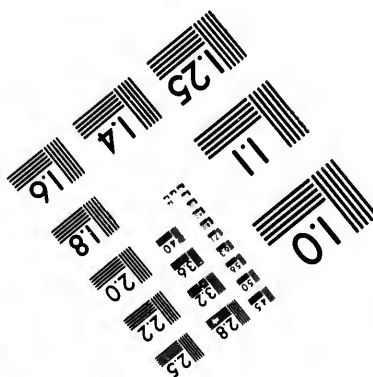
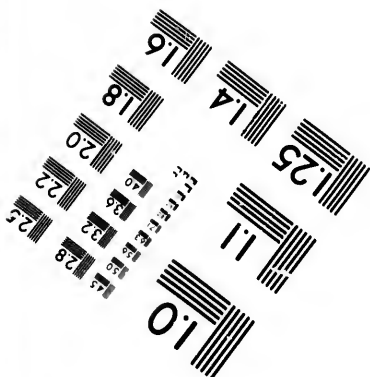
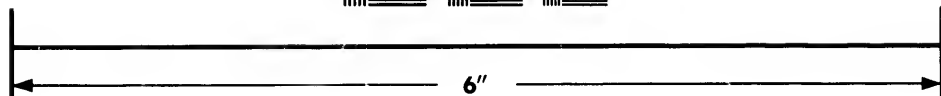
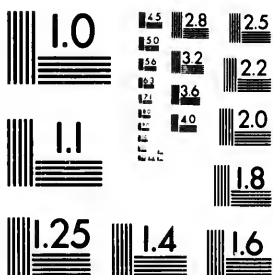


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 28
16 32 25
18 22
20
18

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
10

© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couvertures endommagées
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Irregular pagination: i - Lii, [1] - 6, [1] - 2, [1] - 8, [1] - 70, [1] - 84, 87 - 88, 91 - 92, 85 - 86, 89 - 90, 93 - 94, 95 - 740p. Pages 737, 738, 739, 740 are photoreproductions.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

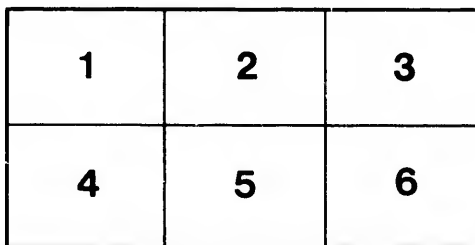
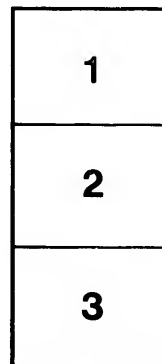
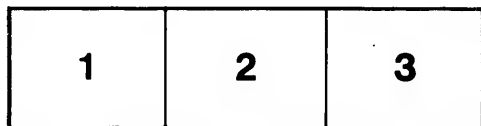
Library of the Public
Archives of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

La bibliothèque des Archives
publiques du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re
détails
es du
modifier
er une
filmage

es

errata
d to
t
e pelure,
on à

91 - 92,
roductions.



32X

A

PRINC

COASTS

SOUNDING

W

PRINC

PUBLIS

17

THE
AMERICAN COAST PILOT;
CONTAINING
DIRECTIONS
FOR THE
PRINCIPAL HARBORS, CAPES AND HEADLANDS
ON THE
COASTS OF NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICA;
DESCRIBING THE
SOUNDINGS, BEARINGS OF THE LIGHTHOUSES AND BEACONS FROM
THE ROCKS, SHOALS, LEDGES, &c.
WITH THE PREVAILING
WINDS, SETTING OF THE CURRENTS, &c.
AND THE
LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES
OF THE
PRINCIPAL HARBORS AND CAPES;
TOGETHER WITH
A TIDE TABLE.

BY EDMUND M. BLUNT.

EIGHTEENTH EDITION,
BY E. & G. W. BLUNT.

NEW-YORK:
PUBLISHED BY EDMUND AND GEORGE W. BLUNT,
179 WATER STREET, CORNER OF BURLING SLIP
SEPTEMBER, 1837

©

Please read the Appendix (Pages ii. and iii. in using
this Book.

Printed according to Act of Congress, in the year 1857, by ELLIOTT & CLAWSON, in the Clerk's
Office of the District Court of the Southern District of New-York.

PRINTED BY JOHN M. ELLIOTT, 12 OLD SLIP, N. Y.

Abaco, Bahamas...
Abaco light, revolving
Abalo Key, Cuba...
Abbot's Rock, Mass...
Abrolhos, Brazil...
Absecum Inlet, N.J...
Achafalaya Bay, Lou...
Acklin Island, W. I...
Adams Falls Shoal...
Adams Island, Newf...
Adamant Rock, N.S...
Admiral's Cove, New...
Admiral's Penn, Jam...
Admiral's Stage, Ne...
Agamenticus Hill, M...
Aggermore Rock, N...
Aguadilla Bay, Port...
Agua del Rey, Port...
Aigrettes Point, St...
Ajugero Chico, St. I...
Alacran, Gulf of Me...
Albemarle Sound, N...
Albion Bank, Mosqu...
Alcatrazes Shoals, C...
Alcatrazes, Brazil...
Alehorn Point, Princ...
Alden's Rocks, Me...
Alder Point, Breton...
Algarroba Point, Por...
Alicia River, N.S...
Allan's Hole, Jamai...
Allen Point, Breton...
Allen Island, N.S...
Alligator Pond Key...
Alligator Shoal, Flor...
All Saint's Bay, Braz...
Almirante Bay, New...
Along-shore Channe...
Alright Cape, Gulf S...
Alston Point, Gulf S...
Altavela, St. Domin...
Alvarado, Gulf of Me...
Amazon River, Guya...
Ambergris Key, W. I...
Amelia Cove, Newf...
Amelia Sound, Geor...
Amelia Island light...
Amet Island Sound...
Amherst Harbor, and...
 St. Lawrence...
Anasco Bay, Porto I...
Anchora Islands, Bra...
Anchor Islands, Flor...
Anchoring Island, N...
Anchor Point, Newf...
Anderson's Rock, N...
Andres Head, Buenos

INDEX.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Abaco, Bahamas.....	363, 361	Andrew's Island, Chedabucto Bay.....	139
Abaco light, revolving.....	365	Andrews Point, Mass.....	246
Abulo Key, Cuba.....	459	Andros Island, Bahamas.....	366
Abbot's Rock, Mass.....	249	Anegada, W.I.....	517
Abrolhos, Brazil.....	654	Anegada Bay, Buenos Ayres.....	680
Absecon Inlet, N.J., fixed light.....	316	Anegada de Fuera, Gulf of Mexico.....	111
Achafalaya Bay, Louisiana, light ship.....	398	Angel Fish Creek.....	360
Acklin Island, W. I.....	421	Angerstein Rocks, Brazil.....	610
Adams Falls Shoal, New Haven.....	300	Anguilla, W.I.....	371, 523
Adams Island, Newfoundland.....	55	Anna Maria Key, Cuba.....	450
Adamant Rock, N.S.....	185	Annapolis, Maryland.....	337
Admiral's Cove, Newfoundland.....	14, 18	Annapolis Gut, Bay of Fundy.....	203
Admiral's Penn, Jamaica.....	497	Anne Shoal, Patagonia.....	686
Admiral's Stage, Newfoundland.....	20	Annis Squam light, fixed, Mass.....	215
Agamenticus Hill, Me.....	238	Anotta Bay, Jamaica.....	507
Aggermore Rock, N.B.....	96	Anses a Pitres, St. Domingo.....	174
Aguadilla Bay, Porto Rico, W.I.....	513	Anthony Island, Newfoundland.....	20
Agua del Rey, Porto Rico, W.I.....	469	Anticosti Island, Gulf of St. Law- rence.....	72
Aigrettes Point, St. Domingo.....	477	Anticosti Island light, revolving.....	72
Ajucero Chico, St. Domingo.....	472	Antigonish, N. S.....	123
Alacran, Gulf of Mexico.....	405	Antigua, W. I.....	528
Albemarle Sound, N.C.....	344	Antigua River, Gulf of Mexico.....	412
Albion Bank, Mosquito Coast.....	618	Anton Lizardo, Gulf of Mexico.....	400
Alcatrazes Shoals, Cuba.....	442	Apalachicola Bay and River, Flori- da.....	385, 388
Alcatrazes, Brazil.....	658	Apple River, Bay of Fundy.....	205
Alchorn Point, Prince Edward's Island.....	110	Apronague River, Guyana.....	630
Alden's Rocks, Me.....	235	Aqua de la Estancia, St. Domingo.....	171
Alder Point, Breton Island.....	154	Aqua Fort Harbor, Newfoundland.....	11
Algarroba Point, Porto Rico.....	512	Aqua Vita Rocks, Maine.....	249
Alicia River, N.S.....	183	Aquilla Lagoon, N. G.....	595
Allan's Hole, Jamaica.....	506	Aquin Bay, St. Domingo.....	176
Allen Point, Breton Island.....	154	Araclat Harbor, N. S.....	135
Allen Island, N.S.....	195	Aranzas Inlet, Gulf of Mexico.....	401
Alligator Pond Key, Jamaica.....	502	Araya, Colombia.....	571
Alligator Shoal, Florida Keys.....	377	Areadins, St. Domingo.....	190
All Saint's Bay, Brazil.....	648	Areary River, Brazil.....	661
Almirante Bay, New Grenada.....	609	Archais Point, Hayti.....	190
Along-shore Channel, N.Y. Harbor.....	307	Areas Islets, Gulf of Mexico.....	405
Alright Cape, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	71	Archibald Point, Breton Island.....	150
Alston Point, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	92	Arena Gorda, St. Domingo.....	178
Altavcla, St. Domingo, W.I.....	473	Arenas Point, New Grenada.....	569, 595
Alvarado, Gulf of Mexico.....	409, 410	Arenas Point, Patagonia.....	707
Amazon River, Guyana.....	628	Argos Shoal and Cape, Gut of Canso.....	126
Ambergris Key, W.I.....	620	Argyle Bay, N. S.....	193
Amelia Cove, Newfoundland.....	36	Ariadue Island, Patagonia.....	693
Amelia Sound, Georgia.....	360	Ariel Rocks, Buenos Ayres.....	678
Ancelia Island light, revolving.....	360	Arisaig Pier, N. S.....	101
Amet Island Sound and Shoals.....	98	Arichat Harbor, Chedabucto Bay.....	135
Amherst Harbor, and Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	75, 76	Arichat light, fixed, Chedabucto Bay.....	135
Anasco Bay, Porto Rico.....	514	Arlet Coves, Martinique.....	540
Anchora Islands, Brazil.....	650	Arnold Cape, N. S.....	169
Anchor Islands, Florida.....	386	Arnold Rock, N.S.....	166, 168
Anchoring Island, N.J.....	315	Artibonite River, St. Domingo.....	489
Anchor Point, Newfoundland.....	65	Arvoredo Island, Brazil.....	663
Anderson's Rock, N.H.....	242	Ashappo River.....	352
Andres Head, Buenos Ayres.....	677		

	<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	
Ash Island, Maine.....	229	Ballantes Harbor, Cuba.....	410
Ash Point, Maine.....	225, 230	Ballantique Cove, Gut of Canso.....	122
Ashepee Harbor, Breton Island.....	150	Baltec Shoal, N. S.....	163
Aspinwall, Navy Bay, fixed light.....	603	Baltimore, Maryland.....	338
Aspotogo Harbor, N. S.....	180	Banbury Islands, N. S.....	162
Asuncion Point, Buenos Ayres.....	672	Bande de L'Arde Bay, Newfoundland..	51
Asuncion Point, Patagonia.....	690	Bane Harbor, Newfoundland.....	41
Atmosphere, general view of.....	*11	Banes Port, Cuba.....	138
Atmosphere, temperature of eleva- tion.....	12	Bangor, Maine.....	223
Atmosphere, stratification of cur- rents.....	*12	Bangs Island, Maine.....	236
Atwood's Key, W. I.....	170	Banquero, Newfoundland.....	12
Audierne Island, Newfoundland.....	45	Bantan Ledge, Maine.....	222, 229
Augusta River, Cuba.....	418	Bautan Rock, N. S.....	187
Augustin Cove, Prince Edward's Isl- and.....	107	Baracoa Point, Cuba.....	136, 137
Aux Mithereaux Island, Alabama.....	302	Baradares Bay, St. Domingo.....	492
Avery's Rock, Mass.....	216	Barahona, St. Domingo.....	472
Aves Islands, W. I.....	580	Barancas, Ala.....	390
Axales, Cuba.....	436	Barataria Bay, Miss.....	396
Azaa, St. Domingo.....	471	Barawally Bay, St. Vincents.....	517
B			
Babaro, St. Domingo.....	478	Barbacous Bay, New Grenada.....	592
Babaraco, St. Domingo.....	472	Barbuda, W. I.....	528
Babson's Ledge, Mass.....	215	Barbadoes, W. I., revolving light.....	550
Babson's Point, Mass.....	217	Barcelona, Colombia.....	574
Baccaou Island, Newfoundland.....	16, 18	Barros Coves, Cuba.....	460
Baccro Point light, fishing, N. S.....	187	Bare Cut, Florida Keys.....	381
Back Harbor, Terra del Fuego.....	720	Barge Point, Labrador.....	7
Back Harbor, Newfoundland.....	31	Barneget Inlet, N. J., fixed light.....	306, 313
Back River, Mass.....	278	Barn Rock, N. S.....	101
Back River Point, revolving light, Che- sarake Bay.....	228	Barnett's Harbor, Bahamas.....	371
Bacon Bone Rock, Newfoundland.....	24	Barastable Bay and Harbor, Massachu- setts, fixed light.....	261
Bad Bay, Labrador.....	1	Bar Point, Breton Island.....	151
Badger's Rocks, Mass.....	243	Barra del Torda, Gulf of Mexico.....	402
Bahama Banks and Channels.....	363	Barra de San Fernando, Gulf of Mex.....	402
Bahia Alejand. o, St. Domingo.....	472	Barraucas, Patagonia.....	697
Bahia, Brazil.....	618	Barra Santander, Gulf of Mexico.....	402
Bahia Cabello, St. Domingo.....	466	Barra de Santiago, Gulf of Mexico.....	407
Bahia del Espritu Santo, Florida.....	386	Barrel of Beef Rock, Trinidad.....	558
Bahia Honda, Florida.....	375	Barrel Rock, Boston.....	253
Bahia Hoada, Venezuela.....	584	Barren Bay, Labrador.....	2
Bahia Harbor, Cuba.....	461, 462	Barren Head, Gut of Canso.....	124
Baie du Mesle, St. Domingo.....	176	Barren Island, Labrador.....	1
Baie de Ferret, St. Domingo.....	174	Barren Island, Newfoundland.....	42
Baie des Flamands, St. Domingo.....	176	Barren Island, Maine.....	230
Baie du Paradis, St. Domingo.....	176	Barren Island, N. S.....	168
Baitiqueri, Cuba.....	417	Barren Island Bar, Chesapeake Bay.....	335
Bajo du Eumedio, Gulf of Mexico.....	113	Barrie Beach, N. S.....	173
Bajo Navidad, W. I.....	131	Barrier Reef, N. S.....	162
Baker's Island, Maine, fixed light.....	221	Barrington Bay, N. S.....	187
Baker's Island, Mass., 2 fixed lights.....	218	Barrister Bay, Terra del Fuego.....	714
Baker's Lof, Newfoundland.....	27	Barrut's Point, Maine.....	224
Balahe Shoal, Gut of Canso.....	125	Barrow Harbor, Newfoundland.....	22, 23, 26
Balair Bay, St. Vincent.....	517	Barry Bay, N. S.....	183
Balandra Bay, Trinidad.....	556	Barrysway Bay, Newfoundland.....	51
Bald Head, Newfoundland.....	11, 20	Barse Ground, N. S.....	172
Bald Hill, Maine.....	223	Barse Rock, N. S.....	167
Bald Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	112	Bartlett's Reef, Connecticut, light-ves- sel.....	288, 289
Bald Rocks, N. S.....	162, 167	Bas Harbor, Maine.....	220
Bald Point, N. S.....	165	Basin of Mines, N. S.....	203
Bald Tusket, N. S.....	193	Basin Hill, Florida Keys.....	382
Baline Head and Cove, Newfoundland.....	15	Basque Harbor, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	75
Balize, Honduras.....	618	Bass terre Point, Newfoundland.....	52
		Bassaterre, Gaudaloupe, W. I.....	533
		Bassaterre, St. Kitts, W. I., fixed, red light.....	527
		Bassaterre, Tortuga, W. I.....	486
		Bass Harbor, Maine.....	220
		Bass Rip, Nantucket.....	163
		Bass Rock, Chedabucto.....	163
		Bass Spit and Point, Bastimentos Harbor, Batavuo anchorage, Batrix Island, Newfo Bathurst, Gulf of St. Batson Rock, Bay of Batteux Creek, New Battery Point, Breton Batter Island, N. S. Battery Point, N. S. Battle Islands, Labrad Bauld Cape, Newfoun Baxo Cabo, Cuba..... Baxo del Comboy, Mo Baxo Nuevo, Gulf of Baxo Nuevo, Cuba..... Bayaba Harbor, St. D Bayabite Harbor, St. I Bayanotte, St. Doming Biyard's Point, Maine Bay de l'Eau, Newfoun Bay d'Omar, Gulf of S Bay de Portage, Gulf Bay de Sol, Brazil..... Bay Islands, Newfoun Bay Islands, Newfoun Bay l'Argent, Newfoun Bay La Vela de Coro, V Bayles Cove, Newfoun Bay of Aenl, St. Domin Bay of Ayanigus..... Bay of Broa, Cuba..... Bay of Bulls, Newfoun Bay of Cazoues, Cuba Bay of Cortez, Cuba..... Bay of Cutteau, Newfo Bay of Despair, Newfo Bay of Exploits, Newfo Bay of Fair and False, N Bay of Fundy..... Bay of Islands, Newfou Bay of Islands, N. S..... Bay of Juliana, St. Don Bay of Missisight, Gulf Bay of Neyba, St. Domin Bay of Petit Pene, Gulf Bay of Rencontre, New Bay of Rocks, Chedabuc Bay of Rotte, Newfoun Bay of St. Andrew, Flor Bay of St. Barbe, Newfo Bay of St. Carlos, Florid Bay of St. Genevieve, Ne Bay of St. John, Newfo Bay of St. Joseph, Florid Bay of St. Louis, St. Do Bay of St. Paul, Newfo Bay Roberts, Newfoun Bay Rock, Mass..... Bay Verde, Newfoundland Bay Verte, N. S..... Bay Verte, Newfoundland Bayo St. Jean, Ala., fixe Bayou St. Bernard, Texa Beach Channel, Florida.	

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Bass Harbor, Maine.....	221	Beach Point, Breton Island.....	151
Bass Rip, Nantucket.....	272	Beach Point, N. S.....	192
Bass Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	143	Beacon Island, Ocracoke Inlet.....	343
Bass Spit and Point, N. S.....	96	Bear Channel, Terra Del Fuego.....	708
Bastimentos Harbor, New Grenada.....	601	Bear Bay, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	83
Bataviano anchorage, fixed light.....	456	Bear Head, Anticosti Island.....	83
Batrix Island, Newfoundland.....	31	Bear Island, Newfoundland.....	56
Bathurst, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	92	Bear Island, Maine, fixed light.....	218, 231
Baton Rock, Bay of Fundy.....	202	Bear Reef, Prince Edward's Island.....	112
Batteaux Creek, Newfoundland.....	38	Bear Reef Head, Gut of Canso.....	125
Battery Point, Breton Island.....	155	Bear Rock, N. S.....	185
Batter Island, N. S.....	163	Bear's Cove, Newfoundland.....	33
Battery Point, N. S.....	181, 198	Beata Island, W. I.....	473
Battle Islands, Labrador.....	1	Beaufort, North Carolina.....	345
Bauld Cape, Newfoundland.....	26	Beaver Harbor, New Brunswick.....	207
Baxo Cabo, Cuba.....	418	Beaver Harbor, N. S.....	161
Baxo del Comboy, Mosquito Coast.....	612	Beaver Tail, R. I., fixed light.....	285
Baxo Nuevo, Gulf of Mexico.....	405	Bedeque Bay, Prince Edward's Island.....	106
Baxo Nuevo, Cuba.....	443	Bedford Basin, Halifax.....	175
Bayaha Harbor, St. Domingo.....	483	Bedford Bay, Prince Edward's Island.....	120
Bayahite Harbor, St. Domingo.....	466	Bedford Rock, L. I. Sound.....	295
Bayanette, St. Domingo.....	474	Bedloe's Island, N. Y.....	308
Bayard's Point, Maine.....	219	Beef Barrel Rock, Tobago.....	552
Bay de l'Eau, Newfoundland.....	41, 50	Beggar's Point, Antigua.....	531
Bay d'Omar, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	8	Belca Bhuff, Buenos Ayres.....	681
Bay de Portage, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	10	Belfast Harbor, Maine.....	222
Bay de Sol, Brazil.....	614	Belfast Bay, Maine.....	226
Bay Islands, Newfoundland.....	61	Bell Island, Newfoundland.....	43
Bay l'Argent, Newfoundland.....	50	Bell Point, Prince Edward's Island.....	111
Bay La Vela de Coro, Venezuela.....	579	Bell Rock, N. S.....	173, 185
Bayles Cove, Newfoundland.....	23	Bell Rock, Maine.....	236
Bay of Acul, St. Domingo.....	431	Bellaca Rock, Brazil.....	658
Bay of Ayaniguis.....	457	Belle Harbor, Newfoundland.....	51
Bay of Broa, Cuba.....	456	Belle Islands, Newfoundland.....	35
Bay of Bulls, Newfoundland.....	19	Belle Isle, Louisiana.....	397
Bay of Cazones, Cuba.....	455	Belle Isle, Newfoundland.....	16, 38
Bay of Cortez, Cuba.....	457	Belle Isle Straits, Newfoundland.....	
Bay of Cutteau, Newfoundland.....	57	Belle Isle Spit, Halifax.....	175
Bay of Despair, Newfoundland.....	53	Bellow's Rock, Labrador.....	6
Bay of Exploits, Newfoundland.....	31	Bemini, Bahamas.....	370
Bay of Fair and False, Newfoundland.....	27	Ben's Point, L. I. Sound.....	299
Bay of Fundy.....	205	Bentinek Shoals, Chedabucto Bay.....	138
Bay of Islands, Newfoundland.....	62	Bentinek Point, Breton Island.....	151
Bay of Islands, N. S.....	161	Bequia, Granadines.....	547
Bay of Juliana, St. Domingo.....	472	Berbee, Guyana, fixed light and light- boat.....	626
Bay of Missisight, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	90	Bergantine Bay, Cumana.....	573
Bay of Neyba, St. Domingo.....	472	Bergeman Point, N. S.....	57
Bay of Petit Pene, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	8	Bergantin Key, Cuba.....	450
Bay of Rencontre, Newfoundland.....	51	Berkeley Sound, Falkland Islands.....	724
Bay of Rocks, Chedabucto Bay.....	135	Bermeja Head, Buenos Ayres.....	681
Bay of Rotte, Newfoundland.....	57	Bermeja Island, Gulf of Mexico.....	406
Bay of St. Andrew, Florida.....	389	Bermudas, revolving light.....	415
Bay of St. Barbe, Newfoundland.....	65	Bernal Chico Islands, Gulf of Mexico.....	412
Bay of St. Carlos, Florida.....	386	Bernard Island, Lennox Passage.....	132
Bay of St. Genevieve, Newfoundland.....	64	Berry Head, N. S.....	159
Bay of St. John, Newfoundland.....	61	Berry Islands, Bahamas.....	366
Bay of St. Joseph, Florida.....	389	Bescie River, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	82
Bay of St. Louis, St. Domingo.....	476	Betsy's Island, N. S.....	178
Bay of St. Paul, Newfoundland.....	63	Betty Point, N. S.....	104
Bay Roberts, Newfoundland.....	17	Beverly, Mass.....	249
Bay Rock, Mass.....	261	Bewes Shoal, Chedabucto Bay.....	135
Bay Verde, Newfoundland.....	18	Bickerton Harbor, N. S.....	160
Bay Verte, N. S.....	96	Bide's Head, Newfoundland.....	34
Bay Verte, Newfoundland.....	32	Bigby Head, N. S.....	144
Bayo St. Jean, Ala., fixed light.....	393	Big-door Island, N. S.....	159
Bayou St. Bernard, Texas.....	400	Big-fish Shoal, N. S.....	171
Beach Channel, Florida.....	376		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
Big Ledge, Maine	217	Bloek Island, R. Island	273
Big Pelican Island, Anbaum	391	Bloek Island Channel, R.I.	305
Bill Hook, or Fishery, Prince Edward's Island	118	Blonde Rock N.S.	191
Billingsgate Island, Mass., fixed light ..	260	Bloodworth's Island, Chesapeake Bay ..	335
Birch Island and Shoal, Lennox Pass- age	131, 132	Bloody Bay, Newfoundland	27
Birch Island, Maine	218	Bloody Bay, Tobago, W.I.	553
Birch Point, Prince Edward's Island ..	107	Blowbreaker, N.S.	185
Bird Islands W. I.	530, 533, 530	Blowing Rock, Mosquito Coast	611
Bird Island and Bay, Newfoundland ..	22	Blowdown Head, Newfoundland ..	17
Bird Island, Mass., revolving light	278	Blubber Cove, Labrador	7
Bird Key, Morant Keys, W. I.	520	Blueblack Point, Newfoundland	47
Bird Rocks, N. S.	195	Blue Cape, N.S.	124
Bird Rocks and Islands, W. I.	421	Bluefield's Bay, Jamaica	503
Bird Rocks, Gulf St. Lawrence	79, 151	Bluefield's Lagoon, Mosquito Coast ..	609
Bird's Shoal, Venezuela	585	Blue Hill Bay, Me.	221
Bishop's Shoals, Gulf of Mexico	435	Blue Pinnac Harbor, Newfoundland ..	51
Bishop's Head, Grand Manan	208	Blue Rock, Muss.	261
Bishop's Head, Chesapeake Bay	335	Bluff Head, Newfoundland	31, 32
Bishop's Lagoon, Colombia	571	Blunt's Channel, Delaware Bay	321
Bisset Island, Lennox Pass	132	Bly's Island, N.B.	207
Black Bay, Labrador	7	Boar's Head Rock, Bay of Fundy ..	201
Blackbrook Cove, Breton Island	150	Boat Cove, Newfoundland	61
Black Duck Island, Newfoundland ..	27	Boat Harbor, Newfoundland	44, 66
Black Head Bay, N. F.	14, 21, 36	Boat Harbor, N.S.	102
Black Key, Cuba	162	Boatswain's Island, Newfoundland ..	30
Black Ledge, N. S.	160, 191	Boboy Harbor, Newfoundland	45
Black Ledge, Maine	216	Boca Cautivo, Florida	386
Black Ledge, L. I. Sound	300	Boca Chica, Florida	382
Blackman Bluff, Mosquito C., 610, 612, 618		Boca Chica, N.G.	588
Black Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence	91	Boca de Cunayasa, Hayti	468
Black Point, Chedabucto Bay	135	Boca del Toro, New Grenada	606
Black Point, Breton Island	119	Boca de Nujulio, St. Domingo	470
Black Point, N. S.	198	Boca de Nigua, St. Domingo	470
Black Point, L. I. Sound	297	Boca de Nizao, St. Domingo	470
Black Point, Buenos Ayres	678	Boca de Quinlon, St. Domingo	466
Black River Jamaica	503	Boca Ciega, Florida	386
Black River, Bay of Fundy	205	Bocas de Conil, Gulf of Mexico	403
Black River Mosquito Coast	613	Boca de Caballos, Cuba	450
Black Rock, Chedabucto Bay	140	Boca del Catujano, Hayti	466
Black Rock, N.S.	181	Boca de la Romana Hayti	467
Black Rock, Bay of Fundy, fixed light ..	213	Boca de Rama, Hayti	470
Black Rock, Newfoundland	30, 44	Boca del Dragon, New Grenada	609
Black Rock, Breton Island	157	Boca Grande, Trinidad, W.I.	562
Black Rock, Mass.	213, 218	Boca Grande, Cuba	450
Black Rock, Me.	213, 229	Boca Grande, Venezuela	588
Black Rock, Boston	253	Boca Grande, Florida	386
Black Rock Harbor, Connecticut, fixed light	291, 293-300	Boca Grande Key, Florida	374
Black Rock Shoal, Breton Island	153	Boca Huevo, Trinidad, W.I.	561
Black Rock Point, Prince Edward's Island	112	Boca Mona, Trinidad, W.I.	561
Blacksaddle Island, N.S.	180	Boca Navios, Trinidad, W.I.	562
Black Shoal, N.S.	170	Boca Quarazote, Florida	386
Black Shoal, Porto Rico	514	Boca Yuma, St. Domingo	465
Blackstone's Island, fixed light	331	Bocas, W.I.	561, 564
Blake's Channel, Delaware Bay	319	Body's Island light, N. C., F.V.F. red and white	341
Blanc Sombon Bay, Labrador	7	Bodkin light, (discontinued)	338
Blanca Island, Colombia	575	Bohicket Creek, S.C.	353
Blanche Point, N.S.	186	Bois Island, Newfoundland	14
Blanquilla Island, Gulf of Mexico	413	Bolanderos Islands, N.G.	506
Blewfield's Lagoon, Mosquito Coast ..	609	Bolivar Point, La.	399
Blind Bay, N.S.	178	Bolles Bank, Florida	381
Block-house Point, Prince Edwards' Island	108	Bollong Point, N. S.	162
Block Island light, R. Island, 2 fixed ..	285	Boma River, Cuba	436
		Bom Abrigo, Brazil	659
		Bombay Hook, Del. Bay, fixed light ..	319
		Bonacca Islands, Mosquito Coast	614
		Bonar Rocks, Breton Island	154
		Bonaventura Island renee	
		Bonaventure Port, I.	
		Bonavista Bay and Island	
		Bonavista, Gull Island	
		Bonne Bay, Newfou	
		Bonetta Cove, N.S.	
		Bou Portage, N.S.	
		Booby Rocks, W.I.	
		Boom Rock, N.S.	
		Boon Island Ledge,	
		Bootes Rock, Chedab	
		Boothby Point, Me.	
		Boquerones Point, N.	
		Bordones River, Col	
		Borgle Bluff and Sho	
		Boronoco Bank, Braz	
		Boracah Island, Col	
		Bosdet Point, Cheda	
		Boston, Mass., revol	
		Botifot Harbor, Newf	
		Bottle and Glass Ro	
		Boucan Point, St. Do	
		Boughton Point, Pri	
		and	
		Pougue Inlet, N.C.	
		Bouldrie Island, Br	
		Bourgeois Islet, Len	
		Bowbear Harbor, Me	
		Bowlitch's Ledge, Me	
		Bowl Island, Gulf of	
		Bowles Rock, light sh	
		Bowne Islands, N.S.	
		Boxy Harbor, Newfo	
		Bradford's Cove, Gran	
		Bradford's Island, Me	
		Brador Bay and Harb	
		Braganza Bank, Braz	
		Braha Harbor, Newfo	
		Bram's Point, Guyana	
		Brandishes Reef, New	
		Brandt Point, Mass.	
		Brandt Island Shoal,	
		Brandy Rocks, Newfo	
		Brandywine Shoal, De	
		Brandywine, fixed lig	
		Branford Reef, Long I	
		Bras d'Or, Breton Isla	
		Brava Point, Columbia	
		Brazil Coast, general	
		Brazil Rock, N.S.	
		Brazos Santiago, Gulf	
		Bread and Butter Isl'd,	
		Bread and Cheese Poin	
		Break-heart Point, New	
		Breeding Cove, Breton	
		Brelotte Point, St. Luc	
		Brenton's Reef, R. I.	
		Brenton's Island, Labr	
		Breton Island, N. S.	
		Brewer's Hole, Newfo	
		Briant's Cove, Newfo	
		Bridgeport Harbor, Col	
		Bridgeport Harbor, Bre	
		Bridgetown, Barbadoes	
		Brier Bay, N.S.	

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
	Bonaventura Islands, G. of St. Lawrence	Brig Ledge, R. I.
85	Bonaventure Port, Newfoundland . . .	287
20	Bonavista Bay and Cape, Newfoundland	Brigadier's Island, Maine
22, 23	land	223
25	Bonavista, Gull Island, Newfoundland	Brigadier's Point, Maine
53, 62	Bonne Bay, Newfoundland	226
187	Bonetta Cove, N. S.	Brigantine Shoals, N. J.
192	Bou Portage, N. S.	17
418, 428	Booby Rocks, W. I.	Brigus Bay, Newfoundland
139	Boom Rock, N. S.	679, 693
239	Boon Island Ledge, Me., fixed light . .	Brig Rock and Shoal, N. S.
110	Bootes Rock, Chedabucto Bay	166
239	Boothby Point, Me.	Brimble's Rocks, Massachusetts
601	Boquerones Point, N. Grenada	249
572	Bordones River, Colombia	Brimstone Hill and Head, Newfoundland
163	Borgle Bluff and Shoal, N. S.	30, 31
361	Boronoco Bank, Brazil	Brimstone Island, Maine
574	Borracha Island, Colombia	221
158	Bosdet Point, Chedabucto Bay	Bristol, Rhode Island
252, 257	Boston, Mass., revolving light	287
35	Botifot Harbor, Newfoundland	Bristol Bay, N. S.
547	Bottle and Glass Rock, W. I.	178
477, 485	Boucan Point, St. Domingo	Broad Cove Rock, Maine
115, 116	Boughton Point, Prince Edwards' Isl-	236
346	and	Broad Cove and Head, Newfoundland
152	Bougie Inlet, N. C.	17, 18, 44, 58
132	Boulardie Island, Breton Island	Broad Rock, N. S.
217	Bourgeoise Islet, Lennox Passago . . .	170
218	Bowbear Harbor, Me.	Broad Shoal, Chedabucto Bay
8	Bowditch's Ledge, Mass.	143
331	Bowl Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence . . .	Broad Shoal, N. S.
167	Bowles Rock, light ship, Chesapeake .	164
51	Bowne Islands, N. S.	Broad Sound, Maine
208	Boxy Harbor, Newfoundland	232
229	Bradford's Cove, Grand Manan	Broekelsby Head and River, Prince
7	Bradford's Island, Me.	Edward's Island
643	Brador Bay and Harbor, Labrador . . .	107
36	Braganza Bank, Brazil	Brodie Rocks, Chedabucto Bay
621	Braha Harbor, Newfoundland	144
26	Braun's Point, Guyana, light	Broom Head and Point, Newfoundland
358, 268	Brandishes Reef, Newfoundland	26, 63
343	Brandt Point, Mass.	Broquelle's Point, N. G.
16, 21	Brandt Island Shoal, N. C.	591
318	Brandy Rocks, Newfoundland	Brothers, Bahamas
318	Brandywine Shoal, Del. Bay	370
291	Brandywine, fixed light	Brothers' Rocks, Tobago
150	Bransford Reef, Long Island Sound . .	552
578	Bras d'Or, Breton Island	Brown Cove Rock, Maine
635-6	Brava Point, Columbia, fixed light . .	231
187	Brazil Coast, general	Brown Fox Island, Newfoundland
401	Brazil Rock, N. S.	28
43	Brazos Santiago, Gulf of Mexico . . .	Brown's Head, Maine, fixed light
15	Bread and Butter Isl'd, Newfoundland .	23
19	Bread and Cheese Point, Newfoundland .	Brown's Pond, Newfoundland
151	Bread-heart Point, Newfoundland . . .	40
516	Breeding Cove, Breton Island	Brown's Shoal, Mass.
286	Brelotte Point, St. Lucia	258
6	Brenton's Reef, R. I.	Brown's Reef, Long Island Sound
145 to 159	Brenton's Island, Labrador	291
50	Breton Island, N. S.	Bruce Point, Prince Edward Island . . .
17	Brewer's Hole, Newfoundland	116
300	Briant's Cove, Newfoundland	Brudnel Islet, Prince Edward Island . .
300	Bridgeport Harbor, Connecticut	115
155	Bridgeport Harbor, Breton Island . . .	Brule Shoals and Harbor, Gulf of St.
550	Bridgetown, Barbadoes, W. I.	Lawrence
183	Brier Bay, N. S.	98
		Brune Bank, Jamaica
		502
		Brunet Island, Newfoundland
		49
		Brunswick Bar, Ga.
		358
		Bryer's Island, Bay of Fundy
		199
		Bryer's Island, N. W. Ledge, Bay of
		Fundy
		202
		Bryon Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence . . .
		78
		Buckley's Cove, Newfoundland
		26
		Buck Key, St. Thomas
		520
		Buckner's Reef, Jamaica
		504
		Buck's Harbor, Maine
		219, 230
		Buck's Ledge, Maine
		223
		Buck's Port, Maine
		223
		Budget Rock, Chedabucto Bay
		143
		Budget Rock, N. S.
		186
		Buenavista Point, Cuba
		460
		Buen Ayre Island, W. I., fixed light . .
		580
		Buenos Ayres
		672
		Buey Shoal, N. G.
		600
		Bulkhead Shoal, Del. Bay
		320
		Bull and Cow Rocks, Newfoundland . .
		40
		Bull Head, Maine
		226
		Bullock's Point, Newfoundland
		30
		Bull's Bay and Harbor, S. C., fixed
		light
		350
		Bull's Head, Newfoundland
		15
		Bull's Island, Newfoundland
		19
		Bull's Rock, N. S.
		160, 164, 166
		Bulwark Ledge, Maine
		235

	<i>Page.</i>
Bumbo Island, Gut of Canso	129
Bunker's Ledge, Maine	220
Bunting Ledge, Maine	231
Bunyan's Cove, Newfoundland	25
Burgado, St. Domingo	167
Burgaux Rock, St. Lucia	544
Burgeo Islands, Newfoundland	13, 56
Burin Bay and Harbor, Newfoundland	46
Burat Cape, Newfoundland	37
Burat Head, Newfoundland	22
Burnt Islands, Newfoundland	58
Burnt Islands, Tickle	31
Burnt Islands, Maine	231
Burnt Point, Breton Island	130
Burrow's Key, Bahamas	363
Burrow's Rock, Long Island Sound	293
Bush Key, Florida, fixed light	362, 374
Bustamante Bay, Buenos Ayres	685
Butford's Island, Maine	228
Butler's Hole, Mass.	267
Butterfly Island, Newfoundland	29
Buzios Islets, Brazil	657
Buzzard's Bay, Mass.	277, 285
Byron Shoal, Patagonia	686
C	
Cabane Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	76
Cabbage-tree Island, Florida Keys	381
Cabarita Island, W. I.	507
Cabeza de Toro, St. Domingo	178
Cabezo, Gulf of Mexico	105
Cable Point, N. S.	165
Cabo Falso, St. Domingo	465
Cabonico Harbor, Cuba	438
Cadiz Key, Cuba	142
Cassar's Creek, Florida Keys	380
Cage Shoal, Chedabueto Bay	136
Cahill Rock, Gut of Canso	125
Calavine Harbor, Grenada, W. I.	548
Calcanar Point, Brazil	637
Calcasu River, Louisiana	398
Caledonia Bay, N. G.	597
Caleta Buena, Cuba	155
Caleton, St. Domingo	167
Camarones Bay, Buenos Ayres	684
Calvada Island, Brazil	650
Camden Harbor, Maine	222, 221
Camel's Islands Harbor, Newfoundland	36
Campbell Island, Lennox Passage	130
Campbell Island, fixed light, Florida	348
Campbell Town, Gulf of St. Lawrence	92
Campeche, Gulf of Mexico	101
Campo Bello, Maine, fixed light	214
Canada Bay and Head, Newfoundland	31
Canada River, Patagonia	691
Canal de la Hacha, Cuba	458
Canal de Caballones, Cuba	450
Cananea, Brazil	659
Cannova, Cuba	438
Cancun Island, Gulf of Mexico	403
Candelaria Bay, New Grenada	595
Candle-box Island, N. S.	196
Cannon Point light, fixed, Newfoundland	48

	<i>Page.</i>
land	48
Canoas Point, Zambra	587
Canoe Cove, West Indies	431
Cansau Point Shoal, Prince Edward's Island	110
Canso Cape, N. S., 2 fixed lights	124
Canso Harbor, N. S.	141, 142
Cantiles Key, Cuba	459
Canton Point, Buenos Ayres	682
Cape Aguja, Venezuela	582
Cape Alright, Newfoundland	74
Cape Anguille, Newfoundland	60
Cape Ann, Mass., 2 fixed lights	246
Cape Antonio, Cuba, revolving light	458
Cape Argos, N. S.	138
Cape Aristazabel, Buenos Ayres	685
Cape Ballard, Newfoundland	14, 35
Cape Bay, Newfoundland	15
Cape Bear and Reef, Prince Edward's Island	112
Cape Blancherotte, Breton Island	158
Cape Blanco, Patagonia	686
Cape Blowmedown, Bay of Fundy	203
Cape Bluff and Harbor, Labrador	4
Cape Bonavista, Newfoundland	22
Cape Bonite, St. Domingo	476
Cape Breakers, N. S.	140
Cape Brene, Newfoundland	41
Cape Breton	157
Cape Broyle Harbor, Newfoundland	14
Cape Brule, Gulf of St. Lawrence	86
Cape Bruin, N. B.	95
Cape Bueno, Cuba	446
Cape Cachepour, Guyana	629
Cape Cabrou, St. Domingo	480
Cape Cameron, Mosquito Coast	614
Cape Canaveral, Florida, revolv. light	376
Cape Canso, N. S.	139
Cape Capstan, Bay of Fundy, 2 fixed lights	201
Cape Cassapana, Guyana	629
Cape Catoche, Gulf of Mexico	103
Cape Chapeau Rouge, Newfoundland	41
Cape Charles and Harbor, Labrador	7
Cape Charles, Virginia, revolving lt.	325
Cape Chatte, Gulf of St. Lawrence	89
Cape Chichibacoa, Venezuela	583
Cape Chignecto, N. S.	204
Cape Cod, Mass., fixed light	260
Cape Codera, Colombia	575
Cape Corrientes, Cuba	457
Cape Corrientes, Buenos Ayres	677
Cape Cruz, Cuba	449
Cape Dame Marie, St. Domingo	424, 493
Cape Dauphin, Breton Island	152
Cape Degrat, Newfoundland	36
Cape Despair, Gulf of St. Lawrence	85
Cape D'or, N. S.	203
Cape Dos Bahias, Buenos Ayres	684
Cape Eagle, Anticosti Island	82
Cape Eguont, Breton Island	150
Cape Elizabeth, Maine, 2 lights, 1 fixed, 1 revolving	235
Cape English, Newfoundland	39
Cape Enrage, fixed light, Bay of Fundy	204
Cape Entry, N. S.	169

Cape Espiritu San	48
Cape Fairweather	587
Cape Fear, N. C.	431
Cape Florida, fixed	110
Cape Francis, St. I.	124
Cape Freels, Newf.	141, 142
Cape Frio, Brazil	459
Cape Gaspé, Gulf	682
Cape George Bay, C.	582
Cape George, N. S.	74
Cape Gracias a Dios	60
Cape Grand Bank	246
Cape Guaturo, Trin.	458
Cape Guion, Newfo.	138
Cape Gurupi, Brazi.	685
Cape Haldimand, G.	14, 35
Cape Hatteras, N. C.	15
Cape Haytien Harb.	112
Cape Haytien, St. I.	158
Cape Henlopen, Vir.	686
Cape Henry, Gulf of	203
Cape Henry, Virgin.	4
Cape Hinchinbroke,	22
Cape Hindurans, Mo.	476
Cape Hogan, Madam.	140
Cape Jack Shoal, N.	41
Cape Jaquemel, St.	157
Cape Jellison Harbo.	14
Cape John, N. S.	86
Cape Jourmain, N. I.	95
Cape Jude, Newfoun.	446
Cape Kildare, Prince	629
Cape L'Argent, Newfo.	480
Cape La Hume, Newf.	614
Cape La Isla, Margan.	376
Cape La Vela, Venez.	139
Cape Ledge, N. S.	201
Cape Linzee, Breton I.	629
Cape Lookout, N. C.	103
Cape Lopez, St. Dom.	41
Cape May, N. J., rev.	7
Cape Mata Pasqua, C.	325
Cape Maize, Cuba	89
Cape Maysi, Cuba	583
Cape Mocodame, N. S.	204
Cape Mongon, Hayti.	260
Cape Musquash, N. B.	575
Cape Neddick, Newfo.	457
Cape Neddock, Maine	677
Cape Negro, Brazil	449
Cape Negro and Harb.	424, 493
Cape Norman, Newfor.	152
Cape North, Breton Isl.	36
Cape Observation, Gul.	85
Cape Onion, Newfound.	203
Cape Orange, Guayna.	684
Cape Partridge, Newfo.	82
Cape Pasqua, Porto Ric.	150
Cape Percy, Breton Isl.	235
Cape Petitinga, Brazil.	39
Cape Pillar, Terra del	204
Cape Pine and light, re	169
Cape Poge, Mass., fixe	
Cape Porcupine, N. S.	
Cape Porpoise, Maine	
Cape Powles, Newfoun	

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>		
Cape Espiritu Santo, Patagonia.....	706	Cape Prospect, N. S.....	170, 178
Cape Fairweather, Patagonia.....	687	Cape Quebra Cabaco, Brazil.....	664
Cape Fear, N. C., fixed light.....	317	Cape Race and Rocks, N. F.....	13, 38
Cape Florida, fixed light.....	375	Cape Race New Bank, Newfound- land.....	14, 38
Cape Francis, St. Domingo.....	180	Cape Raso, Buenos Ayres.....	683
Cape Freels, Newfoundland.....	29	Cape Ray, Newfoundland.....	59
Cape Frio, Brazil, revolving light.....	649	Cape Ridge, of Cape Freels, New- foundland.....	29
Cape Gaspé, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	86	Cape Robert, Anticosti.....	83
Cape George Bay, Gut of Canso.....	122	Cape Rock, Cape Canso, N. S.....	139
Cape George, N. S.....	101	Cape Roger Harbor, Newfoundland... ..	44
Cape Gracius a Dios, Mosq. Coast.....	642	Cape Roman, S. C., fixed light.....	349
Cape Grand Bank, Newfoundland.....	49	Cape Romano, Florida.....	385
Cape Guaturo, Trinidad.....	557	Cape Rosier, Gulf of St. Lawrence... ..	89
Cape Guion, Newfoundland.....	37	Cape Rosiere, Maine.....	218, 222
Cape Gurupi, Brazil.....	642	Cape Rouge Harbor, Newfoundland... ..	34
Cape Haldimand, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	87	Cape Round, Madame Island.....	131
Cape Hatteras, N. C., flashing light.....	311	Cape Roxo, Gulf of Mexico.....	413
Cape Haytien Harbor, St. Domingo.....	428	Cape Roxo, Porto Rico, W. I.....	474
Cape Haytien, St. Domingo.....	483	Cape Sable, N. S.....	187
Cape Heolopen, Virginia, fixed light.....	318	Cape Sable, Florida.....	386
Cape Henry, Gulf of St. Lawrence... ..	82	Cape Samana, St. Domingo.....	478
Cape Henry, Virginia, fixed light.....	325	Cape San Rafael, St. Domingo.....	478
Cape Hinchinbroke, Breton Island.....	158	Cape San Roman, Venezuela.....	579
Cape Hoguras, Mosquito Coast.....	614	Cape San Juan de Guia, Venezuela... ..	585
Cape Hogan, Madame Isle.....	135	Cape Sand-top, Anticosti.....	81
Cape Jack Shoul, N. S.....	121	Cape Sharpe, Bay of Fundy.....	201
Cape Jaquemel, St. Domingo.....	474	Cape Small Point, Maine.....	229
Cape Jellison Harbor, Maine.....	222	Cape Smith, Cuba.....	149
Cape John, N. S.....	98	Cape Smoke, Breton Island.....	50
Cape Jourmain, N. B.....	95	Cape Solomon, Martinique.....	545
Cape Jude, Newfoundland.....	45	Cape Spear, N. B.....	95
Cape Kildare, Prince Edward's Isl'd.....	117	Cape Spear, Newfoundland.....	15
Cape l'Argent, Newfoundland.....	22	Cape Split, Bay of Fundy.....	203
Cape La Hume, Newfoundland.....	51	Cape St. Antonio, Brazil, red, revol- ving, and white light.....	648, 670
Cape La Isla, Margarita.....	569	Cape Split Harbor, Maine.....	216
Cape La Vela, Venezuela.....	584	Cape St. Blas, Florida.....	376, 385
Cape Ledge, N. S.....	496	Cape St. Francis, Newfoundland... ..	16
Cape Linzee, Breton Island.....	146	Cape St. George, Florida.....	385
Cape Lookout, N. C., fixed light.....	344	Cape St. George, St. Domingo.....	476
Cape Lopez, St. Domingo.....	474	Cape St. Gregory, Newfoundland... ..	62
Cape May, N. J., revolving light.....	317	Cape St. John, Newfoundland.....	31
Cape Maia Pasqua, Colombia.....	567	Cape St. Laurent, N. B.....	95
Cape Maize, Cuba.....	421	Cape and Bay of St. Lawrence, Breton Island.....	147
Cape Maysi, Cuba.....	436	Cape St. Lewis, Labrador.....	2
Cape Mocodame, N. S.....	160	Cape St. Marta Grande, Brazil.....	665
Cape Mongon, Hayti.....	473	Cape St. Mary, Newfoundland.....	40
Cape Musquash, N. B.....	216	Cape St. Mary, Brazil.....	367, 670
Cape Neddick, Newfoundland.....	15, 21	Cape St. Mary N. S.....	198
Cape Neddock, Maine.....	238	Cape St. Michael, Labrador.....	4
Cape Negro, Brazil.....	649	Cape St. Nicholas, St. Domingo.....	424
Cape Negro and Harbor, N. S.....	185, 186	Cape St. Roque, Brazil.....	637
Cape Norman, Newfoundland.....	66	Cape Sunday, Patagonia.....	707
Cape North, Breton Island.....	70, 149	Cape Temple, Labrador.....	1
Cape Observation, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	83	Cape Thomas, Brazil.....	650
Cape Onion, Newfoundland.....	37	Cape Three Points, Colombia.....	566
Cape Orange, Guayna.....	629	Cape Tiburon, N. G.....	424, 596
Cape Partridge, Newfoundland.....	33	Cape Traverse, Prince Edward's Isl'd.....	107
Cape Pasqua, Porto Rico.....	510	Cape Tres Puntas, Buenos Ayres... ..	685
Cape Percy, Breton Island.....	155	Cape Tryon, Prince Edward's Island.....	120
Cape Petitinga, Brazil.....	637	Cape Turner, Prince Edward's Island.....	120
Cape Pillar, Terra del Fuego.....	714	Cape Virgins, Patagonia.....	690, 706
Cape Pine and light, revolving, N. F.....	39	Cape Whittle, Gulf of St. Lawrence... ..	11
Cape Poce, Mass., fixed light.....	269		
Cape Porcupine, N. S.....	125		
Cape Porpoise, Maine.....	238		
Cape Powles, Newfoundland.....	39		

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page</i>
Cape Wolf, Prince Edward's Island.....105	Castine Harb. and light, Me., fixed 221, 227
Cape York, Labrador..... 1	Castle Harbor, Bermudas.....416, 417
Caplin Bay, Labrador..... 4	Castle Island, Labrador..... 1
Caplin Bay, Newfoundland..... 14	Castle Island, W.I.....421
Capodiette Bay, Chedabucto Bay.....136	Castle Island, R.I.....287
Capstan Shoal, Cuba.....445	Castle of San Juan de Ulon.....411
Captain's Island, L. I. Sound, fixed lt. 291	Castro Point, Buenos Ayres.....683
Caracas Shoal, Venezuela.....573	Cata Bay, Colombia.....577
Caracole's Point, Colombia.....576	Castor's River, Newfoundland..... 61
Caracole's, St. Domingo.....471	Catalina Harbor, Newfoundland..... 21
Carbizon's Point, Antigua.....531	Catalinita, St. Domingo.....166
Carboniere Island, Newfoundland..... 18	Catalogue Lake, Breton Island.....156
Cardenas, Cuba.....142	Cat Arms, Newfoundland..... 33
Cardigan Shoal and Bay, Prince Ed- ward's Island.....111	Catch Harbor, Nova Scotia.....172
Cardinal Shoal, Tobago.....552	Cat Cove, Newfoundland..... 28
Carenera Chico, St. Domingo.....479	Cartharine Point, Bermudas.....416
Carey Point, Breton Island.....152	Cartharine Point, Terra del Fuego.....706
Caribana Port, N. G.....595	Cat Head, Newfoundland..... 32
Caribes, Colombia.....568	Cat Island, Newfoundland..... 29
Caribbee Islands.....515, 516	Cat Island, Mississippi, fixed light.....392
Caribou Channel, N.S.....101	Cat Keys Bahamas.....371
Caribou Reef and Harbor, N.S.....100	Cat Island, Mass.....248
Caribou Island, Labrador..... 1	Cat Rocks, N.S.....181
Carlisle Bay, Antigua.....531	Catomb Reef, Fisher's Island Sound.....288
Carlisle Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence..... 90	Canldwell's Island Me.....297
Carlisle Bay, Jamaica.....502	Caulfield Point, N.S..... 97
Carlisle Bay, Barbadoes.....551	Cavaillon Bay, St. Domingo.....476
Carlisle Head, Prince Edward's Isl- and.....107	Cavanagh Point, N.S.....127
Carleton Point, Anticosti..... 83	Caveau Point and Shoals, Breton Id.....149
Carleton Point, N.S.....185	Caxa Muertos, W.I.....511
Carleton Road, Gulf of St. Lawrence..... 91	Cayamas Point, Cuba.....456
Carlit Island, W.I.....510	Caycos Islands, W.I.....426, 427-429
Carmen Island, Gulf of Mexico.....101	Caycos de Sierra, Cuba.....452
Carmen Town, Gulf of Mexico.....407	Cayo a Riniers, St. Domingo.....476
Carmichael Pond, Rum Key, W.I.....420	Cayenne, Guyana, fixed light.....630
Caroline Bay, N. Grenada.....597	Cayes, St. Louis, St. Domingo.....475
Caroline Island, N.S.....165	Cayes, St. Domingo.....175
Carreto Harbor, N.G.....597	Cayman Braek, W.I.....509
Carriage Harbor, N.B.....206	Cayman Point, Colombia.....568
Carron Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence..... 92	Cayanan Bank.....509
Cartago Lagoon, Mosquito Coast.....613	Caymans, W.I.....508
Carter's Point, Me.....219	Caymites Bay, St. Domingo.....492
Carthagena N. Grenada.....588, 606	Cayo Bargayo, Cuba.....451
Cartwright's Harbor, Labrador..... 6	Cayo Bivoras, Florida.....381
Cary Rock, Breton Island.....156	Cayo de Carenas, Cuba.....455
Carysfort Reef, Florida, fixed lt. 362, 377	Cayo Grande, Venezuela, light.....580
Cary Pass, Lennox Passage.....130	Cayo Island, La.....397
Carvel Rock, Martinique.....541	Cayo Diana, Cuba, fixed red and white light.....442
Carupano Bay, Colombia.....567	Cayo Frances, N. Grenada.....599
Cascabel's Islet, Colombia.....568	Cayo Holandes, Florida.....373
Cascapellae Bay and River, Gulf of St. Lawrence..... 91	Cayo Marquese, Florida.....371
Cascalette Island, Lennox Passage.....131	Cayo Perro, N. Grenada.....599
Casco Bay and Island Me.....214	Cayos de la Doce Leguas, Cuba.....449
Casempeque Harbor and Bay, Prince Edward's Island.....117	Cayte River, Brazil.....612
Cashe's Ledge, Me.....210	Cebellos Harbor, Cuba.....438
Casilda Port, Cuba.....453	Cedar Islands, Isles of Shoals.....242
Casique Hill, N. Grenada.....601	Cedar Island, L. Island, fixed light.....290
Casperillo Key, Florida.....386	Cedar Keys, Florida, fixed light.....386
Castana Bay, Tobago, W.I.....553	Cedar Point, Maryland, light ship.....334
Castillos, Brazil.....667	Centre Island, N.S.....186
Castilleti Point, Venezuela.....585	Centre Hill Point, Mass.....261
Castello Point, Colombia.....568	Cerberus Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....137
Castilla Point, Mosquito Coast.....614	Cerberus Shoal, L. Island Sound.....291
	Cerro de la Grande Lonn, N. Grenada.....600
	Chacalacas River, Gulf of Mexico.....41
	Chacn Chacare Island, W.I.....561

The
S. Coast Sur
States, Besid
Survey, and
The sub
Navy, Secret
which are to
houses which
Since the
sustained a g
most valuabl
usefulness, se
The inf
rdty, through
finced throug
The Coa
subscriber to
advanced age

September 1

Page
 221, 227
 116, 417
 1
 421
 287
 411
 683
 577
 61
 21
 166
 156
 33
 172
 28
 416
 706
 32
 29
 392
 371
 248
 181
 288
 227
 97
 476
 127
 149
 511
 456
 427-429
 432
 476
 630
 475
 475
 509
 568
 509
 508
 492
 451
 381
 455
 580
 397
 white
 412
 599
 375
 371
 599
 449
 612
 438
 242
 290
 386
 334
 185
 261
 137
 291
 mada, 600
 ceo, 411
 501

PREFACE TO THE 18th EDITION.

THE editor is indebted to Professor A. D. Bache, Superintendent U. S. Coast Survey, for the article on the Tides of the Coast of the United States, besides many other favors; and to the officers of the U. S. Coast Survey, and U. S. Navy, he tenders his thanks for many obligations.

The subscriber is under obligation to Commander T. A. Jenkins, U. S. Navy, Secretary of the Light-house Board, for information of the changes which are to be made in the light-houses now erected, and of the new light-houses which are to be erected.

Since the publication of the 17th edition, the scientific community has sustained a great loss, by the death of Wm. C. Redfield, Esq., one of the most valuable contributors to this work: he has left a name identified with usefulness, science and goodness.

The information heretofore so freely furnished by the English Admiralty, through Sir Francis Beaufort, the late hydrographer, has been continued through its present hydrographer, Captain John Washington, R. N.

The Coast Pilot is now in the sixty-first year of its existence, and the subscriber hopes gives evidence of improvement commensurate with that advanced age.

GEO. W. BLUNT.

September 1, 1857.

NEW NAUTICAL PUBLICATIONS

OF

E. & G. W. BLUNT.

BOOKS.

- Nautical Almanac, containing the Moon's right ascension and declination for every 5 hours.
Bowditch's Navigator, 27th edition.
Blunt's Coast Pilot, 18th edition.
Expeditions Measurer, for measuring cargo.
Ward's Lunar Tables.
Sheet Anchor, 112 quarto plates, with additions by G. W. Blunt.
Commercial Digest, by Joseph Blunt, 9th edition.
TIDE TABLES for the Coast of the United States, by A. D. Bache, Superintendent U. S. Coast Survey.

CHARTS.

- Chart from Cape Cod to Labrador, including the Grand Bank and Gulf of Newfoundland, &c.
Eastern Coast of the United States, including Nova Scotia, from New York to Cape Canso.
Long Island Sound, on a large scale.
Chart from Montauk Point to Cape Antonio, including Bahama Bank, &c. on a diagonal scale.
Chart from New York to St. Augustine, in three sheets.
Bahama Banks, including the Admiralty Surveys up to the present date.
Bahama Bank, very large scale, (Pilotage Chart.)
Bahama Banks, Island of Cuba and Passages, on a large scale.
Florida Reef, on a large scale.
North Coast of the Gulf of Mexico, from St. Mark's to New Orleans.
Chart of the Coast of Texas.
West Indies to 15° North, including Gulf of Mexico, with Admiralty Surveys to present date.
West Indies to 9° North, including Gulf of Mexico, Spanish Main, Island of Trinidad, &c., two sheets.
Chart of Guyana, from recent surveys.
Coast of Brazil, three sheets.
River Plate.
Cape de Verde Islands.
NORTH ATLANTIC, new Chart, on a large scale, with a Memoir, PLANS of AZORES, MADEIRA, and TENERIFFE.
North Atlantic, with the curves of magnetic variation, and a Memoir.
South Atlantic.
Do. do. and South Pacific.
North Pacific, including China Seas and all the recent surveys.
Behring's Straits and Sea.
Indian and part of the Pacific Oceans.
Charts of the VINEYARD and NANTUCKET SOUNDS, on a very large scale, from actual surveys.
The subscribers have now published Charts of all the navigable world, from the best authorities, and hope that American Ship-masters will use American Charts.

(See page 710.)

Chagres, N. Grenada.
Chagnaramus Bay, Trin
Chain Cove Head, New
Chain Island, Gulf of S
Chaleur Bay, Newfoun
Chaleur Bay, Gulf of S
Chalkey Hills, Newfou
Chameau Rock, Breton
Champoton, Gulf of Me
Chance Gull Rock, New
Chance Harbor, Newfo
Chance Harbor, N. Bru
Chance River, Newfoun
Chance Point, Newfoun
Chandeleur Islands, Le
F.V.F.
Chandler's Reach, New
Chandler's River, Maine
Change Island Tickle, N
Channel Rock, Maine
Channel of Fortune, St. L
Chapel Bay, Newfoundl
Chapel Island, Newfoun
Charge Rock, Newfound
Charles Island, Labrador
Charles Island, N. S.
Charleston, Nevis, W. I.
Charleston, S. C., red lig
Charlotte Harbor, Florid
Charlotte Harbor, Labrad
Charlotte Port, Labrador
Charlotte Town, Dominie
Charlotte Town, Prince E
Charlton Shoal, Newfoun
Chateaudin Road, St. Dor
Chateaux Point, Gulf of S
Chatham, Mass., 2 fixed l
Cheraw River, S. C.
Chedabucto Bay, Gut of C
Chedabucto Head, N. S.
Cherie Sound, Bahamas.
Chegoggin Point, Bay of I
Cheney's Island, Bay of F
Cheninauta River, Louisia
Cherry Island Flats, Delav
Cherry Point, Chesapeake
Cherry Harbor Point, Long
Chesapeake Bay
Chesterfield Rock, Tobago
Chester, Delaware River.
Chester Peninsula, N.S.
Chester River, Maryland.
Cheticam Island and Harb
Island
Chichime Channel, N. G.
Chichiriviche Harbor, Ven
Chigucto Bay, N. S.
Chiltepee River, Gulf of M
Chimney Rock, Maine
Chimney Spit, Darien, Ga.
Chineoteague Shoals, Mary
Chineoteague light, fixed
Chiriqui Lagoon, New Gre
Chissetcook Inlet, Nova Sc
Choco Point, New Grenada
Chectaw Point, fixed light.
Chouchou Bay, St. Domingo

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Chagres, N. Grenada.....604	Christiana Creek, fixed light, Dela- ware Bay.....320
Chagnarannus Bay, Trinidad.....559	Christianstædt, St. Croix, W. I.....521
Chain Cove Head, Newfoundland.... 14	Christmas Sound, Patagonia.....711
Chain Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.. 9	Chub Cut, Bermudas.....415
Chaleur Bay, Newfoundland..... 54	Chuburna Vigia, Gulf of Mexico.....103
Chaleur Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence.. 90	Chumama Islands, Colombia.....574
Chalkey Hills, Newfoundland..... 98	Chuput River, Patagonia.....683, 701
Chamcau Rock, Breton Island.....157	Church Point, N. S.....170
Champlotou, Gulf of Mexico.....404	Chuspa, Venezuela.....576
Chance Gull Rock, Newfoundland.... 25	Chute d'Eau, Trinidad.....555
Chance Harbor, Newfoundland..... 42	Ciara, fixed light, Brazil.....638
Chance Harbor, N. Brunswick.....206	Ciboux Islands, Breton Island.....152
Chance River, Newfoundland..... 19	Cienfuegos, Cuba, flashing light.....451
Chance Point, Newfoundland..... 21	Cinco Balas, Cuba.....449
Chandeleur Islands, Louisiana, light, F.V.F.....393	Cinq Serf Islands, Newfoundland.... 57
Chandler's Reach, Newfoundland.... 25	Cinque Isles Bay, Newfoundland.... 51
Chandler's River, Maine.....215	Cinnu River, New Grenada.....594
Change Island Tickle, Newfoundland. 30	Cispata Harbor, N. G.....593
Channel Rock, Maine.....221, 230	Clamb Harbor and Bay, N. S....166, 169
Channel of Fortune, St. Domingo.....186	Clapboard Island, Maine.....234
Chapel Bay, Newfoundland..... 19	Clark's Ledge, Maine.....217
Chapel Island, Newfoundland..... 51	Clark's Point light, Buzzard's Bay, fixed.....277
Charge Rock, Newfoundland..... 28	Clatise Harbor, Newfoundland..... 43
Charles Island, Labrador..... 1	Clason's Point, Long Island Sound...292
Charles Island, N. S.....161	Clay Island light, fixed, Chesapeake Bay.....332
Charleston, Nevis, W. I.....526	Clay's Hill, Newfoundland..... 15
Charleston, S. C., red light.....350, 355	Clearbottom Bay, Patagonia.....711
Charlotte Harbor, Florida.....386	Clement's Island, Chesapeake Bay...334
Charlotte Harbor, Labrador..... 3	Cleopatra Shoal, N. S.....195
Charlotte Port, Labrador..... 3	Clerks' Ground Shoal, N. B.....208
Charlotte Town, Dominica.....536	Clerks' Island, Mass.....259
Charlotte Town, Prince Edward's Isl'd 110	Clode Sound, Newfoundland..... 25
Charlton Shoal, Newfoundland..... 22	Clouds, Fogs, and Rain.....*13
Chateaudiu Road, St. Domingo.....475	Clown's Cove, Newfoundland..... 18
Chateaux Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 1	Club Heads, Bermudas.....417
Chatham, Mass., 2 fixed lights.....264	Cluster Islands, Newfoundland..... 25
Cheraw River, S. C.....352	Clyde River, N. S.....186
Chedabucto Bay, Gut of Canso.....131	Coachman's Ledge, N. S.....180
Chedabucto Head, N. S.....173	Coal River, Newfoundland..... 61
Cheric Sound, Bahamas.....365	Coal Point, N. S.....104
Chegoggin Point, Bay of Fundy.....200	Coatzacoaleos River, Gulf of Mexico.409
Cheney's Island, Bay of Fundy.....208	Cobequid, Bay of Fundy.....204
Chenunauta River, Louisiana.....393	Cobble's Rocks, Barbadoes.....550
Cherry Island Flats, Delaware Bay...320	Cochinos Bay, Cuba.....455
Cherry Point, Chesapeake Bay.....330	Cochinos Islands, Mosquito Coast...615
Cherry Harbor Point, Long Isl. Sound.299	Cockburn Harbor, Caribs, W. I.....431
Chesapeake Bay.....327—341	Cockenoes Island, Long Island Sound.291
Chesterfield Rock, Tobago.....553	Cockerwrit Passage, N. S.....192
Chester, Delaware River.....320	Colet River, New Grenada.....608
Chester Peninsula, N.S.....181	Coekspur Beacon, fixed.....355
Chester River, Maryland.....320	Cockspur Point, Gaspar Grande.....559
Chetean Island and Harbor, Breton Island.....418, 449	Coco Point, Guyana.....599
Chichime Channel, N. G.....598	Coeos Bay, Trinidad.....557
Chiehriviche Harbor, Venezuela.....578	Coddle's Harbor, N. S.....160
Chignecto Bay, N. S.....204	Cod Roy Road and Island, Newfound- land.....60
Chiltepec River, Gulf of Mexico.....408	Codroy Shoal, N. S.....170
Chimney Rock, Maine.....238	Cod's Rocks, N. H.....241
Chimney Spit, Darien, Ga.....357	Cody Point, Prince Edward's Island..113
Chincoteague Shoals, Maryland.....315	Coenties Reef, N. Y. Harbor.....308
Chincoteague light, fixed.....323, 321	Coffin's Island, S. C.....352
Chiriqui Lagoon, New Grenada.....607	Coffin's Island Reef, rev. light, N. S..183
Chiseteook Inlet, Nova Scotia.....169	Cohansey, New Jersey, fixed light...319
Choco Point, New Grenada.....596	Cohasset Rocks and Beach, Mass....258
Chectaw Point, fixed light.....391	
Chouchou Bay, St. Domingo.....486	

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
	Doctor's Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd. 115	Dutch Guyana 622
	Doddin Rock, Newfoundland 46	Dutch Island, R. Island, fixed light. 287
	Dog Island, revolving light, Alabama. 388	Dutch Key, Florida Keys 375
	Dog Island, Florida 385	Dutchman Rock, Prince Edward's Isl- and. 106
	Dog Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 8	Dutchtown Point, N.S. 163
	Dog Island, Miss. 393	Duthils, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 91
	Dog Island, Newfoundland. 48	Dyer's Bay, Maine. 217
	Dog Island, W. I. 523	Dyson Pond and Point, Breton Island. 155
	Dog Bar, Mass. 217	
	Dog-Fish Ledge, Maine. 223	E
	Dog River, Alabama 391	Eagle Cove, Labrador. 4
	Dog Rock, N. S. 179	Eagle Harbor, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 9
	Dog Rocks, Bahamas. 372	Eagle Island, Mass. 248
	Dominica, W. I. 536	Eagle Island, Labrador. 5
	Donoho's Battery, fixed light. 341	Earle Islands, Labrador. 6
	Dorey Ledge, Chedabucto Bay. 138	East and West Clumps, Fisher's Island Sound 288
	Doris Cove, Patagonia. 714	East Bay Newfoundland. 51
	Dorman's Rocks, N. S. 178	East Cape, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 80
	Double-headed Shot-keys, Bahamas. 367	East Channel, N.Y. Harbor. 310
	Double Islands, Labrador. 2, 4	East Chop, New London Harbor. 298
	Double Ledge, Newfoundland. 65	Eastern Entrance, Lennox Passage. 131
	Double Road Point, Newfoundland. 39	Eastern Harbor, Breton Island. 158
	Douglas Passage, W. I. 418	Eastern Passage, N.S. 100, 170
	Douglas Town, Gulf of St. Law- rence. 86, 87	Eastern Point, Cape Ann, Mass. 246
	Dover Bay, N.S. 159	Eastern Reef, Newfoundland. 39
	Dover Port, N.S. 178	Eastern Rock, Newfoundland. 28
	Doyle Reef, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 73	East Lake and Point, Prince Edward's Island. 116, 120
	Drachm Point, Me. 223	East Rock, Chedabucto Bay. 113
	Dragon Bay, Newfoundland. 53	East South East Keys, Mosquito Coast 610
	Drake Island, Newfoundland. 53	East Triangle Ledge, Maine. 218
	Drake's Island, New Grenada. 602	Eaton's Neck, Long Island, fixed light. 291
	Drum Point, Maryland. 336	Ebenicook Harbor, Maine. 233
	Drunken Dick Rock, N.S. 162	Eddy Point, Bay of Fundy. 201
	Drunken Ledges, Maine 235	Eddy Point light, Gut of Canso, 2 fixed. 126
	Drunken Man's Key, W. I. 498	Eddy Point and Spit, Gut Canso. 126
	Dry Bar Rocks, Mass. 245	Eddy Point, Colombia. 568
	Dry Harbor Jamaica. 506	Eddy Rock, Breton Island. 153
	Duarte Islands, New Grenada. 601	Ede Rock, N.S. 172
	Duck Bank, N.S. 167	Edgartown, Mass., fixed light. 269
	Duck Island, N.B. 208	Edgemoggin Reach, Maine. 248, 220
	Duck Island, Maine. 220	Edwards Islands, N.S. 181
	Duck Island, Labrador. 1	Edwards Shoal, Mass. 268
	Duck Island, N.H. 241	Edwards Shoal, St. Domingo. 168
	Duck Island, Newfoundland. 20	Eel-grass Shoal, Fisher's Island Sound 288, 289
	Duck Key, Florida. 382	Egg Harbor, N.J. 315
	Duck Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 11	Egg Harbor, Patagonia 702
	Duck Island Reef, N.S. 172	Egg Island, Labrador. 6
	Duck Island Rocks, Labrador. 5	Egg Island, W. I. 363, 118
	Duck Island Rocks, Breton Island. 157	Egg Island Flat, Buzzard's Bay. 277
	Ducktrap, Maine 222	Egg Island light, Del. Bay, fixed. 319
	Duffus Point, Breton Island. 153	Egg Island, N.S. 166, 168
	Duke Islands, G. of St. Lawrence. 8	Egg Rocks, Maine. 227
	Duke Rocks, N.S. 169	Egg Rocks light, off Nahant, Mass., fixed. 252
	Dumpling's, Fisher's Island Sound, fixed light 288	Egg Rocks, Boston. 253
	Dumpling Rocks, Buzzard's Bay, fixed light. 277	Egmont Bay, Bank and Cape, Prince Edward's Island. 105
	Dumpling Island, Maine. 223	Egmont Harbor, Grenada, W. I. 518
	Dunbrock Rock, N.S. 169	Egmont Key, Florida, fixed light. 387
	Duncan Cove, N.S. 172	Eisau Point, N.S. 165
	Duncan Head, Breton Island. 153	Elbow Key, Bahamas. 372
	Duncan Reef, N.S. 172	Elbow Reef, Bahamas. 361
	Dungeess Point, Patagonia. 706	
	Dunne Harbor, Newfoundland. 48	
	Durell Island, Chedabucto Bay. 139	
	Durell's Ledge, Newfoundland. 29	
		Elbow Shoal, N.S.
		El Chinchorro Shoals
		El Coche Island, Colo
		Eldridge Shoal, Mass
		Eleuthera Island, Bah
		Elizabeth Point, S. C.
		Elk River, Maryland. .
		Ellenwood Passage, N
		Ellingwood's Rock, M
		Elliott River, Prince E
		Ellis Bay, Gulf of St. L
		Ellis Point, Newfoundl
		El Portete, Venezuela
		El Rincon, Buenos Ayr
		Elsinada de la Rade, N
		Elsinborough, N. J. . .
		Emersion Head, Breton
		Eudymion Shoal, Sand
		Eugene Bay, Buenos A
		Eugée Harbor, Newfor
		English Harbor, Newfor
		English Harbor, Antigu
		English Harbor, St. Dor
		English Key, Mosquito
		Englishman's Bay, Tob
		Englishman's Head, Gu
		English Point, N. S. . .
		English Point, Cuba . .
		Enmore River, Prince E
		Ensenada de San Borom
		Entrance Island, Labrad
		Entry Island, Gulf of St.
		Ephraim Island and Ban
		Ereules Point, Buenos A
		Escareco Point, Colomb
		Escondido Harbor, Trini
		Escondido Creek, Patag
		Escoutvas Bay, Trinitad
		Escribanos, N. G.
		Esudo Island
		Esmeralda Bay, Colombi
		Espiritu Santo, Brazil .
		Equimaux Bay, Gulf of
		Estero de las Caovias, Cu
		Estero Nuevas, Cuba. .
		Estero de San Marcos . .
		Estancia Colorado, St. D
		Etang Harbor, N. B. . . .
		Euston Bay, Patagonia . .
		Eye Ledge, N. S.
		Execution Rocks, Long
		fixed light
		Exum Island, Bahamas
		Eye Islands, Labrador. . .
		F
		Ficheux Bay, Newfound
		Fader Point, Breton Islar
		Fairweather Island, Long
		Fairweather Rock, N. S. .
		Falkland Islands
		Fallen City, Virgin Gorda
		Falmouth, Antigua
		Falmouth, Jamaica
		Falsa Bay, Patagonia. . . .
		false Bank, Newfoundlan

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>		
Elbow Shoal, N.S.	191	False Cape, Chesapeake Bay	325
El Chinchorro Shoals, Honduras	620	False Cape, Hatteras	341
El Coche Island, Colombia	570	False Hook, New Jersey	307
Eldridge Shoal, Mass	268	False Passage, N. S.	166
Eleuthera Island, Bahamas	419	Fanning Rock, Chedabucto Bay	143
Elizabeth Point, N. C.	351	Farnesio Shoal and Point, N. G.	602
Elk River, Maryland	341	Faulkner's Island, Long Island Sound, F.V.F. light	291
Ellenwood Passage, N.S.	195, 196	Favorite Cove, N. S.	187
Ellingwood's Rock, Maine	229, 232	Favorite's Tickle, Labrador	6
Elliott River, Prince Edward's Island, 111		Federal Point, N. C., fixed light	316
Ellis Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	82	Fell's Point, Md.	338
Ellis Point, Newfoundland	39	Fenwick's Island Shoal, Delaware	323
El Portete, Venezuela	581	Fernose Harbor, Newfoundland	14
El Rincon, Buenos Ayres	678	Fernambuco Beach, Brazil	666
Elsinada de la Rade, N. G.	594	Fernandina, Cuba	455
Elsinborough, N. J.	320	Fernandina, Ga.	360
Emerson Head, Breton Island	115	Fernando Noronha, Brazil	635
Endymion Shoal, Sand Key, W. I.	433	Ferrolle Point and Bay, Newfound'd. 61	
Eugano Bay, Buenos Ayres	683	Ferryland Harbor, Newfoundland	47
Eugée Harbor, Newfoundland	31	Ferry Reef, Lennox Passage	130
English Harbor, Newfoundland	50	Fiddle Head, Maine	219
English Harbor, Antigua	528, 529, 531	Fiddler's Ledge, Maine	223
English Harbor, St. Domingo	178	Fiddle Shoal, Chedabucto Bay	136
English Key, Mosquito Coast	619	Field Rocks, Mass.	247
Englishman's Bay, Tobago	553	Fifteen Point Church and Village, Prince Edward's Island	106
Englishman's Head, Guadeloupe	533	Fig Isl'd Beacon, Savannah, Ga., fixed	355
English Point, N. S.	167	Filley's Point, Newfoundland	30
English Point, Cuba	131	Fire Island, Long Island, rev. light	305
Enmore River, Prince Edward's Isl'd, 105		Fire Island Inlet, Long Island	313
Ensenada de San Borombon, Brazil	668	Fisga Point, Cuba	457
Entrance Island, Labrador	6	Fish Shoal, Lennox Passage	130
Entry Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence, 71, 76		Fish Islands, N. S.	194
Ephraim Island and Banks, N. B.	95	Fisherman's Bank, Prince Edward's Island	113
Ereules Point, Buenos Ayres	682	Fisherman's Harbor, N. S.	160
Escarceo Point, Colombia	569	Fisherman's Point, Cuba	163
Escondido Harbor, Trinidad	560	Fisherman's Point, Porto Rico	511
Escondido Creek, Patagonia	700	Fisherman's Rock, Breton Island	150
Esoquivas Bay, Trinidad	555	Fisher's Island Sound	288
Escribanos, N. G.	599	Fishery Cove, Breton Island	155
Escondo Island	605, 606, 608	Fishery Point, Breton Island	147
Esmeralda Bay, Colombia	598	Fishing Bank, George's Bank	213
Espirita Santo, Brazil	650	Fishing Bay, Chesapeake Bay	335
Esquimaux Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	8	Fishing-ground, N. S.	167
Estero de las Caovas, Cuba	452	Fishing Islands, Labrador	3
Estero Nuevas, Cuba	452	Fishing Rip, Nantucket	273
Estancia Colorado, St. Domingo	471	Fishing Rock, Newfoundland	42
Etang Harbor, N. B.	207	Fishing Ship Harbor, Labrador	3
Easton Bay, Patagonia	713	Fishot's Island, Newfoundland	36
Eye Ledge, N. S.	163	Fitzroy Rock, Prince Edward's Island, 109	
Execution Rocks, Long Island Sound, fixed light	292	Five Balls Keys, Cuba	150
Exuma Island, Bahamas	419	Five Fathoms Ledge, Maine	229
Eye Islands, Labrador	4	Five Fathoms Bank, N. J., light-ves- sel	315, 317
P		Five Islands Harbor, Antigua	530, 531
Pacheux Bay, Newfoundland	53	Five Islands, Bay of Fundy	204
Pader Point, Breton Island	151	Flag Hill, N. S.	139
Fairweather Island, Long Isl'd Sound, 293		Flamborough Head, Newfoundland	18
Fairweather Rock, N. S.	171	Flamenco Key, Cuba	456
Falkland Islands	723	Flamingo Bay, Martinique	545
Fallen City, Virgin Gorda	518	Flat Bay, New Brunswick	206
Falmouth, Antigua	529, 531	Flat Island, N.S.	180
Falmouth, Jamaica	506	Flat Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	10
Falsa Bay, Patagonia	693	Flat Island, Newfoundland	27-64
false Bank, Newfoundland	12	Flat Ledges, N.S.	164

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Flat Neck Point, Long Island Sound	291	Foster's Point, Maine	228
Flat River, Prince Edward's Isl'd.	141	Foster's Islands, Florida	390
Flat Rock Point, Newfoundland	16	Fouchu Harbor, Newfoundland	31
Flat Roof Shoal, N.S.	170	Foul Ground, N.S.	197
Flemish Cape Newfoundland	12	Fourteen-foot Bank, Delaware Bay	318
Fleur-de-Lis Harbor, Newfoundland	32	Fowey Rocks, Florida	377
Flinder's Bay, Terra del Fuego	720	Fox Gully, Gulf of St. Lawrence	92
Flint Island, Breton Island	155	Fox Cove, Newfoundland	20, 45
Flint Island, revolving light	155	Fox Harbor, Labrador	2
Flint Ledge, N.S.	166	Fox's Harbor, Newfoundland	41
Flores Island, Brazil, revolving light	668	Fox Islands, Labrador	3
Florida Banks and Reef	377	Fox Islands, Gulf of St. Lawrence	9
Florida Coast and Banks	374	Fox Islands, Newfoundland	42
Flower-pot Rock, Gulf St. Lawrence	86	Fox Islands, N. S.	144
Flowers, Ledge and Cove, Newfoundland	65	Fox Islands Harbor, Newfoundland	56
Flowers Islands, Newfoundland	28	Fox Islands Passage, Maine	223
Flowers Point and Rocks, Newfoundland	22, 23	Fox Point, Maine	239
Flushing Bay, New York	292	Fox Point, Anticosti	84
Flying Point, N. S.	170	Fox-tail Shoal, Newfoundland	61
Flying Point, Maine	239	Francis Island, Newfoundland	31
Flynn's Knoll, N. Y.	308	Francois Bay, Newfoundland	51
Fogo Isl'ds and Harbor, Newfoundland	30	Franklin Island, Maine, light, F.V.F.	227
Fog Point, fixed light, Chesapeake Bay	332	Franklin Sound, Patagonia	709
Fogs	*13	Frank's Island, Louisiana, fixed light	395
Folly Cove Point, Massachusetts	215	Frayles, Colombia	570
Folly Island, Maine	239	Frederick's Island, N.S.	180
Folly Rock, N. S.	187	Frederickstaedt, St. Croix, W. I.	522
Folly Rocks, Long Island Sound	289	Freeman Island, Gut of Canso	129
Fond des Anglais, St. Domingo	477	Freeman's Bay, Antigua	529
Fond la Grange Bay, St. Domingo	1-6	French Cove, N.S.	179
Fool's Island, Newfoundland	28	French Cove, Newfoundland	33
Fool's Cap Rock, Newfoundland	31	French Head, Newfoundland	31
Fool's Rock, St. Domingo	174	French River, N. S.	104
Fool's Cape, St. Domingo	187	French River, Breton Island	151
Ford's Island, Newfoundland	45	French Keys, W. I.	426-9
Forest Cove, Chedabucto Bay	135	French Wells, W. I.	424
Forked Harbor, Breton Island	158	Frenchman's Cove, Newfoundland	49, 62
Forlorn Hope, Guyana	631	Frenchman's Point, N. S.	196
Formigas, W. I.	494	Frenchman's Elbow, Bay of Fundy	202
Fort Berkeley, Antigua, 3 fixed lights, 2 white, 1 red	529	Freshwater Bay, Newfoundland	15, 25, 27
Fort Carroll, fixed light, Md.	339	Freshwater Cove, Mass.	217
Fortean Bay, Labrador	7	Friar's Head, Long Island Sound	293
Fort Flats, Buzzard's Bay	277	Friar's Head, Newfoundland	51
Fort Macon, fixed light, N. C.	345	Friar's Island and Ledge, N. S.	164
Fort McCrea, fixed light, Fla.	390	Friar's Rocks, St. Domingo	473
Fort McHenry, Md.	338	Friar's Point, Colombia	576
Fort Madison, Md.	338	Frisby's Ledge, Long Island	293
Fort Millin, Delaware, fixed light	320	Fross Ledge, Maine	211
Fort Pinekney, fixed light, S. C.	351	Frozen Key, Bahamas	366
Fort Point, Newfoundland	11	Frying-pan Island, Chedabucto Bay	140
Fort Point, fixed light, N. S.	183	Frying-pan Island, N.S.	182
Fort Point Ledge, Maine	222	Frying-pan Rock, Newfoundland	59
Fort Pond Bay, Long Island	294	Frying-pan Shoals, N. C., light-ship	346
Fort Royal, Martinique	538, 545	Fueek Island, Newfoundland	29
Fort Rock, Long Island Sound	300	Fuerte Argentine, Patagonia	692
Fort St. Lewis, Martinique, 2 fixed lights	538	Fuerte Island, N. G.	591
Fort Sumpter, fixed light, S. C.	351	Fury Harbor, Patagonia	712
Fort St. Michael, Campeche	407		G
Fortune Bay, Newfoundland	49	Gabarus Bay, Breton Island	158
Fortune Harbor, Newfoundland	31	Gabion Shoal, Lennox Passage	132
Fortune Island, W. I.	421	Galera Point, N. G.	587
Fortune River, Prince Edward's Isl'd	116	Gale's Ledge, Mass.	249
		Galet Cove, St. Domingo	491
		Galina Point, Jamaica	506
		Gallantry Head, fixed light	
		Gallego Reef, Gulf of	
		Galleon Bay, Martinique	
		Galloping Andrew's Island	
		Gallows Point, Prince	
		Gallow's Point, Jamaica	
		Gally Boys Harbor, N.	
		Galtus Harbor, Newf.	
		Galveston, Texas, light	
		Gambier Harbor, N. S.	
		Gannet Ledge, N. S.	
		Gangway Ledge, Maine	
		Gangway Rocks, L. I.	
		Gannet Rock, Bay of	
		ing light	
		Gannets, Labrador	
		Ganny Cove, Newfoun	
		Gappy Island, Newfoun	
		Garden Bank, Newfoun	
		Garden Head, N. S.	
		Garden Key Channel	
		Gardner's Bay and Is	
		and, fixed light	
		Garia Bay, Newfoun	
		Garland's Creek, Newf	
		Garrotte Harbor, N. G.	
		Garapota's Islets, Colon	
		Gaskin Bank, Ga.	
		Gaspar Grande Island	
		Gasparilla Island, W. I.	
		Gaspé Bay and Harbo	
		Lawrence	
		Gasper's Inlet, N. S.	
		Gay Head, Mass., revol	
		Gay's Cove, Maine	
		Gedney's Channel, N. Y.	
		Genevieve Island, Gulf	
		rence	
		George Harbor, Prince	
		George Island, Chedabu	
		George Island, N. S.	
		George's Island, Maine	
		George's Banks	
		George's Point, N. S.	
		George's River, Maine	
		Georgetown, Tobago, W	
		Georgetown, S. C., fixed	
		Georgi Green, Brazil	
		Gerard Head, N. S.	
		Ghost Beach, N.S.	
		Gibara Harbor, Cuba	
		Gibbs' Hill, Bermuda	
		Gibraltar Rock, Newfou	
		Gilbert's River, Labra	
		Gilgo Inlet, Long Island	
		Gilkey Harbor, Maine	
		Gill Bay, Buenos Ayres	
		Gillivray Point, Breton	
		Gingerbread Ground, Gre	
		Ginger Keys, Bahamas	
		Glace Bay, Breton Island	
		Glasgow Harbor, N. S.	
		Glasgow Point, Lennox	
		Gloucester Mass.	
		Glover Island, N. S.	

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Gallantry Head, fixed light, Newfoundland 48	Glover's Island, W. I. 550
Gallego Reef, Gulf of Mexico 411	Glover's Reef, Mosquito Coast 618
Galleon Bay, Martinique 541	Goat Rocks, N. B. 207
Galloping Andrew's Rock, Newfoundland 46	Goat Island, Newfoundland 33
Gallows Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd. 101	Goat Island, Bay of Fundy 203
Gallow's Point, Jamaica 497	Goat Point, Grenada 548
Gally Boys Harbor, Newfoundland 57	Goat Island and light, fixed, Maine 238
Galtans Harbor, Newfoundland 53	Goat Island and light, fixed, R. I. 286
Galveston, Texas, light, fixed 399	Gold Cove, Newfoundland 32, 33
Gambier Harbor, N. S. 183	Goldsborough, Maine 217
Ganet Ledge, N. S. 165	Gonaives, St. Domingo 488
Gangway Ledge, Maine 222	Gonaive Island, St. Domingo 490
Gangway Rocks, L. I. Sound 292	Good Success Bay, Patagonia 708
Gannet Rock, Bay of Fundy, flashing light 196, 209	Goodwin's Island, Newfoundland 26
Gaunets, Labrador 5	Goose Cove, Newfoundland 35
Ganny Cove, Newfoundland 20	Goose Bay, Newfoundland 25
Gappy Island, Newfoundland 30	Goose Bay, Labrador 1
Garden Bank, Newfoundland 47	Gooseberry Island, Mass. 250
Garden Head, N. S. 197	Gooseberry Island, Newfoundl'd. 24, 44, 65
Garden Key Channel, Florida 374	Gooseberry Rocks, Newfoundland 26
Gardner's Bay and Island, Long Island, fixed light 291, 295	Goose Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence 11
Garia Bay, Newfoundland 58	Goose Island Channel, Del. River 320
Garland's Creek, Newfoundland 26	Goose Island, Newfoundland 14
Garrotte Harbor, N. G. 607	Goose Island, Long Island Sound 290
Garapota's Islets, Colombia 568	Goose Ledge, N. S. 166
Gaskin Bank, Ga. 354	Goose Rock, Maine 227
Gaspar Grande Island, W. I. 559	Gorce Road, Patagonia 709
Gasparilla Island, W. I. 559	Gorley's Ledge, Me. 234
Gaspé Bay and Harbor, Gulf of St. Lawrence 86, 87	Gorlot Point, Newfoundland 19
Gasper's Indent, N. S. 179	Gott's Cove, Newfoundland 21
Gay Head, Mass., revolving light 271	Governor's Island, Prince Edward's Island 109
Gay's Cove, Maine 229	Governor's Island, Newfoundland 62
Gedney's Channel, N. Y. 308, 310	Governor's Island, New York 308
Genevieve Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence 11	Gracias a Dios, Mosq. Coast 613
George Harbor, Prince Edward's Isl'd. 114	Grady Point, Chedabucto Bay 138
George Island, Chedabucto Bay 139	Graham Head, Prince Edward's Isl'd. 106
George Island, N. S. 173	Graham Head, N. S. 173
George's Island, Maine 222, 231	Graham's Ledge, Prince Edward's Island 113
George's Banks 210, 212	Grammer's Rocks, Newfoundland 43
George's Point, N. S. 185	Grampuses Rocks, Grenada, W. I. 518
George's River, Maine 227	Granby Island, Labrador 1
Georgetown, Tobago, W. I. 552	Granby Fort Point, Tobago 553
Georgetown, S. C., fixed light 348	Granchora, St. Domingo 465
Georgi Greco, Brazil 655	Grandance River, Breton Island 149
Gerard Head, N. S. 162	Grand Bay, Newfoundland 59
Ghost Beach, N. S. 125	Grand Bruit Harbor, Newfoundland 57
Gibara Harbor, Cuba 439	Grand del Oro, N. G. 597
Gibbs' Hill, Bermuda 415	Grandedigue Point, Lennox Passage 130
Gibraltar Rock, Newfoundland 41	Grand Entry Harbor, Gulf of St. Lawrence 74
Gilbert's River, Labrador 3	Grandfather's Cove, Newfoundland 31
Gilgo Inlet, Long Island 313	Grand Greve Cove, Gulf of St. Lawrence 86
Gilkey Harbor, Maine 222	Grand Greve Cove, Lennox Passage 138
Gill Bay, Buenos Ayres 684	Grand Harbor, Bay of Fundy 208
Gillivray Point, Breton Island 155	Grand Servey Point, Newfoundland 49
Gingerbread Ground, Great Bahama 370	Grand Key, W. I. 434
Ginger Keys, Bahamas 372	Grand le Pierre Harbor, Newfoundl'd 50
Glace Bay, Breton Island 155	Grand Manan Island, N. B. 207
Glasgow Harbor, N. S. 139	Grand Passage, Bay of Fundy 200
Glasgow Point, Lennox Passage 130	Grand Point, Labrador 7
Gloucester Mass. 247	Grand Point of Mecatina, Gulf of St. Lawrence 10
Glover Island, N. S. 182	Grand River, Prince Edward's Island 118
	Grandsway Harbor, Newfoundland 35

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>		
Grandseeche Shoal, Martinique.....	539	Green Harbor, N. S.....	185
Grand Terre Island, La.....	397	Green Island, Labrador.....	5
Grandy's Cove, Newfoundland.....	56	Green Island, Chedabucto Bay.....	135
Grange, St. Domingo.....	181	Green Island and Bay, Patagonia.....	693
Grausby Island, Newfoundland.....	32, 33	Green Island, Maine, fixed light.....	219, 236
Grass Island, N. S.....	183	Green Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	11
Grassy Island and Reef, Chedabucto Bay.....	110, 111	Green Island, N. S.....	180, 187
Gravelly Island and Shoals, N. S.....	180	Green Island, Newfoundland, 15, 23, 48, 65	
Grave Island, Chedabucto Bay.....	139	Green Island, Harbor, Jamaica.....	501
Grave's Island, Newfoundland.....	36	Green Island, Bay of Fundy.....	208
Grave's Rock, Maine.....	222, 221	Green Ledge, Long Island Sound.....	291
Grave's Ledge, Massachusetts.....	252	Green Port, Long Island.....	299
Gray Rock, N. S.....	186	Green's Pond Tickle Island, N. F.....	29
Gray's Rocks, Massachusetts.....	219	Greenville, Grenada, W. I.....	518-9
Great Adventure Cove, Newfoundland.....	26	Greenville Ledge, Newfoundland.....	65
Great Bahama Island.....	361	Greenwich Point, Long Island Sound.....	291
Great Bahama Bank.....	371	Gregory's Rock, Newfoundland.....	46
Great Bank, Manzamilla.....	451	Grenada, W. I.....	518
Great Barrisway Point, Newfoundland.....	56	Grenadines, W. I.....	517
Great Bay de l'Éan, Newfoundland.....	51	Grenville Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.....	120
Great Bay, W. I.....	125	Greytown, Nicaragua.....	607
Great Bras d'Or, Breton Island.....	152, 153	Griffin Cove, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	89
Great Chance Harbor, Newfoundland.....	25	Grignot Bay, Newfoundland.....	36
Great Chopank River, Maryland.....	337	Grillon Reef, Lemox Passage.....	132
Great Dipper Harbor, N. B.....	206	Grime Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	113
Great Egg Harbor, N. J.....	317	Grindel's Point, fixed light, Maine.....	222
Great Fox River, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	89	Grindstone Island, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	75
Great Fox Island, Chesapeake Bay.....	332	Grizzle Rock, N. S.....	166
Great Gallows Harbor, Newfoundland.....	11	Groais Island, Newfoundland.....	31
Great Garnish Island, Newfoundland.....	49	Gros Cape, Breton Island.....	119
Great Gat, Patagonia.....	695	Gros Islet Bay, Martinique.....	516
Great Guana Key, Bahamas.....	361	Grosse Caye, St. Domingo.....	474
Great Gull Bank, Delaware Bay.....	323	Grosnez Island, Chedabucto Bay.....	135
Great Harbor Deep, Newfoundland.....	31	Groton Long Point, Long Isl'd Sound.....	288
Great Harbor, Newfoundland.....	57	Grum Point, N. S.....	163
Great Inlet, Florida.....	378	Gudaloupe, W. I.....	533
Great Isaac, Bahamas, fixed light.....	370	Gudin Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd.....	115
Great Island, Labrador.....	6	Guajaba Island, W. I.....	410
Great Islet, Martinique.....	510	Guajata Island, Mosquito Coast.....	611
Great Island, Newfoundland.....	15	Guana Point, Tobago, W. I.....	552
Great Jarvis Harbor, Newfoundland.....	53	Guanashani, W. I.....	419
Great Ledge, New Bedford.....	276	Guanico Harbor, Porto Rico.....	511
Great Mangrove Point, Cuba.....	156	Guanima Keys, Cuba.....	457
Great Mecutina Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	9	Guantanamo Harbor, Cuba.....	417
Great Pond Harbor, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	89	Guape Point, Trinidad.....	559
Great Raccoon Key, S. C.....	319	Guaraquao, St. Domingo.....	167
Great Rip Mass.....	272	Guarapari River, Brazil.....	650
Great River, Mosquito Coast.....	612	Guaratuba River, Brazil.....	653-660
Great River Shoal, Tobago.....	553	Guarico Harbor, St. Domingo.....	483
Great Round Shoal, Massachusetts.....	265	Guaya Guyara Bay, Trinidad.....	558
Great Rustico Harbor, Prince Edward Island.....	120	Guayacanes, St. Domingo.....	465-469
Great Shoal Delaware Bay.....	317	Guayamo Bay, W. I.....	510
Great Spruce Head, Maine.....	226	Gueguen River, Buenos Ayres.....	678
Great Swamp, N. J.....	306	Guernsey Island, Newfoundland.....	61
Green Bank, Newfoundland.....	12	Guernsey Point, Prince Edward Isl'd.....	112
Green Bay Gull Island, Newfoundland.....	31	Guilermos Key, Cuba.....	441
Green Bay, Newfoundland.....	18, 21	Guincho Key, Bahamas.....	372
Green Bay, Buenos Ayres.....	679	Guion Island, Breton Island.....	158
Green Bay, Labrador.....	7	Gulf of Cariacou, Colombia.....	571
Green Bay Harbor, Newfoundland.....	32	Gulf of Matina, N. G.....	609
Green Bay, N. G.....	606	Gulf of Mexico.....	403
Greenbury Point, fixed light, Md.....	337	Gulf of Morrisquillo, N. G.....	593
Green Cove, Newfoundland.....	16	Gulf of North Darien, N. G.....	595
Green Harbor, Newfoundland.....	19	Gulf of Paria, W. I.....	551
		Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	66 to 70
		Gulf of Trieste, Venezuela.....	577

Gulf of Uraba, N. G. ...
 Gulf of Venezuela.....
 Gulf Stream.....
 Gulliver's Hole, N. S. ...
 Gull Islands, Labrador.
 Gull Islands, Gulf St. L.
 Gull Islands, Newfound
 Gull Islands, Cape Free
 Gull Islands, Green Bay.
 Gull Islands, St. John's.
 Gull Islands, N. S.....
 Gull Rock, Newfoundlan
 Gull Rock, N. S.....
 Gull Rock, Long Island.
 Gush Inlet, Newfoundla
 Gun-boat Shoal, New H
 Gun Key, Bahamas, revo
 Gun Key Reef, Jamaica.
 Gunning Point, N. S.....
 Gunning Rock, Maine ...
 Garnet Head, Mass., 2 fix
 Guyana.....
 Guysborough Harbor, Br
 Guysborough Harbor, Ch
 Guysborough, fixed light
 Gwin's Island, Virginia

II.

Habitant's Bay, Gut of C
 Hackett's Point, Marylan
 Haddock Harbor, Chedaba
 Haddock Bank, Breton Is
 Haddock's Harbor, Maine
 Hay Rock, Newfoundland
 Haggot's Cove, N. S.....
 Ha Ha Bay, Newfoundland
 Ha Ha Bay, Gulf of St. L
 Hal
 Halainand Cape, Gulf St
 Haldimand River, Princ
 Island.....
 Half-Acre Shoal, Barbado
 Half-Island Cove, Chedaba
 Half-moon Bay and Key,
 Half-moon Shoal, Porto R
 Half-moon Key, Mosquito
 light.....
 Half-tide Rocks, N. S.....
 Half-tide Rocks, Massach
 Half-tide Rocks, Boston
 Half-tide Ledge, Maine ...
 Half-way Rock, Newfound
 Half-way Rock, Massach
 Half-way Rock, Maine...
 Halibut Point, Massachus
 Halifax Bay, Tobago, W.
 Halifax Harbor, N. S. ...
 Hal's Rock, Newfoundla
 Hamburg, Delaware Bay.
 Hamilton, Bermudas ...
 Hammonasset Point, Long
 Hampton Harbor, New H
 Hampton Roads, Virginia
 Handkerchief Shoal, Mas
 Hangman's Ledge, Boston
 Haat's Harbor, Newfound

185	Gulf of Uraba, N. G.	595
5	Gulf of Venezuela	582
135	Gulf Stream	*32 to *52
333	Gulliver's Hole, N. S.	206
236	Gull Islands, Labrador	3-3
14	Gull Islands, Gulf St. Lawrence	10
187	Gull Islands, Newfoundland	15, 22, 23
65	Gull Islands, Cape Freels	28
501	Gull Islands, Green Bay	31
208	Gull Islands, St. John's	31
291	Gull Islands, N. S.	191
299	Gull Rock, Newfoundland	37
29	Gull Rock, N. S.	168
8-9	Gull Rock, Long Island Sound	295
65	Gulsh Inlet, Newfoundland	42
291	Gun-boat Shoal, New Hampshire	210
46	Gun Key, Bahamas, revolving light	371
518	Gun Key Reef, Jamaica	497
517	Gunning Point, N. S.	160
	Gunning Rock, Maine	229
	Garnet Head, Mass., 2 fixed lights	258
120	Guyana	622, 627
607	Guysborough Harbor, Breton Island	135
39	Guysborough Harbor, Chedabucto Bay	145
132	Guysborough, fixed light	115
113	Gwinn's Island, Virginia	329

II.

166	Habitant's Bay, Gut of Canso, ...	128, 129
119	Hackett's Point, Maryland	337
516	Haddock Harbor, Chedabucto Bay	131, 138
171	Haddock Bank, Breton Island	153
135	Haddock's Harbor, Maine	220
288	Hay Rock, Newfoundland	31
163	Hazet's Cove, N. S.	179
533	Ha Ha Bay, Newfoundland	37-56
115	Ha Ha Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	9
110	Hail	*13
111	Haldimand Cape, Gulf St. Lawrence	87
552	Haldimand River, Prince Edward's Island	105
511	Half-acre Shoal, Barbadoes	551
157	Half-island Cove, Chedabucto Bay	144
117	Half-moon Bay and Key, Jamaica	501
559	Half-moon Shoal, Porto Rico	511
167	Half-moon Key, Mosquito Coast, fixed light	619
560	Half-tide Rocks, N. S.	191
483	Half-tide Rocks, Massachusetts	217, 218
558	Half-tide Rocks, Boston	253
669	Half-tide Ledge, Maine	216
510	Half-way Rock, Newfoundland	26
578	Half-way Rock, Massachusetts	250
61	Half-way Rock, Maine	231
112	Haldibut Point, Massachusetts	215
41	Halifax Bay, Tobago, W. I.	553
52	Halifax Harbor, N. S.	172
58	Hall's Rock, Newfoundland	27
571	Hamburg, Delaware Bay	320
69	Hamilton, Bermudas	115
63	Hammonasset Point, Long Isl'd Sound	291
63	Hampton Harbor, New Hampshire	213
95	Hampton Roads, Virginia	326
51	Hankerchief Shoal, Massachusetts	265
70	Hangman's Ledge, Boston	253
77	Hant's Harbor, Newfoundland	19

Happy Adventure Bay, Newfoundland	22
Harbor Britton, Newfoundland	51
Harbor Buffet, Newfoundland	43
Harbor Debate, Maine	214
Harbor Femme, Newfoundland	50
Harbor Grace, Newfoundland	17
Harbor Head, Newfoundland	27
Harbor Island, Newfoundland	20, 62
Harbor Island, N. C.	314
Harbor Island, N. S.	160, 169
Harbor Island, W. I.	118
Harbor Islet, Patagonia	702
Harbor La Conte, Newfoundland	50
Harbor Main, Newfoundland	17
Harbor Mille, Newfoundland	50
Harbor Point, N. S.	160
Harbor Rocks, Newfoundland	29
Harbor Rocks, Massachusetts	247
Harding's Rock, Massachusetts	253
Harding's Rock, Maine	239
Hardrix Island, Newfoundland	31
Hardwood Island, N. S.	163
Hardy's Rock, Massachusetts	218
Hare Bay, Newfoundland	51
Hare Harbor, Newfoundland	50
Hare Harbor and Island, Labrador	0
Hare's Ears and Point, Newfoundland	14
Harpeswell Sound, Maine	233
Harraden's Rocks, Massachusetts	245
Harriet Ledge, N. S.	195
Hart Island, Long Island Sound	292
Hartland Point, N. S.	173
Haste Rock, Massachusetts	218
Hatchet's Reef, Long Island Sound	293
Hatch Rocks, Breton Island	157
Hat Island, W. I.	524
Hat Key, Mosquito Coast	619
Hatteras Cape Inlet, N. C.	312-313
Haute Island, Bay of Fundy	204
Haute Fond Shoal, St. Domingo	481
Haute Fond Shoals, Chedabucto Bay	135
Havana, Cuba	444
Hayre Bouche Harbor, N. S.	121
Hawes Shoal, Massachusetts	270
Hawke Bay, Labrador	4
Hawke Channel, Florida	380
Hawke Islet, Lennox Passage	132
Hawk's-bill Island, W. I.	529
Hawkin's Point, Maryland	338
Hawk's Harbor, Newfoundland	63
Hawling Point, Newfoundland	33
Hay Beach Point, Long Island Sound	299
Hay Island, Breton Island	158
Haymakers' Island, N. S.	196
Haystack Island, fixed light	319
Hayti, W. I.	46
Head Harbor, Maine	214
Head Harbor, N. S.	179
Heart's Content Harbor, Newfound- land	19
Heart's Coves, Newfoundland	33
Heart's Desire Harbor, Newfound'd	19
Heart's Delight Harbor, Newfound'd	19
Heart's Ease Harbor, Newfoundland	20
Heart Shoal, Gulf of St. Lawrence	96
Heath Point, Anticosti	80
Hedge Fence Shoal, Massachusetts	269

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page</i>
Heffernan Point, Breton Island.....115	Holbrook's Island, Maine.....221
Helen Rocks, Breton Island.....157	Holderness Island, Nova Scotia.....179
Hell Gate, New York.....292	Hole-in-the-wall, Bahamas, 203-4-5-41
Hempstead Hill, Long Island.....307	Holland Cove, Gut of Canso.....125, 128
Hen and Chickens, Buzzard's Bay.....278	Holland's Island, Md.....335
Hen and Chickens, Bahamas.....370	Hollin's Harbor, N. S.....160
Hen and Chickens, Florida.....370	Holmes' Hole, Mass, fixed light.....269
Hen and Chickens, Delaware Bay.....322	Holmes' Hole Beacons, 3 fixed, red, white, and green.....269
Hen and Chickens, N. S.....198	Holyrood Harbor, Newfoundland.....17
Henderson Island, Maine.....229	Holyrood Pond, Newfoundland.....30
Hendrick's Head, Maine, rev. light.....233	Honduras Gulf.....616
Henegua Island, W. I.....121, 425	Honey River, Cuba.....447
Henley Island, Labrador.....1	Honorat Point, St. Domingo.....481
Henley Ledges, Chedabucto Bay.....130	Hooper's Strait, Maryland, light-ship.....233
Hemmesey Bank, N. S.....172	Hooping Harbor, Newfoundland.....31
Henrietta Rock, Buzzard's Bay.....277	Hope All-a-head, Newfoundland.....19
Henrietta's Island, Labrador.....6	Hope Harbor, Patagonia.....713
Henry Island, Breton Island.....117	Hope Island, Maine.....237
Hereford, N. J.....306, 315	Hopkin Rocks, N. S.....160
Herin's Bay, Trinidad.....558	Horn Island, La.....292
Hermans Islands, Colombia.....575	Horn Spit, Patagonia.....691
Hermeneg Point, Buenos Ayres.....677	Horn Point, Md.....337
Hermitage Bay, Newfoundland.....52	Hornos Island, Brazil.....672
Hern Island, Maine.....228	Horse Chops Island, Newfoundland, 20, 27
Herod's Point, Long Island Sound.....293	Horse Hummocks, Chesapeake.....335
Heron Neck light, fixed, red.....221	Horse Island, Maine.....251
Heron Point, Lennox Passage.....130	Horse Island, Newfoundland.....32
Herring Bay, Md.....337	Horse and Lion, Long Island Sound.....296
Herring Bay, N. S.....183	Horse Rocks, Newfoundland.....41
Herring Cove, Maine.....220	Horse Rocks, N. S.....162
Herring Cove, Mass.....260	Horse-shoe Rock, N. S.....179, 187
Herring Cove, N. S.....173	Horse-shoe Reef, Antigua.....330
Herring Gut Harbor, Maine.....229	Horse Shoe Shoal, Gulf of St. Law- rence.....92
Herring Neck Harbor, Newfoundl'd.....31	Horse-shoe Shoal, Mass.....268
Hereford Islands, Breton Island.....152	Horse-shoe Shoal, Va.....320, 327
Hickman's Harbor, Newfoundland.....20	Horse-shoe Shoal, light-ship, N. C.....313
Hick's Rock, Maine.....211	Horton Bluff and light, fixed, N. S.....291
High Cliff Cape, Anticosti Island.....83	Horton's Point, Long Island.....290
High Island Head, Maine.....228	Hosmar's Ledge, Me.....225
Highlands of Dunne, Newfoundland.....48	Hospital Rock, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....70
Highlands of Neversink, N. J.....305	Hospital Shoal, Boston.....253
Highland lights, 1 fixed, 1 rev.....306	Hotspur Bank, Brazil.....653
Highland light-ship.....306	Hounds Rocks, N. S.....181
High Pine Ledge, Boston.....251	House Island, Maine.....226
Hilliard's Harbor, Newfoundland.....31	Howard Ledge, Maine.....219
Hillsborough River, Prince Edward's Island.....109, 110	Howe Point, Breton Island.....158
Hillsborough Inlet, Florida.....376	How Harbor, Newfoundland.....26
Hinchinbroke Rocks, W. I.....419	Hubert's Cove, N. S.....179
Hobart Breakers, W. I.....422	Hue-and-ery Rocks, Maine.....223
Hobson's Nose, N. S.....178	Huevo Island, W. I.....509
Hodgkin's Cove, Mass.....245	Hull's Cove, Maine.....220
Hog and Cow Harbor, Maine.....231	Hump Sands, Mass.....214
Hog Bay, Tobago, W. I.....533	Hunnell's Point, Maine.....232
Hog Fish Cut, Bermudas.....415	Hunting Island, S. C.....333
Hog Inlet, Long Island.....313	Huntington Harbor, Labrador.....6
Hog Island, Chedabucto Bay.....143	Huntington Bay, Long Island Sound.....229
Hog Island high, fixed, Delaware Bay.....324	Huntly Rock, Prince Edward's Island, 108
Hog Island, N. S.....163, 191	Hunt's Island, Newfoundland.....24
Hog Island, Maine.....218	Hunt's Point, Long Island Sound.....292
Hog Island Road, Maine.....237	Hurley Shoal, N. S.....167
Hog Island, Isles of Shoals.....243	Hurricane Bay, Bahamas.....363
Hog Island, Bahamas.....418	Hurricanes, observations by W. C. Redfield.....*18 to 24
Hog Island, Long Island Sound.....292	Hursell Rock, Buzzard's Bay.....277
Hog Rock, N. S.....178	Hussey's Sound, Maine.....231
Hogsties, W. I.....424	
Holandes Channel, N. G.....399	

Hyannis, Mass.....
Hydra Rock, Chedabucto

I
Iborno's Point, N. H.....
Ilgornaehox Bay, Newfoundl'd
Igunpe, Brazil.....
Iha Grande Bay, Brazil.....
Independent Harbor, Labr
Indian Arm, Newfoundland
Indian Bay, Breton Island
Indian Bay, Newfoundland
Indian Brook, Breton Isla
Indian Cove, Patagonia..
Indian Creek, Lennox Pas
Indian Harbor, N. S.....
Indian Harbor, Newfound
Indian Head, Patagonia..
Indian Hill, Mass.....
Indian Island, Labrador..
Indian Island, Newfoundl'd
Indian Island light, Maine
Indian Key, Florida.....
Indian Key, Bahamas.....
Indian Keys, Cuba.....
Indian Point and Harbor, I
Indian Point Shoal, Gulf o
rence.....
Indian River Shoal, Cape I
Indian River, Cuba.....
Indian Rocks, Prince Edwa
Indian Rocks, W. I.....
Indian Spit and Island, I
ward's Island.....
Inez Rock, Buzzard's Bay..
Inganish Head, Breton Islan
Ingram River, N. S.....
Inland Harbor, N. S.....
Inman Rock, Prince Edward
Inspector's Cove, Newfound
Interloper's Cape, St. Eusta
Ipswich, Mass., fixed light..
Ireland's Eye, Newfoundland
Irish Bay, Newfoundland..
Ironbound Island, N. S.....
Ironbound Island light, N. S.
Iron Head, Newfoundland..
Iron Island, Newfoundland..
Isaac's Harbor, N. S.....
Isabella Point, St. Domingo.
Isala de Pinos, N. G.....
Isala Verde, Venezuela.....
Island Point, Breton Island..
Isle Au Bois, Labrador.....
Isle Au Bordeaux, Newfound
Isle Au Haute, Maine.....
Isle Aux Vaches, Trinidad..
Isle Das Cascas, Brazil.....
Isle De Buey, Gulf of Mexico
Isle De Campexe, Brazil.....
Isle De George, N. S.....
Isle Largo, Brazil.....
Isle Madame, Breton Island..
Isle Navaza, W. I.....
Isle of Beata, St. Domingo..
Isle of Man, N. S.....

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Hyannis, Mass.	266	Isle of Pines, Cuba	451
Hydra Rock, Chedabucto Bay	138	Isle of Ponds, Labrador	5
I			
Ilhorne's Point, N. H.	240	Isle of Ramea, Newfoundland	55
Igornaehoix Bay, Newfoundland	63	Isles of Shoals, N. H.	242
Iguape, Brazil.	659	Isle of Wight Shoal, Delaware Bay ..	323
Iha Grande Bay, Brazil.	655	Isle Ramieree, W. I.	540
Independent Harbor, Labrador.	6	Islet Rameur, W. I.	540
Indian Arm, Newfoundland.	24	Islet Point, Trinidad.	558
Indian Bay, Breton Island	155	Isthmus Bay, Labrador.	6
Indian Bay, Newfoundland	27	Isthmus Point, Breton Island	146
Indian Brook, Breton Island.	151	Itapuan Point, Brazil.	616
Indian Cove, Patagonia.	710	Ives Point, N. S.	174
Indian Creek, Lennox Passage.	132	J	
Indian Harbor, N. S.	179	Jacco's Ledge, N. S.	197
Indian Harbor, Newfoundland.	43, 58	Jack-knife Ledge, Maine	232
Indian Head, Patagonia.	691	Jackson Point, N. S.	96
Indian Head, Mass.	258	Jackson Point, Breton Island	154
Indian Island, Labrador	5	Jackson Ledge, Maine	216
Indian Island, Newfoundland.	30	Jack Taylor's Reef, Gardinillos, W. I.	459
Indian Island light, Maine, fixed, red.	223	Jacmel, St. Domingo.	474
Indian Key, Florida	375	Jamaica Point, N. H.	241
Indian Key, Bahamas.	364	Jacob's Harbor, Florida	382
Indian Keys, Cuba	460	Jacquemel, St. Domingo	474
Indian Point and Harbor, Labrador. .	3	Jaines' Island light-ship.	332
Indian Point Shoal, Gulf of St. Lawrence	91, 95	James' Island, Florida	388
Indian River Shoal, Cape Henlopen ..	322	James' Island, Maryland	337
Indian River, Cuba	160	James' River lights, 4 fixed	328, 329
Indian Rocks, Prince Edward's Isl'd.	111	Jameson's Ledge, Maine	234
Indian Rocks, W. I.	518	Janyrin Harbor, Chedabucto Bay	138
Indian Spit and Island, Prince Edward's	106	Janyrin Shoal, Gut Canso	126
Inez Rock, Buzzard's Bay	277	Jardines, W. I.	458
Inganish Head, Breton Island.	150	Jardine's Bank	456
Ingram Head, N. S.	179	Jasper Island, Labrador.	3
Inland Harbor, N. S.	160	Jenn Ravel Road, St. Domingo	487
Inman Rock, Prince Edward's Island. .	107	Jebogue Point Shoal, N. S.	197
Inspector's Cove, Newfoundland.	31	Jedore Harbor and Ledges, N. S.	166, 168
Interloper's Cape, St. Eustatius	526	Jedore Head, N. S.	170
Iswich, Mass., fixed light	244	Jeffrey's Bank and Ledge, Maine.	210, 238
Ireland's Eye, Newfoundland.	20	Jegogian Harbor, N. S.	161
Irish Bay, Newfoundland.	35	Jeremie Village, St. Domingo	492
Ironbound Island, N. S.	162, 180	Jerome Ledge, Breton Island.	149
Ironbound Island light, N. S., flashing	182	Jerome Point, Lennox Passage	131
Iron Head, Newfoundland.	51	Jerseyman's Harbor, Newfoundland ..	52
Iron Island, Newfoundland.	46	Jerseyman's Island, Newfoundland. .	41
Isaac's Harbor, N. S.	160	Jerseyman's Island, Chedabucto Bay. .	135
Isabella Point, St. Domingo.	487	Jewell's Islands, Me.	225
Isala de Pinos, N. G.	598	Jigger Rocks, Newfoundland.	30
Isla Verde, Venezuela	586	Joao Diaz Point, Brazil.	660
Island Point, Breton Island.	151	Jigg Rock, N. S.	185
Isle Au Bois, Labrador.	7	Joatinga Point, Brazil.	655
Isle Au Bourdeaux, Newfoundland. .	42	Joceno, Cuba.	413
Isle Au Haute, Maine.	221	Joe Butt's Point, Newfoundland.	330
Isle Aux Vaches, Trinidad	555	Joe Flogger Shoal, Delaware Bay.	49
Isle Das Caseas, Brazil.	665	Joe Noyes Point, Mass.	244
Isle De Buey, Gulf of Mexico.	408	John Bank, N. S.	167
Isle De Campexe, Brazil.	661	John Bay and River, N. S.	98
Isle George, N. S.	186	John le Bay, Newfoundland	45
Isle Largo, Brazil	665	John's Bay and Island, Maine.	228
Isle Madame, Breton Island.	158	Johnson Harbor, Falkland Island.	725
Isle Navaza, W. I.	424	John son's Point and Reef, Antigua. .	529
Isle of Beata, St. Domingo	473	Joiner's Bank, Port Royal, S. C.	351
Isle of Man, N. S.	171	Jolliman's Island, N. S.	179
		Jolyas Island, Gulf of Mexico.	403
		Jolyffe Head, Bay of Fundy.	204
		Jones' Harbor, Me.	215

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	
Jones' Harbor, Newfoundland 20	Key Sal, Salt Key Bank 373	
Jones' Ledge and Anchorage, N.S. 193	Key Sal, Cuba 456	
Jones' Point lights, Chesapeake Bay, fixed 331	Key Santa Maria, Cuba 441	
Joppa Flats, Mass. 243	Key St. Philip, Cuba 411	
Jordan River, N.S. 185	Key Tavernier, Florida 375	
Jordan's Delight Ledge, Maine 216	Key Vacas, Florida 375	
Jourmain Islands and Shoals, N.B. 95	Key Verde, Cuba 423, 411	
Juan Angel River, Gulf of Mexico 412	Key Verde, Bahamas 371	
Juan Del Poso, N.G. 600	Key West, Florida, fixed light 374, 383	
Juan d'Ollo, St. Domingo 469	Kimberly's Reef, Long Island Sound 290	
Judique Bank, Breton Island 115, 116	King's Bay, Tobago, W.I. 553	
Juniper's Point, Mass. 249	King's Harbor, Newfoundland 24, 56	
Jupiter Inlet, fixed light 376	King's Head, Newfoundland 49	
Juragua River, Cuba 418	Kingston Bay, St. Vincent, W.I. 517	
K		
Kaighn's Point, Delaware Bay 220	Kirby Rocks, Chedabucto Bay 140	
Kate Harbor, Newfoundland 21	Kiriages, Barbadoes 550	
Kate Point, Breton Island 116	Kitt's Rocks, N.H. 240	
Kavanagh Point, Chedabucto Bay 136	Knolme Rock, N.S. 180	
Keat's Island, Newfoundland 26	Knoll Shoal, Prince Edward's Island 114	
Kedge's Straits, Chesapeake Bay 331	L	
Keel's Harbor, Newfoundland 21	Laberinto Head, Patagonia 693	
Keeper's Rocks, Chedabucto Bay 110	Labos Island, River Plate 670	
Kelly's Cove, Breton Island 153	La Boule Rock, Gulf of St. Lawrence 11	
Kelly's Rock, Boston 253	Labrador Harbor 7	
Kelly's Island, Newfoundland 17	La Caldera, St. Domingo 171	
Kelp Rocks, Chedabucto Bay 143	La Caleta, St. Domingo 469	
Kempenfeldt Head, N.S. 183	Lackington Rock, Newfoundland 27	
Kennebec, Maine 232	Lacone Harbor, Newfoundland 58	
Kennebunk, Maine, fixed red light 239	Ladle Cove Island, Newfoundland 29	
Kent Island, Maryland 337	Ladle Island, Maine 215	
Kent Knoll, N.B. 209	Lady Point, Newfoundland 45	
Kent Islands, Bay of Fundy 208	Lagartos River, Gulf of Mexico 403	
Keppel Island, Newfoundland 63	Laguayra, Venezuela, fixed light 576	
Kettlebottom Rock, R.I. 285	Laguna City, Brazil 661, 665	
Kettlebottom Shoal, Barbadoes 551	La Hacha City, Venezuela 585	
Key Aleatraz, Cuba 453	La Hache Channel, Cuba 456	
Key Anclote, Florida 386	La Hume Bay, Newfoundland 51, 55	
Key Arenas, Gulf of Mexico 405	Lake Borgne, La 392	
Key Baril, Cuba 411	Lake George, Florida 360	
Key Biscano, Florida, fixed light 362, 375, 379, 381	Lakeman's Islands, Newfoundland 27	
Key Bivoras, Florida 375	Lake of Terminos, Gulf of Mexico 401	
Key Blanco, Cuba 451	Lake Ponchartrain, La. 393	
Key Breton, Cuba 450	La Laja Shoal, Cuba 413	
Key Coco, Cuba 411	Lally Cove and Head, Newfoundland 51	
Key Confitas, Cuba 111	Lambert's Point, Chesapeake Bay 326	
Key Cruz del Padre, Cuba, rev. light 412	Lamb Point, N.S. 111	
Key de Cruz, Cuba 111	Lamelin Islands, Newfoundland 47	
Key Fabrica, Cuba 56	Lamoine Harbor, Newfoundland 58	
Key Francis, W.I. 411	La Naybe Passage, St. Domingo 478	
Key Frances, Cuba 460	Lance Cove, Newfoundland 51	
Key Gorda, Bahamas 363	Landfall Islands, Tierra del Fuego 713	
Key Largo, Florida 375	Lauro Grandes Beach, Brazil 640, 641	
Key Largo, Jardines, W.I. 463	Lanse Union Cove, Newfoundland 31	
Key Lavantado, St. Domingo 179	L'Anse Cove, Newfoundland 46	
Key Melchior Rodriguez, Florida 375	Lanse Coin Island, Breton Island 157	
Key Palomrs Cuba 411	Lanse's Island, Newfoundland 39	
Key Paragon Grande, Cuba 411	Langley Island, Newfoundland 48	
Key Rabinoreado, Cuba 456	Lanigan Beach, Chedabucto Bay 439	
Key Roman, Florida 386	La Perche Harbor, Newfoundland 41	
Key Redondo, Cuba 456	La Plant Cove, Newfoundland 42	
Key Romano, W.I. 441	La Poile Bay, Newfoundland 57	
	Largo Key, W.I. 458	
	Lark Harbor, Newfoundland 38, 62	
	La Satina, St. Domingo 471	

La Scie Harbor, New
 Lis Balenes Rocks, St.
 Lis Minas, St. Doming
 Little Harbor, N.B.
 Latimer's Reef, Fisher
 Launching Bay, Prince
 and
 Lann Bay and Island,
 Laura Harbor, Patagon
 Laurenceon Lake, N.
 Laurent Shoal, N.B.
 La Vache, St. Doming
 La Vache Harbor, New
 Lavandera Shoal, Cuba
 Lavandera Shoal, N.G.
 Lavandera, Salt Key E
 Lawford Channel, S.C.
 Lawler Island N.S.
 Lazaretto Point, Chesap
 light
 Leading-mark Island, I
 Leading-in Point Breton
 Leading Point, Md.
 Leander Shoal, Gulf of
 Lebeig Island, Maine
 Leblanc Harbor, Cheda
 Ledge Island, Labrador
 Leeward Stocking Islan
 Le Have River, N.S.
 Leighton Rock, St. Dor
 Leith Harbor, N.S.
 Le Maire Strait, Patago
 Lemox Island, Patagon
 Lemox Passage, Gulf of
 Leogane Point, St. Dom
 Leones Isle, Patagonia
 Les Chardoniers, St. Dor
 Les Coteaux, St. Doming
 Level Point, Labrador
 Leveret's Islands, Labrad
 Lewis Reef, N.S.
 L'Hommedieu Shoal, Ma
 Libby Island, Bay of Fu
 Liberty Point, Maine
 Light-house Bank, N.S.
 Limb's Limb Rock, N.S.
 Lime Island, Maine
 Lime Key, W. I.
 Lime Rock, fixed light, R
 Linnyard Bay, Bahama
 Lion's Den, Newfoundlan
 Liscomb Harbor, N.S.
 Listons, Del. Bay
 Littlefield Rock, N.S.
 Little Adventure Cove, N
 Little Arichit Harbor, Ma
 Little Bahama Bank
 Little Bald Tusket Islan
 N.S.
 Little Bay, Gulf of St. La
 Little Belle Isle, Newfou
 Little Black Ledge, Main
 Little Bras d'Or, Breton I
 Little Catalina Bay, New
 Little Chance Harbor, Ne
 Little Crow Island, Md.

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
La Scie Harbor, Newfoundland.....	31	Little Curacao Island, W. I., fixed red light.....	581
Las Balenas Rocks, St. Domingo.....	493	Little Denier Island, Newfoundland..	24
Las Minas, St. Domingo.....	467	Little Dipper Harbor, N. B.....	206
Little Harbor, N. B.....	207	Little Egg Harbor, N. J., fixed light..	315
Latimer's Reef, Fisher's Island Sound	288	Little Fish Harbor, Gulf of St. Law- rence.....	9
Launching Bay, Prince Edward's Isl- and.....	116	Little Fogo Islands.....	29
Laun Bay and Island, Newfoundland..	47	Little Gallows Harbor.....	34
Laura Harbor, Patagonia.....	713	Little Gaspé Cove, Gulf of St. Law- rence.....	86
Laurencton Lake, N. S.....	177	Little Gat, Patagonia.....	696
Laurent Shoal, N. B.....	96	Little Goshen Reef, Long Isl'd Sound..	298
La Vache, St. Domingo.....	471	Little Green Island, Newfoundland...	22
La Vache Harbor, Newfoundland....	31	Little Guana Key, Bahamas.....	361
Lavandera Shoal, Cuba.....	455	Little Gull Bank, Del. Bay.....	323
Lavandera Shoal, N. G.....	601	Little Gull Island, Long Isl'd Sound, fixed light.....	289
Lavanderas, Salt Key Bank.....	373	Little Harbor Deep, Newfoundland..	34
Lawford Channel, S. C.....	351	Little Harbor Key, Bahamas.....	361
Lawler Island N. S.....	173	Little Harbor, Newfoundland.....	42, 57
Lazaretto Point, Chesapeake Bay, fixed light.....	339	Little Harbor, N. S.....	103, 166
Leading-mark Island, Labrador.....	6	Little Hole, Newfoundland.....	54
Leading-in Point Breton Island.....	151	Little Hope Island, N. S.....	181
Leading Point, Md.....	338	Little Isaacs, Bahamas.....	370
Leander Shoal, Gulf of St. Lawrence..	85	Little Island, W. I.....	420
Lebeign Island, Maine.....	231	Little Matacumbe, Florida.....	375
Leblanc Harbor, Chedabucto Bay.....	138	Little Motion, Newfoundland.....	30
Ledge Island, Labrador.....	5	Little Portuguese Shoal, Jamaica....	498
Leeward Stocking Island, W. I.....	419	Little River, Maine.....	215
Le Have River, N. S.....	182	Little River, N. C.....	316
Leighton Rock, St. Domingo.....	174	Little River, Newfoundland.....	55
Leith Harbor, N. S.....	178	Little River, Prince Edward's Isl'd..	116
Le Maire Strait, Patagonia.....	708	Little Rock, N. S.....	161
Lennox Island, Patagonia.....	708	Little Round Shoal, Mass.....	264
Lennox Passage, Gulf of St. Lawrence	129	Little Soldier Key, Florida.....	381
Leogane Point, St. Domingo.....	491	Little Stony Island, N. S.....	192
Leones Isle, Patagonia.....	681, 702	Little Swamp, N. J.....	306
Les Chardoniers, St. Domingo.....	477	Little Tobago, W. I.....	553
Les Coteaux, St. Domingo.....	477	Little Watts Isl'd, Maryland, fix'd light	333
Level Point, Labrador.....	5	Little Wells Point, Cuba.....	458
Levere's Islands, Labrador.....	6	Liverpool Bay, N. S.....	183
Lewis Reef, N. S.....	96	Livisa Harbor, Cuba.....	138
L'Houmedieu Shoal, Mass.....	268	Livisa Key, Cuba.....	450
Libby Island, Bay of Fundy.....	199, 215	Lloyd's Harbor, Long Island Sound..	292
Liberty Point, Maine.....	213	Lloyd's Neck and Harbor, Long Island Sound.....	290, 292
Light-house Bank, N. S.....	173	Lobos Island, Gulf of Mexico.....	413
Limb's Limb Rock, N. S.....	191	Lobos Keys, Bahamas.....	372
Lime Island, Maine.....	230	Lobos Bank, Patagonia..679, 693, 699, 700	
Lime Key, W. I.....	451, 497	Lobster Harbor, Newfoundland.....	33
Lime Rock, fixed light, R. I.....	286	Lobster Rocks, Mass.....	245
Linnyard Bay, Bahamas.....	361	Loch Foyné Shoal, N. S.....	191
Lion's Den, Newfoundland.....	25	Locker's Reach, Newfoundland.....	27
Liscomb Harbor, N. S.....	161	Lock Point, Chedabucto Bay.....	140
Listons, Del. Bay.....	319	Lockwood's Polly Inlet, N. C.....	348
Litchfield Rock, N. S.....	174	Lodazar Bank, Gulf of Mexico.....	408
Little Adventure Cove, Newfoundl'd..	26	Logan Point, N. S.....	101
Little Arich a Harbor, Madame Isl'd..	138	Loggerhead Key, Florida Keys.....	382
Little Bahama Bank.....	363, 364	Logy Bay, Newfoundland.....	16
Little Bald Tusked Island and Ledge, N. S.....	195	Lombard's Cove, St. Domingo.....	485
Little Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence....	8	Lombard's Cove, Mass.....	276
Little Belle Isle, Newfoundland.....	17	London Beach, N. S.....	102
Little Black Ledge, Maine.....	217	London Bridge Rock, Grenada.....	548
Little Bras d'Or, Breton Island.....	151	Londoner's Island, Isles of Shoals...	242
Little Catalina Bay, Newfoundland..	22	Londoner's Rock, Isles of Shoals....	246
Little Chance Harbor, Newfoundl'd..	24		
Little Crow Island, Md.....	234		

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Lone Rock, Buzzard's Bay	277	Machias Seal Island, Bay of Fundy	199
Longarremos Point, N. G.	602	Machos Key, Cuba	451
Long Beach, N. J.	299, 311	Mackeen Point, N. S.	125
Long Bed Ledge, R. I.	287	Mackensie Point, Breton Island	153
Long Branch, N. J.	311	Mackensie Shoal, N. S.	101
Long Cove, Newfoundland	25	Mackerel Island, N. S.	170
Long Cove, Maine	226	Mackerel Rock, Chedabucto Bay	140
Long Cove, N. S.	179	Mac Isaac Rock, Gut Canso	123
Long Harbor, Newfoundland	42, 50	Mac Lead Point, Breton Island	151
Long Harry Rock, Newfoundland	18	Mac Nab's Island, N. S.	173
Long Island Bay, N. B.	208	Macoripe Point, Brazil	639
Long Island Harbor, Newfoundland	53	Macoris Port, St. Domingo	468
Long Island, Labrador	5	Maerea Point, Breton Island	155
Long Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	9	Macuto Village, Colombia	576
Long Island, Maine	231	Mac William's Cove, Prince Edward's Island	105
Long Island light, fixed, Boston	252	Mac Woith Point, N. S.	170
Long Island, Newfoundland	13, 53	Madagascar Rock, Gut Canso	125
Long Island, N. S.	163, 168, 202	Madagascar Shoal, Gulf of Mexico	406
Long Island, W. I.	375, 419	Madden Cove, Gut Canso	128
Long Island Sound, N. Y.	289-304	Mad Dick Rock, Breton Island	157
Long Island Sound buoys	301	Mad Moll Reef, N. S.	162
Long Island, S. C.	350	Madre Lagoon, Gulf of Mexico	402
Long Key, W. I.	422	Maffit's Ledge, Boston	253
Lo. 2 Ledge, Maine	219	Magdalena, St. Domingo	469
Long Neck Point, L. I. Sound	291	Magellan Straits	681
Long Point, Ledge, Maine	216	Magdalen Islands, G. St. Lawrence	72, 73
Long Point light, Mass., fixed	260	Magdalen River, G. St. Lawrence	89
Long Point Reef, Newfoundland	61	Magnetic Rocks, Newfoundland	55
Long Point, Newfoundland	19	Magothy River, Maryland	339
Long Reach, Maine	222	Mahogany Creek, Cuba	452
Long Rock, N. S.	181	Mahon's Ditch light, Del. Bay, fixed	319
Long Sand Shoal, L. I. Sound	289	Mahon River, Breton Island	148
Long Shoal, Mass.	268	Mahone Bay, N. S.	180
Long Shoal Point, N. C., light-ship	341	Maiden Key, W. I.	498
Long Wharf, Jamaica	500	Maiden's Paps, Cuba	463
Long Wharf light, New Haven, fixed, red	300	Main Point, Patagonia	681
Lookon Point, Patagonia	688	Maidenhair Cove, Newfoundland	24
Lord and Lady Island, Newfoundland	51	Maitland Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd	116
Lost Bay, Patagonia	710	Malaguash, N. S.	181
Los Algodones, St. Domingo	478	Mala Pasa, St. Domingo	472
Los Ranchitos, St. Domingo	478	Malaspina, Patagonia	685
Louisburg Harbor, Breton Island, fixed light	158	Mal Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	86
Loup Ministre, Martinique	541	Mal Bay, Newfoundland	40, 50
Love Cove, Newfoundland	25	Malignant Cove, N. S.	104
Love Key, Florida	377	Maione Rocks, Newfoundland	26
Lover's Rocks, R. I.	287	Malony Rocks, N. S.	162
Low Point, Breton Island	130	Malpeque Bay and Harbor, Prince Ed- ward's Island	118
Luana Point, Jamaica	503	Manabique Point, Mosquito Coast	616
Labber's Hole, Newfoundland	25	Manan Island, N. B.	207
Lacea Harbor, Jamaica	504	Manan Ledge, Bay of Fundy	208
Lake's Island, N. S.	179	Manare, Colombia	572
Lancsburgh Bay, N. S.	181	Manare Point, Venezuela	585
Laurel Shoal, N. S.	193	Manhas, W. I.	512
Lynhaven Bay, Va.	327	Maudamus River, Trinidad	555
		Mangrove Islands, Florida Keys	374
		Manheigan Island and Harbor, Maine, revolving light	227
Macao Town, St. Domingo	478	Manchester, Mass.	249
Macapon River, Trinidad	555	Mangrove Mouth, Cuba	452
Macaripe Cove, Trinidad	555	Mangrove Point, Cuba	439, 163
MacBride Head, Falkland Islands	721	Manna Rock, R. I.	287
Macdonald Shoal, Lennox Passage	130	Manoel Luiz Shoal, Brazil	640
Mace's Bay, N. B.	206	Man-of-war Bay, Tobago	552
Machapungo Shoals, Delaware Bay	324	Man-of-war Keys, Mosquito Coast	610
Machias Harbor, Maine, flashing light	215	Man-of-war Rock, Bay of Fundy	203
		Man of War Rock, C	
		Manunet Point, Mas	
		Manuel Gomez Keys,	
		Manzanilla Bay, St. I	
		Manzanilla, Cuba...	
		Manzanilla Harbor, N	
		Manzanilla Point, Tri	
		Manzanilla Shoal, N.	
		Marabona Bay, Jamaic	
		Maraccas Bay, Trinid	
		Maracaybo, Venezuela	
		Marache Point, Cheda	
		Maranham Beacon, Br	
		Maranham, Brazil, rev	
		Marblehead, Mass...	
		March Harbor, Patago	
		Marchiquito, Buenos A	
		Marcus Hook, Delawa	
		Margaree River, Breto	
		Marg...ee light, fixed, r	
		Margaret's Bay, N. S.	
		Margaretta Island, Colo	
		Maria's Ledge, Newfoun	
		Marie Galante, W. I.	
		Marie and Joseph, N. S	
		Mark Island, Newfoun	
		Mark Island, Me., fixed	
		Mark Island Ledge, N. S	
		Mark Point, Madame Passage	
		Marle Rock, Prince Ed	
		Marowine River, Guyan	
		Marquese Key, Florida	
		Mars Head, N. S.	
		Mars Rock, N. S.	
		Marshall Point, Me., fixe	
		Marsic Bay, Me.	
		Marsh Isle, La., revolvin	
		Marsh Isle, Gulf of St. I	
		Marsh Point, N. S.	
		Martha Brae Harbor, Jan	
		Martha's Vineyard, Mass	
		Marticot Island, Newfou	
		Martinique, W. I.	
		Martinique Cove, Lennox	
		Martin Island, N. S.	
		Martin Bay, Labrador...	
		Martin Point, Newfoun	
		Martin Shoal, Gut Canso	
		Martin's Ledge, Boston	
		Martin Vas Rocks, Brazil	
		Martin's Industry, S. C.	
		Martyr's Keys, Florida...	
		Mary Island, N. S.	
		Masio Harbor and Key, C	
		Mason's Bay, N. B.	
		Mason's Cove, N. S.	
		Mason Point, N. S.	
		Matagorda, Gulf of Mexic	
		Mata Harbor, Cuba	
		Matamoros, Gulf of Mex	
		Matanilla Reef, Bahama	
		Mathias Watkins Point, C	
		Matinecock Point, L. I. S	
		Matiniens Island and lig	
		2 fixed	
		Matanzas, Florida	

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Man of War Rock, Chedabucto Bay	Matanzas, Cuba
Manumet Point, Mass.	Matomkin Harbor, Delaware
Manuel Gomez Keys, Cuba	Mattapoisett Harbor, Mass.
Manzanilla Bay, St. Domingo	Mauger Key, Mosquito Coast, 3 fixed
Manzanilla, Cuba	lights
Manzanilla Harbor, N.G.	Maughter Beach, N. S.
Manzanilla Point, Trinidad, W. I.	Mayaguana, W. I.
Manzanilla Shoal, N.G.	Maya Juez, W. I.
Marabona Bay, Jamaica	Mayeto Bay, Trinidad, W. I.
Maraceas Bay, Trinidad, W. I.	McCobb's Island, Maine
Maracaybo, Venezuela	McConn's Point, Maine
Marache Point, Chedabucto Bay	McCrie's Shoal, Cape May
Maranhm Beacon, Brazil, fixed light	McDonald Pond, Breton Island
Maranham, Brazil, revolving light	McDonald Rocks, N. S.
Marblehead, Mass.	McKensie's Point, Maine
March Harbor, Patagonia	McNutt's Island, N. S.
Marchiquito, Buenos Ayres	McFarling's Point, Maine
Marcus Hook, Delaware Bay	Meadow Islands, G. of St. Lawrence
Margaree River, Breton Island	Meat Cove, Breton Island
Margaree light, fixed, red and white	Mecatina Harbor, Gulf of St. Law-
Margaret's Bay, N.S.	rence
Margaretta Island, Colombia	Mecklenburgh Harbor, Labrador
Maria's Ledge, Newfoundland	Medana Bank, Patagonia
Marie Galante, W. I.	Medana Point, Patagonia
Marie and Joseph, N.S.	Media Casa Point, Cuba
Mark Island, Newfoundland	Meger's Island, Gulf of Mexico
Mark Island, Me., fixed light	Mehamney Rocks, N. S.
Mark Island Ledge, N.S.	Melville Island, Halifax
Mark Point, Madame Island, Lenox	Melville Rocks, Tobago
Passage	Memory Rock, Bahamas
Merle Rock, Prince Edward's Island	Menadon Harbor, Breton Island
Marowine River, Guyana	Menadon Passage, Breton Island
Marquese Key, Florida	Menemsha Bight, Mass
Mars Head, N.S.	Meogenes Island, New Brunswick
Mars Rock, N.S.	Merashun Island, Newfoundland
Marshall Point, Me., fixed light	Merchantman Harbor, Labrador
Marsli Bay, Me.	Merigomish Harbor, N. S.
Marsh Isle, La., revolving light	Merigomish Island, N. S.
Marsh Isle, Gulf of St. Lawrence	Mernentas River, Texas
Marsh Point, N.S.	Merriman's Ledge, Maine
Martia Brae Harbor, Jamaica	Mexillones Bay, Colombia
Martia's Vineyard, Mass.	Mewstone Rock, Newfoundland
Martieor Island, Newfoundland	Mesizos Point, N. C.
Martinique, W. I.	Michaux Point, Breton Island
Martinique Cove, Lennox Passage	Miconie Reef, Mass.
Martin Island, N.S.	Mid Bay Island, Newfoundland
Martin Bay, Labrador	Middle Arm, Newfoundland
Martin Point, Newfoundland	Middle Ground, Quoddy Bay
Martin Shoal, Gut Canso	Middle Ground, Long Island light-ship
Martin's Ledge, Boston	Middle Ground, Halifax
Martin Vas Rocks, Brazil	Middle Head, Breton Island
Martin's Industry, B. C.	Middle Island, Newfoundland
Martyr's Keys, Florida	Middle Passage, N. S.
Mary Island, N.S.	Middle Point, Newfoundland
Masio Harbor and Key, Cuba	Middle Race Rock, Long Isl'd Sound
Mason's Bay, N. B.	Middle Rock, Lennox Passage
Mason's Cove, N.S.	Middle Rock, Chedabucto Bay
Mason Point, N.S.	Middle Shoal, N. S.
Matagorda, Gulf of Mexico, rev. light	Mid-summer Rock, Newfoundland
Mata Harbor, Cuba	Mill Creek, Gut of Canso
Matamoras, Gulf of Mexico	Mill Creek, Penobscot Bay
Matanilla Reef, Bahamas	Milk Island, Mass
Mathias Watkins Point, Chesapeake	Milky Way, Tierra del Fuego
Matinicock Point, L. I. Sound	Milne Bank, Prince Edward's Island
Matinicus Island and lights, Maine,	Minchin's Cove, Newfoundland
2 fixed	Mine Point, Breton Island
Matanzas, Florida	Minimigash Reef and Point, Prince Ed-

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page</i>
ward's Island	105	Morean Point, N. S.	181
Minister Rock, Tobago	532	Morgan Cove, Newfoundland	50
Minot's Ledge, Mass.	258	Morgan Point light, fixed	288
Miquelon Island, Newfoundland	48	Morien Bay and Cape, Breton Island	156
Miramichi Bay, N. B.	92	Morne Aux Bœufs, Martinique	545
Mira-por-vos Rocks, W. I.	422	Morne Rouge, St. Domingo	474
Mira Bay, Breton Island	156	Morris' Cove and Island, Newfoundland	27
Miragoane, St. Domingo	492	Morris' Cove, L. I. Sound	390
Miscou Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	92	Morris' Island, S. C., fixed light	351
Miscouche Shoal, Prince Edward's Island	106	Morris' Point, N. S.	172
Missequash River, Nova Scotia	204	Morrison's Keys, Mosquito Coast	610
Misery Islands, Mass.	248	Morro Castle, Cuba, flashing light	445
Misham Point, Buzzard's Bay	276	Morro Point, Cuba	449
Mispillion Light, fixed	318	Morro Point, Porto Rico, rev. light	509
Mistaken Cove, Newfoundland	65	Morro Islet, Colombia	566
Mistaken Point, Newfoundland	39	Morses' Point, Maine	221
Mistagogue Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	8	Mortier Bay, Newfoundland	45
Misteriosa Bank, Mosquito Coast	618	Moselle Shoal, Bahamas	370
Mississippi River	395	Moses Island, N. S.	179
Mitan Bank, W. I.	539	Moses Point, Newfoundland	23
Mitinick Island, Maine	222	Mosquito Cove, Jamaica	505
Moil, Guadalupe, W. I.	536	Mosquito Cove, Newfoundland	53
Mobjek Bay, Va.	328	Mosquito Harbor, Newfoundland	18, 55
Mobile Bay, Alabama, rev. light	391	Mosquito Island, Maine	222
Mobile Point Beacons, Alabama	391	Mosquito Inlet, Florida	561
Mochina Harbor, Colombia	572	Mosquito Point, Colombia	570
Moela Island, Brazil, fixed light	658	Mosquito Keys	612
Mogotes Point, Buenos Ayres	677	Mosquito Sands, Prince Edward's Isld	116
Mohawk Ledges, N. S.	186	Mosquito y Sol, St. Domingo	468
Molénier's Point, Grenada	548	Mot Creek, Guyana	621
Moll Point and Rock, Newfoundland	41	Moulton's Ledge, Maine	217
Momble's Bay, Newfoundland	15	Mount Desert Island, fixed light	218
Mona Island and Passage, W. I.	463	Mount Joli, Gulf of St. Lawrence	41
Mona Islands, W. I.	151, 560	Mount Misery and Shoal, Long Island Sound	290, 293
Mona Point, Trinidad	559	Mount Mitchell, N. J.	307
Money Point, Breton Island	449	Mount Pleasant, N. J.	308
Monillo Key, Cuba	412	Mount Prosper, L. I. Sound	294
Monito Island, W. I.	464	Mount Stanford, Newfoundland	26
Monk Head, Gut Canso	123	Mouse Island, Maine	221
Monk's Islands, Venezuela	584	Mousselier Pass, Chedabucto Bay	438
Monomoy Point, Mass., fixed light	264	Moyac Point, Chedabucto Bay	435
Monos Island, Colombia	573	Mucaras Shoals, Bahamas	372
Monroe Beach, Breton Island	151, 152	Mud Islands, N. S.	191
Montegues de la Holte, Hayti	124	Mud Islands Shoal, N. S.	192
Montague Shoal, Brazil	652	Mudat Island, N. S.	183
Montauk Point, L. I., fixed light	293	Mullagash Point, N. S.	97
Montauk False Point, L. I.	281	Mullet Key, Florida	384
Montauk Shoal, L. I.	313	Mull Race Cove, Newfoundland	58
Monte Christi Bank and Road, Saint Domingo	481	Mummy Shoal, Delaware Bay	321
Monte Rey Key, Cuba	456	Murder Island, N. S.	193
Monte Video, Brazil, revolving light	671	Murder Island Shoal, N. S.	197
Montego Bay, Jamaica	505	Murphy Point, N. S.	98
Montserrat, W. I.	532	Murray Harbor, Pr. Ed. Isld	112, 113
Montumet River, Mass.	278	Muscle Bank, Newfoundland	21
Mooseback Head and Light, Me., rev.	215	Muscle Harbor, Newfoundland	43
Moose Bay and Point, Chedabucto Bay	139	Muscle Island, N. S.	163
Moose Creek, N. B.	206	Muscle Point, Mass.	247
Moose Head, N. S.	183	Muscle Ridge, Maine	225
Moose Island, Bahamas	363	Mu on Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	90
Moose Island, N. S.	163	Mushaboon, N. S.	102
Moose Island, Maine	214	Muskeget Channel, Mass.	270, 274
Mope Head and Reef, Breton Island	154	Muskeeters, Mosquito Coast	611
Moque Head, Breton Island	156	Musquash Harbor, N. B.	206
Morant Point, Jamaica, revol'g light	496	Musquidabort Inlet and Shoal, Nova Scotia	169, 170
Morant Keys, W. I.	495, 496	Mustard Bowl Islands, Newfoundland	25
		Mutton Bay, Newfoundland	N
		Mutton Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	N
		Mutton shoal, Mass.	N
		Nag's Head Rock, Breton Island	N
		Nail Point and Head, Breton Island	N
		Nameless Cove, Newfoundland	N
		Nantasket Roads, Mass.	N
		Nanticoke River, Maryland	N
		Nantucket Harbor and fixed light	N
		Nantucket Shoals, Mass.	N
		Nantucket Sound, Mass.	N
		Narapree Point, Long Island	N
		Naranjo Port, Cuba	N
		Narragansett Bay, R. I.	N
		Narraguagus light, fixed	N
		Narrow Cut, Florida	N
		Narrow Gauges Harbor	N
		Narrow Island and Harb	N
		Narrows Light, Boston	N
		Narrows Point, Newfoundland	N
		Nash's Island and light	N
		Nash's Rock, Boston	N
		Nassau Bay, Patagonia	N
		Nassau, W. I.	N
		Natashquan Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence	N
		Nausett Beach, Mass.	N
		Navasa, W. I.	N
		Navy Bay, N. G.	N
		Navy Island, N. B.	N
		Navy Island, Jamaica	N
		Navy Island, Halifax	N
		Neil Cove, Breton Island	N
		Neil's Point, Mass., fixed	N
		Needham Point, Barbadoes	N
		Needles Rocks, Newfoundland	N
		Neering Rocks, Breton Island	N
		Negrillo Shoal, N. G.	N
		Negro Heads, Long Island	N
		Negro Island, Me., fixed light	N
		Negro Island, Newfoundland	N
		Negro Island, N. S.	N
		Neil's Point, N. S.	N
		Net Short, N. S.	N
		Neuse River, N. C., light	N
		Neutral Island, Me.	N
		Neverfail Shoal, N. S.	N
		Nevis Island, W. I.	N
		Nawal's Island, Newfoundland	N
		New Bay, Newfoundland	N
		New Bedford, Mass.	N
		Newburyport, Mass., fixed	N
		New Castle, Delaware River	N
		Newfoundland, Grand Bank	N
		Newfoundland, Island of	N
		Newfoundland, Eastern Channel	N
		Newfoundland, Southern Channel	N
		Newfoundland, Western Channel	N
		New Harbor Ledges, Me.	N
		New Harbor, Newfoundland	N
		New Harbor, N. S.	N
		New Haven, Conn., fixed	N

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
.181	Mutton Bay, Newfoundland.....	39
.50	Mutton Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence..	21
.288	Mutton shoal, Mass.....	700
.156		
.545	N	
.471		
1. 27	Nag's Head Rock, Breton Island.....	158
.290	Nail Pond and Head, Prince Edward's	
.351	Island.....	105
.172	Nameless Cove, Newfoundland.....	65
.616	Nantasket Roads, Mass.....	255
.445	Nanticoke River, Maryland.....	335
.449	Nantucket Harbor and Island, Mass.,	
.509	fixed light.....	268
.566	Nantucket Shoals, Mass.....	270, 272
.221	Nantucket Sound, Mass.....	264
. 45	Naptree Point, Long Island Sound.....	289
.370	Narajoo Port, Cuba.....	139
.179	Narragansett Bay, R. I.....	285
. 23	Narragansett light, fixed.....	216
.505	Narrow Cut, Florida.....	384
. 53	Narrow Gauges Harbor, Me.....	217
8, 55	Narrow Island and Harbor, Labrador. .	5
.222	Narrows Light, Boston, fixed red....	253
.561	Narrows Point, Newfoundland.....	30
.570	Nash's Island and light, Me., fixed red	216
.612	Nash's Rock, Boston.....	253
d 116	Nassau Bay, Patagonia.....	708
.468	Nassau, W. I.....	418
.621	Natashquan Point, Gulf of St. Law-	
.217	rence.....	11
.218	Nausett Beach, Mass., 3 fixed lights..	261
. 11	Navasa, W. I.....	191
d	Navy Bay, N. G.....	603
. 293	Navy Island, N. B.....	207
.307	Navy Island, Jamaica.....	507
.308	Navy Island, Halifax.....	175
.291	Neil Cove, Breton Island.....	150
. 26	Neil's Point, Mass., fixed light.....	278
.231	Needham Point, Barbadoes, fixed light	551
.138	Needles Rocks, Newfoundland.....	36
.135	Neering Rocks, Breton Island.....	157
.372	Negrillo Shoal, N. G.....	106, 588
.191	Negro Heads, Long Island Sound....	291
.192	Negro Island, Me., fixed light.....	222
.189	Negro Island, Newfoundland.....	35
. 97	Negro Island, N. S.....	186
.581	Neil's Point, N. S.....	183
. 58	Net Shoal, N. S.....	163
.321	Neuse River, N. C., light ship.....	313
.191	Neutral Island, Me.....	214
.197	Neverfail Shoal, N. S.....	171
. 98	Nevis Island, W. I.....	526
.113	Newa's Island, Newfoundland.....	29
. 21	New Bay, Newfoundland.....	31
. 13	New Bedford, Mass.....	276
.163	Newburyport, Mass., fixed light.....	213
.247	New Castle, Delaware River.....	320
.225	Newfoundland, Grand Bank of.....	12
. 90	Newfoundland, Island of.....	12
.162	Newfoundland, Eastern Coast.....	13, 38
.274	Newfoundland, Southern Coast.....	38, 60
.611	Newfoundland, Western Coast.....	60, 66
.206	New Harbor Ledges, Me.....	227
.170	New Harbor, Newfoundland.....	28, 50
. 25	New Harbor, N. S.....	160, 180
	New Haven, Conn., fixed light.....	300
	New Inlet, N. C.....	311
	New London, Conn., fixed light.....	295
	Newman's Sound, Newfoundland.....	25
	New Meadow's, Me.....	234
	New Perlican Harbor, Newfoundland..	40
	New Point Comfort, Virginia, fixed	
	light.....	328
	Newport, R.....	285
	New Providence, W. I.....	447
	New River, N. C.....	316
	New River, Florida.....	376
	New Smyrna, Florida.....	376
	Newton Quoddy Harbor, N. S.....	161
	Newton Rock, Mass.....	286
	New Topsail Inlet, N. C.....	316
	New Year Sound, Patagonia.....	710
	New York Harbor.....	306, 311
	New York Harbor, range lights.....	310
	New York Harbor Buoys.....	310, 311
	Niantic Harbor, Long Island.....	298
	Nichol Island, N. S.....	161
	Nick Shoal, N. S.....	171
	Nickerson Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	111
	Nicolas Shoal, Cuba.....	442
	Nicomperque Harbor, N. S.....	161
	Nikomikey Hill, Mass.....	276
	Nine Foot Shoal, light-ship, N. C.....	313
	Ninfa's Point, Patagonia.....	683
	Nipe Harbor, Cuba.....	138
	Nippers Harbor, Newfoundland.....	32
	Nobska Point light, fixed, Mass.....	267
	Nolle's Island Point, Maine.....	225
	Noddy Harbor, Newfoundland.....	36
	Noggin Island, Newfoundland.....	29
	Noir Island, Terra del Fuego.....	712
	Noir Point, Breton Island.....	152
	Norman's Land, Mass.....	274
	Norman's Cape and Ledge, Newf'd... .	37
	Norman's Woe, Mass.....	246, 247
	North Bay, Newfoundland.....	51
	North Bluff, Plum Gut, Long Island	
	Sound.....	296
	North Broad Cove, Newfoundland....	26
	North Cape and Rock, Gulf of St.	
	Lawrence.....	77
	North Channel, New York Harbor....	308
	North Cove, Terra del Fuego.....	712
	North-east Arm, Newfoundland.....	58
	North-east Ledges, Maine.....	221
	North-eastern Rock, Newfoundland..	30
	North Edisto, S. C.....	353
	Northern Ledges, Antigua.....	530
	Northern Rock, Newfoundland.....	28
	North Harbor, Labrador.....	5
	North Harbor, Newfoundland.....	10, 42
	North Bar, New Inlet, N. C.....	346
	North Island, S. C.....	348
	North Ledge, Buzzard's Bay.....	277
	North Point, Maryland.....	338
	North Point lights, 2 fixed, Md.....	339
	North Point, Prince Edward's Island..	104
	North Point, Anticosti Island.....	83
	North Reef, Anticosti.....	84
	North Rocks, Mass.....	243
	North Rocks, N. S.....	186, 196
	North Rock, Bermuda.....	116
	North Sister Rock, N. S.....	169

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Northumberland Strait, N. B.	104, 122
North-west Arm, Newfoundland.	28
North-west Cove, Breton Island.	158
North-west Harbor, N. S.	179
North-west Passage, Key West, fixed light.	384
North-west Rock, Bay of Fundy	202
Norwalk light, red, Conn.	290
Nostra Senhora do Desterro, Brazil	665
Notre Dame Bay, Newfoundland.	31
Nouvelle Basin and Rock, Gulf of St. Lawrence	91, 92
Nova Scotia, South Coast.	159
Nuevas del, Isle of Pines, W. I.	160
Nuevitas del Principe, Cuba	140
Nuevo Gulf, Patagonia.	683, 700
Nyatt Point, Rhode Island, fixed light.	287
O	
Oak Island, Nova Scotia.	97
Oak Island, Long Island	313
Oak Island, N. C., 2 fixed lights	318
Oak Point, Maine	211, 223
Oar Bay, Newfoundland	51
O'Brien Reef, N. S.	165
Observation River, Gulf of St. Lawrence	82
Occasional Harbor, Labrador.	4
Ocho Rios, Jamaica	506
Ocoa River, St. Domingo	171
Ocracoke, N. C., fixed light.	313
Ocumare Bay, Venezuela	577
Odon's Ledge, Maine	223
Odo Islands, Newfoundland	29
Oetique Island, Lemoix Passage	132
Offer Gooseberry Island, Newfoundland	27
Offer Island, Newfoundland	30
Ogechee River, Georgia	357
Oil-spot, Sandy Hook, N. J.	307
Olandas Point, Cuba.	158
Old Anthony Ledge, Maine	235
Old Bar, New Inlet, N. C.	316
Old Bartlemy Shoal, Buzzard's Bay.	277
Old Cilly Rock, Me.	229
Old Cock Rock, Buzzard's Bay.	277
Old Cow Rock, Buzzard's Bay.	278
Old Eph Shoal, Del. Bay	317
Old Ferry Point, Long Island Sound.	292
Old Field Point, Long Island Sound, fixed light.	290
Old Fort Bay, Martinique.	516
Old Fort Islands, Gulf of St. Lawrence	8
Old Fort Ledge, Maine	226
Old Fort Point, Me., fixed light.	222, 223
Old Fort Point, Breton Island	151
Old Harbor, Jamaica.	199
Old Harry Head, Gulf of St. Lawrence	73
Old Harry Rock, Newfoundland.	14
Old Inlet, N. J.	315
Olding Island, N. S.	103
Old Jerusalem, W. I.	518
Old Kiln Roads, Del. Bay.	318
Old Man Rock, N. S.	166, 168, 195
Old Man's Bay, Newfoundland.	51
Old Man's Shoal, Mass.	272
Old Man's Head, Labrador.	6
Old Matecumbe, Florida	375
Old Perlican, Newfoundland.	49
Old Pond, W. I.	420
Old Point Comfort, Va.	326
Old Prince Ledge, Me.	230
Old Proprietor Rock, N. B.	206, 208
Old Proprietor, Me.	238
Old River, Venezuela.	586
Old Roads, Florida Keys.	382
Old Roads, St. Wits, W. I.	527
Old Silas Rock, L. I. Sound	295
Old Stage Harbor, Mass.	366
Old Store Point, Prince Edward's Island.	113
Old Town, Gulf of Mexico	111
Old Woman's Point, St. Vincents.	547
Old Woman Rock, N. S.	195
Olinda City, Brazil.	616
Oliver Island, Chedabucto Bay.	140
Omoa, Mosquito Coast, fixed light.	616
One Bush Reef, Jamaica.	498
One Head Island, Newfoundland	61
Ora Cabeza, Jamaica	506
Orange Bay, Jamaica.	504
Orange Bay, Newfoundland.	31
Orange Bay, Patagonia	710
Orange Keys, Bahamas	368
Orange Isles, N. G.	602
Ochila Island, Venezuela.	579
Oronoco River, Guayana.	627, 632, 633
Orphan Island, Maine.	227
Orpheus Island and Rock, Chedabucto Bay.	135
Ortiz Bank, Brazil.	672
Orton's Point, fixed light, N. C.	318
Oruba Island, W. I.	581
Orwell Bay, Prince Edward's Isl'd.	111
Ostial Shoal, Colombia	569
Osten's Bay, Barbadoes.	551
Oswald Keys, Florida	380
Otter Bay, Newfoundland.	58
Otter Bay, Labrador.	4
Otterbury Head, Newfoundland.	18
Otter Rocks, Maine	225
Otway Bay, Terra del Fuego	711
Outer Bank, Newfoundland.	12
Oven's Point, N. S.	181
Overall Channel, S. C., beacons	357
Overfalls Shoal, Del. Bay.	318
Owen Rock, N. S.	172
Owl's Head Harbor, Maine, fixed light.	222
Owl's Head Bay, N. S.	165, 178
Oyapoe River, Guyana.	630
Oyster Bay, Long Island.	292
Oyster Bank, Louisiana.	102
Oyster Pond, Breton Island	151
Oyster Pond, Gulf of St. Lawrence	71
Oyster Pond Point, Long Isl'd Sound.	296
P	
Packet Rock, Buzzard's Bay	277
Packet Rock, St. Thomas, W. I.	520
Packet Saddle Bay, Patagonia	710
Paddle Rock, N. S.	
Padre Island beacon, La	
Palanca Key, Cuba.	
Palenque, St. Domingo	
Palisades, Long Island	
Palisadoes, Jamaica	
Palmer's Island, Mass.	
Palmer Point, N. S.	
Palmerston Bay, N. S.	
Palm Islands, Florida.	
Palmetto Point, W. I.	
Palmillas, St. Domingo	
Pamlico Sound, N. C.	
Pampatar Bay, Colombia	
Pancake Rock, Newfound	
Pan De Azucar, Cuba	
Pan of Matanzas, Cuba	
Paquet Harbor, Newfound	
Para, Brazil	
Paradise Sound, Newfoun	
Paraguay River, Brazil	
Paramore's Beach, Delaw	
Paranaigua Bay, Brazil.	
Parana River, Brazil.	
Pardy's Island, Newfound	
Parham Town, Antigua, W	
Park Ledge, Chedabucto	
Parker's River, N. S.	
Parratree Point, Jamaica.	
Paria River, Trinidad	
Partridge Bay, Labrador	
Partridge Island Rocks, N	
Partridge Port, Newfound	
Paso Caballos, Venezuela	
Pasphebian Roadstead, Gulf	
Passa Del Caballo, Gulf of	
Passage Islet, W. I.	
Passamaquoddy Bay, Main	
Passamaquoddy Shoal, Ba	
Passamaquoddy Island, N.	
Passamaquoddy Rock, N.	
Passa a L'Outre light, La	
Pass Aux Huitres, Ala.	
Pass Au Heron, Ala.	
Pass Guillori, Ala.	
Pass Christian, Ala.	
Pass Mary Ann, Ala.	
Pass Island, Newfoundland	
Patch Rock, Chedabucto I	
Patriek's Island, Newfoun	
Pat Shoal, N. S.	
Patridge Island, N. B.	
Patara Point and Bay, Tri	
Pataxont River, Maryland	
Paul Bluff, Prince Edward	
Pavillion River, Anticosti I	
Pawcatuck River, L. I. So	
Paya, St. Domingo	
Payne's Island, N. B.	
Peacock Cove, N. B.	
Peake Bay, Jamaica.	
Peak's Island, Maine.	
Peleduvier's Bay, Tobago.	
Peapatch, Del. Bay	
Pea Point, N. S.	
Pearce's Tickle, Labrador.	

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
51	Paddle Rock, N. S. 177	Pearee's Point, Mass. 248
272	Padre Island beacon, La. 101	Pearl Island, Newfoundland. 62
6	Palana Key, Cuba. 456	Pearl Lagoon, Mosquito Coast 609
375	Palenque, St. Domingo. 470	Pearl Reef, Gulf St. Lawrence 74
19	Palisades, Long Island Sound. 300	Pearl Point, St. Domingo. 486
23	Palisados, Jamaica. 497	Pearl Key Point, Mosquito Coast 610
326	Palmer's Island, Mass., fixed light. 277	Peart Point, Chedabucto Bay. 145
239	Palmer Point, N. S. 97	Peuse's Island, N. S. 195
298	Palmerston Bay, N. S. 182	Peckford's Islands, Newfoundland. 30
586	Palm Islands, Florida. 375	Pedro Bay, Jamaica. 502
382	Palmetto Point, W. I. 419	Pedro Bluff. 513
527	Palmillas, St. Domingo. 167	Pedro Point, Tobago. 553
295	Panlico Sound, N. C. 343	Peggy's Point, N. S. 178
266	Pampar Bay, Colombia. 570	Pelican Island, Texas. 399
113	Panakee Rock, Newfoundland. 15	Pelican Keys, Bahamas. 364
111	Pan De Azucar, Cuba. 151	Pelican Point, Antigua, W. I. 531
547	Pan of Matanzas, Cuba. 367	Pelican Shoal, Barbadoes. 551
195	Paquet Harbor, Newfoundland. 32	Pemaquid Point, Me., fixed light. 227, 228
616	Para, Brazil. 612	Penguin Island, Newfoundland. 29, 54
140	Paradise Sound, Newfoundland. 41	Penguin Island, Patagonia. 687
616	Paraguay River, Brazil. 667	Penike's Island, Mass. 277
498	Paramore's Beach, Delaware. 324	Peninsula Point, N. S. 126
61	Paranagua Bay, Brazil. 660	Pennant Bay, N. S. 170
506	Parana River, Brazil. 667	Penobscot Bay, Maine. 223
504	Parly's Island, Newfoundland. 46	Pensacola, Florida, revolving light. 390
31	Parham Town, Antigua, W. I. 530	Pere Town and Rock, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 85
710	Park Ledge, Chedabucto Bay. 143	Percival River, Prince Edward's Isl'd. 105
368	Parker's River, N. S. 178	Percy Rock, Breton Island. 155
602	Paratree Point, Jamaica. 503	Perkin's Island, Maine. 232
579	Paria River, Trinidad. 555	Pernambuco, Brazil, rev. light, red and white. 637, 615
633	Partridge Bay, Labrador. 4	Perno Rocks, W. I. 418
227	Partridge Island Rocks, Newfoundland. 29	Perpisawick Inlet, N. S. 169
135	Partridge Port, Newfoundland. 32	Perpisawick Shoal, N. S. 170
672	Paso Caballos, Venezuela. 592	Pescador Islands, N. G. 600
348	Paspebiee Roadstead, Gulf of St. Lawrence. 90	Peter's Island, Bay of Fundy, 2 fixed lights. 200
581	Passa Del Caballo, Gulf of Mexico. 400	Petitbourg, Trinidad. 559
111	Passage Islet, W. I. 421	Petit Bois Island, Alabama. 392
569	Passamaquoddy Bay, Maine. 213	Petit De Grat Inlet, Chedabucto Bay. 135
551	Passamaquoddy Shoal, Bay of Fundy. 200	Petit Fort Harbor, Newfoundland. 44
180	Passamaquoddy Island, N. S. 164	Petit Maman light, flashing. 216
5	Passamaquoddy Rock, N. S. 166	Petit Pas Islet, Chedabucto Bay. 140
4	Passage à l'Ouvre light, La., F.V.F. 395	Petit Passage, Bay of Fundy. 201
18	Pass Aux Huitres, Ala. 392	Petit Rivere, N. S. 182
225	Pass Au Herou, Ala. 392	Petite Terre Island, W. I. 534
711	Pass Guillori, Ala. 392	Petite Trou, St. Domingo. 472
12	Pass Christian, Ala. 392	Petit's Island, N. S. 185
84	Pass Mary Ann, Ala. 392	Petre Point, Breton Island. 154
37	Pass Island, Newfoundland. 52	Petre Reef, Breton Island. 155
72	Patch Rock, Chedabucto Bay. 139	Petticoat Island, Newfoundland. 44, 50
22	Patrick's Island, Newfoundland. 45	Petty Harbor, Labrador. 2
78	Pat Shoal, N. S. 170	Petty Harbor, Newfoundland. 15
30	Patrick Island, N. B. 201	Phelan Point, Prince Edward's Island. 106
92	Patura Point and Bay, Trinidad. 557	Philip River, N. S. 96
92	Pataxout River, Maryland. 336	Philipsburgh, W. I. 524
51	Paul Bluff, Prince Edward's Island. 107	Philip's Cove, Chedabucto Bay. 144
96	Pavillion River, Anticosti Island. 81	Philip's Cove, N. H. 240
77	Pawcatuck River, L. I. Sound. 289	Philip's Cove, Lennox Passage. 132
20	Paya, St. Domingo. 471	Philip's Point, S. C. 354
10	Payne's Island, N. B. 207	Phoenix Island, N. S. 162
77	Peacock Cove, N. B. 95	Piannkatank River, Chesapeake. 330
20	Peake Bay, Jamaica. 500	Pieard Reef, Chedabucto Bay. 137
10	Peak's Island, Maine. 231	Picards Point, Maine. 223
77	Pealetuvier's Bay, Tobago, W. I. 553	Piearre Harbor, Newfoundland. 53
20	Peapatch, Del. Bay. 320	Pickering Island, Maine. 218
10	Pea Point, N. S. 168	
	Pearce's Tickle, Labrador. 3	

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Pickle Bank, W. I.	509	Pok Logun Bay, N. B.	207
Pictou Island and Harbor, N. S.	101	Point Abacou, St. Domingo	477
Pictou lights, 2 fixed, white & red 101,	102	Point Aguijas, St. Domingo	171
Piensa Islands, Colombia	574	Point Agubana, Cuba	452
Piedras Islet, N. G.	597	Point Algarroba, Porto Rico	544
Piedras Keys, Cuba	112, 455	Point Allerton, Mass.	251
Piedras Point, Buenos Ayres	675	Point Antoine, Trinidad	561
Pierre Joseph's Islet, St. Domingo	193	Point a Petre, Guadeloupe	533
Pierre de Gros Cape, Gulf of St. Lawrence	76	Point Aquilla, St. Domingo	466
Pigeon Cove, Newfoundland	36	Point Atalaia, rev. light, Brazil	612
Pigeon Island, Labrador	3, 4	Point Araya, Colombia	569
Pigeon Island, Newfoundland	32	Point au Fer, Louisiana, fixed light	397
Pilot Rock, Chedabucto Bay	136	Point Auricula, Venezuela	579
Pineh Gut Island, N. S.	191	Point Aux Gaul, Newfoundland	47
Pindar's Reef, Rum Key, W. I.	120	Point Baccaro, N. S.	186
Pine Bay, Newfoundland	32	Point Ballena, Colombia	569
Pine Islands, Florida	374	Point Balona, Cuba	451
Pine Island, Ia.	393	Point Barracos, Cuba	418
Pine Point, Long Island	296	Point Barragon, Colombia	569
Pines Key, W. I.	131	Point Belle's Amour, Labrador	7
Pinette Harbor, Prince Edward's Isld	111	Point Bergantin, Colombia	572
Piney Point, Maryland, fixed light	334	Point Bernal, Gulf of Mexico	412
Pink Rock, Chedabucto Bay	114	Point Bein fixed light, Venezuela	586
Pinnacle Rock, Mass.	247	Point Blanche, Newfoundland	59
Piper's Hole, Newfoundland	72	Point Boucan, W. I.	421
Pirafe Island Gut of Canso	128	Point Brea, Trinidad	559
Pirate's Bay, Tobago, W. I.	552	Point Brava, Cuba	439
Pirouges Rocks, St. Domingo	191	Point Bruguen, Mona Pass	461
Pirogue Point, Grenada	518	Point Buguen, Porto Rico	513
Piron Cove, St. Domingo	491	Point Burgos, St. Domingo	477
Piscataqua Island, Chedabucto Bay	139	Point Calrada	451
Pistolef Bay and Harbor, Newfoundland	37	Point Cagio, Cuba	456
Pitch Point, Trinidad	559	Point Campanarito, Colombia	572
Pitts Harbor, Labrador	1	Point Camas, Cuba	437
Pitt's Sound, Newfoundland	27	Point Caney, Colombia	569
Pitt's Town, Crooked Islands, W. I.	421	Point Caney, Cuba	452
Placentia Bay, Newfoundland	41	Point Canous, Venezuela	581
Placer de la Pas, Cuba	450	Point Cardou, Colombia	569
Placer de Jagna, Cuba	455	Point Casa Cruz, Trinidad	558
Plana Keys, W. I.	426	Point Cascaal, Trinidad	559
Plantation Island, Labrador	6	Point Casroque, St. Domingo	480
Plaster Cove, N. S.	127	Point Cayncos, Cuba	458
Plate Cove, Newfoundland	21	Point Cedro, Trinidad	558
Plato Islands, Newfoundland	49	Point Chaguaramas, Trinidad	558
Platform, St. Domingo	488	Point Chica, Colombia	569
Platter Cove, Newfoundland	25	Point Chupara, Trinidad	555
Playa de Andres, St. Domingo	469	Point Ciego, Cuba	452
Playa de Miel, Cuba	436	Point Colorados, Cuba	450
Playa Larga, Cuba	459	Point Comona, Colombia	573
Playa Vieja, St. Domingo	471	Point Comfort, N. J.	307
Pleasant Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence	75	Point Concord, Md., fixed light	341
Pleasant Cove, Maine	219	Point Corozal, Trinidad	551
Pleasant River, Maine	217	Point Corvo, Tobago	552
Pleasant Point and Shoal, N. S.	173	Point Cronier, Newfoundland	48
Pleasant Shoal, Halifax	174	Point de la Cruz, Colombia	573
Plumb Gut, Long Island Sound	295, 299	Point de la Grand Calte, Trinidad	558
Plumb Island light, rev., Long Island Sound	291	Point Delgada, Gulf of Mexico	413
Plum Island Roads, L. I.	297	Point Delgada, Tortuga	575
Plum Point, Jamaica	496	Point del Pozo, Colombia	570
Plymouth lights, Montserrat, 2 fixed	532	Point del Tigre, Colombia	569
Plymouth, Mass.	258	Point del Tanar, Colombia	569
Poehick Rip, Nantucket	272	Point de Salinas, Grenada	519
Pocomoke Bay, Maryland	333	Point Desconocida, Gulf of Mexico	401
Pocosin Flats, Va.	327	Point Diamant, St. Domingo	474
		Point des Trois, St. Domingo	493
		Point Difuntos, Cuba	463
		Point Du Bout, Martinique	540
		Point Enragée, Newfoundl.	
		Point Escumene, Gulf S.	
		Point Espada, Venezuela	
		Point Espanola, St. Dom.	
		Point d'Espagne, Trinidad	
		Point d'Espagne, fixed li.	
		Point Ferrolle, Newfoundl.	
		Point Frayles, Venezuela	
		Point Gallinas, Venezuela	
		Point Galera, Colombia	
		Point Galere, Trinidad	
		Point Galeos, Trinidad	
		Point Gaira, Venezuela	
		Point Galeota, Trinidad, A.	
		Point Gammon, Mass., fixe	
		Point Gorda, Darien	
		Point Gorda, Gulf of Mexi	
		Point Gorda, Colombia	
		Point Groca, Brazil	
		Point Gravois, St. Doming	
		Point Guachin, Colombia	
		Point at Greenville, Labrador	
		Point Guama, Cuba	
		Point Guigera, Porto Rico	
		Point Guano, Cuba	
		Point Guanagiva, Porto Ri	
		Point Guanta, Colombia	
		Point Guinaguilla, Porto R	
		Point Guarapaturo, Colum	
		Point Guarico, Cuba	
		Point Guayaman, Trinidad	
		Point Herman Vasquez, Col	
		Point Holandes, Cuba	
		Point league, St. Domingo	
		Point India, Brazil	
		Point Icaeos, Trinidad	
		Point Isabel light, Gulf Me	
		Point Itaperooya, Brazil	
		Point Jaragua, Cuba	
		Point Jatibonico, Cuba	
		Point Javinal, Gulf of Mexi	
		Point Jeffrey, N. S.	
		Point Jesus Maria, Brazil	
		Point John, N. S.	
		Point Jubabo, Cuba	
		Point La Forest, Trinidad	
		Point Judith, R. I., rev. vint	
		Point La Pena, Colombia	
		Point Lance, Newfoundland	
		Point La Romana, St. Domini	
		Point Las Minas, St. Doming	
		Point Largo, Florida	
		Point Latina, Newfoundland	
		Point Laurent, Grenada	
		Point Leones, Cuba	
		Point Leprean, N. B.	
		Point Llana, Cuba	
		Point Lookout, Va., fixed lig	
		Point Lucy, N. S.	
		Point La Haye, Newfoundland	
		Point Los Morillos, Gulf of M	
		Point Macolla, N. G.	
		Point Macomba, Martinique	
		Point Magnacha, Gulf St. La	
		Point Mal-Ano, Cuba	
		Point Manati, Cuba	
		Point Maquereau, Gulf St. La	

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Point Enragée, Newfoundland.....	49	Point Manzanilla, Venezuela.....	579, 600
Point Escumeneac, Gulf St. Lawrence	92	Point Maria Gorda, Cuba.....	457
Point Espada, Venezuela.....	582	Point Maria Andrea, Gulf of Mexico..	413
Point Espanola, St. Domingo.....	479	Point Maria Libre, Colombia.....	569
Point d'Espagne, Trinidad.....	558	Point Martin, Gulf of Mexico.....	404
Point d'Espagne, fixed light.....	559	Point Maspá, Colombia.....	576
Point Ferrolle, Newfoundland.....	61	Point Masceny, St. Domingo.....	480
Point Frayles, Venezuela.....	579	Point Maspel, N. B.....	206
Point Gallinas, Venezuela.....	584	Point Matelot, Trinidad.....	555
Point Galera, Colombia.....	560	Point Maternillos, Cuba, revol. light.	410
Point Galere, Trinidad.....	554	Point Maurice, Colombia.....	571
Point Galeos, Trinidad.....	558	Point Mayabeque, Cuba.....	156
Point Gaira, Venezuela.....	586	Point May, Newfoundland.....	49
Point Galeota, Trinidad, W. I.....	558	Point Milpa, Cuba.....	455
Point Gammou, Mass., fixed light.....	266	Point Milh, Martinique.....	510
Point Gorda, Darien.....	609	Point Morant, Jamaica.....	423
Point Gorda, Gulf of Mexico.....	413	Point Mona, Trinidad.....	554
Point Gorda, Colombia.....	558	Point Morros, Gulf of Mexico.....	404, 407
Point Groca, Brazil.....	633	Point Moreno, Colombia.....	570
Point Guavois, St. Domingo.....	477	Point Mortero, St. Domingo.....	468
Point Guachin, Colombia.....	568	Point Mulas, Cuba.....	439
Point Greenville, Labrador.....	1	Point Moulacique, Martinique.....	416
Point Guama, Cuba.....	457	Point Negra, Cuba.....	416
Point Guigera, Porto Rico.....	543	Point Negro, Martinique, fixed red light	538
Point Guano, Cuba.....	457	Point No Point, Maryland.....	290, 336
Point Guanagiva, Porto Rico.....	514	Point Noire, Martinique.....	545
Point Guanta, Colombia.....	573	Point Norte, Tortuga.....	575
Point Guanaguilla, Porto Rico.....	514	Point of Grates, Newfoundland.....	49
Point Guaraputuro, Colombia.....	568	Point Padilla, Colombia.....	568
Point Guarico, Cuba.....	437	Point Paix, W. I.....	420
Point Guayaman, Trinidad.....	556	Point Panard, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	87
Point Herman Vasquez, Colombia.....	567	Point Pascal, St. Domingo.....	476
Point Holandes, Cuba.....	458	Point Passa Caballos, Cuba.....	455
Point Inague, St. Domingo.....	485	Point Passabonao, Cuba.....	452
Point Indio, Brazil.....	672	Point Petre Guadaloupe.....	535
Point Icaros, Trinidad.....	558	Point Pedernales, Cuba.....	459
Point Isabel light, Gulf Mexico.....	404	Point Penas Blancas, Porto Rico.....	543
Point Itapacoroya, Brazil.....	661	Point Pertigalete, Colombia.....	573
Point Jaragua, Cuba.....	437	Point Peter, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	84
Point Jaitibonico, Cuba.....	452	Point Pieolet, St. Domingo.....	482
Point Javinal, Gulf of Mexico.....	404	Point Piedras, Cuba.....	457
Point Jeffrey, N. S.....	486	Point Pinheira, Brazil.....	664
Point Jesus Maria, Brazil.....	673	Point Preeheur, Martinique.....	544
Point John, N. S.....	486	Point Presquera, Nueva.....	439
Point Jubabo, Cuba.....	453	Point Prim, Bay Fundy, fixed light.....	203
Point La Forest, Trinidad.....	556	Point Quemada, Trinidad.....	558
Point Judith, R. I., revolving light.....	285	Point Rasa del Iacere, Venezuela.....	584
Point La Pena, Colombia.....	568	Point Resence, Louisiana.....	393
Point Lance, Newfoundland.....	40	Point Rich, Newfoundland.....	61, 63
Point La Romana, St. Domingo.....	466	Point Roche, Newfoundland.....	41
Point Las Minas, St. Domingo.....	166	Point Signeuza, Alabama.....	390
Point Largo, Florida.....	386	Point Salibia, Trinidad.....	556
Point Latina, Newfoundland.....	41	Point Salines, Martinique.....	538
Point Laurent, Grenada.....	518	Point Salinas, Cuba.....	457
Point Leones, Cuba.....	457	Point San Carlos, Trinidad.....	559
Point Lepreau, N. B.....	206	Point San Christoval, Cuba.....	456
Point Llana, Cuba.....	457	Point San Jose, Cuba.....	454
Point Lookout, Va., fixed light.....	330	Point San Jose, Trinidad.....	559
Point Lucy, N. S.....	483	Point Sans Souci, Trinidad.....	556
Point La Haye, Newfoundland.....	39	Point St. Eloi, Grenada.....	550
Point Los Morillos, Gulf of Mexico.....	408	Point St. Francisco, Porto Rico.....	513
Point Macolla, N. G.....	600	Point St. Juan, Venezuela.....	579
Point Macomba, Martinique.....	511	Point Tabaro, Trinidad.....	558
Point Magnacha, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	92	Point Taitrous, Trinidad.....	559
Point Mal-Ano, Cuba.....	447	Point Tarquis, Colombia.....	568
Point Manati, Cuba.....	452	Point Taymatayma, Venezuela.....	579
Point Maquereau, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	90	Point Tigrillo, Colombia.....	572

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Point Tolete, Cuba.....	152	Port Caballos, Mosquito Coast.....	616
Point Toreillo, St. Domingo.....	169	Port Castrics, Martinique, two fixed lights.....	516
Point Tortuguilla, Cuba.....	417	Port Cayaguaneque, Cuba.....	137
Point Tumatcy, Venezuela.....	579	Port Clerke, Patagonia.....	711
Point Ubero, Venezuela.....	579	Port Cook, Terra del Fuego.....	718
Point Valiente, Mosquito Coast.....	607-8	Port Dauphin, St. Domingo.....	53
Point Verde, Newfoundland.....	41	Port D'Espagne, Trinidad.....	56
Point William, N. S.....	186	Port Desire, Patagonia.....	686, 703
Point Xicalhugo, Gulf of Mexico.....	401	Port Durham, N. S.....	178
Point Yguanoji, Cuba.....	452	Port El Roque, Venezuela.....	580
Point Zamuro, Venezuela.....	579	Port Esccondido, Colombia.....	572
Pole's Hill, Connecticut.....	294	Port Esccondido, Cuba.....	417
Policarpo Cove, Patagonia.....	707	Port Francois, St. Domingo.....	181
Pollock Rip light-ship, Mass.....	264	Port Gallegos, Patagonia.....	689
Pollock Shoal, N. S.....	167	Port Grave Bay, Newfoundland.....	47
Polquet Harbor and Road.....	123	Port Haldimand, N. S.....	186
Ponce, Porto Rico, W. I.....	511	Port Hood, Breton Island, light.....	116
Pond Beach, N. S.....	186	Port Hopner, Tierra del Fuego.....	719
Pond Island, Maine, fixed light.....	216	Port Jicaco, St. Domingo.....	478
Pond Qogue Point, Long Island, fixed light.....	305	Port Jolie, N. S.....	181
Pool Island, Maryland, fixed light.....	311	Port Lator, N. S.....	180
Poor Island, Newfoundland.....	46	Port L'Ebert, N. S.....	181
Pope's Harbor, Newfoundland.....	20	Port Louis, Falkland Islands.....	723
Pope's Harbor, N. S.....	192	Port Maravi, Cuba.....	137
Pope's Head Rock, Massachusetts.....	250	Port Maruham, Labrador.....	2
Pope's Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	113	Port Marie, Jamaica.....	707
Poplar Island, Maryland.....	336-337	Port Masio, Cuba.....	152
Poreupine Cape, N. S.....	125	Port Matoom, N. S.....	183
Poreupine Hill, N. S.....	163	Port Maxwell, Patagonia.....	708
Poreupine Island and Bay, Labrador.....	5	Port Melo, Patagonia.....	681
Porpoise-snout Point, St. Domingo.....	492	Port Metway, N. S.....	182
Portage Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	92	Port Morant, Jamaica.....	568
Port Laguna, Gulf of Mexico.....	107	Port Moustique, St. Domingo.....	180
Parte Lake, N. S.....	177	Port Navas, Cuba.....	437
Portland Bill, Newfoundland.....	63	Port Nova Island, Breton Island.....	137
Portland Harbor, Crooked Isl'd, W. I.....	421	Port Orange, Guyana.....	621
Portland Isle, Breton Island.....	158	Port Paix, St. Domingo.....	48
Portland, Jamaica.....	501	Port Parry, Terra del Fuego.....	719
Portland, Maine, fixed light.....	236	Port Penn Piers, Del. Bay.....	320
Portland, Breakwater, F. R. light.....	236	Port Roseway, N. S.....	185
Porto Cabello, Venezuela.....	577	Port Royal, Jamaica.....	497-8-9
Porto Bello, N. G.....	602-1	Port Royal, S. C., light-ship.....	351
Porto Magana, Cuba.....	436	Port Royal, Mosquito Coast.....	615
Porto Rico, W. I.....	509	Port San Josef, Patagonia.....	682
Porto Santo Island, Colombia.....	567	Port Sabanillo, Cuba.....	155
Porto Seguro, Brazil.....	653	Port San Antonio, Patagonia.....	682, 697
Port Royal, Gulf of Mexico.....	107	Port San Julian.....	688
Port Royal, Martinique.....	537	Port Saunders, Newfoundland.....	63
Portsmouth, New Hampshire.....	210	Port Shoal, Breton Island.....	157
Portsmouth Point, Breton Island.....	416	Port Vancouver, Terra del Fuego.....	720
Portsmouth Rocks, N. S.....	183	Port William, Falkland Islands.....	723
Portsmouth, fixed light, N. H.....	210	Port Xagua, Cuba.....	153
Portugal Cove, Newfoundland.....	17	Pointo Island, Maine.....	230
Portugal Point, St. Domingo.....	186	Potomac River, Maryland.....	331
Portuguese Cove, N. S.....	173	Poit Head, Maine.....	213
Portuguese Shoal.....	171	Pot Rock, Maine.....	216
Port a l'Ecu, St. Domingo.....	186	Potter's Reef, Fisher's Island Sound.....	288
Port Antonio, Jamaica.....	507	Pouch Islands, Newfoundland.....	28
Port a Port, Newfoundland.....	61	Poulament Bay, Leunox Passage.....	132
Port au Basque, Newfoundland.....	59	Poule Reef and Islet, Chedabucto Bay.....	136
Port au Choix, Newfoundland.....	64	Powder Hole Anchorage.....	206
Port au Petre, Gaudaloupe.....	533	Powell's Point, W. I.....	419
Port au Prince, St. Domingo.....	490	Pownell Bay, Prince Edward's Island.....	111
Port Belgrano, Patagonia.....	690	Pozuelos Bay, Barcelona.....	573
Port Bonaventure, Newfoundland.....	20	Prado City, Brazil.....	632
Port Basil Hall, Terra del Fuego.....	718	Premier Shoals, Gut Canso.....	127
		President Roads, Boston.....	
		Presque Isle, Newfoundland.....	
		Presque Isle, Breton Island.....	
		Price Point, Breton Island.....	
		Prices Creek, N. C., 2 fixed lights.....	
		Prickly Pear Islands, W. I.....	
		Prim Island Point and Road.....	
		Prim Point light, fixed.....	
		Prince Edward's Isl'd, W. I.....	
		Prince Edward's Isl'd, E. I.....	
		Prince Edward's Isl'd, N. I.....	
		Prince Edward's Island, Florida.....	
		Prince Rupert's Bay, Dominion.....	
		Princes' Reef, N. Y. Harbor.....	
		Princess Bay, St. Vincent.....	
		Princess Sound, N. S.....	
		Privateer's Bay, Colombia.....	
		Practor's Point, Antigua.....	
		Prospect Harbor, Maine.....	
		Prospect Cape and Harbor.....	
		Prosser Rock, Newfoundland.....	
		Prot's Island, Delaware.....	
		Providence, Caiques, W. I.....	
		Providence Channel, Bahama.....	
		Providence Island, Mosquito.....	
		Provincetown, Mass.....	
		Provest Cove, Prince Edward's Island.....	
		Prudence Island, R. I., fixed light.....	
		Publico Harbor, N. S., light.....	
		Pulmer's Cove, Newfoundland.....	
		Pules Inlet, Gulf of Mexico.....	
		Puerto Cabollo, St. Domingo.....	
		Puerto de Cavannas, Cuba.....	
		Puerto del Mariel, Cuba.....	
		Puerto del Padre, Cuba.....	
		Puerto de Manati, Cuba.....	
		Puerto de Plata, St. Domingo.....	
		Puerto de Santa Barbara, St. Domingo.....	
		Puerto Escocoes, N. G.....	
		Puerto Real, de Cabo Roxo.....	
		Puerto Viejo St. Domingo.....	
		Puerto Viejo de Azua, St. Domingo.....	
		Puffing Island, Newfoundland.....	
		Puzwash Reef and Harbor.....	
		Quapit Ledge, Maine.....	
		Quapit Rock, Maine.....	
		Quapit Rock, L. I. Sound.....	
		Quampkin Island light, Maine.....	
		Quampkin Island, N. S.....	
		Quampkin Rock, Maine.....	
		Quozoteague Creek, Chesapeake.....	
		Quozoteague Light.....	
		Quata Bartovento, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata Baxo, Colombia.....	
		Quata Cuna, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata Catalina, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata Carreta, Mosquito Coast.....	
		Quata Caucedo, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata Cuevita, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata de Brea, Porto Rico.....	
		Quata de Carlos, St. Domingo.....	
		Quata de Gnanas, Cuba.....	
		Quata de la Meseta, Porto Rico.....	
		Quata del Cayman, Cuba.....	
		Quata de la Catelas, Cuba.....	

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
President Roads, Boston.....256	Punta del Carenero, Mona Passage...463
Presque Isle, Newfoundland..... 41	Punta del Diablo, Trinidad.....559
Presque Isle, Breton Island.....149	Punta del Padre, Cuba.....455
Price Point, Breton Island.....152	Punta del Penas, Agüericado, Mona Passage.....464
Prices Creek, N. C., 2 fixed lights...348	Punta del Real, Mona Passage.....163
Prickly Pear Islands, W. I. ....523	Punta de Tarara, Cuba.....411
Prin Island Point and Reef.....109	Punta Espada, St. Domingo.....465
Prin Point light, fixed.....109	Punta Gorda de Torbi, Mosq. Coast...609
Prince Edward's Isl'd, W. Coast 104—112	Punta Macao, St. Domingo.....478
Prince Edward's Isl'd, E. Coast 112—117	Punta Martel, St. Domingo.....465
Prince Edward's Isl'd, N. Coast 117—120	Punta Martin Garcia, St. Domingo...472
Prince Edward's Island, Tampa Bay, Florida.....387	Puntanal, St. Domingo.....465
Prince Rupert's Bay, Dominica.....536	Punta Pescadores, Cuba.....462
Princes' Reef, N. Y. Harbor.....308	Punta Picua, Porto Rico.....512
Princess Bay, St. Vincents, W. I. ....517	Punta Piedras, Gulf of Mexico.....403
Princess Sound, N. S. ....484	Punta Sal, Mosquito Coast.....616
Privaleer's Bay, Colombia.....575	Punta Truxillo, St. Domingo.....472
Prator's Point, Antigua.....529	Punta Yuma, St. Domingo.....465
Prospect Harbor, Maine.....217, 226	Pureell Cove, Halifax.....174
Prospect Cape and Harbor, N. S. 178, 192	Purdy Rocks, N. S. ....191
Prosser Rock, Newfoundland..... 16	Purga Key, Cuba.....451
Prout's Island, Delaware.....321	Purwick Cove, Newfoundland..... 33
Providence, Cairos, W. I. ....428	Pyele Rock, N. S. ....166
Providence Channel, Bahamas...365, 370	Pyramid Island, N. S. ....178
Providence Island, Mosquito Coast...611	
Provincetown, Mass. ....260	
Provost Cove, Prince Edward's Isl'd...107	
Prudence Island, R. I., fixed light...287	
Pubaico Harbor, N. S., fixed red light.....192, 193	
Palmer's Cove, Newfoundland..... 26	
Palmas Inlet, Gulf of Mexico.....101	
Puerto Caballo, St. Domingo.....181	
Puerto de Cayamas, Cuba.....463	
Puerto del Mariel, Cuba.....463	
Puerto del Padre, Cuba.....410	
Puerto de Manati, Cuba.....440	
Puerto de Plata, St. Domingo.....180	
Puerto de Santa Barbara, St. Domingo 479	
Puerto Escoces, N. G. ....597	
Puerto Real, de Cabo Roxo, Porto R. 511	
Puerto Viejo St. Domingo.....471	
Puerto Viejo de Azua, St. Domingo...472	
Puffin Island, Newfoundland..... 29	
Puzwash Reef and Harbor, N. S. ....96, 97	
Quaput Ledge, Maine.....249	
Quaput Rock, Maine.....215	
Quaput Rock, L. I. Sound.....292	
Quampkin Island light, Maine.....218	
Quampkin Island, N. S. ....161, 193	
Quampkin Rock, Maine.....229	
Quangotengue Creek, Chesapeake, fixed light.....329	
Quanta Bartoyento, St. Domingo.....166	
Quanta Baxo, Colombia.....571	
Quanta Cuna, St. Domingo.....465	
Quanta Catalina, St. Domingo.....471	
Quanta Carreta, Mosquito Coast...609	
Quanta Caucedo, St. Domingo.....469	
Quanta Cueva, St. Domingo.....465	
Quanta de Brea, Porto Rico.....511	
Quanta de Carlos, St. Domingo.....472	
Quanta de Guanias, Cuba.....414	
Quanta de la Meseta, Porto Rico.....512	
Quanta del Cayman, Cuba.....463	
Quanta de la Catelas, Cuba.....446	
	Quaco, N. B., rev. light.....205
	Quarantine Rocks, Boston.....253
	Queen's Bay, Tobago, W. I. ....553
	Queen's Island, Tobago.....553
	Queen's Road, Labrador..... 2
	Queimada Island, Brazil.....659
	Quengo Island, N. G. ....600
	Quick's Hole, Mass. ....274
	Quick's Ledge, L. I. Sound.....300
	Quirpon Harbor, Newfoundland..... 36
	Quirpon Harbor, Labrador..... 1
	Quita Sueno Bank, Mosquito Coast...611
	R
	Rabbit Island, Lemnox Passage.....130
	Rabbit Island, Louisiana.....398
	Rabe Horeado Key, Cuba.....451
	Raccoon Point, Louisiana.....397
	Raccoon Woods, L. I. ....313
	Race-horse Shoal, N. S. ....187
	Race Point, Mass., light F.V.P.....260
	Race Rock, L. I. Sound...289, 294, 298
	Rackham Key, W. I. ....497
	Ragged Harbor, Newfoundland...21, 29
	Ragged Head, Chedabucto Bay.....139
	Ragged Islands, W. I. ....423
	Ragged Point, Chesapeake.....334
	Ragged Point, Breton Island.....146
	Ragged Rocks, Breton Island.....157
	Rag's Island, Newfoundland..... 30
	Rameca Harbor, Newfoundland..... 55
	Ram Head, L. I. Sound.....299
	Ram Head Rocks, Boston.....253
	Ram Island, Maine.....216, 237
	Ram Islands, Newfoundland..... 42
	Ram Island's Reef, Fisher's Island S'd.288

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Rainhorn Rocks, Mass.	250	Rio Negro, Patagonia	60
Rancho del Cura, St. Domingo.	172	Rio Para, Brazil	61
Random Sound, Newfoundland	20	Rio Salado, N. G.	30
Random South Head, Newfoundland	20	Rising State's Ledge, Mass.	23
Random Island, Newfoundland	20	River Cubagua, Cuba	43
Random North Head, Newfoundland	20	River Cayaguatige, Cuba	13
Ran's Reef, N. B.	209	River Couva, Trinidad	53
Rappahannock River, Md.	330	River de Sardinero, Cuba	11
Raritan Bay, N. Y. Harbor	307	River de Aguadores, Cuba	11
Rasa Island, Brazil	676	River Dulce, Mosquito Coast	61
Rashoon Harbor, Newfoundland	41	River Guapiche, Trinidad	50
Rasperry Harbor, N. S.	159	River Guanyara, Cuba	11
Rat Island, Antigua	530	River Guaguirimo, Cuba	11
Rattan Island, Mosquito Coast	615	River Guaybo, Cuba	10
Rattlesnake Shoal, S. C., light-ship	351	River Head, Newfoundland	3
Raven Point, Newfoundland	37	River Honda, Cuba	11
Raza Point, Patagonia	684, 695, 697	River Hummer, Newfoundland	10
Rebellion Road, S. C.	350	River Islands, Labrador	3
Red Bank, Chesapeake	339	River Lebranche, Trinidad	53
Red Bay, Labrador	7	River Mitau, Trinidad	53
Red Cape, Gulf of St. Lawrence	75	River Mon, Cuba	13
Red Cliff, Chesapeake	331	River Orapuche, Trinidad	53
Red Cliffs, Gulf of St. Lawrence	11	River Orotoire, Trinidad	53
Red Cove, Newfoundland	23	River Ozama, St. Domingo	41
Red Harbor, Newfoundland	45	River San Juan, Cuba	13
Red Head, Chedabucto Bay	135	River Santa Fe, Cuba	10
Red Head, Newfoundland	16, 23	River Soeo, Hayti	40
Red Head, N. B.	206	River St. John, Gulf of St. Lawrence	5
Red Island, Newfoundland	13	River Tallabacoa, Cuba	43
Red Island Harbor, Newfoundland	56	River Tapion, St. Domingo	15
Red Man's Head, N. S.	161	River Tigre, Gulf Mexico	1
Red Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence	91	River Yaguamaba, Cuba	13
Redondo Rock, W. I.	533	Road Island, Newfoundland	3
Reedy Island, Del. River, fixed light	319	Road of Nasu, Louisiana	5
Reedy Point, Del. River	320	Road Point, Newfoundland	7
Reef Ledge, N. S.	197	Roanoke Point, L. I. Sound	2
Reef Point, Anticosti	81	Roaring Bull Point, N. S.	103, 11
Reef's Point, Trinidad	536	Roaring Bull Rock, N. S.	11
Reed's Rock, N. S.	175	Roaring Bull Rock, Maine	22
Rehoboth Bay, Del.	323	Roaring Bull Rock, Boston	23
Remire Islets, Guyana	630	Robbin's Reef, N. Y.	30
Rencontre Islands, Newfoundland	50	Robertson's Shoal, Maine	22
Renow's Rocks and Harbor, Newfoundland	14	Rohinhood's Bay, Newfoundland	2
Revel's Island, Delaware	324	Roca Partida, Gulf of Mexico	41
Rice Point, Prince Edward's Island	107	Rocas, Brazil	63
Richard's Harbor, Newfoundland	51	Rochelois Reef, St. Domingo	13
Richard's Island, Newfoundland	26	Rockaway Inlet, Long Island	31
Richibucto Bar and River, N. B.	91	Rock Harbor, Newfoundland	1
Richland Point, Chesapeake	335	Rock Head Shoal, N. S.	171, 17
Richmond Bay, Prince Edward's Isl'd	118	Rock Island, N. S.	12
Richmond's Island Harbor, Maine	237	Rock Point, Bahamas	50
Richmond's Island, Tobago	553	Rock Sound, W. I.	11
Rich's Point, Maine	231	Rocky Bay, Tobago, W. I.	53
Richard's Channel, Del. Bay	321	Rocky Bay, Newfoundland	2
Riding Rocks, Bahamas	368	Rocky Bay, Labrador	1
Rifleman Reef, Prince Edward's Isl'd	111	Rocky Bay, Breton Island	13
Riker's Island, L. I. Sound	292	Rocky Cape, St. Domingo	4
Rio Brazos, Texas	399	Rocky Point, Prince Edward's Island	10
Rio Bueno Harbor, Jamaica	506	Rocky Point Island, N. B.	20
Rio Cito, St. Domingo	472	Rodrigo Shoal, Porto Rico	51
Rio de la Plata	667	Rodriguez Reef, Florida	38
Rio del Norte, Gulf of Mexico	401	Rodriguez Reef, Porto Rico	51
Rio Grande, Trinidad	555	Roger's Island, N. S.	10
Rio Grande de San Pedro, Brazil, revolving light	666	Roger's Point, N. S.	10
Rio Janeiro, Brazil, fixed light	654	Rogue's Bay, Tortola Island, W. I.	50
		Roite ett's Point, St. Domingo	41
		Rollo Bay, Prince Edward's Island	10
		Romer Shoal, N. Y. Harbor	1
		Rook Rock, N. S.	1
		Roqueleis Reef, St. Domingo	13
		Rouques, Venezuela	23
		Rosario Islands, N. G.	1
		Rosario Key, Cuba	13
		Rose Blanche Harbor, New	1
		Rose and Crown, Nantucket	1
		Rose Island, W. I.	1
		Roseneath Island, N. S.	1
		Rose Point, N. S.	1
		Ross Island, N. B.	1
		Rogno's Island, Maine	1
		Ronge Island, Newfoundland	1
		Round Harbor, Newfoundland	1
		Round Harbor, Labrador	1
		Round Hill Island, Labrador	1
		Round Island, Gulf of St. L.	1
		Round Island, Newfoundland	1
		Round Island, Maine	1
		Round Island, N. S.	1
		Round Rock, Windward Isl	1
		Round Rock Shoal, Mass.	1
		Round Shoal, N. S.	1
		Round Shoal, N. J.	1
		Roxburgh Raek, Tobago	1
		Royal Shoal, N. C.	1
		Royalty Sand, Prince Edward	1
		Roy Ledge	1
		Rowland's Rock, Newfoundland	1
		Rubia Head, Patagonia	1
		Ruch's Rock, Newfoundland	1
		Rugged Island Harbor, N. S.	1
		Rugg Point, N. S.	1
		Rum Key, W. I.	1
		Ryder's Harbor, Newfoundland	1
		Ryder's Shoal, Newfoundland	1
		Sage Point, Long Island Sound	1
			S
		Saba, W. I.	1
		Sabanilla Harbor, Venezuela	1
		Sabanilla, N. G.	1
		Sabine River, Texas	1
		Sable Cove, Prince Edward's	1
		Sable Island Bank, N. S.	1
		Sable Island, N. S.	1
		Sable River, N. S.	1
		Sachem's Head, Long Isl'd S	1
		Sackville River, Halifax	1
		Saco, Maine	1
		Sacred Bay and Island, New	1
		Sacri-ficios Island, Vera Cruz	1
		Saddle-back Islet, Newfound	1
		Saddle-back ledge, Maine, fix	1
		Saddle Hills, Florida	1
		Saddle Island and Reef, N. S.	1
		Saddle Island, Labrador	1
		Saddler's Islands, Labrador	1
		Sagona Island, Newfoundland	1
		Sagua La Grande, Cuba	1
		Sail Harbor, Maine	1
		Sail Rocks, N. S.	1
		Sail Rocks, Maine	1
		Saintes, W. I.	1

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>	
Romer Shoal, N. Y. Harbor	307	Salaberria Bay, Patagonia	684, 702
Rook Rock, N. S.	111	Salado River, Buenos Ayres	676
Roqueleis Reef, St. Domingo	491	Salamanquilla Channel, N. G.	593
Roaques, Venezuela	579	Salem, Massachusetts	218
Rosario Islands, N. G.	588	Sale 'Frou, St. Domingo	471
Rosario Key, Cuba	459	Salinas Point, Cuba, W. I.	460
Rose Blanche Harbor, Newfoundland	58	Salinas, Porto Rico, W. I.	511
Rose and Crown, Nantucket	273	Salina Town, Brazil	643
Rose Island, W. I.	418	Salisbury, Massachusetts	243
Roseneath Island, N. S.	185	Salthus Point, Chesapeake	338
Rose Point, N. S.	181	Salmedina Shoal, Venezuela	588-601
Ross Island, N. H.	208	Salmon Cove, Newfoundland	21
Rogue's Island, Maine	215	Salmon Point, N. S.	165
Ronge Island, Newfoundland	35	Salmon River, Newfoundland	40
Round Harbor, Newfoundland	32, 53	Salmon River, N. S.	114
Round Harbor, Labrador	3	Salt Key Bank, W. I., fixed light	372
Round Hill Island, Labrador	5	Salt Key W. I.	133
Round Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence	9	Salt Lake Bay, Gulf St. Lawrence	81
Round Island, Newfoundland	21	Salt Ponds of Assu, Brazil	638
Round Island, Maine	215	Salt River Cove, St. Domingo	186
Round Island, N. S.	129, 193, 196	Salt River, Jamaica	500
Round Rock, Windward Isles	518	Salutation Cove, Prince Edward's Isl'd	107
Round Rock Shoal, Mass.	217	Salador Chico River, Gulf of Mexico	109
Round Shoal, N. S.	171	Salvage Bay, Newfoundland	27
Round Shoal, N. J.	315	Salvage Point, Newfoundland	19
Roxburgh Rock, Tobago	553	Salvage Point, Lennox Passage	131
Royal Shoal, N. C.	313	Salvage Rock, Newfoundland	47
Royalty Sand, Prince Edward's Isl'd	118	Salvage Rocks, Bay of Fundy	199
Roy Ledge	103	Salvage Rocks, N. H.	211
Rowland's Rock, Newfoundland	12	Sama Port, Cuba	439
Rubin Head, Patagonia	680, 695	Samana Bay, St. Domingo	478-9
Rud's Rock, Newfoundland	31	Sambro Harbor, N. S.	171
Rugged Island Harbor, N. S.	181	Sambro, fixed light, N. S.	171
Rugg Point, N. S.	185	Sanson Rocks, Lennox Passage	132
Rum Key, W. I.	420	Saneti Espiritu, Cuba	152
Ryder's Harbor, Newfoundland	20	Sand-hill Cove, Labrador	5
Ryder's Shoal, Newfoundland	13	Sand Key, Florida Reef, F.V.F. light	362
Rye Point, Long Island Sound	292	Sand Key, W. I.	430-433
		Sand Island, Alabama, fixed light	391
		Sand Point, Bay of Fundy	200
		Sand's Point, Long Island Sound, re-	
		volving light	290
		Sand Shoal, Chedabucto Bay	143
		Sandbury Cove, Prince Edward's Isl'd	106
		Sandwich Bay, Labrador	6
		Sandwich Point, N. S.	172
		Sandy Bay, Labrador	5
		Sandy Bay, Mosq. Coast	617
		Sandy Bay, N. S.	182
		Sandy Bay, Massachusetts	246
		Sandy Bay, Newfoundland	65
		Sandy Beach Point, Gulf St. Lawrence	87
		Sandy Cove Point, N. S.	163
		Sandy Cove, Newfoundland	26
		Sandy Harbors, Newfoundland	43
		Sandy Hook, N. J., fixed light	367
		Sandy Hook, beacons and ledge, N. J.	307
		Sandy Hook Channel, Gulf of St. Law-	
		rence	75
		Sandy Island Bay, Gulf St. Lawrence	8
		Sandy Key, Bahamas	364
		Sandy Point, N. S.	185
		Sandy Point, Long Island Sound	292
		Sandy Point Bay, Tobago, W. I.	553
		Sandy Point, Maryland	337
		Sandy Point Town, St. Kitts, W. I.	528
		Sandy Point, Maine	223

S

Saba, W. I.	525
Sabanilla Harbor, Venezuela	5-6
Sabanilla N. G.	601
Sabine River, Texas	398
Sable Cove, Prince Edward's Isl'd	107
Sable Island Bank, N. S.	12
Sable Island, N. S.	188 to 191
Sable River, N. S.	184
Sachem's Head, Long Isl'd Sound	291
Sackville River, Halifax	175
Saco, Maine	238
Sacred Bay and Island, Newfoundl'd	37
Sacrificios Island, Vera Cruz	410
Saddle-back Islet, Newfoundland	45
Saddle-back ledge, Maine, fixed light	221
Saddle Hills, Florida	382
Saddle Island and Reef, N. S.	97, 99, 171
Saddle Island, Labrador	7
Saddler's Islands, Labrador	6
Sagana Island, Newfoundland	49
Sagua La Grande, Cuba	442
Sail Harbor, Maine	225
Sail Rocks, N. S.	199
Sail Rocks, Maine	213
Saintes, W. I.	535

	Page.		Page.
Sandy Spit, Gulf of St. Lawrence	102	Schoolmaster Reef, Jamaica	507
San Augustin, N. G.	597	Schooner's Cove, N. S.	183
San Blas Gulf, Darien	598	Schooner's Cove, Labrador	5
San Blas Harbor, Patagonia	695	Schooner Rock, Breton Island	153
San Fernando Islands, N. G.	593	Schooner Rock, N. S.	163
San Fernando River, Buenos Ayres	676	Schooner Passage Rock, N. S.	195, 199
San Carmen, Patagonia	676, 699	Scilly Ledge, Maine	229
San Christopher Bay, N. G.	600	Seituate, Mass., fixed light	258
San Felipe Keys, Cuba	460	Seizin's Head, Newfoundland	11
San Felipe Point, N. V. I., Florida	383	Seoddie River, Maine	207, 214
San Fungenta Point, N. G.	597	Scott Rock, Chedabucto Bay	113
San Francisco River, Gulf of Mexico	701	Scrub Cove, Newfoundland	20
San German Shoal, Porto Rico	511	Sculpin Rocks, Newfoundland	21
Sanibel Island, Florida	385	Sculpin Rocks, N. S.	181
San Jose, Patagonia	700	Seurvy Island, Newfoundland	16
San Juan Baptista, Gulf of Mexico	405	Sentock Point, Maine	217
San Juan de Nicaragua	607	Sea Bear Bay, Patagonia	687, 703
San Juan Point, Gulf of Mexico	408	Seabrook Point, S. C.	335
San Julian, Patagonia	701	Sea Coal Bay, Gut Canso	128
Sankaty Head, Mass., F. V. I. light	27	Sea Cow Head, Prince Edward's Isl'd	106
San Mateo, Brazil	650	Sea Cow Bay, Virgin Islands, W. I.	514
Santa Ana Key, Mosquito Coast	613	Sea Horse Shoal Key, Florida	388
Santa Ana River, Gulf of Mexico	498	Seal Cove, N. B.	298
Santa Cruz Harbor, Newfoundland	31	Seal Harbor, Maine	222
Santa Cruz Point, Patagonia	681	Seal Island, Labrador	147
Santa Anna Lagoon, Gulf of Mexico	408	Seal Island, N. S.	199
Santa Barbara Bay, Patagonia	707	Seal Island, N. S., fixed light	199
Santa Anna Island, revolving light,	611, 665	Seal Island, Maine	206
Brazil	611, 665	Seal Island, Newfoundland	63
Santa Barbara Islands, Brazil	651	Seal Ledge, N. S.	159
Santa Catalina Island, Mosquito Coast	611	Seal Nests, Newfoundland	3
Santa Catalina Island, W. I.	467	Seal Point, Gulf of St. Lawrence	10
Santa Clara, Gulf of Mexico	103	Seal Rocks, Gulf of St. Lawrence	10, 84
Santa Cruz Bay, Colombia	573	Seal Rocks, Newfoundland	48
Santa Cruz, Cuba	119	Seal Rocks, Fisher's Island Sound	2-8
Santa Cruz River, Patagonia	688, 701	Seal's Rocks, Mass.	259
Santa Cruz, W. I.	521	Sea Trout Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd	106
Santa Elena Marina, Gulf of Mexico	402	Seawell Point, Barbadoes	557
Santa Elena, Patagonia	702	Sea Wolf Island, Breton Island	118
Santa Verónica, Venezuela	585	Sedgwick Harbor, Maine	214
Santa Ana Channel, Bahamas	369	Sedgwick Point, Maine	223
Santa Ana River, S. C.	349	Seguine light-house, Maine, fixed	229
Santas, Brazil	657	Seguine Ledges, Maine	229
Santo Island, W. I.	165	Seuce Bay, S. C.	359
Santa Island, Georgia	357	Serauilla Bank, Mosquito Coast	612
Santa Lucia, Gulf St. Lawrence	91	Serpent's Island, W. I.	510
Santa Theresa, Mass.	258	Serpent's Mouth, Trinidad	563
Santa Theresa, L. I. Sound	298	Setauket Island, L. I. Sound	290
Santa Theresa, Patagonia	706	Seven Brother's Bank, W. I.	182
Satan's Hook, Mosquito Coast	611	Seven Sister's Sandhills, Prince Ed-	117
Satan's Chain, N. G.	597	ward's Island	117
Satan's Hook, Mass.	218	Seventy-Four Bar, Boston	250
Satan's Head, Newfoundland	47	Severn River, Va.	323
Saunders's Flat, Florida Keys	375	Shabby Island, Maine	216
Sausset, Mass.	261	Shazuwannock Reef, L. I.	290
Savage Cove, Newfoundland	65	Shag Bay, N. S.	178, 187, 188
Savage Island Rocks, Newfoundland	61	Shag Island, Newfoundland	24
Savage Rocks, N. S.	186	Shag Island, Gulf St. Lawrence	74
Saxonia La Mar, Cuba	157	Shag Ledge, N. S.	163
Saxonia La Mar, Jamaica	503	Shag Rock, Newfoundland	27
Saxonia Key, W. I.	171	Shag Rock, Breton Island	136
Saxonia, G. G. G.	355	Shag Rock and Shoal, N. S.	137
Saxonia Lake, Breton Island	155	Shallop Cove, Labrador	2
Saxonia light, C. I., fixed	299	Shallop Cove Point, Newfoundland	31
Saxonia light, Tobago, W. I., fixed	552	Shallop Creek, Anticosti Island	80
Scataria Island, Breton Isl'd, rev. light	158	Shallow Bay, Newfoundland	67
Sehapieniam Bay, Patagonia	710	Shallow Bay, Labrador	2
		Shalloway Island, Newfoun	2
		Shark's River, Trinidad	2
		Sharp's Island, Chesape	2
		light	2
		Sheafien Bay, Gulf St.	2
		Sheep Keys, Bahamas	2
		Sheep Shoal, (Le Montou	2
		Sheep's Cove, Newfoun	2
		Sheep's Head Cove, New	2
		Sheet Harbor, N. S.	2
		Sheet Rock, N. S.	2
		Shelburne Harbor, N. S.	2
		Shellnut Cove, N. S.	2
		Shelter Cove, N. S.	2
		Shelter Island, L. I.	2
		Shingle's Reef, N. S.	2
		Shinnecock Bay, L. I.	2
		Ship Channel Key, W. I.	2
		Ship Cove, Newfoundland	2
		Ship Gat, Patagonia	2
		Ship Harbor, Newfoundland	2
		Ship Harbor, N. S.	2
		Ship Harbor and Rock, G.	2
		Ship and Barge Islands, M.	2
		Ship Island, Louisiana, fix	2
		Ship Island, Newfoundland	2
		Shippan Point, Long Island	2
		Ship Rock, N. S.	2
		Ship Rock, Gut of Canso	2
		Ship Shoal, L. I., light-ship	2
		Ship's Stern Rock, N. S.	2
		Ship's Stern Rock, Antigu	2
		Ship-yard Rock, Breton Is	2
		Shoal Bay, Newfoundland	2
		Shoal Bay, N. S.	2
		Shoal Tickle, Labrador	2
		Shoal Lagoon, Florida	2
		Shoe Cove, Newfoundland	2
		Shot-pouch Rock, N. S.	2
		Shovel-full Shoal, Mass.	2
		Shrewsbury River, N. J.	2
		Shut-in Harbor, Newfound	2
		Shut-in Islands and Shoals	2
		Seasonset, Massachusetts	2
		Sidney Harbor, Breton Is	2
		light	2
		Sidney Island, Newfoundland	2
		Sierras del Rosario, Cuba	2
		Signal Hill, Newfoundland	2
		Siguanea Bay, Isle of Pines	2
		Silan, Gulf of Mexico	2
		Silley Cove, Newfoundland	2
		Silver Hare Island, Newfou	2
		Silver Key bank, W. I.	2
		Silver Shoals, N. S.	2
		Simon's Island, Newfoundland	2
		Sim's Island, Newfoundland	2
		Smepuxent Shoals, Delawar	2
		Single Tree Point, Gulf St.	2
		Sinking Ledge, Mass.	2
		Sippieau Harbor, Mass.	2
		Sisal, Gulf of Mexico, fixed l	2
		Sisal Shoal, Mexico	2

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Shalloway Island, Newfoundland	46	Sisibou River, Bay of Fundy	202
Shark's River, Trinidad	555	Sister Keys, Florida	382
Sharp's Island, Chesapeake Bay, fixed light	336, 337	Sisters' Islands, Chesapeake	337
shecatie Bay, Gulf St. Lawrence	8	Sisters' Islands, W. I.	531
Sheep Keys, Bahamas	637-8	Sisters' Rocks, Tobago	552
Sheep Shoal, (Le Mouton,) W. I.	478	Siteman Rock, N. S.	169
Sheep's Cove, Newfoundland	17	Skiff Island, Massachusetts	270
Sheep's Head Cove, Newfoundland	44	Skinner's Harbor, Newfoundland	31
Sheep's Cut River, Maine	233	Sloop-channel Keys, Cuba	151
Sheet Harbor, N. S.	161	Small Point Rock, Newfoundland	41
Sheet Rock, N. S.	162	Small Point, Newfoundland	17
Shelburne Harbor, N. S., 2 fixed lights	185	Small Bay, Newfoundland	62
Shellmunt Cove, N. S.	163	Smith Island, Tobago	553
Shelter Cove, N. S.	162	Smith Island, Breton Island	416
Shelter Island, L. I.	298	Smith Reef, Long Island Sound	291
Shepdiek Harbor, Maine	217	Smith Island, Cape Charles	325
Sherbrook Tower Light, N. S., fixed	173	Smithson's Shoal	172
Sherwick Point, Newfoundland	21	Smith Point, N. S.	161
Shingle Point, Breton Island	155	Smith Point, Virginia, fixed light	329
Shingle's Reef, N. S.	182	Smith Point, Prince Edward's Island	143
Shinnecock Bay, L. I.	395	Smith Sound, Newfoundland	20
Ship Channel Key, W. I.	419	Smock Island, Newfoundland	50
Ship Cove, Newfoundland	49	Smoky Ridge, Newfoundland	26
Ship Gat, Patagonia	696	Smutty-nose Island, N. H.	243
Ship Harbor, Newfoundland	42	Smutty-nose Point, Newfoundland	19
Ship Harbor, N. S.	127, 161	Snake Hill, N. J.	308
Ship Harbor, and Rock, Gut Canso	125	Snake Creek, Florida	382
Ship and Barge Islands, Maine	221, 230	Snap Rock, Newfoundland	29
Ship Island, Louisiana, fixed light	392	Snow Rock, Buzzard's Bay	278
Ship Island, Newfoundland	27	Snug Cove, Maine	241
Shippin Point, Long Island Sound	291	Sonne's Sound, Maine	218
Ship Rock, N. S.	161	Sober Island, N. S.	161
Ship Rock, Gut of Canso	125	Sod Channel, N. J.	345
Ship Shoal, La., light-ship	397	Sola Islet, Colombia	379
Ship's Stern Rock, N. S.	198	Soldiers' Keys, Florida	375
Ship's Stern Rock, Antigua	530	Soldiers' Ledge, N. S.	191, 196
Ship-yard Rock, Breton Island	152	Sombrero Island, W. I.	522
Shoal Bay, Newfoundland	30-40	Sombrero Key, Florida	377
Shoal By, N. S.	163	Sophia Harbor, Labrador	2
Shoal Tickle, Labrador	3	Sop's Arm and Island, Newfoundland	33
Shoal Lagoon, Florida	386	Sorda Point, Cuba	458
Shoe Cove, Newfoundland	16-28	Sorrell Ledge, Patagonia	68-6
Shot-pouch Rock, N. S.	187	Sound Island, Newfoundland	12
Shovel-full Shoal, Mass.	266	Sound Point, Florida	380
Shrewsbury River, N. J.	314	Soup Rock, N. S.	162
Shut-in Harbor, Newfoundland	20	Southeromapa Lagoon, Gulf of Mexico	488
Shut-in Islands and Shoals, N. S.	177	South Broad Cove, Newfoundland	26
Siaseonset, Massachusetts	274	South Channel, N. Y. Harbor	308
Sidney Harbor, Breton Island, fixed light	154	South Channel, Little Egg Harbor	345
Sidney Island, Newfoundland	27	South Channel beacon, Savannah, Ga.	375
Sierras del Rosario, Cuba	458	South-east Rock, N. S.	197
Signal Hill, Newfoundland	15, 32	South-east Rock, Maine	246
Siguanea Bay, Isle of Pines, W. I.	160	South Edisto River, S. C.	352, 351
Silan, Gulf of Mexico	103	Southerland Island, N. S.	164
Silley Cove, Newfoundland	19	Southern Head, Newfoundland	31
Silver Hare Island, Newfoundland	28	South Harbor, Labrador	2
Silver Key Bank, W. I.	431-5	South Harbor, Newfoundland	42
Silver Shoals, N. S.	161	South Ledge, N. S.	197
Simon's Island, Newfoundland	30	Southmaker's Ledge, Gulf St. Lawrence	41
Simon's Island, Newfoundland	30	South Negril, Jamaica	504
Snakeout Shoals, Delaware	323	South Pass, Louisiana, rev. light	395
Single Tree Point, Gulf St. Lawrence	91	South Point, Anticosti	81
Snaking Ledge, Mass.	278	South River, Chesapeake	337
Sippean Harbor, Mass.	278	South Shoal, Chedabucto Bay	440
Sisal, Gulf of Mexico, fixed light	404	South Side, Pamlico River, fixed light	313
Sisal Shoal, Mexico	406	South Sister Rocks, N. S.	166
		South-south-west Keys, Mosq. Coast	610
		Southward Arm, Newfoundland	33

<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>	
	Southward Bay, Newfoundland.....	24	Steering Hummock, N. S.....
	South-west Breaker, N. S.....	172	Steering Island, Newfoundland.....
	South-west Breaker, Jamaica.....	502	Stellwagen's Bank, Mass.....
	South-west Dry Ledge, N. S.....	197	Stellwagen's Shoal Ground, Maine.....
	South-west Harbor, Maine.....	220	Stepping Stones, L. I. Sound.....
	South-west Island, N. S.....	179	Stewart Harbor, Patagonia.....
	South-west Key, Mosquito Coast.....	614	Stillman's Rocks, N. H.....
	South-west Rock, Newfoundland.....	30	Stringray Point, Chesapeake.....
	South-west Ledge, Long Isl'd Sound.....	298	Stinking Islands, Newfoundland.....
	South-west Ledge, New Haven.....	300	Stirrup Keys, Bahamas.....
	South-west Pass, fixed light, two small lights below.....	395	Stoddart Cove and Island, N. S.....
	South-west Ledges, N. S.....	166	Stoddart Ledge, N. S.....
	South-west Shoal, N. S.....	191, 197	Stoke's Bay, Terra del Fuego.....
	South-west Spit, N. Y. Harbor.....	308	Stone Horse Rock, N. S.....
	South-west Straddle, N. C., light-ship.....	313	Stone Horse Shoal, Mass.....
	Sow-and-pigs, light-vessel, Mass.....	275	Stone Island, Newfoundland.....
	Sowell's Point, Chesapeake.....	326	Stono Inlet, S. C.....
	Spaniard's Bay, Newfoundland.....	17	Stony Bar L. I. Sound.....
	Spanish Hole, Florida.....	385	Stony Island, Labrador.....
	Spanish Room Harbor, Newfoundland.....	45	Stony Point, N. S.....
	Spanish Point, St. Vincent's.....	547	Stony Point, Trinidad.....
	Sparrow Cove, Falkland Island.....	726	Storehouse Rocks, Newfoundland.....
	Sparrow's Point, Chesapeake.....	338	Stormy Cape, Newfoundland.....
	Spear Cape, Newfoundland.....	15	Stormy Point, Newfoundland.....
	Spear Island, Newfoundland.....	15	Story Head, N. S.....
	Spear Shoal, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	95	Straitsmouth Island, Mass., fixed light.....
	Spectacle Island, N. S.....	184	Stratford, Conn., rev. light.....
	Spectacle Island Shoal, Maine.....	218	Strouts-foily Rock, Maine.....
	Spectacle Head, Newfoundland.....	17	Strawberry Point, Lennox Passage.....
	Spectacle Ledge, N. S.....	195	Stuart's Island, Maine.....
	Specutia Island, Maryland.....	314	St. Andrew's Bay, Florida.....
	Speightstown, Barbadoes.....	551	St. Andrew's Harbor, Maine.....
	Spencer's Inlet, Florida.....	378	St. Andrew's Harbor, N. B., fixed light.....
	Spillar's Point, Newfoundland.....	22	St. Andrew's Channel, N. S.....
	Spring Bay, Patagonia.....	687	St. Andrew's Island, Mosquito Coast.....
	Split Point, Newfoundland.....	18	St. Andrew's Islands, Florida.....
	Split Rock, N. B.....	206	St. Andrew's Sound, Georgia.....
	Spotted Island, Labrador.....	5	St. Anne's Bay, Jamaica.....
	Spring Point Ledge, Maine.....	236	St. Anne's Harbor, Breton Island.....
	Spritsail Rock, N. S.....	166	St. Anne's Point, N. S.....
	Spruce Creek Harbor, N. H.....	241	St. Anne's Bay, Curacao, fixed light.....
	Spruce Head, Maine.....	222	St. Anthony's Harbor, Newfoundland.....
	Spruce Island, Maine.....	214	St. Anbin Island, Martinique.....
	Spry Harbor, N. S.....	162	St. Augustine light, Florida, F.V.F.....
	Squa Shoal, Prince Edward's Island.....	109	St. Augustine, Gulf St. Lawrence.....
	Squam Inlet, N. J.....	314	St. Bartholemew's W. I.....
	Square Handkerchief Shoal, W. I.....	431	St. Catharine's Georgia.....
	Square Island and Harbor, Labrador.....	4	St. Catharines, Brazil.....
	Square Island, Gulf St. Lawrence.....	9	St. Catharine's Point, Bermuda.....
	Squash Meadow Shoal, Mass.....	269	St. Christopher's Island, W. I.....
	Squaw Point, Maine.....	222	St. Croix River, Maine.....
	Squirrel Island, Maine.....	231	St. Croix, W. I.....
	Stag Road, Falkland Islands.....	725	St. David's Head, Bermuda.....
	Standford Cove, Newfoundland.....	26	St. Domingo light, fixed.....
	Stanford's Ledge, Maine.....	236	St. Domingo, W. I.....
	Stanhope Point, Prince Edward's Isl'd.....	120	St. Domingo Key, Bahamas.....
	Stanley Harbor, Falkland Islands.....	725	St. Esprit Reef, W. I., does not exist.....
	Stanley Shoals, Chedabucto Bay.....	111	St. Eustatius Island, W. I.....
	Stapleton Shoal, Gut Causo.....	125	St. Eustatius light, rev.....
	Star Island, N. H.....	212	St. Francis Bay, Patagonia.....
	Star Island, N. S.....	180	St. Francis Bay and Harbor, Labrador.....
	Starting Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	142	St. Francisco River, Brazil.....
	Starve Island, Patagonia.....	691	St. George's Bay, Newfoundland.....
	Staten Island, N. Y.....	308	St. George's Bay, Granada.....
	Staten Island, Patagonia.....	717	St. George's Cove, G. St. Lawrence.....
	Statira Shoal, W. I.....	125	St. George's Harbor, Bermuda.....
	Steep Head, N. S.....	128	St. George's Island, Chesapeake.....
			St. George's Island, Fla., fixed light.....
			St. George's Island, Florida.....
			St. George's Road, Bermuda.....
			St. George's Sound, Florida.....
			St. Helena Sound, S. C.....
			St. Jago de Cuba.....
			St. Jaques Harbor, Newfoundland.....
			St. Joao Island, Brazil.....
			St. John's Bay, Newfoundland.....
			St. John's Harbor, N. B.....
			St. John's Harbor, Newfoundland.....
			St. John's, Florida, fixed light.....
			St. John's, Antigua.....
			St. John's Island, Newfoundland.....
			St. John's Harbor, New York.....
			St. John's Island, W. I.....
			St. John's Ledge, N. S.....
			St. John's Town, Antigua.....
			St. Juan, Porto Rico.....
			St. Lawrence River.....
			St. Lawrence Harbors, Newfoundland.....
			St. Lewis River and Sound.....
			St. Louis Bay, Alabama.....
			St. Lucin, W. I.....
			St. Lunaire Bay, Newfoundland.....
			St. Marco Bay, Brazil.....
			St. Margaret's Bay, Newfoundland.....
			St. Mark, St. Domingo.....
			St. Mark's, fixed light, Florida.....
			St. Martin's Cove, Falkland.....
			St. Martin's, W. I.....
			St. Mary's River, N. S.....
			St. Mary's Bay, Newfoundland.....
			St. Mary's, Georgia.....
			St. Mary's Key, Louisiana.....
			St. Mary's Childs, Anticosti.....
			St. Mary's Bay and River, Barbadoes.....
			St. Mary's River, Chesapeake.....
			St. Michael's Bay and Cape.....
			St. Michael's Head, S. C.....
			St. Michael's Keys, Alabama.....
			St. Moleste Island, Labrador.....
			St. Nicholas's Mole, W. I.....
			St. Paul's Island, Gulf of Mexico.....
			St. Paul's lights, North fixed.....
			St. Paul's Island, Atlantic Ocean.....
			St. Paul's Islets, Atlantic Ocean.....
			St. Peter's Bank, Newfoundland.....
			St. Peter's Bay, Breton Island.....
			St. Peter's Island, Chedabucto Bay.....
			St. Peter's Island and Shoal, Newfoundland.....
			St. Peter's Island, Antigua.....
			St. Peter's Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.....
			St. Peter's Island and Bay, Labrador.....
			St. Peter's Island, Newfoundland.....
			St. Peter's, Martinique.....
			St. Philip's Reef, Cincos.....
			St. Pierre Island, Newfoundland.....
			St. Pierre, Martinique.....
			St. Rosis Bay, Florida.....
			St. Salvador, Brazil.....
			St. Salvador, or Cut Island, W. I.....
			St. Sebastian, Brazil.....
			St. Shot's Bay, Newfoundland.....
			St. Simon's, Georgia, fixed light.....
			St. Thomas Island, W. I.....

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
St. George's Island, Florida.....	385	St. Vincent's Island, Florida.....	385
St. George's Road, Bermuda.....	417	St. Vincent's, W. I.....	547
St. George's Sound, Florida.....	388	St. Vincent Shoals, Bahamas.....	372
St. Helena Sound, S. C., light-ship	352, 353	Success Rock.....	292
St. Jago de Cuba.....	349	Sugar-loaf, Newfoundland.....	19
St. Jaques Harbor, Newfoundland....	51	Sugar-loaf Point, Newfoundland....	16
St. Joao Island, Brazil.....	612	Sugar-loaves Rocks, Maine.....	223
St. John's Bay, Newfoundland.....	51	Sullivan Island, S. C.....	350
St. John's Harbor, N. B.....	205	Superbs Reef, Long Isl'd Sound.....	295
St. John's Harbor, Newfoundland....	15	Surf Point, N. S.....	185
St. John's, Florida, fixed light.....	360	Surinam, Guyana.....	623
St. John's, Antigua.....	528	Susan Point, Breton Island.....	146
St. John's Island, Newfoundland.....	61	Susquehanna River, Maryland.....	341
St. John's Harbor, New-year Isl'ds....	718	Sutton's Island, Maine.....	218
St. John's Island, W. I.....	518	Suwanee River, Florida.....	386
St. John's Ledge, N. S.....	192	Swago Keys, Cuba.....	451
St. John's Town, Antigua.....	529	Swale Isl'ds and Tickle, Newfound'd....	25
St. Juan, Porto Rico.....	509	Swallow Tail, Grand Manan.....	208
St. Lawrence River.....	7	Swan Islands, Mosquito Coast....	618, 620
St. Lawrence Harbors, Newfoundland	47	Swash Channel, N. Y.....	308
St. Lewis River and Sound, Labrador.	2	Sweet Bay, Newfoundland.....	24
St. Louis Bay, Alabama.....	392	Swerry Head and Rocks, Newfound-	23-24
St. Lucia, W. I.....	516	Swimmer Bank, Cairns, W. I....	428, 433
St. Lumaire Bay, Newfoundland.....	36	Swivel Point, Breton Island.....	154
St. Marco Bay, Brazil.....	610	Sword Point, Newfoundland.....	62
St. Margaret's Bay, Newfoundland....	64		
St. Mark, St. Domingo.....	189	T	
St. Mark's, fixed light, Florida.....	385-387	Tabasco, Gulf of Mexico.....	408-409
St. Martin's Cove, Falkland Islands....	720	Tablazos, Venezuela.....	584
St. Martin's, W. I.....	521	Table Bay, Labrador.....	5
St. Mary's River, N. S.....	160	Table Head, Breton Island.....	153
St. Mary's Bay, Newfoundland.....	39	Table Head, Anticosti.....	84
St. Mary's, Georgia.....	359	Table Hill Cove, Labrador.....	6
St. Mary's Key, Louisiana.....	392	Table Islet, Breton Island.....	153
St. Mary's Cnicks, Anticosti.....	82	Taco Harbor, Cuba.....	437
St. Mary's Bay and River, Bay Pundy	202	Talley's Point, Virginia.....	337
St. Mary's River, Chesapeake.....	334	Tambor Island, N. G.....	596-600
St. Michael's Bay and Cape, Labrador	4	Tampa Bay, Florida.....	387
St. Michael's Head, S. C.....	354	Tampico, Gulf of Mexico, revolving	
St. Michael's Keys, Alabama.....	392	light.....	413-414
St. Moleste Island, Labrador.....	7	Tanamo Harbor, Cuba.....	438
St. Nicholas's Mole, W. I.....	116-187	Tanecook Islands, N. S.....	180
St. Paul's Island, Gulf of S. Law-		Tangier Harbor, N. S.....	163
rence.....	71, 150	Tangier Sound, Chesapeake Bay....	332
St. Paul's lights, North fixed, South		Tangier Islands, Chesapeake Bay....	331
flushing.....	70	Tanguijo River, Gulf of Mexico.....	413
St. Paul's Islets, Atlantic Ocean.....	635	Tapua Point, Brazil.....	615
St. Peter's Bank, Newfoundland....	13	Tarpanlin Cove, Martha's Vineyard,	
St. Peter's Bay, Breton Island.....	133	fixed light.....	275
St. Peter's Island, Chedabueto Bay....	134	Tartan Bay, Martinique.....	541
St. Peter's Island and Shoal, Prince		Tartar's Point, Alabama.....	390
Edward's Island.....	107	Tatanagonche Bay, N. S.....	97
St. Peter's Harbor, Prince Edward's		Tatnook Island, Brazil.....	644
Island.....	120	Tavernos Point, Newfoundland....	21
St. Peter's Island and Bay, Labrador	1	Taylor's Bay, Newfoundland.....	47
St. Peter's Island, Newfoundland....	48	Taylor's Head, N. S.....	162
St. Peter's, Martinique.....	537	Taylor's Island, N. S.....	178
St. Philip's Reef, Cairns.....	427-433	Taylor's Reef, Maine.....	236
St. Pierre Island, Newfoundland....	13	Telchac vigia, Gulf of Mexico.....	103
St. Pierre, Martinique.....	513-5	Temple Cape and Bay, Labrador....	1
St. Rosas Bay, Florida.....	389	Tenant's Harbor, Maine.....	225
St. Salvador, Brazil.....	648	Ten-pound Island, Massachusetts....	217
St. Salvador, or Cat Island, W. I....	119	Terrapin Bar, Chesapeake.....	332
St. Sebastian, Brazil.....	657	Terras Point, Prince Edward's Island	113
St. Shon's Bay, Newfoundland.....	39	Terre de Bas, Guadeloupe, fixed light	534
St. Simon's, Georgia, fixed light....	358	Terrin Point, N. G.....	600
St. Thomas Island, W. I.....	519	Testigos Island, Colombia.....	567

	Page.		Page.
Thatcher's Island, Mass.	246	Tortoise Head, Newfoundland	62
Thetis Bay, Patagonia	707	Tortuga, W. I.	51
Thieve's Ledge, Boston	253	Portuga, Colombia	57
Thimble Islands, L. I. Sound	291	Tortugas, Florida	373
Thimble, Virginia	336	Tortuguero, St. Domingo	171
Thomas Keys, Mosquito Coast	613	Toulinquet Island and Harbor, Newfoundland	31
Thomas Head and Shoal, Gut Canso	126	Tower Point, Anticosti	84
Thomas Point, Va., fixed light	337	Tower Rock, Newfoundland	7
Thompson's Point, N. B.	206	Tower Rock, Boston	25
Thompson's Beach, Newfoundland	52	Townsend Harbor, Maine	331
Thorn Island, Lennox Passage	130	Townshend Harbor, Terra del Fuego	72
Thorn Shoal, N. S.	167	Townsend's Inlet, N. J.	313
Three Diamond's Rocks, N. B.	209	Tracadie, Prince Edward's Island	120, 123
Three-fathoms Bank, Grenada	549	Tracadigash Point, G. St. Lawrence	31
Three-fathoms Bank, Jamaica	498	Trade-winds and atmospheric currents	70
Three-fathoms Harbor, N. S.	177	Traflet's Island Ledge, Maine	210
Three Mary's Rocks, W. I.	128	Transport Ledges, N. S.	160
Throg's Point, L. I. Sound, fixed light	292	Trap Rock, Breton Island	158
Through Channel, Del. Bay	321	Trapeau Point, Newfoundland	4
Thrumcap, Del. Bay	319	Treble Hill Island, G. St. Lawrence	19
Thrumcap Shoal, Prince Edward's Island	114	Trebuppy, Mosquito Coast	618
Thrumcap Island, Maine	228	Treen Bluff, N. S.	99
Thrumcap Island, N. S.	171, 173	Tre, Massey Harbor, Newfoundland	36
Thunder Storms and Gusts	*14	Triangle Rocks, R. I.	287
Tibbet's Island, Maine	215	Triangle Rocks, Fisher's Is'd Sound	288
Tibbet's Narrows, Maine	216	Triangle's Key, Gulf of Mexico	407
Tiburon Bay, St. Domingo	493-4	Trinidad de Cuba	173
Tickle Harbor Bay, Newfoundland	19	Trinidad Island, South Atlantic	613
Tickle Point, Newfoundland	20	Trinidad Island, W. I.	551, 562-568
Tides	*53-70	Trinity Bay, Newfoundland	14
Tierra Bomba Island, Venezuela	588	Trinity Harbor, Newfoundland	21
Tiger Point, Louisiana	398	Trinity, Martinique	540
Tiger Rock, N. S.	185	Trinity Ledge, N. S.	128
Tiger's Hole, Surinam	625	Triton Harbor, Newfoundland	31
Tijoca Point, Brazil	641	Triunfo de la Cruz, Mosquito Coast	613
Tijoncas Bay, Brazil	663	Trois Marie's Point, St. Domingo	183
Tigonish River, N. B.	95	Trois Montagne's Creek, Newfoundland	33
Tilli Road, Patagonia	685	Trou Bouill Rio, Trinidad	553
Timbalier Island, Louisiana	396-7	Trou Point, Prince Edward's Island	100
Tinicum Island, Del. Bay and River	320	True Blue River, S. C.	332
Tinker's Point, Newfoundland	15	Trundy's Reef, Maine	236
Tinker's Rock, N. B.	209	Truxillo, Mosquito Coast	613
Tinny Cove, Newfoundland	42	Tryon River, Prince Edward's Island	107
Toad's Cove, Newfoundland	15	Tucacas Bay, Venezuela	578
Tobacco Islands, Newfoundland	31	Tucka Hummock, Louisiana	36
Tobago, W. I.	551	Tuckanuck Island, Mass.	27
Tobey Islands, Buzzard's Bay	278	Tucker's Island, N. C.	140
Toby Cove, N. S.	144	Tull Islands, N. S.	104
Toco Bay, Trinidad, W. I.	556	Tupileo, Gulf of Mexico	14
Todd's Head, Maine	211	Turbaiton Bay, N. S.	12
Toddy Rocks, Boston	253	Turf Pook Island, Newfoundland	2
Tolu, N. G.	593	Turiamo Harbor, Venezuela	57
Tombo Point, Patagonia	683	Turkey Point, fixed light, N. C.	30
Tomfool Shoal, N. S.	166	Turk's Island Passage, W. I., revolving light	40
Tom Neyer's Head, Mass.	272	Turner Bay, N. S.	17
Tompkin's Hill, Staten Island	307	Turner Point, Maine	210
Tom's Shoal, Mass.	270	Turpentine Island, N. S.	16
Tonala River, Gulf of Mexico	408	Turr Rocks, Newfoundland	3
Toney's Rock, W. I.	419	Turtle Gut Inlet, N. J.	301
Toothshead, Newfoundland	57	Turtle Harbor, Bahamas	36
Toque Toque Islet, Brazil	657	Turtle Harbor, Florida	37
Torbay, Newfoundland	16	Turtle Heads, Jamaica	48
Torbay, N. S.	159	Turtle Heads, Maine	23
Tormentine Reef, N. B.	95	Turtle Rocks, Bahamas	57
Torres, Brazil	666	Tusket River, N. S.	19
Toro, Buenos Ayres	679	Tuspan River, Gulf of Mexico	46
Torpy Ledge, N. S.	171		

U

Umbrella Key, Florida	1
Umbrella Passage, Boeas	1
Umbrella Rock	1
Unare Bay, Colombia	4
Union Bay, Patagonia	1
Union Point, Patagonia	99
Union River, Maine	1
Upper Jetty, Wilmington	1
fixed lights	1
Upper Sound Point, Florida	1
Uruguay River, Brazil	1
Ulla Island, Mosquito Coast	1

V

Valles Creek, Patagonia	1
Valen Islands, Newfoundland	1
Valencia Bay, Patagonia	1
Valiant Rock, Long Island	1
Vapor Rock, Maine	1
Varket Island, Newfoundland	1
Varium Point, Maine	1
Vazes Point, St. Domingo	1
Velasco, Texas	1
Venus Cove, Gut of Canso	1
Vera Bay, Patagonia	1
Vera Cruz, Gulf of Mexico	1
Verde Island, Gulf of Mexico	1
Vermillion Bay, Louisiana	1
Vestal Rock, Newfoundland	1
Vice-admiral's Cove, Newf	1
Victoria Island, Brazil	1
Vique Island, W. I.	1
Villa Nova, Brazil	1
Villarino Point, Patagonia	1
Vinas Point, St. Domingo	1
Vine Island, Louisiana	1
Vineyard Sound, Massachusetts	1
Viper Key, Florida	1
Viya Bank, Buenos Ayres	1
Vizcaino's Bank, W. I.	1
Vizcaino's Breasts Rocks, Mai	1
Vizcaino Gorda, W. I.	1
Vizcaino Islands, W. I.	1
Vizcaino Rocks, Newfoundland	1
Vizcaino's Passage, W. I.	1
Vsruinkum, N. B.	1
Vita Port, Cuba	1
Village Bank, Brazil	1
Vulture Rocks, N. S.	1

W

Waddington's Point, Long Is	1
Wadham Island, Newfoundl	1

	<i>Page.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
Tutoria, Brazil.....	639	Wading River, Long Island.....	293
Tutuamates Island, N. G.....	596	Wallace Harbor, N. S.....	97
Tuyu Bank, Buenos Ayres.....	676	Warehler River, Florida.....	385
Tweed Island, Newfoundland.....	62	Wareham, Massachusetts.....	278
Twelve-league Keys, Cuba.....	419	Warren Cove, Prince Edward's Isl'd.....	110
Twelve-foot Channel, W. I.....	419	Warrington Shoal, Antigua.....	530
Twin Islands, Newfoundland.....	61	Warrior's Bank, Jamaica.....	498
Twin Islands, N. S.....	193	Wurwick, Rhode Island.....	287
Two Brothers Rocks, Maine.....	229	Washball Rock, Newfoundland.....	15
Two Bush Ledge, Maine.....	218	Washball Rock, N. S.....	97
Two Tree Isl'd, Fisher's Isl'd Sound.....	288	Washball Shoal, Chedabucto Bay.....	141
Tybee, Ga., fixed light and beacon.....	355	Wasque Bluff and Shoal, Mass.....	270
Tyrell's Bay, Tobago, W. I.....	553	Wasting Islet, Gut of Canso.....	126
F			
Embrella Key, Florida.....	380	Watch Ledge, Maine.....	238
Embrella Passage, Bocas, W. I.....	560-1	Watch Hill, fixed light, Rhode Isl'd.....	288
Embrella Rock.....	560	Watch Hill Reef, Rhode Island.....	289
Enare Bay, Colombia.....	566	Water Key, Bahamas.....	372
Enion Bay, Patagonia.....	694	Watering Bay, Caicos, W. I.....	431
Enion Point, Patagonia.....	683	Water-spouts and Whirlwinds.....	*15
Enion River, Maine.....	221	Watling's Island, W. I.....	419
Upper Jetty, Wilmington, N. C., two fixed lights.....	318	Watt's Island, Breton Island.....	158
Upper Sound Point, Florida.....	382	Wauhan Shoal.....	98, 99
Uruguay River, Brazil.....	667	Webber's Rock, Massachusetts.....	247
Uula Island, Mosquito Coast.....	615	Webster Rock, Maine.....	235
V			
Valdes Creek, Patagonia.....	682	Wedge Island, Nova Scotia.....	161, 179
Valen Islands, Newfoundland.....	43	Wedge Island, Labrador.....	6
Valentia Bay, Patagonia.....	708	Wedge Point, Newfoundland.....	26
Valiant Rock, Long Island Sound.....	298	Weed Pond Beach, Breton Isl'd.....	151
Vapor Rock, Maine.....	235	Wellesly Rock, Halifax.....	175
Varket Island, Newfoundland.....	27	Wellfleet Bay, Massachusetts.....	261
Varnum Point, Maine.....	228	Wells Hills, Maine.....	238
Vazez Point, St. Domingo.....	489	Well's Point, Long Island Sound.....	300
Velasco, Texas.....	399	Welsh Island, Chedabucto Bay.....	143
Venus Cove, Gut of Canso.....	128	West Bank, New York Harbor.....	308
Vera Bay, Patagonia.....	683	West Cliff, Anticosti.....	83
Vera Cruz, Gulf of Mexico.....	111	West Gully, Prince Edward's Island.....	118
Verde Island, Gulf of Mexico.....	410	West Harbor, Jamaica.....	500
Vermillion Bay, Louisiana.....	398	West Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	9
Vestal Rock, Newfoundland.....	15	Western Entrance, Lennox Passage.....	129
Vice-admiral's Cove, Newfoundl'd.....	11, 21	Western Passage, Amet Sound, N. S.....	99
Victoria Island, Brazil.....	652	Western Passage, N. S.....	170
Vieque Island, W. I.....	510	Western Pond Rock, Newfoundland.....	29
Villa Nova, Brazil.....	665	West Point, Anticosti.....	83
Villarino Point, Patagonia.....	682, 700	West Quoddy Bay, Me., fixed Pt, 213, 215	215
Vinas Point, St. Domingo.....	479	West Reef, Prince Edward's Island.....	105
Vine Island, Louisiana.....	397	West River and Bay, Chesapeake.....	337
Vineyard Sound, Massachusetts.....	276	West Spit and Point, Prince Ed's Isl'd.....	105
Viper Key, Florida.....	381	West Triangle Ledge, Maine.....	218
Viper Bank, Buenos Ayres.....	680	Westward Arm, Newfoundland.....	33
Virgin's Bank, W. I.....	539	Whale Bank, Newfoundland.....	12
Virgin's Breasts Rocks, Maine.....	215	Whale Cove, Grand Manan.....	208
Virgin Gorda, W. I.....	517	Whale Island, Labrador.....	1
Virgin Islands, W. I.....	517	Whale Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	88
Virgin Rocks, Newfoundland.....	13, 39	Whale Island, N. S.....	165
Virgin's Passage, W. I.....	510	Whale Key, Bahamas.....	364
Visarinkum, N. B.....	206	Whale Rock, Newfoundland.....	51
Vita Port, Cuba.....	139	Whalesback light, N. H., F.V.F.....	240
Volage Bank, Brazil.....	651	Whalesback Ledge, N. S.....	163, 171
Vulture Rocks, N. S.....	187	Whalesback Ledge, Mass.....	250
W			
Waddington's Point, Long Isl'd Sound.....	292	Whalesback Reef, Maine.....	229
Wadham Island, Newfoundland.....	30	Wheaton's Reef, L. I. Sound.....	291
		White Bay, Newfoundland.....	32, 33
		White Bear Bay, Newfoundland.....	56
		White Bull Rock, Maine.....	231
		White Cape, Newfoundland.....	36
		White Cape, Anticosti.....	82
		White Cliffs, L. I. Sound.....	294
		White Ground, Newfoundland.....	31

<i>Page</i>	<i>Page</i>		
Whitehall Creek, Maryland.....	337	Wisdom Point, N. S.....	165
White Haven, N. S., rev. light.....	159	Withy Wood Bay, Jamaica.....	509
Whitehead, Maine, fixed light.....	221, 225	Witless Bay.....	15, 19
Whitehead, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	85	Wolf Island, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	11
Whitehead Island, N. S.....	172, 193	Wolf Island, Newfoundland.....	24
Whitehead, N. B.....	208	Wolf Island, N. B.....	207
Whitehead Ledge, Maine.....	236	Wolf Island beacons, Georgia, 2 fixed.....	357
White Hills, N. H.....	238	Wolf Island, Colombia.....	568
White Horse Reef, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	76	Wolf Point, N. S.....	161
White Horse Shoal, Newfoundland.....	46	Wolf Rock, Labrador.....	5
White Horses, Jamaica.....	496	Wolf Rock, Newfoundland.....	11
White Islands, Isles of Shoals, fixed light.....	242	Wolf Keys, Bahamas.....	372
White Islands Ledge, N. H.....	242	Wolf Tran, Chesapeake Bay.....	330
White Islands, N. S.....	161	Wolfe's Cove, Labrador.....	7
White Islands, Newfoundland.....	20, 36, 43	Woodenball Island, Maine.....	221
White Ledge, Maine.....	229	Wood End, Mass.....	260
White Point, Newfoundland.....	31	Wood Island, Bay of Fundy.....	208
White Point, N. S.....	161, 181	Wood Island, Me., revolving red light.....	238
White Point, Mosquito Coast.....	609	Wood Island Reef, Maine.....	229
White Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	143	Wood Island, Prince Edward's Island.....	112
White Rock, Labrador.....	5	Wood Key, Bahamas.....	361
White Rock, L. I. Sound.....	289, 298	Woodlands, N. J.....	314
White Rocks, W. I.....	119	Wood's Harbor, N. S.....	192
Whitesand Bay, Falkland Islands.....	725	Wood's Harbor, Newfoundland.....	62
White Sand's Point, Prince Edward's Island.....	112	Woody Island, Labrador.....	2
White Shield's Point, Colombia.....	568	Woody Island, Gulf S. Lawrence.....	40
White Shoals, W. I.....	128	Woody Island, Newfoundland.....	21, 42
White Stone Point, L. I. Sound.....	292	Woody Point, N. S.....	182
White Stone Point, Mona Passage.....	461	Wreck Cove, Breton Island.....	149
Whiteman Rock, Chedabucto Bay.....	142	Wreck Hill, Bermuda.....	415
Whittle Bay, Newfoundland.....	15	Wreck Reef, Jamaica.....	498
Whittle Cape, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	11		
Wiconiak, Maryland.....	334	X	
Wicopasset Ledge, Fisher's Isl'd S'd.....	388	Xibera Harbor, Cuba.....	450
Wild Cove, Newfoundland.....	233	Y	
Wilhausen Point, Breton Island.....	151	Yagua Shoal, Cuba.....	450
Wilkie Sugar Loaf, Breton Island.....	150	Yallah'a Point, Jamaica.....	495-6
William Island, N. S., rev. light.....	161	Yamuri River, Cuba.....	436
Willis' Point, L. I. Sound.....	291	Yankee Jack Ledge, N. S.....	162
Willoughby, Antigua.....	528	Yankee Bank, N. S.....	167
Willoughby's Point, Chesapeake, light-ship.....	326	Yarmouth, N. S., rev. light.....	196
Wilmington, N. C.....	316	Yarmouth Sound, N. S.....	198
Wimble Shoals, N. C.....	314	Yarmouth Flats, Mass.....	261
Wind, general remarks.....	*1	Yencos, Cuba.....	442
Wind, Coast of Brazil.....	*8	Ygil Vigia, Gulf of Mexico.....	403
Wind, Gulf of Mexico.....	*5-8	York Bay, Labrador.....	1
Wind, Heaving to.....	*3	York Harbor, Newfoundland.....	62
Wind, Limits of Trade.....	*3	York Ledge, Maine.....	240
Wind, Effects of on voyages to Bermuda.....	*1	York Redoubt, N. S.....	173
Windsor River, N. S.....	204	York River, Prince Edward's Island.....	411
Windmill Hill, Newfoundland.....	29	York River, Va., light-vessel.....	327
Windmill Point, Chesapeake Bay, light-ship.....	329	Young's Island, St. Vincents.....	517
Windward Islands, W. I.....	515-16-17	Young Harry Rock, Newfoundland.....	22
Wine Harbor, N. S.....	160	Young's Narrows, Maine.....	229
Wing's Neck, Buzzard's Bay.....	278	Young's Rock, Fisher's Island Sound.....	288
Winter Harbor, Maine.....	217, 233		
Winter Island, Mass.....	248	Z	
Winter Quarter Shoal, Del. Bay.....	323	Zacheo Island, W. I.....	461, 512
Winyaw Bay, S. C.....	348	Zamba Island, N. G.....	387
Wiscasset Point, Maine.....	234	Zapadillas, N. G.....	607
		Zapara Islands, Venezuela.....	582
		Zarza Keys, Cuba.....	451
		Zarza Fuera Keys, Cuba.....	453
		Zempoula Point, Gulf of Mexico.....	442
		Zetland Shoal, N. S.....	191
		Zuraita Island, Patagonia.....	691

Cape Race.....New
Cape Race.....New
Cape Race Spear.....New
Fort Amherst.....St. J
Harbor Grace.....New
Cape Bonarista.....New
Cape Pine.....New
Cannon Point.....St. P
Gallantry Head.....St. P
St. Paul's Island.....Gulf
St. Paul's Island.....Gulf
Anticosti Island.....Gulf
Anticosti Island.....Gulf
Point Escameneac.....Mira

Pictou Island.....East
Prin Point, Hills-
through Bay.....Gulf
Gut of Canso.....N. W
Ellij Spit.....S. W.
Arickat.....Point
Cranberry Island.....North
Peart Point.....Guys

Port Hood.....On S

Margaree Island...W. e

Splazy Harbor...Flat I

Flint Is and...N. E. 3

S. utari Island...Trap

Louisburg Harbor...East

Whitehaven.....White

William's Island.....Outer

Sumbro Island.....Cape

Devil Island.....S. W.

Sterbrook Tower.....Maug

Cross Island.....Entra

Ironbound Island.....South

Coffin's Island.....Entra

Fort Point.....Entra

Stetburne Harbor...S. E. 1

Breccaro Point.....Entra

Publico Harbor...Beach

Sea Island.....South

Yarmouth Harbor...N. S.

Peter Island.....N. S.

Point Prim.....Anna

Black Rock Point...Anna

Barton Bluff.....Basin

Cape Enrage.....Chign

Cape Capstan.....Entra

Quico Head.....Bay of

Portridge Island...Entra

St. Andrew's Harbor...North

Gannet Rock.....N. S.

Sea Islands.....N. S.

Quoddy Head.....S. E.

Campo Bello Island...N. E.

Little River.....Maine

Machias.....Libby

Moosabec Head...Mistak

LIST OF LIGHT-HOUSES

DESCRIBED IN THIS WORK.

		Page.
207	Cape Race.....Newfoundland	Fixed.... 14
357	Cape Race.....Newfoundland. Beacon.....	" 14
368	Cape Race Spear.....Newfoundland.....	" 15
161	Fort Amherst.....St. John's Harbor, Newfoundland.....	" 15
5	Harbor Grace.....Newfoundland.....	" 17
11	Cape Bonarista.....Newfoundland.....red and white, revolving	22
372	Cape Pine.....Newfoundland.....	" 39
330	Cannon Point.....St. Peter's Island, Newfoundland.....	Fixed.... 48
7	Gallantry Head.....St. Peter's Island, Newfoundland.....	" 48
221	St. Paul's Island.....Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	" 70
260	St. Paul's Island.....Gulf of St. Lawrence, S.W. point.....	Flashing. 70
248	Anticosti Island.....Gulf of St. Lawrence, S.W. point.....	Revolving 80
238	Anticosti Island.....Gulf of St. Lawrence, Heath Point.....	Fixed.... 80
229	Point Escameneac.....Miramichi Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	" 92
112	Pictou Island.....East end, Gulf of St. Lawrence, { A fixed light with a	} 101, 102
361	Prim Point, Hills- { small red light be-	
192	low it. } through Bay.....Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	Fixed.... 109
62	Gut of Canso.....N.W. side of entrance.....	" 124
2	Elly Spit.....S.W. side of entrance to Gut of Canso.....	" 126
10	Arichat.....Point Marache, Chedabucto Bay.....	" 135
42	Cranberry Island.....North end, two, one above the other.....	" 140
182	Point Point.....Guysborough Harbor, Chedabucto Bay.....	" 145
146	Port Hood.....On South entrance of the harbor { fixed, with a red light	} 147
415	below it. }	
498	Margaree Island...W. coast Breton Island { Red on Northern side, bright on	} 148
	{ Southern side.....	
410	Sylsby Harbor.....Flat Point, N.E. coast of Breton Island.....	Fixed.... 151
	Flint Island.....N.E. coast Breton Island.....	Revolving 155
	Satori Island.....Trap Rock, East point Breton Island, N.E. coast.....	" 158
450	Louisbourg Harbor.....East Head Breton Island, South coast.....	Fixed.... 158
45-6	Whitehaven.....White Head Island, N. S.....	Flashing. 159
436	William's Island.....Outer Beach, N. S.....	Revolving 161
162	Sambro Island.....Cape Sambro, N. S.....	Fixed.... 171
167	Devil Island.....S.W. point, N. S.....	" 173
167	Sterbrook Tower.....Maugher Beach, N. S.....	" 173
196	Cross Island.....Entrance to Lunenburg Bay.....	Upper fixed, lower flashing 181
198	Ironbound Island.....South side.....	" 182
261	Cyfia's Island.....Entrance to Liverpool Bay, N. S.....	Revolving 183
412	Fort Point.....Entrance to Liverpool Bay, N. S.....	Fixed.... 183
403	Stelburne Harbor.....S.E. part of Roseneath Island, N. S.....	" 185
1	Becro Point.....Entrance of Barrington Bay, N. S.....	Flashing. 187
62	Panico Harbor.....Beach Point, East side of the entrance.....	Red, fixed 192
240	Seal Island.....South end, N. S.....	Fixed.... 191
173	Yarmouth Harbor.....N. S.....	Revolving 198
111	Peter Island.....N. S.....	" Fixed 201
327	Point Prim.....Annapolis Gut, N. S.....	" 203
547	Black Rock Point.....Annapolis Gut, N. S.....	" 203
22	Horton Bluff.....Basin of Mines, N. S.....	" 204
223	Cape Euragie.....Chignecto Bay.....	" 204
288	Cave Capstan.....Entrance of Apple River, N. S.....	" 204
	Quebec Head.....Bay of Fundy, North coast.....	Revolving 204
512	Portridge Island.....Entrance of St. John's Harbor.....	Fixed.... 205
587	St. Andrew's Harbor.....North point of the entrance.....	" 207
607	Gannet Rock.....N. S.....	Flashing. 209
582	Seal Islands.....N. S.....	" Fixed 209
451	Quiddy Head.....S. E. side, Maine.....	" 215. 215
453	Campo Bello Island.....N.E. point.....	" 214
412	Little River.....Maine.....	Fixed, varied by flashes 215
191	Michias.....Libby Island, Maine.....	Fixed.... 215
691	Moosabec Head.....Mistake Island, Maine.....	Revolving 215

			Page
<i>Nash's Island</i>	Entrance of Pleasant River, Maine.....	Red, fixed	217
<i>Narragansett</i>	S. E. point of Plover Island, Maine.....	Fixed	217
<i>Petit Narwan</i>	South end of the island, Maine.....	Flashing	217
<i>Prospect Harbor</i>	East point of the entrance, Maine.....	Revolving	217
<i>Mark Island</i>	Winter Harbor, Maine.....	Fixed	217
<i>Mount Desert</i>	On the rock, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Beve Island</i>	Western end, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Pompey Island</i>	Entrance of Edgemoggin Reach, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Green Island</i>	Entrance of Edgemoggin Reach, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Biker's Island</i>	Maine.....	Fixed, varied by flashes	217
<i>Saddleback Ledge</i>	Maine.....	Fixed	217
<i>Eagle Island</i>	Maine.....	"	217
<i>Mtineus Island</i>	Mouth of Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Golf's Head</i>	Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	222
<i>Agass's Island</i>	Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Gravel Point</i>	Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Old Fort Point</i>	Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Lallem Island</i>	Penobscot Bay, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Brown's Head</i>	Fox Islands, Maine.....	"	217
<i>Heron Neck</i>	South point of Green Island, Maine.....	red	217
<i>Croston Harbor</i>	Dice's Head, Maine.....	"	217
<i>White Heads Head</i>	Maine.....	"	217
<i>Madagascar Island</i>	South of entrance to George's River, Maine.....	Revolving	217
<i>Frederick Island</i>	North end of the island, Maine.....	Fixed, varied by flashes	217
<i>Pea-nod Point</i>	Maine.....	Fixed	217
<i>Sevier's Point</i>	Mouth of Kennebeck River, Me.....	"	217
<i>Muskrat's Point</i>	Entrance of Herring Gut, Me.....	"	217
<i>Brant Island</i>	Townsend Harbor, Me.....	"	217
<i>Peat Island</i>	Kennebeck River, Me.....	"	217
<i>Shillocks Head</i>	Mouth of Sheepscut River, Me.....	Revolving	217
<i>Cape Elizabeth</i>	Portland Harbor.....	Eastern fixed, Western	217
<i>Portland Head</i>	Portland Harbor.....	Fixed	217
<i>Portland Breakwater</i>	Portland Harbor.....	red	217
<i>Great Island</i>	Cape Porpoise Harbor, Me.....	"	217
<i>Wood Island</i>	Saco River, Maine.....	Red, revolving	217
<i>Kennebeck</i>	On the Pier, Maine.....	Red, fixed	217
<i>Bowie Island</i>	Western Point, Me.....	"	217
<i>Portsmouth</i>	N. E. point of Great Island, N. H.....	"	217
<i>White's Back</i>	E. side of Portsmouth Harbor, N. H.....	Fixed, varied by flashes	217
<i>White Island</i>	Isles of Shoals, Me.....	Red and white, revolving	217
<i>Newburyport</i>	Plum Island, Merrimac River, Me.....	Fixed	217
<i>Ipswich</i>	On the beach, Mass.....	Fixed, varied by flashes	217
<i>Ipswich Beacon</i>	On the beach, Mass.....	Fixed	217
<i>Annisquam</i>	Mass.....	"	217
<i>Cape Ann</i>	Thatcher's Island, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Strait's South Island</i>	Cape Ann, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Eastern Point</i>	Cape Ann, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Tea Point Island</i>	Cape Ann, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Biker's Island</i>	Salem Harbor, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Millicent</i>	S. side of the bar, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Egg Rock</i>	Off Nahant, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Boston</i>	On Little Brewster Island, Mass.....	Revolving	217
<i>Narrows</i>	On Great Brewster Spit, Boston, Mass.....	Fixed, red	217
<i>Long Island</i>	Boston, Mass.....	Fixed	217
<i>Scituate</i>	On Cedar Point, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Plumouth</i>	On Gurnet Point, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Cape Cod</i>	Hig. lands, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Rice Point</i>	On the point, Mass.....	Fixed, varied by flashes	217
<i>Long Point</i>	On the shoal, Mass.....	Fixed	217
<i>Billingsgate Island</i>	West side entrance, Welleet, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Barnstable</i>	On Sandy Neck, Mass.....	"	217
<i>Naussett Beach</i>	At Eastham, Mass.....	"	3
<i>Chatham</i>	West side of harbor, Mass.....	"	2
<i>Monomoy Point</i>	On the point, Mass.....	"	"
<i>Point Gammon</i>	Hyannis Harbor, Mass.....	"	"
<i>Hyannis</i>	Inside of Breakwater, Mass.....	"	"
<i>Nybska Point</i>	E. S. F.....		217
<i>Grand Point</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Great Point</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Cape Poge</i>	On N.....		217
<i>Edgartown Harbor</i>	On W.....		217
<i>Homes' Hole</i>	On W.....		217
<i>Homes' Hole beacon</i>.....	.....		217
<i>Saukety Head</i>	On S.....		217
<i>Gay Head</i>	On W.....		217
<i>Carpsulin Cove</i>	On W.....		217
<i>Cattyhunk</i>	On S.....		217
<i>Palmer's Island</i>	On N.....		217
<i>Park's Point</i>	On W.....		217
<i>Dumpling Rock</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Hard Island</i>	East side.....		217
<i>Red's Point</i>	On No.....		217
<i>Rock Island</i>	On N.....		217
<i>Point Judith</i>	On S. E.....		217
<i>Bonetail</i>	On S. p.....		217
<i>Time Rock</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Foot Island</i>	On N.....		217
<i>Wirwick Neck</i>	Newpo.....		217
<i>Back Island</i>	On S. e.....		217
<i>Patience Island</i>	On San.....		217
<i>Poplar Point</i>	Near W.....		217
<i>Watt Point</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Watch Hill</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Wilmington</i>	On E. s.....		217
<i>Morgan's Point</i>	N. side.....		217
<i>Howling</i>	On Nor.....		217
<i>Little Gull Island</i>	On the i.....		217
<i>Old Field Point</i>	On the.....		217
<i>Seawalk</i>	On W. o.....		217
	red ar.....		217
<i>Winn's Neck</i>	On E. s.....		217
<i>Woods Point</i>	On E. s.....		217
<i>Wheatford Point</i>	On W. e.....		217
<i>Winn Island</i>	On W. e.....		217
<i>Walker's Island</i>	Off Guil.....		217
<i>Black Rock</i>	On Fair.....		217
<i>Winn's Islands</i>	On Grea.....		217
<i>Winn's Point</i>	On S. E.....		217
<i>Winn's Rocks</i>	Off Sand.....		217
<i>Winn's Point</i>	On the p.....		217
<i>Winn's Island</i>	On N. p.....		217
<i>Winn's London</i>	On W. s.....		217
<i>Winn's Brook</i>	On Lync.....		217
<i>Winn's Island</i>	Entrance.....		217
<i>Winn's Report</i>	Two mil.....		217
<i>Winn's Haven</i>	On Five.....		217
<i>Winn's Wharf</i>	On end o.....		217
<i>Winn's Island</i>	On E. si.....		217
<i>Winn's Point</i>	On the p.....		217
<i>Winn's Point</i>	On N. e.....		217
<i>Winn's Islands</i>	On High.....		217
<i>Winn's Hook</i>	On the H.....		217
<i>Winn's Hook</i>	Beaco.....		217
<i>Winn's Harbor</i>	Ranges.....		217
<i>Winn's Bay</i>	On State.....		217
<i>Winn's Point</i>	On State.....		217
<i>Winn's Reef</i>	Off Toml.....		217
<i>Winn's Egg Harbor</i>	On Tnek.....		217
<i>Winn's Beacon</i>	On S. si.....		217
<i>Winn's May</i>	On N. sid.....		217
<i>Winn's Hantopen</i>	On South.....		217
<i>Winn's Hantopen beacon</i>	N. W. of.....		217
<i>Winn's Breakwater</i>	On the br.....		217

	<i>Page.</i>
Nobska Point.....E.S.E. of entrance to Woods' Hole, Mass.....	Fixed.... 267
Brault Point.....On the point, Nantucket, Mass.....	"..... 268
Great Point.....On the point, Nantucket, Mass.....	"..... 268
Cape Poge.....On N.E. point of Martha's Vineyard, Mass.....	"..... 269
Edgartown Harbor.....On West side of harbor.....	"..... 269
Holmes' Hole.....On West Chop.....	"..... 269
Holmes' Hole beacons.....	3 Fixed, red, white, and green 269
Smoky Head.....On S.E. point of Nantucket Island.....	Fixed, varied by flashes 270
Gay Head.....On Western point of Martha's Vineyard.....	Flashing..... 274
Peppanlin Cove.....On West side of the Cove.....	Fixed.... 275
Cuttyhunk.....On S.W. point of the Island.....	"..... 275
Pelmer's Island.....On N.E. point of the island.....	"..... 277
Clark's Point.....On West side of entrance to New Bedford.....	"..... 277
Dumpling Rock.....On the rock.....	"..... 277
Bird Island.....East side of entrance to Sippican Harbor.....	Revolving 278
Kel's Point.....On North side of Mattapoisett Harbor.....	Fixed.... 278
Bock Island.....On North end of the island.....	"..... 285
Point Judith.....On S.E. point of Narragansett shore, R.I.....	Revolving 285
Bevertail.....On S. point of Conanicut Island, R.I.....	Fixed.... 285
Lime Rock.....On the rock, Newport Harbor.....	"..... 286
Flat Island.....On N. end of the island, Newport Harbor.....	"..... 286
Warwick Neck.....Newport Harbor.....	"..... 287
Dutch Island.....On S. end of the island, Newport Harbor.....	"..... 287
Providence Island.....On Sandy Point, Newport Harbor.....	"..... 287
Poplar Point.....Near Wickford, R.I.....	"..... 287
Wright Point.....On the point, Providence, R. I.....	"..... 287
Watch Hill.....On the point, Conn.....	"..... 288
Springton.....On E. side of entrance.....	"..... 288
Morgan's Point.....N. side of Fisher's Island Sound.....	"..... 288
Dumpling.....On North Dumpling, Fisher's Island Sound.....	Fixed, red 288
Idle Gull Island.....On the island, entrance to Long Island Sound.....	"..... 289
Old Field Point.....On the point, Long Island.....	"..... 290
Greenbank.....On W. end of the island, Long Island Sound.....	Revolving, 290
red and white.....	290
Captain's Neck.....On E. side of entrance to Huntington Bay.....	Fixed.... 290
Sands' Point.....On E. side of entrance, Cow Bay.....	Revolving 290
Stratford Point.....On W. entrance to Stratford River.....	"..... 290
Plover Island.....On W. end of the island, Long Island Sound.....	"..... 290
Walker's Island.....Off Guilford Harbor, L.I. Sound.....	Fixed, varied by flashes 290
Back Rock.....On Fairweather Island, L. I. Sound.....	Fixed.... 291
Captain's Islands.....On Great Captain's Island, L. I. Sound.....	"..... 291
Brook's Point.....On S.E. end of the point, L.I. Sound.....	"..... 291
Execution Rocks.....Off Sands' Point, Long Island Sound.....	Fixed.... 292
Antauk Point.....On the point, E. end of Long Island.....	"..... 293
Wardner's Island.....On N. point of the island, Long Island Sound.....	"..... 295
Dee London.....On W. side, entrance to River Thames, Conn.....	"..... 298
Lyndebrook.....On Lynde Point, Connecticut River.....	"..... 299
Five Island.....Entrance to Sag Harbor, L. I.....	"..... 299
Salisbury.....Two miles S. by W. of the town, Conn.....	" red 300
Green Haven.....On Five-mile Point, New Haven.....	"..... 300
Wharf.....On end of wharf, New Haven.....	" red 300
Five Island.....On E. side of the island, L. I.....	Revolving 305
Quogue Point.....On the point, Great West Bay, L. I.....	Fixed.... 305
Marzatzat.....On N. end of Long Beach, N. J.....	" 306, 313
Highlands.....On Highlands of Neversink, N. J.....	1 Fixed, 1 revolving 307
Hook.....On the Hook, S. side entrance to N. Y. harbor.....	Fixed.... 307
Hook.....Beacons.....	2 Fixed... 307
New York Harbor.....Ranges, 2 fixed for each channel, 6 in all.....	"..... 310
Princess Bay.....On Staten Island, N. Y. Bay.....	F.V.F..... 310
Port Tompkins.....On Staten Island, W. side of Narrows.....	"..... 310
Whins' Reef.....Off Tomkinsville, N. Y. Harbor.....	"..... 310
Little Egg Harbor.....On Tucker's Beach, N. J.....	Fixed, varied by flashes 315
Secum.....On S. side of the inlet, N. J.....	Fixed.... 315
Delaware Bay.....On N. side entrance to Delaware Bay.....	Revolving 317
Delaware Bay.....On South side entrance to Delaware Bay.....	Fixed.... 318
Delaware Bay.....N.W. of the main light.....	"..... 318
Delaware Bay.....Breakwater.....	Fixed, varied by flashes 318

		Page		Page	
<i>Brandwine Shoal</i>	Delaware Bay.....	Fixed	315	<i>Wolf Isl'd beacons</i>	N. er
<i>Mispillion</i>	South side Delaware Bay.....	"	318	<i>St. Simon's Sound</i>	On S
<i>Egg Island</i>	North side Delaware Bay.....	"	319	<i>Cumberland Island</i>	South
<i>Bumbay Hook</i>	N.W. end of the island, Delaware River.....	"	319	<i>Anclia Island</i>	South
<i>Haystack Island</i>	Mouth of Maurice River, Del.....	"	319	<i>St. John's River</i>	Mout
<i>Cohansen</i>	N. side Delaware Bay, N. J.....	"	319	<i>St. Augustine</i>	North
<i>Mikon River</i>	S. side Delaware Bay, Del.....	"	319	<i>Key Biscayne</i>	On C
<i>Reedy Island</i>	Lower end of the island, Delaware River.....	"	319	<i>Stud Key</i>	On th
<i>Christiana Creek</i>	Wilmington, Del.....	"	320	<i>Great Isaac</i>	On th
<i>Fort Mifflin</i>	On pier opposite the fort, Delaware River.....	"	3 0	<i>Gen Key</i>	Near
<i>Chincoteague</i>	S.W. point of the island, Va.....	"	325	<i>Silt Key Bank</i>	On N
<i>Hog Island</i>	W. point of the island, Va.....	"	324	<i>Bush Key</i>	Dry T
<i>Cape Charles</i>	N.E. end of Smith's Island, Va.....	Revolving	3 5	<i>Key West</i>	On K
<i>Cape Henry</i>	S. side entrance to Chesapeake Bay, Va.....	Fixed	325	<i>Jupiter Inlet</i>	Flori
<i>Old Point Comfort</i>	N. side entrance to Hampton Roads, Va.....	"	326	<i>Cape Canaveral</i>	On th
<i>James River</i>	Virginia.....	"	328	<i>Cryslfort Reef</i>	On th
<i>New Point Comfort</i>	N. side entrance to Mobjack Bay, Va.....	"	328	<i>North-west Passage</i>	Key V
<i>Beck River Point</i>	On the point, Chesapeake Bay, Va.....	Revolving	328	<i>Color Keys</i>	On Se
<i>Powhatan Creek</i>	Chesapeake Bay.....	Fixed	329	<i>Edmont Key</i>	Entran
<i>Smith's Point</i>	S. side entrance to Potomac R., Chesapeake Bay.....	Fixed	329	<i>St. Mark's</i>	East s
<i>Point Lookout</i>	N. side, entrance to Potomac R., Chesapeake Bay.....	"	330	<i>Dog Island</i>	East s
<i>Vog Point</i>	On Smith's Island, opposite Potomac River.....	"	332	<i>St. George's Island</i>	On Ca
<i>Clay Island</i>	Mouth of Nanticoke River.....	"	332	<i>Pensacola</i>	South
<i>Little Watts Island</i>	E. side Tangier Sound, Chesapeake Bay.....	"	333	<i>Fort McCre</i>	(Auth
<i>Piney Point</i>	E. side Potomac River.....	"	334	<i>Mobile Bay</i>	On Mo
<i>Blackstone's Island</i>	Entrance to Clement's Bay.....	"	334	<i>Stud Island</i>	Three
<i>Jones' Point</i>	Near Alexandria, Va.....	"	334	<i>Sand Isl'd beacons</i>	On th
<i>Cove Point</i>	North of entrance to Patuxent River.....	F.V.F.	336	<i>Mobile Pt beacons</i>	
<i>Sharp's Island</i>	Entrance to Choptank River, Md.....	Fixed	336	<i>Choctaw Point</i>	South
<i>Thomas Point</i>	S. of entrance to Annapolis River.....	"	337	<i>Ship Island</i>	West e
<i>Greenbury Point</i>	N. side of entrance to Annapolis River.....	"	337	<i>Cat Island</i>	West p
<i>North Point</i>	N. side of entrance to Patapsco River.....	2 "	338	<i>Bayou St. Jean</i>	Five n
<i>Fort Carroll</i>	On the fort, entrance to Patapsco River.....	"	339	<i>Chandeleur Island</i>	North
<i>Lazaretto Point</i>	N. side of Baltimore Harbor, Md.....	"	339	<i>Pass a l'Outre</i>	North
<i>Point Concord</i>	Mouth of the Susquehanna River.....	1 "	341	<i>Frank's Island</i>	N.E. p
<i>Bole Island</i>	Mouth of Gunpowder River, Chesapeake Bay.....	"	341	<i>S.W. Pass</i>	Entran
<i>Turkey Point</i>	At the head of Chesapeake Bay.....	"	341	<i>South Pass</i>	On Go
<i>Dowho's Battery</i>	Mouth of the Susquehanna River.....	"	341	<i>Point Au Per</i>	Entran
<i>Cape Hatteras</i>	On the Cape.....	Flashing	341	<i>Marsh Island</i>	Entran
<i>Boat's Island</i>	Thirty-two miles N. of Cape Hatteras.....	F.V.F.	341	<i>Gileston</i>	On Bol
<i>Oracock Inlet</i>	Near the entrance.....	Fixed	343	<i>Matagorda Island</i>	East er
<i>S. side Pamlico R.</i>	On Pamlico Point, N. C.....	"	343	<i>Point Isabel</i>	Brazos
<i>Albemarle Sound</i>	At Wade's Point, Pasquotank River.....	"	344	<i>Padre Isl'd beacon</i>	Brazos
<i>Cape Lookout</i>	On the Cape, N. C.....	"	344	<i>Sisal</i>	On the
<i>Fort Mifflin</i>	Back of the fort, Beaufort, N. C.....	"	345	<i>Yca Cruz, Mexico</i>	On For
<i>Fort Mifflin beacon</i>	Front of the fort, Beaufort, N. C.....	"	345	<i>Tampico River</i>	(Propo
<i>Cape Fear</i>	On Bald Head, entrance to Cape Fear River.....	"	346	<i>Bermuda</i>	South p
<i>Federal Point</i>	Entrance to Cape Fear River, N. C.....	"	346	<i>Tark's Island</i>	North p
<i>Oak Island</i>	Cape Fear River, N. C.....	2 "	348	<i>Point Maternillos</i>	Nuevia
<i>Priest's Creek</i>	Cape Fear River, N. C.....	2 "	348	<i>San Cruz del Padre</i>	On the
<i>Campbell's Island</i>	Cape Fear River, N. C.....	Fixed	348	<i>Cardenas</i>	On Pied
<i>Orton's Point</i>	Cape Fear River, N. C.....	"	348	<i>Cayo Diana</i>	On the I
<i>Upper Jetty</i>	Three miles below Wilmington N. C.....	2 "	348	<i>Aracua</i>	On Mor
<i>Georgetown</i>	On North Island, Pelee River, S. C.....	Fixed	348	<i>St. Jago de Cuba</i>	100 yar
<i>Cape Roman</i>	On Raccoon Key, S. C.....	"	349	<i>Cañuegos</i>	On Colo
<i>Bull's Bay</i>	N. end of Bull's Island, S. C.....	"	350	<i>Baratino</i>	Hoisted
<i>Charleston</i>	On Light-house Island, S. C.....	Revolving	350	<i>Cape Antonio</i>	On the C
<i>Fort Pinckney</i>	On the fort, Charleston, S. C.....	Fixed, red	350	<i>St. Domingo</i>	West sic
<i>Fort Sumpter</i>	On the fort, Charleston, S. C.....	Fixed	351	<i>Morant Point</i>	Jamaica
<i>Overall beacons</i>	On Sullivan Island, S. C.....	2 "	351	<i>St. Juan</i>	Porto Ri
<i>Morris Island</i>	Charleston, S. C.....	2 "	352	<i>St. Eustatius</i>	On cent
<i>Tybee Island</i>	On the island, entrance to Savannah River, Ga.....	Fixed	353	<i>Basaterre</i>	On the b
<i>Tybee beacon</i>	On the island, entrance to Savannah River, Ga.....	"	353	<i>Fort Berkeley</i>	English
<i>Cockspur beacon</i>	On a knoll, East end of the island, Ga.....	"	353	<i>Plymouth</i>	On the b
<i>South Channel bea'u</i>	On the Oyster-beds, Savannah River.....	red	353	<i>Torre de Bas</i>	East end
<i>Fig Island beacon</i>	On the East end of the island, Savannah River.....	"	353	<i>Fort St. Louis</i>	Fort Roy
<i>Darien</i>	On Sapelo Island, Doboy Sound, Georgia.....	F.V.F.	357	<i>Point Negro</i>	Fort Roy

		<i>Page.</i>
Wolf Isl'd beacons	N. end of the island, Doboy Sound, Ga.	2 Fixed.. 358
St. Simon's Sound	On St. Simon's Island, Ga.	Fixed... 358
Cumberland Island	South side entrance to St. Andrew's Sound, Ga.	" 358
Amelia Island	South side entrance to St. Mary's River, Ga.	Revolving 359
St. John's River	Mouth of the River, Jacksonville, Fla.	Fixed... 360
St. Augustine	North end Anastasia Island, Fla.	F.V.F... 361
Key Biscayne	On Cape Florida	Fixed 362, 375, 379
Sand Key	On the key, near Key West light-house	F.V.F. 362, 383
Great Isaac	On the island (building)	Revolving 370
Gun Key	Near South point of the island, Bahamas	" 371
Salt Key Bank	On North Elbow Key, Bahamas	Fixed... 372
Bush Key	Dry Tortugas, Fla.	" 362, 374
Key West	On Key West Island, Fla.	" 374, 383
Jupiter Inlet	Florida (authorized)	F.V.F... 376
Cape Canaveral	On the Cape, Fla.	Revolving 376
Crestfort Reef	On the Reef, Fla.	Fixed 362, 377
North-west Passage	Key West, Fla.	" 384
Cedar Keys	On Sea-horse Key, Fla.	F.V.F... 386
Edmont Key	Entrance to Tampa Bay, Fla.	Fixed... 387
St. Mark's	East side of entrance, Fla.	" 387
Dog Island	East side of the entrance to St. George's Sound	Revolving 388
St. George's Island	On Cape St. George, Fla.	Fixed... 388
Pensacola	South side of the bay, Fla.	Revolving 390
Fort M-Crea	(Authorized)	Fixed... 390
Mobile Bay	On Mobile Point	Revolving 391
Sand Island	Three miles S.S.W. of Mobile Point, Ala.	Fixed... 391
Sand Isl'd beacons	On the island	1 Fixed, 1 Fixed red 391
Mobile Pt beacons		1 Fixed, 1 Fixed red 391
Choctaw Point	South of Mobile City, Ala.	Fixed... 391
Ship Island	West end of the island, Miss.	" 392
Cat Island	West point of the island, Miss.	" 392
Bayou St. Jean	Five miles North of New Orleans, La.	" 393
Chaudelaur Island	North point of the island, La.	" 393
Pass a l'Outre	North side of the Pass, La., Mississippi River	F.V.F... 395
Frank's Island	N.E. Pass, Mississippi River	Fixed... 395
S.W. Pass	Entrance to Mississippi River	" 395
South Pass	On Gordon's Island, entrance Miss. River	Revolving 395
Point Au Fer	Entrance to Atelmfalaya Bay, La.	Fixed... 397
Mush Island	Entrance to Vermilion Bay, La.	Revolving 398
Galveston	On Bolivar Point, Texas	Fixed... 399
Matagorda Island	East end of the island	Revolving 400
Point Isabel	Brazos Santiago, Texas	Fixed... 401
Padre Isl'd beacon	Brazos Santiago, Texas	" 401
Esal	On the Castle	" 404
Vera Cruz, Mexico	On Fort San Juan de Ulloa	Revolving 411
Tampico River	(Proposed)	Fixed... 414
Bermuda	South point of the island	Revolving 415
Turk's Island	North point of the island, Bahamas	" 432
Point Muternillos	Nuevitas Harbor, Cuba	" 440
Key Cruz del Padre	On the Key, Cuba coast (proposed)	" 442
Cadenas	On Piedras Key	" 442
Cayo Diana	On the Key	Red and white, fixed... 442
Havana	On Moro Castle	Revolving 445
St. Jago de Cuba	100 yards East of the Castle	" 449
Centuegos	On Colorado Point	Fixed... 454
Boa-no	Hoisted on a mast	" 456
Cape Antonio	On the Cape	Revolving 458
St. Domingo	West side of the entrance	Fixed... 469
Mount Point	Jamaica	Revolving 496
St. Juan	Porto Rico, on the Moro	" 509
St. Eustatius	On centre of the island	" 526
Basseterre	On the beach, St. Christopher's Island	Fixed... 527
Fort Berkeley	English Harbor, Antigua	3 " 529
Plymouth	On the beach, Montserrat	2 " 532
Terre de Bas	East end of the island	" 534
Fort St. Louis	Fort Royal Bay, Martinique	2 " 538
Point Negro	Fort Royal Bay, on the fort	Red " 538

LIST OF LIGHT-HOUSES.

	Page.
<i>Port Castries</i>.....2 fixed, on Campion Battery, 1 fixed on wharf.....	546
<i>Barbadoes</i>.....On South point.....	Revolving 550
<i>Needham Point</i>.....Barbadoes.....	Fixed..... 551
<i>Scarborough</i>.....On Red Point, Tobago.....	"..... 552
<i>Port d'Espagne</i>.....On the Jetty, Trinidad.....	Fixed..... 559
<i>Laaguayra</i>.....On the pier, Venezuela.....	"..... 576
<i>Brava Point</i>.....On the point, Tucueos.....	"..... 578
<i>Cayo Grande</i>.....(Proposed) Roques.....	"..... 580
<i>Buen Ayre</i>.....On Laere Point.....	"..... 580
<i>Little Curacao Isl'd.</i>.....On the South side.....	"..... 581
<i>St. Anne's Bay</i>.....Grent Curacao Island.....	"..... 581
<i>Point Betin</i>.....Santa Marla.....	"..... 585
<i>Aspinwall</i>.....Navy Bay.....	"..... 602
<i>Omoa</i>.....On the fort.....	"..... 616
<i>Half-moon Key</i>.....On the S.E. point of the key.....	"..... 620
<i>English Key</i>.....S. side of Belize Channel.....	3 "..... 620
<i>Mauger Key</i>.....N.W. point, Turnell Keys.....	3 "..... 620
<i>Bram's Point</i>.....(Building) Surinam.....	"..... 621
<i>Berbee</i>.....Near Palace of Justice, New Amsterdam, Guyana.....	"..... 626
<i>Demerara</i>.....On E. side of entrance.....	"..... 627
<i>Cayenne</i>.....On Infantry Barracks.....	"..... 630
<i>Pernambuco</i>.....On the reef, Brazil.....	Revolving 637, 645
<i>Ciara</i>.....On Macoipe Point, Brazil.....	Fixed..... 638
<i>Maranhm</i>.....On Mount Itacolomi.....	Red and white revolving 641
<i>Maranhm</i>.....On San Marco's fort, Brazil.....	Fixed..... 640
<i>Santa Anna Island</i>.....On E. part of the Island, Brazil.....	Revolving 641
<i>Point Atalaia</i>.....On the point, Para, Brazil.....	"..... 642
<i>Cape St. Antonio</i>.....On the Cape.....	Red and white " 648
<i>Cape Frio</i>.....On the summit, Brazil.....	Revolving 649
<i>Rio Janeiro</i>.....On fort Santa Cruz, Brazil.....	Fixed..... 651
<i>Mela Island</i>.....Santos, Brazil.....	"..... 658
<i>Rio Grande</i>.....On North point of the entrance, Brazil.....	Revolving 666
<i>Flores Island</i>.....On the island, Buenos Ayres.....	"..... 668
<i>Monterideo</i>.....On the Mount, W. side of the harbor, Buenos Ayres.....	"..... 671
<i>Colonia</i>.....On S.W. angle of the Plaza.....	673

LIGHTS DESCRIBED IN THE APPENDIX.

<i>Miscoe Island</i>.....Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	Fixed light li
<i>Cape Rozier</i>.....Gulf of St. Lawrence.....	" " li
<i>Point de Monts</i>.....River of St. Lawrence.....	" " li
<i>Cascumpeque Harbor</i>.....Prince Edward's Island.....	" " li
<i>Richmond Harbor</i>.....Prince Edward's Island.....	" " li
<i>Bedeque Bay</i>.....Prince Edward's Island.....	" " li
<i>Charlotte Town</i>.....Prince Edward's Island.....	" " li
<i>Cardigan Bay</i>.....Prince Edward's Island.....	" " li
<i>Catalina Harbor</i>.....Newfoundland.....	" " li
<i>Cape Freels</i>.....Newfoundland.....	Rev. light. li
<i>Isle Madane</i>.....Chedabucto Bay.....	Fixed light li
<i>Little River</i>.....Maine.....	F.V.F. li
<i>Horton's Point</i>.....Long Island.....	Fixed light li
<i>Lloyd's Harbor</i>.....Long Island.....	" " li
<i>Cross Ledge</i>.....Delaware Bay.....	" " li
<i>Ship John Shoal</i>.....Delaware Bay.....	" " li
<i>Jupiter Inlet</i>.....Florida.....	F.V.F. li
<i>Loggerhead Key</i>.....Tortugas.....	Fixed light li

CATALINA HARBOUR at Catalina Harbor, 86 feet above the sea, on CAPE FREELS, NEW BRUNSWICK, which may be seen from the light. On the north side of the entrance, 133 feet above the sea, on MISCOC ISLAND, page 641, a red light, 76 feet above the sea, is shown from the light. On the north side of the entrance, within a mile from the light, is BEDEQUE HARBOR, Prince Edward's Island. CHARLOTTETOWN, Prince Edward's Island, page 649. CARDIGAN BAY, Prince Edward's Island, which may be seen from the light. CASCUMPEQUE HARBOR, Prince Edward's Island, page 641. RICHMOND'S HARBOR, Prince Edward's Island, page 641. ISLE MADAME, page 641. LITTLE RIVER, page 641. PENNANT'S HARBOR, Prince Edward's Island, situated about 150 feet from the light. The light, which is exhibited for the first time, is on PORTLAND HARBOR, Prince Edward's Island. ALDEN'S ROCK.—An iron screw buoy formerly at that place. PRUDY'S REEF.—A light on each side, has been moored on SPRING POINT LEDGE, Prince Edward's Island, in white letters, on each side of the light. STANTFORD'S LEDGE, Prince Edward's Island, figures, has been placed, instead of the other marks in this harbor. WEBSTER'S ROCK, Cape Breton, page 641, placed about 20 feet N. of the light, and are compass bearings from the light.

Centre of Mark Island
BOONE ISLAND LEDGE, black, and numbered 1, has been placed at low-tide. The following are
Boone Island
Agam

APPENDIX.

CATALINA HARBOR, NEWFOUNDLAND, page 21.—There is a fixed light at Catalina Harbor, 86 feet above the sea.

CAPE FREELS, NEWFOUNDLAND, page 29.—There is a revolving light at Cape Freels, which may be seen at the distance of 22 miles.

POINT DE MONTS.—There is a fixed light at Point De Monts, North side of St. Lawrence River, which may be seen in clear weather about 15 miles.

CAPE ROZIER, page 88.—A lighthouse is being built at Cape Rozier; it will be 135 feet above the sea, and will exhibit a fixed light of the natural color.

MISCOE ISLAND, page 90.—On the N.E. point of this island, there is a fixed red light, 76 feet above the sea. A shoal extends about 3 miles in a N. by E. direction from the light. On other bearings the light may be approached from the Eastward to within a mile from the shore.

BEDEQUE HARBOR, page 106.—There is a fixed light at Bedeque Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.

CHARLOTTETOWN HARBOR, page 110.—There is a fixed light at Charlottetown Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.

CARDIGAN BAY, page 114.—There is also a fixed light at Cardigan Bay, Prince Edward's Island, which may be seen in clear weather about 15 miles.

CASCUMPEQUE HARBOR, page 117.—There is a fixed light at Casumpeque Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.

RICHMOND'S HARBOR, page 118.—A light-house, exhibiting a fixed light, has been erected at Richmond's Harbor, Prince Edward's Island.

ISLE MADAME, page 135.—There is a fixed light on the Southern part of Isle Madame, Chedabucto Bay.

LITTLE RIVER, page 215.—For "fixed light," read fixed, varied by flashes.

TENNANT'S HARBOR, page 225.—There is a light-house, 66 feet above the sea, situated about 150 feet from the shore, on the S. W. side of the entrance to the above harbor. The light, which is revolving, showing a red flash every 30 seconds, will be exhibited, for the first time, on the evening of the 1st of January, 1858.

PORTLAND HARBOR, page 235.—The following changes have been made, viz:

ALDEN'S ROCK.—An iron bell buoy, painted black, with "Alden's Rock," in white letters, on both sides of the frame, is placed to mark the rock, instead of the spar buoy formerly at that place.

TRUNDY'S REEF.—A nun buoy, painted black, with "T. R. 9," in white letters, on each side, has been moored in the place of the spar buoy formerly there.

SPRING POINT LEDGE.—An iron buoy, painted black, marked "S. P. L. 11," in white letters, on each side, has been moored in the place of the spar buoy formerly there.

STANFORD'S LEDGE.—A nun buoy, painted black, marked "13," in white figures, has been placed, instead of the spar buoy formerly in that place.

The other marks in this harbor remained unchanged.

WEBSTER'S ROCK, Casco Bay, page 235.—A spar buoy, painted black, has been placed about 20 feet N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of the above rock, in 3 fathoms water. The following are compass bearings from the buoy, viz.:

Centre of Half-way Rock.....S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.
Mark Island Monument.....N. by E.

BOONE ISLAND LEDGE, page 239.—A spar barrel buoy, 50 feet long, painted black, and numbered 1, has been placed upon Boone Island Ledge, which is bare at low-tide. The following are compass bearings from the buoy:

Boone Island light-house, W. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
Agamenticus hills, W. by N.

The buoy is moored in 13 fathoms, hard bottom, and is 100 yards from the shoalest part of the ledge.

EGG ROCK off Nahant, page 252.—The fixed white light at this station has been changed to a fixed red light, in order to remove all danger of vessels mistaking this light for Long Island Head light, when approaching Broad Sound from the North and East.

NANTUCKET HARBOR, page 268.—A stake light, 15 feet high, is placed in range with the Eastern beacon at the cliffs, Nantucket, for crossing the bar at the Eastern marks, in 5 feet water, at low-tide.

In coming in, bring Brant Point light to bear S., and run for it until the stake light is in range with the beacons; run in on this range until the beacon light at the head of the harbor is nearly in range, but open a little to the East of Brant Point light, then run in on this range, gradually opening the beacon more to the East, until it shuts in behind the farm-house, when run S. into the harbor.

HORTON'S POINT, page 293.—A light-house is in course of erection on this point.

LLOYD'S HARBOR, page 293.—A light-house is being erected on the S.E. point of this harbor.

NEW YORK HARBOR, pages 307 to 311.—Princess Bay light will be changed on the 15th of November, 1857, from a fixed white light to a fixed white light varied by a short eclipse and brilliant flash once in every two minutes.

This distinction will prevent the possibility of mistaking this light for any of the range lights in the lower bay. A N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, made good, from the light-vessel, will lead to the mid-channel buoy, at the entrance to Gedney's Channel, on the line of Sandy Hook light and Mount Pleasant in range; and a W. by N. course, made good, from this buoy, (running for Princess Bay light,) will lead through the best water in Gedney's Channel, until Point Comfort lights are in range, when proceed as directed for the various channels.

A spar buoy, painted red and black horizontal stripes, has been placed to mark the wreck of the bark Byron, in the main ship-channel, Lower Bay, New York. It lies in 5 fathoms water, on the N.W. side of the wreck, about two-thirds of a mile below the West Bank buoy, No. 11, and 200 yards West of the red nun buoy, No. 10, on the Upper Middle. It may be passed on either side, but best to the Eastward. The Main Ship-channel range lights will lead clear of it.

CROSS LEDGE, Del. Bay, page 318.—An iron screw pile light-house is being erected at this station.

SHIP JOHN SHOAL, Del. Bay, page 322.—An iron screw pile light-house is now in course of erection upon this shoal.

WINTER QUARTER SHOAL, page 323.—An iron nun buoy, painted red, with "W. Q. S." in white letters, has been placed in 8 fathoms water, E. by S. one-fourth mile from the shoalest part of the above shoal, off Chincoteague Inlet.

Green Run bears from the buoy N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
Cape Chincoteague, W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

REBECCA SHOAL, page 374.—Distance of Rebecca Shoal from Bush Key light for "174 miles" read 11 miles.

JUPITER INLET, page 376.—The light-house building at this place will exhibit a fixed light, varied by flashes.

LOGGERHEAD KEY, pages 382 and 384.—A light-house, to exhibit a fixed light, is in course of erection on this key.

MARSH ISLAND La., page 398.—The revolving light formerly at this island is discontinued.

BRAZOS ST. JAGO, Texas, page 401.—The fixed light at Point Isabel has been changed to a fixed light varied by flashes. It is 82 feet above the sea, and should be seen in clear weather about 16 miles.

LAGUNA DE TERMINOS, page 407.—A light-house will shortly be erected at this place.

AP.

WEST QUODDY BAY
Middle-ground, below the
painted white.

West Quoddy Head
Black Rock bears ..

Beacon on Western ..

Give this beacon a berth ..

A woolen beacon is also ..

rest on a small painted w ..

bottom is hard gravel.

Mid-channel (opposite C ..

There are no U. S. buoys i ..

ST. CROIX RIVER, pa ..

Big Island, opposite Robbin ..

102

The following is a list of ..

Frost's Ledge, a black sp ..

Deer Island.

South end of Big Island, ..

within 30 yards.

North end of Big Island, ..

be approached within 10 ya ..

Middle-ground, spar. No ..

teen Chick's Landing and ..

Elliott's Flats, spar buoy ..

27 feet.

Knight's Point, spar bu ..

channel.

MOOSE-A-BEC LIGHT ..

ools, instead of 4 minutes, a ..

The following is a list of ..

A red spar buoy, No. 6, ..

about 50 feet North of a red ..

A black spar buoy, No. 5 ..

Ledge, which is just bare at ..

A black and red stripe L ..

Ledge, which is just bare at ..

DEER ISLAND THORO ..

on Mark Island, at the West ..

(Name). The tower is of bri ..

50 feet above the level of the ..

Saddle-back light-house b ..

Pagle Island light-house ..

Whow's Isl. at Eastern e ..

Indian Narrows and Gang ..

PETIT MANAN, page 2 ..

There is a nun buoy on Ja ..

FOX ISLAND THORO ..

rection on Fiddler's Ledge.

APPENDIX—OCTOBER, 1858.

WEST QUODDY BAY, page 213.—There is a woolen beacon on the Lower Middle-ground, below the Narrows, painted red, surmounted by a cask on a spindle painted white.

West Quoddy Head bears S.W. 14 mile distant.
 Black Rock bears S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 1 mile dist.
 Beacon on Western Bar bears N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Give this beacon a berth of 50 yards.

A wooden beacon is also erected at Western Bar, painted black, surmounted by a cask on a spindle painted white. It should be passed 20 yards to the Eastward. The bottom is hard gravel.

Middle-channel (opposite Cranberry Point) bears N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., one mile distant. There are no U. S. buoys in these Narrows.

ST. CROIX RIVER, page 215.—There is a fixed light, 71 feet above the sea, on Big Island, opposite Robbinson, St. Croix River. The light is on the keeper's dwelling.

The following is a list of the buoys as they are passed in entering St. Croix River: Frost's Ledge, a black spar buoy, No. 1, in hard bottom, opposite Clam Cove head, Deer Island.

South end of Big Island, a red spar, No. 2, on Half-tide Ledge. May be approached within 30 yards.

North end of Big Island, a spar, No. 3. This buoy is on a point of ledge, and may be approached within 10 yards.

Middle-ground, spar, No. 4, soft muddy bottom. This buoy is about half-way between Chick's Landing and Raven's Head, and may be passed on either side.

Elliott's Flats, spar buoy, No. 5, marks the channel inside the ledge. Rise of tide 27 feet.

Knight's Point, spar buoy, No. 6, on the outer edge of the flats, marks the main channel.

MOOSE-A-BEE LIGHT-HOUSE, page 215.—The light revolves once in 30 seconds, instead of 1 minute, as stated.

The following is a list of buoys as they are passed entering Moose-a-Bee Reach:

A red spar buoy, No. 6, in 6 feet water, on the South end of Moose-a-Bee bar, about 50 feet North of a ledge, which dries at low water.

A black spar buoy, No. 5, in 15 feet water, about 100 feet South of Fessenden's Ledge, which is just bare at low water.

A black and red-triple spar buoy, in 11 feet water, about 50 feet West of Horse Ledge, which is just bare at low tide.

DEER ISLAND THOROUGHFARE, pages 215 and 218.—There is a fixed light on Mark Island, at the Western entrance of Deer Island Thoroughfare (Isle au Haut, Maine). The tower is of brick, painted white. The lantern is black, and the light is 65 feet above the level of the sea. From it

Saddle-back light-house bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. 10 miles.

Wedge Island light-house N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 miles.

Wallow's Isl., at Eastern end of Fox Isl. Thoroughfare, $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 6 miles.

Dillon Narrows and Gangway Rock buoy E.N.E. 14 mile

PETIT MANAN, page 216.—The light shows a brilliant flash once in 2 minutes.

There is a nun buoy on Jackson's Ledge, and a spar buoy on South-east Rock.

FOX ISLAND THOROUGHFARE, page 223.—A stone beacon is in course of erection on Fiddler's Ledge.

The following is a list of buoys in this passage, as they are passed going Eastward from Penobscot Bay:

On Drunkard's Ledge,	a black spar buoy, in 18 feet water.
" Dog-fish Ledge,	a red " " No. 2, in 26 feet water.
" Cross Island Ledge,	a black " " No. 1, in 17 " "
" Lobster Rocks,	" " " No. 3, in 18 " "
" Grindstone Rocks,	" " " No. 5, in 15 " "
" Iron Point Ledge,	a red " " No. 4, in 21 " "
" Waterman's Ledge,	a red and black spar buoy, in 9 " "
" Thomas' Ledge,	a black spar buoy, No. 7, in 14 " "
" Goose Rock,	" " " No. 9, in 15 " "

CASTINE, page 224.—There are three stone beacons at this harbor, as follow: Otter Rock beacon bears from Dice's Head light-house S. E. by E., one-third of a mile; from Long Island, N. E. $1\frac{1}{2}$ N., 10 miles; from Mark Island, N. E. by N., 7 miles. To be left on the port hand entering.

Hosmer's Ledge beacon bears from Otter Rock beacon E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., three-quarters of a mile, from centre of the town, S. by W., half a mile; from Dice's Head light-house, E. S. E., one mile. To be left on starboard entering.

Middle-ground beacon bears from Hosmer's Ledge beacon N. E. by E., one mile, from centre of the town, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., half a mile.

CARVER'S HARBOR, page 224.—Bring the light to bear North-east and run for it. Deep water within a ship's length of the rocks. Half a mile from the light you will pass to the Eastward of Dead-man's Ledge, (the Eastern Hurricane Ledge) dry at low water. One-fourth of a mile South by West from the light lies Heron Neck Ledge, always above water. Pass between the light and the ledge, (a narrow but deep channel) and you will open Deep Cave on Green's Island—keep on in an Easterly direction, giving the different points of Green's Island a berth of a cable's length. When up with the S. E. point you will be near a dry ledge, one-eighth of a mile from the point—leave it on the starboard hand—Carver's Harbor will then be in sight, and may be known by the houses around the harbor, bearing N. E. by N., distant one mile. Give the East point of Green's Island, opposite the first house, a small berth, and run for the harbor, leaving some dry ledges on the starboard hand. Keep nearest the starboard shore at the entrance of the harbor, to avoid some sunken ledges on the opposite side—anchor in the middle of the harbor in 10 feet water, at low-tide—soft bottom—good holding-ground and good anchorage.

HURRICANE SOUND, page 224.—Bring Heron Neck light to bear N. E., and run for it; when half a mile from the light, you will pass Dead-man's Ledge, which you will leave on your port hand, and when midway between the ledge and the light you will be in the entrance to Hurricane Sound, which runs in a Northerly direction.

Keep midway between Green's Island on the East, and the islands and ledges on the West side; and when about a mile and a half above the entrance, you will be near a dry rock; pass to the Eastward of it, and anchor when you have room to give the rock a good berth.

There is anchorage all the way up the sound, but the water is deep until you get above the rock.

BILLINGSGATE ISLAND, Cape Cod, page 260. There is a fixed light on the East side of Billingsgate Island, North side of the entrance of Wellfleet Harbor. The tower is of brick, not painted. The lantern is black, and is 10 feet above the level of the sea. The stake light on the land is discontinued.

BISHOP AND CLARK'S SHOALS, page 267.—The light on this shoal will be lighted on the first of October next. It is a revolving light, showing a bright flash every 20 seconds, and should be seen in fair weather 14 nautical miles. The tower is of gray cut granite, on the North end of the shoal. The light is 50 feet above the level of the sea, and bears from Point Gammon S. by E. 24 miles.

BLOCK ISLAND LIGHT, page 285.—Only one of the lights at this station is now lighted.

DUTCH ISLAND, p. 287. There is a fixed light of the natural color on Dutch Island, R. I. It is 50 feet above the sea, and may be seen from the deck of a vessel 14 miles in clear weather.

LOYD'S HARBOR, p. 292.—A fixed light of the natural color has been placed on the S. E. point of Lloyd's Neck, in Huntington Bay, L. Island Sound. It is 40 feet above the level of the sound.

HORTON'S POINT, I. the sea.

MONTAUK POINT, p. red by a flash once in ever

SHINNECOCK BAY. The light is 161 feet above

FIRE ISLAND LIGHT color revolving light, showing black, 150 feet high, and of level of the sea. From it N

BARNEGAT LIGHT, N light will be changed from every ten seconds. The natural color of brick and the plane of the light is 165 feet

CAPE MAY FIVE-FAT placed to mark the Five-fat one withdrawn.

It is of the same character light-vessel, in 42 fathoms w

SANDY POINT, Chesv once in every minute and a h Sandy Point, West side of C mouth of the Magotty River feet above the level of the s

CAPE HATTERAS, p. 3 the point of the cape; the b

ROANOKE MARSHES, midway between Pamlico lantern. Light 34 feet above

CAPE ROMAIN, p. 349.— flash every minute. The old tower still stands.

CHARLESTON, S. C., p above the level of the sea.

There is a fixed light of which, with the Fort Sumpt the light is 45 feet above l

A new beacon has been li which, in range with Charles channel. The old beacon has

SAPELO INLET, p. 357.— placed in front of the main lig used as a range for crossing a range with the main light, and bears S. W. by W. 4 V than 1 fathoms, to the anchor

AMELIA ISLAND LIGHT North front of this island, feet above the level of the dwelling-house, painted red, sea. To enter Ferdinandina H 7 fathoms w. m on the range which bea

CARYSFORT REEF, pag revolving light of the natural c 60 feet above the sea, and s deck.

LOGGERHEAD KEY, p. 50 feet high, of brick, and of level of the sea. Loggerhead

HORTON'S POINT, L. ISLAND, page 293.—Is a fixed light, 110 feet above the sea.

MONTAUK POINT, p. 305.—Montauk Point light is a first order fixed light, varied by a flash once in every two minutes.

SHINNECOCK BAY, p. 305.—Shinnecock Bay light is a first order fixed light. The light is 161 feet above the level of the sea.

FIRE ISLAND LIGHT, page 305.—After the 1st of November will be a first order revolving light, showing a brilliant flash once every minute. The tower is of brick, 150 feet high, and of a cream yellow color. The light is 166 feet above the level of the sea. From it Neversink lights bear W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 38 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

BARNEGAT LIGHT, N. J., pages 306, 313.—On the first of January, 1859, this light will be changed from a fixed to a revolving light, showing a bright flash once in every ten seconds. The tower is brick, 148 feet high, the upper half being of the natural color of brick and the lower half white. The lantern is black, and the focal plane of the light is 165 feet above the sea.

CAPE MAY FIVE-FATHOM BANK, page 317.—A new light-vessel has been placed to mark the Five-fathom Bank, off Cape May light-house, in place of the old one withdrawn.

It is of the same character as the old one, and is moored to the E.N.E. of the former light-vessel, in 12 fathoms water.

SANDY POINT, CHESAPEAKE BAY, page 337.—A fixed light, varied by flashes once in every minute and a half (1/3 30%) will be exhibited after the 1st of October a Sandy Point, West side of Chesapeake Bay, between Greenbury Point light and the mouth of the Magotty River. The house is of brick, painted red. The light is 50 feet above the level of the sea, and should be visible 12 nautical miles.

CAPE HATTERAS, p. 312.—There is a beacon-light, 25 feet high, 500 yards from the point of the cape; the building is red.

ROANOKE MARSHES, North Carolina, page 313.—There is a fixed light about midway between Pamlico and Croatan Sounds. The building is white with red lantern. Light 31 feet above the water level.

CAPE ROMAIN, p. 319.—Cape Romain is a revolving light, showing a bright flash every minute. The tower is 150 feet high, and is of dark reddish gray brick. The old tower still stands.

CHARLESTON, S. C., page 350.—Charleston light is now a fixed light, 133 feet above the level of the sea.

There is a fixed light of the natural color on the East end of Charleston battery which, with the Fort Sumpter beacons, forms a range for entering North Channel. The light is 15 feet above low water, and may be seen 8 miles.

A new beacon has been lighted on Morris Island, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet West of the old one which, in range with Charleston light-house, marks the deepest water in main ship channel. The old beacon has been torn down.

SAPALO INLET, p. 357.—A fixed beacon-light, 50 feet above the sea, has been placed in front of the main light, on the Southern extremity of Sapelo Island, Ga., in order as a range for crossing the Bar in the best water. To run in, bring the beacon in range with the main light, and keep on that range until the East beacon on Wolf Island bears S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., when steer N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., keeping in not less than 1 fathoms, to the anchorage, abreast of the main light-house.

AMELIA ISLAND LIGHTS, FLORIDA, page 360.—There are two beacon-lights on the North front of this island. The outer beacon is a fixed light, with its focal plane 50 feet above the level of the sea; beacon painted red. The inner beacon is on a dwelling house, painted red, with white roof. It is a fixed light, 35 feet above the sea. To enter Fernandina Harbor by these beacons, bring the main light to bear S. by W.S.W., in 7 fathoms water, and run for it until the beacons are in range; then run on the range which bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., until up with the white buoy.

CARYSFORT REEF, pages 362 and 377.—The light on this reef is now a revolving light of the natural color, showing a bright flash once in 30 seconds. It is 66 feet above the sea, and should be seen in good weather about 18 miles from a ship's deck.

LOGGERHEAD KEY, p. 371.—There is a fixed light on this Key; the tower is 80 feet high, of brick, and of that color; the plane of the light is 152 feet above the level of the sea. Loggerhead Key is the Westernmost of the Tortugas Keys.

DRY BANK, p. 379.—The light-house on Sombrero Shoal, off Dry Bank, Florida Reef, is a fixed white light, illuminating the whole horizon, 114 feet above the sea, and should be seen in clear weather 19 miles from a ship's deck.

Mariners are particularly cautioned *not to mistake this light for the one on Caryfort Reef*, which is changed from a fixed to a revolving flashing light.

PENSACOLA LIGHT, page 390.—On the first of November, 1858, will be lighted a revolving Fresnel light, showing a bright flash every minute. The tower is 160 feet high, and the plane of the light 240 feet above the surface of the sea.

SAND ISLAND LIGHT, Mobile Bay, page 391, is a fixed Fresnel light. The tower is 150 feet high, and the plane of the light is 152 feet above the surface of the sea.

MOBILE POINT LIGHT, page 391, now a revolving light, will be changed to a fixed light.

DELTA OF THE MISSISSIPPI, page 395.—The light at the North-east Pass has been discontinued.

On the West side, and near the entrance of the South-west Pass, there is a fixed light, exhibited from a white tower, 70 feet above the level of the sea.

There is a revolving light of the natural color on the South-west side of Gordon's Island, near the entrance of the South Pass, showing a brilliant flash once in every minute and a half (1 30'). The light is 60 feet above the level of the sea.

On and after January 1, 1859, the light on the North side of the entrance of Pass Loure, on Middle-ground, which is now a fixed light varied by flashes, will be changed to a fixed light of the natural color. The light is 77 feet above the sea—tower black.

The light-house tower on Frank's Island, at the North-east Pass, 70 feet high, painted white, will be left standing.

BARRATARIA, p. 396.—A fixed light of the fourth order has been erected on the Isle Grand Terre, the East side of the entrance to Barratarin Bay. The tower is 55 feet high, whitewashed. The light is 60 feet above the level of the sea.

TIMBALLIER, p. 397.—A fixed light of the fourth order has been erected on the West side of the Grand Pass of Timballier. The tower is 55 feet high, whitewashed. The light is 60 feet above the level of the sea.

SWASH LIGHT, MATAGORDA BAY, page 400.—There is a fixed light at the Swash, opposite Alligator Head, Matagorda Bay, Texas. The structure is upon seven iron screw piles, hexagonal, painted white. The iron work is painted black. The light is 38 feet above the level of the sea, and marks the upper entrance to the Swash Channel.

LAGUNA, p. 407.—At the Indian village, on the West side of the entrance, there is a fixed light 75 feet high.

SAGUA DE LA GRANDE, page 412.—Between Cayo de la Cruz and Cayo Mariposa, in lat. 22° 59' 40" N., long. 79° 58' 27" W., is Poza de Marillanes, the last entrance into the harbor of Sagua de la Grande.

Run for the N. E. point of Cayo del Cristo, which may be known from its white beach and large pilot and fisherman's house on the point when it bears West, distant 1½ mile, and the S. E. end of Cayo de la Cruz S., by W. ¼ W. Steer S. E. until the S. E. point of Cayo del Cristo is in with the large white storerooms at the mouth of Sagua River, and bearing S. W. by S., when stand in. This range clears the shoal ground, called Cabezo de Marillanes, and crosses the bar in the best water, say from 10 to 21 feet.

When abreast of the pilot's house on the S. E. point of Cayo de la Cruz, steer S. W. by S. ¾ S., watching carefully the shoal ripples on either hand. When abreast of two small islands, called Cayo Palominos, half up from them to the Eastward, and anchor in from 17 to 18 feet water, good holding ground.

DANGERS.—Cabezo de Marillanes has but 7 feet upon it, and bears E. by S. ¾ S. from the huts in Cayo del Cristo, distance 2½ miles.

Cabezo de Chñete has but 4 feet water upon it, and bears S. E. by E. ¾ E. from the huts on Cayo del Cristo, and N. E. by N. from the pilot house on Cayo de la Cruz.

Slightly to the Eastward of the range between the S. E. point of Cayo de la Cruz and Cayo Palominos, are several shoal spots with 5 feet water only upon them.

S. ¼ W. from the pilot-house on Cayo de la Cruz, ¼ mile distant, is a spit that projects from Cayo Mariposa.

These shoals, at the mouth of the entrance, are very well defined by the tide ripples, and with care can be avoided.

* Cabezo is the Spanish for head or top of a shoal.

The rise and fall of tide
E. spit of Cayo del Cristo

CARDENAS BAY, CUBA
Cardenas Bay, 68 feet above

CHENUEGOS, p. 455.—
1st Buoy, white, in 18 fathoms

S. E. 5 E', Point la Vigia
length from the Eastern, in
channel.

2d Buoy, white, in 23 fathoms
Point la Vigia, S. S. E.; and 1
from the shore on either side

3d Buoy, red, in 43 fathoms
Point la Milpa, N. E.; and 1
from the shore, and 3 cables' length

4th Buoy, red, in 25 fathoms
Point la Milpa, N. N. E.; and 1
from the shore, and 2 miles from it

Vessels can tack between
the least danger.

A pilot will be in attendance
at the entrance of the channel.

LAGUAYRA, p. 576.—3d
order light, 70 seconds, eclipsing

RIO DE LA HACHA, p. 576.—
New Grenada, W. 1, 69 feet high

The small fixed light at the
entrance of the channel.

RIVER SURINAM, page 576.—
A fixed light of the fourth order

at the entrance of the river,
level of the sea. The light is
the word "Surinam" painted

MACAYO, p. 617.—A fixed
light of the fourth order, 70 seconds,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

MORRO SAN PAOLO, page 617.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO JANEIRO, p. 651.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, page 651.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—
A fixed light of the fourth order,

70 seconds, eclipsing
60 seconds, 208 feet above the level of

The rise and fall of tide is about 2 feet. A light will be erected in time on the N. E. spit of Cayo del Cristo.

CARDENAS BAY, CUBA, pages 112 and 115.—There is a fixed white light, varied by a red flash once in every half (3) minute, on Cayo Piedras, at the entrance of Cardenas Bay, 68 feet above the level of the sea.

CHENUEGOS, p. 155.—There have been four buoys placed in this harbor:

1st Buoy, white, in 18 fathoms water, stony bottom, the Point del Diablo bearing S. E. 5° E., Point la Vigia S. W., and the Fort N. W. 4° N. This buoy is one cable's length from the Eastern, and 1 cable's length from the Western coast, and marks the channel.

2d Buoy, white, in 23 fathoms water, stony bottom, Point del Diablo bearing S. E.; Point la Vigia, S. S. E.; and the Fort N. W. This buoy is about one cable's length from the shore on either side, and 5 cables' length from the first buoy.

3d Buoy, red, in 13 fathoms water, stony bottom, Point Paso Caballos bearing E. N. E.; Point la Milpa, N. E.; and the Fort N. N. E. This buoy is one cable's length from the shore, and 3 cables' length from the second buoy.

4th Buoy, red, in 25 fathoms water, muddy bottom, Cayo Carena bearing N.; Point la Milpa, N. N. E.; and Point Caleron de las Damas, E.; distant from the shore one mile, and 2 miles from the third buoy.

Vessels can tack between the buoys, as there is a sufficient depth of water, and not the least danger.

A pilot will be in attendance at all times near the first buoy.

LAGUAYRA, p. 576.—Bottom line, for 10° 57' read 10° 37'.

RIO DE LA HACHA, page 585.—There is a fixed light at the city of La Hacha, Nueva Granada, W. I., 69 feet above the level of the sea.

The small fixed light at the pier of Laguayra, the port of Caracas, Venezuela, is no longer exhibited.

RIVER SURINAM, page 623.—A light-vessel has been moored in three fathoms water at the entrance of the River Surinam, exhibiting a fixed light 30 feet above the level of the sea. The light-vessel carries a red ball at her mast-head by day, and has the word "Surinam" painted on her sides.

MACAYO, p. 617.—At Macayo there is an intermittent light of two minutes, viz: bright light 70 seconds, eclipse 16 seconds, brilliant 12 seconds, eclipse 22 seconds. It is 205 feet above the level of the sea.

MORRO SAN PAOLO, p. 653.—On the Morro San Paolo there is a revolving light; time of revolution one minute, duration light 15 seconds. It is 276 feet above the level of the sea. The tower is 80 feet high.

RIO JANEIRO, p. 651.—On Point Calhabouco, the harbor of Rio Janeiro, there is a red fixed light.

RIO DE LA PLATA, page 668.—A light-vessel has been moored in 7 fathoms water off North Spit of English Bank Shoal, Rio de la Plata, exhibiting a steady fixed light, visible ten miles.

This light should not be mistaken for the light on the Isle of Flores, which is a revolving light.

There is a fixed white and red light on Lobos Island, North side of entrance of Rio de la Plata, 81 feet above the level of the sea.

RIO DE LA PLATA, p. 671.—The following lights have recently been established in the Rio de la Plata:

A light-vessel off Point Indio, carrying a fixed white light, about 30 feet above the level of the sea, visible from the deck of a ship from 8 to 10 miles in clear weather.

The vessel lies in 31 fathoms water, N. E. 1° N. of Point Indio, at about 8 miles from the bank, near the edge of the bank or shelf that extends to that distance off shore, and about 9 miles S. S. W. of the tail or South-eastern extremity of the Ortiz Bank.

A light-vessel off the North end of the Chico Bank, showing a fixed white light, visible from 8 to 10 miles in clear weather. The vessel lies in 5 fathoms water, N. E. 1° N. 13 miles from Point Atalaya, and about 33 miles N. W. 4° W. from the before-named Point of Indio light-vessel.

A fixed white light is shown from the hulk or guard-ship, that lies in the Outer Bay at Buenos Ayres, in 24 fathoms water, at about 34 miles E. N. E. of the city, and 4 miles W. 4° N. from the above-named Chico light-vessel. It may be seen 7 miles in clear weather.

It is further proposed to place a refuge raft on the English Bank.

Varacion L. L. at Buenos Ayres, and 9° 50' at Montevideo, in January, 1857.

LAUYA—ST. AUGUSTINE, p. 361.—The bar at this place has changed. Bring the light to bear W. by N., and steer W. S. W. is the present course.

TABLE

For finding the distance of terrestrial objects at sea in nautical miles.

[Nautical mile, 6086.7 feet.]

Height in feet.	Dist. in miles.	Height in feet.	Dist. in miles.	Height in feet.	Dist. in miles.	Height in feet.	Dist. in miles.	Height in feet.	Dist. in miles.
1	1'15	36	6'00	150	14'08	490	25'45	1800	48'80
2	1'63	37	7'00	160	14'54	500	25'70	1900	50'10
3	1'99	38	7'09	170	14'99	520	26'22	2000	51'40
4	2'30	39	7'18	180	15'42	540	26'71	2100	52'70
5	2'57	40	7'27	190	15'85	560	27'21	2200	54'00
6	2'82	41	7'36	200	16'26	580	27'69	2300	55'10
7	3'05	42	7'45	210	16'66	600	28'16	2400	56'30
8	3'25	43	7'54	220	17'05	620	28'62	2500	57'40
9	3'45	44	7'63	230	17'43	640	29'08	2600	58'60
10	3'63	45	7'71	240	17'81	660	29'54	2700	59'70
11	3'81	46	7'80	250	18'18	680	29'98	2800	60'80
12	3'98	47	7'89	260	18'54	700	30'41	2900	61'90
13	4'15	48	7'97	270	18'89	720	30'85	3000	63'00
14	4'30	49	8'05	280	19'24	740	31'27	3100	64'00
15	4'45	50	8'13	290	19'58	760	31'69	3200	65'00
16	4'60	55	8'52	300	19'91	780	32'11	3300	66'00
17	4'74	60	8'91	310	20'24	800	32'52	3400	67'00
18	4'88	65	9'27	320	20'57	820	32'92	3500	68'00
19	5'01	70	9'62	330	20'88	840	33'32	3600	69'00
20	5'14	75	9'96	340	21'19	860	33'73	3700	69'09
21	5'27	80	10'28	350	21'51	880	34'11	3800	70'09
22	5'40	85	10'60	360	21'81	900	34'49	3900	71'08
23	5'51	90	10'91	370	22'12	920	34'87	4000	72'07
24	5'63	95	11'20	380	22'41	940	35'25	4100	73'06
25	5'75	100	11'50	390	22'71	960	35'62	4200	74'05
26	5'87	105	11'78	400	22'99	980	35'99	4300	75'04
27	5'97	110	12'06	410	23'28	1000	36'30	4400	76'03
28	6'08	115	12'33	420	23'56	1100	38'10	4500	77'01
29	6'19	120	12'59	430	23'84	1200	39'80	4600	77'09
30	6'30	125	12'85	440	24'11	1300	41'40	4700	78'08
31	6'40	130	13'10	450	24'38	1400	43'00	4800	79'07
32	6'49	135	13'36	460	24'65	1500	44'50	4900	80'05
33	6'60	140	13'60	470	24'92	1600	46'00	5000	81'02
34	6'70	145	13'84	480	25'18	1700	47'40	5280	83'05
35	6'80								

HOW TO USE THE ABOVE TABLE.

This Table was made to determine the distance of an object whose height is known, when seen near the horizon: for instance—Sandy Hook light-house is seen from the deck of a vessel 20 feet above the surface of the water.

EXAMPLE.

Sandy Hook light, according to the Coast Pilot, is 90 feet above the water.

In the Table 90 feet gives 10m. 91

20 5m. 11

16m. 05 the distance the light-house top can be seen

in clear weather.

Feb. 1856.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,

179 Water Street, New-York.

NEW NA

E. &

Nautical Almanac, contain
5 hours.
Bowditch's Navigator, 27th
Blunt's Coast Pilot, 18th e
Expeditions Measurer, for
Ward's Lunar Tables.
Sheet Anchor, 112 quarto p
Commercial Digest, by Jos
TIDE TABLES for the C
tendent U. S. Coast Sur

Chart from Cape Cod to L
foundland, &c.

Eastern Coast of the Unite
Cape Canso.

Long Island Sound, on a lar

Chart from Montauk Point
diagonal scale.

Chart from New York to St

Bahama Banks, including th

Bahama Bank, very large se

Bahama Banks, Island of C

Florida Reef, on a large sea

North Coast of the Gulf of

Chart of the Coast of Texa

West Indies to 15° North,

present date.

West Indies to 9° North, inc

dad, &c., two sheets.

Chart of Guyana, from rece

Coast of Brazil, three sheets.

River Plate.

Cape de Verde Islands.

NORTH ATLANTIC, new

AZORES, MADEIRA, an

North Atlantic, with the cur

South Atlantic.

Do. do. and South Pa

North Pacific, including Chin

Behring's Straits and Sea.

Japan and part of the Pacific

Charts of the VINEYARD

from actual surveys.

The subscribers have now

best authorities, and hope tha

NEW NAUTICAL PUBLICATIONS

OF

E. & G. W. BLUNT.

BOOKS.

- Nautical Almanac, containing the Moon's right ascension and declination for every 5 hours.
Bowditch's Navigator, 27th edition.
Blunt's Coast Pilot, 18th edition.
Expeditions Measurer, for measuring cargo.
Ward's Lunar Tables.
Sheet Anchor, 112 quarto plates, with additions by G. W. Blunt.
Commercial Digest, by Joseph Blunt, 9th edition.
TIDE TABLES for the Coast of the United States, by A. D. Bache, Superintendent U. S. Coast Survey.

CHARTS.

- Chart from Cape Cod to Labrador, including the Grand Bank and Gulf of Newfoundland, &c.
Eastern Coast of the United States, including Nova Scotia, from New York to Cape Canso.
Long Island Sound, on a large scale.
Chart from Montank Point to Cape Antonio, including Bahama Bank, &c, on a diagonal scale.
Chart from New York to St. Augustine, in three sheets.
Bahama Banks, including the Admiralty Surveys up to the present date.
Bahama Bank, very large scale. (Pilotage Chart.)
Bahama Banks, Island of Cuba and Passages, on a large scale.
Florida Reef, on a large scale.
North Coast of the Gulf of Mexico, from St. Mark's to New Orleans.
Chart of the Coast of Texas.
West Indies to 15° North, including Gulf of Mexico, with Admiralty Surveys to present date.
West Indies to 9° North, including Gulf of Mexico, Spanish Main, Island of Trinidad, &c., two sheets.
Chart of Guyana, from recent surveys.
Coast of Brazil, three sheets.
River Plate.
Cape de Verde Islands.
NORTH ATLANTIC, new Chart, on a large scale, with a Memoir, PLANS of AZORES, MADEIRA, and TENERIFFE.
North Atlantic, with the curves of magnetic variation, and a Memoir.
South Atlantic.
Do. do. and South Pacific.
North Pacific, including China Seas, with plans of Straits Juan de Fuca, &c.
Behring's Straits and Sea.
Indian and part of the Pacific Oceans.
Charts of the VINEYARD and NANTUCKET SOUNDS, on a very large scale, from actual surveys.
The subscribers have now published Charts of all the navigable world, from the best authorities, and hope that American Ship-masters will use American Charts.

DIVIDING ENGINE.

They have just completed at their establishment, after a labor of over five years, a Dividing Engine, by which they are enabled to divide Astronomical and Nautical Instruments to a degree of precision which they will *guarantee* to be equal to the best of foreign make. The subscribers, therefore, ask that American ships may be navigated by American made instruments.

INSTRUMENTS.

Chronometers of the best makers, for sale and to hire.
Sextants, Quadrants, &c., of American manufacture.
Spy Glasses.
Night Glasses, new kind.
Aneroid Barometers.
Compasses, Dent's Improved, and others.
Binnacles.
Globes, Terrestrial and Celestial, 16 inch, by CHARLES COPLEY.
Massey's Patent Logs.
Ogden's, Eriessou's, and Massey's Patent Sounding Instruments.
Improved Compasses with elastic centres.
ABBOTT'S HOROMETER, a new and simple instrument for working the Longitude, either by Lunar Observations or the Chronometer.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,
179 WATER STREET.

ALL THE U. S. COAST SURVEYS AND ENGLISH ADMIRALTY SURVEYS.

NOTICE TO SHIP MASTERS.

Now publishing, a Chart of the West Indies, on a very large scale. Massachusetts Bay.

OFFICE OF THE BOARD OF UNDERWRITERS'
New-York, March 20th, 1858.

There is reason to believe that disasters to vessels have recently occurred on the Southern Coast of the United States, in consequence of the use of old and incorrect Charts. This board would earnestly impress upon Ship Masters the great importance of being provided with those that are of recent date and from a reliable source. BLUNT'S CHARTS of the Coast of the United States are corrected in conformity with the Government Surveys, and have accurately laid down the position of all the Lights now in use, or in process of construction on our coast, and these Charts should be familiar to every Ship Master in the trade.

WELLSWOOD WALTER,
Secretary Board of Underwriters.

Extract of a letter from Lieut. John Rodgers, commanding U. S. Ship "Hancock," attached to the Surveying Expedition to the China Seas, North Pacific.

New Bedford, January 14th 1852.

"I had a long discussion on charts of the extreme North Pacific, Behring's Straits, Sea of Okotsk. &c. All the Whalers say that you are right."

COMPASSES.—Attention is invited to the new Compasses constructed at the establishment of the subscribers. It is a fact now well understood, that most of the losses charged to Currents are due to the imperfect construction of Compasses, and to their deviation *not* being ascertained.

Compasses of a superior quality are manufactured by them, and are constantly on hand. Also, Dent's Patent and other approved Compasses.

E. & G. W. BLUNT.

API

RACCALIEU ISLAND, revolving light, showing a flash. When the southern end of eight miles of the island.

WADHAM ISLAND, page above the level of the sea.

DODDING HEAD, page one minute, with flashes every

SEAL AND WOODEN BALL ISLAND bears from Seal Block Light, N. E. by N. 4 m. Almost half way (and near the Fox Islands, is Bay Ledge

About three miles W. by S. Ledge, with 2 fathoms water

TRIANGLES, page 211.—Triangles from the shoal water light, W. by S., four miles distant. "After doubling the bell buoy to the northward at least. "The rock has 6½ feet water

IPSWICH, pages 244 and 2 and connecting Ipswich with

DAVIS' LEDGE, page 247 Chester.

STELLWAGEN'S BANK,

PROVINCETOWN HARBOR Lighthouse to Sandwich metown harbor, is first S. E. 11 leagues.

BOSTON HARBOR—Omit

HIGH PINE LEDGE, page A black spar buoy, No. 1, has the rock is dry at low water.

Gurnet's Lights
Captain's Hill
Brant Point

APPENDIX—JANUARY, 1859.

RACCALIEU ISLAND, page 19.—On the North Point of this island there is a revolving light, showing a flash every twenty seconds: it is 380 feet above high water. When the southern end of the island bears S. S. W., you shut in the light when within eight miles of the island.

WADHAM ISLAND, page 30.—On Wadham Island there is a fixed light, 96 feet above the level of the sea.

DODDING HEAD, page 46.—On Great Burin Island there is a revolving light of one minute, with flashes every twenty seconds, 410 feet above the level of the sea.

SEAL AND WOODEN BALL ISLANDS, MAINE, pages 209–221.—Seal Island should read Wooden Ball Island, page 222. For second paragraph from top read Wooden Ball Island bears from Seal Island, W. S. W. $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Wooden Ball from Martinicus Rock Light, N. E. by N. 4 miles; from Martinicus Island, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., nearly 6 miles.

Almost half way (and nearly in range) between Wooden Ball and the southern end of the Fox Islands, is Bay Ledge, with 2 fathoms water on it. It is marked by a red can buoy.

About three miles W. by S. from the Southern Fox, is a ledge called the White Island Ledge, with 2 fathoms water on it.

TRIANGLES, page 241.—Lieut. Murray, U. S. C. Survey, has found $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet on the Triangles from the shoal water, bears N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 14 miles distant. Whale's Back Light, W. by S., four miles distant.

After doubling the bell buoy off Boon Island, vessels should keep the Whale's Back Light to the northward at least two points, until they pass the monument on Yock Ledge.

The rock has $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet water at mean low tide, and within a ship's length 7 and 11 fathoms.

IPSWICH, pages 244 and 245.—The eastern tower only is illuminated. There is no canal connecting Ipswich with Gloucester.

DAVIS' LEDGE, page 247, is off Cohasset, near Miots' Ledge, 20 miles south of Gloucester.

STELLWAGEN'S BANK, page 252.—The three buoys have been removed from this bank.

PROVINCETOWN HARBOR, page 257.—Fourth paragraph, for the course from Boston Lighthouse to Sandwich, &c., read, the course from Boston Lighthouse to Provincetown harbor, is first S. E. by E., 3 leagues, to Cohasset Rocks, thence to Provincetown S. S. E., 14 leagues.

BOSTON HARBOR—Omit lines 11 and 12 from bottom of page 257.

HIGH PINE LEDGE, page 259.—Insert after line 27 from top:
A black spar buoy, No. 1, has been placed off High Pine Ledge, in 15 feet water. The rock is dry at low water. The following magnetic bearings are given:

Gurnet's Lights	S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.
Captain's Hill	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.
Brant Point	N. by W.

WELLFLEET, page 260.—There is a light on Mayor Beach, at the head of Wellfleet Bay, serving as a guide up the bay after passing Billingsgate Island light.

HANDKERCHIEF SHOAL, page 265.—A light vessel has been placed nearly a mile and a half from the south part of the shoal.

From it Monomoy Point Light bears.....N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
Shovelful Light Vessel bears.....N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
Great Point Light bears.....S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

HYANNIS, page 266.—There is a beacon on the east end of the breakwater in this harbor, and also a spindle on Great Rock. There is also an anchorage and breakwater of Bar's River, between Old Stage Harbor and Hyannis, and a Bug light 10 feet high west of Swan Pond River, which is E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 5 miles from Point Gammon light. The breakwater off the mouth of Swan Pond River is $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the light, in a S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. direction.

NANTUCKET, page 266.—Nantucket beacons having been removed, the following directions should be observed for entering that harbor: When up with the Bell buoy the Cliff Beacon lights (white and red), the Bell buoy and outer Bar buoy (red No. 2) will be in range. Then steer for the Cliff Beacon lights, until the harbor beacon is in range with Brant Point light. When up with the inner black flat buoy, steer S. E. by S. for Brant Point buoy, until the harbor beacon light is shut in by a farm-house, then S. W. to the anchorage.

HOLMES HOLE, page 269.—The beacon lights at this place are extinguished, and the fixed light mentioned supplies their places.

GAY HEAD, page 271.—The passage between Gay Head and Noman's Land is now buoyed.

OLD COCK, page 276.—There is a spindle on Old Cock, one of the Hen and Chickens reef, a dangerous ledge on the west side of Buzzard's Bay, and extending out $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Gooseberry Neck. Off the extreme point of reef there is a bell buoy. A light-house is now building on the west side of the entrance of Westport harbor, which is directly to the west of Gooseberry Neck.

WING'S NECK LIGHT, page 278.—This light is a red light situated on the Island, half a mile south of the Neck, and serves as a guide for the head of Buzzard's Bay, and for entering Pocassett, Redbrook and Sippiecar harbors.

CORMORANT ROCK, page 279.—There is a spindle on this rock, and the channel between Cutterhunk and Penike's islands has been buoyed out.

CHERRYSTONE INLET, page 325.—There is a fixed light on the bar, west side of the entrance of Cherrystone inlet, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile south of Sandy Point. It is a screw-pile structure, hexagonal in plan. The house is painted white, and the piles and lantern are painted red.

The light is 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet above the water, and should be visible 10 miles.

STINGRAY POINT, CHESAPEAKE BAY, page 330.—There is a fixed light at the south point of the mouth of the Rappahannock river, Va., in 6 feet water.

The structure is the same as Cherrystone.

The light should be seen 7 miles.

MOUNT PLEASANT, CHARLESTON HARBOR, pages 350, 355.—There is a fixed light at this place, 57 feet above the sea; should be visible about 10 miles. The lantern is on the keeper's dwelling, which, including the tower, is painted with a light brown color, with dark brown piazza, doors and trimmings.

ST. GEORGE'S SOUND, page 588.—A new channel has been discovered by Lt. Duer, U. S. N., leading from the sea to St. George's Sound, close in with the north shore of Dog Island, with 20 feet water.

By this channel vessels may be carried from sea to a good anchorage in 4 fathoms under a reef, and from there around the easternmost point and shoal of Dog Island.

On the bar of the East Pass there are at high tides usually 17 feet water. It would be unsafe to go beyond the 4 fathoms' anchorage under the reef without a pilot.

Directions.—Bring Dog Island light-house to bear west (by compass), and Southwest Cape N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. On finding 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 fathoms water, the course hence is north, until the

westernmost end of Dog Island, east point of Alligator harbor, inside the reef, which is between Southwest Cape and Dog Island, not less than 31 feet, until water

ARROYA, PORTO RICO
Cape Malapascu
abruptly, from the water
high semi-circular bluff of land
nearly W. 9 miles distant.
miles of shore, and on most part
N. 5 or 6 miles distant,
of Arroya, and when the
pale white color, bears N. E.
the shore, the Custom-house
constant roll of sea setting in
Lying at anchor in this harbor
Eastern point of Breaker
Western " "
Eastern " Land...
Western " "
Custom-House.....

POINT PETRE, page 53
composed of irregular shape
water. From this point you r
shore, until you pass an island
island there is no passage, and
if you may go along in the e
you will see a building on a h
houses, although it has not muc
you always get a pilot. About
Petre. In running along you
the mangrove bushes appear t
distance to the westward. On
there is a telegraph. Vessels
signals for the telegraph. A
and higher, with cocoanut tre
off in an easterly direction.
little inside the low island are
them all on the starboard han
already mentioned, among an
and on should keep to windwa
There are 3 fathoms on a s
to the harbor. Point Petre is

POINT DE MOULLE, pag
signal not to attempt to enter.
There is a harbor-light here.

Alterations to be m

FENWICK'S ISLAND.—
Delaware Bay, on the bound
fixed, varied by flashes once in

CAPE MAY.—A new tow
fixed, varied by flashes once e

CAPE CHARLES.—This

CAPE LOOKOUT.—A n
be a fixed light.

easternmost end of Dog Island bears S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., or until the water shoals off the west point of Alligator harbor. From here haul up W. S. W., and keep this course until inside the reef, which can readily be discerned by colored water or breakers. Between Southwest cape and the reef, the channel now reported is very deep, having not less than 31 feet, until well in towards the land, where soundings give 4 fathoms.

ARROYA, PORTO RICO, page 510.—When off Crab Island, the S. E. point of Porto Rico, Cape Malapascua can be plainly seen, bearing about W. by N. The land rises abruptly, from the water's edge, to the height of several hundred feet, and forms a high semi-circular bluff of land. From this point to the harbor of Arroya, the course is nearly W. 9 miles distant. A reef extends nearly the whole distance, lying from 2 to 3 miles off shore, and on most parts of it the sea constantly breaks. When the S. E. point bears N. 5 or 6 miles distant, steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 9 miles, which will bring you up to the harbor of Arroya, and when the Custom-House, which is a large square building of a yellowish white color, bears N. by W., steer in for it, and anchor within $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile from the shore, the Custom-House bearing N. This harbor is much exposed, and there is a constant roll of sea setting into it from the S. E.

Lying at anchor in this harbor, the following bearings were taken:

Eastern point of Breakers.....	S. E. 3 miles.
Western " ".....	S. W. $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
Eastern " Land.....	E. S. E. 2 miles.
Western " ".....	S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 6 miles.
Custom-House.....	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

POINT PETRE, page 535.—Point Chateau, the easternmost land of Guadalupe, is composed of irregularly shaped rocks, some of which appear ready to tumble over into the water. From this point you run down the south side of the island, within 2 miles of the shore, until you pass an island called Le Grossier, and between which and the main island there is no passage, and only a small opening. From this island to near the harbor you may go along in the edge of the white water. When up with Isle le Grossier, you will see a building on a hill to the westward, near the water, which is the fort of St. Louis, although it has not much the appearance of one—before you get to this fort you can always get a pilot. About a mile from the fort is the entrance to the harbor of Point Petre. In running along you will, if not too far off shore, observe an island so low that the mangrove bushes appear to stand in the water, from which a reef extends off some distance to the westward. On this island there is a harbor-light, and opposite this island there is a telegraph. Vessels, after passing Point Chateau 10 miles, should hoist their signals for the telegraph. A little to the westward of this last is another island, larger and higher, with coconut trees and some houses on it, from which a large reef extends off in an easterly direction. Between these two reefs is the entrance to the harbor. A little inside the low island are several large square buoys near which you pass, leaving them all on the starboard hand. There are several islands to the westward of those already mentioned, among and around which the ground is foul, so that vessels lying off anchor should keep to windward.

There are 3 fathoms on a small piece of shoal ground, nearly S. by E. from the entrance to the harbor. Point Petre is one of the best harbors in the West Indies.

POINT DE MOULE, page 536.—A white flag, with a black ball in the centre, is a signal not to attempt to enter. A plain white flag is the signal to approach for a pilot. There is a harbor-light here.

Alterations to be made in the Light-Houses during the year 1859.

FENWICK'S ISLAND.—A new light-house is now building at Fenwick's Island, Delaware Bay, on the boundary between Delaware and Maryland. The light will be a fixed, varied by flashes once in every one minute and thirty seconds.

CAPE MAY.—A new tower, 150 feet high, will be erected, and the light will be a fixed, varied by flashes once every minute.

CAPE CHARLES.—This will be altered in exactly the same manner as Cape May.

CAPE LOOKOUT.—A new tower, 150 feet high, is now building. The light will be a fixed light.

JUPITER INLET, FLA.—This light will be built this winter. It will be a fixed light varied by flashes once in every two minutes.

SHIP ISLAND SHOAL.—The structure for this light, and now building, will be an iron screw-pile structure. The light will be a fixed, varied by flashes once every two minutes.

SOUTHWEST REEF.—This will be a fixed light. Structure, iron screw-pile. When this light is lighted, the Point au Fer light will be discontinued, and the Atehafalaya light-vessel will be removed.

SHELL KEYS LIGHT.—This will be a fixed light, on an iron screw-pile structure.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,

NO. 179 WATER-STREET.

We invite the attention of Shipmasters and Shipowners to our large assortment of Charts of our own and other publication—of all parts of the world—all from the latest authorities. We have facilities for procuring information from our own and foreign governments, and from private sources, not possessed by any other house in the United States. Shipmasters who deal with us, will therefore receive the earliest notice of changes in progress, or in prospect, in reference to lights, &c. Having recently completed a Dividing Engine, equal to any in the world, we are manufacturing Sextants, Octants, and Quadrants, which we guarantee to be equal to the best made in Europe.

Our spring-centre Compasses are universally acknowledged to be the best for all vessels, and especially for steamers, where there is considerable motion produced by the engine. We have also the usual kinds—Binnacle of various patterns, Azimuth, and Standard Compasses, such as are used in the English Navy by order of the Admiralty.

Marine Opera Glasses having gradually superseded the large and useless Night Glass, and being used for ordinary purposes in the day also, we would say that, our stock is composed of the finest quality, with substantial frames and cases. They are invaluable for reconnoitering purposes on land.

Also, constantly on hand, Aneroid and Mercurial Barometers, Thermometers, Spy-Glasses, Log-Glasses, Patent Logs and Leads, &c., &c., &c.

We are Agents for the following, viz:—

**DENT'S CHRONOMETERS AND COMPASSES,
ROGERS' CODE OF SIGNALS,
MARINE REGISTER, OR AMERICAN LLOYDS.**

16-INCH GLOBES.

We have made several additions to, and improvements in, them, including KANE'S ARCTIC EXPLORATIONS, BERRYMAN'S and other DEEP SEA SOUNDINGS, ISOTHERMAL LINES OF MEAN ANNUAL TEMPERATURE, &c., &c., &c., making them the most modern and

MOST COMPLETE GLOBES IN THE MARKET.

TALL OR FANCY STANDS FURNISHED TO ORDER.

Price on Tall Stands, per pair, with one Compass and Quadrant of Altitude, \$80
 " on Low Stands, " with Quadrant of Altitude, - - - - - 45
 Packing of either style, per pair, extra, - - - - - 2

EITHER GLOBE SOLD SEPARATELY

Transits, Levels, Theodolites, Surveyors' Compasses, Astronomical Transits and other Surveying Instruments, of the best quality.

BLUNT'S

CAPE COD, page 20
 Lagnes distant, is N. W.

FENWICK'S ISLAND
 a fixed light varied by
 above the level of the sea

CHARLESTON, page

ST. HELENA SOUND
 of Hunting Island. It is
 The tower is reddish green
 The light is 108 feet above

There is also a Beacon
 light. The two range N
 or Buoy of the Slough
 June, when the Light

GREAT ISAACS, page
 1000. It is 158 feet
 with alternate bands of red

GIN CAY LIGHT, page

CAPE ST. BLAS, page
 painted white. The
 Revolving Light; time of

L I G

St Croix River, Me
 Prospect Harbor, "
 Beauchamp Pt., "
 Kennebec Pier, "
 Point Gammon, Mass.
 Tucker's Beach, N J

Pr.
 Vessel.
 Sept. 1
 The
 Atehaf
 19 feet
 miles.

PAREDES Key, Page 111.—There is a light 171 feet above the level of the sea on this Key.

It is a fixed light, with a flash every minute.

BLUNT'S COAST PILOT—18th Edition.

APPENDIX—August, 1859

CAPE COD, page 260.—The course from Cape Cod, the light bearing S. W. 2 leagues distant, is N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to Boston Light.

FENWICK'S ISLAND, page 323.—On this Island, in latitude $38^{\circ} 27'$, there is a fixed light varied by a bright flash every two minutes. The light is 86 feet above the level of the sea.

CHARLESTON, page 351.—The Overall Beacons are not to be lit in future.

ST. HELENA SOUND, page 352.—There is a Light House on the North Point of Hunting Island. It contains a Revolving Light. Time of revolution, 30 seconds. The tower is reddish gray, the upper 25 feet painted *white*. It is 95 feet high. The light is 108 feet above the level of the sea.

There is also a Beacon 39 feet above the level of the sea. It contains a fixed light. The two range N. 77° E. and N. 77° N. This range will put you on the Star Bury of the Slough Channel. The Light Ship is to be removed on the 30th of June, when the Light and Beacon will be lit.

GREAT ISAACS, page 370.—Is a Revolving Light. Time of revolution, 30 seconds. It is 158 feet above the level of the sea. The tower is of iron, painted with alternate bands of *red* and *white*.

GUN CAY LIGHT, page 371.—The time of revolution is one and a half minutes.

CAPE ST. BLAS, page 389.—There is a Light House on Cape St. Blas. It is painted *white*. The light is 96 feet above the level of the sea. It contains a Revolving Light; time of revolution, one minute and 30 seconds.

LIGHTS DISCONTINUED.

St. Croix River, Me.		Mispillion, Del.
Prospect Harbor, "		Smith's Pt., Va.
Beechbank Pt., "	3	Ocracoke Channel L. Ship, N. C.
Kennebunk Pier, "	3	Nine Feet Shoal " "
Point Gammon, Mass.		Beacon Id., N. C.
Tucker's Beach, N. J.		Mount Pleasant, S. C.

Pr. ac Fac. Lt. and ARCHAMBAULT Light Vessel, will be discontinued on and after Sept. 1, 1859.

The new light on Southwest Reef, entrance *Atchafalaya Bay*, will show a fixed Red light 19 feet above the Sea, and visible 12 nautical miles. It will be lighted on Sept. 1, 1859.

CAPE LOOKOUT
the focal plane is 155

The keepers' dwell
white horizontal stripes

CAY LOBOS, *page*
high water mark.

FORT JUPITER,
the sea, will be lit on

MALDONADO, *page*
Bay, there is a fixed l

SHIP SHOAL, *page*
level of the sea, is a r
30 seconds. Lat. 25-
been *discontinued*.

BODY'S ISLAND
a bright flash every 1½

APPENDIX—FEBRUARY, 1860.

CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHT, *page 344*.—The color of the light is red, and the focal plane is 155 feet above the level of the sea.

The keepers' dwelling, which is a part of the old tower, is painted in red and white horizontal stripes.

CAY LOBOS, *page 372*.—On this key there is a fixed light, 146 feet above high water mark.

FORT JUPITER, *page 376*.—A revolving light, 146 feet above the level of the sea, will be lit on the 1st of July next. Lat. $25^{\circ} 56' N.$ Lon. $80^{\circ} 05'$.

MALDONADO, *page 671*.—On East Point, the eastern side of Maldonado Bay, there is a fixed light, 152 feet above the level of the sea.

SHIP SHOAL, *page 397*.—The Light on this Shoal is 110 feet above the level of the sea, is a revolving light, and shows a *bright flash at an interval of 30 seconds*. Lat. $25^{\circ} 55', 06' N.$ Lon. $90^{\circ} 55' 56' W.$ The Light Ship has been *discontinued*.

BODY'S ISLAND LIGHT, *page 341*.—Is now a Revolving Light, showing a bright flash every $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes, and is 90 feet above the level of the sea.

WINDS.

WIND is a sensible current or movement of the atmosphere over the earth's surface. The winds are divided into Perennial, Periodical, and Variable. They are also divided into General and Particular. Perennial, or Constant Winds, are those which always blow the same way: such is that Easterly wind, between the tropics, commonly called the Trade Wind. Periodical Winds are those which constantly return at certain times: such are land and sea breezes, blowing alternately from land to sea, and from sea to land. Variable, or Erratic Winds, are such as blow now this way, now that, and are now up, now hushed, without regularity, either as to time or place: such are the winds prevalent to the Northward of 30° N. latitude.

PERENNIAL, or TRADE WIND.—Over extensive tracts of ocean, in the lower latitudes, or towards the equator, Perennial or Trade Winds are found to prevail, which follow the course of the sun: thus, on the Atlantic Ocean, at about 100 leagues from the African shore, between the latitudes of 10 and 26 degrees, a constant breeze prevails from the North-eastward. Upon approaching the American side, this N.E. wind becomes more Easterly, or seldom blows more than one point of the compass from the East, either to the Northward or Southward.

The Perennial, or Trade Wind, on the American side of the Atlantic, extends, at most, to 30 degrees of latitude, which is about 4 degrees further to the Northward than on the African side. Likewise on the South of the equator, the Perennial Wind, which is here from the S.E., extends 3 or 4 degrees further towards the coast of Brazil on the opposite side of the ocean. The general cause of this wind is the motion of the earth, in its diurnal rotation, connected with its orbital movements.

HEAT increases evaporation, and renders the atmosphere capable of supporting a greater quantity of moisture than it would do in a cooler state: were the atmosphere forever continued warmth, and its motion uniform, there would be no rain; for it would contain more moisture in exhalation than it could support. Heat often produces restiness in winds and weather: for near the land, when the sun has great influence, it produces land and sea breezes near the shore; and, in particular situations, heavy squalls and squalls of wind.*

Small islands, lying at a great distance from the main-land, operate very little upon the Trade Wind. If elevated, these islands are more subject to rain than if low: this may be occasioned, principally, by the ascent given to the wind, or atmosphere, in passing over the tops of the hills, when, being cooled, it condenses into small drizzly rain. This is an effect peculiar to all mountains, even in the middle of continents, when the atmosphere is sufficiently charged with moisture. For the sun's rays, by passing through the atmosphere, according to its density, renders it much warmer at the bottom than at the top of hills. Upon a mountain sloping from the sea towards the top, about 700 yards in height, a pleasant breeze has been observed inshore, and fine weather; the air, in ascending, (being condensed by cold, at about half-way up) produced the appearance of fog, or thin light flying clouds; but at the top was a misting rain, and this may frequently be seen in any mountainous country.†

The clouds, in the higher regions of the air, are frequently seen to move in a direction contrary to the wind below. The N.E. Trade Wind has frequently a South-westerly wind above it; and a S.E. wind often prevails beneath one whose direction

* Winds of tornadoes, hurricanes, and squalls, have been thus assigned by Dr. Hare, of Cambridge. The air being a porous elastic fluid, its density is dependent on pressure, as in fluids; and it does not follow that air which may be heated in consequence of its proximity to the earth, will give place to colder air from above. The pressure of the atmosphere at the elevation of one stratum of air may be as much rarer by the dilatation of its constituent particles, as denser by the cold consequent to its removal from the sun; or it may be as much denser by the increase of pressure arising from its proximity to the earth, as rarer by being warmer. Hence, when unequal heat, differing strata of air, do not always disturb each other. Yet, at a certain time, the rarefaction in the lower stratum, by greater heat, may so far exceed that in the upper stratum, that a rent or rupture of pressure, that this stratum may preponderate, and begin to descend. When this motion commences, it must proceed with increasing velocity, for the pressure of the stratum, and, of course, its density and weight, increases as it falls; whilst, the density and weight of the lower must lessen, as it rises; and hence the motion will go on, so much accelerated, as to occasion the furious and suddenly varying currents, which attend tornadoes, hurricanes, and squalls.—*OLTMAN'S JOURNAL*, No. 12.

† Navigator, or East India Directory.

is N.W. It is found, that just without the limits of the Trade Wind, the wind generally blows from the opposite quarter. The counter-current of air, above, is often seen in a fresh Trade Wind.

There are several heights of clouds on the coast of North America; the highest and those which appear of the finest texture, (if I may be allowed the expression) float highest in the atmosphere. Clouds of this description always come from the Westward; just before the appearance of an Easterly storm, they gather in the S.W. and S.S.W., and if a gale (as the sailors call it) in the N.E. and N.N.E., their appearance in the sky indicates a N.E. storm of snow or rain. All great storms which meet with above the latitude of 30°, whether snow or rain, begin to the Westward, and advance gradually to the Eastward, along the coast of North America, in conformity with the general atmospheric current of the region. When a S.W. wind in the higher regions of the atmosphere, is attended with a N.E. or opposite wind below, the latter is commonly accompanied with low flying clouds, which drive before the wind, while the higher clouds go in a contrary direction.

Ship-masters and pilots, on leaving the coast, outward bound, may notice, that as long as these higher clouds do not gather and thicken in the W., or S.W., so long as heavy or long storm of snow or rain will not occur. Any rain or foul weather proceeds from winds which rise from the Eastward, and drives before the wind to the Westward, without a fall of the barometer, is not attended with violent wind.

The space from latitude 25° to 28° or 29°, between the Variable and Trade Winds, is remarkable for a continual change of winds, with sudden gusts and calms, thunder, and lightning. This space has been called the Horse Latitudes, because it has often been found necessary here to throw overboard the horses which were transported to the West Indies, &c. To the Northward of these latitudes, upon the American coast, and more than one-third over the Atlantic, Westerly winds prevail nearly 9 months in the year.

In the latitude above the Trade Winds, the wind from the W.S. Westward being replete with moisture, from the great exhalation between the tropics, as it approaches the cold and higher latitudes, becomes condensed into showers of hail, rain, or snow.

There is often an interval of calm between the Trade Winds and the opposite winds in high latitudes. This is not, however, always the case; for if the Trade Wind, at its borders be much to the Eastward, it frequently changes gradually round to an interval of calm. There is generally also a calm in a certain space between two prevailing winds blowing in opposite directions, as between the Trade Wind and the Westerly wind on the African coast. In the limits of the Trade Wind, a calm is generally the prelude to a storm, and it ought always to be considered as a prognostic thereof, though a storm often appears without this warning.

When the sun is at its greatest declination, North of the equator, the S.E. wind, particularly between Brazil and Africa, veering towards the course of the sun, changes a quarter or half a point more to the Southward, and the N.E. Trade Wind veers more to the Eastward. The contrary happens, when the sun is near the South tropic; for then the S.E. wind, South of the Line, gets more to the East, and the N. wind, on the Atlantic, veers more to the North.

On the African side of the S. Atlantic, the winds are nearest to the South, on the American side nearest the East. In those seas, Dr. Halley observed, that when the wind was Eastward, the weather was gloomy, dark, and rainy, with hard gales of wind; but when the wind veered to the Southward, the weather generally became serene, with gentle breezes next to a calm.

The Equatorial Limits of the N.E. or Perennial Trade Wind, between the parallels of 18 and 26 degrees West, have been found, upon the comparison of many journals, English and French, to vary considerably, even in the same months of the year. We have shown, by the annexed table, where the N.E. Trade, according to the probable mean, may be expected to cease in the different months; and it will be an answer to the purpose with sufficient precision.

In this table the columns of extremes show the uncertain termination of the Trade Winds, as experienced by Differ. 1. Ships. The annexed columns show the probable mean; and the last column shews the mean breadth of the interval between the N.E. and S.E. winds.

Thus the table shows that, in the month of June, the N.E. Trade has been found sometimes to terminate in the parallel of 10°, and sometimes in that of 3° N. The probable mean of its limit is about 5° N.; that the S.E. Trade, at the same time, has been found to cease sometimes at only half a degree North of the line, and sometimes at 4 degrees; so that the probable mean of its limit is, therefore, two degrees North of a quarter; and that the interval between the probable means of the N.E. and S.E. Trade Winds is equal to 1 1/2 degrees; and so on the rest.

showing the Equinoctial Merid

N. E. TRADE WIND

MONTHS.	General	Extreme
January af.	3°	to 10° N.
February	2	to 10
March	2	to 8
April	2 1/2	to 9
May	4	to 10
June	6 1/2	to 13
July	8 1/2	to 11
August	11	to 15
September	9	to 11
October	7 1/2	to 11
November	6	to 11
December	3	to 7

in the space of variable wind
been found that Southerly
the sun has great North
are enabled, at this season
which they do, in some
are experienced in every
place more generally in the
calms are frequently suc
should be taken, as many sh
by them. Whirlwinds
the Eastern coast of No
East or Trade wind
tion and force. At a sho
sailed by the land bree
prevails from the Northw
October to May, and the s
to the Southward of New
occurs that, after blow
shifts to the opposite
while one vessel has been
logues distant, has, at t
ing to, with the wind in qu
character of these gales, th
the gale.

In the year 1752, at the time th
of war, either foundered o
with a whole fleet of Wa
by a hurricane from E.S.E.
disaster was owing to the
ing, as it has met the app
"WIND TO." The rec
the Dorchester, Medora,
and it has been suggeste
may be traced to the
bound to the Westward
Southward, in a South-west g
and took.

well known that our heavy
South or South west, and us
suddenly, in a squall,
to the Westward, the wind
and the master, anxious
ble and continues on that
either staysail or trysail
on the South west, the
with it until she lays in
and breaking with its ft

Showing the Equinoctial Limits of the N. E. and S. E. Trade Winds between the Meridians of 18 and 26 Degrees West.

MONTHS.	N. E. TRADE WIND.		S. E. TRADE WIND.		INTERVAL BETWEEN.
	General Extremes.	Probable Mean.	General Extremes.	Probable Mean.	Mean Breadth.
January at 3° to 10 N.	5 N.	0 1/2 to 1° N.	2 1/2 N.	2 1/2 degrees.	2 1/2
February... 2 to 10 —	4 —	0 1/2 to 3 —	1 1/2 —	3 1/2	3 1/2
March... 2 to 8 —	4 1/2 —	0 1/2 to 2 1/2 —	1 1/2 —	3 1/2	3 1/2
April... 2 1/2 to 9 —	5 —	0 to 2 1/2 —	1 1/2 —	3 1/2	3 1/2
May... 1 to 10 —	6 1/2 —	0 to 1 —	2 1/2 —	4	4
June... 6 1/2 to 13 —	8 1/2 —	0 to 5 —	3 —	5 1/2	5 1/2
July... 8 1/2 to 11 —	11 —	1 to 6 —	3 1/2 —	7 1/2	7 1/2
August... 11 to 15 —	13 —	1 to 5 —	3 1/2 —	9 1/2	9 1/2
September 9 to 11 —	11 1/2 —	1 to 5 —	3 —	8 1/2	8 1/2
October... 7 1/2 to 11 —	10 —	1 to 5 —	3 —	7	7
November 6 to 11 —	8 —	1 to 5 —	3 —	4 1/2	4 1/2
December 3 to 7 —	5 1/2 —	1 to 4 1/2 —	3 1/2 —	2 1/2	2 1/2

the space of variable winds between the trades, exhibited in the last column, it has been found that Southerly winds prevail more than any other; more particularly when the sun has great Northern declination. Homeward-bound East India ships are therefore enabled, at this season, to cross the space more quickly than those outward-bound, which they do, in some degree, at all other times. Yet calms and variable winds are experienced in every month in the year within this space; but the former, and more generally in the vicinity of the North-east Trade, seldom continue long. The calms are frequently succeeded by sudden squalls, against which every precaution should be taken, as many ships have lost their topmasts, and have been otherwise damaged by them. Whirlwinds have sometimes accompanied these squalls.

On the Eastern coast of North America, and among its islands, the course of the North-east or Trade wind is uninterrupted, though subject to some modifications of direction and force. At a short distance from the land the sea-breeze calms at night, and is succeeded by the land-breeze. This variation happens every day, unless a strong wind prevails from the Northward or Southward: the first of these being experienced from October to May, and the second in July, August, and September.

On the Southward of Newfoundland shifts of wind are very common, and it frequently happens that, after blowing a gale upon one point of the compass, the wind suddenly shifts to the opposite point, and blows equally strong. It has been known while one vessel has been lying to, in a heavy gale of wind, another, not more than a league distant, has, at the very same time, been in another gale equally heavy, blowing to, with the wind in quite an opposite direction. This fact shows the whirlwind character of these gales, the opposite winds being on opposite sides of the circle of the gale.

In the year 1782, at the time the *Ville de Paris*, *Centaur*, *Ramillies*, and several other ships of war, either foundered or were rendered unserviceable, on or near the banks of Newfoundland, with a whole fleet of West Indian men, excepting five or six: they were all lying to, when a hurricane from E. S. E., the wind shifted in an instant to N. W., and blew with a heavy, and every ship lying to, under a square course, foundered.

The disaster was owing to their being hove to on the wrong tack. We insert the following as it has met the approval of some of our most experienced ship-masters.

HEAVING TO.—The recent disasters which have occurred to American ships, such as the *Dorchester*, *Medora*, *Ambassador*, and many others, have caused some inquiry, and it has been suggested by experienced men, borne out by the facts, that the disaster may be traced to the "heaving of ship to" on the wrong tack; that is, that the ships stand to the Westward from Europe, instead of "heaving to" with their port to the Southward, in a South-west gale, as is too often the case, should "heave to" on the port tack.

It is well known that our heavy Westerly gales, in the winter season, often begin at South or South-west, and as they increase in intensity, haul round gradually, but come suddenly, in a squall, to the North-west. Take, then, the case of a ship standing to the Westward, the wind commencing at the South or South-west, the ship on the port tack; the master, anxious to get to the Westward, carries his canvass as long as he can, and continues on that tack until he has his ship under a close-reefed main-tack, then staysail or trysail; in fact, "heave to" on the port tack, the sea making good to the South-west, the wind keeps hauling to the Westward, and the ship, with a mild sea, lies in the trough of the sea; the sea then having the command breaking; with its full force on the broadside, there is no canvass at this

time set that she can ware under with safety—the ship is then disabled, and some times founders—the fact is, over anxiety to get to the Westward has kept the ship too long upon this tack.

Now, what is the best course, as a general rule, to be adopted? We think that the rule should be laid down, that when it is blowing so hard as to make it necessary to furl the foresail, or head sails, previous to doing so, the ship should be wore round, and “hove to” on the starboard tack; and as the wind hauls, she comes up heading the sea more and more, until it is on the bow, and of course in the best position to avoid the shock.

Again, often the wind shifts so suddenly in a S.W. gale, that a ship is taken aboard by being on the port tack, which is fearful at any time, and particularly so at such a time. Those who have experienced it on a winter's passage from Europe, with a crew wore down with hard weather, and on a dark night, can only imagine what a scene it is.

This cannot occur on being “hove to” on the starboard tack.

The winds within the gulf are not so liable to sudden shifts as on the outside, or the Eastward of Breton Island. The weather to the Southward of Magdalen Island, between them and Prince Edward Island, is generally much clearer than on the North.

On the Winds, as influencing the tracks sailed by Bermuda vessels; and on the advantages which may be derived from sailing on Curved Courses when meeting with progressive Revolving Winds.

In high latitudes the prevailing atmospheric currents, when undisturbed, are Westerly, particularly in the winter season. As storms and gales revolve by a fixed line, and we are able by observation to distinguish revolving gales from steady-blowing winds, voyages may be shortened by taking advantage of them.

The indications of a Progressive Revolving Gale are, a descending barometer with regularly veering wind, or with the wind changing suddenly to the opposite point.

In the Northern hemisphere storms revolve from right to left.

In the Southern hemisphere storms revolve from left to right.

The indications of a steady-blowing wind, which will not revolve, but blow in straight line direction, is a high barometer remaining stationary. When the steady wind blows from either pole, according to the side of the equator, the atmosphere will be both dry and cool. An increase of warmth and atmospheric moisture are indications of the approach of a Progressive Revolving Wind.

Sailing from Bermuda to New York.—The first half of a revolving gale is a fair wind from Bermuda to New York, because in it the wind blows from the East; but the second half is a fair wind from New York to Bermuda. During the winter season, most of the gales which pass along the coast of North America are Revolving Gales. Vessels from Bermuda bound to New York, should put to sea when the North-west wind, which is the conclusion of a passing gale, is becoming moderate, and the barometer is rising to its usual level. The probability is, more particularly in the winter season, that, after a short calm, the next succeeding wind will be Easterly, the first part of a fresh Revolving Wind coming up from the South-west quarter.

A ship at Bermuda bound to New York or the Chesapeake, might sail whilst the wind is still West, and blowing hard, provided the barometer indicate that this West wind is owing to a revolving gale, which will veer to the Northward. But as the usual track which gales follow in this hemisphere is Northerly and North-easterly, a ship should be steered to the Southward. As the wind at West veers towards North-west and North, the vessel would come up, and at last make a course to the Westward, ready to take advantage of the East wind, at the setting in of the next revolving gale.

Sailing from New York to Bermuda.—A vessel at New York and bound to Bermuda, at the time when a revolving wind is passing along the North American coast, should not wait in port for the Westerly wind, but sail as soon as the first portion of the gale has passed by, and the North-east wind is veering towards North, provided it should not blow too hard. For the North wind will veer to the Westward, and become a fair hour fairer for the voyage to Bermuda.

Sailing between Halifax to Bermuda.—A great number of gales pass along the coast of North America, following nearly singular tracks, and in the winter season make the voyages between Bermuda and Halifax very boisterous. These gales, by revolving extended whirlwinds, give a Northerly wind along the shore of the American continent, and a Southerly wind on the whilwind's opposite side far out in the Atlantic. Sailing from Halifax to Bermuda, it is desirable for this reason to keep to the Westward, as affording a better chance of having a wind blowing at North, instead of on the South; as well as to use the current of the Gulf Stream sets vessels to the Westward.

From Barbadoes to Bermuda.—When vessels coming from Barbadoes or its neighboring West India Islands, sail to Bermuda on a direct course, they sometimes fall to the Eastward of it, and find it very difficult to make Bermuda when Westerly winds

prevail. They should therefore sail to the West longitude, before they begin to sail from England to Bermuda.

On the Trade Winds.—The Trade Winds, blowing from the East and West, to continue on the port tack, the wind should continue to veer North, a ship upon the starboard tack, the Westward of her direct course, the object of which would be to catch the wind and currents. There are two sets of the winter season originate from the Trade Winds, even further South than the above.

The winter season, is an important passage from England to Bermuda, composed of many European vessels, which must be determined by the changing advantage of the changes in the wind.

The high latitudes in both hemispheres, the Government House, Bermuda, the above, by Colonel Reid, the object of the winds in both hemispheres.

The general Easterly wind of the coasts of the Caribbean Sea, is a diurnal and annual breeze, and which strikes the coast according to the locality and originates from the interior, always blowing in the forenoon, and continuing as that luminary angle, as the sun's altitude decreases, the breeze is at the maximum of its force.

This breeze has perceptibly veer to the East, and continues until the rivings intervene between the latitude, which there is a perfect calm. The annual period of the Trade Winds, which occasion the dry seasons. The first gales with loud thunder are prevalent towards East, but interrupt and obscures the atmosphere.

When the sun is in the tropics, the Trade Wind, which is steady, and NW. winds are sometimes prevalent, they regularly alternate in the change of the seasons.

No change is experienced in the Trade Wind; but in August, September winds; and dreadful hurricanes are prevalent. From these periods of Colombia, (late Terra Florida) of Vera Cruz, to which the Trade Wind, which is steady, and regularly prevails; but in the Greater Antilles, the wind veers to the right. These had been much in getting to the left, would be almost impossible to reach Lucia, &c., there are no gales on the coasts of Guyana, the experienced between the Trade Wind from N. to N.E., and

* Hurricanes have so

They should therefore take advantage of the Trade Wind, to make the 68° of West longitude, before they leave the 25° of latitude.

Sailing from England to Bermuda.—On a ship leaving England for Bermuda, instead of steering a direct course for the destined port, or following the usual practice of seeking for the Trade Winds, it may be found a better course, on the setting in of the Easterly wind to steer West, and if the wind should veer by the South, towards the West, to continue on the port tack, until, by changing, the ship could lie its course. If the wind should continue to veer to North, as it sometimes does even to the Eastward North, a ship upon the starboard tack might be allowed to come up with her head to the Westward of her direct course. On both tacks she would have sailed on curved lines, the object of which would be to carry her to the Westward against the prevailing wind and currents. There is reason for believing that many of the revolving winds of the winter season originate within the tropics; and that ships seeking the steady Trade Winds, even further South than the tropic at that period of the year, will frequently be disappointed. How near to the equator the revolving winds originate, in the winter season, is an important point not yet sufficiently observed. The quickest passage from England to Bermuda, therefore, may, perhaps, be made by sailing on a course composed of many curved lines, which cannot be previously laid down, but which must be determined by the winds met with on the voyage. This principle of sailing advantage of the changes of revolving winds, by sailing on curved lines, is applicable to high latitudes in both hemispheres, when ships are sailing Westerly.

GOREAMENX HORSK, BERMDA, 21st March, 1816. W. R.

The above, by Colonel Reid, then Governor of Bermuda, exhibits the general character of the winds in both hemispheres, in high latitudes.

The general Easterly wind of the tropical regions is felt on the coast of Guyana, and the coasts of the Caribbean and Mexican Seas, but with variations which may be considered diurnal and annual. The diurnal period is that which the sea-breeze ceases, and which strikes the coast usually at an angle of two points, less or more, according to the locality and other circumstances; and then the land-wind, which, blowing from the interior, always blows off shore. The sea-breeze comes on at about 10 o'clock in the forenoon, and continues while the sun is above the horizon, increasing in force as that luminary augments its altitude, and diminishing, in a similar proportion, as the sun's altitude decreases. Thus, when the sun is on the meridian, the sea-breeze is at the maximum of its strength; and at the time the sun reaches the meridian, this breeze has perceptibly ceased. The land-breeze commences before midnight, and continues until the rising of the sun, sometimes longer. A space of some hours intervenes between the land-breezes ceasing and sea-breezes coming on, during which there is a perfect calm.

The annual period of the Trade Wind here is produced by the proximity or distance of the sun, which occasions the only two seasons known in the tropics—the rainy and the dry seasons. The first is when the sun is in the tropic of Cancer, and heavy rains, with loud thunder are prevalent. In this season the wind is generally to the Southward of East, but interrupted by frequent calms, yet it occasionally blows with force and obscures the atmosphere.

When the sun is in the tropic of Capricorn, the dry season commences, and then the Trade Wind, which is steady at N.E., is cool and agreeable. At this season, N. and N.W. winds are sometimes found blowing with much force, and, indeed, in some degree, they regularly alternate with the general wind, as they are more frequent in November and December than in February and March.

In the change of the seasons there is a remarkable difference: for in April and May no change is experienced in the atmosphere, and the weather is, in general, beautifully fine; but in August, September, and October, there are usually calms, or very light winds; and dreadful hurricanes in the 6 months sometimes render the navigation very perilous. From these perils, however, are exempted the Island of Trinidad, the coasts of Colombia, (late Terra Firma,) the Gulfs or Bays of Darien and Honduras, and the Gulf of Vera Cruz, to which the hurricanes do not reach. In the space of sea between the Great Antilles and the coast of Colombia, the general N.E. or Trade Wind regularly prevails; but near the shore the following peculiarities are found:

At the Greater Antilles, the sea breeze constantly prevails by day, and the land-breeze by night. These land breezes are the freshest which are known, and assist much in getting to the Eastward, or in counting to windward, which without them would be almost impossible. At the Lesser Antilles, as Dominica, Martinique, St. Lucia, &c., there are no land breezes.

On the coasts of Guyana there are no land breezes, nor more wind than is generally experienced between the tropics. In January, February, and March, the winds blow from N. to N.E., and the weather is clear. In April, May, and June, the

* Hurricanes have sometimes occurred in these regions.—W. C. R.

winds blow from E. to S.E. In July, August, and September, there are calms, with occasional tornadoes from S. to S.W.; and in October, November, and December, there are occasional rains, while the sky is, in general, obscured by clouds. In the dry season, which is from January to June, the heat is very great; and in the wet season rains and thunders are constant and violent.

On the coasts of Chiama and Caracas, to Cape la Vela, the breeze follows the regular course; but from that cape to Cape San Blas the general wind alters its direction: for it blows from N.E. to N.N.E., excepting in the months of March, April, May, and June, when it comes to E. N.E. and is then so uncommonly strong as to render it necessary for vessels to be to. These gales, which are well known to mariners, extend from about mid-channel to within 2 or 3 leagues of the coast, where they become weak, especially at night. On this coast, about the Gulf of Nicorangua, are West-erly winds, which the pilots of that country call *vendevales* (rainy winds), in the months from July to December; but these winds never pass the parallel of 13° N., nor do they blow constantly, but alternate with the sea-breeze.

Upon the Mosquito Shore, Honduras, and Eastern coast of Yucatan, the general winds or breezes prevail in February, March, April, and May; but during the first two of these months they are occasionally interrupted by Norths. In June, July, and August, the winds here are from the Eastward and Westward of South, with frequent calms; but in September, October, November, December, and January, they are from the Northward and Southward of West, with frequent gales from W.S.W., W.N.W., and North.

On the Northern and Western coasts of Yucatan, between Cape Catoche and Point Piedras, or Dezenfida, and thence to Campeche, there is no other than the N.E. or general wind, interrupted by hard Norths in the season of the rain; and about the end of April, tornadoes commence from N.E. to S.E. These tornadoes generally begin in the afternoon, continue about an hour, and by midnight the serenity of the atmosphere is re-established. The season of the tornadoes continues until September, and in all the time there are sea-breezes upon the coast, which blow from N.N.W. to N.E. It has been remarked that, as the sea-breeze is more fresh, the more fierce is the tornado, especially from June to September. The sea breezes come on at about 11 of the day; and at night the wind gets round to E., E.S.E., or S.E., so that it may be in some degree considered as a land breeze.

On the coast of the Mexican Sea, from Vera Cruz to Tampico, the breeze from E.S.E. and E. prevails in April, May, June, and July; and at night the land breeze comes on from S. to S.W.; but if the land breeze is from the N.W., with rain, the wind on the following day will be from N.N.E., or N.E., particularly in August and September: these winds are denominated in the country, *vientos de cañaza*, *ovenales*, *vales*, (head-winds, or rainy winds); they are not strong, nor do they raise the sea; with them, therefore, a vessel may take anchorage as well as with the general breeze; but they may be getting out, for which the land-breeze is required. The *vientos de cañaza*, or head-winds, reach to about 20 or 30 leagues from the coast, at which distance are found those at E. and E.S.E.

From the middle of September until the month of March, caution is necessary in making Vera Cruz for the Norths are then very heavy. The narrowness of this harbor, the obstruction formed by the shoals at its entrance, and the slender shelter afforded from the Norths render an attempt to make it during one of them extremely dangerous, for it will be impossible to take the anchorage. The following description of the coast here has been written by Don Bernardo de Orta, a Captain in the Spanish navy, who has been a great part of the port, and who surveyed it:

Although in the Gulf of Mexico we cannot see that there is any other constant wind than the general breeze of this region, notwithstanding that, from September to March, the North winds interrupt the general course, and, in some degree, divide the year into two seasons, wet and dry, or of the Breezes and Norths; the first, in which the Breezes are settled, is from March to September; and the second, in which the Norths blow, is from September to March. For greater clearness we shall explain each separately.

The first of the Norths is regularly felt in the month of September; but in this month and the following one, October, the Norths do not blow with much force. Sometimes it happens, that they do not appear, but, in that case, the breeze is interrupted by heavy rains and tornadoes. In November, the Norths are established, but with much weakness, and continue a length of time during December, January, and February. In these months, therefore, begin, they increase fast; and in four or five or a little more, attain their greatest strength, with which they continue blowing for 15 or 20 days after which, though they do not cease for some days, they are made up by these months the Norths are obscure and North westerly, and they come upon frequently, but there is, however, not more than 1 or 6 days between them. In March and April the y are neither so frequent nor last so long, and are clearer; but yet they are

fierce for the first 24 hours of November, in which, as we have said, and the general breeze is interrupted by night.

There are various signs by which the wind steady at South, and streets; seeing clouds from Villa-Rica, with the cloud increase of heat and dew toward; but the most certain sign of the Norths at Vera Cruz, is their eight-fingers; that is, lower than 20 inches, they do not begin to blow the Norths come on; at 11 of the day N.W. to N.E.; the sea with such warnings trust not to. This wind generally moderates the same strength which it has in the evening or at night, it opens that, after dark, or about the Northward and Westward or West, the North will come on at its regular hour; and at the turn of the day, the violence as on the day before.

The Norths, also, sometimes are more certain; for, if the wind covered the day, the Northward and Westward weather is very fresh and light, so that it will last to, in the N.E. to N.N.E. or North. Examples are not wanting, in which times they are most frequent, moderate are called *Chos*. In the wet season, or the season, at the end of March, the wind, are from time to time, the sky sometimes clear, and continue all night, excepting when the rains have begun. After the sun passes the equator, from the 21st of May to the 27th of August, with much mist or haze, from the N.W. to N.E. In the month of July, the tornadoes are fierce, and the heaviest winds are felt in the season of the breeze, at the descent of the sun to 21 inches, and does not fall below 16. Thus, it must be understood in one of the rooms in the months of August, and the Northern winds, they never arise, and for tornadoes. These, though they do not blow Southward and Eastward, from Tampico to Bay of San Blas, in the month of April, the coast is exposed to an hurricane, without intermission for more than 24 or 36 hours, than 10.

fiere for the first 24 hours, and have less North-westing. In the interval before November, in which, as we have said, the Norths are established, the weather is beautiful, and the general breeze blows with great regularity by day; the land breeze as regular by night.

There are various signs by which the coming on of a North may be foreseen: such as the wind steady at South; the moisture on the walls, and of the pavements of the houses and streets; seeing clearly the peak of Orizaba and the mountains of Perote and Villa-Rieja, with the cloud on those of St. Martin, having folds like a white sheet; the increase of heat and dew; and a thick fog or a low sand, flying with velocity to the southward; but the most certain of all is the barometer: for this instrument in the case of the Norths at Vera Cruz, does not vary more, between its highest and lowest, than eight tenths; that is to say, it does not rise higher than $30\frac{3}{8}$ inches, nor fall lower than $29\frac{1}{8}$ inches. The descent of the mercury predicts the Norths; but they do not begin to blow the moment it sinks, when it always does a short time before the Norths come on; at those times lightnings appear on the horizon, especially from N.W. to N.E.; the sea sparkles, cobwebs are seen on the rigging, if by day; and such warnings trust not to the weather, for a North will infallibly come on.

This wind generally moderates at the setting of the sun; that is, it does not retain the same strength which it had from 9 in the morning to 3 in the afternoon, unless it commences in the evening or at night, for then it may increase otherwise. Sometimes it commences that, after dark, or a little before midnight, it is found to be the land wind, blowing from the Northward and Westward; in which case, should it get round to the Southward or West, the North will be at an end, and the general breeze will, to a certainty, come on at its regular hour; but if it does not happen at the rising of the sun, or afterwards, and at the turn of the tide, it will return to blow from the North with the same violence as on the day before, and then it is called a Norte de Marea, or Tide-North.

The Norths, also, sometimes, conclude by taking to the Northward and Eastward, which is more certain; for, if the wind in the evening gets to North-east, although the land breeze covered the day following, but by night the land-breeze has been from the Northward and Westward, the regular breeze will surely cease in the evening, and the weather succeeding and continuing for 4 or 6 days; the latter period being the longest that it will last so, in the season of the Norths; but, if the wind retrograde from N.E. to N.N.E. or N., the weather will be still unsettled.

Examples are not wanting of Norths happening in May, June, July, and August, at which times they are most furious, and are called Norte del Mueso Colorado; the moderate are called Choculateros, but these are rather uncommon.

The wet season, or the season of the breezes, is from March to September; the breezes, at the end of March, and through the whole month of April, as already observed, are from time to time interrupted by Norths, and are from E.S.E. very fresh; the sky sometimes clear, at other times obscure. At times these touch from S., and continue all night, without giving place to the land-breeze, which prevails, in general, every night, excepting when the North wind is on. The land-breeze is freshest when the rains have begun.

After the sun passes the zenith of Vera Cruz, and until he returns to it, that is, from the 15th of May to the 27th of July, the breezes are of the lightest description; almost fresh, with much mist or haze, and slight trade-winds. After that time, the pleasant breezes from the N.W. to N.E. sometimes remain fixed.

From the 27th of July to the middle of October, when the Norths become established, the tornados are fierce, with heavy rains, thunder, and lightning; those which are the heaviest winds are from the N.W., but they are also of the shortest duration. In the season of the breezes, the total variation of the barometer is four-tenths; the greatest ascent of the mercury is to 30 inches nine-fifths one hundredth, and its greatest descent to 29 inches nine-eighths one hundredth. The thermometer in July rises to 87, and does not fall to 57; in December it rises to 80, but never falls below 65. This, it must be understood, was used in the shade, the instrument being in one of the coolest and best ventilated parts in the castle.

In the months of August and September, rarely a year passes without hurricanes from the North and the Northern Antilles; but to Vera Cruz, or any part of the coast, therefore, they never arise; and that is fit being the heavy sea which has arisen from the Antilles. These oceans begin blowing from the Northward and Eastward; although they do not always go round the same way, yet, in general, they next go round southward and Eastward, with thick squally weather and rain.

From Tampico to Bay of St. Thomas, the winds are generally from E. to S., and from the month of April to August; the contrary is experienced in the 2 months, the coast is exposed on account of the hardness of gales from E. and E.S.E., which are without intermission for two or three days before heading to the Northward.

From the 25th to N., there are land breezes at night, which blow from midnight to 4 A.M.

From Bay St. Bernard to the Mississippi there are land-breezes at daylight, and on the day's entering, the winds haul to S.E. and E.S.E., and in the afternoon it generally hauls S.W. In winter the Southerly winds are very tempestuous, and blow for the space of two or three days. The months most to be feared to navigate this sea are August, September, October, and November, in which there are hurricanes, and winds on shore, so heavy that no canvas can stand them; upon the Mississippi, and all its mouths, there are very thick fogs very frequently, especially in February, March, and April, and in June and July.

From the Mississippi to latitude 28° N., in the month of April to July, the reigning winds are generally from N. to E., and from E. to S. in the morning, and in the afternoon they haul S.W. These S.W. winds are tempestuous in August, September, and October, an epoch in which are also experienced heavy Southerly and hurricanes. From November to March the wind blows from the Northward, beginning first from S.E. and S., with heavy rain, when it hauls to S.W. and W., and blows very heavy, till it hauls to N.W. and N., when it clears the weather, and hauls to N.E., and is mild.

From latitude 28° N., to the Southernmost of the Florida Keys, the Trade Wind reigns in the morning, and at mid-day it hauls in from the sea. This happens in summer, and in winter, especially from November to March, the winds blow from S. to W., and raise a very heavy sea.

In the new channel of Bahama, the reigning wind is the Trade, interrupted in winter by Northerly, and in summer by calms. Although the Northern limit of this channel is in 28° 30' N., and consequently within the limits of the Trade, yet it is necessary to keep in mind that in winter, that is, from November to April, you will meet with the variables at or before you arrive to lat. 27°, which variables are from E. to S., and from S. to W., and in summer you have calms and light airs from S. to W., and from W. to N.

ON THE EASTERN COAST OF BRAZIL, between the months of September and March, the winds generally prevail from N. by E. to N.E. by E. Between March and September the prevailing winds are from E. by N. to E.S.E.

The former of these are generally termed the Northerly Monsoon, and the latter the Southerly one; although there appears, in fact, to be no direct and opposite change in them on or about the equinoxes, as is generally the case with the winds so called.

These winds are simply a continuation of the S.E. Trade, which changes its direction as above described, and is influenced by the land on its approach thereto. When the sun is to the Northward, no particular difference is observed in the S.E. Trade, but it may be carried within sight of the coast, with scarcely any deviation; nevertheless, about both equinoxes, but more especially when the sun is advancing to the Northward, calms and very light winds, with apparently no settled quarter, will prevail near the coast; and this may be said to be more particularly the case on that part of it between the Abrolhos and Cape Frio. As the sun advances to the Southward, the Trade Wind will generally come round to the North-eastward, and will have its retrograde movement with the return of the sun to the equinox. At this latter season, ships, on approaching the coast, will begin to observe this Northerly inclination of the South-east Trade, which within 4 or 5 degrees of it, and which they will find gradually to increase as they come to the Westward.

Within a few miles of the coast, and in the different roadsteads and harbors, the wind generally flows directly upon it; and in the deep harbors, and upon the shore, this is generally superseded by a land-breeze, which sometimes lasts a greater part of the night. About Rio Janeiro this land-breeze sometimes extends as far seaward as Round Island, while at Pernambuco it rarely reaches the roadstead.

The preceding remarks are those of Hewitt, Pimentel, and, after him, M. D'Apres, has said that the wind of the Northerly Monsoons, between September and March, are from N.E. and E.N.E., or less North-easterly than as above; and that those of the Southerly Monsoon are from E.S.E. to S.S.E., or more Southerly. It may, therefore, be admitted, that they do sometimes prevail more from the South, and that those near the North but seldom occur.

Mr. Lindley, in his narrative of a voyage to Brazil, having resided a considerable time on shore, at Bahia, &c., has described the inshore winds as follows: "From Cape St. Augustina, (i.e. southward) the wind blows, nine months in the year, chiefly North-easterly in the morning, and North-westerly during the evening and night. This continues gradually changing along the coast, till at Rio Janeiro and the Rio Plata, it becomes a regular land-breeze from evening to morning, and throughout the day the reverse. During the three stormy months, that is, from the latter end of February to that of May, the wind is generally Southerly, blowing very fresh and squally, at times, from the South-west.

Lieut. Hewitt has observed, that the winds off Cape Frio are seldom found to the Southward of East; and in the Northerly Monsoon they are generally to the Northward of North-east. Heavy and violent squalls are occasionally met with in rounding the cape, to obviate the effects of which every precaution is required.

The same officer adds, that at 10 o'clock in the morning, the wind from ten to one o'clock in the afternoon of seven and eleven. At 11 o'clock the N.W., named by the Portuguese, lasting from 4 to 6 hours. The late Captain John McBride's observations on the winds and weather at the Falkland Islands, 1767, which was published in 1768, contains the following general remarks: "From going over the following quarter, it will be found to prevail in the Westward, with a cool air. In the North-east quarter, generally hazy weather begins to rain; the wind then gets to the S.W. by S., and the S.W. wind continues for about the N.W. quarter; this continues in the manner above mentioned, these changes but seldom; the S.W. quarter, but rather inclines to rain and snow. There is not a squall in summer. In summer, as I have observed, a heavy squall will blow in such heavy squalls before a cutter can row to the shore of but one cable and half of very air. The most lasting gales are generally cold."

Observations on the W

"The Trade Winds, in the Westward, according to circumstances, which are to be observed in the Windward Islands, that is, from the Northward to the Southward, in the month of August. In the more Northern parts, &c., the wind, in the evening, is from North, or N.N.E., blows very fresh over which it travels, becomes very fresh in the English Harbor, in the above mentioned season of the year, the sickness and lassitude of the mornings, which is experienced by all the men who visited these islands, is owing to the change of 70 or 80 degrees, as well as in the energy, or force, of the winds, in the change of seasons (from wet to dry), and in May the atmosphere is very fresh. In August, September, and October, hurricanes blow in these months. In speaking of hurricanes, the late Captain Pimentel, in his narrative of his voyage to Trinidad, the main-land, and the islands of Vera Cruz, are almost entirely omitted; however, mention is made of the 1st August, 1810, in the greater Antilles, such a squall as the sea-breeze blows by day, such as at Martineo, Dominica, &c.; and certainly, in all the islands, the land-wind.

"From the coast of Cumana to the coast of E.S.E. to E.N.E., the land-breeze, in La Guayra Road, in the month of February, occasionally reached the sea. On the evening of the 20th of February, the wind from Cape la Vela, and blew for some days above facts, because in the Dominica coast.

"The coast between Cape la Vela and the coast of wind than any other

The same officer adds, that at Rio de Janeiro the sea-breeze varies in its commencement from ten to one o'clock in the forenoon, and ceases in the evening between the hours of seven and eleven. At the full and change of the moon, violent squalls from the N.W., named by the Portuguese "Tere Altos," immediately supersede the sea-breeze, lasting from 4 to 6 hours.

The late Captain John Melbride, of the Royal Navy, kept a regular journal of the winds and weather at the Falkland Islands, from the 1st of February, 1766, to 10th January, 1767, which was published in 1775, by Mr. Dalrymple. The journal concludes with the following general remarks:

"From going over the following journal of the winds, for the space of one year, they were found to prevail in the Western quarter, and generally blow a close-reefed top-gale, with a cool air. In November the winds begin to be more frequent in the N. quarter, generally hazy weather, and for the most part blow about 16 or 20 hours, when it begins to rain: the wind then regularly shifts into the Westward, and so on, it gets to the S.W. by S. and S.S.W., when it blows fresh, and clears up. This S.W. wind continues for about 16 hours, then dies away, when the wind shifts again to the N.W. quarter; this continues during December, January, and February, and changes in the manner above mentioned every 3 or 4 days. As March comes on, you see these changes but seldom; and as the winter advances, they are seldom in the W. quarter, but rather incline to the E.N.E., which is generally accompanied with frost and snow. There is not the least proportion in the gales between winter and summer. In summer, as I have before observed, as the winds are in the Westward, they blow in such heavy squalls off the tops of the mountains, that it is sometimes necessary before a cutter can row to the shore, although the water is smooth, and the distance of but one cable and half off. In the winter, the winds are pent up by a keen frosty air. The most lasting gales are those from S. by E. to S. by W., and are extremely cold."

Observations on the Winds, by Captain Frederick Chamier, R.N.

"The Trade Winds, in the West Indies, generally blow from N.E. to S.E., varying according to circumstances, which will be hereafter expressed. About Barbadoes and the Windward Islands, that is, from Tobago to Barbuda, the wind will be found to veer more to the Northward in the early part of the year, than in the months of June, July, and August. In the more Northern islands, such as Dominica, Montserrat, Antigua, &c., the wind, in the evenings of January, February, and March, veers round to the North, or N.N.E., blows very fresh in squalls; and from the extensive space of ocean over which it travels, becomes cool and very refreshing. The thermometer, even in English Harbor, in the above months, at 8 o'clock, p. m., I never saw above 76°. In the latter season of the year, the sickness of the hot months is no longer experienced; the general lassitude of the mornings and noons of July and August seems forgotten; and a man who visited these islands during the first three months of the year, would be surprised that the change of 70 or 80 days could make such an amazing difference in the health, as well as in the energy, of the inhabitants of the Windward Islands. In the latter part of seasons (from wet to dry) a great difference is experienced in the winds. In June and May the atmosphere is, in general, clear, and fine weather prevails; but in August, September, and October, calms, or very high winds, are not uncommon. Strong hurricanes blow in these months.

"In speaking of hurricanes, they are well known to have been very rarely experienced in Trinidad. The main-land of Colombia, the Gulfs of Darien and Honduras, and the coast of Vera Cruz, are almost exempt from this scourge. In the Derrotero de las Indias, however, mention is made of a hurricane having been experienced on the coast of the 1st August, 1810.

"In the greater Antilles, such as Jamaica, Cuba, St. Domingo, (or Hayti,) and Porto Rico, the sea-breeze blows by day, and the land-wind by night; but in the lesser Antilles, such as Martinico, Dominica, St. Lucia, Antigua, &c., land-winds are very uncommon; and certainly, in all my cruising in these seas, about these islands, I never experienced the land-wind.

"From the coast of Cumana to Punta Aguja, the common Trade Wind constantly blows at E.S.E. to E.N.E., the land-wind being uncommon, but still not unknown. At Puerto Rico, in La Guayra Road, in February, 1827, a very light cool land-wind from the N.W. occasionally reached the ship, but I doubt its ever extending more than 5 miles from the shore. On the evening of the 20th October, 1816, a heavy squall came from the S.S.W. to Cape la Vela, and blew for some time with violence. I have merely mentioned the above facts, because in the Derrotero it is asserted that land-winds are rarely known on this coast.

"The coast between Cape la Vela and Santa Martha seems more accustomed to changes of wind than any other part of the West Indies. Although the remarks of

some celebrated Spanish navigators would lead us to believe that the winds blow fiercely from the E.N.E. that ships are obliged to lie to; yet I have in the month of August, by keeping close inshore between Punta Agujá and Cape la Yeta, had the wind at West for two or three days together; and until we had passed Rio de la Hacha, we opened Cape la Vela, we neither had Easterly winds nor Westerly currents.

"In that part of the coast of Yucatan, between Cape Catoche and Punta Piedras, Deconocida, and that coast which trends to the Southward to Canpeche, the Trade Winds have generally been at E.N.E. In the evening towards September, the wind occasionally veers to the E.S.E., and this has been called a 'land-wind' by many authors.

"At all seasons of the year I have experienced land-winds on the coast of Cuba that is, from Cape Corrientes to St. Jago de Cuba. If the sea-breeze, which in Cuba as well as Jamaica and St. Domingo, (or Hayti,) generally begins about 9 o'clock in the morning, and freshens until noon, should in the evening about sunset dwindle to nearly a calm, you may be certain of a light air off the land; a mark to judge by, and which I never knew to fail, was the clouds hanging heavily over the Blue Mountains of Jamaica, or Copper Hills of Cuba.

"The winds operate very little upon the thermometer. From May to October, in Jamaica, at day-dawn, 82° will be the average; it will be 88° at noon, and again, in the evening. To find the thermometer at 78° during the night, even in a place where the wind circulates freely, cooled also by the dew, is a luxury so rarely likely to occur, that in looking over my private journal for two years, I cannot discover one instance of it in the above months; yet, still, the land-wind, to those who have been long resident in the country, is a luxury most eagerly expected, and most welcomingly received. It is so different a kind from the sea-breeze, that respiration becomes easy; whereas, with the thermometer at 90° at Port Royal, and the sea-breeze blowing nearly gale, I have found inhaling the hot wind very oppressive and relaxing.

"Between Jamaica and Marañybo, and in the space between the latter and St. Domingo, I have always observed, that should the Trade Wind at daylight be at E.N.E. at noon it will generally be about E. by S., if the day is clear. The knowledge of this gives a great advantage in a windward beat; and by this means, watching the variation of the wind, you will be able to head the current for some hours—an advantage which every one must perceive."

U. S. S. MISSISSIPPI, at Sea, Dec. 31, 1816.

SIR—In compliance with your request, I have the honor to make the following remarks (the results of observations) on the manner in which the barometer is affected by the changes of weather in the Gulf of Mexico, and the indications it gives of such changes. I have kept a memorandum of the barometer since this ship left Boston, August, 1815. I noted the height of the barometer at 8 A.M., 12 M., 4 P.M., and 8 P.M., and was also observant of the changes of weather that took place.

The general range of the barometer, for fair and pleasant weather, is from 30 $\frac{1}{10}$ to 30 $\frac{3}{10}$ inches; although I have often seen extremely unpleasant weather (mist, or what may be termed a double-reefed topsail breeze) when the barometer was at this range, particularly when on the coast of Yucatan; and I have, at such times, observed that the wind would be from the North and Northward and Eastward, whilst on the Western coast, and at Vera Cruz, the wind was from the Northward and Westward, but previous to this, the barometer had fallen to 30, or even below 30 inches.

It is said that these are unfailing indications of the approach of what is called a "Norther"—those severe gales that prevail in the Gulf from the month of September to April. These indications are, the clearness of the atmosphere, known by the high lands being visible, particularly Mount Orizaba; heavy dews, and the falling of the barometer; but I have often noted the appearance of these indications when the Norther did not succeed. I have also known Northers to take place when not preceded by the indications, particularly when Mount Orizaba has not been visible for many days; but I have never known a Norther to happen without being preceded by a fall of the barometer—and its intensity may be determined by the degree of the change, and its rapidity. If the fall of the barometer be from $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{3}{10}$, in three or four hours, you may expect a change of weather; and if it be during the season for Northers, you may expect one in a few hours; if in the tornado months, you may expect one of them, or a sudden violent squall.

I have also noticed that a change is indicated rather by the *rapidity* than by the *extent* of the fall of the mercury in the barometer. The barometer falls before a Norther, and then rises as it comes on, and continues rising as the intensity of the gale increases. When the barometer again commences falling, it is an indication that the gale is at its greatest height, and that it is about abating.

I have also noticed that the barometer falls when the wind is Southerly, particularly when from the Southward and Eastward, and that it rises when the winds are from the Northward.

I have already noticed that the winds seldom blow from the Northward and Westward

the coast of Yucatan. During the month of Tampico, make for the Cape, and the N.E. wind prevails.

It would suggest the supposition that the winds, which prevent the Northward, under these Banks a safe retreat.

I am, Sir, with sentiments

Yours, M. C. PERRY, U. S. S. MISSISSIPPI.

CURSORY REMARKS ON TOPICS

BY A

The science of Meteorology is a natural phenomena of which it is the duty of every member of the human race to be conversant with, as it is exhibited in the various exhibitions, or of geographical and varied knowledge which is the subject of the preceding pages of the *Annals*. It is a science of observations on the wind, and on different portions of the atmosphere, and a cursory view of the general and cursory view of the phenomena which occur in

General

The transparent aerial fluid which forms the atmosphere, forms a comparatively small quantity of the earth is greatly extended and tenuous state is supported by means of the barometer. By means of this instrument it is within 34 miles of the surface of the earth. The lower surface of the atmosphere is a compression of the air at sea-level, would reduce its extent of comparison the height of the atmosphere in the proportion of only 1 to 34. These several facts are too important to be overlooked in the phenomena of the atmosphere. The height or thickness of the atmosphere, or the extent of its surface, this is only equal to one five-thousandth part of the radius of the earth. It may hence perceive the inappreciable movements which occur in the atmosphere, and its application in explanation of the various instruments of modern invention, as testing the condition of the atmosphere, every navigator. By the first of these instruments, the aneroid barometer, at any distance from the other, the temperature is obtained with equal precision. Among the most striking peculiarities of the atmosphere, the most striking peculiarities, the movements of progressive changes appear to prevail throughout the atmosphere, and the operation of some of these changes appear to have been satisfactorily explained.

the coast of Yucatan. During the Northers, vessels bound North, and those at an anchor off Tampico, make for the Campeche Banks, where the Northers are not felt, but a moderate N.E. wind prevails.

It would suggest the supposition, that these violent Northers are met by the N.E. winds, which prevent the Northers from blowing home on the Campeche Banks, and render these Banks a safe retreat for vessels in cases of violent Northers.

I am, Sir, with sentiments of respect,
your obedient servant,
M. H. BEECHER, *Prof. Math.*

Comd. M. C. PERRY, U. S. S. *Mississippi.*

CURSORY REMARKS AND SUGGESTIONS ON VARIOUS TOPICS IN METEOROLOGY.

BY AN AMATEUR OBSERVER.

The science of Meteorology is not only interesting to the philosophic observer, but a natural phenomena of which it takes cognizance are such as daily affect the interest and comfort of every member of the human family. But to no class of persons are these phenomena, as exhibited in various parts of the world, of so much practical importance as to the members of the nautical profession. A competent knowledge of these exhibitions, or of geographical meteorology, is therefore an important element of that varied knowledge which is acquired by the skillful navigator.

The preceding pages of the American Coast Pilot, will be found a valuable collection of observations on the winds which have been found to prevail in the Atlantic Ocean, and on different portions of the American coast. We now proceed to exhibit a general and cursory view of the atmosphere and winds, and of various atmospheric phenomena which occur in these regions.

General View of the Atmosphere.

The transparent aerial fluid which surrounds our globe, and which we denominate the *atmosphere*, forms a comparatively thin stratum or envelope, which in the immediacy of the earth is greatly compressed by its own weight, and which in its most extended and tenuous state is supposed to extend itself to the height of only 45 or 50 miles from the earth's surface. Its superincumbent pressure or weight, is ascertained by means of the barometer, and is equal to a column of mercury about 30 inches high. By means of this instrument we learn that one-half its weight or actual density is within 3½ miles of the surface of the ocean; and it is within this limit that all the visible or important phenomena of the atmosphere are apparently developed. The lower surface of the atmosphere is equal to about 200,000,000 square miles; and a compression of the whole mass to the common density which it exhibits at sea-level, would reduce its entire height to about 5 miles, it follows that by this standard of comparison the height or thickness of the atmosphere is to its superficial extent in the proportion of only 1 to 40,000,000.

These several facts are too important to be lost sight of in our general reasonings on the phenomena of the atmosphere; and the more so, as we are prone to give too great an altitude to our conceptions on these subjects. If we even consider the proper height or thickness of the atmosphere as equal to 50 miles, still, as compared with its surface, this is only equal to one five-hundredth of the proportion which the thickness of a common sheet of paper, of the foolscap size, bears to its surface dimensions, and if we view the atmosphere either as condensed to the mean of the surface pressure, or in relation to the actual limit of all its tangible phenomena, it will only be equal to one five-thousandth part of the proportional thickness above mentioned. We may hence perceive the inapplicability of analogical reasonings that are founded on the movements which occur in a chimney, or in an inclosed apartment, as attempted to be applied in explanation of the general movements of the atmosphere.

Two instruments of modern invention, the *barometer* and the *thermometer*, are truly invaluable as testing the condition of the atmosphere, and their use should be familiar to every navigator. By the first, as we have seen, the amount or weight of the superincumbent atmosphere, at any place, may always be accurately known, and by the motions of the other, the temperature of the air, as well as of the ocean, may be ascertained with equal precision.

Among the most striking peculiarities of the atmosphere, are its rapid and almost constant movements of progression or circulation, which, with some unimportant exceptions, appear to prevail throughout the globe. These movements, evidently the result of operation of some powerful impulse, which, to the writer at least, does not appear to have been satisfactorily explained. It is estimated from the average

rate of sailing of ships during long voyages, through different seas, and from other data, that the average velocity of the wind near the surface of the ocean is equal to 18 miles an hour throughout the year, and in the common region of the clouds the velocity must be much greater.

Temperature of Elevation.

Elevation above the level of the sea, or the general level of a country, causes a regular variation in temperature. The first 300 feet usually causes a difference of about one degree of Fahrenheit's thermometer. After ascending 300 feet, it is estimated that the thermometer falls a degree in 295 feet, then at 277, 252, 223, and 192 feet; but 300 feet to a degree is a common rule. On these principles the limit of perpetual frost has been calculated. It is made a little more than 15,000 feet at the equator, and from that to 13,000 between the tropics, and from 9,000 to 1,000 feet between latitudes 10° and 50°.

It has been found, however, that the above rule is subject to great variations, owing probably to the course, temperature, and superposition of the atmospheric currents which prevail in different regions at different altitudes. Colder currents are often found resting upon, or interposed between, those of a higher temperature, and *vice versa*. On the Himalaya mountains, in Asia, between the latitudes of 28° and 34° North, the region of vegetation has been found to extend several thousand feet above the supposed line of congelation in those latitudes. It is also remarkable, that the line of perpetual snow is found at a much greater altitude on the Northern side of these mountains than on the Southern side in a lower latitude. From this it may be inferred that the temperature in high regions, as well as in lower situations, is greatly affected by the geographical course and physical condition of the currents of atmosphere which prevail in these regions.

Stratification and Elevation of the Currents of the Atmosphere.

It is obvious, from the courses of the clouds and other light bodies which sometimes float in the atmosphere, that the movements of the latter are mainly horizontal, or parallel to the earth's surface. Notwithstanding this, the common theory of winds supposes a constant rising of the atmosphere in the equatorial regions, connected with a flow in the higher atmosphere towards the polar regions, and a counter flow at the surface towards the equator, to supply the ascending current. This ascending movement, however, has never yet been discovered, and it is easy to perceive that if it existed in the manner supposed, its magnitude and velocity must be altogether too great to have eluded observation.

It is apparent, however, that different currents often prevail at different altitudes, superimposed one upon another, and moving at the same time in different directions. These currents are often of different temperatures and hygrometrical conditions, and are found moving with different degrees of velocity. It is by the influence of these currents that volcanic ashes, and other light substances, which are elevated by means of whirlwinds to the higher regions of the atmosphere, are conveyed to great distances, and in directions which are often contrary to the prevailing wind at the surface. On the eruption in St. Vincent, in 1812, ashes were thus deposited at Barbadoes, which is 60 or 70 miles to the windward, and also on the decks of vessels still further Eastward, while the Trade Wind was blowing in its usual direction. On the great eruption of the volcano of Cosiguina, on the shores of the Pacific, in Guatemala, in January, 1835, the volcanic ashes fell upon the Island of Jamaica, at the distance of 800 miles in a direct line from the volcano. Facts like these ought to put at rest the common theory of the Trade Winds, according to which, these ashes would sooner have fallen upon the Northern shores of the Gulf of Mexico, or the peninsula of Florida. On the same occasion the volcanic ashes were also carried Westward in the direction contrary to the Trade Wind on that coast, and fell upon H. M. ship Conway in the Pacific, in lat. 7° N., long. 105° W., more than 1,200 miles distant from the volcano, in the direction which is nearly opposite from Jamaica. These phenomena were doubtless the effect of two different currents prevailing at different elevations; but we shall seek, in vain, in these developments, for proof of the commonly received but imaginary system of the Trade Winds.

The occasional interposition of a warmer current of atmosphere between the lower current and the higher regions has been proved by the observations of aeronauts. In countries similar to like the United States, where the surface is often occupied in winter, for long periods, by an intensely cold stratum of air from the interior elevation, the warmer currents from lower latitudes appear to find their way at a superior elevation, and their presence in this position is often demonstrated by the phenomena which they induce.

The atmosphere is always per-
and the process of evapor-
the thermometer is below what is
in the form of clouds, fogs,
an assemblage of small vesicles
in the atmosphere we see the whole
do not rise, and we are immersed
are *stratus* clouds; and
is. It is to circumstances of
the great variety in the apper-
we arrange the following classifica-
is considered as pertaining to
like a lock of hair, or a fea-
A cloud in conical or round
A horizontal sheet, called *stratus*
A system of small, fleecy, or
The wavy, or undulating *stratus*
The cumulus and cirro-strat-
A cumulus spreading out in
The cirrus is usually the mos-
t. Its height is apparently
is the condensation of aque-
stance. Clouds and fogs are y-
ing in the atmosphere, where
If by the concentration
weight be increased beyond
ation descend in the form of
the drops increase in magnitud-
the ground than on an equal sp-
are, therefore, essential
of the same process which
ing to the evaporating quality
to the intensity of cold which
not found at a greater elevation
about five miles. At an inter-
perature above freezing, while
and the earth covered with
is frequently evident, by their app-
as are usually dim and undist-
not unaptly be termed the fal-

fall of a small size, as it falls in
occurrence of this phenom-
a stratum of air in the regio-
or warmer than that which i-
of snow affords, perhaps, the
summer hail of large size, which
of limited extent, is usually ne-
stances, or a heavy rumbling se-
ted to be the production of a
at its upper extremity with
of this cold stratum probably
earth's surface, is pressed into
layer of warm and humid air
and condensation, as is know-
ing mass or column, and the
a layer of air, are carried up-
down, till, with the success-
merged into the cold stratum a-
temperature of which, the
fall to the earth; or, perh-
through the sides of the va-
gyratory and elevating net

Clouds, Fogs, and Rain.

The atmosphere is always pervaded by water in the form of transparent or invisible vapor, and the process of evaporation is continually carried on, except in cases where the thermometer is below what is called the dew point, or when the vapor is being condensed in the form of clouds, fogs, or rain. "Clouds and fogs are the same thing, being an assemblage of small vesicles of water floating in the atmosphere. At a distance in the atmosphere we see the whole as a cloud; but when the vapor sinks to the earth, or does not rise, and we are immersed in it, we call it a fog. Dew fogs, which hang over the earth, are *stratus* clouds; and fogs which involve elevated objects, are *cumulous* clouds." It is to circumstances of distribution, light, shade, distance, and perspective that the great variety in the appearance of the clouds is owing; and on this variety of appearance the following classification has been founded, by which the clouds have been considered as pertaining to seven classes:

1. Like a lock of hair, or a feather, called *cirrus*.
 2. A cloud in conical or rounded heaps, called *cumulus*.
 3. A horizontal sheet, called *stratus*.
 4. A system of small, fleecy, or rounded clouds, called *cirro-cumulus*.
 5. The wavy, or undulating stratus, called *cirro-stratus*.
 6. The cumulus and cirro-stratus mixed, called *cumulo-stratus*.
 7. A cumulus spreading out in cirrus, and raining beneath, called *nimbus*.
- The *cirrus* is usually the most elevated—sometimes as a gauze veil, or parallel to the horizon. Its height is apparently from one to four miles. It is the condensation of aqueous vapor upon the surface of a condensing body or substance. Clouds and fogs are watery particles condensed from aqueous vapor while rising in the atmosphere, where they continue to float till precipitated, or again dissolved. If by the concentration of these particles, or by any additional condensation, their weight be increased beyond that which the extent of their surface can sustain, they then descend in the form of rain; and as the condensation ordinarily increases, the drops increase in magnitude, it is common to have more rain fall on the surface of the ground than on an equal space upon the top of a house or church. Clouds, fogs, and rain are, therefore, essentially the same, the latter being the continuation or extension of the same process which produced the former.
- On account of the evaporating qualities of the atmosphere in the higher regions, as well as the intensity of cold which there uniformly prevails, distinct clouds are seldom met with at a greater elevation than the summits of the highest mountains, which are not more than five miles. At an intermediate region, however, the clouds are often at a temperature above freezing, while the air at the surface is much below the freezing point, and the earth covered with snow. This condition of the clouds seems not frequently evident, by their appearance to the eye of an observer. Snowy or frozen clouds are usually dim and undefined in their aspect or appearance; and a fall of snow is not unaptly be termed the fall of a frozen cloud.

Of Hail.

Hail of a small size, as it falls in wintry storms, appears as frozen rain-drops. From the recurrence of this phenomenon in a freezing state of weather, we find evidence of a stratum of air in the region of clouds is at a temperature above the freezing point, or warmer than that which is found at the surface at the same time. A heavy fall of snow affords, perhaps, the same indication.

Summer hail of large size, which is deposited in a definite bath or vein, or in a local, or limited extent, is usually accompanied by heavy thunder and vivid or continued lightning, or a heavy rumbling sound or rapid concussions, high winds, &c., and is supposed to be the production of a vortex or whirlwind in the atmosphere, which is condensed at its upper extremity with an overlaying stratum of unusually cold air. A portion of this cold stratum probably descends on the exterior of the vortex, and reaching the earth's surface, is pressed into the vortex, and there entwined or laminated with a layer of warm and humid air of the surface, which is drawn in at the same time. This condensation, as is known, thus commences at the lower extremity of the vortex, and proceeds upward, and the condensed drops, alternately in a freezing and unfreezing layer of air, are carried upward by the powerful whirling and ascending action of the vortex, till, with the successive coatings of condensation received, they are finally pressed into the cold stratum at the upward extremity of the vortex, owing to the great temperature of which, they are prepared to receive a renewed accession during their fall to the earth; or, perhaps, by their accumulated weight, they are sometimes thrown through the sides of the vortex before reaching its higher extremity. By this gyratory and elevating action, some of the hailstones are thrown against each

other and broken; and each successive layer of congelation may be often seen in the fractured sections of the hail. In all vorticular condensations of this character, where the cold is not sufficiently intense to produce hail, drops of rain are produced of a much greater size than are ever found in a common and direct fall of rain.

Hail-storms of this character are less frequent in the tropical regions than in the temperate latitudes; for the reason, probably, that a stratum of sufficient cold to produce hail is seldom found so near the inferior stratum, that a vorticular communication can be established with the former, by means of an ordinary gust, spout, or whirlwind. Nor does this ordinarily happen in the temperate latitudes; but only when the lower warm stratum becomes overlaid, in close proximity, by a stratum from a colder region. An event which is not infrequent in most countries within the temperate latitudes, commonly happens therefore, that several hail storms, of greater or less magnitude and violence, occur on the same day, or about the same period.

Of Thunder-storms and Gusts.

When a cold stratum or current of the upper atmosphere moves or rests upon a warmer one which is next the earth, neither stratum, as such, can penetrate or displace the other. Nor can a sudden interchange or commingling take place between the masses or particles of which these strata are composed, except by the slow and tedious process of the successive action and convolution of single particles, or small groups of particles, upon or around each other; but if a communication or interchange between the two strata becomes established by means of the action of a gradually excited whirlwind or water-spout; or if, owing to any inequality of surface, or other accident, a depression is made upon the lower stratum, so as to enable the colder air to descend to this point, then an immediate gyration or convolution will take place in the two masses; at this point, the warm air rising as it becomes displaced, and copious condensations will immediately follow. It is movements of this character which produce the dense and convoluted appearance known as a thunder-cloud, and the thunder and lightning, and perhaps hail, follow as necessary results.

The precipitation of the colder stratum thus commenced, is regularly continued and enlarged till an equilibrium is produced, and the thunder storm thus engendered, assumes, of course, the direction of the upper current to which it is appended, and which in the temperate latitudes, is commonly from the Western quarter. The warm surface air, which is thus displaced at the commencement of the process, rises immediately in front of the colder intruding mass, and by the gyratory action thus commenced becomes convoluted in detached masses or layers with the colder surrounding air, and by the reduction of temperature thus produced, furnishes the large supply of aqueous vapour which is first condensed in the heavy thunder cloud, and then precipitated in a heavy fall of rain; and the electric phenomena which are induced by this sudden contact and intermingling of masses of air of different temperatures and hygrometric conditions, become so highly vivid, and too often destructive. The active gyration which is commonly produced within the body of the thunder storm or gust, is in the direction of the advance of the storm, and of the rising warm air which is forced upward, or in the direction of forward and upward at the lower front of the storm.

In consequence of this gyratory action, a storm which advances at the rate of fifty or twenty miles an hour, is often known to exhibit a velocity of wind during the period of its greatest violence, of sixty or eighty miles an hour. If the axis of this gyratory motion in a thunder storm assumes, from any cause, a vertical position, we then have a perpendicular whirlwind or tornado, which, if it be so situated as not to reach the earth by its direct action, will exhibit to us the phenomenon of a heavy thunder storm accompanied by rumbling sounds and concussion, and a fall of hail in or near some portion of its path. But if the regular action of the whirlwind should reach the earth, and continue for some time, great destruction may be expected to follow. The path of these destructive whirlwinds is generally narrow, and often but a few hundred yards in width.

From the nature of the causes which we have set forth as being favorable to the occurrence of a thunder storm, it follows that many of these storms will be likely to occur on the same day, at different parts of the same country, as has been already remarked in the case of hail storms, with which they are often identical; and the writer often found this to be true to a remarkable extent. The fatal accidents by lightning, which differ at parts of the country, have often happened on the same days; and we have reason to believe that scores of tornadoes, hail storms, and thunder storms, have sometimes occurred on the same afternoon. It usually happens that the precipitations of the atmosphere at these numerous points of disturbance, is sufficient to produce a moderate change in the temperature of the surface stratum within a period of 12 hours.

Atmospheric disturbances of this kind, which do not produce violent thunder storms, are usually denominated *squalls*; and it appears highly probable that the presence of a temperature considerably above the freezing point, is necessary to the production

of hail and lightning. In the temperate latitudes is neither warm nor yet very frequent, and tremulous. It is P. King, lightning and thunder storms. The heavy condensation produced implies that the cloud upon which the violent wind is sent forth is very dense. The cloud may indeed be very watery depositions for a heavy inert, like those of a common squall, which may be present in the same sense, result from its action.

Water

The character of these meteors of hail and thunder storms is explained by Franklin, and attributed to have been done from the equal distribution of particles that no movement of gravity means of a direct circuit of rotation will not be regularly directed by external propelling force, and towards which is the tendency of the latter in the case of the upper extremity of the whirlwind, and the column itself, put in the centrifugal effect of its rotation into which the dense air is drawn, but enters the common chimney, but enters the place of the preceding column, and is discharged at the top. The position is maintained, is found to be the mechanically produced, and will be nearly fifteen pounds per square inch, like a top, and account for all the violence of the storm, or whirlwind, or vortex, and its destructive power, but this movement and the particles near the extremity of the vortex, at a little more than a right angle, and upward towards the rotation as compared with the pressure becomes merged in a spiral circuit, and rapid in the whirling movement in a spiral circuit, and in all regular motion of a column, and the velocity, must be more than the common point to the centre of the whirlwind, which in this case is equal to the diameter of the circuit, and must here be as four hundred to one, however, is not the number of comparative revolutions, and electric effects which are not rarely noticed under the head of a storm, but intended to dwell here upon the first set in motion, but the cause as in thunder storms, the upward discharge and velocity, and in the temperate latitudes of the temperate latitudes; but it is to the same impulse of the atmosphere, and the whirlwind is chiefly to be

and lightning. In the Strait of Magellan in Patagonia, where the air of the sea is neither warm nor yet very cold, the squalls, called by the sailors williwaws, are very frequent, and tremendously severe; but, according to the observations of Captain P. King, lightning and thunder are seldom known.

Every condensation presented in a thunder cloud is often spoken of in a manner which implies that the cloud possesses some mechanical or other energy, by means of which the violent wind is sent forth; but nothing can be more unreal than such a supposition. The cloud may indeed be the means of electric development, and furnish the watery depositions for the hail or rain, but all the particles of the cloud are equally inert, like those of a common fog or mist, and the violent winds and disturbances which may be present, operate to produce the cloud, but do not, in any important sense, result from its action.

Water-spouts and Whirlwinds

The character of these meteors has already been described, in a measure, in our account of hail and thunder storms. The identity of whirlwinds and water-spouts was pointed out by Franklin, and although at a later period this has been called in question, it appears to have been done without sufficient reason.

From the equal distribution of the atmosphere as the oceanic envelope of our earth, it results that no movement of great violence can take place in any of its parts, except in the form of a direct circuit of rotation in the form of a vortex or active whirlwind.

A vortex will not be regularly formed, nor continue itself in action, without the aid of an external propelling force, and a constant spiral discharge from that extremity of the column towards which is the tendency of motion. Both these conditions, it is believed, are fulfilled to the letter in the case of a common whirlwind or water-spout. The air at the upper extremity of the whirling column, owing to its elevation, is rarer than at the base, and the column itself, particularly in its central portions, is mechanically rarefied by the centrifugal effect of its own whirling motion. We have thus a sort of rarefaction into which the denser air at the base of the column is continually forced by the pressure of the surrounding atmosphere; not to ascend in a separate current, as in a common chimney, but entering into the organization of the whirling vortex, to take the place of the preceding portions of air which are winding inwards and upwards to be again discharged at the upper extremity. The condition of force by which equilibrium is maintained, is found in the pressure of the surrounding atmosphere on the sides of the mechanically rarefied column, and if the expansive whirling motion is exactly active to produce nearly a vacuum at the centre, the external propelling force will be nearly fifteen pounds to the square inch; and as the whirling column turns on its own compass, like a top or any other rotative body, this force is quite sufficient to account for all the violence that is ever produced.

If there be no vorticular or whirling action already excited, and no discharge from the upper extremity of the vortex, the external pressure, it is true, could not produce it; but this movement and upward discharge having once commenced, from any cause, the particles near the exterior of the column, like those of water in a funnel, are a little more than a right angle, to the external pressure, in their spirally ascending course towards the rarefied centre. By the slowness of this centripetal application as compared with the whirling action, the intensity or magnitude of the external pressure becomes merged in the velocity of the rotative action. As the area of the direct circuit decreases rapidly as we approach the centre, it follows that the velocity of the whirling movement must be proportionably increased, as we perceive it to be in the funnel and in all regular formed vortices. Thus, if the rotative velocity near the exterior of a column be at the rate of but ten miles an hour, at one-third nearer the centre the velocity must be more than doubled, and at two-thirds of the distance from the exterior point to the centre, the absolute whirling velocity must be increased to thirty, which in this case is equal to ninety miles an hour; and in consequence of the increased diameter of the circuit of gyration, at the last point, the number of revolutions must be as four hundred, to one of the point first mentioned. The increased whirling velocity, however, is not here taken into account, which may perhaps reduce the number of comparative revolutions in the central portions of the column. The condensation and electric effects which often attend or follow these active whirlwinds, have not been so far noticed under the head of thunder storms.

It is not intended to dwell here upon the causes by which whirlwinds and spouts are first set in motion, but the local disturbance of the air is probably the chief cause as in thunder storms. The agency of electricity is also effective in causing the upward discharge and vorticular organization, in cases where there is great diversity in the temperatures of the air at the upper and lower extremities of the whirling column, but it is to the mechanical expansion of the air, the centrifugal action and the impulse of the atmospheric pressure, that the increase and powerful activity of the whirlwind is chiefly to be referred.

The term *water-spout* is undoubtedly a misnomer, as there is no effect produced which this term is probably descriptive, although the term *air-spout* would not be greatly inappropriate. The visible column of condensed vapor which often appears in the rarified centre of the vortex when the latter is not enveloped in cloud, has probably given name to this meteor. But the water of the sea is not taken up by the spout or whirlwind, except in a slight degree and in the form of fine spray, like other light meteor which is swept from the surface. This cloudy stem or column frequently appears and disappears, while the action of the whirlwind continues without any important change. Owing to this fact, observers sometimes believe that they witness the commencement of a water-spout, or tornado, when the same has previously been in action for one or more hours, and when the cloudy pipe or pillar happens to disappear. A spout is supposed to have "burst," while, often, it has undergone no important change except, perhaps, a slight decrease in its activity. The active and violent portion of the whirlwind surrounds the spout invisibly, and is probably of much greater diameter at a distance from the surface of the earth than at the base of the spout. Thus, when a spout or whirlwind has passed near a ship, the upper spars have been converted into a wreck while no violence of wind was felt on the deck.

Water-spouts follow the course either of the surface wind or of the higher currents with which they may communicate, or their course may be modified by both these influences without being absolutely determined by either. They abound most, however, in those calm regions which are found at the external limits of the Trade Winds, and in the regions near the equator.

It has been common to ascribe whirlwinds and water-spouts, as well as larger whirlwind storms, to an impulse produced by the meeting of contrary currents, but the laws of distribution and of motion in an oceanic body, are such as do not permit the movements of its different currents and gyrations to meet in conflict with each other; besides, any conflicting movement in the air would necessarily produce a rise in the barometer, whereas it is generally known to fall at the commencement of a storm, either of large or small extent. We may observe, also, that whirlwinds and spouts appear to come on gradually, and to require their full activity without the aid of foreign causes; besides, it is well known that they are most frequent in those calm regions where, apparently, there are no active currents to meet each other, and they are least frequent where currents are in full activity.

Of Trade Winds and the Circuitous Character of the Atmospheric Currents.

It is found that in almost every country, and in every sea, the wind is more or less predominant in a particular direction. In open sea, between the equator and the parallel of North and South latitudes, the wind, for the most part, blows from the Eastward; but near the Eastern borders of any ocean, below these latitudes, the wind blows in a direction more towards the equator than in its central or Western portions.

In the higher latitudes North of 30°, the Westerly winds are found greatly to predominate, although the eddying or rotative action which is required by large portions of the lower stratum of air in these latitudes, causes much diversity and frequent changing in the initial direction of the wind. But in the common region of clouds where the eddying movement is less frequent, the *trade atmospheric current*, at least in the United States, is fully as constant from the Westward as is the Trade Wind from the Eastward in any tropical region.

At New York, in four successive years, the Westerly winds have been found to be nearly two to one. Observations on the courses of the clouds the same period show the prevalence of an atmospheric current from the Westward, that elevation to be, as compared with those from the Eastward, nearly as fourteen to one; the prevailing wind being South-westerly. At Montreal, in Lower Canada, as appears by the observations of J. M' Cord, Esq., the Westerly surface winds also appear to exceed the Easterly, in the proportion of more than four to one. In consequence of the general prevalence of Westerly winds and currents in these latitudes, the passage of the fastest ships, from Europe to America, are found to occupy a much longer period than from America to Europe.

The first movement of the Trade Winds towards the equator and Westward, necessarily occasions an equal movement from the higher latitude to supply their place; as the Trade Winds in their progress Westward are opposed by the American and European continents, across which these winds do not pass, it follows that these winds are collected or thrown off towards the poles in order to support an equal distribution in the atmosphere; in the higher latitudes; but the air thus transferred to these colder regions with it the rotative impulse which it acquired in the tropical latitudes. By reason of the slower rotative motion which here prevails, is thrown to the Eastward in the form of Westerly winds.

entire circuit of atmosphere, the most equable and delicate Trade Winds; and this approximation in our atmosphere, as pursued by the winds in the latitudes of temperature and equator, are chiefly to be seen in the *rain*, which is peculiar to the Monsoons of the Indian Seas; the regular Trade Winds were deflected across the equator by the Westerly Monsoons; the Monsoons have, indeed, been but the North-westerly Monsoons over half the breadth of the foregoing generalization of the two parallels of latitude for the most part, revolves in the earth's crust, or is constant. The space previously occupied by the action of the earth's rotation. That portion of the atmosphere is drawn Westward by the earth's direct gravitation, constantly in equilibrium of distribution at the equator. That portion of the atmosphere, after having acquired the high velocity previously required in the equatorial winds, thus completing the development in each of the oceanic currents by the currents of these winds are found to be transported in the storms affords demonstration of this. The currents themselves from various causes, and because they exhibit, in their crossing, changes at the surface, which are courses which have been generally and superposition of the lowest portions are subject, over the rotative motion of the atmosphere the Trade Winds and the rotation is necessarily subject to calm in the excited in warm regions in the North Atlantic is known to be near New England and the Westward by these calms, were so great or a part of their deck, and across these latitudes in both possible effect at the surface, especially in the northerly winds depth, and in the Gulf of Mexico, the results are found in new directions of winds from each other, and the *calms*, and sometimes about the equator which is the Easterly from the equator, where the same velocity of rotation is either a Northerly or Southerly tendency breeze at the surface.

the shores of an island or coast of the day and night, blows from the Trade Wind which is p

The entire circuit of atmospheric currents is thus maintained on both sides of the equator, the most equable and determinate portion of which is to be found in the region of the Trade Winds; and this appears to be the general outline of the great system of circulation in our atmosphere, as well as in the ocean itself. It is to the geographical position pursued by the winds in different portions of these great circuits, that the peculiarities of temperature and climate pertaining to different countries lying in the same latitudes, are chiefly to be referred, as also the remarkable absence or predominance of rain, which is peculiar to certain regions.

The Monsoons of the Indian Seas are but a modification of the same system of circulation: the regular Trade Wind, instead of turning towards the higher latitudes, is here deflected across the equator, where it returns to the Eastward in the form of the Westerly Monsoons; the Easterly Monsoons being the regular Trade Wind. The Monsoons have, indeed, been ascribed to local refraction in Asia and New Holland, but the North-westerly Monsoon, regardless of this hypothesis, sometimes covers half the breadth of the great Pacific in its Eastwardly progress.

The foregoing generalization may also be expressed in the following form:

Between the two parallels of 30° N. and S. the atmosphere at the earth's surface, for the most part, revolves around the axis of the earth with a slower motion than the earth's crust, or is constantly being left behind in the movement of rotation. The space previously occupied by the atmosphere so left behind is, by the centrifugal action of the earth's rotation, constantly supplied from the higher latitudes. That portion of the atmosphere which is left behind in the tropical latitudes, and passes Westward by the earth's rotation, as above described, is, by the force of direct gravitation, constantly transferred to the higher latitudes: thus preserving the equilibrium of distribution, so far as the same is ever maintained in these latitudes.

That portion of the atmosphere which is so transferred to the higher latitudes, after having acquired the high rotative velocity of the equatorial regions, is, by the previously acquired impulse, thrown rapidly Eastward in the form of Westerly winds, thus completing the great circuit of perpetual gravitation, which is developed in each of the oceanic basins on both sides of the equator.

It is by the currents of these natural circuits of gravitation that hurricanes and storms are found to be transported from one region or locality to another; and the track these storms afford demonstrative evidence of the predominating course which these winds pursue. The currents themselves often become modified in their apparent direction from various causes, and being often stratified, or as it were *shingled* upon each other, they exhibit, in their crossings, initial movements in different directions, and frequent changes at the surface, while still performing with no little regularity the systematic courses which have been summarily pointed out. One obvious cause of the irregularity and superposition of these currents is found in the retardation to which the lower portions are subject, owing to the resistance of the earth's surface.

On the rotative motion of the atmosphere and the earth's surface in the latitudes between the Trade Winds and the returning Westerly winds being nearly equal, this region is necessarily subject to calms, and to those sudden gusts and squalls which are frequently experienced in warm regions in the absence of a prevailing wind. This region, in the North Atlantic is known to navigators as the *horse latitudes*, because the traders from New England and the West Indies, in consequence of the lack of sustenance afforded by these calms, were sometimes under the necessity of throwing overboard a part of their deck-loads of horses. The great circuits of winds intersect and cross these latitudes in both directions on almost every meridian, but with little or no effect at the surface, except towards the Eastern margin of the Atlantic, where northerly winds decidedly prevail; and towards the Western margin of the Gulf of Mexico the Southerly winds are usually prevalent.

Similar results are found in nearly all the regions which separate the great natural circuits of winds from each other, and these tracks of ocean are known by the designation of the *calms*, and sometimes are called the *rains* or the *variables*. Such is the case about the equator which separates the Northern from the Southern Trade Winds and the Easterly from the Westerly Monsoons. The Easterly Monsoons, in passing the equator, where they run into the Westerly Monsoons, necessarily receive the same velocity of rotation as the earth's crust, which of course produces calms; the northerly or southerly tendency of the Monsoons being here too small to produce a land breeze at the surface.

Land and Sea Breezes.

On the shores of an island or country it is often found that the wind, during different portions of the day and night, blows alternately to and from the land; or in the case of a regular Trade Wind which is parallel to the coast, its course becomes alternately

stages by means of the journals and reports of voyages, near two thousand five hundred miles. It was in this storm that the Russian corvette, Kensington, Captain [unclear], suffered so severely. The hurricane of August, 1831, which desolated the island of Barbadoes on the 10th of that month, the daily progress of which has also been ascertained, passed in nearly a direct course to the Northern shores of the Gulf of Mexico and New Orleans, where it arrived on the 16th of the same month, having travelled over a distance of twenty-three hundred statute miles in six days after leaving Barbadoes.* Many cases of like character might be adduced.

The duration of the storm, at any place within its track, depends upon its extent and the rate of its progressive velocity, as these circumstances are found to determine the time which is required for the storm to pass over any given locality falling within its course. Storms of smaller extent or dimensions are usually found to move from one point to another with greater rapidity than larger storms.

The course thus pursued by the storm, is found to be entirely independent of the direction of wind which it may exhibit at the different points over which it passes—wind in all such storms being found to blow after the manner of a whirlwind, around a common centre or vortex, during their entire progress, and in a determinate direction and sense of rotation, which is from *right to left* (or in the direction from West to South) horizontally. The direction of the wind, therefore, for the most part, does not coincide with the course of the storm.

In the lower latitudes, while drifting to the Westward, the direction of the wind at commencement, or under the most advanced portion of these storms, is from a Northern quarter, usually at some point from North-east to North-west, and during the latter part of the gale, it blows from a Southern quarter of the horizon, at all places where the whole effect of the gale is experienced.

After reaching the more Northern latitudes, and while pursuing their course to the Northward and Eastward, these storms commence with the wind from an Eastern or Southern quarter, and terminate with the wind from a Western quarter, as will appear more distinctly under the three following heads, the latter portion of the storm being usually attended with broken or clear weather.

On the outer portion of the track, North of the parallel of 30°, or within that portion of it which lies *furthest* from the American coast, these storms exhibit at their commencement a *Southerly* wind, which as the storm comes over, *veers gradually to the Northward*, in which quarter it is found to terminate.

In the same latitudes, but along the *central portion of the track*, the first force of wind is from a point near to *South-east*, but after blowing for a certain period it changes *suddenly*, and usually after a short intermission, to a point nearly or directly opposite to that from which it has previously been blowing, from which opposite quarter it blows with equal violence till the storm has passed over, or has abated. This change of a South-easterly wind to an opposite direction, *does not occur towards the margin of the storm's track*, but only on its more central portion, and takes effect in regular progression along this central part of the route, from the *South-west* towards the *North-east*, in an order of time which is exactly coincident with the progress of the storm in the same direction. It is under this portion of the storm that we notice the most fall of the barometer, and the mercury usually begins to rise a short time previous to the change of wind. In this part of the track the storm is known as a *South-sea*, and is usually attended with rain previous to the change of wind, and perhaps a short time after.

On that portion of the track which is *nearest* the American coast, or which is farthest inland if the storm reaches the continent, the wind commences from a more Eastern or North-eastern point of the horizon, and afterwards veers more or less gradually, North, to a North-western or Westerly quarter, where it finally terminates. Here the first part of the storm is usually, but not always, attended with rain, and its latter or Western portion with fair weather. The first or foul-weather portion of the storm, on this part of its track, recognized as a *North-easter*.

It should be noted, however, that near the latitude of 30°, and on the shores of Carolina where the storm enters obliquely upon the coast, while its track is rapidly changing from a Northwardly to an Eastwardly direction, the wind on the central track of the storm will commence from an Eastern or North-eastern point of the compass, and gradually become South-easterly as the storm approaches its height.

A full and just consideration of the facts which have been stated, will show conclusively that the portion of the atmosphere which composes for the time being the great body of the storm, whirls or blows as above stated, in a horizontal circuit, around a vertical, somewhat inclined axis of rotation which is carried onward with the storm; that the sense or direction of this circuit of rotation is from *right to left*; and that the storm exhibits nearly in the same manner as a tornado or whirlwind of smaller dimensions;

*The tracks of these and other hurricanes appear on the annexed chart.

the chief difference being in the more disk-like form of the whirling body and the magnitude of the scale of operation.* This view of the subject, when fully comprehended, affords a satisfactory solution of the otherwise inexplicable phenomena of storms, and will also be found to accord entirely with the fact which appears in the above statement, that in the phases or changes which pertain to a storm, the wind, on one margin of its track, veers *with the sun*, or from *left to right*; while under the opposite margin of the same storm it veers *against the sun*, or from *right to left*; for this peculiarity necessarily attends the progressive action of any whirlwind which operates horizontally.

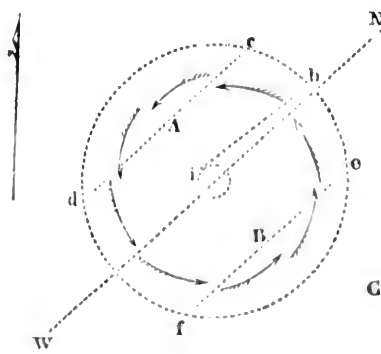
12. Owing to the centrifugal action of these rotative storms, the barometer, whether in the higher or lower latitudes, always sinks while under the first portion or margin of the storm on every part of its track, excepting, perhaps, its extreme outward margin; and commonly affords us the earliest and surest indication of the approaching tempest. The mercury in the barometer always rises again during the passage of the last portion of the gale, and commonly attains the maximum of its elevations on the entire departure of the storm.

The great value of the barometer to navigators is becoming well understood, and its practical utility might be greatly increased by hourly entries of the precise height of the mercurial column, in a table prepared for the purpose. Its movements, when carefully recorded, often escape notice or recollection; which may easily happen on those times when a distinct knowledge of its latest variations might prove to be of the greatest importance.

In the foregoing statements our design has been to designate in a summary manner the principal movements which, in these regions at least, constitute a storm; and we do not attempt to notice the various irregularities, and subordinate or incidental movements and phenomena of the atmosphere with which a storm may chance to be connected, which may necessarily result from such violent movements in a fluid which is so tenacious and elastic in its character. It may be remarked in general, that the most violent or violent storms are usually the most regular and uniform in the development of their characteristic movements which we have already described. It is also probable that the vortex or rotative axis of a violent gale or hurricane, oscillates in its course with considerable rapidity, in a moving circuit of moderate extent, near the centre of the hurricane; and such an eccentric movement of the vortex may, for aught we know, be essential to the continued activity or force of the hurricane. Such a movement will fully account for the violent *blows* or *gusts* of wind, and the intervening *ulls* or *truces*, which are so often experienced towards the heart of a storm or hurricane, when in open sea; but of its existence we have no positive evidence.

In Purdy's Memoir of the Atlantic Ocean, it is stated, "that while one vessel has been lying to in a heavy gale of wind, another, not more than 30 leagues distant, at the very same time been in another gale equally heavy, and lying to with the wind in quite an opposite direction."

This statement is obviously to be understood as applicable to two vessels falling under the two opposite sides or portions of the same storm, where the wind in its regular circuit of rotation must, of course, blow from the opposite quarters of the horizon; and will suppose one of the vessels to be at A and the other at B, in the annexed diagram.



* It is to be understood that the diameter of the whirlwind which constitutes the storm is commensurate with the width of the track over which the storm passes. The main body of the storm is supposed to move in the form of an extensive disk, whirling around its own axis, and to advance in its regular track—with this difference, that the centre moves on a track which is in the interior portions of the whirling body, than towards its circumference.

progressive motion of the storm, which is equally obvious, will first take place; after it will blow, with no great force, brought under the point B. The wind will now commence rising, and the storm, being found in the direction of the track, may be stated at the point A. The vessel, if carried by vessels which fall under the track, may readily see, that the operations of the storm, as they progress, are more and more distinct and regular.

The phases of the wind in the storm, as they progress, may be ascertained by the course or change of the wind. For example: a ship on taking the track of a storm on the line A C, and under the point A, say at N.N.W., as in the diagram, will see the barometer, which reflects the force of the storm, would about this period be of the greatest rapidity.

A further reference to the figure will show, that during the passage of the gale, the wind will blow Northward and Westward; but, being equally unaffected by the violence of the storm, and the destructive fury at the distance of many such examples.

It has been suggested that the storm will then be found to draw towards the point A, and may draw either way, on either side of the storm, and the extent of the storm, and the extent of the storm, which encountered the gale, will be Northward at the very centre of the storm. By this means the direction of the wind, at the point A on the figure, and the direction of the wind, at the point B, will have been rendered more distinct. The direction of the wind, at the point A, will be Northward, and the direction of the wind, at the point B, will be Southward, and it is then desirable to observe the direction of the wind, at the point A, and the direction of the wind, at the point B, and it is then desirable to observe the direction of the wind, at the point A, and the direction of the wind, at the point B.

It frequently happens that a storm, when it takes effect upon the coast, will blow over a more elevated part of the coast. On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast. On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast.

On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast. On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast.

On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast. On land, the most violent storms will blow from the open sea, and under such circumstances, the coast of an island, or the greatest fury upon the coast, will be most from the early part of the storm, and some degree of shelter from the force of the wind, will be found on the open coast.

progressive motion of the storm, we will set down at N.N.W. The other vessel, as is usually obvious, will first take the wind from the Southward, as shown at *e*, in which direction it will blow, with no great variation, till, by the advance of the storm, the ship is brought under the point *B*. The barometer, which had previously been falling, now commences rising, and the wind, veering more Westerly, will, at the departure from the storm, be found in the direction shown at *f*, which, after the allowance already made to, may be stated at W.N.W. Such, substantially, are the facts commonly observed by vessels which fall under the lateral portions of the Atlantic storms; and it is readily seen, that the opposite winds which are exhibited on the two different descensions of the storm, as above described, will very naturally be mistaken for two separate and distinct gales.

The phases of the wind in these gales are, however, in all cases modified more or less by the course or changing position of the vessel exposed to its action. For example: a ship on taking the gale, say at E.S.E., at the point *A* on the figure, and proceeding to with her head to the Northward, may by that means be brought to intersect the storm on the line *h i*, and at the point *i* would suddenly be taken aback, with the wind, say at N.N.W., as in the case of the Jamaica homeward bound fleet in 1782; and the barometer, which reaches its lowest depression under the central portion of the storm, would about this period be found to have commenced rising with some degree of rapidity.

A further reference to the figure will show that a ship, which may be at the point *A* during the passage of the gale, would be exposed to a heavy swell from the Southward and Westward; but, being beyond the organized limits of the storm, may remain nearly unafflicted by the violence of the wind, which at the same time may be raging in destructive fury at the distance of a few leagues. The writer has knowledge of many such examples.

It has been suggested that the "port tack is the proper one to lie on, as the vessel will then be found to draw aft;" but this will frequently prove erroneous, as the vessel may draw either way, on either tack, according to the position and course of the storm, and the extent and rate of progress of the latter. In the case of the fleet which encountered the gale of 1782, it was probably the best course to carry sail to the Northward at the very commencement of the gale, and as far and as long as possible. By this means the fleet might, perhaps, have been drawn as far Northward as the point *A* on the figure, and the change of wind to the Northward and Westward would have been rendered more gradual. The chief difficulty and danger is, when the direction of the wind, at the first setting in of the gale, is found to be nearly at right angles with the known course of the storms in the region where the gale is encountered, and it is then desirable to pursue such a course as to avoid, if possible, getting into the heart of the storm.

It frequently happens that a storm, during the first part of its progress over a given tract, fails to take effect upon the shores, while it exhibits its full activity at a greater distance. This commonly happens when this portion of the storm arrives from, or has already blown over a more elevated country, or is passing or blowing from the land to the sea. On land, the most violent effects are usually felt from those storms which first blow from the open ocean upon the shores of an island or continent. Upon the water, under such circumstances, the first part of the gale is usually the most violent, and that coast of an island upon which a storm first enters, or blows, also suffers most from the early part of the gale; but its later, or receding part, often acts with the greatest fury upon the opposite side of the island, which had previously derived some degree of shelter from the intermediate elevations and other obstacles exposed to the force of the wind, the benefit of which is now lost by its counter-direction from the open ocean. Owing to similar causes, the force of the storm is sometimes unequal at different places, situated in nearly the same part of its track, and its violence is as equally as we have before intimated, necessarily pertains to two places, one towards the centre and the other towards the margin of the route.

To illustrate the magnitude of facts by which these views might be illustrated, we will only mention that in the late hurricane at Barbadoes, (that of August, 1781,) the trees near the coast of that island lay from N.N.W. to S.S.E., having been prostrated by the westerly wind in the earlier part of the storm, while in the interior and some other parts of the island, they were found to lay from South to North, having fallen in the latter part of the gale. That after the same hurricane, divers that were received from the islands of St. Croix and Porto Rico, (which lay to the Northern margin of the track, stated that no hurricane had been experienced at these islands; but it afterwards appeared that some portions of these islands had suffered damage from this storm on the night of the 12th to 13th of August, two days after it passed over the coast of Barbadoes. That the sea-islands which border the coast of Georgia and the Bahamas, are known to suffer greatly from these tempests, while little or no injury is observed in the interior at a distance of a few miles from the coast. One of the most striking characteristics of these storms, is the *heavy swell* which in open sea is often

storm was widely extended on both sides the track indicated upon the chart, and the same fact pertains, in a greater or less degree, to the other storms herein mentioned. It appears to have passed from Martinico, and the other Windward Islands, to Boston, in Massachusetts, by the usual curvilinear route, in about 6 days; a distance of more than 2200 miles, at an average progress of about 15½ miles per hour.

Track No. V. represents the route of the hurricane which ravaged the Islands of Antigua, Nevis, and St. Kitt's, on the night and afternoon of August 12th, 1835; St. Thomas, St. Croix, and Porto Rico, on the 13th; Hayti and Turk's Island on the 14th; the vicinity of Matanzas and Havana on the 15th; was encountered off the Tortugas, the Gulf of Mexico, on the 16th; in lat. 27° 21', long. 91°, and other points, on the 17th and 18th; and also at Matamoros, on the coast of Mexico (lat. 26° 4') on the 18th, where it was most violent during the succeeding night.* This storm is remarkable as moving more directly, and further to the West, than is usual for storms which pass near the West India Islands, it having reached the shores of Mexico before commencing its sweep to the Northward. Its course, so far as known, is N. 73° W. Its progress more than 2200 miles in 6 days, which is nearly equal to 15½ miles per hour.

Track No. VI. is that of the memorable gale of August, 1830, which, passing close to the Windward Islands, visited St. Thomas on the 12th; was near Turk's Island on the 13th; at the Bahamas on the 14th; on the gulf and coast of Florida on the 15th; along the coast of Georgia and the Carolinas on the 16th; off Virginia, Maryland, New Jersey, and New York on the 17th; off Cape Sable on the 18th; and over the Porpoise and Newfoundland Banks on the 19th of the same month; having occupied about 7 days in its ascertained course from near the Windward Islands, a distance of more than 3000 miles—the rate of its progress being equal to 18 miles per hour.† If we suppose the actual velocity of the wind, in its rotary movement, to be five times greater than this rate of progress, which is not beyond the known velocity of such winds, it will be found equal, in this period, to a rectilinear course of 15,000 miles. The same remark applies, in substance, to all the storms which are passing under our review. What stronger evidence of the rotative action can be required than afforded by this single consideration?

Route No. VII. is that of an extensive gale, or hurricane, which swept over the eastern Atlantic in 1830, and which was encountered to the Northward of the West India Islands on the 29th of September. It passed on a more Eastern route than any which we have occasion to describe, to the vicinity of the Grand Bank of Newfoundland, where it was found on the 2d of October, having caused great damage and destruction along its widely extended track, to the many vessels which fell in its way. Its course is quite analogous to that which we have considered as having been probably pursued by the hurricane of October 3d, 1780. The ascertained route may be estimated at 1800 miles, and the average progress of the storm at 25 miles an hour.

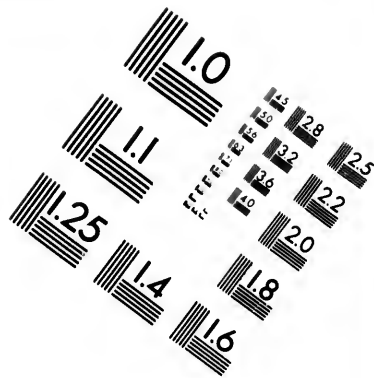
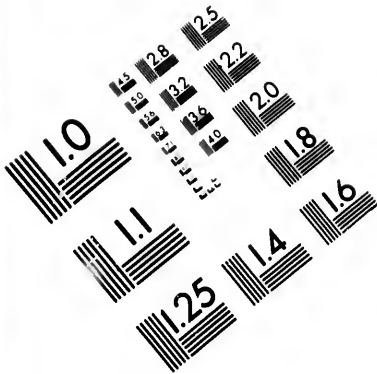
Route No. VIII. is that of a much smaller, but extremely violent hurricane which was encountered off Turk's Island on the 1st of September, 1821; to the Northward of the Bahamas, and near the lat. of 30°, on the 2d; and on the coast of the Carolinas on the morning of the 3d; and from thence, in the course of that day, along the coast to New York and Long Island; and which, on the night following, continued its course across the States of Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, and Maine. We are not in possession of accounts by which its further progress can be successfully ascertained. The diameter of this storm appears not to have greatly exceeded 100 miles; its ascertained route and progress is about 1800 miles in 60 hours—equal to 30 miles an hour. The last-mentioned route may also be considered to be nearly the same as that of a more, but less violent storm, which swept along the same portion of the coast of the United States on the 28th of April, 1835.

Track No. IX. represents the route of a violent and extensive hurricane, which was encountered to the Northward of Turk's Island on the 22d of August, 1830; Northward of the Bahamas on the 23d; and off the coast of the United States on the 24th, 25th, and 26th of the same month.

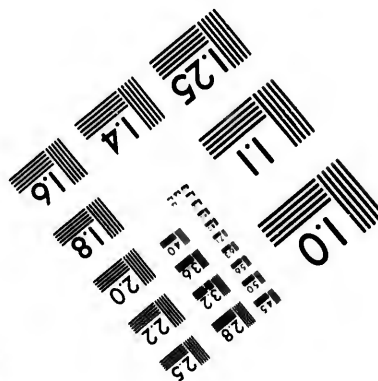
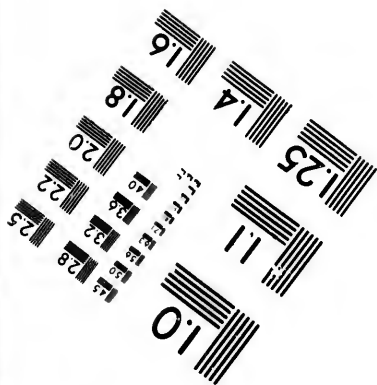
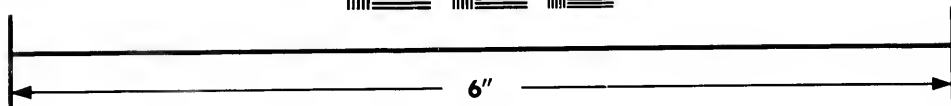
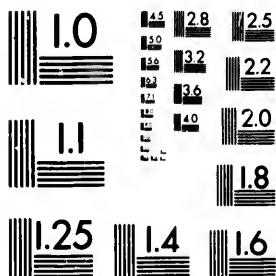
*Since the above was written, it is ascertained that this storm also passed over Galveston on the coast of Texas, where the hurricane blew with violence from the N. E., while at the mouth of the Mississippi, and along the Northern shores of the gulf, the gale was not felt. Such a fact appears quite sufficient to overthrow the hypothesis of Franklin relating to North-east winds, and are equally fatal to the more common theories. At Galveston, this storm, in passing toward by East to the South-east: the rationale of which may be made evident by drawing a line through the Northern side of the figure on the chart, parallel to the track of the storm. Further attention to the figure will also illustrate the general character of the Northerly winds, which are so common on the coast of Mexico during a considerable portion of the year.

†For a more extended notice of this storm, see American Journal of Science, vol. xx. pp. 34-38. The phenomena and progress of this storm have been more fully noticed in Silliman's Journal, vol. xx. pp. 24-27.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
18
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
56
63
72
84
100

10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

Much damage was done on the ocean by this storm; but it scarcely reached the American shores. Its duration off this coast was about 40 hours, and its progress appears to have been more tardy than that of some other storms.

No. X. represents the track of a violent hurricane and snow-storm, which swept along the American coast, from the latitude of 30° N., on the 5th and 6th December, 1830.

The last-mentioned track also corresponds to that of another storm, of like character, which swept along the sea-coast on the 13th, 14th, and 15th of January, 1831. These violent winter-storms exhibit nearly the same phases of wind and general characteristics as those which appear in the summer and autumn.

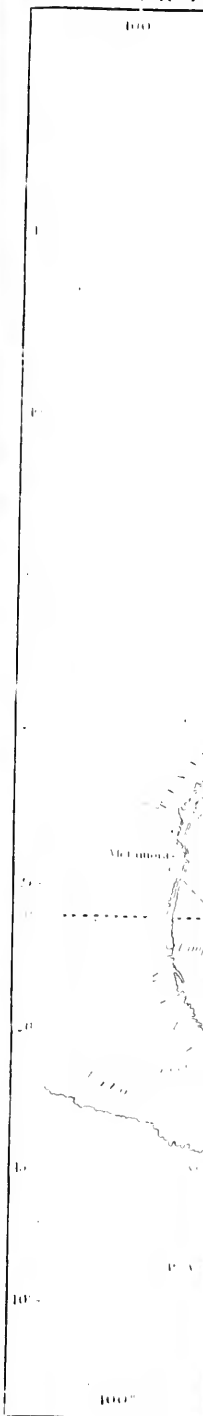
Track No. XI. represents a portion of the general route of the violent inland storm which swept over the Lakes Erie and Ontario, on the 13th of November, 1835. This storm was very extensive, spreading from the sea-coast of Virginia into the Canadas, to a limit at present unknown. The anterior portion of this gale was but moderately felt, and its access was noted, chiefly by the direction of the wind, and the great fall of the barometer; the violence of the storm being chiefly exhibited by the posterior and colder portion of the gale, as is common with extensive overland storms. The regular progression of this storm in an Easterly direction is clearly established by facts, collected by the writer, from the borders of Lake Michigan to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and the sea-coasts of New England and Nova Scotia.

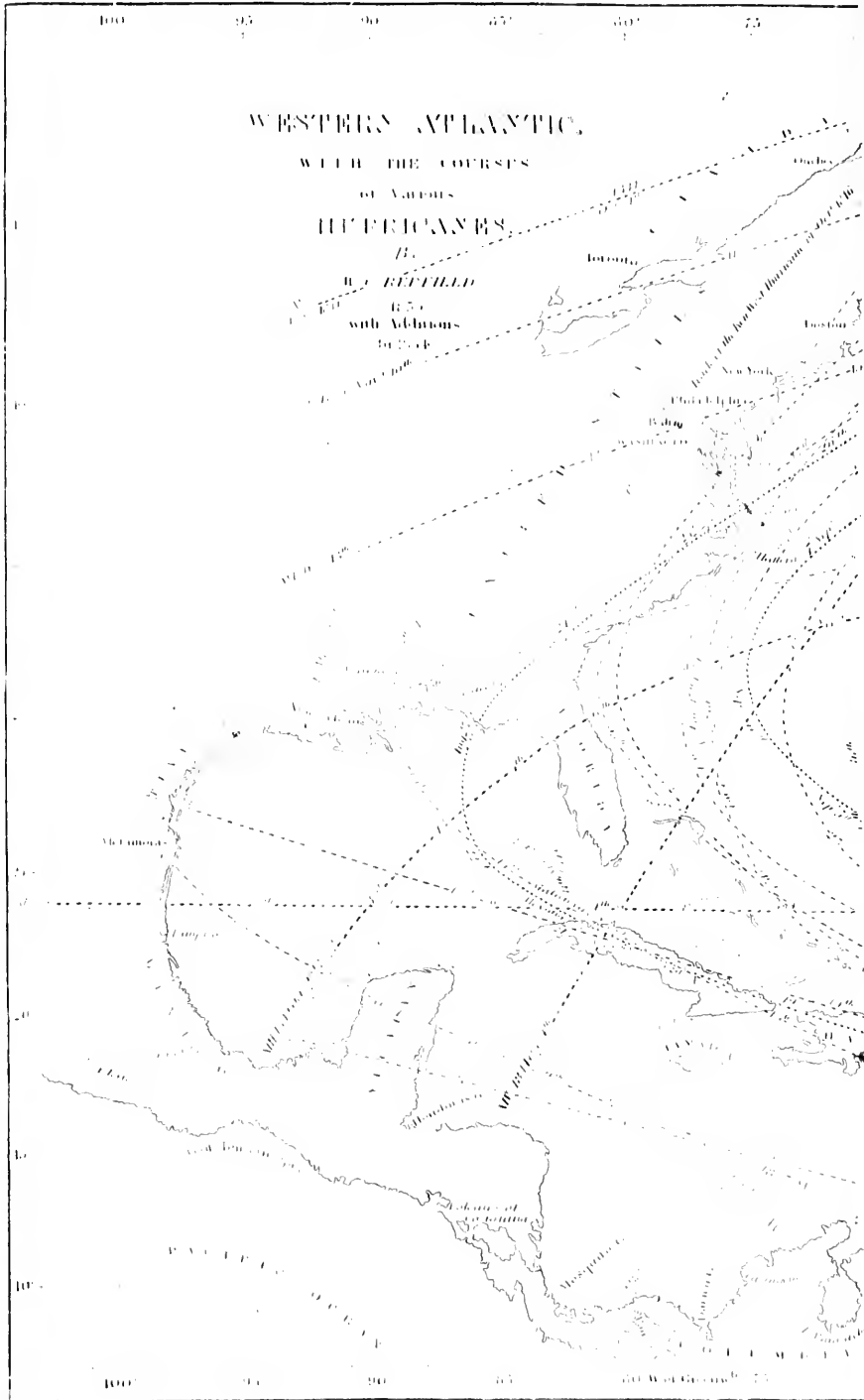
We have thus given a summary description of the route of 12 storms or hurricanes, which have visited the American coasts and seas at various periods, and at different seasons of the year. The lines on the chart, which represent the routes, are but approximations to the centre of the track, or course, of the several storms; and the gales are to be considered as extending their rotative circuit from 50 to 300 miles or more on each side of the delineations; the superficial extent of the storm being estimated both by actual information and by its duration at any point near the central portion of its route, as compared with its average rate of progress. The figure which appears upon the chart, on Tracks Nos. I., V., and VII., will serve, in some degree, to illustrate the course of the wind in the various portions of the superficies covered by the storm, and also to explain the changes in the direction of the wind which occur successively at various points, during the regular progress of the gale. The dimensions of the several storms appear also to have gradually expanded during their course.

Storms of this character do not often act with great violence on any considerable extent of interior country to which they may arrive. Even upon the coasts on which they enter, such violence is not often experienced under the posterior limb of the gale which sweeps back from its circuit over the land, the usual woodlands and elevations being a sufficient protection. Often, indeed, the interior elevations afford such a shelter as entirely to neutralize the effect of the wind at and near the surface, and the presence and passage of the hurricane is, in such cases, to be noted chiefly by the unusual depression which the great whirling movement of the incumbent stratum of air produces in the mercury of the barometer, which thus indicates the presence or passage of the hurricanes in positions where the force of the wind is not felt at all, or only with a moderate degree of violence. The action of these storms appears indeed, to be at first confined to the stratum or current of air moving next to the earth's surface, and they seldom, while in this position, appear to exceed a mile or so in altitude; and the course of the next highest or overlaying stratum does not, in these cases, seem to be all affected by the action of the storm below. During the progress, however, by the influence of high land and other causes, the storms often become transferred, in whole or in part, to the next higher stratum of current. Thus we sometimes see a stratum of clouds moving with the full velocity of a violent storm, while the stratum of surface wind is nearly at rest, or moves with its ordinary velocity; and thus, also, it happens that balloons, ascending under such circumstances, are carried forward with a velocity of from 60 to 100 miles an hour. The foregoing remarks are by no means hypothetical, but are the result of long-continued observation and inquiry.

It will hardly escape notice, that the track of most of the hurricanes, as presented on the chart, appears to form part of an elliptical or parabolic circuit, and this will be more obvious if we make correction, in each case, for the slight distortion of the apparent course in the higher latitudes, which is produced by the plane projection. We are also struck with the fact that the vertex of the curve is uniformly found on or near the 30^{th} degree of latitude. In connection with this fact it may also be noted, that the latitude of 30° marks the external limit of the Trade Winds, on both sides of the equator; and perhaps it may not prove irrelevant to notice, even further, that by the parallel of 30° the surface area, as well as the atmosphere, of each hemisphere, is equally divided; the area between this latitude and the equator being about equal to that of the entire surface between the same latitude and the pole. It is not intended, however, to make these facts the basis of any theoretical inductions on the present occasion.

A variety of deductions may be drawn from the general facts which we have stated, some of which, though deeply interesting to the philosopher and votary of science, might





the
sp-
long
-20,
aric-
hese
eter-
form
This
adas-
ately
t fall
er on
The
d by
of St.
anes,
differ-
re but
d the
es. or
r estic-
l por-
ch ap-
illus-
y the
r suc-
nsion
e.
erible
which
e galy
ration
shel-
e pro-
msual
r pro-
ssing
y will
be a
e, and
nd the
o be a
y the
whol-
ratum
urface
ppen-
eloc-
hypo-
sente
ill b
he p
W
er, ca
at th
equi-
para-
qual-
of th
we've
son,
-state
mig

part of place in a nautical wa
 ge to existing theories in
 vel to notice a few of the
 es, may, perhaps, be of no
 A vessel bound to the East
 part of the Atlantic, on bei
 point to the Eastward of Sa
 ang her head to the North
 direction, may safely res
 like circumstances, she v
 In the same region, vesse
 probably soon find themse
 may expect its recurrence
 of mitigating its violence
 to the Southward upon th
 movement succeeds, the
 becomes necessary to hea
 from the North-west.
 In the same latitudes a ve
 shortens its duration. On
 of Westerly gale, will the
 A vessel which is pursuin
 part of the Atlantic, meet
 s of their occurrence; an
 if-stationary, or sailing in
 On the other hand, vessel
 the course of the storms, w
 sequently experience them l
 difference of exposure whic
 may in most cases be est
 The hazard from casualti
 ed or diminished by the dire
 As the ordinary routine of
 wards to the phases which
 opinion, founded upon thi
 ges of wind and weather, v
 It will be perceived, from
 particular locality, has no im
 changes of the moon, or the
 A due consideration of the
 our twelfth head, will inspi
 and these ought not to b
 tended by any appearance
 will be pretty sure to take
 more than compensate for it
 should be placed upon the
 the barometer, such as Set 1
 serve no other purpose than
 were rising and falling of the
 formity to a particular poin
 These practical inference
 the Northward of the 30th d
 necessary modification as to th
 se pursued by the storm wh
 bleable to the storms and hu
 parallel of 30°. As the m
 ment, it may be sufficient to
 sea is from 8 to 11 point
 United States in the latitud
 ititudes of wind and wea
 specifications, are more fr
 this season it is not uncomm
 many days, producing some
 character. Easterly or Southe
 elevation, are not of a gyrate
 nte in the falling of the bar
 The typhoons and storms of
 lar in character to the hurri

of place in a nautical work of this description. For ourselves we disclaim any pretence to existing theories in meteorology; and shall on the present occasion only endeavour to notice a few of the more practical inferences which, to navigators and pilots, may, perhaps, be of no doubtful utility.

A vessel bound to the Eastward between the latitudes of 32° and 45° in the Westward of the Atlantic, on being overtaken by a gale which commences blowing from the Eastward of S. E. or E. S. E., may avoid some portion of its violence by steering her head to the Northward, and when the gale has veered sufficiently in the same direction, may safely resume her course. But by standing to the Southward, under like circumstances, she will probably fall into the heart of the storm.

In the same region, vessels, on taking a gale from S. E., or points near thereto, will probably soon find themselves in the heart of the storm, and after its first fury is over, may expect its recurrence from the opposite quarter. The most promising mode of mitigating its violence, and at the same time shortening its duration, is to stand to the Southward upon the wind, as long as may be necessary or possible; and when the movement succeeds, the wind will gradually head you off in the same direction. It becomes necessary to heave to, and the wind does not veer, be prepared for a gale from the North-west.

In the same latitudes a vessel scudding in a gale, with the wind at East or North-east, shortens its duration. On the contrary, a vessel scudding before a South-west or Westerly gale, will thereby increase its duration.

A vessel which is pursuing her course to the Westward or South-westward, in the Westward of the Atlantic, meets the storms in their course, and thereby shortens the periods of their occurrence; and will encounter more gales in an equal number of days than if stationary, or sailing in a different direction.

On the other hand, vessels while sailing to the Eastward or North-eastward, or in the course of the storms, will lengthen the periods between their occurrence, and consequently experience them less frequently than vessels sailing on a different course. The difference of exposure which results from these opposite courses, on the American coast, may in most cases be estimated as nearly two to one.

The hazard from casualties, and of consequence the value of insurance, is enlarged or diminished by the direction of the passage, as shown under the two last heads.

As the ordinary routine of the winds and weather in these latitudes often corresponds to the phases which are exhibited by the storms as before described, a comparison, founded upon this resemblance, can often be formed of the approaching changes of wind and weather, which may be highly useful to the observing navigator.

It will be perceived, from the foregoing facts, that the occurrence of a storm at a particular locality, has no immediate connection with astronomical periods, such as the changes of the moon, or the time of the equinoxes.

A due consideration of the facts which have been stated, particularly those under our twelfth head, will inspire additional confidence in the indications of the *barometer*, and these ought not to be neglected, even should the fall of the mercury be attended by any appearances of violence in the weather, as the other side of the coin will be pretty sure to take effect, and often in a manner so sudden and violent as more than compensate for its previous forbearance. Not the least reliance, however, should be placed upon the prognostics which are usually attached to the scale of the barometer, such as Set Fair, Fair, Change, Rain, &c. as in this region at least they serve no other purpose than to bring this valuable instrument into discredit. It is the regular rising and falling of the mercury which chiefly deserves attention, and not its conformity to a particular point in the scale of elevation.

These practical inferences apply, in general, chiefly to storms which have passed the Northward of the 30th degree of latitude on the American coast, but with the necessary modification as to the point of the compass, which results from the Westerly course pursued by the storm while in the lower latitudes, are, for the most part, equally applicable to the storms and hurricanes which occur in the West Indies, and South of the parallel of 30° . As the marked occurrence of tempestuous weather is here less frequent, it may be sufficient to notice, that the direction of the winds of the West India seas is from 8 to 11 points of the compass *more to the left* than on the coast of the United States in the latitude of New York.

Disturbances of wind and weather on this coast which do not conform to the foregoing specifications, are more frequent in April, May, and June, than in other months. This season it is not uncommon to find a regular current of Easterly wind prevailing many days, producing sometimes heavy rains, and always an elevated state of the barometer. Easterly or Southerly winds under which the barometer rises, or maintains an elevated state, are not of a gyratory or stormy character; but such winds frequently terminate in the falling of the barometer and the usual phenomena of an Easterly storm. The typhoons and storms of the China sea and Eastern coast of Asia, appear to be peculiarly similar in character to the hurricanes of the West Indies and the storms of this coast,

when prevailing in the same latitudes. There is reason to believe that the great circuits of wind, of which the Trade Winds form an integral part, are nearly uniform all the great oceanic basins; and that the *course* of these circuits and of the storm gyrations which they may contain, is in the Southern hemisphere, in a *counter-direction* to those North of the equator, producing a corresponding difference in the general phases of storms and winds in the two hemispheres.

From the foregoing results we infer the value and importance of correct marine reports relating to violent gales. Those reports should always comprise the *date, latitude and longitude*, and the *principal direction and changes of the wind*,

CURRENTS.

A CURRENT is at present to be understood as a stream on, or a particular set of the direction of, the surface of the sea, occasioned by winds and other impulses, exclusive of (but which may be influenced by) the causes of the tides. It is an observation of Dampier, that currents are scarcely ever felt but at sea, and tides but upon coasts; and it is certainly an established fact, that currents prevail mostly in the parts where the tides are weak, and scarcely perceptible, or where the sea, apparently little influenced by the cause of the tide, is disposed to a quiescent state. This will be obvious by an attentive consideration of the following descriptions. The necessity of attention to the silent, imperceptible, and therefore dangerous operation of currents will be equally apparent.

The currents of the Atlantic are often of a local and temporary nature; yet experience has shown where and how they predominate, and reason will inform the mariner where he is to expect and allow for their operation.

With the greatest velocity of the equinoctial current we cannot pretend to be accurately acquainted. Its central direction, when in full force, is W. N. W., and generally it is imagined, about one mile and a half in the hour, but increasing to the Westward so that off the coast of Guyana it commonly sets at the rate of 2 or 3 miles.

At any considerable distance from the coast of America, the Easterly current caused by the action of violent W. or N. W. winds, is seldom felt to the Southward of lat. 20°; consequently the sea about the Bermudas, and thence to Southward, is free from the influence of this current. The currents here, though slow, are produced in the direction of the wind, particularly when it is of long continuance. These currents are stronger near the islands and rocks of Bermudas than at a distance. In a brisk gale, the current here has been experienced from 12 to 18 miles in 24 hours, in the direction of the wind; at other times, when the wind was not settled, no current has been found.

To continued Westerly winds are to be attributed the common occurrence of a current from Halifax to the English Channel in 16 or 18 days, with such currents as that which carried the bowsprit of the Little Belt, sloop of war, lost near Halifax, in 1793, to the entrance of Basque Roads. The currents of the Atlantic have sent the products of the Hebrides, the products of Jamaica and Cuba, and of the Southern parts of North America.

The Easterly and South-easterly currents are blended in their Southern region with the Florida or Gulf Stream, hereafter described, and they do not seem to proceed to the S. W. of the Azores. On the contrary, to the W. S. W. and S. W. of these islands the currents appear to follow the course of the Trade Winds towards the Caribbean Sea; and to the Southward of the tropic they blend with the equatorial current, which sets from E. S. E. to W. N. W. and W. Towards the West, they occasionally extend to the Northward of the Bermudas, and even unite with the Southern edge or reflux of the Gulf Stream. The existence of these currents has long been known, but a further examination and more precise information are still desiderata. The recent examples of them which we have to adduce are not numerous, but they are satisfactory; they accord with natural facts, and are in unison with that theory which derives its current from the rotary movement of the earth, and the operation of the Trade Winds.

"The currents of the Caribbean Sea are probably varied by the influence of the moon, and combine, in some degree, with the tides, especially about Cuba, Jamaica, and Domingo."

The Erratero adds, "This idea is confirmed by what Don Torquato Pedrola, the captain of a frigate, has communicated to the Hydrographic Board. Although, generally speaking, the currents between the Spanish Main and the West India Islands set towards the fourth quadrant, (that is, North-westerly,) yet it sometimes happens, that they are found setting to the first quadrant, or N. E.; in proof of which he states that he perfectly remembers, though he cannot give the elements

of having lost his frigate from Santa Marta, but considering that by the force of the current he was able to make it before the end of the day, and did so, at noon he observed the frigate, and found that they were sweeping away W. by S., the force and velocity of the current were three days crossing the parallel of the frigate, the vessels went in search of the charts placed it, by 12 o'clock, expected to join the brig A, at her anchorage at the South, a vessel was seen ahead, which a vessel at anchor; and by the Pedro Key, towards which he was having to make several leagues beside the Alerta by morning, he observed that morning, he was bound to the Westward. In the next year, when the current nearly the same as the free with the Southern Hemisphere, which current has also been frequently remarked by the brig, on its Southern side, at Cartagena to Trinidad, some miles from it; but noticing the vessel and ran to the South until it was found; and the following morning, doubtless passed to leeward of the frigate more than thirty voyages ago, Rio, St. Domingo, and Cuba, he remarked that between the islands might be counted on for the Memoir, 3d edition, pp. 67 and 68, and continued vigor at certain places over a great extent of the sea, here called the Bay of Guatemal, the current is to be found." The frigate possessed by the Depository, have been found, which, by the examination of the coast of Porto, made in 1717, by Don I, strong currents setting to the Westward, leaving to it night, oil Coel, winds at the time were either proceeded to the Northward, N. and N. N. E., with which itself 10 leagues to the Westward, to the E. S. E., so that, when the point of Mignel de Borda, a whole time, from leaving Porto, the frigate, On the 11th March, it went through the Bocas with a single heading to the E. S. E." Again, "The captain of the frigate, was bound from the Rio Tinto to the North-westward, in such a manner that he made to sight Cape Antonio or West, Don Jouquin de Asunsola a frigate, of Cape Gracias a Dios, north squalls; and from the frigate took the same course; and the frigate and until he arrived at Blue

of having lost his journals, that in July, 1795, or 1796, when sailing with a breeze from Santa Martha to Jamaica, in a schooner, he steered for Morant Point; but considering that by keeping as close hauled as that course required, he must be able to make it before the day was spent, he preferred keeping away, to make the leeward of it, and did so at 8 A. M., thus augmenting the rate of the vessel's

At noon he observed the latitude, in conjunction with the pilot, Don Mignel, and found that they were some minutes to the Northward of Morant Point; keeping away W. by S., they saw it at 2 P. M. Although they calculated the direction and velocity of the current, he remembers only that it was to the N.E., and they were three days crossing from Santa Martha to Jamaica.

Leaving the parallel of the Bago del Comby ($15^{\circ} 30'$) the first time that the Spaniards sailing vessels went in search of it, and being to leeward of the meridian under the charts placed it, by 12 leagues, they made sail so that, at the rate of sailing, they expected to join the brig *Alerta* next evening, as they knew she was waiting for her anchorage at the Southernmost of the Pedro Keys. At 8 A. M., next day, a vessel was seen ahead, which at first they mistook for a rock, but soon made out that it was a vessel at anchor; and by 9 A. M. they saw not only the *Alerta* at anchor, but the Pedro Key, towards which the current carried them with much strength; and they were obliged to have to make several tacks, in order to fetch the proper channel, they were carried beside the *Alerta* by mid-day. The commander does not recollect the longitude observed that morning, but remembers that the current had carried them to the Westward. In the next year, when surveying the West end of the Pedro Shoals, they found the current nearly the same; and this ought to be a warning to navigators not to be too free with the Southern edge of the Pedro Shoals during the night.

A strong current has also been found near the Baxo Nuevo, lat. $15^{\circ} 50'$, and long. 78° was remarked by the brig *Alerta*, when near its Northern extremity. The same current was also observed on its Southern side: for in prior years, the schooner *St. Gregorio*, bound for Carthagena to Trinidad, saw the South end of the shoal at 4 P. M. At 5 she was 5 miles from it; but noticing that the current set strongly towards the shoal, they ran to the South until they considered the vessel nine miles from the South point; and the following morning tacked to sight it, which she did not effect, having doubtless passed to leeward of it.

More than thirty voyages made by Captain Pedrola, from the Spanish Main to the Rio, St. Domingo, and Cuba, sometimes with chronometers, and others without, he remarked that between the last two islands and the coast of the main, sixteen leagues might be counted on for a Westerly current, but not so much for the former." The Memoir, 3d edition, pp. 68-9, was this passage:—"The Trade Wind blows with force and continued vigor at certain seasons, particularly in the winter months, and rolls waves over a great extent of sea, into the great bay Westward of Carthagena, which is called the Bay of Guatimala. This may cause, at times, an outset, but no current is to be found." To this is added, in the *Derrotero*: "among the original observations, by different navigators, have been found, which may tend to throw some light upon the matter:

In the examination of the coast between Porto Vello (Porto Bello) and the Bocas del Toro, made in 1717, by Don Fabian Abances, he found on that coast, in the month of April, strong currents setting to the E.N.E., at the rate of two miles an hour; so that, when heaving to at night, off Coele Point, he found himself in the morning up at Chagre. The winds at the time were either calm or squally from the South-westward. Don Juan proceeded to the Northward, to the parallel of 10° , and then met with winds from the N. and N.N.E., with which he steered W. and W.N.W., until he considered himself 10 leagues to the West of the Bocas del Toro; but the current had carried him to the E.S.E., so that, when he expected to make the Bocas, he found himself at the point of Mignel de Borda, about 5 leagues to the Westward of Chagre. During the whole time, from leaving Porto Vello, he never gained an observation, the weather being adverse. On the 11th May he noticed that the waters of the Lagoon of Chiriqui ran out through the Bocas with violence, and formed, at a short distance from the coast, a single bending to the E.S.E."

The captain of the ship of the line *Don Pedro de Obregon*, in the month of August, was bound from the Rio Tinto (Black River) to the Havana, and he experienced strong currents to the North-westward, with winds from the N.E., E.N.E., squalls and calms, in such a manner that he made the Tortugas Bank of Florida without having been able to sight Cape Antonio or West end of Cuba."

Don Jouquin de Asunsola and La Azuela, in July, found strong currents to the West of Cape Gracias a Dios, after having strong winds from the E.N.E. and E.S. with squalls; and from the said cape to the Westward he found, also, that the current took the same course; and he concludes that, after he had made Providence Island and until he arrived at Black River, the currents were strong to the W. and S.W.

Chagre, at any time during the rainy season, (May till November,) and bound to Eastward, endeavor to get 4 or 5 leagues from the land so soon as you can; for the current, in general, very light, and the current very strong. The latter sets from the East directly on the rocks of Porto Bello, and thence along the land from E. by N., to E. by E., and according as the land lies; its general rate being from 1, to 2, leagues in an hour. Great care should be taken when near the land, if a heavy squall should appear to be coming on. During this you will have the wind from all points of the compass, and often so strong that all sail must be taken in.

When crossing the Gulf of Darien, little or no current will be found; whenever there is a current, it sets about South, S. by W., or S. by E., up the Gulf.

Near Carthagena the current generally goes by the wind; but off the islands of Carthagena it sets to the N.W. and N.N.W., from one to two miles an hour.

Between Carthagena and the Magdalena, in the rainy season, you cannot put any dependence on the winds or currents; but from November to May the Trade Wind will be strong.

I should recommend, if turning to windward, with strong Trade Winds, to keep the ship close to; whereas, by going off from the land, you will not only have a heavy sea, but also a strong N.W. current. If you have light variable winds, approach no nearer the land than 4 or 5 leagues, as you may be certain of an easterly current."

Captain Livingston says, "During five weeks in which I remained at Carthagena, in April and July, 1817, the current inshore set constantly and strongly to the Northward, at the rate, I am convinced, of not less than 1½ mile an hour, or nearly as strong as the current at New Orleans. I have seen the Esk. sloop of war, current-ride against a fresh sea-breeze, when at anchor, nearly W. from the city, distant about 1 mile."

From the current between the Grand Cayman and Cape Antonio, Captain Monteath says, "In the months of May, 1811 and 1815, (two voyages in which I was chief mate of the ship Prince Regent, from Kingston;) in June, 1817, in the ship Fame; and in April and December, 1820, in the ship Mary, between Grand Cayman Island and Cape Antonio, I invariably found the current setting strong to the Eastward, or E.S.E.; and I have heard it generally remarked, that vessels shaping a course from the Cayman Islands for Cape Antonio, have found themselves off, or even to the Eastward of Cape Antonio; this has, in the above cases, invariably happened to myself."

Further on, "In my passage from Kingston, towards Campeche, in the ship Fame, in June, 1817, between Cape Antonio and Cape Catoche, I found the current to set due East, at the rate of 27 miles in a run of 18 hours."

We have already given, in the preceding page, the remarks of the Spanish navigators concerning the currents of the Mosquito Shore and Bay of Honduras. We now add those of Captain W. J. Capes, of London, and John Buraett, of Port Glasgow.

Captain Capes says, "Between Jamaica and Bonacca the current generally sets to the Eastward and Westward. Here, in May, 1816, I was set 60 miles to the Westward by the current, and found that it set rather Northerly, from one quarter to half a mile an hour."

Between Jamaica and Bonacca are the islands called the Swan Islands, in latitude 17° 22', longitude 83° 36'. I would not advise any one bound to the Bay to make the Swan Islands, for it cannot be of service, and the current is so very irregular about them, that the attempt serves only to bewilder the navigator; and by falling in with them in the night, a ship would be in danger of running on shore, as the land is very low.

About the Southern Four Keys the currents are very uncertain. I have known several ships to be lost on these Keys by lying to for the night, after they have made the land; for at all times the current sets strongly on them; and in two of the cases the ships were every two hours, with an intention to keep their station. In one voyage I was bound from Bonacca at four, p. m., with a strong breeze from the East, which continued till midnight it then died away, (no uncommon circumstance in this part) so that I did not lift the Southern Four Keys before four, p. m., the next day, from the fore-yard. I then made all snug, and plied to windward, under single-reefed sails, and top-gallant sails over them; tacked ship every three hours during night, to my surprise, in the morning, we were not more than one or two miles to windward of them; so, if I had hove the ship to, I have no doubt but she would have been run on shore by the current.

If a ship be lying to under Rattan, it will not be amiss to try the current. It is my opinion that the current about Bonacca takes two different directions; one part setting to the N.W. and the other part branching to the S.S.W. I have found it so on several occasions, which is the reason that I prefer taking a departure (for the Bay) from the middle of the East end of Rattan; for if a ship take her departure from the West end, her course will be N.N.W.; but it very frequently happens that ships get down on those reefs when they take their departure from the W. end. The reason is this: a ship steering to the N.W. from the West end has more of the current on her beam, which sweeps round the West end of Rattan very strong at times; consequently, ships that take their departure from the East or middle part, do not feel so much of the current.

the South side of Cuba, when the wind is Westerly, which it often is, you are almost certain of a reflowing current round Cape Antonio. This is easily accounted for: when the fresh Trade Wind ceases, and the Westerly winds set in, the barrier is, in a degree, removed, which confine the waters in the Gulf of Mexico, and they seek again their level as well by the Channel of Yucatan as by the Strait of Florida. The windward channel of Jamaica, the current generally sets with the wind to the Eastward, or S.W., yet both here and at Jamaica it is variable. Some have affirmed that a current runs to leeward, on the South side of Jamaica, there is frequently a current setting Eastward on the North side; and, at other times, no current is to be perceived; also, that when a lee current runs on the North shore, the same circumstances are perceived on the South shore as were before observed on the North.

Between the Mona Passage and the Caymans, South of the islands, the tendency of the currents towards shore is most commonly found to the North-westward. In the Bahama Passages the currents are devious: both weather and lee currents have been found. These also appear to be influenced by the tidal causes; for the tides are operative on the banks, and sometimes set strongly.

The following is an additional detail of the best information we have been able to collect, of the currents in the Caribbean and Mexican Seas, from the Derrotero de las Indias, &c.

In the channel between Trinidad and Grenada the current has been found to set West; on the South side half a point Southerly, and on the North side half a point Northerly. Its velocity from a mile to a mile and a half per hour.

Between Grenada and St. Vincent's, among the Grenadians, the currents are devious, the general inset appears to be W. by N.

Between St. Vincent's and St. Lucia, the current, from the Eastward, sets in more easterly; and within, on the West, it has been found setting to the N.W. Between the islands it seems to be as strong as in any other part of the range.

Between St. Lucia and Martinique it has been found nearly North. Very variable on the Western side of the latter.

The current sets nearly in the same manner between Martinique and Dominica; but on the North-westward of the latter, it has been found nearly S.W. three-quarters of an hour. Northward of Guadaloupe it sets W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and between Montserrat and Nevis N.W.

Between Redonda and Nevis it has been found W.S.W. half a mile hourly.

Without Barbuda and the Northern isles, it has set about W. by N., and to the Eastward of the Virgin Isles and Porto Rico about W.S.W.

At the distance of about one degree, within the range of the Caribbee Islands, and between the Virgin Islands, the current has been found setting, in general, to the W.N.W. at one mile to one mile and a half an hour.

In the Mona Passage, between Porto Rico and Hayti, the current has been marked frequently setting to the N.W., and we have instances of a set through to the S. but Captain Monteath, in February, 1816, when proceeding Southward towards Porto Rico, in from latitude 23° to 22° , and longitude 61° to 65° , found the current setting N.N.E. at the rate of 20 miles in the 24 hours; and he says that off the N. end of Porto Rico, it invariably set from the Caribbean Sea to the Northward N.N.

On the Western side of the passage it set North 2 miles an hour.

From Trinidad, Westward, and off the North side of the Spanish Leeward Isles, the current has been found setting West and S.W. to the Gulf of Maracaybo; thence S. also to Carthagena; but it varies, as has been already noticed.

From Carthagena towards the channel of Yucatan, it has been found N.N.W., N. W., N.W., and N.W. by N., from one to nearly two miles, and then decreasing to one mile per hour. It has also been found setting to the Eastward, as shown in the preceding pages.

At about 40 miles Northward of Cape Catoche, the current has been found N.W. W.; changing thence to S.S.W. off the N.W. point of Yucatan, nearly at the same distance from the coast. Rate something less than half a mile an hour. Between Vera Cruz the current ceases.

The action of the S.E. Trade Wind, in the equatorial regions, and the apparent dislocation of the waters in these regions to retire Westward, which has been attributed to the rotary motion of the earth, are considered as the causes of a current which is known to flow, during a great part of the year, from the Ethiopic ocean to the Caribbean Sea, and which has frequently carried ships considerably to the West and W.N. of their reckonings, when off the N.W. part of Brazil.

On the East coast of Brazil the currents generally partake of the direction of the seasons, as before explained, but vary in velocity according to the advance and decline of them, as well as the part of the coast.

Captain Hewett says, during the Southerly monsoon, the currents to the Southward of Cape St. Augustin are not so powerful as to the Northward, where they in-

crease in strength until the months of June and July, and then gradually decline. In the contrary, in the Northerly monsoon, they are generally very strong to the Southward of Cape St. Augustin, when they are weak to the Northward, as they have some difficulty in detaching themselves from the stream, which runs from the S.E. Trade around Cape St. Roque.

Mr. Lindley also notices that a strong current runs Southward from Cape St. Augustin, commencing about the middle of October, and continuing until January, after which there is no particular current till the middle of April, when a powerful one sets in Northerly till July, and then subsides in like manner.

The currents of the River Plata, and other local currents near the shores, have been before noticed, in the Descriptions and Sailing Directions.

The following facts establish the existence of a combined current; and they show in some degree, its force and direction towards the Brazilian coast:

1. In June and July, 1795, the Bombay Castle, East Indianman, between the Isle of Palms (of the Canaries) and the coast of Brazil, experienced a Westerly current amounting to $6\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$.

2. On May 20, 1802, the Cutnels, East Indianman, lost the N.E. Trade in 84° North long. 22° ; gained the S.E. Trade, June 4, in 5° N., long. 21° . From the equator the current was found to set W. and W. by N., from 30 to 52 miles daily, till the coast of Brazil was in sight on the 14th in 8° S.

3. May 23, 1802, the Sir Edward Hughes lost the N.E. Trade in 6° N., long. 23° and the wind was from S.S.E. on the 25th, in 5° N., and 23° 30' W. The Trade set far at Southward, and the current set strongly to the West.

4. October 16, 1805, the European fleet lost the N.E. Trade in 11° N., long. 28° and gained the S.E. Trade on the 26th, in 4° N., long. 29° . On the 4th of November, the land of Brazil was seen in lat. 6° S.; the wind near the land was at E. by S. and S.E. By proceeding too far to the Westward, two ships of the fleet were wrecked the morning of the 1st of November, on the Roccos, or Low Keys, in lat. 3° 52' S. and $33\frac{1}{4}$ W., and several others had nearly shared the same fate. This catastrophe has probably been avoided by a due knowledge of, and attention to, the effects of the current, which was subsequently ascertained to set $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour to the Westward near the Roccos.

5. On the 1st of June, 1793, the King George, East Indianman, crossed the line 30° W., and from the 2d to the 5th experienced a Westerly current of 1° 32'. On the 5th Cape St. Roque was in sight, and the ship was kept working until the 10th, endeavoring ineffectually to weather it. She then stood to the North-eastward, close hauled, to lat. 1° N., in order to regain the variable winds in North latitude, and she proceeded to cross the equator, which was at length effected.

6. In May and June, 1807, the transports laden with ordnance stores for the army of Montevideo, by crossing the equator too far to the Westward, were carried so far in this direction by the current, that they could not get to the Southward of Cape Augustin, (lat. 8° 23' S.) and were twice obliged to stand to the Northward, into variable winds, to regain Easting, after having attempted ineffectually to gain the regular South-east Trade Wind.

7. It is a well-known fact, that several ships have made the Isle of Fernando Noronha, on their outward-bound passage to India, by currents having set them to the Westward, after the failure of the N.E. Trade Wind. The current runs strongly about this island.

GULF STREAM AND STRAIT OF FLORIDA.

THAT immense current which continually sets from the Gulfs of Mexico and Florida to the Northward and North-eastward, should be well understood, as all who navigate the coast of North America experience more or less of its influence.

Three degrees to the N.N.E. of Vera Cruz, the current has been found setting to the N.E. one mile an hour. Then N.N.E. and N. by E., and again N.E., nearly the parallel of $32\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, long. $91\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. Here it changes more to the East, and becomes at lat. 26° E. by S., changing Southward to S.E. by S. In the direction of the River Mississippi, and lat. 25° 30' N., the current sets variously to the South-eastward. Its extent and exact direction are here unknown, but it is certain, that setting towards the N.W. part of Cuba, and striking on the banks of Isabella and Colorados, a small portion of it winds round Cape Antonio to the Eastward, while the great body of it sets Eastward, to the Northward of Cuba, winding to E.N.E., N.E., and N., through the Strait of Florida, into the Atlantic Ocean.

The Derrotero de las Antillas is included between the meridian of the Gulf of Mexico, like a river, course the flow first to the E.

shot Keys, by which key the current which it pursues on the North, including a little to the meridian of the Havana S.E. and S.E. from the Tortugas, the differences, caused by the current near the Colinas. The distinction is very

is not only from the meridian, but further out from the coast, as the velocity of the current

strength as frequently as possible, having marked we

to establish this point, the velocity of the current. We say during the first

make use of meridian altitudes, that altitudes of the present by this you cannot be in

exact than latitudes deduced from in the proximity of the 20. It is assumed, as much as possible, an idea of the operation of

ascertained the velocity of the current, and this knowledge will trans for latitude; because, in

made given by the current, you the velocity of the current, and with

of latitude and departure, to give the position of the ship. The latitude observed, will still

and danger, if prudence and skill are not used. For those who have little experience, that it is most convenient

is the furthest from danger, but which is desirable. (See Remarks.) That, as you cannot ascertain

withstanding the rules given, with the utmost care, to avoid the Trade Wind blowing

ing the Salt Key Bank, and then, so, you meet with good anchorage, and sometimes even force

weather is generally thick, and some of them, ashore upon the mountains. Therefore, so soon

is, if near the Salt Key Bank, reach the edge of it, in order to avoid you may have a hard issue your voyage, as the current is very necessary to signify a Norther, and there may be some of them, especially if, from your own

When, owing to calms or danger of being carried through the edge of the Salt Key Bank, thence by the Santaren Channel, the lost ground; for by doing this, though more certain.

Should you involuntarily be in any care to examine when

The Derrotero de las Antillas says, "By the Strait of Florida, we understand the line included between the meridian of the Dry Tortugas and the parallel of Cape Antonio. The simple inspection of the chart will show this to be a bed or course, like a river, and the water to the Northward. This river, or general current, flows first to the E. far as the meridian of the Western part of the Donkey Keys, by which key the stream is diverted from E. N. E. to N. by E., the direction which it pursues on the parallel of Cape Florida: thence to Cape Canaveral it runs North, including a little to the East.

On the meridian of the Havana, stripes of current are at times found setting to the E. and S. E. from the Tortugas soundings. Care should be taken not to confuse these southern differences, caused by this branch of the current, with those caused by the eddy current near the Colorados—the one giving Eastern departure the other Western.

The distinction is very clear, and can admit of no doubt, because the eddy current is met only from the meridians of Canavals and Bay Honda to Cape Antonio, and runs further out from the coast than the parallel of 23 degrees.

As the velocity of the current varies, it is requisite for every navigator to ascertain its strength as frequently as possible, while within the stream. Every one who enters the channel, having marked well either the lands of Cuba or the Florida Reef, so as to be able to establish this point of departure, ought to determine, in his first day's run, the velocity of the current by the difference of latitude, by account and observation.

We say during the first day's work, because the generality of common navigators make use of meridian altitudes and the sun alone, to find the latitude: but it is very clear, that altitudes of the planets and stars ought not to be neglected; not only because by this you cannot be in doubt of your real latitude, but also because they may be observed at latitudes deduced from meridian altitudes of the sun, when that luminary is in the proximity of the zenith, and because these repeated observations during the day assume, as much as possible, the situation of the ship. Thus you may go on with confidence in the operation of the current, and the way that the ship is making.

Having ascertained the velocity of the current, use can be made of it to find the ship's departure, and this knowledge will be most important when you fail in obtaining observations for latitude; because, in such a case, wanting a knowledge of the difference of longitude given by the current, you will be in want of everything; but if you know the velocity of the current, and with it the course which it follows, you may find the difference of latitude and departure which the current gives, and which, though it will not give the position of the ship with that precision with which it might be obtained from a meridian altitude observed, will still approximate sufficiently to the truth to enable one to avoid danger, if prudence and seamanlike conduct are combined."

For those who have little experience in the art of navigation, we add—

1. That it is most convenient to direct your course in mid-channel, not only because it is the furthest from danger, but because you will there have the strongest current, which is desirable. (See Remarks of Mr. Romans on the Gulf Stream.)

2. That, as you cannot ascertain with all necessary certainty the position of the ship, notwithstanding the rules given to diminish the errors occasioned by the currents, you ought, with the utmost care, to shun the Eastern coast of Florida, as being very dangerous, the Trade Wind blowing upon it, while there is not the least risk in running along the Salt Key Bank and the edge of the Great Bank of Bahama. Upon the latter, you meet with good anchorages, very fit to lie in during the hard Northerly gales which are experienced between November and March, and which do not fail to cause much damage, and sometimes even force vessels to bear away, which is always dangerous, for the weather is generally thick with such winds, and the greatest danger will be to run, some of them, ashore upon the coast of Cuba, when hoping to have made Havana or Matanzas. Therefore, so soon as there is an appearance of a Northerly gale, the best way is, if near the Salt Key Bank, to anchor on it, and if near the Great Bank, to approach the edge of it, in order to be able to anchor when it may be necessary; for, though you may have a hard Norther, so long as you can lie to in it, you ought to pursue your voyage, as the current will certainly carry the ship through the strait.

3. It is very necessary to sight the keys on the bank, even though you have no fear of a Norther, and there may be occasions in which every exertion should be made to see them, especially if, from want of observations, the situation of the ship is not well known.

4. When, owing to calms or light winds, a vessel not bound to the Northward is in danger of being carried through the strait by the current, she ought immediately to approach the edge of the Salt Key Bank, or of the Great Bahama Bank, and return from thence by the Santaren Channel to the coast of Cuba, without trying to beat back the lost ground; for by doing this, she would only render the chance of being carried through more certain.

5. Should you involuntarily approach the coast of Florida, you should take extraordinary care to examine whether you have advanced out of the general current, and

into the eddy. That you may know this, observe the eddy forms a remarkable visible line between it and the general current, which line of division is, in many places, out of sight of land; that in general you have no soundings on it, and that it shows not only by the change in the color of the water, but that also in it, during the great calms, there is a kind of boiling or overfalling of the water. From this line of division the water gradually changes color, so that near the Florida Keys it is a beautiful green, and at last it becomes almost as white as milk.

6. When in the eddy, you have to make the correction of currents on courses entirely different from those in the stream. This is the more necessary to be attended because from ignorance of this circumstance, many have been shipwrecked.

7. When you enter the channel, or strait, from the Tortugas Bank, with the intention of passing through, take care to become certain of the land of Cuba, or some part of the Reef of Florida, in order to have a good departure, for although the latitude and soundings on the Tortugas Bank are more than sufficient to ascertain the position of the ship, yet the variable set of the current towards the Havana may produce a serious error, if not properly attended to. The meridian of the Havana is, in a word, the best point of departure for ships bound to the North-eastward.

At about $3\frac{1}{2}$ degrees North of Cape Antonio, the current has at times been found setting to the S.W., winding towards the Northern edge of the Yucatan Bank; but a degree thence Eastward, setting nearly S.E. Off the West end of Cuba, at 10 leagues N.W. from Cape St. Antonio, it has been found setting S.W. by W. one mile an hour. But these cannot be considered as its "general directions."

The stream in mid-channel, on the meridian of Havana, acquires the direction of N.E., and velocity of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles an hour. On the meridian of the Southernmost point of Florida, its velocity, at about one-third over from the Florida Reefs, is commonly $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Between the Benimi Isles and Cape Florida, its direction is about N. by E., and velocity the same.

On the Cuba side the stream is weak, and it sets to the Eastward. On the opposite side, along the Florida Reefs and Keys, there is a re-tlow or counter-current, setting to the S.W. and W. By the assistance of the latter, many small vessels have navigated through the strait from the Northward; but this navigation is too dangerous to be attempted by strangers. The tides set strong among these reefs, and are more particularly described in this work.

The winds are found to affect the position of the stream considerably. Between Cuba and Florida Northerly winds press it Southward towards the shore of the former. Southerly winds have a contrary effect. When turned to the North, Easterly winds press it to the Florida side, and Westerly winds nearer to the Bahamas. Southerly winds cause it to spread, and so may those from the North.

In the Strait of Florida, within the Bahamas, when a Northerly gale increases to storm, it opposes the stream in its course, and its adverse power causes it to fill all the channels and openings among the isles and reefs, and to overflow all the low coasts. Shipping have even been carried over the low keys, and left dry on shore.* The water is supposed at times to have risen to the height of 30 feet, and to have been running against the fury of the winds at the rate of 7 miles an hour. During these times the Strait of Florida exhibits a scene terrific beyond description.

Remarks on the Stream, &c., by Captain J. Steele Park.

"Sailed from Jamaica for London, on the 20th May, 1824. At noon, on the 27th was off the S.W. side of Cuba, in latitude $21^{\circ} 26'$, longitude by chronometers and lunars $81^{\circ} 47' W$. Here was discovered a current setting to the N.W. at the rate of 2 miles an hour. At 7h. 30m. Cape Antonio bore N.W., 5 or 6 miles. The current to the N.W.," says Capt. Park, "swept us into the Gulf of Mexico, and there we were beating about three or four days, making Northing and Westing in spite of our toil. All this time the wind was Easterly, and we might have cruised about there till Christmas, had the wind not got a little to the Southward of East, which enabled us to go over to the N.E. side, where we found the current running directly opposite to the former, being now in the Florida Stream.

"After rounding Cape Antonio the land of Cuba was not seen. At this time, (the latter days of May, 1824) the stream along the Florida side, and even in the strait was by no means so strong as it is generally found. In the narrowest part, where, of course, we had a right to expect the greatest velocity, it was running at the rate

* In the month of September, 1769, there happened an inundation, which covered the tops of the highest trees on the Cayo Largo, &c., and during which the Ludbury Snow, John Ford's master, was carried over the reef by the N.W. current of the stream, caused by a gale from N. The vessel bilged in shallow water, but an anchor was thrown out, and the next day the vessel was found to have grounded on Elliot's Key with his anchor among the trees.—(Dr. Braithwaite's Atlantic Pilot.)

24 miles in the hour. This was at noon, and an excellent chronometer. When we cleared the Gulf of Mexico, the influence of the stream, and the wind on to blow hard from the North. (Cape Battenas.)* This was the track, and we passed under this gale, for several days, and finally to the N.E.

On June 23d, at noon, lat. 37° , altitudes and chronometer were run, and the log gave a difference of latitude which had been running all the time. Allowing half a point for the current, on making Scilly, after the gale from the North, and S.W. The ship passed a fine North-easterly current, lat. $43^{\circ} 35'$ and long. 36°

Currents from the Bay of Honduras served by Captain Steele Park.

Day	Lat.	Long.	Direction
16	17°	55'	87°
17	18	24	87
18	18	11	86
19	19	31	85
20	20	6	85
21	20	47	85
22	22	9	85
23	23	13	84
24	23	22	82
25	24	47	80
26	26	52	79
27	28	22	79
28	30	0	78
29	30	31	76

From the S.W. corner of the Gulf of Mexico, or Port Cavanas, it takes the boisterous East, N.E., and continues to the Southern edge of the Gulf, about E. by S. 20 miles, and E. by N., 12 miles.

Remarks on the

Between lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$ and $28^{\circ} 30'$ and long. $78^{\circ} 30'$ to $71^{\circ} 30'$, Capt. M. Park, next day, July 7, to lat. $26^{\circ} 30'$. On the following day, July 8, to lat. $30^{\circ} 10'$, long. 66° continued each day by chronometer. The stream, from lat. 26° to 31° , it appears to run Northward; it thence suddenly turns to the East, or about the parallel of 71° long. the cape.

The stream in the neighborhood of the cape, at the rate of about 2 miles an hour.

A scientific navigator says, "It is better to get out of it as early as possible, for the change of the current will not be the same, which generally attend to

24 miles in the hour. This was correctly ascertained by meridian altitudes of sun and an excellent chronometer.

When we cleared the Gulf (Strait,) Capt. Park adds, "I was anxious to keep in the influence of the stream, and pass near the tail of the Bank of Newfoundland, but the wind on to blow hard from the Northward, in lat. $34^{\circ} 35'$, and long. $72^{\circ} 20'$ (E. by N. Cape Hatteras.)* This, of course, drove us away to the Eastward, out of the track, and we passed about 300 miles to the Northward of the Bermudas. In this gale, for several days a current was found to proceed from the Eastward to W.S.W., but in lat. 38° , and long. about 59° , the ship was in the Gulf Stream, and finally to the N.E.

On June 23d, at noon, lat. $37^{\circ} 51'$, long. $61^{\circ} 51'$; June 24th, lat. $39^{\circ} 56'$, long. 57° (by altitudes and chronometer.) Here the ship really made $4^{\circ} 28'$ of Easting in 24 hours' run, and the log gave only $3^{\circ} 16'$. In the same time Northing was made. The difference of latitude was 125 minutes, but the log gave about 80 only. The ship had been running all the time E. by N., by compass, and went through the water 125 miles. Allowing half a point of variation gives the true course N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Consequently, on making Scilly, there was not an error in the watch of a single mile.

After the gale from the Northward subsided, the winds became variable between N.W. and S.W. The ship passed near the tail of the Great Bank, and continued to run a fine North-easterly current, at the rate of 30, 25, and 20 miles a day, until she reached lat. $43^{\circ} 35'$ and long. $36^{\circ} 50'$, where it ceased."

Currents from the Bay of Honduras, and thence through the Strait of Florida, as observed by Capt. W. J. Capes, in January, 1824.

Lat.	Long.	Current	Direction
16	$17^{\circ} 55'$	$87^{\circ} 30'$	16 miles Southerly in the 24 hours.
17	18 24	87 8	14 do. do.
18	18 14	86 35	16 do. do.
19	19 31	85 58	5 do. Northward.
20	20 6	85 17	6 do. do.
21	20 47	85 39	5 do. do. and 20 Eastward.
22	22 9	85 44	29 do. Northward.
23	23 13	84 8	11 do. do.
24	23 22	82 42	no current.
25	24 47	80 10	9 miles Northward, and 55 Eastward.
26	26 52	79 51	49 do. Northward.
27	28 22	79 50	29 do. do.
28	30 0	78 34	37 do. do.
29	30 31	76 7	24 do. do.

From the S.W. corner of the Tortugas Bank, the current has, at times, been found to set S.S.W. directly over to the Colorados. But between the Tortugas and Bahía de San Juan, or Port Cavañas, it takes its regular set to the Eastward.

The boisterous East, N.E., and N. winds, which affect the Gulf Stream, generally begin in September, and continue until March.

On the Southern edge of the Tortugas Soundings, lat. $24^{\circ} 30'$, long. $83^{\circ} 30'$, the current sets about E. by S. 20 miles in the 24 hours; and in lat. 24° , long. $82^{\circ} 20'$, it sets out E. by N., 12 miles.

Remarks on the Stream, by Capt. W. J. Monteath.

Between lat. $25^{\circ} 40'$ and $28^{\circ} 20'$, Capt. Monteath found the current in the Strait had 24 miles in the 24 hours of June 27, 1820. On the Southern border of the stream, (northward of the parallel of Cape Hatteras.) 6th July, 1820, lat. $35^{\circ} 20'$ to $36^{\circ} 30'$, long. $72^{\circ} 30'$ to $71^{\circ} 3'$, Capt. M. found the current setting N.E. 75 miles in the 24 hours. Next day, July 7, to lat. $37^{\circ} 40'$, long. 69° , he found it N. 53° E. 86 miles in 24 hours. On the following day, July 8, to lat. 38° , long. 67° , it ran N. 58° E. 30 miles. On July 9, to lat. $39^{\circ} 10'$, long. $66^{\circ} 10'$, Westward, only 10 miles. The observations were continued each day by chronometer, which agreed within a few miles.

The stream, from lat. 26° to 28° , generally sets North, rather Easterly; from 29° to 31° , it appears to run North, inclining a little in the direction of the coast, rather Easterly; it thence suddenly turns to the N.E. by E., or a little more Easterly, to lat. 35° , or about the parallel of Cape Hatteras, where it runs within about 18 miles of the cape.

The stream in the neighborhood of the coast at Cape Hatteras, inclines more to the Eastward, at the rate of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots; then the shoals of Nantucket appear to front it,

A scientific navigator says, "When in the Gulf, Eastward of Hatteras, I generally endeavor to get out of it as early as possible, especially with a strong N.E. wind, for I think the change of the current will not compensate for the effects of the destructive sea and squally weather, which generally attend that part of the ocean."

and to throw it off to the E.N.E. and E. by N. Northerly. In about the parallel of 34° long. 63½°, it has been found to run at the rate of 2 knots between E. by N. and E.N.E.

Col. Williams, in his "Thermometrical Navigation," states that the whirlpools on the Northern edge of the stream, have been seen in lat. 41° 57', long. 65° 1'. He also observed great quantities of weed, supposed to be on the Northern edge of the stream in lat. 41° 53', long. 65° 33'. It has subsequently been ascertained by Lieut. Charles Hare, R. N., that on the meridian of 57° W., in the summer season, the Northern edge of the stream ranges up to 42½° N., and even in the winter months to above 42° N. This has been confirmed by 25 voyages across the Atlantic, assisted by chronometer, thermometer, &c., the last of which was made in the fall of the year 1824.

It is, however, to be considered, that a North, N.E., or East wind forces the stream towards the coast, contracts its breadth, and thus increases its rapidity. On the contrary, S.W., West, and N.W. winds, force the stream further into the ocean, and diminish its strength.* It is clear, then, that the stream fluctuates in its direction and force, according to circumstances, and no absolute rule can be given for ascertaining its more ordinary boundaries; it therefore follows, that a description of the indications by which it may be known, is of more importance. These are, the appearance and temperature of the water; the stream, in its lower latitudes, and usual course in fair weather, where it flows uninterruptedly, may be known by its smooth and clear surface, and blue color. The margin of the stream is marked by a ripple on its edge: the water in some places appears like boiling water, and in other places it foams like the waters of a cataract, even in dead calms, and in places which are fathomless, and during strong N.E. winds, that part from Cape Roman to the North and East breaks violently, so much so that it has been mistaken for shoals during the night.

On the outer edge of the stream, especially in fair weather, there are great ripplings, which are very perceptible; and it has been observed, by many navigators, that in the Gulf the water does not sparkle in the night, but with South-easterly winds it does as much as in other parts of the ocean. The appearance of the weed called Gulf-weed is also an indication of being in or near the stream, as it is never seen far North of it.

By the advantage of knowing how near to the coast a ship may venture, and how to distinguish the Gulf Stream from the water between it and the coast, we can be sure of a favorable current either way; and a small vessel might make a short voyage from Halifax to Georgia, which is thought by some a longer one than to Europe. Suppose you had the wind ahead all the way; take your departure and stand for the stream, so soon as you find the water to increase in heat about half as much as you know it would when in the stream, heave about and stand for the coast; you will infallibly discover the edge of soundings by the cooling of the water; then stand off again, and so on to the end of the voyage; when it is almost certain, that the distance would be run in a shorter time than if there were no stream, for you would have a favorable inside current. On the return passage, take your departure, and run off till you get into the warmest water, which will be the middle of the stream, and take the advantage of its currents.

The following fact may serve to illustrate the propriety of these directions. In June 1798, the mail-packet for Charleston had 25 days' passage in going, but returned in 7. The captain accounted for this by having calms, or very light airs and a Northerly current. This was the true cause. He was in the middle of the stream, where there generally are calms or light winds; the edges only, which come in contact with colder regions, being tempestuous. After being in the latitude of Cape Hatteras, he found himself in that of Cape Henry, (100 miles to the Northward.) The vessel, however, arrived at last; and on the return voyage, the captain steered the same course back again; and, with the same light airs, he performed the voyage in 7 days. Had the captain known the use of the thermometer, need he to have been much longer in going than in coming?

The thermometer is not only useful for ascertaining when in the Gulf Stream, but it is likewise advantageous in discovering the approach to soundings on the coast of North America, between Cape Canaveral and the Island of Newfoundland.

We believe the thermometer only indicates the difference of temperature caused by going into or leaving the Gulf Stream, on the principle that its temperature is influenced and governed entirely by the fact that it comes from the tropical regions, where the

* An experienced navigator, before quoted, says: "It is always found that the strongest current is in the warmest water. I have observed the greatest degree of heat of the Gulf between the meridian of Cape Hatteras and that of Nantucket, to vary at different times from 75 to 67 degrees of Fahrenheit, and the strongest current to differ from 3 to 14 miles per hour; that the breadth of the stream-current is much less than is generally supposed, and that the winds cause great effect on the Gulf; for instance, a wind that would produce a current of one knot, would retard one of 3 knots to 2 knots if opposed to it, and would accelerate the same to 4 knots, if in the same direction; and that a wind crossing a current obliquely, would deflect it as the sine of the angle at which it is opposed. The direction of a current calms, however, be materially changed, when forced against an opposing barrier."

mean temperature is 82°, and rises or changes its temperature. At the edge of the Great Bank, the water is colder than the deep ocean; it is even colder still, or 15 degrees cooler on the coast of New England. On the coast of New England, the water is 10 degrees warmer than in soundings; and in some places warmer still; so that, in coming out of the stream, the thermometer, after leaving the stream; and soundings.

On the coast from Cape Hatteras to Cape Fear, the water is 10 degrees warmer than in soundings; and in some places warmer still; so that, in coming out of the stream, the thermometer, after leaving the stream, and soundings. Mr. Williams recommends that the instrument be kept in one place, and the plate should be made of brass. If the instrument be fixed in one place, the water should be water-tight, and the instrument be kept in the water; the remainder of the instrument to be fixed in the water. Fix one instrument in the water, and another on the shore, at such out of the wind, and the after-stanchions, under the instrument. Let the second instrument be fixed in the dead-water of the stream. Put the other away safely in case of accident.

About the edges of the stream, the current, which is accelerated by the wind, is retarded, and the direction of the stream. In the winter, heavy and cold winds, which come from between the North and East, retard the Cape Hatteras until past Georgia. The force of the wind blowing along the coast of the Eastward as to render it in a change of wind.

During the prevalence of a strong wind, the current is forced close to the coast. Being thus pent in between the land and the coast, it is greatly diminished, and the force of the current, observed from Nantucket Shoal, thence to Cape Hatteras, and part of the coast of Georgia, is retarded the current to the edge of the bank, and in the latter place, that it is retarded.

With W. and N.W. winds, the current is retarded. These remarks are sufficient to show that the stream. The eddies on the coast, in fine weather, they are strong. By an ingenious work, entitled "Thermometrical Navigation," by Mr. Williams, and published at London, in 1798, it is shown that the stream has often ascertained the Cape Hatteras, and found it to be the same, an hour. The temperature of the water is sometimes the same; that is, the warmest, at the Cape Hatteras, and at the Cape Hatteras, says, "The bank, from Cape Cod, to Cape Fear, deepens gradually. In crossing the bank, the water is fine. On the outside it is fine. The bank, it is coarse sand, or shells, and deepens su-

mean temperature is 82° , and it requires a long time before so large a body of water loses or changes its temperature in a very great degree.

At the edge of the Great Bank of Newfoundland, the water has been found 5 degrees colder than the deep ocean to the Eastward. The highest part of the bank is 10 degrees colder still, or 15 degrees colder than the ocean Eastward.

On the coast of New England, near Cape Cod,* the water out of soundings is 8 or 10 degrees warmer than in soundings, in the winter; and in the stream it is about 8 degrees warmer still; so that, in coming from the Eastward, a fall of 8 degrees will indicate your leaving the stream; and a further fall of 8 degrees will indicate your being out of soundings.

On the coast from Cape Henlopen to Cape Henry, the water out of soundings is 5 degrees warmer than in soundings in the winter; and in the stream about 5 degrees warmer still; so that, in coming from the Eastward, a fall of 5 degrees will indicate your leaving the stream, and a further fall of 5 degrees will give notice of soundings.

Mr. Williams recommends to seamen to take three thermometers. "Let them," he says, "be kept in one place some days previous to sailing, in order to try their uniformity. The plate should be made of ivory or metal, for wood will swell at sea; and as the glass will not yield, it is from this reason very liable to break: bell metal is the best. Let the instrument be fixed in a square metal box, the bottom of which as high as the mark 30° , should be water-tight; so that, in examining the degree of heat, the ball may be kept in the water; the remainder of the length should be open in the front, with only two or three cross-bars to ward off any accidental blow, like the thermometer used by physicians. Fix one instrument in some part of the ship, in the shade, and in open air, but as much out of the wind, and in as dry a place, as possible. The after part of one of the after stanchions, under the quarter rail, may answer, if no better place can be found.

Let the second instrument be neatly slung, with a sufficiency of line to allow it to flow in the dead-water of the wake.

Put the other away safely, to be ready to supply the place of either of the others in case of accident."

About the edges of the stream there is generally a current running in a contrary direction, which is accelerated by the wind in proportion to its strength, blowing contrary to the stream, and retarded, or perhaps altogether obstructed, by the wind blowing in the direction of the stream. In the latter case, the limits of the stream will be extended.

In the winter, heavy and continued gales very frequently prevail, which commonly proceed from between the North and West, across the course of the Gulf Stream, from Cape Hatteras until past George's Bank, and bend its direction more to the Eastward: being aided, at the same time, by the discharge of the great bays and rivers, increased by the force of the wind blowing down upon them, and the constant supply of stream that passes along the coast of the Carolinas, the whole produces so strong a current to the Eastward as to render it impossible for a ship to approach the coast until there is a change of wind.

During the prevalence of a Southerly or South-easterly wind, it has been found that the current is forced close to the shore. This proves the Gulf is influenced by winds. Being thus pent in between the wind and the shoal grounds near the shore, the breadth is greatly diminished, and the velocity proportionally increased. This circumstance has been, in particular, observed from about the longitude of Block Island, along the edges of Nantucket Shoal, thence beyond George's Bank; it has the same effect along the coast of Georgia and part of South Carolina. In the first place, the Southerly winds forced the current to the edge of the soundings, where it then ran from 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 knots; and, in the latter place, that the Easterly wind forced the current upon soundings.

With W. and N.W. winds, the stream would be removed some leagues further off. These remarks are sufficient to show the uncertainty of the boundaries or edges of the stream. The eddies on the inner edge are inconsiderable; but on the outer one, in fine weather, they are strong, and of considerable extent.

By an ingenious work, entitled "Thermometrical Navigation," written by Mr. John Williams, and published at Philadelphia, in 1799, we are informed that Commodore Ingham has often ascertained the velocity of the Gulf Stream to the Northward of Cape Hatteras, and found it to be seldom less than one knot, and never more than two miles, an hour. The temperature of the air and water without the stream was generally the same; that is, the difference seldom exceeded 2 or 3 degrees; the air being sometimes the warmest, at other times the water.

Captain Livingston says, "It set me off Cape Hatteras one degree and eight miles,

* The bank, from Cape Cod, extends almost as far as Cape Sable, where it joins the banks of Nova Scotia, deepening gradually from 20 to 50 or 55 fathoms, which depth there is in latitude 43. In crossing the bank between lat. 40° 41' and lat. 43, the bottom is very remarkable. On the outside it is fine sand, shoaling gradually for several leagues. On the middle of the bank, it is coarse sand, or shingle, with pebble-stones. On the inside it is muddy, with pieces of shells, and deepens suddenly from 45 or 48 to 150 or 160 fathoms.

by sidereal and solar observations, to the Northward, in 16 hours, by dead reckoning and Capt. J. Collast, of Philadelphia, informed me that it set occasionally with great velocity."

Mr. Williams observes, "In the stream the water is much warmer than the air; indeed, I have known it 10 degrees warmer; but so soon as you get within the stream (that is, between it and the coast) the water becomes colder than the air; and the more you get on soundings and approach the shore.* If mariners, who have not the opportunity of determining their longitude by celestial observations, will only *carry with them a good thermometer*, and try the temperature of the water, and compare it with that of the air every two hours, they may always know when they come into or go out of the Gulf Stream. Indeed, I have always made a practice, when at sea, of comparing the temperature of the air and water daily; and often very frequently during the day throughout my voyage: whereby I immediately discovered anything of a current that way going, and afterwards found its strength and direction by observations of the latitude and longitude. It is of the utmost consequence, in making a passage from Europe, to be acquainted with this Gulf Stream; as by keeping it when bound Eastward, you shorten your voyage, and by avoiding it when returning to the Westward you facilitate it inconceivably: so much so, that I have frequently, when bound from Europe to America, spoken European ships, unacquainted with the strength and extent of it, off the Banks of Newfoundland, and been in port a very considerable time before them, by keeping out of the stream; whereas they lengthened their passage by keeping in it. The general course of the Gulf Stream is marked on the chart published by G. W. Blunt, in 1817; and I would advise those who make the Northern passage from Europe, never to come nearer the inner line of it, by choice, than 10 or 15 leagues, and then the probability will be, that their passage will be assisted by the help of a counter-current which often runs within it. In coming off a voyage from the Southward, be sure to steer N.W. when approaching the stream, if the wind will permit you, and continue that course till you are within it, which may be easily known by the temperature of the water, as before mentioned. I have always considered it of the utmost consequence, when bound in, to cross the stream as speedily as possible, lest you should be visited by calms or adverse winds, and by these means drove far out of your way, which would prolong the voyage considerably, especially in the winter season.

The course of ships bound from Europe to the ports of the United States is controlled, in a great degree, by the operation of the Florida Stream. Little, therefore, requires to be added to the subject here. Those bound to the Northern and middle ports, when passing the shoal grounds on George's Bank, should take care to pass between these shoals and the stream. Also, in passing the Nantucket Shoals, to be between them and the stream.

Ships crossing the stream, when bound to the Westward, must get over as quick as possible; or it is clear they will be carried far out of their course.

It has been remarked, that "ships from sea, approaching any part of the American coast between Long Island and Cape Hatteras, if in doubt about their reckoning, should take notice of what is commonly called the gulf-weed," which is in great plenty, and in larger clusters, to the Eastward of the Gulf Stream than in it, where sprigs are but small and few. Within the stream there is no weed, unless in rare instances, and there the color of the water changes to a still darker and muddy color.

The outer edge of the bank off this part of the coast appears to be very steep; for it has been frequently found, that, while the lead has been kept going, there have been from 45 fathoms, soon after 35, and a mile nearer the shore, only 25 or 20 fathoms from these depths the shoaling to the shore varies in different directions.

Sir Charles Blagden, M.D. & F. R. S., in the transactions of the Philosophical Society says, "During a voyage to America, in the spring of the year 1776, I used frequently to examine the heat of sea-water newly drawn, in order to compare it with that of the air. We made our passage far to the Southward. In this situation, the great

* By the journals of Capt. W. Billings, of Philadelphia, it appears that in June, 1791, the water on the coast of America was at the temperature of 61°, and in the Gulf Stream at 77°. By those of Mr. J. Williams, it appears that in November, 1789, the water on the coast was 52°, and in the Gulf Stream at 70°, viz.:

1791, June, Coast	61°	1789, Nov. Coast	52°	Difference between Coast and Stream
Stream	77	Stream	70	
Stream warmer	16	Stream warmer	23	

The difference of heat is therefore greater in winter than in summer.

Captain A. Livingston says: "On my voyage from Philadelphia to Kingston, Jamaica, in 1787, I particularly attended to the thermometer. Close off the month of the Delaware in about 16 fathoms, it stood at 60°; on the inner edge of the Gulf Stream it rose before noon to 66°, and in the course of an hour to 76°; next morning 78°, which heat continued till we were to the Southward of Bermuda, whence it gradually increased until between Cuba and St. Domingo, and at Jamaica it was 82°, which appears to me to be the mean temperature of the sea-water about Jamaica."

of the water, which I observed by the thermometer to 77°. This happened in lat. 10° N., and long., by reckoning, in lat. 22° 7', and long. 55°. I was, however, about the middle of August. The rendezvous appointed for the meeting of the American coast, by the French, was 74°, our latitude, and the sea was then in latitude 29° 12'. We were then in latitude 29° 12' N., and long. 55° 12' W. In proportion to the change of the day increased, it being the 26th of April, at half past 8 o'clock, the water, and was greatly surprised to observe it even within the Gulf Stream, the water was 74°. A quick diminution of the heat of the thermometer, at three o'clock, was only to 76°; by 9, the heat was to 71° nearly; all this time the color of the ocean, and to assist in the determination of soundings. According to the lead, at the depth of 100 fathoms, in the course of the following day, and nearer the land, the temperature of the air at the time was 78°. Unfortunately, bad weather prevented us from seeing the sun; but on the 27th, though we were from two altitudes, and found that which we had observed on the 25th, that we had been set many miles to the Southward. On the 25th, at noon, the longitudes of the spot where these observations were made, were 55° 12' Eastward. The ship's run on the 25th was about 10 leagues on a N. W. course, and finding bottom, we were at the depth of 100 fathoms. From these observations I think that the Gulf Stream runs in the month of April, at least to the Northward of the Gulf Stream. As the heat of the water on the 25th, and as the observations on the 27th, I first tried the heat in the morning, and during the night is nearly the same, as it blew a fresh breeze, there was a great deal of time between the two observations, may be estimated at 20 leagues. I think the bounds of the stream of it may be estimated at 20 leagues, including the rocks and the shallow water that extends to the coast, the correspondence of these observations with the known principles of hydrostatics, and the distance from the channel of the heat of the Gulf of Mexico, by comparing it with that of Kingston, in Jamaica, seems to me to be estimated at the same distance.

History of Jamaica, London, 1787, p. 100. I was included in that work, do not appear to me to be the most correct. M. de la Hire's experiments on the heat of the sea, in the month of August, to the 21st of Aug. to the 4th of Sept. indicated by 25° of M. de la Hire's thermometer, according to M. de Luc's calculation.

of the water, which I observed, was such as raised the quicksilver in Fahrenheit's thermometer to $77\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. This happened twice; the first time on the 10th of April, in $22^{\circ} 10'$ N., and long., by reckoning, 52° W., and the second time, three days afterwards, in lat. $22^{\circ} 7'$, and long. 55° ; but in general, the heat of the sea, near the tropic of Cancer, about the middle of April, was from 76° to 77° .

The rendezvous appointed for the fleet being off Cape Fear, our course, on approaching the American coast, became North-westward. On the 23d of April the heat of the sea was 74° , our latitude, at noon, $28^{\circ} 7'$ N. Next day the heat was only 71° ; we were then in latitude $29^{\circ} 12'$; the heat of the water, therefore, was now lessening in proportion to the change of latitude. The 25th, our latitude was $31^{\circ} 3'$; although we had thus gone almost 2° further to the Northward, the heat of the sea on this day increased, it being 72° in the morning, and $72\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ in the evening. Next day, the 26th of April, at half past 8 in the morning, I again plunged the thermometer into the water, and was greatly surprised to see the quicksilver rise to 78° , higher than I ever observed it even within the tropic. As the difference was too great to be attributed to any accidental variation, I immediately conceived that we must have come into the Gulf Stream, the water of which still retained great part of the heat that it acquired in the torrid zone. This idea was confirmed by the subsequent regular and quick diminution of the heat; the ship's run for a quarter of an hour had lessened the thermometer, at three-quarters after 8, being raised by sea-water, fresh from the sea, only to 76° ; by 9, the heat was reduced to 73° ; and in a quarter of an hour more to 71° nearly; all this time the wind blew fresh, and we were going 7 knots an hour on a North-western course. The water now began to lose the fine transparent color of the ocean, and to assume something of a greenish olive tinge, a well-known indication of soundings. Accordingly, between 4 and 5 in the afternoon, ground was struck with the lead, at the depth of 80 fathoms, the heat of the sea being then reduced to 68° . In the course of the following night and next day, as we came into shallower water, and nearer the land, the temperature of the sea gradually fell to 65° , which was not far that of the air at the time.

Unfortunately, bad weather on the 26th prevented us from taking an observation of the sun; but on the 27th, though it was then cloudy at noon, we calculated the latitude from two altitudes, and found it to be $33^{\circ} 26'$ N. The difference of this latitude from that which we had observed on the 25th, being $2^{\circ} 23'$, was so much greater than could be deduced from the ship's run, marked in the log-book, as to convince the seamen that we had been set many miles to the Northward by the current.

On the 25th, at noon, the longitude by our reckoning was 74° W., and I believe the probability to have been pretty just; but the soundings, together with the latitude, will determine the spot where these observations were made, better than any reckoning from Eastward. The ship's run on the 26th, from 9 in the forenoon to 4 in the afternoon, is about 10 leagues on a N.W. by N. course; soon afterwards we heve to in order to anchor, and finding bottom, we went very slowly all night till noon the next day.

From these observations I think it may be concluded that the Gulf Stream, about $33\frac{1}{2}$ degree of North latitude, and the 76th degree of longitude West of Greenwich, in the month of April, at least 6 degrees hotter than the water of the sea through which it runs. As the heat of the sea-water evidently began to increase in the evening of the 25th, and as the observations show that we were getting out of the current, I first tried the heat in the morning of the 26th; it is most probable that the ship's steering the night is nearly the breadth of the stream, measured obliquely across; as it blew a fresh breeze, could not be less than 25 leagues in 15 hours, the distance of time between the two observations of the heat, and hence the breadth of the stream may be estimated at 20 leagues. The breadth of the Gulf of Florida, which nearly bounds the stream of its origin, appears by the charts to be 2 or 3 miles less than this, excluding the rocks and sand-banks which surround the Bahama Islands, and the shallow water that extends to a considerable distance from the coast of Florida; the correspondence of these measures is very remarkable, since the stream, from the known principles of hydraulics, must gradually become wider as it gets to a greater distance from the channel by which it issues.

If the heat of the Gulf of Mexico were known, many curious calculations might be formed by comparing it with that of the current. The mean heat of Spanish Town in Kingston, in Jamaica, seems not to exceed 81° ;* that of St. Domingo, on the sea-coast, may be estimated at the same, from Mons. Godin's observations;† but as the coast

* *History of Jamaica*, London, 1754, vol. iii. pp. 652, 653. The different observations of the heat recorded in that work, do not agree together, but those adopted here are taken from that in which appeared to me most correct.

† M. de Luc's experiments upon the pendulum were made at the petit grove. They continued from the 21th of Aug. to the 4th of Sept., and the average heat during that time was such as indicated by 25° of M. de Reaumur's thermometer, (see *Mem. Acad. Science*, 1735, pp. 5, 7.) According to M. de Luc's calculation, (see *Modifications de l'Atmosphère*, vol. i. p. 378,) the 25th

of the continent, which bounds the gulf to the Westward and Southward, is probably warmer, perhaps a degree or two may be allowed for the mean temperature of the current over the whole bay; let it be stated at 82 or 83 degrees. Now there seems to be a great probability in the supposition that the sea, at a certain comparatively small distance below its surface, agrees in heat pretty nearly with the average temperature of the air, during the whole year, in that part; and hence it may be conjectured that the greatest heat of the water, as it issues out of the bay to form the stream, is about 82; the small variation of temperature on the surface not being sufficient to affect materially that of the general mass. At the tropic of Cancer, I found the heat to be 77; the stream, therefore, in its whole course from the Gulf of Florida, may be supposed to have been constantly running through water from 4 to 6 degrees colder than itself, and it had lost only 1° of heat, though the surrounding water, where I observed it, was 1° below the supposed original temperature of the water which forms the current. From this small diminution of the heat, in a distance of probably 300 miles, some idea may be acquired of the vast body of fluid which sets out from the Gulf of Mexico, and of the great velocity of its motion. Numerous observations of the temperature of this stream in every part of it, and at different seasons of the year, compared with the heat of the water in the surrounding seas, both within and without the tropic, would, I apprehend, be the best means of ascertaining its nature, and determining every material circumstance of its movement, especially if the effect of the current, in pushing ships to the Northward, is carefully attended to, at the same time with the observations upon its heat.

On the 25th September, 1777, as the ships which had transported Sir William Howe's army up Chesapeake Bay were returning towards the Delaware, with the sick and stores, they were overtaken, between Cape Charles and Cape Henlopen, by a violent gale of wind, which, after some variation, fixed ultimately at N.N.E., and continued five days without intermission. It blew so hard that they were constantly losing ground and driven to the Southward. We also purposely made some Easting, to keep clear of the dangerous shoals which lie off Cape Hatteras.

On the 28th, at noon, our latitude was 36° 40' N., and the heat of the sea, all day, about 65°. On the 29th our latitude was 36° 2'. We had, therefore, in the course of these 24 hours, been driven by the wind 38 nautical miles to the Southward. The temperature of the sea continued nearly at 65°. Next day, the 30th, our latitude at noon, was 35° 41', only 18 miles further to the Southward, though in the opinion of the seamen aboard, as well as my own, it had blown at least as hard on this as on any of the preceding days, and we had not been able to carry more sail; consequently may be concluded that some current had set the ship 20 miles to the Northward. To know whether this was the Gulf Stream, let us consult the thermometer. At half-past nine in the forenoon of this day, the heat of the water was 76°, no less than 11° above the temperature of the sea, before we came into the current.

Towards evening the wind fell, and we stood N.W. by N., close hauled. As the sea still ran very high, and the ship scarcely went above two knots an hour, we did not make less than three points of leeway on this tack. The course we made good, therefore, was W.N.W., which, on the distance run by noon next day, gave us about 16 miles of Northing; but that day, the first of October, our latitude was 36° 22', 38 miles further to the North than we had been the day before; the difference, 22 miles, must be attributed to the Gulf Stream. This, however, is only part of the effect which the current would have produced upon the ship, if we had continued in it the whole 24 hours; for though we were still in the stream at five in the afternoon of the 30th, as appeared by the heat of the water, being then above 75°, and at eight in the evening the heat being still 74°, yet by seven the next morning we had certainly got clear of it, the heat of the sea being then reduced to its former standard of 65°. On this occasion, therefore, we did not cross the stream, but having fallen in with it obliquely on the west side, we pushed out again on the same side, as soon as the gale abated.

These observations having been made 3° to the Northward of my former ones, it is curious to observe that the heat of the Gulf Stream was 2° less. The seasons of the year, indeed, were very different; but perhaps, under such circumstances, that their effects were nearly balanced. In the latter observations, the meridian altitude of the sun was less, but then a hot summer preceded them; whereas, in the former, though the

degree of Reaumur's TRUE thermometer answers to about the 75th of Fahrenheit's, but the average heat in Jamaica, during the months of Aug. and Sept., is also 75°; hence we may conclude that the mean heat for the whole year is nearly the same on the sea-coasts of both islands. The lowest calculation of the mean temperature of the gulf is preferred on this occasion, because of the constant influx of new water from the Atlantic Ocean, produced by the Trade Winds, which water, not having been near any land, must, I think, be sensibly colder than which has remained some time inclosed in the bay. On this subject, the observations made by Alexander Dalrymple, Esq., relative to the heat of the sea, near the coast of Guiana, ought to be consulted.—See Phil. Trans. vol. lxxviii., p. 394, &c.

was become very great, y
upon this proportion, w
which is as soon as the
to lose its heat from 82°
to lose it at the rate of
some variation, probably, a
different seasons of the year.

preceding facts had made
on my passage homewar
we had sailed from Sandy F
a thermometer, from k
intelligent man, to whom I h
day of the gale the water
of West longitude.

man, who alledge that they
Shoals, a distance of more
the calculation I have befo
the temperature of the Gul
from 59°, the heat that I
might easily be perceived b
at the end of December.

opinion prevails among sea
the Gulf Stream. As far a
by it, as might be expe
any material changes i
seasons.

perhaps other currents may be
the surrounding sea, differ t
by the thermometer. Shoul
ranked amongst the most valu
well known to be one of the gre
the mean time, I hope the obs
prove that, in crossing the Gul
the use of the thermometer;

times of North America, will
discover very accurately his
the heat; and a continuance of
how long he remains in it
ance for the number of miles.

into the velocity of the curre
down, from want of some met
ship, yet all uncertainty arisin
the heat of the stream, comp
latitude, will ascertain its mo
and perhaps other circumsta
the velocity of the current; an
may not frequently be pointe
current moves the less heat i
water be. In this observatio
colored, partly because it may
of the water in the Gulf of M
must be greater or less in
down was warmer or colder.

would be rather less than in
rounding sea would be much g
ch the stream had lost very
acquire nearly the same tem
by the thermometer when a
vessels may with safety avoid t
cautions; that is, if they can
precautions by soundings in b
naturally subtract what long
in the stream, and begi a t
their morning and meridian obs
wh. unacquainted with the str
the blue water, have been lost
dly to the Westward, and v

was become very great, yet the winter has been passed but a short time. Calculating upon this proportion, we may be led to suspect that about the 27th degree of latitude, which is as soon as the stream has got clear of the Gulf of Florida, it begins to lose its heat from 82° , the supposed temperature of the Gulf of Mexico, and continues to lose it at the rate of about 2° of Fahrenheit's scale to every 3° of latitude, or some variation, probably, as the surrounding sea and the air are warmer or colder in different seasons of the year.

The preceding facts had made me very desirous of observing the heat of the Gulf Stream on my passage homeward, but a violent gale of wind, which came on two days before we had sailed from Sandy Hook, disabled every person on board, who knew how to handle a thermometer, from keeping the deck. The master of the ship, however, a very intelligent man, to whom I had communicated my views, assured me, that on the second day of the gale the water felt to him remarkably warm; we were then near the 45th degree of West longitude. This agrees very well with the common remark of the sailors, who allege that they are frequently sensible of the Gulf Stream off Nantuxet Shoals, a distance of more than 1000 miles from the Gulf of Florida. According to the calculation I have before adopted, of the loss of 2° of heat to every 3° of latitude, the temperature of the Gulf Stream here would be nearly 73° , the difference of which from 59° , the heat that I observed in the sea-water both before and after the gale, might easily be perceived by the master of the vessel. This was in the winter season, at the end of December.

The opinion prevails among seamen, that there is something peculiar in the weather in the Gulf Stream. As far as I could judge, the heat of the air was considerably raised by it, as might be expected, but whether to a degree or extent sufficient for producing any material changes in the atmosphere, must be determined by future observations.

Perhaps other currents may be found, which, issuing from places warmer or colder than the surrounding sea, differ from it in their temperature so much as to be discovered by the thermometer. Should there be many such, this instrument will come to be ranked amongst the most valuable at sea, as the difficulty of ascertaining currents is well known to be one of the greatest defects in the present art of navigation.

In the mean time, I hope the observations which have been here related are sufficient to prove that, in crossing the Gulf Stream, very essential advantages may be derived from the use of the thermometer: for if a master of a ship bound to any of the Southern coasts of North America, will be careful to try the heat of the sea frequently, he will discover very accurately his entrance into the Gulf Stream by the sudden increase of heat; and a continuance of the same experiments will show him with equal exactness how long he remains in it. Hence he will always be able to make a proper allowance for the number of miles a ship is set to the Northward, by multiplying the distance into the velocity of the current. Though this velocity is hitherto very imperfectly known, from want of some method of determining how long the current acted upon a ship, yet all uncertainty arising from thence must soon cease, as a few experiments on the heat of the stream, compared with the ship's run, checked by observations of latitude, will ascertain its motion with sufficient precision. From differences in the wind and perhaps other circumstances, it is probable that there may be some variations in the velocity of the current; and it will be curious to observe whether these variations may not frequently be pointed out by a difference in its temperature, as the quicker the current moves the less heat is likely to be lost, and consequently the hotter will the water be. In this observation, however, the season of the year must always be considered, partly because it may perhaps in some degree affect the original temperature of the water in the Gulf of Mexico, but principally because the actual heat of the stream must be greater or less in proportion as the track of the sea through which it flows was warmer or colder. In winter I shall suppose that the heat of the stream would be rather less than in summer, but that the difference between it and the surrounding sea would be much greater; and I conceive that in the middle of summer, when the stream had lost very little of its original heat, yet the sea might, in some places, acquire nearly the same temperature, so as to render it scarcely possible to distinguish the thermometer when a ship entered into the current.

Ships may with safety avoid the eddy of the gulf, or make allowance for it in their calculations; that is, if they cannot help falling into them, after they have taken all precautions by soundings in blue water, and when they had bottom, stood off, they may naturally subtract what longitude they make in the eddy from what they had in the stream, and begin a new departure, being at the same time very precise in their morning and meridian observations. Many ships bound through the Strait of Florida, unacquainted with the stream's eddy, and ignorant also of the soundings being in blue water, have been lost in fair weather. They were swept insensibly by the eddy to the Westward, and when they found by their calculations that they had

a sufficient offing East of Cape Florida, they stood North, and instead of entering the strait, ran directly upon a reef.

If, with adverse Northerly, Easterly, or N. E. winds, vessels happen to be in the mouth of the Gulf of Mexico, that is, between the Havana and Cape Florida, they had best endeavor to make the Bahama Islands, or at least the soundings of them, and proceed under the lee side; but when they are to the North of them it is best to keep in the Eastern extent of the stream, or else they will not be able to clear their way through the strait, nor along the coast of East Florida, and may get on shore upon the reef, either of Cape Florida or Cape Canaveral, if not upon the bench between the two capes, which is the least evil of the two; for thus the crew and cargo may be saved, and some vessels may also be brought off, provided the storm ceases before the vessel is made a wreck of. But if at any time of the South sun, or at any other time, the wind are Westwardly, then the Atlantic coast affords the most eligible lee for navigation, who do not choose to take the stream; but if the current in the gulf is Westwardly, it will greatly facilitate the progress, when bound to the Northward.

Speaking of the GULF STREAM, Mr. Romans,* whose surveys of the coast of Florida reflected great credit on him, says: "The All-gracious Ruler of the Universe has so disposed the several shores of this mazy labyrinth, as to cause this current to run in a direction N. E., and at the rate of 3 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles in an hour; by which means we are enabled better to avoid the imminent dangers of the reef, where it comes a lee shore; for the violence of the Easterly gales beats the gulf-water over the reefs, so as to destroy the effect of flood-tides, by causing a constant reverberating current from the shore over the reef, inasmuch that a vessel riding under the reef will with her stern to windward.

"I once came out from Matcumbe, and was scarcely clear of the reef before I was overtaken by a gale from the Eastward, which was very violent. It was 5 o'clock in the evening, and it being dark, to attempt a re-entrance of the reef, I was forced to heave the vessel to, which I did under the balanced mainsail; she was a heavy schooner of about 70 tons, and a dull sailer. The succeeding night I passed in the deepest distress of mind, seeing the breaking of the breakers in constant succession on the reef till past one o'clock; the storm continued till ten the next morning, when I made sail for the Northward, and at noon, to my utter astonishment, I had an observation of the sun's altitude, which proved me to be in $26^{\circ} 50'$ latitude, by which I had made a distance of latitude of 118 miles, in the short space of 19 hours, 17 of which I lay to.

"I am an utter enemy (continues Mr. Romans) to all theoretic and systematical positions, which has caused in me an indefatigable thirst for finding, in my experience, causes for all extraordinary appearances, be they what they may. And my experience has shown me that the position of the cause of the increase of the velocity of this current, during the gale, that blow contrary to its direction, is no other than the reverberating current occasioned by the swelling of the water within the reef, which in the memorable gale of October, 1769, when the *Ledbury* was lost, was no less than 30 feet above its ordinary level."

Besides the convenience of correcting a ship's course, by knowing how to make a proper allowance for the distance she is set to the Northward by the current, a method of determining with certainty when she enters into the Gulf Stream, is attended with the further inestimable advantage of showing her place upon the ocean in the most critical situation; for, as the current sets along the coast of America, at places on soundings the mariner, when he finds this sudden increase of heat in the sea, will be warned of his approach to the coast, and will thus have timely notice to take the necessary precautions for the safety of his vessel. As the course of the Gulf Stream comes to be more accurately known, from repeated observations of the heat and latitudes, this method of determining

* Mr. Romans observes, "If, by keeping to the Northward, the current of the Mexican Gulf has set you on soundings on Tortugas Shoal, these soundings, in foggy weather, may be your guide, being properly laid down in the chart. You do not change the color of your water, you get well in with the shoal, but there is generally an eddy-current so soon as you are on soundings; therefore, if you stand over to the Florida shore, so soon as you are up to the tide of $23^{\circ} 25'$, keep as much to the Eastward as N. N. E. or N. E. by N., till you get soundings. And, whatever terrible idea people may have of that shore, if the wind will allow you, be on board, especially in the autumn and winter seasons, when the N. and N. W. winds are frequent, and the current often runs to leeward. In these seasons, you may take an advantage of the tides on soundings, by carefully observing their times; and this conduct will tend to shorten your passage. When, however, you are got as far windward as the South of Matcumbe Reef, endeavor to get all the Easting you can possibly acquire, in order to get to the Bahama shore on board, which is the most eligible in going Northward. The proximity of the Reef of Florida will manifest itself clearly in daylight by the white color of the water, thus there may be no danger in approaching it—but this is far from being the case at night, when it ought to be carefully avoided, and the lead kept constantly going; because, from soundings to the distance of 2 miles without the steep part of it, they will show the proximity of danger."

the ship's place will be of great importance from the mouth of the Delaware, and beset with frequent storms, which has hitherto prevented these observations from being of their preservation up

from the superior elevation of the land, which has a declivity, or tendency to an off-set of the stream, frequently, to the Eastward of the Eastern range of the Bahama Islands. W. wind, we have no doubt of returning to Jamaica by the parallel of 30° N., which brought her on the meridian of the reef, but an Easterly current, which was the cause, Captain Manderson, says, "If it were once ascertained, might it not be favorable generally in the summer months. The ship's name, Captain J. Livingston, that he had been on the time of his departure, and the Passages; but this may have crossed too obliquely, and was bound from Northward in a run of thirteen days, and the current had set the ship to the Eastward. Captain Hall, in the brig *Ledbury*, thought that he had run through the Gulf Stream, as I am informed, passed the reef, and made the Mona."

Captain Romans, before quoted, says, "The color of the water gradually changing, as it approached the reef, was a deep blue to a beautiful green, under the blue-colored water, on the said narf, you meet with sometimes banks of white marl, with banks of red sandstone, and white sandstone, in the direction from that of the reef, and the soundings of the eddy, particularly in the Hawke Channel, run from the Northward of the reef, to 12 or 11 fathoms. The reef is

In addition to the above notices, it is to be observed, that, about thirty years ago, a vessel was bound to the Northward of the Bahamas; and, in the night, she was driven to the Northward of the reef, and was blown up my own plan, run out to the aid of this off-set. This is in the Southern parallels of the Gulf Stream; and I know that they

These notices tend to prove the utility of the Gulf Stream, and the advantage of the Northward of the Bahamas; and, in the night, she was blown up my own plan, run out to the aid of this off-set. This is in the Southern parallels of the Gulf Stream; and I know that they

These notices tend to prove the utility of the Gulf Stream, and the advantage of the Northward of the Bahamas; and, in the night, she was blown up my own plan, run out to the aid of this off-set. This is in the Southern parallels of the Gulf Stream; and I know that they

Captain Thomas Hamlin, in the year 1811, was bound to the Northward 101 miles in the 24 hours, and was in $23^{\circ} 50'$ W. To the North-

the ship's place will be proportionably more applicable to use. And it derives its importance from the peculiar circumstances of the American coast, which, from the mouth of the Delaware to the Southernmost point of Florida, is everywhere beset with frequent shoals, running out far into the sea. The Gulf Stream, therefore, which has hitherto served only to increase the perplexities of seamen, will, if these observations are found to be just in practice, become one of the chief means of their preservation upon this dangerous coast.

Off-set from the Gulf Stream.

From the superior elevation of the Gulf Stream, its water, about the Bahamas, appears to have a declivity, or tendency to the Eastward; and there is reason to believe an off-set of the stream, from without the Maternillo Bank, sets, if not generally, frequently, to the Eastward and S.E. With the usual set of the currents along the Eastern range of the Bahama Islands, we are not accurately acquainted; but, with a W. wind, we have no doubt that it is in a S.E. direction. The *Europa*, a ship of 1000 tons, returning to Jamaica by this passage, from a cruise off Havana, in 1787, steered on the parallel of 30° N., with a Westerly wind, until the run was supposed to have brought her on the meridian of Turks Islands, by which it was intended to pass to the Eastward, but an Easterly current had swept her along as high as that of the Mona Passage. Captain Manderson, of the Royal Navy, who first noticed this event, observed, "If it were once ascertained that a current was common in that part of the sea, might it not be favorable for vessels bound from Jamaica to the Caribbean Islands, especially in the summer months, during the prevalence of the sea-breezes?"

The ship *Fame*, Captain J. W. Montearth, a good lumbarian, assures me, "says Captain Livingston, "that he had been carried three degrees and upwards to the Eastward, soon after the time of his departure from the American coast and making the Windward Passage; but this may have been partly occasioned by the Gulf Stream, which may have crossed too obliquely in proceeding from Norfolk." The *Fame* above mentioned was bound from Norfolk, in Virginia, to Kingston, Jamaica, in May, 1816; and in a run of thirteen days, until in the latitude of 29°, and longitude 61°, it was found that the current had set the vessel 3° 10' E.

Captain Hall, in the brig *Lowland Lass*, passed to windward of Porto Rico, when he thought that he had run through the Mona Passage. Captain Patterson, of the *Clyde*, as I am informed, passed down the Anegada Passage, when he intended to make the Mona."

Captain Romans, before quoted, says, "Within the edge of the stream is a smooth surface, gradually changing, as it approaches Hawke Channel and its islands, from the sea's deep blue to a beautiful sea-green, and at last into a milk white. The soundings under the blue-colored water, are generally on a fine white marl; under the sea-green, on the said marl, you meet with sponge, white coral, sea-feathers, turtle-grass, and sometimes banks of rocks; and under the white-colored water the soundings are white marl, with banks of rocks, or white sand. The eddy takes its current in an opposite direction from that of the contiguous stream, viz., South-westerly."

The soundings of the eddy, provided no reef be in the way between the stream and the Hawke Channel, run from 20 fathoms to 2½; and when the reef divides the stream and the Hawke Channel, the soundings, in some places, are from bottomless at 12 or 11 fathoms. Hawke Channel is the channel between Florida Reef and the

In addition to the above notices, I have been assured, by an intelligent Spanish navigator, that, about thirty years since, vessels bound from Havana to Europe, used generally to cut off three degrees of longitude from their reckoning on account of this eddy, which, he said, was considered then as certainly existing. At that time the charts were about a degree wrong, which would reduce the Spaniard's allowance to two degrees, or thereabout.

These notices tend to prove that an Easterly off-set from the Gulf Stream sets to the Northward of the Bahamas; of this I am so firmly convinced, that if in charge of a ship from the Havana, or even New Orleans, bound to Jamaica, I should, if allowed to follow my own plan, run out the Strait of Florida, and attempt making my passage to the aid of this off-set. This is to be understood in case I should not have Westerly winds in the Southern parallels; for such winds are, I am told, more frequent than Easterly; and I know that they are by no means of rare occurrence on the S.W. of

Captain Thomas Hamlin, in the brig *Recovery*, then in the Gulf Stream, was set to the Eastward 101 miles in the 24 hours of the 20th of March, 1820. The ship's place at noon, was 28° 50' N., 79° 50' W. To the North-eastward, on the next day, without the stream, in lat. 29°

1st. Because, in open sea, it nowhere assumes the *form* of an eddy; but, when unobstructed by violent winds, pursues its course towards the South-west, parallel to the general direction of the coast.

2d. Because, on the edge of the Gulf Stream on this coast, there are no obstacles present which could divert the progress of a portion of the stream, or circumscribe the same in eddies.

3d. Because, if this current was derived from the Gulf Stream, it must necessarily partake of its temperature, as above suggested; but the sudden reduction of temperature on leaving the margin of the Gulf Stream is most remarkable, and is almost unparalleled, except in the immediate vicinity of ice.

We shall in vain attempt to explain this extraordinary change of temperature by the proximity of shallows or soundings, for this cannot avail if the water itself be derived from the Gulf current, to say nothing here of the general unsoundness of this explanation.

There have long since become satisfied that the current in question is neither more nor less than a direct continuation of the polar or Labrador current, which bears Southward the great stream of drift ice from Davis' Strait, and which, in its progress to the lower latitudes, is kept in constant proximity to the American coast by the same dynamical law of influence which, in the Northern hemispheres, causes all currents which pass in a southerly direction to incline to the Westward, in consequence of the increasing rotatory velocity of the earth's surface in the opposite direction, as in the case of the Trade Winds in the lower latitudes.

In collating the observations of various navigators, we find reason to conclude, that, in ordinary states of weather, this current may be traced from the coast of Newfoundland to Cape Hatteras, and perhaps to Florida, the reflux influence which sometimes follows a violent gale being of short duration.

According to this view of the case, the Gulf Stream, in its course from Florida to the bank of Newfoundland, is in part imbedded upon a colder current which is setting in the opposite direction, in its progress from the polar regions. The impulses by which these opposite currents are maintained, being as permanent and unchanging as the diurnal rotation of our planet, their opposite courses on this coast, while in contact with each other, are no more surprising or inexplicable than those of two opposite currents of atmosphere moving in the same manner, and the latter are often known to maintain opposite courses for a long period and at high velocities.

From the fact that these great currents have their origin, one in the tropical and the other in the polar seas, their presence can be determined, in most cases, by means of the thermometer; and with the aid of good chronometers, their position and extent may be ascertained with greater certainty than has yet been done, particularly in the latitudes between Nantucket and Florida. In this department of hydrology every navigator may contribute something of value to his profession and to science, for which other qualifications are required than frequent observations and proper attention to the ship's place. It is desirable, therefore, that every shipmaster who traverses this region should make and record his observations hourly upon these currents.

The drift ice from the polar basin is all found in the Western portion of the Arctic and North Atlantic oceans, notwithstanding the influence of violent Westerly winds. A writer in the London Nautical Magazine* supposes that a portion of the polar current, after bearing the ice along the Eastern edge of the Grand Bank into the Atlantic, there becomes exhausted, or joins the Florida Stream. By its action, the great stream of ice undoubtedly thus brought within the dissolving influence of the Gulf Stream, at the Grand Bank itself, perhaps, owes its origin to the deposits which have resulted from this process during a long course of ages. But this portion of the polar current probably "joins" the Gulf Stream in no other manner than by intruding upon and passing under the same, the order of super-position being determined by the diversity of temperature, or by the deeper position of the polar stream.† The icebergs being thus carried Southward by the deeper polar current, their rapid destruction is here effected by the water of the Gulf Stream, and we are thus relieved from these dangerous obstructions, which would otherwise be found in the lower latitudes of the Atlantic. These two streams of current, therefore, do not coalesce in any proper sense, as like other currents, both atmospheric and aqueous, pursue each its determinate course, the Gulf Stream being thrown Eastward by the greater rotative velocity which is required in latitudes nearer the equator, and the polar current being thrown West-

*Nautical Magazine for March, 1837, p. 139. He states that between 42° and 43° West is the furthest Easterly position in which floating masses of ice have been found; but we have seen that they sometimes extend to longitude 39°.

†For an account of the ice of the North Atlantic, see Blunt's Memoir of the Dangers of the North Atlantic.

NOTES ON THE GULF STREAM.

BY A. D. BACHE,

Superintendent of the U. S. Coast Survey.

(Revised to 1854, and communicated by authority of the Treasury Department.)

The developments made by the Coast Survey in the summer of 1853, in relation to the Gulf Stream, requiring a revision of the notes to bring them up to date, I have at the request of Mr. Blunt, and by authority of the Treasury Department, embodied the new observations with the former ones and communicated them for publication, that navigators may be benefited by the extensive circulation which they will receive in this form.

The Gulf Stream and the approaches to it have been explored in the progress of the survey of the Coast between the limits of a line perpendicularly across it from Cape Cod, whether from Cape Annoveral, the observations generally extending from about 42° N. latitude to about 28½°; and from about 65° W. Longitude to 80½°. The observations were made under detailed instructions from the Superintendent, by the following named officers of the Navy, Assistants in the Coast Survey:

1. By Lieut. Comdr. C. H. Davis, who examined in 1815 the Section from Cape Cod, and extended to the southward and westward of it, by Lieut. Comdr. Geo. M. Bache, who in 1816 explored the Sections perpendicular to the Stream from Sandy Hook, from Cape Cod, and from Cape Charles; by Lieut. Comdr. S. P. Lee, in 1817, who explored the Cape Cod Section; by Lieut. Comdr. Richard Bache, in 1818, who repeated the observations of the Cape Charles Section, and explored the Hatteras Section; by Lieut. Comdr. E. N. Mott, in 1823, who went over the Hatteras observations, and examined the Section from Cape Fear, and from Charleston; and by Lieut. Comdr. T. A. Craven, during the same year, who explored the Charleston, St. Simon's, St. Augustine, and Cape Annoveral Sections, and several other positions towards Cape Florida.

The different sections of the Stream were designed to be perpendicular to its axis from prominent points of the Coast, at such distances from each other as would insure a thorough knowledge of its whole course. It was foreseen that the surface observations would be comparatively little value, from the varied character of the circumstances to which the surface water is exposed, and the observations were accordingly carried to considerable depths. I propose to give the general distribution of the temperatures shown by several sections, and to connect with this, remarks on other points developed by the observations.

1st. The Ocean within the region of the Gulf Stream is divided into several bands of hot and lower temperature, of which the axis of the Gulf Stream is the hottest, the temperature falling rapidly in shore, and more slowly outside. This is not only the case on the surface, but with modifications, early understood, at considerable depths. It is presented in the annexed Diagram (No. 1), showing the distribution of temperature on the Sandy Hook Section at the depth of fifteen fathoms, from the observations of Lieut. Comdr. M. Bache. The scale of nautical miles on top shows how far the several points are from Sandy Hook. The scale at the side shows what the thermometer, with Fahrenheit's scale, would read if let down fifteen fathoms at the several positions marked at the top. The thermometer say at Position I, 100 miles from Sandy Hook, let down fifteen fathoms would mark 63°; at III, 150 miles would mark 67°; at 210 miles 63½°; and at 280 miles 61°.

When the curve rises, the thermometer would rise, and vice versa. Three points, marked a, b, and c, decidedly warmer than those on either side of them are seen; the warmest is on the axis of the main Gulf Stream. There are four points of low temperature, lower than those either inside or outside of them. The changes on the Cape May Section are more strongly marked, the curve of fifteen fathoms being dotted on the same diagram and including a fourth point of high temperature, d. The curve of one hundred fathoms on the Cape May Section is added, as showing how boldly these features present at considerable depths.

The curve of twenty fathoms on the Charleston Section in the Diagram (No. 2), shows the same thing. The curves deduced from the mean of observations at two hundred and three hundred fathoms give a similar result. These cases are mere illustrations of the general fact.

These bands are also shown in the sketch A, where the dark shades correspond to the warm bands, and the light spaces to the cold ones.

2d. Among the cold bands is one so much colder than the rest as to be very remarkable: it is that next inside of the axis of the main stream, and the change of temperature between it and the stream is so abrupt that Lieut. G. M. Bache called the space the "cold wall," the cold water appearing to confine the hot water as by a wall on the in-shore side. The Sandy Hook Diagram (No. 1), shows it between 230 and 280 miles from the shore, the Cape May between 132 and 178 miles from the shore; the rise in the first curve is from $62\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to $80\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, eighteen degrees in fifty miles; in the second from 62° to $83\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, or $21\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ in forty-six miles. At Charleston the rise in the twenty fathom curve is from $67\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ to 79° in fifteen miles; at St. Simon's from 70° to 76° , in twelve miles. The rate is between four-tenths and eight-tenths of a degree to the mile.

Of the cold band inside of this I shall speak again. The two outside ones, though characterized by much smaller differences of temperature than between the axis and the cold wall band, are sufficiently marked, and should be known, because in crossing the stream after warm water is met with to find cold, then again warm, then cold, would baffle the navigator who was looking for no such alternations, and would greatly instruct him if he knew what to expect.

3d. The alternate cold and warm bands are represented on the chart A from a first discussion of the Coast Survey observations. Their position may be somewhat changed by a more complete discussion. The line which crosses the Sandy Hook Section at A is the axis of the Gulf Stream, taking the general directions of the bends of the coast, rather than those below than above water, and thrown quite eastward by the shoals off the Southern Coast of New-England. We have not yet traced it further than is shown in the diagram, but of course propose to do so. We know, however, that one branch reaches the shores of Ireland, parting with its heat as it goes, but remaining enough to reproduce there, as Prof. Harvey, of Dublin, has remarked, the algae of the Florida Coast. The shading upon the map is intended to represent the higher temperatures by the deeper shades.

The axis of the next warm band, which is well made out in the observations, crosses the Sandy Hook Section at C. It is not certain whether G. on the Charleston Section, connects with it or not: the more probable supposition is shown on the Chart, leaving future observations to settle the point; the bands M and L are perfectly well defined from St. Augustine to Charleston. There was another pair of cold and warm bands noted on the Cape Henry Section, and shown on the diagram, between the hot water of the Gulf Stream, and the band which, north of this, is the first cold band outside.

There is an axis of warm water distinctly shown on the Cape May and Hatteras Sections, beyond the last ones inserted on the Chart, but its position is not well determined. Warm water was found on the Cape Henry and Hatteras Sections, as far E. and S. as shown on the diagram.

Inside of the Gulf Stream, marked by E, a band of warmer water than the surrounding ocean, shows itself before striking soundings to the north, but afterwards on the southern coast. This is well marked by the observations on all the Sections, though its position not so well determined as the others.

The axis of the most marked cold band, the minimum of temperature which forms the "Cold Wall," follows the shore and shoals in its bendings, even more closely than the axis of the Gulf Stream. This is traced from our observations beyond the range of the other lines, with considerable probability, to longitude 66° .

The two axes of cold water outside are marked, where they cross the Sandy Hook Section by the letters D and F. Beyond the last of these many of the Sections show a line of minimum temperature, on striking soundings, but its position is not well determined.

North of Hatteras, the Sections show another line of minimum temperature, on striking soundings, of from one hundred and fifty to seventy-five fathoms.

4th. To understand this distribution of temperature, it must be remembered that the warm water of the Gulf Stream rests on a cold current from the north, flowing toward Cape Florida, the coldest water keeping near the Atlantic Coast, below the surface, if not at it. The following table will prove this, though it contains but a few of the very numerous observations.

TABLE,

SHOWING THE TEMPERATURE BELOW THE SURFACE AXIS OF THE GULF STREAM, AT FOUR HUNDRED FATHOMS, FROM SANDY HOOK TO CAPE FLORIDA. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE SURFACE CORRESPONDING TO THESE TEMPERATURES BELOW, EXCEEDED 80° .

						FAHR. ^o
Sandy Hook,	-	-	-	July,	-	1846, - 51.
Cape May,	-	-	-	August,	-	" - 51.
Cape Henry,	-	-	-	"	-	" - 54 $\frac{1}{2}$.
" "	-	-	-	"	-	1848, - 52 $\frac{1}{2}$.
Cape Hatteras,	-	-	-	July,	-	1873, - 51.
Cape Fear,	-	-	-	June,	-	" - 51.
Charleston,	-	-	-	June,	-	" - 55.

St. Simon's, -
St. Augustine, -
Cape Canaveral, -
Fort Jupiter, -
Hillsboro' Inlet, -
Cape Florida, -
At 1000 fathoms off

the warm water of the Gulf Stream, and in different parts of the cross-sections, the water is found to be warmer than the cold. The way in which the Sandy Hook Section, was made, is shown in the diagram. All the water above the surface, between the points f g h i k, is between the surface and the bottom, and is forced up by a bank or ridge of warm water, there is of course a counter-current which lies on the bottom, and the north prevails on the surface. At thirty fathoms, the temperature was 60° , bottom 74° at the surface, and in fifty fathoms the temperature in that order. One hundred and eighty fathoms of the axis of the Gulf Stream was 67° , at ten fathoms, 60° , and $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, diminishing in the direction of the cold counter-current which prevails north of Hatteras. We have no doubt, however, probable, from the observations, that the counter-current still prevails south of S. E. of Charleston Light, the temperature being 75° , and that at twice the distance from this point to the surface the water extends to the very bottom, and was found desirable, if not necessary, to solve one of our problems at a time, and to show a general tendency, besides the onward current, to the right and left of it. To the right and left of it, the cold wall, is inward and outward, and to the south of it, the current is in the axis of the Stream, and is found to be one mile per hour. The observations of this year, show that south of it, the bands of cold water are in the sea. The Diagram (No. 1) shows that Lieut. Matlit carried soundings to 600 fathoms for 32 miles, and then on to the limits of the Section on the Diagram, sloping to 100 fathoms, and falling off to 50 fathoms, was on an elevation of 100 fathoms, but rising three hundred fathoms, then another elevation, of 100 fathoms. This ridge was observed by Lieut. Matlit's observations on the next two Sections, and was aware of the previous character of the curve of temperature of 700 fathoms, and the shape of the bottom, and in it is entirely independent of the surface. At any depths at the same position, the temperature of 62° has but a single irregularity, and cause the cold streaks

	Page
St. Simon's, - - - - June, - - 1853, - -	51.
St. Augustine, - - - - " - - " - -	51.
Cape Canaveral, - - - - " - - " - -	46½.
Fort Jupiter, - - - - " - - " - -	46.
Hillsboro' Inlet, - - - - " - - " - -	51.
Cape Florida, - - - - " - - " - -	51.

At 1000 fathoms off Cape Hatteras, the temperature was but 40

The warm water of the Gulf Stream is of very different depths at different points of its course, and in different parts of any one of the Sections across it. From the deepest portions of the cross-sections, the warmer water flows off towards the shore and outwards, carrying the cold. The way in which it thins off is seen in the annexed Diagram (No. 3), on the Sandy Hook Section, where the curves of 80°, 75° and 70° of temperature are shown. All the water above the curve a b c d e, is above the temperature of 80°, so between the curve f g h i k, is between 75° and 80°. This thins out as it approaches the shore; the warmer water which lies on the bottom coming up in the northern Sections, but the warm water being to the very shore, and at considerable depths, in the southern. When the cold water is forced up by a bank or shoal, or when it comes to the surface from the thinning of the warm, there is of course a considerable change of temperature. This cold water of the north prevails on the inside of the cold axis at moderate depths, as far south as the Cape Fear Section.

At thirty fathoms, twenty nautical miles from Hatteras Light, in August, 1853, the temperature was 60°, bottom being found at thirty-three fathoms. At twelve miles from Hatteras, the temperature was 71° at the surface, and in five and ten fathoms, the bottom being at eighteen fathoms, the temperature in that Section, and at that time, in the axis of the Gulf Stream, was 82°. One hundred and eight miles from Sandy Hook, in August, 1846, the temperature in the axis of the Gulf Stream being 84°, the surface temperature was 71½°, at five fathoms, 67°, at ten fathoms, 66°, at fifteen fathoms, 63°, at twenty, 58°, and at thirty fathoms, 52½°, diminishing in the first fifteen fathoms 6½°, and in the second 12½°. This cold counter-current which gives character as well as motion to the water near the shore north of Hatteras. We have seen that the cold wall is not cut off at Hatteras, and is rather probable, from the observations of Lieut. Com'r Matlit's party this year, that the counter-current still prevails south of Hatteras. Acting-Master Jones found it about thirty miles S. E. of Charleston Light, running to the S. W., or along the shore, the surface temperature being 75°, and that at twenty fathoms, 68°, and in the axis of the Gulf Stream, 82°. The distance from this point to the axis was about twenty-three miles, so that moderately warm water extends to the very bottom.

It was found desirable, if not absolutely essential, to direct special attention to the question of one problem at a time, our results for currents are not numerous, but they are sufficient to show a general tendency near the surface from the axis of the Gulf Stream towards the shore, besides the onward current.

The direction of the axis of the Stream shows, therefore, the set of the current in that direction. To the right and left of it, the current is outward and onward, and to the left as well as the cold wall, is inward and onward. Inside of the cold wall, north of Hatteras, and to the south of it, the current is to the southward, or along the coast. The rate of the current in the axis of the Stream, on the Cape Canaveral Section, is about three nautical miles per hour, on the Cape Fear Section about two miles, and on the Sandy Hook Section about one mile per hour.

The observations of this year have fully proved that in the Charleston Section, and to the south of it, the bands of cold and warm water are produced by the shape of the bottom of the sea. The Diagram (No. 4) shows this shape on the Charleston Section. The soundings of Lieut. Matlit, carried soundings 68 miles from Charleston Light, and after losing 100 fathoms for 32 miles, sounded in three hundred fathoms, then in 550 fathoms, then in the limits of the Section, 210 miles. This gives a section of the bottom, as shown in the Diagram, sloping gradually to twenty fathoms, then more rapidly to one hundred fathoms, and falling off suddenly. The next sounding, thirty miles from the one hundred fathoms, was on an elevation sloping rapidly on the in-shore side, less steep on the out-shore side, but rising three hundred fathoms above the bottom eleven miles southward and inland, then another elevation, and then onward as if tracing some of the hills and valleys of the inland. This ridge was discovered independently by Lieut. Craven, within two miles of a half of Lieut. Matlit's first finding it on the Canaveral Section, struck again by Lieut. Craven in the next two Sections, and again, just north of this, on the Charleston Section, without being aware of the previous discovery.

The curve of temperature of 57°, traced on this Diagram (No. 4), follows with great regularity the shape of the bottom, which is the more remarkable that every observation made in it is entirely independent of every other, and that the results of many positions at many depths at the same position are concerned in the tracing of that curve. The curve of 62° has but a single irregularity. These elevations force up the cold water into the warm, and cause the cold streaks and the division into warm and cold bands. There is

ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

In addition to the foregoing, the following general facts may be stated:—

1. That in the summer, the temperature of the Gulf-water, South of Hatteras, is about the same as the water on soundings. In the months of July and August, 1845, the temperature of the water from the Mississippi to Cape Hatteras, both in and out of the stream, even to the very mouth of the Atlantic rivers, was 81° to 82°. This fact was ascertained by journals kept for the editor.

2. That the temperature of the Gulf South of Hatteras to Savannah, in the winter months, is from 72° to 75°; and that on soundings within the same limit, at the same time, 59° to 68°, and North of Hatteras, 48° to 61°; showing a difference of from 11 to 5 degrees higher to the South of the cape.

3. The general direction of the Gulf Stream, from Key Biscayne until it gets to lat. of 31° 40', is North, velocity 3 to 34 knots; from thence it turns to the N. N. E. and as it progresses to the North, it turns more to the N. E. On the Western edge of the Stream the Gulf-weed is mixed with the river sedge; on the Eastern edge it is clean as when first torn from the rocks. It appears from a notice in the Nautical Magazine, that some of the weed grows on the shores of the Andros Islands.

4. The Western edge, from Key Biscayne to lat. 31° 40' N., is generally on the meridian of 80°; the Eastern edge, after passing the Little Bahama Bank, is about 10 miles to the Eastward, when it is turned more to the Eastward. This, however, is in moderate weather. During heavy gales from the N. E. to the S. E., the stream is forced immediately on and over the shoals of the capes of North Carolina; and when N. W. and Westerly gales, the stream is driven from the shore, and no limit within miles can be fixed to it; and under such circumstances the warm water of the Gulf is displaced, so that at times there will be no current in the warm water, and current in the cold water.

5. The edges, in moderate weather, are shown by the rippings in the low latitudes and in the high latitudes, during the winter, with Northerly weather, by the evaporation from the surface.

6. The precise part where the stream begins to form is not known. It is shown, however, under the general article of "Currents," that the current sets to the W. N. W. or N. W., over the Campeche Bank; and that at a short distance West of the Tortugas the current sets to the S. S. E.; but where the proper head of the current is, is yet to be found.

7. On the Western side of the Gulf Stream, from Sandy Hook to Hatteras, the current sets South, a little Westerly, about 20 miles in 24 hours.

8. On the Eastern side of the Gulf Stream, nearly down to Matamilla Reef, the current sets to the South and West, almost opposite to the flow of the Gulf, at an average of 20 miles in 24 hours; the New Orleans steamers take advantage of it by crossing the Gulf stream near Hatteras, and from about 33° 30' N. lat., 74° 30' W. long., sailing directly for Matamilla Reef.

Of the Stream to the Eastward of the Coast Survey examination we want definite information. The following is the most accurate observation we have:

Ship Trade Wind, on the 26th of June, at 4h. 30m. p. m., came in contact with the ship Olympus, and both vessels went down in lat 41° 30', long. 57°. On the 1st of July, 2h. 30m. p. m., the ship Empire took a sailer from the foremast of the Trade Wind, in lat. 42°, long. 55° 30', showing that the mast had drifted 72 miles on a N. E. true course, in 104 hours, making $\frac{72}{100}$ of a knot, nearly, an hour.

May, 1854.

G. W. BLUNT

the use of Navigators; p

by authority of the Treasury

The following Tables will en
water in some of the p
accurate, the observations l
general purposes. The numb
of them have been made
ages.

The tides of the coast of the
are of three different cl
ebb and flowing twice
height between the tw
before noon, and the other
once during twenty-four h
considerably in height - so much
half water upon it at low
intervals, too, between suc
gals. The tides of ports in
as a rule, but once in twer
of the month there are tw
all these ports is small.

There are two tides, as a rule, du
ed to in the Pacific tides, i
these peculiarities require a d
tides.

These to enable the naviga
tides, the time and height of
of difference produced by
to divest the matter of u
for shortness' sake, son
discussion of the Gulf tides.

results in as definite a form a
as well known, the interval
transit) and the time of
interval varies between m
and change of the moon is
marked on the charts. A
month's tide, it is a less cor
than the average inter
times called the "mean" or

following Table gives the
the first column, where they
side gives the mean inter
time of high water next
greatest and least interval, o

inspection of this column
as in many of the ports w
than fifteen minutes, for the
th. sixth, and seventh
in feet the average rise at
The sixth gives the grea
tides; and the seventh
times.

average duration of the fl
for falling tide, in the nin
or falls, or the "stand," in
of the stand at low wa
duration from one high
be given by the sum of th

form was introduced by the
of the laws of the tides.

TIDE TABLES,

for the use of Navigators; prepared from the Coast Survey Observations by A. D. Bache, Superintendent.

[By authority of the Treasury Department, to G. & C. W. Blunt, New York, and revised Jan., 1857.]

The following Tables will enable navigators to ascertain the time and height of high water in some of the principal ports of the United States. The results are approximate, the observations being still in progress, but they may safely be used for general purposes. The number of places of observation, and the time during which of them have been made, are steadily on the increase as the coast survey progresses.

The tides of the coast of the United States, on the Atlantic, Gulf of Mexico, and Pacific, are of three different classes. Those of the Atlantic are of the most ordinary kind, ebbing and flowing twice in twenty-four hours, and having but moderate difference in height between the two successive high waters, or low waters; one occurring before noon, and the other after noon. Those of the Pacific coast also ebb and flow twice during twenty-four hours; but the morning and afternoon tides differ very considerably in height—so much so, that at certain periods a rock which has three feet of water upon it at low tide, may be awash on the next succeeding low water. The intervals, too, between successive high and successive low waters may be very unequal. The tides of ports in the Gulf of Mexico west of Cape St. George, ebb and flow as a rule, but once in twenty-four hours, or are single-day tides. At particular parts of the month there are two small tides in the twenty-four hours. The rise and fall of all these ports is small. East of Cape St. George the rise and fall increases; there are two tides, as a rule, during the twenty-four hours, and the daily inequality, as well as in the Pacific tides, is large.

These peculiarities require a different way of treating the cases, and in some of them the following tables.

I propose to enable the navigator to find, from the Nautical Almanac and the following Tables, the time and height of high and low water at any date within the ordinary range of difference produced by winds and other variable circumstances. I will endeavor to divest the matter of unfamiliar technical expressions as far as practicable, and for shortness' sake, some such terms may be employed after defining them. My discussion of the Gulf tides has not been carried so far as to enable me to present the results in as definite a form as the others.

As well known, the interval between the time of the moon's crossing the meridian (transit) and the time of high water at a given place is nearly constant; that the interval varies between moderate limits, which can be assigned. The interval between the transit and change of the moon is known as the establishment of the port, and is ordinarily marked on the charts. As it is not generally the average of the intervals during a month's tide, it is a less convenient and less accurate quantity for the use of the navigator than the average interval which is used on the Coast Survey charts, and is termed called the "mean" or "corrected establishment."^{*}

The following Table gives the principal tidal quantities for the different ports named in the first column, where they are arranged under specific heads. The third column gives the mean interval, in hours and minutes, between the moon's transit and the time of high water next after the transit; the fourth, the difference between the greatest and least interval, occurring in different parts of the month, (lunar.) A close inspection of this column will show how important it is to determine these quantities in many of the ports where they amount to more than half an hour, or to more than fifteen minutes, for the average interval.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh columns refer to the height of the tide. The fifth column gives the average rise and fall, or average difference between high and low water.

The sixth gives the greatest difference, commonly known as the rise and fall of the tides; and the seventh the least difference, known as the rise and fall of the tides.

The average duration of the flood, or rising tide, is given in the eighth column; of the ebb, or falling tide, in the ninth; and of the period during which the tide neither rises nor falls, or the "stand," in the tenth. The duration of flood is measured from the middle of the stand at low water to the middle of the stand at high water, so that the duration from one high water to the next, or from one low water to the next, may be given by the sum of the numbers in the eighth and ninth columns.

^{*} This term was introduced by the Rev. Mr. Whewell, who has done so much for the investigation of the laws of the tides.

TABLE I.—Continued.

PORT.	STATE.	Interval between time of D's trans. & time high wt'r.		Rise and fall.			Mean duration.		
		Mean interval.	Diff. between greatest and least intervals.	Mean.	Spring tides.		Flood tide.	Ebb tide.	
					feet.	feet.		feet.	feet.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	(10)
		<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>feet.</i>	<i>feet.</i>	<i>feet.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>
Delaware Bay and River.	Del.	8 00	50	3.5	1.5	3.0	6 15	6 6	26
Delaware Breakwater.	Del.	8 33	43	4.9	6.2	3.9	6 26	6 0	.....
Delaware's Cape May.	N. J.	9 01	51	6.0	7.0	5.1	5 52	6 27	.....
Delaware Island Light.	N. J.	9 01	51	6.0	7.0	5.1	5 52	6 27	.....
Delaware's River.	Del.	9 52	48	5.9	6.9	5.0	6 11	6 11	.....
Delaware Castle.	Del.	11 53	.....	6.5	6.9	6.6	5 06	6 43	47
Delaware Philadelphia.	Pa.	13 18	48	6.0	6.8	5.1	4 52	7 6	.....
Delaware Chesapeake Bay & Rivers.									
Delaware Point Comfort.	Va.	8 17	50	2.5	3.0	2.0	6 01	6 25	.....
Delaware Port Lookout.	Md.	12 58	45	1.4	1.9	0.7	5 59	6 19	35
Delaware Annapolis.	Md.	16 38	40	0.9	1.0	0.8	6 11	6 15	32
Delaware Point Light.	Md.	17 42	48	1.0	1.3	0.8	5 23	7 8	.....
Delaware Annapore.	Md.	18 33	43	1.3	1.5	0.9	5 51	6 33	.....
Delaware James River, (City Point).	Va.	11 14	.....	2.6	.....	.....	5 28	6 52	40
Delaware Richmond.	Va.	16 28	.....	2.9	.....	.....	4 52	7 34	.....
Delaware Coast of N. and S. Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.									
Delaware Thomas Inlet.	N. C.	7 4	57	2.0	2.2	1.8	6 7	6 7	50
Delaware Beaufort.	N. C.	7 26	50	2.8	3.3	2.2	6 11	6 10	42
Delaware Hatteras Head.	N. C.	7 26	31	4.3	5.0	3.4	6 18	6 17	31
Delaware Beaufortville, (Cape Fear).	N. C.	7 19	47	4.5	5.5	3.8	6 1	6 26	26
Delaware Wainwright, (Cape Fearkey).	S. C.	7 13	36	5.3	6.3	4.6	6 36	6 9	33
Delaware Pulaski, (Sav. entr.).	Ga.	7 20	41	7.0	8.0	5.9	5 49	6 35	26
Delaware Savannah, (Dry dock wh'f).	Ga.	8 13	51	6.5	7.6	5.5	5 4	7 22	11
Delaware Light-house.	Ga.	7 33	55	6.6	7.8	5.1	6 2	6 20	.....
Delaware Simon's.	Ga.	7 23	41	6.1	7.3	5.0	4 57	7 36	19
Delaware St. Cloud.	Fla.	7 53	1 06	5.9	6.7	5.3	6 9	6 17	.....
Delaware John's River.	Fla.	7 34	48	4.6	5.5	3.2	5 50	6 26	15
Delaware Augustine.	Fla.	8 32	43	4.2	4.7	3.5	6 7	6 19	35
Delaware St. George Florida.	Fla.	8 16	51	1.5	1.7	1.2	3 0	6 25	45
Delaware Key.	Fla.	8 18	49	1.8	2.1	1.2	6 26	5 48	19
Delaware Key.	Fla.	8 40	.....	1.2	2.0	0.6	6 31	5 55	13
Delaware Key West.	Fla.	9 22	1 12	1.4	2.3	0.7	6 59	5 25	12
Delaware Key West.	Fla.	9 56	1 32	1.2	1.5	0.6	6 43	5 40	.....
Delaware Key West.	Fla.	11 21	1 33	1.4	1.8	1.0	6 36	6 11	43
Delaware Key West.	Fla.	13 15	1 55	2.5	2.8	1.8	6 12	6 13	.....
Delaware Key West.	Fla.	13 33	2 0	2.2	2.9	1.2	6 16	6 9	.....
Delaware Western Coast.									
Delaware San Diego.	Cal.	9 50	1 45	3.7	5.0	2.3	6 22	6 0	30
Delaware San Pedro.	Cal.	9 45	1 48	3.9	4.7	2.2	6 18	6 5	30
Delaware San Pedro's Harbor.	Cal.	9 25	1 2	3.7	5.1	2.8	6 13	6 5	.....
Delaware San Luis Obispo.	Cal.	10 11	1 52	3.6	4.8	2.4	6 37	5 50	.....
Delaware Monterey.	Cal.	10 28	49	3.4	4.3	2.5	6 31	6 2	35
Delaware San Francisco.	Cal.	10 37	1 16	3.6	4.4	2.8	6 18	6 9	.....
Delaware San Francisco, (N. beach).	Cal.	12 6	1 4	3.6	4.3	2.8	6 39	5 51	31
Delaware San Francisco.	Cal.	11 17	1 54	3.6	4.7	2.7	6 19	5 59	.....
Delaware San Francisco.	Cal.	12 02	1 11	4.1	5.5	3.5	6 19	6 0	.....
Delaware Orford.	O. T.	11 26	1 6	5.1	6.8	3.7	6 19	6 7	39
Delaware Orford.	O. T.	12 48	1 13	6.1	7.3	4.5	6 3	6 28	33
Delaware Orford.	W. T.	12 33	1 28	5.6	7.4	4.8	6 20	6 6	.....
Delaware Orford.	W. T.	3 49	1 3	4.6	5.5	4.0	6 31	5 52	.....
Delaware Orford.	W. T.	4 46	1 6	9.2	11.1	7.2	6 3	6 25	28

The mean interval in column 3 has been increased by 12 hours for some of the ports in Delaware Bay and Chesapeake Bay, so as to show the succession of times from the mouth. Therefore 12 hours ought to be subtracted from the establishments which are greater than 12 hours, before using them.

The foregoing Table I. gives the means of determining roughly the time and height of high water at the several ports named. The hour of transit of the moon precedes the time of high water is to be taken from the Almanac, and the mean establishing being added, the time of high water results. Thus:

Example 1.—It is required to find the time of high water at New York on the 5th November, 1854. The American Almanac gives $0^h 0^m$ as the time of transit of the moon on that day. The mean interval for New York, from Table I, column 3, is 13^m , which, as the transit was at 0^h , is roughly the time of high water.

The moon being full, the height is that of spring tides of column 6, namely, 4.5 feet. If the soundings on the chart are reduced to low water spring tides, 5.1 feet is to be added to them to give the depth at high water. If the soundings are reduced to mean low water, the rise and fall for mean tides being 1.1 foot less than for springs, the rise or increase of depth will be half of this, or 0.6 of a foot less than 5.1 feet, which is 4 feet, or nearly 4 feet 10 inches.

Example 11.—Required the time of high water at Boston on the 23d of January, 1854. From the American Almanac we find the time of the moon's southing, or transit, that day, $5^h 18^m$ a. m., and from Table I the mean interval at Boston dry dock is $11^m 27^s$.

We have then $5^h 18^m$ time of transit; to which add

11 27 mean interval from Table I.

16 45 time of high water, or $4^h 45^m$ p. m.

If the Greenwich Nautical Almanac is used, add 2^m to the time of transit of Greenwich for every hour of west longitude, and its proportional part, or less than an hour. It will suffice to take the half hour which may be over any number of hours, as a correction for less than this would be less than one minute, and need not be taken account. Thus Boston is $4^h 41^m$ W. of Greenwich. The correction to be applied to the time of transit of the moon at Greenwich is, for the four hours, eight minutes, for the 41^m one minute. The time of transit on the date assumed in the preceding example is $17^h 9^m$ of the 22d, or $5^h 9^m$ a. m. of the 23d; to which add nine minutes, correction just found gives $5^h 18^m$, as before ascertained from the American Almanac.

In using the United States Nautical Almanac, in the astronomical part of which the transits of the moon are given for the meridian of Washington, the corrections required may, in this first approximation for the Atlantic coast, be neglected.

To find the time of the next following low water, add from Table I the duration of ebb tide; this gives $4^h 45^m$ p. m., time of high water.

6 43 duration of ebb tide, from Table I.

10 58 p. m.

By subtracting the duration of flood tide, we obtain the time of the preceding water, $10^h 32^m$ a. m., recollecting that $4^h 45^m$ p. m. is the same as $16^h 45^m$ reckoned from midnight.

The height of this tide corresponding to the transit of 5^h will bring it nearly to neap tide, and the rise and fall, obtained from column 7, Table I, is 8.5 feet.

The next following high water may be had by adding to the time of low water the duration of flood, from Table I, thus: $10^h 58^m$ p. m., time of low water 23d of January; add 6 43 duration of flood from Table I.

Sum 17 11 or $5^h 11^m$ a. m. on the 24th of January.

Or, having found the time of high water, the time of the next following high water may be found by adding the duration of flood and of ebb together, and their sum to the time of high water found. Thus:

6 43 duration of ebb tide from Table I.

6 43 duration of flood.

12 26 duration of whole tide.

4 45 p. m., January 23, time of high water.

17 11 or $5^h 11^m$ a. m., 24th January, time of the next

preceding high water. Subtracting the same quantity, will give the time of the preceding high water. Thus:

4 45 p. m., or $5^h 45^m$ from midnight, is the time of high water

12 26 the duration of flood and ebb.

4 19 a. m. of the 23d for the preceding

The duration of the flood tide from the middle of the ebb found by subtracting half the duration of flood from Table I, from the time of high water may be obtained by

subtracting the time of moon's transit from the time of high water.

	Boston, Mass.	New York, N. Y.	Philadelphia, Penn.
	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>
10	11 38	8 20	1 31
20	11 33	8 18	1 28
30	11 28	8 15	1 25
40	11 24	8 14	1 21
50	11 20	8 6	1 18
60	11 16	8 0	1 14
70	11 13	7 55	1 11
80	11 10	7 52	1 8
90	11 7	7 52	1 6
00	11 6	7 52	1 3
10	11 6	7 53	1 0
20	11 9	7 56	0 59
30	11 13	7 59	0 59
40	11 19	8 5	1 1
50	11 25	8 11	1 7
60	11 32	8 17	1 15
70	11 38	8 23	1 23
80	11 43	8 27	1 29
90	11 47	8 32	1 34
00	11 48	8 31	1 39
10	11 49	8 35	1 42
20	11 48	8 34	1 43
30	11 47	8 31	1 41
40	11 43	8 25	1 37

adding the rise and fall of tides, and subtracting the water soundings on charts.

	Boston, Mass.			New-York, N. Y.		
	A	B	C	A	B	C
<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>	<i>F. F. F.</i>
11.2	10.6	11.3	4.9	4.5	4.4	4.5
11.3	10.6	11.3	4.9	4.5	4.4	4.5
11.2	10.5	11.2	4.7	4.4	4.4	4.4
10.6	10.3	11.0	4.3	4.2	4.1	4.1
10.0	10.0	10.7	3.8	4.0	4.0	4.0
9.2	9.7	10.4	3.5	3.8	3.8	3.8
8.8	9.4	10.1	3.3	3.7	3.7	3.7
8.6	9.3	10.0	3.3	3.7	3.7	3.7
8.9	9.5	10.2	3.6	3.8	3.8	3.8
9.4	9.7	10.4	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0
10.1	10.0	10.7	4.5	4.3	4.3	4.3
10.7	10.3	11.0	4.8	4.5	4.5	4.5

The duration of the flood and ebb being reckoned from the middle of one stand of water to the middle of the next, the time of beginning of stand of ebb or flood is found by subtracting half the duration of stand or slack water given by column 1, from the time of high or low water, and the time of the end of stand of flood by adding the same. A nearer approximation to the times and heights of water may be obtained by the use of Tables II and III.

TABLE II.

Interval between the time of moon's transit and the time of high water, for different hours of transit, and for several different ports.

Boston, Mass.			New York, N. Y.			Philadelphia, Penn.			Old Point Comfort, Va.			Baltimore, Md.			Smithville, N. C.			Charleston, S. C.			Ft. Pulaski, Savannah R., Ga.			Key West, Fla.			San Francisco, Cal.		
<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>		
11 38	8 20	1 31	8 33	6 47	7 26	7 38	7 30	9 26	12 5																				
11 33	8 18	1 28	8 27	6 42	7 21	7 34	7 25	9 19	11 59																				
11 28	8 15	1 25	8 21	6 37	7 16	7 28	7 19	9 12	11 53																				
11 21	8 13	1 21	8 15	6 31	7 13	7 22	7 15	9 6	11 47																				
11 20	8 6	1 18	8 9	6 26	7 9	7 16	7 11	9 0	11 41																				
11 16	8 0	1 14	8 4	6 21	7 6	7 11	7 8	8 55	11 36																				
11 13	7 55	1 11	8 0	6 17	7 4	7 7	7 6	8 51	11 33																				
11 10	7 52	1 8	7 56	6 13	7 3	7 3	7 5	8 50	11 33																				
11 7	7 52	1 6	7 52	6 11	7 2	7 0	7 4	8 49	11 38																				
11 6	7 52	1 3	7 49	6 10	7 3	6 58	7 3	8 53	11 46																				
11 6	7 53	1 0	7 48	6 10	7 4	6 58	7 4	8 57	11 55																				
11 9	7 56	0 59	7 50	6 13	7 6	6 59	7 6	9 7	12 3																				
11 13	7 59	0 59	7 53	6 19	7 9	7 1	7 8	9 17	12 11																				
11 19	8 5	1 1	8 0	6 25	7 13	7 4	7 12	9 28	12 16																				
11 25	8 11	1 7	8 7	6 32	7 17	7 10	7 16	9 39	12 23																				
11 32	8 17	1 15	8 15	6 39	7 23	7 19	7 22	9 45	12 29																				
11 38	8 23	1 21	8 24	6 44	7 28	7 28	7 28	9 52	12 34																				
11 43	8 27	1 29	8 33	6 49	7 33	7 36	7 34	9 54	12 37																				
11 47	8 32	1 34	8 40	6 52	7 37	7 42	7 39	9 56	12 36																				
11 48	8 34	1 39	8 45	6 54	7 39	7 45	7 42	9 53	12 34																				
11 49	8 35	1 42	8 48	6 53	7 40	7 48	7 43	9 51	12 30																				
11 48	8 34	1 43	8 48	6 52	7 40	7 48	7 41	9 45	12 24																				
11 47	8 31	1 41	8 46	6 50	7 36	7 46	7 37	9 39	12 17																				
11 43	8 25	1 37	8 40	6 48	7 30	7 42	7 34	9 32	12 9																				

TABLE III.

Showing the rise and fall of tides, and corrections to be applied to determine the height of water soundings on charts, referring to mean low water, and to low water spring tides.

Boston, Mass.			New York, N. Y.			Philadelphia, Pa.			Old Pt. Comf't, Va.			Baltimore, Md.			Time of Day's transit
A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C	
11.2	10.6	11.3	4.9	4.5	4.9	6.3	6.2	6.3	2.9	2.6	2.9	1.5	1.4	1.6	0
11.3	10.6	11.3	4.9	4.5	4.9	6.4	6.4	6.5	3.0	2.7	3.0	1.5	1.4	1.6	1
11.2	10.5	11.2	4.7	4.4	4.8	6.6	6.5	6.6	2.9	2.7	2.9	1.5	1.3	1.5	2
10.6	10.3	11.0	4.3	4.2	4.6	6.6	6.5	6.6	2.6	2.6	2.8	1.4	1.3	1.5	3
10.0	10.0	10.7	3.8	4.0	4.4	6.4	6.4	6.5	2.3	2.4	2.7	1.3	1.2	1.4	4
9.2	9.7	10.4	3.5	3.8	4.2	6.1	6.2	6.3	2.1	2.3	2.6	1.1	1.1	1.3	5
8.8	9.4	10.1	3.3	3.7	4.1	5.7	5.9	6.0	2.0	2.2	2.5	0.9	1.1	1.3	6
8.6	9.3	10.0	3.3	3.7	4.1	5.4	5.6	5.7	2.0	2.3	2.5	0.9	1.1	1.3	7
8.9	9.5	10.2	3.6	3.8	4.2	5.2	5.3	5.4	2.2	2.4	2.6	1.0	1.2	1.4	8
9.4	9.7	10.4	4.0	4.0	4.4	5.4	5.4	5.5	2.1	2.5	2.8	1.1	1.3	1.5	9
10.1	10.0	10.7	4.5	4.3	4.7	5.7	5.7	5.8	2.8	2.7	2.9	1.3	1.4	1.6	10
10.7	10.3	11.0	4.8	4.5	4.9	6.0	6.0	6.1	3.0	2.8	3.0	1.4	1.4	1.6	11

TABLE III.—Continued.

Time of transit	Smithville, N. C.			Charleston, S. C.			Tybee Entr., Ga.			Key West, Fla.			San Francisco, Ca.		
	A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C	A	B	C
0	5.2	4.8	5.1	5.7	5.4	5.7	7.8	7.4	7.8	1.6	1.4	1.6	4.5	4.0	4.1
1	5.1	4.8	5.1	5.8	5.4	5.7	7.9	7.4	7.9	1.6	1.4	1.6	3.9	3.7	4.1
2	5.0	4.7	5.0	5.6	5.4	5.7	7.6	7.3	7.7	1.5	1.4	1.5	3.7	3.6	4.1
3	4.6	4.5	4.8	5.5	5.3	5.6	7.1	7.0	7.5	1.4	1.3	1.5	3.5	3.5	4.0
4	4.3	4.4	4.7	5.2	5.2	5.5	6.5	6.7	7.2	1.2	1.2	1.4	3.1	3.3	3.8
5	4.0	4.3	4.6	4.9	5.1	5.4	6.1	6.5	7.0	1.0	1.1	1.3	2.8	3.1	3.6
6	3.8	4.2	4.5	4.8	5.0	5.3	5.8	6.4	6.8	1.0	1.1	1.3	2.7	3.1	3.6
7	3.8	4.1	4.4	4.7	4.9	5.2	6.0	6.5	6.9	1.0	1.1	1.3	3.0	3.3	3.7
8	4.0	4.2	4.5	4.8	5.0	5.3	6.4	6.7	7.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	3.4	3.5	3.9
9	4.3	4.3	4.6	4.9	5.1	5.4	6.9	6.9	7.4	1.3	1.3	1.4	3.8	3.6	4.1
10	4.7	4.6	4.9	5.2	5.3	5.6	7.4	7.0	7.6	1.4	1.3	1.5	4.0	3.8	4.2
11	5.0	4.7	5.0	5.5	5.4	5.8	7.8	7.2	7.8	1.6	1.4	1.6	4.2	3.8	4.3

In these, the variations in the interval between the moon's transit and high water are shown for some of the principal ports contained in Table I. These variations interval depend upon the age of the moon, and as they go through their values in a lunar month, are known as the half-monthly inequality of interval. The table extends from 0^h of transit, midnight of the calendar day, or full of the moon, to 11^h hours. The numbers for "change" of the moon correspond to those for 0 hours, and for 13^h (or 1 p. m. of the calendar day) to 1 hour, and so on, up to 23 hours. The ports which the numbers are given are designated by the heading of the columns.

The mean interval, it will be seen, does not occur at full and change, but nearly days afterwards, on the Atlantic coast. At Key West it occurs more nearly at and change, and at San Francisco still more nearly.

The same remark applies to the heights; spring tides occur about two days after full and change of the moon, and neaps two days after the first and last quarter.

The use of this table of nearer approximation is quite as simple as that of Table I. *Rule to find the time of high water.*—Look in the Almanac for the time of moon's transit (or southing) for the date required. In the table corresponding to that time will be found the number to be added to the time of transit.

Example III.—Required the time of high water at New York, October 1, 1856. In the United States Nautical Almanac, we find the time of moon's transit 1^h 21^m, astronomical reckoning, or 1^h 21^m p. m. calendar time. From Table II, we have under heading of New York, for 1^h 30^m, (the nearest number to 1^h 21^m in the table,) 8 10.

Thus to 1^h 24^m, time of moon's transit.
Add 8 10 interval found from Table II.

The sum, 9 34 p. m., is the time of high water on the 1st of October, 1856.

If the sum of these numbers had exceeded twelve, the tide would have belonged to October 2d, and we must have gone back to the transit of the day before, and computed with it, to obtain the tide for October 1st.

Rule to find the height of high water.—Enter Table III, column 1, with the time of moon's transit. In the column headed with the name of the place, and marked A, B, or C, be found the rise and fall corresponding to the time of transit: in column B, the number to be added to soundings on the chart, where the soundings are given for mean high water; in column C, the number to be added to charts of which the soundings are given for low water, spring tides.

In the foregoing example (III) the time of transit being between 1 and 2 hours, we find, from Table III, the rise and fall of the tide on the 1st October, 1856, between 1 and 2 hours, and 4.7; the number to be added to soundings given for mean low water (column B,) and for low water spring tides, (column C,) 4.9 feet.

Having found the time of high water, that of low water may be obtained nearly by adding the duration of the ebb from column 9, Table I. The time of the next following low water may be found by subtracting the duration of flood from column 5, Table I. The time of the next following high water may be found by adding the duration of both flood and ebb, and of the next preceding high water, by subtracting the same duration of the whole tide.

Example IV.—To find the duration of flood, column 9, is 6^h 25^m; the sum is 9 31^m p. m., October 1, 1856, 12 25 duration of flood.

Example V.—To find the duration of ebb, column 5, is 6^h 59, or 9^h 59, a. m. of October 1, 1856.

TIDES

On the Pacific coast there is, on the same day, the heights of two successive high waters of the same twenty-four hours, and the moon are very different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

When the moon's declination is greatest, either north or south, the heights of the same are the same as for high, though the intervals are different.

Example IV.—To find the next high water following that of Example III.
 The duration of flood, column 8, Table I, for New York, is 6^h 0^m; and of ebb from
 9^h 31^m p. m., October 1, the time of high water found,
 12 25 duration of flood and ebb.
 21 59, or 9^h 59, a. m. of October 2, the time of the next high water.

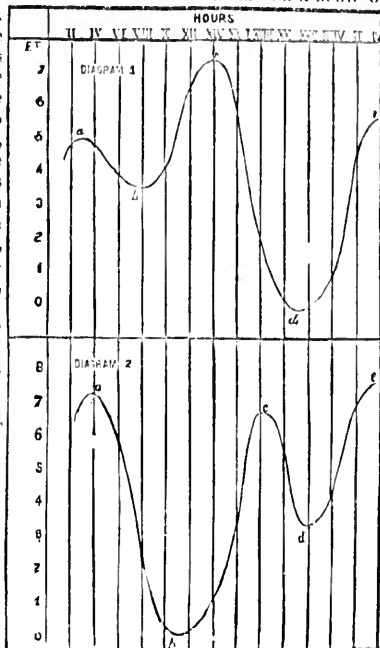
TIDES OF THE PACIFIC COAST.

On the Pacific coast there is, as a general rule, one large and one small tide during
 the day, the heights of two successive high waters occurring one a. m. and the other
 p. m. of the same twenty-four hours, and the intervals from the next preceding transit
 of the moon are very different. These inequalities depend upon the moon's declina-
 tion. When the moon's declination is nothing, they disappear, and when it is the
 greatest, either north or south, they are greatest. The inequalities for low water are
 the same as for high, though they disappear and have the greatest value at nearly
 the same times.

When the moon's declination is north, the highest of the two high tides of the twen-
 ty-four hours occurs at San Francisco about eleven and a half hours after the moon's
 transit. (transit:) and when the declination is south, the lowest of the two high
 waters occurs at about that interval.

The lowest of the two low waters of the day, is the one which follows next the high-
 est high water. The nature of these tides will probably appear more plainly from the
 following diagrams. In them the height of the tide is set off at the side on a scale of

feet, and the hours of the day are at the top.
 The moon, for example, the tide-gauge
 reads 4.7 feet. Joining all the heights
 together in the twenty-four hours, we have
 a curve like that marked in the figure. The
 high waters are *a* and *c*, and the two
 low waters *b* and *d*. If *a* is the high water,
c occurs about twelve hours after the
 transit of the moon, when the declination is
 nothing, the ebb *a b* is quite small, and the high
c is as much lower than the next high
e. If the moon's declination is *north*,
 the large high water *a* of the second dia-
 gram, which occurs next after the transit,
 occurs about twelve hours from it.



feet, and the hours of the day are at the top.
 The moon, for example, the tide-gauge
 reads 4.7 feet. Joining all the heights
 together in the twenty-four hours, we have
 a curve like that marked in the figure. The
 high waters are *a* and *c*, and the two
 low waters *b* and *d*. If *a* is the high water,
c occurs about twelve hours after the
 transit of the moon, when the declination is
 nothing, the ebb *a b* is quite small, and the high
c is as much lower than the next high
e. If the moon's declination is *north*,
 the large high water *a* of the second dia-
 gram, which occurs next after the transit,
 occurs about twelve hours from it.
 Tables IV and V give the number to be
 added to the time of moon's transit, to find
 the time of high water almost as readily as
 in the former case. It is one of double en-
 try, the time of transit being, as before,
 given in the first column. The number of
 minutes from the day at which the moon has
 the greatest declination, are arranged at
 the top of the table. Entering the first col-
 umn with the time of transit, until we come
 to the column containing the days from
 the greatest declination, we find the number
 to be added to the time of transit to give the
 time of high water. If the moon's declina-
 tion is *south*, Table IV is to be used; if *north*,
 Table V.

Number to be added to the time of moon's transit at San Francisco, to give the time of high water for different times of moon's transit, and declination of the moon.

Time of Moon's transit.		TABLE IV. South Declination—Days from greatest Declination.							TABLE V. North Declination—Days from greatest Declination.														
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7						
h. m.	h. m.	13 05	13 02	12 57	12 50	12 42	12 32	12 19	12 05	11 05	11 08	11 13	11 20	11 28	11 35	11 51	12 05	h. m.	h. m.	12 05	12 05	0 0	0 0
0 30	12 59	12 56	12 51	12 45	12 38	12 30	12 20	12 07	11 59	10 59	11 02	11 07	11 14	11 22	11 32	11 45	11 59	0 30	0 30	11 59	11 59	1 30	1 30
1 0	12 53	12 50	12 44	12 39	12 32	12 21	12 14	12 01	11 47	10 47	10 50	10 55	11 02	11 10	11 20	11 33	11 47	1 30	1 30	11 47	11 47	2 0	2 0
2 0	12 41	12 38	12 33	12 26	12 18	12 08	11 55	11 41	11 36	10 41	10 44	10 49	10 56	11 01	11 11	11 27	11 41	2 0	2 0	11 27	11 27	2 30	2 30
3 0	12 36	12 33	12 28	12 21	12 13	12 03	11 50	11 36	11 36	10 36	10 39	10 44	10 51	10 59	11 09	11 22	11 36	2 30	2 30	11 36	11 36	3 0	3 0
3 30	12 33	12 30	12 25	12 18	12 10	12 00	11 47	11 33	11 33	10 33	10 36	10 41	10 48	10 56	11 06	11 19	11 33	3 0	3 0	11 33	11 33	3 30	3 30
4 0	12 38	12 35	12 30	12 23	12 15	12 05	11 52	11 38	11 38	10 38	10 41	10 46	10 53	11 01	11 11	11 24	11 38	4 0	4 0	11 38	11 38	4 0	4 0
4 30	12 46	12 43	12 38	12 31	12 23	12 13	12 00	11 46	11 46	10 46	10 49	10 54	11 01	11 09	11 19	11 32	11 46	4 30	4 30	11 46	11 46	5 0	5 0
5 0	12 55	12 52	12 47	12 40	12 32	12 22	12 09	11 55	11 55	10 55	10 58	11 03	11 10	11 18	11 28	11 41	11 55	5 0	5 0	11 55	11 55	6 0	6 0
5 30	13 03	13 0	12 55	12 48	12 40	12 30	12 17	12 03	12 03	11 03	11 06	11 11	11 18	11 26	11 36	11 49	12 03	6 0	6 0	12 03	12 03	6 30	6 30
6 0	13 11	13 08	13 03	12 56	12 48	12 38	12 25	12 11	12 11	11 11	11 14	11 19	11 26	11 34	11 44	11 57	12 11	6 0	6 0	12 11	12 11	7 0	7 0
6 30	13 16	13 13	13 08	13 01	12 53	12 43	12 30	12 16	12 16	11 16	11 19	11 24	11 31	11 39	11 49	12 02	12 16	6 30	6 30	12 16	12 16	7 30	7 30
7 0	13 23	13 20	13 15	13 08	13 00	12 50	12 37	12 23	12 23	11 23	11 26	11 31	11 38	11 46	11 56	12 09	12 23	7 0	7 0	12 23	12 23	8 0	8 0
7 30	13 29	13 26	13 21	13 14	13 06	12 56	12 43	12 29	12 29	11 29	11 32	11 37	11 44	11 52	12 02	12 15	12 29	7 30	7 30	12 29	12 29	8 30	8 30
8 0	13 31	13 31	13 26	13 19	13 11	13 01	12 48	12 34	12 34	11 34	11 37	11 42	11 49	11 57	12 07	12 20	12 34	8 0	8 0	12 34	12 34	9 0	9 0
8 30	13 37	13 31	13 29	13 22	13 14	13 01	12 51	12 37	12 37	11 37	11 40	11 45	11 52	12 00	12 10	12 23	12 37	8 30	8 30	12 37	12 37	9 30	9 30
9 0	13 36	13 33	13 28	13 21	13 13	13 03	12 50	12 36	12 36	11 36	11 39	11 44	11 51	11 59	12 09	12 22	12 36	9 0	9 0	12 36	12 36	10 0	10 0
9 30	13 34	13 31	13 26	13 19	13 11	13 01	12 48	12 34	12 34	11 34	11 37	11 42	11 49	11 57	12 07	12 20	12 34	9 30	9 30	12 34	12 34	10 30	10 30
10 0	13 30	13 27	13 22	13 15	13 07	12 57	12 44	12 30	12 30	11 30	11 33	11 38	11 45	11 53	12 03	12 16	12 30	10 0	10 0	12 30	12 30	11 0	11 0
10 30	13 21	13 16	13 09	13 01	12 51	12 38	12 24	12 10	12 10	11 21	11 24	11 29	11 36	11 44	11 52	12 01	12 14	10 30	10 30	12 14	12 14	11 0	11 0
11 0	13 07	13 01	12 54	12 46	12 34	12 21	12 07	11 53	11 53	10 53	10 56	11 01	11 08	11 16	11 24	11 32	11 40	11 0	11 0	11 40	11 40	11 30	11 30
11 30	12 52	12 44	12 36	12 28	12 19	12 09	11 56	11 42	11 42	10 42	10 45	10 50	10 57	11 05	11 13	11 21	11 29	11 30	11 30	11 29	11 29	12 0	12 0
12 0	12 37	12 29	12 21	12 13	12 04	11 54	11 40	11 26	11 26	10 26	10 29	10 34	10 41	10 49	10 57	11 05	11 13	12 0	12 0	11 13	11 13	12 30	12 30

Do not disregard the daily inequality of high water, as in the example of high water. With this inequality between six and seven days the diurnal inequality also disappears. Example V.—Required the time of transit for the moon on the 7th of February 1851. The time of the moon's transit at San Francisco is 11 53; the longitude of San Francisco is 122° 45'; the time of transit for San Francisco is 11 53. The moon's declination on the 7th of February is 11° 57', which the table gives as 12 03 days from the greatest declination. To 11° 57', time of transit is 11 53. Add 12 57' from column 5, sum is 21 51, or 0° 51', the time of transit which we took of Example VI. The moon's declination on the 7th of February is 11° 57', which the table gives as 12 03 days from the greatest declination. To 11° 57', time of transit is 11 53. Add 12 57' from column 5, sum is 21 51, or 0° 51', the time of transit which we took of Example VI. The moon's declination on the 7th of February is 11° 57', which the table gives as 12 03 days from the greatest declination. To 11° 57', time of transit is 11 53. Add 12 57' from column 5, sum is 21 51, or 0° 51', the time of transit which we took of Example VI.

TABLE VI.

SOUTH DECLINATION					
Days from a greatest Declination.					
0	1	2	3	4	5
1.0	4.1	4.1	4.2	4.3	4.4
3.9	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.3
3.8	3.9	3.9	4.0	4.1	4.2
3.6	3.7	3.7	3.8	3.9	4.0
3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8
3.3	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.7
3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.8
3.5	3.6	3.6	3.7	3.8	4.0
3.7	3.8	3.8	3.9	4.0	4.1
3.9	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.3
4.1	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.4	4.5

NOTE.—To use these Tables with a difference from the numbers in the tables. Example VI.—In Example VI, the declination being south, we took the greatest declination, and find the difference of the lowest low water from mean low water, the tables VI and VII; thus, in the

We disregard the daily inequality, the column headed San Francisco, in Table II, will give us, as in the examples on the Atlantic coast, the means of determining the time of high water. With this, the column for seven days in the present table agrees, and the annual inequality also nothing.

Example V.—Required the time of high water at North Beach, San Francisco, California, on the 7th of February, 1853.

The time of the moon's transit at Greenwich, from the Nautical Almanac, is 12^h 57^m; the longitude of San Francisco 8^h 10^m; requiring a correction of 16^m to the time of transit for San Francisco, which is thus found to be 11^h 57^m.

The moon's declination is south, and at the time of transit about two days from the greatest. Entering Table IV, we find 12^h (or 0^h) of transit, the nearest number to 12^h 57^m, which the table gives; and following the line horizontally until we come to 11^h 57^m, time of transit of moon, February 7, San Francisco,

To 11^h 57^m, time of transit of moon, February 7, San Francisco,
Add 12 57 from column 0^h transit, and two days from greatest declination.

The sum is 21 54 or 0^h 54^m, February 8th, is the time of high water, corresponding to the transit which we took of February 7. If we desire the tide of February 7, we must go back to the moon's transit of the 6th. The example was purposely assumed to be in this case.

11^h 1^m time of transit February 6, 1853.
13 11 number for 11^h transit, and one day from greatest declination.

Sum 24 15 time of high water 0^h 15^m, a. m., February 7.
The height of high water.—The height of high water is obtained in a similar manner by the use of Tables VI and VII, entering these in the same way with the time of transit and days from the greatest declination. Table VI is for south declination, Table VII for north.

Tables showing the numbers to be added to the soundings on charts, referred to the mean lowest low waters of day, to give the depth at high water at San Francisco.

TABLE VI.								TABLE VII.									
SOUTH DECLINATION.								NORTH DECLINATION.									
Days from a greatest Declination.								Days from greatest Declination.									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		
1.0	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.5	1.8	5.0	11	6.0	5.9	5.9	5.8	5.7	5.5	5.2	5.0	
3.9	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.4	4.7	4.9	1	5.9	5.8	5.8	5.7	5.6	5.4	5.1	4.9	
3.8	3.9	3.9	4.0	4.1	4.3	4.6	4.8	2	5.8	5.7	5.7	5.6	5.5	5.3	5.0	4.8	
3.6	3.7	3.7	3.8	3.9	4.1	4.4	4.6	3	5.6	5.5	5.5	5.4	5.3	5.1	4.8	4.6	
4.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.9	4.2	4.4	4	5.4	5.3	5.3	5.2	5.1	4.9	4.6	4.4	
3.3	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.8	4.1	4.3	5	5.3	5.2	5.2	5.1	5.0	4.8	4.5	4.3	
3.3	3.1	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.6	3.8	4.1	4.3	6	5.3	5.2	5.2	5.1	5.0	4.8	4.5	4.3
3.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.9	4.2	4.4	7	5.4	5.3	5.3	5.2	5.1	4.9	4.6	4.4	
3.5	3.6	3.6	3.7	3.8	4.0	4.3	4.5	8	5.5	5.4	5.4	5.3	5.2	5.0	4.7	4.5	
3.7	3.8	3.8	3.9	4.0	4.2	4.5	4.7	9	5.7	5.6	5.6	5.5	5.4	5.2	4.9	4.7	
3.9	4.0	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.4	4.7	4.9	10	5.9	5.8	5.8	5.7	5.6	5.4	5.1	4.9	
4.1	4.2	4.2	4.3	4.4	4.6	4.9	5.1	11	6.1	6.0	6.0	5.9	5.8	5.6	5.3	5.1	

NOTE.—To use these Tables with a chart on which the soundings are referred to mean low water, subtract from the numbers in the tables.

Example VI.—In Example V, to obtain the height of the tide on February 7, the declination being south, we enter Table VI with 0^h of transit, and two days from greatest declination, and find that the tide will be 4.1 feet above the mean of lowest water, or that 4.1 feet are to be added to the soundings of a chart reduced to the mean of the lowest low waters of each day. If the soundings of the chart were ten feet for mean low water, then 1.0 foot ought to be subtracted from the numbers in Tables VI and VII; thus, in this example it would be 3.1 feet.

The approximate time of the successive low and high waters of the day will be found by adding the numbers in Table VIII to the time of the first high water already determined. The table gives the numbers for the different days from the greatest declination.

TABLE VIII.

Containing numbers to be added to the time of high water found from Table III, to obtain the successive low and high waters.

Days from greatest declination.	SOUTH DECLINATION.			NORTH DECLINATION.			Days from greatest declination.
	Low water. (Small)	High water. (Large.)	Low water. (Large.)	Low water. (Large.)	High water. (Small)	Low water. (Small)	
0	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	0
1	4 11	10 24	17 52	7 23	14 26	18 37	1
2	4 17	10 31	17 55	7 24	14 19	18 36	2
3	4 23	10 41	17 58	7 17	14 09	18 32	3
4	4 33	10 55	18 02	7 07	13 55	18 28	4
5	4 45	11 11	18 06	6 55	13 39	18 24	5
6	5 03	11 31	18 08	6 37	13 19	18 22	6
7	5 23	11 58	18 13	6 15	12 52	18 15	7
	5 49	12 25	18 14	5 49	12 25	18 14	

The days from greatest declination are written in the first and last columns of the table. The second, third, and fourth columns refer to south declination, and fifth, sixth, and seventh, to north. The second column gives the number which is to be added, according to the declination, to the time of high water obtained by means of Tables IV and V, to give the next low water, which is the small low water *b* of Diagram I. The third contains the numbers to be added to the same, to give a second or large high water *c* of Diagram I. The fourth, the numbers to be added to the same, to give the second or large low water *d* of Diagram I. The succeeding columns give the numbers to be used in the same way for north declinations, to obtain the low water *b* (large) of Diagram II, the high water *c*, (small,) and the low water (small) of the same diagram.

The rise and fall of the same successive tides may be obtained by inspection, from Table IX, in which the first column, at the side, contains the time of transit, and successive columns the numbers corresponding to that time, and to the number days from greatest declination. The arrangement of this table is like that already given.

The numbers for the small ebb tide *a b* of Diagram I, or *c d* of Diagram II, are first given; then those for small low and large high water *b c* of Diagram I, and *d e* of Diagram II; next, the large ebb tide *c d* of Diagram I, or *a b* of Diagram II; and lastly from the large low water to the small high water *d e* of Diagram I, or *b c* of Diagram II.

Hours of moon's transit.	From large low water to small high water.							From large high water to large low water.							From small low water to large high water.							From small high water to small low water.										
	Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.										
0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
2	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
3	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
4	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
5	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Hours of moon's transit.	From small low water to small high water.														From large low water to small high water.														Hours of moon's transit.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
	Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.							Days from maximum declination.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0	1	2	3		4	5	6	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
H.	1.4	1.6	1.7	2.1	2.5	3.0	3.7	4.3	3.4	3.4	3.5	3.7	3.9	4.0	4.1	4.3	7.2	7.0	6.9	6.5	6.1	5.6	4.9	4.3	5.2	5.1	4.9	4.7	4.6	4.5	4.3	0	1.2	1.4	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.8	3.5	3.7	3.8	3.9	4.1	7.0	6.8	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.4	4.7	4.1	5.0	5.0	4.9	4.7	4.5	4.4	4.3	4.1	1	1.6	1.2	1.3	1.7	2.1	2.6	3.3	3.9	3.0	3.1	3.3	3.5	3.6	3.7	3.9	6.8	6.6	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.2	4.5	3.9	4.8	4.8	4.7	4.5	4.3	4.2	4.1	3.9	2	3	0.7	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.8	2.3	3.0	3.6	2.7	2.7	2.8	3.0	3.2	3.3	3.1	3.6	6.5	6.3	6.2	5.8	5.4	4.9	4.2	3.6	4.5	4.5	4.4	4.2	4.0	3.9	3.8	3.6	3	4	6.2	0.4	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.8	2.5	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.5	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.1	6.0	5.8	5.7	5.3	4.9	4.4	3.7	3.1	4.0	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.1	4	5	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.7	1.1	1.6	2.3	2.9	2.0	2.0	2.1	2.3	2.5	2.6	2.7	2.9	5.8	5.6	5.5	5.1	4.7	4.2	3.5	2.9	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.5	3.3	3.2	3.1	2.9	5	6	0.1	0.3	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.7	2.4	3.0	1.9	1.9	2.0	2.2	2.4	2.5	2.6	2.8	5.7	5.5	5.4	5.0	4.6	4.1	3.4	2.8	3.7	3.7	3.6	3.4	3.2	3.1	3.0	2.8	6	7	0.2	0.4	0.5	0.9	1.3	1.8	2.5	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.3	2.5	2.7	2.8	2.9	3.1	6.0	5.8	5.7	5.3	4.9	4.4	3.7	3.1	4.0	4.0	3.9	3.7	3.5	3.4	3.3	3.1	7	8	0.5	0.7	0.8	1.2	1.6	2.1	2.8	3.4	2.5	2.5	2.6	2.8	3.0	3.1	3.2	3.4	6.3	6.1	6.0	5.6	5.2	4.7	4.0	3.4	4.3	4.2	4.0	3.8	3.7	3.6	3.4	8	9	0.9	1.1	1.2	1.6	2.0	2.5	3.2	3.8	2.9	2.9	3.0	3.2	3.4	3.5	3.6	3.8	6.7	6.5	6.4	6.0	5.6	5.1	4.4	3.8	4.7	4.7	4.6	4.4	4.2	4.1	4.0	3.8	9	10	1.2	1.4	1.5	1.9	2.3	2.8	3.5	4.1	3.2	3.2	3.3	3.5	3.7	3.8	3.9	4.1	7.0	6.8	6.7	6.3	5.9	5.4	4.7	4.1	5.0	5.0	4.9	4.7	4.5	4.4	4.3	4.1	10	11	1.5	1.7	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.1	3.8	4.4	3.5	3.5	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.1	4.2	4.4	7.3	7.1	7.0	6.6	6.2	5.7	5.0	4.4	5.3	5.3	5.2	5.0	4.8	4.7	4.6	4.4	11
From a to b, Diagram I.														From c to d, Diagram I.														From d to e, Diagram I.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	
And from c to d, " II.														And from d to e, " II.														And from e to f, " II.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																	

Example VII.—Thus in Example VI, the high water of February 7th was found to be 3.1 feet above mean low water. The declination being south, Diagram I applies, and this high water is the small one. To obtain the fall of the next low water, the small low water, we enter Table IX with 0° of moon's transit, and two days of the greatest declination in the first part of the table, and find 1.7 feet, which will be the difference in height of this high and low water. Entering with the same transit day in the second part, we find 3.5 feet, which is the rise of the large high water above the small low water; the difference between 1.7 foot and 3.5 feet, or 1.8 foot, is the difference of height of the two successive high waters.

It is easy to see how, in this way, the soundings of a chart can be reduced to what they would be approximately at all the successive high and low waters. A similar set of tables is in preparation for Key West, and some of the other ports on the Gulf of Mexico, where the tides are of the same character.

The tidal observations now in progress on the Pacific will give the means of extending the tables to all the principal ports there.

TIDES OF THE GULF OF MEXICO.

On the coast of Florida, from Cape Florida round the Peninsula to St. Marks, the tides are of the ordinary kind, but with a daily inequality, which, small at Cape Florida, goes increasing as we proceed westward to the Tortugas.

From the Tortugas to St. Marks, the daily inequality is large and sensibly the same, giving the tides a great resemblance to those of the Pacific coast, though the rise and fall is much smaller. Between St. Marks and St. George's Island, Apalachicola, the tides change to the single-day class, ebbing and flowing but once in twenty-four (lunar) hours. At St. George's Island there are two tides a day, for two or four days, about the time of the moon's declination being zero. At other times there is but one tide a day, with a long stand at high water of from 6 to 9 hours. From Cape St. Blas to, and including, the mouth of the Mississippi, the single-day tides are very regular; and the small and irregular double tides appear only for two or three days, (and frequently even not at all,) about the time of zero declination of the moon. The stand at high and low water is comparatively short, seldom exceeding an hour.

To the west of the mouth of the Mississippi the double tides reappear. At Isle Derniere they are distinct, though a little irregular, for three or four days, near the time of the moon's zero declination. At all other times the single-day type prevails, the double tides modifying it, however, in the shape of a long stand of from 6 to 10 hours at high water. This stand is shortest at the time of moon's greatest declination, sometimes being reduced to but one hour. At Calcasieu the tides are distinctly double, but the stand is a large daily inequality. The rise and fall being small, they would often present to an ordinary observer the same appearance as at Isle Derniere. At Galveston the double tides are plainly perceptible, though small for five or six days, at the time of moon's zero declination. At other times they present the single-day type, with the peculiarity that after standing at high water for a short time, the water falls a small distance, stands again at that height for several hours, then continues to fall to low water. Sometimes it falls very slowly for nine or ten hours following high water, and then again falls at a more rapid rate to low water. At Aransas Pass and Brazos Santiago the single-day tides prevail. Small, irregular double tides are only perceived for two or three days at moon's zero declination. At other times there is but one high water a day, with a long stand of from six to nine hours, during which there are often irregular fluctuations or a very slow fall.

In the following table the mean rise and fall of tides at the above stations is given. The highest high, and the lowest low, waters occur when the greatest declination of the moon happens at full or change; the least tide, when the moon's declination is nothing at the first or last quarter.

The rise and fall being so small, the times and heights are both much influenced by the winds, and are thus often rendered quite irregular.

St. George's Island, Florida.	.....
Apalachicola, Florida,.....	.....
Mobile Bay, Alabama.....	.....
St. George's Island, Mississippi.....	.....
Aransas Pass, Louisiana.....	.....
Isle Derniere, Louisiana.....	.....
Aransas Pass to Lake Calcasieu, Louisiana.....	.....
Galveston, Texas.....	.....
Aransas Pass, Texas.....	.....
Brazos Santiago, Texas.....	.....

DETERMINE THE RISE AND FALL OF TIDES

It is sometimes desirable to know the rise or fall in a given time from low or high water. This may be determined by referring to Table I, which shows the rise and fall in feet at different ports, nor in the same table. Table XI shows the relation between the rise and fall at New York and for Old Point Comfort. The numbers express the total rise or fall in half hours. For example, at New York the rise and fall in six-tenths (sixty hundredths) of a day to be 5.4 feet, (Table I) the rise and fall in three-tenths (thirty hundredths) of a day to be 3.24 feet, or three-tenths of a spring tide has passed about three-tenths of a day.

TABLE X.

Rise and fall of tides at several stations on the Gulf of Mexico.

STATIONS.	MEAN RISE AND FALL OF TIDES.		
	Mean.	At Moon's greatest declination.	At moon's least declination.
	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
George's Island, Florida.....	1.1	1.8	0.6
St. George's Island, Florida.....	1.0	1.5	0.4
Point Morgan, Mobile Bay, Alabama.....	1.0	1.5	0.4
Point St. Peter, Mississippi.....	1.3	1.9	0.6
Bayou du Large, Louisiana.....	1.1	1.4	0.5
Bayou de la Perle, Louisiana.....	1.4	2.2	0.7
Bayou de la Plaque, Louisiana.....	1.9	2.4	1.7
Galveston, Texas.....	1.1	1.6	0.8
Galveston Pass, Texas.....	1.1	1.8	0.6
Galveston Bay, Texas.....	0.9	1.2	0.5

DETERMINE THE RISE AND FALL OF THE TIDE FOR ANY GIVEN TIME FROM HIGH OR LOW WATER.

It is sometimes desirable to know how far the tide will rise in a given time from low water, or fall in a given time from high water, or to approximate to the time which has elapsed from low or high water, by knowing the rise or fall of the tide in the interval. At the proportion of the rise and fall in a given time were the same in the different ports, this would easily be shown in a single table, giving the proportional rise and fall, by referring to Table I, showing the rise and fall of the tide at the port, would be the rise and fall in feet and decimals. The proportion, however, is not the same in different ports, nor in the same ports for tides of different heights. The following table shows the relation between the heights above low water for each half hour, at New York and for Old Point Comfort, and for spring and neap tides at each place. The figures express the total rise of high water above low water, and the figures opposite to the half hour denote the proportional fall of the tide from high water onward to low water. For example, at New York, three hours after high water, a spring tide has fallen six-tenths (sixty hundredths) of the whole fall. Suppose the whole rise and fall that day to be 5.4 feet. (Table I.) then three hours after high water the tide will have fallen 3.24 feet, or three feet three inches nearly. Conversely, if we have observed that a spring tide has fallen three feet three inches, we may know that high water has passed about three hours.

TABLE XI.

Giving the height of the tide above low water for every half hour before or after high water, the total range being taken as equal to 1.

Time before or after high water.	NEW YORK.		OLD POINT COMFORT.	
	Spring tide.	Neap tide.	Spring tide.	Neap tide.
<i>h. m.</i>				
0 0	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
0 30	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
1 0	0.94	0.93	0.95	0.91
1 30	0.89	0.86	0.88	0.87
2 0	0.83	0.72	0.80	0.78
2 30	0.72	0.59	0.70	0.68
3 0	0.60	0.45	0.59	0.57
3 30	0.49	0.31	0.49	0.44
4 0	0.39	0.19	0.37	0.31
4 30	0.28	0.10	0.26	0.22
5 0	0.18	0.02	0.17	0.13
5 30	0.09	0.00	0.08	0.05
6 0	0.05	....	0.03	0.01
6 30	0.00	....	0.00	0.00

TIDES IN COASTING.

By observing the times of high and low water along the coast, we find the place at which they are the same. The map shows that it is high water nearly at the same hour all along our coast from Sandy Hook to Cape Canaveral; of course not in the bays and harbors and up the rivers, but on the outer coast. It is high water nearly at the same hour all along the line marked XII seen on the chart near Sandy Hook, and north and south of Hatteras, and, with small interruptions, at Cape Fear, out and Cape Fear, all the way to near Cape Canaveral. This same line extends outward to near Block Island and south of Nantucket, and then passes away from the coast. At full and change of the moon, along this line (approximately) it is high water at XII o'clock Greenwich time, the local time of high water depending upon the latitude of the place; or, to speak more correctly, in the average of a lunar month, it is high water so many hours after the time of the moon's passing the meridian of Greenwich.

By these lines, called cotidal lines, we can determine what tidal currents the navigator must expect to meet in coasting, and for this purpose we divide the ports of the coast into two sets, those south and those north of New York.

The sailing lines of coasters bound to southern ports this side of the Straits of Florida are marked upon the map, and also of those bound through the sounds to eastern ports and outside to Halifax and European ports.

Vessels to and from ports South of New York.

South of Sandy Hook, New York, the line of XII hours is nowhere more than 35 miles from the coast, that of XI $\frac{1}{2}$ nowhere more than 48 miles, and of XI nowhere more than 110 miles. The distances of these lines from the coast of New York to Cape Canaveral, for the lines of XII to XI hours (corresponding, within four minutes, to VII and VI of New York time) from different parts of the coast is shown in Table A, where the first column gives the name of the place, and the second, third, fourth, and fifth, respectively, the distances of the cotidal lines of XII, XI $\frac{1}{2}$, XI $\frac{1}{4}$, XI hours. The distances are measured from the ports on perpendiculars to the cotidal lines. They may be taken also from the parallel of latitude at all the points for the line of XII hours, and also between Sandy Hook and Cape Hatteras, for the lines of XI $\frac{1}{2}$ and XI $\frac{1}{4}$ hours.

NAMES OF LOCATIONS.

Sandy Hook
Cape Fear
May
Hatteras
Roanoke Inlet
Lookout
Port Entrance
Cape Fear
Roman
Boston Light
Royal Entrance
Port Entrance
Mary's Entrance
John's Entrance
Cape Canaveral
Cape Florida

The cotidal lines are in such a way that the line passing from Sandy Hook and the line passing from Cape Canaveral only differ by a few minutes. The line passing from Sandy Hook would pass from XI to XII, and the line passing from Cape Canaveral would increase again irregularly, as shown in the Table B. The line passing from the cold wall of the Gulf Stream is also shown.

NAMES OF STATIONS.

Sandy Hook
Cape Fear
May
Hatteras
Roanoke Inlet
Lookout
Port Entrance
Cape Fear
Roman
Boston Light
Royal Entrance
Port Entrance
Mary's Entrance
John's Entrance
Cape Canaveral
Cape Florida

(A)

NAMES OF LOCATIONS.	DISTANCE FROM COAST, MEASURED ON PERPENDICULAR TO COIDAL LINES.			
	At XII hours.	At XI½ hours.	At XI¼ hours.	At XI hours.
	Naut. miles.	Naut. miles.	Naut. miles.	Naut. miles.
Sandy Hook	12	22	53	100
Neversink	2	29	39	78
May	15	30	46	92
Henlopen	18	33	47	92
Swanage	7	22	36	82
Henry	12	23	43	100
Hatteras		8	20	63
Woke Inlet		11	26	71
Lookout		7	18	56
Port Entrance	6	15	24	63
Fear		6	16	55
Roman		10	21	67
Ston Light	3	15	27	70
Royal Entrance	5	17	29	78
Entrance	6	17	31	82
Mary's Entrance	12	25	40	110
John's Entrance	17	35	48	
Canaveral	16			
Florida				

The ebb tidal lines are in such directions that at 10, 20, and 30 miles from the coast, from Sandy Hook and the St. John's, there is but a variation of seven minutes, and at Cape Canaveral only of eight minutes. Keeping ten miles from the shore, the ebb would pass from XII hours at Sandy Hook to XI hours 45 minutes at Hatteras and increase again irregularly to XII hours 7 minutes at the St. Johns, as shown explicitly in the Table B. These three tracks of 10, 20, and 30 miles are inside the cold wall of the Gulf Stream, and generally in the cold current, except at Cape Canaveral.

(B)

NAMES OF STATIONS.	COIDAL HOUR AT 10, 20, AND 30 NAUTICAL MILES FROM THE COAST, PERPENDICULAR TO THE COAST.		
	10 miles off.	20 miles off.	30 miles off.
	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.
Sandy Hook	12 0	11 52	11 45
Neversink	11 52	11 44	11 35
May	12 5	11 53	11 45
Henlopen	12 7	11 57	11 48
Swanage	12 0	11 48	11 37
Henry	12 5	11 48	11 42
Hatteras	11 45	11 30	11 22
Woke Inlet	11 47	11 36	11 25
Lookout	11 45	11 30	11 20
Port Entrance	11 55	11 38	11 25
Fear	11 38	11 25	11 18
Roman	11 45	11 33	11 24
Ston Light	11 52	11 38	11 25
Royal Entrance	11 57	11 45	11 32
Entrance	11 55	11 43	11 30
Mary's Entrance	12 8	11 57	11 47
John's Entrance	12 7	11 57	11 50
Canaveral	12 8		
Florida	13 10		

It follows, then, as a general thing, from these two tables, that the coaster, in passing from Sandy Hook to the St. John's, would have the ebb and flood altered only fifteen minutes as if he remained at Sandy Hook. So that leaving, for example, at low water, he would, according to the elapsed time, have the ebb and flood altered only every six hours and a quarter nearly, as if he had remained near Sandy Hook. As the flood tide sets in generally to the northward and on shore, and the ebb tide to the southward and off shore, he would know by the time that elapsed from his departure and the period of the tide at which he started, what tidal currents he might expect to meet he passed along the coast. This of course is not peculiar to Sandy Hook as a point of departure, but would be true for any of the entrances given in the table, taking care not to mistake the times of tides within for that at the entrance.

By referring to George W. Blunt, Esq., I have obtained the tracks of sailing and steam vessels passing from New York to ports to the south of it, as shown by the lines on the chart accompanying this paper. Tracing these on the map of cotidal lines, I have determined how the navigator would find the tides as he passes from port to port. The results are shown in the annexed Table, (C) in which the port between which and Sandy Hook the mariner passes is at the head of the table, and at the side the place off which the cotidal hours will be found, as stated in the table.

(C)

OFF	COTIDAL HOURS ON SAILING LINES BETWEEN NEW YORK AND (Measured on parallel of latitude of the places named in first column.)							
	Delaware Bay	Cape May	Cape Henlopen	Cape Fear	Charleston	St. John's	Cape Florida	St. Mary's
	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.	Hours.
Sandy Hook	12 5	12 5	12 5	12 5	12 5	12 5	12 5	12 5
Barnegat	11 57	11 57	11 57	11 57	11 57	11 57	11 57	11 57
Cape May	12 10	11 52	11 45	11 45	11 45	11 45	11 45	11 45
Cape Henlopen		11 51	11 43	11 43	11 43	11 43	11 43	11 43
Assateague		11 55	11 33	11 33	11 33	11 33	11 33	11 33
Cape Henry		12 13	11 24	11 24	11 24	11 24	11 24	11 24
Cape Hatteras			11 18	11 18	11 18	11 18	11 18	11 18
Ocracoke Inlet				11 42	11 42	11 42	11 42	11 42
Cape Lookout				11 39	11 39	11 39	11 39	11 39
Beaufort Entrance				11 39	11 39	11 39	11 39	11 39
Cape Fear					11 36	11 36	11 36	11 36
Cape Roman					11 16	11 16	11 16	11 16
Charleston Light						11 52	11 52	11 52
Port Royal Entrance						12 3	12 3	12 3
Tybee Entrance							11 16	11 16
St. Mary's								11 55
St. John's Entrance								12 10
Cape Canaveral								
Cape Florida								

Thus from Sandy Hook to Delaware Bay, starting with XII hours 5 minutes, off Barnegat there would be at the same instant XI hours 57 minutes, and off Cape May 12 hours 10 minutes; so the navigator would have the same succession of tides which he remained at Sandy Hook or passed onward to Delaware Bay, or whether he passed from Delaware Bay to Sandy Hook. So from Sandy Hook to Charleston he would find, at the same instant, XII hours 5 minutes at Sandy Hook, XI hours 57 minutes at Barnegat, XI hours 45 minutes off Cape May, and so onward upon the parallels of latitude for the several points. For all practical purposes, then, of coasting, the succession of the tides, and of course of the tidal currents of flood and ebb, will be the same as if the navigator remained stationary. Leaving at low water, he will meet the flood at 6 hours and 15 minutes, and then the ebb for another 6 hours and 15 minutes, and so on. It is the simplest of all rules that has thus come out of this investigation.

That remarkable change of temperature between the waters of the inshore current and of the warm waters of the Gulf Stream, (occurring in so short a distance that Lieut. Bache called it the "cold wall,") takes place at distances off the coast from 170 to 29 miles, (see Table D,) between Sandy Hook and Cape Canaveral.

from the several points measured along the coast, and the distance between Assateague and the parallel north of Assateague is 11 miles. The annexed table (D) shows the results.

Distance from coast
St. John's

Sandy Hook ...
Barnegat
Cape May
Cape Henlopen
Assateague ...
Cape Henry ...
Cape Hatteras
Ocracoke Inlet
Cape Lookout
Beaufort Entrance
Cape Fear, ...
Cape Roman ...
Charleston Light
Port Royal Entrance
Tybee Entrance
St. Mary's, ...
St. John's, ...
Cape Canaveral
Cape Florida.

The coasting line of thirty miles, and all the routes traced on it.

The Gulf Stream lines drawn on the chart, and the alternate lines, show the course of the Gulf Stream.

Vessels to

The Plate shows the sailing line from New York to Halifax, outside. The distance from the several points named in the heading to the cotidal curves.

OFF

New port.

h. m.

Sandy Hook	
Hoag's Point	16 16
Shoer's Island	13 48
Rock Island	12 16
Long Point	
Cape Cod	
Cape Ann	
Portland	

from the several points named in the table at right angles to the direction of the stream, or measured along the parallels of latitude of the points at distances from 195 miles between Assateague and Cape Canaveral. (Table D.) The points where the parallels north of Assateague meet this division line have not been accurately determined. The annexed table (D) shows these distances measured at right angles and on the parallel.

(D)

Distance from coast to "cold wall" of Gulf Stream of	Measured at right angles to coast	
	Naut. Miles.	Naut. Miles.
Sandy Hook	170	
Barnegat	135	
Cape May	137	
Cape Henlopen.....	137	
Assateague	95	195
Cape Henry	92	107
Cape Hatteras	30	31
Ocracoke Inlet.....	53	52
Cape Lookout.....	53	65
Beaufort Entrance.....	62	
Cape Fear.....	51	97
Cape Roman.....	57	103
Charleston Light.....	61	95
Port Royal Entrance.....	79	97
Tybee Entrance.....	79	95
St. Mary's.....	90	87
St. John's.....	85	82
Cape Canaveral.....	29	28
Cape Florida.....		

The coasting line of thirty miles keeps inside of the cold wall all the way to Canaveral, and all the routes traced on the chart from Sandy Hook to southern ports are made of it. The Gulf Stream lines drawn on the chart show how the route to Bermuda and to the Bahamas cuts the alternate bands of warm and cold water of the Gulf Stream.

Vessels to and from ports East of New York.

The Plate shows the sailing lines of vessels bound from New York to eastern ports and to Halifax, outside. The annexed table (E) gives the Greenwich times of high water off the several points named in the first column on the routes to and from the ports named in the heading of the table. The distances are measured at right angles to the cotidal curves.

(E)

G.P.P.	COTIDAL HOURS ON SAILING LINES BETWEEN NEW YORK AND						
	Newport	N. Bedford	Nantucket.	Boston.	Portsm th .	Portland.	Halifax.
	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>	<i>h. m.</i>
Sandy Hook.....							12 5
Long's Point ..	16 16	16 16	16 16	16 16	16 16	16 16	
Fisher's Island.	13 48	13 48	13 48	13 48	13 48	13 48	
Rock Island ...	12 16	12 16	12 16	12 16	12 16	12 16	11 30
Longmoy				16 10	16 10	16 10	
Cape Cod				14 35	14 35	14 35	12 15
Cape Ann.....					15 0	14 40	
Portland.....						15 30	

In passing from New York to an eastern port, the first great change in the tides and tidal currents is between the East River and Long Island Sound; the difference between Governor's Island and Negro Point, on Ward's Island, at the eastern entrance to Hell Gate, is 2 hours and 45 minutes. Between this point and Throg's Point the change is small. The mariner is now in the full tide of the Sound, and between Throg's Point and Fisher's Island there is a difference of time of but 2 hours and 20 minutes, the greatest part of which is at the head of the Sound and at its entrance, that is, near Throg's Point and Fisher's Island. From off New London to off Sands' Point, the difference is but 1 hour and 40 minutes. So that if the mariner, instead of remaining at Throg's Point, passed onward to Fisher's Island, he would lose but half a tide in the whole passage. In other words, he would have the same succession of rise and fall, according to the time elapsed, whether stationary or passing onward within two hours and a half, or less than half a tide. The tidal current lines show that even a less allowance is to be made for the change of current than for the change of tide, the difference in the change of current between Throg's Point and Fisher's Island along the middle of the Sound being of no practical significance. Passing out of Long Island Sound, the tidal hours grow earlier, until off Block Island that of Sandy Hook is again reached.

The cotidal line of Sandy Hook and Block Island being the same, it is the struggle of the same tide through New York Bay and the narrow East River and obstructed Hell Gate, and through Fisher's Island and Long Island Sounds and to Throg's Point. The tidal currents meet near Throg's Point.

The lower part of Narragansett Bay has the cotidal hour XII hours nearly. Buzzard's Bay has nearly the same cotidal hour, the tide-wave reaching the shore at nearly the same time all around the bay. It would be impossible to give, in a summary compass, a minute account of the tides of Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket Sounds. In general it may be said that as far as Holmes' Hole and Wood's Hole, they resemble those of Block Island Sound, and afterwards those of Monomoy, at the Eastern entrance; but this generalization is unsatisfactory without more details than there is space here to give. In these Sounds takes place the remarkable change of between three and four hours, the great change of our coast, dislocating, as it were, the times of high water at places south and west and east and north of Nantucket. The whole of this change takes place between the eastern entrance of Nantucket Sound and the western of Martha's Vineyard, giving rise to quite a complex condition of both tides and currents which it has occupied much time to unravel.

The dominant cotidal line of our coast, from Block Island to Cape Canaveral, is that of XII hours of Greenwich time; that of our eastern coast, from Nantucket to Passamaquoddy, is in general XV hours. Passing out of Nantucket Sound, coasters east, nearly the same cotidal hour to Cape Cod, and thence vary their time about half an hour in passing to Boston, to Portsmouth, to Portland, or to Passamaquoddy. It has long been known that the tidal almanac for Boston might practically be used for eastern ports. Vessels from New York to Halifax, (and New York to Europe,) which keep outside, and should keep well off the Nantucket Shoals, and off George's, as shown by the track on the chart, vary their cotidal hour but little, keeping between the hours of XII and of XI½ until quite well on their course and beyond Cape Sable. The same rule will apply to their case as has been given for vessels between New York and southern port.

ies and
nce he
ntrance
int the
Throg's
ies, the
Throg's
re is int
Pont
assage
g to the
or less
is to be
change
e Sound
al hour

struggle
structed
s Pont

r. Pur
a nearly
compass
general
those of
nce: bu
e here
and fou
zh water
s eleng
n of Mar
current

al, is the
to Pass
ers can
it half
. It he
for cas
p, a whic
as show
the line
The sam
ork and

COAST OF LABRADOR,

FROM YORK POINT TO SANDWICH HARBOR.

Variation allowed from York Point to Sandwich Harbor $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 Points.

YORK, or CHATEAUX BAY, lies about 16 miles N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the South-western *York, or*
point of Belle Isle, and 8 leagues N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the Harbor of Quirpon; it may easily *Chateaux*
be known by two very remarkable hills, situated on Castle and Henley Islands, which *Bay.*
stand at the entrance of the bay; these rocky hills appear flat at the tops, and the steep
sides around them have the appearance of castle walls; the islands form the Eastern side
of the entrance to the bay, while the Capes York and Temple are to the Westward;
the mariner may not be able to discover the above hills at a distance, because of
the high land behind, the better marks will be, to observe that all the land to the West-
ward is of a high and uniform figure, terminating at the West side of the bay with a
prominent knob or hillock; while the land to the Eastward of Chateaux Bay is hilly
and broken, having many islands near the shore, while to the Westward there are none.
To sail into Chateaux Bay, you must leave Castle and Henley Islands on your star-
board side, and endeavor to keep Point Grenville, which has a beacon upon it, on with
the Western point of Henley Island; this point is a smooth black rock, having a little
island just appearing above water off its point; keep this mark on until you get
to the point of Whale Island, then, to avoid the middle rock, over which are only 9 feet of
water, and which lies nearly midway between the East point of Whale Island and the
West point of Henley Island, haul over close to Henley Black Rock, or borrow towards,
that too near, to Whale Island, for here it runs off shallow and flat; and when you are
so advanced as to open the narrow channel into Temple Bay, with the view of sail-
ing into Pitt's Harbor, then haul to the Westward, until you bring the outer point of
Henley Island a little open of Whale Island; this mark will lead you up into Pitt's Har-
bor, which is spacious, clear from danger, and well sheltered from all winds; here you
may ride in 10 or 11 fathoms, with plenty of timber ready, for your use, and every con-
venience for carrying on your fishery. There is also a narrow passage into Pitt's Har-
bor to the Northward of Henley Island, through which you will have 3 fathoms water.
One mile to the Eastward of Henley Island, lies Seal Island, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles further is
Goose Island; between these is Goose and Bad Bay, full of rocks, both above and be-
low the water, and also open to Easterly winds. To the Eastward of Seal Island, dis-
tant 3 miles, are St. Peter's Islands, a cluster of barren rocks, within which is St.
Peter's Bay, a good place of anchorage, but too much exposed to the South and South-
westly winds to be much frequented.

CAPE CHARLES.—To the North-eastward of St. Peter's Islands is Cape Charles, *Cape*
which has a high hill, steep to seaward, and sloping down inland, so that when you *Charles.*
sail to the Westward of Chateaux Bay, it has the appearance of an island. Cape Charles
lies S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant about one and a half mile from Cape Charles; it is
of moderate height, and has several small rocks both to the Eastward and to the West-
ward of it. From St. Peter's Islands to Charles Island the course is E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., dis-
tant 11 miles; between them lies Niger Sound, an inlet $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues deep, and hav-
ing several small islands before it; to enter Niger Sound you may pass either to the
Southward or Northward of these islands, and obtain anchorage on the Northern side
of the sound, in 9 fathoms water; the course in will be nearly N. by W.

CAPE CHARLES HARBOR.—From the North point of Cape Charles Island into *Cape*
Charles Harbor, the course is N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 4 miles; this harbor is formed *Charles*
by the Great and Little Caribou Islands, on the Eastern side, and by the main on the *Harbor.*
Westward; there is a very good anchorage in from 17 to 22 fathoms water in it, on a mud-
bottom, and you may sail in on either side of the centre island; but the best pas-
sage is between it and Little Caribou.

From Cape Charles Island to the Battle Islands, the course is E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and the
distance 11 miles; this course will carry you clear to the Eastward of the rocks
which lie a large mile to the Eastward of Northernmost Battle Island, which will ap-
pear high and round at the top.

From the Northernmost Battle Island to the River islands, your course will be N. W.
distant 2 leagues; here, to the Westward of Poeklington, which is one of
the River Islands, you will find anchorage in 30 and 25 fathoms water, with the bottom
mud; and vessels may pass to the Southward of these islands up the river St. Lewis.

CUTTER HARBOR.—From the South point of Poeklington Island to Cutter Har- *Cutter*
bor, the course is W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. distant one mile; in this harbor there is good anchorage *Harbor.*
for small vessels.

trends away, round a low point to the Eastward, and becomes a mile broad; it is thence
 about water, and fit only for small vessels.

Point Charlotte is the middle harbor, and fit for any ships; there is a low flat
 island on the starboard side of its entrance, from which runs a reef of rocks one-third
 of the channel over; to avoid this, keep the Southern side on board; you will then have
 9 fathoms close to the shore, until you get a quarter of a mile up within the harbor;
 you may then anchor in any part in from 12 to 17 fathoms, only giving the starboard
 side a berth to avoid a reef that lies on that side.

MacALENTHON HARBOR is the Northernmost of the three harbors, and turns in N.N.,
 W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and N.W. by N. about two miles; in the lower part of this harbor there are
 20 fathoms, but as you advance the water lessens, and in the upper part there are no
 more than 12 fathoms for ships to moor in. To sail up to the head of the bay, you must
 keep the port side nearest, in order to avoid the ledge of rocks that lies on the star-
 board, about 30 fathoms from the shore. These rocks lie within the narrowest part
 of the harbor, and above the low point on the starboard side; the best anchorage is at
 the head of the harbor.

ST. FRANCIS HARBOR.—From Point Spear to Cape St. Francis, the course and
 distance are nearly North 6 miles, and from the islands at the entrance of the three
 harbors to Cape St. Francis N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. about 5 miles; between them and nearly half a
 mile to the Westward of the cape, is St. Francis Harbor. This is a snug and secure
 harbor, though small, and generally filled with vessels during the fishing season, consi-
 derable fisheries being carried on in its vicinity. To enter this harbor, there are two
 entrances, one being to the Northward, the other to the South-westward of Pigeon Isl-
 and, this island lying directly before its entrance; the South-eastern channel leads to a
 small but narrow inlet called Round Harbor; everywhere clean ground, with 10 fath-
 oms in the channel as you enter, and the depth gradually decreasing as you advance
 towards its head, where you have 5 and 3 fathoms. In entering to the South-westward
 of St. Francis Harbor, you should beware of and give a berth to the West side of
 Pigeon Island, for a rocky reef off it; give this a berth, proceed on N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and hav-
 ing got fairly between the two points of the harbor, you will perceive on your starboard
 side a small white rock; go no nearer to it than 7 fathoms, steer up North, and having
 passed mid-channel, or rather nearer the starboard shore, the rocks above water, which
 you will see on each side of you, turn West-erly, and anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms. Small
 vessels go to Birnell's Beach, or up to the cove at the Northern extremity of the harbor.

CAPE ST. FRANCIS is the Eastern point of an island, between which and Granby I. I.
 is a very narrow passage for boats, with 4 fathoms water in it. From this cape,
 in a N. N. West-erly direction, about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile, is Indian Point, between which and
 Jasper Island's South-eastern point, is an opening leading into Indian Bight and Shoal
 Tackle, two narrow coves, the latter being shallow, and with only 2 and $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms
 water in it. To the Northward of Indian Point are Hare and Fox Islands, by a
 narrow passage running Northward between them; on crossing from Indian Bight to
 the channel, you will have deep water, but when you enter the passage it will shallow
 to 5, 4, 3, and 2 fathoms; this flat will continue for a quarter of a mile, you then deep-
 en your water again to 5, 7, 10, and 12 fathoms; vessels frequently anchor in this place,
 on the Western side of Hare Island, or, rounding the Northern end of Fox Island, run
 through Pearce's Tackle into Sealing Bight.

SEALING BIGHT is a very commodious and convenient place for the fisheries; the
 best anchorage is on the Southern part of the bay, to the Westward of Jasper Island;
 here you may safely ride in 8, 10, or 11 fathoms, or further in with less water. There
 are several coves situated along shore, to the Northward of this anchorage, where
 small vessels may anchor; fresh water can easily be obtained, but wood is scarce; the
 Southern entrance to this place is between Indian Point and Jasper Island, on one
 side, and Hare and Fox Islands on the other; the water is deep, and there is no dan-
 ger, except a reef which stretches out to the South-westward from Gull Island, over
 which the sea breaks very high in stormy weather; it will therefore, to avoid the reef,
 be always prudent to borrow close towards Indian Point, in either sailing in or out of
 Sealing Bight. Merchantman Harbor is about 2 miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from St. Francis Isl-
 and; it is small, but has from 7 to 15 fathoms water.

FISHING SHIP HARBOR.—From St. Francis Island to the Northernmost Fishing
 Island, the course is N.N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant 3 miles. The Fishing Islands are three in
 number; the two Northern ones are connected by a beach, which, with the main, forms
 Fishing Ship Harbor, where vessels may ride land-locked, and secure from all winds,
 in from 5 to 11 fathoms water, the entrance being to the Southward of the Southern
 Fishing Island; the best passage will be between the two Western islands, that en-
 trance bearing from Hare Island N. by W.; there is no danger in this channel, and
 vessels may sail right through it, in nearly a N. by W. direction, up to the very head of
 the harbor, and anchor in 12 fathoms, having good room for ships to moor; there are
 two other passages into this place, one to the Westward from the entrance of Gilbert's

Part
 Charlotte.

Mecklen-
 burgh Har-
 bor.

St. Francis
 Harbor.

Cape St.
 Francis.

Sealing
 Bight.

Fishing
 Ship Harbor.

River, the other to the Northward of all the Fishing Islands; the latter has 7 fathoms throughout, but is so narrow that you will have some difficulty in discovering the opening.

Gilbert's River.

GILBERT'S RIVER.—Between Fishing Island and Granby Island is the Northern entrance to Gilbert's River; the Southern entrance is between Denbigh Island and the main, and this is much the wider of the two; there is also a channel between Denbigh and Granby Islands. The passage in has deep water every where; the course of the river is nearly N.W. by N. for about 6 miles; it then divides into two branches, one running N.W. by N. 7 or 8 miles, the other S.W. by W. about 6 miles; both these branches are full of rocks, small islands, and shoals; but in the middle the anchorage is good all the way up from 20 to 10 fathoms; this river has also a passage out to sea between Hare and the Fishing Islands.

Cape St. Michael.

CAPE ST. MICHAEL.—Six miles N.N.E. 4 N. from the Northernmost Fishing Island, and 16 miles N.N.E. 4 N. from Point Spear, is Cape St. Michael, high and steep, and easily known by a large bay to the Northward of it.

Occasional Harbor.

OCCASIONAL HARBOR.—About 2½ miles to the Southward of Cape St. Michael is Occasional Harbor, easily known by the twins, two large rocks lying two-thirds a mile outside of the entrance; they are very near each other, and vessels may pass on either side of them; the entrance to the harbor is between two high lands, and runs in W. by N. for 2 miles, then N.W. by N.; both sides are steep to, without any dangers, and having good anchorage in from 10 to 7 fathoms, about 2 miles from the entrance; the wind between the high lands always sets right into or out of the harbor.

St. Michael's Bay.

ST. MICHAEL'S BAY.—From Cape St. Michael to Cape Bluff, the course is nearly N.N.E. about 7½ miles, and these two capes form the points of entrance to the Bay of St. Michael, which contains a vast number of islands, inlets, and rivers; the largest island is named Square Island, lying at the mouth of the bay, and being 3½ miles long and very high; its N.E. point forms a lofty round hill, and makes, in coming from the Southward, like a separate island, being only joined by a narrow neck of land; the best anchorage for small vessels is on the Southern side of St. Michael's Bay; to get there you should keep Cape St. Michael's shore on board, then run along the Southern side of the first island you meet with, which is called Long Island, till you get near to its Western end, there you may anchor in from 12 to 20 fathoms, land-locked, and can work out to sea again on either side of the island. From Cape St. Michael to the entrance of Square Island Harbor, the course is N.N.W. 3¼ miles; at the entrance lies a small island of moderate height, to the Westward of which is the best passage into the harbor, there being only 2 fathoms in that to the Eastward of it. About a league from Square Island round hill is the entrance to Deadman's Harbor, which is formed by a number of little islands, and fit only for vessels of small dimensions. There is a passage between these islands and Cape Bluff, by which vessels may put out to sea.

Cape Bluff is very high land, rugged at top, and steep towards the sea; it may be seen 15 or 16 leagues. Cape Bluff Harbor is a small place, and unfit for large vessels to sail into it you should keep the cape on board until you reach a small island, where you should pass to the Eastward, and then anchor. The several bays and inlets in St. Michael's Bay are well stored with wood.

From Cape Bluff to Barren Island, the course is N. Eastward about one league, and from the South point of Barren Island to Snug Harbor, N.W. by W. 1½ miles. Snug is a small harbor, but in it is very good anchorage in 26 fathoms, and no danger to be apprehended either in sailing in or out of it. About one mile to the Northward of Barren is Stony Island, and within these islands, on the main, are Martin and Otter Bays; in the Northernmost is good anchorage, and no invisible danger in entering; wood and water are plentiful.

Duck Harbor.

DUCK HARBOR lies on the Western side of Stony Island, and is a very convenient place for small vessels; large ships may also anchor between the West point of Stony and Double Islands, in from 20 to 24 fathoms, sailing from thence to seaward on either side of Stony Island in great safety.

Hawke Bay.

HAWKE BAY.—About one mile to the Northward of Stony Island lies Hawke Bay, and within which is Hawke Bay, running in Westwardly 2 leagues; it then divides into two branches, one going W. by S. 6 miles, the other N.W. by W. 5 miles; the shores of these are well supplied with wood. After you get within Pigeon Island, the anchorage is good up to the very head of both branches.

Eagle Cove.

EAGLE COVE lies on the South side of Hawke Island; this place affords good anchorage for large ships in 30 or 40 fathoms of water, and also for smaller vessels in 8 fathoms at the upper end of the bay.

Captin Bay.

CAPTIN BAY.—On the main, within Hawke Island, and nearly 5 miles E. by N. from Hawke Bay, is Captin Bay, having good anchorage and plenty of wood.

Partridge Bay.

PARTRIDGE BAY lies 4½ miles to the Northward of Hawke Island; the anchorage is good, but the bay is difficult of access, unless to those who are well acquainted with the place, on account of the numerous small islands which enumber its entrance;

land hereabout may be very remarkable high table hill of St. Michael's Cape is high.

SEAL ISLANDS.—From the course is N.E. 4 N., distant 1½ miles; this latter island is easily recognized by a remarkable SHALLOW BAY.—From the course is N.N.E. 4 N., distant 4½ miles; a bay is fringed with numerous rocks, the course is N.N.E. 4 N., you must steer W. 4 S.

and no danger, excepting a whirl over the bay; this is a bay over it; there is little from White Rock to Pore island is high, barren, and some Bay, where the riding SANDY BAY lies on the S.

White Rock, from which it is 10 fathoms water, on a bay for fishing ships, but for the land are numerous islands and the coast extremely dangerous.

SPOTTED ISLAND is high on its Eastern side; it is a northern part lying in latitude 54° 30' Rocky Bay. To sail in Island, and go between either there is no good anchorage at Point and Eagle Island, clean, only taking care to

the Western side of Eagle Rocks and the Duck Rock, the length of a cable, or you and in Narrow Harbor, and from Spotted Island to Wolf is above water, and lies out, and several islands be

of the entrance to Rocky, especially at the Western end for small vessels, and it SAND HILL COVE.—This is the side of its entrance; and here the anchorage is

is about 8 miles within the North point a good harbor's length from the point.

TABLE BAY.—The Southern Sand Hill Cove, and may be bay, about 8 miles within the N.W. 4 N. 7½ leagues

the entrance, lies Ledge Island on the island up the bay for 12 or 14 fathoms, in which anchor in Table Bay.

North Harbor, having very should take care to keep the half way between the ledge the GANNETS are a cluster the outermost island bears from PURLEW HARBOR lies north distinguished by a green round is between this island and water close to the point; the bay will be about one mile long the small rock off the end will then ride in 14 or 15 mile N. by W. from G

land hereabout may be very easily known, for the Southern point of the bay is a remarkable high table hill of a very barren appearance, and all the land between it and St. Michael's Cape is high, while that to the Northward is low.

SEAL ISLANDS.—From Cape St. Michael to the Southernmost Seal Island, the course is N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant nine leagues, and from thence to Round Hill Island N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 4 miles; this latter island is the Easternmost land on this part of the coast, and may be recognized by a remarkable high round hill on the Western part of it.

SHALLOW BAY.—From Round Hill Island to Spotted Island, the course is N.N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 44 miles; and from Spotted Island the land turns N. N. Westward, and is fronted with numerous islands. From the Southernmost Seal Island to White Rock, the course is N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. about 5 miles; and from this rock, to enter Shallow Bay, you must steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. nearly 4 miles; there is very fair anchorage within this bay, and no danger, excepting a small rock which lies off a cove on the port hand, about a mile and a half from the shore; this rock is visible at low water, and at other times the sea breaks over it; there is little wood visible on the shores of this bay.

From White Rock to Porcupine Island, the course is N.N.W. distant 2 leagues; this island is high, barren, and steep to; vessels may pass on either side of it to Porcupine Bay, where the riding is good, but little or no wood.

SANDY BAY lies on the Southern part of the Island of Ponds, and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from White Rock, from which it is distant 5 miles. There is good anchorage in this bay, about 10 fathoms water, on a bottom of sand, and would be a very convenient resort for fishing ships, but for the total absence of wood. Between this bay and Spotted Island are numerous islands and rocks, both above and under water, rendering this part of the coast extremely dangerous.

SPOTTED ISLAND is high barren land, and may be recognized by several white hills on its Eastern side; it is about 3 miles long, and of nearly a similar breadth: the Southern part lying in latitude 53° 30' N. To the Westward, and within side this island is Rocky Bay. To sail into this bay, you should run in to the Northward of Spotted Island, and go between either of the islands that lie before the entrance of the bay; there is no good anchorage in it, the bottom being so rocky, until you get between Level Point and Eagle Island, where you may ride in 8 or 10 fathoms, the ground good and clean, only taking care to give Level Point a free berth; the best anchorage will be on the Western side of Eagle Island, in 8 or 9 fathoms, mud. In passing between the Duck Rocks and the Eagle Rocks, you may borrow on either side to within two-thirds the length of a cable, or you may run up and anchor on the Southern side of Narrow Harbor, and be handy for both wooding and watering.

From Spotted Island to Wolf Rock, the course is N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. about 18 miles; this is above water, and lies 14 miles from the main; there are some sunken rocks about it, and several islands between it and the coast. About two miles to the Northward of the entrance to Rocky Bay, is Indian Island; this is remarkable high land, particularly at the Western end; between the island and the main is tolerably good anchorage for small vessels, and it appears to be a fit place for a seal fishery.

SAND HILL COVE.—This place is so called from several sand hills lying on the Southern side of its entrance; it is situated 4 good leagues to the Westward of Indian Island; here the anchorage is good about half a mile up from its entrance, in 4 or 3 fathoms water, sandy ground. When you are sailing into this cove, you should take care to anchor to the North point a good berth, because of a ledge of rocks which stretches off about the length of the point, and runs Westward along shore the length of two cables.

TABLE BAY.—The Southern head of this bay lies about two leagues N. by W. from Sand Hill Cove, and may be known by a remarkable table hill on the North side of the bay, about 8 miles within the entrance; this hill may be seen from the Wolf Rock, which lies N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 74 leagues from the entrance of the bay. In this bay, about 4 miles from its entrance, lies Ledge Island, so called from a ledge of rocks stretching Westward from the island up the bay for 2 miles. On the Southern side of this island is anchorage in 12 or 14 fathoms, in what is called South Harbor; or you can run further up, and anchor in Table Harbor. On the North side of the bay, just within Ledge Island, is North Harbor, having very good anchorage in it. In sailing up to Table Harbor, you should take care to keep the main land close on board, in order to avoid a rock that lies half way between the ledge that runs off Ledge Island and the main.

The GANNETS are a cluster of islands, lying from 7 to 11 miles off the main land; the Southernmost island bears from the Wolf Rock N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ V. distant 10 leagues.

CURLEW HARBOR lies nearly S.W. of the Gannet Islands, on the main, and may be distinguished by a green round island lying before its entrance; the channel into the harbor is between this island and a low point to the Southward, having a small rock in the water close to the point; there is no danger in sailing into this place; the best anchorage will be about one mile within its entrance; here large ships may ride in safety, and the small rock off the entrance point on with the Northern point of Long Island; you will then ride in 14 or 15 fathoms water, good holding ground. Long Island lies about 14 mile N. by W. from Green Island. Small vessels run higher up the bay, and

generally anchor in from 10 to 7 fathoms. On the Southern side of the harbor is a shoal lying at a small distance from the shore; wood is scarce in this bay, but water plentiful.

Isthmus Bay. ISTHMUS BAY.—This bay lies round the Western point of Curlew Harbor, from whence you should endeavor to keep Great Island on board, in order that you go clear of a shoal that stretches off the point towards the island. There is also a passage into Isthmus Bay, between the Western point and a small bare rock of moderate height, that lies off the South point of the Great Island; this channel is narrow and has a depth of three fathoms within it. Both wood and water may be obtained here.

Hare Harbor HARE HARBOR.—One league to the Westward is Hare Harbor, fit only for small craft, the bottom being foul, except towards the head, where you may anchor in 10 fathoms water, the ground tolerably good. Hare Island, which lies before the entrance to the harbor, is high land. The Eastern point of Huntingdon Island lies about 2 miles to the Northward of Hare Island, and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W about 13 miles from the main; it is moderately high, and in length, from East to West, 7 miles; off its Eastern point are some small islets, named Sadler's and Leveret's Islands, and a little Northward of the latter is a rocky flat; these lie $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the extreme point of Huntingdon Island. There is a safe passage, above a mile wide, along the Southern side of Huntingdon Island; this leads into Huntingdon Harbor, opposite which you may ride safely in from 5 to 13 fathoms water; further in towards the island it shoals, but the best anchorage is behind Egg Island, in 6 fathoms, near that island; here you will be secure from all winds, and ride very convenient for both wooding and watering, there being abundance of both on the island.

Sandwich Bay. SANDWICH BAY, called by the natives Netsbuetoke.—On the South-western side of Huntingdon Island are Earl and Diver Islands, on either side of which is a passage into Sandwich Bay; but the channel between Diver Island and Earl Island, called the Tickle, is very narrow, and has in some places not more than 6 feet water; the channel between Diver and Huntingdon Islands is over a sandy flat, 9, 12, and 15 fathoms deep, and consequently not to be attempted by large vessels. To the Eastward of Cartwright's Harbor, leading to the Favorite's Tickle, and thence to Sandwich Bay, this has deeper water, and by keeping the Southern land well open of Earl's Island you will go through it until you reach the Narrows, when the two points forming the Narrows must be brought on with each other, and this will lead between the Eastern point of Earl's Island and the main, in 4, 7, and 9 fathoms; between the Narrows are the islands of Sandwich Bay, a very fine harbor, 6 or 8 miles broad, and 6 leagues deep, with plenty of wood and water, and four rivers running into it, abounding with fish. There is very good riding in a cove on the Eastern side of the bay, and also on the Northern side, under a mountain; from the shore at the foot of the mountain, about 2 miles to the Westward, the soundings stretch gradually off the shore, from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy ground, and extend full three miles from the land. The passage into the bay, on the western side of Huntingdon and Earl Islands, is the widest and most convenient channel, for that to the Southward we have just shown to be narrow, shallow, and inconvenient; to enter to the Northward of Huntingdon Island you must beware of flats which lie a little to the Northward of Leveret's Island; there is deep water to the entrance, and you will see the Island of Plantation to the Northward, a little to the Westward of which is Henrietta's Island; between these two is Independent Harbor, a snug retreat running in North, and having every convenience for the fishery, directly before this harbor, and in the fairway of the channel to Sandwich Bay, are the Double Islands; in entering you will leave Wedge Island and Bellows Rock to the Eastward, and Gull Island to the Southward, and pass on either side of the Double Islands; your course then will be N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and having got beyond the point of Huntingdon Island, you will perceive Entrance Island lying midway between the point and the opposite shore; the channel now bends to the South-westward, and is bounded to the Northward by the North River Flats, and to the South by Huntingdon Flats, the deep water passage being about a mile broad; you may sail in on either side of Entrance Island; proceed W. by S. towards Main Tickle Point; from that point a spit extends E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, contracting the channel, and making the passage very narrow for large ships to enter. On the starboard side are the Brenton Islands, situated in Table Hill Cove; when you get these open of each other, a line passing directly between them, or when the North Brenton opens its own way to the Eastward of the Southern one, you will clear the spit in 4 fathoms; these islands come on with each other, you will pass over the spit in 2 fathoms; the cross mark is Green and Leading Mark Islands in one; these lead on to the Eastward of the spit, and are two islands situated on Huntingdon Flats; the leading mark is a low hill, and the bearing to go through the Main Tickle Passage is Leading Mark Island on Old Man's Head; you will carry you clear of the shoals on both sides, in from 6 to 14 fathoms, right into Sandwich Bay; to sail out of the bay, bring the hollow part of Leading Mark Island on with the gap of Old Man's Head, until you are within three cables' length of the main, then give the island a berth of equal distance in passing, and steer direct for Entrance Island.

CHATEAUX BAY ENTRANCE OF

Variation allowed

York Point, the Southern
distance are W. by S. $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, or 10 miles; between these islands is Chateaux Bay, fit only for small craft, the bottom being foul, except towards the head, where you may anchor in 10 fathoms water, the ground tolerably good. Hare Island, which lies before the entrance to the harbor, is high land. The Eastern point of Huntingdon Island lies about 2 miles to the Northward of Hare Island, and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W about 13 miles from the main; it is moderately high, and in length, from East to West, 7 miles; off its Eastern point are some small islets, named Sadler's and Leveret's Islands, and a little Northward of the latter is a rocky flat; these lie $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the extreme point of Huntingdon Island. There is a safe passage, above a mile wide, along the Southern side of Huntingdon Island; this leads into Huntingdon Harbor, opposite which you may ride safely in from 5 to 13 fathoms water; further in towards the island it shoals, but the best anchorage is behind Egg Island, in 6 fathoms, near that island; here you will be secure from all winds, and ride very convenient for both wooding and watering, there being abundance of both on the island.

Sandwich Bay. SANDWICH BAY, called by the natives Netsbuetoke.—On the South-western side of Huntingdon Island are Earl and Diver Islands, on either side of which is a passage into Sandwich Bay; but the channel between Diver Island and Earl Island, called the Tickle, is very narrow, and has in some places not more than 6 feet water; the channel between Diver and Huntingdon Islands is over a sandy flat, 9, 12, and 15 fathoms deep, and consequently not to be attempted by large vessels. To the Eastward of Cartwright's Harbor, leading to the Favorite's Tickle, and thence to Sandwich Bay, this has deeper water, and by keeping the Southern land well open of Earl's Island you will go through it until you reach the Narrows, when the two points forming the Narrows must be brought on with each other, and this will lead between the Eastern point of Earl's Island and the main, in 4, 7, and 9 fathoms; between the Narrows are the islands of Sandwich Bay, a very fine harbor, 6 or 8 miles broad, and 6 leagues deep, with plenty of wood and water, and four rivers running into it, abounding with fish. There is very good riding in a cove on the Eastern side of the bay, and also on the Northern side, under a mountain; from the shore at the foot of the mountain, about 2 miles to the Westward, the soundings stretch gradually off the shore, from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy ground, and extend full three miles from the land. The passage into the bay, on the western side of Huntingdon and Earl Islands, is the widest and most convenient channel, for that to the Southward we have just shown to be narrow, shallow, and inconvenient; to enter to the Northward of Huntingdon Island you must beware of flats which lie a little to the Northward of Leveret's Island; there is deep water to the entrance, and you will see the Island of Plantation to the Northward, a little to the Westward of which is Henrietta's Island; between these two is Independent Harbor, a snug retreat running in North, and having every convenience for the fishery, directly before this harbor, and in the fairway of the channel to Sandwich Bay, are the Double Islands; in entering you will leave Wedge Island and Bellows Rock to the Eastward, and Gull Island to the Southward, and pass on either side of the Double Islands; your course then will be N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and having got beyond the point of Huntingdon Island, you will perceive Entrance Island lying midway between the point and the opposite shore; the channel now bends to the South-westward, and is bounded to the Northward by the North River Flats, and to the South by Huntingdon Flats, the deep water passage being about a mile broad; you may sail in on either side of Entrance Island; proceed W. by S. towards Main Tickle Point; from that point a spit extends E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, contracting the channel, and making the passage very narrow for large ships to enter. On the starboard side are the Brenton Islands, situated in Table Hill Cove; when you get these open of each other, a line passing directly between them, or when the North Brenton opens its own way to the Eastward of the Southern one, you will clear the spit in 4 fathoms; these islands come on with each other, you will pass over the spit in 2 fathoms; the cross mark is Green and Leading Mark Islands in one; these lead on to the Eastward of the spit, and are two islands situated on Huntingdon Flats; the leading mark is a low hill, and the bearing to go through the Main Tickle Passage is Leading Mark Island on Old Man's Head; you will carry you clear of the shoals on both sides, in from 6 to 14 fathoms, right into Sandwich Bay; to sail out of the bay, bring the hollow part of Leading Mark Island on with the gap of Old Man's Head, until you are within three cables' length of the main, then give the island a berth of equal distance in passing, and steer direct for Entrance Island.

CHATEAUX BAY
ENTRANCE OF
Variation allowed
York Point, the Southern
distance are W. by S. $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, or 10 miles; between these islands is Chateaux Bay, fit only for small craft, the bottom being foul, except towards the head, where you may anchor in 10 fathoms water, the ground tolerably good. Hare Island, which lies before the entrance to the harbor, is high land. The Eastern point of Huntingdon Island lies about 2 miles to the Northward of Hare Island, and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W about 13 miles from the main; it is moderately high, and in length, from East to West, 7 miles; off its Eastern point are some small islets, named Sadler's and Leveret's Islands, and a little Northward of the latter is a rocky flat; these lie $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the extreme point of Huntingdon Island. There is a safe passage, above a mile wide, along the Southern side of Huntingdon Island; this leads into Huntingdon Harbor, opposite which you may ride safely in from 5 to 13 fathoms water; further in towards the island it shoals, but the best anchorage is behind Egg Island, in 6 fathoms, near that island; here you will be secure from all winds, and ride very convenient for both wooding and watering, there being abundance of both on the island.

Sandwich Bay. SANDWICH BAY, called by the natives Netsbuetoke.—On the South-western side of Huntingdon Island are Earl and Diver Islands, on either side of which is a passage into Sandwich Bay; but the channel between Diver Island and Earl Island, called the Tickle, is very narrow, and has in some places not more than 6 feet water; the channel between Diver and Huntingdon Islands is over a sandy flat, 9, 12, and 15 fathoms deep, and consequently not to be attempted by large vessels. To the Eastward of Cartwright's Harbor, leading to the Favorite's Tickle, and thence to Sandwich Bay, this has deeper water, and by keeping the Southern land well open of Earl's Island you will go through it until you reach the Narrows, when the two points forming the Narrows must be brought on with each other, and this will lead between the Eastern point of Earl's Island and the main, in 4, 7, and 9 fathoms; between the Narrows are the islands of Sandwich Bay, a very fine harbor, 6 or 8 miles broad, and 6 leagues deep, with plenty of wood and water, and four rivers running into it, abounding with fish. There is very good riding in a cove on the Eastern side of the bay, and also on the Northern side, under a mountain; from the shore at the foot of the mountain, about 2 miles to the Westward, the soundings stretch gradually off the shore, from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy ground, and extend full three miles from the land. The passage into the bay, on the western side of Huntingdon and Earl Islands, is the widest and most convenient channel, for that to the Southward we have just shown to be narrow, shallow, and inconvenient; to enter to the Northward of Huntingdon Island you must beware of flats which lie a little to the Northward of Leveret's Island; there is deep water to the entrance, and you will see the Island of Plantation to the Northward, a little to the Westward of which is Henrietta's Island; between these two is Independent Harbor, a snug retreat running in North, and having every convenience for the fishery, directly before this harbor, and in the fairway of the channel to Sandwich Bay, are the Double Islands; in entering you will leave Wedge Island and Bellows Rock to the Eastward, and Gull Island to the Southward, and pass on either side of the Double Islands; your course then will be N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and having got beyond the point of Huntingdon Island, you will perceive Entrance Island lying midway between the point and the opposite shore; the channel now bends to the South-westward, and is bounded to the Northward by the North River Flats, and to the South by Huntingdon Flats, the deep water passage being about a mile broad; you may sail in on either side of Entrance Island; proceed W. by S. towards Main Tickle Point; from that point a spit extends E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, contracting the channel, and making the passage very narrow for large ships to enter. On the starboard side are the Brenton Islands, situated in Table Hill Cove; when you get these open of each other, a line passing directly between them, or when the North Brenton opens its own way to the Eastward of the Southern one, you will clear the spit in 4 fathoms; these islands come on with each other, you will pass over the spit in 2 fathoms; the cross mark is Green and Leading Mark Islands in one; these lead on to the Eastward of the spit, and are two islands situated on Huntingdon Flats; the leading mark is a low hill, and the bearing to go through the Main Tickle Passage is Leading Mark Island on Old Man's Head; you will carry you clear of the shoals on both sides, in from 6 to 14 fathoms, right into Sandwich Bay; to sail out of the bay, bring the hollow part of Leading Mark Island on with the gap of Old Man's Head, until you are within three cables' length of the main, then give the island a berth of equal distance in passing, and steer direct for Entrance Island.

CHATEAUX BAY
ENTRANCE OF
Variation allowed
York Point, the Southern
distance are W. by S. $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, or 10 miles; between these islands is Chateaux Bay, fit only for small craft, the bottom being foul, except towards the head, where you may anchor in 10 fathoms water, the ground tolerably good. Hare Island, which lies before the entrance to the harbor, is high land. The Eastern point of Huntingdon Island lies about 2 miles to the Northward of Hare Island, and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W about 13 miles from the main; it is moderately high, and in length, from East to West, 7 miles; off its Eastern point are some small islets, named Sadler's and Leveret's Islands, and a little Northward of the latter is a rocky flat; these lie $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off the extreme point of Huntingdon Island. There is a safe passage, above a mile wide, along the Southern side of Huntingdon Island; this leads into Huntingdon Harbor, opposite which you may ride safely in from 5 to 13 fathoms water; further in towards the island it shoals, but the best anchorage is behind Egg Island, in 6 fathoms, near that island; here you will be secure from all winds, and ride very convenient for both wooding and watering, there being abundance of both on the island.

Sandwich Bay. SANDWICH BAY, called by the natives Netsbuetoke.—On the South-western side of Huntingdon Island are Earl and Diver Islands, on either side of which is a passage into Sandwich Bay; but the channel between Diver Island and Earl Island, called the Tickle, is very narrow, and has in some places not more than 6 feet water; the channel between Diver and Huntingdon Islands is over a sandy flat, 9, 12, and 15 fathoms deep, and consequently not to be attempted by large vessels. To the Eastward of Cartwright's Harbor, leading to the Favorite's Tickle, and thence to Sandwich Bay, this has deeper water, and by keeping the Southern land well open of Earl's Island you will go through it until you reach the Narrows, when the two points forming the Narrows must be brought on with each other, and this will lead between the Eastern point of Earl's Island and the main, in 4, 7, and 9 fathoms; between the Narrows are the islands of Sandwich Bay, a very fine harbor, 6 or 8 miles broad, and 6 leagues deep, with plenty of wood and water, and four rivers running into it, abounding with fish. There is very good riding in a cove on the Eastern side of the bay, and also on the Northern side, under a mountain; from the shore at the foot of the mountain, about 2 miles to the Westward, the soundings stretch gradually off the shore, from 10 to 15 fathoms, muddy ground, and extend full three miles from the land. The passage into the bay, on the western side of Huntingdon and Earl Islands, is the widest and most convenient channel, for that to the Southward we have just shown to be narrow, shallow, and inconvenient; to enter to the Northward of Huntingdon Island you must beware of flats which lie a little to the Northward of Leveret's Island; there is deep water to the entrance, and you will see the Island of Plantation to the Northward, a little to the Westward of which is Henrietta's Island; between these two is Independent Harbor, a snug retreat running in North, and having every convenience for the fishery, directly before this harbor, and in the fairway of the channel to Sandwich Bay, are the Double Islands; in entering you will leave Wedge Island and Bellows Rock to the Eastward, and Gull Island to the Southward, and pass on either side of the Double Islands; your course then will be N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and having got beyond the point of Huntingdon Island, you will perceive Entrance Island lying midway between the point and the opposite shore; the channel now bends to the South-westward, and is bounded to the Northward by the North River Flats, and to the South by Huntingdon Flats, the deep water passage being about a mile broad; you may sail in on either side of Entrance Island; proceed W. by S. towards Main Tickle Point; from that point a spit extends E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, contracting the channel, and making the passage very narrow for large ships to enter. On the starboard side are the Brenton Islands, situated in Table Hill Cove; when you get these open of each other, a line passing directly between them, or when the North Brenton opens its own way to the Eastward of the Southern one, you will clear the spit in 4 fathoms; these islands come on with each other, you will pass over the spit in 2 fathoms; the cross mark is Green and Leading Mark Islands in one; these lead on to the Eastward of the spit, and are two islands situated on Huntingdon Flats; the leading mark is a low hill, and the bearing to go through the Main Tickle Passage is Leading Mark Island on Old Man's Head; you will carry you clear of the shoals on both sides, in from 6 to 14 fathoms, right into Sandwich Bay; to sail out of the bay, bring the hollow part of Leading Mark Island on with the gap of Old Man's Head, until you are within three cables' length of the main, then give the island a berth of equal distance in passing, and steer direct for Entrance Island.

FROM CHATEAUX BAY TO THE ESQUIMAUX ISLANDS, AT THE
ENTRANCE OF THE RIVER ST. LAWRENCE.

Variation allowed 2 Points.—It now is (1850) 2½ Points.

York Point, the Southern entrance of Chateaux Bay, to Barge Point, the course
distance are W. by S. 5½ leagues; from Barge Point to Saddle Island is nearly
10 miles; between these is Green Bay, a place where small vessels may anchor
in fathoms water, but open to the S. Easterly winds.

RED BAY.—This is an excellent harbor, and may always be known by Saddle Isl-
land, which lies at its entrance; this island rises up at each end, and sinks down in the
middle somewhat similar to a saddle; there is also a remarkable round hill on the West-
ern side of the bay, and opposite to the West end of Saddle Island, which will tend to
mark the harbor: the land on the West side of the bay is high, the Eastern side
is low, and the head of the bay is high and woody: in sailing into this place there
is danger, the passage is to the Westward of Saddle Island, only taking care to
keep the berth to the rock, which at a quarter ebb is above water, and lies off the West-
ern point of the main land, and also not to come too near to the inner part of Saddle
Island, as a shoal stretches off it about the length of a cable. The Western bay lies
open Northward of the Western point, and has very good anchorage with Westerly
winds, but somewhat open to the Eastward; there is no passage, except for boats, to
the Eastward of Saddle Island; vessels coming from the Eastward must be careful to
pass a small rock, which lies about a mile from the two black rocky islets, which
lie off the East end of Saddle Island, and near a mile off the shore: the high round hill
on the West side of the bay on with the saddle of Saddle Island, will lead you directly
to the rock, and the sea commonly breaks over it.

BLACK BAY lies to the W.S. Westward, distant 10 miles from Saddle Island; the
anchorage here is tolerably good, but too much exposed to the S.E. winds. S.W. by
W. to Ship Head, which is the Western point of entrance to Black Bay, distant 1½
leagues; Modeste Island; it is small and low, but vessels frequently run into a place
between the island, called St. Modeste Bay, and anchor; but this, though occasionally
used, cannot be recommended.

WOLF'S COVE, OR L'ANSE DE LOUP.—S.W. by S. from St. Modeste Island,
distant 14 miles, begin some remarkable red cliffs, which continue full 2 miles, and
the Eastern point of Wolf's Cove; this is high table land, terminating with steep
slopes towards the sea. The entrance to Wolf's Cove is about 2 miles wide, the two
ends of the cove heading from each other S.W. and N.E.; there is good anchorage
at the head of this cove in 12 fathoms water, and also on the Western side, in Schoon-
er Bay, where small vessels may lie safely in 7 fathoms, on a bottom of sand.

FORTEAU BAY lies 5 or 6 miles to the Westward of Wolf's Cove; the shore be-
tween them is rather low: Forteau Bay is about 3 miles broad, and runs in nearly the
same distance; on the Western side, near the head of the bay, is good riding, in from 10
to 15 fathoms; but exposed to the Southward. Off the East point of the bay is a rock,
which appears like a shallop under sail; and on the Western side of the bay is a fall
of water, which, on coming from the Eastward, will easily be perceptible. West 7
miles from the Western point of Forteau Bay is Island au Bois, and 2 miles Westward
is Green Island; the former of these is of moderate height, and has a good pas-
sage through it; it lies in front of Bloue Sablon Bay, where a vessel may occasionally
anchor; but the ground is loose sand, and will not hold. The channel between
Island au Bois and Green Islands is good, and has 11 fathoms water in it; there is a cove on the
Western side of Green Island, where a fishery is sometimes carried on; there is also a
passage between Green Island and the main, which leads to Brador Bay and Harbor;
vessels should be careful to give Grand Point a good berth in passing, as some sunken
rocks lie directly off it.

BRADOR HARBOR.—From Green Island to Island of Ledges, the course is
N. by N. distant 5 miles; the Harbor of Brador may readily be known by the land
between it and Point Belle's Amour: the point itself is low and green, but about a
mile and it rises up to high table land; and further inland are three remarkable
islands called Our Lady's Hobbies; these are round, and may be seen all along the coast,
to the N. Eastward about 2 leagues distant from the Island of Ledges. This isl-
and is of moderate height, having a great many islets and rocks about it; on its East-
ern side is Bladder Cove, where small vessels may anchor in 2 and 2½ fathoms. There
are two passages into Brador Harbor, but that to the Northward of the Island of Ledges
is not so safe, on account of the number of rocks scattered about it. To enter
the Eastern passage, you must take care to avoid a small rock, which lies about S.W.
by W. a quarter of a mile from the low point on the main, where the houses stand;
on the rock the sea commonly breaks and shows itself at quarter ebb; on the Eastern

Red Bay.

Black Bay.

*Wolf's Cove,
or L'Anse de
Loup.*

*Forteau
Bay.*

*Brador
Harbor.*

side, within this rock, is Shallop Cove; from the point above the cove a shoal stretches off about a cable's length from the shore, and continues nearly the same distance quite to the head of the harbor.

Esquimaux River and Bay.

ESQUIMAUX RIVER AND BAY.—From Point Belle's Amour to the outer Esquimaux Island, the course and distance are W. by S. 10 or 11 miles, N.N.E. about 12 miles from which there is good anchorage, between two high islands, for small vessels, and within these lies the River Esquimaux. From hence to Dog Island is a chain of cluster of small islands and rocks, the Easternmost of which are commonly called the Esquimaux Islands; the middle ones, the Old Fort Islands; and the Western ones the Dog Islands; within these, and on the main land, are various good bays and places of shelter; but the entrances to them are so intricate, narrow, and dangerous, that a person, unless well acquainted, should attempt to navigate a vessel through them. These islands extend from the outer Esquimaux Island nearly 4 leagues, and some of them are full 4 miles from the land.

Little Bay.

LITTLE BAY.—W.N.W. about 5 miles from the Dog Islands, is Little Bay, which small vessels may find very good anchorage; nearly a mile to the Westward of Little Bay, is the Bay D'Onar; this Bay runs up N.E. by N. nearly 3 miles, the land on both sides being very high, but the Western shore is the highest; its width is about two cables' length, but off the coves it is broader; outside of the Eastern point of the bay are two small islets a cable's length from the land. This bay has good anchorage, the best place being 2 miles within the entrance, opposite a woody cove on the Western side, where you will lie secure in 14 and 16 fathoms, with abundance of wood and water. On the West side, also, a mile within the entrance, is a remarkable green cove, but this becomes shoal a short distance from the shore. From the entrance of the Bay D'Onar to Bowl Island, the course and distance are W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 2 miles. This is a remarkable round island, of moderate height, and lies a mile from the main land, about it, and between Bowl Island and Shecatia, are a great number of islets and rocks, the coast being thereby rendered dangerous to navigate, unless you have a fresh wind, the rocks will then show themselves by the sea breaking over them.

From Bowl Island to Shecatia, the course is W. by N. about 2 leagues; and 3 miles N.E. from Shecatia Island is the Bay of Petit Pene, running in N.N.E. about 5 miles, but this place is scarcely fit for vessels to go into, because the water is too deep, the entrance too narrow, the ground bad, and the whole bay open to the Southerly wind.

Mistagogue Bay.

MISTAGOGUE BAY lies about 2 miles to the Westward of Petit Pene; there is a good channel between the Island Shecatia and the main, and many seals are frequently caught there. Before the entrance to the Bay of Mistagogue lies an island of the same name; here, between the island and the river, the anchorage is good, with from 15 to 20 fathoms water; the ground holds well, and there is room enough to moor. To go to this road, you should pass round the Western end of the island, which is bold to, or round its Eastern end, and between it and Shecatia; but this latter passage is fit only for small vessels. In the Bay of Mistagogue the anchorage is good up to the very head of the channel is both long and narrow; the island and the main land, at the entrance, have a barren appearance, and is high; but both wood and water may be obtained in the bay.

Shecatia Bay.

SHECATIA BAY runs close in to the Westward of Mistagogue Island, and extends many miles up the country, its course bending to the Northward, and having various branches and turnings, with numerous islands, capable of giving shelter to vessels of all descriptions; but these are little frequented, and consequently not well known, besides the passages are too narrow for strangers to attempt the navigation of.

Shag Island and Rocks.

SHAG ISLAND AND ROCKS.—Nearly S.W. by W. distant above 2 leagues from the Island of Mistagogue, is the Shag Island and Rocks; the island is small, high, and has a round peaked hill in the middle; to the Eastward of it are a number of rocks above water, the outermost lying E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. one mile and one-third from the island.

Cumberland Harbor.

CUMBERLAND HARBOR lies N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. about 3 miles from the outer Shag Rocks, and may readily be distinguished by a remarkable high hill on the main land, appearing like a castle at its summit, being a steep cliff looking like walls; this hill lies N. by W. nearly 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from the entrance to the harbor. The outer islands which form the harbor, are called the Duke and Cumberland Islands; these are moderately high, the Eastern one making in two round hills. To enter this harbor there is no danger but what appears above water, except one small rock, which lies South about half a mile from the Western head; the entrance to the harbor is a quarter of a mile wide, and the inlet half a mile long; from the Eastern head you must steer for the inner point on the Western side, and after you reach that point, haul over to the Eastern side and anchor in from 20 to 7 fathoms, excellent ground, and room enough for any ship; this is by far the most commodious and best harbor on the coast, and also the easiest of access; fresh water is plentiful, but for wood you must go to Shecatia Bay.

Sandy Island and Bay.

SANDY ISLAND BAY.—N.W. by N. about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Shag Island, is the Bay and Harbor of Sandy Island; to sail into this you should pass to the Eastward of the Shag Rocks, keeping the starboard point of the bay on board; you will then perceive a small rock above water to the N.N. Westward; this lies off the entrance to the harbor;

... pass on either side of ... there is no other danger; h ... water, with good ground an ... PORT AND RIVER ST ... Augustine, is between Shag ... moderately high, the W ... not easily to be distin ... much higher; a third ... larger, not quite so hi ... the Chain and Squa ... and they can anchor b ... and, pass Round Island, ... W. about half a league fi ... small islands, commonly c ... remarkable smooth round ro ... rocks under water, o ... visible at one-third ebb; ... and between these tw ... Augustine. You should ste ... will bear N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. ... or you may steer u ...

THE RIVER ST. AUGUSTINE runs to the N.N.W., having so ... and only fit for boats to ... Two miles up, it divid ... for 14 or 15 leagues; w ... from St. Augustine's Chai ... distance are W.S.W. 8 to ... about which are many la ... to Ha Ha Bay, cannot ... and so near each other, t ... you cannot discover their ... and entangled among the ...

HARBOR.—This ... of Ha Ha Bay, and is fo ... a number of vessels in see ... ing well. In order to fin ... Island of Mecatina, from ... which lie S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. ... harbor; it may also be kn ... while to the Westward of ... ward, you should steer fr ... you will observe to the ... to the Northward, is a ... tide with safety, well shel ... there are 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms; ... and running in betwee ...

... this part of the coast is very ... on account of the infin ... later being under water, a ... fore, always be advisable a ... HA BAY lies on the ma ... islands at its entrance, ... lies between Seal Point ... side; this is a wide and s ... Bay runs in to the North ... the Northward side; withi ... from 9 to 20 fathoms wat ... side of the bay in 12 m ... water is too deep. N.N.W ... is a high bluff head; rou ... for small vessels, in whi ... med by an island, on eithe ... TITTLE FISH HARBOR is ... small, and formed by an isla ... island; but the Northern ... the Southward of the isla ...

pass on either side of this rock, and then steer in N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. for the harbor; there is no other danger; here you will have room enough to moor in 5 and 6 fathoms with good ground and safe riding; there is no wood here, but water in plenty.

PORT AND RIVER ST. AUGUSTINE.—The entrance to the Port and River St. Augustine, is between Shag Island and St. Augustine Square; the West Island, which is moderately high, the Western part being the highest, and quite low in the middle, but not easily to be distinguished at a distance, on account of the islands within it being much higher; a third of a mile to the Eastward of this is the East Island, somewhat larger, not quite so high, but even at the summit; between these islands, after passing the Chain and Square Islands, is a safe passage for small vessels to enter this port; and they can anchor between the West and Round Islands, or run to the Northward, pass Round Island, and stop in 6 or 7 fathoms, with plenty of room to moor. S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. about half a league from West part of St. Augustine's Islands, is a string of small islands, commonly called St. Augustine's Chain, the outermost of which is a remarkable smooth round rock, and to the Westward of this, one quarter of a mile, are several rocks under water, over which the sea is constantly breaking; some of these are visible at one-third ebb: half a mile W.S.W. from these is a high black rock above water, and between these two is the best passage for large vessels into the Port of St. Augustine. You should steer from this black rock, towards a remarkable low point, which will bear N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. until you open the port; then haul in and anchor as before directed; or you may steer up the passage between this point and Round Island, and anchor.

THE RIVER ST. AUGUSTINE is $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from the entrance of the port, and runs to the N.N.W., having several islands lying in the passage; but the river is shallow, and only fit for boats to enter; there is a sandy bar across, which dries at low water. Two miles up, it divides into two branches, both running to the N.N. Westward for 11 or 15 leagues; wood and water are plentiful.

From St. Augustine's Chain to the bluff head of Great Mecatina Island, the course is about 8 leagues; the distance are W.S.W. 8 leagues and 1 mile; the coast is lined with islands, within about which are many harbors; the main land, in sailing along this part from Sheltera to Ha Ha Bay, cannot be seen, and the adjacent islands are so high, so numerous, and so near each other, that although there are navigable passages between them, you cannot discover their entrances, nor perceive them to be islands, until you get grand and entangled among them.

EAGLE HARBOR.—This lies at the Western end of Long Island, to the Eastward of Ha Ha Bay, and is formed by a cluster of islands, being capable of holding a great number of vessels in security; in it are from 20 to 10 fathoms water, the ground being well. In order to find out this anchorage, it will be advisable to make for the Island of Mecatina, from whence you should shape your course for the Fox Islands, which lie S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. one large mile from the Westernmost entrance of the harbor; it may also be known by a deep bay to the Eastward, without any islands, while to the Westward there are a great many. But if you intend sailing in to the Eastward, you should steer from the Fox Islands N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, into the bay, where you will observe to the N.N. Westward of you, a remarkable high island, round to the Northward, is a safe passage of 3 fathoms into the harbor, where you may ride with safety, well sheltered from all winds. To the Western passage to this harbor, there are 23 fathoms; this is, however, a narrow channel, fit only for small vessels, and running in between many small islands.

This part of the coast is very dangerous for any vessel to fall in with, in dark and foggy weather, on account of the infinite number of small low islets and rocks about it, many of which being under water, and to avoid which no practical mark can be given; it will, therefore, always be advisable and prudent to keep off the coast to a considerable distance.

HA HAY lies on the main, to the Westward of Eagle Harbor, and has several small islands at its entrance, forming separate entrances; the best of these is that which lies between Seal Point and Round Island, leaving all the islands on the starboard side; this is a wide and safe passage, having no danger but what is visible. Ha Ha Bay runs in to the Northward about 7 miles, and has many islands at its head, on the starboard side; within these islands, to the Eastward, are numerous anchorages, from 9 to 20 fathoms water; vessels may also occasionally anchor all along the starboard side of the bay in 12 and 11 fathoms, muddy bottom, but on the Western side the water is too deep. N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. about 2 miles from the entrance on the West side is a high bluff head; round this head N.W. by W. half a mile, is a small, but safe harbor for small vessels, in which you will have 12 fathoms, good ground; this harbor is formed by an island, on either side of which there is a narrow but safe passage.

THE FISH HARBOR is to the Southward of Ha Ha Bay, and runs in Westwardly, and is small, and formed by an island covered with wood; you may sail in on either side of the island; but the Northern passage is considered to be the better of the two; in the Southward of the island, is a ledge of rocks, partly visible at all times. S.E.

*Port and
River St.
Augustine.*

*River St.
Augustine.*

*Eagle Har-
bor.*

*Ha Ha
Bay.*

*Little Fish
Harbor.*

by E. from the Woody Island lies a rock, on which are only 2 fathoms at low water. You may anchor in the harbor at the back of this island in 7 or 8 fathoms, and have plenty of room to moor. Off the Northern point at the entrance to this harbor, called the Point, are two little islands, and a small sandy cove, where a seal fishery is carried on.

Between Fish Harbor and Ha Ha Bay there is a very remarkable round high making a peak, which may serve as a landmark to point out either of these places for anchorage.

Great Mecatina Island.

GREAT MECATINA ISLAND lies three miles off the main land; it is 2½ miles long, and about 3 miles broad, being the most remarkable land at this part of the coast. It rises up in the middle, which is much higher than either of the ends; its Eastern point makes like a bluff head, and around this head to the Northward, within a quarter of small islands, there is a cove running in about one mile and a half; in this cove vessels can safely anchor, in from 11 to 20 fathoms, good ground, and may obtain wood and water.

Mecatina Harbor.

MECATINA HARBOR.—This harbor is formed behind Mecatina Island on the main land; it is safe but small, yet will admit vessels of burden, there being not less than 3 fathoms at low water, in either passage to it; but they must moor head and stern there being no room to moor otherwise. To sail in through the Western passage there is no danger, but to sail in through the Eastern channel you must observe the following directions. From the Eastern point of Mecatina Island steer North toward the main land; keep that close on board until you get the Western point of the island on with the point of Dead Cove; this is a small cove on the main, which lies open to the Eastward; the land which forms it is very low, with some brushwood upon it; then sail on in that direction until you get above a stony point, which is to the North side of the said cove; or until you bring the North point of Gull Island, which is a small island lying E. by N., distant 1 mile from Mecatina Island, on with the Eastern point of Mecatina Island; you will then be within a spit of rocks which stretch across the island, and must haul over for Mecatina Island, in order to avoid a ledge which runs off from the point of Dead Cove; and when you bring the Western passage open you may anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms water. Vessels coming from the Eastward, bound for the Harbor of Mecatina, in passing to the Northward of Gull Island, should be careful either to keep Gull Island or the main land close on board, in order to avoid a sunken rock that lies near half way between Gull Island and the main, on one side of which there are not above 3 feet water. The highest part of the land between the Point and Ha Ha Bay is directly over the Harbor of Mecatina.

The Grand Point of Mecatina.

THE GRAND POINT of MECATINA is the extremity of a promontory, which runs out from the main land; it is low at the point, but rises inland, sloping gradually up until it becomes of considerable height; it may easily be recognized by the adjacent islands and rocks which are about it; the nearest is a small low rock, not far from the point; two of these islands are much larger, and rise much higher than the others; and the outermost are small low rocky islands, lying 2½ miles off the point S. E. by E. five miles and a half from the Grand Point are the Murr Islands and these are the most Southerly islands on all the coast. The Northernmost of these islands bears from the other North a little Westerly, distant one mile; they are remarkable objects, being two barren rocks of moderate height, and steep all round. About half a mile E. S. E. from the Southern Murr Island, are the two Murr Islands, both appearing above water, and E. ½ S. from the same island lies a ledge of rocks under water, on which the sea generally breaks.

Bay de Portage.

BAY DE PORTAGE.—N. W. by N. from the Murr Islands, distant 2 leagues, lies the Bay de Portage, the land over which makes in a valley, each side being high, its entrance lies an island of moderate height, which forms the harbor; you may enter on either side of this island, but the Eastern passage is fit only for small vessels, there being only 2 fathoms, in some parts of it, at low water. The Western passage is sufficiently large and safe for any vessel to turn, there being from 6 to 8 fathoms; but they must be careful to avoid two sunken rocks, on which are only 2½ fathoms at low water. The Northernmost of these lies from Mutton Island S. by W. distant one mile and a half; the Southernmost rocks bear from the Seal Rocks N. E. distant half a mile; they are both bold to, and vessels may borrow within a cable's length of Mutton Island or the Seal Rocks.

Courses and Distances from Island to Island along the Coast, between Grand Point and Shecatia, which courses will carry you outside of all the other Islands and Rocks.

From Grand Point of Mecatina to the outer rocks the course and distance are.....	S. S. E. ½ E. 24 miles
the outer rocks to the Murr Rocks.....	E. S. E. ½ S. 31 "
Murr Rocks to Flat Island.....	E. N. E. ½ E. 5 "
Flat Island to Treble Hill Island.....	N. E. by N. 54 "
Treble Hill Island to Fox Islands, a cluster of Islands lying S. ½ E. from Eagle Harbor.....	N. N. E. ½ E. 9 "

Fox Islands to St. Augustine's Chain to St. Augustine's Chain to the Seal Rocks to the East of the

Courses and distances along the coast.

the outer rocks to the Head of Mecatina do

the outer point of Mecatina Island to Gull Island to Green Island

This course will carry you clear of the

Gull Island to La Boule Island to Mecatina

La Boule Rock to Green Island to Duck

Island to Round Island to Little Round Island into Ha Ha Bay

This will carry you clear of the

La Boule Rock to Loon Island to La Boule Rock to Goose

Island to Fox Islands

The Great Island of Mecatina is the coast, from whence vessels

pass to other places, the following are the most remarkable points, rocks

and points Westerly, which is the Round Head of Mecatina

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

_____ t

Fox Islands to St. Augustine's Chain	E. by N.	15 miles.
St. Augustine's Chain to Shag Island	E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
St. Augustine's Chain to Shag Rocks	E. by N.	9 do.
Shag Rocks to the East end of Shecatia Island	E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	9 do.

Courses and distances along shore, passing within the Great Mecatina Island.

the outer rocks to the Bay de Portage	N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	4 miles.
do outer point of Mecatina Island	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	4 do.
outer point of Mecatina Island to Gull Island	E. by N.	1 do.
Gull Island to Green Island at the entrance of Red Bay	N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	3 do.

This course will carry you clear of the Shag Rocks, so far as you pass outside of Gull Island.

Gull Island to La Boule Rock, off the N. N. W. end of Mecatina	E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	4 do.
La Boule Rock to Green Island	W. by N.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
La Boule Rock to Duck Island	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	3 do.
Duck Island to Round Island, Ha Ha Bay	N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Round Island into Little Fish Harbor	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Round Island into Ha Ha Bay	N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.

This will leave all the Islands to the starboard.

La Boule Rock to Loon Islands	N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	3 do.
La Boule Rock to Goose Island	E. N. E.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Goose Island to Fox Island	N. E. by E.	6 do.

The *Great Island of Mecatina* being the most remarkable point of land about this part of the coast, from whence vessels frequently take their departure, and shape their courses to other places, the following table may be useful in showing the bearings and distances to the most remarkable points, rocks, headlands and harbors from it, allowing the variation of the points Westerly, which is sufficiently near the truth for any purpose of navigation.

the Round Head of Mecatina to Mecatina Island	W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
_____ to the outer Rocks off the		
_____ Islands of Entrance	S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	5 do.
_____ to Murr Islands	S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	5 nearly.
_____ to Flat Island	S. by E.	5 miles.
_____ to Loon Islands	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	4 do.
_____ to Round Island, Ha Ha Bay	N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
_____ to Treble Hill Island	E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
_____ to Double Hill Islands	N. N. E.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
_____ to Goose Islands	N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
_____ to Fox Islands	N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	11 do.
_____ to St. Augustine's Chain	E. N. E.	25 do.
_____ to Shag Island	E. N. E.	31 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
_____ to Shecatia	E. N. E.	41 do.

The land from the Grand Point of Mecatina runs about W. S. W. 15 leagues, to Cape White, and is skirted by many islands and rocks, some of which lie 7 miles off shore; therefore, in coasting along, the land must always have a wide berth given to it: vessels entering the Strait of Belle Isle, and being abreast of Chateaux Point, distant 7 or 8 miles, or having brought the Red Cliffs to bear West, distant 5 or 6 miles, may steer N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, and they will go clear of all dangers; when having passed the Shipmaker's Ledge, which is the outermost reef, distant 7 miles from Cape White, and brought that cape to bear N. by W. or N., distant 8 or more miles, they may steer W. by N. past Wolf Island, until they see Mount Joli*, a sandy ridge, on the main land, bringing that to bear N. W. by N. and a N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course will take them to St. George's Island.

REMARKS.—All the islands along the coast of Labrador have a barren appearance, the outer ones being, for the most part, small low rocky islets, and the inner ones large islands, high, covered with a sort of green moss. There is no wood to be obtained, except in some places which we have mentioned.

TIDES.—The course and flowing of the tides along the whole coast are irregular and uncertain, depending much upon the prevailing winds; and when the weather has been calm, it was high water at Shecatia, full and change, about 11 o'clock, and at Mecatina at half after two, the rise of the tides being about 7 feet.

At Red Bay the tide flows, full and change, at half past nine o'clock; at Forteau at eleven; at Labrador at half after eleven; and at all these places, spring tides are 12 feet, neaps 4 feet.

This is a sandy ridge, with spruce trees, near the S. W. extremity of Natashquan Point. From Mesquarro and Natashquan, parallel to the shore, from 5 to 11 miles distant, there are sand banks, with from 24 to 40 fathoms water, abounding with codfish.

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLAND AND BANKS OF NEWFOUNDLAND.*

The Island of Newfoundland.

THE ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND is situated on the Eastern side, and directly in front of the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, its Northern part being separated from the coast of Labrador by the Straits of Belle Isle; and its South-western extremity from Breton Island and Nova Scotia, by the great entrance into the gulf. Its length, from Cape Race to Cape Norman, is nearly five degrees and a half; and its breadth, from Cape Spear to Cape Anguille, about 5 degrees 13 miles; being very narrow at the Northward, but becoming wide as you approach Southerly; its extremes between the latitudes of 46° 40' and 51° 40', and the longitudes of 52° 25' and 59° 25' West. The whole circuit of the island is indented with inlets and bays, many of which are extensive, commodious, and well sheltered, where vessels ride in perfect security. Into these bays and harbors numerous rivulets continually run, which, besides the purity of their water, afford abundance of trout and other fish. Most of their harbors have complete anchorages, with clear and good channels into them, so that they may be navigated at all times without the assistance of a pilot; they are frequently situated so near to one another, that, in many places, they form a succession of harbors, though they are not all inhabited. The towns and villages are in general to be found in the large branches only, where the situation and soil are most convenient; the inhabitants, therefore, are not numerous, and the settlements but small.

Great Bank of Newfoundland.

THE GREAT BANK OF NEWFOUNDLAND is to the Eastward of the island, and extends from about the latitude of 42° North to 50° or upwards, but recent observations seem to prove that its Southern extent does not exceed the parallel of 42° 50' North. Its form, like those of the other banks, is irregular, and not easily ascertained or defined, but about the latitude of 45°, its breadth, including the Jaquet and Whale Banks, nearly 4 degrees. To the Northward and Southward it narrows almost to a point, and seems insensibly to drop into fathomless water. The Jaquet and Whale Banks may be fairly considered parts of the Great Bank, being only divided from it by channels somewhat deeper water. The Jaquet lies to the Eastward, and has 55 fathoms upon its edge is very steep. Between it and the edge of the Great Bank are 112, 120, and 160 fathoms. The mariner, when entering upon the Great Bank, will change his soundings from 60 to 30, 37, 41, 45, and 60 fathoms; and as he advances towards the Whale Banks, he will have 55 and 60 fathoms. Between the Great Bank and the Whale Bank are 72, 75, and 80 fathoms, and upon the Whale Bank 50, 45, 55, and 60 fathoms; being over which, you again drop into 100 and 200 fathoms, no ground. On the Western side of the Great Bank, and to the Southward of the Island of Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, a chain of banks extends almost two degrees from the bank. These are called Green Bank, Banquereau, Sable Island Bank, &c. All these have soundings over them of various depths, from 20 to 70 fathoms, admirably situated, in dark weather, to warn the mariner of his approach towards the land.

Outer, or False Bank.

THE OUTER, or FALSE BANK, called also the *Flemish Cap*.—This is a patch of rising ground lying two degrees to the Eastward of the edge of the Great Bank, in latitude 46° 50' and longitude 45°. Its length is supposed to be about 90 miles, and breadth 50 miles. On it are from 100 to 158 fathoms. Between it and the Eastern edge of the Great Bank is much deeper water, the bottom being very fine sand and ooze, which will hardly stick to the lead. As you enter upon the Great Bank you will have a whitish sand, speckled black. These banks are frequently enveloped in most horrid fogs, which, from the middle of spring to December, have been known to last 8 and 10 days successively. At such times they are often so thick that you will not be able to see any object at 10 fathoms distance. A continual drizzling rain is dropping from your sails and rigging, a general calm prevails, and sometimes attended with a considerable swell of the sea, so that you are constantly in fear of running foul of some vessel, or being drifted by the currents upon some danger, which, from the total inability of discovering, you will have great difficulty to avoid. Added to this, the currents which surround the Island of Newfoundland are frequently so violent and so irregular, sometimes driven towards the shores, and sometimes towards the sea, that the greatest caution will always be found necessary, while the known current coming from the Northern regions, sweeps along the shores of Labrador, and in the spring detaches immense icebergs, which float to the Southward, and become exceedingly dangerous, especially in foggy weather. Some of these masses will frequently be grounded in 10 or 50 fathoms water, and others will be met with further out to seaward, at the distance

* E. & G. W. Blunt have published a CHART of the Bank and Coast of Newfoundland, Cape Race, and Gulf of St. Lawrence, from the Admiralty and French Surveys

of 125 or 130 leagues from the coast, and is generally discovered, even when the vessel is above them, and also before they may be apprehended by the eye. They continue and approach towards the bank, and will attend you, as rocks, more than 30 leagues off the coast, across the Atlantic, but in the following direction.

The following direction of the banks of Newfoundland by Cape Race, is as follows:—The quality of the bottom of the bank of Newfoundland the bottom of pebbles.

The Eastern approach of the banks which separate the bays, the bottom which is found to be sandy.

The currents on the Grand Bank are not the sole cause of the fog. We think that the fog is produced, that the direction of the current, which the fishermen have assured us will be the same, however, we can say with confidence, that the current will succeed during our navigation.

of Cape Race, the current is to the South of the Great Bank, and the direction varies little from the East. The velocity, which is from 24 to 30 miles.

We should inform navigators, principally on the Southern side, to be in such a manner that they may be able to steer their course with exactness.

The courses on the passing of the Great Bank of Newfoundland, when these are not known, you must keep on the Northward, to the opportunity of reaching land.

By sounding frequently, you may be able to find the depth at the islands of St. P. THE VIRGIN, or CAPE

an irregular chain or cluster of banks, with deep water between them, from 200 to 300 yards, and 6 fathoms, about 100 yards from the extremities of the banks, with deep water between them, with a confused cross swell, and the water deepens gradually towards the North, and N.E., one-third of the bank upon which the depth is 24 miles, and 24 miles, and 24 miles, until they are 20 to 30 fathoms, and the bottom is seen, and the sea breaks so violent.

N. Long. 50° 57' 30" W. A SHOAL of 21 feet is situated in lat. 46° 30'. It is 10 miles East of the Virgin R.

EAST COAST
FROM CAPE

CAPE RACE is the S.E. corner. Near it is a black rock

of 125 or 130 leagues from the land. Fortunately, these formidable objects may generally be discovered, even in dark weather, by a white and bright appearance on the sky above them, and also by the roar of the waters breaking against them; they also may be apprehended by the intense coldness they diffuse to a great distance around them. They continue and are met with sometimes every month in the year. Your approach towards the banks may be known by the numerous sea fowls which will attend you, as roches, malmanks, and divers. These latter are seldom found more than 30 leagues off the banks. Malmanks and others are occasionally seen all across the Atlantic, but in the vicinity of the banks they become numerous.

The following directions are translated from the report of a recent survey of the Banks of Newfoundland by the French:

"The quality of the bottom varies greatly; but we will remark, that on the Great Bank of Newfoundland the bottom is generally of sand, or sand mixed with gravel; seldom of pebbles.

"The Eastern approach is a fine white or whitish sand, often brilliant. In the deep places which separate the banks, and more particularly in the Whale's Hole, the muddy bottom which is found, has a fetid smell.

"The currents on the Great Bank of Newfoundland have a variable direction. The wind is not the sole cause of them. It is not rare for the current to be against the wind. We think that the tide has also some influence; for we have remarked, while at anchor, that the direction of the current varied as well as the velocity. Veracious fishermen have assured us, that the current daily made the round of the compass. However, we can say with a certainty which results from what we have seen and discovered during our navigation on these coasts, that most frequently beyond the meridian of Cape Race, the current runs to the Westward; that to the North as well as to the South of the Great Bank of Newfoundland, and on the Eastern approach, its direction varies little from E.S.E. to S.S.E., and most generally is between these points. The velocity, which is seldom below 8 or 10 miles in 24 hours, increases sometimes to 21 or 30 miles.

"We should inform navigators that on the outside approaches of all the banks, and principally on the Southern approach of the Great Bank, the currents boil and form eddies in such a manner that a vessel becalmed, or with a light wind, cannot estimate their course with exactness.

"The courses on the parallels between 46° and 48° of latitude are the best for passing the Great Bank of Newfoundland, and arriving at Green Bank and St. Peter's Bank. When these are reached, if you are bound to St. Peter's, in foggy weather, you must keep on the Northern side of St. Peter's Bank and wait a favorable opportunity of reaching land.

"By sounding frequently, the position of the vessel will be known well enough to give at the islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon."

THE VIRGIN, or CAPE RACE ROCKS are extremely dangerous. They extend an irregular chain or cluster S.W. by W. and N.E. by E. 800 yards, the breadth varying from 200 to 300 yards. The least water on a white rock is 4 fathoms, with from 6 to 6 fathoms, about 100 yards all around it. The bottom distinctly visible. Towards the extremities of the shoal, the soundings are from 7 to 9 fathoms, on detached rocks, with deep water between them, the current setting a mile an hour to the W.S.W., with a confused cross swell to the S.E. South, S.W., West, and W.N.W. of the shoal the water deepens gradually to 30 fathoms, half a mile distant; to the N.W., N.E., and N.E., one-third of a mile; and to the E.N.E., East, and E.S.E. a mile.

The bank upon which the shoal is situated extends E. by N. and W. by S. 4 miles to a quarter; and $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles across its broadest part, with regular soundings of from 30 to 30 fathoms, until they suddenly deepen on its outer edge to 39 and 43 fathoms. The bottom is seen, and large patches of sea-weed on the sand around them. Over the sea breaks so violently as to make it unsafe to pass in a gale. Lat. $46^{\circ} 26'$ N. Long. $50^{\circ} 57' 30''$ W.

A SHOAL of 21 feet is said to have been found by Capt. Ryder, of Provincetown, Mass., in lat. $46^{\circ} 30'$. It is a rock between one and two hundred feet surface, about 1 mile East of the Virgin Rocks.—See the Chart.

*The Virgin,
or Cape
Race Rocks.*

A Shoal.

EAST COAST OF NEWFOUNDLAND,

FROM CAPE RACE TO ST. JOHN'S HARBOR.

Variation, 24° West.

CAPE RACE is the S.E. point of Newfoundland. It is table land, moderately *Cape Race.*

Near it is a black rock, and several smaller ones around it.

CAPE BROYLE HARBOR runs in about 4 miles between Cape Broyle and Brigus Head, their distance from each other being $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Within the entrance, on the North side, is Admiral's Cove, where you may anchor in 12 fathoms water, good ground, but exposed to the S.E. The best anchorage will be found above the Narrows, in 7 fathoms. The only danger in the way is the Saturday's Ledge, which lies about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the north outside of the Narrows, on the North shore. Bring the Saddle of Brigus Head open of the point of Admiral's Cove, and you will clear it; and after you get beyond the Narrows anchor in 7 fathoms, good ground, very convenient for both wood and water.

BREIGUS.—This is a small cove, or harbor, a little to the Northward of Brigus Head; it is only fit for boats.

Four and a half miles from Cape Broyle is Cape Neddick, a kind of table land moderately elevated, and steep to. From Cape Neddick to Baline Head is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. One quarter of a mile to the Northward of this is Baline Cove, fit only for boats. The outer part of Great Island is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Cape Neddick; and from Baline Head to Spear Island, the course is N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant one mile. Within this island is a fishery, but the anchorage is unsafe, and the bottom rocky. One mile to the Northward is Poad's Cove, fit only for boats; half a mile from which is Parker's Point, the Southern boundary of Momables Bay; this place is nearly one mile deep; it is open, and its Northern point forms the Southern part of Witless Bay; about three-quarters of a mile from which is Green Island; and the same distance to the Northward of Green Island is Gull Island, about a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth, the land appearing high.

WHITTLE BAY extends inwards full two miles from Gull Island, but lies open to the sea; the ground is tolerably good, and the depth of water moderate; but half way is a ledge of rocks off the Northern shore, part of which are seen at half tide.

BAY OF BULLS.—One mile and a quarter to the Northward of Gull Island is the Northern point of the Bay of Bulls, and from hence to the Northern point called Bull Head, the course is E. N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. distant one mile and a quarter; between these points the bay runs up N.W. by W. nearly two miles, and then N.W. by N. one mile further to the river head. Within this bay the riding is good, in from 20 to 16 fathoms; and when you have passed Bread and Cheese Point there is a cove; off this latter point is a shallow rock, at the distance of about half a cable's length, having passed which, the bay is free from danger, and the shores bold; run up and anchor over against John's Hill, bringing it to bear N.E. by N., having 12, 13, and 14 fathoms; the merchant vessels run further in to 10 and 7 fathoms.

From Cape Broyle to the Bay of Bulls, the course is N.E. by N., distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. From Bull's Head to the South point of Little or Petty Harbor, from which a reef of rocks stretches out about a quarter of a mile, the course is N.E. distant $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The South point of Petty Harbor is distant from the North point $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, between which lies the bay, running in two miles; at the bottom of this is a cove and fishery. About midway between the Bay of Bulls and Little Bay, is a cavern, having an opening at its summit, through which, whenever the sea runs high, the water spouts forth, forming a remarkable appearance, which may be seen far off; it is therefore significantly enough named the Spout.

From the North, or Lady Point of Little Harbor, Cape Spear bears N.E. distant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, it has a low and ragged appearance, and is the Easternmost part of Newfoundland, and lies in latitude $47^{\circ} 30' 53''$ N., and in longitude $52^{\circ} 39' 20''$ W. Vessels from the Eastward, upon getting into soundings, and bound for St. John's, generally steer for this point. Between the cape and the entrance of St. John's are three bays; the first is called Cape Bay, and lies between Cape Spear and Black Head; the second is called St. John's Bay, and lies between Black Head and Small Point; and the third is called Freshwater Bay, and lies between Small Point and Fort Amherst.

There is a light-house on Cape Spear, containing a revolving light, elevated 275 feet above the level of the sea. The time of revolution one minute.

ST. JOHN'S HARBOR is one of the principal places in Newfoundland, being the seat of government; and although its entrance is narrow, its harbor is excellent, and its situation readily known, both by the block-house built on Signal Hill, at the North end of Fort Amherst, on which there is a fixed light, on its South head or point of view. The channel, from point to point, is only 360 fathoms wide; but it gets narrower just within the points than between them, decreasing again as you approach the Pancake Rock, for from the latter to the Pancake Rock, the distance is only 95 fathoms; these are rocks, both being above water, and steep to; Chain is the Northern rock, and Pancake Rock lies on the South side of the channel.

When approaching the Harbor of St. John's with a large ship, care must be taken to avoid the Vestal Rock, which lies about 50 fathoms off the Southern, or Fort Amherst side; over this rock are 25 feet water; the marks for it are Fort William, or the Old Light, just open of the South head; and the outer Wash-ball Rock open to the

Cape Broyle Harbor.

Brigus

Whittle Bay.

Bay of Bulls.

Light.

St. John's Harbor.

Light.

Lanse Cove, lies a small low island called Little Belle Isle, W.S.W. of which, about 1½ mile, is Kelley's Island, of middling height, and about three-quarters of a mile in length.

Within Belle Isle, on the main, is Portugal Cove, the anchorage within which is not considered safe. To the Southward is Broad Cove, and at the bottom of the bay, is Holyrood Harbor, in depth about 3½ miles; in a cove on the West side of which is an anchorage, in 8, 9, 10, or 12 fathoms water, and room enough to moor.

Following the coast, about 1½ mile from Holyrood entrance, is Harbor Main, about a mile in depth, and half a mile wide; it is an open place, but near the upper part you may anchor in from 7 to 10 fathoms water.

SALMON COVE.—One mile further is Salmon Cove, the entrance to which is a *Salmon Cove*. It is wide; the course in is W.S.W. about 2½ miles; it then divides into two branches: one to the Westward about one mile, the other Southward one mile and a half; in either of these branches the anchorage is good, but the Southern river is considered the better one, there being no danger in entering. In the Western branch a rock lies at a small distance from the starboard shore, having on either side a passage, but the Western one is the wider of the two.

COLLIER'S BAY.—To the Northward, near one league, lies Collier's Bay, running *Collier's Bay*. It is about South-westerly full two leagues; one mile and a half from the entrance of the bay lies a sunken rock, nearly mid-channel, on both sides of which the channel is narrow; this rock is visible at three-quarters ebb. Two and a half miles up the bay is an anchorage in 10 fathoms water, on the Eastern side and opposite a small cove; in this cove vessels may go, and ride in 3 and 4 fathoms water. Higher up the bay is another cove, at the further distance of 1½ mile, but it is both foul and shallow.

At the head of the bay the anchorage is good in 8, 9, and 10 fathoms.

BRIGUS BAY is two miles to the Northward of Collier's Bay, and seldom frequented but by small vessels, it being open, and too far up Conception Bay; it runs in from the head of the bay, behind a small island on the South side, small craft may lie secure from all winds, with 3 and 4 fathoms water, and moor to the shores. The South side of Brigus Bay may be known by its peculiar ragged appearance. *Brigus Bay.*

PORTGRAVE, or PORT DE GRAVE BAY, lies to the Northward of Brigus, and within it Sheep's and Cupid's Coves; the latter is on the South side of the bay, and is a good place for two or three ships to ride in, with 4, 5, and 6 fathoms water, but the bay is land-locked, and having not above one point open. Its north side is bold, and you may lie alongside the rocks and take in your cargoes. The shore on the South side is remarkably high, and called Spectacle Head. Sheep's, or Ship Cove, accommodates small vessels in 4 and 5 fathoms water, mooring head and stern, and their S.W. anchor in 22 fathoms, about a cable and a quarter's length from the shore.

Portgrave is about three-quarters of a mile to the Westward of Ship Cove; the water within the islands is shallow, but without them the anchorage is 20 and 25 fathoms deep, where you will be quite exposed to South-easterly winds. Burnt Head is the point of Portgrave Bay; from whence 2½ miles N.E. ¼ N. lies Bay Roberts, at the Southern point of the entrance to the Roberts Bay, which is 1½ mile broad, and extends to the South-westward 5 miles. One mile above Bay Roberts Point is Blow-me-away Head, which is higher than any land near it; half a mile within this is a cove.

BAY ROBERTS has no invisible danger at its entrance; you may borrow on either side, and go close to the island, which lies further in on your starboard side; having a cove in which you may run on about a mile, and lie land-locked in 9 or 10 fathoms. Between the island and main vessels can anchor, but the ground is foul and bad; and there are two sunken rocks, one being near the inner part of the island, the other above the main and near the main. Two miles above the island is excellent anchorage, in the S.W. arm or branch of the bay, on muddy ground. Give the South point a good anchorage in sailing in, as some rocks under water lie near it, and the starboard shore is near half a cable's length. *Bay Roberts.*

SPANIARD'S BAY is divided from Bay Roberts by an isthmus, or neck of land. Spaniard's Bay is deep and extensive, but open to the S. Easterly winds. There is anchorage within it, nearly all over, especially at its head, in 7 and 8 fathoms water. *Spaniard's Bay.*

Two leagues N.E. from Spaniard's Bay are the islands of Harbor Grace; they are about 6 miles from Cape St. Francis about 6 leagues, bearing E. ¼ S. To the southward is Harbor Grace, a good place for fish, but not for shipping. There is a rock midway of the bay. You may sail in on either side of this rock, and find good anchorage in 5 fathoms water. The ground within the rock is clean.

HARBOR GRACE.—The entrance to the harbor is to the Northward of the islands, of which, a mile from the main land, there is a fixed light; to the Southward, between them and the shore, the channel is narrow and the ground is foul; the light will be nearly West. Almost mid-channel is the Salvage Rock; no danger

is outside of this rock. There is also another rock, called the Long Harry, lying near the North shore; both these rocks are above water, and always visible. When you are within the Salvage, go no nearer the West shore than just to open a passage to the West side of the Long Harry, the leading mark for sailing in being the high point of the main, called Mosquito Point, just open to the Eastward of Long Harry Rock; this will carry you in with not less than 22 fathoms, quite up to the harbor, clear of danger; but towards the Eastern shore, you may stand over until you bring the Western Landmark on with the Cupola of the Chapel; you will then be up to the North side of the bar, and must take care not to open these marks, especially if the mark at the Cove at Ship's Head is open with the mark on the point of Admiral's Beach; if you can bring the Western Landmark at the back of the Chapel on with the Cupola, before the mark at the Cove at Ship's Head comes on with the mark at the point of Admiral's Beach, then you will be in the narrows, and must not stand further over to the Eastward than to bring those marks in one, and continue turning with these marks to the East and West, until you bring the Eastern Landmark at the back of the Cupola on with the Cupola; then you will be within the bar, and should stand well over to the Eastward. About half way down this harbor a broad spit of sand runs off from the Southern shore, extending full two-thirds over towards the Chapel; this appears to what Mr. Lane has called the bar: it has 1, 2, 3, and 3, fathoms in some places on it; but there is a channel between it and the Northern shore, with 1 and 5 fathoms water; to sail through which bring Otterbury Head on with the point of the beach of Ship's Head; this will also lead to the Northward of the island of the Harbor Grace. A white rock on the beach at the West end of Father Ewer's House, near the Catholic Chapel, will clear the East end of the spit; the Western post of the said Father Ewer's Gate on with the opening between the spire and the West end of the Catholic Chapel, will clear the West end of the spit; and the outer edge of the Long Harry on with the extreme point of the Northern shore, will clear the shoal on its Northern side. This is a very good and convenient anchorage, with room enough for a vessel to turn in or out of the narrows; and the marks here given are very easily distinguished, and will clear all dangers. The Middle Mark at the back of the Chapel on with the Cupola, and the mark at Ship's Head on with that at Admiral's Beach, leads on to the shoalest part of the bar. To the Northward of Harbor Grace is Carbonierre Island and Harbor; before you reach which is Mosquito Cove, a place between Harbor Grace and Carbonierre, little frequented, although the anchorage is good, it not being convenient for the fisheries.

Carbonierre Island.

CARBONIERRE ISLAND lies about 18 miles from Cape St. Francis: its Southern end is low land, but upon it stands a small fort, built for the defence of the fishermen. The island is bold to, so are the shores of the harbor, but off the S.W. end of the island are several rocks under water; the passage, therefore, between the rocks and the main, should not be attempted. On the North side, opposite Carbonierre Bay, are two small coves, where the planters live, who keep fishing-boats; the Northern of these is called Clown's Cove, fit only for boats; the other is called Crocker's Cove, and is separated only from Carbonierre Bay by a small point of land, called Crocker's Point. Off these coves are several rocks, both above and under water; therefore, in sailing either in or out of the Bay of Carbonierre, these must have a bearing, and after you reach Otterbury Point you may stand in to either shore, both being bold to, until you near the head of the harbor; this is a good place for riding in. It is bold to, and with water of various depths for anchoring everywhere.

Two miles N.E. by N. from Carbonierre Island is Salmon Cove Head, high and steep; behind which is a cove, where abundance of salmon are caught; an island lies in the midway of the channel, but the cove is only fit for boats.

Green Bay.

GREEN BAY.—Four or five miles further North is Broad Cove Head, and 3 miles further is Green or Western Bay Point; off the shore, and about a mile to the Northward of Broad Cove, is anchorage in from 10 to 15 fathoms. At the entrance to Green Bay, is anchorage in 15 and 16 fathoms, but it would be dangerous to go far into the bay, which is quite open to the Eastward.

Five miles to the North-eastward of Green Bay is Devil's Point Cove, a place of little note, and further on is Flamborough Head, black and steep to. There is no place of shelter hereabout, nor from Carbonierre to the Island Bacalieu, except the wind off shore.

Bay Verde.

BAY VERDE is about half a mile to the Westward of the head, and up to the is three-quarters of a mile; the entrance is not above a cable's length across, and the shoals lie about half a cable's length from the head of the bay, in 5 fathoms water; a cable fastened to the shore, and an anchor out astern. Six or seven ships may lie in this manner, but S.W. winds blowing right in, would make that a dangerous anchorage: it is also a bad place for either wood or water, but the great quantities of fish which resort here, occasion it to be much frequented. It is a place easily known from Bacalieu and the projecting land, called Split Point. Bay Verde Head itself will

point out its position, for the Island, appearing promising Southward; and the entrance is high land, nearly 4 miles between is a good channel, and is a sunken rock, over which it is six fathoms deep. From Split Point about 4 miles open Trinity Bay.

FROM BACALIEU, OR

TRINITY BAY is, like the Eastward; like that also, it will be regularly described from which, distant about 10 miles of bay, where boats, with a depth of rocks above water, between this island and the other is a mile; the course is 2 miles. Off the latter is a Perlican; vessels cannot pass good and open, because run in to the Southward in 5 fathoms. This cannot be done with the wind at N. E. Perlican to Salvage Point

is a good berth, having a distance of 1 mile to the Eastward of which is Hants Head, and further is King's Head, which is S.W. & W. about 10 miles Eastward of the Sugar-loaf Perlican. From Salvage Point to the Perlican, the bearing is S. by E. small, but tolerably good anchorage. The shores are 10 miles wide, being bounded to the West; but as you advance you will scarcely be half a mile from HANTS CONTENT.—The harbor, fit for any ship, is in 12 fathoms water. 10 miles beyond that is the bay, and a league further is much exposed, and the bottom is small islands, which you take a mile from Witless Bay is 10 fathoms. Three miles further is a place of shoal water, called HARBOR.—Two anchorage is very good anchorage in 10 to 20 fathoms water, going to the mouth of which is a narrow channel, about two miles to the Northward in the same direction to Chapel Head, which runs inward, in a Southward, and though little frequented by BULLS.—To the Northward anchorage in various parts of the Western side in a cove, in 15 fathoms, sandy ground, and island. Both these lie very

point out its position, for these three heads, Bay Verde Head, Split Point, and Bacca-
 Island, appear prominent bluff land, very similar to one another, as you come from
 Southward; and there is no hidden danger in entering the bay. The Island Bacca-
 is high land, nearly 4 miles long and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad; it is distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the main.
 between is a good channel. Nearly midway between its Southern point and Split
 is a sunken rock, over which, in blowing weather, the sea generally breaks, al-
 though it is six fathoms under water, and steep to all round.

From Split Point about 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles is the Point of Grates, having rounded which, you
 open Trinity Bay.

FROM BACALIEU, OR BACCALOU, ISLAND TO CAPE BONAVISTA.

TRINITY BAY is, like Conception Bay, wide, extensive, and forms itself South- *Trinity*
 ward; like that also, it contains many lesser bays and harbors within it; these *Bay.*
 will be regularly described in rotation. Point Grates is the S. Eastern point of the
 bay, from which, distant about 2 miles, is Break-heart Point, and between them is a
 neck of bay, where boats, with an off-shore wind, ride in safety. Within this bay is a
 ledge of rocks above water. To the Southward of Break-heart Point is Scurvy Island,
 between this island and Sherwick Point is a bay running in S.S.E. about three-
 quarters of a mile; the course from Break-heart Point to Sherwick Point is S.W. by
 13 miles. Off the latter is a rock above water; this forms the Northern point of
 the Perlican; vessels cannot go between the island and point, although the passage
 appears good and open, because the ground is altogether foul and rocky; always there-
 fore run in to the Southward of the island, and when you have passed it, anchor in 4
 fathoms. This cannot be considered a good harbor, as the ground is bad for hold-
 ing, and with the wind at N.W. you will then be obliged to buoy your cables. From
 the Perlican to Salvage Point the course is W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 5 miles. Salvage Point
 is a good berth, having a reef of rocks running out from it; the point itself is
 1 mile from Salvage Point to Hants Head the course is W. by S., distant 7 miles;
 one mile to the Eastward of the head is Hants Harbor, fit for small craft only;
 one mile off which is Hants Harbor Rock, over which the sea generally breaks; bring
 your Head open of the Sugar-loaf, and you will clear it to the Northward. Two
 miles farther is King's Head, and from King's Head to the Sugar-loaf the course and
 distance is S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. about 3 miles.

Eastward of the Sugar-loaf is Sillee Cove, fit only for boats, and unsafe for vessels. *New Perli-*
 can.

NEW PERLICAN.—From the Sugar-loaf to the North point of the entrance of
 the Perlican, the bearing is S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 2 miles; and one mile further is the
 point, small, but tolerably good, within which you may ride land-locked in from 5 to
 10 fathoms. The shores are bold to, and free from danger. The entrance is nearly
 1 mile wide, being bounded by Snutty Nose Point on the East, and Gorlob Point
 on the West; but as you advance the harbor becomes narrower, so that at the anchor-
 age it will scarcely be half a mile broad.

HEART'S CONTENT.—Three miles from New Perlican is Heart's Content, a *Heart's*
 harbor, fit for any ship, with excellent anchorage towards the North shore, in *Content.*
 12 to 14 fathoms water. One league further is Heart's Desire, fit for boats only
 13 miles beyond that is Heart's Delight, another cove, adapted for small craft.

From Heart's Delight, about three miles, is Long Point, projecting considerably
 into the bay, and a league further is Witless Bay, by no means a place of safety, being
 much exposed, and the bottom rocky. Between Long Point and Witless Bay are
 several small islands, which you leave on your port hand.

One mile from Witless Bay is Green Harbor, where vessels may anchor in from 7 to
 10 fathoms. Three miles further is Hope-all-a-head; two miles beyond which is New
 Harbor, a place of shoal water, and only fit for boats.

DILDO HARBOR.—Two and a half miles from New Harbor is Dildo Harbor, with *Dildo*
 anchorage in various parts of this bay, in 12 and 10 fathoms water, particularly *Harbor.*

Three miles from thence is Chapel Bay, the mouth of which is a mile broad, and the bay about three miles deep. Here,
 is a small island, about two miles in, is good anchorage in from 8 to 12 fathoms.
 Five miles to the Northward is Collier's Bay, very similar, and running nearly in
 the same direction to Chapel Bay. Seven miles further is the Point of Tickle Harbor
 which runs inward, in a Southerly direction, full 8 miles; there is no danger in
 the bay, and though little frequented, the anchorage is safe.

POINT OF BULLS.—To the Northward is the Bay of Bulls, running in a N.N.West- *Bay of*
 direction to within 2 miles of Chance Rivet, in Placentia Bay. There is very *Bulls.*

anchorage in various parts of this bay, in 12 and 10 fathoms water, particularly
 on the Western side in a cove, about one mile and a half from the entrance, with from
 15 fathoms, sandy ground. To the N.E. is Bull Island, and 5 miles further Cop-
 land. Both these lie very near the shore. We now open Deer Harbor, a place

TRINITY HARBOR is considered one of the best and largest harbors in all New-*Trinity Harbor.*
 Zealand, having several arms and coves, where some hundred ships may ride land-locked. It is a place where you may safely turn in or out, being hold to on each side, having no danger but what is visible, except when going into the S.W. arm. There the Admiral's Stage usually is, there is a shoal, called the Muscule Bank, from which shoots off the point within the small island on the port side going in, and extends over N.N.W. about a third of the breadth of that arm. Being within that bank, you will discover itself by the color of the water, you may edge over close to the north shore, or keep your lead going to avoid the Muscule Bank, giving it a little distance: the mark for avoiding it is the house, standing over the steep perpendicular cliff, situated between Tavernor's Point and Ship Cove, open of the Neddick. Keep the mark on until you are half way over to the Neddick, then haul towards the S.W. anchoring, taking care to avoid the South shore till you shut in Tavernor's Point with the Neddick; you will then go within the Muscule Bank. You may anchor in from 14 to 20 fathoms, and approach near to the stage on shore, so as to make a stage with top-sets to your stage on shore, to load or unload your ship. This will be found a most excellent harbor; for, after you are in the S.W. arm, you will perceive another branch opening up to the N.W. which is continued by another to the S.W.; but there is a bar ledge at the entrance of the S.W. arm. The N.W. arm is also a large place, having good anchorage for 500 sail of ships. Besides the fore-mentioned arms, the main harbor turns up to the North.

Ships, being within the harbor's mouth, may safely ride in a large cove on the starboard or East side, land-locked, on good ground; here the planters live. Over against the cove, on the port or West side, are two other coves; the Southernmost of them is called the Vice Admiral's Cove, very convenient for curing fish; and above, or to the northward of that, is a large cove or arm, called God's Cove, where there is room enough for 300 or 400 sail of ships to ride, all on clear ground; there neither winds, nor tide, can hurt you; and in this place ships may lie undisturbed until the weather becomes clear and open.

There are several other anchoring places in this harbor, with good clean ground. The bottom everywhere is tough clay, with 4 and 5 fathoms water, within two boats' length of the shore; and 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14 fathoms, and in some places more, in the middle of the arms and channels. You may turn in or out readily, observing your lead, which rises about 3 feet, and sometimes more.

ROBINHOOD'S BAY.—Sherwick Head, which is the Eastern point of Trinity *Robin-*
 Harbor, forms also the South-western boundary of Robinhood's Bay, the entrance to *hood's Bay.*
 which is a mile wide, and the bay extends Northward nearly two miles. Here vessels frequently ride and fish, in from 7 to 17 fathoms water. At the further or upper end of this bay there are some spots of shallow water, but at its entrance, and between the rock and Fox Island Points there is no danger whatever.

SALMON COVE and ENGLISH HARBOR lie to the Eastward of Robinhood's *Salmon*
 Cove, being only divided from it by a narrow neck of land, called Fox's Island. The *Cove and*
 Cove of these arms is Northerly, and is considered a good fishing place; it is clear *English*
 English Harbor, and has a good depth of water, from 17 to 10 and 8 fathoms; the Eastern *Harbor.*
 Cove is hold to, and at the further end of the cove there is a small run of water, which extends about two miles to the Northward.

ENGLISH HARBOR is situated at the South-eastern entrance of Salmon Cove. *English*
 English Harbor, where you may ride in 4 and 5 fathoms water. From hence the coast *Harbor.*
 runs to the Eastward to the Horsechops, a distance of more than three miles; it is high land, steep to and without danger. To the North-eastward of Horsechops is a bay, open and entirely exposed to the Southward. At the Eastern part of this bay is a small sandy beach, with a rivulet of water. This place is little frequented, but is another convenient for ships to fish or ride in. When you have passed this bay, there is no sheltering cove or place until you reach Ragged and Catalina Harbors.

RAGGED HARBOR is so named from the rough and craggy appearance of the sur- *Ragged*
 rounding rocks, which render it unsafe for either boats or ships to enter; but for those *Harbor.*
 who intend going there, we shall observe, they must go to the Northward of the bay, and at its entrance, running on North, until the harbor becomes quite open, you may steer in between the Round Island near the main, and a large black rock, which is the outermost of the ragged ones before mentioned; sail on until you are to the Westward of them all, or until you get the South head of Catalina to appear between the Westernmost rock and the main, then anchor. A river of good water is at the end of the harbor.

CATALINA HARBOR is nearly two miles to the Northward of Ragged Harbor. *Catalina*
 Catalina Harbor, in the latitude of 48° 31' 15" N., bearing from the North point of Bacalieu Island *Harbor.*
 North, distant 24 miles. It is a good harbor for small vessels, and may be distinguished by a singular green island at the South point of its entrance. Near half a mile North of this island are the Brandy Rocks, a ledge over which the sea frequently

breaks. You may go on either side of these rocks, giving the little island a berth with a leading wind between the island and the main, though this passage is exceedingly narrow, in 4 and 5 fathoms. Just within the entrance of the harbor is Church Rock or Shoul, lying near mid channel, over which are only 8 feet water. You must avoid bringing the North point of Green Island on with Burnt Head, the South point of the harbor, for that will carry you right upon the rock; there is a passage between the island and rock, and also between the rock and the North shore, only steering near the main, about two thirds over.

Little Catalina Bay.

LITTLE CATALINA BAY lies inwards on the Northern side. From Catalina Harbor to Little Catalina, the course is about N.E. 1½ mile; and thence to the North head of the bay E.N.E., a little westerly, 1½ miles. When within the harbor, you may anchor close to the shore in 4 and 5 fathoms, land-locked; or to the Southward of the Little Green Island in 3 fathoms, or by running up two miles further obtain 12 fathoms water. In the S.W. arm or branch of the river, where there is no anchorage in 5 fathoms, the harbor runs westerly. Sometimes the water in this harbor will suddenly rise 3 or 4 feet, then fall again, and in certain seasons it will often do so 2 or 3 times in 3 or 4 hours. It abounds with salmon, and the herb Alexander grows luxuriantly on the Little Island. Near a small cove, at the N.W., is a sort of mineral of a tering nature, generally called Fire-stone; excellent willicks may be found on the rocks.

From the South to the North head of Catalina the course is N.E. ¾ E., distant 1½ miles, and between them are from 13 to 5 fathoms water. The whole way is a sort of broken ground, and in blowing weather the sea frequently breaks high over it.

From the North head of Catalina to Flower's Point, the course is N.N.E. ¼ E., distant 2½ miles; and one mile to the Eastward of the point lie some sunken rocks; may go between Flower's Point and these rocks in 6 fathoms water, but it is not advisable to pass on the outside of them; this you will readily do by bringing the Island open of Spiller's Point, or by keeping the South head of Catalina open of the North head.

From Flower's Point to Bird's Island is 2 miles. Within Bird's Island is a small bay where ships can occasionally ride, in one branch which runs up towards the Westward; and in the other, amidst some rocks, which are above water. Bird's Island may be taken as far as Cape L'Argent.

From Flower's Point to Cape L'Argent is 3½ miles. It is rather a low rocky point, having also a large rock above water lying off it.

From Cape L'Argent to Spiller's Point is 1½ mile. Between these points the sea falls into very deep water. Spiller's Point is steep and bold to, but not very high, a rock above water near it. Over the point, you may discern the high land of Bonavista, a great way off at sea.

From Spiller's Point to Cape Bonavista the course is North, distant almost 1½ miles. Between them is a deep bay, which might be mistaken for the Harbor of Bonavista from the head of which it is only divided by a neck of land. Two miles over from Red Head Bay, it is not above a musket-shot.

Hitherto the allowance made for the variation of the compass has been two points West; which, it is presumed, will be found sufficiently near to the truth for all purposes of navigation; but from hence to the Northward it appears to have gradually increased. At the Capes which form Bonavista Bay, the variation in 1823 was 30° 28' W.; at Barrow Harbor, 28° 30' W.; and at Happy Adventure, only 25°.

FROM CAPE BONAVISTA TO CAPE FREELS (NORTH)*

Cape Bonavista.

CAPE BONAVISTA is in latitude 48° 42' N., and longitude 53° 08' W. there is a revolving light of two minutes intervals, showing a red and white alternately. It is 150 feet above the level of the sea. Kept open with Spiller's Point keeps vessels clear of the rocks, called the Flowers.

The cape appears from a distance of a bluish color, and is a steep rocky point, lying 4 fathoms close to the shore. Somewhat less than three-quarters of a mile E. from the extremity of the cape, lies Gull Island, which, though small, may be recognized, by being of moderate height, and elevated in the middle, making a thing like a round hat with broad green brims, and visible 4 or 5 leagues off, when the weather is clear. N.N.E. ¼ E., distant 3½ miles from Gull Island, is the Old Rock, lying only 13 feet water over it. From this a reef or bank extends to the E. nearly three miles, having several dangerous spots upon it, of only 18 feet at 4 fathoms. The outer edge of this danger is called the Young Harry. At its northern extremity are 10 fathoms water, and a little further off 45 fathoms. Between

* So called to distinguish it from a cape of the same name, situated on the Southern coast of Newfoundland, near St. Mary's Bay.

... and Harry and the maid
northward of the middle g
... to the Southward
... North part of the Old H
... 9 fathoms; and a little
... the boats which frequent
... commonly breaks over O
... south; but the other part
... heavy gales on the sh
... In order to avoid the O
... which lies considerab
... too close to the Young
... must be careful in keeping
... high range of land to the S
... with the long ledge, called
... manner to attempt making
... any time, the Island of B
... bound to any part of Bona
... BONAVISTA BAY.—TH
... and on the North by
... other, and comprehend
... dotted with bays and inle
... and dangerous. The b
... shores steep and ironbou
... runs off shoal to a consid
... and is on every side enc
... deep, extensive, numero
... deeply embayed, the passage
... appearance, that few, e
... ought to enter them. Of th
... necessity should be con
... calculated to suit his ei
... the South; and New Ha
... extreme narrowness of the c
... that Cove the most to be
... BOLT BONAVISTA, or
... northward of Cape Bon
... their pass to it between Gull
... Rock, or to the North
... Gull Island and Bonav
... of both the cape and island
... of 18 fathoms mid-channel
... and, on account of a rock t
... the island. Having passed
... of the cape, you will se
... ge vessels, commonly leav
... Bonavista, going between Gre
... water wide, and with 12, 1
... a sunken rock of 3 fi
... Island; or they may go
... they open the points of
... northward of the Swerry's R
... on them and the point. I
... the inner passage, betwe
... by small vessels. TH
... but a mile to the South; or
... go between these and the
... cove 4', 1, and 3 fathom
... Southward of these rock
... fathoms. A little to the East
... It lies about a cable's le
... boats can go between i
... and further on is Moses
... Cave. You may, in case
... is foul and rocky thro
... for fishing. Moses Poin
... eligible situation for ca
... with North-westerly gales

Harry and the middle ground of 18 feet, are 12, 20, and 50 fathoms; to the Northward of the middle ground are 60 and 40 fathoms; to the Eastward are 19 and 20 fathoms; to the Southward, and between it and the Old Harry, 26 and 34 fathoms. At the North part of the Old Harry are 11 fathoms; to the Westward 30 fathoms; to the South 9 fathoms; and a little further S.W. 57 fathoms. Abundance of fish are caught from the boats which frequent this bank, but it is very dangerous for shipping. The sea commonly breaks over Old Harry, unless in fine weather, and the water be very smooth; but the other part of the shoals show themselves only in, or immediately after, heavy gales on the shore.

In order to avoid the Old Harry, you should bring Gull Island on with the Green Ledge which lies considerably inland; but you must beware, for this mark will carry you too close to the Young Harry. Vessels running along shore, to avoid these rocks, must be careful in keeping Cape Bonavista open with the Westernmost extremity of the high range of land to the Southward, called the Inner Ridge; these dangers, together with the long ledge, called the Flowers, already noticed, render it very imprudent for a stranger to attempt making land hereabout in thick or boisterous weather; indeed, at any time, the Island of Bacalieu is the best and safest landfall for the stranger that should to any part of Bonavista Bay.

BONAVISTA BAY.—This extensive bay is formed on the South by Cape Bonavista, and on the North by Cape Freels. These capes lie N. 3 E. and S. 3 W. from each other, and comprehend a distance of 40 miles; between which the coast is much indented with bays and inlets of the sea, most of which are navigable, but difficult, dangerous, and steep. The land, on the South, is generally high and mountainous, and the shores steep and ironbound; the North side is low and marshy, from which the waves run off shoal to a considerable distance. The whole bay abounds with small islands, and is on every side encompassed with dangers. The harbors, sounds, and inlets are deep, extensive, numerous, well sheltered, and safe; but they are generally so deeply embayed, the passages into them so intricate, and the surrounding land so similar in appearance, that few, except those to whom the navigation is familiar, ever attempt to enter them. Of those which seem to offer the best refuge to strangers, who are necessarily should be compelled to seek a place of shelter, the following appear best calculated to suit his circumstances: Barrow Harbor, or Great Chance Harbor, on the South; and New Harbor, or Cat Cove, on the North side of the bay; but the extreme narrowness of the entrance to New Harbor is a great impediment, and renders Cat Cove the most to be preferred.

PORT BONAVISTA, or Bonavista Harbor, lies within and about 33 miles to the North-eastward of Cape Bonavista; and vessels intending to rendezvous there, may either pass to it between Gull Island and the Cape, or between Gull Island and the Old Harry Rock, or to the Northward of the Young Harry altogether; if the former, between Gull Island and Bonavista. The passage is about three-quarters of a mile wide, and both the cape and island steep to, having 4 fathoms water close to each side, and 18 fathoms mid-channel; but it will be advisable not to go too near to the Gull Head, on account of a rock under water, which lies about 300 yards off the S.E. part of the island. Having passed through this channel, and finding yourself to the Westward of the cape, you will see Green Island, distant about half a mile from the cape. Vessels commonly leave this island on their port side, in their passage to Port Bonavista, going between Green and Stone Islands. The channel is full one mile and quarter wide, and with 12, 16, and 18 fathoms water in it, and no danger whatever, except a snaken rock of 3 fathoms water, which lies about 200 yards to the N.E. of Green Island; or they may go to the Westward of Stone Island, and run on Southerly till they open the points of the harbor, and having passed Moses Point, sail to the Northward of the Swerry's Rocks; these are always visible, and have no passage between them and the point. Here they may anchor in 10 or 8 fathoms.

The inner passage, between Cape Bonavista and Green Island, is frequently attended by small vessels. The channel is in some parts narrow, and the ground foul. About a mile to the South-eastward of Green Island is a ledge of red rocks; you may pass between these and the land into Red Cove. There are 6 fathoms water, and the cove 4, 1, and 3 fathoms; but the ground is all foul. There is a passage also to the Southward of these rocks, and between them and Western Head, in which are 6 fathoms. A little to the Eastward of Western Head there is a small rock under water. It lies about a cable's length from the shore, and the sea commonly breaks over the boats can go between it and the shore. To the Southward is Red Head, or Red Head, and further on is Moses Point. Between these is another opening, called Bay-Cove. You may, in case of extreme necessity, run in here and anchor, but the ground is foul and rocky throughout. There was on the North side of this cove a good place for fishing. Moses Point is the Northern point of Bonavista Bay. This place is a favorable situation for carrying on the fishery; but it is so open to the weather, with North-westerly gales, following a continuance of strong winds from seaward,

Bonavista Bay.

Port Bonavista.

the waves break right athwart of the harbor's mouth, and sometimes the whole of the fishing boats founder at their anchors, and not unfrequently many of their staves are destroyed. Vessels during the summer months commonly moor under Swerry Head in 8 or 10 fathoms; but even here, and in every other part of this harbor, the ground is so rocky and uneven that you will be obliged to buoy up your cable.

Black Head Bay.

BLACK HEAD BAY.—This is a wide and deep bay, comprehended between Black Head to the Eastward and Southern Head to the Westward. Black Head bears from Cape Bonavista W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Southern Head bears from Cape Bonavista W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant 12 miles; and Black Head and Southern Head bear from each other E.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. and W.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., being nearly 8 miles apart. On the Western side of Black Head Bay is King's Cove, distant about 4 miles from Southern Head. This also is a fishing establishment, but still more objectionable, as a place of shelter, than Bonavista, for this is directly open to seaward, and the ground is all foul.

Keels.

KEELS.—This is another establishment for the fisheries, and situated in one of the coves about midway between Southern and Western Heads. Between these two heads are four other coves; but neither Keels nor any of these coves are fit or good places for anchorage, especially with ships of burden.

From Western Head the land bends W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and leads to numerous coves, bays, and arms of the sea, most of which have deep water, and places of anchorage. We shall here enumerate the principal of these, with their respective situations; but, many of them are too deeply embayed for general navigation, we shall not extend our directions to a minute or particular description of them all, but confine ourselves such only as are situated in prominent parts of the bay, and are mostly fitted for general use, and commonly frequented.

We have already stated, that from Western Head the land turns W.S. Westward and leads to Plate Cove, Indian Arm, and Southward Bay.

Plate Cove.

PLATE COVE is situated on the coast about 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from Western Head. Its entrance, between Arrow Point and Plate Cove Head, is three-quarters of a mile wide, from whence it bends in more than a mile to the Southward. At its Eastern extremity is a run of fresh water, but the bottom is foul and rocky. It is, therefore, much frequented.

Indian Arm.

INDIAN ARM lies about S.W. by W. from Plate Cove Head, distant 3 miles. It is a narrow inlet running in nearly S.W. about two miles, and terminates in a run of fresh water.

Southward Bay.

SOUTHWARD BAY is separated from Indian Arm only by a narrow neck of land. This is an extensive branch of the sea. Its entrance, between Red Head and Kate Harbor Head, is a full mile wide, with 30, 50, 80, and 90 fathoms water, mid-channel. From hence it bends to the South-westward 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, becoming narrower as you advance, but with deep water and no danger. On the Western side there is an opening called Hayes Cove. It lies about two miles from Kate Harbor Head.

Bacon-Bone Rock.

BACON BONE ROCK.—It will be proper here to remark, that vessels intending to seek either of these places, must beware of the Bacon Bone Rock, a danger of only five feet water over it; this lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant one mile from Western Head, and directly in the fairway of the navigation. To avoid this danger, do not shut in Southern Head until Little Denier comes on with the outer Shag Island.

Kate Harbor.

KATE HARBOR lies to the Westward of Plate Cove. Its entrance is three-quarters of a mile wide, and the harbor runs in about one mile and a quarter. The depth of water is 36, 29, and 27 fathoms mid-channel, decreasing as you advance to the other end. There is a rock under water off its entrance, with 7, 8, and 9 fathoms over it; this lies nearer to Kate's Head, but there is a passage between them, and a still wider channel on the Western side of the rock.

Sweet Bay.

SWEET BAY.—This is another extensive inlet, lying to the Westward of Kate Harbor. Its entrance is between Cutler's Head and Chance Point, and leads also to Maidenhair Cove, and Little and Great Chance Harbors. Sweet Bay is the Eastern most inlet, which having entered and passed Cutler's Head, which is rocky and steep to, you will see Turpook Island; it is small and narrow. About half a mile to the W. of this is Woody Island, and between them a rock under water. There is a passage on either side of these, and when you get beyond Woody Island, the bay bends about three-quarters of a mile wide, with 60 fathoms water, mid-way. Advancing further, you will observe several islands in your passage. There is also a rock under water on your starboard side, three-quarters of a mile beyond Woody Island. In the breast of a little island which is mid-channel. Further on is Wolf Island, being a small island, which and the main there is no passage. Off this lies Gooseberry Island; between which and Wolf Island there are 30 fathoms water, but the channel is narrow, that on the Eastern side of Gooseberry Island is much wider. Sweet Bay here divides into two branches; that to the Eastward is called the South-west arm, and directly before its entrance Hunt's Island, the channel to the Eastward of which is 10, 12, and 14 fathoms water, and that to the Westward 7 and 9 fathoms. You

when you see on your starboard side a small and rocky. The N.W. by W. 2 miles, and at the further end, South-westerly 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The bottom is a sandy bench. **GREAT CHANCE HARBOR.**—The entrance to this harbor is between Bacon Bone Rock. Having passed the rock, the course will be W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and against a sunken rock, the water over it. To avoid this, the course must be W. by N. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the channel is 5 fathoms. The ground is sandy, and may procure water. Head are both steep to. The part of Long Islands, the heavy gales from the sea, fine weather it is not dangerous. The Chance Gull Rock, situated one mile and a quarter from the main to Chandler's Reach.

CHANDLER'S REACH.—The course through which is from the main to Connecting Point, and from the latter.

GOOSE BAY runs in Southward, you will meet with no danger. Lubber's Hole, the depth is a small island situated to the N. of this, you may anchor in 10 fathoms. In most of these is fresh water and wood are plenty.

CLODE SOUND is a fine bay, 20 miles. It has many small coves. Vessels may find shelter in, at Long Cove, or in the other coves; or, passing the shore, the mid-channel has a depth of 10 fathoms.

BOON'S DEN.—This is a narrow inlet, which you must sail in the narrow, which is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Having passed the entrance, the depth is 5, 6, and 7 fathoms; that to the N.W. is a narrow channel, which runs to the S.W. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sunken rock, and rocky.

THE LONG ISLANDS are a range of which are encumbered with rocks and shoals; the next is narrower. They form the Chander's Reach; and also the North-eastern passage to the land, and therefore called nearly W. by N., distant 10 miles.

RAWMAN'S SOUND.—This is at its entrance Swale Island, the widest part. This division is called the Swale Tie, or Rawman's Sound. To sail from the Westward, the course will be W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. To sail from the Eastward, the course will be W. by N. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and in the fair

then see on your starboard side a small island: you may pass it on either side; and having so done, will drop into 24, 22, and 20 fathoms water. The head of the arm is full and rocky. The N.W. arm is divided from the S.W. arm a little below Hunt's Island, and at the further end of Wolf's Island is nearly a mile wide; from whence it runs South-westerly $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, with good depth of water, and clear of dangers. At the bottom is a sandy beach and a small rivulet.

GREAT CHANCE HARBOR.—This is an excellent and convenient place of anchorage, the entrance to which lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Western Head. Vessels sailing for this place should recollect the mark already given to avoid the Bone-Rock. Having passed this danger, you may sail on directly for the harbor; your course will be W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. until you get abreast of Chance Point. You will now stand against a sunken rock at the Southern part of the entrance, which has only 16 feet water over it. To avoid and go clear of this danger, be careful not to shut in the Westward Mustard-bowl Island with the Eastern one; these are situated at the port side of the channel. Having passed the Eastern island, stand boldly in, approaching each side as nearly as you like, and anchor anywhere above the narrows in from 4 to 5 fathoms. The ground is good and holds well. You will lie sheltered from all weather, and may procure wood and water with great facility. Chance Point and Cutler's Head are both steep to. Off the former, and directly in a line between the Southern part of Long Islands, there is a spot of ground with only 7 fathoms of water; during heavy gales from the seaward this will show itself by the sea breaking over it, but in fine weather it is not dangerous. N.E. a little Northerly, distant almost one mile, is the Chance Gull Rock, steep to, and always visible. To the Westward is Deer Island, one mile and a quarter long, but narrow. There is a good channel between it and the main to Chandler's Reach.

CHANDLER'S REACH is the channel leading to Goose Bay and Clode Sound; your course through which is W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., which, from the N.W. point of Deer Island, will lead you to Connecting Point; this is the point of the peninsula that divides the former from the latter.

GOOSE BAY runs in South-westerly about 74 miles, and by keeping in mid channel you will meet with no danger, but have 17, 40, and 36 fathoms water, until having passed Lubber's Hole, the depth decreases to 12, 13, 10, and 8 fathoms, when you will see a small island situated to the Westward of Goose Head; behind, and to the Westward of this, you may anchor in from 4 to 7 fathoms, or further to the Southward in 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. In most of these inlets you will lie perfectly safe, and entirely land-locked. Fresh water and wood are plentiful, and easily obtained.

CLODE SOUND is a fine branch of the sea, running in from Chandler's Reach about 20 miles. It has many good places of very good anchorage, and without any danger. Vessels may find perfect safety on the Northern shore, at Brown's Cove, or further in, at Long Cove, or Platter Cove; or on the Southern shore, at Bunyan's and Pine Coves; or, passing the Platter Rocks, and steering Westward, at Freshwater Cove. The mid-channel has all the way deep water, and there are no rocks except on the shores.

LION'S DEN.—This is an opening lying at the N.W. end of Chandler's Reach; the passage which you must sail to the Northward of the Deer and Cluster Islands, and through the narrows, which is about one-third of a mile wide, and has 24 fathoms water in it. Having passed the entrance about one mile, there is a sunken rock, round which are 15, and 6 fathoms; you may then perceive the inlet to branch off into two divisions; that to the N.W. is very narrow, and has a rocky islet at its entrance; but that which runs to the S.W. is broader, and has 11, 14, and 10 fathoms water in it, and runs in from the sunken rock about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and at its further end becomes shoal, low, and rocky.

THE LONG ISLANDS are 4 in number, having narrow channels between them, some of which are encumbered with rocks, and dangerous. The Eastern island is the largest and broadest; the next to it is the longest; the two Western ones are smaller and narrower. They form the Northern boundary of the passage from Western Head to Chandler's Reach; and also the Southern boundary to Swale Tickle and Newman's Sound. Off the North-eastern point of the largest Long Island lies a sunken rock; it is close to the land, and therefore may easily be avoided; this point bears from Western Head nearly W. by N., distant 6 miles.

NEWMAN'S SOUND.—This is a large arm of the sea, running in W. by N. to the East at its entrance Swale Island, which is nearly 14 miles long, and not one broad part. This divides the entrance into two channels; the Southern passage is called the Swale Tickle, and the Northern one goes by the general name of Newman's Sound. To sail from abreast of the Western Head into Swale Tickle, you should steer W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. To sail from abreast of the Bonavista Gull Island, steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 29 miles, and it will carry you a little to the Southward of Little Newman's Island, and in the fairway of the passage; but in advancing through this

channel there are several obstructions, and the passages from thence into Newman's Sound are so narrow, that it will always be advisable to go to the Northward of the Great Swale Island. To do this, having rounded the Gull Island, steer W. N. W. 27 or 28 miles; you will then have the Sound open, and can proceed accordingly. It is full 1 1/2 mile wide, and extends in nearly a N. by W. direction from the N. E. point of Swale Island 11 miles, having several places of good anchorage. Those on the Southern shore are South Broad Cove, Minchin's Cove, and Stanford Cove.

*South
Broad
Cove.*

*Minchin's
Cove.*

SOUTH BROAD COVE is situated two miles and a half beyond the Western point of Swale Island, and is a place of great safety. The passage in is to the Southward, and you will ride well sheltered in 10 fathoms, free from any danger. There is a small island at the entrance, which you will leave on your port side.

MINCHIN'S COVE is to the Westward; to go to this place, there is a long narrow point of land running out to the Northward, which you will round, and turn Southwardly, the cove will appear open: there you will lie in 5 fathoms, opposite a sandy beach. To the Westward is Mount Stanford, off the point of which lies a small island, reaching half way over the passage, making the channel in this part very narrow. The best course through is to the Eastward of this island, in 9 fathoms. Here an opening appears to the Eastward, called Buckley's Cove, fit for small vessels. The coast, now opening to the Westward forms a broad bay, with 20, 26, and 27 fathoms water, free from any danger, and shallowing on each side towards the shore. At the south-western part of this is Stanford Cove, having a sandy beach, the approach towards which shallows gradually.

The anchorages on the Northern shore are, North Broad Cove, Great and Little Happy Adventure Coves, and Barrow Harbor. Barrow Harbor is tolerably safe, and the most convenient harbor on the South side of Bonavista Bay: it is situated on the Southern side of the peninsula which divides Newman's Sound from Salvage Bay, and is formed by three large islands, Kent's, Goodwin's, and Richard's Islands. That part between Goodwin's Island and the main is the entrance, about 500 yards wide, and not difficult of access. The harbor is a full mile in length, the outer part is rocky and not well sheltered, but the inner part is completely land-locked, and has good holding ground. Vessels taking their departure from Gull Island, Bonavista, should steer N. W. by W. 3/4 W. about 22 miles. But if coming from the Northward, the course from the Eastern Gooseberry Rock, towards Barrow Harbor, will be S. W. 1/4 W. 18 miles. Gooseberry Rock appears just above water. In this course they will have to avoid the Malone Rock and Ledge, the latter being a shoal, lying S. 3/4 W. distant one mile from the rock, which is always above water; this shoal has never less than 4 fathoms over it, so that, in fine weather, no danger whatever is to be apprehended. In sailing on, and approaching Little Denier Island, which is almost opposite the harbor's mouth, you must be particularly careful of the outer rock, lying N. 3/4 W. distant three-quarters of a mile; this has only 4 and 6 feet upon it, but frequently the sea constantly breaks over it, thereby pointing out its situation, and obliging the mariner to guard against, and steer clear of the danger. Having rounded the Little Denier, it will be better to go on its Northern side, for between Little Denier and Richard's Island there lies a dangerous reef of rocks, called the Brandishes, these extend nearly in a line, but at various distances, almost half way over the channel. Upon these rocks are from 12 to 17 feet, with narrow channels of 7 and 8 fathoms between them; to navigate this passage, therefore, requires a pilot, to clear the Brandishes, you should keep Wedge Point a little open to the Southward. Snooky Ridge, which is a range of high lands at the top of the harbor, until you have Broom Head on with the Middle Shag Island; the passage then will be open, without obstruction, until you get near to Wedge Point; off which, only 70 yards lies a sunken rock, with 8 feet water; you may then sail up Pudner's Cove, until you are entirely shut in from the sea; then you can anchor in from 10 to 15 fathoms. Some vessels prefer anchoring in Garland's Creek, but without running well up, the ground is foul. The land about Barrow Harbor is higher than the neighboring shoals, and consequently, may be the more readily recognized by its projection.

*Sandy
Cove.*

SANDY COVE lies further up Newman's Sound, and has good anchorage; it readily be known, having the only sandy beach on the North side of the sound. There is no danger in entering, and it is perfectly safe, the depth of water being from 10 to 20 fathoms. In sailing to this place, and keeping along the Northern shore, but not Barrow Harbor and Sandy Cove, you will meet with a rocky islet, called the Way Rock; it is steep to, and has 4 fathoms close to it; there is also a deep channel between it and the main, but keep outside and pass to the Southward of it, and there will be no danger.

*Great and
Little Ad-
venture
Coves.*

GREAT AND LITTLE ADVENTURE COVES.—These are two snug little anchorages, lying about three-quarters of a mile above Sandy Cove, and on the same side of Newman's Sound; but from the narrowness of their entrances they are fit only for small vessels. Between these coves, and off a point of land which separates them,

Blacken rock, about 80 yards from the Great Adventure Cove, lies a small island, for between the Great Adventure Cove and the NORTH BROAD COVE, there are several passages from Harbor Head, and a small unaltered anchorage, and another; this is named Blacken rock, and is a sunken rock at its Eastern end, and on board until you are close to the Eastern shore, where this rock you may anchor. In advancing further up Newman's Sound, off the Northern shore, there are quarters of a mile beyond Barrow Harbor, these are under water, and are 4 and 5 fathoms close to the shore; therefore, in these places have a good berth.

SALVAGE BAY lies on the Northern side of Newman's Sound; it has a good shelter.

DAMNABLE HARBOR is a small island, and a narrow island, about three-quarters of a mile long, Bonavista, you should proceed thence to the Northward, towards the Starboard point, like a sugar-loaf; at the entrance of Damnable Harbor, small vessels, but its very narrow entrance, and a rock off the Southern part of the island, which lies in the entrance, in 4 and 5 fathoms, makes it a dangerous anchorage.

MORRIS'S COVE.—This is a safe anchorage, and is a dangerous reef of rocks, the way towards Ship Island, and proceed therefore to the Northward, distant; and when you are off Varket Island; this latter will be a good anchorage, in account of there being several rocks. Steer for Varket until you are off the Rock on the Northern side, then clear the two sunken rocks, and enter the cove, which you will find in any part thereof, in 25 to 30 fathoms.

BAY OF FAIR AND FAIR is so filled with small islands, that it is of any use to the mariner. It is full 20 miles, or so far as the eye can see, with deep water, and is a safe anchorage, in the Bay, and Morris's Island, and towards Westward, and is a narrow arm, and the North-east end, running in one direction, and is a good anchorage, most to Damnable Harbor—there is a good anchorage, and plenty of both wood and water, and is a good anchorage, to the Eastward, through the narrow channel, off the Gooseberry Island, and between the Cut's Reaches, and Content Reaches, and the Northern shore are Hare, Loe, and other shoals, abounding with good anchorage, in all descriptions, in cases of emergency, frequented only by the constant vessels, the usual places of resort,

“Tickle,” a

broken rock, about 80 yards from the shore, with only 4 feet over it. Off the entrance of Great Adventure Cove, lies Sidney Island; the passage in is to the Northward of this island, for between the island and Harbor Head there is no thoroughfare.

NORTH BROAD COVE.—The entrance to this place lies one mile and three-quarters from Harbor Head, and is on the Northern shore. It is a convenient and well-anchored anchorage, and may be easily known by a round island lying at its Western

side; this is named Black Duck Island. Sailing into the cove you should keep the round island on board until you make a tickle* between it and the Western shore, to avoid a broken rock at its Eastern side; after which, it is advisable to keep as close as possible to the Eastern shore, for there is a dangerous rock lying mid-channel; being near this rock you may anchor in from 10 to 25 fathoms, muddy ground.

In advancing further up Newman's Sound, there are some other dangerous rocks off the Northern shore; one of these is called the Shag Rock, and lies three-quarters of a mile beyond Black Duck Islet; and one mile further on is Hall's Rock; with these are under water, and distant about a cable's length from the land; they are 4 and 5 fathoms close to them, and a passage between them and the shore of 6 and 7 fathoms; therefore, in sailing up Newman's Sound, the Northern shore should always have a good berth. Keep nearly half a mile off, and you will avoid them all.

SALVAGE BAY lies on the Northern side of the promontory which divides it from Newman's Sound; it has several runs of fresh water within it, but no place of good shelter.

DAMNABLE HARBOR lies to the Northward of Salvage Bay; between them are several small islands and rocks; the largest of these is named the Baker's Island, a narrow island, about three-quarters of a mile long. To go to this place from Gull Island, Bonavista, you should steer W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. about 7 leagues, and round the Shag Islands; proceed thence to the Northward of the Baker's Islet, or steer W. by W. from the Gull towards the Ship Island, which may readily be known by a remarkable point, like a sugar-loaf; then W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Ship Island 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will bring you to the entrance of Damnable Harbor. This place is well adapted for the reception of small vessels, but its very narrow entrance disqualifies it for ships of burden. There is a rock off the Southern part of the entrance, and another off the Northern side of the island, which lies in the middle of the harbor; there is good anchorage all round the island in 4 and 5 fathoms, sandy bottom.

MORRIS'S COVE.—This lies on the North side of Morris's Island, and is considered to be a safe anchorage. In sailing for this place, keep Ship Island well on board, in account of a dangerous reef, which extends from Flat Island nearly two-thirds of the way towards Ship Island, on some parts of which there are not above 17 or 18 feet; proceed therefore to the Northward of Ship Island, passing at not more than half a mile distant; and when you are well inside, avoid shutting in Lackington Rock with Market Island; this latter will be known by its appearing like two singular hummocks, in account of there being several clusters of rocks between Ship and Horsechop Islands. Steer for Varket until you get abreast of Lackington Rock, then keep Lackington Rock on the Northern extremity of Ship Island, until the Varket bears North, in order to clear the two sunken rocks off the end of Morris's Island; you may then steer directly for the cove, which you can enter without fearing any obstructions, and anchor on any part thereof, in 25 to 5 fathoms; but the Western side of the cove is to be preferred.

BAY OF FAIR AND FALSE.—This place may contain several good anchorages, but it is so filled with small islands and rocks, that no description we could give would be of any use to the mariner. A cluster of large islands extends off the frontage of this bay, full 20 miles, or so far as Otter Gooseberry Island; between these are passages innumerable, with deep water; there is also a wide channel, running from Fair and False Bay, and Morris's Island, to the Northward. This leads to Bloody Bay, which then turns Westward, and is divided into various branches, forming the N. W. arm, the Middle arm, and the North-east arm—this latter being a peculiar and extensive channel, running in one direction, Southward, almost to Newman's Sound; and in another, almost to Damnable Harbor—all these are navigable, and afford places of good anchorage, and plenty of both wood and water. There is also an open strait from Bloody Bay to the Eastward, through Bloody and Cottle's Reaches, and out to the Northward to Otter Gooseberry Island. Other channels branch off to the Northward from Bloody Bay to Cottle's Reaches, and between the Lakeman's Islands, running into Pitt's Sound, to Cottle's and Content Reaches, and thence to Freshwater Bay; within these, and on the Northern shore are Hare, Locker's, Trinity, Indian, and many other lesser bays, coves, and inlets, abounding with good anchorages, and calculated to afford shelter for shipping in all descriptions, in cases of necessity; these are, at present, but little known, and are frequented only by the constant traders; we shall, therefore, proceed to those which are the usual places of resort, and are better situated for the purpose of fishing.

* "Tickle," a narrow passage between islands and rocks.

Vessels coming from the South-eastward, and bound to the Northward, for New Harbor, Greenspond Tickle, Cat Cove, the N.W. arm, or anchorages adjacent, frequently take their departure from Cape Bonavista; in which case, their course will be N. by W. to clear the Eastern Rock, which lies E.S.E. distant one mile and a quarter from Otter Gooseberry Island. From thence they should steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to Copper Island, and at the mouth of Greenspond Tickle; here pilots may frequently be obtained to conduct you to this, or any of the adjoining anchorages. There is good holding-ground between Greenspond Island and the main; but the water is generally so deep that a vessel is liable to be drifted on shore in the act of weighing; nor is there sufficient rope to veer out a lengthened cable in heavy gales from the S.W., to which quarter it is much exposed.

Ships coming from the Eastward, or round Cape Freels, must be careful to go clear of the Charge Rock, which lies S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., two and a half miles from Gull Island and Cape Freels. This has only 6 feet water over it, and is circumscribed by a large space of rough fishing-ground, with from 8 to 30 fathoms upon it. From the Gull Island and Cape Freels you may run immediately for the Stinking Islands, taking care not to open Cape Freels to the Eastward of the former; this will carry you inside the danger. You should keep a good look-out for the mid-rocks, which appear just above water, and two miles N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the Stinking Islands; but vessels not bound up the bay are strictly recommended to keep outside of them all; for, should the weather become suddenly thick and foggy, a circumstance by no means unusual, more especially with an Easterly wind, you will run great hazard of getting bewildered among the innumerable rocks, which are scattered so profusely about this part of the coast; and from which neither compass nor chart can extricate you. In the winter months, when North-easterly gales are generally heavy and continuous, the sea breaks exceeding high over several spots of the Stinking Banks, which lie E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the main, and distant about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; in two places there are only 7 fathoms over these banks, and in such weather, although a ship would not strike, she would be in great danger of foundering in the tremendous sea which would then frequently break over her; but when the weather is settled, and the sea smooth, they are by no means dangerous.

Having rounded the Stinking Islands, and wishing to sail into New Harbor, or Cape Cove, you may, with propriety, steer S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. directly for the Otter Gooseberry Island, until you bring Pouch and Flower Islands to touch each other; you will then be two miles outside of the three rocks, which lie $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Southward of Flower Island; the outer rock has 3 fathoms over it, the middle rock 14 feet, and the inner rock only 11 feet. You will now alter your course to W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., keeping the white face of Chalky Hills a little on the starboard bow, which will take you clear of Copper Island dangers; then should the inclemency of the weather prevent you getting a good lot on board, you can continue this course until you bring Shoe Cove Point, which may be distinguished by its semblance to white marble, to bear N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., then shape your course W.N.W. for Indian Bay.

New Harbor. NEW HARBOR is situated on the Eastern side of Indian Bay, about two miles from the Shoe Cove Point. This place, during the Easterly winds, will be quite inaccessible, on account of its narrow entrance; in this case you must proceed onward, about four miles, for Cat Cove.

Cat Cove. CAT COVE.—In order to reach this place, you will proceed between Silver Flax and Brown Fox Islands and the main; and as you approach the latter the channel narrows, and you will have a narrow island on your starboard side; this is Cat Island, behind which is Cat Cove. You will have no difficulty in distinguishing this island, being the only part that is covered with live woods, for the surrounding forests have all been destroyed by some general conflagration. Off the upper part of Cat Island lie two high green rocks; you must go round these, for the water is too shoal to go between them; having done so, you may run on until you get some distance inside the upper point of the island, when you may anchor in from 5 to 13 fathoms, with a hawse open to the N.W., the winds from that quarter being most heavy and squally. In working in, you may stand close to either shore, except off the point of the island, as there is a sunken rock within 100 yards of it, with not more than 10 feet water over it.

North-west Arm. NORTH-WEST ARM.—This is situated on the main, and is the place of safety nearest to Cape Freels; but its entrance is very difficult, on account of the number of islands that surround it, and these islands are almost undistinguishable one from the other, from their similarity of appearance. In coming from the Southward for the North-West arm, the greatest danger which you will have to encounter is the Northern Rock, which never has less than 22 feet over it; this lies N.E., distant one mile and three-quarters from the Copper Island; this island you will easily recognize by its having no wood upon it, and by its height. In fine weather, and smooth sea, vessels pass over it in perfect safety; but in hard gales, the waves beat over it incredibly high. To avoid it, be careful to open Fool's Island, which is somewhat higher and more prominent than the rest, and which is covered with trees, except about the summit, to the

ward of the Western Pond
of Flower Island, or until P
Pond Rocks on your star
this island well on board,
it and Partridge Island
mark can be given to you
W., and so soon as you
from 7 to 9 fathoms
GREENSPOND TICKLE.—
A reef of rocky isle
Spond Tickle lies on the S
being incapable of rec
The dangers in going to
Rocks; but it will be al
or even with a fair one, v
Ships sometimes run in and m
channel is narrow, the water is
a place of safety. I
Copper Islands; in so doin
by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant one mile
Observe when you slu
side of the danger; it is
as the water shoals off t

CAPE FREELS

CAPE FREELS is formed
Cape Freels. The
before a wide berth should
land, commonly called the
FUNK ISLAND.—N. 51°
This is little more th
of 10 or 12 miles; but
which continually hover
rock above water, and N
are all barren, and only th
between these rocks are 18, 37, n
Eastern rock and Funk Is
over which the sea gene
s, and between it and Fun
western point of Funk Island
with 5 fathoms in it. It is a
land, distant about 7 miles.
DUREL'S LEDGE, or Sand
comes N.W. by N. from Fun
W. by W., distant 3 league
Durel's Ledge. It is supposed
ago Islands.

N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape I
connected to the main by a su
Southern point of Deadm
will see a remarkable hill
In sailing to or from C
are soundings all the
Deadman's Bay is formed by t
to the Northward. Th
rocks, unless close to the sho
dry winds.

Having passed Deadman's
2 in number, and bear fro
between them the passage
ould not go within them un
at particularly dangerous.
RAGGED HARBOR lies
the main land hereabout is
dangerous; it should, th
To the North-westward
At its entrance, which
further South is White I

ward of the Western Pond Rock, until you get Butterfly Island to touch the inner Flower Island, or until Puffin and Copper Islands touch each other; then, leaving the Pond Rocks on your starboard side, steer in for Fool's Island. It is advisable to have this island well on board, for there is a sunken rock, lying mid-channel, exactly between it and Partridge Island Rocks; this danger has only 18 feet water over it; no mark can be given to avoid this rock. The course then up the arm will be N. by W., and so soon as you get inside of Odd Island, you may anchor, on muddy bottom, in from 7 to 9 fathoms, Fool's Island Hill bearing S.E. to S.E. by S.

GREENSPOND TICKLE.—Greenspond is a square island, about a mile in breadth *Greenspond Tickle.*

A reef of rocky islets runs off its Southern part all the way to Puffin Island. Greenspond Tickle lies on the South-eastern part of the island, and is of very little importance, being incapable of receiving any vessels whose draught of water exceeds 14 fathoms. The dangers in going to this place are, the Northern Rock, the Cook-room, and other Rocks; but it will be almost impossible to get into this harbor with an adverse wind, or even with a fair one, without the assistance of a pilot.

The channel is narrow, the water is very deep, and it lies too open to the S.W. winds to be considered a place of safety. In order to sail into it you must get to the Westward of the Copper Islands; in so doing, be careful of the Midsummer Rock, which lies nearly N. by S., distant one mile from Copper Island, and has only 5 and 6 feet water over it. Observe when you shut in Silver Hare Island by Shoe Cove Point, you will be on the side of the danger; it is also necessary to give Newal's and Ship Island a wide berth, as the water shoals off them to a considerable distance.

CAPE FREELS TO THE STRAIT OF BELLE ISLE.

CAPE FREELS is formed of three points, the South Bill, the North Bill, and the Middle, or Cape Freels. There are many shoals and rocky dangers about them all, therefore a wide berth should be given them at all times. Over these points is some ground, commonly called the Cape Ridge, which is visible at a considerable distance.

FUNK ISLAND.—N. 51° E. from Cape Freels, distant 27 miles, lies the Funk Island. This is little more than a sterile rock, and cannot be seen further than at the distance of 10 or 12 miles; but it will always be distinguished by the great number of birds which continually hover over it. About 200 yards North of Funk Island is a large rock above water, and N.W. by W., 180 yards from this, are still larger rocks; they are all barren, and only the resort of sea-birds, that inhabit and breed there. Between these rocks are 18, 37, and 42 fathoms water, with a clear passage; but between the Eastern rock and Funk Island there is a dangerous sunken rock, of only 10 feet water, over which the sea generally breaks; near this sunken rock are 14 and 16 fathoms, and between it and Funk Island, 30, 25, 56, 38, 21, and 17 fathoms. Off the Western point of Funk Island are some rocks, and at its Eastern part a sort of creek with 5 fathoms in it. It is also reported that a ledge of rocks lies S.W. from Funk Island, distant about 7 miles.

DUREL'S LEDGE, or Snap Rock.—This is a dangerous reef, and said to lie about 3 leagues N.W. by N. from Funk Island. The sea breaks over it continually; and nearly N.W. by W., distant 3 leagues from Durel's Ledge, is another danger, named Cromwell's Ledge. It is supposed to bear E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 10 or 16 miles from Little Penguin Islands.

N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape Freels, distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, is the Outer Cat Island. It is connected to the main by a sandy reef, which is impassable for shipping, and forms the Southern point of Deadman's Bay. A little before you come to the Outer Cat, you will see a remarkable hill, called the Windmill Hill, and near it the Little Cat Island. In sailing to or from Cape Freels the shore should have a good berth, although there are soundings all the way, and they decrease gradually towards the shore. Deadman's Bay is formed by the Outer Cat Island to the Southward, and Deadman's Point to the Northward. The soundings within it are regular, and the bay without is deep, unless close to the shore; but it is totally unsheltered, and open to all Eastern winds.

Having passed Deadman's Point, you will approach the Penguin Islands. These are 2 in number, and bear from Cape Freels N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 14 and 15 miles. Between them the passage is clear, with from 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 fathoms water; but vessels should not go within them and the shore, for there are several rocky reefs, which render particularly dangerous.

RAGGED HARBOR lies to the North-westward of the Penguins, distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The main land hereabout is low and sandy, and the passage from the Eastward rocky and dangerous; it should, therefore, not be attempted by a stranger, or without a pilot. To the North-westward is Ladle Cove Island, and 7 miles beyond that is Rocky Island. At its entrance, which is wide, lie three islands; Noggin Island, Green Island, and further South is White Island. You may pass between each of these in 7 fathoms.

oms, between Rocky Point and Green Island in 7, 8, 13, or 10 fathoms, and between Green and White Islands in 13 and 14 fathoms. Between Nugget Island and the Western point of the bay there are 33, 7, 12, 9, and 4 fathoms. The bottom of the bays, for there are 3 openings, is rocky, and vessels cannot go far into them.

The Wadham Islands

THE WADHAM ISLANDS—These are a cluster of islands lying to the North-westward of Cape Freels. They consist of 8 or 10 scattered islands, separated from each other by channels more than 1 and 2 miles wide. The largest of these is called Peckford's Island, which is almost a mile long, lies in the direction of North-South, and bears from Cape Freels nearly N. by W., distant 20 miles. From its Southern part, towards the land about Ragged Harbor, there are a number of rocky islets and reefs, with channels between them, rendering the navigation of this part extremely hazardous. N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 14 miles from Peckford's Island, is White Island, but a passage between them should not be attempted, for there are several small rocks off the North and North-western part of Peckford's Island, some of which stretch almost as far as White Island. N. W. by W., from Peckford's Island, about 14 miles is Copper Island. Green Island lies W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 24 miles from Peckford's Island and about a similar distance S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., from Copper Island. There are also several small rocks lying off the N. W. end of Green Island, which being visible, can always be avoided with ease.

S. W. Rock.

S. W. ROCK.—This is a small detached rock above water, bearing from Peckford Island S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 31 miles—near it are 13, 17, and 21 fathoms. About N. N. E., distant 2 miles from the S. W. Rock, is a small flat island, and a little more to the Eastward is Otter Island—this is the most Easterly of all the Wadham Islands. There is yet a rock to describe, which lies E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., from Otter Island distant about one mile and a half—this is dangerous, and must have a berth in passing either North or South of it.

The Fogo Islands.

THE FOGO ISLANDS lie to the North-westward of the Wadham Islands. Great Fogo is a large island, 4 leagues long and 9 miles broad—Off its South-western point are the Indian Islands, and N. E. by N. 4 miles from the body of Great Fogo, are the Little Fogo Islands. Numerous other rocks and small islands are scattered about.

Shoal Bay.

SHOAL BAY—This harbor is very secure, with good anchorage in many parts; the Harbor Rock, it has two tickles, so called in Newfoundland, and intended to describe narrow passages between islands and rocks—these may be entered with wind except from the South to the S. W., which wind blows out of both—To enter the Eastern Tickle, you should borrow on Rag's Island, keeping the extreme of Peckford Island nearly open of Lane's Island, until Gappy's Island comes open of Simon's Island, you will then clear the shoals of Filly's Point. To avoid the Harbor light bring Shade & Cox's Flag staff on with the Eastern chimney of their dwelling house, it will be necessary to get this mark on before Bontswain's Island or Bullock's Point. In coming from the Westward, it is advisable to make free of Fogo Island, in order that you may distinguish the small islands that form the tickle, which, if passed with Westerly winds, can never be regained, owing to the current set there is to the Eastward. Having passed Little Motion, keep the extreme point of the head over the Narrows Point, until you get past Bullock's Point, with the above directions will clear all the harbor's dangers.

Little Fogo Islands.

LITTLE FOGO ISLANDS lie nearly N. E., distant 14 miles from Joe Batt's Point. There are numerous rocks about them, both above and under water, making this part of the coast exceedingly dangerous. A little to the Eastward of Little Fogo is a small rock just above water, called the North-eastern Rock; and somewhat in this region, distant 10 or 11 miles, is said to be Cronwell's Lodge, whose exact position is not well determined, although it is considered to be extremely dangerous. Northward of Little Fogo are the Tarr Rocks, and from hence in the direction of the Westward side of Great Fogo Island and the Storehouse Rocks, the Seal Nests, Gappy's Stone Islands, the Jigger and Black Rocks, and various other dangers, all having a water round them, and tending to increase the difficulty of the navigation.

Change Island and Tickle.

CHANGE ISLAND TICKLE.—This harbor is accessible when Fogo Harbor is not. It is very secure, and has good anchorage with 6 or 7 fathoms muddy bottom.

general the islands about the bay water is clearer. The Tobacco Islands, the clear all the dangers of the bay may bring the vessel to the bay through in great safety. **TOULQUIN HARBOR**—This harbor is situated to the North of the White Ground, and is very commodious. This is very commodious without you are the only emergency. The anchorage is 6 fathoms, off Colburn's side of the table land, and vessels may ride there with the Eastern Stage on the moderately high, and open by Gull Island or the **TOULQUIN HARBOR**—

It is good when the harbor is narrow and dangerous to battle, except those bluffs. **TOULQUIN HARBOR**, (Green the Great and Little Fogo) has a reef running to the islands are bold to and a high land of Great Den is to be preferred to the remaining into Inspector's across, in perfect security. The tides here, and also in some rising, the springs are by the winds.

TOWELL HARBOR, (the largest ship to land. The best anchorage is in the entrance of wood and water in the entrance is the Fool's though Indian Tickle, and the Rock, keep the extreme end, until Green Bay Gull anchor within the heads at half tide.

THE ISLAND OF TONQUIN is a spacious, fine harbor, in **CAPE ST. JOHN**—From N. distant 12 or 13 leagues, it is known by the strong Northern pitch of the cape the third of that name on the Should hereafter distinguish the Freels, as the Middle, as the Bonavista, or South Bay, in the Fogo Islands, the bays and inlets, but the doubt the Great Bay in the of good anchorage, in the after frequented, better **LA SCHE**.—About 5 miles of 4a Scie; to sail

general the islands about it are low and marshy, but there is abundance of firewood, and the water is serene. The passage in from the Eastward is between Ruth's Rock and the Tobacco Islands, the mark being Brunstone Head kept between both; this will clear all the dangers on the Northern shore, and also off Skinner's Harbor, or may bring the vessel to the Westward between the points of the land, and steer directly through in great safety.

TOULQUET HARBOR—This harbor is sheltered from all winds but those which blow from the North and North east, when in heavy gales it becomes dangerous. In entering, either by the East or Western channel, you must take the greatest care to avoid the White Ground, to clear which, you must bring Messrs. Shale's dwelling on the open of Sun's Island, and keep it so until French Head opens through the Eastern passage. This is very commonly called Burnt Island Tackle, and should not be attempted without you are thoroughly acquainted with the navigation, or in cases of great emergency. The anchorage is mostly foul, but the best and most secure is about 6 fathoms, off Colburn's Stores. Both water and wood are serene. If the main anchorage should be here either early or late in the year, Back Harbor, which lies off the Western side of the table land, will be found a preferable place for shelter, and a few small vessels may ride there with much safety. You may proceed in on either side of the table land, lying with the Western Head open of Batrix Island and the Bluff Head, or through the Eastern Stage on Batrix Island. The islands about the harbor of Toulquet are moderately high, and bounded by dark colored slate cliffs. It may readily be seen by Gull Island or the table land.

FOURNE HARBOR—This harbor lies between the Bay of Exploits and New Fortune. It is good when untrammelled, but the entrance, which is the Western Tackle, is exceedingly narrow and dangerous, on account of the high land around it, from which all gales, except those blowing directly in

TRITON HARBOR, (Great Triton Island). The entrance to this harbor is between the Great and Little Demer Islands. In entering you will see Francis Island, which has a reef running to the South westward. Give this a berth, but both the Demer Islands are bold to and free from danger. Little Demer Island lies S.W. three or four miles from Sculpin Rock, on approaching which, the harbor opens off the high land of Great Demer. Its shores are exceedingly bold, and therefore it is to be preferred to Cutwell Harbor. Its great depth of water will be avoided by running into Inspector's or Scrub Cove, where vessels may moor with lawless ease, in perfect security.

The tides here, and also upon all the Eastern coast of Newfoundland, have nearly the same rising, the springs being about 6 feet, neaps 4 feet, but these are much influenced by the winds.

CUTWELL HARBOR, (Hong Island). This harbor has a spacious entrance, sufficient for the largest ship to beat in to secure anchorage, in from 10 to 5 fathoms, sand and mud. The best anchorage is about W. by N. distant three miles from the Southern Head. The arms runs in full one mile and a half above the narrows, in which is abundance of wood and water, and well adapted for heaving down and relitting vessels. The entrance is the Fool's Cap Rock, the marks for which are Copper Island seen through Indian Tackle, and Mark Island on with the White Point. To clear the Fool's Cap Rock, keep the extremity of Southern Head touching the North end of Hardix Island, until Green Bay Gull Island opens to the Westward of the Hag Rock. The danger within the heads is the rocks on the Eastern shore, and most of these are visible at half tide.

THE ISLAND OF TOULQUET lies to the Westward of Fogo, and has several small islands about it. Here is situated what is called Toulquet Bay; and to the westward of Toulquet Island is the Harbor of Herring Neck. This is said to be a spacious, fine harbor, and fit for any vessels.

CAPE ST. JOHN.—From Toulquet Bay to Cape St. John, the course is N.W. distant 12 or 13 leagues. This is a high and rugged point of land, and may be known by the small high round island to the South eastward, distant from the Northern pitch of the cape about 2½ or 3 miles. This is called the Gull Island, and the third of that name on this side of Newfoundland. Perhaps, it would be better to call hereafter distinguish this as the Northern, or St. John's Gull; that near Cape Freels, as the Middle, or Cape Freels Gull; and the one lying off Cape Bonnaville as the Pomavista, or South Gull.

Between the Fogo Islands and Cape St. John the charts commonly represent various bays and inlets, but their particulars are very little known, although there can be no doubt the Great Bay and River Exploits, and the Bay of Notre Dame, afford many bays of good anchorage, and of easy access, which when fully explored may become greater frequented, better understood, and prove highly beneficial.

LA SCIE.—About 5 miles to the Westward of Cape St. John, is the Little Harbor of La Scie; to sail into which there is no danger whatever, and you may an-

Toulquet Harbor

Fortune Harbor

Triton Harbor

Cutwell Harbor

The Island of Toulquet

Cape St. John

La Scie

Goat and Sop Islands, Sop's Arm, Jackson's Arm, French Cove, Great and Little Coney Arms, and Great and Little Cat Arms.

LOBSTER HARBOR.—This is a small round harbor, with a shallow narrow entrance, having at low water, in some places, not above 7 or 9 feet water; but when you are once entered, you will have 12 and 13 fathoms all over the harbor. Small vessels, therefore, sail in commonly at the flood tides.

THE SOUTHWARD ARM lies about 8 miles from Lobster Harbor, and further to the bay. Here a ship may anchor with great safety, in 17 fathoms water, about 3 miles within the bends; but there is also good anchorage in any part below this, and where you have advanced so far up, in 20 and 25 fathoms. A little above the inner point, on the Northern side, is a muscle bank, which stretches quite across the arm, and nearly dries at low water; and when you have passed this, you will have 11 and 12 fathoms water, and the channel continues deep until you approach the River's Head. This is the first great inlet on this side of the gulf, and may therefore be readily recognized.

MIDDLE ARM.—This inlet lies about 1½ mile S.W. from the Southward Arm; its entrance is a rocky island, which is joined to the shore by a shoal, over which are 1, 2, and, in some places, 3 fathoms water. This inlet runs in to the Southward, about 3 or 4 miles. To enter it you will do well in keeping the port shore on-board; it is good only for small vessels. Two leagues W. by S. from Middle Arm, is Hawling Point; and between them lie the Pigeon Islands, about which the ground is good for anchorage.

WESTWARD ARM.—This lies E.S.E. ½ S. of Hawling Point, and runs up nearly 4 miles. Here large vessels may anchor in 18 fathoms water; there is a cove on each side of its entrance; that to the North-eastward is named Bear Cove, where smaller vessels may moor securely, and ride safe from all winds, in about 12 fathoms water. The other is called Wild Cove, a very indifferent anchorage, open to the North-westerly winds, and the bottom rocky and foul.

PURWICK COVE.—About five leagues down from the River's Head, and near the S.E. side of the bay, lies Gransby's or Mid Bay Island, without either cove or place of shelter; on the South-eastern part of this island is a shoal running off the length of two cables, with not more than 9 feet water over it, and nearly abreast of this island, on the S.E. side of White Bay, is Purwick Cove, where shipping may find a good anchorage, and lie with good conveniences for the fisheries.

Having passed to the Southward of Gransby's Island, the bay narrows and runs up about 5 leagues towards Gold Cove, where the river branches out into several streams, and is commonly called the River's Head.

On returning up the Western side of White Bay, you will perceive Sop's Island, about 3 miles in length, and 11 miles in circuit; near its Southern end is Goat's Island; these form a long passage, or arm, called Sop's Arm, at the North part of which a vessel may safely anchor, just inside the North side of Sop's Island; this will be the inside of the channel, or passage, or bay; but there is anchorage in deep water between Sop's Island and the main before you reach so far up as Goat's Island; there is also a small cove at the North end of the island called Sop's Cove, and two other coves opposite the main, called Henri's Coves, in which the fisheries are carried on, though ships generally anchor in the upper part of the arm, and within side of Goat's Island.

JACKSON'S ARM.—About 4 or 5 miles to the Northward of Sop's Island, is Jackson's Arm, to enter which, you will pass a rugged point, low and round; the water is deep, except in a small cove on the starboard side, where a vessel should anchor head and stern. This place affords the largest timber in White's Bay. Frenchman's, or French Cove, is about a league to the Northward of Jackson's Arm, and affords good and safe anchorage.

LITTLE AND GREAT CONEY ARMS.—Nearly 4 miles to the North-eastward of Frenchman's Cove, is Coney Arm Head, the most remarkable land on the Western side of White Bay, and bears W. N. W. ¼ W., distant 6 leagues from Cape Partridge; this land here projects out one mile and a half, forming a deep bight, called Great Coney Arm. In this place there is no good shelter for shipping; but in Little Coney Arm, which lies to the Westward of the head, is convenient anchorage for small vessels, though its entrance is too shallow for large ships. Here fishing craft frequently rendezvous.

GREAT AND LITTLE CAT ARMS.—To the North-eastward of Coney Arm Head, distant 3 miles, lies the Great Cat Arm, and 5 miles further is Little Cat Arm. This latter inlet runs up to the Westward full two miles. Off its Northern point are the rocks above water; to avoid which, keep near to the Southern shore. You will find the water deep, and no good shelter, unless you approach the head or further end of the arm, where you will lie secure and land-locked.

Little Harbor Deep.

LITTLE HARBOR DEEP.—You will now be to the Northward of White Bay and following the shore, will perceive the entrance to Little Harbor Deep, called by the French *La Vache*. This place is much exposed to South-easterly winds, and by no means a good harbor: off its Northern point are some rocks, which are always above water; they lie half a mile from the shore, and afford good fishing about the environs. The water is not very deep in any part of this inlet, and when you get half way from the entrance to the head, or further end, it becomes quite shoal.

Grandfather's Cove, or L'Anse Union.

GRANDFATHER'S COVE, or L'ANSE UNION, is an inlet about two miles deep, lying one mile and a half from Little Harbor Deep. This is also open to the Southern winds, and may be known, when near the shore, by the Northern point appearing like an island, and bearing N.N.W. & N. from Cape Partridge. It is but an indifferent place for shipping, and seldom frequented.

Orange Bay, or Great Harbor Deep.

ORANGE BAY, or GREAT HARBOR DEEP.—This may be known from another inlet, by the land at its entrance being much lower than any land on the North side of White's Bay, and by its bearing North, distant 5 leagues, from Cape Partridge. It forms a large harbor, and when you get about 3 miles within its entrance, it divides into three branches. In the northern arm the water is too deep for vessels to anchor, until they have run up near the head; but the middle arm has a good bottom and safe anchorage in 6 and 7 fathoms water. A little within the entrance of Orange Bay there is a cove on each side, frequented by the fishing vessels; but these are very dangerous for a ship to lie in, for, although they moor head and stern, yet should a gale come on from the Eastward, there is little safety to be depended upon.

Fouché.

FOUCHE E.—This place is little frequented, and there is no anchorage until you approach its further end, where you will find a cove on the Northern side. This is 2 or 3 miles above the entrance, and very small vessels may anchor there in 18 fathoms, mooring head and stern. The land on both sides is extremely high and steep to the shore. There is also another arm running in above two miles further than the cove; but it is so narrow, and has such a depth of water, that it is almost useless for shipping.

Hopping Harbor.

HOPPING HARBOR.—About eight miles to the North eastward of Fouché, and a little to the South-westward of Canada Head, lies the entrance to Hopping Harbor, or Sans Fond. This place has two arms or bays, one running up Northward, the other Westward. Like many of the adjacent inlets, there is deep water all the way, and you get near to the head of the Northern branch, there the bottom is a kind of black sand; open to the Southerly winds, and by no means a safe place to lie in; but in the Western arm a vessel may anchor in a moderate depth with safety.

Canada Head.

CANADA HEAD lies about three miles to the South-westward of Canada Point or Bide's Head. It is elevated land, and very easily to be distinguished, either in the Northward or Southward; but when you are directly to the Eastward of it, it comes hidden by the high land up the country, commonly called the Clouds.

Canada Bay.

CANADA BAY.—This is an inlet of considerable size and extent. At its Southern entrance is Canada Head; from whence it runs N.N. Easterly full 5 leagues. Here vessels caught in Easterly gales may seek shelter, and anchor in safety. In entering, when you get above the two rocky islet which lie near Bide's Head, and call the Cross Islands, you will see a low white point, and another low black one a little beyond it. Of this latter, distant two cables' length, lies a sunken rock; keep there towards the middle of the bay, and you will find good anchor, except a rock above water which lies about a mile below the point of the narrows; this you will endeavor keep on your port hand, keeping mid-channel, and you will have 18 fathoms through the narrowest part. Soon after you have passed the narrows, the bay widens, and above a mile across, and you may then anchor in from 18 to 20 fathoms, good holding ground, and secure from all winds. But this bay is not much frequented, and is occasionally resorted to in case of necessity.

Engle Harbor.

ENGLE E HARBOR is situated on the North side of Canada Bay. To sail to this place, you must pass a low point, appearing white, and forming the Northern point of entrance to Canada Bay; then keep near the shore until you get abreast the next point, which makes the harbor: haul round it to the S.E., taking care not to come too near the point, for it shoals a full cable's length off. Having so far advanced, you can anchor in from 15 to 7 fathoms, good holding ground; but this is up the cove, which is too small to lie in, unless you moor head and stern. In the Arm, which runs up N.N.E. from Engle almost 2 leagues, there is no good anchorage, the water being too deep; but within the South end of Engle Island is a harbor for shallops, although from thence to where the ships lie there is no clearance for boats, unless at high water, or beyond half tide.

Couch Harbor.

CONCH HARBOR bears nearly E.N.E. & E., distant 7 or 8 miles from the entrance of Canada Bay. It lies very open to the winds from the South, but has an anchorage well up to the head, in 11 fathoms water, good holding ground. 8 by

from Couch, distant 2 leagues. This is a bad place for shipping. **CAPE ROUGE HARBOR** is a bay between the Croque Islands, which contribute to the Southern part of its entrance. The best anchorage is in the head in or out, but the water is shallow to its entrance is shallow. Its Northern end is BELLE ISLE and GROUPE, the Southernmost and the largest harbor at its Southern end for shipping. Other harbors sometimes take the name of islet, and to the Southern part of the bay. There are some small islands; but these lie close to the shore. **GROUPE ISLAND** lies to the North and 21 miles broad; the N.W. part of it is high and bold all round; the other part is low and flat. There are also two small islands. They are both steep to the shore. **CREOQUE HARBOR.**—This is a bay, the mouth of which is difficult to discover. It is situated to the Southward of Croque Island, and is a very good harbor, and is frequented with this navigation among the Southern shores, which are always visible. The harbor is bold to the North, and is a very good harbor, being good holding ground, and the water is deep up about a mile, yet shallow to the head. There is a little anchorage in 13, 10, 8, and 5 fathoms, which is a little rivulet of fresh water. **GREAT AND LITTLE ISLANDS.**—These lie Negro and St. Julien, and also the St. Julien, and bear to the North. The S.W. end of the island cannot be distinguished at this end, no passage exists, you may keep close to the shore, and you will open to your view Great St. Julien is the largest island within the entrance; the water is deep; but when you have passed into Little St. Julien, you will see a sunken rock, and opposite the entrance is a shoal of 10 fathoms water. It will be seen that it is extremely convenient. **CREMALLIRE and COUCHE BAY.**—Cremallire is a bay, and is frequented with abundance of water, which a few French vessels frequent. It is situated to the Northward of Cremallire, and is a very good harbor. **COUCHE COVE** is situated on the North side of Couch Bay, and has most excellent anchorage. **ANTHONY'S HARBOR** is a bay, and is a very safe place for shipping. It is situated on the North side of St. Anthony. It cannot

from Conch, distant 2 leagues, is Hilliard's Harbor, called by the French, Botitot. This is a bad place for shipping, but very convenient for the fishing craft.

CAPE ROUGE HARBOR.—This harbor lies to the Westward of Groais and Belle Cape Rouge Harbor.

Islands, which contribute to shelter it from the heavy swells of the Atlantic. The Southern part of its entrance is shallow and rocky, and in the S.W. arm is the Harbor Shoal. The best anchorage is in the Northern arm, in any depth of water. Ships may be in or out, but the centre of the harbor is too deep for anchorage. Directly opposite to its entrance is a small island, which is named after the harbor, Rouge Island. Its Northern end requires a berth in passing.

BELLE ISLE and GROAIS ISLAND.—These are high islands, lying off the N. Belle Isle

coast of Newfoundland, from which they are separated 9 or 10 miles. Belle Isle is the Southernmost and the larger island, being 8 miles in length and 3 broad. There is a single harbor at its South part, where fishing craft occasionally resort, but not calculated for shipping. Other coves may be found about the shores of the island, where whallopers sometimes take shelter. Off its South-eastern side lies Green Island, a small rocky islet, and to the Southward a bank of soundings extends with 12, 20, 25, and 30 fathoms. There are some rocks, both above and under water, at the South point of Belle Isle; but these lie close in to the land.

GROAIS ISLAND lies to the North-eastward of Belle Isle, and is about 8 miles in length and 2 miles broad; its Northern point lying in latitude 51°. Off this end, and Westward of the N.W. part of the island, are several rocks above water; otherwise this island is held all round; and between it and the main are from 20 to 70 fathoms water. There are also two islets midway; the Southern one is commonly called Red Island. They are both steep to, and without any known danger.

CROQUE HARBOR.—The entrance to this harbor is half a mile wide, and somewhat difficult to discover. It bears N.W. from Groais, distant 3 leagues. When the

South point of Belle Isle is clear of the Southern point of Groais, you will be a little Southward of Croque; and this mark will not fail pointing out to those unacquainted with this navigation to its entrance, especially as the headland forming the Southern shore is bare of trees and has a round appearance, with some rocks, which are always visible, and lie about 10 yards to the S.E. of it. The shores of the harbor are bold to, and even a frigate may easily work into it. The anchorage is excellent, being good holding ground, of dark slate-colored mud. Having opened the harbor's mouth, steer in N.W. by N., proceed mid channel, and when you have advanced up about a mile, you will see the river divide into two branches. Anchor in the Southern one. There is a little cove at the Southern entrance, called Fish Bay, in which are 13, 16, 8, and 5 fathoms, and two rocks above water at the head of the bay, near which is a little rivulet of fresh water.

GREAT and LITTLE ST. JULIEN.—To the North-eastward of the harbor of Great and Little St. Julien.

lie Negro and St. Julien Islands, near which are the harbors of Great and Little St. Julien, and also that of Grandsway. These are all adjacent to the Island of Groais, and bear to the North-westward of the Northern part of the Island of Groais. The S.W. end of the Island of St. Julien is but little separated from the main, and cannot be distinguished to be an island until you arrive very near it. There is no passage except for boats; therefore, to sail into either of these harbors, you may keep close to the North-east end of the island, and in passing than the rocks will open to your view.

Great St. Julien is the Easternmost harbor, to which there is no danger, until you reach the entrance; then you will find the starboard shore to be shoal nearly everywhere; but when you have passed the first stages, you may anchor in from 8 to 10 fathoms water.

To sail into Little St. Julien's you will first steer for Great St. Julien's Harbor, in order to clear a sunken rock, which lies directly before the harbor's mouth; and having passed opposite the entrance of Grandsway, steer into the harbor, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms water. It will be requisite for all ships which go into either of these harbors to moor both head and stern; but Grandsway is not a harbor for shipping, although it is extremely convenient for fishing craft.

CREMALLIRE and GOOSE COVES.—These places lie on the Northern shores of Cremallire and Goose

Harbor. Cremallire has spacious and good anchorage in 7 or 8 fathoms, and is supplied with abundance of wood and water. Trois Montagnes is merely a small creek, which a few French vessels moor during the winter season. It is situated to the Southward of Cremallire, and has a rivulet which extends Eastward to Goose Cove.

Goose Cove is situated on the Western side of Goose Cape; it is small but very good, and has most excellent anchorage in 4 and 5 fathoms. Vessels can sail into it with a Westerly wind, or into Cremallire with an Easterly one.

ST. ANTHONY'S HARBOR.—This lies a little to the North-eastward of Cremallire, and is a very safe place, having good anchorage with 6 and 7 fathoms water, at the bottom of blue clay. Its entrance lies West, distant one mile and a half from

St. Anthony. It cannot be easily mistaken, from the remarkable high land on

the other land, until Raven Point comes over Noddy Point, then haul in for the harbor, going not nearer than the distance of half a cable's length from the point of Grave's Island; the anchorage within the island is everywhere good, with room and depth enough for any ship, and the ground holds well; but the best place to ride in will be towards the upper end of Grave's Island, abreast of Green Island, in 9 fathoms water; the passage to the Inner Harbor, on either side of Green Island, is very good for ships of moderate water, through which you will have 3 fathoms, and above Green Island you have excellent riding in 7 fathoms. There is also a passage to this harbor through Little Quirpon Harbor, but it is too narrow and intricate for any one to attempt, unless they are perfectly acquainted with the navigation.

NODDY HARBOR.—This place lies a little to the Westward of Quirpon Harbor, *Noddy Harbor* and runs in between Noddy Point and Cape Raven; there is no danger in entering, and you will pass to the starboard of the little island that lies about a mile within the entrance, and anchor above it in 5 fathoms water; or you may, with a small vessel, run farther up into the basin, and anchor in 2½ or 3 fathoms; here is a stage within the island, and on the Eastern side of the harbor, with convenient room for many vessels.

GULL ROCK and MARIA'S LEDGE.—The Gull Rock lies W. N. W. from Bauld Cape, in the Island of Quirpon, distant 2½ miles; and N. N. E. ½ E., nearly 3 miles from Cape Raven; it is always above water. Maria's Ledge lies nearly S. W. from the Gull Rock, distant 2 miles, and N. by E. ¼ mile from Cape Raven, being distant about a mile from Maria's Head. In standing in from the Northward for either QUIR-
PON or NODDY HARBORS, you need be under no apprehension of danger from the Gull or Maria's Rocks, for both are above water, the passage between them is half a league wide and very safe; but it will be prudent to pass nearer the Gull Rock, because of the S. W. Ledge, which never appears but in bad weather: this S. W. Ledge bears W. a little S., distant ¼ of a mile from the Gull Rock, and you should not attempt the passage between it and the main, on account of other rocks that are said to lie about it, and places of shallow water.

To the Westward are the Sacred Islands: Great Sacred Island lies about N. W. by W. ¼ W. from Bauld Cape, distant 5½ miles, and S. E. by E. ¼ E. from Cape Norman nearly 13 miles. Little Sacred Island is one mile to the Southward of the great island; the passage between them is safe, and you may sail round both, for they are high and bold; within them on the main and to the W. S. Westward is Sacred Bay, tolerably large, with numerous rocky islets within it: the shores of this place abound with wood, and therefore it is much resorted to for the use of the fisheries at Quirpon, Gravel, &c. Cape Guion forms the North point of Sacred Bay, being high and steep; near it is a remarkable rock called the Newstone, and much resembling that in Plymouth Sound. There is a little cove to the Southward of this rock, where a vessel may occasionally resort to with safety.

HA HA BAY.—From Cape Onion to Burnt Cape the course is W. ½ N. about 6 miles, it has a white appearance, and rises from the seaward to a considerable height. To the Eastern side of Burnt Cape is Ha Ha Bay, which runs in Southerly about 2 miles, it lies open to Northerly winds, but when you are within the cape you will find anchorage in 6 or 7 fathoms; or you can go farther up and ride well sheltered in 3 or 4 fathoms. This is a convenient place for the fisheries, and has plenty of wood.

PISTOLET BAY.—This bay lies between Burnt Cape and the Norman Ledges, which bear from each other N. W. by N. and S. E. by S., distant 8 miles; the bay is extensive, and reaches several miles each way, having good anchoring ground in most parts, particularly on the Western side, a little above the islands, in about 5 fathoms water; the shore is tolerably well furnished with wood, and contrives to supply those places which are destitute of that article.

COOK'S HARBOR lies in the N. W. part of Pistolet Bay, and within the islands, about two miles above Norman Ledge Point. These ledges are about one mile to the Westward of the North point: to clear these dangers as you enter, be sure to keep that Cape well open of the outer rocks, that lie off the islands at the Western entrance to Pistolet Harbor; and if going in, so soon as you consider yourself to be to the Southward of these ledges, steer in for the harbor, leaving the islands and rocks to your port side; keep the Southern shore on board, for fear of a ledge of rocks that runs out from a little rocky island on the other side; and so soon as you get within the harbor haul over for the Northern shore, and anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms water. This harbor is capable of being made very convenient, and several fishing rooms and proper stages for the boats to resort to, and cure their fish, might be erected in all the coves between it and Cape Norman.

CAPE NORMAN is the Northernmost point of Newfoundland, being of a moderate height, and very barren appearance, which continues far inland; it is about a league to the North-westward of the ledges; from Cape Norman the shores of Newfoundland turn South-westerly, and will be described hereafter.

just within it. Vessels making this part of the coast may know their approach towards the land, by suddenly lessening their water to the above depths.

The Virgin Rocks, which are dangerous, lie in the direct track to Cape Race, Newfoundland, the point which vessels bound to Quebec generally endeavor to make. (See p. 13.)

Near Cape Race is a small inlet named Cripple Cove; the land then turns Westerly towards Mistaken Point, a distance of 4 miles; the shores are bold, and off Mistaken Point is a rock above water. N.W. by W. about 2 miles, is the French Mistaken Point; this also has a rock off its extremity. From hence the shore winds N. by W. into Trepassey Bay, at the Northern part of which lies Biscay and Mutton Bays, and Trepassey Harbor. The two former of these are seldom frequented, and it is considered dangerous to get embayed there, for the sea commonly drives in, and there is hardly any current to help you out again. Mutton Bay is formed to the Eastward by Cape Mutton, and to the Westward by Cape Powles; this last is the extreme point of a narrow neck of land that divides Mutton Bay from Trepassey Harbor; it is a long, low, sandy, and stony beach, over which the ships lying in Trepassey Harbor can be distinctly seen. Mutton Bay is about 2 miles deep, and has from 12 to 3 fathoms water in it, but the bottom is foul and rocky.

TREPASSEY HARBOR.—The entrance to this harbor is to the Eastward of Cape Trepassey Harbor, and the direct course in will be N.E. 4 E. Cape Powles lies from French Mistaken Point N.W., about 8 miles; from Cape Mutton W.S.W. 4 W., one mile; and from Cape Pine N.E. by E., 5 miles. The entrance to Trepassey Harbor is three-quarters of a mile wide, and continues of that breadth full 2½ miles up; it then narrows to less than half a mile, and opens again to its former width, and there vessels commonly ride. To enter this harbor ships commonly steer over from Mistaken Point towards Cape Pine, until you fairly open the harbor; you may then safely run along the shore, for it is bold. In sailing into the harbor you will meet with a rock on the South-eastern shore, lying about a mile from Powles Head, and one-third a cable's length off the shore. There is, also, on the Northern side, a shoal which runs along up the harbor, so far as a low green point; to clear this shoal, bring Baker's Point on with a low rocky point at the entrance of the harbor; and when you get so far up as the low green point, you may steer more Westerly, and anchor either in the N.W. or N.E. arm, in 5 or 6 fathoms water. Both wood and water can be obtained with ease.

CAPE PINE.—On this cape there is a light house 302 feet above the level of the sea. The tower is 50 feet high, painted red and white alternately. The light is revolving; time of revolution 30 seconds. *Cape Pine Light.*

From Mistaken Point to Cape Pine the course and distance are W.N.W. 4 W., 4 leagues and a half; and from Cape Pine to Cape Freels, West, one mile. The land about Cape Pine is barren and moderately high; from Cape Freels, the shores extend W.N.W. one mile to Black Head, and thence N.W. 4 W. to the Eastern reef, and head of St. Shot's Bay.

ST SHOT'S BAY.—This is the fatal spot where so many vessels have been wrecked; the bay is about a mile deep, and from the Eastern to the Western head, the bearing is N. by W. 4 W., distant two miles; it lies entirely open and exposed to the sea. *St. Shot's Bay.*

ST MARY'S BAY.—This is an extensive bay, or gulf, commencing on the Eastern head of St. Shot's, and on the Western side at Point Lance; the course from the Eastern head of St. Shot's to Point Lance, being N.W. 4 W., about 20 miles; from thence the land runs up E.N.E. 9 leagues and a quarter; the land on each side being moderately high, and having several good harbors in it. In proceeding from St. Shot's along the Eastern shore you will pass two little coves, and reach Gull Island; this lies close to the land, and bears from the Western head of St. Shot's N. 4 E., distant 4 miles. From Gull Island to Cape English the bearing and distance are N. by E. 4 E., two leagues; Cape English is high table-land, terminating in a low rocky point, and forming a bay, about a mile deep, to the Southward of it; at the bottom of this bay is a dry beach, within which is Holyrood Pond, running E.N.E., nearly six leagues, and from half a mile to 3 miles in breadth; this occasions the cape to appear like an island when you are to the Southward of it. One mile and three-quarters N.E. 4 N. from Cape English is False Cape; six and a half miles E.N.E. from Cape English is Point la Haye; this is low, and has a ledge of rocks running from it about a quarter of a mile into the sea, and above a mile along the shore, on which the waves break furiously in bad weather; this is the only danger you will meet with in St. Mary's Harbor. *St. Mary's Bay.*

ST. MARY'S HARBOR.—From Point la Haye to Double Road Point, which is the Southern extreme of St. Mary's Harbor, the course and distance are E.N.E. one mile and a half; the land between is low and wears a barren appearance. Within Double Road Point is Ellis' Point, distant half a mile; these two form the starboard points of entrance to the harbor, which is here nearly a mile wide. You will now perceive the river to be divided into two branches, the one running E.N.E. into what is *St. Mary's Harbor.*

may proceed between them, and also between the Bull and Cow Rocks and the main, if necessary, for there is no hidden danger; but perhaps it will always be more prudent to go to the Southward of both.

PLACENTIA BAY.—The entrance to Placentia Bay is formed by Cape St. Mary *Placentia Bay.* to the East, and Cape Chapeau Rouge, or Mountain of the Red Hat, on the West;

the former lying in latitude $46^{\circ} 49' N.$, the latter in $46^{\circ} 53' N.$, bearing from each other W.N.W. and E.S.E., distant 17 leagues. Cape Chapeau Rouge is the most remarkable land on all the coast, appearing higher than the surrounding shore, and somewhat like the crown of a hat, from which singularity it obtains its name; it is about 11 or 12 leagues to seaward in clear weather.

From Cape St. Mary to Cape Brene your course will be N. by E. about 9 miles, and from Point Brene to the Virgin Rocks N.E. by E. 13 miles; these rocks lie $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the main, and always appear above water; a little to the Southward of the Virgin Rocks are some whitish cliffs in the land, by which it may be known if falling in with the land hereabouts in thick weather.

From the Virgin Rocks to Point Verde, the Southernmost point of Placentia Harbor, the course and distance are N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 5 miles. From St. Mary's Cape to Verde Point there is no harbor or place of shelter for ships of any size.

PLACENTIA HARBOR.—Point Verde, or Green Point, is low and level, and forms the Southern point of the road. It has a pebbly beach on each side, and several long stages within it. At the end of this beach is a high rocky cliff, extending to the S.E. corner of the bay, where it again terminates in a pebbly beach. This beach runs E.N.E. one mile to the Fort Point, and on the inside, which faces the S.E. end of the harbor, stands the town of Placentia. A little Southward of the town is a high hill, with a remarkable cliff on the middle of the beach. The outer side of the North Point is level, with a clay cliff on its souther part, bearing nearly N.E. by N., distant from Point Verde $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. From this point the land forms a small bay, with a pebbly beach round it, to the corner of the cliff under Signal Hill. This cliff continues to Freshwater Bay, which is formed in a valley between Signal Hill and Castle Hill, forming a pebbly beach round it. Here a small rivulet runs down the valley, at which vessels may obtain water. To sail into this road, if coming from the Southward, you should keep a league off the land, in order to avoid the Gibraltar Rock, which lies about two miles to the Westward of Green Point, and has only eight feet water over it; the mark to go to the Northward of which is the castle, standing on a hill at the Northern side of the harbor, and very conspicuous to seaward, open of Point Verde.

When you have this castle on with the point, you will pass a little to the Northward of the rock; but when you have the castle well open of the point, you will give the vessel a wide berth; run in with this mark; keep your lead going; for there are regular soundings on both sides, and give Green Point a good berth of two cables' length, passing it in 4 fathoms water; then proceed to the anchorage in Freshwater Bay, and anchor at Castle Hill, at three-quarters of the distance over from that side, where you will be in 6 or 7 fathoms water, good ground. At the bottom of the road is a long beach, which terminates in a point to the Northward, on which stand some houses and a small fortress. There is also a fort on the opposite point. The entrance to the harbor is between these. It is very narrow, not above 60 fathoms across, and has $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water in it. When you get within these points the harbor opens, becomes a third of a mile wide, and extends E.N.E. above $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, where ships may lie in great security, with 6 and 7 fathoms water. In going in, keep nearer to the starboard side. The stream runs into the harbor more than 4 knots an hour. The tide is 6 or 7 feet; and it is high water, full and change, at 15 minutes after 9 A.M.

N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Point Verde, distant two miles, and N.N.W. from Moll Point, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, is the Moll Rock, over which are only 12 feet water, with 8 and 10 fathoms water to the N.E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Point Verde, is Point Latina. S.W. from Point Latina, distant one mile, is the Wolf Rock. These lie about half a mile from the main, and between Placentia Harbor and Point Latina, and therefore must have a good berth in passing. The shore all the way is low near the sea, but high and rugged inland. A large mile to the eastward of Point Latina is Point Roche, which has a good berth off it, extending one-quarter of a mile out.

LITTLE PLACENTIA HARBOR runs in to the Southward from Point Roche; it is about $\frac{1}{2}$ E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Point Roche, distant 2 miles, is the opposite or Fox's Point, which may be considered to be the Eastern entrance to Placentia Sound. On the Western side of this Sound is the harbor of Little Placentia, which extends W. by S. about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and is nearly half a mile broad. There is good anchorage in a cove on the Northern shore, which you may know by the Western side of it being woody. The East point of the cove lies a shoal, stretching nearly one-third across the cove. In this cove are 7 and 8 fathoms water. To the Eastward an arm also runs almost a league, with deep water, but little frequented; it is called Placentia Sound. To the Westward is a small sandy cove, fit for boats only.

Placentia Harbor.

Little Placentia Harbor.

then; but when you get within the harbor there are 6 and 7 fathoms, and good

LITTLE SANDY HARBOR is a quarter of a mile to the Southward of the Great *Little Sandy Harbor.*
 Harbor; in it you will have 6 and 7 fathoms water, good ground. In sailing in, you

pass to the Northward of a low rock which lies at the entrance. You may
 easily know this harbor by the Bell Island, which lies S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. one mile and a half
 from the mouth of it, and N. E. by N. 13 miles from the Western point of Merasheen
 Island. This island has a remarkable appearance, resembling a bell with the bottom

upwards.
CLATISE HARBOR, &c.—S.W. by S. from Bell Island lie the Burgoe Islands, *Clatise Harbor.*
 further South the White Islands. S.W. by W. from the Burgoe Islands, nearly

is the entrance to Clatise Harbor, between the Great Isle of Valen and the
 N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. The shore all along from the Sandy Harbors is steep to, and the passage to
 these three-quarters of a mile wide, with 40 and 50 fathoms water; but the cove
 itself is very narrow. The best anchorage is in the Western branch, which is a mile
 long, from 10 to 17 fathoms, good ground. There is also a good channel from the
 Southward, between Great and Little Valen Islands and the main, with 20, 30, and 50
 fathoms in it.

GRAMMER'S ROCKS.—These are a cluster of low rocks just appearing above *Grammer's*
 water, and lying E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 13 mile from the Northern end of Valen Island. There *Rocks.*
 is a passage between Great and Little Valen Islands, but it is enumbered with sev-

eral rocks.
MERASHEEN ISLAND—This is a long narrow island, running nearly in the di- *Merasheen*
 rection of the coast $^{\circ}$ *degrees.* Of its Northern shores are a large cluster of *Island.*
 islands, denominated the Ragged Islands. At its South-western part is a

small but good harbor, with from 6 to 10 fathoms water in it. To sail into this place,
 you should keep the starboard shore on board, in order to avoid a sunken rock that lies
 about the length of a ragged rocky point on the port side going in. There is also a
 small cluster of rocks lying off the South-eastern part of Merasheen, three-quarters of
 a mile from shore: these lie between it and Red Island. Shoals also extend 12 miles
 S.W. of Merasheen Island.

RED ISLAND is high, being visible 11 or 12 leagues, and wears a barren appear- *Red Island*
 ance, about 14 miles long and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad. Its Southern point bears N. N. W., distant 11
 miles from Placentia Road, and E. by N. 16 leagues from Mortier Head. On the East-
 ern side of the island, and near its Northern end, is a small cove or bay, fit only for
 a small craft.

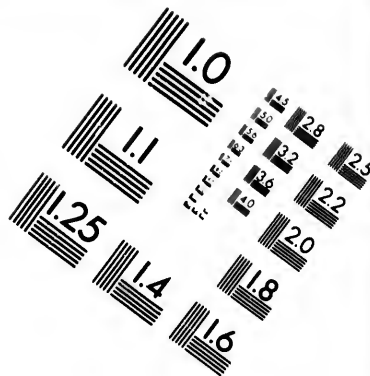
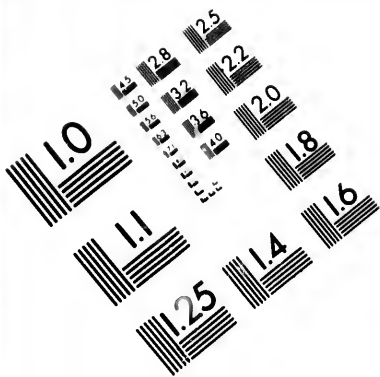
LONG ISLAND.—Directly N. E. from Red Island, distant 7 miles, lies the main *Long Island.*
 body of Long Island, and midway between them is Woody Island, off the S.W. of which

lie two small rocks above water. The passage between Red and Woody Islands is
 likewise clear from dangers, and nearly 3 miles wide: that between Woody and
 Long Islands is 2 miles across; both have deep water. Long Island is irregularly
 shaped, and indented with inlets. Its length is full 8 miles; its breadth nowhere much
 more one. Off its Southern end is Iron Island, and a small rock above water; the
 Northern point being formed of high and steep rocks. From Point Latina to this end
 of Long Island, the course and distance are N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and from thence to Lu-
 cerna Harbor, which is situated on the Eastern side of Merasheen Island, N.W. by W.
 12 miles. To enter this place, you may go on either side of a small island at the en-
 trance; the passage is safe, but the only anchorage is to the Westward of the island,
 between it and Merasheen, and here the ground is uncertain.

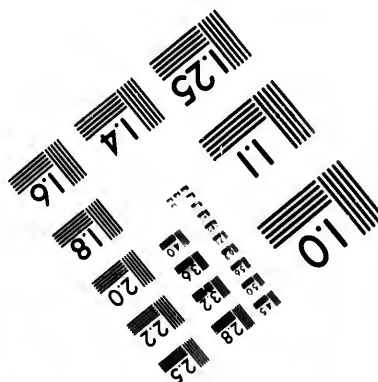
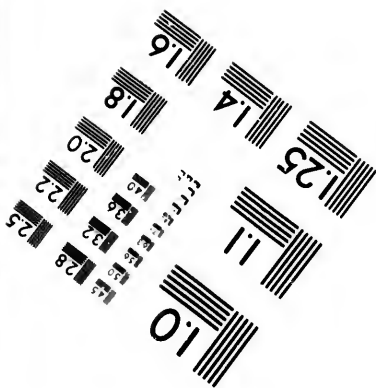
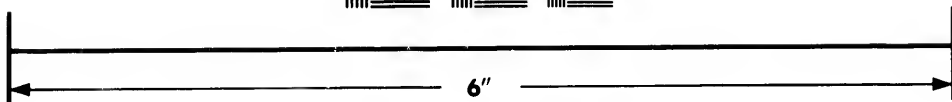
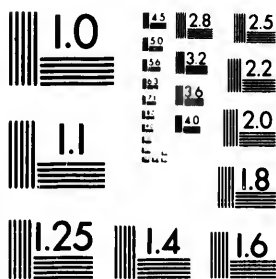
HARBOR BUFFET.—On the Eastern side of Long Island, about a league from *Harbor*
 Island, is Harbor Buffet, a tolerably good harbor, the entrance to which is narrow, *Buffet.*
 and has 13 fathoms water in it. This place may be known by the islands that lie in the
 path and to the Southward of it, and by Harbor Buffet Island, which lies E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. one
 mile from the entrance. To sail into this harbor, you must steer to the Northward of
 the islands at its mouth, and being within them, you will perceive the harbor divide
 into two branches, one running Westward, the other Northward. The best anchorage
 is in the Northern arm, in 15 fathoms water.

MUSCLE HARBOR.—On the Western side of Long Island, and about 4 miles from *Muscle*
 Southern end, is Muscle Harbor, the entrance to which is between a low green *Harbor.*
 island on the starboard side and a small island on your port. The harbor is nearly two
 miles long and one broad, and has from 10 to 20 fathoms water within it. Vessels
 bound to this place, may run in between Woody and Iron Islands, from the Southward,
 between Long and Merasheen Islands from the Northward; but in the latter track
 there are some rocks to be guarded against, which lie nearly mid-channel between the
 Northern ends of both islands. There are also some rocks above water, to the North-
 ward of Long Island, called the Bread and Butter Islands; but these are always
 shallow and steep to.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

14
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10
12
14
16
18
20

Presque.

PRESQUE.—W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 4 miles from the South-western point of Menehune Island, lies the little Island of Presque. The water here is sufficiently deep but there are so many rocks about its entrance, that it is rendered thereby difficult access. S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 2 miles from Presque, is the Black Rock, and a quarter of a mile within this is a sunken rock. West from the Black Rock, distant 2 miles, is the Island of Marticot, about one mile in length, and half a mile broad. Within the Black Rock and Marticot Island lie the Harbors of La Perche and Little and Great Paradise.

La Perche.

LA PERCHE runs in to the Northward of the Black Rock. Its entrance is difficult, and there is no good anchorage. Little Paradise lies to the Westward of La Perche, and to the Northward of the East point of Marticot Island. The only safe anchorage is in a cove, at the head of the harbor, on the port side; there you may moor to the shore, and lie land-locked. Great Paradise is fit only for boats; it lies to the Westward of Little Paradise. Between the North-western point of Marticot and the main is Fox Island; between these islands is a safe passage into Paradise Sound with nine fathoms; but vessels must never attempt going between Fox Island and the main.

Paradise Sound.

PARADISE SOUND.—To the Westward of Fox Island about one mile is the entrance to Paradise Sound, extending N.E. by E. 4 leagues, and being about a mile broad, having very deep water throughout, and no safe anchorage, except at its head. Just within the sound, on its Eastern side, is a cove, with 10 fathoms water; but there are several rocks above water in it, and the bottom is rocky, so that you cannot anchor there. In passing to the North-westward of Fox Island, there is a sunken rock which must be avoided. To the South-westward of Paradise Sound lies Long Island running W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles: it is principally high land, making in several peaks.

Petit Fort Harbor.

PETIT FORT HARBOR.—One mile to the Westward of Paradise Sound lies Petit Fort Harbor, a very good inlet, having in it from 14 to 7 fathoms water, good ground. The entrance is more than a quarter of a mile wide, and lies N.E., distant 5 miles from the South point of Long Island, and N. by E. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the North point of the same. There is no danger in going in; and the best anchorage is on the starboard or Eastern side, for S.E. winds heave in a great swell on the Western shore, when it blows from the North. No such Harbor has no good anchorage.

Cape Roger Harbor.

CAPE ROGER HARBOR lies close to the Westward of Cape Roger, which is a high, round, barren head, lying N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the South point of Long Island. There are several low rocks and islands lying off the Eastern point of the entrance. In the harbor, at a quarter of a mile within, on the Western side, lies a small island, the Northward of which, between it and the main, is a very good anchorage in 7 or 8 fathoms water, or further up in 6 or 7 fathoms.

Great Gallows Harbor.

GREAT GALLOWES HARBOR.—N.N.W. 2 miles from the South point of Long Island, lies a small green island, which has a shoal all round, to nearly a cable's length. From Green Island N.N.W. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, lies Great Gallows Harbor Island, which is high. Vessels may pass on either side of this island into Great Gallows Harbor, which is about one mile to the E.N.E. of the island. In this harbor is exceedingly good anchorage in 7 fathoms water, on the starboard side, just within a low stony point, taking care to give the point a small berth, in order to avoid a rock, which is alternately covered and uncovered with the tide.

Little Gallows Harbor.

LITTLE GALLOWES HARBOR lies close round to the Eastward of Great Gallows Harbor, and is only fit for small vessels, which must be moored to the shore. An above water lies at the entrance, and the two harbors are only divided by a narrow neck of land. To the North-westward of Great Gallows Harbor are Little Harbor, Bay de l'Eau, and Boat Harbor: the first of these is only fit for boats. Bay de l'Eau runs in a full league, and has deep water all the way up, except at its head, where it appears a sandy beach. Here vessels may ride in 3 fathoms.

Boat Harbor.

BOAT HARBOR lies round the Western point of Bay de l'Eau, off which is a shoal above water. This harbor runs up N.E. 3 miles, with deep water, until you get to the further end. The land from hence runs South-westward to Bane Harbor: this is the main land, and is fronted by several islands, the largest of which is called Crane Island, being two miles in length, and one in breadth. The other islands are named Gooseberry, Petticoat, Gull, and Jerseyman's Islands, and are situated between Crane Island and the main.

Bane Harbor.

BANE HARBOR is a good place for small vessels; its entrance is narrow, but you are within it, there is sufficient room to moor, with 3 fathoms water. There are good channels between all these islands, through which vessels may pass to the harbors at the Northward. One mile and three-quarters S.W. from Bane Harbor is a shoal, too shallow for any vessels; and about the same distance from Rashoan Broad Cove; here the anchorage is exceedingly good, with 8 and 9 fathoms water.

lies to the North-eastward of the
Cove lead.

RED HARBOR lies 3 miles from the Southward; in the channel, between Flat and Red Harbors, the water all round them; there is a shoal on either side of the entrance, of 10 fathoms; that on the Eastern side is only out to Placencia Bay. **AUDIERNE ISLAND** lies to the West side of the entrance from Audierne Island, and is a shoal for avoiding which, in the harbor until you open a reach, the best anchorage is on the Eastern side of the green point. Vessels bound for Audierne and Audierne Island, and the islands lying off the S.W. side of the island, to the N. about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the Eastern, and another anchorage close to the rocky point, of 10 fathoms between it and the harbors.

THE SADDLE BACK lies to the N. from Mortier West Point, and the main are a part of the coast very dangerous. **CAPE JUDE**, or **MIDDLE** lies 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile North of the Cape, which is called the Cape. There are several low rocks with a great shoal, the innermost of which is called West 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the Cape. In the Bay Point, lies John's Bay, with about 8 fathoms water.

ROCK HARBOR.—From the Cape, at a distance are S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 4 miles lies Rock Harbor, not more than half a mile from the shore. **MORTIER BAY.**—Two miles from Mortier Bay, at the Western end, is a shoal of 10 feet water. The entrance there are from 50 to 70 fathoms. Westward about 2 miles from the entrance, there are 3 miles from the entrance, which vessels may anchor in all winds. There is no shoal, but low rocks above water, of 10 fathoms.

LITTLE MORTIER BAY lies between Crane Point and Island, and is to the Westward of Mortier Bay, and is a round island, called Mortier Bay: it is bold to all round, and is a shoal round the island, on the port side, and two cables' length from the shore, on which the shoal lies. At the bottom of it, is a shoal of 10 fathoms, good holding ground, and the best side of the bay is the best for all ships, where they lie in the bay, which is always covered.

lies to the North-eastward of a point of land which juts out, and is named Broad Cove Head.

BROAD HARBOR lies 3 miles from Broad Cove Head, and is a good harbor, but too Red Harbor. open to the Southward; in it are 17, 13, and 9 fathoms. S.W. from hence, distant $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and situated on the main, is John the Bay; in your passage to which, and nearly the channel, between Flat Islands and the shore, is a cluster of small islands, with deep water all round them; and farther on, near the land, is a rock above water; you may sail on either side of this; the channel between it and the land is narrow, and has 18 fathoms; that on the Eastern, or outside, has 18, 25, and 26 fathoms, and leads directly out to Placentia Bay.

AUDIERNE ISLAND lies half a mile to the Northward of Cape Jude, or Middle Audierne Island, on the West side of which there is a tolerably good harbor. At about a cable's length from Audierne Island, to the Southward of the harbor, is a sunken rock, the best anchorage is on the North shore, just within a small island. A spit of rocks stretches off the green point on the South shore, which is covered at high water.

Vessels bound for Audierne Harbor may pass between Cape Jude, or Middle Island, and Audierne Island, and between Crow and Patrick's Islands, which are two small islands lying off the S.W. point of Audierne Island. Off the Eastern point of Audierne is Ford's Island, to the West of which is a sunken rock, about a cable's length from the island, and another on the Eastern side, which almost always breaks. W. N. about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Ford's Island is Green Island, having a little rocky islet off its Eastern, and another off its Western end; there is deep water all round it; 11 fathoms close to the rocky islets, 70 fathoms between it and Ford's Island, 73 and 85 fathoms between it and Long Island, and still deeper water towards the Gallows Harbors.

THE SADDLE BACK is an islet lying E.N.E. $8\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from Corbin Head; E. The Saddle Back. N. from Mortier West Point, and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 3 leagues from John the Bay Point. Between it and the main are a great number of rocks and little islands, which render this part of the coast very dangerous. A chain of rocks extends N. E. by E. 2 miles from the Saddle Back.

CAPE JUDE, or MIDDLE ISLAND, is about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, 2 in breadth, Cape Jude or Middle Isl. and lies $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile North of the Saddle Back. On the South end of it is a round hill, which is called the Cape. Between this island and the main are a cluster of islands and low rocks with a great number of sunken rocks about them, called the Flat Islands, the innermost of which lies about one mile from the main.

West $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the South-eastern Flat Island, and 2 miles to the N.N.W. of John the Bay Point, lies John the Bay, in which there is tolerably good anchorage, with about 8 fathoms water, sandy bottom.

ROCK HARBOR.—From John the Bay Point to Mortier East Head, the bearing Rock Harbor. of distance are S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 8 miles. Two miles S.W. by W. from John the Bay Point lies Rock Harbor, not fit for shipping. Between lie two sunken rocks, nearly half a mile from the shore.

MORTIER BAY.—Two miles W.S.W. from Rock Harbor is the opening into Mortier Bay. Mortier Bay. at the Western entrance of which is a small harbor, called Boboy, of about 9 feet water. The course into Mortier Bay is N.N.E. for about 2 miles; and there are from 50 to 70 fathoms water, the land on each side being high. It then trends Westward about 2 miles, and is nearly 2 miles wide. On the Eastern side, at about 3 miles from the entrance, is an exceedingly good harbor, called Spanish Room, in which vessels may anchor in from 4 to 6 fathoms water, good ground, and secure from all winds. There is not the least danger in going into this harbor, only giving the low rocks above water, on the port hand at the entrance, a berth of one cable's length.

LITTLE MORTIER BAY.—Two miles and a half from the entrance of Mortier Little Mortier Bay. Bay lies Crony Point and Islands. About two miles further Southward, and nearly to the Westward of Mortier East Point, is Little Mortier Bay, at the entrance of which is a round island, called Mortier Island, lying one-third of the distance from the West side; it is bold to all round, and may be passed on either side. Close to the first point from the island, on the port side going in, is another little island, close under the rock; and two cables' length from it, in a direct line towards the outer island, is a sunken rock, on which the sea breaks in bad weather, which is the only danger in the bay. At the bottom of it, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Mortier Island, on the East side, is a cove, called Fox Cove, where there is fair anchorage, and room for one ship to moor in 9 fathoms, good holding ground, two points open to the sea, from S.S.E. to S.E. On the West side of the bay is the harbor, which is small and narrow, but a very good one for all ships, where they lie moored to the shore. Off the starboard point, going in, is a rock which is always covered at high water.

One mile and a half S.W. by W. from Mortier East Point lies Mortier West Head, the course and distance S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 5 leagues from Cape Jude, lies the Mortier Bank, the shoal part of which is about one league over, and on which there are said to be only 4 fathoms. The sea breaks heavily on it in blowing weather.

Iron Island.

IRON ISLAND is small and high. Off its S.W. point is a rock under water Three-quarters of a mile to the Southward of it is Gregory's Rock, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile from which is Galloping Andrews; and S.E. by E. from Iron Island is the White Horse of 8 fathoms. A West S.W. course from Marticot's Island will clear all these dangers.

Great and Little Burin Harbors.

GREAT AND LITTLE BURIN HARBORS.—S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Iron Island, distant one league, is the S.E. point of Great Burin Island; and W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from it is the North part of Pardy's Island. On the main, within these islands, lie the harbors of Great and Little Burin. Vessels bound for Burin may pass on either side of Iron Island. The only danger in passing to the Northward is the ledge called the Brandys, which almost always breaks, they lie near a quarter of a mile to the Southward of a low rock, above water, close under the land of Mortier West Head. Keeping Mortier West Head open to the Westward of Iron Island, you will avoid Gregory's Rock, on which are only 2 fathoms water, and which almost always breaks. Vessels may pass with safety between this rock and Iron Island, by giving the latter a berth of above a cable's length.

Galloping Andrews.

GALLOPING ANDREWS.—On the main, within Pardy's Island, are two remarkable white marks in the rocks; the Northernmost of these brought on with the North part of Pardy's Island, and Iron Island, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. will lead on the Galloping Andrews a shoal with 5 fathoms water on it.

The White Horse is a shoal with 8 fathoms on it, which bears S.E. by E. one mile from Iron Island.

The Dodging Rock lies about a quarter of a mile from the Easternmost part of Great Burin Island.

Great Burin Island is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, lying N.N.E. and S.S.W., being high land. Near its South end is Cat Island, high and round, lying E.N.E. nearly 1 mile from Corbin's Head.

From Corbin's Head to Shalloway-Point the bearing and distance are N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 2 miles. Between them, and nearly in the same direction, lie Corbin and Little Burin Islands, both high and round, not more than a cable's length from the shore.

Shalloway Island.

SHALLOWAY ISLAND lies N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. one mile from Cat Island, and N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. a quarter of a mile from Little Burin Island. The passage into Burin Harbors, from the Southward, is to the Westward of Shalloway Island.

In sailing in, take care to give Poor Island a berth on your port hand, and when within Shalloway Island, you may anchor in safety between it and Great Burin Island, from 12 to 18 fathoms. The best anchorage in Great Burin Harbor is in Ship Cove. The course up to it, after you are within Neek Point, which is to the Westward of Shalloway Island, is N.N.E. about one mile. It is nearly a quarter of a mile wide. In sailing up keep the West shore on board, in order to avoid a sunken rock on the East shore, at about half way up, and near a cable's length from the shore. Directly off it is a remarkable hole in the rock, on the same side, and a gully in the land from top to bottom, on the Western shore. Another rock, with 2 fathoms on it, lies above a cable's length to the S.W. of Harbor Point, which is round and green, and of a moderate height, joined to Great Burin Island by a low, narrow, sandy neck.

Burin Bay.

BURIN BAY is about one mile N.N.E. of Little Burin Island. It is clear, about a mile wide every way. Here ships may occasionally anchor, and lie almost land-locked. In this bay are two islands, one called Poor Island, low and barren; the other lies to the Northward, before the entrance of Burin Inlet, and is high and wooded.

Burin Inlet.

BURIN INLET may be entered on either side of the island. It extends up 5 miles. A little within the entrance, on the East side, half a cable's length from the shore, a rock, covered at three-quarters flood; and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the entrance, near the middle, is another rock, to the Westward of which is good room and fair anchorage, from 7 to 12 fathoms. There are 15 fathoms in the entrance, and in the middle, 10 miles up, 15 to 23 fathoms, and thence up to the head are from 10 to 5 fathoms.

The East passage is between Pardy's Island and Iron Island; but is not safe without a commanding gale, and that between N.N.E. and S.E.

Corbin Harbor.

CORBIN HARBOR is about a mile to the Northward of Corbin Head, and is a good harbor for small vessels. A quarter of a mile Eastward from this harbor, and 2 cable lengths from the shore, is a sunken rock, of 5 or 6 feet water, on which the sea breaks in bad weather. Vessels bound for this harbor must also avoid a shoal of 2 fathoms water, which lies E.S.E. from the South point of the entrance, distant half a mile. The best anchorage is in the North arm, and about half a mile within the entrance opposite a cove on the starboard side.

From Corbin Head, with the course and distance S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 2 miles. There is a shelter. The coast is high; but a little to the water. It lies close in. From Sauger Head, with a bearing of S. by E. 2 miles, the bearing of Great and Little St. Lawrence is S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 2 miles. Westward of Sauger Head is a sunken rock which catches off from the East, which shelters it from ships may anchor without S.S.E. winds.

GREAT ST. LAWRENCE is the westernmost, is close to the Westward of Sauger Head, and is covered with Westerly winds. The Hat Mountain, in order there is no danger but will you open the upper part of large ships is before a cable's length above Blue Beach Point, spring two points open, and Low Beach, on the same West shore, the ground only lie at the head of the Garden Bank, whereon are St. Lawrence, with Blue

FROM

FERRYLAND HEAD is a rocky island, just separate objects to point out the LAUN BAY.—W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. the land turns to the S.W. winds, and the N. 2 miles; is near half way in, be careful to avoid the East point. The best anchorage is in 6 and 5 fathoms, to avoid rocks, which cause a great rise and fall, ascend at half tide, and LAUN ISLANDS lie off the westernmost and outermost of the Head. Nearly a quarter of a mile on the sea breaks in these islands, but not dangerous. TAYLOR'S BAY lies off the East point. POINT AUX GAUL is a small island, Westward of Taylor's Bay, called Gaul Shag Rocks: there are 14 fathoms in the Point Aux Gaul Shag Rocks, by W. one league. The bay being shallow, and having a shoal of the bay abounds with fish. Near the South point of the bay is a small island, called Lamelin Shag Rocks. Between lie the 14 fathoms, 3 miles from the land. The Lamelin Islands to the South of you; you may then steer a course. By night, approach

From Corbin Head, which is high bluff land, to Small Point, the lowest hereabout, the course and distance are W.S.W. $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and from Small Point to Sauker Head, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 2 miles. There are many headlands between, which form coves, but afford no shelter. The coast is clear of rocks, and there are 30 fathoms water close to the shore; but a little to the S. Westward of Sauker Head there is a small rock under water. It lies close in with the land.

From Sauker Head, which is a high hill in the shape of a sugar-loaf, to Cape Chapeau Rouge, the bearing and distance are West 3 miles; between lie the harbors of Great and Little St. Lawrence.

LITTLE ST. LAWRENCE.—The harbor of Little St. Lawrence is the first to the Westward of Sauker Head. To sail in you must keep the West shore on board, to avoid a sunken rock which lies a little without the point of the peninsula, which stretches off from the East side of the harbor. The anchorage is above the peninsula, which shelters it from the sea winds, 3 or 4 fathoms water, a fine sandy bottom. Ships may anchor without the peninsula, in 12 fathoms, good ground; but this place is open to S.S.E. winds.

GREAT ST. LAWRENCE.—The harbor of Great St. Lawrence, which is the Westernmost, is close to the Eastward of Cape Chapeau Rouge. To sail in, you should be careful with Westerly, particularly with S.W. winds, not to approach too near the Flat Mountain, in order to avoid the flaws and eddy winds under the high land. There is no danger but what is very near the shore. The course in is, first, N.N.W. then you open the upper part of the harbor, then N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. The best anchorage for ships is before a cove, on the East side of the harbor, in 13 fathoms water. A little above Blue Beach Point, which is the first on the West side, you may lie, only being two points open, and may anchor anywhere between this point and the point of Low Beach, on the same side, near the head of the harbor, observing that close to the West shore, the ground is not so good as on the other side. Fishing vessels commonly lie at the head of the harbor above the beach, sheltered from all winds. Garden Bank, whereon are from 7 to 16 fathoms water, lies about half a mile off Little St. Lawrence, with Blue Beach Point on with the East point of Great St. Lawrence.

FROM CHAPEAU ROUGE TO CAPE RAY.

FERRYLAND HEAD lies W.S.W. one mile from Cape Chapeau Rouge. It is a rocky island, just separated from the main, and with Chapeau Rouge, are infallible objects to point out the harbor of St. Lawrence.

LAUN BAY.—W.N.W. 8 miles from Ferryland Head, lies the point of Laun, from whence the land turns to the Northward, and forms the Bay of Laun. Here are two small islets, called Great and Little Laun. Little Laun, the Easternmost, lies open to the S.W. winds, and therefore is no place to anchor in. Great Laun runs in N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 2 miles; is near half a mile wide, and has from 14 to 3 fathoms water. In sailing in, be careful to avoid a sunken rock which lies about a quarter of a mile off the East point. The best anchorage is on the East side, about half a mile from the point, in 6 and 5 fathoms, tolerably good bottom, and open only to the S. and S. by W. winds, which cause a great swell, as the head of this place is a bar harbor, where boats may ascend at half tide, and find conveniences for fishing, with both wood and water.

LAUN ISLANDS lie off the West point of Laun Bay, not far from the shore; the Westernmost and outermost of which lies W.N.W., Westerly, 14 miles from Ferryland Head. Nearly a quarter of a mile to the Southward of this island is a rock, whereon the sea breaks in very bad weather. There are other sunken rocks about these islands, but not dangerous, being very near the shore.

TAYLOR'S BAY lies open to the sea, about 4 miles to the Westward of Laun Bay. Off the East point are some rocks, near a quarter of a mile from the shore. **POINT AUX GAUL** is a low narrow point of land, which stretches out a little to the Westward of Taylor's Bay. A rock lies off it above water, half a mile from the shore, called Gaul Shag Rock, which bears from Ferryland Head W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles: there are 14 fathoms close to the off side of it, but some rocks on its inside. From Point Aux Gaul Shag Rock to the Lamelin Islands, the bearing and distance are W. by W. one league. Between is the Bay of Lamelin, which is unfit for shipping, being shallow, and having several rocks and islands about it. The river at the bottom of the bay abounds with salmon.

Near the South point of the Westernmost Lamelin Island is a rock high above water, called Lamelin Shag Rock. From Lamelin Shag Rock to Point May the distance is 3 miles. Between lie the Lamelin Ledges, which are very dangerous, some of them being 3 miles from the land. To avoid them, in the daytime, you should not bring the Lamelin Islands to the Southward of E.S.E. until Point May bears N.E. by N. from you; you may then steer Northward, between Point May and Green Island, with safety. By night, approach no nearer than in 30 fathoms water.

REMARK.—Mariners who navigate this part of the coast, will do well by observing the appearance of the land, for all that part of Chapeau Rouge and Lauu is very high and hilly close to the sea; from Lauu Islands to Lamelin it is only moderately high, and from Lamelin to Point May the land, near the shore, is low, with beaches of sand, while inland it becomes mountainous.

*St. Pierre, or
St. Peter's
Island.*

ST. PIERRE, or ST. PETER'S ISLAND.—The island of St. Pierre lies 12 leagues W. by N. from Cape Chapeau Rouge. It is about 4 leagues in circumference and pretty high, with a craggy, broken, uneven surface. On coming from the Westward, Point Cronier, which is the S.E. point of the island, makes in a round hummock like a small island, separated from St. Pierre. A little to the N.E. of Point Cronier lie three small islands, the innermost of which is the largest, and called Dog Island, within it are the road and harbor of St. Pierre. The harbor is small, and has from 2 to 12 feet water; but there is a bar across the entrance, with only 6 feet at low water, and 12 or 14 at high water. The road lies on the West side of Dog Island, and will admit ships of any burden, in 8, 10, or 12 fathoms water. The best anchorage is on the North side; but in general it is rocky, and exposed to the N.E. winds. Be cautious, in going out, of some sunken rocks which lie about a mile E.S.E. from Dog Island, which is the Easternmost of the three islands above mentioned. This is the only danger about St. Peter's, but what lies very near the shore.

Light-house.

On Cannon Point, the North side of the entrance to the inner harbor, there is a light-house containing a fixed light, which is lit from the 1st of May to the 15th of November. With this light bearing W. by N., or W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., about two cables' length distant, there is anchorage in 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 fathoms water.

Light-house.

A fixed light of the second class, 210 feet high, is on Gallantry Head, the South side of the Island of St. Peter.

Signals.

A system of signals during fog has just been adopted at St. Pierre and Miquelon, the light-house at the Point de Gallantry. For the future, from 1st April to 1st November, in each year, there will be fired at the said light-house, at St. Pierre and Miquelon, during thick fog, two guns every two hours, at intervals of three minutes between each, from 6 o'clock in the morning, until 6 o'clock in the evening.

Independently of these regular signals, gun for gun will be returned to vessels that may be desirous of ascertaining their position by these means.

*Island of
Columbier.*

THE ISLAND OF COLUMBIER lies very near to the N.E. point of St. Pierre. It is rather high. Between them is a passage one-third of a mile wide, with 12 fathoms water. On the North side of the island is a rock, called Little Columbiere; and about one quarter of a mile E.N.E. of it is a sunken rock, with 2 fathoms on it.

Green Island.

GREEN ISLAND is about three-quarters of a mile in circuit, and low. It lies N.E. about 5 miles from St. Pierre, and nearly in the middle of the channel between it and Point May, in Newfoundland. On its South side are several rocks, above and under water, extending 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the W.S.W.

*Langley,
or Little
Miquelon.*

LANGLEY, or LITTLE MIQUELON.—Langley Island lies to the N.W. of St. Pierre, with a passage of about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide between, free from danger. It is about 8 leagues in circuit, of a moderate and equal height, excepting at the North end, which is a low point, with sand-hills; off which, on both sides, it is a flat a little way; every other part of the island is bold to. There is anchorage on the N.E. side of the island, near Seal Cove, in 5 or 6 fathoms, a little to the Southward of the sand-hills on a fine sandy bottom.

*Great
Miquelon.*

GREAT MIQUELON.—From the North point of Langley to the South point of Miquelon, the distance is scarcely one mile, and the depth of water between is 2 fathoms. Miquelon is 4 leagues in length from North to South, and is about 5 miles breadth at the widest part. The middle of the island is high land, called the Harlands of Dunne; but down by the shore it is low, excepting Cape Miquelon, which is a lofty promontory at the Northern extremity of the island.

On the S.E. side of the island is the little Harbor of Dunne. It is a bar harbor admitting fishing shallows at half flood, but no way calculated for shipping.

Miquelon Rocks stretch off from the Eastern point of the island, under the high 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Eastward. Some are above and some under water. The outer ones are above water, and there are 12 fathoms water close to them, with 18 and 20 at off. N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from these rocks, lies Miquelon Bank, on which are 5 fathoms water.

Miquelon Road, which is large and spacious, lies towards the North end, and on the East side of the island, between Cape Miquelon and Chapeau, which is a very remarkable round mountain near the shore, off which are some sunken rocks, at the distance of about a quarter of a mile; but everywhere else it is clear of danger. The best anchorage is in 6 or 7 fathoms, near the bottom of the road, on fine sandy bottom; there you lie exposed to Easterly winds.

The Seal Rocks, two in number, are above water, and lie about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ league off from the North-west side of Miquelon. The passage between them and the island is safe, and there are 14 or 15 fathoms water within a cable's length, all round them.

Point May has a rock
wards Dantzic Cove and
FORTUNE BAY, &
N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 12 leagues,
point 23 or 23 leagues d
BRUNET ISLAND.
ence into Fortune B
erate height; the East
East side is a bay, wher
er, sheltered from St
about a quarter of a mile
side to this bay, on the
ns water. The island
alled the Little Brunets
mile all round.

The Plate Islands are
W.S.W., one league
out 2 miles further off;
irect line between Point
near the latter. E.S.E.,
(almost) is a sunken rock
them. There are several
Plate and Brunet Isla
the course of the tides on
SAGONA ISLAND, w
about a mile across each
Western side there is a s
ance to this, is a sunk
very fine weather; a sa
on which are 14, 17, and
POINT MAY is the S
this part of Newfoundl
the pitch of the point, an
black hummock on the p
ack rock are three sunke
DANTZIC COVES—N
ere, and 2 miles further
North point of the cov
leagues; and thence to
age, and the road where
nearly half the compass
Westward of Dantzic
25 fathoms over it, ex
the Islands.

SHIP COVE.—The Cap
me. To the Eastward
shipping, in 8 or 10 fath
is. Grand Bank lies S.
ere there is no security fo
from the Cape of the Gra
ant 8 leagues. The coa
is low, with several s
is, of which the principa
ard Bank; it may be kno
distance from the she
and the shore are sever
e rocks, is Frenchman's
or 5 fathoms water, toler
ent place for the cod-fis
appear the highest abov
off to the Eastward of t
middle of the passage, wh
from Point May to Cape
is length, and 30 or 40 a
is not so deep, and ship
only from the land-wind
from Point Inragée to th
ges to Grand Jervey; the

Point May has a rocky islet at its point, and from thence the land turns N.N.E. towards Dantzic Cove and Point, and thence E.N.E. towards Fortune Head.

FORTUNE BAY, &c.—From Point May to Pass Island the bearing and distance are N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 12 leagues. Between them is the entrance to Fortune Bay, which is about 22 or 23 leagues deep; and in which are numerous bays, harbors, and islands.

BRUNET ISLAND.—The island of Brunet lies nearly in the middle of the entrance into Fortune Bay; it is above 5 miles in length, 2 in breadth, and of moderate height; the Eastern part appears, in some points of view, like islands. On its East side is a bay, wherein there is tolerable anchorage for ships, in 14 or 16 fathoms water, sheltered from Southerly and Westerly winds. In the bottom of the bay, at about a quarter of a mile from the shore, are some rocks, which must be avoided. Opposite to this bay, on the South-west side of the island, is a small cove, with 6 fathoms water. The islands lying off the West end of Brunet, to the Southward, are called the Little Brunets, which, with Brunet, may be approached within a quarter of a mile all round.

The Plate Islands are three rocky islets, of a moderate height, the nearest of which is W.S.W., one league from the West end of Great Brunet. The Southernmost is about 2 miles further off, and bears from Cape Miquelon, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues; and in a direct line between Point May and Pass Island, 17 miles from the former, and 19 miles from the latter. E.S.E., a quarter of a mile from the Great Plate (which is the Northernmost) is a sunken rock, whereon the sea breaks, and this is the only danger about the Plate and Brunet Islands, which seem to have no dependency on the moon, and the course of the tides on the coast.

SAGONA ISLAND, which lies N.E. 2 leagues from the East end of Brunet, is about a mile across each way, of a moderate height, and bold to all round; on its Western side there is a small creek, admitting fishing shallops; in the middle of the entrance to this, is a sunken rock, which occasions it to be difficult of access, except in very fine weather; a sand-bank surrounds this island, running Westerly full 7 miles, on which are 14, 17, and 20 fathoms water.

POINT MAY is the Southern extremity of Fortune Bay, and the S.W. extremity of this part of Newfoundland; it may be known by a great black rock, nearly joining the pitch of the point, and something higher than the land, which makes it look like a black hummock on the point. At about a quarter of a mile directly off from this black rock are three sunken rocks, on which the sea always breaks.

DANTZIC COVES—N. by E. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile from Point May, is Little Dantzic Cove, and 2 miles further is Great Dantzic Cove. From Dantzic Point (which is the North point of the coves) to Fortune Head, the bearing and distance are E.N.E., 12 leagues; and thence to the town of Fortune, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, S.E. by E. This is a fishing village, and the road where the ships lie has from 6 to 10 fathoms water, quite exposed nearly half the compass; it lies S. by W. from the East end of Brunet. To the N.Westward of Dantzic Point is the long narrow bank of Jerseyman's, with 24 or 25 fathoms over it, extending from abreast of the point in the direction of the Plate Islands.

SHIP COVE.—The Cape of Grand Bank is high, and lies one league E.N.E. from the Cape of Fortune. To the Eastward of this cape is Ship Cove, where there is good anchorage for shipping, in 8 or 10 fathoms water, sheltered from South, West, and North-westerly winds. Grand Bank lies S.E. half a league from the cape, and is a fishing village, where there is no security for shipping, and the entrance is barred.

From the Cape of the Grand Bank to the Point Euragœ the course is E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 8 leagues. The coast between forms a circular bay, in which the shore generally is low, with several sandy beaches, behind which are bar harbors, fit only for small vessels, of which the principal is Great Garnish, lying 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from the Cape of Grand Bank; it may be known by several rocks above water, lying before it, at 2 or 3 miles distance from the shore. The outermost of these is steep to; but between them and the shore are several dangerous sunken rocks. To the Eastward, and within 2 or 3 miles, is Frenchman's Cove, where small vessels sometimes run in and anchor in 5 fathoms water, tolerably well sheltered from the sea-winds. This is a convenient place for the cod-fishery. The passage in is to the Eastward of the rocks which appear the highest above water. Between them and some other lower rocks which appear off to the Eastward of the East point of the cove, there is a sunken rock nearly in the middle of the passage, which you must be aware of. The shore is bold all the way from Point May to Cape of Grand Bank, there being 10 or 12 fathoms within 2 or 3 miles length, and 30 or 40 at a mile off. Between the latter and Great Garnish the water is not so deep, and ships may anchor anywhere in 8 or 10 fathoms water, sheltered only from the land-winds.

From Point Euragœ to the head of the bay, the course is, first, E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 3 leagues to Grand Jervey; then E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to the head of the bay. The land

in general along the South side is high, bold to, and of uneven appearance, with hills and valleys of various extent, the latter mostly covered with wood, and having many fresh-water rivulets.

Bay L'Argent.

BAY L'ARGENT.—Seven leagues Eastward of Point Enragée, is the Bay L'Argent, where there is anchorage in 30 or 40 fathoms water, sheltered from all winds.

Harbor Mille.

HARBOR MILLE.—The entrance to Harbor Millé lies to the Eastward of the East point of L'Argent. Before this harbor and the Bay L'Argent, is a remarkable rock, which at a distance appears like a shallop under sail. Harbor Millé branches into two arms, one lying to the S.E., the other to the E.: at the upper part of both are good anchorages. Between this harbor and Point Enragée are several bar harbors, or small bays, with sandy beaches; but the water all along the coast is very deep. You may safely anchor anywhere, but it must be very near the shore.

Cape Millé lies N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., one league from the Shallow Rock above mentioned, and near 3 leagues from the head of Fortune Bay; it is a high, reddish, barren, rocky point. The width of Fortune Bay at Cape Millé does not much exceed half a league; but immediately below it becomes twice as wide, by which the cape may readily be known; and above this cape the land on both sides is high, with steep craggy cliffs. The head of the bay is terminated by a low beach, behind which is a large pond, or bar harbor, fit only for boats. In this, and in all the bar harbors between this and the Grand Bank, are convenient places for building stages, and good beaches for drying fish, fitted to accommodate numerous boats.

Grand le Pierre.

GRAND LE PIERRE is a good harbor, situated on the North side of the bay half a league from the head. The entrance cannot be seen until you are abreast of it. There is no danger in going in, and you may anchor in any depth, from 8 to 20 fathoms, sheltered from all winds.

English Harbor.

ENGLISH HARBOR lies a little to the Westward of Grand Pierre; and to the Westward of English Harbor is the Little Bay de l'Eau, both of which are small, and only fit for boats.

New Harbor.

NEW HARBOR is situated opposite to Cape Millé, and to the Westward of the Bay de l'Eau; it is a small inlet, and has good anchorage on the West side, in from 5 to 10 fathoms, sheltered from S.W. winds.

The Harbor Femme.

THE HARBOR FEMME lies half a league to the Westward of New Harbor; it is narrow, and has in it 20 and 23 fathoms; before its entrance is an islet, near to which are some rocks above water; one league to the Westward of Harbor Femme is Brewer's Hole, fit only for boats; before this cove is also a small island near the shore, and some rocks above water.

Harbor La Conte.

HARBOR LA CONTE is situated one mile to the Westward of Brewer's Hole; before this are some islands; the outer one is called the Petticoat Island, the inner Smoek Island; there are also two smaller ones between these, and a sunken rock or two; the best passage in is on the West side of the outer island, and between the two larger ones. So soon as you begin to open the harbor, keep the inner island close aboard, to avoid some sunken rocks that lie near the small island, which you will discover between the N.E. point of the outer island and opposite point on the main; there is also another rock, which appears at low water, and lies higher up on the side of the main; and when you get beyond these dangers, you may keep in the middle of the channel, and will soon open a fine spacious harbor, wherein you may anchor in any depth, from 6 to 16 fathoms water, on a bottom of sand and mud, shut in from winds. To the Eastward of the outer island there is a small cove, fit for small vessels and boats, and otherwise convenient for the fisheries.

Long Harbor.

LONG HARBOR lies 4 miles to the Westward of Harbor La Conte, and N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 5 leagues from Point Enragée. It may be known by Gull Island, which lies at its mouth, and a small rock, which lies half a mile without the island, and has the appearance of a small boat; there is a passage into the harbor on each side of this island; the Western one is the broader of the two; nearly in the middle of the channel, a little outside of the island, is a ledge of rocks, whereon are 2 fathoms water; and a little within the island, on the Eastern side, are others, 2 cables' length from the shore; they lie off two sandy coves, and are visible at low water. Long Harbor runs 5 leagues up into the country, but the only anchoring-place is in Morgan's Cove, on the N.W. side of the harbor, about 2 miles within Gall Island, in 15 fathoms water, unless you run above the narrows. There is a salmon-fishery at the head of the bay.

A little to the Westward of Long Harbor is Hare Harbor, fit for small vessels on two miles to the Northward of Hare Harbor is Mal Bay, having very deep water extending North-easterly about 5 miles, and having no anchorage except at its further end. To the Westward of Mal Bay, near the shore, lie the Rencontre Islands; the Westernmost, which is the largest, has a communication with the main at low water. In and about this island is shelter for small vessels and boats.

BELLE HARBOR Island; the passage in is narrow, and you have passed the island, small vessels can anchor, but in 20 fathoms, where there is a mile Westward of the island only. The Westward of the Northward of the island is 16 fathoms water.

Two miles to the Northward of the North Bay is the largest salmon-fishery, from which the

CINQ ISLES BAY Bay, and opposite to L'Argent, on the S.W. side, is a very snug place for small vessels.

CORBEN BAY.—A Bay, where there is good anchorage 2 miles South-eastward from each other; the

island; they are bold to the West side of the bay, which lies off to the

ward of Lord and Lady Bay, which rises almost 3 leagues from Point Enragée, which forms the

West side of the bay, a snug place; between the islands, which forms the

Band de l'Arier Harbor just opposite the North end of St. Jacques

ST. JACQUES.—Two islands, which may be seen from the middle of the bay, as is the

BLUE PINION.—About 12 miles from Boxy Harbor, on the N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 12 miles from the most advanced to the

3 miles from Boxy Point, sandy ground; to sail in, between the shoals which

W.N.W., one mile from the Head and Boxy Point, called Friar's Head, is John's Harbor, fit for

two rocky islets, called the Blue Pinion, and a little

GREAT BAY DE L'EAU in this bay there is good anchorage in is on the East side of the bay, can enter to the

BARRYSWAY BAY.—A Bay, near St. John's Head, is a snug anchorage for large ships, obtained with ease.

HARBOR BRITON lies 2 leagues from the Island of St. Jacques, and is a snug anchorage for small vessels. The oracles' length from the Southward of the West head. TH

BELLE HARBOR lies 4 miles N.W. by N. from the Westernmost Rencontre *Belle Har-*
Island; the passage into it is on the Western side of the island, and so soon as you *bor.*
have passed the island you will open on a small cove, on the East side, where small
vessels can anchor, but large vessels must run up the head of the harbor and anchor
in 20 fathoms, where there is most room: it is but an indifferent harbor. About 1½
of a mile Westward of Belle Harbor is Lally Cove, behind an island, fit for small ves-
sels only. The West point of this cove is high and bluff, and is called Lally Head;
to the Northward of this head is Lally Back Cove, where ships may anchor in 14 or
16 fathoms water.

Two miles to the Northward of Lally Cove Head, are East Bay and North Bay; in
both of these there is deep water, but no anchorage near the shore. At the head of
North Bay is the largest river in Fortune Bay, and appears to be a good place for the
salmon-fishery, from which circumstance it is named Salmon River.

CINQ ISLES BAY.—The Bay of Cinq Isles lies to the Southward of the North *Cinq Isles*
Bay, and opposite to Lally Cove Head; there is tolerably good anchorage for large *Bay.*
ships on the S.W. side of the islands, in the bottom of the bay. The North arm is a
very snug place for small vessels, and salmon may be caught at its head.

CORBEN BAY.—A little to the Southward of the Bay of Cinq Isles is Corben *Corben Bay.*
Bay, where there is good anchorage for any ships, in 22 or 24 fathoms water. About
2 miles South-eastward from Lally Cove Head are two islands, about a mile distant
from each other; the North-easternmost is called Belle Island, and the other Dog
Island; they are bold to all round. Between Dog Island and Lord and Lady Island,
which lies off to the South point of Corben Bay, something nearer to the latter, is a
sunken rock, with deep water all round it; and about a quarter of a mile to the North-
ward of Lord and Lady Island, is a rock which appears at low water.

BANDE DE L'ARIER BAY lies on the West point of Belle Bay, and N. ½ W. *Bande de*
leagues from Point Enragée; it may be known by a very high mountain over the *l'Arier*
bay, which rises almost perpendicular from the sea, called Iron Head. Capel *Bay.*
Island, which forms the East side of the bay, is high land also; the harbor lies on the
West side of the bay, just within the point formed by a narrow low beach, and is a
snug place; between the harbor and Iron Head there is tolerably good anchorage, and
15 or 20 fathoms.

Bande de l'Arier Bank has 7 fathoms water on it, and lies with the beach of Bande
de l'Arier Harbor just open of the West point of the bay, and Boxy Point on with the
North end of St. Jacques Island.

ST. JACQUES.—Two miles to the Westward of Bande de l'Arier is the Harbor of *St. Jacques.*
St. Jacques, which may be readily known by the island before it being high at each end,
and low in the middle. The passage into the harbor is on the West side of the island,
free from danger, as is the harbor, where you may anchor in from 17 to 4 fathoms.

BLUE PINION.—About 1½ mile to the Westward of St. Jacques, is the Harbor *Blue Pinion.*
of Blue Pinion; and a little to the Westward of that is English Cove.

BOXY HARBOR.—Boxy Point lies W. ¾ S., 6 miles from St. Jacques Island, and E. *Boxy Har-*
N.E. ½ E., 12½ miles from the East end of Brunet Island; it is of moderate height, and *bor.*
the most advanced to the Southward of any land on the coast. Boxy Harbor lies N.

3 miles from Boxy Point, in which there is anchorage in 4 or 5 fathoms water, fine
sandy ground: to sail in, bring Boxy Point open of a little black head just within the
point, called Friar's Head; in this direction you will keep the middle of the channel,
and between the shoals which lie off each point of the harbor where the stages are.

W.N.W., one mile from Boxy Point, is the Island of St. John; and N.N.W., half a
league from St. John's Island is St. John's Head, high, steep, and craggy. Between
St. John's Head and Boxy Point is St. John's Bay, quite exposed; in the bottom of
this is John's Harbor, fit for boats only. On the north side of St. John's Head are
two rocky islets, called the Gull and Shag; at the West end of which there are sev-
eral sunken rocks.

GREAT BAY DE L'EAU is about 1½ league to the Northward of St. John's Head. *Great Bay*
in this bay there is good anchorage in various depths, sheltered from all winds. *de l'Eau.*
The passage in is on the East side of the island which lies in its entrance; for only very
small vessels can enter to the Westward.

BARRYSWAY BAY.—To the Westward of Bay de l'Eau, about 3 miles North *Barrysway*
of St. John's Head, is Little Bay Barrysway; on the West side of which there is *Bay.*
good anchorage for large ships, in 7, 8, or 10 fathoms: and both wood and water to
be obtained with ease.

HARBOR BRITON lies to the Westward of Little Barrysway, and N.N.E. ½ E., *Harbor*
leagues from the Island of Sagona. The heads which form the entrance are high, *Briton*
and lie from each other S.E. and N.W., distant about 2 miles. Near the East head is
a rock above water. The only danger in going in is a ledge of rocks, which stretches
across the length from the South point of the S.W. arm, which is more than a mile
within the West head. The only place for ships of war to anchor in is above this

ledge, before the entrance of the S.W. arm, in 16 or 18 fathoms, mooring nearly East and West; the bottom is very good, and plenty of wood and water is to be obtained here. Opposite to the S.W. arm is the N.E. arm, or Jerseyman's Harbor, which is capable of holding a great number of ships, secure from all winds, in 6, 7, and 8 fathoms water: it has a bar at the entrance, on which there are 3 fathoms. The mark to sail over the bar is, the point of Thompson's Beach, which is the South point at the entrance into the S.W. arm, open of Jerseyman's Head, which is high and blind on the North side of the entrance into Jerseyman's Harbor: so soon as you open the harbor, haul up to the Northward and anchor.

From the West end of Harbor Briton to Connaigre Head the bearing and distance are W. 5 miles; between are Gull Island and Deadman's Bay, off which there is a bank stretching from the shore between 2 and 3 miles, whereon the depths vary from 31 to 4 fathoms. The sea, during storms, will sometimes break for a considerable way out from Gull Island.

Connaigre Bay.

CONNAIGRE BAY.—From Connaigre Head, which is high and craggy, to Basseterre Point, the bearing and distance are N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 7 miles; between is Connaigre Bay, which extends about 4 leagues inland. In the mouth of the bay lie the Connaigre Rocks, above water, which may be approached very near, there being no danger but what shows itself: the channel between them and Connaigre Head is the safest, as a ledge of rocks extends a mile from the North shore, which renders the other channel rather dangerous.

Connaigre Harbor is near 5 miles above the head, within a point on the South side of the bay; it is very small, and the depth of water is 7 fathoms; the passage in it is on the S.E. side of the island which lies before it. Abreast of this harbor, nearly in the middle of the bay, are two islands; on the South side of the Westernmost are some rocks above water.

Dawson's Cove is on the N.W. side of the bay, and bears N. N.E., about 4 miles from Connaigre Head, and W.N.W., 2 miles from the West end of the Westernmost (and the greatest) island; the anchorage is in 6 or 5 fathoms, quite exposed to Southerly winds. Basseterre Point, which forms the West point of Connaigre Bay, is of moderate height, clear of wood, and from thence to Pass Island bold to: Pass Island lies nearly W. by N., distant 3 miles from Basseterre Point.

Pass Island.

PASS ISLAND, which is the North-western extremity of Fortune Bay, is a full mile in length, and narrow; it bears from the N. Point of Miquelon N.E. by N., 2 leagues; and from Point May, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 12 leagues. It lies near the shore, and is rather lofty; on its S.Western side there are several rocks above water, which extend a full mile from the island; and to the N.W. is a sunken rock about a quarter of a mile from the island; there is a passage between this island and the main, about the length of two cables wide; it frequently is traversed by small vessels, who sometimes anchor there on fine sandy bottom, in 6 fathoms water. The cod-fishery at out this part is generally considered good and productive.

REMARKS ON FORTUNE BAY.—The general appearance of the land on the Northern side of Fortune Bay is hilly, rising directly from the sea, with craggy barren hills extending 4 or 5 leagues inland, having many rivulets and ponds; while that on the Southern side of Fortune Bay has a very different appearance, having less of the rugged hills, and being better clothed with wood of a short brushy kind, giving to the country an air of greenness and fertility.

Soundings.

SOUNDINGS.—In the night-time, or in dark foggy weather, the mariner should not place much dependence on the soundings in Fortune Bay, for therein they might be greatly and fatally deceived, inasmuch as, in many places, the water near the shores and in its creeks and harbors, is often deeper than in the middle of the bay itself.

Hermitage Bay.

HERMITAGE BAY.—This extensive bay is bounded on the S.W. by Pass Island and to the Northward by the islands that form the Bay of Bonne and Great Jarvis Harbor, the width being more than 2 leagues; and by the Southern shores of Long Island, where it begins to narrow. In sailing along the Southern coast from Pass Island, you will discover the Fox Islands, which are distant from Pass Island 10 or 11 miles; these islands are situated opposite to the entrance to Hermitage Cove about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from the land, and are said to have good fishing about them. On the Northern Fox Island are several rocks above water, and a sunken rock lies off the South side of this island. To enter Hermitage Cove, you should keep between the islands and the shore, borrowing somewhat towards the main land, where you will find 30, 32, and 37 fathoms water; here you will see the cove open, and may turn South, having deep water, and without the least danger; the anchorage is good, with every conveniency for fishing, and plenty of both wood and water. From hence Hermitage Bay runs in nearly West for 12 miles, with very deep water, until you are near the head, where it gradually lessens to 25 and 22 fathoms, and further in to 20 fathoms. There is a small islet or two on the Southern side, but no danger whatever

LONG ISLAND, of square form, about 8 miles in length, and very good, but narrow. The Passage of Hermitage Bay, is by the point are two rocks above water. **GALTAUS HARBOR**, the Easternmost of the island, the rocky islands which are from 15 to 20 miles apart. **PICARRE HARBOUR**, the Easternmost Fox Island, some sunken rocks, in 9 or 10 fathoms. **ROUND HARBOUR**, Westward of Picarre, is a bay of Long Island. This is the Eastern arm is the de- either side of an island about it.

BAY OF DESPAIR, end of Long Island and that name;) the distance of 280 fathoms. The full 3 leagues to the N. E. arm are several arms. In the North arm there are bays and coves which are good salmon- Easterly, there is a fine about this part is mount level, and has abundance of salmon.

GREAT JARVIS HARBOR. It is a safe harbor, 20 fathoms, secure from all either side of the Great there being no danger in sunken rocks. To sail above water, on the str clear of some sunken rocks appear at low water. The Great Jarvis Island, which the Northern point of the

BONNE BAY lies about N. by E., distant 7 miles. Westernmost of which is ward of the largest island is North $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the side of Drake Island, which and two small islets here is anchorage in 20 fathoms. The head of the bay, in 12 or 13 fathoms. On the N.W. side of Great from 16 to 21 fathoms. The Northward of the two near the South point, a quarter of a mile from

Cove, a small inlet of W.N.W., 4 miles from the entrance being 10 fathoms. This entrance being in N.N.E. 2 leagues, a in most parts of it. The anchor in from 10 to 20 fathoms wide, with 60 or 70

and then you must lie very

LONG ISLAND, which separates the Bay of Despair from Hermitage Bay, is of a square form, about 8 miles long and nearly 8 leagues in circuit. The Eastern passage is very good, but narrow, and is between the East end of Long Island and the main, called the Passage of Long Island. The West entrance into the Bay of Despair from Hermitage Bay, is by the West end of Long Island. About half a mile from its S.W. point are two rocks above water, with deep water all round them.

GALTAUS HARBOR.—There are four harbors on the South side of Long Island, the Easternmost of which is called Galtaus: this is but small, and lies near the South-west point of the island. The best channel into the harbor is on the West side of several rocky islands which lie at the entrance, wherein are 4 fathoms; but in the harbor there are from 15 to 24 fathoms.

PICARRE HARBOR.—The next is Picarre, which lies N. by E. half a league from the Easternmost Fox Island. In going in here, keep near the West point, in order to avoid some sunken rocks off the other. The anchorage is in the first cove on the East side, in 9 or 10 fathoms, sheltered from all winds.

ROUND HARBOR.—The next harbor, called Round Harbor, is about 2 miles to the Westward of Picarre, and fit only for small vessels, the channel in being so narrow. LONG ISLAND HARBOR is the fourth, and lies about 2½ miles from the West end of Long Island. This harbor has two arms, one running in to the North, the other to the Eastward. They are both very narrow, and have from 40 to 7 fathoms water. The Eastern arm is the deepest, and affords the best anchorage. The passage in is on either side of an island which lies off the entrance, and has several rocks above water about it.

BAY OF DESPAIR.—The entrance of the Bay of Despair lies between the West end of Long Island and Great Jarvis Island, (which lies in the mouth of the harbor of that name:) the distance between is 1½ mile, and midway no bottom is found with a line of 280 fathoms. The Bay of Despair forms two capacious arms, one extending full 8 leagues to the North-eastward, the other about 13 miles Northward. In the N. E. arm are several arms and islands, and tolerably good anchorage in several places. In the North arm there is very deep water, and no anchorage excepting in the small bays and coves which lie on each side of it; but in an arm of this bay, which runs Easterly, there is a fine salmon-fishery, and wood in plenty. In the N.E. arm also there are good salmon-fisheries at Little River and Conue River. All the country about this part is mountainous and barren, but about the head of the bay it becomes level, and has abundance of wood—such as fir, pine, birch, witch hazel, spruce, &c.

GREAT JARVIS HARBOR is situated at the West entrance into the Bay of Despair. It is a safe harbor, with good anchorage in every part of it, in from 16 to 20 fathoms, secure from all winds, and plenty of wood and water. The passage in is on either side of the Great Jarvis Island; but the Southernmost channel is the safest, there being no danger in it but the shore itself. In the Northern channel are several sunken rocks. To sail in you should bring the North point between the two rocks above water, on the starboard side, and then steer directly in. This will carry you clear of some sunken rocks which lie on the West point of the island. These rocks appear at low water. The entrance to this harbor may be known by the East end of the Great Jarvis Island, which is a high, steep, craggy point, called Jarvis Head, and is the Northern point of the South entrance to the harbor.

BONNE BAY lies about a league to the Westward of Great Jarvis Head, and nearly N. by E. distant 7 miles from Pass Island. It has several islands at its entrance, the Westernmost of which is the largest and highest. The best passage in is to the Eastward of the largest island, between it and the two Easternmost islands. The bay runs in North ½ miles, and there is no danger but what shows itself. You may go on either side of Drake Island, which is small and nearly in the middle of the bay; between which and two small islands on the West side of the bay, within Great Island, there is anchorage in 20 or 30 fathoms; but the best place for large ships is near the head of the bay, in 12 or 14 fathoms, clear ground, and convenient for wood and water. On the N.W. side of Great Island, within the two small islands, is very good anchorage, in from 16 to 24 fathoms, secure from all winds. The entrance from this bay is to the Northward of the two small islands. In sailing in or out of the bay, approach not too near the South point of Great Island, as there are some sunken rocks lying at one-quarter of a mile from the shore. A little to the Westward of Bonne Bay is Mosquito Cove, a small inlet of from 30 to 47 fathoms water.

N.W.W., 4 miles from Bonne Bay, is the entrance to the Bay of Facheux and Dragon. This entrance being very conspicuous at sea, the coast may here be readily known. FACHEUX, which is the Easternmost branch, is very easily seen to seaward; it is in N.N.E. 2 leagues, and is one-third of a mile wide at the entrance, with deep water in most parts of it. On the West side of the bay are three coves, where ships may anchor in from 10 to 20 fathoms. Dragon Bay lies in N.W. one league, and is near half a mile wide, with 60 or 70 fathoms water, and no anchorage excepting near the head; and then you must lie very near the shore. One mile to the Westward of Facheux is

*Long Island**Galtaus Harbor.**Picarre Harbor.**Round Harbor.**Long Island Harbor.**Bay of Despair.**Great Jarvis Harbor.**Bonne Bay.**Facheux.*

Little Hole, with shelter for small craft; and one league to the Westward of Facheux is Richard's Harbor, a place fit only for small vessels and fishing shallops, with 23 fathoms water in it.

Hare Bay.

HARE BAY.—N.W. by W., one league from Richard's Harbor, is Hare Bay, which runs in N.N.E. about 5 miles, and is about one-third of a mile wide, with deep water close home to both shores on all parts of it; except about one league up on the West side, where there is good anchorage, in from 8 to 15 fathoms, with plenty of wood and water; and a small cove about one mile up on the East side, where there are 30 fathoms, with gradual soundings to the shore.

Devil's Bay.

DEVIL'S BAY.—N.W., about 4½ miles from Hare Bay, and one league N.E. from Hare's Ears Point, is Devil's Bay, a narrow inlet, extending a league to the Northward, with deep water, and no anchorage until you come close to the Head.

The Bay of Rencontre lies to the Northward of Hare's Ears Point, and runs in N.W. by W. 2 leagues; it has deep water in most parts of it, and is near half a mile wide at the narrowest part. The anchorage is in 30 fathoms, above a low woody point on the South shore, quite land-locked. Hare's Ears Point is large, with a ragged rock upon it, which, from some points of view, looks like the ears of a hare. It lies W. by N. ¼ N., distant 10 miles from Richard's Harbor, divides the Bays of Rencontre and Chaleur, and bears N.W. ¼ W., 6 leagues from Pass Island. Off this point is a fishing-bank, extending a full mile from the shore, having from 20 to 30 fathoms over it.

Chaleur Bay.

CHALEUR BAY.—Two miles to the Westward of Hare's Ears Point is the Bay of Chaleur, which runs in about 2 leagues N.N.W. It is very narrow, and has deep water in most parts. At the North entrance into the bay, and close to the land, is a small island of moderate height, and half a league within the island, on the N.E. side of the bay, is a rock above water; a little within this rock, on the same side, is a small cove, with a sandy beach, off which you can anchor in 28 fathoms, a cable's length from the shore.

François Bay.

FRANCOIS BAY.—West, nearly half a league from the Bay of Chaleur, is the Bay of François, a small inlet running in N.W. ¼ W. one mile, being at the entrance about a quarter of a mile broad, and 17 fathoms deep, but just within are 50 and 60 fathoms. At the head are from 30 to 20 fathoms, good anchorage, and very convenient for carrying on the fishing business.

Our Bay.

OUR BAY.—Westward, 4 miles from the Bay François, on the East side of Cape La Hune, lies Our Bay. Off the East point of its entrance is a low rocky islet, and in the entrance of the bay is another, with a passage on each side of it. The bay runs in N.N.E. about 4 miles, and is one-third of a mile wide, with deep water close to both shores all the way up. At the head is a harbor for small vessels, with only 5 fathoms water. At the West side of the entrance into the Bay is Cul de Sac, a little cove, with 3 and 4 fathoms water, and good shelter for small vessels.

Cape la Hune.

CAPE LA HUNE is the Southernmost point of land on this part of the coast, and lies in lat. 47° 31' N., bearing N.N.W. ¼ N., 8 leagues from Pass Island, and N.N.W. ¼ N., 10 leagues from Cape Miquelon. Its figure much resembles a sugar-loaf. This cape may also be known by the high land of La Hune, which lies one league to the Westward of it, appearing flat at the top, and may be seen from a distance of 16 leagues.

The Penguin Islands.

THE PENGUIN ISLANDS lie W.S.W. ¼ S., 10½ miles from Cape La Hune, and N.W. ¼ N., 10 leagues from Cape Miquelon. They are an assemblage of barren rocks lying near to each other, and altogether about 2 leagues in circuit, and may be approached in the daytime to the distance of half a league all round. On the W.S.W. side of the large island, which is the highest, is a small cove fit for shallops, and convenient for the fisheries, and the ground about it is considered to be good for fishing.

WHALE ROCK.—E.S.E., 8 miles from the Penguin Islands, and S. by W., 3 leagues from Cape La Hune, lies the Whale Rock, on which the sea generally breaks; it is about 100 fathoms in circuit, with 10, 12, and 14 fathoms close to all round it. From this rock a narrow bank extends one league to the Westward, and half a league to the Eastward, with from 21 to 58 fathoms water on it, rocky and gravelly bottom. In the channel between the shore and this rock, and also between the shore and the Penguin Islands, are 120 and 130 fathoms of water, muddy bottom, and there is the same depth of water at one league without them.

La Hune Bay.

LA HUNE BAY lies close to the Westward of Cape La Hune. It is about 2 leagues deep, and one-third of a mile wide, with deep water in most parts of it; but there is a sunken rock which lies off the West point of the entrance, nearly one-third of the channel over. In sailing in or out of this bay, you should keep the Eastern shore on board, in order to avoid a sunken rock which lies off the West point of the entrance into the bay, nearly one-third over. Two miles up the bay is Lance Cove, having anchorage in 14 and 16 fathoms water, good clean ground. A cable's length off the Southern point of this cove is a small shoal with 9 feet water, and between it and the point there are 5 fathoms. To sail into this place, keep the East point of the bay open of a red cliff point, off which is a rock above water, until the round hill you will see

over the valley of the coast, then be above the shoal, the bank which stretches quite shore, whereon are the LA HUNE HARBOR on an island before its entrance. Before it lies an N.W. side of the island. To the head, in 10 fathoms being good fishing-ground for La Hune Bay; a small bay for drying fish.

Four leagues N.W. ¼ W. is about 100 fathoms wide, and anchorage in 10, 8, and 6 fathoms. The land is a low island and rocks above water, the Penguin Islands, and S. by W. ¼ W., 7 miles from the Penguin Islands, the deep water all round them. THE ISLES OF RAMEA lie N.W. ¼ N., 5½ leagues extend East and West 5 miles and breakers about them. The most island is the large Ramea, is a remarkably high, craggy rocks near it.

RAMEA HARBOR.—which lie near Great Ramea, is sheltered from all winds. The Southern point a harbor, these are all above water, a channel as you can—the anchorage in Ship Cove; there here ride safely on clean water, you must keep the North West end thereof, then stand in, about 3 fathoms, a good anchorage for fishing vessels; the bay is good for drying fish. The Ramea Rocks are distant 4 miles from the Penguin Islands, is a small bank with a green Ramea and the Penguin water. To run upon the bank with the South-western part of the entrance to Little River. **OLD MAN'S BAY.**—a bay, which runs in N.N.W. throughout the bay is very shallow, is a small island, necessary, in 30 and 40 fathoms.

MOSQUITO HARBOR. It is a snug and safe anchorage; but the entrance is difficult to get in or out. The entrance is a large white shoal water, on the South side, from this black rock to the East one-third of a mile. A small berth, keeping the black as possible in getting in, you will have 18 to 30 fathoms water. In the South and Easterly winds, it is convenient

enter the valley of the cove is brought on with the North side of the valley; you will then be above the shoal, and may haul in to the cove with safety. There is a narrow bank which stretches quite across the bay, from the S. point of the cove to the opposite shore, whereon are from 27 to 45 fathoms.

LA HUNE HARBOR lies half a league to the Westward of Cape La Hune; it has an island before its entrance, and is fit only for small vessels, and open to Westerly winds. Before it lies an island near the shore. The channel into the harbor is on the N.W. side of the island. There is no danger in going in, and you must anchor close to the head, in 10 fathoms water. This harbor is well adapted for the fishery, there being good fishing-ground about it, and a large beach quite across the head of the harbor to La Hune Bay; a space of 800 feet, exposed to the open air, and well calculated for drying fish.

La Hune Harbor.

Four leagues N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape La Hune is the entrance of Little River, which is about 100 fathoms wide at the entrance and 10 fathoms deep. A little way up there is anchorage in 10, 8, and 7 fathoms water, good ground. Between Cape La Hune and Little River, the land is tolerably high, and forms a bay, where there are several small islands and rocks above water, the outermost of which lie N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 3 leagues from the Penguin Islands, and are called the Magnetic Rocks.

S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 7 miles from the entrance of Little River, and N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the Penguin Islands, lie the Little River Rocks, which are just above water, with very deep water all round them.

THE ISLES OF RAMEA, which are of various extent, both in height and circuit, lie N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from the Penguin Islands, and one league from the main; they extend East and West 5 miles, and North and South 3 miles, and have several rocks and breakers about them; but more on the South side than on the North. The Easternmost island is the largest, and is very high and hilly; the Westernmost, called Columbe, is a remarkably high round island, of small circuit, with some rocky islands and sunken rocks near it.

The Isles of Ramea.

RAMEA HARBOR.—There is a harbor for small vessels, formed by the islands which lie near Great Ramea and the Columbe, called Ramea Harbor, where they may be sheltered from all winds. To enter this from the Westward, you should give the Southern point a berth, on account of some rocks that lie off the starboard island; these are all above water: steer E.N.E. towards the harbor, keeping as nearly mid-channel as you can—the passage is above a cable's length broad—and run for the anchorage in Ship Cove: this is the second inlet, on the North-western shore. You will here ride safely on clean ground, in 5 fathoms water. To enter from the Eastward, you must keep the Northern side of Great Ramea on board until you are up to the West end thereof, then steer S.W. into the harbor, keeping in the middle of the channel, in about 3 fathoms, and anchor as before directed. This harbor is very convenient for fishing vessels; in it, and also about the islands, are several places for erecting stages and drying fish, which seem to be well calculated for that purpose.

Ramea Harbor.

The Ramea Rocks are two in number, close to each other; they lie about South, distant 4 miles from the East end of Great Ramea. W.S.W., one league from these rocks, is a small bank with only 6 fathoms water on it; and nearly in the middle, between Ramea and the Penguin Islands, is the New Bank, with from 14 to 50 fathoms water. To run upon the shoalest part of this bank, bring the two Ramea Rocks on with the South-western part of Ramea Islands, and between them and Columbe, and the entrance to Little River, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

OLD MAN'S BAY.—Four miles to the Westward of Little River is Old Man's Bay, which runs in N.N.E. about 7 miles, and is nearly a mile wide. The water throughout the bay is very deep. About one mile and a half up the bay, on the East side, is a small island, called Adam's Island, behind which vessels can ride, if necessary, in 30 and 40 fathoms water; but the best anchorage is at the head, in 14 or 18 fathoms.

Old Man's Bay.

MOSQUITO HARBOR lies about half a league to the Westward of Old Man's Bay. It is a snug and safe harbor, and will hold a great number of vessels in perfect security: but the entrance is so narrow, being only 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms in breadth, that it is difficult to get in or out. The land on both sides is high, and off the Southern point of entrance is a large white rock, about a cable's length from which is a black rock above water, on the Southern side of which is a sunken rock, whereon the sea breaks. From this black rock to the entrance of the harbor, the course is about N.N.W., distant one-third of a mile. In sailing either in or out, you should give the black rock a small berth, keeping the Western shore on board, and if obliged to anchor, be as quick as possible in getting a rope on shore, lest you drift on the rocks. In this harbor you will have 18 to 30 fathoms water, with good riding everywhere, and plenty of both wool and water. In the narrows you will find 12 fathoms, the shores being bold to the South and Easterly winds blow right in, Northerly winds right out; and with Westerly winds, it is commonly either quite calm, or descends in irregular puffs.

Mosquito Harbor.

Fox Island Harbor is formed by an island of the same name. It lies about half a league to the Westward of Mosquito Harbor; between are several rocky islands and sunken rocks. This is a commodious harbor for small vessels, which may anchor in 8, 9, and 10 fathoms water. You may go in on either side of the island, and there is no danger but what shows itself.

White Bear Bay.

WHITE BEAR BAY lies about 2 miles to the Westward of Fox Island Harbor, and N.N.E., one league from Great Ramea Island. It has several islands at its entrance. It runs in N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. about 4 leagues, is near half a mile wide in the narrowest part, and has deep water close to both shores in most parts, to the distance of 8 miles up; then the ground rises at once to 9 fathoms, whence it shoals gradually to the head, with good anchorage. The best passage into the bay is to the Eastward of all the islands. On the S.W. side of Bear Island, which is the Easternmost and largest in the mouth of the bay, is a small harbor, running in about East half a mile, with from 10 to 22 fathoms of water; but there are several sunken rocks before its mouth, rendering it difficult of access. At the Western entrance is a high, round, white island; and S.W., half a mile from this island, is a black rock above water. The best passage into the bay, from the Westward, will be to the Westward of this black rock, and between White and Bear Islands. Some of the rocks are above a mile off the land.

Red Island Harbors.

RED ISLAND HARBORS.—Five or six miles to the Westward of White Bear Bay, and nearly North from Ramea Columbe, are two small harbors, called Red Island Harbors, formed by Red Island, which lies close under the land. The Westernmost is the largest and best, and has from 6 to 8 fathoms water, good anchorage. In going in, keep the island close on board, the outer part of which is composed of steep red cliffs.

The Burgeo Isles.

THE BURGEO ISLES are a cluster of islands extending about 5 miles along shore, and forming several snug and commodious harbors. They lie about 3 leagues N.W. by N. from Ramea Columbe. To sail into Burgeo from the Eastward, the best passage is on the N.E. side of Boar Island, which is the Northernmost, and lies N.N.W. from Ramea Columbe; S.E. by S. from this island, half a league, is a rock, uncovered at low water, on which the sea generally breaks. You may go on any side of this rock, the water being deep all round it. So soon as you are to the N.W. of it, keep the North side of Boar Island on board, and steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. for Grandy's Cove, the North point of which is the first low point on your starboard bow; haul round that point, and anchor in the cove in 14 fathoms, and moor with a fast on shore. The best place for large ships to anchor in is betwixt Grandy's Cove and a small island lying near the West point of Boar Island, in 20 or 21 fathoms, good ground, and sheltered from all winds. To sail into Grandy's Cove, from the Westward, is dangerous, unless well acquainted. There are several safe passages in from the Southward and Eastward, between the islands, and good anchorage; and in bad weather all the sunken rocks discover themselves, and you may run in without any fear; but the island do not afford either wood or water.

Wolf Bay.

WOLF BAY extends inward, N.E. by E., one league; the entrance is E.N.E., 2 miles from Boar Island, and 2 miles to the Westward of Red Island Harbor. The East point of the entrance is composed of low ragged rocks, off which is a sunken rock, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from shore, over which the sea breaks in bad weather. Near the head of the bay is tolerably good anchorage, and plenty of wood and water.

King's Harbor lies round the West point of Wolf Bay, and runs in N.E. by E. three-quarters of a mile; before its mouth is a cluster of little islands. To sail in, keep the East point of these islands on board, and steer N. by W. and North for the entrance of the harbor, anchoring under the East shore, in 9 fathoms.

Ila Ila.

Ila Ila.—On the South side of the islands before King's Harbor, and nearly North one mile from Boar Island, is the entrance into the Ila Ila, which runs in W.N.W. one mile, and is about a quarter of a mile broad, with from 20 to 10 fathoms water, and good ground all over. Over the South point of the entrance into this harbor is a high green hill; and a cable's length and a half from the point is a sunken rock that always shows itself. Over the head of the Ila Ila is Richard's Head, a mark for running upon Ramea Shoal.

Great Barrysway.

GREAT BARRYSWAY.—About 4 miles to the Westward of the Burgeo Isles is the Great Barrysway Point, which is low, white, and rocky; and E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., half a league from this point, is the West entrance into the Great Barrysway, wherein the room and depth of water for small vessels. Between the Burgeo Isles and the Great Barrysway Point are several sunken rocks, some of which are half a league from the shore.

Connoire Bay.

CONNOIRE BAY.—N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 4 leagues from the Burgeo Isles, is the East point of the Bay of Connoire. This point is so far remarkable, that it rises with an ascent to a moderate height, and much higher than the land within it. The West point

of the bay is low and
bay runs in N.E. by E.
lies between the two
close to both shores,
N.E. arm affords shel
the starboard shore, a
feet, in 23 fathoms. T
of mud and sand, upon
THE BAY OF CU
depth will admit sma
wherein are a numbe
Cing Serf, about half
which is the safest pa
S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. towards the
island; this is the Ea
from a white rock in t
behind it, in 7 fath
or you may go further
GRAND BRUIT.—
is the harbor of Grand
a very high remarkab
land on all the coast;
by a cascade into the b
the largest of which i
outside of this island
Great Bruit; and a qu
a direct line between t
the former, is a sunke
east passage into Gr
islands lying before the
the under the shore; a
mentioned, there is no
half a mile, and is but
on both sides, and has
BAY OF ROTTE.
Bay, lies the Bay of R
Southernmost is a rem
lies N. W. by W., 8 $\frac{1}{2}$
Island and Grand Bruit
do not lie to the South
of Rotte there is shel
islands, between them:
LA POULE BAY is
may be known by the
of it, and likewise by
high craggy hills. Ab
low island, environed
North, about half a mi
water; this is the only
the shore.
GREAT AND LIT
and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 2 miles t
is low, and it extends i
the narrowest part; an
is clear ground, an
Great Harbor is Little
are high bluff head on
W. about a mile. In s
about half way up the
Northern side.
GALLY BOY'S HA
is small, snug, and ea
high and steep, with a
rocks close to the shor
anchor so soon as you
and sheltered from all
between two sandy cove
the shore, is a sunken

about half a league from the East point to the middle head, which is between the two arms and is half a league wide, with 14, 12, 10, and 8 fathoms, close to both shores, good anchorage and clear ground, but open to S.W. winds. The N.E. arm affords shelter for small vessels from all winds. To sail in, keep nearest the starboard shore, and anchor before a small cove on that side, near the head of the arm, in 24 fathoms. Towards the head of the arm, on the North-western side, is a bank of mud and sand, upon which a vessel may run, if necessary, and receive no damage.

THE BAY OF CUTTEAU lies about 2 leagues to the Westward of Connoire. Its depth will admit small vessels only. Round the West point of Cutteau is *Cinq Serf*, wherein are a number of islands, which form several small snug harbors. Right off *Cinq Serf*, about half a league from the shore, is a low rocky island, Westward of which is the safest passage into the largest harbor; keep near this rock, steering E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. towards the South-eastern shore, until you get abreast of a small woody island: this is the Easternmost except one, and lies about a quarter of a mile E.N.E. from a white rock in the middle of the channel; haul short round this island, and anchor behind it, in 7 fathoms water: here you will lie safely sheltered from all winds; or you may go further up, and anchor at its head, in 4 fathoms.

GRAND BRUIT.—Four miles to the Westward of the rocky island of *Cinq Serf*, is the harbor of Grand Bruit, which is small but commodious, and may be known by a very high remarkable mountain over it, half a league inland, which is the highest land on all the coast; down this mountain runs a considerable brook, emptying itself by a cascade into the harbor. Before the mouth of the harbor are several little islands, the largest of which is of middling height, with three green hillocks on it. A little outside of this island is a round rock, rather high above water, called the *Columbe of Grand Bruit*; and a quarter of a mile to the Southward of this rock, is a low rock. In a direct line between the low rock and the rocky isles of *Cinq Serf*, half a league from the former, is a sunken rock, whereon the sea does not break in fine weather. The safest passage into Grand Bruit is to the North-eastward of this rock and of the islands lying before the harbor, between them; and the three islands, which are low and lie under the shore; and, after you are to the Northward of the sunken rock above mentioned, there is no danger but what shows itself. The harbor extends N.N.E. half a mile, and is but a quarter of a mile wide in the broadest part; but it is bold to on both sides, and has a depth of from 4 to 7 fathoms.

BAY OF ROTTE.—To the Westward of Grand Bruit, between it and *La Poile Bay*, lies the Bay of Rotte, wherein are a great many islands and sunken rocks. The Southernmost is a remarkable high round rock, called the *Columbe of Rotte*, which lies N.W. by W., 84 leagues from the Southernmost of the *Burgeos*. Between this island and Grand Bruit is a reef of rocks, some above and some under water, but they do not lie to the Southward of the direct line between the islands. Within the islands of Rotte there is shelter for shipping: the safest passage is to the Westward of the islands, between them and *Little Ireland*, which lies off the East point of *La Poile Bay*.

LA POILE BAY is large and spacious, and has several commodious harbors. It may be known by the high land of Grand Bruit, which is only 5 miles to the Eastward of it, and likewise by the land on the East side of the bay, which rises in remarkable high craggy hills. About 14 mile S.W. from its East point lies *Little Ireland*, a small low island, environed with sunken rocks, some of which are one-third of a mile off. North, about half a mile from *Little Ireland*, is a sunken rock that shows itself at low water; this is the only danger in going into the bay, excepting such as lie very near the shore.

GREAT AND LITTLE HARBORS.—Two miles within the West point of the bay, and N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 2 miles from *Little Ireland*, is *Tweeds*, or *Great Harbor*; its South point is low, and it extends inward W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.W. one mile: it is about 13 cables' length wide in the narrowest part; and the anchorage is near the head of the harbor, in 18 or 20 fathoms, clear ground, and sheltered from all winds. Half a mile to the Northward of *Great Harbor* is *Little Harbor*, the North point of which, called *Tooth's Head*, is the best high bluff head on the West side of the bay: the harbor extends inwards W.N.W. about a mile. In sailing in, give the South point a small berth. You may anchor about half way up the harbor, in 10 fathoms water, before the stage which is on its Northern side.

GALLY BOY'S HARBOR lies on the East side of the bay, opposite *Tooth's Head*; it is small, snug, and convenient for ships bound to the Westward. The North point is high and steep, with a white spot in the cliff, and near its Southern point are some hillocks close to the shore. To sail in or out, keep the North side on board. You must anchor so soon as you are within the inner South point, in 9 or 10 fathoms, good ground, and sheltered from all winds. One mile to the Northward of *Gally Boy's Harbor*, between two sandy coves on the East side of the bay, and nearly two cables' length from the shore, is a sunken rock, that just uncovers at low water.

North-East Arm.

Broad Cove is about 2 miles to the Northward of Tooth's Head, on the same side of the bay. In this there is good anchorage, in 12 or 14 fathoms.

NORTH-EAST ARM.—About 2 leagues up the bay, on the Eastern side, is the North-East Arm, which is a spacious, safe, and commodious harbor. In sailing in, give the low sandy point on the S.E. side a small berth, and anchor above it where convenient, in 10 fathoms water, good holding ground, sheltered from all winds, and very convenient for wood and water.

Indian Harbor and De Plate lie just within the outer West point of La Poile Bay; these are two small coves, conveniently situated for the fishery, but fit only for small vessels, who may get in at high water.

Garia Bay.

Little Ireland bears from the Southermost of the Burgeois N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and lies nearly 11 leagues to the Eastward of Cape Ray.

GARIA BAY.—From Little Ireland to Harbor la Cone and La Moine Bay, the course is W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 9 or 10 miles; between lies the Bay of Garia and several coves, fit only for small vessels; before these there are several islands and sunken rocks scattered along the shore, but none of them lie without the above course. In bad weather all the sunken rocks discover themselves. To sail into Garia Bay, you will, in coasting along shore, discover a white head; this is the South point of an island, and lying under the land, off the Eastern point of the bay, and a little to the Westward of two green hillocks on the main; bring this white point N.N.E. and steer directly towards it; keep between it and the several islands that lie to the W.S. Westward; from the white point, the course into the bay is N. by W.; borrow towards the Eastern point, which is low. The Bay of Garia affords plenty of timber, large enough for building ships.

La Moine and la Cone Harbors.

LA MOINE AND LA COUE HARBORS.—The S.W. point of the entrance into Harbor la Cone, called Rose Blanche Point, (near to which are some rocks above water,) is tolerably high, and the land near the shore over Harbor la Cone and La Moine Bay is much higher than any other land in the vicinity; by this they may be known. La Moine Bay extends inwards N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 4 miles, and is one quarter of a mile broad in the narrowest part. Off the East point are some small islands and rocks above water. In sailing in, keep the West point on board until you have entered the bay; then edge over towards the East shore, and run up to the head of the bay, where you may anchor in 10 or 11 fathoms, good ground; here is plenty of wood and water. To sail into Harbor la Cone, which lies at the West entrance into La Moine Bay, steer in N.N.W. between a rock above water, in the mouth of the harbor, and the West shore. So soon as you are within the rock, haul to the Westward into the harbor, and anchor in 6 or 8 fathoms water, mooring with a hawser on shore; or you may steer into the arm, which runs in N.E. by E. from the harbor, and anchor in 20 fathoms, sheltered from all winds. This has been the resort of the small fishing-vessels for many years.

Rose Blanche.

ROSE BLANCHE.—To the Westward of Rose Blanche Point is the harbor of the same name. It is small and snug, and the anchorage is in 9 fathoms water. The channel into the harbor is between the island lying off its Western point, and Rose Blanche Point. Give the island a good berth, on account of some sunken rocks which lie off its Eastern side, and keep the West side of a small island, which lies close to the point on board, anchoring within the N.E. point of this island in 9 fathoms. To enter into the N.W. part of the harbor would be dangerous, if a stranger, because of numerous islands and rocks.

Mull Race is a small cove 2 miles to the Westward of Rose Blanche Point, where there is anchorage for small vessels in 4 fathoms. Off the West point of the cove are two small islands, and several sunken rocks. The passage in is to the Eastward of these.

Several miles to the Westward of Rose Blanche Point, are the Burn Islands, which lie close under the shore, and are not easily to be distinguished from it. Behind these is a shelter for small vessels. Off these islands are sunken rocks, some of which are half a mile from the shore.

Conney and Otter Bays.

CONNAY AND OTTER BAYS.—Six miles to the Westward of Rose Blanche Point are Conney Bay and Otter Bay, both of which are rendered difficult of access by several sunken rocks outside of the passage, which do not show themselves in fair weather; but when once you are safe within Otter Bay, there is good riding in 7, 8, and 9 fathoms water.

Dead Islands Harbor.

DEAD ISLANDS HARBOR.—W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly 4 leagues from Rose Blanche Point, are the Dead Islands, which lie close under the shore. In the passage to Dead Islands Harbor, between the islands and the main, is good anchorage for shipping in 7 or 8 fathoms, sheltered from all winds; but it is very dangerous of access to strangers, as there are several sunken rocks in both the East and West entrances. The Eastern entrance can be known by a remarkable white spot on one of the islands. Bring this spot to bear N. by W. and steer in for it, keeping the starboard rocks on board, and leave the white spotted island on your port side. The Western entrance may be recognized by a high point on the main, a little to the Westward of the islands, on the

Western part of which you get within a little point of entrance; then a high hill, and steer E.

PORT AUX BASQUES—The distance are W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly one league to the shore, and the

Port aux Basques is Eastward of Cape Ray, bearing N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., on the land with either of the

S.W. point, called Point de la N.E. point is low

order to avoid the outer shores of a mile from Point

which is on the hill over the head of Island. That di

East and West rocks, the

on your starboard hand.

point on board, in order to

in the West shore, opposi

to the E.N.E., and anchor

in bays, good ground, and

harbor, and is the only an

water, but small vessels

between the West shore

and island, in 3 or 4 fath

lies so near to the shore

fishermen for many ye

most excellent accommod

GRAND BAY lies also

several small islands and

quarter of a mile from th

small vessels.

From Port Aux Basques

about a league, and thence

west of it, and to the East

which the sea breaks.

CAPE RAY is the S.W.

remarkable; near the shore

which rises almost perpen

excepting a small hill

clear weather, from the

remain, between it and

head, (called the Sugar

of the table mountain; an

two other conical hills

are. One or other of these

from the table mountain.

There is a sandy bay bet

er with the winds from

isid there with S.W. w

ground is not the best for

a small ledge of rocks, o

weather. The best place

W. and the high white s

small vessels may lie furth

ing the end of the table

which means the ledge of r

N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly one

called the Cape Rocks, wh

of the cape, close and

een the ledge and the ea

island, with 4 and 5 fat

der it unsafe for shipping

The soundings under 100

outhward and Eastward o

on a bank which lies o

ereon are from 70 to 100

Western part of which point is a green hillock; keep this point close on board, until you get within a little round rock, near to the Westernmost island, at the Eastern point of entrance; then haul over to the Eastward for the great island, distinguished by a high hill, and steer E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., keeping the before mentioned little rock in sight.

PORT AUX BASQUE.—From the Dead Isles to Port aux Basque, the course is W. N. W. about 4 miles; between which lie several small islands close under the shore, and there are sunken rocks, some of which are half a mile from the shore. Port aux Basque is a small commodious harbor, which lies about $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to the Eastward of Cape Ray. To fall in with it, bring the Sugar-loaf hill over Cape Ray to bear N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., or the West end of the Table Mountain N. N. W. Steer in for the land with either of these marks, and you will fall directly in with the harbor. The S. W. point, called Point Blanche, is of a moderate height, and of white appearance; but the N. E. point is low and flat, and has, close to it, a black rock above water. In order to avoid the outer shoal, on which are 3 fathoms, and which lies E. S. E. three-quarters of a mile from Point Blanche, keep the said point on board, and bring the flag-stuff, which is on the hill over the West side of the head of the harbor, on with the S. W. point of Road Island. That direction will lead you in the middle of the channel, between the East and West rocks, the former of which always show themselves, and these you leave on your starboard hand. Continue this course up to Road Island, and keep the West point on board, in order to avoid the Frying-pan Rock, which stretches out from a cove on the West shore, opposite the island; and so soon as you are above the island haul over to the E. N. E., and anchor between it and Harbor Island wherever you please, in 9 or 10 fathoms, good ground, and sheltered from all winds. This is called the Road or Outer Harbor, and is the only anchoring-place for men-of-war, or ships drawing a great depth of water, but small vessels always lie up in the Inner Harbor. To sail into it, run in between the West shore and the S. W. end of Harbor Island, and anchor behind the said island, in 3 or 4 fathoms. In some parts of this harbor ships can lay their broad-sides so near to the shore as to reach it with a plank. This place has been frequented by fishermen for many years. It is well situated for their purposes, and is capable of most excellent accommodations. One mile to the Eastward of Basque is Little Bay.

GRAND BAY lies about 2 miles to the Westward of Port aux Basque; there are several small islands and rocks in and before it, the outermost of which are not above a quarter of a mile from the shore; on these the sea generally breaks. It is only fit for small vessels.

From Port Aux Basque to Point Enragée, the bearing and distance are W. N. W. about a league, and thence to Cape Ray N. N. W. nearly 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ league. Point Enragée is some 6 or 7 miles off it, and to the Eastward of it, are some sunken rocks a mile from the shore, on which the sea breaks.

CAPE RAY is the S. W. extremity of Newfoundland; the land of the cape is very remarkable; near the shore it is low, but 3 miles inland is a very high table mountain, which rises almost perpendicular from the low land, and appears to be quite flat at the top, excepting a small hillock on the S. W. point of it. This land may be seen, in clear weather, from the distance of 16 or 17 leagues. Close to the foot of the table mountain, between it and the point of the cape, is a high round hill, resembling a sugar-loaf, (called the Sugar-loaf of Cape Ray,) whose summit is a little lower than that of the table mountain; and to the Northward of this hill, under the table mountain, are two other conical hills, resembling sugar-loaves, which are not so high as the former. One or other of these sugar-loaf hills are, from all points of view, seen detached from the table mountain.

There is a sandy bay between Cape Ray and Point Enragée, wherein ships may anchor with the winds from N. N. W. to East, but they should be cautious not to be surprised there with S. W. winds, which blow directly in, and cause a great sea. The sand is not the best for holding, being fine sand. Towards the East side of this bay is a small ledge of rocks, one mile from shore, on which the sea does not break in fine weather. The best place for large ships to anchor in is, to bring the point of the cape to W. and the high white sand-hill in the bottom of the bay N. E. in 10 fathoms water. Small vessels may lie further in. Be careful not to run so far to the Eastward as to bring the end of the table mountain on with the sand-hill in the bottom of the bay, by which means the ledge of rocks before mentioned will be avoided.

N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly one mile from the point of the cape, is a small ledge of rocks, called the Cape Rocks, whereon the sea always breaks; and, one mile to the Northward of the cape, close under the land, is a low rocky island. There is a channel between the ledge and the cape, with 14 and 15 fathoms water, and also between it and the island, with 4 and 5 fathoms; but the tides, which run here with great rapidity, render it unsafe for shipping.

The soundings under 100 fathoms do not extend above a league from the land to the Southward and Eastward of the cape, nor to the Westward and Northward of it, except on a bank which lies off Port aux Basque, between 2 and 3 leagues from the land, whereon are from 70 to 100 fathoms, good fishing ground. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., about 13 leagues

*Port Aux
Basque.*

Grand Bay

Cape Ray

from Port aux Basques, in the latitude of 47° 14' N., is said to be a bank, whereon are 70 fathoms.

Tides

The Tides. — Between Cape Chapeau Rouge and Cape Ray, in all the bays, &c., the tide generally flows till 9 o'clock, on full and change, and its perpendicular rise is about 7 or 8 feet on springs; but it must be observed, that the tides are everywhere greatly influenced by the winds and weather. On the coast between Cape Chapeau Rouge and St. Pierre, the current sets generally to the S. W. On the South side of Fortune Bay, it sets to the Eastward, and on the North side to the Westward. Between Cape La Hune and Cape Ray, the flood sets to the Westward in the offing, very irregularly; but generally 2 or 3 hours after it is high water by the shore. The ebb current is inconsiderable, excepting near Cape Ray, where it is strong, and at times sets quite contrary to what might be expected from the common course of the tides, and much stronger at one time than at another. These irregularities seem to depend chiefly on the winds.

THE WESTERN COAST OF NEWFOUNDLAND,

FROM CAPE RAY TO THE STRAIT OF BELLE ISLE.

FROM Cape Ray to Cape Anguille, the course and distance are N. 4 E., 17 or 18 miles. Cape Anguille is the Northernmost point of land you can see, after passing the Westward of Cape Ray. It is high table land, and covered with wood, in the country above it. Between the high land of the two capes the coast is low, and the shore forms a bay, wherein are the great and little rivers of Cod Roy; the Northernmost is the great river, which has a bar-harbor, fit to admit vessels of 8 or 10 tons draught only at high water. The shore may be approached between the two capes, half a league, there being no danger so far off. It is a good salmon-fishery, and the building small vessels and boats, there being timber in abundance.

Island Cod Roy

ISLAND COD ROY. — The Island of Cod Roy lies 1/2 or 2 miles to the Southward of Cape Anguille, close under the high land. It is a low, flat, green island, of nearly 2 miles in compass, in the shape of a horse shoe, forming between it and the main small snug bar-harbor for vessels of 10 or 12 feet draught. The safest entrance to it is from the Southward.

Cod Roy Road

COD ROY ROAD. — South eastward from the island is Cod Roy Road, wherein is a very good anchorage for shipping, in 5, 7, or 6 fathoms, on a clay bottom. With the South point of the island bearing about W. N. W., and the point of the beach on the side of the island, at the South entrance into the harbor, on with a point on the East to the Northward of the island, you will be in 7 fathoms, and nearly half a mile from the shore. One league to the Southward of Cod Roy Island is a high bluff point, called Stormy Point, off which a shoal stretches out a full mile. This point covers a road from the S. S. E. winds, and there is good anchorage all along the shore, between it and the island.

St. George's Bay

ST. GEORGE'S BAY. — From Cape Anguille to Cape St. George, the course and distance are N. N. E., 4 E., nearly 12 leagues. These two capes form the Great Bay of St. George, which extends inwards E. N. E., 18 leagues from the former, and E. E. 1/2 E. 11 leagues from the latter. At the head of this bay, on the South side, round a low point of land, is a good harbor, with excellent anchorage in 8, 10, and 12 fathoms water. The river St. George empties itself into the head of this bay, but it is not navigable for anything but boats. On the North side of the bay, before the isthmus, Port a Port, is good anchorage in 7 or 8 fathoms, with Northerly winds. From this place a fishing bank stretches two thirds across the bay, with from 7 to 10 fathoms water on it, dark sandy bottom.

Cape St. George

CAPE ST. GEORGE may be readily known, not only by its being the Northernmost of the bay of St. George, but also by the steep cliffs on the North part of it, which rise perpendicularly from the sea to a considerable height; and by Red Island, which lies 5 miles to the North-eastward of the cape, and half a mile from the shore. The island is about 1/2 mile in length, and of middling height; the steep cliffs around it are of a reddish color. There is anchorage with off-shore winds, under the N. E. and the S. E., before a sandy cove on the main, which lies just to the Northward of steep cliffs, in 12 or 14 fathoms. You will there ride, covered from the S. W. winds, the island, and from the Southerly and Easterly winds by the main land, but there is no shelter whatever with winds from the N. or N. W., although this place was formerly much resorted to by vessels in the fishing trade.

Bearings and Distances

From abreast of Red Island, distant 4 or 5 miles, to Long Point at the entrance of the bay of Port-a-Port, the bearing and distance are E. by N., 7 or 8 leagues; in

Red Island to Guernsey
16 leagues: from Red
Island to Port a Port
E. 1/2 S. leagues.

PORT A PORT. — The weather low, with sun
Heel close to the shore
in the country over
you cannot discern
islands, being above 5 mi
S and S. Westward, with
point of the bay; it is
nearly a mile. S. E. by
East shore, lies Fox Isl
end of this island a sho
East, and nearly in the
how the Middle Ground
above 4 or 1 feet water.
is a low point, called
land spit, part of which
two parts, called East a
Bay of St. George, the d
and has a pond in the
usually at high tides, and
is a tolerably high moun
Northward of this, and a
ter, or hollow, heretofore
from Long Point, and ha
distance like a high ro
N. W., about a league fro
rocks stretching E. N. E.
above water, and the
of this ledge and the ro
league wide.

In sailing into Port a-
Long Point of the bay
the mountain before m
Fox Island, or to the l
you will then be clear of
of coming from the
near to keep clear of the
mountain, (which is
Fox Island, nearly twice
of Long Ledge; and
on the South side of
ledge, there is also a s
on either side of Sh
which lies W. by N. one
To sail up in the Wes
shore is bold to. In t
is smaller than into 8 fat
or 5 fathoms. The auc
is about 5 fathoms.

westward of Long
winds, in about 10 or
place for landing and
Fox Island for the same
cod, and extensive fi
The East Road lies be
keep the high bluff
to the Southward of
of Fox Island; you s
to the Southward, an
to 18 fathoms.

To sail up the East Bay
above the island, come
about point above the
age with N. E. winds,

Red Island to Guernsey Island, in the mouth of the Bay of Islands, E. N. E. 4 N., nearly 16 leagues; from Red Island to Cape St. Gregory, N. E. by E., full 20 leagues; and from Red Island to Point Rich, which is the North point of Ingonmechois Bay, is E. 4 E. 1-3 leagues.

PORT-A-PORT.—The land between Red Island and the entrance into Port-a-Port, *Port-a-Port.* is rather low, with sandy beaches, except one remarkable high hillock, called Round Head, close to the shore, about 2 leagues to the E. N. Eastward of Red Island; but in the country over Port-a-Port are high lands; and, if you are 3 or 4 leagues off at sea, you cannot discern the long point of land which forms the bay. This bay is cup-shaped, being above 5 miles broad at the entrance, and 4 leagues deep, running in to the S. and S. Westward, with good anchorages in most parts of it. Long Point is the West point of the bay; it is low and rocky, and a ledge of rocks extends from it E. N. E., nearly a mile. S. E. by E. 7 E., 4 miles from Long Point, and half a league from the East shore, lies Fox Island, which is small, but of middling height. From the North end of this island a shoal stretches out nearly 2 miles to N. N. Eastward, called Fox's Tail; and nearly in the middle of the bay, between Fox Island and the West shore, lies the Middle Ground, on one place of which, near the S. W. end, there are not above 3 or 4 feet water. From the head of the bay, projecting out into the middle of it, is a low point, called Middle Point, off which, extending 2 miles N. E. by N., is a shoal spit, part of which dries at low water. This Middle Point divides the bay into two parts, called East and West Bays. From the head of the East Bay, over to the Bay of St. George, the distance is a large quarter of a mile; this isthmus is very low, and has a pond in the middle of it, into which the sea frequently dashes over, especially at high tides, and with gales of wind from the Southward. On the East side of it is a tolerably high mountain, rising directly from the isthmus, and flat at top; to the Northward of this, and at about 5 miles distant from the isthmus, is a conspicuous valley, or hollow, heretofore to be used as a mark. N. E. by E. 3 E., above 2 leagues from Long Point, and half a league from the shore, lies Shag Island, which appears at a distance like a high rock, and is easily to be distinguished from the main; and W. N. W. about a league from it, lies the middle of Long Ledge, which is a narrow ledge of rocks stretching E. N. E. and W. S. W. about 4 miles; the Eastern part of them is above water, and the channel into the bay of Port-a-Port, between the West end of this ledge and the reef which stretches off from the West point of the bay, is a league wide.

In sailing into Port-a-Port, if coming from the S. Westward, advance no nearer to the Long Point of the bay than 13 mile, until you have brought the valley, in the side of the mountain before mentioned, (on the East side of the isthmus,) over the East end of Fox Island, or to the Eastward of it, which will then bear South a little Easterly; you will then be clear of the Long Point Reef, and may haul into the bay with safety; if coming from the N. E. without the Long Ledge, or turning into the bay, in order to keep clear of the S. W. end of Long Ledge, bring the isthmus, or the foot of the mountain, (which is on the East side of the isthmus,) open to the Westward of Fox Island, nearly twice the breadth of the island, and it will lead you into the bay between the Long Ledge; and when Shag Island is brought on with the foot of the high mountain on the South side of Coal River, bearing then E. 7 S., you will be within the Long Ledge; there is also a safe passage into the bay, between the Long Ledge and the shore, on either side of Shag Island, taking care to avoid a small shoal, of 23 fathoms, which lies W. by N. one mile from the island.

To sail up in the West Bay and Head Harbor, keep the Western shore on board; the shore is bold to. In turning between it and the Middle Ground, stand no nearer to the Middle Ground than into 8 fathoms; but you may stand to the spit of the Middle Point into 12 fathoms. The anchorage in West Bay is in about 8 fathoms, and in Head Harbor in about 5 fathoms. The West Road lies before a high stone beach, about 2 miles westward of Long Point, where you may be very secure from Westerly and N. West winds, in about 10 or 12 fathoms water; this beach is steep to, and forms an excellent place for landing and drying your fish; there is a good place at the Northern end of Fox Island for the same purpose. The whole bay and the adjacent coasts abound in cod, and extensive fishing banks lie all along the coasts.

The East Road lies between Fox Island and the East shore; to sail up to it, you must keep the high bluff head, which is about a league to the E. N. E. of the island, bearing to the Southward of S. E. by E. 4 E., until the isthmus is brought to the Eastward of Fox Island; you will then be within the shoal called the Fox's Tail, and may haul to the Southward, and anchor anywhere between the island and the main, in from 10 to 18 fathoms.

To sail up the East Bay, pass between the island and the East shore, and after you have passed the island, come no nearer to the main than half a mile, until you are abreast of a bluff point above the island, called Road Point, just above which is the best anchorage with N. E. winds, in about 12 fathoms water; and to sail up to the East Bay

between the Middle Ground and the Fox's Tail, bring the said bluff point on with the S.W. point of Fox Island; this mark will lead you up in the fairway between the shoals; give the island a berth, and anchor as before directed, in from 8 to 12 fathoms water.

*Bay of Isl-
ands*

BAY OF ISLANDS.—From the Long Point at the entrance of Port-a-Port to the Bay of Islands, the bearing and distance are N.E. by E., 8 leagues. Be careful to avoid the Long Lodge; the land between is of considerable height, rising in craggy barren hills, directly from the shore. The Bay of Islands may be known by the many islands in the mouth of it, particularly the three named Guernsey Island, Tweed Island, and Pearl Island, which are nearly of equal height with the land on the main. If you are bound for Lark or York Harbors, which lie on the S.W. side of the bay, and are coming from the Southward, run in between Guernsey Island and the South Head, both of which are bold to; but with Southerly and S.W. winds approach not too near the South Head, lest calms and sudden gusts of wind should proceed from the high land under which you cannot anchor with safety. There are several channels formed by the different islands, through which you may sail in or out of the bay, there being no danger but what shows itself, except a small ledge of rocks, which lie half a mile North eastward from the Northern Shag Rock, and in a line with the two Shag Rocks in one. If you bring the South Shag Rock open on either side of the North Rock, you will go clear to the Eastward or Westward of the ledge. The safest passage into the bay from the Northward, is between the two Shag Rocks, and then between Tweed Island and Pearl Island.

*Lark Har-
bor*

LARK HARBOR.—From Guernsey Island to Tortoise Head, which is the North point of York Harbor, and the S.E. point of Lark Harbor, the course and distance are nearly S.S.W., 6 miles, Lark Harbor extends inwards W.S.W., nearly 2 miles, and is one third of a mile broad in the entrance, which is the narrowest part; in sailing into it with a large ship, keep the port shore on board, and anchor with a low point on the starboard side, bearing W.N.W., N.N.W., or N.N.E., and you will ride in 6 or 7 fathoms water, secure from all winds.

*York Har-
bor*

YORK HARBOR.—From Tortoise Head to York Harbor, the course and distance are W.S.W., nearly a league; there is good turning room between the Head and Governor's Island, which lies before the harbor, but you must be careful to avoid a shoal which runs off from a low beach point on the West end of Governor's Island, called Sword Point; there is also a shoal which spits off from the next point of Governor's Island, which must also be avoided; Tortoise Head just touching Sword Point will lead clear of it; in sailing in, give Sword Point a berth, passing which, the best anchoring ground is in 10 fathoms, along a sandy beach on the main, with Tortoise Head open of Sword Point; W. and N. Westerly winds blow here with great violence.

Harbor Island lies at the entrance of the River Humber, and S. by E. 3 E., 7 miles from Guernsey Island; at its S. W. point is Wood's Harbor, which is unfit for shipping. The River Humber, at about 5 leagues within the entrance, becomes narrow, and the stream is so rapid in some places, for about 4 leagues up, to a lake, that it is with difficulty that even a boat can stem the current.

The North and South Arms are both long inlets, with very deep water up to the heads. On the East side of Eagle Island, between the North and South Arms, is a anchorage in 8, 10, or 12 fathoms water. Under the North side of Harbor Island is good anchorage with S. W. winds; and opposite to the S.E. end of Harbor Island on the South side of the bay, is Frenchman's Cove, wherein is good anchorage in from 20 to 12 fathoms. The Bay of Islands was formerly much frequented by vessels in the cod fishery, and stages were erected at Small Bay, which lies a little on the outer side of South Head; and the large beach on Sword Point, in Governor's Island, is an excellent place for drying the fish.

*Cape St.
Gregory*

From the North Shag Rock to Cape St. Gregory, the course and distance are N.E., 8 miles; and thence 13 or 14 miles, on a similar bearing, will carry you to the entrance of Bonne Bay. The land near the shore from the North Shag Rock to Cape Gregory is low, along which lie sunken rocks, a quarter of a mile from the shore; but very little way inland it rises into a high mountain, terminating at the top in round hills.

Bonne Bay

CAPE S. E. GREGORY is high, and between it and Bonne Bay the land rises directly from the sea-shore to a considerable height; it is the most Northerly land you can discern, when sailing along shore between Red Island and the Bay of Islands. **BONNE BAY** may be known at the distance of 4 or 5 leagues, by the land about it; all that on the S.W. side of the bay being very high and hilly, and that on the N. side, and thence along the sea-coast to the Northward, being low and flat; but at about one league inland is a range of mountains, which runs parallel with the sea-coast. Over the South side of the bay is a very high mountain, terminating at top in a remarkable round hill, very conspicuous when you are to the Northward of the bay. This extends inward E. S. E. nearly 2 leagues, then branches into two arms, one of which runs to the Southward, and the other to the Eastward; the Southern arm affords the best anchorage; small vessels should ride just above a low woody point at the entrance

the arm, on the starboard side, the length from the bow, excepting at the bow, sailing into the Eastward at the entrance, you must not anchor at North Point, with anchorage S.W. winds, come on board, or should meet the wind of your anchorage, Ten miles to the Northward about three quarters of a league from Point is low land, about half a mile from the North side of the bay with off-shore wind, TOW HEAD lies about 1/2 league from the bay, a very low and narrow neck, separating Island, which is the Bay of Islands; and small ships may lie there in light winds. Shallow Bay is good for small vessels; a point E. N. E. and W. N. W. other, which general there is a channel into the bay, which you may see as there are some sunken rocks for a fishery of mackerel.

INGORNACHOIX BAY is distant 50 miles; Port-a-Port is a shallow Bay to the Southward, there being a ledge of rocks from the sea winds, occasionally with land-winds, running half a mile inland, and assembling Portland Bill, whatever point of view it is seen from. **PORT SAUNDERS** is a small bay to the Eastward of Ingornach, the distance will not easily be ascertained, as the sides of the island are steep, and will leave Keppel Island within the entrance, you should run up to the head of the bay, in order to avoid a ledge of rocks, which is to be the best harbor for the bay. **HAWKE'S HARBOR**, is a small bay, between Keppel Island, and the North side of the land, and is a good anchorage at low water, and than to the main, it bears N.E. by N. or N.E. 1/2 N. and is situated further up the coast of this island, and when you are bound to hear N.N.E. & N., or N.E. by N., you will then be in the harbor, you will then be in the harbor, or else run within the bay, it is a convenient place for both the Northward. The land is low, and you may occasionally find the prevailing wind, **POINT RICH** is the Southern point of the sea, being everywhere any other land on this coast, and an inward direction.

the arm, on the starboard side, before a sandy beach, in 8 or 10 fathoms water, about a cable's length from the shore; there is no other anchorage in less than 30 or 40 fathoms, excepting at the head of the arm, where there are from 25 to 20 fathoms water; ascending into the East Arm, keep the starboard shore on board; and a little round about at the entrance, will be found a small cove, with good anchorage in 17 to 20 fathoms, but you must moor to the shore. There is a snug cove also close within the North Point, with anchorage in 6 or 7 fathoms water; in sailing in or out of Bonne Bay with S.W. winds, come not near the weather shore, lest you should happen to be becalmed, or should meet with heavy gusts of wind, as the depth of water is too great to admit of your anchoring.

Ten miles to the Northward of Bonne Bay is Martin Point, high and white, off which, about three quarters of a mile, is a small ledge of rocks, whereon the sea breaks. Broome Point is low and white, and lies about a league to the Northward of Martin Point; about half a mile W.S.W. from it lies a sunken rock that seldom shows itself; on the North side of Broome Point lies the Bay of St. Paul, wherein vessels may anchor with off-shore winds, but it is quite exposed to the sea.

COW HEAD lies about 4 miles to the Northward of the Bay of St. Paul; this is a *Cow Head*, a promontory, which has the appearance of an island, it being joined to the main only by a very low and narrow neck of land; about three-quarters of a mile off this head lies Steering Island, which is low and rocky, and is the only island on the coast between the Bay of Islands and Point Rich. Cow Cove lies on the South side of Cow Head, and ships may lie there in from 7 to 10 fathoms, sheltered from Northerly and Easterly winds. Shallow Bay lies on the North side of Cow Head, and has water sufficient for small vessels; at the N.E. side of the entrance is a cluster of rocky islands, extending E.N.E. and W.S.W., and at the W.S.W. side are two sunken rocks close to each other, which generally show themselves; they lie a cable's length from the shore, and there is a channel into the bay on either side of them. Steering Island lies right before this bay, which you may pass on either side, but come not too near its N.E. end, as there are some sunken rocks extending from it. This is considered the best ground for a fishery of all the coast, and the ground about its environs is eminently productive.

INGORNACHOIX BAY.—From Steering Island to Point Rich the course is nearly N.E., distant 50 miles; Point Rich is the Northern point of Ingornachois Bay. From Shallow Bay to the Southern point of Ingornachois Bay the coast is nearly in a straight line, there being all the way neither creek nor cove where a vessel can find shelter from the sea winds, although there are a few places where they might anchor occasionally with land-winds. About 6 leagues from Steering Island there is a hill standing half a mile inland, which is commonly called Portland Bill, probably because it resembles Portland Bill in the English channel, and alters not its appearance in whatever point of view it is taken.

PORT SAUNDERS and HAWKE'S HARBOR.—These are situated within, and to the Eastward of Ingornachois Bay. At the entrance lies Keppel Island, which, at a distance, will not easily be distinguished from the main land. There is a passage on both sides of the island. To sail into Port Saunders there is no impediment or danger. You will leave Keppel Island on your starboard side, and when you get about half a mile within the entrance, you can anchor in 12 or 14 fathoms water; but if you are desirous to run up to the head of the harbor, you must keep the port shore on board, in order to avoid a ledge of rocks which lies near the mid-channel. This is considered to be the best harbor for vessels that are bound to the Southward.

HAWKE'S HARBOR.—To enter this harbor vessels commonly go to the Southward of Keppel Island. The starboard shore is shoal, and has a sand-bank which stretches along the land, and runs out two-thirds of the passage over, great part of which dries at low water. Your course in will be E.S.E., keeping nearer to Keppel Island than to the main, until the Eastern end of the island, which is a low stony beach, bears N.E. by N. or N.N.E., then steer S.S.E. & E. for a small island you will be situated further up the harbor, keeping the port shore well on board; round this island, and when you have brought the point at the South entrance of the harbor to bear N.N.E. & N., and are at the S.S.E. point of a bay on the starboard side of the harbor, you will then be beyond the shoal ground, and may anchor in 12 fathoms water; or else run within half a mile of the small island, and anchor there, which will be more convenient for both wood and water. This is the best harbor for ships bound to the Northward. The land round about these harbors is generally low, and covered with wood. You may occasionally anchor outside, in the Bay of Ingornachois, according as you find the prevailing winds.

POINT RICH is the South-western point of a peninsula, which is almost surrounded by the sea, being everywhere of moderate height, and projecting further to seaward than any other land on this side of Newfoundland, the coast from thence, each way, being an inward direction.

*Port au
Choir.*

PORT AU CHOIX.—Rounding Point Rich, on its Northern side, you will meet with Port au Choix, small, but yet capable of admitting a ship of burden, mooring head and stern. To sail in you should keep the starboard shore on board, and anchor just above a small island lying in the middle of the harbor. In this place, and also in Boat Cove, which lies a little to the North-eastward, there are several stages and places for drying fish.

*Old Port
au Choix.*

OLD PORT AU CHOIX lies to the Eastward of Boat Cove; it is a small but safe harbor, having at its entrance an island called Harbor Island, and on its Western side some rocks, both above and under water. There is also another island lying E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant nearly a mile from Harbor Island, about which are several rocks, some of which stretch out towards Harbor Island, and render the passage very narrow between them. There are 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water between Savage Island and the main, and 4 and 5 fathoms between Savage Island and Harbor Island, and nearly the same depth between Harbor Island and the Western shore. To sail into Old Port au Choix, on the Western side of Harbor Island, you must keep the island close on board; but to go in on the Eastern side of the island, give the North-eastern point of the island a berth, and having well entered, you may anchor anywhere on the port side of the harbor, only avoiding the starboard side, for a shoal of sand and mud runs all along it.

*Bay of St.
John.*

BAY OF ST. JOHN.—This is an open and extensive bay, bounded by Point Rich to the Southward, and Point Ferolle to the Northward, having several islands within it, and some sunken rocks. The largest of these islands is St. John's, about 2½ miles in length, and 1½ broad; this lies E.N.E., distant 8½ miles from Point Rich; on its South-western side is a small harbor, well calculated for the cod fishery, but too much exposed for shipping, as South-westerly winds commonly drive in a heavy sea. On the South-eastern or inner side of the island, and between it and One Head Island, vessels may lie much more secure, in 14 or 16 fathoms water, and sheltered from most winds; and this is considered to be the only safe anchorage in the whole bay. West from St. John's Island, one large mile, is Flat Island, having a rock above water at its Southern end. The channel between St. John's and Flat Island has from 13 to 35 fathoms in it, and they are both bold to. The Twin Islands lie N.E. by N. from Flat Island, distant one league, and have no danger about them. To the Westward of the Twins are several scattered rocks above water, named the Bay Islands; they have deep water around them, but no anchorage. The land at the bottom of the bay is very high, and there is the little river of Castors, the entrance to which is dangerous and shallow, therefore seldom frequented. From the Northern point of this bay a rocky shoal extends all the way to Point Ferolle, stretching out 2½ miles from the shore.

*Point
Ferule.*

POINT FEROLLE lies N.E. by E. from Point Rich, distant 22 miles; it is of moderate height, and joined to the main by a neck of land, which divides the Bay of St. John's from New Ferolle Bay, making it appear like an island, when seen from distance; its Northern shore is bold to, and this part of the coast will easily be known by the adjacent table land of St. John's, the West end of which mountain lies from the middle of Ferolle Point S. by W., and its Eastern end S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

*New Ferolle
Bay.*

NEW FEROLLE BAY is a small cove lying to the Eastward of the point, and quite flat all over, there being not more than 2 and 3 fathoms at any part; it is quite open to the Northerly winds, has a stage on each side of it, with plenty of room for others.

St. Margaret's Bay is large, and has several islands within it; also various inlets or coves admitting good anchorage, particularly on its Western side, which is the best situation for ships, being most clear of danger, and convenient for wooding and watering. On its banks are spruce and fir trees in plenty, and many rivulets of fresh water. Dog Island is to the Eastward of Point Ferolle full 3 miles, and only divided from the main at high water; it is higher than any land near it, which gives it the appearance, when seen from the Eastward, of an island situated at some distance from the main.

Old Ferolle.

OLD FEROLLE.—To the Eastward of Dog Island, about five miles, is Ferolle Island. This island lies parallel to the shore, and forms the harbor of Old Ferolle, which is very good and safe. The best entrance to it is at the S.W. end of the island, passing to the Southward of a small island at the entrance, which is bold to. As soon as you are within it, haul up E.N.E., and anchor under the S.W. end of Ferolle Island, in 8 or 9 fathoms, good ground, quite land-locked. There is also good anchorage anywhere along the inside of the island, and a good channel up to the N. end thereof. There are some little islands lying at the N.E. end of Ferolle Island, and on the outside are some ledges of rocks a small distance off.

*Bay of St.
Genevieve.*

BAY OF ST. GENEVIEVE.—From the North end of Ferolle Island to St. Genevieve Head, the course is E.N.E., 4½ miles, and thence to the West end of Currier Island, it is North-eastward about 3 miles. There are several small islands lying

before this bay, one of which is the mentioned Current Island, of moderate height, and with a flat top, but not high; and the other, called Goose Island, the highest point bears from Currier Island has a small island lying near half a mile from the W.S.W. from the main, and is to the Southward of a small island lying in this channel, which is the course in its E. end of the mentioned island, passing between Genevieve Head and the main. You may either proceed further, with the middle of the bay, in 7 or 8 fathoms, to a tolerably good anchorage. W. arm. The entrance into the bay, if you are near water immediately to the S. by N., 2½ miles; a small island between them and Anchor Point. To sail into the bay, to avoid the shoals, before you can discover the main, keep in between the two points, in 10 fathoms, quite land-locked to the South, the other the E. end of the island. Between the S. end and the N. end, there are sunken rocks, the depth of the open bay are 7, 8, or 9 fathoms, which renders it unsafe. From Anchor Point to the N. end, there are no other shoals. The Seal Islands are within their North and Western ends. From the N.W. Seal Island, the distance is 2 miles. Part of this bay is off side.

MISTAKEN COVE.—This is about 1½ mile E. by S. from the Eastern point of Nameless Cove and Flat Island. **SAVAGE COVE.**—Close to the little island in its entrance, Sandy Bay lies 2 miles E. from the main, in 4 fathoms water, with a small island about E.N.E., 5 large miles distant, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., from which extends nearly two miles off.

GREEN ISLAND lies about the N. end of the main, with a very low and narrow isthmus at its N. end, and a ledge of rocks at its S. end, where the sea breaks in between the island and the main. To the Westward, keep to the N. end of the island, in 8 or 9 fathoms; and going in from the opposite part of the Strait, the narrowest part of the Strait is from each other N.N.W.

before this bay, only two of which are of any considerable extent. The aforementioned Current Island is the Northernmost of the two, and the largest; it is of a moderate height, and when you are to the E.N.E. of it, the Western point will appear flat, but not high; and when you are to the Westward of it, it appears flat and white. The other, called Gooseberry Island, lies nearly a mile to the Southward of it, and its West point bears from the West point of Current Island, S.S.W. 4 W., nearly a mile. Gooseberry Island has a cross on its S.W. end, from which point stretches out a ledge of rocks near half a mile to the Southward. There is also a shoal about half a mile to the W.S.W. from the S.W. point of Current Island. The best channel into this bay is to the Southward of these islands, between the rocks which stretch off them; a small island lying S.S.W. from them, which island lies near the South shore. In this channel, which is very narrow, there are not less than 5 fathoms at low water, and the course in is E. by S., Southerly, until you come to the length of the aforementioned island, passing which, you should haul to the Southward, and bring St. George's Head between the small island and the main, in order to avoid the middle shoal. You may either anchor behind the small island in 5 or 6 fathoms water, or proceed further, with the said mark on, until the S.W. arm is open, and anchor in the middle of the bay, in 7 or 8 fathoms water. Here is wood and water to be had. There is a tolerably good anchorage in most parts of the bay, but the suggest place is in the S.W. arm. The entrance to it is narrow, and has only 4 fathoms at low water. In coming into the bay, if you get out of the channel on either side, you will shoalen your water immediately to 3 or 2 fathoms.

BAY OF ST. BARBE.—From the W. end of Current Island to St. Barbe Point, *Bay of St. Barbe.* is E. by N., 2½ miles; and from St. Barbe Point to Anchor Point it is N.N.E. nearly 1 mile. Between them lies the Bay of St. Barbe; it runs in S. by E. about 2 miles to Anchor Point. To sail in, give Anchor Point and all the East side of the Bay a good berth, to avoid the sunken rocks which lie along that shore. You must be well before you can discover the entrance into the harbor, which is but narrow; then steer South, keeping in the middle of the channel, and anchor as soon as you are within the two points, in a small cove on the W. side, in 5 fathoms water, on a sand shoal, quite land-locked. Near this place branch out two arms or rivers, one called the South, the other the East; the latter has 3 fathoms a good way up, but the former is shoal. Between the S.W. point of the bay and W. point of the harbor, is a cove, wherein are sunken rocks, which lie a little without the line of the two points. In the open bay are 7, 8, or 9 fathoms; but the N.W. winds cause a heavy sea to fall in here, which renders it unsafe.

From Anchor Point to the extremity of the Seal Islands, the course is N.E. ¼ E., 10 leagues. Off Anchor Point a ledge stretches itself W. by S. about one-third of a league. There are no other dangers between it and the Seal Islands, but what lie very near the shore.

The Seal Islands are white, and rocky, and must not be approached but with care on their North and Western sides, because there are some sunken rocks near them.

From the N.W. Seal Island to the N.W. extremity of Flower Ledge, it is N.N.E., 2 miles. Part of this ledge appears at low water, and there are 10 fathoms close to its off side.

MISTAKEN COVE.—From the North part of Flower Ledge to Greenville Ledge, *Mistaken Cove.* is about 14 mile E. by S., and Greenville Ledge lies about two-thirds of a mile W. ¼ N. from the Eastern point of Mistaken Cove; between which and Seal Islands lie Nameless Cove and Flower Cove, neither of which are fit for ships.

SAVAGE COVE.—Close to the Eastward of Mistaken Cove is Savage Cove, which *Savage Cove.* is a little island in its entrance, and is only fit for small vessels and boats.

Sandy Bay lies 2 miles Eastward from Savage Cove, where small vessels may ride in 4 fathoms water, with the winds from the E. to S.W.

About E.N.E., 5 large miles from Sandy Bay, is Green Island; between them, at 3 miles distant, W. ¼ S., from Green Island, is the North extremity of Double Ledge, which extends nearly two-thirds of a mile from the shore, and has only 8 or 9 feet water on it.

Green Island lies about three-fourths of a mile from the main, is two-thirds of a mile in length, very low and narrow, and agreeable in color to the name it bears. From the West end of it a ledge of rocks extends three-fourths of a mile to the Eastward, on which the sea breaks in bad weather. There are 4 or 5 fathoms water in the channel between the island and the main, where ships may anchor if necessary. To go in from the Westward, keep the island close on board for the deepest water, which is 4 fathoms; and going in from the Eastward, keep the main on board. From this island the opposite part of the coast of Labrador, called Castles, or Red Cliffs, which is the narrowest part of the Strait of Belle Isle, the distance is about 3½ leagues, and they are from each other N.N.W. and S.S.E.

Boat Harbor. **BOAT HARBOR.**—From Green Island to Boat's Head it is E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 6 leagues between there is no shelter on the coast; but to the South-eastward of Boat's Head is a cove, called Boat Harbor, where small vessels and boats may lie very secure, except with N.E. winds.

Cape Norman lies E., 4 miles from Boat's Head, and is the Northernmost point of land in Newfoundland. This has been already described. (See page 37.)

Tides.

TIDES.—The tides flow at the full and change of the moon as follows: at New and Old Ferolle, till a quarter after 11 o'clock; in the Bays of Genevieve and St. Barbe at half after 10, and at Green Island until 9. Spring tides rise 7 feet, neaps 4 feet. In the Bay of Pistolet it flows till three-quarters after 6, and in Noddy Harbor and Griquet until a quarter after 5. Spring tides rise 5 feet, neaps about 3. Before Quirpon, in settled weather, the tide sets to the Southward 9 hours out of the 12, and stronger than the Northern stream. In the Strait of Belle Isle the flood in the offing, sets to the Westward two hours after it is high water on the shore; but in blowing weather the stream is subject to many alterations.

GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE.

THE following directions for navigating this Gulf are taken, with some alterations to arrangement, from those of Captain H. W. Bayfield, R. N., who has been employed in a minute survey of this Gulf for some years.

The main entrance into this Gulf is between Cape Ray, the South-western point of Newfoundland, and Cape North, the North-east point of Cape Breton Island.

Ice.

ICE.—Among the difficulties of navigation may be mentioned the ice. In spring the entrance and Eastern parts of the Gulf are frequently covered with it, and vessels are sometimes beset for many days. Being unfitted for contending with this danger, they often suffer from it, and are occasionally lost; but serious accidents from this cause do not frequently occur, because the ice is generally in a melting state from the powerful effect of the sun in spring. In the fall of the year accidents from ice seldom occur except when the winter commences suddenly, or when vessels linger imprudently long from the temptation of obtaining high freights.

Fogs.

FOGS.—But all danger from ice is far less than that which arises from the prevalence of fogs; they may occur at any time during the open or navigable season, but are most frequent in the early part of summer. They are rare, and never of long continuance during Westerly winds, but seldom fail to accompany an Easterly wind of any strength or duration. The above general observation is subject, however, to restriction, according to locality or season. Thus winds between the South and West, which are usually clear-weather winds above Anticosti, are frequently accompanied with fog in the Eastern parts of the Gulf. Winds between the South and East are almost always accompanied with rain and fog in every part. E.N.E. winds, above Pointe Monts, are often E.S.E. or S.E. winds in the Gulf, changed in direction by the high lands of the South coast, and have therefore in general the same foggy character. I speak of winds of considerable strength and duration, and which probably extend over great distances. Moderate and partial fine-weather winds may occur without fog in any season, and in any locality. In the early part of the navigable season, especially in the months of April and May, clear-weather N.E. winds are of frequent occurrence, and they also sometimes occur at other seasons, in every part of the Gulf and River St. Lawrence.

The fogs sometimes last several days in succession, and to a vessel either running up or beating down, during their continuance, there is no safe guide but the constant use of the deep-sea lead, with a chart containing correct soundings.

The fogs which accompany Easterly gales, extend high up in the atmosphere, and cannot be looked over from any part of the rigging of a ship. They, however, are not so thick as those which occur in calms after a strong wind, and which are frequently so dense as to conceal a vessel within hail; whilst the former often, but not always admit the land, or other objects, to be distinguished at the distance of half a mile or more in the daytime.

The dense fogs which occur in calms, or even in very light winds, often extend only to small elevations above the sea; so that it sometimes happens, that when objects are hidden at the distance of 50 yards from the deck, they can plainly be seen by a person 50 or 60 feet up the rigging. In the months of October and November the fog and ruin that accompany Easterly gales are replaced by thick snow, which causes equal embarrassment to the navigator.

Winds.

WINDS.—The prevailing winds during the navigable season, are either directly or directly down the estuary, following the course of the chains of the high lands

either side of the great v...
... E.S.E. between A...
... N.E. above Green...
... in direction by the...
... observed a W.S.W. wind...
... down along the high...
... Cape Gaspé. Those wi...
... Westerly winds being r...
... weather; the Easterly w...
... Spring the Easterly win...
... pression. As the summer...
... W. wind may be said t...
... and gulf. Light South w...
... in summer, although...
... quently before Septembe...
... proceed Easterly winds v...
... of strong winds, and usu...
... clear sky, flying clouds, an...
... of West become m...
... considerable duration. In th...
... blows with great violen...
... and attended with sharp t...
... Thunder-storms are no...
... more or two; but the win...
... particularly when near the n...
... and quickly redneer on th...
... Strong winds seldom v...
... tively or nearly contrary;...
... ceeded by a wind in the o...
... tion, that they may not ve...
... never recur round by N., a...
... the S.W. after becomin...
... the Eastward, but somet...
... cease to a calm, and are...
... In the fine-weather We...
... crease to a light breeze...
... the following morning...
... North coast be looked fo...
... not so decidedly or exten...
... and-wind nearly over to t...
... the South land-wind exte...
... the same circumstances...
... the sun, a S.W. land-bree...
... Anticosti at night and dur...
... not settled fair, and the...
... than useless to run a vess...
... which is the usual course...
... of wind will probably not...
... gale breezes are usual...
... the character of which is...
... then follow each other in...
... BAROMETER.—The mar...
... prior, becomes particula...
... general indications, when...
... weather in the St. Lawre...
... mm 29 to 30.5 inches in...
... season, and its changes ac...
... degree of constancy...
... and more frequent than...
... other climates, would be...
... corresponding change eit...
... inattentive to those m...
... alone enable him to app...
... or never prove dece...
... marked changes which us...
... of a shift of wind and v...
... most consequence to th...
... then, after a continuan

other side of the great valley of the St. Lawrence. Thus a S.E. wind in the Gulf becomes E.S.E. between Anticosti and the South coast, E.N.E. above Point de Monts, and N.E. above Green Island. The Westerly winds do not appear to be so much guided in direction by the high lands, excepting along the South coast, where we have observed a W.S.W. wind at the Island of Bic become W., W.N.W. and N.W., as we run down along the high and curved South coast, until it become a N.N.W. wind at Cape Gaspé. These winds frequently blow strong for 3 or 4 days in succession; the Westerly winds being almost always accompanied with fine, dry, clear, and sunny weather; the Easterly winds as frequently the contrary, cold, wet, and foggy. In the spring the Easterly winds most prevail, frequently blowing for several weeks in succession. As the summer advances, the Westerly winds become more frequent, and the S.W. wind may be said to be the prevailing wind in summer, in all parts of the river and gulf. Light South winds take place occasionally; but North winds are not common in summer, although they sometimes occur. Steady N.W. winds do not blow frequently before September, excepting for a few hours at a time, when they generally succeed Easterly winds which have died away to a calm, forming the commencement of strong winds, and usually veering to the S.W. The N.W. wind is dry, with bright clear sky, flying clouds, and showers. After the autumnal equinox, winds to the Northward of West become more common, and are then often strong steady winds, of considerable duration. In the months of October and November, the N.W. wind frequently blows with great violence, in heavy squalls, with passing showers of hail and snow, and attended with sharp frost.

Thunder-storms are not uncommon in July and August: they seldom last above an hour or two; but the wind proceeding from them is in general violent and sudden, particularly when near the mountainous part of the coast: sail should, therefore, be fully and quickly reduced on their approach.

Strong winds seldom veer quickly from one quarter of the compass to another directly or nearly contrary: in general they die away by degrees to a calm, and are succeeded by a wind in the opposite direction. I do not mean, however, by this observation, that they may not veer to the amount of several points. N.W. winds seldom or never veer round by N. and N.E. to E. and S.E.; but they do frequently, by degrees, veer to the S.W. after becoming moderate. S.W. winds seldom veer by the N.W. and N. to the Eastward, but sometimes by the S. to S.E. and E. Easterly winds generally decrease to a calm, and are succeeded by a wind from the opposite direction.

In the fine-weather Westerly winds of summer, a fresh topgallant breeze will often decrease to a light breeze or calm at night, and spring up again from the same quarter on the following morning: under these circumstances only may a land breeze off the North coast be looked for. I have observed the same off the South coast also, but not so decidedly or extending so far off shore. I have occasionally carried the North land-wind nearly over to the South coast just before daylight, but have never observed the South land-wind extend more than 5 or 6 miles off, and that very rarely. Under the same circumstances, that is, with a fine-weather Westerly wind going down with the sun, a S.W. land-breeze will frequently be found blowing off the North coast of Anticosti at night and during the early part of the morning. If, however, the weather be not settled fair, and the wind does not fall with the sun, it will usually prove worse than useless to run a vessel close in shore at night in the hope of a breeze off the land. Such is the usual course of the winds in common seasons, in which a very heavy gale of wind will probably not be experienced from May to October, although else-reefed gales are usually common enough. Occasionally, however, there are years, the character of which is decidedly stormy. Gales of wind, of considerable strength, then follow each other in quick succession and from opposite quarters.

BAROMETER.—The marine barometer, which is at all times of great use to the navigator, becomes particularly so in such seasons: and the following remarks upon its general indications, when taken in connection with the usual course of the winds and weather in the St. Lawrence, may, therefore, be useful. The barometer has a range from 29 to 30.5 inches in the Gulf and River of St. Lawrence during the navigable season, and its changes accompany those of the winds and weather with a considerable degree of constancy. The fluctuations of the barometric column are much greater and more frequent than in lower latitudes; and the sudden alterations which, in other climates, would be alarming, may occur there without being followed by any corresponding change either in the wind or weather. But the navigator should not be inattentive to those minor changes, as a constant attention to the instrument can alone enable him to appreciate those decisive indications of the mercury which seldom or never prove deceptive. The following remarks will apply to those well-marked changes which usually indicate the approach of a gale of considerable strength, or a shift of wind and weather; the correct anticipation of which is often of the almost consequence to the safety of a vessel, as well as to the length of her voyage. When, after a continuance of Westerly winds and fine weather, the barometer has

Barometer.

risen nearly to its greatest height, say some ten or above 30 inches, or begins to fall a little, an Easterly wind may be soon expected. If to this notice given by the barometer be added a warm lazy atmosphere during the day, and a heavy precipitation of dew at night, with very bright twinkling stars, or a colored aurora borealis, the approach of an East wind is almost certain. If land be in sight at such a time, and appears much distorted by terrestrial refraction, or if vessels in sight have the relative proportions of their hulls and sails change by the *mirage*, or present double or treble images, such appearances will render the before probable indications of the barometer certain. At the commencement, the Easterly wind will probably be light, with fine clear weather, but this will not last above a few hours if the barometer continues to fall; on the contrary, the wind will gradually increase, and as it does so, the sky will become overcast by degrees until it is completely clouded. Rain and fog will follow, and continue during the continuance of the Easterly wind with little intermission, until they are dissipated by a fresh breeze from the contrary quarter.

If the fall of the barometer during the continuance of the Easterly wind be very slow, the gale will probably continue, and not be very violent; if rapid, it will probably be of short duration, and of greater strength; at any rate, when the mercury falls towards 29 inches, a change is certainly at hand, and the gale will in general come from the N.W. The strength of this succeeding gale will be in proportion to the fall of the barometer, and to the strength of the Easterly gale which preceded it. In such a case there is seldom many hours interval between the one gale and the other. The East wind generally dies away to calm, and in a very few hours, or sometimes in much less time, the N.W. gale springs up. A heavy cross sea remains for some time from the previous gale. The barometer sometimes begins to rise in the interval of calm which precedes the N.W. gale, at others at its commencement; the fog and rain cease, and the weather becomes quite clear, generally in a few hours, and sometimes almost immediately. The strength of the Westerly gale is usually greatest soon after its commencement, and diminishes as the barometer rises, veering gradually to the W. and S.W. It is worthy of remark, that the circumstances just mentioned are exactly the reverse of those attending the Easterly gale. The latter usually commences with clear weather and a high barometer, light at first from the S. or S.E. and gradually increasing as it veers to the Eastward, with a falling barometer. To return to the Westerly gale.—If, after it has veered to S.W. and become moderate the barometer remains steady at a moderate height, fine weather may be expected. If it remains at a considerable height, but still fluctuating and unsteady within certain limits, variable, but not heavy winds, and variable weather may be expected. If on the contrary, it rises quickly to a great height, a repetition of the Easterly gale will not be improbable. We have experienced seasons in which the barometer may be said to have been no sooner blown up by one wind, than it has been blown down by another, and this stormy alternation to have continued for several months; while in others we have scarcely had a double-reefed topsail breeze during the whole summer.

There is, in fact, so great a difference in the phenomena of the weather in different seasons, that it becomes very difficult to write anything respecting it that shall not be liable to many exceptions. There are, however, some strongly marked cases of connection, between the indications of the barometer and changes of the winds and weather, which, within our experience of eight or nine years, have been subject to few, I might almost say, no exceptions. The first of these cases is that most common one, which I have endeavored to describe, of an Easterly gale with a falling barometer being always wet and foggy, and succeeded by a strong wind from the opposite quarter with a rising barometer. A second case, not of so frequent occurrence in common seasons, excepting in spring or early in summer, is the Easterly wind with a rising barometer; which, although it may not be at first for a few hours, will almost always become fine and clear, and end in fine weather. A third case may be considered certain: if the barometer fall suddenly and greatly, at any time, a Northerly, and more probably a N.W. gale, of great strength, may be confidently expected. It does not follow that it will be immediate, for it may be preceded by a strong gale from S.W. for a few hours, during which the barometer will seldom rise, and even, probably, continue to fall: but when the S.W. gale dies away, the Northerly or N.W. will soon succeed, with a rising barometer.

In conclusion, I may remark, that as, on the one hand, a considerable fall of the barometer may occur, without being followed by a strong wind: so, on the other, a breeze of considerable strength may come on without any indication from the barometer; but not anything that deserves the name of a gale. There has never, within our experience, occurred a gale, so heavy as to be of serious consequence to a gale vessel, the approach of which has not been indicated by the barometer. But it may be remembered, that a high barometer, in this climate, and under the circumstances which I have mentioned, is often indicative of an Easterly gale. It is remarkable

that in the gulf and c
as the forerunner of w
a low barometer ren
with a accompanying its
greatest assistance in
proceeding constantly,
which preceded them,
the sky, &c., those ch
may be anticipated wi
avoid being caught on
our course in a voyage

CURRENTS.—It is a
South-eastward out of
Breton Island; and al
shores of the island has
to enter the gulf by th

I have myself obser
Island, during Wester
winds, and I believe th
cause. Northerly win
ward, may cause the s
But the truth is, that v
irregular an action upo
of the gulf, that I can s

The reality of a cur
the presence of icebergs
prevailing S.W. winds,
even to the neighborho
branch of the great cur
of Labrador, and to tra
strength is very much i
at the rate of 2 knots th
ward, diminishing grad
Usually, however, its r
comes very weak; and
served setting out of th
but this was never obser
there. There is, howev
be expected at the narr
without, must of necess

After entering the Gu
of 2 or 3 miles from th
areams of the tides, v
onside of Mistisnoque, t
it pursues a direction giv
to the Southward, by th
between Anticosti and th
the Southward from Nat

course at a rate diminish
ceeds half a knot; and, t
ence, of which an accou
towards the main entranc
It is this current, from t
Bird Rocks towards Ant
local attraction of the co
often finding themselves
arisen from this cause ne

Both these currents, vi
of the St. Lawrence, are
Northern current, in thre
checked by the ebb; wh
flood tide. These modi
combinations, and conse
streams, which it is extr
Tides IN THE STRAIT OF

regular alternation of fl
The flood comes from t
N. from Cape Bauld to

that in the gulf and estuary of the St. Lawrence, a high barometer may be considered as the forerunner of wet and foggy weather, which usually accompanies its fall; whilst a low barometer renders it equally probable that dry weather will ensue, since it often accompanies its rise. I am fully of opinion, that the marine barometer is of the greatest assistance in the navigation of the Gulf and River St. Lawrence, and that by attending constantly to its state and changes, with reference to the winds and weather which preceded them, combined with the indications afforded by the appearance of the sky, &c., those changes of the wind and weather, which are about to take place, may be anticipated with a degree of certainty sufficient, in most cases, to enable us to avoid being caught on a lee shore, or in an unsafe anchorage, as well as to regulate our course in a voyage, in anticipation of the coming change.

CURRENTS.—It is a generally received opinion, that a current sets constantly to the South-eastward out of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between Newfoundland and Cape Breton Island; and also that it is frequently deflected to the Southward, towards the shores of the island last named, by another current from the Northward, which is said to enter the gulf by the Strait of Belle Isle.

I have myself observed that a current sets out between Cape Ray and St. Paul Island, during Westerly winds and in calm weather; but it is checked by Easterly winds, and I believe that it may sometimes run in a contrary direction from the cause. Northerly winds, and perhaps also the above-named current from the Northward, may cause the stream to set to the Southward towards Cape Breton Island. But the truth is, that winds, both present and at a distance, possess so powerful and irregular an action upon the set and strength of the currents and tides in this entrance of the gulf, that I can say nothing certain or definite respecting them.

The reality of a current inwards through the Strait of Belle Isle, is confirmed by the presence of icebergs, which it transports into the Gulf every summer, against the prevailing S.W. winds, frequently carrying them as far as Mecatina, and sometimes even to the neighborhood of the East point of Anticosti. It is probable that this is a branch of the great current from Davis's Strait, which is known to run along the coast of Labrador, and to transport numerous icebergs far to the Southward every year. Its strength is very much increased by a prevalence of N.E. winds; at such times it runs at the rate of 2 knots through the Strait, and for 30 to 40 miles further to the Westward, diminishing gradually in force as it spreads out in the wider parts of the gulf. Usually, however, its rate is much less. At times, when S.W. winds prevail, it becomes very weak; and it has even been reported to me, that a current has been observed setting out of the Gulf, in a contrary direction to the N.E., for days together; but this was never observed by us during either of the three seasons which we passed there. There is, however, no doubt that this current is extremely irregular, as might be expected at the narrow outlet of a great inland sea, where winds, both within and without, must of necessity possess great influence.

After entering the Gulf, it runs along the North, or Labrador coast, at the distance of 2 or 3 miles from the outer islands, leaving a narrow space inshore, in which the streams of the tides, when uninfluenced by winds, are tolerably regular. Passing outside of Mistanoque, the islands of Grand Mecatina, and the South Maker's Ledge, it pursues a direction given to it by the trending of the coast, till it is turned gradually to the Southward, by the weak current which is often found coming from the Westward between Anticosti and the North coast, during Westerly winds, and which is set off to the Southward from Natashquan Point. The united streams continue their Southern course at a rate diminishing as they become more widely spread, and which seldom exceeds half a knot; and, finally, joining the main downward current out of the St. Lawrence, of which an account will be given immediately, they all pursue a S.E. direction towards the main entrance of the gulf, between Cape Ray and the Island of St. Paul. It is this current, from the Northward, which is felt by vessels crossing from off the Bird Rocks towards Anticosti; and which, together with neglecting to allow for the local attraction of the compass, has been the principal cause of masters of vessels so often finding themselves unexpectedly on the South coast. Many shipwrecks have arisen from this cause near Cape Rosier, Gaspé, Mal Pay, &c.

Both these currents, viz., that from the Northward, and the main downward current of the St. Lawrence, are modified by the tides, but in a way directly contrary; for the Northern current, in through the Strait of Belle Isle, is accelerated by the flood, and checked by the ebb; whilst the other is accelerated by the ebb, and checked by the flood tide. These modifying causes, viz., the tides and winds, give rise to various combinations, and consequent irregularities, in the direction and strength of these streams, which it is extremely difficult at all times to estimate and allow for correctly.

TIDES IN THE STRAIT OF BELLE ISLE.—Near the shores, on either side, there is usually a regular alternation of flood and ebb in fine weather, but it is not constant.

The flood comes from the Northward along the coast of Labrador, and also from the S.E. from Cape Bauld to Cape Norman. The latter stream, I have reason to believe,

Currents.

Tides.

is often turned off to the Northward by Cape Norman; and the same thing takes place at Green Island, on the Newfoundland side, towards Greenly Island, on the opposite side of the strait. There is, moreover, at times, a stream running from the S.W. for several days together, along the West coast of Newfoundland. This stream occasionally sets from Point Ferolle obliquely across the strait towards Forteau Bay. Sometimes, and especially with N.E. winds, the current runs directly in an opposite direction, along the West coast of Newfoundland, from Point Ferolle past Point Rich. In short, there is no constancy either in the rate or set of these streams, for the winds and the irregular tides modify the set and rate of the equally irregular currents, in a manner which it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to calculate upon with any degree of certainty. The prevalent current from the Northward comes from between Belle Isle and the coast of Labrador. It is often at the temperature of the *freezing point*, bringing many icebergs into the strait, and consequently carrying them through it many miles up the gulf. Some of these bergs ground in deep water, whilst others are continually changing their positions. They are much more numerous in some seasons than in others, as I have seen 200 bergs and large pieces of ice in the strait in the month of August, in one year, whilst there were not above half a dozen to be seen in the same month of the following season.

I have observed this current from the Northward and Eastward, assisted by a N.E. wind, running full 2 miles an hour, whilst at other times it was almost insensible. It is even reported that there is sometimes a current in the opposite direction, and I believe that this report of the fishermen is correct, especially during the ebb-tide, and when S.W. winds prevail in the gulf. At the same time that this current is running to the Westward, there is at times a stream of water running out to the Eastward on the Newfoundland side, especially during the ebb-tide.

From these remarks it will plainly appear that the navigation of this strait is attended with very great danger in dark or foggy nights, during which no vessel should attempt to run through, for I have found that, with all our experience, we could not be sure of the vessel's position within 10 miles, under such circumstances. On the approach of a dark or foggy night, therefore, it would be prudent to anchor in some one of the bays on the North side of the strait, rather than to continue under way. A vessel bound in to the gulf, and running with an Easterly wind, will, however, find no place fit for that purpose until she arrives at Black Bay, and that is not a very good anchorage, for Red Bay cannot be entered by a large vessel with an Easterly wind. Long Bay is the first good anchorage under such circumstances, and there the vessel would be so far advanced in her run through the strait, that it would not be worth while to stop, since she might easily clear everything in the remaining short distance. But with a S.W. wind, at the approach of night, and appearance of a fog, a vessel bound out through the strait to the Eastward, had better stand off-and-on under easy sail, tacking by her deep-sea lead from the Newfoundland side till morning, if she be not further to the Eastward than Point Ferolle. If she be further advanced, she had better endeavor to make Forteau Bay before dark, and anchor there for the night. In light winds or calms, during dark nights or foggy weather, it is better to bring up with the steam anchor anywhere in the strait, than to drive about with the tides, without knowing whither; but then a lookout must be kept for drifting icebergs.

Island of St. Paul.

ISLAND OF ST. PAUL.—Vessels bound to Canada, or to any of the ports in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, should endeavor to make the Island of St. Paul, which being of considerable elevation, and bold all round, may, with care and a good look-out, be made at night, or even in fogs, unless the former be very dark, or the latter very thick.

Light-house.

On this island there are two light-houses erected: one on the Northern extremity 130 feet high, containing a fixed light. This light can be seen on any bearing, excepting between N. by E. and E. by N., when it is obscured by the hills to the Southward of it. The Southern light can be seen on any bearing, except between S.S.E. and W., when it is obscured by the hills to the N. of it.

This island lies in the main entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between Cape Ray, at the S.W. extremity of Newfoundland, and Cape North, near the Northern extremity of Cape Breton Island. From the South point of the Island of St. Paul Cape North bears W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. by compass,* distant 13 miles; and from the North point of the same island, Cape Ray bears E. by N., distant $41\frac{1}{2}$ miles. In approaching St. Paul from the S.E. with Northerly winds, the current, which is at times coming from the Northward, and setting towards the shore of Cape Breton, should be guarded against. The South Coast of Newfoundland, Eastward of Cape Ray, is broken, rocky, and dangerous. The tides and currents, being influenced by the winds, are irregular; whilst all Southerly and Easterly winds, and often, also, South-westerly

* In these directions, all bearings are magnetic, or given by compass, unless when the contrary is expressed.

winds, bring a thick fog over this coast should not clear weather.

St. Paul Island is 2 leagues distant from the attached islet, although separated by a very narrow channel. Together with the isthmus, the greater part of the island has two parallel ridges, and attaining an elevation of 1000 feet, having two small principal streams on the Westward, well tasted and pure. The only good land on Trinity Cove. The soil, which is into Atlantic, is the extremity of the island, towards the Atlantic, and the only good land on any other part. Off the point with the wind off shore, a distance of 2 cables' length, a vessel may venture to ride with a S.W. wind or weather, but should be seen in the chart, so as to avoid this island in foggy weather.

The irregularity of the tides from the fogs, which prevail during the whole of a year, set to the S.E. at the mouth of the strait.

After having made St. Paul, the vessel should endeavor to be clear, to make the Island of St. Paul from the North point of Cape Breton.

There is a deep channel between Bryon Island, and the North point of St. Paul, and the soundings have been found to be from St. Paul, on the S.W. side, 20 fathoms of water, over a bed of sand, and a line of bearing, there is a small addition of gravel. From the North point, distant 42 miles. Followed gradually to the N.W. side, there are stones, and broken shells, and broken shells, 24 fathoms, over fine sand, and when the depth is 24 fathoms of line. At the North point, there are 43 fathoms, and 24 fathoms within a mile of the North point. Rocks at night, or in thick weather, and Southerly winds; but near the edge of the bank, to make the Bird Rock, and to make the Bird Rock, shaped up the gulf.

In Northerly winds, if the windward, it will be no danger, taking care to not approach the Magdalens, by not approaching the Magdalens, and a good shelter and anchorage.

Another advantage of the Magdalens with a S.W. wind will be a good shelter and anchorage.

From the North point of the island, the course is N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 63 miles.

From the North Bird Point, the course is N. 46° 13' W. of Anticosti, N. 14° 40'

winds, bring a thick fog, which is most dense near the lee-shore. On these accounts, this coast should not be approached, excepting with a decided Northerly wind and clear weather.

St. Paul Island is 2¹/₂ miles long by one mile broad. Its N.E. point is a small detached islet, although it does not appear as such from the sea. This islet is separated by a very narrow channel from a peninsula, between 3 and 400 feet high; which, together with the isthmus, is so precipitous as to be nearly inaccessible. The remaining greater part of the island, which is also very steep and precipitous towards the sea, has two parallel ranges of hills, that on the Atlantic coast being the highest, and attaining an elevation of about 450 feet. A valley runs through between these hills, having two small lakes or ponds, 2 or 300 feet above the sea. These supply the principal stream on the island, which is about a fathom wide, of yellowish-brown water, well tasted and wholesome, and descending into the sea in the Southern part of Trinity Cove. There are several other, but much smaller, runs of water, one of which is into Atlantic Cove. These two coves are nearly a mile from the S.W. extremity of the island, the first being on the Gulf side, and the other on that which is towards the Atlantic, as its name implies. They afford the only shelter for boats, and the only good landing on the island, which is easier of ascent from them than at any other part. Off the two coves just mentioned, small fishing-schooners anchor, with the wind off shore, in 10 or 12 fathoms, sand and gravel bottom, and at the distance of 2 cables' length from the rocks. In very fine weather, large vessels might venture to ride with a stream anchor, in from 25 to 30 fathoms, about half a mile off shore; but should be in constant readiness to weigh at the first sign of a change in the wind or weather. Further off shore the water becomes extremely deep, as will be seen in the chart, so that there is little or no warning by the lead in approaching this island in foggy weather.

The irregularity of the tidal streams and currents add much to the danger arising from the fogs, which prevail in Southerly, Easterly, and often also with S.W. winds. During the whole of a fine calm day, at the end of June, we observed the current to set to the S.E. at the rate of one knot, past the North point of the island.

After having made St. Paul, vessels bound to Canada should endeavor, if the weather be clear, to make the Bird Rocks, the largest or South-easternmost of which bears from the North point of St. Paul, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 55 miles.

There is a deep channel between St. Paul and the bank on which the Magdalens, Bryon Island, and the Bird Rocks are situated. This channel is 12 miles wide, and no soundings have been found in it with 60 fathoms of line. Twelve miles N.W. from St. Paul, on the S.E. extremity of the bank above-mentioned, there are 50 fathoms of water, over a bottom of fine sand; and 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the island, on the same line of bearing, there are 35 fathoms, the bottom being the same, with the occasional addition of gravel. From this point the water shoals gradually towards the Magdalens, distant 42 miles. Following the Eastern edge of the bank to the Northward, inclining gradually to the N.W., regular soundings extend from 28 to 35 fathoms, over sand, stones, and broken shells; the latter depth being where the Great Bird Rock bears W. 5 fathoms, over fine sand, on the edge of the bank, off which there is no bottom with 70 N.W.; and when the same rock bears W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, there will be 50 fathoms of line. At the distance of 10 miles from the rock, and on the same line of bearing, there are 43 fathoms; and at 6 miles, 33 fathoms; shoaling gradually in to 24 fathoms within a mile of the rocks. This bank is an excellent guide up to the Bird Rocks at night, or in thick weather, which almost always accompanies Easterly and Southerly winds; but under such circumstances it will be safer to run along the Northern edge of the bank, taking care not to come into less than 40 fathoms, than to attempt to make the Bird Rocks. When well past them by the reckoning, a course can be shaped up the gulf.

In Northerly winds the weather is usually clear; and if the ship be far enough to windward, it will be advisable to stand to the Westward, and endeavor to make Entry Island, taking care to avoid Doyle Reef and the sandy spit off the East end of the Magdalens, by not approaching the islands in that part nearer than 20 fathoms. Under the lee of these islands a smooth sea will be found, sufficient guidance by the soundings, and good shelter and excellent anchorage in Pleasant Bay.

Another advantage of following this course arises from the circumstance that the N.W. winds very generally veer to the S.W., so that, if a vessel has passed to leeward of the Magdalens with the Northerly or N.W. winds on the starboard tack, the succeeding S.W. wind will enable her to stand on the opposite tack towards Cape Gaspé.

From the North point of the Island of St. Paul to the East point of the Magdalens the course is N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distance 56 miles; and to Entry Island, N.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 63 miles.

From the North Bird Rock the light-house on the S.W. point of the Island of Anticosti bears N. 46° 13' W., true, or N.N.W., by compass, 134 miles; and the East point of Anticosti, N. 14° 46' W., true, or N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., by compass, 80 miles. *Light-house.*

After leaving the Bank of Soundings, Northward of the Bird Rocks, the water is very deep all the way until near the shores of Anticosti, there being no bottom with 80 fathoms of line, nor probably at much greater depths. In making this part of the voyage up the gulf, the frequent current from the Northward, mentioned as having been one of the causes of shipwrecks in the neighborhood of Capes Rosier and Gaspe, Mal Bay, &c., should be considered. Accidents, however, from this cause, can never occur if the lead be used; for, upon consulting the chart, it will be seen that there are soundings to be obtained nearly all the way upon, and to the Southward of, a line joining the Bird Rocks and Cape Gaspe, whilst a few miles to the Northward of that line there is no bottom with 80 fathoms of line.

Soundings.

Light-house.

With a fair wind, the object should be to make the light-house or revolving light upon the S.W. point of Anticosti; and, with Westerly winds, any part of the coast of that island which can be attained. When the light-house on Heath Point shall be lighted, it will be easy to make the East end of the island at night, if the weather be clear; and, if the weather be thick, the Bank of Soundings, which extends off it 28 miles to the South-eastward, may seem to determine the vessel's position by the lead. At the distance from the island above named there are 62 fathoms of water, shoaling gradually in towards the island, as will be seen by the chart.

In the event of a vessel being near the Eastern extremity of Anticosti, and having succeeded in making the East point, or the light on Heath Point, with a S.W. wind, it will often be preferable to proceed to the Northward of the island, where there is a good channel, rather than to tack and stand back to the Southward and Eastward. Under the lee of Anticosti she will in this case have a smooth sea, and often also clear weather, whilst there is a heavy swell and frequently a thick fog to windward of it. She will, moreover, avoid the current out of the St. Lawrence, which runs constantly, with Westerly winds, between the South coast and Anticosti, and thus be able, at all times, to make way to the Westward in moderate weather. At night, or in foggy weather, the Bank of Soundings off the North coast, and further Westward, the banks off the Mingan Islands, will safely guide her, even although the land should not be visible.

The Magdalen Islands.

THE MAGDALEN ISLANDS.—The Magdalens are a chain of islands, assuming an irregular curved direction, the greatest length of which, from the S.W. cape of Anherst Island to the East point, is 35 miles; but if the smaller isles be included, as they evidently form a part of the Magdalen group, the whole length of the range, from the Deadman to the Great Bird Rock, will be 56 miles, in an E.N.E. direction.

There are at present upon the islands about 1,100 inhabitants, the majority of whom are of French extraction, and who all inhabit Anherst, Grindstone, and Alright Islands, with the exception of about 11 or 12 families divided between Entry Island, Grosse Isle, and East Island, near the N.E. extremity of the chain. Ships may obtain limited supplies of fresh provisions, especially at Entry Island, and water most readily from Anherst Harbor, either from a spring which issues from under the Demoiselle Hill, or from a small stream which falls into Anse à la Cabane, near the S.W. cape of the island. Wood for fuel is becoming scarce near the settlements. Large spars are not to be had, unless when they chance to be saved from wrecks; but small ones, of spruce and juniper, may be obtained. The latter, of which the inhabitants build their fishing-boats and shallops or smaller schooners, somewhat resembles larch wood. It is said to be extremely strong and durable.

When first made from sea, the Magdalens appear like several hilly islands, with channels between, but on a nearer approach they are seen to be all connected together, with the exception of Entry Island, by a double line of sand-bars and beaches, inclosing extensive lagoons, having very narrow entrances, by which the tide finds access and egress. These sand-bars are in some parts only a few feet above the sea, whilst in others they rise into hills of blown sand of considerable elevation. They appear to be increasing, since they are generally ridges of sand with from 9 to 12 feet water parallel to, and from 50 to 100 fathoms outside the beach. There are 3 and 4 fathoms of water between these ridges and the shore, a circumstance which has often proved fatal to the crews of vessels wrecked upon these shores. These hilly islands thus disposed in a curvilinear shape, and connected together by sand-bars, inclosing lagoons, reminds one forcibly of those islands in tropical seas which are connected together by coral reefs.

In a bright sunny day of summer, the cliffs of various colors, in which different shades of red predominate, and the yellow of the sand-bars contrasted with the green pastures of the hill-sides, the darker green of the spruce-trees, and the blue of sea and sky, produce an effect extremely beautiful, and one which distinguishes these islands from anything else in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. In stormy weather, the appearance is equally characteristic. Isolated hills and craggy cliffs are then dimly seen through the rain and mist which accompany an Easterly gale, and appear joined by long ranges of breakers, which almost hide the sand-bars. At such times it is dangerous to attempt

making the islands, for the first thing seen from

The Magdalens possess Anherst, House, and Grand

Description of the shore

The East point of the

and having several small

greater elevation and

Cape. These last-mentioned

eastern part of the group

stands at the head of G

ated cliffs, being 230 f

that when these last are

extremity of the chain.

LONG SPIT is a ridge

off the East point S.E.

same direction, the depth

following remarks and dir

forming the Southern sh

island by a low neck or

3 fathoms extremity of t

ry head; and the South

neck joins it, as above n

in 4 fathoms. A person

on these landing marks,

or 6 fathoms, taking ear

West. To know when i

of the summit of the N

nearly half a mile to the

ing it from the Westwar

shoal water, cause a ho

should take care not to g

DOYLE REEF.—Do

and consists of pointed i

fathoms wide, from 6 fat

nearly in the centre, and

this reef is the North C

E. of the N.E. Cape. A

point of Collin Island is

lying completely in the

upon it only in heavy ga

dangers off the Magdale

time, and was previously

OLD HARRY HEAD

the first headland is the

point W.S.W., by compa

may anchor, with good

is not a place to be rec

byed by the shoals on t

ence of a sudden shift o

The Old Harry Head l

it to the South-eastward

COLUMBINE SHOALS

is S. 2 miles from the E

Point, lies the outermost

low water. Within this,

and pointed rocks, on som

been in the chart. Th

vessels hauled round th

clear the East side of the

Eastward of the Old Har

for leading clear outside

bring the East point to l

bring the West end of Co

though there are no good

well and as easily. On th

head and the left or Wes

points subtending any les

making the islands, for in approaching the lower parts the breakers would probably be the first thing seen from a vessel.

The Magdalens possess no harbor for ships, but three for small vessels, named Amherst, House, and Grand Entry Harbors, which will be noticed in the following concise description of the shores of the islands, and the dangers off them.

The East point of the Magdalens is of low sand, inclosing several shallow ponds, and having several sand-hills, some of which are near its extremity, while others, of greater elevation and further to the Westward, extend in a chain nearly to the N.E. Cape. These last-mentioned sand-hills are inland, and on the margin of the North-eastern part of the great lagoon. The N.E. Cape is a hill on East Island, which stands at the head of Grand Entry Harbor. It is a very remarkable cape, and its isolated cliffs, being 230 feet high, can be seen over all the sand-hills and sand-bars, so that when these last are below the horizon, the N.E. Cape appears to be the Eastern extremity of the chain.

LONG SPIT is a ridge of sand, with from 2 to 3 fathoms of water, which extends off the East point S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., rather more than $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and for $\frac{1}{4}$ mile further in the same direction, the depth is from 4 to 6 fathoms. To clear this spit observe the following remarks and directions. The Southern part of Coffin Island is a peninsula, forming the Southern shore of the Oyster Pond, and connected to the remainder of the island by a low neck or isthmus at the West end of the pond. Now the mark for the 3 fathoms extremity of the spit is the North side of this peninsula on with the Old Harry Head; and the South side of the Northern part of Coffin Island (where the narrow neck joins it, as above mentioned) on with the Old Harry Head, will lead over the spit in 1 fathom. A person with our charts before him will have little difficulty in making out these leading marks, but may, if he pleases, pass round the spit, by the lead, in 5 or 6 fathoms, taking care not to bring the Old Harry to bear to the Southward of West. To know when a vessel from the Eastward has passed it, observe that the line of the summit of the North cape on with the East side of the N.E. cape clears it nearly half a mile to the S.W., which mark will also be useful to a vessel approaching it from the Westward. The tides set rapidly over this spit, and together with the shoal water, cause a heavy breaking sea. It is extremely dangerous, and vessels should take care not to get becalmed near it without an anchor clear.

DOYLE REEF.—Doyle Reef lies S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from the East point, and consists of pointed rocks. It is very small, being only 300 fathoms long, and 50 fathoms wide, from 6 fathoms to 6 fathoms. The least water is 3 fathoms on one spot nearly in the centre, and there are 12 and 13 fathoms all round it. The only mark for this reef is the North Cape of the Magdalens open two-thirds of its breadth to the N.E. of the N.E. Cape. On the reef the angle between these marks and the Western point of Coffin Island is $21^{\circ} 27'$.

Lying completely in the way of vessels, and very seldom showing, the sea breaking upon it only in heavy gales, Doyle Reef may justly be considered as one of the worst dangers off the Magdalens. It has been examined and laid down by us for the first time, and was previously known only to a very few persons on the Magdalens.

OLD HARRY HEAD.—Proceeding to the South-westward from the East point, the first headland is the Old Harry, the S.E. point of Coffin Island, bearing from the E. point W.S.W., by compass, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Between them is a sandy bay, in which vessels may anchor, with good shelter, in all winds from W. round by N. to N.E.: but it is not a place to be recommended, because a vessel would be there very much endangered by the shoals on either side, and might find it difficult to get out on the occurrence of a sudden shift of wind, either at night or attended with fog.

The Old Harry Head has red sandstone cliffs of a moderate height, with a reef off it to the South-eastward one-third of a mile.

COLUMBINE SHOALS.—From the Old Harry, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and S.S.E. by S., 2 miles from the East end of the cliffs, Westward of the entrance of the Oyster Pond, lies the outermost of the Columbine Shoals, a patch of rocks, with 3 fathoms at low water. Within this, and towards Coffin Island, are numerous small shoal patches and pointed rocks, on some of which there are not more than 3 feet at low water, as will be seen in the chart. These shoals are extremely dangerous, and much in the way of vessels hauling round the East point of the Magdalens with Northerly winds. To clear the East side of them, the whole of the high N.E. cape must be kept open to the Eastward of the Old Harry. There are no good marks for clearing the West side, or for leading clear outside of them, so that the only guide for the latter purpose is not to bring the East point to bear to the Eastward of N.E., and, for the former, is not to bring the West end of Coffin Island to bear to the Westward of N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. But although there are no good marks, an angle with a quadrant will answer the purpose as well and as easily. On the outer edge of these shoals, the angle between the Old Harry Head and the left or West extremity of Coffin Island is 77° : consequently, with these points subtending any less angle, the vessel will pass outside of the shoals. Coffin Isl

South-easternmost. Hence, keeping all those cliffs open will clear the reef to the Westward, and the North-westernmost cliff completely shut in behind the other two will clear it to the Eastward. The Demoiselle Hill, shut in behind the North side of Entry Island, will clear it to the Southward; and lastly, the Demoiselle kept more than half a point open to the Northward of Entry Island will clear it to the Northward.

To the N.W. of Cape Alright, and distant 2½ miles, is the entrance of House Harbor, a narrow and crooked channel, with only 6 feet at low water.

RED CAPE.—From Cape Alright, S. 80° W., 5 miles, across the bay in which is the entrance of House Harbor, brings us to Red Cape, the Southern point of Grindstone Island, and the North point of Pleasant Bay. The opposite point of the bay, Sandy Hook, is the East point of Amherst Island, and bears from the Red Cape S. by E. ½ E., 6 miles. From this line to the shore of Amherst Island at the head of the bay, the distance is 4½ miles. Between Red Cape and House Harbor is Cape Moule, of gray sandstone, off which there is a rock, with 5 feet of water; and there is another rock, with 3 feet, off the West side of Alright Island. These will be seen in the chart, and as they lie out of the way of vessels, require no further notice.

GRINDSTONE ISLAND.—Grindstone Island is the second largest of the chain, being, in this respect, intermediate between Amherst and Alright Islands. Its summit is elevated 550 feet above the sea at high water.

AMHERST ISLAND.—Amherst Island, the largest and South-westernmost of the Magdalens, is connected with Grindstone Island by a double line of sand-bars, inclosing an extensive lagoon, 5 or 6 miles long, and from 1 to 3 miles wide, the Southern part of which is called Basque Harbor. This lagoon is full of sands, which dry at low water, and has 30 outlets into Pleasant Bay, the Southernmost being the deepest, but having only 3 feet water over its bar at low water. The others, including 3 through the sand-bars of the N.W. coast, will only admit boats at high water, and when the surf is not too high.

The hills in the interior of Amherst Island rise to the height of 550 feet above the sea. Towards the South-east part of the island, and about a mile to the N.W. of Amherst Harbor, is the very remarkable conical hill named the Demoiselle, of trap rock, and 250 feet high. The perpendicular and dark-red cliffs of the Demoiselle are washed by the waters of Pleasant Bay.

AMHERST HARBOR.—Amherst Harbor is formed by a peninsula, presenting cliffs of grey sand-stone to seaward, in the S.E. corner of Pleasant Bay. Its entrance, between this peninsula and the sands to the Southward, is 2½ miles within, or to the Westward of the extremity of Sandy Hook, which is a long and narrow sandy point with sand-hills. This harbor is the easiest of access and egress of any in the Magdalens, and has, moreover, the advantage of an excellent roadstead outside, where vessels may wait their opportunity of running in. Nevertheless, its entrance is extremely narrow and rather crooked, so that, without a pilot, it would be necessary to heave or stake the channel. The depth over the bar, which is rocky, is 7 feet at low water, and from 9 to 10 feet at high water, according as it may be neap or spring tides. Within the harbor there are from 12 to 17 feet, over a bottom of soft, black, and fetid mud, well sheltered from every wind.

PLEASANT BAY.—Pleasant Bay is the best roadstead in the Magdalens, and the only one where vessels can venture to lie with all winds during the three finest months of summer, June, July, and August. In those months, a gale of wind from the Eastward, so heavy as to endanger a vessel with good anchors and cables, does not occur above once in 3 or 4 years. The riding, however, is often heavy and rough enough in North-east gales, and a vessel should be well moored with a whole cable on each anchor, an open hawse to leeward, and all snug aloft.

The best and most sheltered anchorage is in 4 fathoms, with the rocky point of entrance of Amherst Harbor bearing S.W. ½ W., two-thirds of a mile, and a little more than half a mile from high-water mark on the sandy beach to the Southward, when a remarkable and high sand-hill will bear S. ½ E. A large ship should anchor further off, and should take notice that there are only from 3 to 3½ fathoms in one part of the bay, as will be seen in the chart. The bottom is everywhere excellent for holding, and of red sandy clay. A vessel, anchored as I have recommended, will be sheltered from E.N.E. ½ E., round by the Southward and Westward to N.E. ½ N., and will, consequently, have only 3 points completely open. Even when the wind comes right in, the sea is much lessened by passing over so much of shoal water; nevertheless, I am of opinion that the attempt to ride out a heavy Easterly gale, either before June, or after August, would be attended with great danger, and do not recommend Pleasant Bay as a pleasant place under such circumstances at any time of the year. In the Northern and Western parts of the bay, sandy flats extend more than a mile from the beach.

SANDY HOOK CHANNEL.—From the Sandy Hook to the N.W. point of Entry Island, the bearing is E., by compass, 2½ miles. There is an extensive flat sandy

shoal running out 2 miles from Sandy Hook towards Entry Island, which last has also rocky shoals off its West side. Sandy Hook Channel, between them, is two thirds of a mile wide, and 4 fathoms can be carried through it by a good pilot, but 30 fathoms is the utmost that can be safely reckoned on by a stranger. There are several rocky patches of 20 fathoms off the S.W. point of Entry Island, reaching to fully three quarters of a mile from the shore. The ebb tide sets strongly through this channel, and over Sandy Hook Flat, so that large vessels should go round to the Eastward of Entry Island rather than encounter so many difficulties. To run through Sandy Hook Channel from the sea, keep the East side of Alright Island just open to the Westward of the Shingle and sandy spit forming the N.W. point of Entry Island, until a reef of the S.W. point of the last named island, then haul up for the summit of Grindstone Island, looking out for the edge of the land shoal to the Westward, which can generally be seen.

*Entry Isl
and*

ENTRY ISLAND. Entry Island is the highest of the Magdalens, its summit being 530 feet above the sea at high water. Its red cliffs are magnificent and beautiful, rising at the N.E. point to 350 feet, and at the S. point to 400 feet of perpendicular height. Off the N.E. point there is a high rock about half a cable's length from the cliffs, and on its North side the remarkable Tower Rock of sandstone joined to the island, and which can be seen from the S.W. over the low N.W. point, as well as from the N.E.

Vessels occasionally anchor under Entry Island in Northerly and Easterly winds, but it is rough riding, by reason of the sea which rolls round the island.

The inhabitants of Entry Island raise cattle and sheep, depending more upon the sale of fresh provisions than the fisheries. Vessels may, therefore, almost always obtain supplies.

From Sandy Hook, the South coast of Amherst Island, consisting of sand hills and benches, with shoal water half a mile off, curves round to the Westward, for 6 or 7 miles to the entrance of a basin, which extends nearly across the island to within less than half a mile of Pleasant Bay. The basin is now so nearly closed with sand, that boats can only enter at high water, and in the finest weather; but formerly, the entrance was deep enough for large schooners, and it has been frequented by these vessels within the memory of the elder inhabitants.

There is good anchorage off the entrance, in from 6 to 9 fathoms, sandy bottom, and well towards from the N.W. round by North to East.

*Amherst
Cape*

AMHERST CLIFFS. A mile and a half to the Westward of the entrance of the basin, the cliffs commence and continue, except in Cabane Bay, to the Westward, which is the highest cliff of Amherst Island, its summit being 300 feet above the sea. There is a remarkable rock above water close to the shore, and about a quarter of a mile to the Southward of it.

Cabane Bay

CABANE BAY. Cabane Bay is a small bight, between the South and S.W. coasts of Amherst Island, where vessels may safely anchor with North ealy and Easterly winds, and where good water may easily be obtained. The best berth is in 8 or 9 fathoms, sandy bottom, off the centre of the bay, with the South Cape and Cape Percin one third quarters of a mile off shore.

From the Westward, the remainder of the sea coast of Amherst Island consists of red cliffs, which are high, but having shoal water over a third of a mile off the coast, the way to West Lake, a small pond at the S.W. end of the sand bars, which join Amherst and Grindstone Islands. At the N.E. extremity of these sand bars is Cape Island, which is small, rocky, and close to the Western point of Grindstone Island, and its shores are very Westward to the distance of a cable and a half. About 1/2 mile South-westward of a rocky point off the N.W. outlet of Besque Harbour, and which is a vessel's eye, called the Gros Cap in one, lies a rocky shoal with 3 fathoms low water, and leaving a good passage between it and the shore. Close to the N.E. of Grindstone Island is the Ring in Nord, a small islet, affording good shelter to boats.

*Grindstone
Rock*

ROSDALE ROCK. The Northern shore of Grindstone Island is of red sandstone cliffs, less high than those of Amherst Island. Near their N.E. extremity lies the Round Rock, close to the shore, and also some rocky 3 fathom patches, more than half a mile from the shore, as will be seen in the chart.

White Horse

WHITE HORSE. The White Horse is the name of a very dangerous reef lying N. 60° E. 1/2 miles from Dendran Island, and due W. N.W., 5 1/2 miles from Grindstone. It is extremely small, being scarcely more than a cable's length in diameter, and rising to 10 feet water over pebbled rocks, on which the sea often breaks. The reef, or the summit of Entry Island is seen over a low part of the sand-bars at the N.E. on the reef of Baye Basque, but this mark cannot be easily discerned by a stranger, nor there any other; but the bearings and distances, together with the chart, will be sufficient to guide. To those that can take a terrestrial angle with a quadrant, a matter so simple that it is astonishing that it is not more generally known and practised, the following may be of use. When on the reef, the Western extremity of Amherst Island and Hospital Cape (the North-eastern extremity of the cliffs of Grindstone Island) should

be in an angle of 91° 20' or 1 degree, the cross

sheets, she will pass

There are irregular

The Pierre de Gros

the White Horse, and

breaks upon it only

due North from

3 1/2 miles of

marks on this reef are

of Grindstone Island,

Secondly, the Hute de

of the Demoiselle, and

and the West point of

the N.E. and S.W., the

White Horse, if Dendran

From Hospital Cape

half a mile from the sho

benches and sand hills

Wolf Island, which is

the sandy shore for only

with high sand hills occu

depth of water.

NORTH CAPE. The

islet, and a precipice of

some island, which is in

NORTH CAPE ROCK.

to the Westward of the

end of these rocks bears

to the Eastward is

Therefore, in running do

come nearer to the shore

anchorage, namely, to the

ons, over sandy bottom

and plenty of room to ge

houses on the East side

occupy those already in

The coast continues fi

cliffs, for about 6 miles, w

the description of the M

Although I have given

to vessels passing to th

Entry Island, it may be

ward, will appear like a

pendicular and high cliff

steep cliff, but of less he

it, it cannot be mistak

of the island. Should

will safely guide vessels

anchors around the M

ration, and which have

affording an invaluable m

be understood from the

Times and Currents.

of the currents or tida

being that will not be

experienced and intellig

passed their lives in fish

rate and direction, but al

the effects of winds, or o

Nevertheless, the fall

enough subject to occas

about to describe, will be

A few miles outside of

a current setting to the S

bars between them and

at an angle of $91^{\circ} 30'$; consequently with these points subtending a less angle by 3 or 4 degrees, the vessel will pass outside of the reef. With a greater angle, 94 or 95 degrees, she will pass inside of it, or between it and the shore.

There are irregular soundings and foul ground between this reef and the shore, but not more than 5 fathoms, excepting what has been already mentioned.

The *Pierre de Gros Cap* is another dangerous reef of rocks, nearly of the same size as the *White Horse*, and having 48 fathoms of least water. This reef is seldom seen, as the sea breaks upon it only in very heavy weather. It lies $N. 62^{\circ} E.$, 6 miles from the *White Horse*, due North from the West point of *Etang du Nord*; $N. 56^{\circ} W.$ from Hospital Cape, and 34 miles off Cape le Trou, the nearest point of Grand-stone Island. The marks on this reef are—First, the summit of *Alright Island* seen over the N. E. point of Grand-stone Island, which is in the lagoon, and very nearly on with Hospital Cape. Secondly, the *Bate de Portage*, a hill of *Anberst Island*, situated about 14 mile N. W. of the *Demoiselle*, midway or in the centre of the narrow passage between *Coff Island* and the West point of *Etang du Nord*. These marks kept open will clear the reef to the N. E. and S. W., and a vessel will pass well clear outside of it, and also of the *White Horse*, if *Dreadman Islet* be not brought to bear to the Westward of S. W. $3/4$ W.

From Hospital Cape to *Wolf Island*, of which there is a rocky 3 fathom shoal nearly half a mile from the shore, the Northern coast of the *Magdalens* consists merely of sand-benches and sand hills for a distance of 9 or 10 miles. The low sandstone cliffs of *Wolf Island*, which is about three quarters of a mile long, interrupt the continuance of the sandy shore for only half a mile; the sand benches then recommence, and continue, with high sand hills occasionally, 9 or 10 miles further, to the North cape. In all this part the sand bars may be safely approached by the lead as near as 9 or 10 fathoms of depth of water.

NORTH CAPE.—The North Cape of the *Magdalens* is the Northern point of *Grosse North Cape* Isle, and a precipice of considerable height, but not so high as the West point of the same island, which is in the great lagoon, and 300 feet above the sea.

NORTH CAPE ROCKS.—The North Cape Rocks, and some of which always show, *North Cape* lie to the Westward of the cape, the outermost being 600 fathoms off shore. The West *Rocks.* end of these rocks bears S. S. E. from the high S. W. side of *Grosse Isle*, and their extent to the Eastward is marked by the N. E. sides of the North and N. E. capes in one.

Therefore, in running down from the Westward to anchor under the North cape, do not come nearer to the shore than one mile until the above named marks open. In this anchorage, namely, to the Eastward of the North cape, vessels may ride in 8 or 9 fathoms, over sandy bottom, with all Southerly winds, and will find good holding ground, and plenty of room to get under way. Water may be had in small quantities near the houses on the East side of the North cape, but there are no good watering places excepting those already mentioned.

The coast continues from the North cape, in a curved line of sand benches and sand hills, for about 6 miles, which distance again brings us to the East point, and completes the description of the *Magdalens*.

Although I have given a general description of the appearance of the *Magdalens*, yet vessels passing to the Southward of them have been directed to endeavor to make *Entry Island*, it may be useful to add, that that island, when first made from the Eastward, will appear like a double peaked hill, sloping somewhat abruptly down to perpendicular and high cliffs on either side. The S. W. point of *Anberst Island* is also a rocky cliff, but of less height; and as there is no land to the Southward and Westward of it, it cannot be mistaken. The land rises from it in undulations to the highest parts of the island. Should the weather be foggy, the soundings, as shown in the charts, will safely guide vessels, passing to the South eastward of the islands. The general soundings around the *Magdalens*, which extend off them so many miles in every direction, and which have now for the first time been correctly laid down by us, thus affording an invaluable assistance to vessels at night or in foggy weather, will be better understood from the charts than by any written directions.

TIDES AND CURRENTS.—I have now only to notice the important subject of the set *Tides and* of the currents or tidal streams around these islands, respecting which I can say *Currents.* nothing that will not be subject to exception, for they are so irregular, that the most experienced and intelligent pilots for the islands, who are also fishermen, who have passed their lives in fishing-craft around them, can give no certain account of their set and direction, but all agree in stating, that they vary in both respects, either from the effects of winds, or other unknown causes.

Nevertheless, the following observations will hold good as a general rule, and although subject to occasional interruption, the set of the tidal streams, which I am about to describe, will be found to recur with considerable constancy in fine weather.

A few miles outside of *Bryon Island* and the *Bird Rocks*, there appears to be usually a current setting to the South-eastward, out of the Gulf; but the stream of flood-tide lies between them and the *Magdalens*. The stream of flood comes from the S. E.,

and is divided by the East point of the Magdalens. One branch of the stream sets strongly over the Long spit, which, with the Old Hurry Head and the shoals off it, turn it off to the South-westward towards Entry Island, leaving nearly slack water in the bay between Coffin Island and Cape Alright, and also in Pleasant Bay. The other branch, to the Northward of the islands, follows the shore from East Point round to the South-west cape of Amherst Island, whence the greater part of the stream continues its course to the S.W.; whilst the remainder, following the shore eastward and along the Southern coast of Amherst Island, until it meets the before-mentioned other branch of the stream from the East point setting off the East side of Entry Island; it is overcome by this other branch, and turned gradually round to join the general weak stream of flood to the Westward in the offing.

Ebb Stream.

EBB STREAM.—On the S.E. side of the islands, the stream of the ebb-tide sets strongly out of the lagoons and out of Pleasant Bay, between the Sandy Hook and Entry Island. It is also often found running to the Westward along the Southern shores of Amherst Island, and right round it in like manner, but contrary in direction to the course of the flood already described. In the offing, at the same time, the stream of ebb is from the S.W., and sets over the sand-spit off Sandy Hook Point, where it meets the stream from the N.W., which has followed the North shore of the islands, round from Amherst Island to the East point. The meeting of these two streams of the ebb-tide, together with the shoalness of the water, causes so heavy a breaking sea in strong Easterly winds, that the fishing shallops dare not venture, at times, to pass the point.

The rate of either stream seldom amounts to a knot, excepting close to the shore, or round the points. The ebb, however, is generally the strongest stream, and its rate is increased by Westerly winds, as is that of the flood by winds from the Eastward.

Deadman Islet.

DEADMAN ISLET.—The Deadman bears N. 52° W. 7½ miles nearly from the West cape of the Magdalens, and is very small, being not more than 300 fathoms long, in an E.S.E. direction, and less than half that breadth. It is about 170 feet high, with steeply sloping sides, meeting at the summit like a prism, so that when seen end on, it resembles a pyramid. When seen from a distance, with its longest side presented to view, its outline very much resembles that of a body laid out for burial, from which circumstance its name is derived. It is composed principally of trap rocks, and when seen close to, on a bright sunny day, with the white surf dashing against its variously colored sides, it is a very beautiful object. It is so bold on the West side, that a vessel may pass within a couple of cables' length with perfect safety; but a reef extends towards Amherst Island one-third of a mile.

About a mile to the Northward of it there is a rocky fishing-ground with 8 fathoms least water; and 6 miles S.S.W. ¼ W. of it, there is another with 11 fathoms. There is no danger nearer than the "White Horses," to be mentioned hereafter, and vessels may safely pass between it and Amherst Island. It is, however, much in the way of vessels passing round the West end of the Magdalens, and they should beware of it at night, or in foggy weather, for the lead will give little warning, since there is nearly as much water within half a mile of it, as at the distance of several miles.

Bryon Island.

BRYON ISLAND, which is uninhabited, is rather more than 4 miles long, in a W. by N. and E. by S. direction, with the extreme breadth of rather more than a mile. Its Eastern end bears from the East point of the Magdalens, N. by E. ¼ E., 10½ miles; but its S.W. point approaches to within 8½ miles of the North cape of these islands.

A great part of the island is wooded with dwarf spruce-trees, and there is a large upland tract covered with good native grass. Water is neither plentiful nor easy to be obtained, but it may be had in small quantities by digging, and there is a spring on the North side of the narrow isthmus which joins the Eastern peninsula to the remainder of the island.

I had no opportunity of measuring the height of Bryon Island; but I conceive it nowhere exceeds 200 feet above the sea. The cliffs on the North side are much higher than those on the South, where there are several small coves in which boats may land easily with the wind off shore. There are three reefs off Bryon Island; one off its East end extends near three-quarters of a mile to the North-eastward; another, off the W. end, extends 1½ mile to the Westward; and the third, off the sandy S.W. point, 1½ mile to the Southward. No marks can be given for clearing these reefs; but the bearing of the land, as shown in the chart, will afford sufficient guidance to the seaman. The reef off the S.W. point is so much in the way of vessels passing between it and the Magdalens, that it may be useful to add, that from the Southern ridge of this reef, Bryon Island subtends an angle of 97°; so that with the island subtending any less angle, the reef may be passed. The South reef assists greatly in turning off the sea from the roadstead to the Eastward of it, where vessels may safely anchor in 6 fathoms water and a sandy bottom, at the distance of a mile or more from the shore, and with all winds from N.E. round by N. to W.N.W. Small vessels, in heavy N.W. gales, lie at anchor close under the reef.

There are regular
Bryon Island and the
and rocky ground, ly
Island, and having a
We could find no les
upon it in calm weat
theless, large ships h
a small point of rock
amination.

These rocky places
because codfish abou
North of Bryon Islan
island. There is sau
vessels may anchor,
side of the island. T
direction, that there i
if the lead be used.

are very steep, especie

THE BIRD ROCK
ping very slightly to
of the sea. They pro
ceed them with grea
them except in the ca
by gannets, and the s
white plumage of the
snow, and renders the
from the distance of 7

The two rocks bear
fathoms apart. Sunk
easternmost is the larg
than 140 feet high abo
joined together by a le
reef extends 700 fath
there is a patch of bre
of a line drawn from c
excepting in the direct
E. by E. ¼ E., distant
miles from the East en

The soundings off th
description of St. Paul
the most ample warnin
be seen in the chart.

nowhere exceeds 16 o
very frequently brough

Between the Birds a
some parts of which, it
bottom has been seen i
oms, but it may neverth
when there is much se
Island, in one, mark the

ANTICOSTI ISLAND
N.W. arm of the Gulf
and about 270 miles in
the bays.

Its shores are everyw
ancient secondary limes
the two light-houses ha
Streams of excellent
are generally too small
trances, and even the l
W. point, is barred wit
freshets or heavy rains.
Many of these stream
bers of salmon, which a
the Quebec market.

Anticosti is estimate
coast is low and shelvin
is, however, a range of l

There are regular soundings, from 0 to 11 fathoms, with sandy bottom, between Bryon Island and the Magdalens, with the exception of an extensive patch of foul and rocky ground, lying between S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and W.S.W., from the W. end of Bryon Island, and having a clear channel on either side of it, as will be seen in the chart. We could find no less than 5 fathoms here; and although the fishermen see bottom upon it in calm weather, I have every reason to think there is no less water. Nevertheless, large ships had better not run over it when there is a heavy sea running, for a small point of rock, with a few feet less water, might escape the most rigorous examination.

These rocky places are called fishing-grounds, by the inhabitants of the Magdalens, because codfish abound upon them. There is one with 11 fathoms of water, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles North of Bryon Island, and which extends a considerable distance parallel to the island. There is sandy bottom, and a greater depth of water, within this ridge, and vessels may anchor, in fine weather and Southerly winds, off the bay on the North side of the island. The soundings extend so far off Bryon Island to leeward in every direction, that there is no possibility of a vessel on a voyage being endangered by it, if the lead be used. But great caution is requisite in approaching the reefs, for they are very steep, especially that which extends to the Southward.

THE BIRD ROCKS are of coarse red sandstone, or conglomerate, in strata dipping very slightly to the S.W., and are constantly diminishing in size from the action of the sea. They present perpendicular cliffs on every side; yet it is possible to ascend them with great difficulty, in one or two places, but there is no landing upon them except in the calmest sea. Every ledge and fissure of the cliffs are occupied by gannets, and the summits of both rocks are literally covered with them. The white plumage of these birds gives these rocks the appearance of being capped with snow, and renders them visible, through a night-glass, in a clear and moonlight night, from the distance of 7 or 8 miles.

*The Bird
Rocks.*

The two rocks bear from each other N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and are 700 fathoms apart. Sunken rocks leave only a boat passage between them. The South-eastermost is the largest and highest, though scarcely 200 fathoms long, and not more than 140 feet high above the sea. The other is divided into two precipitous mounds, joined together by a low ledge. The lesser of these mounds resembles a tower. A reef extends 700 fathoms to the Eastward, from the Little or N.W. Bird Rock, and there is a patch of breakers nearly midway between the two, and rather to the S.W. of a line drawn from one to the other. The Great or S.E. Bird Rock is quite bold, excepting in the direction of the other rock. The Little or N.W. Bird Rock, bears N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the East point of the Magdalens; and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the East end of Bryon Island.

The soundings off the Bird Rocks to the Eastward have been already stated in the description of St. Paul; they extend still further off to the Northward, so as to afford the most ample warning and assistance to vessels at night, or in foggy weather, as will be seen in the chart. Between them and the East point of the Magdalens, the depth nowhere exceeds 16 or 17 fathoms, over a bottom of reddish sand, and sea-eggs are very frequently brought up by the lead.

Between the Birds and Bryon Island, there is a ridge of rocky and foul ground, on some parts of which, it has been said, there is as little as 4 fathoms of water, because bottom has been seen in calm weather. We, however, could not find less than 7 fathoms, but it may nevertheless exist, so that a large ship had better not cross this ridge when there is much sea running. The two cliffy points on the North side of Bryon Island, in one, mark the Northern limits of this rocky ground.

ANTICOSTI ISLAND.—The Island of Anticosti, situated in the entrance of the N.W. arm of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is 122 miles long, 30 miles in extreme breadth, and about 270 miles in circumference, following the coast from point to point across the bays.

*Anticosti
Island.*

Its shores are everywhere of rock, belonging to one great formation, namely, a very ancient secondary limestone, affording in some parts excellent building stone, of which the two light-houses have been constructed.

Streams of excellent water descend to the sea on every part of the coast. They are generally too small to admit boats, becoming rapid immediately within their entrances, and even the largest of them, Observation River, to the Westward of the S. W. point, is barred with sand, excepting for short intervals of time after the spring freshets or heavy rains.

Many of these streams abound with trout, and are visited periodically by great numbers of salmon, which are taken by the two or three resident families, and salted for the Quebec market.

Anticosti is estimated to be nowhere higher than 700 feet above the sea. Its South coast is low and shelving, with reefs of flat limestone which dry at low water. There is, however, a range of highlands in rear of the S.W. point, and extending for some

miles both to the North westward and South-eastward of it. The North coast, for 70 or 80 miles to the Westward of the East point, is bold, precipitous, and of considerable elevation. Picturesque headlands, the Eastern termination of parallel ridges of table land, that rise gently with the strata from the S.W. end in magnificent cliffs of limestone, which are externally so nearly white from the effects of weathering, as to resemble chalk. Some of these cliffs are upwards of 100 feet in perpendicular height. The remainder of the North coast is low, with reefs of flat limestone, like the Southern shores.

It is unusual to find an island so large as Anticosti without a good harbor. Limestone coasts are in general characterized by deep inlets and bays, peninsulated points, and detached islets and rocks, but nothing of the kind will be found here, and there is not a single detached shoal off any part of the coasts.

This island has been generally believed to be extremely dangerous. Its reefs of flat lime-stone, extending in some parts to 1½ mile from the shore; the want of anchorage off most parts of the coast, and above all the frequent fogs, justify this belief in part, but not in so great a degree as to render reasonable the dread with which it seems to have been occasionally regarded, and which can only have arisen from the natural tendency to magnify dangers of which we have no precise knowledge.

Provision-posts.

The people in charge of the light-houses and provision-posts, and one man at Fox Bay, are the only resident inhabitants of the island. The provision-posts have been established by the Government and Legislature of Lower Canada, for the relief of the crews of vessels wrecked upon the island. Vessels are more frequently lost here in the bad weather at the close of the navigable season, than at other times, and their crews would perish from want and the rigors of a Canadian winter, if it were not for this humane provision. The first of these posts is at Ellis Bay, the second at the light-house at the S.W. point, the third at Shallop Creek, (sometimes called Jupiter River), and the fourth at the light-house on Heath Point.*

Light-house.

The light-house on the extremity of the S.W. point has been built of a very beautiful grayish-white ennerinal limestone, quarried on the spot. The tower is of the usual conical form, and 75 feet high. The light, which is bright, and revolves every minute, can be seen from N.N.W., round by West and South, to S.E. by E. The lantern is elevated 100 feet above the sea at high water; consequently the light can be seen from a distance not to exceed 15 miles, when the height of the observer's eye is 10 feet above the sea. When the height of the eye is 50 feet, the greatest distance from which the light can be seen will be about 19½ miles; and if the eye be elevated 100 feet the light will be visible as far off as 23 miles nearly, in the average state of the refraction. Hence by ascending the rigging till the light just shows above the horizon, and then measuring the height of the eye above the sea, a very near estimate of the vessel's distance at night may be obtained. This light-house and attached provision-post, are in charge of Lieutenant Harvey, on the half pay of the navy.

Light-house.

The other light-house, on the Southern extremity of Heath Point, is of the same form, dimensions, and color as the above, and is also built of the island limestone. It has not as yet been lighted, from want of funds, but is intended to show a bright fixed light from W.N.W. round by S. to N.E. by N. The lantern will stand 100 feet above the sea.

Having given this general description of the island, I will now notice more particularly its shores, reefs, and anchoring-places.

East Cape.

EAST CAPE.—The East Cape of Anticosti is a perpendicular cliff of limestone, rising to the height of 100 feet above the sea. The ridge, of which it is the Southern eastern termination, trends to the Westward inland, and the extremity of the very low land to the Southward of it is Heath Point, on which is the light-house, bearing from the East point S.W. ½ S. 3½ miles. Between the two points is Wreck Bay, which is dangerous and affords no anchorage. Off to the S.E. from the East cape a reef extends rather more than one-third of a mile.

Light-house.

Off to the S.E. from the East cape a reef extends rather more than one-third of a mile.

Heath Point.

HEATH POINT.—Heath Point is of limestone, about 10 feet high, with a superstratum of peat, in which there are several ponds of dark bog water. Being so low this point disappears below the horizon at the distance of a few miles, the light-house then appears like a sail off the island, and is extremely useful in marking the extent of the low land to vessels, either from the Eastward or Westward, as well as in showing

* There are direction-boards erected on the shore, or nailed to trees, from which the branches have been cut off, near the beach, and on various parts of the coast. These direction-boards are intended to point out to shipwrecked persons the way to the provision-posts. The direction-boards were placed on the following parts of the shore, as I find from Mr. Lambley's mark-book, for I have not seen them all:—1st. On the West point. 4th. Four leagues S. westward of Ellis Bay. 3rd. Ten leagues Westward of Shallop Creek. 5th. Seven leagues Eastward of Shallop Creek. And there were formerly others on Heath Point and the S.W. Point, which the light-houses have rendered unnecessary.

position from the S. being hidden by the land. The most dangerous part of the coast is to the S.E. nearly 2 miles from the East point the reef is considerable, varying from 10 to 20 fathoms, and extends nearly to the East cape bearing regular soundings, in the North Point, to the South three-quarters of a mile. The vessels from W.N.W. to S.W. are in danger of the reef; and the South Point is a dangerous anchorage on the East cape bearing regular soundings, in the North Point, to the South three-quarters of a mile. The vessels from W.N.W. to S.W. are in danger of the reef; and the South Point is a dangerous anchorage on the East cape bearing regular soundings, in the North Point, to the South three-quarters of a mile. The vessels from W.N.W. to S.W. are in danger of the reef; and the South Point is a dangerous anchorage on the East cape bearing regular soundings, in the North Point, to the South three-quarters of a mile.

SOUTH POINT.—It is estimated not to be more than 10 miles in length; but there is no little difficulty in doing so. The Southward runs on from Heath Point and Cape Horn, a distance of 2 miles, but is distant 22 miles from the South Point and Cape Horn. From South Point to Cape Horn, the distance is such a sameness in the nature of the coast, that it is not possible to estimate the distance from one part from another.

The houses, however, on the South Point, will be seen 13 miles from the North Point. In this distance the deep-sea lead, the soundings, will be seen in the channel close in rear of the reef, some miles. This distance comprises the boldest part of the coast, and is only approached in the winter, when far enough to the Westward of N.N.W. to be in the whole distance, either off from high-water, or to within 2 miles of the South Point.

SALT LAKE BAY.—Salt Lake Bay, which has fine sand, and is 10 fathoms deep, is about 1½ mile long, and there is no anchorage here in some foul weather, which I have recommended to the spot to which I have named the South-eastern point of the island.

The S.W. point of Anticosti is on its North side, and is the rear of this, to the South. The point there is a beautiful cove on the North side of the point, the cliffs are perpendicular.

position from the Southward, from which direction it cannot be made out at night, being hidden by the high land behind, or to the Northward.

The most dangerous reef off this end of the island runs out from Heath Point to the S.E., nearly 2 miles, at which distance there are 5 fathoms of water. Within that distance the reef is composed of large square blocks of limestone, with very irregular soundings, varying from 2 to 5 fathoms. The rocky and irregular soundings, from 5 to 7 fathoms, extend nearly 3 miles off Heath Point, so that I recommend vessels not to approach nearer on any bearing from the point between S.E. by S. and E. by S. With the East cape bearing N. by W., the vessel will pass just outside of the shallow and irregular soundings, in about 20 fathoms of water.

Off Heath Point, to the Southward and Westward, the shoal water does not extend beyond three-quarters of a mile, and further off on that side there is one of the best open anchorages on the island. The best berth is in 10 fathoms, over sand and mud bottom, with the light-house E. by N., and Cormorant Point nothing to the Westward of W.N.W. The vessel will then be 2 miles off shore, and will be sheltered from all winds from W.N.W. round by the N. to E. by N.

CORMORANT POINT.—From Heath Point, Cormorant Point bears W. by N., 6 *Cormorant* miles; and the South point bears W.N.W., 16½ miles from Cormorant Point. In this *Point.* distance the coast is low and undulating, with points of low limestone cliffs, and beaches of sand and shingle in the bays, inclosing large ponds or lagoons, into many of which the tide flows, and also small streams from the interior of the island. This part of the coast may safely be approached by the lead, as will be seen in the chart, for the reefs nowhere extend further off than three-quarters of a mile till we come to the South Point.

SOUTH POINT.—The South Point is a cliff of sandy clay, resting upon limestone. *South* It is estimated not to exceed 60 feet in height, and there is nothing remarkable in its *Point.* shape; but there is no other clay cliff near it, and as it is an extreme point, there will be little difficulty in distinguishing it by the trending of the land. The reef off it to the Southward runs out nearly 1½ mile, and the sea usually breaks upon it. The light on Heath Point and Cormorant Point in one bearing E. by S., clear this reef at the distance of 2 miles, but I fear that the light will seldom be seen up to the reef, which is distant 2½ miles from it. The leading mark will nevertheless be of use to vessels between South Point and Cormorant Point.

From South Point to the light-house, on the S.W. point, a distance of 56 miles, there is such a sameness in the character of the coast, that it is very difficult to make out one part from another.

The houses, however, of Mr. Hamilton, in charge of the provision-post at Shallop Brook, will be seen 13 miles North westward of the South Point, and at the first limestone cliff to the North-westward of those houses is Pavilion River, 21 miles from South Point. In this distance the coast is very low, and may be approached safely by the deep-sea lead, the soundings in moderate depths extending from 5 to 8 miles off, as will be seen in the chart. The coast begins to rise at Pavilion River, there being a high ridge close in rear of the coast all the way to the S.W. Point, and beyond it for some miles. This distance of 32 miles between Pavilion River and the S.W. Point, comprises the holdest parts of the South coast of the island, but should be very cautiously approached in foggy weather, as there is little or no warning by the lead. When far enough to the Westward, the light on S.W. Point bearing nothing to the Westward of N.N.W., as before directed, will be a sufficient guide.

In the whole distance from South to South-west Points, the reefs nowhere extend further off from high-water mark than one mile, and the island may therefore be safely approached to within 2 miles.

SALT LAKE BAY.—Eleven miles South-eastward of South-west Point, is Salt *Salt Lake* Lake Bay, which has fine sandy beaches, inclosing lagoons or ponds, into which the *Bay.* tide flows. Off the centre of this bay, and with its N.W. point bearing N. by E. ½ E., distant 1½ mile, there is very indifferent anchorage, in 7 fathoms, over sandy bottom. Vessels should be careful not to anchor further to the Southward and Eastward, since there is some foul and rocky ground about a mile in that direction from the position which I have recommended. There are 7 fathoms, rocky bottom, marked in the chart in the spot to which I allude, and there is probably less water between it and the south-eastern point of the bay, so that no one should attempt to pass between it and the shore.

The S.W. point of Anticosti is a low projecting ridge of limestone, having a small cove on its North side, which forms it into a peninsula. The land rises gradually, in the rear of this, to the summit of the ridge above mentioned. On the South side of the point there is a beach of limestone gravel, on which boats may land, as well as on the cove on the North side, when the wind is off the land and the sea smooth. On the North side of the point, and for several miles along the coast, to Observation River, the cliffs are perpendicular, and washed by the sea. The light-house stands on *Light-house.*

the Western extremity of the point, and forms a very conspicuous landmark. A reef extends out from the point, to the W. and S.W., not more than half a mile; and 2 miles off, in the same direction, there are 30 fathoms, over rocky bottom, deepening rapidly to 65 fathoms, with sand and shells, at the distance of 3 miles. At the distance of 6 miles to the Southward and Westward of the point, the depth is about 110 fathoms, with mud bottom, and increases to 200 fathoms nearly midway towards the South coast.

There is a bay on the North side of the point, in which vessels may anchor in 12 or 13 fathoms, over a bottom of sand, gravel, and broken shells, and with the extremity of the point bearing S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant three-quarters of a mile, when the cliffs to the Eastward will be at the same distance. The shelter is from N. by E. round by E. to S. by W., and small vessels may lie close under the point; but it is a dangerous state to be caught in by Westerly winds, which are preceded by a heavy swell. The ground, I think, is not to be trusted, so that, altogether, I do not recommend any vessel to anchor here, unless in case of necessity.

There is no anchorage from S.W. Point to Ellis Bay; and as I have already given directions respecting this part of the Western coast, little remains to be noticed. The reefs of flat limestone extend from it, in most parts, fully a mile, and often have 10 or 12 fathoms of water close outside of them; but vessels, with the lead going, may safely stand in us near as 2 miles, or, which will be safer than an estimated distance, had better tack in 17 fathoms.

Observation River.

OBSERVATION RIVER.—Observation River, $\frac{1}{2}$ miles Northward of South-west Point, is the largest stream on the island, having 5 or 6 feet of water in the entrance after the melting of the snows in the spring of the year, but soon becomes barren with sand by the S.W. gales. It becomes shoal and rapid immediately within, though it has a course from the Eastward of many leagues. Its source does not appear to be known to the people of the island. Immediately to the Northward of this river there are very conspicuous and high sandy cliffs. The St. Mary Cliffs, 21 miles from South-west Point, are also of sand, less high and less remarkable, but yet not difficult to distinguish.

Bescie River.

BESCIE RIVER.—Bescie River is a very small stream, at the head of a small cove, affording shelter to boats, and where there is a hut, at which a hunter and farmer occasionally resides. It is 7 miles North-westward of the St. Mary Cliffs, and 12 miles South-eastward of Ellis Bay.

Ellis Bay.

ELLIS BAY.—Ellis Bay affords the only tolerably sheltered anchorage in the island. Vessels whose draught is not too great for a depth of 3 fathoms, may safely lie there during the three finest months of summer: namely, June, July, and August; but they should moor with an open hawse to the Southward. Large vessels, whose object is to remain for a few hours only, may anchor further out, and in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 fathoms; but neither the ground nor the shelter will be found so good as further up the bay.

The best berth is in a line between Cape Henry and the White Cliff, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., respectively, from each other; Gamache House, N. by E., and Cape Eagle between S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. The vessel will then be in 3 fathoms, over muddy bottom, distant about 300 fathoms from the flats on either side, and about half a mile from those at the head of the bay. The extremities of the reef off Cape Henry and Eagle, will bear S.W. by S. and S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., respectively, thus leaving 3 points of the compass open, but in a direction from which heavy winds are of very rare occurrence, and never last long. Moreover, when they do chance to occur the sea is much less at the anchorage than might be expected, although very heavy in the entrance between the reefs. These reefs are of flat limestone, and dry at low water; and as the tides only rise from 4 to 7 feet, the sea always breaks upon them when there is the least swell. The reef off Cape Henry runs out nearly a mile to the Southward, and that off Cape Eagle near three-quarters of a mile to the Westward. The entrance between them is 600 fathoms wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms. Extensive flats project from these reefs quite round the bay, and do not entirely dry at low water, excepting in very low spring tides; but there are immense boulder-stones upon them, which always show. These flats occasion the landing to be very bad, excepting at high water, which is the only time that supplies of good water can be obtained from Gamache River.

Ellis Bay can be easily made out from sea, for Cape Henry is a bluff point, and the land being very low at the head of the bay, occasions the opening to show distinctly. On a nearer approach, Cape Eagle and White Cliff on the E. side, and the houses near the head of the bay, will be easily recognized with the assistance of our chart, whilst two ridges, or hills, will be seen far back in the country, and to the Northward and Eastward.

The long line of breakers on either side, and the numerous large stones so far from the shore ahead, will present anything but an agreeable appearance to those who may

approach this bay for
does be attended to:
run down along the o
ems. until the follow
Cliff on with the E.
and bearing N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N
into smooth water, el
in, with these marks
and anchor in the ber
kept going, and the
fathoms, in any part,
In running for the
near to the West p
of White Cliff comes
with this mark on til
notice that the West
ripids, and the East si
either case, from goin
On the outside of C
extend 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from th
and attend to the sou
WEST POINT is 1
from the shore, and ve
The North coast o
reefs of flat limestone
moderate depths, for n
nearer than 25 fathoms
West and North points
landing-marks for Ellis
the coast is rather mo
rection, and with sma
North Point is wooded
remarkable as to be o
direction of the coast.
the island that has a t
high water.

From High Cliff to V
front, with ridges of ce
the most dangerous part
from high-water mark,
Cape, and continue to
they gradually diminish
half a mile from the sh
along this part of the c
10 fathoms, at the dist
White North Cliff is
appears like a white p
leagues.

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

Low cliffs commence
Barcton Point, under w
brown wood and water.
bold, high, and remark
grayish white cliffs, sev
cliffs become suddenly
short distance on the E
easily recognized.

weather, and obtain sup
bles further South-eas
small bays between, bri
resembling in some
high cliffs to the Wes
ent the ne from being
From the West Cliff
nears 100 fathoms of wa
BEAR BAY is situa
nearly 6 miles from each
is by far the best roa
ce in which a large shi

approach this bay for the first time; but there will be no danger if the following directions be attended to: In approaching the bay from the Westward, with Westerly winds, run down along the outside of the reefs off Cape Henry by the lead, and in 10 fathoms, until the following leading marks come on—namely, the W. side of White Cliff on with the E. side of the Westernmost of two hills, far back in the country, and bearing N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; then haul up with these marks on, and they will lead you into smooth water, close under Cape Henry Reef, in 34 fathoms. Continue running on with these marks on, until Gannache House bears N. by E.; then haul up for it, and anchor in the berth which I have previously recommended. The lead should be kept going, and the reefs on either side should not be approached nearer than 3 fathoms, in any part, until you arrive at the anchorage.

In running for the bay from the South-eastward, with an Easterly wind, come no nearer to the West point of Cape Eagle Reef than 7 fathoms, until the East side of White Cliff comes on with the East side of the same hill as before; then haul up with this mark on till the houses bear N. E., and proceed as above directed. Take notice that the West side of White Cliff is used for the leading mark in Westerly winds, and the East side in Easterly winds, the intention being to keep the vessel, in either case, from going too near the lee side of the channel.

On the outside of Cape Henry, and continuing to the West point of Anticosti, reefs extend $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the shore; and vessels approaching it should keep the lead going, and attend to the soundings in the chart.

WEST POINT is low and wooded, with reefs which do not extend beyond a mile from the shore, and vessels may pass it in 15 fathoms, at the distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile *West Point*.

The North coast of Anticosti, between the West and North points, is low, with reefs of flat limestone extending one mile from the shore. There are soundings, in moderate depths, for more than one mile out from the reefs. Vessels should not go nearer than 25 fathoms. In the rear of the coast, and about half-way between the West and North points, are the two hills, or ridges, mentioned as forming one of the leading-marks for Ellis Bay. From North Point to High Cliff, a distance of 13 miles, the coast is rather more bold and elevated, parallel ridges, in an East and West direction, and with small streams between them, beginning to abut upon the coast. North Point is wooded, of very moderate height, and without any cliff. It is so little remarkable as to be only distinguished by the change which takes place at it in the direction of the coast. High Cliff Cape is easily recognized, being the only cliff on the island that has a *talus* in front of it, or that has not its base washed by the sea at high water.

From High Cliff to White North Cliff, a distance of 26 miles, the coast is low in front, with ridges of considerable elevation a few miles back in the country. This is the most dangerous part of the North coast, for the reefs extend nearly 2 miles out from high-water mark, beginning at some low cliffs 7 miles Eastward of High Cliff Cape, and continue to do so for 4 or 5 miles to the South-eastward, after which they gradually diminish in breadth, till at White North Cliff they are not more than half a mile from the shore. There is, however, less warning by the deep-sea lead all along this part of the coast until we approach White North Cliff; off which there are 20 fathoms, at the distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the surf.

White North Cliff is very remarkable, for there is no other high cliff near it. It appears like a white patch on the land, and can be seen from a distance of 6 or 7 leagues.

Low cliffs commence 4 miles South-eastward of White North Cliff, and continue to Carleton Point, under which vessels may anchor, in fine weather and westerly winds, and obtain wood and water. Ten miles further to the South-eastward is Cape Observation, a bold, high, and remarkable headland. On its West side there is a magnificent range of grayish white cliffs, several hundred feet high. At the extremity of the cape, these cliffs become suddenly much lower, and then rise again to their former elevation for a short distance on the East side. As this is well described in the chart, the cape will be easily recognized. Vessels may anchor under it, with Westerly winds and fine weather, and obtain supplies of wood and water very conveniently. Twelve and a half miles further South-eastward, along a bold coast with high grayish white cliffs and small bays between, brings us to Bear Head, also of grayish white cliffs, 400 feet high, and resembling in some degree Cape Observation. This last-named cliff has no equal high cliffs to the Westward of it, whilst Bear Head has a difference which will prevent the one from being mistaken for the other.

From the West Cliff to Bear Head the coast is extremely bold, there being in most parts 160 fathoms of water within 3 miles of the shore.

BEAR BAY is situated between Bear Head and Cape Robert, which are distant *Bear Bay*. nearly 6 miles from each other, in a N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. direction, nearly. It is by far the best roadstead on the North coast of Anticosti, and, indeed, the only one in which a large ship would like to anchor, unless she had some particular object

in view. It is sufficiently roomy, the bottom is excellent for holding, the depth of water moderate, and the shelter extends from N.N.W. round by W., and S. to S.E. by S. In order to recognize this anchorage, it may be observed that Cape Robert consists of cliffs of the same color and elevation as those of Bear Head; and that there are two other points of cliffs 300 feet high within the bay, the South-easternmost of which is named Tower Point. Between Tower Point and Cape Robert, at a distance of one mile from the former, as well as from the Western shore, and in 13 fathoms of water, over a bottom of brown mud, is the best anchorage, where Tower Point will bear N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., Cape Robert S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and Bear Head N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Bear Bay is divided into three smaller bays by the two high points of cliff which I have mentioned. In each of these bays there are fine bold beaches of sand and limestone shingle, and streams where water may be easily obtained. But the principal stream is Bear River, which enters the Southernmost of the three bays close to the S.E. side of Tower Point. It is too shallow and rapid to admit boats, but the water is clear and good. The cliffs in Bear Bay are magnificent: they are of grayish white limestone, in thin strata dipping very slightly to the Southward, and are perpendicular or overhanging. At the extremities of the points the cliffs are rounded by the action of the waves and atmosphere, so as to resemble towers, which resemblance is rendered stronger by the masonry-like appearance of the rock. The trees are of diminutive growth.

From Cape Robert to Table Head, a distance of 19 miles to the South-eastward, the coast is broken into small bays, with shingle beach and small streams between high headlands, terminating in perpendicular cliffs, the bases of which are washed by the sea. None of these bays afford good anchorage. Table Head is rendered remarkable by the hill from whence it derives its name, and which rises immediately from the summit of the cliffs.

Fox Point. FOX POINT is 4 miles further to the South-eastward, and much lower than Table Head. Fox Bay, which is a little less than 2 miles to the Southward of Fox Point, is about one mile wide and deep, with sandy beach at its head, where there is a considerable stream issuing from a small lake. Boats may enter the outlet of this lake at high water. The house and store of M. Godin are on the N.W. side of the head of the bay, and are the scenes of the dreadful sufferings and melancholy fate of the crew and passengers of the ship *Granicus*, wrecked on this coast in November, 1828, and who all perished from want of food, after enduring the most horrible misery, before the following spring.

Reef Point. REEF POINT, of very low limestone, is the Southern point of Fox Bay, from which a reef of flat limestone, covered with only a few feet of water, runs out to the distance of fully $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. There is a depth of 10 fathoms close off the end of this reef, so that it is extremely dangerous. To be sure of clearing it to the North-eastward, a vessel should not be brought nearer by the lead than 17 or 18 fathoms; or if any of the land to the North-westward of Table Head be open clear of it, she will pass in safety.

North Reef. NORTH REEF.—From the Northern point of Fox Bay, which is a cliff of moderate height, another reef runs out more than half a mile to the South-eastward. A point of the Southern reef before mentioned, extends to the Northward in such a way as to overlap the reef off the Northern point, leaving an entrance from the North-eastward between the two only a quarter of a mile wide, and 13 feet deep at low water. Inside there is a space half a mile wide, from 2 fathoms to 2 fathoms, and with 16 feet in the middle, over muddy bottom. A wind from E. by N. or E.N.E. blows right into the bay; but I am told that the sea does not roll in, but in heavy weather breaks on the reefs and in the entrance. This account I believe to be correct, and that small vessels would be perfectly safe there during the summer months.

Between Fox Bay and East Cape the coast is of limestone cliffs, 100 feet in height, bold and free from danger. Between Cape Sand-top and East Cape vessels may anchor with all Westerly winds in from 16 to 20 fathoms, over fine sand, at a distance of one mile from the shore.

Tides. Tides and currents around Anticosti are so irregular that I can add very little to that which has been already stated.

I have seen the stream run along the land for a whole day at the rate of a mile per hour, in either direction, without any apparent cause, and altogether regardless of the change of tide. At other times I have found the tides regular inshore. Under these circumstances, it is evident that the set of the stream, at any time or place, cannot be reckoned upon with certainty.

However, in addition to my previous remarks, I may observe that there is usually very little stream in any direction on the North coast, from White Cliff South-eastward to Table Head. From the latter to East Cape, on the contrary, there is very frequently a stream from the Northward, running at a rate varying from a half to one knot. In one or two instances I have seen this stream commence and end with the flood-tide.

At Grande Grève, that there is a portage W. side of the Portage N.E. side of the bay the country. Opposite above the seat.

DOUGLAS TOWER on the rising ground in relation deep in the outer part bottom; but on approach GASPE BAY.—To anchor in any part of bottom; but the best bearing N.W. by W. anchorage is N.W. by S.E. by E. and S.S. The riding is, nevertheless, and as the ground is summer months.

Water may be obtained 2 miles. In the spring river, which is between 12 feet of water in the river becomes shallow.

CAPE HALDIMA point of cliff, and the harbor, basin, and

GASPE HARBOR runs out to the North row point of sand, con high-water mark to the inside it is as bold as dam or breakwater, n produce no effect, except the water deepens in beach Point, and also to heat in or out of the

To the Northward, peninsula, which is a long near its West point, peninsula, and that the lowest part of the entrance 3 fathoms, and upward

To run into the harbor the N.E. side of the above the peninsula, seen over the end of the bor, and is called Point the inner or North side, an extreme of the strait is as far within the peninsula.

On the inner main-land, stands a variety of the spruce-trees of the interior. Comes in one way N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., when ye basin, as may be desired.

When beating in, toward Sandy-beach just given, come in on

At night, when neither a difficult affair. There should soundings. Sounding outside of the entrance should be followed, if change which takes place

At Grande Grève, 3½ miles within Cape Gaspé, the ridge of land dips and narrows so that there is a portage across it, leading to the settlements of Cape Rozier. On the N. W. side of the Portage a range of mountains commences, and they continue along the N. E. side of the bay and the N. W. arm, till they are lost to view in the interior of the country. Opposite to the basin of Gaspé they rise to the height of 1500 feet above the sea.

DOUGLAS TOWN.—Douglas Town is a village of fishermen and farmers, standing on the rising ground at the South side of the entrance of the River St. John. Its position in relation to Point Peter has been already mentioned. The water is very deep in the outer parts of the bay, being from 30 to upwards of 60 fathoms, over mud bottom; but on approaching Douglas the depth decreases regularly to the anchorage.

GASPE BAY.—The roadstead off the town of Douglas is extensive, vessels may anchor in any part of it, and in any depth, from 11 to 6 fathoms, over sand and clay bottom; but the best berth is in 7 fathoms, with the entrance of the River St. John bearing N. W. by W. 11 mile. The course and distance from Cape Gaspé to this anchorage is N. W. by W., 7½ miles. There is, however, no shelter from winds between S. E. by E. and S. S. E., which blow directly into the bay, and roll in a heavy swell. The riding is, nevertheless, much less heavy on such occasions than might be expected, and as the ground is excellent for holding, a vessel may safely anchor here during the summer months.

Water may be obtained by ascending the River St. John to the islands, a distance of 2 miles. In the spring of the year there are often 9 feet water in the entrance of this river, which is between two points of sand, as will be seen in the chart; and there are 12 feet of water in the narrow channel for some distance within. At the islands the river becomes shallow and rapid.

CAPE HALDIMAND.—Cape Haldimand, 2 miles Northward of Douglas, is a bluff point of cliff, and the South-eastern termination of the range of hills which separate the harbor, basin, and S. W. arm, from the valley of the River St. John.

GASPE HARBOR.—From the N. E. side of Cape Haldimand, Sandy-beach Point runs out to the Northward, and forms the Harbor of Gaspé. It is a very low and narrow point of sand, convex to seaward, on which side the water deepens gradually from high-water mark to the depth of 3 fathoms, a distance of nearly half a mile. On the inside it is as bold as a wall. Thus this spit, apparently so fragile, becomes a natural dam or breakwater, upon which the heavy swell, which often rolls into the bay, can produce no effect, expending its strength in the shoal water before reaching the beach. The water deepens immediately outside of 3 fathoms, all along the outside of Sandy-beach Point, and also off its North extremity; so that it is both dangerous and difficult to beat in or out of the harbor at night; the lead giving little or no warning.

To the Northward of Sandy-beach Point, at the distance of nearly a mile, is the peninsula, which is a low sand, covered with spruce-trees, and it has several whale-sheds near its West point. Between the shoal water in the bay to the Eastward of the peninsula, and that which extends from the extremity of Sandy-beach Point, is the narrowest part of the entrance to the harbor, which is 420 fathoms wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms, and upwards of 11 fathoms deep in the centre.

To run into the harbor of Gaspé, attend to the following directions and remarks: On the N. E. side of the N. W. arm, there is a wooded point with low clay cliff, 2½ miles above the peninsula. This point appears as if it were the extreme on that side, when seen over the end of the peninsula from a vessel approaching the entrance of the harbor, and is called Point Panard. Now this point (seen over the peninsula) in one with the inner or North side of the whale-sheds before mentioned, is the mark for the Northern extreme of the shoal off Sandy-beach Point. The extremity of the spruce-trees is as far within the whale-sheds as these last are from the sandy extremity of the peninsula. On the inner side of Sandy-beach Point, and near to its junction with the main-land, stands a wooden windmill. Keep Point Panard in one with the extremity of the spruce-trees on the peninsula, bearing N. 47 W., until the windmill, just mentioned, comes in one with the West or inner side of the end of Sandy-beach Point, bearing S. 1 W., when you may haul into the anchorage under the point, or steer for the basin, as may be desired.

When beating in, tack by the lead from the N. E. side of the bay, and in the board towards Sandy-beach Point, put the helm down the instant the marks for leading in, just given, come in one.

At night, when neither Sandy-beach Point nor the peninsula can be seen, it becomes rather a difficult affair to tack a vessel into the harbor. The only guide then is the lead. There should be a hand in each chain one heaving when the other cries the soundings. Soundings should be first struck on the N. E. side of the bay, about 2 miles outside of the entrance of the harbor, and the edge of the shoal water on that side should be followed, in from 5 to 7 fathoms, until you judge by the distance run, and the change which takes place in the direction of the edge of the bank which you are run-

*Douglas
Town.*

Gaspé Bay.

*Cape Hal-
dimand.*

*Gaspé
Harbor.*

ning upon, that you are approaching the peninsula and have passed Sandy-beach Point, and can, in consequence, venture to haul to the Southward into the anchorage. To form this judgment accurately is the difficult part of the process, and as to fail in this would probably cause the loss of the vessel, if the usual heavy swell should be rolling into the bay with S.E. winds, I recommend a vessel rather to trust to her anchors off Douglas Town than to make the attempt. In case of a vessel which has lost her anchors, the directions which I have given may prove of use. Within Sandy-beach Point, that is, in the harbor of Gaspé, the shelter is complete from all winds. The bottom is mud, and the depth nowhere exceeds $11\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

Having now given directions to enable the seaman to take his vessel into a place of perfect security, from which he may proceed to the basin, or to any other part of the harbor, with the assistance of the chart, or of a pilot, I shall not swell these remarks by a minute description of the interior of the harbor, which the chart readers unnecessary, and which is not in any way essential to safety.

I shall merely add that the harbor is divided into the N.W. and S.W. arms. The N.W. arm has deep water for nearly 3 miles above the peninsula, and continues navigable for keeled boats about 3 miles further, where the principal river of the harbor enters the arm between Marsh and Meadow Islands.

The entrance of the S.W. arm is about 180 fathoms wide, and between two sandy points, but the navigable channel is contracted by shoals on either side to about 60 fathoms; and 5 fathoms of water can be carried in. The deep-water part of the S.W. arm, which continues for three-quarters of a mile within the entrance, is called the Basin of Gaspé. It has a depth of from 5 to 9 fathoms, over a mud bottom, and is sufficiently capacious to hold a very great number of vessels as securely as in a dock. Boats can ascend this arm by a narrow channel, between shoals, about 3 miles, as in the N.W. arm, and the navigation, for all but canoes or flat-bottomed boats, is terminated in the same manner, by shallow channels between Marsh and Meadow Islands. Above this part of the river it becomes contracted and rapid, and the water fresh. A small rivulet in the bay, on the inside of the South point of the entrance of the basin, is the most convenient watering-place in the harbor. The Collector of Customs, and the principal families, reside on the shores of the basin. Most of these families, as well as those of the N.W. arm and the harbor generally, are farmers, but several of them are also engaged in the whale-fishery, which they prosecute in small schooners. The cod-fishery is carried on by the people of the bay outside, for the most part in connection with the Jersey merchants. The great majority of the fishermen are either from Jersey or descended from the people of that island, whose language they retain.

There are regular but weak streams of flood and ebb in the entrances of the harbor and basin. In the bay the streams of the tides are so irregular, that I can say nothing certain respecting them. They are, however, usually almost imperceptible, excepting near the shores, and even there they are so weak as to be of little or no consequence to a vessel.

The current down the St. Lawrence runs strongly past Flower-pot Rock, over towards Flat Island, especially in the ebb tide, which often increases its rate to 2 knots, and this should be remembered by vessels making the bay with a Northerly wind. This current, when it meets the swell which so often prevails from the S. and S.E., causes a high, short, and breaking sea, all along the coast from above Cape Razier to Cape Gaspé, and extending across the entrance of Gaspé Bay. When the wind is light, a vessel becomes quite unmanageable in this sea, and it is extremely dangerous to be caught in it, close to the shore, by a light breeze on the land.

In fine summer-weather there is often a sea-breeze blowing right up the bay from about 9 A. M. until sunset. At such times there is generally a light land-breeze at night down the arms, which often extends for several miles out into the bay. In the outer part of the bay, however, it will generally be found to be calm, even at times when a fresh breeze is blowing outside Cape Gaspé and Point Peter. The wind at sea on such occasions is generally from the S.W.

The soundings off this part of the coast will be seen in our charts for the first time; they will prove of very great use to vessels running up in foggy weather, and had they been previously known might have saved many vessels. We had an opportunity of judging of this last spring, when a large ship, full of emigrants, ran stem on to Whale Island in Gaspé Bay. She was under all sail before a moderate S.E. wind, in a thick fog, and steering N.W., from which it appears that she must have been running in soundings from 20 to 40 fathoms, for at least 4 leagues, and probably for 3 hours before she struck. No lead was hove, the existence of the soundings being unknown. The vessel was conceived to be well to the Northward, and, consequently, to be steering a safe course. One cast of the lead would have dispelled this delusion, and might have saved the vessel. Let this be a warning to seamen.

by E. A. E. Then he church and Robin's fl
ing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Han
same church out to t
treme to the Eastwar
within the spit, and a
pointed out. There
falling from the cliffs
all kinds may be obta
when approaching th
with a Westerly wind
to the Westward mus
not be opened out to
well open to the So
the Eastward of Sou
Point.

CASCAPEDIAC I
Bay of Chaleur, is of
At its head is the Cas
be entered by boats, i
dry out 2 miles from i

BLACK POINT, I
above the sea, is the l
 $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 16 miles. The

Point, and at Indian
Westward nearly 13 m

BUTHE POINT,
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 miles f
and in the bay, betwe

The anchorage, wh
Dutche Point bearing
Point S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. Ves
line of bearing from t
well sheltered from E

In running for this
The marks for the So
mentioned as shelterin
to the Southward of
well open, as you run
shoal than 5 or 4 fat
in steering directly fo
el out.

CARLETON ROA
anchorage safe in all
which consists of sand
small craft, at high w
and village of Carleto
where the sand-beach
bridge across it, there
the Westward, near t
be seen, which is the
Carleton Mountain rise
the hills of the range
miles.

Vessels may choos
remembering that altho
West side within the s
nearly half a mile. V
mud, with Tracadigas
the watering-place, N

TRACADIGASH I
the sandy point of the
this anchorage from th
Dalhousie Mountain in
3 fathoms. Therefore
nearer than 10 or 9 fat
extreme of Tracadiga
and the vessel may ha

by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Then haul up for Carlisle Point, with the lead going, till the above church and Robin's flag-staff (at his Northmost large white store) come in one, bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Haul in now boldly for the anchorage, only taking care not to open the same church out to the Eastward of the flag-staff until Single Tree Point (the extreme to the Eastward) is well shut in behind the sandy point, when the vessel will be within the spit, and a berth may be chosen by the lead at or near the position already pointed out. There is an excellent watering-place at a stream which will be seen falling from the cliffs just to the Westward of the outlet of the lagoon. Supplies of all kinds may be obtained here, but to a limited extent. There is nothing in the way when approaching this anchorage from the Westward, but in standing out from it with a Westerly wind, and especially with a lee tide, the marks for clearing the spit to the Westward must be carefully attended to. The Roman Catholic church should not be opened out to the Eastward of Robin's flag-staff until Single Tree Point is well open to the Southward of the sandy point; nor should the vessel bear up to the Eastward of South before Daniel Hill comes open to the Southward of Nouvelle Point.

Directions.

CASCADEPEDIAC BAY, situated on the Northern side, and near the head of the Bay of Chaleur, is of very considerable extent, being 13 miles wide, and 5 or 6 deep. At its head is the Cascadepediac River, a very considerable stream, but which can only be entered by boats, in consequence of the extensive shoals of sand and mud, which dry out 2 miles from its entrance, and occupy all the head of the bay.

Cascadepediac Bay.

BLACK POINT, bold and rocky, and rising to the estimated height of 400 feet above the sea, is the Eastern point of the bay, bearing from Bonaventure Point N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 13 miles. The shoals commence about 13 mile to the Northward of Black Point, and at Indian Point, on the East side of Little River, they extend out to the Westward nearly 13 mile, sheltering the anchorage from S.E. winds.

Black Point.

DUTHIE POINT, the East point of entrance of the Cascadepediac River, bears N. N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 miles from Black Point. One mile to the Eastward of Duthie Point, and in the bay, between it and Little River, stand the church and village of Richmond.

Duthie Point.

The anchorage, where the timber-ships moor in 3 fathoms, is off the village, with Duthie Point bearing North three-quarters of a mile, the church N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., and Black Point S.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. Vessels may anchor further out, in 4, 5, or 6 fathoms, on the same line of bearing from the church, or to the Westward of it, but they will not then be so well sheltered from Easterly winds.

Anchorage.

In running for this anchorage from the Eastward, observe the following directions:

Indian

The marks for the South-western, or outer edge of the shoal off Indian Point, (already mentioned as sheltering the anchorage from S.E. winds,) are Red Point, a little open to the Southward of Black Point, bearing S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Keep these marks, therefore, well open, as you run to the Westward, with the lead going, and go no nearer to the shoal than 5 or 4 fathoms, until the church bears N.E. by E. Then haul boldly in, steering directly for the church, until you arrive at the anchorage already pointed out.

Point Shoal. Directions.

CARLETON ROAD.—This name has been given to an excellent and capacious anchorage safe in all winds. It is situated on the West side of Traacadigash Point, which consists of sand, inclosing a shallow lagoon, capable of admitting boats, or very small craft, at high water. On the Northern shore of this lagoon stands the church and village of Carleton, the latter extending to the Westward to the shore of the bay where the sand-beach of the lagoon joins the main land. A small stream, with a bridge across it, there enters the N.W. corner of the lagoon; and one mile further to the Westward, near the commencement of the clay cliffs, another small stream will be seen, which is the watering-place. Immediately in the rear of the village the Carleton Mountain rises abruptly to the height of 1-30 feet above the level of the sea—the hills of the range trending from it both to the Northward and Westward for many miles.

Carleton Road.

Traacadigash Point and Lagoon.

Carleton Mountain.

Vessels may choose their berth for anchoring anywhere in from 5 to 6 fathoms, remembering that although the sandy beach of Traacadigash Point is quite bold on the West side within the spit, yet shoal water extends off the main-land to the distance of nearly half a mile. The best berth, especially in Easterly winds, is in 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, mud, with Traacadigash Point bearing S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; Carleton steeple, E. by S.; and the watering-place, N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

TRACADIGASH SPIT, of sand, and running out half a mile to the S.W. from the sandy point of the same name, is the only danger in the way when approaching this anchorage from the Eastward. Observe that Point Maguena and the summit of Dalhousie Mountain in one, bearing W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., pass the extremity of the spit in 3 fathoms. Therefore, to clear it, keep the mountain well open, or at night go no nearer than 10 or 9 fathoms. As soon as Carleton steeple comes in one with the S.W. extremity of Traacadigash Point, bearing N.E. by E., the spit will have been passed, and the vessel may haul in to the Northward, going no nearer than 7 fathoms till the

Traacadigash Spit.

- Tides.* point bears to the Southward of East. The tides are weak in Carleton Roads, seldom exceeding one knot. Point Magnacha, of red sandstone cliffs, is the N.E. point of entrance of the River Ristigouche, and bears from Tracadigash Point, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. In the N.W. corner of the bay between them is Nouvelle Basin and River, nearly dry at low water.
- Ristigouche River.* RISTIGOUCHE RIVER, from its entrance at Point Magnacha, to where islands, shallows, and rapids terminate the navigation for all but canoes or bateaux, is an estuary or inlet of the sea, varying in breadth, for the first 17 miles, from 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles. At that distance Campbell Town is situated on the Southern or New Brunswick shore, and at the foot of a remarkable conical mountain called the Sugar-loaf.
- Campbell Town.* BATHURST HARBOR, at the mouth of the Nipisight, is 200 fathoms wide at the entrance between Alston and Carron Points, which are of sand, with several stores and other buildings upon them. On Carron Point, which is on the S.E. side, there are two beacons, which, if kept in one, bearing S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., will lead in through the narrow channel over the bar in 7 feet at low-water, or in 14 feet at high-water in the best spring-tides. The distance from the outside of the bar, in 3 fathoms, to the entrance of the river, is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; and for the whole of that distance, the very narrow channel is between sandy shoals, nearly dry at low-water, and extending from either side of the river's mouth. In the entrance between the sandy points, or rather just outside it, there are 3 and 4 fathoms; and here the vessels usually moor to take in timber, sheltered by the bar and the sandy shoals on either side. Some of the smaller vessels load within the entrance; and some of the larger ones complete their loading outside the bar, where the anchorage, in 6 or 7 fathoms, muddy bottom, is considered safe in the summer-months, although the N.E. gales send in a heavy sea. Within the entrance there is an extensive and perfectly sheltered basin, nearly 3 miles long by 2 miles wide, but nearly all dry at low-water, excepting the channels of the four rivers, which, after uniting their streams below Bathurst, flow through it to the entrance, forming by their junction what is called the Main Channel. On the Eastern side of the basin there is an islet called Indian or Bathurst Island. The town of Bathurst is well situated at the head of the basin, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the entrance, and on the point of land which divides the river Nipisight from the Middle and North Rivers.
- Bathurst Town.* The depth of 11 feet at high water in spring tides can be carried up to the wharves of the town, and in the main channel there are several places where vessels may lie afloat and load in 14 feet at low-water. The rate of the tides in the main channel is about 2 knots, and over the bar about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ knot. The stream sets fair in and out and over the bar. There are good pilots for this river, and no one should attempt the bar without one, excepting in case of necessity.
- The Bar.*
- Inver and Outer Anchorages.*
- The Basin.*
- Pilots.*

THE COAST OF NEW BRUNSWICK NORTH OF MIRAMICHI.

- The course from the East side of Miscou Island to the beacon on Point Escumenac is S.W. by S., and the distance from the North point of Miscou to the beacon is 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
- Miramichi Bay.* MIRAMICHI BAY is nearly 11 miles wide from the sand-bars of Point Black-land to Point Escumenac beacon, and 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles deep from that line across its mouth to the main entrance of the Miramichi, between Portage and Fox Islands.
- Escumenac Point and Light.* POINT ESCUMENAC, the S.E. point of Miramichi Bay, is of pen, upon a very low sandstone cliff, and is wooded with spruce-trees. On it there is a light-house of wood, painted white, and showing a fixed light 70 feet above the sea, at high-water. It is so difficult, especially for a stranger, to distinguish one point of this low coast from another, that this light-house is very useful to vessels bound to Miramichi, and making the land from sea. It also points out the position of the very dangerous Escumenac Reef, which extends 2 miles out to the N.E. from the light-house to the 3-fathoms mark, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to 5 fathoms, at low-water. In the night-time, vessels should not stand nearer to this reef than 10 fathoms.
- Escumenac Reef.* THE BAR OF MIRAMICHI commences from the S.E. end of Portage Island, and extends across the main entrance, and parallel to Fox Island, nearly 6 miles in a S.E. by S. direction. It consists of sand, and has not more than a foot or two of water over it in some parts, at low spring-tides. Near Portage Island there is water enough over it for small vessels, and there is a still deeper part near its S.E. end, where 13 or 14 feet could be carried over at the time of our survey; but heavy gales, doubtless, alter the disposition of the sand on this bar, although they are said not to have altered the ship channel within the memory of any of the pilots. The S.E. extreme of the bar will be cleared by keeping the church at French Village in the centre of Fox Gully, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; and the church in one with the high water South point of Fox Island, bearing W. by S., will lead over the S.E. end of the bar in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, but very close to 2 fathoms. The church will not be easily made out by strangers, being a
- Miramichi Bar.*
- Mark for S. E. extreme.*

that I have been led to
it may arise from the ei
up as high as the Esqui
bar on this; attained a h
Southward. On the oth
during the ebb-tide.

It frequently happens
from the W.N.W. come
off Health Point, and ea
been observed by us, t
side of the island; the v
E., whilst that along t
showing a smart double
together, and yet never m
200 feet in height. Be
light huddling airs: the l
and its apex from 5 to 6
ence because it would
the two winds, where
leave her at the mercy
Point Reef.

Have been for hours
light airs, which did not
finally, in spite of ever
seeing the rocks distine
water to strike upon the

THE SOUTH COAST FROM CAPE

CAPE DESPAIR, the
cliffs, without beach, and
LEANDER SHOAL,
mile. It is about a quar
to get least water on
rocky shoal, and there is
are as follows: the line
Rock, passes just outside
back, well open to the
From a half to the who
clear between the Lean
BOVAVENTURE I
and on glomerate, on al
an elevation of 250 feet
of immense gannets,
a quarter of a mile, an
Head; but the riding is
worth, rolls round th
Perce Rock is about 11
THE PERCE ROCK

It is narrow, and about
the range of cliffs on th
hills which have bee
which a boat can pass a
Bay of Perce, having a
Rock, and extending ou
clear. Small vessels c
wards of the land, but
vessels.

The town of Perce, p
plies the shores of the
Rodante, rises immedi
mountain is very remar
reef connects the Perce
small vessels anchor wi
and ebb, of about a kn
running to the S.W., ro

that I have been led to imagine a connection between them; and, if this be the case, it may arise from the circumstance of its being high-water sooner on the North coast, being thus attained a higher level to the Northward, may, in consequence, flow to the Southward. On the other hand it must be mentioned that I have observed this stream during the ebb-tide.

It frequently happens that, when this current from the Northward is running, another from the W. N. W. comes along the South coast; in which case they meet at the reef off Heath Point, and cause a great ripple, or irregular breaking sea. When this has been observed by us, there has been usually a fresh breeze along the land on either side of the island; the wind on the North side of the island being from the N. or N. by E. whilst that along the South side was W. N. W. I have seen both these winds blowing a smart double-reefed topsail breeze at the same time, and for a whole day together, and yet never meet round the East end of the island, which is nowhere more than 200 feet in height. Between the two winds there was a triangular space of calm and light baffling airs: the base of this triangle extended from Heath Point to East Cape, and its apex from 5 to 8 miles to the Eastward of the island. I mention this circumstance because it would be dangerous for a vessel to stand into the calm space between the two winds, where the high cross-sea and constantly changing light airs might leave her at the mercy of the current, in no small danger of being set on the Heath Point Reef.

I have been for hours endeavoring to get out of this singular space, trimming sails to light airs, which did not remain steady to any one point for a minute of time; and I was finally, in spite of every effort to the contrary, carried over the reef by the current, feeling the rocks distinctly under the vessel's bottom, but fortunately drawing too little water to strike upon them.

THE SOUTH COAST OF THE GULF AND RIVER ST. LAWRENCE, FROM CAPE DESPAIR TO THE RIVER MAGDALEN.

CAPE DESPAIR, the N.E. point of the Bay of Chaleur, consists of red sandstone cliffs without beach, and of a moderate height above the sea.

Cape

Despair.

Leander

Shoal.

LEANDER SHOAL bears from Cape Despair S. S. E., distant rather more than 1½ mile. It is about a quarter of a mile in diameter, from 4 fathoms to 4 fathoms, and has at least water on one spot, which, however, it is very difficult to find. It is a rocky shoal, and there is a clear passage between it and the cape. The leading-marks are as follows: the line of the White Head in one with the inner or N. W. end of Percé Rock, passes just outside of the shoal, in 7 fathoms; therefore the whole of Percé Rock well open to the Eastward of the White Head, will lead clear outside of all. From a half to the whole of the Percé Rock shut in behind the White Head, will lead clear between the Leander and Cape Despair.

BONAVENTURE ISLAND has bold and perpendicular cliffs of red sandstone and conglomerate, on all sides excepting the West. These cliffs, in some parts, attain an elevation of 250 feet above the sea, and their ledges and fissures are the habitation of innumerable gannets. From the West side, shoal water extends to the distance of a quarter of a mile, and there is anchorage in 15 fathoms between it and the White Head: but the riding is insecure and heavy in consequence of the swell, which, in bad weather, rolls round the island. The channel between Bonaventure Island and the Percé Rock is about 1½ mile wide, and free from danger.

Bonaventure

Island.

THE PERCÉ ROCK is 233 feet high, precipitous all round, and bold to seaward. It is narrow, and about one-third of a mile long in a S. E. direction, being an outlier to the range of cliffs on the S. W. side of Mont Bay. It is rendered remarkable by two large holes which have been perforated through it by the waves, and through one of which a boat can pass at high water. Between this rock and the White Head is the Bay of Percé, having a reef at the distance of half a mile to the S. W. of the Percé Rock, an extending out nearly half a mile from the shore, as will be seen in the chart. Small vessels engaged in the fisheries anchor on either side of this reef with winds off the land, but it is a dangerous place, and not to be recommended for large vessels.

Percé Rock.

The town of Percé, principally inhabited by persons engaged in the fisheries, occupies the shores of the bay, and Mont Percé, or, as it is sometimes called, the Table Rock, rises immediately from it, to the height of 1230 feet above the sea. This mountain is very remarkable, and can be seen at sea from a distance of 40 miles. A reef connects the Percé Rock with Point Percé, and off the N. E. side of the latter small vessels anchor with Westerly winds. There is generally a regular tide of flood and ebb, of about a knot, between Bonaventure Island and the main-land: the flood running to the S. W., round Cape Despair and up the Bay of Chaleur; and the ebb in

the contrary direction. Two or three miles outside, or to the Eastward of Bonaventure Island, the current to the Southward out of the St. Lawrence will often be found running regardless of the tides.

Mal Bay.

MAL BAY is between 5 and 6 miles wide by 4 miles deep, and entirely open to the S.E. On its S.W. side, and under the Percé Mountains, there are magnificent cliffs, 666 feet in perpendicular height above the sea. Its N.E. side has low cliffs of sandstone, with occasional beaches. A fine, broad, sandy beach extends right across the head of the bay, and incloses a shallow lagoon. A considerable river, and several small streams, discharge their waters into the lagoon, which has an outlet in the N.W. corner of the bay, called the Tickle, admitting boats at high-water, and in fine weather. There is anchorage all round the shores of Mal Bay, but as a heavy sea and thick fog often precede a S.E. gale, and render it difficult for a vessel to beat out, it cannot be recommended. There is an open cove or small bay on the N.E. side, in which a vessel can be occasionally moored close to the shore, and in 3 fathoms water, but this is of no use for the general purposes of navigation.

Point Peter.

POINT PETER is the N.E. point of Mal Bay, and the South point of Gaspé Bay; it is of low sandstone, and thickly covered with the white houses of the fishermen. Flat Island lies about 400 fathoms off Point Peter, and is small, low, and of sandstone. There is a clear channel between the island and the point, but no good anchorage; for although vessels occasionally anchor to the Northward of the island, yet the ground is so foul that there is great danger of losing an anchor from its hooking the rocks.

From Flat Island to Cape Gaspé, across the mouth of Gaspé Bay, the course is N.N.E., $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Gaspé Bay.

GASPE BAY.—The admirable Bay of Gaspé possesses advantages which may hereafter render it one of the most important places, in a maritime point of view, in these seas. It contains an excellent roadstead off Douglas Town; a harbor at its head, capable of holding a numerous fleet in perfect safety; and a basin where the largest ships might be hove down and refitted.

The course up this bay, from Flat Island to the end of Sandy-beach Point, which forms the harbor, is N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., rather more than 16 miles. From the Flower-pot Rock to the same point, the course is N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and distant nearly 11 miles.

From Point Peter the land rises in undulations to the chain of mountains, about 5 miles inland from the South-western shore of the bay. These mountains, in some points, attain an elevation of 1500 feet above the level of the sea, and sweeping round Mal Bay, terminate with the Percé Mountains before mentioned. The South-western shore of Gaspé Bay, from Point Peter to Douglas Town, a distance of 12 miles, presents a succession of precipitous headlands; the cliffs, of bituminous shale and sandstones, being in their highest parts 200 feet above the sea. Shoal water extends nearly a third of a mile from the cliffs, and vessels beating should beware of this, since the water shoals too rapidly to allow of much warning by the lead.

Cape Gaspé.

CAPE GASPE.—Cape Gaspé is an extremely remarkable headland, of limestone, having on its N.E. side a magnificent range of cliffs, which rise from the sea to the height of 692 feet. Flower-pot Rock lies close off the S.E. extremity of the cape, and is also a very remarkable object; the base of it being worn so small by the waves, that it appears astonishing that it can resist their force, or the pressure of the ice. It is sometimes called the "Ship's Head," at others the "Old Woman," by the fishermen, and is so bold that vessels may haul round it into the bay within the distance of a quarter of a mile. Boats may pass between it and the cape when there is no surf. The limestone of Cape Gaspé dips to the S.W., so that the cliffs within the bay are very much lower than those on the outside of the cape previously mentioned.

The N.E. side of the bay is thickly covered with the houses of the fishermen for a distance of 5 miles within Cape Gaspé; the principal fishing-establishments belonging, as at Percé, to Jersey merchants. There is an anchorage, with good holding-ground, but in not less than 17 fathoms, except within a quarter of a mile of the shore, abreast of St. George Cove, Grande Grève, and Little Gaspé. The word Cove is, however, inappropriately applied to any part of the shore between Grande Grève and the cape, for though there are fishing establishments there, there are no coves whatever. This side is bold, and free from danger in every part, with the exception of the Seal Rocks, which are the only detached danger in the bay.

Seal Rocks.

SEAL ROCKS.—The Seal Rocks are $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles within Cape Gaspé, one mile S.E. by S. from Cape Brulé, and half a mile off shore. The length of this reef, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms, and in a direction parallel to the shore, is half a mile, and its breadth a quarter of a mile. The least water is 4 feet, and there are 3 fathoms between it and the shore. When on the outer edge of the Seal Rocks, Cape Brulé is in one with the next cliffy point up the bay, bearing N. 35 W., by compass; and this only mark is sufficient for the safety of vessels beating, for the rocks are out of the way with fair winds.

In the prolongation frequented by the fish Rock, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. It has 16 fathoms, and the 13 miles, respectively, and the last-mentioned as lying off this coast.

The bold and high miles, will require of harbors.

The mountains even ing cliffs, often of gro which are not to be se with sandy beach and tures are not generally of this coast from ano

CAPE ROZIER.— is low, and of graywa above one-third of a m of a mile, there is a re shelter under Cape Ro Easterly swell that fr fishing establishments

GRIFFIN COVE.— Rozier. A small bay i will be seen around it. bottom. It is of no us

occasionally, fresh provis

GREAT FOX RIVE Rozier. It is a mere l

wide and half a mile do the breadth of the entra and to very small schoo

Round the head of the tend only a very short bottom of sand and bro

pectively. In fine su water, wood, and suppl

point. Seven families of and had plenty of cattl

GREAT POND.—G and will be known by J.N. from Great Fox R

fire at the River St. An

MAGDALEN RIVE which is 24 miles from

this river is on the N.W. point, which is rock

distance from the range of impact at low water, exte

left the coast, an 1 she river is 30 yards wide at

short distance, there a river becomes shallow a the mountains. Thirt

that it is a consider

to 8 tons, which wa

are deep, being merely

of the river. Vessels n

and broken shells, at t

and from the N.W. poi

N.W. and S. to E.S.E.

vessels wanting wood

During two occasions

the stream of flood and

one knot, and at the

here was a strong ripple

In the prolongation of the line of Cape Gaspé nearly, there are several rocky patches frequented by the fishermen. They all lie in the same direction from Flower-pot Rock, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. The first is a small patch with 8 fathoms least water, the second has 16 fathoms, and the third 10 fathoms. Their distances from the rock are $\frac{1}{2}$, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, respectively. There is deep water and irregular soundings between them, and the last-mentioned is on the banks of soundings which I have already alluded to, as lying off this coast.

The bold and high coast between Cape Gaspé and Cape Châté, a distance of 117 miles, will require only a brief notice, as it is free from dangers and destitute of harbors.

The mountains everywhere approach the shore, which is steep and rocky, displaying cliffs, often of great height, and without larch. After heavy rains, waterfalls, which are not to be seen at other times, descend from great heights, and small bays, with sandy beach and rapid streams at their heads, occur occasionally; yet these features are not generally so strongly marked as to enable a stranger to make out one part of this coast from another with facility.

CAPE ROZIER.—Cape Rozier, which is nearly 7 miles N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Cape Gaspé, is low, and of graywacke and slate rocks. The shoal water does not extend off it above one-third of a mile, but in the bay to the Southward of it, at the distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile, there is a reef which runs out half a mile from the shore. Vessels may find shelter under Cape Rozier from N.W. winds, but the ground is not very good, and the Easterly swell that frequently rolls in renders it a dangerous anchorage. There are fishing establishments on Cape Rozier, and in its vicinity.

GRIFFIN COVE.—Griffin Cove and River are $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.W. nearly, from Cape Rozier. A small bay here affords shelter to the boats of the fishermen, whose houses will be seen around it. There are from 2 to 3 fathoms of water in this bay, over sandy bottom. It is of no use to shipping, except to obtain supplies of water, wood, and, occasionally, fresh provisions.

GREAT FOX RIVER.—Great Fox River is $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.W. nearly, from Cape Rozier. It is a mere brook, which enters a small bay about three-quarters of a mile wide and half a mile deep. Off each point of the bay there are reefs, which diminish the breadth of the entrance to less than a quarter of a mile, and afford shelter to boats, and to very small schooners, in from 2 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, over a bottom of fine dark sand. Round the head of the bay there is a fine sandy beach. Outside the reefs, which extend only a very short distance to seaward, there are 15, 18, and 21 fathoms, over a bottom of sand and broken shells, at the distance of a quarter, half, and one mile, respectively. In fine summer-weather a vessel might anchor off this place and obtain water, wood, and supplies of fresh provisions; but it is otherwise of no use to shipping. Seven families of fishermen and farmers resided here when I visited it in 1829, and had plenty of cattle, sheep, and swine.

GREAT POND.—Great Pond is a small creek which affords shelter only to boats, and will be known by the houses and stages of the fishermen. It is 16 miles N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Great Fox River, and there are no more houses along the coast, till we arrive at the River St. Ann.

MAGDALEN RIVER.—The next place worthy of notice is the Magdalen River, which is 24 miles from Great Pond, in a N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. direction, nearly. The mouth of this river is on the N.W. side of a sandy bay and close under Cape Magdalen, its N.W. point, which is rocky, with cliffs of moderate height, and juts out a very short distance from the range of hills which forms the coast line. A reef of rocks, which dry in part at low water, extends from Cape Magdalen about 200 fathoms to the S.E., parallel to the coast, and shelters the entrance of the river from the Northerly winds. The river is 30 yards wide at the entrance, and 7 feet deep at low water; within, for a very short distance, there are 10 feet, over a clean bottom of fine sand. Further up the river becomes shallow and rapid, winding its way through a romantic valley between the mountains. Thirteen feet of water can be carried into this river at spring tides, and it is a considerable stream, and is occasionally visited by schooners from 30 to 80 tons, which warp in when the sea is smooth and the weather fine. The bay is not deep, being merely a gentle curve with a sandy beach for about a mile to the S.E. of the river. Vessels may anchor here in 7 fathoms, over a bottom of sand, fine gravel, and broken shells, at the distance of three-quarters of a mile from the sandy beach, and from the N.W. point bearing W.N.W. The shelter is from W.N.W., round by S.W. and S. to E.S.E., but it is only a fine-weather anchorage, which may be of use to vessels wanting wood and water.

During two occasions on which I anchored here, I observed a regular alternation of the stream of flood and ebb. The flood extended about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the shore, running one knot, and at the line of junction with the almost constant downward current there was a strong ripple.

We extract the annexed manly testimonial to the merits of Captain Bayfield's predecessor, in his arduous undertaking, from Captain Bayfield's book: (E. & G. W. B.) "Our survey, from the Strait of Belle Isle Westward, ended at Mistanogue inclusive, and recommenced again at Grand Mecatina. The intermediate coast was surveyed in 1768 by Mr. Michael Lane, R. N. We examined it with his original chart in hand, and although his survey does not possess the exactness which superior instruments and an improved system of hydrography gives to modern maritime surveys, yet it is such as to confer honor on his memory, being quite sufficiently correct for the usual purposes of navigation."

Chaleur Bay.

CHALEUR BAY.—The magnificent Bay of Chaleur is the largest in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, being 25 miles wide, on a S.W. & S. line, across its entrance, from Cape Despair to Miscou Island; but the entrance is more generally considered to be at Point Maquereau, from which the North point of Miscou Island bears S.S.E. 143 miles. The depth of the bay, from Miscou to the entrance of the Ristigouche, is about 75 miles, and its circumference, reckoning from Cape Despair round to Miscou, is 185 miles.

Easy Navigation. Tides.

The navigation is by no means difficult; for, although there are some dangerous shoals, yet there is everywhere good warning by the lead.

The tides are regular within the bay, and seldom amount to the rate of one mile per hour; but outside, off its mouth, and especially on the Miscou Banks, the currents and tidal streams are so irregular, both in strength and direction, that nothing definite can be said of them; and their dangerous effects upon the course of vessels can only be guarded against by the constant use of the deep-sea lead, and attention to the soundings.

Best line of entrance.

Vessels bound for the Bay of Chaleur, and approaching its entrance in a dark night or foggy weather, should not attempt to make Point Maquereau, which is so bold that there is little or no warning by the lead; but should strike soundings on the Miscou banks, which extend nearly 22 miles to the Eastward of Miscou Island. A cautious lookout should be kept for the numerous fishing-schooners which are generally riding on the banks; and the Northern edge of the latter, being followed in 30 fathoms, will safely conduct vessels past the North point of Miscou, at the distance of 4 miles, and form a sure guide up the bay. The bank of soundings off the North shore is also sufficiently wide to guide vessels everywhere within Point Maquereau; nevertheless, in a dark night and bad weather, vessels had better not approach the shore much nearer than 30 fathoms in any part of the bay to the Eastward of Carlisle Point. The soundings are generally of sand and shells on the banks, while in the central parts of the bay black and brown mud prevail, with depths between 30 and 50 fathoms. Within or to the Westward of Carlisle Point, and the opposite Bay of Nipisiguit, the depth of water decreases to less than 30 fathoms, but there is still sufficient warning everywhere by the lead, quite up to the head of the bay, as will be seen in the chart.

Soundings in Entrance.

POINT MAQUEREAU is of bold and dark-colored craggy rocks. It is also wooded, and rises to about 200 feet above the sea.

Point Maquereau. Paspebiac.

PASPEBIAC, 21½ miles W. by S. from Point Maquereau, is an excellent roadstead, and the principal fishing-establishment in the Bay of Chaleur. A triangular point of sand and shingle beach, inclosing a lagoon, extends out from the main-land to the distance of a mile, and has on its West side the extensive white buildings of the establishment of Messrs. Robin & Co., of Jersey, together with numerous huts belonging to the fishermen.

Carlisle.

CARLISLE is 3½ miles to the Westward of Paspebiac, and its jail and court-house standing on the ridge in rear of Carlisle Point, are seen from the anchorage. Carlisle Point, which is wooded, and consists of sand, bears W. by N. 3½ miles from the sandy point of Paspebiac, and the roadstead is between them, but much nearer the latter. In this excellent and convenient anchorage vessels are sheltered from the West round by North and East to S.E.; and although it is completely open to the S.W. winds, which send in a very considerable swell, yet the ground is so good that the Jersey vessels ride here moored all through the season without accident. The best anchorage is in 6 fathoms, clay bottom, with Robin's flag-staff and Single Tree Point (the extreme to the Eastward seen over the sandy point) in one, bearing East, and the extremity of the sandy point S.E. A sandy spit extends under water rather more than half a mile to the Westward from the sandy point, and nearly as far to the Southward likewise. This assists in sheltering the roadstead, and is the only danger to be avoided in approaching it.

Sandy Spit.

In running along the land from the Eastward, the low sandy point of Paspebiac, with its white stores and numerous huts, will be seen stretching out from the main-land to the Southward. When the vessel has passed Nouvelle River, and is approaching within 2 or 3 miles of the point, observe the following directions: Keep the summit of Daniel Hill open to the Southward of Nouvelle Point until the Roman Catholic church opens to the Westward of the South extremity of the sandy point bearing N.

wooden building, and is moored in 3 fathoms must therefore be N.W. from this bluff on the lamp, which channel. There is but there are holes which might be rendered narrow and intricate large vessels, the vessel on to the East and thus overlapping renders the channel of channel, until we mentioned, is in the line than half a mile wide heavy Easterly gales dangerous and heavy to vessels, rendering islands.

Within the Red Buoy is clear and straight, way to another Red Buoy and 70 fathoms from shoal with only a few. The course and distance N.W. ¾ N., 3 miles a vessel may run along by the lead. On steep, and the leading ledge (on the North side N.W. ¾ N., is neither pushed by a stranger the Red Buoy toward only 100 fathoms off the be seen on the sand-bearing S.E. ¾ E., lead Buoy of the Horse-shoe.

THE HORSE-SHOE and not more than a fathom long, North and South nearly joined to the side channel left, which is between the Horse-shoe too much water to erode. To the Southward the Fox, Egg, and Vin Islands 150 fathoms wide, and Bar, over which 18 feet side of the Horse-shoe outer or Easternmost beacons on Fox Island three lying in a line in extreme of the Horse-shoe Westernmost red buoy being within the distance usual place where vessels cross the lower Bar.

out to the Eastward the of sand and gravel, with to the S.E., so as to navigate a vessel to avoid so difficult for a large although a very narrow rendered safe by placid. The stream of the tide. The flood draws in tow

wooden building, only distinguished from the barns near it by a belfry. A Black Buoy *Black Buoy.* is moored in 3 fathoms at low-water on the inner or S.W. extreme of the bar, and must therefore be left to the Eastward, or on the right, going in. About a mile N.W. from this black buoy there is a Red Buoy moored in the same depth of water on the Lump, which is a shoal with 2 fathoms least water on the West side of the *Lump Shoal and Red Buoy.* channel. There is no passage for large vessels between the Lump and Fox Island, but there are holes with 4 fathoms water, and a channel of 2½ fathoms at low-water, which might be rendered available by buoying, if it were requisite, but which is too narrow and intricate without such assistance. In its present state, therefore, and for large vessels, the whole of this part may be considered as one shoal, extending 1½ mile out to the Eastward, from the shore of Fox Island to the red buoy of the Lump; and thus overlapping the S.W. point of the bar, where the black buoy is placed, it renders the channel crooked and difficult. The narrowest and shallowest part of the channel, until we come to the bar of the Horse-shoe, which will be presently mentioned, is in the line from the black buoy to the S.E. end of Fox Island, being less than half a mile wide, with 3½ fathoms at low-water in ordinary spring-tides. In heavy Easterly gales, in the fall of the year, especially during the ebb-tide, there is a dangerous and heavy-breaking sea here, which has in several instances proved fatal to vessels, rendering them unmanageable, so that they have been cast ashore on the islands.

Within the Red Buoy of the Lump, which must be left to the Westward, the channel *Clear Channel.* is clear and straight, about 500 fathoms wide, and from 4 to 7 fathoms deep all the way to another Red Buoy on the same side of the channel, and moored in 4½ fathoms and 70 fathoms from the edge of the shoal. This is the Red Buoy of the Spit, a sandy shoal with only a few feet of water upon it, extending half a mile from Fox Island. *Spit and Red Buoy.* The course and distance from the Red Buoy of the Lump to the Red Buoy of the Spit, is N.W. ½ N., 3 miles. Both the Lump and Spit are steep shoals, but between them a vessel may run along, or even work on the S.W. side of the channel, in 4 or 3 fathoms by the lead. On the opposite or N.E. side of the channel the bar is extremely steep, and the leading-mark for it the Easternmost white house of Burnt Church village (on the North side of the bay) just open to the S.W. of Portage Island, bearing N.W. ½ N., is neither certain (since another house may be built) nor readily distinguished by a stranger. The shoal of the Spit trends due West, not quite a mile, from the Red Buoy towards the North point of Fox Island, where the shoal water extends only 100 fathoms off shore. On the North point of Fox Island two small beacons will *Fox Beacons.* be seen on the sand-hills, the one red and the other white; these kept in one, and bearing S.E. ½ E., lead in the deepest water, from 2½ to 2½ fathoms, to the outer Red Buoy of the Horse-shoe.

THE HORSE-SHOE SHOAL, consists of sand and gravel, with 3 feet least water. *Horse-shoe Shoal.* and not more than a fathom over many parts of it. It is of great extent, being 3 miles long, North and South, and 2½ miles wide. The N.E. extreme of the Horse-shoe is nearly joined to the shoals of Portage Island, there being only a narrow and intricate channel left, which is never used. There is a good anchorage in 4 or 5 fathoms between the Horse-shoe and the South end of Portage Island, where vessels which draw too much water to cross the inner bar, may safely anchor during the summer months. To the Southward the Horse-shoe is separated from the shoal, which connects together Fox Egg, and Vin Islands, by the very narrow ship-channel, which in one part is only 150 fathoms wide, and 2½ fathoms deep. This is called the Horse-shoe Ear, or Inner *Horse-shoe Bar and Buoy.* Bar, over which 18 feet of water can be carried in ordinary spring-tides. The South side of the Horse-shoe is marked by three Red Buoys and one Black Buoy. The outer or Easternmost buoy has been already mentioned as lying in one with the two beacons on Fox Island. The other two red buoys bear W. by S. from it, the whole three lying in a line in the space of half a mile. The black buoy lies on the S.W. extreme of the Horse-shoe, and bears S.W. by W. ½ W., two-thirds of a mile from the Westernmost red buoy. These buoys must be all left to the Northward, the best water being within the distance of half a cable from them. Near the black buoy is the usual place where vessels bound to sea anchor to wait for a wind, or for a high tide to cross the Inner Bar. The S.E. point of the Horse-shoe extends 350 fathoms further *Horse-shoe Patch.* out to the Eastward than its outer red buoy; and there is moreover a patch, or mound of sand and gravel, with only 10 feet water, lying off the S.E. point of the Horse-shoe to the S.E., so as to narrow the navigable channel between it and Fox Island to a third of a mile. The use of the two small beacons on the North point of Fox Island is to *Horse-shoe Bar.* enable a vessel to avoid that mound, which renders the passage of the Horse-shoe Bar so difficult for a large vessel; but I believe there is as deep, and a more direct, although a very narrow channel, to the Northward of the mound, and which would be rendered safe by placing buoys upon it, and upon the S.E. point of the Horse-shoe.

The stream of the tides is not strong in the open bay outside the bar of Miranichi. *Tides.* The flood draws in towards the entrance as into a funnel, coming both from the N.E.

and S.E. along shore from Tabisintac, as well as from Point Escumencac. It sets fairly through the ship-channel at the rate of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ knot at the black buoy, increasing to 2 or $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots in strong spring-tides between Portage and Fox Islands, in the direction of the buoys of the Horse-shoe, although some part of it flows to the Northward between that shoal and Portage Island. The ebb sets out in the opposite direction, being strongest at the buoys of the Horse-shoe, and in the entrance between Fox and Portage Islands, where in spring-tides it often attains to the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour, and is said to be still stronger when the waters are high in the spring of the year. The ebb sets out to the Eastward from the buoy of the Lamp over the tail of the bar, and should be guarded against in light winds.

The winds affected the tides very considerably, and, together with the smallness of the rise, rendered it extremely difficult to make correct deductions from a number of observations so limited as those which we were able to obtain. The Easterly winds always make high tides, and sometimes cause the neap to be higher than the spring tides. The time of high-water on the full and change days at the S.W. end of Vin Island was observed to be at about $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and the pilots say that it is about 5 hours on the bar. The rise of an ordinary spring-tide is 5 feet, and of neap-tides 3 feet; but the rise is at all times so uncertain that we have observed neap-tides which did not rise above a foot, and spring-tides not above 2 feet. It must also be remarked that the A. M. tides rise higher, in general, by 2 feet, than the P. M. tides, in the beginning of August, when none of us had an opportunity of observing them.

The Bar of Miramichi should never be attempted by a large vessel, or by persons not thoroughly acquainted with it, without a Branch Pilot, if one can be procured.

*Miramichi
Tides.*

*Miramichi
Bar.
Pilots.*

THE COAST OF NEW BRUNSWICK FROM POINT ESCUMENAC TO BAY VERTE INCLUSIVE.

Sapin Ledge. THE SAPIN LEDGE, of sandstone, and with 12 feet least water, is very dangerous, lying directly in the way of vessels running along shore. It should not be approached nearer than 9 fathoms in the night-time; and at all times it should be remembered, that the 5-fathoms line is distant from it only about 2 cables. This ledge is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile long, East and West, by about half a mile wide, reckoning from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms; and its Eastern or outer extremity bears South, 6 miles from Escumencac light, and E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Point Sapin. There is a depth of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms between it and the last-named point.

Light.

From Point Sapin to Richibucto Head, the course is S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and distance nearly 20 miles across.

*Richibucto
River.*

RICHIBUCTO RIVER is of very superior importance to those which have just been described: being, among the rivers on this side of New Brunswick, inferior only to the Miramichi, either in the distance to which it is navigable, or in the depth of water over its bar. It is annually visited by a considerable number of vessels for cargoes of lumber.

*Richibucto
Bar very
dangerous.*

THE BAR of the RICHIBUCTO is extremely dangerous, especially to large deep-laden and dull-sailing vessels outward bound, in the fall of the year. Taking advantage of the highest spring-tide, and sailing at high-water, if the wind becomes unsteady or too high, they are almost certain to be thrown ashore by the ebb-tide, on the South-eastern part of the bar; and should a N.E. gale occur, to be destroyed before they can be got off again. To take a ship in with a leading wind and flowing tide, is attended with no other difficulty than that which arises from the narrowness of the channel; but in all cases the assistance of a pilot is absolutely necessary, since the bar is subject to occasional changes from the effect of heavy gales. We found the branch pilots of Richibucto able, intelligent, and attentive to their duties: They keep a good lookout for vessels from the beacon, at the mouth of the river. The bar extends from the North beach for 2 miles to the E.S.E., parallel to the South beach; there is a rock in the Eastern part of it, but the remainder is of sand, dry at low-water. No part of this bar extends to seaward so much as a mile from the shore, and it may be safely approached by the lead to 6 fathoms, at any time of the tide; but for the purpose of anchorage 9 fathoms is a better depth, the bottom being there of fine brown and gray sand, affording far better holding-ground than further inshore. The situation of the narrow channel over this bar ($1\frac{1}{2}$ mile E.S.E. from the river's mouth) is indicated by two white beacons on the South beach, and by a large black buoy moored off it in $3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4 fathoms at low water, with the two beacons in one, bearing (in 1839) W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant not quite a mile. These beacons in one always lead in over the bar, being shifted as required almost every spring, in consequence of changes in the channel effected by heavy N.E. gales. The North beacon, which stands on a sand-hill, 30 feet high, at the South extremity of the North beach, is large and

Pilot.

*Anchorage
without the
Bar.*

*Bar Beacons.
Bar Buoys.*

white, being intended
out to sea.

The depth of water
ordinary spring-tides

The ordinary spring
con. On the day of
A. M. and one low-
waters in 24 hours be-
terior tides, presen-
tations observations

CAPE JOURIMIN

extreme point of land
from the Eastward on
and there is good me-
m winds from the S
ected together, and
near as islands when
horizon.

THE JOURIMIN
without their leads
patch of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms,
from Cape Jourimain
mile North from the
the S.E. They are
S.E. point, a narrow
shore, is the most da-
approached nearer th
may be approached,
ward of these shoals,
anchorage with West
clay underneath.

THE FORMENT
so by the strong tides
E.S.E. and there is
part of these reefs w
miles from Indian Poi
ing Cape Spear and
open to the Southwar
ward; but these mar-
pend upon, for the
South extreme of the
that now leads well c
cleared away. The c
chart. Vessels runn
minding breeze, shou
East nearer than 9 f
Bay Verte, at the rat
generally indicating
and Indian Point ther
a depth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms
often take shelter un
to the same, must run
in the Admiralty char

BAY VERTE is 9
wick, to Coldspring I
near its head.

THE RIVER TIC
centers on the South
narrow channel, whe
from 3 to 7 feet deep,
mouth.

There are thriving
SPEAR SHOAL, 1
and from 15 to 18 feet
stone, about a mile lo
From the shallowest pa
N.E., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The
from the Eastward, o

white, being intended to point out the situation of the river to vessels many miles out to sea.

The depth of water over the bar is 9 feet at low-water, or 13 feet at high-water, in *Tides*. ordinary spring-tides.

The ordinary spring tides rise 4 feet, and the neap tides $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, at the North beach. On the day of the full moon in July there was only one high-water, at 3h. 30m., and one low-water, at 4 p.m. But towards the time of neap tides, two high-waters in 24 hours become apparent for a few days. There would seem to be two interfering tides, presenting phenomena which it would require accurate and long-continued observations to explain. The rate of the tides in the river is from 1 to 2 knots.

CAPE JOURIMAIN, the North extreme of the Jourimain Islands, forms the extreme point of land to vessels running through the Strait of Northumberland, either from the Eastward or Westward. It bears S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Cape Bruin; and there is good anchorage in the bay between them in 5 fathoms, sandy bottom, and in winds from the S.E. by E. round by South to W. by N. The islands are connected together, and with the main land, by sand-bars and marshes; but still they appear as islands when seen from a distance sufficient to sink the sand-bars below the horizon.

THE JOURIMAIN SHOALS are extremely dangerous to vessels running at night without their leads going; they commence at Peacock Cove, off which there is a patch of $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, 2 miles off shore, as will be seen in the chart. They extend from Cape Jourimain $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the N.N.W.; and there is a patch of 4 fathoms, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile North from the same point. From their N.W. extreme they extend $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the S.E. They are of sandstone, thinly and partially covered with sand; and their S.E. point, a narrow ridge with only 6 feet at low-water, and distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the shore, is the most dangerous, because the boldest part of the shoals. It should not be approached nearer than 9 fathoms in the night-time; but farther Westward the shoals may be approached, with proper caution, to 6 fathoms at low-water. To the Southward of these shoals, and between them and the Tormentine reefs, there is very good anchorage with Westerly winds, in from 5 to 6 fathoms, the bottom being of sand, with clay underneath.

THE TORMENTINE REEFS are extremely dangerous, and are rendered doubly so by the strong tides. They extend off Indian Point rather more than 3 miles to the S.E., and there is rocky ground with 4 fathoms fully a mile further off shore. The part of these reefs which dries at low water is very small, and bears E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Indian Point. It lies about 150 fathoms to the Southward of the line joining Cape Spear and the South side of Ephraim Island, and the whole of that island upon the Southward of Cape St. Laurent will clear it more than a mile to the Southward; but these marks are not of much use, nor are there any others that can be depended upon, for the North extreme of the trees of the inner Jourimain Island, and the South extreme of the trees of the outer Jourimain Island touching, which is the mark that now leads well clear of the reef to the Northward, will change as the woods are cleared away. The only sufficient guides, therefore, are the lead and the Admiralty chart. Vessels running through the strait at night, or at any time, without a commanding breeze, should not approach this reef from any direction between North and East nearer than 9 fathoms: for the flood-tide sets over it to the Southward, into the Bay Verte, at the rate of 3 knots, causing a great rippling over the part that dries, and generally indicating its position. Nearly midway between the dry part of the reef and Indian Point there is a patch of rocks with 7 feet at low water. Small craft may take shelter under the latter in Northerly winds; but large vessels, wishing to do the same, must run round outside the whole of the reef, and will find the soundings in the Admiralty chart a sufficient guide for the purpose.

BAY VERTE is 9 miles wide across its entrance, from Indian Point in New Brunswick, to Coldspring Head in Nova Scotia, but contracts to the breadth of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles near its head.

THE RIVER TIGNISH is the most considerable stream in the Bay Verte, which it enters on the South side near its head. It has only 3 feet depth of water, in a very narrow channel, when the tide is out: and it is approached by a narrow channel, from 3 to 7 feet deep, through flats of mud and weeds, which dry out a mile from its mouth.

There are thriving settlements on either side of the Bay Verte.

SPEAR SHOAL has a patch of rocks with 10 feet least water near its East end, and from 15 to 18 feet in other parts; it is a bank of sand and stones, resting on sandstone, about a mile long, in an East and West direction, and a third of a mile broad. From the shoalest part Cape Spear bears N.W. by N., $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and Indian Point N. N.E. $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The lead gives little warning in approaching this dangerous shoal from the Eastward, on which side there are from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms close to it; but

vessels will avoid it by coming into no less water than 44 fathoms, as they pass it in the Southward. There are 31 fathoms of water between it and Cape Spear.

Heart Shoal. About a mile W. N. W. from Spear Shoal, and S. W. by S. 11 mile from Cape Spear, there is Heart Shoal, with 9 feet least water, and 15 feet between it and the shore, but as it lies within the 3 fathoms mark, it will be sufficient to refer to the chart, in addition to having pointed out its position.

Laurent Shoal. LAURENT SHOAL, of rock and sand, with 16 feet least water, is about three-quarters of a mile long by half that breadth. On the shoolest part Cape St. Laurent bears N. W. by N. 21 miles, Ephraim Island N. W. 4 W., Indian Point N. E. by E. 1 E., and Coldspring Head S. S. W. 4 W. This shoal is also most bold on the East side, where there are 11 fathoms close to it.

Angermore Rock. THE ANGERMORE ROCK, with 13 feet least water, and bearing N. E. 1 E. 21 miles from Coldspring Head, is, like Laurent Shoal, merely one of the shallowest points of an extensive rocky bank, which is thinly covered with mud and sand, and which extends out from Cape St. Laurent and Ephraim Island, in a S. E. by S. direction, so as to leave a deep channel, about 2 miles wide, between it and Coldspring Head. At low water not more than 31 fathoms could be safely reckoned upon, in passing between the Angermore Rock and Laurent Shoal, or between the latter and the Ephraim Banks, extending off the Northern shore; and even that depth could only be insured by the assistance of the Admiralty chart, for there are not more than 19 feet in several parts of the banks.

Direction of Bay Verte. Vessels bound up the Bay Verte, should therefore keep the Nova Scotia coast on board, running up in 61 and 7 fathoms, till they arrive off Coldspring Head, where, at the distance of about 11 mile from the shore, they will find the water deepen to 8 or 9, and even nearly to 10 fathoms, as they pass to the Southward of the banks and shoals which have been described. After passing Coldspring Head about 3 miles, the depth of water decreases to less than 5 fathoms, and continues to shoal gradually, with mud and sand bottom, to the head of the bay. A reference to the chart will show the general extent of the shoal water off the shore; but the Boss Spit, which stretches three quarters of a mile out from the South shore between Boss and Jackson Points, and 31 miles within, or to the N. W. of Coldspring Head, is so dangerous as to require particular notice. It dries out to its edge, and is so steep to, that there is 17 feet of water close to its outer point. Vessels should be careful not to go into less water than 31 fathoms, until they are past this sand spit. Further up the bay there is nothing in the way, excepting two patches of stone with 3 and 5 feet water, at the distance of half and three quarters of a mile N. N. E. 1 E. from Tagush Head. These are perhaps ballast heaps, of which there are several at the entrance of the channel of the river; but as these are all within the 2-fathoms line, they require no further notice.

Boss Spit.

Stony Patches.

GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE—NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT—COAST OF NOVA SCOTIA.

Eastward from the Bay Verte there is no place of use to shipping for a distance of 10 miles, or until you arrive at the contiguous rivers Philip and Pugwash, into which runs the bay between Lewis Head and Pugwash Point. The last named point bears from the former 11, by S., 21 miles; and there are reefs off both of them, which render the approach extremely perilous to strangers, and which, therefore, we shall first notice.

Lewis Reef. LEWIS REEF extends to the N. E., 21 miles from Lewis Head; its outer part is composed of detached rocky patches, on which there are from 11 to 18 feet of water, with a greater depth between them; but the inner part is very shallow, and has as little as 6 feet of water at the distance of 11 mile from the shore.

Pugwash Reef. PUGWASH REEF stretches out from the point of the same name three-quarters of a mile N. W. by W., and dries out about half that distance. There are rocky patches, with 11 and 12 feet of water, three-quarters of a mile off the point to the N. and N. E.; and others further to the Eastward, a full mile out from the shore; moreover, there is uneven, rocky ground, with a less depth than 4 fathoms, 2 miles off shore, and which renders it unsafe for a stranger in a large ship to go within the 5-fathoms line.

Pugwash Road. PUGWASH ROAD, in the entrance of Pugwash Bay, affords excellent anchorage, in from 16 to 19 feet at low water, with mud and clay bottom, being sheltered by Philip Bar and Lewis Reef from W. and N. W., and by Pugwash Reef from E. and N. E. winds. This anchorage is exposed to winds between N. N. W. and N. N. E., but the shallow water outside prevents any sea from coming in sufficient to endanger a vessel during the summer months.

To run for Pugwash
fathoms, proceed as follows:
wash Point, to the
Fishing Point, (the
Run towards those
Westward of the point
Philip) bears S. W.
The vessel will then
be changed to S. S. W.,
feet at low water, wit
wash Points, and with
the best anchorage; b
case of the bar, and n
meeting the narrow cha
bar. To run for Pugw
low-water depth of 16 f
feet until the church c
change the course to S
the same berth as be
PUGWASH HARBO
rine, is small, but per
any ship that can pass t
range-les. Puloars
It is high water at P
spring tides rising 7 fee
which is greatest in the
the ebb in the spring
flow exceeds a knot.
Nine miles E. S. E. fro
S. E. to Oak Island, for
WALLACE HARBO
near its bar at low-wat
able of admitting very
shoal, and between 4
miles wide and 61 fath
though the bay for a dis
there less than 160 fath
sufficient landing ma
SADDLE ISLAND is
direction, and joined to
shoals at low-water.
miles from Oak Island.
SADDLE REEF runs
mark, and is very d
all, dry at low-water, at
few feet of water muc
soundings give little
open to the Northw
ations. The lead affor
safely approached to
MILLEGASH POIN
Southward of Saddle Isl
point to the distance
TATAMAGOUCHE
and Brule peninsu
good anchorage, over n
large ships far up the b
fathoms at the distance
er being all shallow, a
leading to the basin
rock with 7 feet least w
Millegash Point. Anet
near it to the Southwar
enter off shore in other
A stranger may safely
the bay, and to 21 fath
Southward, to avoid the

To run for Pugwash Road from the Northward, the ship being in not less than 5 fathoms, proceed as follows:—Bring the English Episcopal church steeple at Pugwash soon to be seen over and only just within the West extreme of the low cliff of Fishing Point, (the East point of the bay,) bearing S. by E. 3 E.

Run towards those marks, taking care not to open out the church in the least to the Westward of the point until Bergeman Point (the South point of entrance of the River) bears S.W. by W., or until the depth decreases to 34 fathoms at low water. The vessel will then be close off the N.W. end of Pugwash Reef, and the course must be changed to S.S.W. for three quarters of a mile, when she will be in from 16 to 19 fathoms at low water, with clay bottom, directly in the line joining Bergeman and Pugwash Points, and with Fishing Point E. by S. 1 S., distant nearly half a mile. This is the best anchorage; but vessels may be half a mile further in to the Southward, or to the West of the bar, and in 14 feet at low water. Still further in the bay is all shoal, excepting the narrow channel which curves round its Eastern side, and leads to the bar.

To run for Pugwash Road from the Eastward, the vessel being in more than the low-water depth of 5 fathoms, bring Bergeman Point to bear S.W. by W., and steer West until the church opens out to the Westward of Fishing Point, when immediately change the course to S.S.W., and, having run nearly three quarters of a mile, anchor in the same berth as before directed.

PUGWASH HARBOR, at the head of the bay and entrance of the river of the name *Pugwash Harbor*, is small, but perfectly secure, and has more than a sufficient depth of water for any ship that can pass the bar, on which the depth is 14 feet at low-water, in ordinary spring-tides. Pilots are indispensable. *Pilots Tides*

It is high water at Pugwash, on the full and change days, at 10h. 30m., the ordinary spring tides rising 7 feet, and the neap tides 4 feet. The rate of the tidal stream, which is greatest in the entrance of the harbor, does not exceed 2 knots, unless it may be the ebb in the spring after the melting of the winter's snows. In the ebb it seldom exceeds a knot.

Nine miles E.S.E. from Pugwash Point brings us to Cape Cliff, and 3 miles further S.E. to Oak Island, formerly called Fox Island.

WALLACE HARBOR is the finest on this coast, excepting Pictou, having 46 feet *Wallace Harbor* water at low water, in ordinary spring tides, which rise 8 feet, so that it is capable of admitting very large ships. Its entrance, 2½ miles W.S.W. 1 W., from Oak Island, and between two sandy spits, named Flumer and Caulfield Points, is nearly 2 miles wide and 6½ fathoms deep; but the approach to this entrance, over the bar and through the bay for a distance of 3 miles, is by a crooked channel, which, although no where less than 160 fathoms wide, is, nevertheless, difficult without the aid of buoys or sufficient leading marks.

SADDLE ISLAND is low, wooded, three quarters of a mile long, in an E.S.E. 1 E. *Saddle Island* direction, and joined to the shore, from which it is distant in one part only 130 fathoms, in shoals at low-water. Its Eastern point bears S.E. by E., and is distant a long 6 miles from Oak Island.

SADDLE REEF runs out from the East point of the island one mile to the 3 fathoms mark, and is very dangerous, having on it a round backed rock called the Wash- *Saddle Reef* ball, dry at low-water, and distant one-third of a mile from the island. There are only a few feet of water much further out. In approaching this reef from the Northward, the soundings give little warning, but an excellent leading mark, namely, Green Bluff, set open to the Northward of Saddle Island, and bearing W. 1 N., just clears it in 4 fathoms. The lead affords the only guide for clearing it to the Eastward, where it may be safely approached to 6 fathoms with care. *Wash-ball Rock*

MULLEGASH POINT, the North point of Tatamagouche Bay, is one mile to the *Mullegash Point* Northward of Saddle Island; shallow water extends from the one to the other, and off the point to the distance of a long half mile.

TATAMAGOUCHE BAY, 2½ miles wide at its entrance, between the last named *Tatamagouche Bay* point and Brule peninsula, runs in 7 miles to the Westward, affording everywhere good anchorage, over a bottom of soft mud, but with insufficient depth of water for large ships far up the bay. From 5 fathoms at the entrance the depth decreases to 3 fathoms at the distance of 1½ mile up the bay, and to 2 fathoms at 4 miles, the remainder being all shallow, and in part dry at low-water, with the exception of boat-channels leading to the basin and to Mill brook. The only detached danger in this bay is a rock with 7 feet least water, 350 fathoms off the Northern shore, and 2 miles in from Mullegash Point. Amet Island and Mullegash Point touching, and bearing E.N.E., bear it to the Southward at the distance of 120 fathoms. The extent of the shallow water off shore in other parts will be seen in the chart.

A stranger may safely approach to the low-water depth of 3 fathoms in the outer part of the bay, and to 2½ fathoms further in, but in entering should keep well over to the Northward, to avoid the Brule shoals, which will be presently mentioned.

the lead and the bearing from the East end of Saddle Island, N E 7 N., are there the
 the N E side is just cleared in 5 and 6 fathoms, either by the Eastern
 extremes of Amet Island and Cape John in one, bearing S E 3 S., or by the Western
 of Cape John and the English Episcopal steeple at the River John in one, bearing
 S E 4 E. The S E side is cleared in 4 fathoms, by the Eastern extremes of Mal-
 leghash and Chambers Points in one, bearing S W 4 S. All these objects will easily be
 seen on every good Chambers Point, which, being very low, and times difficult to dis-
 tinguish from the high land behind it.

AMET ISLAND is very small, covering a space of 230 fathoms East and West, *Amet Island*
 with an extreme breadth of 40 fathoms. It is divided into two parts, of which the
 Western is the largest, presenting clay cliffs on every side, excepting where they are
 joined together by a sandy neck. It is flat at top, bare of trees, covered with a coarse
 grass, and about 20 feet above the sea at high water. It was formerly much higher
 and the cliffs still continue to be undermined by every heavy gale and
 high tide; the fracts also aid in the work of destruction, so that the time cannot be
 very distant when there will only remain a vest of the highly inclined sandstone which
 at present forms the base of the island, and dies out to the distance of about two or
 three miles, excepting on the Southern side where forests can generally be had at all times of
 the tide. Shallow water extends off this island 300 fathoms to the Westward, and
 will be cleared in not less than 31 fathoms, if the English steeple at River John be not
 seen in behind the Western side of Cape John, but large ships should stand in only
 4 fathoms, and will take notice, that in every other direction shallow water extends
 from the island to far greater distances.

THE AMET SHOALS are rocky, with very irregular soundings, and are much *Amet Shoals*
 more extensive and dangerous than have been hitherto represented. They extend
 nearly 4 miles from the island to the Eastward, and also to the S E 2 miles towards
 Cape John. In both directions there are rocky patches, with no more than 5 or 6 feet,
 along mile out from the island; at a greater distance than 2 miles there are not less
 than 10 feet, but there is a patch with that depth fully 3 miles to the Eastward of the
 island. The marks for this Easternmost patch are the North extremes of Amet Isl-
 and and Green Bluff in one, bearing W 4 N. and Cape John S W 3 S.
 Cape John's House and Cape John bearing S W clear it about a quarter of a mile to the
 S E, and in 4 fathoms, but to clear the extreme East end of the shoal in a greater
 depth, Cape John must bear to the Westward of S W by W. The Northern side of
 these shoals is very steep, and should not be approached in a large ship, especially at
 night, to a less depth than 10 fathoms. Green Bluff and Saddle Island touching, and
 bearing W by N, pass along the Southern side in 24 fathoms, but if kept distinctly
 open will clear it in 31 fathoms. The dangers which have just been described form
 three passages into Amet Sound, all of which are wide and deep enough for the larg-
 est ships.

THE WESTERN PASSAGE, between Saddle Island and Reef and the Wough *Western*
 Shoal, is a mile wide, with irregular soundings, from 5 to 24 fathoms, the lesser depth *Passage*
 being to the Southward of Wough Shoal, where the bottom is rocky and uneven,
 but the further Westward it is of mud. The description of the dangers already given,
 with the bearings and leading marks for avoiding them, will enable any vessel fur-
 nished with the Admiralty chart to safely run through this wide and clear passage
 with a fair wind. I shall add only the caution to be wary of the East end of Saddle
 Reef, when hauling round it to the Southward, 6 fathoms is near enough until Green
 Bluff is seen through between Saddle Island and the reef, after which, Mullegash
 Shoal may be rounded by the lead in any depth that may be convenient. The anchor-
 age is everywhere good in Tatnaggonche Bay, regard being had to the size of the ves-
 sel and consequent depth required, but over towards the Mullegash side will be found
 the best sheltered from N E. winds.

Bound to Brule Harbor, after rounding Saddle Reef, steer for Brule Point, or a
 little to the East of it, until the mark for clearing the North east side of the Brule
 Shoal's, namely, the English steeple, John River a little open to the Northward of
 the Point comes on; then change the course, and run towards those marks till
 the Point bears S W, by W, when you may haul in S, by W, or S S W, and run
 on the lead along the South east side of the Brule Shoals, in from 31 to 37 fathoms,
 until you reach the position which has been pointed out as the best anchorage outside
 the harbor. A pilot, or a previous buoying of the Channel, would be necessary to take
 a vessel into the harbor. If bound to the anchorage off the bar of River John, it is
 necessary to run up the middle of John Bay till the water shoals to 31 fath-
 oms, which is as near as a large ship should go, although distant 1 1/2 mile from the riv-
 er mouth. Vessels of less but of considerable burden be moored in 21 fathoms half
 a mile further in, for the convenience of taking in lumber. In beating through the
 Western Passage, the West end of Saddle Island may be approached to 5 fathoms, but
 10 fathoms is near enough to its Eastern end. In the bound towards Saddle Reef, take

care to tick with Treen Bluff open to the Northward of Saddle Island, and in the hour to the Northward, towards Waugh Shoal, in 5 fathoms. When standing towards Amet Island, let the leading marks for clearing the shallow water off it to the N.W. and S.W. be attended to. Within the sound, the directions and remarks already given, together with the Admiralty chart, will afford sufficient guidance.

Middle Passage. THE MIDDLE PASSAGE, between Waugh Shoal and Amet Island, is a long mile wide, from 5 fathoms to 5 fathoms on either side, clear of all danger, and from 6 to 10 fathoms deep, with sand and mud bottom. An excellent leading mark for running through this passage with a fair wind, is Conn's House and Brule Point in one bearing S. by W.

With heaving winds, the leading marks and directions already given for clearing Waugh Shoal and Amet Island, will direct this passage of all difficulty or danger.

Eastern Passage. THE EASTERN PASSAGE, between Amet Shoals and Cape John, is a long three quarters of a mile wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms on either side, with very irregular soundings, from 3, to 6 fathoms, and with rock, red sand, broken shells, and mud bottom.

It is difficult to carry more than 4 fathoms through at low water. To safely take this passage from the Eastward with a fair wind, bring Cape John to bear to the Westward of S.W. by W., or bring that Cape and Brule Point to touch, bearing S.W. by W. 1/2 W., and steer for them till Treen Bluff opens to the Southward of Saddle Island, when change the course to W. 1/2 S., which is for the mouth of Tatamagouche Bay, and the vessel will sail nearly through the middle of the passage. There will be no danger from the Amet Shoals, if Treen Bluff be kept open to the Southward of Saddle Island; nor yet from the shallow water off Cape John, if it be not approached nearer than 4 fathoms, or at the utmost 3 1/2 fathoms.

These last remarks apply also to the case of a vessel heaving through this passage, and in taking it from the Northward, with a scant Easterly wind, the clearing-marks for the East end of the Amet Shoals will safely guide her.

Tides. It is high water, on the full and change, days in Amet Sound, at about 10h., and the rise is from 8 to 5 feet, according as it may be spring or neap tides. The tidal streams are very weak within the sound, setting regularly up the bays and rivers. In the Western Passage both tides in general set fairly through the flood about W. by N., and the ebb about E. by S., at rates never exceeding 1 1/2 knot, and usually much less. In the Middle Passage the ebbs sets out to the Northward and Eastward less than a knot, and the flood to the Westward, at the same rate, over the Waugh Shoals. In the Eastern Passage the ebbs sets out to E. N. E., and the flood in the opposite direction, the rates varying from a half to 1 1/2 knot.

From Cape John to the West Gully of Caribou (15 miles S. E. by E. 1/2 E.) the coast is nearly straight, unbroken, and free from danger, the shoal water nowhere exceeding beyond one third of a mile off shore. Chalks of clay and sandstone, not exceeding a height of 50 feet, and in general very much lower, form the predominating feature; but there is, nevertheless, good landing for boats almost everywhere in fine weather. From the West Gully to Caribou Point, 4 1/2 miles further to E. S. E., the coast formed by the Northern shore of Caribou Island, appearing from a distance like several islands, but on a nearer approach the wooded parts are found to be joined together by sand bars. The shallow water extends off shore here to the distance of half a mile, and 5 fathoms is near enough in a large ship.

Caribou Reef. CARIBOU REEF, of large stones, which dry out to the distance of 300 fathoms from the shore, is very dangerous, the deep water approaching very near its North point and Eastern side. It stretches out from Caribou Point to the N. N. E. half a mile to the 3 fathoms, and two thirds of a mile to the 5 fathoms line.

Doctor Island. DOCTOR ISLAND lies to the Southward of Caribou Point, forming two entrances into Caribou Harbor, of which the Northern, between two sandy spits, is 100 fathoms wide, but only 4 feet deep at low water.

Doctor Reef. DOCTOR REEF is very dangerous, stretching out from Doctor Point to the Eastward 1 1/2 mile, to the depth of 3 fathoms, and showing rocks dry at low water to the distance of half a mile.

Seal Rocks. To the Southward of this reef, and two thirds of a mile S. E. from Doctor Point, are the Seal Rocks, dry at low water, and from which the shallow water, forming the bar of Caribou Harbor, extends to Logan Point, the North Point of Pictou Bay.

Caribou Harbor. CARIBOU HARBOR, between Caribou and Doctor Islands, is too difficult and dangerous to be attempted without some special object, and then a pilot should be employed.

Tides. It is high water at Caribou, on the full and change days, at about 10h.; the unequal magnitudes causing at times a difference of nearly 2 hours in the two tides of the same day, and also several feet in the height of the water. The rise of the highest of the two ordinary spring tides of the same day is 6 feet, and of neap-tides 4 feet; there are therefore 15 feet over the bar at high-water, ordinary spring tides.

CARIBOU CHA
breadth, of the narro
conceive it to be bo
it is, nevertheless, d
whole extent.

The safest mode
soundings in 6 or 7 f
low it to the N. W. i
S. 1/2 W. Then steer
lead across the deep
Island Bank out to a
it would be preferabl
edge of the shoal wa
of Logan Point is on
These points in one l
and in 4 fathoms. K
not less than 1/2 fath
enable a vessel to tal
necessary to add, th
dent in behind Carib
and the light house n
and Cole Point in one
extreme of the Pictou

PICTOU ISLAND
miles, and was suppos
before the channel has
extent, and of sandsto
Islands are as irregula
ing on the shoals now

THE MIDDLE SI
stretching across the
to approach within
1/2 mile of the West p
East 3/4 fathoms at lo
Island, although the v
and West Point (Pict
ward in 4 fathoms, bu
then 7 fathoms.

PICTOU ISLAND
sandstone, rising in th
It is wooded on the N
Southern shore. Low
and Rogers Point, on
for boats.

West Point may be
West end of the islan
fathoms line, and exte
water runs out occasi
which should not be n
Southern shore may be
reef, in great part dry
able to the 5 fathoms
Northward and Eastwa
but especially at night
down about 1 miles to
to discover any indient
On the East end of I
white tower. The lig

PICTOU HARBOR
Eastward of Gaspé, de
ries of building stone,
tides to the Southward
pole at its entrance, G
blead will be recognize
by its bearing near
MACKENZIE SHO
Eastward seven-eighths of

CARIBOU CHANNEL, has sufficient depth of water for the largest ships, and in breadth, at the narrowest part, exceeds a half or one third of a mile, according as we conceive it to be bounded on either side by the 3 fathoms or the 5 fathoms line; but it is, nevertheless, difficult, because so crooked that no marks can lead through its whole extent.

The safest mode of running through this channel to the Westward, is to strike soundings in 6 or 7 fathoms on the edge of the shoal water off Doctor Island, and follow it to the N.W. until Mackenzie Head is just shut in behind Logan Point, bearing S. E. W. Then steer from those marks, keeping the Head just shut in, and they will lead across the deep water, and afterwards along the Western edge of the Picton Island Bank out to sea. If the wind were strong from the S.W., with an ebb tide, it would be preferable to keep on the weather side of the channel, in which case the edge of the shoal water off Doctor Island should be followed further to the N.W., until Logan Point is only a little open to the Eastward of Doctor Point, bearing S. E. E. These points in one lead along the East side of Caribou Reef at the distance of a cable, and in 1 fathoms. Keep Logan Point a little open, and it will lead clear out to sea in not less than 12 fathoms. The same marks in reverse directions, taken in reverse order, will enable a vessel to take this channel from the Northward or Westward, it being only necessary to add, that she should not haul to the Eastward until the Hawks fall is well shut in behind Caribou Point, nor open out the former again after having shut it in, until the light house at Picton is open to the Southward of Cole Point. The light house and Cole Point in one, bearing S.W. by W. 3 W., being the mark for clearing the South extreme of the Picton Island Bank in 5 fathoms.

PICTON ISLAND BANK extends from Picton Island to the West and South 31 miles, and was supposed to reach across the whole distance of 4 miles to Caribou Point, before the channel last described was known. It is of a very irregular outline, of great extent, and of sandstone thinly covered with sand, gravel, mud, and broken shells. The shoals are as irregular as the nature of the bottom, being from 21 to 6 fathoms, excepting on the shoals now to be mentioned.

THE MIDDLE SHOALS are a chain of rocky patches, with 11 feet least water, stretching across the Northern part of the bank 11 miles, in a W. by S. direction, so as to approach within half a mile of the Caribou channel on the one hand, and within 1 mile of the West point of Picton Island on the other. I have little doubt that at least 21 fathoms of low water can be carried through between these shoals and Picton Island, although the very irregular soundings forbid absolute certainty. Rogers Point and West Point (Picton Island) bearing E. S. E. 1 E., will clear them to the Northward in 1 fathoms, but large ships had better not approach them on that side nearer than 7 fathoms.

PICTON ISLAND, 11 miles long, East and West, and 11 mile wide, is of clay and sandstone, rising in the central parts to the extreme height of 150 feet above the sea. It is wooded on the Northern side, but there are settlements and farms along its Southern shore. Low cliffs form its outline, with the exception of several small bays, and Rogers Point, on the South side, which is of sand, and affords the best landing for boats.

West Point may be passed in 3 fathoms within half a mile; but on either side of the West end of the island there are rocks nearly dry at low water, just within the 3 fathoms line, and extending to the distance of 300 fathoms off shore. The shallow water runs out occasionally to the same distance off the North shore of the island, which should not be approached nearer than 8 or 9 fathoms in the night time. The Southern shore may be approached to 5 fathoms; but off the East point a dangerous reef, in great part dry at low water, runs out half a mile to 3 fathoms, and nearly a mile to the 5 fathoms line. There are 9 fathoms not far off this reef, both to the Northward and Eastward; it should therefore be approached with caution at all times, but especially at night, and with a flood tide. In most of the old charts a shoal is laid down about 4 miles to the Eastward of Picton Island, but we have not yet been able to discover any indications of its existence.

On the East end of Picton Island there is a light house 52 feet high; it is a square white tower. The light is fixed; below it is a small red light.

PICTON HARBOR, in every respect the finest on the Southern shore of the gulf Estuary of Gaspé, derives additional importance from the coal mines, valuable quarries of building stone, and finely settled country in its neighborhood. It is situated 5 miles to the Southward of Caribou Point, and at the bottom of a bay, which is 1 1/2 mile wide at its entrance, from Logan to Mackenzie Head, and 1/2 mile deep. Mackenzie Head will be recognized by its sharp pointed cliff of clay and sandstone, 40 feet high, and by its bearing nearly South from Logan Point.

MACKENZIE SHOAL lies off the head to the N.E. by E., its outer edge being distant seven-eighths of a mile. It is a rocky bank, nearly one-third of a mile in diam-

Caribou Channel

Picton Id and Bank.

Middle Shoals

Picton Id and

West Point

Light.

Picton Harbor. Coal

Mackenzie Shoal.

ter, with 16 feet least water, and with 19 or 20 feet between it and the shallow water to the Westward. Large vessels should not attempt to pass within or to the Southward and Westward of it. The marks for clearing it to the Eastward at the distance of a cable, are Caribou and Doctor Points in one, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; and the light-house in one with the Town Point at Pictou bearing West, will clear it to the Northward at the distance of 200 fathoms. The shallow water extends a long half mile out to the Northward from Mackenzie Head, and its edge in 3 fathoms, trends thence to the Westward towards the light-house, the whole bay on that side being shoal, with ridges of sand drying out to a considerable distance from the shore at low-water. In the bay, between Mackenzie Head and the light-house, and on the West side of Powell Point, is Boat Harbor, the entrance of an extensive inlet or lake, full of mud and weeds, and which boats can traverse only when the tide is in. On the opposite or Northern side reefs extend off Logan Point, to the East and South-east, a long half mile, to the line of 3 fathoms. The light-house and Cole Point in one, bearing S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., lead over the South-eastern extreme of these reefs in 11 feet at low-water, but vessels should not go nearer than 1 fathoms. Cole Point, which is of clay and sandstone cliff 30 feet high, and lies a short mile further in or to the S.W. from Logan Point, has also a reef stretching out to the S.E., one-third of a mile, and the shallow water continues from it Westward to the commencement of London Beach, on the North side of the entrance of the harbor.

Boat Harbor.

Cole Point.

Pictou Light-house.

THE LIGHT-HOUSE, of wood, painted vertically with red and white stripes, and showing a fixed light 65 feet above the sea, stands close to the water, at the extremity of the sandy spit forming the South side of the entrance.

It is lighted when the bay is free of ice, and has below the lantern a small red light.

Pictou Bars.

The distance across the harbor's mouth from the Sandy Spit to London Beach, is 200 fathoms, and 7 fathoms deep; but the channel over the inner bar is much narrower, and has besides a turn in it, which, together with the necessity of knowing exactly the set of the tides, renders a pilot indispensable in a large ship. Vessels running for the harbor must first pass the Outer Bar, which stretches from Logan Point to Mackenzie Head, and has 21 feet at low-water, over a bottom of sand. After passing this bar, the depth increases to 4, 5, and 6 fathoms in the distance of about a mile, and then suddenly decreases to 19 feet on the Inner Bar, which is also of sand, and distant about 100 fathoms from the light-house. After passing this inner bar, which is not above a long cable wide, the water continues deep to the entrance of the harbor. There is very good anchorage between the bars, although exposed to N.E. winds, and also in Pictou Road, which is outside of the outer bar, and where the depth is 5 fathoms, with clay and mud bottom. Vessels running or beating up to Pictou Roads at night, will find the soundings in the Admiralty chart sufficient guidance, when keeping the Southern shore aboard with the prevailing S.W. winds; and on the opposite side, or with Northern winds, will have the advantage of the following excellent leading-marks: Pictou Light can readily be seen in a clear night from a distance of 12 or 14 miles, and when in one with Cole Point bearing S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., clears the reef off the East end of Pictou Island, at the distance of a long half mile; and also the Southern extremity of the Pictou Island Bank in 7 fathoms; therefore, if beating, tack in the board to the Northward, the instant the light begins to disappear behind Cole Point; and if running, keep the light just open to the Southward of Cole Point, bearing W.S.W. until you strike soundings in the low-water depth of 5 fathoms, on the edge of the bank off Logan Point; then follow the same depth about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the S.W., taking care not to bring the light to bear to the Northward of West, and the vessel will be in safe anchorage in the road, where she may wait for daylight, or a pilot, according to circumstances. The branch pilots of Pictou are for the most part able and experienced men, and are always on the lookout for vessels. Although 19 feet at low-water, in ordinary spring-tides, can be carried over the inner bar, yet the aid either of buoys, or of an able and experienced pilot, would be required to insure that depth; but 17 feet may be safely reckoned upon, if the following brief directions are strictly followed; and the greater depth will be carried in, if the endeavor to follow them exactly has been successful: Having a fair wind, and being further out than Mackenzie Shoal, the position of which has been pointed out, bring the light-house in one with Town Point at Pictou, bearing a degree or two to the Southward of West; or, which will be the same thing, with Smith Point, the extreme of the land on the same side beyond the town. Run with those marks on until Logan and Cole Points come in one, bearing N.E., when instantly sheer a little to the Northward, sufficiently to bring Town Point in one with the North extreme of the Sandy Spit. Keep the last-named marks exactly in one, until the Roaring Bull comes in one with Mackenzie Head, bearing S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., when change the course smartly and run from those marks, keeping the Roaring Bull only just in sight, until the North extreme of Moodil Point (the first point on the South side within the light-house) opens out to the Northward of

Outer Bar.

Inner Bar.

Pictou Road.

Pilots.

Inner Bar.

the light-house. Resuming our survey the direction for Pictou is the clifty Western end by a sandy spit to Clarence Harbor, or the N.E. from the Rocky Spit at its S.W. extreme. In the shoal bay between the channels, leading through the best turns sharp in the Western part of the bay, and picturesquely extending the intricate Of the North shore of a mile N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a rocky shoal, with 9 feet dry at low water, runs across the East end of which is the West point of Pictou light-house. MERIGDMISH II, within for large ships; would enable a strong heavy sea over the bow the loss of the vessel. (mile) is between King of Merigdmish Island. parts of entrance, though an leading in there are so steep that the ledge course running in is at close past Savage Point into the harbor. This inner entrance of Olling Island, is 210 fathoms by the shoal of Olling

Sandy Spit; then haul Beach, and afterwards harbor.

A pilot would be in vessels must know the

It is high-water at rise is 6 feet in ordin possible to carry 25 the harbor, therefore, bered, that I always one quality in the rise is very strongly marked our observations were interior transit of the the superior transit was established, but, as near semi-lunation, was at

From the light-house the Eastmost wharve of a mile wide, deep chart will therefore a sel will be in safety, a

Sufficient water may place is on the South and there is another c

THE TOWN OF in the light-house.

Resuming our survey the direction for Pictou is the clifty Western end by a sandy spit to Clarence Harbor, or the N.E. from the Rocky Spit at its S.W. extreme.

In the shoal bay between the channels, leading through the best turns sharp in the Western part of the bay, and picturesquely extending the intricate

Of the North shore of a mile N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a rocky shoal, with 9 feet dry at low water, runs across the East end of which is the West point of Pictou light-house.

MERIGDMISH II, within for large ships; would enable a strong heavy sea over the bow the loss of the vessel. (mile) is between King of Merigdmish Island. parts of entrance, though an leading in there are so steep that the ledge course running in is at close past Savage Point into the harbor.

This inner entrance of Olling Island, is 210 fathoms by the shoal of Olling

Sandy Spit; then haul to the Westward, at first towards the S.W. extreme of London Beach, and afterwards so as to pass midway between it and the Sandy Spit into the harbor.

A pilot would be indispensable in a large ship with beating winds, and even smaller vessels must know the tides and the place well to beat in or out with safety.

It is high-water at Pictou light-house, on the full and change days, at 10h.; and the rise is 6 feet in ordinary spring-tides, and 4 feet in neap-tides. With a good tide it is possible to carry 25 feet over the bar, and 23 feet may generally be reckoned upon; the harbor, therefore, is capable of admitting very large ships, but it must be remembered, that I always speak of the best of the two tides in the 24 hours for the diurnal inequality in the rise of the tides, which occurs more or less in all parts of the Strait, is very strongly marked in this harbor. I may add, that in the month of August, when our observations were made, the A. M. tides were always the highest, following the inferior transit of the moon with North declination in the first part of the lunation, and the superior transit with South declination in the latter part. The true or corrected establishment, as nearly as we could deduce it from the observations of one complete semi-lunation, was at 9h. 45m., mean time.

From the light-house to the usual anchorage, (in 6 or 7 fathoms, mud bottom) off the Eastmost wharves at Pictou, the channel of the harbor is direct, nearly one-third of a mile wide, deep enough for the largest ships, and clear of danger; the Admiralty chart will therefore afford all further information that may be necessary; for the vessel will be in safety, and may anchor anywhere within the light-house.

Sufficient water may be obtained here to supply the largest ships. The best water-place is on the South shore of the harbor, three-quarters of a mile within its mouth, and there is another opposite the coal-loading place in the East River.

THE TOWN OF PICTOU stands on the North shore of the harbor, 2 miles with-

in the light-house. Resuming our survey of the coast to the Eastward, the Roaring Bull, mentioned in the direction for Pictou, and distant 4 miles from the light-house, first claims our notice. It is the cliffy North point of a small peninsula, united to the main-land at its Western end by a sandy beach, and having at the other extremity the gully or entrance to Chance Harbor, dry, or nearly so at low-water. A reef of sandstone runs out to the N.E. from the Roaring Bull, 300 fathoms to the 3-fathoms line.

In the shoal bay between Evans and Colquhoun Points, which are distant 5 and 6½ miles respectively from Pictou light-house, are two narrow, dangerous, and intricate channels, leading through shoals into Little Harbor. Of these channels the Eastern and best turns sharp in to the Eastward, within Roy Island, and close round the Spit at its S.W. extreme. The other is only a foot or two deep, and leads into the Western part of the harbor, which is several miles in extent, and broken into bays, coves, and picturesque points, but only fit for boats, being nearly all dry at low-water, excepting the intricate and narrow channels.

Of the North shore of Roy Island, at the distance of 350 fathoms, and three-quarters of a mile N.W. ½ W. from Colquhoun Point, its East extreme, lies Roy Ledge, a small rocky shoal, with 9 feet least water. There is also a reef of sandstone in great part dry at low water, running out from Colquhoun Point half a mile to the Eastward; and as all these dangers have 5 fathoms close to them, vessels should be careful not to stand into less than 6 fathoms along this part of the coast. Roy Island, so called, is united at its East end to the main-land by a long and narrow sand-bar, stretching to the S.E. across the East end of Little Harbor, to within three-quarters of a mile of King Head, which is the West point of entrance to Merigomish Harbor, and 8½ miles to the Eastward of Pictou light-house.

MERIGOMISH HARBOR has 11 feet at low-water over its bar, and sufficient depth within for large ships; but it is so intricate and difficult of entrance that no directions would enable a stranger to take his ship in safely; and the Northerly winds send in so heavy a sea over the bar, that to get on shore going in would probably be attended with the loss of the vessel. The outer entrance of this harbor (three-quarters of a mile wide) is between King Head and Merigomish Point, the latter being the West extreme of Merigomish Island. The bar is formed by rocky shoals running out from these points of entrance, three-quarters of a mile to the Northward. The channel over the bar, and leading in from it between the shoals, is a long cable wide; but the shoals are so steep that the lead affords little guidance, and there are no leading-marks. The course running in is at first to the Southward, and then by a sharp turn to the Eastward close past Savage Point (the sandy spit at the S.W. extreme of Merigomish Island) into the harbor.

This inner entrance of the harbor, between Savage Point and the East end of Olling Island, is 240 fathoms wide; but the navigable breadth is reduced to 55 fathoms by the shoal of Olling Island, and the tides frequently run there at the rate of 5 miles an hour. Before the timber was exhausted, this harbor was frequented annually

Pictou Tides.

Water.

Pictou Town

Chance Harbor.

Little Harbor.

Roy Ledge.

Merigomish Harbor.

by shipping, which usually land moored close to the sandy S. E. point of Olding Island, but at present it is seldom visited by anything larger than a coasting schooner. The pilots are therefore incompetent from want of practice, and the channel is no longer buoyed as it used to be formerly. The harbor is of great extent, running in 3 or 4 miles to the Eastward, within Merigomish Island, and the sand bar which joins it to the main land; and also 4 miles to the Westward, up a bay full of islands, coves, and precipitous headlands, which, together with well cultivated fields, backed by mountains 800 or 900 feet high, form scenery of unusual beauty. Several small streams enter the harbor, of which French River, opposite the East end of Olding Island, is the principal. It is approached by a very narrow channel, through flats of mud and weeds, and can be ascended by boats to the bridge, about a mile within its entrance.

French River

It is high water at Refry Point, the S. E. extreme of Olding Island, on the full and change days, at 10h. 6m., and the rise is from 3 1/2 to 4 1/2 feet, according as it may be spring or neap tides, but the diurnal inequality is strongly marked here, as well as at Pictou, causing a considerable difference in the times and the heights of the two tides on the same day.

Merigomish Island
Coal

MERIGOMISH ISLAND, 31 miles long by 4 1/2 mile broad, is of clay and sandstone, belonging to the coal formation, rising to the estimated height of 150 feet above the sea. Thin seams of coal may be seen at Coal Point, where the cliffs, which form the Northern shore of the island, are 35 feet high. Its Southern shore, where there are increasing settlements, is broken into coves, cliffs, islets, and peninsulated points, similarly to the Western part of the harbor. A sand bar, 2 1/2 miles long, unites the island to the main land to the Eastward, excepting in unusually high tides, when the water washes over one part of it into the harbor.

From Merigomish Harbor to Cape George, a distance of 27 miles to E. by N., the coast is bold and free from danger. The land, rising from the sea to the summit of a ridge 2 or 3 miles in rear of and parallel to the coast line, is well settled, the cultivation extending occasionally to the summit of a ridge, which attains the extreme elevation of 1100 feet above the sea.

There is no harbor in this distance, the wooden pier at the village of Arisaig affording shelter only to boats and shallops in Easterly winds, but none in winds from between North and West.

The remarkable rock called the Wren is nearly a mile to the East of this pier, and half a mile N. E. from Arisaig church, which last is 11 miles from the entrance of Merigomish.

Malignant Cove

Malignant Cove, which has a small stream at its head, affording good landing for boats, is 3 miles further to the Eastward, and will be known by the Sugar loaf Hill, a mile in rear of it, and 680 feet high above the sea at high water.

NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT.

Prince Edward Island

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, separated from the Southern shore of the Gulf of the St. Lawrence by Northumberland Strait, is 102 miles long, and in one part about 30 miles broad, but the breadth is rendered extremely irregular by large bays, rivers, and rivers, or rather sea creeks, which penetrate the island so that no part of it is less than more than 7 or 8 miles from navigable water. Its shape is an irregular crescent, concave towards the gulf, the Northern shore forming a great bay, 94 miles wide and 22 miles deep, out of which the set of the tides and the heavy sea render it very difficult to extricate a ship when caught in the N. E. gales, which frequently occur towards the fall of the year, occasionally blowing with great strength and duration, and at such times proving fatal to many vessels.

West Coast of Prince Edward Island

THE WEST COAST OF PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, from the North to the West point, (a distance of 33 miles S. W. by W.) is unbroken, and formed of red clay and sandstone cliffs, with intervening sandy beaches, affording landing for boats in fine weather. There are several ponds where boats can be secured, such as Nail and Black Ponds, and North and South Munnegash, but their outlets through sandy beaches, are all nearly dry at low water, and of no use to vessels. The shallow water runs out to considerable distances off various parts of this coast, and as a general rule for large ships, it should not be approached nearer than the depth of 11 fathoms at night, or in thick weather.

North Point

THE NORTH POINT, which is of low red cliffs, has a reef extending from it to the Northward and Eastward, 1 1/2 mile, to the depth of 3 fathoms, and nearly 2 miles to 5 fathoms, moreover rocky and irregular soundings from 10 to 6 fathoms continue for several miles further out to the N. E., causing at times a dangerous breaking sea. Vessels should therefore always give this reef a wide berth in thick weather, or at night, and thus, the soundings in the Admiralty chart will enable them to do, it is therefore only necessary to add, that it is most steep on the West side, where there are

to fathoms of the depth of half a mile from the side as the width of Nail Pond and low water extends 2 miles in length parallel to the shore, which is 15 miles from the shore, in the summer months.

THE WEST REEF, and with very irregular water in the middle of the bay from the West part of the shore, 1 mile between Munnegash reef, and as there are no ships rounding thick weather, by fall or to fall out, there is a passage with irregular soundings in a vessel. The strength of the tide, being influenced by the age of the moon, Shobae, and which runs on the outside at 2 1/2 miles per hour, east strength and direction.

THE WEST SPIKE, 10 feet of water, runs N. by E. within the mile. There is a "ward, and in which getting into this opening is not to approach.

THE WEST POINT, the good anchorage under the sand bottom.

EGMONT BAY is West Point to Cape E. of shore winds, in frost not anchor in less than because there is rocky lying just within the shore, whilst along the shoals.

On the Northern shallow water.

PERCIVAL AND, to boats and very small being approached by clear, and oyster beds, shallows. The tides flow

The Eastern side of fathoms in a large vessel extends a mile into the bay, to the depth of 5 miles to the depth of 11 fathoms along the ridge as saw mills, half a mile and running in to the S. and Cape Egmont, and hills a sand bar, in the shore, having very heavy Westerly gales, and is marked out by two small

at fathoms at the distance of one third of a mile. The inner part of the reef dries out half a mile from the point, affording shelter to fishing schooners, which shift from side to side as the wind changes.

Off Nail Pond and Nail Head, 6 miles S.W. by W. from the North point, the shallow water extends 2 miles from the shore.

MINNEGASH REEF is a ledge of rocks nearly dry at low water, and nearly a mile in length parallel to the shore, from which its outer edge is distant half a mile. It lies directly off the sandy beach, and across the outlet of North Amnuegash Pond, which is 15 miles from the North point. There are 93 fathoms of water between the reef and the shore, and vessels have in one or two instances been moored there during the summer months to take in cargoes of lumber, but it is a very unsafe place.

THE WEST REEF is a narrow and rocky ridge, 4 miles long North and South, and with very irregular soundings, from 21 to 5 fathoms. The least water, 16 feet, is near the middle of the reef, and there are 18 feet near its Southern extreme, which lies from the West point N.W. by W. 33 miles, and is distant 23 miles from the nearest part of the shore. Its Northern end is 33 miles off shore at the highest part of the tides between MacWilliam Cove and Cape Wolfe. There are no leading marks for this reef, and as there are 13 fathoms in one part close to its outer edge, it is very dangerous to ships rounding the West point, and can only be certainly avoided at night, or in thick weather, by following the edge of the bank of soundings off the main land in 9 or 10 fathoms, which will lead past it at the distance of 3 miles to the Westward. There is a passage within the reef, between it and the West Spit, but it is narrow, with irregular soundings and strong tides, and should therefore never be attempted in a large vessel. The strength and direction of the tidal stream about this reef are very irregular, being influenced by winds, varying also with the time of tide, and probably with the age of the moon; as may be inferred from the peculiar tides at Richibucto and Shelburne, and which also occur in Egmont Bay. In the deep water channel passing close to the outside of the West Reef, the rate of the stream sometimes amounts to 24 miles per hour, causing a heavy sea when running against the wind. The usual strength and direction is shown by the arrows on the chart.

THE WEST SPIT of sand upon sandstone, covered in some parts with only a few feet of water, runs out from the West point 3 miles to the N.N.W., and then turns N by E within the West reef, so that the latter overlaps it at the distance of half a mile. There is a "cul de sac" between the spit and the shore, open to the Northward, and in which there are from 6 to 4 fathoms of water. The only way to avoid getting into this opening, or within the West reef, when running down from the Northward, is not to approach the island nearer than the low water depth of 11 fathoms.

THE WEST POINT consists of sand hills 12 feet high. Excepting in the direct front of the spit, the shallow water does not extend from it very far, and there is very good anchorage under it in winds from between North and East, and in 4 fathoms, fine sand bottom.

EGMONT BAY is 17 miles wide and 8 miles deep, the course across it from the West Point to Cape Egmont being S. by E. 4 E. It affords excellent anchorage with off shore winds, in from 1 to 7 fathoms, over sand and clay bottom; but vessels should not anchor in less than 5 fathoms anywhere, excepting on the N.W. side of the bay, because there is rocky ground, with only 3 1/2 fathoms water off the river at its head, lying just within the 5 fathoms line, and at the distance of 3 miles from the shore, whilst along the Eastern shore, 5 fathoms would be too near the edge of the shoals.

On the Northern shore of the bay, Wolfe and Brae rivers are sandy places, dry at low water.

PERCEVAL AND ENMORE RIVERS, at the head of the bay, are also only useful to boats and very small craft, having a depth of only from 1 to 7 feet at low water, and being approached by exceedingly narrow and intricate channels, through flats of sand, clay, and oyster beds, which are dry in part at low water, and extend 1 1/2 mile from the shore. The tides flow about 5 miles up these rivers, between low and marshy banks. The Eastern side of Egmont Bay should not be approached to a less depth than 5 1/2 fathoms in a large vessel, for the shallow water off Rocky Point and the Bar of St. Jacques extends a mile from the shore. The church of St. Jacques is conspicuously situated 5 miles to the Northward of Cape Egmont, having the French or Acadian settlement along the ridge to the Northward of it, and the small river St. Jacques, with its saw-mills, half a mile from it in the opposite direction. Haldimand River, shallow and running in to the Southward about 2 miles, is about half way between the church and Cape Egmont, and has sand-hills on its West or outer point of entrance. From those sand hills a sand-bar, dry at low-water, extends 3 or 4 miles to the Northward, parallel to the shore, having very narrow channels through it, which are said to shift at times during heavy Westerly gales. At the time of our survey, the principal channel was pointed out by two small beacons on the shore, about a mile to the Southward of the

*Nail Head**Minneegash Reef**West Reef**Tides.**West Spit**West Point.**Egmont Bay**Perceval and Enmore Rivers.*

within Indian Spit, and in perfect safety. If the vessel be approaching from the Eastward with an Easterly wind, Sen row Head may be safely rounded at the distance of 2 or 3 cables, Graham Head may be passed at twice that distance, and then the edge of the shallow water off Salvation Cove may be safely followed by the lead, till we approach Indian Head, where the shoal becomes very steep, as in the Indian Spit, which however can frequently be seen, being dry at low water. At a short distance within Indian Island, the harbor is divided into two arms, of which the Northern, Wilnot River, is only 2 or 3 feet deep, obstructed by oyster beds, and crossed by a bridge 2 miles from the island. Vessels can enter the Southern arm 11 miles beyond the island, the channel then becomes obstructed by oyster beds, so as to leave only an intricate channel 1 foot deep at low water; through which the new vessel built at Mr. Pope's building yard, 13 miles higher up on the South shore, are taken at high water. Half a mile above Pope's Wharf, the river, which is called Duck River, divides into two narrow and shallow channels, crossed by bridges at the distance of a mile.

At high water, on the full and change days, at Green's Wharf, on the North side of Bechoque Harbor, opposite Indian Island, at 10h, the rise being 7 feet in spring tides, and 5 feet in neap tides.

From Sen row Head to Carleton Head, S S E $\frac{1}{2}$ E, 6 miles, and from the latter to Cape Traverse, S S E $\frac{1}{2}$ E, nearly 3 miles, the points are formed of red sandstone and clay chills, with coves between, affording shelter and landing for boats, and also anchorage for small craft, with the wind off the land, or in fine weather. The shallow water does not extend beyond 300 fathoms off either of the three above named headlands, but in the bays its 3 fathoms edge is sometimes twice that distance from the shore, and as the line of 5 fathoms is sometimes quite close to it, the general rule for vessels at night should be not to approach nearer than the depth of 7 fathoms. In the old charts a shoal with 3 fathoms water is shown off Carleton Head, but a diligent search has convinced us that it has no existence.

The first 4 miles Eastward from Cape Traverse there are 3 coves, namely *Trayost, Foxost and Augustin*, and Cumberland Coves, which are spanned by points of chert, and are dry at other Coves low water.

TRAYON RIVER lies a mile further in the same direction, between Tryon Head and Tryon Birch Point, and is approached by a very narrow channel through the Western side of *Bechoque* the Tryon Shoals. There is one foot of water over the bar of this channel at low water in spring tides; but the depth increases to 11 or 12 feet for a short distance within, and then the channel becomes still narrower, winding through beds of sand, mud, and weeds to the bridge, a distance of nearly 3 miles, following the channel. Small schooners enter Tryon with the assistance of the tide, which rises from 6 to 8 feet, and there are flourishing farms on each side of the river.

THE TRYON SHOALS, of sand upon sandstone, dry out 13 miles off shore, *Tryon* between Tryon and Brockelsby Rivers; and then S W extreme, in 3 fathoms, bears *Shoals* S by W $\frac{1}{2}$ W, and is distant fully 2 miles from Tryon Head, the nearest part of the shore. At the distance of one third of a mile N E, from the S W point of the shoal, there are only 2 feet of water over rocky bottom, and at twice that distance the sands nearly at low water. The S W point is steeper than any other part of these shoals, having 14 fathoms close to it, but there is, nevertheless, sufficient warning by the lead, since the depth of 5 fathoms is nowhere less distant than half a mile from their ledge. There is, moreover, an excellent leading mark, namely, Cape Traverse and Carleton Head in one, and bearing N N W $\frac{1}{2}$ W, which clears the S W point of the shoals in 5 fathoms, and at the distance of a long half mile. Further Eastward, these shoals may be safely approached by the lead to any convenient depth, so that it will be perceived that they are by no means so dangerous as they have generally been considered; nevertheless, the lead should never be neglected when in their vicinity, for the tides round the island meet off them, causing variations in the strength and set of the streams, which it would require long continued observations to understand or account for. The stream of ebb out of Bay Verte frequently sets over to wards these shoals, so that a vessel standing along the land with a spout Southerly wind, will often find herself slipping to leeward towards them much faster than her usual amount of leeway would lead her to expect.

CRAPAUD ROAD is a small but secure anchorage off the mouth of Brockelsby *Crapaud* River, and between the Eastern part of the Tryon Shoals and the land. The space in *Road* which vessels may ride in from 12 to 15 feet at low water, is about half a mile long by 2 cables wide; but the anchorage for small craft, in from 7 to 9 feet, is more extensive, continuing nearly a mile further to the Westward in a narrow channel or cove in the sands that dry at low water. The entrance to this road, between the Eastern point of the Tryon Shoals and the shallow water off the shore to the Eastward, is only 90 fathoms wide, and 9 feet deep at low water, spring tides.

To run for Crapaud Road, proceed as follows:—Bring the two white beacons that stand on either side of the entrance of Broekelsby River in one, bearing N. 4 P., and run towards them until Wright's barn comes on with the Western side of Paul Bluff, bearing N.W. 4 N.; when change course towards the last named objects, keeping them exactly in one; and when the vessel has run a cable's length, the marks for the steep Northern edge of the Tryon Shoals will come on, namely, Richard Point (the extreme to the Westward) in one with Birch Point, bearing N.W. by W. 4 W.—Let the course towards Paul Bluff and Wright's barn be continued for the distance of two cables further; then change course towards Birch Point or W.N.W.; and when you have run a cable's length, let go the anchor, and the vessel will be in the best berth, and in from 13 to 15 feet water, over sand and mud bottom that holds well. No sea of consequence ever comes into this anchorage, the sands outside being covered only to the depth of a few feet at high water, and the shallow water to the Eastward, off Inman Point and Broekelsby Head, overlapping the entrance.

Crapaud Tides.

It is high water on full and change days at 10h, and the rise is 8 feet in spring and 6 feet in neap tides; there is, therefore, a depth of from 15 to 17 feet at high water in the entrance or on the bar of the roadstead. The tidal streams are weak and irregular; in general, their rates do not exceed half a knot at the anchorage, but they sometimes amount to 1½ knot for a short time along the edge of the shoals and in the entrance.

Broekelsby River.

BROEKELSBY RIVER is all dry at low water, excepting a very narrow winding channel through mud flats, by which boats can ascend to the bridge, 1½ mile from the entrance.—The land rises to the height of 250 feet from the Eastern bank of this river; and the neighboring country is pleasing and well settled.

Broekelsby Head.

BROEKELSBY HEAD, 9 miles S.E. by E. from Cape Traverse, is the Eastern point of the bay in which the river and roadstead last described, are situated.—It has clay cliffs, 15 feet high, based upon sandstone, which run out a mile to the Southward, forming a dangerous reef, which must be carefully avoided by vessels approaching Crapaud from the Eastward.

Inman Rock.

INMAN ROCK, with 4 feet least water, lies near the outer point of the reef just mentioned, two thirds of a mile due South from Broekelsby Head, and with from 13 to 19 feet of water around it.—Large vessels should not approach it nearer than the low water depth of 4½ fathoms.

Marle Head.

MARLE HEAD, 2½ miles S.E. from Broekelsby Head, has also a reef running out from it nearly a mile, and which should not be approached nearer than 5 fathoms.

Sable Cove.

SABLE COVE, between the two last named headlands, is nearly dry at low-water, and crossed by a bridge one mile from its entrance.

From Marle Head to St. Peter's Island, a distance of 9 miles to the Eastward, the coast is straight and unbroken, and may be approached by the lead to 5 fathoms; bearing in mind that that depth is occasionally within 2 cables' length of shallow water, extending in some places three quarters of a mile out from the shore.

Hillsborough Bay.

HILLSBOROUGH BAY, having in it the principal harbor and capital town, and being the outlet of an extensive inland navigation, is the most important, as well as the largest, of any in the island.

St. Peter's Island.

ST. PETER'S ISLAND will be recognized by its position; but I may add, that it is rather more than 3 miles in circumference, and of very moderate height, having cliffs of red clay and sandstone, 35 feet high, along its Eastern shore.—There are several farms on either side; but the central parts of the island are thickly wooded. It is joined to Rice Point, the N.W. point of the bay, and from which it is distant 1½ mile, by sands dry at low-water; boats, therefore, can only pass between it and the shore with the assistance of the tide.

Shallow water extends off the island 1½ mile to the S.W. and S.; but the soundings, deepening out gradually, afford ample guidance in that part.—Further Eastward the St. Peter's Shoals become much more extensive, stretching out 3½ miles E. by N. from the N.E. point of the island.—For the first 2 miles of that distance St. Peter's Spit of sand dries out, affording shelter to St. Peter's Road, fit only for small vessels, having only from 9 to 12 feet at low water.—Off the end of the spit lies the Spit Head, a rocky shoal, with 8 feet least water, which extends to within a quarter of a mile of the East extreme of the St. Peter's Shoals, where the Spit-head Buoy is moored in 5 fathoms, with the following bearings: viz., the West side of the Government House in Charlotte Town, in one with Battery Point, bearing N. 4 E.; the North side of St. Peter's Island W. 4 S. and Gallows Point just open to the Northward of the dry spit of Governor's Island, S. E. 4 E.; but this dry spit can seldom be seen, and bearings alone to such distant objects are insufficient; therefore a beacon should be placed on the flat off the end of the dry spit, so as to form with Gallows Point a cross-mark, to insure the same position for the buoy every year.—The 5-fathoms edge of the bank, forming the Western side of the channel, trends due North 2½ miles from the Spit-head Buoy, to about a cable's length off Block-house Point, at the entrance of Char-

St. Peter's Shoals.

St. Peter's Spit.

Spit Head.

lotte Town Harbor. The lead in 5 fathoms as above, and must be up THE TROUT ROCK, and a long haul Government House, 11 feet water on the opposite or from Sea front Point, only a passage for boats. The edge of the opposite side, ten of a mile or half a fathoms or 3 fathoms where the rocky Squid Battery and Sea front side of the channel water, from near Sea on the opposite side; large ship, although Spout are touching; the end of the island.

GOVERNOR ISLAND, 8 miles S. by E. 4 E. from upon sandstone, and extending from it to the especially claim the sandstone reef is fathoms for an equal distance to the West extreme Buoy is moored with the Squid Battery Point in one, Island and Powell Point. TITZROY ROCK, part of the buoy, and gray led to the distance of these patches, 1 of the island, has the wall from 17 to 22 fathoms in 5 fathoms is, namely, the Presbyterian West side of Governor's retreat to the West. From Point, the S.E. to 13 feet high.

THE LIGHT-HOUSE 6 feet above the sea level at the distance when approaching from and Pinette Shoals, 10 fathoms with Peter's Island bearing N. 4 E. 5 miles; and PRIM ISLAND, extremity of the point, a point.

THE PRIM REEF and the point, so as to point, in 3 fathoms, other point, W. by S. 5 fathoms (which we out to the distance of

The Square Tower Point, bearing N. same church tower, in

Charlotte Harbor. The edge of the St. Peter's Shoals may be safely followed by the land in 5 fathoms as far in as the Spit head Buoy; after which the bank becomes steep, and must be approached with caution in a large vessel.

THE TROUT ROCK, with 7 feet least water, lies 2 cables within the edge of the bank, and a long half mile out from Block-house Point, which, kept in one with Government House, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., will just clear the rock to the Eastward in about 11 feet water.

On the opposite or Eastern side of the channel the shallow water is continuous, from Sea-front Point, at the entrance of the harbor, to Governor Island, there being only a passage for boats or small craft between that island and the land to the N.E. of it. The edge of the bank, in 5 fathoms, runs to the South from Sea-front Point to opposite the Spit head Buoy; consequently parallel, in this part, to the bank on the opposite side, leaving a channel from 7 to 12 fathoms deep, and either one-third of a mile or half a mile wide, according as we conceive it to be bounded by the 5-fathoms or 3-fathoms line. The bank is most steep opposite the Spit head Buoy, where the rocky Squa Shoal, with 10 feet least water, approaches close to its edge. Barney and Sea-front Points, in one, bearing North, form an excellent mark for this side of the channel, leading along the edge of the bank, in 44 fathoms least water, from near Sea-front Point to a quarter of a mile beyond the Spit head Buoy on the opposite side; but it had better not be followed further to the Southward in a large ship, although smaller vessels may do so, until Governor Island and Gallows Point are touching; bearing in mind, that it finally leads over the reef off the West end of the island.

GOVERNOR ISLAND lies 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, E. by N., from St. Peter's Island; and 4 miles, S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Block-house Point. It is low, in great part wooded, based upon sandstone, and has dangerous shoals round it on all sides; but Governor Shoals, extending from it to the S.W., and adding greatly to the dangers of the navigation, more especially claim our attention. Stretching out from the West end of the island, the sandstone reef is dry at low-water for the first half mile, and has less than 3 fathoms for an equal distance further; after which, rocky and irregular soundings continue to the West extreme of the shoals, in 5 fathoms, distant 2 miles from the island. Fitzroy Buoy is moored in 4 fathoms, a cable's length within the West extreme of the shoals; with the square tower of the Presbyterian church at Charlotte Town and Battery Point in one, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; and the N.W. extreme of Governor Island and Powell Point touching, and bearing E. by N.

FITZROY ROCK, with 20 feet least water, lies about a cable's length to the Eastward of the buoy, and was considered the principal danger off the island, until our survey led to the discovery of the much more dangerous rocky patches which are scattered over these shoals (rather to the Southward).

Of these patches, Huntley Rock, bearing S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the W. end of the island, has the least water, namely, 12 feet at low-water; but there are others, with from 17 to 22 feet of water, as far out as 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the S.W. extreme of the shoals in 5 fathoms is distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the island. The mark for Fitzroy Buoy, namely, the Presbyterian Church and Battery Point, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., clears the West side of Governor Shoals in 5 fathoms, excepting the small portion of the West extreme to the Westward of the buoy.

Prim Point, the S.E. point of Hillsborough Bay, is low, with cliffs of sandstone 10 to 15 feet high.

THE LIGHT HOUSE, of brick, and of the usual conical form, shows a fixed light, 65 feet above the sea at high-water, and which can be plainly seen from the deck of a vessel at the distance of 4 or 5 leagues. It is of the greatest use to vessels, especially when approaching from the Eastward, guiding them, by its bearing, clear of the Rilleman and Pinette Shoals, and enabling them to enter the bay in the darkest night. It stands 10 fathoms within the S.W. extremity of the point, the West extreme of St. Peter's Island bearing from it N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the W. end of Governor Island N. E. 5 miles; and Bell Point (the extreme to the Eastward) S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 10 miles.

PRIM ISLAND, which has also low cliffs, is distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile E.N.E. from the extremity of the point, and is united to its North side by sand-beaches, including marshy ponds.

THE PRIM REEF, of sandstone, runs out to the Westward, both from the island and the point, so as to form a forked reef, with very uneven soundings; its Northern point, in 3 fathoms, bears N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 2 miles from the light-house, and the other point, W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; but if we consider the reef as bounded by the depth of 5 fathoms (which we must do for a large ship), it is much more extensive, reaching out to the distance of 3 miles.

The Square Tower of the Presbyterian Church at Charlotte Town, in one with Battery Point, bearing N. 13° E., will clear the 3-fathoms extreme of Prim Reef; and the same church tower, in one with Block-house Point, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. will clear the

Trout Rock

Squa Shoal.

Governor Island.
Governor Shoals.

Fitzroy Rock.

Huntley Rock.

Light-house.

Prim Island.

Prim Reef.

whole of the reef; but it is only in very favorable weather that such distant objects can be seen, and, therefore, the lead must be the main dependence; the soundings, combined with the bearing of the light, being amply sufficient for rounding the reef, as will be seen in the chart. Having thus described the dangers of the approach through Hillsborough Bay, I must add a brief description of the harbor, and then give the requisite directions.

Charlotte Town Harbor.

CHARLOTTE TOWN HARBOR is 428 fathoms wide at entrance, between the cliffs of Block-house and Sea-front Points; but shallow water, extending from both shores, reduces the navigable width of the channel, reckoning from 3 fathoms, to 230 fathoms; and as the shoals are very steep, it would require to be well buoyed before a large ship could beat in or out with safety. Cliffs of red sandstone, from 10 to 30 feet high, form the shores on either side, the land rising gradually from them in undulations, and being partly cultivated and partly wooded. An old block-house and signal-post stand on Block-house Point, the West point of entrance. The next point of cliff on that side as we proceed is Alehorn Point, and at the distance of half a mile from the Block-house, the remains of Fort Amherst may yet be seen on the hill, 93 feet above high-water. We have next Warren Cove and Farm, with Ringwood, the place of Captain Cumberland, and lastly, Canseau Point, with its white beacon, 41 mile from the block-house.

Canseau Shoal.

CANSEAU SHOAL, extends off Canseau Point to the distance of 350 fathoms, and will be cleared by keeping the block-house just open, clear of Alehorn Point; observing that the extremes of the cliffs of Block-house and Alehorn Point in one, lead over the point of the shoal in 16 feet at low-water. On the opposite or Eastern side of the entrance, and less than a mile within Sea-front Point, we have Battery Point, with its shoal; the latter running out 200 fathoms, and having on its extreme point a buoy moored in 3 fathoms at low-water. Outside that depth, on either side, the water deepens abruptly, and there are 13 fathoms in the middle of the channel. The Red Beacon and Presbyterian church tower at Charlotte Town, clear the shoal off Battery Point in 10 fathoms and at the distance of 60 fathoms. Within the harbor, in addition to the flats of mud and weeds extending off shore, there is the MIDDLE GROUNDS, with 17 feet least water, and for the situation of which I must refer to the plan of the harbor, remarking here, that the White Beacon on Canseau Point and McKinnon's log-house in one, lead through midway between it and the flat off the Southern shore.

Middle Ground, White Beacon.

Immediately within Canseau and Battery Points, which are the inner points of entrance, the channel expands into one of the finest harbors in the world, having depth and space sufficient for any number and description of vessels. In sailing in, we see before us York River, running in to the Northward; on our right the Hillsborough, stretching away to the E.N.E. as far as the eye can reach; and on our left Elliot River, running in to the Westward. The confluence of the streams of these three rivers, between Canseau Shoal and the mouth of York River, form THE THREE TIDES, where there is excellent anchorage, used occasionally by laden vessels preparing for sea, the usual anchorage being off the wharves of the town, where the channel is 280 fathoms wide, and nearly 10 fathoms deep.

The Three Tides.

CHARLOTTE TOWN is advantageously situated on the Northern bank of the Hillsborough, a short distance within its entrance and at the point where the deep water approaches nearest to the shore; its wharves, however, still requiring to be 120 fathoms long to reach the edge of the channel.

Charlotte Town.

It is high-water, on the full and change days, at 10h. 45m., and the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 94 feet, and in neap-tides 7 feet. Their rise is considerably influenced by the winds, so that we have seen spring-tides during N.E. gales rise 11 feet, and neaps during S.W. gales only 6 feet; but these were extraordinary cases. The duration of the two tides is nearly equal, and their streams continue about a quarter of an hour after high and low water by the shore; running usually at the rate of 11 knots off the town, and 21 knots in the entrance of the harbor.*

Charlotte Town Tides.

Of the three rivers that unite in the harbor, the HILLSBOROUGH is the largest, being navigable for the largest ships to the distance of 7 or 8 miles, and for small vessels 14 miles above Charlotte Town; where there is a bridge 2 miles from the head of the river. There is a portage of less than a mile across, from the Hillsborough, near its head, to Savage Harbor, on the North coast of the island.

Hillsborough River.

* As we continued our observations here hourly, through 11 semi-lunations, with an accurate tide-gauge, it may be useful to put on record the following resulting particulars:—

The Corrected Establishment was 10h. 18m. The A. M. tide being 10h. 24m. and the P. M. tide 11h. 7m. after transit; the mean being 10h. 45m. The mean duration of the flood (by 24 observations) was 6h. 14m., and of the ebb 6h. 14m., the flood being rather the longest; as if the evaporation more than compensated for the tridling supply of fresh water added by the small streams, which discharge into the sea-creeks or inlets. It is worthy of remark that the diurnal inequality in the heights of the alternate flood-tides, so strongly exhibited at Picton, &c., is here only slightly shown, but may be plainly observed in the ebb-tides, or in the difference of the levels to which the alternate tides descend.

YORK RIVER, the
miles from its mouth,
and 9 or 10 miles by sea
and the country generally
POWELL BAY is
small craft and boats
GALLOWAY POINT
name, and extensive s
few feet of water. The
distance of 2 miles, a
near, a detached shoal
Point.

POWELL BAY, leg
entrance, between Ca
being 5 miles within or

FINETTE HARBOR
water over its rocky a
from the entrance, and
outer point, in 3 fatho
Point Point, and the es
S.W. 2 miles. The
fect at no great distan
dangerous, and should
ers. It is high-water,
feet in spring and 5 i

FLAP RIVER, whi
shallow water extends
tance of a mile.

THE RIFLEMAN
from Stewart Point, w
tween outer point of th
Middle Ground Point N.E.
there are 8 feet of wat
between those and oth
irregular soundings off
than half a mile.) whil
greatest dangers in the
assist vessels in avoidin
in thick weather, it sho
is West extreme, whil
ing there than further
Wood Islands, in one v
just clear the Southern
the Southward, will b
appears within the Wo
from the reef.

When sailing tow
to beat to the Westwa
soundings can alone b
Southward towards th
Southern shore, the so
miles, as I then sudden
arises at this deep wa
across it to 10 fathoms

BELL POINT, a n
Point, is a cliff of sand
the Bell Point Reef to
having 9 or 10 fathoms

THE INDIAN ROO
occupy a space of 11; n
Wood Islands, and had
like extent at low-w
extreme of these reef
Wood Islands, and wil
be not brought to bear
bears from Bell Point
bearing N. by W. 3/4 W
bers of a mile; but 1

When sailing tow
to beat to the Westwa
soundings can alone b
Southward towards th
Southern shore, the so
miles, as I then sudden
arises at this deep wa
across it to 10 fathoms

BELL POINT, a n
Point, is a cliff of sand
the Bell Point Reef to
having 9 or 10 fathoms

THE INDIAN ROO
occupy a space of 11; n
Wood Islands, and had
like extent at low-w
extreme of these reef
Wood Islands, and wil
be not brought to bear
bears from Bell Point
bearing N. by W. 3/4 W
bers of a mile; but 1

When sailing tow
to beat to the Westwa
soundings can alone b
Southward towards th
Southern shore, the so
miles, as I then sudden
arises at this deep wa
across it to 10 fathoms

BELL POINT, a n
Point, is a cliff of sand
the Bell Point Reef to
having 9 or 10 fathoms

THE INDIAN ROO
occupy a space of 11; n
Wood Islands, and had
like extent at low-w
extreme of these reef
Wood Islands, and wil
be not brought to bear
bears from Bell Point
bearing N. by W. 3/4 W
bers of a mile; but 1

When sailing tow
to beat to the Westwa
soundings can alone b
Southward towards th
Southern shore, the so
miles, as I then sudden
arises at this deep wa
across it to 10 fathoms

BELL POINT, a n
Point, is a cliff of sand
the Bell Point Reef to
having 9 or 10 fathoms

THE INDIAN ROO
occupy a space of 11; n
Wood Islands, and had
like extent at low-w
extreme of these reef
Wood Islands, and wil
be not brought to bear
bears from Bell Point
bearing N. by W. 3/4 W
bers of a mile; but 1

When sailing tow
to beat to the Westwa
soundings can alone b
Southward towards th
Southern shore, the so
miles, as I then sudden
arises at this deep wa
across it to 10 fathoms

BELL POINT, a n
Point, is a cliff of sand
the Bell Point Reef to
having 9 or 10 fathoms

THE INDIAN ROO
occupy a space of 11; n
Wood Islands, and had
like extent at low-w
extreme of these reef
Wood Islands, and wil
be not brought to bear
bears from Bell Point
bearing N. by W. 3/4 W
bers of a mile; but 1

YORK RIVER, the smallest of the three, is crossed by Poplar Island bridge, 2½ *York River.*
miles from its mouth. Elliot River may be ascended 4 or 5 miles by large ships, *Elliot River.*
and 10 miles by small craft and boats. The shores of all three rivers are settled,
and the country generally fertile.

POWELL BAY is shallow and open to the Westerly winds; it affords shelter to *Powell*
small craft and boats near its head, which dries extensively at low-water. *Bay.*

GALLOW'S POINT, separating Powell and Orwell Bays, has a long reef of sand- *Gallows*
stone, and extensive shoals off it, on which are scatt'ed rocks covered with only a *Point.*
few feet of water. These shoals extend in the direction of Governor Island, to the
distance of 2 miles, and also a long mile, towards Point Prim. There is, more-
over, a detached shoal, with 13 feet least water, bearing W. ½ N., 2 miles from Gal-
lows Point.

ORWELL BAY, leading to Orwell, Vernon, and Seal Rivers, is 2 miles wide at its *Orwell Bay*
entrance, between Gallows and Buchanan Points; the latter on the Southern shore
being 5 miles within or to the Eastward of Prim Point.

PINETTE HARBOR, 4 miles Eastward from Prim Point, has only 2 feet at low- *Pinette Har-*
water over its rocky and exceedingly dangerous bar. The bar is nearly a mile out *bor.*
from the entrance, and the PINETTE SHOALS reach to double that distance; their *Pinette*
outer point, in 3 fathoms, extending several cables' length beyond the line joining *Shoals.*
Prim Point, and the extreme to the South-eastward, and bearing from Pinette Point
W.S.W. 2 miles. There are only 9 feet of water just within this point, and only 3
feet at no great distance, the bottom being rock. These shoals are therefore very
dangerous, and should not be approached nearer than the low-water depth of 6 fath-
oms. It is high-water, on the full and change days, at Pinette, at 10h., and the rise is *Tides.*
8 feet in spring and 5 in neap-tides.

FLAT RIVER, which is only fit for boats, is 3 miles to the S.E. from Pinette. *Flat River*
Shallow water extends off Maedougal Point, its Eastern point of entrance, to the dis-
tance of a mile.

THE RIFLEMAN REEF, of sandstone, stretches out to the distance of 2 miles *Rifeman*
from Stewart Point, which bears from Prim Point S.E. ½ S., 9 miles. On the ex- *Reef.*
treme outer point of this reef, in 3 fathoms, Prim light bears N.N.W. ½ W., 8 miles,
Maedougal Point N.N.E., and Stewart Point E. ½ S., 2 miles. Just within this point

there are 8 feet of water, and half-way between that and the shore only 5 feet, while
between those and other shallow patches there are 12 feet at low-water. The very
irregular soundings off this reef, and the deep water close to it, (16 fathoms within less
than half a mile,) while there is a much less depth further out, render it one of the
greatest dangers in the strait. The bearing of the light on Point Prim will greatly
assist vessels in avoiding it: but at all times, either by night or by day, and especially
in thick weather, it should be approached with care. There are no leading-marks for
its West extreme, which has 7 fathoms close to it: but the soundings give better warn-
ing there than further to the Southward. The wooded point, within and opposite the
Wood Islands, in one with Black Point, the extreme to the Eastward, bearing E.S.E.,
lies clear the Southern side of the reef; but the safest plan, when approaching it from
the Southward, will be to tack, as soon as the extreme of the land to the Eastward
appears within the Wood Islands, bearing E.S.E. ¾ E., when the vessel will be 1½ mile
from the reef.

When standing towards the reef at night, take care that Prim light is not brought
to bear to the Westward of N.N.W. If the light is not seen, a close attention to the
soundings can alone insure safety. Observe, in standing across the strait from the
Southward towards the reef that, after having upwards of 20 fathoms towards the
Southern shore, the soundings will decrease to between 11 and 9 fathoms for several
miles, and then suddenly increase again to from 11 to 16 fathoms. When the vessel
arrives at this deep water she will be less than a mile from the reef, and if she ventures
across it to 10 fathoms, she will be distant only 300 fathoms from its edge.

BELL POINT, a mile South-east of Stewart Point, and the extreme from Prim *Bell Point*
Point, is a cliff of sandstone 40 feet in height. The shallow water is continuous from
the Rifleman Reef to this point, from which it extends a mile to the 3-fathoms line,
having 9 or 10 fathoms close to its edge.

THE INDIAN ROCKS, considering them to be bounded by the depth of 3 fathoms, *Indian*
occupy a space of 1½ mile in length, parallel to the shore between Bell Point and the *Rocks.*
Wood Islands, and half a mile in breadth. They are of sandstone, dry to a consider-
able extent at low-water, and their Southern edge is 1½ mile off shore. The S.E.
extreme of these rocks bears S.W. by W., nearly a mile from the West end of the
Wood Islands, and will be cleared to the Southward if the S.E. point of those islands
be not brought to bear to the Eastward of E.N.E. The Western extreme of the rocks
bears from Bell Point S. by E. 1½ mile, and Maedougal and Pinette Points in one,
bearing N. by W. ½ W., will clear it to the Westward, at the distance of three-quar-
ters of a mile; but Pinette Point cannot always be distinguished. The want of

part of this extensive and irregularly shaped reef, which has 7 or 8 fathoms close to its edge, and is therefore very dangerous to vessels rounding the Cape at night or in foggy weather, when they should not approach nearer than 10 fathoms, either to the Eastward or Southward of the reef.

There are no close leading-marks for passing to the Eastward of this reef; but Panmure Head and Terras Point in one, and bearing N. 3 E., clear it the distance of one mile in that direction.

To clear its Southern side Guernsey Point must be kept well open to the Southward of Blackrock Point.

FISHERMAN'S BANK, which was first examined and laid down by us in 1844, *Fishermen's Bank.*

is a sandstone, thinly covered with stones, gravel, and broken shells. Within the depth of 10 fathoms, it is 3 miles long East and West, by $\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad; but the shallow central part, with from 4 to 5 fathoms at low-water, covers scarcely half that space. The least water, 4 fathoms, bears from Murray Head, the nearest land, E.S.

$7\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and there is another patch with 5 fathoms three-quarters of a mile further East. There are irregular soundings, from 10 to 20 fathoms, between this bank and Bear Reef, and in every other direction around it from 15 to 20 fathoms. It is very dangerous to large ships when there is a heavy sea running, and should not then be approached nearer than 13 fathoms, which, in most parts, is close to its 10-fathoms edge, and little more than half a mile from the shallow water. The steeple of the English church at George Town in one with Panmure Head, bearing N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., leads over the bank in 5 fathoms; but the church can seldom, if ever, be seen from the bank, being distant from it 15 miles.

MURRAY HARBOR has an exceedingly dangerous bar of sand, over which 10 *Murray Harbor.* fathoms can be carried at low-water in ordinary spring-tides; but strong Easterly winds and in so heavy a sea as to render it at times impassable, a line of breakers extending across the bay from Murray Head Northward to Cody Point, a distance of nearly 24 miles.

On the outer edge of the bar a Buoy is moored in 3 fathoms, with the White Beacon on Oldstore Point (the sandy South point of entrance) in one with the black ball on the white gable of the Transit Barn, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. The barn stands on the Southern shore of the harbor three-quarters of a mile within the entrance, and when in one with the beacon leads in through the deepest water. There is, moreover, an inner buoy in the fairway, half a mile within the outer one, which is intended to enable vessels to run in when hazy weather prevents the leading-mark from being seen.

Proceeding in from the bar, the channel, between sandy shoals extending from the shore on either side, contracts gradually in breadth to 60 fathoms, and expands again to 200 fathoms within the entrance. The depth also gradually increases, after passing the bar, to 6 fathoms, as we pass close to the steep sandy beach of Oldstore Point, on which the beacon stands. To run in proceed as follows:—Look out for the inner buoy, or, being in not less than 5 fathoms, bring the White Beacon and the black ball on the white gable of the Transit Barn in one, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and keep them so exactly until the vessel arrives within 200 or 150 fathoms of the beacon, when haul a little to the Northward, so as to pass Oldstore Point at the distance of 20 or 30 fathoms, and anchor within, or to the West of it, at any distance not exceeding one-quarter of a mile; because, further in, the channel which passes to the Southward of the islands becomes very intricate, and would be difficult to follow without a pilot.

The depth, in the anchorage recommended, is from 3 to 5 fathoms, with sand and clay bottom, and a tide of 2 knots. It is high-water, on the full and change days, at 9 $\frac{1}{10}$ *Tides.* hours after the moon's transit, and the rise is 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet in spring tides, and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet in neap tides. The entrance of Murray Harbor, between Oldstore Point and the long sandy spit that runs out to the S.W. from Cody Point, is more than half a mile wide, and is all nearly dry at low-water, excepting the channel already described. Within

the entrance the harbor is of great extent, containing five wooded islands, and several pens or sea-creeks on either side, besides the main inlet, Murray River, which is much larger than the rest, and navigable to the distance of 6 miles from the entrance, or nearly to the dam which has been constructed across it near its head. There are flourishing settlements all around, the principal one being at South River, where the English Episcopal church, distinguished by its steeple, will be seen on the Southern shore, 2 miles within the entrance of the harbor. *Murray River.*

Proceeding with our survey of the coast from Murray Head, a distance of 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, *Graham Point and Ledge.* N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., brings us to Graham Point, from which Graham Ledge runs out one mile in 3 fathoms, and three-quarters of a mile to 3 fathoms. The shallowest part of this ledge, with 6 feet least water, bears E.N.E., 400 fathoms from the extremity of the point. There is also a rocky shoal one mile further to the Northward, which runs out two-thirds of a mile from between Terras and Smith Points, and foul ground with from 4 to 5 fathoms at low-water extends off the latter to the distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. The soundings are very irregular off this part of the coast, between Graham Point

and Pannure Head, varying from 13 fathoms, mud, to 5½ fathoms, rock, until we get beyond 3 miles out from the shore.

*George
Town Har-
bor.*

GEORGE TOWN HARBOR, sometimes called Three Rivers, is situated on the S.W. side of Cardigan Bay, 3 miles within or to N.W. by N. from Pannure Head, which is distant 9 miles to the Northward from Cape Bear. It is the finest harbor in the Southern part of the gulf, excepting Charlotte Town, having depth of water and space sufficient for the largest ships. The rise of ordinary spring-tides being only 5 feet, is a great advantage as compared with Charlotte Town Harbor, but, on the other hand, the ice does not, in general, form in it so soon in the fall by several weeks, and also breaks up earlier in the spring, so that vessels can enter it later and leave it earlier, which is an important advantage in a climate where the navigation is closed by ice for so long a portion of each year. The channel leading to the entrance of the harbor passes between the shoals off Pannure Island and Cardigan Point. A brief description of these shoals, and the objects for avoiding them, will be useful in illustration of the chart, and to render the directions intelligible.

*Pannure
Ledge.*

PANMURE LEDGE, of sandstone, covered by only a few feet of water, runs on 600 fathoms from Pannure Head, the East extreme of Pannure Island, to the depth of 3 fathoms; and its outer extreme, in 5 fathoms, and 900 fathoms off shore, will be just cleared by keeping Graham Point and Murray Head in one, bearing S 8½ W. ¼ W.

*Pannure
Island.*

PANMURE ISLAND is about 2 miles long by one mile broad, in great part wooded, and has cliffs of red sandstone 40 feet high along its North-eastern shore. It is joined to the land to the Southward by a narrow sand-bar always above water, and more than a mile in length. Within this bar is St. Mary Bay, and farther Westward Sturgeon and Livingstone Bays; all three having a common entrance to the North-west of the island, between Pannure Spit and the shoal off Grave Point, and which, although very narrow, has depth of water sufficient for the largest ships.

*Pannure
Shoal and
Spit.*

PANMURE SHOAL extends to the distance of two-thirds of a mile off the Northern shore of the island; and PANMURE SPIT, which forms the Western side of the shoal, and is of sand, dry at low-water, equally as far to N.N.W. from Billhook Point, the N.W. extreme.

The Pannure Buoy (white) is moored close to the steep edge of the shoal, in 5 fathoms, with McDonald's house and store, on the West side of the island, just off to the Westward of Billhook point, bearing S. by W. ¼ W., two-thirds of a mile; and the English Episcopal steeple at George Town on with the East side of the Thrumcap bearing N. by W. ¼ W. The Pannure Shoal and Spit, and farther in the equally steep shoals off Grave and St. Andrew's Points, form the dangers on the South side of the entrance channel to George Town Harbor.

*Cardigan
Shoal.*

On the opposite side we have the CARDIGAN SHOAL, extending to the South and East from Cardigan Point, which separates Cardigan River from the harbor. This extensive shoal is of sandstone, and has only one fathom at low-water, three-quarters of a mile out from the shore. At the distance of one cable farther out there are 2 fathoms, and the Red Buoy, moored on its S.E. extreme in 5 fathoms, is distant ½ mile from the low cliffs at the extremity of the point. At this buoy Pannure Head (distant ¼ mile) should be in one with Ferras Point, bearing S. ¼ W.; and Ferras Point should be seen over the sandy spit of Aikin's Point, and in one with its wooded extreme, bearing N.W. by W. ¼ W. At the distance of one mile W. by N. from the Red Buoy, and on the S.W. extreme of Cardigan Shoal, a Black Buoy is moored in 5 fathoms, with Cardigan Point bearing N.N.E. ¼ E.; Bradenell Islet and Gull Point touching and bearing N.W. ¼ N.; and the White Buoy on Pannure Shoal S.W. ¼ W., distant one quarter of a mile. In a direct line from the red to the black buoy, the Cardigan Shoal, there is not less than 3½ fathoms, and the Southern edge of the shoal in 5 fathoms, may be followed by the lead from the one to the other. From the black buoy the Western edge of the shoal trends Northward to within one cable of the shore, sheltering the outer anchorage (in 5 fathoms, mud bottom) between it and the knoll.

Tr. Knoll.

THE KNOLL, a small sandy shoal, probably based upon sandstone, and with 900 feet of water, lies just outside the entrance of the harbor, and directly in the way of vessels. To enable vessels to beat in and out with safety, a buoy should be placed at its S.W. extreme, with the following marks and bearings; namely, Boughton Island and Cardigan Point touching, and bearing E. ¼ N.; Grave and Thornton Points in one, S.W. ¼ W.; the West side of the Thrumcap N.N.E. 425 fathoms; Cardigan Black Buoy S.E. ¼ E. nearly one mile; and lastly, the Thrumcap Black buoy, (if properly placed), N.N.W., 370 fathoms, and in one with Guadin Point.

*Thrumcap
Shoal.*

THE THRUMCAP SHOAL runs out from the Thrumcap (which is a small wooded and cliffy islet joined to the Eastern point of entrance of the harbor by a sand-bar) 4 fathoms, in a W. by S. direction. On its S.W. extreme, in 3 fathoms, a Black Buoy is moored with the cupola of the Roman Catholic church and the steeple of the

English Episcopal church N., and the beacon and dry at low-water harbor, preventing a Thrumcap and St. Andrew's Shoal, but the shoals narrower at the Knoll Cardigan and Pannure bounded by the depth of the harbor is Guadin Point, having The usual and best anchorage Shoal, in 5 fathoms and will find 2½ fathoms GEORGE TOWN Harbor of the harbor; From what has been appear manifest that would be required to clear the intelligent chart, the foregoing observe that, in ad- inner end of White- centre of his house, b- gan Shoals nearly i- in one, bearing N.N. the harbor.

Having, therefore, East to N.E., proceed- Approaching from t- for Island, at the f- the beacon and White- as the vessel arrives y- in one, and steer for - so. When Pannure b- gan Shoal should be - should be in 7 or 8 f- gan and the white bu- port bows respectively the beacon and house you have approached - of Point will be se- and bearing N.N.W. bear N. by W. ¼ W. t- berth of one cable as y- ven, run towards Br- Catholic church cupo- steeple, or until the - where you may haul - and bottom.

Approaching from t- by keeping Murray- of Pannure Island be- and may beat in to the Shoal until the beac- reted. If it should s- and House cannot be - lowed by the lead, in - shoal becomes too ste- edge of Cardigan Sho- S.W. extreme, as 1 - the outer anchorage, b- proceed into the harbo- the channel of the har- 5 fathoms deep; but - the way to Bradenell - Almost all kinds of - large quantities only

lish Episcopal church in one, bearing N. 4 E.; the N.W. side of the Thrumcap E. by N., and the beacon at Whiteman's Wharf S.W. 7 S. This shoal, which is of sand, and dry at low-water nearly all the way out to the buoy, completes the shelter of the harbor, preventing any sea of consequence from rolling in. The entrance, between the Thrumcap and St. Andrew's Point on the South-western shore, is two-thirds of a mile wide, but the shoals diminish the breadth of the channel to 230 fathoms, and it is still narrower at the Knoll, where it is scarcely 200 fathoms; whilst further out still, between Cardigan and Pannure Shoals, it is no more than 250 fathoms; considering it to be bounded by the depth of 3 fathoms on each side. Within the Thrumcap the Northern shore of the harbor forms a bay three-quarters of a mile wide, the N.W. point of which is Gaudin Point, having a sandy spit running out from it one-quarter of a mile to S.W. The usual and best anchorage for large vessels is between this spit and the Thrumcap Shoal, in 5 fathoms, and; but smaller vessels may anchor further within the bay, and will find 27 fathoms within the distance of one cable from the wharf at the town.

GEORGE TOWN, the capital of King's county, is well situated on the Northern shore of the harbor, just to the Eastward of Gaudin Point. *George Town.*

From what has been said of the narrowness of some parts of the channel, it will appear manifest that a competent pilot, acquainted with the set of the tides, &c., would be required to beat a large ship in or out, but with a leading wind and fine weather the intelligent seaman will find no difficulty, with the aid of the Admiralty chart, the foregoing description, and the following brief directions:

Observe that, in addition to the aid afforded by the buoys, there is a beacon at the inner end of Whiteman's Wharf on St. Andrew's Point, which, kept in one with the centre of his house, bearing N.W. by W. 4 W., leads in between Pannure and Cardigan Shoals nearly in mid-channel, until Brudenell Islet and Doctor's Point come in one, bearing N.N.W. 4 W.; when the last-named objects kept touching lead into the harbor.

Having, therefore, a fair wind, that is, any wind from S.W. round by South and East to N.E., proceed as follows:

Approaching from the Eastward, pass Boughton Point, the S.E. extreme of Eough-*Directions*
ton Island, at the distance of one mile; steering W.N.W. 4 W., and looking out for the beacon and Whiteman's house, which will be a little on the starboard bow. As soon as the vessel arrives within one mile of Pannure Island, bring the beacon and house in one, and steer for them N.W. by W. 4 W., or as may be necessary to keep them so. When Pannure Head and Terra's Point come in one, the red buoy on the Cardigan Shoal should be seen bearing N. 4 E., and distant half a mile, and the vessel should be in 7 or 8 fathoms water. At the same time, the black buoy of the Cardigan and the white buoy of the Pannure Shoal should be seen on her starboard and port bows respectively, and at the distance of one mile. Continue to run towards the beacon and house exactly in one (passing between the last-named buoys) until you have approached within half a mile of the beacon, when Brudenell Islet and Doctor's Point will be seen (up Brudenell River to the N.W. of the town) touching and bearing N.N.W. 7 W. If you can now see the Thrumcap Buoy, which should bear N. by W. 4 W. two-thirds of a mile, you will have only to steer so as to give it a berth of one cable as you pass to the S.W. of it into the harbor. But if the buoy be not seen, run towards Brudenell Islet and Doctor's Point touching, until the Roman Catholic church cupola is seen well to the N.W. of the English Episcopal church steeple, or until the latter bears not less to the Eastward than N. by E. 4 E., where you may haul towards it, and choose your berth in from 6 to 3 fathoms, over mud bottom.

Approaching from the Southward, round Pannure Ledge by the lead in 7 fathoms, or by keeping Murray Head open to the Eastward of Graham Point till the North side of Pannure Island bears as far to the Westward as N.W. by W. 4 W., when the vessel may haul in to the North-westward, following the Northern edge of the Pannure Shoal until the Beacon and House can be made out, and brought in one, as before directed. If it should so happen that, from thick weather, or other cause, the Beacon and House cannot be seen, the Northern edge of Pannure Shoal may safely be followed by the lead, in 6 fathoms, to within half a mile of the White Buoy, when the shoal becomes too steep to be safely followed further. In like manner the Southern edge of Cardigan Shoal may be followed, from the Red Buoy to the Black Buoy on its S.W. extreme, as I have already remarked; and the vessel may either bring up, in the outer anchorage, half a mile within the latter in a line towards the Thrumcap, or proceed into the harbor, as may be expedient. Between Gaudin Spit and Aitkin's Point the channel of the harbor is only 175 fathoms wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms, and 3 fathoms deep; but it expands again immediately, affording excellent anchorage all the way to Brudenell Point, one mile above the town.

Almost all kinds of supplies may be obtained at George Town, but fresh water in large quantities only from wells, as in most other parts of the island.

Tides.

It is high-water on the full and change days at 8h. 40m. after the moon's transit, by the mean of the morning and evening tides; the latter being generally the latest by about an hour in the summer months. The rise is 5 feet in spring, and 3½ feet in neap tides.

Boughton Island.

BOUGHTON ISLAND, not quite so large as Panmure Island, is united on the North-east side to Bruce Point by a dry sand-bar one mile in length, and is divided into two parts, of which the Southern, one-third of a mile long, is joined to the remainder by a double bar of sand and shingle inclosing a large pond.

Boughton Ledge.

BOUGHTON LEDGE runs out at this bar to the distance of 600 fathoms to the Eastward, and has rocks near its outer extreme which always show. Boughton Point, the North extreme of the island, is a cliff of red sandstone, 30 feet high, and has a rock that dries off it, and shallow water to the distance of half a mile.

Rocky and irregular soundings, 4 to 5 fathoms, run out to E.S.E. still further, and therefore a large ship, at night or in thick weather, should not round the point in less than 9 or 8 fathoms.

Off the West side of the island, a bank, with from 3 to 5 fathoms, extends to the distance of 1½ mile; and further to the Westward there are dangerous shoals, which, together with Boughton Spit, and the Mosquito Sands, extend along the N.E. shore of the bay nearly to Maitland Point at the entrance of the Cardigan. There are narrow and intricate channels between these shoals and the land to the Northward, which lead into Launching Bay. Large ships should not stand into less than 5 fathoms at low-water on this side of the bay.

Off Boughton Sand-bar and Bruce Point, the shallow water extends two-thirds of a mile, and in Boughton Bay the line of 3 fathoms is a mile out from the shore.

Boughton or Grand River.

BOUGHTON OR GRAND RIVER, 5 miles N.N.E. from Boughton Point, has a dangerous bar of sand one mile out from its entrance, and over which 6 feet, at low-water, ordinary spring-tides, can be carried in a very narrow channel marked out by buoys.

Little and Fortune Rivers, Rollo Bay and Colville River, Colville Bay.

LITTLE RIVER, FORTUNE RIVER, ROLLO BAY, AND COLVILLE RIVER occurring in order as we proceed along the coast to the N.E., are tide inlets nearly barred up with sand, and having small streams at their heads; they are places only fit for small craft and boats, having from 3 to 5 feet over their bars at low-water.

There is good anchorage in Colville Bay with off-shore winds. Sharp cliffy headlands and points of red sandstone separate the bays in which these rivers are situated, the cliffs being from 25 to 50 feet high, and the shallow water off them not extending beyond the distance of 200 fathoms, excepting at Eglington Point, (separating Bay Fortune from Eglington Cove,) where the reef is very shallow for the first 400 fathoms out from the shore, and continues 600 fathoms further, with from 3 to 4½ fathoms, over rocky bottom; but this is within the line joining Howe Point and Souris Head, and therefore out of the way of vessels running along the coast. To the Eastward of Colville Bay the coast is bold and free from danger, excepting Harvey Reef, which extends 400 fathoms from Harvey Point, and has on it Shallop Rock, which always shows. Harvey Point is 5 miles from Colville Bay, and will neverover be known by its being the Eastern point of Harvey Cove, in which there are some very remarkable and high sand-hills. At Basin Head, one mile further to the Eastward, the cliffs terminate, and sand-hills and sandy beach form the shore nearly all the way to the East Point, a distance of nearly 9 miles.

East Lake.

In this distance the East Lake is all that requires notice. It is a shallow and narrow pond, within the sand-bars, extending from Basin Head to within two miles of the East Point, and having a narrow outlet (two miles from the Head), which is nearly dry at times at low-water. Boats and small craft enter it for produce, the country being well settled along its Northern shore. It is high-water, full and change, at 8½ hours, and the rise is 2½ feet in spring tides, and 2½ feet in neap tides.

*Tides**East Point.*

THE EAST POINT is a cliff of red sandstone from 30 to 60 feet high, from which a reef runs out two-thirds of a mile to 3 fathoms, and not quite a mile to 5 fathoms. In vessels approaching this reef at night, it should be remembered that the flood-tide comes from the Northward, setting strongly upon and over it, and a Corwards South-westward between it and Milne Bank, at the rate of 2½ knots. There is frequently a great ripple off the point, but the reef does not extend further than has been stated. The depth of 20 fathoms is as near as a large ship should approach when the land cannot be seen at night or in foggy weather. The anchorage is not good to the Northward of the point, the ground being either loose or rocky; but to the Southward of it there is good riding with Northerly winds as far Westward as the East Lake Outlet, in a moderate depth of water, and over a bottom of red sand. The tides run at the rate of 2½ knots between the North end of Milne Bank and the point, but are not nearly so strong further to the Westward.

Milne Bank.

MILNE BANK, if we consider it to be bounded by the depth of 10 fathoms, is 5 miles long, N.N.E. and S.S.W., and 1½ mile broad; the bottom being of sandstone chiefly covered here and there with red sand. The soundings are irregular, between

and 9 fathoms, over the close to the outer edge are less than 5 fathoms, and at low-water, in some places, are less than 2 fathoms; and South from Head and Dean Point, and Swanton Point, and Southward in the same manner, a person very well acquainted with the coast, the extreme South end of the bay, is 4½ miles; and the North end of the bay, the water being close to the shore, is 12 miles long, and the North-east. The so

THE NOB

The great bay formed by the current so frequently mentioned. The current so frequently mentioned, the Mison Banks, and an extension of that crossing from the Bird, observed to be increased by the great rise of water which the set of the tidal current into the bay, in conformity with the supposed circumstances, Point South-eastward of the N.E., from between especially near the East end of the bay.

The reflux course of the tides made during the ebb, of high-water on the full and change, is rather South-eastward from the point, Tracadie, and St. John's, namely, 8½ hours, is rather considerable increase in the tide waves meet some times from the Eastern wave.

With the exception of the generally speaking, very being of red sandstone, from the North Point, requiring notice, excepting at low water, and above the Catholic church and so on, and of the entrance a distance of 3 fathoms at low-water.

The shallow water of sandstone 30 feet high, and irregular so as to be frequently extended, CASCAPEQUE 10 W. from Cape, to reach to the Eastward, 3½ miles to the South, and the sand-hills formerly known as the sand-hills to the North, the entrance is 180 fathoms, which forms the Outer Bar, of sand, 10 feet at low-water, and the South extreme, bearing W. by N.

and 9 fathoms, over the Northern part of the bank; but towards the Southern end, and close to the outer edge, there is a shallower part, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile in length, on which there are less than 5 fathoms; and it is here that the least water is found, namely, $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at low-water, in spring tides. This shallowest part of the bank lies between S. by E. and South from the East point, and is distant from it $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Souris Head and Dean Point in one, bearing W. by N., pass over its N. extreme in 5 fathoms; and Swanton and Chepstow Points, bearing W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., just clear it to the Southward in the same depth; but those points are so distant, that fine weather, and a person very well acquainted with the coast, would be required to distinguish them. The extreme South end of the bank, in 10 fathoms, bears from the East Point South $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and the North extreme E.S.E. 2 miles. Between the Northern part of the bank and the East Point there are from 10 to $11\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, red sand bottom, the deepest water being close to the bank. The Eastern or outer edge of the bank is very steep, there being from 12 to 15 fathoms close to it, and there is very frequently a great rippling along it, caused by the abrupt opposition which it presents to the flood-tide from the North-east. The sea is very heavy here, and also off the point, in strong N.E. gales.

THE NORTH COAST OF PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

The great bay formed by the Northern coast of Prince Edward Island, and the difficulty of beating a ship out of it in heavy and long-continued N.E. gales, has been already mentioned. That difficulty seems to be caused by an acceleration in the rate of the current so frequently found running past Cape Gaspé, Bonaventure Island, and the Miscon Banks, and which doubtless continues further South: or it may arise from an extension of that general set to the Southward so often experienced by vessels crossing from the Bird Islands towards Anticosti or Cape Rozier, and which has been ascribed to be increased by strong N.E. winds; as might have been inferred from the great rise of water which they cause in all the Southern ports of the Gulf.

Currents.

The set of the tidal streams may also at times be very unfavorable to a vessel under the supposed circumstances, for the stream of flood is known to set to the Southward into the bay, in conformity with the progress of the reflux tide-wave, from the North Point South-eastward to St. Peter's, whilst further Eastward the tide that comes from the N.E. from between the Magdalens and Cape Ercot, also sets towards the shore, especially near the East Point.

Tidal Streams and Tides.

The reflux course of the tide-wave on this coast, has been inferred from observations made during the surveys of all the harbors; from which it appears, that the time of high-water on the full and change days becomes later in succession, as we proceed South-eastward from the North Point to Casumpeque, Malpeque, Grenville Bay, Ruston, Tracadie, and St. Peter's. At St. Peter's the time of high-water, full and change, namely, 85 hours, is rather later than at the East Point; and as there is also a considerable increase in the rise of the tide, there seems reason to conclude that the two tide waves meet somewhere about this harbor, the Western being twelve hours older than the Eastern wave.

Anchorage.

With the exception of a few places off the bars of the harbors, the anchorage is generally speaking, very bad all along the Northern shore of the island; the bottom being of red sandstone, thinly covered occasionally with sand, gravel and broken shells.

From the North Point to Cape Kildare, 14 miles S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., there is little requiring notice, excepting the River Tignish, 2 feet deep in its narrow sandy entrance in low water, and affording shelter to fishing boats; and where also there is a Roman Catholic church and settlement, principally of Acadians. About a mile to the North-east of the entrance a rocky ledge runs off to the distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, with no more than 3 fathoms at low-water.

Tignish River.

The shallow water extends to the same distance off Cape Kildare, which is a cliff of sandstone 30 feet high; and generally, it must be borne in mind, that there are rocky and irregular soundings, between 3 and 5 fathoms, all along this part of the coast, frequently extending nearly 2 miles off shore.

CASUMPEQUE HARBOR, sometimes called Holland Harbor, is distant 5 miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape Kildare, and at the bottom of the bay, where the land begins to extend to the Eastward. It will be known also by the very remarkable high sand-hills, 3 miles to the Southward of its entrance; these are the remains of a range of sand-hills formerly known as the Seven Sisters, and are 50 feet high. There are no high sand-hills to the Northward of the harbor.

Casumpeque Harbor.

The entrance is 180 fathoms wide, between two sand-bars resting upon the sandstone which forms the Inner Bar, over which there are 10 feet at low-water. The Outer Bar, of sand, lies $\frac{1}{4}$ mile out from the entrance, and has the same depth, namely, 10 feet at low-water, in a very narrow channel, indicated by a white beacon, on the South extreme of the Northern sand-bar, in one with a white mark on a log post, bearing W. by N.

The channel, from the one bar to the other, and between sand covered by only a few feet of water, is 100 fathoms wide, and affords tolerable anchorage in from 24 to 31 fathoms, sand bottom; the best berth being just outside the entrance, where the sands on each side dry at low-water.

Tides.

It is high-water at the beacon, on the full and change days, at 5h. 10m. after the moon's transit; and the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 3 feet, and in the neap tides 2 feet; but this is not regular, and therefore 12 feet over the bar at high-water is all that can be safely reckoned upon on any particular day; unless in strong Easterly winds, which cause a rise of a foot or more in all the harbors of this coast.

It must also be observed that the rise given is always that of the best tide in the 24 hours; and that the morning spring tides are the highest during the summer months. It frequently happens at or near the springs, that the evening tides rise only a few inches, and sometimes they entirely disappear, causing single day tides for a short time, as at Richibucto and Shediac.

The morning spring-tides are also the earliest during the summer months, as, for instance, at Casumpeque Beacon, at the full and change in July, when the morning high-water occurred at 4h. 22m., and the evening tide at 6h. 53m., after the moon's transit; the mean being 5h. 10m.; as given above and in all other similar cases.

At or near the neaps, the two tides of the same day become nearly equal in time, and rise for a short time. There is reason to believe, that the diurnal inequality of the tides ceases for a time soon after the equinox, and that it is reversed in winter, but the ice has hitherto prevented observations during that season. These remarks apply to all the harbors of this island, and of the neighboring provinces. Their importance to vessels seeking refuge and taking the dangerous bars in bad weather will be evident. The rate of the tidal streams in the entrance of Casumpeque Harbor is in general 13 knot, and it seldom if ever exceeds 2 knots.

A pilot would be indispensable to a stranger visiting this place for the first time. I shall therefore only observe, that the white mark on the house must not be opened in the least to the Northward of the beacon, since those objects in one lead in close along the Southern edge of the Northern sand. In strong Easterly gales the bar is covered with a continuous line of heavy breakers.

There is good anchorage off it in fine weather, of 5 or 6 fathoms, sand bottom. Within the entrance, the harbor has plenty of water, and a clear channel, which, after running in one mile to the Westward, turns to the Southward within Savage Island, and between it and Hill's Point, where there is a wharf at which vessels generally load.

*Casumpeque**Bay.**Richmond**Bay.**Grand**River**Malpeque**Harbor.*

CASUMPEQUE BAY is of great extent, and broken into inlets, or rivers which penetrate the country in a variety of directions, and to the distance of many miles.

RICHMOND BAY is of great extent, running in 10 miles to the S.W., and crossing the island to within 2¹/₂ miles of the waters of Bedeque harbor. It contains seven islands, and a great number of creeks or rivers, some of which are navigable for vessels of considerable burden, and all of them by small craft and boats. Grand River, which is the principal inlet, can be ascended in boats to the bridge, a distance of 7 or 8 miles.

MALPEQUE HARBOR is very superior to any other on the Northern coast of the island, having 16 feet over its bar at low-water, and from 18 to 19 at high-water in ordinary spring tides, together with depth and space enough within for any description and number of vessels. The principal entrance is to the Southward of Fishhook Island, and between it and Royalty Sand, which dries out a long half-mile from Royalty Point.

The ground is good, in the usual anchorage, just within this entrance; the bar on side preventing any sea from coming in, and the Horse-shoe Shoal, sheltering them from Westerly winds down the bay. The other entrance, to the N.W. of Billhook Island, is called the WEST GULLY, and is so narrow and intricate as to be only fit for boats, or very small craft, although it has a depth of 9 feet over its dangerous bar of sand, which is 1¹/₂ mile out from the shore. There will be no probability of this being mistaken for the main entrance, even if the beacons and buoys were gone, if it is remembered that the Main or Ship channel is to the S.E. of all the sands, including Billhook Island, and between them and the red sandstone cliffs of Cape Aylesbury, the S.E. point of the bay.

*West Gully.**Malpeque**Bar.*

THE BAR OF MALPEQUE runs out from Billhook or Fishery Island 2¹/₂ miles to the S., and then turns to the Southward so as to join the shore to the Eastward of Cape Aylesbury. It is of sand thinly and irregularly spread upon sandstone; the rock being in many places quite bare. It is exceedingly dangerous in bad weather, when the signs of a channel are obliterated by heavy breakers. The Northern part of the bar to the distance of 1¹/₂ mile out to the Eastward from Billhook Island, is very shallow, there being in some places only 4 feet at low-water; but the extent of this shallow part is well shown by a good cross-mark, namely, the Scotch church, Malpeque, at

Darley Point in on to the Northward of

The narrowest part above-named cross-mark of sandstone, and within in general a buoy upon land, kept in one, be channel and over the low-water. To enable feet at low-water in and at the distance of being, that a the deepest water, be way, or without the a stranger without as the buoys are at positions, the direction

Being off the bar, then sheer to the North, and the Westward steer now so as to in beacon open a little than 15 feet, and probably depth at other

The water will decrease as it does so sheer as taking care that this Westward of Darley the bar on the North of them, and they will low-water; after which little open to the Southern bar, or within the changed to West, and distance of one cable with the beacons been to three-quarters of the

commence at the distance of S.W., within or to the eally and risk in taking Southward of the H principal object nime of safety, I shall refer anchor outside the bar the event of the wind the inner bar and the vessel from running i trusted in fine summer and a vessel may cho of the point of Royalty days, at 6 hours after neap tides; but the r of more than 2 feet o winds produce the th summer months. Th of Royalty Sand, run trance to the bar, the much weaker, seldom

The coast between detached dangers; but ship should not appro

* Grover Island, being Binary Island behind the other may proceed Grover Island a little (W by S), and keep it so towards the latter, keep the inner bar, when the

Darnley Point in one, bearing S.W. by S. To the Eastward of this cross-mark, and to the Northward of the line of the beacons, there is more than 12 feet at low-water.

The narrowest part of the ship-channel is just within, or to the Westward of the *Ship Channel* above-named cross-mark, and is one cable wide, and 4 fathoms deep. The inner Bar, *nel*

of sandstone, and with 19 feet at low-water, is a quarter of a mile further in, and has in general a buoy upon it. The two white beacons, on the S.E. end of Billhook Island, kept in one, bearing W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., will lead through the narrows of the ship-channel and over the inner bar; but not over the outer bar in more than 13 feet at low-water. To enable vessels to cross the outer bar in the deepest water, namely, 16 feet at low-water in ordinary spring-tides, the outer buoy is moored in $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms and at the distance of one cable to the Northward of the line of the beacons: the intention being, that a vessel by running from the outer to the inner buoy should carry the deepest water, but I do not think that more than 15 feet could be insured in that way, or without the assistance of a third buoy between the one and the other two; and therefore a stranger without an experienced pilot, should not reckon upon more than that depth. As the buoys are at present so insecurely moored as to be liable to drift from their positions, the directions I shall give will be irrespective of them, as follows:—

Being off the bar, in 5 fathoms, bring the beacons in one, bearing W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; *Directions.*

then sheer to the Northward of their line to the estimated distance of one or two cables, and the Westmost beacon will appear a little to the Northward of the other. Steer now so as to make a direct course towards the beacons, keeping the Westmost beacon open a little to the Northward, and the vessel will pass the bar in not less than 15 feet, and probably in 16 feet at low-water in ordinary spring-tides, or a corresponding depth at other times of the tide.

The water will deepen immediately within the bar to 18 feet or more, and as soon as it does so sheer at once to the Southward, and bring the beacons exactly in one, taking care that this be done before the Scotch church, Malpeque, opens out to the Westward of Darnley Point; for if not the vessel will be on shore on the shallow part of the bar on the North side of the channel. Keep now the beacons in one, running towards them, and they will lead through the Narrows, and over the inner bar, in 19 feet at low-water; after which they may either still be kept in one, or the Westmost one a little open to the Southward of the other, until the vessel is half a mile within the inner bar, or within three-quarters of a mile of the beacons, when the course must be changed to West, and the sandy South point of Billhook Island must be passed at the distance of one cable, steering that course into the harbor.* The vessel should anchor with the beacons bearing between E. by N., and E.N.E., and distant from one-quarter to three-quarters of a mile, but not further for fear of the Horse-shoe Sands, which commence at the distance of one mile from the beacons. There is less sea further to the S.W. within or to the Westward of Royalty Sand, but a stranger will have less difficulty and risk in taking up the berth first recommended. The channel passes to the Southward of the Horse-shoe Sands and between them and Grover Island, but the principal object aimed at in these directions being to enable a vessel to run into a place of safety, I shall refer to the chart for the navigation within the bay. Vessels may anchor outside the bar, in from 5 to 7 fathoms, sand bottom, to wait for a pilot; and in the event of the wind or tide failing, the anchorage is considered tolerably safe between the inner bar and the entrance, and probably is so with any wind that would prevent a vessel from running in, but the holding-ground is not good there, and should only be trusted in fine summer weather. Within the harbor the bottom is of sand and clay, and a vessel may choose any depth from 5 to 10 fathoms, the greatest depth being close off the point of Royalty Sand. It is high-water in the harbor, on the full and change *Tides.* days, at 6 hours after the moon's transit; the rise being 3 feet in spring, and 2 feet in neap tides; but the rise is so irregular, that it would not be safe to count upon a rise of more than 2 feet on any particular day. N.E. winds cause high tides, Westerly winds produce the contrary effect. The morning tides are the highest during the summer months. The rate of the tides is strongest in the entrance, and off the point of Royalty Sand, running in spring tides $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots. In the ship-channel, from the entrance to the bar, the rate is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 knots. Within the bay the tides are in general much weaker, seldom amounting to one knot.

The coast between Richmond Bay and Cape Tryon is nearly straight, and free from detached dangers; but the shallow water runs out a considerable distance, and a large ship should not approach nearer than the depth of 7 fathoms.

* Grover Island, being distant 5 miles from the bar, can with difficulty be distinguished from Barnby Island behind it; but those who can be certain of not mistaking the one island for the other may proceed as follows:—Being off the bar, in 5 fathoms, open the North point of Grover Island a little (not more than 2 degrees) to the Northward of Royalty Point, bearing W by S, and keep it so running towards it, until the beacons come in one, when change course towards the latter, keeping them in one, and they will lead in through the narrows and over the inner bar, when the vessel must proceed as already directed.

- Cape Tryon.* CAPE TRYON, distant 7 miles, S.E. & E. from Cape Aylesbury, is a remarkable cliff of red stone, 110 feet high.
- Grenville Harbor.* GRENVILLE HARBOR, 14 mile S.S.E. from Cape Tryon, has its entrance at the North-western extremity of a long range of sand-hills, the highest of which is 55 feet above high-water mark. The entrance of this harbor is one-third of a mile wide, and 3 fathoms deep, but it is nevertheless only fit for small vessels, in consequence of its dangerous and shifting bar of sand, which is only 5 feet at low-water.
- Cape Turner.* CAPE TURNER is the highest cliff on the island, being of red sandstone and conglomerate, 120 feet high. It is distant 8 miles S.E. & E. from Cape Tryon, the harbor last described lying between.
- Great Rustico Harbor.* GREAT RUSTICO HARBOR has two narrow sandy entrances, on either side of McAuslin Island, and which are distant 3 and 5 miles respectively to the S.E. of Cape Turner. It is a place only fit for small schooners; for its shifting bars of sand are exceedingly dangerous, having a varying depth of from 4 to 6 feet, and extending out three-quarters of a mile from the shore; at which distance there are 3 fathoms at low-water.
- Stanhope Point.* STANHOPE POINT, on which there is a sand-hill 30 feet high, half a mile to the Eastward of the entrance of Little Rustico, and 9 miles S.E. from Cape Turner, has a dangerous reef running out from it three-quarters of a mile to the depth of 3 fathoms, and 1 inch to 2 fathoms. On some parts of this reef there is only one foot of water, at the distance of half a mile from the shore. Between Stanhope Point and Cape Turner the reef forms a curve or bay, in which are situated the entrances of the Rusticos already described; and where the 3 fathoms edge of the shallow water is seldom less than three-quarters of a mile off shore. Further out the holding-ground is bad, being of red sandstone, with an occasional thin covering of sand.
- Tracadie Harbor.* TRACADIE HARBOR, or Bedford Bay, is distant 4 miles from Stanhope Point, and 13 miles S.E. by E. from Cape Turner. Its entrance is at the Western extremity of a remarkable range of sand-hills, 50 or 60 feet high. The bar of sand, which shifts occasionally in heavy gales, extends out to the distance of three-quarters of a mile from the entrance, and has a varying depth of from 5 to 9 feet over it at low-water, in a channel only 40 fathoms wide.
- St. Peter's Harbor.* ST. PETER'S HARBOR has only 5 feet at low-water. St. Peter's will be recognized by its magnificent range of sand-hills, which, near the entrance, attain the elevation of 70 feet above the sea, and continue for several miles to the Eastward; after which there are no more high sand-hills till we arrive at Surveyor's Inlet, within 4 miles of the East Point.
- East Point.* From St. Peter's to the East Point, a distance of 23 miles E.S.E., the coast is unbroken, formed of red sandstone cliffs, with occasional patches of sandy beach at the mouths of small streams, where boats can land only in fine weather, or off-shore winds.

NORTHUMBERLAND STRAIT.

A full description of Prince Edward Island, and of the opposite coasts of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, having been given in illustration of the Admiralty charts. It now only remains to offer a few general remarks respecting the Strait of Northumberland, which appears to have been hitherto avoided by large ships, as much from a want of that precise knowledge which a good chart and directions are calculated to convey, as from any supposed amount of danger or difficulty in its navigation. There are, however, few places in which such precision of knowledge is more requisite than in this strait, which presents a confined navigation 160 miles in length; and which at Cape Tormentine, the narrowest part, is only 7 miles wide from shore to shore; and only 5½ miles, if we reckon only the navigable breadth between the shoals.

The description of the dangers and of the soundings have been made very full in consequence; and the times of high-water, and the rise of the tides in the various harbors, together with the strength of the tidal streams in their entrances, have also been given; but the tides of the Strait are so peculiar, that it will be both interesting and useful to add a general view of the course of the tide waves, and of the strength and direction of the streams which they occasion.

To this will be added briefly the mode of proceeding recommended to be adopted in a vessel running through the strait in a dark night or in thick weather, when the soundings alone can safely guide her.

Tidal Streams.

For the purpose above stated, it will be convenient to divide the strait at Cape Tormentine into two nearly equal portions, distinguished by the different set of their tidal streams, and by different tide-waves, which advancing from opposite directions, meet in the central part of the strait. The course of these waves appears to be as follows:—The principal tide-wave, after entering the Gulf between Cape Breton and Newfoundland, sends off, laterally, waves to the S.W., on either side of the Magdalen

Islands. The first of those islands and the entrance of the strait water later in succession. At the same hour, at Cape Tormentine, the North wave arrives at Cape Tormentine, comparatively shallow the S.W. This wave coast of New Brunswick, from N.W. to Thus, it is high-water Point Esquemeac and entrance of the strait at 6 hours; at Shediac. When, therefore, the Western part of Cape Traverse. The tides, namely, 10 hours, or more, from Picton to everywhere more than that which occurs. The direction of the progress of the Eastern flood-stream round the East point of over towards the South rate along the land to and runs at its extreme.

Losing strength as it meets the other flood. This Eastern flood-shore, unless it be in weak, not generally extend. The other or Western of Prince Edward Island the deep water near the New Brunswick shore it pursues its course towards the longest part of the strait round and over the rate of 3 knots.

After passing these strength, and unites with the lost in the central part a contrary course to the From this account of favorable circumstance Tormentine soon after with her, with but slight vessel beating with the able to continue her voyage.

The tidal-streams within high-water or low-water to this, which it is in the Gulf greatly influenced as well as the height to meet in the central part sequence of unequal heights alternately and in turn. But it would require and continued through the main satisfactorily, the remains, of general occurrence the seaman to know. Vessels bound to Miramichi, after entering

Islands. The first of these, which I shall call the Eastern wave, coming from between those islands and the Western shore of Cape Breton Island, arrives at the Eastern entrance of the strait soon after 8 o'clock, and proceeds to the Westward, making high-water later in succession from East to West as far as Pictou, which it reaches at 10 hours. At the same nominal hour, but 12 hours later, the other or Western wave arrives at Cape Tormentine, having been retarded by the long detour which it has taken to the Northward and Westward of the Magdalen, and by the great extent of comparatively shallow water which it has passed over in its subsequent progress to the S.W. This wave makes high-water later in succession at places along the Eastern coast of New Brunswick, as we proceed to the Southward; and, after entering the strait, from N.W. to S.E., contrary to the course of the other or Eastern wave.

Thus, it is high-water on the full and change days at Miscou at about 2½ hours; at Point Escumene and the North Point of Prince Edward Island, forming the Western entrance of the strait, soon after 4 hours; at the West point of Prince Edward Island at 6 hours; at Scheldiac, 8 hours; and at Cape Tormentine, 16 hours.

When, therefore, the Eastern wave arrives between Pictou and the Wood Islands, the Western part of the preceding tide-wave arrives between Cape Tormentine and Cape Traverse. They then meet and combine to make high-water at the same hour, namely, 10 hours, or a little later in the harbors, all over the central portion of the strait, from Pictou to Cape Tormentine; causing also an amount of rise of the tides everywhere more than double, and in some of the harbors nearly three times as great as that which occurs at either entrance of the strait.

The direction of the tidal-streams corresponds generally, and in fine weather, with the progress of the tide-wave, but is disturbed occasionally by strong winds. The Eastern flood-stream enters the strait from the N.E., running at the rate of 2½ knots round the East point of Prince Edward Island, but is much weaker in the offing, and over towards the Southern shore. It runs round Cape Bear, and with an increasing rate along the land to the Westward; is strongest in the deep water near the land, and runs at its extreme rate of 3 knots close past the Indian Rocks and Magdalen Reef.

Losing strength as it proceeds further to the N.W., it is quite a weak stream when it meets the other flood-stream off the Tryon Shoals.

This Eastern flood-stream is not so strong along the Southern or New Scotian shore, unless it be in Carillon Channel for a short space near Caribou Reef, but it is weak, not generally exceeding half a knot in the middle of the strait.

The other or Western flood-stream comes from the Northward, along the West coast of Prince Edward Island, sweeping round the West Point, and running strongest in the deep water near the West Reef, where its rate is 2½ knots. Over towards the New Brunswick shore its rate seldom exceeds 1½ knot, and this is its average rate as it pursues its course to the S.E., until we arrive near Cape Tormentine, where the strongest part of the stream runs near the Jourmain Shoals, and thence to the Southward round and over the dangerous Tormentine Reefs, with a great ripple, and at the rate of 3 knots.

After passing these reefs, part of it curves round to the S.W. with decreasing strength, and unites with the other flood-stream in the Bay Verte, whilst the remainder is best in the central part of the strait. The ebb-stream, generally speaking, pursues a contrary course to the flood, and at nearly the same rates.

From this account of the tidal-streams, it appears that a fast-sailing vessel, under favorable circumstances, might enter the strait with the flood, and, arriving at Cape Tormentine soon after high-water, might there take the ebb, and thus have the stream with her, with but slight interruption, from one end of the strait to the other. Or, a vessel beating with the flood, might so time her arrival at the same point, as to be able to continue her voyage in the same direction with the ebb.

The tidal-streams were observed in general to change their direction soon after it was high-water or low-water by the shore; but not unfrequently there were exceptions to this, which it would be difficult to account for with certainty. Strong winds in the Gulf greatly influence the strength and directions of the streams in the strait, as well as the height to which the tides rise; moreover, as the two tide-waves that meet in the central parts of the strait are 12 hours different in age, so they are in consequence of unequal heights, owing to the diurnal irregularity; each of them being alternately and in turn the highest, and probably occasioning the stronger stream.

But it would require a long series of simultaneous observations at different points, and continued through the different seasons of the year, to reduce to order, or to explain satisfactorily, the seeming irregularities thus produced. Nevertheless, enough remains, of general occurrence during the summer months, which it is highly useful for the seaman to know, and which has been stated in consequence.

Vessels bound to Miramichi, and the ports in the strait to the Westward of Cape Tormentine, after entering the Gulf on either side of the Island of St. Paul, usually

Directions.

pass to the Southward of the Magdalens, and round the North Point of Prince Edward Island. The reef of this last-named point is exceedingly dangerous, and the lead should be kept constantly going when approaching it at night, or in foggy weather; bearing in mind the probability of having been previously set to the Southward in crossing from the Magdalens, especially if the wind has been from the Northward.

Under the same circumstances, after rounding the North Point, the course should be shaped well to the Westward, so as to insure clearing the West Reef, which should be passed by the lead, running along the edge of the bank off the New Brunswick shore. Proceeding South-eastward, after having passed the West Reef, the lead will afford sufficient guidance along either shore, reference being had to the soundings in the Admiralty chart, until we arrive near the narrow part of the Strait at Cape Tormentine.

There, if the vessel be bound further to the Eastward, the shore of Prince Edward Island should be preferred, the soundings on that side being quite sufficient to guide the vessel past Carleton Head, Cape Traverse, and more particularly the Tryon Shoals, if the irregular tides off the latter, and the frequent set of the ebb-stream towards them be remembered. The tides, however, in this narrow part of the strait, are not very strong along the Prince Edward Island shore, off which the anchorage is good, in the event of the wind failing; whilst on the opposite side there is deep water, and very strong tides close to the Jourmain and Tormentine Reefs.

If the wind be adverse, or scant from the Southward, with the ebb-tide running, a stranger had better not attempt this narrow passage at night, or when the land cannot be seen. Under such circumstances, it is recommended to anchor to the Westward of Cape Tormentine, till daylight or a change of tide renders it less hazardous to proceed. Vessels bound to ports in the Eastern division of the strait, enter the Gulf either through the Gut of Canso or by the Island of St. Paul. In the first case, the bearing of the light at the Northern entrance of the Gut will guide them up to Cape George, from which, if bound to Pictou, there will be no difficulty in running along the land to the Westward, if due attention be paid to the soundings in the chart, and afterwards to the bearing of Pictou light. If the weather be thick, or the light not seen, beware of the reef off the East end of Pictou Island, which should not then be approached nearer than the depth of 10 fathoms, especially if the flood-tide be running.

Vessels approaching from St. Paul's, and entering the Strait at the East point of Prince Edward Island, should not approach the latter nearer than 20 fathoms in dark nights or thick weather.

Cape Bear and its reef should not be rounded in less than 15 fathoms, under the same circumstances; and then, if bound anywhere to the Westward of Pictou, the vessel should be kept more over towards Pictou Island and the Southern shore, where the soundings will guide her, till the Indian Rocks and Rifleman Reef are passed. The light on Point Prim will greatly assist in passing the last-named danger, after which the lead will again afford sufficient guidance along the Prince Edward Island shore, past the Tryon Shoals, and through the Strait to the North-westward.

On the opposite or Nova Scotian shore, Westward of Pictou, the principal dangers to be avoided are the Middle Shoals, between Pictou Island and Caribou, Amet Island, and shoals, and the Waugh Shoal. The approach to all these is sufficiently indicated by the soundings, and therefore a constant use of the lead, and a careful reference to the Admiralty chart, will enable the intelligent seaman to pass them at all times in safety; and also to conduct his vessel to any of the harbors of the coast, where pilot will readily be obtained.

From the account which has been given of the tides in this strait, it will be perceived that they are very different from anything that can be gathered from preceding publications; and the Admiralty charts will show that the soundings are no less so for they vary greatly, both in the nature of the bottom and the depth of water; thus affording much more assistance to vessels than they would have done, if they had been of the more uniform character which has been erroneously attributed to them.

CAPE GEORGE BAY, THE GUT OF CANSO AND THE LENNOX PASSAGE

Cape George. CAPE GEORGE,* the N.W. point of the bay, is a bold and precipitous headland composed principally of slate, conglomerate, and trap-rocks, attaining the elevation of 600 feet above the sea. The shallow water does not extend off it beyond a quarter of a mile, but as there is a depth of 20 fathoms at double that distance, the lead affords but little warning, and it should therefore be approached with caution in dark nights or thick weather. Off Ballantyne Cove, on the Eastern side of the Cape, there is an anchorage in Westerly winds, but the ground is not very good.

* See Chart.

MAC ISAAC ROCK
distant nearly 300 fathoms
patch of white gypsum
bar, bears from the gulf
to the Northward
ANTIGONISH HARBOR
between Mac Isaac Point
vents of sand, from which
beacons, on the North
side, led over this bar,
depth and direction of
anchorage off the bar
from the N.E. It is high
9 hours; the rise being
Northerly winds cause
the tides in the entrance
melting at the winter
MONK HEAD is a
Antigonish Harbor. It
is three-quarters of a
mile double that distance
POMQUET HARBOR
of low sand-hills and
between it and Pomquet
and many smaller inlets
nearly 3 miles from
depth of 2 feet at low-
water and the Roman Catholic
POMQUET ISLAND
of red sandstone, low,
Pomquet Point, from which
more than half way
deep at low-water. S
the E.N.E., and a reef
shore to the distance
from all points except
considered safe during
in N.E. gales, is in the
admits boats only at high
seen bearing S. by W.
anchor in any depth
berth is in 4 fathoms
E. & E., distant half a
Eastern shore of the is-
lands, until Pomquet Point
to the Westward into
most be avoided in a
point of the island to be
bank is passed. The
ward from Quarry Point
16, and 19 feet at low
shore.
THE POMQUET ISLAND
to the N. N. E., distant
gulf, the least water
two banks, when the
island, bearing S. by W.
TRACADIE HARBOR
entrance about half a mile
feet deep in some parts
cipal of which, called
from the sea. The de-
low water, in a narrow
small vessels at high
church will be seen at
be seen from a great d

MAC ISAAC ROCK, with 9 feet least water, is the centre of a small detached shoal, distant nearly 300 fathoms from the shore, between Mac Isaac Point and a remarkable patch of white gypsum cliff. This rock, which is the only danger on the West side of the bar, bears from the gypsum patch E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., two-thirds of a mile; it is distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Northward of Antigonish, and is shown occasionally by heavy breakers.

Mac Isaac Rock.

ANTIGONISH HARBOR, 11 miles S.S.W. from Cape George, and midway between Mac Isaac Point and Monk Head, is 90 fathoms wide at entrance, between two points of sand, from which a dangerous bar extends to the distance of half a mile. Two buoys, on the Northern point of entrance, kept in one, and bearing W. by N. North-
Antigonish Harbor.
eig. led over this bar, at the time of our survey, in 6 feet at low-water; but both the depth and direction of the very narrow channel are said to change occasionally. The anchorage off the bar is not very good, and would be quite unsafe in a gale of wind from the N.E. It is high-water in the entrance, on the full and change days, at about 9 hours; the rise being 4 feet in ordinary spring-tides, and 2 feet in neap tides. Southerly winds cause high tides, and Southerly winds the contrary. The rate of the tides in the entrance seldom exceeds 2 knots, unless it may be in spring, after the melting of the winter snow.

Tides.

MONK HEAD is a cliff of gypsum 45 feet high, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.E. from the entrance of Antigonish Harbor. It has a rocky bank, with 3 fathoms least water, extending off to three-quarters of a mile to the Eastward; and there are no more than 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at double that distance out from the shore.

Monk Head.

POMQUET HARBOR has its narrow entrance at the Eastern extremity of a range of low sand-hills and sand-beach, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.S.E. from Monk Head, and in the bay between it and Pomquet Point. It is an extensive place, branching into two principal arms, and many smaller inlets, coves, and islets. It is navigable for small craft and boats nearly 3 miles in from the sea, but it is of no use to shipping, having usually only a depth of 2 feet at low-water over its shifting bar of sand. The principal settlements and the Roman Catholic church are on the Western shore of the N.W. arm.

Pomquet Harbor.

POMQUET ISLAND, which bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Cape George, is of red sandstone, low, wooded, about half a mile long, and is joined by a reef to Pomquet Point, from which it is distant 175 fathoms. The reef dries out from the point more than half way over towards the island, and leaves a passage only 3 or 4 feet deep at low-water. Shallow water runs out from the island nearly 400 fathoms to the E.N.E., and a reef, with a large rock near the end of it, dries out from its Eastern shore to the distance of 150 fathoms. The island and its reefs shelter Pomquet Road from all points excepting between N.E. by N. and East. This roadstead, which is considered safe during the summer months, but where the riding must be very heavy in N.E. gales, is in the bay between Pomquet Point and Little River; which last admits boats only at high-water, and with its English church and settlement will be seen bearing S. by W. at the distance of a long mile from the island. Vessels may anchor in any depth from 3 to 6 fathoms, over sandy bottom; but the best sheltered berth is in 4 fathoms at low-water, with the South point of the island bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant half a mile. To run for this anchorage from the Northward, pass the Eastern shore of the island at the distance of half a mile, or in not less than 8 fathoms, until Pomquet Point comes in sight to the Southward of the island, when haul to the Westward into the bay. Approaching from the Eastward, the Bowman Bank must be avoided in a large vessel, either by the lead, or by not bringing the North point of the island to bear to the Westward of W.S.W. until the North point of the bank is passed. The bank is of great extent, running off fully 2 miles to the Northward from Quarry Point and Bowman Head; and has rocky patches on it, with 13, 18, and 19 feet at low-water, at various distances, from three-quarters to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off shore.

Pomquet Island.

Bowman Bank.

THE POMQUET BANKS, discovered by Captain Bayfield, lie off Pomquet Island to the N.N.E., distant from 3 to 6 miles. The soundings on them are rocky and irregular, the least water (6 fathoms) having been found on the outer and smaller of the two banks, when the church at Little River was shut in behind the East side of the island, bearing S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Pomquet Banks.

TRACADIE HARBOR,* 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles E.S.E. from Pomquet Island, has its narrow entrance about half a mile to the Eastward of Bowman Head. It is extensive, and 14 feet deep in some parts within; with many coves, islets, and small streams, the principal of which, called Tracadie River, is at the head of the Eastern arm, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in from the sea. The depth over its dangerous bar of gravel and stones is only 2 feet at low-water, in a narrow and crooked channel; it therefore only admits boats or very small vessels at high-water. The village of Tracadie and the Roman Catholic church will be seen about a mile within the entrance. The church is large and can be seen from a great distance out at sea.

Tracadie Harbor.

* See Plan.

The rate of these streams off Cape Porcupine, where it is most rapid, is ordinarily about 4 knots; but is increased occasionally to 5 knots by strong winds.

At most of the anchorages, and under almost every point, there are eddies, usually *Eddies*. running in the opposite direction to the main stream outside, but at a much inferior rate; and they render great attention necessary to insure a clear anchor.

The length of the passage through the Gut of Unso, from the light-house at the North entrance to Eddy Point, is 11 miles; and its least breadth, between Balache Point and Cape Porcupine, is 450 fathoms. The depth of water in the channel is seldom less than 15 fathoms, and in the deepest part, off Cape Porcupine, amounts to 32 fathoms. This great depth, the strength of the tides, and the rocky or gravelly bottom, render the anchorage unsafe, excepting at the places hereafter to be described.

Excepting at Ghost Beach, and for a short distance below Ship Harbor, the general character of the shore on either side is high; the land rising from it, more or less abruptly, to the summits of ridges of considerable elevation.

CAPE PORCUPINE, a precipitous headland on the Western shore, 610 feet high *Cape Porcupine*, above the sea, is the most remarkable feature, and the scenery in its vicinity is of very great beauty.

Generally speaking, the shore on either side is bold, but there are nevertheless several small rocks and shoals, which, although at no great distance off shore, have often occasioned serious accidents, and therefore require particular notice. The dangerous Duck Shoal, outside of the Northern entrance, has been already described. I shall now describe the dangers *within* this passage, as they occur in proceeding through it to the S. S. E.

BALACHE ROCK is nearly dry at low tides, but, as it is within the line uniting Balache Point and Mackeen Points, it is not much in the way of vessels. It lies 100 fathoms E. S. E. from the end of Balache Point, and 50 fathoms off shore. *Balache Rock.*

MADAGASCAR ROCK, dry at low-water, lies directly opposite to the rock last described, and not quite 50 fathoms off shore under the highest part of Cape Porcupine. The rippling of the tide over this rock can in general be seen; nevertheless, its situation, off a projecting point in the narrowest part of the passage, nearly in the full strength of the tide, and at a part celebrated for sudden flaws of wind from various directions, renders it extremely dangerous, especially to strangers, who are accordingly recommended to give it a wide berth. *Madagascar Rock.*

DIXON ROCK, reported to have only 6 or 8 feet over it at low-water, but on which we could find no less than 12 feet, bears South, distant 70 fathoms from Mackeen Point, and W. by S. 120 fathoms from the Southern point of Plaster Cove, which will then appear in one with Martel's house, low down on the Eastern shore of the cove, and just outside of the bridge. This rock is very much in the way of vessels approaching or leaving the anchorage off Plaster Cove, but will be avoided if the whole of the bridge over the cove be not shut in behind its Western point. *Dixon Rock.*

PREMIER SHOAL, of rock and sand, with 13 feet least water, is a middle ground in the entrance of Ship Harbor. Ships may pass on either side of it, but to the Northward is the widest and deepest channel. Ship Harbor Point and the Western extremity of Pirate Island in one, bearing S. W. by S., will lead clear outside or to the Westward of this shoal, in 5 fathoms; therefore, vessels standing in towards Ship Harbor, or anchoring off its mouth, should be careful not to shut in the whole of the island behind the point. *Premier Shoal.*

STAPLETON SHOAL is rocky, and extends from Ship Harbor and Stapleton Point 150 fathoms to the S. W. and W. At that distance off shore there are only 16 feet at low-water, but the depth increases almost immediately to 5 fathoms, the edge of the shoal being very steep. *Stapleton Shoal.*

CAHILL ROCK is on the opposite side of the Gut to the last, distant three-quarters of a mile to the S. E. from Holland Cove, and 60 fathoms off shore. It is dry at low-water, but becomes dangerous when covered. Roger Point in one with the N. E. side of Pirate Island, (the latter being seen over the low shingle neck of Pirate Point), and bearing N. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., leads clear outside of it at the distance of 60 fathoms. *Cahill Rock.*

SHIP ROCK is on the Eastern shore, rather more than half way from Stapleton Point to Bear Head. It has 6 feet least water, and is distant a quarter of a mile Northward from Ship Point, and 70 fathoms off shore. Ship Point and Bear Head in one, bearing S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., lead outside of it at the distance of only 20 or 30 fathoms, and therefore, in standing towards it, tack before the head and point come in one. *Ship Rock.*

BEAR REEF has from 6 to 9 feet at low-water over large rocks, and extends 140 fathoms Southward from Bear Island. Off Bear Head also there is shallow water, extending 100 fathoms to the S. E. Great caution should be used in approaching these reefs, for the water is too deep near them for the lead to afford much warning, and there are no good clearing-marks. *Bear Reef.*

Crossing again to the Western shore of the Gut, at Critchet Cove, there is a shallow bank of mud and sand, on which small vessels frequently anchor, but of which

large vessels should beware. Its outer edge, in 5 fathoms, is nearly a quarter of a mile off shore.

M. to
Shoal

MARLIN SHOAL, 2 miles further to the S. E., and 1½ mile N. W., from Eddy Point, is of rock, and extends 170 fathoms off shore. Melford and Cletcher Points in one, bearing N. W. ¼ N., just clear its edge in 4 fathoms.

P.M. Light

EDDY SPIFF, of sand and stones, runs out a quarter of a mile N. W. from high-water mark to the N. E., and is almost always shown by the rippling of the tide. Ship Point and Bear Island in one, bearing N. W. ¼ N., just clear it to the N. E., at the distance of about a cable's length.

P.M. Light
S. of Point
Light

EDDY or SAND POINT LIGHT. A hexagon light on Eddy or Sand Point, on the W. side of the South entrance to the Strait of Causo, and is distinguished by two white lights horizontally placed 2½ feet above sea level—rise and fall 6 feet. The building is square, painted white, with a black diamond on the seaward side. The point is shelved eastwardly of the light nearly 200 fathoms, but the Northwest of it is bold water, and good anchorage. The tides are irregular, and very rapid round the point.

The following bearings by compass may assist vessels passing through the Strait

From the Light to Cape Hoggan,	S. 100° E.
" " to Western headland, which intercepts the light,	S. 10° E.
" " to Rewe Island,	N. 32° W.
" " to Pirate Cove,	N. 24° W.
" " to Mill Creek,	N. 20° W.

P.M. Point

EDDY POINT, from which the spit extends, is of sand and gravel, and snug a small point.

P.M. Point
S. of Point
Light

The deep channel of the Gut of Causo continues to the Southward, between Nova Island and Jewell Island into Cheslabucto Bay, and being the course of the main stream of the tides from the Gut, as well as of all vessels that use this passage, we shall continue the description of the dangers on either side, as belonging to the same line of navigation.

A. to
Shoal

ARGOS SHOAL, consists of rock, and extends to the distance of two-thirds of a mile E. by N. from Cape Argos. The least water found on it was 20 fathoms. It is shown by heavy buoys, when there is a swell from the S. E.

Cape

CAPE ARGOS, about 2½ miles to the Southward of Eddy Point, will be easily recognized, being a small but high peninsula, bare of wood, with red cliffs, and round to the north end by a low isthmus or shingle. Off the point of cliff next to the North of the cape, and distant a third of a mile from it, a reef runs off toward Argos Shoal, which is so nearly perpendicular to leave no passage for large vessels. Eddy Point and the Head touching, and in one with the First side of a hill behind the latter bearing N. by W. ¼ W., clear these dangers in 7 or 8 fathoms, and at the distance of 170 fathoms eastward of Flat Head is the N. E. point of Bear Island, and if it be well to port, eastward of Argos Shoal, at a greater distance, let the above named marks be kept proportionally open.

At Cape Argos the coast runs to the S. W. into Cheslabucto Bay; we now cross to the Eastward of this passage, where the shoals off Jewell Island have already been crossed.

S. of

THOMAS SHOAL, runs out from Thomas Head (the N. W. point of Jewell Island), through a narrow channel to the Westward, with rocky and irregular southerly ends. It is a long, narrow, low water. The clearing mark for the Western extremity of the Strait is a red buoy on a rock of Washing Islet touching the S. end of Peninsula Point, and a green S. E. buoy on its northern side; the two points forming the North end of the Strait. The clearing mark for the Eastern end of the Strait is a red buoy on the N. E. side of the Strait, when Cape Flat Head will appear just clear to the N. E. by the light.

S. of

JAVARIN SHOAL, runs out from Point two-thirds of a mile to the Westward, the bank of sand and stones is dry and half that distance, and being a rocky and irregular shoal, it is a distance of 500 fathoms out from the point there is at least a water of the least water, from which the S. W. extremity of Washing Islet and Peninsula Point shall appear in one. The marks for clearing this dangerous shoal on the S. W. side, at the distance of 170 fathoms, and in 5 fathoms water, are the S. W. side of Washing Islet in one with the N. end of Peninsula Point, and bearing S. E. ¼ E. On the N. W. side, where there are no clearing marks, it should be kept open by the centre of the water, as too deep for the lead to afford much warning.

W. of

WASHING ISLET and **PENINSULA POINT**, appearing like two such shoals, on the edge of the bank that runs out from the S. W. side of Jewell Island, will be easily recognized, the islet being most to the N. W. They both have low water marks to seaward, and long narrow spits at their North points, but a long line of shingle marks the general end of Jewell Island. The very shallow water of the tides only 200 fathoms off Washing Islet, with a depth of 4 or 5 fathoms for a considerable distance farther out to the S. W., but the Peninsula Point Shoals are much more

extensive and dangerous. It extends out 300 fathoms to the Southward there are three quarters of a mile, bearing N. W. ¼ W. from Roman Catholic steamer, bearing E. S. E. ¼ E. of a mile.

The foregoing bearings of the Strait of Causo, is in Admiralty Chart, uncorrected out.

Vessels may anchor in the North entrance, as a reasonable stopping place, both exposed to North and South winds. Moreover, the anchorage is clear.

PLASTER COVE, is the first safe anchorage on the N. W. side, and a small islet is dry at low water, towards. In North winds, it is very rising, but it is

The only directions to be observed, to keep the cables above it, may be gone further in them, with mud bottom out towards the steep in the deep water and

The tidal streams are really in a contrary direction, one knot, vessels having occasion to anchor should be kept in a high water here during spring tides, but sometimes rise 6 or 7 feet.

There is an excellent anchorage between Cape Porcupine and Western side, except in other places, except

SHIP HARBOR is a small cove, and a further to the sea. It is a small cove, causing of trouble in the harbor, where the depth is 100 fathoms, mud bottom.

There is a fine settlement on the N. E. side of the harbor, or winter in

Vessels of less than 100 tons, should be kept in the North side of the harbor, where the depth is 100 fathoms, mud bottom.

Being outside the harbor, on the N. E. side of the harbor, and first point will be just in a bearing W. S. W., when the wind blows from the N. E. and the weather so deep in the harbor with Southerly winds, it is a great advantage.

The roadstead off the harbor is frequented by vessels from the opposite

kenne and dangerous, running off both South and S.E. In the latter direction the
 fathoms out 300 fathoms, and under water extends to double that distance; while to
 the Southward there are 6, 16, and 25 feet, at the distance of a quarter, a half, and
 three quarters of a mile out from high water mark. Ship Point and Bear Head in
 one, bearing N.W. & N., clear these shoals to the S.W. in 6 fathoms; and the
 Roman Catholic steeple at Arichat and the South extremity of Creighton Island in
 one, bearing E.S.E. & E., will clear them to the Southward at the distance of a third
 of a mile.

The foregoing brief description of the dangers on either side of the channel of the
 Gut of Canso, is intended to illustrate and to be used with reference to the
 Authority Chart, and with the same design the anchoring places shall now be
 pointed out.

Vessels may anchor for a tide, and in fine weather, near the light house at the
 North entrance, as already remarked; and also off Mill Creek, which is another or-
 dinary stopping place; but neither of these can be recommended, since they are ex-
 posed to Northerly winds, which often commence suddenly, and send in a very
 heavy sea. Moreover, off Mill Creek irregular eddies render it very difficult to keep
 anchor clear.

PLASTER COVE, on the Eastern shore, and distant 5 miles from the light house, *Plaster*
 is the first safe anchorage after entering the Gut from the Northward. It will be *Cove.*
 known at once by the conspicuous cliffs of white gypsum, which are 120 feet high on
 the N.W. side, and a short distance within the bridge near its entrance. The cove
 itself is dry at low water, but the anchorage off its mouth is convenient and safe in
 all winds. In Northerly gales the swell, deflected by Cape Porcupine, causes rather
 uneasy riding, but it does not endanger vessels well anchored in a clear berth.

The only directions necessary, both for avoiding Dixon Rock and choosing a good *Dixon Rock*
 berth are, to keep the cove open, so that the whole of the bridge as well as the plaster
 cliffs above it, may be seen. Large ships should keep Balche Point well open, and
 come further in (from 7 or 8 fathoms; but smaller vessels may anchor in 4 or 5 fath-
 oms, with mud bottom. The bottom is more and more sandy as we proceed further
 out towards the steep edge of the bank in 10 fathoms, after which it becomes rocky
 in the deep water and strength of the tide.

The tidal-stream at this anchorage are eddies, running often irregularly, but gen- *Tides.*
 erally in a contrary direction to the main stream in the channel, and at a rate seldom
 exceeding one knot. These eddies render it advisable to moor, especially in large
 vessels having occasion to remain some time (to water, for instance), in which case
 one anchor should be laid well out to the Southward in 9 or 10 fathoms water.

The high water here, on the full and change days, at 3h. 10m. a. m.; the rise in or-
 dinary spring tides being 13 feet, and in neap tides 3 feet; but extraordinary tides
 sometimes rise 6 or 7 feet, and at other times only 2 feet.

There is an excellent watering place directly opposite this anchorage, in the bay *Water.*
 between Cape Porcupine and Kenton Point. The post office is at Mackenzie's store on
 the Western side of the cove, and the mails from Sydney, Arichat, &c., to Halifax
 and other places, cross the Gut from thence to Mill Creek.

SHIP HARBOR is on the same side of the channel as the anchorage last described, *Ship Harbor.*
 and 2 miles further to the S.E. It is a large cove terminated by a bridge nearly a mile
 across the sea. It is completely open to N.N.W. winds, which blow directly through
 the inlet, causing at times a very heavy sea, excepting when well in towards the head of
 the harbor, where the anchorage is quite secure, out of the stream of the tides, and
 in 4 fathoms, mud bottom.

There is a fine settlement, with a Roman Catholic and a Wesleyan chapel, on the
 N.E. side of the harbor, together with stores and wharves where vessels may receive
 coals, or winter in safety.

Vessels of less than 12 feet draught may run in without difficulty, passing over the
 PREMIER SHOAL at all times; but larger vessels should prefer the channel to the *Premier*
 North of that danger, and attend to the following directions: *Shoal.*

Bring outside the shoal, bring Cayamagh Point, composed of low sandstone and
 shaly beach, on the N.E. side of the harbor, to bear S.E. & S., when a large store
 beam pile, and further up the harbor, will appear in one with it, and the end of the
 pier will be just in sight. Run in with these marks on until Ship Harbor Point
 bears W.S.W., when you will be within the Premier Shoal, and may steer to the
 Southward into the middle of the harbor. The channel to the Southward of the shoal
 is rather so deep nor so wide as the other, but it is more convenient for entering the
 harbor with Southerly winds; in which case, the chart and the lead will afford suffi-
 cient guidance.

The roadstead off the mouth of this harbor, and outside of the Premier Shoal, is much
 frequented by vessels detained by S.E. winds, but the riding is very rough there in
 winds from the opposite quarter. The depth is from 7 to 9 fathoms, over sand, gravel,

and mud bottom, and the only direction necessary is to keep Pirate Island in sight to the Westward of Ship Harbor Point.

Venus Cove. VENUS COVE, on the Western shore and nearly opposite to Ship Harbor, is an excellent anchorage, especially in N.W. winds. The best berth is in 6 or 7 fathoms, with mud bottom, directly off the mouth of the cove. Macneir Point in one with Plaster Cove, and bearing N. by E., should then be distant about 200 fathoms. There is a good watering place here, with wharfs for landing at all times of the tide; there is a fine settlement, near which a small English Episcopal church has been recently erected.

Holland Cove. HOLLAND COVE is 13 mile further to the Southward, and also on the Western shore. The anchorage off its mouth, although deep enough, is inconveniently small for large ships; but safe and good for small vessels. The best berth, for anything larger than a fishing schooner, is in 7 or 8 fathoms, mud bottom, with Pirate Island bearing S. E. by S., and distant a cable's length.

Pirate Island. PIRATE ISLAND, small, rocky, and united to the main-land by a bench of shingle, forms the S.E. point of the above-mentioned cove; and all within it and a line drawn across to the wharfs on the N.W. side is dry at low-water, excepting a narrow boat-channel, 3 or 4 feet deep, which leads to the bridge across this cove about a quarter of a mile from its entrance.

The remaining anchorages are less secure, either from exposure to particular winds, or loose holding-ground. On the Eastern shore, off Madden Cove, and Decola Pond, N.W. of Bear Island, and East of Bear Head, vessels frequently anchor to wait for wind or tide in fine summer weather; as they do also at Byers, Critchet, and Eddy Coves, on the opposite side of the channel. There will be no difficulty in choosing a berth at any of these with the aid of the chart.

Habitants Bay. HABITANTS BAY lies to the N.E. of the Gut, and is about 2¹/₂ miles wide at the entrance, between Bear and Turbalton Heads. In addition to the harbor at its head, it contains the two following useful anchorages: Sea-coal Bay, on the Western shore, and 1¹/₂ mile from Bear Head, will be readily known by the high cliffs of Capleton Head, which forms its N.E. point. This spacious anchorage, secure in all winds, excepting those from between South and S.E., is very convenient for vessels bound in through the Gut, and detained by strong N.W. winds. The depth in the mouth of the bay is 5 fathoms, the bottom of mud, and there is no danger in the way.

Turbalton Bay. TURBALTON BAY, opposite to, and distant 2 miles from the last, is a small but secure anchorage, to the Northward of Turbalton Head, and between it and Evans Island. In approaching this anchorage, the only danger to be avoided is the reef off Turbalton Head, which is partly dry at low-water, and runs out 275 fathoms to the Westward. Juvrin and Peninsula Points in one, bearing S. by E. 1/2 E.; or the two extreme points on the Western side of Evans Island in one, bearing N. N. E., will put lead clear of this reef in 11 fathoms. There is no other danger in the way, excepting the shallow water extending from the shore on either side, and from the small islets in the bottom of the bay. To avoid the latter, in a large vessel, go no further in than the line of Turbalton Head and Cape Argos, touching where the depth is 11 fathoms at low-water. With the Cape a little open to the Westward of the Head, the depth is 5 fathoms; in either case, the bottom will be of mud, and the reef will break off the swell from the Southward.

Habitants Harbor. HABITANTS HARBOR is not at present much frequented, being out of the track of general navigation; but it has space and depth of water sufficient for any number and any class of vessels, and is perfectly secure at all seasons. The Southern side of the harbor is formed by islands enclosing The Basin, in which vessels might spend winter, but of which a minute account would only confuse a stranger. Referring, therefore, to the exact graphical representation in the Admiralty chart, as far superior to any written description, it is only necessary to remark, that the channel leading into the harbor, between Long Ledge on the N.W. and Evans Island on the S.E., is nowhere less than 150 fathoms wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms on either side, and 10 or 12 fathoms deep, with mud bottom.

Long Ledge. To avoid LONG LEDGE, which is distant about 300 fathoms from Evans Island, and to run in far enough for safe anchorage, proceed as follows:—

Approaching from the S.W. through Habitants Bay, and with a leading wind, stand so as to pass the West end of Evans Island, at a distance between 150 and 200 fathoms, or by the lead in 6 fathoms; remembering that the bank on either side is very steep for vessels drawing more than 10 feet water. Follow the shore of the island round to the N.E., but approaching it at the same time very gradually, so as to pass Steep Head, its Northern extremity, at the distance of 100 or 150 fathoms. Having passed Steep Head, the vessel will be in safe anchorage, but she may go further in without danger, by simply keeping in the mid-channel as she runs towards Bumbo Island, which will be seen (small, round, with low clay cliffs) bearing E. 1/2 N. and distant nearly a mile from her track while passing Steep Head as just directed.

Bumbo Island.

the vessel proceed
into the Basin, will be
Bumbo Island, the main
harbor to the North
which lies three
100 fathoms off
leads into the
difficultly with
Bumbo Island
and if the d
to the Southward
berth in a moder
depth a knot in th
is high-water, on
being 64 feet, a
HABITANTS BAY
by a narrow an
the bridge, a distan
but the shores c
harbor's mouth.

With the foregoing a
Admiralty chart, it is p
of the Gut of C
and when bound
anchorage at Plaster C
is a good otting
from the Gut is
expands in advanc
deepening round in
The ebb-str
the Eastern side
with water and co
of Cape Breton
anywhere off the
among ebb-str
ing towards the Gut
the other in the c
considering the
since they
duration of the tide
and may in materi
of these streams.
Vessels outward bon
nearly meet a S. or
reverse the roadste
anchorage. Eddy Cove
to vessels sailin
Bumbo Bay and th
the settled summer v
on the occur
secure, but it is
in the event of a
LENOX PASS AG
narricate, and 15
west part. There
part of the chan
to be well buoyed.
is, however, a saf
well in Chedoke
to start with a ty
being the draught
passing their time of
of some persons th
is far from perfe
the channel; a writt
a faithful represen
some distance in fro

As the vessel proceeds, the channel between Round and Freeman Islands, leading into the Basin, will be passed; and when she has arrived within a third of a mile of Round Island, the main channel between it and the Indian Point, and leading into the Harbour to the North and East, will appear open, as well as the entrance of Habitant's River, which lies three quarters of a mile to the Northward. The shallow water extends 100 fathoms off Round Island, and the main channel, which passing to the N.W. leads into the wide expanse of the harbor to the Eastward, may be followed without difficulty with the aid of the chart. It is, however, not necessary to go beyond Round Island for good anchorage, as that may be found everywhere in the channel; and if the depth of water there be considered inconveniently great, the anchorage to the Southward of Round Island, between it and Freeman Island, affords a good berth in a moderate depth of water. The tides in this harbor are weak, seldom exceeding a knot in the entrance, where they are strongest.

At high-water, on the full and change days, at 8h. 20m.; the rise in ordinary Tides, is being 63 feet, and in neaps 47 feet.

HABITANT'S RIVER enters the harbor from the North, and is navigable for *Habitants River.* vessels by a narrow and winding channel for several miles, while boats can ascend the bridge, a distance of 7 miles. There are some good farms on the banks of this river, but the shores of the harbor are as yet very thinly settled, and present a very barren appearance. There is said to be workable coal at Little River, just outside the harbor's mouth.

With the foregoing description of the dangers and anchorages, and the aid of the *Causeau Gut.* chart, it is presumed that little or no difficulty will be experienced in the *causeau Gut.* passage of the Gut of Causo, either with a leading or a bearing wind. In the latter *causeau Gut.* case, and when bound to the Northward into the Gulf, the aim should be to gain the anchorage at Plaster Cove, and to start from thence with the turn of the tide; so as to come a good offing in George Bay before the ebb makes. The set of the flood stream from the Gut is nearly towards Cape George, diminishing rapidly in strength as it expands in advancing to the Northward. It is weak in the Western part of the bay, sweeping round it to the N.W., with slight indraughts towards Pompey, Antigonish, &c. The ebb stream will be found setting in the contrary direction.

On the Eastern side of George Bay, the flood stream from the Gut is usually met by a much weaker and contrary stream of flood, coming from the N.E., along the West coast of Cape Breton. These opposing flood streams will be found, in general, to meet somewhere off the Indian Island, and then to set towards the N.W. The two remaining ebb streams are generally divergent from about the same place; the one running towards the Gut, with increasing strength as it proceeds to the Southward; the other in the contrary direction, towards Port Hood. All, however, that has been said respecting these streams, can only be understood as of a general and not of constant force, since they must necessarily partake of the irregularity in the strength and duration of the tidal streams of the Gut of Causo. Nevertheless, it will be highly useful, and may materially aid the progress of the vessel, to bear in mind the usual set of these streams.

Vessels outward bound, and proceeding through the Gut to the Southward, very frequently meet a S. or S.E. wind, with its usual accompaniments of fog and rain; in which case the roadstead of Ship Harbor will be found the most roomy and convenient anchorage. Eddy Cove, from its more advanced position at the entrance of the Gut, offers to vessels sailing with the first of a fair wind, a better chance of clearing the Pointe Bay and the Causeau Lodges before dark; but it can only be recommended in a settled summer weather, for the ground is not good, and the anchorage is much exposed to the occurrence of a sudden change of wind. Turboton Bay is much more secure, but it is rather small for a large and weakly manned vessel to weigh anchor in the event of a strong wind setting in suddenly from the Westward.

UNNOX PASSAGE, between Breton Island and the island, Juvavin and Madame, *Unnox Passage.* is very narrow, and 15 miles in length, with a low water depth of 18 or 19 feet in the narrowest part. There are seldom less than 23 feet at high water; nevertheless, a great part of the channel is so narrow, crooked, and full of shoals, that it would require to be well buoyed before it could be safely navigated by large vessels.

It is, however, a safe and convenient channel for coasting vessels; avoiding the shoals well in Chedabouctou Bay, and affording them an advanced anchorage, from which to start with a fair wind when bound out to sea. These vessels usually not exceeding the draught of 10 or 12 feet, frequently run through with a leading wind, losing their time of tide; but large vessels seldom attempt it, even with the assistance of some persons there who profess to act as pilots, but whose knowledge of the channel is far from perfect. It will be enough to notice very briefly the intricate parts of this channel; a written description would avail but little, and be far less effectual, than a faithful representation afforded by a chart on a sufficiently large scale; but at some distance in from either entrance, the passage is not so difficult; and as a

knowledge of the anchorages there may often prove highly useful to vessels desirous of shelter on the approach of bad weather, those places shall now be described.

*Western
Entrance
Macedonal
Shoal.*

THE WESTERN ENTRANCE between Rabbit and Jauvrin Islands is a mile wide, but the navigable breadth is reduced to half a mile by Macedonal Shoal, a bed of rocks, with 5 feet least water, and extending nearly three-quarters of a mile along the Northern shore of Jauvrin Island, from which it is separated by a narrow and shallow channel. This dangerous shoal, as well as the reefs off Turbalton and Thomas Heads, must be carefully avoided in entering the passage. The West end of the shoal is distant half a mile N.N.E. from Thomas Head, which in one with Jauvrin Point will just clear it to the Westward. These marks are distinct and good; but when they are in one, it may be observed that a small part of Wasting Islet will be seen to the Westward of Jauvrin Point, and must not be mistaken for it. In standing towards the shoal, keep the last-named point in sight, and there will be no danger. The mark for clearing the North side of the shoal is the high-water sand-bench of Strawberry Point kept open of Maerea Point, bearing E.S.E., but it is not very clearly defined, and therefore on that side the shoal should be approached with great caution, and no nearer than the low-water depth of 6 fathoms.

Anchorage.

The anchorage in this entrance of Lennox Passage is capacious and secure, in from 5 to 7 fathoms, anywhere to the Northward of Macedonal Shoal; but the best berth off Cary Pass, at the East end of Rabbit Island, in 7 fathoms, mud; and where the main channel is a mile wide and free from danger. It is only necessary to observe that the shallow water extends a cable's length off the South shore of Rabbit Island and 2 cables' length off the East point of entrance of Cary Pass, where there is a rocky patch, with 10 feet least water, 150 fathoms off shore.

*Campbell
Island.
Fish Shoal.*

From the anchorage just mentioned, Campbell Island will be seen at the distance of 11 mile to the Eastward. The navigable breadth of the passage is there reduced to 300 fathoms by Fish Shoal, which is rocky, with 10 feet least water, and lies a quarter of a mile off a small cove of Breton Island. From thence the passage becomes intricate. The following leading-marks, with brief directions, will enable any person, who can recognize the objects named, to take a vessel through with fair wind.

Approaching from the Westward, and before arriving at Fish Shoal, open out Burn Point a little to the Southward of Low Point, bearing E. 1 N.; keep them so, and they will lead to the Southward of that shoal, and for a mile farther to the Eastward. When Thorn Island is just about to disappear behind Glasgow Point, bearing S.S.W. 1 W., change the course, and steer E.S.E., or towards Martinière Cove, where there are several houses, until Parat and Seal Islands close and appear in a line, when they will bear E. 1 N. These last-named points kept exactly touching will lead through between the shoals as far as Burnt Point, where the channel narrows to the N.E. between that point and the Burnt Islands, and where the deep water is only half a cable wide. Passing midway through this narrow opening, and with the aid of the chart, rounding the Burnt Islands to the N. and E., steer S.E. between them and Seal Island, until the Eastern point of Seal Island comes in one with Heron Point, about W.S.W. 1 W.; then change course directly to E.N.E. 1 E., keeping the last-named points abreast and exactly touching, and they will safely lead through between the Middle Ground and Seal Island, where the channel is again only half a cable length wide. The Middle Ground is rocky, with 4 feet least water; and when the channel between it and Seal Island is fairly entered, steer half a point more to the North, E.N.E. 1 E., or so as to keep Heron Point only just shut in behind the Eastern point of the Burnt Islands, until Grande-digue Point (the *land*, not the shingle-spit) and Hawk Islet are touching, upon the bearing of E.S.E. 1 E. Now keep to the last-named marks, and they will lead to the excellent anchorage off the Ferry Grande-digue, where there is room enough for the largest ships in from 5 to 8 fathoms, mud bottom. The long Spit of Shingle, from which the name is derived, runs out from Grande-digue Point 150 fathoms across the channel, to about N.E. by N. and shelters the anchorage completely from the Eastward. A great part of the spit is covered at high-water, but can generally be discerned by the rippling of the water. The only other danger here is the Ferry Reef, which lies to the N.W. of the spit, being a deep and clear channel, 200 fathoms wide. This reef is nearly dry at low water, and very much in the way here, as it may be said to extend half-way across the passage, being separated from the Northern shore by a channel so narrow as to be only navigable by boats or very small craft. On the Southern edge of this reef, there is also, in the North extremity of Grande-digue Spit, Birch and Ouetique Islands, just in a line, on the bearing of E. 1 S.; and therefore, to clear the reef, keep Ouetique Island open; and to clear the spit, partly shut in behind Birch Point. The channel, after passing to the Southward of the Ferry Reef, turns to the N.E., between Seal and Grande-digue Spit, and then round the latter to the East and South, forming a crooked and, for a stranger, a difficult pass. At Grande-digue there are extensive

*Middle
Ground.*

*Grande-
digue Spit.*

Ferry Reef.

*Grande-
digue Spit.*

quarries, several
passage, on its way to
Its high-water, on
the rise of spring
are often irregular, but
and low water by the
around the spit at Grand
near rate, even there,
With a heaving wind
indispensable; but
with a fair wind, proceed
Approaching the anchorage
Point and Hawk
Islet opens out
this last-named mark
navigable channel to the
end of N.E., steer towards
the beach of Bir
Grande-digue Spit
due N.; then change
course towards the middle
that line until the Northern
Ouetique Island
with the N.E. point of
the distance of 100 or
entirely wide and open,
hereafter to be described
by following the directions
and to the Southward
point. Not less than 13
it be dropped upon it
probably, have escaped
country vessels, and as
passage becomes much
objects to guide vessels
and gave it as the
mark running in from
THE EASTERN EN
Mark Point, is 23 mi
ence, but still leave a
this channel leads to
the approach of bad
knowledge of it becomes
First, taking the danger
HORSEHEADS SHO
utmost danger off Seal
own by breakers, they
low tides, and on which
own by the name of th
the Northern face of
W. Its Western side
opened out to the East
shows in the way of ve
S.W. extremity of O
it will appear just open
it cannot be clearly s
least to the S.W. of O
it can be no occasion
is the channel
fathoms deep.
With the aid of the ch
of Casarette Islands b
W. of Cape Round, an
pecially, is very remain
about 50 feet.) and
and to the Westward o
E. and a sandy point.

quarries, several tolerable farms, and the ferry by which the mail crosses the passage, on its way to Arichat.

Its high-water, on the full and change days, at Grande-digue at 7h. 55m., mean *Tides* time: the rise at spring tides is 6½ feet, and at neap tides 4½ feet. The tidal-streams are often irregular, but when not so, change about three-quarters of an hour after high and low water by the shore; the flood coming in from the Eastward, they are stronger around the spit at Grande-digue than in any other part of the Lennox Passage; but their rate, even there, seldom exceeds 2 knots.

With a beating wind, an intimate knowledge of the place and the set of the tides is indispensable; but to run through the Narrows at Grande-digue to the Eastward, with a fair wind, proceed as follows:

Approaching the anchorage at Grande-digue from the Westward, steer for Grande-digue Point and Hawk Islet touching, as already directed, until the South point of Cassequette Island opens out a very little to the Southward of Birch Island; and then East, to this last-named mark, which will lead well clear of the Ferry Reef; and when the middle channel to the Westward of Birch Island becomes open, and bears to the Northward of N.E., steer towards it until the Southern extremity of Ouetique Island is seen over the bench of Birch Point, bearing E. & S. Run towards the last-named marks in Grande-digue Spit is passed, which will be when the West end of Birch Island bears due N.; then change the course instantly to S.S.E., or so as to make a direct course towards the middle of the Western entrance of Poulant Bay, and continue that line until the North ends of Crow and Eagle Islands come in one; then East towards Ouetique Island until the Roman Catholic steeple at Discousse is in one with the N.E. point of Hawk Islet; and lastly, E.S.E., or so as to pass Hawk Islet at the distance of 100 or 150 fathoms. The vessel will then have arrived at the comparatively wide and open part of the passage off the Eastern entrance of Poulant Bay, hereafter to be described.

By following the directions just given, the vessel will have taken the ship-channel *Birch Shoal* and to the Southward of Birch Shoal, which lies 130 fathoms S.W. by W. of Birch Point. Not less than 13 feet were found on that shoal; but as boulders may occasionally be dropped upon it by the ice, or a small point of rock might possibly, although not probably, have escaped discovery, it will be best to follow the example of the country vessels, and avoid running over it. To the Eastward of Hawk Island the passage becomes much wider, and is navigable for the largest ships; but as our main object is to guide vessels into a safe anchorage, we shall now reverse the order of description, and give it as the objects would appear in succession from East to West to a stranger running in from seaward.

THE EASTERN ENTRANCE OF LENNOX PASSAGE, between Cape Round *Eastern en-* and Mark Point, is 2½ miles wide. The shoals off St. Peter's Bay occupy much of that *trance.* space, but still leave a clear channel, a mile wide, between them and Cape Round. This channel leads to the only anchorage which a stranger could venture to run for in the approach of bad weather in this very dangerous neighborhood, an accurate knowledge of it becomes of very considerable importance.

First, taking the dangers and objects on the North side of the channel. *Horseshoe* *Shoal* HORSESHOE SHOAL is rocky, irregular in shape, and of great extent, and the greatest danger off St. Peter's Bay. Besides several shallow patches, occasionally covered by breakers, there are 3 rocks near its Northern side which only just uncover at low tides, and on which the sea usually breaks heavily. These were formed by the name of the Three Stones. On the North point of this shoal, in 13 fathoms, the Northern faces of Cassequette and Ouetique Islands are in one, bearing W. by N. Its Western side will be cleared in 5 fathoms, if the bench of Beak Point be opened out to the Eastward of Cape Round. The South side of the Horseshoe Shoal is the way of vessels running in from the sea, and is just cleared by bringing the S.W. extremity of Ouetique Island and Sycamore Point in one, when Cassequette Island will appear just open to the S.W. of them, and bearing N.W. by W. If a vessel cannot be clearly made out, take care to keep Cassequette Island open 2 degrees East to the S.W. of Ouetique, and to keep the lead going; remembering also that there can be no occasion to approach this dangerous shoal nearer than the depth of 10 fathoms: the channel between it and Cape Round is a full mile wide, and from 5 to 10 fathoms deep.

With the aid of the chart, there will be little difficulty in distinguishing Ouetique and Cassequette Islands by a vessel entering this channel. They lie 4 or 5 miles to the W. of Cape Round, and will be seen towards the Brown Island shore. Ouetique, especially, is very remarkable, being small, precipitous, dark-looking, comparatively low (about 50 feet) and with a few pine-trees upon it; and Cassequette is the next largest to the Westward of it, much larger, not so high, wooded, with low cliffs at its N.E. and a sandy point at its S.W. extremity

The steeple of the chapel, and the other buildings of the village on the shore opposite the island, will immediately point out this place to strangers. It is a secure and very pretty little harbor for the small vessels by which the fisheries are extensively prosecuted, and generally belonging to Jersey merchants residing at Arichat.

POULAMENT BAY is a secure and capacious harbor, with three entrances, bounded by Eagle and Crow Islands, which lie nearly in a direct line from Bernard Island to Grande-digue, a distance of 2 miles to the Westward. Poulament Islet, small, round, and wooded, lies within Eagle Island, and, together with the shallows, divides the bay into two parts, of which the Eastern division leading to Poulament Bay, and containing most of the houses, and affording the most roomy anchorage, is 3 fathoms, with mud bottom, is the most frequented. An equal depth might be found into the bay if the channel were buoyed, but the shoals extending in opposite directions from Bernard and Eagle Islands so overlap as almost to form a bar over which from 13 to 17 feet, according as it may be low or high water, are all that can be considered to a stranger, running in with the leading marks a stern; namely, Cascaresse Island and Cordouan Point touching, and bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Vessels drawing much water, or not wishing to run in, may safely anchor in the roadstead outside the bay, as will be presently directed.

At high-water, on the full and change days, in the entrance of Poulament Bay, at low-water, the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 6 feet, and in neap tides 4 feet. The streams are weak in the bay, and seldom exceed a knot in the channel of its length.

HAWK ISLET, united at low water to the East end of Eagle Island, and distant three-quarters of a mile W.N.W. from Bernard Island, forms the N.W. point of the bay entrance to Poulament Bay; it is bold to the Northward, but to the Eastward a narrow off towards Bernard Island to the distance of 2 cable's length. In the remaining distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to Grande-digue, the principal dangers in the way are, first, a shoal which runs out, E. by N., from Crow Island a quarter of a mile, and which is pointed by bringing the North point of Hawk Islet and the steeple at Di-cousse in line, and secondly, the Birch Shoal, already described.

To the foregoing brief description, which should be read with reference to the Admiralty chart, the following directions are added for the use of vessels desirous of entering on the approach of bad weather; and especially at the commencement of gales from between the South and East, as they seldom continue beyond a very few days without bringing thick fog and rain. In a vessel so circumstanced, and approaching the Lennox Passage from the S.E., proceed as follows:

Pass Cape Round at any distance between half and three-quarters of a mile, steering N.W. until Oucetique and Cascaresse Islands touch; then change the course, steering towards those islands, N.W. by W., or so as to keep them touching, until Poulament Islet appears just open to the Northward of Bernard Island; and then run, or towards the last named marks, keeping the islet just open until the chapel of Bourgoise Islet comes in one with the Eastern point of Oucetique Island, bearing N. The vessel will now be in about 9 fathoms, with mud bottom; and if she bring up in the last mentioned marks on, will be distant a long cable's length from the shoal water off the North side of Bernard Island, and in safe anchorage, being sheltered from S.E. winds by Bisceousse and Galion Shoals, and by land in every other direction.

If the anchorage off the Eastern entrance of Poulament be preferred, then, instead of approaching when the steeple at Bourgoise Islet and the Eastern point of Oucetique Island come in one, change the course to W.N.W., or, as may be found necessary, to run from the North point of Crow Island a little to the Northward of Hawk Islet, and do so, run towards them, W. by N., until the steeple at Di-cousse comes in one with the high-water Western extremity of Bernard Island, when the vessel will be distant within 100 or 150 fathoms of her intended anchorage. Continue the W. N. course until Poulament Islet and Eagle Island close; and when they touch, bearing W. by S., Cordouan Point will either be touching, or only just shut in behind the Western end of Cascaresse Island, bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. Round to, to the Southward, with these last named marks on, and bring up either in 7 fathoms, with the Western extremities of Crow and Hawk Islets abreast; or a little further in, with two points on the North side of Bernard Island abreast; there the depth will be 6 fathoms, and the bottom in both places mud. If the vessel does not draw more than 6 feet water she may safely run into Poulament Bay by keeping the leading marks a stern as she runs from them, (namely, Cordouan Point and Cascaresse Island touching, or very slightly open, and bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.), and when the South side of Crow Island appears in sight to the Southward of Eagle Island, she will be within the bay, and may bring up in 13 fathoms, mud, and in a perfectly secure harbor.

With an accurate chart on a sufficient scale, and off Grande-digue, and in company with hands, there would be little difficulty in taking a large vessel to the anchorage at

Poulament Bay.

Tides.

Hawk Islet.

Sheltered anchorage off Bernard Island.

off Poulament Bay.

in Poulament Bay.

Grande-digue; but written directions would avail but little in such a narrow and difficult channel, where there are neither buoys nor beacons, and where the least mistake in making out the objects named as leading-marks would almost instantly run her on shore.

St. Peter's Bay.

ST. PETER'S BAY,* which is 2 miles wide, opens immediately to the Northward of the Samson Rocks and of Horseheads Shoals, and may be approached either East or West of those dangers. It has excellent anchorage for any class of vessels, especially at Grande-grove on its Eastern shore; but it is rendered almost inaccessible by the numerous rocky shoals scattered over the bay, and which could scarcely be avoided in a large ship without the assistance of buoys. Vessels not exceeding 10 or 12 feet draught may run in without difficulty, with the aid of the chart, on which they may rely, for no directions would avail in so intricate a place.

The principal settlements are at Grande-grove and along the South side of Jerome Point, a high headland projecting from the North-east side of the bay and rising to the summit of Mount Granville, on which the remains of an old fort may be seen, 100 feet above the sea. Vessels usually anchor in the N.E. corner of the bay, within Jerome Point, where there are the remains of another old fort, and a wharf at the *Haul-over*, across to the Bras Dor Lake.

Haul-over.

On the North side of the Haul-over there is a wharf at the ship-building establishment of Mr. Handley, and there is also a post office.

An canal has been more than once proposed at this place, and will probably be formed at no very distant day. A survey has recently been made for it by Mr. Wm Fairbanks, an intelligent civil engineer of Nova Scotia. The distance across the neck of land is 2400 feet; its greatest height, extending only for a small part of the distance, is 15 feet; and the cutting easy. The advantages of such a canal to the numerous vessels engaged in the coal trade to and from the Sydney mines would be very great, they would thus be enabled to substitute for the long and comparatively dangerous circuit by Senturi, a short and safe route through the Bras Dor. Scarcely less would be the benefit it would confer upon the settlers along the shores of the Bras Dor, by opening for them a way to markets for agricultural produce at Arichat, Canso, and other places where the fisheries are almost exclusively prosecuted.

Tides.

It is high-water, on the full and change days, in St. Peter's Bay, at 7½ hours, the tide being 6 feet in spring, and 4 feet in neap tides.

The main level of the Bras Dor, at the Haul-over, was found to be rather more than 2 feet below the high-water of ordinary spring-tides in the bay of St. Peter, but the influence of the tides is unperceptible in that part of the former, though without cause a fluctuation of level to the amount of about 2 feet.

CHEDABUCTO BAY.

Chedabucto Bay, North Coast.

CHEDABUCTO BAY, through which all vessels entering or leaving the Gulf of St. Lawrence by the Gut of Canso must pass, is 17½ miles wide at the entrance, from Michaux Point to Cranberry Island light-house; but the entrance is generally considered to lie between Green Island and the Canso Ledges, in which case the breadth is only 7½ miles. The whole depth of the bay, from the Easternmost of the Canso Ledges to Guysborough, is 26 miles. The following description of its shores, with the dangers, anchorages, and harbors, on either side, is given from East to West, or they would be passed by a vessel running in from sea:—

Michaux Point.

MICHAUX POINT, the N.E. point of the bay, (in some charts Cape Michaux broke, in others Peninsula Point, names unknown to the inhabitants,) is a peninsula united to the main-land by a double beach, inclosing a pond; and Red Point and Islet are distant from it 2½ miles to the W.N.W. Off these points, and extending across the bay between them, lie the Michaux Ledges, dry at low-water, and usually shown by heavy breakers. Lying nearly a mile from the shore, with deep water close to them, they are extremely dangerous in dark nights or foggy weather. The S.E. extremities of St. Peter's Island and Mark Point in one, lead close outside of them, 4 fathoms; therefore, in standing towards them, tack while the point is west of the West of the island.

St. Peter's Island.

ST. PETER'S ISLAND lies 3½ miles further to the N.W.; and in the shoal between it and Red Point will be seen the Roman Catholic church steeple and the laze of Ardoise. The island is low, and about three-quarters of a mile long.

The cove, on its inner or north side, affords shelter to numerous small craft boats; this being one of the principal fishing-stations in these parts. The island bold to seaward, but off its N.W. side is Haddock Rock, at a distance of a quarter of a mile; and in the bay between it and Mark Point there is much shoal water, but

* Formerly Port Toulouse.

however, a clear channel within the Horseheads and Samson Rocks into St. Peter's Bay. The distance across the Eastern entrance of the Lennox Passage, from St. Peter's Island to Cape Round, is 3½ miles W. ¼ N.

All objects of importance on the North side of Madame Island having been noticed, we have now to review the Eastern and Southern shores, commencing at Beak Point, distant 1½ mile S.W. by S. from Cape Round. The shoal water runs out from Beak Point only to the distance of 2 cables' length, but off it there is much rocky and irregular ground, on which the sea is said to break occasionally in very heavy gales. The least water we could find there was 4 fathoms, which bears from the point S.E., and is distant 1½ mile. Another rocky patch, with 4 fathoms, lies E. by S. a mile from the point. A large ship should pass outside this rocky ground, especially when there is a heavy sea running.

THE BAY OF ROCKS, lying between Beak Point and the Grosnez, a rocky islet at the N.E. extremity of Petitegroat Island, is 3 miles wide, and deep. It is a dangerous place, affording no safe anchorage for ships, being open to all Easterly winds, which send in a heavy sea. Hewes Shoal, with 21 feet least water, lies nearly in the middle of the bay, and besides the low rocky islets near its head, there are many other rocks around and off its shores.

RED HEAD, the S.E. extremity of Petitegroat Island, is a remarkable cliff, 70 feet high, and 2 miles S.W. from Grosnez. Shallow water runs out from it a quarter of a mile, to clear which, keep Beak Point open to the Eastward of Flat Point.

GREEN ISLAND, of slate, with precipitous shores, 90 feet high, and a third of a mile long, lies off Red Head, a mile to the S.E. It is bold all round, and there is a clear channel three-quarters of a mile wide between it and Red Head.

ORPHEUS ROCK (called Boss by the fishermen), is 15 mile E.S.E. from Green Island. It is awash at low-water, and the sea consequently almost always breaks on it; otherwise it would be still more dangerous than it is. It is small, with deep water all round, at the distance of a cable's length to the S.W. there being 50 fathoms. A lead from Heath Head (the Southern extremity of Petitegroat Island, and distant a mile West from Red Head) will lead clear of this rock, either to the Northward or Southward, according as it may be kept open to the North or to the South of Green Island.

PETITEGROAT INLET, separated from Madame Island by a very narrow channel, through which boats may pass at high-water into the Bay of Rocks, is 3 miles long, and has water enough for large vessels; but the rocks are so numerous, and the channel between them so narrow, as to render the aid of a native pilot indispensable. The fisheries are extensively prosecuted from this inlet; and its shores, as well as almost every cove in the island, are occupied by the fishermen and their employers.

CAPE HOGAN, the Southern promontory of Madame Island, separates Petitegroat from Arichat, and is a bold and remarkable headland, with cliffs 100 feet high.

ARICHAT HARBOR is sheltered by Jerseyman Island, which stretches across the bay. It is a spacious and secure harbor, capable of containing any number of the largest ships. It has two entrances, of which the Western is the least difficult for strangers, although only a cable's length wide. The Eastern entrance is 3 cables' length wide, but it lies between shoals, which, with the other dangers and the marks for clearing them, must first be briefly described; referring as usual to the Admiralty chart for the objects named.

THE HAUTFOND SHOALS are a chain of rocky patches, now for the first time correctly shown in any chart. The least water, 10 feet, is on the outermost patch, and bears from Moyne Point, N.W. by W., from Marache Point, W.S.W. ¼ W., and is nearly a mile from each of them. The other patches lie in a line from the outer one to the North side of Forest Cove; the least water on them is 21 feet, and there is deep water between them; but the safe channel for ships is outside, or to the Westward of them all. Cape Hogan and Green Island in one, lead past these shoals at the distance of a third of a mile to the Southward; and Hubert's White House and Flagstaff seen over the Eastern extremity of the cliffs of Jerseyman Island, bearing N.E., will just clear them to the N.W.

MARACHE POINT is quite bold to the Westward, with the exception of two small rocky patches which lie off it at the respective distances of 300 and 400 fathoms to the N.W., and on which the least water is 4 fathoms. To the Northward of the point, and for some distance to the Eastward, the shoal water extends 150 fathoms off shore.

ARICHAT BEACON.—A beacon light on Point Marache, on the East side of the Southern entrance to Arichat Harbor. The building is square, painted white, and shows a white light, 34 feet above sea-level—rise and fall 6 feet. The point is bold and the following are the bearings of the principal head-lights:—

Madame Island.

Bay of Rocks.

Hewes Shoal.

Red Head.

Green Island.

Orpheus Rock.

Petitegroat Inlet.

Fisheries.

Cape Hogan.

Arichat Harbor.

Eastern Entrance.

Hautfond Shoals.

Marache Point.

Arichat Beacon.

<i>Light.</i>	From the Light to Cranberry Island Light over Winging Point, S. 3° E.
"	" " to Winging Point, S. 5° W.
"	" " to Ragged Head, North Shore, Chedabucto Bay, N. 79° W.
"	" " to Madame Island, East side of entrance to Strait of Canso in one with Jerry Island Reef, N. 48° W.
"	" Little Arichat Head, N. 40° W.

Capodiette Bay. CAPODIETTE BAY, 14 mile wide, between Marache and Kavanagh Point, although open to Westerly winds, and to the heavy swell rolling in at times round the point from the Southward, nevertheless affords a tolerably good occasional anchorage in 10 or 12 fathoms, and mud bottom: the best ground being in the deepest water.

Fiddle Shoal. FIDDLE SHOAL has 10 feet least water at the outer end of the rocky bank which extends from Kavanagh Point, 300 fathoms to the W.N.W. There is no passage for large vessels between it and the point, which has several dry rocks off it, and shoal water all along its S.W. side, to the distance of 150 fathoms off shore. On the North side of the Point within the harbor, a reef, with only 3 feet at low-water, runs off a quarter of a mile, which is half-way across to the wharves of the town of Arichat. This danger must be carefully avoided when hauling to the Eastward towards the head of the harbor.

Henley Ledges. On the opposite side of this Eastern entrance lie the Henley Ledges, forming the S.W. extremity of the rocky bank off Jerseyman Island, and a mile from Marache Point, from which they bear N.W. by W., though the breadth of the deep water between them is three-quarters of a mile. They are black rocks, covered only at high-water, and almost always shown by breakers. To seaward, the shallow water extends from them only 150 fathoms, but there is a rock awash a third of a mile from them to the N.N.W. ½ W., and two others between them and Jerseyman Island, thus leaving no passage for ships. There are no good leading-marks for passing to the S.W. of these rocks; but vessels will pass well to the S.E. of them, if the English church steeple at Arichat be not shut in behind the Eastern extremity of Jerseyman Island.

Pilot Rock. PILOT ROCK is on the N.W. side of the channel, and at the extremity of the shallow water off the East end of Jerseyman Island, from which it is distant 200 fathoms to the S.E. It is small, with 4 feet least water, and quite bold to the Southward. There is no channel between it and the island for large vessels. The leading-mark to clear it to the S.E. is De Carteret's Flagstaff, near to the East end of Arichat, seen over Kavanagh Point; but this mark leads very close to the rock.

Poule Reef and Islet. POULE REEF, with 7 feet least water, lies 200 fathoms E. by N. from Poule Islet, which is nearly united to the East end of Jerseyman Island at low-water. There is a narrow channel, fit only for small craft, between the shoal and the islet; but the ship-channel to the Eastward of this shoal, between it and the Fiddle, is 500 fathoms wide, from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms on either side, with depth sufficient for the largest ships.

Directions. If bound to Arichat, with a leading wind, that is, any wind from S.S.E. round by South, and W. to W.N.W., proceed as follows:—If the approach be from the Westward, avoid the Cerberus Rock by attending to the marks which will be presently given: if from the Eastward, pass the Hantford Shoals by keeping some part of Green Island in sight to the Southward of Cape Hogan, until Arichat church appears only a little open to the Eastward of Jerseyman Island, bearing N.E. by E. 4 E. Having brought the church steeple on that line of bearing, steer for it, but keeping it a little open, until the beacon on Marache Point bears S.E. by E., or until the Henley Ledges are in one with Arichat Head, the Western extremity of Creighton Island bearing N.W. by N., and are distant a quarter of a mile. Then change the course to E. ½ N. or so as to make a direct course towards Little Barachois at the head of Capodiette Bay; and as soon as the Roman Catholic church steeple opens a little to the Eastward of the Priest's Flagstaff, bearing N., run towards it until the Southern extremity of Creighton Island is seen through the Crid Pass. The vessel being then within Poule Reef, may safely haul to the Westward, and select her berth at pleasure, in the most roomy part of the harbor, anywhere to the North of the line from Poule Islet to Beach Point. South of that line, the Eastern bight of Jerseyman Island contains Cage Shoal, with only 7 feet water, and much foul ground.

If the vessel should have occasion to go to the Eastern part of the harbor, she should stand well over to the North shore before bearing up to the Eastward, and run along it at the distance of a cable's length from the ends of the wharves, until after Marache Point has disappeared behind Kavanagh Point, when she will be to the Eastward of the reef, off the last-named point, and will find bold shores and plenty of water to within 120 fathoms of the entrance of the cove at the head of the harbor.

The foregoing are safe and simple directions for a stranger in a large vessel, be-

with an Easterly wind required to bring the Jerseyman Island; and of distinguishing the latter outside of the H to the N.W., namely, the summit of the cliffs. Roman Catholic steeple within a quarter of a point and the shoal water Chedette Bay until the m cable to the Eastward.

In approaching Arichat Cerberus Rock, is Creighton Shoals, Beach Catholic church at Arichat which also leads clear The Crid Islands, which whole breadth of which rocks off both ends of channel to 100 fathoms easily passed as near a commences immediately Western extremity of to the N.W. and W.;

With the necessary N. to N.N.E., proceed, bring the Roman a little to the Northward running towards it, and Beach wharf and store Northward of Beach Ister for them E.S.E. 100 fathoms, into the b

Its high-water at Arichat is 6 feet, and the ordinary 6 feet. The stream the harbor to the West are not very regular, and

The straggling but wind steep North shore the two churches, the only other public buildi Eastward, and distinguish Arichat is the head of portent seaport, both in South Eastward of Har

The usual watering-p can be obtained on payment for the outlet of the c

THE CERBERUS. Lying directly in the dangerous in dark night passing over it can alarm S.S.W., 2½ miles S.W. line of bearing. Then in one, bearing E.S. the distance of 100 fathoms the extremity of the West will lead a cable's length Wasting Islet; or Edd in the Westward, and run to be often clearly in the Westward, keep begun until the English two peninsulas of Jersey the course may be safe

with an Easterly wind it would not be desirable to run so far to leeward as would be required to bring the English church steeple in one with the Eastern extremity of Jerseyman Island; and for persons sufficiently acquainted with the place to be certain of distinguishing the leading-marks, it would not be necessary. They could pass either outside of the Hautfoud Shoals, upon the leading-marks given for clearing them to the N.W., namely, Hubert's house and flagstaff shut in behind the Eastern extremity of the cliffs of Jerseyman Island; or inside of them, by steering for the Roman Catholic steeple and Marahe Point exactly in one, bearing N.N.E. ½ E., until within a quarter of a mile of the point; then, after keeping away a little to pass the point and the shoal water mentioned off its North side, they will have to bent up Caporette Bay until the marks for running in, namely, the Roman Catholic church open a little to the Eastward of the Priest's flagstaff bearing North, come on.

In approaching Arichat from the Westward, the only out-lying danger, besides the *Western entrance to Arichat*, Cerberus Rock, is Creighton Shoal; and this last will be avoided if, after passing the Peninsula Shoals, Bear Head be not shut in behind Peninsula Point until the Roman Catholic church at Arichat is seen to the Southward of the Crid Islands; a mark which also leads clear of Picard Reef, and of all the shoal-water off Creighton Island. The Crid Islands, which are small and rocky, form the North side of Crid Pass, the *Crid Islands*, whose breadth of which across to Beach Point is 166 fathoms; but there are half-tide rocks off both ends of those little islands, which reduce the navigable breadth of the channel to 100 fathoms. The extremity of Beach Point, which is all shingle, may be safely passed as near as 30 fathoms but on the outside of the point the shoal water commences immediately, and continues increasing in breadth from the shore to the Western extremity of the island, where it extends a third of a mile out from the cliffs to the N.W. and W.; and still further to the S.W. and S.; in which last direction it unites with the Henley Ledges.

With the necessary leading wind, that is, any wind from South round by West, and N. to N.N.E., proceed as follows:—Having cleared Creighton Shoal, as already directed, bring the Roman Catholic steeple to appear through the middle of the Pass, or a little to the Northward of Beach Point, when it will bear E. ½ S. Keep it so while running towards it, and when the vessel has arrived within half a mile of the point, if the wharf and stores (on the South side of the harbor) be not already seen to the Northward of Beach Point, sheer a little to the Northward till they are so, and then steer for them E.S.E. ½ E., or so as to pass the point at any distance between 30 and 100 fathoms, into the harbor, where a berth may be selected as already directed.

It is high-water at Arichat, on the full and change days, at 8h. 10m. after the moon's transit; and the ordinary rise is from 4 to 5 feet; but extraordinary spring-tides may rise 6 feet. The stream of flood comes in by the Eastern entrance, running through the harbor to the Westward, and the ebb-stream to the contrary; but these streams are not very regular, and seldom exceed the rate of one knot.

The straggling but well-placed town of Arichat extends nearly 3 miles along the bold and steep North shore of the harbor, where there are many wharfs and stores. Of the two churches, the Roman Catholic is the largest and the Westernmost; and the only other public building at all remarkable is the court-house, standing more to the Eastward, and distinguished by its cupola.

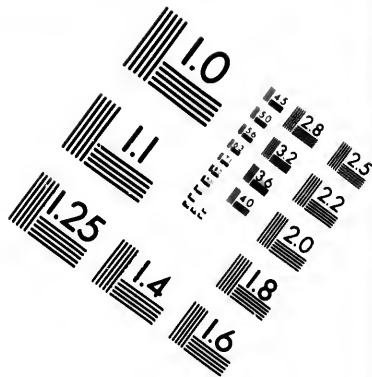
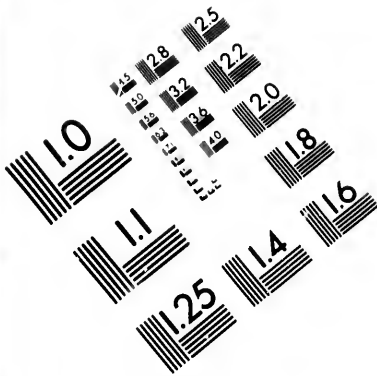
Arichat is the head quarter, of the fisheries in its neighborhood, and the most important seaport, both in commerce and in population, on the Atlantic coast of Nova Scotia Eastward of Halifax.

The usual watering-place is at a spring near Hubert's wharf, where good water may be obtained on payment of a small sum. Water may also be obtained at Irish Point, from the outlet of the chain of small lakes in rear of the town.

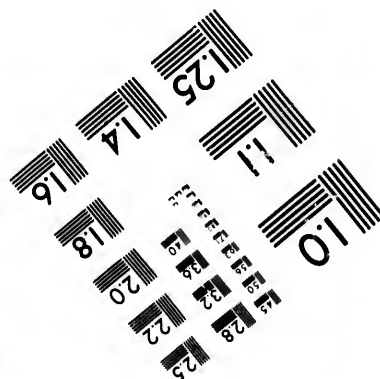
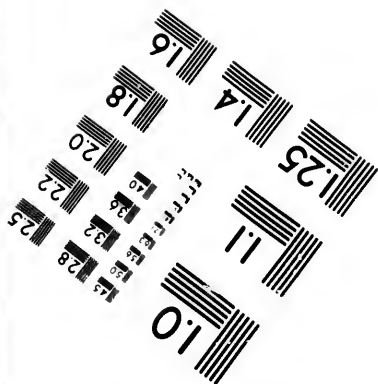
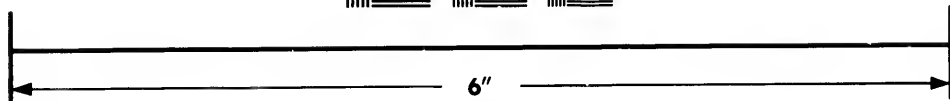
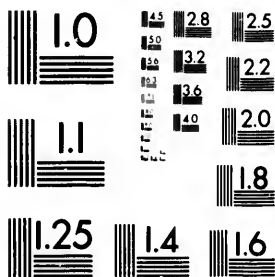
THE CERBERUS ROCK, just awash at low-water, with deep water all round, lying directly in the way of vessels to and from the Gut of Canso, is exceedingly dangerous in dark nights and foggy weather. In the day-time either breakers or a rapping over it can almost always be seen. It bears from Arichat Head, the nearest point, S.S.W., 24 miles; and is rather more distant from Jerseyman Island, on a W.S.W. line of bearing.

The clearing-marks are as follows:—Cape Pogan and Green Island in one, bearing E.S.E. ½ E., will lead clear to the Southward of the Cerberus at the distance of 100 fathoms. The English church steeple at Arichat and the Eastern extremity of the Western peninsula of Jerseyman Island in one, bearing E.N.E. ½ E., will lead a cable's length to the S.E. of it. Carleton Head, open to the Westward of Westing Islet; or Eddy Point and Ship Point in one, will, either of them, lead clear to the Westward of this rock at the distance of a mile; but those objects are too distant to be often clearly distinguished, therefore, to avoid this danger in a vessel bound to the Westward, keep some part of Green Island in sight to the Southward of Cape Pogan until the English church at Arichat is seen over the shingle isthmus uniting the two peninsulas of Jerseyman Island, or until Arichat Head bears N.E. by N.; then the course may be safely shaped direct for the Gut of Canso. In a vessel outward





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10
12
15
18
20
25
30
36
40

bound, take care that the course made good from the middle of the Southern entrance of the Gut of Canso is not more to the Eastward than S.S.E. until Green Island appears to the Southward of Cape Hogan; or until the English steeple at Arichat is seen over the Jerseyman isthmus, when the course may be safely shaped more to the Eastward and out to sea.

*Little
Arichat.*

LITTLE ARICHAT is a small and secure harbor, where the fisheries are extensively prosecuted; it lies inside of Creighton Island, and 2 miles N.W. from Arichat. The approach is from the Westward, and over a bar, with 17 feet at low-water, which extends across to the Northward from Arichat Head, the West extremity of Creighton Island. The entrance of the harbor, half a mile within this bar, is 150 fathoms wide between Creighton and Bosdet Points; the former being a long spit of sand and shingle, with stores and a wharf, on the North side of Creighton Island. The vessels lie immediately within the entrance in 3½ fathoms, and as securely as in a dock, the harbor being closed at the East end by a bar of shingle, which dries at low-water. A stranger might require the aid of a pilot, but the chart, with the following brief directions, would enable any intelligent seaman to take a ship into this small but very pretty harbor:

Bring the wharf on the North side of Bosdet Point to bear between E. by S. and E. ½ S., and steer for it; the vessel will then pass the bar in not less than 15 feet at low-water. Continue the same course until the shingly S.W. extremity of Bosdet Point and the N.E. extremity of Creighton Island (at the East end of the harbor) are touching, and bearing S.E. ½ S., when change the course, and keep the last-named marks in one exactly, running towards them until Bosdet Point is distant only 150 fathoms ahead, and the shingly S.E. extremity of Creighton Point bears S.W. by S., and is distant 100 fathoms; then change the course to the Southward, so as to be two-thirds of the distance over from Creighton Point towards Bosdet Point, as you pass between them into the harbor.

*Leblanc
Harbor.*

LEBLANC HARBOR has its entrance half a mile from Little Arichat, and in the North-east corner of the same bay. Six feet at low-water can be carried in through its very narrow entrance, and there is much more within. It is an extensive place, containing a population of fishermen and small farmers. At the N.W. extremity of this harbor is the Mousselier Pass, very narrow, between muscle-bed, and only one foot deep at low-water. Boats pass through it into Haddock Harbor, the principal entrance to which is by the Lennox Passage, by a very narrow channel, to the Eastward of Campbell Island, but 20 feet deep at low-water. Both these last-named harbors are occasionally resorted to by small vessels in the fishing season, but they are of no use to large ships.

*Creighton
Shoal.*

CREIGHTON SHOAL is the only danger outside of the line joining Arichat Head and Peninsula Point, if we except the Peninsula Shoal. It is rocky, and the least water, 11 feet, lies with the Roman Catholic church at Arichat just shut in behind the Southern extremity of a mile from Arichat Head. The marks for passing to the Northward of it will be useful to vessels bound to and from Little Arichat, and are, Bosdet Point and wharf just open to the Northward of Creighton Island, and bearing E. ½ N. Bear Head and Peninsula Point in one, bearing N.W., lead past it at the distance of a third of a mile to the S.W.; and the Roman Catholic church at Arichat open to the Southward of the Grid Islands, bearing E. ½ S., not only leads a quarter of a mile to the Southward of Creighton Shoal, but also clears Picard Reef, which extends from the S. point of Creighton Island 200 fathoms to the Westward.

*Janvrin
Harbor.*

In the bay between Arichat Head and Peninsula Point, which is 3½ miles across, in a N.W. by W. ½ W. direction, are Deep Cove and Janvrin Harbor, barred by Dorey Ledge, and only useful to small craft and boats. In the entrance of Janvrin Harbor, and 1½ mile Eastward from Peninsula Point, lies Delorier Island, from which extend the rocky Bentinck Shoals 700 fathoms out to the S.W. The least water on these shoals is 4 feet, but as they lie in a bay, they are not much in the way of vessels. They join the Peninsula Shoals to the Westward.

Cape Argos.

In order to complete the description of the North side of Chedabucto Bay, we must now cross the Gut of Canso to Cape Argos, and proceed thence to the Westward. From Cape Argos to Guysborough, at the head of the bay, a distance of 12 miles, the prevailing features are peninsulated points of drift sand, clay, and boulders, resting on sandstone, and presenting low cliffs to the sea. These are united to the main-land by beaches of shingle, inclosing large ponds, several of which admit boats at high-water when the surf is not too heavy. In the rear of these ponds are the houses of a scattered population, subsisting by fishing and farming, and situated on the Southern slope of ridges rising to the height of 200 feet above the sea.

*Murdock
Ledge.
Hydra Rock.*

Proceeding from Cape Argos, 2 miles S.W. by W. brings us to Oyster Point, whence Grady Point bears W. by S., 1½ mile. Midway between the two last-named points lies Murdock Ledge, dry at low-water, and half a mile off shore. Hydra Rock, on

of the greatest depth S.S.E. ½ E., and a shelf on which there is less than a mile.

During the heavy vessels approaching the mark for passing Head touching RAGGED HEAD the apex of a triangle or 6 fathoms deep, its Western side.

from a distance, from Moose Point, in a this bay is a semicircle of ponds. It can be considered which accompany is the flat of sand. In the remaining requires particular way between them.

From Cape Canso great bay is composed of boulders.

The harbor is from main-land and Dun water between it and the bar uniting very small, with its entrance to the harbor the town, off which but the ship-channel ward of those islands 4 fathoms, is on a ledge.

The town of Canso red sand, clay, and of a ridge 100 feet distance at sea. There are chapels, are further channel, separating village, with Island, which is 1½ an important leading

The following depth channel, in the order will sufficiently experienced fishermen is familiar, no one should

Approaching from Canso and Cranberry CAPE CANSO and the Cape Rock E. by S. Crossing we arrive at Glass distance further in the harbor of Canso.

The outermost depth than 30 feet water, Cape Canso S.S.E.

Next to the Point 1½ mile from Cape Canso has obtained a mark while this survey was

of the greatest dangers in the bay, lies directly off Grady Point, from which it bears S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. It carries 12 feet least water. The part of the shelf on which there is less than 3 fathoms, is only a cable's length in diameter, but there is less than 5 fathoms over a much larger space. There are 8 or 9 fathoms between it and the land, and 11 or 12 fathoms outside of it at the distance of a quarter of a mile.

During the heavy swell from the Eastward, so frequent in this bay, its position is shown by heavy breakers; at other times it is exceedingly dangerous, especially to vessels approaching it from the S.W., as on that side there are no good leading-marks. The mark for passing a quarter of a mile to the S.E. of it, is Cape Argos and Thomas Head touching, and bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

RAGGED HEAD, 4 miles W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. from Grady Point, is a rocky peninsula, forming the apex of a triangle, whose sides are long shingle beaches, inclosing a large pond 5 or 6 fathoms deep, but which boats can enter only at high-water by a narrow outlet on the Western side. This remarkable headland, which appears like an island when seen from a distance, forms the Eastern point of Moose Bay, which is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles across to Moose Point, in a W. by N. direction, and three-quarters of a mile deep. In shape, this bay is a semicircle, with shingle beach, unbroken, excepting by the shallow outlets of ponds. It affords anchorage in from 5 to 7 fathoms, sand and mud bottom: but it can be considered safe only in fine summer weather, on account of the heavy swell which accompanies Easterly gales at other seasons. The only danger to be avoided is the flat of sand which extends nearly half a mile off the Eastern side of the bay.

In the remaining distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from Moose Point to Guysborough, all that requires particular notice is a rocky bank, extending half a mile out from the shore midway between them, and on which there are 19 feet at low-water.

From Cape Canso to Guysborough, a distance of 25 miles, the South coast of this great bay is composed of primary rocks, partially covered with drift sand, clay, and boulders.

The harbor is formed by Piscataqua and George Islands on the East, and by the main-land and Durell Island on the West. Cutler Island, together with the shallow water between it and Durell Island, shelter it from the North; while Grave Island and the bar uniting it to Lanigan Beach, protect it from the S.E. Grave Island is very small, with steep clay banks fast wasting away by the action of the sea. The entrance to the harbor is between the latter and Cutler Island, towards the wharves of the town, off which the anchorage is perfectly secure, with water for the largest ships; but the ship-channel, which runs through into Chedabucto Bay, passes to the Eastward of those islands, between them and Piscataqua. The least water in this channel, 4 fathoms, is on a bar which stretches across from Grave Island to Piscataqua Island.

The town of Canso is on the main-land, the more ancient part standing on hills of red sand, clay, and large boulders. The Roman Catholic church, built on the summit of a ridge 100 feet high, is a conspicuous object, seen over the islands from a great distance at sea. The newer part of the town, together with the Baptist and Wesleyan chapels, are further Westward, along the shore of "The Tickle," a narrow boat-channel, separating Durell Island from the main-land. The whole forms a long straggling village, with a population of about 600 souls. Near the North point of Durell Island, which is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile long, is Flag Hill, 105 feet high, and mentioned hereafter as an important leading-mark.

The following description of the objects and dangers on either side of the ship-channel, in the order in which they would be passed by a vessel running in from sea, will sufficiently elucidate the Admiralty chart, without which, or the aid of an experienced fisherman of the place, to whom the appearance of every rock and breaker is familiar, no one should attempt a navigation so hazardous.

Approaching from the Southward, the entrance of the ship-channel between Cape Canso and Cranberry Island is a mile wide.

CAPE CANSO is a low islet, nearly joined to the East point of Andrew Island: and the Cape Rock, small, and 8 feet high, will be seen off it, 120 fathoms to the S. E. by S. Crossing the entrance of Glasgow Harbor, a distance of $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile to N. W., we arrive at Glasgow Head, a remarkable red clay cliff 50 feet high. An equal distance further in the same direction, along an unbroken shore, brings us to the town and harbor of Canso.

The outermost danger on this side is the Patch, a rock, on which we found no less than 30 feet water, but on which the sea is said to break occasionally: it bears from Cape Canso S.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Next to the Patch comes the Boom Rock, with 12 feet least water, bearing South, $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from Cape Canso; and E.S.E., $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile from the South point of Andrew Island. It has obtained a melancholy celebrity, by the loss of a schooner on it, with all hands, while this survey was in progress.

Ragged Head.

Moose Bay.

South Coast of Chedabucto Bay.

Canso Harbor.

Canso Town.

Tickle Channel.

Canso Ship-Channel.

Cape Canso.

The Patch.

Boom Rock.

- Cape Breaker.* The CAPE BREAKER, with 16 feet least water, bears from Cape Canso S.E. by E., 1 mile; and is cleared to the Eastward by Crow and Cranberry Islands touching, on a N. by W. bearing. As it can be seen only when there is a heavy sea, this rock is extremely dangerous, and would be still more so were it not that the Roaring Bull, 400 fathoms to the Westward, almost always shows, and therefore points out the position of its treacherous neighbor.
- Roaring Bull.* THE ROARING BULL has 2 feet least water, and bears from Cape Canso S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., two-thirds of a mile.
- Keeper and Kirby Rocks.* KEEPER and KIRBY ROCKS, with 24 and 15 feet least water, are distant half a mile and one mile, respectively, N.W. by N. from the Cape Breaker; and Kirby Rock bears from Cape Canso E.N.E., 300 fathoms. The Roman Catholic steeple at Canso, open to the N.E. of Glasgow Head bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., leads just clear to the N.E. the Cape Breaker, and of the other dangers above mentioned.
- Black Rocks.* THE BLACK ROCKS lie half a mile N.N.W. from Kirby Rock, the passage into Glasgow Harbor being between them. They are two masses of trap rock about 5 feet high above spring tides; they can therefore always be seen, and as the shoal water extends from them only a cable's length to the Eastward, they are of great use in pointing out the Western side of the channel.
- Bootes and Man-of-war Rocks.* The BOOTES with 6 feet least water, and the Man-of-war Rock, which covers at half tide, lie further N. by W.; the latter, the most distant, being a long half mile from the Black Rocks. There is no safe channel for ships between these three last-named dangers, which all stand on a shoal and rocky bank, that stretches across the entrance of Glasgow Harbor; but there is a navigable channel between them and Glasgow Head, though narrow and difficult.
- Man-of-war Rock.* MAN-OF-WAR ROCK bears from Glasgow Head E.N.E., about half a mile. It lies much in the way, but is usually shown by breakers, and the marks for it are distinct and good. The Eastern ends of the Black Rocks and of the Cape Rock when in one, bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., lead just to the Eastward of it, and, of course, clear the Bootes; therefore let the Cape Rock be kept open to the Eastward of the Black Rocks until Man-of-war Rock is past; which will be the case when Flag Hill comes in one with the steep bank (not the beach) of Fort Point, bearing N.W. The last-named marks lead just clear to the N.E. of this dangerous rock.
- Mackerel Rock.* The MACKEREL ROCK lies half a mile further to the N.W. Having 10 feet least water, it seldom shows, and is therefore the more dangerous. When on it, the Eastern extremities of Oliver Island and of Derable East Rock are in one, and just open to the Eastward of Petit-pas, which bears from it N.E., 400 fathoms. The same marks that clear Man-of-war Rock, namely, Flag Hill and the steep bank of Fort Point, as above mentioned, lead to the N.E. of this rock also, at the distance of half a cable's length. There is a clear channel on either side of the Mackerel Rock, but that to the North-eastward of it has the advantage of leading-marks.
- South Shoal.* SOUTH SHOAL is the last danger on the West side of the channel, until we arrive at Grave Island, and the entrance of Canso Harbor. It has 7 feet least water, and extends 300 fathoms off shore, or half-way across towards the Eastern extremity of Grassy Island, leaving a clear channel between it and Grass Reef, of 180 fathoms in breadth. The shoal water extends only 50 fathoms off Grave Island, leaving a channel between it and Piscataqua Island 100 fathoms wide, and 4 fathoms deep at low-water.
- Cranberry Island.* CRANBERRY ISLAND, with its most useful lights, marks the East side of the entrance of the channel, as already mentioned. The island is low, rocky, and a quarter of a mile long. The light-house stands near its Northern end, and is of wood, octagonal in shape, painted red and white horizontally, and displays two lights vertically. The upper light, 75 feet above high-water, can be seen from a distance of 13 miles; the lower, only from a distance of 9 miles. They bear from Cape Canso N.E. by N., 14 mile; but dangers on either side reduce the breadth of the clear channel to half a mile.
- Frying-pan and Crow Islets.* THE FRYING-PAN, a low islet of shingle, a quarter of a mile N. by W. from the light-house; and Crow Islet, a low rock, covered with dark spruce bushes, not exceeding 20 feet in height, and distant three-quarters of a mile further in the same direction, will easily be distinguished. Still more remarkable is Petit-pas, a small, round, grassy islet, a cable's length in diameter, with a red clay-cliff 50 feet high, and 14 mile N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the light-house.
- Oliver Island.* OLIVER ISLAND, wooded, and separated from the East end of George Island by a narrow boat-channel, must also be noticed. Its Eastern extremity, Lock Point, forms a leading-mark, and bears from Petit-pas N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., a quarter of a mile.
- Grassy Island.* GRASSY ISLAND, a third of a mile to the westward of Petit-pas, is a hill of drift-sand, clay, and boulders, half a mile long, and 66 feet high. It is covered with grass, and displays the only other clay-cliff besides that of Petit-pas on this side of the channel. It is no longer insulated, being now united to George Island by a bar of shingle, which is never covered. The remains of an extensive redoubt give the name of Fort

Point to the high
as it is used for a
shingle beach, ext
mark. There is a
cataqua Island; w
nance to Canso H
Confining our at
have first to notic
apart. The least
with Flag Hill an
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 1 mile
bearing N. by W.
cable's length. I
bears N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.
is less in the way
least water, it bei
N., three-quarters
THE WASHIB
from David Rock,
it is, therefore, ha
at an almost alwa
rocks lie so near
between them.
THE PINK, a
light-house; but a
From this rocky a
bank, the light-ho
of the beach of Fo
ward of this dange
Hill should be ke
of the light-house
oms, including 2 r
side of Cranberry
their off which eye
sea is heavy; fro
fathoms. Proceed
Frying-pan Reef,
Islet, and separate
mile in the opposit
of the shoal contin
oms, and then cro
water off the latte
GRASSY REEF
Grassy Island, a
water, between it
the channel is cre
vessels.
We have now on
side of Grassy Isl
and after which th
clear to the harbor
To enter Canso
lows:—Having fir
the nature and app
At any distance
by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., when
light-house on tha
out to the Westwa
Roman Catholic chur
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.) As s
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., or so as
there will be no d
seen, and the sho
for clearing the la
ence that the Cap
Hill comes in one
on the last-named
S.W. of the steep

Point to the high Western extremity of the steep, grassy bank of this island, which, as it is used for a leading-mark, must be carefully distinguished from the edge of the shingle beach, extending from it 100 fathoms to the N.W., and also used for a leading-mark. There is a narrow channel for boats between the Grassy Island beach and Pistacquia Island; which last forms the Eastern side of the channel for the remaining distance to Canso Harbor.

Confining our attention at present to the dangers bordering on the ship-channel, we have first to notice Stanley Shoals—three small rocky patches a quarter of a mile apart. The least water on them, 4 fathoms, is sometimes shown by a breaker, and lies with Flag Hill and Fort Point in one, and with Cranberry light-house, bearing N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. The Eastern extremities of Crow and Cranberry Islands in one, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., lead clear to the Westward of this shoal at the distance of a cable's length. From Nickerson Rock, with 1 fathom least water, the light-house bears N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and lying half a mile N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Stanley Shoals, it bears less in the way than them. The same remark applies to David Rock, with 13 feet least water, it being half a mile nearer to the light-house, which bears from it N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., three-quarters of a mile.

THE WASHBALL, a rocky patch, dry at low-water, lies 200 fathoms W.S.W. from David Rock, and 700 fathoms from the light-house, which bears N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from it is, therefore, half-way out from the light-house towards the Stanley Shoals, and, as it can almost always be seen, is of great use in guiding vessels. These two last-named rocks lie so near the edge of the Cranberry Island bank as to leave no safe passage between them.

THE PINK, a rock with 4 feet least water, lies half a mile to the Southward of the light-house; but an arm from it with 18 feet water extends 150 fathoms W. by N. From this rocky arm, which forms the extreme Southern edge of the Cranberry Island bank, the light-house bears N.N.E. half a mile. Flag Hill and the S.W. extremity of the beach of Fort Point in one, and bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., lead just clear to the Southward of this danger; but the beach cannot always be made out, in which case, Flag Hill should be kept 4 or 5 degrees open to the S.W. of Fort Point, until the bearing of the light-house shows that the rock is passed. The shallow water, less than 3 fathoms, including 2 rocks awash called the Cow and Calf, does not extend off the West side of Cranberry Island beyond 200 fathoms, but there are several rocky patches further off which carry 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, and therefore only dangerous to large ships when the sea is heavy; from the outermost of them the light-house bears S.E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., 460 fathoms. Proceeding to the Northward, the next danger bordering the channel is the Frying-pan Reef, running out N.W. by W., 400 fathoms, from the low Frying-pan Islet, and separated by a narrow channel from the Pas Reef, which runs out half a mile in the opposite direction, or S.E. by E. from Petit-pas. From Pas Reef the edge of the shoal continues to the Westward, skirting Petit-pas at the distance of 150 fathoms, and then crossing the bay, between it and Grassy Island, where it joins the shoal water off the latter.

GRASSY REEF is extremely dangerous. Projecting from the S.E. extremity of Grassy Island, a quarter of a mile S. by E., it diminishes the breadth of the deep water, between it and the equally dangerous Mackerel Rock, to 130 fathoms, and as the channel is crooked there, as well as narrow, they form a difficult pass for large vessels.

We have now only to notice the shallow water extending 100 fathoms off the S.W. side of Grassy Island, before we arrive at the beach of Port Point, which is quite bold; and after which the channel, although much narrowed by Grave Island, is direct and clear to the harbor.

To enter Canso Harbor from the Southward, with a leading wind, proceed as follows:—Having first studied the foregoing description with reference to the chart, for the nature and appearance of the objects and dangers on either side—

At any distance not less than 3 miles, bring Cranberry Island light-house to bear N. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., when Crow Island will be in one with, and seen over it. Steer for the light-house on that line of bearing, taking care not to open the whole of Crow Island out to the Westward of Cranberry Island (for fear of the Cape Breaker) until the Roman Catholic church steeple at Canso is seen to the N.E. of Glasgow Head (bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.) As soon as that steeple opens to the N.E. of Glasgow Head, steer N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., or so as to make a direct course towards the S.W. side of Petit-pas; and there will be no difficulty in passing between the Black Rocks, which can always be seen, and the shoals off Cranberry Island, if attention be paid to the leading-marks for clearing the last-named dangers. Continue the course towards Petit-pas, taking care that the Cape Rock is kept open to the Eastward of the Black Rocks, until Flag Hill comes in one with the steep bank of Fort Point, bearing N.W. Then steer N.W. on the last-named leading-marks, taking care not to open Flag Hill in the least to the S.W. of the steep bank of Fort Point until the Eastern extremities of Petit-pas and

and 4½ feet, respectively. The duration of the rise and fall, and, still more, of the streams, is influenced by winds or other causes; but the rate of the streams in the N. W. entrance of the harbor, where they are strongest, does not often exceed one knot. The flood comes from the Southward, the ebb from the opposite direction.

The small islands lying outside Canso Harbor, and not previously mentioned, have the names of Hog, Cook, Welsh, and Derabic, and with many nameless rocks, form a chain 1½ mile long in an E.S.E. direction, terminating with the East Rock, which is of bare granite, 20 feet high, and distant a long half mile N.N.E. from Crow Island. The rocks awash, and shallow water, continue from the East Rock 400 fathoms to the Eastward; but on the North side these islands are bold to within a cable's length, excepting at their West end, where Black Rock and the shoal around it extend 200 fathoms from Hog Island to the Northward. Black Rock, which is seldom if ever entirely covered, is half a mile E.N.E. of Bald Rock, and between them lies the entrance to a channel between Piscataqua and George Islands, which is full of rocks, and only navigable by boats and very small fishing-vessels. The outer islands are occupied by fishermen during the season, but the North shore of George Island by the more permanent residents. All these islands are formed of granitic rocks, excepting Grassy Island and Petit-pas, and most of them are sparingly wooded with dwarf spruce-trees.

The East Rock bears from Cranberry light-house N. ½ W., 1½ mile; and to the East of the line joining them lie a number of dangerous rocks with deep water between them. The innermost of these, the Farming and Scott Rocks, with 12 and 9 feet least water, respectively, lie on the Eastern edge of the Cranberry Island bank, and at the distance of half a mile from the light-house; while Park Ledge, always above water, Crow Reef, and Budget Rock, are in like manner nearly united by shoal water to Crow Island. There is a deep channel between Budget Rock and the Frying-pan, but it is narrow, and destitute of good leading-marks. Next outside of the dangers which have been mentioned, are the Kelp Rocks, Inner Bass, Middle Rock, and Broad Shoal: of these, the first and last have 12 and 9 feet least water, respectively, and only show when there is a sea running; but the Inner Bass is awash at low-water, and the Middle Rock having only 4 feet water, can almost always be seen.

From the Middle Rock, the light-house bears S.W. by W. ¼ W. 1½ mile; and the Roman Catholic steeple at Canso is seen over Petit-pas, and open a little to the Southward of Park Ledge. The breakers on this rock and the Inner Bass, which lies 300 fathoms from it to the N.N.W., often serve as a guide to fishing and coasting vessels, which prefer passing close to them to going round outside all; but this cannot be recommended for large ships, for although the passage between the Middle Rock and Bass Rock is a mile wide, yet the Sand Shoal and White Rock, with 5 and 4 fathoms, respectively, and another nameless patch of the same depth as the latter, render the passage in the heavy swell which so frequently prevails.

BASS ROCK has 6 feet least water, and therefore breaks frequently. From it the light-house bears W. by S., 2½ miles; and the Roman Catholic steeple at Canso and the Southern extremity of Petit-pas appear in one.

GRIME ROCK has 12 feet least water, and is therefore only shown by breakers when the sea is heavy. It lies further out than the Bass Rock, from which it bears N.E. 370 fathoms; and there is a patch of 28 feet of water a quarter of a mile to the Eastward of it. From Grime Rock the light-house bears W.S.W. ¾ W., distant 2½ miles, and the Roman Catholic steeple at Canso, the Southern extremity of Grassy Island, the Northern end of Petit-pas, and Park Ledge, all appear in one, and open a little to the Southward of Crow Island.

POPE ROCK has 5 feet water; from it the light-house bears West, 5 miles distant.

These last-named rocks are the outermost of the Canso Ledges, and lying off a great headland, which so many vessels are continually rounding, and in a region celebrated for fogs, they are exceedingly dangerous; but they have been rendered even more so by the errors of the charts hitherto in general use, in which they are represented fully half a mile too near the light-house.

In passing round these dangers in thick weather, great caution and the constant use of the lead are indispensable. If the approach be from the Northward, remember that they lie only 400 fathoms within the 30-fathoms edge of the bank; if from the Southward and Eastward, go into no less than 25 fathoms until the soundings indicate that the vessel is off the bank to the Northward; and lastly, in clear weather, do not haul to the Westward into Chedabucto Bay until the high land of Black Point opens to the Northward of Derabic Island, bearing W.N.W.

Proceeding Westward from Canso, we have first to notice the Fox Rocks, lying between Durell and Fox Islands, and dry at low-water. They lie off Lazy Head, the Outer Fox being half a mile off shore, and the same distance Eastward from Fox Island. Neither of these rocks lie outside the line joining the North extremities of the

Hog, Cook, Welsh,

and Derabic Islands and Rocks.

Black Rock.

East Rock.

Sand Shoal. White Rock.

Bass Rock.

Grime Rock.

Pope Rock.

Fox Rocks.

islands, and are therefore not much in the way of vessels running along the coast. The North point of Fox Island and the pitch of Black Point in one, clear the Outer Fox in 5 fathoms; and also the shoal off Tickle Island.

Fox Island. FOX ISLAND, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Westward of Canso, is granitic, half a mile long, and 40 feet high. There are rocks, above and under water, off both ends of this island, to the distance of 2 cables' length; and it is connected with a shingle point of the main-land, distant 350 fathoms, by a bar of sand and stone nearly dry at low-water. The shingle beaches on the main-land and on the S.W. side of the island are covered

Fisheries. with the huts of the fishermen, who resort here in great numbers during the season; this being one of the greatest fishing-stations in these seas, especially for mackerel and herrings. The fishing vessels lie in Fox Bay to the Westward of the island, in 4 to 7 fathoms, sandy bottom; but this anchorage is insecure, being exposed to North-westerly winds, and also to the heavy Easterly swell which occasionally rolls in round the reef. In N.W. winds and fine weather, these vessels sometimes shift round to the Eastward of the island, but the ground there is rocky and the anchorage unsafe.

Half Island Cove. HALF ISLAND COVE, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Fox Island, affords a small and unsafe anchorage, being open to the winds and swell from the North and East. Off the small island, on the West side of this cove, there is a dangerous rock, lying 100 fathoms from it out to the Eastward.

Philip Cove. PHILIP COVE, 2 miles further to the Westward, affords shelter to boats; the sea being kept out by rocks in the entrance, that become dry soon after high-water.

Crow Harbor. CROW HARBOR, celebrated for its mackerel and herring fisheries, is a mile from Philip Cove, and 12 miles to the Westward of Canso. It has excellent holding-ground, and water enough for the largest ships; but there is not room for many large vessels in the Eastern part of the harbor, where alone they would be secure from the heavy Atlantic swell that occasionally rolls in.

Rook Island. ROOK ISLAND is a rock 100 fathoms long, lying nearly in the middle of the entrance; and Rook Rock, with 3 feet least water, lies 35 fathoms off the N.W. extremity of the island, with deep water close to it. The channel to the Westward of the island is 17 fathoms deep, and 300 fathoms wide at the entrance, between Rook and Corvean Rocks, which last are dry at low-water, and form part of the reef off Lamb Point.

Brodie Rocks. The channel to the Eastward of the island, between it and the Brodie Rocks, is generally preferred with Easterly winds, although only 23 feet deep, and 100 fathoms wide. The Brodie Rocks, which become dry at low-water, form part of the reef that extends 225 fathoms from Lazy and Brodie Points towards Rook Island, giving scenery to the Eastern part of the harbor. The mark for clearing these rocks and the shoal water within them on the N.E. side of the harbor, is Lamb Point and the extreme land to the Westward in one, bearing N.W. by W. In the absence of buoys and beacons, vessels wishing to enter this harbor should proceed as follows: First, in approaching from the Eastward, to avoid the shoal that extends 150 fathoms off Lazy Point, bring the East end of Rook Island to bear nothing to the Westward of S.W. by W., and steer for it until within the distance of 2 cables' length; then change course to S.S.W., or, as may be necessary, to pass between 50 and 150 fathoms to the Eastward of that island. When the vessel has run 150 fathoms past the island, the marks already given for clearing the Brodie Rocks, and the shoal water on the N.E. side of the harbor, will come on, and enable her safely to haul in to the S.E., and choose her berth in 6 or 7 fathoms, on a mud bottom. Secondly, in approaching from the Westward, to avoid the shoal off Lamb Point, as well as the Corvean Rocks, bring the West end of Rook Island to bear nothing to the Eastward of S.E. by S., and steer for it until within the distance of a quarter of a mile; then change course to the Southward, so as to pass a cable's length or more to the Westward of the island; and then steer about S.E., passing at the same distance from the island, and having regard to the leading marks for clearing Brodie Rocks, she may take a berth as before.

Tides. It is high-water, on the fall and change days, in Crow Harbor, at 8 hours, and the rise is from 6 to 4 feet, as it may be spring or neap tides. There is little or no situation of tide within the harbor.

Crow Cliffs. Proceeding Westward at the distance of half a mile beyond Lamb Point, we arrive at the first of three remarkable high clay cliffs, which point out the position of Crow Harbor from a distance:—after which, there is nothing deserving particular notice along the hilly, bold, and rocky coast, until we arrive at Salmon River; unless it may be Half-way Cove, as affording a landing-place for boats.

Half-way Cove. SALMON RIVER, $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Crow Harbor, is navigable for boats to the distance of 2 miles in from its very narrow entrance, on the bar of which the depth is only 3 feet at low-water. Shoal water extends a quarter of a mile out from the entrance, and a rocky ridge with 4 fathoms least water projects three-quarters of a mile further to the Eastward. Bigby Head, a remarkable cliff 100 feet high, separates this river from Toby Cove, another place for boats, with 4 feet on its bar at low-water.

GUYSBOROUGH from Bigby Head, in to the Northward, a dangerous bar, which, that no one acquainted with the safety of a vessel harbor; as will appear from the description:

The light-house which forms the N. small square, and is visible from a distance, and Stoney Patch, lying across from Toby Head at low-water, and is called the Outer Light. THE INNER Light is between Eliza Point and low-water, and there is room enough out of the strength of the current across the O house until within 20 fathoms, and from then becomes E.N. Ely, through a clear anchorage GUYSBOROUGH the deep water approaches on either side of the rocks, where the deep vessels may proceed at 5 miles from the inlet, flowing thence. It is high-water, the moon's transit; feet. The rate of the knots.

The Northern entrance at Hesteran Point, detached dangers, not half a mile from the distance of half the sea, and which is a remarkable object in will be seen bearing point, a low cliff of sometimes so to Eme JUDIQUE SHOALS a mile in length, if we and 3 fathoms, and n seen in the chart.

On the outer and that in behind Susan Campbell Point (the a large woollen built close to the outer point high land of Cape Point, which form t of Canso, and which

GUYSBOROUGH HARBOR, at the head of Chedabucto Bay, lies a mile N.N.W. *Guy* from High Head, and 10 miles from Crow Harbor. It is an extensive inlet, running *bor-* into the Northward, with a depth of water sufficient for large ships; but with such *ough Har-* a dangerous bar, an entrance-channel so narrow and crooked, and such rapid *bor.* tides, that no written directions could be available. The assistance of a pilot acquainted with every local peculiarity of the tides and winds, is indispensable for the safety of a vessel, even of very moderate size, either in entering or leaving this harbor: as will appear from an inspection of the chart, and the following brief description:

The light-house stands on the Southern end of the shingle beach of Peart Point, *Guy* which forms the West side of the entrance. It is a temporary structure of wood, *ough Light.* small, square, and painted white; it shows a fixed light, 30 feet above the sea, and visible from a distance of 7 or 8 miles. The entrance-channel, between Peart Point and Stony Patch, is 40 fathoms wide and 6 fathoms deep; but further out, and stretching across from Toby Point to Hadley Beach, there is a bar of sand, with 17 feet on it at low-water, and which is rendered impassable at times by heavy breakers. This is called the Outer Bar.

THE INNER BAR lies across the inner entrance, which is 115 fathoms wide, *Outer Bar.* between Eliza Point and Hadley Beach. The depth that can be carried over it is 13 *Inner Bar.* feet at low-water, in a channel only 40 fathoms wide. Before arriving at this bar, there is room enough for a vessel or two to anchor in the mouth of Ingersol Creek, out of the strength of the tide, and sheltered from the sea by Stony Patch. The course across the Outer Bar, in the deepest water, is W.N.W., steering for the light-house until within the distance of 100 fathoms; then curving gradually to the Northward and Eastward, as the vessel passes the beach of Peart Point at the distance of 20 fathoms, and crosses the mouth of Ingersol Creek to the Inner Bar. The course then becomes E.N.E. for a cable's length, while crossing that bar; and then Northward, through a clear and deep channel, for three-quarters of a mile, to the safe and spacious anchorage of the town.

GUYSBOROUGH is advantageously situated on the Western side of the harbor, *Guy* the deep water approaching close to its wharves. The hills attain the height of 500 *ough Town.* feet on either side of this beautiful inlet, which is navigable for ships up to the Narrows, where the depth is 8 feet at low-water, at 4 miles from the entrance. Small vessels may proceed 3 miles still further, and boats to the bridge, where the tide ends, at 5 miles from the entrance; and where Guysborough River, a small stream, enters the inlet, flowing through rich meadows, called the Guysborough Interval.

It is high-water, on the full and change days, on Hadley Beach, at 8h. 20m. after *Tides.* the moon's transit; the rise in ordinary spring-tides being 6½ feet, and in neap tides 3½ feet. The rate of the streams, in the narrow entrance of the harbor, is from 4 to 5 knots.

BRETON ISLAND, WEST COAST.

The Northern entrance of the Gut of Canso, from the light-house to Breton Island *Breton Is-* at Heffernan Point, is a distance of 1½ mile. For the first 7 miles we meet with no *and, West* detached dangers, nor does the shallow water anywhere extend to the distance of *Coast.* half a mile from the shore. The land is high, and rather barren-looking, rising, at the distance of half a mile from the shore, to the summit of a ridge 850 feet above the sea, and which continues parallel to the coast-line for 5 or 6 miles. The only remarkable object in this interval is the Roman Catholic church at Craignish, which will be seen bearing N.E. ½ E., and distant 2½ miles from the light-house. At Long Point, a low cliff of red sandstone, the coast becomes dangerous of approach, and continues so to Emerson Head, a distance of 7 or 8 miles.

JUDIQUE SHOAL, the greatest danger in the bay, is of rock, and about half a *Judique* mile in length, if we reckon only the very shallow part; but there are patches with 2 *Shoal.* and 3 fathoms, and much rocky ground both to the North and South of it, as will be seen in the chart.

On the outer and N.W. point of the shoal, the church at Port Hood is only just out in behind Susan Point, bearing N.N.E.; Long Point bears S. by E. 2½ miles; Campbell Point (the nearest part of the shore) E. ½ S. 1½ mile; and Judique church a large wooden building without a steeple) N.E. by E. The least water (4 feet) is close to the outer point of the shoal, and when on it, the Western extremity of the high land of Cape Porcupine will appear in the same line as Flat and Heffernan Points, which form the right extremity of Breton Island at the entrance of the Gut of Canso, and which bear S. ½ W. If the whole of the high land of Cape Porcupine

be kept open to the West of Hefferman Point, the shoal will be cleared in 6 or 7 fathoms; or if the church at Port Hood be kept open to the West of Cape Susan, the shoal will be cleared in not less than 4 fathoms. There are 4 fathoms of water between this shore and the land, but only small craft should attempt the passage.

JUDIQUE BANK lies 24 miles N.N.W. from the shoal, with 13 fathoms least water, on a small rocky patch, with a great deal of foul ground around it. When on this patch, Portsmouth Point (the South end of Smith Island) and Cape Linzee will appear touching, and bearing N.N.E. by E.; Judique church, P.S.E. 4 E., 34 miles behind Hefferman Point. This bank, which is only dangerous to very large ships when there is a heavy sea running, will be cleared by keeping Cape Linzee shut in behind Smith Island; or the whole of the high land of Cape Porcupine open to the Westward of Hefferman Point.

JUDIQUE POND, close to the North of the church, is barred by a sandy spit, so as only to admit boats at high water. The shallow water extends off it to the distance of 14 miles. Catherine Pond and Susan Creek, distant 3 and 5 miles respectively to the North of Judique church, are similar places; the latter admits boats at high water, and is situated just to the North of Cape Susan, rendered remarkable by the white gypsum in its cliffs.

PORT HOOD,* the only safe anchorage on the West Coast of Breten Island to the North of the Gut of Canso, was formerly a much more secure harbor; Smith Island being then a peninsula, united to the main land by a range of high sand hills, which has since been entirely swept away, and the sand widely spread over the Northern parts of the harbor. The first breach in this sand-bar was formed by the sea about 20 years ago, during a heavy gale from the North; it was at first a very narrow channel, and might perhaps have been easily closed; but, being neglected, the tidal currents enlarged it with increasing rapidity, until the present channel, 60 fathoms wide, and 9 feet deep at low-water, was formed between the island and the main land. The combined action of the waves and tides is said to be still widening and deepening this passage, thus admitting more and more the heavy swell from the North, and thereby rendering the harbor insecure, excepting over towards Smith Island, the Eastern side of which forms a bay, where the anchorage is still perfectly safe with all winds. At this anchorage, in which vessels may choose any depth from 3 to 14 fathoms, the bottom is of mud that holds well, and the heavy swell is prevented from rolling in round the N.E. extreme of the island by a long shoal, derived from the ruin of the sand-hills, and which runs to the Southward from Smith Point, with only 4 feet of water for the first 300 fathoms, and less than 3 fathoms for an equal distance farther. This shoal must be carefully avoided in hauling in to the anchorage. The shelter from all South winds is complete, being afforded by the Spit end, which is a sandy flat nearly dry at low-water, extending 600 fathoms to the Eastward from Portsmouth Point, the South extremity of the island. The Spit end, which is steep, and can usually be seen, will be cleared at the distance of 50 fathoms, by keeping the vessel fish-shed, on the wharf next within Smith Point, exactly in one with the chimney of the house behind it, bearing N. 4 W.

On the opposite, or main-land side, there is also a steep sandy flat, called the Pean Shoal, which runs off from the sandy beach at Mill Creek to the distance of 300 fathoms; this, and the shallow water on that side, as far out as opposite Portsmouth Point, but not farther to the South, will be cleared at the distance of 100 fathoms, by the line of Cape Linzee and Isthmus Point in one, bearing about N. by E. On the same side, but outside the entrance of the harbor, a rocky shoal, with 13 feet low water, runs out 300 fathoms from the shore, half a mile to the Northward of Regent Point. This being very steep, must be carefully avoided by a large vessel. Cape Susan and Kate Point in one, bearing S. by W., just clears it, but may not be easily made out by strangers.

SMITH ISLAND is 2 miles long and 210 feet high; it possesses much fertile land, and the two Smiths, father and son, have flourishing farms on the inner side of the island. The elder Smith's house and barn will be seen in the bay, and those of the younger, together with his fish-shed and wharf, further to the N.E., near the end of the sandy beach, and a quarter of a mile within Smith Point. These objects are mentioned because they form leading-marks for the anchorage. With the exception of the sandy beach in the bay above-mentioned, the island is everywhere surrounded by cliffs of various heights up to 123 feet. They are formed of soft red sandstones, shales, and marls, containing occasionally thin seams of coal, with beds of gypsum, limestone, and trap, which last are well shown at the N.W. end of the island.

Judique
Bank

Judique
Pond

Port Hood.

Spit end

Pean Shoal

See A 145
and

* See Plan.

HENRY ISLAND
Smith Island. It
height is 195 feet
also nearly surround
of the atmosphere
above the sea. It
during the fishing
This island is be
S.E. extremely, on
fathoms.

The passage betw
by rocky shoals, th
with fine weather.

The village of P
of Smith Island; it
Roman Catholic churc
On the South end
light with a small r

The following di
of the dangers
vessel in or out of P
of Henry Island, at
of the Roman Catholic
Point, then change
of fathoms, or in
water off it extends
the Northward of P
over story being of
on one with, or onl
look at the North e
Henry Point (N. end
the course immediat
and the younger S
with the chimney
running towards the
house), and when the
of his house, be
then, until Cape Lin

the best anchorage, a
If any difficulty be
N.E. by N. course
near and Cape Linz
anchors them until t
chimney of his house
anchorage as before
It is high-water he
low-tides is 14 feet
range, and their rat
The flood comes
the North meets
hance they see, to th
At Cape Linzee, 14
it trends away to th
distance of 73 miles
water is high and
less a dangerous co
W. winds send in a
region. The swell fr
holding-ground, t
both sea, and in f
which seems to
from between the
section of the ebb-
se shores. These s
region, are therefore
the summer months
need one knot, even

HENRY ISLAND, or *Just au Corps*, lies about a mile outside, or W.S.W. from *Henry Island*. It is much the smaller of the two, being one mile long, and its greatest height is 115 feet above the sea at high-water. It is of the same rock formation, and is nearly surrounded by cliffs, which yield rapidly to the action of the waves and of the atmosphere; and which, on the outer side, attain the elevation of 100 feet above the sea. It has no permanent inhabitants, but is much frequented by fishermen during the fishing seasons.

This island is bold to seaward, but shallow water runs out from Fishery Point, its S.E. extremity, one-third of a mile to 3 fathoms, and three-quarters of a mile to 5 fathoms.

The passage between these islands is rendered so extremely intricate and dangerous by rocky shoals, that it should never be attempted, unless in a very small vessel and with fine weather.

The village of Port Hood will be seen on the main land opposite the Northern part of Smith Island; it is well situated, and will be recognized by the steeple of the Roman Catholic church, and the court-house of stone.

On the South entrance of the harbor there is a light-house 52 feet high; it is a fixed light with a small red light below it.

The following directions, with reference to the plan, and to the foregoing description of the dangers and leading-marks, will enable the intelligent seaman to take his vessel in or out of Port Hood with safety:—Having a fair wind, pass to the Southward of Henry Island, at a distance not less than a quarter of a mile, steering E. by S. until the Roman Catholic church at Port Hood opens out to the Southward of Portsmouth Point, then change course so as to pass the latter at the distance of three or four hundred fathoms, or in not less than 5 fathoms of water; taking notice, that the shallow water off it extends to the distance of 210 fathoms. This course should be a little to the Northward of E.N.E., and directly towards a house rendered remarkable by its lower story being of stone, while the upper part is of wood, and which should be near some wharf, or only just open to the Northward, of a hut near the entrance of a small creek at the North end of a range of cliffs. Continue the course thus indicated, until Henry Point (N. end of Henry Island) and Portsmouth Point come in one; when change the course immediately, and steer directly for the Roman Catholic church, or N.E. & N., and the younger Smith's fish-shed (on the wharf next within Smith Point) comes in one with the chimney of his house, bearing N. 4 W. Keep these marks exactly in one, steering towards them, (they will lead in clear of the Spithead bank, as already mentioned) and when the S.W. end of the elder Smith's barn comes in one with the chimney of his house, bearing N.W. by N., change the course, and steer directly towards them, until Cape Linzee comes in one with Smith Point; when the vessel will be in the best anchorage, and in 4 fathoms at low-water, with mud bottom.

If any difficulty be experienced in distinguishing the younger Smith's fish-shed, let the N.E. & N. course towards the Roman Catholic church be continued, until Isthmus Point and Cape Linzee are in one, then change the course, and keep them so, running towards them until the S.W. end of the elder Smith's barn comes in one with the chimney of his house, bearing N.W. by N.; and these last-named marks will lead to the anchorage as before stated.

It is high-water here, on full and change days, at 9 hours. The rise in ordinary tides is 11 feet, and in neap tides 2 feet. The tidal-streams are weak at the anchorage, and their rate does not ordinarily amount to one knot anywhere within the harbor. The flood comes from the North, and the ebb from the South. The flood-stream from the North meets that which comes in through the Gut of Canso off Long Point, whence they set to the N.W., curving round the bay towards Cape George.

At Cape Linzee, 11 miles Northward from Port Hood, the West coast of Breton Island trends away to the N.E. by E., continuing in that direction to Cape St. Lawrence, a distance of 73 miles, without either harbor or safe anchorage for ships. The general character is high and bold, the dangers being few and close inshore, but it is nevertheless a dangerous coast to be near in autumn or early winter, when the prevailing W. winds send in a heavy sea, and the set of the current is often in the same direction. The swell frequently precedes the wind by many hours, and, as there is no good holding-ground, becomes dangerous to vessels caught close inshore. Even with smooth sea, and in fine summer weather, vessels are set in towards this coast; an effect which seems to be due sometimes to the general current from the N.W. coming from between the Magdalens and Prince Edward Island, and at other times to the action of the ebb-stream from the strait of Northumberland inclining towards these shores. These streams, being inconstant and irregular, both in strength and direction, are therefore the more dangerous, and require the more to be guarded against.

In the summer months, however, the rate of the current or tides will not be found to exceed one knot, even close inshore: excepting round Cape St. Lawrence and Cape

Anchorage.

Tides.

North, where it sometimes runs at the rate of 2 or 3 knots, causing a heavy breaking sea. Its direction for three-fourths of the time is from the Westward; this appears to be due to the combined action of the current and ebb-tide predominating over the flood-stream from the N.E., so as to render it nearly imperceptible, excepting at or near the spring tides. There is no doubt that winds, present or at a distance, also influence these streams, as they have been observed to do in all parts of the Gulf.

Fisheries.

The fisheries are valuable. Salmon are taken in all the principal streams, and Margaree is so celebrated for its salmon fishery that it has sometimes been called Salmon River. Herring, mackerel, cod, &c., abound in their seasons, and are frequently taken in large quantities.

Mabou River.

MABOU RIVER,* 5 miles from Port Hood, admits small schooners, having 4 feet at low-water over its bar of sand. The bar shifts occasionally during heavy N.W. gales, but is seldom disturbed during the summer months, when those gales are of rare occurrence.

Tides.

The entrance, at the Southern end of a low sand-bar, is only 50 fathoms wide, and the tides frequently run there at the rate of 4 knots; it is therefore a dangerous place to enter, excepting with a flowing tide and a smooth sea. It is high-water there, on the full and change days, at about 9 hours; the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 4 feet, and in neap-tides 2 feet. N.E. winds often cause high tides; S.W. winds the contrary.

The scenery is very beautiful, the mountains rising immediately from the Northern shore to the height of 870 feet.

Mabou Highland.

THE MABOU HIGHLAND is a very remarkable feature of the coast, seen from great distances out at sea. It extends 11 miles along the coast to the N.E., forming a lofty and precipitous shore, and rising to the height of 1000 feet above the sea. After passing these highlands, the coast becomes less elevated, the beaches and landing places more frequent, and the settlements are continuous until we pass Chetican Island.

Sea-Wolf Island.

SEA-WOLF ISLAND, distant 23 miles N.E. from Port Hood, is of an oval shape, 1100 fathoms long, parallel to the shore, 300 fathoms broad, and 200 feet high. It is of sandstone, precipitous, and quite bold all around, excepting at the N.E. point, and there the shallow water extends only to the distance of one cable. It affords some shelter to small fishing vessels and boats, which can land upon it only in fine summer weather; at other times the sea rolls completely round it, and the anchorage is never safe, the ground being everywhere rocky.

The depth between this island and the shore, from which it is distant rather more than 2 miles, is 7 fathoms, over a bottom of rock, with loose sand and gravel occasionally. The neighboring sea abounds with fish.

Margaree River.

MARGAREE RIVER,* which is 7½ miles further to the N.E., has 5 feet over its rocky bar at low-water, in a very narrow and intricate channel, through which the tides run at the rate of 4 knots. It is only under favorable circumstances of wind and weather, and with a smooth sea, that schooners can safely attempt to enter it. The surf on the bar is at times very heavy and dangerous to boats, especially when the strong tide is running out against the wind and sea. The shores of this river are well settled, principally by Acadians and Scotch highlanders, who, besides farming, prosecute the salmon and other fisheries.

Tides.

It is high-water, on the full and change days, at 8h. 40m., the rise in ordinary spring tides being 3½ feet and in neap tides 2 feet. Boats can ascend 5 or 6 miles from the entrance, at which distance the tide ends.

Between Margaree and Chetican there are several places where boats can land in fine weather, especially at Squirrel Pond, distant 3 miles from the last-named place. There are farms all along this part, the mountains running parallel to the shore, at a short distance back, and attaining, at Mount Squirrel, in rear of the point of the same name, the elevation of 1220 feet above the sea.

Light.

On Sea-Wolf or Margaree Island there is a light-house 55 feet high; it shows red light on the Northern side, a bright light on the Southern side.

Chetican Island.

CHETICAN ISLAND, distant 10 miles N.E. from Margaree, is only an island when high tides overflow the low and narrow beach of sand and shingle, which, at other times unites it to the main-land at its Southern extremity. This beach forms the shore of a bay, within the S.W. point of the island, where the Jersey brig, employed in the fishery, usually lies moored in the summer months; receiving some shelter from the shoal which runs out half a mile to the Southward from Chetican Point, but completely exposed to winds from between S.W. and N.W., which send in a heavy sea. The depth of water in this roadstead is 4½ fathoms, but the bottom, of sand and gravel, is so loose and bad for holding, that the anchorage becomes quite unsafe after the month of August, as was experienced by one of the Jersey vessels several years ago, when she was

* See Plan.

driven from both
clear they endeavor

At no time is
wishing to commu-
a mile or two, wh-
coming in from th-

CHETICAN I-
the N.E. between
Caveau Point. V-
ther in, small fish-
heavy a sea, that t-
S.W. end of the is-
feet at low-water -

Its high-water
spring-tides is 3½
W winds the cont-

THE CAVEAU
at the distance of
of a mile from Gr-
way of vessels wis-

THE JEROME
Gros Cape, and at
thirds of a mile lon-

THE line o-
Caveau Shoals: (1)
along shore, and st-
on the outside of -

one, bearing S.W.

At PRESQUITE
upon the shore, aft-
we arrive at Grand
families, and a sma-
be hauled up in cas-

13 miles, the coast
landing for boats at

CAPE ST. LAV-
ton Island, is of sh-

there is a brook, and
culity. Proceeding

Dear Hill, a sugar-l-
a mile from the cap-
always above water
settlement, and good
and one mile N.W.

ST. LAWRENCE
and 1½ mile deep, w-

but the bottom is n-
quiring supplies ma-

winds are of rare oc-
half a mile off shore

directly on the appro-
there are settlements
the last-named place

CAPE NORTH,
deep, and rocky bea-

sea to the height of
shore water, which -

ance of a long cable
13 miles wide, wi-

the frequent an-

BRETON ISLAN
Cape North to St. A

driven from both anchors, and completely wrecked on the beach; since which accident they endeavor to leave before the commencement of the September gales.

At no time is this anchorage to be recommended, and therefore vessels merely wishing to communicate with the shore had better anchor outside at the distance of a mile or two, where they will have room to get under way in the event of the wind coming in from the Westward.

CHETICAN HARBOR,* between the island and the main-land, is entered from the N.E. between the shingle spit at Gros Cape, the N.E. extreme of the island, and Carreau Point. Within this entrance, but outside the bar, which is half a mile further in, small fishing-vessels sometimes anchor, but the Northerly winds send in so heavy a sea, that this is considered even less secure than the unsafe anchorage at the S.W. end of the island. There is a depth of 3½ fathoms within the harbor, but only 2 feet at low-water over its bar of sand, which is then in great part dry.

It is high-water here, on the full and change days, at 8½ hours; the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 3½ feet, and in neap tides 2 feet. N.E. winds cause high tides, and S.W. winds the contrary.

THE CAVEAU SHOALS are two rocky patches, with 11 feet least water, lying at the distance of half a mile off Cavenu Point, and from one-third to three-quarters of a mile from Gros Cape, on a N.E. by E. line of bearing. They are much in the way of vessels wishing to anchor off the entrance of the harbor.

THE JEROME LEDGE, with 5 feet least water, lies in the same direction from Gros Cape, and at the distance of 1½ mile. It is of considerable extent, being two-thirds of a mile long, and its N.E. point reaches to the distance of a mile out from the shore. The line of 10 fathoms water is only 300 fathoms outside this ledge and the Carreau Shoals; there is therefore little warning from the lead; but vessels beating along shore, and standing towards them, will avoid them by tacking when the points on the outside of Chetican Island, namely, Enragée Point and the Capes, come in one bearing S.W. ¾ W.

At **PRESQU'ILE**, 3 miles E.N.E. from Gros Cape, the mountains come close down upon the shore, after which there are no inhabitants, nor any good landing-place, till

we arrive at Grandance, 15 miles from Chetican, where there is a settlement of seven families, and a small river silted up by a shingle beach, on which boats can land, and be hauled up in case of need. From Grandance to Cape St. Lawrence, a distance of 13 miles, the coast is mountainous, with precipitous shores, affording an indifferent landing for boats at one or two places, and there only with a smooth sea.

CAPE ST. LAWRENCE, which forms the termination of the West coast of Breton Island, is of slate rock, affording no landing excepting on the West side, where there is a brook, and a steep stony beach, on which a boat can be hauled up with difficulty.

Proceeding round this headland to the S.E., we first observe the remarkable Bear Hill, a sugar-loaf 750 feet high, and close to the shore. This is distant less than a mile from the cape; and at an equal distance further on Black Rock will be seen, always above water, and about 160 fathoms off shore. Meat Cove, where there is a settlement, and good landing for boats, lies 300 fathoms further in the same direction, and one mile N.W. from Black Point.

ST. LAWRENCE BAY, between Black Point and Cape North, is 4½ miles wide and 1½ mile deep, with bold shores, and a depth of water not too great for anchoring; but the bottom is not to be trusted, being either of rock or loose sand. Vessels requiring supplies may anchor there in the summer months, when strong Northerly winds are of rare occurrence, and will find 9 or 10 fathoms water at the distance of half a mile off shore in the bottom of the bay, but they should be ready to weigh immediately on the approach of a wind from the sea. At Wreck Cove and Deadman Pond there are settlements, and good landing, the principal fishing-establishment being at the last-named place.

CAPE NORTH, the N.E. extremity of Breton Island, is a very remarkable, bold, steep, and rocky headland, of slate, in nearly vertical strata, rising abruptly from the sea to the height of 1100 feet. There is no shallow water off it, only some rocks above water, which at Money Point, a mile to the S.E. of the cape, run off to the distance of a long cable. The passage between this headland and the Island of St. Paul is 13 miles wide, with very deep water, and no other danger than that which arises from the frequent and heavy squalls which prevail off this great promontory.

BRETON ISLAND, N.E. COAST.

BRETON ISLAND, N.E. COAST.—The N.E. coast of Breton Island, from Cape North to St. Anne's Harbor, a distance of 47 miles, is bold, mountainous, and

* See Plan.

free from outlying dangers, until we arrive near Ciboux Island, hereafter to be noticed. The mountains attain the elevation of 1390 feet above the sea.

Currents.

Notwithstanding the bold nature of this coast, wrecks have not been unfrequently upon it in the dense fogs which accompany the Easterly winds. They have generally occurred to vessels running and steering, as they supposed, a safe course, to pass St. Paul's Island into the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Unaware of, or not allowing for, the current so frequently found running out of the Gulf from the Northward, and which had been acting upon their starboard bows for many hours, setting them many miles to the S.W. of their reckoning, they ran on shore under full sail. On one occasion we found this current running out of the Gulf for many successive hours, at the rate of 2 knots from N.N.E.; at another time its rate was one knot from N.N.W.; and at a third it was imperceptible. After long-continued winds from the E. or N.E., which raise the level of the water in the Bras Dor and neighboring harbors, it is not unusual to find a current of one knot running for several successive days along the land from off St. Anne to near Cape North, where it meets the current out of the Gulf, and is turned to the Eastward with a great rippling. The fishermen affirm that it as often runs in the opposite direction; and again, that at other times there is a regular alternation of the flood and ebb streams.

These remarks are intended to show the inconstant nature of these currents, and the consequent great care required for the safety of a vessel when approaching this neighborhood in the fogs which so often hide the lights on St. Paul's Island.

Aspee Bays.

There are only two anchorages, and those unsafe, in the portion of coast under review: The first of these, Aspee Bay, is 8 miles wide, and 4 miles deep. On its North side, and distant 5½ miles S.W. by W. from Cape North, is Wilkie Sugar-loaf, a remarkable conical hill 1200 feet high.

Aspee River.

To the Southward of this, and occupying the head of the bay, are three ponds with narrow entrances through sandy beaches, and into which boats can only pass at high-water. The Northernmost and largest of these ponds has several islands in it, and a depth of 3 fathoms; it extends 3 miles inland, and has at its head a large brook called Aspee River. It has often a depth of 3 feet in its entrance after the melting of the winter's snows, but in summer seldom more than a foot at low-water. There are settlements at all these ponds, where fresh provisions and water may be obtained. The best anchorage with N.W. winds is off the North Pond, in 8 or 9 fathoms, and bottom, and with South winds off the South Pond, or in the cove under White Head, which, with a small island lying close off it, forms the S.E. point of the bay. In this cove there is a settlement for prosecuting the fisheries, and good landing for boats in all but Northernly winds. It is the anchorage generally preferred, especially by small vessels, as being the least embayed, and the most sheltered from the prevailing swell from the S.E. To vessels unable to beat round Cape North, or in want of supplies, this bay affords convenient anchorage; but it is only safe in fine weather, and with Westerly winds: a vessel should therefore be in readiness to weigh instantly on the approach of a wind from the opposite quarter.

Cape Egmont.

CAPE EGMONT, distant 12 miles to the Southward from Cape North, and 3 miles S.S.E. from White Head, is a comparatively low headland of granite, and nearly bare of trees. The coast there turns to the S.S.W., and at Neal and Blackbrook Coves, which are distant 2½ and 4 miles, respectively, in that direction, there is good landing for boats. Off South Point, between those coves, there is a sunken rock 2 cables' length off shore; and there is also a rocky shoal, with 2 fathoms least water, half a mile from the shore at Rocky Bay, where there are several buildings, 2 miles to the Northward from Inganish.

Inganish Island. Past Rocks.

INGANISH ISLAND is distant 10 miles from Cape Egmont, and half a mile S.E. from Archibald Point, the North point of Inganish Bay. The island is of rock, half a mile in diameter, and 206 feet high. The East Rocks, 12 feet high, lie off it to seaward, and extend out to the distance of nearly 400 fathoms. There are several high rocks close to the outer shores of the island, and one small one off its S.W. extremity at the distance of 80 fathoms. The N.W. side of the island forms a small bay, in which there are several buildings, and where the small fishing-vessels and boats are sheltered from the swell from the Southward, and from all but Easterly winds.

From the West point of this small bay a spit and reef extend nearly half-way across to Archibald Point, leaving a channel of 18 or 20 feet in depth, but so narrow and crooked, that only 14 feet can be relied on at low-water.

Inganish Bay. Fisherman Rock.

Inganish Bay, between Archibald Point and Cape Smoke (Cape Enfumé) is 3½ miles wide, and 2½ miles deep. It is divided into North and South Bays by Middle Head, a long, narrow, rocky, and precipitous peninsula, off which lies Fisherman Rock at the distance of a cable's length to the S.E. At the head of South Bay there are two ponds, having a common outlet, which boats can enter only at high-water. There are several houses near these ponds, as well as on the tongue dividing the two bays, and at some parts of North Bay; but the principal settlement of Inganish is on the

North side of the side of the point, together with most side of the bay, necessary; but 1 anchorage; but 1 heavy sea.

The mountains elevation of 1390 feet; the height of 950

It is high-water spring-tides is 3 3

Proceeding to miles, the coast distance from the French River, and the first-named of passes outside the that do not neglect

In the next distance extends 400 fathoms St. Anne's Harbor white gypsum; no landing.

Island Point land by stony beach ST. ANNE'S number of vessels and there is a dan low-water, with assistance, a strand finding 12 feet just heretofore in general

In a strong N.E. erod with heavy which is formed of cent to within 90 fathoms, and the entry but only 65 fathoms of the Port Shoal, of the Southward by

On the Eastern side, recognized; Point, in the head

Immediately outside which a rocky ledge continues Eastward

The marks for a narrow channel and rather the two points next receding out along a being the first point likewise a cliff, a three-quarters and gets previously mo the harbor.

Further out, the Dolphin, and the good landing for boats Vessels bound to Armaz, for the land

Approaching from winds; avoiding, if i the bay, by keeping between Bentinck and of Bentinck Point a

North side of the bay, where, besides the establishment of Mr. Archibald on the inner side of the point, which bears his name, there is a small Roman Catholic chapel, together with most of the houses and fish-stages. Vessels usually anchor on the North side of the bay within Archibald Point, shifting their berths as the winds may render necessary; but the bottom is in general only a thin coating of sand over rock, and the anchorage consequently unsafe, especially with Easterly winds, which send in a very heavy sea.

The mountains in rear of Inganish are the highest on this coast, attaining an elevation of 1390 feet; and Cape Smoke, its South point, rises precipitously from the sea to the height of 950 feet. The squalls from these highlands are at times very violent.

It is high-water, full and change, at Inganish, at 8h. 14m., M. T.; the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 3 feet 11 inches, and in neaps 2 feet 9 inches.

Proceeding to the S.W. from Cape Smoke to Bentinck Point, a distance of 12½ miles, the coast assumes a less sterile appearance; the mountains receding a short distance from the shore, so as to leave space for scattered farms. A brook called French River, and especially at Breeding Cove, there is good landing for boats. At the first-named of those places, the 30-fathoms line of depth turns off to the S.E., and passes outside the Ciboux Shoal; thus affording sufficient guidance to those vessels that do not neglect the duty of sounding at night or in foggy weather.

In the next distance of 5½ miles, which brings us to Island Point, the shallow water extends 100 fathoms off shore; as it does also in the remaining distance of 2½ miles to St. Anne's Harbor. At the distance of 15 miles past Bentinck Point there are cliffs of white gypsum; and at Indian Brook, one mile North from Island Point, there is good landing.

Island Point looks like an island, but is a small wooded peninsula, joined to the mainland by stony benches inclosing McDonald Pond.

ST. ANNE'S HARBOR* (formerly Port Dauphin) is capable of containing any number of vessels in security; but the entrance is very narrow, with a tide of 4 knots; and there is a dangerous bar outside, over which a depth of 16 feet can be carried at low-water, with the aid of the Admiralty chart and these directions. Without such assistance, a stranger unacquainted with the leading marks, could only safely rely on finding 12 feet instead of 13 fathoms, as erroneously stated in the chart; and directions heretofore in general use.

In a strong N.E. wind, and especially when the tide is running out, the bar is covered with heavy breakers. The harbor is completely sheltered by Beach Point, which is formed of large rolled stones and shingle, and reaches across from the North to within 90 fathoms of the Southern shore; it is quite bold at its Southern extremity, and the entrance-channel between it and Weed Pond Shoal is 13 fathoms deep, but only 65 fathoms wide. Within the entrance, on the North side of the channel, lies the Port Shoal, of mud, extending half a mile in from Beach Point, and just cleared to the Southward by the line of Weed Pond Beach and Bar Point in one.

On the Eastern side of the entrance the small green mound of the old fort will be easily recognized: its summit forms with the plaster, or white gypsum cliff of Macleod Point, in the head of the harbor, a leading-mark for crossing the bar in the best water.

Immediately outside of Old Fort Point the stony Weed Pond Beach commences, from which a rocky ledge, with 2 feet least water, extends to the distance of 40 fathoms, and continues Eastward to Bar Point, half a mile from the entrance.

The marks for clearing this ledge, which is much in the way of vessels in this narrow channel and rapid tideway, are Lead-in Point and Conway Point in one; these are the two points next within Old Fort Point, on the South shore of the harbor. Proceeding out along the Southern shore, Willhausen Point will be easily distinguished, being the first point of cliff outside the entrance; and so also will Fader Point, which is likewise a cliff, and just beyond the beach of Oyster Pond. These points are distant three-quarters and 1½ mile, respectively, from the entrance, and, together with the objects previously mentioned, form the principal leading-marks for entering or leaving the harbor.

Further out, the South-eastern shore of the bay is quite bold all the way to Cape Dauphin, and the only remarkable object is Mourie Beach and Store, where there is good landing for boats with off-shore winds.

Vessels bound to St. Anne's Harbor with a fair wind should proceed as follows, referring to the leading-marks, to the Admiralty chart, and the preceding remarks:

Approaching from the Northward, pass to the N.W. of Ciboux and Hertford Islands; avoiding, if it be wished, the rocky 6-fathoms fishing-ground, in the mouth of the bay, by keeping well over towards Cape Dauphin. Go no nearer to the shore between Bentinck and Island Points, than the depth of 7 fathoms. Observe that the line between Bentinck Point and Cape Smoke in one clears the shoal off Island Point in 5 fathoms.

* See Plan.

oms; and that in approaching the bar, Cape Smoke should be kept open. Before arriving at the steep outer side of the bar, which is distant one mile from the entrance, bring the white gypsum cliff of Macleod Point in one with the summit of Old Fort,* and steer for them until Fader Point is seen only just open clear of Wilhausen Point (the vessel will then be only 40 or 50 fathoms from the shore near Bar Point); then port the helm instantly, and run from the last-named leading-marks, keeping Fader Point a little open, until Conway Point makes its appearance to the Westward of Lead-in Point, or until the gypsum cliff of Macleod Point is open only half a point to the Southward of Beach Point, or until the latter bears S.W. by W., and is distant a quarter of a mile; then again change course, and keeping Conway Point in sight, (to avoid Weed Pond Ledge,) steer so as to pass Beach Point at a distance between 30 and 50 fathoms. Having now entered the harbor, avoid Port Shoal, by not opening out Bar Point to the Northward of Weed Pond Beach, until the shingly Price Point bears to the Northward of N.W.; the vessel will then be within the shoal, and may haul to the Northward, and anchor to the Westward of it in 8 fathoms, mud, and out of the stream of the entrance. But the best-sheltered anchorage is in the entrance of the North Arm: the riding elsewhere in so large a harbor being at times rather rough for a small vessel. The N.E. gales, on entering this harbor, between mountains 1000 feet high, and only 2 miles apart, blow with concentrated force. They may be expected at any time after the middle of August, and a vessel should be well moored to withstand their fury.

*Port Shoal.**North Arm Anchorage.**Tides.*

It is high-water, within the harbor, on the full and change days, at 8h. 42m., M. T. The rise in ordinary spring-tides is 5 feet, in neap-tides 3½ feet. Extraordinary tides rise 6 feet.

It is high-water 10 minutes earlier on the bar, and the rise is there less by about one foot. The rate of the tidal-streams in the entrance is from 3 to 4 knots. The best watering-place will be found on the Northern side of the harbor, 1½ mile from the entrance, where a torrent descends a ravine in the mountains of St. Anne, which rise precipitously to the height of 1070 feet above the sea.

Monroe Cove.

A reference to the chart will show the North Arm, which boats can ascend N. by E., 3 miles; also Monroe Cove, with Ship-yard Rock in its entrance; and the gypsum cliff and the reef at Macleod Point, which divides the head of the harbor into two arms. The Kirk, or Presbyterian chapel, stands near the head of a convenient boat cove on the South side of Macleod Point, and near the Mause, or residence of the Presbyterian minister, whose flock of highlanders form the greater part of the inhabitants of the harbor. They subsist by very indifferent farming, aided by occasional employment in the fisheries, and in getting out lumber for ship-building.

Cape Dauphin, Ciboux Islands.

CAPE DAUPHIN, the dividing point between St. Arac's Bay and the Bras Dor, is a high and precipitous headland, and the North-eastern termination of the range of mountains that separates them. Hertford and Ciboux Islands lie off it in a straight line N.E. by E.; and, including Ciboux Shoal, extend to the distance of 1½ miles. They are long and narrow islands of sandstone, precipitous on every side, nearly bare of trees, and half a mile apart. There is no passage for ships between them, but boats, or small craft, can pass through a narrow channel, which is distant from 50 to 100 fathoms from Hertford Island, and between it and the middle rock. Hertford Island is the highest, and 100 feet above the sea. It is distant from Cape Dauphin 1½ mile; but the dangerous Hertford Ledge, which has 5 feet least water, extends from it nearly half way across to the Cape, leaving a channel 600 fathoms wide and 7 or 8 fathoms deep.

Hertford Island and Ledge.

To avoid this ledge, vessels should keep well over towards the Cape, from which the shallow water does not extend beyond 2 cables' length. From the outer point of Ciboux Island a reef runs off half a mile to N.E. by E.; and Ciboux Shoal, with 15 feet least water, lies five-eighths of a mile further out in the same direction. This dangerous shoal, on which the sea at times breaks heavily, was only known to the fishermen previously to Capt. Bayfield's survey.

Great Bras Dor Entrance, Carey Point Shoal.

THE GREAT BRAS DOR is the principal of the two channels, on either side of Boulardrie Island, leading to the interior sea called the Bras Dor Lake. Its entrance between Carey Point and Noir Point, is only 170 fathoms wide, with deep water; and, at a short distance outside the channel, is still further contracted by shoals to 110 fathoms; measuring from the depth of 3 fathoms on either side. Carey Point, the N. W. side of the entrance, is a shingle beach, quite bold at its Southern extremity, but having a dangerous shoal running out from it E.N.E., so as to form the Northern side of the channel outside for seven-eighths of a mile. On many parts of this shoal the depth is only 3 feet at low-water, so that it is shown by breakers when there is any sea running; and a wide bar commences immediately outside of it, and conti-

* If the gypsum cliff of Macleod Point cannot be made out, pass Wilhausen Point, at the estimated distance of 100 or 120 fathoms, steering for the Old Fort, until Fader Point is only just open; then proceed as already directed.

ges one mile further and sand bottom. The North side of this, and on the red cliffs of Boulardrie.

These are the as well as narrow coas, make this a able circumstance observe, that the seen lying close Haddock Bank between Table H Boulardrie Island waves; and from Within the cut Eddy Rock, with rock Point open of the channel, fr

quite bold. To present notice of board of Breton Is

off the month and out of the str

ble's length of its

If the entrance and fill in against

ance, a fair wind, indispensable. I

Duncan Head, 1 South-east side of

pointed out, off the Island, bring Carey

steer for them un then change the c

from thence (for in one, when chan

open out Mackenz last-named well-d

W.S.W. ¼ W. cou tween Carey and

hauling up for Ke the cove, she will

oms, and to the W W. by W. ¼ W. e

Point is abeanu; t in one, and proce

It is high-wate the rise in ordin

rate of the tidal- ator long-continu

Dor, they may ana Carey Point.

In the settled w shore; and in, un

regularities. It y time the water w

The rise of the yond the strait of

There are hous which supplies of

THE GREATY and the country f

great change in

coast of moderat

coal formation, un

runs one mile further out, with irregular soundings, from 3 to 6 fathoms, over gravel and sand bottom. The shallowest part, (3 fathoms,) called the Middle Shoal, lies on the North side of the channel, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile out from Carey Point. Nearly opposite to this, and on the South side of the channel, is Blackrock Shoal, extending from the red cliffs of Blackrock Point 200 fathoms to the North, and half a mile in a N.E. direction.

Blackrock Shoal.

These are the principal dangers of the entrance; they render the channel indirect as well as narrow; and together with the rapid tides and the want of buoys and beacons, make this a very dangerous pass for a stranger to attempt; except under favorable circumstances of weather, wind, and tide. Further out, it is only necessary to observe, that the shallow water extends 150 fathoms off Table Islet, which will be seen lying close off the cliff of Table Head, and distant 3 miles from the entrance. Haddock Bank has 4 fathoms least water, and lies from 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile off shore, midway between Table Head and Comet Point: the last being the remarkable N.E. extremity of Boulardrie Island, formed of cliffs of the coal formation, which are fast yielding to the waves; and from which a rocky shoal extends to the distance of two-thirds of a mile.

Haddock Bank.

Within the entrance, off the small bight between Duffus and Mackenzie Points, lies Eddy Rock, with one foot least water, and which will be cleared by keeping Blackrock Point open to the Northward of Noir Point. On the opposite or Northern side of the channel, from Carey Point to Kelly Cove, a distance of one mile, the shore is granite bold. To this cove, which is a convenient anchorage, we shall restrict our present notice of the Bras Dor, the object of this chapter being the North-eastern seaboard of Breton Island, leaving the description of its noble inland waters to a future page.

Kelly Cove.

Off the mouth of Kelly Cove, in 5 or 6 fathoms, sand bottom, the anchorage is good, and out of the strength of the tide; but it is still more secure further in, within a cable's length of its head, where the bottom is of mud, and the depth 3 to 4 fathoms.

If the entrance-channel of the Great Bras Dor were buoyed, a large ship might back and fill in against the wind, with the aid of the strong tide; but without that guidance, a fair wind, and weather clear enough to allow the leading-marks to be seen, are indispensable. Having those requisites, proceed as follows: observing first, that Duncan Head, 4 miles within the entrance, shows like a well-defined point on the South-east side of the channel. Pay a due regard to the dangers which have been pointed out, off the points of the bay; and before advancing further in than Table Island, bring Carey Point and Duncan Head to touch, bearing S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; and steer for them until Cape Smoke and the North end of Hertford Island are in one; then change the course to the Southward and keep those marks in one astern, running from thence (for about 150 or 200 fathoms) until Mackenzie and Duffus Points come in one, when change course again and steer S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for them, or so as not to open out Mackenzie Point until Blackrock Point and Table Head come in one. These last-named well-defined points kept in one astern, or as the vessel runs from them, on a W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, will lead nearly in mid-channel through the narrow entrance between Carey and Noir Points; after which there is nothing in the way of a vessel heaving up for Kelly Cove. Should, however, the strong flood-tide carry her above the cove, she will find good anchorage 2 miles further in, on the same side, in 5 fathoms, and to the Westward of Jane Point.

Bras Dor Entrance.

If the weather should be so hazy that Cape Smoke cannot be seen, run in upon the S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, with Carey Point and Duncan Head touching, until Blackrock Point is abeam; then sheer to the Southward until Mackenzie and Duffus Points come in one, and proceed as before directed.

It is high-water, on the full and change days, at Carey Point, at 7h. 30m. m.t.; the rise in ordinary spring-tides being 3 feet, and in neap tides $1\frac{1}{2}$ foot. The usual rate of the tidal-streams in the entrance is from 4 to 5 knots; but in the spring, or after long-continued N.E. gales, which have previously raised the level of the Bras Dor, they may amount to 6 knots. They form strong ripples and eddies, especially off Carey Point.

Tides.

In unsettled weather the stream runs out until half an hour before high-water by the shore; and in, until half an hour before low-water; but strong winds cause great irregularities. It will be observed, therefore, that the stream ran out nearly all the time the water was rising; and in nearly all the time it was falling.

The rise of the tide diminishes rapidly as we proceed into the Bras Dor, and beyond the strait of Barra comes nearly or altogether insensible.

There are houses and farms on either side of the entrance of the Great Bras Dor, at which supplies of fresh provisions may be obtained; water is easily procured.

THE GREAT BRAS DOR, separating the coal-bearing strata of Boulardrie Island and the country further to the S.E. from the older rocks, forms the boundary of a great change in the character of the coast. Instead of mountains we have now a coast of moderate elevation, characterized by cliffs of sandstone, and shale of the coal formation, until we arrive at older rocks on the South shore of Mira Bay, and at

Boulardrie Island.

Scatari Island; the latter being distant from the Great Bras Dor 36 miles. The dangers of this coast are such as to render great caution necessary at night or in fogs, when 30 fathoms, or at least 20 fathoms, is as near as a stranger should approach; the latter depth being in some parts within 2 miles of the shore.

Little Bras Dor Pass.

THE LITTLE BRAS DOR is the narrow and winding passage on the Eastern side of Boulardrie Island; which, at the distance of 5 miles from its entrance, expands into the wide and deep channel of St. Andrew.

It can only be entered by small craft and boats under favorable circumstances, the entrance being closed with breakers when there is a heavy sea running, and especially when the strong tide is running out against the wind. The depth at low-water, over the rocky bar, is 7 feet, in a channel between reefs, and only 25 fathoms wide.

Tides.

It is high-water, full and change, at 7 1/2 hours; and the rise in ordinary spring and neap tides is 3 and 2 feet respectively. The usual rate of the stream in the entrance is 4 knots. There is a fishing establishment on the shingle point just within the entrance, and scattered houses and farms on either side. The approach to the Little Bras Dor is rendered dangerous to strangers by the shoals on the East side of Cimet Point, extending 600 fathoms off shore; and by the reefs off Alder Point and Mope Head to the East of the entrance.

Bird and Bonar Rocks.

THE BIRD ROCK, 6 feet high, will be seen on the reef 400 fathoms S.E. from Mope Head; and the Bonar Rocks, dry at low-water, at the same distance off Bonar Head. In addition to these dangers, observe that in the distance of 6 miles from Cimet Point to Cranberry Head, the shoal water for a large ship frequently extends to nearly a mile off shore.

Sydney Harbor.

SYDNEY HARBOR* is one of the finest ports in the world, being equally easy of access and egress, and capable of containing any number of the largest vessels in perfect safety. It is 3 miles wide at the outer entrance; but the navigable channel contracts rapidly to the breadth of half a mile between the two bars; which are of sand and shingle, and extend from the shore on either side, at 5 miles within the light-house on Flat Point. Inside these bars the harbor divides into the West and South Arms; the former being open to the E.N.E. winds, except at the coal-loading ground, where the vessels anchor under shelter of the N.W. bar; and at North Sydney, where they may lie in like manner under Allen Point. The South Arm, being completely sheltered from the sea by the S.E. Bar, affords safe anchorage in every part. The Town of Sydney, 23 miles up this arm, is exceedingly well situated on the West side and summit of a peninsula, 55 feet high.

It has deep water close to its wharfs, and the arm continues navigable for vessels to Sydney Bridge, a distance of 2 miles; and for boats to the Fork's Bridge, where the tide ends 6 miles above the town, and from which a road leads across to the East Bay of the Bras Dor.

Sydney Light.

The light-house on Flat Point is octagonal in shape, painted red and white, vertically, and shows a fixed light 70 feet above the sea. Leaving this on the left, on entering the harbor, the high and conspicuous colliery chimneys, the Episcopal, Scotch, and Roman Catholic churches, together with the other buildings at the mines, will be seen on the opposite shore, at the distance of 1 1/2 mile within the cliffs of Cranberry Head; as will also the Sailors' and Roman Catholic churches, with the stores, houses, and wharfs at the loading ground, which is 2 miles further in along the same side of the harbor.

Approach to Sydney Harbor.

Vessels bound to this harbor should observe the following directions:—

First. When approaching from the Northward with a leading wind, steer so as to pass the reef off Cranberry Head (on which lies Cran Rock, with 16 feet water, half a mile off shore) in 10 fathoms; and when the high cliff of Mine Point opens out to the Eastward of Swivel Point, haul into the harbor. If bound to the loading ground, run along the N.W. shore, in not less than 5 fathoms, until past Mine Point, then steer off to the Southward, sufficiently to bring Jackson and Allen Points (two shingle points, up the West Arm) in one; or until the light-house comes in one with Petre Point; either of which, or at night the depth of 6 1/2 fathoms, will lead clear of the N.W. bar, which is very steep, having 5 1/2 fathoms close to it.

When the wharfs at the loading ground near N.W., the vessel will be well within the bar; and may haul in and choose her berth in 5 or 6 fathoms, mud bottom, and at the distance of 150 or 200 fathoms from the wharfs.

South Arm.

If the vessel be bound up the South Arm, run in as before, or in mid-channel, until the Easternmost of the high colliery chimneys appears to the Westward of the Episcopal church, which is the Easternmost church on Mine Point; then run from those marks, keeping the Easternmost chimney a little open to the Westward of the church, and they will lead clear of the S.E. bar; the Western extremity of which will be passed, when the West point of its shingle beach begins to bear to the Northward of East.

The vessel may be 6 or 7 fathoms, mud bottom, and it will only be necessary to anchor either shore; not further than 1/2 of a mile out N. by N. if outside a line joining the shoals, as will be seen in all the way to the harbor.

Secondly. When the vessel is less than half a mile, or more, from the water, a mile within the entrance opens out to the Northward, and further in, do not run along the Eastern side of the harbor, then so as you run toward up the South Arm, or with the former side of the Eastern colliery, when proceed as before. In beating into the harbor, N.W. and S.E. bars are to be warned.

There is, however, no danger to intelligent seamen.

It is high-water at change days, at 8 1/2 hours, and the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours, the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours, the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours.

The most convenient anchorage in the harbor is the Sawmill Lake, where the water may be obtained in several other places around the harbor.

INDIAN BAY, a small bay, well sheltered from the East winds and fine weather, is 3 miles wide.

It is high-water at change days, at 8 1/2 hours, and the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours, the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours.

In approaching the harbor, observe that the shoals and head of the bay are to be warned.

The best anchorage is in greater depths than 10 fathoms.

It is high-water at change days, at 8 1/2 hours, and the ordinary rate of the tide being, at the change days, at 8 1/2 hours.

GLACE BAY, 5 miles from the town, is Dyson Pond, extending 1/2 mile from the hills and sand-beneath bay, at Glace Cove, on the opposite side from the cliffs.

Proceeding 4 miles from the headland, where the water is 10 feet deep, off its North side 1/2 part of a reef which is 10 feet least water, lies on which there are pits, 60 feet high.

* See Plan.

The vessel may then either haul to the Eastward, and anchor in Fishery Cove, in *Fishery Cove*. 6 or 7 fathoms, mud bottom, or proceed on to the town of Sydney. In the latter case, it will only be necessary to consult the chart for the extent of the shallow water off either shore: not failing to observe that the reef off Battery Point extends a quarter of a mile out N. by E. The anchorage is good anywhere off the wharfs of the town, if outside a line joining the English church and Shingle Point; within that line there being shoals, as will be seen in the chart. The depth at this anchorage is from 5 to 5½ fathoms, with mud bottom; and there is sufficient depth of water for large vessels all the way to the bridge, between which and the town is the most secure part of the harbor.

Secondly. When approaching from the Eastward, pass the light-house no nearer than half a mile, or in not less than 7 fathoms; and to avoid Petre Reef (dry at low-water, a mile within the light-house) do not haul into the harbor until Daly Point opens out to the Northward of Gillivray Point: and to clear the shoal at Petre Point, and farther in, do not approach nearer than half a mile, or than 5½ fathoms, as you run along the Eastern shore. When the light-house and Petre Point come in one, keep them so as you run from them, and they will lead to the loading ground as before. If bound up the South Arm or to Sydney, run with the light-house and Petre Point in one, or with the former only just shut in, until the marks for clearing the S.E. bar, namely, the Eastern colliery chimney and the Episcopal church on Mine Point become in one, when proceed as before directed.

In beating into this harbor, great care must be used, especially when between the N.W. and S.E. bars, both of which are so steep that the lead will afford little or no warning. *Turning in.*

There is, however, plenty of room; and, with the aid of the Admiralty chart, the intelligent seaman will experience no difficulty even in the largest ship.

It is high-water at the S.E. bar, and also at the town of Sydney, on the full and change days, at 8½ hours after the moon's transit, the rise at ordinary spring and neap tides being, at the bar, 3½ feet and 2½ feet respectively; and at the town, 5 and 4 feet. The ordinary rate of the streams is half a knot off the town, but much weaker further out into the wider parts of the harbor. *Tides.*

The most convenient watering-place is at the creek, which discharges the waters of the Sawmill Lake, a short distance to the Westward of the loading ground; but good water may be obtained on the East side of the South Arm, also opposite the town, and in several other places where brooks enter the sea. The country is well settled around the harbor, and supplies of every kind may be readily obtained.

INDIAN BAY, 5 miles S.E. from Sydney light-house, is open to the wind and swell from the Eastward, and therefore affords a safe anchorage only in off-shore winds and fine weather. *Indian Bay.*

It is 3 miles wide by 1½ mile deep: at its head a dry sand-bar, a mile long, extends across from the Southern to within 75 fathoms of the Northern shore; leaving an entrance of that breadth into Bridgeport Harbor, a shallow pond, extending 2 miles inland. The depth of 8 feet at low-water is all that can be carried into this harbor, the interior of which is occupied by flats of sand and weeds, partly dry at low-water; except in a narrow and winding channel from 7 to 15 feet deep, and which leads into a wide expansion 8 feet deep at low-water. *Bridgeport Harbor.*

In approaching this bay, in order to anchor, give its points, which are cliffs of the coal formation, a berth of full half a mile, or pass them in not less than 5 fathoms; and observe that shallow water extends to the same distance from the North shore and head of the bay, as well as further Eastward towards Table Head.

The best anchorage is near the middle of the bay, and within the depth of 5 fathoms; in greater depths the bottom is in general rocky, and not to be trusted.

It is high-water in the entrance of the harbor, on the full and change days, at 8 hours; and the rise is from 3½ feet to 2½ feet, accordingly as it may be spring or neap tides. The ordinary rate of the stream in the entrance is 2 knots. *Tides.*

GLACE BAY, 5 miles further to the S.E., affords no safe anchorage. At its head is Dyson Pond, extending 2 miles inland, and having a narrow outlet, through sand-hills and sand-beach, which is usually dry at low-water. On the N.W. side of this bay, at Glace Cove, the shallow water extends three-quarters of a mile off shore; and on the opposite side a Macroea and Dyson Points, the reefs run out fully half a mile from the cliffs. *Glace Bay.*

Proceeding 4 miles further to the Eastward we arrive at Cape Percy, a precipitous headland, where the cliffs of coal-bearing sandstone rise to 110 feet above the sea. Of its North side lies Schooner Rock, with 5 feet least water, being the shallowest part of a reef which extends 400 fathoms out from the shore. Percy Rock, with 7 feet least water, lies 200 fathoms off the North-east shoulder of the cape. Flint Island, and, on which there is a revolving light, is of sandstone, broken by the waves, precipitous, 60 feet high, and 300 fathoms long, in an E. by N. direction. On its North *Cape Percy.* *Schooner Rock.* *Percy Rock.* *Flint Island.* *Revolving Light.*

point there is a fish-store where alone boats can land. It lies 1600 fathoms E. by S. from Cape Percy. Shallow water extends only a third of a mile from it in any direction; but off its West end, to the distance of 400 fathoms, there are very irregular soundings, 4' to 12 fathoms in a cast of the lead; which cause, with the tide, a strong rippling, and at times a heavy breaking sea.

Between these dangers and the Cape there is a clear channel a mile in breadth, through which an irregular tidal-stream runs at times 2 knots.

At Cape Percy the direction of the coast changes from S.E. to S.S.W., and continues in the latter direction for about 14 miles, across the mouths of Morien and Mira Bays, to Cape Breton, the Eastern extremity of Breton Island.

Morien Bay. MORIEN BAY is 2½ miles wide at its entrance, between Capes Percy and Morien. On its North side, just within Cape Percy, lies Cow Reef, dry in part at low-water, and extending to half a mile from the shore. The head of the bay is occupied by flats of sand and mud, partly dry at low-water, and through which a narrow shallow channel leads to False Bay Beach, on the North side of Mira Bay. Being completely open to Easterly winds, Morien Bay affords no safe anchorage.

Cape Morien CAPE MORIEN is a bold headland, the shoal water extending only 150 fathoms from its sandstone cliffs; which abound in coal, and rise, on its South side, 150 feet above the sea. It is the N.E. extremity of a peninsula, which forms the precipitous North shore of Mira Bay, for a distance of 5 miles, and terminates at the shingle isthmus of False Bay Beach, already mentioned.

Mira Bay. MIRA BAY is, also open to winds from the Eastward, and affords no safe anchorage. It is of great extent, stretching in 9 miles to the Westward of Cape Morien; and being 7½ miles wide at the entrance between that cape and Moque Head. Mira River, after flowing for several miles between precipitous banks, enters the head of the bay between points of sand and shingle, 40 fathoms apart. It discharges the waters of Mira Lake and Salmon River, and is the outlet of an inferior navigation of about 20 miles: but the ordinary depth on its bar of sand and stones is only 4 feet at low-water, and seldom exceeds 8 feet, except in extraordinary spring-tides.

Mira Lake. CATALOGNE LAKE has only one foot at low-water in its very narrow outlet, through a sand and shingle bench, 2 miles South of Mira River. It is broken into coves, peninsulas, and islets, forming picturesque scenery. There is a Presbyterian church at its head, three miles in from the entrance, and its shores are occupied by farmers and fishermen.

Menadou Harbor. MENADOU HARBOR, on the North side of Menadou Bay, three-quarters of a mile within Moque Head, is a semicircular cove, a quarter of a mile wide. Its shingle beach is occupied by fish-stages, and its shores by a busy village of fishermen and small traders. It has a Roman Catholic and English Episcopal chapel, the former only being distinguished by a steeple; and the population, including those scattered around the bay, amounts to about 300 souls. The depth at low-water in this small harbor is from 10 to 14 feet, over sandy bottom. It is sufficiently sheltered by the numerous rocks in the bay, and by the Island of Scatari, to afford safe anchorage to fishing schooners and coasting vessels, drawing less than 10 feet water: but larger vessels would be endangered by the swell or *under-tow* that accompanies a gale from the Eastward, and which would cause them to strike the ground at low-water. The approach to this harbor, between numerous rocks above and under water, is so difficult and dangerous, that no written directions could avail; the plan of the bay on a large scale, or the assistance of a fisherman of the place, would be indispensable to any stranger.

Tides. It is high-water at Menadou, on the full and change days, at 8½ hours; the rise in ordinary spring-tides is 5½ feet, and in neap tides 3½ feet.

Menadou Passage. THE MENADOU PASSAGE is a mile wide between Moque Head and the West point of Scatari Island, and has a clear deep-water channel of nearly half that breadth, in the narrowest part, which is between the Great and Little Shag Rocks in the Northern part of the entrance. Nevertheless, it should only be used in cases of emergency, or in such circumstances of wind and weather as would insure the not being surprised by the prevailing dense fog, in a channel rendered indirect by numerous dangers, destitute of good holding-ground, and in which there is no shelter from the heavy sea that accompanies all Easterly and Southerly winds. The principal dangers of this passage are the Shag Rock and Bar Reef, the other rocks in the mouth of Menadou Bay being less in the way of vessels.

Shag Rock. THE SHAG ROCK is black, 30 fathoms long and 15 feet high; it will, therefore, readily be seen; but a rocky shoal extends from it 400 fathoms E.N.E., and 180 fathoms E.S.E. In this latter direction there is a patch with 12 feet least water on the extreme edge of the shoal. The Little Shag and the Cary Rocks, half a mile to the Eastward of it and 70 fathoms off shore, can also be seen, being small black trap rocks, respectively 6 and 4 feet above high-water. The Little Shag lies 150 fathoms North from the West Point of Scatari, and the shoal water outside of it does not

extend beyond the and 9 fathoms deep.

This is the main by Xearing Rock, Shag Rock; also 1 from Moque Head further to S.W.

Black Rock, which Bay, but they are which runs out fr half-way across to sand and grass; a single mass of rock sively, and comple Stone lies three-qu further out, toward quarters of a mile,

In this last-nam minutes at the Hel breaks heavily. 1 S. by W., 1½ mile

Breton. A line fr reef in 6 feet at lo Island be not entir

CAPE BRETO covered with grass 12 feet patch bear Cape, three-quar This island, which seaward; but the

PORTNOVA I S.S.W. ¼ W., thre diameter, and 59 f and on which a Fr leaving no passage

On the opposite ways be seen, and only mention here way will be clear

MENADOU P. fishing and coastin tion and directions of need, and under Easterly winds ar den arrival of den stantly free from this passage.

In a vessel appro to avoid running Portnova Island a remarkable hill ward of the West Cape Breton, until of Scatari bears a it at a distance be Northward and Ea When the Shag R Westward of Sou Cape Breton.

If coming from to bear to the W Shag Shoal is pas then change cour 200 or 300 fathom marks for clearing

* From L'Anse a
† From Puerto N

extend beyond the distance of 50 fathoms; leaving a clear channel 450 fathoms wide, and 9 fathoms deep, between it and the Shag Shoal.

This is the main channel, that to the West of the Shag being rendered dangerous by Neering Rock, which, with 9 feet least water, lies 350 fathoms N.W. from the Shag Rock; also by Duck Rock awash at high-water, and lying 175 fathoms South from Moque Head; and by Mad Dick, which, with 3 feet least water, lies 200 fathoms further to S.W. To these dangers, on the W. side of the channel, we may add the Black Rock, which can always be seen, and the other rocks in the mouth of Menadou Bay, but they are out of the way of passing vessels. There remains the Bar Reef, which runs out from Bar Point, to the Southward of Menadou Bay, and more than half-way across to the Island of Seatari. It was formerly a dry bar, covered with sand and grass; at present the only part uncovered at high-water is the Bar Stone, a single mass of rock, about 4 feet high; but at low-water the reef still dries extensively, and completely shelters Menadou from the South wind and swell. The Bar Stone lies three-quarters of a mile off shore, and the reef continues a quarter of a mile further out, towards the West point of Seatari, which it approaches to within three-quarters of a mile, and then turns to the S.E.

In this last-named direction, the reef continues three-quarters of a mile, and terminates at the Helen Rocks, in only 4 and 6 feet at low-water, on which the sea often breaks heavily. The Eastern extremity of this dangerous reef, in 5 fathoms, bears S. by W., 1½ mile from the West Point of Seatari; and N.N.E., 2 miles, from Cape Breton. A line from one of those points to the other passes over the East end of the reef in 6 feet at low-water; and vessels will clear it to the Eastward, if Portnova Island be not entirely shut in behind Cape Breton.

CAPE BRETON, the extreme Eastern Point of Breton Island, is low, rocky, and covered with grassy moors. It is bold to the Eastward, with the exception of a rocky 12 feet patch bearing S.S.E. ½ E., a quarter of a mile. On the North side of the Cape, three-quarters of a mile, lies L'Anse au Coin,* in the mouth of a shallow bay. This island, which is about 2 cables' length in diameter, and 50 feet high, is bold to seaward; but there is a rock dry at low-water between it and the cape.

PORTNOVA ISLAND† lies off the South side of the cape, from which it bears S.S.W. ½ W., three-quarters of a mile. It is rocky and precipitous, 150 fathoms in diameter, and 59 feet high. It is bold to seaward, but Chameau Rock, which is awash, and on which a French frigate was lost, lies nearly midway between it and the cape, leaving no passage for ships.

On the opposite side of the passage, the reefs off the S.W. side of Seatari can always be seen, and do not extend more than 2 cables' length off shore. We need only mention here the Hatch Rocks and Ragged Rocks; the former being most in the way, will be cleared, as long as Shag Rock is not shut in behind the West Point.

MENADOU PASSAGE has hitherto been considered too dangerous for any but fishing and coasting vessels; but with the aid of the Admiralty chart, and the description and directions here given, the largest ship may take it without danger, in case of need, and under favorable circumstances of wind and weather. All Southerly and Easterly winds are unfavorable, because either accompanied by or liable to the sudden arrival of dense fogs. Winds from between the West and North are as constantly free from fogs, and being, moreover, smooth-water winds, are favorable for this passage.

In a vessel approaching from the Southward, with a Westerly wind, and wishing to avoid running to leeward to pass outside of Seatari, proceed as follows:—Pass Portnova Island and Cape Breton at the distance of half a mile or more, steering for a remarkable hill called Steering Hummock, which stands 600 fathoms to the Eastward of the West Point of Seatari. Take care not to shut in Portnova Island behind Cape Breton, until sure that Bar Reef has been passed; and when the West Point of Seatari bears a point or more to the Westward of North, steer so as to pass round it at a distance between a quarter and half a mile; keeping gradually away to the Northward and Eastward, so as to pass between the Little Shag Rock and Shag Shoal. When the Shag Rock comes in one with West Point, or when the latter bears to the Westward of South, the Shag Shoal will be past, and the vessel may be steered for Cape Morien.

If coming from the Northward, with a fair wind, bring the West point of Seatari to bear to the Westward of South, and steer for it until the Eastern extremity of Shag Shoal is past, which will be when the Shag Rock and Moque Head come in one: then change course so as to pass the Little Shag and West Point at the distance of 200 or 300 fathoms; which having done, steer out S.E. by S.; remembering the marks for clearing the Hatch Rocks and the East end of Bar Reef.

* From L'Anse au Coin.

† From Puerto Nuevo, a very inapplicable name, there being no port near.

- Tides.* The ordinary rate of the tidal-streams in Menadou Passage is from 1 to 2 knots, the flood from the Southward, and the ebb in the opposite direction; but they are often very irregular.
- Scatari Island.* SCATARI ISLAND, forming the extreme Eastern dependency of Breton Island, is in shape a triangle; the longest side of which faces the North, and extends 5½ miles; while a line at right angles to it, and terminating at Howe Point, the Southern extremity of the island, gives an extreme breadth of 2½ miles.
- The natural features of this island are similar to those of the adjacent main-land, the highest hill rising 190 feet above the sea. It is not permanently inhabited, being reserved by the colonial government, but is much frequented by the fishermen in the summer season. Near the centre of its Northern shore is the N.W. Cove, affording a smooth-water anchorage in Southerly winds; but the holding-ground is not good, and vessels should be prepared to weigh promptly with the change of wind. The S.W. and S.E. sides of the island are broken, by the heavy and almost incessant Atlantic swell, into rocky points and coves, which afford excellent fishing-stations, but no shelter to shipping.
- Eastern Harbor.* Eastern Harbor, formed by Hay Island on the South side of the East point, does not deserve the name, being merely a very insecure anchorage within the reefs; but it is used occasionally in fine summer weather by small vessels employed in the fisheries, and in saving things from wrecks.
- Scatari Light.* THE LIGHT-HOUSE, on the East point of Scatari, is octagonal in shape, painted white, and 70 feet high. It stands on Trap Rock, 90 feet above the sea, and shows a Revolving Light, visible a minute and eclipsed for half a minute. It is furnished with a gun for signals, and a boat to assist vessels in distress.
- The reefs off the S.W. side of the island have been already mentioned, as extending only 2 cables' length off shore; those off the North side are still shorter. The principal dangers are on the S.E. side, where a reef runs out half a mile from Hay Island. Outside of this, and bearing South 1½ mile from the light-house, lies Watnie Rock, with 21 feet at low-water; and still further out, and bearing S. 4 E., 1½ mile from the light, there are two rocky patches, with 5 fathoms, on which the sea occasionally breaks.
- Hay Island Reef.* THE CORMANDIERE ROCKS lie nearly three-quarters of a mile off the light to the Eastward. They are small black trap rocks, from 6 to 16 feet high, and can therefore always be seen. They are bold to seaward, and there is no passage between them and the light for ships.
- Watnie Rock.* Scatari, like St. Paul Island, has become celebrated for many fatal shipwrecks; but these casualties, which have been mainly occasioned by the neglect of the lead, in vessels bound for the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and meeting the prevailing current on the starboard bow, have been greatly diminished since the establishment of the light, in 1839.
- Cormandiere Rocks.*

BRETON ISLAND, SOUTH COAST.

- Louisbourg Harbor.* LOUISBOURG HARBOR is situated on the S.E. side of Cape Breton, to the Westward of Scatari Island, and is very easy of access; you may be soon in, and you may likewise be soon out, if you please. In doing so, be careful to avoid the Nag's Head, a sunken rock on the starboard hand going in. The East part of the harbor is the safest. On the East Head, and on the site of the old French light-house, a light-house, 15 feet high, showing a fixed light, has been erected; it is painted white, with a perpendicular black stripe on each side. The inhabitants consist of a few fishermen only. Water is plenty here, but wood is scarce. The Nag's Head Rock lies nearly one-third from the light-house point, and has no more than 3 feet on it at low-water. The port side, going in, is the boldest.
- Gabarus Bay.* GABARUS BAY.—From the entrance of Louisbourg to Guion Island, called also Portland Isle, the course is S.W. by W., and the distance more than 3 leagues. Between lies the bay called Gabarus Bay, which is spacious, and has a depth of from 20 to 7 fathoms. Off the South point of this bay, called Cape Portland, lie the Cormorants, a number of islets and rocks, which are dangerous. About 4 leagues to the Westward of Gabarus Bay, is the Forked Harbor, a narrow winding inlet, where small vessels may run into, and lie land-locked. And 5 miles South-westward of this is the remarkable white cliff already noticed, and called Cape Blancherotte. The shore now winds to the Westward, to Cape Hinchinbroke and the isle of Madame.
- Blancherotte, or White Cliff.* BLANCHEROTTE, or WHITE CLIFF.—On the South coast of Breton is a remarkable cliff of whitish earth. Four miles to the Westward of it is a small woody island, lying at the distance of 2 miles from shore, and off the little harbor called St. Esprit. Without this island, at the distance of a mile and a half, on the S.E. is a breaker.

The land hence several banks of Breton South side of Madag of this island is the In the description appearance of its from the Isles of Can rocks and breakers. Its North shore cor Off the Gut of C throughout, is high the North end of th by high, rocky, red sum, or plaster, wh very high, its summ

THE GULF

Description of several islands and DOVER BAY is its head; yet shelter by giving a berth to very visible in bad v islands on the Easte South-eastward, hav Eastward of Little given, for even thos selves clear of the r part of Canso Harb These places, an cases of emergency, adjacent may be had RASPBERRY II, is small, and the sho island, having a ledg directly into the har dle of it, in the dept is rocky and barren, The outlet between com dash themselves has only 10 feet.

WHITE HAVEN place of hideous asp Head, from the colo pears round and sm red-channel, not diff dy bottom. Off the rtle off.

On the S.W. point eclipse of 10 second TORBAY.—The called Berry Head, ward, N.S.E. from rocks, which do no Western peninsula, 4 tom, up to the Easter the bay, in from 7 to ing any gale. The d 120 tons, which are The principal dang coming, which in sm

The land hence to the Isle of Madame, or Richmond, is generally low. It presents several banks of bright red earth, with benches between them. Albion Cliff, on the South side of Madame, is rocky, remarkably high, and precipitous. On the S.W. side of this island is the settlement called Arichat.

In the description of the Gut of Canso, already given, we have noticed the general appearance of its coasts. On proceeding towards this strait, it should be remarked that the Isles of Canso, on the Nova Scotia side, are surrounded with many low white rocks and breakers. The South shore of Chedabucto Bay is iron-bound and steep to. Its North shore consists of red cliffs and benches.

Of the Gut of Canso, from the Southern entrance Northward, the Western shore, throughout, is high, rocky, and steep; the Eastern shore low, with beaches. From the North end of the gut, the Eastern shore to Jestic, or Fort Hood, is distinguished by high, rocky, red cliffs. The opposite shore has several remarkable cliffs of gypsum, or plaster, which appear extremely white. Cape St. George is iron-bound, and very high, its summit being 420 feet above the level of the sea.

THE SOUTHERN COAST OF NOVA SCOTIA.

CAPE CANSO TO CAPE SABLE.

DESCRIPTION OF THE LAND.—The Eastern part of Nova Scotia is broken into the several islands and passages as represented on the charts.

DOVER BAY is a wild deep indent, with a number of islands and sunken rocks at *Dover Bay*. Its head; yet shelter may be found on the Western shore, or during a South-east gale, by giving a berth to the rocks that lie off the South end of Big Dover Island; these are very visible in bad weather; haul up under the Island, and anchor between the small islands on the Eastern side; within these islands Little Dover Passage confines out South-eastward, having 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water, and quite safe.

Eastward of Little Dover is St. Andrew's Channel, for which no directions can be given, for even those who are well acquainted with the navigation cannot keep themselves clear of the rocks. This channel leads to Glasgow Harbor, which is, in fact, a part of Canso Harbor.

These places, says Mr. Lockwood, deserve notice, as they may afford shelter in cases of emergency, and in war time are nests for privateers; while from the heights adjacent may be had an extensive view of whatever passes in the offing.

RASPBERRY HARBOR is to the Westward of that of Canso, or Port Glasgow; it is small, and the shore is within quite bold. At the entrance on the Eastern side is an island, having a ledge close to it on the S.E. By rounding this ledge, you may steer directly into the harbor, and come to an anchor under the island which lies in the middle of it, in the depth of 7 fathoms, where you will ride safely. The country here is rocky and barren, and there is a quarry of granite, much in request for millstones. The outlet between Raspberry Island and the main is a complete dock, where vessels can lash themselves to both shores, and ride in 30 feet water; but half way through it has only 10 feet.

WHITE HAVEN, which is 2 leagues to the Westward of Raspberry Harbor, is a *White Haven* place of hideous aspect. Of its rocky islets, the larger and outer one, called *White Head*, from the color of its sides, is 70 feet above the level of the sea. This islet appears round and smooth, and is a useful mark, as the passage in on either side is in a narrow channel, not difficult to navigate, and the anchorage is good throughout, in a muddy bottom. Off the head are two breakers, one S.S.E., and the other E. by S., half a mile off.

On the S.W. point of the island there is a revolving flashing light: flash of 10 seconds; *Light* eclipse of 10 seconds; the tower is white; the lantern is 55 feet above high-water.

TORBAY.—The entrance of this bay is formed on the West by a bold headland, *Torbay*, called *Berry Head*. The channel in is between this head and the islands to the Eastward. E.S.E. from the head, and South of George's Island, are three very dangerous rocks, which do not break when the sea is smooth. Within the bay, under the Western peninsula, there is excellent anchorage, in from 6 to 4 fathoms, muddy bottom, up to the Eastern part of the bay; there is also anchorage on the Western side of the bay, in from 7 to 3 fathoms, similar ground, where a vessel may lie in safety during any gale. The adjacent lands are rocky, but vessels are built here of from 40 to 120 tons, which are employed in the fisheries.

The principal dangers to be avoided in entering are the small sunken rocks in the offing, which in smooth water do not break; they should be left to the Eastward.

Within the bay the anchorage is excellent, in a muddy bottom, with the exception of a few spots of rocks, sheltered from every wind.

Town to Country Harbor

Town to Country Harbor. From Town, Westward, to Country Harbor, the bottom in general continues rocky and stony, with deep water close in, but regular soundings without, and from 30 to 20 fathoms of water.

Coalle's Harbor, which is 3 leagues to the Westward of Berry Head, affords shelter to small vessels only, and these enter on the Eastern side to clear the breakers. It is a deep inlet, called New Harbor, which lies about 7 miles from the island, and is connected with a chain of extensive lakes, but its navigation is obstructed by a bar at its entrance, and it is open to Southerly winds.

New Harbor.

NEW HARBOR. This place is so much exposed, that even small vessels which occasionally resort there in the fishing season, are under the necessity of leaving it the moment a Southerly wind arises.

Inland Harbor lies between Harle Island and the main, and affords excellent anchorage, on a bottom of mud, it is particularly convenient for going to sea with almost any wind.

Isaac's Harbor is on the North east side of Country Harbor, and lies on a hard ground, with sufficient depth of water for any vessel. Between Isaac's Harbor, Harle Point the ground is foul and rocky.

Country Harbor

COUNTRY HARBOR. The fine harbor, called Country Harbor, is nearly the longest slips, 12 miles from its entrance. It is, at present, but thinly settled, and there are reasons for believing that, in consequence of improvements in this mode of work, the population will speedily increase. The shores are bold, the anchorage is mud, with a depth of 3 to 5 fathoms. Mr. De Laet has said that, "no port in the province is more advantageous for sailors than this harbor, at its mouth the mud affords shelter to fishermen and small vessels, as well as the means of curing the storges, and the fishing grounds, at a short distance in the offing, abound in cod, haddock, cod, and what they call the butt fishery, that is, mackerel, gulls, snails, &c. Salmon are plentiful in their season, and, but for the want of a considerable addition to the means of subsistence, would continue to be the staples of the harbor generally broken, and between them are deep passages, and advancing from the Eastward there are two rocks to be avoided, which lie as shown in the charts, proceeding inward, you should give Green Island a small berth, and dangers on that side will be avoided. The rocks on the West of the entrance, Casimiro and Pollex, are above water and hold to. When above them, give a good berth, and a good berth, so as to avoid the Bull, a dangerous broken rock, that lies to seaward, when, and lies about half a mile from the extreme tip of the cape. The rocks are partly dry, and from them upwards there is no danger, and the anchorage is good. Vessels entering this harbor must use the utmost caution in steering between the ledges and rocks which are scattered about, fortunately they commonly show themselves whenever there happens to be any sea, this will render the passage less difficult, but having passed the Black Ledge, which is the main danger, navigation will be perfectly safe for the largest feet. The tide is scarcely to be perceived, except when in the spring the ice and snow dissolve, and heavy rains are prevalent. At the entrance of Country Harbor, it is high water, on full and change at 8 1/2 hours. Tides rise from 6 to 9 feet.

Black Ledge Harbor

FISHERMAN'S HARBOR. In entering this place between Cape MacLeod and the Black Ledge, great care must always be taken to avoid the Bull Rock, which rises at low water, but is covered at high water, and only breaks when the weather is bad.

Harbor Island

HARBOR ISLAND. The islands on the East side of the entrance, Green King, Goose Island, and Harbor Island, or the Witham and Augustus Islands, of the Barres are low and covered with scrubby trees. Within Harbor Island is excellent anchorage.

Rickerton Harbor

RICKERTON HARBOR, to the West of Fisherman's Harbor, is fit for small vessels only. At 2 miles to the West of this Harbor, a piece of shelter for vessels, and resorted to by the fishermen. Indian Harbor is a shallow and unsafe anchorage, but has good lands, well clothed with pine, maple, birch, and spruce. The next inlet, called Wine Harbor, has a bar of sand, which is nearly dry. There are a few and but few settlers on these harbors.

St. Mary's River

ST. MARY'S RIVER. The navigation of this river is impeded by a bar of 12 fathoms water, which extends across at the distance of a mile, and three quarters above the Point, the West point of the entrance. Below the bar, towards the Westward, is a middle ground, which appears uncovered in very low tides, and, above the bar, nearly in mid channel, is a small rocky islet. The passage over the bar is on the Eastern side of this islet. The tide, which is very rapid, marks out the channel. The latter is deepens, between mud banks, extending from each shore, and dry at low water. The depths upward are from 24 to 18 feet. Sailing in, you should proceed

under N N W
where it divides;
among navigable
rocks, at present
is not

WEDGE ISLE,
begins South from
the flow guide
the main land is
all ledges stretch
extending towards
about 200 acres.

JEROGAN HAV-
to the Westward
of the Westward
of the muddy bottom. The

DISCOVER HAR-
coast, it betwe
White Point. From
the distance of 10
the anchorage is 6
S E, 6 and 7 f
of the West side
to S S E, and at
once it is lost.

1. The first three
first fish stage,
2 fathoms. From
however, to be
Green Bay (Laseom)

BAY OF ISLAND
ledges, is deno
ledges, are imm
a good dept
Marie of Joseph, a
Nicomiquit
which are an indis
nearly fit for any
row.

The White Island
near of a light sit
level of the sea,
and there is go
rocks and ledges
dry, the water

PAVER HARB
sails sailing along
exterior rock; but
Southerly gale, S
then a vessel may
rest is remarkable
existing at its
ess. Having enter
out of the wind
is up to, that a
1877—On the O
being a revolving
The camera is on
2.

A reef extends fro
entering the bay
The harbor is too
SHEEP HARBOR
dry. It is dang
between Sol
and

Under N N W., then 2 miles N. by W., and afterwards N N W. to the fork, where it divides; the Western branch terminating in a brook, the Eastern branch remaining navigable a quarter of a mile further up to the rapids. The town of Sherburne is, at present, a small village at the head of the river, about three leagues from the sea.

WEDGE ISLE.—The islet called Wedge Isle, which lies at the distance of half a league South from the S W. point of St. Mary's River, is remarkable, and serves as a bent guide to the harbor in the neighborhood. The side of this islet towards the main land is abrupt, and its summit is 115 feet above the sea. From its S.W. end ledges stretch outward to the distance of half a mile, and some sunken rocks, extending towards it from the main, obstruct the passage nearly half way over. About a mile South from the Wedge, is a fishing bank of 20 to 25 feet, the area of which is about 200 acres.

JEGOGAN HARBOR may be readily found, on the Eastward, by Wedge Island, *Jegogan Harbor* on the Westward by the bold and high land called Redman's Head. The passage is, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the head, and anchorage good, in nearly bottom. Three quarters of a mile from it is a dry ledge, called the Slag.

LISCOOMB HARBOR. The entrance of this harbor, which is one of the best on the coast, is between Liscomb Island and the headland on the West, called Smith or *Liscomb Harbor.* From the N.E. end of Liscomb Island, a ledge, with breakers, extends to the distance of three quarters of a mile. Within and under the lee of the island is an anchorage in from 13 to 8 fathoms. On the N.E. of the island, a vessel caught in a S.E. gale may be sheltered by Redman's Head, already described, with the head S.E., in 6 and 7 fathoms, on a bottom of clay.

On the West side, the ground from Smith Point is shoal to the distance of nearly a mile S.E., and at 2½ miles South from the point is a rock, on which the ship *Black* once was lost. It constantly breaks, and is partly uncovered. The island side is flat. The first direction of the harbor is nearly North, then W N.W. Opposite to the first fish stage, at half a mile from the shore, is as good a berth as can be desired, in 5 fathoms. From this place the harbor is navigable to the distance of four miles, but, however, to be observed, that there are two sunken rocks on the North side. At the Bay (Liscomb Harbor) spring tides rise 7½ feet, neaps 14.

BAY OF ISLANDS. The coast between Liscomb and Beaver Harbors, an extent of 18 leagues, is denominated the Bay of Islands. Within this space the islets, rocks, and ledges, are innumerable. They form passages in all directions, which have, in general, a good depth of water. At the Eastern part of this labyrinth, near Liscomb, Mine of Joseph, an excellent harbor for the largest ships, but requires caution to enter. Niouquique is a small settlement in the same range, the inhabitants of which are an industrious set of people. Newton quiddy, next East of Beaver, is very fit for any but fishing and other small craft, as the channel in is rocky and narrow.

The White Islands, nearly half way between the harbors of Beaver and Liscomb, are of a light stone color, with green summits. The latter are about 60 feet above the level of the sea. The isles are bold on the South side; the passage between them is good and there is good anchorage within them, in from 10 to 7 fathoms. From these rocks and ledges extend 5 or 6 miles from E. to E.N.E. They are bold to, and very dry, the water within them being always smooth.

BEAVER HARBOR. The Pumpkin and Beaver Islands are very remarkable to *Beaver Harbor.* sailing along the coast, particularly Pumpkin Island, which is a lofty and barren rock; but they afford a smooth and excellent shelter inside of them during a Southerly gale. Southerland Island has, on its N.W. side, a deep and bold inlet, where a vessel may lie concealed and secure as in a dock. When in the offing, the bay is remarkable on account of the small island which lies North of the Black Bay, having at its Southern end a red cliff, being the only one of this part of the coast. Having entered the harbor, you may choose your anchorage, according to the direction of the wind, the bottom being generally mud. The basin on the West side is so deep, that a small vessel may lie aloft, her side touching the bench.

On the Outer Beach, or Williams Island, there is a light house 70 feet high, *Light-house.* bearing a revolving light, visible 1½ minute, obscured half a minute.

The lighthouse is on a square building, with two black balls painted on the seaward

side. A reef extends from the East end of Beaver Island a considerable distance, so that in entering the bay you should give the light a berth of three-quarters of a mile.

The harbor is too intricate to be recommended to a stranger.

SHEET HARBOR.—This harbor is nearly half-way between Country Harbor and *Sheet Harbor.* It is dangerous for vessels to approach in thick weather. The narrow

channel between Sober Island and the main affords secure anchorage, on a bottom

Without the harbor are several ledges, which show themselves, excepting the outer one, called by the fishermen Yankee-jack, and which, when the sea is smooth, is very dangerous. It has been asserted that a rocky shoal lies half a mile to the South of the Yankee, but its position has not been ascertained.

Within the entrance is a rock, two feet under water, which will be avoided by keeping the Sheet Rock open of the island next within it, on the Eastern side. In sailing out or turning up the harbor, give the sides a very moderate berth, and you will have from 11 to 5 fathoms, good holding-ground.

Tides.

The flood at the entrance of Sheet Harbor sets S.S.W. about one mile an hour. High-water, full and change, at 9h. 50m. Tides rise 7 feet.

Mushaboon.

MUSHABOON, to the Westward of Sheet Harbor, is a small bay, open to the S.E., which affords shelter at its head only, in from 7 to 5 fathoms, muddy bottom. It is connected to Sheet Harbor by a clear, deep, and bold passage, between an island and the main-land, not having a shoal or obstruction in it. Here you may lash your vessel to the trees, and, lying in 5 fathoms, soft bottom, with the side touching the cliff, be perfectly sheltered from all winds. This place is uninhabited, the land being incapable of cultivation. In going through the passage to Sheet Harbor, you must guard against a sunken rock at its mouth, which, from the smoothness of the water, seldom shows its position. This rock lies 400 yards off Banbury Islands, and may easily be cleared by keeping the Sheet Rock open of the island.

Spry Harbor.

SPRY HARBOR has, on each side of the entrance, a high rocky, barren cape, easily distinguishable at a long distance. When sailing in, you will perceive the land in the centre of the harbor, appearing in three distinct hills; keep the valley between the two Easternmost on with the Bald Rocks, which will lead you between Mad Mad Reef and Maloney Rock. You may now steer in for the anchorage, at the Western head of the harbor, where a fleet may be land-locked, in a muddy bottom.

This harbor is open to S.E. and E.S.E. winds. The tide at the entrance of Spry Harbor sets in with the velocity of about one mile an hour.

Pope Harbor.

POPE HARBOR has a depth of water sufficient for large ships, but it is only secure within Harbor Island, where the deep water being little more than a cable in width it would be necessary to moor. In the bay outside, a heavy swell rolls in during Southerly gales.

Dangers at Entrance.

DANGERS AT ENTRANCE.—Of the formidable dangers off this harbor, the Horse Rock, with only 4 feet water on it, lies the furthest out, bearing from Pope Rock, in line with the East end of Iron-bound Island, S.S.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. The Pope Shoals, which are exceedingly dangerous, extend more than half-way out from Pope Rock towards the Horse Rock, and the soundings are rocky and irregular in the remaining distance. Pope Rock is above water, and distant three-quarters of a mile from Iron-bound Island, but the passage between them is rendered impassable to strangers by sunken rocks, including Drunken Dick, Soap Rock, &c.; and so also is the passage between the island and the main. All these dangers are to be left to the Westward in running in, and so also must Schooner Rock, which has only a fathom of it, and which lies a quarter of a mile out from the islets at the entrance of Shelter Cove, in which the fishing schooners lie land-locked in 2 or 3 fathoms at low-water. From Black Rock, which lies a third of a mile further in on the same or Western side, and is always above water, the shallow water does not extend beyond a cable length to the Eastward; leaving a clear channel between it and the Barrier Reef a quarter of a mile wide.

A reference to the Admiralty chart will show that the dangers on the Eastern side are few, and easily avoided: that the Western side of Phoenix Island is quite bold and the channel between it and the Pope Shoals is a third of a mile wide, and twenty fathoms deep. Also, that some part of the reef off Gerard Head, and of the Barrier Reef can always be seen, and that the shallow water does not extend from the parts more than a cable's length. Lastly, observe that the steeple of the Episcopal church, which stands more than 100 feet up on the grassy hill in rear of Bollong Point, can be seen from distances of many miles out at sea; and that the Roman Catholic chapel stands low down near the water on the Western side of the point, and had crossed upon it, but no steeple at the time of this survey.

Directions

DIRECTIONS.—In a vessel bound to Pope Harbor with a fair wind, refer to the chart and proceed as follows:—When not less than two and a half miles from the outer islands, bring the Episcopal church steeple in line with Gerard Head, bearing N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., and it will lead in between Phoenix Island and the Pope Shoals. As soon as Pope Head and Taylor Head come in one, bearing E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., alter course to N.W. by N., which will lead midway between the reef off Gerard Head and Schooner Rock; and when the two Western points of Harbor Island come in one, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., (when they should also be in line with the Roman Catholic chapel, which is not easily distinguished,) alter course to N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., (for the head of the harbor

as to pass midv
ough the harbor
y to the N.E. by
the Northern sid
marks on, and
Harbor Island, in
vessel may incl
bly bottom, and
it can pass from
Gerard Islands,
possible to larg
ments on either si
TIDES.—It is hig
springs 6½ feet; i
shoals are we
TANGIER HAR
channel, betwe
for passage betw
This harbor is to
ence anchorage fo
the Eastern side,
DIRECTIONS.—
on to the Westw
her hand, Porcup
allow water off T
ed by a stranger,
In running for the
Cove Point to
ance of between
ck, which is almos
Porcupine Points at
Shelback and Sha
and the Western p
vessel will lie lan
d. There are roc
out this harbor, th
therefore, vessels of
run in.
Around the head o
tes it from Pope
ch, together with
le subsistence.
SHOAL BAY is
the coasting schoo
all Mary Island in
land) bearing S. by
or South-wester
ly 12 feet water o
W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. 5½ cables
the only danger in
ANCHORAGE.—
g, and bearing S. E.
of Charles Islan
th Tucker Point, b
the Middle-ground
Tickle, and bear
DIRECTIONS.—
e bay, namely, the l
ter on it, may be a
head of the bay of
the Eastern side,
oid the reefs off it,
ere are not less than
N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. as you
to the Eastward, b
e clay cliff, already
to the Westward o
dge, the only other

to pass midway between Harbor Island and Grum Point,) until the channel through the harbor and to the Northward of Gerard Island begins to open; then keep to the N.E. by N., or for the Episcopal church, until the points of Long Island on the Northern side of the harbor come in one, bearing E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., when run in with the marks on, and anchor midway between Bollong Point and the Northeast point of Harbor Island, in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, over mud. Should the wind be from the Eastward, the vessel may anchor outside on the last-named leading-marks, and in 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, if the bottom is soft, and may either wait for a fair wind or warp into the harbor. Small craft can pass from this harbor Eastward through the narrow channel between Long Island and Gerard Islands, into a far more capacious and land-locked anchorage, but which is not accessible to large vessels only from Spry Bay, through very narrow and intricate channels on either side of a shoal, between Dutchtown Point and Gerard Island.

TIDES.—It is high-water in Pope Harbor, full and change, at 7h. 40m. p. m., rise 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet; at neaps 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet; but strong winds cause great irregularities. The tides in the streams are weak and irregular.

TANGIER HARBOR communicates with Shoal Bay by a very narrow and intricate channel, between the inner Baltee Island and the main-land; and there is also a narrow passage between Baltee and Tangier Islands, but it is full of rocks.

This harbor is too shallow and too full of rocks for large ships, but it affords a secure anchorage for small vessels near its head, especially in Mason Cove, which is on the Eastern side, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the entrance.

DIRECTIONS.—In approaching the harbor, Porcupine Hill should be kept well open to the Westward of Iron-bound Island, to clear the Pope Shoals; and, on the other hand, Porcupine Point should be hidden behind Sandy Cove Point, to clear the shallow water off Tangier Island. These marks, however, might not be easily recognized by a stranger, who might safely do without them by proceeding as follows:

In running for the anchorage, avoid the ledges off Iron-bound Island, by bringing Sandy Cove Point to bear N.N.W., or pass the Eastern point of Tangier Island at a distance of between 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 cables' length, or midway between it and Drunken Dick, which is almost always shown by a breaker. Having passed Sandy Cove and Porcupine Points at a distance of between 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cables, and midway between the Shaleback and Shag ledges (which are dry at low water) and the Eastern shore, haul to the Western point of Hog Island, and anchor within it in Mason Cove, where the vessel will lie land-locked in 15 or 16 feet at low-water, and over a bottom of stiff mud. There are rocks, with only 16 and 17 feet over them at low-water, so scattered about this harbor, that no written directions would enable a stranger to avoid them; therefore, vessels of too great draught to pass over them in safety should not attempt to run in.

Around the head of the harbor, and also on the point of the main-land that separates it from Pope Harbor, there are tracts of tolerably good pasture land, from which, together with the fishing and coasting trades, the inhabitants derive a comfortable subsistence.

SHOAL BAY is sufficiently wide for large ships to beat in and out with ease, the coasting schooners anchor off Shellnut Cove in 3 or 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, mud, with the small Mary Island in one with Borgle Bluff (the North-east extremity of Charles Island) bearing S. by E.; but the only secure anchorage for large ships is on the opposite or South-western side, near the head of the bay, where the Middle-ground, with only 12 feet water on it, and which bears from the North point of Charles Island N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ cables' length, and from Moose Island N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 3 cables' length, is the only danger much in the way.

ANCHORAGE.—Vessels should anchor with Borgle Bluff and Outer Island together, and bearing S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; either midway between the Middle-ground and the North point of Charles Island, in 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, over sand, when Round Islet should be in one with Tucker Point, bearing S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 2 cables' length; or else to the North-west of the Middle-ground, in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, over mud, with Hardwood Island seen through the Tickle, and bearing W.S.W.; the latter being much the preferable berth.

DIRECTIONS.—In running for this anchorage, the dangers on the Western side of the bay, namely, the ledges off Charles Point and also Borgle Shoal, which has 16 feet water on it, may be avoided by keeping the remarkable and highest red clay cliff at the head of the bay open of Borgle Bluff, bearing nothing to the Northward of N.N.W. on the Eastern side, round Outer Island, at the distance of half a mile or more, to avoid the reefs off it, and pass to the Westward of Baltee Shoal, (on which, however, there are not less than 4 fathoms,) by bringing Borgle Bluff to bear to the Northward N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. as you run up the bay. Leave Net Shoal, which has 18 feet water on it to the Eastward, by keeping the Western extremity of the remarkable and highest red clay cliff, already mentioned, open to the Westward of Mary Island, bearing nothing to the Westward of N.W. by N. The same marks lead close to the S.W. of Eye Shoal, the only other danger in the way, which is awash at high-water, and there-

Vides.

Tangier Harbor.

Directions.

Shoal Bay.

Anchorage.

Directions.

fore always visible. It is bold on the S.W. side, and having passed between it and the North point of Charles Island, (where the channel is clear, and nearly half a mile wide,) avoid the Middle-ground, as you pass between it and Mary Island, by not bringing Borgle Bluff to bear to the Eastward of S.E. by S. until the South sides of Mary and Tull Islands come in one, bearing E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., or until Hardwood Island appears through the Tickle; then keep away to the Westward, and anchor on the line of Borgle Bluff and Outer Island touching, and bearing S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., with the whole of Hardwood Island seen through the Tickle, bearing W.S.W., and in $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, over mud, as already pointed out. This anchorage is perfectly safe, although some swells may roll in during or after heavy South east gales. The head of the bay is well settled, the hills of red clay affording a productive soil, but the islands are almost everywhere barren. Supplies of fresh provisions, wood, and water may be obtained.

Ship Harbor.

SHIP HARBOR is absurdly called Charles River in the old charts and directions, whilst the channel which leads to it between the islands is termed the harbor, although it is completely open to a Southerly wind and swell, and affords no secure anchorage for ships, excepting in Day Cove, which is within Passage Island, and in the mouth of the shallow passage leading Westward into Owl's Head Bay; and even there a vessel must lie in less than 4 fathoms, to be entirely out of the swell that rolls in after heavy Southerly gales. On the Eastern side, Deep Cove in Charles Island, and the narrow passages leading to Shoal Bay, are full of rocks, and therefore too dangerous for general use. Nichol and Charles Islands are among the largest on this coast; they are barren, of gneiss, and nowhere more than 100 feet above the sea.

Danger at Entrance.

DANGER AT ENTRANCE.—The entrance of Ship Harbor, although very narrow, is not difficult with a fair wind, and within it any number of the largest ships may be moored in perfect security; nevertheless, the interior of the harbor is far from being free from shoals, as misrepresented in the old charts. In approaching the harbor, the principal dangers lie outside the islands off its entrance. Friar Island and Friar Ledges lie on the Western side, and off them Flat Ledge, always above water, and from which the West Bull Rock, with only a fathom water on it, bears W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., a quarter of a mile, and the East Bull Rock, with 4 fathoms on it, East $\frac{1}{2}$ cables' length. Bald Rock and Egg Island in one, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., lead a third of a mile to the Southward of these dangers. There is also the Middle-ground with 21 feet on it, bearing from Flat Ledge E.N.E. 6 cables' length, and the more dangerous N.E. shoal, with only 15 feet water on it, bearing from the Eastern end of Friar Ledge N.E. by E., 43 cables' length, and from Bear Rock W. by S. three-quarters of a mile. These dangers lie to the Southward of Nichol Island, and vessels in approaching the harbor should pass to the Southward and Eastward of them all. Further in, the rocks and shallow water off the Eastern side of Nichol Island, including Pol Rock, with 4 fathoms on it, will be avoided, if Wolf Point (the high North-eastern extremity of Nichol Island) be not brought to bear to the Northward of N.N.W.

Bear Rock.

BEAR ROCK, which is small, and rises 4 feet above high-water, is quite bold on the Eastern side, but a reef, in great part dry at low-water, extends from it $1\frac{1}{2}$ cables' length to the Westward. It lies nearly in the middle of the entrance between the islands, with a clear channel on either side, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ cables broad.

On the Eastern side of the entrance the principal dangers are the ledges off Charles Island, the outermost being the Bull Rock, with only 4 feet on it at low-water, and which is often shown by a breaker. It bears from Charles Point (the South extremity of Charles Island) S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 6 cables' length, and, together with the numerous other rocks above and under water, will be cleared to the Southward if Long Point (the Southern extremity of Nichol Island) be kept open to the Southward of Bear Rock, bearing not less than half a point to the Northward of West. The mark that leads clear to the Westward of these dangers, including the ledges further in off Western Islands, is Passage Island, just hidden behind Wolf Point, bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and Ship Rock seen over Bald Island, and in one with Tucker Point bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. There are also several outlying dangers, which are equally in the way of vessels running along the coast, or approaching this harbor. These are, Little Rock, bearing from Flat Ledge S.S.E. about 2 miles; Broad Shoal, from Charles Point S. by E. Easterly $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Silver Shoal, from Charles Point S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and from the South-east point of Outer Island nearly South $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The least water on the first is 4 fathoms, and on the last 5 fathoms. The sea breaks occasionally over them after heavy gales.

Directions from Westward.

DIRECTIONS FROM THE WESTWARD.—In approaching Ship Harbor, Ship Rock (which gives its name to the harbor) may be recognized, being a remarkable cliff of clay slate, 70 feet high, on one of the islands on the Eastern side of the passage, and a mile within Charles Island. It appears, when seen from a distance over the sea, like a vessel under sail; and, together with the Western extremities of Bald Island and Tucker Point, forms the leading-marks for running in on either side of Bear Rock.

When running the East and West or pass outside of a mile or more: Island, bearing N. and the reef off between Wolf Point not extend beyond Passage Island. Point is in one with shingle islet off bearing N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Rock (which lies O'Brien Reef, which narrow channel. (where the channel fathoms deep.) but Point and the Wolf Salmon Point and the shelter completely mile within Bear feet high, near its

FROM THE EAST a fair wind, Bull keeping Long Point ward of W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; then Western Islands; the harbor's mouth. If the wind should midway between in to the Westward vessel. In the first Eastern point of proposed to the swell there is little or no With a beating stranger, for the harbor to stand with Western Islands.

An inspection of Salmon Point becomes exceeding Island, 2 miles with Ledge and the Wolf through into the amounts to 9 fathoms

TIDES.—It is the ordinary rise is irregularities both only 4 feet.

The ordinary rates, the melting driven the water in

OWLS HEAD a round mound Western shore, 14 of Bald Island, and place, on account of nowhere less than side, according to fathoms at low-water locked in 6 or 7 fathoms erroneous.

The greatest danger towards the Eastern South point of Friar Wisdom Point (at the

When running in with the wind from the Westward, proceed as follows:—To clear the East and West Bulls, run to the Eastward with Bald Rock and Egg Island in one; or pass outside of Flat Ledge, which can always be seen, at the distance of a third of a mile or more; and when Ship Rock comes in one with the Western point of Bald Island, bearing N. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., steer for them, and they will lead in between the N.E. shoal and the reef off Bear Rock. Having passed the latter, steer so as to pass midway between Wolf Point and Bald Island (from either of which the shallow water does not extend beyond 60 fathoms), and thence for the harbor's mouth. When abreast of Passage Island, haul to the Westward towards Day Cove, until the house on Eisan Point is in one with the North-east point of Caroline Island, and seen over the small shingle islet off Salmon Point, and nearly touching the clay cliff of the latter, bearing N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Keep these marks exactly on, and they will lead in past Black Rock (which lies outside Black Point on the Eastern side of the entrance) and O'Brien Reef, which lies half a mile further in, and also on the Eastern side of the narrow channel. Having passed between O'Brien Reef and Beach Point of shingle, (where the channel is only 70 fathoms wide, between the 3 fathoms line, and 11 fathoms deep,) haul in more to the Westward, and anchor midway between Salmon Point and the Western shore, where the depth is 7 fathoms, or anywhere between Salmon Point and Whale Island in 4, 5 or 6 fathoms; the bottom being of mud, and the shelter complete. Caroline Island lies over on the Western side of the harbor, a mile within Beach Point, and will be easily recognized by a round wooded hill, 190 feet high, near its North-east point.

FROM THE EASTWARD.—Approaching the harbor from the Eastward with a fair wind, Bull Rock, and the other ledges off Charles Island, will be avoided by keeping Long Point open to the Southward of Bear Rock, and bearing to the Northward of W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., until Passage Island disappears behind Wolf Point, bearing N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W.; then steer for Wolf Point, keeping Passage Island shut in until past the Western Islands; then, midway between Wolf Point and Bald Island, and thence for the harbor's mouth, as already directed.

If the wind should be unfavorable for running in, anchor outside in Day Cove, either midway between Passage Island and Day Point in 4 fathoms, over mud; or further in to the Westward, in any depth from 4 to 2 fathoms, according to the size of the vessel. In the first-named berth the Western Islands are just shut in behind the Eastern point of Passage Island, bearing S.E. by E., and the vessel will only be exposed to the swell rolling round the latter after a South-easterly gale; further in there is little or no swell.

With a beating wind the passage to the Eastward of Bear Rock is preferable for a stranger, for the rock is bold close to on the side, and the leading-marks will enable her to stand with confidence over towards the ledges off Charles Island, including the Western Islands.

An inspection of the chart will show that shoals commence immediately within Salmon Point on one side, and Whale Island on the other; and that the channel becomes exceedingly intricate after passing Caroline Island and the opposite Muselle Island, 2 miles within the entrance. If the very narrow channel between Garret Ledge and the White Rocks were buoyed, 21 feet at low-water could be carried through into the clear part of the harbor within Eisan Point, where the depth amounts to 9 fathoms, with space sufficient for a large fleet to lie in perfect safety.

TIDES.—It is high-water, at full and change, at 7h. 59m. after the moon's transit; *Tides.* the ordinary rise in springs is 6½ feet, and in neaps 4½ feet; but winds cause great irregularities both in the times and rise; extraordinary springs rising 7 feet, and neaps only 4 feet.

The ordinary rate of the tidal-streams does not exceed half a knot; but after heavy rains, the melting of the winter's snow, or strong South-easterly gales, that have driven the water into the harbor, the ebbing stream is said to be much stronger.

OWL'S HEAD BAY.—Owl's Head, which gives its name to the bay, has a remarkable round mound and cliff at its extremity, and is the most prominent point on the Western shore, 1½ mile within the entrance. The bay lies 1½ mile to the Eastward of Bald Island, and is much frequented by coasting vessels, as an occasional stopping-place, on account of the facility with which they can beat in or out, the channel being nowhere less than half a mile wide. They anchor near the head of the bay, on either side, according to the wind; but to be well sheltered, they must lie in less than 3 fathoms at low-water. The statement in former directions, that "shipping lie land-locked in 6 or 7 fathoms," or in 5 fathoms, according to the old charts, being entirely erroneous.

The greatest danger to be avoided in entering this bay is Owl Rock, which lies over towards the Eastern side, with only 9 feet water on it, and which bears from the South point of Friar Island N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. three-quarters of a mile. The peninsula of Wisdom Point (at the head of the bay) and Cable Point touching and bearing N.N.W.,

From the Eastward.

Owl's Head Bay.

lead clear to the Westward of it, and also of the reef which runs out 3½ cables length to the South-west from Friar Island, and which can almost always be seen. On the Western side, the only dangers in the way are a rock, with only 10 feet water on it, 1½ cable's length North from Black Ledge; and the reef running out 1½ cable's length from Cuckold Head. Further in the points are comparatively bold, and the bay free from hidden dangers. There are a few settlers at the head of the bay.

The False Passage.

THE FALSE PASSAGE between Nichol and Cable Islands, on the Eastern side of the bay, is only fit for boats or very small craft, 4 feet being all that can be carried through at low-water.

Egg Island.

EGG ISLAND bears from the South point of Long Island S.E. by E. 1½ mile, and is the outermost of the islands off this part of the coast. It is of rock, 1½ cable in length and 40 feet in height, and has been strongly recommended by Commander Shortland as the most eligible site for a light-house on this part of the coast.

Light-house. Pyche and Grizzle Rocks.

PYCHE AND GRIZZLE ROCKS.—Outside of Egg Island, at the distance of a quarter of a mile to the Southward, are the Transport Ledges, always above water; and the far more dangerous Pyche Rock, with only 18 feet water on it, and which bears from Egg Island, in line with Jedore Rock, E.S.E. ¼ E. three-quarters of a mile. Also the Grizzle Rock, with 4 fathoms on it, and which bears from Egg Island, in line with the North-east point of Long Island, N.W. ¾ N., a little more than half a mile. The passage is clear between Egg Island and Flint Ledge, with the exception of Passage Rock, which has nearly 5 fathoms on it.

Between Flint Ledge (which is 10 feet above water) and Long Island, are the Tomfool Shoals, with 3 fathoms water on them, and within them Stoddart and Goose Ledges, lying off the entrances of Clamb and Little Harbors, which admit only small craft and boats; and for which, together with all in Clamb Bay, we again refer the seaman to the chart, in order to avoid extending these remarks to a useless or inconvenient length.

The Jedore Ledges.

THE JEDORE LEDGES lie further off shore, and will require a more particular notice, including Maedonald and Hopkin Rocks, now for the first time laid down in any chart. The Maedonald, which has 14 feet water on it, bears from the South point of Long Island East, 1½ mile; and from it the East head of Jedore is seen over Spritsail Rock and the West point of Barren Island, bearing N.W. ½ N. Hopkin Rock has 11 feet on it, and from it the Old Man, with the breakers on Arnold Rock just open to the Southward of it, bears West 1½ mile; Mehanny Rocks, W.N.W. one mile; the East end of Spritsail Rock, North, one mile; and the South Sister Rocks, N.N.E., a long half mile. Both these rocks are very small, with deep water all around them, and break only in heavy weather.

South-West Ledges.

THE SOUTH-WEST LEDGES, so named in reference to Long Island, are three rocky patches which dry at low-water, and cover a space of 3 cable's length in S.W. ½ W. direction. From the North-easternmost ledge, the South point of Long Island bears N.N.E. ½ E., 1½ mile, and the passage is clear between them. The South-westernmost ledge is covered only during spring tides, and can, therefore, always be seen.

Bull Rock.

THE BULL ROCK bears from the last-named ledge S.E. ¼ S., 6½ cable's length distant, and is one of the most dangerous of the ledges, having only a depth of 5 feet over it at low-water, and at high-water it is only shown by a breaker when there is a considerable sea running. From it the South end of Long Island bears N. by E. ¼ E. 1½ mile, and Egg Island E.N.E. 2 miles.

Bull Shoal.

THE BULL SHOAL has 3 fathoms water on it, and bears from the Bull Rock W.S.W. ½ W., 4½ cable's length distant, and from the South-westernmost of the South-west ledges, South, 5½ cable's length. From it the Old Man, Jedore Rock and Jedore Head are nearly in one, and bear N.W. ½ W. It is rarely shown by a breaker, and therefore is extremely dangerous.

Brig Rock.

THE BRIG ROCK has only 3 feet on it at low-water, when it is usually shown by a breaker, and in low spring-tides, accompanied by a heavy sea, its top becomes visible between the swells. Egg Island bears from it E.N.E. ¾ E. 3½ miles; Jedore Rock N.W. ¼ N. 3½ miles; the Old Man (on with the centre of Jedore Cliff) N.W. by N. Northerly about 3 miles; and the Westernmost of the South-west Ledges, which always shows, N.E. by ¾ E. 1½ mile.

Brig Shoal.

THE BRIG SHOAL, which has 5 fathoms on it, bears from the Brig Rock S. by S. 4 cable's length, and from it the Bull Shoal and Rock are in line with the South side of Egg Island, bearing E.N.E. ¼ E. This shoal is dangerous after very heavy gales, when it is said to break at irregular intervals. The Brig Rock is most dangerous in fine weather, and at high-water, when it is not shown by a breaker. The Eastern extremity of Jedore Cliff in one with the Old Man, bearing about N.N.W. ¼ W. leads 4 cable's length to the Westward of these dangers, and between them and the East Pollock.

THE POLLOCK gales, but on which know of any lesser dore Rock, in one the Old Man in one E. by N. 5½ mile.

The Outer Pollock same line of bearing miles.

The Middle Pollocks; and the all around it, bearing the Westward of

DIRECTIONS Jedore Ledges, and for the soundings less than half a mile.

FISHING GRIZZLE Rocks, Tomfool near the rocks of are the following causes at times a

the Yankee Bank, S.E. ¼ S., 6½ cable's length off Egg Island; and the John

THE POLLOCK doubtful off Sluic since they are unance was doubtless tion, one of the POL

BALD ROCK 2½ miles. It is be of it to the distant feet water on it, b and a third of a m within which, and rendered dangerous

THE BARSE 3 fathoms water on Rock, nearly S. by in the way of vess sea breaks over th

JEDORE HEAD tremity a small pond, and from wh the cliffs of red cla be seen, also of re

JEDORE HEAD been incensably n miles to the E.N. across to the oppos out from the Weste

in the way of vess is 320 fathoms wid water over what is ately within the en be seen; and from more than half-way

channel to a cable The sandy beach of at 1½ mile within th oms, over mud, an of sand, and a con nevertheless, the co

The channel, be water, continues el off English Point,

THE POLLOCKS are rocky fishing-grounds, on which the sea breaks after heavy gales, but on which we could find no less than 5½ fathoms; neither did the fishermen know of any less. The least water, 33 feet, is on the Inner Pollock, from which Jedore Rock, in one with the Eastern extremity of Jedore Cliff, bears N. by W. 3 miles; the Old Man in one with the West head of Jedore, North 2½ miles; and Egg Island, E. by N. 5½ miles.

The Outer Pollock has 6 fathoms on it, and lies nearly a mile further off on the same line of bearing from Jedore Rock, and with Egg Island bearing E.N.E. ¼ E. 5½ miles.

The Middle Pollock, in 7 fathoms, lies nearly midway between the Inner and Outer Pollocks; and the Eastern Pollock, a very small patch of 7 fathoms, with deep water all around it, bears from the Inner Pollock 1 ¼ N. half a mile. Jedore Cliff open to the Westward of Jedore Rock, leads to the Westward of them all.

DIRECTIONS.—Vessels running along the coast should pass outside of all the Jedore ledges, and in not less than 40 fathoms water at night or in foggy weather; for the soundings are deep and very irregular near them all. There are 30 fathoms less than half a mile to the Southward of the Brig Shoal and Outer Pollock.

FISHING GROUNDS.—Of the dangers just described, the Hopkin and Maedon-old Rocks, Tomfool Shoal, Pyelic and Grizzle Rocks, and the Bull and Brig Shoals near the rocks of the same name, are discoveries resulting from this survey. So also are the following rocky fishing-grounds, on which the sudden shoaling of the water causes at times a very heavy sea, but which are not otherwise dangerous. Of those, the Yankee Bank bears from Shut-in Island S.S.E. ¾ E., 6½ miles; and the Darby Bank, S.E. ¼ S., 6½ miles, the least water on them being 14 fathoms. The other two lie off Egg Island, from which the Duck Bank, in 7 fathoms, bears S. by W. ¼ W., 1½ mile; and the John Bank, in 12 fathoms, S. ½ E. 2½ miles.

“THE POLLOCK RIP” of the old charts, and also the “foul ground” said to be doubtful off Shut-in Island, were searched for in vain, and doubtless do not exist, since they are unknown to the native fishermen. The rock grazed by H.M.S. Resistance was doubtless the Brig Rock; and the 8 fathoms, according to H.M.S. Carnation, one of the Pollocks. These should all be removed from the charts.

BALD ROCK is small, and only 8 feet high, and bears from Egg Island W. ½ N., 2½ miles. It is bold on the North and South sides, but reefs extend from either end of it to the distance of 1½ cable's length; and there is a sunken rock, with only 6 feet water on it, bearing from it W. by S. a quarter of a mile. The passage is clear, and a third of a mile wide between Bald Rock and the shoal water off Bald Island, within which, and the other islands next Eastward, there is a passage for small craft rendered dangerous by sunken rocks.

THE BARSE ROCK AND HURLEY SHOAL are small rocky patches with 4 fathoms water on them, and with deep water all around them. They bear from Bald Rock, nearly S. by W., 2½ miles, and S. by E. 2¼ miles respectively, and lie directly in the way of vessels running along the coast, and are dangerous to large ships. The sea breaks over them in heavy gales.

JEDORE HEAD is a remarkable headland, 207 feet high, having at its S.W. extremity a small peninsula united to the main-land by shingle beaches inclosing a small pond, and from which a reef runs out half a mile to the S.W. On its Western side, the cliffs of red clay are 70 feet high, whilst on its South-eastern side Jedore Cliff may be seen, also of red clay, and 135 feet in height.

JEDORE HARBOR, the first harbor for ships to the Eastward of Halifax, has been inexpressibly misrepresented in the old charts. Its entrance, which is distant 2½ miles to the E.N.E. from Jedore Head, is 430 fathoms wide from the West head across to the opposite shore; but Thorn Shoal, with only 9 feet water on it, stretches out from the Western shore, just outside and across the entrance, so as to be greatly in the way of vessels entering. The channel between this shoal and the East head is 320 fathoms wide from the 3-fathoms line, and carries a depth of 26 feet at low-water over what is, properly speaking, the bar. On the Eastern side, and immediately within the entrance, Bar Point, composed of shingle, and inclosing a pond, will be seen; and from it Bar Shoal, a continuation of the shingle of Bar Islet, extends more than half-way across to the Western shore, diminishing the breadth of the channel to a cable's length, but forming no bar, the depth there being 6½ fathoms. The sandy beach of Marsh Point will be seen running out from the Western shore at 1½ mile within the entrance. The anchorage is secure within this beach in 7 fathoms, over mud, and in a channel 150 fathoms broad; but outside of it the bottom is of sand, and a considerable swell rolls in with strong winds from the Southward; nevertheless, the coasting schooners anchor there in fine summer weather.

The channel, between flats of mud, weeds, and muscle-beds, which dry at low-water, continues clear and deep enough for the largest ships up to the Bown Islands, off English Point, which separates the Eastern and Western arms of the harbor, at

The Pollocks.

Directions.

Fishing Grounds.

Pollock Rip.

Bald Rock.

Barse Rock and Hurley Shoal.

Jedore Harbor.

the distance of 4 miles from the entrance. Vessels may pass close round to the Eastward and Northward of these small islands, to the secure anchorage within or to the North-west of them; but the entrances to the arms, instead of being clear and deep, as misrepresented in the old charts, are nearly closed by shoals, which leave only very narrow and intricate channels, through which not more than 14 or 15 feet can be carried at low-water. But for all within these arms, we must refer the seaman to the Admiralty chart resulting from this survey, since no written description would avail; only remarking, that they are navigable for any vessel that can enter them, nearly to their heads, including Salmon Inlet to the Rapids at the entrance of Salmon River, which is 2 miles above the long wooden bridge that crosses the entrance of the inlet, 1½ mile up the Eastern arm.

Light-house

To render Jedore harbor, with its narrow and crooked channel, easy of access, a buoy would be required on Thorn and Bar shoals; meanwhile, the following remarks and description of the dangers, together with the directions that follow, will enable the intelligent seaman to use it as a harbor of refuge in case of necessity.

Jedore Rock.

JEDORE ROCK.—Approaching the harbor, refer to the chart, and observe that Jedore Rock, of clay-slate, and 50 feet in height, is the Westernmost of the islands off its mouth. It bears from Jedore Head S. E. ½ E., 1½ mile, and the passage is clear between them, excepting some patches of 5 and 6 fathoms, on which the sea very rarely breaks. Arnold Rock is the only danger to the Westward of Jedore Rock, from which it bears S. S. W., half a mile distant, and dries at low-water, and can almost always be seen; but to insure passing to the Westward of it, and also of Arnold Shoal, which lies three-quarters of a mile further to the Southward, and has 6 fathoms on it, the harbor's mouth must be kept open to the Westward of Jedore Rock, from the West end of which a reef runs out 1½ cable's length. To pass to the Southward of Arnold Rock, Long Island must be kept open to the Southward of the Old Man, bearing E. by N.

The Old Man.

THE OLD MAN is a small rock 12 feet high, and bears from Jedore Rock in line with Jedore Head, S. E. ½ E., two-thirds of a mile. It is bold on the Eastern side, but a small sunken rock, with only 4 feet water on it, lies a cable's length from it to the S. W. by S. Jedore Head, open to the Westward of Jedore Rock, leads clear to the Westward of it; and the passage is clear between it and Arnold and Jedore Rocks. There is also a clear passage between the Old Man and the Mehanny Rocks, some of which are dry at low-water, and can almost always be seen. They bear from the Old Man N. E., three-quarters of a mile; and beyond them, in the same direction, Gull Rock, together with Barren and Roger Islands, will be seen; the latter lying half a mile off shore, and three-quarters of a mile to the Eastward of the harbor's mouth.

Directions.

DIRECTIONS.—To run for the anchorage in Jedore harbor from the Westward, proceed as follows:—Pass mid-way, or nearly so, between Jedore Head and Jedore Rock, steering E. N. E., so as to keep outside of Thorn Shoal until the steep bank (not the sand-beach) of Marsh Point touches the shingle beach of Bar Point, bearing N. by E. ½ E. Run in with these marks touching, until Roger Island touches East Head, bearing S. E. by E.; then alter course to N. by W. (to clear the Bar Shoal), and when between 1 or 1½ cable's length from the shingle beach on the Western shore of the harbor, keep away to the Northward and Eastward, so as to run along the shore at any distance between a cable and half a cable's length, until up to the sand-beach of Marsh Point, which must be rounded to the Northward at the same distance, and anchor between it and Pea Point on the opposite shore, in about 7 fathoms, over a muddy bottom. At or near low-water, when a part of the Bar Shoal is shown by breakers, and the steep mud-flats are visible on either side of the channel, is the most favorable time for entering this harbor.

In approaching the harbor from the Southward, the harbor's mouth should be seen between the Old Man and Jedore Rock, or the whole of Jedore Cliff should be open to the Westward of Jedore Rock, to pass to the Westward of the Pollocks, on which, however, no less than 5½ fathoms could be found. Leaving Arnold and Jedore Rocks to the Westward, pass midway between them and the Old Man, taking care to avoid the sunken rock off the latter; or, if it be preferred, pass to the Eastward of the Old Man, which is quite bold on that side, and when approaching the harbor's mouth bring the marks on for running in, namely, the steep bank (not the sand-beach) of Marsh Point and the shingle beach of Bar Point touching, and proceed as before directed.

In approaching from the Eastward, the coasting vessels pass within Erg Island and between the South-west ledges and Long Island, steering for Jedore Rock, or leaving outside of them the outermost of the ledges; but this should never be attempted by any who are not well acquainted with the place, for Macdonald and Hopkin rocks lie nearly in the way, and are the more dangerous because they are seldom shown by breakers. Besides, with a wind from the Southward or Eastward, a tide

fog often comes
get to be surpris

TIDES.—It
entrance of Jedo
spring and neap
diately after high
trance of the ha
the ordinary rat
ral miles off this

CLAMB BA

Barren Islands
ease of necessi
weather, but no

North Rocks
Mehanny Rocks

North Sister, an
the Sugar-loaf a

which affords ne
shall merely refe
being three-quar

harbor S. E. by E.
HARBOR IS

Inlet, and bears
and from it a roc

a mile to the S
depth of 2½ fath

covered with bre
dangerous of the

side of the entra
is the most favor
inlets.

The shores of
road from Dartm
further Eastward

TIDES.—At
hours after the n

neaps 3 feet. Th
knots; but heavy
increase the rate

4 knots.

MUSQUIDOB
many islands, an

receives the wate
principal channel

from Jedore Head
Rock, with only 3

both difficult and
channel 120 fath

at low-water. At
and only 7 or 8 f

head of the inlet.
PERPISAWIC

wide at the entra
crossing the bar o

only 6 feet at low-
commences, and is

Inlet, a direct dist
mud-flats retire o
water. There ar

with only 6 feet w
pisawick Head. C

are very dangerous
CHISSETCOO

and Story Head, th
of no use to shippi
principal channel.

for often comes in very suddenly, and it would be perilous in the extreme for a stranger to be surprised by it among the ledges.

TIDES.—It is high-water, full and change, at Arnold Cove, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles within the entrance of Jedore Harbor, at 7h. 45m. after the moon's transit, and the rise in ordinary spring and neap tides is 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet respectively. The streams change almost immediately after high and low water, and do not exceed the rate of 2 knots. In the entrance of the harbor the times will be a few minutes earlier, the rise 2 feet less, and the ordinary rate of the streams one knot. The in-draught of the flood-tide is felt several miles off this harbor, and the inlets to the Westward of it.

CLAMB BAY.—Immediately to the Eastward of Jedore Harbor are Roger and Barren Islands (already noticed), which vessels may pass within or between in case of necessity, and which may afford shelter to fishing vessels in fine summer-weather, but no safe anchorage for ships. Outside of these islands are Gull and Mehanny Rocks, and to the Eastward of them Middle or Sunk Rock, Spritsail, Sister, North Sister, and Siteman Rocks; Duck Island, with its ledges, rocks, and shoals; the Sugar-loaf and Goose Island, with its ledges. These all lie across Clamb Bay, which affords no safe anchorage; and as they are out of the way of shipping, we shall merely refer the seaman to the chart for them, naming only Loug Island, which being three-quarters of a mile in length, and bearing from the East head of Jedore harbor S.E. by E. 4 miles, may be easily distinguished.

HARBOR ISLET lies three-quarters of a mile off the entrance of Musquidoboit Inlet, and bears from Jedore Head N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. It is small and stony, and from it a rocky shoal, on which are the Musquidoboit ledges, extends upwards of a mile to the Southward, and to within half a mile of the Musquidoboit shoal. A depth of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms may be carried past Harbor Islet on either side, but it is all covered with breakers in a strong Southerly wind, and is altogether an exceedingly dangerous place. At low-water, when the Duke Rocks and the Bull Reef on either side of the entrance, and the mud flats on either side of the channel, become visible, is the most favorable time for a stranger to attempt to enter this, and also the other inlets.

The shores of these inlets are well settled, especially near their heads, where the road from Dartmouth passes and continues to Ship Harbor, and is soon to be extended further Eastward.

TIDES.—At the entrances of these inlets it is high-water, at full and change, 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours after the moon's transit. The rise in ordinary spring-tides is 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet, and in neaps 3 feet. The ordinary rate of the tidal-streams in the entrances is from 2 to 3 knots; but heavy rains, or the melting of the winter's snow, have been known to increase the rate of the ebb-stream in the entrance of the Musquidoboit Inlet to fully 4 knots.

MUSQUIDOBOIT INLET is much larger than that of Perpissawick, and contains many islands, and is navigable for small craft and boats 7 miles inland, to where it receives the waters of the Musquidoboit River. Over the bar, at the entrance of the principal channel, which is on the Eastern side of the inlet, and 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ mile N.N.W. from Jedore Head, a depth of 10 feet can be carried at low-water; but Dunbrock Rock, with only 3 feet water on it, lies directly in the way, and renders the entrance both difficult and dangerous. Within the bar there is a depth of 4 fathoms in a channel 120 fathoms wide, and between flats of sand, mud, and weeds, which uncover at low-water. At about 4 miles within the bar, the channel becomes very narrow, and only 7 or 8 feet deep; but small craft and boats can ascend with the tide to the head of the inlet.

PERPISAWICK INLET is the next to the Eastward, and is also half a mile wide at the entrance, which lies on the West side of Perpissawick Head. After crossing the bar of sand, about a mile within the entrance, and on which there are only 6 feet at low-water, a narrow channel, between mud-flats uncovered at low-water, commences, and is navigable for any vessel that can cross the bar to the head of the inlet, a direct distance of 5 miles. Within a mile from the head of the inlet, the mud-flats retire on either side, leaving an open space, in which there are 9 fathoms water. There are reefs off the entrance-points of these inlets, and a small rock, with only 6 feet water on it, lying a quarter of a mile off the Western side of Perpissawick Head. On these the sea breaks heavily, as it does also on the bars, which are very dangerous to boats.

CHISSETCOOK INLET is half a mile wide at its entrance between Cape Entry and Story Head, the latter bearing from Shut-in Island N.E. by E., 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; but it is of no use to shipping, having only 3 feet at low-water on the bar of the Western and principal channel.

*Tides.**Clamb Bay**Harbor Islet.**Tides.**Musquidoboit Inlet.**Perpissawick Inlet.**Chissetcook Inlet.*

Jedore Head. **JEDORE HEAD.**—From Shut-in Island, Jedore Head bears about due East, nearly 10½ miles; a distance in which the features of the coast are exceedingly remarkable, every headland being a peninsula, presenting a cliff of red clay to the wasting action of the waves. These peninsulas are joined to the main-land by benches of rolled stones and shingle; they are more or less wooded, and nowhere exceed the height of 140 feet above the sea.

Before noticing the inlets, we will describe the dangers off this part of the coast, which are not to be found in the charts in general use previous to our survey. **PAT SHOAL**, is a small rocky patch, with only 4½ fathoms water on it, bearing from Shut-in Island E. ½ N. nearly 3 miles, and from Story Head S. by W. 13 miles. There are 12 fathoms water a quarter of a mile to the Southward of it.

Perpissawick Shoal. **PERPISAWICK SHOAL**, is a similar patch of rock, with 4½ fathoms water on it, bearing from Shut-in Island E. ½ S. 5½ miles; and from Perpissawick Head S. ½ W. 2½ miles. There are irregular soundings of 6½ and 7 fathoms for a short distance around it, and 16 fathoms outside, or to the Southward of it, within the distance of half a mile.

Musquidoboit Shoal. **MUSQUIDOBOIT SHOAL**, is of rock, and 600 fathoms in length, from N.E. to S.W. The least water on it, 3 fathoms, is nearly in its centre, and bears from Jedore Head W. by S., distant 2 miles. These shoals, which all lie outside of a line drawn from Shut-in Island to Jedore Head, are exceedingly dangerous to large ships. The last-named is frequently shown by breakers; the two first only occasionally, after heavy gales, when they break at irregular intervals, and become dangerous to small craft and boats.

Copray and Round Shoals. **COPRAY AND ROUND SHOALS** lie nearer inshore, and are, therefore, less in the way of vessels. The least water on them is 4½ fathoms. The former bears from Perpissawick Head, the reefs of which extend nearly out to it, S.W. by S., nearly a mile; and the latter from Flying Point, on the Western side of the entrance of Musquidoboit Inlet, S.W. ½ W., about the same distance.

FROM MARS HEAD, OR CAPE PROSPECT, TO SHUT-IN ISLAND, INCLUDING HALIFAX HARBOR.

Mars Head, Cape Prospect. **MARS HEAD, or CAPE PROSPECT**, a rocky peninsular cape, rising 70 feet above the level of the sea, forms the Western limit of Pennant Bay, the entrance to which is 3 miles wide in an E.S.E. and W.N.W. direction, and about 2 miles deep.

The bay is much encumbered with rocky shoals and islands, but it affords shelter to those acquainted with the passages between them. The land at the head of the bay is of moderate height, Hospital Hill, the highest point, rising 250 feet above the sea.*

Turner Bay. **TURNER BAY**, at about 2 miles from Mars Head, the North-western angle of Pennant Bay, is open to the South-south-east, but the anchorage is good in 8 or 9 fathoms, mid. off the fishing coves, within Church Point, on the Southern shore.

Western Passage. **WESTERN PASSAGE.**—To enter by the Western passage, bring Turner Bay Rock (formerly White Rock) to bear N.E. ½ E., and steer for it, passing midway between Broad Rock, which covers at high-water, and the Puffer Shoal, on which the sea is said always to break. Pass Westward of Turner Bay Rock, between it and Black Shoal, keeping nearer to the former, which is quite bold on that side, taking care not to haul to the Westward into the bay until past the 13-foot shoal, which lies a quarter of a mile N.N.E. ½ E. from Black Shoal, and 2 cables' length off Pennant Point, formerly called Macivoith Point. On the old charts, this passage is recommended, but its principal dangers, the Flat-roof and Puffer Shoals, are omitted.

Eastern Passage. **EASTERN PASSAGE.**—This passage is preferable in some winds. Stand in far the Western end of Mackerel Island on any bearing not to the Eastward of N.E. by N., until Church Point is in line with the North-east side of Turner Bay Rock, bearing N.N.W. ½ W., then alter course, and steer with those marks in one, until you approach the rock; when sheer gradually to the Northward, so as to pass one cable's length to the N.E. of it, and then to the N.W., to the anchorage off the fishing-cove, as before.

Pennant Harbor. **PENNANT HARBOR**, at the North-eastern angle of the bay, has secure anchorage above the islands, as stated on the former chart, in which the dangerous Middle Ground, with 13 feet least water, is omitted, being directly in the way of vessels taking what is called the good channel, between Pennant Point and Pennant Island. Two other shoals at the head of the harbor, are also omitted.

* See Admiralty chart, Mars Head to Shut-in Island by Captain Bayfield, R. N., and his assistant officers, 1853.

DIRECTIO
ble, steering N
of Pennant Isl
to the Eastwa
to pass betwe
E. from it. H
Saddle Islands
fathoms, mid E
2 cables off it
SAMBRO I
the West, and
the Thrumcap
not used by the
sea in South-w
shelter is impu
should never be
DIRECTIO
nant Point, ste
at the distance
the East side o
out; if not, pas
E. by E. for the
Ground, steer n
of the West end
Rock and the M
after the course
Eastward of Co
round the Isle of
from them, in 6
Further in the
Hole, the Basin,
them with safety
FROM THE
Sambro Island,
generally be see
with the Western
and they will lea
tinue the N. ½ W
weather Rock; i
Western end of
marks come on C
bro Island touchi
before directed.
FROM THE
Ledges, and with
native fisherman
Rock, having 10
way of vessels r
omissions in the
water, breaks ont
it, and Highfish Sh
But still more d
dia, Sheet VII.) o
Sambro Ledges n
ship, but to foll
passes directly ov
of 18 and 21 feet
track, besides ten
weather, passes n
None of these dur
are omitted in it,
a mile.
SAMBRO ISL/
light 115 feet ab
weather. It is 4
bueio Head (the W
foggy weather ves
the dangerous ledg

DIRECTIONS.—To enter, pass Eastward of Bull Rock, at the distance of one cable, steering N. E. for the Thrumcap until the Seven Islands open out to the Northward of Penmant Island, when the Middle Ground will be passed, and you may haul round to the Eastward and Northward of the Thrumcap at the distance of one cable, so as to pass between it and the rocky 18-foot shoal that lies a quarter of a mile N. E. by E. from it. Having passed to the Westward of this shoal, anchor within Martin and Saddle Islands, as convenient, from one to two and a half cables from them, in 6 or 7 fathoms, mud bottom. In rounding Penmant Point, beware of the reefs which extend 2 cables off it to the Southward and Eastward.

SAMBRO HARBOR lies at the head of the bay formed between Penmant Point on the West, and Cape Sambro on the East. It has anchorage within the Isle of Man, the Thrumcap of the fishermen; the name Isle of Man, however, is preferable, although not used by the natives, to avoid the confusion of so many Thrumcaps. The heavy sea in South-west winds is in great measure broken by the ledges outside, but the shelter is imperfect, and the dangers off and in this harbor are so numerous, that it should never be attempted by a large ship, excepting in a case of extreme necessity.

DIRECTIONS—From the Westward.—Enter between the Bull Rock and Penmant Point, steering N. E. by E. for the Isle of Man; and, having passed Bull Rock, at the distance of 1½ or 2 cables, to avoid the shoal water off it to the Northward, keep to the East side of the Isle of Man and Round Island in line, if the latter can be made out; if not, pass one or two cables to the Eastward of Island Rock, still steering N. E. by E. for the Isle of Man, until beyond Torpy Ledge; then, to avoid the Middle Ground, steer more Easterly, so as to pass not more than a cable to the Northward of the West end of Inner Sambro Island, which is quite bold. As soon as Fairweather Rock and the Western edge of Inner Sambro Island are nearly in line S. W. by S., alter the course to N. E. by N., running from them, and they will lead clear to the Eastward of Cowley Rock; having passed this, haul to the Northward and Westward round the Isle of Man, and anchor within it and Black Reef, from a half to two cables from them, in 6 or 7 fathoms, over mud bottom.

Further in there are several secure anchoring-places for small vessels, as the Mud Hole, the Basin, &c.; but the rocks are too numerous for a large ship to venture among them with safety.

FROM THE SOUTHWARD.—Having Chedabucto Head open to the Eastward of Sambro Island, to insure being outside of the S. W. breaker, which, however, can generally be seen, bring Cook Point (on the West side of Sambro Harbor) in line with the Western point of Inner Sambro Island, bearing N. 4 W., and steer for them, and they will lead clear to the Eastward of the S. W. breaker; having passed it, continue the N. 4 W. course, keeping the marks touching until nearly abreast of Fairweather Rock; then alter the course so as to pass midway between that rock and the Western end of Inner Sambro Island, and round the latter to the N. E., until the marks come on for clearing Cowley Rock, namely, Fairweather Rock and Inner Sambro Island touching, and bearing S. W. by S.; when steer from them N. E. by N., as before directed.

FROM THE EASTWARD.—In passing either between or within the Sambro Ledges, and within or without Inner Sambro Island, the aid of the new chart, or of a native fisherman acquainted with all the dangers, would be indispensable; for Cowley Rock, having 10 feet water, seldom breaks, and being in mid-channel, directly in the way of vessels running into Sambro Harbor, it is among the most dangerous of the obstructions in the former chart; whilst the Thrumcap Rock, which, having 24 feet least water, breaks only in heavy weather; the Paddle Rock, with 8 feet, and shoals around it, and Bigfish Shoal, with 12 feet, are also omitted.

But still more dangerously erroneous are the tracks, drawn on the chart (Nova Scotia, Sheet VII.) at present in use, for running, in case of emergency, between the Sambro Ledges and the main-land. They are said to be adapted for a line-of-battle ship, but to follow them would probably be fatal, for the inner of the two tracks passes directly over the Paddle Rock and Bigfish Shoal, and also over rocky patches of 18 and 21 feet between Whaleback Rock and Fairweather Rock; whilst the outer track, besides leading over several rocky patches of 24 feet, which break in heavy weather, passes also very near Colt Rock, in 15 feet water, and close to Nick Shoal. None of these dangers are shown in the old chart. Nearly half the Sambro Ledges are omitted in it, and the outermost of them are laid down too near the shore by half a mile.

SAMBRO ISLAND LIGHT-HOUSE is a white octagonal tower, showing a fixed light 115 feet above the sea at high-water, and visible 21 miles distant in clear weather. It is 1½ mile from the shore at Cape Sambro, and hence from Chedabucto Head (the Western point of entrance to Halifax Harbor) S. W. 4¼ miles. In foggy weather vessels are warned, by heavy guns on the island, of their approach to the dangerous ledges around it. It is the resort of pilots.

Sambro Ledges.

THE SAMBRO LEDGES will be found fully and correctly represented for the first time in the Admiralty chart resulting from our survey; and it will, therefore, only be necessary here to state that, from the outermost of the Western ledges, the Smithson Rock, in 12 feet least water, Sambro light bears E. N. E. nearly (N. 63° E.) 2½ miles; and Pennant Point, N. W. by N. (N. 33° W.) 2½ miles. Fairweather Rock in one with the Isle of Man, bearing N. N. E. 4 E., and Gull Rock little more than its own breadth open of White Head (Catch Harbor Head of the fishermen), bearing N. E. 4 E., lead right over this dangerous rock, and also over the Mure, which, with 6 feet least water, is nearly three quarters of a mile further in.

South-west Breaker.

THE SOUTH-WEST BREAKER, which almost always shows, is 1½ mile further to the Eastward; Chedabucto Head is seen from it over the Eastern extremity of Sambro Island, bearing N. E. 1 N., 14 mile.

The Sisters.

THE SISTERS are the outermost of the Eastern ledges, and are distant 13 mile from the light-house, between the bearings from it of E. by N. and E. by S. Their position is pointed out by Black Rock, which is 15 feet high, and from which they are distant one-third of a mile to S. E. by E. Several of them uncover at low-water, and can always be seen, but the Blind Sister is more dangerous, being covered by 9 feet at low-water; the Black Rock bears from it N. 4 W., half a mile, and Broad Breaker, which almost always shows, W. 4 N., 4 cables. Nick Shoal and Ede or Owen Rock, the latter in 9 feet least water, are nearly midway between the Sisters and Morris Point, on the Western side of Catch Harbor.

Clearing Marks.

CLEARING MARKS.—The fixed light of Sherbrook tower, on Manger Beach, kept just open East of Chedabucto Head, bearing N. by E., will clear all the Sambro Ledges, and also Bell Rock and Duncan Reef; and Sandwich Point in line with Chedabucto Head, bearing N. 3 E., will lead one mile to the Eastward of them.

The lead gives little or no warning when approaching these ledges from the Eastward, on which side the bank is very steep, there being 45 fathoms within less than half a mile from the Sisters. The erroneous position assigned to these ledges in the charts hitherto in use, has greatly added to their danger.

The Hennesy and Lockwood Rocks, of the old charts and directions, could not be found by our parties, nor by Captain Shortland, who has also examined the alleged positions in H. M. S. Columbia. They doubtless do not exist, for rocks covered only by 8 or 12 feet water would cause breakers almost constantly, and thereby become conspicuous; but neither the native fishermen nor the light-house keepers have ever seen them.

The Hennesy Bank.

THE HENNESY BANK, of the fishermen, is a small rock with 8 fathoms instead of 8 feet over it, and is three-quarters of a mile to the Southward of the Blind Sister; Sambro light-house bears from it N. W. by W., 14 mile. The shoal ground is a mile further out, with 8 fathoms least water on it; the light-house bears from it N. N. W. 4 W., 2 miles.

Barse Ground.

THE BARSE GROUND is a rock with 9 fathoms least water; the light-house bears from it N. by E. 2½ miles, and from the Outer Bank in 14 fathoms, N. by W. 4½ miles. These are rocky fishing-grounds, which are no further dangerous to vessels than that they cause a heavy half-breaking sea in bad weather. The Sambro Bank continues out 2½ miles beyond them to the depth of 30 fathoms, terminating in a point from which the light-house bears North 63 miles.

Catch Harbor.

CATCH HARBOR bears due North from the Easternmost of the ledges, and is 2 miles S. W. from Chedabucto Head. It has 9 feet on its bar, and 16 feet mud within, where its shores are occupied by the houses and stages of fishermen. At its head there is a chapel and a fine stream, the outlet of the waters of several small lakes which lie about a mile to the Northward.

Bell Rock.

THE BELL ROCK, with 7 feet least water, is half a mile East from White Head, and 4 cables' lengths off shore, with Chedabucto Head bearing N. N. E., distant one mile. We discovered another rock with 27 feet water on it, one cable N. by W. from the Bell Rock; and as Duck Reef extends a cable and a half from the shore towards them, the channel between them and the land is reduced to this breadth, and is, moreover, nearly overlapped by Duncan Reef; it, therefore, cannot be recommended, as it is no shelter to boats.

Halifax Harbor.

HALIFAX HARBOR is one of the finest in the world, affording space and depth of water sufficient for any number of the largest ships with safety; and although the dangers of its entrance are such as to render great caution necessary, especially in the fogs which usually accompany all winds from the sea, it is yet easier of access and egress than any other large harbor on the coast. It is 53 miles wide at its entrance from Chedabucto Head on the South-west, to Devil Island in the North-east, and continues inland 15 miles, in a Northerly direction, to the head of Bedford Basin. The city of Halifax, the capital of Nova Scotia, containing at this time about 25,000 inhabitants, stands on the declivity of a peninsula on the Western side of the harbor

and 9 miles within a bay of 227 feet above the level of the sea, and is easily recognized.

The town of Halifax is situated on the Eastern side of the harbor, and is a fine city, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

CHEDABUCTO HEAD is a small rock, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles.

DEVIL ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

MACNAB ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

SHERBROOK TOWER is a small tower, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine tower, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

SMITHSON ROCK is a small rock, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine rock, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

WATERBURY POINT is a small point, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine point, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

WHITE HEAD is a small head, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine head, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

YORK REDOUSSANT is a small redoubt, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine redoubt, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

CHEDABUCTO HEAD is a small head, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine head, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

DEVIL ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

MACNAB ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

SHERBROOK TOWER is a small tower, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine tower, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

SMITHSON ROCK is a small rock, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine rock, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

WATERBURY POINT is a small point, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine point, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

WHITE HEAD is a small head, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine head, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

YORK REDOUSSANT is a small redoubt, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine redoubt, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

CHEDABUCTO HEAD is a small head, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine head, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

DEVIL ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

MACNAB ISLAND is a small island, bearing from Sambro light-house N. N. E. 4 E., 14 miles. It is 15 feet high, and is a fine island, with its harbor well protected by the harbor fort, with its guns, and the harbor fort, with its guns.

and 9 miles within its entrance. The Citadel, immediately in rear of the city, is elevated 227 feet above the sea at high-water, and with its flagstaff forms a leading-mark easily recognized from a vessel off the entrance of the harbor.

The town of Dartmouth stands on the Eastern side of the harbor, immediately opposite the Naval Yard; steamers ply between it and the city continually; and East Fort, with its tower, will be seen 2 miles further to the Southward, on the same side of the harbor.

CHEBACUETO HEAD, the Southern extreme of the Western shore at entrance, *Chebucto Head*, bears from Sambro Island light-house N.E. 41 miles. It is 100 feet high, and consists of a whitish granite, which, together with clay slate, forms the steep and barren Western shore of the harbor. Proceeding Northward, Portuguese Cove, with its village of fishermen, and Camperdown flagstaff, on a hill in rear of it, 168 feet above the sea, will be seen 2 miles within Chebucto Head.

HERRING COVE, distinguished by the steeple of a chapel, and the houses of the fishermen on its rocky shores, is 3 miles further in, and distance 1 1/2 mile S.W. from Sandwich Point. It is a secure harbor for small craft and boats, having 6 feet at low-water in its narrow entrance, and 8 feet over soft mud within. At its head a brook discharges the waters of a chain of small lakes.

YORK REDOUBT, 177 feet above the sea, will be known by its flagstaff, and by its position, three-quarters of a mile within Sandwich Point, and nearly opposite the Light-house Tower on Maugher Beach. Pleasant Point, at the entrance of the North-west arm, is 1/2 mile further in, and will be recognized by its batteries, and by the tower on its summit, 134 feet above the sea; and also will George Island, by its redoubt and tower, which is at the same distance further in, and off the outer part of the city.

DEVIL ISLAND, on the Eastern shore of the harbor, is composed of clay slate; it is 15 feet high, one-third of a mile in length, and the same distance from Hartland Point, the Eastern point of entrance of the harbor. A reef connects it with the shore, and shallow water extends from it one-third of a mile to seaward. The light-house, of wood, painted brown with a white belt, stands on the South-west point of the island, and shows a fixed light, red to seaward, 40 feet above high-water, and visible in clear weather from a distance of 8 miles. Pilots are stationed on the island, and several families reside there.

The Eastern shore of the harbor is less rocky and barren than the Western, being formed of ridges of drift sand, clay, and boulders, resting on clay slate; it is inhabited all the way to Dartmouth. Three-fourths of a mile Northward from Devil Island is Barrie Beach (of shingle), and inclosing a shallow pond, which affords shelter to boats.

EASTERN PASSAGE.—The entrances to the Eastern passage lie on either side of Lawler Island; that to the Eastward, between the island and the main being the deepest, and having 10 feet over its bar at low-water. Only 5 feet at low-water can be carried through between Lawler and Macnab Islands; and there are rocks in the entrance, and off the South end of Lawler Island, as will be seen in the chart.

This passage being very narrow, and fit only for small vessels, it will only be necessary to direct attention to the 6-foot shoal, a cable and a half distant from a brook on the Eastern shore of the main-land, and half a mile within Lawler Island, as well as to the rock 60 fathoms off the North-east point of Macnab Island; these being the only detached dangers in the passage after passing the bar.

MACNAB ISLAND, which forms the Eastern side of the ship-channel, is 3 miles long, including its shingle beaches. It is well cultivated, and its hills of sand, clay, and boulders, rise to the height of 152 feet above the sea.

THE THRUMCAP is connected to its South-west extremity by long shingle beaches, inclosing a shallow pond. It is an islet at high-water, at present 33 feet high and 150 fathoms long, but its cliff of red sand and clay is fast wasting by the action of the waves. The Thrumcap Shoal extends from it one mile to the Southward, forming one of the principal dangers in the entrance of the harbor. At its South-west extremity is a red buoy, carrying a small flag, like all the other buoys, excepting that on Pleasant Shoal. It lies in 8 fathoms water, with George Island just open to the Westward of Ives Point, Graham Head (ten miles to the Eastward) well open to the Southward of Devil Island, and the light-house on the latter bearing E. 1/2 N. 2 miles.

SHERBROOK TOWER LIGHT, at the West extremity of Maugher Beach, bears from the Thrumcap buoy N. by W. 2 1/2 miles, and shows a bright (not red) fixed light, 55 feet above the sea, and visible from a distance of 12 miles.

THE LIGHT-HOUSE BANK continues out from this beach three-quarters of a mile to the Southward. Devil Island light-house open South of Macnab Island, seen over the shingle beaches, and bearing S.E. by E. 1/2 E., clears its South point in 5 fathoms. From the least water, (18 feet,) the light-house is in one with Ives Point, and is distant half a mile.

Shallow water extends also Westward and Northward from Maugher Beach to the distance of 2 cables. In the latter direction it dries at low-water, and is called the

Chebucto Head.

Herring Cove.

York Redoubt.

Devil Island.

Eastern Passage.

Macnab Island.

Thrumcap.

Sherbrook Tower Light.

Light-house Bank.

Horse-shoe, which vessels should beware of in entering or leaving Macnab Cove, where the anchorage is good in 7 or 8 fathoms, mud; the best berth being with Sandwich Point seen over the Horse-shoe, and the Western sides of George Island and Ives Point in one.

Ives Point.

IVES POINT, the North-west extremity of Macnab Island, is a steep clay bank, with a shingle beach curving out from it to the N.E., and Ives Knoll, washed in low spring-tides, stands on the rocky bank which runs out 4 cables from the beach to the Northward, or towards George Island. A red buoy is moored in 8 fathoms, near the Western side of this bank, and distant one cable West from the knoll.

Rock Head Shoal.

ROCK HEAD SHOAL.—Having pointed out the dangers on the Eastern side of the ship-channel, let us turn to the dangers in the entrance, and afterwards to those of the Western shore. Of the first, the outermost and most dangerous is the Rock Head Shoal, with 20 feet least water, which lies with the tower of George Island in line with Ives Point, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; Sambro Light-house Island touching White Head, bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., the light-house being open; and Devil Island light-house bearing N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

A black and white beacon buoy carrying a bell, has been replaced on this shoal as formerly, and is moored near its South-west end in 61 fathoms water, rocky bottom, with the Eastern end of George Island in line with Ives Point, and Sambro Light-house Island open of White Head.

Portuguese Shoal.

PORTUGUESE SHOAL (omitted in the old chart) is half a mile W. S. W. from the Rock Head. The least water on it, 5 fathoms, is with George Island just touching the West side of the light-house tower on Maugher Beach, with Sambro Light-house Island concealed behind Chedabucto Head, and Camperdown Flagstaff bearing W. by S. A black buoy on its Western side marks the Eastern side of the preferable channel for large ships; it is moored in 6 fathoms, with George Island just open to the Westward of the light-house tower on Maugher Beach, bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; Camperdown flagstaff bearing W. by S.; and Devil Island light-house, N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Leading-marks.

LEADING-MARKS.—Sambro Light-house Island well open S. E. of White Head, and bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., leads clear to the Southward of the Rock Head and Portuguese Shoals. The tower on George Island touching the East side of the light-house tower on Maugher Beach, bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., will lead through between them; and George Island well open to the West of the light-house tower on Maugher Beach, bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., will lead clear to the Westward of them, and also nearly midway between the Neverfail and Thrumcap Shoals.

Neverfail Shoal.

THE NEVERFAIL SHOAL carries 27 feet least water, from which the Eastern side of George Island appears in line with the steeple of the R. C. chapel at Dartmouth, and the tower on Pleasant Point over the point at York redoubt; the South-east end of Lawler Island over the South-east extremity of the shingle beach, Southward of the Thrumcap; and Harland Point over the Northern point of Devil Island, and in line with the Thrumcap buoy bearing E. by N., distant about one mile.

Litchfield Rock.

THE LITCHFIELD ROCK, with 15 feet least water on it, lies two-thirds of a mile W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the Neverfail. The white buoy, on its Eastern side, lies with the tower on George Island in line with Sandwich Point; Devil Island and Harland Point touching, and bearing E. by N.; and the steeple of the chapel at Herring Cove bearing N. W. by N. George Island open East of Sandwich Point bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., leads clear to the Eastward of it, and the Citadel flags, all in line with Sandwich Point bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., will lead through between it and the Neverfail, which is the most direct, and therefore the preferable channel, although the deepest water is between the Litchfield and the land, from which it is distant three-quarters of a mile.

Mars Rock.

MARS ROCK, in 20 feet least water, is on a rocky bank, separated from the shore by a very narrow channel; a white buoy is moored in 6 fathoms on the Eastern side of it, with the Citadel flagstaff, and also the town clock, just open East of Sandwich Point, distant three-quarters of a mile; Harland Point open South of the Thrumcap beaches, and the North side of Herring Cove, W. by S.

Middle Ground.

THE MIDDLE GROUND, carrying 23 feet least water, bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. half a mile from the Northern point of Macnab Cove, and E. N. E. from the steeple of the R. C. chapel at the village of Falkland. The steeple of the R. C. chapel at Dartmouth in line with the Eastern side of George Island, leads clear to the Eastward of it; and Chedabucto Head only just open East of Sandwich Point, to the Westward of it.

Pleasant Shoal.

PLEASANT SHOAL, which extends nearly half a mile S. E. from Pleasant Point, dries in some parts, and is covered by only a few feet of water nearly out to its edge. It is much in the way of vessels, diminishing the breadth of the channel between it and Ives Point to half a mile. A white buoy, without a flag, is moored close to its Eastern extremity in 71 fathoms, with Sandwich Point open East of Chedabucto Head, and with the North point of Macnab Island only just open North of the bank of Ives Point, and seen over its beach, bearing E. by N. The entrance of the North-west arm is between the Western side of Pleasant Shoal and the shoals in Purcell Cove. It

is 8 fathoms deep, to within half a mile of shore. It is so moored in 8 fathoms W. by N. had Eastward of Reid BELLE-ISLE of a mile from the George Island beach on the edge of the Engineer wharf, is the Western side deep, and a cable

To the Eastward from obstructions lie from either end DOCKYARD approaches very near a cable and a half

est buoy is moored there are only 9 fms DARTMOUTH extends a cable N. South from the point carrying 23 feet of the Ferry wharf bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

THE NARROW longest ships through navigable quite to low-water, about 100 with the outermost the basin, and between the Rock, the channel cable and a half; of the entrance of

NAVY ISLAND from the Narrows, entrance is to the wreck, over which ASPECT.—The near shore being so far as Jadore, almost to the wasting extended, granite rising in for the land, markable difference shores, which, if Westward of it.

APPROACHING at the depth of 50 fms to vessels are frequently prevail. by the absence of depending out with 6 miles from the shore the depth exceeds there. Attention Light-house Island, ing the fog, but it is circumstances.

FROM THE W at night, steer so as and light, steering North; when, if no Southern prolongate, change the cou

is 8 fathoms deep; and the largest ships may ascend the arm through a narrow channel to within half a mile of its head, or nearly to Melville Island, a distance of 2½ miles.

REID ROCK is 6 cables further in, on the same side of the channel, and 2 cables off shore. It is small, with 5 feet least water, and its position is pointed out by a buoy moored in 8 fathoms, and bearing from Ives Knoll buoy on the other side of the channel W. by N. half a mile. Chedabucto Head open of Sandwich Point, leads to the Eastward of Reid Rock, at the distance of 2 cables. *Reid Rock.*

BELLE-ISLE SPIT lies two-thirds of a mile further in, and continues out a quarter of a mile from the shore to a buoy in 5 fathoms, from which the South-east point of Belle-isle George Island bears E. N. E. one-third of a mile. About a quarter of a mile further in, on the edge of the bank, in 5 fathoms, and distant three quarters of a cable from the Engineer wharf, is the Leopard buoy, which, together with the Belleisle buoy, marks the Western side of the channel, between them and George Island, which is clear and deep, and a cable and a quarter wide, from 5 fathoms to 5 fathoms. *Belle-isle Spit.*

To the Eastward of George Island the channel is half a mile wide, and equally free from obstructions; the shallow water does not extend beyond three-quarters of a cable from either end of George Island, and not above half a cable from either side.

DOCKYARD SHOAL.—After passing the Leopard buoy, the deep water approaches very near the wharves of the city, until we arrive at the shoal, which extends a cable and a half out to the South-east from the dock-yard wall. The Commissioners' buoy is moored on the Eastern edge of this shoal in 5 fathoms, and just within it there are only 9 feet at low-water. *Dock-yard Shoal.*

DARTMOUTH.—It only remains to notice the shallow water off Dartmouth, which extends a cable and a fifth out from the wharves to 5 fathoms, and a cable and a half South from the point of clay cliff in Dartmouth Cove. There is also a detached rock carrying 23 feet outside the 5-fathoms line, and bearing S. W. ½ S. a cable and a half from the Ferry wharf. The points on the Eastern side of the Narrows in one, and bearing N. W. ¼ N., lead half a cable to the Westward of this rock. *Dartmouth.*

THE NARROWS AND BEDFORD BASIN.—There is a clear passage for the largest ships through the Narrows into Bedford Basin, which is 36 fathoms deep, and navigable quite to its head. The principal danger is the Wellesley Rock, 13 feet at low-water, about one-third over from the Eastern towards the Western shore; and with the outermost bare rock off the Eastern shore in one with a house at the head of the basin, and bearing N. N. W. 3 cables. Immediately after passing the Wellesley Rock, the channel is contracted by islets and rocks on either side, to the breadth of a cable and a half; but it is 9 fathoms deep, and leads to a perfectly secure anchorage of the entrance of Sackville River, in 7 fathoms, mud. *Narrows and Bedford Basin.*

NAVY ISLAND ANCHORAGE.—On the Eastern side of the basin, 1½ mile from the Narrows, there is a small but secure anchorage within Navy Island. The entrance is to the Northward of the island, and the only thing in the way is an old wreck, over which there is a depth of 18 feet at low-water. *Navy Island Anchorage.*

ASPECT.—The coast in the vicinity of Halifax is of moderate height, the hills near shore being seldom 200 feet above the sea. To the Eastward of the harbor, as far as Jalore, almost all the headlands present cliffs of reddish sand, clay, and boulders, to the wasting action of the waves; whilst to the Westward, as far as our survey has extended, granite rocks nearly white predominate. Hence the remark, that, "in standing in for the land, you may know on which side of Halifax Harbor you are, by a remarkable difference that takes place immediately from its mouth in the color of the shores, which, if red, denotes that you are to the Eastward, and if white, to the Westward of it." *Aspect.*

APPROACHING FROM SEA.—The bank off Sambro, terminating in a point, and at the depth of 59 fathoms, 5 miles South of the Ledges, offers considerable assistance to vessels approaching Halifax from the Westward in the thick fogs which so frequently prevail. From the Eastward the approach is rendered comparatively easy, by the absence of outlying dangers after passing Shut-in Island, and by the soundings deepening out with tolerable regularity to 30 fathoms, at distances varying from 4 to 6 miles from the shore, until within 2 miles of Chedabucto and White Heads, where the depth exceeds 30 fathoms, until we arrive within one-third of a mile from the shore. Attention to these soundings, combined with the guns fired from Sambro Light-house Island, may enable steamers at times to enter the harbor notwithstanding the fog, but it is seldom prudent for a large sailing vessel to attempt it under such circumstances. *Approaching from Sea.*

FROM THE WESTWARD AT NIGHT.—In approaching from the Westward at night, steer so as to pass not less than 3 miles to the Southward of the Sambro Island light, steering E. N. E., and in not less than 30 fathoms water, until the light bears North; when, if not more than 6 miles from it, the vessel will have arrived at the Southern prolongation of the Sambro Bank. Having crossed the bank into deep water, change the course to N. N. E., until the light on Maugher Beach opens out East *From the Westward at Night.*

of Chedabucto Head, bearing N. by E., when steer for it, or so as to pass within a mile or less from Chedabucto Head, which is quite bold. Having done so, keep the light bearing between North and N. by E. as you run towards it, and all the dangers will be avoided excepting the Neverfail, on which there is not less than 4½ fathoms.

Having arrived abreast of the Thrumcap, or brought Devil Island light in line with its South extremity, bearing E. S. E., change the course to N. by W., or as may be necessary, to avoid the Light-house Bank; and as soon as the light bears East, change the course to N. by E. for Ives Point, (or N. N. E., if necessary, to avoid the Middle Ground, on which, however, there are not less than 4½ fathoms,) until the light on Maugher beach bears S. by E.; then a N. by W. course, keeping the light astern, will lead between the Pleasant Shoal and Reid Rock buoys on the one side, and Ives Knoll buoy on the other into the harbor. Having passed Ives Knoll, the vessel may proceed in on either side of George Island, or may anchor in the stream of Maenab Island until daylight, according to circumstances. The light on Maugher beach disappearing behind Ives Point, will show the vessel's distance from George Island, as she runs in to the Eastward of that island, which is the wider and preferable channel in a dark night.

Within George Island there is nothing in the way, excepting the Dock-yard Shoal, and the shallow water off Dartmouth.

*From the
Westward by
Day.*

FROM THE WESTWARD BY DAY.—Approaching from the Westward in the day-time, pass Sambro Island light-house at the distance of 3 or 4 miles, and when Sandwich Point opens out East of Chedabucto Head, stand in N. by E. or N. N. E., according to the wind, until the Citadel flagstaff opens East of Sandwich Point, bearing N. ½ W. Keep the Citadel flagstaff only just open, running towards it, and it will lead between the Litchfield and Neverfail Shoals, and up to Mars Rock buoy, which lieve to the Westward, and having passed Sandwich Point, from which the shallow water does not extend beyond a cable's length, steer towards George Island, keeping Chedabucto Head only just in sight East of Sandwich Point until you have passed close to the Westward of the Middle Ground; then open out the head more, so as to leave the Pleasant Shoal and Reid Rock buoys on your left hand, as you run towards George Island; or, if it be preferred, the R. C. steeple at Dartmouth in one with the Eastern side of George Island, bearing North, will lead to the Eastward of the Middle Ground. Either of the marks just given will lead clear up to George Island, on either side of which the vessel may pass into the harbor, leaving the Belle-isle and Leopard Buoys on her left, if she passes between them and the island, and choosing her anchorage off the wharves of the city, or off the dock-yard, where the Commissioners' buoy will point out the dock-yard shoal.

*From the
Eastward
by night.*

FROM THE EASTWARD BY NIGHT.—Approaching from the Eastward by night, and being to the Westward of the Jedore ledges, run along the land in not less than 30 fathoms, until the fixed light on Sambro Island is seen; then, if it be intended to pass to the Southward of the Rock Head and Portuguese Shoal, steer for Chedabucto Head (remembering that, to clear the Rock Head, the light on Sambro Island must be kept wide open S. E. of White Head, bearing nothing to the Southward of S. W. by W.; and the red fixed light on Devil Island nothing to the Eastward of N. E. by N.), until the light on Maugher Beach bears North; when steer for it, keeping it bearing between North and N. by E., and proceeding as we directed.

In the day-time, steer for Chedabucto Head until the Citadel flagstaff is only just open East of Sandwich point, bearing N. ½ W.; then steer for it, and proceed as before directed.

*Between the
Rock Head
and Thrum-
cap.*

BETWEEN THE ROCK HEAD AND THRUMCAP.—If a N. E. wind, or other circumstances, should render preferable the passage between the Rock Head and Thrumcap Shoals, proceed as follows by night: Having made Sambro Island light as before, and passed Shut-in Island, steer so as to pass not less than half a mile, or more than one mile, to the Southward of the Red light on Devil Island, steering W. ½ S. (made good), until the light on Maugher Beach bears North, when steer for it until abreast of the Thrumcap, or until Devil Island light bears E. S. E.; then change the course to N. by W., or as may be necessary, to avoid the light-house bank.

In the day-time, pass the light-house on Devil Island, steering W. ½ S., as before directed, or so as to keep Graham Head open South of Devil Island the whole breadth of the island, which mark will lead to the Southward of the Thrumcap Shoal and buoy; and when George Island opens out West of the light-house tower on Maugher Beach, bearing N. ½ W., steer for it, until abreast of the Thrumcap; then edge away to the Westward, keeping the light-house on Devil Island in sight, South of Maenab Island, and over the beaches between it and the Thrumcap (so as to clear the Light-house Bank), until the steeple of the R. C. chapel at Dartmouth comes in one with the East side of George Island, bearing North. These last-named marks kept in one will lead clear of all dangers into the harbor.

In adverse winds
marks herein given
without difficulty
TIDES.—The
at Halifax dock-
Establishment, the
mean tides range
The true Estab-
ment on the meridi-
The vulgar Estab-
being the mean of
inequality, and
sh. 17m. to 7h. 20
The rise also is
Northern winds
inequality
to the amount
causes, the
3 feet above the
by strong So-
feet above the av-
The ordinary ru-
POSITION.—1
or 37' N., long. 65
In proceeding up
distance from Devi-
E. ½ S. 8 miles.
COLE HARBOR
ly 3 feet can usu-
Whenever there is a
at boats can safe-
mean points of shi-
the rate of the
minishes to 4 or 5
Two miles to the
a reef and shingle
ere it terminates
LAURENCETON
by in fine weather
Laurenceton Head.
of boulders, resting
shingle, whose red
the peninsula is 92
are not very conspic-
PORTER LAKE
Western side of Graf-
feet high. The la-
other lakes still
by one foot at low-
SHUT-IN ISLAND
from Graham He-
Western side of t-
THE SHUT-IN S-
a mile to the Sou-
er, and are extren-
Western point of entr-
S. E. point; and
ther to the Westwa-
means water within
depth at night, or
THREE FATHOM
only to small vessel-
Islet, one mile wi-
; but to reach it, th-
The entrance of
a cable wide from
but it decreases to
clear fishing station

In adverse winds, the Admiralty chart resulting from our survey, and the leading-marks herein given for clearing the dangers, will enable vessels to beat in or out without difficulty in clear weather.

TIDES.—The mean of two years' observations, with a self-registering tide-gauge at Halifax dock-yard, gives us follows, viz.:—High-water, full and change, (the true Establishment,) at 7h. 39m.; ordinary springs rise 6 feet; equinoctial springs 7 feet; neap tides range to 3 feet or rise to 4 feet above the level of low-water springs.

The true Establishment (or time of high-water on the day when the sun and moon are on the meridian together) for the year 1852, was 7h. 30m. after the moon's transit. The vulgar Establishment, (or time of high-water on the full and change days,) 7h. 49m., being the mean of fifty inferior and superior, or a. m. and p. m. transits; but the diurnal inequality, aided probably by winds, caused the vulgar Establishment to vary from 17m. to 7h. 20m. after the moon's transit.

The rise also is greatly influenced by the winds, Southerly winds causing high, and Northerly winds low tides; and if the winds chance to act in accordance with the diurnal inequality, the rise of the morning and evening tides of the same day may differ to the amount of a foot, or even more in extreme cases. From the above-mentioned causes, the rise of spring tides varies from 5 to 7 feet, and of neap tides from 4 to 5 feet above the ordinary low-water in spring tides. Extraordinary spring-tides, aided by strong Southerly winds, have risen 8 feet; and extraordinary neap-tides only 1 foot above the average low-water in spring tides.

The ordinary rate of the tide-stream nowhere exceeds half a knot.

POSITION.—The position of the Observatory in Halifax dock-yard is in lat. 44° 37' N., long. 63° 31' 57" W. of Greenwich. The variation in 1852 was 18° West. In proceeding along the coast to the Eastward of Halifax Harbor, the course and distance from Devil Island to Shut-in Island across the first bay Eastward of Halifax, is E. 4 S. 8 miles.

COLE HARBOR, in the bottom of this bay, has a dangerous bar of sand, over which 3 feet can usually be carried at low-water, and which is covered with breakers whenever there is any sea running. It is only with fine weather and a smooth sea that boats can safely cross it to the entrance, which is barely 40 fathoms wide between points of shingle and sand. In this narrow entrance the depth is 5 fathoms, and the rate of the tide-stream from 1 to 2 knots; but immediately within it the depth diminishes to 4 or 5 feet, and narrow channels between mud-flats extend 2 miles inland. Two miles to the Eastward of this harbor is the low Egg Islet, joined to the shore by a reef and shingle beach, and having shoal water off it 3 cables to the Southward, where it terminates in 5 fathoms, nearly 1 mile out from the shore.

LAURENCETON LAKE.—The entrance of Laureceton Lake, admitting boats in fine weather, is half a mile further to the Eastward, and on the West side of Laureceton Head. This is one of those peninsulas, composed of drift sand, clay, and boulders, resting on clay slate, and united to the shore by long beaches of stones and shingle, whose red cliffs form the distinguishing feature of this part of the coast. The peninsula is 92 feet high, and the kirk, which stands on its inner slope, is therefore not very conspicuous from the sea.

PORTER LAKE is 3 miles further to the Eastward, its entrance being on the western side of Graham Head, which is another and similar peninsula, with red cliffs 100 feet high. The lake extends 7 miles to the Northward, and receives the waters of other lakes still further inland. It is in some parts 4 or 5 fathoms deep, but has only one foot at low-water in its narrow entrance.

SHUT-IN ISLAND, 3 cables long, and of low clay-slate rock, is distant half a mile from Graham Head, but united to it by a reef and beach of shingle. It forms the western side of the entrance to Three Fathoms Harbor.

THE SHUT-IN SHOALS extend 1½ mile to the Westward, and three-quarters of a mile to the Southward of the island. They are of rock, with 16 feet least depth, and are extremely dangerous. The red cliffs of Sellar Head open East of the western point of entrance of Three Fathoms Harbor, bearing N.E. by N., will clear the S.E. point; and Devil Island Red Light, when in sight, should not be brought to bear to the Westward than on a W. by N. ½ N. bearing. There is a depth of 20 fathoms water within a mile of them, and vessels should not approach nearer than 1 mile depth at night, or in foggy weather.

THREE FATHOMS HARBOR is quite open to the Southward, and affords shelter only to small vessels, that can run in to the narrow channel to the Eastward of Egg Islet, one mile within the entrance. The depth is 3 fathoms, over muddy bottom; but to reach it, the low-water depth of 8 feet (with a 4½ feet rise) must be passed. The entrance to this harbor, between reefs that partly dry at low-water, is 2 cables wide from 3 fathoms to 3 fathoms on either side, and the depth is 22 feet, but it decreases to 8 feet a short distance within, as already indicated. It is an excellent fishing station, but is of no use to shipping, excepting as a harbor of refuge

in case of distress, when a vessel might run in until she grounded on the mud within the reefs. The leading-mark for running in is, the West side of Ball Islet, and a white house on a hill at the head of the harbor in one, bearing N. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.

HALIFAX, WESTWARD.

Remarks.

REMARKS.—Leaving Halifax and sailing Westward, you will find the shores to be steep, and appear from seaward broken and rocky, with whitish cliffs: the high lands of Aspotogon and Le Have, are conspicuous and remarkable; to the Westward the rocks about the land appear black, with reddish banks of earth. Le Have appears bald or barren at the top, with red earthy hillocks under it, and between Cape Le Have and Port Medway, or Jackson, are some hummocks inland, the coast to the seaward being level and low, and the shores marked with white rocks, with low barren points; from thence to Shelburne and Roseway it is woody. Near Port Latour are several barren places, and thence to Cape Sable the land is low, with white sandy cliffs, particularly visible at sea.

Prospect Harbor.

PROSPECT HARBOR lies about 3 miles to the N.W. of Cape Prospect, or Martin Head, which forms the West side of Bristol Bay; and its entrance is encumbered with a cluster of islands which form the Western side of Bristol Bay. At the base of these islands is a considerable inlet, called by Des Barres, Parker's River, but little frequented. Prospect Harbor wears, at its entrance, a rugged broken appearance, but it is safe, commodious, and extensive, and in rough weather the dangers mostly show themselves. Vessels coming from the Eastward, and rounding Cape Prospect must beware of a rock with 17 feet over it; it lies South about one-third of a mile from the cape; go not between it and the cape, but proceed on its Southern side in 20 and 21 fathoms water; by keeping more than half a mile from the land, you will steer quite clear of danger, and may sail boldly up its Eastern channel, between Prospect and Betsey's Islands; having passed these, the channel narrows; the Western passage is between Hobson's Nose and Dorman's Rock: there is good anchorage for large ships above Pyramid Island, and also for small vessels within Betsey's Island in 4½ fathoms, blue stiff clay. At the entrance to this harbor, depths are very irregular, and there is a rock over which the sea breaks, having 3 fathoms water over it, and lying 2 cables' length to the Eastward of Dorman's Rock. There are some residences on the Western side of the bay.

Leith Harbor.

LEITH HARBOR.—This lies about 2½ miles to the North-westward of Prospect Harbor, and here are situated the inlets called Shag and Blind Bays, both possessing excellent anchorages. At its entrance lies the Hog, a sunken rock, having 6 feet water over it, and bearing E.S.E. about one mile and a half from Taylor's Island. In fair weather the Hog Rock may readily be perceived by a constant ripple over it, and in bad weather, with an on-shore wind, it will be distinguished by the breakers. There are good channels on both its sides, but the Eastern one is always to be preferred on account of the ledge which extends E.S.E. about half a mile towards it from Taylor's Island.

Dover Port.

DOVER PORT lies at the Western side of the entrance to Blind Bay, and is chiefly formed by Taylor's and the adjacent islands; this is the Port Durham in former charts, and affords safe and good anchorage; the Eastern passage is the best, and sailing in, you must give the reef that stretches off the East end of Taylor's Island a sufficient berth, anchoring within the body of the largest island, in 7, 8, 9, or 10 fathoms, muddy bottom. The Western entrance has some sunken rocks in it, and the water is in some places but shallow.

Between the harbors of Halifax and Dover the shores are craggy, broken, and barren, steep to, iron-bound, and destitute of trees: but the creeks and inlets abound with fish, and great quantities of cod, herrings, and mackerel are caught and carried here for the markets.

Margaret's Bay.

MARGARET'S BAY.—The entrance to this bay is to the Westward of Taylor's Island about one league. The bay itself is full 25 miles in circumference, in length 9 miles, and in breadth, from Peggy's Point to Owl's Head, about 2 miles. Here are harbors capable of receiving ships of war, even against the sides of the shore, sufficiently wide to turn in. In choosing a berth, it is usual to be guided by the direction of the wind, taking the Western anchorage in S.W. gales, and the Eastern in S.E., where you lie land-locked, the bottom mud.

Owl's Head.

OWL'S HEAD is very remarkable, being round and abrupt. The lands and islands in the neighborhood are rugged and barren. The body of flood-tide sets in from S.W. at the rate of one mile per hour.

Following the coast, which runs nearly 2 miles W.N.W. from Taylor's Island to East Point, there is a rock uncovered at low-water, which lies near the land, having a passage between, with 4 and 5 fathoms water. The shore all the way is rugged and steep, against which the sea beats violently. N.N.W. from East Point, one mile is Contact Point; and in the same direction, 1½ mile further, is Peggy's Point; beyond

which, a short Southern point it and the islands to the North become forms a place to sea. To the East a cove or harbor Wedge Islands off the force of is good anchorage.

FRENCH COASTENSIVE, with plenty opposite to the ends of the Mass approach too near HEAD HORN North-eastern extending so completely by side, and lands are high and cattle, and excellent sheepfolds. The feet high.

INGRAM RIVER in to the Northward, with 7, 6, a is shallow and seldom frequented, and it is from these &c. the former of are both shallow trout abound in great numbers.

HUBERT'S COAST the entrance is a reef so that when the sea you have only to keep sides are bold to. and by keeping the press, or without any safety.

Long Cove is 2½ with a westerly wind without any danger and.

NORTH-WEST at its entrance is 1 passage with 10 fathoms anchorage behind in Owl's Head is an at rest Bay.

SOUTH-WEST, 20 feet high, and steep of the South-west Island of the island is white Owl's Head, which low passage, not even the place is seldom more than half a mile, is a rock weather, but it cannot water.

THE HORSE-SHOE half from the South-east-quarters, and several small sunken rocks, shelving out at a little distance, at a similar distance.

which, a short mile, is Shut-in Island, 200 feet high, and covered with trees. Off the Southern point of this island there is a shoal of 9 feet, with 6 and 7 fathoms between it and the island; and near to Peggy's Point there is another of 15 feet, with 6 fathoms to the Northward of it. During Southerly gales the water on the lee side of the islands becomes smooth, and the bottom holds well. Indian Harbor runs in here, and forms a place fit for small vessels, but affords no shelter, being entirely open to the sea. To the E.N. Eastward of the Indian Harbor is Hagget's Cove, distant one mile, *French Cove.* a cove or harbor of similar description. Luke's Island, Thrumcap, Jolliman and Wedge Islands all lie off the Eastern side of Margaret's Bay, and contribute to break off the force of the sea, so that under the lee of Luke's and Jolliman's Islands there is good anchorage at all times for ships of every description.

FRENCH COVE is easy of access, and may be considered as a natural dock, extensive, with plenty of water, and well sheltered. There is a shoal of 10 feet water opposite to the entrance of this cove, at the distance of two miles; but as the islands of the Eastern shore are bold to, no vessel need go so far out into the bay as to approach too near this danger.

HEAD HARBOR, OR DELAWARE RIVER, lies at the further end, on the North-eastern extremity of the bay, and is an anchorage of most excellent description forming so complete a place of safety that a fleet of ships might be securely moored on either side by side, and remain undisturbed by the most violent hurricane. The surrounding lands are high and broken. Mason's Point is in itself a good farm, well stocked with cattle, and excellently cultivated; and Moser's Islands, at its entrance, are used as sheepfolds. The land on the port side of the entrance to the Head Harbor is 446 feet high.

INGRAM RIVER.—To the Westward of Head Harbor is Ingram River, running Northward to the Northward of Moser's Islands. At its entrance it is one-third of a mile wide, with 7, 6, and 5 fathoms water; it then gradually decreases to its head, which is shallow and sandy. To the Westward is Gasper's Indent, open, shallow, and seldom frequented. These indents or coves have rugged points projecting Southward, and it is from these places small craft are employed to take limestone, building sand, &c., the former of these being of a very superior quality. Cooper and Indian Rivers are both shallow rocky nooks, but are the resorts of salmon, and in the lakes above, trout abound in great quantities, of delicate flavor, and commonly of a deeper red than the salmon.

HUBERT'S COVE is situated at the N.W. corner of Margaret's Bay. Here at the entrance is a ridge of rocks about 100 fathoms long, and covered at high-water, so that when the sea is smooth it becomes invisible. In order to avoid this danger, you have only to keep towards the Western or Eastern side of the harbor, for both sides are bold to. The Western channel is much the wider, and better of the two, and by keeping the port shore on board, a stranger or a ship dismasted, or in distress, or without anchors, may turn in and find shelter, running aground with perfect safety.

Long Cove is $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the South of Hubert's Cove, and affords good anchorage with a westerly wind. To the Southward of Long Cove the coast is bold and rugged, without any danger, except a small rock of 6 feet water, which lies close in to the land.

NORTH-WEST HARBOR is about one league to the Southward of Long Cove; at its entrance is Horse Island, which divides it into two channels. There is a good passage with 10 fathoms water on each side of the island, and small vessels may find anchorage behind it, in from 6 to 9 fathoms, or further up, in 5, 4, or 3 fathoms. Owl's Head is an abrupt precipice, and forms the South point of entrance to North-west Bay.

SOUTH-WEST, or HOLDERNESS ISLAND, is a remarkably rocky island, full of steep and steep on all sides; directly to the Northward of the Northern part of the South-west Isle is a small spot of 3 fathoms water, and to the North-westward of the island is what is commonly called the South-west Harbor, formed between Owl's Head, which literally is a rocky island, separated from the main by a very narrow passage, not even navigable for boats; here are 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water, but the place is seldom frequented. To the E.N.E. of South-west Island, distant nearly half a mile, is a rocky shoal of 4 fathoms; this the sea frequently breaks over, in bad weather, but it cannot be considered dangerous, unless to vessels that draw very deep water.

THE HORSE-SHOE, or DOG ROCK, lies about South, distant one mile and a half from the South-west Island; directly West from East Point, distant 2 miles and three-quarters, and from Taylor's Island W. by N. 4 miles and one-third; there are several small sunken rocks about it: part of it is consequently above the surface of the water, shelving on all sides, and the sea in stormy weather breaks violently over it; at a little distance from it, on the Western side, are 6 fathoms, and on its Eastern side, at a similar distance, are 8 fathoms; it then sinks into deep water; between the

horse-shoe and the South-west Island there are 12, 14, 26, 34, and 30 fathoms water. Vessels from the Eastward, bound for Margaret's Bay, commonly go in between the Horse-shoe and East Point; a Northerly course will carry you midway between them right up to the head of the bay, without encountering any danger, except those already described.

To the Westward of South-west Island is Aspotogon Harbor, too shallow for shipping; at its entrance are Black Saddle and Gravelly Islands and Shoals; to the Southward of these is Seal Ledge, shallow and dangerous; it lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the Horse-shoe, and W.S.W., nearly 3 miles from the Southern part of South-west Island.

*Iron-bound
Island.*

IRON-BOUND ISLAND.—W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the South point of South-west Island, distant 5 miles, is Iron-bound Island, about one mile long, narrow, and steep to; it lies S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. one mile and a half from the extremity of the peninsula which divides Margaret's and Mahone Bays, and is called New Harbor Point; between which is a good channel, with from 6 to 17 fathoms water, the ground being chiefly a black sand.

*Green
Island.*

GREEN ISLAND.—S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant one league from Iron-bound Island, S.W. by S. 7 miles from South-west Island, W.S.W. 3 leagues from Taylor's Island, and W. N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. from abreast of Sambro light-house, lies Green Island; it is small. Midway between Iron-bound and Green Island, there is said to be a shoal of only 2 fathoms, but its exact position is not accurately known, and therefore it is omitted in the charts; the mariner, in passing through the channel between these islands, will do well to look out for and guard against the probable existence of such a danger; there is otherwise water sufficiently deep for any vessel.

*Mahone
Bay.*

MAHONE BAY is separated from Margaret's Bay by the peninsula upon which the high and conspicuous mountain of Aspotogon is situated, whose appearance, in three regular risings, is a very remarkable object to seaward, being visible more than 20 miles off; its entrance is encumbered with several islands, between all which are good passages, with plenty of water and few dangers; these lead to most excellent harbors, and places convenient and well adapted for the fisheries. We have already noticed Green and Iron-bound Islands; these lie on the Eastern side of the entrance to the Bay of Mahone; adjacent to these, and on the same side, are the Tancook Islands, Flat Island, and the Knobme Rock; there are also the Bull Rock and the Outer Ledge. On the Western side are the Duck and other islands.

Great Duck Island lies W. by S. from Green Island, distant 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Little Duck Island lies N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., about one mile and two-thirds from Great Duck Island, and W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 5 miles and one-third from Green Island; nearly midway between Green Island and Little Duck Island lies the Outer Ledge, over which the sea always breaks; this danger bears from the East end of the Great Duck Island N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., distant one mile and two-thirds; and from Green Island W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. one league; over it are 4 feet water, and round it are 4 $\frac{1}{2}$, 5, and 7 fathoms.

Flat Island lies due West from Iron-bound Island, distant one mile and a quarter and in a similar direction from Flat Island, somewhere about one mile off, lies the Bull Rock, but the exact situation of this danger is not correctly ascertained, for Mr. Des Barres places it more to the Southward, and Mr. Lockwood to the Northward of this position: it is a blind rock, uncovered at one-third ebb, with deep water all round it. The Southern part of Flat Island, in a line with the Southern points of Iron-bound Island, will lead on the rock, as Mr. Des Barres has placed it, while the Northern part of Flat Island, in a line with the Northern shore of Iron-bound Island, will lead to the Northward of it; and Chester Church open of Great Tancook Island, will carry you to the Westward of it, in 7 and 10 fathoms water.

Great Tancook is one mile and three-quarters long, and about a mile broad; to the Eastward, between it and the main-land, is the Little Tancook Island, separated by a channel a quarter of a mile broad, in which are 7, 8, and 9 fathoms; a similar passage is between Little Tancook and Indian Point, on the main, but there is a middle-ground in it of 4 fathoms. Knobme Rock is above water, and shoals all round; it lies to the Eastward of the South-east part of Great Tancook, and at this part of the island anchorage in 8 or 10 fathoms water.

Westward of Great Tancook, one-third of a mile, is a rocky shoal of six feet, which between them the channel has 10 fathoms water; to the W. by N. of this shoal, one mile, is another, with from 6 to 12 feet over it. Between these shoals the passage is good, and has from 12 to 25 fathoms over it. Off the North-west part of Great Tancook is Star Island, and a little to the Eastward of it is a rocky patch of shallow ground, so that vessels should never attempt the passage between Star and Tancook Islands. There is yet another danger, called the Coachman's Ledge; it lies 2 miles to the Northward of Great Tancook, and is only visible at low-water. To lead clear to the Eastward of this ledge, you should bring the Eastern point of Great Tancook and the East side of Flat Island in one; to clear it to the Southward, bring the West side of Iron-bound Island open of the West part of Little Tancook, and Frederick's Island North point bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. will carry you safe to the Northward of it.

Having passed the high land and anchor; the Northward is 6 and 8 fathoms, distance out. lies on the Eastward, in 8 fathoms.

Chester Town by a fine and flat islands are well vessels are built town are good, danger is a shoal Chester, from W.

On the port side inlet or branch are very safe, on mid-channel, and in 5 or 6 fathoms.

To sail into Mahone Bay, Green Island, westerly Flat Islands, will pass between them between them are 6 fathoms water; but you must beware of a mark to lead clear of Tancook Island; this already described, steer out Westward lead you up to the

LUNENBURG and considerable employed from here anchorage to the and containing 25 taining two lights is flashing or dark is low and thick where coasters must have a berth from its Southern There are good channels.

Vessels sailing about the middle of these, you should

nearly N.W., by the

The Sculpin or three-quarters of three feet over the low-water. Sailors should endeavor to will have 10 and 1

low land to the Eastward of the Outer for the soundings are

burg open to the Westward of the Sculpin Battery Points in the direction of the Chester round Battery Point you clear into the harbor when you may direct water alongside the perfectly secure.

Having passed the Coachman, the head of the bay lies open; on your starboard side is the high land and small river of Aspotogon, where small vessels occasionally run in and anchor; there is a rocky shoal at its entrance, which must be avoided. To the Northward is Cumberland Arm, easy of access, and affording good anchorage, with 7 and 8 fathoms, observing to give a berth to the starboard shore, which shallows some distance out. There is also good riding on the port shore, behind an island which lies on the Eastern side of the Chester Peninsula; here vessels can ride, well sheltered, in 8 fathoms water.

Chester Town is situated at the Northern part of Mahone Bay, and is surrounded by a fine and fertile country; its inhabitants are industrious people, and the adjacent islands are well clothed with sheep; wood and water are in abundance, and several vessels are built here; the anchorages between the various islands and before the town are good, well sheltered, and secure, and the depth of water moderate: the only danger is a shoal, which partly dries at low-water: this lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the town of Chester, from which it is distant one mile and three-quarters.

On the port side of Mahone Bay, and directly West of Tancook Islands, is a large inlet or branch of a river, named by Des Barres, Princes Sound. The passages into it are very safe, only giving a wide berth to the Southern end of Edward's Island; steer mid-channel, and, when well in, anchor in 9 fathoms, or within the innermost islands, in 5 or 6 fathoms; further in it becomes flat and shallow.

To sail into Mahone Bay from the Eastward, the first land visible will commonly be Green Island, which is round, bold, and moderately high; thence to Iron-bound and Flat Islands, both steep to, is two miles and three-quarters; you may proceed and pass between them towards the Tancook Islands; these are inhabited; the channels between them are bold, and the anchorages under their lee good, in from 7 to 12 fathoms water; but if you are proceeding for Chester between Green and Duck Islands, you must beware of the Outer Ledge, which always shows itself by breakers; the mark to lead clear through this passage, is Chester church well open of Great Tancook Island; this mark will also carry you safe to the Westward of the Bull Rock, already described; and when you get near, or within half a mile of Tancook Island, steer out Westward, and bring the same church to bear about North, and this will lead you up to the town.

LUNENBURG BAY, called also Malaguash, is now a place of great population and considerable trade; vessels, carrying wood, cattle, vegetables, &c., are constantly employed from here to Halifax; the harbor is very easy of access, and there is good anchorage to the very town. At its entrance lies Cross Island, about 30 feet high, and containing 253 acres of land, on which a light-house, painted red, is erected, containing two lights, one 30 feet above the other: the lower one is fixed, the upper one is flashing or darkened at intervals of one minute: the building is red. Crop Island is low and thickly covered with trees. On the N.E. side of this island is a nook, where coasters ride in safety; off this part lie the Hounds Rocks, which, in passing, must have a berth; the West and South sides of the island are bold; and two miles from its Southern end is an excellent fishing-bank, with from 14 to 17 fathoms water. There are good channels on either side of Cross Island.

Vessels sailing in or out through the Northern passage, should endeavor to keep about the middle of the channel, in order to avoid the shoals and rocks above mentioned, and also those adjacent to the opposite, or Colesworth Point; having passed these, you should keep the Northern shore on board, bringing Battery Point to bear nearly N.W., by which you will also go clear of the Sculpin or Cat Rock.

The Sculpin or Cat Rock lies nearly in the middle of the bay, bearing N.E., distant three-quarters of a mile from Ovens Point; according to Des Barres, there are but three feet over this danger, but it will easily be discovered by the breakers over it at low-water. Sailing through the Western channel, which is to be preferred, you should endeavor to steer N.N.W. between Cross Island and Rose Point, where you will have 10 and 12 fathoms water; keep the town of Lunenburg in sight, over the low land to the Eastward of Battery Point, and this will lead you clear of the rocky reefs about the Ovens Point; but beware lest you lessen your water below 7 fathoms, for the soundings about the point are very irregular; bring the wagon-road at Lunenburg open to the Westward of the Battery Point; and this will run you to the Westward of the Sculpin, and between it and a rocky knoll of 4 fathoms water; having passed the Sculpin, haul up towards the Northern shore, until you bring Moreau and Battery Points in one; this being the direct mark for the Sculpin Rock, steer on in the direction of the Battery Point, approaching it no nearer than a cable's length; then round Battery Point, and bring the road well open of the Moreau Point: this will run you clear into the harbor, and between the Long Rock and the shoals off Battery Point, when you may direct your course for the town, where you will find 12 and 13 feet water alongside the wharves, and near to them 20 and 21 feet, soft muddy ground, and perfectly secure.

Vessels having occasion to go to the Southward of the Long Rock, which is the wider and safer passage, will observe there is a reef runs out from Woody Point called the Shingles, which must be carefully avoided; to do this, when you have so far entered the bay as to be equidistant between the Ovens, which are hollow cliffs, Battery and Woody Points, then edge off a little to the Westward, until you bring a farm-house that stands over the middle of Sandy Bay on with the end of a wood close to an opening like an avenue, bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; steer with this mark on, until the West end of Lunenburg Town comes over Morean Point; then steer North-eastward a little, approach Battery Point, and proceed as before directed.

The best anchorage in the Bay of Malaguash or Lunenburg, is on its Western side, about half a mile from the shore, and nearly midway between Ovens and Woody Points; where, with good ground-tackling, you may safely ride out a South-easterly gale; but the bottom is generally rocky and uneven. It is high-water, full and change, at 9 o'clock.

*High-water.**Dartmouth Bay.*

DARTMOUTH BAY.—This is situated between Ovens and Rose Points; there are some settlements about the shores, and on an island at the bottom of the bay. It is easy of entrance, and you may anchor abreast of this island in 3, 4, 6, or 7 fathoms. In sailing into this bay, it will be always advisable to borrow somewhat towards the Rose Point shore, because of the shoals which lie to the Southward of the Ovens Point; there is otherwise no danger whatever.

From Lunenburg to the Iron-bound Island at the entrance to Le Have River, the shores are bold, and much indented with irregular islets or bays. Iron-bound Island lies about W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant nearly two leagues from Cross Island. It is inhabited, and some small rocky islets surround its Northern shore; S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from this island, is a bank of 20 and 25 fathoms; and W.S.W., three-quarters of a mile from that, is a small spot of 15 fathoms. These have from 30 to 40 fathoms about them.

Le Have River.

LE HAVE RIVER.—Vessels coming from the South-eastward for Le Have River, will not fail to discover Cape Le Have, a steep abrupt cliff, 107 feet high, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., about 12 leagues distant from Sambro light-house. S.E. by S., one mile from the cape, is the Black Rock, 10 feet high, and 100 feet long, with deep water all round it, and 9 to 11 fathoms between it and the shore, except on a small knoll lying off, and opposite to the cape, over which there are only 4 fathoms. W. by S., distant 34 miles, is Indian Island; and to the Northward of the cape lie several islands, with passages between them; but the best entrance to the River Le Have is to the Northward of them all. There is also a channel to the Northward of Iron-bound Island, but it is narrow, and to navigate this, you must give the Iron-bound Island a good berth. You will then have from 12 to 4 fathoms water all through it; but the best passage is to the Westward of the island, which is above one mile and a half broad, and has from 10 to 14 fathoms water within it. About 3 miles to the North-westward of Iron-bound Island, is a bar which runs across from shore to shore. Over this are 12 and 15 feet, the deepest water being one-third across from the Eastern shore. The soundings from Iron-bound Island towards the bar are 11, 14, 12, 9, 7, 6, 5, 4, and 3 fathoms, the latter depth being close to the edge of the bar; but when you are well over that, you drop into 4, 5, and 6 fathoms, the river continuing navigable 12 miles up, or so far as the falls. The general width of the river is half a mile, and when you are 8 miles up it, you will meet with the road from Lunenburg to Liverpool, where a ferry is established.

Light.

On the Southern side of Iron-bound Island, there is a light-house; it is a square white tower, the lantern is 70 feet above high-water mark; the light flashes once in 30 seconds.

Within and to the Westward of Cape Le Have is Palmerston Bay, at the head of this is Petit Riviere. Off the Eastern entrance of this bay lies Indian Island, bearing W. by S., distant 34 miles from Cape Le Have.

Port Metway.

PORT METWAY lies between Cape Le Have and Liverpool Bay; and is a place now rising into considerable consequence on account of its navigable capacity, and its convenience to the fisheries. The entrance to this port bears from Indian Island W. S.W., distant 7 miles, the land to the Eastward of it being remarkably broken and hilly. On the starboard point of the entrance lies Frying-pan Island, which is connected by a sandy reef to numerous islets which stretch along in a N.N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ Northernly direction, until they join the main-land. That which is next to Frying-pan Island is commonly called Glover's Island, and lies half a mile to the Northward, and bears S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., a good mile and a half from Metway Head. The entrance to this port may be known by the high land at Cape Metway, and the low ragged islands before mentioned. The width of the channel is about seven-eighths of a mile, and the depth of water from 5 to 14 fathoms. Directly in the way of your making for the entrance of the channel, lies the South-west Ledge and the Stone Horse Rock. The former bears from the Frying-pan Island S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant three-quarters of a mile; there are 19 feet

water upon it, and Rock, lies E. by low-water. The should you pass which runs out fr out the best cou pass in 12 and 1 pentelt Head, yo will avoid the S ward, by bringin land to the East mile, steer in N. Neil's Point you siderably narrow proceed further Point, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ opening of Point 4 fathoms, mud To run up Alic ing close to the S from the Northw runs up to the W which is situated strength, and it is

At Cape Le Have Malaguash Ba Green Island. Mahone Bay.

LIVERPOOL 18 leagues from S Le Have. Befor pointed red and w the revolving pri island and the W specially with the windward, and th the vicinity of the meree of the tow island is shallow therefore none bu is full one and a light-house point fit, and there is no dered remarkable passed between C by N., distant 14 er's Cove, situate winds in 3 fathom or three hundred Fort Point to the has not more than channel winds So opposite the town ly swells of On Fort Point t It is high-water tides rise from 5 t **PORT MATOQ** port is formed by two channels, 1 or Black Rocks, p and lies S.W. by the ledge has dec N.W. part of Me extremity. Over also is a small spo

ek, which is the
m Woody Point
then you have so
ere hollow cliffs,
until you bring a
of a wood close
ark on, until the
North-eastward

ts Western side.
ons and Woody
a South-easterly
full and change,

oints; there are
f the bay. It is
6, or 7 fathoms.
that towards the
nd of the Oven's

Have River, the
on-bound Island
land. It is in-
E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 4 mile
ce-quarters of a
0 to 40 fathoms.

Le Have River,
right, bearing W.
me mile from the
ater all round it.
ll, lying off, and
distant 34 miles.
s, with passages
e Northward of
Island, but it is
ood berth. You
passage is to the
and has from 10
nd of Iron-bound
e 12 and 15 feet.
The soundings
d 3 fathoms, the
ll over that, you
up, or so far as
on are 8 miles up
ere a ferry is ce-

; it is a square
t flashes once in
y, at the head of
n Island, bearing

y; and is a place
capacity, and in
Indian Island W.
ably broken and
d, which is con-
N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ North-
Frying-pan Island
thward, and leads
e to this port mar-
ands before men-
and the depth of
e entrance of the
the former bears
there are 19 feet

water upon it, and the sea, in rough weather, breaks over it. The latter, or Stone Horse Rock, lies E. by S., distant one-third of a mile from the S.W. Breaker, and dries at low-water. There are 6, 7, and 8 fathoms between it and the Frying-pan Ledge, and should you pass this way, you must give the island a good berth, on account of a spit which runs out from it, in the direction of the Stone Horse Rock, a full quarter of a mile; but the best course will be half a mile outside of both these dangers, you will then pass in 12 and 14 fathoms water, and running on W. a little Southerly, towards Kempenfelt Head, you will open the channel, and may steer in directly North. Or, you will avoid the South-west Ledge and Stone Horse Rock, in coming from the Eastward, by bringing the Liverpool light-house, which stands on Coffin Island, open of the land to the Eastward of it; and when Frying-pan Island comes N.N.E., distant 14 mile, steer in N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.; this will carry you past Metway Point, and when opposite to Neil's Point you may anchor in 4 or 4½ fathoms water. From hence mud-banks considerably narrow the passage, and a pilot will be found necessary; but should you proceed further without one, you will continue mid-channel from abreast of Neil's Point, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., until Collin's Island bears West, and until Alicia River is just opening of Point Lucy, then steer N.W. by N. and W.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., and anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms, muddy ground.

Light-house.

To run up Alicia River, you must sail between Grass Island and Point Lucy, keeping close to the Southern and Western shores, in order to avoid the flat which extends from the Northward, leaving a deep but narrow channel. Barry Bay, or Branch, which runs up to the Westward, is shallow and full of rocky shoals; and so is Brier Bay, which is situated on the N.E. side of the port. The tide runs commonly with great strength, and it is high-water at 45 minutes after 7.

At Cape Le Have it is high-water, full and change, at 8 o'clock, tide rises from 5 to 7 ft. *Tides.*

Malaguash Bay.....	6 to 8
Green Island.....	6 to 8
Mahone Bay.....	7

LIVERPOOL BAY.—The entrance to this bay bears about W. by S., distant 17 or 18 leagues from Sambro light-house, Halifax; and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., 15 miles from Cape Le Have. Before it lies Coffin's Island, which is now distinguished by a light-house, painted red and white horizontally, 80 feet above the level of the sea. The light is on the revolving principle, and appears full, at intervals of 2 minutes. Between this island and the Western land is the bay, affording good anchorage for large ships, especially with the wind off shore. In the bay there is sufficient room for turning to windward, and the deepest water will be found near the Western coasts. The land in the vicinity of the harbor is broken, rocky, and of a barren appearance, yet the commerce of the town is very considerable. The channel to the Northward of Coffin's Island is shallow, having a sandy spit, running from it and joining the main-land; therefore none but small vessels ever attempt it; but the passage to the Southward is full one and a half mile wide, and has 15, 16, 17, and 18 fathoms water. Give the light-house point of the island a small berth, as a flat of 3 or 4 fathoms encompasses it, and there is no other danger. Bald Point, or Western Head, is bold to, and rendered remarkable by its having no trees upon it. Having entered this bay, and passed between Coffin's Island and Moose Head, bringing the light-house to bear E. by N., distant 14 mile, steer W. This will bring you abreast of Herring, or Schooner's Cove, situated on the N.E. side of the bay, and affording good shelter from sea-winds in 3 fathoms water, on a bottom of mud; or, proceeding further, vessels of two or three hundred tons, with high-water, may pass over the bar, which stretches from Fort Point to the opposite shore; but at low-water this cannot be done, for then it has not more than 9 or 10 feet over it. When within the bar, you will perceive the channel winds South-westerly, and you can anchor, in not less than two fathoms, opposite the town of Liverpool. Herring Bay is much exposed to the heavy South-westerly swells of the sea, and has not room for more than two sloops of war.

Light-house.

On Fort Point there is a fixed light in a square white tower, 30 feet high. *Light.*
It is high-water in Liverpool Bay, full and change, at 50 minutes after 7, and the *Tides.*
tides rise from 5 to 8 feet.

PORT MATOON, or MOUTON, called by Des Barres, Gambier Harbor. This *Port Ma-*
port is formed by the Island Matoon, which lies across its entrances, dividing it into *toon,* or
two channels. In the Eastern passage lies the rocky ledge called the Portsmouth, *Mouton.*
or Black Rocks, partly dry. This is about one mile to the Eastward of the island,
and lies S.W. by W., distant 5 miles from Bald Point. The passage on either side of
the ledge has deep water, with sufficient room to turn into the harbor. From the
N.W. part of Mouton a shoal runs off a full mile, having 2½ fathoms near its outer
extremity. Over some parts of this shoal you will have 3, 3½, and 4 fathoms. Here
also is a small spot of foul ground with 20 feet over it; this lies N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from

the N.W. end of Mouton Island, and N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the Northern Spectacle Island, distant half a mile. The Spectacles lie to the W.N. Westward of Mouton Island, and are visible as you enter the port. To the Northward and Westward of them, are 10, 11, and 12 fathoms water, muddy and sandy ground, with good anchorage, secure from all winds. To sail into Port Mouton by the Eastern channel, and with a leading wind, to the Northward of the Black Rocks, you may steer in W. by N., passing at the distance of three-quarters of a mile from White Point, until you bring the Spectacle Islands to bear S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; this will carry you clear to the Northward and Westward of Mouton Island N.W. Shoal, then haul up S.W. by W. for the anchorage before mentioned. To sail in to the Westward of the Black Rocks, you should steer in N.W., mid-channel, or nearly half a mile from Mouton Island. In this passage you will find from 8 to 15 fathoms water; always giving the Southern part of the island a berth, on account of a sandy flat which runs off it. In adopting this channel, mariners must look out for a small knoll of 6 feet, said to lie E.N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., distant one mile and a half from the Southern extremity of Mouton Island. This appears to be a modern discovery.

The Western passage to Port Mouton is between the island and the main, and only frequented by coasters and vessels of a small draught of water. It is encumbered with shoals, and too intricate for strangers. The channel is narrow, and close to the main-land, passing between it and the Bull Rock; having passed which, you can proceed to the anchorages, either off the N.W. shore, or Mouton Island, or round the Spectacles.

The land now turns S.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. from Point Mouton towards Port Jolie; midway is a black craggy point, with several rocks about it. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Black Point, and S.W., 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Liverpool light-house, lies Little Hope, an island 21 feet high, and 200 fathoms long. This is a very great danger, and should have a beacon to distinguish it; round the island is a shoal ground, partly drying, and with 3 and 4 fathoms upon some parts; it lies direct E.S.E. from the Eastern point of the entrance to Port Jolie, from which it is distant 2 good miles. Between the island and point, somewhat nearer to the latter, there is said to lie a dangerous shoal, not hitherto noticed in the charts.

Port Jolie is an inlet more than 5 miles deep, but very shallow, and having scarce water enough for large boats; the lands adjacent appear barren and stony, yet have some families of fishermen settled there. Nearly South from the Eastern point of Port Jolie, distant one mile, is a spot of 3 fathoms, over which the sea commonly breaks; and on the Western entrance of the port are some rocky ledges, which show themselves by the breaking of the water over them. There is also a small island, lying to the South-westward, called the Little or Lesser Hope.

Port
L'Ebert.

PORT L'EBERT.—This is the third inlet West of Liverpool, and may readily be known by the steep and abrupt appearance of its Western head; and also by Green Island, which lies to the South-westward of its entrance. This island is somewhat remarkable, being destitute of trees. Port L'Ebert is divided from Port Jolie by a peninsula, which, at the head of the respective ports, is scarcely half a mile across. The channel in runs nearly North 6 or 7 miles; but although small vessels may run a considerable way up, ships of larger size can only find anchorage at its entrance. The depth, half a mile from the head, is from 9 to 12 feet; but at the mouth of the port are 6, 4, and 3 fathoms.

Sable River.

SABLE RIVER lies to the South-westward of Port L'Ebert, distant 5 miles. At its entrance, nearly midway of the channel, is a rocky islet. This lies S.W. by W. of Green Island, distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; there is a passage on either side of the rock; that to the Eastward has 12, 13, and 15 fathoms water, but that to the Westward is somewhat shallower. The two points of the entrance of this river are distant from each other one mile and a quarter, with from 6 to 11 fathoms; but there is a bar which renders this place totally unfit for affording shelter to any but the smallest class of vessels. It is, however, not destitute of inhabitants, some of whom are settled in a small nook close to the Westward of the river, which is called the Little Harbor.

Rugged
Island Har-
bor.

RUGGED ISLAND HARBOR lies W. by S., distant 15 miles from the Hepe Island, and E.N.E., 9 miles from Shelburn light. It seems to have been so named from its craggy and rugged appearance, and the numerous dangerous ledges and sunken rocks at its entrance. This harbor is difficult of access, and seldom resorted to unless by the fishermen, who are familiar with its navigation, yet the anchorages are good, with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 fathoms. During gales of wind, the unevenness of the ground frequently causes the sea to put on a most formidable appearance, breaking violently from side to side. Off the Western head, distant about a mile, is the Gull, a bed of rocks, over which the water always breaks; but between the land and the Gull are from 6 to 8 fathoms. Vessels coming from the Eastward will perceive St. Thomas's or Rugged Island, lying S.W. by W. from Green Island, distant 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ miles. This island, having high rocky cliffs on its Eastern side, affords a good mark for the harbor. To the S.

W. of Rugged Is-
land, are the
Bear Rocks, being
Island and the B
a sunken rock; t
the Bear Rock,
it. This appear
South from Ruge
the Eastward fo
bearing North, d
and pass well to
up N.N.W. for
you must be ca
board shore, ma
and Muffatt Isla
direction, you wi
the channel, Cen
well sheltered w
vessels coming fr
of the Gull Rock
a fixed light, 5
water, full and el
GREEN HAR

having an island
and the River J

where good anch
shipping, althoug
which cause a ho

SHELburne

justly esteemed
security of its an

or M'Nutt's, whi

S.E. point of thi

white rocks, the

The light-house

ance in the day-t

two lights are ex

seen, and the low

bears from the li

N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 7 mile

west of Rugged

only 6 feet over

light-house, bring

The dangers to

Rocks already m

and bold to, lying

from the Westward

and if for the East

light-house, you

keeping nearly in

in 7, 8, or 10 fath

a shallow spot so

Sandy Point is a

berth, for a sand

this point, the m

two' ling, ride in s

distant nearly one

House. This wi

or by keeping Pe

has several sho

Point upwards, a

Carlton Point, ve

have already stat

about N.W. by N

North, according

In coming from

berth to, the sho

get the light-hous

W. of Rugged Island are some rocky ledges. The outermost of these is called the Bear Rocks, being distant from the island three-quarters of a mile. Between Rugged Island and the Bear Rocks are other dangers; and a little Westward of the Bears is a sunken rock; these three latter lying in a sort of triangular form. W. by N. from the Bear Rock, distant one mile, is the Blow Breaker, a rock with only 4 feet over it. This appears to be the Tiger of Des Barres, by whose description it should bear South from Rugg Point, which is the Eastern boundary of the harbor. To sail from the Eastward for Rugged Harbor, you will see the Eastern cliffs of Rugged Island bearing North, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Keep a good look-out for the Blow, or Tiger Rock, and pass well to the outside of the foregoing dangers; and having cleared these, haul up N.N.W. for the islands on the left or port side of the harbor. In so doing, you must be careful to avoid a shoal which stretches half way over from the starboard shore, narrowing the channel very considerably, so that between the shoal and Muffatt Island, the passage is not above a quarter of a mile wide. Pursuing this direction, you will readily reach the anchorage in the Northern Arm. In the best of the channel, Centre Island will be just open of Muffatt Island. Small vessels may be well sheltered within Cubb Basin, which is to the Northward of Muffatt Island; and vessels coming from the Southward or Westward will have deep water on either side of the Gull Rocks, or between the Bear and Blow Rocks. On the Gull Rock there is a fixed light, 51 feet high. At Cape Negro and Rugged Island Harbor, it is high-water, full and change, at 8 o'clock; and the rise of the tide is about 7 feet.

GREEN HARBOR.—This port is to the Westward of Rugged Island Harbor, having an island on its Western side of entrance, and running in full 3 miles. This and the River Jordan, situated still further to the Westward, appear to be places where good anchorages may be obtained, but they are at present little frequented by shipping, although they have many inhabitants. They are open to Southerly winds, which cause a heavy rolling sea.

SHELburne HARBOR, or PORT ROSEWAY, is, according to Mr. Lockwood, justly esteemed the best in all Nova Scotia, from the ease of its access, and perfect security of its anchorage. At the entrance of the harbor is the island of Roseneath, or M'Nutt's, which is nearly 3 miles in length, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in its broadest part. On the S.E. point of this island stands an excellent light-house. This point is a high cliff of white rocks, the summit of which is without trees; the West side of the island is low. The light-house is painted black and white, vertically, and has a remarkable appearance in the day-time, on account of a dark wood that is behind it; while, at night, two lights are exhibited from it. The upper light is 100 feet above the level of the sea, and the lower about one-third from the top of the building. This light-house bears from the light-house of Sambro W.S.W., distant 30 leagues; from Cape Negro N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 7 miles; from Point Beny S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from the breakers South-west of Rugged Island W.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., 8 miles; and from the Jigg Rock, which has only 6 feet over it, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 11 mile. When coming in from sea, make for the light-house, bringing it to bear N.W., or N.W. by N.; then steer directly towards it. The dangers to be left to the Eastward of you, are those adjacent to the Rugged Rocks already mentioned, the Bell Rock, which is always visible, appearing black and bold to, lying E.N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the light-house. In coming from the Westward, you may steer for the entrance on either side of the Jigg Rock; and if for the Eastward, on either side of the Bell Rock. When you get abreast of the light-house, you may sail in to the Northward of M'Nutt's Island, about N.W. by N., keeping nearly in mid-channel; the island's side is bold to, and the anchorage is good, in 7, 8, or 10 fathoms, the bottom mud; keep the Western shore on board, for there is a shallow spot somewhere about the Eastern side, between George's and Sandy Points. Sandy Point is about two miles beyond the N.W. part of M'Nutt's Island; give it a berth for a sandy spit extends from it 300 yards. With M'Nutt's Island locked to this point, the anchorage is exceedingly good, and shipping may, with good ground tacking, ride in safety during the most violent storm. In the channel, about S. by E., distant nearly one mile from Carlton Point, lies the Adamant Rock, abreast of Durfey's House. This will easily be avoided by going into no less water than $4\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 fathoms, or by keeping Petit's Island open of Surf Point. The inlet which runs up to the N.W. has several shoals in it, but the Eastern shore has regular soundings, from Sandy Point upwards, and is free from danger, while in the upper part of the harbor, above Carlton Point, vessels may ride in 5, 6, or 7 fathoms, the ground holding well. We have already stated, that your course from the entrance towards Sandy Point, will be about N.W. by N., and having rounded Sandy Point, you can proceed N. by W. and North, according to your wind.

In coming from the Eastward of this harbor, be careful to avoid, and give a good berth to, the shoals off Rugged Island; and do not haul up for the harbor until you get the light-house to bear W. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., by which precaution you will go clear of

Light.
High-water.
Green
Harbor.

Shelburne
Harbor.

Light-house.

every danger; or you may stop a tide at the entrance, in from 16 to 10 fathoms, sand and clay.

Shelburne affords excellent shelter for ships in distress, and is secure against any wind, except a violent storm at S.S.W. abreast of the town. The wind from S. to E. does no harm, although from S. by W. to S.W. by S., if blowing hard for some considerable time, it will set the smaller vessels adrift at the wharfs; but in the stream, as has been observed before, with good cables and anchors, no winds can injure you. Here you may be supplied with cordage, duck, spars, provisions, and water. Carpenters, pump, block, and sail makers can be obtained, if required; and the port charges for vessels which put in for supplies only, is no more than 4d. per ton, light money, on foreign bottoms; but should you enter the custom-house, the duties become much higher. It is high-water, full and change, at 8 o'clock; spring tides rise 8 feet, neaps 6, but a fresh breeze from the South-east commonly brings on high-water sooner, and causes an additional rise of 2 or 3 feet.

High-water.

Cape Negro Harbor.

CAPE NEGRO HARBOR is named from Cape Negro, the Eastern limit of an isl. and which lies before its entrance; this cape is remarkably high, rocky, and barren, bearing S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 7 miles from Shelburne light-house; this island is very low midway, and has the appearance of being two islands. There are two passages into the harbor, one to the Eastward of the island, and the other to the Westward of it: the former is much the better of the two, but this is rendered dangerous, on account of two sunken rocks which lie off its entrance; these are called the Gray Rock and the Budget: the Gray Rock lies N.N.E. from the cape, distant a full mile, and is situated nearly on the starboard side of the channel; some parts of these rocks are always visible, and serve as a mark for the harbor. The Budget is a blind rock of 6 feet, lying nearly mid-channel, and only a quarter of a mile from the island, having deep water round it. In the channel to the Eastward of the Budget you will have 10, 12, and 14 fathoms, and the best direction to enter the harbor will be to steer one-third from the rocks off the Eastern point, until Shelburne light-house is shut in, then you will be within the danger. There is excellent anchorage off the N.E. part of Negro Island, in from 6 to 4 fathoms, on a bottom of stiff mud. The Northern part of the island presents a low shingly beach, from which a bar extends quite across to the Eastern shore, over which are 15 feet at low-water; above this bar it is navigable full 6 miles, having a smooth clayey bottom, with 3, 4, and 5 fathoms water.

The passage to the Westward of Negro Island, is intricate, encumbered with rocks and dangers, and should not be attempted except in cases of extreme emergency. Mr. Des Barres says, "if coming from the Westward, in hauling round Point Jeffrey, to avoid the ledges, blind rocks, and shoals, extending Easterly from the Western shore, you should shape your course N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. towards the cape, giving the Sarge Rocks a berth of 3 cables' length, until you open David's Island a sail's breadth off Point William; Davis's Island is the largest and Westernmost at the head of the harbor; run up in that direction, observing to keep clear of a sunken rock which lies E.S.E. from Point William, about 300 fathoms from the above. Fishery beach is bold to."

To sail through the North-east passage, which is not so difficult, keep Gray's Rocks on board, and steer N.W. for Point John, until you see across the isthmus in the middle of Cape Negro Island, or until Shelburne light-house is shut in, and having passed the Budget; from thence haul over to the Westward, keeping along the shore about 2 cables' length from the island, to avoid the shoal, which extends half the distance over from Point John towards the island; and when you have opened the small islands at the head of the bay, shape your course N.N.W. to the anchoring ground, the bottom is mud and clay; along the N.E. side of Cape Negro Island, the anchorage is good stiff clay.

The River Clyde, which descends from a chain of lakes that extends E.N.E. and W.S.W. a considerable distance in the interior, falls into the head of Negro Harbor, after a run of 23 miles.

Port Latour, or Haldimand.

PORT LATOUR, or HALDIMAND, is situated a little Westward of Negro Harbor, being separated from it by a narrow peninsula; the extreme points which bound the entrance to the Southward, are Point Jeffrey, or Blanche Point, to the Eastward, and Point Baccaro to the West; between and within there are several clusters of rocks, rendering the harbor unfit for any but small craft; and the tide leaves the head of the inlet dry in many places. "To sail into this port, coming from the Westward, continue your course Easterly, until you have Brehem Isle a ship's length open to the Eastward of North Rocks; thence you may steer Northerly for Isle George, and when you come up within the distance of 2 cables' length from its South end, incline to the Westward in a direction with the Western extremity of Pond Beach, until you open Prospect House on the North side of the Northernmost Mohawk Ledges, and then haul into anchorage, in 3 fathoms, muddy bottom.

"Nearly mid-sunken rock, w Vulture, a danger BARRINGTON

Latour, and four are two passage Island, being at mile broad; both passages, and generally be dis wind to wind thro one mile and a ha sage to the North without a comm Eastward, by the hour; setting in On Baccarro P omis' duration, w tant 7 1/2 miles; B distant 11 mile.

The town of Baccarro Point, giving the Vulture, and lies W. S.W. from the p b. exceedingly

CAPE SABLE separated and dis self is a broken w lengues off; from South-westward: S.E. by S.; the V tides, both flood a times 4 knots an h when the wind is tion with the tide, the former running ing of the water, there is not less, th

It is high-water and the spring tide BONNETTA C called Green Islan forming Bonnetta entrance to it is n difficult for a stran

FAVORITE CO Cape Sable Island hind a small islet y side, but that to th gales there is alv but the Shag Har bears N.N.W. fro you are well acqu spring-tides 11 fee

THE BRAZIL, which are only 8 s having 6 to 8 fath makes the rock aj stance of about a m nearer to it; but to 15 fathoms; you at the edge of the direction of the Banks this latter depth yo nil Rock bears from in 43° 24' 15" N., t

Nearly midway between Baccarro Point and the South Ledge lies the Folly, a sunken rock, within which and the Western shore is a channel of 6 fathoms. The Vulture, a dangerous breaker, lies W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 13 mile from Baccarro Point."

BARRINGTON BAY.—This is a spacious inlet, situated to the Westward of Port Barrington Bay. Latour, and formed by Cape Sable Island, which lies in front of its entrance; there are two passages into it, that to the Eastward is between Baccarro Point and Sable Island, being at its entrance 3 miles wide; that to the Westward is not more than a mile broad; both are encumbered with numerous and extensive flats, narrowing the passages, and rendering the navigation dangerous; for although the channels may generally be discovered, by the water appearing dark, yet it will require a leading wind to wind through to the anchorage, which is towards the head of the bay, and about one mile and a half below the town; here there are from 18 to 26 feet water. The passage to the Northward and Westward is used by small vessels only, and is not safe without a commanding breeze, as the ebb-tide is forced unnaturally through to the Eastward, by the Bay of Fundy tide, at the rapidity of 3, 4, and sometimes 5 knots an hour; setting immediately upon the rocks which lie within it.

On Baccarro Point, the Eastern side of the entrance, there is a flash light of 15 seconds' duration, with eclipses of 25 seconds from it. Cape Sable bears S. 77° W., distant $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Brazil Rock, S. 4° $10'$ W., distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Bantan Rock, S. 45° W., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

The town of Barrington is situated at the North-eastern extremity of the bay. Vessels entering into this bay by the Eastern passage, must be very careful to avoid Baccarro Point, giving it a wide berth of full 2 miles on account of the Bantan, Shot Potob, the Vulture, and other rocks which lie off it; the Vulture rock is very dangerous, and lies W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Baccarro Point, distant 13 mile; the Bantan bears S.W. from the point $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and from the Vulture S.E. almost one mile; they are both exceedingly dangerous.

CAPE SABLE is the South-eastern extremity of a small narrow island which is separated and distinct from Cape Sable Island; it is low and woody, but the cape itself is a broken white cliff, apparently in a state of decomposition, and visible 4 or 5 leagues off; from this island spits of sand extend outward, both to the South-east and South-westward: the Eastern Ledge is called the Horse-shoe, and runs out $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles S.E. by S.; the Western or Cape Ledge stretches to the S.W. about 3 miles. The tides, both flood and ebb, set directly across these ledges at the rate of 3 and sometimes 4 knots an hour, causing a strong break to a considerable distance, particularly when the wind is fresh; it will then often extend full 3 leagues out, shifting its direction with the tide, the flood carrying it to the Westward and the ebb to the Eastward, the former running a considerable time longer than the latter. This rippling or breaking of the water, may be considered hazardous to pass through in a gale of wind, but there is not less than 8, 10, 13, and 20 fathoms, rocky ground.

It is high-water, at Cape Sable, full and change, at three-quarters after 7 o'clock, High-water. and the spring tides rise 12 feet, neaps 6.

BONNETTA COVE.—To the North-westward of Cape Sable is a small island, Bonnetta called Green Island, to the North-east of which an inlet runs in to Cape Sable Island, forming Bonnetta Cove, where good anchorage may be found in 3 fathoms water; the entrance to it is narrow, and runs in between a spit and the island; this will be too difficult for a stranger to discover, but is frequented by the coasters and fishermen.

FAVORITE COVE is situated in the Western Channel, and about the middle of Favorite Cape Sable Island; here also small vessels may run in and anchor in 2 fathoms, behind a small islet which lies mid-channel, at its entrance, affording a passage on either side, but that to the Eastward is the best, and has the deeper water. With S.W. gales there is always good anchorage off the N.E. side of Cape Sable Island; but the Shag Harbor, which lies on the opposite side of the Western Channel, and bears N.N.W. from Bonnetta Cove, is full of shoals, and must not be attempted unless you are well acquainted with it. It is high-water, full and change, at 9 o'clock, High-water. Spring-tides 11 feet, neaps 8.

THE BRAZIL ROCK.—This is a flat rock, covering a space of 10 yards, over Brazil Rock. which are only 8 and 9 feet at low-water; a tail extends 90 to 100 yards from its base, having 6 to 8 fathoms water: the tide running strong over this, causes a ripple and makes the rock appear larger than it really is. Southward of the rock, at the distance of about a mile, you will have 35 and 34 fathoms, then 30 and 22 as you approach nearer to it; but towards the Cape Sable shore the soundings are regular, from 19 to 15 fathoms; you will then lessen your water to 10 and 7 fathoms, when you will be at the edge of the Race-horse Shoal; to the Northward of the Brazil Rock, in the direction of the Bantan Rock, you will have 16, 19, 15, 17, 16, 15, and 10 fathoms; with this latter depth you will be near the Bantan, and must tack to the Westward. Brazil Rock bears from Baccarro Point light S. 4° $10'$ W., distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles: its latitude is 43° $21'$ $15''$ N., and longitude 65° $22'$ W.

Magnetic Bearings and Distances between Halifax and Cape Sable.

From Sambro light-house to Cross Island, Lunenburg, nearly W.....	8½ leagues.
_____ Cape Le Have	W. ¼ S. 12 do.
_____ Liverpool light-house	W. by S. 17½ do.
_____ Hope Island, near Port Jolie	W. S. W. ¼ W. 21 do.
_____ entrance of Port Shelburne	W. S. W. 29 do.
_____ Cape Negro	W. S. W. a little Westerly. 31½ do.
_____ Cape Sable	W. S. W. ¼ W. * 36 do.
_____ Brazil Rock	Nearly W. S. W. 31½ do.
Shelburne light-house to Cape Negro	S. W. ¼ S. 7 miles.
Cape Negro to the Brazil Rock	S. W. ¼ S. 10 do.
Cape Sable to the Brazil Rock	S. E. by E. ½ E. 8½ do.

THE ISLE OF SABLE AND BANKS OF NOVA SCOTIA.

THE dry part of this island is 22 miles long, and the bars at each end nearly 30 miles, making a bow or crescent of 52 miles in length. Caught within the horns of this crescent in a strong Northerly gale, the situation of a vessel would be extremely perilous; for the ebb-tide sets to the Southward, directly on and over the bars, usually at the rate of 1½ and 2 knots, and when accelerated by winds much faster; whilst the flood-stream runs at a much less rate in the opposite direction.

Bars.

The whole extent of the North-west bar, from the end of the Grassy Sand-hills to the depth of 10 fathoms, is nearly seventeen miles; the dry part being succeeded by nine miles of foaming breakers in bad weather, and the remaining seven miles, from five to ten fathoms of depth, being usually shown by a great ripple, or a heavy cross sea.

The direction of this bar is N. W. ¼ N. magnetic, for the first twelve miles, then W. by N. for the remaining distance; beyond which the water deepens gradually to the Westward for many miles.

The North-east bar extends fourteen miles out from the Grassy Sand-hills to the depth of ten fathoms. Its direction is N. E. by E. ¼ E., for the first seven miles, beyond which it curves gradually till it terminates to E. S. E.

The dry part of nearly four miles is succeeded by eight or nine miles of breakers, when there is any sea running. I have considered this bar as ending at the depth of ten fathoms, but the ridge of sand continues, with a depth of from ten to thirteen fathoms, and often a heavy breaking sea, ten miles further to E. S. E., and then ends abruptly; the soundings increasing to 170 fathoms, in a distance of three miles further in the same direction.

Both bars are extremely steep, and consequently dangerous of approach on the North side; the North-east bar, especially so, having thirty fathoms of water close to it. To the Southward, on the contrary, the water deepens gradually out for so many miles, that it would seem almost impossible for any vessel, using common precaution, to run on shore on that side, either of the island or bars.

Lat and Lon.

The West Flagstaff near the principal establishment is in lat. N. 43° 56' 33", long. W. 60° 3' 19". The West extreme of the Grassy Sand-hills, lat. N. 43° 56' 52", long. W. 60° 09".

Tides.

N. E. extreme of the Grassy Sand-hills is in lat. N. 43° 59' 05", long. W. 59° 46' 0.15".
TIDES.—It is high-water, at full and change, at 7h. 30m. nearly, on the North side of the island; rise not exceeding four feet. On the South side it is high-water a little earlier, perhaps an hour. The opinion of the people on the island is that anything floating in the vicinity of the island is sure to be found on the beach sooner or later. (Capt. H. W. BAYFIELD, R. N.)

Extract of a Letter from Capt. Joseph Darby, Superintendent of Sable Island, to the Editors.

"I have known the island for the last twenty-eight years, in which time the West end has decreased in length about 7 miles, although the outer breakers of the N. W. bar have the same bearing from the West end of the island that they then had, about

* This course cannot be sailed, upon account of the intervention of the land.

N.W. by compass, distant about 8 miles, which clearly shows that the whole of the bank and the bar travels to the Eastward. The ground is high, and the water shoal outside of the breakers 7 or 8 miles in a N.W. direction. The flood-tide sets across the bar to the Northward and Eastward very strong, and the ebb-tide to the opposite point, changing alternately at half flood and half ebb. The ground to the Southward and Westward of the bar is very regular, deepening very slowly to a considerable distance; but to the Northward and Eastward the ground is very steep, and from the breakers, or from very shoal ground outside of the breakers, you fall into deep water all at once. The bank to the N.W. is very uneven, and curves round to the Northward in a steep ridge, and at the distance of about 35 miles from the island, in a N.W. direction, are 10 fathoms water; and W.N.W. and E.S.E. from that the ground falls very suddenly into deep water. This ridge joins the middle-ground, and extends in an Easterly and a N.E. direction to a considerable distance, with shoal water; the bottom in small ridges, with 11, 12, 11, 13 fathoms water, and so on, over it; and between this bank and the bar, or the island, the water is very deep, 80 or 90 fathoms. The bank extends to the Eastward abreast of the island, the Southernmost edge of the bank, from 20 to 25 miles to the Northward of the island.

The East end is altered very little since my knowledge of it, except in height, which is much greater than it was, and the whole island seems to increase in height every year, but grows narrower. There is a low bar of dry sand running from the high land of the East end, in a N.E. direction, about 3 miles, from whence shoal water, that always breaks, extends about 2 miles further, in an E.N.E. direction, outside of which, for a distance of about 6 miles, is a passage across the bar, with from 24 to 3 fathoms of water on it. Outside of that, again, is a piece of high ground that always breaks, and is sometimes dry, and extends in an E.N.E. direction between 2 and 3 miles, from which the shoal ground continues in the same direction some miles further. The flood-tide across this bar sets very strong to the Northward, and the ebb-tide in the opposite direction, but not so strong. The soundings to the Southward and Eastward of the bar are flat and regular for a considerable distance, but to the Northward and Westward the ground is very steep—close to the breakers 10 fathoms, and goes down suddenly into 70 or 80 fathoms to 100 or upwards. I believe, in general, there is a very strong current setting to the W.S.W. between the Sable Bank and the Gulf of Mexico stream; and there is a strong current sets down the Western side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence stream, in a S.S.W. direction. The current along the South side of the island is very shoal water, runs both East and West, and is principally influenced by the winds. The most of the wrecks that happen here are in error of their longitude; for instance, vessels bound to the Eastward think themselves past the island when they get on shore upon it, and vessels bound to the Westward (say from Europe) do not think themselves so far to the Westward when they get on shore upon it. I have known several cases of vessels from Europe that have not made an error in their longitude exceeding half a degree, until they came to the Banks of Newfoundland, and from that here, in moderate weather and light winds, have made errors of from sixty to a hundred miles, which I think goes far to prove the existence of a Westerly and Southerly current between the Grand Banks and here, and also of the existence of a Westerly current between the Sable Bank and Gulf of Mexico stream, which will be stronger or weaker according to the distance between the stream and the banks.

When a casualty has occurred, and you find that you are on the body of the island, I would recommend that nothing of masts and rigging be cut away, without the vessel should be very tender, and then you may do it to ease her a little; but a vessel of ordinary strength will bear her spars until she heaves up on the beach, or settles in the sand and lies quiet, as lives and property have often been saved by a vessel having her spars standing, as from the heads of which you may often send a line on shore when it is not possible to work a boat; and by sending a good hawser after it and securing it well on shore, a chair or other more efficient article may be rigged for conveying passengers, or others, or valuable property, over the breakers in safety; as from the nature of the soft sandy bottom, a vessel will not go to pieces as soon as if she was on rocks, and by the rigging being left standing, it may afterwards be saved, whereas, if the masts are cut away, the whole of the rigging goes with them, and all get tangled and buried in the sand, and are generally totally lost. But if you are on either of the bars, the first consideration should be to secure the boats and lighten the ship, and leave her as soon as ever you have to abandon the hope of getting her off; endeavor to get to the leeward of the breakers, and land on the island, according to circumstances, endeavoring to land on the North side if possible, as vessels that get on the bars very soon disappear altogether, either by going to pieces in the irregular sea and strong currents, or by rolling over the steep bank to the Northward, and sinking in deep water. When property can be saved on the island, it is proper for the master and his crew to do the utmost in their power to save it; they can get the assistance of the people of the island, with a boat and teams of horses, not for hire, for they are employed by gov-

Sable.

.... 84 leagues.
 12 do.
 17½ do.
 21 do.
 29 do.
 31½ do.
 36 do.
 34 do.
 7 miles.
 10 do.
 8½ do.

SCOTIA.

each end nearly
 light within the
 of a vessel would
 directly on and
 accelerated by
 e in the opposite

assy Sand-hills to
 ing succeeded by
 seven miles, from
 or a heavy cross

ve miles, then W.
 gradually to the

Sand-hills to the
 seven miles, be-

bles of breakers,
 ng at the depth of
 m ten to thirteen
 E., and then ends
 three miles farther

each on the North
 er close to it. To
 or so many miles,
 precaution, to run

43° 56' 32", long.
 43° 56' 52", long.

W. 59° 46' 0.5".
 the North side of
 igh-water a little
 is that anything
 h sooner or later.

of Sable Island.

ch time the West
 akers of the N.W.
 y then had, about

of the land.

ernment, and the island draws a salvage of whatever may be saved on it, which is apportioned by the magistrates at Halifax; the more there is saved by the master and crew the less salvage will be taken; but it is very often the case that the crews will not assist to save property, and whatever is saved is done exclusively by the establishment, in which case the salvage is pretty high. There are buildings on the island for the shelter of persons cast away on it, with provisions for those who save none; also some buildings for the reception of perishable goods. These buildings, and whatever is put into them, are under the charge of the superintendent. All property saved must be sent to Halifax by the first opportunity: the master can keep inventories and continue with the goods if he likes, but he has no control over their destination; but I believe, by petitioning the governor at Halifax, he might get permission to take them where he pleases, on paying the duty and salvage. When any property is saved on the island, it is sent to Halifax, where it is advertised and sold by order of the commissioners, and the proceeds paid into their hands, out of which they pay the king's dues, the salvage apportioned by the magistrates, the expenses of freight and other small charges, and the residue is paid over to the master, or other authorized agent, for the benefit of the underwriters and all concerned. The superintendent is under the control of the governor and the commissioners, and can take no new step without orders from them. The above and before mentioned custom is an old and long established rule, and supported by many acts of the Provincial Legislature, and more particularly by an act passed the 4th day of April, 1836, and in the sixth year of his Majesty's reign, which does more fully explain and set forth the rules for the guidance of the establishment.

"The North side is very safe, as a vessel may approach any part of it within a mile, and vessels in distress might, by standing in on the North side and near the West end, where the principal establishment is, get a supply of fresh water or fuel, or a partial supply of provisions and fresh meat, except in cases of a strong breeze and in heavy sea on shore. There is no difficulty in working boats on this side of the island. The South side is also very safe to approach in clear weather, but from the heavy sea that constantly breaks on it, the communication with a vessel by boats is extremely difficult, except after a spell of Northwardly winds for three or four days, when the sea becomes smooth, and boats may work."

As when a vessel is on shore in a fog, it is of the utmost importance to ascertain her true position, in order to save the ship or the lives of those on board, the following directions should be attended to:

Directions. If breakers are seen to extend in a direction N.W. and S.E., you are on the N.W. bar.

If breakers are seen to extend W.S.W. and E.N.E., you are on the N.E. bar.

If breakers are seen to the Northward ahead, and extending from East to West, you are on the South side of the island.

Ice. If breakers are seen to the Southward ahead, and extending from East to West, you are on the North side of the island.

Ice.—H. M. packet brig Express fell in with two islands of ice on Sable Island Bank, the 7th July, 1836, in 45 fathoms water, estimated heights 180 and 150 feet. Latitude 43° 13' N., long. 25° 17' W. Air 46°, water 42°.

The Nova Scotia Banks extend nearly 70 leagues in a Westerly direction. From the Isle of Sable they are from 20 to 25 leagues wide, and their inner edges are from 14 to 18 leagues off shore. They are intersected by narrow winding channels (the bottom of which is mud) running N.W. and S.E. Between these banks and the shore are several smaller inner banks, with deep water and muddy bottom. The water deepens regularly from the Isle of Sable to the distance of 22 leagues, in 50 fathoms, fine gravel; thence proceeding Westward, the gravel becomes coarser, continuing Westward to the Western extremity of the banks, the soundings are rocky, and shoalen to 18 and 15 fathoms water. Cape Sable bearing N. by W., distant 15 leagues.

Soundings.

The South-west extremity of Banquereau lies seventeen leagues E.N.E. one half E. from the East end of the Isle of Sable. This bank extends E. by N. 35 leagues, and is near 8 leagues in width; its shoalest part is about 5 leagues from its Eastern extremity, in 16 and 18 fathoms water, slimy sand and clams; whence it deepens regularly every way to 60 and 70 fathoms, towards the edges of the bank.

This bank is steep to; and from its soundings on the North side, you fall immediately into 90 or 100 fathoms water, black mud; and on the South side, into 120 fathoms.

Soundings.

REMARKS.—It may be observed generally, that the soundings all along the Nova Scotian coast, between Cape Canso on the E.N.E. and Cape Sable to the W.S.W., are very irregular; from 25 to 40 and 50 fathoms; therefore, in foggy weather, do not stand nearer in shore than 35 fathoms, lest you fall upon some of the ledges. By no means make too bold with the shore in such weather, unless you are sure of

the part of the fall unexpected endangered by The weather summer; in pa approaching ne land, it is perfo

SEAL ISLA exhibiting a fix

The dangers PIRDY RO miles distant; deep water all breaks in heavy

THE BLON uncovers about to the Southwa feet on it, the the Blonde, the Columbia carri

THE ELBO extent, and has low-water, wh Eastern tangen There is a heavy

THE ZETL reported one su water was foun The shoal break

THE DEVI bearing from th mile to the So low springs, cal it; the passage those well acqu

THE LIMB Devil's Limb, is after high-water

Between the 5 fathoms, ove and West.

THE MUD islands, namely Eastern side, c many rocks lie from the North of the tide. T

islands, and Se it, but in foggy of the way acro are only 18 feet it shows a tide- this channel, at and S.E. directi and the Blo

BLACK LE Flat Island, an is always visibl

THE SOLD dangerous, but Island about N Flat Island, b Lockwood, and

the part of the coast you are on; for you may otherwise, when bound for Halifax, fall unexpectedly into Mahone and Mecklenburgh Bays, and thus be caught and endangered by a S.E. wind.

The weather on the coast is frequently foggy in the spring and some part of the summer; in particular at the distance of 4 or 5 leagues from the shore; but on approaching nearer, the weather is found more clear: and with the wind from the land, it is perfectly clear and pleasant.

BETWEEN CAPE SABLE AND SEAL ISLAND.

SEAL ISLAND is low and thickly wooded, with a light-house on its South end, *Seal Island*, exhibiting a fixed light, 98 feet above high-water.

The dangers off it are:—

PERDY ROCK bears from the light-house S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., rather more than 2 *Purdy Rock*, miles distant; it is of very small extent, and has only 11 feet on its shallowest part and deep water all round, but it shows a tide-rip during the strength of the tide, and breaks in heavy weather.

THE BLONDE ROCK, which bears from the light-house S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, *Blonde Rock*, uncovers about 2 feet above low-water springs; it generally breaks, and can be passed to the Southward at a quarter of a mile distant. There is also a rock, with only 11 feet on it, the eighth of a mile to the Southward. About a mile to the Westward of the Blonde, there is a heavy breaking tide-rip during the strength of the tide, but the Columbia carried good water through it.

THE ELBOW SHOAL lies between the Blonde and Seal Island; it is of some *Elbow Shoal*, extent, and has a rock on it called the Elbow, with only 5 feet on its shallowest part at low-water, which bears from the light-house about S. by W., distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile: the Eastern tangent of Seal Island on with the rock off its South point, leads to the rock. There is a heavy tide-rip over the shoal during the strength of the tide.

THE ZETLAND SHOAL, so called from a vessel of that name striking on it, and *Zetland Shoal*, reported one small rock with only 17 feet water over it; not less than 21 feet at low-water was found on it, which bears from the light-house S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., nearly 2 miles. The shoal breaks in heavy weather and shows a tide-rip during the tide.

THE DEVIL'S LIMB is a small rock, about 10 feet above high-water springs, *Devil's Limb*, bearing from the light-house N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. At about a quarter of a mile to the Southward of the rock is a small detached shoal, which just uncovers at low springs, called the Loch Foyn, from a ship of that name which was wrecked on it; the passage between the Devil's Limb and Seal Island should only be used by those well acquainted with it.

THE LIMB'S LIMB, which lies upwards of half a mile to the Northward of the *Limb's Limb*, Devil's Limb, is small, with deep water close outside of it, and shows itself one hour after high-water; the Columbia mail steamer was wrecked on it.

Between the Limb's Limb and Crowell beach on Seal Island there is anchorage in 5 fathoms, over sandy bottom, and safe with all winds, except those between North and West.

THE MUD ISLANDS lie to the Northward of Seal Island, and consist of 4 small *Mud Islands*, islands, namely, Noddy, Mud, Round, and Flat; they all may be approached on their Eastern side, except the former, to which a berth should be given of half a mile, as many rocks lie off it within that distance. A shoal runs off about a third of a mile from the Northern end of Flat Island, and shows a heavy tide-rip during the strength of the tide. There is a good channel between Noddy, the Southernmost of these islands, and Seal Island; mid-channel is to be recommended to vessels passing through it, but in foggy or thick weather Seal Island's side is the best to make. About a third of the way across the channel from Noddy Island is a shoal on which Lockwood states are only 18 feet water; the least water that could be found on it was 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, and it shows a tide-rip during the strength of the tide. The tide-stream sets strong through this channel, at a rate of about 4 knots per hour during its strength, in about a N.W. and S.E. direction. In fogs, however, it is better to go to the Southward of Seal Island and the Blonde Rock.

BLACK LEDGE lies to the Westward of Mud Island, and to the Southward of *Black Ledge*, Flat Island, and bears from the centre of Noddy Island N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; it is always visible, except at high-water springs, when it generally breaks.

THE SOLDIER'S LEDGE uncovers about 2 hours after high-water, and is very *Soldier's Ledge*, dangerous, but it generally breaks when covered. It bears from the North end of Flat Island about N.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. There is a passage between this ledge and Flat Island, but it had better not be used. This shoal is improperly laid down by Lockwood, and agrees nearly in position with the Acteon of Des Barres.

Mud Island, West Shoal. MUD ISLAND, WEST SHOAL.—To the Westward of Mud Island lies a shoal with only 21 feet on it at low-water springs, but it shows a tide-rip during the strength of the tide, and is said by people on Seal Island to break in very heavy weather. It should, however, be avoided by vessels of large draught, because, the bottom being very irregular, it is highly probable that the least water has not been obtained. The 21 feet bears from the light-house on Seal Island nearly North 5 miles, the light-house showing just open to the Westward of Division Point, and from the centre of Noddy Island N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 24 miles. In running between Noddy and Seal Islands, the South side of this shoal should be passed.

The soundings between the Seal and Mud Islands and the main are irregular, varying from 22 to 6 fathoms water; the shoal patches show a tide-rip during the strength of the tide.

Stoddart Cove.

STODDART COVE.—From Bear Point to Stoddart Island is a bay full of rocks and ledges. This bay and the South point of Stoddart Island require a good berth. To the Northward of Stoddart Island is Stoddart Cove, which affords good anchorage in all weather for vessels of not more than 9 feet draught. The best entrance is the Western, keeping the island on board to avoid a rock off the Northern point of the entrance, which just uncovers at low-water springs, and has good water around it. It lies about a sixth of a mile from the point, and about half way between it and the shore is another rock, which shows at half tide.

Shag Harbor.

SHAG HARBOR lies between Bon Portage or Shag Harbor Island and the main, and affords anchorage for vessels of good draught with all but strong Southerly winds.

Cockerwit Passage.

COCKERWIT PASSAGE.—At the entrance of Cockerwit or Woods Harbor, and between it and the Mutton Islands, there is good anchorage in from 5 to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at low-water, over a muddy bottom. In the passage to this anchorage there is a rock to be avoided, which just uncovers at very low springs, and has deep water close to it. Robinson's Ball station (built of stone) on with the centre of Little Stony Island, leads right on it; and in running up, a house standing on the Northern end of Stoddart Island just open to the Eastward of a detached rock off Prospect Point clears it to the Eastward. Cockerwit Passage can only be used by vessels of small draught, from 8 to 9 feet water, and steered by experienced persons.

The passage to the Northward of Bon Portage Island, between it and Robinson's Ball, can only be used by small vessels.

St John Ledge.

ST. JOHN LEDGE is a dangerous shoal, which generally shows itself except at very high springs. It bears from the South-west point of St. John Island, S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Publico light-house open to the Westward of the island, bearing N. E. by N., leads to the Westward of the ledge.

Publico Harbor Light-house.

PUBLICO HARBOR.—A light-house has been erected on Beach Point, the Eastern side of the entrance to Publico Harbor, in the shape of the frustum of a pyramid on a square base, and exhibits a fixed red light, at about 28 feet above high-water. On entering this harbor, care must be taken not to pass St. Ann Point, on the Western side of the entrance, nearer than a quarter of a mile. Beach Point, a low shingle point on the Eastern side, has good water, and may be passed pretty close. A long ledge, which uncovers at low-water, runs off the Western side of the harbor, nearly abreast of Beach Point; a buoy is placed at its Eastern extremity, and should be passed at about half a cable's length to the Westward. After passing the buoy, haul a little more to the Westward, steering towards the church, which is a conspicuous object on the Western shore of the harbor, to clear a shoal which lies off the Eastern shore, and on which were found only 11 feet at low-water; the bottom is, however, so peaked and uneven, that it is possible there may be less than that given by the lead. A good mark for clearing the ledge off the Western shore, after rounding Beach Point, in case the buoy should not be seen, is the point to Southward of Beach Point, seen over the high-water line of Beach Point; this will also clear the ledge on the Eastern side before mentioned, but will lead rather close to it.

Vessels had better not proceed farther than the two Southernmost wharves, unless under charge of a good pilot; off these there is good anchorage in 9 or 10 fathoms over a muddy bottom, a little nearer the Western than the Eastern side of the harbor. The lead will give the best information at high-water when everything is covered, and which is the most difficult time to enter; but at low-water, when everything shows itself, the banks of the channel point out the anchorage.

A spring of fresh water close to the Southernmost wharf affords about four tons of very good water daily.

Directions.

DIRECTIONS.—Cape Sable bearing North 2 miles, a W. by N. course 16 miles, will lead a mile to the Southward of the Blonde Rock.

To pass between Seal and Mud Islands, keep the extremity of Cape Sable to the Northward of E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. until Green Island bears N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., this will clear the S. W. ledges; then haul up N. W. by W. 16 miles, which will lead through the channel about midway.

To pass to the Tusk, when the Island bears S. by

If bound for Point will be on the Star Westward of St. Point (the Easter

AT NIGHT, P. by N., leads to the that bearing by length, and round

S. S. W., steer N. must be brought to avoid the shoal of

When the Blonde Island just open to and the Elbow.

TIDES.—The by N. at flood, and on the above course

steered. The direction. Through the nearly 4 knots per

The tide-stream are heavy tide-rips however, be approached half ebb, and co

BE

ST. ANN SHO

St. Ann Shoal, bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 12 THE TWINS, which they are seen between them

There are two dangers with 16 feet on it a mile, with 8 feet; ARGYLE lies to the

to them are two WHITE HEAD my color, nearly 7

can be safely approached WHITE HEAD distant three-quarters of a cable for about a cable

WHITE HEAD and N. W. half a mile JONES LEDGE

shows at half-tide; are-eighths of a mile JONES ANCHOR

flows: Steer for V. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., at a distance of half a mile from it; immediately to the

led to on the Eastern side nor less than 2 feet water on Island E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., 1

When abreast of W., and run for the east of the latter distant; good anchorage.

To pass to the Northward of the Mud Islands and to the Southward of the Bald Tusket, when clear of the S.W. ledges, haul up N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 17 miles, and when Round Island bears S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., the vessel will be in the fairway.

If bound for Palmico Harbor, haul up N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when St. John Ledge will be on the starboard beam, distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and the harbor will open out to the Westward of St. John Island, and may be run for, that island being bold to; Beach Point (the Eastern point of the entrance) must be passed close to.

AT NIGHT, Palmico light, open to the Westward of St. John Island, bearing N. E. *At Night.*

by N., leads to the Westward of St. John ledge, and the light may be steered for on that bearing by vessels running for the harbor, giving the island a berth of a cable's length, and rounding the light-house at the same distance; when the light bears S.S.W., steer N.N.E. In running for the harbor from any other direction, the light must be brought to bear to the Northward of E.N.E. before it can be steered for, to avoid the shoal off St. Ann Point.

When the Blonde Rock is in sight, and the vessel bound to the Northward, Flat Island just open to the Eastward of Seal Island, will lead between the Blonde Rock and the Elbow.

TIDES.—The tide-stream between Cape Sable and Seal Island sets about N.W. *Tides.*

by N. at flood, and S.E. by S. at ebb, from 2 to 3 knots per hour; a due allowance on the above courses must therefore be applied to determine that which ought to be steered. The direction and rate of the stream becomes much modified when near the land. Through the channel between the Seal and Mud Islands it sets N.W. and S.E., nearly 4 knots per hour.

The tide-stream sets very strong round Seal Island, and except at slack water there are heavy tide-rips over the shoal ground to the Eastward of the island, which may, however, be approached. The tide commences running along shore to the Northward at half ebb, and continues so to run until high-water.

BETWEEN PUBNICO AND TUSKET ISLANDS.

ST. ANN SHOAL.—A shoal, with 16 feet at low springs, rocky bottom, called *St. Ann Shoal*, bears from St. Ann Point N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and from the South *Shoal*.

Twin S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and shows a tide-rip during the strength of the tide.

THE TWINS are two small islands lying about half a mile from the shore, from *The Twins*.

which they are separated by a channel with more than 5 fathoms in it at low-water, and between them is a channel of similar depth; they can be approached pretty close. There are two dangers off the Northern Twin, one bearing N.W. by W. $\frac{3}{10}$ of a mile, with 16 feet on it at low-water springs, and the other bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. a third of a mile, with 8 feet; they are both of small extent, and carry good water close to.

ARGYLE lies to the Northward, and has several good anchorages, but the chan- *Argyle.*

nels to them are too intricate to be entered without a good pilot.

WHITE HEAD ISLAND is rendered conspicuous by earthy cliffs of a reddish- *White Head* gray color, nearly 70 feet in height, which form its boundary to the South-west. *Island.*

It can be safely approached on all sides except the Northern to a quarter of a mile.

WHITE HEAD LEDGE bears from the South end of White Head Island E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. *White Head* distant three-quarters of a mile. It uncovers at low-water, round which part it is *Ledge.* shoal for about a cable's length. After half ebb, the kelp marks the position of this ledge.

WHITE HEAD WEST SHOAL bears from the South end of White Head Isl- *White Head* and N.W. half a mile. It has only 13 feet on it over a rocky bottom, at low springs. *West Shoal.*

JONES LEDGE dries about one hour before low-water in one spot, but the kelp *Jones Ledge.* shows at half-tide; it bears from the South extreme of Jones Island S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. three-eighths of a mile.

JONES ANCHORAGE.—In case of distress, Jones Anchorage may be entered as *Jones* follows: Steer for White Head Island, and run along its Eastern side, steering about *Anchorage*

by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., at a distance of not less than a quarter of a mile, and not greater than half a mile from it; this will avoid White Head Ledge, leaving it to the Eastward. Immediately to the Northward of White Head Island lies Pumpkin Island, which is bold to on the Eastern side, and must be left to the Westward at not more than a third nor less than a quarter of a mile; this will avoid Pumpkin Ledge, which has only 2 feet water on it at low springs, and which bears from the South end of Pumpkin Island E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., half a mile; at eal-ebb the kelp marks its position.

When abreast of the Northern end of Pumpkin Island, alter course to N. by W. W., and run for mid-channel between Jones Island and the Thrum; and when abreast of the latter, run along Jones Island from about one or two cables' length distant; good anchorage in 6 fathoms, mud, will be found, at 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable from the shore.

To run in on the Western side of White Head Island, proceed as follows: Steer for the South end of White Head Island, and pass it at not more than 3 cables' nor less than one cable's length distant; this will avoid White Head West Shoal, passing between it and the island. Then run along Pumpkin Island, but not nearer than a quarter of a mile; and when it bears E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., take care to open the Western side of Hog Island with the Eastern side of Jones Island; this will clear Jones Ledge. Then run along the Eastern side of Jones Island, and anchor as above.

Gull Island. GULL ISLAND.—To the Westward of White Head Island lies a small low green island called Gull Island, which may be approached on the Southern side to about half a mile: the bay between it and White Head Island should not be entered without a good pilot, especially at high-water, when the dangers are covered.

Gull Ledge. GULL LEDGE.—To the Southward of Gull Island lies the Gull Ledge, which has only 5 feet on its shallowest part at low-water springs. The large barn on Sheep or Wilson Island on with the Western high-water mark of the Gull, leads right on the shallowest part, distant 2 miles.

S.W. Shoal. S.W. SHOAL.—To the South-west of Gull Island is a small shoal with only 15 feet on it at low springs. It is distant from Gull Island about a mile, in the direction of Pumpkin Island on with Gull Island.

There is good anchorage all the way in mid-channel between Hog and Jones Islands, but it is not recommended for a vessel to pass beyond Hog Island without a pilot. There are no regular pilots, and the fishermen are not used to carry vessels of any size through those passages, and therefore cannot be trusted with a vessel of more than 6 or 8 feet draught.

Tusket River Entrance. Eastern Passage. TUSKET RIVER ENTRANCE.—EASTERN PASSAGE.—Between Gull and Sheep Islands there is a rock which uncovers at half-tide, and between the former and Eastern Bar Island there is a rocky patch with only 4 feet on it at low-water springs; hence the Eastern passage into Tusket River should not be attempted, except by persons well acquainted with it. The passage between Eastern Bar Island and the Fish Islands is obstructed by Fish Ledge, which uncovers at half-tide, and which bears from the Southern point of Eastern Bar Island N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., half a mile, and from Little Fish Island, S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., half a mile. The East tangent of Tucker Island on with the inner Fish Island, leads over the ledge, and when open to the Westward, clears it.

Western Passage. WESTERN PASSAGE.—To enter Tusket River by the Western passage (which is to be recommended when coming from the Southward, and clear of Gull Ledge), steer N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for Western Bar Island, until Tucker Island opens to the Westward of inner Fish Island (which clears Fish Ledge to the Westward); then steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. for Big Fish Island, passing Little Fish Island, which is bold to, at about a quarter of a mile to the Westward. The course should then be altered a little to pass Big Fish Island to the Westward, at from one to 14 cable distant, taking care not to exceed the latter distance, in order to avoid Big Fish Rocks, which lie N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 2 cables' length from the North end of Big Fish Island, and just uncovers at low springs; the large barn on Sheep Island a little open of the North tangent of Big Fish Island, and the high-water tangents of the South points of Eastern Bar and Big Fish Islands in line, lead over these rocks.

From thence steer N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and give Tucker Island a berth of from one to two cables' length, passing to the Westward of it; take care not to exceed the latter distance to avoid Tucker Island Ledge, which has only 5 feet on it at low-water springs, and bears from the North end of Tucker Island N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 21 cables' length. After passing Tucker Island, steer about N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., for Pinch Gut Island, which may be passed to the Westward at a cable's length; care must, however, be taken not to incline too suddenly to the Eastward, as a shoal bank of mud runs off the North end of Tucker Island, having only 12 feet on it at low-water springs, and at 3 cables' distance from that end of the island there will be equal danger by inclining to the Westward, from a mud-flat which runs off a considerable distance along the Western shore, commencing just above Tucker Island. To the Southward of this, the Western shore is very ragged and shoal, which is the reason for keeping the islands (where Western shores are bold) aboard. There is sufficient room for a good pilot to turn a vessel of 12 feet draught in or out of the river with the tide. Big Fish Rocks have deep water all round them, a buoy would greatly facilitate the navigation, when the night may be passed on either side.

One mile above Pinch Gut Island is Half-tide Rock, which lies a third of the way across from the high line of the Eastern shore towards that of the Western. The deep-water channel is to the East of this rock.

Anchorage. ANCHORAGE.—Good anchorage over mud bottom can be obtained anywhere between Tucker Island and Half-tide Rock, beyond which it is strongly recommended for no vessel of any draught to attempt going without a very experienced pilot and

leading wind, beca
ows, by Plymouth
breast of Pinch C

When bound ou
Little Fish Island,
to bear to the East
opens to the South
Westward. This
ours' ebb, and bec
4 miles, and from
ong piece of shoal
land.

Before carrying
and the main, we
THE OLD MA
me it is about 2 o
extending to the N
even the Bald Tush
open to the Eastwa
North end of Half
land, clears it to
LITTLE BALD

Tusket Island, fr
its shallowest part
North end of Little
Eastward of Allen
HARRIET LED
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. nearl
W. by S., distant
le Island, and th
Little Half Bald Tu
le-rip when cover

CLEOPATRA S
distant 17 miles,
ere a few long pi
and shows a cons
land open to the E
the Westward, el
Between the Cleo
feet and the othe
of the tide. The
PEASES ISLAN
ween Peases Isl
Kinnon's barn o
land, clears it to th
North point of Spe
Peases Island, clear

MARKS ISLAND
edge off the West
tide, which runs
ALLEN ROCK li
the direction of I
the strength of th
d of Allen Island,
SCHOONER PA
d Turpentine Islat
nel. Bird Rock,
BIRD ROCK lies
and Owls He
th springs.

SPECTACLE I
le-rip during the st
and S.S.W. three
ut W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.,
Northern point o
the cliff on the
Spectacle Island, lea
row.

lows: Steer for
3 cables' norless
st Shoal, passing
not nearer than a
pen the Western
lear Jones Ledge,
ve.

a small low green
ern side to about
be entered with
vered.

ull Ledge, which
ge barn on Sheep
Gull, leads right

hoal with only 15
e, in the direction

and Jones Island,
y without a pilot,
rry vessels of any
a vessel of more

Between Gull and
etween the former
on it at low-water
be attempted, ex
Eastern Bar Island
at half-tide, and
W. half a mile,
tangent of Tucker
when open to the

ern passage (which
ar of Gull Ledge)
opens to the West
(ward): then steer
bold to, at about
e altered a little
istant, taking care
es, which lie N.W.
d, and just in case
e North tangent of
of Eastern Bar and

of from one to the
ceed the latter dis
low-water springs
, 21 cables' length
a Gut Island, which
however, be taken
l runs off the North
gs, and at 3 cables'
by inclining to the
along the Western
of this, the West
the islands (where
good pilot to turn
Fish Rocks have
avigation, when the

a third of the way
the Western. The

obtained anywhere
ongly recommended
xperienced pilot and

ending wind, because the channel is very intricate, and the tide rapid. In the Nar-
rows, by Plymouth, the stream at half-tide springs runs about 5 knots per hour, and
breast of Pinch Gut Island about 2 knots.

When bound out of Tusket River and proceeding to the Westward, being abreast
Little Fish Island, steer S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., taking care not to bring Western Bar Island
to bear to the Eastward of N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., until the South point of Spectacle Island
opens to the Southward of Peases Island, when the course may be altered to the
Westward. This will clear the Old Woman, a rock which uncovers at about two
hours' ebb, and bears from the South end of Western Bar Island about S.S.W., distant
4 miles, and from the South point of Bald Tusket Island N.E. by E., 3 miles. A
long piece of shoal broken ground runs from the Old Woman towards Western Bar
Island.

Before carrying a vessel through the passages between Round Island, the Tuskets
and the main, we will describe the principal dangers in the neighborhood.

THE OLD MAN uncovers about one hour before low-water springs, at which *The Old
Man.*

It is about 2 or 3 feet above water, with some straggling rocks just uncovered, ex-
tending to the Northward of it about the eighth of a mile. The large rock bears
from the Bald Tusket about N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., a little better than a mile. Owls Head
to the Eastward of Allen Island, clears the Old Man to the Eastward; and the
North end of Half Bald Tusket Island open to the Northward of Little Bald Tusket
Island, clears it to the Northward.

LITTLE BALD TUSKET LEDGE lies between the Old Man and Little Bald *Little Bald
Tusket Island*, from which it bears about E.S.E., distant half a mile, and has 9 feet *Tusket
Ledge.*
It is its shallowest part at low-water. The North end of Half Bald Tusket on with the
North end of Little Bald Tusket, leads right on the 9 feet; and Owls Head open to
the Eastward of Allen Island, clears it well to the Eastward.

HARRIET LEDGE covers at a third flood, and bears from Bald Tusket Island *Harriet
Ledge.*
N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. nearly a mile, and from the Southern point of Half-Bald Tusket Island
N.W. by S., distant half a mile. Holmes Island just open to the Eastward of Spec-
tacle Island, and the South point of Peases Island just touching the North point of
Little Half Bald Tusket Island, lead right over this ledge, which shows a considerable
tide-rip when covered during the run of the tide.

CLEOPATRA SHOAL bears from the South point of Bald Tusket Island S. by *Cleopatra
Shoal.*
distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and is rocky and uneven, having only 12 feet on its shallowest part,
and a few long pieces of kelp show at low springs. It has deep water all round
land shows a considerable tide-rip during the run of the tide. Half Bald Tusket
Island open to the Eastward of the Bald Tusket, clears it to the Eastward; and open
to the Westward, clears it to the Westward.

Between the Cleopatra Shoal and the Bald Tusket are two small shoals, one with
10 feet and the other with 19, at low-water springs, which show a tide-rip during the
run of the tide. There is a good passage between them and the Bald Tusket.

PEASES ISLAND LEDGE covers at a third flood, and lies nearly mid-channel *Peases Isl-
and Ledge.*
between Peases Island and the main, at a quarter of a mile distant from the former.
It shows a considerable tide-rip during the run of the tide. The North point of Peases
Island, clears it to the Westward, and leads between it and Peases Island; and the
North point of Spectacle Island just open to the Southward of the South point of
Peases Island, clears it to the Southward.

MARKS ISLAND LEDGE just uncovers at low-water springs, and lies 11 cables' *Marks Isl-
and Ledge.*
length off the Western side of Mark Island. It shows a considerable tide-rip during
the run of the tide, which runs over it with great rapidity.

ALLEN ROCK lies off the South end of Allen Island, at 11 cables' length distant, *Allen Rock.*
the direction of Peases Island; it has good water all round it, and shows a whirl
of the strength of the tide. The barn on Ellenwood Island open of the South-west
end of Allen Island, clears it to the South-westward.

SCHOONER PASSAGE ROCK lies nearly mid-channel between Owls Head *Schooner
Passage
Rock.*
and Turpentine Island, and has 10 feet on it at low-water springs, and deep water all
round. Bird Rock, just open to the Southward of Owls Head Island, leads over it.
BIRD ROCK lies in Ellenwood Passage, nearly mid-channel between Ellenwood
Island and Owls Head Island. It always shows, being about 2 feet above water at
low springs.

SPECTACLE LEDGE has 11 feet on it at low-water springs, and shows a large *Spectacle
Ledge.*
tide-rip during the strength of the tide. It bears from the South end of Spectacle
Island S.S.W. three-quarters of a mile, and from the North end of Half Bald Tusket
Island W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., a good mile. The South point of Peases Island just overlapping
the Northern point of Half Bald Tusket Island, clears the ledge to the Southward;

The cliff on the S.W. end of Ellenwood Island open of the Eastern tangent of
Spectacle Island, leads clear to the Eastward. It runs in this direction, being very
narrow.

Schooner Passage.

SCHOONER PASSAGE.—To run through Schooner Passage, keep Owls Head open to the Eastward of Allen Island until Half Bald Tusk Island opens to the Northward of Little Bald Tusk Island, taking care to keep the South point of Spectacle Island open to the Southward of the South point of Peases Island until McKinnon's barn on the North end of Ellenwood Island touches the N.E. tangent of Peases Island; this leads clear to the Westward of Peases Island Ledge, which must be rounded close to on the flood-tide, which sets strong on the South point of Peases Island. Keep about mid-channel, taking care not to approach the Eastern side, to avoid Haymaker Ledge Shoal, which lies off the South end of Haymaker Island, with only 2 feet on it at low-water, and which will be cleared by keeping Candle-box Island open to the Westward of Haymaker Island. After passing Allen Island, take care not to open the S.E. tangent of Murder Island to the Eastward of Candle-box Island, in order to pass to the Westward of Schooner Passage Rock. Keep midway between Owls Head and Candle-box Island, and run along the Western side of Murder Island, which may be approached to about 2 cables' length on its S.W. side.

Anchorage.

ANCHORAGE.—Good anchorage will be found off the North end of Allen Island. In this passage the tide runs with great rapidity, about 3 knots an hour, in its strength.

Ellenwood Passage.

ELLENWOOD PASSAGE.—After passing Peases Island Ledge, keep McKinnon's barn open to the Southward of Allen Island; this clears Allen Rock, passing to the Southward of it. Run in mid-channel between Mark and Ellen Islands, and mid-channel between the Bird Rock and Ellenwood Island; and after passing the rock, at cable's length, get it on the Eastern tangent of Mark Island, which will clear the shoal ground which lies on either side of the passage. Murder Island can be passed on its S.W. side at 2 cables' distance.

Anchorage.

ANCHORAGE.—Through the North entrance to this passage, off the North-eastern point of Ellenwood Island, the tide runs 4 knots an hour. There is an anchorage off McKinnon's house, about 1½ cable to the Northward of the Bird Rock.

To approach Ellenwood anchorage from the S.W., keep the cliff on the South-western point of Ellenwood Island open to the Eastward of Spectacle Island, taking care not to open Holmes Island until the Harriet Ledge is passed; this will clear Spectacle Ledge, passing to the Eastward of it. Keep Bald Tusk Island entirely open to the West end of Half Bald Tusk Island until the South Point of Allen Island opens to the Northward of the North point of Mark Island; this clears Mark Island Ledge, passing to the Westward of it. Then keep in mid-channel between Mark and Ellenwood Islands, giving the Southern point of the latter (which runs shoal) a good berth; hence proceed to the anchorage as before.

Tides.

TIDES.—The tide runs very rapidly through the Tusk Island passages, and the tide-rips thrown up by it are numerous and heavy. Its general set is to the North-west and South-east, but this is modified by the position and shape of the islands, which form considerable eddies, and by the main-land in the vicinity, of which the tide follows its direction. The average rate is from two to four knots per hour, and round some points its rate probably exceeds the latter. The tide turns a little at high and low water respectively. The establishment, or the times of high-water, full and change, at the port at Ellenwood Island, is 9h. 47m.

Directions.

DIRECTIONS.—To pass between Round Island and the Bald Tusk, having clear Cape Ledge, steer N.W. ½ N., which will lead clear to the Eastward and Northward of Round Island, and midway between the Cleopatra Shoal and the Soldier's Ledge, which must be carefully avoided. When the South-eastern extreme of Frenchman Point opens to the Northward of Bald Tusk Island, a vessel will be clear to the Westward of the Soldier's Ledge, and the course must be altered to W.N.W. to pass to the Southward of Gannet Dry Ledge, and to the Northward of the South Ledge and S.W. Shoal, which lie much in the way, and must be carefully avoided by vessels of large draught. When the Gannet bears N.E. by E., the Dry Ledge is passed, and the course may be altered to the Northward. When the Dry Ledge is seen, it may be safely approached to within half a mile, as it has good water all round it.

Gannet Rock.

GANNET ROCK.—The Gannet is a remarkable rock, the sugar-loaf peak which is 50 feet above high-water, and the lump to the Northward of it has only 10 feet less elevation. Yarmouth or Cape Fourchu light-house bears from the rock N. by E. ½ E., and Seal Island light-house S. ½ E.; they are both in sight in clear weather. The rock is about three-eighths of a mile long in a Northerly direction, being very narrow, having deep water all round, except on its Southern side. The variation of the compass is 2° less Westerly on Gannet peak than in the neighborhood, but there only 14° W.

North Rock.

NORTH ROCK bears from Gannet Peak about N. ½ E., 3 cables distant. It covers at a third ebb, and generally breaks when covered.

SOUTH-EAST mile, and show
It has good water
house, touching

SOUTH LEDGE
least water found
very heavy water
tangent of Green

SOUTH ROCK
mile; it shows a

JACCO'S RIDGE
water springs or
distant 6 miles;
row, with deep y

GREEN ISLAND
S.W. SHOAL
quarter of a mile

rip, and breaks in
leads over this sho

S.W. DRY LEDGE
covers at 2 hours
between it and the

The bottom at
that there may be

isls are recommen

BETWEEN

MURDER ISLAND
lies half a mile fr

between it and the
ends in that direc

the shore.

REEF LEDGE
able extent; and
from the Southern

and from Jebogue
REEF SHOAL

side. Although it
Yarmouth light-ho

leads it to the W
N. 1½ mile, and

JEBOGUE POINT
here being a passa

channel generally
ledge.

JEBOGUE LEDGE
water springs;
any sea on, at low

mile from the high
green Island.

THE FOUL GROUND
in it, (which is two

here is a good chan

THE ROARING
south light-house,

the shore. It is ab

TIDES.—From
and through the ab

very short interval
essel is steering fo

to haul up the m
the mariner that
at the shoalest wa

favor of there be

SOUTH-EAST ROCK bears from Gannet Peak S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant nearly $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and shows two breaks in heavy weather, and a good tide-rip during the tide. *South-east Rock.* It has good water to a cable's length on its East and West sides. Yarmouth light-house, touching the Eastern tangent of Green Island, leads over it.

SOUTH LEDGE bears from the Gannet Peak nearly South, distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the least water found on it was 24 feet at low springs; it shows a tide-rip, and breaks in very heavy weather. The outer high lump of Cape Fourchu, just open of the East tangent of Green Island, leads over this ledge. *South Ledge.*

SOUTH ROCK bears from the Gannet Peak S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant three-quarters of a mile; it shows at a third flood, and generally breaks. *South Rock.*

JACCO'S RIDGE.—The shoalest water found on this ridge was 27 feet at low-water springs on its North end, which bears from the Gannet Peak S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 6 miles; from thence it extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile in a Southerly direction, and is narrow, with deep water on its East and West sides, and shows a tide-rip during the tide. Green Island, on the Eastern edge of the Gannet, leads over it. *Jacco's Ridge.*

S.W. SHOAL bears from the Gannet Peak S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and extends a quarter of a mile in a Southerly direction; it has only 19 feet on it, and shows a tide-rip, and breaks in heavy weather. Green Island, just open to the West of the Gannet, leads over this shoal. *S.W. Shoal.*

S.W. DRY LEDGE bears from the Gannet Peak S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; it uncovers at ebb, and generally breaks at high-water; there is plenty of water between it and the Gannet, but it is prudent to go outside. *S.W. Dry Ledge.*

The bottom at the above shoals and ledges being very uneven, it is highly probable that there may be less water on them than that given by the lead, and therefore vessels are recommended to avoid them.

BETWEEN ELLENWOOD PASSAGE AND BRYERS ISLAND.

MURDER ISLAND WEST SHOAL has 18 feet on it at low-water, which depth lies half a mile from the high-water line of the island, there being a good channel between it and the island. From the North-west point of the island a shoal also extends in that direction, having 12 feet on it at low-water, about a third of a mile from the shore. *Murder Island and West Shoal.*

REEF LEDGE, which uncovers at a quarter ebb, is shoal all round for a considerable extent: and there is very little water all the way between it and Reef Island, from the Southern point of which its shoalest part bears W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., half a mile; and from Jebogue Point S. E. by S., about a mile distant. *Reef Ledge.*

REEF SHOAL has 13 feet on it at low-water, and shows a tide-rip during the ebb. Although it can be passed on either side, it had better be kept to the Eastward. Yarmouth light-house open to the Westward of the West tangent of Jebogue Point, bears it to the Westward. From it the South end of Reef Island bears E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and Jebogue Point is distant 14 mile. *Reef Shoal.*

JEBOGUE POINT SHOAL is a large broken patch, with 14 feet water on it, there being a passage with 25 feet in it between the shoal and the point, which is the channel generally used, though the deepest channel lies between it and Jebogue shoal. *Jebogue Point Shoal.*

JEBOGUE LEDGE OR SHOAL, is very dangerous, having only 2 feet on it at low-water springs; it shows a large tide-rip during the tide, and breaks, if there is any sea on, at low-water. It bears from Jebogue Point about S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly a mile from the high-water line. There is a good channel between this shoal and Green Island. *Jebogue Ledge or Shoal.*

THE FOUL GROUND lies to the North of Jebogue Ledge; it has only 9 feet on it, (which is two-thirds of a mile from the shore,) and shows a considerable tide-rip; there is a good channel between it and Jebogue Ledge. *The Foul Ground.*

THE ROARING BULL lies nearly midway between Green Island and Yarmouth light-house, and very nearly in the line joining them, and a mile distant from the shore. It is about 2 feet above water at low springs, has good water to a cable's length all round, and shows a small tide-rip, but breaks if there is any sea on. *The Roaring Bull.*

TIDES.—From Yarmouth to Ellenwood Island the tide runs inside (Green Island and through the above ledges at full 3 knots per hour during its strength; there is a very short interval of slack water. It sets strong round Cape Fourchu, so that, if a vessel is steering for Yarmouth Sound with the flood-tide running, she must be careful to haul up the moment she has cleared the Roaring Bull. It is necessary to impress on the mariner that he should keep clear of these shoals, from the strong probability that the shoalest water has not been obtained by the lead, and that the chances are in favor of there being in reality less water than that marked on the chart. *Tides.*

Anchorage. ANCHORAGES.—The anchorage inside Murder Island and in Little River etc. only be used by small vessels.

Jebogue is a safe little anchorage, and may be used in cases of necessity by vessels drawing from 12 to 14 feet. The following are the directions for entering it:

A vessel being to the South-west of the entrance between Gannet Rock and Green Island, should bring the Gannet to bear about S.W. by S., and steer N.E. by N., so as to pass midway between Garden Head and the small earthy cliff (on the North-west side) from which it runs off shoal full a third of the way across, and a bar extends right across, over which there are only 12 feet at low-water springs. Keep mid-channel in the entrance, and anchor $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length inside the point, on the Eastern side of the entrance, round which the channel makes a sudden turn to the Eastward, taking care to keep the Gannet in sight in the middle of the entrance, in order to keep clear of the mud-bank that runs along the Western side, and also of two small mud-banks in the middle of the channel at its head. The depth of water will be about 16 feet at low springs, over muddy bottom, excellent holding-ground, and the water always smooth. Good fresh water can be obtained, the supply being about 3 tons per tide.

If the vessel be to the North-west of Jebogue Point, bring the South end of the earthy cliff to the Northward of Garden Head just open to the Southward of Jebogue Point, and run for it in that direction, which will carry her clear in good water between the Foul Ground and Jebogue Ledge; when about three-quarters of a mile from Jebogue Point she will have passed the Ledge, and may haul more to the Southward, so as to pass round Jebogue Point at a distance of from a quarter to half a mile, when she should steer so as to run along the Northern shore at half a mile distant, until the opening of the harbor bears N.E. by N., and the Gannet Rock S.W. by S., when the course should be altered to the former bearing, to pass half-way between Garden Head and the earthy cliff opposite; when proceed as before.

Yarmouth Sound.

YARMOUTH SOUND can be used with all winds, except those between South and West, when it is dangerous if the wind is strong. The best anchorage is in about 20 feet, over sandy bottom, the light-house bearing W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., about a quarter of a mile. The shore inside the light-house should not be approached within a cable's length, as there are several detached patches of rocks lying off it. At about 2 cable's length from the opposite shore to the light-house, from which they bear about E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., lie the Hen and Chickens, which begin to uncover at two-thirds ebb. The independent church at Yarmouth on with the middle of a low beach at the head of the sound, clears them to the Westward. The inner anchorage should not be attempted without a good pilot; but in case of a vessel being caught in the sound in a S.W. gale, the following directions will be of use:

The principal dangers are, a rock outside the beacon, lying $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length from the extremity of the Ship's Stern, with only a foot on it at low-water springs; and a rock in the middle of the harbor, inside the beacon, from which it is distant about cable's length, which uncovers 3 feet at low-water springs. Run for the Ship's Stern so as to pass it at a cable's length, leaving it on the port hand, and pass the beacon at the same distance, leaving it on the starboard hand, taking care not to let the light-house, the top of which may be seen over the land, pass beyond the first little island inside the entrance. From thence steer for the independent church, keeping about cable's from the land, and give Battery Point a berth of half a cable's length, and when about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable distant from it, you will find safe anchorage. Fresh water can be obtained from wells; that from the lake is not good, and is difficult to get. In Yarmouth Harbor the establishment or times of high-water, at full and change, is 10h. 0m., and the rise varies from 16 feet 9 inches to 12 feet 5 inches. The tide-stream changes its direction a little after high and low water respectively.

Tides.

The Lurcher. THE LURCHER consists of two shoal patches, bearing from each other N.E. and S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with 16 or 17 fathoms water between them. That to the South-westward is the larger and shoaler, having only 9 feet on it at low springs, and shows considerable tide-rip during the run of the tide, near the South-west end of which the shoalest water is, and breaks in heavy weather. The other, bearing from the first N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, has 5 fathoms on it, and is very small, but shows a good tide-rip. The South-west shoal bears from Yarmouth light-house N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. $14\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Tides.

TIDES.—At the North-east shoal the ebb commences running 1h. 30m. after high water at Yarmouth; at neap tides it attains a velocity of $2\frac{1}{2}$ knots, the average being 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in a Southerly direction. The flood sets in the opposite direction, with the greatest velocity at neaps being $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, its average set 8 miles. The slack water full one hour in duration.

The Trinity Ledge.

THE TRINITY LEDGE consists of three small rocks which uncover at low spring tides, the highest being between 2 and 3 feet above water, and the others just seen. They bear from Cape St. Mary S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Black Point W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 6 miles,

from Fourchu I. approached near during the tide, weather they bring Black Point, but strength at the bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and BRYERS ISLAND, nearly 4 miles only 13 feet waterward of the Gulf west Shoal. Between the rock can be DIRECTION W. of Grand Machias Seal Island should steer N. the shoalest part of Machias Seal Island Westward of the Sound, passing to the West part of the L. W. course for 4 miles.

The average speed of the current constant, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; to the and at Machias I. shore.

Machias Seal and when they bear E. for 8 miles, 16 miles will bring light should not lie about that distance.

In the above direction, foggy, the lead must according to the ages, keep in 30 fathoms under 20 fathoms will carry her out the latter rock, and increase to 30 and 40 W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for the 30 fathoms, haul net Rock. A good lead kept good course, with the Libby Island, which be altered to N. E. reaches Quody light.

In running for Yarmouth, inside the Lurcher the Gannet Dry I. 10 miles, will lead 10 miles to the West Bound Island and Tusk Island, which will clear the Island, which is to E., until the light side the Roaring tides. After running the low part which cable's length from pass between islands. When Yarmouth will be clear of

from Fourchu light-house N. by W. $13\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The highest rock should not be approached nearer than a quarter of a mile. They cause a considerable tide-rip during the tide, at the South-west extremity of which the rocks lie, and in heavy weather they break. There is broken ground all the way from the Trinity Ledge to Black Point, but nothing that will bring a vessel up. The tide-current runs with great strength at the ledge, attaining in the middle of the tide 2 knots per hour; the ebb setting S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and the flood N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

BYRERS ISLAND S.W. SHOAL bears from Byrers Island light-house S.W. by *Byrers Isl-* S. nearly 4 miles, and from the Gull Rock S.W. by *and S.W.* $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 2 miles. It has only 13 feet water on a small patch where Dartmouth Point is just open to the Westward of the Gull. A long tide-rip extends from the Gull to a mile beyond the South-west Shoal. Between this shoal and the Gull Rock there is a channel $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad, and the rock can be approached to a quarter of a mile on its sea side.

DIRECTIONS.—In running into the Bay of Fundy, and intending to pass to the N. *Directions.* W. of Grand Manan Island, a vessel being 4 miles to the S.W. of the Blonde Rock, should steer N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 37 miles, which will carry her 4 miles to the S.W. of the shoalest part of the Lureher; from thence a N. by W. course for 48 miles will bring Machias Seal Islands to bear N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 4 miles; or a vessel having passed Mud Island West Shoal on its Southern side, the light-house being well open to the Westward of Division Point, a N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. course 7 miles will clear Jacco's Ridge. Passing to the Southward of the ridge, steer N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 24 miles, when the shoalest part of the Lureher will bear N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 14 mile; from thence a N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course for 48 miles will bring Machias Seal Islands to bear N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 14 mile.

The average set of a tide on the above courses is from 8 to 10 miles per tide, its direction constantly altering, as follows: At the Blonde Rock the ebb sets about S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; to the Northward of Seal Island, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; at the Lureher, South; and at Machias Islands, about S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., beyond which it takes the direction of the shore.

Machias Seal Islands should be passed to the Southward, at a distance of 4 miles; and when they bear N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 4 miles, the course should be altered to N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. for 8 miles, when the light will bear S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 6 miles, and a N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course 16 miles will bring the vessel due East of Quody light-house, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant. This light should not be approached nearer than half a mile, to avoid the Sail Rocks, which lie about that distance from it.

In the above directions the weather has been supposed clear; should it, however, be foggy, the lead must be frequently used, and the vessel kept on nearly the above courses, according to the following considerations: when nearing the land abreast the Salvages, keep in 30 fathoms, and pass to the Southward of the Brazil Rock by not going under 20 fathoms water over a sandy bottom; after which keep in 20 fathoms, which will carry her outside all the dangers from the Brazil to the Blonde Rock. When near the latter rock, and the vessel making a W. by N. course, the depths will suddenly increase to 30 and 40 fathoms; she will then be past Seal Island, and can haul in N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for the Bay of Fundy. After altering the course, if the depths shoal under 20 fathoms, haul more to the Westward, as the deep water runs close up to the Gannet Rock. A good look-out must be kept for the Lureher, (which shows a tide-rip,) and the lead kept going when in its neighborhood. The vessel, by continuing the above course, with the lead going and a good look-out, will approach the American shore near Libby Island, when the soundings will shoal, and when in 20 fathoms, the course should be altered to N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; she will then be running parallel to the coast until she reaches Quody light, when the coast trends more to the Northward.

In running for Yarmouth, or intending to pass to the South-east of the Grand Manan inside the Lureher, after passing Jacco's Ridge, a N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course for 7 miles will clear the Gannet Dry Ledge, and lead to the Northward of the Gannet; then N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 10 miles, will lead outside Green Island, which is bold on its West side, to within 3 miles to the Westward of Yarmouth light-house. If the vessel has passed between Round Island and Bald Tusket, there is a good passage between the Gannet and the Tusket Island. Keep the light-house well open to the Eastward of Green Island, which will clear all the dangers off the Gannet, passing inside of them; pass Green Island, which is bold on the East side, from half to a quarter of a mile, then steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., until the light-house bears to the Eastward of N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., in order to pass outside the Roaring Bull.

After running through either Schooner or Ellenwood Passage, and being abreast of the low part which connects the two high portions of Murder Island, and from 2 to 4 cables' length from the shore inside Murder Island West Shoal, alter course to N.W. to pass between it and the shoal that extends off the North-west point of Murder Island. When Yarmouth light-house opens of the West tangent of Jebogue Point, a vessel will be clear of and outside Reef Shoal, and wishing to run along the coast inside

the dangers, the course should be altered to N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., running for the light-house, keeping it a little open to the Westward of the West tangent of Jeboque Point, so that when the point bears E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. its high-water line will be from a quarter to half a mile distant. Run along shore, preserving this distance to keep inside the foul ground; and when Pinkney Point shuts in of Jeboque Point, the distance may be gradually increased to two-thirds of a mile until the Roaring Bull is passed, which is about a mile from the land. Cape Fourchu is bold, and may be safely approached to 2 cables' length. If wishing to run outside the dangers, preserve the former (N.W.) course until the line joining Green Island and the light-house is passed, when the course may be altered to N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until the light-house bears to the Eastward of N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

From Cape Fourchu, to run inside the Lurcher and Trinity Ledge, for Grand or Petit Passages: With Yarmouth light-house bearing E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 3 miles, a N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course for 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles will carry a vessel to Peter Island, leaving the Trinity about a mile to the Westward, and Cape St. Mary about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Eastward. If bound to Petit Passage, a N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course will carry her well inside the Trinity, and about three-quarters of a mile to the Westward of Cape St. Mary. In foggy weather it will be better to make the land in the vicinity of Cape Fourchu, when a N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course for 16 miles will bring her near Cape St. Mary. When passing Cheggoggin Point, care must be taken not to approach the land to the Northward of it nearer than half a mile until abreast of Cranberry Head, after which the projecting points to Cape St. Mary are pretty bold and may be approached, bearing in mind that the lead should be kept constantly going and the depth not decreased under 8 or 10 fathoms; if any doubt arises, anchor. When near Cape St. Mary, great care must be taken to avoid a shoal which dries at low-water, and which runs off a quarter of a mile in a S.W. by S. direction; the flood-tide round this shoal shows a considerable tide-rip to the extent of full half a mile. From Cape St. Mary to Montegan, the coast is bold, and the cliffs in some places rise 100 feet above high-water. From Cape St. Mary to Grand Passage, steer N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in order to make the South-eastern part of Bryers Island at from one to two miles to the Southward of the passage, a small allowance being made for tides. Across the entrance of St. Mary Bay the flood-tide has a greater general effect than the ebb, which is chiefly confined to two strips of current from Petit and Grand Passages respectively in the direction of Cape St. Mary. At Montegan, the current sets along the coast, the flood at its greatest velocity attaining one knot, and the ebb about two-thirds of a knot per hour.

GRAND PASSAGE AND WESTPORT.

The principal dangers in Grand Passage are:

Passage Shoal.

PASSAGE SHOAL, which has 5 feet on it at low-water springs, lies in the middle of the passage, bearing from Peter Island light-house N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 4 cables' length distant, and shows a tide-rip during the tide.

Cow Ledge.

COW LEDGE.—The highest part shows soon after high-water, and is distant 11 cable's length from Long Island, to which it is joined at low-water. Peter Island light-house bearing S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with the island its own breadth open to the Westward of Sand Point, clears the ledge to the Westward.

Cow Ledge Shoal.

COW LEDGE SHOAL has 11 feet on it at low-water, and lies a quarter of a mile to the Northward of the highest part of Cow Ledge, and S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 3 cables' length from the North point of Bryers Island. Peter Island bearing S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with the island open its own breadth to the Westward of Sand Point, clears it to the Westward.

Directions.

DIRECTIONS.—Grand Passage has two entrances to the Southward, one on each side of Peter Island; that on the West side is the shorter and narrower, and has 21 feet in it, and no dangers. In entering the latter passage keep in mid-channel, and if the flood is running great care must be taken, as the tide sets directly on the South point of Peter Island with great strength. When through the channel, and wishing to anchor at Westport, haul to the Westward, giving the point on Bryers Island a berth of nearly a cable's length. Anchor with the Episcopal church bearing S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and the Baptist chapel W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., in from 5 to 7 fathoms at low-water, over hard bottom, but the water will be smooth. A small supply of fresh water may be obtained from wells.

Tides.

TIDES.—The establishment at Westport is 10h. 39m.; the greatest rise at high-water was 21 feet 6 inches, and the least 16 feet 3 inches; the highest low-water 7 feet, and the lowest 11 inches. The tide commences running to the Southward full half an hour before high-water. The tide-stream runs with great velocity through Grand Passage, especially through the two channels at its Southern entrance, where it attains the rate of from 5 to 6 knots per hour.

If wishing to run through the Western entrance without anchoring at Westport, instead of hauling to the Westward preserve a Northerly course, taking care not to approach Bryers Island nearer than 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable, to avoid a rocky shoal which runs off the

island a little beyond the other hand, keep a mile to the Northward must be kept to avoid the light-house Ledge, and may be must, however, for it is shoal for a Northerly direction.

To run through on the port bow the flood, pass a half a cable's light-house to be nor to approach cables' length; house on Peter Island recommended.

When Peter Island sharp round the the high-water Shoal, on which a buoy on Peter and the entrance except from N. smooth in the port

FROM CAPE

DIRECTION:

distance 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles South point of Peter Island approached close to direction.

In running through bold, and may be passage; the Eastern to about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable's Beer's Head, (the rock with only 8 cable's length and breaks in head this rock and the

When running middle of Long Island the Passage to the formed, running in breadth on approach can be rounded edge

When through eight-tenths of a N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 49 $\frac{1}{2}$ When in the Bay the Digby Neck passage, in order shore can be approached 5 fathoms at low-water. Petit Passage be preferred by passage, not only from dangers. A

TIDES.—The hour. High-water Grand Passage be

island a little beyond the North end of Westport, about that distance off; and on the other hand, keep Peter Island light-house to the Southward of S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., until half a mile to the Northward of the island, in order to clear Passage Shoal, when the light must be kept to the Southward of S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. until the North end of Bryers Island bears N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., when a vessel will be clear of Cow Ledge and Shoal, and by keeping the light-house in sight, will pass a long way to the North-eastward of the N.W. Ledge, and may approach Long Island, which is bold, to a cable's length. Care must, however, be taken, not to run very close to the Northern point of Bryers Island, for it is shoal for a cable's length in a North-easterly direction, and also $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable in a Northerly direction from the high-water line of the point.

To run through the Eastern Entrance, keep the South point of Peter Island a little on the port bow to avoid Dartmouth Point, which should be given a wide berth; on the flood, pass along the Eastern side of Peter Island, which may be safely approached to half a cable's length. Preserve a Northerly course, taking care not to bring the light-house to bear to the Southward of S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., until half a mile beyond it; nor to approach the Long Island shore, until arriving at Sand Point, nearer than two cables' length; after passing Sand Point, care must be taken not to bring the light-house on Peter Island to the Westward of S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and then steer as before recommended.

When Peter Island is passed, and wishing to anchor at Westport on the flood, haul sharp round the North end of the island, taking care to keep a full cable's length off the high-water line, or two cables' length from the light-house, in order to avoid the shoal point off the Northern end of the island, and pass between it and Passage Shoal, on which the flood sets directly and with great strength.

A buoy on Passage Shoal would greatly facilitate the navigation of this passage, and the entrance to Westport, which affords a very safe anchorage with all winds, except from N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., to which it is exposed; but the water is always smooth in the position recommended for anchorage.

FROM CAPE SAINT MARY TO RUN THROUGH PETIT PASSAGE.

DIRECTIONS.—Cape St. Mary bearing East one mile, a N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. course, *Directions.* distance 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will carry a vessel to the South entrance of Petit Passage, the South point of Digby Neck bearing E.N.E., half a mile; this point must not be approached close to, for some rocks run off it nearly a cable's length in a Southerly direction.

In running through the passage, keep about mid-channel. The Western shore is bold, and may be approached, especially at Eddy Point, which projects into the passage: the Eastern shore to the Northward of Sand Point has a ragged rocky bottom to about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable from the high-water line. Care must be taken in approaching the Boer's Head, (the point at the North-west entrance of the passage,) off which lies a rock with only 8 feet on it at low springs; it bears from the point about N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length distant, and shows a tide-rip during the strength of the tide-stream, and breaks in heavy weather. There is a passage with 25 feet at low-water between this rock and the shore.

When running for Petit Passage on the ebb, and off Cape St. Mary, steer for the middle of Long Island about N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., until the strip of tide is passed which runs from the Passage to the Cape, beyond which, on the Long Island shore, a feeble eddy is formed, running towards Petit Passage, which increases in strength and diminishes in breadth on approaching that passage, where it reaches up to Eddy Point, which can be rounded close to.

When through the passage, or on the Bay of Fundy side, Boar's Head bearing S.W. eight-tenths of a mile, Partridge Island light (St. John, New Brunswick) will bear N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 494 miles distant.

When in the Bay of Fundy, and wishing to enter Petit Passage on the ebb, make the Digby Neck shore to the Eastward of the passage, and skirt it along until in the passage, in order to prevent the tide sweeping the vessel by the entrance. The above shore can be approached with safety to about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable, where there is a depth of about 5 fathoms at low-water.

Petit Passage is the shortest route between St. John and Cape Fourchu, and is to be preferred by steamers and smart sailing vessels with a leading wind through the passage, not only on account of the lesser distance, but because it is entirely free from dangers. A small light on Eddy Point would be of great advantage.

TIDES.—The tide runs through Petit Passage at a rate of from 6 to 7 knots an hour. High-water happens about two minutes before, and the range exceeds that in Grand Passage by one-twentieth. An eddy is formed on the Western shore of the *Tides.*

passage to the Northward of Eddy Point, where small vessels can anchor close to the shore, but require to be moored head and stern on the ebb-tide.

St. Mary Bay.

ST. MARY BAY.—When off Cape St. Mary, and bound up St. Mary Bay, the coast is bold, and may be approached until you arrive at Montegan, where it becomes low, and beyond which rocky ridges run off the shore in a direction at right angles to its trend as far as Groscoq; the shore should be given a berth of a mile. Beyond Groscoq the coast becomes bolder, until within a short distance of the entrance of the Sisibou River, where a shoal runs off; by keeping rather more than half a mile from the shore, a vessel will pass outside in about 5 fathoms at low-water springs; after which, when the remarkable notch in Sandy Cove shows open, she can haul in towards the entrance of the river, and find good anchorage in about 5½ fathoms at low-water, over mud bottom, at rather less than half a mile from the shore.

Long Island.

LONG ISLAND.—The St. Mary shore of Long Island is very bold, and a vessel can run close along it, except in rounding Dartmouth Point, off which some ragged rocks lie nearly one and a half cable distant.

The Bay of Fundy shore of Long Island is bold, and after passing Cow-ledge Shoal, can be approached to one cable's length, until you reach Boar's Head, where only small vessels or steamers should attempt to pass inside the rock before described.

Bryers Island N.W. Ledge.

BRYERS ISLAND NORTH-WEST LEDGE.—This ledge, which is of large extent, and lies to the North-west of Bryers Island, has very deep water to the North-west close to it, and a good passage between it and the island; the North-western shore of the island may be safely approached to 2 cables' length.

On this ledge there are several shoal spots, the principal of which are the N.W. Rock, Batson's Rocks, and the Frenchman's Elbow.

North-west Rock.

NORTH-WEST ROCK has only 6 feet on it at low springs, and is of small extent. The 6-feet bears from Bryers Island light-house N. by E., 4½ miles, and from station on Bryers Island, N. by W. ¾ W., 3½ miles; a large granite boulder on a hill on Long Island, on with the North point of Bryers Island, (over which it is seen) leads clear of this rock and of the whole ledge, passing in good water to the Northward of it.

The Batson.

THE BATSON consists of two rocks, or small shoals, the least water on which is respectively 12 and 13 feet at low springs; they lie S.W. ¼ W. and N.E. ¼ E. from each other, and nearly a cable's length apart, with 5½ fathoms between them. The 12-foot spot bears from the North-west rock, W.S.W. ¾ W., distant one mile; from Bryers Island light-house nearly North, 3¼ miles; and from Bryers Island station, N. N.W. ¾ W., 3¼ miles.

The Frenchman's Elbow.

THE FRENCHMAN'S ELBOW is a long shoal strip, with 5½ fathoms water on it, and lies between the North-west Rock and Bryers Island, in the direction of the North point of the latter, and distant about one mile from the former.

To the South-west of the Batson, the ridge extends to a considerable distance in that direction, gradually increasing in depth, with deep water on both sides of it.

The North-west Ledge shows a large heavy tide-rip during the strength of the tide, and breaks heavy on its shoal parts when there is much sea.

The Gull Rock, well open of the point of Bryers Island to the South-east of the light-house, clears the Batson Rocks, passing to the Southward of them; and the Gull on with the point will lead over the North-west Ledge, between the Batson and North-west Rock.

Tides.

TIDES.—The tide-stream runs very strong over the North-west Ledge, the ebb taking a Southerly and the flood a Northerly direction, at the rate of about 4 miles an hour at half-tide, when it attains its greatest velocity. The stream changes its direction here about three-quarters of an hour after that in Grand Passage, or nearly about the time of high and low water there.

Directions.

DIRECTIONS.—In sailing from Cape Fouchu to St. John, and intending to run between the Grand Manan and Bryers Island, with Cape Fouchu light-house bearing E. by S. ½ S., 3 miles, a N. by W. ¼ W. course, 27 miles, will lead 3 miles to the Westward of Trinity Ledge, and about the same distance to the Westward of Bryers Island South-west Ledge; from thence steer N. ¼ W. 8 miles, when the Batson Rock on the North-west Ledge will bear about E. by S. ½ S., rather more than 5 miles; the course to St. John is then clear of all danger, and Partridge Island will bear N.E. ½ N., 60 miles.

Caution.

CAUTION.—In foggy weather it requires a very careful look-out, and the vessel frequently have, to make this passage; in which case, when abreast of the Trinity Ledge at the distance above mentioned, if a depth of less than 30 fathoms is obtained, haul more to the Westward. When approaching the South-west Ledge, she should be in about 40 fathoms. The tail of this ledge runs out a considerable distance to the South-west, and shows a ripple during the tide; if, therefore, you haul from deep to shoal, and then deepen again and see the ripple, you will know you have

crossed the tail
pick up your
beyond 40 fa-
sition, when
direction from

TIDES.—
across the ab-
hours on each
Eastward of
stream suffers

ANNAPOLIS
napolis Gut, i-
above which a
appear unbrok-
ver's Hole, wh-
by an abrupt
keeping about

30 fathoms wh-
distant from th-
on both sides
dood sets thro-
and whirlpools

to approach th-
ons water. T-
from a window
but it may per-
the gut from G-
no such disting-
off the Eastern

the land, and ha-
keep mid-chan-
anchor on the E-
they should obs-
stretch two-thir-
which is shoal a

town.
In addition to
highlands whic-
denly and so vio-
with great force
the outer West-
level at high-wa-

it, and at Givan's
Basin of Mines.
from the light :

BLACK ROCK
level at high-wa-

it, and at Givan's
Basin of Mines.
from the light :

Long Point,
To Givan's Is-
Isle of Haut
Cape Chignou
Cape D'Or
Spencer's Is-
Cape Split
Range of sho

ANNAPOLIS
the bay to Cape
with a few rocky
highlands, which
of Mines, from C-
side, to Partridge
great height. Be-
depth of water, a
less than 5 or
to the Southward
Windsor, &c.; th

crossed the tail of the shoal, and by referring to the chart and depth of water, will pick up your place pretty exactly. In approaching the North-west Ledge, keep beyond 40 fathoms; and in a similar manner to the above, you may pick up your position, when crossing the tail that runs out a considerable distance in a South-west direction from the Butson.

TIDES.—The tide-stream from Cape Fourchu to Bryers Island will set a little across the above courses from 5° to 10°, and run about 2 knots an hour during 4 hours on each tide, the ebb setting the vessel to the Westward, and the flood to the Eastward of her apparent course. After passing Bryers Island, the direction of the stream suffers a considerable alteration, setting N. E. and S. W.

ANNAPOLIS GUT.—Pursuing the coast along shore from Bryers Island to Annapolis Gut, it has very few curvatures; the shore is bound with high rocky cliffs, above which a range of hills rises gradually to a considerable height; their summits appear unbroken, except at the Grand and Petit Passages, at Sandy Cove, and Gulliver's Hole, where they sink down in valleys, and near the gut, where they terminate by an abrupt and steep declivity. The mariner, in navigating this coast, will, by keeping about a mile, or a mile and a half from the land, have 50, 40, and not less than 30 fathoms water all the way; and when at the entrance of the gut, one and a half mile distant from the light-house on Point Prim, he will find the latter depth. The shore on both sides of the gut is iron-bound for several leagues; the stream of ebb and flood sets through the gut with the velocity of 5 knots an hour, causing various eddies and whirlpools, but the truest tide will be found off the Eastern side, which is so bold to approach that a ship may rub her bowsprit against the cliffs, and yet be in 10 fathoms water. There is a light-house upon Point Prim, the light from which is exhibited from a window 120 feet above the sea, and is an object of pitiful and useless economy; but it may perhaps serve to prevent the fatal error of mistaking the real entrance of the gut from Gulliver's Hole, which the land much resembles, but which the latter has no such distinguishing building upon. Point Prim runs off shoal about 20 fathoms, and off the Eastern entrance is the Man-of-war Rock; it lies about a cable's length from the land, and has no channel within it. The entrance to the gut is very narrow, but keep mid-channel, and after you get within it the harbor widens, and ships can anchor on the East or West side of the basin, or run up to Goat's Island; if the latter, they should observe that when they get within half a mile of the island, they must stretch two-thirds of the way towards the port shore, until they are past the island, which is shoal all round, and from thence they can steer up mid-channel towards the town.

In addition to the above, Mr. Lockwood observes, "That the abrupt precipices of the highlands which form the gut, cause those gusts of winds which rush down so suddenly and so violently from the mountains. The tide also hurries your vessel through with great force. At the entrance there is no anchorage except close inshore, near the outer Western point; in some places the depth is from 40 to 80 fathoms."

BLACK ROCK POINT.—On this point there is a light-house, 45 feet above sea-level at high-water, (rise and fall about 50 feet,) three-quarters of a mile East of it, and at Givan's Breakwater, 24 miles Westerly. It will be a guide-light in clear weather, making Spencer's Island anchorage and the channel leading into the Basin of Mines. The following are bearings of the prominent headlands within view from the light:

Long Point, South shore.....	S. 86½ degrees West.	<i>Bearings.</i>
To Givan's Breakwater.....	S. 81 " "	
Isle of Haute.....	N. 49 " "	
Cape Chignecto.....	N. 21 " "	
Cape D'Or.....	N. 13½ " East.	
Spencer's Island.....	N. 35 " "	
Cape Split.....	N. 66½ " "	
Range of shore towards Hall's Harbor.....	N. 89 " "	

ANNAPOLIS TO THE BASIN OF MINES.—From the Gut of Annapolis up the bay to Cape Split, the coast continues straight and nearly in the same direction, with a few rocky cliffs near the gut or narrows, and many banks of red earth under highlands, which appear very even. In the channel or narrows leading into the Basin of Mines, from Cape Split to Cape Blow-me-down, and from Cape D'Or on the North side, to Partridge Island, the land rises almost perpendicularly from the shore to a very great height. Between Cape Blow-me-down and Partridge Island, there is a great depth of water, and the stream of the current, even at the time of neap tides, does not run less than 5 or 6 knots. Having passed Cape Blow-me-down, a wide space opens to the Southward, leading to the settlements of Cornwallis, Horton, Falmouth, and Windsor, &c.; these are now rising into great mercantile consequence, and abound in

mines of coal, plaster, limestone, and other valuable minerals: while to the Eastward the river extends to Cobequid Bay, having on its banks the towns of Londonderry, Truro, and Onslow, this latter place forming a direct communication with the Bay of Tatmagouche, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Off Cape Split there are considerable whirlpools, which, with spring tides, are very dangerous, and frequently run 9 knots an hour. Should a vessel be at anchor between Cape Sharpe and Partridge Island, and you should be desirous of proceeding to Windsor River, it will be necessary to get under way two hours before low-water, in order to get into the stream of the Windsor tide on the Southern shore; otherwise, without a commanding breeze, a vessel would run the hazard of being carried up with the Cobequid tide, which is the main stream, and runs very strong both with flood and ebb; while the Windsor tide turns off round Cape Blow-me-down to the Southward, and is then divided again, one part continuing its course up to Windsor, and the other forming the Cornwallis tide, running up the river of that name.

In sailing up Windsor River, the house on Horton Bluff should be kept in a South bearing, and the gap in the Parrsborough River, North; this will carry you through the channel between the flats, which cannot be passed at low-water by a vessel drawing 15 feet much before half-tide. Off Horton Bluff the ground is loose and slaty, and a ship will be likely to drag her anchors, with a strong breeze, particularly at full and change; therefore, it might, perhaps, be better for men-of-war to moor across the stream, and fall one-third from the bluff.

HORTON BLUFF LIGHT.—A beacon light on Horton Bluff, in the Basin of Mines, 95 feet above sea-level, high-water—rise and fall, 40 to 45 feet.

The building is square, painted white; stands 60 feet from the bluff, and shows a white light, which may be seen in clear weather over the greatest part of the Basin of Mines, (after passing Cape Blow-me-down) and above the Five Islands, and up Windsor River, until intercepted by the continuation of the bluff to the Southward of it.

Course to Boot Island, entrance of Cornwallis River.....	N. 14° W.
“ Cape Blow-me-down.....	N. 2° W.
“ Partridge Island, (Parrsborough).....	N. 2° E.
“ Largest group of Five Islands.....	N. 38° E.
“ West side of river, or continuation of bluff.....	S. 35° E.

*Light.**Haute Island.*

HAUTE ISLAND.—This island is situated at the entrance of the Mine's Channel, and is not 1/4 mile in length, and about half a mile broad; it bears from Cape Chignecto S.W., distant 4 miles; the channel on either side is good; that between it and the cape has 14, 20, and 22 fathoms water in it, and that between Haute and Jolyffe Head from 20 to 40 fathoms; it forms a prominent and very remarkable object, from the height and steepness of its rocky cliffs, which, in a most singular manner, seem to overhang its Western side; there is, however, a fair landing at its Eastern end, an anchorage half a mile off in 18 fathoms, with the low point bearing about N.E. by N.; here also is a stream of fresh water running into the sea. Cape D'Or and Cape Chignecto are highlands, with very steep cliffs of rocks and red earth, and deep water close under them. You have nearly the same kind of shore to the head of Chignecto Bay, where very extensive flats of mud and quicksand are left dry at low-water. The tides come in a bore, rushing in with a great rapidity, and are known to rise, at the equinoxes, from 60 to 70 feet perpendicular.

*Chignecto Bay.**Light-house.*

CHIGNECTO BAY runs up E.N.E., and may be considered to be the North-eastern branch of the Bay of Fundy; it is divided from the Mine's Channel by the peninsula, of which Cape Chignecto is the Western extremity; having advanced about 12 or 13 miles within it, you will see a point on the port or Northern shore running out to seaward; this is called Cape Enragée, on which there is a light-house containing a fixed light; 11 miles beyond which it divides into two branches, the one leading to Cumberland Basin, and by the River Missequash to Verte Bay, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and now becoming a place of very considerable commerce; the other running Northerly, and taking the name of the Pentadiac River; these parts, like the Basin of Mines, are fast rising into consequence, and becoming the seat of numerous settlements. The Cumberland Branch is navigable to within 13 miles of Verte Bay; and it is remarkable that when the rise of the tide in Cumberland Basin is 60 feet, that at Verte Bay will only rise 8 feet. The River of Missequash, which runs across the isthmus, is the present boundary between the provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

*Cape Capstan.**Light-house.*

CAPE CAPSTAN.—On this cape there is a light-house which shows two lights horizontally, when approaching it from the Westward or seaward side. The lights are about 40 feet above high-water (rise and fall about 55 feet). The building is square and painted white, and is a conspicuous beacon in the day-time to mark the entrance

of Apple River bearings are

To the S. Salmon Is. Cape En Grindstone Along sho

CHIGN

THE NOR

Quaco, in the tines to be so ralleys; the and the interv the interior h gloomy, and t about 12 miles from half-tide.

QUACO LI W. 1 S. from seconds.

QUACO LE E. 1/2 E. from Q

W. by N. and 3

quently ground off its N.E. side

having but 12 eddies with the

round the comp a W.S.W. direc about 2 cables' the N.E.

At low-water much under at therefore dange

The night tid they are so durin the equinoxes.

D'Or on with th

ST. JOHN I napolis about N

stands on Partri ing for this harb

their signal for t

en-leave to rau or on the North

and 6 fathoms w anchorage, by

Point Island, an rise 21 to 25 fee

THE CITY

pect, and on ex about 2 miles to

ing the harbor, directing the ma

sea, and the lig Southward of P

fording excellen that to the East

Three-fourths of white, vertical, fi

nel, and having Eastern side of t

of the waves, w)

of Apple River, a place of resort for vessels of 100 tons and under. The following bearings are given from the light:

To the Sister's outermost head	S. 61 degrees West.	<i>Bearings.</i>
Salmon River	N. 9 " "	
Cape Enragée Light	N. 41 " East.	
Grindstone Light	N. 51 " "	
Along shore, Easterly	N. 63 " "	

CHIGNECTO BAY TO THE MANAN ISLANDS AND PASSAMAQUODDY BAY.

THE NORTH COAST OF THE BAY OF FUNDY, from Cape Enragée towards *North Coast* Quaco, in the township of St. Martin's, is, at present, but thinly inhabited, and it con- *of the Bay of* times to be so as far as St. John: the land is good, but much broken with steep *Fundy.* valleys; the weather is generally humid, the winds boisterous and changeable, and the intervals of sunshine limited and evanescent; but from Quaco to St. John the interior hills rise in easy inequalities; the ravines of the cliffs are deep and gloomy, and the indentations frequently have beaches; at Black River, which is about 12 miles West of Quaco, is a safe inlet for a small vessel, although it is dry from half-tide.

QUACO LIGHT, white and red, horizontal, is on a small rock off Quaco Head, *Quaco* W. 1 S. from St. Martin's Head; it is a revolving light; time of revolution 30 *light.* seconds.

QUACO LEDGE.—This is a dangerous gravelly shoal, situated about 12 miles S. *Quaco* E. ½ E. from Quaco, and W. by N., distant 11 miles from Haute Island; it extends N. *Ledge.* W. by N. and S.E. by S. about 3½ miles, and is half a mile broad; vessels have frequently grounded upon this bank; there are several irregular patches of rocks lying off its N.E. side; the ledge shows itself at half-tide, and dries for about 100 yards, having but 12 feet water over it with common tides; half a mile to the N.E. the eddies with the flood-tides are strong and numerous, the ship's head going nearly round the compass in the space of half an hour; the ebb is a true tide, and sets in a W.S.W. direction towards the ledge; the soundings are from 7 to 14 fathoms, at about 2 cables' length all the way round, but they shoal more gradually from the N.E.

At low-water, spring tides, the highest rock is 12 or 14 feet above water, and as much under at high-water. In light winds and smooth water it is not visible, and therefore dangerous.

The night tides here, and generally throughout the bay, are highest; at St. John they are so during the summer, but the contrary during the winter months, or between the equinoxes. The mark to go clear to the Southward of the Quaco Ledge is Cape D'Or on with the South side of the Island Haute.

ST. JOHN HARBOR.—The entrance to this harbor bears from the Gut of An- *St. John* nepolis about N. ½ W., distant 11 leagues; it is distinguished by a light-house which *Harbor.* stands on Partridge Island, after mentioned. Vessels coming from seaward and making for this harbor, should, so soon as ever they can well discern the light-house, make their signal for a pilot; but if unable to succeed in reaching the harbor that tide, then endeavor to run in between Meogenes Island and the main, going either on the South or on the North side of this island, in doing which you will have nowhere less than 4, 5, and 6 fathoms water, with a bottom of sand and mud. Here you will obtain the best anchorage, by bringing the three hills in the country to the N.E. in a line over Rocky Point Island, and the house on Meogenes Island S.E. by S. High-water 14h. 44m., *High-water.* rise 21 to 25 feet.

THE CITY OF ST. JOHN stands on an irregular descent, having a Southern as- *City of St.* pect, and on entering the river has an imposing appearance. Partridge Island is *John.* about 2 miles to the Southward of the city, answering the double purpose of protect- ing the harbor, and by its light-house, painted white and red, vertical, guiding and directing the mariner to its entrance; the lantern is 166 feet above the level of the *Light-house.* sea, and the light is good and well attended. The ground for several miles to the Southward of Partridge Island is muddy, the depth gradual from 7 to 20 fathoms, affording excellent anchorage; the passage Westward of this island has in it 10 feet, that to the Eastward has 16 feet, and abreast of the city are from 7 to 22 fathoms. Three-fourths of a mile to the Northward of the light-house is a beacon, black and *Beacon.* white, vertical, fixed on the edge of a rocky ledge, forming the West side of the chan- nel, and having deep water close to it. A breakwater is erected further on at the Eastern side of the channel and below the town; this greatly intercepts the violence of the waves, which Southerly gales usually occasion. Every possible assistance is

hero given to ships wanting repair, they lie upon blocks, and undergo a thorough examination, without incurring the expense, injury, and loss of time occasioned by hearing them down.

Vessels having made the harbor, and finding themselves able to enter, may, when they have passed Meogenes Island, edge inshore towards Rocky Point, until they perceive Meogenes Point is in a line with, or over the N.W. corner of Meogenes Island; and then, sailing in between Rocky Point and Partridge Island with these marks on, will lead them in the deepest water, over the bar, until they open Point Maspect to the Northward of the low point of Partridge Island; when putting the helm starboard, they should edge over towards Thompson's Point, until they get the red store at the South edge of St. John in a line over the beacon; keep them in one until they have passed the beacon at the distance of a ship's breadth; then haul up N.N.W. for the harbor, keeping the block-house, at the upper part of the harbor, open to the Westward of the king's store, situated by the water-side; which mark will lead them into the channel, up to the wharves, where they may lie aground, dry at half-tide, and clean the ship's bottom; or ride afloat in the stream at single anchor, with a hawser fastened to the posts of the wharves on shore. The flood-tide is weak here, but the ebb runs down rapidly past Meogenes Island into the Bay of Fundy.

Tide.

Should the tide of ebb have taken place at the beacon, then it would be highly improper to attempt gaining the harbor that tide; but wait for the next half-flood to go over the bar; as both sides of the entrance to the harbor are composed of sharp rocks, which dry at low-water; and the tide of ebb, especially in the spring of the year, when the ice and snow are dissolving, is so exceedingly rapid and strong, that all the anchors you possess will not be sufficient to prevent the ship from driving.

From St. John out of the Bay of Fundy.

FROM ST. JOHN OUT OF THE BAY OF FUNDY.—To run mid-channel between the Gannet Rock and Batson North-west Ledge; after leaving Partridge Island, steer S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., about 55 miles, which will lead about half-way between the rock and the ledge, when you will have soundings in about 100 fathoms, or rather more. The deep water runs close up to the Old Proprietor off Grand Manan, on the one hand, and the North-west Ledge on the other, so that when sailing in this direction, and in 60 or 70 fathoms, a sharp look-out is requisite.

From the above position, half-way between the Gannet and the Batson, the shallowest part of the Larcher will bear about S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 35 miles; there will be plenty of room to pass either side of it.

To the W.S. Westward of Meogenes Island is Flat Bay, called also Visarinkum; it is a small harbor, with 5 and 4 fathoms water, used sometimes by the coasters. From hence the land runs nearly W.S.W. passing Negro Head to Coupe Musquash, off the point of which is Split Rock; it lies close to the cape, and has 8 fathoms water very near it, being distant from Partridge Island 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the shore is iron-bound all the way, and has deep water close in to the land.

Musquash Harbor.

MUSQUASH HARBOR lies about a mile to the Westward of the Split Rock; its entrance is about half a mile wide, and there is good anchorage a little way in, with 4 fathoms water, but further on a bar runs across the harbor, over which is only 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms; small vessels sometimes pass to the Westward of the islands, and run up the river, which, when past the bar, has 2, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 3 fathoms water; but this harbor is open to the Southward.

Point Lepreau, Light.

POINT LEPREAU.—From the entrance to Musquash the coast runs W.S.W. Westerly, nearly 10 miles to Point Lepreau, on which there is a tower, 81 feet high, red and white, horizontal, with two fixed lights, one elevated 28 feet above the other. In this space are 4 or 5 inlets, but only calculated for small craft; the first of these is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Westward of Musquash Western point, and is of no note whatever; in your way to it a berth must be given to the shore, particularly about Musquash Point, on account of some rocks lying off that part; there are channels between these rocks, but few vessels will venture through them. About a mile further is Chance Harbor, which is a mere shallow cove of 2 fathoms water. Little Dipper is more Westerly still, and situated 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Musquash Point; this also has only 12 feet water in it, and scarce fit for anything but boats. Great Dipper is divided from Little Dipper by a flat point of land, round which are several scattered rocks; this harbor can accommodate small craft, which sometimes run in there for shelter; but is by no means to be recommended, unless in cases of necessity; there is a creek of fresh water runs into it, called Moose Creek. Further Westward, and about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Point Lepreau, is Carriage Harbor; this is open to the Eastward, and affords anchorage at its entrance in from 7 to 3 fathoms. The land all the way from Musquash to Point Lepreau is high, broken, and many scattered rocks lie off it; therefore vessels in passing should carefully give it a good berth.

Maces, or Mason's Bay.

MACES, or MASON'S BAY, is formed to the Westward of Point Lepreau, between it and Red Head; these bear from each other N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant full 5 miles. There are numerous rocks, shoals, and small islets within it, but its naviga-

tion seems inco-
classified as one o
lately happened
and ugly incident
its entrance, get
lost. "Yet, at
there is good sh
ter knowledge v

W. by S. from
gerous shoal, bu
rounded with ve
26 28, and 31 fa

BEAVER ISL
above a mile wi
mid-channel. I
Rock to bear En
good holding-gr
well qualified for
yet strangers to
several rivulets
watering-place.

ETANG HAI
to the North-c
entrances into
ern entrance lea
5 fathoms, but
The channels be
will admit of ves
ing wind. A pil
one can easily b
places. The ba
throughout. Hig

ST. ANDREW
Scodie, and has
eeper, having 4
are a reef of roe
Navy Island, and
miles from the bl
more than a cabl
open, and steer di
25 fathoms water

The Western
bar being dry at
beacon on it, lies
to the Northward
from 18 to 20 feet

There is a harb
shells should never
10h. 50m. Comm
LIGHT.—On t
ains a fixed light

WOLF ISLAN
close to them; bu
in summer time;
thick weather, yo

Harbor, in good h
THE MANAN
ern entrance of th
part of Charlott
to the chart, the N
about 7 miles; its
S.W. nearly to le
about 11 leagues;
beal, bears from t
distant 28 miles;
ant 30 miles. Th
asses to or from

bar being dry at
beacon on it, lies
to the Northward
from 18 to 20 feet

There is a harb
shells should never
10h. 50m. Comm
LIGHT.—On t
ains a fixed light

WOLF ISLAN
close to them; bu
in summer time;
thick weather, yo

Harbor, in good h
THE MANAN
ern entrance of th
part of Charlott
to the chart, the N
about 7 miles; its
S.W. nearly to le
about 11 leagues;
beal, bears from t
distant 28 miles;
ant 30 miles. Th
asses to or from

bar being dry at
beacon on it, lies
to the Northward
from 18 to 20 feet

There is a harb
shells should never
10h. 50m. Comm
LIGHT.—On t
ains a fixed light

WOLF ISLAN
close to them; bu
in summer time;
thick weather, yo

Harbor, in good h
THE MANAN
ern entrance of th
part of Charlott
to the chart, the N
about 7 miles; its
S.W. nearly to le
about 11 leagues;
beal, bears from t
distant 28 miles;
ant 30 miles. Th
asses to or from

bar being dry at
beacon on it, lies
to the Northward
from 18 to 20 feet

There is a harb
shells should never
10h. 50m. Comm
LIGHT.—On t
ains a fixed light

WOLF ISLAN
close to them; bu
in summer time;
thick weather, yo

Harbor, in good h
THE MANAN
ern entrance of th
part of Charlott
to the chart, the N
about 7 miles; its
S.W. nearly to le
about 11 leagues;
beal, bears from t
distant 28 miles;
ant 30 miles. Th
asses to or from

tion seems insecure, for Mr. Lockwood emphatically observes, "this point ought to be classed as one of the dangers of the Bay of Fundy; for many serious accidents have lately happened in the neighborhood of this promontory." Maces Bay he calls a deep and ugly indent; so much so, that ships bound to the River St. John, dreading to pass its entrance, get frequently embayed there, and some valuable vessels have thus been lost. "Yet, at the head of this bay," he observes, "is a place called Pok Logan, where there is good shelter. Several rivers appear to fall into this bay; and, perhaps, a better knowledge would tend much to strip it of its fancied dangers."

W. by S. from Point Lepreau, distant $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 miles, there is supposed to be a dangerous shoal, but its actual situation is not known; if such should exist, it must be surrounded with very deep water, for a small distance from this imagined situation are 26 fms, and 31 fathoms, mud, mud and sand, and gravel.

BEAVER HARBOR lies about 4 miles to the Eastward of Bliss Island, and is *Beaver Harbor*. above a mile wide at its entrance, with 10 fathoms water on each side, and 20 fathoms mid-channel. In entering keep the Western shore on board, until you bring the Goal Rock to bear East, distant about half a mile, when you may anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms, good holding-ground. There are no regular pilots, but the fishermen on the coast are well qualified for the task, although in clear weather they are not absolutely necessary, yet strangers to the place will most probably require their assistance. There are several rivulets running into various parts of the harbor, but there is no convenient watering-place.

ETANG HARBOR is situated to the Southward of the Magagadawe, and runs in *Etang Harbor*. to the North-eastward of Campo Bello; before it lie many islands. There are three entrances into this harbor, so that vessels may go in or out at any time. The Western entrance leads to La Tete Harbor, where anchorage may be obtained in from 10 to 15 fathoms, but there is no passage for ships round the Northern end of Payne's Island. The channels between Payne's and Bliss Islands are considered to be the best, as they will admit of vessels working through them; but the Eastern passage requires a leading wind. A pilot will be necessary on account of the intricacies of the channel, but one can easily be obtained anywhere on the coast; water can be procured in various places. The bay is extensive, secure, and well sheltered, having good anchorage throughout. High-water 11h. 10m., rise 21 to 25 feet.

ST. ANDREW'S HARBOR lies on the Eastern side of the entrance of the River Scodie, and has two entrances; the Eastern one is narrow and intricate, but is the deeper, having 4 or 5 feet at low-water; the dangers in entering through this passage are a reef of rocks with a beacon on it, extending nearly three-quarters of a mile from Navy Island, and a reef of sand and large stones with a pole on it, extending nearly 2 miles from the block-house on the main-land; the narrowest part of the channel is not more than a cable's length; the mark for entering is to keep the town of St. Andrews open, and steer directly in for the harbor. In the bay, in general, there are from 17 to 25 fathoms water.

The Western entrance is not so difficult, but has less water than the Eastern, the bar being dry at the last quarter ebb. A dangerous reef of stones, with a floating beacon on it, lies off the West end of Navy Island. In steering you must keep close to the Northward of the two poles on the bar, where, at high-water, you will have from 18 to 20 feet water.

There is a harbor-master and branch pilots belonging to St. Andrews, and large vessels should never attempt to enter without having one of them on board. High-water 10h. 50m. Common tides rise 20 feet; spring tides 26 feet.

LIGHT.—On the North point of the entrance there is a light 35 feet high; it contains a fixed light.

WOLF ISLANDS.—The Wolves may be passed on either side, having deep water close to them; but they afford no sheltered anchorage, except for small fishing-vessels in summer time; they are from 60 to 100 feet high. With light winds, a lee tide, or thick weather, you may let go an anchor anywhere between the Wolves and Beaver Harbor, in good holding-ground, with a depth of 20 or 25 fathoms.

THE MANAN ISLANDS.—Grand Manan is an island situated at the North-western entrance of the Bay of Fundy; it is in the province of New Brunswick, and forms a part of Charlotte County; being 14½ miles in length and 7 in breadth. According to the chart, the North-western part of this island is distant from Passamaquoddy Head about 7 miles; its North-eastern point, or Bishop's Head, bears from Cape Maspect W. S.W. nearly 10 leagues, and W.N.W. from the entrance to the Gut of Annapolis, about 14 leagues; and from Petit Passage, N.W. by N., 32 miles. Its S.W. end, or Seal, bears from the light-house on Bryers Island N.W. by N. nearly, from which it is distant 28 miles; and N.W. by W. from the Northern entrance to Petit Passage, distant 30 miles. Thus situated it commands an uninterrupted view of every vessel that passes to or from the Bay of Fundy. It is naturally strong, and possesses harbors

*High-water.**St. An-**drew's**Harbor.**Dangers.**Reef.**High-water**Tides.**Light.**Wolf Isl-**ands.**The Manan**Islands.*

a thorough ex-

ter, may, when
point, until they
f Meogenes Isl.
these marks on
point. Respect to
helm starboard,
red store at the
until they have
N.N.W. for the
en to the West-
lead them, mid-
-tide, and clean
a hawser fast-
er, but the ebb

ld be highly im-
half-flood to go
d of sharp rocks
of the year, when
that all the an-
ng.

mid-channel be-
Partridge Island.
cen the rock and
ther more. The
he one hand, and
rection, and in 60

atson, the shoal-
ere will be plenty

o Visarinkum; it
e coasters. From
usquash, off the
thoms water very
on-bound all the

e Split Rock; its
le way in, with 4
h is only 1½ fath-
and run up the
his harbor is open

st runs W.S.W.
ver, 81 feet high,
above the other,
e first of these is
of no note what-
larly about Mus-
hannels between
urther is Chance
Dipper is more
o has only 12 feet
vided from Little
ocks; this harbor
ter; but is by no
reek of fresh wa-
½ mile from Point
rds anchorage at
usquash to Point
e vessels in pass-

Lepreau, between
½ S., distant full
it, but its naviga-

where the largest ships may ride in perfect security. Its fisheries are in great estimation.

On its Western side the cliffs are nearly perpendicular, rising 600 feet above the level of the sea; but on this side there is only one little inlet along the whole range that can shelter even boats. It is commonly called Dark Cove, being situated about 4 miles from the Northern part of the island: there is indeed a place called Bradford's Cove, about 5 or 6 miles more to the Southward, but this is of no note whatever. There are soundings all along the shore, from Bishop's Head to the S.W. Head, 3, 4, 5, and 6 fathoms close to the land, deepening to 13, 20, 21, and 22, half a mile off; to 30, 40, and 50 fathoms at a mile distance, and still deeper as you increase your distance from the island.

The Northern or Bishop's Head is abrupt and bold; but on its Eastern side there is anchorage in a place called Whale Cove. This is situated between Swallow's Tail and the North Point; here vessels frequently ride during Southerly winds, to wait the turn of tide. The soundings are from 15 to 25 fathoms; but it must not be resorted to in Northerly gales.

Long Island Bay.

LONG ISLAND BAY.—This lies to the S. Eastward of Whale Cove, and is formed by the Swallow's Tail, which is a bold, high, ragged, and barren-looking point, and Long Island, which bears nearly South from it, distant 14 miles. This bay is easy of access, and possesses all the advantages of a harbor. The bottom of the bay is generally mud, excepting a ridge of rocks and gravel, which extends from the ledge that shows itself within the Swallow's Tail, and the cluster of sunken rocks that lie half a mile N.N.E. from Long Island Point, and these are 5 feet under water at low spring-tides. In the Northern part of the bay the bottom is a stiff clay, and vessels ill provided with gear have often rode out the severest gale there; and under Long Island opposite the beach is good anchorage, even locking in the Northern end of Long Island with Swallow's Tail. The ground here is a strong mud, and you will ride safe and unaffected by sea or wind from any quarter.

Further to the Southward, and on the Eastern coast of Grand Manan, are the Duck Islands. Here a pilot will be necessary, for though the ground is good about Great Duck Island, yet there are dangers which, when the tide becomes high, are completely hidden. To the South-westward of Duck Islands are the Islands of Ross, (the Northern point of which is scarcely separated from Manan,) Cheney's Island, and White Head Island; these are connected together by a sandy and rocky reef of foul ground, which extends S. & W. to the Diamond Rocks, of which we shall speak hereafter. On White Head Island resides an able and active pilot, and the cove opposite to his house is commonly a great resort for vessels employed in the fisheries; but with Easterly winds this is no desirable place. At the Western side of Ross Island is part of what is called Grand Harbor. It is a shallow muddy basin; but vessels may enter and lie securely in it, on the mud; a convenience somewhat desirable, should you have lost your anchors and cables on any of the outer ledges. The entrance to this place has 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms water, with a clayey bottom; the channel is narrow, but secure from the sea.

A little to the Westward of White Head Island are the Green Islands, and to the Southward of the Green Islands, about one mile, are the three Kent's Islands; these latter are low and ledgy; the Eastern, or largest one, is bold to the rocks, which are at all times to be seen; and to the North-westward of these rocks is a ledge called the Constable, which dries at low water. Under the lee of these and the Green Islands, occasional anchorage may be obtained in from 11 to 7 fathoms.

Wood Island.

WOOD ISLAND lies off the Southern part of Grand Manan, and is one mile and three quarters long; it runs parallel to the South-west head of Manan, and forms an excellent harbor between. The upper part of this inlet, and the head of it, afford the most secure anchorage; and the inhabitants about Seal Cove and Red Head will furnish you with all necessary supplies you may stand in need of, for these places are well settled.

The Manan Ledges.

THE MANAN LEDGES are those more distant islets, rocks, and dangers which lie to the Southward of Grand Manan. The outer and most dangerous of these is the Clerk's Proprietor, covering a space of half an acre at low-water, and drying at half ebb, when covered the tide sets directly over it, at the rate of 4 miles an hour. It lies $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 93 miles from Great Duck Island; S. by E. nearly 7 miles from the Northern end of White Head Island; E. 4 S. 64 miles from the Gannet Rock; S.E. 4 E. 4 leagues from the South-west head of Manan; N.N.W. & N. 184 miles from Proprietor Island light-house; N.N.W. & W. 48 miles from the Northern entrance to the Petit Passage; N.W. & W. 184 miles from the Petit Passage; West 35 miles from the Cape of Annapolis; and S.W. 15 leagues from the light-house on Partridge Island.

About 24 miles N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the Old Proprietor is the Clerk's Ground, a red shoal of 4 fathoms. N.W. by N. one mile and two-thirds from the Old Proprietor is Crawley's Shoal, of 7 feet only; and West of the Crawley, one mile and a half, is

Raus, of 5 fathoms; and, a little to the Southward of the highland of Manan, is a little bay, the marks to which are Southward of the Easterly wind. There are a few small islands on the west point of occasion a corner are called the

of these show S.S.E. & S. Islands, is a little it bears about the mark given of all the islands distant 2 miles, doubtful.

THE GANNET islets, contain a vertical, containing above water, and the islands, and S.S.W. number of small islets conspicuous. Nearly W.S.W. of which is always in the Long Island Shoals, with deeper reefs are seen and the Machias is no further particular.

SEAL ISLAND islets. On the distant from each which they are distant about 50 feet above the following bearings: To the Southern Gannet Rock, To N.E. Rock, To the Southern West Quodd, To Little River, To Libby Island, To South Point ROCKS. — There are several islands N. E. of the Gannet Rocks, N.E. by E. 7 miles from the end of Little River

THE

SHIP-MASTERS will find under the name of the arrival and departure DIRECTIONS. — On the 23rd, 1847, the Coasts are approaching order. In approaching the Coast, the marks to be found on the land hand in passing

Rans, of 5 feet. The Roaring Bull bears N. 4 E. from the Old Proprietor, distant 4 miles; and, although it has 6 fathoms over it, it usually has a heavy dangerous ripple. The marks to go clear to the Eastward of all these dangers, is the North-easternmost highland of Manan well open of the Long and Duck Islands; the mark to lead to the Southward of them is the South-west head of Manan open to Kent's Three Islands. In Easterly winds the tide-rips are impassable.

There are also other rocks within these, a range of which lies South of the South-west point of White Head Island; some of these have deep water between them, and occasion a continual ripple 3 miles from the shore, quite home to the long point; these are called the Tinker, Three Diamonds, Rans, and many others without names; some of these show themselves, others have only 3 and 4 feet water over them.

S. S. E. 4 S., about three-quarters of a mile from the Southern point of the Three Islands, is a knoll called the Kent; it is dangerous, and has only 7 feet water over it; it bears about W. N. W. 4 W. from the Rans, and is not included within the confines of the mark given to avoid the dangers to the Southward, viz., the South-west head open of all the islands. There is also a danger said to lie S. E. 1 S. from the Kent Knoll, distant 2 miles, and W. S. W. 4 S. one mile and a quarter from the Rans, but this is doubtful.

THE GANNET ROCK, on which there is a light-house, painted black and white, *The Gannet Rock.*

vertical, containing a flashing light, which flashes three times each minute, 66 feet above water, and lies S. W. by S., distant 3 1/2 miles from the Southern point of the Three Islands, and S. S. E. 6 1/4 miles from the South-west head of the Grand Manan; it has a number of small ledges and sunken rocks about it, which are always breaking; this mark is conspicuous, being in the immediate vicinity of all the sunken rocks and dangers. Nearly W. S. W. from the Gannet, distant one mile and a half, is St. Mary's Ledge, part of which is always above water; and to the Northward of St. Mary's Ledge, one mile, is the Long Ledge, equally visible; between and around these are numerous rocky shoals, with deep water between them, rendering this part particularly dangerous. Other reefs are supposed to exist to the Westward, and between the Gannet Ledges and the Machias Seal Islands; their imaginary situations are marked on the chart, but no further particulars of them are known.

SEAL ISLANDS.—W. by S. 4 S. from Grand Manan lie the Western Seal *Seal Islands.* On the Western Island two light-houses are erected, showing fixed lights, distant from each other about 165 feet, in the direction of E. S. E. and W. N. W., by which they are distinguished from all other lights upon the coast; they are elevated about 50 feet above high-water mark. From the Westernmost of these light-houses the following bearings were taken:

To the Southernmost of the Murr Ledges, E. S. E.

To Gannet Rock light-house, E. by S. 1 S., about 12 miles.

To N. E. Rock, N. E. by N., about 1 1/2 miles.

To the Southern head of Grand Manan, E. by N. 1 N.

To West Quoddy light-house, N. N. E.

To Little River Head, N. by W.

To Labby Island light-house, N. W. by W.

To South Point of Kent Island, (on the chart three isles.) East.

ROCKS.—There is a rock of 11 feet at low water, which bears from the light on Seal Island N. 15 E., distant 2 1/2 miles; and a rock 6 feet above water, which bears N. E. by E. 4 E., three miles from the light.

PILOTS.—The pilots for St. John, St. Stephen's, and St. Andrew's, are to be of Little River, or the Seal Islands.

Bearings.

Rocks.

Pilots.

THE COAST OF THE UNITED STATES.

FROM PASSAMAQUODDY TO CAPE COD.

Some-masters will please remember, by following the directions given below, published under the authority of the Light-house Board, that it will render their entering and departure from a port much easier.

DIRECTIONS.—In conformity to the terms of the act of Congress, approved December 23th, 1850, prescribing the manner of coloring and numbering the Buoys on the Coasts and in the Bays, Sounds, Rivers, and Harbors of the United States, the following order must be observed, viz.:

1. In approaching the channel, &c., from seaward, RED BUOYS with even numbers be found on the STARBOARD side of the channel, and must be left on the STARBOARD side in passing in.

2. In approaching the channel, &c., from seaward, BLACK BUOYS with odd numbers will be found on the port side of the channel and must be left on the port hand in passing in.

3. BUOYS painted with RED and BLACK STRIPES will be found on obstructions, with channel ways on either side of them, and may be left on either hand in passing in.

4. BUOYS painted with WHITE and BLACK PERPENDICULAR STRIPES will be found in MID-CHANNEL, and must be passed close to avoid danger.

5. All other distinguishing marks to buoys will be in addition to the foregoing, and may be employed to mark particular spots, a particular description of which will be given in the printed lists of buoys.

6. Perches with balls, rings, &c., will, when placed, be at turning points, the color and number indicating on what side they shall be passed.

7. No deviations from the foregoing directions will be permitted.

Tides.

TIDES ON THE UNITED STATES SEA-COAST.—The article on the tides will be found in the first part of the Coast Pilot, immediately after that on the Gulf Stream.

Banks.

BANKS.—There are four banks on this part of the coast: Jeffrey's Bank, Jeffrey's Ledge, on both of which there are from 30 to 50 fathoms water; Cashe's Ledge, which is dangerous, and George's Bank and Shoals, also dangerous. We have no particular information excepting of the two latter.

Cashe's Ledge.

CASHE'S LEDGE.—The position of this shoal has been accurately determined by Lieut. Charles H. Davis, U. S. Coast Survey. It is in latitude $42^{\circ} 56'$, longitude $68^{\circ} 51' 30''$, and has on it 26 feet.

East by the compass, 17 to 18 leagues from Thatcher's Island, you get soundings upon the Fippanies, a bank of 8 or 10 leagues in extent from North to South, about 8 miles wide in the centre and the Northern end; on the Southern end it is 2 to 2½ miles wide. The depth varies from 27 to 46 fathoms, shelly and pebbles.

From the Eastern edge of the Fippanies, East 4 to 5 leagues, will bring you upon Cashe's, on the shoal ground, which is on the Eastern edge of the bank, and is a flat white rock of from 200 to 300 feet in extent.

South of the flat rock there is a gully, 90 fathoms water, which runs in upon the bank in a South-westerly direction. Upon the South side of this gully, 3 miles South of the flat rock, there is a shoal of 7 fathoms, from which the soundings run suddenly to 15 and 30 fathoms on all sides except the East, where it deepens suddenly to 9 fathoms.

N. by W. 9 miles from the flat rock, there is another shoal of 14 fathoms; between this and the flat rock there are from 10 to 35 fathoms, rocky bottom; on the rocky bottom there is kelp of 15 feet in length; on the flat rock there is none.

GEORGE'S SHOAL.

A Report relative to the Survey of George's Shoal, made in Sloop Orbit, by direction and at the expense of E. M. Blunt, assisted by the United States Schooner Science, under the authority of Capt. Isaac Hull, at his request, in 1821.

There are properly four shoals on George's Bank; the whole of them included between latitudes $41^{\circ} 31' N.$ and $41^{\circ} 53' 30'' N.$, and longitudes $67^{\circ} 18' W.$ and $67^{\circ} 30' W.$ Between them there are from 15 to 35 fathoms water.

The largest and on which is the chief danger, is the most Southerly and Westerly. It is somewhat triangular, with a long and narrow spit making out from the S.E. angle. The S.E. point is in latitude $41^{\circ} 34' N.$, and longitude $67^{\circ} 10' W.$ The West point is in latitude $41^{\circ} 42' N.$ and longitude $67^{\circ} 59' W.$ The N.E. point is in latitude $41^{\circ} 48' N.$, and longitude $67^{\circ} 17' W.$ The Eastern side of this shoal, although somewhat irregular, runs nearly S.S.E. and N.N.W., having on it from 3 feet to 9 fathoms at common low-water. It is composed of a great number of sand-spits, very narrow so that the width of a narrow vessel will make several fathoms difference in the depth of water. The general range of the spits is from S.E. to N.W. As there are no rocks they are consequently liable to change, in some measure, their positions and ranges. On the Eastern edge, even in calm weather, unless it be high or low water, the waves run with great rapidity, and form considerable breakers when setting to the Westward, and a large waterfall when setting to the Eastward. This is accounted for by a knowledge of the fact that, directly on the edge of this shoal there are from 12 to 15 fathoms of water, so that the edge forms a species of dam, stopping the force of the flood-tide, and over which the ebb falls.

When there was considerable wind, we observed that the breakers were high within the edge, to the Westward, than on the edge; and I have no doubt that the water there was still shallower, and that we should have seen the sand had it not been

for the heavy impossible to the vessels.

would have been at nearly slack was not thought was danger on without the risk had not the

to have gotten wind was to the bare with any

I think there which indicated some that the bank on the chart.

The centre of $43^{\circ} W.$ It extends, is very narrow fathoms of water, miles length from shoal are very high they may be seen shallowest part is might avoid it.

To the Eastward $67^{\circ} 20' W.$, is a double breakers. The last of it are

The centre of is about 2 miles South, there are 30 fathoms.

The above-mentioned Their positions, which I have taken celestial observations two vessels, and breakers were found after our return, not appeared.

At anchor, at the strength of the wind them is from one mile, setting S.E. a mile's distance

by the strength of the wind, as a principal cause in a few hours' time in our situation, for the longitude varies: which is owing for the sets proceed very nearly what may be considered the edge of the course. And they can be easily

In going from the shoals, muddy bottom gradually decreases toward there are 10 fathoms sand and gravel, on the Northward of the North channel $67^{\circ} 51' W.$, there is bottom at 175 fathoms 2 miles Southward.

for the heavy sea. The breakers were such, unless it were entirely calm, that it was impossible to go among them in boats; nor was it considered safe to attempt it with the vessels. For, besides the danger of striking on the hard sand-spits, the vessels would have been liable to be filled by the breakers. Even on the Eastern edge, and at nearly slack water, the vessels were at times nearly covered with them. And it was not thought necessary to attempt it, as the objects of survey, to ascertain if there was danger on the shoals, and the situation and extent of them, could be accomplished without the risk.

Had not the sea been very smooth, and at high-water, we should not have been able to have gotten on where we found 3 feet, reducing it to low-water. The prevailing wind was to the Eastward; and I have no doubt but that this place would have been bare with any continuance of an off-shore wind.

I think there are no rocks about the shoals. We had one east on the S.W. side, which indicated rocky bottom in 15 fathoms; but I believe it to have been some sharp stone that the lead struck on, although I have marked it according to the appearance on the chart. (This chart is published by E. & G. W. Blunt.)

The centre of the Northern shoal is in latitude $41^{\circ} 53' 30''$ N., and longitude $67^{\circ} 43' W.$ It extends East and West about 4 miles. The shoalest part, having 6 fathoms, is very narrow, and composed of hard sand. But there are not more than 12 fathoms of water for 3 miles South of the above latitude. On the North side, at 2 cables' length from the shoal, the sloop dropped into 33 fathoms. The breakers on this shoal are very heavy, and when there should be a sufficient sea to endanger a vessel, they may be seen some miles, and heard at a very considerable distance; and as the shoalest part is not more than a cable's length inside, and no danger near it, a vessel might avoid it.

To the Eastward of the last-mentioned shoal, in latitude $41^{\circ} 51' N.$, and longitude $67^{\circ} 26' W.$, is another small shoal, with 8 fathoms water, having, however, considerable breakers. There are but 17 fathoms for 3 miles North of it; but very near to the East of it are 31 fathoms, and from 20 to 30 fathoms to the South and West.

The centre of the East shoal is in latitude $41^{\circ} 47' N.$, and longitude $67^{\circ} 19' W.$ It is about 2 miles long from East to West, and has several fathoms water. To the South, there are but 17 fathoms for 2 miles. In other directions there are from 20 to 30 fathoms.

The above-described shoals, I am confident, are all which are on George's Bank. Their positions and sizes may be relied on, as well as the places of the soundings which I have laid down on the chart. They were ascertained by a vast number of celestial observations, taken with good and well-adjusted instruments on board the two vessels, and very carefully and faithfully calculated. The rates of the chronometers were found by a transit instrument previously to sailing from Boston, and after our return, and all the observations re-calculated for the small variation which appeared.

At anchor, at different places, and on different days, we determined the set and strength of the tides, and as nearly as possible their rise and fall. The rise of them is from one to one and a half fathom. They set round the compass every tide, setting S.E. nearly, at full moon, and running from one to four knots per hour, at a mile's distance from the breakers. The mean rate, however, is materially varied by the winds: they set strongest at W.S.W. and E.N.E., and which is undoubtedly the strength of the flood and ebb. From these causes and variety in the tides, arises a principal danger in approaching the shoals. When under way about the shoals, in a few hours' time we found ourselves drifted far out of our reckonings, and to ascertain our situation, when both vessels were under way, we took continued observations for the longitude by the chronometers, and at the same time double altitudes for the latitudes; which latter were calculated by Brossier's new and certain method. By allowing for the sets of tides, as ascertained at anchor, the observations and reckoning agreed very nearly, so that the latitude and longitude of every sounding-place on the chart may be considered as certain. Should any vessel fall in with the shoals, a knowledge of the course and strength of the tides would be of the greatest importance. And they can be calculated for any day and hour by the preceding facts.

In going from Cape Cod to the shoals, at 5 leagues from the light, there are 86 fathoms, muddy bottom. The water gradually deepens to 133 fathoms; and then gradually decreases towards the shoals. In latitude $41^{\circ} 51' N.$, and longitude $68^{\circ} 14' W.$, there are 90 fathoms. In lat. $41^{\circ} 50' N.$, and long. $68^{\circ} 3' W.$, there are 39 fathoms, sand and gravel, on the Western edge of the bank. The water then shoals fast. To the Northward of the shoal, in lat. $41^{\circ} 59' N.$, and long. $67^{\circ} 52' W.$, on the South side of the North channel, there are 60 fathoms, soft mud. In lat. $42^{\circ} 12' N.$, and long. $67^{\circ} 50' W.$, there are 102 fathoms. In lat. $42^{\circ} 10' N.$, and long. $67^{\circ} 18' W.$, there is no bottom at 175 fathoms. To the Eastward we did not ascertain the extent of the bank. At 2 miles Southward of the S.E. point of the shoals, there are from 20 to 26 fathoms

of water, which soundings continue for at least 20 miles to the Southward and Westward.

The bottom of the bank, so far as we ascertained it, is of such a narrow character, that it is difficult for a vessel to ascertain her situation by it. We often found a great variety of soundings in a very short distance; such as sands of various colors, and differently mixed, coarse and fine, gravel pebbles of various colors, stones, sponge, and shells. Of all these, except sand, I saved a number of specimens, with marks to note the places from which they were taken.

It may be worthy of remark, that at one cast of the lead, on examining the arming, I found one-third black sand, one-third white, and one-third green shells, in as distinct dimensions as they could have been drawn.

Notwithstanding this variety, some general character of the soundings may be useful. To the Westward of the shoals, and at some distance from them, the bottom is coarse sand and gravel of all colors; to the N.W. a mixture of white, black, and yellow sand; to the N. black and white sand; to the N.E. chiefly gravel and pebbles; to the E. fine white and yellow sand—and in lat. $41^{\circ} 57' N.$, and long. $68^{\circ} 40' W.$, some white moss; to the S.E. fine white and yellow sand.

As the shoals are approached, in whatever direction, the soundings become coarse, and are frequently mixed with shells of different kinds. Near the shoal much of the bottom is pebbles; and to the East of the largest and most dangerous shoal, there are stones of the size of hens' eggs, with moss and sponge on some of them. Near the S.E. point are from 15 to 20 fathoms; a prevailing character of the soundings is green shells, and chiefly the species usually called sea-eggs. If a vessel be far enough South to avoid danger, she will have no shells. The quality of the soundings, as far as we were able to survey the bank, will be best understood from the chart, where they have been carefully rated.

The time and weather prevented making a complete survey of all parts of the bank, and although we ascertained the boundaries of it to the Westward and Northward, I have not delineated it on the chart, being unwilling to borrow any thing from charts which disanger so essentially, and which we found very incorrect in the material points. Of the shoals themselves, I do not believe a more perfect survey can be made, unless in a calm time the main shoal could be penetrated. This, however, does not seem to be an object, as no vessel would be safe in attempting to pass over it.

The reports that rocks have been seen on the shoals are undoubtedly incorrect. Had there been any there, we could not have failed of discovering them. At the West part of the bank, in strong tide-rips, we saw large quantities of kelp and sea-weed, which, at a distance, had the appearance of rocks. But on sounding we found good water, and regular and clear bottom.

It will be seen by the bottom that the holding ground is not good. But the vessel employed in the survey, by having a long scope of cable, rode out a considerable quantity of wind for 22 hours, on the East side of the main shoal, and to windward of it. At this time the sea broke very high in 10 fathoms water.

Since this survey, in 1821, the shoal has been re-surveyed by Lieut. Charles Wilkes and others, in the U. S. brig Porpoise, in the year 1837, and from his report the following is taken:

"The shallowest water found on any part of the bank was 23 fathoms, or 15 feet reduced to low-water; and this is only to be found in two small places, viz.,

Lat. $41^{\circ} 40' 13''$ Long. $67^{\circ} 41' 40''$

Lat. $41^{\circ} 40' 33''$ Long. $67^{\circ} 44' 30''$

"The whole of the shoal is composed of hard sand-spits—fine sand on the shoaler places, and coarser as the water deepens, until it becomes large pebbles without sand.

"The rise and fall of tides is 7 feet, extremely regular, the first part of the flood setting N.N.W. the latter part N. by E., and ebb S.S.E. and S. by W. The flood runs 43 hours, ebb 53 hours; greatest velocity two and six-tenths of a mile, from half an hour to two hours in changing, going round with the sun on from North by way of East. The wind has but little effect on the velocity. High-water, at full and change, at 10 o'clock 30 minutes. Variation of the compass $8^{\circ} 45''$."

High water.

Clark's and Little George's Banks.

Stellwagen's Shoal Ground.

CLARK'S AND LITTLE GEORGE'S BANKS of the charts are proved, by long examinations, not to be accurately defined, and are but parts of the shoal ground of George's Bank. They are erased from E. & G. W. Blunt's charts, and the name of Stellwagen's Shoal Ground substituted, after the commander of that name, on the U. S. Coast Survey.

STELLWAGEN'S SHOAL GROUND.—Commander H. S. Stellwagen, U. S. N., by his soundings has shown the existence of this bank of over 2,000 square miles, extending from George's Shoal to the Westward 25 miles, to South-west 50 miles, to

Southward

ons. under,
THE FIS
41° 18', long
generally 20

Note.—It
lat. $40^{\circ} 4' N.$
lat. of $40^{\circ} 30'$
must direct y
to 60 fathom
ally to 20 fat
will have 10

Soundings
the East of
THE BAY
tered from all

There are 4
the Ship Char
tween the Isl
between Camp
and Northwar
depth of water

WESTERN

Westward of
and steer N.E.
sound of the b
tance will brin
here you may a
and 2 1/2 hours
rows—

Bring the Rec
either side, by
N.E. by N. for
it half a cable's
close on board.

After passing
ing had to the
West Quoddy

It is situated c
133 feet above th
N. by E., distant
distant about 9 m

Said Rock bear
water, and at son
There is a passag

not be attempted
found light hours
weight and two c

from 2 to 6 miles
Liberty Point
southernmost por

by Bay
West from said
Rock, which is no

The Middle Gre
et of a mile in e
at part is often
feet at low water

one mile.
From the above
og, painted red.

way is a rocky b
quoddy Bay, and
shore red nun hoy

the Eastern part o
From the black t
a mile. This t
which may be s

Southward 30 miles, its Eastern limits not yet defined; having on it as little as 9 fathoms water, in some cases rocky bottom.

THE FISHING GROUNDS of George's Bank are between latitudes $42^{\circ} 05'$ and $41^{\circ} 18'$, longitudes 66° and $67^{\circ} 45'$, in depths of water varying from 15 to 80 fathoms, generally 20 to 35 fathoms.

NOTE.—In coming from the Southward for George's Bank, you will get soundings in lat. $40^{\circ} 1' N.$, if on the S.S.W. part of the bank. Should you not get soundings in the lat. of $40^{\circ} 30' N.$, you may be certain you are to the Eastward of the shoal, when you must direct your course accordingly to clear it, when your first soundings will be in 75 to 60 fathoms. When steering to the Northward, you will shoalen your water gradually to 20 fathoms, when you will be in latitude $41^{\circ} 20' N.$, which depth of water you will have 10 or 12 leagues distant, either East or West.

Soundings from George's Bank continue W. by S. until you are nearly abreast of the East of Long Island, then Southward to Cape Hatteras.

THE BAY OF PASSAMAQUODDY abounds in good anchoring places, well sheltered from all winds, and divides the United States from that of the British territory.

There are three passages into Passamaquoddy Bay, namely, the Western Passage, the Ship Channel or Middle Passage, and the Eastern Passage. The first is that between the Isle of Campo Bello and the main land to the West. Middle Passage lies between Campo Bello and Deer Island, and the Eastern Passage is to the Eastward and Northward of both islands, which is preferred, being of easy access, with good depth of water.

WESTERN PASSAGE.—Vessels bound to West Quoddy Bay, and being to the Westward of the light-house, should give the shore a berth of three-quarters of a mile, and steer N.E. by E., which will carry you clear of Sail Rock; and when the light or sound of the bell bears W.N.W., you may steer N.W. 14 mile, which course and distance will bring you up with the Spar Buoy or the Middle Ground, and if low water, here you may anchor and wait for the tide to go over the bar, which you cannot cross until 2 hours flood; but if high-water, and you wish to continue through the Narrows—

Bring the Red Buoy to bear N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and steer direct for it. You may go on either side, by keeping it close on board, and after passing it one cable's length, steer N.E. by N. for the Black Buoy, which you leave on your port hand; and after passing it half a cable's length, steer N. by W. for Delesdernier's Point, which you must keep close on board.

After passing this point you must keep in the middle of the Narrows, due regard being had to the tide, as it runs upon the flood and ebb from 3 to 5 knots.

West Quoddy Head light may be seen at sea, in clear weather, 6 leagues.

It is situated on the S.E. side of Quoddy Head, and contains a fixed light, elevated 123 feet above the level of the sea. It bears from the Southern Head of Grand Manan N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant about 16 miles; and from the Northern Head of said island W.N.W., distant about 9 miles.

Sail Rock bears from the light S.S.E., about $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile; it is not covered at high-water, and at some distance has the appearance of a snail, from which it derives its name. There is a passage between it and the main shore, at low water, but which had better not be attempted, unless forced by the currents and light winds. Near the above-mentioned light-house is an alarm bell, weighing 28 cwt. 2 qrs. (twenty-eight hundred weight and two quarters,) which is at present rung by hand, and may be heard at sea, from 3 to 6 miles, in thick weather.

Liberty Point bears from the light E.N.E. about one and a half mile, this being the Southernmost point of Campo Bello Island, and forming the Eastern side of West Quoddy Bay.

West from said point, about three-eighths of a mile distant, lies a rock, called Black Rock, which is not covered at high-water, and is bold around.

The Middle Ground is a shoal, near the middle of West Quoddy Bay, about one-quarter of a mile in circumference, with a good channel on either side of it. The shoal part is often dry. On the Western part of the shoal is a spur buoy, moored in 5 feet at low water, and which bears from West Quoddy Head N.N.W., distant about one mile.

From the above-mentioned buoy, N.W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., about 14 mile distant, is a nun buoy, painted red, and moored in 2 fathoms at low-water. To the Southward of this buoy is a rocky bar, extending from Campo Bello Island to the main shore of West Quoddy Bay, and which is nearly dry at low-water. N.N.E., distant half a mile from the above red nun buoy, is a similar buoy painted black, moored in 4 feet at low-water, on the Eastern part of the Muscle Bank, so called, which is bare at half tide.

From the black buoy to Delesdernier's Point, it is N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant about three-eighths of a mile. This point is very bold, and may be known by a number of fish-houses upon which may be seen on the port hand, in running through the narrows.

Pilot. The entrance of West Quoddy Bay is wide, and the shores are bold, and may be neared until up with the spar buoy. If in want of a pilot, by displaying a signal one can be obtained at the light house.

Middle Passage, Light house. MIDDLE PASSAGE.—If bound into Passamaquoddy in a large vessel, your best way is to go to the Eastward of Campo Bello Island, on the North east point of which is a light house, 10 feet above high water mark, containing a fixed light; it is placed between the main ship channel and the Northern entrance into Head Harbor, and within 250 feet of the extreme point. Ships in entering into the main channel, or vessels bound to Head Harbor, may safely pass at a cable's length from the light house. In sailing up the main channel, care should be taken not to keep far from the shores of Campo Bello, as the flood tide sets directly over from the point at the light house, to the islands and ledges on the North side of the channel, which is here upwards of a mile in width, and at two hours' flood the tide sets directly towards the Black Rock, which is a very dangerous ledge between Spruce and Casco Bay Islands, upon which several vessels have been wrecked; after passing up and leaving the light about a mile to the Eastward, the tide becomes more regular, and sets along the direction of Campo Bello shore.

High water. Common tides rise here 25 feet. At full and change it is high water at half past 11 o'clock at Casco Bay, and runs when strongest, between Moose Island and Marble Island, and Casco Bay, Deer Island and Campo Bello, near 5 miles an hour.

In the West Quoddy Bay, common tides rise from 20 to 25 feet, and within Passamaquoddy Bay to 30 feet, and the tide is scarcely perceptible.

Vessels from the "antiward" when bound up for this bay, should make for the Western coast, or that of the United States, as it is the most clear and the flood most favorable, being from 7 to 8 miles wide; both shores bold, the depth quickly increasing, on each, from 12 to 70 and 75 fathoms; the greatest depths near Grand Manan, where you haul quickly from 10 to 75 fathoms.

With the light bearing S. S. E. or S. E. there is a depth of 19 and 20 fathoms, where ships may anchor securely from all winds.

Off the N. E. end of Camp Bello, is a remarkable large rock, called the White Horse Rock.

Campo Bello Light house. CAMPO BELLO LIGHT-HOUSE.—The following bearings were taken from the top of it:

To the East point of Grand Manan, (Fish Head,) S. 48° E., or S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

To the Southernmost of the Wolves, S. 66° 30' E., or E. S. E.

To the Northernmost do., S. 87° E., or E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

To Point Lepreau, N. 84° E., or E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

To entrance of Beaver Harbor, N. 70° E., or E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

To the White Horse Island, the top of the rock, which is white, N. 45° E., or N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Spruce Island bearing from N. 60° E. to N. 45° W.

To Black Rock, very dangerous, N. 61° 30' W., or N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

To Casco Bay Island, N. 33° W., or W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Head Harbor. HEAD HARBOR, at the N. E. point of Campo Bello Island, is a secure and safe place, small, but of easy access, and with 6, 7, and 8 fathoms water, muddy bottom.

Harbor Delute. HARBOR DELUTE lies on the Western side of Campo Bello, and at its S. W. end is Snug Cove, a good harbor. Moose Island is on the opposite side of the channel, and belongs to the United States. The entrance to Passamaquoddy comprehends a space of nearly 12 miles.

If bound for Moose Island up the River Scodie, as you pass Todd's Head, (which is half a mile N. E. from the town landing on Eastport,) give it a berth of half a mile, as a ledge of rocks lies off it. Having passed this head, the course and distance to Oak Point or Devil's Head, will be N. by W. 8 leagues; in going which distance, (3 miles,) you pass Fross' Ledge on your port hand, 6 miles from Todd's Head, and three quarters of a mile from the land; when continuing your N. by W. course 5 leagues you will come to Robinstown, 2 miles above which, off a small island, from which it bears N. E., is a shoal on your port hand, and to avoid it, you must keep your starboard hand best on board, till you come up with Neutral Island, which you leave on your port hand, one-fourth of a mile distant; and your course from this to the Devil's Head (before mentioned,) which you leave on your port hand, is N. N. W. 3 miles. When you have passed the Devil's Head, your course is W. N. W. one league, when you will come to a large ledge of rocks that you must leave on your port hand, which is but 2 hours' ebb, and extends half way across the river. Keep your starboard hand on board, and when you pass this ledge, your course is W. S. W., distant one mile to Turner's Point, and from said point to the harbor, your course is N. W. by N., distant 3 miles, and the next reach to the falls is W. N. W., distant one mile; the tide here 25 feet, and there are only 6 or 7 feet in the channel at low-water, with flats of mud on both sides. The Devil's Head may be seen at the distance of 10 or 12 miles.

There are is the great a good harbor ward of St. bay between distant.

LITTLE Island, and is shore. You point of rock harbor. As passed it had from all wind by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., d 50 feet high.

MACHIAS Western side sage well on starboard hand ledges lying large white rock high island on W. for a point starboard hand after you pass to Cross River S. W. mills, your ker's house and to the South-w on your starboard JONES HA course, had to covered with bottom.

MOOSE-A-I level of the sea in that time two

MOOSE-A-I Island on your your port hand berth, for at to S. E. of said it may steer East on board, for the above 2 feet of Head's house.

When bound fore 2 hours' do you go to the entering on the stands on the 1 Breasts, one on Chandler's River Rogue's Island-1 Island and the n has a good harbor from Chandler's

When you go Breasts, as before pt Rock, on your Southward of the starboard, may a MOOSE-A-BB leaving it on the with Lobby's Isl will bring you up third of a mile, from which follo

There are several good harbors on the West side of this river, and all the difficulty is the great depth of water, which is in general, from 18 to 24 fathoms. There is also a good harbor on your starboard hand going into Deer Island, which lies to the Southward of St. Andrew's, 2 leagues distant. It may be easily known, as there is a large bay between the two islands, which lies N.E. from the River St. Croix, 3 leagues distant.

LITTLE RIVER.—This harbor bears due West from the middle of Grand Manan Island, and is called Little River, but you cannot see it except you are near the North shore. You must not run in for it before it bears N.W. or N.N.W. There is a bluff point of rocks on the starboard hand as you go in, and an island in the middle of the harbor. As you pass in, leave the island on your port hand, and when you have passed it half a mile, you may anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms, muddy bottom, and remain safe from all winds. Your course from this harbor to West Passamaquoddy light, is N.E. by E. 4 E., distant 4½ leagues. On the island, at the entrance, there is a fixed light, 40 feet high.

MACHIAS.—Machias light is a fixed light, 52 feet high, on Libby Island, at the Western side of the entrance. After you have passed the light, and have the passage well open, steer North, until you pass Cross Island, which you leave on your starboard hand; but in passing Cross Island, you must be careful of some dangerous ledges lying off it ½ mile, in a S.W. direction, on which course you will leave a large white rock on your port hand; keep on this North course until you pass a round high island on your port hand, when you may shape your course W. N.W. or N.W. by W. for a point that is covered with young birch trees, and a house on it, for on the starboard hand there is nothing but flats and shoals. You may keep your port hand after you pass this house, until the river opens to the Northward, when you may run to Cross River, where you may anchor in 4 fathoms; but if you are bound up to the S.W. mills, you must haul away to the Westward. When you get up with Mr. Parker's house and barn, which are on the starboard hand, you must leave the bar open to the South-westward of the Pott Head. This Pott Head is a large hill that you leave on your starboard hand.

JONES HARBOR.—After passing the above large white rock in your N. by N. course, haul to the Westward for one half mile; bring a high round island that is covered with trees to bear N., when you may anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms, muddy bottom.

MOOSE-A-BEE HEAD LIGHT is on Mistake Island; it is 65 feet above the level of the sea, and contains a revolving light; time of revolution 4 minutes, showing in that time two bright faces.

MOOSE-A-BEE REACH.—When you come from the Westward, and pass Ludle Island on your port hand, steer N.E. by E. for Tibbet's Island, which you leave on your port hand. When you come to the East end of this island, give it a good berth, for at low-water there is a ledge of rocks that lies a cable's length to the S.E. of said island. When you pass it and bring Moose-a-Bee Reach open, you may steer East for Mr. Beal's house; but you must keep the starboard hand best on board, for there is a rock that lies about the middle of the sound, which has not above 2 feet of water on it at low-water. You may anchor to the Westward of Mr. Beal's house.

When bound to the Eastward over Moose-a-Bee Bar, which you must not cross before 2 hours' flood, you steer for Kelly's Coffee-house, which lies on the port hand, as you go to the Eastward, on the N.E. point of Moose-a-Bee Reach. When you are entering on the bar, you will bring a bushy tree right against Kelly's House, which stands on the point. Your course over the bar is East. You leave the Virgin's Breasts, one on your starboard and one on your port hand; but if you are bound to Chandler's River, you will leave the Virgin's Breasts on your starboard hand, and Rogue's Island on the same hand. There is a muddy bar that lies between Rogue's Island and the main land, but water enough on it at 2 hours' flood. Rogue's Island has a good harbor at the N.W. of it, safe from all Easterly winds, and a small distance from Chandler's River.

When you go over Moose-a-Bee Bar, bound to Machias, you leave the Virgin's Breasts, as before mentioned, keeping your course East, and a bare rock, called Pulpit Rock, on your starboard hand; you must keep Libby's Island light open to the Southward of this bare rock. [N. B.—This bare rock, which you leave on your starboard, may also be left on your port, and steer E.S.E. for Libby's Island light.]

MOOSE-A-BEE HEAD TO MACHIAS.—Give the light a berth of one mile, leaving it on the port hand, and steer N.E. by E. 2½ leagues, when you will be up with Libby's Island light on your starboard hand; then run N.N.E. 2 leagues, which will bring you up with Stone's Island, on your port hand, having a rock lying E., one-third of a mile from the centre of the island; from this steer N. for Round Island, from which follow the Eastern direction for Machias.

*Little River**Light.**Machias Light.**Jones Harbor.**Moose-a-Bee Head Light.**Moose-a-Bee Reach.**Moose-a-Bee Head to Machias.*

Cape Split Harbor.

CAPE SPLIT HARBOR.—When you pass Petit Manan light, bring it to bear S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and steer N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. for Cape Split, distant 5 leagues, which course will carry you safe into the harbor. In steering said course you will make a black rock, which you leave on your starboard hand, distant one mile from Cape Split. This harbor is safe from all winds but S. W., which blows right in; but if you anchor in a cove on the starboard side, and moor N. W. and S. E., you will lie safe from all winds.

Nash's Island, Light.

NASH'S ISLAND, at the entrance of Pleasant River. There is a light-house, 47 feet above the level of the sea, on this island, containing a fixed light of a deep red color, which you leave on your starboard hand going in.

Coming from the Westward, you must leave Petit Manan light on your port hand, giving it a berth of half a mile; then steer N. E. 10 miles, which will carry you up with Nash's Island light, leaving it on your starboard hand, one-fourth of a mile, when you must steer N. E. by E. 23 miles, which will take you into Tibbet's Narrows. These narrows are formed by Tibbet's Island on the N. W. side, and Ram Island on the S. E.; this passage is a quarter of a mile wide; from the middle of which you must steer N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. one mile, which will bring you up with Shabby Island, leaving it on your starboard hand, one-eighth of a mile, and when half a mile above it, you may anchor in from 5 to 6 fathoms, good holding-ground, Shabby Island bearing S. W. by S.

Coming in from sea, and to the Eastward of all the shoals and ledges hereinafter mentioned, bring Nash's Island light to bear N. by W., and run for it, taking care not to approach the Southern end of the Island nearer than half a mile, as there is a sunken ledge fully one-third of a mile from the shore.

Vessels may anchor on the N. W. side of Nash's Island, and find a tolerable shelter from Easterly and S. E. winds, one-fourth of a mile above the light, and one-eighth of a mile from the island, in 10 fathoms, soft bottom, being but a little out of the regular track from the light to Tibbet's Narrows. In coming from the light to the narrows, leave on your port hand, about half a mile, a large black rock, generally known by the name of the "Pot;" the next is Ledge Island, formed very much like a ladle, and about one mile above the light; this you pass within a quarter of a mile in steering the regular course; the next land on the left is Tibbet's Island, the entrance of the narrows, as before described. It may be proper to observe that Tibbet's Island appears to be a part of the main-land until you get above the narrows.

On the right hand, between the light and said narrows, are several islands and ledges, but they lie a good distance from the regular track.

Any ship, no matter how great her draught of water, may enter Moose-a-Dee Reach by following the above directions.

Narragansett light-house.

NARRAGANSETT LIGHT-HOUSE is on the S. E. point of Pond Island; it is 45 feet above sea-level, and painted red. The light is fixed. It bears from Petit Manan light-house N. E. by N., distant 7 miles; from Nash's Island light-house W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant 6 miles. From Narragansett light, Strout's Folly Rock bears S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; East point of Black Ledge bears S. S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. S. W. point of Jordan's Delight bears S., distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile; S. W. point of Trafton's Island bears N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Jordan's Delight.

JORDAN'S DELIGHT.—On Jordan's Delight ledge is a red buoy, No. 2; from it Nash's Island light bears E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., 5 miles, and Petit Manan light S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., 6 miles distant.

Pond Island.

POND ISLAND.—There is a black spar buoy, No. 1, on the North point of Pond Island 150 fathoms from shore, Stanwood's house bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.

Trafton's Island Ledge.

TRAFTON'S ISLAND LEDGE.—Thirty fathoms West of the middle ledge is a red spar buoy, No. 4, the East end of the island bearing S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., three-quarters of a mile distant, and West end of same, bearing S. S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., one mile distant.

Lower Middle Ground.

LOWER MIDDLE GROUND.—There is a black spar buoy, No. 3, off the middle of this bank, in 12 feet low-water.

Upper Middle Ground.

UPPER MIDDLE GROUND.—On the lower end of this bank is a red spar buoy, No. 6, in 5 feet low-water.

Ledge off Long Point.

LEDGE OFF LONG POINT.—Off this ledge, and close to, is a black buoy, No. 5, in 5 feet low-water.

Half-Tide Ledge.

HALF-TIDE LEDGE.—Thirty fathoms South of the dry part of this ledge is a red buoy, No. 8, in 3 feet low-water.

Petit Manan light.

PETIT MANAN LIGHT is a flashing light, 125 feet above the level of the sea, on the South end of Petit Manan Island, and there are several dangerous ledges bearing from the light. The tower is of granite, and of that color.

Jackson's Ledge, or Eastern Rock, on which there are 12 feet at low water, bears East, 4 miles.

South-east Rock, on which there are 7 feet, bears S. E. by S., 4 miles.

A ledge with 16 feet S. S. E., 2 miles.

Moulton's Ledge. There are also miles distant.

PLEASANT

nant River, in pa

by N., 3 leagues

Captain Wansse's

not do it low-wa

lie to the Westw

will see a burc i

Captain Wansse's

safe going witho

Narrow Gang

described, as the

best way for a s

difficultly in goi

BOWBEAR

or Bowbear Har

berth of one-tou

you will leave th

erly shore, givin

be opposite Dyer

water.

DYER'S BAY

Manan light thro

the light to bear

will carry you in

when abreast of

N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. 4 or 5 m

muddy bottom.

GOLDSBORO

leagues distant,

two on your por

which will bring

all winds, in 3 or

PROSPECT

Petit Manan it b

from Sheplick Is

is visible only bet

Clark's Ledge

one-third of a mil

Ledge S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$

tide, and bears S.

which is high abo

Bring the light

Ledge on the po

light give it a ber

the port hand, sai

bearing E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.

WINTER HAR

painted brown.

MOUNT

In going from M

Point, 4 leagues,

is best to leave i

will carry you up

the mouth of the b

on Passage. In

which you leave

a mile distant, li

ble's length of wh

round Eastward, n

length open to the

shot. When near

distant, which will

Moulton's Ledge, W. by N., 4 miles, nearly bare.

There are also several shoal spots bearing from the light, from S. to S.S.W., about 3 miles distant.

PLEASANT RIVER.—When you come from the Westward, and bound for Pleasant River, in passing Petit Manan light, bring it to bear S.W. by S., and steer N.E. by N., 3 leagues distant.

In steering said course, if it is clear weather, you will see Captain Wasse's house open between the island and main-land; but this passage will not do at low-water. You must leave this island (and a high dry ledge of rocks that lie to the Westward of it) on your starboard hand; when you pass the bare ledge, you will see a bare isle, which you leave on your starboard hand; then you may haul up for Captain Wasse's house and anchor, and take a pilot for Pleasant River, as it is not safe going without one, except you are well acquainted.

Narrow Gauges is one mile to the Westward of Pleasant River, too difficult to be described, as there are sundry small islands at the mouth of the harbor or bay. The best way for a stranger is to go into Cape Split Harbor and get a pilot, as there is no difficulty in going into Cape Split in the day-time, keeping the port hand best on board.

BOWBEAR HARBOR.—In coming from the Westward, bound to Pigeon Hill, Bowbear Harbor, bring Petit Manan light to bear N.E., and run for it, giving it a berth of one-fourth of a mile, and then steer N. & W., 4 miles; in steering this course you will leave the Egg Rock on your starboard hand, when you will make the West-erly shore, giving it a berth of half a mile; then steer N.N.E. one mile, when you will be opposite Dyer's house, where you may anchor safe from all winds, in 3 fathoms water.

DYER'S BAY.—In coming from the Eastward, bound to Dyer's Bay, give Petit Manan light three-fourths of a mile berth, leaving it on your starboard hand; bring the light to bear N.E., three-fourths of a mile distant, then steer N. by W., which will carry you into the mouth of the bay, leaving a large dry ledge on your port hand; when abreast of this ledge, which is bold to, give it a berth of 5 or 6 rods, then steer N. & E. 4 or 5 miles, where you may anchor safe from all winds, in 4 or 5 fathoms, muddy bottom.

GOLDSBOROUGH HARBOR lies N.N.W. from Petit Manan light-house, 2 leagues distant, leaving one island, covered with trees, on your starboard hand, and two on your port hand; then your course is N.N.W. 1½ mile, then N. & E. 4 miles, which will bring you up with Goldsborough Point, where you may anchor safe from all winds, in 3 or 4 fathoms, muddy bottom.

PROSPECT HARBOR has a revolving light on the East point of entrance. From Petit Manan it bears N.W. & W., distant 6 miles, but is not visible from that point; from Sheepick Island it bears N.N.E., distant 4 miles—and in sailing along the coast is visible only between the bearing N. by E. & E., and N.W. by N.

Clark's Ledge (the old point of entrance to the harbor) lies S.W. by S., distant one-third of a mile from the light; Big Ledge S. by E., distant 2½ miles; Little Black Ledge S. by E. three-fourths of a mile. Little Black Ledge is nearly covered at high tide, and bears S. & E., one mile from Cranberry Point, and E. & S. from Big Ledge, which is high above water. There is a good passage between the two ledges.

Bring the light to bear N.W. by N. & N., and steer for it, leaving Little Black Ledge on the port, and Cranberry Point on the starboard hand; when up with the light give it a berth of 200 fathoms, leaving it on the starboard, and Clark's Ledge on the port hand, sailing W.N.W. for the middle of the harbor. Anchor with the light bearing E. & N.

WINTER HARBOR.—There is a fixed white light on Mark Island. The tower is painted brown.

MOUNT DESERT TO GOLDSBOROUGH AND MACHIAS.

In going from Mount Desert to Goldsborough, you must steer E. & N. for Scuttock Point, 4 leagues, where there is an island which you may pass either side of, but it is best to leave it on your port hand, and then steer N.E. about 3½ leagues, which will carry you up with Goldsborough Harbor. You will see three islands which lie in the mouth of the harbor; you must leave them on your port hand, and go in the East-ern Passage. In standing in for this place, you will see Petit Manan light-house, which you leave on your starboard hand. North from Petit Manan, one-eighth of a mile distant, lies a ledge, bare at half tide, which you keep within half a ca-ble's length of when going over the bar, which you pass on your starboard hand, when bound Eastward, at which, as you pass the bar, Scuttock Island will be a handspike's length open to the Southward of Scuttock Point; but to go over this bar requires a pilot. When near the bar, and up with Petit Manan Island, keep E.S.E., one-half mile distant, which will clear a ledge having 9 feet water at low-water, that lies E. of the

channel going over the bar, one-fourth of a mile distant. There is a bar that runs from the shore to this little island, which is about one league from the land. This bar has 34 fathoms at high-water, and 9 feet at low-water.

Mount Desert Rock. MOUNT DESERT ROCK.—This rock is 15 miles S. 12° W. from Baker's Island light; on it there is a light-house 56½ feet above the level of the sea, containing a fixed light. There is a fog-bell on this rock, near the light-house. It is about 50 feet above the level of the sea, and strikes about 7 times in one minute. S. W. by S. 30½ feet from the rock, there is a ledge of 3 fathoms; inside there are 22 fathoms; outside, close to the rock, there are 17, 18, 20, 25, 30, and 35 fathoms water; it has been called Columbia Ledge by Capt. Owen, R. N., who surveyed it.

Mount Desert Island. MOUNT DESERT ISLAND forms the Northern side of the passage to Bear Island, and may be known by several high hills upon it. This island is about 15 miles long, from North to South, and 12 broad; it is nearly divided by a stream of water, called Soames Sound, at the head of which is Eden; at the entrance of Soames Sound are two good harbors, N. E. and S. W. Harbors.

Light. Bear Island lies near the centre of the passage between Sutton's Island and Mount Desert; it is a small island, covered with spruce trees. The light stands upon its Western end, elevated 65 feet above the level of the sea, exhibiting a fixed light, and may be seen in clear weather a distance of 12 or 15 miles.

Mount Desert, Eastern Pass. MOUNT DESERT, EASTERN PASS.—In coming from the Westward, and intending going into Mount Desert, bring Baker's Island light to bear North, and run for it, leaving it on your port hand. After passing it steer N. N. W. until the light on Bear Island bears W. N. W., and run direct for it. In running this course, you will leave Sutton's Island on your port hand. The shores around this island are very bold, and you may near it within one cable's length.

Pumpkin Island light. PUMPKIN ISLAND LIGHT.—A light-house has been erected on Pumpkin Island, as a guide to the Western entrance of Edgemoggin Reach, and to Buck's Harbor. The tower is of brick, and painted white. The keeper's dwelling is painted brown. The tower is 17 feet high, and the light is 27 feet above the level of the sea. It is of the 5th order.

Edgemoggin Reach, Triangle Ledges. EDGEMOGGIN REACH.—WEST TRIANGLE LEDGE bears N. E. by E. ½ E., distant one-third of a mile.

EAST TRIANGLE LEDGE bears E. N. E., distant one-half of a mile. These ledges have about 4 feet water on them at low-water, and there is a good passage between them and the light.

The ledge making out to the Northward and Eastward from Pumpkin Island is covered at high tides, but the water is bold close to the outer point.

The water is bold close up to the North point of Pumpkin Island, and the point can be passed safely within the distance of the length of the vessel.

At about a cable's length from the shore, on the West and North-west part of the island, there is shoal ground with 1 feet at low-water.

There is a good passage of 6 feet at low-water between Pumpkin Island and Deer Island. When bound to the Eastward, the port shore must be kept close on board.

Merriman's Ledge. MERRIMAN'S LEDGE bears West, distant five-eighths of a mile; bare at extreme low tides. The leading-mark for this ledge is Billing's house (on the North side of the Reach) in range with the light-house. By keeping the house out either way of the high part of the island will lead clear of the ledge. The cross-mark is to bring the points of Deer Island and Birch Island open an oar's length. The ledge is about 2 fathoms in width, and the water bold.

Two-Bush Ledge. TWO-BUSH LEDGE bears W. by S. ¼ S., distant about 1½ mile. It has 4 feet water on it at low-tide; it is about the dimensions of the deck of a vessel of 150 tons, and the water bold. This ledge bears N. by W. ¼ W. from Eagle Island light-house. The leading-mark for Two-Bush Ledge is the barn on Beach Island open a hands-pike length from the South point of Hog Island. The cross-mark is Two-Bush Island, in the gap North of Eagle Island light. Two-Bush Island is small, without bushes or trees, produces grass, and appears green in summer. It had formerly two bushes upon it, from which it derived its name. The water is bold close to it. It bears S. W. from the Pumpkin Island light, and N. by W. ¼ W. from Eagle Island light.

Spectacle Island Shoal. SPECTACLE ISLAND SHOAL.—This shoal lies on the North side of the channel leading to Buck's Harbor; bears from Pumpkin Island light W. by N., distant 2½ miles from the South point of Spectacle Island E. ½ S., distant half a mile; from Long Ledge S. W. ½ W., distant one mile, and has 4 feet water on it at low-tide. It is about half an acre in extent, with a number of large rocks on it.

In passing Cape Rosiere, bound to the Eastward, to clear it to the Southward, keep the passage between Pumpkin Island and Deer Isles open a hands-pike's length, when Two-Bush Island and the West end of Pickering's Island are in range, you are up with the ledge.

In running 6
ous white hou
Long Ledge.

Long Ledge
water, but is e
the length S. E.
W. distant abo
Buck's Harbor,
Tinner Head
end of Spectac
North point of
The middle of
by E. ½ E.

The Eastern
down the Renc
the Triangle I
starboard hand.

Pinner Ledge
N. N. E. of a det
has about 5 feet
How you Led
channel inside o
them is Captain

The main ship
the starboard h
keep on a N. E.
Point, on the M
until up with c
take them to the
ber, on North sl

The port hand
for a tolerably l
berth in passing,
Cove

If bound to Se
or until the villa
ing to the N. E.,
good bottom.

W. by S. from
lies Stumpy Cove
tion of this ledge

The Deer Isla
nd's Point, wher
meantime landin
range of ledges v

It bound throu
it, called To
Torry's Island, a
land, continuing
Reach.

It will be nec
alled Conroy's I
Torry's Island.

Conroy's Isla
deep Eaton's hou
to the Eastward

In running for
islands will be le
After passing t
and near the lo
keep a good look
in Half-Tide Roc

The S. E. cour
Mount Desert Hi
the Eastward for
Hill, Ellsworth, c
Edgemoggin R
Green Island.

bar that runs from
and. This bar has
from Baker's Island
sea, containing a
It is about 50 feet
S. W. by S. 3 or 4
2 fathoms; outside,
; it has been called

passage to Bear
and is about 15 miles
a stream of water,
e of Soames Sound

s Island and Mount
light stands upon it
ing a fixed light, and

Westward, and in-
orth, and run for it,
il the light on Bear
erse, you will leave
are very bold, and

ected on Pumpkin
and to Buck's Har-
dwelling is painted
the level of the sea.

E. by E. 4 E., dis-

and there is a good

pumpkin Island is con-

and, and the point ea-

orth-west part of the

kin Island and Deer

pi close on board.

bare at extreme low

e North side of the

at either way of the

mark is to bring the

he ledge is about 30

It has 1 feet water

ssed of 150 tons, and

nd light-house. The

l open a head-spike

Two-Bush Island, and

l, without bushes, and

ormerly two bushes

se to it. It bears S.

de Island light.

N. of the channel lead

N., distant 2½ miles

In running for Buck's Harbor, to clear the ledge, keep Walker's house (a conspicu-
ous white house on the Eastern part of Buck's Harbor) open an oar's length from
Long Ledge.

Low Ledge lies on the North side of the channel, and is nearly covered at high-
water, but is exposed at low-water; may be known by a single rock which lies a cul-
ter's length S. E. from it, and which is visible at half-tide. This ledge bears N. W. 4
W., distant about one mile from Pumpkin Island light, and from the West entrance to
Buck's Harbor, S. W. 4 W.

Point HEAD (N. E. point of Hog Island) bears from the light W. S. W.; South
end of Spectacle Island, W. 1 N.; East point of Bench Island, S. W. by W. 1 W.;
North point of Buck Island, S. W. 1 W., distant half a mile.

The middle of the Western entrance to Buck's Harbor bears from the light N.
by E. 1 E.

The Eastern entrance N. E. by N. 4 N., distant 2½ miles. From Pumpkin Island
down the Reach, giving the North point a small berth, the course is E. S. E., leaving
the Triangle Ledges on the port hand, and Pulpit Ledge and Howard Ledges on the
starboard hand.

Pulpit Ledge lies about E. S. E. 1 E. from the light, distant three-eighths of a mile,
N. N. E. of a detached rock off the Deer Island shore, which resembles a pulpit, and
has about 5 feet at low-water.

Howard Ledges lie about 1½ mile to the S. E. by E. from the light. There is a
channel inside of these ledges which is seldom used. The mark for bringing up with
them is Captain Gray's two chimneys in range.

The main ship-channel is to the Northward of the Triangles, which must be left on
the starboard hand in going down the Reach. Vessels coming by Hog Island must
keep on a N. E. course. Vessels coming by Cape Rosiere, after getting Conder's
Point, on the Western entrance of Buck's Harbor, to bear N. E., must run for it
until up with or have passed the middle of the head of the Reach, which will
take them to the Northward of the Triangle Ledges, between which and Buck's Har-
bor, on North shore of the harbor, there is good water and free from dangers.

The port hand, on the North side of the Reach, must be kept on board. Run S. E.
for a tolerably high bluff point, called Bayard's Point, which should be given a good
berth in passing, then haul in to the N. E. and anchor in a good harbor called Pleasant
Cove.

If bound to Sedgwick, continue the S. E. course about 2½ miles from the bluff point,
or until the village of Sedgwick is opened by the West entrance to the harbor bear-
ing to the N. E., when haul in and anchor one-quarter of a mile from the entrance, with
good bottom.

W. by S. from Carter's Point (the West entrance to Sedgwick) one-third of a mile,
lies Stumpy Cove Ledge, with only 3 feet water on it at low-water. With the excep-
tion of this ledge, the North shore is pretty bold to the head of the Reach.

The Deer Island side of the Reach is not so bold until up to the Narrows, or Bay-
ard's Point, when vessels may stretch from side to side. After leaving Scott's, or the
mountain landing, going East, give the starboard shore a good berth, as there is a
straggle of ledges well out from the shore covered at high-water.

It bound through the Reach, continue S. E. for a red, bare ledge, with round stones
on it, called Torry's Castle. This ledge lies off the West point of the Western
Torry's Island, and the water is bold on either side. It must be left on the port
hand, continuing to the S. E. for a bluff, rocky point at the Eastern extremity of the
Reach.

It will be necessary to look out for a ledge which is sometimes visible at low-water,
called Conroy's Ledge, which lies S. S. E. of Torry's Castle, and N. W. by N. of Con-
roy's Island.

Conroy's Island is large, and lies off the Eastern end of Deer Island. To go clear,
keep Eaton's house in range with Torry's Castle. Eaton's house is the first one seen
to the Eastward of Bayard's Point.

In running for the bluff point before named, called "Dutch City," a large number of
islands will be left on the port hand, which may be passed close to.

After passing Conroy's Ledge, stand two-thirds of the way to the Deer Island side,
until near the lower end of the Reach or "Dutch City," when it will be necessary to
keep a good lookout for ledges which lie off "Dutch City," and about midway, known
as Half-Tide Rocks, being visible at half-tide.

The S. E. course should be continued by "Dutch City," and until the Southern
Mount Desert Hill is brought out by the South point of Harbor Island, when haul to
the Eastward for Mahony's Island, leaving it on the starboard hand if bound to Blue
Hill, Ellsworth, or Mount Desert.

Edgemoggin Reach.—A light will be shown on and after January 20, 1857, on Fly
or Green Island, near the Eastern end of Edgemoggin Reach. It will be a fixed

Long Ledge.

Fiddle Head.

Pulpit

Ledge.

Howard

Ledges.

Conroy's

Island.

Light.

white light, on a tower 25 feet above the level of the sea, and should be seen about 7 miles.

Buoys.

Buoys as they are passed by vessels entering Edgemoggin Reach from the Westward or Southward.

On Two-Bush Ledge is a Red and Black striped spar buoy.			
" Heron Island Ledge.....	Black.....	do.	No. 1.
" Merriam's ".....	Red.....	do.	" 2.
" Triangles.....	Red.....	do.	" 4.
" Howard Ledges.....	Red.....	do.	" 6.
" Eastern Half-tide Rock.....	Red.....	do.	" 10.

Bunker's Ledge.

BUNKER'S LEDGE, on which is built a stone beacon, with a cask placed upon a staff in its centre, bears from the Eastern end of Sutton's Island E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant about one mile, which you leave on your starboard hand. You may near the ledge within 2 cables' length. When the light on Baker's Island is entirely obscured behind the Eastern point of Cranberry Island, you are then to the Westward of Bunker's Ledge, and should you have a head wind, you may stand to the Northward until the light on Bear Island bears W. by N. In running for Bear Island light, you may cross Bunker's Ledge within one cable's length, leaving it on your starboard hand. After passing the light one-quarter of a mile, you may anchor, with the light bearing from E. to E.N.E., in 12 fathoms, good holding-ground; or you can run for N.E. Harbor, about one mile to the Northward of the light.

N.W. by W., distant half a mile from Bear Island light, lies a ledge, bare at low-water, having on the Western edge a spar buoy painted black, which you leave on your starboard hand. Said ledge bears from the centre of N.E. Harbor S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Sutton's Island lies near the centre of the passage, but the best water is to the Northward of it. If you wish to go to the Westward of it, when between Bunker's Ledge and Cranberry Island, steer W. by S. until Sutton's Island Eastern point bears N.E. You can then anchor, or run further in, into Hadlock's Harbor, to the south of you, or steer W.N.W., distant about 3 miles, for S.W. Harbor.

Bunker's Ledge bears from Baker's Island light N. by W., distant about 1 mile. Bear Island light bears from Bunker's Ledge W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant about 3 miles. The middle part of Cranberry Island bears from Bunker's Ledge S.S.W., distant 1 mile.

Light.

Baker's Island and Cranberry Island form the Western side of the entrance of the passage to Bear Island, and are covered with spruce-trees. The light on Baker's Island is located near the centre of the island, elevated 70 feet above the level of the sea, exhibiting a fixed light, and may be seen a distance of 15 miles in clear weather.

A bar extends from Baker's to Cranberry Islands, covered at high-water, which is often mistaken by strangers for the passage going into Cranberry Island Harbor.

You must always recollect that before entering Cranberry Island Harbor the light on Baker's Island will be entirely obscured behind the Eastern point of Cranberry Island.

You may go in on either side of Bunker's Ledge; but strangers should leave it on the starboard hand. Between Herring Cove and Bear Island light, near the North shore, there are several rocks and ledges covered at high-water.

S.W. Harbor.

S.W. HARBOR.—This is one of the best harbors on that coast. As many as 60 vessels have been at anchor at one time here. To run in, if coming from the Westward, when up with Long Island, steer N.N.E. 6 miles, leaving the two Duck Islands on your starboard, and the three Calf Islands on your port hand. This will bring you up midway, between the Great Cranberry and Mount Desert; steer up midway until you open S.W. Harbor, when you may haul in (keeping nearest to the starboard hand, on account of a ledge on the port hand which runs off half a mile) N.W. or W.N.W., and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms, muddy bottom, safe from all winds. High-water at 12 o'clock; rise of tides 12 feet.

High-water.

Off the S.W. point of Cranberry Island there is a rock, bearing West, distant three-quarters of a mile.

Light.

The Eastern Passage into S.W. Harbor is between Bear Island (on which there is a fixed light) and Sutton's Island; after you have passed these, run until you get the harbor open, then follow the above directions.

Hull's Cove, Mount Desert.

HULL'S COVE, MOUNT DESERT.—Bring the light on Baker's Island to bear S.W. by S., and steer N.E. by N. for the Great Porcupine Island; when up with it haul to the Westward of Hull's Cove, leaving a dry ledge on your starboard hand, where you may anchor in 3 fathoms, one-quarter of a mile from the shore.

Bass Harbor.

BASS HARBOR.—When you leave this harbor, bound to the Eastward, steer S.W. till you bring Bass Harbor Bar to bear S.S.E., then run S.S.E., keeping the port hand best on board. This bar has not water enough for a loaded vessel to

half-tide, having water, keeping E. by S. till you run N.E., leaving at low-water, water enough, keep you pass Cranberry Island lie in front of 7.

When you leave with Baker's Island you steer G. by bound to Goldst.

till you bring Goldst. on your port and lie safe from all CRANBERRY

Desert, making a BAKER'S ISLAND

Islands there is a sea. It bears W.

BLUE HILL you pass Long Island to steer 7 to

Ship and Barge place that has a the house stands.

of three-quarters you bring this is water, muddy bot

Northward direct are bound for C

not fit for a strang ISLE-AU-HAU

shifs, and makes and, and anchoras N.E. by N., when

of the island is in SADDLE HAT

the S.E. end of color. It is eleva

may be seen in cides within one c

About two mill reaks at low tide

The Southern h 4 miles distant;

St. Vitencius Isl- Isle-au-hant Har about 20 miles; I

Isle-au-hant au and the Fox Isl- saddle Buck lies

In making Sadd N. by W., an

ound up the bay, you may near v

passing Eagle Is- one will bring y

ive it a berth o head light. In r

ou leave on you into Castine, o Channel Rock p

the Westward of N. H. In comi Wooden Call and

most island, and y

half-tide, having 8½ feet only at low-water; but a light vessel may go over at low-water, keeping the port hand best on board. When you get over this bar, you steer E. by S. till you bring the S.W. entrance of Mount Desert to bear N.E., then you may run N.E., leaving Cranberry Island on your starboard hand. But this passage is shoal at low-water, and not fit for loaded vessels to go through; but at full tide there is water enough, keeping the middle of the passage. Continue your course to the N.E. till you pass Cranberry Island; then you may steer E.S.E., and anchor between the two Cranberry Islands, where you will be safe from Easterly or S.W. winds. You may lie to from 4 to 7 fathoms, good holding-ground.

When you leave this port bound to the Eastward, you steer E. by S. till you get up with Baker's Island light, which lies to the Eastward of the Cranberry Islands; then you steer E. by N. 4 leagues, to Sautok Island. When you pass said island, and are bound to Goldsborough, you must steer N.E. about 5 leagues, and keep that course till you bring Goldsborough Harbor to bear N.N.W., then you must leave three islands on your port and one on your starboard hand, and run into the harbor, where you may lie safe from all winds, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms.

CRANBERRY ISLANDS are three islands lying South of N.E. Harbor, Mount Desert, making a good roadstead for all winds but Easterly.

BAKER'S ISLAND.—On this island, which is the South-eastern of the Cranberry Islands there is a light-house containing a fixed light, 70 feet above the level of the sea. It bears W.S.W., 22 miles distant, from Petit Manan light.

BLUE HILL BAY.—If you are bound to Blue Hill Bay, or Union River, as soon as you pass Long Island you will open a large sound to the N.N.W., which course you are to steer 7 leagues, when you will be up with Robertson's Island, leaving the Ship and Barge on your port hand. Robertson's Island is the only island near that place that has a house on it. The South part of the island is clear of trees, on which the house stands. When you come near the South part of the island, give it a berth of three-quarters of a mile, as there are several sunken rocks off said point. When you bring this island to bear from S.W. to N.W. you may anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms water, muddy bottom; but if you are bound to Blue Hill Bay, you may stand to the Northward direct for the Blue Hills, which you may see 10 or 15 leagues off. If you are bound for Union River, you had better take a pilot at Robertson's Island, for it is not fit for a stranger to go without one.

ISLE-AU-HAUT.—The Isle-au-haut is remarkable land, composed of high steep hills, and makes with a large bay on each side of it; has good landing on its Eastern end, and anchorage half a mile off, in 18 fathoms, with the low point bearing about N.E. by N., where is also a stream of water running into the sea. The highest part of the island is in the middle, and represents a saddle.

SADDLE BACK LEDGE is a high black rock, formed somewhat like a saddle, on the S.E. end of which is erected a light-house, built of heavy granite, and of that color. It is elevated 40 feet above the level of the sea, exhibiting a fixed light, and may be seen in clear weather a distance of fifteen miles. You may near it on all sides within one cable's length.

About two miles N.W. by W. from the light lies a small sunken ledge, which breaks at low tides, with a little motion of the sea.

The Southern head of Isle-au-haut bears from Saddle Back light S.E. by E. 4 E., 4 miles distant; Seal Island, S. by W., about 15 miles; Wooden Ball Island, S.W. by S., Matineus Island, S.W. 4 W., 18 miles; Brimstone Island, W. 4 N., 2 miles; Little Isle-au-haut Harbor, N.E. by E. 4 E., 6 miles distant; Eagle Island light, N., distant about 20 miles; Fox Island Thoroughfare, N. by W., distant about 15 miles.

Isle-au-haut and Deer Islands form the Eastern side of Isle-au-haut Bay, Brimstone and the Fox Islands the Western side. The bay is about five miles in width, and Saddle Back lies near its centre.

In reaching Saddle Back light, coming from sea, bring it to bear from N.W. by N. 4 N. by W., and run it close aboard, leaving it on your port hand. If you are bound up the bay, bring the light to bear S., and steer N. for Eagle Island light, which you may near within one cable's length, by leaving it on your port hand. After passing Eagle Island light, steer N.N.W., about 8 miles, which course and distance will bring you up with Channel Rock, which you leave on your starboard hand. Give it a berth one eighth of a mile, and steer N. by E., about 13 miles for Dice's Head light. In running this course you will pass Cape Rosier, a high bluff, which you leave on your starboard hand. When up with Dice's Head light, if you wish to go into Castine, or up the Penobscot, follow the directions given.

Channel Rock may be known by its being a small rock of a yellowish cast, lying to the Westward of a small group of islands, and may be seen at all times above water.

N. B. In coming from sea, and bound for the Isle-au-haut Bay, you leave the Wooden Ball and Seal Islands on your port hand. The Seal Island is the Eastern-most island, and you may near it within three-quarters of a mile.

Cranberry Islands.

Baker's Island.

Light-house.

Blue Hill Bay.

Isle-au-haut.

Saddle Back Ledge.

Light.

In coming from the Westward, and intend going to the Northward of Matineus Island, and are bound for Saddle Back light, bring it to bear E.N.E. and run for it follow the directions before given.

Wooden Ball Island bears from Seal Island E.N.E., 34 miles distant; Wooden Ball from Matineus Rock Light, N.N.E., 7 miles distant; Seal Island from Matineus Rock light, N.E. by N., about 4 miles; from Matineus Island, N. 3 miles distant.

Matineus Island. Lights.

MATINEUS ISLAND, at the mouth of Penobscot Bay. On the rock South of this island there are two fixed lights, 82 feet above the level of the sea, attached to a dwelling house, 40 feet apart, bearing N.N.W. and S.S.E. from one another. There is a bell on this rock, which is rung by machinery.

Penobscot Bay and River.

PENOBSCOT BAY AND RIVER.—This extensive bay is included between Sedgwick Point on the East, and White Head on the West; the distance between these points is about 11 leagues; and it therefore includes the Isle au Haut, Bear Island, the Fox Island, Long Island, and a number of small isles, rocks, and ledges. Through the bay to the mouth of the river of its name, the Western channel is by the headland on the West, called Owl's Head, on which there is a light house containing a fixed light, 117 feet above the level of the sea; thence by Camden on the West, Cape Rosier on the East, to Bagaduce Point or Castine River. The Eastern channel is between Isle au-Haut on the West, and the smaller isles on the East, through a channel called Long Reach, formed by the shore of Sedgwick on one side, and Bear Island on the other, until it unites with the main channel between Cape Rosier and Long Island. Above this, on the East, stands Fort Castine, near to which is the town of Castine, opposite to Penobscot. Castine is the port of entry. This noble town, which empties its waters into the bay, and which is now decorated with numerous townships, is the most considerable in the State of Maine, and has its sources at Bangor, about 30 miles from the same; but vessels of 30 tons may approach within a mile of this place. At the entrance of the river is a depth of 10 fathoms.

Light-house.

Penobscot River.

PENOBSCOT RIVER.—From Segunne to Manheigen, the course is East, but you must bring Segunne to bear W. until you have passed Bantion Ledge, as it bears E. about four miles from Segunne. Manheigen is good land to run for, being on the East, about four miles from Segunne. There are several high rocks on the N.W. side, but they are also bold.

From Manheigen to White Head the course is N.E., leaving George's and Mosquito Islands on the port, and Mittenk on your starboard hand. The latter is bold. There are two ledges off George's Island, called the Old Man and Old Woman, with a passage between them. The first lies more than a mile off. When you can see Mosquito Island to the Eastward of George's, you are clear of them. There is a ledge between George's Island and Mosquito Island, called Scilly; and also another about one third of a league way from Mittenk to Manheigen, called the Roaring Bull, which latter bears S.E. 3 E. from Manheigen; but you have a clear bay until you come near White Head. There is a ledge S. by E., half a mile from the head, and several near the head to the Westward. The head is very bold. When a little inside the head, haul up on the N.E. point of a large white island, with trees on it, on the port hand, to avoid a ledge called the Gangway Ledge. It lies directly off the mouth of Seal Harbor, and bears N.E. from the light. The course from White Head to the point of Ash Island is N.E. The point of Ash Island is bold at low water, but at high-water some of the rocks are covered. There is a sunken ledge off this point, the kelps on which are seen at low water, called also Gangway Ledge, which you leave on the starboard hand, and run to Owl's Head about N.N.E. The course from Owl's Head to Castine is N.E. by W., passing close to Mark Island, which is the first you come to, and leaving several islands and ledges on the starboard hand—Mark Island on the port. The passage here rather narrow, but with a fair wind there is no danger. The bay, however, is so clear to the Eastward to the Westward of Long Island. From Owl's Head to Camden the course is N. by E., 10 miles, leaving a high rock called the Graves on the starboard, and Negro Island, on which there is a light house, on your port hand. There are some sunken rocks between the Graves and the Northern point of Seal Harbor, nearest the latter, which are on the starboard hand. From Owl's Head to Seal Bay the course is N.N.E. Easterly, to Spruce Head, in Northport, 7 leagues. You may pass a good harbor on Long Island side, called Gilkey Harbor. It is easy of access, but it is bad to find in the night, the land back being higher than that in the harbor. A light has been put on Grindle Point, at the entrance of Gilkey Harbor. It is in a tower on the keeper's house. It is the best harbor in the whole bay. Run directly opposite Ducktrap. From Spruce Head to Old Fort Point the course is E., 3 leagues, leaving Belfast and Cape Jellison Harbors on the port hand, if you wish to harbor in Cape Jellison, you enter with Brigadier Island on the port hand, keeping it nearest aboard, as there is a long ledge makes off from Squaw Island on the starboard hand, which is covered at high-water. There is a ledge off

Light-house.

Light

Point, in a S.S.E. and N. end of it. There is a good channel ever, to the E. you have turn Point Cove, 100 feet at low-water. The port Narrows, is nearly ever best channel, of a mile, where village, 5 miles point on the of three-fourths. Should you no length, and run land on the S. starboard hand is N.E., 5 miles of a mile. There is a spare 1 mile. Thence N.E., three miles Crosby's Narrows of a mile. The Mill, N.E. by N. a mile. There or, bound up miles distant, and giving it a berth as before directed. River; it is in a FOX ISLAND, Island thorough Island. It stands Fiddler's Ledge from Cabrice's the surface of the Crabtree's Ice Ledge bears from may be seen by Inner Dog Fish Ledge bears In running from near W. and E. side and then steer for this course, you see's Ledge on separated by a either of them. ster N.E. 3 E. to somewhat like Seal The entrance of rocks, which are the port hand, pumps (see this passage is 12 you pass this point, and to the starboard hand, you see whether cable, the main or if here the tool may only against when you leave your starboard

Point, in a Southerly direction, called Fort Point Ledge, half a mile or more. It lies S.S.E. and N.N.W., and is bare at half-tide. There are two buoys, one off each end of it. There is a light-house on the point, near which it is so bold that there is a good channel between that and the ledge for beating. The extreme point, however, to the Eastward of the light, is shoal, and you must give it a good berth. When you have turned this point, you have an excellent harbor on the port hand, called Fort Point Cove. There is one small rock near Sandy Point, on which there are about seven feet at low-water, near which there is a log buoy placed. From Fort Point to Bucksport Narrows, the course is North, 5 miles. Above Sandy Point lies Odum's Ledge, which is nearly covered at high-water. You may go either side of it, but the Eastern is the best channel. When you open Bucksport village, your course is N.E. three-fourths of a mile, when you will open Marsh Bay N.W., at the head of which is Frankfort village, 5 miles. Run up midway till you come near Marsh River, on the port hand. The point on the opposite side of the bay is called Drachin Point, from which a flat extends three-fourths the distance across to Marsh River, on the end of which a buoy is placed. Should you not see the buoy, shut Peard's Point, on Melkenzie's Point, a hands-pike's length, and run until you fairly open the reach to Oak Point. Peard's Point is on the S.E. side of Marsh River, and Melkenzie's Point is the first point on the starboard hand, above Bucksport village. From Marsh River to Oak Point the course is N.E. 5 miles, good anchorage all the way. Thence to Huckleby's, E. by N. one-third of a mile. Thence to Mill Creek, N. by E., one mile, leaving Buck's Ledge, on which there is a spire and hall, on the starboard hand. Thence to Bald Hill, N.W. by W. 1/2 mile. Thence to Huggus', N.N.E., one-fourth of a mile. Thence to Bragdor's Castle, N.E. three-fourths of a mile. Thence to Crosby's, N.N.E., 2 miles. Thence through Crosby's Narrows, N.E. half a mile. Thence to Crosby's Old Wharf, N.N.E., one-third of a mile. Thence to Brewer village, E.N.E., 2 miles. Thence to Mitchell's Steam Mill, N.E. by N., one-fourth of a mile. Thence to High Head, N.E., three-fourths of a mile. Thence to Bangor, N.E. by N., three-fourths of a mile.

The bound up Penobscot Bay, leave Manheizen on the port hand from one to two miles distant, and steer E.N.E. for Green Island; when up with the Easternmost island, giving it a berth of one mile, steer North for Owl's Head; then N.N.E. for Castine, as before directed. A light has been put on Indian Island, at the entrance of Goose River; it is in a tower on the keeper's house.

FOX ISLAND PASSAGE.—On Brown's Head, at the Western entrance of Fox Island thoroughfare, a light, showing a fixed light, is erected on the Southern Fox Island. It stands two rods from the shore, and is 42 feet high.

Fiddler's Ledge bears from the light W. 1/4 S., distant about 3 miles; Fiddler's Ledge from Crabtree's Point, W.S.W., distant about half a mile. Fiddler's Ledge is above the surface of the water at two hours' ebb.

Crabtree's Ledge bears from the light W. by S., distant about 1 1/2 mile; Crabtree's Ledge bears from Crabtree's Point S.W. by S., distant about half a mile. This ledge may be seen breaking at high-water with a little motion.

Inner Dog Fish Ledge bears from the light S.W., distant about 3 miles; Inner Dog Fish Ledge bears from Crabtree's Ledge S.S.E., distant about 1 1/2 mile.

In running from Owl's Head light for Fox Island thoroughfare, bring the light to bear W., and steer E. 1/4 S., until you bring the light on Brown's Head to bear E.N.E., and then steer for it until you are within one cable's length from the light. In running this course, you pass between Crabtree's Ledge and Dog Fish Ledge, leaving Crabtree's Ledge on the port hand, and Dog Fish Ledge on the starboard, which is separated by a channel 1/2 mile broad; you may then run half a cable's length of either of them. When abreast of the light, and between the light and Sugar-loaves, steer N.E. 1/2 E. for Young's Narrows. The Sugar-loaves are two high rocks, formed somewhat like Sugar loaves, and are located nearly in the centre of the passage. There is good anchorage between the Sugar loaves and light, in 7 fathoms, at low water.

The entrance to Young's Point is narrow at low water, off which lies a ledge of rocks, which are covered at high water. There is also a quantity of sunken rocks at the port hand, near a mile to the W.N.W., which lie off the Dumplings. These dumplings are three islands, which you leave on your port hand. Your course in this passage is E.S.E. and W.N.W., keeping your starboard hand on board. When you pass this point on your starboard hand, you must keep your starboard hand on board, and steer E.S.E. about 2 miles, when you will make Deep Cove on your starboard hand, which lies to the Eastward of a very high bluff or rocks. If you have under cables nor anchors, you may run into said cove, or secure your vessel with the main or fore sheet, or come to anchor in 7 fathoms water off the said cove. Here the Cool meets, one from the W.N.W., the other from the E.N.E., which makes a eddy against this cove and highland; here you may ride safe with any wind. When you leave this place, and are bound to the Eastward, you steer E.S.E., and keep your starboard hand on board till you come up to a clear spot of land, where the

*Light-house.**Log buoy.**Buoy.**Light.**Fox Island.**Passage**Light.*

reefs have been cut off. As soon as said spot bears W.S.W., you steer E.N.E. for the middle narrows. When you draw near the narrows, you will see two large white rocks in the middle of the passage, unless at high-water, at which time they are covered about one hour, but may be seen at all other times of tide. You may go on either side, but the deepest water is at the Southward of them. Continue your course E.N.E. about one league, when you must keep your starboard hand on board, as there are several sunken rocks and ledges on your port hand, which are covered at high-water. You will make the Eastern narrows on your starboard hand, and as soon as you bring it to bear S.S.E., you may run through, where you will have a fine harbor, which is safe to ride in with all winds, except at E.N.E.; but you may remain in the West passage with the wind at E.N.E., or anchor at the Northward of a bare island, that you will see on your starboard hand as you go back to the Westward. When you pass the Eastern passage of Fox Island, you must steer E.N.E. about 4 miles, which course will carry you into a large bay that lies between Fox Island and the Isle-au-lout. This bay lies N. and S., and about 4 leagues E. and W. When you get into this bay from the above-mentioned passage, and are bound to the Eastward of the Isle-au-lout, you may steer E.S.E. 6 leagues, which course will carry you to the Southward of the Isle-au-lout.

Heron Neck Light.

HERON NECK LIGHT is a fixed red light, 92 feet above the level of the sea, on the South point of Green Island, (the Southernmost of the Fox Islands in Penobscot Bay.) It can be seen 15 miles.

The following magnetic bearings have been taken from the light-house, viz:

To the East end of Seal Island,	S. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	distance	13 miles.
" West " Wooden Ball Rock,	S. $\frac{3}{4}$ W.	"	12 "
" Bay Ledge (3 feet at low-water),	S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	"	3 "
" Matineus Rock Light,	S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	"	15 "
" Heron Neck Ledge (dry),	S. by W.	"	1 "
" West end of Matineus Island,	S.S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	"	11 "
" Hurricane, or Deadman's Ledge, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{covered at high-water,} \\ \text{ } \end{array} \right.$	W. by S.	"	1 "
" Saddleback Light-house,	E. by S.	"	7 "

The whole distance, from Heron Neck Ledge to Otter Island, Brimstone Island, and Saddleback light, is full of sunken ledges.

Camden Harbor.

CAMDEN HARBOR.—North-east Ledges bear from the light on Negro Island at the mouth of Camden Harbor, N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant about three-eighths of a mile. North-east Ledges to Morse's Point, N. by W., distant about 1.77 a mile; these ledges are covered at high-water, but are above the surface of the water at two hours ebb. Barri's Point forms the Western side of Camden Harbor, and bears from the light S.W. by S. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distant about three-eighths of a mile. Morse's Point lies opposite the light-house, and forms the Eastern side of the harbor. Barri's Point to the Graves, S.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distant about 14 miles. From the light to the Graves, S. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., distant about 2 miles. Owl's Head light bears from Camden light S. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., distant about 12 miles. From the Graves to the Owl's Head light S. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., distant about 10 miles.

Light-house.

Camden light-house is situated on the S.E. part of Negro Island, and contains a fixed light, elevated 49 feet above the level of the sea.

In coming from the Westward, and bound to Camden Harbor, bring Owl's Head light to bear South, and steer N. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. for Camden light, leaving the Graves and North-east Rocks on the starboard hand; the Grave is a small black rock, and is above the surface of the water at all times, and you may near it within a cable's length on all sides. When up with the light-house, leave it on the port hand one cable's length, and steer N.W. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., or N.N.W., distance nearly half a mile, and anchor on the North shore, in from 4 to 5 fathoms water, good holding-ground. If you go to the Eastward and bound for Camden Harbor, bring the light to bear W.S.W. or S.W. by W., to clear the North-east Ledges, then follow the above directions.

Castine Light-house.

CASTINE LIGHT-HOUSE is on Dice's Head, at the entrance of Castine Harbor. It is a fixed light, 116 feet above the level of the sea, N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from Fort Point ledges, and from the Eastern end of Long Island, S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. The shore near the light-house is bold.

Beacon.

CASTINE.—The beacon on Otter Rock bears from the light-house on Dice's Head at the entrance of Castine Harbor, S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant half a mile; Noddle's Island Point, S.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distant about 14 miles; Bull Head, on Holbrook's Island, South, distant about 2 miles; Turtle Head, W. N.W., distant about 44 miles; Belfast, N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant about 11 miles. From the Beacon on Otter Rock to Noddle's Island Point, S. by S. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distant about three-eighths of a mile; from Noddle's Island Point to the Beacon on Hosmar's Ledge, E.N.E., distant about three-quarters of a mile; (the

Otter Rock D. of a mile; Ho-

a mile. Otter Rock shore, and has is about 12 feet low black rock east, and lies o-

Hosmar's R Harbor, and has Northern head ed, lies opposit-

If you are bo intend going in and run for it us on Hosmar's Lo distant, and Bu starboard hand.

bor within one c way. You may

This harbor is the above direct-

WHITE HEA-

White Head light Cape Cod, from leagues. The shoals or sunken side, but they at

White Head light

There is a small which is just out

and the light to your course N.E

harbor on your p white island, wit

steer N.W., and about 5 or 6 fath-

White Head l rocks on the head

light, 70 feet abo 100 lbs., striking

great importance,

pass by the light t if coming from th

ears S.W.; then

Vessels of 60 or

ears N.E., and a

cks taken with en

thons of water.

ul Harbor, you r

distant. You will c

ears N.N.W., w

SAIL HARBOR

urds of a mile,

out a cable and;

run an anchor

TENANT'S H

in this harbor, y

to haul in for

N.W. from said

safe navigation.

aken ledge, wh

recks when there

Your course fro

at, which has a l

st leave on your

then you haul rou

s, for the Owl's l

Otter Rock Beacon to the Beacon on Hosmar's Ledge, E., distant about three-quarters of a mile; Hosmar's Ledge Beacon to the town of Castine, N.E., distant about half a mile.

Otter Rock is a small round rock, and lies about 2 cables' length from the Northern shore, and has on it an iron beacon, with a cask placed upon a staff at its centre, and is about 12 feet above the level of the sea at high-water. Noddle's Island Point is a low black rock, and very bold. Bull Head is a high bluff of rocks, and of a yellowish cast, and lies on the South side, without the entrance of the harbor.

Hosmar's Rock lies about one-eighth of a mile from the Southern shore of Castine Harbor, and has on it an iron beacon, as described on Otter Rock. Turtle Head is the Northern head of Long Island. Stubb's Point Ledge, on which there is a beacon erected, lies opposite to the town, but is not in the way of vessels going into Castine Harbor.

If you are bound up Penobscot Bay, and are to the Eastward of Long Island, and intend going into Castine Harbor, bring the light on Dice's Head to bear N.E. by N., and run for it until you are within half a mile of it, then steer E. by N. for the beacon on Hosmar's Ledge, leaving Otter Rock Beacon on the port hand, one cable's length distant, and Bull Head, Noddle's Point, and the beacon on Hosmar's Ledge on the starboard hand. You may near the starboard shore off the entrance of Castine Harbor within one cable's length, and steer E.N.E., which will carry you in ship-channel way. You may anchor off the town, near the wharves, in from 8 to 10 fathoms water.

This harbor is easy of access, and vessels may approach it with safety by following the above directions.

WHITE HEAD.—Vessels bound from the Southward, and intending to fall in with

White Head light-house, should endeavor to take their departure from the high land of Cape Cod, from which, to Manheigen light, the course is N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The shore near Manheigen is bold, with good water on all sides, having no shoals or sunken rocks about it; there are some dry islands and ledges on the North side, but they are bold, and good water all among them. From Manheigen light to White Head light the course is N.E., distant about 7 leagues, with a fair open sound. There is a small ledge lies about half a mile from White Head light, bearing S. by E., which is just out of water at common tides; at low-water you pass between this ledge and the light to go in the Muscle Ridge Channel, or into the harbor. You continue your course N.E. by the light about three-quarters of a mile, when you will open the harbor on your port hand, between a small ledgy island near the light, and a high white island, with some spruce-trees on it. When you open the harbor N.W., you steer N.W., and sail on till you pass all the ledges on your port hand, and anchor in about 5 or 6 fathoms, good holding ground.

White Head light is on White Head Island, remarkable for the many white rocks on the head. It is 7 leagues from Manheigen, bearing N.E.; is a fixed white light, 20 feet above the level of the sea. Attached to this light is a bell, weighing 100 lbs., striking in foggy weather 12 times a minute. The light is small, but of great importance, as all vessels bound to Penobscot Bay, going inshore, are obliged to pass by the light through the Muscle Ridges. A stranger wishing to pass the light must, if coming from the Westward, run in for the land East of Manheigen, until the light bears S.W.; then steer N.E., and you can pass within half a cable's length of the head.

Vessels of 60 or 70 tons may double close around the head of the light, as soon as they bear N.E., and anchor right abreast of the shore. This is called Sail Harbor. Vessels taken with calm and ebb-tide may anchor anywhere off the light, in from 12 to 20 fathoms of water. If the wind takes you at N.E. and ebb-tide, that you cannot get into Sail Harbor, you may run into Tenant's Harbor, which bears W. by S., about 10 miles distant. You will continue your W. by S. course till the first house on the starboard hand bears N.N.W., when you may anchor in about 4 or 5 fathoms water, good ground.

SAIL HARBOR lies to the Northward and Eastward of White Head, about three-quarters of a mile. If you wish to go into this harbor, haul up round the Head within about a cable and a half's length; run until the light bears S.W., then steer S. by W.; run in and anchor in 8 fathoms, sticky bottom. This is a good harbor in winter.

TENANT'S HARBOR, MUSCLE RIDGE, AND PENOBSCOT BAY.—In sailing from this harbor, you may steer East one league to White Head light, but be careful to haul in for it till it bears N.E., as there is a large ledge of rocks bearing about N.W. from said Head, one mile distant, but within it, a pistol-shot from the shore, a safe navigation. In going in, you must give the port hand a berth, as there is a sunken ledge, which extends about two-thirds across the mouth of the harbor, that runs when there is any sea, unless at high water.

Your course from White Head light is N.E. to Ash Point, or Island, one league distant, which has a large rock to the S.W. of it, about half a mile distant, which you must give on your port hand. It is not in the way, except you are obliged to go about. Then you haul round this island, give it a small berth, and steer N.N.E., or N.E. by N. for the Owl's Head, leaving two islands on your starboard hand; but when you

draw near the port shore, you steer about E.N.E. for the Owl's Head, which has a good harbor on the port hand as you go to the Eastward. This harbor makes with a deep cove. You may bring a rocky point that lies on your starboard hand to bear N.E., and a ledge of rocks that lies without said point to bear E.N.E., and anchor in 4 fathoms, muddy bottom.

This harbor is open to the wind at E. by N. and E.N.E., but in all other winds you are safe. The tide of flood sets to the Eastward, and the tide of ebb S.W., through the Muscle Ridges.

If it is night when you come to White Head light, you had better not attempt going through the Muscle Ridges. Your best way is to go by Two Bush Island, which you must leave on your port hand, keeping the course E.N.E., or N.E. by E. [Two Bush Island is round and barren, but has only one bush on it. Formerly it had two bushes.]

If you are in a large vessel, your best way is to go in this passage, as it is the most safe. You must follow your course, as above directed, about 2 leagues, when you will have Penobscot Bay open, and then you may direct your course to either side of Long Island. If you go to the Westward, your course is N.N.E. to Great Spruce Head, which having passed 7 leagues, your course is N.E. by N. 5 leagues, to Old Fort Point. In steering said course, you will leave Belfast Bay and Brigadier's Island on your port hand, which island has a good harbor, and if you mean to go into it, you must leave it on your port hand, and steer in about N., or N. by W.

You may run up above this island, and anchor on the starboard hand, if the wind is to the Eastward; but if to the Westward, or S.W. you must not. There is a bar that lies from this island to the main land, which is covered at high-water. There is also a good harbor to the Westward of this island, called Long Cove. If you turn into either of these harbors, you must be careful of some rocks that lie to the Southward of this island, more than half a mile from the main-land. But in going to Penobscot, proceed as above, and keep your port hand on board. When you pass this island for the Old Fort Point, which has no trees on it, you must observe before you come to it, that a large ledge of rocks lies about three-quarters of a mile to the E.S. of it, which is covered at high-water, but bare at half-tide. You may go within a cable's length of Old Fort Point, in smooth water. These rocks may be discovered when the wind blows.

On Fort Point Ledge there is a stone beacon with a wooden spindle. (See list below.) If you are bound up Penobscot, from Old Fort Point, with the tide of ebb, and the wind ahead, you may make a good harbor in the East river, which lies about E.N. from Old Fort Point, about one league. This river lies to the South westward of Orphan Island, in which place you will be safe from all winds, and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, good holding-ground.

Beacons and buoys as they are passed in entering Penobscot Bay

Buoys.

On Old Man's Ledge is a.....	Black wooden buoy.
" South Breakers.....	Red iron buoy, No. 2.
" Yellow Ledge.....	Red iron spindle—copper cylinder on top.
" Lower Gangway Ledge.....	Red and Black iron can buoy.
" Hay Island Ledge.....	Black spar buoy, No. 3.
" Burnt Island Ledge.....	Black do. do. " 5.
" Hurienne do.....	Red do. do. " 6.
" Garden Island (sunken ledge).....	Black do. do. " 7.
" Otter Island Ledge.....	Black iron spindle, copper cylinder and 2 red balls on top.
" Garden Island Ledge.....	Black do. do. one red ball on top.
" Ash Island Ledge.....	Black spar buoy, No. 9.
" Gangway Ledge.....	Red and Black iron can buoy.
" Sheep Island Bar.....	Red spar buoy, No. 7.
" Dodge's Point Ledge.....	Black iron spindle, cylinder on top.
" Owl's Head Ledge.....	Black iron can buoy, No. 13.

PENOBSCOT RIVER.—On Brigadier Island is a Black spar buoy, No. 1

On Fort Point Ledge.....	Gray square stone beacon.
" Fort Point Reef.....	Black spar buoy, No. 5.
" Sand Point.....	Black do. do. No. 7.
" Odono's Ledge.....	Gray square stone beacon.
" Frankfort's Flats.....	Red spar buoy, No. 2.
" Buck's Ledge.....	White wooden spindle, small cask on top.

On Old Fort Point, above Castine, there is a fixed white light, 105 feet above the sea, to indicate the direction to Prospect Harbor.

Orphan Island under rocks on island, you may run if the wind is on port hand best on you pass Marsh rocks nor shoals in this river, but Eastward of N.

When you enter must steer N.E. 1 you go to Castine you may run in, the first island, ground bears W.S. safe from all winds.

In going into the bay if you are bound rocks of the Old bay for running tide ebb and flow

MANHEIGEN river, is a revolving 75 feet above the king care to go

here is a small is FRANKLIN IS

the Eastern side of The tower is o

the lantern is painted The centre of the primary high-water

The following e

Seguine Is

Pemaquid

Marshall

Manheige

PENMAQUID Point, 75 feet above the sea, to indicate the direction to Prospect Harbor.

GEORGE'S RIDGE, from its height, that you be careful of. When you are in the bay, you may run in, the first island, ground bears W.S. safe from all winds.

In going into the bay if you are bound rocks of the Old bay for running tide ebb and flow

MANHEIGEN river, is a revolving 75 feet above the king care to go

here is a small is FRANKLIN IS

the Eastern side of The tower is o

the lantern is painted The centre of the primary high-water

The following e

Seguine Is

Pemaquid

Marshall

Manheige

PENMAQUID Point, 75 feet above the sea, to indicate the direction to Prospect Harbor.

GEORGE'S RIDGE, from its height, that you be careful of. When you are in the bay, you may run in, the first island, ground bears W.S. safe from all winds.

In going into the bay if you are bound rocks of the Old bay for running tide ebb and flow

MANHEIGEN river, is a revolving 75 feet above the king care to go

here is a small is FRANKLIN IS

the Eastern side of The tower is o

the lantern is painted The centre of the primary high-water

The following e

Seguine Is

Pemaquid

Marshall

Manheige

Orphan Island is a large island, which you are to leave on your starboard hand, and under rocks on your port hand, which are above water. When you pass Orphan Island, you may anchor to the N.W. of it, on your starboard hand as you go through; but if the wind and tide are in favor, you may proceed up to Marsh Bay, keeping the port hand best on board. Marsh Bay is about 2 leagues from Orphan Island. When you pass Marsh Bay, you may keep in the middle of the river, and you have neither rocks nor shoals till you get up to the falls. You have no particular course in going up this river, but may sometimes go to the Westward of N., and sometimes to the Eastward of N.

When you enter Penobscot Bay, and are bound to the Eastward of Long Island, you must steer N.E. by N., leaving Long Island on your port hand, which course will carry you up to Castine. If you intend going into this harbor, as soon as it bears E.N.E. you may run in, steering E.N.E., keeping the middle of the channel until you pass the first island, giving it a berth of half a mile; then haul to the Southward until the island bears W.S.W., when you may anchor in 8 or 10 fathoms, muddy bottom, and be safe from all winds.

In going into the harbor of Castine, you leave three islands on your starboard hand; but if you are bound up Penobscot River, you must steer North, leaving the ledge of rocks off the Old Fort Point on your port hand; then follow the same direction you have for running into the Penobscot River, which will carry you up to the falls. The tide ebbs and flows, at full and change, about 10 or 11 feet.

MANHEIGEN LIGHT.—On Manheigen Island, South of the entrance to George's River, is a revolving light of the natural color; time of revolution one minute, elevation 75 feet above the level of the sea. You can run close to the island on either side, taking care to go between some dry ledges on the Northern side of it. In the island here is a small harbor open to the S.W.; it bears E.N.E. from Seguin light.

FRANKLIN ISLAND LIGHT is on the North end of Franklin Island, which is on the Eastern side of the entrance to George's River, and is a fixed light, varied by flashes. The tower is of brick, painted white, and the dwelling-house is painted brown. The lantern is painted black.

The centre of the light is 35 feet above the ground, and 51 feet above the level of ordinary high-water. It is visible, in good weather, at the distance of 12 nautical miles. The following compass bearings have been taken from the new light-house, viz:—

Seguin light-house,	S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W.,	distant 22 miles.
Pemaquid Point light-house, ...	W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	" 8 "
Marshall's " " " " " " " "	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	" 6 "
Manheigen " " " " " " " "	S. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	" 9 "

PEMAQUID POINT LIGHT, on the South end of Pemaquid Point, is a fixed light, 75 feet above the level of the sea. It is a guide to Bristol, Wadsworth, and John's Bay, and bears N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. from Manheigen light, distant 12 miles.

GEORGE'S RIVER.—Bring the North Demise Cove Island, which is called White Island, (from its being white) to bear W.S.W., and steer E.N.E. for Franklin light-house, that you leave on your starboard hand, and which you may pass within a cable's length of. When abreast of Franklin Island light, (which is on your starboard hand,) steer N.E. by E. for Otter Island, 4 miles distant, and continue until within one-quarter of a mile of it, leaving it on your port hand; then steer E.N.E. for Cauldwell's Island, at the S.W. end of which is a high round rock, called Goose Rock. When abreast of said rock, which you may pass within one cable's length of, leaving it on your starboard hand, steer N.E. by E. and N.E., keeping Cauldwell's Island best on starboard, to avoid a ledge in the middle of the river.

In beating into George's River, you must be careful of a sunken ledge which bears N.E. from Franklin Island light, 6 miles distant; also of a ledge off the S.E. end of Otter Island, which extends one-third of the way across to Goose Rock.

Should you fall in with Manheigen Island light, and bound to George's River, you may steer N.N.W., leaving Manheigen Island on your starboard hand until Franklin Island light bears N.E. by E., when you may run for it, and steer as above directed. Franklin light may with safety be run for when bearing from N.E. by N. to E.N.E.

In running from White Islands for George's River, be careful of New Harbor ledges, which bear E.N.E. from Pemaquid Point light one league, distant, on which are 5 feet deep-water. After passing these ledges, you will see a large dry rock, called the Western Egg Rock, which bears E.N.E. from Pemaquid Point, 2 leagues distant, and 7 by S. from Franklin light, one league which you leave on your port hand; you will also see the Eastern Egg Rock, which bears South from Franklin light, one league distant, which you leave on your starboard hand. These Egg Rocks bear E.S.E. and N.W. from each other, one league distant, and their appearance much alike, which you pass between, with a clear and open channel. You may distinguish one from the other by their bearings from the light.

Should you have the wind ahead, and be obliged to turn to windward, you may stand to the Northward until Franklin Island light bears E. N. E., and to the South-eastward until it bears N. N. E., without danger.

From the Eastern Egg Rock there is a chain of breaking ledges, extending nearly to Franklin Island. Vessels heaving in will avoid these rocks by not standing too far to the Eastward.

To the Northward of the range of Pemaquid Point and the Western Egg Rock and McCobb's Island, the ground is foul and rocky, and also to the Eastward of the range of Franklin Island light, and the Eastern Egg Rock. [NOTE.—McCobb's Island is the Western entrance of George's River, and bears N.W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant from Franklin Island light.]

Buoys.

Buoys as they are passed by vessels entering George's River.

On New Harbor Ledge is a Black spar buoy, No. 1.
 " Jenk's Ledge, Red " " 2.
 " Goose Rock, Red & Black " " "
 " Gay's Cove Ledge, Black " " 3.
 " Fullerton's " Black " " 5.

John's Bay Harbor.

JOHN'S BAY HARBOR.—John's Island bears from Thrum Cap Island N. N. E. distant about 3 miles. Thrum Cap Island is a small bare island, and forms the Western side of the entrance of John's Bay, bearing from Pemaquid Point W. S. W., distant about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Pemaquid Point forms the Eastern side of the bay, and is a low barren point; but the shores are bold on all sides. The light-house is situated on the S. E. side of Pemaquid, and bears from the Western point E. N. E., distant about half a mile from John's Island to Butford's Island, West, distant about one mile; Stuart's Island, N. W. by W., distant about one mile; High Island Head, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; McFarling's Point, N. W. by N., distant about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile—one-eighth of a mile from McFarling's Point there are several ledges, covered at high-water, but they are not in the way of vessels running into this bay, as they lie so near the Western shore, they may be seen at all times with a little motion of the sea;—McCobb's Point from John's Island, North, distant about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Pemaquid Point, S. by E., distant about 3 miles; Pemaquid Harbor, N. E., distant about half a mile. Thrum Cap Island bears from White Island N. E., distant about 2 miles. High Island Head is a high island covered with trees, and you may near it within 200 feet of the shore.

John's Island is small and high, covered with spruce-trees, located near the center of the bay, and has a house on the N. W. part of it, which cannot be seen until you are abreast of the island; if you wish to run into Pemaquid Harbor, you may go to the Eastward of John's Island, leaving two dry rocks on the starboard hand, keeping them close aboard; or you may leave them on your port hand, and after passing them you will see the entrance of the harbor, bearing about N. E., half a mile distant, where you may run in, and lie safe from all winds.

Vessels Westward bound, falling in with Manheigen Island, and wishing to make harbor in a strong S. W. wind, must observe the following directions:—Bring Manheigen light to bear S. E., and steer N. W., distant about 11 miles, for Pemaquid Point; and when the light on said point bears E. N. E., distant half a mile, you are abreast of the Western point of Pemaquid; leave it on your starboard hand, and give a berth of one-eighth of a mile, then steer North for John's Bay Harbor, leaving John's Island and McCobb's Point on your starboard hand; Butford's Island, Stuart's Island, and McFarling's Point, on the port hand. If you are from the Westward, and come into this harbor, you may bring John's Island to bear N. by E., and run until you are within one cable's length of it; then steer North for High Island Head, which you may leave on your port hand, and when abreast of said head, steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about one-eighth of a mile, and anchor in from 4 to 5 fathoms water, good holding-ground. John's Bay lies about 5 miles to the Eastward of Townsend Harbor, and is a fine bay, having no rocks or shoals at its entrance, and vessels may run in without fear following the above directions.

Damariscotta River.

DAMARISCOTTA RIVER.—The buoy at the mouth of Damariscotta River, and the bearings of different objects about it, and directions for the river: Heron Island, W. part, bears from the buoy E. by N., distant about a quarter of a mile; White Island, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Varnum's Point, North, distant about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Heron's Point, N. by E., distant about 2 miles; from Heron Island to White Island S. W., distant about 3 miles. Heron Island forms the Eastern side of the entrance of Damariscotta River, and is high, covered with spruce-trees. Varnum's Point is a bluff point, and is on the Western side of the river, and is also covered with trees. The shores on both sides of the river are bold.

Buoys.

Buoys as they are passed by vessels entering Damariscotta River.

On Heron Island Ledge is a Red spar buoy, No. 2.
 " Western Ledge, Black " " 1.

Incoming from
 to bear S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.
 the starboard
 ing in the middl
 your port hand.
 1 mile. Hodges
 near the middle
 be safe from all
 about 12 feet ab
 Westward of the
 Should you fall
 ore Islands, bring
 clear Blanton I
 from Pumpkin R
 and then steer as
 ears North, the
 Franklin light is
 get a departure
 distant. You may
 es E. from Gay's
 this ledge must
 ay's Cove lies c
 ight. You may
 you are bound t
 and steer S. S. E.
 you may go over
 me on the bar, y
 ater is within a
 y anchor to the
 le. The tide of
 A spar buoy, pa
 ledge, in 6 fathom
 W., distant abo
 SEGITINE LIG
 0 feet above t
 ars N. W. from
 rocky ledges a
 ledge, S. W.,
 arter of a mile
 ledge, N. W., 14
 ater: Whale's B
 E., one mile.
 MARSHALL'S
 t, there is a five
 HERRING GU
 the entrance of
 distant about 14 mi
 by S., distant ha
 ro Brothers, S. 1
 , distant about h
 of a mile—S. E. l
 ken ledge, whic
 ly to the light o
 and from Old C
 others, S. E. $\frac{1}{8}$ S.
 can always be
 ant nearly a qu
 and rock, and is a
 ee-trees, and fo
 a small bare isl
 h spruce-trees,
 very bold, and you

On Eastern Ledge is a Red spar buoy, No. 4.
 " Kelsey's " Red " " " 6.
 " Bantam " Red can " " 8.

Incoming from the Westward, and bound to Danmriscotha River, bring White Island to bear S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and steer North, leaving the buoy, Hern Island, and Foster's Point on the starboard hand; give the buoy a berth of a cable's length, and steer N. by E., keeping in the middle of the river, and when up with Varnum's Point, which you leave on your port hand, you will see Hodgson's mills on the Western side of the river, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. Hodgson's house and mills are painted red; you may anchor abreast of them, near the middle of the river, in 5 fathoms water, good holding-ground, where you may be safe from all winds. The above-mentioned buoy is a spar buoy painted red, elevated about 12 feet above the surface of the water, and is moored about 100 feet to the Westward of the ledge, in 6 fathoms at low-water.

Should you fall in to the Eastward of Seguine, and wishing to go outside of Danmriscotha Islands, bring Seguine light to bear E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and steer E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 5 leagues distant, to clear Bantam Ledge, which lies East from Seguine, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues distant, and S.S.W. from Pumpkin Rock, one league; you then steer N.E. until you make Franklin light, and then steer as above directed, or continue your E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. course until Pumpkin Rock bears North, then steer N.E. for Franklin light. Your course from Pumpkin Rock to Franklin light is N.E. by E., 5 leagues distant. In hazy weather you will do well to get a departure from this rock, as you cannot see Franklin light more than 4 miles distant. You may anchor in Gay's Cove, taking care to avoid a smoken ledge which lies E. from Gay's cove, near the middle of the channel, and has 4 feet at low-water. This ledge must be left on your port hand, keeping Caudwell's Island close on board. Gay's Cove lies on your port hand, about 8 miles to the E.N.E. of Franklin Island light. You may know this cove, as Gay's house and barn lie to the N.W. of it. But you are bound through Herring Gut, bring Capt. Henderson's house to bear N.N.W., and steer S.S.E. for Herring Gut. This Herring Gut has a bar from side to side, but you may go over it at 2 hours' flood, keeping your port hand best on board. As you come on the bar, you will see a large rock on your starboard hand, and the deepest water is within a cable's length of the rock; your course over the bar is S.S.E. You may anchor to the N.W. of the bar in 4 or 5 fathoms, muddy bottom, and wait for the ebb. The tide of flood sets to the Northward, and the ebb to the Southward.

A spar buoy, painted white, has been moored N.W. about 100 feet from Bantam Ledge, in 6 fathoms water, bearing from Burnt Island light, in Townsend Harbor, S.W., distant about 8 miles.

SEGUINE LIGHT-HOUSE is on an island near the mouth of Kennebeck River, 30 feet above the level of the sea, and is a fixed light. Cape Sual Point bears N.W. from it, and Wood Island N.N.W., $\frac{1}{4}$ mile distant. There are several rocky ledges near Seguine, which bear from the light as follows: Five Fathoms Ledge, S.W., distant three-quarters of a mile; Ellingwood's Rock, North, one-quarter of a mile; Seguine Ledges, N.N.E., half a mile, always dry; Jack-knife Ledge, N.W., $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, 8 feet water; Wood Island Reef, N.N.W., $\frac{1}{4}$ mile, 4 feet water; Whale's Back, N.N.E., $\frac{1}{4}$ mile; and White's Ledge, with 8 feet on it, bears E., one mile.

MARSHALL'S POINT.—On Marshall's Point, at the Eastern entrance of Herring Gut, there is a fixed light, elevated 30 feet above the level of the sea.

HERRING GUT HARBOR.—Old Cilly bears from the light on Marshall's Point, at the entrance of Herring Gut Harbor, S., distant about 3 miles; Black Rock, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile; Henderson Island, S.S.W., distant one mile; Bradford's Island, S. by S., distant half a mile; Gunning Rock, S.E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant about one mile; the Brothers, S.E., distant about $\frac{3}{4}$ miles; Henderson Island from Gunning Rock, S., distant about half a mile; Gunning Rock to Black Rock, S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile—S.E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Gunning Rock, distant a quarter of a mile, lies a smoken ledge, which can be seen breaking at low-water in a heavy sea;—from Old Cilly to the light on Munhoigen Island, S.W. by S., distant about 9 miles; Mosquito Island from Old Cilly, N.E. by E., distant about 4 miles; Green Island from the Brothers, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant about a quarter of a mile. Old Cilly is a low black rock, which can always be seen above the surface of the water. A reef extends off East, nearly a quarter of a mile, which must be avoided. Black Rock is a small rock, and is also above the surface of the water. Henderson Island is a small island, with no bushes or trees on it. Bradford Island is high, and covered with spruce-trees, and forms the Western side of Herring Gut Harbor. Green Island is a small bare island. The two islands called the Brothers, are small, and covered with spruce-trees. Gunning Rock is high and bare, with a yellowish color; this ledge is very bold, and you may near it within 100 feet.

Buoy.

Seguine Light-house.

Marshall's Point light Herring Gut Harbor.

Danmriscotha River.
 No. 2.
 " 1.

In running from Manheigen for Herring Gut Harbor, bring the light on Manheigen to bear S.W., and steer N.E. by N., and when the light on Marshall's Point bears N. by W. 4 W., then run for it: in running for the light you will leave the Old City, Black Rock, and Henderson Island on the port hand; Mosquito Island, Green Island, Two Brothers, and Gunning Rock on your starboard hand. Give the light a berth of 2 cables' length, and when it bears East of you, steer N.N.E., distant about one mile, and anchor in from 4 to 5 fathoms, where you lie safe from all winds. You will find good anchorage anywhere between Marshall's Point and Bradford's Island.

You may run into the harbor by bringing the light on Marshall's Point to bear W. N.W., leaving the Green Island, Two Brothers, and Gunning's Rock on the port hand, Mosquito Island on the starboard. This passage is full of shoals, and had better not be attempted unless well acquainted.

This harbor is easy of access, and vessels may approach it with safety, by following the above directions.

When you go out of this harbor, and bound to the Eastward, be careful and give the port hand a good berth, for there are two ledges of rocks on the same hand of the Eastern point, which are under water, and lie off about a cable's length. When you are clear of these ledges, you may steer E. by S., or E.S.E., one mile, to the Green Island, which you leave on the port hand, and three or four islands and ledges on the starboard hand. When you pass these ledges and Mosquito Island, if bound to White Head, you may steer N.E. by E. 2 leagues, and when you bring the light to bear N. E., run for it: but when you pass the S.W. White Head, leave it on your port hand,

Sunken rock. and be careful of a sunken rock that lies S.E. from the Eastern White Head, about one cable's length distant, on which is a buoy. Your course through to the Eastward is N.E., and to the Westward S.W., keeping near the middle of the passage.

Sunken rock. When you come up with Ash Point, you must be careful of a sunken rock, on which is a buoy, which lies off the point about one-third of the passage, which has not more than 8 feet at low-water. But if you should go through this passage in the night, keep Potato Island, (which is right against Ash Island, about S.S.W. from it, and bare of trees,) which you leave on your starboard hand, best on board. When you pass Potato Island, and are bound into Owl's Head, your course is N.N.E. about 2 miles, which will leave two islands on the starboard hand. When you open the passage to Owl's Head, and bound to Edgemavoggan Reach, your course is N.E. by N. and you pass the Lime Islands, which you leave on your port hand. Continue said course, you will make a large bare rock on your starboard hand, and a little round island to the Eastward on the same hand, which is covered with trees. Continue your course to the N.E., and you will make a large island on your starboard hand. When you pass this island, you have the passage open to Buck's Harbor; continue your course N. till you pass by all the islands to the Southward and Northward. In the day-time you may see blue hills, bearing E.N.E., over all the land. This passage is safe to go through with a first-rate man of war. When you come within 2 miles of the Bay, you will make a small island on your starboard hand, which has a sunken rock to the Northward of it. Your safest way is to keep the middle of the passage, as there is a

Sunken rock. sunken rock (or ledge) on the port hand, that lies E. by S. from an island, which you leave on your port hand, about half a mile distant. If you want to make a landing, you may go into Buck's Harbor, by a N.E. or N.E. by N. course. When you come into this harbor, (which is 12 leagues from Owl's Head,) you must leave an island covered with young birch-trees on your starboard hand, steering N.N.W., and when you get to the Northward of said island, you steer E.S.E. till you bring it to bear S.W., where you will be land-locked from all winds, in 4 or 5 fathoms, soft bottom.

Sunken ledge. When you leave Buck's harbor, and bound to the Eastward, you steer S.E. till you come to a large rock and four islands, which you leave on your port hand, keeping said rock and islands best on board, for there is a sunken ledge that lies S.S.W. from them. You will make a black island on your starboard hand, with burnt trees on it. This ledge lies N.N.E. from said island, near the middle of the passage, but, keep the Eastern shore best on board, you will go clear of it. When you have passed said ledge, you leave two islands on your starboard, and two or three on your port hand. Continue your course to the S.E., till you make two islands, between which is Buck's Harbor the course is S.E. and N.W. 6 leagues. To the Eastward you will go between both islands, steering E. by S. one league, which course will carry you up with Thrum Cap, which island has a bar of rocks, that lie near half a mile to the Northward; but if you have a head wind, and are obliged to run through, you observe the channel is 2 miles wide at Channel Rock, which is always above water.

Rocks. When you leave this Thrum Cap, steer E. by S., which will carry you between Slip and Barge and three islands which you leave on your port hand, which are covered with large rock-maple trees. The barge is a bare rock, which you leave on your starboard hand; but there is a rock about a cable's length, distant to the Northward of Barge. Continue your course E. by S. for Bass Harbor, distant from Thrum Cap

leagues; but the S.S.E., at you keep Rich there is a large tale, and bears You give the you must give this harbor, and fathoms, much

TOWNSEND from Squirrel are some small miles of the island and Manheigen open sound, (for ber) on your port gross rocks, B Man and the O mile from the s not appear. If when you are b gen to bear S., George's Island Eastern island, of it, which are to the Northward it and the West of you. Here y

If you are bot the Eastern Islan mid island, whic heigen light to t head, you may leagues from Ge will make Mosqu trees. The entr about 2 miles, ke quit trees on it, and, which also W.N.W. before, or anchors, as y bottom, which w

TOWNSEND old's to the Dani about 23 miles; ; urat Island, on y distant about ies south a little lands, be carefu or N. by E.; th If the wind sho on shore to sho squirrel Island; o round the islan In coming from irth of about ha each, open Tox me your N.E. B continuing N, icters of a mile hich you leave o E for the East harbor to bear e land, or you n ecks nor shoals In coming from about 5 leagues the outer islan and light, bearj

leagues; but you must have some regard to the tide of ebb, which sets very strong to the S.S.E., and the tide of flood to the N.N.W. If you are bound into Bass Harbor, you keep Rich's Point within a cable's length, which you leave on your port hand, for there is a large ledge of rocks, which lies off about half a mile, which is bare at low-tide, and bears S. E. from Rich's Burn, and S. by W. from the entrance of Bass Harbor. You give the port hand a good berth in going into Bass Harbor; in entering which you must give both sides a berth, for at low-water it is shoal. When you get into this harbor, anchor on the port hand, with a cove to the Westward of you, in 3 or 4 fathoms, muddy bottom.

TOWNSEND TO MANHEIGEN HARBOR.—When you take your departure from Squirrel Island, you steer E.S.E. for Manheigen light, on the North side of which are some small dry islands and ledges, but good water between them and the other sides of the island, keeping that course until the passage between George's Island and Manheigen bears N.E. You may then steer N.E. about 7 leagues, through a fair open sound, for White Head light, leaving George's Islands (which are three in number) on your port hand. The Eastern island has no trees on it. There are two dangerous rocks, bearing due South from the middle of the middle island, called the Old Man and the Old Woman, which are bare before low-water. They lie about one mile from the shore, and at high-water, when the wind blows off the land, they do not appear. If you are bound to the Eastward, and the wind should take you ahead, when you are between Manheigen and George's Islands, bring the middle of Manheigen to bear S., and run in N., which course will carry you between the Eastern George's Island, and the middle island. You may run as near as you wish to the Eastern island, but the middle island has a ledge of rocks that lies to the Eastward of it, which are always dry—that you are to leave on your port hand. When you get to the Northward of this island you must haul to the Westward, and run up between the Eastern and the Western island, so as to bring the body of the middle island to bear N.E. of you. Here you moor your vessel, if you stay any time.

If you are bound to the Eastward of this island, you may go to the Northward of the Eastern island, but you must be careful of a ledge that lies to the Eastward of the said island, which you must leave on your starboard hand; and when you bring Manheigen light to bear S.W. you may go N.E. If night should come on, or the wind ahead, you may haul up about N.E. by N. for Tenant's Harbor, which lies about 8 leagues from George's Islands. You cannot miss this harbor in the day-time. You will make Mosquito Harbor, which lies between two islands, covered with spruce-trees. The entrance to the harbor is North. Having passed this harbor, you will run about 2 miles, keeping your course N.E. by N., when you will pass an island with burnt trees on it, which you leave on your port hand, and two islands on your starboard hand, which also have burnt trees on them; then you must bring the harbor to bear W.N.W. before you enter. This is a good harbor, provided you have neither cables nor anchors, as you may save your vessel by running up to the head of it, on muddy bottom, which will be dry at low-water.

TOWNSEND HARBOR.—The entrance of Townsend is wide. From the Cuck-
old's to the Damiseove Islands, is about 3 miles; and Squirrel Island lies N.E. by N. about 2½ miles; and from Squirrel Island to the Western shore is about 1½ mile; and Burnt Island, on which there is a fixed light, 56 feet above the level of the sea, bears N. by E., distant about 2 miles from the Westerly point of Squirrel Island. Bunting Ledge lies South a little Westerly from Burnt Island light. If you are outside of Damiseove Islands, be careful to stand so far to the Westward as to bring Burnt Island light to bear N. by E.; then you may run for it without fear.

If the wind should be ahead, and you have to beat into the harbor, you may stand on your shore to shore without fear, and beat up either to the Eastward or Westward of Squirrel Island; you may find good anchorage under the lee of Squirrel Island, and around the island with any vessel.

In coming from the Westward, leave Segnine Island on your port hand, giving it a berth of about half a mile; then steer N.E. by E. 3 leagues, when you will, if clear weather, open Townsend light, on Burnt Island, bearing about N.N.E., but still continue your N.E. by E. course, until Burnt Island light bears N. by E., then stand for it, continuing N. by E., leaving it on the port hand, till up the harbor. About three-quarters of a mile N.N.E. from the light, there is a small island, called Mouse Island, which you leave on your starboard hand, which is bold; after passing it, you haul up N.E. for the Eastern harbor, or continue your course N. by E., till you get the Western harbor to bear W.N.W.; then you may run in till you shut Burnt Island light in by the land; or you may anchor anywhere inside of Mouse Island, as there are neither rocks nor shoals lying off from the land.

In coming from the Eastward get Manheigen light to bear E.S.E., and steer W.N. about 5 leagues, which course and distance will carry you into the passage between the outer islands and the main; and in steering said course you will make Burnt Island light, bearing about N.W. by W.; then steer W. by N. till you get Burnt

Rocks.

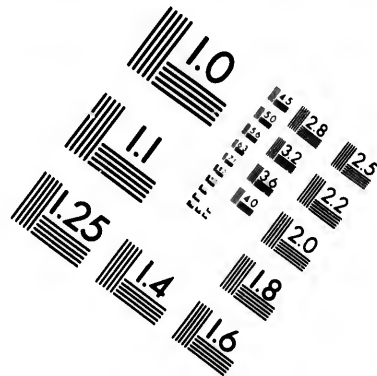
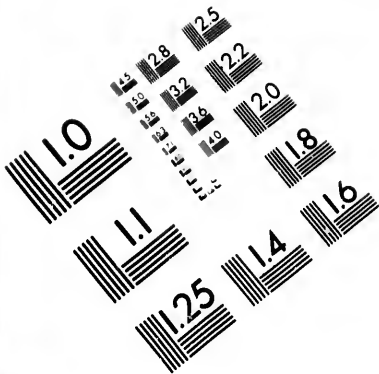
Townsend to Manheigen Harbor.

Ledge.

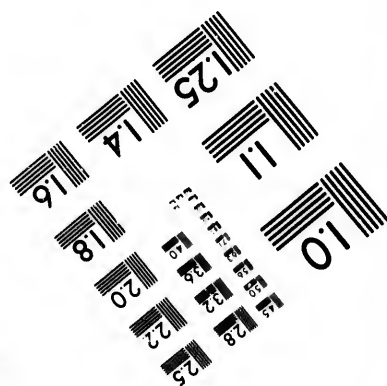
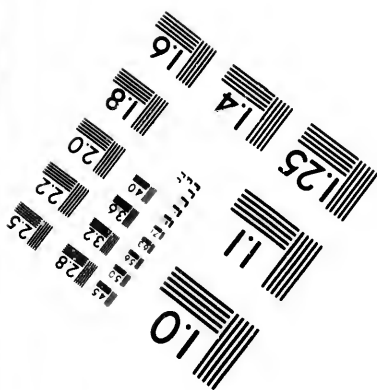
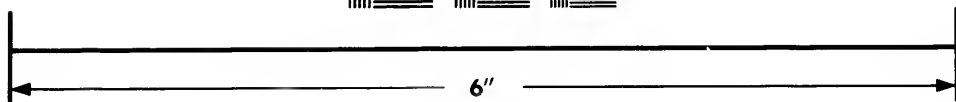
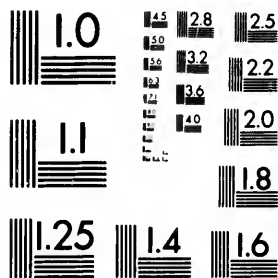
Townsend Harbor Light.

Light.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5
3.6 3.2 2.8
4.5 4.0 3.6 3.2 2.8 2.5

5.0 4.5 4.0 3.6 3.2 2.8 2.5
1.8 2.0 2.2 2.5

Island light to bear N.W., then haul up for it, keeping it on your port bow till you get up with it, then steer N. by E., and follow the directions before given in coming from the Westward.

Kennebeck.

KENNEBECK.—If coming into Kennebeck River from the Westward, keep about one-fourth of a mile from Seguine Island light, in doing which you will avoid Jack-knife Ledge, on which there is a black nun buoy, No. 3, with J. K. in white letters, which bears from Seguine light N. W., distant 1½ mile, and Ellingwood's Rock, lying N., one-fourth of a mile from Seguine. After passing Ellingwood's Rock, bring Seguine light to bear S., and steer N. for Pond Island light, which is a fixed light, 52 feet above the level of the sea, and bearing N. ½ W. from Seguine light, distant 2½ miles. Leaving Pond Island a cable's length on the port hand, care should be taken, on the flood-tide, to haul quickly round Pond Island Point, to avoid the Sugar-loaves, (two small islands N., one-half mile from Pond Island,) upon which the tide sets very strongly. On Pond Island Reef there is a black cast-iron nun buoy, No. 5. The course, after passing Pond Island, is about N.W. to the fort on Humicwell's Point, (which you will give a berth of a cable's length,) and steer North for Cox's Head (on which also is a fort,) one mile. The course is then N.E. to Perkins' Island, which you will leave on the starboard hand, about one mile, and you will give it a berth of a cable's length, to shun two sunken ledges that lie nearly abreast of Perkins' Island, and about in the middle of the river; then steering about North, one mile, you will have fine anchorage at Perkins' Flats, in 4, 5, and 7 fathoms. This is as far as it would be prudent for a stranger to attempt with a heavy vessel. On Perkins' Ledge there is a spar buoy, with black and red horizontal stripes.

Light.**Sunken ledges.**

There is a good anchorage in moderate weather anywhere between Seguine and Pond Island, within half a mile of the latter, in from 5 to 8 fathoms. Should the wind blow violently, or in case of stress of weather, and if far enough to windward to weather Ellingwood's Rock and Seguine Ledges, it might sometimes be advisable to run to Townsend Harbor.

If bound into Kennebeck, and fallen to the Eastward of Seguine, bring the light on Pond Island to bear N.W. by W., and run for it till within a cable's length, then follow the preceding directions.

There is safe anchorage, with an off-shore wind, anywhere between Small Point and Seguine, avoiding Jack-knife Ledge, before mentioned.

Tide.

Safe anchorage may be had from Cox's Head to Perkins' Island, nearest the Eastern shore. The usual rapidity of the tide, between the Seguine and the mouth of the river, is 3 and 4 knots.

There is also a passage into Kennebeck River, leaving Pond Island on the starboard hand; but only 16 feet can be carried at high-water, and it is not recommended.

You have deep water to the Eastward of Seguine. At the Westward the tide of flood sets strong to the Northward into New Meadows, and W.N.W. into Broad Sound, and up to Portland, and the ebb-tide the reverse. Your soundings between Seguine and Cape Elizabeth are various; at times you have 18 or 20 fathoms, rocky bottom, and within a cable's length you will find 30 or 35 fathoms, muddy bottom.

Buoys.

Buoys arranged as they are passed by vessels entering Kennebeck Harbor.

On Thom's Rock is a Red nun buoy, No. 4.
 " White's Ledge, Black nun buoy, " 1, W. L. in white letters.
 " Jack-knife Ledge, Do. do. " 3, J. K.
 " Pond Island Reef, Do. do. (iron) " 5.
 " Black Jack Rock, Black and red spindle, with iron cage on top; the shaft, red; top, red and black stripes.

The buoys on Thom's Rock and White's Ledge will not be seen by vessels entering the Kennebeck West of Seguine.

Buoys arranged as they are passed by vessels entering Kennebeck River.

On Perkins' Ledge, is a spar buoy, Black and red horizontal stripes.
 " Parker's do. Black spar buoy, No. 3.
 " Seal Rock, Black spindle, with copper cylinder, painted black
 " Lee's Rock, Red spindle, like the above, with red ball on top
 " Ram's Island Ledge, Do. with 2 red balls on top.
 " Lithoc's Rock, Black spar buoy, No. 5.
 " Lincoln's Ledge, Do. " 7.
 " Truitt's Ledge, Do. " 9.
 " Winslow's Rocks, Red spindle, with red cask on top.
 " Stetson's Rocks, Red spar buoy, No. 2.
 " Thorne's Island Rock Black spar buoy, " 11.
 " Grace's Rock, Red spar buoy, " 4.
 " Trott's Rock, Black spar buoy, " 13.
 " Twing's Rock, Do. " 15.

Buoys arranged

On

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

All buoys placed in the

HENDRICK

sea, on the st

SHEEPS

and make Se

half a mile;

and steer N.

harbor is ver

in the entrai

but must hav

haul up N.E.

as you go in

wharf, where

But if you ar

ward, pass S

Head to bear

aboard. Th

which are ab

you leave t

little Easter

Hodgson's y

covered at h

MARK IS

sels running

mark for the

and Cape S

tween Portl

length, with

placed near

white stripe

Sound N.E.

B

To the

" the

" Ha

" Dr

" Me

" So

" Pe

" C

" W

" H

" S

" M

" M

Buoys arranged as they are past by vessels entering the Main-channel, Kennebeck River. Buoys.

On Hawthorn's Rock is a	.....Red Spar buoy,.....	No. 14.
" Naunkeag " "	.....Do. do.	" 16.
" Hill's Ledge " "	.....Do. do.	" 18.
" Green's do., East " "	.....Do. do.	" 20.
" Do. do., West " "	.....Black do.	" 15.
" Dearborn's Shoal " "	.....Red do.	" 22.
" Grant's Ledge " "	.....Black do.	" 17.
" Brown Island Shoal " "	.....Do. do.	" 19.
" Basell's Flats " "	.....Red do.	" 21.
" Shepard's Pt Shoal " "	.....Black do.	" 21.
" Mill Bk (Lr. Shoal) " "	.....Do. do.	" 23.
" Do. (Up. do.) " "	.....Red do.	" 26.
" Willow Tree Shoal " "	.....Do. do.	" 28.
" Hinekley's Rock " "	.....Black do.	" 25.
" Brett's Shoal (Lr. end) " "	.....Do. do.	" 27.
" Do. do. (Up. end) " "	.....Do. do.	" 29.
" Gray's Brook is a " "	.....Do. do.	" 31.

All buoys in the Kennebeck River, above Bath, are taken up in the winter, and replaced in the spring.

HENDRICK'S HEAD LIGHT is a revolving light, 30 feet above the level of the sea, on the starboard hand going in, near the mouth of Sheepsfoot River. *Hendrick's Head Light.*

SHEEPSFOOT RIVER.—If you are bound to Sheepsfoot River from the Westward, and make Seguire light, you may leave it on your starboard hand, giving it a berth of half a mile; when you pass it to the Eastward you must bring it to bear S.W. by S. and steer N.E. by N., which course will carry you to Ebenicook Harbor, distant 3 leagues, leaving three dry ledges on your starboard hand, and one on your port. This harbor is very narrow at the entrance, but makes a large basin when you get into it; in the entrance it lies E.N.E. You cannot get in here with a N.E. or Easterly wind, but must have the wind South or Westerly. After you get into this harbor, you must haul up N.E. or N.E. by N., for there are several sunken rocks on the starboard hand as you go in, which you are to avoid. The best anchorage is against Captain Smith's wharf, where there are 4 fathoms, muddy bottom, and you will lie safe from all winds. But if you are bound up Sheepsfoot River, in a large vessel, and come from the Westward, pass Seguire light to the Southward, steer N.E. until you bring Hendrick's Head to bear N. a little Westerly, then run for it, keeping the starboard shore close aboard. There are many rocks and ledges, some of them above and some under water, which are all to the Eastward of Seguire. When you get up as high as Ebenicook, you leave the two Mark Islands on your port hand, keeping your course North a little Easterly; but if you only come here to make a harbor, when you get up to Capt. Hodgson's you will see a bare ledge on your port hand, if it is low-water, which is covered at high-water; you may anchor at 8 fathoms to the Northward of it. *Sunken rocks.*

MARK ISLAND.—On Mark Island a stone column is erected as a landmark for vessels running into or passing either Harpswell or Broad Sound. It is also a conspicuous mark for the mariner, standing in from sea, in any direction between Cape Elizabeth and Cape Small Point. This island, at the entrance of Harpswell Sound, (half-way between Portland and the entrance of the River Kennebeck,) is one-fourth of a mile in length, without trees, its elevation 40 feet above the level of the sea; the column is placed near the centre of the island, 50 feet high, painted perpendicularly in black and white stripes, except near the top, which is black on each side. Course up Harpswell Sound N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. *Mark Island.*

Bearings by compass, and distance in statute miles from the column.

To the column on Cape Elizabeth.....	S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	13 miles.
" the Outer Green Island.....	S.W. by W.	6 "
" Half-way Rock.....	S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	4 "
" Drunkard's Ledge.....	S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. to S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
" Mark Island Ledge.....	S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	3 "
" South Pilot of Jaquish.....	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
" Turnip Island.....	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
" Cape Small Point.....	E. by S.	10 "
" Whale Rock (out of water).....	S.W. by W.	1 "
" Haddock Rock or Island (N. point).....	N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	1 "
" S.W. point of Haskill's Island.....	N.N.W.	1 "
" Middle of Eagle Island.....	W.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
" Muckerel Cove.....	E.N.E.	2 "

Bearings.

If you want to go up to Wiscasset Point, you must keep your starboard hand best aboard, North-easterly, till you come to Cross River, which you leave on your starboard hand. You will not attempt to go up to Wiscasset Point with a head-wind and the tide of ebb, for it is 13 league from Cross River, but when you have a fair wind and tide you may proceed without fear. This river is narrow, and lies more to the Westward. When you are about a mile or a mile and a half up, you must keep your port hand best on board, for there is a ledge of rocks which reaches near half-way across the river, which is on your starboard hand, and the rock near the middle is covered at high-water, but may be seen 2 hours before. The river runs straight to Decker's Narrows, then turns round to the Westward; when you enter these narrows, you may see the town. In case you should go up in the night, you must be careful of 2 large rocks that lie W.S.W. of these narrows; the tide of flood sets very strong for them, and they are covered at half-tide; you may go on either side of them, and may anchor in 10 or 12 fathoms water, muddy bottom.

Tide.
New Meadows.

It is high-water here, at full and change of the moon, about 10h. 45m.
NEW MEADOWS.—This river bears N.E., 8 leagues distant from the pyramid on Cape Elizabeth, and W. about one league distant from Cape Small Point. If you should fall into this bay, with the wind at S.E. or S.S.E., and bound to the Eastward, you may make a good harbor in the above river. In standing to the Northward, you will have a large round island on your starboard hand, covered with spruce-trees, together with 2 large rocks, one called the Brown Cow, and the other the White Bull, which are some distance from each other. You must leave the Brown Cow on your starboard, and the White Bull on your port hand, the latter of which you may go within a cable's length of, and when you have passed it, must stand over for Horse Island, that lies on the starboard, which has a house on it, that you may go within a quarter of a mile of. To the Westward of the island lies a large rock, which is covered at high-water, but bare at half-tide; you may go on either side of it when it is in sight, but the widest passage is to the Eastward. When you have passed this rock steer N. by W. or N.N.W., which course will carry you up with a large island, called Bear Island, which is covered with spruce and birch trees. When you have passed this island about one-quarter of a mile, you may haul in for the starboard shore, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms water. This is the best place to anchor, with the wind at S.S.E. or E., but be careful of a ledge of rocks that runs to the Northward of this island, about half a mile off. You may anchor in this bay according as the wind may be; if it should be at the Eastward, anchor on the East side. If you have lost your cables and anchors, there is a large cove on the starboard hand, about 2 miles from Bear Island, bearing about N., which is sufficient to hold 30 or 40 sail of vessels. It is land-locked all round, so that no wind can damage a vessel after she gets into it. There is a black spar buoy on Jameson's Ledge, and a black and red striped one on Gorley's Ledge, both in 18 feet, low-water.

Hussey's Sound.

HUSSEY'S SOUND.—If bound into Hussey's Sound, give Cape Elizabeth a berth of a quarter of a mile, and steer N., which will bring you up to the sound, about 9 miles distant. When up with the sound give the N.E. outer point of Peak's Island a good berth, as a reef extends E.N.E. nearly half-way across the passage, and breaks in heavy weather. Then giving Overset Island a small berth, as its shores are very bold, continue your course midway the passage N. by W. or N.N.W., up to Cow Island, about 2 miles distant, thence steer N.E. by N. about a half or three-quarters of a mile, and anchor between Clapboard Island, which is a high island, covered with trees, and the centre of Long Island, bringing Clapboard Island to bear N.W., and centre of Long Island S.E. The anchorage is good holding-ground, in 5 or 6 fathoms at low-water. You will then have Little Lebeig Island to the N.E., and Hog and Cow Islands to the S.W. This anchorage is about 6 miles from the wharves in Portland Harbor. The flood-tide sets strong into, and the ebb out of Hussey's Sound. Here 500 sail may be moored safe from all winds and weather, and when wind and tide serve, they can be taken to sea in half an hour.

Good anchorage can also be had between Little Crow Island, at the N.E. end of Peak's Island and Great Hog Island, in 6, 8, or 10 fathoms, good holding-ground. S.E. from Little Crow Island, 50 fathoms distant, there is a sunken ledge, having only 12 feet on it at low-water, which will be avoided by keeping the starboard shore of Hussey's Sound best on board.

Half-Way Rock.

HALF-WAY ROCK is high and black, about 600 feet in diameter, elevated 16 feet above the level of the sea, at high-water. At the distance of 600 feet from the rock, on the N.W., North, N.E., E., and S.E. sides, there are from 5 to 6, and gradually deepens to 25 fathoms, within three-quarters of a mile of it. A reef extends off W. by S., distant about an eighth of a mile. Within one cable's length of said reef you will find from 10 to 12 fathoms water. Seguin light-house bears from the rock E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant about 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Drunken Ledges, N.N.E., distant about 2 miles; Mark Island, N. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant about 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the light-house on Cape Elizabeth,

Light-house.

S.W. by W. distant about Islands. W. miles; Eagle breaking with a stone more Eagle Island Mark Island Brown Cow number, and WEBSTER Rock is a small on this rock be placed up PORTLAND South of the and 300 year light revolv

BLAVAN part of it bears from E. by N. 1 weather. 7 mile S.E. of ALDEN W.; the distance The West between these by W. distance of and 6 fathoms W. W., and Alden's part of the Portland light Alden's Elizabeth li

Spring in su Stamford East of Middle Green Whitel

There is THE AN both light-houses 2 miles east on it at VAPOR both East Island.

Vessels a pilot, all Elizabeth S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ OLD AN E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., 25 tant, and h

On the 6 feet water and from the water which the observ

board hand best
ave on your star-
a head-wind and
have a fair wind
lies more to the
u must keep your
es near half-way
ear the middle is
r runs straight to
ter these narrows,
t must be careful
d sets very strong
side of them, and

15m.
in the pyramid on
pint. If you should
e Eastward, you
rthward, you will
ee-trees, together
White Bull, which
ow on your star-
on may go within
for Horse Island,
o within a quarter
hich is covered at
hen it is in sight,
this rock steer N.
land, called Bear
have passed this
shore, and anchor
ie wind at S.S.E.
ard of this island,
wind may be; if
e last your cables
miles from Bear
of vessels. It is
she gets into it,
red striped one on

Elizabeth a berth of
and, about 9 miles
ak's Island a good
ge, and breaks in
s shores are very
V., up to Cow Isl-
e three-quarters of
land, covered with
o bear N.W., and
e, in 5 or 6 fathoms
and Hog and Cow
urves in Portland
y's Sound. Here
en wind and tide

t the N.E. end of
lding-ground.
aken ledge, having
ie starboard shore
er, elevated 16 feet
ect from the rock,
o 6, and gradually
e extends off W.
h of said reef you
from the rock E.
t about 2 miles;
on Cape Elizabeth.

S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., distant about 9 miles; Bulwark Reef, (shoalest part,) S.W. by S., distant about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Portland light-house, W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., distant about $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Green Islands, W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant about 4 miles; Jewell's Island, N.W. by N., distant about 3 miles; Eagle Island, N., about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Drunken Ledges may be seen at all times breaking with a little motion of the sea. Mark Island is a small bare island, and has a stone monument erected on it as a guide for vessels running into Broad Sound. Eagle Island is a small high island, covered with trees, at the entrance of said sound. Mark Island and Eagle Island form the Eastern side of the entrance to Broad Sound. Brown Cow and Jewell's Islands form the Western side. Green Islands are two in number, and bear from Jewell's Island S.W., distant about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

WEBSTER ROCK.—About a quarter of a mile N. by W. of the centre of Half-way Rock is a small rock with but 8 feet on it at lowest tides, and 10 fathoms inside of it. On this rock the steamer Daniel Webster struck in October, 1856. A spar buoy will be placed upon it. *Webster Rock.*

PORTLAND HARBOR.—Cape Elizabeth lights are situated on Cape Elizabeth, South of the entrance to Portland Harbor, about 140 feet above the level of the sea, and 300 yards apart, bearing from each other S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. and N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. The Western light revolves once in one minute and thirty seconds, the Eastern is a fixed light. *Portland Harbor Lights.*

Dangers in approaching Portland Harbor.

BULWARK LEDGE is about half a mile in circumference, and has on the shoalest part of it 15 feet at low-water, which gradually deepens from 3 to 12 fathoms. It bears from Portland Head light E.S.E., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Cape Elizabeth Eastern light, E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., 6 miles, and from Green Island, S.S.W., 5 miles; it breaks in heavy weather. There is on it a nun buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, one-eighth of a mile S.E. of the shoalest water. *Bulwark Ledge.*

ALDEN'S ROCKS are two in number, bearing from each other E.S.E. and W.N.W.; the distance between them is 420 feet. *Alden's Rocks.*

The Western rock is about 12 feet in diameter, and has $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet on it at low-water. The Eastern rock is about 30 feet in diameter, and has but 7 feet at low-water. Between these rocks are 3, 4, and 5 fathoms. The Western rock bears from the buoy S. by W., distant 240 feet. The Eastern rock bears S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., distant 520 feet. At the distance of 600 feet from the Eastern rock, on the S.E., E., and N.E. sides, are 4, 5, and 6 fathoms water. At the distance of 300 feet from the Western rock, on the S.W., W., and N.W. sides, are 6, 7, and 8 fathoms.

Alden's Rock buoy is a black spar buoy, No. 3; it is 450 feet North of the shoalest part of the ledge, and bears from Cape Elizabeth East light S.E. by E., 3 miles, and Portland light S.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Alden's Rock bell buoy bears from the spar buoy N.W., one-quarter mile; Cape Elizabeth light, S.E. by E., 3 miles; Portland light, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Spring Point Ledge has a Black spar buoy, No. 11, in winter, and a nun buoy in summer. *Buoys.*

Stamford's do.	do.	"	"	"	13.
East end of Middle Ground.	Red	"	"	"	4.
Middle Ground.	Red	"	"	"	6.
Green Island Reef.	Red	"	"	"	2.

Whitehead Ledge.....Black wooden spindle, basket top.

There is a fixed red light on the end of the breakwater, Portland Harbor.

Light.

HFE AND CRY has a black spar buoy, marked 1. From it Eastern Cape Elizabeth light-house bears N.W. by N., distant 1 miles; Alden's Rock buoy, N. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant 2 miles. It is in 36 feet, low-water, is 125 feet E.S.E. of the ledge, which has 16 feet on it at low-water. *Hue and Cry.*

VAPOR ROCK.—This rock lies N. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., 3 miles distant from Cape Elizabeth Eastern light, and N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., 3 miles distant from the barn on Richmond's Island. *Vapor Rock.*

Vessels should not pass inside of Alden's Rock, unless well acquainted, or having a pilot, although the deepest channel is inside of it. This bears from Eastern Cape Elizabeth light-house, E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Wood Island light-house, S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

OLD ANTHONY LEDGE bears from Eastern Cape Elizabeth light-house S. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; from Wood Island light-house, E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, and has 22 feet on it at low-water. *Old Anthony Ledge.*

On the East end of the Middle Ground, Portland Harbor, is a red buoy, No. 4, in 17 feet water at low-water; which bears from the shore end of the breakwater N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., and from the observatory S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.

On the West end of the Middle Ground is a red buoy, No. 6, 16 feet water at low-water which bears from the shore end of the breakwater N.W. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., and from the observatory S.E. by S.

Taylor's Reef.

TAYLOR'S REEF bears from Eastern Cape Elizabeth light-house S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant three-quarters of a mile; from barn on Richmond's Island, E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. It has 8 feet over it at low-water.

Broad Cove Rock.

BROAD COVE ROCK has a black spar barrel buoy, replaced in summer by a nun buoy, marked B. C. R. From it Cape Elizabeth light-house bears S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Portland Head light-house N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It has 24 feet water, and lies to the Northward of a shoal which has 16 feet water on it, and to the Southward of Trundy's Reef buoy.

Trundy's Reef.

TRUNDY'S REEF has a black spar buoy, replaced by a nun buoy, marked T. R., in summer. Cape Elizabeth light-house bears S.S.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Portland Head light-house, N.N.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It has 24 feet on it at low-water.

Bell Rock.

BELL ROCK has a spar buoy, red and black horizontal stripes. From it Portland Head light-house bears N.W. by W., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Eastern Cape Elizabeth light-house, S.E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. It is in 42 feet, at low-water, and is 150 feet South-east of the ledge, which has 18 feet over it at low-water.

Bearings.

The following are the bearings and distances, from the North-easterly light, of the shoals and reefs, and of other light-houses in sight of, and near the Cape, viz.:

S.E. side of Richmond's Island	S.W.	$2\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
Seguine light	E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	20 "
Wood Island light	S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	8 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Portland Head light	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	3 $\frac{1}{2}$ "

Light-house.

Portland light-house is on a point of land called Portland Head, at the Western entrance of the harbor. It is a stone edifice, 81 feet high, and is a fixed light.

Vessels bound to Portland, falling in to the Westward, and making Wood Island light, must bring it to bear S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and steer N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 12 miles, which will bring them up with the buoy on Alden's Ledge.

Should they fall in to the Eastward, and make Seguine light, they must bring it to bear E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and run W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 19 miles, which will bring them up with the buoy.

In running for Portland Harbor, bring the buoy to bear S.S.E. and steer N.N.W. $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which will bring you up with Portland light. Continue this course until you are half a mile within the light-house, then bring it to bear S., and steer N. by W. for House Island, which is 2 miles N. by W. from Portland light. Should you wish to go further up the harbor, follow the directions given here.

The course from the buoy to Hussey's Sound is North.

N.B.—Vessels of large draught will find the best water by bringing Portland light to bear N.W. by N., and running directly for it.

Buoy.

Coming from the South-westward, when within half a mile of Cape Elizabeth, the black buoy on Broad Cove Rock may be seen; it bears N.N.E. from the pitch of the cape, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and lies in 24 feet water. When up with this buoy, leave it on the port hand, half a cable's length distant, and steer N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. one mile, which will carry you up with the black buoy on Trundy's Reef, which lies in 24 feet water. Giving it the same berth as the other, you may then run N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for Portland light-house, 3 miles distant. When up with the head on which the light-house stands, give it a small berth, and steer N. by W., leaving Bang's Island on the starboard hand, till you come to House Island, the S.W. part of which bears N. from the light-house, distant about 2 miles. Before you are up with this island, the black buoy on Spring Point Ledge may be seen; it bears N.W. by W. from the S.W. part of House Island, distant half a mile, and lies in 18 feet water. When up with this buoy, you open the town. Giving the Spring Point Ledge buoy a small berth, you may haul up N.W. for the black buoy on Stanford's Ledge: this buoy lies in 17 feet water, one mile distant from Spring Point Ledge buoy. There is a fixed red light, 23 feet above the sea, on the N.E. point of the breakwater, Stanford's Ledge. Giving this light and the black buoy a small berth, keep midway up the river, and anchor opposite the town where you please, in safety.

Light.

Vessels coming from sea, and bound into Portland, may, by giving the lights on Cape Elizabeth a berth of 4 miles, run to the Northward and Eastward until Portland light bears N.W., and then stand directly for it, which will clear all the ledges.

There is a red spar buoy on Green Island Reef, and a black wooden spindle with basket, upon Whitehead Ledge. This passage is narrow, and but seldom used with large vessels.

By keeping midway in coming in, you will have not less than 5 fathoms water. Keep midway the passage, leaving the Spindle half a cable's length on the port hand, and steer for the fort on House Island, passing between the N.E. end of Bang's Island, and the S.W. point of Little Pumpkin Island, which will carry you into ship-channel the same as if you had passed the light-house.

NOTE.—
for sailing

When you
Elizabeth
to bear N.
are in a lar
your course
tide of (loo
Bang's Isla
Portland is
as the high
soon as the
Portland li
mile distant
out fear, ke
steer about
when you p
W.N.W. w
bushy tree
bring the tr
way, in 6 or
on a hill, ha
not more th
will be care
 $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from t
ford's Ledge
mile in leng
If you are o
ing to the So
of no servie
bor is open t
best way is t
when you pa
you will leav
Island, whic
islands, you s
If it is day-t
abreast of it.
If you sho
to bear E. an
to bear from
You must
islands to the
MASTERS v
servatory on
the coast may
can be disting
or suspended
need assistan
ed, if they ca
The observ
these in range
range, you wi
The observ
ing 32 feet hi
Vessels fall
W. wind, mus
Give this e
Green Island
Crotch Island
will carry you
You may anc
shores on eac
RICHMOND
in by the Wes
about the eigh
then haul up
draught. Ves

NOTE.—If by accident either of the buoys should be removed, the following directions for sailing into Portland Harbor will be found useful.

When you come from the South-westward, and intend to go into Portland, give Cape Elizabeth a berth of half a mile, and steer N.N.E. until you bring Portland light-house *Light.*

to bear N.N.W., when you must haul up N.N.W., if the wind will permit; but if you are in a large ship, and the wind N.W. or W.N.W., your safest way is to continue your course N.N.E., which will carry you safe into Hussey's Sound, allowing it to be tide of flood, as Portland Sound is narrow, but bold between the light-house and Bang's Island, the latter of which is on your starboard hand. If you should turn into Portland in the night, in standing to the South-westward, you must go about as soon as the light bears N.N.W.; and in standing to the Eastward, you must go about as soon as the light bears W.N.W., for there is a ledge of rocks that bears S. by E. from Portland light-house, and also a low island, called Ram Island, East Northerly, one mile distant from the light-house; but if you have a leading wind you may go in without fear, keeping about middle of the channel-way, and when abreast of the light, steer about N. by W. for House Island, which you leave on your starboard hand; when you pass House Island, bring it to bear S.E. by E. and steer N.W. by W., or W.N.W. with the tide of flood. In steering the above course, you will see a round bushy tree to the North of the town, and a house with a red roof and one chimney; bring the tree to the West of the house, which course will carry you up the channel-way, in 6 or 7 fathoms water; but when you come abreast of the fort, which stands on a hill, haul away W.S.W., as there is a shoal bank on your starboard hand, that has not more than 10 or 12 feet on it at high-water, which you are to avoid. Here you will be careful of 2 ledges of rocks, one called Spring Point Ledge, 2 miles N. by W. *Ledges* $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the light-house, and the other 3 miles, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., called Stanford's Ledge, which has a buoy on it, and stretches off from your port hand near half a mile in length. They lie to the S.W. of House Island, and are all bare at low-water. If you are obliged to turn in here, they are much in the way, and when you are standing to the Southward, be careful of them. The marks will do in the day-time, but are of no service in the night. There is a pilot who generally attends here. This harbor is open to the wind at N.E. and E.N.E. If you should come in a dark night, your best way is to go into Hog Island Road, which may be done by steering as follows:—when you pass the light-house, steer N. by W., until you pass Bang's Island, which you will leave on your starboard hand; in steering this course, you will make House Island, which you will leave on your port hand; when you are between both of these islands, you steer N.E. by E. till you come to the second island on your starboard hand. If it is day-time, you will see a large house on said island; and may anchor as soon as abreast of it, in 10 or 12 fathoms, muddy bottom.

If you should fall in to the Eastward of Portland, and make Seguin light, bring it to bear E. and steer W., which course you are to continue till you make Portland light to bear from N.W. to W.N.W., when you may run for it without fear.

You must have some regard to the tide of flood, which sets very strong between the islands to the Eastward of Portland.

Masters who sail from Portland, or ports adjacent, are informed, that from the Observatory on Fort Hill, by means of the telescope placed there, vessels approaching the coast may be discovered at 15 leagues distance; and their colors or private signals can be distinguished 8 leagues, if the weather should be clear and the colors hoisted, or suspended in such a manner as to present them fair to the observatory. Should any need assistance, they will set their ensign over their private signals; and may be assured, if they can be discerned, that their situation will be made known to their owners.

The observatory bears N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Portland light-house, 4 miles distant; and these in range are a good mark to clear Alden's Rock; which, keeping the above in range, you will be nearly three-quarters of a mile to the Eastward of.

The observatory is on an eminence 141 feet above high-water mark; and the building 32 feet high, painted red, and the telescope placed near the top.

Vessels falling in with Cape Elizabeth, and wishing to make a harbor in a strong N.W. wind, must observe the following directions:

Give this cape a berth of one-quarter of a mile, and steer N.E. 9 miles, leaving the *Directions:* Green Island on the starboard hand, which will carry you up with the S.W. point of Crotch Island. Give this point a berth of half a mile, and steer N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., which

will carry you between Hope Island on the North and Crotch Island on the South. You may anchor midway between the 2 islands, in about 13 fathoms water. The shores on each side are very bold.

RICHMOND'S ISLAND HARBOR.—To enter Richmond's Island Harbor, stand *Richmond's* in by the Western extremity of the island N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., (giving the West Ledge a berth of about the eighth of a mile.) until the Western light on Cape Elizabeth is well open; *Harbor.* then haul up until the wharf bears E., is the best anchorage for vessels of heavy draught. Vessels of lighter draught may stand in until the wharf bears S. by E.

The anchorage is good holding-ground, being of clay, with a crust of coarse sand, from six inches to a foot in thickness.

In beating in, the only precaution necessary is to look out for the Old Proprietor and the Chimney Rock, both of which are out of water at half-tide.

In coming from the Eastward, give the island a berth of one-quarter to half a mile, until the Western extremity of the island bears N.E. by N.; then haul up N. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., and proceed as above.

Richmond's Island Harbor is a safe anchorage with the wind from any point between N. and S.W., and is easily entered when vessels cannot get into Portland.

The soundings on the chart indicate the best water. No pilot is required.

In sailing by Richmond's Island, you must be careful of a sunken ledge, called Watch Ledge, that lies off about S.E., near half a mile from the N.E. end of the island. It does not show itself except the wind blows fresh, but you need not go so near the island, unless you have a scant wind, or turning to windward.

Sunken ledge.

White Hills.

WHITE HILLS.—These hills lie N.W. from Portland, and N.N.W. from Wood Island light-house. You may see them in clear weather when no other part of the land is in sight. At the first sight they appear like a cloud, and are always white. They have been seen when in latitude $43^{\circ} 10'$ North, 23 miles South from the light-house on Cape Elizabeth. The depth of water in the above latitude is 80 fathoms, muddy bottom. When you steer N.W. or N.N.W. from this latitude, you will make Agamenticus Hills, and when bearing W. by N., 6 or 7 leagues, they appear like three hills, the smallest of them to the Eastward. At the same time you will make Weil's Hills, bearing W. N.W., and when you are on the Northern part of Jeffery's Ledge, in 45 fathoms water, you will see the hills of Agamenticus, bearing W. by N. or W. N.W.

Between Jeffery's and the isles of Shoals you will have 76 and 75 fathoms water, muddy bottom, and a strong current setting to the S.W. You may see the Isles of Shoals 5 or 6 leagues, when you are to the Eastward of them; but will first see the light-house, which is on White Island, and the meeting-house on Star Island, bearing N.E. and S.W. from each other, distance seven-eighths of a mile.

Cape Porpoise to Wood Island light.

CAPE PORPOISE TO WOOD ISLAND LIGHT.—Wood Island light is situated near the entrance of Saco River, on the East side of the island. It is 63 feet above the level of the sea, and is a red revolving light. Wood Island is a high woody land, and very even, and lies N.E., 12 leagues distant from Cape Porpoise. In running for the light, bring it to bear N.N.W. or N.W., and run till within a cable's length with safety. You may go into this harbor either at the Eastward or Westward of the island. There are several rocks to the Westward of the island, and also a long bar, which lies to the S.W., about three-quarters of a mile distant, together with 2 ledges, one of which bears S.E. by S. from the light, distant half a mile, having 10 feet water on it at low tide, and the other is a dangerous ledge called Danceberry, bearing S. by E. from the light, distant about three-fourths of a mile, and breaks at all tides. When you have the wind to the Southward, you may lay your course in, and anchor near Stage Island, on which is a monument: this is called Winter Harbor. You may go in the Eastern way, and have room to turn your vessel, which is an advantage you cannot have in going in to the Westward; but here you are exposed to the wind at N.E. and E.N.E., but if your cables and anchors are not good, you may run into the Pool, and lie safe from all winds.

In running in the Eastern passage, you open a small channel for boats only, between Wood and Negro Islands, but no man of experience would mistake it. Negro Island is small, with two stores on it, and is left on the port hand.

Saco.

Saco lies about a league to the North-west, but is a barred place, and has not above 10 feet at high-water, which makes it not fit for a stranger to go in; there is, however, considerable navigation owned here, and the inhabitants are enterprising.

Cape Neddock to Cape Porpoise.

CAPE NEDDOCK TO CAPE PORPOISE.—Your course from Cape Neddock to Cape Porpoise is N.E., distant 43 leagues. Cape Porpoise is a bad harbor, and not to be attempted unless you are well acquainted, or in distress. In going in you must leave two small islands on your port hand and three on your starboard. It may be known by the high land of Kennebunk, which lies to the North-west of it. When the harbor bears N.W., you must haul in, but be careful of the point on your port hand, and not go too near it, as it is very rocky. As soon as you are in the harbor, and clear of the point of rocks on your starboard hand, your course must be N.W. about 2 cables length, when you must come to, and moor N.E. and S.W., or run direct for the wharf. A vessel that draws 10 feet will be aground at low-water. The harbor is so narrow that a vessel cannot turn round; is within 100 yards of the sea, and secure from all winds, whether you have anchors or not.

Cape Porpoise Harbor, Goat Island light.

CAPE PORPOISE HARBOR.—The light-house stands on the South-west part of Goat Island, and contains a fixed light, elevated 38 feet above the level of the sea. The following are the directions for the harbor:—If you are to the Eastward, and make Wood Island light, and bound to Cape Porpoise Harbor, bring Wood Island

light to be
by W.; th
head of C
Old Prince
then steer
entrance
but if high
N.W. a qu
these direc
making Cap
by W., and
and must ne
to the N.E.
site the high
E. part of
The shoal r
Note.—A
has been m
from Goat Is
hears from th
West, distan
may go on e
bring it to be
follow the ab
There is a
a small fram
KENNEBU
the mouth of
half a mile di
been break
spindle erect
by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., dis
tance of the
N. distant ab
of a mile; Boo
Rock, W. N. W.
not be enter
dle and buoy
Flying Point
or N. by W., a
tom, where yo
Fox Point are
mentioned bu
and is moored
vessels may, fr
At the mou
the Western si
the bar, exten
top, which may
called the Fish
ries, between
head of the pic
should keep we
the Westward,
Depth of wa
common tides f
Time of high-w
BOON ISL.
A light house is
truer light.
There is a pa
between t and
There is a ledge
sows at low-w
BOON ISL.
are at low-tide
The ledge be
ween the ledge
ands three-four

light to bear N.E. by N., and run S. W. until you bring Goat Island light to bear N. by W.; then steer direct for the light, until you shut Wood Island in by the Eastern head of Cape Porpoise Harbor; then you are abreast of a breaking ledge called the Old Prince, which bears from Goat Island light-house S.E. by S., half a mile distant; then steer N.N.W., until Goat Island light bears E.N.E.; you are then up with the entrance of the harbor. Then, if low-water, keep midway between the two points; but if high-water, keep the port shore best aboard. When up with the points, steer N.W. a quarter of a mile, and anchor in 3 fathoms water, at low-water. By following these directions you will find from 3 to 6 fathoms water. In coming in from sea, and making Cape Porpoise, and intending to go into the harbor, bring the light to bear N. by W., and follow the above directions. This harbor is not so safe for large vessels, and must not be attempted, unless with a fair wind. Wood Island lies about 10 miles to the N.E. of Cape Porpoise, and has on it a repeating light. Folly Island lies opposite the light-house, and forms the Western side of Cape Porpoise Harbor. The S.S. E. part of Folly Island point bears from the light S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. The shoal runs off nearly three-quarters of a mile.

Note.—A spar buoy painted red, elevated 9 feet above the surface of the water, has been moored near the Old Prince, in 8 fathoms water, at low-water, and bears from Goat Island light-house S.S.E., distant about five-eighths of a mile; Old Prince bears from the buoy N.N.E., distant about one-eighth of a mile; Folly Island Point, West, distant about one-quarter of a mile. In running for Cape Porpoise Harbor, you may go on either side of the buoy, by keeping it close on board, and after passing it bring it to bear S.E. by S., and steer N.W. by N. for the entrance of the harbor, and follow the above directions.

There is a fixed red light on the pier head, at the mouth of Kennebunk River. It is a small frame structure, and the lantern is placed on the outer end of the building.

Kennebunk.—A black spar buoy has been moored near the Fishing Rocks, at the mouth of this harbor. The Fishing Rocks extend E.N.E. and W.S.W., nearly half a mile distant. The shoalest parts of the rocks are bare at 2 hours' ebb, and may be seen breaking at all times, with a little motion of the sea. On this shoal there is a spindle erected, with a small cask upon its end; the buoy bears from the spindle N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant about a quarter of a mile; from the spindle to the piers, at the entrance of the harbor, N.E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant about one mile; Flying Point, E. by N., distant about three-fourths of a mile; Fox Point, N.E., distant about three-fourths of a mile; Boothby Point, N. by W., distant about three-fourths of a mile; Harding's Rock, W.N.W., distant about three-eighths of a mile. This is a barred harbor, and cannot be entered except at high-water. If bound to Kennebunk, you must leave the spindle and buoy on Fishing Rocks on the port hand, about a cable's length distant, and Flying Point and Fox Point on the starboard hand, and after passing them steer North, or N. by W., a quarter of a mile, and anchor in from 3 to 4 fathoms water, sticky bottom, where you may lie safe, with the wind from N.E., N., or N.W. Flying Point and Fox Point are bold, and you may near them to within an eighth of a mile. The above-mentioned buoy is a spar, painted black, elevated 10 feet above the surface of the water, and is moored in 4 fathoms at low-water. Kennebunk is not frequented as a harbor, but vessels may, in stress of weather, run in and lie safe, with the wind above mentioned.

At the mouth of Kennebunk harbor are two piers, one on the Eastern, and one on the Western side of the channel, running from the shore about 300 or 400 feet towards the bar, extending a little beyond low-water mark, with a flagstaff and beacon on the top, which may be seen about one mile distant. A ledge of rocks lies off the harbor, called the Fishing Rocks, distant about three-quarters of a mile from the head of the piers, between which is the anchoring-ground. The ledge bears due South from the head of the piers, and is all covered at high-water. Vessels approaching the harbor should keep well to the Eastward of the ledge; though there is a tolerable passage to the Westward, but it ought not to be attempted by a large vessel without a good pilot.

Depth of water on Kennebunk Bar, at low-water, from 2 to 3 feet; rise and fall of common tides from 8 to 9 feet, increasing sometimes to 10 and 12 on full and change. Time of high-water, full and change, 11h. 15m.

BOON ISLAND.—This island is very low, about one-quarter of a mile in length. A light house is built on the West part of the island, a little to the Westward of the former light. It shows a fixed light, elevated 133 feet above the level of the sea.

There is a passage between the island and the main, half a mile within the former, between 1 and 5 miles wide, in from 12 to 20 fathoms, nearly up with York Ledge. There is a ledge off the North part of Boon Island, one-fourth of a mile distant, which shows at low-water.

BOON ISLAND LEDGE is about 200 feet long, and about the same in width; is are at low-tides, and may be seen breaking at all times in a heavy ground-swell.

The ledge bears from the island E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $\frac{1}{4}$ miles distant. There is a passage between the ledge and the island, but it will not do for strangers, as there is a reef extends three-fourths of a mile from the S.E. point of the island.

The following are the Soundings around Boon Island.

Soundings.	Boon Island Light-house bearing	W. ½ S. 1 mile distant,	21 fathoms.
" " " " " "	Do. 1½ "	" "	25 "
" " " " " "	Do. 1¾ "	" "	21 "
" " " " " "	W. ½ N. 2 "	" "	12 "
" " " " " "	W. ¾ N. 2 "	" "	8 "
" " " " " "	W. by N. 2 "	" "	18 "
" " " " " "	W. by N. ½ N. 1½ "	" "	23 "
" " " " " "	S.E. by S. ¾ "	" "	15 "
" " " " " "	S.E. ¾ E. 1 "	" "	23 "
" " " " " "	S.E. by E. 2 "	" "	12 "
" " " " " "	E. ¾ N. 4 "	" "	18 "

From Agamenticus Hill, Boon Island bears S.E., distant 5 or 6 leagues, and when you come in from sea, and make Agamenticus Hill, being N.W. by N., you are then to the Westward of Boon Island Ledge, but when said hill bears N.W. by W. you are to the Eastward of it. From Boon Island to Cape Elizabeth the course is N.E., distant about 29 miles.

We recommend to all mariners, in coming from the Eastward, not to go to the Northward of lat 43° N. in thick weather, unless they are well acquainted, and judge themselves to be to the Westward of Boon Island Ledge, as this has proved fatal to many who were unacquainted.

Ledge. We have been informed there is a ledge of rocks due North from Boon Island, one mile distant; the gentleman who gave the information, since deceased, and whose veracity and experience could be relied on, said, "I have passed this place several times, but never discovered the ledge till the year 1783, when, being bound to the Eastward, the wind took me from the Westward, but the vessel having no more than steerage way, I hove over a line to catch fish, and found I had 24 fathoms water, sandy bottom, and in a few minutes I had but 10 feet of water, and my vessel drawing 9. All that saved me from striking was, that the water being entirely smooth, the current set me to the Eastward, and I got into 24 fathoms within the length of the vessel from where I sounded, and had 10 feet."

York Ledge. YORK LEDGE.—This rock is bare at three-quarters tide, extending E.N.E. and W.S.W. about 400 feet. It is about 300 feet wide.

N.E. from the main rock there is a shoal runs off a quarter of a mile, having upon it only 2 fathoms at low-water.

The soundings are gradual, from 5 to 20 fathoms, half a mile from the rock.

Beacon. An iron beacon has been placed upon this rock; it is 33½ feet high, and about 3 feet above the level of the water.

Upon the pillars rests an iron tubular column, supporting an iron base of 3½ feet diameter, upon which is inscribed, "York Ledge, 1811."

The Triangles, which break in a heavy sea, and which have 4 fathoms at low-water bear S.W., 2 miles distant from this beacon.

Lights. Boon Island light bears from this beacon E. ¾ N., 5½ miles; Whale's Back light W. by S. ¾ S., 5 miles; White Island light, S. by W. ¾ W., 8½ miles; York Nubble N. by E., ¾ miles.

York Harbor. YORK HARBOR.—This is a small harbor, but once entered is safe; 12 feet can be carried in at low-water; rise of tide 9 feet.

Portsmouth light-house. PORTSMOUTH LIGHT-HOUSE is near the mouth of the harbor, on the West side, on the N.E. point of Great Island, near Fort Constitution. It is 70 feet above the level of the sea, and shows a fixed light.

The following are the bearings and distances of places to be observed and avoided approaching the harbor:

Kit's Rocks buoy bears S. 25° 30' E., one mile 2420 feet from Portsmouth light.

Idiorne's Point, S. 14° 17' 45" W., one mile 5120 feet from Portsmouth light.

Gun-boat shoal. GUN-BOAT SHOAL.—Four miles from Portsmouth light-house, bearing S. W., lies Gun-boat shoal, having not less than 3½ fathoms on it, and that only on the shoalest part, which is small; it runs E.N.E. and W.S.W., about 2 cables' length, and bears from Whale's Back light S. by W. ¾ W.; from Odiorne's Point S. ½ E.

Light-house. Whale's Back light-house is situated on the East side of Portsmouth Harbor. Its height is 58 feet from low-water mark. It is a fixed light, varied by flashes.

The following are the bearings and distances of places from Whale's Back light:

Western Sister, N. 89° 41' E., one mile 1310 feet.

Eastern Sister, N. 75° 53' 30" E., one mile 3180 feet.

Odiorne's Point, S. 44° 30' W., one mile 1920 feet.

Phillip's Rocks (12 feet) S. 83° 30' E., one mile 300 feet.

High-water. Kit's Rock buoy, S. 23° 50' E., 2130 feet. High-water, 11h. 10m. Springs, 12h.

If you fall in to the Eastward, and make Cape Neddock, and are bound to Portsmouth, when within half a mile of said cape your course is S.S.W., 4 leagues; when

course you
light on Wh
light on th
Portsmouth
steer N.W.
A black sp
of the harbor
buoy on the p
A black sp
Boon Island.
in the port h
A black sp
net of water,
in the harbor.
ms water.

Two spar bu
a red buoy
Jamaica Po
reek Harbor,
are 5 fathoms
nt, will have
After passing
thens water,
out North, m
N. B.—Hicks
ths of water
from the East
W. by W. ¾
urse and Wh
course until
You may also
ward of the
N.W. until
Whale's Back li
pendent to s
¾ W. or to t
ward of the
alf, bring it to
the East sid
S. ¾ W., one
ch is a black
s buoy 200 y
full 5 fatho
between Kit's
out 500 feet l
Then you can
Salvages, bri
this course, ye
rture, by bring
Portsmouth lig
you are bound
me from the lig
leagues from l
be careful of

the following li
Bromcomb's
W. ¾ S.,
Kit's Rock is
Frost's Point
half a mil
Jerry's Point
¾ E., three
Stichman's Ro
three-quar
Cod Rock is a
one-eighth

17

d.
 25 fathoms.
 21 "
 12 "
 8 "
 18 "
 23 "
 15 "
 23 "
 12 "
 18 "
 leagues, and when
 y N., you are then to
 V. by W. you are to
 course is N.E., distant
 ot to go to the North-
 ed, and judge them-
 proved fatal to many
 om Boon Island, one
 deceased, and whose
 ed this place several
 , being bound to the
 , having no more than
 ad 24 fathoms water,
 and my vessel drawing
 entirely smooth, the
 thin the length of the
 extending E.N.E. and
 of a mile, having upon
 from the rock.
 feet high, and about 30
 n iron base of 3½ feet
 1 fathoms at low-water
 ; Whale's Back light
 3 miles; York Subli-
 ed is safe; 12 feet ca-
 he harbor, on the W.
 on. It is 70 feet above
 e observed and avoid-
 om Portsmouth light.
 Portsmouth light.
 at-house, bearing S. 4
 it, and that only on
 out 2 cables' length, at
 's Point S. 4 E.
 Portsmouth Harbor. It
 ried by flashes.
 a Whale's Back light
 a. 10m. Springs, 12 fathoms,
 and are bound to Port-
 S.W., 4 leagues; wh-

course you will continue until you bring Portsmouth light-house to bear N., and the *Light-house*
 light on Whale's Back to bear N.N.E., then steer N. 4 E., (leaving Whale's Back
 light on the starboard hand.) having 4 fathoms water, until you are abreast of
 Portsmouth light, which you may round within one-quarter of a mile, when you must
 steer N.W. until it bears S.S.E., and anchor in 9 fathoms, good bottom.
 A black spar buoy has been placed on Col Rock, near Fort Point, at the entrance *Buoy.*
 of the harbor, in 18 feet of water. Vessels passing into the harbor, by leaving this
 buoy on the port hand 30 feet distant, will have 6 fathoms of water.
 A black spar buoy has also been placed at the ledge, at the N.E. of Amazon's, or
 Port Island, in 10 feet water. Vessels passing up the harbor, by leaving this buoy
 on the port hand 30 feet distant, will have 7 fathoms water.
 A black spar buoy has also been placed on the Eastern edge of sunken rocks, in 10
 feet of water, bearing about East from the monument on said rocks. Vessels passing
 up the harbor, by leaving this buoy on the port hand 40 feet distant, will have 7 fath-
 oms water.

Two spar buoys have also been placed as guides, in entering Spruce Creek Harbor,
 viz: a red buoy on the S.W. point of Hick's Rock, in 13 feet water, and a black buoy
 on Jamaica Point, (Trefothern's Island,) in 10 feet water. Vessels entering Spruce
 Creek Harbor, by leaving the red buoy on the starboard hand 100 feet distant, will
 have 5 fathoms water, and by leaving the black buoy on the port hand 100 feet dis-
 tant, will have 3½ fathoms of water.

After passing the two last-mentioned buoys about 100 feet, vessels may anchor in 5
 fathoms water, in good muddy bottom; and by keeping in mid-channel, and running
 out North, may anchor in the creek in 5 or 6 fathoms of water.

N. B.—Hicks' Rocks are under water mostly at about two-thirds tide; and the
 depths of water named in the preceding directions were taken at low-water. If com-
 ing from the Eastward of the Isles of Shoals in the night, bring Portsmouth light to bear
 W. by W. 4 W., which course will carry you clear of Duck Island. Continue this
 course until White Island light bears S.S.W., when haul up W. by N., and continue *Light-house.*
 at course until Portsmouth light bears N., when you may run for it with safety.

You may also, if coming from sea, and make the Isles of Shoals, and are to the
 seaward of them, run for them until within one mile of the Eastern island, then steer
 N.W. until Portsmouth light bears N., then follow your directions, passing *Bearings.*
 Whale's Back light on the starboard hand. Beating into Portsmouth Harbor it is

prudent to stand to the Eastward farther than to bring the light to bear N. by
 4 W. or to the Westward farther than to bring it to bear N. If you are to the
 Eastward of the Isles of Shoals, give White Island light a berth of one mile and
 half, bring it to bear E., and then run N. by W. for Portsmouth light, 9 miles distant.
 On the East side of the entrance of the harbor lies Kitt's Rock, on which is a red buoy,
 S. 4 W., one-quarter of a mile from the light-house, lie Stielman's Rocks, over
 which is a black buoy; both rocks are under water. Give both buoys a good berth,
 Kitt's buoy 200 yards, and Stielman's 100 yards, and there is no danger, as you will
 have full 5 fathoms water.

Between Kitt's Rock and the Western Sister, lie Philip's Rocks, occupying an area
 about 500 feet by 900 feet, with 11, 12, and 13 feet water on them.

When you come from the S.W. and make Cape Ann, and to the Eastward of the
 Salvages, bring them to bear S. by E., and steer N. by W. or N. ½ W. In enter-
 ing this course, you will make the Isles of Shoals, from whence you may take a new
 course, by bringing the light-house to bear E., distant 1¼ mile, and run N. by W.
 Portsmouth light.

If you are bound to the Eastward from Portsmouth Harbor, you steer S. by E. one
 mile from the light-house, then steer N.N.E. for Old York or Cape Neddock, which
 is 12 leagues from Portsmouth; but if the wind should come from the Northward, you
 must be careful of York Ledge.

The following list of buoys is arranged as they are passed in entering the harbor: *Buoys.*

Bruscomb's Rock is a red spar buoy, No. 2, Whale's Back light-house bearing
 W. 1 S., 1½ mile distant.

Kitt's Rock is a red spar buoy, No. 4, the above light bearing N.N.W., half a mile.

Frost's Point Ledge is a black spar buoy, No. 1, the above light bearing E.N.E.,
 half a mile.

Jerry's Point is a red iron beacon, with letters L. H., the above light bearing N.
 ½ E., three-quarters of a mile.

Stielman's Rock is a black spar buoy, No. 3, the above light bearing S.E. by S.,
 three-quarters of a mile.

Col Rock is a black spar buoy, No. 5, Portsmouth light-house bearing S.S.E.,
 one-eighth of a mile.

Buoys.

- On *Fishing Island Ledge* is a red spar buoy, No. 6, Portsmouth light bearing S.W. by S., half a mile.
 " *Long Ledge* is a red iron spindle, copper cylinder top, Portsmouth light S.S.W., half a mile.
 " *Hicks' Rocks* is a red spar buoy, No. 8, Kittery Point church E.N.E., one-quarter of a mile.
 " *Trefethern's Island* is a black spar buoy, No. 7, the above church bearing E., half a mile.
 " *Oliver's Island* is a black spar buoy, No. 9; the above church bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., one mile, Navy-yard flagstaff N.W., one mile.
 " *South Beacon Shoal*, is a black spar buoy, No. 11, South Beacon bearing W., one-eighth of a mile; North Beacon N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., half a mile.
 " *Gangway Rock* is a red and black striped buoy; South Beacon S.S.W., one-quarter of a mile; North do. N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., one-quarter of a mile.
 " *South Beacon* is a gray stone beacon, 18 feet square, 20 feet high, with black mast and lozenge-shaped figure on top.
 " *North Beacon* is a red wooden mast, 25 feet high, with 4 diagonal braces, lozenge-shaped figure on top.
 " *Seaward's Rocks* is a black spar buoy, No. 13, Long Wharf W., 450 feet distant.
 " *Willey's Ledge* is a red iron spindle, copper cylinder, with gilt ball and vane on top; Navy-yard flagstaff E. by S., half a mile; South Beacon S.E., half a mile.

Isles of Shoals.
Light-house.

ISLES OF SHOALS.—White Island light-house is built on the Westernmost island of the Isles of Shoals; it is 87 feet above the level of the sea, and it revolves in 7 minutes and 15 seconds, showing in that time a red and white light.

The following is the description and relative situation of the islands: White Island (the South-westernmost island) is a rocky island, three-quarters of a mile in length from S.E. to N.W., and about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant from the meeting-house. There is a reef that extends about one-third of a mile from the N.W. end, which in passing you must give a good berth. The S.E. end bears from the meeting-house S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., N.W. end S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

In running by for this light there is nothing in the way when coming from the Southward or Eastward, except Cedar Island Ledge, Anderson's Rock and White Island Ledge.

Bearings from White Island Light-house.

Bearings from White Island Light-house.—Portsmouth light-house bears N.N.W. distant $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Square Rock lies directly in the range, distant from White Island five-eighths of a mile. Boon Island light, N.E. by N., distant 12 miles. Cape lights, S. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., distant 19 miles. Rye meeting-house, N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 9 miles. Star Island meeting-house, N.E., distant seven-eighths of a mile. North-west point of Hog Island, N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Cedar Island Ledge, E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant one mile. Anderson's Ledge, S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. White Island Ledge, W.S.W., distant one-third of a mile.

Londoner's (or Longing) Island lies about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Northward of White Island, is about five-eighths of a mile in length, from S. to N., and is high at each end; in the middle is sometimes covered; a number of rocks lie close about the island in almost every direction, some of which are always bare. The South end bears from the meeting-house; the North end W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., about half a mile distant. About half way between this island and Star Island, lies a rock, which is bare at low water; it bears from the meeting-house N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., one-third of a mile distant.

Star Island (on which the meeting-house stands) is about three-fourths of a mile in length from S.E. to N.W., and about half a mile in breadth; it is covered with rocks on the North side. The meeting-house stands on an eminence a little to the Northward of the middle of the island; is 12 feet high from the foundation to the top of the steeple is 30 feet more; the whole height from the surface of the water is about 65 feet; it is painted white, and the steeple is placed in the middle of the building; it stands fronting the West, and may be seen at a distance of 8 leagues, in almost any direction at sea; it bears from Thatcher's Island lights (Ann) N.E., 6 leagues distant; from Pigeon Hill, N. by E., 6 leagues distant; from Newburyport light-houses, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 6 leagues distant; from Portsmouth light-house S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 3 leagues distant; from the Western Argemoneus mountain, S. by E., 4 leagues distant; from the Eastern do., S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; from Boon Island light-house, S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $\frac{1}{2}$ league distant; from Boon Island Ledge, (which lies one league E. from Boon Island) by W., $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues distant. Off the South end of this island, about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, lies Anderson's Rock, which is bare at half-tide; in passing give it a good berth; it lies from the meeting-house S.S.E.

Rock.

Cedar Island is small, and about one-third of a mile in length from East to West, situated between Smiddy-nose Islands. The East end of Cedar Island bears from the meeting-house E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and the West end E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., three-eighths

mile distant
 half-tide, be
 Between
 sea-wall, b
 off the Nort
 one greatly
 affected.
 Smiddy-no
 ale in broad
 small vessels
 or. There i
 smiddy-nose
 E., about fi
 Hog Island
 e mile in le
 d lies from
 ights of a m
 Duck Island
 entered, nt
 W. end, wh
 es of Shoals,
 length from
 7; the West
 NEWBURY
 back River, n
 Duffer's Roc
 erel at two-
 N.W. from
 you also le
 bear W. by
 leave them o
 by S. from B
 the show on
 EDWURY Pa
 stripes, has be
 by S. distanc
 re with the fig
 the Eastern lig
 In running a
 e.
 then over the
 ed black, to b
 en steer N. V
 regular stripes,
 buoy off Jopp
 Noyes' Point
 ed black and
 anchorage.
 men Directio
 ward of the
 7. $3\frac{1}{2}$ leagues
 or, as off the
 5 miles Nor
 and Hampto
 4, lies anothe
 ther to the
 is no danger f
 ould run you o
 S., and ancho
 o vessel, in co
 nor nearer th
 lors belonging
 of vessels want
 n for them n
 Westward, an
 aw to feet w

to the windward of the bar, unless the wind is fair. If the sea is so great as to prevent the pilot's getting over, a signal will be made by him, when you must run direct for his boat, keeping the lights in range, which will carry you safe over. *This bar is constantly shifting, and should not be attempted without a pilot, unless in a case of great necessity.* If your cables and anchors are not good, bring the Western light-house to bear S. E. by S., and run N. W. by N. for Salisbury Point; but as soon as you make it, you must haul up N. W., which will carry you clear of Badger's Rocks, Black Rocks, and the Hump Sands. Across the channel, from the Hump Sands to Black Rock Creek, lie seven or eight piers, on which are from 7 to 2½ feet at low-water, which were sunk in the year 1776, and have not since been removed: the mark to pass between them is to bring the beacon, at the West end of the town of Newburyport (which may be distinctly seen in clear weather) over the South corner of the North meeting-house. The Hump Sands lie S. W. from Salisbury Point, which makes the channel very narrow and difficult. When you pass the Black Rocks, haul up W. by S. ¼ S., which will bring you in channel-way and good anchorage. And if it be night, or dark weather, when you judge yourself about half a mile from Black Rock, you may come to with safety. If you make Cape Ann lights, and wish to make a harbor, bring them or the Dry Salvages to bear S. by E., when you may run with safety N. by W. or N. ¼ W., 8 leagues, to Portsmouth. On the above course you will make the Isles of Shoals, from which you take a new departure; when you pass them, bring Star Island (on which the meeting-house stands) to bear S. S. E., and steer N. N. W., 3 leagues to Portsmouth; or give White Island light a berth of a mile and a half, bringing it to bear East, and then run N. by W. for Portsmouth light. White Island is the South-westernmost island. There is a very good harbor in the Isles of Shoals; the wind blows from North-easterly round to Southerly, and you may lie land-locked with any of them; but if the wind hauls to the S. W. or W. N. W., you may run in between Smuttynose Island (which has a windmill on it) and Hog Island, where there is water enough for a first-rate man-of-war, and where you anchor, having 12 fathoms, may be bottomed. When you come from the Eastward, with the wind E., or E. S. E., (with which you cannot weather Cape Ann,) and you are to the Northward of the Isles of Shoals, your only shift is to Portsmouth, and you are obliged to run so far to the Westward to bring it to bear N. N. W., as, generally, the wind at E. at sea, hauls two or three points to the Northward, which makes it a head wind.

Signals. Signals for vessels bound to Newburyport, when the sea is so large on the bar that pilot cannot get out to their assistance.

When a vessel comes into the bay, and cannot come over the bar at high-water, owing to insufficiency of the tide, a Red Square Flag will be hoisted, and a pendant under it, and as soon as those signals are seen from the vessel in the bay, she must keep off, and try some other port.

When the usual signals for vessels are kept up, the vessel must lie off and on the bar, keeping to windward, until signals are made for her to come in; and when it is a suitable time to come over the bar, a Red Square Flag will be hoisted at the mast; she may then come in, keeping the lights in range.

When a Pendant is hoisted half-mast, the vessel may come in, keeping the lights a little open to the Northward.

When a Blue Burgee is hoisted half-mast, the vessel may come in, keeping the lights a little open to the Southward.

When a vessel is seen in the bay, and does not come in before night comes on, following lights will be made, viz.:

For a vessel to keep off, and not attempt to come in over the bar during the night, a Lantern will be hoisted to the top of the flagstaff.

When there is a proper time for a vessel to come in over the bar during the day, two Lanterns will be hoisted, one at the top of the flagstaff, and the other half-mast high. The vessel must then lay off and on at the bar, until a light is made at the Eastern light-house, at a window about eight feet below the lantern. The vessel then come over the bar, keeping the lights in range, and when she gets abreast of the upper light, there is good anchorage.

The signal for a vessel in distress, is a White Square Flag, with a large black ball in the centre, hoisted half-mast high.

Ipswich. IPSWICH.—The light-house on Ipswich Beach shows a fixed light, which flashes once in 80 seconds, 40 feet above the sea. Run in close to the beach, and low it close up to, to avoid the Northern spit on the starboard hand; run up round the first high bluff head, where will be found safe anchorage. There are 8 feet water at the bar at low-water.

Light. IPSWICH HARBOR.—There is a light, to serve as a range with the light-house Eastern tower, for crossing the bar at night. It is exhibited from a large Pres-

tern hoisted at the top of a stake 15 feet high, placed near the beach. The stake is painted black.

In running in bring the stake light to range with the harbor light, and run for it. This will take you over the bar in not less than $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet water at low-tide, and by the inner spit buoy in 12 feet at low-tide. After passing the buoy, the course up the harbor is N.N.W. Strangers should not rely too implicitly on this range, as the bar is a shifting one.

Buoys as they are passed in entering Ipswich Harbor.

Buoys.

- On *North Breaker* is a red spar buoy, No. 2; Ipswich light bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., Annis Squam light S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.
 " *South Breaker* is a black spar buoy, No. 1; Ipswich light W.S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., Annis Squam light S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.
 " *Inner Spit* is a red spar buoy, No. 4; North Breaker buoy N.E., South Breaker buoy N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.

A canal connects this harbor with that of Gloucester. It is about 120 rods in length 30 feet wide, and has for its depth above the whole flow of the tide, which is about 12 feet in spring tides, and 8 feet in neap.

ANNIS SQUAM LIGHT-HOUSE is a wooden building, of octagonal form, 35 feet high, containing a fixed light, 50 feet above the surface of the water at common high-tide. It is painted white, and may be known by being lower than any other light-house on the coast of Massachusetts, and its inland situation. It bears from Portsmouth light-house about S. by W., distant 8 leagues, and from Newburyport Bar S.S.E., $3\frac{1}{2}$ leagues.

ANNIS SQUAM HARBOR, IN IPSWICH BAY.—Masters of vessels out of Newburyport should generally be acquainted with the harbor of Squam, as it is of the greatest importance, when obliged to make a harbor from Ipswich Bay, through stress of weather. When a vessel at anchor off Newburyport Bar, cannot get into port, or is unable to make the land to the Eastward of Squam Bar; if she can carry double-reefed sails, she may run S.S.E., $3\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, which course, if made good, will carry her a little to the Eastward of Squam Bar; and if the weather is so clear as to see half a mile when you make the land to the Eastward of Squam, you may run within a cable's length of the shore; your course is S.S.W. Variation in 1850, 10° W.

Squam Bar bears from Halibut Point (the N.E. point of Cape Ann) from W.S.W. S.W., distant about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. In running from Halibut Point, you must be careful of Plum Cove Ledge, which shows until near high-water, and on which there is a black spar buoy, bearing from Squam light N.N.E., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. When you have passed this ledge, you leave a deep cove called Hodgkin's Cove, and a long point or neck of land, called Davis' Neck, on your port hand. When up with this neck, haul W. or S.W. by W., for Squam Bar.

Having made Halibut Point, or Polly Cove Point, bring either of them to bear South on a quarter to half a mile distant from them. Then run W.S.W. until you bring the light to bear S. If you judge there is sufficient water on the bar, you will then run for the light; you will pass between the two buoys. The black one is on Harraden's Neck, which you will leave on your port hand. The red one is on the North spit of the bar, which you will leave on the starboard hand. You may pass close to either of the buoys: when you have passed the red buoy 20 or 30 rods, you may run S. by W. W., which will carry you close along by the monument on the Lobster Rocks, which you must leave on your port hand, and pass on until abreast of Babson's Point; then a S.E. course will bring you into the harbor. If it is so dark that the buoy cannot be seen, continue your South course until within 60 yards of the light, then your course must be S.S.W., which will carry you abreast of Babson's Point, on your port hand, and opposite the Dry Bar Rocks, on your starboard hand, then S.S.E., before directed. The bar has 6 feet of water at low-tide. If you should judge there not water enough on the bar to carry your vessel over safe, you will come to outside the bar, and hoist a signal for assistance, which will come off if possible; if not, a flag will be hoisted near the light-house, when there is water enough on the bar for a vessel to run in in safety.

On the Lobster Rocks is a monument, 12 feet at the base, 17 feet high, built of stone, 7 feet at high-water. The light-house on Wigwam Point bears from the monument N.E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant one quarter mile; the red buoy placed outside the bar bears N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; the black buoy near the Harraden Rocks bears N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; leaving the black buoy on the port hand, you may steer set for the Monument, course S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. The channel abreast of the Monument is about 45 fathoms wide; the Monument, going in, is left on the port hand, may be approached at 3 fathoms distance, and then have 2 fathoms at low-water; the red buoy, just without the harbor, lies in 15 feet at low-water, and bears from the

light-house N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and is to be left on the starboard hand: the black buoy lies in 13 feet water off the N.W. side of Harraden's Rocks, bearing from the light-house N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant about one mile, which is to be left on the port hand. A red buoy is placed off the Plum Rock Ledges, in 3 fathoms water, and bears from Squam light N.N.E., distant $\frac{1}{4}$ mile. On Squam Bar, at low-water, there are about 6 feet. High water, full and change of the moon, at 11 o'clock.

Sandy bay pier.

SANDY BAY PIER.—If from the Southward, in passing outside Straitsmouth Island, be careful of Avery's Rock, which bears North from the Eastern part of Straitsmouth Island, about one-third of a mile distant. Run W. by N., until you bring the meeting-house to bear S.W. by S., then run in for the Pier Head, approaching which keep away a little, and run in until you can see into the Pier Pool; then luff and run in. Those constantly in the habit of entering said Pool when the wind is Easterly, make up the headsails and keep up the mainsail, which enables them to have command of the vessels, and avoid falling against the wharf built out from the beach. If from the Northward, after having passed Andrew's Point, bring the meeting-house to bear S.S.W., and run for it. This course will carry you clear of Dodge's Ledge, which you will leave on your starboard hand.

The passage through Straitsmouth Gap is not safe, except at nearly high-water, as there are but 3 feet water at low-tide, and rocky bottom.

Cape Ann Light-houses.

CAPE ANN LIGHT-HOUSES are built on Thatcher's Island, which lies about 2 miles East of the South-east point of Cape Ann, and forms the Northern limits of Massachusetts Bay. The lanterns are elevated 98 feet above the level of the sea, and contain fixed lights. The lights range when bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., or S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and are about one-third of a mile apart.

Thatcher's Island Ledge bears from the body of the island from E.S.E. to S.S.E., extending about 2 miles from the island. After getting the West light to bear N. by W., you are to the Westward of the ledge; then haul to the N.W. to bring the light to bear N.E. by E., and steer S.W. by W. for the Eastern point, which is about 2 miles distant from Thatcher's Island. Then your course is W. by S., distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile for the lights on Baker's Island.

Seven to ten miles E.S.E. from Thatcher's Island, there are three or four stony spots, with 10 to 18 fathoms. There are 25 and 30 fathoms inside.

Cape Ann.

CAPE ANN.—When you come from the Eastward, and make Cape Ann Light at night, bring them to bear S.W., and run direct for them, which course will carry you within the Londoner; and when you pass the said rocks bring the two lights to bear N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and then steer S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., which said course about one mile, which will carry you clear of Milk Island, which is at low, and cannot be seen in a dark night. When you judge yourself to the Westward of said island, you haul to the Westward until you bring the lights to bear E. by N., when you must steer W.S.W. about 5 miles, which course will carry you to East Point. When you pass said point, keep your course W.S.W. until you bring Noman's Woe, which is the highest land on the North side of the harbor, to bear N.N.W., and run N.N.W. till you shut the lights in, then N.N.E. will carry you safe in.

Straitsmouth Island Light-house.

If you want to go inside the Salvages, keep close aboard Halibut Point, which is a tree on the Eastern part of it, and steer S.S.E. for Straitsmouth Island, on which there is a fixed light, 33 feet above the sea; but be careful to avoid Avery's Rock, by bringing the lights on the dry points of Straitsmouth Island till you get up close aboard, and haul round the point, and S.S.E. will carry you to the lights. To avoid the Londoner you must keep the lights close aboard the body of the island on which they are. The Londoner lies half a mile off, breaks at all times of tide, is quite dry at low-water, and bears E.S.E. from the middle of Thatcher's Island. A long shoal runs off N. half a mile distant from the Londoner. Between the Londoner and Thatcher's Island there are 3 fathoms at low-water. From the Salvages to Halibut Point and Sandy Bay, there lies a large spot of flat ground, which at low-water will take up a vessel. Outside the Salvages are very bold. Halibut Point bears from the Salvages W.N.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; and the Salvages bear from the lights N.N.W. 2 miles distant.

Beacon.

Londoner Beacon is a wrought iron shaft, 40 feet high, surmounted by an octagonal lattice, or open work day-mark, of cast iron, 7 feet high, and 5 feet diameter, painted black.

The following are the bearings from the beacon:

Dry Salvages, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Straitsmouth Island light-house, N.N.W.

Northern light-house, Thatcher's Island, N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Southern do. do. do. N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Eastern Point light-house, S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

In sailing from Cape Ann light to Cape Ann Harbor, you will open Braces before you come up with the harbor; which will, when open, bear N.N.W.

you must avoid. Cape Ann Harbor lies one mile further to the Westward, and when open bears N.N.E.

Ten Pound Island lies in the harbor of Cape Ann. There is a light-house on it containing a fixed light, 49 feet above the level of the sea.

CAPE ANN HARBOR OR GLOUCESTER HARBOR.—Vessels approaching Gloucester from Cape Ann must beware of the Londoner, a rock 200 yards in extent, half a mile S.E. by E. from Thatcher's Island South light. There is a channel to the Westward a quarter of a mile wide, with 5 and 6 fathoms, but strangers should pass to the Eastward, not approaching the lights nearer than one mile until they bear N. W. With Thatcher's Island lights in range, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., one mile distant, steer S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 miles, until Eastern Point light bears N. nearly. Haul round the Point to the Northward and Westward, keeping half a mile off shore to clear Dog Bar and Eastern Point Ledge.

To enter South-east Harbor bring Ten Pound Island light to bear N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and run for it, when within half a mile of it, steer E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., to anchorage in 5 or 6 fathoms, muddy bottom.

To enter Inner Harbor bring Ten Pound Island light to bear N.E., and steer N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., leaving Round Rock Shoal, Ten Pound Island Ledge, on the starboard hand. When the light bears E.S.E., distant 300 yards, steer N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. into Inner Harbor.

Eastern Point light is a fixed light, 60 feet above the sea, on the Eastern point of the harbor of Gloucester. A ledge extends one-quarter of a mile to the Southward and Westward of the point.

DAAGERS.—Webber's Rock, with 7 feet water on it, lies S.W. by S., one-sixth of a mile from the light.

Round Rock Shoal is in line with, and half-way between Eastern Point and Muscle Point, and has 12 feet water. On it is a black spar buoy, No. 1.

Ten Pound Island Ledge is one-third of a mile S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. of Ten Pound Island light, and has on it 7 feet water. On the West Edge is a red spar buoy, No. 2.

Field Rocks, or Fresh Water Cove Ledge, are half a mile West of Ten Pound Island, and one-quarter of a mile from the Western shore. They are dry at low-water, and have near them a black spar buoy, No. 3, in 15 feet water.

Babson's Ledge is 200 yards South of Fort Point, at the entrance of Inner Harbor, and has 8 feet water on it. On the S.S.E. edge is a black spar buoy, No. 5, in 15 feet water.

Pinnacle Rock lies off the large wharf, 80 yards S.W. of Spindle Rock, and has on it 9 feet water. Black spar buoy, No. 7, is placed close to this rock.

Harbor Rock and others, not mentioned above, are marked by iron beacons.

Bound for Gloucester Harbor, and falling in to the Westward, as far as Half-way Rock, on which there is a square granite beacon, painted black, take care not to bring the light on Ten Pound Island to bear to the Eastward of N.E. by N., until you are a mile or a mile and a half to the Eastward of Half-way Rock, to avoid the S.E. breakers at extent from Baker's Island, which bear from the lights on Baker's Island S.E. S. to S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. On the S.E. part of these breakers is placed a black spar buoy, bearing from Half-way Rock N.E. by E., about one mile distant. When to the Eastward of these breakers, you may bring the light on Ten Pound Island to bear S.E., and run for it. On this course you will leave Ten Pound Island ledge on your starboard hand, and the ledges of Norman's Woe Rock and Fresh Water Cove on your port hand. When up with Ten Pound Island, steer as above directed. Baker's Island light bears near Eastern Point light W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 6 miles; South point of Kettle Island, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 3 miles; Half-way Rock, S.W. by W., 6 miles; light-house on Ten Pound Island, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; the red spar buoy on the East end of Dog Bar, W.N.W., one-sixth of a mile.

The outer harbor of Cape Ann is safe and good anchorage against a Northerly or East wind, where you may anchor in 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms, low-tide, muddy bottom, the light-house bearing about S.E. by E., distant about one mile or a mile and a half.

Gloucester Canal, which connects the harbor with Squam River, passes immediately the West part of the town, or what is called the Harbor Parish. It is about 120 feet in length, 30 feet wide, and has for its depth about the whole flow of the tide.

DAVIS LEDGE, GLOUCESTER.—There is a buoy on this ledge has been repaired, and a second-class nun buoy substituted. It is painted black, with the words "Davis Ledge," in white letters, on three sides.

About 30 fathoms off from Norman's Woe Point is a large high rock, called Norman's Woe Rock, of 20 to 30 fathoms diameter; and about 100 fathoms off this rock, in a Southerly direction, is a ledge that has 7 or 8 feet water on it at low-tide.

Half-way Rock, and the rock on Ten Pound Island, bear W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of each other, distant about 8 or 9 miles.

Ten Pound Island.

Cape Ann Harbor.

Eastern Point Light-house.

Dangers.

Davis Ledge.

*Half-way
Rock.*

HALF-WAY ROCK.—This is a high rock of about 30 fathoms diameter, lying S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 2 miles distant from Baker's Island lights. It is bold all round, and 40 feet high. A monument is erected upon it, the stone work of which is 15 feet high; above the stone work is a spindle 15 feet high, on which is a copper ball 2 feet in diameter.

*Satan's, or
Black Rock.*

SATAN'S, OR BLACK ROCK, is above water, steep to, and bears S.W. by S. from Baker's Island, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and from Half-way Rock N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a mile and one-sixth. On it is a red spar buoy, No. 10.

*Salem
Harbor.*

SALEM HARBOR.—Vessels inward bound, and falling in with Cape Ann, must observe the following directions, viz: When abreast of Cape Ann lights, bearing N.N.W., about 2 miles distant, steer W.S.W. about 3 leagues, which will carry them up with the Eastern point of Cape Ann, then steer W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which will carry them up with the lights on Baker's Island. Variation in 1850, 10° 15' W.

Ships bound to Salem, falling to the Southward, and running for the lights, must, when they have made them, keep the Northern or lower light open to the Eastward of the Southern light, and run for them, which will carry them to the Eastward, and clear of the South breaker of Baker's Island, which bears from the lights S.E. by S., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, and is very dangerous.

*Baker's
Island.
Light-
houses.*

BAKER'S ISLAND lies on the South side of the principal entrance of Salem Harbor, is about a third of a mile in length, from North to South, bearing E. from Fort Pickering, distant about 5 miles East from the town of Salem. There are now two separate light-houses on Baker's Island, one of which is 61 feet, and the other 57 feet above the sea. They are both fixed, and bear from each other N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. The Southern light is the highest. The water is deep near the island, but there is no convenient landing-place. The North and East sides are high and rocky. There is a small channel between the South rocks and the dry breakers, but it is safe only to those who are acquainted with it.

*Misery
Island.*

MISERY ISLAND lies from Baker's Island about one mile, is joined by a bar to Little Misery, which makes the North side of the channel opposite Baker's Island. Misery Ledge, on which is a red spar buoy, has 8 feet water at low spring-tides, and bears from the light-house N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant. Misery Island, or Great Misery is 474 rods in length, from North to South, and 96 rods in breadth. Little Misery is 40 rods in length, with its most Western point projecting into the channel. South part of Little Misery Island bears from the light N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., three-quarters of a mile distant.

The Haste Rock is a broken rock above water, lying near the channel, bearing from Baker's Island lights W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Salem Rock. On it is a black spar buoy.

Hardy's Rocks (on which a red beacon is erected) bear W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. from Baker's Island lights, distant five-eighths of a mile. They are covered at high-water, and are dangerous. At half-tide they are visible. Rising States Ledge bears W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. from them, 150 fathoms distant.

Bowditch's Ledge, on the East end of which is a triangular monument of granite, with a black top, 32 feet high, placed in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, bears from Baker's Island light-house W.N.W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant, and is seen at low spring-tides. Off the East side, at 15 feet water, is a black spar buoy.

Cat Island is situated about S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Baker's Island, 2 miles distant, and about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to Marblehead Neck, and ranges from Baker's Island, just clear of Marblehead Neck. On the N.W. end is a high beach, directly opposite the point of Marblehead, called Peach's Point. The shore is irregular and rocky. Beyond, and in a line with this island, are two other heads, of nearly the same projection; and on the Southern side are three high rocks, but not so large as the former. Two of them are connected with the island by bars of sand, out of water at the ebb; the other stands boldly up within these two, but more Southerly. The Marblehead Marine Society has erected on Cat Island Rock a spar, 40 feet high, to the top of which is annexed a cask of about 130 gallons measure, which is seen at sea 20 to 30 feet above the land. A black spar buoy lies off the S.E. end, bearing from the lights S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to S.S.E. E., $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles distant.

Spar Buoy.

Eagle Island is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from Peach's Point, and bears from the light-house W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. A bar runs off from the Western point of this island in a N.W. direction, half a mile distant, and has a red spar buoy on the end of it, which may be avoided by keeping Gray's Rocks to the Southward of Marblehead Fort.

Winter Island lies on the North side of the entrance of Salem Harbor, about half mile in length; the highest part is on the South of the island, opposite a point of rock on the neck (which is a point of land running North-easterly from the town, about a mile.) It has a store and a wharf on the Southern end, at the entrance of Cat Channel. On the Eastern point stands Fort Pickering.

The Brimbles bear S.W. by W. from the light-house, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, S.S.E. from Eagle Island, nearly half a mile distant. They are sunken rocks, bare at low-water; near to is a spar buoy, painted black. It comes out of water at half ebb.

Coney Island is a small island that lies near the mouth of Salem Harbor; it bears from Marblehead Point N.E., one mile distant; from Fort Pickering on Winter Island, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 2 miles distant; and from Baker's Island light W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant.

Marblehead Rock bears S.W. from the Western part of Cat Island, distant three-fourths of a mile. It is above water, and may be approached on either side, very near, with safety. On it is a granite beacon, with black and white horizontal stripes.

Gray's Rock bears N.W. from Cat Island, distant three-quarters of a mile; W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the light-house, distant $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles, is high out of water, and may be approached with safety.

Vessels bound to Salem, having made the lights with a Westerly wind, in beating up, must not stand to the Southward or Westward further than to shut one light in with the other, on account of the South Breaker, nor to the Northward further than to bring the lights to bear W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. on account of Gale's Ledge, on which there is a red spar buoy, which bears from the lights N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant, having but 4 feet water at low-tide.

In going into Salem by the common or ship channel, between Baker's Island and Misery Island, being up with Baker's Island, you may pass within 100 fathoms of it, and steer W. by N. for the Haste; this course will carry you clear of Hardy's Rocks, leaving them to the Southward, and will leave Bowditch's Ledge to the Northward. If you are in the mid-passage, between Baker's Island and the Misery, you may steer W.N.W. until you have passed Bowditch's Ledge, or until you get Cat Island open to the Westward of Eagle Island, then haul up for the Haste. Any stranger may there anchor in safety, in about 5 fathoms of water, good anchorage; but if you choose to proceed into Salem Harbor, you must steer about West for the Haste, which you will leave on your port hand, about half a mile distant, then steer S.W. by W., which will carry you into Salem Harbor; but you must observe, that there is a ledge runs off from the N.E. end of Winter Island, and that Abbot's Rock, on which there is a square granite monument with black top, lies abreast of it; to avoid which you must keep above a quarter of a mile from the shore. Abbot's Rock is found by bringing Castle Hill and house into the cove North of Fort Pickering, and Beverly meeting-house well in with Juniper Point (or S.E. point of Salem Neck.) Abbot's Rock has 7 feet at common ebb. The mean of common tides is 12 feet. In keeping off shore to avoid Abbot's Rock, you must not go too far off, for fear of the Aqua Vitæ, which are sunken rocks, lying E.S.E. from Fort Pickering, distant nearly half a mile. On Little Aqua Vitæ is a red spar buoy with two prongs; on Great Aqua Vitæ is a granite beacon with black top.

When coming from the Southward, if you are near Cat Island, you may pass to the Eastward or Westward of it; if you are to the Eastward, you must give a berth of a quarter of a mile, and steer N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., or N.N.W., leaving the Brimbles and Eagle Island to the starboard, and Coney Island Ledge, on which there is a black spar buoy, to port—that course will carry you clear of Eagle Island bar; continue upon the same course till you have passed the Haste, and get into common ship-channel, or you may continue the same course till you get under the North shore, where there is good anchorage.

If you are to the Westward of Cat Island, you may pass in the middle channel between that island and Marblehead Rock, and steer over North for the ship-channel, leaving Gray's Rock and Coney Island to the Westward. After passing the Haste and entering the ship-channel, you may proceed as before directed.

If in coming from the Southward and Eastward, you should find yourself near Half-way Rock, you may bring it to bear S.E., and steer N.W. for the Haste, passing near to Satin or Black Rock, leaving it on the port hand, and the Brimbles and Eagle Island on the starboard; continue this course, and you will leave the Haste on the port hand, enter the common ship-channel, and proceed as above.

There are several other channels for entering Salem Harbor, but they ought not to be attempted without a pilot.

BEVERLY AND MANCHESTER.—To enter Beverly Harbor, follow the directions for Salem Harbor, till you bring the Haste to bear E.S.E., and run W.N.W. about two miles, and you will reach Beverly Bar, which is a spot of sand running out from the Northern or Salem side of the entrance, and has a black spar buoy upon it. The bar has very shoal water on the Eastern or outward side near it, but good anchorage within. There is good water at the head of the bar. Having passed the bar, there is a sandy point from Beverly, on the Northern side of the entrance, and beyond this point are the Lobster Rocks, on which is a square granite beacon with a fish-shaped vane on top, painted black, and which bears from the head of the bar W. a little S., and not half a mile distant. They are above water at half-tide. To avoid this point,

Spar buoy.

Beverly and Manchester.

after having well cleared the bar, you will steer towards Ramhorn Rock, which has a square granite beacon, with red sugar-loaf shaped top, and is to be seen at half-tide, bearing S.W. by S. from the head of the bar, one-eighth of a mile distant. There are several fathoms of water within a vessel's length of Ramhorn Rock. Giving this a good berth, you then clear the sandy point, and steer for the Lobster Rock beacon, bearing from Ramhorn beacon N.W. by W., distant about one-quarter of a mile. Giving this a good berth, you are then opposite to the wharves, and may anchor in deep water, in a very safe and excellent harbor.

To enter Manchester Harbor, you must bring the Southern light on Baker's Island to bear S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and run N., one mile distant, where you may anchor on good bottom.

Eastern Point bears from Baker's Island lights E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., $\frac{7}{8}$ miles distant. Half-way Rock bears from the light S. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., 2 miles distant. Hardy's Rocks bear from the lights W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., distant five-eighths of a mile. On them is a black spar buoy.

*Marblehead
light.*

MARBLEHEAD.—On the South side of the entrance to Marblehead Har is a fixed light 43 feet above the sea. Vessels bound to Marblehead, and falling to the Southward, and running for the lights, after making them, must keep the North and lower one open to the Eastward of the Southern light, and run for them, which will carry them to the Eastward and clear of the South breakers off Baker's Island, which bear from the lights from S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Variation, in 1850, 10° 15' W.

Having made the lights with a Westerly wind, and heaving, when within two and a half miles of them, you must not stand to the Southward and Westward so far as to shut the North light up with the South light, on account of the South breakers, nor to the Northward further than to bring the lights to bear W. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., on account of Gale's Ledge, which bears from the lights N.E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Drawing near to the lights, take care of a ledge, called the Whale's Back, on the East end of which is a red spar buoy No. 6, and on the West is a red spar buoy No. 5, which bears from the lights N. by E., distant four-fifths of a mile, and comes out of water at quarter ebb.

In going into Marblehead, and being up with the lights, give the North point of Baker's Island a berth of one-quarter of a mile or less. Having the lights one in with the other, you are up with the point. When the South light is open with the North light, you have passed the point (leaving the Misery Island on your starboard hand, which bears from the lights N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. three-fourths of a mile.) Then steer S.W. by S., or S.S.W., until you bring the South light to bear N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; then steer S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 3 miles, for Marblehead Harbor. You will leave Hardy's Rocks, Eagle Island, and Gray's Rock, on the starboard hand; Pope's Head, (which is a large high rock, bearing S.W. by W. from the lights, two-thirds of a mile distant, on which is a black spar buoy,) the Brimbles, and North point of Cat Island, on the port hand. The Brimbles bear from Eagle Island S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant half a mile; and Gray's Rock from the North point of Cat Island, N.W. by W., seven-eighths of a mile.

Falling in with the South point of Baker's Island, and it blowing hard from the Eastward, if you cannot avoid it, you may pass the point by keeping it well on board, say at the distance of from 20 to 50 fathoms from the shore, where you will have from 4 to 5 fathoms water. When up with the S.W. point, steer W.S.W., which will carry you between the North Gooseberry Island (which bears S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the lights, distant two-thirds of a mile) and Pope's Head, leaving the former on your port hand, between which you will have from 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 fathoms of water. As soon as you have passed Pope's Head, haul to the Northward, until the South light bears N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., then steer S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for Marblehead Harbor.

The South entrance of the Harbor of Marblehead is bold, and may be approached with safety with the light on the point of the neck at the S.E. side of the harbor, bearing from N.N.W. to W. by N., until you are within half a mile of it; then bring the light to bear W. by S., and run for it until within two cables' length; then steer N.W. by W. until the light-house bears S.S.W.; then steer S.W., and anchor with the light bearing from E. by S. to N.E. by E., from a quarter to half a mile distant, in 6 fathoms, good holding-ground and clear bottom, secure from all but Easterly gales. The following are the bearings from the light-house:

Marblehead Rock	S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.
Half-way Rock	E. by S.	" 2 do.
Cat Island Rock	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	" 3 do.
Baker's Island Light	N.E. by E.	" 3 do.
Hardy's Rocks	N.E.	" 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Eagle Island	N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	" do.
Gray's Rock	N.E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	" 1 do.
Peach's Point	N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	" 1 do.
Fort Head	N.	" $\frac{1}{2}$ do.

Vesse
page 2
South b
up with
S., and
starboar
Marbleh
distant 3
Cat Isl
black iron
one mile
Vesse
N.N.E.
Half-wa
miles.
Hardy
Whale's
have but
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.
are cover
water, bu
and Pope
round it.
quite to l

Bearings

The lig
Eastern
Gale's I
end, a
House I
Saul's
East Pa
Pilgrim
which
Great N
Misery I
South p
Whale's
Bowdite
North p
North p
South p
Nagus I
Gray's R
North p
South p
North p
Middle o
North p
South G
Satan, or
Eastern
Half-way
South Br
Archer's
7 feet

Outer bre
spar buoy.)
tending from
direction ab
E. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
low light a l
Searle's l
low spring-ti

Rock, which has a
seen at half-tide,
stant. There are
k. Giving this a
ster Rock hence,
quarter of a mile,
nd may anchor in

on Baker's Island
r on good bottom.
. 7½ miles distant.
s Rocks bear from
black spar buoy.
head Bar is a fixed
alling to the South-
e North and lower
n, which will carry
Island, which bear
Variation, in 1850,

en within two and a
estward so far as to
South breakers, nor
. ½ S., on account of
and 1½ mile. Draw-
Back, on the East
red spar buoy No. 5,
le, and comes out of

the North point of
the lights one in with
pen with the North
your starboard hand
). Then steer S.W.
E.; then steer S.W.
leave Hardy's Rocks
ad, (which is a large
ile distant, on which
nd, on the port hand,
a mile; and Gray's
hths of a mile.
owing hard from the
ping it well on board,
ee you will have from
W.S.W., which will
S.W. ½ S. from the
former on your port
er. As soon as you
h light bears N.E. by

may be approached
side of the harbor.
ile of it; then bring
s' length; then steer
W., and anchor with
half a mile distant,
all but Easterly gales.

Vessels coming from the Eastward, and running for Half-way Rock, (described in page 248.) must not bring the rock to bear to the Southward of W.S.W., to avoid the South breaker, which bears from Half-way Rock N.E. ½ E. distant one mile. Being up with Half-way Rock, and bound into Marblehead, bring the rock to bear E. by S. ½ S., and steer W. by N. ½ N. for Fort Head, distant 3 miles, leaving Cat Island on the starboard hand, which bears from Half-way Rock W.N.W., distant 1½ mile, and Marblehead Rock on the port hand, which bears from Half-way Rock W. ½ N., distant 2 miles. Black Rock bears from Half-way Rock N.W. by W., distant 1½ mile. Cat Island Rock and Point Neck, on which is a red spar buoy in 9 feet water, and a black iron spindle on the dry rock, bear East and West of each other, distant about one mile.

Vessels being up in Boston Bay, may, by bringing Boston light to bear S.S.W., run N.N.E. for Marblehead Rock; they are distant from each other about 12 miles. Half-way Rock and Boston light bear from each other S.W. and N.E., distant 15 miles.

Hardy's Rocks are covered at high-water, and may be seen at a quarter ebb. Whale's Back is covered at high-water, and may be seen at quarter ebb. Gale's Rocks have but 4 feet water at low-tide, and bear N.E. by E. ½ E. from the lights, distant 1½ mile. The South breakers off Baker's Island are always covered. The Brimbles are covered at high-water, and are seen at half-tide. Black Rock is always out of water, but low; Cat Island Rock, Half-way Rock, Marblehead Rock, Gray's Rock, and Pope's Head, are large, and high above water. Half-way Rock is very bold all round it. Eagle Island is bold only on the South and East; from the N.E. part of it, quite to Hardy's Rocks, is very shoal water, and no passage for ships.

Bearings and distances of the principal Islands, Rocks, &c., in the vicinity of Salem, from Baker's Island lights.

The lights bear from each other N.W. ¾ W. and S.E. ¼ E., 40 feet distant.	
Eastern point of Cape Ann bears..... E. by N. ½ N.....	7½ miles distant.
Gale's Ledge, which has a spar buoy on the S.W.	
end, and on which are 3 feet water, low-tide .. N.E. by E. ½ E.....	1½ do.
House Island, at the mouth of Manchester Harbor, N.N.E.....	1 do.
Saul's Ledge, in Manchester, (black spar buoy) .. N. ½ W.....	¾ do.
East Part of Whale's Back..... N. by E.....	¾ do.
Pilgrim's Ledge, (13 feet, low common tides.) on which is a red spar buoy..... N.E.....	1½ do.
Great Misery..... N. by W. ¼ W.....	1 do.
Misery Ledge, (has 8 feet at low-tide) .. N.W. by W. ½ W.....	1½ do.
South part of Little Misery..... N.W. ½ N.....	¾ do.
Whale's Back, (comes out at two-thirds ebb)..... N. by E. ½ E.....	¾ do.
Bowditch's Ledge..... W.N.W.....	1½ do.
North part of Hardy's Rocks..... W. 1½ N.....	¾ do.
North part of Hasie Rock..... W. ½ N.....	2½ do.
South part of Coney Island..... W. ½ S.....	2½ do.
Nagus Head, or Marblehead shore..... W. ½ S.....	
Gray's Rock..... W. by S. ½ S.....	2½ do.
North part of Eagle Island..... W. by S. ½ S.....	1 do.
South part of Marblehead Neck..... S.W. by W. ¼ W.....	
North part of Cat Island..... S.W. by W.....	2 do.
Middle of Pope's Head..... S.W. by W.....	do.
North part of Western Gooseberry..... S.W. ½ S.....	do.
South Gooseberry..... S.S.W. ½ W.....	do.
Satan, or Black Rock..... S.W. by S.....	1 do.
Eastern Gooseberry..... S.S.W. ½ W.....	do.
Half-way Rock..... S. ¼ E.....	2 do.
South Breakers of Baker's Island..... S.E. by S.....	2½ do.
Archer's Rock, on which is a red spar buoy, (has 7 feet at low-tide) .. S.W. by W. ¼ W.....	2½ do.

Outer breakers, known generally by the name of Outer Middle, (on which is a black spar buoy) and Inner Breakers; this is a very extensive and dangerous shoal, extending from Searle's Rocks, in a S.E. direction, about two miles, and in a Westerly direction about three-quarters of a mile, bearing from the lights S.E. ½ S. to S.S.E. ½ E. 2½ miles. To pass to the Eastward of this dangerous shoal, have the Northern or low light a little open to the Eastward of the high light.

Searle's Rocks, on which is a black spar buoy: a small part comes out of water at low spring-tides, and bears from the South light S.E., three-eighths of a mile distant,

distant ½ mile.
" 2 do.
" ¾ do.
" 3 do.
" 2½ do.
" do.
" 1 do.
" 1 do.
" ½ do.

and from the S.E. point of Baker's Island, S.E., distant a small one-fourth of a mile. There is a good channel between the island and Searle's Rocks, by keeping the island best on board, say at a distance of 30 or 40 fathoms. In this channel are 3 to 5 fathoms water, at low common tides.

*Egg Rock
off Nahant.
Light.*

EGG ROCK OFF NAHANT.—The light, which is fixed, is on the keeper's dwelling, 87 feet above the sea, which bears N. N. E. from Nahant Head, and should be seen about 10 miles.

The following bearings are given from this station:

Graves Bell boat	S. E. by S.
Nahant (East Point)	S. 1 E.
Methodist Church (Swampscott)	N. N. W. 1 W.
Half tide rock beacon	N. 1 W.
Outer dry Pig Rock	N. E. 1 N.

*Boston
Light house.*

BOSTON LIGHT HOUSE is situated on the Little Brewster Island, on the North side of the entrance to the harbor. The light is revolving, and is 87 feet above the level of the sea.

*Narrows
Light*

There is a fixed red light, 35 feet above the sea, on the West end of the spit which makes out from the Great Brewster Island. It is an iron screw pile tower of a brick color, and is intended as a guide through the Narrows. This light, in range with Long Island Head light, leads clear of Harding's Ledge. The following bearings are given from the light:

False Spit buoy	E. S. E. 1 E.
Point Alderton buoy	E. S. E. 1 E.
North Centurion buoy	S. E. 1 S.
Long Island Head Light	W. N. W. 1 W.
Nix's Mate beacon	N. W. 1 W.

*Long Island
Light.
Stellwagen's
Bank*

LONG ISLAND LIGHT, on the N. E. point of Long Island, is a fixed light, 87 feet above the sea, bearing from Boston light W. 1 N.

STELLWAGEN'S BANK—The least water on the bank is 10 fathoms at six and a half nautical miles N. 30 W. (true) from Race Point light, Cape Cod. It lies generally outside of a line from Race Point light to Fletcher's Island light, Cape Ann. It is 17 nautical miles in length, 5 miles at its greatest breadth, 2 at its least, and 3 miles in average breadth.

Its direction by compass is nearly N. by W. and S. by E. The North end of the bank is in the latitude of Nahant nearly, and the South end in that of a point 5 miles South of Scituate light, so that it lies in the direct approach from the Southward to Boston, and, being at a convenient depth for sounding while crossing it, is perfectly safe. It will serve as an excellent mark in foggy or stormy weather to determine a vessel's position. From 10 fathoms at 6 nautical miles from Cape Race light, the bank deepens on the average but very slowly, reaching 43 fathoms at 9 and 11 miles, 44 fathoms at 13 and 14 miles, and 47 fathoms at 20 miles. It then deepens more rapidly to 26 fathoms, and then quite rapidly from this to 30 and 35 fathoms. The outer side of the bank slopes off gradually, and the inner quite abruptly, as a general rule.

By it you can ascertain your distance to the Eastward of the coast, and, by attention to the lead after passing inside, a good idea of the latitude may also be obtained—thus, 3 or 4 miles to Westward of the Northern half of the shoal the water deepens generally to 50 fathoms, while at the same distance inside of the Southern half the greatest depth of soundings diminishes gradually from 15 fathoms, in lat. 42° 15' N., to 35 fathoms, all the way across to the main-land.

The following buoys have been placed on this bank:

A first class can buoy, painted red, in about 11 fathoms water, N. N. W. 6 miles from Race Point light house, and S. E. by E. 1 E., 28 miles from Boston light house.

A second class can buoy, painted with white and black perpendicular stripes, in about 15 fathoms water, E. by S. 1 S., 26 miles from Boston light-house.

A first class can buoy, painted black, in about 15 fathoms water, E. 1 N., 24 miles from Boston light-house.

DANGERS IN APPROACHING BOSTON HARBOR.

*Graves bell-
boat.*

The Graves are a parcel of dry rocks, which appear white, lying to the Northward and Eastward of Boston light. On the N. E. ledge is an iron bell-boat in 10 fathoms water, Long Island light bearing W. S. W. 1 W. 4 1/2 miles distant, and Boston light S. W. 1 S., 2 1/2 miles distant.

Thieves' Ledge, of 4 fathoms, lies E. S. E. of Boston light, distant 3 nautical miles. *Thieves' Ledge.*
 Harding's Ledge, on which there is an iron bell boat painted black, is dry at low water. From the bell boat Boston light bears N. W., 2¹/₂ miles distant, and Long Island light N. W. by W., 5 miles distant. *Harding's bell boat*

Martin's Ledge lies nearly midway between Thieves' Ledge and the Graves, and has on it 43 feet at low water. Outside of the ledge, in 6 fathoms, there is a red nun buoy, No. 2, Graves bell boat bearing N. 4 E., 1¹/₂ mile, and Harding's bell boat S. 4 W., 2¹/₂ miles distant nearly. Long Island light W. 4 S., 1¹/₂ miles distant. Between the Outer Brewster and Martin's ledge, on the last-mentioned range, lies Twinkesbury's Rock, with 9 feet on it at low water.

N. W. nearly from Martin's Ledge, between Green Island and the Graves, is a ledge of sunken rocks called Roaring Bull, S. W. of which is a shoal spot of 10 feet, and N. E. is a spot of 18 feet water.

Barrel Rock lies N. W. by W. from the North part of Green Island and has 1 foot on it at low water. Near it, in 21 feet water, is a can buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, Long Island light bearing S. W. by W. 1 W., 2¹/₂ miles, and Deer Island Point beacon W. S. W. 1 W., 2 miles distant. *Barrel Rock*

West of Green Island, one half mile distant, is a ledge of rocks called the Devil's Back, on the Northern part of which is a black buoy No. 1, in 18 feet water, Barrel Rock buoy bearing N. W. one half mile, and Long Island light W. S. W., 2¹/₂ miles distant. *Devil's Back*

E. N. E. one third of a mile from Devil's Back buoy, lies Mullin's Ledge, on which are 12 feet water, and S. S. E. 4 E. of same buoy, are Half-tide Rocks, in Hypocrite Channel, near which is a red spur buoy No. 2. *Half tide Rocks.*

Egg Rocks or Shag Rocks lie East of the North point of Little Brewster Island. The ledge is about one-third of a mile long, and runs N. E. and S. W. nearly. N. E. of the ledge, about one half mile distant, is a shoal spot with 18 feet water, and about midway between the Eastern points of Middle and Little Brewster Islands is another spot of the same depth. *Egg Rocks Shoals.*

Nash's Rock, with 12 feet water on it, lies on the Northern side of main ship channel, one third of a mile S. W. of the Western part of Little Brewster. *Nash's Rock.*

Kelly's Rock, with 15 feet water on it, lies to the Westward of Nash's Rock, about midway between it and George's Island, and is also in main ship channel. *Kelly's Rock*

Tower Rock lies off the S. W. extremity of Brewster Bar, in mid channel. It has on it 17 feet water. *Tower Rock.*

Black Rock is on Brewster Bar, in Black Rock Channel, N. Eastern part.

A ledge of rocks called Ram Head makes off from the Northern part of Lovel's Island. On the Northern part of this ledge is a black can buoy No. 5, Long Island light bearing W. S. W. 1 W., 1¹/₂ mile distant. *Ram Head.*

Nix's Mate lies between Long Island and Lovel's Island, about half a mile from Long Nix's Mate Island light. There is on it a square granite beacon, with octagonal pyramid on top, painted black. *Nix's Mate*

A black nun buoy, No. 9, has been placed on the North end of Nix's Mate, in 15 feet water, low-tide.

Between Rainsford Island and George's Island is Hospital Shoal, on the Northern part of which is placed a black nun buoy No. 1, in 18 feet, low-water, Long Island light bearing N. N. W., 1¹/₂ mile distant nearly. *Hospital Shoal.*

Toddy Rocks lie E. S. E. 1 E. from the buoy on Hospital Shoal. Near them is placed a black nun buoy No. 3. *Toddy Rocks.*

South of Rainsford Island are the Quarantine Rocks, and South of the Rocks lies Haugman's Ledge, on which is a granite open-work beacon, with a small square cage on top. The rocks are dry at low-water. *Beacon.*

There is a rock with 12 feet water on it, bearing S. 45¹/₂° W. from Boston light, distant 700 yards. The new beacon on the spit open to the North with the hotel on Long Island leads clear to the South of it. *Rock and Beacon*

Another rock, with 15 feet on it, bears S. 75¹/₂° W. from Boston light, 770 yards distant, and from the new beacon on the spit South and East, distant 210 yards. *Rock.*

The hotel on Long Island, shut in entirely with the North part of George's Island, leads clear to the South of it.

Another rock, with 17 feet on it, bears S. 85¹/₂° W. from Boston light, 2313 yards distant, and from the old beacon on the spit South and West, 117 yards. *Rock*

Nix's Mate, on the Northern edge, or at the furthest the centre of Bunker Hill Monument, leads clear to the South of it.

If Bunker Hill Monument is not visible, keep Deer Island beacon on the North end of Apple Island, while passing the range of the old beacon spit on the little head of the Great Brewster.

Another rock bears E. N. E. from the Outer Brewster, distant one-quarter of a mile. There are 9 feet water on it. *Rock*

The outer Ledge, of 17 feet, bears E. N. E. from Boston light, 2 miles distant.

There is a red nun buoy, No. 10, on Seventy four Bar, in 15 feet, low water, about 20 fathoms West of the old wreck, which has but 9 feet on it at low tide. The following magnetic bearings are given

Nix's Mate beacon	W. 4 N.
Nix's Mate buoy	N.W. by W. 4 W.
Deer Island Point Beacon	N.W.

A black spar buoy, No. 1, has been placed off High Pine Ledge, in 15 feet water. The rock is dry at low spring tides. The following magnetic bearings are given

Garnet lights	S. 4 W.
Captain's Hill	W. 4 S.
Brant Point	N. by W.

Boston Har-
bor.

BOSTON HARBOR.—Coming from the vicinity of Cape Cod, keep to the Northward of the direct course, if the wind is N.E., and to the Westward if it is S.W., making allowance always for the tide. With a leading wind the direct course may be made good on the flood, but the ebb sets towards Mmots's Ledge light.

Coming from the vicinity of Cape Ann, no particular precautions are necessary. Falling close in with Scituate light, without having seen the light boat during the night or thick weather, in 10 or 12 fathoms, run North into 17 or 18 fathoms, and steer W. N.W. for Boston light. The bearings from the light boat are, Boston light, N.W. 4 W.; Mmots's outer rock, S. 4 W.; Scituate light, S.E. by S. Vessels without a pilot should not pass to the Southward of the light boat.

Bearings outside.—When near Scituate light, to clear Mmots's ledge, bring the light to bear South, and steer North, from Mmots's Ledge to Boston light, N.W. by W., and from the light boat, N.W. 4 W.; but in thick weather it is most prudent to steer N. 5°, until up with the Hardings, and then W. N.W., allowing for wind and tide. From Hardings to Boston light, N.W. 1 N. From Nahant Head, if bound for Main Ship channel, steer S. S.E. to pass the Graves, which will give a berth of one half a mile, and from the Graves S. S.W., until up with the bearing for entering the channel. Vessels may pass inside the Graves, keeping one cable's length from the S.W. point.

Bearing in Boston Bay.—Working up to Boston Harbor in the day, you may stretch safely anywhere from Mmots's Ledge to Nahant Head, until up with the Graves on one side, and the Hardings on the other.

The N.E. part of the Graves must not be approached nearer than one half a mile. At the Hardings it is safe to go close to the buoy. Inside of the line from the Graves to the Hardings, you may stand to the Southward to within one half mile of shore, and to the Northward, to within three quarters of a mile of the East end of the Outer Brewster, or the E. end of Egg Rocks.

When up with Egg Rocks, you must go no further to the North than will bring Boston and Long Island lights in range; and in passing Point Allerton, be careful not to go inside the buoy. A stranger may beat up to the anchorage inside of the light in the day, making short tacks, and keeping two cables' length from Light house Is. and, but should wait there for a commissioned pilot. Working up for Boston Harbor in the night, you will avoid the rocks off Cohasset and Harding's Ledge, by not going farther to the South than to bring Boston light to bear W. N.W. When within 2 miles of the light, go no further to the North than to bring it to bear S.W. 4 W., and when near Egg Rock, you must not pass to the North of Boston and Long Island lights in range.

Main Ship
Channel.

MAIN SHIP CHANNEL.—After making Boston light, if the weather is bad, the vessel one of heavy draught, it must be brought to bear W. N.W., to approach it, this leads South of the Thieves' Ground, and North of Harding's Ledge. A vessel of light draught may run for it when bearing anywhere from S.W. to W. N.W., and within three quarters of a mile of the light, when it must be brought to bear W. N.W., to enter the channel. When abreast of the light-house bearing N., being in mid channel, or half way between the light and Point Allerton buoy, a W. 4 N. course, made good, leads to the beacon on the False Spit; but if the tide is ebb, or you are on the North side of the channel, steer W. or W. Southerly, to avoid going on the False Spit. Leave the beacon on the spit on the starboard hand. The course by George's Island S. N.W. 4 W., with Nix's Mate and the middle of Bunker Hill monument in range, until up with the Eastern end of Gallop Island. From this point the course through the Narrows is N.W. by N., keeping in mid channel, and steering for the high land on Deer Island until up with Nix's Mate, which leave on the port hand.

Nix's Mate should be passed with Deer Island beacon on the N.E. end of Apple Island for a vessel of light draught, and off the South part of Apple Island for a vessel of heavy draught, to avoid the shoal ground about it. A W. 1 N. course leads for

Nix's M
beacon o
Island, w
the S.E. o

Thus i
Island Po
Upper M
towards

N for th
HYPO

thence th
it enters

and Ald
with the

steer for
Green Isl

Southwa
when the

Long Isla
leads into

fathoms o
Bl. V. C.

the Spit o
see in the

the Man
of Green I

flood and
ung's Led

BROU
may come

to the S. o

The range
the Blue I

the large
quarters to

Head, Al
Great Fan

Sound wit
nearer Pe

The buoys
in going o

head of Lo
West side,

draft.

BACK
to escape

Island, Lo

son's Isla

Head and t

well past U

the middle

Island, W

leaving the

which will

FOR N.

Boston lig

Centurion

Island lig

and run in

Races,
leads clear

Long Isl

Eastward

The nar

Boston lig

and when l

the smken

Nix's Mate into President Roads, and this course is to be followed until the new beacon on the high part of Long Island is just clear of the N.E. bank of Spectacle Island, when the course is N.W., keeping this range on, until abreast of the buoy on the S.E. part of Bird Island.

This range leads safe by the Lower Middle, Castle Island Rocks, Governor's Island Point, the Upper Middle, and in the best water over the shoal ground above the Upper Middle. When up with the buoy on Bird Island, steer N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. towards the State House, until abreast of the buoy on Slate Ledge, and then N.W. by N. for the anchorage.

HYPOCRITE CHANNEL, enters between the Outer Brewster and Sunken Rocks, *Hypocrite Channel* thence it runs between Green and Little Calf Islands, and thence to Ram Head, where it enters Broad Sound Channel, leaving the buoys on Half-tide Rocks, Devil's Back, and Alden's Ledge on the starboard hand. Intending to run this channel, when up with the Graves, bearing N., bring the South point of Green Island to bear W., and steer for it, passing midway between Green and Little Calf Islands. After passing Green Island, steer S.W. by W., keeping the South part of the Graves open to the Southward of Green Island, until Boston light is shut in with the Great Brewster, when the buoy on Half-tide Rocks will have been passed. Then haul up W. towards Long Island light, leaving the buoy on Alden's Ledge on the starboard hand. This course leads into Broad Sound Channel at Ram Head buoy, which buoy on the port hand, 50 fathoms distant. *Hypocrite Channel* is not safe for strangers.

BLACK ROCK CHANNEL, leads from the Main Ship channel at the beacon on *Black Rock Channel* the Spit into the Hypocrite Channel, and is never used by large vessels, except to avoid the Narrows. It is narrow, dangerous, and unsafe for strangers. On leaving the Main Channel, pass close to the beacon, and steer about N.E. for the outer point of Green Island, keeping George's and the West end of Pettick's well open. Both the flood and ebb tides set across this channel. There is a passage on each side of Whiting's Ledge.

BROAD SOUND CHANNELS. Vessels intending to enter by the South Channel, *Broad Sound Channels* may come in the sound anywhere between Nahant Head and the Graves, and steering to the S. of W. until they bring Nix's Mate to bear S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., may run for it. The range for this channel is Nix's Mate in the Middle of the Northern and highest of the Blue Hills. The channel is short and straight; its range is perfect, and vessels of the largest draft may resort to it with safety and convenience at half or three-quarters flood, especially in going out. Vessels in going out this way will leave Ram Head, Alden's Ledge, and Devil's Back buoy on the starboard hand, and Little Fann, Great Fann, and Barrel Rock buoys on the port hand, and in running out of Broad Sound will keep Egg Rock open with Nahant Head. The North Channel passes nearer Bear Island, and is separated from the South Channel by a middle ground. The buoys are left in the same way as in the latter, except Barrel Rock buoy, which, in going out, is left on the starboard hand. The range for this channel is the North end of Long Island (on which the light stands) in line with the second bluff on the West side. It should not be attempted in bad weather, even by vessels of the lightest draft.

BACK OR WESTERN WAY. This channel is used in light winds on the ebb, *Back of Western Way* to escape being set out into the Sound at Nix's Mate, or the East end of Love's Island. Leaving President Roads, steer S.S.E. to run between Spectacle and Thompson's Islands, keeping nearly in mid channel, and passing half way between Moon Head and the West Head of Long Island. The bottom is soft in mid channel. When well past Long Island Head, steer S.E. until Long Island light is open to the South of the middle head; then N.E. by E. about half way between Bass Point and Rainsford Island. When well by Rainsford Island, steer for the South part of George's Island, leaving the buoy on Rainsford Island Shoal and Wilson's Poek on the starboard hand, which will lead into Nantasket Roads.

FOR NANTASKET ROADS. To enter Nantasket Roads from outside, when *For Nantasket Roads* Boston light bears N., three eighths of a mile distant, steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to the buoys on the Centron; leave these on the starboard hand close to, and steer W.S.W. until Long Island light opens clear of the S.W. part of George's Island, then haul up for the light, and run in for the anchorage.

Buoys. Long Island light, a little shut in on Point Alberton, or in the Outer Saddle, leads clear of the Hardings to the Southward of them.

Long Island light a little open to the Eastward of the Graves, leads clear to the Eastward of the N.E. ledge.

The mark to go between the Graves and the Sunken Rocks, to clear the latter, is Boston light, a little off the Middle Brewster, between that and the Outer Brewster, and when Long Island light shows to the Northward of Green Island, you are clear of the sunken rocks to the North.

Keeping any part of the Graves open to the Southward of Green Island clear the Half-tide Rocks.

To avoid the Ramsford E. Lead Shoal, the high water mark on the South part of Moon Head should be kept open with the high water mark on the North part of Ramsford Island to the Northward of the buoy.

Going the South Channel round Long Island, you should be careful not to let Governor's Island with Spectacle Island, in order to clear the reef between Spectacle and Lower Islands.

To sail up between Long and Spectacle Islands, go to the Eastward of the hour and close to it—do not go further to the West than to open the East head of Lower Island clear of the middle head; or in the night, to see Long Island light just over the middle head. This clears the flats E. of the reef.

After leaving the anchorage off the city, when Moon Head opens clear of Fort Independence, on Castle Island, you may run for Castle Island wharf, keeping it a little on the starboard bow.

From Castle Island wharf to President Roads the range is a high steeple in the S. part of the city, or with the N. line of Fort Independence.

To clear the Lower Middle in the night, the two lights should be kept about a ship's length open until in the East of Spectacle Island.

To pass through the channel to the N. of the Lower Middle, the North end of Lower Island should be opened a little with the Southern head of the Great Brewster, so as to show a gap between them.

Small vessels may go very near Bird Island flats with safety, by keeping Lower Island light open with the high part of Governor's Island. This answers for day and night. Vessels of large draught can only follow this range at high water.

The new beacon on the Spit, kept open to the North with the hotel on Long Island, leads clear to the South of Nash's Rock.

Shutting up entirely the hotel on Long Island with the North part of Governor's Island, leads clear to the South of Kelly's Rock.

Nix's Mate on the centre of Bulker Hill Monument (but not on or beyond the southern edge of it) leads clear to the South of Lower Rock. If Bulker Hill Monument is not visible, then Deer Island beacon kept on the North end of Apple Island, (with the passing the range of the old beacon on the Spit, or the little head of the Great Brewster,) will answer the same purpose.

Anchorage.

Anchorage.—President Roads, South of a line from Nix's Mate to Castle Island, in sticky bottom.

Nantasket Roads, Nix's Mate put on with Gallop Island, and Boston light shut well on to George's Island, give the best ship anchorage. Heavy vessels of war anchor further South.

There is a convenient refuge for coasters in N. E. winds under Spectacle Island. Vessels caught in bad weather near Nahant without a pilot, may anchor to the West of Nahant, in from 5 to 6 fathoms, by opening Lynn Harbor, and bringing the hotel to bear E. N. E.

Waiting for a pilot, you may anchor in main ship channel anywhere between the light house and Nantasket Beach.

The principal dangers in and about Boston Harbor, are the rocks and ledges near the shore, under the surface, and surrounded by deep water. Persons ignorant of the ground should not approach them without a pilot. The following are particularly to be avoided:—Davis' Ledge, near the Shoals; Martin's Ledge and Pew's Ledge, near the Outer Brewster, and Mad's Ledge, North of the Devil's Back, which are dangerous to vessels heaving in Boston Bay and Broad Sound. The rule is: first, not to go to the Southward of the light four off the Shoals; second, not to approach the Outer Brewster nearer than three quarters of a mile on the East; third, keep to the Westward of Mad's Ledge, giving it a good berth in passing. The directions for avoiding other dangers are given under the head of Ranges.

The nun and can buoys in Boston Harbor have been renumbered, and are as follows:—

Martin's Ledge.....	Red	No. 2.
Boston Ledge.....	do.	do. 1.
Pyon Alberton.....	Black	do. 4.
* Folly Rock.....	do.	do. 3.
* Hunt's Ledge.....	Red and black	horizontal stripes
* Cruise Spit.....	Red	No. 6.
* South Point of Centurion.....	do.	do. 8.
* North Point of "do.....	Black	do. 5.
* George's Island Shoal.....	do.	do. 7.

Do
Bar
Gro
Alb
Litt
Roo
S. I
* 1
* 2
* 3
* 4
* 5
* 6
* 7
* 8
* 9
* 10
* 11
* 12
* 13
* 14
* 15
* 16
* 17
* 18
* 19
* 20
* 21
* 22
* 23
* 24
* 25
* 26
* 27
* 28
* 29
* 30
* 31
* 32
* 33
* 34
* 35
* 36
* 37
* 38
* 39
* 40
* 41
* 42
* 43
* 44
* 45
* 46
* 47
* 48
* 49
* 50
* 51
* 52
* 53
* 54
* 55
* 56
* 57
* 58
* 59
* 60
* 61
* 62
* 63
* 64
* 65
* 66
* 67
* 68
* 69
* 70
* 71
* 72
* 73
* 74
* 75
* 76
* 77
* 78
* 79
* 80
* 81
* 82
* 83
* 84
* 85
* 86
* 87
* 88
* 89
* 90
* 91
* 92
* 93
* 94
* 95
* 96
* 97
* 98
* 99
* 100

South
Per
W. I
P. I
B. I
East
L. I
North

Butwarth
E. do
house, an
the South
In Boston
contains a
on E. S. E., of
Kerr's Cove
the wind sh
should you
you have sou
S.; the r
which is first
S. by S.
Between
4 miles N
from Boston
10 fathoms
to North of
10 fathoms
At this anch
vessels in le
its strength
to south, cle
The upper
case in the
BOSTON
light-hou
course is S. E.
you leave on
about 20 f
miles from
From Thre
and over, wh
at two miles

Broad Sound

David's Rock	Black, No. 4
Barrel Rock	Red and black horizontal stripes
Green Point Bar	Red, No. 2
Abolition Light	Black, do. 3
Little Point Bar	Red, do. 4
Rain Head	Black, do. 5
* S. E. end of Lower Middle	Red, do. 6
* Tate Lodge	do. do. 8
* Castle Rock	Black, do. 7
* N. W. end of Lower Middle	Red, do. 10
* Governor's Island Point	do. do. 12
* Upper Middle	Black, do. 9
* Forester Point	do. do. 11
* Bird Island Flats, S. W. Point	Red, do. 14
* Four Point Channel	Black, do. 13

They make 1000 * will be replaced by spars during the winter

 Bearings of sundry places from the East head of Nahant.

South side of Nahant Rock	N. N. E. 3 E.
Pea Rocks, South dry Rocks	N. E. 3 E.
Half-way Rock	N. E. by E.
Tucker's Island South point	N. E. 3 E.
Baker's Island lights	N. E. 3 E.
East end of the Graves	S. by E 3 E.
Long Island light house	S. W. 3 W.
North point of Deer Island	S. W.

Galward bound from Boston light house, to make Cape Cod, the course is S. E. by E. *Light house*
E. distant 11 leagues, thence 3 leagues to the light house. When up with the light
house, and it bears S. W. 2 leagues distant, steer S. S. E., which will carry you out of
the South channel.

In Boston Bay, and bound for Cape Cod Harbor, run for Race Point light house, which *Light house*
contains a revolving light, until within half a mile; and when it bears E. N. E., haul
up E. S. E. or as near as the wind will permit, and anchor in from 10 to 14 fathoms, in
Herzog Cove, where is a good lee, with the wind from N. N. E. to S. E. by E. Should
the wind shift to the N. W., Provincetown Harbor is under the lee, to which we refer.
Should you first make Cape Cod light, bring it to bear E. by N., and run for it until
you have six fathoms in 14 or 15 fathoms water; then steer N. E., until the light bears E.
by S.; then run in N. W. for the harbor. The course from Boston light house to Sand-
wich is first S. E. by E. 3 leagues, to Cohasset Rocks, thence to Sandwich S. S. E., 11 *Light house.*
leagues.

Between Cape Ann and Cape Cod you will have from 50 to 17 fathoms, the latter
4 miles N. by E. from the Race light, with 35 fathoms inside. S. E. by E. 3 E.
from Boston light to the Race light, there is a ridge of rocks and sand of from 7 to
3 fathoms water, with a small gully of 37 fathoms, 20 miles from Boston light. To
the North of this ridge the bottom is generally muddy, and the depth from 10 to 50
fathoms.

At full and change, it is high water off Race Point at 10 hours and 15 minutes. *High water*
Vessels entering Cape Cod, bound to Boston, should calculate the tide, as the flood
is six to the S. W. off Cape Cod, from the Race to Chatham; flood sets to the
south, ebb to the North; Southern tide, 9 hours; Northern tide, 3 hours.

The upper buoys in Boston Harbor will be taken up during the winter season; but
those in the vicinity, including Salem and Cape Ann, are not taken up.

BOSTON LIGHT HOUSE TO CAPE ELIZABETH LIGHTS.—From Boston *Boston*
light house to Thatcher's Island lights, which lies 2 miles East from Cape Ann, the *light-house*
course is S. E. 3 N., and the distance 8 leagues; but to clear the Londoner, which *to Cape*
you leave on your port hand, when bound to Cape Elizabeth, the course is N. E. by E. *Elizabeth*
about 3/4 way, and near the North shore, is a high bold rock, called Half-way Rock, *lights.*
of about 20 fathoms diameter, (on which is a monument,) bearing S. W. by W., distant
17 miles from the Eastern point of Cape Ann, before described.

From Thatcher's Island E. S. E. one half of a mile, lies a ledge of rocks, called the
Londoner, which show themselves at half tide, and extend E. N. E. and W. S. W., dis-
tant two miles from the island. If you should be forced to the Northward of Cape

Ann, there is a very clean bay, called Ipswich Bay, and N.E. from it lies the wharbor of Portsmouth, the entrance to which is formed by Great Island on the West, and Gerish's Island on the East, on the former of which the town of Newcastle is built.

From Cape Ann lights to the Isles of Shoals light, the course is N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 53 leagues.

*Cohasset
Rocks, or
Minot's
Ledge.*

Light-ship.

COHASSET ROCKS, or MINOT'S LEDGE, is 8 miles S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Boston light, and 6 miles N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Scituate light, and consists of 15 large rocks out of water, and ledges all round these rocks. The nearest land is Scituate, 3 miles distant. These rocks extend North and South from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 miles. Small vessels pass between the rocks. The depth of water round the rocks is 5 and 6 fathoms.

On Minot's Ledge there is a light-ship, which bears S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 9 miles distant from Boston light. It has 2 fixed lights, 45 feet above the sea. There is a light-house building on the outer Minot's Ledge.

There is a passage within Cohasset Rocks, used by coasters.

There is a dangerous ledge near Minot's Ledge, with 10 water on it at low-water. From it the light-boat bears N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; Scituate light, S. by E.; Outer Minot's Rock, W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. To avoid it do not pass to the Southward of the light-boat.

*Scituate
light.*

SCITUATE.—The light-house is on Cedar Point, North side of the entrance, and 5 miles South of Cohasset Rocks. It is a fixed light, 49 feet above the level of the sea. From the Northerly part of Cedar Point, a ledge, called Long Ledge, extends N. N.W. nearly one mile; so that vessels falling in a little more than one mile Northward of the point, may bring the point to bear South; and if they make good their course North, they will clear the outer ledges of Cohasset Rocks; half a mile East of the body of the point will clear Cedar Point, Long Ledge, and the first Cliff Ledge.

[NOTE.—There are ledges extending from all the four cliffs, but none between them, and half a mile from the shore will clear all, except frigates and large vessels.]

From the point running S.S.E. will clear Brandt's Point, consequently, giving the point half a mile berth, there will be no danger in running S.S.E.

There is a meeting-house about 2 miles W. by N. from the point; and a farm-house near the North-west side of the harbor, with two large barns a little North. To go into the harbor, (the mouth of which is about one-third of a mile wide,) bring the meeting-house, or farm-house, to bear W. by N. from the middle of the entrance of the harbor, and run in W. by N. for the farm-house, until you have passed the ledge, which is a hard bed of stones and gravel that does not shift; and after passing the bar, and coming on sandy bottom, haul up and anchor near the beach on the South side of the harbor.

Sunken rock.

There is a sunken rock with 6 or 7 feet water off Webster's flag-staff, lying three-quarters of a mile outside of a rock, on which a buoy is placed.

This buoy is likely to lead vessels upon the outer rock.

*Brandt
Point.
Buoy.
Gurnet
lights.*

BRANDT POINT.—There is a ledge off Brandt Point with 8 feet water on it. Gurnet light bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; Brandt Point, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant. There is a buoy on Philip's Ledge, three-quarters of a mile inshore of it, bearing W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

GURNET LIGHTS.—On Gurnet Point, the Northern side of the entrance to Portsmouth Harbor, there are two light-houses, 93 feet above the level of the sea, 81 feet apart, containing fixed lights, which should not be brought in range when to the Northward of them; but to the Southward you may bring them in one, which is a good mark to clear Brown's Island or Sand-bank.

*Plymouth
harbor.*

PLYMOUTH HARBOR.—The high land of Manomet bears from the lights S.W. $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Manomet Point, S.S.E., 6 miles; and Brandt's Point, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., about 7 miles; Squash Head, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 3 miles; the Eastermost part of Brown's Islands, Shoal, that dries, S.S.W. $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and the Gurnet Rock from the body of the light-house, E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., one-third part of a mile; on this rock you have but 3 feet of water, at which time all the soundings were taken, and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms alongside at the same time. A red buoy is placed near this rock, bearing E.S.E. from the light-house distant about one-third of a mile. When you have shot in the Sandy Hill with the Gurnet Head, you are clear of the rock; after which you must mind not to haul in too close to the Head, as there are many sunken rocks some distance from the shore. There are three rocks partly bare at low-water off Manomet Point. There is also a detached and very dangerous rock lying off Indian Hill, about 4 miles to the Southward.

Rock.

Rock.

This harbor is capacious but shallow, and is formed by a long and narrow neck called N. House Beach, extending Southerly from Marshfield, and terminating at the Hen Island, and by a smaller beach within, running in an opposite direction, and connecting the main-land near Old River, about 3 miles from the town. On Salthouse Beach is the one of the huts erected and maintained by the Humane Society of Massachusetts, for the relief and relief of shipwrecked mariners. There is a beach in the inner beach, which is used for the shipping, even at the wharves, during an Easterly storm.—Magnetic variation in 1798 45' W.

of Manom
W. by N.
that cours
of Dick's I
are abreast
S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., w
keeping w
keeping the
4 fathoms.
Plymouth,
have 1 and
is dangerou
detect. If
will clear
both of wh
fathoms wa
open with
Island; the
have 3 fath
In coming
more South
Gurnet Hea
some part o
Captain's H
shore, exten
4 and 5 fath
one mile you
In coming
run light to
by the East
within half
then Squash
in the head
to bear E.N.
sandy beach,
but if you ar
of in the nigh
mostly cover
Cowyard b
high painted
In turning
fathoms, as i
the heads lie
under water
cool water, s
over for the s
water to 4 fa
mouth. Thi
dry at low-
with a consid
Brown's Isl
Dick's Flat
5 fathoms a
If you shou
and Manomet
run for the
near N.N.W.
there is no
In coming i
ore Southerl
you have then
and may steer
anchor in the
see Point of
Gurnet to the
If you shou
Plymouth, you
and steer o

of Manomet Point. It has but 6 feet water on it. When you bring Saquash Head to bear W. by N., you may steer up W. by S., and if you are bound for Plymouth you must keep that course for a large red cliff on the main, which is a very good mark to carry you clear of Dick's Flat; then you must steer more Southerly for Beach Point, or run up until you are abreast of Saquash Head, giving it one-quarter of a mile distance; then steer W. by S. 1 S., which will clear you of Dick's Flat, and carry you directly for Beach Point, keeping within 15 or 20 yards of the Sandy Point, steering away for the Southward, keeping that distance until you have shut in the lights, where you may anchor in 3 and 4 fathoms, but the channel is very narrow, having nothing but a flat all the way to Plymouth, except this small channel, which runs close by this neck of land; you will have 4 and 5 fathoms close to this point. There is a rock near Saquash Head which is dangerous to vessels beating into the harbor. It is quite sharp, and not easy to detect. If you are bound into the Cowyard, you must steer as before directed, which will clear you of the stone monument on Dick's Flat, and that on the Muscle Bank, both of which you leave on your starboard hand, when you may anchor in 7 or 8 fathoms water. If bound to Kingston, you will keep the house on Gurnet Head just open with the Saquash Head, until you have opened the high pines with Clerk's Island; then you are clear of the Muscle Bank, when you may steer N.W., until you have 3 fathoms at low-water, not running into less.

In coming from the Northward, bound into Plymouth, you must not bring the lights more Southerly than S. by W., to avoid High Pine Ledge, which lies North from the Gurnet Head, about 2½ or 3 miles. When you are on the shoalest part of this ledge, some part of which appears at low ebb, you will have the high pines in range with Captain's Hill, which will then bear W. by S. This ledge of rocks lies 1½ mile from shore, extending about N.N.E. for near a mile, and close to this ledge you will have 4 and 5 fathoms, which deepens gradually as you run from it to the Eastward; within one mile you will have 10 and 12 fathoms.

In coming from the Southward, bound into Plymouth, you must not open the Northmost light to the Westward, but keep them in one, which will carry you in 5 fathoms by the Easternmost part of Brown's Islands or Shoal, keeping that course until you are within half a mile of Gurnet Head, or higher, where you will have but 4 fathoms; then Saquash Head will bear W. by N. a little Northerly, and the two outermost trees in the head in one; then you may steer directly for them, until you bring the lights to bear E.N.E., and the house on Saquash Head to bear N.W., just open with the first sandy beach, where you may anchor in 4 fathoms in Saquash Road, good clear bottom; but if you are bound for Plymouth or the Cowyards, you must steer as before directed. If in the night, it is best to anchor here, as it is difficult to make Beach Point (being mostly covered at high-water) if dark, or go into the Cowyard.

Cowyard beacon is a square granite structure, surmounted by a granite post, 4 feet high, painted red.

In turning into Plymouth, you must stand to the Northward into not less than 3 fathoms, as it runs a flat a long way from the Gurnet Head to Saquash; and from both the heads lies off a point of rocks a good way from the shore, many of them but just under water at low ebbs. And all the way from Saquash to Muscle Bank, you have shoal water, so that you must not stand in less than before mentioned. And in standing over for the sands to the Southward, you must go about as soon as you shoalen your water to 4 fathoms, as it is bold to, and you may observe the rips, unless it is very smooth. This sand extends from abreast of the lights to Beach Point, most of which is dry at low ebbs. From the Easternmost part of this sand to Dick's Flat, it rounds off with a considerable sweep; you have but 5 fathoms water from the Easternmost part of Brown's Island to the Gurnet Head, and not more than 7 or 8 until you are abreast of Dick's Flat, where you will have 13 or 14 fathoms in a deep hole, and then shoalen 5 fathoms abreast of Beach Point.

If you should fall in to the Southward of Brown's Islands or Shoal, between them and Manomet Hill, where you have 20 fathoms in some places, you must not attempt to run for the lights, until you have them shut in one with the other, when they will bear N.N.W. ½ W.; if you do, you may depend on being on Brown's Islands or Shoal, there is no passage for even a boat at low-water.

In coming in from the Northward in the night, you must not bring the light to bear more Southerly than S. by W. to avoid High Pine Ledge, and keep that course until you have them to bear N.W., or N.W. by W., when you will be clear of the rock, and may steer up W. by S. until you have the lights to bear E.N.E., where you had best anchor in the night. Here the tide runs strong channel-course from the Gurnet to the Race Point of Cape Cod; the course is E. ½ N., about 6 leagues distant; and from the Gurnet to the point going into Cape Cod Harbor, is E. by S., 7 leagues.

If you should make the lights in hard Northerly or N.W. winds, and cannot get into Plymouth, you may then run for Cape Cod Harbor, bringing the lights to bear W. by N., and steer directly for Race Point light, following the directions given for entering

Provincetown Harbor, by the fixed light on Long Point, and come to anchor. If it should blow so hard that you cannot turn up the harbor, you may anchor off the point clear bottom; you have 8 and 9 fathoms very near the shore, so that there is no danger of being on it, unless very dark.

At the Gurnet and Plymouth the tides are much the same as at Boston; that is, S.E. moon makes full sea.

Cape Cod Light.

Race Point Light.

Long Point Light.

Cape Cod Harbor.

CAPE COD LIGHT.—A light-house, containing a fixed light, 171 feet above the sea, is erected on the Clay Ponds, highlands of Cape Cod.

RACE POINT.—(Cape Cod.) On this point is a fixed light, varied by flashes, 151 feet above the level of the sea. It cannot be seen by vessels inward bound, until it bears S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

LONG POINT.—On Long Point, at the entrance of Provincetown Harbor, is a light-house containing a fixed light, elevated 28 feet above the level of the sea.

CAPE COD HARBOR.—(Provincetown.) This is one of the best harbors on the coast. If bound into this harbor from the Northward, you may run within half a mile of the light-house on Race Point; after passing it, and it bears East, steer S.S.E. 10 miles, when the light on the Highlands will bear E. by N.; then run for it $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, which will put you in the fair way of the harbor; then haul up N.N.W. Westward a good mile, when you may anchor in 5 or 7 fathoms, with the light on Long Point bearing S.W. by S.

Large ships should bring the light on Race Point to bear N. by W., and steer S.E. to pass Wood End Bar in 10 fathoms; as soon as the light on Long Point bears E. by N., steer N.E. until in 80 fathoms water, when anchor, the light on the Highlands of Cape Cod bearing from E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

Good anchorage may be found in a N.E. gale, by running for the Race Point light giving it one-third of a mile distance as you pass it, as soon as it bears E.N.E., when you will be safe with the wind from N.N.E. to S.E. by E.; haul up E.S.E. and anchor in from 10 to 4 fathoms.

Vessels inward bound, who fall in with the back of Cape Cod, may bring the light to bear S.W., 2 leagues distant, and then steer W.N.W. for Boston light-house, which contains a revolving light.

When up with Race Point, you will find it very bold about one mile to the Westward of the light-house, and it may be known by a number of fish-houses on it. About one mile to the Southward of Race Point, is what is called Herring Cove, where you may have good anchorage half a mile from the shore, the wind from E. to N.N.E. 4 or even in 3 fathoms water.

In passing Race Point to the Southward, you must give it a berth of one mile; there is a long flat of sand that lies to the Southward of said point. You must haul to the Eastward until you come near Herring Cove.

In running from Race Point to Wood End, after you pass the Black Land or Harwich rocks, you will come up with a low sandy beach which forms the harbor, extending between 2 and 3 miles to Wood End, which is difficult to be distinguished in the night; it is very bold, and you will have 25 fathoms water within one-quarter of a mile from the shore.

In beating into Cape Cod Harbor, you must keep the Eastern shore aboard until you get into 5 fathoms water. Stand no further to the Westward than to bring the light to bear E. by S., as there is a long spit of sand runs off from the Western shore, which being very bold, you will have 11 fathoms water within a stone's throw of the shore.

If it blows so hard that you cannot beat into the harbor, you will have good anchorage without, in from 10 to 15 fathoms water. Or if it blows hard at N.E., bring Race Point light to bear N.W. by N., and steer S.E. by S., 6 leagues, which course will carry you into Wellfleet. In steering this course you will make Harwich right ahead when you open the bay, you will bring Billingsgate Island light on your port beam when you may haul to Eastward, and anchor safe from all winds.

Light.

BILLINGSGATE ISLAND LIGHT-HOUSE is on Billingsgate Island, at the entrance of Wellfleet Bay, 5 leagues S.E. by S. from Race Point light. It is a fixed light, 40 feet above the sea, and is situated so far up Barnstable Bay that it cannot be mistaken for any other.

Billingsgate Island is about 13 feet above the level of the sea at high-water. At high-water in this bay, at the full and change of the moon, at 11 o'clock; the rise of the spring tides is from 12 to 11 feet; common tides from 9 to 11 feet. From the West end of Billingsgate Island extends a long shoal of hard sand 10 or 11 miles, in a N.W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. to W. by N. from the light-house, and in a N.W. to N.N.W. direction, 6 miles; at the distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles from the light, are about 8 feet at low-water common tides; and the meeting-house with a steeple in Brevster, S. by E., at a distance of 5 miles from the light-house, 10 to 12 feet, the meeting-house bearing S.S.E. at the distance of 7 miles, $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water, the meeting-house bearing S.E. by S.; at these depths of water, the light-house bore from E. by N. to E. by N. 4

crossing the
thoms from
In coming
open to 4
Vessels dr
N.E. to N
W., when
hes, soft m
meeting-hous
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.;
her building
The follow
nd of the 2
ance of Ba
stant 16 mil
it. S. by V
orth meetin
N $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 1
ore from on
There is a
feet broad,
d around th
by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.,
ruth mill in
some, and
ck is covere
hich is near
st point of
rd of a mile
nce of one-h
les, 6 to 9 fe
There is no
t the one in
al point tha
From the Hig
urse to Billin
feet water, d
on the Race
BARNSTAB
aring S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E
nce of one-th
ear of sand th
Southward
usect. From
0 fathoms, ar
et water, and
d of this bar
at 70 to 30
ra.
Da the Sout
rds of a mil
les are 9 to 1
Passin, from
homs.
ines.—The
High-water
BARNSTAB
BARNSTAB
above the s
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., whic
aving it on
W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 14
ll the light b
ve course go
the Northwa
rth of the be
ade, abreast
hous water.

come to anchor. If you may anchor off the point so that there is no danger

as at Boston: that is, in

light, 171 feet above the

ht, varied by flashes. The

level of the sea.

the best harbors on the

ly run within half a mile

East, steer S. S. E., and

then run for it 12 miles

up N. N. W. Westerly

light on Long Point bears

by W., and steer S. by

on Long Point bears N. by

the light on the Race Point

as it bears E. N. E., when

haul up E. S. E., and

Cod, may bring the light

Boston light-house, which

at one mile to the West

ish-houses on it. About

Herring Cove, where you

and from E. to N. N. E.,

at a berth of one mile

aid point. You must

the Black Land or flats

thus the harbor, extend

istinguished in the night

crossing this shoal point of flats, you drop into 4 to 5 fathoms, at the distance of 40 fathoms from the edge of this shoal, when the light-house will then bear E. N. E.

In coming around the shoal, approach no nearer than 2½ fathoms. As soon as you

deepen to 1 fathoms, haul up for the light and anchor.

Vessels drawing 12 feet of water or upwards, should bring the light-house to bear

N. E. to N. E. by E., and steer in E. by S. to E. S. E., until the light-house bears N.

W., when they will have good anchorage in 3 to 4 fathoms, low-water, common

soles, soft muddy bottom, and distance from the light-house 1½ to 1¾ mile; Brewster

meeting-house on with a windmill that stands not far from it, when they will bear S.

W. ¼ W.; also the North meeting-house that stands on a hill in Eastham, and no

other building near to it, bore at the same time E. ½ N.

The following bearings and distances are taken from the light-house:—The high

land of the North point of Manomet W. by N. ¼ N., distance about 8 leagues; en-

trance of Barnstable, the Black Land, called by some Seargo Hill, in Dennis, S. W.,

distance 16 miles, S. W. by S., about 11 miles; Brewster meeting-house with a steeple

S. by W. to S., 9 miles; entrance of Orleans, S. E. ¼ S., 6 miles; Eastham,

North meeting-house, S. E. by E. ¼ E., 4 miles; Silver Spring Harbor of Eastham, E.

N ¼ N., 4 miles. The above places are all barred harbors, and flats extend off

shore from one to two miles, with little water over them.

There is a rock in the passage-way up to Wellfleet, that is about 12 feet long and

feet broad, called Bay Rock, on which there are one to two feet water at low-tide,

and around this rock are 9 to 11 feet water at low-tide, bearing from the light-house

S. by S. ½ S., distant 14 mile. When on this rock, Chipman's windmill, which is the

South mill in Wellfleet, a little open to the North of a large rock, called Blue Rock

some, and stands near the shore of Wellfleet, when it will bear N. N. E. ¼ E.: this

rock is covered at high-water; and a windmill on a hill in Eastham, over Salt Mills,

which is near the shore at Eastham, these bearing E. by S. from Bay Rock. The

East point of the Horse-shoe bears from the light-house E. N. E., distant about one-

third of a mile. On the South side of Billingsgate Island, the flats extend off the dis-

ance of one-half to three-quarters of a mile, having on them at low-water, common

soles, 6 to 9 feet water.

There is no meeting-house with a steeple to be seen to the Eastward of Barnstable

than the one in Brewster; and this meeting-house is a good mark to pass over the long

shoal point that extends off from the light-house.

From the light-house on the Race Point of Cape Cod, when bearing E. N. E., the

course to Billingsgate Point of Flats is S. by E., distant 13 miles. Vessels drawing

12 feet water, or upwards, should steer from the Race light-house S., when distant

from the Race one or two miles.

BARNSTABLE BAY.—From Centre Hill Point to Sausett Inlet is about 4 miles, *Barnstable*

bearing S. ¼ E. This is a clean and bold shore, and may be approached at the dis-

ance of one-third to half a mile, carrying 3½ to 4 fathoms, sandy bottom. There is

bar of sand that lies parallel with the shore, near Centre Hill Point, extending to

the Southward, and terminating about three-quarters of a mile to the Northward of

Sausett. From the shore over this bar to 3 fathoms water the distance is 210 to

230 fathoms, and the bar is from 100 to 110 fathoms wide, having on it from 9 to 11

feet water, and between that and the shore from 3 to 3½ fathoms. From the South

end of this bar along the shore to the entrance of Sandwich are 3 fathoms, and

about 70 to 90 fathoms, sandy bottom, and regular soundings as you approach the

shore.

On the South side of Sausett Inlet is a low rocky point of 90 fathoms. Three-

quarters of a mile off shore are 3 fathoms, and at the distance of one and a half or two

miles are 9 to 10 fathoms, muddy bottom.

Passing from Sandwich towards Barnstable, the flats run off shore 100 to 180

fathoms.

Tides.—The neap tides rise 8 feet; common tides, 9 to 10 feet; spring tides, 12 to

14 feet. High-water in the bay, at full and change of the moon, at 11 o'clock.

BARNSTABLE LIGHT is a fixed light erected on a dwelling-house. It is 33 *Light*.

It above the sea.

BARNSTABLE HARBOR.—When coming from the Northward, the bar must not *Barnstable*

approach in less than 5 fathoms water, until the light-house on Sandy Neck bears *Harbor*.

W. ¼ W., which will bring you up with the red spar buoy on the bar; haul close round

leaving it on your starboard hand, run two cables' length, S. S. W., then steer S. W.

W. ¼ W. 1½ mile, which will bring you up with the tongue of Yarmouth Flats, or

until the light bears S. W. by S., then steer for the light. Be careful to make the

true course good, as the flood sets strong over Yarmouth Flats, and the ebb strong

to the Northward over the bar. Continue to run for the light until within a cable's

length of the beach, and follow the shore round the point. There is safe anchorage

to leeward of the light, against all winds, it bearing from S. W. to N. E., in 5 to 2½

fathoms water.

Vessels drawing 8 feet water may, at high-water, bring the light to bear S.W. 4 W., and run directly for it. Full sea, at full and change, at 11 o'clock. Tide rises 10 feet, and there are 7 feet water on the bar at low-water.

Statement of the locations of Life-boats, Mortar Stations, and Huts of Refuge on the Coast of Massachusetts, under the care of the "Massachusetts Humane Society."

DIAMOND STAGE, Ipswich River, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the entrance or bar, one boat under the care of A. V. Pillsbury.

IPSWICH LIGHT, near the Long Beach, one small boat and carriage, under the care of Thomas S. Greenwood, keeper of the light.

ANNIS SQUAM, Cape Ann, at the light, under the care of Dominicus Poole, keeper of the light, one boat.

ROCKPORT, Cape Ann, near the centre of the village, one boat, under the care of Mr. Bradley.

GLOUCESTER HARBOR, near the centre of the town, one boat, under the care of Mr. Geo. H. Rogers.

MARBLEHEAD, inside the harbor, two boats, under the care of Mr. Goodwin.

MANCHESTER, one large metallic life-boat, built by Francis, and placed under the charge of the Society by the Treasury Department, under the charge of Capt. Tyler Parsons.

SWAMPSCOTT, near Phillips' Beach, one boat and carriage, under the care of the selectmen of the town.

NAHANT, on the N.E. side, near the hotel, one boat, in charge of the selectmen, and handy to launch on either side of the peninsula.

DEER ISLAND, Boston harbor, one small boat, under the general care of Lt. Moriarty.

POINT ALLERTON, inside of the buoy and rocks, on the N.E. part of the point, one boat, under the care of Mr. M. B. Tower.

HULL BEACH, on the inside of the neck connecting Hull with Nantasket, one boat; also a life-ear, mortar, lawser, and other means of communicating with a wreck, under the care of Mr. Tower.

NANTASKET BEACH, about 2 miles from Point Allerton buoy, one new boat, also under the care of Mr. Tower.

PLEASANT BEACH, situated a mile or so from the entrance of Cohasset Harbor to the westward, one boat, under the care of Capt. Isaiah Baker.

COHASSET HARBOR, two boats, near Honing Point, inside the western entrance of the harbor, under the care of Alfred Whittington, and superintended by Capt. Dan. T. Lathrop.

NORTH SCITUATE BEACH, inside of Minot's Ledge and Rocks, one boat, under the care of Thomas Damon.

BASS COVE, about one mile Easterly from Scituate town, two boats in one house, under the general care of Capt. Ezekiel Jones, formerly of the Revenue Service.

SCITUATE HARBOR, near the light, one large metallic life-boat, placed under the care of the Society by the Secretary of the Treasury, and in keeping of the light-house keeper, Mr. Alonzo Jones, and superintended by Capt. Jones.

WHITE'S FERRY, near the line dividing Scituate from East Marshfield, one boat and carriage, under the care of Mr. William Harrington, wreck-master.

MARSHFIELD, inside of Cut River, one large boat, under the care of Capt. Weston, near the Webster Farm.

DUXBURY BEACH, at Powder Point, near the village, one small boat, under the general care of Capt. Frazer, wreck-master.

PLYMOUTH HARBOR, western part, one boat, under the care of the selectmen of the town; and about 1 mile to the S.E. of her, on Long Beach, one boat, also under the care of the selectmen.

MANOMET POINT, South of Plymouth Bay, one new boat.

RACE POINT LIGHT, one boat, under the care of Mr. Crocker, keeper of the light, who has also a chest of seamen's clothing, belonging to the Society, for occasional relief.

SOUTH-EAST OF THE LAST, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, is a boat, also under the care of Mr. Crocker.

SOUTH-EAST OF THIS, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, is a boat, back of the beach, under the care of Mr. Atkins.

PEAKED HILL BAR STATION.—At this point there is a mortar-station, with fuel, straw, &c.; and, on each side of the station, on the beach, are posts, the hands pointing towards the station; these posts are continued for a considerable distance each way, and are for the purpose of guiding the shipwrecked seaman to a

of shelter.
the first h
station, an
boat lately
HIGHL
old boat, u
NEWCO

boat, under
the same s
general sup
CAHOO
refuge and
2 miles fro
NAUSE

der the car
NAUSE
metallic bo
intendence
East Orlean
ORLEAN

the care of
NORTH
of Capt. Br
CHATH
under the gr
CHATH

ear and mor
kept; and a
MONOM
and one sur
keeper of the
NANTIC

and one dory
near by.
GREAT I
keeper.

NANTIC
under the im
NANTIC
D. G. Patter
TUCKAN
NANTIC

is chairman,
and approp
necessary po
CHIAPPE
surf-boat, un
SOUTH I
Mr. Bartlett

care of Sam
CUTTHU
Chandler, ke
Besides the
huts near Ma
North Chath
Mariners are
until near lov
and willing h

Boston, Is

CAPE CO
course is S. by
sandy.

of shelter. Watch is kept here during stormy weather. Capt. Atkins, who occupies the first house in Provincetown, in the direction of the station, has charge of the station, and has a supply of clothing belonging to the Society. There is also a surf-boat lately put there.

HIGHLAND LIGHT.—About one mile north of the light, back of the beach, is an old boat, under the care of Mr. Small, keeper of the light.

NEWCOMB'S HOLLOW.—About 5 miles South of the Highland light is a surf-boat, under the care of Capt. Mulford Rich, who has a good surf-boat of his own, at the same station. All the boats, &c., from this point to Race Point, are under the general superintendence of E. S. Smith, Esq., of Provincetown.

CAHOON'S HOLLOW.—About two miles South of the last station is a hut of refuge and a small surf-boat, under the care of Capt. Henry Baker, who resides about 2 miles from the station.

NAUSETT BEACH.—About one mile south of the three lights is a surf-boat, under the care of Capt. Michael Collins, keeper of the lights.

NAUSETT HARBOR, North of the entrance a short distance, is a government metallic boat, mortar-station, life-car, hawser, house of refuge, &c., under the superintendence of Capt. J. S. Doane, as chairman of the committee, who lives near by at East Orleans.

ORLEANS BEACH. South of the harbor of Nausett, one new surf-boat, also under the care of the same parties.

NORTH CHATHAM, in the harbor near the new opening, one boat, under the care of Capt. Beazili Stetson.

CHATHAM, a short distance North of the lights, on the main-land, is a surf-boat, under the general care of Capt. J. Hardy, Jr.

CHATHAM BEACH, opposite the town, is a government metallic boat, a life-car and mortar station, hawser, &c., with a hut of refuge, in which the apparatus is kept; and another hut further South, all under the care of Capt. Hardy.

MONOMOY POINT, one metallic boat, furnished, like the two last, by government, and one surf-boat—the latter is near the light, and both are under the care of Asa Nye, keeper of the light.

NANTUCKET EAST END, at Kros Katy Farm, one surf-boat, in a hut of refuge, and one dory, under the immediate care of Thomas Dra, who lives at Folger's Farm, near by.

GREAT POINT, inside, near the light, one surf-boat, in charge of the light-house keeper.

NANTUCKET WEST END.—At Smith's Point is a hut of refuge and a surf-boat, under the immediate care of D. G. Patterson.

NANTUCKET BAR, a government metallic life-boat and house, under the care of D. G. Patterson also.

TUCKANUEK, one boat, under the care of Mr. Dunham.

NANTUCKET, at the town, in charge of a committee, of which Capt. P. H. Folger is chairman, and which has charge of all the stations on the island, is a mortar, hawser, and apparatus for communicating with wrecks, which can easily be transported to any necessary point.

CHAPPEQUICKLIK, West side of Tuckanuek Channel, on Martha's Vineyard, is a surf-boat, under care of Thomas Huxford, who lives one mile from the boat, inland.

SOUTH BEACH, 3 miles from Edgartown, one boat, under the immediate care of Mr. Barlett Stewart.

GAY HEAD, on the inside, northerly from the light one mile, one boat, under the care of Samuel Flanders, keeper of the light.

CUTTHUNK, near the light, on the north side, two boats, in charge of Corbit Chandler, keeper of the light.

Besides the huts of refuge attached to and connected with the boats, there are other huts near Marblehead light—on Nantucket Beach two, two on Scituate Beach, one at North Chatham Beach, one at Duxbury, one at Marshfield, two at South Scituate. Mariners are strongly recommended not to attempt landing from a stranded vessel until near low-water, and generally to wait patiently until succor comes from fresh and willing hands on the beach.

R. B. FORBES.

Chairman of Standing Committee, Mass. Humane Society.

Boston, 1st Jan., 1856.

CAPE COD TO NANTUCKET.

CAPE COD TO CHATHAM.—From the Highland light to Nausett lights, the *Cape Cod to* course is S. by E. 12 miles; thence to Chatham lights S. $\frac{1}{2}$ West 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the shore *Chatham* is sandy.

Nausett Beach lights NAUSETT BEACH LIGHTS.—On Nausett Beach three light-houses, one hundred and fifty feet apart, have been erected. They are all fixed, and 43 feet above the sea.

Chatham Lights. CHATHAM LIGHTS are two fixed lights on James' Head, 70 feet above the level of the sea; they are only in use in running over the shoals, as the beach has made out 2 or 3 miles to the South since they were erected.

Chatham Harbor. CHATHAM HARBOR.—Chatham is situated on the exterior extreme of Cape Cod, bounded E. by the ocean, S. by Vineyard Sound, W. by Harwich, and N. by Pleasant Bay. Its harbor is convenient for the fishery, in which they have usually 40 vessels employed, and contains 20 feet at low-water.

While passing Chatham in thick weather, approach no nearer than 5 fathoms to cross the Pollock Rip; edge off and on from 5 to 7 fathoms, which will carry you over the Pollock Rip in 3 fathoms. Magnetic variation in 1850, 9° 45' W.

NANTUCKET SOUND, NORTH SHORE.

Monomoy Point light. MONOMOY POINT LIGHT is a fixed light, 33 feet above the level of the sea, on Monomoy Point, the extreme Southern point of the peninsula of Cape Cod; to the North the sea has made an inlet deep enough for small craft, making it an island.

Pollock Rip Light-ship. POLLOCK RIP LIGHT-SHIP, which is painted red, bears S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Monomoy Point light. The light is 45 feet above the sea.

This Rip, on which there are but 5 feet water, extends 4 miles in an E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. direction from Monomoy Point light. There are two channels across it, the outer one of 13 feet, which has a light-ship, and which bears S. 2° W. from Chatham light, distant 8 miles.

To cross the Rip by the outer channel, bring Chatham lights to bear N. 2° E., and steer South until you make a black buoy which bears from the light-ship N. 2° E., half a mile distant, and is in 3 fathoms water, which you leave on the starboard hand, when up with the light-ship, which you can pass on either side: steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 3 miles on this course; you will pass a red buoy on the port hand on the Northern end of the Stone Horse, which bears from the light-ship W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 3 miles. You continue this course to the black buoy, No. 7, on the S.W. part of the Handkerchief, which bears from Nantucket (Sandy Point) light N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

To cross the Rip through the inner channel, through which you can carry 10 feet, bring Monomoy Point light to bear S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and run on that course until you judge yourself 2 short miles from the light, or see a black buoy bearing S. by E. of you, which you steer for, leaving it on the starboard hand (this buoy is in 13 feet water); keep on this S. by E. course one mile, or until you get into 5 fathoms, when you change your course S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, for the black buoy on the Handkerchief.

This channel will only do in the day-time.

When one quarter of a mile East of Bearses Shoal, a N. E. course will carry 9 feet over the Rip at low-water. This channel is half a mile wide, with much shoaler water on either side.

To cross between Shovelful and Bearses Shoal, on the East end of which is a black spar buoy, follow the beach until Monomoy light bears N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., then steer S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., until it deepens, when you will be in Butler's Hole—then steer as above directed.

Bound through the Vineyard from the Northward, to go through Pollock Rip.

When East of Chatham lights about 2 miles, bring Pollock light-ship to bear S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and run for it, leaving the black buoy, No. 1, on the starboard hand. After you have passed the buoy on that course a quarter of a mile, steer W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 3 miles, to the black buoy, No. 7, on the South point of the Handkerchief; then W. by S. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the black buoy, No. 5, on the South-east point of the Horse-shoe; then W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Cross Rip light-ship.

Stone Horse. STONE HORSE.—This shoal, on the North point of which there is a red buoy, is 10 to 12 feet water, which bears from Monomoy Point light S. 1° W., distant 14 miles, is of a circular shape, the concave part being on the Eastern side, and has a S. S. E. and N. N. W. direction, with 1 foot on it in places.

Its length from the red buoy to the black buoy of the Little Round Shoal is 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the buoys bear from each other S. E. 1° E. and N. W. 1° W. Its width is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Little Round Shoal. LITTLE ROUND SHOAL.—This shoal, on which there are but 2 feet water, and which may be considered the S. E. point of the Stone Horse, bears from Chatham lights S. 7° W., distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. There is a black spar buoy on it, in 8 feet water, which bears from Monomoy Point light S. S. E. 4° E., 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. From Nantucket Point light, N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 8 miles. About E. N. E., 3 miles distant from the buoy on Little Round Shoal, is a spot of 13 feet. Pollock Rip light-vessel bearing N. W. by W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant.

GREAT ROUND SHOAL, is partly dry at low-water. On it there is a black nun *Great Round* buoy which bears from Monomoy light S.S.E. 4° E., $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles. From Nantucket Shoal. Point light N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., distant 8 miles.

About $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile East of the buoy on the South point of Great Round Shoal is a shoal spot of 12 feet water, Pollock Rip light-vessel bearing N.N.W.; Great Point light, W. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.

The channel between the Great and Little Round Shoals should not be attempted by vessels drawing over 9 feet, and then only from necessity.

The black buoy of the Little Round Shoal bears from the red buoy of the Great Round Shoal N.N.W. 1° W., distant 2 miles.

These may be considered the shoals to the Northward and Eastward of Nantucket. Those after described are the Vineyard Shoals.

HANDKERCHIEF.—This is, in fact, two shoals. The black buoy on the South *Handkerchief* point of the Western shoal, bears from Monomoy light S.S.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. From Nantucket Point light N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 7 miles distant. From here, the shoal with a width of two-thirds of a mile, partly dry, runs N. 8° E., $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, where there is a red buoy, bearing from Monomoy Point W. by N., distant $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Between the Eastern side of the Handkerchief and Monomoy light there is a channel of 20 feet. To run through this channel, after you have passed the red buoy on the Stone Horse, *Buoy*, steer N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. for the light-ship on the S.W. point of Shovelfull, which is in 8 fathoms water, which you leave on your port hand, and which bears from Monomoy light S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. After you have passed the light-ship, steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for the red triangle buoy on the S.E. part of the inner Handkerchief, which you leave on the port hand. After passing this buoy steer N.W. by W. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when Monomoy light will bear E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and you will be up with the red buoy on the N.W. part of the Handkerchief.

From the black buoy of the Handkerchief to the light-ship on Cross Rip the course is W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distance 10 miles.

Crossing the Handkerchief in 3 or 4 fathoms water, you will run W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. for the black buoy on the Horse-shoe, $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles, leaving it on the starboard hand, when you will confine your course for Holmes' Hole light, W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 16 miles distant. As you enter the Swash in the Horse-shoe, Hyannis light will bear N.N.E., Cape Poge light W.S.W., Holmes' Hole light W. Part of the Handkerchief dry at low-water.

CROSS RIP LIGHT-SHIP is on the North Point of the Rip, in 7 fathoms water. *Cross Rip* The light is 39 feet above the sea. 200 fathoms South of the light there are 11 feet *light-ship* water. From the light-vessel Point Gaumon light-house bears N.; Chatham light N.E.; Sandy Point light N.E. by E.; Nantucket Great Point light E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; Nantucket Brandt Point light S.E. by S.; Nantucket beacon light S.S.E.; Capo Poge light W.; centre of Tuckanuck Island S.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., distant $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

From the Cross Rip light-ship to go South of the Hedge Fence.

W. by N. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will bring you between the buoys of the Hedge Fence and Squash Meadow Shoals; then N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, makes Nobska Point light bear N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., three-quarters of a mile distant: the course through the Vineyard is then S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 15 miles. To go North of the Hedge Fence, from the light-ship, N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., 15 miles, makes Nobska Point W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant: the course through the Vineyard then is S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 16 miles.

Bound East, to go between Great Point and the Great Round Shoal.

When up with Cross Rip light-vessel, steer E. by S., $14\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which carries you to the buoy on the N.E. point of the Great Rip; 10 more on the same course puts you to the Eastward of McBlair's Shoals.

Running from the Horse-shoe towards Holmes' Hole, observe the following direction: *Horse-s* viz: When to the Northward of the Horse-shoe, in 12 fathoms water, one mile distant from the dry spots, at low-water, steer S.W. for Holmes' Hole, 3 leagues distant. If bound to the Northward of the Hedge Fence, between that and the Hommedieu Shoal, get the point on which the windmill stands, which is East of Wood's Hole, to bear W. by N., and run for it until within half a mile; then W.S.W. will carry you through the Vineyard Sound, leaving Tarpaulin Cove and Cutterhunk lights on your starboard hand, and Gay Head light on your port hand. You will not see Cutterhunk light till 4 leagues to the Westward of Tarpaulin Cove light, when it will open on the starboard hand; when it bears N.E. by E., distant $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, you may run West for Point Judith light, (if bound up the sound,) 10 leagues distant.

Distances from the Cross Rip Light-boat.

Nantucket Great Point Light.....	12½ miles.
N. end Tuckannek Shoal.....	3 do
Tuckannek Island.....	9 do
Cape Poge Light.....	7½ do
East Chop Holmes' Hole.....	12½ do
Point Gammon Light.....	9½ do
Main body of Horse-shoe.....	11 do

Shovelful Shoal.

SHOVELFUL SHOAL.—A light-boat is moored on the S.W. end of Shovelful Shoal, (near Monomoy Point,) and shows a white light, 40 feet above the sea. The bearings from the boat by compass are as follows:

Bearings.

Light Vessel on Pollock Rip bears.....	E. ½ S.
Buoy on Stone Horse bears.....	E.
Buoy on Shovelful Shoal bears.....	E. ½ N.
Monomoy Point light bears.....	N. E. 13 mile.
Red buoy on the N.W. part of the Handkerchief bears.....	N. by W.
Black buoy on S. point of the Handkerchief bears.....	S.W. ¾ W.

On the South point of this shoal there is a black buoy, which bears from a Monomoy light S.W. ¼ S., distant 1½ mile, in 5 feet water.

The shoal extends about a quarter of a mile South of and around the light-ship, forming a crescent or light, the Western extremity of which bears from the light-ship S. by E., a quarter of a mile distant, and has on it 18 feet. Midway between the end of the shoal and the black buoy there are but 14 feet, with a slue of 19 feet close to the buoy.

There is a passage for vessels of 8 feet at high-water between Monomoy Point and Shovelful Shoal, by bringing Monomoy light to bear S.W. by W. 4 W., and running until 150 fathoms from the outer beach; keep that distance, sailing parallel to the beach, until you cross the Rip; on this course you pass a black buoy on your port hand. From the black buoy you steer N.W. ½ W. one mile, or until Monomoy light bears East, when you are in the fair way for such port as you wish to make.

Tides.

TIDES.—The flood-tide sets North about 3 hours, then E.S.E., when the ebb commences at South, and continues till low-water. At Sankaty Head the flood sets N. E., and the ebb S.W. In the middle (or E.N.E. channel) the flood sets N.E. by E. and ebb S.W. by W.

In Butler's Hole the ebb sets West, and the flood East. From Chatham to Pollock Rip the flood sets S.S.W., and ebb N.N.E.

From Butler's Hole to the Horse-shoe, ebb W.S.W.; then W. by N. to Holmes' Hole.

At Pollock Rip, Great Rip, Little Round Shoal, Point Rip, and the Handkerchief, the tide rises and falls 5 to 6 feet. At the Horse-shoe, Cross Rip, Hole's Fence, Squash Meadow and Middle Ground, the tide rises and falls 3 to 4 feet. S. 1 E. more makes full sea in the sound.

Powder Hole Anchorage.

POWDER HOLE ANCHORAGE.—From Pollock Rip light-ship steer W. ½ N. until up with the Shovelful light-ship, then N. by W. ¼ W., and steer for it until past Monomoy Point, to which give a berth of 50 yards. Anchor close inside the point in 2½ fathoms, to avoid the flats to the Eastward. A safe anchorage in all winds except from Northward and Westward.

Old Stage Harbor.

To enter North channel, Nantucket Sound, proceed by directions for entering Powder Hole, till Monomoy light bears East, when a N.W. by W. course will clear the Northern end of the Handkerchief.

OLD STAGE HARBOR.—When Monomoy light bears S.E. ¼ E. you steer N. by E., leaving a black buoy on your starboard hand; after you have passed the Northern one, or run 5½ miles, which will bring Chatham lights to bear E. by N., you can run in on that course and anchor in 5 fathoms.

Hyannis Point Gammon light.

HYANNIS LIGHT is on Point Gammon, at the entrance of the harbor, South side of Cape Cod. The lantern is elevated 70 feet above the level of the sea, and contains a fixed light.

The harbor light of Hyannis is on the main-land inside the breakwater, and is a fixed light, 36 feet above the sea. It bears from Point Gammon light N. 22° 30' W. 2½ miles distant.

East from Hyannis lies Bass River, near which are the towns of Dennis and Yarmouth. A black spar buoy is placed on Dog-fish bar.

Hyannis Harbor.

HYANNIS HARBOR.—Vessels coming from the Eastward, bound through the North Channel, must leave the Bishop and Clerks on the port hand, and not go nearer them than 4 fathoms. They are a dangerous ledge of rocks, bearing S. by E. from the light-house, 2½ miles distant, and are always dry. Between these and the Middle Ground there is a light ship, painted straw-color, Point Gammon light bearing N. by E.; East end of Hyannis Harbor breastwork, N. ¾ W.

Light.

A light
be remov
When
m 11 fat
fathoms
which co
Give in
Variation
When
E. by N.
Vessel
light boat
South-we
rocks near
is a danger
granite be
are 3 fath
W. by S.
sometimes
will have
Horse-sho
placed in
from Tuck
water, at
in the foll
times to
of flood.
CHATH
the Rip, b
Point light
Great Point
carry you u
course is W
ing the har
Dund I
Nobska l
ing Succou
No. 6. of E
miles, bring
If you m
Eldridge's S
the North P
(leaving the
the port har
Handkerch
Nobska P
which bring
steer E. ½ S.
shoe, then I
kerchief, the
sea. The co
by E. ½ E.
Nobska P
steer S.E. b
striped Buoy
East end of
you up with
ceding parage
NOBSKA
20 feet above
the North e
taken: West
Ground, S.E.

A light is being built on the Bishop and Clerks. When finished, the light-ship will be removed to the North end of the Handkerchief.

When coming from the Eastward, bring Point Gammon light to bear N.N.W. 4° W. in 11 fathoms water, and steer N.W. by W.; on which course you will have from 34 fathoms to a quarter less 3. When the Harbor light bears N. 1° W., run for it; which course will carry you two cables' length from the East end of the breakwater. Give it a good berth towards the shore, and round to in $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 fathoms water. Variation in 1850, $9^{\circ} 15'$ W.

When coming from the Westward, bring Point Gammon light to bear E. by N., or E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., run for it until the Harbor light bears N. 1° W., and steer as above.

Vessels bound to the Westward from Hyannis, must run to the Southward until the light bears E. by N.; then steer W. by S., which course will carry them clear of the South-west rock, which bears West from the light, 4 miles distant, with several sunken rocks near it; said rock is dry at low-water. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from the light, is a dangerous ledge, called Collier's Ledge, 3 miles from the shore, on which is a granite beacon, with a ball and vane on top, bearing from the light-house W. There are 3 fathoms water round it, and the ledge is part dry at low-water. In running this W. by S. course, (the light bearing E. by N.) you will have from 3 to 4 fathoms, and sometimes 5, as it is ridgy. If further towards the Horse-shoe, to the Southward, you will have 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, and close to the Horse-shoe, 13 fathoms: Northern part of the Horse-shoe dry at low water. On the S. E. part of the Horse-shoe is a black buoy placed in 21 feet water, bearing from Great Point light N. W. by W. $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and from Tuck-neck Island N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $9\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. Tide rises about five feet; high-water, at 1 and change, at 12 o'clock; and runs from 2 to 3 knots East and West, in the following manner, viz.: it begins to run to the Westward at half flood, and continues to fall ebb, then runs to the Eastward, the three last hours of ebb and three first of flood.

CHATHAM TO HOLMES' HOLE. South of the Great Round Shoal.—Outside of Chatham to the Rip, bring Chatham lights to bear N.N.W., then steer S.S.E., until Monomoy Point light bears N.W. by W. 4° W., 7 miles; thence, S. by W. $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will make Great Point light bear W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles. A W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. course, 20 miles, will carry you up with the Cross Rip light-ship. From the light-ship to Holmes' Hole the course is W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $13\frac{1}{2}$ miles, when follow the directions on page 269, for entering the harbor.

Bound Eastward through the Vineyard—To go North of L'Hommedieu Shoal.

Nobska Point light bearing W. by S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, steer E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles, leaving Succanisset light-ship on the port hand, which brings you up with the Red Buoy No. 6, of Eldridge's Shoal, leaving it on the starboard hand, then E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, bring you in the fairway for Hyannis.

If you mean to pass to the South of the Bishop and Clerks, after you have passed Eldridge's Shoal Buoy, steer E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, (leaving the Red Buoy No. 8 on the North point of the Horse-shoe on the starboard hand) thence E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles (leaving the Black Spar Buoy No. 5 on the South point of the Bishop and Clerks on the port hand) will bring you up with the Red Buoy No. 2, on the North point of the Handkerchief.

To go North of Hedge Fence Shoal.

Nobska Point light bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, steer S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., $15\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which brings you up with the Cross Rip light-ship; if bound through Butler's Hole, steer E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, for the Black Buoy, No. 5, on the South-east point of the Horse-shoe, then E. by N. $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to the Black Buoy No. 7, on the S. point of the Handkerchief, thence E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to the Pollock Rip light-ship, from thence to sea. The course, if bound outside of all, is E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; if between the Rips, is N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

To go South of the Hedge Fence Shoal.

Nobska Point light bearing N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., three-quarters of a mile distant, steer S.E. by E. $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which brings you midway between the Red and Black striped Buoy, on the East end of the Hedge Fence, and the Red Buoy No. 6, on the East end of the Squash Meadow Shoals; thence E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will bring you up with the Cross Rip light-ship. To go to sea, follow the directions in the preceding paragraph.

NOSKA POINT LIGHT, 4 miles West of Falmouth, is a fixed light, elevated 80 feet above the sea. It is intended to guide vessels passing over the shoals through the North channel into the Vineyard Sound. The following bearings have been taken: West Chop light-house, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; East end of Middle Ground, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; West end of Middle Ground, S.W. by S., 4 miles; Gay

Nobska Point light.

Head light-house, S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 124 miles; Turpaulin Cove light-house, W.S.W., 61 miles; Falmouth Wharf, N.E. by E., 3 miles; Seconset Point, E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., 7 miles; N. W. part of the Hedge Fence, E.S.E., 4 miles; Cape Poge light-house, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 11 miles; East Chop Holmes' Hole, S.E. 5 miles. Keeping the Nobska light open by the East Chop Holmes' Hole, will clear the old town flats.

L'Homme-dieu Shoal.

L'HOMMEDIEU SHOAL.—On the West end of this shoal is a red spar buoy No. 2, in 24 feet water, bearing from the light on West Chop Holmes' Hole E. 7° S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Nobska Point light, N.E. by N., $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Cape Poge light, N.W. by N., 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The shoal extends about 4 miles in an East and West direction nearly, and on its Eastern extremity is placed a red spar buoy, No. 4, in 18 feet water, bearing from West Chop light, E. by N., 6 miles; from Nobska Point light, E. 18, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Cape Poge light, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6 miles. The least water on this shoal is 3 feet at low-water.

Hedge Fence Shoal

HEDGE FENCE SHOAL, lies South of L'Hommedieu Shoal, and extends W.N.W. and E. S. E. about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. On its Western end is a spar buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, and a similar one on its Eastern end, both in 22 feet water. The West buoy bears from West Chop light N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 2 miles; from Cape Poge light, N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the East buoy from West Chop light, N.E. by E. 1 E., 5 miles; from Cape Poge light, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 4 miles. The middle of this shoal is nearly dry at low-water.

Horse-shoe Shoal.

HORSE-SHOE SHOAL lies about 3 miles to the Eastward of the above shoals, and extends about 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in a N.W. and S.E. direction, having a dry spot on its North-western extremity, and a second about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. by E. of the first. On the N.W. edge, near the above dry spot, is a red spar buoy No. 8, in 4 fathoms low-water. There is a black can buoy, No. 3, in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, on the Western edge of the Southern part of this shoal, and a black nun buoy, No. 5, in 4 fathoms, on the Eastern edge; and about midway between the first and the red buoy No. 8, on the N.W. part of the Shoal, is a black nun buoy, No. 1, in 22 feet water. The shoal is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide, but the Northern part extends East and West about 4 miles. A red spar buoy, No. 10, is placed on the Eastern part of the broken ground off the N.E. part of the Horse-shoe.

Edward's Shoal. Long Shoal.

EDWARD'S SHOAL, lies about one mile S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Cross Rip light-ship, and extends North and South about three-quarters of a mile. Least water, 10 feet.

LONG SHOAL.—S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cross Rip light-ship is a red spar buoy, No. 8, on the N.E. part of this shoal, in 12 feet at low-water. The shoal extends about 2 miles N.E. and S.W.; least water, 2 feet. The Southern part curves to the Eastward, extending in that direction about three-quarters of a mile to within one-eighth of a mile of the Western end of a shoal called the Shovelful, which lies East and West, 2 miles, between Long Shoal and Tuckanuck Shoal. Least water on Shovelful 3 feet.

Tuckanuck Shoal.

TUCKANUCK SHOAL, on the North-eastern part of which is a red spar buoy, No. 12, bearing from Cross Rip light-vessel S.E. by E., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, extends from its centre (which bears from the Cross Rip light-ship S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant) S. by E. about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. about 4 miles, and is about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile wide, having spots on its Northern middle and Southern parts dry at low-water.

Nantucket, or Great Point light.

NANTUCKET, or GREAT POINT LIGHT, on the N. E. point of Nantucket Island, is a fixed light, and is elevated 70 feet above the level of the sea.

The buoy boat bears N. 58 $^{\circ}$ E., 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Nantucket, or Great Point light. It is in 14 fathoms water. High water 12h. 03m.; rise 3 feet.

Nantucket cliff beacons are on the South side of the harbor, on high ground some distance from the shore. They are small pyramidal buildings, and contain fixed lights. Their only use is to assist vessels entering the harbor to pass the bar.

Nantucket Harbor.

NANTUCKET HARBOR.—If the light-house on the South side of the harbor cannot be seen, bring the light on Brandt Point (which lies on the starboard hand and shows a fixed light) to bear S. by E., (none to the South of that,) and run for it 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ within about a cable's length; then run to the Eastward for the end point, and pass it as near as you please; or,

Bring the South light and the light on Brandt Point in one, at the outer buoy; and the South light should be opened to the Westward on this range one handspike's length, to run the channel from the bar, or outer buoy, to the shoaling of the water of Brandt Point. Variation in 1850, 9 $^{\circ}$ 45' W.

From Brandt Point N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 309 fathoms; then N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 100 fathoms; then N. 350 fathoms over the bar.

From the bar N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, will cross Tuckanuck Shoal, in 17 or 18 feet water.

Bound over the Shoals of Nantucket from the Bar.

BOUND OVER THE SHOALS OF NANTUCKET FROM THE BAR.—From Nantucket Bar, the course is about N.N.E. to the Great Point; if a West tide, run for the light-house, pass the Great Point, keeping it about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from you; or,

East tide until you to sea in fathoms, is danger that you wind and N. to E. When of the No. At the springs of CAPE and 55 feet. A fixed the west s the sea. EDGAR town Harl to bear S. will have 6 S., and pas them up to Vessels near Cape and steer light about them up to If vessels until the ha may anchor 12h. (7m., r HOLMES of Holmes' HOLMES open with W Chop a bert then be the and clear. woods on Lo town. High Holmes' I and white li East entranc In leaving Northward o W. end of w light N.W., red and black 5 feet. The hand, when y must continue steer E. by S Cape Poge a must govern y ouse 18 mile steer, passing steer East, ta in ship-chann water. When you and then, by s xel light,) d The shoals y Lt. C. R. between the edges lying p spots of 8 feet

East tide may set you on the Point Rip. Keep the town open, clear of Great Point, until you are 3½ miles to the N.N.E. of the point; then running East will carry you to sea midway, between McBlair's and the Great Round Shoal. When you are in 25 fathoms, you are without the Great Rip. If a light wind, and a Southerly tide, there is danger of being set by the tide too near the Rip; therefore it is best, after being sure that you are without the Round Shoal, to run E. by N., or E.N.E., according to the wind and tide. When you have passed the Round Shoal, there is nothing to fear from N. to E.

When the town is shut in by the high land of Pocomo or Squam, you are in danger of the North end of the Bass Rip, also the North end of the Great Rip.

At the full and change of the moon, it is full sea at Nantucket at 12h. 18m.; rise, springs 4 feet 9 inches.

CAPE POGG LIGHT, on the N.E. point of Martha's Vineyard, is a fixed light, *Cape Pogg light.*

A fixed light is erected at the entrance of Edgartown Harbor, on a pier running from the west side, 1000 feet from the beach. It is elevated 37 feet above the level of the sea.

EDGARTOWN HARBOR.—Vessels bound Eastward, and wishing to enter Edgartown Harbor from the East end of Squash Meadow Shoal, will bring the Harbor light to bear S.W. by S., and Cape Pogg light to bear S.E., then steer S.S.W., (they then will have 6 and 6½ fathoms water,) until the harbor light bears W., then steer W. by S., and pass the light about a cable's length to the right hand, which course will carry them up to the wharves. *Edgartown Harbor.*

Vessels bound Westward, and wishing to enter Edgartown Harbor, after passing near Cape Pogg, in 4 or 5 fathoms water, bring the harbor light to bear S.W. by S., and steer S.S.W. until the harbor light bears W., then steer W. by S., and pass the light about a cable's length, leaving it on the starboard hand, which course will carry them up to the wharves.

If vessels wish to anchor in the outer harbor, they will follow the above directions until the harbor light bears W. by S., and Cape Pogg light bears N.E. ½ E., when they may anchor in 1½ or 5 fathoms water, and very good holding-ground. High-water, 12h. 17m., rises 2 feet.

HOLMES' HOLE LIGHT is a fixed light, 60 feet above the sea, on the West Chop of Holmes' Hole. *Holmes' Hole light.*

HOLMES' HOLE.—Entering this harbor from the Westward, East Chop well open with West Chop light-house, clears you of the middle ground. Give the West Chop a berth of half a mile, until you are past the buoy off Low Point. The chart will then be the best guide. You can beat in with perfect safety, the shores being bold and clear. Ships may anchor in 3½ fathoms, mud; West Chop light just open with woods on Low Point. Small vessels may anchor further in, and immediately off the town. High-water, full and change, 11h. 48m. Spring tides rise 2 feet. *Holmes' Hole*

Holmes' Hole beacons are fixed lights, red, white, and green, respectively. Red and white lights range for the West entrance; green and white lights range for the East entrance.

In leaving Holmes' Hole to pass over the Shoals, keep the West Chop open to the Northward of the East Chop, until you have passed Squash Meadow Shoal, on the N. W. end of which is a red can buoy, placed in 22 feet water, bearing from Cape Pogg light S.W., 4½ miles; from West Chop light, S.E. by E. ½ E., 3½ miles; and from the red and black buoy on S.E. part of Hedge Fence, S.S.E. ½ E., 2 miles. Shoalest water 5 feet. The buoy lies about 2 miles from the East Chop, must be left on the starboard hand, when your course will be E. by S., in 10 or 12 fathoms water, which course you must continue till you pass Cape Pogg light. If it should be time of flood, you may steer E. by S. ½ S., as the tide of flood sets very strong to the Northward, between Cape Pogg and Tuckanuck Island, and the tide of ebb to the Southward, so that you must govern your course by the tide. In clear weather you may see Nantucket light-house 18 miles, which you must bring to bear E. by S. ½ S., which course you are to steer, passing it at the distance of one league, when you must bring it to bear West and steer East, taking care to make this course good, which will carry you over the shoals in ship-channel; the ground is very uneven, and you will have from 4 to 8 fathoms water.

When you have passed over the shoals, you will have from 10 to 14 fathoms water, and then, by steering North, you will make Cape Cod light-house, (which contains a fixed light,) distant 18 leagues.

The shoals of Nantucket, between Great and Monomoy points, have been surveyed by Lt. C. R. P. Rodgers, of the U. S. Coast Survey, with great fidelity. The passage between the Great and Little Round Shoals was found to be full of narrow sand-edges lying parallel to one another, and having a N.N.W. and S.S.E. direction, with spots of 8 feet.

use, W.S.W. 6½
3 N., 7 miles; N.
use, S.E. ½ E., 11
ka light open by

a red spar buoy
mes' Hole l. N. S.,
Pogg light, N.W.
nd West direction
t, in 18 feet water,
oint light, E. ½ S.,
r on this shoal is 3

nd extends W.N.
oy, red and black
2 feet water. The
; from Cape Pogg
t, N.E. by E. ½ E.,
dle of this shoals is

f the above shoals,
g a dry spot on its
f the first. On the
8, in 4 fathoms low-
Western edge of the
ous, on the Eastern
8, on the N.W. part
e shoal is about 1½
4 miles. A red spar
off the N.E. part of

s Rip light-ship, and
water, 10 feet.

red spar buoy, No. 8,
oal extends about 2½
t curves to the East-
t within one-eighth
which lies East and
east water on 7 hove.

ch is a red spar buoy,
miles distant, extends
E. ½ E., 3½ miles dis-
s about 1½ mile wide,
low-water.

s point of Nantucket
the sea.

Great Point light. It

on high ground some
nd contain fixed lights,
be bar.

side of the harbor east-
e starboard hand and
at, and run for it till
end point, and pass it

t the outer buoy; and
range one hand-spoke's
toaling of the water of

W. ½ W. 100 fathoms.

Shoal, in 17 or 18 feet

N THE BAR.—From
if a West tide, run for
s distant from you: 12

Reveries Bearings and Distances from the Light on Cape Poge, and Depth of water at several points, as shown in sketch of Cape Poge, in 50 fathoms, and Bearings of the East Cape Light House.

East Chop	N W 1/4 W	from sand light, 0 miles distant		
Squash Meadow Shoal	N W 1/2 W	5 feet at low water, 54 do		
North's Shoal, buoy on N E part	E 1/2 S	0 feet at low water, 51 do		
Muskeget Light Shoal	E by S 1/2 S	0 feet at low water, 51 miles distant		
Tuckanuck Shoal	E by S 1/2 S	7 do do	10 do	
South end Horse shoe, black buoy	E 1/2 N	7 do do	10 do	
Dry Spire Horse shoe	N E 1/2 N	do do	03 do	
Swash of the Horse shoe	E N E	0 do do	03 do	
Tuckanuck Shoal from Nantucket light	W by N	7 do do	9 do	
Horse shoe from do	N W by W	do do	9 do	
Course from Nantucket light to South Westward	W by N 1/2 N			
From Cape Poge to Skiff's Island	S 1/2 W	dry	51 do	
Rawe Shoal, the shoale part	S E 1/2 E	6 do do	23 do	

MUSKEGET CHANNEL. Coming from the Northward, pass half a mile Eastward of the buoy off Cape Poge, and bring Cape Poge light and Light house in view, then steer S 1/2 W, leaving the buoy on the Rawe Shoal on the port, and Fox's Shoal buoy on the starboard hand. Continue this course 6 miles, when you will suddenly deeper your water to about 12 fathoms, with the buoy on Muskeget Shoal ahead of you, about half a mile distant, and the church on Sampson's Head N W 1/2 N, then steer S W 1/2 S, between Mutton Shoal and Skiff Island on Starboard, the former on your port hand. Continue this course one mile, and 1/2 miles Black Point N by W, when any course from S to S W 1/2 miles, will clear the shoals. The shoal water off Cape Poge extends about two thirds of a mile, and is placed on its Eastern edge.

Hawes Shoal has 4 feet water on it. Northern end is about 14 miles N from Cape Poge, its Southern end, 24 miles S S E 1/2 E.

Mutton Shoal has 7 feet water on it. A buoy is placed on its Western end, miles S S E 1/2 E from Aquaque Shoal.

Skiff Island or Shoal is low, surrounded by shoals, bearing S S E 1/2 E, 11 miles from Aquaque Shoal.

Aquaque Shoal extends S W from the bluff 3 miles from the shore, and has 17 feet water on it. Do not approach too near the shoals off Muskeget Shoal. Muskeget Shoal should not be attempted at night.

SANKATY HEAD AND NEAR ABOUT THE SHOALS, &c.

SANKATY HEAD LIGHT is 150 feet above the level of the sea, the tower is 100 feet high, and is painted with two white and one red ring, horizontally, the red being in the center, it is a fixed light, varied by flashes, when seen at the distance of 13 miles, less, beyond that it is a flashing light, with flashes of 40 seconds duration, and of 20 seconds rest. It bears S by E, 9 miles from Long Point light, and from the Cape of the New Shore S 80 1/2 N, W, 1 1/2 miles.

OLD SHOAL. The dangerous shoal, which lies in lat. 41° 01' N, long. 69° 15' W, bears S by E, from Sankaty Head light 12 1/2 miles. It is composed of hard sand, over which the sea breaks in the most tremendous manner, having on it many rocks of 2 feet water, and the tide meeting it abruptly, passes over it in eddies and currents. The course of the tides is N E and S W, beginning to run S W 1/2 W on a day of full moon, and continues in that direction about 7 hours. The rip runs from West to West a mile, and is in breadth two cables' length. It extends in 5 fathoms, over the East and West of the shoal. The rip which extends from Westward has a depth of 7 fathoms water on it.

South from the Old South Shoal, half a mile distant, the bottom is uneven, from 5 fathoms. There is a rip part off from the West end of the shoal to the South West, and sweeps round so that the South end of the Rip bears nearly South from the shoal, on which it sometimes breaks in 7 or 8 fathoms water, at the distance of 1/2 mile.

The Sankaty Shoal, together with George's Bank, have been surveyed at the expense of the War, and published on a large scale, by T. & G. W. BLUN, 179 Water-street, corner Baring Slip, New York.

miles from the shoal, between the outer part of the rip and the shoal is a even bottom and full of rips.

The tide runs round the compass in 12 hours, but the Southern tide has the greatest duration, and runs the strongest.

All who pass near the South Shoals should, for their own safety, pay particular attention to the tides, sometimes a current sweeping them over the bottom with a velocity of 100 ft, and even much greater in some instances, than the vessel moves through the water.

Extract from the Survoying Ship Obed's Journal

"Sank in Head bearing	N W	} Came to a large swash through the Bass Rip with 3 fathoms, landing on the rip, had from 9 feet to 22 fathoms, hard sand.
Saw over the town	N W 3 N	
South end of land	W	
"Sank in Head bearing	N by W	} On the south breaker of Bass Rip, in 9 and 8 feet and less.
Saw over the town	N N W	
Tom Sawyer's Head	N W by N	
South end of land	W N W	

Kept running to the Southward in a channel of from 6, 7, and 8 fathoms, Saw Kay Head bearing N by W 8 miles, crossed a dangerous rip in 24 fathoms, lying S W by S. From this rip 17 S E, 3 mile distant, are another rip, between which are 9, 13, 17, 14, 6, and 14 fathoms, which is the shallowest water on the rip, then standing East, had 7 and 8 fathoms, 3 cables' length from this rip, came to another, with 4 fathoms, water, from this, at equal distance, came to a third, then a fourth, all of which were within the limits of 3 miles, and lay N and W. Although they have the appearance of danger, they are not less than 4 fathoms on the shoals (part). After crossing the fourth rip, came into deep water within one mile, viz. 15, 14, 12, and 5 fathoms, and anchoring well. When over, had smooth water with 3 fathoms, and made an outer course, bearing 1, 11, 13, and then 14 fathoms, and crossed the East end of the South Shoal in 2 fathoms, running down the South side in 14 fathoms, 20 fathoms distant, when we anchored in 10 fathoms. Got under way and stood to the Westward, had 7, 1, 6, 5, and 7 fathoms, double ground the West end in 3 fathoms, fine sand, when over had 7 fathoms, the tide came N N W. Kept along the North side in 3, 21, and 2 fathoms one cable's length from the breakers. When about midway the shoal, perceived a swash through which we crossed between the breakers, in a 3 1/2 days run, had 2 and 2 fathoms, and one east 9 feet, at which time it was about half tide. In a 6 w morning depended to 1, 3, 6, and 7 fathoms, 2 cables' length from the shoal, had white sand. From this, steered S W, to make a fourth course good, kept the lead going, and increased the sounding gradually to 10 fathoms, fine black and white, and then one mile from the shoal. From this sounded every 3 miles, depth increasing about one fathom per mile, that the distance of 7 leagues from the South shoal, where we found 28 fathoms, fine black and white, and that was in lat. 40° 17' N, long. 69° 56' W. The same quality of soundings continue till you get in lat. 40° 30' N, when you will have 10 fathoms, soft mud, from which it continues muddy bottom till off soundings, and to 40° N, to bottom, with 10 fathoms.

Next day the Obed, Capt. J. Coleworthy, was sent by the author of this work to ascertain the exact situation of the South Shoal, which differing so much in latitude from what had ever been laid down, induced several gentlemen in Nantucket again to engage in the enterprise, who confirm the surveys made in that vessel, and make the following report: "Observed in latitude 40° 14' N, abreast of the shoals, had down by Capt. Coleworthy; steered off S by W 22 miles, and regularly deepened the water to 35 fathoms; steered E N E, 12 miles, to 30 fathoms; N W 50 miles, to 8 fathoms; S S W, 10 miles, to 30 fathoms; and N N W, 14 miles, regularly shoaling until 6 A.M. made the hills, and came in at one P.M. There several courses formed a track over where Paul Pooklum has laid the South Shoal of Nantucket, and on which here are 3 fathoms."

NEW SOUTH SHOALS.—This dangerous shoal lies on it only 8 feet in places, and runs from 1/2 mile middle of the Old Shoal from S. 1/2 W. to S. 3/4 W. 1/2 W., by compass, distance 6 1/2 miles. It is 2 1/2 miles long from East to West; and its greatest breadth, from North to South, nine tenths of a mile.

Between it and the Old Shoal there are from 1 to 18 fathom water; but to the East and West there are ridges of only 20 to 24 feet water, to the extent of about 3 miles from the New Shoals. Deep water intervenes between these ridges, and the soundings on the ridges are very irregular.

The tide rips show that two, and perhaps three, lines of shoal ground are near each other, in parallel directions. The latitude of the centre of the New Shoals

New South Shoal

is $40^{\circ} 57' 50''$ N., longitude $69^{\circ} 51' 40''$ W., and bears from Sankaty Head S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Tides.

The tides set regularly round the compass, the main body of the flood running to the Eastward, and the ebb to the Westward, varying North and South of East and West. But the flood begins to turn to the Southward, passing round to the West, and ebb to the Northward, passing round to the East, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hour before the principal set and strength are attained.

Upon the shoals the tides always run across their line of direction, and are much more rapid, which makes an approach on the side to which the tide is setting very dangerous.

The tide is never still; at even slack water its velocity is seldom less than half a mile, and on the second quarter of the flood and ebb it sets at the rate of two knots.

Seven leagues to the Westward of the South Shoal, in 25 or 30 fathoms, you will have black mud of a shining smooth nature, when you will be in Tuckanuck Channel.

To the Westward of the South Shoal of Nantucket, you have no shoals, rips, nor tides to hurt you, until you come near the land; but clear sea, good navigation, and regular soundings. To the Eastward and Northward of the South Shoal, you will have a rapid tide and numerous shoals.

There is a light-vessel in 17 fathoms water, about one mile to the South of the Southern extremity of this shoal in latitude about $40^{\circ} 56' 30''$ N., longitude $69^{\circ} 51' 30''$ W. She has two masts, painted yellow, white mast-heads, with open work at an elevation of 63 feet. The hull of the vessel is red. Two lights are shown at an elevation of 44 feet, and can be seen in good weather about 12 miles from an elevation of 15 feet above the sea.

There is a bell which will be tolled in foggy weather.

Vessels bound to the Westward, after passing the light-vessel, may steer the following courses and distances:

For Tom Nevers Head, N. 26° W.	21 miles.
" Block Island light, W. N. W.	78 "
" Light-vessel off Sandy Hook, W.	180 "

being careful to use the log and lead frequently, particularly in thick weather.

Vessels bound to Boston Bay, or that vicinity, with moderate weather, may, after passing the light-vessel, steer E. N. E., 18 miles; this leaves the Fishing Rips on the starboard hand, from thence N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 33 miles, which brings them up with Chatham lights.

Pochick Rip.

POCHICK RIP lies off the South-east part of Nantucket Island. It commences a few rods South of Siasconset town, and then runs E. S. E. one mile, when you come to a corner on which are 6 feet at low-water; between this corner and the island there are a few swashes, from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 fathoms, through which vessels may pass. From the corner the rip runs South $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, when you come to another swash, half a mile wide, with 7 fathoms. W. S. W., one-quarter of a mile from this channel, is a very shoal spot, with 6 feet, which runs S. W. by W. one-quarter of a mile, when you fall into a swash 40 rods wide, Tom Nevers Head bearing N. N. W., 3 miles distant. You then come to the East end of the Old Man, which runs W. S. W. about 4 miles, on which are from 9 feet to 3 fathoms; when over the Old Man, you will drop into 7 fathoms, fine sand, with black specks.

Between the Old Man, Tom Nevers Head, and Pochick Rip, there is a very good roadstead, or anchorage; and with the wind at N. W., N. N. E., E. S. E., and fair at South or S. S. W., preferable to any harbor in the Vineyard Sound for vessels bound to the Northward or Eastward, particularly in the winter season, provided your cables and anchors are good. Tom Nevers Head bearing E. N. E. 4° N., the Southernmost land W. by N., you will have 5 fathoms, coarse sand; from which to the Old Man, you will have 5, 6, 6 $\frac{1}{2}$, 7, 8, 9, 10, to 11 fathoms, red sand, then half way between the two; from this you shoalen to 13, 11, 8, 7, 5, 4, and 3 fathoms, fine sand, with black specks.

Bass Rip.

BASS RIP, on which there are from 4 to 18 feet water, is 4 miles long in a N. N. E. and S. S. W. direction, the N. E. point bears E. 10 S. from Sankaty Head light, 3 miles distant. On it there is a white buoy boat, with Bass Rip in red letters on each side. It has one mast, with red hoop iron day-mark.

From Sankaty Head light, North by the way of East, to the South, a sweep of 3 miles, the ground is broken and full of dangerous shoals, from 9 feet upwards. Vessels of 9 feet or over, should not attempt to navigate within this extent without a pilot.

The following are from the U. S. Coast Survey:

1. A dangerous ridge near the New South Shoal, lying in a N. N. E. and S. S. W. direction, having on it 4, 5, and 6 fathoms, and deepening very rapidly outside to 10 and 25 fathoms, and inside to 13 fathoms, on which the sea breaks in bad weather

The foll
South Sho
distant 6 u
2. A sho
Bass Rip, f
Point light
3. A sho
Point light
distant 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ m
Four sho
from 10
from 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
discoverer.
These sho
des at all
his means;
Two small
distant: fro
The other
ht. N. E. 5
GREAT
point, of 5
in it there i
pped with
THE SOU
distant 15 m
THE ROS
g a little a
lead light E
The South
distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ m
On the Sou
from thence
4 feet wat
DAVIS' B
of Fishing R
from Sankaty
ank has an e
is the les
THE FISH
extent from
The N. N. E
a centre of
distant 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ m
Around the
derate weat
id. The
and regu
with moon u
S. S. E. and
E. by E., an
or 6 feet.
OCK ISL
Channel, to
and such as
the Eastwar
in approach
4-hours ar
ally. When
monly call
ears round
ing high at
of Block
4, 8, 30' W
s. If you
d, and inter
13

Sankaty Head S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.,

flood running to the
of East and West,
the West, and ebb to
the principal set and

ection, and are much
tide is setting very

low less than half a
rate of two knots.

30 fathoms, you will
Tuckanuck Channel,
re no shoals, rips, nor
good navigation, and
South Shoal, you will

the South of the South-
latitude 69° 54' 30" W.
n work at an elevation
down at an elevation of
an elevation of 15 feet

l, may steer the follow-

.....21 miles,
.....78 "
.....180 "

in thick weather
rate weather, may, after
the Fishing Rip; on the
th brings them up with

Island. It commences
one mile, when you come
rner and the island there
els may pass. From the
swash, half a mile wide,
channel, is a very shoal
ile, when you fall into a
miles distant. You take
out 4 miles, on which are
drop into 7 fathoms, fine

Rip, there is a very good
N. E., E. S. E., and far as
Sound for vessels bound
e season, provided you
E. N. E. & N., the South-
; from which to the Old
l, then half way between
fathoms, fine sand, with

4 miles long in a N. E.
Sankaty Head light, 3 miles
red letters on each side

the South, a sweep of
9 feet upwards. Vessels
extent without a pilot.

in a N. N. E. and S. S. E.
ery rapidly outside the
breaks in bad weather

The following bearings are taken from the centre of this ridge: Centre of New South Shoal, W. by S., distant 4 miles; the middle of the Old South Shoal, N. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant 6 miles.

2. A shoal spot with 16 feet of water on it in the channel-way to the Eastward of Bass Rip, from which Sankaty Head bears W. N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and Great Point light N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

3. A shoal having 14 feet of water on it to the Southward and Eastward of Great Point light, and North of Bass Rip, from which Sankaty Head bears S. S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and Great Point light N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Four shoals, having on them from 9 to 15 feet, bearing from Great Point light E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., from $10\frac{1}{10}$ miles to $9\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant. From Sankaty Head light they bear N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., from $9\frac{1}{10}$ miles to $9\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant. They are named McClair's Shoals, from the discoverer.

These shoals can readily be discovered by the rip (or ripples) formed on them by the tides at all stages, except during shuck water, when they can no longer be detected by this means; but in daylight they exhibit the usual discoloration of water.

Two small spots of 18 feet water; one bears from Great Point light E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $9\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant; from Sankaty Head light, N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., $9\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant.

The other from Great Point light, E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $11\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant; from Sankaty Head light, N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., $10\frac{1}{10}$ miles distant.

GREAT RIP is 13 miles long, and runs nearly N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. The Northern *Great Rip*.

point, of 5 fathoms, bears from Sankaty Head light E. by N. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles. On it there is a white buoy boat with Great Rip in black letters on each side; one mast topped with a cedar bush.

THE SOUTHERN POINT, of 6 fathoms, bears from Sankaty Head light S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 15 miles. *The Southern Point.*

THE ROSE AND CROWN.—The shoal ground on the North end of the rip, having as little as 7 feet water, is 4 miles in extent. The North end bears from Sankaty Head light E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. *The Rose and Crown.*

The South end of the Rose and Crown bears from Sankaty Head light E. S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

On the South end there is a sluc of 4 fathoms, and three-quarters of a mile wide. From thence to the South end of the Great Rip the ground is broken, having as little as 4 feet water.

DAVIS' BANK.—There is a channel of from 7 to 20 fathoms between the Great and Fishing Rips, of 12 miles in width. In this channel, S. 40° E., 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from Sankaty Head, is a spot of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, on what is called Davis' Bank. This bank has an extent of 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, in a N. 25° E. and S. 25° W. direction; and 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms is the least water, except in the above place. *Davis' Bank.*

THE FISHING RIP, on which there are from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 fathoms water, is 15 miles extent from its N. N. E. to the S. S. W. point. *Fishing Rip.*

The N. N. E. point bears from Sankaty Head light S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 25 miles; the centre of 6 fathoms bears S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., distant 30 miles; the S. S. W. point, S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., distant 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

Around the coast of Nantucket and the shoals, you will have sandy bottom, and in moderate weather had better anchor than be driven about by the tide, which is very wild. The course of the tides at and over Nantucket Shoals is nearly N. E. and S. E., and regular. The N. E. tide makes flood. S. S. E. moon makes high-water. With moon makes full sea at Nantucket Harbor. *Tides.*

S. S. E. and W. N. W. moon makes high-water on the shoals. The tide of flood sets E. by E., and ebbs S. W. by W., from 2 to 3 knots an hour. It ebbs and flows about 6 feet.

BLOCK ISLAND CHANNEL, &c.—Directions for those running for Block Island Block Island Channel, to the Southward of Martha's Vineyard, Vineyard Sound, Nantucket Island, Channel, and such as are bound into the Vineyard Sound, and intend going over the shoals to the Eastward.

In approaching the South end of Block Island (on the N. W. point of which two lighthouses are erected, as after described) from the Southward the water shoals gradually. When the island bears from N. W. to N. by W., the bottom is mud; this is commonly called Block Island Channel. This island, if you come from the Southward, bears round and high; and if you approach it from the S. E., it appears like a saddle, being high at both ends, but highest to the Southward. Your course from the S. E. point of Block Island to Gay Head light-house is E. by N., 31 miles. Variation in 1799, 82° 30' W. The current in Block Island Channel is N. N. E. and S. S. W., two sets. If you are to the Southward of Martha's Vineyard, and can see Noman's Land, and intend going over the shoal to the Eastward, bring Noman's Land to bear

W. and steer E. by S., 8 leagues, which will bring you up with Nantucket Island, which you must give a distance of two miles, until you have passed Miconic Reef, which extends one mile from the shore, has 2 fathoms water, and bears from the South Tower of Nantucket S. by W. When you get to the Eastward of this reef, you may nigh the shore to within one-quarter of a mile, until you with Tom Never's Head, which lies 13 of a mile to the Southward and Westward of a small village, called Siasconset, where you may anchor, if necessary, in 4 or 5 fathoms.

If you wish to continue through the channel, which lies between Nantucket Island and the Old Man, you may run within three cables' length of the shore, which will carry you over Poehick Rip, on which there are but 2 fathoms, and of course only safe for small vessels. When on this rip, haul to within one cable's length of the shore and continue in 5 fathoms till up with Sankaty Head, which is the highest Eastern land of Nantucket. Bring Sankaty Head to bear S.W. when in 5 fathoms water, and run N.E. till you deepen to 15 fathoms, when the Round Shoal buoy will bear N.W.; after which you shoal into 7 and 8 fathoms, fine ridges, which having passed, and come into 10 fathoms, a North course will carry you to the high land of Cape Cod, 12 leagues distant.

If you wish to go between the Old Man and Poehick Rip, bring Tom Never's Head to bear N.W. by W., and run S.E. by E. till Sankaty Head bears N.N.W. by W. where you will have 9 fathoms water, when you will run direct for Sankaty Head till in 5 fathoms, which will be close on board; then continue your course N.E. as before mentioned, for the Round Shoal. In running the S.E. by E. course, you go through a swash half a mile wide, having 7 fathoms.

The above directions are only for vessels under 10 feet.

When you pass the New South Shoal, bound to Boston Bay, to go to the Eastern end of all the shoals and rips, steer N.E. by E. about 7 leagues, when you will be up with the Fishing Rip. In running this N.E. by E. course you will deepen to 20 fathoms, which is about midway of South Shoal and Fishing Rip. From the Fishing Rip, run or 18 fathoms, steer N.N.W. for the high land of Cape Cod, 18 leagues, on which is a light-house containing a fixed light.

MUSKEGET CHANNEL.—South of Nantucket, and between it and the Vineyard, and wishing to make a harbor, you may pass through the channel to the Westward of Nantucket Island, by bringing Cape Poge light-house to bear from N. to N. by W. and steering from N. to N.N.E., until up with the red buoy on Mutton Shoal, where you leave on the starboard hand, then N.E. by N. until abreast of Skill's Island Shoal, when a N. & E. course will carry you clear to Cape Poge light, passing a buoy on the S.W. part of Hawes Shoal on your starboard hand, and a black buoy on Tom's Shoal on your port hand.

GAY HEAD LIGHT-HOUSE stands on the South-west end of Marlin's Vineyard, on a remarkable promontory, called Gay Head; elevation of light above sea 191 feet. It is a revolving Fresnel light of the first order, showing a bright flash of the natural color every 10 seconds. It should be seen about 19 miles.

The cliff, which rises about 131 feet above the water, is very conspicuous from different colors of the earth, which have been exposed by the action of the elements. Cape Poge light, at the N.E. point of the Vineyard, may be seen over the land to sea; it is a fixed light, to distinguish it from Gay Head; also Cuttyhunk light, at N.W. part of Cuttyhunk Island, South entrance of Buzzard Bay, which is also a fixed light. The Devil's Bridge, a rocky shoal, makes off about N.W. from the light, one mile distant.

Bearings and distance from the light: West part of Noman's Land Island bears S. by W. from Gay Head, 63 miles distant. The island is about three miles long and broad. Old Man, S. by E. This is a ledge of rocks which lies two-thirds of the distance from the Vineyard to Noman's Land, which has a passage on both sides, but little used. Those who go through must keep near Noman's Land Island light bears North. You will have 7 fathoms water in this passage. Sow and Tail, W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 20 miles. This is a ledge of rocks which is very dangerous.

To enter the Vineyard Sound, bring Gay Head light to bear E.S.E., 4 miles distant and steer N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

To enter Buzzard's Bay through Quick's Hole, bring Gay Head light to bear W., and steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to the entrance of Quick's Hole, which is 6 miles from Gay Head. Menemsha Light, which lies on the North side of Gay Head, affords an anchorage 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 miles East from the light, with the wind from E. to S.W., but much exposed to the influence of Northerly winds, it should be resorted to only in summer, or at other times from necessity.

From Gay Head light-house, the South part of Cuttyhunk Island bears N. E. distant $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles.

Muskeget Channel.

Gay Head light-house.

Light.

Noman's Land.

Quick's Hole.

In run
on the N
will car
fathoms.
age with
taking ca
harbor.
South of
South of
TARP.
shows a li
Gay Head
There is
fa mile
black bu
When e
E. to E.S.
the light
measuring
ring, and
haul up No
E. by E.
you to the
the East en
West Chop
N. N. 54
West Chop
If you ope
nd with chl
harbor abou
4 or 3 fath
g is the W
are the bes
d N.W., in
ill lie secur
You must
elled Hedge
ster, bearin
round E. 3 S
ole light, an
s 4 feet wa
m 8 to 12
If you mak
board; stee
ar the Chor
sa. If, in r
into 1 or 2
f bound in
rth side of
rd Squibne
come to t
m N. to N.
Vessels eng
d, giving i
ch bears S
eth Islands
UTTYHUNK
Buzzard's I
OW AND
er. 2 mile
above the
el, there a
light-vesse
rocks dry a
Gay Head
Cuttyhunk
Old Cock
Dumping

In running from Gay Head light into Vineyard Sound, if you wish to make a harbor on the North side, bring Gay Head light to bear S.W., and run N.E. 3 leagues, which will carry you up with Tarpaulin Cove light, where you may anchor in from 4 to 18 fathoms, on fine sand, the light bearing from W. by N. to S.W., affording safe anchorage with Northerly winds. You can anchor in this harbor in from 4 to 2½ fathoms, taking care to avoid two rocks, one on the North, the other on the South side of the harbor. To avoid the Northern one, of 14 feet, do not bring the light to bear South of S.S.W.; and to avoid the other, of 13 feet, do not bring the light to bear South of S. 4 W.

TARPAULIN COVE LIGHT lies on the port hand as you enter that harbor, and shows a fixed light, elevated 80 feet above the sea. It bears about N.E. by N. from Gay Head light.

There is a shoal of 13 feet, 2½ miles S. by E. ½ E. from Tarpaulin Cove. One-third of a mile N.E. from the light-house there is a rock of 7 feet water, on which there is a black buoy. High-water, full and change, 11 45.

When coming from sea you may run for Gay Head light when it bears from N.N.E. to E.S.E., giving it a berth of 2 miles to clear the Devil's Bridge, which bears from the light N.W. ¼ mile distant. On its outer edge is a red buoy, No. 2. As measuring the distance in the night would be uncertain, you must keep your lead going, and if you should have 7 or 8 fathoms when the light bears S.E. by E., or S.E., haul up North till you have 10 or 12 fathoms; then with flood steer N.E., and with ebb S.E. by E. 3 leagues; then E.N.E. will be the course of the sound, which will carry you to the Northward of the Middle Ground, which has a red and black buoy on the East end, in 16 feet water, bearing from Tarpaulin Cove light E., 7 miles; from West Chop light, N.W. by W., half a mile; and from the East buoy on Hedge Fence, W. ¼ N., 5½ miles, (shoalest water on Middle Ground, 2 feet) when you will see the West Chop of Holmes' Hole light, which you may run for; keep one mile from shore and you open the East Chop one cable's length, and with a flood-tide steer direct for it, and with ebb keep it one point open, till you open a windmill on the West side of the harbor about one cable's length, then run up in the middle of the river till you come 4 or 3 fathoms, where you may anchor in good ground. The usual mark for anchoring is the West Chop, bearing from N.N.W. to N.W. by N., but if you lie any time there, the best anchoring is well up the harbor, and close to the shore, mooring S.E. and N.W., in 4 or 5 fathoms water. In this harbor, which is about 2 miles deep, you will lie secure from all winds, except a Northerly one.

You must not keep further than 2 miles from the West Chop, as there is a shoal called Hedge Fence, on the East end of which is a red and black buoy, in 16 feet water, bearing from West Chop East, 5 miles, and from the black buoy on Middle Ground E. ¼ S., 5½ miles. The Hedge Fence lies about 3½ miles N.E. by N. from Holmes' Hole light, and extends W.N.W. and E.S.E. 3½ miles, is about half a mile broad, and is 4 feet water on the shoalest part. Between this shoal and Holmes' Hole there are from 8 to 12 fathoms water.

If you make the Chop in the night, when it bears S.E. you are clear of the Middle Ground; steer for the East side of it till you strike in 4 or 3 fathoms on the flat ground at the Chop, then steer S.E. by E., observing not to go nearer the land than 3 fathoms. If, in running S.E. by E., you fall into 6 or 7 fathoms, haul up S. by W., and into 1 or 3 fathoms, as before directed.

If bound into Vineyard Sound, with the wind at the Eastward, and you are near the North side of Martha's Vineyard, to go between Squibnoeket and the Old Man, run and Squibnoeket in 3½ or 4 fathoms water, continuing N.N.W. along the beach till you come to Gay Head light, and if ebb-tide, anchor in 5 fathoms, the light bearing from N. to N.E.

Vessels entering the Vineyard Sound should leave Cuttyhunk light on the port hand, giving it a berth of 3 miles, to avoid the Sow and Pigs, the Western part of which bears S. 56° W. from the light, 2½ miles distant. Cuttyhunk is one of the Elizabeth Islands.

CUTTYHUNK LIGHT stands on the South-west part of the island, at the entrance of Buzzard's Bay. It is a fixed light, elevated 42 feet above the sea.

SOB AND PIGS.—The floating light off Sow and Pigs is moored in 9 fathoms water, 2 miles from Cuttyhunk light-house. It shows two fixed lights, 31 and 23 feet above the sea. At the distance of half a mile North-easterly from the light-house, there are 3½ fathoms water on the Sow and Pigs, between which point and light-vessel there is a safe channel. One mile North-easterly from light-vessel rocks dry at half ebb.

Gay Head.....	7 ² / ₁₀ miles, S.E. by E. ½ E.
Cuttyhunk.....	2 do. N.E. by E. ½ E.
Old Duck Rock.....	4 ² / ₁₀ do. N. by W. ¾ W.
Dumpling Light.....	9 do. N.E. by N. ½ N.

Tarpaulin Cove.

Tarpaulin Cove light

Cuttyhunk light.

Sow and Pigs.

Bearings from Cuttuhunk Light house.

West part of Sow and Pigs, very dangerous	S 56° W	9 miles
Encounter Point Rocks	N 71° W	11 do
Old Cuck, a rock, North side entrance Buzzard's Bay	N 49° W	5 do
Misham's Point	N 3° E	6 do
Dumpling Rock light house	N 20° E	7 do
Clark's Point light house	N 21° E	19 do
West Point Peconic Island	N 38° E	3 do
Gay Head light house	S 43° E	6 do

In entering Buzzard's Bay, bring Cuttuhunk light to bear East, 3 miles distant, and steer N E by N, which course will carry a vessel to good anchorage, at 6 or 7 fathoms, about one mile from the Dumpling Rock light, with a bearing from N N E to N E by N. This is as far as a stranger should venture without a pilot, who can always be had on setting a signal.

*Anchor
ground*

VINEYARD SOUND. [Variation, in 1850, Western part, 9 degrees W. Eastern part, 9 deg. 30 m. W.] In coming into the Sound in the night with a strong North-westerly wind, haul to the Northward till you have smooth water under the Islands, where you may anchor in 11 or 10 fathoms. Should you have the wind to the Southward, it will be best to run down through the South Channel or Vineyard Channel. When Gay Head light bears S S E, your course is N E by E 1/2 E, or E N E, heaving not to come nearer the land than into 7 fathoms water, till you are abreast of Lombard's Cove, in which is good anchorage, with Southerly or Easterly winds, and may be known by a high sand bank, called Nikonkey Cliff, on the East side of it, about midway the cove, opposite which you may come in in 3 or 3 fathoms, spring bottom, where is the best anchorage. The Middle Ground lies about two miles within the cove, and has 12 feet water on it. If you intend running down for Holmes' Hole, your course, when opposite Nikonkey Point, is E by N, keeping near the land, clear the Middle Ground, the East End of which bears East from Tarpaulin Cove light, 6 miles distant. You may track the shore by the land in from 7 to 4 fathoms till you come near the light, but come no nearer than 3 fathoms, and you may cross the Chop ground, the same as running down to the Northward of the Middle Ground, which bears from the West Chop light N W by W, half a mile, and from the East end of the Hedge Fence, W 1/2 N 5 miles. There is good anchorage along the shore in 6 or 4 fathoms, after you are to the Eastward of Nikonkey Point, till you come near the West Chop. If you wish to make a harbor after entering the Vineyard Sound, bring Gay Head light to bear W, distant 3 miles, and run S E, till you are in 7 fathoms water, which will be on the East side of the bay in the West Chop near Clark's spring, where the best water may be had in great abundance, and a good anchorage, Gay Head light bearing W by N. The tide flows, at change of full days of the moon, at 9 o'clock, but in the channel between Elizabeth's Island and Martha's Vineyard, the flood runs till 11 o'clock. In this channel there is a Middle Ground, which is a narrow shoal of sand, the Eastern end of which bears N W by N, from the light. There are not more than 3 or 4 feet on the Eastern end. A Vineyard Chop of Holmes' Hole comes open of the West Chop, you are to the Westward of the Middle Ground. Your course from Tarpaulin Cove light to Holmes' Hole light is E 1/2 S, distant 7 miles. In steering this course, you must have regard to the tide, as the ebb may set you too far to the Southward, and stand in for a harbor when you have opened the East Chop, as before directed. From Holmes' Hole light to Cape Poge light, the course is S E, and the distance about 7 1/2 miles. In going over the channel between them there are 12 and 11 fathoms water. In going over the Sound through this channel, you must be careful to keep your lead going.

*New Bedford
channel
Quaker's
Hole*

NEW BEDFORD, THRO' QUAKER'S HOLE. Bring Gay Head light, which contains a revolving light, to bear S 1/2 W, and run N 1/2 E, till you come to the passage through the islands which form Quaker's Hole, which you must enter as the middle as possible; but if you deviate, keep the starboard head best on, to avoid a spit or flat which runs off from the S E point of Nashawana, on the point when you will have from 5 to 6 fathoms, then haul square into the Hole, keeping port hand best on board, following somewhat the bend of the shore. You will have Gay Head light open about a ship's length by the S E point of Nashawana, and are at least one mile North of the Hole, which will carry you to the Eastward of a ledge and rock that lie that distance from it, with only 5 to 12 feet water on it, the Westward of which is a good channel, and 5 fathoms all round. Then steer W, till you strike hard bottom in 5 fathoms water, on the S E corner of the ledge, which is on the Western side of the channel, to New Bedford Harbor.

NEW
Southward
a ship's length
leaving the
port hand
you advance
When
black buoy
light is on
Flats, N. E.
hand, note
Factory, a
bank on a
board from
the end
Port Flats
Island light
the town
N B V
Eastern side
ridge
CHANN
is channel
of Clark's I
in Egg Island
black buoy
in Deering's
EASTER
light dark sp
all chimney
have course
black striped
our port hand
PALMER
el high, and
the ledges on
In the river
of the river
Other direct
ed, till you
en head up
In coming t
rangers. G
Island be
before dire
A rock lies
which the
light there is
led as cur
Western chan
sufficient bot
which lies abo
ter. Having
it, there is a
sometimes les
l, and white
Clark's Point
there is a red l
to the light
when you
soms to the
which lies N W
DUMPLING
is S S W, 6
of a dwellin
ge, N E, 7
ge, E, 3 S.,
E., 6 miles

NEW BEDFORD HARBOR, ROUND HILL CHANNEL.—Running in from the *New Bedford Harbor*, Southward and Westward, bring Misham Point to bear W. by S., and White Rock *Round Hill Channel* light, then steer for the Eastward of Dumpling light, and steer to the Northward, leaving the red can buoy, No. 1, on Sand spit, on the starboard hand, and the black spar-buoy off Dumpling Rock on the port hand, and keeping the Rock more open as you advance, so as to pass a quarter of a mile East of the light.

When the light bears W. by N. steer N. E. by N. 2½ miles, leaving the red and black buoys on Middle Ledge and Luce Rock on your port hand, until Clark's Point light is in range with Palmer's Island light, then steer for the beacon on Egg Island Flats, N. by E., nearly 2 miles, leaving the black buoy on Old Bartlemy on your port hand, until Palmer's Island light is in range with the tall chimney of the Wamsutta Factory, steer for them, passing the black buoys on Butler's Flats and Eleven Feet Flank on your port, and the red buoys on Egg Island Flat and Fort Flat on your starboard hand until up with the Southern end of Palmer's Island, then steer for the ends of the Fairhaven wharves, passing a red buoy on the North end of Port Flats on your starboard hand, until you are half way between them and Palmer's Island light, then steer for the most Northern spire in New Bedford, and anchor near the town.

N. B.—Wamsutta Factory is a large stone building, with a very tall chimney on its Eastern side; it is in the Northern part of the town, and may be seen over Fairhaven bridge.

CHANNEL BETWEEN NORTH AND GREAT LEDGES.—Run in through *Channel between North and Great Ledges* this channel, keeping Palmer's Island light open a handspike's length to the Eastward of Clark's Point light, until you are 1½ mile from the latter, then steer for the beacon on Egg Island Flats, and proceed as above directed. On the above course you will pass a black buoy on the Eastern part of Great Ledge on your port hand, and a red buoy on Deane's Rock on your starboard hand.

EASTERN CHANNEL.—Bring the white beacon on Fort Point in range with the high dark spire in Fairhaven, and steer for them until Palmer's Island light and the tall chimney before mentioned are in range, then steer as above directed. On the above course you will pass Hursell Rock and Packet Rock red buoys, and Henrietta Rock striped buoy on your starboard hand, and the black buoy on North Ledge on your port hand.

PALMER'S ISLAND LIGHT is on the N. E. point of Palmer's Island. It is 32 feet high, and a fixed light. With it in range with Clark's Point light, you clear all the ledges outside.

In the river, Palmer's Island light on with the most Northern mill chimney, leads to the river clear of danger.

Other directions from Quick's Hole to New Bedford are, to make a North course and, till you strike hard bottom, in 5 fathoms, on the Eastern side of the channel, and then haul up N. W., but the former directions the pilots consider safest.

In coming into New Bedford from the Westward, the Eastern channel is safest for larger craft. Give the Sow and Pigs a berth of one mile, and run N. E. till Penikese Island bears S. E.; then E. N. E. till Gay Head light bears S., and then N. W., before directed.

A rock lies off N. W. from the North end of Penikese Island, about one mile distant, which there are only 8 feet at low water. Between this and Wilkes' Ledge (on which there is a buoy) is an open ship channel, free from danger, and courses may be run as circumstances require. By those who are acquainted with the bay, the Eastern channel is most commonly used. Giving the Old Cock and Hen and Chickens sufficient berth, the only danger to be avoided in approaching Misham Point is a rock which lies about five sixths of a mile S. W. from it, on which there are only 6 feet at low water. Having passed Misham Point, S. W. of which, three quarters of a mile distant, there is a ledge, on which there are not more than 3 fathoms at low water, and becomes less, you may steer directly for the Dumpling Rock light, off the Round Hill, and which may be passed within two cables' length to the Eastward. Hence to Clark's Point light the course is N. N. E.; but to avoid the Middle Ledge, (on which there is a red buoy,) and which lies very near in direct course from the outer Dumpling light, it is better to steer N. E. by N., about a mile, and then haul up N. N. E. when you will leave the ledge on your port hand. You may also carry in 1 mile to the Westward of the ledge, but the channel between it and the Lone Rock, which lies N. W. from it, is narrow.

DUMPLING ROCK LIGHT is on one of the Dumpling Rocks in Buzzard's Bay, 3½ miles S. W. from Clark's Point light house. The lantern is on a tower on the roof of a dwelling-house, showing a fixed light, 42 feet above the sea. Buoy on Middle Ledge, N. E. ½ N., 1½ mile; buoy on North Ledge, N. E. ½ E., 2½ miles; buoy on Great Ledge, E. ½ S., one mile; Wood's Hole, E. by S. ½ S., 11 miles; Quick's Hole, S. by E. ½ E., 6 miles; buoy on Wilkes' Ledge, S. ½ E., 1½ mile; Penikese Island, S. by W., 6

50° W. . . . 2 miles
71° W. . . . 13 do
101° W. . . . 5 do
8° E. . . . 6 do
20° E. . . . 1 do
21° E. . . . 12 do
38° E. . . . 3 do
43° E. . . . 6 do

3 miles distant, and anchorage at 6 and 10 fathoms from N. E. without a pilot, who

1, 9 degrees W. To light with a strong Northwester under the Ledge, if you have the wind in the channel or under the Ledge, E. ½ E., or E. N. E., or

er, till you are abreast of, or Easterly wind, and on the East side of the Ledge, or 3 fathoms, and about two miles, and down for Holmes' Hole, or near the

cept near the end of the Fairhaven wharves, and from the high dark spire in Fairhaven, and from the tall chimney before mentioned are in range, then steer as above directed. On the above course you will pass Hursell Rock and Packet Rock red buoys, and Henrietta Rock striped buoy on your starboard hand, and the black buoy on North Ledge on your port hand.

Palmer's Island light is on the N. E. point of Palmer's Island. It is 32 feet high, and a fixed light. With it in range with Clark's Point light, you clear all the ledges outside.

In the river, Palmer's Island light on with the most Northern mill chimney, leads to the river clear of danger.

Other directions from Quick's Hole to New Bedford are, to make a North course and, till you strike hard bottom, in 5 fathoms, on the Eastern side of the channel, and then haul up N. W., but the former directions the pilots consider safest.

In coming into New Bedford from the Westward, the Eastern channel is safest for larger craft. Give the Sow and Pigs a berth of one mile, and run N. E. till Penikese Island bears S. E.; then E. N. E. till Gay Head light bears S., and then N. W., before directed.

A rock lies off N. W. from the North end of Penikese Island, about one mile distant, which there are only 8 feet at low water. Between this and Wilkes' Ledge (on which there is a buoy) is an open ship channel, free from danger, and courses may be run as circumstances require. By those who are acquainted with the bay, the Eastern channel is most commonly used. Giving the Old Cock and Hen and Chickens sufficient berth, the only danger to be avoided in approaching Misham Point is a rock which lies about five sixths of a mile S. W. from it, on which there are only 6 feet at low water. Having passed Misham Point, S. W. of which, three quarters of a mile distant, there is a ledge, on which there are not more than 3 fathoms at low water, and becomes less, you may steer directly for the Dumpling Rock light, off the Round Hill, and which may be passed within two cables' length to the Eastward. Hence to Clark's Point light the course is N. N. E.; but to avoid the Middle Ledge, (on which there is a red buoy,) and which lies very near in direct course from the outer Dumpling light, it is better to steer N. E. by N., about a mile, and then haul up N. N. E. when you will leave the ledge on your port hand. You may also carry in 1 mile to the Westward of the ledge, but the channel between it and the Lone Rock, which lies N. W. from it, is narrow.

Dumpling Rock light is on one of the Dumpling Rocks in Buzzard's Bay, 3½ miles S. W. from Clark's Point light house. The lantern is on a tower on the roof of a dwelling-house, showing a fixed light, 42 feet above the sea. Buoy on Middle Ledge, N. E. ½ N., 1½ mile; buoy on North Ledge, N. E. ½ E., 2½ miles; buoy on Great Ledge, E. ½ S., one mile; Wood's Hole, E. by S. ½ S., 11 miles; Quick's Hole, S. by E. ½ E., 6 miles; buoy on Wilkes' Ledge, S. ½ E., 1½ mile; Penikese Island, S. by W., 6

miles; Cuttyhunk light-house, S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Sow and Pigs, S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 9 miles; Misham Point, S. W., by W., 2 miles; White Rock, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., two thirds of a mile. High-water, 7h. 59m.; rise 1 foot.

High-water. When bound to sea, a S. W., by S., course from the Dumpling Rocks light will carry you just without the ledge South of Misham Point, and in a fair channel way between the Sow and Pigs and Hen and Chickens.

Hen and Chickens HEN AND CHICKENS.—There is a bell buoy off this ledge in 7 fathoms water. The bell is elevated 5 feet above the water, and can be heard about one mile. The following magnetic bearings are given:

Sow and Pigs light vessel.....	S. by E.
Seaconet Point.....	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
Entrance to Westport Harbor.....	N. W., by N.
Old Cock.....	N. by W.

From Seaconet Rocks (giving them a berth of one mile) to the entrance of Buzzard's Bay, the course is E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. By this course made good, all the dangers of the Hen and Chickens will be avoided. Soundings, generally, from 9 to 7 fathoms, and mostly hard bottom till it deepens to 16 fathoms, sticky bottom, when Cuttyhunk Island light will be upwards of a mile distant, and Clark's Point light will bear N. E., and you may run directly for the light till up with the Dumpling Rocks, to which a sufficient berth must be given. Or you may stand on this N. N. E. course till in 7 fathoms, sticky bottom, which will be between Misham Point and the Round Hills, and come to anchor, or otherwise steer N. N. E. till Penikese Island bears S. E., and then E. N. E., for Quick's Hole channel, as before directed. It may be well to observe that if, when you have stood in from Seaconet Point towards Cuttyhunk Island light, and the light on Clark's Point is not to be seen, but you can see Gay Head light, you may stand on your course E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. till you shut it in behind the West end of Cuttyhunk, but must then immediately change your course to N. N. E. If neither light is to be seen, the soundings are the only dependence, and must be very carefully attended to. In light winds you must take care the flood tide does not carry you into Buzzard's Bay, or on the Sow and Pigs.

To the S. E. of the Dumpling Rock light, one-half to three quarters of a mile distant, is a sand spit with only 7 feet of water on it. Between this spit and the rocks there are 5 fathoms water. A red buoy, No. 1, is placed on the East end of the spit.

The soundings across the Western entrance of Buzzard's Bay, between the Sow and Pigs and Hen and Chickens, and some distance within them, are very irregular, ranging from 5 to 10 and 15 fathoms, and bottom generally hard.

A South east moon makes high-water in the bay, and the average set of tide 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ knot.

Mommet River MOMMET RIVER.—Sailing for Mommet River, the best water is near to Wenammet Neck, and from the point of Wing's Neck nearly up to the Southernmost Tobey's Islands, are from 4 to 6 fathoms water. Nearly to the Island (Tobey's) commences a ridge of flats, extending over to the N. W. shore, on which are 7 to 9 feet water. Having passed over this ridge, you will have from 15 to 29 feet water, and depth you may carry until abreast of a large single rock, called the Old Cow, which lies about one-quarter of a mile from the shore, when you will come up with a ridge of hard sand from 100 to 120 fathoms wide, on which are from 7 to 9 feet water, which, after passing, you will have from 10 to 22 feet water, quite up to Back Bay Harbor. The soundings are reduced to low-water. Rise from 3 to 6 feet. High-water at full and change, at 8 o'clock. Variation, in 1850, 9° 45' West.

Bird Island is on the Eastern side of Sippien Harbor, in the town of Rochester, about 12 miles E. N. E. from New Bedford light-house. It is small, not containing more than three acres of land, and is about 5 feet above the level of the sea. The light and dwelling houses are built of stone, and are whitewashed. The light is 30 feet high; it is a revolving light, time of revolution 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ minutes.

Light.

Bearings and distances from Bird Island light-house.

The South point of West's Island.....	S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 miles
West's Island ledge (black buoy).....	S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 miles
The North entrance of Quick's Hole.....	S. W., by S. 11 miles
Wood's Hole, due.....	S. 9 miles
The entrance of Mommet River.....	E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 6 miles

Bearings and distances of sundry places in the vicinity of Buzzard's Bay.

From Wenammet Neck to the light-house on Bird Island.....	W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles
Minister's Neck.....	S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile

From Great Rocky Point to the South end of Mashue Island, S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile.
 Hog Island, W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile.
 Wenammet Neck, S. W. 3 miles.
 Tobey's Island, S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile.
 Old Cow Rock, S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile.
 From the South end of Mashue Island to Bird Island, S. W. by W. A. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
 Wenammet Neck, S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

WAREHAM HARBOR, IN BUZZARD'S BAY.—This harbor can only be attempted in the day-time; and the only safety is to keep in between the buoys, which are 17 in number, leaving, in going in, the red buoys on the starboard hand, and the black on the port.

NED'S POINT LIGHT-HOUSE is situated on the North side of Buzzard's Bay, and on the East side of Mattapoisett Harbor, about one mile S. E. from the village, and contains a fixed light. The tower is built of stone and whitewashed, standing 15 feet from the sea, to the S. W., and 250 feet from the sea to the S. E. The lantern is elevated 43 feet.

Bearings and distances from Ned's Point light-house.

A red and black buoy on Nye's Ledge, S. S. E., $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
 A black buoy on S. E. point of Mattapoisett Ledges, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile.
 A buoy on Snow's Rock, S. 10° E., distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles.
 A buoy on N. W. part of Mattapoisett Ledge, S. 33° W., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.
 Cormorant Rocks, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 3 miles.
 Angelica Point, S. E. by E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.
 Wood's Hole, S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 9 miles.

MATTAPOISETT.—Before coming up with West Island, bring Bird Island light to bear N. E. by N., and run for it until Ned's Point light bears N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., when you may haul up N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. In running this course, you will pass a red buoy on your port hand, which stands on the middle of Nye's Ledge; this ledge is about a quarter of a mile over, either way, and not more than 8 feet water on some parts of it. Continuing this course, you will pass a black buoy on your port hand, which stands on the S. E. part of Mattapoisett Ledge, in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water. Continue the above course and you will pass 2 buoys, one on your starboard and the other on your port hand; the latter stands on the East side of the Sinking Ledge, in 3 fathoms of water; the former stands by the side of the Snow Rock, in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water. This rock has 54 feet water on it. Keep midway until you pass them, when you may steer N. W. by W., until Ned's Point light bears East, when you may anchor in 3 fathoms water, good bottom.

nd Pigs, S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.,
 S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., two-thirds of a

Rocks light will carry
 a fair channel way be.

lge in 7 fathoms water
 about one mile. The

by E.
 $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
 W. by N.
 by W.

to the entrance of Har-
 bor, all the dangers of the
 bottom from 9 to 7 fathoms, and
 bottom, when Cuttyhunk
 light will bear N. E.,
 light will bear N. E.,
 pling Rocks, to which a
 N. N. E. course will in-
 dent and the Round Hill,
 Island bears S. E., and
 it may be well to observe
 s Cuttyhunk Island light,
 see Gay Head light, you

West end of Cuttyhunk,
 If neither light is to be
 very carefully attended to,
 carry you into Buzzard's

quarters of a mile dis-
 in this spit and the rocks
 the East end of the spit
 s Bay, between the Spit
 are very irregular, vary

the average set of tide

best water is near to We-
 up to the Southermost
 the Island (Tobey's com-
 on which are 7 to 9 feet
 5 to 29 feet water, which
 called the Old Cow, which
 will come up with a mag-
 from 7 to 9 feet water
 er, quite up to Back Bay
 in 3 to 6 feet. High water
 West.

the town of Rochester
 small, not containing
 of the sea. The light
 ed. The light is 23

light-house.

... S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 miles
 ... S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 7 miles
 ... S. W. by S. 14 miles
 ... S. 9 miles.
 ... E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 6 miles

ty of Buzzard's Bay.

... W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles
 ... S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile

Beacons and Buoys arranged as they are passed by vessels going up Buzzard's Bay by the West Channel, and into New Bedford and Fairhaven Harbors, after passing the Sow and Pigs Light-vessel

NAME OF STATION.	COLOR.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	BEARINGS FROM BUOY OR BEACON.	REMARKS.
Sow and Pigs.....	Red.....	3	Can buoy with "Sow & Pigs" on head..	Gay Head light, S. E. by E. 3 E. Ribbon Reef light, N. E.	in 25 feet, low-water.
Old Cook.....	.....	.....	Ribbon Reef.....	Sow and Pigs light-boat, N. by E.	3 feet above high-water.
Muskeum Ledge.....	Black.....	1	Nun buoy.....	Dumpling Rock light, N. N. E. 1 E.	in 4 fathoms, low-water.
Wilkes Ledge.....	Red & black hor. stripes	2	Can buoy.....	S. E. 1 E.	15 feet, low-water
Salter's Point Ledge.....	Black.....	2	Spar buoy, 35 feet..	Sand-spit buoy, N.	15 "
Sand-spit.....	Red.....	1	Can buoy.....	E. by N.	15 "
Dumpling Rock.....	Black.....	5	Spar buoy, 40 feet..	Wilkes Ledge buoy, S.	15 "
Do. Light-house.....	White.....	.....	House with lantern on top, fixed light.	Salter's Point Ledge buoy, S. W. by W. 1 W.	15 "
Great Ledge, West part.....	Red.....	6	Spar buoy, 40 feet..	Clark's Point light, N. N. E.	On rock off Round Hill.
Middle Ledge.....	Red & black hor. stripes	.....	35 feet..	Great Ledge buoy, West end, S. by E. 1 E.	15 "
Inez Rock.....	Red & black hor. stripes	.....	40 feet..	Lone Rock buoy, W. S. W. 1 W.	15 "
Commodore Decatur's Rock..	Red.....	4	Tower 15 feet high, fixed light.....	Clark's Point light, N. 4 W. Great Ledge East part buoy, S. by W. 4 W.	15 "
Clark's Point light.....	White.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Old Bartlemy.....	Black.....	7	Spar buoy, 40 feet..	Round Hill light, S. S. W. 1 W.	The West side of the entrance to New Bedford Harbor.
Buller's Flat.....	Black.....	9	40 feet..	Old Bartlemy buoy, S. S. W. 1 W.	in 15 feet, low-water.
Egg Island Beacon.....	Red.....	10	30 feet..	11 Ft. Bank, S. W. by W.	15 "
Egg Island Beacon.....	White.....	.....	Granite beacon, 30 ft. high, 8 diam. on top.	Range buoy, N. by W.	12 "
Eleven-foot Beacon.....	Black.....	11	Spar buoy, 30 feet..	Range buoy, N. by W.	12 "
.....
Range Beacon.....	White.....	.....	Wooden, triangular	.....	.....

For going into Mattapoisett Harbor after passing West Ledge Buoy.

NAME OF STATION.	COLOR.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	BEARINGS FROM BUOY OR BEACON.	REMARKS.
Ned's Point	Red	6	Spar buoy, 30 feet.	Landing Rock buoy, N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	in 16 feet, low water.
Ned's Point light	White		Tower 32 feet high, fixed light		on North side of Harbor.
Landing Rock	Red	8	Spar buoy, 25 feet.	End of Long Wharf, N. W. by W.	in 12 feet, low water.
<i>West Caannel for Mattapoisett Harbor after passing West Island Ledge Buoy.</i>					
Gravel Island (South end)	Black	1	Spar buoy, 20 feet.	Cormorant Rocks, S. S. W.	in 6 feet, low-water.
Lone Rock	Black	3	" " 25 " "	Gallatin Rock buoy, S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	" 12 " "
<i>To mark the entrance to Sippican Harbor after passing Bobel Ledge.</i>					
Bobel Ledge	Black	1	Spar buoy, 35 feet.	Nye's Ledge buoy, S. W.; Angelica Point, S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	in 15 feet, low-water.
Bird Island light	White		Tower 29 feet high, revolving light. ...	Eastern side of entrance to the Harbor.	
Charles Neck	Black	3	Spar buoy, 40 feet.	Bird's Island light, S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	in 18 feet, low-water.
Black Rock	Black	5	" " 30 "	Charles Neck buoy, S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	" 12 " "
Ram Island Point	Red	2	" " 25 " "	Black Rock buoy, S. by W.	" 12 " "
<i>Going into Wareham Harbor after passing Bird Island Light.</i>					
Bird Island	Black	1	Spar buoy, 40 feet.	Wing's Cove buoy, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	in 18 feet, low-water.
Dry Ledge	Red	2	" " 35 "	Great Flats buoy, N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	" 15 " "
Wing's Cove	Black	3	" " 40 "	Bird Island buoy, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	" 18 " "
Great Flats	Red	4	" " 30 "	Yantic R. flat buoy, N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	" 12 " "
Yantic River Flat	Black	5	" " 40 "	Middle Ledge S. W. buoy, N. E. by N.	" 14 " "
Middle Ledge, S. W. part	Red	6	" " 40 "	Cromasset Pt. Ledge S. W. buoy, N. E. by E.	" 12 " "
Cromasset Pt. Ledge, S. W. part	Black	7	" " 40 "	Middle Ledge N. E. buoy, E.	" 12 " "
Middle Ledge, N. E. part	Red	8	" " 40 "	Cromasset Pt. Ledge S. W. buoy, W.	" 12 " "
Cromasset Pt. Ledge, N. E. part	Black	9	" " 40 "	S. W. by W.	" 12 " "
Fox Rocks	Black	11	" " 40 "	Middle Ledge S. W. buoy, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	" 12 " "
Swift's Flats, lower part	Black	13	" " 40 "	Swift's Flats upper buoy, S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.	" 9 " "
Do. do. upper part	Black	15	" " 40 "	Lower buoy, N. N. E. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.	" 9 " "
Harlow's Rocks	Black	17	" " 40 "	Cornet Point, S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	" 4 " "

NAME OF STATION.

COLOR.

NO.

DESCRIPTION.

BEARINGS FROM BUOY OR BEACON.

REMARKS.

Lower middle	Red	12	Spar buoy, 20 feet.	Turn of Channel buoy, S. by W.	in 6 feet, low-water.
Upper Middle	Red	11	" " 40 "	Lower Middle buoy, S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	" 6 " "
Harlow's Rocks	Red	16	" " 40 "	Upper Middle buoy, S. by W.	" 4 " "

NAME OF STATION.	COLOR.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	BEARINGS FROM BUOY OR REASON.	REMARKS.
Yantic River Flat.....	Black.....	3	"	Cromasset Pt. Ledge S.W. buoy, N.E. by E.....	" 12 "
Middle Ledge, S.W. part.....	Red.....	6	"	"	" 12 "
Cromasset Pt. Ledge, S.W. part.....	Red.....	7	"	Middle Ledge N.E. buoy, E.....	" 12 "
Middle Ledge, N.E. part.....	Red.....	8	"	Cromasset Pt. Ledge S.W. buoy, W.....	" 12 "
Cromasset Pt. Ledge, N.E. part.....	Black.....	9	"	" S.W. by W.....	" 12 "
Fox Rocks.....	Black.....	11	"	Middle Ledge S.W. buoy, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.....	" 12 "
Switt's Flats, lower part.....	Black.....	13	"	Switt's Flats upper buoy, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.....	" 9 "
do, upper part.....	Black.....	14	"	Switt's Flats buoy, N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.....	" 9 "
do.....	Black.....	15	"	Cromasset Pt. N. N. E.....	" 9 "
do.....	Black.....	16	"	Cromasset Pt. N. N. E.....	" 9 "
do.....	Black.....	17	"	"	" 9 "
do.....	Black.....	18	"	"	" 9 "
Lower middle.....	Red.....	12	Spar buoy, 20 feet..	Turn of Channel buoy, S. by W.....	in 6 feet, low-water.
Upper Middle.....	Red.....	11	"	Lower Middle buoy, S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 6 "
Harlow's Rocks.....	Red.....	16	"	Upper Middle buoy, S. by W.....	" 4 "
Wing's Neck light.....	White.....		House with lantern on top, fixed light.	Bird Island light, W.S.W.....	in 15 feet, low-water.
Abial's Ledge.....	Black.....	1	Spar buoy, 35 feet..	" W.S.W.....	" 10 "
Wing's Flats.....	Black.....	3	"	Fishing Rock buoy, N.E. by N.....	" 8 "
Tobey's Island.....	Red.....	2	"	Fishing Rock buoy, N.....	" 6 "
Cow Rock Ledge.....	Red.....	4	"	Tobey's Island buoy, S.W. by S.....	" 6 "
Fishing Rock.....	Red.....	6	"	Cedar Tree Rock buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 5 "
Mashing Flat.....	Black.....	5	"	Hog Island Flat buoy, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.....	" 6 "
Cedar Tree Rock.....	Red.....	8	"	Mashine Flat buoy.....	" 6 "
Hog Island Flat.....	Black.....	7	"	Sial's Point buoy, N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.....	" 5 "
Aravam Point Rock.....	Red.....	10	"	Turn of Channel buoy, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 5 "
Sial's Point.....	Black.....	9	"	Hog Island Flat buoy, S.S.E.....	" 5 "
Turn of the Channel.....	Red.....	12	"	Bourne's Flat buoy, S. by W.....	" 5 "
Middle Ground, lower part.....	Black.....	11	"	Upper Middle Ground buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 5 "
Bourne's Flat.....	Red.....	14	"	Railroad Bridge draw, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 5 "
Middle Ground, upper part.....	Black.....	13	"	Butler's Flat buoy, N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.....	" 7 "
Thorn Tree Rock.....	Red.....	16	"	Butler's Flat buoy, S. by W.....	" 5 "
Butler's Flat.....	Black.....	15	"	Mordecai Flat buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.....	" 5 "
Quahaug Flat.....	Black.....	17	"	End of Ryder's Wharf, N.E. by E.....	" 5 "
Mordecai Flat.....	Red.....	18	"	"	" 5 "
Phinney's Rock.....	Red & black hor. stripes.....		Going into Phinney's Passage between Tobey's Island and Cow Rock buoy. Spar buoy, 20 feet..	Cow Rock buoy, N. by W.....	in 7 feet water.
Phinney's Ledge.....	Red.....		Going into Back River after passing Cow Rock buoy.	"	"
Phinney's Point.....	Red.....		"	"	"
West Point.....	Red.....		"	"	"
East Point.....	Black.....		"	"	"

For entering Sandwich Harbor and Monumet River after passing Wing's Neck Light.

White.

House with lantern on top, fixed light.

On East side of entrance to Sandwich.

Bird Island light, W.S.W.

Fishing Rock buoy, N.E. by N.

Tobey's Island buoy, S.W. by S.

Cedar Tree Rock buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Hog Island Flat buoy, N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Mashine Flat buoy.

Sial's Point buoy, N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Turn of Channel buoy, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Hog Island Flat buoy, S.S.E.

Bourne's Flat buoy, S. by W.

Upper Middle Ground buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Railroad Bridge draw, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Butler's Flat buoy, N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Butler's Flat buoy, S. by W.

Mordecai Flat buoy, N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

End of Ryder's Wharf, N.E. by E.

Going into Phinney's Passage between Tobey's Island and Cow Rock buoy.

Spar buoy, 20 feet..

Cow Rock buoy, N. by W.

Going into Back River after passing Cow Rock buoy.

Spar buoy, 20 feet..

Fishing Rock buoy, W. by N.

" S.W. by W.

Going into Quisset Harbor after passing Woecket buoy, Wing's and Wood's Hole.

Spar buoy, 25 feet..

Bird Island light, N. by W.

" Wing's Neck light, N. by W.

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

" "

Group of Islands beyond and to the East of Hatteras

NAME OF STATION	DATE	DEPTH	TEMPERATURE	WIND	WEATHER	REMARKS
Hamblin's Point
Great Marsh Ledge
Great Marsh Ledge
Hog Island Ledge
Hog Island Point
Soule Point Ledge
Nye's Point Ledge
Nye's Point
Catawunt Ledge, South part
Catawunt Ledge, North part

Block 1st
Point Jim
Block 1st
Whole 1st
Brenton's
South part
Highest part
Brenton's

BLACK ISLAND. Two light houses are erected on the N W point of Black Island, showing fixed lights, bearing N and S, distant 2½ feet from each other, and elevated 10 feet above the level of the sea. From the point extending into the sea, nearly on N E course, is a shoal, making it dangerous for a vessel to pass within 5 miles of the light. From the shoal, Mount Point light house bears S W, by W, 3 W. Point Judith light house, N E, by N. Watch Hill light house, W N W, by Clay Head, Black Island, S E, by E. Rocks of Clay Head, S E, by E, 3 E, and the S W part of Black Island, S S W, 3 W.

The two lights cannot be made separate when to the Northward, unless in a poor moon, when Point Judith light N E, when they appear like the light of a steam boat.

Vessels coming from the Southward, or South and Westward, will make Black Island, and give it a berth of about one mile, on the East and West sides. The two lights situated on the N W point of this island, are so near together, they appear as one light, and you are within 2 and 4 miles of them. On the N W point, a shoal makes the N E, which renders it dangerous for large ships to pass within two miles of the lights. Point Judith light bears from these lights N E, ½ N, distant 14 miles. Vessels making Point Judith, follow the direction—*to sailing into Newport.*

From the S E part of Black Island to Beaver Tail light house, the course is, by light house E ½ E, and the distance 10 miles, about midway between them there are 3 fathoms water. If you are on the West side of Black Island, with the body of the island bearing E N E, in 5 or 10 fathoms water, your course to Point Judith light is, E, by E, about 2 leagues. This point appears like a narrow head, and is partly hid, between Black Island and the point there are from 10 to 11 fathoms water, except a small shoal ground, which, in thick weather, is often a good departure, only 4 or 5 fathoms bearing about W, by S, from Point Judith light, distant 4 miles. From Point Judith when not more than a quarter of a mile from the point to Rhode Island Harbor, your course is N, and the distance is about 5 miles. When in 11 fathoms water, Point Judith light bearing W, or W, by N, the course to Rhode Island Harbor is, E, by N, ½ N, and the distance to the light house 2 leagues. The light house, together with the Bumpkins, must be left on your port hand, it stands on the south part of a small island. This point is called the Beaver's Tail, and is about 2 leagues distant from Point Judith.

POINT BEAVER TAIL LIGHT is a revolving light, 6½ feet above the sea, to distinguish it from Beaver Tail light, which is a fixed light. The distance from the light house to the water mark is as follows: E, from the light house to high water mark, 12 rods; S E, 14 rods; S, 14 rods; W, 14 rods, which is the extreme part of the shoal, to which a good berth should be given. The light on Point Judith bears S W, ½ S, the same distant from Beaver Tail light house. Point Judith light may be distinguished from Watch Hill light, by the light not wholly disappearing when within 3 leagues of it. High water, ½, rise 3 feet.

NEWPORT HARBOR. Commencement Island lies about 4 miles West of Newport, the South end of which (called the Beaver's Tail, on which Newport light house stands) extends about as far South as the South end of Rhode Island. The light house on Commencement Island bears N 60° E from the light on Commencement Island, and Kettle Island bears N E. The East shore forms the West part of Newport Harbor. The ground the light house stands upon is about 19 feet above the surface of the sea at high water. From the ground to the top of the cornice are 60 feet, round which is a gallery, and within that stands the lantern, which is about 11 feet high, and 6 feet in diameter. It contains a fixed light. High water, ½, rise 4 feet.

A small rock lies South of Beaver Tail, called Newton Rock, on which it bears, if there be any sea, distant 200 yards from the light house. S W from the Rock, in 60 feet water, is a black and red horizontal striped buoy, Beaver Tail light bearing N E. The rock is about midway between the light and the buoy.

The following are the bearings by compass, from Beaver Tail light house, of several remarkable places, together with the distances, viz: [1 or 1½, in D 50, about 9 W.]

Black Island (S E point)	S W	by S ½ S
Point Judith light	S W	½ S, distant 2 leagues
Black Island (N E point)	S W	½ S, or S W by S, nearly
Whale Reef	W	½ S
Brenon's Rock	E, S E	½ E
South point of Rhode Island	E	½ S
Highest part of Castle Hill	E, N E	½ E
Brenon's Point	S, E	by E

Fort on Goat Island..... E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
 South-eastermost Dumping..... N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.
 Kettle Bottom..... N.E.
 Newton's Rock..... S., near 200 yards.
 N. B. The anchoring place between Newport and Coaster's Harbor, N.E. by E.

Brenton's Reef.

BRENTON'S REEF.—Brenton's Reef extends about one mile S. by W. from the main shore, on the Eastern side of the entrance; some portions of it are bare at low-tide, and may at all times be seen breaking, with a little motion of the sea. A buoy has been moored on the extreme S.W. part of the reef, in $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms at low spring-tides; it is a spar painted red, the top of which is 25 feet above the level of the sea, and may be seen in clear weather from 3 to 4 miles. Point Judith light-house bears from the buoy S.W. by W., distant 9 miles; Beaver Tail light-house, W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 2 miles; Seaconset Rocks, E. by S., 8 miles; Castle Hill, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., one mile. The buoy may be heared on all sides within a cable's length, but vessels should not pass to the Northward of it, unless well acquainted.

There is a light-ship, showing 2 white lights, off Brenton's Reef, having the following bearings, viz.:

Point Judith light-house..... S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.
 Beaver Tail light-house..... N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant.
 Buoy on end of Brenton's Reef..... N.E. by E.

Fort Dumping N. by E., just open with Castle Hill Point; 13 fathoms water at half-tide; bottom fine gray sand, and there is plenty of water between the light-ship and the buoy on the South point of Brenton's Reef.

Newport Harbor.

NEWPORT HARBOR.—Bound into Newport, it is only necessary to give the shores on either side a berth of one-sixth of a mile, as they are very bold. If you draw over 10 feet water, after passing Beaver Tail light, which is a fixed light, 96 feet above the sea, you steer N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 4 miles, for the light on the North point of Goat Island. You can pass within a short distance of the light, and anchor in the harbor to the North of the Long Wharf, in $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

If you have 10 feet or less, when past Fort Adams, steer S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. seven-eighths of a mile for the black buoy off the South point of Goat Island, which bears on the port hand. After passing the buoy, steer N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., one-quarter of a mile, until under the lee of Goat Island, and anchor in 12 feet water.

Lime Rock light.

If night, after passing Fort Adams, steer for the light on Lime Rock, which is a fixed light, elevated 30 feet above mean low-water, and when past Goat Island follow the above directions.

Goat Island light.

GOAT ISLAND, opposite the town of Newport, about 4 miles N.E. from Beaver Tail light, has a light house on the extreme North end of the breakwater, containing a fixed light, 33 feet above the sea, from which the following bearings have been taken:—Beaver Tail light-house, S.W., distant 4 miles; West shore of Castle Hill, S.W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; South Dumping Rock, S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; Conanicut Ferry, W., 24 miles; Gull Rock, N.N.W.

You must take care to avoid the rocks which lie off South from Castle Hill, some of which are above water. Castle Hill is on the East side of Rhode Island Harbor.

Coming from the Eastward, to clear Brenton's Reef, bring Beaver Tail light to bear W.N.W., and steer for it until you see Goat Island light from the deck, which will then bear N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; then run for Goat Island light until it bears E., (or continue your course until it bears E.S.E.) at the same time keeping Beaver Tail light bearing S.W. by W., and anchor in 7 to 9 fathoms, good bottom. In coming from the West, after passing Point Judith, on which is a revolving light, steer N.E. by N., until you draw up with Beaver Tail light, to which giving a berth, run for Goat Island light, and anchor as above indicated.

Vessels coming from the Westward through Long Island Sound, bound to Rhode Island, will leave Fisher's Island on the port hand, and steer E. by N., which will carry them to Point Judith, keeping in not less than 10 fathoms water, giving the point a berth of one mile, when you will see Beaver Tail light bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 6 miles; steer for it, leaving it on your port hand; you will then steer for Goat Island light, which bears from Beaver Tail light N.E., distant about 4 miles; keeping the latter bearing S.W. by W. until you bring Goat Island light to bear E. or E.S.E. and anchor in from 7 to 9 fathoms water, good holding-ground.

Narragansett Bay lies between Conanicut Island and the main. Your course in about North, taking care to avoid Whale Rock; you may pass in on either side, and anchor where you please. From Beaver Tail light to Gay Head, on Martha's Vineyard Island, the course is E.S.E., and the distance 26 miles.

If, a
 dence
 your s
 league
 fixed li
 quarter
 Warwi
 anchor
 you cho
 In en
 which t
 mile, w
 Warwi
 shows s
 Island l
 going in
 BUO
 on Sade
 passage
 A spin
 the Nort
 One ro
 you leav
 One of
 which yo
 One bl
 which yo
 One sp
 the Nort
 A spin
 PRI
 fixed, 30
 Island, w
 A beac
 leave on
 At Plum
 Island lig
 give a be
 Brig Le
 in 10 feet
 Manna
 light-hou
 proper dir
 A dolph
 formerly p
 NEWP
 middle of
 Prudence Isl
 small bert
 From th
 may be pa
 leaving Pr
 your port
 Neck high
 Warwick
 buoy on Pr
 as to bring
 which has
 and 9 mile
 pyramid, th
 with a wh
 leaving it c
 take, both
 pyramid li
 starboard h
 BRISTOL
 Warwick l

If, after passing Point Judith, as before directed, you wish to proceed towards Providence through the West Passage, your course is N. E., leaving Beaver Tail light on your starboard hand, half a mile distant, when your course will be N. by W., $1\frac{1}{2}$ league, to Dutch Island light, (erected on the South part of the island, showing a fixed light 50 feet above the sea,) which you also leave on your starboard hand, one-quarter of a mile distant, from which you steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 14 miles, for the light on Warwick Neck, leaving it on the port hand, one-quarter of a mile, where you may anchor in 3 fathoms water, as it is not safe to proceed further without a pilot, unless you choose to depend on finding the channel, which is marked out by stakes.

In entering this passage, keep nearest Cominicut Island, to avoid the Whale Rock, which bears from Beaver Tail light S. $82^{\circ} 30'$ W., distant about three-fourths of a mile, with some scattering rocks North and South of it.

Warwick Neck light-house is erected on the South part of Warwick Neck, and shows a fixed light, 54 feet above the sea. A spar buoy has been placed on Long Island Point, off Warwick Harbor, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant, which must be left on the port hand going into East Greenwich.

BUOYS AND SPINDLES PLACED AT NEWPORT HARBOR.—A spindle buoy on Saddle Rock S. E., Eastward of Rose Island, on either side of which there is a passage.

A spindle with a ball, on a rock at the South end of the island, which you leave to the Northward.

One red buoy, with a cross, on Dyer's Reef, South part of Coaster's Harbor, which you leave on the starboard hand.

One on the ledge off the Bishop's Reef, called the Triangle Rock, on either side of which you may pass, giving the buoy a berth.

One black spar buoy at the South, and one at the North end of Gull Rocks, both of which you pass to the Eastward.

One spar buoy on Providence Point, which is the North end of Prudence Island, to the Northward of which is the main channel.

A spindle on the Half-way Rock, which you can pass on either side.

PRUDENCE ISLAND.—A light on Sandy Point, East side of Prudence Island, fixed, 30 feet above the sea. A black buoy on the S. E. part of the shoal off Hog Island, which you leave on the port hand going in.

A beacon on the North end of Rhode Island, South of Bristol Neck, which you leave on the starboard hand going in.

At Plum Beach a can buoy painted black, in 14 feet at low-tide, bears from Dutch Island light E. by N. Vessels bound up the bay must leave it on the port hand, and give a berth of one cable's length, and continue the course up the bay.

Brig Ledge, off Wickford, a spar buoy painted black and white perpendicular stripes, in 10 feet at low-water.

Manna Rock, a spar buoy painted red. The above buoy bears from Poplar Point light-house E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. These buoys are in a range, and the channel varying; no proper directions can be given.

A dolphin has been placed on Long Bed, in Providence River, in lieu of the buoy formerly placed there.

NEWPORT TO PROVIDENCE.—Pass Half-way Rock, which lies nearly in the middle of the river, about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Newport, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the South end of Prudence Island; there is a passage on both sides of the rock. West from Prudence Island lies Hope Island, having a passage all round, giving the N. E. end a small berth.

From the Triangle Rock, which lies off the Bishop Rocks, on which is a buoy that may be passed on either side, to Warwick Neck light, the course is N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. After leaving Prudence Island, 3 miles N. E. by N. from Warwick Neck light, you pass on your port hand a spar buoy, which you may go very close to. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Warwick Neck light lies a spar buoy, which you leave on the starboard hand. When Warwick Neck light bears W., steer N. N. E. for Nyatt Point light, leaving the spar buoy on Providence Point on the starboard hand, and running so far to the Eastward as to bring Prudence Island to bear South, by which you leave the Middle Ground, which has a buoy on it on the port hand. Nyatt Point light is on the starboard hand, and 9 miles from Providence. Soon after passing the light you come up with a pyramid, directly opposite the village of Patuxent, the base of which is painted black, with a white top, erected on a ledge of rocks, which you may approach very near, leaving it on the port hand. At a short distance you come to another pyramid and a stake, both of which you leave on your port hand. One-fourth of a mile from the last pyramid lie Lovett's Rocks, having a spar buoy on them, which must be left on the starboard hand, going very near to them.

BRISTOL HARBOR.—Bristol Harbor lies 9 miles from Newport, and East of Bristol Warwick light. At the mouth of the harbor lies Castle Island, having a pyramid on

it, which is left on the starboard hand, and a red spar on the port, steering N E when entering.

Beaver Tail light and the Sound

BEAVER TAIL LIGHT AND THROUGH THE SOUND. The first course from the light house on Beaver Tail is S W by S, distant 2 leagues, to Point Judith light; thence from Point Judith light through the Race to Little Gull light, the course is W by S, 14 leagues distant, leaving Watch Hill Point light, Stonington light, and Fisher's Island on your starboard hand, and Little Gull light on your port hand.

Watch Hill light is situated on Watch Hill, at the entrance of Fisher's Island Sound. The light is fixed, 62 feet above mean low water.

Stonington light

STONINGTON LIGHT HOFF SE shows a fixed light, 50 feet above the sea, on the extreme point of land at Stonington, and bears from Watch Hill Point light house, N W by W, 2 miles distant. From Napatree Point, on which there is a red conical buoy, No. 1, N N W by W, 1 mile, from Catumbsett Rock spindle, N, 2 miles. Wapopen, N by E, 1 E, 2 miles; Lattimer's Reef, on which there is a black and red stripe buoy, N E by E, 1 mile; Wampusssett Shoal, on which there is a red buoy, No. 6, E by N, 3 miles; North Dumpling, E by N, 1/2 N, 5 miles distant. High water 3/4 mile, rise 2 feet.

Stonington Harbor and Fisher's Island

STONINGTON HARBOR AND FISHER'S ISLAND. If off the Southern part of Fisher's Island, being the highest steeples in Stonington open to the East, you will see a light house, and steer for it N 6 E, until Watch Hill bears East, when you will have passed through Land's Channel, which is between Wapopen Light, Spout, and the spindle of Catumbsett; you will then be in 12 to 14 fathoms water, then steer North westerly to clear the shoal water extending from Bartlett's Reef, the light bears N by E, when you may steer directly for the light house, and be clear of the harbor.

If you should be to the Eastward of Watch Hill light, and bound through Fisher's Island Sound, give the light a berth of one third of a mile, and steer W N, until the light on Stonington Point ranges with the highest steeples in the town, when you may steer as above directed into Stonington; or, if bound West, you may come on your course on, passing the red and black striped buoy on Lattimer's Reef on your starboard hand, about 150 yards off, until Morgan's Point light bears N 1/2 N, when a West by S course will lead you in a fair way for the Sound. In so steering, you will pass Fort Cross Shoal and Ram Island Reef on your starboard hand, and Catumbsett, Napatree Rock, Fox's Middle, and West Clumps on your port hand. If you wish to go through the Southern Channel, you will, on passing Lattimer's Reef, continue on your W 1/2 N course, until Stonington light bears E N, and then by use of Ram Island N W, when you may steer W S W, and pass clear between the North and South Dumplings, which are two small islets of a rocky nature. You see them plain at all distances, and in a fair way for the Sound. The North Dumpling is high at, except on the East side. There is on it a fixed light 62 feet above the sea.

North Dumpling

NORTH DUMPLING, which just washes, lies without Lattimer's Reef. White's Key light is at a short distance East of Lattimer's Reef buoy.

South Dumpling

SOUTH DUMPLING, the Dalrymple's and Fort Hummock, is the West Harbor of Fisher's Island, where there is good anchorage in 24 fathoms, soft bottom. The Hummock bears N and the West point of the harbor W N W. Ram Island Reef, on which is a small house, south of the house on Ram Island, distant about one third of a mile. There is a very narrow passage between of 5 fathoms water. Potter's Reef lies N W by W from the North Dumpling, distant one mile. Between them there is a fine passage, free from anchorage; this reef is on a small extent, and lies on it a spindle which may be passed with a berth on either side. W 1/2 S from Ram Island, on the light way to Potter's Reef, is the extreme point of Groton Long Reef. This is a conspicuous point of Fisher's Island Sound, and may be known by being clear of of trees at the South end; it is not to be approached from the South nearer than half a mile. A black and red striped buoy, on which there is a red spar buoy, No. 15, lies West of Groton Long Reef, and N E of Potter's Reef. Vessels should avoid going much to the West of Potter's Reef.

There is good anchorage to the East of Groton Long Point, in 24 fathoms, or so near one third of a mile off shore.

After you have passed Fisher's Island Sound, you should be careful to clear the South Dumpling in range with the N E point of Fisher's Island, to clear the Long Rocks, which form the South point of Bartlett's Reef, on which there is a buoy. The Two Tree Island bears N by W, or Little Gull N by E, you are past this point, and may follow the general directions up the Sound.

If bound through from the Westward, you should not go to the Southward of the South Dumpling, but should, after passing either between the Dumplings, or North

then, I
Brook
It is
the hon
Reef or
one thin
bay, or
distant
Watch
Hill
The s
rid way
On lat
Fisher
proof of
but it sh
lion shou
The C
apors for
which is
and is als
E. N. E. C
A part
on, and C
Vessels be
a berth of
house. C
Napatree I
Of the s
stripes on
may pass
bearing S
west force
A fair
op. The
Race Ro
above the
the light be
Watch H
ble's long
above the
om the W
Napatree
et above
ill light be
E. N. E. C
nt, depth
thoms, and
on the Far
oy on the
em follow
LONG IS
stom part
me of Co
y to the so
as a fixed
You must
W S W
the
course
e of the
London
d's west
Island I
d. distan
al. off Cas
re's a high
day man
90

them, bring Morgan's Point light to bear N N E. 1 N., and steer E 4 S., until the lighthouse bears S., when you may steer for the anchorage.

If you wish to pass through the Sound, when Stonington light bears E N E., and the buoy on Ram Island N W., steer E 4 S. for Watch Hill light, leaving Lattimer's Reef on your port hand, and giving Napatree Point and Watch Hill Point a berth of one third of a mile, leaving Watch Hill Reef, on the East end of which is a spar buoy, on your starboard hand. This buoy bears from Watch Hill light S S W. 4 W., distant about two thirds of a mile. A rock, with 6 feet water on it, lies South from Watch Hill Point, distant about one eighth of a mile.

High water 9h. 50m., rise 2 feet

The spindles on Lighthouse, Turner's, Watch Hill, and Lattimer's Reef, having been carried away by the ice, the positions of the three first have been marked by spar buoys. On Lattimer's Reef is placed a can buoy painted black and red horizontal stripes.

Fisher's Island Sound is perfectly safe with the fair going directions, and to be preferred if bound East on the flood, or West with an ebb tide, to going through the Race, but it should not be attempted without a leading wind, by strangers, and great attention should be paid to the lead.

The Pel grass shoals lie between Ram Island and Stonington light, and extend in spurs for some distance, the biggest of these shoals lie South of the White Rock, Shoals, which is E N E. from Ram Island, half way to the light house on Stonington Point, and is always conspicuous; but you are clear of them when Stonington light bears E N E. On them is a light vessel and a red spar buoy, No. 10.

A spar buoy, painted black, is moored on the Middle Ground of the harbor of Stonington, in 10 feet water at low tide, and Stonington light house S. by W., one mile distant. Vessels bound into Stonington Harbor, of a larger draft than 12 feet, must give the buoy a berth of one fourth of a mile on the starboard hand, and steer N. by E. for the light house. East end of Fisher's Island from the buoy S. W. by S. 2 S., distant 2 miles; Napatree Point, S. E. by S., 4 miles.

On the S. E. part of Butler's Reef, there is a light vessel painted black, with white stripes on her bulwarks, and showing 2 lights, 29 and 35 feet above the sea. A spar buoy painted black is also moored upon it in 9 feet water. Stonington light house bears on it S. by E., one quarter of a mile distant. Vessels bound to Pawcatuck River must leave this buoy on the starboard hand.

A Pel Rock (mouth of Pawcatuck River) is an iron spindle with a log upon the top. It bears from Stonington light house E. by S.

Race Rock buoy is a spar painted black, with a red top, the top of which is 4 1/2 feet above the level of the sea. It is moored in 2 1/2 fathoms at low tides, and bears from the light house on Watch Hill South, one quarter of a mile.

Watch Hill Reef buoy is a spar, painted black, moored E. from the reef about one mile's length, in 21 feet of water at low tides, the top of which is elevated 10 feet above the level of the sea, and may be seen in clear weather 3 miles. This buoy bears from the Watch Hill light house, S. by W. 4 W., 1/4 mile.

Napatree Point buoy is a spar painted red, with a white top, which is elevated 13 feet above the sea, moored in 24 feet of water at low tides, and bears from Watch Hill light house W. by N., 2 1/2 miles. Napatree Point bears from the buoy N. by E. about quarter of a mile. Watch Hill Reef buoy bears E. S. E., about 2 miles distant, depth of water between Race Rock buoy and Watch Hill Reef buoy 6, 5, and 4 fathoms, and 3 fathoms may be found within one cable's length of either buoy. Vessels on the Eastward who intend going through Fisher's Sound, should leave Race Rock buoy on the starboard hand, and Watch Hill Reef buoy on the port hand, after passing should follow the directions.

LONG ISLAND SOUND. [Magnetic variation, in 1850, Western part, 6 W.; eastern part, 8 W.] Little Gull light is situated on Little Gull Island, at the entrance of Long Island Sound, through the Race. This light may be considered as the light to the sound. The lantern is elevated 44 feet above the level of the sea, and can be seen 15 miles distant. High water 9h. 48m., rise 2 feet 9 inches.

You must be careful to avoid a reef which runs off from the West of Fisher's Island S. W. W., towards Race Rock, on which is a spindle, distant half a mile from the island, which you must leave on your starboard hand, and continue your course until the Little Gull is South of you, if the tide should be flood, about one third of the tide should be ebb, you should, as soon as the Little Gull bears West, and the Ledge light in range with the highest steeple in the town, (N. 2 W. 3 S.) stand by westerly until it is South of you 2 miles, when you may steer W. for Ledge Island light, elevated 98 feet above the level of the sea, which exhibits a fixed light 8 leagues, on which course you should be careful to avoid the Long Island Point, which extends East and West 5 miles. Off Cornfield Point there is a light vessel to mark this shoal. She is sloop rigged, and has a square eye and a day mark, and is moored in 7 1/2 fathoms, south of the Ledge Point bearing N

High water
Marks
changed

Spar buoy

Folly Rocks
spindle
Race Rock
buoy

Watch Hill
Reef buoy

Napatree
Point buoy

Little Gull
light

High water

Walkner's
land
at
Cornfield
Point
light ship

and Faulkner's Island light S.E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. Should you make the above course, you will, when off Cornfield Point, be $\frac{1}{2}$ mile South of the shoalest part. This shoal is very narrow, and as you approach it, you will shoalen your water from 12 to 2 fathoms very suddenly. You should in the night-time come no nearer to Faulkner's Island, when North of you, than 11 fathoms, (three-fourths of a mile distant) when you may steer S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. for Old Field Point light, 8 leagues, which carries you to the South of the Middle Ground, on the South end of which there is a light-ship.

*Middle
Ground
light-ship.
Old Field
Point light.*

The light-house on Old Field Point shows a fixed light, elevated 67 feet above the sea. It bears from Eaton's Neck light E., 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; from Stratford light S. 9° W., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; from Black Rock light, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 11 miles distant; from New Haven light, S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant.

You should come no nearer Old Field Point than 8 fathoms, (distant half a mile,) in the night; and when it bears South of you, steer W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., 17 miles, which will take you to the North of Lloyd's Neck, in 13 fathoms water, leaving Norwalk light, which is revolving, on your starboard hand, and Huntington light (on Eaton's Neck) on your port hand, from whence you may steer S. 66° W., which will take you between Sands' Point and Execution Rocks lights, on the latter of which, on the East end, are two spar buoys, red and black horizontal stripes, one on East and one on West end, both in 18 feet water. Off Sands' Point is a black spar buoy, No. 9, in 21 feet water. If when up with Faulkner's Island, you should prefer going to the North of the Middle Ground, steer W. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. for Stratford light, 20 miles, and giving it a berth of half a mile, in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, steer S. 66° W., for Sands' Point light-house,

*Execution
Rocks buoy.
Sands' Point
buoy.*

*Eaton's
Neck light.*

Eaton's Neck light-house, fronting from the East round North to the South-west, is elevated 138 feet above the level of the sea, and shows a fixed light. It bears S. 5° 15' E. from Norwalk light, distant 5 miles and nine-tenths. A reef extends from the light N.N.E., half a mile, on which are a number of rocks. High-water 11h. 1m. rise 9 feet 2 inches.

Vessels should not come nearer the shore than three-fourths of a mile, when the light bears between West and South. On the West side the shore is sandy and pretty bold.

*Sands'
Point light.*

Sands' Point light-house is N. 12° 30' E. from Throg's Point light, distant 1 mile and six-tenths; it is 53 feet above the level of the sea, and is revolving, showing a flash once in 30 seconds. The rocks extend from the shore opposite the light N.W. one-eighth of a mile. High-water 11h. 12m., rise 8 feet 7 inches.

*Stratford
light.*

Stratford light-house contains a revolving light, 53 feet above the sea. The revolution is such as to exhibit the light once in 70 seconds. From it Old Field Point light on Long Island, bears S. 9° W.; New Haven light, N. 63° E., 10 miles distant; Middle Ground, S. 5° W., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant; Black Rock light, W.

In case of flood-tide and Southerly wind, when you come through the Race, your course should be W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., until you come up with Old Field Point light, distant 12 leagues, taking care to allow for the tide, which runs very strong, and flows on the full and change days of the moon until 11 o'clock. In coming up with Old Field Point light, you should not bring it to bear to the West of W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., on account of shoal off Mount Misery; or if in the daytime, keep Crane Neck, which is a bluff, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the West of the light, open clear of the light, and pass the point in 8 fathoms as above directed.

If a ship could have a fair departure from the middle of the Race, and is compelled to run in a dark night, or in thick weather, the best course would be West, 15 leagues towards Stratford light, as it would afford the largest run on any one course, and made good will carry you $\frac{1}{2}$ mile South of Stratford Point light, in 6 fathoms water, and $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the North of the Middle Ground; on this course you will leave Sands' Point, Faulkner's Island, and New Haven lights on your starboard hand, Plum Island light on your port hand, and will pass 3 miles South of Faulkner's Island, in 15 fathoms water. When up with Stratford light, and it bears North, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant, your course to Sands' Point light is W.S.W., 11 leagues. West of Stratford light is Point-no-Point, which is shoal for some distance from the shore, but you are clear of it when Black Rock light bears W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N.

*Plum Island
light.*

Plum Island light is a revolving light, 63 feet above the level of the sea, on the West point of the island.

*Kimberly's
Reef.*

Faulkner's Island light is fixed, varied by flashes, 98 feet above the sea. KIMBERLY'S REEF, on which there are 13 feet water, bears E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. from Faulkner's Island light, distant $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Should you wish to anchor under Faulkner's Island, there is good holding-ground on the East and West side, in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathoms water; but the best place with the wind from the West, is close to the N.E. point of the island, the light-house bearing S. by S., in 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. North from the island a narrow shoal puts off one-quarter of a mile, and is bold to, but you are to the North of it, when the centre of Goose Island bears S.W. by W.; and when the light bears S.E. by E., you may run for it and anchor.

The passage inside of Faulkner's Island is perfectly safe, but you should not, in standing over towards the Connecticut shore, bring Hammonasset Point to the South of East. This point may be known by having two small bluffs at the extremity, and it bears E.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Faulkner's Island, distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles. When standing to the South towards Goose Island, you should be careful of the shoal extending to the North of it, and you are just clear of it when Faulkner's Island light bears E.S.E. and Goose Island S. by W., in 21 fathoms, rocky bottom; after you have passed Goose Island you should keep more to the Southward, to avoid Wheaton's and Brown's Reef, lying off the Thimble Islands, and Branford Reef, which is dry at very low-tides: on this reef is a spindle bearing from Faulkner's Island light W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and from New Haven light, S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles. To the North of Branford Reef there is a good passage, but it should not be attempted by strangers without a favorable opportunity; but in case you should be compelled to navigate, you may, after passing Goose Island, bring the light-house to bear E.S.E. and steer W.N.W. for the Outer Thimble, giving it a berth of 30 or 40 yards, then steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., on which course, if made good, you will keep the outer rock of the Thimble in range with the large hotel on Sachem's Head, astern of you. Vessels of any draft of water may go through this passage, and you will leave Wheaton's Reef, which is one-fourth of a mile S.S.W. from the Outer Thimble, and Brown's Reef, on which there is a buoy on your port hand, and Thimble Buoy to the West of the Thimble, half a mile, and the buoy on the Negro Heads, on your starboard hand; this range takes you within 100 yards of the Negro Head Buoy, and about seven-eighths of a mile North of Branford Reef, when you may steer W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. for Stratford Point. Goose Island is W.S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Faulkner's Island, one mile distant; it is shoal on the East and North sides, and a resting-place for gulls, which are purposely left unmolested, as their noise serves to give notice of your approach to the island in thick weather.

S. W. from Stratford light, distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, is the Middle Ground, which bears from Eaton's Neck light E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Black Rock light, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and from Old Field Point light, N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 5 miles. On this shoal are 2 feet water at low-tide; on the South side is a white spar buoy, and on the North side a blue spar buoy, both in 19 feet water, bearing nearly N. by E. and S. by W. from each other, half a mile distant. You may go on either side of the shoal you please: on the North are from 3 to 11 fathoms, and on the South side from 8 to 14 fathoms water; a mile either to the East or West of this shoal you will have 12 fathoms.

Stratford Point light-vessel is on the Middle Ground. It is straw-colored, and shows two lights, at 32 and 40 feet above the sea, Black Island light bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; Stratford Point light, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

A ledge lies off the N.E. point of Eaton's Neck, three-fourths of a mile from the shore, but after the light bears S.E. the shore is bold to all the way up on the East side of Huntington Bay, where you may anchor in Easterly winds.

Black Rock light is on Fairweather Island, at the entrance of Black Rock Harbor. Black Rock is a fixed light 52 feet above the sea. High-water 11 hours 4 minute; rise 9 feet 1 inch.

In beating up Sound, when Eaton's Neck light bears S.W. by S., you should not stand over to the North shore nearer than to bring Norwalk light to bear W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., on account of the reef which puts off from Cockenoe's Island, E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and which there is a buoy, red and black horizontal stripes. When Goose Island, which is the first island S.W. from Cockenoe's, is West from you, you are South of the reef, here is a passage for small vessels between these islands, but to the West of Goose Island there is no passage, as the reefs extend to the buoy on Green Ledge, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile W. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Norwalk light. W. by S. from Norwalk light, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, is Long Neck Point: there is good anchorage to the Eastward of it when the light bears E. on you, but when you are to the West of Long Neck Point, you should be careful of the reef, which lies S.W. one mile from it, and also of a reef called the Cows, which is S.W. by W. from Long Neck Point, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and South from Shippan Point three-fourths of a mile, on both which there are buoys, and they are bold to until you are close on the rocks. After you pass the Cows, the first point is Greenwich Point, which is bare of trees, and is the S.E. point of a neck of land running into the Sound, the S. point of which is called Flat Neck Point, and covered with trees: the water off these points is shoal. The Easternmost of the Captain's Islands lies S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Flat Neck Point, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant, between which is a fair passage; but in going in you must keep half-way between Flat Neck Point and the island, on account of the rocks extending N.E. from the island and S.E. from the point, and steer North, when Flat Neck bears East you may anchor. The passage between Captain's Island and the main should not be attempted by a stranger. Captain's Islands are three

number, the largest of which is the Westernmost one, which has a light-house on its East end, showing a fixed light, 62 feet above the sea, bearing from Norwalk light

Wheaton's
Brown's, and
Branford's
Reefs.

Thimble
buoy.
Negro Head
buoy.

Middle
Ground
light-ship

Stratford
Point light-
vessel.

Cockenoe's
Island.

Cows Reef.

Captain's
Islands.

Light-house.

W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from Eaton's Neck light, W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and from Sands' Point light, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. You may approach near these islands, but after you have passed them to the West, you should keep at least half a mile from the shore, on account of several rocks and reefs between these islands and Rye Point. High-water 11 hours 1 minute, rise 8 feet 2 inches.

On the South shore of the Sound, after passing Eaton's Point to the Westward, is Lloyd's Neck, the North point of which is low and sandy, East from which is a reef on which there is a buoy, lying off the highest bluff, half a mile from the shore; the reef is very small, and has 3 fathoms close to it. To clear this reef and the Sands' Point, you should not bring Eaton's Neck light to the N. of E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., in passing it. To the West of Lloyd's Neck is Oyster Bay, in standing in towards which you should be careful of the shoal which puts off from the North point of Hog Island, in a N.W. direction, nearly a mile; you are to the North of it when Oak Point is open of a hill on Matinecock Point (S.W. by W.) and Cooper's Bluff, which is the highest up the bay, is open clear of the East point of Hog Island, (S.S.E.) when you may steer S.E. for the Eastern side of the bay, to clear the Middle Ground, and make a harbor either in Cold Spring or Oyster Bay, keeping but a short distance from the shore.

Oyster Bay.

Pulpit Rock.

One mile East of Sands' Point light is the Pulpit, a large rock on the shore, when this rock is between S.S.W. and S. E. from you, you should not bring Sands' Point light to bear W. of S.W., on account of a reef of rocks off it; and in standing to the North, you should, when the light is S. by E. from you, make but short tacks, on account of the Execution Rocks, which lie N.N.W., seven-eighths of a mile, from the light, and also on account of some scattering rocks, one-eighth of a mile from the point. After you pass the point, your course is S.W. for the South point of Hog Island, on which course you pass Success and Gangway Rocks, on both of which are buoys, left on the port hand on the above course, although you may go on either side of them. Success Rock is bare at low-water, and is S.W. from the light-house on Sands' Point about one mile. Gangway Rock has 6 feet of water on it, and is one-sixth of a mile W.N.W. from Success Rock, lying (as its name imports) in mid-channel. The South point of Hart Island has 2 single trees on it, and is bold to. The course from this point to Throg's Point light-house (which stands on the S.E. point of Throg's Neck, and contains a fixed light, 66 feet above the sea) is S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., on which course you will leave the buoy on the Stepping Stones on your port hand, and you may stand over to the Westward, guiding by your lead; but as you come up with the Stepping Stones, which is about half-way, do not bring the trees on Hart Island to bear to the N. of N.N.W., and give Throg's Point a berth of one-eighth of a mile. You may, after passing Throg's Point light, steer West towards Whitestone Point, which is the first point on your port hand, and Old Ferry Point, which is beyond it, on your starboard hand, between which and Throg's Point there is good anchorage. Other bays that put in, to the West of Old Ferry Point, are shoal until you are beyond Waddington's Point, which is opposite Riker's Island. Between Old Ferry and Waddington's Point are Clauson's and Hunt's Points, the former of which has a buoy off it, and both are shoal for a short distance. South of Clauson's Point, and nearly two-thirds over to the Long Island shore, is a reef of rocks, on which there is a buoy, which must be left on the port hand; you open Flushing Bay when you come up with it, and from that channel may continue your course on West from the North point of Riker's Island, which is bold to; you can anchor to the Westward of it in such water as you think proper, with the North point bearing East.

Success Rock.

Gangway Rock.

Old Ferry Point.

EXECUTION ROCKS LIGHT is a white fixed light, 54 feet above the sea. It bears from Sands' Point light N.N.W., distant seven-eighths of a mile; from Throg's Point light, N.E. by N., 5 miles.

The rocks extend one mile in a N.N.E. and S.S.W. direction, and are one-quarter of a mile wide in the broadest part, where the light-house is placed, near the middle of the reef.

Execution Rocks light.

Buoy.

There is a spar buoy with red and black horizontal stripes on the N.E. point of the reef, in 18 feet water, and a similar one on the S.E. part, in 18 feet. High-water 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ m., rise 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

Throg's Point.

THROG'S POINT.—At Throg's Point it is high-water, full and change, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ m., rise 7 feet.

Hell Gate.

HELL GATE.—It is high-water, full and change, at 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ m.

Hart Island.

HART ISLAND affords good anchorage either in Easterly or Westerly winds. To anchor on the East side you may stand towards a barn which is in the bend towards the South part of the island, and anchor in 3 fathoms, the trees bearing S.S.W., distant half a mile. Should you wish to anchor on the West side, between that and City Island, you may haul close round the South part of Hart Island, and anchor West of the trees, in such water as you think proper.

Huntington Bay.

HUNTINGTON BAY has a fair entrance and good ground. There is good anchorage in Lloyd's Harbor, in 2 fathoms water, secure from all winds. To enter

steer S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the light, when it bears N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., until the North point of Lloyd's Harbor, which is a low sand point, is W. from you, when you may steer directly into the harbor, leaving Sandy Point 20 yards on your starboard hand. High-water 11h. 1m., rise 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

In going in or coming out of Lloyd's Harbor, you should be careful of the shoal water which is to the East of the Sandy Point, and on the West side of Huntington Bay.

SHOALS IN THE SOUND.—We will now notice more particularly the shoals in *Shoals in the Sound.*

Long Island Sound.

Hatchett's Reef, to the East of Connecticut River; it bears E. by S. from Saybrook light-house, and S.S.W. from Hatchett's Point, and is dangerous. Between this reef and the shore is Burrows' Rock, lying W.N.W. from it. Strangers should not approach the North shore, on account of these reefs, the bar off Connecticut River, and the shoal off Cornfield Point.

Should you want a pilot to enter Connecticut River, by making a signal off the bar, *Pilots.* they will come on board. The bar extends $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the shore.

To the S.W. of Horton's Point, which is on the Long Island side, and S.E. from Faulkner's light, the water is shoal for the distance of 3 miles, but from thence the shore is bold until you come up with Romoke Point, a distance of 10 miles; at this point you should not come nearer to the shore than two miles until you are West of Wading River, on account of a shoal off the Friar's Head and Herod's Point; after passing Wading River, you may come within half a mile of the shore; till nearly up with Mount Misery, when you should not bring Old Field Point light to bear W. of W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., on account of a shoal already described.

The Friar's Head is a remarkable sand-hill to the East of the Horse and Lion, which resembles the bald head of a friar, it being bare of trees on the top, and the soil white. The Horse and Lion are two small spots in the bank, bare of bushes, which some years ago resembled those animals.

SAYBROOK DIRECTIONS FOR BLACK ROCK HARBOR.—Bring the light on Fairweather *Sailing di-* Island to bear N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and run for it, if it should be in the day-time, when on that *rections.* bearing it will range with a single hill, situated in the interior several miles, which

you must keep in range until you are distant half a mile from the light-house; you will then have passed the spindle on the Cows, and will be in 4 fathoms water, when you may steer N.N.W. until the light bears E. by S., leaving a rock, S. by W. from the light, on which is a buoy, on your starboard hand, when you may anchor. In steering the above courses, you will have 5 fathoms, when up with the spindle on the Cows, and it shoalens gradually. High-water 11h. 2m., rise 6 feet 6 inches.

MONTAUK POINT LIGHT is on the East end of Long Island, bearing W. by S. *Montauk Point light.* S. from the S.W. point of Block Island, 4 leagues distant; from Montauk light-house to the West point of Fisher's Island, N.W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. The light-house contains a fixed light, elevated 160 feet above the level of the sea. High-water 5h. 15m., rise 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. This light will be altered, during the present year, to a first-class Fresnel light, 225 feet above the sea.

BLOCK ISLAND TO GARDNER'S BAY.—Montauk Point, the Easternmost *Block Island to Gardner's Bay.* part of Long Island, is 4 leagues W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the S.W. point of Block Island; on the N.W. point of which are two light-houses; between the Island and the point there are 16 and 18 fathoms water. As you approach the point, you will quickly come into 9, 7, and 5 fathoms water. A flat runs off from the above point, on the outer part of which there are 5 fathoms water, rocky bottom, and S. by W. from the light, 3 miles distant, lies Frisby's Ledge, extending N.W. and S.E. 4 miles, with from 8 to 15 fathoms on it, hard rocky bottom, and deep water very near.

Between Montauk Point and Block Island there is a shoal with only 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms on *Shoal.* its shallowest part, on which the sea breaks in moderate gales from the Southward. It lies nearly half-way between the Point of Montauk and the S.W. part of the island, W. by S. from the latter, and about E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the light-house on Montauk, distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. You suddenly shoal your water from 13 to 6 fathoms on the N.W. side of the shoal, and before you get a second east of the lead, you are over the shallowest part, into 7, 8, 10, and 12, and then into 14 fathoms. The rippling of the tide is very conspicuous when approaching the shoal in fine weather, and the sea breaks on it so in bad weather, that, even in small vessels, it is recommended to avoid coming near it, especially in Southerly or S.W. gales. You will suddenly shoal from 13 to 9 fathoms, and Montauk light bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 8 miles distant, you will have 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The soundings from the shoal towards Montauk are 6, 9, 11, 13, 11, 10, and 9 fathoms, towards the light-house, when it bears from W. to S.W. by W., the bottom is strong; towards the shoal the bottom is coarse sand, and a very strong tide. A shoal runs off from the North side of Block Island 2 miles.

In rounding Montauk, come no nearer than 9 fathoms, or keep the two bluffs, or high parts of the land, (to the Westward of Montauk,) open one of the other, until Willis' Point comes open of Montauk False Point. These marks will carry you clear

*Shagawanock Reef.**Tide.*

of all the shoals, in 3½ and 9 fathoms, and a N. by W. course will then carry you clear of the Shagawanock Reef, which lies N.W. ¼ N., 3½ miles from Montauk light-house, and has 6 feet on its shoalest part, 6 fathoms on the N.E. and N.W. sides, 3 and 4 fathoms on the S.E. and S.W. sides, and 3, 4, and 5 fathoms between the shoal and Montauk False Point. The tide sets strong round Montauk Point; the flood N.E. and ebb to the contrary. At the Shagawanock the flood sets W. by S. and ebb to the contrary. The following bearings were taken when on the Shagawanock, in 6 feet

1. Willis' Point in a line with the Westernmost point of Fort Pond Bay, or the bay closed by the points being brought in a line, S.W. by W. ½ W.

2. Montauk False Point S., about 1½ mile.

3. The White Cliff, or high sand-hills, on the West end of Fisher's Island, called Mount Prospect, N. by W. ¾ W.

4. The Gull Islands N.W., and the bluff sand-cliff of Gardner's Island, W. Montauk False Point is 2 miles N.W. from the light-house. Willis' Point is the Easternmost point of Fort Pond Bay.

In rounding Montauk in the night (when the land or light can be seen) with westerly gales, you may anchor when the light-house bears S.W. by S., in 8 or 9 fathoms, course sand. Having brought Montauk to the Southward of West, the weather thick, you cannot clearly ascertain the distance you are from the point, the lead must be your guide. Steer as high as W.N.W., until you have got into 9 fathoms. Steer off again into 13, and if you suddenly shoal from 10 to 6, steer off E. by N. until you are in 11 or 12, which suddenly deepens, (as a bank of not more than 5½ fathoms extends from the N.E. reef to the Shagawanock,) and a good lead kept going will prevent you going too near these shoals, by steering off in 12 or 13 fathoms, before you attempt to steer to the Westward, after having sounded in 6 or 7 fathoms. In the day-time, having rounded Montauk, and homed to Gardner's Bay, steer N. by W. until you clearly discover that Fort Pond Bay and the red cliff on the Western point are open of Willis' Point; you may then steer W. by S. for the bluff point of Gardner's Island, and you will pass between the Shagawanock and Middle Ground, or Cerberus Shoal.

Light-house. Middle Ground, or Cerberus Shoal.

On the North point of Gardner's Island there is a fixed light, 29 feet above the sea. The Middle Ground (or Cerberus) is a rocky shoal, having from 2½ to 5 fathoms on the shoalest part; the North and East sides are steep, having 10 and 15 fathoms within half a cable's length of the shoalest part. It extends N. by E. and S. by W. three-quarters of a mile. The South and West sides shoal gradually from 13, to 9, 8, 7, to 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. It lies N.W. ¼ N., 7½ miles, from Montauk light-house; E.S.E. ¼ S., 7 miles, from the Gull light; S.W. by S., 9½ miles, from the light-house on Watch Hill Point; 5½ miles S. by E. ¼ E. from Mount Prospect, or the high sand-hills, on the West end of Fisher's Island. The tide in general makes a great rippling over the shoalest part. To avoid these rocks in the day-time, observe a conspicuous hill, with a notch in its centre, at the back of New London, called Pole's Hill. This kept a ship's length open, either to the Eastward or Westward of Mount Prospect, (or the sand-hills of Fisher's Island,) will keep clear of the rocky shoal, in 10 or 15 fathoms to the Eastward, and in 8 or 9 fathoms to the Westward. The tide sets strong over the shoal. In calm or little winds, ships should anchor before any of the marks or bearings are too near.

Bound for New London, and having brought the Gull light W. by N., and the light on Watch Hill N.E., steer so as to open New London light-house of Fisher's Island, and when the spire of New London church is in one with a gap on Pole's Hill, steering with it in that direction will carry you between the Race Rock (on which is a spindle or beacon) and the Middle Race Rock, on which are 17 feet at half flood, and lies about half-way from the Race Beacon and the Gull light; or you may bring New London light-house a sail's breadth to the Eastward of the church spire, bearing 2½ 5° (or 5°) which will carry you to the Westward of the Middle Race Rock, or between that and the Gull light-house. You may then steer direct for New London light-house.

*Race Rock spindle**Reef.*

About 3 miles within Montauk Point, 1½ mile from the shore, lies a reef, bearing N.W. ¼ N. from the point, on which there are 6 feet water, which is very dangerous.

S. by W., about 9 miles from Montauk light, is a small fishing-bank, having 8, 11, and 15 fathoms on it, before mentioned.

High-water.

In the offing, between Montauk and Block Island, it is high-water at half-past 9, and change.

Montauk False Point is about 2 miles W.N.W. from the true point. The Shagawanock, or Six-foot Rocky Shoal, lies N., 1½ mile from it, and has been previously described. Willis' Point is on the East side of the entrance of Fort Pond Bay. The bay is very convenient for wooding and watering; the ground is clear and good, and you may anchor in any depth you please. In a large ship you may bring Willis' Point to bear N.E., and even N.E. by N., and then have in the middle about

fathoms water.

The N. With W. marks for Gardner's water.

The ebb

the South York, you

Oysterpo

When g where y

Gull Roc

called "

are 3 fat

ings, viz.

the midd

pear bey

4 W., an

Long Isl

ner's Bay

point of

of the tw

viewed at

Rock. E

to the Gu

veral rock

depth of

On the

Eastward

S.W. side

and as you

anchor w

Ships, i

erve a sig

It is brou

Superb's

third of a

about 200

end, 4, 4'

side, lying

Northward

touching t

to the Nor

into no les

which is a

16 or 17 fe

New Lond

will run yo

ships coin

middle lea

from the N

North side

—Going on

ring the s

light-hous

Island con

S.W. side

Gull 11h, 3

To go to

bring New

the back of

comes a lit

ght-house

to the Eastwa

will then carry you clear
to Montauk light-house,
and N.W. sides, 3 and 4
between the shoal and
Point; the flood N.E.
S.W. by S. and ebb to
Shingawanock, in 6 feet
Fort Pond Bay, or the
W.

Fisher's Island, called
Fisher's Island, W. Mon-
tis' Point is the Easterly

can be seen) with West-
by S., in 8 or 9 fathoms.
West, the weather thick,
point, the lead must be
into 9 fathoms. Steer
off E. by N. until you
more than 5½ fathoms ex-
lead kept going will pre-
13 fathoms, before you
6 or 7 fathoms. In the
bay, steer N. by W. until
on the Western point are
bluff point of Gardner's
Idle Ground, or Cribbers

ht, 29 feet above the sea-
g from 2½ to 5 fathoms on
aving 10 and 15 fathoms
ls N. by E. and S. by W.
en gradually from 13, 10,
7½ miles, from Montauk
by S., 9½ miles, from the
m Mount Prospect, or the
in general makes a great
the day-time, observed
ew London, called Pole's
d or Westward of Mount
ear of the rocky shoal, a
he Westward. The ma-
should anchor before

t W. by N., and the light-
house of Fisher's Island;
gap on Pole's Hill, see
Race Rock (on which is
17 feet at half flood, or
at; or you may bring the
church spire, bearing to
Race Rock, or beyond
et for New London light-

shore, lies a reef, bearing
which is very dangerous
shing-bank, having 2½

h-water at half past 9.

e true point. The Ship
and has been reviewed
of Fort Pond Bay. The
and is clear and good,
up you may bring Will-
e in the middle about

fathoms water. Near the shore, at the bottom of the bay, there is a pond of fresh water.

The N.E. part of Gardner's Island is 10 miles W.N.W. ¼ W. from Montauk Point. With Westerly winds you may anchor off this part of the island, which is sandy; the marks for anchoring are the light-house of Plum Island, N.W., and the South part of Gardner's Island in sight, bearing S. by W. or S.; you will have 12 or 10 fathoms water. The bottom is sand and mud.

The entrance of Gardner's Bay is formed by the North end of Gardner's Island and the South end of Plum Island. If you are bound through the Sound towards New York, your passage from Gardner's Bay is between the West end of Plum Island and Orsterpond, through which channel you will have from 1 to 10 fathoms water. When going into the bay, you may go within a cable's length of Gardner's Island, where you will have 10 fathoms water. You should be careful not to go too near Gull Rock, which is a single black rock between Plum Island and Great Gull, and called "Old Silas," as there is a rocky spot ¼ mile from it, on which there are 3 fathoms at low-water. This shoal lies with the following marks and bearings, viz.:—A house on Plum Island (standing about one-third of the way between the middle and the N.E. end) on with the Northernmost of the two trees which appear beyond the house; the North end of Plum Island to bear N.N.W., or N. by W. ¼ W., and the Southernmost end of Plum Island on with the Northernmost point of Long Island. In order to avoid this rock, when going into, or coming out of, Gardner's Bay, you must be sure to keep the South point of Plum Island open of the N.W. point of Long Island, whilst the house on Plum Island is on with the Northernmost of the two trees, as before mentioned. There are several trees, but they appear, when viewed at a distance, to be only two trees. This shoal is called by some the Bedford Rock. E. by N., one league from Plum Island, lies a dangerous reef, which extends to the Gull Islands, and the passage between is not fit to be attempted, as there are several rocks, some of which may be seen. In Gardner's Bay you may anchor in what depth of water you please, from 5 to 8 fathoms.

On the S.W. side of Gardner's Island there is very good riding. If you are to the Eastward of this island, with an Easterly wind, and wish to take shelter under the S.W. side, you must give the N.W. end of the island a large berth, as above directed, and as you open the West side of the island, you may haul round the N.W. point, and anchor where you please. The soundings are regular.

Ships, in turning up into Gardner's Bay, and standing to the Southward, will observe a single conspicuous tree on the S.E. part of Plum Island, and tacking before it is brought to touch the South end of the wood on Plum Island, will avoid the Super's Reef, which lies E. by N. ¼ N. from the low point on Gardner's Island, one-third of a mile distant. It then extends S.E. by E. about two-thirds of a mile, and is about 200 yards broad: three fathoms on the middle, 6 fathoms close to the N.W. end, 1, 4, and 5 fathoms close to the S.E. end, 5 and 6 fathoms close to the East side, lying parallel with the low point of the island. To avoid this shoal, the leading-mark into Gardner's Bay is to keep Plum Gut a ship's breadth open. Stand to the Northward until Plum Gut is nearly closing on the N.E. bluff of Long Island, nearly touching the S.E. point of Plum Island, and until New London light-house is brought to the North and West of Gull light-house, but tack before the points close, or stand into no less than 7 fathoms water, otherwise you may shoot over on the Bedford Reef, which is a bed of rocks, about 30 yards wide and 400 long, lying S.E. and N.W., with 16 or 17 feet on its shoalest part. You may anchor in Gardner's Bay in 5 or 6 fathoms. New London light-house kept a ship's breadth open to the Eastward of Plum Island will run you up into the middle of the bay, into the deepest water, and out of the tide. Ships going in through the Race, or going out of New London, in order to avoid the Middle Race Rock, (which has only 17 feet on it at half flood, and lies about half-way from the Race beacon and the Gull light-house,) having from 30 to 32 fathoms on the North side, and from 10 to 30 on its South side, should observe the following marks:—Going out of the roads, and to the Westward of the rock, which is the best channel, bring the spire of New London church a sail's breadth open to the Westward of the light-house: keep this mark until a grove of trees standing on a high hill on Fisher's Island comes on with the East side of Mount Prospect, or the white sand-hills on the N.W. side of Fisher's Island, N. 60° E., or the Gull light W.S.W. High-water at the Gull 11h. 30m., full and change.

To go to the Northward of this rock, and to the Southward of Race Rock beacon, bring New London church spire in one with the middle of the gap on Pole's Hill, at the back of New London, (N. 8° W.) keep this mark until Watch Hill light-house comes a little open of the South side of Fisher's Island, N. 70° E., and when the Gull light-house is in one with the middle of Great Gull Island, S. 73° W., you are then to the Eastward of the rock. Coming up the Sound through the Race, bring Watch Hill

Gardner's
Bay.

Old Silas
rock.

Bedford
Rock.

High-water.

light-house just open of the South side of Fisher's Island, until the South Dumpling comes open to the Northward of the North part of Fisher's Island, or until New London light-house bears North; you are then to the Westward of the Race Rock, and may steer for the light-house of New London, and anchor in the roads, with Montauk light-house S. E. by S., then just open of the West point of Fisher's Island, Gull light-house S. W. by S., and New London light-house N. by W., and the Gap and spire of the church in one. You will have 12 fathoms, still clay bottom.

Going to the Westward through the Race, and to the Southward of the Race Rock, steer for the Gull light-house, keeping it to the Northward of West until New London light-house bears N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., then steer for it, leaving the Gull light-house half a mile on the port hand.

Tide

The first half-flood sets N. W., the last half about W. N. W., and the ebb E. S. E.

The above is to be observed in case the weather should be thick, and New London church spire not to be seen, or when Gull light-house bears S. by W. You may then steer N. N. E. for the roads, making allowances for tides, which are very strong in the Race. Flood runs to the Westward till 9h. 38m., full and change days of the moon; but in New London roads only 9h. 30m. It rises 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet, spring tides. The flood sets through the roads, first half flood, W. N. W., last half, W. S. W. Ebb, first quarter sets S. S. E., the last three-quarters, S. E., for the S. W. point of Fisher's Island.

Vessels bound Eastward through the Race, in the night, when abreast of Gull Island light, with the tide of flood and a leading wind, should steer E. by S., or E. S. E., until Gull Island light bears S. by W.; preserve that bearing until you see Strongton light over the low land of Fisher's Island; they are then clear of Race Point and Race Rock. The spring tides in the Race run about 5 knots per hour; neap tides about 4 knots. High-water, full and change, at 9h. 38m. The first half flood sets N. W., the last half about W. N. W.; consequently, upon steering E. by N., which is the Sound course, they have a strong tide upon the starboard bow, which forces them over to the Northward, and instead of making, as they suppose, an E. or E. by N. course, often carries them on Race Point, from which runs out far off a reef of rocks under water.

Pine Point.

To go through Plum Gut to the Westward, give Pine Point, which is steep, a berth of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cables' length, and steer so as to bring the North bluff of Plum Island N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Keep it in that bearing until you have brought the poplar-tree clear of the East end of Mr. Jerome's house, or until you have got Pine Point to the Southward of East; you will then observe a wood close inland of the high bluff of Long Island, which, when bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., will be in one with the rocky point, which is the next point to the Oysterpond Point. Steering with the wood and this point in will carry you clear of the reef, which lies off the North bluff.

Oysterpond Point.

In running through to the Eastward, keep the point over the middle of the wood before mentioned, until the poplar tree is to the West end of the house; then steer to the Southward, giving Pine Point a berth as before. Pine Point E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. will lead clear of the shoals coming to the Eastward.

Tide.

The tide runs 4 or 5 knots in the Gut. The flood sets about N. N. W., and the ebb S. S. E. It is high-water at 9h. 3-m., full and change.

Marks for the Valiant or Middle Race Rock, which has only 17 feet on it at half flood, and lies about half-way from the Race beacon and the Gull light-house.

1. New London light-house in one with two conspicuous trees, which stand on the declivity of a hill, at the back of New London, being remarkable for a gap on its summit, N. 4° W.

2. The West side of the South Dumpling just touching with the North hill or point of Fisher's Island, N. 11° E.

3. The East bluff point of the Great Gull Island in one with the West lower extreme of Little Gull Island, or the Gull light-house a small sail's breadth open to the Eastward of the East part of Great Gull Island, S. 64° W.

4. The North end of Long Island just shut in with the N. W. point of Plum Island S. 71° W.; Gull light-house, S. 63° W., and Mount Prospect, or high white sand-hill on Fisher's Island, N. 60° E.

Marks for the New Bedford Reef, a bed of rocks about 30 yards broad and 100 yards long, lying S. E. and N. W., with 16 or 17 feet on its shallowest part.

1. The N. E. end of the Northernmost grove of trees on Plum Island touching the South declining end of the Southernmost of the white sand-hills on Plum Island. These sand-hills are the two next South of the houses in the bay.

2. A Point, a (between the by N.

Appear

Marks for on the three feet water; reef, S.

1. The with a bar
2. The
3. The half way
74° W., a

Marks for stones, N. W., and

1. A small
2. A small
Island, S. E.
3. Oyster N., and the Plum Gut There is Gull point

Mount Prospect, N. E. and bearing which extends will have five three-quarters and good From Plum Island.

Southward runs at low Montauk at N. E. course bottom; w

Bearing

The S. E. 13 miles distant The East E. 14° miles danger Slagawant light-house about one-half and Long Island Frisbie's

use to the you may lead and haul round

2. A large notch or gap in the wood on the main-land, to the Westward of Black Point, a sail's breadth open to the Northward of a single black rock, which is between the South end of Great Gull Island and the N.E. end of Plum Island, N.W. by N.

Appearance of the rock called Old Silus.



Marks for a bed of rocks, about 40 yards square, lying three-quarters of a mile off shore, on the S.E. side of Plum Island. At low-water the shallowest part has not more than three feet on them, and about the size of a small boat's bottom. It may be seen at low-water; 3 fathoms all round, not more than 8 feet from the rock. Other parts of the reef, 8 fathoms are around the shoal.

1. The largest house with 2 chimneys, in the bay, East side of Plum Island, in one with a large stone or rock on a hill behind the house, N. 33° W.
2. The Gull light-house touching the East end of Great Gull Island, N. 65° E.
3. The white sand-hills on the South side of Fisher's Island, or Mount Prospect, half way open to the Westward of Great Gull Island; S.E. part of Plum Island, S. 74° W., and the N.E. end of same, N. 45° E.

Marks for a shoal in the middle of Plum Gut, which is a compound of rocks and large stones, with only 16 feet on it, having 16 and 17 fathoms on the N.E. side, 20 on the N.W., and 6 and 7 on the South side. When on the shoal, took the following marks:

1. A small poplar tree in one with Mr. Jerome's door, N.N.E.
 2. A single conspicuous tree in one with the East side of a gray cliff on Gardner's Island, S.E. by E.
 3. Oysterpond Point, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; the S.E. (or Pine Point) of Plum Island, E. by N., and the rocky point or bluff point of Plum Island, North. The passage through Plum Gut is to the Northward of this rock.
- There is another rock, with only 21 feet upon it, about 100 yards from the rocky or bluff point on Plum Island, on the latter of which is a revolving light.

Marks for anchoring in Plum Island Roads.

Mount Prospect, or the white sand-hills of Fisher's Island, touching the Gull light-house, N.E., and the N.E. part of Long Island in one with the S.E. end of Plum Island, bearing W., or the East bluff points of Gardner's Island in one with the low beach which extends from the North side of the island, S. 45° E. With these marks you will have from 7 to 8 fathoms, soft mud, and quite out of the tide, and not more than three-quarters of a mile from the shore of Plum Island, where there is very convenient and good water.

From Block Island a reef of rocks lies one mile distant from the North end of the island.

South-west Ledge lies W.S.W. from Block Island, 4 miles distant, having 4 fathoms at low-water, and breaks with a heavy sea. As you open the passage between Montauk and Block Island, you will deepen your water, and have soft bottom on an E.N.E. course, and when abreast of Block Island, you will shoalen your water to sandy bottom; when past it, you will again deepen to soft bottom.

Bearings and distances of sundry places from the light-house on Montauk Point.

The S.E. part of Block Island bears E. by N. from the light-house on Montauk Point, 15 miles distant.

The Eastern rips lie E.N.E., 5 miles from the light-house. The Northern rips lie N.E. 14 mile from the light-house. These rips, although they may appear to the mariner dangerous, may be crossed with any draught, in 6, 7, 8, and 9 fathoms.

Stagawanock Reef, on which a black buoy is placed, bears N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the light-house on Montauk Point, 4 miles distant; the reef ranges N. by W. and S. by E., about one-half of a mile in length. There is a good channel-way between the reef and Long Island, about 14 mile wide, in 3, 4, and 5 fathoms water.

Fisher's Ledge is only a place of hard rocky bottom before you approach the light-house to the Westward, from 8 to 15 fathoms, and no ways dangerous to any vessel. You may keep the shore on board from the Highlands (say three-quarters of a mile, and haul round Montauk.

The East end of Fisher's Island bears N. 4 W. from the light-house on Montauk Point, 13½ miles.

Watch Hill Point light-house (which contains a repeating light) bears N. 4 E. from Montauk Point light house, distant 14 miles. There is a reef extending from Fisher's Island to Watch Hill Point, leaving a passage between the E. end of the reef and Watch Hill Point, half a mile.

The Race Rock, where there is an iron spindle placed, bearing S.W. by W. half a mile from the West point of Fisher's Island, bears from Montauk light-house N.W. by N. 4 N., 13½ miles distant.

The Gull Islands bear S.W. by W. from the Race Rock, 4 miles distant. The light-house standing on the West Chop of New London Harbor, bears N. by W. 4 W., 5 miles from the spindle on the Race Rock. On the Little Gull Island there is a light-house containing a fixed light, bearing S.W. by W. from the West point of Fisher's Island, 4 miles distant.

Bartlett's Reef, on which a buoy and light-vessel, with one mast and a bell, are placed, bears N.W. by W. 4 P. miles distant from the Race Rock.

Little Goshen Reef, where a buoy is placed, bears E.N.E., 1½ mile distant from the buoy on Bartlett's Reef.

The light-house at New London Harbor, bears from the buoy on Little Goshen Reef S.N.E. 4 E., about 14 mile distant, and contains a fixed light.

The S.W. Ledge, New London Harbor, where a buoy, black and red horizontal stripes, is placed, bears N. by W. from the Race Rock, 13 miles distant.

The East Chop of New London Harbor, bears N. by E. 4 E. from the S.W. Ledge, three-fourths of a mile distant.

The light-house bears from the buoy on S.W. ledge N.W. by N. one mile distant. RACE ROCK, which has but 4 feet water on it at low tide, lies half a mile S.W. of Race Point, the S.W. extremity of Fisher's Island, and has on it an iron spindle to the S.E. of which, in 17 feet water, is a red and black striped spar buoy.

Race Rock.

*Valiant
Rock*

VALIANT ROCK, lies about S.W. 4 W. from Race Rock, 13 mile distant, at 17 feet at low-water. On the S.W. part of the reef, in 18 feet water, is a nun buoy, with red and black horizontal stripes. This reef is about midway between Race Rock and Gull Island light.

*Gardner's
Island to
Shelter Is-
land.*

GARDNER'S ISLAND TO SHELTER ISLAND.—If you fall in with Gardner's Island, you must sail on the North side of it till you come up with a low sandy point at the W. end, which puts off 2 miles from the Highland. You may bring the boat to bear East, and anchor in 7 or 8 fathoms water, as soon as within the low sandy point.

*Gardner's
Island to
New Lon-
don*

GARDNER'S ISLAND TO NEW LONDON.—Your course from the East end of Gardner's Island to New London is 4 leagues, to the buoy on S.W. Ledge, West side of the entrance to New London Harbor; then steer as directed by the low. This course will lead you through the Race, to the Eastward of Gull Island light and Westward of Valiant Rock, where you will have a strong tide. This tide breaks when there is any wind, especially when it blows against the tide. Your soundings will sometimes be 5 fathoms, at others 15 and 20.

*New London
light-house.
High-water.*

NEW LONDON LIGHT-HOUSE stands at the entrance of the harbor, on the Western side. The lantern is elevated 86 feet above the level of the sea, contains a fixed light, and bears N. by E. from Little Gull light, about 6 miles. High-water, 30m; rise 24 feet.

*New Lon-
don.*

NEW LONDON.—If you are bound into New London, after getting to the Westward of the S.W. part of Fisher's Island, keep New London light bearing from N.W. to N.N.E., if you are beating to windward, but if the wind is fair, bring the light to bear N. when at the distance of 2 leagues, and run directly for it; leave it on your port hand in running in; when in, you may have good anchoring in 4 or 5 fathoms water, clayey bottom. In coming out of New London, and bound West, when you have left the harbor, bring the light to bear N.W. by W. 4 W., and steer S.W. 4 S. 24 miles, or until the light bears N. by E., when a W. by S. course will be the way for the sound.

*Niantic
Harbor.*

NANTIC HARBOR.—This is one of the best harbors of refuge on the Northern shore of Long Island Sound with the wind anything between West and East by way of North. To run in when you are between Bartlett's Reef and Black Point, run for a small island called on the chart White Rock, which is bold. You can run it on either side, and anchor to the North of it in 3½ fathoms.

High-water.

The bottom between Bartlett's Reef and Black Point is soft, which is a good advantage when running for an anchorage in thick weather, as off the reef and the point the bottom is hard. High-water, at 9h. 30m.

In coming in, or going out of New London, (when opposite the Gull light,) bring the Gull light to bear S.S.W. 4 S., and New London light, N.N.E. 4 E.; leave the light on your port hand in going into the harbor; keep well to the W. if it be with a

the wind
is W. N.
W. N. W.
possible-
you can
London
S. V. O.
River, on
projecting
taining n
which ve
Height of
Saybro
house to
light bear
which a N
town.
When l
3 or 4 mil
carry you
This shou
North, bet
8. 3 W. 4
ing Faulk
water, dis
Shoal, tha
S. W. to M
FROM
their cour
Long Bea
you leave
But to Bet
miles. In
any less w
course, att
fathoms w
one mile, v
on your pe
mile to G
FROM
course is W
gradually
to Greenv
should tak
OASTE
ages (call
is a revol
diff on wh
by E., wh
When pe
ing Harb
Eastern po
land,
The bear
yesterday
the mile;
part of Pl
or Point,
er's Point,
iles; fro
iles.
On Cedar
seen fr
ould not
The bear
am Head
les; G
W. 4 W.

ght-house on Montauk
 (ght) bears N. 4 E. from
 extending from Fisher's
 E. end of the reef and
 ring S.W. by W. half
 antauk light-house N.W.
 miles distant. The light
 bears N. by W. 1/2 W. 3
 Island there is a light-
 e West point of Fisher's
 one mast and a bell, at
 ock.
 1/2 mile distant from
 buoy on Little Goshaw
 light.
 black and red horizon
 miles distant
 E. from the S.W. ledge
 by N. one mile distant
 le, lies half a mile S.W.
 has on it an iron spire
 ped spar buoy
 1/2 mile distant, at the
 f, in 18 feet water, is
 is about midway between
 you fall in with the bar
 p with a low sandy point
 You may bring the island
 us within the low sand
 course from the East
 es, to the buoy on S
 then steer as direct
 Eastward of Gull Is
 a strong tide. This
 just the tide. Your
 ce of the harbor, on
 level of the sea, contains
 6 miles. High water
 after getting to the N
 n light bearing from M
 ind is fair, bring to
 tly for it; leave it off
 shoring in 4 or 5 fath
 ed bound West, wher
 W., and steer S.W. by
 S. course will be in a
 of refuge on the North
 een West and East by
 's Reef and Black P
 ch is bold. You can
 as.
 reef, which is a good
 reef and the point th
 ce the Gull light. Bring
 E. 4 E.; leave the light
 the W. if it be within

the wind at N.E. and stormy—your course to break off a N.E. gale in good anchorage, is W.S.W. from the Gull, distance 5 miles, then haul up, if the wind be N.E., and steer W.N.W. until you get into 10 fathoms of water, muddy bottom; anchor as soon as possible—you will be between Hatcher's Reef and Black Point; this is the best place you can ride in, if you have a N.E. gale and thick weather, and cannot get into New London. Saybrook light will then bear W. by N. or W.N.W.

SAYBROOK POINT LIGHT is a fixed light, at the mouth of the Connecticut River, on the West chop of the entrance to that river; it stands on a low sandy point, projecting into the sea, having on its West side a considerable tract of salt marsh, containing a pond of brackish water, which, by its evaporation, creates a mist, at times, which very much impedes the light, the weather at the same time clear off shore. Height of the light from the sea 80 feet.

Saybrook is not a good harbor to enter, but if you must attempt it bring the light-house to bear N.N.W., and steer for it until within one mile, then steer N.E. till the light bears N.W. by W., and then run for it until within half a mile distant, from which a N.N.W. course will carry a vessel up the river to good anchorage near the town.

When bound up Sound, and off Saybrook light in clear weather, give it a berth of 3 or 4 miles; your Sound course then is W.S.W. 1/2 W., 50 miles distant, which will carry you up with Eaton's Neck light, leaving Stratford Shoal on the starboard hand. This shoal, which has a white spar buoy on the South, and a black spur buoy on the North, between which you cannot go, bears North from Satauket (Long Island) and S. 3 W. from Stratford Point light. The buoys are placed in 10 feet water. In leaving Faulkner's Island light North 2 miles, steer W., until you get into 5 or 7 fathoms water, distance 20 miles to Stratford Point light, hard bottom, which leaves Stratford Shoal, that bears S. by W. from the light, on your port hand; then your course is W. S.W. to Marinicock Point.

FROM PLUM GUT TO GREENPORT.—Vessels bound to Greenport may make their course S.W., and run three miles, which will carry you up to Ren's Point, on Long Beach. This beach is 3 1/2 miles long, and covered with low cedar-trees, which you leave on your starboard hand going up to Greenport. You will have, from Plum Gut to Ren's Point, from 4 to 11 fathoms water, and then your course is W.S.W., 3 1/2 miles. In running this course, you will shoal your water to 3 fathoms, and if you get any less water, haul to the Southward, and as soon as you get 3 fathoms, keep your course, and run until you, by heaving your lead, from one heave will have from 3 to 7 fathoms water. As soon as you get 7 or 8 fathoms water, your course is W.N.W. one mile, which will carry you to Hay Beach Point, on Shelter Island, which you leave on your port hand; haul close round Hay Beach Point, and your course is W.S.W., 1 mile to Greenport; then you may come to anchor in a good harbor.

FROM GARDNER'S POINT TO GREENPORT the distance is 12 miles, and your course is W. by S. Running this course you will shoalen your water from 6 fathoms gradually to 3 fathoms, on Long Beach side; and then you follow the above directions to Greenport. Five fathoms of water can be carried into Greenport, but large vessels should take a pilot—one is always to be had.

OYSTERPOND POINT AND PLUM ISLAND.—In sailing through this passage, (called Plum Gut) you leave the light on the West point of Plum Island, which is a revolving light, 63 feet above the sea, on your port hand, running boldly for the cliff on which it stands, then steering S.E. by E., till the Gull light bears N.E. by E. when you may shape your course for Point Judith, or wherever you may wish.

When passing the light you will open Gardner's Bay, which is the passage to Sag Harbor, and also leave Oysterpond Point on your starboard hand, off the eastern part of which a shoal extends one-third over towards the South end of Plum Island.

*The bearings of the light-house have been taken from the following places:—*From Oysterpond Point and the reef, N.E. by E., distant from the outer part of the reef one mile; from Saybrook light, S.E. 4 S., distant 8 miles; from Pine Point, the S.W. part of Plum Island, N.W. by N., distant three-quarters of a mile; from Cherry Harbor Point, the S.W. part of Gardner's Island, N.N.W., distant 6 miles; from Gardner's Point, N.W., distant 3 1/2 miles; from New London light, S.W. 1/2 S., distant 10 miles; from Cedar Island (at the entrance of Sag Harbor) N.E. 1/2 E., distant 8 miles.

On Cedar Island is a fixed light; it is elevated 34 feet above the sea, and as it may be seen from a high-decked vessel over the sandy point of Gardner's Island, vessels could not run for it when passing that point, until it bears S. of S.W.

The bearings and distances, by compass, of this light from the following places, are, from Head S. by E. 1/2 E., distant 24 miles; Plum Island light-house, S.S.W. 1/2 W., 24 miles; Gull Island light-house, S.W. 1/2 S., 12 miles; sandy point of Gardner's Island, W. 1/2 W. 7 1/2 miles.

Saybrook Point light

From Plum Greenport.

From Gardner's Point to Greenport.

Oysterpond Point and Plum Island.

Bearings.

Light-house.

*New Haven
light-house.*

NEW HAVEN LIGHT-HOUSE is situated on Five-mile Point, at the entrance of the harbor, and lies on the starboard hand. The lantern is elevated 93 feet above the sea, and contains a fixed light. From New Haven light the following bearings and distances are taken, viz:—Stratford Point light, S.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; Middle Ground, S.W., 11 miles; buoy on Adams' Falls, S.W.; buoy on S.W. Ledge, S. 20° W.; beacon on Quick's Ledge, S. 1° E.; Faulkner's Island light, S.E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., 12 miles.

If bound into New Haven, give Faulkner's Island a berth of one mile, and steer W. by N., until New Haven light is North of you, in 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, when you may steer N.W., giving the light a berth of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to avoid the S.W. Ledge, on which there is a black buoy, bearing from the light-house S.W. by S. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., distant one mile, which you leave on your starboard hand, and when the light bears N.E. you may steer up N. E. by N. for the Fort, to the North of the Palisades, leaving the white buoy on Adams' Falls on your starboard hand. When you are nearly abreast of the Fort, give it a berth of one-fourth of a mile, and steer up N. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. for the end of the Long Wharf, on which there is a small fixed red light, 21 feet above the sea, leaving black Ledge, which is one-fourth of a mile N.W. of the Fort, on your starboard hand.

The buoy on Adams' Falls bears from the light S.W., half a mile, and from the S.W. Ledge N. by E., half a mile.

There is a spindle on Quick's Rock, which bears from the light S. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., distant three-quarters of a mile. The buoy on Adams' Falls bears from the spindle N.W., distant half a mile. The buoy on S.W. Ledge bears from the spindle W.S.W., distant half a mile.

Vessels bound in from the Eastward may pass in between the buoy on the South-west Ledge and the Spindle, as there are 3 fathoms water in this channel, keeping about midway between them, and leaving the white buoy on Adams' Falls 20 rods to the Eastward of them, and then steer for the end of the wharf. On this ship, in channel-way, you will have 3, 4, and 5 fathoms water, muddy bottom. Prizing the light to bear S.E., you may anchor in Morris' Cove, near the East shore, in 2 fathoms water, muddy bottom. Your course from this up the harbor, with a fair wind, is North. Give the Fort Rock, in running for the pier, a small berth.

Vessels bound in from the Westward will leave both buoys on the starboard hand, and they may pass with safety within 20 rods of either of them. If beating in, your soundings will be from 2 to 3 and 4 fathoms. Stand in no further than 2 fathoms upon the West shore, on which you will have hard bottom. In beating up, after getting to muddy bottom, (which is channel soundings,) it is best to keep the lead going often on account of bordering on the West shore, where you will have hard bottom, and soon aground. High water 11h. 16m., rise 6 feet 6 inches.

*High-water.
Bridgeport.*

BRIDGEPORT.—Vessels bound into Bridgeport must leave the outer buoy on the port hand, and steer direct for the beacon on Well's Point, which bears N.E. from the outer beacon that is on the West flat, about 350 yards distant, leaving the buoy on Stony Bar on the starboard hand, and Allen's Flats on the port.

Light.

Bridgeport light is a fixed red light, 23 feet high.

In the Harbor of Bridgeport are 3 buoys, placed as follows, viz: One on Mareham Flats, which lies a mile S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the outer beacon; one on Stony Bar, bearing E. from the beacon, 150 yards distant; one on Allen's Flats, being inside the harbor. High-water 11h. 11m., rise 8 feet 8 inches.

*High-water.
Black Rock
light.*

BLACK ROCK LIGHT is on Fairweather Island, East side of the entrance of Black Rock Harbor, and is a fixed light, 52 feet above the sea.

*Fairweather
Island.*

FAIRWEATHER ISLAND, OFF BLACK ROCK HARBOR.—The harbor of Black Rock, although safe and easy of access, is so situated that no direct course can be given to steer for the light that will carry you direct into the harbor, as that depends wholly on the distance you are from the light at the time you make for it: the proper judgment is to be used in varying the bearing of the light as you draw near in, which is easily done by observing the following rules: In coming from the Westward if you mean to harbor, to avoid the reef called the Cows, you bring the light to bear N. 20° W., and run directly for it, until within three-quarters or half a mile distant, when, occasion requires, you may stretch in to the Westward, in a fine beating channel, bearing from 5 to 3 fathoms water, and good ground. As you approach the light, which stands on the East side of the harbor, the water gradually shoals to about 2 fathoms. The mouth of the harbor, although not very wide, is not difficult; the light bearing East brings you completely into the harbor. The island on which the light-house stands, and the reef called the Cows, on the South and West sides, form the harbor of Black Rock. On the Easternmost rock of this reef stands a spindle, distant from the light half a league, and from which the light bears North. The light stands 30 rods from the South point of said island, at low-water. From this point puts off a single rock, 30 rods distant, on which are 8 feet at high-water, and in all about 10 rods distance. The light bears from this rock N. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. As soon as you pass

this poi
to W. N
the abov
from thi
deepen.
W. S. W.
about 2
close ab
of the i
is one o
and abou
Eastwar
is W. by
nor more
2 miles.
aboard t
Island.
Betwe
anchora
by way o
in such o

Beacons

Shagwan
Middle GRace Poi
Race Ro

Valiant

Little Gu
Barlett'sBlack Ro
Hatche
Saybrook
Long SanOrient St
CornfieldHen and
Crane Re
Long San

Kimberly

Friar's Ho
StratfordHerod's P
Pond Poi
Mount Mi

Stratford

Stratford
Black Roenfield B
Rockend
Ston's

Point, at the entrance of
 93 feet above the
 following bearings and
 1/4 W., 10 1/2 miles; Middle
 on S.W. Ledge, S. 20
 light, S.E. by E. 1/4 E.,
 one mile, and steer W. by
 ter, when you may steer
 Ledge, on which there
 distant one mile, which
 N.E., you may steer up N.
 the white buoy on Ad-
 east of the Fort, given
 end of the Long Wharf,
 a, leaving Black Ledge
 board hand.
 f a mile, and from the S.

the light S. 1/4 E., distant
 from the spindle N.W.,
 the spindle W.S.W., as

in the buoy on the South-
 in this channel, keeping
 Adams' Falls 20 rods to
 wharf. On this shore, a
 ly bottom. Prizing the
 East shore, in 2 fathoms
 with a fair wind, is North.

buoys on the starboard hand,
 them. If heaving in, you
 further than 2 fathoms upon
 venting up, after getting in
 deep the lead going off, you
 will have hard bottom, and

have the outer buoy on the
 which bears N.E. from the
 stant, leaving the buoy on
 port.

es, viz: One on March
 e on Stony Bar, bearing S.
 s, being inside the harbor

st side of the entrance
 ca.

ARBGR.—The harbor
 l that no direct course
 the harbor, as that depen
 on make for it; therefore
 s you draw near in, when
 from the Westward of
 ng the light to bear N. 1/2
 If a mile distant, when
 fine heaving channel, be
 approach the light, when
 shoals to about 2 fathoms
 fficient; the light bears
 on which the light-bear
 est sides, form the harbor
 nds a spindle, distant two
 orth. The light stands
 From this point pass of
 ter, making in all about
 E. As soon as you pass

this point or rock, the harbor is fairly opened to the Northward, in any point from N. to W.N.W. You can run for the light with safety, observing, as you draw nearly in the above directions, and due attention to the lead. The bottom, for some distance from this rock, southerly, is hard, but you may continue your course, and it will soon deepen. It is safe and good anchorage to the Eastward of the light for all winds from W.S.W. to N.N.E., quite down to the mouth of Bridgeport Harbor, which is distant about 2 miles. The shore on the Eastern side of the light is bold to, in 3 fathoms, close aboard the light, and so continues until you are quite down to the South point of the island. This bay, to the leeward of the light, between that and Bridgeport, of the island. This bay, to the leeward of the light, between that and Bridgeport, is one of the best bays for anchorage on the North shore in Long Island Sound, and affords from 4 to 3 fathoms water, the light bearing West. In coming from the Eastward, crossing Stratford Point light close aboard, your course to Black Rock light is W. by N., and you keep sounding on the starboard hand, not less than 4 fathoms, nor more than 8 fathoms, to the North of Bridgeport Harbor, which is distant about 2 miles. The shore on the Eastern side of the light is bold to, in 3 fathoms close aboard the light, and so continues until you are quite down to the South point of the Island.

Between Fairweather Island and the entrance of Bridgeport Harbor there is good anchorage, in from 2 1/2 to 4 fathoms, sticky bottom, with the wind from E. N.E. to S.W., by way of North. Bring the woods on the West of the harbor to bear N.E., and anchor in such depth of water as you wish.

Beacons and Buoys as they are passed in sailing through Main Ship-channel, Long Island Sound, from Montauk light to East River.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH OF WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Shagwan Reef.....		Bell buoy-boat, black.....	33 feet, low-water
Middle Ground, or Cerberus Shoal.....		Can buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	18 " "
Race Point.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	15 " "
Race Rock.....		Spar buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	17 " "
Valiant Rock.....		Nun buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	18 " "
Little Gull Island.....	1	Spar buoy, black.....	10 " "
Bartlett's Reef.....		Light-vessel, black with white streak.....	10 fathoms.
Black Boy Reef.....	4	Spar buoy, red.....	14 feet, low-water.
Hatchet's Reef.....	6	" ".....	15 " "
Saybrook Flats.....	8	" ".....	18 " "
Long Sand Shoal, East end.....		Spar buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	16 " "
Orient Shoal.....	3	Spar buoy, black.....	18 " "
Cornfield Point.....	6	" red.....	15 " "
".....		Light-vessel, red.....	7 fathoms.
Hen and Chickens.....	8	Spar buoy, red.....	16 feet, low-water.
Crane Reef.....	10	" ".....	14 " "
Long Sand Shoal, West end.....		Spar buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	16 " "
Kimberly's Reef.....		Spar buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	11 " "
Frier's Head Shoal.....	5	Spar buoy, black.....	15 " "
Stratford Reef beacon.....		Gray granite black day mark.....	dry.
Merod's Point.....	7	Spar buoy, black.....	15 feet "
Second Point.....	12	" red.....	21 " "
Mount Misery Shoal.....		Spar buoy, red & black hor. stripes.....	14 " "
Stratford Shoals light-vessel.....		Yellow, two cage-work day marks.....	14 fathoms "
Stratford Point.....	14	Spar buoy, red.....	11 feet "
Black Rock beacon.....		Black iron pile, cage on top.....	dry.
Denfield Reef.....	16	Can buoy, with staff, red.....	14 feet "
Rockend Reef.....	18	Spar buoy, red.....	14 " "
Montauk's Rock.....	11	" black.....	21 " "

Beacons and Buoys as they are passed in sailing through Main Ship-Channel, Long Island Sound, from Montauk Point to East River.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH OF WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Lloyd's Point	13	Spar buoy, black.	16 feet, low-water
Green's Reef	20	" red	15 " "
Smith's Ledge.....	22	" red	dry at half-tide.
Shippan Point.....	24	" red	dry.
Centre Island.....	45	" black	20 feet, low-water.
Matinecock Point.....	17	" black	18 " "
Glover's Reef.....		" red & bl'k h. stripes. dry.	
Execution Rocks, Eastern buoy		" "	18 feet, low-water.
Sands' Point.....	19	" black	21 " "
Execution Rocks, Western buoy		" red & bl'k h. stripes.	18 " "
Gangway Rock.....	21	" black	20 " "
City Island.....	26	" red	15 " "
Stepping Stones	23	" black	18 " "

Through Fisher's Island Sound from the Eastward.

Gangway Rock	2	Spar buoy, red.	21 feet, low-water.
Watch Hill Reef.....	1	" black.....	21 " "
Watch Hill spindle.....		‡ keg on top, black.....	dry.
Westward & Southward of Watch Hill Reef.....		Spar buoy, black & white perpendicular stripes	40 feet, "
Sugar Reef beacon.....		Black iron pile, cage and ball on top (building.)	
Napatree Point	4	Iron can buoy, red	21 " "
Sugar Reef spindle.....		‡ keg on top, black.....	1 " "
Middle Ground	6	Spar buoy, red	12 " "
Catumb Reef spindle		Keg on top, "	
Channel between Wicopeset and East point		Spar buoy, red & bl'k h. stripes.	11 " "
Eastward of Latimer's Reef, Northward of		" " "	15 " "
Wampasset Reef.....	8	" red.....	12 " "
Seal Rocks		Spar buoy, black.....	15 " "
Latimer's Reef spindle		Keg on top, black.	
Red Reef.....	10	Spar buoy, red.....	15 " "
Young's Rock	3	" black.....	15 " "
Eel Grass Shoal light-vessel W. end of Eel Grass Shoal.	12	Spar buoy, red.....	14 " "
East Clump	5	" black.....	18 " "
Ellis's Reef.....	14	" red.....	11 " "
" " spindle.....		Keg on top, black.	
Middle Clump.....	7	Spar buoy, black.....	17 " "
Sweeper's Ground.....	16	" red.....	12 " "
Groton Long Point beacon.		Iron pile, red, cage-work cone on top	17 " "
Horse-shoe Reef.....	18	" "	24 " "
Sea-flower Reef		" red & bl'k h. stripes.	10 " "
Sea-flower Reef beacon....		Iron pile, black, cage on top (building.)	
North Hill	9	" black.	
Black Ledge beacon.....		Iron pile, black, 2 conical cages on top.	
Black Ledge. } These 3 buoys mark the channel to New	2	Can buoy, red	18 " "
Mercer's Rock. } London Harb.		" red & bl'k h. stripes.	12 " "
Rapid Rock. }		Spar buoy, " " "	12 " "

Whale
North
North
Ram Is
Crook's

Groton
First bu
Long
Second
Long
Third b
Long
Spindle
East of
Crook's

Pine Isl
North E
Ledge
Frank's I
Melton's

Bartlett's
Rapid Ro
Little Gos
Goshen R
Mercer's
Cormoran
S.W. poin
Black Lec

S.W. Led
Frank's L
Melton's

Goin
Rapid Ro
Bartlett's
Little Gos
N. point of
Two-Tree
Millstone
Little Roc
Fond Rec

North Hat
Griswold's

Saybrook
Olve's Isl
Hayden's
South end
Rockway's
South end
Devils Wh
Chester Ro
Bear's Sho

Going through the East Channel into Mystic Harbor.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH OF WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Whale Rock spindle		Iron spindle, 4 barrel on top, bl'k	
North of Whale Rock	1	Spar buoy, black.....	11 feet, low-water.
North Point, Ram Island	3	" "	18 " "
Ram Island Flats	5	" "	10 " "
Crook's Spindle		Iron spindle, keg on top, black..	

Going through West Channel, Mystic Harbor.

Groton Long Point beacon		Iron pile, red conical cage on top	
First buoy East of Groton Long Point		Spar buoy, bl'k & white p. stripes	11 " "
Second buoy E. of Groton Long Point		" " " "	12 " "
Third buoy East of Groton Long Point		" " " "	11 " "
Spindle on the Whale		Black iron spindle, keg on top.	
East of Whale Rock	2	Spar buoy, red.....	10 " "
Crook's spindle		Iron spindle, 4 keg on top, bl'k.	

Going through East Channel, New London Harbor.

Pine Island	2	Spar buoy, red.....	18 feet, low water.
North East point of Black Ledge	1	" black.....	12 " "
Frank's Ledge.....		red & bl'k h. stripes.	13 " "
Melton's Ledge	7	" black	9 " "

Going through West Channel, New London Harbor.

Bartlett's Reef light-ship.		Bl'k, with white stripes on bulw's	10 fathoms.
Rapid Rocks		Spar buoy, red & bl'k h. stripes.	12 feet, low-water.
Little Goshen Reef	1	" black	11 " "
Goshen Reef	3	" "	16 " "
Mercer's Rock		Can buoy, red & bl'k hor. stripes	5 fathoms.
Cormorant Rocks	5	Spar buoy, black	13 feet, low-water.
S.W. point of Black Ledge.	2	" red.....	18 " "
Black Ledge beacon		Iron pile, two conical cages on top, black.	
S.W. Ledge.....		Spar buoy, red & bl'k h. stripes.	16 " "
Frank's Ledge.....	7	" " " "	13 " "
Melton's Ledge		" black.....	9 " "

Going through the Channel North of Two-Tree Island from the Eastward.

Rapid Rocks		Spar buoy, red & bl'k h. stripes.	12 feet, low-water.
Bartlett's Reef light-vessel.		Bl'k, with white stripes on bulw's	10 fathoms.
Little Goshen Reef	1	Spar buoy, black.....	11 feet, low-water.
N. point of Bartlett's Reef..	1	" "	12 " "
Two-Tree Island.....	3	" "	18 " "
Millstone Point	2	" red.....	18 " "
Little Rock	4	" "	15 " "
Pond Reef	5	" black.....	14 " "

Going through the Channel inside of Hatchet's Reef from Eastward

North Hatchet's Reef	1	Spar buoy, black.....	12 feet, low-water.
Griswold's Rock	2	" red.....	12 " "

Beacons and Buoys as they are passed in entering Connecticut River.

Saybrook beacon.....		White stone beacon.	
Olve's Island beacon light.		Iron pile, lantern on top, black.	
Hayden's Reef	1	" black.....	8 feet, low-water.
South end of Pequot Reef..	3	" black.....	10 " "
Rockway's Reach beacon..		" lantern on top, white.	
South end of Mud Island	2	" red.....	12 " "
Devils Wharf beacon.....		" lantern on top, white.	
Chester Rocks.....	4	" "	8 " "
Star's Shoal.....		" bl'k & white p. stripes	8 " "

Going into Killingworth Harbor.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH OF WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Stony Island Reef.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	15 feet, low-water
Burns' Reef.....	2	" ".....	12 " "
Wheeler's Rocks.....	1	" black.....	11 " "

Going from Hammonasset Point, North of Faulkner's Island, to New Haven

Hammonasset Point.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	18 feet, low-water
Madison East Reef.....	4	" ".....	15 " "
" Middle Reef.....	6	" ".....	12 " "
Charles Reef.....	8	" ".....	16 " "
Kimberly's Reef.....		" red & blk h. stripes.	14 " "
Faulkner's Island.....	1	" black.....	5 fathoms.
Chimney Corner Reef.....	10	" red.....	18 feet, low-water
East Ledge.....	12	" ".....	15 " "
Wheaton's Reef.....	3	" black.....	15 " "
Inner Reef.....	11	" red.....	4 fathoms.
Negro Head.....	16	" ".....	12 feet, low-water
Branford beacon.....		White stone beacon, with iron spindle and ball on top.	
South of Branford Point..	18	Spar buoy, red.....	12 " "
Branford Harbor.....		" ".....	12 " "

Entering New Haven Harbor.

South-west Ledge beacon..		Red iron beacon.....	7 feet, low-water
Middle Reef.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	1 fathoms.
Quix's Ledge.....		Black iron spindle, cask on top.	dry.
Adams Fall.....	4	Can buoy with staff, red.....	19 feet, low-water
Party's Bar.....	1	" black.....	11 " "
Black Rock.....	6	" with staff, red.....	17 " "
Shag Back.....	3	" " " black.....	15 " "
Beacon light on Long Wharf (red).....		Square white tower.	

Going into Milford Harbor.

Welch's Point.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	20 feet, low-water
South end of Charles Island	1	" black.....	18 " "
East end of Charles Island.	3	" ".....	12 " "

Entering Stratford River.

Stratford River beacon....		White wooden crib 13 x 13, cask on top of spar.	
----------------------------	--	---	--

Entering Bridgeport Harbor.

Outer Beacon.....		Beacon with cask on top of spar, spar painted white and black horizontal stripes.....	
Inner Beacon.....		Beacon with cask on top of spar, spar painted white and black horizontal stripes.	

Entering Black Rock Harbor.

Black Rock beacon.....		Red iron beacon.	
" " buoy.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	21 feet, low-water

Entering Port Jefferson Harbor.

Off-shore buoy.....		White and black spar buoy....	18 feet, low-water
East Flat.....		Can buoy, black.....	5 " "

Southport Creek.

Southport beacon.....		White wooden crib 21 x 21, barrel on top of spar.	
" breakwater....		Forms the E. side of the entrance	

Entering Norwalk River.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH OF WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Green Reef buoy.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	18 feet, low-water.
Norwalk beacon.....		White square stone beacon, barrel on top.	

Entering Oyster Bay Harbor.

Oyster Bay Harbor buoy	2	Spar buoy, red.....	18 feet, low-water.
------------------------	---	---------------------	---------------------

Entering Greenwich Harbor.

Captain's Island buoy.....	2	Spar buoy, red.....	12 feet, low-water.
Cornel Reef.....	4	" ".....	20 " "
Greenwich Harbor, S. side.	1	" black.....	15 " "
" " N. side.	2	" red.....	14 " "

MONTAUK POINT is the Eastern end of Long Island; it is 75 feet high, and *Montauk* has on it a fixed light, varied by flashes, once in every 2 minutes, 85 feet high, making the elevation of the light 160 feet. The South shore of Long Island is sandy, with the exception of a few boulders about 2 miles West from the light-house.

MONTAUK SHOAL lies S. by E. from the light-house, distant 2½ miles, is of hard *Montauk* sand, extending N.W. and S.E. about one mile, having 4 fathoms on it, shoaling suddenly, and breaks in heavy weather. It has 12 fathoms on the inside.

FRISBIE'S LEDGE.—See pages 293 and 297.

Frishie's

From *Montauk Point* light to that of *Shinnecock*, the course of the shore is W. by S. 33 miles.

SHINNECOCK LIGHT is a first order Fresnel fixed light, and is 164 feet above *Shinnecock* the level of the sea; it is on *Pondquogue Point*, a short mile North of the outer beach light of Long Island. From it *Fire Island* light bears W. by S. 3 S., 35 miles, nearly.

FIRE ISLAND LIGHT is on the East side of *Fire Island Inlet*; is a revolving *Fire Island* light, and is 160 feet above the level of the sea. From *Fire Island* light to *Coney Island* and, the West point of Long Island, the course is W. by S., 36 miles.

The soundings are in general very regular, shoaling gradually as you approach the shore; there is, however, deeper water to the East of *Fire Island* light-house, when opposite *Raccoon Woods*, near the shore, than in other parts of the coast, as 10 fathoms are found about a mile distant. The shoal off *Fire Island* light-house, composing part of the bar, extends about a mile from the shore, and one mile from where the light-house stands. It is bold to on the Eastern side, having 6 fathoms close to it; to the West of the light-house it shoals more gradually.

FIRE ISLAND INLET is navigable for vessels drawing 9 feet water. It is subject to change, and those who are acquainted with its entrance are guided by the breakers in entering as much as by anything else.

Fire Island Inlet.

OAK ISLAND, GILGO, CROW, and HOG ISLAND INLETS, are all barred harbors, having very little water; they do not extend out more than half a mile from the general line of the shore.

Oak Island, Gilgo, Crow & Hog Island Inlets.

ROCKAWAY INLET lies N.E. from *Sandy Hook*, distant 9 miles. The bar is subject to change; 12 feet may be about the average depth at low-water, and the bar extends about 2 miles from the shore.

Rockaway Inlet.

BLOCK ISLAND TO NEW YORK.—Bound into New York, if you fall into *Block Island* Channel, you will have soundings in lat. 40° N., 60 fathoms, mud and ooze, which soundings continue till you get into 40 fathoms. In 38 fathoms, *Block Island* bearing N. by W., 1½ leagues distant, you will have fine red and black sand; 2½ leagues distant, same bearing, you will have 28 fathoms, coarse sand. When *Block Island* bears N., distant 4 or 5 leagues, you cannot see any land to the Northward or Eastward; but as you approach the island you see *Montauk Point* to the Westward, making a long low point to the Eastward, on which is a light-house. In sailing W.S.W., you will make no remarkable land on Long Island—from the Eastward of said island to the Westward, its breakers and appearing at a distance like islands—but may see *Shinnecock* or *Fire Island* light-houses. From *Fire Island* light a shoal extends South three-fourths of a mile, and joins the bar, which is very dangerous, as it shoals suddenly from 8 to 6 fathoms, then directly on the shoal, on which the flood-tide sets very strong, is not safe to approach the shore nearer than 2 miles when the light bears to the E. N. To the Eastward of the light the shore is bold; the bar is subject to change, and is 7 feet water on it. When *Fire Island* light bears N., in 10 fathoms water, you may

Block Island to New York

Light-house.

steer W. by S., which will carry you up with Sandy Hook light. The quality of the bottom is various, viz.: yellow, red, brown, blue, and gray sand, within short distances. About 10 miles S. by E. from the Highlands, lies a bank, extending from N.E. by E. to S.W. by W., having on it from 10 to 11 fathoms, pebbles. On the bank is plenty of fish. Within this, a short distance, you will get 20 fathoms, when it shoals into 15 fathoms, gray sand, which depth you will carry till you get into what is called the Mud Hole, where are from 20 to 30 fathoms water, mud or green ooze, and sometimes pebbles, the deepest part of which bears East from the Northernmost part of the Woodlands, 10 miles; and S.E. by S., 15 miles, from Sandy Hook light. From the Mud Hole to the bar of Sandy Hook the water shoals gradually, as laid down in the chart.

You will have 20 or 22 fathoms water out of sight of the land, sandy bottom in some, and clay in other places. Before you come in sight of Sandy Hook light-house, you see the Highlands of Neversink, which lie W.S.W. from Sandy Hook light, and is the most remarkable land on that shore. On the Highlands there are two light-houses.

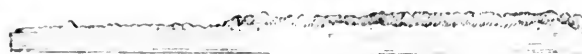
Current. CURRENT.—In running for New York, after passing Nantucket, particular attention should be paid to the log as well as the lead, as the set of the current is about three-fourths of a mile per hour to the Westward, and with Northerly and North-easterly winds, it is much accelerated. It requires careful attention to this fact in making the course to be steered, or vessels will make the land to the South of the Light.

Light. LIGHTS.—New York pilots are to be found from George's Bank to Cape May. By a recent decision of the New York Pilot Commissioners, it has been determined that the proper pilotage ground is West of a line drawn from Fire Island light to the north light.

Masters of vessels are requested by the Pilot Commissioners not to give the charge of their vessels to the pilot until within sight of the marks for the bar, as it is presumed that the master understands the navigating dependent on astronomical observations better than a pilot.

New York. NEW YORK.—If you fall in to the Southward, and make Cape May, on which a light-house exhibiting a revolving light, it would be prudent to keep about 2 leagues off, to avoid Hereford Bar, which lies from 4 to 6 leagues from the Cape May Northward, and 8 miles from the inlet of that name. This inlet is frequented by Delaware pilots, having no other harbor to the Northward until they reach Egg Harbor. After passing Hereford Bar, you may steer N.E. when in 10 fathoms water, taking care that the flood-tide, which sets very strong into the inlet, does not run you too close. This course continued will carry you up with Egg Harbor; you then have fine white and black sand, intermixed with small broken shells. By continuing the same course you will deepen your water, and so continue till you reach Barnegat Inlet. [In running along the shore, do not steer to the Northward of the light in 10 fathoms water or less, as you will be apt to get on Absconm Shoals or Harbor Bar.] On the South side of Barnegat Inlet there is a light-house containing a flashing light, off which you will get bright coarse yellow gravel. The South Bar light does not extend beyond 2 miles from the beach, and is steep to. A vessel should in 6 fathoms water, within pistol-shot of the outer breaker. It will be prudent to keep in 9 or 10 fathoms water during the night, and not to steer South of North-east, unless certain of being to the North of the shoals, as the tides are so much to be depended on, that the moment you lose the above soundings past the shoal, when you will have fine black and white sand, and very deep water. You may then haul in for the land, N. by E., which course will bring you in from 15 to 17 fathoms water; but if the wind and weather permit, you may stand on for the Woodlands, which is very remarkable, having no other such land between Cape May, up to the Highlands, and can be distinguished by its distance from the beach, and extending to Long Branch.

Light. LIGHT.—In coming from Barnegat to Sandy Hook, when to the Southward of the light on the Highlands, you must not open the Northern light (which is a fixed light) Westward of the Southern light, (which is a revolving light,) as that will carry you near the Jersey shore.



The South part of the WOODLANDS.

By passing Barnegat in the day-time, it may easily be known. Should you off-shore to the Westward, you may perhaps see a grove of woods back a little way, apparently 3 or 4 miles long, known to the coasters by the name of Little

and l
ward
the N
Harbo
respec
observ
6 or
Harbo
Hook
off the
Highla
As a
their li
he is in
The d
the dist
10 fath

LIGHT
two light
and the
which w
light hous
house, W.
HIGH
built, exte
Raritan I
to manner

Mount N
Temple
Hempst

HIGH
bearing N
light is a
The North
SANDY
light, 20 f
Two be
ranges for
buoys of
LEDGE
Northern
loads right
This l
from the st
OIL, 20
10 feet w
mile or ear
EAST
small shoal
the old l
NEW A
that along
is the shoal
the third
buoy No. 1
red mark
best class

and lies directly in the rear of the inlet of Barnegat; so that, by sailing to the Northward, your leaving the North end of this land directly abreast, you are certainly to the Northward of Barnegat. There is also another grove directly in the rear of Egg Harbor, known by the name of the Great Swamp, which has the same references as respects Egg Harbor; but that the one may not be taken for the other, it must be observed the Great Swamp of Egg Harbor will appear much higher, and in length 6 or 7 miles; neither can they be seen at the same time, as Barnegat and Egg Harbor are 15 miles apart. Barnegat bears due S. by W., 11 miles, from Sandy Hook. In hauling in for the Woodlands before mentioned, you may, if the wind is off the shore, keep within a cable's length of it all the way, until nearly up with the Highlands.

As a number of vessels have been lost, bound into New York, from heaving to with their head on shore, we cannot too strongly urge on the shipmaster the necessity, if he is in doubt of his position, of heaving to with the head off shore.

The bottom on the New Jersey shore is of uncertain depth, not at all dependent on the distance, there being ridges parallel to the shore, with 7 and 8 fathoms, and 9 and 10 fathoms inside.



HIGHLANDS, N. 63° W.

LIGHT-SHIP—A light-ship painted red, of about 350 tons burden, and showing *Light-ship*, two lights, is anchored off Sandy Hook. The forward light is 30 feet above the deck, and the after one 10 feet. She is also provided with a bell of 800 pounds weight, which will be rung in thick weather. She is placed in 13 fathoms water. Sandy Hook light house bears from the light-ship W. by N., distant 6½ miles; Highland light-house, W. S. W., distant 7 miles.

HIGHLANDS OF NEVERSINK—Neversink Hills, on which 2 light-houses are *Highlands of* built, extend N. W. and S. E., about S. W. from Sandy Hook, on the Atlantic ocean, to *Neversink*, Raritan Bay. The correct altitudes of the following places, which present themselves to mariners as they approach them, are—

Mount Mitchell, the highest point of Neversink, Monmouth co., (N. J.)	282 feet.
Tompkins' Hill, on Staten Island	307 do.
Hempstead Hill, Queen's county, Long Island	349 do.

HIGHLAND LIGHTS.—On the Highlands of Neversink there are 2 light houses, *Highland* bearing N. 23° W. and S. 23° E. from each other, distant 100 yards. The *Southern lights*, light is a revolving one, on the Fresnel plan. It is 248 feet above the level of the sea. The Northern light is a fixed light, 246 feet 7 inches above the sea.

SANDY HOOK LIGHT is on the Northern point of Sandy Hook, and is a fixed *Sandy Hook* light, 90 feet above the level of the sea.

Two beacons are erected on the Hook, 35 feet above the sea; the Easternmost one ranges for the buoy of the Upper Middle, and the Westernmost one ranges for the buoys of the S. W. Spit; they are both lit at night.

LEDGE SOUTH SANDY HOOK.—On this reef there are but 9 feet water. The *Ledge South* Northern light on the Highlands a little open to the Eastward of the Southern one. *Sandy Hook*, leads right on the reef.

This ledge is S. E. from Sandy Hook light, 7 miles distant, and about 1½ mile from the shore, and on which the ship William Thompson struck.

OIL SPOT.—E. S. E., 17 mile from Sandy Hook light, is the Oil Spot, having only *Oil Spot*, 10 feet water in one spot, at low-water; it is of a triangular shape, and about half a mile on each side in extent; the Along-shore Channel is inside of it.

FALSE HOOK.—1½ mile N., a little Northerly, from Sandy Hook light, there is a *False Hook*, small shoal spot, with only 12 feet water upon it at low-water; it is the remains of the old False Hook.

NEW YORK HARBOR.—There are 4 channels over New York Bar; the first is *New York* that along and parallel to the Jersey shore, inside of the Outer Middle; the second *Harbor*, is the South channel, between the black can buoy No. 1 and the red can buoy No. 2;

the third is the main ship-channel, between the red can buoy No. 2 and the black nun buoy No. 1; the fourth is Godney's Channel, between the black nun buoy No. 1 and the red nun buoy No. 2. This channel runs nearly W. by N., and is used by our largest class ships-of-war.

There are 6 lights intended as ranges for the channels:

1st. **GEDNEY'S CHANNEL** lights are 2 in number: the front one on Point Comfort Jersey shore, is on the keeper's house, in a turret. The focal plane of the light is 40 feet above high-water. The rear light is in a tower, 76 feet above high-water. These lights in range will, after crossing the bar, clear every thing until inside of Sandy Hook.

Lights.

2d. **SWASH CHANNEL** lights, 2 in number, are on Staten Island. The front one is in a tower—the focal plane of the light is 59 feet above high-water. The rear light is on the keeper's house, in a turret, 189 feet above high-water. These in range, when outside of the bar, will cross the bar in 20 feet water, and lead through the Swash Channel up to the red buoy of the Upper Middle, 17 feet at low-water.

Lights.

3d. **MAIS SHIP-CHANNEL** lights, 2 in number, are on the Jersey shore. The Northern light bears from Sandy Hook light S. W. 34 miles, to be used after turning the S. W. Spit buoy. The front light is in a tower—the focal plane of the light is 60 feet above high-water mark. The rear light is on the keeper's house, in a turret. The focal plane of the light is 224 feet above high-water. After turning the S. W. Spit buoy, bringing these in range, you run in mid-channel until Robbins' Reef light is open with the light at the Narrows; keeping these open clears the West Bank.

They are all fixed lights.

Along-Shore Channel.

ALONG-SHORE CHANNEL.—If bound into New York from the Southward, do not close in with the Jersey shore. If you do not draw over 10 feet water, you may continue on parallel to the shore 100 yards distant, until you get Sandy Hook light to bear W. or W. by N., when you steer N. by E. to avoid the point of the false Hook, until you get deep water, 10 fathoms, Sandy Hook light bearing S. W. 48 miles, then steer W. 4 N., until Point Comfort lights are in range; keep them in range, and run up the main ship-channel, passing red buoy, No. 12, of the S. W. Spit, on the starboard hand, a N. 10° E. course, which keep until you open Robbins' Reef light with the bluff of the Narrows, when a N. by W. course carries you clear.

South Channel.

SOUTH CHANNEL.—The red can buoy, No. 2, of the South Channel, bears from the Hook light E. 4 N. To cross the bar, steer W. by N. 4 N., leaving the black buoy on your starboard hand, and the black can buoy, No. 1, on your port hand, until you are up with the striped buoy on the Outer Middle, and the Swash Channel lights are in range, when steer for them, N. W. 4° N., until you get the Hook light to bear S. W. by W. 4 W., when, if you wish to go the main channel way, you steer W. 4 N., until you get Point Comfort lights in range, when steer as before directed.

Swash Channel.

SWASH CHANNEL.—To pass through Swash Channel, continue your N. W. N. course, keeping the range lights on Staten Island in one until you are over the striped buoy on the N. W. end of Swash Channel, when the new lights on the Highlands will be in range, and a N. 10° E. course will carry you to the Narrows.

In going over the East Bank, be careful you do not get set by the Childen Point. The mark to keep clear of Romer is, to keep Sandy Hook light open with the East end of the Highlands.

Beacon on Romer.

BEACON ON ROMER.—A granite beacon, 25 feet high, has been placed on the North-western point of Romer, 9 feet above water.

It bears from the light on Sandy Hook N. 10° W.; from the light at the Narrows S. 15° E.

This beacon was intended to mark out the Swash Channel. It is on the wreck of the shoal.

Vessels bound in will infallibly get on shore if they run for it. N. B.—The iron beacon on Romer Shoal, S. E. part, was carried away by ice during the winter 1856—7. It will be replaced as soon as possible.

North Channel.

NORTH CHANNEL.—The black buoy, No. 1, of the North Channel, bears from N. 49° N. from Sandy Hook light; the light and Mount Pleasant in range is the mark for it; the course is W. until you get Point Comfort lights in range, then steer as before directed. To go through Swash Channel, when the channel lights are in range, steer as directed under that head.

Geincy's Channel.

GEDNEY'S CHANNEL, the best water.—From the light-ship to the black buoy, off the entrance to Gedney's Channel, the course is N. W. 2 W. distant 4 miles. The course then is W. by N., leaving the red buoy on the port hand, until you get the light-houses on Point Comfort in range; keep them in range, (the rear light W. by S. 4 S.) and they carry you between the Hook and Flynn's Knoll into Sandy Hook Bay. When the new lights on the Highlands are in range steer as before directed; or,

If you can see Prince's Bay light, (page 310.) get it to bear W. by N., and run it until you get the Point Comfort lights in range, when steer as before directed. If you cannot see any of the distant ranges or Prince's Bay light, bring the light-ship on Sandy Hook to range with the black buoy, and the beacon on Romer to bear

W.
fathoms.
lands.
Hook,
you st
E. A.
the Bar
by W.
feet.
Wh
keep th
When a
Battery
Govern
keep th
After
buoy of
this cou
get up w
buoy. No
Western
Staten Is
When th
on both s
the point
Narrows,
steer up
Island; t
of the for
and shells
not stand
light-hous
the point
side of Be
ing hold ne
and 100 ya
low Corla
buoy: Cod
Reef, but a
out of the
These di
the food-ti
Between
water: the
Island, or
Other De
within thre
8 fathoms
round hill,
about one-
pass the
water 3 fath
able, at wh
Hook on
and, and re
from E. to
land, it is
observe
If sailing
lands will ra
Upper Midd
ing the
N. up n
fathoms.
High-water
A. M.
Average ri

at one on Point Comfort
 ent plane of the light is
 6 feet above high-water
 every thing until inside of

and. The front one is
 water. The rear light is
 r. These in range when
 lead through the narrows
 low-water. The Narrows
 ed after turning the S.W.
 of the light is 60 feet
 e, in a turret. The
 of the S.W. Spit, the
 reef light is open water
 Bank.

rk from the Southward
 0 feet water, you may
 u get Sandy Hook light
 the point of the Fake light
 bearing S.W. 4 S. and
 keep them in range, and
 of the S.W. Spit, on the
 en Robbins' Reef light
 s you clear.
 e South Channel, bears
 y N. 4 N., leaving the
 1, on your port hand,
 and the Swash Channel
 get the Hook light to
 inel way, you steer W. by
 as before directed.
 nnel, continue your N.W.
 in one until you are
 n the new lights on the
 you to the Narrows.
 set by the ebb-tide
 light open with the East

high, has been placed
 from the light at the Nar
 nnel. It is on the wret
 on for it.
 , was carried away by
 as possible.
 e North Channel, bears
 Pleasant in range is
 lights in range, then ste
 en the channel lights

the light-ship to the
 se is N.W. 3/4 W. when
 buoy on the port hand,
 then in range, (the
 and Flynn's Knoll in
 are in range steer as be

to bear W. by N., and
 steer as before directed.
 Bay light, bring the
 beacon on Romer to be

W. Steer W.N.W. with the ebb, and W. by N. on the flood, until you drop into 6 fathoms water, when the light-house will range with a clump of trees on the Highlands, with the Eastern side cut down square. You then steer for the E. beacon on the Hook, keeping it a little open on the port bow until you get mid-channel way, when you steer for the buoy of the S.W. Spit.

EAST CHANNEL.—North of Gedney's Channel buoys there is a channel over the East Bank; it is buoyed with spar buoys, having a general direction from N.W. by W. to S.E. by E.; it may only be attempted with safety in the day-time, with 14 feet. The only directions are, to keep between the buoys.

When you open the light on the bluff of Staten Island with that on Robbins' Reef, keep them open until you pass the Narrows; this keeps you clear of the West Bank. When in the Narrows, the course to Quarantine is N.N.W. 4 W.; from thence to the Battery the course is N.E. 4 N. On the Eastern side of the channel extending from Governor's Island, there is a mud-flat, having on it as little as 11 feet; to avoid this keep Trinity Church steeple open with Castle Williams.

After you have passed the buoy of the S.W. Spit, steer N. by E. 4 E. for the red buoy of the Upper Middle, which is 2 1/2 miles distant from the S.W. Spit buoy; on this course you will leave the black buoy of the Knoll on your port hand; after you get up with the red buoy of the Upper Middle, steer N. by E. until you pass the black buoy, No. 13, of the West Bank, when you open two hummocks in New Jersey; the Westernmost one is called Snake Hill; keep this hummock open with the bluff of Staten Island, and steer N. by W., which course will carry you through the Narrows. When thus far, to pass Fort Diamond, keep near mid-channel, but the shores are bold on both sides. The mark to pass Fort Diamond is to keep Bedlow's Island open with the point of Long Island; for if you can see Bedlow's Island in coming through the Narrows, there is no danger from the Narrows to come up to New York; you will steer up for Bedlow's Island to avoid the Mud Flat from the South side of Governor's Island; the mark for which is to keep Trinity Church steeple open to the Westward of the fort on Governor's Island. This flat is a kind of oyster-bed, or bank of mud and shells, and has not more than 11 feet on it at low water; but to avoid this flat do not stand too far to the Westward, on account of the light-house, on which there is a light-house. To avoid running on the West side of the channel, the mark is to keep the point of land up the North River (on which Fort Lee stands) open with the East side of Bedlow's Island, after which there is nothing in the way to New York, it being bold near the point of Governor's Island, and the rocks near the Battery do not extend 100 yards from the shore. There are two reefs of rocks in the East River below Corlier's Hook—the Diamond Reef of 12 feet, on which there is a red spar buoy; Coenties Reef of 17 feet, and the channel is between Diamond and Coenties Reef, but a pilot is necessary with a draft over 12 feet, unless well acquainted with the set of the tide, and the ranges to run between the reefs.

These directions are for slack water; those following them should remember that the flood-tide below the Narrows sets to the Westward, and the ebb to the Eastward.

Between the buoy of the West Bank and Staten Island there is a shoal, dry at low-water; the mark to avoid this is to keep Snake Hill open with the Bluff of Staten Island, or Robbins' Reef light open with the light on Staten Island.

Other Directions.—Or you may, after making the Highlands of Neversink, run in within three miles of the beach, and in steering along the Northward, keep in about 8 fathoms water, until you get the light-house to bear W. 1/2 N.; then, if you have a round hill, called Mount Pleasant, some distance in Jersey, in one view with the land about one-quarter of a mile to the Southward of the light-house, you are in a situation to pass the bar; steer in W. by N. until you are over it; you will have on it at low-water 3 fathoms; when over you will be in 4 1/2 fathoms. Pass the Hook about half a mile, at which distance you will have 5 and 6 fathoms. When you have the point of the Hook on which the beacon stands bearing S.S.E., you may then haul to the Southward, and round the Hook and come to, from 1 to 2 miles distant, the Hook bearing from E. to N.E., in good holding-ground, 5 fathoms water. When you make Long Island, it is necessary to keep somewhat in the offing, on account of the East Bank, and observe the same marks running in as before mentioned.

If sailing up in the night, when abreast of the S.W. Spit, the 2 lights on the Highlands will range, when you may steer N. by E. 4 E. until you make the buoy of the Upper Middle, when the East beacon and Sandy Hook light will range in one. After passing the Upper Middle, you will deepen your water to 6 fathoms, when you may steer N. up through the Narrows, and you will deepen your water to 7, 8, 10, 12 and 15 fathoms.

High-water at full and change of moon on the bar and Sandy Hook, 7 hours 29 min- *High-water.*

A. N.

Average rise and fall of the tide on the bar, 5 1/2 feet.

Light-house.

High-water.

Set of tide on the Bar, and between the Hook and Romer, first quarter past S.W.					
Do	do	do	second	do	do W
Do	do	do	third	do	do N.W.
Do	do	do	last	do	do N
Do	do	do	first	do	do N.E.
Do	do	do	second	do	do E
Do	do	do	third	do	do S.E.
Do	do	do	last	do	do S

In the spring of the year, when freshets run, the flood runs to the S.W. and West.

N. R. The above answers for the Upper Middle, and buoy of West Bank, with exception of one half hour later.

High water—High water at Governor's Island, full and change, 8 hours 49 minutes, 1/2 inch less.

Bearings from the Telegraph at Neversink Hills

Bearings—Sandy Hook light house N. 7° W., with the West side of Fort Leaf, very near the Telegraph on Staten Island N. 10° W. Level of the hill at the Telegraph, where the light houses are erected, 205 feet, making the 2 lanterns 250 feet above the level of the sea.

Other Directions are—In coming up with the bar, when mid way between the Hook and the Highlands, you may then steer W. until you get the West Beacon and the light house in range, and so keep them till you make the red buoy of West Spit, after hauling round the spit, steer N. by E. 1/2 E., until you make the Upper Middle, but be careful of the flood tide, which sets directly east of the West bank, after you have passed the buoy on the West bank (which is the buoy) you should not bring Staten Island light North of N. by W., as the West bank is very shoal, and tends to the point of the island.

If you wish to run for Prince's Bay, bring the light to bear W. N. W., and anchor as near the shore as you please—E. S. E. 1/2 S. from the light, 1/2 mile on the N. point of the shoal, on which a buoy is placed, this buoy is a good broad going in, but as it is liable to be carried away by the ice, the light can be brought to bear North of W. N. W.

Light—PRINCE'S BAY LIGHT HOUSE, stands on a bluff on the West side of the bay, bearing W. N. W. from Sandy Hook light, distant 10 miles, and West from the buoy. It shows a fixed light, varied by flashes, being E. S. E., 106 feet above the level of the sea.

Bearings from Prince's Bay Light house.

Point of the Neversink Hills, S. 51° E.

Sandy Hook light house, S. 71° E., distant 10 miles.

Spit buoy, on the North side of the Round and Middle Shoal, at the entrance of Prince's Bay, S. 86° E.

Light—PORT TOMPKINS LIGHT is on Staten Island, West side of the Narrows, a fixed light, 89 feet above the sea.

Channel's Shoal—There is a shoal 2067 yards S. 30° E., (true) from the light house on Staten Island. It lies North and South, and its length in that direction is 503 yards. The width from East to West is 164 yards. Soundings 18 feet at low water. This shoal is composed of sand and shells, or, strictly, is a *shell bank*.

Light—ROBBINS' REEF LIGHT is situated on Robbins' Reef, N. 1/2 W., 3/4 mile from Port Tompkins light, it is a fixed light, 66 feet above the sea.

The bearings and distances of the buoys of the harbor of New York are given that if one of them is fallen in with in thick weather, the course may be kept to the next one—Variation in 1850, 6° W.

Nun Buoys of the Bar.

Striped buoy outside the bar bears from the light ship N.W. 1/2 W., distant 1/2 mile; from red buoy No. 2, Gedney's Channel, S.E. by E. 1/2 E. nearly a mile; from black buoy No. 1, of the bar, N.E. by E., distant nearly two miles.

Red buoy No. 2, South Channel, bears from the light ship W. N.W., distant 1/2 mile; from black buoy No. 1, South Channel, N.E. 1/2 N., distant nearly two miles.

Black buoy No. 1, South Channel, bears from the light ship W N W, 4 W, distant 11 miles

Spar Buoys, False Hook Channel.

Black buoy No. 1, on reef South of the Highlands, bears from Neversink lights S S E, dist. 23 miles
 Striped buoy bears from Neversink light N E 1/2 N, " 14 "
 Striped buoy bears from light ship W by S, " nearly 5 1/2 "
 Red buoy No. 2, Old Spot, bears from striped buoy N 1/2 W, " 11 "
 Striped buoy, point of Hook, from red buoy No. 2 N W by N 1/2 N, " 11 "

Red Buoys, Main Ship channel (Van Buoy) to be left on the starboard hand in entering the Harbor

Red buoy No. 1 bears from red buoy No. 2, Gedney's Channel W, N W 1/2 W dist. 1 mile
 Red buoy No. 6 bears from red buoy No. 1, Gedney's Channel W by N " 3 "
 Red buoy No. 4, Swash, bears from red buoy No. 6, Gedney's Channel W 1/2 N " 3 "
 Red buoy No. 8 bears from red buoy No. 4, Swash, S W 1/2 W, " 4 "
 Bell boat, Flynn's knoll, bears from red buoy No. 8 W S W 1/2 W " 2 "
 S.W. Spit buoy, red, No. 10, bears from Flynn's knoll bell boat West " 13 "
 S.W. Spit buoy, red, No. 10, bears from black buoy No. 5, point of the Hook W N W 1/2 W " 1 "
 Red buoy No. 12 bears from S.W. Spit buoy N by E, " 13 "
 Ship channel buoy, striped, bears from red buoy No. 12 N by E, " nearly 1 "
 Red buoy No. 11 bears from striped buoy N N E, " 12 "
 Red buoy No. 16 bears from red buoy No. 11 N E, by N 1/2 N nearly, dist. 1 "
 Red buoy No. 15 bears from red buoy No. 16 N by W, dist. 13 "
 Red buoy No. 20 bears from red buoy No. 18 N E, by N 1/2 N " 14 "

Black Buoys to be left on the port hand in entering the Harbor (Van Buoys)

Black buoy No. 3 bears from black buoy No. 4 W, N W dist. 1 1/2 miles
 Black buoy No. 5 bears from black buoy No. 3 W, S, W 1/2 W " 1 1/2 "
 Black buoy No. 7 bears from S.W. Spit buoy N, 1/2 W " 13 "
 Black buoy No. 9 bears from black buoy No. 7 N, by E, " 2 "
 Black buoy No. 11 bears from black buoy No. 9 N N E, 1/2 N, " nearly 1 "
 Black buoy No. 13 bears from black buoy No. 11 N, by E, " nearly 1 "
 Black buoy No. 15 bears from black buoy No. 13 N, 1/2 W, " 13 "
 Black buoy No. 17 bears from black buoy No. 15 N, 1/2 W, " 31 "
 Black buoy No. 19 bears from black buoy No. 17 N, E, by N, " 17 "

Swash Channel (Can Buoys)

Red buoy No. 1 bears from red buoy No. 6, Gedney's Channel W, 1/2 N, dist. 3 miles
 Red buoy No. 6, Swash, bears from red buoy No. 1 N W, 1/2 N, " 3 "
 Black buoy No. 3 bears from red buoy No. 1 W by N, " 4 "
 Black buoy No. 5 bears from black buoy No. 3 N, W, 1/2 W, " nearly 3 "
 Black buoy No. 5 bears from red buoy No. 6 W, N W, 1/2 W, " nearly 3 "
 Black buoy No. 7 bears from black buoy No. 5 N W, 1/2 N, " 2 "
 Red buoy No. 8 bears from black buoy No. 7 N, W, 1/2 N, " nearly 1 "

East Channel (Spar Buoys)

Black buoy No. 1 bears from the light ship N.W., dist. 5 miles
 Red buoy No. 2 bears from black buoy No. 1 N.E. by N 1/2 N " 3 "
 Black buoy No. 3 bears from black buoy No. 1 N.W. by W, 1/2 W, " nearly 14 "
 Black buoy No. 3 bears from red buoy No. 2 W, N W, 1/2 W " nearly 14 "
 Red buoy No. 4 bears from black buoy No. 3 N.W., 1/2 W, " 12 "
 Red buoy No. 6 bears from red buoy No. 4 N.W., by N, " 13 "

[Note.—In sailing ship channel, inward bound, the black buoys are to be left on the port, and the red buoys on the starboard hand.]

THE LIFE SAVING BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATION OF NEW YORK, chartered by the Legislature on the 20th of March, 1840. Its object is to furnish means to save lives from shipwrecked vessels, and by donations, to reward meritorious conduct and acts of courage in the preservation of human life. Its means are derived from voluntary contributions. By the aid of an appropriation from the United States Government, the association has erected the following houses, and placed on them Francis' superior metallic life boats and other facilities for communicating with wrecked vessels, and for taking persons from them to the beach. Houses have been built under the superintendance of Mr. Watts, United States Engineer, between Coney Island and Montauk Point.

Station houses on the South side of Long Island

No.	Is located at		
1	"	Coney Island point	
2	"	4 1/2 miles E. of Coney Island point.	
3	"	E. side of Rockaway Inlet.	
4	"	1 1/2 miles E. of Rockaway Inlet.	
5	"	1 1/4 miles E. of Coney Island point.	
6	"	4 mile W. of New Inlet point.	
7	"	3 1/2 miles E. of New Inlet point.	
8	"	9 1/2 miles W. of Fire Island Inlet.	
9	"	4 1/2 miles W. of Fire Island Inlet.	
10	"	at Fire Island light.	
11	"	3 1/2 miles E. of Fire Island light.	
12	"	8 1/2 " " "	
13	"	12 1/2 " " "	
14	"	17 " " "	
15	"	21 1/2 " " "	
16	"	26 1/2 " " "	
17	"	31 1/2 " " "	
18	"	36 " " "	
19	"	41 " " "	
20	"	33 1/2 miles W. of Montauk Point light.	
21	"	26 1/2 " " "	
22	"	21 1/2 " " "	
23	"	16 1/2 " " "	
24	"	11 1/2 " " "	
25	"	7 " " "	
26	"	4 " " "	

On the North side of Long Island.

27	"	West end of Fisher's Island.
28	"	Oysterpond, Plum Gut.
29	"	Eaton's Neck.
30	"	Sands' Point.
31	"	Watch Hill Point.

New Jersey Shore, between Sandy Hook and Cape May.

No.	Is located at		
1	"	Sandy Hook, East of light.	
2	"	Spermaceti Cove, Great Beach.	
3	"	Wardell's Beach.	
4	"	Whale or Green's Pond.	
5	"	North side Courches' Pond, Deal.	
6	"	Squam Beach, S. side Shark River.	
7	"	" " N. side Squam Inlet.	
8	"	" " S. " "	
9	"	" " near Maxon's.	
10	"	Island Beach, S. side Cranberry Island.	
11	"	" " 8-mile House.	
12	"	" " North side Bat. Inlet.	
13	"	Long Beach, South side " "	
14	"	" " " " "	
15	"	" " " " "	
16	"	" " " " "	
17	"	Tucker's or Short Beach.	
18	"	Brigantine " "	

These
Each
complete
One m
rubber h
One m
clains to
One M
One he
Two r
One co
One cr
One s
One tr
One he
One m
One co
One cop
Twelve
Five to
Eight p
Two la
One fan
One sto
One cor
Two sh
One pri

BARNES
level of th
the South
The sho
ning N. by
Hook light
in 1850, a
The beac
(19 miles)
plainly ove
The Wo
shore, and
Long Br
the beach,
common as
North of
entrance to
slak, where
times the e
6 miles fro
the light-h
Squam Is
anchor on t
themselves
show as rem

No. 19 is located at N end of Absecon Beach.

20	"	S	"	"
21	"	N	"	Peck's "
22	"	S	"	" "
23	"	S	"	Ludlum "
24	"	S	"	7 mile "
25	"	N	"	5 mile "
26	"	S	"	2 mile "
27	"			Cape Island City.
28	"			Cape May light.

These houses are under the supervision of the Philadelphia Board of Underwriters. Each house under the charge of the Life Saving Benevolent Association, when complete is to be furnished with the following articles

One metal surf boat with air chambers and cork fenders, seven oars and two India rubber hauling buckets

One metal life car, with cork of India rubber, floats and fenders, and rings and chains for each end

One Manila hawser, 43 inch, 180 fathoms.

One hauling line, 23 inch, 310 fathoms

Two rocket lines, $\frac{1}{4}$ of an ounce per yard, 300 yards each.

One coding frame for rocket line and box.

One croch and range for throwing rockets.

One sand anchor, strop and bull's eye.

One tackle with 20 fathoms fall, 23 inch Manila.

One heavier and strop

One mortar of iron, and 10 shot fitted with spiral wire.

One copper powder canister, and 4 lbs. powder for same.

Twelve blue lights and box, containing 50 quick matches.

Five rockets and rocket box of tin

Eight pieces of match rope and 12 pieces of port-fire.

Two lanterns and oil can, and oil for same.

One lamp feeder and wick.

One stove and pipe.

One cord of wood.

Two shovels.

One painting wire.

JOHN D. JONES, President.

South side of Long Island.

BARNEGAT TO SANDY HOOK.—Barnegat light house is 150 feet above the *Barnegat* to level of the sea, and contains a fixed light, varied by flashes of 10 seconds; it is on *Sandy Hook*, the Southern side of the entrance.

The shore, from Barnegat to the North end of Long Branch, is nearly straight, running N by E, $\frac{1}{2}$ E, 33 miles. It then bends gradually to the N, latitude of Sandy Hook light house, distant 9 miles from the Northern part of Long Branch. Variation in 1850, 3° W.

The beach North of Barnegat is bare of timber, until nearly up with Squam Inlet, (10 miles) but the pines, which are on the main land from 2 to 3 miles inside, show plainly over the sand hills

The Woodlands, which commence about one mile South of Squam, are close to the shore, and extend to Long Branch, 8 miles.

Long Branch is that part of this shore where low table land shows itself close to the beach; numerous houses are built on it and they are generally known to the ocean as "the Tavern Houses." It is about 5 miles in length.

North of Long Branch the beach is low, and nothing remarkable until up with the entrance to Shrewsbury River, opposite the light houses on the Highlands of Never-sink, where it is free from sand hills, and when the entrance is closed, which is sometimes the case, it appears perfectly level. After passing this flat part, distant about 6 miles from Long Branch, the cedars on Sandy Hook commence, and extend up to the light-house.

Squam Inlet is navigable for small vessels; and as they are frequently detained at anchor on the inside of the bar, strangers, not knowing their latitude, have supposed themselves opposite Barnegat from seeing them at anchor. At Barnegat the pines show as remote from the shore, while at Squam they are near.

The shore between Barnegat and the Highlands may be approached with the aid of a mile by all classes of shipping, in clear weather, in the day time, and is nothing to fear, save a spot to the North of Long Beach, about one mile to the north, on which there are but 14 feet. It lies S. S. E. from the light house Highlands, distant 3 miles.

At low tides, and, in clear weather, may venture with safety near this rocky shore in the day time, they cannot be too careful in thick weather at night, and when in less than 13 fathoms water should keep the lead constant, as there are many places on this coast where 10 and 12 fathoms depth is found within one or 2 miles of the shore, where the bottom is rocky, where your approach to the beach can only be known by the rapid changes of depths.

Soundings between Cape May and Montauk Point.

The average extent of the coast of New Jersey is 60 miles. This will take the Forty Fathoms Line, from which it shortly afterwards deepens to 50 and 60 fathoms. The Forty Fathoms Line extends itself parallel with the coast until Barnegat, when it becomes wider, and from thence extends over towards Montauk Point, S. S. E. from which, 10 miles, you have 40 fathoms, 20 miles, 50 fathoms, 30 miles, 60 fathoms.

When you get soundings on the edge of this bank, and are uncertain as to your station, never rely on soundings *one or twice* to determine it, but sound frequently, proportion your course, distance, and depth of water, the same scale, as you do on a plain sheet of paper. After you have continued the same for sufficient time, get a profile of the ground sailed over, compare the depth and changes by such parts of your proportion where there are no soundings, so as to enable you to slide it over the chart to such place as it will correspond to, or, what is better, your own proportion and soundings on transparent paper, and slide it over such part of the chart near which you suppose yourself to be, until the profile of depth corresponds with the meridians on both parallels.

NOTE.—The chart of approach to New York has been published by the Coast Survey, and by attention to the above one may navigate with the greatest safety with it, he may be misled, but a single depth of water will no more inform your location at sea, than your altitude above the sea would give your position on land. If you wish to navigate with the lead, in addition to having a good chronometer watch the elements, as you would the aspect of a country over which you are travelling.

COAST SOUTHWARD OF SANDY HOOK.—If you come in near Cape May, be careful of its shoals, and make your way to the N. E., which will bring you on the sandy shores of the Jersey shore. When you get 30 fathoms water, run E. N. E., then haul in to make the land, by which you will avoid the shoals of the coast, and the shoals nearer in shore, but if you cannot see the land, follow:

When you are up with Chincoteague Shoals, in 16 fathoms water, it is near to approach them; from this station, if bound into the Delaware, steer N. E. by E., which is the course parallel to the land, until Cape Henlopen light bears W. by N. 10 miles, or, if bound to New York, keep on that course until you have passed the patch of Long Beach, taking care, as remarked before, not to run less than 10 fathoms water, at night. You can then steer for the Hook, if running up, you deepen your water suddenly, from 11, 18 to 25 and 30 fathoms, ooze bottom, you are in what is called the Mud Hole, the centre of which is 13 miles from the taverns, at Long Branch, and S. E. 10 miles from Sandy Hook light house.

SANDY HOOK, CAPE MAY, AND CAPE HENLOPEN.—When sailing from Sandy Hook light house, as soon as to the Eastward of the bar, steer South by E. 10 miles, pass Barnegat, if day time when passing, you may go nigh the breaker 50 fathoms. In sailing between the Highlands and Barnegat in the day time, you may within one quarter of a mile of the land, if the wind is off shore. When you have passed Barnegat, steer S. W. by S. 10 or 11 leagues, which will carry you to Great Egg Harbor, which has a shoal bank one league from the shore, that is more than 6 feet water on it.

In the day time you may go within 2 leagues of the shore, but at the night you are prudent to keep further off. When you have passed Great Egg Harbor, steer N. by W. 10 leagues, which will bring you up with Cape May light.

Between Barnegat and Cape May there are 3 inlets, one of which is fitted for water, for vessels drawing 15 feet, viz. Little Egg Harbor, as below. (See

*Chart, South
of Cape
Sandy Hook*

*Chart, H. A.
Cape May,
and Cape
Henlopen*

Harbor
naviga
In t
inlets
Turtle
abreast
to C
it will
E. lo
feet w
boats
sels w

Sea b
ing W
For b
bearing
Chin
bearing
Port-
bearing
Child
bearing
Buo
bearing
South

After
which
3, from
1/2 yard
side of
1 mile, for
to which
Hulk is
ward to
LIT
Tucker's
The h
sels are
This
by P. d
ter the
too soon
About
is a large
South
when on
fore hem
the hour
of half a
bears N
Barneg
bearing N
trance of
While
not be m
the outer
ward, ste
here be
getting o
midle be
oblong,
With a
choring is
N.W. ext
ter of a m

Harbor may be run for in time of danger, and will give 12 feet at high water. The navigation is not so safe as other places.

In running for Cape May, while steering your S. W. by W. course, you will pass 5 miles before you come up with Cape May light, viz. Coston's, Townsend's, Heretford, Turtle Gut, and Cold Spring, all of which have buoys lying off their entrance; when abreast of Heretford Inlet, you may, if bound to Cape May, steer W. by S., but if bound to Cape Henlopen, steer S. S. W. till the light house bears W., when you may run for it till within 2 miles.

E. by S. from Cape May light, 13 miles distant, lies Five Fathom Bank, with 12 feet water on it. The South end bears E. S. E. from Cape May, and from Cape Henlopen it bears E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 24 miles distant, and ranges N. and S. It is dangerous for vessels with over 10 feet water.

BARNEGAT.—*Buoys as they are passed entering Barnegat Inlet.*

Sea buoy is a white and black striped can, No. 1, in 18 feet water, light house bearing W. by S., Bar buoy N. W.

Bar buoy is a white and black striped spar, No. 2, in 12 feet water, light house bearing W. S. W., Channel buoy N. W.

Channel buoy is a white and black striped spar, No. 3, in 11 feet water, light house bearing S. W.

Port side of Channel buoy is a black spar with a cross, in 10 feet water, light house bearing S. S. W.

Bulkhead buoy is a white and black striped spar, No. 5, in 13 feet water, light house bearing S. E. by E.

Buoy on a wreck is a red and black striped spar, No. 6, in 6 feet water, light house bearing E. by S.

South bulkhead buoy is a red spar, in 5 feet water, light house bearing E. S. E.

After making the sea buoy steer N. W., one quarter mile for the Bar buoy No. 2, which pass on either side, and continue on three eighths of a mile to Channel buoy No. 3, from which steer N. W. by N. for the point of the North Beach, and when within 100 yards of it steer N. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., for the Black buoy with a cross on it, on the port side of the channel, leaving it on the port hand. Then steer W. three quarters of a mile for bulkhead buoy, No. 5; thence S. S. E. for buoy No. 6, which is on a wreck, to which you must give a good berth. Leave it on either hand, and steer for South Bulkhead buoy. You have then good anchoring ground all the way up to the Westward to Point of Beach.

LITTLE EGG HARBOR light is a fixed white light varied by red flashes, on Tucker's Island, near the entrance to the harbor; the tower is red, 50 feet high.

The light is about 18 miles in a S. W. by W. direction from Barnegat light. Vessels making it should not steer to the N. of N. E. until they make Barnegat light.

This notice is deemed necessary, as the land at Barnegat runs nearly in a N. by E. direction, and to one not acquainted, both lights being of the same character the Tucker's Beach light would be apt to make him haul to the Northward too soon.

About midway between the light at Little Egg Harbor and that of Barnegat, there is a large hotel, which is a good mark to know the land by.

SOD CHANNEL.—Coasters bound to the Northward will generally make this harbor, when night by a North easter, after having passed to the Northward of it, and before being able to make Sandy Hook. In running down within sight of the land, pass the buoy near the point of Long Beach, giving the breakers off the Old Inlet a berth of half a mile, and keeping in 24 feet water until the light house on Tucker's Island bears N. W. by W. High water 7h 10m., rise 4 feet.

Buoy in 24 feet water, fine black sand, with the light house on Tucker's Island bearing N. W. by W., steer W. by S., for the outer buoy, near the middle of the entrance of Sod Channel.

While abreast of Tucker's Island, and before reaching the outer buoy, there will not be much tide, and the least water will be 10 feet at low water. When up with the outer buoy, the S. W. point of Tucker's Island being 900 feet distant to the Westward, steer S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. for the middle buoy, keeping on the outside. Strong tide will here be met—the flood setting over the shoal off the point of Sods, and the ebb setting over towards the Round Shoal, for which allowance must be made. Turn the middle buoy in 19 feet water, and steer for the inner buoy. With a scant wind and an oblique vessel, will be obliged to anchor here, or even before reaching this point.

With a change of tide a better anchorage will be found further up, between Anchoring Island and the marsh to the Northward. This part of the harbor, from the N. W. extremity of Anchoring Island to Hatfield's store, is 14 mile long, and a quarter of a mile wide.

Little Egg Harbor.

Yes Light.

Sod Channel.

ward; keep on that course until up with the Brandywine light, then steer from the buoy to the light boat, near Cross Ledge. Your course, on the flood tide, is N. W. by N. 4 N., and on the ebb, N. N. W., the distance 14 miles. Soundings from 4 to 8 fathoms. You leave the buoy on the North end of the Brandywine Shoal to the Eastward, and the one on the 11 feet bank to the Westward. The former being 4, and the latter 5 miles, from the light boat.

The tides are influenced very much, in direction and strength, by the winds; but as the channel is well defined by the two light boats, (which are moored in line with it,) in connection with the buoys, there can be no difficulty in clear weather.

Your next Egg Island fixed light bearing about North, soon after leaving the Brandywine, it is upon a dwelling house, elevated 15 feet, visible 12 miles. N. W. by W. 1/2 mile from the buoy on the 11 feet bank, is the Southern extremity of Joe Flogger, or Folger Shoal, a narrow ridge running N. N. W., 15 miles, nearly dry in places, and forming for that distance the West side of the main channel. In beating up do not stand to the Westward into less than 4 fathoms. In thick weather Joe Flogger may be safely tracked along the whole extent, hauling on to 4 fathoms, hard, and deepening off to 5 and 6 fathoms, soft.

The ledge light-boat shows a single light, elevated 15 feet, visible 7 miles, and is moored about mid channel between Joe Flogger and the buoy on the lower end of Cross Ledge, which is a narrow ridge of hard sand on the East side of the channel, 4 miles in length, and nearly dry in places. Leave the light boat to the Westward, close aboard, and the course then to the Middle is N. W. by N. 1/2 N., on the flood, and N. N. W. on the ebb tide, distance 4 miles, soundings from 7 to 5 fathoms. These courses carry you about mid channel between Joe Flogger and Cross Ledge. From the buoy of the Middle into Bombay Hook Bay, the Thrum Cap, the lower of two islands of clumps of trees on the Western shore, bearing S. W. 1/2 W. the course is N. W. 1/2 W. on the flood, and N. W. by N. on the ebb, distance 9 miles. Soundings from 6 to 6 1/2 fathoms. Bombay Hook Bar is very bold; the soundings in the channel off it are from 6 to 6 1/2 fathoms. It should not be approached nearer than 5 fathoms.

There is a fixed light, 15 feet above the sea, on the S. W. side of Haystack Island, New Jersey shore, bearing about West from Egg Island light.

The gray light, on the Jersey shore, is in sight from the buoy of the Middle, bearing N. N. W. 1/2 N.; it is upon a dwelling house, elevated 66 feet, and visible 16 miles. *Coker's light*

The light is also upon a dwelling-house, elevated 30 feet, visible 10 miles, and in sight bearing W. by S. Egg Island light bears E. by S. 1/2 S. The above 3 lights are all fixed.

When nearly up with the Northern end of Joe Flogger, Bombay Hook light will be made just open with Bombay Hook Point, and bearing N. W. It is elevated 10 feet, and is visible 12 miles. When up with Bombay Hook Point, Reedy light will be made, bearing N. W. by N., elevated 55 feet, and visible 11 miles. Both of the above are fixed lights. *Lights*

The channel Westward of Joe Flogger cannot be considered available until it is buoyed.

The following directions are given, because it has sometimes been entered by mistake, and considerable embarrassment experienced in working back to the main channel again. This channel is as direct as the main channel, though not so wide. The Southern extremity of Joe Flogger shoal, as already observed, bears N. W. by N. 1/2 mile from the buoy on the 11 feet bank. Catering with that buoy bearing East 1/2 mile, steer N. W. by N. 1/2 N., which course will carry you along the West side of the shoal, in not less than 4 fathoms, until N. from the light bears W. by N., when you strike a middle ground 1/2 mile long, least water 13 feet, by means of which you drop into 4 fathoms again.

When the buoy of the Middle (main channel) bears E. by N. 1/2 N., and the light bears W. by N. 1/2 S., steer N. W. by N. 1/2 N., and you pass through into the main channel a little to the Thrum Cap, and not less than 3 1/2 fathoms.

The following directions will also serve for this channel, and with a little more caution, from the foregoing. — If you are before anchor, track the West side of the channel along, shoaling to 3, and deepening to 4, and when you are at 4 M. you will be bearing W. N. W., when you take your soundings close aboard. The general average of the shoals is not less than 3 fathoms, the depth of the shoals is not more than 4 fathoms, and the depth between it and the Middle ground is 11 fathoms, and the shoals are not tracked to the West of the channel, along as before.

Note. — Courses and bearings in entries, and distances, are in miles, unless otherwise stated.

The name of Plake's Channel has been given to the passage between the light boat, which was made known in the process of the U. S. Coast Survey.

From Bombay Hook Bar to Light's, the true bearing is N. W. 1/2 N., distance 11 miles; soundings, as far as Bombay Hook light, 6 to 4 fathoms, and

between the light and Liston's 3' to 34 fathoms being the least water in any part of the channel between Cape Henlopen and the Pea patch.

From Liston's, (the tree bearing South), to give Stony Point, (our berth, since for Port Penn Pier, a little to the Westward of Reedy Island light, 14 mile, or until Barney's house, on the Delaware shore, (yellow, with 2 single poplars near it) bears S. W. by W., soundings 4 fathoms; then your course is N. by E. 4 E., 4 miles, to Stony, or Elsingborough Point, on the Jersey shore; soundings, up to the middle of Reedy Island, 4 to 5 fathoms; then deepening to 7 and 8 fathoms. There are two channels to pass the Pea patch: for the Eastern, or Goose Island, Channel, track the stream flats along, which commence at Elsingborough Point, hauling on and off, shoals to 34, and deepening to 5 and 6 fathoms.

When up with the North end of the Pea patch, take your soundings from the New Jersey shore, hauling on to the flat to 3, and deepening to 4 fathoms, to the flat along until New Castle's spire bears N. by W., when you are clear of the North-eastern end of Bulkhead Shoal, and may haul out into the middle of the river.

The channel Westward of the Pea patch is divided by a middle ground, commencing about midway between the Pea patch and Delaware shore, and following the bend of the river about 14 mile; least water upon it 10 feet.

The channel Westward of this Middle is narrow; least water 20 feet. To be clear, run from Elsingborough Point for the Pea patch, until up with Reedy Point, from which the shore trends suddenly to the N. W.; then track the flats on the Delaware shore along, passing between the E. and W. buoys, and near the W. buoy, up to the Hamburg buoy.

The channel East of the middle is not so difficult; least water 13 feet. When up with Reedy Point, take your soundings from the Pea patch side, and track the flats up to the E. buoy, and then the middle to the Hamburg buoy.

From New Castle to Marcus Hook the general course of the river is N. E. by N. 10 miles. The best water off the Eastern shore, until past Cherry Island flats, and the ground off Christiana Creek, about 24 miles long; least water 14 feet. Having passed the flats, the best water is off the Western shore; keeping it pretty well about, you clear Marcus Hook Bar, which lies off that place.

At the mouth of Christiana Creek there is a 6x4 light, 18 feet above the surface of the Western shore. When one mile above Chester, you are up with the light on the spit which makes down the river from a Tamenon Island, which you pass Westward. The trend of the river is a nearly East of the bar, below Fort Mifflin, upon which there are 2 buoys.

Cross the bar between the 2 buoys, and steer for Fort Mifflin, passing just Northward of the Old Pier, which lies off that work. The river then trends Northward, and runs up to the Old Chain, upon which there is a buoy, which is to be kept to the Northward.

At Fort Mifflin, on a pier on the river, there is a fixed light, 28 feet above the surface. Having passed the Old Chain, the trend of the river is nearly North up to the Point, the best water on the Eastern shore, and the Old Pass, on the Western side, bears W. by N. 4 Steer up the river, and keep the Western shore up to the city.

Remarks

Reedy Island light is a 12x12 lamp, used, particularly in winter, to mark a running. A small spit makes a shoal from the lower end of the light, 1/2 mile; being clear of this, your course is North. Anchor off the pier, in 14 fathoms, and

For Day Hook Roads is an anchorage much used by vessels waiting under the Point, (the bay Hook Point) to bear S. by E., the light W. by N., and anchoring to 4 fathoms, rocky bottom.

The above directions are by Lt. Geo. S. Blake, U. S. Coast Survey, commanding the U. S. Schooner, which was a survey in 1816, by Lt. Arthur, the channel having made it necessary.

TIDE TABLE.

MOON.	}	S E by E	} makes full sea at	Cape May.
		S E		Cape Henlopen.
		S E		Brown and Brandywine.
		S S E		Ponby Hook.
		S by E		Reedy Island.
		S W		New Castle.
		S W		Chester.
		S W		Philadelphia.

Light
A
A
On the
A
A
A
A
A
A
The fol
ant R. Ho
Ries cur
of ordinary
Burr's
Tenour
this chann
The rise
of two p
The bed is
and true so
When off
buoy No. 1
leaving it c
buys Nos.
To pass
To row; on
shoal is to
to any breez
No. 3, keepi
up with No
which leave
water.
To pass t
Mummy sho
Foot water.
From buoy
hand, and h
shape your c
light-hou on
North—A
Bereon
NAME OF
Five fathom
part
S. end of Hen
McCree's Sho
Tail of the S
S. W. point of
buoy of the B
loyd's Shoal
brandywine
part
fourteen-feet

Setting of the tides within the Capes.

First quarter flood.....	W. N. W.
Second to last quarter.....	N. N. W.
First quarter ebb.....	E. S. E.
Second to last quarter.....	S. S. E.
Light houses in Delaware Bay, the Eastern side:	
A fixed light on Egg Island Point.....	Lat. 39 10 28
A fixed light at Colanseye Creek.....	39 20 15
On the Western side:	
A fixed light at Mispillion Creek, on a dwelling house.....	34 56 33
A fixed light at Mahon's Ditch, on a dwelling house.....	39 10 13
A fixed light at Bombay Hook, on a dwelling-house.....	39 21 41
A fixed light on Reedy Island.....	39 29 57
A fixed light at Christiana River.....	39 13 12

The following sailing directions for entering Delaware Bay, are given by Lieutenant R. Bache, in connection with these buoys:

RICKARD'S CHANNEL.—Vessels drawing 15 feet water can pass through this channel *Rickard's Channel.*
of ordinary low-water—smooth sea.

BLUNT'S CHANNEL.—Not yet buoyed. *Blunt's Channel.*

THROUGH CHANNEL TO BREAKWATER.—Vessels drawing 16 feet can pass through this channel at ordinary low-water—smooth sea. *Through Channel to Breakwater.*

The rise of the tide may be estimated at 5 feet. Strong tides running, an allowance of two points must be made on the course steered, crossing the direction of the tides. The bed is a guide. The shoals, although pretty steep to, can be avoided by constant and true soundings.

When off the boarding houses on Cape Island, in the Coaster's or Cape May channel,

buoy No. 1, on Eph's Shoal, will be seen by N. 4 N. per compass—steer for it, bearing it close on board on starboard hand in passing—when up with buoy No. 1, buoy Nos. 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 in clear weather will be in sight.

To pass through the "THROUGH CHANNEL" to BREAKWATER.—This channel is *To pass through the*
narrow on the S. E. is a shoal with 7 feet water upon it, and the Round or E. N. E. *through the*
shoal is to the Northward, and has 4 feet water upon it, and the breakers show plainly *through*
to any breeze. When abreast of No. 1, on Eph's shoal, stand W. 1 N. towards buoy *Channel to*
No. 3, keeping it open on the port bow a point, and gradually heeling up for it. When *Breakwater*
up with No. 3, leave it on the starboard hand, and steer S. W. by S. for No. 2, *which*
which leave close on board on starboard hand, and continue on S. W. by S. for Break *water.*

To pass through RICKARD'S CHANNEL.—This channel lies between Crow and the *To pass through*
Mummy shoals: the Crow shoal having on it 7 feet water, and the Mummy shoal 6 *through*
feet water. After passing buoy No. 4, it is a good heaving channel. *Rickard's Channel.*

From buoy No. 4 steer N. W. 1 W. for No. 1, which leaves No. 1 on the starboard hand at a short distance, and steer N. N. W. Westerly for No. 5, which pass on either hand, and haul up N. W. 1 W. Westerly for No. 6, which pass on either hand, and shape your course W. 4 N., which brings you between the buoy and the Brown and light-bout on the Branlywine Shoal, in the main ship-channel.

Note.—All soundings are given at low-water.

Buoys and buoys as they are passed in entering Delaware Bay and River.

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH AT LOW-WATER AT BUOY OR BEACON.
Five Fathom Bank, N. E. part.....		Num buoy, black, marked "F. F." 36 feet.	
S. end of Hen and Chickens.....	1	Spar buoy, red & blk h. stripes. 25 "	
McCries' Shoal.....	2	Num buoy, red..... 5 fathoms.	
Tail of the Shears.....	3	" " black..... 3 "	
S. W. point of Overfall.....	4	" " with staff and trian- gle, red..... 10 feet.	
Southern end of the Brown.....	5	Can buoy, black..... 6 fathoms.	
Boyd's Shoal.....	7	" " "..... 20 feet.	
Branlywine Shoal, N. W. part.....	6	Num buoy, with flag, red..... 6 fathoms.	
Source-foot Bank.....	9	" " black circular mark..... 31 feet.	

NAME OF STATION.	NO.	DESCRIPTION.	DEPTH AT LOW WATER, ABOVE OR BELOW.
Tail of Joe Flogger.....	11	Spar buoy, red and black hor. stripes	17 feet
Mud Maul Shoal.....	8	Nun buoy, with triangle, red.....	4 fathoms
Swash of Joe Flogger.....	13	" black.....	21 feet.
Foundation of light-house .	10A	" red.....	7 "
Cross ledge.....	10	" with cross, red.....	5 fathoms
Buoy of the Middle.....	12	" blk & white per. stripes	33 feet.
Ben Davis' Point.....	14	" with flag, red.....	23 "
Goose Point.....	15	Nun buoy, black.....	15 "
Ship John Shoal.....	16	" with triangle, black.....	4 fathoms.
Bombay Hook Bar.....	17	Can buoy with cross, black.....	6 "
Arnold's Point.....	18	Nun buoy, red.....	20 feet.
Baker Shoal.....	19	".....	4 fathoms.
Reedy Island Spit.....	20	Spar buoy, black.....	15 feet.
S. Spit of the Pea-patch . .	21	Nun buoy, red and blk hor. stripes	21 "
S. end of Middle Ground... .	22	Spar buoy, red.....	19 "
East buoy of Main Channel	24	".....	3 fathoms
West " " " " " "	23	" black.....	17 feet.
E. end of Hamburg Bar... .	25	".....	15 "
N. end of Middle Ground . .	26	" red, tipped with white..	20 "
Finn's Point, East Channel	24	".....	19 "
Goose Island Flats, East Channel.....	27	".....	14 "
Bight of the Bulkhead.....	27	" black.....	2 fathoms
Mouth of East Channel... .	30	" red.....	15 feet.
N. end of Bulkhead Shoal... .	29	Nun buoy, blk and red hor. stripes	15 "
S. end of Cherry Island Flats	31	Spar buoy, red and blk hor. stripes	2 fathoms
N. " " " " " "	34	" " " " " "	3 "
Marcus Hook.....	32	" red.....	25 feet
S. end of Chester Island Flats.....	34	".....	21 "
N. end of Chester Island Flats.....	36	".....	3 fathoms.
Tinicum Spit.....	35	" black.....	20 feet.
West Bar buoy.....	37	Spherical buoy, black.....	3 fathoms
East " " " " " "	38	Spar buoy, red.....	17 feet
Horse Shoe buoy.....	39	" black.....	10 fathoms

To mark the Channel at Cape May and Maurice River Cove.

East end of Eph's Shoal . .	1	Spar buoy, blk and red hor. stripes	2 1/2 fms
West end of " " " "	2	" " " " " "	2 "
South end of Mumay Shoal	3	" black.....	24 feet.
Through Channel.....	4	Spar buoy, with cross arm marked B. W., black and white.....	4 fathoms
South end of Crow Shoal . .	5	Spar buoy, blk and red hor. stripes	2 "
Rickard's Channel.....	6	" black and white.....	3 "
" " " " " " W. end . .	7	" " " " " "	3 "
S. end of Dead Man's Shoal	8	" red and blk hor. stripes	11 feet.
N. " " " " " "	9	" " " " " "	9 "

The Hen & Chickens

THE HEN AND CHICKENS.—On this shoal there are 5 feet water in the Southern point, on which there are 13 feet water, bears S. E. by S. 2 miles from Cape Henlopen light. The beacon in range with the light on the br. water you on the edge of the shoal. On the Southern part is a spar buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, No. 4, in 25 feet water. Coasters may pass inside, and anchor beach around the Cape.

Cape Henlopen to Cape Henry.

INSIDE OF THE SHOAL, AND PARALLEL TO THE SHORE, THERE IS A CHANNEL OF 1 1/2 TO 2 FATHOMS DEPTH. CAPE HENLOPEN TO CAPE HENRY.—The coast is studded with shoals, at a distance off, from 3 to 6 miles, to the nearest point of land. The Channel there are 3 fathoms, lies S. E. Easterly, 6 miles.

Indian River Shoal, of 3 fathoms, bears S. S. E. 1/2 E., 11 miles, from Cape Henlopen light.

FEN
 at. 10
 The les
 an R
 seawar
 fathoms
 West st
 There
 wick's
 the out
 finding
 a course
 mast re
 ISLE
 S. 4 E.
 beach, a
 within a
 Malwa
 LIFT
 has 12 f
 GREY
 has 3 f
 THE
 wick's Is
 CHIN
 is on the
 be see a
 land tren
 marshy.
 WINT
 ning in
 upon it.
 side the
 miles dis
 In clear w
 centre of
 This is a
 in the tra
 CHINA
 N. E. & E.
 and disan
 it. Its N
 tant 5 1/2 mi
 A dunge
 feet water
 Another
 house.
 Another
 Within
 exceedingly
 coast as to
 Southern
 by it. The
 not well
 striking 11
 look-on.
 or 0 miles,
 weather, w
 and it is b
 necessary
 Quarter St
 REHO.
 This bay is
 The Nor
 house, and
 will have n
 ting to the

DEPTH AT LOW WATER BY SOUND OR BY VOY.	
hor. stripes	17 feet.
red	4 fathoms
	21 feet.
	7 "
d	5 fathoms
per. stripes	33 feet.
	23 "
	17 "
	15 "
, black	4 fathoms
ark	6 "
	20 feet.
	1 fathoms
	15 feet.
hor. stripes	21 "
	19 "
	3 fathoms
	17 feet.
	15 "
with white	20 "
	19 "
	14 "
	2 fathoms
	15 feet.
hor. stripes	15 "
hor. stripes	2 fathoms
	3 "
	25 feet
	21 "
	3 fathoms
	20 feet.
	3 fathoms
	17 feet.
	14 fathoms
price River Cove.	
hor. stripes	2 fathoms
	2 "
	21 feet
mark marked	
	4 fathoms
hor. stripes	2 "
white	3 "
	3 "
hor. stripes	11 feet.
	9 "
are 5 feet water in	
ars S.E. by S. 24	
light on the br. kwars	
a spar buoy, red	
ay pass inside, and	
a channel of 4 or 5	
is studded with	
of land. The	
1 miles, from	

FENWICK'S ISLAND SHOAL.—The centre of this shoal is in $38^{\circ} 27' 30''$ N. *Fenwick's Island Shoal* lat. and in $74^{\circ} 56' 09''$ W. long. It is about 2 miles long, running from S.W. to N.E. The least water on it is 15 feet. It bears S.E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 11 miles, from Indian River Inlet, and E. $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the North end of Fenwick Island. On the seaward side the soundings change suddenly from 10 to 23 fathoms, and there are 10 fathoms about 2 miles West of this shoal, which appears to be extending on the West side and towards the North.

There is an iron bell-boat off the middle of this shoal, in 10 fathoms water, Fenwick's Island bearing by compass W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 64 miles. The boat is close to the outer edge of the shoal, which is very steep, and runs N.E. and S.W. Vessels finding themselves unexpectedly in with the boat, should make Easting before shaping a course for the Delaware or any other Northern port. The hull is painted black, the mast red. The bell rings by the action of the sea.

ISLE OF WIGHT SHOAL, on which there are but 3 fathoms water, lies 4 miles S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the centre of Fenwick's Island Shoal. It is nearly 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles East of the beach, and bears East from the Isle of Wight woods. There are 10 fathoms water within a mile on either side of this shoal.

Midway between these two shoals there is a spot with 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water on it.

LITTLE GULL BANK is S.W. by S., 10 miles, from the Isle of Wight Shoal, and has 12 feet water on it. *Little Gull Bank.*

GREAT GULL BANK is 15 miles S.W. by S. from the Isle of Wight Shoal, and has 3 fathoms on it. *Great Gull Bank.*

THE SINEPUXENT SHOALS are several knolls near the shore, inside of Fenwick's Island Shoal, having 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms on them at low water. *Sinepuxent Shoals.*

CHINCOTEAGUE LIGHT is a fixed light, 80 feet above the level of the sea, and is on the S.E. point of Chincoteague Island, lat. $37^{\circ} 55'$, long. $75^{\circ} 21'$. This light can be seen about 12 miles in clear weather. From Chincoteague to Cape Charles, the land trends S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with several barred inlets. The land is low, sandy, and marshy. Variation, in 1850, 3 W. *Chincoteague Light.*

WINTER QUARTER SHOAL is one mile long and one-third of a mile wide, running in a direction E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., with not over 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water upon it. The least water is 12 feet, in several places, at low tide. On the seaward side the soundings change suddenly from 9 to 4, and then to 2 fathoms. It is 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from the nearest land, with 10 fathoms water between it and the shore. In clear weather the lantern of Chincoteague light house is just visible from it. The centre of the shoal bears from Chincoteague light E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. This is a highly dangerous shoal, as the soundings change suddenly, and it lies directly in the track of vessels. The sea breaks upon it in heavy weather. *Winter Quarter Shoal.*

CHINCOTEAGUE SHOAL is a long narrow bank or ridge running in a direction N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. and S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, with an average width of a quarter of a mile, and distant from 4 to 6 miles from the shore, with from 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 fathoms water upon it. Its North end bears E. by S., distant 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and its South end S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the light-house. *Chincoteague Shoal.*

A dangerous shoal lies S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the light-house, with 3 feet water upon it.

Another, with 9 feet water upon it, lies S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the light-house.

Another, with 9 feet water upon it, lies S., distant 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the light-house.

Within a semicircle of 12 miles, the light-house being the centre, the bottom is exceedingly broken and uneven. The general set of the current along this part of the coast is to the Southward and Westward; and vessels from the West Indies and Southern ports, bound into Delaware Bay, have been set inshore among these dangers by it. The coast in this vicinity is dangerous for large vessels navigated by persons not well acquainted with it. Vessels supposing themselves in this vicinity, after striking 11 and 12 fathoms of water, should keep the lead going, and keep a bright look-out. In the day-time, large vessels should not approach nearer the land than 8 or 9 miles, with the trees just in sight from the deck; nor at night, even in clear weather, when coming from the Southward, nearer than just to keep the light in sight, and if it is brought to bear, by compass, to the Southward of West. After that it will be necessary to keep further off, and run it out of sight, in order to avoid "Winter Quarter Shoal."

REHOBOTH BAY lies 9 miles to the Southward of Cape Henlopen light-house. This bay is only for small vessels that draw not more than 6 feet water. *Rehoboth Bay.*

The North end of Fenwick's Island lies 10 miles to the Southward of the light-house, and separates Delaware from Maryland. It has a grove of trees on it, and you will have 6 or 7 fathoms of water within a league of the land, and a strong current setting to the Southward.

Chincoteague Inlet. CHINCOTEAGUE INLET.—The following buoys, black and white, with perpendicular stripes, have been placed at the entrance of Chincoteague Inlet.

Buoy No. 1, on Chincoteague Bar, is a can buoy, in 10 feet water. From it Chincoteague light-house bears N.E. by E. Buoy No. 2, inside the bar, is a spar buoy, in 8 feet water; buoy No. 1 bears S.E. Buoy No. 3, on the lower end of Williams Shoal, is a spar buoy, in 9 feet water. From it Buoy No. 2 bears S.E. Buoy No. 4, on the upper end of Williams' Shoal, is a spar buoy, in 20 feet water. From it Buoy No. 1, on Wallop's Island, bears W. by S. All the above buoys have black and white stripes.

Directions.

Dangerous.—Bring buoy No. 1, or bar buoy, W.N.W., and run for it, leaving it on the starboard hand, close aboard, then stand for buoy No. 2, which stands in mid-channel, and then for buoy No. 3, thence to buoy No. 4. When up with the bar, stand W. by S. for a lone tree on Wallop's Island, and anchor within about 200 yards.

Matomkin Harbor

MATOMKIN HARBOR has 12 feet water on the bar at spring tides. In running in for the bar, you will have gradual soundings from 7 fathoms. One cable's length from the bar you will have 2½ to 2 fathoms.

In running over the bar, keep the North shore on board, and steer S.W. on the port hand, one mile from the bar, give the point a small berth, and round into the N.W., and anchor in 4 fathoms water.

To the Northward of the bar, one-quarter of a mile, lies the wreck of a vessel. From the outer bar up the inlet the navigation is very dangerous, being filled with oyster beds.

Matomkin outer bar buoy is a red nun buoy, No. 2, in 10 feet water. Chincoteague light bears N.E.

The inward buoy is a black nun buoy, No. 1, length of staff 10 feet. The south part of Matomkin Beach bears from the buoy North; Paramore's Beach, S.W. by S. To cross the bar, run from the outer to the inner buoy. There are 8 feet at low-water on the bar. Rise of tide 5 feet.

Hog Island light

HOG ISLAND LIGHT is a fixed light, 60 feet high, on the S.E. point of the Island, 16 miles N.N.E. from Smith's Island light.

Hog Island outward buoy is a black and white nun buoy, in 12 feet water. The light-house bears N. by W. ¾ W. from the buoy; Revel's Island, North. To cross the bar, range the outward and middle buoys, and run to the middle, then range the middle to the inward buoy. The shoal water is crossed between the outward and middle buoys, and is 9 feet at low-water.

The middle buoy on the bar is a black and white nun buoy, in 24 feet water. The light-house bears from the buoy W.N.W.; Prouf's Island Point, S.W. by W.

The inward buoy is a black and white nun buoy, in 30 feet water. The light-house bears W.N.W. from the buoy; Prouf's Island Point, W.S.W.

White Point buoy is a red nun buoy, in 15 feet water, to be left on the starboard hand coming in. Hog Island light bears from the buoy E.N.E.; Prouf's Island, E. S. E.

Buoy in the mouth of the Deep is a black and white nun buoy, in 13 feet water. Hog Island light bears E.; Prouf's Island, S.E.

Buoy in lower Draft is a black and white nun buoy, in 36 feet water. Hog Island light bears E.S.E.; upper bluff woods, N.

Buoy in upper Draft is a black and white nun buoy, in 36 feet water. Revel's Island bluff bears N.E. by E.; Hog Island light, S.E. by E.

Elbow buoy is a black and white nun buoy. Upsher's Point bears from the buoy N.W. by N.; Fowling Point, S.W. by W. Depth of water, 24 feet. The depth in this channel 6 feet.

Each of the above buoys has an 8 feet staff with a cross on top.

These are very dangerous harbors in a gale of wind, but you may ride along with the wind from N.W. to S.W. When the wind blows hard at N.E. or N. and you are in sight of Chincoteague Shoals, your only chance for safety is to run to the Southward; for you cannot clear the land to the Northward, or go into the harbor of Chincoteague. When the wind is to the Eastward, it is generally weather on the coast. After you pass to the Southward of Chincoteague, steer S. for the light-house on Cape Henry, for the Northern part of Matomkin Shoals, 4 or 5 leagues to the Northward of Smith's Island, and the Southern part of it comes near abreast of said island. In steering to the S.W. Westward, 5 or 6 leagues S.E. of Smith's Island, you will have 12 or 13 fathoms, and in some places 4 fathoms. When you are 20 leagues from the Inlet, in the latitude of 37° 30', you will have from 30 to 35 fathoms; but when to the Southward of Cape Henry, you will have from 7 to 8 fathoms, within a league of the land, and a Southerly current in general runs from 1 to 1½ knot an hour.

Capes of Virginia

CAPE OF VIRGINIA.—In coming from sea, and falling in to the Northward, you may make an island, called Hog Island, which has a shoal on the N.E.

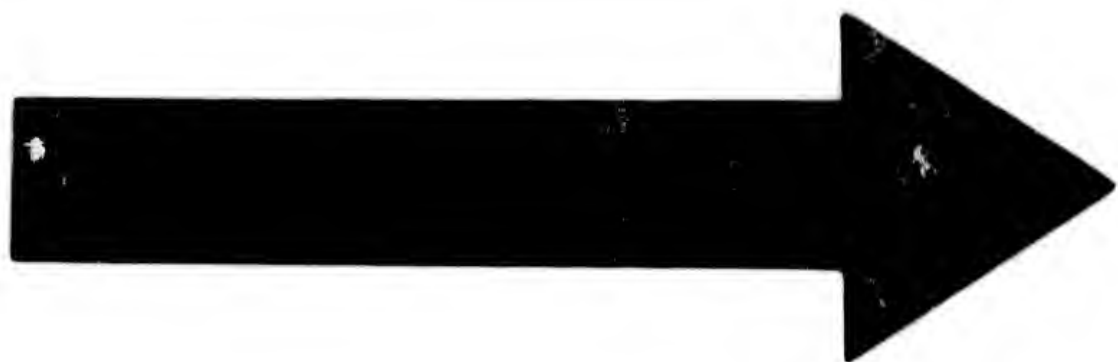
neck and white, with per-
meotengue Inlet
feet water. From a Chan-
the bar, is a sand-hill, at
the lower end of Williams
is. 2 hours S.E. Bays No.
20 feet water. Low-tide
ve black and white stones
and run for it, leaving 10
o, 2, which strikes a mid-
When up with the bar,
anchor within about 10
t spring tides. In running
hours. One cable's length
l, and steer S.W. On the
berth, and room in to the
lies the wreck of a vessel,
dangerous, being 10 cables
0 feet water. Chiacotepe
staff 10 feet. The south part
re's Bench S.W. by S. 10
ere are 8 feet at low water
ia, on the S.E. point of Hog
uo, in 12 feet water. The
s Island, North. To cross
to the middle, then run
ed between the outer and
uo, in 21 feet water. The
d Point, S.W. by W. 10
feet water. The light-bear
S.W.
to be left on the shore
N.E.; Prout's Island light-
e nun buoy, in 13 feet wa-
36 feet water. Hog Is-
in 36 feet water. Re-
E.
s Point bears from the
ter, 21 feet. The tide
ss on top.
but you may ride along
ays hard at N.E. or N.
chance for safety is to
Northward, or to ride
estward, it is generally
Chicotengues, over 8
st of Machungo Sound
nd the Southern part of
W. Westward, 5 or 6
s, and in some places
e latitude of 37° 30', per-
ard of Cape Henry, yet
a Soatherly current

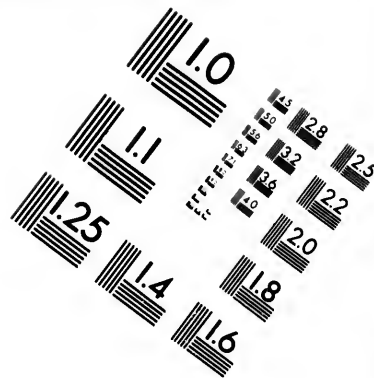
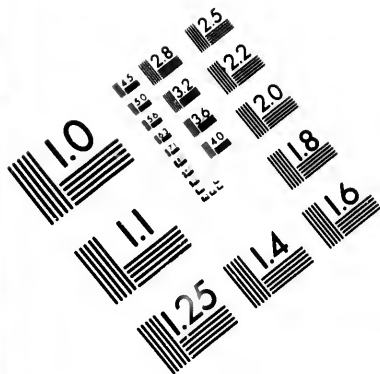
miles from the island, and also Machungo Island; the latter is a smaller island.
Hog Island and Smith's Island have lights on them. Hog Island is longer than
Smith's; the trees stand more open, and are not so thick as on Smith's Island; and
in going on to the Southward from off Hog Island, you will make sand-hills which lie
between Hog Island and Smith's Island, being a sure mark you have not passed Smith's
Island. Be careful not to come nearer than 7 fathoms when off the sand-hills, as
nearer than that depth the ground is broken.
CAPE CHARLES LIGHT is a revolving light, 69 feet above the sea, and is on
Smith's Island, 4 miles from its S.W. point, lat. 37° 07' 48", long. 75° 52' 12".
Magnetic variation, in 1850, 2° W.
E. by S. 1 S. nearly, distant 7 nautical miles from Smith's Island light-house, is a
shoal, with 34 fathoms upon it at low-tide, with 7 fathoms water between it and the
land.
S.E. by E. nearly, distant 11 miles from Smith's Island light-house, is another
shoal, with 17 feet water upon it at low-tide, and 5 fathoms water between it and the
land.
Smith's Island is the first island after passing the sand-hills above mentioned. On
the Northern end of it there are some straggling trees, which appear like a grove, but
which join on to the island. As you draw up with Smith's Island, you may haul into
6 and 5 fathoms, till you get near abreast of it.
Smith's Island is a good place to anchor under, with the winds from N.N.W. to
W.N.W., and vessels often come to there if the wind is coming out from N. and
Westward.
If you intend to anchor there, bring the light to bear W.S.W. and run for it, and
you may go in as near as you can draft of water. At a depth, into 3 fathoms, or less, if you
choose. You will have blue mud and sand; and when you get under way from
thence, steer S. by W. till you cross the North channel in 74 fathoms. Keep on till
you raise your ground into 5 fathoms on the Middle Ground, then steer S.W., which
will cross the Middle in 4 fathoms; keep on S.W. until you deepen into 6 or 7 fathoms,
ship-channel; then, with a strong breeze, steer W. by N., which will carry you across
been water, until you raise your ground on the Horse-shoe. When at anchor under
Smith's Island, Cape Henry light bears about S.S.W.
In coming in from the Southward, bound to Cape Henry, keep in 7 fathoms until you
begin to draw up with False Cape, which lies about 7 leagues from Cape Henry to-
wards Writtick; then 9 or 10 fathoms is full near enough to False Cape. After you
have got to the Northward of False Cape, you may then keep again in 7, 8, and 9
fathoms (ship-channel) till you get up with Cape Henry. From off Roanoke the
soundings along shore are hard and all along until nearly up with Cape Henry, when
it is sticky bottom, and you will be in channel-way.
The shore between False Cape and Cape Henry makes in like a bay, something like
Lynhaven Bay, and in thick weather a stranger might mistake it for Lynhaven Bay,
and False Cape for Cape Henry, if it is so thick that the light-house on the latter
cannot be seen; but in round False Cape it is all hard bottom, and in Lynhaven Bay
it is soft or sticky bottom, and in some places very tough bottom.
The passage between Cape Charles and Outer Middle is little known, and not fre-
quently by large vessels. It is only used by small vessels of 8 or 10 feet water.
CAPE HENRY lies 12 miles S. by W. from Cape Charles, both of which form
the entrance to Chesapeake Bay. On it is a light-house, the lantern of which is ele-
vated 124 feet above the level of the sea, showing a fixed light.
When coming in from sea, in the latitude of Cape Henry, you meet with soundings
about 25 leagues off, which you may observe by the color of the water. In the South
edge of the bank you will have 10 fathoms water, which will shoal to 20, and still de-
epen as you approach to the shore generally sandy bottom. In clear weather, you
see the land when in about 10 or 11 fathoms, regular soundings, at which time
will be about 5 leagues to the Southward of it. To the Northward of the land, in 10
fathoms, the soundings are irregular, and the ground coarser. In coming in with
and Northwardly, you must be careful of the outer part of the Middle Ground,
which lies 9 miles E.N.E. from Cape Henry, and 7 miles S.E. by E. from Cape
Charles. You may go so near it as to bring Cape Henry to bear W. 3 S., which will
bring you round the tail of it, in 13 or 5 fathoms water, when you will deepen into
15, or 13 fathoms, and then haul away for the bay, the Cape being steep to. The
channel between the Cape and Middle Ground is about 4 miles wide, and 5 and 6
fathoms water close to the latter. When Cape Henry light-house bears W.N.W. 3
distant about 3 leagues, it appears thus:

*Cape
Charles
Light-house.
Shoal.*

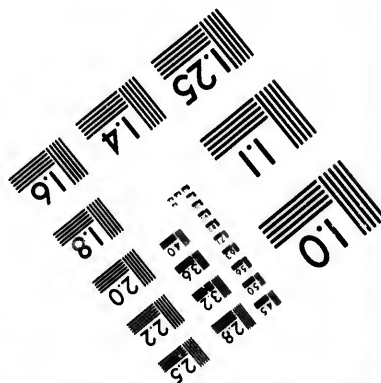
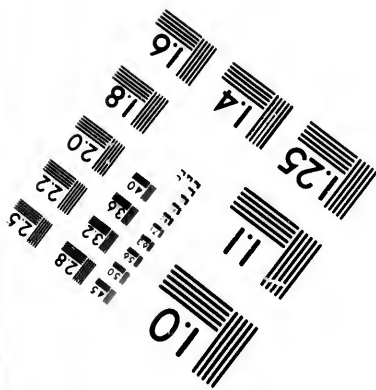
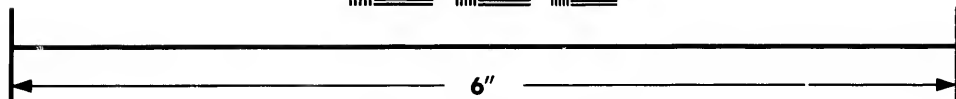
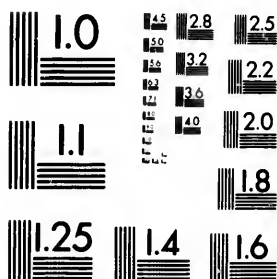
*Cape Henry
Light-house*

falling in to the North
a shoal on the N.E.



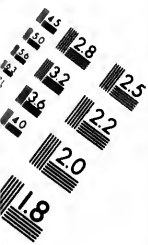


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



vessels ought, therefore, to be very careful in rounding them. There is a small reef projecting from the S.W. point, but it always shows itself.

Captain Dowers, of the navy, has stated that, in the route from New Providence to Jamaica, in 1811, when "passing along the West side of Watling's Island, about 1½ mile from the sandy beach, with the S. by W. point bearing S.W., just at dusk we discovered a ledge of breakers (about a ship's length East and West) close to us:—

"When about a cable's length to the Westward of them, we had the following bearings, viz.: a remarkable black rock, close to the shore, and breakers in one, E.S.E., the N.W. point of the island E., the S.W. point S. by E.

"We had 5 fathoms at about 2 cables' length to the Northward, and deepened our water gradually as we increased our distance to the Westward. No bottom with hand-line about half a mile outside; the water the same color as the ocean; at this time land was distinctly seen from mast-head, bearing S.W., and very low."

Rum Key.

RUM KEY.—No reef of any extent lies off this island, except Pindar's Reef. This lies off the N.W. part of the island, extending out North about 2 miles. There is a small reef very close in, near the S.E. harbor point. The shore in general is bold; and if a trifling reef, shoals, or sunken rocks are known, they are chiefly on the North side of the island, not frequented by any shipping, and lying very near the shore. The S.W. point is a sand-spit, with very bold water on either side of it; vessels of any size can anchor within 200 yards, and procure fresh water from wells dug near the beach.

With the exception of Pindar's Reef, vessels of any size can approach with safety any part of the island within a quarter of a mile, and many places (particularly the West end) within 150 to 200 yards.

The West side of Pindar's Reef is very bold; vessels may run a North course so close along us to throw a biscuit on it. The East part of the island shows white cliffs; more Northerly again, black cliffs.

The vessels that load at Old Pond run down the South side in going to sea, round the West end, keeping to the Eastward of Little Island, in sight, distant 13 miles, and to the Westward of Watling's Island, about 20 miles from Rum Key.

If the vessels returning homeward cannot pass to the Eastward of Rum Key, and are obliged to take to the South side, they should keep close in with Rum Key, and well in with the West end, which would allow them to pass well to windward of Little Island. Variation, 5° E.

There are settlements all round the island. Rum Key has two salt ponds; the old salt pond situated on the South side of the island, nearest the end. The anchorage is good about half a mile from the beach, and will admit vessels of any size, affording shelter from the S.E., E.N.E., and round to N.W. Pilots will go out, on vessels making the usual signals. There is always a considerable quantity of large graded salt for sale, and every dispatch given while loading.

Carmichael Pond, a new one, is at the West end of the island, and the facilities for procuring salt are good; the anchorage, an open roadstead at the West end, and immediately off the pond, is protected by the island, with the wind from N. by E. round to S.E. by S. Not far from the beach is a signal-staff; vessels may anchor in it, within 250 yards of the shore. Should the anchorage prove rough, by the wind getting out Westerly, vessels can easily weigh anchor and run round Sandy Point. A few minutes after weighing anchor a vessel will be out to sea. The salt is carried alongside in boats and put on shipboard.

Conception.

CONCEPTION is a little island surrounded by a reef, and lies half-way between Rum Key and Catt Island. From its N. side a reef extends 5 miles to the N.N.E. and N.N.W., which was not known until the year 1812, at which time the British frigate Southampton was wrecked upon it. This reef is accounted one of the most dangerous in the Bahamas, having several dangerous rocks or heads, which cannot be perceived by the color of the water before you are close to them.

Atwood's Key

ATWOOD'S KEY is 3 leagues from East to West, and narrow from North to South. The island is surrounded by a white shoal, bordered with a reef. Off the West end the reef extends out one league; and under this point, in the extent of another league along shore, there is an opening or interval in the reef; and here vessels may anchor in the white ground, in 7 or 8 fathoms, but very close to the shoal. Off the edge of the white ground no soundings are to be found. To the East of the island are two small islets; the outer one at a league and a half from the shore; they are surrounded with reefs and white shoals.

Atwood's Key is low, with bushes, and presents the same appearance as the other isles in this passage. Its greatest breadth is about 3 miles, which is in the middle for each extreme terminates in a point. The reef on the North side breaks, and extends above 2 miles from the land. The same reef, continuing to the West, forms

head, which is a mile and a half to the Southward of the point. "On the South side, about 2 miles from the West point, you may anchor at 3 cables' length from the land, and for half a league at least along the shore, sheltered from Westerly and N.E. winds. Having brought the West end N.N.W., about one mile off, we saw that end was a point only, and that the other side rounded away E.N.E., full of breakers, which were at least 2 miles from it; we also saw some ahead of us, and to leeward: we were obliged to haul our wind, and stand for the anchorage before mentioned, on the South side of the island. This anchorage extends about a mile each way from whence we were, and about 3 cables' length from the island. You may let go your anchor in 8 fathoms, sand and broken shells, but it is not good holding-ground."

THE CROOKED ISLANDS.—Of this singular group the best idea may be formed by referring to the particular plan of them. The positions appear to be well ascertained; and particularly of Castle Isle, or South Key. Pitt's Town, a settlement on the N.W. part of the Northern island, is the port of entry. *The Crooked Islands.*

CASTLE ISLAND is an islet off the South end of Aeklin, the Southern Crooked Island; between are several white rocks, one of which is very remarkable, appearing when you first make it, like a white fort or castle, from which the islet takes its name. The position of the islet is $22^{\circ} 7' 45''$ N., and $74^{\circ} 19'$ W. Variation $4^{\circ} 40' E.$ *Castle Isl.*

Between Castle Island and Fortune Island the land forms a great indent, named the Great Bay, at the entrance of which lie the Fish Keys. These keys are not to be approached too near. Between Castle Island and Salina Point is a fine sandy bay, called Jamaica Bay, wherein ships may anchor in 9 fathoms, well sheltered from S. W. winds. To the N.E. of this bay are two wells, with excellent water, and wood may be obtained.

FORTUNE ISLAND, distinguished by its salt-ponds and wharfs, is rather more than 10 miles in length, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth. It lies nearly N.N.E. and S.S.W. The South end is very bold. Off its North end are two islets; and a little to the North of these islets is a sandy point, known by the name of the French Wells. From this a small settlement will be seen on the high land to the Northward. A vessel may anchor in 8 fathoms, with the French wells due East, 2 miles. The anchor should be let go immediately when on the bank, only taking care to pick out a clear spot. At this place are several wells of excellent water, which give name to the point: stock and wood also may be obtained here. *Fortune Isl. and*

THE BIRD ROCK, or PASSAGE ISLET, is a little islet off the N.W. point of Crooked Island. A very dangerous reef extends 2 miles from it, in a N.N.W. direction; it then trends in a circular direction to the E.S.E., or towards the shore. This reef forms the Bird Rock anchorage, which is rather indifferent, the ground being partly foul. *The Bird Rock, or Passage Islet.*

Southward of the Bird Rock is a sandy bay, called Portland Harbor, in the middle of which, close to the beach, is a well of spring water. The best anchorage in this place is off the first rocky point to the Southward of the sandy bay, at about 3 cables' length from the shore, in 7 or 8 fathoms. You may anchor as soon as you are on the bank with the Bird Rock bearing nearly N.N.W., but without great caution the anchor will be lost.

If you anchor in the sandy bay above mentioned, you must be careful to avoid a rocky head, having only 16 feet water on it, and which lies off the centre of that bay, at about three-fourths of the distance between the beach and the edge of the soundings.

CROOKED ISLAND PASSAGE is the best of all the windward passages for ships to sail through. *Crooked Isl. and Passage.*

The prevailing winds being from the North quarter, as soon as you enter the passage you will find smooth water and plenty of sea-room. In the event of its blowing strong from the N.N.W., or N., you will find good anchorage under the South end of Fortune's Island, in 5 or 6 fathoms, about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, with the point bearing N.W. by N., and the sand-breaker E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., just on the edge of soundings.

There is also anchorage at Bird Rock, but the ground is very rocky. Wood, water, and stock can be procured.

Of the Crooked Island Passage, the Count Chastenot de Puysegur says, this is the longest of these passages, but it is far the most convenient for ships coming out of the Bay of Gonaives, or from the Southern ports of Hayti, and for those which are bound to the United States. These commonly take their departure from Cape St. Nicholas; and being 2 leagues from the cape in the offing, must steer N. by W., 23 leagues, to make the S.W. point of Henegua. This course will generally lead 2 leagues to the Westward of the point.

When you are opposite the West point of Great Heneagua, at 2 leagues off, steer N. N. W. 2° or 3° W., for 25 leagues, when you will make Castle Isle, which you may approach within 2 miles, or nearer, without fear. If you should depart from Heneagua in the evening, it would be better to steer N. W. 1° N., for 17 leagues, to avoid the Hogsties; then to haul up, and make a good N. by W. course; when, having run 8 leagues, you will be one league to the Westward of Castle Island. The Hobart Breakers lie about 3 leagues to the S. W. of Castle Island.

Should you make Heneagua towards noon or afternoon, it will be best to drop anchor in the N. W. in the Great Bay, and get under way at midnight, or at 2 in the morning, according to the strength of the breeze, and steer N. W. 1° N., until you have run 16 or 17 leagues; then haul up N. N. W., or N. by W., when there will be daylight for anything through the passage. But should there be light baffling winds in the night, with probably a weather current, keep the lead going, and you will avoid the Hogsties, as, in advancing towards them, there will be found soundings of 50 to 30 and 20 fathoms.

From the West end of Castle Isle you steer N., or N. by W., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to make the West end of Long Key. This course and distance will lead within a league of it. Continue in the same direction, to make Bird Rock, off the Western extreme of Crooked Island. Having thus run 6 leagues, you will be 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ league West of this islet; so that the direct course from Castle Isle to the end of the passage is N. 5° W., 14 leagues.

When you are come to this place, you may consider yourself out of the passage; but should the wind happen to the N. E. or E. N. E., you have to fear Watling's Island, which bears from Bird Island N. 4° W., true, 23 leagues; therefore, to avoid it, you ought, in leaving the passage, to keep as much to the Eastward as the wind will permit; but should the wind be at S. E., and you steer at N. E., you would make Atwood's Key; so that, keeping the wind when you are out, you must observe not to steer higher to the Eastward than N. E., nor more to leeward than N. by E.

Diana Bank. DIANA BANK is a bank of 5 miles in extent from East to West, and 3 miles from North to South. From Com. R. Owen's, R. N., surveys, who has surveyed all the windward passages, it appears there are not less than 9 fathoms on it. The centre is in lat. $22^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 46' W.$

Currents. CURRENTS.—You have little reason to fear the currents in this passage, which, in a fresh breeze, are scarcely perceptible; but, in calms and light winds, they may set you to the Westward, but slowly, and so feebly, that, in a passage so short, you need not mind them, especially if you make it with a large wind. But in the months of June, July, and August, when calms or light Westerly winds are common, you may experience a current setting to the West strong enough to alter your course; which effect only can happen in this passage, and is occasioned by the proximity of the extensive shoals, forming the channel of Bahama, and those of Providence Island. In this season, if you have sufficient to make you go more than 2 knots an hour, allow a quarter of a mile an hour for the current setting to the Westward; if you go 3 knots and upwards, this allowance will be unnecessary.

Winds. WINDS.—The N. E. trade generally prevails here, except from October to April, which are considered the winter months, during which you have sometimes strong gales from the N. W., and very variable weather, particularly about the full and change of the moon, which ought to be guarded against.

Mira-por-Vos. The MIRA-POR-VOS, an assemblage of barren rocks, with one low sandy islet, lie to the West of Castle Island, in $22^{\circ} 7' N.$, on a shoal similar to that of the Hogsties. They are very dangerous, and should be carefully avoided, particularly when the islands bear in a N. W. direction.

When the wind blows from the Northward, they break very heavy, and have always a heavy swell; the current generally sets from the N. E. one mile per hour. On the Western side is an indifferent anchorage: the East side is bold, and on the S. E. side, at a mile distant, there are from 20 to 25 fathoms, coral and rocky ground. As these keys are to leeward, they are not often seen by vessels in ranging along Castle Island; however, if it is necessary to turn, you may approach the bank within half a league. All the dangerous parts break, and the white ground will give you notice in good time. You may, if you choose, pass to the Westward of the Mira-por-vos, with the precaution only of not approaching too near. Captain William Dowers was passing this way in an evening of January, 1814, and came suddenly on a reef stretching out from the S. W. Key, which bore East, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Captain Dowers says, "We had 10 fathoms sand, while in stays; but observed black rocks and less water in many places."

"This reef appears to run off West for 3 miles, and then extends to the S. S. E. for some distance. We counted 10 above water. They are all barren rocks, excepting the S. W., which is a low sandy island, about half a mile in length, and covered with brushwood."

at, 2 leagues off, steer
Castle Isle, which you may
could depart from thence
for 17 leagues, to avoid
course; when, having run
the Island. The Hobart

will be best to drop an-
t, or at 2 in the morning,
, until you have run 16
here will be daylight for
be light baffling winds in
going, and you will avoid
found soundings of 50 to

W., 7½ leagues, to make
lead within a league of it.
the Western extreme of the
1 league West of this
of the passage is N. 5

yourself out of the passage;
e to fear Watling's Island,
therefore, to avoid it, you
ward as the wind will per-
you would make Atwood's
observe not to steer high
y E.

to West, and 3 miles from
who has surveyed all the
thoms on it. The centre is

in this passage, which, in a
light winds, they may set
in a passage so short, you
the wind. But in the months
ly winds are common, you
ugh to alter your course;
sioned by the proximity of
, and those of Providence
you go more than 2 knots
setting to the Westward; if
essary.

cept from October to April,
ou have sometimes strong
rly about the full and change

with one low sandy islet,
similar to that of the Hog-
avoided, particularly when

very heavy, and have always
one mile per hour. On the
s hold, and on the S.E. side,
nd rocky ground. As these
ranging along Castle Island;
bank within half a league,
ill give you notice in good
the Mira-por-vos, with the
William Dowers was passing
only on a reef stretching out
Dowers says, "We had to
ss and less water in many

en extends to the S.E. for
all barren rocks, excepting
in length, and covered with

The Mira-por-vos range nearly N.E. and S.W. The middle of the group bears W.,
11 miles, from Castle Island. In making them you will gain soundings in 11 fathoms;
and at three-quarters of a mile thence may pass to the Westward of them; but the
general channel is between them and Castle Island. High-water, full and change, *High-water.*
9h. 30m.

RAGGED ISLANDS.—These have been surveyed by Commander R. Owen, R.N. *Ragged Isl-
lands.*

The flagstaff is in lat. 22° 11' 40" N., long. 75° 44' 07" W. If bound to them from
the Windward Islands, a N.W. course from Cape Maize will make them, distance 45
leagues. Vessels bound to Ragged Island should pass 15 miles to the Northward and
Eastward of Key Verde, thence steer W. by compass for Ragged Island. The island
is surrounded by many dangers, whose positions are shown on the chart. All masters
of vessels bound to it, in coming up the straits, had best keep the Cuba shore on
board, until they run up as high as the well-noted high hills of Givari, which is a sad-
dle hill; then steer as above directed, and if they exceed 8 feet draught of water, keep
the island under their lee, and run the shore close on board until they bring the flag-
staff and houses to bear due South, then you will open the entrance into the harbor,
when you must haul in S.W.; then ahead of you a small key, with store-houses on it,
will appear, and at your entrance into the harbor, a low black rock on your starboard
side; give it a berth, and in running in, you will observe a large red Cal Bank on your
port side, which you may run close to until you come abreast of a low black point of
rock on the same quarter, and when you come abreast of a couple of cannon mounted
thereon, you may drop your anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms water, until a pilot boards you,
unless he have met you on the outside. Ragged Island is distinguishable from all other
surrounding keys by a lofty hill about the middle of it, the number of houses and inclo-
sures, and by the flagstaff that appears on it. Vessels running far from Cape Maize, or
Barracoa, generally make Cape Verde, close up to which, either to windward or lee-
ward, there is plenty of water for vessels of any draft. South of Ragged Island,
distant 10 miles, there are three small keys close to each other, called the Brothers,
that have from 2 to 3 fathoms water close up to them. St. Domingo Key lies S. 4 E.
of Ragged Island, distant 9 leagues, to leeward of which there is plenty of water; but
no vessel should attempt to edge the bank to windward of it, until close under the lee
of Key Verde, as there are many dangerous ledges and rocks betwixt them, on the
edge of the straits, on which many vessels have been lost.

Tides.—From the first of January to the last of April they flow from 16 to 18 inches, *Tides.*
and the tide that flows an hour after the rising of the moon, is uniformly 6 or 8 inches
higher than the tide which flows after her setting.

They have frequently, during the above months, been observed not to flow more than
from 6 to 12 inches. The spring tides, during the above months, generally rise from
6 to 10 inches higher than the common tides.

From the beginning of May to the first of October, both tides gradually flow till
they arrive at the height of from 10 inches to 2 feet 4 inches, and from 18 inches to 3
feet 6 inches, and then continue diminishing until the month of January.

*Directions for sailing from Jamaica, through the Windward Channel and Crooked
Island Passage.*

Those who are bound from Jamaica to Europe, or any part of the North-eastward,
should, if possible, take the Crooked Island Passage in preference to any other. From
Point Morant, Jamaica, you should endeavor to gain Easting as soon as possible; and
by taking advantage of the wind's shifting from N.N.E. to East, which it generally
does in the night, you will gain ground very fast; and by working up under Cape
Dame Marie, on Hayti, you avoid a strong set to the S.W., caused by the trade-
wind.

There is, at times, great difficulty in working around Cape Maize, owing to the
strong lee current which generally prevails with a strong N.N.E. wind, particularly
in the months of January, February, March, and April, during which the strong North-
easterly winds prevail. This current is found to run strongest between Cape Maize and
Cape Dame Marie, (or Donna Maria,) the stream occupying a space in breadth, equal
to the distance between the contracting points, and runs at the rate of 2 knots an
hour, setting, during the strong N.E. winds, to the S.W., between the N.E. end of Ja-
maica and the Morant Keys.

Some commanders, after clearing the East end of Jamaica, have stood over to the
Cuba shore, in order to round Cape Maize; but they, also, have found a strong lee
current, and having little or no land wind to assist them in working along the South
side of that land in the months above mentioned, they have at last been obliged to
bear up for the Gulf Passage.

It is to be understood that the following directions are not intended as a standing
rule for working, at all times, around Cape Maize. In the fine season there are va-

riable winds, and the current is sometimes in your favor, of which every advantage should be taken according to circumstances.

In sailing between Cape Maize and Cape St. Nicholas, the Montagnes de la Hatté, or grand Anse Mountains, (the Westernmost high land of Hayti) are often seen. They may be descried at the distance of 30 or 40 leagues; and by their situation and bearing, become a good guide in working up the Windward Channel.

In sailing from Port Royal to windward, and finding a strong lee current against you, stand well out, and work in the stream of the Morant Keys, endeavoring to get to the Eastward of those keys as soon as possible. The Morant keys are by no means dangerous, as they can at all times of the day be seen at a sufficient distance to avoid the dangers that surround them, for under the N.W. side is anchorage.

Having made the Morant Keys, stand well to the Eastward, and keep working in a direct line, for the high land over Point Boucan, which is to the E.S.E. of Cape Tiburon; and by not standing further to the Westward than with Cape Tiburon bearing N.E., you will avoid the stream of the current, and gain ground very fast. When you have advanced as far to the Northward as $27^{\circ} 10'$, you will sometimes meet with a counter current, and it frequently happens, particularly in the night, that squalls are met with from the Southward, which are caused by the highlands of Hayti. In this case, keep well to the Eastward of the Isle Navaza, between it and Cape Tiburon. With frequent flays of wind in your favor, endeavor to get close under Cape Tiburon, and keep working along that shore, which is very bold, to Cape Dame Marie; and, by not standing further off shore than 7 or 8 miles, you will find very little current. It has, however, been observed, that *by keeping too close in with the land about the S.W. end of Hayti, you may be becalmed for a month.*

In the channel between Cape Nicholas and Cape Maize, the current sets with great strength, particularly on the Cuba side, where it, however, varies with the seasons. It is, therefore, necessary to work up to Cape Nicholas, before you attempt to weather Cape Maize; and by keeping within the line of Cape Nicholas and Cape Dame Marie, you will work to windward very fast. When Cape Maize is brought to the Westward of North, you may venture to stand across the channel to the Northward, and you will generally, as you stand over, find the wind more Easterly. Stretch over to the Great Henegua, as that island should always be made if possible.

In proceeding from off Cape Maize for the Crooked Island Passage, make the land of Henegua if possible, as short departures are best in navigating among these islands, particularly as the currents are found in various directions.

On proceeding from Great Henegua to Castle Island, you should leave Henegua so as to allow sufficient time for entering the Crooked Island Passage before dark, or in the evening, so as to arrive there by daylight in the morning. The latter is generally preferred. The course from Great Henegua to Castle Island is N.W. by N.

Having entered between Castle Island and the Mir-por-vos, the course to Long Key is N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 7 or 8 leagues. Towards the Northern end of Long Key is a rise of land, with a flagstaff on the summit. In advancing towards this place, you will perceive a sandy point, called the French Wells, off which there is good anchorage for men-of-war, in 7 fathoms, about 2 miles from shore.

From abreast of Fish Keys to the Bird Rock, off the N.W. point of Crooked Island, the course and distance are North, 84 leagues. You may run along shore, there being no danger but what may be seen in the day. The Bird Rock lies in lat. $22^{\circ} 50'$, long. $74^{\circ} 23'$.

When you get abreast of this Key, you may with safety haul up N.E., if the wind permits, to go clear of Watling's Island. It is very dangerous to approach Watling's Isle in little wind or calms, the current setting wholly on it: as it is very rocky and steep to, there would be no possibility of saving the ship. In going to the Northward you can seldom clear Watling's Island, after you have passed Crooked Island, without beating to windward; and going to the Southward, after you are past the Mir-por-vos, and the Hogsties, it is difficult weathering or rounding Cape Maize.

THE HOGSTIES are three low keys, encompassed to the Eastward by a reef of 4 miles in extent. The South Key is in lat. $24^{\circ} 40' 30''$ N., long. $73^{\circ} 50'$ W. They lie at the distance of 11 leagues N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. from the N.W. point of Henegua. About them are many rocks and broken ground, and when it blows hard the sea breaks over them all. The Southernmost is the smallest, and bears from the middle key, which is the largest, S.S.E. The smallest requires a good berth, it being shoal all round; but you may sail close to the largest, and anchor in 4 or 6 fathoms, with that key bearing E.S.E. About a mile to the Westward of the Hogsties is a depth of 18 and 20 fathoms.

GREAT HENEAGUA, OR INAGUA.—Great Henegua is rather low, and cannot be seen at a considerable distance, in consequence of the haze which constantly prevails in these latitudes. In making the West end there is no danger whatever. Two sandy bays at that end afford good anchorage. From the trade-

The Hogsties.

Great Henegua, or Inagua.

wind's blowing over the island, the Northernmost bay is the best. Stand in, and you will perceive the line of soundings by the color of the water, extending about half a mile from the beach. As soon as you are in soundings, let go your anchor, in 6 or 7 fathoms.

This island is about 15 leagues in length, and 10 miles in breadth. The body of it lies in lat. $21^{\circ} 5' N.$ Fresh water may be procured in the Northernmost bay, on the West side, at a small distance from the beach.

A shoal, marked doubtful, which is exhibited on some charts, as lying off the S.W. end of Great Henegua, has been carefully sought for, and said not to exist, but we think otherwise.

On the night of March 17, 1812, the steamer Clarion, Capt. B. Williams, drawing 10 feet water, struck on this shoal and knocked off part of her false keel.

Capt. W. supposes it to be about S.W., 15 miles distant, from the S.W. point of Henegua; it being night, he could not see the land.

M. Chastonet de Puysegur says, "Great Henegua, like all the islands which bound the Windward Passage, is very low, with small hummocks, which, at a distance, appear like detached islets." The land, in clear weather, may be seen at the distance of 5 or 6 leagues, and you need not fear coming within half a league on the Western side. In a fine bay, which you leave on your starboard side when going through the passage, you may anchor on white bottom, choosing your ground by your eye, as in many parts of such bottom there are stones which sometimes rise to a considerable height above the level of the sand."

There are some rocks about the S.W. point, with a reef which stretches out to nearly the extent of a mile. In the bay between this and the West point, called Shallow Bay, you may anchor close in. The bay is surrounded by a reef, which shows itself, although there are 2 or 3 fathoms over it. Without the reef, is white sand, to the distance of 3 cables' length, and on this is the anchorage, in 7 or 8 fathoms. Further out, in a line between the two points, which lie S.S.E. and N.N.W. from each other, in 15 fathoms, is rocky ground. This bay is not so deep as the Great Bay, but, as the bank is less steep, ships are not so liable to drive here; neither is the landing so easy, but there are clear places in the reef. There is no water but in the rainy season; then it is not very good, as it lies among the mangrove bushes.

THE GREAT BAY is sheltered from the North by the N.W. point, and from the South by the West point. This bay is 2½ leagues wide, and one deep; and all along the shore there is a border of sand 1 cable's length wide, on which you will have 5 fathoms, at a pistol shot from the shore, to 15 fathoms; and at half a cable's length from that, 15 fathoms of water. If you should be there in the season of the Norths, you may anchor under the N.W. point, so as to be sheltered from the W.N.W.; and if there when the Southerly winds prevail, you may anchor under the South point so as to be sheltered from the W.S.W. There are not more than 4 or 5 points of the Westerly winds which could hurt you; but they are not to be feared, as they seldom blow, and never violently. It is easy landing all round the bay.

Having rounded the N.W. point, you will see a little islet to the E.N.E. and a ledge of reefs for more than a league along the shore, and upwards of a mile from it. This coast will be known by a hummock, (le Mornet,) the only one on the North side, which is lower than the South, and covered with bushes.

At the Eastern part of the North side of Henegua is a bay, 3 leagues wide, and nearly one deep, where you may anchor, but will be sheltered from Southerly winds only. This bay is little known. About a mile from the S.E. point is a small islet, and around it the bottom appears white; upon this you may anchor at about musket shot from the island. The white bottom continues along the South part, with here and there some reefs with breakers.

STATIRA SHOAL, on which H. M. ship Statira was lost, bears South, nearly 3½ miles, from the South-east point of Inagua.

LITTLE HENEAGUA.—This island, which lies to the Northward of the N.E. point of Great Henegua, is low and uneven, except a little mount or hummock, which is at an equal distance from the N.E. and S.W. points; not far from the shore, almost round the island, it is sandy, except at the S.E. point, where a ledge of rocks stretches off and breaks, nearly ¼ mile. On the South side there is a white bottom, bordered with a reef, at the foot of which is a depth of 40 fathoms. This island is divided from Great Henegua by a deep channel, a league and a half in breadth.

CIDADADO REEF.—This, on the authority of Com. R. Owen, we believe does not exist.

MAYAGUANA, or MARIQUANA, is an island, 8 leagues in length, between the parallels of $22^{\circ} 18'$ and $22^{\circ} 30' N.$ It is surrounded by a reef, which runs above a league and a half to the Eastward. On the Eastern part of this reef are several keys, and 5 or 6 huge rocks above water. Near the Northernmost part of it is an islet, three-quarters of a mile long, with a small key to the S.W. of it. The rest of the

The Great Bay.

Statira Shoal. Little Henegua

Cuidado Reef.

Mayaguana, or Mariguana.

reef is bordered with rocks under water, on which the sea breaks. On the South side is a passage for small vessels to go through, and be sheltered by Mayaguana on one side, and the reef on the other.

Captain McGowen was lately cast away on Mayaguana Reef. He says it lies a mile and three quarters further out than the charts show. I previously considered that it did, a mile and a half. He has, I understand, determined the position of some points in the Passage Islands, and found a spring-well on Heeneagua; a matter of much importance under a tropical sun.

From the S.W. to the N.W. point of Mayaguana, the coast is clear, and forms two bays, the bottoms of which are of white sand, where you may anchor at about two cables' length from the land. The two points lie N. N. E. and S. S. W. from each other, distant 7 miles. It is very necessary to be acquainted with these anchoring-places, as you might be caught here with a North; then it would be better to anchor under the N.W. point, where you would be sheltered from the N. N. W., N. E., E. S. E., and as far as the S. S. W., by the island and reefs, which run a long league to the N.W., and on which the sea breaks with great violence. From the N.W. point the coast inclines to the E. and E. S. E., forming a kind of bay, bordered by reefs 3 miles from land, and having some passages for very small vessels. At the East point of this bay a little inland, are two small hillocks; then the coast trends E. S. E. full 5 leagues to the East point, which we have already described. Mayaguana and Caycos Islands form the Caycos Passage.

*The French
or Plana
Keys.*

THE FRENCH or PLANA KEYS, between Mayaguana and the Crooked Islands, have been described by the pilot of the Eagle, a French bark, as follows: "These keys, hitherto but little known, have been said to be three; but what probably gave rise to that, was a rock which appeared out of water as high as a boat. It is about half a mile to the N. E. of the largest island, among the reefs and banks. East from which, 1 mile distant from the N. E. point, lies a dangerous rock, even with the water's edge. We stood for the French Islands, and anchored in the white water on the West side of the largest, about 2 cables' length from it, sheltered by a reef, which runs to the N. and N. W. 2 miles.

"This island is no more than 3 miles North and South, and half as much East and West. The East and North sides are surrounded by reefs which break. The anchorage is about three-quarters of a mile from the South point, near which is a landing place; and by digging two or three feet in the sand, you will get good fresh water. Some English people, who were wrecked here, had made a pond, which dried up on the Eagle's filling four casks out of it, but in a quarter of an hour it was as full as ever.

"It is very surprising, that at about 10 paces from it there is a salt water pond. The island is low and almost even, though when you are at a distance there appear some small risings, which diversify a little its appearance. The ground is nothing but sand or rock, with some bushes upon it, fit only for firing. The other island, which is the smallest, lies East and West, about 2 miles to the Eastward of the first; but the passage between them, made very narrow by the reefs on both sides, is not a mile wide, and is fit only for small craft."

On Mayaguana and Atwood's Key Passage—from the French.

This passage may be very useful and convenient:

1. For ships intended for Crooked Island Passage, and meeting, after they are past Heeneagua, with the wind at North, N. N. W., or N. W.; then, not being able to sail up to Castle Island, they are obliged to sail to the Southward of these islands, going along the Planas or French Keys, and between Mayaguana and Atwood's Key.

2. For those intending to go through this Caycos Passage, who, when advanced to the West Caycos, if the wind is at N. N. E., would be obliged to sail to the Southward of Mayaguana, and to pass between this island and Atwood's Key.

When they are about passing between the two islands, if the N. N. E. wind is too near, they may advance Westward, and sail between Atwood's Key and the Crooked Island.

It is therefore of great importance that you should be acquainted with the dangers, and also with the places where you may anchor about these islands. If, in going for Crooked Island Passage, the wind obliges you to pass to the Southward of the Crooked Islands and the French Keys, it is usual to sail mid-channel, between the Hogstons and Castle Island, from which they are distant 11 leagues, and then make the Planas, which are in lat. 23° 36', or thereabout. They bear N. by E. from the Hogstons about 19 leagues, and lie 5 leagues to the Eastward of the N. E. point of Crooked Islands. You may safely pass them and the latter, keeping mid-channel, or rather over to the French Keys; for in case of necessity you may anchor on the West side of the largest of them.

Passage between Crooked Islands and Atwood's Key.

sa breaks. On the South sheltered by Mayaguana on

Reef. He says it lies a mile previously considered that it the position of some points; a matter of much im-

portance is clear, and forms two may anchor at about two and S.S.W. from each other, with these anchoring-places, I believe better to anchor under N.N.W., N.E., E.S.E., and a long league to the N.W. the N.W. point the coast indented by reefs 3 miles from the East point of this bay S.E.S.E. full 5 leagues to the main and Caycos Islands form

na and the Crooked Islands, which bark, as follows: "These are; but what probably gave high as a boat. It is about reefs and banks, East from some rock, even with the waters in the white water on the, sheltered by a reef, which

1, and half as much East and reefs which break. The anchorage point, near which is a landing, you will get good fresh water, made a pond, which dried up after of an hour it was as full

ere is a salt water pond. That distance there appear some the ground is nothing but sand the other island, which is the ward of the first; but the position both sides, is not a mile wide.

—from the French.

and meeting, after they are N.W.; then, not being able to the Southward of these islands, between Mayaguana and Atwood's

passage, who, when advanced, is obliged to sail to the Southward of Atwood's Key.

lands, if the N.N.E. wind blows between Atwood's Key and the

acquainted with the dangers of these islands. If, in going to the Southward of the Crooked Islands, between the Hogsties, and then make the Planeta N. by E. from the Hogsties, the N.E. point of Crooked, keeping mid-channel, or rather may anchor on the West side

Those who are obliged to pass to the Westward of the French Keys may go between Crooked Island and Atwood's Key, which is a very good passage, 5 leagues wide. After having the French Keys about a league to the Eastward of you, make your course N.N.E., a little Eastwardly, 10 leagues; you will then get sight of the East point of Atwood's Key, which you must not approach nearer than 4 or 5 miles; but having brought it S.W. from you, 2 or 3 leagues, there is nothing to be feared.

It is necessary to observe that the Norths in this passage are very dangerous winds, and may throw you upon the reefs, which border all the banks on the East side of the Crooked Islands.

Being in sight of the French Keys, you may also, according to circumstances, pass to the Southward of them, giving them a berth of 4 or 6 miles; and, having cleared them, stand away to the Northward, to sail between Atwood's Key and Mayaguana, which is a fine clear passage.

The CAYCOS.—The Caycos are an assemblage of several islands and islets, *Caycos*, which inclose a white bank, some parts of which are very shallow, and others tolerably deep. There are five principal islands, viz., the East Caycos, the Grand Cayco, the North Cayco, the North-west or Providence Cayco, and the Little or West Cayco. These form a semicircle from the East to the West, round by the North, and are terminated on the South part by a great bank, on which there are from 3 to 15 feet water.

The Northern part of these islands is bordered with a white shoal, on which is a reef, extending half a league from the shore; at the N.E. part the white shoal extends onward a whole league; and at its extremity is a reef called Basse St. Philippe, or St. Philip's Reef, on which the sea breaks with violence. At a cable's length to the North and East of this shoal, you will not have less than 7 fathoms. South of it the white bottom extends to the South, and approaches imperceptibly towards the shore; you find 4 or 6 fathoms between it and the shore, which in an urgent case makes a sure passage.

From the South point of the Little Cayco, a chain of breakers extends to the East 3 leagues, after which they decrease, trending Southward and Westward, to join a sandy islet called French Key. This is low, with some bushes on it, and bears from the South point of Little Cayco nearly E.S.E., 5 leagues. The reef from the French Key stretches to the South $7\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to join another sandy islet, which has not more than 20 paces extent, and is entirely drowned at high water; all this part of the reef is bold, and, as the water breaks pretty strongly upon it, you readily see it; but, south of the sandy islet there are no breakers, and you have no notice of the edge of the bank but the whiteness of the water.

From this sandy islet the bank sweeps a short league to the South, then to the S.E., 3 leagues, whence it trenches to the East, $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and N.N.W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to the breast of the Southern islets, which are situated more than a league within the white water.

From the sandy islets, as far as abreast of the Southern ones, the bank is very dangerous; you cannot see land, and come suddenly from a sea without bottom into 2 or 3 fathoms. The color of the water is the only thing that can warn you of the danger; and this is by no means certain, for navigators accustomed to see on the surface of the water the shadow of clouds, which sometimes has the appearance of shoals, are often lulled into a fatal security. No motive then ought to induce you to approach the part of the bank, and you will do well to keep at a good distance.

If after having been turned to windward several days in this neighborhood, you are not seen the land, the safest way is never to cross the latitude 21° in the night, but to wait for daylight; then, should you perceive any change in the water, which indicates white grounds, without seeing either land or breakers, you may be sure you are on the Western side; when you may steer N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to fetch the Little Cayco, and go through the passage to the leeward of these islands.

Should you see the Southern islets bearing about North or N.W., you may stand on upon the white water, in from 7 to 12 fathoms; then make a tack or two to get to windward, and go through the Turk's Island Passage, which is to windward of the Caycos.

So soon as you see the Southern islets, the bank is no longer dangerous, and you may go on it as far as one or one and a half league: South and S.W. of these islands you will not have less than 7 fathoms, and generally from 9 to 11.

The channel between the Caycos and Turk's Islands is 4 leagues across in the narrowest part: it is a good passage, and without any danger; you may come within half a league of the Caycos, and on the Eastern side of the islets without fear.

Through this passage you may turn with great safety, and will not feel the current, if you do not come within 1¹/₂ league of the shore.

A shoal called the Swimmer Bank is on the Western side, in lat. 21° 05', long 71° 31'. It is dangerous, and should not be approached without great caution.

You will find an anchorage on the white shoals, near the South point of the Great Cayco, which may shelter ships that do not draw more than 15 or 16 feet; West of this point there is a fresh-water lagoon.

The best anchorage for small vessels is to the West of the North Cayco, near the small Island of Pines, in the inlet which that island makes with Providence Island. Within the reefs that border that part of the coast lies L'Ause à l'Eau, (Watering Bay,) where you anchor in 3 fathoms upon a white bottom: there is good water, and it is the watering-place of the Providenciers. You will discover the entrance of the bay, by coasting along the reef, from the rounding in of the coast, after passing the West point of the Three Marias and Booby Rocks. When you perceive a great extent of white water within the reef, you must send your boat to find the channel, and moor her in it, making use of your lead; and, if you want to get in, be not afraid of coming near the reef. When you are once within the reef, you may let go your anchor in 2 fathoms: you may go further in, by towing or turning with caution; the entrance is not more than half a league or two miles from the shore.

At the N.W. point of Providence Key the reef terminates. There is anchorage on the coast in 8 or 10 fathoms, but you must range the shore pretty close to be on the White Shoals, bringing a steep hummock, seen a quarter of a league inland, to bear S.W.; then you will see the shoal recede a little from the shore, and afford a large space for the turning of the ship. Four miles South of the N.W. point, a reef commences from the coast, running S.W. Westerly, 24 leagues: this reef is terminated by a small sandy islet, almost under water.

From this sandy islet the reef runs in to the Eastward, and afterwards trends out to join the North part, off the Little Cayco, which is surrounded with white shoals.

The Little Cayco bears S.W. by S. from the N.W. point of Providence Cayco, which is of a middling height, and of a white color; you may range along the N.W. part, close to the edge of the white grounds: the West part is very bold to the South point, where you may anchor in from 5 to 7 fathoms, on white bottom.

Off the Caycos and Mayaguana Passage, Captain Livingston has said: "For vessels bound from North America to Jamaica, I consider the Caycos Passage preferable to that of Turk's Islands, which has been commonly used; because, if you can only distinctly make out the N.W. point of the Caycos, and bring it to bear E., or E. by N. however dark the night may be, you may run safely, steering at first S.W. by W. on compass, 5 leagues, and then S. by W. till daylight; and by which course you run no risk, either from the Caycos reefs or the Henegua; and, however fast your vessel may sail, you have more distance than you can run in one night before you can make Hayti or St. Domingo. By steering this course, or rather these courses, you also avoid all danger of being dragged by a lee current down upon the coast of Cuba."

The Caycos Passage is also recommended as the best passage for ships bound from Cape Haytien, formerly Cape François, when the winds are not steady from the E. by E. You will always go with a large wind, which is of great advantage; and will avoid all the white grounds to the S.E. of the Caycos, which it has been customary to make. This custom of coming to the white grounds is very dangerous; but there is no risk in making the land some leagues to leeward of the Little Cayco.

In leaving the cape, you must steer a N. by W. course; and after having thus run 25 leagues, you will find yourself 24 leagues S.W. of the Little Cayco; then you may haul your wind, first as high as North only, on account of the reefs off Sandy Hook, which lie to the North of Little Cayco; after which you may steer N. by E. 3 or 4 leagues, when you may haul up N.E., or continue to steer North without fear. Having run 10 or 12 leagues on this course, you will be out of the passage.

If, when you are 2 leagues S.W. of the Little Cayco, the winds do not permit you to steer N. by E., or to make a good North course, after having run 13 leagues, without getting sight of Mayaguana, the best way, if night comes on, is to tack and stand to the S.E., 3 or 4 leagues; then tack again to the North, and you will weather by 3 or 4 leagues, the breakers off the East point of Mayaguana.

If, when you are to the S.W. of the Little Cayco 2 or 3 leagues, and the wind does not suffer you to lay North, you must not attempt to go to windward of Mayaguana, but must fetch the channel between it and the French Keys. You steer for it N.W. by N. Having run 18 leagues, you will come in sight of the S.W. point of Mayaguana, which ought to be North of you, 2 leagues distant; you do not run any risk in approaching this point, which is safe. A small white shoal extends from it, with 3 fathoms water on it, almost close to the shore.

will not feel the current, if

le, in lat. 21° 05', long 71° 15',
ut great caution.

South point of the Great Caycos,
than 15 or 16 feet; West of

the North Cayco, near the
es with Providence Island.

L'Anse à l'Eau, (Watering place)
n: there is good water, and

discover the entrance of the
the coast, after passing the

you perceive a great extent
to find the channel, and more

it in, be not afraid of coming
may let go your anchor in

with caution; the entrance is

ates. There is anchorage of
ore pretty close to be on the

of a league inland, to beers
he shore, and afford a large

the N.W. point, a reef com-
gues: this reef is terminated

ward, and afterwards trends
ch is surrounded with white

7. point of Providence Cayco,
you may range along the N.W.

part is very bold to the North,
a white bottom.

ingston has said: "For ves-
Caycos Passage preferable

; because, if you can only
ing it to bear E., or E. by N.

steering at first S.W. by W.,
by which course you run

and, however fast your ves-
one night before you can make

er these courses, you also are
n the coast of Cuba."

st passage for ships bound
s are not steady from the E.

great advantage; and will
ich it has been customary

s very dangerous; but there
the Little Cayco.

se; and after having thus
the Little Cayco: then you

ut of the reefs off Sandy He-
you may steer N. by E. 5 or 6

er North without fear. Hav-
the passage.

the winds do not permit
er having run 13 leagues, and

comes on, is to tack and
th, and you will weather by

anna.

or 3 leagues, and the wind
to windward of Mayaguana,

keys. You steer for it N.W.
the S.W. point of Mayaguana

ou do not run any risk in
pal extends from it, with 3 fa-

When you have doubled the West end of Mayaguana, so as to bring it to bear East, you may, if the wind permits, steer N. In that case you will pass 4 or 5 leagues to the windward of Atwood's Key; but if your course is not better than N. by W., after having run on 12 or 13 leagues, and the night comes on before you can see that island, tack and stand on for 5 or 6 leagues. Then, if you can make a good N. by W. course on the other tack, you will weather the Eastern breakers of Atwood's Key, at about 3 leagues. Should you be 2 leagues from the West point of Mayaguana, and the wind will permit you to make a course only N.N.W., after having run thus 6 leagues, you will see the French Keys, bearing nearly W.N.W., 2 leagues. You may pass to windward or to leeward of them, as the wind may admit. When you are 2 leagues N.N.W., or N.W. by N. from them, upon running in that direction 12 or 13 leagues, you will be out of the passage. You must not go in the least to the Northward of this course, as the breakers off the West point of Atwood's Key bear nearly N.N.W. from the Westernmost of the French Keys.

The French Keys are very low; they bear from the S.W. point of Mayaguana N. W. ½ N. 8 leagues. You may go pretty close on the East, North, and South sides, the white bottom which incloses them being pretty steep. On the N.W. of the large island, the reef running out some distance, it is necessary to give it a good berth. You may anchor in the S.W. part on the white bottom, but very close to the shore. There is a small lagoon of fresh water supplied entirely by the rain. The isles have been previously described.

On leaving Cape Haytien you will generally find the wind at S.E. or E.S.E., and near the shore the current runs to windward; these are two powerful inducements to engage you to steer N.E., or N.N.E., for the Turk's Island Passage; but, at about 10 or 11 o'clock, the wind generally chops round to the E.N.E., or N.E. Being then 2 or 3 leagues from the coast and the current no longer felt, you would necessarily make the white grounds to the Southward of the Caycos. This circumstance has caused in my shipwrecks, merely from the eagerness of going 20 leagues to windward, in a voyage of perhaps 1500 leagues. On this account, mariners from the cape should steer at once for the Little Cayco.

Remarks on the Coasts, Isles, &c., which form the Windward Passages, by several French and English Navigators.

CAYCOS PASSAGE, &c., by Captain Hester.—After having cleared the East Caycos Passage of Jamaica, I would endeavor to get to the Eastward as fast as possible, taking every advantage of wind. In so doing, when advanced to Cape Nicolas, I would prefer beating up as high as the Island of Tortue, (or Tortuga, or Turtle Island,) and make my departure for the Caycos Passage, thinking it less tedious and difficult than the passage by Crooked Island.

From the Mole to the West end of Tortue, in latitude 20° 5' 20", the course is N. by E., about 11 leagues. It is all a bold clear shore, giving it 2 or 3 miles berth. The N.E. part is foul 3 or 4 miles, but from that part down to the West end it is bold; and the West end is as steep as a house-side. When the high hill which is seen near Point Paix bears S.W. by S., then the East end of the island is between you and it.

From off the middle of the Island Tortue, to go between Henegagua and the Caycos, take your departure in the evening, steering North by compass, taking care not to run more than 18 leagues at the most before daylight, with the distance off from it at making your departure included; when, if you see nothing of the East end of Great Henegagua continue your course for 7 or 8 leagues, and you will not fail of seeing the Little Caycos, or Little Henegagua.

You may keep near to the Caycos, and haul your wind to N.E., which will clear you of Mayaguana and its reef, the outer point of which lies in latitude 22° 20'; then you are in the open ocean, clear of everything.

If you find a leeward current or a scant wind, between Henegagua and the West Cayco, so that you cannot weather Mayaguana and its reef, you may bear up and run under the lee or West end of Mayaguana, there being no danger but what you may see, the sail between Mayaguana and the French Keys, which is a wide and fair channel. When you haul your wind to windward of Atwood's Key, which lies in latitude 23° 15'. In going through either of these passages, there is a greater advantage gained, with less trouble, and sooner, than by Crooked Island Passage.

CAYCOS, from the French.—The Little Cayco extends N.N.E. and S.S.W., about 10 miles, being its whole length. You may anchor all along the Western side, there being 4 or 5 fathoms water close to the land; but it is hard bottom, and too near the shore. At the N.E. point is a bank of rocks, extending to the N.E. near a mile, on which the sea breaks; there are 2 and 3 fathoms close to it.

There are some ponds with brackish water; and, as rain is not uncommon here, people who have the misfortune to be cast away on this island, may obtain fresh water.

The latitude of the S.W. point is $21^{\circ} 30'$, longitude $72^{\circ} 30'$; you may run along the South side, very close to it, upon the White Bank, in 5 or 6 fathoms, and no reef. When that point bears North, you will have a full view of all the Cayes Bank. The elbow is a shelter against the North, for there are 5 or 6 fathoms of water close to the breakers, which are very near the land.

Although the West side of the Little Caye is quite clear of rocks, and there are 6 or 7 fathoms within musket shot of the shore, so that you may anchor there, yet the best place to anchor (and which is most known) is under the N.W. point, rather within it, in 8 fathoms, sandy bottom; there you are sheltered from Easterly breezes. It is prudent, however, to have another anchor S. by W., in 11 fathoms, clear of the reef; this precaution will secure you against a sudden Westerly wind, and by that means it should continue, you get easier under way.

The North side of the Little Caye is covered by a reef, beginning off the N.W. point, and stretching as far as the Great Caye. This reef is the only barrier in the passage between. It is nearly 4 leagues from the N.W. point of the Little Caye to the N.W. point of the Great Caye, and the reef extends along that space; it is, as far as the Western point of the Great Caye, which is about 23 miles, distant from the N.W. point of the island. To the Southward of the last point is a small islet (I'Vaise an' Canot) the only good anchorage in this Western part, of which we shall speak hereafter.

On the West side of the reef there is a little key, called Sand Key, being N.W. westerly from the East part of the Little Caye. It is very low, and has a reef on its North part. Many ships have been lost on it, by its not having been laid down in the charts; for, after their running along the West side of the West Caye, they have hauled to the Eastward for the Providence Caye; whereas, when they run along the former about a league, you should make a N. by W. course, to the North of the Little Key, and the reef which stretches to the Northward of it.

To the Southward of the islet, between that and the reef, is a passage of about a mile to the bank. Without the islets are 10, 5, and 6 fathoms; in the middle 4 fathoms, and within it, 3; but then you immediately come into 2 fathoms.

From Sand Key the reef runs N. N. E., 2 leagues, being bordered with a narrow reef, on which you have 10 fathoms, within musket shot of the reef that joins the N.W. part of the Great Caye, a little to the Southward of Canoe Caye.

It has happened that ships intending to go through the Cayes Passage have run the Little Hemagn, either by mattrition or from the currents. To make sure of it, run far enough to the windward, when bound from Cape Haytien, you should make a course good N., or N. by E., 25 or 30 leagues, and you will see the white water of the banks, which you may run along the distance of a league, without fear; the Western edge of the bank is the islet called Sandy Key, which you may see within that distance; then make a N.W. course, and 4 leagues from Sandy Key you will see French Key; when the latter is North from you, then steer W. by N. 4 leagues, which will bring you South from the Little Caye, and being past it, you are to make a N., or N. by E. course, as before directed.

The white bank and the reef continue between the French Key and the Little Caye. You may run along them very near, in 10 fathoms, and you will see the edge of the reef through which small vessels go in upon the bank.

The reef which borders the White Bank from the Little Caye to French Key, begins one league East from the former, and it always breaks. You may stand near it coming from sea; but if you are upon the bank, you must take great care, for half a mile within you will find but 3 fathoms water; and in getting in water, the vessel sinks very quickly. There is a great deal of swell, it being open to the breeze. The bottom is sand, and good holding ground.

The Little Caye, &c. from the Journal of the Emerald

"Being at noon, with the Hope, a small vessel, off the S.W. point of the Little West Caye, a mile from it, we ran along the West side at that distance, and made the Hope anchor in 7 fathoms, hard sand, within half a cable's length of the N.W. point. Seeing that the vessel drove, the bank being very steep and narrow, and the weather inclined to be squally, we preferred keeping under sail, and made several trips, keeping well in with the land, at one mile distance. Along the reef on the West side, we landed very easily in some hollow places, filled with sand, and not by the sea in the sandy stones which compose the island. Opposite these holes, about three quarters of a mile from the N.W. point, is the best anchorage.

"The West side of the Little Caye runs N. by E., and S. by W., about 3 miles. On this side is the anchorage, sheltered from the trade winds, nearer the North

which is nothing but a steep border of sand, of a cable's length, you anchor at about a pistol shot from the shore, in 9 fathoms; at two ships' length there are 13 fathoms, and at half a cable's length further, there was no ground under the ship. If you want to stay there, the best way will be to have the outer anchor in 15 fathoms water, and to carry another on shore. There is no swell with the E. N. E. and E. S. E. breezes, however land they may blow.

"CANOE CAYE" is a little bay on the West side of Providence Caye, and may be of great use. There is water enough for all sorts of ships, sheltered from the Norths, which you should always guard against in this passage. The largest ships may anchor in it in 7 fathoms, on a sandy bottom, looking out for a clear ground, and here and there you will find it rocky. You are sheltered from the N. to the E., and to the S. E. by S. The anchorage is within the West point, which you bring to bear N., taking care not to come near the reef, which runs round this point for a quarter of a league; the reef ends there, and does not begin again 600 near 2 miles further to leeward; then it must bear S. by W. from you.

From the N. W. point of the Little Caye to this cove is N. N. W., 34 leagues; but you must make a more Westward course, in order to avoid the reef and the Little Key, as already spoken of.

"WATERING BAY AND PINE'S KEY" To the N. E. of the N. W. point of Providence Caye the coast forms a bight, the two points of which are 5 leagues asunder, between them is Watering Bay and Pine's Key.

At this anchorage you are sheltered from the N. E. to the S. S. W., passing by the E.

The greatest advantage of Pine's Key is a great lagoon of fresh water, sufficient for 50 ships; it is very drinkable, and not far from the beach.

The bottom is too white near the land and in the cove for you to catch large fish with a seine; but you must go in a boat on the edge of the reef without, and you succeed still better, if you sail over with your lines about.

From the East part of Pine's Key you may discover all the islands and keys, which are scattered within the Caye, from N. to S. E.

The following remarks on the Cayes, &c. have been written by Captain Livingston.

The whole of the North side of the Cayes is bounded by a reef, through which there are various openings, though they might not to be attempted by a stranger with out a pilot. Vessels ought not to run the land within a league and a half, to run down to the Northward of the Cayes. Watering Bay is extremely dangerous, and is most mercifully hid down in every chart which I have seen. The Providence Cayes are bounded to the Eastward, and Northward, and Westward, by as dangerous reefs as I ever saw; among which, if a vessel once gets embayed, it is next to impossible that she can escape. The American sloop of war *Chippewa*, the ship *Amelia*, of London, and brig *Messenger*, of Cambridge, were all lost upon these reefs in 1746, within a few weeks of each other; and two days after the *Amelia* was lost, another vessel narrowly escaped the same fate; to this I was an eye witness, as I observed her run well on shore before dark, and had to all night, with the view of rendering her assistance; and when daylight came, I perceived a brigantine completely embayed, and those on board of her seemed to discover their error, and, profiting by the wind's changing at the time off shore, escaped.

After rounding the N. W. point of the Cayes, and bound to the Southward through the passage, having brought the N. W. point to bear E. or E. by N., you may sail safely even in the darkest night, steering at an E. S. W. 4 W., by compass, 5 leagues, and then S. by W. till daylight. By these courses you will clear the elbow reef, and Pine's Key, between the Providence and Little Cayes, and, at the same time, keep sufficiently to windward of the Henegua and Bishop's Shoal.

The Cayes are connected by a reef of coral rocks, and there is no danger of them in the day, as the white water shows itself. Vessels making the land about dark should never attempt to run through this passage in the night, unless sure of their situation.

"EAST or COCKBURN HARBOR" is in latitude $21^{\circ} 59' 23''$ N., longitude $71^{\circ} 30'$ East or $2^{\circ} 20'$ W. The harbor is one mile in depth, and the course is N. W., when the harbor is Cockburn Harbor.

High water at 7 o'clock. Tide rises 3 feet. Depth of water about 14 feet. High water.

"TINKER'S ISLAND LIGHT" A white light, revolving every 27 seconds, with a 7 m light between the intervals, has been placed on the North point of the Grand and light mark.

The tower, which is painted white, and 60 feet high, is situated 100 yards S. W. W. of the extremity of the point in

of the Emerald.

the S. W. point of the Little Caye at that distance, and the reef is a half a cable's length of the reef being very steep and narrow, and ending under sail, and making some noise. Along the reef are rocks, filled with sand, and some are of coral. Opposite these holes, the best anchorage is to be made, and S. by W., about 3 miles, nearer the Northward.

the S. W. point of the Little Caye at that distance, and the reef is a half a cable's length of the reef being very steep and narrow, and ending under sail, and making some noise. Along the reef are rocks, filled with sand, and some are of coral. Opposite these holes, the best anchorage is to be made, and S. by W., about 3 miles, nearer the Northward.

the S. W. point of the Little Caye at that distance, and the reef is a half a cable's length of the reef being very steep and narrow, and ending under sail, and making some noise. Along the reef are rocks, filled with sand, and some are of coral. Opposite these holes, the best anchorage is to be made, and S. by W., about 3 miles, nearer the Northward.

the S. W. point of the Little Caye at that distance, and the reef is a half a cable's length of the reef being very steep and narrow, and ending under sail, and making some noise. Along the reef are rocks, filled with sand, and some are of coral. Opposite these holes, the best anchorage is to be made, and S. by W., about 3 miles, nearer the Northward.

Latitude..... $21^{\circ} 31' 00''$ N.
Longitude..... $71^{\circ} 7' 40''$ W.

with the centre of the lamps 108 feet above the mean level of the sea.

The light is visible from all points of the horizon, except between the following bearings, when it is eclipsed by the Keys lying to the Southward of the Grand Turk.

Light eclipsed between N. 21° W. <i>Magnetic.</i>	} Variation $1^{\circ} 45'$ Easterly.
Do. do. do. N. 16° W. do.	
Do. do. do. N. 8° W. do.	
Do. do. do. N. 8° E. do.	
Do. do. do. N. 13° E. do.	
Do. do. do. N. 21° E. do.	

In clear weather, the dim light between the flashes can be seen distinctly at the distance of 7 miles.

With a clear atmosphere, the flash is visible, with eye elevated 10 feet, 15 naut. miles.

20 "	16
40 "	18
80 "	21

Caution to avoid danger off Cape Comete, East Caycos.—Vessels running for the Turk's Island Passage from the Northward must endeavor to make the light on a bearing to the Westward of South, as its range does not extend sufficiently far to guard against the dangers lying off Cape Comete, East Caycos.

Caution to avoid N.E. Reef, Grand Turk, Turk's Islands.—A reef runs off from the North point of Grand Turk, its extreme bears from the light N.E., distant 3 miles, and from thence extends Southerly and runs parallel with the East side of the Key, at the distance of 2 miles; consequently, vessels, on making the light between the bearings of S.W. and West, should (if intending to take the Turk's Island Passage) be careful to avoid this danger.

On the bearing of South the light may be safely approached to within 2 miles, and have the passage open.

This light cannot be seen from the dangers at the Southern entrance of Turk's Island Passage.

Turk's Isl- TURK'S ISLAND PASSAGE.—There are three principal islands, Grand Turk, and Passage. Salt Key, and Sandy Key, which should always be made in going through the passage.

The Western side of these islands is bold, and they may be approached very near, although there is a white shoal, with many rocky spots, which extends about a quarter of a league from the shore.

You may anchor in two places off the Grand Turk; one towards the middle of the island, opposite the huts, the other off the South part of the island; but neither of them can be considered as good. You let go your anchor as soon as you are on the white ground, and take care to find out a clear bottom, as, in some places, the points of rocks rise to within 8 or 10 feet. After you have let go your anchor, and veered to half a cable under your stern, you will not get any ground. Off the South part of the island the anchorage is of more extent, and you will find, on the point near which you anchor, a lagoon of water that may serve for cattle. The white shoal S.W. of Sandy Key decreases gradually to 5 fathoms, half a league from the shore.

East of these islands are several islets, which are connected by white grounds with very little water on them: they are bold on the East side, and surrounded with a white ground that extends to the Southward and S.W.

TURK'S ISLAND PASSAGE.—This passage is very short and good; but you cannot always be sure of fetching it from Cape Haytien. You ought to steer N.E. 4° E., and the wind often will not admit running so much to the Eastward; it is, therefore, recommended, in leaving the cape, to keep the wind as close as you can with the early breeze, and tack so as to fetch the Grange before night. You will generally bring it to bear S.E., or S.S.E. If the ship sails well, or has been favored by the breeze, you may bring it to bear S., whence, making good a N.N.E. course, you need not tack until you have run 18 or 19 leagues. If your last course should not have been better than N. by E. or N., you must be particularly cautious not to pass the latitude of 21° . In the night, when you think you are near that latitude, be sure to sound; and the moment you have bottom, about ship and stand the other way till morning, when you may again tack and fetch to the windward of the white shoal of the Caycos.

The white bottom is very readily seen; you may run on the edge of the bank to the Southward of the Southern Keys for a league, or perhaps a league and a half, from 7 to 11 fathoms; but further on there are rocks, with 3 fathoms, at most, between them. In the day-time you may stand on to the Northward, (supposing that you have not seen the land,) and you will desery the Southern Keys of the Caycos; or, if you see the further to the windward, Sandy Key. You must be careful not to go to leeward

31' 00' N.
7 40 W.
of the sea.
pt between the following
ward of the Grand Turk.

Variation 1° 45' Easterly.

h be seen distinctly at the

ated 10 feet, 15 naut. miles.

20 " 16
40 " 18
80 " 21

—Vessels running for the
avor to make the light on a
ot extend sufficiently far to
Caycos.

Caution.—A reef runs off from
the light N.E., distant 3 miles,
h the East side of the Key,
aking the light between the
e the Turk's Island Passage)

oached to within 2 miles, and

Southern entrance of Turk's

incipal islands, Grand Turk,
made in going through the

may be approached very near,
which extends about a quarter

one towards the middle of the
of the island; but neither of
hor as soon as you are on the
as, in some places, the point
go your anchor, and veer
ground. Off the South part
find, on the point near whi
e. The white shoal S.W.
cannot land here, nor must you anchor near this part, but towards the South, where
all the dangers show themselves. From the N.W. point is a reef to the N. by W.
North N.W., more than 2 miles, and about a swivel-shot from the end of this reef, is
a large rock, always above water; three-quarters of a mile from which you have 6
fathoms, rocky ground. You cannot land at the East side, which is surrounded with
rocks. The anchorage may be made very convenient, by carrying an anchor, with
two or three hawsers, to the Westward, and then you would clear the island with
every wind. But in the months of May and June, you had better anchor about a mile,
or a mile and a half off, to be less exposed to the swell sent in by the S.E. breeze,
which is generally violent.

connected by white ground
ast side, and surrounded with

ery short and good; but you
en. You ought to steer N.W.
o much to the Eastward; and
to the wind as close as you can
ange before night. You will
ails well, or has been favor
aking good a N.N.E. course

If your last course should
e particularly cautious not to
you are near that latitude, let
ship and stand the other way
windward of the white shoal

n on the edge of the bank
perhaps a league and a half
with 3 fathoms, at most, of
ward, (supposing that you have
Keys of the Caycos; or be
careful not to go to leeward

of the white shoals which extend South of a small sandy islet, which is entirely
drowned at high-water. It is very difficult to be seen, and your lead even cannot
give you warning, as you fall suddenly into 3 fathoms.

To the South-westward of Sand Key, lies the Endymion Reef or Shoal, which is
described below.

When you have Sand Key bearing E., at the distance of 2, 3, or 4 leagues, steering
N. by E., or N.N.E., 8 or 10 leagues, will entirely clear you of the passage. In going
through, keep the Turk's Island side on board, in order to avoid the Reefs of St.
Philip, which extend from the N.E. point of the Grand Cayco.

Sand Key is one mile long, and, in fine weather, may be seen 3 leagues off; when
you are to the Southward of it you would take it for two islands, its middle part
being a low drowned land. On the West side are 7 or 8 fathoms, upon the bank
which borders the key, at the distance of 3 leagues, and joins a reef that extends a
mile from the North point of it.

The South point has, at about 2 cables' length, three rocks close to each other, by
which it may be known; but, to have them open and clear of the land, you must not
be far off, nor bring them to the Eastward of N.E.

The most certain mark by which you may know Sand Key, is that from the N.E.
and the W.N.W., you will see no other island, and the sand upon it is quite white in
the sun. The anchorage is only known by the white water, from 6 to 4 fathoms,
within swivel-shot of it; but ships which draw much water must anchor about half a
mile off, bringing the South point to bear S.E., and the middle of it from E. to E. by
N.; the North rocks there cover you as far as N.N.E., and you may easily get under
way with any wind, as the Norths, which are most to be feared, blow only along the
coast, so that the West side may be reckoned a good roadstead. A ship which, by
accident, has been prevented from sailing through the passage, may find a good shel-
ter here, and wait for a favorable wind. The reef on the North part of the key
stretches to it North a little Westerly, a long mile, when it makes a little hook to
the S.W., but breaks everywhere, and within pistol-shot there are 8 fathoms; though
you must not come so near on the other parts of the island, for here and there are
some rocks which have only 2 fathoms water upon them. The East side has high
breakers quite to the shore.

Sand Key is low and barren, being burnt by the sun, and continually beaten by the
winds and the sea: it produces some small bushes only.

SAND KEY.—Sand Key may be seen about 3 leagues off: it makes at first like *Sand Key*,
three islands, being formed of two little hillocks and a rock, known by the name of
Split Rock, though there is water knee-deep between it and the key. This rock
serves to distinguish Sand Key, over which it is probable that the sea breaks in all the
Norths, and other impetuous winds, for it is very low; you may easily land upon it
under the hillock, where there was formerly a pyramid.

This key is scarcely more than 1300 geometrical paces (of 5 feet each) long. From
the South end the reef runs off three-quarters of a mile S. and S. by W., at the end
of which are three rocks, which always break and show themselves. The hillock on
the South part is joined to that of the middle part by a low land, which looks like
savannah; and from that to the West point the land is also very low and even; you
cannot land here, nor must you anchor near this part, but towards the South, where
all the dangers show themselves. From the N.W. point is a reef to the N. by W.
North N.W., more than 2 miles, and about a swivel-shot from the end of this reef, is
a large rock, always above water; three-quarters of a mile from which you have 6
fathoms, rocky ground. You cannot land at the East side, which is surrounded with
rocks. The anchorage may be made very convenient, by carrying an anchor, with
two or three hawsers, to the Westward, and then you would clear the island with
every wind. But in the months of May and June, you had better anchor about a mile,
or a mile and a half off, to be less exposed to the swell sent in by the S.E. breeze,
which is generally violent.

THE ENDYMION SHOAL has on it 4 feet water, and bears S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Endymion*
miles, from Great Sand Key. *Shoal.*

THE SWAMMER, on the S.E. elbow of the Caycos Bank, has but 7 feet water on
it, and bears from the Endymion Shoal W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., 14 miles distant. *The Swam-*
mer.

South-west of Sand Key is a white shoal, extending about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from shore, on
which may be found from 7 to 9 fathoms.

SALT KEY, or the **LITTLE TURK**.—When you leave Sand Key, and steer for *Salt Key*, or
Salt Key, you must take a North course along the reef, which runs off more than one *the Little*
side; or these bearings from you, you come almost within a stone's throw of it; for *Turk.*
at that distance there are 8 fathoms. Having got round the head of it, you are to
make a N.N.E. course to the Little Turk, which you may then see; and you will
see the soundings as soon as you have brought the reef to the Southward of you. It
is 2 leagues from the reef to the N.W. point of the Salt Key, near which you may

anchor; but the bank is very steep; for, when your anchor has gone in 5 fathoms, within musket shot of the shore, you will find the ship in 20 fathoms, and no ground a very little way astern. You bring one point N. N. E., or N. E. by N., and the other point S. by W., or S. S. W.; you must look for clear ground, or you will have your cable cut with the rocks. These places are fit only when the trade wind is settled; for you must not be caught here with any other.

Salt Key is N. by E. from Sand Key, and lies N. by E. like the two others; it is of a triangular form, its length something more than 3 miles; it is higher than Sand Key, and you will see here and there some little risings or hillocks, and a great many bushes and small trees, fit only for fire wood.

*Grand Key,
or Grand
Turk.*

GRAND KEY, or GRAND TURK.—Having advanced to the North point of Salt Key, you will see the Great Key bearing N. N. E., 24 leagues; so soon as you are clear of the reefs, which stretch off from the Little Turk 2 cables' length, it will be found that the bank continues from this N. E. by N., to the South point of the Great Key, for which you should make a N. N. E. course, though you might run along the West edge of the bank in 4 fathoms, or might indeed anchor upon it, as you would be sheltered from the trade wind by the bank and its keys. You must, however, be cautious in steering N. E. of a reef that runs off from Cotton Key W. by N., seldom showing itself in moderate weather, and stretching as far as the South point of the Great Key.

If you mean to anchor on the West side, which is much like the Salt Key, (though not so good as the Sand Key,) you had better keep along the bank, lest you get too far to the leeward, and haul in West from a hillock, which may be plainly distinguished when nearly in; the bank is very steep, and looks shoal; but you will find 4 or 5 fathoms water very close to the land. You must, however, stand in only upon white water, till you bring English Point E. by N.; off that point are some breakers quite close to the shore, and there is shoal water. When the before-mentioned hillocks bear E. by S., you may anchor within half a cable's length of the island, looking out for clear ground; English Point will then bear North, and the South Point S. E.; your anchor will be in 4 or 5 fathoms, the ship in 9 or 10, and the stern in 20, 25, or perhaps no ground to be found. It will be prudent in staying here to observe when the trade wind dies, for you have very little room to turn; you should always buoy your cables, for the sandy bottom is full of large stones, among which cables and anchors have often been lost.

The vessels which load salt generally anchor to the Northward of English Point, that being nearer to the Salt Pond; but neither the shelter nor the ground are so good as at the other place. No passage is to be found to the Southward of this island, except for boats, as there is a reef, which is a branch of that surrounding the weather side of these keys and banks. The Great Key has the best ground of the three islands.

Of the two salt ponds which are on the key, one only furnishes salt; it is about 1,200 yards wide, and its middling breadth above 200. It produces three times as much as the pond of Salt Key; but the grain of the salt is coarser, and not so bright as that of the latter.

The latitude of the North point of the Grand Turk is $21^{\circ} 30' N.$

*Square
Hankkerchief,
chief, or
Manchoy
Quarre
Shoal.*

SQUARE HANKKERCHIEF, or MOI CHOIR QUARRE SHOAL.—This is a bank of 31 miles in extent, in an East and West direction; the Eastern end is 21 miles wide, running nearly North and South. On the N. E. point of the bank, in lat. $21^{\circ} 06' N.$, long. $70^{\circ} 30' W.$, there is a shoal that breaks; and on the Northern edge of the bank there are two large shoals, each of 6 miles in extent. The S. W. end of the bank is in lat. $20^{\circ} 56'$, long. $71^{\circ} W.$ The S. E. end is clean, having on it from 9 to 15 fathoms.

Ships ought never to venture within any part of the white grounds, because they may often fall from 11 fathoms to 10 feet; if, by accident, they find themselves in the middle of them, the best way is to tack, and go out the same way they came in, ranging along the grounds.

*Silver Key
Bank.*

SILVER KEY BANK.—This bank is of great extent, the N. W. point being in lat. $20^{\circ} 51'$, long. $69^{\circ} 56'$, running South easterly 39 miles; thence South westerly 28 miles; thence West, to lat. $20^{\circ} 18' N.$, long. $70^{\circ} 02' W.$ On the Northern eastern edge of the bank there is a shoal of coral rocks a-wash, of 17 miles in extent, in a South-easterly direction, and of a triangular form. The Western edge of the bank, with the exception of the N. W. point, and a reef in lat. $20^{\circ} 27'$, long. 70° , is clear.

Your experience on the edges of the shoals weak currents, which generally follow the directions of those edges. On the Square Hankkerchief they are scarcely felt; on the S. E. part of the Silver Keys you find them setting to the West and N. W.; but a short league from the grounds their effect is not perceivable.

In general you ought not to mind, in your reckoning, the weak currents which exist in these passages, they being nowhere to be feared.

SILVER KEY PASSAGE.—Should you, by any circumstance, be forced to go *Silver Key* from Cape Haytien through the Square Handkerchief, you must at the departure make your course good N.E. by E. and E.N.E. If the wind suffer you to steer that course, you would pass in the mid channel; but if you are forced to turn, and should not get sight of the Haytien shore, after you have once got into the longitude of $70^{\circ} 20'$, you must not pass the latitude of $20^{\circ} 25'$ without frequently heaving the lead. If you come as far as $20^{\circ} 35'$ without getting ground, you have nothing to fear from the Silver Keys, and must only look out for the Square Handkerchief, which is not dangerous on the South, the bottom giving you notice in 10 and 15 fathoms. In the latter case, continue to get to the North eastward, and when you come into the latitude of $21^{\circ} 20'$ N., you will be entirely out of the passage. A very strong current is found to set to the S.W. through the Silver and Handkerchief Passages, after strong breezes from the N.E., particularly on the decrease of the moon.

BAJO NAVIDAD.—The North point of this bank lies in long. $68^{\circ} 46'$ W., and lat. $20^{\circ} 12'$ N., and extends in a Southerly direction about 25 miles; it is 12 miles wide in the centre, and has on it from 14 to 26 fathoms water, and is perfectly free of danger. Vessels bound to the North side of St. Domingo, can have an excellent opportunity of correcting their longitude by running for this bank, which is laid down from the surveys of Capt. R. Owen, R.N., and published by E. and G. W. Hunt.

In passing to the Northward of Porto Rico, a lookout should be kept for a rock or shoal (if not more than one) which certainly exists there, although its exact situation is not yet known. This danger has been noticed, where it is stated that an American schooner struck upon it in 1817, in latitude about 20° N.; and we have since met with another notice which states that, "at 50 miles North from Porto Rico, Captain Baxter, in the brig Robert, struck on a rock, and remained several hours."

General Directions for the Coast of Cuba

In the rainy season, or season of the Southerly winds, vessels bound from Europe to Cuba ought to pass to the Northward of Porto Rico and Hayti or St. Domingo; and during the season of the Norths, they should pass to the Southward of these islands, unless their port of destination requires them to do otherwise. There are other reasons for adhering to this mode of navigating. In Cuba the ports to which vessels are bound from Europe may be reduced to two, these are the St. Jago de Cuba and the Havana. If bound to the first, it is necessary, in every season, to direct your course directly to it; that is, in the season of the Norths to steer from Cape Tiburon, the S.W. point of Hayti, in order to make some point on the South side of Cuba, to windward of the intended port, or even to windward of Guanamao; and, in the season of the Souths, to steer from Cape Nicholas' Mole, on the N.W. coast of Hayti, almost West for the port, making, in the first place, the various points of the coast of Cuba, which are after described. But if bound to Havana, attention should always be paid to the season; that is, if your passage is made in the time of the Norths, you should go to the South of Cuba, although you have to return the distance between Cape Antonio and Havana; because this inconvenience is not comparable to that which might be occasioned on the North side by a hard North, which would not only expose a vessel to heavy risks, but might retard the voyage much longer than the time required to reach Havana from Cape Antonio; for this distance may be worked up in a short time, as you may have the assistance of the current to the Eastward, as more particularly described in the directions for the Strait of Florida.

Those navigating on the South of Cuba, who have no occasion to touch at Trinidad, or any part of that coast, should give it a good offing, and proceed to the West from Cape de Cruz. Here it may be observed, that at the distance of 35 leagues from that cape is the Western end of the low island called the Caymanbreck, the N.E. end of which is surrounded by an extensive reef, the making of which is dangerous by night, because a reef extends from it 4 miles out to sea; and allowance must always be made for the current, which, although variable, is generally prevalent here. The safest course appears to be to the Northward of the Caymans.

The navigation on the North of Cuba is that of the Bahama or Old Channel. For this channel it is customary to take a pilot, who may be engaged at Aguadilla, on the N.W. coast of Porto Rico, or at Gibara, in Cuba, but it is very uncertain. If approaching Baracoa, it will be requisite to determine the ship's place in the vicinity of Cape Maysi; for otherwise you may happen to fall in to leeward of Baracoa; it will, at all times, be proper to make the land in the neighborhood of the cape, for the sake of a departure hence to the Westward, and for correcting any error produced by current. The remarkable points of all this coast will be described. These descriptions must, of course, be especially regarded and strictly attended to.

We have already noticed that in this channel, independent of any current, there is a regular tide. The current itself is very uncertain, and no doubt fluctuates according

to the variations of the Gulf Stream, winds, &c. It sometimes sets E.S.E., at other times W.N.W., and again ceases. With every precaution, a vessel ought not to cross the meridian of Point Maternillo, without having made and remarked it well; as all the care of the most zealous and attentive navigator may otherwise be of no avail to keep him clear of the Mucaras Shoal, on the North side, which shows no sign of its existence until a vessel is aground upon it. If obliged to beat up at night, it ought to be done so as not to prolong the tack more than will completely and cleanly clear the Mucaras. Having passed over the night in this manner, so soon as it is clear day, steer so as to make the coast and recognize it well. If it be not in sight, steer to the South until you make it.

Having once recognized Maternillo Point, direct your course so as to pass Guincho, or Ginger Key, at the distance of 2 leagues, if by night; or make it by day, and thence keep over towards the edges of the Great Bank and Salt Key Bank, rather than to the keys of the coast of Cuba, which offer few marks that can be depended upon; and an approach to which is therefore dangerous. You will have passed all these keys when abreast of Point Yeacos, and may thence proceed. But the safest way, as before noticed, is towards the Southern edge of the Salt Key Bank, passing thence to the Westward, according to judgment, the state of the current, &c.

ISLAND OF CUBA.

Cuba

CUBA.—This is the largest island in the West Indies, and is situated at the Western extremity of the multitude of islands, keys, and banks, which separate the Caribbean Sea from the Atlantic Ocean. Its length, from Cape Maysi, on the East, to Cape San Antonio, on the West, is about 208 leagues; its breadth is unequal, being from 12 to 24 leagues.

Cape Maysi, the most Easterly point of the South part of Cuba, is situated in or near latitude $20^{\circ} 15'$ N. and longitude $74^{\circ} 7' 30''$ W. The point itself is a low bench, and cannot be clearly seen until you are nearly up with it. Landing on it is extremely dangerous, for a reef extends from it nearly a mile to the Eastward; and advancing towards it during the night is very unsafe, unless you have previously, in daylight, marked the highlands of the interior country, either of Cuba or of Hayti. From this point the coast trends to the N.W., and rounds to River Maysi, at a mile from the cape. From this river to Point Azules, which is another mile, nearly in the same direction, the coast is bounded by a reef, which extends out about a cable's length, and has a break at the mouth of the Maysi. From Point Azules the land begins to rise and the coast is clean and trends about W.N.W. for 5 miles to Punta Frayle, or Frayle's Point; whence it extends West 6 miles to the River Yamuri, and continues in the same direction 2 miles more, to the harbor of Mata. All this coast is very clean, and you may run along it within half a mile.

The harbor of Mata is very small, and too shallow to admit vessels drawing more than 12 feet. To enter it you have only to keep in mid-channel, and anchor in from 14 to 18 feet water, almost in the middle of the bay. All the shores have shoal water from them, so that there is a space of only 2 cables' length in diameter, in which there is sufficient depth for anchoring.

From Puerto de Mata the coast trends nearly N.W., 6 miles, to Port Majana, and at 2 short miles from it is the mouth of the River Bonni. This piece of coast, as well as the preceding, is very clean.

Point Majana and Baracoa Point, which lie nearly East and West, 2 miles distant from each other, form a bay, in the East part of which is the anchorage of Playa de Miel, (Molasses Beach) and in the West, the mouth of the port of Baracoa; in the middle, between these two anchorages, is the town of Baracoa, standing on the S.E. point of the harbor of the same name.

The anchorage of Playa de Miel is very open to the Norths. To anchor in it, you have only to approach Point Majana, and anchor something to the South of it, in from 10 to 30 fathoms, on a sandy bottom, taking care not to get to the East of that point, where you would be immediately in 4, or even in less than 4 fathoms water. As the Playa de Miel is entirely open to the Norths, in the season of them it is much exposed; and, therefore, any vessel under the necessity of anchoring, should steer at once

for Baracoa, to the entrance of which there is no obstacle, as it is completely clean, having no danger but what may be seen; and consulting the plan of it, you may choose the spot to anchor in which best suits the draught of water of your vessel.

BARACOA HARBOR, though secure and sheltered, has the great inconvenience of presenting its mouth to the breeze, and a great swell consequently sets in; and being able to get out of it with the land breeze only, vessels are often detained much time in it during the Norths, when the land breeze is not frequent; but in the rainy season, you may almost reckon on having it every night. The Anvil Hill of Baracoa, (El Yunque de Baracoa,) which is a little mountain about 5 miles to the Westward of the harbor, is an excellent mark to recognize it by, as, in clear days, it may be discovered at a distance of more than 12 leagues, and appears, over the other high land, like the flat top of an anvil.

Baracoa Harbor

From the Harbor of Baracoa the coast trends almost true North, 3 miles, to Point Canas, which, although very clean, ought not to be approached, because, being completely open to the breeze, there is always a heavy swell setting upon it. From Point Canas to the Harbor Maravi is 2 miles; the coast trends nearly West, and is very clean.

PORT MARAVI, though small, is well sheltered from the Norths. Its entrance is not difficult, for you have only to keep in mid-channel, which is less than a cable's length in width; and running in for the middle of the bay, anchor as soon as an islet which is on its Western side bears in the same direction.

From Maravi the coast trends nearly North, making a bend (or right) to Point Van, and from thence it runs to the N.W., forming another bend to Port Navas, which is an opening of about 2 cables' length in extent, in all directions, with its mouth to the North; therefore, useful only as a shelter from the breezes. To enter it, no more is necessary than an inspection of the plan.

From Port Navas to Port Cayaguaneque, the distance is only 2 short miles. Cayaguaneque is fit for very small vessels only, and its entrance is only 40 yards wide. The plan will give a perfect knowledge of it, and of the difficulties which present themselves in taking it.

TACO.—Three and a half miles from Cayaguaneque is the harbor of Taco. It is well sheltered; but though, in its interior, there is a depth for any class of vessels, yet its entrance has a bar with only from 13 to 18 feet on it, and it is also obstructed by rocky shoals with little water on them, which stretch out from both shores; but as, on account of the bar, only vessels drawing 10 or 12 feet water, or less, should go in; those will run no risk in running over the shoals, and therefore may enter this harbor by keeping in mid-channel; and when once past the entrance, they may steer to that part of the harbor which suits them best.

Taco

From the harbor of Taco to Point Jaragua is 2½ miles; and the coast, which is a sandy beach, is clean. At Point Jaragua it ceases to be so, though all between it and Cape Maysi may be run along at a mile's distance. Point Jaragua has a reef stretching to the N.W. of it; it is the Eastern point of the anchorage of the same name, which is only an opening in the reef, by which a vessel may enter upon the bank or shoal, and find shelter from the sea behind the reef. The break or mouth is only two-thirds of a cable's length wide; and from it to some islets which are to the S.W. of it, the distance is 2 cables' length. The islets are three in number: the Southern one is the largest; the anchorage for large vessels extends only until you are E. and W., true, with the South part of the middle islet, as further in there are only 12 to 18 feet of water. To enter this anchorage it is necessary to sail outside the reef, which extends out from Point Jaragua, until the East part of the great islet bears nearly S. W., then steer directly for it; and if the vessel be large, anchor as soon as you are E. and W. with the middle islet, in 6 fathoms, on a sandy bottom; but if the vessel draw not more than 14 feet, you may run further in, keeping, if you choose, within a quarter of a cable of the great islet, and about a cable's length from the middle of it, you may anchor in 19 feet, on clay. You may also enter the mouth without attending to the given bearing of S.W., because the reef itself shows the opening. This harbor is never entered except in a case of necessity, as there is no other motive for vessels coming to it.

From Point Jaragua the coast trends, first to the N.W., and afterwards to the North, forming a great bay to Point Guarico, which is 7 miles distant from the former. The reef which extends from Point Jaragua rounds the whole of it, and stretches out about 2 miles from Point Guarico. In approaching this side of Cuba, be careful not to mistake Guarico Point for Cape Maysi, it being dangerous at night and in thick weather, when you cannot recognize and use as marks the Eastern lands of the island, and particularly when you are uncertain of your latitude.

From Point Guarico the coast trends nearly N.W., 8 miles, to the River Moa; it is all bordered by a reef, which extends about 2 miles out to sea. Almost N. by W. from

the mouth of that river, and between the reef and the shore, is an islet named Cayo Moa, which offers an excellent anchorage, sheltered from all sea. It is entered by an opening in the reef, almost due North from the mouth of the river. This opening is about 2 cables' length in width, and continues W. by S., forming the channel and anchorage, until the East part of Cayo Moa bears North. To enter it, run along the East side of the reef until up with the opening, which will be when the Eastern part of Cayo Moa bears W. by S., and then steer S.W. until the South part of Cayo Moa bears W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; then steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., and continue so until you anchor to the Southward of the Eastern part of Cayo Moa, in 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 7 fathoms, clay. The plan of the port will give a perfect idea of this anchorage; for recognizing or finding which, some mountains about 4 leagues inland, named the Sierras de Moa, may serve as landmarks.

From the anchorage of Moa, the coast trends about West; it is all bounded by a reef which extends 2 or 3 miles from it, as far as Port Yaguaneque, which is 11 miles distant from the former. On this part of the coast, and between it and the reef, are two keys, the Eastern one named Burros, (Asses,) and the Western Arena, (Sand;) these keys may serve as marks for knowing this part of the coast. The Harbor of Yaguaneque is fit for small vessels only, because its bottom is shallow and unequal, and its entrance narrow and difficult, for the mouth is formed merely by a break in the reef. To enter this port, it is necessary to follow the edge of the reef to windward, until you come to the opening, which lies N.W., two-thirds of a mile, from Arena Key; then steer to the Southward, keeping along the edge of the weather-reef, because the lee-reef, which commences when you are West from Arena Key, narrows the entrance so much, that there is scarcely a cable's length of width in the channel.

Cananova. CANANOVA.—A mile and a half from Yaguaneque is the port of Cananova, which is properly an opening of the coast only, and must be entered by another opening through the reef.

Three miles to the Westward of Cananova harbor is that of Cebollas, which is alike difficult to enter, or to get out of, and therefore unfit for large vessels.

Tanamo. TANAMO.—Ten miles West from Cebollas is Port Tanamo; and the intermediate coast is foul, with a reef which extends out about 2 miles from it. Tanamo is a large harbor, and fit for vessels of any size. To enter it you must run along the edge of the windward reef until you find the opening in it; then steer S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until you have passed the leeward point, when you may keep away up the elbow which the channel makes, in the middle of which you ought to keep; but no more is necessary than to give a berth of a third of a cable to all that is visible. With the plan and your eye, no further directions are needed.

Cabonico and Livisa. CABONICO AND LIVISA.—From Tanamo the coast trends West, 10 miles, to the entrance of the harbors of Cabonico and Livisa; a reef extends also 2 miles from this piece of coast. These two harbors have one common entrance, which divides within into two branches; one to the Eastward, leading to Cabonico, and the other to the Westward, leading to Livisa. To enter these harbors you must go in by the opening in the reef, and then steer for the windward point until it bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and then, being near it, keep mid-channel, avoiding a reef which runs out from the windward shore, and which lies out about a cable's length from the interior point. You may approach within a third of a cable of the leeward shore; once abreast of the interior points, steer for the channel of the harbor you wish to take, without any other care than to keep mid-channel.

Nipe. NIPE.—From these ports the coast continues foul, having a reef about W.N.W., 5 miles, to the harbor of Nipe. This bay is very extensive, and has a spacious entrance. The harbor is always accessible, for with either the breeze or the Norths, you will run in free; coming out is quite the reverse, for this requires the land breezes, which, as we have said before, are often very rare in the season of the Norths.

To distinguish this part of the coast, the mountains of Cristal may serve as marks; these are a continuation of the Cordillera, (or range,) which comes from Baracoa, and extends to the South from Port Livisa, at about 13 miles inland. The Pan of Sama, to the West, is also another excellent mark; its figure being such that it cannot be mistaken, because the summit of it forms a table. It rises on the land to the North of Nipe and Banes, and is almost N. and S., true, with the harbor of Sama; and as the mountains of Cristal terminate to the East, and the Pan of Sama, which begins to rise gradually almost from Point Mulás, forms an opening or break in the chain of hills or mountains, it is almost impossible for any one to mistake the place. The Pan of Sama may be seen 20 miles off.

Banes. BANES.—From the harbor of Nipe the coast trends N.W., 11 miles, to the Port of Banes; it is all clean, and may be run along at half a mile's distance. The harbor of Banes has its entrance in the middle of a bay formed by the coast, and which has 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles of opening, whence it narrows into the entrance of the port, which is only a cable and a half in width, so that it resembles a funnel. The shores of both the bay

is an islet named Cayo
sen. It is entered by an
river. This opening is
ing the channel and an-
enter it, run along the
e when the Eastern part
South part of Cayo Mon-
until you anchor to the
oms, clay. The plan of
gnizing or finding which,
as de Moa, may serve us

; it is all bounded by a
neque, which is 11 miles
ween it and the reef, are
Western Arena, (Sand)
e coast. The Harbor of
is shallow and unequal-
ed, merely by a break in
edge of the reef to wind-
wo-thirds of a mile, from
edge of the weather-reef,
from Arena Key, narrows
h of width in the channel.
e port of Cananova, which
tered by another opening

of Cebollas, which is like
rge vessels.
amo; and the intermediate
om it. Tamano is a large
st run along the edge of the
er S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until you have
e elbow which the channel
ore is necessary than to
ith the plan and your eye.

It trends West, 10 miles, to
t extends also 2 miles from
n entrance, which divides
Cabonica, and the other to
you must go in by the open-
it bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and then
ns out from the windward
interior point. You may
nce abreast of the interior
ike, without any other care

ing a reef about W.N.W.,
nd has a spacious entrance.
eze or the Norths, you will
res the land breezes, which
of the Norths.

Cristal may serve as marks
h comes from Baracoa, and
inland. The Pan of Sama,
eing such that it cannot be
ss on the land to the North
he harbor of Sama; and as
an of Sama, which begins to
ng or break in the chain of
o mistake the place. The

N.W., 11 miles, to the Port
ile's distance. The harbor
by the coast, and which has
of the port, which is only a
The shores of both the bay

and the channel are uncommonly clear and deep to, and you have to fear nothing but what is seen. Only thus could this port be entered with facility, and its entrance is so tortuous, and with such elbows and turnings, that you must alter your course, almost in an instant, from S. to N. It is excellent, as a place of shelter, for any class of vessels. It is extremely difficult, however, to get out of; because its mouth stands open to the trade-wind, and it is necessary to avail yourself of the land breeze to get out clear, at any rate as far as the middle of the bay, that you may have room to tack and clear yourself from the rest of it, as well as of the coast, which there trends about N. by E., 10 miles, to Point Mulas, and which is foul, with a reef that stretches a mile from it.

POINT MULAS.—To enable any one to recognize Point Mulas, which, on account of its being very foul, and lying further to the Northward than any of the anterior coast, may be very suspicious, the marks already given may suffice; these being the mountains of Cristal and Pan of Sama.

About 5 miles N.W. from Point Mulas is Point Lucretia, which is clear and high; the coast thence continues to the West, with some inclination to the South, for 13 miles, to the Port of Sama, forming a bay named Rio Seco (Dry River.) All this coast is very clear and scarped, excepting the bay, which has a beach.

THE PORT OF SAMA is only fit for vessels which do not draw more than 12 feet of water; and as the shores, both of its entrance and the interior, are very clean, the inspection of the plan will afford all the necessary instruction for taking it. You may know this part of the coast and harbor by the Pan of Sama, and a hill or mountain near its Western part, which is pretty long, and lies N.W. and S.E., and the top of it seems to be plain and equal, and at its West end are scarped rocks which seem white. From this slope a sandy beach, named Gaudalaboca, continues to the West; to the South of it may be seen a detached hill, in the form of a sugar-loaf, and to the S.W. a small mountain covered with trees, the top of which forms a table, and which is named Mesita de Naranjo, (Little Orange Table.) Between the hill and the mountain is Port Naranjo, which is 5 miles distant from Sama.

PORT NARANJO is a good harbor for vessels of every class. Its windward point may easily be known by being high and scarped, while the rest is of beach. To enter the harbor you must sail without the reef, until the windward point bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., when you may steer towards it, taking care to give it a cable's length berth, to keep clear of a shoal which surrounds it and stretches out about two-thirds of a cable from it. It is also necessary to be cautious of another shoal which stretches out from the leeward coast, and which sallies out to the North of the exterior sloping point, about $\frac{1}{2}$ cable. You should run in mid-channel until you are past the two points of the entrance; and as soon as you are well past that to windward, you may luff up and anchor in a bight formed by the East coast, at about two-thirds of a cable from it, and in 10 fathoms water, opposite the spot where the mangroves come down so as to be bathed with the water.

This harbor has the peculiar advantage that a vessel may sail either in or out with the breeze.

From Port Naranjo the coast, which is a foul beach, trends W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Point Presquera Nuevo, which is sloping and clean; thence it descends W.S.W., 3 miles, to Port Vita, and is very clean. This little port is very good for vessels which do not draw more than 18 feet, and the inspection of the chart of it will be a sufficient guide. Three miles to the West of Vita is another small harbor, named Bariay, at the mouth of which there is shelter from the breezes, but only in the interior from the Norths. Very small vessels only can get up there. The coast between Vita and Bariay is very clean. A mile to leeward of Bariay there is another port named Jururu, the entrance to which is very difficult, being very narrow; and although vessels drawing 20 feet may enter it, only small vessels ought to do so.

GIBARA, OR XIBERA.—Five miles West from Jururu is the harbor of Gibara, its entrance is 5 cables in breadth, and completely open to the North. The coast between it and Jururu is very clean. To find the port, three hills, or mounts, which are to be seen to the South of it, and which, at a great distance, appear to be islands, are excellent marks. The first and most Easterly of these is named Silla de Gibara (Saddle of Gibara); the middle one resembles the shape of a sugar-boiler; and to the West of the third are some hills of a regular height. Pilots for the Old Bahama Channel may sometimes be obtained here, but it is uncertain.

From Port Gibara the coast, which is clean and sloping, trends to the North, 2 miles, to Point Brava, from which follows N.W. 10 miles of the same kind of coast, to Punta Mangle, (Mangrove Point,) and from it continues 6 miles in the same direction, but it is a sandy beach, and clean. From this point it trends West, but is foul, with a reef of 6 miles, to Puerto del Padre. All this land is low, and on the coast may be seen some small palm-trees, called Miraguamas. At the West side of Port Padre there are two little mounds, very close together.

*Point Mu-
las.*

*The port of
Sama.*

*Port Na-
ranjo.*

*Gibara, or
Xibera.*

Puerto del Padre

PUERTO DEL PADRE.—The harbor of Padre is excellent, and fit for any class and number of vessels. Its entrance is long, and only 2 cables in width, its shores are very clean, and have deep water. To enter this harbor it is necessary to navigate outside the reefs, until the East point, named Jario, bears S. by E. 3/4 E., when you may steer for the outer leeward point of the entrance channel, and it is necessary not to confound this point with another which is to the N.E., upon the same coast, and which, for distinction, is named Ganchos. The last has an islet of the same name very close to it, and it may assist much in finding the mouth of this harbor. Running for the before mentioned point to leeward, and then close past the S.E. part of Ganchos, no more remains than to steer for the channel, without its being necessary to beware of any more than what is visible.

From Port Padre the coast follows to the West, 5 miles, to Point Piedras, or Rock Point. Here is the entrance of the great bay of Malagueta, which is no more than a lagoon formed in the interior, in consequence of the land being low and wet. The coast then trends N.N.W., 5 miles, to the Point of Covarobius, from which it trends W.N.W., 10 miles, to the harbor of Manati. All this coast is foul, with a reef which stretches out from it about 2 miles.

Puerto de Manati

PUERTO DE MANATI.—The harbor of Manati may be known by a mount, which may be discovered inland from it, shaped like a sugar loaf. It is called the Manueco, and may be seen at the distance of 15 or 20 miles. Close to the West of this may be seen another hill, not quite so high as it, which is called Enrdo, or the Table of Manati, which, when shut in with the Manueco, looks like one hill, and presents to the view the appearance of the Saddle of Gibaru, which appearance has deceived many, and is dangerous to navigation.

This harbor of Manati may be considered as a lagoon, formed in low wet land, with a long, narrow, and crooked channel in it, and in which there is depth of water for small vessels only; as this channel, throughout its extent, is bordered with shoals of 6 and 8 feet of water, it is running much risk to enter it with middling sized vessels.

Three miles N.N.W. from Point Manati is Point Brava, which is foul, with a reef. The coast thence, which is also foul, with a reef, trends about West, for 5 miles, to the port of Nuevas Grandes, (Great News). To enter this port, which is fit only for vessels of 12 feet draught, it is necessary to go in at the break in the reef, (the reef lies out 6 cables, or two thirds of a mile from the coast,) and follow in afterwards all that distance by a channel which the reef forms, and which in some places is only half a cable's length in breadth. This channel is very crooked, and therefore any one who is not well acquainted runs much risk. As soon as you are abreast of the points of the harbor, you may run along the coast at the distance of one quarter of a cable without fear.

NUEVITAS DEL PRINCIPE. From Nuevas Grandes the coast trends about N.W., 11 miles, to the harbor of Nuevitas. It is all foul, with a reef, and may, as well as the harbor, be recognized by three mounts of short extent, which rise within the harbor. There are also three islets in the harbor, named Ballanates. These seem high to the East, and diminish towards the West. Nuevitas harbor is a large bay, with many shoals, but fit for any number and class of vessels. To enter, it is necessary to avoid its windward or East point, to which you ought not to approach nearer than a cable's length; approaching, if you choose, within half a cable's length to the leeward point; but the best way is to keep in the middle of the channel, which is very long and crooked.

From mid length of the channel, going in, the coast is lined with shoals, to keep clear of which requires good practice, which practice is equally necessary in the interior of the bay.

POINT MATERNILLOS LIGHT ('Colon') is situated on the Point, in lat 21° 39' 10" N., long 77° 10' 53" W. It is about 110 feet South of the Point. It is a revolving light of the first order, time of revolution one minute, height of the light above the sea 176 feet.

From Nuevitas the coast trends about N.N.W. to the Point of Maternillos, and is very clean. From Point Maternillos it trends about W.N.W., and is bordered with a reef which stretches out a mile and a half. All the coast from Maternillos rises a little; and nearly at the end of it, about 11 miles from Maternillos, there is a little mount called Juan Danue, which forms a kind of Table. At this point commences a great white shoal or bank, which extends far to the West, and upon which are many keys and reefs. Here we cease from describing the coast, as being of no use to navigation, and begin to describe the edge of the white ground or shoal, with islets and keys upon it.

About W.N.W. from the Point of Juan Danue, but almost joined to it, there is a small islet, and in the same direction, and at the distance of 6 miles, is the island Guajaba. This island may be known by four little mounts, which lie almost in a line, East and West. The first three may readily be seen, but it is not so with the fourth

*Nuevitas del Principe**Point Maternillos Light.*

nt, and fit for any class
es in width, its shores
s necessary to navigate
y E. & E., when you
el", and it is necessary
upon the same coast,
is an islet of the same
mouth of this harbor
lose past the S. E. part
without its being neces-

Point Piedras, or Rock
which is no more than
ing low and wet. The
ms, from which it trends
s foul, with a reef which

known by a mound, which
It is called the Mamuco,
the West of this may be
rdo, or the Table of Ma-
hill, and presents to the
ance has deceived many,

med in low wet land, with
here is depth of water for
is bordered with shoals of
a middling sized vessels,
which is foul, with a reef
bont West, for 5 miles, to
port, which is fit only for
break in the reef, (the reef
nd follow in afterwards all
tch in some places is only
crooked, and therefore may
as you are abreast of the
istance of one quarter of a

es the coast trends about
l, with a reef, and may, as
t extent, which rise within
name I Ballanates. These
Nuevitas harbor is a large
of vessels. To enter, it is
ou ought not to approach
within half a cable's length
iddle of the channel, which

lined with shoals, to keep
qually necessary in the in-

nd on the Point, in lat 21°
outh of the Point. It is a
minute, height of the light

oint of Maternillos, and is
W., and is bordered with a
st from Maternillos rises a
aternillos, there is a little
At this point commences a
and upon which are many
as being of no use to navi-
d or shoal, with islets and

most joined to it, there is a
e of 6 miles, is the island
which lie almost in a line,
it is not so with the fourth

which being of less elevation than the third, remains hidden by it; but as you advance to the Westward it opens out, and the whole four may be perceived. At about 4 or 5 leagues beyond these are hillocks appearing like many islets, caused by the lower lands of the coasts being visible above the horizon.

KEY ROMANO, &c. To the West from Guapaba, at the distance of 8 miles, lies *Key Ro* Key Romano, an island stretching N. W. and S. E., in which direction it is 16 leagues *mano, &c.* in extent. This land properly consists of two islands, separated by a channel half a mile wide. The Eastern isle has some heights, which, in the middle of it, form a kind of saddle. The Western isle is of low wet mangrove land. Key Romano lies considerably within the white grounds, and two small keys, called Key Verde and Key Confites, lie nearly N. W. from its Easternmost height, the first at the distance of 7, and the second at 12 miles. Key Verde lies N. W. 3/4 W. from the West part of Guapaba, and Key Confites N. W. by N. Between these two keys is an anchorage, which may be taken in case of necessity.

The Key Verde, or Green Key, lies 13 miles S. by E. from Key Confites, and a reef extends from it Northward to the distance of a mile and a half. From Key Confites a reef likewise extends to the Southward one mile, and there is a clear passage of more than 2 miles within these reefs.

On Key Confites a light house will probably be shortly erected. It is also proposed *lights* to erect one on the Northern part of Key Paredon Grande.

In order to gain this anchorage, when coming from the Eastward, you must stand in for the passage formed by these reefs, keeping a little nearer to Confites than to Key Verde; and when the middle of Confites bears due N. W. by N., and the middle of Key Verde S. by W., you will be on, or nearly on the edge of the bank. Then lay the ship's head W. N. W., and stand on until the Southernmost part of Key Confites bears N., when you will stand N. N. W., or a little more to the Northward. Having at length brought the South end of Confites N. N. E., half a mile distant, you may anchor in 31 or 4 fathoms, on sandy ground.

In getting under weigh from this anchorage, should the wind not allow you to stand to the S. E., you must bear away to the N. W. by N., until you have cleared a reef of rocks extending three quarters of a mile to the N. W. from Confites Key; after which you may stand to the North, in order the sooner to gain the main channel.

West from Key Verde there is a round key, named Palomas, (pigeon's,) with various other small ones in its neighborhood. To the Northward is the island named Key de Cruz, (key of the Cross,) which is about 13 miles in extent, N. by W. and S. by E. To the N. E. of this isle, at the distance of 3 miles, there is, on the very edge of the grounds, a shoal, named Tributaria de Minerva, which lies N. 41° W. from Key Confites, at 12 miles distance.

The edge of the grounds, which is reef, stretches out a mile and a half from Juan Dama, 23 miles from Guapaba, and from the E. N. E. to N. E., from the high part of the Key Romano, forms an opening, by which, according to report, a vessel may enter, and anchor in 6 fathoms, upon sand, but good holding ground; but as we cannot guarantee this, any one who makes the attempt ought to exert great caution.

From this opening the reef rises again, but makes the opening already described between the Key Verde and Key Confites; and thence the edge of the ground continues, sometimes foul and at others without reef, to the Tributario Shoal. This shoal breaks with a fresh breeze, and shows above the surface at low water. Six miles W. by N. from it is Key Baril, (Barrel Key,) and further to the West is Great Paredon Key. The edge of the grounds, which is sometimes foul and sometimes clean, lies but 2 miles from Key Baril, and 13 miles from the North part of the Great Paredon. The latter key affords good anchorage, for either the time of breezes or land winds. To ascertain and take it, remember that, at a cable's length to the North of its North point, there is a small round key, which you ought to leave on the port hand when coming in, and pass within from half a cable to a cable's length from it. You anchor as soon as you are sheltered from the land of the Great Paredon, in the depth of water that suits the vessel's draught. On entering, you will leave to starboard another key, other larger than the one you leave to port; it is called the Middle Paredon, and lies about 23 miles from the first.

From the Middle Paredon to the West, there is another large key, called Coco, from the middle of which to the West end there is anchorage on its North side.

To the West of Coco follow the groups of trees called St. Phillip's, Guilermos, and Santa Mari's. To the West of these, at the distance of 16 leagues from Coco Key, lies Key Francis. Key Francis may be known by a white flagstaff with a pale top-*Key Fran-* mast, an 1/2 barrel on the top, painted red, and two pilot houses near. The flag-*cis.* staff is on a low point of rocks at the West point. If the pilots are there they will hoist the Spanish flag near one of the houses, but will not come outside of the point, so you may stand in, giving the point 31 miles berth, and if there is no pilot there, run in until a square white spot at the head of the bay bears E. N. E., and then run for it

until the flagstaff bears N. or N. N. W., and anchor in 34 or 4 fathoms, good holding ground. Do not anchor off the point, (the point bearing East,) there being 5 fathoms and rocky bottom, and danger of losing anchors, or you may anchor, the point bearing N. E., but run into 3 or 4 fathoms as outside of 4 fathoms it is rocky bottom. The land to the Westward of Key Francis trends to the S. E. and N. W.; to the Eastward of the key E. by N. and W. by S. The Arredinos Shoal bears N. W. W. from Key Francis, about 10 miles, and always breaks, and is about 3 miles from the land. Westward from this key is another portion of keys, one of which cannot be distinguished from another without difficulty, as they are so much alike.

*Signal
Grande*

SIGLA LE GRANDE—This port has been recently opened, and a chart of it published. There are 9 feet water at the anchorage. There are three entrances, the Easternmost one is in long. 80°, and the Western one is in 80° 48'. An inspection of the chart is necessary to safe navigation.

The edge of the ground is from Key Francis, and even something before that, and the lead will there warn you before you are in any danger upon it. Nevertheless, there is considerable risk from the Hoyo Nicolao, or Nicholas Shoal, which is a spot of sand, lying at a considerable distance to the Northward of the other keys, and is 16 fathoms long, and 5 fathoms wide. It is surrounded by a reef to the N. E., N., and N. W., to the distance of a cable and a half. Two miles to the West from another shoal breaks, which is named the Aletraeces, and as these shoals present great dangers to the navigator, it is necessary to give some marks to recognize them by, and which will indicate the position of the vessel in respect to the shoals.

Among other mountains which are on the land of Cuba, and about S. S. E. and S. from these shoals, the Sierra Morena (Black Mountain) is the best known. It is long, and lies N. W. and S. E. The S. E. head of it is moderately high, and upon its extremities are various points or peaks (puchinos). Of these peaks the two which are on the N. W. extremity of the Sierra (mountain) are high, and lie N. and S., true, with Nicolao Shoal. A little more to the West of the Sierra Morena rises another mountain, with three heights upon it, of which the middle one is the highest, and lies S. by W., true, from the Nicolao Shoal. These heights are named the Tetras de la Bella, (Bella's Paps,) and being N. and S., true, with the middle one of them, you will be also N. and S. with the bay of Cadiz Key, and past both the Nicolao and Aletraeces Shoals.

To the West of the Tetras de la Bella, two mountains are seen. The first is of regular extent, the second, or Westernmost, very long, and at the end of it are two hills, named Sierra de Lemaes (Lame Mountain), which runs S. by W., true, with the Western extremity of the bay of Cadiz Key. Further to the West lies another mountain, of proportional extent, named Santa Clara, and something to the West it may be seen the Paps of Camarico, of which there are four, though in some positions there do not appear to be so many. The middle one is the largest, and lies S. W., with the Westernmost part of Key Cruz del Padre (Key of the Father's Cross). These mountains are the highest which are to the North coast of Cuba, but it may be remarked that those which are on the East and West of them are little less elevated than these mountains. Such are the lands that are seen in the interior of the island from the proximities of the Nicolao Shoal. A light-house is being erected on Cruz del Padre Key. It will be a revolving light.

Light

The White Ground still trends to the West. There are many keys upon the edge or border of it, and the edge is dangerous, having some reefs on it. The ground keys terminate at Point Jacos. The keys named Mono, Piedras, and Monillo are the Westernmost on the reef. These afford good anchorage, where shelter from the swell of the Norths may be found.

*The Yacos
Keys.*

THE YACOS KEYS—North eastward from Port Yacos, at the distance about a mile from the edge of the bank, lie the three islands called by the Spaniards Cayo Mono.

*Piedras and
Monillo.*

PIEDRAS AND MONILLO—These keys afford convenient anchorage to vessels which cannot advantageously use the harbor of Matanzas. The Southernmost and smallest is the Monillo, which lies at the distance of 3 miles from Point Yacos. From Monillo to Cayo de Piedras (Rocky Key), the distance is only half a mile, and from the latter to Mono Key it is 2 miles. At a mile and a quarter N. E. from Mono there is a dangerous reef.

*Cardenas.
light-house.*

CARDENAS—On Cayo Piedras or Stone Key, there is a light-house 96 feet high; it is a revolving light; time of revolution one minute; fifty seconds of light and ten seconds of darkness.

Light.

On Cayo Diana, which is about 4 miles S. of Cayo Piedras, there is a light 18 feet high; it is a fixed light, red and white.

Bring the light on Piedras or Stone Key to bear South, distant 5 miles, then S. E. 3 E. for a small round island, distant about 2 miles. When you are within a quarter of a mile of this island, you will perceive two islands to the Eastward.

bearing S S E, and the other S 4 E. Steer for the most Western extremity of the one bearing S S E., until within half a mile of it, and then take the middle channel between them.

There are two spar buoys on each side of this channel, painted white, with a strip of white hunting-bent on to their tops. There is also a lookout station erected upon the island, on the port hand going in. It is a great clumsy log house, with a high platform upon it, and it is said a light is sometimes carried upon it, but this is doubtful.

Upon the island, on the starboard side, is a large fishing house, built of logs, with the gable end towards the water. When you have reached the centre of the channel, so that the spar buoys are upon either beam, steer S W, 4 W., for the centre of the three hills, and the town of Cardenas will soon open on your port bow, and when it bears S W., by S., haul up for it, and come to in from 9 to 11 feet water.

Plains can always be obtained in pleasant weather, by making the proper signals. In heavy weather, however, they are unable to board you, their light skills being usually unfit for a heavy sea. If you make the harbor in heavy weather, you will have to take your vessel in without a pilot. The channel is an intricate one, abounding in shoals and reefs, which put out from the numerous islets that fill the harbor, but by observing the above directions, vessels of 10 feet draught and under will be brought in safely.

Jaceno lies to the East of Cardenas, distant about 6 miles. It is nothing but a collection of warehouses for the storage of molasses and sugar, and has not depth of water sufficient even for the small schooners that ply along the coast.

The anchorage in regular soundings, of 5 to 7 fathoms, bottom of sand, is to the Southward of Mono, and on the East and South of Piedras, where ships may be detoured from any sea coming from the Northward. The ground is sandy and clean, with from 5 to 6 fathoms, and vessels here may at all times get under sail. To make the anchorage so soon as you discover the keys, stand for the middle of either passage, and let go the anchor at pleasure. It is only necessary (in approaching from the N.E.) you must take care to avoid the reef above mentioned, lying to the North-eastward of Mono.

MATANZAS.—From Point Yacuos the coast trends to the S.W. and W.S.W. 11 leagues, to the Point of Maya, which is the Eastern point of the great Bay of Matanzas. You may run along this coast at the distance of a league. The Pan of Matanzas, which distinguishes the bay, appears from this direction like an insulated mountain, having a round surface, and without peaks, water courses, precipices, or other irregularities, excepting a small fissure near the S.E. part of the summit, which can hardly be noticed at a distance, being of so little depth. When bearing from S.S.W. to S., it appears like one round hill, but on any other bearing, another appears on each side of it adjoining, and not so high. The land to the Eastward is even, though not very low; but it begins to rise at Matanzas with a gradual slope, and to the West the coast may be seen at the distance of 3 leagues, but it is alike even or level, without any remarkable height, other than the pan, which appears over it.

The harbor of Matanzas, which is at the bottom of the bay, is well sheltered from the North, but it has several reefs. The Derrotero says it is difficult to get out of this place; for, as there is not room to beat out, it is necessary to get clear of it with the land breeze, which, during the season of the Norths, occurs but seldom. The harbor is of easy entrance, but it is necessary to avoid some shoals which lie almost in the very anchorage. To accomplish this, it is advisable to keep along the leeward coast, at the distance of 2 or 3 cables' length, passing Point Maya at the distance of a mile and a half, while it bears to the Southward. With the vessel's head nearly south, you pass the Western shore at the distance above mentioned; and so soon as you see the castle of St. Severino bearing W. 3 S., steer in that direction, until the vessel, which will be seen in the S.W. corner of the bay, bears S. 35 W., when you must steer towards them, and anchor so soon as the Castle of St. Severino bears between N.W. 3 W. and N.W. 4 N., where you will have 5 or 6 fathoms of water, of a loose clay or ooze.

To get out of this harbor, it is best to clear yourself by towing, or by the aid of the land breeze, if you have any, at a time when you consider the weather as settled, and there is no appearance of Norths coming on. If agreeable, you may cross over, and make an anchor on the bank or shoal point of Maya, which will be a proper situation to make sail from, when convenient.

Remarks on the Harbor of Matanzas, by Mr. Bellamy.—"This harbor is easy of access, and capable of holding a great number of shipping of different sizes, completely sheltered from all winds, except those from the N.E. quarter, which send in a heavy sea.

The anchorage is partly protected on the N.E. by two shoals, named Buxo Negro, or New Shoal, and La Leija. On the shallowest part of the New Shoal, which is also the Northernmost, is a buoy, with a pole and a white flag, in 2 fathoms water, and on the Southernmost (La Laja) is a pole with a white flag, in 2 feet of

principal entrance is between the two flags, and the channel is about 2 cables' length wide. These flags are very small, and at times cannot be seen at more than half a mile distant; and as they are badly fixed, very often break adrift. Therefore a stranger ought to pay strict attention to the leading-mark, and keep a good lookout for the shallow water.

"The leading-mark is the South side, or notch in the gun, on with a large white house, standing on a hill at the back of the town, and is the Westernmost house visible, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., by compass. This mark will carry a vessel in mid-channel between the shoals; and when the castle of St. Severino bears from N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., you may, if in a large ship, anchor in from 5 to 10 fathoms, and at the distance of a mile from the town. Small vessels may anchor further up, within one-third of a mile from the town, according to their draught of water.

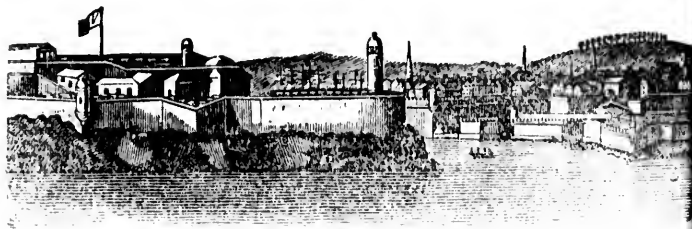
"There are also two other good channels into Matanzas: one between the New Shoal and the castle of St. Severino, having 8 or 9 fathoms in it; and the other to the Southward of the South Bank; but the middle channel is that preferred.

"The Spanish plan, in the Portulano de la America Septentrional, published at Madrid, in 1809, is very incorrect, with respect to both distance and soundings, and should not be relied on. The tides rise and fall at times between 2 and 3 feet; but they are influenced by the winds, and very irregular. It is not so difficult to get on of this place as has been described. During the 19 days that we lay here, the sea and land breezes were regular; and in the event of their not being so, vessels may be out at almost any time, if acquainted with the place."

The Derrotero continues: From the harbor of Matanzas the coast rounds to the N.W., to the Punta de Guanos, which is the most projecting point to the Northwest, and is distant from the mouth of the harbor or bay about 4 miles. From Point Guanos the coast runs almost (West) W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., a distance of 40 miles, to the Morro de la Havana: it is all clean and bold to, and may be run along at the distance of a league, or less if required; inasmuch as there is no other risk than a rocky shoal 11 feet, extending 2 miles from the land, 19 miles from Point Guanos, which stretches off from the coast between the Rincon, or Corner, and the Punta de Farara, or Cabece. Along this coast are soundings on sand, which extend more or less from shoals and of which the edges are steep and clear, so that you suddenly pass from 100 fathoms to 20. With the lead going there is no risk running along, because the soundings will warn you of the limits into which you stand without danger; and in any weather you may pass the night by dropping a kedge upon these soundings, which manœuvre may sometimes be convenient, either to avoid passing your port if the wind blows fresh at night, or that you may not lose ground, if the land breeze is light or calm, as the current constantly runs Eastward at the mean rate of one mile per hour. The hills or mountains of Jaruco, which rise nearly in the middle of this coast, are a point which serves to recognize it by, and ascertain your situation.

Havana.

HAVANA.—This, as noticed, is in point of importance the principal harbor of Cuba, and has been described as one of the best in the world, being deep enough for vessels of the largest class, sufficiently capacious to receive a thousand ships at war, and so safe that vessels ride securely without cable or anchor. The entrance is by a channel half a mile long, so narrow that only a single vessel can enter at once, and fortified through the whole distance with platforms, works, and artillery. The mouth of this channel is secured by two strong castles, as exhibited in the figure beneath. That on the Eastern side, called Morro Castle, is built in the form of a triangle, fortified with bastions, and mounted with 40 pieces of cannon, most level with the water. On the opposite side of the channel is another strong castle called the Punta Castle, connected with the castle town on the North. The Punta is situated on the Western side of the harbor, and is surrounded by ramparts, bastions, and ditches.



The Morro Castle, Light-house, and Entrance to Havana.

is about 2 cables' length
seen at more than half a
cable's drift. Therefore
, and keep a good look-out
gun, on with a large white
Westernmost house visi-
carry a vessel in mid-chin-
cable heers from N.W. by W.
5 to 10 fathoms, and at the
anchor further up, within
raught of water.
: one between the New
oms in it; and the other to
l is that preferred.
Septentrional, published at
distance and soundings are
between 2 and 3 feet; but
is not so difficult to get on
hat we lay here, the sound-
g being so, vessels may be

zas the coast round to the
sting point to the Northward
4 miles. From Point Guan-
of 40 miles, to the Morro
an along at the distance of
er risk than a rocky shoal
point Guanous, which stretch
the Punta de Tarara, or Co-
extend more or less from shore
suddenly pass from ten fath-
ing along, because the sound-
without danger; and in go-
upon these soundings, which
void passing your port if the
ground, if the land be
stward at the mean rate of
aco, which rise nearly in the
gnize it by, and ascertain

rtance the principal harbor
s world, being deep enough
to receive a thousand ships
ble or anchor. The entrance
y a single vessel can enter
h 1 fathoms, works, and an-
strong castles, as exhibited
Morro Castle, is built in the
d with 40 pieces of cannon,
e channel is another strong
wn on the North. The
s surrounded by ramparts, h

MORRO LIGHT is upon Morro Castle, and is 110 feet high; it is a fixed flashing *Morro light*, showing a bright flash every half minute.

The entrance to Havana is between the Morro Castle and Fort Punta: here it is about one-fourth of a mile wide, and the direction is S. E. by E.; the channel narrows so much, that, when you are one half of a mile from the Morro, it is only 600 feet wide. The best water is nearest to the Morro side.

In passing the first castle, (Morro,) you must not come too near, as a reef lies off the star-board hand as you enter, which is dangerous.

The harbor of Havana may be distinguished at a distance by the Paps of Managua, which, as already stated, lie on the meridian of the entrance; while the land, both to the Eastward and Westward, is low and equal, with the exception only of the Morro, a little hill, surmounted by the fortifications and light-house. At 6 leagues to the Eastward, the hills of Jaruco, or iron hills, may be seen; these are of moderate height, and detached. The tables of Mariel are about 6 leagues to the Westward; and in advancing, not only these, but the hill of Cavanos may at times be seen. [The extent of the harbor can be best understood by reference to the particular plan of it, from the survey of Don Jose Del Rio, by whom the position of the Morro Castle has been determined and delineated on a chart, published by E. & G. W. BLUNT.] The entrance lies nearly S. E. by E. and N. W. by W., and is, therefore, very difficult when the breeze is not to the Northward of E. N. E. The breeze enters at about 10h. A. M., and blows until sunset: and therefore it is only between these hours that you can sail into the port. It is very difficult, if not impossible, to sail in when the breeze is from E. N. E. to S. E., which it often is in the rainy season, and sometimes even in the dry season. Under such circumstances, the only resource is to anchor in the Morro Shoal, or Bank, and enter by towing or warping, when the breeze takes off, which, as already stated, is at night. As, on entering, these difficulties are to be encountered; so, on going out, you will not be quite free: for when the breeze comes to the N. E., which it often does in the dry season, or that of the Norths, it is not only inconvenient, from the wind being scant, but also because a swell sets into the mouth of the harbor, which renders this operation much exposed to danger. Generally speaking, it is best to enter about mid-day, and to go out at the dawn of the day. Should the wind be scant for setting in, it is advisable to anchor outside the Morro, and tow or warp in at night.

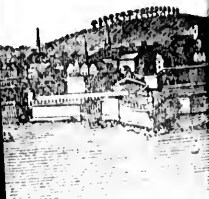
In approaching Havana from the Eastward, care should be taken to avoid a shoal not more than a quarter of a mile from the shore, the shoal of Morro Castle bearing out N. E., distant one mile. This notice is given from the information of Mr. Power, who was mate of the ship *Jane*, of Glasgow, then in company with the anchor.

The Morro Bank affords anchorage safe enough in the time of the ordinary winds and breezes, but is much exposed in the season of the Norths, and in the hurricane months. It is, therefore, advisable to anchor so as to have the mouth of the harbor open, and to be extremely vigilant, lest you should be surprised. To direct yourself into the harbor, the eye may suffice, for in the channel there is no other danger than the shallows, which stretch out from each side. That on the Morro side does not extend one-third of a cable from the shore. To avoid the leeward shoal, it is requisite not to go further from the Eastern shore than a cable's length; working a vessel so as to run along half a cable's length from the coast on the N. E. side, and the channel being at about three-quarters of a cable's length. When once abreast the middle of Castle Blanca on the N. E., which will be when you are abreast of the N. E. or front side of the city, you may keep away, and anchor opposite to the western part of the city, at what distance you choose. The largest ships may approach near enough to lay a plank on shore.

A short distance without the Morro Castle, to the S. W., is a very small shoal, 15 fathoms over it. This bank is to be feared only when there is much swell on, at other times the largest ships may pass over it without touching. Even when the water begins to shoalen, you need not be afraid of it, as at half a cable's length from the Morro you will be perfectly clear. Finally, if you wish to pass in without risk, send a boat to place herself on the Capstan Shoal,* which will serve you for a mark; then steer so as to pass outside of her, and you will be free from all danger.

An English navigator, in giving directions for Havana, has said, "On going in, with a wind from the Eastward, keep as close to the Morro as possible. As soon as you

*The Capstan is the projecting edge of the shelf within the Morro at about a cable's length from the light-house. A similar projection further in, on the same side, is the Pastora or Shepherds Shoal.



Entrance to Havana.

are within it, you may meet with flaws and variable winds; and should you be obliged to let go an anchor, great care should be taken to shorten sail and veer cable quickly, as the ground at the entrance of the harbor is not very good for holding. All ships lying in the channel of the lagoon, moor head and stern. There are two wrecks lying rather more than 2 cables' length within the entrance of the harbor, and denoted by buoys with small flags; the channel lies between them."

Ships-of-war and large merchant-vessels generally warp up the harbor, and anchor off the sheers or arsenal, where there is sufficient room for a great number of ships to moor, in from 7 to 5 fathoms.

From the Morro, or Castle of Havana, to Punta de Yacoo, (or Yacoo,) the distance is 20 leagues, and the course is nearly E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. From this point may be seen the Loaf or Pan of Matanzas, to the W.S.W. This hill, which is the Northernmost that you will descry to the Eastward of the Havana, lies over the bay of Matanzas, and constitutes the grand point of departure for ships bound hence to the Northward through the Strait of Florida.



Pan of Matanzas to the E. S. E.

ISLAND OF CUBA.

SOUTH COAST.

We now commence with the South coast of Cuba from Cape Maysi, proceeding regularly Westward to Cape Antonio, including the Isle of Pines, &c. From Cape Antonio we continue to describe the coast Eastward along the North side to Havana.

The greater portion of the coasts of Cuba are extremely foul. Those most dangerous are the Southern coasts, from Cape Maysi to Cape Cruz, the N.E. coast from Cape Maysi to Punta [Point] Maternillo, and the N.W. coast, from the port of Matanzas. On the other parts are many shallows, keys, and reefs, so thickly packed and so numerous, that in many places they form barriers which prevent access to the coast of the island.

The land to the South-westward of Cape Maysi, at about half a mile from it, is to be high and clean, and it trends about S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, forming a small bay with a sandy beach, named Cala de Ovarado. From this cove, the shore trends about S.S.W., 4 miles, to Punta Negra, or Point Negra, whence it winds to the W.S.W., about 4 miles more, to Punta Caleta; 28 miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from which lies Point Savana-la-Mar, and 4 miles to the Westward from the latter is the port of Baitiqueri.

The Derrotero says that, "From Cape Maysi to Point Negra the shore ought not to be approached nearer than 2 leagues; for, as there is no inducement to approach it, surely it would be foolish to run in upon a coast which lies completely open to the breezes, and along which there is no anchorage, although it is clear, and has no visible danger. From Point Negra to Baitiqueri, there is no risk in running along the coast at the distance of a mile; and along this part, and to the leeward of the cape, at the points thereon, you may anchor in the depth of water which suits you, from 35 fathoms; but the best bottom is in 16 fathoms, where you will be at a good distance off shore. In this place, several rivers discharge, from which you may provide yourself with excellent water, and plenty of firewood may be procured.

The Cape Bueno, or Ocoa Point of the English charts, lies to the Eastward of Punta de la Caletas of the Spanish: a British navigator remarks, "Within this cape is the Bay of Ocoa, in which there is anchorage. The marks for anchoring are the Easternmost point bearing E.S.E., about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, when the table-land of St. Xmas' Mole will be in a line with the point. You may anchor in any water, the depth being from 35 to 7 fathoms, but 16 and 18 are the best; and plenty of fish may

caught with hook and line. Two fresh-water rivulets run into this bay: the one named Rio du Miel, or Honey River, lying 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the anchorage; the other, which lies nearer, is to the Eastward, and at the bottom of the Easternmost gully, but it is generally dry, from the infrequency of rain."

The harbor of Baitiqueri, already mentioned, is very small, and has a very narrow entrance; it has only from 15 to 20 feet of water, and therefore is fit for small vessels only; it is well sheltered from all winds, and the rivulet of the same name, which runs into the interior of the harbor, affords an opportunity of watering. There is rather more than a cable's length between the two other points of the entrance; but a rocky reef, with from 10 to 17 feet on the edge of it, runs out from the windward point; and there is, also, a reef running out about a quarter of a cable from the leeward point. Between these two reefs lies the entrance-channel, which is only 50 yards wide, and continues thus narrow for about a cable's length, after which it widens as you approach the two interior points; and the depth of water admits of approaching the shore.

From Baitiqueri the coast trends about W.S.W., true, for 5 miles, to Point Tortuguilla, from which it follows W., true, 3 miles, to the river Yateras; S.W., 4 miles, is Point Mal-Ano; and at 3 miles West from the latter, lies Puerto Escondido, (Hidden Port.) All the coast between Baitiqueri and Port Escondido is clean, and may be safely sailed along at the distance of a mile.

Port Escondido forms an anchorage sheltered from all winds: in the interior of it are various bays fit for all classes of vessels, but its entrance is very narrow, for between the outer points there is only one cable's length; and as each of them has a reef, of which the windward one lies out a third of a cable, the channel is only 90 yards wide; it, however, has no windings, and the whole length of the strait is not more than a cable and a half; and as to enter it, you must steer N. 43° W., it may always be done with a free wind, even if the breeze is at N.E. The most prudent mode of entering this harbor, is to order a boat to be placed on the outer point of the windward reef, which is nearly in mid-length of the channel, and which will serve as a mark to sail in by. You have then only to bring the vessel's head in the direction above given, and run on in that direction, passing close to the boat, until you have passed the inner point to leeward, where you may anchor in 5 or 6½ fathoms, clay ground.

As there is no town on this harbor, nor any proper leading-marks for running in, it is proper to allow the vessel sufficient room to alter her course from windward to N. 43° W., the course for entering the harbor. We therefore recommend, although the windward coast of the entrance may be passed at half a cable's length, that it should not be passed at less than 3 or 4; because thus, although in luffing to, the vessel may pass the demarkation given, (N. 43° W.) yet there will be room to rectify this, by luffing to windward before you are between the points, so as to gain the proper bearing, which is absolutely necessary, as the channel cannot otherwise be passed without danger. Any one wishing to run further up the harbor, instead of bringing to in the anchorages we have mentioned, may easily do so by the eye, by towing, or even under sail; but for this it is necessary to consult a plan of the harbor.

Puerto Escondido* having no commerce, it is seldom that any vessel is bound into it; and if in any storm or hurricane, one is obliged to seek anchorage, we would rather advise every exertion to be made in order to reach the next harbor to the West, named Guantanamo; because, if it be difficult to enter Port Escondido in good weather, it must be much more so in storms and obscure weather; and it will be by no means strange if, without a pilot, or even with one, a vessel might be driven on one of the reefs of the entrance; or, what is still worse, might get on the rocks at some point of the coast, which might be mistaken for the entrance of this harbor.

GUANTANAMO, or CUMBERLAND HARBOR, a very extensive and excellent anchorage, lies more than 2½ leagues to the Westward of Cape Maysi, and 4 leagues from Puerto Escondido. The coast, in the latter distance, forms some very small, and very narrow bays, and it is very clean. The entrance of Guantanamo, between the two outer points, is more than a mile broad. The Derretoro says—"The East point may be approached without fear, as there is no danger but what is visible. The coast trends nearly North, about a mile and a quarter, whence it changes to the N.E. to form the harbor. On the windward side of the entrance, and at about three-quarters of a mile within the outer point, a rocky shoal stretches from the shore, upon the edge of which are from 4 to 5 fathoms of water; this shoal is rather more than a cable's length broad, and may be easily avoided by attending to the subsequent directions. On the western side there is also a reef of rocks, but it is narrower than that on the East. To enter this harbor, it is necessary only to place your vessel so as to pass its windward point at the distance of one or two cables' length, and thence luff up to N.W. by

* Puerto Escondido, or Hidden Port, is well termed so, as I have been within less than a mile of the entrance of it, and could not make it out distinctly —A. L.

Guanta-
namo, or
C. Cumberland
Harbor

N., on which course you must continue until the North point of the River Guantamano, or Augusta River, bears West; you may then change your course to N. by W., until you have the interior point of the windward shore bearing East, when you will be clear of the reef which stretches from it. You may next haul by the wind, and anchor where it may suit you best; or, if you wish to run into the interior of the harbor, and the breeze will not allow you to lay through, you may beat in with the assistance of the lead only."

The following remarks on the harbor of Guantamano were made by an officer on the Jamaica station, in 1809:

"The appearance of a remarkable spot of land on the side of a hill, at a distance inshore, determines the situation of Cumberland Harbor, which if you fall in to the Westward, exactly resembles a kite, and is totally open when it bears N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; but if you are far to the Southward, it will either be partly or entirely hid, unless you are far enough to the Westward to bring it over the hills on that side of it."

The following directions for sailing in, have been given by Mr. J. Town, from observations made by him in 1817:

"On coming in, you will observe in the middle of the bay a remarkable light yellow (or brown and white) cliff; bring this cliff to bear about N. by W. or N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., run in with that bearing until you open, on the Eastern side, a small sandy point with two huts on it. This point, called Fisherman's Point, cannot be mistaken, as there is no other sandy point on the East side of the harbor. After you have opened Fisherman's Point, with the bearing above described, you may steer N.N.E. and when Fisherman's Point bears E. by S., haul up N.E. or N.E. by E. and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, muddy bottom. The best marks for anchoring are—Fisherman's Point S. by E. or S.S.E., the West head of the harbor S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and the light yellow cliff W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., in 7 fathoms.

"On coming in from the Eastward, you may keep in as near to the East head of the entrance as you please, there being 10 fathoms close to it; after passing, run to the Westward, and bring the before-mentioned bearings on, which will clear the reef that lies off the point a little to the S.W. of Fisherman's Point. The marks for the South end of this reef, which has heretofore been described as a single rock, are the two huts on Fisherman's Point on with each other, bearing N.E. by E., and the point within the East Head S. by E., West Head S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., entrance of Augusta River W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., the yellow cliff N.W. by N. The marks for the North end of the reef are—the N.E. hut about its breadth open to the Northward of the S.W. hut, bearing N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., the point within the East Head S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., the entrance of Augusta River W.S.W. The reef lies N. by W. and S. by E. about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length, and 50 fathoms in breadth. It has 17 feet water on its shallowest part, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms within it, and 5 fathoms close to the outer edge, which is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length from shore.

"On coming in from the Westward, you may approach the point to a cable's length as it is steep to; but, from the appearance of the point at a distance, a stranger would suppose there was a reef extending from it; at least, when you are within a quarter of a mile. After you are within this point, haul more to the Eastward, as there is a flat that extends from the entrance of Augusta River in a straight direction for a yellow cliff; this flat extends nearly one-third of the distance across the harbor towards Fisherman's Point; but the soundings to and along it are very regular.

"If the wind is off the land, and you have to work in, your lead will be the pilot when standing to the Westward; but in standing to the Eastward, be careful not to do not approach the land nearer than 3 cable's length, as the reef already described is steep to.

"In running in, with the marks described, you will be within the points before you get soundings: after which the soundings are very regular, from 18 to 6 fathoms.

Augusta River is narrow at the entrance, and has only 12 or 11 feet water at low water, one-quarter of a mile up. You may go up the river by keeping the starboard shore on board; or go into a large lagoon on the port side.

When the entrance of the harbor bears nearly North, 5 or 6 miles distant, the land to the Westward of the harbor and the Morro Castle of St. Jago de Cuba will be in line, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and the outermost land to the Eastward E.N.E.

From Guantamano to Point Barracos, the coast trends nearly true West, and it is generally clean, and you may run along it at a mile from the shore. Point Barracos may be known by a morro or hill which rises on it. From this point, the coast bends to the North-westward, and forms the Bay of Cabo Baxa (Low Cape), where it trends West to the River Juragua. The space between Cape Baxa and Laguna named las Altas, or the Altas, because the coast forms three beachy bays, separated from each other by high scarped mounts. The River Juragua is 10 miles distant from Point Barracos.

From the River Juragua the coast continues nearly West, 12 miles, to the entrance

OT.

of the River Guantana-
your course to N. by W.,
ring East, when you will
xt haul by the wind, and
into the interior of the
ou may beat in with the

ere made by an officer on

side of a hill, at a distance
which if you fall in to the
when it bears N.E. ½ E.;
or entirely hid, unless you
on that side of it."
by Mr. J. Town, from ob-

ay a remarkable light red-
N. by W. or N. by W. ½
rn side, a small sandy point,
int, cannot be mistaken, an
oor. After you have opened
you may steer N.N.E., and
N.E. by E. and anchor in
ring are—Fishesman's Point
½ W., and the light yellow

s near to the East head of the
it; after passing, run to the
which will clear the reef flat
int. The marks for the South
as a single rock, are the mark
ing N.E. by E., and the point
W. ½ W., entrance of Angu-
s for the North end of the reef
ward of the S.W. but, bearing
E., the entrance of Angu-
about ¼ cable's length, an
east part, 3½ fathoms with-
out 2½ cable's length reach-

ch the point to a cable's length
at a distance, a stranger would
when you are within a quarter
to the Eastward, as there is
in a straight direction for
ie distance across the harbor
along it are very regular.
k in, your lead will be the lead
to the Eastward, be careful, as
n, as the reef already describ-

be within the points before you
ular, from 18 to 6 fathoms, and
ly 12 or 14 feet water at low
by keeping the starboard side

b, 5 or 6 miles distant, the head
of St. Jago de Cuba will be
Eastward E.N.E.

nds nearly true West, 20 miles
ile from the shore. Point
it. From this point, the cape
abo Baxa (Low Cape), which
ween Cape Baxa and Jaugu-
ms three beachy bays, situated
uragus is 10 miles distant

West, 12 miles, to the entrance

of the Port of St. Jago de Cuba; it is all clean, and may be run along at the distance
of a mile. The rivers De Sardinero and De Aquadores disembogue upon it; and
near this last may be seen some small houses, inhabited by water-carriers.

ST. JAGO DE CUBA LIGHT is a revolving light, 226 feet above the level of the sea; time of revolution 7' 20". Lat. 19° 48', long. 75° 58'.

The HARBOR of ST. JAGO DE CUBA is very good; but the entrance being nar-
row and crooked, is difficult. On the East point stands the Morro castle, and a little
further in Estrella (Star) castle, which is separated from the Morro by a bay, at the
end of which is another small fort or battery. A rocky shoal runs out from the wind-
ward, which extends out about 2½ cable's length from the Morro Point; and, on the
leeward side, another shoal runs out, about a cable's length South of the point. The
channel lies between these two shoals. At its entrance it is a cable's length in
width, and further in is reduced by about a third of a cable; so that, when abreast
of the bay, which is between the Morro and Estrella castles, which is the narrowest
part, it is only two-thirds of a cable in width; and from this it continues, with the
same width, until you pass Cape Smith, when the harbor begins to open.

To make this port you ought to sail half a league or 2 miles off the shore, until the
Estrella castle bears N.E., when, steering in that direction, you will enter the chan-
nel formed by the reefs; but, as soon as you are abreast of the Morro Point, within
a quarter of a cable's length of which you may pass, you may begin to keep away; so
that, when up with the battery, which is at the bottom of the bay, between the Morro
and Estrella castles, the vessel's head shall be N. ½ W., which course it is necessary
to follow until you are past Cape Smith, when you may anchor.

The necessity you are under (from the crookedness of the entrance) of keeping away
four points, viz.: from N.E. to N., renders it almost needful that a large vessel should
have sufficient space to make the turn in. To this end we advise that, so soon as you
are abreast of the Morro Point, you ought to begin to keep away; for without this,
you may very easily get ashore at the Estrella castle. It must here be remarked, that
it would be improper to keep away to the North at once, though it may sometimes be
done under favorable circumstances; for, by doing this, you incur a risk of getting
ashore on the corner of the leeward reef.

The distance between the Morro Point and abreast of the battery, at the bottom of
the bay, on the East, is one cable's length; with the knowledge of this, the pilot will
know how to regulate the steerage, and trim the sails, &c., as may be necessary to
gain his purpose, and according to the facility with which the vessel can be worked.

At the bottom of this harbor, on the N.E., is the city of St. Jago, de Cuba, which
is the most ancient city in the island.

From St. Jago de Cuba the coast continues to the West, forming various bays, with
anchorages of little importance, the knowledge of which is alone useful to coasters.
Upon this coast are the high Copper Mountains (Sierras del Cobre), which are about
11 miles distant from St. Jago. In clear weather these mountains have been seen 33
leagues off.

Forty miles W. by S. from St. Jago de Cuba rises another very high mountain,
named the Peak of Tarquia, which is an excellent landmark. Cape Cruz is the last
place on this part of the island where the coast is plain. It lies more than 30 leagues
from St. Jago, and you may run along the whole intermediate coast at the distance
of a league or even less; but, as there is no motive to induce one to approach it so near,
it is more advisable for those bound to the Westward, to run along at 2 or 3 leagues
distance from the shore. At Cape de Cruz commences a white bank, which extends
10 leagues to the North-westward, and terminates at Trinidad. Upon this bank are
reefs and reefs without number, which form channels of more or less width. Of the
reefs on the edge of the bank, the principal are those called the Cayos de las Doce
Leguas, or the Twelve-league Keys, the whole range of which extends not less than
12 leagues in a N. N. W. direction.

SANTA CRUZ.—The proper channel through the keys to Santa Cruz is the
channel of Cuatro Reales. Steering up N. by W., by compass, from Cape Cruz, will
lead you a chain of keys stretching East and West, nearly, eleven in number. The
entrance of the channel is between the two Westernmost keys, which are large, and
extend from each other 6 miles, and is about 2 miles to the Westward of the Eastern-
most one, immediately to the Eastward of which is a small sandy key, unlike any
other about here, which serves as an excellent mark for the channel. There is con-
stantly one pilot, (perhaps more now,) on one of the keys near the sandy key, who stops
here one month and then is relieved by another. The entrance of the channel bears
from Cape Cruz N.W. by N. A knowledge of these facts will save much uneasiness;
because, on referring to the chart, an unacquainted person would directly decide that
the best channel was the one named the Este Channel on the charts. The marks to
be observed are as follows: it is bounded on the West side by the Eastern head of the Twelve-
league keys, and on the East side by three keys, and a bank runs off from either side,

St. Jago de
Cuba light
The Harbor
of St. Jago
de Cuba.

Santa Cruz.

leaving the channel very narrow and nearly in the middle; bring three keys, which are inside, (and form a triangular figure.) to bear North-east by North, and then haul up North, when you will have a small round key directly ahead, for which you may steer until quite over the shoal water, and which makes an excellent mark to steer by. This will carry you over in about 3 fathoms. When the Eastern head of the Twelve-league keys bears N.N.W., and the flattest keys on the Eastern side of the channel, East by North, there will be the shoalest water, from which the course up is N.E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., passing between the keys that form a triangle, leaving one on the port hand and two on the starboard; the depth of water between which will be from 10 to 13 fathoms. When the Eastern head bears W. by N., and the flattest key to the Eastward E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., the depth of water will be from 6 to 7 fathoms, and quite clear of the shoal water. It is high-water, full and change at 12 o'clock; the water rises about 4 feet, but the tides are not regular about the keys, sometimes earlier and sometimes later, and appear to be very much influenced by the wind. Near to the main-land, in the first of the morning, the wind is more Northerly than in any other part of the day, and draws round gradually after the sun frequently going so far as West. After the sun sets there is an interval of calm which is succeeded by the land wind.

High-water.

To coast along the Doce Leguas Keys, being 3 miles to the Southward of Cape de Cruz, steer W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with which course you will run along the edge of the bank; and, having run 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in this direction, alter your course to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. with which you will enter upon the bank in 40 fathoms, on sand and rocks; keep this course for 23 miles, when, with the edge in sight, you will leave it in nearly 50 fathoms. Continuing the same course 17 miles more, you will again find 40 fathoms, or less, and soon afterwards will see Livisa Key to the N.N.E., and ahead will be seen the Eastern end of the Doce Leguas Keys.

Having recognized these two points, you must run along on the bank, but without getting along into less than 4 fathoms, until you find yourself 3 miles to the South of the Eastern head, and in 7 fathoms water, over a bottom of sand; you must then run W. by N. With this course you will shortly run off the bank, and may coast along the Doce Leguas Keys, at the distance of a league, without any fear; and having run 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, steer W.N.W. 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and you will then have the Boca de Caballones (or mouth of the Caballones Channel) open; and it may be easily known, as it is broader than any other to the Eastward, and because the S. and E. points of its entrance are very low, and the edges at the water of soborueo rock.

Having ascertained your situation from seeing this Boca or Channel, you may continue coasting along the keys, at the distance of 3 miles, continuing on the preceding course; and having run 21 miles, you will see to the Northward a great opening formed by the keys, which is the Boca Grande; passing by it, pursue the same course, keeping the Cinco Balas, or Five Balls Keys, in sight, at the distance of 2 leagues, and noting that a reef extends 3 miles to the S.W. of Key Breton. The latter is the Westernmost of the Doce Leguas Keys, nearly in a line between Key Breton and Puerto Casilda. On the main of Cuba, is the Placer de la Paz, a sand-bank, having on its Eastern part good anchorage, and nowhere less than 14 fathoms, on sand and shells.

If night comes on, when you are in the vicinity of Cape de Cruz, or to the South of it, as assumed in the preceding directions, you must steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., for 14 miles, and thence N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., to keep completely free of the Doce Leguas Keys: continue this course till daylight, changing it afterwards so as to make and recognize the keys, and thus include yourself in the route already recommended.

Should night overtake you in the traverse between Cape de Cruz and the Eastern Head, when it might suit you to anchor on the bank, you may do so on any part of the bank, observing only that the edges of the banks are rocky, and that to get clean ground you ought to run in upon it into 20 or even 10 fathoms, on sand.

If night falls when you are coasting along the Doce Leguas Keys, as already directed, steer true West, until you consider yourself from 3 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from them, and even then continue the same course, considering that hereabout the current sets N.E. and S.W., and, if the tide happens to set in, it is very possible to get aground on the reef: hence no precaution ought to be omitted which similar cases require.

If, when in sight of the Canal de Caballones, you wish to anchor in its mouth, in a case of emergency, you can do so without getting into less than 3 fathoms, on sand, and, in case of being unable to continue your course to the South of the keys, you can shape your course so as to desery the land of Cuba, passing between the Betton and Manuel Gomez Keys, in 12 fathoms, on clay; following afterwards to the North, to make the Anaa Maria Keys, and giving a berth to the shoal of Yaguajay, which you leave to port, and to some heads which are to the East of it, and which

bring three keys, which
t by North, and then haul
ahead, for which you may
an excellent mark to steer
in the Eastern head of the
ys on the Eastern side
ealest water, from which
the keys that form a tri-
board; the depth of water
e Eastern head bears W.
e of water will be from
igh-water, full and change,
s are not regular about the
to be very much influenced
morning, the wind is more
und gradually after the sun
is an interval of calm which

o the Southward of Cape
l run along the edge of the
your course to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
on sand and rocks; keep the
will leave it in nearly 50 fathoms,
will again find 40 fathoms,
N.E., and ahead will be seen

long on the bank, but without
yourself 3 miles to the South
n of sand; you must then run
the bank, and may coast along
hout any fear; and having run
have the Boca de Caballero
may be easily known, as in
the S. and E. points of its cor-
poro rock.

loca or Channel, you may en-
s, continuing on the preceding
orthward a great opening form
by it, pursue the same course
at the distance of 2 leagues
f Key Breton. The latter
a line between Key Breton
de la Paz, a sand-bank, having
s than 14 fathoms, on sand

Cape de Cruz, or to the South
st steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., for 14 miles
Doce Leguas Keys; continue
to make and recognize the
recommended.

Cape de Cruz and the Eastern
ou may do so on any part of
, and that to get clean ground
, on sand.

Doce Leguas Keys, as already
if from 3 to 34 leagues be-
dering that hereabout the
to set in, it is very possible
be omitted which similar ca-

ish to anchor in its mouth,
to less than 3 fathoms, on sand
to the South of the keys,
a, passing between the Boca
y; following afterwards to
berth to the shoal of Yaguajay
re to the East of it, and which

should be left to starboard. Having seen the last keys, and placed yourself about a
league from them, you must steer for the coast; or act as directed in the instructions
for this interior navigation.

MANZANILLA.—The reef which extends 2 miles off Cape Cruz, can be passed *Manzanilla*
within 50 yards, in 3 fathoms water. This reef is very steep. As soon as you have
passed the reef, haul in for the land; you will then have 24 fathoms water within
one-half a mile of the beach. The first point from the cape is called Point Calrado;
this cape lies N.E., 6 miles, from Cape Cruz. The anchorage is good from the Cape
to Manzanilla in the sloop-channel. In passing Point Calrado, you will have 3 fath-
oms; as soon as you have passed the point, you will have from 8 to 10. This point
should be passed within one-half a mile. Three-fourths of a mile from Point Calrado,
in a N.W. direction, lies a shoal; it extends about 3 miles in the same direction. Six
miles from Point Calrado, in a N.E. by E. direction, is Point Balona; this point has
a shoal extending off from it, in a N.W. direction, 14 mile. Three miles N.W. from
Point Balona, lies what the pilots call the Balona Shoal; the shoal extends N.W., 24
miles. Three miles from Point Balona, in a N.E. direction, lies a small key, called by
the pilots Mona Key; this key lies close to the main-land, and cannot be seen as a
key in passing along in the channel. The shoal water extends off this key about a
mile. Two miles distant, in a N.W. direction, is what the pilots call the Mona Shoal;
between there are 6 fathoms. Back of the Mona Key is Lime River, being the
best fresh-water about the cape. N. by E., 7 miles, as estimated by the pilots, lie
two small keys, called by the pilots Swago. N., 4 miles from Swago, lies a group of
keys, trending E. by N. and W. by S., 4 miles, called Sloop-channel Keys. There
are two shoals lying W. by N. of the Swago Keys. From Sloop-channel Keys the
passage is clear to Manzanilla.

N.W. by W., 7 miles from Point Balona, commences the Great Bank, which ex-
tends 75 miles. Between this and the reef before mentioned, lies the main channel
to Manzanilla.

A pilot can most always be found at Cape Cruz. There are but four pilots at Man-
zanilla, and in some cases a vessel might be detained for want of one.

Directions for sailing from Cape de Cruz to the neighborhood of these ports have
already been given. We have only to repeat that it is always advisable to keep a good
lookout, and the lead going, especially by night. Having recognized Key Grande,
continue the N.W. course until Key Breton bears N.E., bringing it the distance of 9
miles. From this spot a N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, 38 miles, will bring you to another,
from which the Pan de Azucar, or Sugar-loaf Hill, will appear on with the most East-
erly of the hills of Bonao, which are some high ridges immediately to the Westward
of it. In this navigation the keys called the Zarza and Machos will be seen from
without; and when the leading mark above given is on, you will still be in sight of
the Machos, and of another very small key, named Puga; the latter is rendered re-
markable by the breaking of the sea upon it, and it will bear about N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a mile
distant. From the same spot the Key Blanco will be seen, bearing about N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$
W. This key is remarkable, both as the Westernmost key on the bank, and because
the shore is bordered with white rocks.

The place where you ought to enter upon the White Ground is between the Keys
Puga and Blanco; to do which you must steer so as to pass about half a mile, or
rather less, from the reef of the Puga, which reef always shows; and in the passage
you will always have 6 fathoms water. Having passed Puga, you must steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$
W. in order to anchor in 4 fathoms, sand and weed, with the South part of Key
Blanco W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; that is, if the approach of night, or waiting for a pilot, render it
necessary.

On the route between Key Grande and Key Blanco, no one need be at any loss, who
has the particular chart of the navigation between the Rio Guanabo and the Boca
Grande. By it may be seen that any one who wishes to enter upon the bank by the
Boca Grande may always do so, provided his vessel does not draw more than 14 feet
of water; and it may even sometimes be convenient to run in here to anchor, under
the shelter of Key Grande or those of Cinco Balas, in case of bad weather coming on,
which will frequently happen, and which is much to be feared in August, September,
and October; or, if he does not choose to anchor in the shelter of these keys, he may
run in until he recognizes the key called Rabi-horeado, which he will leave on the
starboard, and will afterwards see Cayo Bargayo; having passed to the Eastward of
the latter, he may run N.N.W. without fear, being guided in running by the vessel's
sight of water; and entering by the Machos Channel, he may run for Masio or Pu-
erto Casilda, as he sees proper.

The key called Blanco de Zarza lies N. by W., 8 miles, from Cayo Zarza de Fu-
er, and half a league to the Southward of Punta del Caney. Between this key and
the coast there is anchorage, as there also is in various other places hereabout, which
will be found more or less commodious, according to the winds and draught of the

vessel. The keys, in general, are but little above the surface of the water, and their low shores have no extent of beach; but rocky banks stretch out to a short distance from their points; excepting, however, those which form the Machos Channel, which within the strait, are very clean.

The Coast from the River Jatibonico, Westward to Port Casilda, Trinidad, &c.

The coast between Point Jatibonico and Point Passabano, in a distance of two leagues, forms a bay with 2) and 3 fathoms. The shore is drowned and covered with mangroves. At Point Jatibonico the river of the same name enters the sea. To water in it, you must ascend the river for a league. Many cedar and mahogany trees are brought down this river, and many vessels take in cargoes here. Three miles to the West of Passabano is the Estero de las Caovas, (Mahogany Creek,) in which small craft not drawing above 6 feet may find shelter from the South east winds. Another Estero de las Caovas, at 3 miles, follows Point Manati, on which there are some wells of tolerable sweet water. Point Manati, with Point Tolete, which lies two leagues to the West of it, form a small bay, in the middle of which is the mouth of the Estero Noevo, (New Creek.) Point Tolete and Point Zarza, $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, form another bay, in which is the Estero de San Marcos, with very little water at its entrance. On the Eastern part of Point Zarza, the river disembogues itself. By this river there is much traffic carried on with the town of Sancti Espiritu, which is two leagues inland. West of Zarza point is the creek of the same name, with 7 fathoms water, where small vessels may find shelter from the South-easters, as they may also to the Westward of Point Zarza, under the lee of a reef, which runs out from the W. S.W. of it for nearly a mile, and which forms a bay, with a clayey bottom, of 3 and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

A league to the West of Point Zarza is Point Caney; between is a small bay, with 3 and 5 fathoms, clay and grass bottom. On the West of Point Caney is the Estero (creek,) the same name, with 7 feet of water. To the South of this point is Cayo Blanco de Zarza, (the white key of Zarza,) and between the reef which runs out from it and the point there is a good channel, navigable for any vessel, which, as before said, may find good shelter to the West of the key. Beyond Point Caney, on the West, is the Desembocadero de Mangle (Mangrove Mouth;) two leagues West of Point Caney is Point Ciego; between is a bay with from 3 to 5 fathoms; in the middle of it is the River Tallabacoa, which has very little water in the dry season; and that brook, at a very short distance to the Westward of Point Ciego, is always preferable. After Point Ciego comes that of Yguanojo, at which is the river of the same name, the water of which is excellent, but to procure it, it is necessary to ascend the river for a league. One league and a half West from Point Yguanojo is that of Agabama to the Eastward of which run out the Caycos de Tierra, (Keys of the Land,) which with Point Yguanojo, form a bay called St. Pedro's, having from 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms, clay.

The Caycos de Tierra, with Point Agabama, form another small bay, having 7, 4 and 4 fathoms, on clay and sand. At Point Agabama is the river of the same name.

The shores from Agabama to Point Casilda, are drowned, and covered with mangroves, (literally, watery mangrove land,) and from Casilda to Point Guanarabo, are of sand and scarp'd rock. Relative to the interior of the land, we shall only mention that the Potrehillo, which is the highest point of the mountains above Trinidad, may be seen in clear days at 21 leagues off, and the Sugar-loaf (Pan de Azucar) and the Machos, are excellent marks for accurately ascertaining your position.

From Boca Grande the reef forbids entering on the bank as far as the outer Zanja between which and the Outer Machos there is a spacious entrance, with depth for vessels. Nevertheless, if when in sight of Key Breton, and to leeward of Boca Grande you wish to anchor upon the bank, in order to regulate the time for making Point Cayo Blanco, or for any other course, it may be done by steering towards Key Breton, until the N.W. part of that key bears E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; but in running thus, sound frequently, until you have from 4 to 3 fathoms, on sand, when you may anchor. If the wind will not allow you to steer in for the anchorage directly East, and you are obliged to beat to windward, observe not to prolong the tacks to the Northward longer than until the N.W. part of the key bears E.S.E., or the South tack further than the same bearings of the key bears N.E. by E. Between these bearings you may work tack and tack, till you reach the anchorage, in which there is a shelter from the wind from N. by E. to S.W., caused by the cordon of reefs and keys which lies in these directions. All these reefs show above water, and the outer part of them lies not more than 3 miles S.W. from the West part of Key Breton.

Any large vessel seeking shelter from the weather, or any other cause, upon the bank, may enter between the outer Zarza and outer Machos, and run over the

ice of the water, and their
stretch out to a short distance
the Machos Channel, which

Casilda, Trinidad, &c.

abanno, in a distance of
s drowned and covered with
me enters the sea. To water
sugar and mahogany trees are
s here. Three miles to the
gany Creek.) in which small
the South-east winds. Also
i, on which there are some
Point Tolete, which lies
of which is the mouth of the
of Zarza, $\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, for
th very little water at its
disembogues itself. By the
Sancti Espiritu, which is
the same name, with 7
outh-easters, as they may
; which runs out from the
with a clayey bottom, of 3 or

; between is a small bay, w
of Point Caney is the Este
South of this point is Ca
n the reef which runs out fr
or any vessel, which, as be
Beyond Point Caney, on a
th) two leagues West of Pa
to 5 fathoms; in the middle
in the dry season; and that
ant Ciego, is always prefer
is the river of the same na
is necessary to ascend the r
Yguanojo is that of Azua
era. (Keys of the Land) wh
aving from 33 to 6 fathoms.

other small bay, having 7.5
the river of the same name.
drowned, and covered with
Casilda to Point Guanarabo,
r of the land, we shall only
the mountains above Trin
gar-loaf (Pan de Azucar) an
osition.

bank as far as the enter
ous entrance, with depth for
and to leeward of Boca Gra
e the time for making Pa
e by steering towards Key
out in running thus, sound
when you may anchor. If
directly East, and you are ob
s to the Northward longer
South tack further than
n these bearings you may
here is a shelter from the w
and keys which lies in the
e enter part of them lies in

er, or any other cause, upon
Machos, and run over the

of the interior of the bank, there being sufficient depth for vessels of any class, and for this the chart is the best guide.

Tides.—We shall now terminate this part of the subject by remarking that the tides produce streams more or less rapid, and in various directions, according to the channels which the reefs form; but they are of very little importance, because the greatest rise of water, which is at the time of the new moon, is not more than a foot and a half, except with S.E. winds, when it sometimes rises 3 feet.

MASIO.—To enter Port Masio, being within the bank, steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., until the South part of Key Blanco bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., in which situation you will find 4 fathoms, on clay and weeds, or grass, (yerba.) From thence run N. 50° W., with which course you will run along the middle of the channel of Masio, which is formed by a shoal extending N.W. by W. from Key Blanco, and a shoal, with some heads nearly even with the water, on the land side; and you must continue thus till you have Point Jobabo N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. This point may easily be known by a sandy beach. You must then huff up with the prow to the West point of the harbor; and steering N.N.W., take care to keep a very little away until you are past the Guard-house point, that you may keep clear of the reef which runs out from it. Being past this, keep the prow as above directed to the West point, until near the entrance, when you may run up the middle of it by the eye, because the edges of the shoals show distinctly, and the eye and lead are the best guides. Having run up the middle of the entrance, huff up N. by E. until having passed the points, and being in 4 or 34 fathoms, you may anchor where it suits you, being cautious solely of a clay bank which runs out from the landing place on the West shore, and the extremity of which is in one with the West point of the port, at South.

Passing in for Masio, you leave the Bay of Caballones to the starboard; and if you wish to anchor in it, for shelter from the N. and S.E. winds, you may do so by keeping in the middle between the two points which form it, and directing yourself mid-trait, and with the prow N.E. by E., anchor when you are in 34 fathoms, clay or sand.

CASILDA, TRINIDAD DE CUBA.—When up with Cape Cruz, say it bears N.E., distant 3 miles or so, steer (if you have daylight enough to run it, say 60 miles) N.W. by W. 55 miles, and you will be up with the Eastern heads or Keys of the Twelve-League Range. If night is coming on steer N.W. by W., 30 miles, or less, which will run you off the bank of white water; then steer W.N.W. until daylight, and then haul your ship to the Northward, and make the keys if they are not in sight, and coast along them at 3 or 4 miles distance, bearing in mind that Key Breton has a reef running out some 2 or 3 miles S.W., and very dangerous. This coast along these keys is not clear, and too near a proximity is very dangerous, as strong sets of current are felt here, setting on and off, as the tide may be. When you have doubled Cape Breton, your course to Zarza Fuera Key will be N. N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant about 63 leagues. By steering this course you will leave Key Zarza about 5 miles on your starboard hand, and when it is abeam, you steer a half point more Westerly, (or say N.W. by N.) until you raise Key Blanco, which will be nearly ahead, and you will not mistake it, as its base is covered with white sand, (from which it derives its name.) You will in this course have some keys on your starboard hand, called the Machos. When up with Key Zarza, if night is coming on and you have not daylight enough to reach Key Blanco, you can bring your ship to anchor by running on the bank, giving the N.W. end of Key Zarza a berth of about a mile, and keeping the lead going until you get 6, 5, or 4 fathoms water, sandy bottom. There is good anchorage anywhere on the bank between Zarza and the Machos Keys, taking care not to approach too near the Machos in the night, say 2 miles or more distant, as its vicinity is bordered with reefs, all danger of which is plainly visible by daylight. Also observe there is a strong set of current on the bank here and its vicinity, setting E.N.E. and W.S.W. From Zarza Key to the Machos the bearing by compass is N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., not in sight from each other.

The vicinity of the Machos is dangerous to approach in the night—by daylight all danger is plainly visible. They are connected by reefs extending to the Purga Keys, which are low drowned keys, or rocky heads, on which the sea continually swashes, and lie nearly West from the Machos. There is also a reef runs out about East from the Machos, from 1 to 2 miles. The entrance on the bank between the Machos and Key Blanco is not clear, as it is from Zarza to within 2 miles or less of the Machos. Key Blanco bears W. by N. (by compass) from the Machos. Nearly on a line, say about half way or a little more of the distance from the Machos to Key Blanco, is a dangerous reef, nearly drowned, a little above the water's edge, and extending to within about one mile of Key Blanco. Between said reef and Key Blanco is a good entrance to the bank, as also between the Machos and said reef. You are now up with Key Blanco, where you will get or ought to get a pilot, as it is the pilots' station by law, but they are very negligent, as their pay is arbitrary whether services are rendered or not.

Tides.

Masio

*Casilda,
Trinidad de
Cuba.*

Here you may wish to anchor, from many causes, viz., no pilot on board, night coming on, weather bad, and the danger of drifting about in such near proximity to so many shoals, &c. Follow these directions, and you may safely come to anchor, viz.: Having Key Blanco in sight, steer for it till you have it well aboard, say 2 cables' length or less, you may then leave it on your port hand, and steer N.E. or N.E. by E. until it bears West, then let go your anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms water. There is a spit nukes out from Key Blanco about N.E., say one cable's length, which you will avoid in your N.E. course, and the reef on your starboard hand. This is the entrance to the deep-water channel, say 16 feet. With the wind to the Eastward or off the land, you will, when well up with Key Blanco, steer for it till within one cable's length, leaving it on your starboard hand, giving the West Spit a berth, haul around it, luff up, and let go your anchor in 3 fathoms water. This is the common entrance to the port with vessels not drawing over 13 feet, viz., when you have Key Blanco well aboard, then steer (if not wishing to come to anchor under Key Blanco, as above directed, to wait for a pilot) N.W. by W., which course will bring you into a ridge of white water or shoal-looking bank, and inside of a reef on your port hand; and if you do not draw over 11 or 12 feet water, choose the narrowest part of the white ridge to cross over; you will also see on this course some 2 stakes with tufts of Palmetto leaves tied to their tops—you may leave them on your port hand—you will then, on your course N.W. by N. or N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., raise more stakes, which leave on your starboard hand, as also all the others as you proceed down. The stakes denote the best water, you will therefore keep near to them. If you draw over 12 feet water, you had better come to anchor as directed, under the West side of Key Blanco, and wait a moment.

A good mark is now to place your ship's head on for the South end of the town of Trinidad, which will bring you along the range of stakes, and will leave them on the starboard hand until you open the shipping in the harbor. Then steer for the fort on the point, or for the shipping; your eye will now be your guide; only avoiding the white shoal or spit running off from the fort, and leaving Rat Island or Key on your starboard hand. Enter the harbor, choose your position, and let go your anchor.

NOTE.—If you should fall to leeward of Key Blanco, bring the town of Trinidad (on the hill side) and the fort on the point or entrance to the harbor in one, until you see a large red building or house on the East end of the town, then place the fort and the house in one, you will be then on a line with the West end of the reef; you can now bring said red house on with the Lookout House on the top of the hill back of or above Trinidad, or steer North till you see some stakes inside the reef, or which are a part of the before-described stakes, run for them, or steer N.E. till the fort bears N.W., and if no pilot, and you are a stranger, come to anchor. You are now inside the reef which extends from Key Blanco nearly down to the fort, and which has some 2 or 3 openings for light vessels. In lying off and on, off the last-mentioned channel, do not stand inshore with the fort bearing to the East of N.N.E., as there is a dangerous reef on shore, Westward of the fort, called the Mulattos.

NOTE 2d.—The weather channels are always to be preferred, and the leeward one to be avoided, except in extreme cases, &c.

From the River Guanabo the coast Westward is very clean, and you may run along it at the distance of a league. For 8 long miles it trends W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., as far as the West point of the River Honda; from this it continues N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 9 miles, to the point of San Juan, which is well marked, as the coast afterwards trends N. by W. W. for a long mile, to the River Guagimico.

Between the River Guanabo and the Point of San Juan, the Rivers Guaynabo, Cocabagan, Honda, Yaguanabo, and San Juan, run into the sea. In all these coasting vessels, which do not draw more than 6 feet sometimes anchor. To get fresh water from any of them, it is necessary to proceed a league up from their mouths.

Along this part of the coast the water is deep, and the bottom clean, excepting a small reef, which stretches out between the River Yaguanabo and San Juan, and which does not extend from the coast so much as half a mile. The shore is sandy and of soboruco rock. The land is mountainous or hilly for a little to the West of San Juan's Point, and at it commences the mountains of San Juan, or of Trinidad.

From the River Guagimico the coast trends 14 miles N.W. by W. to the Colorado Point, which is the East point of Port Xagua, and is so clean that it may be run along at less than half a cable's length. The land is level without mountains, and in it the Rivers Gavilan, Gavilancito, and Aramao, are met with; but they are of little importance.

Cienfuegos light.

CIENFUEGOS LIGHT is a flashing light, 82 feet high, with a Villa Nueva painted on the tower. It is on Point Colorados, and is in lat. $22^{\circ} 2' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 28' W.$

NOTE.—The longitudes of the keys and the coast adjacent of the South side of Cuba between Cape Cruz and the S.E. point of the Jardinillos, are from 10 to 14 miles far to the Westward on the charts.

lot on board, night coming near proximity to so many... rd, say 2 cables' length or N.E. or N.E. by E. until... ter. There is a spit makes which you will avoid in your... s the entrance to the deep... or off the land, you will... cable's length, leaving it on... round it, lull up, and let go... rance to the port with ves... uco well aboard, then steer... have directed, to wait for a... lge of white water or shoal... and if you do not draw over... te ridge to cross over; you... almetto leaves tied to their... then, on your course N.W.,... ur starboard hand, as also all... e best water, you will there... you had better come to an... wait a... at.

South end of the town of... s, and we leave them on the... s. They steer for the fort on... ur grid; only avoiding the... g Rat Island or key on your... , and let go your anchor. ... rior the town of Trinidad (in... e harbor in one, until you see... n, then place the fort and the... end of the reef: you can now... op of the hill back of or above... he reef, or which are a part of... fill the fort bears N.W., and... are now inside the reef which... which has some 2 or 3 open... mentioned channel, do not sta... s there is a dangerous reef.

ferred, and the leeward one

clean, and you may run along... s W. 4 N., as far as the West... by W. 7 W., 9 miles, to the... afterwards trends N. by W.

an, the Rivers Guayana, Ca... ea. In all these coasting re... ehlor. To get fresh water in... their mouths.

the bottom clean, excepting... nguano and San Juan, and... a mile. The shore is scarp... lly for a little to the West... of San Juan, or of Trinidad... N.W. by W. to the Colorado... clean that it may be run alo... thout mountains, and in it... ; but they are of little imp...

et high, with Villa Nueva... d is in lat. 22° 2' N., lon...

cent of the South side of Ca... os, are from 10 to 14 miles

The port or harbor of Xagua, or Jagua, is very spacious, secure at all times, and has deep water, but its entrance is very narrow and crooked. The East point, named Colorados, and the West, Sabanilla, or de la Viga, are the exterior points of this port, and the distance between them is a large mile. The windward shore, from Point Colorados, trends N.W. 4 N., 2 miles, to Point Pasa Caballos, whence it sweeps to the N. by E., about two-thirds of a mile, to Point Milpa, which is the interior Eastern point of the strait. The leeward shore of the entrance follows nearly the same direction as the windward, and narrows the channel so much, that opposite Point Pasa Caballos it is only a cable and a third in width, and thus it continues to Point Milpa.

To enter Port Xagua, pass Point Colorados, at the fourth of a cable's length; but show the exterior coast to windward, as a reef stretches from it, and it cannot be approached nearer than a mile; you run on, inward, preserving the same distance of a cable, until you arrive at Point Pasa Caballos, when you must lull for the purpose of keeping in mid-channel, or rather nearer to the leeward side; and so soon as abreast of the interior points, steer towards the S.E. point of Cayo de Caremas, in order to avoid a shoal which lies to the Northward of Point Milpa, and of which you will be clear when the Northern point of the Key Alcastraz bears East. When once the interior points are passed, you may anchor where you please, a chart of the harbor being a sufficient guide.

The town of Fernandina, or Cienfuegos, is in the harbor of Xagua. You can carry in 18 feet water, and it is the third town in importance on the South side of the island. Rise of tide 2 feet.

The coast West of Xagua, or Jagua, is all of soboruco rock, and without any bank or shoal, for nearly 21 1/2 miles, to the point of Caleta Buena, (Good Cove); it thence trends W. N.W. 4 W., 6 1/2 miles, to the East point of Cochinos, or Swine's Bay.

There is a shoal S. by W., true, 30 miles from Cienfuegos; it is nearly circular, the least water on it being 10 feet on the N.E. part. It is coral in formation, and is rising gradually. It is called Placer de Jagua.

COCHINOS BAY is formed by the point above mentioned, and another point which lies W. by N. from it. The last is named Punta del Padre, (Father's Point.) The bay extends 13 miles to the N.N.W. The edge of its Eastern coast is of soboruco rock, without a bank, until at about a mile from the shore, when bottom is found in 15 fathoms, on sand and rock, diminishing the depth rapidly towards the coast. The Western coast is a sandy beach, and sends out a bank to a short distance, but all of it is rocky bottom. In the Northern part of the bay is a landing-place, which leads to the stock farms, (Haciendas de Ganado,) but it is little frequented on account of its having so little bank, and the little there is having generally a bottom of sharp rocks.

Point Padre is very low, with a sandy beach. S.E. from it, at the distance of 6 1/2 miles, lies Piedras Key, which is low, and of small extent. A little to the East of the point the bank which borders the West coast of the bay continues towards the South, and along the edge of it is a reef, which almost joins the North part of Piedras Key. The Eastern side of this reef is very steep to, and has some openings, of 3 and 4 fathoms, which allow a passage on the bank. The most frequented one is that formed by the Southern extremity of the reef and Piedras Key, both because the key serves as a mark for it, and because it has a greater depth of water than any of the others. The break which terminates this reef ends to the Westward at the Lavendera (Washerwoman) Rocks, which lie about 4 leagues W. 4 N. from Piedras Key.

From Padre Point to that of Don Christoval, all the coast is broken with lagoons, forming many keys with groups of mangroves, having their roots growing in the water, or so close to it that the water washes in among them, and having no navigable channels. In this large space is comprehended Cayo Blanco, the South side of which is a sandy beach; and there is fresh water in holes at its Eastern part. On that side, at the distance of a mile and a half from the shore, is the Lavendera Reef, which extends 2 miles East and West. The West point of it lies West 15 1/2 miles from Point Padre, and with another key which lies to the N.W., forms the Bouqueron (Little South) of Calvario, which has little depth.

The Bouqueron of Calvario, with the Southern extremity of Diego Perez Key, which lies 6 miles distant from it S.W. by W., forms the Bay of Cazones, which extends inland, N.W. by W., for about 7 miles. At the bottom of this is Masio Key. There are various small channels at the bottom of the bay, formed by Masio Key, which are connected with lagoons, lying along its sides, and at the North end of it. To the South of this key is a bank of 3 or 4 fathoms, sand and rock; but it is of no use, there being no communication thence to the main-land of Cuba. At the distance of more than a mile and a half to the East from the South point of Diego Perez Key, a reef begins, which, stretching out with a turn to the S.E., unites in the Eastern part of the Jardinellos, and is steep to. Between the same point of Diego Perez and the commencement of the reef, there is a passage on the Western Bank, which begins

Tide.

Cienfuegos Shoal.

Cochinos Bay.

with 7 fathoms, but in a short distance has only 14 feet. Four miles to the S.E. of the same point there is another channel, with first 3 fathoms, and very soon after only 2. There is no good mark for it, and the former is most frequented.

S.W. by W., a mile and nine-tenths from the Point of Diego Perez, lies the Southernmost part of Palanca Key, after which follow in order to the N.W. by W., true, the chain of keys named Sal and Fabrica, and which, connecting with the main land of Cuba, at Don Christoval's Point, form innumerable passages, but with very little water. The Southernmost keys of this chain, named Bointo, Cacao, and Palanca, are the marks for vessels sailing along the bank, which has no more in many places than 11 feet of water, and its bottom of fine white sand, is studded with heads of rocks, with only 6 feet over them, but their color indicates what they are. This passage is bounded by the keys above mentioned, another key, Rubihorcado, to the South, and the edge of the Jardine's Bank.

From Palanca Key, which lies 12½ miles W.N.W., true, from Flamenco Key, the Western Fabrica Keys take a turn to the N.E. by N., true, towards the main-land, and they form a passage or channel with another chain of keys, to the West of them, called Don Christoval's.

Don Christoval's Point lies N.N.W., 2 miles, from Palanca Key; and from it the coast, which is low and swampy, trends W.N.W., for 18³/₄ miles, to a little key which lies at the entrance of a small bay called Matahambre. The interior of the country along this part of the coast is firm land, and is called the Savannas of Juan Luis. To the South of it extend a chain of keys which are also called Juan Luis' Keys. There is a passage between them and the coast, as there is also between the East part of them and the West part of Don Christoval's; not, however, in any of the channels, for vessels which draw more than 10 feet.

N.W., at the distance of 3½ miles from the little key which lies in the mouth of Matahambre, the Great Mangrove Point and the swampy land ceases. From this point the coast trends to the N.N.E. and N.E. for a short distance, and then to the East, to form the Ensenada, or Bay of Broa, which extends inland in that direction about 7 leagues. On the North it is bounded by the Point of Mayabeque, which lies N. by W., 15½ miles distant from the Punta Gorda. The shores of this bay are all of mangrove and swampy land; and on its North side are the branches of the Cienega, or Shallow Lake, which the natives of the country call the Rivers Guines, Guanamon, Mora, Nueva, and Belen, as far as Mayabeque Point. In this bay, as well as in the whole space of sea comprehended between the coast of Batavano and the keys in front of it as far as the Cayamas Channel, the depth is from 3 to 4 fathoms, clay.

To the N.W., and about a mile distant from the Point of Mayabeque, is the river of that name, in which vessels trading to Batavano can easily provide themselves with water. From this river the coast trends W. 4 S. to the anchorage of Batavano, which is 8½ miles distant from it.

From this place the coast trends to the West, 13 miles to Point Cayamas; but in the intermediate space lies the Point of Cagio, and the river of the same name, in which the Batavano vessels sometimes also procure water.

The River Cagio, formed by the branches of the Cienega, runs into the anchorage of that name, in which at a moderate distance from the coast, from 2½ to 3 fathoms water are found, sheltered from all winds by the chain of keys which lies in front of it. The bight of the Cienega comprehended between its mouth and the main-land, is more extensive than that of Batavano or Mayabeque, and the lands around it are well cultivated.

Cayamas Point, and the chain of keys to the South of it, form the channel of the same name, which has 7 feet of water; this chain of keys extends, with a bend to the S.E. by S., about 11 miles, when it forms the channel of La Hacha, which divides it from another chain of keys, which extends from this place as far as Cruz Key, lying 13 miles S. by E. 4 E. from Batavano. The Canal de la Hacha has 11 feet of water, and is much frequented by vessels trading to Batavano, when they either enter or sail out to the Westward of the Isle of Pines and Cayos de San Felipe, (St. Philip's Keys.)

At a short distance to the Westward of Cruz Key lies another, called Redondo, under which the vessels belonging to Batavano secure themselves in the season when the fresh (or stormy) S.E. winds blow: that is, in the months from July to October, (hurricane months,) which are much to be feared on all this coast.

At Batavano is a fixed light, 31 feet above the sea. It is a lantern hoisted upon a mast.

To the Southward of Cruz Key, at the distance of 2 leagues, lies Monte Rey Key, and between is a channel with 2½ fathoms, clay. This channel is the largest of those leading to Batavano, although care must be taken to keep clear of a spit which runs out about 7 miles to the S.W. of the key, and to the heads, which are to the South of those keys, forming the North side of the channel.

Light

From Cayamas Point, the coast of Cuba trends W. by N. 4° N., forming a regular bay, called Enseñada de Majama, which terminates to the South, at Point Salinas, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the W.S.W. from the former. In the intermediate space, and near Cayamas Point, is the mouth of the river Guanima, at which the Cienega ends.

S.W. 4° W., 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from Salinas Point, a small point stretches outward. At a short distance to the North of it is the Creek of Savana-la-Mar, which is much frequented by trading-vessels. From the same point the coast continues, forming a bay with Medicasa Point, which lies 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the S.W. of the former.

Between this coast and the Bank, or Middle Ground, on which stand the keys to the Northward of the Isle of Pines, the depth of water is from 3 to 4 fathoms, clay, except a spit with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 fathoms, which stretches out from the Southernmost key about 2 leagues, to the S.W. 4° W. of the Guanima Keys. The extremity of the spit lies S. 4° E., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Salinas Point.

The Guanima Keys are included in the group which, to the Westward, forms the Channel of La Hacha, and are situated to the Southward of the River of Guanima and of Point Cayamas.

S. 7° E., 12 miles from Medicasa Point, lies Dios Key, between which and that point is the passage for vessels trading from this quarter to Batavano. Dios Key is low, and of small extent; it is detached, and the bank on which it stands turns to the Eastward, and unites with that which surrounds the keys to the North and East of the Isle of Pines. It also forms a channel with the Indian Keys, and those of St. Philip, with from 3 to 4 fathoms depth of water.

From Medicasa Point the coast trends W. by S., true, for about 2 leagues, after which, following S. and S.W., it terminates at Fisga Point, forming the Bay of Ayaniguanas; this point lies S.W. 4° S., distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former.

About S. 3° E., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Fisga Point, lies the Easternmost of the keys of San Felipe, from which this chain of keys continues in a Westerly direction as far as the meridian of Guanma Point; between these keys and the Indian Keys, there is a passage with 2 fathoms of water; and the depth in the space of sea comprehended between the coast and the North part of them, is generally from 4 to 5 fathoms, on clay and weeds.

From Guanma Point the coast follows to the West, for about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to the Point and Creek of Guano, where the Bay of Cortez begins. From this place the coast runs W. by N., true, for about 2 leagues, to the bottom of the said bay; and the inconsiderable rivers of San Juan, Martinez, and Galafre, disembogue in it.

About W.S.W., true, at the distance of 3 leagues from the Point of Guano, disembogues the River Cynajuteje; to the S.E. of which, at the distance of about a mile, begin three small keys, which, extending themselves in the turn more to the East, for about a league, form, with the main-land of Cuba, the Lagoon of Cortez, which has about 3 fathoms of water; but the small passes formed by the keys have not more than 7 feet. Some huts have been established on them by persons who fish for hawksbill turtle, or the turtle which produces the tortoise-shell.

The Southern extremity of this lagoon, which is on a parallel with the keys of San Felipe, and about 5 leagues distant from them, is the termination of the Bay of Cortez, in which there are 3 and 4 fathoms water, on a grassy bottom. About 2 miles to the East of the South end of said lagoon, begins the deep water; the edge is very steep; it begins with 7 and 8 fathoms on a rocky bottom, and continues on so as to join the coast close to the Northward of Point Piedras.

Point Piedras lies about S. by W. from the Lagoon of Cortez, 7 miles distant; the coast, which is low, but of firm land and rocky, with spaces of sandy beach at the shore, running nearly in the same direction.

From Point Piedras the coast, which has no bank, runs nearly S.W. by S. to the Point Llana, distant about 5 miles. This point is low, and has no other marks to distinguish it than the different directions of the coast, and some huts near it, and to the West of it there is a small sandy beach. To the S.E. a reef, which is very steep to, extends out about 2 cables' length.

From Llana Point the coast trends W.S.W. 4° W., and more Southerly to Point or Cape Leones, and then again follows the first of these directions as far as Cape Corrientes. All this piece of coast is of high soborneo rock, and without danger at a stone's throw distance.

CAPE CORRIENTES ends in a low point, with a sandy beach; and to the S.W. Cape Corrientes. A short bank stretches off, on the edge of which are 15 fathoms; and close to the shore there are some rocks on which the sea breaks.

From the cape the coast trends, without any bank, N. 3° E., true, for about a league, to Cape Cayman, or the Point of Muria Gorda, and from it to the bottom of the bay, N. 40° E. The place called Muria Gorda is remarkable, being of soborneo rock, scarped, and higher than any other part of the bay; from it the bank again begins to run off with bad holding-ground, the bottom being rocky; although further to

the North, and from the inflection which the coast makes, the bottom is sand; and very near the beach an anchor may be let go in 5 fathoms, with the precaution of having a cable on shore, as the edge of the bank is very steep. This is the only anchorage in this bay, and affords shelter from the strong trade winds and S.E. winds, none of the rest of the bay has any bank. The water met with in the lagoons of Maria Gorda is brackish; but the fresh may be perceived rising in bubbles in the middle of the salt, and near the bottom of the bay, and about 6 yards distant from the water's edge. With industry, and in case of necessity, it may be obtained in a drinkable state.

From the bottom of Corrientes Bay the coast trends West, true, to the Balcones, which is a short piece of coast of high soborneo rock. From this place it continues W.S.W., to Holandes or Olandes Point. This point, which bears nearly West, 54 leagues, from Cape Corrientes, terminates to the Westward of the bay of that name. Near and to the East of it begins a reef, which extends in that direction about half a mile, but offers no danger, as it lies very close along the coast, and is very steep to Point Holandes has an agreeable appearance, having a resemblance to the curtains of a wall, and extending with this figure about 2 miles, beyond which it descends in a kind of falls or steps, and the shore continues woody after passing it.

From Point Holandes, or Olandes, the coast trends nearly West to the point of Caynelos, which is the Southernmost point of the front of Cape San Antonio, or Cape Antonio.

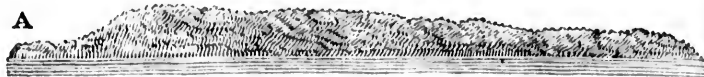
CAPE ANTONIO LIGHT is a revolving light, 108 feet above the sea; time of revolution one minute.

The Westernmost point of the cape is called Pocillos, or Little Wells Point; and from this the coast trends N. 9° E., true, three-tenths of a mile, or thereabout, to Sorda or Deaf Point, whence the coast inclines more to the North-eastward.

To the Eastward of, and near Caynelos Point, extends the bank, which thence surrounds the cape half a mile from shore, and continues on to the Northward, where it forms the Colorado Bank. Its depth begins with from 20 to 25 fathoms, on a rocky bottom, and diminishes regularly towards the coast, with some spots which have a sandy bottom.

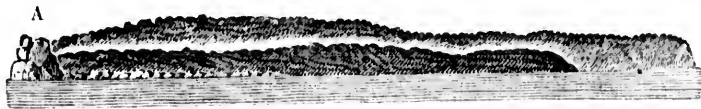
The front of Cape Antonio is of low land, very rocky, and its shore appears with mixed streaks of soborneo rock and sandy beach. In its wells, called those of *Cueva de la Sorda*, (Deaf Woman's Cave,) and the *Pocillos*, (Little Wells,) water is abundant and of good quality.

Cape Antonio light.



Cape Antonio (A) bearing N.W. 4 N., true, dist. 5 miles.

Cape Corrientes looks very much like Cape Antonio; and in order to ascertain it, observe it is rather level land, of moderate height; but being near or off it, in clear weather, some hills in Cuba, named the *Sierras del Rosario*, which stand toward the North coast, may be seen, bearing nearly true North. They are the only hills that can be seen from a similar situation, and present two summits only to the view.



Cape Corrientes (A) bearing N. 35° E., true, distant 4 miles.

The Isle of Pines, Jardines, and Jardinillos.

The form of the bank and reef which surround the isles or keys called the *Jardines*, &c., can be best understood by reference to the chart. Towards the N.E., on this bank, is *Diego Perez Key*, already noticed, and the edge of the bank thence extends to the S.E., forming a bight at the *Megano* or *Sand Islet of Biscayno*, whence it extends to the Easternmost key of the *Jardines*. From the North end of the latter reef stretches out to the Eastward about a mile, and the bank extends in the same direction about 3 leagues, and nearly 2 North and South, with a depth of 15 fathoms at the edges, and 7 or 8 on the whole of it, excepting the proximity of the key, where

4 fathoms are found, on sand and rocks. This key, as well as all those which follow to the Westward, under the name of Jardillos, extending as far as Key Largo, are regularly high, and scarped at the shores.

To the S.W., about 2 leagues from the Easternmost key, follows the edge of the shoal water, thence West for 4 leagues. It is studded or streaked with reefs, as far as a key which lies a league to the West of Trabuco. For about 5½ miles the same edge forms a bend, as it approximates the East end of Key Largo.

Key Largo, which extends W.S.W. and E.N.E., 13½ miles, is the Easternmost of the Jardines, under which name are comprehended all of those which follow it to the West as far as the Isle of Pines. The South side of Key Largo is a sandy bench, bordered with a reef, which runs out about a mile from the East end, and afterwards approaches nearer, so as almost to join the West end of the key, whence the same reef continues, without any break, W. by S. and W. by N., true, to the Rosario Channel, which is 5 leagues distant from Key Largo. On the very reef, and near the West point of Largo Key, there are two rocky keys, named the Balleantes, distant a league from each other, and they are of moderate height. In all the space comprehended between the Eastern head of the Jardillos and the Rosario Channel, the bank which extends along the South side of the keys does not reach further out than one or two miles. Its edge begins with 15 and 18 fathoms of water, on a rocky bottom, and the depth diminishes rapidly to the very reef itself.

JACK TAYLOR'S REEF.—This dangerous reef, on which there is less than 2 fathoms water, lies South, 9 miles distant from Largo Key, between which and the shoal there is deep water; it is placed on the charts on the authority of Lt. Holland, H.M.S. Pickle.

Rosario Key, the West end of which bears North, true, from the channel to which it gives name, forms a channel of 3 and 4 fathoms of water, with another key to the Westward of it, named Caniles; but its outlet on to the interior bank, to the Westward of the Passage Keys, has not more than 10 feet of water. The opening or channel through the reef is a third of a mile in width, with a depth of 3 fathoms in the middle. It is steep at the sides, and at half a mile from its North part there is a rock, which shows above water. Vessels smuggling into Cuba generally enter and sail out by this passage.

From the Rosario Channel the reef trends S.W. 4 W., 10 miles; then W.N.W. ¾ W., 19 miles, to join the East point of the Isle of Pines. In this space are included the keys named Abalo, the Aguardientes, Campos, Matias, and many others which have no names. The outer edge of the bank is parallel to the reef, and generally extends out about 2 miles, excepting opposite of Abalo Key, where it runs out almost 3 miles, at about 7 miles to the South of the key. The least water on all this bank is 5 fathoms, on a rocky bottom, with some scattered spots of sand.

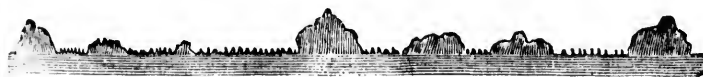
The ISLE OF PINES, when first seen, appears mountainous or hilly, of a moderate height, and the tops of its mountains very sharp. From its East point the South coast trends S.W. ¼ S., for 5½ miles, with sandy beach, as far as a point, which may be easily known, being of high soborneo rock, and having a detached rock (Farallon) very near it. From this point the coast continues, without any bank along it, for 7 miles, to another small point, which, with the former point, are the boundaries of the piece of coast denominated Playa Larga (or Long Beach.)

From the Western point of Playa Larga the coast continues W. and W. 5° N., true, for 8 leagues, to Cocodrillo, (or Crocodile Point,) which is the S.W. point of the island; and from the latter to the cove of the same name, is 3½ miles N.W. by W. In this cove fishing-vessels sometimes take shelter. The coast continues N.W. for 5½ miles, to Point Pedernales. All the ground between this and the West of Playa Larga is low and rocky, with shores of soborneo rock, and may be coasted along at less than half a mile. From Pedernales Point the coast bends (forming a bay) N.W. by N. 2½ miles, to Key Frances, which is the Westernmost point of the island. Near the point is found the anchorage and watering-place of Puerto Frances. This small roadstead, the bank of which extends about half a mile, with a depth of 5 fathoms, sand, (and the shore is also a sandy beach,) is much frequented by vessels coming for timber, and affords shelter from winds of the N.E. and S.W. quarters.

Sierras de la Canada.

La Daguilla.

Caballos.



Isle of Pines, when the Mount La Daguilla bore N. 53° W., true, 25 miles.

bottom is sand; and with the precaution of This is the only an- winds and S.E. winds in the lagoons of Ma- bubbles in the middle s distant from the wa- e obtained in a drinka-

true, to the Balcones, this place it continues bears nearly West, 5½ of the bay of that name, at direction about half a st, and is very steep to distance to the curtains of which it descends in a passing it.

ly West to the point of ape San Antonio, or Cape t above the sea; time of

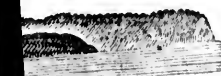
Little Wells Point; and a mile, or thereabout, to North-eastward. e bank, which thence sho- the Northward, where it to 25 fathoms, on a rocky some spots which have a

and its shore appears with wells, called those of Cenera (the Wells,) water is abun-



dist. 5 miles.

and in order to ascertain it, being near or off it, in clear io, which stand toward the they are the only hills that emits only to the view.



distant 4 miles.

Jardillos.

s or keys called the Jardines, Towards the N.E., on this of the bank thence extends t of Biscayno, whence it ex- the North end of the latter e bank extends in the same with a depth of 13 fathoms e proximity of the key, where

Key Frances is separated from the coast by a small channel, and forms the West point of the deep Bay of Siguanca. From that point the coast trends to the S.E., for 5 leagues, all watery or swampy, and broken into keys; thence it turns to the N.E., up to the Lagoon of Siguanca, which lies at the foot of the hills of the same name, and has from 4 to 6 fathoms of water, but its entrance has not more than 9 feet; from it branches off a strip of water, which, in nearly an E. and W. direction, divides the island into two parts. At the foot of the hills of Siguanca there are two filters of excellent water, which, at a short distance from the beach, rise out of the land.

From the Lagoon of Siguanca, the coast trends N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., for 10 miles, to a small point which forms, to the West, the mouth of the Rio de los Indios, (Indian River,) whence the coast continues N.W. $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Buenavista Point, which is the Northernmost point of the Bay of Siguanca, and is $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.E. from Key Frances. Siguanca Bay extends $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.W. and S.E., and has from $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, grassy bottom; but the passage between Key Frances and the Southernmost of the Indian Keys has not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, sandy and grassy bottom.

The Indian Keys, separated by small channels, extend themselves to the N.W. by W., 8 miles, from the Southernmost of them. The Southern extremity lies N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the point of Key Frances, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Buenavista Point; in the channel between them and the latter, there are from 4 to 5 fathoms water, clay and grassy bottom.

From the Point of Buenavista the coast inclines to the Eastward as far as the Cove of Barcos and the point of that name, which terminates it to the North, and lies 4 leagues N.E. by E. from the former. From the last point the coast trends N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., to a short distance, and afterwards E.N.E., true, to the Northernmost part of the island, which lies $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from Barcos Point. From the Northernmost point the coast continues E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to a small point which lies to the N.E. of, and close to, Nuevas River; thence it follows E. by S., true, about 5 miles, to the high hill, called Ojos del Agua. This hill or mountain is one of the highest in the island, scarped or precipitous on the North side; and close to are 3 fathoms water. Nearly in the middle, between this point and the former, is the mouth of the river of Casas, which rises at the foot of the hills of the same name; and which, together with Nuevas River, are the most frequented in the Isle of Pines by those carrying on traffic with Cuba.

In the same direction, from the mountain of Ojos de Agua, at the distance of 5 miles, is the hill of Vivigagua, also precipitous and of moderate height: from this hill the coast runs S.E. by E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Salinas Point, and thence continues S.E. by E., $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to another point, to the North of the River Guayabo, and between the two disembogues the River of Santa Fe, which has excellent water. From the first a spit runs out, which, separating about 2 miles from the coast, joins it again at the river.

From the last point the coast winds to the Southward as far as the Eastern mouth of the Cienega. This part is named San Juan; and in the space is comprehended Mulatas Point and the River Guayabo, which disembogue close to the North of it. From the Eastern mouth of the Cienega, (which divides the island in two,) the coast trends S.E. to Piedra Point, which lies N. by W., true, from the East point of the Isle of Pines, distant 2 miles.

From the Bay of Siguanca to Nuevas River, the shore is all watery and covered with mangroves; and from this river to that of Santa Fe, it is firm land, continuing generally so, though with some watery places, as far as the East head of the island.

From the Bay of Siguanca, as far as the River Guayabo, the coast may be run along at 2 miles distance, in 3 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, on a clay and grassy bottom; but a passage further to the Eastward is prevented by the shallow bank which surrounds the Jardine Keys, and is here connected with the Isle of Pines.

Indian Keys,
&c.

INDIAN KEYS, &c.—From Key Frances the edge of the deep water follows nearly N.W., 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, as far as the parallel of the Southernmost Indian Keys, and at 7 miles to the West of it; and continuing from thence to the Northward and N.W., so as to approximate the most Northerly of the Indian Keys, it then extends so as to pass about a league to the Southward of the Easternmost of the Keys of San Felipe, running parallel to those keys, as far as the middle of the chain; whence it nears them to within a mile, and continues along them at that distance, as far as the Westernmost key, on the parallel of which it runs off to join the main-land of Cuba, near Point Piedras. Generally, from Francis Key to the parallel of the Southernmost Indian Key, from 13 to 25 fathoms are found at the edge of the bank; from the last-named key to the meridian of the Easternmost of the San Felipe Keys, from 20 to 50 fathoms; to the Southward of these keys, as far as the Westernmost, 9 to 10 fathoms;

and forms the West trends to the S.E., for it turns to the N.E., all of the same name, not more than 9 feet; 1 W. direction, divides guanea there are two bench, rise out of the

W., for 10 miles, to de los Indios, (Indian Avista Point, which is miles N.N.E. from Key and has from 2' to 4' Key Frances and the ous, sandy and grassy

mselves to the N.W. by o extremity lies N. 4 W. les W. 4 S. from Buena e are from 4 to 5 fathoms

ward as far as the Core to the North, and lies 4 he coast trends N.N.E. 4 Northernmost part of the in the Northernmost point h lies to the N.E. of, and out 5 miles, to the high the highest in the island. 3 fathoms water. Nearly outh of the river of Casas, which, together with Nu- y those carrying on traffic

, at the distance of 5 miles. ight: from this hill the ence continues S.E. by E. uyayabo, and between the ellent water. From the e coast, joins it again at

s far as the Eastern mouth he space is comprehended e close to the North of it. es the island in two.) the ue, from the East point of

is all watery and covered e Fé, it is firm land, eons s far as the East head of

the coast may be run along ay and grassy bottom: but llow bank which surrounds Pines.

of the deep water follows hermost Indian Keys, and o the Northward and N.W. ys, it then extends so as to of the Keys of San Felipe, he chain; whence it nears istance, as far as the West- ne main-land of Cuba, near el of the Southernmost In- f the bank; from the hese n Felipe Keys, from 30 to 30 urthermost, 9 to 10 fathoms;

and between it and the main-land of Cuba, about 26 fathoms, except in the proximity of the latter, where it shoalens to 7 or 8 fathoms. The bottom of the whole is rocky; and very soon after entering on the bank, the depth diminishes to 5, 4, and 3 fathoms, on sand. All these keys have sandy beaches towards the South.

This great bank, which we have now described from East to West, is studded with keys, which, with the coast, and among themselves, form the outer channels of Diego Perez, of the Rosari, of Siguanea, and of Cortez; which afford a passage to Batavano, by the inner narrows of Don Christoval, Las Gordas, Monte Rey, and of La Hacha, all with a depth of 11 feet, except Monte Rey or Redonda Key Passage, which has 2½ fathoms, on clay.

Remarks on Cape Antonio, the S.W. of Cuba, and the Isle of Pines.

At about 2 cables' length to the Northward of the pitch of the cape, you may, when the weather is moderate, land with your boats, picking out by the eye the best place among the rocks. At about 50 yards within the first trees or bushes, you will perceive a space of about 2 acres in extent, clear of wood. On the opposite side of that opening, where the wood again commences, and at about 10 or 15 yards into the wood, you will meet with very sharp coral rocks, among which are two wells, in cavities of the rocks, of about 7 feet deep. The water of the Northernmost well is excellent, that of the Southernmost not so good, but yet very palatable. There is a good rolling-way from them to the beach, but hoating large casks off is attended with difficulty, from sharp rocks which lie under water.

There are plenty of excellent gray land-crabs at Cape Antonio, which are quite safe to eat, there being no manehional trees hereabout; also plenty of pigeons and other birds, some of which are likewise excellent.

There is a fisherman's hut and a turtle crawl on the Southernmost part of the cape, at which you may, in the fishing-season, generally find a person to point out the wells; but what has been said will enable any person who looks carefully to find them, though you may be within 8 or 10 yards of them and not perceive them, without a good lookout. Men sent for water should always have their shoes on to protect their feet from the sharp rocks. There is abundance of sponge to be found at the cape, although it is by no means of first-rate quality. The fisherman's hut is one of the best mooks for Cape Antonio, when coming from the Eastward. Off the cape, about 2 miles out, the current often sets very strong to the S.E. When the current sets thus, it is advisable for handy working vessels to keep pretty close inshore, by doing which they will avoid the strength of the current; this, however, is to be understood as applying only to vessels coming from the Eastward.

JARDINES.—In all the Jarlines excellent fresh-water may be found by digging a few inches deep in the sand, at a very short distance from the sea, while in the Caycos de San Felipe, to the Westward of the Isle of Pines, no fresh water can be procured. On the Jardines are also plenty of thatch-trees. Some of the Spanish fishermen have remained six or seven days at a time on one of the Jardines, living upon the heart of the thatch-tree, and upon the water got by digging as before described.

Jardines.

The North-west Coast of Cuba, from Cape Antonio to Point Ycaeos and Mitanzas.

Having already given the description of Cape Antonio, &c., from the Derrotero and the notes of Captain Livingston, we shall here only notice that the cape has since been described as a low sandy point, with a flagstaff upon it, and several huts. From Cape Antonio the coast sweeps to the N.E., and thence to the E. and E.N.E., in a broken and variegated form, which can be best understood by reference to the chart. Without this coast, to the W., W.N.W., and N., is the extensive bank and reef called the Colorados, after described, which are naturally divided, and ought, therefore, to be distinguished by different names, that is to say, the Antonio Bank and Colorados.

Following the Colorados, to the East, are the banks and reefs of Isabella, which terminate at the entrance of the harbor called Bahia Honda, in longitude 83° 7'. A too near approach here is very dangerous, as the reefs are generally very steep, and the current from the gulf sets along them mostly from the N.W. to W. and S. W., whence it sweeps along the edge of the bank, near the shore, round Cape Antonio, and thence Eastward towards Cape Corcuetes, &c.

The Derrotero says, that "between the bank (that of San Antonio) and the reefs and keys of the Colorados there is an interior passage for vessels of 11 or 12 feet draught, but much experience is required for taking it; and all vessels are recommended to pass outside, keeping well away from the edge of the reef, which is very steep to;

and near it a vessel may be entangled by eddies proceeding from the general current of the strait."

When you are abreast of Cape Antonio, you will perceive the discolored water on the bank, and should take care not to approach too near, particularly in light winds, the edge being steep to, with generally a current setting over it.

High-water. It is high-water at Cape Antonio, on the full and change, about 9h. 33m., and the vertical rise is 18 inches. The flood sets to the Southward, (the flood, therefore, bends with a Southerly current; and thus it appears to confine Eastward, within the Isle of Pines, &c.) and the ebb Northward. The velocity is about three-quarters of a mile an hour.

From Cape Antonio, the bank, which appears of a whitish color, with only 10 or 12 feet water on it, trends North, by compass, about 8 miles, whence the edge turns gradually round to N.E. by N., and North-eastward, to lat. $22^{\circ} 8'$, with very uneven soundings, from 6 to 3 fathoms, rocks and sand. To the Eastward and Southward the soundings decrease from 6 fathoms very gradually to the shore, all fine sandy ground. The edge of the bank is clean all along, and steep to.

In proceeding from Cape Antonio to the Northward, there is a bank of 10 and 15 fathoms, and which is 12 miles N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the cape. In the day-time you may safely take the passage between this shoal and the edge of the bank; but in the night, or in thick weather, it is better to make sure of passing outside of it.

If, when at Cape Antonio, the wind comes to the North, it will be best to maintain yourself to leeward of the cape, either on short boards, or by coming to anchor; because, with such a wind, in place of advancing on your passage, you would probably be caught in a gale, or storm.

The Colorado Reefs and Keys are very extensive. The S.W. extremity lies in about $22^{\circ} 07' N.$, and $81^{\circ} 47' W.$ The whole are, in general, steep to. Of the principal rocks or keys, the Westernmost, or Black Key, shows itself above water like the hull of a ship, and may be seen 4 miles off; the other two, Colorados, or Red Keys, are not seen unless the weather be quite calm; they have not above 2 feet of water on them; and to the Westward no ground is to be found at a short distance, or less than a mile. The channel between is a half a mile wide. Between the Black and Red Keys is a depth of 4 fathoms, but very foul ground. Capt. Street, in his account of these rocks, gives the following detail: "We took our departure from 1 or 5 leagues, abreast of Cape Antonio, and made our way good N.E. by N., 15 leagues, and then fell upon the Colorados in 3 feet water. They were about me dry in several places, without any distinction of swells and breakers: we saw flocks of pelicans sitting upon the reddish white sand. In this place we could see no dry land from the topmast head, though very clear weather, but we saw to the East of us three hummocks on Cuba; the innermost, or biggest, bearing E. by N., so near us, that we could see other hummocks within and without these three, and low land trending away from the innermost hummocks to the Southward, and likewise the hummocks almost join with the low land between them. All this we could see on deck, or but two or three rattlings up; but the three aforesaid hummocks we raised upon deck, when we were about 10 or 11 leagues off our aforesaid station of 5 leagues to the Westward of Cape Antonio."

The highlands of Cuba are in many places particularly marked. The principal lands thus remarkable, in a regular succession from West to East, have been enumerated as follows: the Highlands of Buenavista, the Coxcomb,* the Saddle Hill, Dolphin Hill, Tables of Mariel, Maiden's Paps, to the Southward of the Havana, Iron Hills, to the Eastward of the Havana, and the Pan, or Loaf, or Hill of Matanzas, to the S.W. of the port of that name. Those noticed in the Derretero, are the Hills of Rosario,† the Gap of Yoldal, (we presume, the notch in the Coxcomb,) the Pan of Cayanos, or Dolphin Hill, the Tables of Mariel, the Tetos de Managua, or Maiden's Paps, the Sierra de Jaruco, or Western part of the Iron Hills, and the Pan of Matanzas. These are all points from which a ship's situation may be ascertained in clear weather: but it frequently happens, in hazy weather, that they cannot be seen from sea at 5 leagues off.

Bahia Honda.
da. &c.

BAHIA HONDA, &c.—The harbor called Bahia Honda, or Deep Bay, is situated at the Eastern end of that range of islands and reefs distinguished by the name of Isabella. Its entrance, according to the Spanish officers, is in latitude 23° , longitude $83^{\circ} 15'$. When you are before that entrance, it bears nearly South, but you cannot get in till the sea-breeze comes on, at about ten in the morning.

Bahia Honda is a spacious and well-sheltered harbor, but the points which form the entrance, as well as its interior points, are bordered with a reef and edge of shallow

* Mr. Finlison says, "With the Coxcomb Mountain bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you will be in longitude $84^{\circ} W.$ "

† Probably the highlands of Buenavista; for the charts of this port are yet inaccurate and contradictory.

water. The outer point, on the East or windward side, is named El Morillo, (Little Morro,) from its presenting a rising ground. From this a shoal extends two-thirds of a mile to the N.W., having, however, at its extremity, a depth of 5 fathoms. The outer point on the West, is Punta Pescadores, (Fisherman's Point,) from which a reef extends to the N.N.E. about one-third of a mile. The distance between the two points, which are nearly East and West, true, from each other, is about two-thirds of a mile; but the channel formed by the edges of the shoals is only a cable and a half in width.*

At a third of a mile within the exterior points are two others, Punta del Cayman, on the West, and Punta del Real, on the East; and between these the breadth of the channel does not exceed 2 cables' length. From Point Real the edge of the bank extends at the distance of two-thirds of a cable; but from Point Cayman not more than half a cable's length. At half a mile further in, the harbor opens, and you arrive off Punta del Carenero, which is on the Eastern side. At a third of a mile to the Southward of Point Carenero is an island, Key Larga, or Long Key, † the West point of which (Punta di Difuntos) lies a little more to the West than Point Carenero, and it may therefore be seen from the sea.

To enter this port it is requisite to keep at some distance from the coast, and outside the edges of the reefs, till you are N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., from the mouth, when you may run for it. When near it, or at about the distance of a mile, you may perceive Point Difuntos; and placing your vessel most carefully to S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you may steer in that direction; as with that course, keeping Point Difuntos open, in the mid-channel, you will run in with sufficient water, 18 to 6 fathoms. When abreast of Point Carenero, you will see to the W.S.W. a long point on the West side of the harbor, named Punta de Mangles, or Mangrove Point. ‡ With this in sight, you may steer to the S.W., and when you have arrived on a line between it and Point Difuntos, you may anchor in 7 fathoms, clay; or, if more convenient, you may luff up to the South-eastward of Point Difuntos, and anchor in 6 fathoms, same ground. There is also anchorage to the Northward of Key Largo, between it and Punta del Carenero, in 6 or 7 fathoms, which may be found, after sailing in by the lead, along the reef on the Eastern side.

THE BAHIA BANK does not exist.

PUERTO DE CAVANAS.—This harbor lies rather more than 4 leagues to the Eastward of Bahia Honda. It has an extensive reef on each side of its entrance; yet it is a fine bay to sail into, having 5 and 6 fathoms at the entrance, deepening to 8 and to within, with room enough for several hundred sail of ships. The Derretero says, you may run along the coast between Bahia Honda and this place, at the distance of 2 miles. Puerto Cavanias is a good anchorage, sheltered from all winds, and fit for any class of vessels. It may be known by a round hill, which forms a gap or break, and upon the summit of which there is a grove of trees, and by another hill, named the Pan of Cavanias, (Dolphin Hill.) The latter descends gradually towards the East, until it ends in low level land, which continues for a long league, until it meets the table-land of Mariel. In addition to these marks you may see upon the coast two rows of hillocks, which resemble shepherds' huts, and from which the place has derived its name. These hillocks lie to the Eastward of Bahia Honda, and the Pan of Cavanias appears as if in the middle of them.

To enter this harbor, you ought to open the mouth well out, until you are on its meridian, and that of the East part of an island, (Isla Larga,) which is within the harbor, on its West. Steer S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until past the reef of Punta Larga, on the East side, when you may luff up and anchor in from 7 to 9 fathoms. Be cautious, in advancing, not to touch on the reefs on either side; that to windward extends out more than half a mile, and that to leeward, about 2 cables' length. At the extremity of Punta Larga, the reef extends out only two-thirds of a cable; but the channel here is only 2 cables in breadth. Another reef extends the same distance, Northward from the Eastern point of Larga Island.

PUERTO DEL MARIEL, or PORT MARIEL, which is $4\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to the Eastward of Port Cavanias, is large, well sheltered, and fit for any class of vessels. You may know when you are to the North of it by the Tables of Mariel, which are moderately high, and form very broad table-lands or hills. On approaching these you will perceive various white patches. The coast hence trends to the Eastward towards Havana, and is very low. In proceeding towards the latter, you may descry the Paps of Managua, commonly called the Maiden's Paps, which are two round hillocks, lying on the meridian of the port. To the West of Mariel the coast is likewise low, for a long league, until it rises and forms the Hill of Cavanias. Further to the West

*Bahia Bank.
Puerto de
Cavanias.*

*Puerto del
Mariel.*

* In a late description of Bahia Honda, by a British officer, it is said that it may be known by a remarkable tower and a small hut on the Eastern side of the entrance, and a large plantation on a round hill just on the back of it, and two small huts about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Westward of the West point of the entrance. † Wood Island of the Old English Charts.

‡ Long Point of the old charts.

may be distinguished other highlands in the vicinity of Bahu Honda, and which seem to rise from, or to be surrounded by the water.

To enter Port Mariel, you have only to steer towards the Western extremity of the tables, and having recognized it, may run in, along the windward shore, at the distance of a cable's length. This will lead clear of the reef which borders the coast, and on which the sea breaks. Having the mouth of the harbor well open, steer towards a small rocky key, off the leeward point, and as soon as you are within two-thirds of a cable from it, steer S. 4 E., when the leeward point of the interior part of the entrance has the same bearing. Continue this course until you pass the round tower, which you will see on the windward side. You may then luff to port, so as to maintain yourself at a cable's length from the Eastern shore, and you may anchor upon it where you please, in 8 or 10 fathoms water. If more agreeable, you may run into the interior of the harbor, for which a reference to the plan of the harbor will be a sufficient guide. We only add, that as the narrowest part of the entrance is only 50 yards wide, it is requisite to be very cautious on entering with a large vessel.

It sometimes happens that strangers mistake the land to the Westward, and about Bahu Honda, for the table land of Mariel; but it is to be observed that the latter is not so high, and is more regular than any land near, or to the Westward of Bahu Honda.

The Mona Passage

THE MONA PASSAGE. The channel called the Mona Passage, between Porto Rico and Hayti, is 26 leagues in breadth, and generally clear and safe, with the exception of shoals in the vicinity of the coasts of the two islands. On the N. E. side, the land of Porto Rico is low, to the Westward of the harbor of Arreebo, until it reaches Punta de Pena Aguerenda, (or Point of the Hotted Rock,) where a kind of chilly high land begins, which trends S. W., rather more than a mile, to Point Brungen, the North westernmost point of Porto Rico. The coast again declines in height, and forms a convex bow to Punta de Penas Blancas, (Whitestone Point,) the North point of Aguadilla Bay.

The winds are generally light in this passage, and but little current. The Island of Zacheo, bearing W. by N. 4 N., 11 miles, from Aguadilla Bay, may be seen on a clear day from any part of it. It is high and very bold. Off the North and South ends there are a few rocks, but close to the shore it is covered with small brushwood, and the landing place is on the South side.

Zacheo or Zacheo

DESECHO, or ZACHEO. This little island, nearly covered with trees, stands like a beacon in the ocean, at the distance of 113 miles W. 4 N. from Point St. Francisco, or Porto Rico. It appears like a green mountain, 500 or 1000 yards broad at the base, and is so high as to be seen at 12 leagues off. The coast is generally clean, and there is no danger but what may be seen.

Report of the Master of the U. S. Ship *Macca-man*, for the month of April, 1845.—In the Mona Passage met with a current of 1 knot, setting nearly North; about lat. 28° N., long. 74° W., a current of 4 miles, running W. 234 instead, lat. 35° 13' N., long. 72° W., entered the Gulf Stream; left it at lat. 37° 32' N., long. 72° 08' W. Found the direction of this current to be about N. E. by N., 2 knots per hour: the highest temperature of which was 77°, the mean 76°, being 1° warmer than the water immediately bordering it.

Mona and Monto and

MONA AND MONTO.—These isles lie nearly in the middle of the Mona Passage towards the South.

MONA ISLAND.—This island is nearly level, and of moderate height. We could not see it further than 18 miles on a clear day. Its North east, South east, and South west sides are bounded by a reef a quarter of a mile off shore. At the distance of 13 miles, we ran along these sides, but saw no other danger than a reef which extends 13 miles off the South point.

The S. W. point (to the Northward of which is the anchorage) is sand, long and low with brushwood and small trees on it. There is a reef off this point, about a quarter of a mile in length, to the Westward.

There is anchorage here with the sandy point bearing S. by W., one mile and a half. Island of Monto, N. 4 E.; N. W. Point of Mona, (high, and bluff) N. E. 4 N.

We came to our anchorage from the Northward, passing Monto to the Westward within 6 miles, but had no soundings; neither could we see broken water, or any danger between it and Mona. This island is the resort of innumerable quantities of boobies; its sides are very white, and are inaccessible. Our anchorage was off the sandy bay formed by the S. W. point, (bearing as above mentioned,) sandy bottom; thus, the N. W. side, is also bounded by a reef, about 3 cables' length from shore; the passage through it is nearly in the centre of the bay, but it is narrow, and a vessel must pick her way through. The soundings are very regular; we found 1 fathom close to the reef; and there would be no danger in anchoring within a quarter of a mile of it, bearing in mind it is open to all Westerly and from South to Southeast winds.

HAYTI, OR SAINT DOMINGO.

The principal towns are, the city of Cape Haytien, formerly Cape Francois, in the N. W., the city of St. Domingo, in the S. E., Port au Prince, Leogane, and the Mole of St. Nicholas, in the West.

Hayti, or Saint Domingo, from Punta Espada to Petit Trou.

PUNTA ESPADA is too remarkable in its outlines to be mistaken. It lies about 10 miles from the East point of the island of Saona. Punta Enguon, the true East point of the island of Hayti, is a low point stretching sharply to the Eastward.

PUNTA CANA. The first anchoring place to the South of Cape Enguon, is Punta Boca Cana, in lat. $18^{\circ} 30' N.$, and long. $68^{\circ} 23' W.$ The shore is skirted by a reef, which obliges the vessels that have to take in cargo at this place to be according to size from one to one and a half sea miles from the shore. The reef affords passages for the boats to take off the cargo from the beach, which is sandy.

The tides are not always of equal strength, running sometimes 6 hours to the S. S. W., and 6 hours to the N. E.; at other periods the ebb tides are stronger than the flood tides, and if such a case occur, the North easterly tide runs even with greater velocity than the South westerly.

Vessels, excepting small sloops that draw no more than 6 feet) are obliged to come to an anchor outside of the reef. A vessel of from 200 to 400 tons, we did not see closer than a mile and a half from the land. There are two breaks in the reef, which are used for taking the wood from the shore on board. They have 6 and 6½ feet water; it is, however, requisite to use caution with the launch, as the passages are narrow, and much impeded inside by beds of coral rocks. The swell or ground sea is sometimes very severe along this coast, and a stiff Northerly wind renders all communication with the shore impossible. The months from May to October are the best qualified for loading here. The breeze is generally at that time to the South of East, and calms prevail more than at any other period.

PUNTAXAI, and GUAYACANES. These loading places are a few leagues further to the North of Punta Espada, and the remarks made with regard to Punta Cana apply equally to Puntaxai and Guayacanes. There are some ranchos or huts on the beach, inhabited by the laborers of the adjacent mahogany cuts. Puntaxai is about 3 sea miles South of Punta Cana.

BOCA YUMA, or HIGUEY. The anchorage is good but exposed to the breezes, near the windward point of the river, in 12 fathoms water. A bar, which affords only from 8½ to 9 feet water, prevents large vessels from entering the river. Within the bar there are 12 feet water. The anchorage is well protected, but small in extent. Fresh water may be procured by ascending the river to the Derumbadero. This can only be done in a small boat.

CABO FALSO. The anchorage between Cabo Falso and Punta Yuma is good, but exposed to the North easterly winds. It must likewise be observed, that the tides run with great velocity, chiefly near Punta Cuevita, where it races with a velocity of from 4 to 5 knots.

Punta Yuma lies in lat. $18^{\circ} 22' 16'' N.$, and long. $68^{\circ} 37' 36'' W.$ From this determination I have deduced the position of Cabo Falso as in lat. $18^{\circ} 20' 40'' N.$, and long. $68^{\circ} 35' 21'' W.$

The land of Cabo Falso rises in mural precipices of coralline limestone from 150 to 200 feet. The false cape is the projecting Southern point of this elevation, and presents, as seen from the North, the profile of a grotesque head.

GRANCHORA. This loading place ought never to be included in a charter party, as it is situated about 3 miles to the S. W. of Cabo Falso. The vessel cannot approach within several miles, and has to anchor to the lee of Catalinita, or to the lee of the reef that stretches from Granchora towards that islet. Such a heavy sea prevails usually along the shore, that weeks may elapse before the launch can take off a cargo.

PUNTA MARTEL. The same remarks refer to Punta Martel.

SAONA. This small island extends from its Eastern point about 16 miles N. 50° N. to its projecting Southern point, and is at its widest part from South to North about 5 miles across. Between it and the main lies the islet of Catalinita, bearing about 5 miles North easterly from Saona N. 50° W., distant 5½ miles. A large horse-shoe reef extends from Catalinita towards Saona, affording, however, between the North east of the latter, and the South eastern extent of the reef, a fine channel, with

6 fathoms water. When the reef has been cleared, the vessel ought to keep North-westerly, to avoid a shallow that runs from Saona, and anchor in 5 fathoms water, Catalinita bearing N. by E.

Small vessels may pass through the channel between Saona and the main coast of Saint Domingo; at its Eastern outlet, however, are mud-banks, with only 7 feet water over them.

Catalinita.

CATALINITA.—When keeping for the anchorage of Catalinita, you may make hold with the Northern shore of Saona until the Horse-shoe is cleared. The anchorage is well protected, and the bottom clear and sandy. The currents sweep with great force towards the N.W.

The North-eastern point of Saona is bold, consisting of high cliffs; but its South-eastern point is low; and there is a reef to the South-eastward which breaks near the shore, and extends nearly 3 miles, with only 4 and 5 fathoms over it. The reef keeps this depth until within a mile of the low South-eastern point of Saona. Large vessels coming from the East, ought not to approach the shore within 4 miles, until the extreme Southern point is cleared.

There is a good anchorage about 3 miles to the West of the South-eastern point, in front of a sandy beach, called Bahía Cabello; but at about 1½ to 2 miles to the South of the bay, where the sandy beach ends and the shore becomes rocky, lies a dangerous shoal.* The shallowest part has only 6 feet, with the water breaking upon it during a heavy sea. A quarter of a mile to the N.N.W. of it, is another dangerous shoal, with from 9 feet to 3 fathoms water. There is a good pass between it and the Eastern shoal. Vessels frequent occasionally Bahía Cabello for the sake of fire-wood and fresh water.

The opening or Western entrance to the channel of Catalinita, between Saona and the main coast, is called Boca del Catujano. As already observed, it has only 7 feet water at its shallowest part, being narrowed in by mud-banks and coral rocks.

It ought likewise to be noted, that a reef stretches from the Western point of Saona towards the main shore, which must be guarded against should a vessel on beating up keep the shore. The late Captain Lawrence, of H. M.'s surveying vessel Scorpion, determined the position of the sandy beach (Cascón) a little to the South of the two Western points, as in latitude $18^{\circ} 10' 18''$ N., and long. $68^{\circ} 36' 33''$ W., the latter relative to St. Thomas, taken as in long. $64^{\circ} 55' 40.5''$ W.

Boca de Quiabon.

Boca DE QUIABON.—This is an open roadstead with good anchoring ground. Large vessels anchor in from 8 to 9 fathoms water; the mark for the anchorage is, to keep the point Las Minas in one with Point Aguila, that forms the Eastern point of La Romana, and to bring the two cocoa-nut trees on the shore, in front of the largest house in the small village, to bear North. The bottom shallows very gradually, and at the distance of 3 cables' length from the shore, there is still a depth of 3 fathoms. The ground to the windward of the mark just given is rocky, and there is likewise said to be a shoal with only 13 feet water on it.

The mouth of the River Quiabon is impeded by a bar, which affords only from 2½ to 3 feet water; and that small depth is sometimes reduced to half a foot during dry weather, while freshes, on the other hand, deepen and widen the entrance. The mouth of the river is sometimes entirely blocked up by sand-banks. Formerly, vessels that drew 12 feet could go up the river as far as the Malena, at that period a well-cultivated estate, for the purpose of loading wood or produce. The river is now much impeded; boats nevertheless manage to ascend the Quiabon to the small village Gamaco, which may be called the port of the town of Higüey. It lies on the left bank, and following the course of the river, 5 miles from the mouth.

The village of Quiabon consists merely of a number of buhios or small huts, built of wood and covered with palm-leaves. It suffers from want of fresh water. At present the inhabitants either use brackish water, or they send up the river. The river rises seldom more than 22 inches or 2 feet, hence the sea does not extend far up the river. The weather point or Punta Barlovento is in lat. $18^{\circ} 24' 20''$ N., and long. $65^{\circ} 54' 23''$ W.

Bayahibe.

BAYAHIBE.—Two miles and a half E.S.E. from Punta Barlovento, near Quiabon lies Bayahibe, where recently vessels have commenced to load wood. It is considered a better anchorage than Quiabon. The sea is smoother, as Saona and the projecting point of Las Palmillas protect the anchorage. Vessels lie in from 6 to 7 fathoms, distant about one mile from the shore, sandy bottom.

* I have already drawn attention to the strong currents to the South of Porto Real and Saint Domingo. The master of the bark Abert considered himself, on the 14th of August, 1825, at 6h. p. m., about 35 miles to the S.S.E. of the East end of Saona. Shortly after 10 o'clock in the evening, the vessel struck on the above shoal.

el ought to keep North-
chor in 5 fathoms water.

na and the main coast of
ks, with only 7 feet water

Catalinita, you may make
s cleared. The anchorage
currents sweep with great

high cliffs: but its South-
ard which breaks near the
is over it. The reef keeps
of Saona. Large vessels
within 4 miles, until the ex-

of the South-eastern point,
about 1½ to 2 miles to the
shore becomes rocky, lies a
with the water breaking upon
of it, is another dangerous
ood pass between it and the
ello for the sake of fire-wood

atalinita, between Saona and
y observed, it has only 7 feet
anks and coral rocks.

om the Western point of Sa-
inst should a vessel on beat-
of H. M.'s surveying vessel
(Cascan) a little to the South
N., and long. 68° 46' 53" W.,
55° 40.5' W.

with good anchoring-ground,
e mark for the anchorage is to
at forms the Eastern point of
shore, in front of the largest
shallows very gradually, and
is still a depth of 3 fathoms
rocky, and there is likewise

which affords only from 2½
eed to half a foot during dry
iden the entrance. The mouth
sinks. Formerly, vessels that
at that period a well-entire

The river is now much in-
on to the small village Gabo.
It lies on the left bank, and is
h.

of buhios or small huts, built
want of fresh water. At pre-
send up the river. The tide
does not extend far up the
18° 24' 20" N., and long. 68°

nta Barlovento, near Quiabon
to land wood. It is conside-
er, as Saona and the project-
lie in from 6 to 7 fathoms. The

the South of Porto Rico, and 18
f. on the East of Anaco, 18
na. Shortly after 10 o'clock

GUARAGUAO and LAS PALMILLAS.—S.E. ½ E., nearly 8 miles from the Punta *Guaraguao*
Barlovento, near Quiabon, lies the anchoring-place of Guaraguao; and some miles *and Las*
further to the East, is Point Las Palmillas, from whence to the North-western shore *Palmillas.*
of Saona it is only 3 miles. The reefs that extend from the North-western point of
saona, have already been mentioned, and may prove dangerous to a vessel that has to
proceed from Las Palmillas to a port or anchorage to the East of it. Guaraguao and
Las Palmillas are seldom included in a charter-party.

LAS MINAS and BURGADO.—About half a mile to the West of the anchorage *Las Minas*
at Quiabon, is the landing-place of Las Minas; and somewhat further downwards, El *and Burgado*
Burgado. Las Minas is a sheltered place for small vessels; but those of larger bur-
den must lie in 20 fathoms, and masters frequently prefer to remain with their vessel
at the anchorage of Quiabon, and to send the launch for the wood to Las Minas and
Burgado.

CALETON.—This landing-place, to the East of Punta Aguila, offers scarcely a *Caletón.*
good anchorage. The tides sweep with great strength, and render it laborious, when
wind and tides are contrary, to reach the ship at anchor.

BOCA DE LA ROMANA.—The River Romana affords within a short distance *Boca de la*
from its mouth one of the best sheltered ports on the South coast of the island. The *Romana.*
entrance is narrow, (it being not quite a cable's length from point to point) and 31
fathoms from the lee point there is a small shoal, with only 3½ to 4 feet water on its
shallowest part.

On entering the river, which must be with a leading breeze, and having reduced
your soundings to 9 or 10 fathoms, keep the two *inner* points of the river (the first or
Western of which is then about 600 fathoms, the second or Eastern 800 fathoms dis-
tant, bearing N. 17½° W.) about 14 degree open of each other; the two inner points
being *in one* is a mark for the shoal. Continue that course until you are abreast of
the weather point, remembering that there is a reef a little to the East of that point.
Having entered the river, you will observe two rocks, from 6 to 10 feet above water,
on your starboard. Keep the lee bank a little closer than the weather bank, and pro-
ceed up the river until you near the inner lee-point. Keeping now the Northern rock
you noticed on entering the river on your starboard, looking over your stern in one
with the weather point at the mouth, come to anchor in 5 fathoms. You will then
notice two rocks a little South of the inner lee-point, around one of which you may
make fast,* and if you do not wish the vessel to swing to the tides, do the same round
a rock on the Eastern bank. Small vessels anchor round the inner lee-point in 10 or
11 feet water. A short distance to the North of this anchorage is a shallow with only
6 feet water.

I need scarcely observe, the river being so narrow, and not permitting any room for
working a ship, the vessel ought to take her departure only with a land breeze suffi-
ciently strong to give her headway. The two dangers against which she has to guard,
are the sunken rock off the lee point, and the weather reef. The River Romana has
broken through the hills of coralline limestone; they frequently approach the shore
in perpendicular walls. Small sailing-vessels may ascend for nearly 2 miles from the
mouth, but they require a pilot. Boats frequently get as high up as the Demibade-
nos, and even to the rapid, for fresh water. There are no difficulties for boats until
coming to the little island, where a shelf of rocks shallows the river to 2½ feet during
its mean stand, and to only one foot on approaching the rapid. The river falls here
over a shelf of rocks, so that the boat may almost lie under it and permit the water
to run into the casks.

The small village La Romana lies on the hills above the river on its right or West-
ern bank; the ascent is steep, and very inconvenient. The commandant has his
residence on the left bank, opposite the village. The position of this place was, ac-
cording to my observations, in lat. 18° 27' 32" N., and long. 68° 58' 37" W.;† from
which determination I have deduced the position of the left or weather point of the
mouth of the river La Romana, as in lat. 18° 25' 10" N., and long. 68° 58' 20" W.,
but as the distance from any point of observation to the mouth of the river has not
been trigonometrically ascertained, this determination may deviate somewhat from
the truth.

SANTA CATALINA.—The island of Santa Catalina, or merely Catalina, lies *Santa Ca-*
about 2 miles off the Southern coast, between the mouths of the rivers Cumayasa *talina.*
and La Romana. The channel between the main of the principal island and the islet
tends East and West, and affords a passage to the largest vessel by keeping the
main-land close on board. There is a good anchorage in 3½ fathoms on the North-

*I have given to these rocks the name of the Mooring Rocks.

†The Anzold gave for the height of the place above the river 180 feet.

western part of Catalina, near a bay where the vessel is protected by the two jutting points of the island. The North-western point has a reef, on which the water breaks to warn against the danger.

Boya de Cumaysa.

BOYA DE CUMAYSA.—I have not examined the mouth of this river, which it is well known affords us good anchorage as La Romana, with the preference that the entrance is not endangered by a shoal. Mr. Lundstrom, master of the Swedish bark *Jenny Lind*, has communicated to me the sketch of the entrance, with the following particulars:—"The anchorage for vessels that require more than 18 feet, is about $\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length from the entrance, on the river's Eastern bank. There is a rock above water, near which the vessel may anchor. The bank of the river forms on the left, or Eastern side, two small coves, and has much more the appearance of an inlet of the sea than the mouth of the river.* Large vessels may anchor in 4 fathoms, a little South of the small cove.

"On ascending the river, a large mud-flat extends from the first point on its left or Eastern bank. There is a channel close on the right bank, with only from 6 to 8 feet water. Small craft that draw no more than 6 feet pass over it, and may ascend to the rocks of San Pedro, about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile from the entrance. Higher up there are three islands, beyond which the river gets quite narrow, and is only passable for boats up to the Derumbadero of San Juan, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the entrance."

Fresh water is somewhat higher up than San Juan, where the river forms a basin called Agua Dulce, but the boats cannot approach within a couple of hundred yards.

The River Soco.

THE RIVER SOCO, although one of the largest that flows from the mountains in the Eastern part Southward to the sea, is unfortunately impeded by a bar and narrowed in by sand-banks, covered with drift wood, so that only boats can enter to the fine basin that extends beyond the bar. Vessels of 300 tons have to anchor in 5 fathoms, distant about 3 miles from the shore, the mouth of the river bearing N. by E. or N.N.E.; smaller ones may lie in 3 or 4 fathoms. The anchorage is naturally open to the winds, and receives scarcely any protection from Point Morisco, which bears from the mouth of the river S. by E.

The embarcadero or loading-place is about a cable's length from the mouth, on the river's right or Western bank, and has deep water close in. According to my observations the house of Dona Felipe Morales is in lat. $18^{\circ} 27' 46''$ N., and long. $69^{\circ} 12' 41''$ W. The mouth of the river bears from here S. by E., distant about 2 cable's length.

The Port of Macoris.

THE PORT OF MACORIS.—The bay, with the exception of the channel which the river has pathed itself, is a mud-flat. An islet, with a reef extending North-eastward, protects the anchorage. The channel affords here only 18 feet water, and shoals to 15 and 14 feet as soon as the South passage point is abreast. Between this point and the North passage point, lies, about half a cable's length from the former, a dangerous shoal, with only from 6 to 7 feet water on it. The mark for this shoal is the North passage point on with the second cocoa-nut tree, near the commandant's house.

If the draught of your vessel permits it, and you have cleared the outer reef on entering the harbor, keep your course for Mr. Peck's house at the North-western light of the bay, until you have fairly opened the small sandy beach Playa Peter. The soundings give you then 12 feet. Steer for the Playa until you are abreast of the North passage point, keeping the shore on board, and go in $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet water. This anchorage can only be used by small vessels, as at a short distance to the North-west from the North passage point the water shoals to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 feet. The rise of tide is scarcely 4 feet. Schooners and sloops requiring no more than 10 feet water, may anchor in front of the village, and ascend the river for some distance. The anchorage can only be left with a good land-breeze, and it ought to be noted that the current sets towards the shoal. The South passage point and Playa Muerto being in one, it is a mark on leaving the bay, that you are free of the Edward's Shoal, and you may then take a South-eastern course until the reef of the Isleta is astern.

There are two small villages on the shores of the bay. The larger lies on the left or Eastern shore, and bears in common parlance the name of Mosquito y Sol. This village belongs to the district of Seybo, and surpasses in the number of houses and inhabitants La Punta, the village on the projecting right or Western point of the bay, which belongs to the jurisdiction of Los Llanos. The situation of the latter is much healthier, and the prospect more open, but even small sloops cannot come close to it in consequence of the mud-flat. My observations give me for the projecting point of La Punta, lat. $18^{\circ} 27' 0''$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 19' 17''$ W.; according to which Punta Morisco would be in lat. $18^{\circ} 25' 50''$ N., and long. $69^{\circ} 19' 25''$ W. There is no fresh water in either village that can be recommended, except it be procured by ascending the river for about 2 miles.

* This supposition is perfectly correct, from what I have seen of Cumaysa at a distance of 2 miles from its mouth.

GUAYACANES.—About 8 or 9 miles to the West of Mucoris is the anchorage of *Guayacanes*; it is an open roadstead, with a reef inside of it. The anchorage is from 1 mile to 1½ mile off the land, in 8 to 9 fathoms, entirely exposed, but the bottom is sandy and holds well. The boats, in order to take off the cargo, have to pass the reef. There are a few inhabitants settled at the beach.

JUAN D'OLIO is equally exposed as the preceding, and the anchorage is about the same distance from the land. There are likewise some houses on the shore.

MAGDALENA forms the Easternmost, and Cauceado the Westernmost point of the Bay of Andres. It is an open and bad anchorage, and vessels prefer to lie in *Agua del Rey*, 4 miles further inside the bay, sending their boats to Magdalena for the wood they have to take off there.

AGUA DEL REY, on the Eastern shore of the Bay of Andres, affords the best anchorage within that expanse of water. Vessels of 300 tons may lie in 5 fathoms, being protected against the East and South-east wind by Magdalena Point. The beach is good for loading; it must, however, be noted that the swell sets in with great force, in consequence of the bay being so large and open to the sea.

PLAYA DE ANDRES.—The anchorage is from 2 to 3 miles from the land: there is a large reef, with breakers inside, which affords a passage 3 feet in depth. The Playa de Andres is famed for the prodigious and almost incredible number of pigeons that between the months of May and October come to roost there; their numbers are so large that they may be knocked down with sticks.

PUNTA CAUCEDO.—There is a Derumbadero near Punta Cauceado, only approachable for boats; large vessels must lie off and on to take in cargo from here.

LA CALETA, to the North-west of Punta Cauceado, although small is a very good port, where the vessel at anchor is protected against South-easterly winds. There are no dangers, and the vessel may select her anchorage from 3 to 7 fathoms. The expanse of the bay is small, and affords only place to a few ships; the landing is good.

ST. DOMINGO LIGHT is on the West side of the entrance S. 14° W., 617 yards distant from the signal-tower of the Fort. It is a fixed light, 113 feet above the sea, lat. 18° 28' 05" N., long. 69° 52' 30" W.

In running for this light from the Eastward, after doubling Punta Cauceado, give Punta Toreillo a berth, as there is a reef running from it to the S. W., on which, when there is any sea, it breaks.

The port is formed by the River Ozamo, where it enters the sea. There is a bar at its mouth with only 12 feet water. After passing the same, there are from 16 to 19 feet water for more than 3 miles up the river. Large vessels are therefore prevented from entering this port, otherwise so commodious and secure; for a vessel can lie so close to the shore, that she discharges her cargo by means of planks.

The bar extends from East to West; it is larger on the left than on the right bank, and ends in a narrow strip close to the rocky point, on the right or Western bank, somewhat South of the signal-tower.

The tide rises seldom to more than 20 inches, and the current sweeps with great strength through the month. It prevents the vessel from obeying the helm when not favored by a fair land-breeze, and has in several instances caused the ship to touch. The same danger threatens vessels on entering the river. It should not be attempted, under any circumstances, to enter the port without a pilot on board, and a good breeze to fill the sails.

Large vessels anchor in the roads, in from 8 to 12 fathoms water, distant about a mile from the shore. They are here exposed to the South wind, and the heavy swell of the sea. The anchorage consists of good holding ground; but should a misfortune befall the vessel, she would be sure to be smashed to pieces against the steep rocks that form the shore at this part of the coast. If the weather has a threatening appearance, chiefly during the hurricane months, all preparations should be made to be able to slip and stand out to sea.

The bank of anchoring-ground off St. Domingo is very steep, and for the first few fathoms irregular, 10, 15, 10, 8. After that, the soundings decrease gradually towards the shore. In coming in, give the East point a berth of two cables' length, to avoid a rocky reef with 2½ fathoms on it, which stretches off to that distance. This danger will show itself by the breakers when there is any swell.

If bound inside, keep a square white house, on the East bank of the river, twice its breadth open of the West point, on which stands the signal-tower. Keep this mark full you are within 2 cables' length of the West point; you will then discern a low sandy spit,* running off from the Eastern side; steer directly for it and pass it close; there is no danger, as there are 16 feet at a distance of 10 feet from it; but on the

* This spit has greatly changed in appearance since the severe gale in August, 1851, when it was nearly swept away. There is still the depth of water above expressed.

other side is a sunken rock with only 2 feet on it. With the marks given above, you will carry 13 feet over the bar, and after passing the sandy spit you will have from 16 to 19 feet 3 miles up the river.

If intending to anchor outside, do not shut in the houses on the East side of the river at all, but anchor with them rather open; the last point bearing N. E. by E., in 8 fathoms, sand and mud. With the houses open, the bank extends off rather more than one nautic mile from the shore, narrowing considerably to the Westward. The bottom also becomes rocky and uneven, when the houses on the Eastern bank become shut in by the West point. The best anchorage is decidedly when they are well open.

The Port Regulations are as follows:—

Art. 1. Every master of a vessel entering from abroad shall remit to the pilot who comes on board all the letters and newspapers intended for this port, excepting the consignee's letters. It remains at the option of the master to take the pilot or not, in order to anchor his vessel in the roadstead, or to bring her into port.

Art. 2. When the health officer visits the vessel, the master will deliver the requisite bill of health, and will muster the whole of his crew and passengers.

Art. 3. After the vessel has anchored, the officers of the custom-house will come on board, to whom the master shall give up the register of the vessel and the manifest of his whole cargo; he shall afford them every facility to affix the seals, and shall allow one of their number to remain on board until the vessel has finished discharging.

Art. 4. The pilot will bring the vessel, whether with cargo or in ballast, to anchor at the proper place for its discharge, and in no instance can the vessel change place without the previous authorization of the commandant of the port.

Art. 5. The throwing overboard of ballast is prohibited to all masters of vessels, as well in the port as in the roadstead; they have to address themselves to the captain of the port in case of such a necessity, who will assign to them the proper place for its discharge.

Art. 6. In order to obtain a coast-pilot, and the necessary laborers for a vessel which is to load on the coast, the master, accompanied by his consignee, will address himself to the commandant of the port to assign them to him, and to see that all contracts and advances may be made to them in his presence.

Art. 7. When the commandant of the port passes his visit, previous to the departure of the vessel, the master shall produce the passports of such passengers as might be on board, and he shall likewise deliver the port-pass to the guard-ship before he makes sail.

To the West of the city is

Boca de Zaina.

BOCA DE ZAÏNA.—The anchorage is entirely exposed and foul; vessels are obliged to lie off at a great distance, and the swell being at all times very heavy, easterly and Northerly winds are the only period that loads can be taken off. It ought not to be included in charter-parties.

Boca Nigua.

BOCA NIGUA.—Although vessels take frequently a part of their cargo in this place, it is considered to be one of the most difficult loading-places on the South coast of Saint Domingo. The anchorage seems to be merely on a bank, with a difference in soundings of 12 to 13 fathoms by the vessel swinging to the tides or currents. A strong breeze and current forces the sea with such violence into the anchorage, that it rises from 12 to 15 feet. It is only safe to load here when the wind is from the North. The banks on shore are so steep, that such wood as lignumvite can be taken at once in the boat from the rocks above. A gale from any other point than North would inevitably cause the loss of a vessel tying at anchor at Boca Nigua. The miasma of the river is considered very unhealthy; indeed it is only with reluctance resorted to as a loading-place. There is a small village a short distance from the mouth, and fresh water may be procured a quarter of a mile up the river; the water is not considered healthy.

Boca de Najallo.

BOCA DE NAJALLO.—The bight which the river forms at its mouth is somewhat more than a mile in extent, but the anchorage is as objectionable as that of Boca Nigua, with the difference that the landing is better than the former. The vessel lies about three-quarters of a mile from the land.

Palenque.

PALENQUE.—This is the next port to the West. It would be a most desirable anchorage did the port afford more space; the vessels lie in 4 fathoms water, good bottom, and well sheltered; the water is so deep, that close to the beach there are 6 fathoms. A South wind would prevent a vessel from leaving the port, but she comes out with the usual trade-winds. A reef which stretches from the windward point S. and N.W., ought to be guarded against.

Boca de Nizao.

BOCA DE NIZAO.—To the West of Punto Nizao is an open roadstead where vessels frequently take wood on board. The ground shallows gradually, and the vessels of from 250 to 300 tons have to lie in from 7 to 9 fathoms water, at a distance

the marks given above, you will have from 16

soles on the East side of the point bearing N.E. by E., which extends off rather more westerly to the Westward. The point on the Eastern bank becomes evidently when they are well

shall remit to the pilot who for this port, excepting the or to take the pilot or not, in or into port.

master will deliver the crew and passengers. The custom-house will come on board the vessel and the facility to affix the seals, and if the vessel has finished

cargo or in ballast, to anchor can the vessel change place of the port.

ed to all masters of vessels, express themselves to the captain to them the proper place for

cessary laborers for a vessel by his consignee, will address to him, and to see that a con-

s visit, previous to the departure of such passengers as might ss to the guard-ship before

Exposed and foul: vessels on at all times very heavy, can be taken off. It ought not

a part of their cargo in at the ding-places on the South coast, ly on a bank, with a difference to the tides or currents, to fence into the anchorage, the ro when the wind is from the good as lignumvitæ can be taken on any other point than North, chor at Boca Nigua. The anchored it is only with reluctance a short distance from the a mile up the river; the water

er forms at its mouth is some is objectionable as that of Boca than the former. The vessel

It would be a most desirable lie in 4 fathoms water, gradually close to the beach there are leaving the port, but the craft es from the windward point.

so is an open roadstead where of shallows gradually, and to 9 fathoms water, at a distance

of 14 to 2 miles from the mouth of the river. Smaller vessels may anchor in 4 fathoms, but it must be recollected that the sea breaks often a great distance from the shore.

This anchorage is no more dangerous than other open roadsteads along the coast; indeed more vessels load here than at Bani and the other Southern anchoring places.

The tide runs frequently with a strength of from 4 to 5 knots, and renders the loading of the vessels somewhat tedious. It is next to an impossibility for a boat to enter the river; the current sweeps out with a very great force. On proceeding, therefore, from on board to the place where the rafts of wood are to be made up, it is better to land the people at Palenque, and to let them walk over land to Nizao. With regard to these local arrangements, however, and the manner in which the raft of wood is to be got on board, it is best to trust to the orders of the pilot, and to the laborers acquainted with the management.

The water of the river is good, and may be procured fresh a quarter of a mile from the mouth. There is at a short distance from the shore a small village.

PUERTO VIEJO.—On entering from leeward keep close to a remarkable white cliff, which forms the South western point of the great entrance, and where there are 9, 8, 7, 5 fathoms water, until you have passed that point. The passage to the inner port or Boca Corillo is between this point and a reef which lies nearly West from the great entrance. Keep the mid channel between the Northern cliffy shore and the South side of this reef. The water shallows gradually to 3 fathoms. Let go your anchor at 4 fathoms, the reef bearing North.

The Eastern anchorage is exposed to the South east wind. You may anchor in 3 fathoms. South of the loading-place, the high mountain Martin Garcia bearing South west.

PUNTA CATALINA is not much frequented as a loading place. There is no anchorage on the East part, but on the Western small vessels may anchor in 3 fathoms. To the South of Punta Catalina, distant one mile, is a shoal with only 12 feet water over it, which ought to be guarded against when beating up the coast. Punta Palenque forms the Eastern point, and Punta Catalina the Western, of a large bight which contains Boca Nizao and Puerto Viejo as loading places in that extent of the coast.

SAVANA.—About 3 or 4 miles West of Punta Catalina is Savana, where large vessels may anchor with safety in from 5 to 6 fathoms; the anchorage is good, but to the windy and only protected by Punta Catalina, which bears about E. S. E.

PAVA is an open roadstead, shallowing very gradually, so that a vessel of 200 to 300 tons has to lie at a distance of from 24 to 3 miles. It is much frequented as a loading-place.

AQUA DE LA ESTANCIA.—It is the anchoring place of the village Bani, and is, like the former, an open roadstead. The vessels have to lie at anchor at the same distance, but it is good holding ground, consisting of mud and weeds, with sand.

ESTANCIA COLORADA.—Somewhat further to the Westward is La Estancia, to which the same remarks refer that have been made with regard to the previous place.

LA SALINA.—The soundings are from 15 to 18 fathoms, at a distance of a cable's length from the shore. Two mountain cabbage-trees kept in a line with a large sea-side grape-tree, bearing then between E. and E. by N., are a mark for a good anchorage. Small vessels anchor in 5 fathoms, with a hawser ashore, for fear the anchors might not hold. The depth increases so suddenly, that with 5 fathoms forward, the vessel will probably have from 18 to 20 fathoms over the stern.

LA CALDERA.—This is one of the finest ports on the South coast; a vessel may here anchor in from 15 to 3 fathoms water, as it best may suit her.

PLAYA VIEJA.—Outside of La Caldera, about N. by E. from La Salina, is Playa Vieja, affording a good anchorage under the hills of Ocoa. The bottom is so clear that it may be seen in 6 fathoms water. Three or four hedges of mango-trees, that are visible at a great distance, are a good mark for this anchorage.

OCOA.—This beautiful bay affords an excellent and well-protected port near the mouth of the river of that name. You may anchor close in on either side of the river, but the Northern is preferable. A whole fleet may anchor here in safety.

CARACOLLES.—At the bight of the bay of Ocoa, you have to anchor at a distance of 14 mile from the shore, in 5 or 6 fathoms of water. The landing is good, but the large bay is sometimes subjected to a heavy swell when the breeze is Southerly.

AZUA, OR TORTIGUERO.—The sea sets into this anchorage with great force. When the breeze rises, the vessels labor much, and the boats seldom can go off with wood to the ship after 11 o'clock in the morning. There is no room for working a vessel in the bay. On the Western point is a reef, and near the East point is broken

Puerto Viejo

Punta Catalina

Savana

Pava

Aqua de la Estancia

Estancia Colorado

La Salina

La Caldera

Playa Vieja

Caracoles

Azua, or Tortiguero

Puerto Viejo de Azua.
The Bay of Neyba, or Juliana.

ground. Vessels leave the bay with the land breeze. Tortuguero is the port of Azua, and is considered to be a tolerable good anchoring-place.

PUERTO VIEJO DE AZUA.—This is an excellent port for small vessels, where they lie quite land-locked. It is only 12 to 15 feet water at the entrance, but for such vessels as require no greater depth, it is one of the safest ports in the republic.

THE BAY OF NEYBA, or JULIANA, extends from Punta Martin Garcia to Punta Truxillo, 9½ miles, and has a depth of 8½ miles; the largest vessels of war may anchor in the bay, along its Eastern coast. It contains the anchorages of Rancho del Cura and Bahía Alejandro on the Eastern, and the port of Baraona on the Western coast. The river Neyba, or Yaque, enters the bay S. 84½° W., 10 miles from Punta Martin Garcia. The ground shallows to 11 feet, and has a bar with less water, which prevents small sailing-vessels entering the river. Its course has been very changeable, and formerly it entered the bay further Southward, in several arms.

Rancho del Cura.

RANCHO DEL CURA.—At the distance of one mile from Punta Martin Garcia, in the fine bay of Neyba, and a little to the North of some red cliffs, is a very good anchorage under the above name. You lie 2 cables' length from the shore in 5 fathoms, protected by Punta Martin Garcia from the East winds. To the North of the anchorage are some white cliffs, almost equidistant from the anchorage and the red cliffs.

Bahia Alejandro.
Baraona, or Barahona.

BAHIA ALEJANDRO.—The anchorage is very exposed, and there is a reef inside. It is not a desirable place for loading vessels.

BARAONA, or BARAHONA.—This harbor offers a very good anchorage, but the vessels ought to await a pilot to lead them through the passage between the reefs. On entering the bay of Neyba, and being abreast of the red cliffs, hold a W.S.W. course for the entrance; the water is bold close in to the reef. At four cables length from the reef you have no bottom with 120 fathoms, and it suddenly shallows to 5 fathoms and 10 feet. When you are within 2 miles of the reef, you will discern the village very plainly, and you will note above it two ridges of hills, one overlapping the other; each ridge has a saddle or hummock, in a direction of nearly W.S.W. with the village; keep these two saddles in one. Coming close to the entrance, your soundings being probably 10 fathoms, you will note on the square of the little village a house, larger and more prominent than the others, with a palm-tree before it, standing likewise in the square. Bring that palm-tree on a line with the Northern gable end of the house, or with the gate that leads to the yard, bearing then S. 69° W. and let go your anchor. After having cleared the weather reef in 5 or 4 fathoms, there is a good anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms, the little islet bearing West; and sometimes vessels anchor much closer inshore, in 22 feet, but some sunken rocks, called the fishing-rocks, may prove of danger in getting the vessel under way. The reefs possess several passages for schooners and smaller vessels. The village of Baraona is in lat. 18° 12' 2" N., and long. 71° 5' 15" W.

Baburuco.

BABURUCO.—This place ought to be avoided, although vessels have loaded there at various times. Baburuco is not a proper shipping-place for large vessels, and masters should be careful in accepting any charter in which this place is included. There is scarcely sufficient room for a vessel to lie at anchor, and with the wind blowing on shore, there is not sufficient opening to tack out. Moreover a very heavy sea sea into the anchorage. The vessels are anchored in from 12 to 17 fathoms, at a distance of one mile and a half from the shore, with a reef towards the South of the anchorage, and one to the north. The shore is uninhabited.

Mala Pasa.

MALA PASA.—About 3 miles S.W. of Baburuco is Mala Pasa. It may be easily recognized by its steep white cliffs. It is less qualified for an anchorage than Baburuco; the same refers to Paradise and Petite Banane.

Riocito.

RIOCITO is about 5 miles from Mala Pasa. The water is so deep that the vessel is obliged to anchor close in, which renders her situation dangerous; the anchorage is moreover exposed to every wind, and all the sweepings of the sea. Vessels have loaded here to my knowledge, during fair weather, but it cannot be recommended as a loading-place. After Riocito follows

P. de Carlos.
Petit Trou,
or Ajugero Chico.

PUNTA DE CARLOS, and PETIT TROU, or AJUGERO CHICO.—A long reef, about 3 miles in extent, encompasses this anchorage. This barrier has two passages; the windward passage is about 2 cables' length in width, with several sunken rocks, one of which has only 10½ feet water, but there is deeper water on both sides; this entrance is called the reef passage. The lower entrance, or sea passage, has 18 to 20 feet, but the room within, having once cleared the passage, is so narrow and impeded by sunken rocks, that no vessel could beat up to the proper anchorage; it is therefore only of use for vessels that stand out to sea. A vessel bound for Petit Trou, ought not to draw more than 10 feet and a half. In approaching the reef you should shorten sail, to prevent the vessel going too quick through the water. The time for passing through the passage ought to be between 11 o'clock in the morning and 1 o'clock in the afternoon, when

guero is the port of Azua,

t for small vessels, where the entrance, but for such ports in the republic.

Punta Martin Garcia to largest vessels of war may anchorages of Rancho del Barroca on the Western W., 10 miles from Punta bar with less water, which course has been very change- several arms.

from Punta Martin Garcia, e red cliffs, is a very good gth from the shore in 5 fath- inds. To the North of the anchorage and the red

sed, and there is a reef in-

ery good anchorage, but the passage between the reefs e red cliffs, hold a W.S.W. the reef. At four cables' us, and it suddenly shallows of the reef, you will discern ridges of hills, one overtop- a direction of nearly W.S. oming close to the entrance, e on the square of the little ers, with a palm-tree before e on a line with the Northern yard, bearing then S. 60. W., ther reef in 5 or 4 fathoms, et bearing West; and some- t some sunken rocks, called vessel under way. The reef sels. The village of Barroca

gh vessels have loaded their ce for large vessels, and this place is included. There nd with the wind blowing on eover a very heavy sea sets to 17 fathoms, at a distance s the South of the anchorage.

lala Pasa. It may be easily or an anchorage than Bab-

er is so deep that the vessel n dangerous; the anchorage ts of the sea. Vessels have t cannot be recommended as

reef, about 3 miles in extent- ages; the windward passage ocks, one of which has only is entrance is called the reef 20 feet, but the room within, led by sunken rocks, that no efore only of use for vessels ight not to draw more than shorten sail, to prevent the passing through the passage lock in the afternoon, when

the sun is high, and shows the rocks under the water more clearly. The pilot stands in the bowsprit, and gives directions how to steer the vessel through the rocks (some of which are only covered with 6 and 7 feet water) to the anchorage. It is therefore requisite to have a clever and quick person at the helm.

The ground for anchoring is not very good. There is scarcely a berth to be found where the vessel with 70 fathoms chain can swing round, without striking a rock; it is therefore advisable to moor the craft. The bottom shallows gradually, and at a distance of 1½ mile from the land there are only 3 fathoms water. The breeze blows fresh from the North-east, and the weather is uncertain and squally. The North-easterly breeze sets in about 2 o'clock in the morning, and continues to blow from that quarter un'til half-past 7 or 8 p. m., when it veers more to the Eastward, and blows from E. by S. until midnight. During increasing moon the current sets regularly for 12 hours with the ebb to the East, with a velocity from three-quarters to one knot per hour. The flood rises at Petit Trou above 3 feet. During a decreasing moon the flood sets uninterruptedly towards the West, and there is no ebb at all. It runs then with a velocity of from one to one and a quarter knot.

In spite of these drawbacks, vessels load frequently at Petit Trou, and a person acquainted with the dangers he has to meet, will take accordingly the requisite precautions, if that place should be included in his charter party. A careful master will lie to when he has the slightest mistrust in his pilot, and sound the passage, placing moreover a buoy on the 10 fathoms rock, which presents the greatest danger to a vessel on entering. I have already observed that the sea passage affords more water and less danger. It is nevertheless necessary to be cautious when standing out to sea, as there are sunken rocks in the course before the reef is cleared.

Petit Trou is the most Western loading-place that, on the South coast of the republic, is at present resorted to.

From Petit Trou to Cape Tiburon.

BEATA POINT, or LITTLE CAPE MONGON, is the Southernmost point of *Beata Vela*. Hayti. Its bearing and distance from Punta de Salinas are about S.W. ½ W., 16 leagues. Of the coast between we have no particular description. Eight miles to the North-eastward of Beata Point is Cape Mongon, and between these points appears the high mountainous land of Baugo.

ISLE OF BEATA.—This island lies to the South of Beata Point; and is 1½ league *Isle of Beata* in length from N. to S., and about 2 miles broad from E. to W. It is low and cov- ered with bushes. There is a breaker off the N. by E. side of it, stretching towards Cape Mongon, at the extremity of which is a white shoal, that very much narrows the passage between Beata and the shore. In the passage are but 3 fathoms water. There is anchorage to the Westward of Beata, between it and the shore, in 7, 8, and 10 fathoms, sandy and weedy bottom, with the N.W. end bearing about N. by E., or N.N.E., one mile, and the S.W. end S. by W., 4 miles.

East of the isle the water is deep, and there is no ground at a short distance from it with 50 fathoms of line. There is, nevertheless, a shoal stretching from the S.W. point, to which a small berth should be given, as there are no more than 4 fathoms of water West, 3 cables' length from the point. When the latter bears E.S.E. you may haul up from the N.W. end. In the anchorage there is good fishing.

The Frayles, or Priars, a number of steep rocks above water, lie West 3 leagues from Beata. The sea breaks over part of them, and they are so bold to that vessels may sail within a quarter of a mile round; but it will be prudent not to approach within a mile.

Near all the isles off the main coast the bottom may generally be seen; but near the shore of Hayti the water is very deep. The coast hereabouts is a flat of white and hard rocks, about 40 feet high, in which appear large holes and breakings, with some prickly shrubs.

ALTAVELA, or the Little Mount, a high rocky islet, lies at the distance of 5 *Altavela* leagues South from Beata Point, in lat. 17° 28', and long. about 71° 38'. The islet is peaked, but its summit has a rotundity resembling the upper part of a bell. It is generally seen before any other land in the vicinity, particularly from the Southward, and appears like a dome emerging above a mist or fog. Being very bold, it may be approached with safety.

At the distance of 2½ leagues N.N.E. from Altavela lies the South end of Beata Island. Between is a good and very deep channel. There cannot, however, be any motive for preferring a passage between these islands to passing Southward of Altavela; and therefore vessels bound to the Westward from Ocoa Bay, may steer S.S.W. 22 leagues, and a West course will then lead well to the Southward of Altavela; a more Southerly course is, however, to be preferred, in order to avoid danger

should the wind become scant, with a Westerly or W. by N. current, which has often been found to prevail here with considerable strength.

*Point Agu-
jas.*

POINT AGUJAS, or the False Cape, bears from Beata Point W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6 leagues, and from the Frayles N. W. by N., 3 leagues. Cape Lopez bears N., true, 5 miles from Point Agujas. The coast between forms a bay, affording good anchorage. From Cape Lopez, Cape Roxo bears N. by W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and between is the Ensenada sin Fondo, or Bottomless Bay; from this bay the coast trends to the N. W., and at 5 leagues from Cape Roxo is the mouth of the Rio de Pedernales, or Pitre Cove, which constituted the old limit between Hispaniola and Hayti. At this place is a good anchorage, which it is easy to make, a bank here extending along shore, and there is no risk in nearing the coast.

From Cape Lopez, the promontory called Morne Rouge, or Red Hill, bears N. W., 12 leagues. A league and a half to the Eastward of Morne Rouge, is the village of Sale Tron, or Foul Hole, where there is a good anchorage for vessels drawing less than 16 feet: larger ships may anchor there, but they must lie further out, where the ground is not so good.

From Morne Rouge the coast trenches in a little to the Northward, then out again E. S. E. to the Anses à Pitres, or Pitre Cove. All the coast is clear, and may be approached with great safety, as noticed above.

There is good anchorage at the Anses à Pitres, and of very easy access. At 2 miles from the shore the water is very deep. All the coast hereabout appears white, being chalky. You may anchor either before the plain of Anses à Pitres, or Southward of a small cape before the mouth of a river, which is considerable enough to be easily distinguished. The water is smooth, and you will be well sheltered in 6 or 8 fathoms, good ground, or in 4 fathoms and better ground nearer shore.

From Morne Rouge the coast rounds to Cape Jaquemel, or Jacmel, which bears from the former W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 29 miles. From Cape Jaquemel Cape Marchand bears N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant rather less than 2 miles.

In approaching Morne Rouge from Cape Jaquemel, it may be known by its white hummocks. The coast in the space between forms several little creeks, where in small vessels may anchor; but in none of them will they be sheltered.

*Jaquemel, or
Jacmel.*

JAQUEMEL, or JACMEL.—Between Cape Jaquemel and Cape Marchand lies the bay of Jaquemel, in the upper part of which there is anchorage for shipping of every class. The town of Jaquemel stands at the head of the bay, to the East of the River Guachee, which has several mouths in the beach. In the middle of the bay no bottom is to be found at 70 and 80 fathoms; but the bank around the coast, which is about 3 cables in breadth, has from 20 to 3 fathoms, shoaling to the land. On this bank, upon the N. E. side of the bay, is a dangerous reef, nearly half a mile long, the outer edge of which is 3 cables' length from the shore. To the Westward of this reef, and opposite the town, is the anchorage, having from 5 and 7 to 3, and in one spot 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. You may sail in with a remarkable white cliff, the last cliff on the Western side, bearing from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., until the wharf near the middle of the town comes on with the Eastern side of an old battery, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; and with this mark on, you luff up to the anchorage, which, at half a mile to the Southward of the town, has the depths above mentioned.

Jaquemel Harbor may be distinguished, at a distance, by the sudden cut off or drop of a hill, seen over another long hill at the upper part of the harbor. Running in towards that drop will lead directly to the entrance.

Bayenette.

BAYENETTE.—From Cape Jaquemel Cape Bayenette lies nearly W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 5 leagues. The latter may be known by the white hummocks and cliffs on its extremity. This cape forms the South side of a bay of the same name, which is open to the S. E. Its name, Bayenette, signifies clear bay, and is supposed to have been given from its great depth of water, and being entirely clear of shoals. This bay is unsheltered, but there is anchorage on the North side near the shore.

*Leighton
Rock.*

LEIGHTON ROCK, of 3 feet water, is in lat. 17° 45' 9" N., long. 73° 21' W. South 28° 06' E., 19 miles distant from South end of Isle Vache.

La Vache.

LA VACHE.—From Cape Bayenette to the East point of La Vache, the bearing and distance are W. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The isle is 3 leagues long and about one broad: it is hilly, and at the distance of 6 or 7 leagues, appears like an assemblage of small islands. The South side is bold, and along the North a reef extends to the distance of a cable's length. From off the East point is a white shoal, connected with the reef, extending from an islet to the N. W., called La Folle, or the Fool's Rock.

From the Fool's Rock to the N. W. end of La Vache, there is a range of islets and shoals, among which are some narrow passages. On the North side of La Vache is a bay, called the Baie de Feret, where there is good anchorage, but it is accessible only to those who are well acquainted. The Northernmost of the islets above mentioned, is Grosse Caye, called also Caye de l'Eau, or Water Key, which is readily

known by a great tuft of large trees. It is bold to, and at some distance from its North side there is good anchorage, in from 15 to 30 fathoms.

The Western end of La Vache forms the East side of the entrance of the great bay, called Bay of the Cayes; and from its S.W. Point, called Point Diamant, Point Abaco bears nearly W. by S., 5 miles. In mid-channel between, there is a depth of 25 fathoms, thence decreasing towards the island. From the S.W. point of the isle a white rocky spit extends to the South, having from 7 to 5 fathoms over it, at about 2 miles from shore.

Remarks on the Anchorages within La Vache.

"The N.W. point of La Vache is in latitude $18^{\circ} 6' N.$, longitude by chronometer, &c., $73^{\circ} 43' 15'' W.$ Variation $6^{\circ} 20' E.$ Ships coming from the Westward, and intending to anchor here, ought to round Abaco Point, at a good mile off, as a reef stretches to the S.E. to nearly that distance from it. Having rounded this reef, there is nothing in the way, and you may steer for the N.W. point of La Vache. At half way between it and Abaco Point there are soundings in 15 fathoms, and the bottom thence shoalens gradually to the island. The best anchorage here is with the N.W. part of the island bearing E.N.E., in 5 fathoms; you will then be about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, on a white sandy bottom. The soundings all over this part are so very regular, that you can hardly err in anchoring anywhere, so long as you keep the N.W. point of the island bearing to the Northward of East. From the N.W. point to the S.W. point of the island the soundings are not so regular, and strangers ought not to come nearer than in 7 fathoms, especially near the S.W. point, for a reef stretches from it to the Southward not less than 2 miles, having very foul ground with irregular soundings to upwards of a mile or more. Therefore, ships coming from the Eastward and intending to anchor, ought to keep Abaco Point bearing West until the West point of La Vache bears N. They may then haul in to the Northward and steer for the anchorage.

"About a mile to the Eastward of the town of Aux Cayes, which stands to the North, there are three small white cliffs close to the seaside; and the mark I have generally run in and out by, is the Eastermost cliff bearing North, and in a line with a small round hill on the highest land behind it; and anchoring with this mark nearly on the N.W. point of La Vache, bearing E.N.E. or N.E. by E.

"The whole of this large bay to the Westward of La Vache is clear, and the soundings very regular, while you keep the West end of the island bearing to the Northward of East, between La Vache and Aux Cayes, the bay is covered with large reefs, and several are above water."

THE CAYES, ST. LOUIS, &c.—Point Abaco is composed of two points or *The Cayes*, reefs, which stretch three-quarters of a mile to seaward; but you may pass without fear, at the distance of half a league, and will find no ground with a line of 40 fathoms. *St. Louis.* The town of the Cayes bears from Abaco Point nearly North, 4 leagues. In sailing towards this place and approaching Point Diamant, before noticed, you will not find the white ground for more than a quarter of a league from it; and the ground is good in 6 or 7 fathoms. With Point Diamant bearing East, there are soundings all across. There is good anchorage to the West of Diamant Point, and further to the Northward, opposite a sandy cove, in from 6 to 7 fathoms, mud and sand.

To go into Aux Cayes you range along the N.W. point of La Vache, in 6 fathoms water, and you steer nearly N. by E. to make, on your starboard hand the white hummocks of Cavillon. You will then leave on the port hand a large reef, surrounded with a white shoal, which takes up almost all the middle of the bay. When you have brought the town to bear N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., you must haul up two points to windward of the town, standing towards the Company's Islet, where you may anchor, if you do not mean to go into the road; if you do, you shorten sail a mile from the shore, and wait for a pilot. The channel is two-thirds of a cable in breadth. Ships drawing more than 13 feet water cannot go in; those of 15 and 17 feet water always anchor at Chateaudin, half a league to the Westward, and which is separated by shoals from the port.

To anchor in the road of Chateaudin, (coming from the mooring of La Vache.) W. or W.N.W. off Diamant Point, in 8 or 11 fathoms, you must steer directly for Torbee, which is a small town very easily distinguished, in the cod of the bay; this tack will be about N.W. When you are within about 2 miles of the shore, you will discover a little white flag, which is on a shoal; you double it to the Westward at about half a cable's length, leaving it on the starboard hand. When you have brought it to bear South, you steer along the coast for the road of Chateaudin, and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, mud. In all this passage, if you keep the proper channel, you cannot have less than from 7 to 9 fathoms, and often 12 and 16, muddy ground.

In advancing towards the Tapion of Cavaillon, you must not approach too near its S. E. side, as a shoal of only 6 feet water, called *Le Mouton*, or the *Sheep*, lies S. E. from the Eastern point, at the distance of about half a mile. There is a depth of 5 fathoms between it and the coast.

Cavaillon Bay.

CAVAILLON BAY is spacious, although its anchorage is of small extent. The coast on the Western side is very steep, and the bottom full of rocks; but there is anchoring-ground on the Eastern side, opposite a coast covered with mangroves, which may be approached without fear, the bottom being clean, with 5 fathoms close to the shore.

This bay affords shelter from the sea-breezes, by the Eastern point of an island, which leaves a passage into the *Baie des Flamands*, next described.

Baie des Flamands.

BAIE DES FLAMANDS, or *Flamingo Bay*, lies a quarter of a league from *Cavaillon Bay*, and extends upwards towards the N. E. Its entrance and shores are clear and bold, and it is the place where ships lie up the hurricane months. There is a good careening-place, and anchorage in every part.

Baie du Mesle.

BAIE DU MESLE.—From *Flamingo Bay* the coast extends E. by N., 2 miles, to the *Grande Baie du Mesle*, all over which the anchorage is good; but as the entrance is broad and open to the Southward, there is no shelter from Southerly winds. The coast hence continues its direction to *Point Pascal*, half-way towards which is the *Petite Baie du Mesle*, in which a vessel may anchor, but it will not be sheltered even from the sea-breeze.

Of the *Great Bay du Mesle* is a shoal, lying like a bar across the bay, and extending opposite the point, which is to the Westward of the *Little Bay du Mesle*. This bank has not, in some places, more than from 15 to 18 feet water. It is very narrow, and leaves a passage of three-quarters of a mile only between it and the coast. To the Southward it extends about half a league from the shore.

To go into the *Great Bay*, with a ship drawing more than 15 feet, you must keep close to the shore on the Western side, steering by *Point Pauline*, which forms that side of the entrance.

Bay of St. Louis.

BAY OF ST. LOUIS.—The great entrance of the bay of *St. Louis* lies between *Point Pascal*, which is steep and wide, and a little isle called *Orange Key*; the bearing and distance from one to the other being E. & N., rather more than half a league. This isle may be seen from the entrance of the *Cayes* 13 miles distant, whence it appears nearly in a line with the Southern extremities of the intermediate coast.

About two thirds of a mile N. E. by N. from *Pascal Point* is the *Vigie* or *Old Look-out Point*; between is a cove called the *Baie du Paradis*. When off the *Vigie Point*, you will have the whole of the bay of *St. Louis* in sight. The bay is shut in on the Eastern side by *Cape Bonite*, which bears from the *Vigie Point* N. E. & E., distant 14 miles.

In proceeding to the anchorage of the *Bay of St. Louis*, run along past *Pascal* and *Point Vigie*, and thence along the Western coast of the bay, in 8 or 10 fathoms. The anchorage is West of the *Old Fort*, about a quarter of a mile from the Western shore, and the town may be seen from it, between the *Old Fort* and shore, in the bottom of the bay. The *Old Fort* is on an island of rocks towards the middle of the bay, half a mile to the Southward of the town. In the passage between it and the shore there is a depth of 6 fathoms.

In the anchorage before the town, called the *Little Anchorage*, the greatest depth is 5 fathoms.

S. S. E. three-quarters of a mile from the *Old Fort*, and West of *Cape Bonite*, at nearly the same distance, is a shoal called *Le Mouton*, (*The Sheep*). There is a good passage between it and the shore, as well as between it and the *Old Fort*; but the depth of water is less on the Eastern than on the Western side of the bay.

Between *Orange Key* and the shore, in a N. E. direction, there are two islets and some shoal-ground; the first of which, next to *Orange Key*, is called *Rat's Key*. You may pass into the *Bay of St. Louis* through a small passage immediately on the North side of this key.

Aquin Bay.

AQUIN BAY.—One mile and a half E. by N. from *Orange Key* is *Moustique Key*, a little island clear of shoals, unless very close inshore. You may pass without or within it, at the distance of one-eighth of a league, in 10 fathoms. *Cape St. George* is North of *Moustique Key*, and N. W. of a key called *Caye à Ramiers*, (or *Pigeon's Key*), which bears E. by N., 2 miles from *Moustique Key*, and is known by a white hummock, rather steep, and seen at some distance. There is a deep passage between it and *Moustique Bay*, by which ships pass into the great Bay of *Aquin*.

South of *Caye à Ramiers* is a shoal, extending half a league, which has, on its middle part, only 3 fathoms. East of the same key is a small isle, called *L'Anguille*, or the *Eel*, and to the N. E. is another, called *La Regale*; the three form an equilateral triangle, having each side half a league in length.

N.E., three-quarters of a league from Caye à Ramiers, lies the West end of the great Key of Aquin, which is 2 miles in length, and distinguished by two very remarkable white hummocks. It extends E. and E. by N., true, and its South side is bold to; but the white shoals of L'Anquille extend to its Western point, so as to prevent a passage between it and Caye à Ramiers, for ships that draw more than 12 or 14 feet.

East of Aquin Key, at the distance of a short quarter of a league, is a white insulated rock, called Le Diamant, or the Diamond; to the Eastward of this, at the distance of 2 cables' length, is the Point of Morne Rouge, or Red Hill. Thus the Eastern end of Aquin, the Diamond Rock, and the Point of Morne Rouge, form the two passages into the bay. All the islands and shores are bold. In the Morne Rouge passage are 5 and 6 fathoms water, and in that between Aquin Key and the Diamond, 6, 7, and 8. The bay is extensive, and trenches considerably inland, but the water is shallow, and there are only 3 fathoms at a distance from shore.

The Point of Morne Rouge may be readily known at a distance, by three very high white hummocks, called the Tapisons of Aquin, which together form a great cape, under which is an anchorage, in 10 and 12 fathoms, at a distance from land. This bottom continues as far as the Petite Baie des Flamands, or Little Flamingo Bay, which is W.N.W., 14 leagues from the Tapisons of Aquin.

To enter the passage into Aquin Bay, between Caye à Ramiers and Mousfique Key, before-mentioned, steer N.N.E., so as to get into the mid channel between the shore and the island. Having doubled Caye à Ramiers, you will see La Regale, which is a very low isle of sand; leave this on the starboard side, keeping in mid-channel between it and the shore; then haul up for Aquin Key as much as the wind will permit, and anchor to the Northward of it in 6 or 7 fathoms, or further in, at pleasure.

GENERAL REMARKS.—Observe that from Point Pascal all the capes are broken and steep, and from the S. and S.E.; and as, on all this coast, the land is white, many white hummocks will be seen. Aquin has two, above mentioned; but the Eastern-most and highest are those of Morne Rouge; and, with attention, it will be impossible to mistake them. From the point of Morne Rouge, or the hummocks of Aquin, the true direction of the coast, after having trenched in to form the Petite Baie des Flamands, is East, Southerly, 10 leagues, to Cape Bayouette. The whole of this coast is free from danger and bold to, but has no bay or anchorage, or shelter from the common breeze. Two leagues and a half Westward of Bayouette the coast is iron-bound, and the water near it of great depth.

POINT ABACOU TO CAPE TIBURON.—From Point Abacon to Point Gravois, the bearing and distance are West, Southerly, 23 leagues. The latter is low, not easily distinguishable, and has frequently been mistaken for the land of Port Salut, a small cove lying a league further to the N.N.W.

From Point Gravois, N.W. by N., 4 leagues, there is a bight of half a league, in which anchorage may be found. This bight lies about 2 miles to the Southward of Les Coteaux. From this spot to a large hummock, called Les Charloniers, which is very remarkable at a distance, the bearing and distance are nearly W.N.W. 10 miles.

From Les Charloniers to the Fond des Anglais, or English bottom, the coast extends W. by N., 4 miles, and a bay thence rounds to within a league and a half of Pointe des Vieux Boucaus, or Boucan Point. All this part is safe, but it has no anchorage. A ship may, indeed, anchor very near the land, but it is everywhere exposed to the sea-breeze.

From Boucan Point to Point Burgos, which is a low point, the coast trends Westward, 4 miles. Between these places, off a point called Aigrettes Point, there are some white shoals, rocks, and breakers; but their extent is not more than half a league.

Ports and anchoring-places to the North of Punta Engaño.

The following anchoring-places, Cabeza de Toro, Bóbaro, Los Ranchitos, and Arena Gordó, come nearly all under one and the same category with regard to their practicability as landing-places. During the summer months, when the trade-wind is to the South of East, and calms are prevailing, there is no danger to be apprehended, and vessels load in as short a time as anywhere on the coast; but during the winter months, when North-easterly winds are frequent, the vessel is not only endangered, but the loading is rendered difficult, as days and days may elapse before a boat can pass from the anchorage to the land. Nevertheless, a vast deal of wood is loaded at the North-eastern anchoring places, and the master who has accepted a charter-party in which one or the other of the above-named places is included, ought to be provided with good chains.

Los Algodones.
Cabeza de Toro.

LOS ALGODONES.—The first rocky point to the North of Punta Engaño, is Los Algodones, which does not afford any anchorage.

CABEZA DE TORO.—The quantities of wood in the neighborhood of this anchoring-place cause it to be frequently visited by vessels. The reef affords two passages; the one to the leeward, called La Naybe, is even passable for schooners that draw no more than 10 or 12 feet. Large vessels anchor outside the reef, in from 10 to 12 fathoms water, sandy and rocky bottom.

Bábaro.

BÁBARO, about 6 miles from Cabeza de Toro, is considered a better anchoring-place than the former; the sea is somewhat calmer and the reef approaches more the land. Vessels lie in 10 to 12 fathoms, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles from the land. The beach is sandy, and the loading may be effected rapidly when there is no North-easterly breeze or heavy ground-swell.

Los Ranchitos.

About nine miles North-easterly from Bábaro are :
LOS RANCHITOS.—The reef has two passages with about 4 to 5 feet water. Vessels lie outside in 11 or 12 fathoms of water, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles from the land. It is a sandy beach and a good loading-place.

Arena Gorda.

ARENA GORDA, about 2 miles from the former, has three passages through the reef, which a small sloop with 5 feet water can safely pass, to the anchorage within; vessels of large burden lie from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles, according to their size, in 10 or 12 fathoms water.

Mácao.

MÁCAO.—All the remarks respecting Bábaro, Cabeza de Toro, &c., refer equally to Mácao. The anchorage is here still further off the shore than at Bábaro, and the place is much more exposed to the winds and sweepings of the sea. The vessels anchor about half a mile North of the reef, which stretches from Cabezote Barlovento in a line towards El Infernito, and send their boats for the wood to the bight of the bay and to the mouth of the Anamuya. The two rocks high out of the water, called the Cabezotes, are excellent landmarks, and afford along them good boat-passages. The passage for the bight of the bay, where there are some ranchos for the shelter of the laborers, is between Punta Mácao and the Cabezote Barlovento; and that for the mouth of the Anamuya close to the Cabezote Sotavento, likewise called El Infernito. At the mouth of the Anamuya is a bed of excellent oysters.

The position of Punta Mácao, deduced from observations taken near the ranchos, is in lat. $18^{\circ} 48' 0''$ N., and long. $68^{\circ} 29' 50''$ W.

There is an anchoring-place between Punta Mácao and Cape San Rafael.* The latter cannot be mistaken. Nearly 2 miles inland from the cape is a round hill, which, at the distance, has the appearance of being isolated; it is, however, connected with the Southern shore of the bay of Samana by low land.

Port Jicaco or English Harbor.

PORT JICACO or ENGLISH HARBOR.—Port Jicaco or English Harbor, (Puerto de los Ingleses,) lies about 11 miles W. by S. from Cape San Rafael. A rock, which rises above the reef stretching from Punta Jicaco towards the Keys, is seen at a distance of 2 leagues, and serves as a mark to point out the passages Barlo and Sotavento. At the same time a high double-peaked mountain will be observed inland, bearing S. by W.; keep the hummock between the two peaks as your mark, and come to anchor in $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 fathoms, distant a quarter of a mile from the land. The anchorage within the reef is safe, and has the advantage that the vessel can leave with the trade-wind, selecting the lee pass for her passage when standing out to sea.

Cape Samana.

CAPE SAMANA is a broken rugged point of land, which appears, from a great distance, like a ship with her topsails down, and seems not to join the main, but on a nearer approach this shape changes. The cape makes with two points, both high, blunt and steep, about the height of Beachy Head in the English Channel, but not so white. They are 4 or 5 miles asunder, with a small bay and harbor between them. At 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the Westernmost point, there is very high land, which falls down to the water-side, and is twice as high as Cape Samana.

Samana Bay.

SAMANA BAY.—There is good anchorage in Banistre, or Lavantados Road, on the South side of the peninsula of Samana. In advancing for this place, observe that when Cape Samana bears N.W. by W., about a league, it appears like two points, the Westernmost of which, as you come further in, you should bring open with a white spot of sandy ground, which may, at first, be mistaken for one of the sand-keys, although it is connected with the main shore. In order to ascertain the true point, observe that in coming about it, it will appear as if a small rock were lying off it, which, on a nearer approach, will be found to join the land. The soundings are uncertain. Having well shot into the bay, you may have 10 fathoms, and then no ground in 20.

Or, bring off Cape Samana, and bound for this port, sail S.S.W., 3 or 4 miles, along shore, (you may go within a mile, for it is bold to,) to Point Valandras, or Blue Point, which has two or three black rocks lying near it. When at the length of this point steer thence West about half a mile, and you will leave three keys, which are

* Lieut. Baper, R.N., gives, in his table of Maritime Positions, (1849.) for Cape San Rafael, lat. $19^{\circ} 1' 0''$ N., long. $68^{\circ} 55' 0''$ W.

of Punta Engaño, is Los

neighborhood of this anchorage affords two passages; the schooners that draw no more than 10 feet of water, in from 10 to 12 fathoms.

There is a better anchorage in the reef approaches more than 10 miles from the land. The beach here is no North-easterly

but 4 to 5 feet water. Ves-

three passages through the reef, to the anchorage within; and to their size, in 10 or 12 fathoms.

le Toro, &c., refer equally well to the sea. The vessels anchor from Cabezote Barlovento to the edge of the water, called the good boat-passages, the ranchos for the shelter of Barlovento; and that for the likewise called El Inferni-
rs.
ons taken near the ranchos.

Cape San Rafael.* The latter cape is a round hill, which, at low water, is connected with the

English Harbor, or English Channel, is seen at low water, and the passages Barlo and Southward will be observed inland, as your mark, and come from the land. The anchorage vessel can leave with the standing out to sea.

which appears, from a great distance, not to join the main, but on a point with two points, both called the English Channel, but not so deep, and harbor between them. At this point, there is very high land, as Cape Samana.

stre, or Lavantados Road, on the coast for this place, observe that it appears like two points, the middle being open with a white rock for one of the sand-keys, also ascertain the true point, which rock were lying off it, which The soundings are uncertain, and then no ground in 20 fathoms S.S.W., 3 or 4 miles, along to Point Valandras, or Blue

When at the length of three miles, leave three keys, which are

high and woody, a mile from you on your port side. With the Westernmost of the three keys bearing S.S.W., you may anchor in 15 fathoms, half a mile from shore, and have good water. Then Lavantados, or Banistre Key, will bear W. by N., one mile off.

There is good easy riding in this harbor, in from 7 to 3 fathoms. You may also find good fresh-water in many places, with plenty of fish and fowl. Here is commonly a fresh breeze from the Eastward all day, and open to the North.

The preceding paragraphs are from the French of the Count Clastenet de Puységur, &c., the following from the Spanish Derrotero:—

SAMANA BAY.—From Cape Rafael the coast trends nearly West, and forms a gulf, shut in to the N.W. by the peninsula of Samana. The East point of this peninsula, named Cape Samana, lies 7 leagues N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape Rafael. This bay, which is more than 11 leagues in extent from East to West, and 4 from North to South, is obstructed and almost shut up by a great reef, which extends from the South coast, and so far to the North, that a channel of only 3 miles in width remains between it and the peninsula of Samana. The Northern extremity of this reef is marked by some keys or islets, the largest of which, called Key Lavantados, must be left on the port hand on going into the bay. Within there are several anchorages, but little frequented, as there is scarcely any commerce here. The first anchorage is on the coast of the peninsula, and near the entrance of the bay, it is named the Carenero Chico, (or Little Carenero;) to enter and anchor here, it is necessary to approach within half a mile of Point Valandras, which is the S.E. point of the peninsula, and to keep along the edge of the coast at this distance, until sheltered by Vinas Point, when you may anchor in 6 fathoms, taking care to keep half a mile from a key, named the Key of the Carenero Chico, which is at the West part of the reef, and has, to the South of it, either four or five small islets. Behind this key, and between it and the coast, is the proper anchorage; but it is much narrowed by shoals, and must be entered by warping. Point Vinas is easily known, as it bears true North from the West part of Lavantados Key. In the entrance there is nothing to be feared, because there is no danger but what may be well seen; and only inward from Point Vinas is there a shoal, having on it 2 feet of water; to keep clear of this shoal, bear in mind that it bears East, a long mile from Vinas Point. By following the coast, as we have directed, at the distance of half a mile, you will go safe from it; but, for greater certainty, keep something to starboard, when you will sound in 5 fathoms water; for in the channel, between it and the coast, there are 6 and 7 fathoms.

A league and a half to the West of the Carenero Chico, is the Puerto de Santa Barbara, or of Samana: the anchorage here is very narrow at the entrance, which is formed by a great reef, that runs out to the East from Point Escondido, the S.W. point of the harbor; and on this reef are several keys or islets, of which the outermost is named Topozon; the second is the Greater Carenero; and the third, Cayo Escondido, is very near the Point Escondido, on the West. There is not only this reef at the entrance, for there are two off the North coast, which stretch far to the South, and form two bays: of these the first is called Aguada, or Watering Bay, and it has Point Gomero for the N.E. point of its entrance. The second roadstead lies between the two reefs. In Aguada Bay there is good anchorage, in 6 fathoms, clay; the second anchorage is very narrow, but has 7 fathoms water. To the West of these two reefs and roadsteads, lies the principal harbor and anchorage of Samana, with a depth of 5 and 6 fathoms, on clay, which is found to the South of the town. To enter this harbor it is necessary to run along the North coast, at half a cable's distance, and steer to the West, taking care neither to get nearer to, nor farther from Point Gomero, than half a cable; for you will thus run in mid-strait; and, keeping further off, you would incur the risk of getting on the Southern reefs, or, by coming nearer, get on those of Point Gomero, which lie out one-third of a cable. So soon as past Point Gomero, you may see a little rivulet in Aguada Bay; and then you ought to head direct for the Western extremity of Carenero Key, until Point Escondido, or its key, bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., when you may run about W. by N., towards the bottom of the harbor, and perfectly free from the Northern reefs, and may anchor to the South of the town, in 5 or 6 fathoms water, upon clay. If you wish to anchor in Aguada Bay, you must run in, tiding up to the Northward, so soon as past Point Gomero, in order to anchor in the middle of it, and about S. E. from the rivulet of Aguada.

From this anchorage the coast of the peninsula continues bold, and with roadsteads, in which there is nothing to fear, except the South winds, which, in their season, are often violent. Two leagues to the West of Samana lies Point Espanola, with an islet; and thence, in the interior of the bay, there is no establishment whatever. A large clay bank, in the interior of the bay, runs out more than 2 leagues.

From Espanola Point, in which you will be well to the West of the reef at the entrance of the bay, you should steer to the South for the Bay of Perlas, or of St. Lorenzo, in which there is no necessity to run far in; and it may suffice to anchor at its

Samana Bay.

entrance, and about South of Arenas Point, which is the North point of this bay; for, although further in there is sufficient depth, yet there are sand-banks, on which you might easily get aground. To find this bay, it is better to make the land to the East than to the West; for the South coast of Samana, from Perlas Bay to the West, is very wild and unsafe, on account of the many islets along it. Steering from Point Espanola, to the S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you will fall to the East of the bay, and make a little town, named Savanna de la Mar, which affords anchorage for very small vessels; and thus, as soon as you discover Arenas Point, when crossing over, steer towards it, and you may approach within a cable's length of it.

The entrance of Samana Bay is effected with the regular breezes; but you can get out with the land-breezes only, which blow by night.

Cape Samana is of considerable height, and steep down to the water's edge; on nearing it you may also discover Cape Cabron, which is N.W. from it, nearly 3 leagues; this is even more high and scarped, or steeper, than the former, and the coast between is green, and covered with large trees; on it there are some islets, and as it is foul, it should not be approached nearer than one league. From Cape Cabron the coast takes to the West, and forms a great bay, called Escocesa Bay; the coasts of this bay are low, and very foul, from which reason, as there is neither town nor establishment in it to induce vessels to visit it, they ought to proceed direct from Cape Cabron to Cape Viejo Francois, or Old Cape Francois, which lies 15 leagues from it W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Old Cape Francois may be seen, in clear weather, at the distance of 10 leagues. It is known by a mountain inland, which may be seen at the distance of 15 leagues.

Ships coming from the Eastward, towards the N.E. coast of Hayti, should, previous to their making the island, run down between the latitudes of $19^{\circ} 20'$ and $19^{\circ} 50'$, taking particular care not to pass either to the Northward or Southward of these latitudes. In this track they will make the land, either by Cape Cabron, or Old Cape Francois, and they will pass clear of the Silver Key Bank on the one side, and the current commonly setting towards Samana Bay on the other.

*Old Cape
Francois.*

OLD CAPE FRANCOIS.—The point of the Old Cape is rather low, and stretches out in the form of the snout of a porpoise; at 5 or 6 leagues distant, to the N.N.W. of Cape Cabron, in a clear day, the Old Cape is seen making like an island, whose ends slope gradually into the sea. When you have made Cape Cabron, being 1 or 5 leagues to the North-westward of it, you must sail 13 or 14 leagues N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and you will pass 5 leagues to the Northward of the Old Cape; then steer W. by N. when, having run 15 leagues, you will see Point Casroque at about 3 leagues distant from you; continue on for 5 leagues, when Ysabella or Isabella Point will bear S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 4 leagues; having advanced thus far, you have nothing to fear, and, if necessary, you may keep within half a league of the shore, the coasts being very clear.

At about 4 leagues off to the Northward of Old Cape Francois its point appears like a porpoise snout, projecting to the Eastward; and 3 leagues further West is a point named Cabo de la Roca, or Rocky Cape, very much resembling it, and projecting to the Westward. The coast between lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; it is low, rather steep to the seaside, and covered with trees remarkably green.

Towards the point of the Old Cape a mountain is perceived inland, which, in clear weather, can be seen 15 leagues off, and is a good mark to point it out.

There is some foul ground lying off the pitch of the cape, and a harbor a little to the Westward of it for small vessels. When sailing from Cape Samana to Old Cape Francois, which is about 6 or 7 hours' sail, you see a point of land on the East side of the cape, which oftentimes, at first sight, you suppose to be the cape, but coming nearer, you will see your mistake. And when you are due North of Old Cape Francois, you will perceive to the Eastward of the cape a very steep point, which seems to be divided from the main, and running off the land, rises higher and higher in such a manner that the highest part of it lies open to the sea, so high that you cannot see the land within.

When from Old Cape Francois you sail for Monte Christi, observe to steer a more Northerly course in hauling off, giving a good distance between you and the shore, because the currents always set upon it; and unless you do this you will run the hazard of being ashore.

From Cape de la Roca, the land trenches in to the distance of 2 leagues, and forms a bay pretty deep, which is sheltered by reefs. This coast trends to the W.N.W., and rising in height to the Northward, comes to Punta Macuris, or Point Maseury, which bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Cape de la Roca. This point is high, and its shore bold; it serves as a mark for the small harbor of St. Jago, which is 3 leagues distant from, and to the Eastward of, Puerto de Plata.

*Puerto de
Plata.*

PUERTO DE PLATA, or Port Plata, lies 17 leagues from the point of the Old Cape, and bears from it West. It is known by a mountain at some distance inland.

point of this bay; for, on the banks, on which you see the land to the East and Bay to the West, is Steering from Point Casrogue and make a little town, small vessels; and thus steer towards it, and you

reezes; but you can get to the water's edge; on N.W. from it, nearly 3 miles the former, and there are some islets, and one. From Cape Cabron to Cocosa Bay; the coast is neither town nor proceeded direct from Cape Hayti 15 leagues from it, rather, at the distance of 10 leagues from the point of Hayti, should, previous of 19° 20' and 19° 50'. Southward of these latitudes Cape Cabron, or Old Cape on the one side, and the other rather low, and stretches 10 leagues distant, to the N.N.W. being like an island, whose Cape Cabron, being 1 or 5 leagues N.W. of W., and then steer W. by N. about 3 leagues distant Isabella Point will bear. To have nothing to fear, and, therefore, the coasts being very

of Hayti, should, previous of 19° 20' and 19° 50'. Southward of these latitudes Cape Cabron, or Old Cape on the one side, and the other rather low, and stretches 10 leagues distant, to the N.N.W. being like an island, whose Cape Cabron, being 1 or 5 leagues N.W. of W., and then steer W. by N. about 3 leagues distant Isabella Point will bear. To have nothing to fear, and, therefore, the coasts being very

Francois its point appears 10 leagues further West is resembling it, and projecting E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; it is low, rather even.

veiled inland, which, in clear point it out. To be, and a harbor a little to Cape Samana to Old Cape of land on the East side to be the cape, but coming North of Old Cape Francois steep point, which seems to higher and higher in such a to high that you cannot see

sti, observe to steer a more between you and the shore, be this you will run the hazard

ance of 2 leagues, and forms east trends to the W.N.W., Macuris, or Point Mascare, is high, and its shore bold; which is 3 leagues distant from

s from the point of the Old in at some distance inland.

which appears insulated like the Grange, although not in so precise a manner. This mountain, which is called Isabella de Torre, has a large white place on it, caused by a slide, in the great rains of 1837 and 1838. This is a good mark for the port, and you must run for it, until you discover the fort at the foot of the mountain. In running in, keep midway between the points; and as soon as round the point, on the port hand, let go your anchor, in 3½ fathoms. There are not now any mangrove bushes.

On approaching the coast, you will discover to the Westward a great cape, very high and steep; the extremity of this is Punta del Algarroba, or Point Casrogue, which is readily known by its magnitude.

The bight from Port Plata to Point Casrogue, is bordered with reefs close to the shore, and does not admit of any anchorage.

Old Cape Francois and the great Point of Algarroba, or Casrogue, bear from each other W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 19½ leagues. When at the distance of about 3 leagues to the Northward of Casrogue, you will see a low point projecting out to the Westward, which is remarkable by its having the appearance of being detached from the coast like an island; it is Ysabella, or Isabella Point, the Northernmost point of Hayti.

YSABELLA, or ISABELLA POINT, according to late observations, lies in latitude 19° 59', longitude 71° 40' 30", and at the distance of 4½ leagues W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Algarroba, or Casrogue Point. To the Eastward of it lies the deep bight, called Puerto Caballo, or Port Cavallo. In the bight between these is an anchorage for vessels drawing 12 or 13 feet water, and sheltered by the reefs; the entrance is readily known by running to it along the reefs.

On the Western side of Isabella Point is a more extensive anchorage, and easier to gain than that of the East, but the ground in many places is foul; there is a depth of from 5 to 7 fathoms water.

From Isabella Point to the Grange, the bearing and distance are W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 10 leagues. The coast between is bordered with reefs, among which the entrances are narrow and dangerous.

West of Isabella Point is Punta Roca, or Rocky Point, to the Westward of which is an anchorage for large vessels, which being very bad, ought to be used only in case of necessity.

To gain this anchorage, you must haul very close to Rocky Point, and anchor so soon as you are in 12 fathoms, white bottom.

This anchorage, which is sheltered by the reefs that stretch N.N.W. from Punta Roca, lies about 4 leagues from Isabella Point.

THE GRANGE.—The Grange Point is known by the mountain of that name, and is seen at a great distance before you perceive the coast. This mountain, which is insulated, and stands upon a low peninsula, has very much the appearance of the roof of a barn, from which it takes its name. The North-west part of it is bold, and you may approach it within a quarter of a league, or even less. Close to the West part of the Grange Point is a rocky islet, named the Frayle, or Friar; and from its S.W. part, at 3 cables' length, is another, somewhat larger, and named Cabras, or Goat's Islet. These are the islets of Monte Christi.

HAUT-FOND.—Two leagues to the N.N.E. of the Grange Point lies a white shoal, of not more than 2 cables' length each way, called the Haut-fond; there is a small spot on the shoal, with only 25 feet of water. Close to it is a depth of 6 fathoms, then 10 and 15, and suddenly no ground. The white ground has generally scattered rocks, so that it cannot be ascertained whether there may not be some spots on it even with less than 25 feet. When you are on this shoal, the Grange bears S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; you will then have the islets of Monte Christi open of each other, the Westernmost of them bearing S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

MONTE CHRISTI REEF.—About 3 leagues to the Westward of Haut-fond lies another reef. It extends nearly N.E. and S.W., is about three-quarters of a mile in length, and half a mile broad. On the shoalest part the points of rocks stand up like sharp spires. On other parts are white patches of sand. The shoalest water 3 fathoms; thence 3 to 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. It is steep to, and has from 15 to 17 fathoms close to it, and 20 to 25 all around. The bottom is soft in 20 fathoms; and in some places you will have coarse sand. The water, when smooth, is very clear, so that you may see the pinnacles of the rocks as you pass over them in a boat. From the shoal, in 5 fathoms, the Eastern end of a grove of trees open to the South-westward of Monte Christi (and between it and the key) bore S.E., and the mount of Cape Francois (now Cape Haytien) S.W. by W. The variation was 6° 20' E.

With Isabella Point bearing S.W., distant 4 leagues, the course and distance, to pass without the shoals called the Haut-fond and Monte Christi Reef, will be a few degrees to the Northward of West, 17 leagues; and then the latter will bear about S. E. But should you be up with Isabella Point, and prefer the mid-channel between these shoals and the coast, a W. by S. course, 16 leagues, will clear the shoals and

Ysabella, or
Isabella
Point

The Grange.

Haut-fond

Monte
Christi
Reef.

bring you in sight of the high head of Cape Hayben, (formerly Cape Francois,) at the distance of about 5 leagues.

In sailing between Old Cape Francois and the Grange, be careful to keep sufficiently to the Northward in hauling out, that you may not be driven ashore by the current which always sets upon the coast.

There is anchorage under the Grange to the West, to take it you must run along the Frayle, or islet of Monte Christo, and let go your anchor so soon as you have 10 fathoms; but under the South side of Cabras, the Westernmost islet, you may anchor further in with 14 fathoms. From the Grange you may see the mountains above Cape Hayben.

In approaching this anchorage you must be cautious of a shoal which lies W. by S. from Cabras Isle, at the distance of a long mile, to keep clear of it, on entering and leaving the anchorage, take care not to bring Cabras Isle to bear anything to the Northward of E. 3 N., but, on the contrary, keep it rather to the Southward of the bearing.

The shoal or bank of Monte Christo extends 11 miles to the West, and to the South as far as Manzanilla, or Manchoncal Point, and it thence continues to border the coast at the distance of half a mile, more or less, according to its sinuosity. On this bank rise the islets named the Seven Brothers, which are low, and covered with mangroves. The islet named Monte Grande is the most remarkable of all of them. It is the second from the Eastward, and has high trees upon it. This bank, as well as many others in these seas, has a very white bottom, and is very dangerous, because the bottom is very irregular in its depth, with stones and rocks; you may have it, and sometimes it will be after 3 fathoms. You should therefore avoid sailing on this or similar banks unless they have been well examined and sounded.

From the
R. S. A.

MANZANILLA BAY, &c. To the East of Manzanilla Point there is an excellent anchorage in Manzanilla Bay. From this bay the coast trends in to the S. E., and then turns to the West, in which direction it continues to a distance of 8 leagues, when it ascends to the North, and terminates with Point Foclet. The Grange Point with Point Precet form a great bay, in which, besides Manzanilla Bay, there are two other harbors, the first of these, named Bayaha, or Port Dauphin, is to the S. W. of Manzanilla Point, and about 2 leagues from it, and the second, at the Western extremity of the bay, is known as Guasco, or the City of Cape Hayben, or City of the Cape.

The coast from Bayaha to the West is bounded by a white bank and reef, on the edge of which there are from 50 to 30 fathoms. Between the reef and the coast is a channel, with 2 or 3 fathoms of water, to which there are various passes in the reef known to the coasters and pilots only.

The navigation from Grange Point to Manzanilla Point should be made on the white bank of the Seven Brothers, it is, therefore, very necessary to know the channel, and though you may proceed on the outside of the islets and the bank, extending to the Westward, it follows that, in doing this, vessels must get much to leeward and are then obliged to beat up to the anchorage. The delay in following this route is not so great when bound to Bayaha, or Port Dauphin, but the channel for crossing the bank, which we are about to describe, being very safe, it does not seem requisite that any one should go round about, but that all should proceed as follows.

Having passed near the Grange Point, steer W. 3 S., without going to the Southward of that bearing until you are to the North, or on the meridian of Yuma Point, which is low, and bears S. W., true, 5 miles, from Grange Point; the vessel, having arrived at this situation, should now steer towards Yuma Point, until the islet named Monte Chico, which is the Easternmost of the Seven Brothers bears West, whence you must steer S. W., leaving to starboard the Islet or Key Tororn, which is the Southernmost of the Seven Brothers, and when you mark it at about N. by E., you must steer S. 3 E. until you have Manzanilla Point E. 3 N., when you must haul to the wind on the port tack to take the anchorage, if you can, and if not you must prolong the stretch to the Southward as far as necessary to enable you to get into the bay upon the other tack, in the understanding that you may run along the whole of the South shore at half a mile, or even less. In running by the way we have pointed out, you will find upon the bank 7 to 8 fathoms of water, on sandy clay, and you may anchor on any part of it commodiously, especially to the S. W. of the Eastern Keys, Monte Chico and Tororn; and it may even be convenient to anchor in case of night coming on, by which the necessary measures arising from darkness may be avoided.

The edge of this bank is so steep, that from 12 to 20 fathoms you rapidly pass into 100 fathoms, and of the same nature is Manzanilla Bay, for from 7 fathoms you pass to 100 in the short distance of 5 cables' length. From which reason an anchor should never be let go until the depth has been previously ascertained by the lead, keeping in mind, that the best anchorage is in from 5 to 10

by Cape Francois, at an
 effort to keep sufficient
 in shoals by the current.

if you must run along
 so soon as you have a
 lost tide, you may reach
 the mountains above Cape

should which lies W. by
 of it, on extreme
 to bear anything to the
 to the Southward of the

to West, and to the South
 continues to border the
 to its summits. On this
 now, and entered with man-
 kable of all of them. This
 This bank, as well as many
 dangerous, because the bar
 you may have it, and coming
 on this or similar banks

ly Point there is an excel-
 t to ride in to the S. E., and
 to a distance of 8 leagues
 Picolet. The Grange Point
 Manzanilla Bay, there are the
 land, to the S. W. of Man-
 and, at the Western extre-
 mity Haytien, or City of St.

white bank and reef, on the
 the reef, and the coast is a
 various passes in the reef.

should be made on the whole
 necessary to know the phisic,
 and the bank, extending to
 at get much to be wind and
 in following this reef is not
 the channel for crossing the
 does not seem requisite than
 ed as follows:

without going to the South-
 er meridian of Yuma Point,
 er Point; the vessel, having
 Point, until the reef and
 others bears West, when
 Key Tower, which is the
 ark it at about N. by E. you
 A. N., when you must haul
 on can, and if not you must
 to enable you to get into the
 may run along the whole of
 owing by the way we have
 us of water, on sandy clay,
 especially to the S. W. of
 ay even be convenient in an-
 gence are at from distances

20 fathoms you rapidly pass
 ally Bay, for from 7 fath-
 s' length from which may
 has been previously ascer-
 anchorage is in from 6 to 10

fathoms, on a stiff clay bottom, which the anchorage is well, and at less than half
 a mile from the shore.

In the River Papou, (E. S. E. of Manzanilla Bay,) and also in that of Axhoun, to
 the S. E., water may be conveniently got, and you may cut wood on any part of the
 coast that is desert and uncultivated. In this bay there are always fresh land breezes,
 which facilitate much the communication between Bayaha and Monte Chispa. For
 those to whom the breeze is contrary, navigate at night by aid of the land breeze
 in Manzanilla Bay, no hurricanes are felt, which is an advantage of great consi-
 deration.

THE HARBOR OF BAYAMA, or PORT DAU PHIN, is one of the finest ports *The Harbor*
 in Hayti. As to its great extent it might shell a equal to a dock, with an excellent clay *et Bayaha,*
 bottom and the depth does not exceed 12 fathoms, nor is it less than 5 fathoms, which *or Port*
 are found at half a cable from the shore, but notwithstanding these singular qualities, *Dauphin*
 of the difficulty of entering and getting out of it, in consequence of the narrowness and
 boldness of the channel or mouth, is considered, it will be seen that it would not be very
 for any vessel to get her service to enter and be shut upon a harbor from which she could
 not sail, unless she could with the land breeze, and thus exposing herself not only to
 the danger of getting aground on the shoals of the entrance, but also, in case of the
 land breeze failing, she may both lose the time for getting out and the object for com-
 ing in. The interior of this harbor needs no description more than the chart, by which
 it may be seen that its entrance is only a cable and two thirds in width, and this nar-
 row breadth continues onwards to the distance of a short mile. The several points
 which are in this passage render the entry still more difficult. The risk of this entrance
 is a shallow ridge which borders both sides of the channel, and which, at the points,
 stretches out more than half a cable, and reduces the channel to one cable's length in
 width. Again, this channel being serpentine, it is necessary that a vessel, in running
 in, should take the turns with much dexterity and promptitude, in order to avoid
 getting aground. It is, therefore, necessary to enter this harbor when the breeze
 is to the Northward of E. N. E., for, if more scant, an attempt to take the entrance
 will be unprofitable. Keeping well in the middle of the channel, you proceed to
 the White Shoal, which runs out from the windward point of it, and, when abreast
 of it, you must haul up so as to place the prow towards the second point on the wind-
 ward side, so as to free yourself from the ledge which lies off the second point to leeward,
 and as soon as you have thus cleared the port side, you must haul up for the
 last point to windward, till you have passed the third leeward point, when you may run
 in and anchor between Port Dauphin and the little isle called Tomatoes Island, with-
 out approaching near the N. E. part of the latter, because a shallow bank stretches off
 it. From what has been said, it may be seen that the harbor requires no other direc-
 tion than that of an eye accustomed to run in and channel through a devious passage,
 and he who knows how to do this, need never get ashore here, for his eyes will
 direct him when to haul and when to be a way, without particular leading marks.
 From the mouth to the third leeward point you cannot anchor, from want of space to
 breathe the vessel, and because the bottom is of sharp rocks. The tide, at full and change
 of the moon, flows here at 7h. a. m., and spring tides are 57 feet, but neaps only
 34 feet.

THE HARBOR GUARICO, or CAPE HAYTIEN, is no more than a bay formed *The Harbor*
 by the coast, and shut to the East and North by a group of reefs which rise upon the *Guarico, or*
 white bank, extending outward, at this place, more than a league. These bound *Cape Hay-*
 the part ought to run from the Grange Point towards Picolet Point, outside the *tien*
 Seven Brothers, and to place themselves so as that they may run down towards Point
 Picolet, with a vessel's head to the S. or S. S. W. In this direction they may ap-
 proach without fear, within the distance of a mile, but, and may wait for a pilot,
 or, if obliged to take the anchorage without one, they must steer
 from Point Picolet S. E. and S. E. by E., leaving a white flag by there; on the port
 hand, and which, placed upon the Northern extremity of a reef, serves for a beacon,
 taking care to carry plenty of sail to clear a red flag, which they will see a little after-
 wards, and which must be left half a cable's length to the starboard, and so soon as
 they have this flag on their beam, they may steer for the cry, and anchor in from 7
 to 10 fathoms.

Those who go out from Manzanilla, or Bayaha, (Port Dauphin,) to the cape, ought
 to steer to the Northward until Picolet Point bears to the Southward of the true
 West, and then direct their course to the West, as convenient. For they will be clear
 of the White Point off Point Picolet, but if bound to the East, they must run to the
 Northward until the Grange Point bears to the Southward of the true East, in order
 to clear the Seven Brothers' Bank.

The Count Chastenet de Puységur, in his directions for the coast of Hayti gives
 the following for Cape Haytien, &c. These were written in 1757, but they include

some descriptions not given in the *Derrotero*, and we therefore insert them here, with a trifling correction.

"Ships bound from the Eastward to Cape François, always make the Grande, for the coast, in the environs of the cape, offers nothing remarkable, unless they be near enough to distinguish the hummock of Picolet, and the rock of that name, lying to the North, and very near the hummock. Having brought Monte Christ to the South, distant about a league and a half, the proper course, in order to hold a little to the Northward of Picolet Point, is between the W S W. and S W. by W., distant a league.

"The mark is better when you approach the cape from the Grande, in steering W S W. and S W. by W., for in this last position the hummock of Picolet must appear to project in the sea more than the rest of the coast. The best mark that can be given is, that the hummocks which are to the West of the road to the cape, are the highest of all this part; besides, you can distinguish in them large white spots. With some attention you will discover Point Picolet, which is lower than the said hummocks, and seems to lose itself among them. This point terminates the road of the cape on the West side, in coming near you to Picolet itself, built upon the point, at whose end lies the rock of the same name, which is not discernible at a greater distance than a league.

"So soon as you have deserted Point Picolet, you steer directly against it, because you must sail very near that fort to enter the road, whose opening is hindred with dangers or keys, which you leave on the port hand in coming in. We would advise no stranger to attempt the channel without a pilot, for whom he must wait in the offing.

"At half past 10 the wind comes to the E S E., but it must blow from the N E. to carry you into the harbor, for you are obliged to steer S E., and even E S E. The breeze is very regular. The land wind blows in the evening, and often during the night; but, about 10 or 11 in the morning, after an interval or calm, it turns to the E N E. or N E. So that at 1 o'clock, ships are able to enter the harbor.

"The city of Cape Haytien is under Picolet Mount. There is no danger in running in for Picolet Point, if you keep it bearing from S S W. to S S E. Should you not have time to wait for a pilot, you must come along Picolet Point, having it about S. or S S W. at the distance of a short musket shot.

"*From 10 to 11 1/2*, bring Point Picolet to bear S. by W. 3/4 W., and steer N. by W. A remarkable mountain called the Bishop's Cap will then be seen directly ahead, being the mountain which appears in three points, in a line with a remarkable hummock, by the water side, in the harbor, which will bear S. by W. Steering in this direction will lead to the Westward of the outer reef, named Le Cogue Avelle. The way generally breaks over this reef, which has for head a buoy, or white flag, upon a Column in the same direction, leaving the buoy at the distance of about 1/2 fathoms on the port side, and a small rock, standing detached, and a little from Picolet Point, appears just open of that point. Now head to the S E. or S E. by S., keeping the rock just open, and you will pass between the Cogue Avelle and Le Grand Mouton Bank, a bank having a buoy, or flag, on its Eastern edge, which is left on the starboard side. The Petit Mouton, a danger that always breaks, and a shoal named Trouponne with a buoy or white flag on it, are to be left on the port side. You must, therefore, have sufficient sail to outweather round the Grand Mouton Bank, giving a buoy, or flag upon it, a berth of half or two third of a cable's length, and having passed, steer for the town, and you may anchor where you please, in 8 or 9 fathoms, good ground.

"A ship cannot enter the harbor unless the wind be at N E., as she is obliged to steer S E. by S., and even S S E. The breezes are very regular, they come in the land in the evening, and very often during the night; but, at about 10 or 11 in the morning, after an interval of calm, they chop about E N E., or S E. Strong North winds heave a great swell into the bay."

The town is on the Western side, about 2 miles from Point Picolet, in lat. 19° 20', long. 72° 44'.

Port François
1788

PORT FRANÇOIS. — From Point Picolet the coast trends West to Honorat Bank, which is the North point of Port François, whence a reef stretches out a cable's length to the N W. At its extremity are 3 fathoms of water. The anchorage of Port François is a small bay, and about 2 cables in extent. Between the points of the bay there is good shelter from the breezes. To enter you must run along the edge of the reef of Honorat, which is on the North side, and after having gone about 2 cables to the S S E., you may anchor in 8 or 10 fathoms, on clayey sand, about S W. by W. from the fort.

Bay of Avel

BAY OF AVEL. — From the South point of Port François a reef extends into the entrance of the Bay of Avel, without leaving any practicable pass. The Bay of Avel is extensive. It has three entrances, but the Western is the best, the Eastern

being narrow and devious. The first entrance is between Rat Islet and Sandy Islet, situated on the reefs extending from Port Francois, and which shut in the entrance to the N and N E. That to the N W is shut in by other reefs and shoals, which, though among themselves they have only difficult and narrow passages, form an excellent channel with the West coast of the bay. The three channels into the harbor are called the East, the Middle, and the West, or Lambé Channels. To enter any one of them, it is necessary to approach on the outside of the white bank, extending along shore between Port Francois and the Bay of Ancl, until Rat Islet bears S. by W. 3/4 W., and as soon as you are a league from the sandy islet, you will plainly see Trois Marées Point, which is the Eastern point of the bay, and approaching nearer, you will also see a low point on the Western side, in the interior of the bay, named Point Belie, which is known by a clump of trees that is upon it. Having recognized these points, bring them in a line, and steer in with this mark, keeping by small variations of course the depth of 10 fathoms. Thus, you will run in and anchor, which is not more than a cable's length wide, and the bottom of clay. On both sides, at a distance of one white bank, with 4 fathoms of water on their edges. It is necessary to notice that you must have recognized the two points which serve for the leading mark, 3 miles from Trois Marées Point, for, from that distance, it is necessary to come in by the mark described. In thick or hazy weather, when these objects cannot be seen at the proper distance, you must not attempt to enter by this channel. At about 3 cables' length within, the channel begins to widen, so that when Rat Islet, which you have to the starboard, bears N W., you may anchor, in from 14 to 16 fathoms. All the reefs which lie within Rat Island are visible.

To enter by the Middle Channel, you must run outside the bank until Rat Island bears S. by E. 3/4 E., and steering that course, and keeping in 9 fathoms of water, you will pass very near to some reefs which are about one quarter of a league to the Northward of Rat Islet. These are easily seen, and it is necessary to approach them within a cable's length on the port hand, and to haul up to S E., or S E. by E., to pass along the North side of that which stretches to the East from Rat Islet, and which must be left to starboard. Having once got to the S E. of Rat Islet, you may anchor, as above stated. All the reefs show clearly, and therefore there is no danger in entering by this channel when the winds allow you to shape the proper courses, but if you cannot do this, you ought not to attempt it, as there is not room to work in. If even the wind becomes scant in the channel, you must anchor in a moment, and you will be free from danger, for the hobbling ground is very good, being hard clay, and you are sheltered from the swell of the sea.

The West, or Lambé Channel, is the best and widest, for you may work in it, in all quadrants. To enter by this channel, run outside the banks or shoals, until Point Leanne, on the West side, bears South. This point lies between Lambé and Grand Bournead Points. That of Lambé is the North westernmost, and has an islet at its base.

Point Leanne is easily known by the scarped or bluff rocks which form it, and from its being the only one of any elevation lying to the South of Lambé. So soon as Point Leanne bears South, steer towards it, and as you get near it you will see, by port, the breaking of a reef of considerable extent, named Copevedalle, on the edge of which there are 5 fathoms of water, having recognized this reef, taking care to pass in and channel between it and Point Leanne, in 10 or 15 fathoms of water, and with nearly a S E. course, with which you must run in, rounding successively a little to the East to pass about 3 or 4 cables' length from Grand Bournead Point. You may then anchor to the West of Trois Marées Point. If obliged to tack, you must prolong the tacks, and fall very near the reefs, on the supposition that their breakers afford the best marks for guiding them; and that, at the very edge of them, there are 5 and 6 fathoms of water. You may also prolong the tacks to a cable from the reef, without any risk, for, though Bournead Point is foul, the reefs show above water, and have 8 and 10 fathoms up and down at their edge. The anchorage, or place which we have assumed for anchoring, between Rat Islet, Trois Marées Point, and Bournead Point, is not properly that which is called the Bay of Ancl, but, as there is good shelter in it, those who have no occasion to make a long delay, or to discharge, may avoid entering the bay.

To enter the Bay of Ancl, you must not approach Trois Marées Point nearer than 3 cables' length, for it is foul and shallow, and as soon as you are past it, steer towards the point of Morne Rouge, (Red Hill) on the East, which you may pass at about half a cable's length, in order to give a berth to a shoal which lies off Point Belie, opposite. Having passed Morne Rouge Point, you will see a fine cove, on the same side, called Lombard Cove, in which you may anchor in 7 fathoms water, at about a cable's length from the shore. From this cove, Southward, into the interior of the bay, there are many shoals; and no one should pass the cove who has not a practical knowledge of them. In the route above described, you will always find from 10 to 15 fathoms of water, on clay.

Between Trois Marées Point and that of Morne Rouge, in a line with them, and

about half a mile from the first, there is a shoal of small extent, which you will shun by clearing a way to pass, or not less than 100 fathoms length from Point Marie. You are not to place the ship's head towards Point Marie, Point Marie and you are at least 100 fathoms from the two points. The anchorage at the Landward Cove is a narrow Channel by And Day it is difficult to get a way, the best is on the Eastern side of the cove between Point Marie and Point Marie Point.

1800
1800
1800

ANSE-À-CHÈVRE-HOTTE, or CHEVRE-HOTTE BAY. To Point Embou follows the Bay of Anse, which has a round bottom lying rather to the east than that of Point Marie. It is very useful to make this bay an outer harbor, and to direct you into Chevon Bay, which is 2 miles West from it. In this bay there is a good depth of water, 10 fathoms, so that if you must keep towards the East point, which has 10 fathoms depth, and as soon as you have passed it, and the vessel begins to be headway, you may anchor. At the moment you enter under the point the bay is closed, and the little bay is closed ahead. This happens even when the wind is very fresh without the bay. To the West of this bay there is a small one, called La Riviere, which is not so favorable, which has little depth, and is fit for small craft only.

1800
1800

POINT LA TRINITE. Four miles Westward from the Bay of Chevon Bay, there is Point La Trinite, of the former Bottom 100 fathoms broad, and the West point which is named Palmarie, is abutted by a chain of rocks extending nearly a league to the West, and almost to Point La Trinite. Land to Chevon is a good roadstead, and it is, if necessary, a ship of the line may ride in it, for throughout it there are not less than 10 fathoms water, and at least a cable's length from the shore. To anchor in it you must pass in at the East point, and anchor in about the middle of the bay, or else a shoal. At a short league Westward from Palmarie Point lies that of Point Marie. The cove between is foul, with sunken rocks, which extend half a league out to sea.

1800

PORT PAIX. Eight miles from Point La Trinite is that of the Chevon, which the North coast is all land at this part of the coast, and which, from a distance, may be mistaken for Point La Trinite. The coast between is very clear. From the point the coast trends S. W. by S. to form the cove of Port Paix. To enter here you must avoid the East shore, because from a point which has a little to the N. E. of the town a reef reaches out about a cable's length, and immediately without it there is a depth of 10 fathoms, with oozy sand. To avoid this reef, keep in the middle of the entrance, which has only 7 cables length in breadth, and anchor to the N. W. from the town, or 10 or 11 fathoms, on oozy sand, about a cable and a half from the shore.

1800
1800

CHANNEL OF FORTUNE. Nearly North from Point La Trinite, or the East point of Point Marie, there is a channel, which extends nearly East and West, and, in that direction, is about a league in extent, but only one from N. to S. All the North side is irregular, and steep, and the South side, for the most part bounded by a shoal and reefs. The only good anchorage in Fortune is that of Besseterre, on the South side, at a league, and a half from the East point. Here formed by the shore and the reefs which run out from it, and no vessel drawing more than 10 or 12 feet, can ride in it. The passage is narrow, but easy to fetch. You must keep the weather reefs to the left, leaving them on the starboard head, and steer N. N. W. and N. by the light, you leave on the port hand. Do not be afraid of coming near the line, and anchor in good ground, so soon as you have brought the lee reef to bear S. W. by W. you may come to anchor outside of the reef, upon white ground a mile to the westward of Besseterre.

To the Eastward of Besseterre, towards Portugal for the East Point, there are several bays or coves, in which boats or schooners may anchor, but nothing of consequence.

The channel which the Isle of Fortune forms with Hayti, is 10 miles wide, and fit for every class of vessels, which may commodiously beat in it, and often with great advantage, for getting to windward, when the currents in it run to the Eastward, which they do for the greater part of the year, for rarely, and only do they sometimes change their direction to West. In the latter case, it is necessary to ride near Northward, and get away 7 leagues from the Fortune, to beat to windward. When beating in the Fortune Channel, you ought to stand on within less than a mile of the coast on every tack, for towards the coast the current is stronger, and the wind more favorable, than in mid channel. As there are several bays on each side, the setting of the current is neither uniform, nor in the same direction. You will sometimes see it run in numerous directions, and some times, in the middle of the channel, it will run contrary to the edge of the shore.

1800
1800
1800

PORT PAIX, PORT NICOLAS' MOLE. Four leagues from Port Paix, or Point Marie, is Port Montique. The coast between is clear, and full or scraped. Port Montique has severely an opening of 1 cable's length, its bottom is uneven, and riddled with rocks, which render it necessary to examine it with the lead before you let go a cable, for between the two outer points you cannot find bottom with 10 fathoms of line.

To
Port
1800
1800
1800

ment, which you will see
 a Fair Mount. You will
 and you are at least three
 and over a good wind, you
 a fair wind, and the bay

Point Embay follows the
 than that of Embay. In
 Chatham Bay, which is
 of about 10 fathoms, to
 us a fair wind, and as
 way you may anchor, and
 the little bay, you may
 without the bay. Fair
 and, in such heavy fair

Bay of Chatham, than
 and the West point,
 is extending nearly a league
 as a good wind, and
 throughout it there is
 a from the shore. To
 at the middle of the bay,
 Point lies that of Embay,
 a little bay, and to
 of the Chatham, which
 which, from a distance, may
 very clear. From this point
 a fair wind, you may
 title to the N. E. of the bay
 safely, without it there is
 of, keep in the middle of
 and anchor to the N. W.
 she and a half from the shore,
 out a league, to the East point
 and West, and, in that direc-
 tion. All the North side is
 a good point, bounded by a
 that of Biscasset, and

It is formed by the shore
 very more than 10 or 12
 You may, however, the weather
 to N. N. W. and N. to
 and of a current near the land,
 but the best wind to be S. W.
 white ground, a mile from

the East Point, there is
 or, but nothing of Fair
 bay, is 6 miles wide, and
 of it, and when with
 air it runs to the East
 only, and only do we
 say, it is necessary to
 a head to windward. When
 other less than a mile of
 it is stronger, and the
 wind blows on each side,
 a direction. You will
 in the middle of the channel,

league from Port Par-
 in scouped. Port Mont-
 is unequal, and runs
 to land before you, let
 of bottom with 10 fathoms

At a league and a half from Port Mont, is Port Vieux, and the canal between
 the two is only a step or two wide. There are no better than Port Mont, and
 an anchor for Fair ships, as the entrance is narrow, and composed of a reef which
 reaches all along a cable length from its Eastern point, and upon which there are
 more than 1000 or more trees. To enter this anchorage, it is necessary to keep
 close to all the East point, and land by the wind, steering about the reef to anchor
 as a full 10 fathoms in the center of the reef, on a bay, and about N. N. E. from a buoy,
 which is at the bottom of the reef.

From the Port Vieux, the anchorage of Fair Harbour, which is good, and
 may be used. On approaching this place you ought to run in the reef on the East side,
 which has 10 fathoms deep to its edge. The anchorage for Fair ships is about 3
 cables length from the Eastern head of the reef, 10 fathoms, and care must be taken
 not to get to the two points which are on the East side, for though it is possible to
 anchor in a bay it is not advisable, as the depth suddenly differs, and the bot-
 tom is not very clear.

You should you lie to the North west of Fair Harbour, at a short league, with Fair
 to land, and half the distance, Fair open with the point, you will find 10 fathoms of
 water very good, and a little further out 50 fathoms.

From Fair Harbour, the coast forms a great light to the southward, and forms the pen-
 insula called Presque Isle, in the Middle West, the point of which is called the Middle
 Point, has 10 miles W. S. W. from it. All this shore, between is rocky, and does not
 offer any shelter. At all times the current here are very perceptible near the shore,
 and generally set west. At 9 leagues in the offing, they are less so, and run to the
 North east. Near the peninsula they are much stronger, and commonly set to the
 North.

FAIR HARBOR, MIDDLE BAY, OR HARBOUR. This harbor is large, and some
 great, but not very deep, and the town, which you will see very soon, is
 surrounded the cape. You may stand very clear to either shore, but it is not a safe
 to do in the South side, more room for vessels than on the south side, as there is
 an anchorage around which you have an 100 fathoms cable, though very near the shore.
 The anchorage is before the town, and under this bay is 10 fathoms, sandy
 bottom. In a mist, you must be prepared against the pull of a rapidly which
 comes down the bay with such violence, as to endanger the vessels.

Within the bay, or harbor, you will be sheltered from every wind. There is a
 river to water, and places where a ship may be encircled with her side to the shore.
 When it blows hard it is difficult to get to the anchorage, and if you are not quick in
 getting on, the anchor may fall from 10 to 15 fathoms.

The Direction says that the North coast from Cape St. Nicolas has a white bank
 which stretches about one third of a cable from the shore, and on which there is 10
 and 15 fathoms water. The South shore has a white bank, which extends
 about a cable length from an interior point N. W. of the town, upon which there is a
 battery. From this point the white bank extends directly to the East Point, the
 East of the town, and there, from when to the North west of that point, you may
 not push the bank to the South further than to have the South part of the town to
 be fact. You should also be aware, that on the South coast, and a little to the
 West of the shore mentioned point, no bottom has been found, therefore you ought
 not to get out and back in time. On the northern bank, there is not an anchorage, but
 it is possible to get on an anchor, although it must be done very near to the shore. In
 the anchorage, which is well sheltered from all winds, you will see the deep
 ground of the harbor.

In coming out you will see, to the South west, the point of the cape, which forms the
 entrance, and further to the South west you will then see the Point de Cap au
 Fort, and Ends Cape. The latter has 5 miles to the South west of the Point de
 Cap au Fort, and the coast thence extends 10 leagues more, nearly in the same direction,
 to the Point de la Perle, or Point Point.

The sea breeze of the Middle is from N. E. by N. It comes on at 9 in the morning,
 and blows very strong till 10 or 11 at night. The land breeze comes on near sunset
 at 5. It continues till 6 in the morning, then dies away, and it is calm till 8. It
 then blows Northward, ship generally weigh at 8 or 10 at night, when the sea
 breeze begins to slacken enough to run them out.

Directions for ships bound to Cape Haytien, &c. from the Westward

In advancing from the Westward towards Cape Haytien, go to the N. E. part of
 Pointe Island a good berth, and after you get to windward of the East end of the
 Point you will see the cape.

The land to the West of Pointe Parv shut to the Northward, a low point, and rises
 gradually towards the South to a high mountain, with a sugar loaf top, and then a

*See also
 M. D. 10
 P. 10*

declines on the same side to a large valley, whence it rises quickly to a prodigious high mountain, smooth at the top, and the highest land in this part of Hayti. The high land after this, to the Southward, is of sugar-loaf form, with a little one to the South of it, which are both 10 or 12 miles in the country. The next high land, or point, which is seen by the water side, is Cape Haytien. The land, at first, makes like a saddle; but on nearer approach, a low point will appear, which shuts from the Eastward the Eastern part of the saddle land. This is Point Picolet, or the Cape land, the extremity of the cape already described.

The Western coasts of Hayti or St. Domingo, between St. Nicolas' Mole and Cape Tiburon.

In proceeding from St. Nicolas' Mole, as already observed, you will besery to the Southward the Pointe du Cap-au-Foux, or Fools' Cape, which lies 5¹/₂ miles to the Southward of St. Nicolas' Point; and the coast thence trends 2¹/₂ leagues more, nearly in the same direction, to the Pointe de la Perle, or Pearl Point.

This part of the coast is steep, without any shelter; but here it is generally a calm. The currents inshore set to the Northward, and 2 leagues in the offing, to the W. and W.S.W.

*Platte-
forme, or
Platform
&c.*

PLATTE-FORME, or PLATFORM, &c.—From Point de la Perle, the coast rounds to the South eastward and East, to the Point of the Platform, which is at the distance of 3 leagues from the former. This point is easily distinguished, as well by its flat form as by its being the Southernmost of this part of the island. The anchorage is before a small sandy cove, at the bottom of which some houses are seen. You anchor near the shore in 8 or 10 fathoms, weedy bottom. At this place water may be obtained after rains, but there is none to be had at other times.

To anchor under the Platform, bring its Souther most point E. by S., the Western most point in sight W.N.W., the watering-place N.N.E. Then come to in about 9 fathoms. In deeper water the ground is foul; and the nearer the shore the clearer the bottom. The bank is very steep for 2 cables' length. Without, 10 fathoms soundings will not be found. The bay is very convenient for cruising ships to heel and boom top in, &c.

From the Platform Point to Point Pierre, on the South side of the entrance of the Port of Gonaïves, the bearing and distance are E. 48° S., 10 leagues. The point is high and steep, and all the coast between is safe, and may be ranged very near. There is anchorage, even for large ships, at Henne Bay and at Port Piment, but it ought to be used only in case of necessity. In the winter months there are tremendous or gales of wind almost every night, coming from the S.E., some of which are violent; and unless you have business on this part of the coast, it is best to stand off 2 or 3 leagues, so that you may, with any wind, keep to the Westward.

Gonaïves

GONAÏVES.—The bay of Gonaïves is very large and fine, the anchorage excellent, and the entrance very easy. You range along the shore, at half a league or 2 miles distance, steering nearly East, and let go your anchor in from 10 to 6 fathoms, *ooze*. You will find from the entrance under Gonaïves Point, which is low, and one mile East of Point Pierre, 15 and 12 fathoms; the water decreases as you get into the bay. When you are a good half league from the land, and 2 miles from the Debarcadere, (or landing place,) you will have 6 fathoms. After you have doubled the point, bearing it on your port hand, you will see Fort Castres on a point of land, which you must not approach too near, as there is a key that lies about a mile South of the point.

Observe that from the South point of the entrance, a reef extends to the N.E. to the distance of a quarter of a mile. It is nearly steep to from 6 fathoms.

The harbor of Gonaïves is an excellent one, and capable of containing any number of ships of the largest size completely shut from all winds; it is of very easy access, and generally clear, excepting a small reef that extends about 2 cables' length from Fort Castres, on the North side. The latitude of the town is 19° 26' 41", and its longitude 72° 41' 7" W. Var. 5° 50' E., 1817.

Ships intending to anchor at Gonaïves, and having advanced to Point Pevis, on the North side of the entrance, will gain soundings in 15 or 16 fathoms, and have the town in sight, bearing about E. by N; they may proceed for the town on that bearing, keeping in mid-channel or any way near it; then soundings will be very regular. When well up the harbor, you will see Fort Castres, which stands on the North side, on the top of a small hill, about one mile without the town. When this fort bears N. by E. ½ E. you will have 7 fathoms in mid-channel, fine soft mud. When it bears N. by W. ½ W., in 5 or 6 fathoms, this seems to be the best anchorage, and as close in as a ship-of-war ought to go. You may go so far up the harbor as to have Fort Castres bearing N.W. in 4 fathoms; but the best anchorage is with it bearing N. by W ½ W., and the middle of the town E. ½ N., nearly in mid-channel.

The soundings all over the harbor are so very regular, that it is not necessary to

quickly to a prodigious
his part of Hayti. The
with a little one to the
The next high land, or
the land, at first, makes
er, which shuts from the
int Picolet, or the Cape

St. Nicolas' Mole and

d, you will desery to the
which lies 5¹/₂ miles to the
is 2¹/₂ leagues more, nearly
int.

ere it is generally a calm,
in the offing, to the W.

de la Perle, the coast
Platform, which is at the
y distinguished, as well by
f the island. The anchorage
houses are seen. You
at this place water may be
tes.

nt E. by S., the Western.
Then come to in about 9
er the shore the clearer
th. Without, 10 fathoms
t for cruising-ships to hold

side of the entrance of the
10 leagues. The point is
may be ranged very near,
and at Port Piment, but at
mouths there are tornados
E., some of which are con-
t, it is best to stand off 2 or
eastward.

ne, the anchorage excellent,
at half a league or 2 miles
from 10 to 6 fathoms, ooze
which is low, and one mile
uses as you get into the bay,
des from the Debarendine,
ive doubled the point, leav-
int of land, which you must
the South of the point.
reef extends to the N.E. to
om 6 fathoms.

of containing any number
s; it is of very easy access,
about 2 cables' length from
own is 19 26' 41", and its

anced to Point Pevis, on the
16 fathoms, and have the
l for the town on that bear-
ndings will be very regular
ch stands on the North side,
th. When this fort bears N.
oll mud. When it bears N.
t anchorage, and as close in
harbor as to have 100 fath-
s with it bearing N. by W. 4
annel.

, that it is not necessary to

have marks for running in and out by; but in the event of having to bent with the sea-breeze, you must not stand too near Fort Castres, as there is a small reef extending from it to the Southward; the mark for keeping clear of this reef is a large tree behind the town on with the Northernmost houses, bearing E. by N.; but this reef stretches to so short a distance that a ship will scarcely stand so near the shore as to touch it. In standing to the South side of the harbor, give the shore a good berth until without the inner point, and after that you may stand from shore to shore, by your lead, with safety.

ST. MARK.—From Point Pierre, without the entrance of the bay of Gonaives, *St. Mark* the distance to Cape St. Mark, in a direction nearly South, is nearly 7 leagues. A league and a half to the Northward of St. Mark's Bay is a low point, which appears at a distance like an island, and forms a cape that is called La Pointe de Morne au Diable, or the Devil's Bluff Point: it points out the mouth of the River Artibonite, which falls into the sea 2 miles Northward of the point. There is an anchorage the whole length of this coast for small vessels only.

Cape St. Mark is high, and of a round form: you will desery at a great distance the hillock which forms it, and stands only one mile from the seaside.

The opening of the Bay of St. Mark lies to the North of the cape; it extends one league within the land, and the water in it has a great depth. Ships anchor in the bottom of the bay under the town, in 15 or 18 fathoms of water; small vessels may come into less water, but they will be very near the shore. In the South side of the bay is a piece of foul ground, extending 2 miles from a bluff point to the S.E., and on which a reef stretches out about 2 cables' length from the coast.

The following Description of the Navigation between the Platform and St. Mark, is given by Capt. Hester, an English navigator.

"About 9 leagues Eastward of the Platform is the fine bay in the harbor of Gonaives. All along this coast you are sure, about 10 o'clock in the forenoon, to have the sea-breeze, which lasts till night, and then you have the wind off shore; therefore you may stay till that time, before which there is little or no wind at all. If you intend to go into Gonaives, you must keep a good distance off the South point, which is flat for a considerable distance. When you are about the point open with the bay you will desery a small island, which you must leave on your port side, and run in with your lead in 10 or 12 fathoms of water. You may also run along close by the island, if you choose, in 4 or 5 fathoms.

"About 2 leagues to the Southward of Gonaives is Artibonite Point, and 2 leagues further South, Artibonite River. In sailing from Gonaives to the latter place, it is good to keep your lead; for, as you come near the river, you will find the water shoalen to about 4 fathoms, and after that deepening again to 7 or 8 fathoms.

"This place is very remarkable, the land being high and uneven, and a bold clear shore all along to the Northward, from the Platform to Gonaives. When you have run 8 or 9 leagues E.S.E. ½ E., you will see the land ahead, or Eastward, very low by the water-side, and prodigious mountains over it; this low land reaches from Gonaives to the Southward of Artibonite River, about a mile; and its South end, somewhat higher than the rest, appears like a table-land, overgrown with weeds and green trees; this is the Devil's Bluff: round its South end is the Bay of St. Mark, the other point of which you can see to the S.W. of the Devil's Bluff. To anchor off the river, bring the South end of the low land to bear South, 3 miles distant; and, as you run in, you will see five or six small houses by the water-side; bring them to bear E.S.E., 2 miles; then the river will bear S.E. On the starboard side, or the South side of the entrance of the river, there is, likewise, a small hole, which you may see. Be sure to keep these bearings, and you will be upon a fine level bank, where you may anchor in what water you please, from 20 to 6 fathoms. But if you go within 2 miles of the shore, you will drop off that bank from 6 fathoms to 20 the next east, then 50 or 60, and then 90 or 100 fathoms, w... in less than half a mile of the shore, and from that to 5, at once. When you are at anchor at Artibonite, you may see the Platform, bearing W.N.W., about 10 leagues.

"Artibonite River is not a place of great note, because it ebbs almost dry at low-water; neither is there any town in this place, but only some plantations, 5 or 6 miles up the river; there you can have good water, but no wood. The sea-wind comes on at noon, at N.W., until 10 at night, and the land-wind at E. by S., until 8 in the morning."

From St. Mark's Point the coast of Hayti trends nearly S.E., true, 6¹/₂ leagues, to La Soufriere, or Vazes Point; and thence E.S.E., 5 leagues, to Port an Prince. The coast is generally clean and bold, and you may run along it at the distance of a mile, in 10, 15, and 20 fathoms water. In proceeding thus, you will first perceive the magazine of Moutroni, and afterwards the villages of Arcahuis, or Arcahye, and

Boucaasin; and finally the city of Port au Prince. Off the coast, at about half way between St. Mark's Point and Port au Prince, are three small islets, called the Arcadins, which are situated at nearly a league from the shore, and separated by channels about half a mile in breadth. Near these islets, on every side, the depths are 5 and 6 fathoms.

To the E. by S. of Boucaasin, and very near the coast, is Monton, or Sheep Key. A passage ought never to be attempted within this key; near it, on the outside, the coast is clear, and water deep. About 2 leagues to the Southward of this island is the roadstead.

Foso; this to the N. E., and Lamentin Point to the S. W., form the entrance of the bay of Port au Prince. To the Westward of this roadstead is an extensive bank with a cluster of islets, of which the Easternmost is distant about 2 miles from Foso Roadstead, and the Southernmost 3 miles from Lamentin Point. There are, besides two other islets, which lie almost in the direction of the two points of the bay, and which are 4 miles from Foso Road, and 2 from Lamentin Point.

*Port au
Prince*

PORT AU PRINCE.*—The shore at the bottom of Port au Prince is very good, and has a large group of islets. These form the inner anchorage; and to go in this the aid of a pilot is indispensable; but the Grand Road is without the reefs, and may be entered without a pilot.

Those bound to Port au Prince from the N. W., after having made St. Mark's Point, may shape their course, either to pass between the Arcadins and the coast, or between them and the island Gonaive. The first appears to be the best route, for thus the foul grounds on the S. E. side of Gonaive must be avoided. It is also to be observed that the wind in the channel is generally from the N. E.; the nearer, therefore, you pass to the main land, the more free will you run to the Eastward.

Again, almost every afternoon in the rainy season there are tornadoes in the channel, which compel vessels to lie to, and to keep on boards or tacks, that they may not fall upon the reefs of Gonaive. If you can foresee the gale, it will be best to gain an anchorage near Arcadins Point, and there ride it out; or, you may anchor to the Northward of Leogane, on the South side of the channel, upon the ground extending from Gonaive Island, as shown in the chart.

When past the Arcadins, your course will be about S. E. by S. to get near Lamentin Point. If caught by night to the Eastward of this point, here you may anchor. From the point to the anchorage of Port au Prince the distance is 4 miles, and to make it you must steer towards the city, and anchor about half a mile outside the islets in 10 or 15 fathoms.

The channel between the Arcadins and coast is 2 miles wide, and in the middle of it you will never have more than 28, nor less than 10 fathoms. The water deepens towards the Arcadins to 6 or 8 fathoms, corally ground; at the same distance from the opposite shore is the like depth, with muddy bottom.

From Pearl Point the entrance of St. Mark's Channel, midway between Cape St. Mark and the island of Gonaive, the course and distance are S. E. 4 E., 16 leagues. This will bring you to the Westward of Cape St. Mark, for which you may steer, or, you may continue the same course 6 leagues further, which will lead clear of the Arcadins.

Should it be night when you enter the channel of St. Mark, you should steer S. S. E. 4 E., in order to clear the Arcadins and the Eastern end of Gonaive Island. Having run about 4 leagues on this track, the course will be about S. E. by E., 3 leagues, to make Point Lamentin, which is on the South side, to the Westward of Port au Prince. You may range along this coast without fear, only avoiding the shoals of the sandy key, which lie at a short league Northward of the point. Should you pass this point in the night, you would do right, after you have run a mile, or a mile and a half, to anchor; you will find 12 or 18 fathoms water, the ground good, and the water always smooth.

You may be forced to turn in this channel, but you must not go so near to the Gonaive as to the St. Domingo side; the latter being safe, may be approached anywhere, within half a league.

The Arcadins, as before noticed, are not to be feared; a shoal stretches on from them a mile, or half a league at most, with 5 or 6 fathoms on it; on the edge of the West and S. W. sides you will have from 12 to 15 fathoms, corally ground. On the East side is good ground to be found in 8, 12, and 14 fathoms, coarse sand and shells.

*Gonaive
Island.*

GONAIVE ISLAND.—The greatest length of Gonaive Island is 10 leagues E. S. E. and W. N. W. its breadth, which is very regular, is nearly 2 leagues.

This island was surveyed in 1787, by M. de Licende de Sepinauville, who has given the following description of its coasts and the adjacent dangers:

* See Plan by Com. R. Owen, published by E. & G. W. Blunt, 1833.

st, at about half way
islets, called the Area
separated by channels
side, the depths are 5 and
outon, or Sheep Key. A
it, on the outside, the
ward of this island is the

orm the entrance of the
d is an extensive bank,
about 2 miles from Paso
out. There are, besides
e points of the bay, and
int

ri an Prince is very foul
orage; and to gain this
without the reefs, and may

having made St. Mark's
Arcadius and the coast, or
be the best route, for thus
it is also to be observed
the nearer, therefore, you
steward.

are tornadoes in the chan-
racks, that they may not
e, it will be best to gain an
may anchor to the North,
the ground extending from

by S. to get near Lamentin
int, here you may anchor
distance is 4 miles, and to
out half a mile outside the

wide, and in the middle of
ms. The water divides
the same distance from the

midway between Cape St.
are S. E. & E., 16 leagues
for which you may steer,
which will lead clear of the

St. Mark, you should steer
ern end of Gonaive 12 miles
will be about S. E. by E. 3
h side, to the Westward of
out fear, only avoiding the
ward of the point. Should
r you have run a mile or a
water, the ground good, and

must not go so near to the
fo, may be approached any

a shoal stretches out from
on it; on the edge of the
corally growth. In these
s and shells.
ive Island is 10 leagues
is nearly 2 leagues.
Sepmanville, who has given
ngers:

The most dangerous reefs are those which lie to the S. E. of Petite, or Little Gonaive, which is situate near the S. E. point of the great island. These seem to be joined with the land of the Little Gonaive, and stretch more than a league into the offing, lying at about 800 toises, or nearly a common English mile from the shore. A vessel may pass, in an urgent case, between them and the Little Gonaive; but the attempt would be imprudent, especially if the wind be not well set in, as the currents are very strong and irregular. I have observed, however, that in this part they run more generally to the N. N. E., and between the two Gonaives.

Small vessels, drawing 8 or 9 feet water, may find a good anchorage to the West of the Little Gonaive, which may be best entered from the Southward.

The N. E. point of Gonaive, called Galet Point, is low, and bordered with a reef, which stretches along the East coast, towards the South, and extends 1,100 toises, (1,170 English fathoms,) opposite the place called Trou a l'Eau, or Water Hole. Within is a wide ground, where there are from 4 to 6 fathoms of water.

To sail near this reef, which every vessel can do that draws 9 or 10 feet, you must, coming from the East, take a channel which is opposite to a fisherman's hut. There are several other channels, which are easily known by the non appearance of white gravel. About 88 fathoms within the reef, you may range along the coast as far as Anse a Galet, or Galet Cove, in case the wind should fail. There is anchorage everywhere; but the places to be preferred are Port Cove, Consantin's Hole, and especially Galet Cove, which are very convenient; the hold is good, and the reefs shelter you from the swell of the sea.

The several anchorages on the North coast, for boats or schooners, are l'Isle à Mare, Grand Lagoon, and Bahama Channel, where you are equally sheltered; the remainder of the coast is likewise bordered with reefs, but they are very near the shore, and you find there no anchorage.

The Western part is an iron bound coast, along which you may range pretty near; but it is not so from the S. W. point of Pointe à Retoumes, where you may find a number of small detached reefs, almost even with the water. Several small vessels may anchor in that part, on the spot named Les Baleines, or the Whales, but not without a pilot well acquainted.

The only place where two or three large ships, such as frigates, can anchor, is La Baie du Parc, or Park Bay, which lies to the N. W. of Pointe Fantastique, the South point of the island, but coming into it is dangerous, on account of several detached reefs, which are never seen.

ROCHELOIS.—The reef called Rochelois had been fatal to many ships, its true situation having never been well ascertained: it lies in the channel which separates the South coast of the Gonaive from that of Hayti. M. Le Compte de la Luzerne ordered me to survey, and determine the position of that reef. I went and anchored within a cable's length of the rocks, which are above water: I landed on these rocks, where I took four observations of latitude, as well as the bearing of all the objects in sight; and having measured the whole extent of the shoal, I found its breadth to be 2000 toises, (2130 fathoms,) in a direction N. and S., nearly, and its length 3155 toises, (3360 fathoms,) from E. to W.

The rocks, called Progues, which are towards the middle of this reef, were already known; I found their extent to be 125 toises, (133 fathoms;) they are quite uncovered at low-tide, but three heads only are perceived at high-water. M. Le Compte de Chastenot Puysegur, who had occasion to explore the extent of this reef, says, in his account of the navigation along the coast of St. Domingo, that the rocks which show themselves at low-water, are the only things to be feared on the Rochelois: but I have found two other shoals of very small extent, which are very dangerous, since they have only 2 fathoms water. They lie to the N. W. of the rocks in the middle, one at 800 toises distance, and the other at 300. There may be some other dangers on the Rochelois, but I could not make myself sure of it, having been only four days on that expedition. Prudence requires that, with a large ship, you should avoid it entirely: there is more room for lacking to the North of that reef than to the Southward of it: you are only to keep at the distance of one mile, at least, from Gonaive, if you pass by the North; whereas, in passing by the South, you may range along the Haytien coast, which is clear and safe.

The latitude of the middle of the Rochelois, deduced from four observations, is 18° 37' 20" N.

PORT AU PRINCE, to the WESTWARD.—On leaving Port au Prince, when bound to Petite Gonaive, you may range along the South coast, at the distance of one or two miles, all the shores being bold and safe, as far as Point Leogane.

From Point Lamentin to Leogane Point, there is no anchorage; but you will find a good bottom for anchoring between the latter point and the anchorage off the town of Leogane.

From Leogane, the coast trends to the South, and forms the bays of Grand Gonaive

Rochelois

Port au Prince

and Petite Gonaive, which are separated by a point and a hill, named the Tapion, or Hummock of Gonaive. You enter into Petite Gonaive Bay, by leaving on the port hand an islet which is very near the coast, and which lies to the North of the town; to the Westward of this islet you may anchor in 9, 12, and 15 fathoms. Petite Gonaive is 10 leagues from Port au Prince; but, as you are forced to double Point Legendre, the run is longer.

Miragoane.

MIRAGOANE.—From the Hummock of Petite Gonaive to the Tapion du Trou Choucheou, or Hummock of Miragoane, the coast runs West, 8 miles; thence W. & S., 6½ miles, to the careening island, or Miragoane Bay.

Bound to Miragoane, and off the West end of Gonaive, give it a berth of 3 or 4 miles, and steer E.S.E. or S.E. by E.; or keep the Gonaive side of the channel best on board to clear Rochelois. Steer up in the same way until the highest hummock on Gonaive bears North. This hummock is the Western part of the table land, so called, and from the West end of Gonaive appears like a high mountain. When this highest land bears North, steer S. or S. & E. for Miragoane. The land about Miragoane may be known by a remarkable clearing up and down the side of the mountain, presenting the appearance of a long narrow grass-field scorched by the sun. This is 6 or 7 miles to the East of the town. Continue standing in for this mark until near the land, when the town of Miragoane may be seen to the Westward.

To anchor at Miragoane, you come within a mile of the careening island, when you perceive a small town at the foot of a mountain, and some mangrove islands to the Westward. You keep the mid-channel between the first islet and the shore, where the village is situated, and come to an anchor within, in from 18 to 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. This anchorage ought not to be taken without a pilot; the channel is not more than a cable's length in width, and you must anchor so soon as you are within.

From Miragoane Careening Island, the coast bends in, and forms the bay of that name. It is shut in on the North by Frigate Island, a small islet, from which a white shoal extends half a league to the Eastward, and nearly North, to the anchorage at Miragoane; which obliges you, in coming in or going out, to keep the island shore very close aboard. From this place the coast trends West, to the village of Rochelois, which is situated at the foot of a large hummock.

From Miragoane, the coast to the Westward is clear and deep; and beyond Rochelois, are seen the towns of L'Anse-a-Veau and Petit Trou. From the last, the coast forms a large bay, Baradaïres.

Baradaïres Bay.

BARADAÏRES BAY.—From the village of Rochelois to the entrance of the Bay of Baradaïres, the coast runs W. 5 leagues. Baradaïres Bay is formed on the S.E. by Roitelets Point, and on the N.W. by the Bee du Marsonin, or the Porpoise Snout. These points bear from each other nearly N.W. and S.E., 4 miles. Near the East coast of the bay there is an island, with several islets, which send out a reef and shallow, that almost join the Western coast, leaving a pass, or channel, of only 5 or 6 cables' length in breadth. To proceed into the bay, you keep along the peninsula of the Bee, and come into from 8 to 10 fathoms. There is a good depth of water in the middle of the bay, which is of great extent; but there are several weedy shoals, which prevent you going in without a pilot, well acquainted.

The Caymites.

THE CAYMITES, &c.—The Northern extremity of the Bee du Marsonin, and the North part of Grand Caymite Island, bear nearly W.N.W. and E.S.E., 4 leagues.

The coast West of the peninsula of the Bee bends in to the Southward, and forms a bight; thence, rounding out a little, it trends W. by N., as far as Point Jeremie. This bight and Grand Caymite Island, form a large bay, called Caymite Bay, where there is very good anchorage for all sorts of vessels. You may come to it without a pilot, and anchor under the island, in what depth you choose. You may also proceed to Plamand's Bay, near the peninsula, ranging along the peninsula side, and anchor opposite a sandy beach, in what depth you please.

The Bay of Caymites presents several very fine anchorages, very easy to come at with the assistance of the lead alone; but there is not a good passage between the Grand Caymite and the shore; and you will not find more than 13 feet water upon the white shoals of the Little Caymite, or of Foucaud Islet; and then there are several coral rocks, which rise within 2 or 3 feet of the surface of the water, so that no vessels but very small ones, ever attempt it without a pilot. These white shoals extend 3 leagues W.S.W. from the Grand Caymite.

Jeremie.

JEREMIE.—From the North point of the Grand Caymite to the Point Riviere Salce; or Cape Rosa, which is 1½ league W.N.W. of Point Jeremie, is 9½ leagues; this Salt River Point is the Northernmost point Westward from Port au Prince. Under Point Jeremie is the village of that name, whose anchorage is very small, and not proper for large ships; schooners and small vessels may anchor within the reef, but no ships which draw upwards of 12 or 14 feet should ever anchor here, except in case of necessity, there being no shelter for them; in short, it is a bad anchorage, which must be avoided during the Norths.

named the Tapion, or by leaving on the port the North of the town, fathoms. Petite Goude to double Point Leu-

to the Tapion du Trou niles; thence W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.,

ve it a berth of 3 or 4 to of the channel best on the highest hummock on rt of the table land, so h mountain. When this The land about Mira- the side of the mountain, hied by the sun. This is for this mark until near westward.

recuting island, when you mangrove islands to the islet and the shore, where on 18 to 8 fathoms, sandy pilot; the channel is not o soon as you are within and forms the bay of that islet, from which a white north, to the anchorage at t, to keep the island shore to the village of Rochelos,

deep; and beyond Roche- From the last, the coast

to the entrance of the Bay ay is formed on the S. E. by in, or the Porpoise Snout, y 4 miles. Near the East ch send out a reef and shall or channel, of only 5 or 6 eep along the peninsula of good depth of water in the everal weedy shoals, which

ee Bec du Marsonin, and the and E. S. E., 4 leagues, y the Southward, and forms , as far as Point Jerome- called Caynite Bay, where a may come to it without a sc. You may also proceed peninsula side, and anchor

ages, very easy to come at good passage between the than 13 feet water upon the and then there are several e of the water, so that no t. These white shoals ex-

mite to the Point Riviere int Jeremie, is 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues ard from Port au Prince, anchorage is very small, and may anchor within the reef, ever anchor here, except in ort, it is a bad anchorage,

From Cape Rosa, or Salt River Point, to Cape Dame Marie, or Donna Maria, the coast trends W. S. W., 13 miles.

All this shore is safe and bold within a quarter of a league; it does not present any shelter, although, in case of necessity, you might anchor in the Anse a Claire, or Clair Bay, which is 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ league from Salt River. This bay, or rather cove, is so very small, that two ships, 100 feet long, would be embarrassed by each other; it can only serve as a shelter to very small vessels, and is easily discovered by keeping along shore.

CAPE DAME MARIE, or DONNA MARIA.—So soon as you desery Cape Dame Marie, by the false cape of that name, and are half a league distant from it, you will strike soundings of from 15 to 18 fathoms, and may range along this cape at the distance of a quarter of a league, in from 8 to 10 fathoms, weedy bottom.

To anchor in the Bay of Dame Marie, you must keep the shore on board, steering about S. E., the wind being generally adverse; and with your lead you come to an anchor W. N. W. of a large white tapion, or hummock, on which stands a battery, and within a musket shot of which you will find 5 fathoms. There is anchoring bottom all over this bay; a mile from the shore you will have from 1 to 6 fathoms, and at 2 miles, from 6 to 10. You will be sheltered from the winds between the North and South, passing by the East; notwithstanding which, ships that lie in 8 or 10 fathoms will feel the swell, if there is a fresh breeze without. In entering, keep about half a mile off, but not less, in order to keep clear of a reef which extends to the length of a cable and a half to the West from the cape. Preserve this distance from the coast until past the False Cape, to the Southward of Cape Dame Marie, and which is also foul. When once past False Cape, you may haul to the wind, which is generally sent in the bay, to get the vessel's head to S. E., with which course, and keeping the lead going, you may gain the anchorage as above.

From Cape Dame Marie the coast runs S. by W., 5 leagues, to Pointe des Irois, and forms, at that distance, several bays and coves, where vessels may anchor. In general, a frigate may run in along this coast with her lead, and anchor in any part, there being no shoals, or any danger under water, the ground gradually increasing towards the shore.

To the S. by W. of Cape Dame Marie, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues distant, and about half a league off Point Ministre or Minister Point, are some rocks, called Les Balemes, or the Whales. These rocks are above water and surrounded with a white shoal, which does not extend more than half a cable's length from them, and on which are 4 fathoms. A ship can sail between it and the shore. In the mid channel she will have 6 fathoms, and may go as close as she pleases to take them on the off side. The sea always breaks on this shoal.

One league to the S. S. E. from the Whales lies Pierre Joseph's Islet, where a corvet may anchor. The anchorage is very good and easy, and large ships anchor to the S. W. of the islet.

All along this Western coast you have ground at 2 leagues from the shore, the depth gradually increasing as you leave the land; so that, in general, you will find 4 and 5 fathoms, at one mile distant; 10 or 12, at 2 miles, and regularly from 15 to 17, at 3 miles. When you get into 30 fathoms, you will lose soundings suddenly.

POINTE DES IROIS, or IRISH POINT, as the English sailors call it, is the Westernmost point of Hayti. It is not very high, though remarkable from a small hummock on its extremity, which appears detached from the coast, and makes like an island. This point forms the North part of the Baie des Irois, or Irish Bay. You may range very close to the land on the North side of the bay, there being from 9 to 18 fathoms touching the shore.

The anchorage is to the N. W. of a black rock, which is seen a little way to the Southward of the town. It is in from 9 to 10 fathoms, shelly ground. You may anchor likewise to the Southward of the rocky islet, N. N. W. of a small hummock, towards the middle of the bay. The depth is here from 8 to 9 fathoms, sandy and muddy ground.

The bay is exposed to Southerly winds. There is always a great sea within, and the D-barcaire, or landing-place, is of course a bad one. It is situated in the eddy of the currents, which set to the Northward on the West side, and to the S. E. on the East coast. Besides, the sea in the eddy is alternately agitated with violence by the N. E. and East breezes, which prevail on the West coast, and by the S. E. winds that blow on the South coast. Irois Bay is terminated to the South by Cape Carcasse, which, with Cap-an-Foux, or Fools' Cape, forms a large roundish point, whose end is at Cape Tiburon.

CAPE TIBURON.—These three capes, seen at a distance, form but one, which is called Cape Tiburon, and is very easily known by its form and height. It is a large mountain, very lofty, whose top is rounded like the back of a dosser, or French hand-basket, and comes gradually down towards the sea.

Pointe de Irois, or Irish Point.

con.

Cape Tiburon, properly speaking, is 5 miles S. 25° E. of Irish Point, and forms the entrance of Tiburon Bay, which is to the Eastward of it. Its situation is lat. 18° 19' 25", long. 74° 27' 32". You will get no ground at 50 fathoms, 2 cables' length from the coast, between Cape Carcasse and very near Cape Tiburon; but at the latter, at that distance, you will have from 24 to 30 fathoms, and a little further out quickly lose soundings.

On the North shore of Tiburon Bay, the water is deep to within 2 or 3 cables' length of the rocks, and within half a cable's length you have 6 and 7 fathoms, stiff clayish ground. On the East and S.E. shores you have 4 and 13 fathoms, fine muddy ground, within a cable's length all round. The edge of soundings runs as the bay forms, half a mile from its head. You may anchor anywhere in the bay; but bring Point Burgos, the South point, (which is foily) S. by E., and the pitch of Cape Tiburon W.N.W., in 4 or 5 fathoms. From that to 8 or 9 is very good ground. Wooding and watering in plenty. You may either land your casks, and roll them over a narrow neck of land into the river, or fill them in your boats with buckets.

The Windward Channel between Hayti and Jamaica.

By the Windward Channel is meant that channel which lies between Hayti on the one side, and Cuba and Jamaica on the other. The coasts which form it on the East and North have already been described, and the coasts of Jamaica are described hereafter. The breadth of the channel between Cape Tiburon, in Hayti, and Morant Point, the Eastern end of Jamaica, is 31 leagues, in a W.S.W. direction; and to the Northward of this line is the little isle called Navaza, and a dangerous shoal bank, called that of the Formigas; to the Southward is a bank of soundings, but clear of dangers, and the Morant Keys, with their surrounding bank. These we shall describe in order.

Navaza.

NAVAZA is about 2 miles in length, E.S.E. and W.N.W., and about 14 mile broad at its widest part. Lat. 18° 25' N., long. 75° 2'. It was surveyed in 1803 by Mr. Francis Owen, Master, R. N., who says, "This island is a flat level rock, apparently of volcanic origin, is above 300 feet in height, and covered with small shrubs. It may be seen on a clear day from the deck of a line-of-battle ship, about 7 leagues. Every part the roof shows a rocky perpendicular cliff, except a small space on the Northern side, which is but little above the surface of the sea. From the Western extremity of the island, a coral reef stretches to the Westward about 100 fathoms on which are only 27 feet, with 15 fathoms all round it. In every other part there are 12 fathoms water close to the shore. On the Western and Southern sides, soundings from 16 to 40 fathoms, sand, extend to the distance of three-fourths of a mile, on which you may anchor and lie smooth in a strong sea-breeze. On the North side the bottom is rocky, and the bank does not extend beyond half a mile. In crossing this island, on its Eastern side, at the distance of about one-third of a mile, you will have 34, 25, and 18 fathoms; and at half a mile, 38, and soon after no ground with 75 fathoms. At the distance of 14 mile from the East end, no bottom will be found with 236 fathoms. The N.W. end bears N. or N. by E., and the S.E. point E.S.E., or a little more Southerly, you may anchor in 16 fathoms, fine sand, about half a mile from the shore. There are great quantities of sea-fowls on the island; and round the rocks, cod and red-snappers in abundance. Between Navaza and Cape Tiburon there is a small bank of fine white sand, with plenty of fish thereon. The depth is from 14 to 16 fathoms, with the following bearings: Navaza, W. 4 S.; Cape Tiburon, E.S.E. ½ E.; and Cape Dame Marie, N.E. ½ E., by compass.

From Navaza to Cape Dame Marie, the bearing and distance are N.E. by E. ½ E., 11 leagues.

From Cape Tiburon to Morant Point, which is the East end of Jamaica, the bearing and distance are W.S.W. ¼ W., 31½ leagues; and from Navaza to the same point, S.W. by W. ¼ W., 23 leagues.

The Formigas, or Ants.

THE FORMIGAS, or ANTS, are some dangerous coral spots upon a sand-bank, nearly 9 miles in length, extending in a N.E. and S.W. direction, about 10 leagues to the Westward from Navaza. Its Eastern part bears N.E. by N., 10 miles from Morant Point, Jamaica; and from the body of the shoal, the N.E. end of Jamaica bears S.W. by W., 38 miles. The Eastern part is the shoalest, not having in some places more than 13 or 14 feet of water. The edge here is nearly steep to, and there is generally a great swell upon it. In standing over the bank, when the depth increases to 7 or 7½ fathoms, there will be a sudden increase to 13 and 15 fathoms, and thence no bottom at 20. On the Eastern edge the bottom is dark, and not easily seen in hazy weather; but to the Westward the water is discolored, and appears lighter.

The centre of the bank is about 18° 30' N., and 75° 40' W. The fall of the high land over Plantain Garden River, which is the Eastermost high land on Jamaica, bearing S.W. by S., leads directly on the bank.

THE MORANT KEYS.—These keys, which lie at the distance of 32 miles S.S. *The Morant Keys* E. from the East end of Jamaica, consist of four low islets or keys, situate in form of a crescent, and are surrounded by a dangerous reef. They are named N.E. Key, S.W. Key, Savanna or Bird Key, and S.W. Key. You may approach within 2½ miles of any of them. The reef on the Eastern side is a most dangerous ledge of coral. The keys lie between lat. 17° 24' and 17° 28', long. 75° 55'. To the N.W. of them is good anchoring ground, in 5 or 6 fathoms, white sand and shells. To anchor, give the N.E. Key a berth of 14 or 2 miles; and when the S.W. Key bears S. by E., steer directly for it, and you will pass close to Westward of the rocky spit that extends to the Westward from the N.E. Key, and has but little more than 3 fathoms over it. When the N.E. Key bears E. by N., or E. N.E., you may lead more to the Eastward, and anchor with the S.W. Key bearing S., or S. by W., and Savanna Key, the next to it, S. E., in from 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom. As there are some spots of coral, it is requisite to ascertain that the bottom be clear.

These keys are only 7 or 9 feet above the water. The body of them lies from Port Morant, Jamaica, S.S. E., ¼ E., about 14 leagues. With the keys bearing S.W., nearly 1 miles, there are about 18 fathoms water, stony ground, mixed with fine red speckled gravel. With them S.W. by S., about 4 miles, there are 16 fathoms; and when S.S.W. ¼ W., 6 miles, there are 23 fathoms, with ground as above.

In order to ascertain when you are to the Eastward of the keys, observe that Morant Point, or the East end of Jamaica and the N.E. end of the same, bear from each other N.W. ¼ N. and S.E. ¼ S., so that when the North-east end, which is high and bluff, is to be seen on that bearing, or to the Westward of it, you will be to the Eastward of the keys.

Also, when coming in from the Southward for Jamaica, by keeping Vallah's Hill, hereafter noticed, to the Northward of N.W. ¼ N., you will pass clear of the keys to the Westward.

Be very cautious on approaching the keys in the night, lest you be driven on them by the current.

In turning between the Morant Keys and the East end of Jamaica, there is a good s ledge of turning-ground; and as it seldom happens that the land is not discovered before night, its bearing may direct in turning or sailing.

The coconut trees formerly on Morant Keys have been cut down, and there is not a shrub of any kind to be seen, except a few small coconut bushes on the N.E. Key. Very great care should be taken in approaching the N.E. Key, on either side, as it is foul to a great distance off; and vessels intending to anchor at the keys ought not to come on the white water at all, that is, to the Westward of the N.E. Key, until they are far enough to the Southward to have the South part of the N.E. Key bearing E. by N.; they may then haul up to the Eastward of Savanna, or Bird Key, and when it bears S.E., and the S.W. Key S., or S. ¼ W., anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms. If it is necessary to work up to this anchorage, with the wind East, you may stand to the S.W. Key by your lead, not going nearer than 5 or 6 fathoms; but the reef off the N.E. Key is steep to, and you will have 6 fathoms at one end, and the next 3, or perhaps less; therefore, in working up, keep the point of the N.E. Key always to the Northward of E. by N., after you are in the white water.

Directions for the Windward Passages, including those for sailing to and from Jamaica, and thence to New Providence, Havana, Europe, &c.

Ships from Europe, when bound to Jamaica, generally take the broad and safe channel between the islands and Guadaloupe, but they may pass it with equal safety between St. Bartholomew's and Saba, or St. Eustatius, and thence make the parallel of 17° 20' to the Southward of Hayti, or on the meridian of 70° W. When thus far advanced, they may continue W. ¼ S., until they make Altavella, or the Little Mount, which lies off the Southern point of Hayti, as already described. They will thus avoid the dangers in the vicinity of Neiva Bay, towards which there is frequently an indraught, as before noticed.

Should you happen to miss Altavella, you may probably make the land of Jacquemel, or Jaemel, before described; or, if not, with the next great promontory, of which Point Abacon and Point a Gravois are the extremities. Jacquemel may, as already shown, be distinguished from sea by the sudden cut off or drop of a hill, seen over another long hill at the upper part of the harbor. This mark leads directly to the harbor's mouth.

The Isle a Vache lies to the Eastward of Point Abacon, and forms the channel to Anse Cayes, &c. From Altavella to the East end of the Isle a Vache, the bearing and distance are W. by N., 12½ leagues. From the East end of the Isle a Vache to Point Abacon, W. by S., 14 miles; thence to Point a Gravois, W. ¼ S., 2½ leagues.

sh Point, and forms the
ts situation is lat. 18
fathoms, 2 cables' length
of Tiburon; but off the
and a little further out.

o within 2 or 3 cables'
ve 6 and 7 fathoms, still
d 11 fathoms, fine muddy
undings runs as the bay
e in the bay; but being
l the pitch of Cape Tibu-
good ground. Wooding
and roll them over a nar-
with buckets.

Jamaica.

lies between Hayti on the
which form it on the East
umica are described here-
ron, in Hayti, and Morant
W. direction; and to the
d n dangerous shoal bank,
of soundings, but clear at
k. These we shall describe

W., and about 14 mile broad
surveyed in 1803 by Mr
at level rock, apparently
ed with small shrubs. It
ttle ship, about 7 leagues
cept a small square on the
to sea. From the Western
estward about 100 fathoms.
n every other part there are
d Southern sides, soundings
e-fourths of a mile, on which
to the North side the bottom
In crossing this island, on
mile, you will have 34, 25,
ground with 75 fathoms. At
be found with 230 fathoms
nt E.S.E., or a little more
half a mile from the shore
nd round the rocks, coral and
tiburou there is a small bank
th is from 11 to 16 fathoms.
ron, E.S.E. ¼ E.; and Cape

distance are N.E. by E. 1 E.,
End of Jamaica, the bear-
n Navaza to the same point.

coral spots upon a sand-bank,
irection, about 10 leagues to
E. by N., 10 miles from the
N.E. end of Jamaica bears
t, not having in some places
nearly steep to, and there
the bank, when the depth
eases to 13 and 15 fathoms,
bottom is dark, and not easily
r is discolored, and appears

W.W. The fall of the high
most high land on Jamaica.

When off at sea, abreast of the Isle à Vache, the middle of a saddle mountain over Port St. Louis bears nearly N. by E., and then the Eastern end of Isle à Vache is between it and the ship. The island is low, though hilly, and lies so under the land of the main, that is not distinguishable from it at any considerable distance. At 6 leagues off it appears, as already said, like an assemblage of small islands. The water towards it shoalens gradually.

The saddle mountains over St. Louis, which are called the Grand Anse Mountains, are the second high range from the West end of Hayti. The Westernmost, which is highest, may be seen in clear weather 30 or 40 leagues off, on both sides of the island. Observe, however, that after noon the exhalation of vapor is sometimes so great as to render them invisible. Be cautious, at such times, of making the land, lest you run on the dangers of the Isle à Vache.

From Point à Gravois to Cape Tiburon, the bearing and distance are N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 13 leagues. The land about Cape Tiburon is so high as often to be seen at more than 20 leagues off.

Morant Point, the Easternmost extremity of Jamaica, already noticed, bears from Point à Gravois W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 12 leagues; and from Cape Tiburon W.S.W., 21 leagues.

In running for Jamaica from the West end of Hayti, or the Isle of Albavilla, be cautious of tacking too far North, lest you should get on Morant Point, this point being extremely low. In thick hazy weather it may possibly be approached so near as to become difficult to weather; the wind setting right on, and the current always going to the East. By keeping the proper parallel, ($17^{\circ} 45'$) you will run down without danger to the Yallah's Point, off which you are sure to meet with pilots, who will conduct you to Port Royal Harbor, if required.

Sailing Directions for the Coast and Harbors of Jamaica.

*Morant
Point.
Light.*

*Morant
Point to
Kingston.*

MORANT POINT.—On this point there is a revolving light, 113 feet above the level of the sea, which can be seen in clear weather 21 miles. Yallah's Hill bears from the light-house W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; North-east Point, N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; and the Morant Keys, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 33 miles distant. Latitude, $17^{\circ} 50' N.$ Longitude, $76^{\circ} 11' W.$

MORANT POINT TO KINGSTON.—The Southernmost high land of Jamaica to the Eastward of Port Royal is Yallah's Hill, which is very remarkable. The middle of this hill is 20 miles to the Eastward of Port Royal Point. When the fall of this hill bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., a W. by S. course will carry a vessel a league or more to the Southward of the East end of the island, which is very low. The latitude at noon will be a guide; for when Yallah's Hill bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 11 or 12 leagues distant, the ship will be in lat. $17^{\circ} 50'$ or $17^{\circ} 51'$.

Should you make the Southernmost high land, bearing W.S.W., 9 or 10 leagues distant, when bound to the South side of the island, you must haul up S.W., to clear the East end, which will not be in sight at a greater distance than 4 leagues; and observe, also, that a current frequently sets to the Northward around this end of the island.

From off Morant Point, or the East end of Jamaica, when bound to Port Royal, ships should keep at a distance of 4 miles from shore, until past Morant Bay, as the coast from the East end to the Southward of Rocky Point is lined with a reef that stretches nearly 2 miles outward, and over a part of which the sea generally breaks.

To the Westward from Rocky Point the coast continues rocky to about one mile from the shore, as far as Morant Bay; it is then clear to the white cliffs called the White Horses, off which there are some rocks, at about half a mile from shore.

From the White Horses to Yallah's Point, the distance is one league. In running down, when the former bear North, and Yallah's Point West, you will have soundings, and frequently see the bottom in 7, 8, 9, and 10 fathoms; and on approaching Yallah's Point, the water will be found to deepen until you lose soundings.

From Yallah's Point to Cow Bay Point there is no danger; the latter is bold to, as well as all the coast to the Westward, as far as Plum Point. The course and distance between the two points are W. by N., 8 miles; but should you be 3 or 4 miles from Cow Bay Point, you must steer more to the Northward.

Plum Point is the S.E. point of the Palisadoes; you may run in boldly for it, and approach its extremity within half a cable's length, having nothing to fear until abreast of it, or between it and the Middle Ground, in the entrance of the Eastern channel to Port Royal.

When you have brought Rock Fort N. by E., you will come on a cross ledge without the entrance of the channel, and must then bring the leading-mark on, which is the North part of the Apostle's Battery and the magazine of Fort Charles in a line.

This mark is to be kept on until you are abreast of Lime Key. When thus far advanced, steer a little to the Southward towards Raekham Key, giving Lime Key a good berth, until Port Royal Point comes open between Gun Key and Raekham Key. Now steer in mid-channel between these keys, and immediately after passing them proceed directly towards Port Royal Point, till you bring the fall of Yallah's Hill on the centre of Gun Key, which will bring you between the Knoll and Port Royal Point; you may approach the point within half a cable's length, and by sailing close to it you will also pass between it and the Harbor Knoll, which lies to the Westward about the length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable, with 19 feet on it.

Having passed the point, steer to the Northward till the Admiral's Penn comes to the North of Gallows Point. This mark leads you clear of Old Port Royal, where you may anchor abreast of the dock-yard, or even before you come to it. With a land or North wind, the channel between Gun Key and Port Royal is to be preferred: then the Twelve Apostles' Battery on the South angle of Fort Charles leads you clear of Gun Key Reef.

Strangers, in case of necessity, may pilot their ships down to the anchorage in the channel, even when the marks are not to be seen, as nothing is to be feared on the side of the Palisadoes, which is low and bushy. They must only keep within half or three-quarters of a mile from Plum Point, and steer down by the Palisadoes, till they bring Lime Key to bear S.S.E., or S.E. by S., then they anchor in 15, 16, or 17 fathoms, near the middle of the channel.

SHOALS IN THE EASTERN CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—The most remarkable shoal in the Eastern Channel is the Middle Ground, or Eastern Middle Ground, which lies $\frac{1}{4}$ mile S.S.W. from Plum Point; it consists of two patches, the rocky bottom: the East patch having 12 feet, and the West patch (about 70 fathoms to the W.N.W. of the other) having 9 feet; they are divided by a narrow wash, 10 fathoms deep, and both break with strong sea-breezes.

A beacon with a small triangle, about 50 feet above the level of the sea, was erected on the Palisadoes, between Great and Little Plum Points. When bearing N. by W., by compass, or in one with Kingston church, it will lead clear to the Eastward of the East Middle Ground.

You may sail within the Middle Ground, or without it to the Southward, as necessity requires; but to the Northward is the best and safest channel. The soundings in that channel are uneven, from 7 to 19 or 20 fathoms; but when you are past the Middle Ground they are regular, from 19 to 13 fathoms, between Raekham and Gun Keys.

The first key you meet with, in steering from the Middle Ground towards Port Royal, is Lime Key, from the North end of which a reef stretches about a cable's length: your eye is the best mark for it, as it is generally seen; to the Westward of the key lies another shoal, with 8 or 10 feet upon it.

The Knoll off Port Royal Point is the third shoal: it is a small hard coral bank to the Southward of the point, with only 16 feet water upon it. If your ship draw 12 or 13 feet water, you must be careful to keep clear of it.

To go within the Knoll, the leading-mark is to bring the highest bush on Gun Key (which is near the middle of it) in one with Yallah's Point: you have then 10 fathoms water, and the channel is 70 fathoms wide. The mark to strike the Knoll is the South point of Gun Key, on the high hill of Yallah's, or a ship's length open of Yallah's Point: the best mark is the church on the seventh or eighth embrasure of the fort. Sandy Key just open with Lime Key, and you will have 16 or 17 feet of water.

To go between the Knoll and the Western Middle Ground, which lies about 300 fathoms to the South-westward of it, the leading-mark is True Land's Hummock within Yallah's, on the Southernmost part of Gun Key, or Yallah's Point well open to the Northward of the North point of Raekham's Key. This channel, which is the widest, and has 12 fathoms of water, is mostly used when taken with the land-breeze.

The anchorage is good all over Port Royal Harbor: but the best anchoring for ships that are bound for sea, is in 9 fathoms, with a notch on the East side of a high mountain, called the Leading Notch, a little open to the Eastward of Fort Augusta, and Raekham Key in one with Port Royal Point.

SOUTH CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—To go to sea from Port Royal, you may make use of the South, or the New Channel; the small craft generally go through the East Channel, but it is to be avoided by large vessels, unless they are prime sailers, and have a strong land-breeze or North, with an appearance of its lasting long enough to carry them through.

When bound through the South Channel, you should get under way with the land-wind, as soon in the morning as you can see the marks, observing that the current sets most commonly to the Westward. The general leading-mark is the Leading Notch in one with the magazine of Fort Augusta, which is the Easternmost building of the fort. This mark leads ships of 16 or 17 feet water clear through; but

for heavy ships, the notch should be kept very little to the Eastward of the magazine until Hellshire Hummock comes open with Fort Small.

To keep well to the Westward of the Middle Ground, be careful not to bring the church steeple upon the corner of the wall with embrasures, until Yallah's Hill is brought in one with Lime Key. In case you should not see Yallah's Point, look out for a hummock on Hellshire, and when it is open of Salt Pan Hill, you will be to the Southward of the Middle Ground.

The Middle Ground is a large coral bank, which often breaks, with only 3 feet on it in the middle; the North and West sides are almost steep. On its N.W. edge lies a buoy, whose marks are, Port Royal tower on the fourth embrasure of Fort Charles, counting from the Westward, and Hellshire Hummock on the flagstaff of Fort Small.

When you have opened Hellshire Hummock with Fort Small, you steer out with the Leading Notch a little to the Eastward of the magazine, which carries you between the Drunken Man's Key, the Turtle Heads, and the South Knoll; or, to avoid these heads, you are to haul up so as to bring the church steeple to the Easternmost part of the fort, and continue to keep that mark until the South Key is brought on with Yallah's Point. Then you may haul to the Westward, if the wind will permit. But if you should not keep up the leading-mark, and the church steeple should come near the corner of the fort, you must then come to, or tack and stand in. The mark, when ashore on the Turtle Heads, is the church steeple upon the magazine of the fort, and Spanish Town land just open.

When Maiden Key is open a ship's length to the Southward of Drunken Man's Key, you will be to the Southward of the South Knolls, and should bring the Leading Notch in a line with the magazine, which will bring you close to the Westward of the Little Portuguese, in 8 or 9 fathoms: when Yallah's Hill comes to the Southward of South Key, you are clear of the Portuguese, and may haul to the S.E., giving South Key a berth of about a mile.

Drunken Man's Key is a narrow ledge of rocks just above water, covered with some loose sand, that gives it the appearance of a sand-bank. To the Southward of it, about half a mile, there is a shoal which breaks with strong sea-breezes; and between it and Drunken Man's Key is a channel, having 6 or 7 fathoms of water.

The Turtle Heads are three dangerous spots, with 10 or 11 feet of water on their shoalest part, and deep water close to them. The South knolls, to the S.E. of these heads, are two small patches, about 70 fathoms asunder, with 23 feet water on them. And to the S. by W. of these lies One-bush Reef, which always breaks, and is almost steep to. The Three-fathom Bank is a large coral shoal, with 19 or 20 feet of water, which breaks with strong sea-breezes. A small patch, about a quarter of a mile to the S.S.E. of it, has 20 feet of water; it is called the Warrior's Bank.

The Little Portuguese is the Southernmost shoal on the Eastern side of the South channel. It has from 22 to 39 feet water over it, and in general a great swell.

When Portland makes an island open about three-quarters of a point, or a point, with Hellshire, you will be to the Southward of the Three-fathom Bank and Warrior's Bank.

It frequently happens that the land-breeze fails before a ship can get clear of the channel; and there is sometimes a long interval of calm between the land and sea breezes. Should this occur, it will be requisite to anchor so soon as the breeze fails, or there will be danger of being set, by the swell, on the Three-fathom Bank or One-bush Reef. By inattention to this precaution, there have been instances of ships slipping or cutting their cables, when the sea-breeze has come on, and running into Port Royal for safety.

The best anchorage is within the length of the Little Portuguese, with the Leading Notch a little open to the Eastward of the magazine of Fort Augusta. Then, if the wind changes Southerly, a ship may easily return to Port Royal, or, with the common sea-breeze, may proceed to sea.

When clear of the channel, if bound to leeward, you may steer S. by W., or not further than half a point more Westerly, in order to avoid some shoal spots that lie to the South-eastward of Wreck Reef.

Wreck Reef always breaks. This danger lies about a mile, or little more, to the S.E. from Hellshire Point, and is about a mile in length from N.E. to S.W. There is a channel for small craft between it and Hellshire Point. About a mile to the S.W. of the reef there is a shoal spot of 3½ fathoms, with 7 fathoms around it.

To sail through with the sea-breeze.—Ships of war, or those that sail well, may safely proceed to sea from Port Royal, if they can lie S. by E., or a little to the Eastward of it, if the foregoing precautions be strictly attended to. When through the channel, soundings will be found of 10 and 11 fathoms, if steering S. by W., until Portland bears W.N.W.

The shoals in general, when the sea-breeze prevails, may be distinctly seen from the mast-head. They appear of a brownish color, being covered with large branches of coral. The greatest part of them are very steep, having a depth of several fathoms close to them. The bottom of the channels between is mostly soft mud or coral.

Eastward of the magazine-

careful not to bring the
res. until Yallah's Hill is
e Yallah's Point, look out
an Hill, you will be to the

cks, with only 3 feet on it

On its N.W. edge lies a
abrasure of Fort Charles,
he flagstaff of Fort Small.

Small, you steer out with
ine, which carries you be-

South Knoll; or, to avoid
sterple to the Easternmost

e South Key is brought on
ard, if the wind will permit,

church steeple should come
k and stand in. The mark

upon the magazine of the

ward of Drunken Man's Key,

I should bring the Leading
lose to the Westward of the

comes to the Southward of
ul to the S.E., giving South

ve water, covered with some

To the Southward of it,
g sen-breezes; and between

oms of water,
or 11 feet of water on their

Knolls, to the S.E. of those
with 23 feet water on them,

always breaks, and is almost
with 19 or 20 feet of water,

about a quarter of a mile to
urrior's Bank.

he Eastern side of the South
general a great swell.

quarters of a point, or a point,
ce-fathom Bank and Warner's

a ship can get clear of the
lm between the land and sea,

or so soon as the breeze fails,
Three-fathom Bank or One-

ave been instances of ships
us come on, and running into

Portuguese, with the Leading
Fort Augusta. Then, if the

t Royal, or, with the common

ay steer S. by W., or not far
some shoal spots that lie to

a mile, or little more, to the
from N.E. to S.W. There is

t. About a mile to the S.W.,
thoms around it.

or those that sail well, may
by E., or a little to the East-

ended to. When through the
s, if steering S. by W., will

may be distinctly seen from
covered with large branches

aving a depth of several fath-

en is mostly soft mud or cap-

Ships bound to windward from Port Royal, if they can weather the Middle Ground by the time the sea-breeze comes on, may pass through the Eastern or Windward Channel, and thus they may gain 6 or 7 miles more to windward than by going through the South Channel. Small sloop-rigged vessels generally pass this way; but to others it is hazardous; because, if the land-breeze fails, with an interval of calm, a swell may come on ahead, and be extremely dangerous.

NEW CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—The New Channel lies to the East-*New Chan-*
ward of the South Channel, and almost parallel to it; it is preferable, on many ac-*nel of Port*
counts, to the South Channel; it has smooth water till you come to South Key, with
Royal
good anchoring-ground, easy riding, and a facility of going to sea to the Southward
with the sea-breeze as far as S. E., &c.

The leading-mark to enter this channel, is a remarkable flat hummock on the moun-
tain to the N.N.W. of Port Royal. When the middle of this hummock is in a direct
line with the white house standing to the N.W. of Port Augusta, it leads to the
Westward of the harbor and Point Knolls, as well as between the East edge of the
Western Middle Ground and the West end of Backham's Key Shoal. Steer with
these marks on until a remarkable round billock, to the Westward of Stony Hill bar-
racks, comes open to the Eastward of Gun Key.

After you have opened this hummock, you steer away to the Southward, keeping it
open until a saddle in the mountains to the N.W. comes in a line with Fort Small.
Then you bring the same hummock on the centre, or West edge, of Gun Key; which
marks carry you to the Westward of the shoals on the East side of the channel, and
about a quarter of a mile to the Eastward of the Great Portuguese. As soon as Port-
land appears like an island, you may haul to the Eastward, being clear of the reef and
shoals of South Key.

The shoals in this channel are: 1. The Western Middle Ground, (on the East side
of which there is a buoy,) and the small shoals to the Southward of this ground.

2. The Great Bay Shoal, which has 16 feet least water, and a floating beacon, in 18
feet.

3. The Four-fathom Knoll is a very small spot, with no less than 24 feet water on
it, and deep water all around. Ships of 20 feet draught may sail over it, as the water
is smooth.

Between Great Bay Shoal and South Key Breakers there are two shoals; the
Northernmost, at about half a mile S. by W. from the former, is steep, and a small
part of it appears just above the surface of the water. This shoal always shows
itself by the rippling on it. About half-way between this and the breakers lies the
second shoal, having only 16 feet of water.

The South Key Breakers have a buoy upon them. The marks for the West edge
of this reef are, the Leading Notch open a little to the Eastward of the capstan-house,
and a saddle-mountain to the N.W. and Fort Small in one.

Half a mile to the Southward of these breakers is the Eighteen-foot Reef, remark-
able by the great swell upon it. To the Westward of that reef lies the Great Portu-
guese, which is the Southernmost shoal on the West side of the channel.

The preceding description of, and directions for, the South Channels, may be con-
sidered as more for the use of the pilot, than of the general navigator. Captain Liv-
ingston remarks, "I think the Derrottero is right in omitting directions for any of the
channels at Port Royal, Jamaica, excepting the Eastern one, as directions for the
Southern channels are absolutely useless; because no one who is unacquainted
ought to be fool-hardy enough to attempt carrying any vessel in or out, except by the
Eastern channel, even with the most correct instructions and almost accurate chart."

OLD HARBOR, LONG'S WHARF, &c.—Mr. Leard's directions for these har-
bors are as follows: Being clear of the South or New Channels, steer to the South-
ward, or S. by W., and give Wreck Reef a berth of 2 miles; and then edge away, and
bring the fall of Braziletto Hill to bear W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., or W. by N., and steer for it; this
will lead you to the Southward of the foul ground off the Pelican Keys; and as you
approach them you will see Pigeon Island, which is low and bushy, in a direction
of the fall of Braziletto Hill; keep it so, and pass the Pelican keys in 7, 7, and 6
fathoms; and, as you steer down with those marks on, you will see a remarkable hum-
mock on the mountain to the Northward, called Cudpe Hill; it is like a jockey's cap.
When this hummock comes on the West extremity of the shant fall of Goat Island,
and will bear N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., then haul to the N.W. by N. for Old Harbor. This last mark
leads you clear to Westward of Dry Shoal, part of which is even with the surface of
the water, and you will see it.

You will have from 64 to 6, or 54 fathoms; and, after you have passed Dry Shoal,
continue steering N.W. by N., and you will deepen your water to 8 fathoms; and
as you approach Careening Key will shoalen it to 7 and 6 fathoms. You must
give Careening Key a berth of nearly half a mile, to avoid a reef that runs from it to
the South-east; and steer direct for the wharfs at Old Harbor, and anchor in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Old Harbor,
Long's
Wharf, &c.*

or 4 fathoms, keeping clear of the reef on the South side of the harbor, which generally shows itself.

The most frequented and best channel for entering into this great bay, is between Pelican and Bare-bush keys, and to enter it, those who come from Cow Point must steer W S W 4 W, 9 leagues, until the slope of the Braziletto mountain bears W by N. With this mark and bearing you proceed to Pigeon Island, &c. The Braziletto mountain cannot be mistaken, it being the Northernmost of the two which are seen to the West, and the Southern is of a round shape. The opening which these mountains form, is the point to be used as the leading mark, bearing W by N, as above. *Derroturo, &c.*

Buoy. There is a black buoy on the S W, Pelican spot.

Long's Wharf and Salt River. If you are bound to Long's Wharf, in sailing to the Northward of Pigeon Island, there is a small white shoal of only 48 feet, it shoals gradually on the East end, and bears North from Pigeon Island, distance one mile. The South edge of Round Hill just open with the Braziletto Hill leads on it. You may sail between this shoal and Pigeon Island, in 8, 7, 6, or 5 fathoms, but to the Northward is the straightest course. After passing Pigeon Island steer to the North west and bring the top house about one third from the North side of the large opening or gap in the mountains; this mark leads between the reefs to the anchorage at Long's Wharf, in 4 or 3½ fathoms.

Salt River Anchorage. If you are bound to Salt River, after passing Pigeon Island, keep the South part of Braziletto Hill open a little on your port bow, which will lead you close to Salt Island; you may go either to the Northward or Southward of Salt Island, but the North passage is the best. You may pass within a cable and a half's distance of Salt Island, on the North and West part, on the South part is a reef which shows itself, and is steep close to. There is a reef extending along the East side of Long Island, which you see, and also a reef extending from the Salt River shore to the Eastward, which sometimes breaks. Therefore, steer round the North end of Salt Island, at about 2 or 2½ cables' distance from it, and then steer towards the entrance of Salt River, until you bring the South edge of Pigeon Island almost in a line with the South edge of Salt Island. Keep them in that direction, and when you are in 1½, 1, or 3 fathoms, anchor, according to the size of your ship. If you are in a low vessel, it will be necessary to go a little up the shore to see Pigeon Island over Salt Island. The South end of Pigeon Island, a little way to the Southward of Salt Island, leads on the edge of the Salt River Reef. There is a good anchorage under the West part of Salt Island, in 5 fathoms, good holding ground.

Peaks Bay. *Peaks Bay.* To sail into this bay, give the reef that runs off Rocky Point a half of a cable's length, or more, and steer towards the North part of the sandy beach, and anchor in 4, 4, or 3½ fathoms, good holding ground. The reef off Rocky Point, and the reef on the South side of the bay, are nearly even with the surface of the water, so that you generally see them. There is a great sea in this bay with strong southerly breezes.

West Harbor. The entrance into this harbor is between two coral reefs, that are nearly even with the surface of the water; and the heads of coral frequently show above water. The channel between the reefs is above half a mile wide, with about 6 fathoms in it. There is very good anchorage, with smooth water, just to the Westward of the North reef, in 5½, 5, or 4 fathoms, good holding ground. The land to the Westward does not show any mark to guide you into this anchorage, but it is not difficult. As you go to the Westward in the West harbor, the water shoals to 8 or 9 feet. It is also shoal on the South side, towards the mangroves, and smooth water.

Going to Sea from Old Harbor, Long's Wharf, &c. Ships generally go under way with the land wind, so as to get clear of the reefs near the anchorage before the sea breeze comes on. Being clear of the reefs, you may turn out with the sea breeze on either side of Pigeon Island. The channel between Pigeon Island and the reef of the Half-moon Keys is 2 miles wide, with deep water; but the smooth water is to the Northward of Pigeon Island. You may stand towards Goat Island or Cabarita Point, by your lead, (the soundings are gradual), and tack when you come to 5 or 12 fathoms. If the sea breeze should be very strong, you may anchor near Morris' Shoal, and wait for the land wind. But with moderate sea breezes, any ship may turn out between the keys and reefs. Being as far to the Eastward as Dry Shoal, and standing to the Southward, your leading mark for the channel between the bare-bush key and Morris' Shoal, is Chimney Hill, on the slant fall of Goat Island, (these marks for Dry Shoal); keep it so until the Half-moon Keys come in one; then you may stand to the Eastward of Morris' Shoal, and may edge away a little, keeping the Cross Key about a large sail's breadth on the lower part from the slant of Goat Island, (this mark will lead you along the white water on Bare-bush side to sea). But in a north-

e harbor, which generally

his great bay, is between
me from Cow Point must
tetto mountain bears W
on Island, &c. The fra
most of the two which are
The opening which these
ark, bearing W by N, is

g's Wharf, in sailing to the
of only 18 feet, it shoaldens
Island, distance one mile
o Hill leads on it. You may
fathoms, but to the North
and steer to the North west,
side of the large opening of
to the anchorage at Longe

after passing Pigeon Island,
your port bow, which will
y part or Southward of
y pass within a cable and a
part on the South part, is
is a reef extending along on
reef extending from the S

Therefore, steer round the
nue from it, and then steer
e South edge of Pigeon Isl
nd keep them in that direc
according to the size of you
to go a little up the shore
of Pigeon Island a little over
the Salt River Reef. There
in 5 fathoms, good holding

l runs off Rocky Point a half
th part of the sandy beach,
The reef off Rocky Point,
with the surface of the water
n in this bay with strong s

ween two coral reefs, that
eaks of coral frequently see
e half a mile wide, with
th smooth water, just over
od holding ground. The
you into this anchorage, but
West harbor, the water sho
rds the mangroves, and some

Ships generally get under
r the anchorage before the sea
urn out with the sea breeze
between Pigeon Island and
deep water; but the sa
stand towards Goat Island
nd,) and tack when you come
rong, you may anchor near the
erite sea breeze, any ship
to the Eastward as Dry Sho
for the channel between the
ut fall of Goat Island, most
s come in one; then you are
a little, keeping the t
the slant of Goat Island
sh side to sea. But it is best

ing to the Southward from Dry Shoal, you find that you cannot weather Morris' Shoal, which you will know by the fall of Cudjoe Hill not being within a sail's breadth of the fall of Goat Island; in this case you must tack to the Northward when Bare-bush Key bears E. S. E., or when a saddle hill to the North west of Pigeon Island is just coming on the North end of Pigeon Island. And in standing to the Northward, tack when the fall of Braziletto Hill comes on the centre, or near the North end of Pigeon Island; you may approach the white water on the side of Bare-bush to 5 fathoms. There is a good channel between Morris' Shoal and Bill moon Keys, but it is dangerous to approach the latter on the South east side, for you will have from 6 to 7 fathoms to 12 feet, in one or two casts of the lead. To the E. S. E. and S. E. of Bare-bush Key, distant about one mile, are some spots of coral, with from 3 to 5 fathoms on them, and 7 fathoms close to them. And to the Southward and S. S. E. of the Portland Keys, distant about 2 miles, are some spots of 33 and 4 fathoms on them. After you have passed those keys in sailing to the Westward, come to near Portland (from 2 or 2½ miles, or 7 or 8 fathoms), for the reef off Rocky Point, which is the West part of Portland, extends nearly 2 miles from the point to the Southward.

It is said, that about thirty years ago ships sailed over Morris' Shoal, if so, it must have grown fast, for there is not at present more than 9 or 10 feet on the North edge of it, and a great swell in general. Marks for the East end of it—Cudjoe Hill, about half way from the fall of Goat Island, upon the low and bushy land towards the rising to the Westward, (this rising is commonly called Little Goat Island,) and the Bill moon Keys about 1 mile open, and North part of Bare-bush Key bearing E. 4 S. Marks for the West end are, Cudjoe Hill, on the before mentioned rising of Little Goat Island, and Bare-bush Key bearing E. 4 S. It is in length little more than a quarter of a mile, and in breadth about one sixth of a mile, and shoaldens too suddenly for your lead to be a guide in standing towards it.

PORT ROYAL, TO PORTLAND. In proceeding towards Portland, observe E. of *Port Royal* Wreck Reef, which is a large shoal composed of dry rocks and breakers, lies about half way between Port Royal and Old Harbor, at the distance of more than a mile from the shore. This danger, which appears in the day, consists of two parts, having between them a channel of 4 fathoms water. Ships passing in the night should approach no nearer than in 12 fathoms, nor come to an anchorage until morning. Within the reef there is good shelter, and tolerable anchorage, in 4 and 5 fathoms, bottom of mud, with shells and mud. Here vessels occasionally ride during the prevalence of a breeze, &c.

From Port Royal to Portland, the distance, on a circuitous course, is 9 leagues. In this track, when clear of the South Channel, give Wreck Reef a berth of 2 miles.

There are soundings outward as far as with the Easternmost land of Hellshire bearing N. 4 E., and Rocky Point, or the Southernmost land of Portland, N. W. 3 N. With these bearings, soundings have been found of from 17 to 23 fathoms, and the nearest no ground at 80 fathoms, although not a ship's length from the former.

The Pedro Keys.

THE PORTLAND ROCK is elevated from 15 to 20 feet above the level of the sea. The *Port* HMS Winchester rounded it on the South side, and brought it to bear East, *land* Rock carrying from 10 to 14 fathoms water, on a sandy bottom, with pieces of coral. In this being a vessel might anchor with safety in moderate weather.

We made the latitude 17° 7' 23" N
— longitude 77° 25' 20" W,

which is only 20' difference from De Mayne's meridian distance reduced; he having considered Port Royal in 76° 52' 28" W; whilst we use 76° 19' W.

We stood from the Portland Rock to the S. W., carrying from 12 to 15 fathoms, and making these soundings further to the Southward than had done by the chart. We saw the Eastern Breakers, so called by De Mayne—they appeared to have an extent of about 2 cables' length, with two small rocks above water, and were breaking in all quarters.

Near these the water shoaled to 8 fathoms and a half; and when they (the rocks) bore N. E., distant 4 miles, we had only 7 fathoms, the Pedro Keys just then coming in sight. Steering W. by S., we soon after had no bottom, having got into the edent, as shown in De Mayne's chart, so that the shoalest water we had must have been very near the edge of the bank.

We did not go nearer than a mile and a half to the Eastward of Pedro Keys, and had no soundings with the hand lead, but the chronometers gave the centre of the middle of 77° 47' 13" W., or 58° 13' West of Port Royal.

The South west breakers.

THE SOUTH WEST BREAKERS. They are dangerous, and require a strict lookout. The sea breaks over two small rocks, not more than 3 feet above the level of the sea, constantly, but so irregularly, that from the deck of a vessel, and in a moderate breeze, a high breaker might not be distinguishable oftener than once in 5 minutes, and the ordinary ones would be taken for waves. In the Winchster, with a good mast head lookout, we passed within 3 miles of these, without their being discovered.

On the West side they are bold to. Having stood to the Northward on the bank, passing them at the above named distance, we turned H, T, and 40 fathoms for 6 miles. When the breaker bore S S.W. about that distance, we tacked, and stood for it, and when about 3 miles distant, the soundings became irregular, varying from 11 to 84 fathoms.

We were at noon as near to it as one mile, bearing East, and we had not less than 9 fathoms.

The whole breaking part does not extend more than 1 or 1½ cable's length; but it is to be supposed there is foul ground to the Eastward of it for a mile or so. The ocean color of the water above it is remarkable even in soundings, and I should befor this reason cautious in approaching it to the Eastward.

Latitude of South west Breaker 16° 47' 56" N.
Longitude of do. 78° 40' 32" W.

or 1° 21' 32" West of meridian of Port Royal, which is nearly a mile to the Eastward of De Mayne's reduced.

The Pedro Shoals (Bivora Bank of the Spaniards) have been regularly surveyed, and the representation of them in the chart is to be relied on. Of the Casabel, or Rattlesnake, which is supposed to distinguish the N.W. end of the Pedro Bank, it does not exist, as there has been an accurate survey of the bank, and it was not to be found.

Carlisle, or Withy-wood Bay.

CARLISLE, or WITHY WOOD BAY, to the West of Portland, is an open bay, winds from W. to S.E. Its S.E. extremity is the rocky point of Portland, from which a spit, of 12 feet water, extends about three quarters of a mile to the S.W. Westward of Rocky Point is a bank, called Robertson's Shoal, on some part of which there are only 6 feet at low water. The outer edge of this shoal is one mile and a half West from Rocky Point. The form of the shoal is nearly oval, from E. to W. Its breadth N. and S. is three quarters of a mile.

To sail into the bay, bring a remarkable round hill to bear nearly North, and steer for it until Rocky Point comes almost on with the East point of Portland. Hence, rounding Robertson's Shoal, you may come to an anchor in from 5 to 4 fathoms. With the hill above mentioned N. by E., there is a spot of 33 fathoms at about 2½ miles from the beach. With the fort N.E., or N N.E., is the best place to anchor in for loading, because your boats can sail both on shore and aboard with the sea winds. No tides here, but a strong Westerly current generally runs in the offing. Var 65 50 E.

Along the coast to the Westward, to the distance of nearly 20 miles from Carlisle Bay, at a mile or a mile and a half from the shore, there is a regular depth of 1 and 1½ fathoms.

Alligator Pond Key.

ALLIGATOR POND KEY—Alligator Pond Key is a key just above the surface of the water, with a reef all round it. Its distance from the shore is about 1 mile, and vessels may approach it by the lead, or on seeing the breakers. There is good anchorage for small vessels along shore, between it and the main, in 3 and 4 fathoms.

Briene Bank.

BRIENE BANK, a small bank, having on it a little more than 4 fathoms, with 12 or 13 close to it, lies 6 miles S.E., by compass, from Alligator Pond Key. The shoals about a mile and three quarters in extent, from East to West, and one mile and a half in breadth. It has from 4 to 6 fathoms water on it, and the outer edge is about 5 miles from the shore.

Pedro Bay.

PEDRO BAY, &c.—In Pedro Bay, to the Westward of Pedro Bluff, there is good anchorage for any vessels, but it is open to Southerly winds. The lead is here the best guide for anchoring. The coast hence to the Westward, nearly to Paratee Point, is bold to. Off Paratee Point is a small reef; and to the N.W. of this point at Black River, which is formed by extensive reefs. To clear these reefs, keep Pedro Bluff open with Paratee Point.

Entrance of Black River.

The entrance of Black River is between two reefs, and has not more than 8 feet water. To sail into the river, when advancing from the Eastward, keep Pedro Bluff open of Paratee Point, till you bring the church on with a gap in the high land, or to bear N.E.; then steer directly for the church, which will carry you into the best of the channel. It is full of heads of coral rocks.

PORT ROYAL TO BLACK RIVER.—On leaving the South Channel of Port Royal, when bound to the Westward, you may clear Wreck Reef by keeping the muzzle of Fort Johnson open of St. George's Rocks, until Portland bears West; thence you may alter your course along the land, as there are no dangers to be apprehended until you approach Alligator Key, about 4 miles S. E. & E. from which is the Brane Reef, already described.

Pedro Bluff is very remarkable, and may be known from any other land on the coast. At 4 or 5 miles to the Eastward of the bluff, there is a remarkable white spot in the cliff called the White Horses, which, when you first make it from the Eastward, appears like a schooner under sail, close to the land.

From Parratee Point to Luana Point, the bearing and distance are N. W. by W. 4 W., 9 miles. The coast between forms the bay of Black River, which is obstructed by a number of reefs, all of which lie within the line of the two exterior points, and a course N. W. by W. & W. will therefore lead clear of them. The bay does not appear to have been regularly surveyed. The main channel, which is between two reefs, is only 18 feet of water.

If going to Black River, or its bay, when advancing towards Parratee Point, take care not to approach the point nearer than one mile, as there is a reef extending off to the S. W. nearly a mile. Your leading-marks into this bay, to the anchorage where merchant-ships load, will be the church just open to the Eastward of a large cotton tree; run in with this mark, until you are within half a mile of the town, and anchor in about 18 feet. Large ships, that cannot approach so near the town, should anchor under the Eastern shore, in 8 or 9 fathoms. Your best mark for anchoring, is Pedro Bluff shut in about a cable's length of Parratee Point, in 9 fathoms, with the town bearing about N. E. by E. & E. There is a very dangerous reef lying on the Western side of this bay, with only 1 foot of water on the shallowest part. There is also a coral bank nearly in the middle of the bay, with only 2 fathoms over the shallowest part.

From Luana Point the coast continues clear for a league and a half to the N. W., but it thence becomes foul, and so continues to Bluefield's Bay, &c. The direct course and distance, clear of danger, from Luana Point to South Negril, the S. W. end of Jamaica, are W. N. W. 1/2 W., nearly 10 leagues.

South 4 leagues from Bluefield's, lies a rocky bank, discovered in 1821, with from 13 to 20 fathoms on it.

BLUEFIELD'S BAY.—This part of the coast is environed by reefs, and the anchorage here for large ships is without a rocky ledge which stretches from Crab Pond Point to the West of Bluefield's, and joins the reef of Savanna la Mar. Vessels coming from the Eastward to anchor in the bay, must keep down by the outside of the reef, or keep the land to the Eastward open of the point, until the leading mark is brought on, which is the overseer's house a little open to the Eastward of the tavern, bearing N. E. by E. & E. For anchoring, bring the overseer's house and tavern in a line, N. E. by E. & E., and the Easternmost point E. S. E. Ships drawing 16 or 17 feet water, may sail over the rocky ledge, in 34 or 4 fathoms, with the overseer's house and tavern as above, until over the ledge, which may be known by finding a sandy bottom, and a depth of 53 or 6 fathoms. The watering-place is to the Northward of the Bluff Point, on the lee side of the bay. Water may also be obtained at a stream off Bluefield's River, near the Tavern.

In steering in, keep the lead going, and be ready to anchor, as the water shoalens rather suddenly.

SAVANNA LA MAR.—The coast from Bluefield's to Savanna la Mar is rocky, in some places, to the distance of 2 miles from the shore. The entrance to Savanna la Mar is very narrow, an F lies between a small reef called the Middle Ground, (on which there is a depth of only 4 feet,) and another reef having 7 or 8 feet over it. In the channel there is a depth of 19 or 20 feet. The leading mark in is a large gap on the highland, called the Dolphin Head, in a line with a remarkable large tree on the lowland to the Eastward of the town, and bearing N. 3/4 W. This mark leads close to the Middle Ground, which will be seen. After passing the latter, haul to the Eastward, and anchor in 17, 16, or 15 feet water. This channel should never be attempted without a pilot.

A mile and a half to the Westward of the former channel, is the Great Channel of Savanna la Mar, which is a mile in breadth, and has a depth of 21 to 19 and 13 feet towards the shore. To sail through, in mid-channel, it is only requisite to bring the fort on, bearing N. N. E.

On the Southern extremity of the bank extending from shore, between Savanna la Mar and John's Point, the British ship *Monarch* struck, in 1782, upon a bottom of coral. This extremity lies with John's Point bearing N. W. by W. & W., and will be avoided by keeping one half of the highland of South Negril open to the Southward of John's Point.

In traversing hereinabout, it is necessary to be very particular in the use of the lead, for the bank which extends along the front of Bluefield's, and thence to opposite Savanna la Mar, &c., is rocky, and has on its edge from 20 to 24 feet of water; and on it, as on the White Banks, there are many shoals with little water on them, some of which uncover, and many have breakers. Without the edge of the reef, and very near to it, are 5 fathoms of water, which deepens to 13 fathoms at three-quarters of a mile from the edge of the bank: the depth therefore is the best guide, for, when you get from 8 to 10 fathoms, you will be from one-third to half a mile from the edge of the reef; and when you get 13 fathoms you will be three-quarters of a mile from it; and, pursuing your route, you should not keep in the depth of 8 or 10 fathoms, but in that of 13 to 15, for only in the vicinity of the anchorage they wish to make, should vessels get into the first of these depths. The anchorage of Savanna la Mar is of the same nature as that of Bluefield's: large ships must anchor outside of the reef, and, in such a situation, they will not be sheltered from the sea from East round to S. by W. It seems probable that such will very seldom come to this place, because they here run much risk of losing their anchors; as the instant there is the least appearance of the wind freshening they must make sail. Such vessels as do not draw more than 12 or 13 feet water may anchor upon the bank, and behind, (or in the lee of the reefs,) in 15 or 16 feet of water, with the town bearing N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly three-quarters of a mile distant. You may cross over the edge of the bank as soon as the wharves at Savanna la Mar bear N. W. by W., which will be three-quarters of a mile to windward of the Eastern Channel, (that is, if the vessel is on the edge of the reef, or near it,) and sending a boat to be placed to the Westward of the Middle Ground; it will serve for a guide and buoy; and then you have only to shave close to the boat, as the mean to keep clear of the reef to leeward. The boat may proceed with the leading mark as above, or may steer Northerly until she comes to the edge of the reef which runs along to the East of the anchorage; and, keeping along the Southern edge of this reef, she must thence steer N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. so soon as the wharf of Savanna la Mar bears on that rhumb, with this course she will pass over the rock.

*Western end
of Jamaica.*

WESTERN END OF JAMAICA.—From St. John's Point to South Negril the coast is bold to, or high and steep. The inlet between South and North Negril is called Negril, or Long Bay, and affords tolerable anchorage. Close to the South side of North Negril is Negril Harbor, a small harbor with good anchoring ground for small vessels; and to the North are Orange Bay and Half-moon Bay, places fit for droghers, &c. Six miles to the N. E. from North Negril is Green Island Harbor, and about 23 miles from the latter is Davis Cove. These are places seldom resorted to but by those who go thither on purpose to load, and have pilots.

A rock, with 24 feet water on it, was seen some years since by one of the ships in a convoy lying to, about (as well as I can recollect) 10 miles West of Negril Point, Jamaica; and I am pretty certain it was in lat. 18° 24'.

Between Negril and North Pedro the coast is bold, excepting at Green Island, which is low, and environed by a reef, nearly even with the water. From Pedro Point to the harbor of Lucea, vessels may stand within a mile of the shore.

Mr. Town says, a ship being off the West end of Jamaica, and bound to any port on the North side, should endeavor to round the points called South and North Negril, as close as she can; for the current, in general, sets to the N. E. If proceeding for the Harbor of Lucea, you may know its entrance by a remarkable notch in the mountain, called the Dolphin Head. At a little to the Westward of the harbor there is, also, a remarkable white spot in the land, which may be seen 8 or 10 miles off.

*Harbor of
Lucea.*

HARBOR OF LUCEA.—This harbor is one of the best on the North side of the island. It is safe, there being little danger in sailing in or out. The N. E. point is called Lucea Point, and on the Western point stands the fort. Vessels, having opened the harbor, stand directly in, only giving the Fort Point, on the Western side, a berth, as a reef stretches from it, on the extremity of which there is generally a buoy. To sail in, bring the remarkable mountain called the Dolphin Head open to the Westward of Barbara Hill, which has a house on the top of it, and is on the East side of the harbor, bearing nearly S. by E. Continue on in this direction, until the fort bears West, when you will be within the Fort Reef. Hence proceed towards the town on the West, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms, muddy bottom, with the fort bearing from N. by W. to N. N. W., and Lucea Point, at the Eastern side of the entrance, from N. N. E. to N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Those approaching this place from the Eastward, must observe to keep at least 3 miles from the shore, until past Buckner's Reef, which lies off Mosquito Cove, and sometimes breaks. It is also to be observed that around Lucea Point, and to the North-eastward, there is a rocky flat extending out to a considerable distance.

Within the point the reef extends to a cable's length from the shore. It is nearly steep to, and the heads of coral sometimes appear above water.

For passing clear of the edge of the Eastern bank, the mark for the Malcolm House, which stands on a small hill or rising at the East end of Lucea Town, brought on the East end of the fort, and kept so until you bring the Dolphin Head, as already mentioned, to the Westward of Barbara Hill. This mark leads through 8, 7, and 6 fathoms, then deepening to 13, and shoaling again into the harbor.

MOSQUITO COVE, an excellent harbor, lies 3½ miles to the Eastward of the harbor of Lucea. Here a hundred sail of merchant-ships may lie secure from all winds. The channel, at the entrance, is little more than a cable's length in breadth, but widens inward to where the harbor has from 7 to 1½ fathoms. The bottom in general is muddy. To sail in, you may pass to the Eastward of Buckner's Reef, or over its Eastern end, in 5 or 6 fathoms. The course into Mosquito Cove is nearly S.E. by S., but it should not be attempted by a stranger without great caution, as the entrance is much contracted by a reef from the Eastern side.

MONTENEGO BAY.—The Northern point of Montego Bay lies in lat. 18° 32'. This is a good bay with the wind from N.N.E. to the Eastward and Southward: but it is open to the North and West; and the Northerly wind in December and January has frequently driven vessels on shore.

To sail in from the Eastward, give the point, on coming down, a berth of 2 miles, in order to avoid a reef which extends from it, and which may be distinctly seen from the bows, when in 4 or 5 fathoms. When you open the town you may approach the reef, which is pretty steep, into 10, 9, or 8 fathoms, and will see the bottom. You now haul round towards the town, but must not venture to anchor until you have well shut in Sandy Point, (without the bay on the North,) with Old Fort Point. For, with Sandy Point in sight, there are from 35 to 30 fathoms, and the bank is so steep that the anchor will not hold. If a ship drives off, she will, with a sea-breeze, be in danger of grounding on the lee reefs. The mark for the best anchorage, is the barracks upon the hill in a line, or nearly so, with Redwick's stone wharf, on the N.E. side of the bay. The ground here is good in 11, 10, and 9 fathoms. On entering from the Westward with a fair wind, the church bearing East leads directly to the anchorage.

The following descriptions and directions are those of Mr. Town: Montego Bay affords good anchorage for 20 or 30 vessels, except during the prevalence of strong North winds, which generally commence in the beginning of November, and end in the latter end of February. With the general trade-wind, which is from the N.E. to the E.N.E., ships will ride here with perfect safety. There is a small harbor or cove, in the N.E. part of the bay, which will hold from 10 to 12 vessels. This is the only safe place for ships during the strong North winds.

On coming into this bay with the sea-breeze, which is from N.E. to E.N.E., you should endeavor to get well to the Eastward before you attempt to run in.

The leading-mark for clearing the Old Fort Reef, which extends from the anchorage in the bay to the Northward of the Northernmost point, is the Bogue Road end on, bearing South, or South a little Westerly. Proceed with this mark until Montego church comes open of Old Fort Point; then haul in for the S.E. part of the town, and when Sandy Point is shut in with Old Fort Point, you may anchor in from 17 to 19 fathoms, fine sand and mud. The reef off and to the Northward of Old Fort Point, lies nearly 1½ mile from the shore: advance, therefore, no nearer to the point Northward of Old Fort Point than 2 miles.

About 5 miles to the Westward of Montego Bay is a small creek, a bay without, which is called Great Roads. In this bay merchant-vessels lie to load; it should extend nearly the whole of the way across, which affords a good shelter for ships lying here during the North winds.

All ships lying either in Montego Bay or at Great Roads, pay harbor dues, at the rate of one shilling per ton, register tonnage; and in the event of any ship's going into the inner harbor, at Montego Bay, she is charged one-half penny per ton for every day that she may lie in this harbor, in addition to the fee that is paid for anchoring in the bay.

If bound from Montego Bay to the Eastward, it is best to leave the bay in the evening, as soon as the land-breeze comes off, which will generally run you clear of the bay, and in a good offing for the sea-breeze. It is generally best to beat to windward close to the land, in order to have the advantage of the Eastern currents; but I am of opinion that the only advantage you have by keeping inshore is that you meet the land-wind, which sometimes will carry you well to the Eastward during the night, for the current sets to the Westward as often as to the Eastward. If your destination be Falmouth Harbor, endeavor, if by night, to keep the shore close aboard, and the land-breeze will lead you to the Eastward.

er in the use of the lead, and thence to opposite to 21 feet of water; and the water on them, some edge of the reef, and very oms at three-quarters of best guide, for, when you a cable from the edge of quarters of a mile from it; 8 or 10 fathoms, but in ey wish to make, should of Savannah la Mar is of echor outside of the reef, e sen from East round to me to this place, because ant there is the least apch vessels as do not draw and behind, (or in the lee ng N.N.W. ½ W., nearly edge of the bank as soon y will be three-quarters of the vessel is on the edge of Westward of the Middle ave only to shave close to l. The boat may proceed til she comes to the edge rance; and, keeping along W. ½ N., so soon as the course she will pass over

Point to South Negril the South and North Negrils e. Close to the South sea good anchoring ground for moon Bay, places fit for Green Island Harbor, and places seldom resorted to pilots.

Since by one of the slips in des West of Negril Point.

excepting at Green Island, h the water. From Pedro nide of the shore.

men, and bound to my port illed South and North Vets to the N.E. If pnce by a remarkable note the Westward of the har- hich may be seen 8 or 10

st on the North side of the r out. The N.E. point is ort Vessels, having opened in the Western side, a berth re is generally a buoy to n Head open to the West- and is on the East side of ection, until the fort be sreed towards the town on th the fort bearing from N the entrance, from N.N.E.

observe to keep at least 3 es off Mosquito Cove, and d Lucea Point, and to the onsiderable distance.

*Peak of
Tarquino.*

PEAK OF TARQUINO.—In working hence to windward, in clear weather, when Cuba is visible, a remarkable hill will be discerned. This is the Pico de Tarquino, the highest land on this side of Cuba, which bears from Montego Point N. E. $1\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 35 leagues; from St. Anne's Bay, N. by E., 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues; and from the East end of Jamaica, N. N. W., 10 leagues, by which you may judge how far you are to windward on any other bearings. The Peak of Tarquino, &c., have already been described.

*Falmouth
Harbor, or
Martha
Brae.*

FALMOUTH HARBOR, or MARTHA BRAE.—This harbor, which lies 6 leagues to the Eastward of Montego Bay, is a bar-harbor. Its channel, or entrance, is very narrow, not more than 16 or 17 feet in depth, and too intricate to be attempted without a pilot. The town of Falmouth is on the Western side of the harbor, throughout the greatest part of which there is a regular depth of from 5 to 10 fathoms.

*Marabona
Bay.*

MARABONA BAY.—At about 3 leagues to the Eastward of Falmouth is Marabona Bay, which is very remarkable. It has a low pleasant plantation close to it, and on the hill over it is a large house or castle. Within a league to the Eastward of this is the small harbor of Rio Bueno.

*Rio Bueno
and Dry
Harbor.*

RIO BUENO AND DRY HARBOR.—Rio Bueno, which lies nearly 11 leagues to the Eastward of Falmouth, is a bay exposed to all winds between N. and N. W., and has but indifferent anchorage, the bank being steep. It is seldom visited by other than merchant-vessels, which go there to load. From the entrance to the place of anchorage, the distance is about 2 miles. The harbor is formed by two reefs. A ship may lie, with the point N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in 9, 8, or 7 fathoms. Dry Harbor, which lies 3 miles more to the Eastward, is a good harbor for small vessels, although its channel be narrow, and has a depth of only 16 feet.

*St. Anne's
Bay.*

ST. ANNE'S BAY.—The entrance of this bay lies in lat. $18^{\circ} 31'$, long. $77^{\circ} 15'$. It is narrow, and lies between two reefs, which have on their edges 3 and 33 fathoms, deepening abruptly in the channel to 10 and 11 fathoms. The entrance is less than half a cable's length in breadth, and lies with the barracks on the rise of the hill bearing nearly S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., but it is not to be attempted without a pilot. With a Northerly wind, a stream of considerable strength sets outwards through the channel; this is occasioned by the great quantity of water thrown over the reefs by the swell. In passing in, as the water is clear, vessels generally pass close to the Western reef, on the starboard side.

Mr. Town says, St. Anne's Bay lies about 12 miles to the Eastward of Dry Harbor. This bay may be known by its having a very regular row of cocconut-trees around it close to the water's edge, and the town of St. Anne, which stands on the side of the hill on the S. E. side of the bay. The houses stand close to the water's edge on the Western side, and the plantations are, in appearance, in a state of cultivation much superior to any Westward of this place. The harbor of St. Anne is small, and is close to the town. You may anchor here in from 6 to 9 fathoms, good ground.

Ocho Rios.

OCHO RIOS, which lies 7 miles to the Eastward of St. Anne's, is an anchorage open to the North and N. W. winds. To enter, you sail by a reef which spits off from the Eastern side of the bay, running up and bringing the Westernmost part of it N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W., in 7 fathoms. There is another reef to the Southward, but, as the water is very clear, it will be seen. This is a small harbor frequented by merchant-vessels only, which go there to load.

Ora Cabeca.

ORA CABECA, 10 miles to the Eastward of Ocho Rios, is another anchorage, exposed, like the former, to North and North-west winds. To sail in here when advancing from the Eastward, first make Galina Point; in order to do which, when off at sea, bring the Westernmost highland of the Blue Mountains S. S. E., which, thus kept on, will lead to the point. To anchor, give the small reef on the East side a berth, and when the Westernmost bluff point bears W. or W. by N., anchor in 5, 6, or 7 fathoms.

In Allan's Hole, which is formed by reefs level with the water on the one side, and the Eastern shore of the bay on the other side, vessels drawing from 10 to 12 feet may lie as secure as in any harbor in Jamaica. When once inside the reefs the bottom is quite clear, and the reefs completely break the sea of vessels drawing not more than 12 feet of water may warp into this place. At the North end of the reef is an islet, with bushes on it, divided from the main-land by a narrow and shallow channel. Allan's Hole has two entrances; one through the reef, which is extremely narrow, and one by the point of the reef; but neither ought to be attempted without a pilot.

GALINA POINT lies 4 miles to the Eastward of Ora Cabeca. This point is long, but the land to the Southward of it is high; and in making it from the Westward, a remarkable round hill that studs within the point will, on its first appearance, be

the point; but, on a nearer approach, the land slopes off to the Northward to a low point.

PORT MARIE.—The entrance of this harbor lies in lat. $18^{\circ} 27'$, and long. 76° *Port Marie.*
 Its anchorage is open to N.N.E., N., and N.W. winds. In coming in, the high island, named Cabarita Island, must be seen, and its Northern point should have a berth of 2 cables' length. You may haul into the bay, and anchor with the N.W. point of the island N.E., or N.E. by N., at the distance of about a cable or a cable and a half's length. Small vessels drawing 10 feet of water may anchor between the island and the main. The bottom is foul in the outer part of the bay, and ships have injured it by heaving over their ballast. There is not room for more than ten or twelve vessels to lie here, as the foul ground extends nearly over the whole harbor.

From Port Marie the coast trends E.S.E. 6 miles, to Blowing Point; thence it continues S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 5 miles, to Anotta Bay.

ANOTTA BAY, which lies about 11 miles to the S.E. of Port Marie, has its anchorage open to N. and N.W. winds. To sail in, give the reef on the Eastern side, which is called the Schoolmaster, a sufficient berth: then steer down until you bring the tavern, a building easily known, S. by W. or S. When advanced within the Schoolmaster, haul a little to the Eastward, and have the anchor clear, the bank being steep and narrow. The first sounding will be 10 or 9 fathoms. Let go in 7 fathoms, which is about a quarter of a mile from shore, with good holding-ground. Be cautious of anchoring on the Western edge of the bank, as it will not hold, and you may be in danger of getting on shore to the Westward.

Anotta Bay is an extremely unhealthy place; so is Port Maria; but Ora Cabeen is a tolerably healthy situation.

Of Anotta Bay, Captain Livingston says, "This is the wildest road I ever saw. No vessel ought to enter it, without being uncommonly well found in ground-tackle. They ought, by all means, to have chain-cables. The following is from memory only: The reef off Gibraltar Point, the Schoolmaster, is much more dangerous than is generally supposed. It extends fully $\frac{1}{2}$ miles out; and some places have only from 6 to 9 feet of water, while there are gaps or gateways through them with as many fathoms."

PORT ANTONIO, which lies about 8 miles from the N.E. end of Jamaica, was formerly a king's port, where there are still to be seen the remains of a careening wharf, &c. It is formed by nature into two harbors, divided by a peninsula, on which stands the town of Titchfield, to the N. and N.W. of which lies the island called Navy Island, extending E. and W., and about half a mile in length. *Port Antonio.*

To sail into the Eastern harbor, first bring the Eastern part of the Blue Mountains to bear about S.S.W., and steer in that direction until you approach near Folly Point, the East point of the Eastern harbor. Next bring the church (which is a large square building, on the side of the hill in the S.W. part of the bay) on with the second wharf from the Westward, bearing S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and you will thus pass safely into the harbor. But observe that on approaching the fort, (which stands on the Western side, upon the point of Titchfield peninsula,) to open the church to the Eastward of the wharf. When the fort bears N.W., you may anchor in 8, 9, 10, or 11 fathoms, good holding-ground. The bottom is, indeed, so stiff, that it is rather difficult to get up the anchors.

The preceding directions must be particularly attended to, in order to avoid a reef which stretches from the Eastern end of Navy Island, as well as from the point of the peninsula. The Eastern side of the harbor is shoal, and there is a reef nearly in the middle, having over it only 8 or 10 feet of water.

To sail into the Western harbor, after having brought the church well open to the Eastward of the fort, proceed, under easy sail, into the entrance of the channel between Navy Island and Titchfield, bringing a long building, which is a store house, standing on a hill to the Westward, open of the South-western point of Navy Island. This mark is to be kept on until the church appears open to the Westward of the peninsula; then haul round to the S.W., and anchor in from 7 to 4 fathoms, where there is good ground.

A channel, called the Hog Channel, leads directly from sea into the Western harbor, from the West end of a long reef that extends from Navy Island; but it is crooked and narrow, has only 13 or 14 feet of water on the Western part of it, and is therefore used only by small vessels.

The tides here are not regular, being influenced by the winds. The variation in *Tides.* \angle was $7^{\circ} 15' E.$, and it is still nearly the same.

The Western harbor is the best, the Eastern being open to the North winds. When entering the port with the sea-breeze, keep as nearly in mid-channel between Navy Island and the main as you can. Run in with the leading-marks on, and anchor in from 6 or 7 fathoms. If in a small ship, anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms, as the ground without the latter depth is foul.

Port Morant.

PORT MORANT. This is a good harbor, but the reefs extend to the distance of half a mile from shore on each side of the entrance, and the breadth of the channel between is only a cable's length and a half. As the direction of the entrance is N. by W., it can be attempted only with the sea breeze, or between the hours of 10 and 2 in the day. To sail in, a ship must lay N., or N. by E., until the leading mark is on. This mark is a remarkable house, which stands upon a hill, in a line with the East end of the Easternmost red cliff, bearing N. 3 W. With this mark you may sail into the bay with safety. Take care not to approach too near the reefs, but bring the marks exactly as described. You will thus have 9, 8, 7½, 7, 6½, 6, 5, and a quarter less 5 to 1 fathoms of water. There is anchorage in 6½ and 7 fathoms, with the leading mark on, and Pero Battery, which is on the Eastern side, bearing E. S. E.

The Caymans.

The CAYMANS are three islands lying between the meridians of 79° 30', and 81° 35' W., and parallels of 19° 10', and 19° 45' N. The larger and Westernmost is named the Grand Cayman, the second, the Little Cayman, and the Easternmost the Cayman Brack.

The Grand Cayman.

The GRAND CAYMAN is about 8 leagues long, and 2½ broad. The S. E. end lies in latitude 19° 16' N., and the N. E. point in latitude 19° 22'. The Eastern end is surrounded by a reef, extending 1½ mile from shore, which thence extends along the North and South coasts. Off the S. W. point there is also a key and reefs, to which a good berth must be given. The N. W. or W. point is 3 leagues from the S. W. point, and between is the spot called the Hogsties, where there is a small village, off which you may anchor in from 12 to 7 fathoms, by bringing the Southernmost house to bear E. by S., at half a mile from shore. The bottom is rocky, but you may see the ground where you let go, as the water is very clear; it will, however, be proper to buoy up the cables, and steady the ship with a small anchor.

Captain Dalzel, in some observations on passing the Grand Cayman, has said, "The island is low, covered with cocoanut and other trees, and of greater extent than is generally imagined. The North side forms a bay, across the mouth of which runs a reef of sunken rocks, which may be readily seen in the daytime, before you are near enough to run any kind of risk. It is impossible for anything but small craft to anchor on this side, for there are no soundings close to the reef, and the deepest water over it is 6 feet, though there are 2 or 3 fathoms within it. The small vessels of the island go in here; as they do, likewise, on the South side, which is also foul and not to be approached by strangers.

"The West end of Grand Cayman, which is best inhabited and mostly resorted to, is the only place large vessels can come to, though even here it is but indifferent anchorage. For, without the utmost care, you are in danger of getting your cables cut by the rocks, or may, perhaps, let go your anchor in a place where it cannot be purchased. Our anchor got under the shelf of a rock, and we had two days' hard work to purchase it, nor could we have weighed it at all, if we had not borrowed a small anchor, (we rode by our only anchor,) and braked with a swivel. This luckily hooked another shelf, we hoove upon the cable that was fast to it, and then with much difficulty purchased our own anchor from under the rock. We came to in 11 fathoms, but most of the inhabitants say that 8 fathoms is the anchorage.

"Your first soundings going in are about 17 fathoms, three quarters of a mile off shore; after which you shallow your water 2 or 3 fathoms every ship's length, till you get into 8 fathoms, where you may come to in one of the white holes. These holes are patches of sand among the rocks, which you can easily see when looking over the side. Let a careful person look out forward, to pick a large hole, and be sure you let go your anchor well towards the weather side of it, that when you let away a cable it may not come upon the rocks. If it should come to blow, and you are in danger of dragging your anchor towards any of the shelves, you must haul it up again. You can plainly see your anchor as often as you please, and you can easily distinguish the rocky bottom from the white holes, by its blackness. Observing the above directions, you cannot get amiss; perhaps you do best not to take a pilot, as they are not over careful.

"The West end forms a kind of double bay; the Southernmost is the road. Give the middle point a good berth, as some rocks lie off it; you need not heave the lead until you see the bottom, for you will get no ground until then."

The Grand Cayman is inhabited by many persons, descended from the old buccanniers, exclusive of negroes. The climate and soil are singularly salubrious; the people are vigorous, and commonly live to a great age. They raise various produce for their own use, and have some to spare. As navigators, their chief employment is to fish for turtle, and to pilot vessels to the adjacent parts.

Refreshments may be obtained here, as fowls, turkeys, yams, plantains, coconuts, &c., but no beef nor mutton. Water is procured by filling a bucket about 20 yards from the beach, the well bearing N. N. E., or N. by E., from the anchoring place.

From the S.W. end of the Grand Cayman to Cape Corrientes, the true bearing and distance are N. 47° W., 74 leagues; and to Cape Antonio N. 51° W., 84 leagues.

THE CAYMAN BRACK is very level land, covered with small trees, and at a *Cayman* short distance presents a smooth, unbroken surface, very like Navassa, except towards *Brack*.

At the S.W. point, where there is a small bunch of trees, a little higher than the rest, apparently logwood trees, as they are small leaved. The S.E. point appears very bad, and the South side also very bold. We ran down it at less than a mile distant, and saw no danger of any kind, except the breakers on the shore. From off the S.W. point, which is low and sandy, a reef runs off an eighth of a mile, but you can easily see the breakers, and even the colored water, 1/4 mile distant. We were not far enough to the Eastward to ascertain whether any reef extended from the East end or not; but, from the bold appearance of the S.E. point, I should think that if there are any reefs, they do not extend to the Southward of the East point. The East end of the Cayman Brack is the highest, and with a slight but even declination towards the West end. The Cayman Brack is considerably higher than the Little Cayman, and before leaving the Cayman Brack you will raise the Little Cayman, of which you will at first discern scarce anything, except three large cocoonut trees on the East end, and which, at a distance, appear like two vessels at anchor. These cocoonut trees are the only ones I saw on this island. These islands are separated by a deep channel, and are resorted to by the turtles.

CAYMAN BANK. A bank was discovered in July, 1839, lying on it from G to *Cayman Bank* 15 fathoms water.

It is about 1/4 miles long, in an E.N.E. and S.W. direction, and from a mile to 1/4 mile in width.

The North eastern end is in long. 81° 32' W., lat. 19° 20' N.; the South western point, long. 81° 36' W., lat. 19° 18' N.

PICKLE BANK. On this bank there are from 11 to 17 fathoms water. It runs *Pickle Bank* about W. by N. 1/2 N. It lies in lat. 20° 18' N., long. 80° 23' W.

THE ISLAND OF PORTO RICO.

This island is 30 leagues in length, and throughout this extent, from East to West, is a chain of mountains, with branches diverging to the North and South, and extending to the coasts. The whole are covered with wood, and in the intervals are fertile valleys and plains, watered by more than fifty rivulets, in the sands of which gold dust has been found. The highest summits of the mountains are called the Peaks of Cayonita. They are often covered with snow, and may be seen from a great distance.

The capital, St. Juan, stands on the Western part of an island on the North side, which forms a good harbor, defended by a citadel, called the Morro Castle, and other works. The town is populous and well built, the residence of the governor.

The Northern coast, which extends like the Southern coast, nearly East and West, is but imperfectly known. It is rugged and uneven, having many rocks and islets on which the sea breaks heavily. The town of St. Juan, which stands at the distance of 9 leagues from Cape St. Juan, is the N.E. point of Porto Rico.

There are no large bays, either on the Northern or Southern coast, and a vessel may generally run along the former without any risk, at the distance of 3 miles, and along the South coast at 5; fully observing, in the latter case, to give sufficient berth to the small isle, called Bend Chest, which lies about half way between the S.E. and S.W. points of Porto Rico.

On the Morro there is a light, 174 feet above the sea. It is a revolving light, showing eight seconds of light every two minutes.

The harbor of St. Juan is very capacious, and the largest ships may lie there with the utmost safety, in 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. The entrance is along the island on which the town is erected, and between the Morro Point and three islets, called the Cabias, or Goat Islands. South of the latter is a small islet, occupied by a little square fort, or castle, called the Canaleta, which defends the Western side of the harbor. The channel is generally buoyed.

The Western and Southern sides of the harbor are flat and shoal. The Western side of the entrance is rocky, but in the channel the ground is generally of gravel and sand, with a depth of 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. From the South side of the town a low point of land extends to the Southward, and is surrounded by a shoal. Ships

generally ride to the Eastward of this flat, and out of the wash of the sea, occasioned by the trade-wind, which commonly sets directly into the harbor.

If you make the harbor with the wind Southerly, you must run into the channel with all the upper sails well set, in order to preserve your way, when you come under the lee of the Morro, and have a boat out for towing, or to carry out a warp, both of which are frequently necessary. It is high-water in the harbor at 8h 21m, on the full and change; and the greatest rise is about 1 foot.

High-water.

Off the Eastern coast of Porto Rico are numerous keys and rocks, which cannot be approached by large vessels, and therefore serve as a rendezvous for smugglers. Before these are the Isles Culebra and Vieque, or Snake and Crab Islands. The passages among these isles and rocks are generally deep; but no one should venture in who is not intimately acquainted with the place.

Passages between St. Thomas' Island and Culebra and Crab Islands.

In this channel there are soundings, with 20 fathoms, on the West side of it; and approaching either the island of Culebra or Vieque, it is shoaler. We had 10 fathoms, with the following bearings:—East end of Crab Island, S. by W. 4 W.; East end of Culebra, N. by W. 4 W.; and Sail Rock, E. by N. 4 N. The currents set through this channel strong to the Westward, which would render it necessary, in case of being becalmed, to anchor before you are drifted on the Western shore.

Vieque, or Crab Island.

VIEQUE, or CRAB ISLAND.—It is of moderate height, and well wooded. The S.W. end is hilly, and to the Westward it is low and uneven. On the West end is a low and sandy point; and with it bearing N. by E., about 1½ mile, is the anchorage. In working in, do not bring this point to the Southward of East, as there are numerous shoals between it and the East side of Porto Rico. We found the soundings regular, and 1 mile from shore you will have 6 fathoms. The shore should not be approached nearer, as the soundings there are irregular, and the ground rocky. There are a few settlers, principally on the North end. There are two sandy bays on the West side: the Northernmost is bold, and the bottom of sand. You may approach it to within three-fourths of a mile, with 4 fathoms. The Southern one has a rocky bottom—soundings irregular.

Carlita, or Serpent's Island.

CARLITA, or SERPENT'S ISLAND, sometimes called the Great Passage Island, is more than 6 miles in length. It has numerous reefs and keys about it, which require a large berth when passing. Off its Eastern side is Culebra, or Little Passage Island, from the South end of which a dangerous reef extends to the S.S.W. and S.W. 3 miles. To the West of the Southern part of this reef is the harbor of Culebra, which is 2 miles in extent from the entrance. There are 2 channels into this harbor, which are divided by a bed of rocks, and bordered with reefs, but the interior is clear and secure. Great caution is required when entering, but a pilot lives in the port. Plenty of wood, water, and fish may be obtained. The neighboring keys are famous for the great number of tropical birds which breed here.

The course through the Virgin's Passage, on the East of Vieque and Carlita, is N.W. by N., or rather N.N.W., in case of a calm and lee current; the Western side being foul and without wind, it is dangerous. Continue on this course until you see St. Juan, the N.E. point of Porto Rico, bears W. by S., or W.S.W., and you will be clear of all danger.

If you are bound down the South side of Porto Rico, you will see the S.E. point of that island when lying at anchor at Crab Island; it bears from thence S.W. by W. 4 W., or W.S.W., about 1½ leagues, and is called Pasqui, or S.E. Cape. You must run down until you come abreast of that cape, within 3 or 4 miles of it, and thence run West; and by the time you have run 3 leagues down past the cape, and it bears N. E., you will see a large breach, or shoal, 2 or 3 miles in length, which lies 3 or 4 miles from the coast. By keeping a mile or two without the breach, in running down, you will desery a small building by the water side, which is a guard-house, and by running down as directed until the guard-house bears N., or a little to the weatherward of that bearing, you may land in N., or N. by E., for it, and anchor in 4 fathoms, with the house bearing N., or N. by E., one mile distant, and the West end of the beach S. by E. This place is called Guayama, or Yammo. The wind may be known by a windmill on a hill, one mile to the Westward of the anchorage, and is much frequented, though there is no shelter from the winds, as the sea breezes than the reef. In going in, although you give the West end of the reef a good berth, you must keep the lead going. The soundings are irregular, from 10 to 8 fathoms, where it shoalens gradually inshore. The land by the water side is low, but up in the country, high and uneven, as before explained. In going out of Guayama Bay, run S.S.W., or S.W.

of the sea, occasioned
 poor.

run into the channel;
 when you come under
 carry out a warp, both of
 anchor at 8h 21m, on the

rocks, which cannot be
 vious for smugglers, Ac
 and Crab Islands. The
 at no one should venture

Crab Islands.

the West side of it; and
 der. We had 10 fathoms,
 y W. 4 W.; East end of
 The currents set through
 it necessary, in case of
 eastern shore.

t, and well wooded. The
 n. On the West end is a
 4 mile, is the anchorage.
 east, as there are numerous
 and the soundings regular,
 shore should not be ap-
 ground rocky. There
 are two sandy bays on the
 sand. You may approach
 Southern one has a rocky

the Great Passage Island
 and keys about it, which re-
 is Culabruta, or Little Pas-
 extends to the S. S. W. and
 this reef is the harbor of
 . There are 2 channels
 and bordered with reefs,
 required when entering,
 and fish may be obtained.
 tropical birds which breed

of Vieque and Carla, is a
 current; the Western side
 on this course into Cape
 W. S. W., and you will

on will see the S. E. point
 ters from thence S. W. by W.
 or S. E. Cape. You may
 fathoms of it, and the vessel
 at the cape, at 4 or 5 miles
 length, which has 3 or 4
 about the breach, in running
 which is a guard-house,
 bears N., or a little to the
 by E., for it, and another
 mile distant, and the West
 mo, or Yunque. The wind

The Westward of the an-
 iler from the cape, the
 the West end of the an-
 ges are irregular, from the
 land by the water is
 explained. In going out of

From Guayama Bay the next trading-place is Salinas, a good place to lie in. The Caxa de Muertos, or Dead Chest, may be seen from, and is a guide to it. When at the distance of from 2 to 3 leagues from Guayama Bay, you may steer W. 4 S., passing several keys to the Northward which lie near the shore; then, having run to a sufficient distance, haul in for the Western end of the outermost of these keys, and about a mile or a mile and a half off that end is a reef, or sunken key, which cannot be seen, but the sea breaks over it; leave this to the Westward, and run with the Westernmost key on board, within a cable's length. This key is bold to, but shoaler to leeward towards the beach. The guard-house is 3 or 4 miles from this key, and may be seen before you get within. You may run in boldly for 2 miles towards the guard-house, and anchor within a mile of the same, in 4 or 5 fathoms, good ground, and moor to the North-west.

When at anchor at Salinas, with the guard-house bearing N. 4 E., there is a good watering-place close to the water-side, a kind of lagoon, which will be about N. by W. from the ship, and half a mile to Westward of the guard-house. The water appears white to nearly a league without the key. The soundings are from 12 to 7 fathoms, very gradual, and there is no danger.

Within the key above mentioned, there are several other keys a little to the Eastward of it; and in running in you will see, at about 3 leagues to Westward, two small keys at a little distance from each other, one appearing double, the other single; you leave them to windward.

In quitting Salinas, steer outward in the same way as you entered. When without the key steer S. S. W., until the Dead Chest bears West; you may then run down boldly, giving that isle a berth of a mile. There is a small key about a cable's length from the S. W. end of the Dead Chest, to which a berth of a mile and a half should be given. You may then haul in, and anchor under the lee of the isle, at pleasure, in from 7 to 12 fathoms. With the West point of the small key S. by E. 4 E., 13 mile distant, and the North end of the Dead Chest N. E. 4 E., there are 10 fathoms of water, at a mile from shore.

CAXA DE MUERTOS, or DEAD MAN'S CHEST.—This island is on the South *Caxa de*
 side of Porto Rico, and bears E. 4 S., 36 miles, from Cape Roxo. When made, it ap- *Muertos,*
 pears in the form of a wedge. The North end is high, the centre low, and the South *or Dead*
 end has a sugar-loaf mountain, which at a distance appears a detached island. The *Man's Chest.*
 anchorage is on the West side, off the low land, half a mile off shore, in 8 fathoms,
 in the following bearings:—South-east point of the small island, connected to Caxa
 by a reef above water, S. W.; the only sandy bay S. by E.; the North-west point
 and Northern peak in one, East. There is no danger on the West side of this island,
 and off the low land the soundings are regular; but to the Northward of it the water
 is deeper, and you will have 17 fathoms close to the shore. Off the Southward of
 the island there is a shoal, which breaks, about half a mile off shore.

PONCE.—The town and harbor of Ponce, lie about 5 leagues to the East of Guanico. *Ponce.*
 To run for this port keep a mile off the small key off the S. W. end of the Dead
 Man's Chest, and run N. W. 4 N., or N. W. by N. The land is low near the water,
 covered with mangrove bushes and some cocconut-trees; but the houses are also low,
 so you will not see them until you open the harbor. In running over, you will see a
 low sandy island, which you leave on the port hand. If it blows fresh, the reef which
 you turn round on the starboard hand, will appear as though there were breakers across
 the mouth of the harbor; but, as you approach, you will find the breakers do not make
 off far from the bushes. You may pass them within 2 cables' length, and keep near-
 est the shore on the Southern side of the harbor.

In proceeding on a West course towards Cape Roxo, that cape, when first seen, ap-
 pears low, gray, and like two keys. A shoal, called the White Grounds, encompasses
 the cape, and extends to the S. W. At 2 or 3 leagues to the Eastward and Westward
 of this cape there are 10, 12, and 15 fathoms. It is a coral bank, and close to the
 outer edge no bottom is to be found. The Southern extremity bears from the cape
 S. W. W. 8 or 9 miles.

GUANICO.—On this coast the best anchorage is in the harbor of Guanico, 5 leagues *Guanico*
 to the Eastward of the Morillos—it is fit for vessels of all classes, with from 65 to 2
 fathoms of water, which latter depth is found in its interior. The bottom is of sand
 and gravel. The mouth of the harbor is in the middle of the bay, formed by the point
 and end of Brea (Pitch Point) on the West, and that of Punta on the East. In the
 neighborhood of this last are two islets, and from them to Punta de la Meseta, which
 is the East point of the entrance of the harbor, there is a reef, which reaches out from
 the east about a mile, and nearly forms a circle, uniting at one end with the islets,
 and at the other with Punta de la Meseta.

Between Punta de Brea and Punta de los Pescadores, (Fisherman's Point,) which
 is the West point of the mouth of the port, the coast forms another bay, of which
 the mouth is shut by a reef that, running out from Punta de Pescadores, ends on the

South side of the bay, about a mile within the point and cliff of Bren. It is necessary not only to give a berth to the reef which runs from Punta de Punta to Punta de la Meseta, but also to a rocky shoal which stretches out a short half mile from it.

To enter this harbor you must steer on the outside of these banks or reefs. To do this bring the Punta de la Meseta exactly in one with one of the Paps of Cerro Gordo, which are at some distance inland. If you run in with the point in one with the Western Pap, you will have the bank very close, but will have 10 fathoms of water; but if you run in with Punta de la Meseta in one with the Eastern Pap, you will pass without any risk whatever. You will have passed the shoal when the islets at Punta Picua bear E. 4 N., or perhaps a little sooner.

If you advance to the harbor by Punta de Bren, or Pitch Point, you may pass this point or bluff at a cable's length, and thence steer to within the Punta de la Meseta, passing it, if necessary, at a quarter of a cable's length, and thence proceeding for the interior of the harbor, only observing that you may make bold with the South thence with the North side of the entrance. You may anchor where you please, in 1 or 2 fathoms of water.

Mayaguez.

MAYAGUEZ.—The best leading-mark in, is a hill, about 10 miles inland, with a double summit called Montoso, in range with the custom-house, (which has one steeple,) bearing E. by S. 4 S.

In beating in, stand to the N. until the custom-house and church (which has two steeples) come in range, sounding for the Manchilas, and to S. tack, before Montoso ranges with the church, until you have over 5 fathoms inside the bay, when the land S. of Guanagiva shuts in behind it you are inside all the reef South of Algarroba.

The Manchilas extend about 3 miles W. N. Westward from Algarroba Point the soundings upon them are very irregular; the least water found was 2½ fathoms, the bottom shows very plain, the brown spots being generally shoalest: they break sometimes in rough weather. There is a good channel inside from Anasco Bay, going to Algarroba Reef a small berth, and taking care not to haul round it until Montoso opens to the South of a white sugar-house chimney, (Vico's,) which stands conspicuously near the shore, N. of Puntilla.

Algarroba Reef is nearly bare, and is bold to the South-westward. Vico's white chimney on with Montoso, is the mark for it. They intend to erect a light house on the point.

The Puntilla Reefs are nearly dry, and bold to the South-westward.

The church and Montoso in range, lead into 12 feet water on the bar.

Montoso shut in with a hill South of the church, having a remarkable reef upon the side of it, is the range for Piedra Blanca, which has only 8 feet water in one spot.

The Rodriguez Reef is dry in several spots, and always shows itself. The true passage through the midst of it, about N. E. by E.: least depth 12 feet, green water. To the N. and N. N. W., for nearly 2 miles, the soundings are irregular, and there are probably spots having less water than what is marked.

Zacheo Island is 22 miles N. 50° W. (true) from Guanagiva, and 2½ miles N. 60° W. from Algarroba.

Lat. of custom-house, N.	18° 13' 00"
Long. of do. (by French survey) W. from Greenwich	67° 42' 45"
Do. do. (English charts) W. do.	67° 08' 00"

Tides.

Tides rise and fall 2 to 4 feet; time irregular.

Description of Porto Rico, from the "Derrotero de las Antillas," &c.

This island is 31 leagues in length from East to West, and 11 leagues in breadth in the broadest part. The N. E. point of it is named Juan, (St. John's Head,) where the range of mountains, called Luquillos, commences. The highest part of these, Yunque, or the Anvil, may be seen at the distance of 68 miles. The range continues to the Westward with many intervals or openings, until it ends at the hill named S. de Caballa, (Horse's Saddle,) which is to the Southward of Arrecibo.

The harbor of San Juan requires a pilot. The harbor of Arrecibo is about 9½ leagues more to the West; it has a small town on its Western side, and a good river, but little frequented, being open to the North winds. From Arrecibo the coast trends nearly true West to the N. W. end of the island. The land here is generally low, until it reaches Punta de Pena Agujerada, (or Point of the Holed Rock,) where a range of lofty highland begins, which trends S. W. rather more than a mile, to Punta Guayn, the North-westernmost point of Porto Rico. The coast again declines inland

and forms a convex bow, to Punta de Penas Blancas, (Whitston's Point,) the North point of Aguada Bay.

AGUADILLA BAY, called Aguda on some charts.—From the Point Penas Blancas, the little town of Aguda bears S. S. E., 2 miles. In the bay before the town, rather village, is anchorage for the largest ships, with shelter from the sea breeze. This bay may be entered at any hour of the day, with facility and safety; but not at night, as the breeze then dies away, and a calm ensues. There is excellent water to be obtained at a rivulet which passes through the middle of the village. The situation of the latter, as given by the Spanish officers, is lat. 18° 25' 53", long. 67° 0' 20".

This bay is much frequented by vessels bound from Europe to Cuba, both on account of the facility with which they can procure refreshments, and because pilots for the Bahama, or Old Channel, may always be found here. If intending to anchor in Aguada Bay, after rounding Point Bruguera, keep about 3 cables' length from the shore, in order to avoid a shoal which spits out from Punta de las Palmas; whence to half of Penas Blancas you may approach the coast nearer, as it is very clean; and at half a cable's length from the shore you may find 4 fathoms of water.

To anchor, bring Point Aguda N. N. W., 2 or 3 miles, the church tower E. N. E., the Island of Zacheo W. by S., when you will be in 10 fathoms water, about 3 cables' length from the shore. There is a good river of fresh-water; the sea in general smooth, with usual trade-wind; but should the wind incline to the Northward, avoid anchoring, or weigh as soon as it sets in.

At S. W., by W. 7 miles from the village of Aguada, is Point St. Francisco, with various rocks about it. All the coast between has a beach, with many shoals, formed by the rivers that empty themselves into the sea. At 2 cables' length from the coast are 4 fathoms, with bottom of rocks and sand; but there is no anchorage. At S. W., by E. 1/2 S. W., or less than half a mile from Point St. Francisco, is Point Ganguera, the Westernmost point of Porto Rico, otherwise called El Rincon. About it the ground is shoal, with many rocks.

Remarks on Aguadilla Bay, &c.

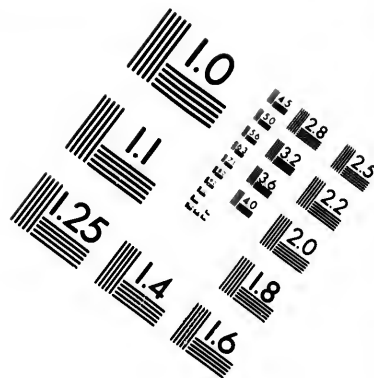
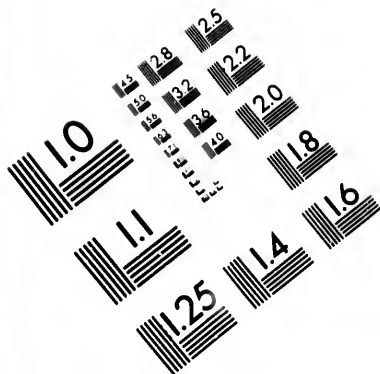
The town is in lat. 18° 21' 57", and long. 67° 8' 15". In proceeding for the anchorage from the Northward, you may run round the N. W. point of the island, about S. W. or S. S. W., within a mile of the shore; your depth of water will be 20 or 25 fathoms. Point Bruguera, the N. W. point, is a high steep cliff; about a mile to the Southward of it is Point Palmas, a low sandy point, covered with trees. The latter forms the North side of the bay; and in rounding you must give it a berth of a mile, as a reef stretches off at that distance. Having rounded this reef, with the bay fairly open, you will see the town, lying on the N. E. side of the bay, with straggling houses to the S. W. for 2 miles. The anchorage is before the town and near the shore. The whole of the bay is perfectly clear, with the exception of the white reef, (Penas Blancas,) extending from Point Palmas; and you may stand to a quarter of a mile from shore anywhere, for the depth of water will not be less than 7 or 8 fathoms. The marks for anchoring are, a large house standing by itself, about a cable's length from the North end of the town. Between it and the town is a small battery of three guns. Bring this house to bear N. E. 3 N., the church steeple E. 3 S., and the North point of the bay N. by W. Here you will have 18 fathoms, and very good bottom, at about half a mile from shore. The anchorage is very good farther inshore, in from 10 to 15 fathoms. If you moor, lay your anchor in 10 fathoms, and under one from 15 to 18. There is also good anchorage in from 20 to 24 fathoms, but there you are more liable to drive off the bank. Inshore the anchorage is so extensive that you can hardly err in anchoring any way before the town. The winds are frequently variable, and render it difficult to get up to the anchorage. At times the sea-breeze blows fresh over the land from the N. E.; then you may beat in with ease.

In the winter months, when the North wind blows strongly, there is a heavy swell into the bay, and great surf on the beach. Large ships ought not then to anchor further in than from 23 to 25 fathoms; they will thus have room to get under way and back out, in event of its coming on to blow; and as the West point of the bay bears from the anchorage S. W. 1/2 W., a ship will lie out with the wind at N. W., and may run through between Zacheo and the S. W. point of the island.

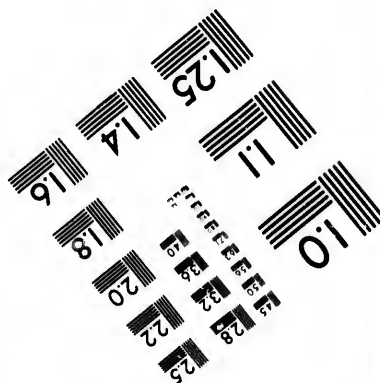
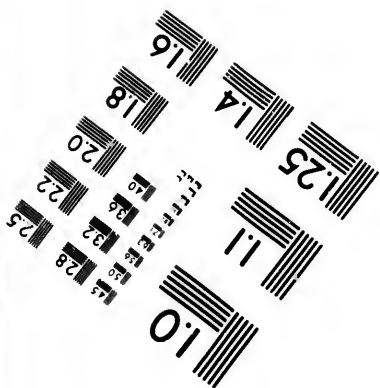
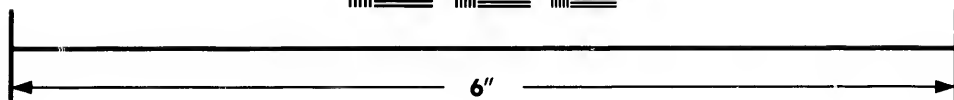
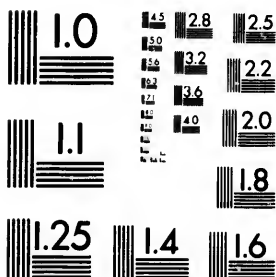
Ships coming from the Southward for Aguada, may also pass between Zacheo and the island; and when Zacheo bears W. by S., they will have the bay fairly open, and may work up as above; taking care to keep the West point of the island bearing to the Southward of East; for off it there is foul ground all the way to the Southward, as far as Cape Rojo, but all clear to the Northward.

From Point Ganguera (says the Derrotero) the coast trends S. E. by S., 34 miles, to Punta de la Cadena, having one small bay, named Del Vincon, which, although well sheltered from the sea-breeze, has a very unequal bottom, and is full of rocks. After





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15
16
17
18
19
20
22
25

26
27
28
29
30
31
32

vessels ought, therefore, to be very careful in rounding them. There is a small reef projecting from the S.W. point, but it always shows itself.

Captain Powers, of the navy, has stated that, in the route from New Providence to Jamaica, in 1811, when "passing along the West side of Watling's Island, about 1½ mile from the sandy beach, with the S. by W. point bearing S.W., just at dusk we discovered a ledge of breakers (about a ship's length East and West) close to us:—

"When about a cable's length to the Westward of them, we had the following bearings, viz.: a remarkable black rock, close to the shore, and breakers in one, E.S.E., the N.W. point of the island E., the S.W. point S. by E.

"We had 5 fathoms at about 2 cables' length to the Northward, and deepened our water gradually as we increased our distance to the Westward. No bottom with hand-line about half a mile outside; the water the same color as the ocean; at this time land was distinctly seen from mast-head, bearing S.W., and very low."

Rum Key.

RUM KEY.—No reef of any extent lies off this island, except Pindar's Reef. This lies off the N.W. part of the island, extending out North about 2 miles. There is a small reef very close in, near the S.E. harbor point. The shore in general is bold; and if a trifling reef, shoals, or sunken rocks are known, they are chiefly on the North side of the island, not frequented by any shipping, and lying very near the shore. The S.W. point is a sand-spit, with very bold water on either side of it; vessels of any size can anchor within 200 yards, and procure fresh water from wells dug near the beach.

With the exception of Pindar's Reef, vessels of any size can approach with safety any part of the island within a quarter of a mile, and many places (particularly the West end) within 150 to 200 yards.

The West side of Pindar's Reef is very bold; vessels may run a North course so close along as to throw a biscuit on it. The East part of the island shows white cliffs; more Northerly again, black cliffs.

The vessels that load at Old Pond run down the South side in going to sea, round the West end, keeping to the Eastward of Little Island, in sight, distant 13 miles, and to the Westward of Watling's Island, about 20 miles from Rum Key.

If the vessels returning homeward cannot pass to the Eastward of Rum Key, and are obliged to take to the South side, they should keep close in with Rum Key, and well in with the West end, which would allow them to pass well to windward of Little Island. Variation, 5° E.

There are settlements all round the island. Rum Key has two salt ponds; the old salt pond situated on the South side of the island, nearest the end. The anchorage is good about half a mile from the beach, and will admit vessels of any size, affording shelter from the S.E., E.N.E., and round to N.W. Pilots will go out, on vessels making the usual signals. There is always a considerable quantity of large grained salt for sale, and every dispatch given while loading.

Carmichael Pond, a new one, is at the West end of the island, and the facilities for procuring salt are good; the anchorage, an open roadstead at the West end, and immediately off the pond, is protected by the island, with the wind from N. by E. round to S.E. by S. Not far from the beach is a signal-staff; vessels may anchor off it, within 250 yards of the shore. Should the anchorage prove rough, by the wind getting out Westerly, vessels can easily weigh anchor and run round Sandy Point. A few minutes after weighing anchor a vessel will be out to sea. The salt is carried alongside in boats and put on shipboard.

Conception.

CONCEPTION is a little island surrounded by a reef, and lies half-way between Rum Key and Catt Island. From its N. side a reef extends 5 miles to the N.N.E. and N.N.W., which was not known until the year 1812, at which time the British frigate Southampton was wrecked upon it. This reef is accounted one of the most dangerous in the Bahamas, having several dangerous rocks or heads, which cannot be perceived by the color of the water before you are close to them.

Atwood's Key.

ATWOOD'S KEY is 3 leagues from East to West, and narrow from North to South. The island is surrounded by a white shoal, bordered with a reef. Off the West end the reef extends out one league; and under this point, in the extent of another league along shore, there is an opening or interval in the reef; and here vessels may anchor in the white ground, in 7 or 8 fathoms, but very close to the shore. Off the edge of the white ground no soundings are to be found. To the East of the island are two small islets; the outer one at a league and a half from the shore; they are surrounded with reefs and white shoals.

Atwood's Key is low, with bushes, and presents the same appearance as the other isles in this passage. Its greatest breadth is about 3 miles, which is in the middle for each extreme terminates in a point. The reef on the North side breaks, and extends above 2 miles from the land. The same reef, continuing to the West, forms

head, which is a mile and a half to the Southward of the point. "On the South side, about 2 miles from the West point, you may anchor at 3 cables' length from the land, and for half a league at least along the shore, sheltered from Westerly and N.E. winds. Having brought the West end N.N.W., about one mile off, we saw that end was a point only, and that the other side rounded away E.N.E., full of breakers, which were at least 2 miles from it; we also saw some ahead of us, and to leeward; we were obliged to haul our wind, and stand for the anchorage before mentioned, on the South side of the island. This anchorage extends about a mile each way from whence we were, and about 3 cables' length from the island. You may let go your anchor in 8 fathoms, sand and broken shells, but it is not good holding-ground."

THE CROOKED ISLANDS.—Of this singular group the best idea may be formed by referring to the particular plan of them. The positions appear to be well ascertained; and particularly of Castle Isle, or South Key. Pitt's Town, a settlement on the N.W. part of the Northern island, is the port of entry. *The Crooked Islands.*

CASTLE ISLAND is an islet off the South end of Acklin, the Southern Crooked Island; between are several white rocks, one of which is very remarkable, appearing when you first make it, like a white fort or castle, from which the islet takes its name. The position of the islet is $22^{\circ} 7' 45''$ N., and $74^{\circ} 19'$ W. Variation $E. 40' E.$ *Castle Isl. and.*

Between Castle Island and Fortune Island the land forms a great indent, named the Great Bay, at the entrance of which lie the Fish Keys. These keys are not to be approached too near. Between Castle Island and Salina Point is a fine sandy bay, called Jamaica Bay, wherein ships may anchor in 9 fathoms, well sheltered from S. W. winds. To the N.E. of this bay are two wells, with excellent water, and wood may be obtained.

FORTUNE ISLAND, distinguished by its salt-ponds and wharfs, is rather more than 10 miles in length, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth. It lies nearly N.N.E. and S.S.W. The South end is very bold. Off its North end are two islets; and a little to the North of these islets is a sandy point, known by the name of the French Wells. From this a small settlement will be seen on the high land to the Northward. A vessel may anchor in 8 fathoms, with the French wells due East, 2 miles. The anchor should be let go immediately when on the bank, only taking care to pick out a clear spot. At this place are several wells of excellent water, which give name to the point: stock and wood also may be obtained here. *Fortune Isl. and.*

THE BIRD ROCK, or PASSAGE ISLET, is a low islet off the N.W. point of Crooked Island. A very dangerous reef extends 2 miles from it, in a N.N.W. direction; it then trends in a circular direction to the E.S.E., or towards the shore. This reef forms the Bird Rock anchorage, which is rather indifferent, the ground being partly foul. *The Bird Rock, or Passage Islet.*

Southward of the Bird Rock is a sandy bay, called Portland Harbor, in the middle of which, close to the beach, is a well of spring water. The best anchorage in this place is off the first rocky point to the Southward of the sandy bay, at about 3 cables' length from the shore, in 7 or 8 fathoms. You may anchor as soon as you are on the bank with the Bird Rock bearing nearly N.N.W., but without great caution the anchor will be lost.

If you anchor in the sandy bay above mentioned, you must be careful to avoid a rocky head, having only 16 feet water on it, and which lies off the centre of that bay, at about three-fourths of the distance between the beach and the edge of the soundings.

CROOKED ISLAND PASSAGE is the best of all the windward passages for ships to sail through. *Crooked Island Passage.*

The prevailing winds being from the North quarter, as soon as you enter the passage you will find smooth water and plenty of sea-room. In the event of its blowing strong from the N.N.W., or N., you will find good anchorage under the South end of Fortune's Island, in 5 or 6 fathoms, about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, with the point bearing N.W. by N., and the sand-breaker E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., just on the edge of soundings.

There is also anchorage at Bird Rock, but the ground is very rocky. Wood, water, and stock can be procured.

Of the Crooked Island Passage, the Count Chastenot de Puysegur says, this is the longest of these passages, but it is far the most convenient for ships coming out of the Bay of Gonaves, or from the Southern ports of Hayti, and for those which are bound to the United States. These commonly take their departure from Cape St. Nicholas; and being 2 leagues from the cape in the offing, must steer N. by W., 23 leagues, to make the S.W. point of Henegua. This course will generally lead 2 leagues to the Westward of the point.

When you are opposite the West point of Great Henegua, at 2 leagues off, steer N. N. W. 2° or 3° W., for 25 leagues, when you will make Castle Isle, which you may approach within 2 miles, or nearer, without fear. If you should depart from Henegua in the evening, it would be better to steer N. W. 4° N., for 17 leagues, to avoid the Hogsties; then to haul up, and make a good N. by W. course; when, having run 8 leagues, you will be one league to the Westward of Castle Island. The Hobart Breakers lie about 3 leagues to the S. W. of Castle Island.

Should you make Henegua towards noon or afternoon, it will be best to drop anchor in the N. W. in the morning, and get under way at midnight, or at 2 in the morning, according to the strength of the breeze, and steer N. W. 4° N., until you have run 16 or 17 leagues; then haul up N. N. W., or N. by W., when there will be daylight for anything through the passage. But should there be light baffling winds in the night, with probably a weather current, keep the lead going, and you will avoid the Hogsties, as, in advancing towards them, there will be found soundings of 50 to 30 and 20 fathoms.

From the West end of Castle Isle you steer N., or N. by W., 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to make the West end of Long Key. This course and distance will lead within a league of it. Continue in the same direction, to make Bird Rock, off the Western extreme of Crooked Island. Having thus run 6 leagues, you will be 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ league West of this islet; so that the direct course from Castle Isle to the end of the passage is N. 5° W., 14 leagues.

When you are come to this place, you may consider yourself out of the passage, but should the wind happen to the N. E. or E. N. E., you have to fear Watling's Island, which bears from Bird Island N. 4° W., true, 23 leagues; therefore, to avoid it, you ought, in leaving the passage, to keep as much to the Eastward as the wind will permit; but should the wind be at S. E., and you steer at N. E., you would make Atwood's Key; so that, keeping the wind when you are out, you must observe not to steer higher to the Eastward than N. E., nor more to leeward than N. by E.

Diana Bank. DIANA BANK is a bank of 5 miles in extent from East to West, and 3 miles from North to South. From Com. R. Owen's, R. N., surveys, who has surveyed all the windward passages, it appears there are not less than 9 fathoms on it. The centre is in lat. $22^{\circ} 31' N.$, long. $74^{\circ} 46' W.$

Currents. CURRENTS.—You have little reason to fear the currents in this passage, which, in a fresh breeze, are scarcely perceptible; but, in calms and light winds, they may set you to the Westward, but slowly, and so feebly, that, in a passage so short, you need not mind them, especially if you make it with a large wind. But in the months of June, July, and August, when calms or light Westerly winds are common, you may experience a current setting to the West strong enough to alter your course, which effect only can happen in this passage, and is occasioned by the proximity of the extensive shoals, forming the channel of Bahama, and those of Providence Island. In this season, if you have sufficient to make you go more than 2 knots an hour, allow a quarter of a mile an hour for the current setting to the Westward; if you go 3 knots and upwards, this allowance will be unnecessary.

Winds. WINDS.—The N. E. trade generally prevails here, except from October to April, which are considered the winter months, during which you have sometimes strong gales from the N. W., and very variable weather, particularly about the full and change of the moon, which ought to be guarded against.

Mira-por-Vos. The MIRA-POR-VOS, an assemblage of barren rocks, with one low sandy islet, lie to the West of Castle Island, in $22^{\circ} 7' N.$, on a shoal similar to that of the Hogsties. They are very dangerous, and should be carefully avoided, particularly when the islands bear in a N. W. direction.

When the wind blows from the Northward, they break very heavy, and have always a heavy swell; the current generally sets from the N. E. one mile per hour. On the Western side is an indifferent anchorage; the East side is bold, and on the S. E. side, at a mile distant, there are from 20 to 25 fathoms, coral and rocky ground. As these keys are to leeward, they are not often seen by vessels in ranging along Castle Island; however, if it is necessary to turn, you may approach the bank within half a league. All the dangerous parts break, and the white ground will give you notice in good time. You may, if you choose, pass to the Westward of the Mira-por-vos, with the precaution only of not approaching too near. Captain William Dowers was passing this way in an evening of January, 1814, and came suddenly on a reef stretching out from the S. W. Key, which bore East, $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Captain Dowers says, "We had 10 fathoms sand, while in stays; but observed black rocks and less water in many places."

"This reef appears to run off West for 3 miles, and then extends to the S. S. E. for some distance. We counted 10 above water. They are all barren rocks, excepting the S. W., which is a low sandy island, about half a mile in length, and covered with brushwood."

at, at 2 leagues off, steer
Castle Isle, which you may
could depart from thence
for 17 leagues, to avoid
course; when, having run
the Island. The Hobart

will be best to drop an-
ant, or at 2 in the morning,
until you have run 16
here will be daylight for
be light baffling winds in
going, and you will avoid
found soundings of 50 to

W., 7½ leagues, to make
lead within a league of it,
the Western extreme of this
1½ league West of this
of the passage is N. 5

yourself out of the passage;
e to fear Watling's Island,
therefore, to avoid it, you
ward as the wind will per-
you would make Atwood's
observe not to steer high
y E.

to West, and 3 miles from
who has surveyed all the
thoms on it. The centre is

in this passage, which, in a
light winds, they may set
in a passage so short, you
e wind. But in the months
y winds are common, you
ugh to alter your course,
sioned by the proximity of
and those of Providence
you go more than 2 knots
setting to the Westward; it
essary.

cept from October to April,
ou have sometimes strong
rly about the full and change

with one low sandy islet,
similar to that of the Hog-
avoided, particularly when

very heavy, and have always
one mile per hour. On the
s hold, and on the S.E. side,
nd rocky ground. As these
ranging along Castle Island,
bank within half a league,
ill give you notice in good
the Mira-por-vos, with the
William Dowers was passing
arly on a reef stretching cur-
Dowers says, "We had 10
s and less water in many

en extends to the S.E. for
all barren rocks, excepting
in length, and covered with

The Mira-por-vos range nearly N.E. and S.W. The middle of the group bears W.,
11 miles, from Castle Island. In making them you will gain soundings in 11 fathoms;
and at three-quarters of a mile thence may pass to the Westward of them; but the
general channel is between them and Castle Island. High-water, full and change, *High-water.*
9h. 30m.

RAGGED ISLANDS.—These have been surveyed by Commander R. Owen, R.N. *Ragged Isl-
ands.*

The flagstaff is in lat. 22° 11' 40" N., long. 75° 44' 07" W. If bound to them from
the Windward Islands, a N.W. course from Cape Maize will make them, distance 45
leagues. Vessels bound to Ragged Island should pass 15 miles to the Northward and
Eastward of Key Verde, thence steer W. by compass for Ragged Island. The island
is surrounded by many dangers, whose positions are shown on the chart. All masters
of vessels bound to it, in coming up the straits, had best keep the Cuba shore on
board, until they run up as high as the well-noted high hills of Givari, which is a sad-
dle hill; then steer as above directed, and if they exceed 8 feet draught of water, keep
the island under their lee, and run the shore close on board until they bring the flag-
staff and houses to bear due South, then you will open the entrance into the harbor,
when you must haul in S.W.; then ahead of you a small key, with store-houses on it,
will appear, and at your entrance into the harbor, a low black rock on your starboard
side; give it a berth, and in running in, you will observe a large red Cal Bank on your
port side, which you may run close to until you come abreast of a low black point of
rock on the same quarter, and when you come abreast of a couple of cannon mounted
thereon, you may drop your anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms water, until a pilot boards you,
unless he have met you on the outside. Ragged Island is distinguishable from all other
surrounding keys by a lofty hill about the middle of it, the number of houses and inclo-
sures, and by the flagstaff that appears on it. Vessels running far from Cape Maize, or
Barracoa, generally make Cape Verde, close up to which, either to windward or lee-
ward, there is plenty of water for vessels of any draft. South of Ragged Island,
distant 10 miles, there are three small keys close to each other, called the Brothers,
that have from 2 to 3 fathoms water close up to them. St. Domingo Key lies S. 4 E.
of Ragged Island, distant 9 leagues, to leeward of which there is plenty of water; but
no vessel should attempt to edge the bank to windward of it, until close under the lee
of Key Verde, as there are many dangerous ledges and rocks betwixt them, on the
edge of the straits, on which many vessels have been lost.

TIDES.—From the first of January to the last of April they flow from 16 to 18 inches, *Tides.*
and the tide that flows an hour after the rising of the moon, is uniformly 6 or 8 inches
higher than the tide which flows after her setting.

They have frequently, during the above months, been observed not to flow more than
from 6 to 12 inches. The spring tides, during the above months, generally rise from
6 to 10 inches higher than the common tides.

From the beginning of May to the first of October, both tides gradually flow till
they arrive at the height of from 10 inches to 2 feet 4 inches, and from 18 inches to 3
feet 6 inches, and then continue diminishing until the month of January.

*Directions for sailing from Jamaica, through the Windward Channel and Crooked
Island Passage.*

Those who are bound from Jamaica to Europe, or any part of the North-eastward,
should, if possible, take the Crooked Island Passage in preference to any other. From
Point Morant, Jamaica, you should endeavor to gain Easting as soon as possible; and
by taking advantage of the wind's shifting from N.N.E. to East, which it generally
does in the night, you will gain ground very fast; and by working up under Cape
Dame Marie, on Hayti, you avoid a strong set to the S.W., caused by the trade-
wind.

There is, at times, great difficulty in working around Cape Maize, owing to the
strong lee current which generally prevails with a strong N.N.E. wind, particularly
in the months of January, February, March, and April, during which the strong North-
easterly winds prevail. This current is found to run strongest between Cape Maize and
Cape Dame Marie, (or Donna Maria,) the stream occupying a space in breadth, equal
to the distance between the contracting points, and runs at the rate of 2 knots an
hour, setting, during the strong N.E. winds, to the S.W., between the N.E. end of Ja-
maica and the Morant Keys.

Some commanders, after clearing the East end of Jamaica, have stood over to the
Cuba shore, in order to round Cape Maize; but they, also, have found a strong lee
current, and having little or no land wind to assist them in working along the South
side of that land in the months above mentioned, they have at last been obliged to
bear up for the Gulf Passage.

It is to be understood that the following directions are not intended as a standing
rule for working, at all times, around Cape Maize. In the fine season there are va-

rible winds, and the current is sometimes in your favor, of which every advantage should be taken according to circumstances.

In sailing between Cape Maize and Cape St. Nicholas, the Montagnes de la Hotte, or grand Anse Mountains, (the Westernmost high land of Hayti) are often seen. They may be descried at the distance of 30 or 40 leagues; and by their situation and bearing, become a good guide in working up the Windward Channel.

In sailing from Port Royal to windward, and finding a strong lee current against you, stand well out, and work in the stream of the Morant Keys, endeavoring to get to the Eastward of those keys as soon as possible. The Morant keys are by no means dangerous, as they can at all times of the day be seen at a sufficient distance to avoid the dangers that surround them, for under the N.W. side is anchorage.

Having made the Morant Keys, stand well to the Eastward, and keep working in a direct line, for the high land over Point Boncan, which is to the E.S.E. of Cape Tiburon; and by not standing further to the Westward than with Cape Tiburon bearing N.E., you will avoid the stream of the current, and gain ground very fast. When you have advanced as far to the Northward as 17° 40', you will sometimes meet with a counter current, and it frequently happens, particularly in the night, that squalls are met with from the Southward, which are caused by the highlands of Hayti. In this case, keep well to the Eastward of the Isle Navaza, between it and Cape Tiburon. With frequent flays of wind in your favor, endeavor to get close under Cape Tiburon, and keep working along that shore, which is very bold, to Cape Dame Marie; and, by not standing further off shore than 7 or 8 miles, you will find very little current. It has, however, been observed, that *by keeping too close in* with the land about the S.W. end of Hayti, you may be becalmed for a month.

In the channel between Cape Nicholas and Cape Maize, the current sets with great strength, particularly on the Cuba side, where it, however, varies with the seasons. It is, therefore, necessary to work up to Cape Nicholas, before you attempt to weather Cape Maize; and by keeping within the line of Cape Nicholas and Cape Dame Marie, you will work to windward very fast. When Cape Maize is brought to the Northward of North, you may venture to stand across the channel to the Northward, and you will generally, as you stand over, find the wind more Easterly. Stretch over to the Great Henegua, as that island should always be made if possible.

In proceeding from off Cape Maize for the Crooked Island Passage, make the land of Henegua if possible, as short departures are best in navigating among these islands, particularly as the currents are found in various directions.

On proceeding from Great Henegua to Castle Island, you should leave Henegua so as to allow sufficient time for entering the Crooked Island Passage before dark, or in the evening, so as to arrive there by daylight in the morning. The latter is generally preferred. The course from Great Henegua to Castle Island is N.W. by N.

Having entered between Castle Island and the Mira-por-vos, the course to Long Key is N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., 7 or 8 leagues. Towards the Northern end of Long Key a rise of land, with a flagstaff on the summit. In advancing towards this place, you will perceive a sandy point, called the French Wells, off which there is good anchorage for men-of-war, in 7 fathoms, about 2 miles from shore.

From abreast of Fish Keys to the Bird Rock, off the N.W. point of Crooked Island, the course and distance are North, 84 leagues. You may run along shore, there being no danger but what may be seen in the day. The Bird Rock lies in lat. 22° 50', long. 74° 23'.

When you get abreast of this Key, you may with safety haul up N.E., if the wind permits, to go clear of Watling's Island. It is very dangerous to approach Watling's Isle in little wind or calms, the current setting wholly on it: as it is very rocky and steep to, there would be no possibility of saving the ship. In going to the Northward you can seldom clear Watling's Island, after you have passed Crooked Island, without beating to windward; and going to the Southward, after you are past the Mira-por-vos, and the Hogsties, it is difficult weathering or rounding Cape Maize.

THE HOGSTIES are three low keys, encompassed to the Eastward by a reef of 4 miles in extent. The South Key is in lat. 21° 40' 30" N., long. 73° 50' W. They lie at the distance of 11 leagues N. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. from the N.W. point of Henegua. About them are many rocks and broken ground, and when it blows hard the sea breaks over them all. The Southernmost is the smallest, and bears from the middle key, which is the largest, S.S.E. The smallest requires a good berth, it being shoal all round; but you may sail close to the largest, and anchor in 4 or 6 fathoms, with that key bearing E.S.E. About a mile to the Westward of the Hogsties is a depth of 10 and 20 fathoms.

GREAT HENEAGUA, OR INAGUA.—Great Henegua is rather low, and cannot be seen at a considerable distance, in consequence of the haze which constantly prevails in these latitudes. In making the West end there is no danger whatever. Two sandy bays at that end afford good anchorage. From the trade-

The Hogsties.

Great Henegua, or Inagua.

which every advantage

Montagnes de la Hotte, (H. 11) are often seen. They are in their situation and bearing.

strong lee current against the keys, endeavoring to get into the keys are by no means sufficient distance to avoid anchorage.

and keep working, in a line to the E. S. E. of Cape Tiburon, with Cape Tiburon bearing a ground very fast. When you will sometimes meet with the night, that squalls are highlands of Hayti. In this green it and Cape Tiburon, close under Cape Tiburon, Cape Dame Marie; and, by find very little current. It is the land about the S.W.

the current sets with great force, varies with the seasons. If you attempt to weather the rocks and Cape Dame Marie, is brought to the Westward of the Northward, and you will find a stretch over to the Great

land Passage, make the land navigating among these islets.

you should leave Henegua land Passage before dark, or morning. The latter is generally the Island is N.W. by N. port-vos, the course to Long Key towards this place, you which there is good anchorage.

N.W. point of Crooked Island may run along shore, there is a Rock lies in lat. 22° 50'

by haul up N. E., if the wind is strong to approach Warline's in it; as it is very rocky and

In going to the Northward of Crooked Island, whether you are past the Miskito Cape Maize.

the Eastward by a reef of 15 fathoms, long 73° 50' W. The N.W. point of Henegua, it blows hard the sea breaks bears from the middle key good berth, it being shoal all in 4 or 6 fathoms, with that Hogsties is a depth of 10

agna is rather low, and cause of the haze which comes from the East end there is no danger anchorage. From the trade

wind's blowing over the island, the Northernmost bay is the best. Stand in, and you will perceive the line of soundings by the color of the water, extending about half a mile from the beach. As soon as you are in soundings, let go your anchor, in 6 or 7 fathoms.

This island is about 15 leagues in length, and 10 miles in breadth. The body of it lies in lat. 21° 5' N. Fresh water may be procured in the Northernmost bay, on the West side, at a small distance from the beach.

A shoal, marked doubtful, which is exhibited on some charts, as lying off the S.W. end of Great Henegua, has been carefully sought for, and said not to exist, but we think otherwise.

On the night of March 17, 1812, the steamer Clarion, Capt. B. Williams, drawing 10 feet water, struck on this shoal and knocked off part of her false keel.

Capt. W. supposes it to be about S.W., 15 miles distant, from the S.W. point of Henegua; it being night, he could not see the land.

M. Chastouet de Physegur says, "Great Henegua, like all the islands which bound the Windward Passages, is very low, with small hummocks, which, at a distance, appear like detached islets." The land, in clear weather, may be seen at the distance of 5 or 6 leagues, and you need not fear coming within half a league on the Western side. In a fine bay, which you leave on your starboard side when going through the passage, you may anchor on white bottom, choosing your ground by your eye, as in many parts of such bottom there are stones which sometimes rise to a considerable height above the level of the sand."

There are some rocks about the S.W. point, with a reef which stretches out to nearly the extent of a mile. In the bay between this and the West point, called Shallow Bay, you may anchor close in. The bay is surrounded by a reef, which shows itself, although there are 2 or 3 fathoms over it. Without the reef, is white sand, to the distance of 3 cables' length, and on this is the anchorage, in 7 or 8 fathoms. Further out, in a line between the two points, which lie S. S. E. and N. N. W. from each other, in 15 fathoms, is rocky ground. This bay is not so deep as the Great Bay, but, as the bank is less steep, ships are not so liable to drive here; neither is the landing so easy, but there are clear places in the reef. There is no water but in the rainy season; then it is not very good, as it lies among the mangrove bushes.

THE GREAT BAY is sheltered from the North by the N.W. point, and from the South by the West point. This bay is 2½ leagues wide, and one deep; and all along the shore there is a border of sand 4 cables' length wide, on which you will have 5 fathoms, at a pistol shot from the shore, to 15 fathoms; and at half a cable's length from that, 15 fathoms of water. If you should be there in the season of the Norths, you may anchor under the N.W. point, so as to be sheltered from the W. N. W.; and if there when the Southerly winds prevail, you may anchor under the South point so as to be sheltered from the W. S. W. There are not more than 4 or 5 points of the Westerly winds which could hurt you; but they are not to be feared, as they seldom blow, and never violently. It is easy landing all round the bay.

Having rounded the N.W. point, you will see a little islet to the E. N. E., and a ledge of reefs for more than a league along the shore, and upwards of a mile from it. This coast will be known by a hummock, (le Mornet,) the only one on the North side, which is lower than the South, and covered with bushes.

At the Eastern part of the North side of Henegua is a bay, 3 leagues wide, and nearly one deep, where you may anchor, but will be sheltered from Southerly winds only. This bay is little known. About a mile from the S.E. point is a small islet, and around it the bottom appears white; upon this you may anchor at about musket shot from the island. The white bottom continues along the South part, with here and there some reefs with breakers.

STATIRA SHOAL, on which H. M. ship Statira was lost, bears South, nearly 3½ miles, from the South-east point of Inagua.

LITTLE HENEAGUA.—This island, which lies to the Northward of the N.E. point of Great Henegua, is low and uneven, except a little mount or hummock, which is at an equal distance from the N.E. and S.W. points; not far from the shore, almost round the island, it is sandy, except at the S.E. point, where a ledge of rocks stretches off and breaks, nearly ¼ mile. On the South side there is a white bottom, bordered with a reef, at the foot of which is a depth of 40 fathoms. This island is divided from Great Henegua by a deep channel, a league and a half in breadth.

CIDADADO REEF.—This, on the authority of Com. R. Owen, we believe does not exist.

MAYAGUANA, or MARIQUANA, is an island, 8 leagues in length, between the parallels of 22° 18' and 22° 30' N. It is surrounded by a reef, which runs above a league and a half to the Eastward. On the Eastern part of this reef are several keys, and 5 or 6 huge rocks above water. Near the Northernmost part of it is an islet, three-quarters of a mile long, with a small key to the S.W. of it. The rest of the

The Great Bay.

Statira Shoal.

Little Henegua

Cidadado Reef.

Mayaguana, or Mariguana.

reef is bordered with rocks under water, on which the sea breaks. On the South side is a passage for small vessels to go through, and be sheltered by Mayaguana on one side, and the reef on the other.

Captain McGowen was lately cast away on Mayaguana Reef. He says it lies a mile and three quarters further out than the charts show. I previously considered that it did, a mile and a half. He has, I understand, determined the position of some points in the Passage Islands, and found a spring-well on Heeneagua; a matter of much importance under a tropical sun.

From the S.W. to the N.W. point of Mayaguana, the coast is clear, and forms two bays, the bottoms of which are of white sand, where you may anchor at about two cables' length from the land. The two points lie N.N.E. and S.S.W. from each other, distant 7 miles. It is very necessary to be acquainted with these anchoring-places, as you might be caught here with a North; then it would be better to anchor under the N.W. point, where you would be sheltered from the N.N.W., N.E., E.S.E., and as far as the S.S.W., by the island and reefs, which run a long league to the N.W., and on which the sea breaks with great violence. From the N.W. point the coast inclines to the E. and E.S.E., forming a kind of bay, bordered by reefs 3 miles from land, and having some passages for very small vessels. At the East point of this bay a little inland, are two small hillocks; then the coast trends E.S.E. full 5 leagues to the East point, which we have already described. Mayaguana and Caycos Islands form the Caycos Passage.

*The French
or Plana
Keys.*

THE FRENCH or PLANA KEYS, between Mayaguana and the Crooked Islands, have been described by the pilot of the Eagle, a French bark, as follows:—These keys, hitherto but little known, have been said to be three; but what probably gave rise to that, was a rock which appeared out of water as high as a boat. It is about half a mile to the N.E. of the largest island, among the reefs and banks, East from which, 4 miles distant from the N.E. point, lies a dangerous rock, even with the water's edge. We stood for the French Islands, and anchored in the white water on the West side of the largest, about 2 cables' length from it, sheltered by a reef, which runs to the N. and N.W. 2 miles.

This island is no more than 3 miles North and South, and half as much East and West. The East and North sides are surrounded by reefs which break. The anchorage is about three-quarters of a mile from the South point, near which is a landing place; and by digging two or three feet in the sand, you will get good fresh water. Some English people, who were wrecked here, had made a pond, which dried up on the Eagle's filling four casks out of it, but in a quarter of an hour it was as full as ever.

It is very surprising, that at about 10 paces from it there is a salt water pond. This island is low and almost even, though when you are at a distance there appear some small risings, which diversify a little its appearance. The ground is nothing but sand or rock, with some bushes upon it, fit only for firing. The other island, which is the smallest, lies East and West, about 2 miles to the Eastward of the first; but the passage between them, made very narrow by the reefs on both sides, is not a mile wide, and is fit only for small craft.

On Mayaguana and Atwood's Key Passage—from the French.

This passage may be very useful and convenient:

1. For ships intended for Crooked Island Passage, and meeting, after they are past Heeneagua, with the wind at North, N.N.W., or N.W.; then, not being able to sail up to Castle Island, they are obliged to sail to the Southward of these islands, going along the Planas or French Keys, and between Mayaguana and Atwood's Key.

2. For those intending to go through this Caycos Passage, who, when advanced to the West Caycos, if the wind is at N.N.E., would be obliged to sail to the Southward of Mayaguana, and to pass between this island and Atwood's Key.

When they are about passing between the two islands, if the N.N.E. wind is too near, they may advance Westward, and sail between Atwood's Key and the Crooked Island.

It is therefore of great importance that you should be acquainted with the dangers, and also with the places where you may anchor about these islands. If, in going through the Crooked Island Passage, the wind obliges you to pass to the Southward of the Crooked Islands and the French Keys, it is usual to sail mid-channel, between the Hogskin and Castle Island, from which they are distant 11 leagues, and then make the Planas, which are in lat. 23° 30', or thereabout. They bear N. by E. from the Hogskin about 19 leagues, and lie 5 leagues to the Eastward of the N.E. point of Crooked Islands. You may safely pass them and the latter, keeping mid-channel, or rather over to the French Keys; for in case of necessity you may anchor on the West side of the largest of them.

Passage between Crooked Islands and Atwood's Key.

breaks. On the South sheltered by Mayaguana on

Reef. He says it lies a mile previously considered that it the position of some points; a matter of much im-

portance is clear, and forms two may anchor at about two and S.S.W. from each other, with these anchoring-places, I be better to anchor under N.N.W., N.E., E.S.E., and a long league to the N.W. the N.W. point the coast under by reefs 3 miles from the East point of this bay S.E.S.E. full 5 leagues to the na and Caycos Islands form

na and the Crooked Islands, h bark, as follows: "These are; but what probably gave high as a boat. It is about reefs and banks. East from ons rock, even with the water in the white water on the sheltered by a reef, which

and half as much East and sfs which break. The anchor-point, near which is a landing on will get good fresh water, made a pond, which dried up after of an hour it was as full

ere is a salt water pond. This distance there appear some the ground is nothing but sand the other island, which is the ward of the first; but the southern sides, is not a mile wide

—from the French.

and meeting, after they are N.W.; then, not being able to the Southward of these islands, between Mayaguana and Atwood's

assage, who, when advanced obliged to sail to the Southward of Atwood's Key.

lands, if the N.N.E. wind between Atwood's Key and the

acquainted with the dangers these islands. If, in going to the Southward of the Crooked channel, between the Hog Islands, and then make the Planeta N. by E. from the Hog Islands the N.E. point of Crooked keeping mid-channel, or rather may anchor on the West side

Those who are obliged to pass to the Westward of the French Keys may go between Crooked Island and Atwood's Key, which is a very good passage, 5 leagues wide. After having the French Keys about a league to the Eastward of you, make your course N.N.E., a little Eastwardly, 10 leagues; you will then get sight of the East point of Atwood's Key, which you must not approach nearer than 4 or 5 miles; but having brought it S.W. from you, 2 or 3 leagues, there is nothing to be feared.

It is necessary to observe that the Norths in this passage are very dangerous winds, and may throw you upon the reefs, which border all the banks on the East side of the Crooked Islands.

Being in sight of the French Keys, you may also, according to circumstances, pass to the Southward of them, giving them a berth of 4 or 6 miles; and, having cleared them, stand away to the Northward, to sail between Atwood's Key and Mayaguana, which is a fine clear passage.

The CAYCOS.—The Caycos are an assemblage of several islands and islets, *Caycos*, which inclose a white bank, some parts of which are very shallow, and others tolerably deep. There are five principal islands, viz., the East Caycos, the Grand Cayco, the North Cayco, the North west or Providence Cayco, and the Little or West Cayco. these form a semicircle from the East to the West, round by the North, and are terminated on the South part by a great bank, on which there are from 3 to 15 feet water.

The Northern part of these islands is bordered with a white shoal, on which is a reef, extending half a league from the shore; at the N.E. part the white shoal extends outward a whole league; and at its extremity is a reef called Basse St. Philippe, or St. Philip's Reef, on which the sea breaks with violence. At a cable's length to the North and East of this shoal, you will not have less than 7 fathoms. South of it the white bottom extends to the South, and approaches imperceptibly towards the shore; you find 4 or 6 fathoms between it and the shore, which in an urgent case leaves a sure passage.

From the South point of the Little Cayco, a chain of breakers extends to the East 3 leagues, after which they decrease, trending Southward and Westward, to join a sandy islet called French Key. This is low, with some bushes on it, and bears from the South point of Little Cayco nearly E.S.E., 5 leagues. The reef from the French Key stretches to the South $7\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to join another sandy islet, which has not more than 20 paces extent, and is entirely drowned at high water; all this part of the reef's hold, and, as the water breaks pretty strongly upon it, you readily see it; but, south of the sandy islet there are no breakers, and you have no notice of the edge of the bank but the whiteness of the water.

From this sandy islet the bank sweeps a short league to the South, then to the S.E., 3 leagues, whence it trenches to the East, $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and N.N.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to the breast of the Southern islets, which are situated more than a league within the white water.

From the sandy islets, as far as abreast of the Southern ones, the bank is very dangerous; you cannot see land, and come suddenly from a sea without bottom into 2 or 3 fathoms. The color of the water is the only thing that can warn you of the danger; and this is by no means certain, for navigators accustomed to see on the surface of the water the shadow of clouds, which sometimes has the appearance of shoals, are often lulled into a fatal security. No motive then ought to induce you to approach this part of the bank, and you will do well to keep at a good distance.

If, after having been turned to windward several days in this neighborhood, you are not seen the land, the safest way is never to cross the latitude 21° in the night, but to wait for daylight; then, should you perceive any change in the water, which indicates white grounds, without seeing either land or breakers, you may be sure you are on the Western side; when you may steer N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to fetch the Little Cayco, and go through the passage to the leeward of these islands.

Should you see the Southern islets bearing about North or N.W., you may stand on upon the white water, in from 7 to 12 fathoms; then make a tack or two to get to windward, and go through the Turk's Island Passage, which is to windward of the Caycos.

So soon as you see the Southern islets, the bank is no longer dangerous, and you may go on it as far as one or one and a half league: South and S.W. of these islands you will not have less than 7 fathoms, and generally from 9 to 11.

The channel between the Caycos and Turk's Islands is 4 leagues across in the narrowest part: it is a good passage, and without any danger; you may come within half a league of the Caycos, and on the Eastern side of the islets without fear.

Through this passage you may turn with great safety, and will not feel the current, if you do not come within 1/2 league of the shore.

A shoal called the Swimmer Bank is on the Western side, in lat. 21° 05', long 73° 37'. It is dangerous, and should not be approached without great caution.

You will find an anchorage on the white shoals, near the South point of the Great Cayco, which may shelter ships that do not draw more than 15 or 16 feet; West of this point there is a fresh-water lagoon.

The best anchorage for small vessels is to the West of the North Cayco, near the small Island of Pines, in the inlet which that island makes with Providence Island. Within the reefs that border that part of the coast lies L'Anse à l'Eau, (Watering Bay,) where you anchor in 3 fathoms upon a white bottom: there is good water, and it is the watering-place of the Providenciers. You will discover the entrance of the bay, by coasting along the reef, from the rounding in of the coast, after passing the West point of the Three Maries and Booby Rocks. When you perceive a great extent of white water within the reef, you must send your boat to find the channel, and immerse in it, making use of your lead; and, if you want to get in, be not afraid of coming near the reef. When you are once within the reef, you may let go your anchor in 2 fathoms; you may go further in, by towing or turning with caution; the entrance is not more than half a league or two miles from the shore.

At the N. W. point of Providence Key the reef terminates. There is anchorage on the coast in 8 or 10 fathoms, but you must range the shore pretty close to be on the White Shoals, bringing a steep hummock, seen a quarter of a league inland, to bear S. W.; then you will see the shoal recede a little from the shore, and afford a large space for the turning of the ship. Four miles South of the N. W. point, a reef commences from the coast, running S. W. Westerly, 24 leagues: this reef is terminated by a small sandy islet, almost under water.

From this sandy islet the reef runs in to the Eastward, and afterwards trenches out to join the North part, off the Little Cayco, which is surrounded with white shoals.

The Little Cayco bears S. W. by S. from the N. W. point of Providence Key, which is of a middling height, and of a white color; you may range along the N. W. part, close to the edge of the white grounds; the West part is very bold to the South point, where you may anchor in from 5 to 7 fathoms, on white bottom.

Off the Caycos and Mayaguana Passage, Captain Livingston has said: "For vessels bound from North America to Jamaica, I consider the Caycos Passage preferable to that of Turk's Islands, which has been commonly used; because, if you can only distinctly make out the N. W. point of the Caycos, and bring it to bear E., or E. by N., however dark the night may be, you may run safely, steering at first S. W. by W. on your compass, 5 leagues, and then S. by W. till daylight; by which course you run with less risk, either from the Caycos reefs or the Henegagua; and, however fast your vessel may sail, you have more distance than you can run in one night before you can make Hayti or St. Domingo. By steering this course, or rather these courses, you also avoid all danger of being dragged by a lee current down upon the coast of Cuba."

The Caycos Passage is also recommended as the best passage for ships bound from Cape Haytien, formerly Cape François, when the winds are not steady from the N. E. You will always go with a large wind, which is of great advantage; and will avoid all the white grounds to the S. E. of the Caycos, which it has been customary to make. This custom of coming to the white grounds is very dangerous; but there is no risk in making the land some leagues to leeward of the Little Cayco.

In leaving the cape, you must steer a N. by W. course; and after having thus run 25 leagues, you will find yourself 24 leagues S. W. of the Little Cayco; then you may haul your wind, first as high as North only, on account of the reefs off Sandy Key, which lie to the North of Little Cayco; after which you may steer N. by E. 3 or 4 leagues, when you may haul up N. E., or continue to steer North without fear. Having run 10 or 12 leagues on this course, you will be out of the passage.

If, when you are 2 leagues S. W. of the Little Cayco, the winds do not permit you to steer N. by E., or to make a good North course, after having run 13 leagues, without getting sight of Mayaguana, the best way, if night comes on, is to tack and stand to the S. E., 3 or 4 leagues; then tack again to the North, and you will weather by 3 or 4 leagues, the breakers off the East point of Mayaguana.

If, when you are to the S. W. of the Little Cayco 2 or 3 leagues, and the wind does not suffer you to lay North, you must not attempt to go to windward of Mayaguana, but must fetch the channel between it and the French Keys. You steer for it N. W. by N. Having run 18 leagues, you will come in sight of the S. W. point of Mayaguana, which ought to be North of you, 2 leagues distant; you do not run any risk in approaching this point, which is safe. A small white shoal extends from it, with 3 fathoms water on it, almost close to the shore.

LOT.

will not feel the current, if
le, in lat. $21^{\circ} 05'$, long. 73°
ut great caution.

South point of the Great
than 15 or 16 feet; West of

the North Cayco, near the
es with Providence Island.

L'Anse à l'Éau, (Watering
n: there is good water, and

discover the entrance of the
the coast, after passing the

you perceive a great extent
to find the channel, and to

it in, be not afraid of coming
may let go your anchor in

with caution; the entrance is

ates. There is anchorage of
ore pretty close to be on the

of a league inland, to bear
the shore, and afford a large

the N.W. point, a reef com-
gues: this reef is terminated

ward, and afterwards trends
ch is surrounded with white

N. point of Providence Cayco,
on may range along the N.W.

part is very bold to the South
a white bottom.

ingston has said: "For reser-
Caycos Passage preferable

; because, if you can only
ing it to bear E., or E. by N.

steering at first S.W. by W.,
by which course you run

and, however fast your ves-
one night before you can

er these courses, you also are
n the coast of Cuba."

st passage for ships bound for
s are not steady from the E.

great advantage; and will an-
ch it has been customary

s very dangerous; but there
the Little Cayco.

se; and after having thus
the Little Cayco; then you

ut of the reefs off Sandy Key
you may steer N. by E. 3 or 4

er North without fear. Hav-
the passage.

the winds do not permit
er having run 13 leagues, and

comes on, is to tack and steer
th, and you will weather by

3 leagues, and the wind will
to windward of Mayaguana, be-

eyes. You steer for it N.W.
the S.W. point of Mayaguana

ou do not run any risk, in
al extends from it, with 3 fath-

When you have doubled the West end of Mayaguana, so as to bring it to bear East, you may, if the wind permits, steer N. In that case you will pass 4 or 5 leagues to the windward of Atwood's Key; but if your course is not better than N. by W., after having run on 12 or 13 leagues, and the night comes on before you can see that island, tack and stand on for 5 or 6 leagues. Then, if you can make a good N. by W. course on the other tack, you will weather the Eastern breakers of Atwood's Key, at about 3 leagues. Should you be 2 leagues from the West point of Mayaguana, and the wind will permit you to make a course only N.N.W., after having run thus 6 leagues, you will see the French Keys, bearing nearly W.N.W., 2 leagues. You may pass to windward or to leeward of them, as the wind may admit. When you are 2 leagues N.N.W., or N.W. by N. from them, upon running in that direction 12 or 13 leagues, you will be out of the passage. You must not go in the least to the Northward of this course, as the breakers off the West point of Atwood's Key bear nearly N.N.W. from the Westernmost of the French Keys.

The French Keys are very low; they bear from the S.W. point of Mayaguana N. W. by N., 8 leagues. You may go pretty close on the East, North, and South sides, the white bottom which incloses them being pretty steep. On the N.W. of the large island, the reef running out some distance, it is necessary to give it a good berth. You may anchor in the S.W. part on the white bottom, but very close to the shore. There is a small lagoon of fresh water supplied entirely by the rain. The isles have been previously described.

On leaving Cape Haytien you will generally find the wind at S.E. or E.S.E., and near the shore the current runs to windward; these are two powerful inducements to urge you to steer N.E., or N.N.E., for the Turk's Island Passage; but, at about 10 or 11 o'clock, the wind generally chops round to the E.N.E., or N.E. Being then 2 or 6 leagues from the coast, and the current no longer felt, you would necessarily make the white grounds to the Southward of the Caycos. This circumstance has caused many shipwrecks, merely from the eagerness of going 20 leagues to windward, in a voyage of perhaps 1,500 leagues. On this account, mariners from the cape should steer at once for the Little Cayco.

Remarks on the Coasts, Isles, &c., which form the Windward Passages, by several French and English Navigators.

CAYCOS PASSAGE, &c., by Captain Hester.—After having cleared the East Caycos Pass of Jamaica, I would endeavor to get to the Eastward as fast as possible, taking every advantage of wind. In so doing, when advanced to Cape Nicolas, I would prefer beating up as high as the Island of Tortue, (or Tortuga, or Turtle Island,) and take my departure for the Caycos Passage, thinking it less tedious and difficult than the passage by Crooked Island.

From the Mole to the West end of Tortue, in latitude $20^{\circ} 5' 20''$, the course is N. by E., about 11 leagues. It is all a bold clear shore, giving it 2 or 3 miles berth. The N.E. part is foul 3 or 4 miles, but from that part down to the West end it is bold; and the West end is as steep as a house-side. When the high hill which is seen near Point Paix bears S.W. by S., then the East end of the island is between you and it.

From off the middle of the Island Tortue, to go between Heneguana and the Caycos, take your departure in the evening, steering North by compass, taking care not to run more than 18 leagues at the most before daylight, with the distance off from it at making your departure included; when, if you see nothing of the East end of Great Heneguana continue your course for 7 or 8 leagues, and you will not fail of seeing the Little Caycos, or Little Heneguana.

You may keep near to the Caycos, and haul your wind to N.E., which will clear you Mayaguana and its reef, the outer point of which lies in latitude $22^{\circ} 20'$; then you are in the open ocean, clear of everything.

If you find a leeward current or a scant wind, between Heneguana and the West Cayco, so that you cannot weather Mayaguana and its reef, you may bear up and run under the lee or West end of Mayaguana, there being no danger but what you may see, the channel between Mayaguana and the French Keys, which is a wide and fair channel. When you haul your wind to windward of Atwood's Key, which lies in latitude $23^{\circ} 20'$. In going through either of these passages, there is a greater advantage gained, with less trouble, and sooner, than by Crooked Island Passage.

CAYCOS, from the French.—The Little Cayco extends N.N.E. and S.S.W., about 3 miles, being its whole length. You may anchor all along the Western side, there being 4 or 5 fathoms water close to the land; but it is hard bottom, and too near the shore. At the N.E. point is a bank of rocks, extending to the N.E. near a mile, on which the sea breaks; there are 2 and 3 fathoms close to it.

There are some ponds with brackish water—and, as rain is not uncommon here, people who have the misfortune to be cast away on this side, may obtain fresh water.

The latitude of the S. W. point is $24^{\circ} 30'$, longitude $72^{\circ} 30'$; you may run along the South side, very close to it, upon the White Bank, in 5 or 6 fathoms, and more if you please. When that point bears North, you will have a full view of all the Caycos Bank. This elbow is a shelter against the North, for there are 5 or 6 fathoms of water close to the breakers, which are very near the land.

Although the West side of the Little Cayco is quite clear of rocks, and there are 6 or 7 fathoms within musket shot of the shore, so that you may anchor there, yet the best place to anchor (and which is most known) is under the N. W. point, (going without it, in 8 fathoms, sandy bottom), there you are sheltered from Easterly breezes. It is prudent, however, to have another anchor S. by W., in 14 fathoms, etc., in case this precaution will secure you against a sudden Westerly wind; and by that means, if it should continue, you get easier under way.

The North side of the Little Cayco is covered by a reef, beginning off the N. W. point, and stretching as far as the Great Cayco. This reef is the only channel of the passage between. It is nearly 4 leagues from the N. W. point of the Little Cayco to the N. W. point of the Great Cayco, and the reef extends along that space, and is, as far as the Western point of the Great Cayco, which is about 24 miles, distant from the N. W. point of the island. To the Southward of the last point is Cape Cayco (Le'Anse au Canon,) the only good anchorage in this Western part, of which we will speak hereafter.

On the West side of the reef there is a little key, called Sandy Key, being North-westerly from the East part of the Little Cayco. It is very low, and has a reef on its North part. Many ships have been lost on it, by its not having been laid down in the charts; for, after their running along the West side of the West Cayco they have landed to the Eastward for the Providence Cayco; whereas, when you run along the former about a league, you should make a N. by W. course, to go North to the Little Key, and the reef which stretches to the Northward of it.

To the Southward of the islet, between that and the reef, is a passage of about a mile to the bank. Without the islets are 40, 5, and 6 fathoms; in the middle 10 fathoms, and without it, 3; but then you immediately come into 2 fathoms.

From Sandy Key the reef runs N. N. E., 2 leagues, being bordered with white sand, on which you have 10 fathoms, within musket shot of the reef that joins the N. W. part of the Great Cayco, a little to the Southward of Cape Cayco.

It has happened that ships intending to go through the Caycos Passage have run to the Little Henaguia, either by muttonen or from the currents. To make sure of it, run far enough to the windward, when bound from Cape Hayen, you should make a N. course, good N., or N. by E., 25 or 26 leagues, and you will see the white water of the banks, which you may run along the distance of a league, without fear; the Western edge of the bank is the islet called Sandy Key, which you may see within that distance; then make a N. W. course, and 4 leagues from Sandy Key you will see French Key; when the latter is North from you, then steer W. by N. 4 leagues, which will bring you South from the Little Cayco; and being past it, you are to make a N., or N. by E. course, as before directed.

The white bank and the reef continue between the French Key and the Little Cayco. You may run along them very near, in 10 fathoms, and you will see the reef in the reef, through which small vessels go in upon the bank.

The reef which borders the White Bank from the Little Cayco to French Key, runs one league East from the former, and it always breaks. You may stand very near it coming from sea; but if you are upon the bank, you must take great care, half a mile within you will find but 3 fathoms water, and in getting nearer, shoals very quickly. Here is a great deal of swell, it being open to the breeze. The bottom is sand, and good holding ground.

The Little Cayco, &c. from the Journal of the Emerald

"Being at noon, with the Hope, a small vessel, off the S. W. point of the Little West Cayco, a mile from it, we ran along the West side at that distance, and made the Hope anchor in 7 fathoms, hard sand, within half a cable's length of the N. W. point. Seeing that the vessel drove, the bank being very steep and narrow, and the weather inclined to be squally, we preferred keeping under sail, and made some traps, keeping well in with the land, at one mile distance. Along the reef on the West side, we landed very easily in some hollow places, filled with sand, and made by the sea in the sandy stones which compose the island. Opposite these holes, about three quarters of a mile from the N. W. point, is the best anchorage.

"The West side of the Little Cayco runs N. by E., and S. by W., about 5 miles. On this side is the anchorage, sheltered from the trade winds, nearer the North part

which is nothing but a steep border of sand, a cable's length, you anchor at about a pistol shot from the shore, in 2 fathoms; at two ship's length there are 15 fathoms, and at half a cable's length further, there was no ground under the ship. If you want to pass there, the best way will be to have the outer anchor in 15 fathoms water, and to cast another on shore. There is no swell with the E. N. E. and E. S. E. breezes, but however hard they may blow.

CANOE COVE.—A little bay is on the West side of Providence Cay, and may be of great use, as it is water enough for all sorts of ships, sheltered from the Norths, which you shall always guard against in this passage. The deepest chips may anchor in it or 7 fathoms, on a sandy bottom, looking out for a clear ground, and here and there you will find it rocky. You are sheltered from the N. to the E., and to the S. E. by S. The anchorage is within the West point, which you bring to bear N., taking care not to come near the reef, which runs round this point for a quarter of a league. The reef ends there, and does not begin again till near 2 miles further to leeward; then it must bear S. by W. from you.

From the N. W. point of the Little Cayen to this cove is N. N. W., 3/4 leagues; but you must make a more Westerly course, in order to avoid the reef and the Little Key, a sandy spit of

WATERING BAY and PINES KEY. To the N. E. of the N. W. point of Providence Cay the coast forms a bight, the two points of which are 5 leagues asunder, between them is Watering Bay and Pine's Key.

At this anchorage you are sheltered from the N. E. to the S. S. W., passing by the E.

The greatest advantage of Pine's Key is a great lagoon of fresh water, sufficient for 50 ships; it is very drinkable, and not far from the beach.

The bottom is too white near the land and in the cove for you to catch large fish with a seine; but you must go in a boat on the edge of the reef without, and you succeed still better, if you sail over with your line's end.

From the East part of Pine's Key you may discover all the islands and keys, which are scattered within the Cayen, from N. to S. E.

The following remarks on the Cayens, &c. have been written by Captain Livingston.

The whole of the North side of the Cayens is bounded by a reef, through which there are various openings, though they ought not to be attempted by a steamer with out a pilot. Vessels ought not to near the land within a league and a half, running down to the Northward of the Cayens. Watering Bay is extremely dangerous, and is most necessarily laid down in every chart which I have seen. The Providence Cayens are bounded to the Eastward, and Northward, and Westward, by as deep passages as I ever saw, among which, if a vessel once gets embayed, it is next to impossible that she can escape. The American sloop of war Chippewa, the ship Annwell, of London, and brig Messenger, Cumbley, were all lost upon these reefs in 1746, within a few weeks of each other; and two days after the Annwell was lost, another vessel narrowly escaped the same fate; to this I was an eye witness, so I observed the Annwell on shore before dark, and land for a night, with the view of repairing her masts, and when daylight came, I perceived a lugger quite completely embayed, and those on board of her seemed to discover their error, and, profiting by the wind's being at the time off shore, escaped.

After rounding the N. W. point of the Cayens, and bound to the Southward through the passage, having brought the N. W. point to bear E. or E. by N., you may sail safely even in the darkest night, steering at first S. W. 3/4 W. by compass, a league, and then S. by W. till daylight. By these courses you will clear the elbow reef off and key, between the Providenciers and Little Cayens, and, at the same time, keep efficiently to windward of the Henegans and Bishop's Shoal.

The Cayens are connected by a reef of coral rocks, and there is no danger of them in the day, as the white water shows itself. Vessels must not the land about dark, could never attempt to run through this passage in the night, unless sure of their situation.

EAST or COCKBURN HARBOR is in latitude 21° 29' 32" N., longitude 71° 31' *East or Cockburn Harbor*

The harbor is one mile in depth, and the course is N. W., when the harbor is open. High water at 7 o'clock. Tide rises 3 feet. Depth of water about 11 feet. *High water*

TURK'S ISLAND LIGHT. A variable light, revolving every 27 seconds, with a light in light between the intervals, has been placed on the North point of the Grand Turk.

The tower, which is painted white, and 60 feet high, is situated 100 yards S. W. W. of the extremity of the point in

Canoe Cove

Watering Bay and Pine's Key

East or Cockburn Harbor

High water

Turk's Island Light

Latitude.....21° 31' 00" N.
 Longitude.....71° 7' 40" W.

with the centre of the lamps 108 feet above the mean level of the sea.

The light is visible from all points of the horizon, except between the following bearings, when it is eclipsed by the Keys lying to the Southward of the Grand Turk.

Light eclipsed between N. 21° W.	Magnetic.	} Variation 1° 45' Easterly.
Do. do. do. N. 16° W.	do.	
Do. do. do. N. 8° W.	do.	
Do. do. do. N. 8° E.	do.	
Do. do. do. N. 13° E.	do.	
Do. do. do. N. 21° E.	do.	

In clear weather, the dim light between the flashes can be seen distinctly at the distance of 7 miles.

With a clear atmosphere, the flash is visible, with eye elevated 10 feet, 15 naut. miles.

20 "	16
40 "	18
80 "	21

Caution to avoid danger off Cape Comete, East Caycos.—Vessels running for the Turk's Island Passage from the Northward must endeavor to make the light on a bearing to the Westward of South, as its range does not extend sufficiently far to guard against the dangers lying off Cape Comete, East Caycos.

Caution to avoid N.E. Reef, Grand Turk, Turk's Islands.—A reef runs off from the North point of Grand Turk, its extreme bears from the light N.E., distant 3 miles, and from thence extends Southerly and runs parallel with the East side of the Key, at the distance of 2 miles; consequently, vessels, on making the light between the bearings of S.W. and West, should (if intending to take the Turk's Island Passage) be careful to avoid this danger.

On the bearing of South the light may be safely approached to within 2 miles, and have the passage open.

This light cannot be seen from the dangers at the Southern entrance of Turk's Island Passage.

Turk's Island Passage. TURK'S ISLAND PASSAGE.—There are three principal islands, Grand Turk, Salt Key, and Sandy Key, which should always be made in going through the passage.

The Western side of these islands is bold, and they may be approached very near, although there is a white shoal, with many rocky spots, which extends about a quarter of a league from the shore.

You may anchor in two places off the Grand Turk; one towards the middle of the island, opposite the huts, the other off the South part of the island; but neither of them can be considered as good. You let go your anchor as soon as you are on the white ground, and take care to find out a clear bottom, as, in some places, the points of rocks rise to within 8 or 10 feet. After you have let go your anchor, and veered to half a cable under your stern, you will not get any ground. Off the South part of the island the anchorage is of more extent, and you will find, on the point near which you anchor, a lagoon of water that may serve for cattle. The white shoal S.W. of Sandy Key decreases gradually to 5 fathoms, half a league from the shore.

East of these islands are several islets, which are connected by white grounds with very little water on them; they are bold on the East side, and surrounded with a white ground that extends to the Southward and S.W.

TURK'S ISLAND PASSAGE.—This passage is very short and good; but you cannot always be sure of fetching it from Cape Haytien. You ought to steer N. 4° E., and the wind often will not admit running so much to the Eastward; it is, therefore, recommended, in leaving the cape, to keep the wind as close as you can with the early breeze, and tack so as to fetch the Grange before night. You will generally bring it to bear S.E., or S.S.E. If the ship sails well, or has been favored by the breeze, you may bring it to bear S., whence, making good a N.N.E. course, you need not tack until you have run 18 or 19 leagues. If your last course should not have been better than N. by E. or N., you must be particularly cautious not to pass the latitude of 21°. In the night, when you think you are near that latitude, be sure to sound; and the moment you have bottom, about ship and stand the other way till morning, when you may again tack and fetch to the windward of the white shoal of the Caycos.

The white bottom is very readily seen; you may run on the edge of the bank to the Southward of the Southern Keys for a league, or perhaps a league and a half, from 7 to 11 fathoms; but further on there are rocks, with 3 fathoms, at most, between them. In the day-time you may stand on to the Northward, (supposing that you have not seen the land,) and you will desery the Southern Keys of the Caycos; or, if you go further to the windward, Sandy Key. You must be careful not to go to leeward

31' 00' N.
7 40 W.
of the sea.
pt between the following
ward of the Grand Turk.

variation 1° 45' Easterly.

be seen distinctly at the

ated 10 feet, 15 naut. miles.

20 " 16

40 " 18

80 " 21

—Vessels running for the
avor to make the light on a
ot extend sufficiently far to
Caycos.

Caycos.—A reef runs off from
e light N.E., distant 3 miles,
h the East side of the key,
aking the light between the
e the Turk's Island Passage)

oached to within 2 miles, and

Southern entrance of Turk's

incipal islands, Grand Turk,
made in going through the

may be approached very near,
which extends about a quarter

one towards the middle of the
of the island; but neither of
hor as soon as you are on the
as, in some places, the point
go your anchor, and veer
round. Off the South part of
l find, on the point near the
e. The white shoal S.W. of
gue from the shore.

connected by white ground
ast side, and surrounded with

ery short and good; but you
en. You ought to steer N.E.
o much to the Eastward; and
o the wind as close as you can
ange before night. You will
ails well, or has been favored
aking good a N.N.E. course

If your last course should
e particularly cautious not to
you are near that latitude, be
ship and stand the other way
windward of the white shoal

n on the edge of the bank
perhaps a league and a half
with 3 fathoms, at most, on
ward, (supposing that you have
a Keys of the Caycos; or be
careful not to go to leeward

of the white shoals which extend South of a small sandy islet, which is entirely
drowned at high-water. It is very difficult to be seen, and your lead even cannot
give you warning, as you fall suddenly into 3 fathoms.

To the South-westward of Sand Key, lies the Endymion Reef or Shoal, which is
described below.

When you have Sand Key bearing E., at the distance of 2, 3, or 4 leagues, steering
N. by E., or N.N.E., 8 or 10 leagues, will entirely clear you of the passage. In going
through, keep the Turk's Island side on board, in order to avoid the Reefs of St.
Philip, which extend from the N.E. point of the Grand Cayco.

Sand Key is one mile long, and, in fine weather, may be seen 3 leagues off; when
you are to the Southward of it you would take it for two islands, its middle part
being a low drowned land. On the West side are 7 or 8 fathoms, upon the bank
which borders the key, at the distance of 3 leagues, and joins a reef that extends a
mile from the North point of it.

The South point has, at about 2 cables' length, three rocks close to each other, by
which it may be known; but, to have them open and clear of the land, you must not
be far off, nor bring them to the Eastward of N.E.

The most certain mark by which you may know Sand Key, is that from the N.E.
and the W.N.W., you will see no other island, and the sand upon it is quite white in
the sun. The anchorage is only known by the white water, from 6 to 4 fathoms,
within swivel-shot of it; but ships which draw much water must anchor about half a
mile off, bringing the South point to bear S.E., and the middle of it from E. to E. by
N.; the North rocks there cover you as far as N.N.E., and you may easily get under
way with any wind, as the Norths, which are most to be feared, blow only along the
coast, so that the West side may be reckoned a good roadstead. A ship which, by
accident, has been prevented from sailing through the passage, may find a good shel-
ter here, and wait for a favorable wind. The reef on the North part of the key
stretches from it North a little Westerly, a long mile, when it makes a little hook to
the S.W., but breaks everywhere, and within pistol-shot there are 8 fathoms; though
you must not come so near on the other parts of the island, for here and there are
some rocks which have only 2 fathoms water upon them. The East side has high
breakers quite to the shore.

Sand Key is low and barren, being burnt by the sun, and continually beaten by the
winds and the sea: it produces some small bushes only.

SAND KEY.—Sand Key may be seen about 3 leagues off: it makes at first like *Sand Key*.
three islands, being formed of two little hillocks and a rock, known by the name of
Split Rock, though there is water knee-deep between it and the key. This rock
serves to distinguish Sand Key, over which it is probable that the sea breaks in all the
Norths, and other impetuous winds, for it is very low; you may easily land upon it
under the hillock, where there was formerly a pyramid.

This key is scarcely more than 1300 geometrical paces (of 5 feet each) long. From
the South end the reef runs off three-quarters of a mile S. and S. by W., at the end
of which are three rocks, which always break and show themselves. The hillock on
the South part is joined to that of the middle part by a low land, which looks like
savannah; and from that to the West point the land is also very low and even; you
cannot land here, nor must you anchor near this part, but towards the South, where
all the dangers show themselves. From the N.W. point is a reef to the N. by W.
North N.W., more than 2 miles, and about a swivel-shot from the end of this reef, is
a large rock, always above water; three-quarters of a mile from which you have 6
fathoms, rocky ground. You cannot land at the East side, which is surrounded with
rocks. The anchorage may be made very convenient, by carrying an anchor, with
two or three hawsers, to the Westward, and then you would clear the island with
every wind. But in the months of May and June, you had better anchor about a mile,
or a mile and a half off, to be less exposed to the swell sent in by the S.E. breeze,
which is generally violent.

THE ENDYMION SHOAL has on it 4 feet water, and bears S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ *Endymion*
miles, from Great Sand Key. *Shoal.*

THE SWIMMER, on the S.E. elbow of the Caycos Bank, has but 7 feet water on
it, and bears from the Endymion Shoal W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S., 14 miles distant. *The Swimmer.*

South-west of Sand Key is a white shoal, extending about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from shore, on
which may be found from 7 to 9 fathoms.

SALT KEY, or the **LITTLE TURK**.—When you leave Sand Key, and steer for *Salt Key, or*
Salt Key, you must take a North course along the reef, which runs off more than one *the Little*
mile; as these bearings from you, you come almost within a stone's throw of it; for *Turk.*
at that distance there are 8 fathoms. Having got round the head of it, you are to
take a N.N.E. course to the Little Turk, which you may then see; and you will
be the soundings as soon as you have brought the reef to the Southward of you. It
is 2 leagues from the reef to the N.W. point of the Salt Key, near which you may

anchor; but the bank is very steep; for, when your anchor has gone in 5 fathoms, within musket shot of the shore, you will find the ship in 20 fathoms, and no ground a very little way astern. You bring one point N. N. E., or N. E. by N., and the other point S. by W., or S. S. W.; you must look for clear ground, or you will have your cable cut with the rocks. These places are fit only when the trade-wind is settled; for you must not be caught here with any other.

Salt Key is N. by E. from Sand Key, and lies N. by E. like the two others; it is of a triangular form, its length something more than 3 miles; it is higher than Sand Key, and you will see here and there some little risings or hillocks, and a great many bushes and small trees, fit only for fire-wood.

*Grand Key,
or Grand
Tark.*

GRAND KEY, or GRAND TARK. — Having advanced to the North point of Salt Key, you will see the Great Key bearing N. N. E., 23 leagues; so soon as you are clear of the reefs, which stretch off from the Little Tark 2 cables' length, it will be found that the bank continues from this N. E. by N., to the South point of the Great Key, for which you should make a N. N. E. course, though you might run along the West edge of the bank in 4 fathoms, or might indeed anchor upon it, as you would be sheltered from the trade-wind by the bank and its keys. You must, however, be cautious in steering N. E. of a reef that runs off from Cotton Key W. by N., seldom showing itself in moderate weather, and stretching as far as the South point of the Great Key.

If you mean to anchor on the West side, which is much like the Salt Key, (though not so good as the Sand Key,) you had better keep along the bank, lest you get too far to the leeward, and haul in West from a hillock, which may be plainly distinguished when nearly in; the bank is very steep, and looks shoal; but you will find 4 or 5 fathoms water very close to the land. You must, however, stand in only upon white water, till you bring English Point E. by N.; off that point are some Breakers quite close to the shore, and there is shoal water. When the before-mentioned hillocks bear E. by S., you may anchor within half a cable's length of the island, looking out for clear ground; English Point will then bear North, and the South Point S. E.; your anchor will be in 4 or 5 fathoms, the ship in 9 or 10, and the stern in 20, 25, or perhaps no ground to be found. It will be prudent in staying here to observe when the trade-wind dies, for you have very little room to turn; you should always buoy your cables, for the sandy bottom is full of large stones, among which cables and anchors have often been lost.

The vessels which load salt generally anchor to the Northward of English Point, that being nearer to the Salt Pond, but neither the shelter nor the ground are so good as at the other place. No passage is to be found to the Southward of this island, except for boats, as there is a reef, which is a branch of that surrounding the weather side of these keys and banks. The Great Key has the best ground of the three islands.

Of the two salt ponds which are on the key, one only furnishes salt; it is about 4,200 yards wide, and its moulding breadth above 200; it produces three times so much as the pond of Salt Key; but the grain of the salt is coarser, and not so bright as that of the latter.

The latitude of the North point of the Grand Tark is $21^{\circ} 30' N.$

*Square
Handker
chief, or
Mushcore
Quarre
Shoal.*

SQUARE HANDKERCHIEF, or MOUCHOIR QUARRE SHOAL. — This is a bank of 31 miles in extent, in an East and West direction; the Eastern end is 21 miles wide, running nearly North and South. On the N. E. point of the bank, in lat. $21^{\circ} 06' N.$, long. $70^{\circ} 30' W.$, there is a shoal that breaks; and on the Northern edge of the bank there are two large shoals, each of 6 miles in extent. The S. W. end of the bank is in lat. $20^{\circ} 56' N.$, long. $71^{\circ} W.$ The S. E. end is clean, having on it from 9 to 15 fathoms.

Ships ought never to venture within any part of the white grounds, because they may often fall from 14 fathoms to 10 feet; if, by accident, they find themselves in the middle of them, the best way is to tack, and go out the same way they came in, ranging along the grounds.

*Silver Key
Bank.*

SILVER KEY BANK. — This bank is of great extent; the N. W. point being in lat. $20^{\circ} 51' N.$, long. $69^{\circ} 56' W.$, running South easterly 39 miles; thence South westerly 24 miles; thence West, a little North, to lat. $20^{\circ} 48' N.$, long. $70^{\circ} 02' W.$ On the Northern eastern edge of the bank there is a shoal of coral rocks a-wash, of 17 miles in extent, in a South-easterly direction, and of a triangular form. The Western edge of the bank, with the exception of the N. W. point, and a reef in lat. $20^{\circ} 27' N.$, long. $70^{\circ} 06' W.$, is clear.

Your experience on the edges of the shoals weak currents, which generally follow the directions of those edges. On the Square Handkerchief they are scarcely felt; on the S. E. part of the Silver Keys you find them setting to the West and N. W.; but a short league from the grounds their effect is not perceivable.

In general you ought not to mind, in your reckoning, the weak currents which exist in these passages, they being nowhere to be feared.

SILVER KEY PASSAGE.—Should you, by any circumstance, be forced to go *Silver Key* from Cape Haytien through the Square Handkerchief, you must at the departure *Passage* make your course good N. E. by E. and E. N. E. If the wind suffer you to steer that course, you would pass in the mid channel; but if you are forced to turn, and should not get sight of the Haytien shore, after you have once got into the longitude of $70^{\circ} 20'$, you must not pass the latitude of $20^{\circ} 25'$ without frequently heaving the lead. If you come as far as $20^{\circ} 35'$ without getting ground, you have nothing to fear from the Silver Keys, and must only look out for the Square Handkerchief, which is not dangerous on the South, the bottom giving you notice in 10 and 15 fathoms. In the latter case, continue to get to the North eastward, and when you come into the latitude of $21^{\circ} 20'$ N., you will be entirely out of the passage. A very strong current is found to set to the S. W. through the Silver and Handkerchief Passages, after strong breezes from the N. E., particularly on the decrease of the moon.

BAJO NAVIDAD.—The North point of this bank lies in long. $68^{\circ} 46'$ W., and lat. *Bajo Navo* $20^{\circ} 42'$ N., and extends in a Southerly direction about 25 miles; it is 12 miles wide in *Jad* the centre, and has on it from 14 to 26 fathoms water, and is perfectly free of danger. Vessels bound to the North side of St. Domingo, can have an excellent opportunity of correcting their longitude by running for this bank, which is laid down from the surveys of Capt. R. Owen, R. N., and published by E. and G. W. Blunt.

In passing to the Northward of Porto Rico, a lookout should be kept for a rock or shoal (not more than one) which certainly exists there, although its exact situation is not yet known. This danger has been noticed, where it is stated that an American schooner struck upon it in 1817, in latitude about 20° N.; and we have since met with another notice which states that, "at 50 miles North from Porto Rico, Captain Baxter, in the brig Robert, struck on a rock, and remained several hours."

General Directions for the Coast of Cuba.

In the rainy season, or season of the Southerly winds, vessels bound from Europe to Cuba ought to pass to the Northward of Porto Rico and Hayti or St. Domingo; and during the season of the Norths, they should pass to the Southward of these islands, unless their port of destination requires them to do otherwise. There are other reasons for adhering to this mode of navigating. In Cuba the ports to which vessels are bound from Europe may be reduced to two; these are the St. Jago de Cuba and the Havana. If bound to the first, it is necessary, in every season, to direct your course directly to it; that is, in the season of the Norths to steer from Cape Tiburon, the S. W. point of Hayti, in order to make some point on the South side of Cuba, to windward of the intended port, or even to windward of Guantanamo; and, in the season of the Souths, to steer from Cape Nicholas' Mole, on the N. W. coast of Hayti, almost West for the port, making, in the first place, the various points of the coast of Cuba, which are after described. But if bound to Havana, attention should always be paid to the season; that is, if your passage is made in the time of the Norths, you should go to the South of Cuba, although you have to return the distance between Cape Antonio and Havana; because this inconvenience is not comparable to that which might be occasioned on the North side by a hard North, which would not only expose a vessel to heavy risks, but might retard the voyage much longer than the time required to reach Havana from Cape Antonio; for this distance may be worked up in a short time, as you may have the assistance of the current to the Eastward, as more particularly described in the directions for the Strait of Florida.

Those navigating on the South of Cuba, who have no occasion to touch at Trinidad, or any part of that coast, should give it a good offing, and proceed to the West from Cape de Cruz. Here it may be observed, that at the distance of 35 leagues from that cape is the Western end of the low island called the Caymanbrack, the N. E. end of which is surrounded by an extensive reef, the making of which is dangerous by night, because a reef extends from it 4 miles out to sea; and allowance must always be made for the current, which, although variable, is generally prevalent here. The safest course appears to be to the Northward of the Caymans.

The navigation on the North of Cuba is that of the Bahama or Old Channel. For this channel it is customary to take a pilot, who may be engaged at Aguadilla, on the N. W. coast of Porto Rico, or at Gibara in Cuba, but it is very uncertain. If approaching Baracoa, it will be requisite to determine the ship's place in the vicinity of Cape Maysi; for otherwise you may happen to fall in to leeward of Baracoa; it will, at all times, be proper to make the land in the neighborhood of the cape, for the sake of a departure hence to the Westward, and for correcting any error produced by current. The remarkable points of all this coast will be described. These descriptions must, of course, be especially regarded and strictly attended to.

We have already noticed that in this channel, *independent of any current*, there is a regular tide. The current itself is very uncertain, and no doubt fluctuates according

to the variations of the Gulf Stream, winds, &c. It sometimes sets E.S.E., at other times W.N.W., and again ceases. With every precaution, a vessel ought not to cross the meridian of Point Maternillo, without having made and remarked it well; as all the care of the most zealous and attentive navigator may otherwise be of no avail to keep him clear of the Mucaras Shoal, on the North side, which shows no sign of its existence until a vessel is aground upon it. If obliged to beat up at night, it ought to be done so as not to prolong the tack more than will completely and certainly clear the Mucaras. Having passed over the night in this manner, so soon as it is clear day, steer so as to make the coast and recognize it well. If it be not in sight, steer to the South until you make it.

Having once recognized Maternillo Point, direct your course so as to pass Güitelo, or Ginger Key, at the distance of 2 leagues, if by night; or make it by day, and thence keep over towards the edges of the Great Bank and Salt Key Bank, rather than to the keys of the coast of Cuba, which offer few marks that can be depended upon; and an approach to which is therefore dangerous. You will have passed all these keys when abreast of Point Yeacos, and may thence proceed. But the safest way, as before noticed, is towards the Southern edge of the Salt Key Bank, passing thence to the Westward, according to judgment, the state of the current, &c.

ISLAND OF CUBA.

Cuba

CUBA.—This is the largest island in the West Indies, and is situated at the Western extremity of the multitude of islands, keys, and banks, which separate the Caribbean Sea from the Atlantic Ocean. Its length, from Cape Maysi, on the East, to Cape San Antonio, on the West, is about 208 leagues; its breadth is unequal, being from 12 to 21 leagues.

Cape Maysi, the most Easterly point of the South part of Cuba, is situated in or near latitude $20^{\circ} 15'$ N. and longitude $74^{\circ} 5' 30''$ W. The point itself is a low beach, and cannot be clearly seen until you are nearly up with it. Landing on it is extremely dangerous, for a reef extends from it nearly a mile to the Eastward; and advancing towards it during the night is very unsafe, unless you have previously, in daylight, marked the highlands of the interior country, either of Cuba or of Hayti. From this point the coast trends to the N.W., and rounds to River Maysi, at a mile from the cape. From this river to Point Azules, which is another mile, nearly in the same direction, the coast is bounded by a reef, which extends out about a cable's length, and has a break at the mouth of the Maysi. From Point Azules the land begins to rise and the coast is clean and trends about W.N.W. for 5 miles to Punta Frayle, or Frayle's Point; whence it extends West 6 miles to the River Yamuri, and continues in the same direction 2 miles more, to the harbor of Mata. All this coast is very clean, and you may run along it within half a mile.

The harbor of Mata is very small, and too shallow to admit vessels drawing more than 12 feet. To enter it you have only to keep in mid-channel, and anchor in from 14 to 18 feet water, almost in the middle of the bay. All the shores have shoal water from them, so that there is a space of only 2 cables' length in diameter, in which there is sufficient depth for anchoring.

From Puerto de Mata the coast trends nearly N.W., 6 miles, to Port Majana, and at 2 short miles from it is the mouth of the River Bonni. This piece of coast, as well as the preceding, is very clean.

Point Majana and Baracoa Point, which lie nearly East and West, 2 miles distant from each other, form a bay, in the East part of which is the anchorage of Playa de Miel, (Molasses Beach) and in the West, the mouth of the port of Baracoa; in the middle, between these two anchorages, is the town of Baracoa, standing on the S.E. point of the harbor of the same name.

The anchorage of Playa de Miel is very open to the North. To anchor in it, you have only to approach Point Majana, and anchor something to the South of it, in from 10 to 30 fathoms, on a sandy bottom, taking care not to get to the East of that point, where you would be immediately in 4, or even in less than 4 fathoms water. As the Playa de Miel is entirely open to the North, in the season of them it is much exposed; and, therefore, any vessel under the necessity of anchoring, should steer at once

for Baracoa, to the entrance of which there is no obstacle, as it is completely clean, having no danger but what may be seen; and consulting the plan of it, you may choose the spot to anchor in which best suits the draught of water of your vessel.

BARACOA HARBOR, though secure and sheltered, has the great inconvenience of presenting its mouth to the breeze, and a great swell consequently sets in; and being able to get out of it with the land breeze only, vessels are often detained much time in it during the Norths, when the land breeze is not frequent; but in the rainy season, you may almost reckon on having it every night. The Anvil Hill of Baracoa, (El Yunque de Baracoa,) which is a little mountain about 5 miles to the Westward of the harbor, is an excellent mark to recognize it by, as, in clear days, it may be discovered at a distance of more than 12 leagues, and appears, over the other high land, like the flat top of an anvil.

Baracoa Harbor

From the Harbor of Baracoa the coast trends almost true North, 3 miles, to Point Canas, which, although very clean, ought not to be approached, because, being completely open to the breeze, there is always a heavy swell setting upon it. From Point Canas to the Harbor Maravi is 2 miles; the coast trends nearly West, and is very clean.

PORT MARAVI, though small, is well sheltered from the Norths. Its entrance is not difficult, for you have only to keep in mid-channel, which is less than a cable's length in width; and running in for the middle of the bay, anchor as soon as an islet which is on its Western side bears in the same direction.

Port Maravi

From Maravi the coast trends nearly North, making a bend (or bight) to Point Ynn, and from thence it runs to the N.W., forming another bend to Port Navas, which is an opening of about 2 cables' length in extent, in all directions, with its mouth to the North; therefore, useful only as a shelter from the breezes. To enter it, no more is necessary than an inspection of the plan.

From Port Navas to Port Cayaguaneque, the distance is only 2 short miles. Cayaguaneque is fit for very small vessels only, and its entrance is only 40 yards wide. The plan will give a perfect knowledge of it, and of the difficulties which present themselves in taking it.

TACO.—Three and a half miles from Cayaguaneque is the harbor of Taco. It is well sheltered; but though, in its interior, there is a depth for any class of vessels, yet its entrance has a bar with only from 13 to 18 feet on it, and it is also obstructed by rocky shoals with little water on them, which stretch out from both shores; but as, on account of the bar, only vessels drawing 10 or 12 feet water, or less, should go in; those will run no risk in running over the shoals, and therefore may enter this harbor by keeping in mid-channel; and when once past the entrance, they may steer to that part of the harbor which suits them best.

Taco

From the harbor of Taco to Point Jaragua is 2½ miles; and the coast, which is a sandy beach, is clean. At Point Jaragua it ceases to be so, though all between it and Cape Maysi may be run along at a mile's distance. Point Jaragua has a reef stretching to the N.W. of it; it is the Eastern point of the anchorage of the same name, which is only an opening in the reef, by which a vessel may enter upon the bank or shoal, and find shelter from the sea behind the reef. The break or mouth is only two-thirds of a cable's length wide; and from it to some islets which are to the S.W. of it, the distance is 2 cables' length. The islets are three in number: the Southern one is the largest; the anchorage for large vessels extends only until you are E. and W., true, with the South part of the middle islet, as further in there are only 12 to 18 feet of water. To enter this anchorage it is necessary to sail outside the reef, which extends out from Point Jaragua, until the East part of the great islet bears nearly S. W., then steer directly for it; and if the vessel be large, anchor as soon as you are E. and W. with the middle islet, in 6 fathoms, on a sandy bottom; but if the vessel draw not more than 14 feet, you may run further in, keeping, if you choose, within a quarter of a cable of the great islet, and about a cable's length from the middle of it, you may anchor in 19 feet, on clay. You may also enter the mouth without attending to the given bearing of S.W., because the reef itself shows the opening. This harbor is never entered except in a case of necessity, as there is no other motive for vessels coming to it.

From Point Jaragua the coast trends, first to the N.W., and afterwards to the North, forming a great bay to Point Guarico, which is 7 miles distant from the former. The reef which extends from Point Jaragua rounds the whole of it, and stretches out about 2 miles from Point Guarico. In approaching this side of Cuba, be careful not to mistake Guarico Point for Cape Maysi, it being dangerous at night and in thick weather, when you cannot recognize and use as marks the Eastern lands of the island, and particularly when you are uncertain of your latitude.

From Point Guarico the coast trends nearly N.W., 8 miles, to the River Moa; it is all bordered by a reef, which extends about 2 miles out to sea. Almost N. by W. from

the mouth of that river, and between the reef and the shore, is an islet named Cayo Moa, which offers an excellent anchorage, sheltered from all sea. It is entered by an opening in the reef, almost due North from the mouth of the river. This opening is about 2 cables' length in width, and continues W. by S., forming the channel and anchorage, until the East part of Cayo Moa bears North. To enter it, run along the East side of the reef until up with the opening, which will be when the Eastern part of Cayo Moa bears W. by S., and then steer S.W. until the South part of Cayo Moa bears W.N.W. & W.; then steer W. & S., and continue so until you anchor to the Southward of the Eastern part of Cayo Moa, in 6½ or 7 fathoms, clay. The plan of the port will give a perfect idea of this anchorage; for recognizing or finding which some mountains about 4 leagues inland, named the Sierras de Moa, may serve as landmarks.

From the anchorage of Moa, the coast trends about West; it is all bounded by a reef which extends 2 or 3 miles from it, as far as Port Yaguaneque, which is 11 miles distant from the former. On this part of the coast, and between it and the reef, are two keys, the Eastern one named Burros, (Asses,) and the Western Arena, (Sand;) these keys may serve as marks for knowing this part of the coast. The harbor of Yaguaneque is fit for small vessels only, because its bottom is shallow and unequal, and its entrance narrow and difficult, for the mouth is formed merely by a break in the reef. To enter this port, it is necessary to follow the edge of the reef to windward, until you come to the opening, which lies N.W., two-thirds of a mile, from Arena Key; then steer to the Southward, keeping along the edge of the weather-reef, because the lee-reef, which commences when you are West from Arena Key, narrows the entrance so much, that there is scarcely a cable's length of width in the channel.

Cananova.

CANANOVA.—A mile and a half from Yaguaneque is the port of Cananova, which is properly an opening of the coast only, and must be entered by another opening through the reef.

Three miles to the Westward of Cananova harbor is that of Cebollas, which is alike difficult to enter, or to get out of, and therefore unfit for large vessels.

Tanamo.

TANAMO.—Ten miles West from Cebollas is Port Tanamo; and the intermediate coast is foul, with a reef which extends out about 2 miles from it. Tanamo is a large harbor, and fit for vessels of any size. To enter it you must run along the edge of the windward reef until you find the opening in it; then steer S. & E. until you have passed the leeward point, when you may keep away up the elbow which the channel makes, in the middle of which you ought to keep; but no more is necessary than to give a berth of a third of a cable to all that is visible. With the plan and your eye, no further directions are needed.

Cabonico and Livisa.

CABONICO AND LIVISA.—From Tanamo the coast trends West, 10 miles, to the entrance of the harbors of Cabonico and Livisa; a reef extends also 2 miles from this piece of coast. These two harbors have one common entrance, which divides within into two branches; one to the Eastward, leading to Cabonico, and the other to the Westward, leading to Livisa. To enter these harbors you must go in by the opening in the reef, and then steer for the windward point until it bears S. & E., and then being near it, keep mid-channel, avoiding a reef which runs out from the windward shore, and which lies out about a cable's length from the interior point. You may approach within a third of a cable of the leeward shore; once abreast of the interior points, steer for the channel of the harbor you wish to take, without any other care than to keep mid-channel.

Nipe.

NIPE.—From these ports the coast continues foul, having a reef about W.N.W., 3 miles, to the harbor of Nipe. This bay is very extensive, and has a spacious entrance. The harbor is always accessible, for with either the breeze or the Norths, you will run in free; coming out is quite the reverse, for this requires the land breezes, which, as we have said before, are often very rare in the season of the Norths.

To distinguish this part of the coast, the mountains of Cristal may serve as marks; these are a continuation of the Cordillera, (or range,) which comes from Baracon, and extends to the South from Port Livisa, at about 13 miles inland. The Pan of Sama to the West, is also another excellent mark; its figure being such that it cannot be mistaken, because the summit of it forms a table. It rises on the land to the North of Nipe and Banes, and is almost N. and S., true, with the harbor of Sama; and as the mountains of Cristal terminate to the East, and the Pan of Sama, which begins to rise gradually almost from Point Mulas, forms an opening or break in the chain of hills or mountains, it is almost impossible for any one to mistake the place. The Pan of Sama may be seen 20 miles off.

Banes.

BANES.—From the harbor of Nipe the coast trends N.W., 11 miles, to the Port of Banes; it is all clean, and may be run along at half a mile's distance. The harbor of Banes has its entrance in the middle of a bay formed by the coast, and which has 2½ miles of opening, whence it narrows into the entrance of the port, which is only a cable and a half in width, so that it resembles a funnel. The shores of both the bay

is an islet named Cayo
sea. It is entered by an
river. This opening is
ing the channel and an-
enter it, run along the
e when the Eastern part
South part of Cayo Mog
until you anchor to the
oms, clay. The plan of
gnizing or finding which,
as de Moa, may serve us

; it is all bounded by a
nequeen, which is 11 miles
ween it and the reef, are
Western Arena, (Sand)
e coast. The Harbor of
is shallow and unequal,
ned merely by a break in
edge of the reef to wind-
wo-thirds of a mile, from
edge of the weather-reef,
from Arena Key, narrows
h of width in the channel
e port of Cananoya, which
tered by another opening

of Cebollas, which is like
rge vessels.
amo; and the intermediate
om it. Tanamo is a large
st run along the edge of the
cer S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until you have
e elbow which the channel
ore is necessary than to
ith the plan and your eye.

it trends West, 10 miles, to
t extends also 2 miles from
on entrance, which divides
e Cabonica, and the other
you must go in by the open-
t it bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and then
ns out from the windward
interior point. You may
nce abreast of the interior
ake, without any other care

ing a reef about W.N.W.,
and has a spacious entrance,
eeze or the Norths, you will
res the land breezes, which
of the Norths.

Cristal may serve as mark-
h comes from Baracoa, and
inland. The Pan of Sama,
eing such that it cannot be
ss on the land to the North
he harbor of Sama; and as
an of Sama, which begins to
ng or break in the chain of
o mistake the place. The

N.W., 11 miles, to the Port
mile's distance. The harbor
by the coast, and which has
of the port, which is only a
The shores of both the bay

and the channel are uncommonly clear and deep to, and you have to fear nothing but what is seen. Only thus could this port be entered with facility, and its entrance is so tortuous, and with such elbows and turnings, that you must alter your course, almost in an instant, from S. to N. It is excellent, as a place of shelter, for any class of vessels. It is extremely difficult, however, to get out of; because its mouth stands open to the trade-wind, and it is necessary to avail yourself of the land breeze to get out clear, at any rate as far as the middle of the bay, that you may have room to tack and clear yourself from the rest of it, as well as of the coast, which there trends about N. by E., 10 miles, to Point Mulas, and which is foul, with a reef that stretches a mile from it.

POINT MULAS.—To enable any one to recognize Point Mulas, which, on account of its being very foul, and lying further to the Northward than any of the anterior coast, may be very suspicious, the marks already given may suffice; these being the mountains of Cristal and Pan of Sama.

About 5 miles N.W. from Point Mulas is Point Lucretia, which is clear and high; the coast thence continues to the West, with some inclination to the South, for 13 miles, to the Port of Sama, forming a bay named Rio Seco (Dry River.) All this coast is very clear and scarped, excepting the bay, which has a beach.

THE PORT OF SAMA is only fit for vessels which do not draw more than 12 feet of water; and as the shores, both of its entrance and the interior, are very clean, the inspection of the plan will afford all the necessary instruction for taking it. You may know this part of the coast and harbor by the Pan of Sama, and a hill or mountain near its Western part, which is pretty long, and lies N.W. and S.E., and the top of it seems to be plain and equal, and at its West end are scarped rocks which seem white. From this slope a sandy beach, named Gaurdalaboca, continues to the West; to the South of it may be seen a detached hill, in the form of a sugar-loaf, and to the S.W. a small mountain covered with trees, the top of which forms a table, and which is named Mesata de Naranjo, (Little Orange Table.) Between the hill and the mountain is Port Naranjo, which is 5 miles distant from Sama.

PORT NARANJO is a good harbor for vessels of every class. Its windward point may easily be known by being high and scarped, while the rest is of beach. To enter the harbor you must sail without the reef, until the windward point bears S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., when you may steer towards it, taking care to give it a cable's length berth, to keep clear of a shoal which surrounds it and stretches out about two-thirds of a cable from it. It is also necessary to be cautious of another shoal which stretches out from the leeward coast, and which sallies out to the North of the exterior sloping point, about 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable. You should run in mid-channel until you are past the two points of the entrance; and as soon as you are well past that to windward, you may luff up and anchor in a bight formed by the East coast, at about two-thirds of a cable from it, and in 10 fathoms water, opposite the spot where the mangroves come down so as to be bathed with the water.

This harbor has the peculiar advantage that a vessel may sail either in or out with the breeze.
From Port Naranjo the coast, which is a foul beach, trends W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Point Presquera Nuevo, which is sloping and clean; thence it descends W.S.W., 3 miles, to Port Vita, and is very clean. This little port is very good for vessels which do not draw more than 18 feet, and the inspection of the chart of it will be a sufficient guide. Three miles to the West of Vita is another small harbor, named Bariay, at the mouth of which there is shelter from the breezes, but only in the interior from the Norths. Very small vessels only can get up there. The coast between Vita and Bariay is very clean. A mile to leeward of Bariay there is another port named Jururu, the entrance to which is very difficult, being very narrow; and although vessels drawing 20 feet may enter it, only small vessels ought to do so.

GIBARA, OR XIBERA.—Five miles West from Jururu is the harbor of Gibara, its entrance is 5 cables in breadth, and completely open to the North. The coast between it and Jururu is very clean. To find the port, three hills, or mounts, which are to be seen to the South of it, and which, at a great distance, appear to be islands, are excellent marks. The first and most Easterly of these is named Silla de Gibara (Saddle of Gibara); the middle one resembles the shape of a sugar-boiler; and to the West of the third are some hills of a regular height. Pilots for the Old Bahama Channel may sometimes be obtained here, but it is uncertain.

From Port Gibara the coast, which is clean and sloping, trends to the North, 2 miles, to Point Brava, from which follows N.W. 10 miles of the same kind of coast, to Punta Mangle, (Mangrove Point,) and from it continues 6 miles in the same direction, but it is a sandy beach, and clean. From this point it trends West, but is foul, with a reef of 6 miles, to Puerto del Padre. All this land is low, and on the coast may be seen some small palm-trees, called Miraguanas. At the West side of Port Padre there are two little mounds, very close together.

Gibara, or Xibera

Point Mu- las.

The port of Sama.

Port Na- ranjo.

Gibara, or Xibera

Puerto del Padre

PUERTO DEL PADRE. The harbor of Padre is excellent, and fit for any class and number of vessels. Its entrance is long, and only 2 cables in width; its shores are very clean, and have deep water. To enter this harbor it is necessary to navigate outside the reefs, until the East point, named Jarro, bears S. by E. 3/4 E., when you may steer for the outer leeward point of the entrance channel, and it is necessary not to confound this point with another which is to the N. E., upon the same coast, and which, for distinction, is named Gamachos. The last has an islet of the same name very close to it, and it may assist much in finding the mouth of this harbor. Running for the before mentioned point to leeward, and then close past the S. E. part of Gamachos, no more remains than to steer for the channel, without its being necessary to beware of any more than what is visible.

From Port Padre the coast follows to the West, 5 miles, to Point Prednis, or Rock Point. Here is the entrance of the great bay of Malaguetta, which is no more than a lagoon formed in the interior, in consequence of the land being low and wet. The coast then trends N. N. W., 5 miles, to the Point of Covarobus, from which it trends W. N. W., 10 miles, to the harbor of Manati. All this coast is foul, with a reef which stretches out from it about 2 miles.

Puerto de Manati

PUERTO DE MANATI. The harbor of Manati may be known by a mount, which may be discovered inland from it, shaped like a sugar loaf. It is called the Manuco, and may be seen at the distance of 15 or 20 miles. Close to the West of this may be seen another hill, not quite so high as it, which is called Fardo, or the Table of Manati, which, when shut in with the Manuco, looks like one hill, and presents to the view the appearance of the Saddle of Gibara, which appearance has deceived many, and is dangerous to navigation.

This harbor of Manati may be considered as a lagoon, formed in low wet land, with a long, narrow, and crooked channel in it, and in which there is depth of water for small vessels only; as this channel, throughout its extent, is bordered with shoals of 6 and 8 feet of water, it is running much risk to enter it with middling sized vessels.

Three miles N. N. W. from Point Manati is Point Brava, which is foul, with a reef. The coast thence, which is also foul, with a reef, trends about West, for 5 miles, to the port of Nuevas Grandes, (Great News). To enter this port, which is fit only for vessels of 12 feet draught, it is necessary to go in at the break in the reef, (the reef lies out 6 cables, or two thirds of a mile from the coast,) and follow in afterwards all that distance by a channel which the reef forms, and which in some places is only half a cable's length in breadth. This channel is very crooked, and therefore any one who is not well acquainted runs much risk. As soon as you are abreast of the points of the harbor, you may run along the coast at the distance of one quarter of a cable without fear.

ISLETAS DEL PRINCIPE. From Nuevas Grandes the coast trends about N. W., 11 miles, to the harbor of Nuevitas. It is all foul, with a reef, and may, as well as the harbor, be recognized by three mounts of short extent, which rise within the harbor. There are also three islets in the harbor, named Ballanates. These seem high to the East, and diminish towards the West. Nuevitas harbor is a large bay, with many shoals, but fit for any number and class of vessels. To enter, it is necessary to avoid its windward or East point, to which you ought not to approach nearer than a cable's length; approaching, if you choose, within half a cable's length to the leeward point; but the best way is to keep in the middle of the channel, which is very long and crooked.

From and length of the channel, going in, the coast is lined with shoals, to keep clear of which requires good practice, which practice is equally necessary in the interior of the bay.

POINT MATERNILLOS LIGHT (Colon) is situated on the Point, in lat 21° 39' 10" N., long 77° 10' 55" W. It is about 110 feet South of the Point. It is a revolving light of the first order, time of revolution one minute, height of the light above the sea 176 feet.

From Nuevitas the coast trends about N. N. W. to the Point of Maternillos, and is very clean. From Point Maternillos it trends about W. N. W., and is bordered with a reef which stretches out a mile and a half. All the coast from Maternillos rises a little; and nearly at the end of it, about 11 miles from Maternillos, there is a little mount called Juan Dame, which forms a kind of Table. At this point commences a great white shoal or bank, which extends far to the West, and upon which are many keys and reefs. Here we cease from describing the coast, as being of no use to navigation, and begin to describe the edge of the white ground or shoal, with islets and keys upon it.

About W. N. W. from the Point of Juan Dame, but almost joined to it, there is a small islet, and in the same direction, and at the distance of 6 miles, is the island Guajaba. This island may be known by four little mounts, which lie almost in a line, East and West. The first three may readily be seen, but it is not so with the fourth

*Nuevitas del Principe**Point Maternillos Light.*

nt, and fit for any class
es in width, its shores
s necessary to navigate
y E. & E., when you
el, and it is necessary
upon the same coast,
is an islet of the same
mouth of this harbor
lose past the S. E. part
without its being neces-

Point Piedras, or Rock
which is no more than
being low and wet. The
ans, from which it trends
s foul, with a reef which

known by a mound, which
It is called the Mameca,
the West of this may be
ido, or the Table of Ma-
hill, and presents to the
ance has deceived many,

med in low wet land, with
crete is depth of water for
is bordered with shoals of
a mudding sized vessels,
which is foul, with a reef
bout West, for 5 miles, to
port, which is fit only for
break in the reef, the reef
nd follow in afterwards all
ich in some places is only
rooked, and therefore may
ts you are abreast of the
istance of one quarter of a

es the coast trends about
l, with a reef, and may, as
t extent, which rise within
name l Ballanates. These
Nuevitas harbor is a large
of vessels. To enter, it is
ou ought not to approach
within half a cable's length
iddle of the channel, which

lined with shoals, to keep
qually necessary in the in-

d on the Point, in lat. 21°
outh of the Point. It is a
minute, height of the light

point of Maternillos, and is
W., and is bordered with a
st from Maternillos rises a
aternillos, there is a little
At this point commences a
and upon which are many
as being of no use to navi-
l or shoal, with islets and

most joined to it, there is a
e of 6 miles, is the island
which lie almost in a line,
it is not so with the fourth

which being of less elevation than the third, remains hidden by it; but as you advance to the Westward it opens out, and the whole four may be perceived. At about 4 or 5 leagues beyond these are hillocks appearing like many islets, caused by the lower lands of the coast being invisible above the horizon.

KEY ROMANO, &c. To the West from Guapaba, at the distance of 8 miles, lies *Key Ro* Key Romano, an island stretching N. W. and S. E., in which direction it is 16 leagues *mano, &c* in extent. This land properly consists of two islands, separated by a channel half a mile wide. The Eastern isle has some heights, which, in the middle of it, form a kind of saddle. The Western isle is of low wet mangrove land. Key Romano lies considerably within the white grounds, and two small keys, called Key Verde and Key Confitas, lie nearly N. W. from its Easternmost height, the first at the distance of 7, and the second at 12 miles. Key Verde lies N. W. 1/4 W. from the West part of Guapaba, and Key Confitas N. W. by N. Between these two keys is an anchorage, which may be taken in case of necessity.

The Key Verde, or Green Key, lies 13 miles S. by E. from Key Confitas, and a reef extends from it Northward to the distance of a mile and a half. From Key Confitas a reef likewise extends to the Southward one mile, and there is a clear passage of more than 2 miles within these reefs.

On Key Confitas a light house will probably be shortly erected. It is also proposed *Lights* to erect one on the Northern part of Key Paredon Grande.

In order to gain this anchorage, when coming from the Eastward, you must stand in for the passage formed by these reefs, keeping a little nearer to Confitas than to Key Verde; and when the middle of Confitas bears due N. W. by N., and the middle of Key Verde S. by W., you will be on, or nearly on the edge of the bank. Then lay the ship's head W. N. W., and stand on until the Southernmost part of Key Confitas bears N., when you will stand N. N. W., or a little more to the Northward. Having at length brought the South end of Confitas N. N. E., half a mile distant, you may anchor in 30 or 4 fathoms, on sandy ground.

In getting under weigh from this anchorage, should the wind not allow you to stand to the S. E., you must bear away to the N. W. by N., until you have cleared a reef of rocks extending three quarters of a mile to the N. W. from Confitas Key; after which you may stand to the North, in order the sooner to gain the main channel.

West from Key Verde there is a round key, named Palomas, (pigeon's,) with various other small ones in its neighborhood. To the Northward is the island named Key de Cruz, (key of the Cross,) which is about 13 miles in extent, N. by W. and S. by E. To the N. E. of this isle, at the distance of 3 miles, there is, on the very edge of the grounds, a shoal, named Tributaria de Minerva, which lies N. 1/4 W. from Key Confitas, at 12 miles distance.

The edge of the grounds, which is reef, stretches out a mile and a half from Juan Dama, 23 miles from Guapaba, and from the E. N. E. to N. E., from the high part of the Key Romano, forms an opening, by which, according to report, a vessel may enter, and anchor in 6 fathoms, upon sand, but good holding ground; but as we cannot guarantee that any one who makes the attempt ought to exert great caution.

From this opening the reef rises again, but makes the opening already described between the Key Verde and Key Confitas; and thence the edge of the ground continues, sometimes foul and at others without reef, to the Tributario Shoal. This shoal breaks with a fresh breeze, and shows above the surface at low water. Six miles W. by N. from it is Key Baril, (Barrel Key,) and further to the West is Great Paredon Key. The edge of the grounds, which is sometimes foul and sometimes clean, lies at 2 miles from Key Baril, and 13 miles from the North part of the Great Paredon. The latter key affords good anchorage, for either the time of breezes or land winds. To ascertain and take it, remember that, at a cable's length to the North of its North point, there is a small round key, which you ought to leave on the port hand when going in, and pass within from half a cable to a cable's length from it. You anchor as soon as you are sheltered from the land of the Great Paredon, in the depth of water that suits the vessel's draught. On entering, you will leave to starboard another key, rather larger than the one you leave to port; it is called the Middle Paredon, and lies about 24 miles from the first.

From the Middle Paredon to the West, there is another large key, called Coco, from the middle of which to the West end there is anchorage on its North side.

To the West of Coco follow the groups of trees called St. Phillip's, Guidermos, and Santa Mari's. To the West of these, at the distance of 16 leagues from Coco Key, lies Key Francis. Key Francis may be known by a white flagstaff with a pale top, *Key Fran* and a half barrel on the top, painted red, and two pilot houses near. The flag *cis.* is on a low point of rocks at the West point. If the pilots are there they will hoist the Spanish flag near one of the houses, but will not come outside of the point, so may stand in, giving the point 3 1/2 miles berth, and if there is no pilot there, run in until a square white spot at the head of the bay bears E. N. E., and then run for it

until the day-staff bears N. or N. N. W., and anchor in 30 or 4 fathoms, good holding ground. Do not anchor off the point, (the point bearing East,) there being 5 fathoms and rocky bottom, and danger of losing anchors; or you may anchor, the point bearing N. E., but run into 3 or 4 fathoms as outside of 4 fathoms it is rocky bottom. The land to the Westward of Key Francis trends to the S. E. and N. W., to the Eastward of the key E. by N. and W. by S. The Arredinos Shoal bears N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Key Francis, about 10 miles, and always breaks, and is about 3 miles from the land. Westward from this key is another portion of keys, one of which cannot be distinguished from another without difficulty, as they are so much alike.

Signal Grande.

SIGNAL GRANDE. This port has been recently opened, and a chart of it published. There are 9 feet water at the anchorage. There are three entrances, the Easternmost one is in long. 80°, and the Western one is in 80° 08'. An inspection of the chart is necessary to safe navigation.

The edge of the ground from Key Francis, and even something before that, is clean, and the lead will there warn you before you are in any danger upon it. Nevertheless, there is a considerable risk from the Bayo Nicolao, or Nicholas Shoal, which is a spot of sand, lying at a considerable distance to the Northward of the other keys, and is 16 fathoms long, and 5 fathoms wide. It is surrounded by a reef to the N. E., N., and N. W., to the distance of a cable and a half. Two miles to the West from another shoal breaks, which is named the Alcatrazes, and as these shoals present great dangers to the navigator, it is necessary to give some marks to recognize them by, and which will indicate the position of the vessel in respect to the shoals.

Among other mountains which are on the land of Cuba, and about S. S. E. and S. from these shoals, the Sierra Morena (Black Mountain) is the best known. It is long, and lies N. W. and S. E. The S. E. head of it is moderately high, and upon its extremities are various points or peaks (picachos). Of these peaks the two which are on the N. W. extremity of the Sierra (mountain) are high, and lie N. and S., true, with Nicolao Shoal. A little more to the West of the Sierra Morena rises another mountain, with three heights upon it, of which the middle one is the highest, it lies S. by W., true, from the Nicolao Shoal. These heights are named the Tetras de la Bella, (Bella's Paps,) and being N. and S., true, with the middle one of them, you will be also N. and S. with the bay of Cadiz Key, and past both the Nicolao and Alcatrazes Shoals.

To the West of the Tetras de la Bella, two mountains are seen. The first of regular extent, the second, or Westernmost, very long, and at the end of it are two hills, named Sierra de Llanos (Lame Mountain), which runs S. by W., true, with the Western extremity of the bay of Cadiz Key. Further to the West lies another mountain, of proportional extent, named Santa Clara, and something to the West of it may be seen the Paps of Camaraco, of which there are four, though in some positions there do not appear to be so many. The middle one is the largest, and lies S. W., with the Westernmost part of Key Cruz del Padre (Key of the Father's Cross). These mountains are the highest which are to the North coast of Cuba, but it may be remarked that those which are on the East and West of them are little less elevated than these mountains. Such are the lands that are seen in the interior of the island from the proximities of the Nicolao Shoal. A light house is being erected on Cruz del Padre Key. It will be a revolving light.

The White Ground still trends to the West. There are many keys upon the edge or border of it, and the edge is dangerous, having some reefs on it. The ground keys terminate at Point Jacos. The keys named Mono, Piedras, and Manilla are the Westernmost on the reef. These afford good anchorage, where shelter from the swell of the Norths may be found.

Light

The Yucos Keys.

THE YUCOS KEYS.—North eastward from Port Yucos, at the distance about a mile from the edge of the bank, lie the three islands called by the Spaniards Cayo Mono.

Piedras and Monillo.

PIEDRAS AND MONILLO.—These keys afford convenient anchorage to vessels which cannot advantageously use the harbor of Matanzas. The Southernmost and smallest is the Monillo, which lies at the distance of 3 miles from Point Yucos. From Monillo to Cayo de Piedras (Rocky Key), the distance is only half a mile, and from the latter to Mono Key it is 2 miles. At a mile and a quarter N. E. by N. from Mono there is a dangerous reef.

Cardenas.

Light-house.

CARDENAS.—On Cayo Piedras or Stone Key, there is a light-house 96 feet high; it is a revolving light; time of revolution one minute; fifty seconds of light and ten darkness.

Light.

On Cayo Diana, which is about 4 miles S. of Cayo Piedras, there is a light 48 feet high; it is a fixed light, red and white.

Bring the light on Piedras or Stone Key to bear South, distant 5 miles, then S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. for a small round island, distant about 2 miles. When you are within a quarter of a mile of this island, you will perceive two islands to the Eastward.

bearing S S E, and the other S 4 E. Steer for the most Western extremity of the one bearing S S E, until within half a mile of it, and then take the middle channel between them.

There are two spar buoys on each side of this channel, painted white, with a stop of white hunting bent on to their tops. There is also a lookout station erected upon the island, on the port hand going in. It is a great clumsy log house, with a high platform upon it, and it is said a light is sometimes carried upon it, but this is doubtful.

Upon the island, on the starboard side, is a large fishing house, built of logs, with the gable end towards the water. When you have reached the centre of the channel, so that the spar buoys are upon either beam, steer S W, 4 W, for the centre of the three hills, and the town of Cardenas will soon open on your port bow, and when it bears S W, by S, haul up for it, and come to in from 9 to 11 feet water.

Plots can always be obtained in pleasant weather, by making the proper signals. In heavy weather, however, they are unable to board you, their light skills being entirely unfit for a heavy sea. If you make the harbor in heavy weather, you will have to take your vessel in without a pilot. The channel is an intricate one, abounding in shoals and reefs, which put out from the numerous islets that fill the harbor, and by observing the above directions, vessels of 10 feet draught and under will be brought in safely.

Jaceno lies to the East of Cardenas, distant about 6 miles. It is nothing but a collection of warehouses for the storage of molasses and sugar, and has not depth of water sufficient even for the small schooners that ply along the coast.

The anchorage, in regular soundings, of 5 to 7 fathoms, bottom of sand, is to the Southward of Mono, and on the East and South of Piedras, where ships may be disembarked from any sea coming from the Northward. The ground is sandy and clean, with from 5 to 6 fathoms, and vessels here may at all times get under sail. To make the anchorage so soon as you discover the keys, stand for the middle of either passage, and let go the anchor at pleasure. It is only necessary that in approaching from the N E you must take care to avoid the reef above mentioned lying to the North eastward of Mono.

MATANZAS.—From Point Yucos the coast trends to the S W, and W S W, 11 leagues, to the Point of Maya, which is the Eastern point of the great Bay of Matanzas. You may run along this coast at the distance of a league. The Pan of Matanzas, which distinguishes the bay, appears from this direction like an insulated mountain, having a round surface, and without peaks, water courses, precipices, or other inequalities, excepting a small fissure near the S E part of the summit, which can hardly be noticed at a distance, being of so little depth. When bearing from S S W to S, it appears like one round hill, but on any other bearing, another appears on each side of it adjoining, and not so high. The land to the Eastward is even though not very low; but it begins to rise at Matanzas with a gradual slope, and to the West the coast may be seen at the distance of 2 leagues, but it is alike even or level, without any remarkable height, other than the pan, which appears over it.

The harbor of Matanzas, which is at the bottom of the bay, is well sheltered from the North, but it has several reefs. The Derrotero says it is difficult to get out of this place; for, as there is not room to be it out, it is necessary to get clear of it with the land breeze, which, during the season of the Norths, occurs but seldom. The harbor is of easy entrance, but it is necessary to avoid some shoals which lie almost in the very anchorage. To accomplish this, it is advisable to keep along the leeward coast, at the distance of 2 or 3 cables' length, passing Point Maya at the distance of a mile and a half, while it bears to the Southward. With the vessel's head nearly to the bank, you pass the Western shore at the distance above mentioned; and so soon as you see the castle of St. Severino bearing W, 3 S, steer in that direction, until the houses, which will be seen in the S.W. corner of the bay, bear S, 35° W, when you must steer towards them, and anchor so soon as the Castle of St. Severino bears between N.W. 3 W, and N.W. 4 N, where you will have 5 or 6 fathoms of water, of loose clay or ooze.

To get out of this harbor, it is best to clear yourself by towing, or by the aid of the land breeze, if you have any, at a time when you consider the weather as settled, and there is no appearance of Norths coming on. If agreeable, you may cross over, and run to an anchor on the bank or shoal point of Maya, which will be a proper situation to make sail from, when convenient.

Remarks on the Harbor of Matanzas, by Mr. Bellamy.—"This harbor is easy of access, and capable of holding a great number of shipping of different sizes, completely sheltered from all winds, except those from the N.E. quarter, which send in a heavy sea. The anchorage is partly protected on the N.E. by two shoals, named Buxo Viejo, or New Shoal, and La Laja. On the shallowest part of the New Shoal, which is also the Northernmost, is a buoy, with a pole and a white flag, in 2 fathoms water, and on the Southernmost (La Laja) is a pole with a white flag, in 2 feet: the

principal entrance is between the two flags, and the channel is about 2 cables' length wide. These flags are very small, and at times cannot be seen at more than half a mile distant; and as they are badly fixed, very often break adrift. Therefore a stranger ought to pay strict attention to the leading-mark, and keep a good lookout for the shallow water.

"The leading-mark is the South side, or notch in the gun, on with a large white house, standing on a hill at the back of the town, and is the Westernmost house visible, bearing W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., by compass. This mark will carry a vessel in mid-channel between the shoals; and when the castle of St. Severino bears from N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., you may, if in a large ship, anchor in from 5 to 10 fathoms, and at the distance of a mile from the town. Small vessels may anchor further up, within one-third of a mile from the town, according to their draught of water.

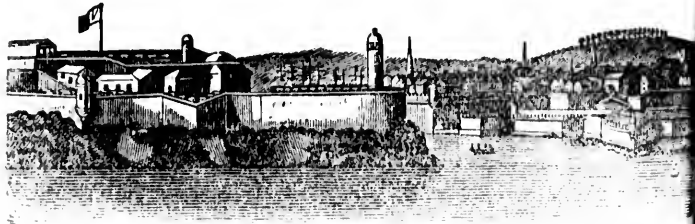
"There are also two other good channels into Matanzas: one between the North Shoal and the castle of St. Severino, having 8 or 9 fathoms in it; and the other to the Southward of the South Bank; but the middle channel is that preferred.

"The Spanish plan, in the *Portulano de la America Septentrional*, published at Madrid, in 1809, is very incorrect, with respect to both distance and soundings, and should not be relied on. The tides rise and fall at times between 2 and 3 feet; but they are influenced by the winds, and very irregular. It is not so difficult to get on at this place as has been described. During the 19 days that we lay here, the sea and land breezes were regular; and in the event of their not being so, vessels may be out at almost any time, if acquainted with the place."

The *Derrotero* continues: From the harbor of Matanzas the coast runs to the N.W., to the Punta de Guanos, which is the most projecting point to the Northward, and is distant from the mouth of the harbor or bay about 4 miles. From Point Guanos the coast runs almost (West) W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., a distance of 40 miles, to the Morro of the Havana: it is all clean and bold to, and may be run along at the distance of a league, or less if required; inasmuch as there is no other risk than a rocky shoal 14 feet, extending 2 miles from the land, 19 miles from Point Guanos, which stretches off from the coast between the Rincon, or Corner, and the Punta de Tarara, or Cabece. Along this coast are soundings on sand, which extend more or less from shore, and of which the edges are steep and clear, so that you suddenly pass from 100 fathoms to 20. With the lead going there is no risk running along, because the soundings will warn you of the limits into which you stand without danger; and in good weather you may pass the night by dropping a kedge upon these soundings, which manœuvre may sometimes be convenient, either to avoid passing your port if the wind blows fresh at night, or that you may not lose ground, if the land breeze is light or calm, as the current constantly runs Eastward at the mean rate of one mile per hour. The hills or mountains of Jaruco, which rise nearly in the middle of this coast, are a point which serves to recognize it by, and ascertain your situation.

Havana.

HAVANA.—This, as noticed, is in point of importance the principal harbor of Cuba, and has been described as one of the best in the world, being deep enough for vessels of the largest class, sufficiently capacious to receive a thousand ships at war, and so safe that vessels ride securely without cable or anchor. The entrance is by a channel half a mile long, so narrow that only a single vessel can enter at once, and fortified through the whole distance with platforms, works, and batteries. The mouth of this channel is secured by two strong castles, as exhibited in the figure beneath. That on the Eastern side, called Morro Castle, is built in the form of a triangle, fortified with bastions, and mounted with 40 pieces of cannon, most level with the water. On the opposite side of the channel is another strong castle called the Punta Castle, connected with the castle town on the North. The Punta is situated on the Western side of the harbor, and is surrounded by ramparts, bastions, and ditches.



The Morro Castle, Light-house, and Entrance to Havana.

is about 2 cables' length
seen at more than half a
cable's drift. Therefore
, and keep a good lookout
gun, on with a large white
Westernmost house visit
carry a vessel in mid-chin-
cino hours from N.W. 1/4 W.
5 to 10 fathoms, and at the
anchor further up, within
raught of water.
aus: one between the Ne-
oms in it; and the other to
l is that preferred.
Septentrional, published at
distance and soundings, and
between 2 and 3 feet; but
is not so difficult to get on
hat we lay here, the sea
being so, vessels may be

izes the coast round to the
eting point to the Northward
at 4 miles. From Point Guan-
of 40 miles, to the Morro
can along at the distance of
er risk than a rocky shoal
Point Guanios, which stretch
the Punta de Tarara, or Ca-
extend more or less from shore
a suddenly pass from ten fath-
ing along, because the sound-
without danger; and in go-
upon these soundings, which
avoid passing your port if the
ground, if the land be
ward at the mean rate
neo, which rise nearly in the
gnize it by, and ascertain po-

distance the principal harbor
world, being deep enough
to receive a thousand ships
ble or anchor. The entrance
y a single vessel can enter
h 10 fathoms, works, and an
strong castles, as exhibited
l Morro Castle, is built in
d with 40 pieces of cannon,
e channel is another strong
wn on the North. The ca-
s surrounded by ramparts, h-

MORRO LIGHT is upon Morro Castle, and is 100 feet high; it is a fixed flashing *Morro light*,
light, showing a bright flash every half minute.

The entrance to Havana is between the Morro Castle and Fort Punta here it is
about one-fourth of a mile wide, and the direction is S. E. by E.; the channel narrows
so much, that, when you are one half of a mile from the Morro, it is only 600 feet
wide. The best water is nearest to the Morro side.

In passing the first castle, (Morro,) you must not come to anchor, as a reef lies off
the starboard hand as you enter, which is dangerous.

The harbor of Havana may be distinguished at a distance by the Paps of Managua,
which, as already stated, lie on the meridian of the entrance; while the land, both to
the Eastward and Westward, is low and equal, with the exception only of the Morro,
a little hill, surmounted by the fortifications and light-house. At 6 leagues to the
Eastward, the hills of Jaruco, or iron hills, may be seen; these are of moderate
height, and detached. The Tables of Mariel are about 6 leagues to the Westward;
and in advancing, not only these, but the hill of Cavanas may at times be seen. [The
plan of the harbor can be best understood by reference to the particular plan of it,
from the survey of Don Jose Del Rio, by whom the position of the Morro Castle has
been determined and delineated on a chart, published by E. & G. W. BLUNT.] The
entrance lies nearly S. E. by E. and N. W. by W., and is, therefore, very difficult
when the breeze is not to the Northward of E. N. E. The breeze enters at about 10h.
A. M., and blows until sunset: and therefore it is only between these hours that you
can sail into the port. It is very difficult, if not impossible, to sail in when the breeze
is from E. N. E. to S. E., which it often is in the rainy season, and sometimes even in
the dry season. Under such circumstances, the only resource is to anchor in the
Morro Shoal, or bank, and enter by towing or warping, when the breeze takes off,
which, as already stated, is at night. As, on entering, these difficulties are to be en-
countered; so, on going out, you will not be quite free: for when the breeze comes to
the N. E., which it often does in the dry season, or that of the Norths, it is not only
inconvenient, from the wind's being scant, but also because a swell sets into the mouth
of the harbor, which renders this operation much exposed to danger. Generally
speaking, it is best to enter about mid-day, and to go out at the dawn of the day.
Should the wind be scant for setting in, it is advisable to anchor outside the Morro,
and tow or warp in at night.

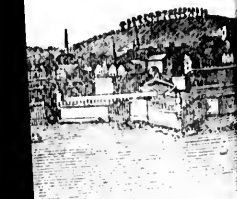
In approaching Havana from the Eastward, care should be taken to avoid a shoal
not more than a quarter of a mile from the shore, the shoal of Morro Castle bearing
out N. N. E., distant one mile. This notice is given from the information of Mr.
Cope, who was mate of the ship Jane, of Glasgow, then in company with the
writer.

The Morro Bank affords anchorage safe enough in the time of the ordinary winds
and breezes, but is much exposed in the season of the Norths, and in the hurri-
cane months. It is, therefore, advisable to anchor so as to have the mouth of the
harbor open, and to be extremely vigilant, lest you should be surprised. To direct
yourself into the harbor, the eye may suffice, for in the channel there is no other
danger than the shallows, which stretch out from each side. That on the Morro side
does not extend one-third of a cable from the shore. To avoid the leeward shoal, it
is requisite not to go farther from the Eastern shore than a cable's length; working
your vessel so as to run along half a cable's length from the coast on the N. E. side,
the mid-channel being at about three-quarters of a cable's length. When once abreast
the middle of Castle Blanca on the N. E., which will be when you are abreast of
the N. E. or front side of the city, you may keep away, and anchor opposite to the
western part of the city, at what distance you choose. The largest ships may ap-
proach near enough to lay a plank on shore.

At a short distance without the Morro Castle, to the S. W., is a very small shoal,
15 fathoms over it. This bank is to be feared only when there is much swell on,
at other times the largest ships may pass over it without touching. Even when
the water begins to shoalen, you need not be afraid of it, as at half a cable's length
from the Morro you will be perfectly clear. Finally, if you wish to pass in without
risk, send a boat to place herself on the Capstan Shoal,* which will serve you
as a mark; then steer so as to pass outside of her, and you will be free from all
danger.

An English navigator, in giving directions for Havana, has said, "On going in, with
the wind from the Eastward, keep as close to the Morro as possible. As soon as you

*The Capstan is the projecting edge of the shelf within the Morro at about a cable's length
from the light-house. A similar projection further in, on the same side, is the Pastora or Shep-



Entrance to Havana.

are within it, you may meet with flaws and variable winds; and should you be obliged to let go an anchor, great care should be taken to shorten sail and veer cable quickly, as the ground at the entrance of the harbor is not very good for holding. All ships lying in the channel of the lagoon, moor head and stern. There are two wrecks lying rather more than 2 cables' length within the entrance of the harbor, and denoted by buoys with small flags; the channel lies between them."

Ships-of-war and large merchant-vessels generally wurp up the harbor, and anchor off the sheers or arsenal, where there is sufficient room for a great number of ships to moor, in from 7 to 5 fathoms.

From the Morro, or Castle of Havana, to Punta de Ycaos, (or Ycaos,) the distance is 20 leagues, and the course is nearly E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. From this point may be seen the Loaf or Pan of Matanzas, to the W. S. W. This hill, which is the Northernmost that you will descry to the Eastward of the Havana, lies over the bay of Matanzas, and constitutes the grand point of departure for ships bound hence to the Northward through the Strait of Florida.



Pan of Matanzas to the E. S. E.

ISLAND OF CUBA.

SOUTH COAST.

We now commence with the South coast of Cuba from Cape Maysi, proceeding regularly Westward to Cape Antonio, including the Isle of Pines, &c. From Cape Antonio we continue to describe the coast Eastward along the North side to Havana.

The greater portion of the coasts of Cuba are extremely foul. Those most dangerous are the Southern coasts, from Cape Maysi to Cape Cruz, the N. E. coast from Cape Maysi to Punta [Point] Maternillo, and the N. W. coast, from the port of Matanzas. On the other parts are many shallows, keys, and reefs, so thickly placed and so numerous, that in many places they form barriers which prevent access to the coast of the island.

The land to the South-westward of Cape Maysi, at about half a mile from it, is to be high and clean, and it trends about S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles, forming a small bay with a sandy beach, named Cala de Ovarado. From this cove, the coast trends about S. S. W., 4 miles, to Punta Negra, or Point Negra, whence it winds to the W. S. W., about 4 miles more, to Punta Caleta; 28 miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from which lies Point Savana-la-Mar, and 4 miles to the Westward from the latter is the port of Baitiqueri.

The Derrotero says that, "From Cape Maysi to Point Negra the shore ought not to be approached nearer than 2 leagues; for, as there is no inducement to approach it, surely it would be foolish to run in upon a coast which lies completely open to breezes, and along which there is no anchorage, although it is clear, and has no seen danger. From Point Negra to Baitiqueri, there is no risk in running along the coast at the distance of a mile; and along this part, and to the leeward of the various points thereof, you may anchor in the depth of water which suits you, from 35 fathoms; but the best bottom is in 16 fathoms, where you will be at a good distance off shore. In this place, several rivers discharge, from which you may provide yourself with excellent water, and plenty of firewood may be procured.

The Cape Bueno, or Ocoa Point of the English charts, lies to the Eastward of Punta de la Caletas of the Spanish: a British navigator remarks, "Within this cape the Bay of Ocoa, in which there is anchorage. The marks for anchoring are the Easternmost point bearing E. S. E., about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, when the table-land of St. Xosé's Mole will be in a line with the point. You may anchor in any water, the depth being from 35 to 7 fathoms, but 16 and 18 are the best; and plenty of fish may

OT.

and should you be obliged to anchor, you will find the ground good for holding. All ships here are two weeks lying in the harbor, and denoted by

up the harbor, and anchor for a great number of ships

ss, (or Yacos,) the distance from this point may be seen that it is the Northernmost that the bay of Matanzas, and hence to the Northward



E.

A.

from Cape Maysi, proceeding along the North side to Havana, is extremely foul. Those most dangerous are the N.E. coast from the point of Manzanillo, and reefs, so thickly planted with rocks which prevent access to

about half a mile from it. It is 6½ miles, forming a small bay in this cove, the shore of Point Negra, whence it winds N. by E. 28 miles W. ½ S. from the latter is the point

Point Negra the shore on the west is no inducement to approach, which lies completely open to the wind, though it is clear, and has no danger in running along the coast to the leeward of the rocks which suits you, from 33 to 35 fathoms you will be at a good distance from which you may provide yourself with provisions. The harbor, lies to the Eastward of the point, and is very clean. Within this cove are marks for anchoring, when the table-land of St. Nicholas is visible in any water, the depth is best; and plenty of fish may

caught with hook and line. Two fresh-water rivulets run into this bay: the one named Rio du Miel, or Honey River, lying 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the anchorage; the other, which lies nearer, is to the Eastward, and at the bottom of the Eastermost gully, but it is generally dry, from the infrequency of rain."

The harbor of Baitiqueri, already mentioned, is very small, and has a very narrow entrance; it has only from 15 to 20 feet of water, and therefore is fit for small vessels only; it is well sheltered from all winds, and the rivulet of the same name, which runs into the interior of the harbor, affords an opportunity of watering. There is rather more than a cable's length between the two other points of the entrance; but a rocky reef, with from 10 to 17 feet on the edge of it, runs out from the windward point; and there is, also, a reef running out about a quarter of a cable from the leeward point. Between these two reefs lies the entrance-channel, which is only 50 yards wide, and continues thus narrow for about a cable's length, after which it widens as you approach the two interior points; and the depth of water admits of approaching the shore.

From Baitiqueri the coast trends about W.S.W., true, for 5 miles, to Point Tortuguilla, from which it follows W., true, 3 miles, to the river Yateras; S.W., 4 miles, to Point Mal-Año; and at 3 miles West from the latter, lies Puerto Escondido, (Hidden Port.) All the coast between Baitiqueri and Port Escondido is clean, and may be safely sailed along at the distance of a mile.

Port Escondido forms an anchorage sheltered from all winds: in the interior of it are various bays fit for all classes of vessels, but its entrance is very narrow, for between the outer points there is only one cable's length; and as each of them has a reef, of which the windward one lies out a third of a cable, the channel is only 90 yards wide; it, however, has no windings, and the whole length of the strait is not more than a cable and a half; and as to enter it, you must steer N. 43° W., it may always be done with a free wind, even if the breeze is at N.E. The most prudent mode of entering this harbor, is to order a boat to be placed on the outer point of the windward reef, which is nearly in mid-length of the channel, and which will serve as a mark to sail in by. You have then only to bring the vessel's head in the direction above given, and run on in that direction, passing close to the boat, until you have passed the inner point to leeward, where you may anchor in 5 or 6½ fathoms, clay ground.

As there is no town on this harbor, nor any proper leading-marks for running in, it is proper to allow the vessel sufficient room to alter her course from windward to N. 43° W., the course for entering the harbor. We therefore recommend, although the windward coast of the entrance may be passed at half a cable's length, that it should not be passed at less than 3 or 4; because thus, although in luffing to, the vessel may pass the demarkation given, (N. 43° W.,) yet there will be room to rectify this, by luffing to windward before you are between the points, so as to gain the proper bearing, which is absolutely necessary, as the channel cannot otherwise be passed without danger. Any one wishing to run further up the harbor, instead of bringing to in the anchorage we have mentioned, may easily do so by the eye, by towing, or even under sail; but for this it is necessary to consult a plan of the harbor.

Puerto Escondido* having no commerce, it is seldom that any vessel is bound into it; and if in any storm or hurricane, one is obliged to seek anchorage, we would rather advise every exertion to be made in order to reach the next harbor to the West, named Guantanamo; because, if it be difficult to enter Port Escondido in good weather, it must be much more so in storms and obscure weather; and it will be by no means strange if, without a pilot, or even with one, a vessel might be driven on one of the reefs of the entrance; or, what is still worse, might get on the rocks at some point of the coast, which might be mistaken for the entrance of this harbor.

GUANTANAMO, or CUMBERLAND HARBOR, a very extensive and excellent harbor, lies more than 2½ leagues to the Westward of Cape Maysi, and 4 leagues from Puerto Escondido. The coast, in the latter distance, forms some very small saw'y points, and it is very clean. The entrance of Guantanamo, between the two outer points, is more than a mile broad. The Derretoro says—"The East point may be approached without fear, as there is no danger but what is visible. The coast trends nearly North, about a mile and a quarter, whence it changes to the N.E. to form the harbor. On the windward side of the entrance, and at about three-quarters of a mile within the outer point, a rocky shoal stretches from the shore, upon the edge of which are from 4 to 5 fathoms of water; this shoal is rather more than a cable's length broad, and may be easily avoided by attending to the subsequent directions. On the western side there is also a reef of rocks, but it is narrower than that on the East. To enter this harbor, it is necessary only to place your vessel so as to pass its windward point at the distance of one or two cables' length, and thence luff up to N.W. by

Guanta-
namo, or
Cumber-
land
Harbor

* Puerto Escondido, or Hidden Port, is well termed so, as I have been within less than a mile of the entrance of it, and could not make it out distinctly —A. L.

N., on which course you must continue until the North point of the River Guantamano, or Augusta River, bears West; you may then change your course to N. by W., until you have the interior point of the windward shore bearing East, when you will be clear of the reef which stretches from it. You may next haul by the wind, and anchor where it may suit you best; or, if you wish to run into the interior of the harbor, and the breeze will not allow you to lay through, you may beat in with the assistance of the lead only."

The following remarks on the harbor of Guantamano were made by an officer on the Jamaica station, in 1809:

"The appearance of a remarkable spot of land on the side of a hill, at a distance inshore, determines the situation of Cumberland Harbor, which if you fall in to the Westward, exactly resembles a kite, and is totally open when it bears N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; but if you are far to the Southward, it will either be partly or entirely hid, unless you are far enough to the Westward to bring it over the hills on that side of it."

The following directions for sailing in, have been given by Mr. J. Town, from observations made by him in 1817:

"On coming in, you will observe in the middle of the bay a remarkable light yellow (or brown and white) cliff; bring this cliff to bear about N. by W. or N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., run in with that bearing until you open, on the Eastern side, a small sandy point with two huts on it. This point, called Fisherman's Point, cannot be mistaken, as there is no other sandy point on the East side of the harbor. After you have opened Fisherman's Point, with the bearing above described, you may steer N.N.E. and when Fisherman's Point bears E. by S., haul up N.E. or N.E. by E. and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, muddy bottom. The best marks for anchoring are—Fisherman's Point S. by E. or S.S.E., the West head of the harbor S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and the light yellow cliff W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., in 7 fathoms.

"On coming in from the Eastward, you may keep in as near to the East head of the entrance as you please, there being 10 fathoms close to it; after passing, run to the Westward, and bring the before-mentioned bearings on, which will clear the reef that lies off the point a little to the S.W. of Fisherman's Point. The marks for the South end of this reef, which has heretofore been described as a single rock, are the two huts on Fisherman's Point on with each other, bearing N.E. by E., and the point within the East Head S. by E., West Head S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., entrance of Augusta River W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., the yellow cliff N.W. by N. The marks for the North end of the reef are—the N.E. hut about its breadth open to the Northward of the S.W. hut, bearing N.E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E., the point within the East Head S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., the entrance of Augusta River W.S.W. The reef lies N. by W. and S. by E. about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length, and 50 fathoms in breadth. It has 17 feet water on its shallowest part, 31 fathoms within it, and 5 fathoms close to the outer edge, which is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length from shore.

"On coming in from the Westward, you may approach the point to a cable's length as it is steep to; but, from the appearance of the point at a distance, a stranger would suppose there was a reef extending from it; at least, when you are within a quarter of a mile. After you are within this point, haul more to the Eastward, as there is a flat that extends from the entrance of Augusta River in a straight direction for a yellow cliff; this flat extends nearly one-third of the distance across the harbor towards Fisherman's Point; but the soundings to and along it are very regular.

"If the wind is off the land, and you have to work in, your lead will be the pilot when standing to the Westward; but in standing to the Eastward, be careful not to approach the land nearer than 3 cable's length, as the reef already described is steep to.

"In running in, with the marks described, you will be within the points before you get soundings: after which the soundings are very regular, from 18 to 6 fathoms.

Augusta River is narrow at the entrance, and has only 12 or 11 feet water at about one-quarter of a mile up. You may go up the river by keeping the starboard side on board; or go into a large lagoon on the port side.

When the entrance of the harbor bears nearly North, 5 or 6 miles distant, the line to the Westward of the harbor and the Morro Castle of St. Jago de Cuba will be in line, bearing W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and the outermost land to the Eastward E.N.E.

From Guantamano to Point Barracos, the coast trends nearly true West, and it is generally clean, and you may run along it at a mile from the shore. Point Barracos may be known by a morro or hill which rises on it. From this point the coast bends to the North-westward, and forms the Bay of Cabo Baxa (Low Cape), where it trends West to the River Juragua. The space between Cape Baxa and Juragua is named los Altares, or the Altars, because the coast forms three beachy bays, separated from each other by high scarped mounts. The River Juragua is 10 miles distant from Point Barracos.

From the River Juragua the coast continues nearly West, 12 miles, to the entrance

of the Port of St. Jago de Cuba; it is all clean, and may be run along at the distance of a mile. The rivers De Sardinero and De Aquadores disembogue upon it; and near this last may be seen some small houses, inhabited by water-carriers.

ST. JAGO DE CUBA LIGHT is a revolving light, 226 feet above the level of the sea; time of revolution 7° 20'. Lat. 19° 48', long. 75° 58'.

The HARBOR of ST. JAGO DE CUBA is very good; but the entrance being narrow and crooked, is difficult. On the East point stands the Morro castle, and a little further in Estrella (Star) castle, which is separated from the Morro by a bay, at the end of which is another small fort or battery. A rocky shoal runs out from the windward, which extends out about 2½ cables' length from the Morro Point; and, on the leeward side, another shoal runs out, about a cable's length South of the point. The channel lies between these two shoals. At its entrance it is a cable's length in width, and further in is reduced by about a third of a cable; so that, when abreast of the bay, which is between the Morro and Estrella castles, which is the narrowest part, it is only two-thirds of a cable in width; and from this it continues, with the same width, until you pass Cape Smith, when the harbor begins to open.

To make this port you ought to sail half a league or 2 miles off the shore, until the Estrella castle bears N.E., when, steering in that direction, you will enter the channel formed by the reefs; but, as soon as you are abreast of the Morro Point, within a quarter of a cable's length of which you may pass, you may begin to keep away; so that, when up with the battery, which is at the bottom of the bay, between the Morro and Estrella castles, the vessel's head shall be N. ¼ W., which course it is necessary to follow until you are past Cape Smith, when you may anchor.

The necessity you are under (from the crookedness of the entrance) of keeping away four points, viz.: from N.E. to N., renders it almost needful that a large vessel should have sufficient space to make the turn in. To this end we advise that, so soon as you are abreast of the Morro Point, you ought to begin to keep away; for without this, you may very easily get ashore at the Estrella castle. It must here be remarked, that it would be improper to keep away to the North at once, though it may sometimes be done under favorable circumstances; for, by doing this, you incur a risk of getting ashore on the corner of the leeward reef.

The distance between the Morro Point and abreast of the battery, at the bottom of the bay, on the East, is one cable's length; with the knowledge of this, the pilot will know how to regulate the steerage, and trim the sails, &c., as may be necessary to gain his purpose, and according to the facility with which the vessel can be worked.

At the bottom of this harbor, on the N.E., is the city of St. Jago, de Cuba, which is the most ancient city in the island.

From St. Jago de Cuba the coast continues to the West, forming various bays, with embayments of little importance, the knowledge of which is alone useful to coasters. Upon this coast are the high Copper Mountains (Sierras del Cobre), which are about 11 miles distant from St. Jago. In clear weather these mountains have been seen 33 leagues off.

Forty miles W. by S from St. Jago de Cuba rises another very high mountain, named the Peak of Tarquina, which is an excellent landmark. Cape Cruz is the last place on this part of the island where the coast is clean. It lies more than 30 leagues from St. Jago, and you may run along the whole intermediate coast at the distance of a league or even less; but, as there is no motive to induce one to approach it so near, it is more advisable for those bound to the Westward, to run along at 2 or 3 leagues distance from the shore. At Cape de Cruz commences a white bank, which extends 20 leagues to the North-westward, and terminates at Trinidad. Upon this bank are keys and reefs without number, which form channels of more or less width. Of the keys on the edge of the bank, the principal are those called the Cayos de las Doce Leguas, or the Twelve-league Keys, the whole range of which extends not less than 20 leagues in a N. N. W. direction.

SANTA CRUZ.—The proper channel through the keys to Santa Cruz is the channel of Cuatro Reales. Steering up N. by W., by compass, from Cape Cruz, will reach a chain of keys stretching East and West, nearly, eleven in number. The entrance of the channel is between the two Westernmost keys, which are large, and extend from each other 6 miles, and is about 2 miles to the Westward of the Easternmost one, immediately to the Eastward of which is a small sandy key, unlike any other about here, which serves as an excellent mark for the channel. There is commonly one pilot, (perhaps more now,) on one of the keys near the sandy key, who stops here one month and then is relieved by another. The entrance of the channel bears from Cape Cruz N. W. by N. A knowledge of these facts will save much uneasiness; and, on referring to the chart, an unacquainted person would directly decide that the best channel was the one named the Este Channel on the charts. The marks to be observed are as follows: it is bounded on the West side by the Eastern head of the Twelve-league keys, and on the East side by three keys, and a bank runs off from either side,

leaving the channel very narrow and nearly in the middle; bring three keys, which are inside, (and form a triangular figure,) to bear North-east by North, and then haul up North, when you will have a small round key directly ahead, for which you may steer until quite over the shoal water, and which makes an excellent mark to steer by. This will carry you over in about 3 fathoms. When the Eastern head of the Twelve-league keys bears N.N.W., and the flattest keys on the Eastern side of the channel, East by North, there will be the shallowest water, from which the course up is N.E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., passing between the keys that form a triangle, leaving one on the port hand and two on the starboard; the depth of water between which will be from 10 to 13 fathoms. When the Eastern head bears W. by N., and the flattest key to the Eastward E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., the depth of water will be from 6 to 7 fathoms, and quite clear of the shoal water. It is high-water, full and change, at 12 o'clock; the water rises about 4 feet, but the tides are not regular about the keys, sometimes earlier and sometimes later, and appear to be very much influenced by the wind. Near to the main-land, in the first of the morning, the wind is more Northerly than in any other part of the day, and draws round gradually after the sun frequently going so far as West. After the sun sets there is an interval of calm which is succeeded by the land wind.

High-water.

To coast along the Doce Leguas Keys, being 3 miles to the Southward of Cape de Cruz, steer W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., with which course you will run along the edge of the bank; and, having run 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in this direction, alter your course to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., with which you will enter upon the bank in 40 fathoms, on sand and rocks; keep this course for 23 miles, when, with the edge in sight, you will leave it in nearly 50 fathoms. Continuing the same course 17 miles more, you will again find 40 fathoms, or less, and soon afterwards will see Livisa Key to the N.N.E., and ahead will be seen the Eastern end of the Doce Leguas Keys.

Having recognized these two points, you must run along on the bank, but without getting along into less than 4 fathoms, until you find yourself 3 miles to the South of the Eastern head, and in 7 fathoms water, over a bottom of sand; you must then run W. by N. With this course you will shortly run off the bank, and may coast along the Doce Leguas Keys, at the distance of a league, without any fear; and having run 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, steer W.N.W. 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and you will then have the Boea de Caballones (or mouth of the Caballones Channel) open; and it may be easily known, as it is broader than any other to the Eastward, and because the S. and E. points of its entrance are very low, and the edges at the water of soberneo rock.

Having ascertained your situation from seeing this Boea or Channel, you may continue coasting along the keys, at the distance of 3 miles, continuing on the present course; and having run 21 miles, you will see to the Northward a great opening formed by the keys, which is the Boea Grande; passing by it, pursue the same course, keeping the Cinco Balas, or Five Balls Keys, in sight, at the distance of 2 leagues, and noting that a reef extends 3 miles to the S.W. of Key Breton. The latter is the Westernmost of the Doce Leguas Keys, nearly in a line between Key Breton and Puerto Casilda. On the main of Cuba, is the Placer de la Paz, a sand-bank, having on its Eastern part good anchorage, and nowhere less than 14 fathoms, on sand and shells.

If night comes on, when you are in the vicinity of Cape de Cruz, or to the South of it, as assumed in the preceding directions, you must steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., for 14 miles, and thence N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., to keep completely free of the Doce Leguas Keys; continue this course till daylight, changing it afterwards so as to make and recognize the keys, and thus include yourself in the route already recommended.

Should night overtake you in the traverse between Cape de Cruz and the Eastern Head, when it might suit you to anchor on the bank, you may do so on any part of the observing only that the edges of the banks are rocky, and that to get clean ground you ought to run in upon it into 20 or even 10 fathoms, on sand.

If night falls when you are coasting along the Doce Leguas Keys, as already directed, steer true West, until you consider yourself from 3 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from them, and even then continue the same course, considering that hereabout the current sets N.E. and S.W., and, if the tide happens to set in, it is very possible to get aground on the reef; hence no precaution ought to be omitted which similar cases require.

If, when in sight of the Canal de Caballones, you wish to anchor in its mouth, in case of emergency, you can do so without getting into less than 3 fathoms, on sand, in case of being unable to continue your course to the South of the keys. You can shape your course so as to desery the land of Cuba, passing between the Breton and Manuel Gomez Keys, in 12 fathoms, on clay; following afterwards to the North, to make the Anna Maria Keys, and giving a berth to the shoal of Yaguajay, which you leave to port, and to some heads which are to the East of it, and which

OT.

bring three keys, which
t by North, and then haul
ahead, for which you may
an excellent mark to steer
n the Eastern head of the
ys on the Eastern side
ealest water, from which
he keys that form a tri-
board; the depth of water
e Eastern head bears W.
e of water will be from
igh-water, full and change,
s are not regular about the
to be very much influenced
morning, the wind is more
nd gradually after the sun
is an interval of calm which

o the Southward of Cape de
run along the edge of the
your course to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.
ou sand and rocks; keep the
ill leave it in nearly 50 fath-
will again find 40 fathoms,
N.E., and ahead will be seen

ong on the bank, but without
yourself 3 miles to the South
n of sand; you must then run
the bank, and may coast along
hout any fear; and having run
ave the Boca de Caballeros,
may be easily known, as it
he S. and E. points of its cor-
poruco rock.

Boca or Channel, you may en-
s, continuing on the preceding
orthward a great opening form-
by it, pursue the same course
at the distance of 2 leagues
Key Breton. The latter
line between Key Breton and
de la Paz, a sand-bank, having
than 14 fathoms, on sand

Cape de Cruz, or to the South
st steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., for 14 miles
Doce Leguas Keys; continue
to make and recognize the
recommended.

Cape de Cruz and the Eastern
ou may do so on any part of
and that to get clean ground
on sand.

e Leguas Keys, as already
lf from 3 to 34 leagues be-
dering that hereabout the cur-
o set in, it is very possible
be omitted which similar cur-

sh to anchor in its mouth, for
o less than 3 fathoms, on sand
to the South of the keys, pass-
a, passing between the lieg-
; following afterwards to
berth to the shoal of Yagu-
re to the East of it, and will

should be left to starboard. Having seen the last keys, and placed yourself about a league from them, you must steer for the coast; or act as directed in the instructions for this interior navigation.

MANZANILLA.—The reef which extends 2 miles off Cape Cruz, can be passed *Manzanilla* within 50 yards, in 3 fathoms water. This reef is very steep. As soon as you have passed the reef, haul in for the land: you will then have 24 fathoms water within one-half a mile of the beach. The first point from the cape is called Point Calrado; this cape lies N.E., 6 miles, from Cape Cruz. The anchorage is good from the Cape to Manzanilla in the sloop-channel. In passing Point Calrado, you will have 3 fathoms; as soon as you have passed the point, you will have from 8 to 10. This point should be passed within one-half a mile. Three-fourths of a mile from Point Calrado, in a N.W. direction, lies a shoal; it extends about 3 miles in the same direction. Six miles from Point Calrado, in a N.E. by E. direction, is Point Balona; this point has a shoal extending off from it, in a N.W. direction, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Three miles N.W. from Point Balona, lies what the pilots call the Balona Shoal; the shoal extends N.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. Three miles from Point Balona, in a N.E. direction, lies a small key, called by the pilots Mona Key; this key lies close to the main-land, and cannot be seen as a key in passing along in the channel. The shoal water extends off this key about a mile. Two miles distant, in a N.W. direction, is what the pilots call the Mona Shoal; between there are 6 fathoms. Back of the Mona Key is Lime River, being the first fresh-water about the cape. N. by E., 7 miles, as estimated by the pilots, lie two small keys, called by the pilots Swago. N., 4 miles from Swago, lies a group of keys, trending E. by N. and W. by S., 4 miles, called Sloop-channel Keys. There are two shoals lying W. by N. of the Swago Keys. From Sloop-channel Keys the passage is clear to Manzanilla.

N.W. by W., 7 miles from Point Balona, commences the Great Bank, which extends 75 miles. Between this and the reef before mentioned, lies the main channel to Manzanilla.

A pilot can most always be found at Cape Cruz. There are but four pilots at Manzanilla, and in some cases a vessel might be detained for want of one.

Directions for sailing from Cape de Cruz to the neighborhood of these ports have already been given. We have only to repeat that it is always advisable to keep a good lookout, and the lead going, especially by night. Having recognized Key Grande, continue the N.W. course until Key Breton bears N.E., bringing it the distance of 9 miles. From this spot a N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, 38 miles, will bring you to another, from which the Pan de Azucar, or Sugar-loaf Hill, will appear on with the most Eastern of the hills of Bonao, which are some high ridges immediately to the Westward of it. In this navigation the keys called the Zarza and Machos will be seen from without; and when the leading mark above given is on, you will still be in sight of the Machos, and of another very small key, named Puga; the latter is rendered remarkable by the breaking of the sea upon it, and it will bear about N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a mile distant. From the same spot the Key Blanco will be seen, bearing about N.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. This key is remarkable, both as the Westernmost key on the bank, and because its shore is bordered with white rocks.

The place where you ought to enter upon the White Ground is between the Keys Puga and Blanco; to do which you must steer so as to pass about half a mile, or rather less, from the reef of the Puga, which reef always shows; and in the passage you will always have 6 fathoms water. Having passed Puga, you must steer N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in order to anchor in 4 fathoms, sand and weed, with the South part of Key Blanco W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; that is, if the approach of night, or waiting for a pilot, render it necessary.

On the route between Key Grande and Key Blanco, no one need be at any loss, who has the particular chart of the navigation between the Rio Guanabo and the Boca Grande. By it may be seen that any one who wishes to enter upon the bank by the Boca Grande may always do so, provided his vessel does not draw more than 14 feet of water; and it may even sometimes be convenient to run in here to anchor, under the shelter of Key Grande or those of Cinco Bahus, in case of bad weather coming on, which will frequently happen, and which is much to be feared in August, September, and October; or, if he does not choose to anchor in the shelter of these keys, he may run in until he recognizes the key called Rabi-horeudo, which he will leave on the port hand, and will afterwards see Cayo Bargayo; having passed to the Eastward of the latter, he may run N.N.W. without fear, being guided in running by the vessel's sight of water; and entering by the Machos Channel, he may run for Masio or Punta Casilda, as he sees proper.

The key called Blanco de Zarza lies N. by W., 8 miles, from Cayo Zarza de Fuera, and half a league to the Southward of Punta del Caney. Between this key and the coast there is anchorage, as there also is in various other places hereabout, which will be found more or less commodious, according to the winds and draught of the

vessel. The keys, in general, are but little above the surface of the water, and their low shores have no extent of beach; but rocky banks stretch out to a short distance from their points: excepting, however, those which form the Machos Channel, which, within the strait, are very clean.

The Coast from the River Jatibonico, Westward to Port Casilda, Trinidad, &c

The coast between Point Jatibonico and Point Passabano, in a distance of two leagues, forms a bay with 2½ and 3 fathoms. The shore is drowned and covered with mangroves. At Point Jatibonico the river of the same name enters the sea. To water in it, you must ascend the river for a league. Many cedar and mahogany trees are brought down this river, and many vessels take in cargoes here. Three miles to the West of Passabano is the Estero de las Caovas, (Mahogany Creek,) in which small craft not drawing above 6 feet may find shelter from the South-east winds. At the Estero de las Caovas, at 3 miles, follows Point Manati, on which there are some wells of tolerable sweet water. Point Manati, with Point Tolete, which lies two leagues to the West of it, form a small bay, in the middle of which is the mouth of the Estero Nuevo, (New Creek.) Point Tolete and Point Zarza, ¼ miles distant, form another bay, in which is the Estero de San Marcos, with very little water at its entrance. On the Eastern part of Point Zarza, the river disembogues itself. By the river there is much traffic carried on with the town of Sancti Espiritu, which is two leagues inland. West of Zarza point is the creek of the same name, with 7 fathoms water, where small vessels may find shelter from the South easterly, as they may sail to the Westward of Point Zarza, under the lee of a reef, which runs out from the W. S.W. of it for nearly a mile, and which forms a bay, with a clayey bottom, of 3 and 3½ fathoms.

A league to the West of Point Zarza is Point Caney; between is a small bay, with 3 and 5 fathoms, clay and grass bottom. On the West of Point Caney is the Estero (creek) of the same name, with 7 feet of water. To the South of this point is Cayo Blanco de Zarza, (the white key of Zarza,) and between the reef which runs out from it and the point there is a good channel, navigable for any vessel, which, as before said, may find good shelter to the West of the key. Beyond Point Caney, on the West, is the Desembareadero de Mangle (Mangrove Mouth;) two leagues West of Point Caney is Point Ciego; between is a bay with from 3 to 5 fathoms; in the middle of it is the River Tallabacoa, which has very little water in the dry season; and that brook, at a very short distance to the Westward of Point Ciego, is always preferable. After Point Ciego comes that of Yguanojo, at which is the river of the same name, the water of which is excellent, but to procure it, it is necessary to ascend the river for a league. One league and a half West from Point Yguanojo is that of Agabama to the Eastward of which run out the Cayeos de Tierra, (Keys of the Land) which with Point Yguanojo, form a bay called St. Pedro, having from 3½ to 6 fathoms, clay.

The Cayeos de Tierra, with Point Agabama, form another small bay, having 7, 5, and 4 fathoms, on clay and sand. At Point Agabama is the river of the same name.

The shores from Agabama to Point Casilda, are drowned, and covered with mangroves, (literally, watery mangrove land,) and from Casilda to Point Guanarabo, are of sand and scraped rock. Relative to the interior of the land, we shall only mention that the Potrellillo, which is the highest point of the mountains above Trinidad, may be seen in clear days at 2½ leagues off, and the Sugar-loaf (Pan de Azúcar) are excellent marks for accurately ascertaining your position.

From Boca Grande the reef forbids entering on the bank as far as the outer Zorras, between which and the Outer Machos there is a spacious entrance, with depth for large vessels. Nevertheless, if when in sight of Key Breton, and to leeward of Boca Grande you wish to anchor upon the bank, in order to regulate the time for making Point Cayo Blanco, or for any other course, it may be done by steering towards Key Breton, until the N.W. part of that key bears E. ½ N.; but in running thus, sound frequently, until you have from 4 to 3 fathoms, on sand, when you may anchor. If the wind will not allow you to steer in for the anchorage directly East, and you are obliged to beat to windward, observe not to prolong the tacks to the Northward longer than until the N.W. part of the key bears E.S.E., or the South tack further than the same point of the key bears N.E. by E. Between these bearings you may work tuck and tack, till you reach the anchorage, in which there is a shelter from the wind from N. by E. to S.W., caused by the cordon of reefs and keys which lies in these directions. All these reefs show above water, and the outer part of them lies about 3 miles S.W. from the West part of Key Breton.

Any large vessel seeking shelter from the weather, or any other cause, upon the bank, may enter between the outer Zarza and outer Machos, and run over the

face of the water, and then
step out to a short distance
the Machos Channel, which

Casilda, Trinidad, &c.

cabanno, in a distance of
s drowned and covered with
e enters the sea. To water
lar and mahogany trees are
s here. Three miles to the
gany Creek,) in which small
the South-east winds. At
i, on which there are some
Point Tolete, which lies
o of which is the mouth of
Zarza, 4½ miles distant, for
th very little water at its
it disembogues itself. By the
Sancti Espiritu, which is
the same name, with 7 fathoms
outh-enters, as they may be
; which runs out from the
with a clayey bottom, of 3 or

; between is a small bay, with
of Point Caney is the Estero
e South of this point is Cap
u the reef which runs out from
or any vessel, which, as before

Beyond Point Caney, on the
with 2) two leagues West of Point
to 5 fathoms; in the middle of
n the dry season; and that of
nt Ciego, is always preferable
s the river of the same name
s necessary to ascend the river
Ygnaciojo is that of Aguila
era, (Keys of the Land) which
aving from 3½ to 6 fathoms.

other small bay, having 7, 3, or
e river of the same name.
s drowned, and covered with
Casilda to Point Guatatabo, on
r of the land, we shall only
the mountains above Trinidad
agar loaf (Pan de Azucar) in
osition.

bank as far as the outer Zarza
ns entrance, with depth for
and to leeward of Boca Grande
e the time for making Punta
e by steering towards Key
out in running thus, sound
when you may anchor. If
directly East, and you are obli
s to the Northward longer
South tack further than
n these bearings you may
here is a shelter from the wind
and keys which lies in these
outer part of them lies

er, or any other cause, upon
Machos, and run over the

of the interior of the bank, there being sufficient depth for vessels of any class, and for this the chart is the best guide.

Tides.—We shall now terminate this part of the subject by remarking that the tides produce streams more or less rapid, and in various directions, according to the channels which the reefs form; but they are of very little importance, because the greatest rise of water, which is at the time of the new moon, is not more than a foot and a half, except with S.E. winds, when it sometimes rises 3 feet.

MASIO.—To enter Port Masio, being within the bank, steer N. ½ W., until the South part of Key Blanco bears W. ½ S., in which situation you will find 4 fathoms, on clay and weeds, or grass, (yerba.) From thence run N. 50° W., with which course you will run along the middle of the channel of Masio, which is formed by a shoal extending N.W. by W. from Key Blanco, and a shoal, with some heads nearly even with the water, on the land side; and you must continue thus till you have Point Jobabo N. ½ W. This point may easily be known by a sandy beach. You must then haul up with the prow to the West point of the harbor; and steering N.N.W., take care to keep a very little away until you are past the Guard-house point, that you may keep clear of the reef which runs out from it. Being past this, keep the prow as before directed to the West point, until near the entrance, when you may run up the middle of it by the eye, because the edges of the shoals show distinctly, and the eye and lead are the best guides. Having run up the middle of the entrance, haul up N. by E. until having passed the points, and being in 4 or 3½ fathoms, you may anchor where it suits you, being cautious solely of a clay bank which runs out from the landing place on the West shore, and the extremity of which is in one with the West point of the port, at South.

Passing in for Masio, you leave the Bay of Caballones to the starboard; and if you wish to anchor in it, for shelter from the N. and S.E. winds, you may do so by keeping in the middle between the two points which form it, and directing yourself mid-trait, and with the prow N.E. by E., anchor when you are in 2½ fathoms, clay or

CASILDA, TRINIDAD DE CUBA.—When up with Cape Cruz, say it bears N.E., distant 3 miles or so, steer (if you have daylight enough to run it, say 60 miles) N.W. by W. 55 miles, and you will be up with the Eastern heads or keys of the Twelve-league Range. If night is coming on steer N.W. by W., 30 miles, or less, which will run you off the bank of white water: then steer W.N.W. until daylight, and then haul your ship to the Northward, and make the keys if they are not in sight, and coast

along them at 3 or 4 miles distance, bearing in mind that Key Breton has a reef running east some 2 or 3 miles S.W., and very dangerous. This coast along these keys is not clear, and too near a proximity is very dangerous, as strong sets of current are felt here, setting on and off, as the tide may be. When you have doubled Cape Breton, your course to Zarza Fuera Key will be N.N.W. ½ W., distant about 6½ leagues. By steering this course you will leave Key Zarza about 5 miles on your starboard hand, and when it is abeam, you steer a half point more Westerly, (or say N.W. by N.) until you raise Key Blanco, which will be nearly ahead, and you will not mistake it, as its base is covered with white sand, (from which it derives its name.) You will in this course have some keys on your starboard hand, called the Machos. When up with Key Zarza, if night is coming on and you have not daylight enough to reach Key Blanco, you can bring your ship to anchor by running on the bank, giving the N.W. end of Key Zarza a berth of about a mile, and keeping the lead going until you get 6, 5, or 4 fathoms water, sandy bottom. There is good anchorage anywhere on the bank between Zarza and the Machos Keys, taking care not to approach too near the Machos in the night, say 2 miles or more distant, as its vicinity is bordered with reefs, all danger of which is plainly visible by daylight. Also observe there is a strong set of flow on the bank here and its vicinity, setting E.N.E. and W.S.W. From Zarza Key to the Machos the bearing by compass is N.W. by W. ½ W., not in sight from each other.

The vicinity of the Machos is dangerous to approach in the night—by daylight all danger is plainly visible. They are connected by reefs extending to the Punta Keys, which are low drowned keys or rocky heads, on which the sea continually swashes, and lie nearly West from the Machos. There is also a reef runs out about East from the Machos, on the bank between the Machos and Key Blanco not clear, as it is from Zarza to within 2 miles or less of the Machos. Key Blanco bears W. by N. (by compass) from the Machos. Nearly on a line, say about half way or a little more of the distance from the Machos to Key Blanco, is a dangerous reef, nearly drowned, a little above the water's edge, and extending to within about one mile of Key Blanco. Between said reef and Key Blanco is a good entrance to the bank, as also between the Machos and said reef. You are now up with Key Masio, where you will get or ought to get a pilot, as it is the pilots' station by law, but they are very negligent, as their pay is arbitrary whether services are rendered or not.

Tides.

Masio

Casilda,
Trinidad de
Cuba.

Here you may wish to anchor, from many causes, viz., no pilot on board, night coming on, weather bad, and the danger of drifting about in such near proximity to so many shoals, &c. Follow these directions, and you may safely come to anchor, viz.: Having Key Blanco in sight, steer for it till you have it well aboard, say 2 cables' length or less, you may then leave it on your port hand, and steer N.E. or N.E. by E. until it bears West, then let go your anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms water. There is a spit makes out from Key Blanco about N.E., say one cable's length, which you will avoid in your N.E. course, and the reef on your starboard hand. This is the entrance to the deep-water channel, say 16 feet. With the wind to the Eastward or off the land, you will, when well up with Key Blanco, steer for it till within one cable's length, leaving it on your starboard hand, giving the West Spit a berth, haul around it, lull up, and let go your anchor in 3 fathoms water. This is the common entrance to the port with vessels not drawing over 13 feet, viz., when you have Key Blanco well aboard, then steer (if not wishing to come to anchor under Key Blanco, as above directed, to wait for a pilot) N.W. by W., which course will bring you into a ridge of white water or shoal-looking bank, and inside of a reef on your port hand; and if you do not draw over 11 or 12 feet water, choose the narrowest part of the white ridge to cross over; you will also see on this course some 2 stakes with tufts of Palmetto leaves tied to their tops—you may leave them on your port hand—you will then, on your course N.W. by N. or N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., raise more stakes, which leave on your starboard hand, as also all the others as you proceed down. The stakes denote the best water, you will therefore keep near to them. If you draw over 12 feet water, you had better come to anchor as directed, under the West side of Key Blanco, and wait a pile.

A good mark is now to place your ship's head on for the South end of the town of Trinidad, which will bring you along the range of stakes, and will save them on the starboard hand until you open the shipping in the harbor. Then steer for the fort on the point, or for the shipping; your eye will now be your guide; only avoiding the white shoal or spit running out from the fort, and leaving Rat Island or Key on your starboard hand. Enter the harbor, choose your position, and let go your anchor.

NOTE.—If you should fall to leeward of Key Blanco, bring the town of Trinidad (on the hill side) and the fort on the point or entrance to the harbor in one, until you see a large red building or house on the East end of the town, then place the fort and the house in one, you will be then on a line with the West end of the reef; you can now bring said red house on with the Lookout House on the top of the hill back of or above Trinidad, or steer North till you see some stakes inside the reef, or which are a part of the before-described stakes, run for them, or steer N.E. till the fort bears N.W., and if no pilot, and you are a stranger, come to anchor. You are now inside the reef which extends from Key Blanco nearly down to the fort, and which has some 2 or 3 openings for light vessels. In lying off and on, off the last-mentioned channel, do not stand inshore with the fort bearing to the East of N.N.E., as there is a dangerous reef on shore, Westward of the fort, called the Mulattos.

NOTE 2d.—The weather channels are always to be preferred, and the leeward one to be avoided, except in extreme cases, &c.

From the River Guanabo the coast Westward is very clean, and you may run along it at the distance of a league. For 8 long miles it trends W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., as far as the West point of the River Honda; from this it continues N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 9 miles, to the point of San Juan, which is well marked, as the coast afterwards trends N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for a long mile, to the River Guagimico.

Between the River Guanabo and the Point of San Juan, the Rivers Guanyara, Cagan, Honda, Yaguanabo, and San Juan, run into the sea. In all these, coasting vessels, which do not draw more than 6 feet sometimes anchor. To get fresh water from any of them, it is necessary to proceed a league up from their mouths.

Along this part of the coast the water is deep, and the bottom clean, excepting a small reef, which stretches out between the River Yaguanabo and San Juan, and which does not extend from the coast so much as half a mile. The shore is scarp and of soboruco rock. The land is mountainous or hilly for a little to the West of San Juan's Point, and at it commences the mountains of San Juan, or of Trinidad.

From the River Guagimico the coast trends 14 miles N.W. by W. to the Colorado Point, which is the East point of Port Xagna, and is so clean that it may be run along at less than half a cable's length. The land is level without mountains, and in it the Rivers Gavilan, Gavilancito, and Aramao, are met with; but they are of little importance.

Cienfuegos light.

CENFUEGOS LIGHT is a flashing light, 82 feet high, with "Villa Nueva" painted on the tower. It is on Point Colorados, and is in lat. $22^{\circ} 2' N.$, long. $80^{\circ} 28' W.$

NOTE.—The longitudes of the keys and the coast adjacent of the South side of Cuba between Cape Cruz and the S.E. point of the Jardillos, are from 10 to 14 miles far to the Westward on the charts.

LOT.

lot on board, night coming near proximity to so many up to anchor, viz.: Having rd, say 2 cables' length or N.E. or N.E. by E. until ter. There is a spit makes which you will avoid in your s the entrance to the deep- rd or off the land, you will, cable's length, leaving it on round it, luff up, and let go rance to the port with ves- uco well aboard, then steer ve directed, to wait for a lge of white water or shoal and if you do not draw over te ridge to cross over; you almetto leaves tied to fish then, on your course N.W. ur starboard hand, as also all e best water, you will there- you had bet'er come to an- wait a pile

South er of the town of s, and will ave them on the . Then st. er for the fort on ur guide; nly avoiding the g Rat Island or key on your , and let go your anchor. rior the town of Trinidad (in e harbor in one, until you see n, then place the fort and the end of the reef: you can now op of the hill back of or above he reef, or which are a part of till the fort bears N.W., and are now inside the reef which which has some 2 or 3 open- entioned channel, do not sta- there is a dangerous reef

ferred, and the leeward one

clean, and you may run nion ts W. 4 N., as far as the We- . by W. 4 W., 9 miles, to the afterwards trends N. by W.

an, the Rivers Guanyara, Ca- en. In all these, coasting ve- chor. To get fresh water in their mouths.

he bottom clean, excepting aguanabo and San Juan, a- mile. The shore is scarp- lly for a little to the West of San Juan, or of Trinidad. N.W. by W. to the Coload- clean that it may be run alo- thout mountains, and in it ; but they are of little imp-

et high, with Villa Nueva d is in lat. 22° 2' N., lon-

cent of the South side of Cu- os, are from 10 to 14 miles

The port or harbor of Xagua, or Jagua, is very spacious, secure at all times, and has deep water, but its entrance is very narrow and crooked. The East point, named Colorados, and the West, Sabanilla, or de la Vigna, are the exterior points of this port, and the distance between them is a large mile. The windward shore, from Point Colorados, trends N.W. 4 N., 2 miles, to Point Pasa Caballos, whence it sweeps to the N. by E., about two-thirds of a mile, to Point Milpa, which is the interior Eastern point of the strait. The leeward shore of the entrance follows nearly the same direction as the windward, and narrows the channel so much, that opposite Point Pasa Caballos it is only a cable and a third in width, and thus it continues to Point Milpa.

To enter Port Xagua, pass Point Colorados, at the fourth of a cable's length; but shun the exterior coast to windward, as a reef stretches from it, and it cannot be approached nearer than a mile; you run on, inward, preserving the same distance of a cable, until you arrive at Point Pasa Caballos, when you must luff, for the purpose of keeping in mid-channel, or rather nearer to the leeward side; and so soon as abreast of the interior points, steer towards the S.E. point of Cayo de Caremas, in order to avoid a shoal which lies to the Northward of Point Milpa, and of which you will be clear when the Northern point of the Key Alcatraz bears East. When once the interior points are passed, you may anchor where you please, a chart of the harbor being a sufficient guide.

The town of Fernandina, or Cienfuegos, is in the harbor of Xagua. You can carry in 18 feet water, and it is the third town in importance on the South side of the island. Rise of tide 2 feet.

The coast West of Xagua, or Jagua, is all of soboruco rock, and without any bank or shoal, for nearly 21 miles, to the point of Caleta Buena, (Good Cove;) it thence trends W.N.W. 4 W., 6½ miles, to the East point of Cochinos, or Swine's Bay.

There is a shoal S. by W., true, 30 miles from Cienfuegos; it is nearly circular, the least water on it being 10 feet on the N.E. part. It is coral in formation, and is rising gradually. It is called Placer de Jagua.

COCHINOS BAY is formed by the point above mentioned, and another point which lies W. by N. from it. The last is named Punta del Padre, (Father's Point.) The bay extends 13 miles to the N.N.W. The edge of its Eastern coast is of soboruco rock, without a bank, until at about a mile from the shore, when bottom is found in 15 fathoms, on sand and rock, diminishing the depth rapidly towards the coast. The Western coast is a sandy beach, and sends out a bank to a short distance, but all of it is rocky bottom. In the Northern part of the bay is a landing-place, which leads to the stock farms, (Haciendas de Ganado,) but it is little frequented on account of its having so little bank, and the little there is having generally a bottom of sharp rocks.

Point Padre is very low, with a sandy beach. S.E. from it, at the distance of 6½ miles, lies Piedras Key, which is low, and of small extent. A little to the East of the point the bank which borders the West coast of the bay continues towards the South, and along the edge of it is a reef, which almost joins the North part of Piedras Key. The Eastern side of this reef is very steep to, and has some openings, of 3 and 4 fathoms, which allow a passage on the bank. The most frequented one is that formed by the Southern extremity of the reef and Piedras Key, both because the key serves as a mark for it, and because it has a greater depth of water than any of the others. The break which terminates this reef ends to the Westward at the Lavendera (Wash-broom) Rocks, which lie about 4 leagues W. 4 N. from Piedras Key.

From Padre Point to that of Don Christoval, all the coast is broken with lagoons, containing many keys with groups of mangroves, having their roots growing in the water, or so close to it that the water washes in among them, and having no navigable channels. In this large space is comprehended Cayo Blanco, the South side of which is a sandy beach; and there is fresh water in holes at its Eastern part. On that side, at the distance of a mile and a half from the shore, is the Lavendera Reef, which extends 2 miles East and West. The West point of it lies West 15½ miles from Point Padre, and with another key which lies to the N.W., forms the Bouqueron (Little South) of Calvario, which has little depth.

The Bouqueron of Calvario, with the Southern extremity of Diego Perez Key, which is 6 miles distant from it S.W. by W., forms the Bay of Cazones, which extends inland, N.W. by W., for about 7 miles. At the bottom of this is Masio Key. There are various small channels at the bottom of the bay, formed by Masio Key, which are connected with lagoons, lying along its sides, and at the North end of it. To the South of this key is a bank of 3 or 4 fathoms, sand and rock; but it is of no use, there being no communication thence to the main-land of Cuba. At the distance of more than a mile and a half to the East from the South point of Diego Perez Key, a reef begins, which, stretching out with a turn to the S.E., unites in the Eastern part of the Jardnellos, and is steep to. Between the same point of Diego Perez and the commencement of the reef, there is a passage on the Western Bank, which begins

Tide.

Cienfuegos Shoal.

Cochinos Bay.

with 7 fathoms, but in a short distance has only 14 feet. Four miles to the S.E. of the same point there is another channel, with first 3 fathoms, and very soon after only 2. There is no good mark for it, and the former is most frequented.

S.W. by W., a mile and nine-tenths from the Point of Diego Perez, lies the Southernmost part of Palanca Key, after which follow in order to the N.W. by W., true, the chain of keys named Sal and Fabrica, and which, connecting with the main land of Cuba, at Don Christoval's Point, form innumerable passages, but with very little water. The Southernmost keys of this chain, named Bointo, Cueno, and Palanca, are the marks for vessels sailing along the bank, which has no more in many places than 11 feet of water, and its bottom of fine white sand, is studded with heads of rocks, with only 6 feet over them, but their color indicates what they are. This passage is bounded by the keys above mentioned, another key, Rabihoreado, to the South, and the edge of the Jardine's Bank.

From Palanca Key, which lies 13½ miles W.N.W., true, from Flamenco Key, the Western Fabrica Keys take a turn to the N.E. by N., true, towards the main land, and they form a passage or channel with another chain of keys, to the West of them, called Don Christoval's.

Don Christoval's Point lies N.N.W., 2 miles, from Palanca Key; and from it the coast, which is low and swampy, trends W.N.W., for 18½ miles, to a little key which lies at the entrance of a small bay called Matahambre. The interior of the country along this part of the coast is firm land, and is called the Savannas of Juan Luis. To the South of it extend a chain of keys which are also called Juan Luis' Keys. There is a passage between them and the coast, as there is also between the East part of them and the West part of Don Christoval's; not, however, in any of the channels, for vessels which draw more than 10 feet.

N.W., at the distance of 3½ miles from the little key which lies in the mouth of Matahambre, the Great Mangrove Point and the swampy land ceases. From this point the coast trends to the N.N.E. and N.E. for a short distance, and then to the East, to form the Ensenada, or Bay of Broa, which extends inland in that direction about 7 leagues. On the North it is bounded by the Point of Mayabeque, which lies N. by W., 15½ miles distant from the Punta Gorda. The shores of this bay are all of mangrove and swampy land; and on its North side are the branches of the Cienega, or Shallow Lake, which the natives of the country call the Rivers Guines, Guanamon, Mora, Nueva, and Belen, as far as Mayabeque Point. In this bay, as well as in the whole space of sea comprehended between the coast of Batavano and the keys in front of it as far as the Cayamas Channel, the depth is from 3 to 4 fathoms, clay.

To the N.W., and about a mile distant from the Point of Mayabeque, is the river of that name, in which vessels trading to Batavano can easily provide themselves with water. From this river the coast trends W. 4 S. to the anchorage of Batavano, which is 8½ miles distant from it.

From this place the coast trends to the West, 13 miles to Point Cayamas; but in the intermediate space lies the Point of Cazio, and the river of the same name, in which the Batavano vessels sometimes also procure water.

The River Cazio, formed by the branches of the Cienega, runs into the anchorage of that name, in which at a moderate distance from the coast, from 2½ to 3 fathoms water are found, sheltered from all winds by the chain of keys which lies in front of it. The bight of the Cienega comprehended between its mouth and the main land, is more extensive than that of Batavano or Mayabeque, and the lands around it are well cultivated.

Cayamas Point, and the chain of keys to the South of it, form the channel of the same name, which has 7 feet of water; this chain of keys extends, with a bend to the S.E. by S., about 11 miles, when it forms the channel of La Hacha, which divides it from another chain of keys, which extends from this place as far as Cruz Key, lying 13 miles S. by E. 4 E. from Batavano. The Canal de la Hacha has 11 feet of water, and is much frequented by vessels trading to Batavano, when they either enter or sail out to the Westward of the Isle of Pines and Cayos de San Felipe, (St. Philip's Keys.)

At a short distance to the Westward of Cruz Key lies another, called Redondo, under which the vessels belonging to Batavano secure themselves in the season when the fresh (or stormy) S.E. winds blow: that is, in the months from July to October, (hurricane months,) which are much to be feared on all this coast.

At Batavano is a fixed light, 31 feet above the sea. It is a lantern hoisted upon a mast.

To the Southward of Cruz Key, at the distance of 2 leagues, lies Monte Rey Key, and between is a channel with 2½ fathoms, clay. This channel is the largest of those leading to Batavano, although care must be taken to keep clear of a spit which runs out about 7 miles to the S.W. of the key, and to the heads, which are to the South of those keys, forming the North side of the channel.

Light

From Cayamas Point, the coast of Cuba trends W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., forming a regular bay, called *Ensenada de Majana*, which terminates to the South, at Point Salinas, 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the W.S.W. from the former. In the intermediate space, and near Cayamas Point, is the mouth of the river Guanima, at which the Cienegu ends.

S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from Salinas Point, a small point stretches outward. At a short distance to the North of it is the Creek of *Savana-la-Mar*, which is much frequented by trading-vessels. From the same point the coast continues, forming a bay with *Medinensa Point*, which lies 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the S.W. of the former.

Between this coast and the Bank, or Middle Ground, on which stand the keys to the Northward of the *Iste of Pines*, the depth of water is from 3 to 4 fathoms, clay, except a spit with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 2 fathoms, which stretches out from the Southernmost key about 2 leagues, to the S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. of the Guanima Keys. The extremity of the spit lies S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Salinas Point.

The Guanima Keys are included in the group which, to the Westward, forms the Channel of *La Hacha*, and are situated to the Southward of the River of Guanima and of Point Cayamas.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 12 miles from *Medinensa Point*, lies *Dios Key*, between which and that point is the passage for vessels trading from this quarter to *Batavano*. *Dios Key* is low, and of small extent; it is detached, and the bank on which it stands turns to the Eastward, and unites with that which surrounds the keys to the North and East of the *Iste of Pines*. It also forms a channel with the Indian Keys, and those of *St. Philip*, with from 3 to 4 fathoms depth of water.

From *Medinensa Point* the coast trends W. by S., true, for about 2 leagues, after which, following S. and S.W., it terminates at *Fisga Point*, forming the Bay of *Ayaniguen*; this point lies S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former.

About S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from *Fisga Point*, lies the Easternmost of the keys of *San Felipe*, from which this chain of keys continues in a Westerly direction as far as the meridian of *Guanma Point*; between these keys and the Indian Keys, there is a passage with 2 fathoms of water; and the depth in the space of sea comprehended between the coast and the North part of them, is generally from 4 to 5 fathoms, on clay and weeds.

From *Guanma Point* the coast follows to the West, for about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, to the Point and Creek of *Gunno*, where the Bay of *Cortez* begins. From this place the coast runs W. by N., true, for about 2 leagues, to the bottom of the said bay; and the inconsiderable rivers of *San Juan*, *Martinez*, and *Galafré*, disembogue in it.

About W.S.W., true, at the distance of 3 leagues from the Point of *Gnano*, disembogues the River *Cynjuateje*; to the S.E. of which, at the distance of about a mile, begin three small keys, which, extending themselves in the turn more to the East, for about a league, form, with the main-land of Cuba, the Lagoon of *Cortez*, which has about 3 fathoms of water; but the small passes formed by the keys have not more than 7 feet. Some huts have been established on them by persons who fish for hawksbill turtle, or the turtle which produces the tortoise-shell.

The Southern extremity of this lagoon, which is on a parallel with the keys of *San Felipe*, and about 5 leagues distant from them, is the termination of the Bay of *Cortez*, in which there are 3 and 4 fathoms water, on a grassy bottom. About 2 miles to the East of the South end of said lagoon, begins the deep water; the edge is very steep; it begins with 7 and 8 fathoms on a rocky bottom, and continues on so as to join the coast close to the Northward of *Point Piedras*.

Point Piedras lies about S. by W. from the Lagoon of *Cortez*, 7 miles distant: the coast, which is low, but of firm land and rocky, with spaces of sandy beach at the shore, running nearly in the same direction.

From *Point Piedras* the coast, which has no bank, runs nearly S.W. by S. to the *Point Llana*, distant about 5 miles. This point is low, and has no other marks to distinguish it than the different directions of the coast, and some huts near it, and to the West of it there is a small sandy beach. To the S.E. a reef, which is very steep to, extends out about 2 cables' length.

From *Llana Point* the coast trends W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and more Southerly to *Point or Cape Leones*, and then again follows the first of these directions as far as *Cape Corrientes*. All this piece of coast is of high soboruco rock, and without danger at a stone's throw distance.

CAPE CORRIENTES ends in a low point, with a sandy beach; and to the S.W. *Cape Corrientes* a short bank stretches off, on the edge of which are 15 fathoms; and close to the shore there are some rocks on which the sea breaks.

From the cape the coast trends, without any bank, N. 3° E., true, for about a league, to *Cape Cayman*, or the *Point of Maria Gorda*, and from it to the bottom of the bay, N. 40° E. The place called *Maria Gorda* is remarkable, being of soboruco rock, scarped, and higher than any other part of the bay; from it the bank again begins to run off with bad holding-ground, the bottom being rocky; although further to

the North, and from the inflection which the coast makes, the bottom is sand; and very near the beach an anchor may be let go in 5 fathoms, with the precaution of having a cable on shore, as the edge of the bank is very steep. This is the only anchorage in this bay, and affords shelter from the strong trade-winds and S.E. winds, none of the rest of the bay has any bank. The water met with in the lagoons of Maria Gorda is brackish; but the fresh may be perceived rising in bubbles in the middle of the salt, and near the bottom of the bay, and about 6 yards distant from the water's edge. With industry, and in case of necessity, it may be obtained in a drinkable state.

From the bottom of Corrientes Bay the coast trends West, true, to the Balcones, which is a short piece of coast of high soborno rock. From this place it continues W.S.W. to Holandes or Olandes Point. This point, which bears nearly West, 54 leagues, from Cape Corrientes, terminates to the Westward of the bay of that name. Near and to the East of it begins a reef, which extends in that direction about half a mile, but offers no danger, as it lies very close along the coast, and is very steep to Point Holandes has an agreeable appearance, having a resemblance to the curtains of a wall, and extending with this figure about 2 miles, beyond which it descends in a kind of falls or steps, and the shore continues woody after passing it.

From Point Holandes, or Olandes, the coast trends nearly West to the point of Caynelos, which is the Southernmost point of the front of Cape San Antonio, or Cape Antonio.

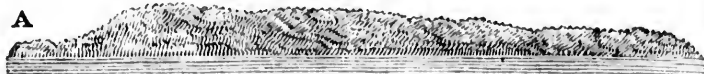
Cape Antonio light.

CAPE ANTONIO LIGHT is a revolving light, 108 feet above the sea; time of revolution one minute.

The Westernmost point of the cape is called Pocillos, or Little Wells Point; and from this the coast trends N. 9° E., true, three-tenths of a mile, or thereabout, to Sorda or Deaf Point, whence the coast inclines more to the North eastward.

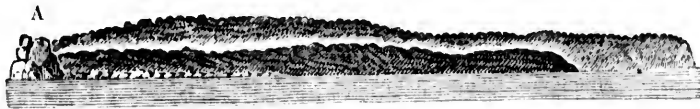
To the Eastward of, and near Caynelos Point, extends the bank, which thence surrounds the cape half a mile from shore, and continues on to the Northward, where it forms the Colorados Bank. Its depth begins with from 20 to 25 fathoms, on a rocky bottom, and diminishes regularly towards the coast, with some spots which have a sandy bottom.

The front of Cape Antonio is of low land, very rocky, and its shore appears with mixed streaks of soborno rock and sandy beach. In its wells, called those of Cuera de la Sorda, (Deaf Woman's Cave,) and the Pocillos, (Little Wells,) water is abundant and of good quality.



Cape Antonio (A) bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., true, dist. 5 miles.

Cape Corrientes looks very much like Cape Antonio; and in order to ascertain it, observe it is rather level land, of moderate height; but being near or off it, in clear weather, some hills in Cuba, named the Cerros del Rosario, which stand toward the North coast, may be seen, bearing nearly true North. They are the only hills that can be seen from a similar situation, and present two summits only to the view.



Cape Corrientes (A) bearing N. 35° E., true, distant 4 miles.

The Isle of Pines, Jardines, and Jardinillos.

The form of the bank and reef which surround the isles or keys called the Jaclines, &c., can be best understood by reference to the chart. Towards the N.E., on this bank, is Diego Perez Key, already noticed, and the edge of the bank thence extends to the S.E., forming a bight at the Megano or Sand Islet of Bisenyno, whence it extends to the Easternmost key of the Jardines. From the North end of the latter a reef stretches out to the Eastward about a mile, and the bank extends in the same direction about 3 leagues, and nearly 2 North and South, with a depth of 15 fathoms at the edges, and 7 or 8 on the whole of it, excepting the proximity of the key, where

4 fathoms are found, on sand and rocks. This key, as well as all those which follow to the Westward, under the name of Jardinitillos, extending as far as Key Largo, are regularly high, and scarp'd at the shores.

To the S.W., about 2 leagues from the Easternmost key, follows the edge of the shoal water, thence West for 4 leagues. It is studded or streaked with reefs, as far as a key which lies a league to the West of Trabuco. For about 5½ miles the same edge forms a bend, as it approximates the East end of Key Largo.

Largo Key, which extends W.S.W. and E.N.E., 13½ miles, is the Easternmost of the Jardines, under which name are comprehended all of those which follow it to the West as far as the Isle of Pines. The South side of Key Largo is a sandy beach, bordered with a reef, which runs out about a mile from the East end, and afterwards approaches nearer, so as almost to join the West end of the key, whence the same reef continues, without any break. W. by S. and W. by N., true, to the Rosario Channel, which is 5 leagues distant from Key Largo. On the very reef, and near the West point of Largo Key, there are two rocky keys, named the Ballemates, distant a league from each other, and they are of moderate height. In all the space comprehended between the Eastern head of the Jardinitillos and the Rosario Channel, the bank which extends along the South side of the keys does not reach further out than one or two miles. Its edge begins with 15 and 18 fathoms of water, on a rocky bottom, and the depth diminishes rapidly to the very reef itself.

JACK TAYLOR'S REEF.—This dangerous reef, on which there is less than 2 fathoms water, lies South, 9 miles distant from Largo Key, between which and the shoal there is deep water; it is placed on the charts on the authority of Lt. Holland, H.M.S. Pickle.

Rosario Key, the West end of which bears North, true, from the channel to which it gives name, forms a channel of 3 and 4 fathoms of water, with another key to the Westward of it, named Canities; but its outlet on to the interior bank, to the Westward of the Passage Keys, has not more than 10 feet of water. The opening or channel through the reef is a third of a mile in width, with a depth of 3 fathoms in the middle. It is steep at the sides, and at half a mile from its North part there is a rock, which shows above water. Vessels smuggling into Cuba generally enter and sail out by this passage.

From the Rosario Channel the reef trends S.W. 4 W., 10 miles; then W.N.W. ¾ W., 19 miles, to join the East point of the Isle of Pines. In this space are included the keys named Abalo, the Aguardientes, Campos, Matias, and many others which have no names. The outer edge of the bank is parallel to the reef, and generally extends out about 2 miles, excepting opposite of Abalo Key, where it runs out almost 3 miles, at about 7 miles to the South of the key. The least water on all this bank is 5 fathoms, on a rocky bottom, with some scattered spots of sand.

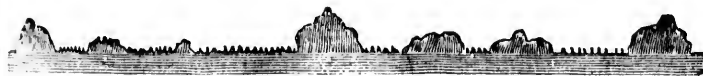
THE ISLE OF PINES, when first seen, appears mountainous or hilly, of a moderate height, and the tops of its mountains very sharp. From its East point the South coast trends S.W. ¼ S., for 5½ miles, with sandy beach, as far as a point, which may be easily known, being of high soborno rock, and having a detached rock (Farallon) very near it. From this point the coast continues, without any bank along it, for 7 miles, to another small point, which, with the former point, are the boundaries of the piece of coast denominated Playa Larga (or Long Beach.)

From the Western point of Playa Larga the coast continues W. and W. 5° N., true, for 8 leagues, to Cocodrillo, (or Crocodile Point,) which is the S.W. point of the island; and from the latter to the cove of the same name, is 3½ miles N.W. by W. In this cove fishing-vessels sometimes take shelter. The coast continues N.W. for 5½ miles, to Point Pedernales. All the ground between this and the West of Playa Larga is low and rocky, with shores of soborno rock, and may be coasted along at less than half a mile. From Pedernales Point the coast bends (forming a bay) N.W. by N., 2½ miles, to Key Frances, which is the Westernmost point of the island. Near the point is found the anchorage and watering-place of Puerto Frances. This small roadstead, the bank of which extends about half a mile, with a depth of 5 fathoms, sand, (and the shore is also a sandy beach,) is much frequented by vessels coming for timber, and affords shelter from winds of the N.E. and S.W. quarters.

Sierras de la Canada.

La Daguilla.

Caballos.



Isle of Pines, when the Mount La Daguilla bore N. 53° W., true, 25 miles.

bottom is sand; and with the precaution of This is the only an- winds and S.E. winds in the lagoons of Ma- bubbles in the middle s distant from the wa- e obtained in a drinka-

true, to the Balcones, this place it continues bears nearly West, 5½ f the bay of that name, at direction about half a st, and is very steep to balance to the curtains of which it descends in a passing it.

ly West to the point of Cape San Antonio, or Cape t above the sea; time of

Little Wells Point; and a mile, or thereabout, to e North-eastward.

e bank, which thence nar- e the Northward, where it to 25 fathoms, on a rocky some spots which have a

and its shore appears with wells, called those of Cueva (Little Wells,) water is abund-



dist. 5 miles.

and in order to ascertain it, being near or off it, in clear io, which stand toward the hey are the only hills that emits only to the view.



distant 4 miles.

dinillos.

s or keys called the Jardines, Towards the N.E., on this e of the bank thence extends t of Bisenyno, whence it ex- the North end of the latter e bank extends in the same e with a depth of 15 fathoms e proximity of the key, where

Key Frances is separated from the coast by a small channel, and forms the West point of the deep Bay of Siguanea. From that point the coast trends to the S.E., for 5 leagues, all watery or swampy, and broken into keys; thence it turns to the N.E., up to the Lagoon of Siguanea, which lies at the foot of the hills of the same name, and has from 4 to 6 fathoms of water, but its entrance has not more than 9 feet; from it branches off a strip of water, which, in nearly an E. and W. direction, divides the island into two parts. At the foot of the hills of Siguanea there are two filters of excellent water, which, at a short distance from the beach, rise out of the land.

From the Lagoon of Siguanea, the coast trends N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., for 10 miles, to a small point which forms, to the West, the mouth of the Rio de los Indios, (Indian River,) whence the coast continues N.W. $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Buenavista Point, which is the Northernmost point of the Bay of Siguanea, and is $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.N.E. from Key Frances. Siguanea Bay extends $17\frac{1}{2}$ miles N.W. and S.E., and has from 2 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, grassy bottom; but the passage between Key Frances and the Southernmost of the Indian Keys has not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, sandy and grassy bottom.

The Indian Keys, separated by small channels, extend themselves to the N.W. by W., 8 miles, from the Southernmost of them. The Southern extremity lies N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the point of Key Frances, $9\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Buenavista Point; in the channel between them and the latter, there are from 4 to 5 fathoms water, clay and grassy bottom.

From the Point of Buenavista the coast inclines to the Eastward as far as the Core of Barcos and the point of that name, which terminates it to the North, and lies 4 leagues N.E. by E. from the former. From the last point the coast trends N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., to a short distance, and afterwards E.N.E., true, to the Northernmost part of the island, which lies $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from Barcos Point. From the Northernmost point the coast continues E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to a small point which lies to the N.E. of, and close to, Nuevas River; thence it follows E. by S., true, about 5 miles, to the high hill, called Ojos del Agua. This hill or mountain is one of the highest in the island, scarped or precipitous on the North side; and close to are 3 fathoms water. Nearly in the middle, between this point and the former, is the mouth of the river of Casas, which rises at the foot of the hills of the same name; and which, together with Nuevas River, are the most frequented in the Isle of Pines by those carrying on traffic with Cuba.

In the same direction, from the mountain of Ojos de Agua, at the distance of 5 miles, is the hill of Vivigagua, also precipitous and of moderate height: from this hill the coast runs S.E. by E., $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Salinas Point, and thence continues S.E. by E., $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to another point, to the North of the River Guayabo, and between the two disembogues the River of Santa Fe, which has excellent water. From the first a spit runs out, which, separating about 2 miles from the coast, joins it again at the river.

From the last point the coast winds to the Southward as far as the Eastern mouth of the Cienega. This part is named San Juan; and in the space is comprehended Mulatas Point and the River Guayabo, which disembogue close to the North of it. From the Eastern mouth of the Cienega, (which divides the island in two,) the coast trends S.E. to Piedra Point, which lies N. by W., true, from the East point of the Isle of Pines, distant 2 miles.

From the Bay of Siguanea to Nuevas River, the shore is all watery and covered with mangroves; and from this river to that of Santa Fe, it is firm land, continuing generally so, though with some watery places, as far as the East head of the island.

From the Bay of Siguanea, as far as the River Guayabo, the coast may be run along at 2 miles distance, in 3 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, on a clay and grassy bottom; but a passage further to the Eastward is prevented by the shallow bank which surrounds the Jardine Keys, and is here connected with the Isle of Pines.

Indian Keys,
&c.

INDIAN KEYS, &c.—From Key Frances the edge of the deep water follows nearly N.W., 11 miles, as far as the parallel of the Southernmost Indian Keys, and at 7 miles to the West of it; and continuing from thence to the Northward and N.W., so as to approximate the most Northerly of the Indian Keys, it then extends so as to pass about a league to the Southward of the Easternmost of the Keys of San Felipe, running parallel to those keys, as far as the middle of the chain; whence it turns them to within a mile, and continues along them at that distance, as far as the Westernmost key, on the parallel of which it runs off to join the main-land of Cuba, near Point Piedras. Generally, from Frances Key to the parallel of the Southernmost Indian Key, from 13 to 25 fathoms are found at the edge of the bank; from the last-named key to the meridian of the Easternmost of the San Felipe Keys, from 20 to 50 fathoms; to the Southward of these keys, as far as the Westernmost, 9 to 10 fathoms;

and forms the West trends to the S.E., for it turns to the N.E., all of the same name, not more than 9 feet; W. direction, divides Guana there are two beach, rise out of the

W., for 10 miles, to de los Indios. (Indian Avista Point, which is miles N.N.E. from Key and has from 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Key Frances and the nouns, sandy and grassy

mselves to the N.W. by o extremity lies N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. les W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Buena- e are from 4 to 5 fathoms

ward as far as the Core to the North, and lies 4 the coast trends N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ Northernmost part of the in the Northernmost point h lies to the N.E. of, and about 5 miles, to the high the highest in the island, 3 fathoms water. Nearly outh of the river of Casas, which, together with Nu- y those carrying on traffic

t, at the distance of 5 miles, height: from this hill the ence continues S.E. by E. Guayabo, and between the cellent water. From the the coast, joins it again at

s far as the Eastern mouth he space is comprehended e close to the North of it, e the island in two) the ue, from the East point of

is all watery and covered Fé, it is firm land, con- s far as the East head of

the coast may be run along ay and grassy bottom; but ellow bank which surrounds Pines.

of the deep water follows hermost Indian Keys, and o the Northward and N.W. ys, it then extends so as to of the Keys of San Felipe, he chain; whence it nears istance, as far as the West- e main-land of Cuba, near el of the Southernmost In- of the bank; from the last- n Felipe Keys, from 30 to 30 eterminost, 9 to 10 fathoms;

and between it and the main-land of Cuba, about 26 fathoms, except in the proximity of the latter, where it shoalens to 7 or 8 fathoms. The bottom of the whole is rocky; and very soon after entering on the bank, the depth diminishes to 5, 4, and 3 fathoms, on sand. All these keys have sandy beaches towards the South.

This great bank, which we have now described from East to West, is studded with keys, which, with the coast, and among themselves, form the outer channels of Diego Perez, of the Rosari, of Siguanaca, and of Cortez; which afford a passage to Batavano, by the inner narrows of Don Christoval, Las Gordas, Monte Rey, and of La Hacha, all with a depth of 11 feet, except Monte Rey or Redonda Key Passage, which has 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, on clay.

Remarks on Cape Antonio, the S.W. of Cuba, and the Isle of Pines.

At about 2 cables' length to the Northward of the pitch of the cape, you may, when the weather is moderate, land with your boats, picking out by the eye the best place among the rocks. At about 50 yards within the first trees or bushes, you will perceive a space of about 2 acres in extent, clear of wood. On the opposite side of that opening, where the wood again commences, and at about 10 or 15 yards into the wood, you will meet with very sharp coral rocks, among which are two wells, in cavities of the rocks, of about 7 feet deep. The water of the Northernmost well is excellent, that of the Southernmost not so good, but yet very palatable. There is a good rolling-way from them to the beach, but boating large casks off is attended with difficulty, from sharp rocks which lie under water.

There are plenty of excellent gray land-crabs at Cape Antonio, which are quite safe to eat, there being no manchineal trees hereabout; also plenty of pigeons and other birds, some of which are likewise excellent.

There is a fisherman's hut and a turtle crawl on the Southernmost part of the cape, at which you may, in the fishing-season, generally find a person to point out the wells; but what has been said will enable any person who looks carefully to find them, though you may be within 8 or 10 yards of them and not perceive them, without a good look-out. Men sent for water should always have their shoes on to protect their feet from the sharp rocks. There is abundance of sponge to be found at the cape, although it is by no means of first-rate quality. The fisherman's hut is one of the best marks for Cape Antonio, when coming from the Eastward. Off the cape, about 2 miles out, the current often sets very strong to the S.E. When the current sets thus, it is advisable for handy working vessels to keep pretty close inshore, by doing which they will avoid the strength of the current; this, however, is to be understood as applying only to vessels coming from the Eastward.

JARDINES.—In all the Jardines excellent fresh-water may be found by digging a few inches deep in the sand, at a very short distance from the sea, while in the Caycos de San Felipe, to the Westward of the Isle of Pines, no fresh water can be procured. On the Jardines are also plenty of thatch-trees. Some of the Spanish fishermen have remained six or seven days at a time on one of the Jardines, living upon the heart of the thatch-tree, and upon the water got by digging as before described.

Jardines.

The North-west Coast of Cuba, from Cape Antonio to Point Ycaeos and Mitancas.

Having already given the description of Cape Antonio, &c., from the Derrotero and the notes of Captain Livingston, we shall here only notice that the cape has since been described as a low sandy point, with a flag-staff upon it, and several hmts. From Cape Antonio the coast sweeps to the N.E., and thence to the E. and E.N.E., in a broken and variegated form, which can be best understood by reference to the chart. Without this coast, to the W., W.N.W., and N., is the extensive bank and reef called the Colorados, after described, which are naturally divided, and ought, therefore, to be distinguished by different names, that is to say, the Antonio Bank and Colorados.

Following the Colorados, to the East, are the banks and reefs of Isabella, which terminate at the entrance of the harbor called Bahia Honda, in longitude 83° 7'. A too near approach here is very dangerous, as the reefs are generally very steep, and the current from the gulf sets along them mostly from the N.W. to W. and S. W., whence it sweeps along the edge of the bank, near the shore, round Cape Antonio, and thence Eastward towards Cape Corrientes, &c.

The Derrotero says, that "between the bank (that of San Antonio) and the reefs and keys of the Colorados there is an interior passage for vessels of 11 or 12 feet draught, but much experience is required for taking it; and all vessels are recommended to pass outside, keeping well away from the edge of the reef, which is very steep to;

and near it a vessel may be entangled by eddies proceeding from the general current of the strait."

When you are abreast of Cape Antonio, you will perceive the discolored water on the bank, and should take care not to approach too near, particularly in light winds, the edge being steep to, with generally a current setting over it.

High-water.

It is high-water at Cape Antonio, on the full and change, about 9h. 33m., and the vertical rise is 18 inches. The flood sets to the Southward, (the flood, therefore, bends with a Southerly current; and thus it appears to continue Eastward, within the Isle of Pines, &c.) and the ebb Northward. The velocity is about three-quarters of a mile an hour.

From Cape Antonio, the bank, which appears of a whitish color, with only 10 or 12 feet water on it, trends North, by compass, about 8 miles, whence the edge turns gradually round to N. E. by N., and North-eastward, to lat. $22^{\circ} 8'$, with very uneven soundings, from 6 to 3 fathoms, rocks and sand. To the Eastward and Southward the soundings decrease from 6 fathoms very gradually to the shore, all fine sandy ground. The edge of the bank is clean all along, and steep to.

In proceeding from Cape Antonio to the Northward, there is a bank of 10 and 15 fathoms, and which is 12 miles N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the cape. In the day-time you may safely take the passage between this shoal and the edge of the bank; but in the night, or in thick weather, it is better to make sure of passing outside of it.

It, when at Cape Antonio, the wind comes to the North, it will be best to maintain yourself to leeward of the cape, either on short boards, or by coming to anchor; because, with such a wind, in place of advancing on your passage, you would probably be caught in a gale or storm.

The Colorado Reefs and Keys are very extensive. The S. W. extremity lies in about $22^{\circ} 07' N.$, and $81^{\circ} 47' W.$ The whole are, in general, steep to. Of the principal rocks or keys, the Westernmost, or Black Key, shows itself above water like the hull of a ship, and may be seen 4 miles off; the other two, Colorados, or Red Keys, are not seen unless the weather be quite calm; they have not above 2 feet of water on them; and to the Westward no ground is to be found at a short distance, or less than a mile. The channel between is a half a mile wide. Between the Black and Red Keys is a depth of 4 fathoms, but very foul ground. Capt. Street, in his account of these rocks, gives the following detail: "We took our departure from 4 or 5 leagues, abreast of Cape Antonio, and made our way good N. E. by N., 15 leagues, and then fell upon the Colorados in 3 feet water. They were about me dry in several places, without any distinction of swells and breakers: we saw flocks of pelicans sitting upon the reddish white sand. In this place we could see no dry land from the topmast head, though very clear weather, but we saw to the East of us three hummocks on Cuba; the innermost, or biggest, bearing E. by N., so near us, that we could see other hummocks within and without these three, and low land trending away from the innermost hummocks to the Southward, and likewise the hummocks almost join with the low land between them. All this we could see on deck, or but two or three rattlings up; but the three aforesaid hummocks we raised upon deck, when we were about 10 or 11 leagues off our aforesaid station of 5 leagues to the Westward of Cape Antonio."

The highlands of Cuba are in many places particularly marked. The principal lands thus remarkable, in a regular succession from West to East, have been enumerated as follows: the Highlands of Buenavista, the Coxcomb,* the Saddle Hill, Dolphin Hill, Tables of Mariel, Maiden's Paps, to the Southward of the Havana, Iron Hills, to the Eastward of the Havana, and the Pan, or Loaf, or Hill of Matanzas, to the S. W. of the port of that name. Those noticed in the Derretero, are the Hills of Rosario,† the Gap of Yoldal, (we presume, the notch in the Coxcomb,) the Pan of Cayanas, or Dolphin Hill, the Tables of Mariel, the Tetras de Managua, or Maiden's Paps, the Sierra de Jarneo, or Western part of the Iron Hills, and the Pan of Matanzas. These are all points from which a ship's situation may be ascertained in clear weather: but it frequently happens, in hazy weather, that they cannot be seen from sea at 5 leagues off.

Bahia Honda.

Bahia Honda, &c.—The harbor called Bahia Honda, or Deep Bay, is situated at the Eastern end of that range of islands and reefs distinguished by the name of Isabella. Its entrance, according to the Spanish officers, is in latitude 23° , longitude $83^{\circ} 15'$. When you are before that entrance, it bears nearly South, but you cannot get in till the sea-breeze comes on, at about ten in the morning.

Bahia Honda is a spacious and well-sheltered harbor, but the points which form the entrance, as well as its interior points, are bordered with a reef and edge of shallow

* Mr. Finlaison says, "With the Coxcomb Mountain bearing S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you will be in longitude $84^{\circ} W.$ "

† Probably the highlands of Buenavista; for the charts of this port are yet inaccurate and contradictory.

water. The outer point, on the East or windward side, is named El Morillo, (Little Morro,) from its presenting a rising ground. From this a shoal extends two-thirds of a mile to the N.W., having, however, at its extremity, a depth of 5 fathoms. The outer point on the West, is Punta Pescadores, (Fisherman's Point,) from which a reef extends to the N.N.E. about one-third of a mile. The distance between the two points, which are nearly East and West, true, from each other, is about two-thirds of a mile; but the channel formed by the edges of the shoals is only a cable and a half in width.*

At a third of a mile within the exterior points are two others, Punta del Cayman, on the West, and Punta del Real, on the East; and between these the breadth of the channel does not exceed 2 cables' length. From Point Real the edge of the bank extends at the distance of two-thirds of a cable; but from Point Cayman not more than half a cable's length. At half a mile further in, the harbor opens, and you arrive off Punta del Carenero, which is on the Eastern side. At a third of a mile to the Southward of Point Carenero is an island, Key Larga, or Long Key, † the West point of which (Punta di Difuntos) lies a little more to the West than Point Carenero, and it may therefore be seen from the sea.

To enter this port it is requisite to keep at some distance from the coast, and outside the edges of the reefs, till you are N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., from the mouth, when you may run for it. When near it, or at about the distance of a mile, you may perceive Point Difuntos; and placing your vessel most carefully to S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you may steer in that direction; as with that course, keeping Point Difuntos open, in the mid-channel, you will run in with sufficient water, 18 to 6 fathoms. When abreast of Point Carenero, you will see to the W.S.W. a long point on the West side of the harbor, named Punta de Mangles, or Mangrove Point. ‡ With this in sight, you may steer to the S.W., and when you have arrived on a line between it and Point Difuntos, you may anchor in 7 fathoms, clay; or, if more convenient, you may luff up to the South-eastward of Point Difuntos, and anchor in 6 fathoms, same ground. There is also anchorage to the Northward of Key Larga, between it and Punta del Carenero, in 6 or 7 fathoms, which may be found, after sailing in by the lead, along the reef on the Eastern side.

THE BAHIA BANK does not exist.

PUERTO DE CAVANAS.—This harbor lies rather more than 4 leagues to the Eastward of Bahia Honda. It has an extensive reef on each side of its entrance; yet it is a fine bay to sail into, having 5 and 6 fathoms at the entrance, deepening to 8 and 10 within, with room enough for several hundred sail of ships. The Derretero says, you may run along the coasts, between Bahia Honda and this place, at the distance of 2 miles. Puerto Cavanás is a good anchorage, sheltered from all winds, and fit for any class of vessels. It may be known by a round hill, which forms a gap or break, and upon the summit of which there is a grove of trees, and by another hill, named the Pan of Cavanás, (Dolphin Hill.) The latter descends gradually towards the East, until it ends in low level land, which continues for a long league, until it meets the table-land of Mariel. In addition to these marks you may see upon the coast two rows of hillocks, which resemble shepherds' huts, and from which the place has derived its name. These hillocks lie to the Eastward of Bahia Honda, and the Pan of Cavanás appears as if in the middle of them.

To enter this harbor, you ought to open the mouth well out, until you are on its meridian, and that of the East part of an island, (Isl. Larga,) which is within the harbor, on its West. Steer S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. until past the reef of Punta Longa, on the East side, when you may luff up and anchor in from 7 to 9 fathoms. Be cautious, in advancing, not to touch on the reefs on either side; that to windward extends out more than half a mile, and that to leeward, about 2 cables' length. At the extremity of Punta Longa, the reef extends out only two-thirds of a cable; but the channel here is only 2 cables in breadth. Another reef extends the same distance, Northward from the Eastern point of Larga Island.

PUERTO DEL MARIEL, or PORT MARIEL, which is 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues to the Eastward of Port Cavanás, is large, well sheltered, and fit for any class of vessels. You may know when you are to the North of it by the Tables of Mariel, which are moderately high, and form very broad table-lands or hills. On approaching these you will perceive various white patches. The coast hence trends to the Eastward towards Havana, and is very low. In proceeding towards the latter, you may desery the Paps of Managua, commonly called the Maiden's Paps, which are two round hillocks, lying on the meridian of the port. To the West of Mariel the coast is likewise low, for a long league, until it rises and forms the Hill of Cavanás. Further to the West

*Bahia Bank.
Puerto de
Cavanás.*

*Puerto del
Mariel.*

* In a late description of Bahia Honda, by a British officer, it is said that it may be known by a remarkable tower and a small hut on the Eastern side of the entrance, and a large plantation on a round hill just on the back of it, and two small hills about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the Westward of the West point of the entrance. † Wood Island of the Old English Charts.

‡ Long Point of the old charts.

may be distinguished other highlands in the vicinity of Bahu Honda, and which seem to rise from, or to be surrounded by the water.

To enter *Port Mariel*, you leave only to steer towards the Western extremity of the tables, and having recognized it, may run in, along the windward shore, at the distance of a cable's length. This will lead clear of the reef which borders the coast, and on which the sea breaks. Having the mouth of the harbor well open, steer towards a small rocky key, off the leeward point, and as soon as you are within two-thirds of a cable from it, steer S. 4 E., when the leeward point of the interior part of the entrance has the same bearing. Continue this course until you pass the round tower, which you will see on the windward side. You may then huff to port, so as to maintain yourself at a cable's length from the Eastern shore, and you may anchor upon it where you please, in 8 or 10 fathoms water. If more agreeable, you may run into the interior of the harbor, for which a reference to the plan of the harbor will be a sufficient guide. We only add, that as the narrowest part of the entrance is only 50 yards wide, it is requisite to be very cautious on entering with a large vessel.

It sometimes happens that strangers mistake the land to the Westward, and about Bahu Honda, for the table land of Mariel; but it is to be observed that the latter is not so high, and is more regular than any land near, or to the Westward of Bahu Honda.

The Mona Passage

THE MONA PASSAGE.—The channel called the Mona Passage, between Porto Rico and Hayti, is 28 leagues in breadth, and generally clear and safe, with the exception of shoals in the vicinity of the coasts of the two islands. On the N. E. side, the land of Porto Rico is low, to the Westward of the harbor of Arreebo, until it reaches Punta de Pena Aguerenda, (or Point of the Holled Rock,) where a kind of cherty high land begins, which trends S. W. rather more than a mile, to Point Benguen, the North westernmost point of Porto Rico. The coast again declines in height, and forms a convex bow to Punta de Penas Blancas, (Whitestone Point,) the North point of Aguadilla Bay.

The winds are generally light in this passage, and but little current. The Island of Zacheo, bearing W. by N. 4 N., 11 miles, from Aguadilla Bay, may be seen on a clear day from any part of it. It is high and very bold. Off the North and South ends there are a few rocks, but close to the shore it is covered with small brushwood, and the landing place is on the South side.

Zacheo or Zacheo

DESECHO, or ZACHEO.—This little island, nearly covered with trees, stands like a beacon in the ocean, at the distance of 114 miles W. 1 N. from Point St. Francisco, or Porto Rico. It appears like a green mountain, 800 or 1000 yards broad at the base, and is so high as to be seen at 12 leagues off. The coast is generally clean, and there is no danger but what may be seen.

Report of the *Master of the U. S. Ship Macedonian, for the month of April, 1845*—In the Mona Passage met with a current of 1 knot, setting nearly North; about lat. 28° N., long. 71° W., a current of 4 mile, running W. 23d instant, lat. 35° 15' N., long. 72° W., entered the Gulf Stream; left it in lat. 37° 32' N., long. 72° 05' W., 4 found the direction of this current to be about N. E. by N., 2 knots per hour; the highest temperature of which was 77°, the mean 76°, being 1° warmer than the water immediately bordering it.

Mona and Monto and

MONA AND MONTO.—These isles lie nearly in the middle of the Mona Passage towards the South.

MONA ISLAND.—This island is nearly level, and of moderate height. We could not see it further than 18 miles on a clear day. Its North east, South east, and South west sides are bounded by a reef a quarter of a mile off shore. At the distance of 13 miles, we ran along these sides, but saw no other danger than a reef which extends 13 mile off the South point.

The S. W. point (to the Northward of which is the anchorage) is sand, long and low with brushwood and small trees on it. There is a reef off this point, about a quarter of a mile in length, to the Westward.

There is anchorage here with the sandy point bearing S. by W. one mile and a half. Island of Monto, N. 4 E.; N. W. Point of Mona, (high, and bluff) N. E. 4 N.

We came to our anchorage from the Northward, passing Monto to the Westward within 6 miles, but had no soundings; neither could we see broken water, or any danger between it and Mona. This island is the resort of innumerable quantities of boobies; its sides are very white, and are inaccessible. Our anchorage was off the sandy bay formed by the S. W. point, (bearing as above mentioned,) sandy bottom; thus, the N. W. side, is also bounded by a reef, about 3 cables' length from shore; the passage through it is nearly in the centre of the bay, but it is narrow, and a boat must pick her way through. The soundings are very regular; we found 1 fathom close to the reef; and there would be no danger in anchoring within a quarter of a mile of it, bearing in mind it is open to all Westerly and from South to South-east winds.

HAYTI, OR SAINT DOMINGO.

The principal towns are, the city of Cape Haytien, formerly Cape François, in the N.W., the city of St. Domingo, in the S.E., Port au Prince, Leoganne, and the Isle of St. Nicholas, in the West.

Hayti, or Saint Domingo, from Punta Espada to Petit Trou.

PUNTA ESPADA is too remarkable in its outlines to be mistaken. It lies about 10 miles from the East point of the island of Saona. Punta Enguano, the true East point of the island of Hayti, is a low point stretching shapely to the Eastward.

PUNTA CANA. The first anchoring place to the South of Cape Enguano, is Punta Punta Cana, in lat. 18° 30' N., and long. 68° 23' W. The shore is skirted by a reef, which obliges the vessels that have to take in cargo at this place to lie according to size from one to one and a half sea miles from the shore. The reef affords passages for the boats to take off the cargo from the beach, which is sandy.

The tides are not always of equal strength, running sometimes 6 hours to the S.W. and 6 hours to the N.E.; at other periods the ebb tides are stronger than the flood tides, and if such a case occurs, the North easterly tide runs even with greater velocity than the South westerly.

Vessels, excepting small ships that draw no more than 6 feet are obliged to come to an anchor outside of the reef. A vessel of from 300 to 400 tons, would not be safe closer than a mile and a half from the land. There are two breaks in the reef, which are used for taking the wood from the shore on board. They have 6 and 6½ feet water; it is, however, requisite to use caution with the launch, as the passages are narrow, and much impeded inside by beds of coral rocks. The swell or ground sea is sometimes very severe along this coast, and a stiff Northerly wind renders all communication with the shore impossible. The months from May to October are the best qualified for loading here. The breeze is generally at that time to the South of East, and calms prevail more than at any other period.

PUNFAXAI, and GUAYACANES. These landing places are a few leagues further North than Punta Espada, and the remarks made with regard to Punta Cana apply equally to Punfaxai and Guayacanes. There are some ranchos or huts on the beach, inhabited by the laborers of the adjacent mahogany cuts. Punfaxai is about 3 sea miles South of Punta Cana.

BOCA YUMA, or HIGUEY. The anchorage is good but exposed to the breezes, near the windward point of the river, in 12 fathoms water. A bar, which affords only from 8½ to 9 feet water, prevents large vessels from entering the river. Within the bar there are 12 feet water. The anchorage is well protected, but small in extent. Fresh water may be procured by ascending the river to the Derumbadero. This can only be done in a small boat.

CABO FALSO. The anchorage between Cabo Falso and Punta Yuma is good, but vessels may lie close in, in from 9 to 12 fathoms. The ship is, however, exposed to the North easterly winds. It must likewise be observed, that the tides run with great velocity, chiefly near Punta Cheyita, where it races with a velocity of from 1 to 2 knots.

Punta Yuma lies in lat. 18° 22' 16" N., and long. 68° 37' 36" W. From this determination I have deduced the position of Cabo Falso as in lat. 18° 20' 16" N., and long. 68° 35' 21" W.

The land of Cabo Falso rises in mural precipices of coralline limestone from 150 to 20 feet. The false cape is the projecting Southern point of this elevation, and presents, as seen from the North, the profile of a grotesque head.

GRANCHERA. This landing place ought never to be included in a charter party, as situated about 3 miles to the S.W. of Cabo Falso. The vessel cannot approach within several miles, and has to anchor to the lee of the reef that stretches from Granchera towards that islet. Such a heavy sea prevails usually along the shore, that weeks may elapse before the launch can take off a boat.

PUNTA MARTEL. The same remarks refer to Punta Martel.

SAONA. This small island extends from its Eastern point about 16 miles N. 70° S. It has a projecting Southern point, and is at its widest part from South to North about 5 miles across. Between it and the main lies the islet of Catalinita, bearing on the rocky North eastern point of Saona N. 50° W., distant 5½ miles. A large horse-shoe reef extends from Catalinita towards Saona, affording, however, between the North coast of the latter, and the South eastern extent of the reef, a fine channel, with

6 fathoms water. When the reef has been cleared, the vessel ought to keep North-westerly, to avoid a shallow that runs from Saona, and anchor in 5 fathoms water, Catalinita bearing N. by E.

Small vessels may pass through the channel between Saona and the main coast of Saint Domingo; at its Eastern outlet, however, are mud-banks, with only 7 feet water over them.

Catalinita.

CATALINITA.—When keeping for the anchorage of Catalinita, you may make bold with the Northern shore of Saona until the Horse-shoe is cleared. The anchorage is well protected, and the bottom clear and sandy. The currents sweep with great force towards the N.W.

The North-eastern point of Saona is bold, consisting of high cliffs; but its South-eastern point is low; and there is a reef to the South-eastward which breaks near the shore, and extends nearly 3 miles, with only 4 and 5 fathoms over it. The reef keeps this depth until within a mile of the low South-eastern point of Saona. Large vessels coming from the East, ought not to approach the shore within 4 miles, until the extreme Southern point is cleared.

There is a good anchorage about 3 miles to the West of the South-eastern point, in front of a sandy beach, called Bahia Cabello; but at about 1½ to 2 miles to the South of the bay, where the sandy beach ends and the shore becomes rocky, lies a dangerous shoal.* The shallowest part has only 6 feet, with the water breaking upon it during a heavy sea. A quarter of a mile to the N.N.W. of it, is another dangerous shoal, with from 9 feet to 3 fathoms water. There is a good pass between it and the Eastern shoal. Vessels frequent occasionally Bahia Cabello for the sake of fire-wood and fresh water.

The opening or Western entrance to the channel of Catalinita, between Saona and the main coast, is called Boca del Catujano. As already observed, it has only 7 feet water at its shallowest part, being narrowed in by mud-banks and coral rocks.

It ought likewise to be noted, that a reef stretches from the Western point of Saona towards the main shore, which must be guarded against should a vessel on bearing up keep the shore. The late Captain Lawrence, of H. M.'s surveying vessel Scorpion, determined the position of the sandy beach (Cascon) a little to the South of the two Western points, as in latitude $18^{\circ} 10' 18''$ N., and long. $68^{\circ} 46' 53''$ W., the latter relative to St. Thomas, taken as in long. $64^{\circ} 55' 40.5''$ W.

Boca de Quiabon.

BOCA DE QUIABON.—This is an open roadstead with good anchoring ground. Large vessels anchor in from 8 to 9 fathoms water; the mark for the anchorage is, to keep the point Las Minas in one with Point Aguila, that forms the Eastern point of La Romana, and to bring the two cocoa-nut trees on the shore, in front of the largest house in the small village, to bear North. The bottom shallows very gradually, and at the distance of 3 cables' length from the shore, there is still a depth of 3 fathoms. The ground to the windward of the mark just given is rocky, and there is likewise said to be a shoal with only 13 feet water on it.

The mouth of the River Quiabon is impeded by a bar, which affords only from 2½ to 3 feet water; and that small depth is sometimes reduced to half a foot during dry weather, while freshes, on the other hand, deepen and widen the entrance. The mouth of the river is sometimes entirely blocked up by sand-banks. Formerly, vessels that drew 12 feet could go up the river as far as the Malena, at that period a well-cultivated estate, for the purpose of loading wood or produce. The river is now much impeded; boats nevertheless manage to ascend the Quiabon to the small village Gavi, which may be called the port of the town of Higüey. It lies on the left bank, and is following the course of the river, 5 miles from the mouth.

The village of Quiabon consists merely of a number of huios or small bars, built of wood and covered with palm-leaves. It suffers from want of fresh water. At present the inhabitants either use brackish water, or they send up the river. The tide rises seldom more than 22 inches or 2 feet, hence the sea does not extend far up the river. The weather point or Punta Barlovento is in lat. $18^{\circ} 24' 26''$ N., and long. $65^{\circ} 23' 11''$ W.

Bayahibe.

BAYAHIBE.—Two miles and a half E.S.E. from Punta Barlovento, near Quiabon lies Bayahibe, where recently vessels have commenced to load wood. It is considered a better anchorage than Quiabon. The sea is smoother, as Saona and the projecting point of Las Palmillas protect the anchorage. Vessels lie in from 6 to 7 fathoms, distant about one mile from the shore, sandy bottom.

* I have already drawn attention to the strong currents to the South of Porto R. and St. Domingo. The master of the bark Alert considered himself, on the 6th of August 1825, at 6h. p. m., about 35 miles to the S.S.W. of the East end of Saona. Shortly after 10 o'clock in the evening, the vessel struck on the above shoal.

el ought to keep North-
chor in 5 fathoms water.

na and the main coast of
ks, with only 7 feet water

Catalinita, you may make
s cleared. The anchorage
currents sweep with great

high cliffs: but its South-
ard which breaks near the
is over it. The reef keeps
t of Saona. Large vessels
t within 4 miles, until the ex-

of the South-eastern point,
about 1½ to 2 miles to the
shore becomes rocky, lies a
with the water breaking upon
of it, is another dangerous
ood pass between it and the
ello for the sake of fire-wood

atalinita, between Saona and
y observed, it has only 7 feet
anks and coral rocks.

om the Western point of Sa-
inst should a vessel on be-
of H. M.'s surveying vessel
(Cascon) a little to the South
N., and long. 68° 46' 53" W.,
55° 40.5' W.

with good anchoring ground,
e mark for the anchorage is a
ut forms the Eastern point of
shore, in front of the largest
shallows very gradually, and
is still a depth of 3 fathoms
rocky, and there is likewise

which affords only from 2½
eed to half a foot during dry
iden the entrance. The mouth
anks. Formerly, vessels that
, at that period a well-cultiva-

The river is now much in-
on to the small village Gao.
It lies on the left bank, and in
h.

of buhios or small huts, built
e want of fresh water. At pre-
send up the river. The indus-
does not extend far up the
18° 24' 20" N., and long. 68°

into Barlovento, near Quiabon
to land wood. It is consider-
er, as Saona and the project-
lie in from 6 to 7 fathoms.

the South of Porto Rico, and S.
f. on the 15th of August, 1801.
na. Shortly after 10 o'clock

GUARAGUAO and LAS PALMILLAS.—S. E. ½ E., nearly 8 miles from the Punta *Guaraguao*
Barlovento, near Quiabon, lies the anchoring-place of Guaraguao; and some miles *and Las*
further to the East, is Point Las Palmillas, from whence to the North-western shore *Palmillas*,
of Saona it is only 3 miles. The reefs that extend from the North-western point of
Saona, have already been mentioned, and may prove dangerous to a vessel that has to
proceed from Las Palmillas to a port or anchorage to the East of it. Guaraguao and
Las Palmillas are seldom included in a charter-party.

LAS MINAS and BURGADO.—About half a mile to the West of the anchorage *Las Minas*
at Quiabon, is the loading-place of Las Minas; and somewhat further downwards, El *and Burgado*
Burgado. Las Minas is a sheltered place for small vessels; but those of larger bur-
den must lie in 20 fathoms, and masters frequently prefer to remain with their vessel
at the anchorage of Quiabon, and to send the launch for the wood to Las Minas and
Burgado.

CALETON.—This loading-place, to the East of Punta Agnila, offers scarcely a *Caleton*.
good anchorage. The tides sweep with great strength, and render it laborious, when
wind and tides are contrary, to reach the ship at anchor.

BOCA DE LA ROMANA.—The River Romana affords within a short distance *Boca de la*
from its mouth one of the best sheltered ports on the South coast of the island. The *Romana*.
entrance is narrow, (it being not quite a cable's length from point to point.) and 31
fathoms from the lee point there is a small shoal, with only 3½ to 4 feet water on its
shallowest part.

On entering the river, which must be with a leading breeze, and having reduced
your soundings to 9 or 10 fathoms, keep the two *inner* points of the river (the first or
Western of which is then about 600 fathoms, the second or Eastern 800 fathoms dis-
tant, bearing N. 17½° W.) about 14 degree open of each other; the two inner points
being *in one* is a mark for the shoal. Continue that course until you are abreast of
the weather point, remembering that there is a reef a little to the East of that point.
Having entered the river, you will observe two rocks, from 6 to 10 feet above water,
on your starboard. Keep the lee bank a little closer than the weather bank, and pro-
ceed up the river until you near the inner lee-point. Keeping now the Northern rock
you noticed on entering the river on your starboard, looking over your stern in one
with the weather point at the mouth, come to anchor in 5 fathoms. You will then
notice two rocks a little South of the inner lee-point, around one of which you may
make fast,* and if you do not wish the vessel to swing to the tides, do the same round
a rock on the Eastern bank. Small vessels anchor round the inner lee-point in 10 or
11 feet water. A short distance to the North of this anchorage is a shallow with only
6 feet water.

I need scarcely observe, the river being so narrow, and not permitting any room for
working a ship, the vessel ought to take her departure only with a land breeze suffi-
ciently strong to give her headway. The two dangers against which she has to guard,
are the sunken rock off the lee point, and the weather reef. The River Romana has
broken through the hills of coralline limestone; they frequently approach the shore
in perpendicular walls. Small sailing-vessels may ascend for nearly 2 miles from the
mouth, but they require a pilot. Boats frequently get as high up as the Derumbade-
nos, and even to the rapid, for fresh water. There are no difficulties for boats until
coming to the little island, where a shelf of rocks shallows the river to 2½ feet during
its mean stand, and to only one foot on approaching the rapid. The river falls here
over a shelf of rocks, so that the boat may almost lie under it and permit the water
to run into the casks.

The small village La Romana lies on the hills above the river on its right or West-
ern bank; the ascent is steep, and very inconvenient. The commandant has his
residence on the left bank, opposite the village. The position of this place was, ac-
cording to my observations, in lat. 18° 27' 32" N., and long. 68° 58' 37" W. † from
which determination I have deduced the position of the left or weather point of the
mouth of the river La Romana, as in lat. 18° 25' 10" N., and long. 68° 58' 20" W.,
but as the distance from any point of observation to the mouth of the river has not
been trigonometrically ascertained, this determination may deviate somewhat from
the truth.

SANTA CATALINA.—The island of Santa Catalina, or merely Catalina, lies *Santa Ca-*
about 2 miles off the Southern coast, between the mouths of the rivers Cumayasa *alina*.
and La Romana. The channel between the main of the principal island and the islet
trends East and West, and affords a passage to the largest vessel by keeping the
main-lead close on board. There is a good anchorage in 3½ fathoms on the North-

* I have given to these rocks the name of the Mooring Rocks.

† The Astronid gave for the height of the place above the river 180 feet.

western part of Catalina, near a bay where the vessel is protected by the two jutting points of the island. The North-western point has a reef, on which the water breaks to warn against the danger.

Boya de Cumaysa.

BOYA DE CUMAYSA.—I have not examined the mouth of this river, which it is well known affords us good anchorage as La Romana, with the preference that the entrance is not endangered by a shoal. Mr. Lundstrom, master of the Swedish bark *Jenny Lind*, has communicated to me the sketch of the entrance, with the following particulars:—"The anchorage for vessels that require more than 18 feet, is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length from the entrance, on the river's Eastern bank. There is a rock above water, near which the vessel may anchor. The bank of the river forms on the left, or Eastern side, two small coves, and has much more the appearance of an inlet of the sea than the mouth of the river.* Large vessels may anchor in 4 fathoms, a little South of the small cove.

"On ascending the river, a large mud-flat extends from the first point on its left or Eastern bank. There is a channel close on the right bank, with only from 6 to 8 feet water. Small craft that draw no more than 6 feet pass over it, and may ascend to the rocks of San Pedro, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the entrance. Higher up there are three islands, beyond which the river gets quite narrow, and is only passable for boats up to the Derimbadero of San Juan, $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the entrance."

Fresh water is somewhat higher up than San Juan, where the river forms a basin called Agua Dulce, but the boats cannot approach within a couple of hundred yards.

The River Soco.

THE RIVER SOCO, although one of the largest that flows from the mountains to the Eastern part Southward to the sea, is unfortunately impeded by a bar and surrounded in by sand-banks, covered with drift wood, so that only boats can enter the fine basin that extends beyond the bar. Vessels of 300 tons have to anchor in 5 fathoms, distant about 3 miles from the shore, the mouth of the river bearing N. by E. or N.N.E.; smaller ones may lie in 3 or 4 fathoms. The anchorage is naturally open to the winds, and receives scarcely any protection from Point Mortero, which bears from the mouth of the river S. by E.

The embarcadero or loading-place is about a cable's length from the mouth, on the river's right or Western bank, and has deep water close in. According to my observations the house of Dona Felipe Morales is in lat. $18^{\circ} 27' 46''$ N., and long. $69^{\circ} 12' 41''$ W. The mouth of the river bears from here S. by E., distant about 2 cable's length.

The Port of Macoris.

THE PORT OF MACORIS.—The bay, with the exception of the channel which the river has pathed itself, is a mud-flat. An islet, with a reef extending North-eastward, protects the anchorage. The channel affords here only 18 feet water, and shoals to 15 and 14 feet as soon as the South passage point is abreast. Between this point and the North passage point, lies, about half a cable's length from the former, a dangerous shoal, with only from 6 to 7 feet water on it. The mark for this shoal is the North passage point on with the second cocoa-nut tree, near the commandant's house.

If the draught of your vessel permits it, and you have cleared the outer reef on entering the harbor, keep your course for Mr. Peek's house at the North-western light of the bay, until you have fairly opened the small sandy beach Playa Peter. The soundings give you then 12 feet. Steer for the Playa until you are abreast of the North passage point, keeping the shore on board, and go in $11\frac{1}{2}$ feet water. This anchorage can only be used by small vessels, as at a short distance to the North-west from the North passage point the water shoals to $7\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 feet. The rise of tide is scarcely 4 feet. Schooners and sloops requiring no more than 10 feet water, may anchor in front of the village, and ascend the river for some distance. The anchorage can only be left with a good land-breeze, and it ought to be noted that the current sets towards the shoal. The South passage point and Playa Muerto being in one, it is a mistake, on leaving the bay, that you are free of the Edward's Shoal, and you may then take a South-eastern course until the reef of the Isleta is astern.

There are two small villages on the shores of the bay. The larger lies on the left or Eastern shore, and bears in common parlance the name of Mosquito y Sol. The village belongs to the district of Seybo, and surpasses in the number of houses and inhabitants La Punta, the village on the projecting right or Western point of the bay, which belongs to the jurisdiction of Los Llanos. The situation of the latter is much healthier, and the prospect more open, but even small sloops cannot come close to it in consequence of the mud-flat. My observations give me for the projecting point of La Punta, lat. $18^{\circ} 27' 0''$ N., long. $69^{\circ} 19' 17''$ W.; according to which Punta Muerto would be in lat. $18^{\circ} 25' 50''$ N., and long. $69^{\circ} 19' 25''$ W. There is no fresh water to either village that can be recommended, except it be procured by ascending the river for about 2 miles.

* This supposition is perfectly correct, from what I have seen of Cumaysa at a distance of 2 miles from its mouth.

GUAYACANES.—About 8 or 9 miles to the West of Macoris is the anchorage of *Guayacanes*; it is an open roadstead, with a reef inside of it. The anchorage is from 1 mile to 1½ mile off the land, in 8 to 9 fathoms, entirely exposed, but the bottom is sandy and holds well. The boats, in order to take off the cargo, have to pass the reef. There are a few inhabitants settled at the beach.

JUAN D'OLIO is equally exposed as the preceding, and the anchorage is about the same distance from the land. There are likewise some houses on the shore.

MAGDALENA forms the Easternmost, and Caucedo the Westernmost point of the Bay of Andres. It is an open and bad anchorage, and vessels prefer to lie in *Agua del Rey*, 4 miles further inside the bay, sending their boats to Magdalena for the wood they have to take off there.

AGUA DEL REY, on the Eastern shore of the Bay of Andres, affords the best anchorage within that expanse of water. Vessels of 300 tons may lie in 5 fathoms, being protected against the East and South-east wind by Magdalena Point. The beach is good for loading; it must, however, be noted that the swell sets in with great force, in consequence of the bay being so large and open to the sea.

PLAYA DE ANDRES.—The anchorage is from 2 to 3 miles from the land; there is a large reef, with breakers inside, which affords a passage 9 feet in depth. The Playa de Andres is famed for the prodigious and almost incredible number of pigeons that between the months of May and October come to roost there; their numbers are so large that they may be knocked down with sticks.

PUNTA CAUCEDO.—There is a Derumbadero near Punta Caucedo, only approachable for boats; large vessels must lie off and on to take in cargo from here.

LA CALETA, to the North-west of Punta Caucedo, though small is a very good port, where the vessel at anchor is protected against South-easterly winds. There are no dangers, and the vessel may select her anchorage from 3 to 7 fathoms. The expanse of the bay is small, and affords only place to a few ships; the landing is good.

ST. DOMINGO LIGHT is on the West side of the entrance S. 41° W., 617 yards distant from the signal-tower of the Fort. It is a fixed light, 113 feet above the sea, lat. 18° 28' 05" N., long. 69° 52' 30" W.

In running for this light from the Eastward, after doubling Punta Caucedo, give Punta Toreillo a berth, as there is a reef running from it to the S.W., on which, when there is any sea, it breaks.

The port is formed by the River Ozamo, where it enters the sea. There is a bar at its mouth with only 13 feet water. After passing the same, there are from 16 to 19 feet water for more than 3 miles up the river. Large vessels are therefore prevented from entering this port, otherwise so commodious and secure; for a vessel can lie so close to the shore, that she discharges her cargo by means of planks.

The bar extends from East to West; it is larger on the left than on the right bank, and ends in a narrow strip close to the rocky point, on the right or Western bank, somewhat South of the signal-tower.

The tide rises seldom to more than 20 inches, and the current sweeps with great strength through the mouth. It prevents the vessel from obeying the helm when not covered by a fair land-breeze, and has in several instances caused the ship to touch. The same danger threatens vessels on entering the river. It should not be attempted, under any circumstances, to enter the port without a pilot on board, and a good breeze to fill the sails.

Large vessels anchor in the roads, in from 8 to 12 fathoms water, distant about a mile from the shore. They are here exposed to the South wind, and the heavy swell of the sea. The anchorage consists of good holding ground; but should a misfortune befall the vessel, she would be sure to be smashed to pieces against the steep rocks that form the shore at this part of the coast. If the weather has a threatening appearance, chiefly during the hurricane months, all preparations should be made to be able to slip and stand out to sea.

The bank of anchoring-ground off St. Domingo is very steep, and for the first few fathoms irregular, 10, 15, 10, 8. After that, the soundings decrease gradually towards the shore. In coming in, give the East point a berth of two cables' length, to avoid a rocky reef with 2½ fathoms on it, which stretches off to that distance. This danger will show itself by the breakers when there is any swell.

If bound inside, keep a square white house, on the East bank of the river, twice its breadth open of the West point, on which stands the signal-tower. Keep this mark till you are within 2 cables' length of the West point; you will then discern a low sandy spit,* running off from the Eastern side; steer directly for it and pass it close; there is no danger, as there are 16 feet at a distance of 10 feet from it; but on the

* This spit has greatly changed in appearance since the severe gale in August, 1851, when it was nearly swept away. There is still the depth of water above expressed.

other side is a sunken rock with only 2 feet on it. With the marks given above, you will carry 13 feet over the bar, and after passing the sandy spit you will have from 16 to 19 feet 3 miles up the river.

If intending to anchor outside, do not shut in the houses on the East side of the river at all, but anchor with them rather open; the East point bearing N. E. by E. in 8 fathoms, sand and mud. With the houses open, the bank extends off rather more than one nautic mile from the shore, narrowing considerably to the Westward. The bottom also becomes rocky and uneven, when the houses on the Eastern bank become shut in by the West point. The best anchorage is decidedly when they are well open.

The Port Regulations are as follows:—

Art. 1. Every master of a vessel entering from abroad shall remit to the pilot who comes on board all the letters and newspapers intended for this port, excepting the consignee's letters. It remains at the option of the master to take the pilot or not, in order to anchor his vessel in the roadstead, or to bring her into port.

Art. 2. When the health officer visits the vessel, the master will deliver the requisite bill of health, and will muster the whole of his crew and passengers.

Art. 3. After the vessel has anchored, the officers of the custom-house will come on board, to whom the master shall give up the register of the vessel and the manifest of his whole cargo; he shall afford them every facility to affix the seals, and shall allow one of their number to remain on board until the vessel has finished discharging.

Art. 4. The pilot will bring the vessel, whether with cargo or in ballast, to anchor at the proper place for its discharge, and in no instance can the vessel change place without the previous authorization of the commandant of the port.

Art. 5. The throwing overboard of ballast is prohibited to all masters of vessels, as well in the port as in the roadstead; they have to address themselves to the captain of the port in case of such a necessity, who will assign to them the proper place for its discharge.

Art. 6. In order to obtain a coast-pilot, and the necessary laborers for a vessel which is to load on the coast, the master, accompanied by his consignee, will address himself to the commandant of the port to assign them to him, and to see that a contract and advances may be made to them in his presence.

Art. 7. When the commandant of the port passes his visit, previous to the departure of the vessel, the master shall produce the passports of such passengers as might be on board, and he shall likewise deliver the fort-pass to the guard-ship before it makes sail.

To the West of the city is

Boca de Zaina.

BOCA DE ZAÏNA.—The anchorage is entirely exposed and foul; vessels are obliged to lie off at a great distance, and the swell being at all times very heavy, and Northerly winds are the only period that loads can be taken off. It ought not to be included in charter-parties.

Boca Nigua.

BOCA NIGUA.—Although vessels take frequently a part of their cargo in this place, it is considered to be one of the most difficult loading-places on the South coast of Saint Domingo. The anchorage seems to be merely on a bank, with a difference in soundings of 12 to 13 fathoms by the vessel swinging to the tides or currents. A strong breeze and current forces the sea with such violence into the anchorage, that it rises from 12 to 15 feet. It is only safe to load here when the wind is from the North. The banks on shore are so steep, that such wood as lignumvite can be taken at once in the boat from the rocks above. A gale from any other point than North would inevitably cause the loss of a vessel lying at anchor at Boca Nigua. The climate of the river is considered very unhealthy; indeed it is only with reluctance resorted to as a loading-place. There is a small village a short distance from the mouth, and fresh water may be procured a quarter of a mile up the river; the water is not considered healthy.

Boca de Najallo.

BOCA DE NAJALLO.—The bight which the river forms at its mouth is somewhat more than a mile in extent, but the anchorage is as objectionable as that of the Nigua, with the difference that the landing is better than the former. The vessel lies about three-quarters of a mile from the land.

Palenque.

PALENQUE.—This is the next port to the West. It would be a most desirable anchorage did the port afford more space; the vessels lie in 4 fathoms water, great bottom, and well sheltered; the water is so deep, that close to the beach there are 6 fathoms. A South wind would prevent a vessel from leaving the port, but she escapes out with the usual trade-winds. A reef which stretches from the windward point S. and N.W., ought to be guarded against.

Boca de Nizao.

BOCA DE NIZAO.—To the West of Puerto Nizao is an open roadstead where vessels frequently take wood on board. The ground shallows gradually, and vessels of from 250 to 300 tons have to lie in from 7 to 9 fathoms water, at a distance

of 14 to 2 miles from the mouth of the river. Smaller vessels may anchor in 4 fathoms, but it must be recollected that the sea breaks often a great distance from the shore.

This anchorage is no more dangerous than other open roadsteads along the coast; indeed more vessels load here than at Bani and the other Southern anchoring places.

The tide runs frequently with a strength of from 4 to 5 knots, and renders the loading of the vessels somewhat tedious. It is next to an impossibility for a boat to enter the river; the current sweeps out with a very great force. On proceeding, therefore, from on board to the place where the rafts of wood are to be made up, it is better to land the people at Palenque, and to let them walk over land to Nizao. With regard to these local arrangements, however, and the manner in which the raft of wood is to be got on board, it is best to trust to the orders of the pilot, and to the laborers acquainted with the management.

The water of the river is good, and may be procured fresh a quarter of a mile from the mouth. There is at a short distance from the shore a small village.

PUERTO VIEJO.—On entering from leeward keep close to a remarkable white cliff, which forms the South western point of the great entrance, and where there are 9, 8, 7, 5 fathoms water, until you have passed that point. The passage to the inner port or Boca Corillo is between this point and a reef which lies nearly West from the great entrance. Keep the mid channel between the Northern lofty shore and the South side of this reef. The water shallows gradually to 3 fathoms. Let go your anchor at 4 fathoms, the reef bearing North.

The Eastern anchorage is exposed to the South east wind. You may anchor in 3 fathoms, South of the loading place, the high mountain Martin Garcia bearing South west.

PUNTA CATALINA is not much frequented as a loading place. There is no anchorage on the East part, but on the Western small vessels may anchor in 3 fathoms. To the South of Punta Catalina, distant one mile, is a shoal, with only 12 feet water over it, which ought to be guarded against when beating up the coast. Punta Palenque forms the Eastern point, and Punta Catalina the Western, of a large bight which contains Boca Nizao and Puerto Viejo as loading places in that extent of the coast.

SAVANA.—About 3 or 4 miles West of Punta Catalina is Savana, where large vessels may anchor with safety in from 5 to 6 fathoms; the anchorage is good, but to the windward only protected by Punta Catalina, which bears about E. S. E.

PAYA is an open roadstead, shallowing very gradually, so that a vessel of 200 to 300 tons has to lie at a distance of from 2½ to 3 miles. It is much frequented as a loading place.

AQUA DE LA ESTANCIA.—It is the anchoring place of the village Bani, and is, like the former, an open roadstead. The vessels have to lie at anchor at the same distance, but it is good holding ground, consisting of mud and weeds, with sand.

ESTANCIA COLORADA.—Somewhat further to the Westward is La Estancia, to which the same remarks refer that have been made with regard to the previous place.

LA SALINA.—The soundings are from 15 to 18 fathoms, at a distance of a cable's length from the shore. Two mountain cabbage trees kept in a line with a large sea-side grape-tree, bearing then between E. and E. by N., are a mark for a good anchorage. Small vessels anchor in 5 fathoms, with a lawser ashore, for fear the anchors might not hold. The depth increases so suddenly, that with 5 fathoms forward, the vessel will probably have from 18 to 20 fathoms over the stern.

LA CALDERA.—This is one of the finest ports on the South coast; a vessel may here anchor in from 15 to 3 fathoms water, as it best may suit her.

PLAYA VIEJA.—Outside of La Caldera, about N. by E. from La Salina, is Playa Vieja, affording a good anchorage under the hills of Ocoa. The bottom is so clear that it may be seen in 6 fathoms water. Three or four hedges of mango-trees, that are visible at a great distance, are a good mark for this anchorage.

OCOA.—This beautiful bay affords an excellent and well protected port near the mouth of the river of that name. You may anchor close in on either side of the river, but the Northern is preferable. A whole fleet may anchor here in safety.

CARACOLAS.—At the bight of the bay of Ocoa, you have to anchor at the distance of ½ mile from the shore, in 5 or 6 fathoms of water. The landing is good, but the large bay is sometimes subjected to a heavy swell when the breeze is Southerly.

AZUA, OR TORTUGUERO.—The sea sets into this anchorage with great force. When the breeze rises, the vessels labor much, and the boats seldom can go off with wood to the ship after 11 o'clock in the morning. There is no room for working a vessel in the bay. On the Western point is a reef, and near the East point is broken

Puerto Viejo

Punta Catalina

Paya

Aqua de la Estancia

Estancia Colorado

La Salina

La Caldera

Playa Vieja

Caracolas

Azua, or Tortuguero

Puerto Viejo de Azua, The Bay of Neyba, or Juliana.

ground. Vessels leave the bay with the land breeze. Tortuguero is the port of Azua, and is considered to be a tolerable good anchoring-place.

PUERTO VIEJO DE AZUA.—This is an excellent port for small vessels, where they lie quite land-locked. It is only 12 to 15 feet water at the entrance, but for such vessels as require no greater depth, it is one of the safest ports in the republic.

THE BAY OF NEYBA, or JULIANA, extends from Punta Martin Garcia to Punta Truxillo, 9½ miles, and has a depth of 8½ miles; the largest vessels of war may anchor in the bay, along its Eastern coast. It contains the anchorages of Rancho del Cura and Bahía Alejandro on the Eastern, and the port of Baraona on the Western coast. The river Neyba, or Yaque, enters the bay N. 84½° W., 10 miles from Punta Martin Garcia. The ground shallows to 11 feet, and has a bar with less water, which prevents small sailing-vessels entering the river. Its course has been very changeable, and formerly it entered the bay further Southward, in several arms.

Rancho del Cura.

RANCHO DEL CURA.—At the distance of one mile from Punta Martin Garcia, in the fine bay of Neyba, and a little to the North of some red cliffs, is a very good anchorage under the above name. You lie 2 cables' length from the shore in 5 fathoms, protected by Punta Martin Garcia from the East winds. To the North of the anchorage are some white cliffs, almost equidistant from the anchorage and the red cliffs.

Bahia Alejandro, Baraona, or Barahona.

BAHIA ALEJANDRO.—The anchorage is very exposed, and there is a reef inside. It is not a desirable place for loading vessels.

BARAONA, or BARAHONA.—This harbor offers a very good anchorage, but the vessels ought to await a pilot to lead them through the passage between the reefs. On entering the bay of Neyba, and being abreast of the red cliffs, hold a W. S. W. course for the entrance; the water is bold close in to the reef. At four cables' length from the reef you have no bottom with 120 fathoms, and it suddenly shallows to 5 fathoms and 10 feet. When you are within 2 miles of the reef, you will discern the village very plainly, and you will note above it two ridges of hills, one overlapping the other; each ridge has a saddle or hummock, in a direction of nearly W. S. W. with the village; keep these two saddles in one. Coming close to the entrance, your soundings being probably 10 fathoms, you will note on the square of the little village a house, larger and more prominent than the others, with a palm-tree before it, standing likewise in the square. Bring that palm-tree on a line with the Northern gable end of the house, or with the gate that leads to the yard, bearing then S. 69° W., and let go your anchor. After having cleared the weather reef in 5 or 4 fathoms, there is a good anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms, the little islet bearing West; and sometimes vessels anchor much closer inshore, in 22 feet, but some sunken rocks, called the fishing-rocks, may prove of danger in getting the vessel under way. The reefs possess several passages for schooners and smaller vessels. The village of Baraona is in lat. 18° 12' 2" N., and long. 71° 5' 15" W.

Baburuco.

BABURUCO.—This place ought to be avoided, although vessels have loaded there at various times. Baburuco is not a proper shipping-place for large vessels, and masters should be careful in accepting any charter in which this place is included. There is scarcely sufficient room for a vessel to lie at anchor, and with the wind blowing on shore, there is not sufficient opening to tack out. Moreover a very heavy sea sets into the anchorage. The vessels are anchored in from 12 to 17 fathoms, at a distance of one mile and a half from the shore, with a reef towards the South of the anchorage, and one to the north. The shore is uninhabited.

Mala Pasa.

MALA PASA.—About 3 miles S. W. of Baburuco is Mala Pasa. It may be easily recognized by its steep white cliffs. It is less qualified for an anchorage than Baburuco; the same refers to Paradise and Petite Banane.

Riocito.

RIOCITO is about 5 miles from Mala Pasa. The water is so deep that the vessel is obliged to anchor close in, which renders her situation dangerous; the anchorage is moreover exposed to every wind, and all the sweepings of the sea. Vessels have loaded here to my knowledge, during fair weather, but it cannot be recommended as a loading-place. After Riocito follows

P. de Carlos, Petit Trou, or Ajugero Chico.

PUNTA DE CARLOS, and PETIT TROU, or AJUGERO CHICO.—A long reef, about 3 miles in extent, encompasses this anchorage. This barrier has two passages; the windward passage is about 2 cables' length in width, with several sunken rocks, one of which has only 10½ feet water, but there is deeper water on both sides; this entrance is called the reef passage. The lower entrance, or sea passage, has 18 to 20 feet, but the room within, having once cleared the passage, is so narrow and impeded by sunken rocks, that no vessel could beat up to the proper anchorage; it is therefore only of use for vessels that stand out to sea. A vessel bound for Petit Trou, ought not to draw more than 10 feet and a half. In approaching the reef you should shorten sail, to prevent the vessel going too quick through the water. The time for passing through the passage ought to be between 11 o'clock in the morning and 1 o'clock in the afternoon, when

guero is the port of Azua.

for small vessels, where the entrance, but for such ports in the republic.

Punta Martin Garcia to largest vessels of war may anchorages of Rancho de Barnona on the Western W., 10 miles from Punta Bar with less water, which rise has been very change- several arms.

from Punta Martin Garcia, a red cliff, is a very good anchorage from the shore in 5 fathoms. To the North of the anchorage and the reef

is, and there is a reef in-

ry good anchorage, but the passage between the reef and the red cliffs, hold a W.S.W. the reef. At four cables' distance, and it suddenly shallows

of the reef, you will discern ridges of hills, one overtopping the other in a direction of nearly W.S. coming close to the entrance,

on the square of the little hills, with a palm-tree before them on a line with the Northern yard, bearing then S. 69. W., their reef in 5 or 4 fathoms, bearing West; and some- some sunken rocks, called vessel under way. The reefs sets. The village of Barnona

small vessels have loaded there for large vessels, and this place is included. There and with the wind blowing on cover a very heavy sea sets to 17 fathoms, at a distance the South of the anchorage.

cala Pasa. It may be easily for an anchorage than Babu-

er is so deep that the vessel is dangerous; the anchorage is of the sea. Vessels have cannot be recommended as

ef, about 3 miles in extent, ages; the windward passage rocks, one of which has only its entrance is called the reef 20 feet, but the room within, led by sunken rocks, that no before only of use for vessels might not to draw more than shorten sail, to prevent the passing through the passage lock in the afternoon, when

the sun is high, and shows the rocks under the water more clearly. The pilot stands in the bowsprit, and gives directions how to steer the vessel through the rocks (some of which are only covered with 6 and 7 feet water) to the anchorage. It is therefore requisite to have a clever and quick person at the helm.

The ground for anchoring is not very good. There is scarcely a berth to be found where the vessel with 70 fathoms chain can swing round, without striking a rock; it is therefore advisable to moor the craft. The bottom shallows gradually, and at a distance of 1½ mile from the land there are only 3 fathoms water. The breeze blows fresh from the North-east, and the weather is uncertain and squally. The North-easterly breeze sets in about 2 o'clock in the morning, and continues to blow from that quarter until half past 7 or 8 p. m., when it veers more to the Eastward, and blows from E. by S. until midnight. During increasing moon the current sets regularly for 12 hours with the ebb to the East, with a velocity from three-quarters to one knot per hour. The flood rises at Petit Trou above 3 feet. During a decreasing moon the flood sets uninterruptedly towards the West, and there is no ebb at all. It runs then with a velocity of from one to one and a quarter knot.

In spite of these drawbacks, vessels load frequently at Petit Trou, and a person acquainted with the dangers he has to meet, will take accordingly the requisite precautions, if that place should be included in his charter party. A careful master will lie to when he has the slightest mistrust in his pilot, and sound the passage, placing moreover a buoy on the 10½ feet rock, which presents the greatest danger to a vessel on entering. I have already observed that the sea passage affords more water and less danger. It is nevertheless necessary to be cautious when standing out to sea, as there are sunken rocks in the course before the reef is cleared.

Petit Trou is the most Western landing-place that, on the South coast of the republic, is at present resorted to.

From Petit Trou to Cape Tiburon.

BEATA POINT, or LITTLE CAPE MONGON, is the Southernmost point of *Beata Vela* Hayti. Its bearing and distance from Punta de Salinas are about S.W. ½ W., 16 leagues. Of the coast between we have no particular description. Eight miles to the North-eastward of Beata Point is Cape Mongon, and between these points appears the high mountainous land of Barnona.

ISLE OF BEATA.—This island lies to the South of Beata Point; and is 1½ league *Isle of Beata* in length from N. to S., and about 2 miles broad from E. to W. It is low and covered with bushes. There is a breaker off the N. by E. side of it, stretching towards Cape Mongon, at the extremity of which is a white shoal, that very much narrows the passage between Beata and the shore. In the passage are but 3 fathoms water. There is anchorage to the Westward of Beata, between it and the shore, in 7, 8, and 10 fathoms, sandy and weedy bottom, with the N.W. end bearing about N. by E., or N.N.E. one mile, and the S.W. end S. by W., 4 miles.

East of the isle the water is deep, and there is no ground at a short distance from it with 50 fathoms of line. There is, nevertheless, a shoal stretching from the S.W. point, to which a small berth should be given, as there are no more than 4 fathoms of water West, 3 cables' length from the point. When the latter bears E.S.E. you may haul up from the N.W. end. In the anchorage there is good fishing.

The Frayles, or Friars, a number of steep rocks above water, lie West 3 leagues from Beata. The sea breaks over part of them, and they are so bold to that vessels may sail within a quarter of a mile round; but it will be prudent not to approach within a mile.

Near all the isles off the main coast the bottom may generally be seen; but near the shore of Hayti the water is very deep. The coast hereabouts is a flat of white and hard rocks, about 40 feet high, in which appear large holes and breakings, with some prickly shrubs.

ALTAVELA, or the Little Mount, a high rocky islet, lies at the distance of 5 *Altavela* leagues South from Beata Point, in lat. 17° 28', and long. about 71° 38'. The islet is peaked, but its summit has a rotundity resembling the upper part of a bell. It is generally seen before any other land in the vicinity, particularly from the Southward, and appears like a dome emerging above a mist or fog. Being very bold, it may be approached with safety.

At the distance of 2½ leagues N.N.E. from Altavela lies the South end of Beata Island. Between is a good and very deep channel. There cannot, however, be any motive for preferring a passage between these islands to passing Southward of Altavela; and therefore vessels bound to the Westward from Ocoa Bay, may steer S.S.W. 22 leagues, and a West course will then lead well to the Southward of Altavela; a more Southerly course is, however, to be preferred, in order to avoid danger

should the wind become scant, with a Westerly or W. by N. current, which has often been found to prevail here with considerable strength.

*Point Agu-
jas.*

POINT AGUJAS, or the False Cape, bears from Beata Point W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6 leagues, and from the Frayles N.W. by N., 3 leagues. Cape Lopez bears N., true, 5 miles from Point Agujas. The coast between forms a bay, affording good anchorage. From Cape Lopez, Cape Roxo bears N. by W., 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, and between is the Enseñada sin Fondo, or Bottomless Bay: from this bay the coast trends to the N.W., and at 5 leagues from Cape Roxo is the mouth of the Rio de Pedernales, or Pitre Cove, which constituted the old limit between Hispaniola and Hayti. At this place is a good anchorage, which it is easy to make, a bank here extending along shore, and there is no risk in nearing the coast.

From Cape Lopez, the promontory called Morne Rouge, or Red Hill, bears N.W., 12 leagues. A league and a half to the Eastward of Morne Rouge, is the village of Sale Tron, or Foul Hole, where there is a good anchorage for vessels drawing less than 16 feet: larger ships may anchor there, but they must lie further out, where the ground is not so good.

From Morne Rouge the coast trenches in a little to the Northward, then out again E.S.E. to the Anses à Pitres, or Pitre Cove. All the coast is clear, and may be approached with great safety, as noticed above.

There is good anchorage at the Anses à Pitres, and of very easy access. At 2 miles from the shore the water is very deep. All the coast hereabout appears white, being chalky. You may anchor either before the plain of Anses à Pitres, or Southward of a small cape before the mouth of a river, which is considerable enough to be easily distinguished. The water is smooth, and you will be well sheltered in 6 or 8 fathoms, good ground, or in 4 fathoms and better ground nearer shore.

From Morne Rouge the coast rounds to Cape Jaquemel, or Jacmel, which bears from the former W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 29 miles. From Cape Jaquemel Cape Marechal bears N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant rather less than 2 miles.

In approaching Morne Rouge from Cape Jaquemel, it may be known by its white hummocks. The coast in the space between forms several little creeks, wherein small vessels may anchor; but in none of them will they be sheltered.

*Jaquemel, or
Jacmel.*

JAQUEMEL, or JACMEL.—Between Cape Jaquemel and Cape Marechal lies the bay of Jaquemel, in the upper part of which there is anchorage for shipping of every class. The town of Jaquemel stands at the head of the bay, to the East of the River Guachee, which has several mouths in the beach. In the middle of the bay no bottom is to be found at 70 and 80 fathoms; but the bank around the coast, which is about 3 cables in breadth, has from 20 to 3 fathoms, shoaling to the land. On this bank, upon the N.E. side of the bay, is a dangerous reef, nearly half a mile long, the outer edge of which is 3 cables' length from the shore. To the Westward of this reef, and opposite the town, is the anchorage, having from 5 and 7 to 3, and in one spot 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. You may sail in with a remarkable white cliff, the last cliff on the Western side, bearing from W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., until the wharf near the middle of the town comes on with the Eastern side of an old battery, bearing N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; and with this mark on, you huff up to the anchorage, which, at half a mile to the Southward of the town, has the depths above mentioned.

Jaquemel Harbor may be distinguished, at a distance, by the sudden cut off or drop of a hill, seen over another long hill at the upper part of the harbor. Running in towards that drop will lead directly to the entrance.

Bayenette.

BAYENETTE.—From Cape Jaquemel Cape Bayenette lies nearly W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., distant 5 leagues. The latter may be known by the white hummocks and cliffs on its extremity. This cape forms the South side of a bay of the same name, which is open to the S.E. Its name, Bayenette, signifies clear bay, and is supposed to have been given from its great depth of water, and being entirely clear of shoals. This bay is unsheltered, but there is anchorage on the North side near the shore.

*Leighton
Rock.*

LEIGHTON ROCK, of 3 feet water, is in lat. 17° 45' 9" N., long. 73° 21' W. South 28° 06' E., 19 miles distant from South end of Isle Vache.

La Vache.

LA VACHE.—From Cape Bayenette to the East point of La Vache, the bearing and distance are W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. The isle is 3 leagues long and about one broad: it is hilly, and at the distance of 6 or 7 leagues, appears like an assemblage of small islands. The South side is bold, and along the North a reef extends to the distance of a cable's length. From off the East point is a white shoal, connected with the reef, extending from an islet to the N.W., called La Folle, or the Fool's Rock.

From the Fool's Rock to the N.W. end of La Vache, there is a range of islets and shoals, among which are some narrow passages. On the North side of La Vache is a bay, called the Baie de Feret, where there is good anchorage, but it is accessible only to those who are well acquainted. The Northernmost of the islets above mentioned, is Grosse Caye, called also Caye de l'Eau, or Water Key, which is readily

current, which has often

Point W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6
Lopez bears N. true, 5
ording good anchorage.
and between is the Ense-
tends to the N.W., and
edernales, or Pitre Cove,
yti. At this place is a
tending along shore, and

or Red Hill, bears N.W.,
Rouge, is the village of
for vessels drawing less
lie further out, where the

Northward, then out again
t is clear, and may be ap-

very easy access. At 2
t hereabout appears white.

Anses à Pitres, or South-
considerable enough to be
be well sheltered in for s
nearer shore.

el, or Jaemel, which bears
Cape Marchand bears

may be known by its white
little creeks, wherein small
eltered.

and Cape Marchand lies the
orage for shipping of every
bay, to the East of the River
the middle of the bay no bo-
and the coast, which is about
to the land. On this bank,

ly half a mile long, the outer
e Westward of this reef, and
to 3, and in one spot 25 fath-
the last cliff on the Western
near the middle of the town
g N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; and with
f a mile to the Southward of

by the sudden cut off or drop
the harbor. Running in to

ette lies nearly W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. dis-
e hummocks and cliffs on its
the same name, which is open
and is supposed to have been
clear of shoals. This bay is
at the shore.

45° 9' N., long, 73° 20' W.
e Vache.

int of La Vache, the bearing
is 3 leagues long and about
leagues, appears like an is-
and along the North a reef
e East point is a white shoal.
N.W., called La Folle, or the

there is a range of islets and
e North side of La Vache is
anchorage, but it is necessary
most of the islets above men-
Water Key, which is readily

known by a great tuft of large trees. It is bold to, and at some distance from its North side there is good anchorage, in from 15 to 30 fathoms.

The Western end of La Vache forms the East side of the entrance of the great bay, called Bay of the Cayes; and from its S.W. Point, called Point Diamant, Point Abacon bears nearly W. by S., 5 miles. In mid-channel between, there is a depth of 25 fathoms, thence decreasing towards the island. From the S.W. point of the isle a white rocky spit extends to the South, having from 7 to 5 fathoms over it, at about 2 miles from there.

Remarks on the Anchorages within La Vache.

"The N.W. point of La Vache is in latitude 18° 6' N., longitude by chronometer, &c., 73° 43' 15" W. Variation 6° 20' E. Ships coming from the Westward, and intending to anchor here, ought to round Abacon Point, at a good mile off, as a reef stretches to the S.E. to nearly that distance from it. Having rounded this reef, there is nothing in the way, and you may steer for the N.W. point of La Vache. At half way between it and Abacon Point there are soundings in 15 fathoms, and the bottom thence shoalens gradually to the island. The best anchorage here is with the N.W. part of the island bearing E.N.E., in 5 fathoms; you will then be about three-quarters of a mile from the shore, on a white sandy bottom. The soundings all over this part are so very regular, that you can hardly err in anchoring anywhere, so long as you keep the N.W. point of the island bearing to the Northward of East. From the N.W. point to the S.W. point of the island the soundings are not so regular, and strangers ought not to come nearer than in 7 fathoms, especially near the S.W. point, for a reef stretches from it to the Southward not less than 2 miles, having very foul ground with irregular soundings to upwards of a mile or more. Therefore, ships coming from the Eastward and intending to anchor, ought to keep Abacon Point bearing West until the West point of La Vache bears N. They may then haul in to the Northward and steer for the anchorage.

"About a mile to the Eastward of the town of Aux Cayes, which stands to the North, there are three small white cliffs close to the seaside; and the mark I have generally run in and out by, is the Easternmost cliff bearing North, and in a line with a small round hill on the highest land behind it; and anchoring with this mark nearly on the N.W. point of La Vache, bearing E.N.E. or N.E. by E.

"The whole of this large bay to the Westward of La Vache is clear, and the soundings very regular, while you keep the West end of the island bearing to the Northward of East, between La Vache and Aux Cayes, the bay is covered with large reefs, and several are above water."

THE CAYES, ST. LOUIS, &c.—Point Abacon is composed of two points or *The Cayes*. reefs, which stretch three-quarters of a mile to seaward; but you may pass without fear, at the distance of half a league, and will find no ground with a line of 40 fathoms. *St. Louis.* The town of the Cayes bears from Abacon Point nearly North, 4 leagues. In sailing towards this place and approaching Point Diamant, before noticed, you will not find the white ground for more than a quarter of a league from it; and the ground is good in 6 or 7 fathoms. With Point Diamant bearing East, there are soundings all across. There is good anchorage to the West of Diamant Point, and further to the Northward, opposite a sandy cove, in from 6 to 7 fathoms, mud and sand.

To go into Aux Cayes you range along the N.W. point of La Vache, in 6 fathoms water, and you steer nearly N. by E. to make, on your starboard hand the white hummocks of Cavillon. You will then leave on the port hand a large reef, surrounded with a white shoal, which takes up almost all the middle of the bay. When you have brought the town to bear N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., you must haul up two points to windward of the town, standing towards the Company's Islet, where you may anchor, if you do not mean to go into the road; if you do, you shorten sail a mile from the shore, and wait for a pilot. The channel is two-thirds of a cable in breadth. Ships drawing more than 13 feet water cannot go in; those of 15 and 17 feet water always anchor at Chateaudin, half a league to the Westward, and which is separated by shoals from the port.

To anchor in the road of Chateaudin, (coming from the mooring of La Vache.) W. or W.N.W. off Diamant Point, in 8 or 11 fathoms, you must steer directly for Torbee, which is a small town very easily distinguished, in the road of the bay; this tack will be about N.W. When you are within about 2 miles of the shore, you will discover a little white flag, which is on a shoal; you double it to the Westward at about half a cable's length, leaving it on the starboard hand. When you have brought it to bear South, you steer along the coast for the road of Chateaudin, and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, mud. In all this passage, if you keep the proper channel, you cannot have less than from 7 to 9 fathoms, and often 12 and 16, muddy ground.

In advancing towards the Tapion of Cavaillon, you must not approach too near its S. E. side, as a shoal of only 6 feet water, called *Le Mouton*, or the *Sheep*, lies S. E. from the Eastern point, at the distance of about half a mile. There is a depth of 5 fathoms between it and the coast.

Cavaillon Bay.

CAVAILLON BAY is spacious, although its anchorage is of small extent. The coast on the Western side is very steep, and the bottom full of rocks; but there is anchoring-ground on the Eastern side, opposite a coast covered with mangroves, which may be approached without fear, the bottom being clean, with 5 fathoms close to the shore.

This bay affords shelter from the sea-breezes, by the Eastern point of an island, which leaves a passage into the *Baie des Flamands*, next described.

Baie des Flamands.

BAIE DES FLAMANDS, or Flamingo Bay, lies a quarter of a league from Cavaillon Bay, and extends upwards towards the N. E. Its entrance and shores are clear and bold, and it is the place where ships lie up the hurricane months. There is a good careening-place, and anchorage in every part.

Baie du Mesle.

BAIE DU MESLE.—From Flamingo Bay the coast extends E. by N., 2 miles, to the Grande Baie du Mesle, all over which the anchorage is good; but as the entrance is broad and open to the Southward, there is no shelter from Southerly winds. The coast hence continues its direction to Point Pascal, half-way towards which is the Petite Baie du Mesle, in which a vessel may anchor, but it will not be sheltered even from the sea-breeze.

Of the Great Bay du Mesle is a shoal, lying like a bar across the bay, and extending opposite the point, which is to the Westward of the Little Bay du Mesle. This bank has not, in some places, more than from 15 to 18 feet water. It is very narrow, and leaves a passage of three-quarters of a mile only between it and the coast. To the Southward it extends about half a league from the shore.

To go into the Great Bay, with a ship drawing more than 15 feet, you must keep close to the shore on the Western side, steering by Point Pauline, which forms that side of the entrance.

Bay of St. Louis.

BAY OF ST. LOUIS.—The great entrance of the bay of St. Louis lies between Point Pascal, which is steep and wide, and a little isle called Orange Key; the bearing and distance from one to the other being E. 3 N., rather more than half a league. This isle may be seen from the entrance of the Cayes 13 miles distant, whence it appears nearly in a line with the Southern extremities of the intermediate coast.

About two thirds of a mile N. E. by N. from Pascal Point is the Vigie or Old Look-out Point; between is a cove called the Baie du Paradis. When off the Vigie Point, you will have the whole of the bay of St. Louis in sight. The bay is shut in on the Eastern side by Cape Bonite, which bears from the Vigie Point N. E. 3 E., distant 14 miles.

In proceeding to the anchorage of the Bay of St. Louis, run along past Point Pascal and Point Vigie, and thence along the Western coast of the bay, in 8 or 10 fathoms. The anchorage is West of the Old Fort, about a quarter of a mile from the Western shore, and the town may be seen from it, between the Old Fort and shore, in the bottom of the bay. The Old Fort is on an island of rocks towards the middle of the bay, half a mile to the Southward of the town. In the passage between it and the shore there is a depth of 6 fathoms.

In the anchorage before the town, called the Little Anchorage, the greatest depth is 5 fathoms.

S. S. E. three-quarters of a mile from the Old Fort, and West of Cape Bonite, at nearly the same distance, is a shoal called *Le Mouton*, (The Sheep). There is a good passage between it and the shore, as well as between it and the Old Fort; but the depth of water is less on the Eastern than on the Western side of the bay.

Between Orange Key and the shore, in a N. E. direction, there are two islets and some shoal-ground; the first of which, next to Orange Key, is called *Rat's Key*. You may pass into the Bay of St. Louis through a small passage immediately on the North side of this key.

Aquin Bay.

AQUIN BAY.—One mile and a half E. by N. from Orange Key is Moustique Key, a little island clear of shoals, unless very close inshore. You may pass without or within it, at the distance of one-eighth of a league, in 10 fathoms. Cape St. George is North of Moustique Key, and N. W. of a key called *Caye à Ramiers*, (or Pigeon's Key,) which bears E. by N., 2 miles from Moustique Key, and is known by a white hummock, rather steep, and seen at some distance. There is a deep passage between it and Moustique Bay, by which ships pass into the great Bay of Aquin.

South of *Caye à Ramiers* is a shoal, extending half a league, which has, on its middle part, only 3 fathoms. East of the same key is a small isle, called *L'Anguille*, or the *Eel*, and to the N. E. is another, called *La Regale*; the three form an equilateral triangle, having each side half a league in length.

N.E. three-quarters of a league from Caye à Ramiers, lies the West end of the Great Key of Aquin, which is 2 miles in length, and distinguished by two very remarkable white hummocks. It extends E. and E. by N., true, and its South side is bold to; but the white shoals of L'Anguille extend to its Western point, so as to prevent a passage between it and Caye à Ramiers, for ships that draw more than 12 or 11 feet.

East of Aquin Key, at the distance of a short quarter of a league, is a white insulated rock, called Le Diamant, or the Diamond; to the Eastward of this, at the distance of 2 cables' length, is the Point of Morne Rouge, or Red Hill. Thus the Eastern end of Aquin, the Diamond Rock, and the Point of Morne Rouge, form the two passages into the bay. All the islands and shores are bold. In the Morne Rouge passage are 5 and 6 fathoms water, and in that between Aquin Key and the Diamond, 6, 7, and 8. The bay is extensive, and trenches considerably inland, but the water is shallow, and there are only 3 fathoms at a distance from shore.

The Point of Morne Rouge may be readily known at a distance, by three very high white hummocks, called the Tapisons of Aquin, which together form a great cape, under which is an anchorage, in 10 and 12 fathoms, at a distance from land. This bottom continues as far as the Petite Baie des Flamands, or Little Flamingo Bay, which is W.N.W., 14 league from the Tapisons of Aquin.

To enter the passage into Aquin Bay, between Caye à Ramiers and Moustique Key, before-mentioned, steer N.N.E., so as to get into the mid-channel between the shore and the island. Having doubled Caye à Ramiers, you will see La Regale, which is a very low isle of sand; leave this on the starboard side, keeping in mid-channel between it and the shore; then haul up for Aquin Key as much as the wind will permit, and anchor to the Northward of it in 6 or 7 fathoms, or further in, at pleasure.

GENERAL REMARKS.—Observe that from Point Pascal all the capes are broken and steep, and from the S. and S.E.; and as, on all this coast, the land is white, many white hummocks will be seen. Aquin has two, above mentioned; but the Easternmost and highest are those of Morne Rouge; and, with attention, it will be impossible to mistake them. From the point of Morne Rouge, or the hummocks of Aquin, the true direction of the coast, after having trenced in to form the Petite Baie des Flamands, is East, Southerly, 10 leagues, to Cape Bayenette. The whole of this coast is free from danger and bold to, but has no bay or anchorage, or shelter from the common breeze. Two leagues and a half Westward of Bayenette the coast is iron-bound, and the water near it of great depth.

POINT ABACOU TO CAPE TIBURON.—From Point Abacou to Point Gravois, the bearing and distance are West, Southerly, 23 leagues. The latter is low, not easily distinguishable, and has frequently been mistaken for the land of Port Salut, a small cove lying a league further to the N.N.W.

From Point Gravois, N.W. by N., 4 leagues, there is a bight of half a league, in which anchorage may be found. This bight lies about 2 miles to the Southward of Les Coteaux. From this spot to a large hummock, called Les Chardoniers, which is very remarkable at a distance, the bearing and distance are nearly W.N.W. 10 miles.

From Les Chardoniers to the Fond des Anglais, or English bottom, the coast extends W. by N., 4 miles, and a bay thence rounds to within a league and a half of Pointe des Vieux Boueans, or Boucan Point. All this part is safe, but it has no anchorage. A ship may, indeed, anchor very near the land, but it is everywhere exposed to the sea-breeze.

From Boucan Point to Point Burgos, which is a low point, the coast trends Westward, 4 miles. Between these places, off a point called Aigrettes Point, there are some white shoals, rocks, and breakers; but their extent is not more than half a league.

Ports and anchoring-places to the North of Punta Engaño.

The following anchoring-places, Cabeza de Toro, Babaro, Los Ranchitos, and Arena Gordó, come nearly all under one and the same category with regard to their practicability as loading-places. During the summer months, when the trade-wind is to the South of East, and calms are prevailing, there is no danger to be apprehended, and vessels load in as short a time as anywhere on the coast; but during the winter months, when North-easterly winds are frequent, the vessel is not only endangered, but the loading is rendered difficult, as days and days may elapse before a boat can pass from the anchorage to the land. Nevertheless, a vast deal of wood is loaded at the North-eastern anchoring places, and the master who has accepted a charter-party in which one or the other of the above-named places is included, ought to be provided with good chains.

Los Algodones.
Cabeza de Toro.

LOS ALGODONES.—The first rocky point to the North of Punta Engaño, is Los Algodones, which does not afford any anchorage.

CABEZA DE TORO.—The quantities of wood in the neighborhood of this anchoring-place cause it to be frequently visited by vessels. The reef affords two passages; the one to the leeward, called La Naybe, is even passable for schooners that draw no more than 10 or 12 feet. Large vessels anchor outside the reef, in from 10 to 12 fathoms water, sandy and rocky bottom.

Babaro.

BABARO, about 6 miles from Cabeza de Toro, is considered a better anchoring-place than the former; the sea is somewhat calmer and the reef approaches more the land. Vessels lie in 10 to 12 fathoms, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles from the land. The beach is sandy, and the loading may be effected rapidly when there is no North-easterly breeze or heavy ground-swell.

Los Ranchitos.

About nine miles North-easterly from Babaro are:
LOS RANCHITOS.—The reef has two passages with about 4 to 5 feet water. Vessels lie outside in 11 or 12 fathoms of water, distant $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles from the land. It is a sandy beach and a good loading-place.

Arena Gorda.

ARENA GORDA, about 2 miles from the former, has three passages through the reef, which a small sloop with 5 feet water can safely pass, to the anchorage within; vessels of large burden lie from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles, according to their size, in 10 or 12 fathoms water.

Macao.

MACAO.—All the remarks respecting Babaro, Cabeza de Toro, &c., refer equally to Macao. The anchorage is here still further off the shore than at Babaro, and the place is much more exposed to the winds and sweepings of the sea. The vessels anchor about half a mile North of the reef, which stretches from Cabezote Barlovento in a line towards El Infiernito, and send their boats for the wood to the bight of the bay and to the mouth of the Anamuya. The two rocks high out of the water, called the Cabezotes, are excellent landmarks, and afford along them good landing-places. The passage for the bight of the bay, where there are some ranchos for the shelter of the laborers, is between Punta Macao and the Cabezote Barlovento; and that for the mouth of the Anamuya close to the Cabezote Sotavento, likewise called El Infiernito. At the mouth of the Anamuya is a bed of excellent oysters.

The position of Punta Macao, deduced from observations taken near the ranchos, is in lat. $18^{\circ} 48' 0''$ N., and long. $68^{\circ} 29' 50''$ W.

There is an anchoring-place between Punta Macao and Cape San Rafael.* The latter cannot be mistaken. Nearly 2 miles inland from the cape is a round hill, which, at the distance, has the appearance of being isolated; it is, however, connected with the Southern shore of the bay of Samana by low land.

Port Jicaco or English Harbor.

PORT JICACO or **ENGLISH HARBOR.**—Port Jicaco or English Harbor, (Puerto de los Ingleses,) lies about 11 miles W. by S. from Cape San Rafael. A rock, which rises above the reef stretching from Punta Jicaco towards the Keys, is seen at a distance of 2 leagues, and serves as a mark to point out the passages Barlo and Sotavento. At the same time a high double-peaked mountain will be observed inland, bearing S. by W.; keep the hummock between the two peaks as your mark, and come to anchor in $5\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 fathoms, distant a quarter of a mile from the land. The anchorage within the reef is safe, and has the advantage that the vessel can leave with the trade-wind, selecting the lee pass for her passage when standing out to sea.

Cape Samana.

CAPE SAMANA is a broken rugged point of land, which appears, from a great distance, like a ship with her topsails down, and seems not to join the main, but on a nearer approach this shape changes. The cape makes with two points, both alike, blunt and steep, about the height of Beechy Head in the English Channel, but not so white. They are 4 or 5 miles asunder, with a small bay and harbor between them. At 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of the Westernmost point, there is very high land, which falls down to the water-side, and is twice as high as Cape Samana.

Samana Bay.

SAMANA BAY.—There is good anchorage in Banistre, or Lavantados Road, on the South side of the peninsula of Samana. In advancing for this place, observe that when Cape Samana bears N.W. by W., about a league, it appears like two points, the Westernmost of which, as you come further in, you should bring open with a white spot of sandy ground, which may, at first, be mistaken for one of the sand-keys, although it is connected with the main shore. In order to ascertain the true point, observe that in coming about it, it will appear as if a small rock were lying off it, which, on a nearer approach, will be found to join to the land. The soundings are uncertain. Having well shot into the bay, you may have 10 fathoms, and then no ground in 20.

Or, being off Cape Samana, and bound for this port, sail S.S.W. 3 or 4 miles, along shore, (you may go within a mile, for it is bold to,) to Point Valudras, or Blue Point, which has two or three black rocks lying near it. When at the length of this point steer thence West about half a mile, and you will leave three keys, which are

* Lieut. Raper, R.N., gives, in his table of Maritime Positions, (1849,) for Cape San Rafael, lat. $19^{\circ} 1' 0''$ N., long. $68^{\circ} 55' 0''$ W.

high and woody, a mile from you on your port side. With the Westernmost of the three keys bearing S.S.W., you may anchor in 15 fathoms, half a mile from shore, and have good water. Then Lavantados, or Banistre Key, will bear W. by N., one mile off.

There is good easy riding in this harbor, in from 7 to 3 fathoms. You may also find good fresh-water in many places, with plenty of fish and fowl. Here is commonly a fresh breeze from the Eastward all day, and open to the North.

The preceding paragraphs are from the French of the Count Chastenet de Puysegur, &c., the following from the Spanish Derrotero:—

SAMANA BAY.—From Cape Rafael the coast trends nearly West, and forms a gulf, shut in to the N.W. by the peninsula of Samana. The East point of this peninsula, named Cape Samana, lies 7 leagues N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Cape Rafael. This bay, which is more than 11 leagues in extent from East to West, and 4 from North to South, is obstructed and almost shut up by a great reef, which extends from the South coast, and so far to the North, that a channel of only 3 miles in width remains between it and the peninsula of Samana. The Northern extremity of this reef is marked by some keys or islets, the largest of which, called Key Lavantados, must be left on the port hand on going into the bay. Within there are several anchorages, but little frequented, as there is scarcely any commerce here. The first anchorage is on the coast of the peninsula, and near the entrance of the bay, it is named the Carenera Chico, (or Little Carenage;) to enter and anchor here, it is necessary to approach within half a mile of Point Valadras, which is the S.E. point of the peninsula, and to keep along the edge of the coast at this distance, until sheltered by Vinas Point, when you may anchor in 6 fathoms, taking care to keep half a mile from a key, named the key of the Carenero Chico, which is at the West part of the road, and has, to the South of it, either four or five small islets. Behind this key, and between it and the coast, is the proper anchorage; but it is much narrowed by shoals, and must be entered by warping. Point Vinas is easily known, as it bears true North from the West part of Lavantados Key. In the entrance there is nothing to be feared, because there is no danger but what may be well seen; and only inward from Point Vinas is there a shoal, having on it 2 feet of water: to keep clear of this shoal, bear in mind that it bears East, a long mile from Vinas Point. By following the coast, as we have directed, at the distance of half a mile, you will go safe from it; but, for greater certainty, keep something to starboard, when you will sound in 5 fathoms water; for in the channel, between it and the coast, there are 6 and 7 fathoms.

A league and a half to the West of the Carenero Chico, is the Puerto de Santa Barbara, or of Samana: the anchorage here is very narrow at the entrance, which is formed by a great reef, that runs out to the East from Point Escondido, the S.W. point of the harbor; and on this reef are several keys or islets, of which the outermost is named Tropezon; the second is the Greater Carenero; and the third, Cayo Escondido, is very near the Point Escondido, on the West. There is not only this reef at the entrance, for there are two off the North coast, which stretch far to the South, and form two bays: of these the first is called Aguada, or Watering Bay, and it has Point Gomero for the N.E. point of its entrance. The second roadstead lies between the two reefs. In Aguada Bay there is good anchorage, in 6 fathoms, clay; the second anchorage is very narrow, but has 7 fathoms water. To the West of these two reefs and roadsteads, lies the principal harbor and anchorage of Samana, with a depth of 5 and 6 fathoms, on clay, which is found to the South of the town. To enter this harbor it is necessary to run along the North coast, at half a cable's distance, and steer to the West, taking care neither to get nearer to, nor farther from Point Gomero, than half a cable; for you will thus run in mid-strait; and, keeping further off, you would incur the risk of getting on the Southern reefs, or, by coming nearer, get on those of Point Gomero, which lie out one-third of a cable. So soon as past Point Gomero, you may see a little rivulet in Aguada Bay; and then you ought to head direct for the Western extremity of Carenero Key, until Point Escondido, or its key, bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., when you may run about W. by N., towards the bottom of the harbor, and perfectly free from the Northern reefs, and may anchor to the South of the town, in 5 or 6 fathoms water, upon clay. If you wish to anchor in Aguada Bay, you must run in, luffing up to the Northward, so soon as past Point Gomero, in order to anchor in the middle of it, and about S. E. from the rivulet of Aguada.

From this anchorage the coast of the peninsula continues bold, and with roadsteads, in which there is nothing to fear, except the South winds, which, in their season, are often violent. Two leagues to the West of Samana lies Point Espanola, with an islet; and thence, in the interior of the bay, there is no establishment whatever. A large clay bank, in the interior of the bay, runs out more than 2 leagues.

From Espanola Point, in which you will be well to the West of the reef at the entrance of the bay, you should steer to the South for the Bay of Perlas, or of St. Lorenzo, in which there is no necessity to run far in; and it may suffice to anchor at its

Samana Bay.

entrance, and about South of Arenas Point, which is the North point of this bay; for, although further in there is sufficient depth, yet there are sand-banks, on which you might easily get aground. To find this bay, it is better to make the land to the East than to the West; for the South coast of Samana, from Perlas Bay to the West, is very wild and unsafe, on account of the many islets along it. Steering from Point Espanola, to the S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., you will fall to the East of the bay, and make a little town, named Savanna de la Mar, which affords anchorage for very small vessels; and thus, as soon as you discover Arenas Point, when crossing over, steer towards it, and you may approach within a cable's length of it.

The entrance of Samana Bay is effected with the regular breezes; but you can get out with the land-breezes only, which blow by night.

Cape Samana is of considerable height, and steep down to the water's edge; on nearing it you may also discover Cape Cabron, which is N.W. from it, nearly 3 leagues: this is even more high and scarp'd, or steeper, than the former, and the coast between is green, and covered with large trees; on it there are some islets, and as it is foul, it should not be approached nearer than one league. From Cape Cabron the coast takes to the West, and forms a great bay, called Escroesa Bay: the coasts of this bay are low, and very foul, from which reason, as there is neither town nor establishment in it to induce vessels to visit it, they ought to proceed direct from Cape Cabron to Cape Viejo Francois, or Old Cape Francois, which lies 15 leagues from it W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Old Cape Francois may be seen, in clear weather, at the distance of 10 leagues. It is known by a mountain inland, which may be seen at the distance of 15 leagues.

Ships coming from the Eastward, towards the N.E. coast of Hayti, should, previous to their making the island, run down between the latitudes of $19^{\circ} 20'$ and $19^{\circ} 50'$, taking particular care not to pass either to the Northward or Southward of these latitudes. In this track they will make the land, either by Cape Cabron, or Old Cape Francois, and they will pass clear of the Silver Key Bank on the one side, and the current commonly setting towards Samana Bay on the other.

*Old Cape
Francois.*

OLD CAPE FRANCOIS.—The point of the Old Cape is rather low, and stretches out in the form of the snout of a porpoise; at 5 or 6 leagues distant, to the N.N.W. of Cape Cabron, in a clear day, the Old Cape is seen making like an island, whose ends slope gradually into the sea. When you have made Cape Cabron, being 4 or 5 leagues to the North-westward of it, you must sail 13 or 14 leagues N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., and you will pass 5 leagues to the Northward of the Old Cape: then steer W. by N. when, having run 15 leagues, you will see Point Casroque at about 3 leagues distant from you: continue on for 5 leagues, when Ysabella or Isabella Point will bear S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., distant 4 leagues; having advanced thus far, you have nothing to fear, and, if necessary, you may keep within half a league of the shore, the coasts being very clear.

At about 4 leagues off to the Northward of Old Cape Francois its point appears like a porpoise snout, projecting to the Eastward; and 3 leagues further West is a point named Cabo de la Roca, or Rocky Cape, very much resembling it, and projecting to the Westward. The coast between lies W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; it is low, rather steep to the seaside, and covered with trees remarkably green.

Towards the point of the Old Cape a mountain is perceived inland, which, in clear weather, can be seen 15 leagues off, and is a good mark to point it out.

There is some foul ground lying off the pitch of the cape, and a harbor a little to the Westward of it for small vessels. When sailing from Cape Samana to Old Cape Francois, which is about 6 or 7 hours' sail, you see a point of land on the East side of the cape, which oftentimes, at first sight, you suppose to be the cape, but coming nearer, you will see your mistake. And when you are due North of Old Cape Francois, you will perceive to the Eastward of the cape a very steep point, which seems to be divided from the main, and running off the land, rises higher and higher in such a manner that the highest part of it lies open to the sea, so high that you cannot see the land within.

When from Old Cape Francois you sail for Monte Christi, observe to steer a more Northerly course in hauling off, giving a good distance between you and the shore, because the currents always set upon it; and unless you do this you will run the hazard of being ashore.

From Cape de la Roca, the land trenches in to the distance of 2 leagues, and forms a bay pretty deep, which is sheltered by reefs. This coast trends to the W.N.W., and rising in height to the Northward, comes to Punta Macuris, or Point Mascurey, which bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Cape de la Roca. This point is high, and its shore bold; it serves as a mark for the small harbor of St. Jago, which is 3 leagues distant from, and to the Eastward of, Puerto de Plata.

*Puerto de
Plata.*

PUERTO DE PLATA, or Port Plata, lies 17 leagues from the point of the Old Cape, and bears from it West. It is known by a mountain at some distance inland.

point of this bay; for, banks, on which you see the land to the East Bay to the West, is Steering from Point and make a little town, small vessels; and thus, steer towards it, and you

reezes; but you can get to the water's edge; on N.W. from it, nearly 3 miles the former, and there are some islets, and one. From Cape Cabron to the coast of Coecesa Bay; the coast here is neither town nor proceeded direct from Cape Cabron lies 15 leagues from it, rather, at the distance of 10 leagues seen at the distance of

of Hayti, should, previous of 19° 20' and 19° 50', take Southward of these latitudes Cape Cabron, or Old Cape Cabron on the one side, and the

rather low, and stretches 10 leagues distant, to the N.N.W. lies like an island, whose Cape Cabron, being 1 or 2 leagues N.W. of W., and be; then steer W. by N. at about 3 leagues distant Isabella Point will bear S. have nothing to fear, and, before, the coasts being very

François its point appears 3 leagues further West is resembling it, and projecting E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; it is low, rather even.

ved inland, which, in clear point it out. Cape Samana to Old Cape Cabron of land on the East side to be the cape, but coming North of Old Cape Francois steep point, which seems to higher and higher in such a to high that you cannot see

sti, observe to steer a more between you and the shoal, before this you will run the hazard

ance of 2 leagues, and forms East trends to the W.N.W., Macaris, or Point Macaris, is high, and its shore bold; which is 3 leagues distant from

s from the point of the Old in at some distance inland.

which appears insulated like the Grange, although not in so precise a manner. This mountain, which is called Isabella de Torre, has a large white place on it, caused by a slide, in the great rains of 1837 and 1838. This is a good mark for the port, and you must run for it, until you discover the fort at the foot of the mountain. In running in, keep midway between the points; and as soon as round the point, on the port hand, let go your anchor, in $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. There are not now any mangrove bushes.

On approaching the coast, you will discover to the Westward a great cape, very high and steep; the extremity of this is Punta del Algarroba, or Point Casrogue which is readily known by its magnitude.

The bight from Port Plata to Point Casrogue, is bordered with reefs close to the shore, and does not admit of any anchorage.

Old Cape Francois and the great Point Algarroba, or Casrogue, bear from each other W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 19 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues. When at the distance of about 3 leagues to the Northward of Casrogue, you will see a low point projecting out to the Westward, which is remarkable by its having the appearance of being detached from the coast like an island: it is Ysabella, or Isabella Point, the Northernmost point of Hayti.

YSABELLA, or ISABELLA POINT, according to late observations, lies in latitude 19° 59', longitude 71° 10' 30", and at the distance of 44 leagues W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Algarroba, or Casrogue Point. To the Eastward of it lies the deep bight, called Puerto Caballo, or Port Cavallo. In the bight between these is an anchorage for vessels drawing 12 or 13 feet water, and sheltered by the reefs: the entrance is readily known by running to it along the reefs.

On the Western side of Isabella Point is a more extensive anchorage, and easier to gain than that of the East, but the ground in many places is foul; there is a depth of from 5 to 7 fathoms water.

From Isabella Point to the Grange, the bearing and distance are W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 10 leagues. The coast between is bordered with reefs, among which the entrances are narrow and dangerous.

West of Isabella Point is Punta Roca, or Rocky Point, to the Westward of which is an anchorage for large vessels, which being very bad, ought to be used only in case of necessity.

To gain this anchorage, you must haul very close to Rocky Point, and anchor so soon as you are in 12 fathoms, white bottom.

This anchorage, which is sheltered by the reefs that stretch N.N.W. from Punta Roca, lies about 4 leagues from Isabella Point.

THE GRANGE.—The Grange Point is known by the mountain of that name, and is seen at a great distance before you perceive the coast. This mountain, which is insulated, and stands upon a low peninsula, has very much the appearance of the roof of a barn, from which it takes its name. The North-west part of it is bold, and you may approach it within a quarter of a league, or even less. Close to the West part of the Grange Point is a rocky islet, named the Frayle, or Friar; and from its S.W. part, at 3 cables' length, is another, somewhat larger, and named Cabras, or Goat's Islet. These are the islets of Monte Christi.

HAUT-FOND.—Two leagues to the N.N.E. of the Grange Point lies a white shoal, of not more than 2 cables' length each way, called the Haut-fond; there is a small spot on the shoal, with only 25 feet of water. Close to it is a depth of 6 fathoms, then 10 and 15, and suddenly no ground. The white ground has generally scattered rocks, so that it cannot be ascertained whether there may not be some spots on it even with less than 25 feet. When you are on this shoal, the Grange bears S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.; you will then have the islets of Monte Christi open of each other, the Westernmost of them bearing S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

MONTE CHRISTI REEF.—About 3 leagues to the Westward of Haut-fond lies another reef. It extends nearly N.E. and S.W., is about three-quarters of a mile in length, and half a mile broad. On the shoalest part the points of rocks stand up like sharp spires. On other parts are white patches of sand. The shoalest water 3 fathoms; thence 3 to 4, 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. It is steep to, and has from 15 to 17 fathoms close to it, and 20 to 25 all around. The bottom is soft in 20 fathoms; and in some places you will have coarse sand. The water, when smooth, is very clear, so that you may see the pinnacles of the rocks as you pass over them in a boat. From the shoal, in 3 fathoms, the Eastern end of a grove of trees open to the South-westward of Monte Christi (and between it and the key) bore S.E., and the mount of Cape Francois (now Cape Haytien) S.W. by W. The variation was 6° 20' E.

With Isabella Point bearing S.W., distant 4 leagues, the course and distance, to pass without the shoals called the Haut-fond and Monte Christi Reef, will be a few leagues to the Northward of West, 17 leagues; and then the latter will bear about S. E. But should you be up with Isabella Point, and prefer the mid-channel between these shoals and the coast, a W. by S. course, 16 leagues, will clear the shoals and

Ysabella, or Isabella Point

The Grange.

Haut-fond

Monte Christi Reef.

bring you in sight of the high land of Cape Hayden, (formerly Cape Francois) at an distance of about 5 leagues.

In sailing between Old Cape Francois and the Grange, be careful to keep sufficiently to the Northward in hauling off, that you may not be driven ashore by the current, which always sets upon the coast.

There is anchorage under the Grange to the West. To take it you must range along the Frigate, or islet of Monte Christo, and let go your anchor so soon as you have 6 fathoms; but under the South side of Calvary, the Westernmost islet, you may anchor further in with 4 fathoms. From the Grange you may see the mountains above Cape Hayden.

In approaching this anchorage you must be cautious of a shoal, which lies W. by S. from Calvary Isle, at the distance of a long mile, to keep clear of it, on entering and leaving the anchorage, take care not to bring Calvary Isle to bear anything to the Northward of E. & N., but, on the contrary, keep it rather to the Southward of the bearing.

The shoal or bank of Monte Christo extends 11 miles to the West, and to the South as far as Manzanilla, or Manchoual Point, and it thence continues to border the coast at the distance of half a mile, more or less, according to its sinuities. On this bank rise the islets named the Seven Brothers, which are low, and covered with mangroves. The islet named Monte Grande is the most remarkable of all of them. It is the second from the Eastward, and has high trees upon it. This bank, as well as many others in these seas, has a very white bottom, and is very dangerous, because the bottom is very irregular in its depth, with stones and rocks; you may have 8, and sometimes butly after 3 fathoms. You should therefore avoid sailing on this or similar banks, unless they have been well examined and sounded.

See also
Vol. 1. p. 101.

MANZANILLA BAY, &c. To the East of Manzanilla Point there is an excellent anchorage in Manzanilla Bay. From this bay the coast trends in to the S. E., and then runs to the West, in which direction it continues to a distance of 8 leagues, when it ascends to the North, and terminates with Point Piedrot. The Grange Point with Point Piedrot form a great bay, in which, besides Manzanilla Bay, there are two other harbors, the first of these, named Bayaha, or Port Dauphin, is to the S. W. of Manzanilla Point, and about 2 leagues from it, and the second, at the Western extremity of the bay, is known as Guasco, or the City of Cape Hayden, or City of the Cape.

The coast from Bayaha to the West is bounded by a white bank and reef, on the edge of which there are from 50 to 80 fathoms; between the reef and the coast is a channel, with 2 or 3 fathoms of water, to which there are various passages in the reef known to the coasters and pilots only.

The navigation from Grange Point to Manzanilla Point should be made on the white bank of the Seven Brothers; it is, therefore, very necessary to know the channel, and though you may proceed on the outside of the islets and the bank, extending to the Westward, it follows that, in doing this, vessels must get much to leeward and are then obliged to beat up to the anchorage. The delay in following this route is not so great when bound to Bayaha, or Port Dauphin; but the channel for crossing the bank, which we are about to describe, being very safe, it does not seem requisite that any one should go round about, but that all should proceed as follows.

Having passed near the Grange Point, steer W. & S., without going to the Southward of that bearing until you are to the North, or on the meridian of Yuna Point, which is low, and bears S. W., true, 5 miles, from Grange Point; the vessel, having arrived at this situation, should now steer towards Yuna Point, until the riet named Monte Chico, which is the Easternmost of the Seven Brothers bears West, whence you must steer S. W., leaving to starboard the Islet or Key Toron, which is the Southernmost of the Seven Brothers, and when you mark it at about 4 by F., you must steer S. & E. until you have Manzanilla Point E. & N., when you must haul to the wind on the port tack to take the anchorage, if you can, and if not you must prolong the stretch to the Southward as far as necessary to enable you to get into the bay upon the other tack, in the understanding that you may run along the whole of the South shore at half a mile, or even less. In running by the way we have pointed out, you will find upon the bank 7 to 8 fathoms of water, or sandy clay, and you may anchor on any part of it immediately, especially to the S. W. of the Eastern Keys, Monte Chico and Toron; and it may even be convenient to anchor in case of night coming on, by which the inconveniences arising from darkness may be avoided.

The edge of this bank is so steep, that from 12 to 20 fathoms you rapidly pass into 100 fathoms; and of the same nature is Manzanilla Bay, for from 7 fathoms you pass to 100 in the short distance of 5 cables' length; from which reason an anchor should never be let go until the depth has been previously ascertained by the lead, keeping in mind, that the best anchorage is in from 6 to 10

by Cape Francisco, at an
careful to keep sufficient
in advance by the current.

if you must range along
so soon as you have a
lost tide, you may reach
the mountains above Cape

should which lies W. by
pleant of it, on entering
to be anything to do
to the Southward of the

the West, and to the South
continues to border the
to its summits. On this
ow, and covered with man-
kinds of all of them. This
This bank, as well as many
dangerous, because the bar
you may have it, and coming
ing on this or similar banks

the Point there is an excel-
trends in to the S. E., and
to a distance of 8 leagues
Praelot. The Grange Point
outwards Bay, there are the
don, 18 1/2 to the S.W. of Mon-
at the Western extre-
pe Haytien, or City of St.

white bank and reef, on the
the reef, and the coast is
various passes in the reef

should be made on the white
sary to know the channel,
and the bank, extending to
st get much to be wind and
in following this route is not
the channel for crossing the
does not seem requisite that
ed as follows:

without going to the South-
re meridian of Yuma Point,
re Point; the vessel, having
Point, until the vessel and
others bears West, when
Key Toron, which is the
ark it of about 1/2 by E, you
A. N., when you must haul
you can; and if not you must
to enable you to get into the
may run along the whole of
ning by the way we have
est of water, or sandy clay,
especially to the S.W. of
ay even be convenient in an-
tences arising from distance

at fathoms you rapidly pass
ulla Bay. For from 7 fath-
s' length, from which there
has been previously ascer-
anchorage is in from 6 to 10

fathoms, on a stiff clay bottom, which the anchors catch well, and at less than half
a mile from the shore.

In the River Papou, (E. S. E. of Manzanilla Bay,) and also in that of Axolom, to
the S. E., water may be conveniently got, and you may cut wood on any part of the
coast that is desert and uncultivated. In this bay there are always fresh land Creeper,
which facilitate much the communication between Bayaha and Monte Christy. For
those to whom the breeze is contrary, may go at night by aid of the land breeze
in Manzanilla Bay, no hurricanes are felt, which is an advantage of great con-
sideration.

THE HARBOR OF BAYAHA, or PORT DAUPHIN, is one of the finest ports *The Harbor*
in Hayti, for to its great extent it will shelter equal to a dock, with an excellent clay *et Paraha*
bottom, and the depth does not exceed 12 fathoms, nor is it less than 2 fathoms, which *or Port*
are found at half a cable from the shore, but notwithstanding these singular qualities, *Dauphin*
of the difficulty of entering and getting out of it, in consequence of the narrowness and
crookedness of the channel or mouth, is considered, it will be seen that it would not answer
for any vessel on actual service to enter and be shut up in a harbor from which she could
not sail, unless at night with the land breeze, and thus exposing herself not only to
the danger of getting aground on the shoals of the entrance, but also, in case of the
land breeze failing, she may both lose the time for getting out and the object for do-
ing so. The entrance of this harbor needs no description more than the chart, by which
it may be seen that its entrance is only a cable and two thirds in width, and this nar-
row breadth continues onwards to the distance of a short mile. The several points
which are in this passage render the entry still more difficult. The risk of this entrance
is a shallow ridge which borders both sides of the channel, and which, at the points,
strikes out more than half a cable, and reduces the channel to one cable's length in
width. Again, this channel being serpentine, it is necessary that a vessel, in running
in, should take the turns with much dexterity and promptitude, in order to avoid
getting aground. It is, therefore, necessary to enter this harbor when the breeze
is to the Northward of E. N. E.; for, if more seaward, an attempt to take the entrance
will be unprofitable. Keeping well in the middle of the channel, you pass close to
the White Shoal, which runs out from the windward point of it, and, when abreast
of it, you must haul up so as to place the prow towards the second point on the wind-
ward side, so as to free yourself from the ledge which lies off the second point to leeward,
and so soon as you have this abeam on the port side, you must haul up for the
last point to windward, till you have passed the third leeward point, when you may run
round anchor between Port Dauphin and the little isle called Toumou Island, with-
out approaching near the N. E. part of the latter, because a shallow bank stretches off
it. From what has been said, it may be seen that the harbor requires no other direc-
tion than that of an eye accustomed to run in and channel through a devious passage,
and he who knows how to do this, need never get ashore here, for his eyes will
direct him when to haul and when to be a way, without particular leading marks.
From the mouth to the third leeward point you cannot anchor, from want of space to
turn the vessel, and because the bottom is of sharp rocks. The tide, at full and change
of the moon, flows here at 7 1/2 a w., and spring tides are 3 1/2 feet, but neaps only
2 1/2 feet.

THE HARBOR GUARICO, or CAPE HAYTIEN, is no more than a bay formed *The Harbor*
by the coast, and shut to the East and North by a group of reefs which rise upon the *Guarico, or*
white bank, extending outward, at this place, more than a league. Those bound *Cape Hay*
to this port ought to run from the Grange Point towards Praelot Point, outside the *ti-en*
Seven Brothers, and to place themselves so as that they may run down towards Point
Praelot, with a vessel's head to the S. or S. S. W. In this direction they may ap-
proach without fear, within the distance of a nautical day, and may wait for a pilot,
if convenient, but, if obliged to take the anchorage without one, they must steer
from Point Praelot S. E. and S. E. by E., leaving a white flag (if there) on the port
head, and which, placed upon the Northern extremity of a reef serves for a beacon,
taking care to carry plenty of sail to clear a red flag, which they will see a little after-
wards, and which must be left half a cable's length to the starboard, and so soon as
they have this flag on their beam, they may steer for the reef, and anchor in from 7
to 8 fathoms.

Those who go out from Manzanilla, or Bayaha, (Port Dauphin,) to the cape, ought
to steer to the Northward until Praelot Point bears to the Southward of the true
West, and then direct their course to the West, as convenient, for they will be clear
of the White Point off Point Praelot, but if bound to the East, they must run to the
Northward until the Grange Point bears to the Southward of the true East, in order
to clear the Seven Brothers' Bank.

The Count Chastenet de Puységur, in his directions for the coast of Hayti gives
the following for Cape Haytien, &c. These were written in 1787, but they include

some descriptions not given in the *Perrotero*, and we therefore insert them here, with a trifling correction.

"Ships bound from the Eastward to Cape François, always make the *Günge*, for the coast, in the environs of the cape, offers nothing remarkable, unless they be near enough to distinguish the hummock of *Picolet*, and the rock of that name, lying to the North, and very near the hummock. Having brought *Monte Christo* to the South, distant about a league and a half, the proper course, in order to fall a little to the Northward of *Picolet Point*, is between the W. S. W. and S. W. by W., distant a league.

"The mark is better when you approach the cape from the *Günge*, in steering W. S. W. and S. W. by W., for in this best position the hummock of *Picolet* must appear to project in the sea more than the rest of the coast. The best mark that can be given is, that the hummocks which are to the West of the road to the cape, are the highest of all this part; besides, you can distinguish in them large white spots. With some attention you will discover *Point Picolet*, which is lower than the said hummocks, and seems to lose itself among them. This point terminates the road of the cape on the West side, in coming near you desery *Fort Picolet* itself, built upon the point, at whose end lies the rock of the same name, which is not discernible at a greater distance than a league.

"So soon as you have deserted *Fort Picolet*, you steer directly against it, being you must sail very near that fort to enter the road, whose opening is bordered with dangers or keys, which you leave on the port hand in coming in. We would advise no stranger to attempt the channel without a pilot, for whom he must wait in the offing.

"At half past 10 the wind comes to the E. S. E., but it must blow from the N. E. to carry you into the harbor, for you are obliged to steer S. E., and even E. S. E. The breeze is very regular. The land wind blows in the evening, and often during the night; but, about 10 or 11 in the morning, after an interval or calm, it turns to the E. N. E. or N. E. So that at 1 o'clock, ships are able to enter the harbor.

"The city of *Cape Haytien* is under *Picolet Mount*. There is no danger in running in for *Picolet Point*, if you keep it bearing from S. S. W. to S. S. E. Should you have time to wait for a pilot, you must range along *Picolet Point*, having it about S. or S. S. W. at the distance of a short musket shot.

"*Point Picolet*, being *Point Picolet* to bear S. by W. W., and steer S. W. A remarkable mountain called the *Bishop's Cap* will then be seen directly above, being this mountain, which appears in three points, in a line with a remarkable hummock, by the water side, in the harbor, which will bear S. by W. Steering in this direction will lead to the Westward of the outer reef, named *Le Coque Aille*. The water generally breaks on this reef, which has (you had) a buoy, or white flag, upon it. Continue in the same direction, leaving the buoy at a distance of about 100 yards on the port side, until a small rock, standing detached a little to the *Picolet Point*, appears just open of that point. Now haul to the S. E. or S. E. by S., keeping the rock just open, and you will pass between the *Coque Aille* and *Le Grand Mouton Bank*, a bank having a buoy, or flag, on its Eastern edge, which is left on the starboard side. The *Point Mouton*, a danger that always breaks, and a small named *Trompense* with a buoy or white flag on it, are to be left on the port side. You must, therefore, have sufficient sail to outweather round the *Grand Mouton Bank*, giving a buoy, or flag upon it, a berth or half or two third of a cable's length, and having passed, steer for the town, and you may anchor where you please, in 8 or 9 fathoms, good ground.

"A ship cannot enter the harbor unless the wind be at N. E., as she is obliged to steer S. E. by S., and even S. S. E. The breezes are very regular, they come from the land in the evening, and very often during the night; but, at about 10 or 11 in the morning, after an interval of calm, they chip about E. N. E., or S. E. Strong North winds heave a great swell into the bay.

"The town is on the Western side, about 2 miles from *Point Picolet*, in lat. 19° 20', long. 72° 14'.

Port François
178

PORT FRANÇOIS. From *Point Picolet* the coast trends West to *Honorat Bank*, which is the North point of *Port François*, whence a reef stretches out a cable's length to the N. W. At its extremity are 3 fathoms of water. The anchorage of *Port François* is a small bay, and about 2 cables in extent. Between the points of the bay there is good shelter from the breezes. To enter you must run along the edge of the reef of *Honorat*, which is on the North side, and after having gone about 2 cables to the S. S. E., you may anchor in 8 or 10 fathoms, on a playey sand, about S. W. by W. from the fort.

Bay of Acul

BAY OF ACUL. From the South point of *Port François* a reef extends to the entrance of the *Bay of Acul*, without leaving any practicable pass. The *Bay of Acul* is extensive. It has three entrances, but the Western is the best, the Eastern

insert them here, with

make the George, for
able, unless they be near
of that name, lying to
into Christy to the South,
der to fall a little to the
S W by W, distant 1

the George, in steering W
ck of Praellet must appear
est mark that can be given
the cape, are the highest
white spots. With some
than the sand hummocks
es the road of the cape on
t, built upon the point, it
is possible at a greater dis-

directly against it, because
opening is bordered with
ing in. We would advise
whom he must wait in the

must blow from the N E to
E, and even E S E. The
ening, and often during the
of or calm, it turns to the E
after the 14th.

There is no danger in running
to S S E. Should you not
et Point, having it about S,

by W by W, and steer S E
then be seen directly ahead,
line with a remarkable line
S, by W. Steering in the
med Le Cogue Velle. The
t buoy, or white flag, upon the
distance of about 1/2 cable
little from Praellet Point, or
S E by S, keep to the left
and Le Grand Monton Bank
is left on the starboard side,
a small round Troupanne
side. You must, the strong
nton Bank, giving a buoy at
length, and having passed it
ease, in 8 or 9 fathoms, good

at N E, as she is elevated by
very regular, they come from
but, at about 10 or 11 miles
E, or S E. Strong North

Point Praellet, at lat 49° 47'

tends West to Honorat Point,
a reef stretches out a cable
of water. The anchorage is
tent. Between the points
enter you must run along the
, and after having gone about
ons, an clayey sand, about S

aneous a reef extends as far
practicable pass. The Bay of
stern is the best, the Eastern

being narrow and devious. The first entrance is between Rat Islet and Sandy Islet, situated on the reefs extending from Port-Francois, and which shut in the entrance to the N and N E. That to the N W is shut in by other reefs and shoals, which, though among themselves they have only difficult and narrow passages, form an excellent channel with the West coast of the bay. The three channels into the harbor are called the East, the Middle, and the West, or Lambé Channels. To enter any one of them, it is necessary to approach on the outside of the white bank, extending along shore between Port-Francois and the Bay of Anel, until Rat Islet bears S by W by W, and as soon as you are a league from the sandy islet, you will plainly see Trois Maries Point, which is the Eastern point of the bay, and approaching nearer, you will also see a low point on the Western side, in the interior of the bay, named Point Belie, which is known by a clump of trees that is upon it. Having recognized these points, bring them in a line, and steer in with this mark, keeping by small variations at course the depth of 10 fathoms. Thus, you will run in and channel, which is not more than a cable's length wide, and the bottom of clay. On both sides of it there are white banks, with 4 fathoms of water on their edges. It is necessary to notice that you must have recognized the two points which serve for the leading mark, at 3 miles from Trois Maries Point, for, from that distance, it is necessary to come in by the mark described. In thick or hazy weather, when these objects cannot be seen at the proper distance, you must not attempt to enter by this channel. At about 1/2 cable's length within, the channel begins to widen, so that when Rat Islet, which you bore to the starboard, bears N W, you may anchor in from 14 to 16 fathoms. All the reefs which lie within Rat Island are visible.

To enter the Middle Channel, you must run outside the bank until Rat Islet bears S by E by E, and steering that course, and keeping in 9 fathoms of water, you will pass very near to some reefs which are about one quarter of a league to the Northward of Rat Islet. These are easily seen, and it is necessary to approach them within a cable's length on the port hand, and to haul up to S E, or S E by E, to pass along the North side of that which stretches to the East from Rat Islet, and which must be left to starboard. Having once got to the S E of Rat Islet, you may anchor as above stated. All the reefs show clearly, and therefore there is no danger in entering by this channel when the winds allow you to shape the proper courses, but if you cannot do this, you ought not to attempt it, as there is not room to work in. In case the wind becomes scant in the channel, you must anchor in a moment, and you will be free from danger, for the holding ground is very good, being hard clay, and you are sheltered from the S W of the sea.

The West, or Lambé Channel, is the best and widest, for you may work in it, if requisite. To enter by this channel, run outside the banks or shoals, until Point Leanne, on the West side, bears South. This point lies between Lambé and Grand Bourcaud Points. That of Lambé is the North westernmost, and has an islet at its base.

Point Leanne is easily known by the scarp of bluff rocks which form it, and from its being the only one of any elevation lying to the South of Lambé. So soon as Point Leanne bears South, steer towards it, and as you get near it you will see, to port, the breaking of a reef of considerable extent, named Copeyville, on the edge of which there are 5 fathoms of water, having recognized this reef, taking care to pass in and channel between it and Point Leanne, in 10 or 15 fathoms of water, and with nearly a S E course, with which you must run in, amending successively a little to the East to pass about 1/2 or 1 cable's length from Grand Bourcaud Point. You may then anchor in the West of Trois Maries Point. If obliged to tack, you must prolong the tacks until very near the reefs, on the supposition that their breakers afford the best marks for guiding them; and that, at the very edge of them, there are 5 and 6 fathoms of water. You may also prolong the tacks to a cable from the coast, without any risk, for, though Grand Point is foul, the reefs show above water, and have 6 and 10 fathoms up and down at their edge. The anchorage, or place which we have assigned for anchoring, between Rat Islet, Trois Maries Point, and Bourcaud Point, is not properly that which is called the Bay of Anel, but, as there is good shelter in it, those who have no occasion to make a long delay, or to discharge, may avoid entering the bay.

To enter the Bay of Anel, you must not approach Trois Maries Point nearer than 3 cable's length, for it is foul and shallow, and as soon as you are past it, steer towards the point of Morne Rouge, (Red Hill) on the East, which you may pass at about half a cable's length, in order to give a berth to a shoal which lies off Belie Point, opposite. Having passed Morne Rouge Point, you will see a fine cove, on the same side, called Lambert Cove, in which you may anchor in 7 fathoms water, at about a cable's length from the shore. From this cove, Southward, into the interior of the bay, there are many shoals; and no one should pass the cove who has not a practical knowledge of them. In the route above described, you will always find from 10 to 15 fathoms of water, on clay.

Between Trois Maries Point and that of Morne Rouge, in a line with them, and

about half a mile from the first, there is a shoal of small extent, which you will see by taking care to go on not less than 10 cables length from Point Maria. From the inner to the outer shoal, the slope is from east to west. From Point Maria you may anchor in a bay between the two points. The anchorage at the Lombard Cove is a natural one. In Vent Bay it is difficult to get a way, the best is on the Eastern side of the cove, between Point Maria and Marie Ramp Point.

POINT VENTURE (POINT VENTURE) or **POINT VENTURE BAY**. Four leagues from Point Maria, follows the Bay of Venture, which has a round bottom, lying rather further out than that of Point Maria. It is very useful to make the bay in order to direct yourself to Choucheon Bay, which is 2 miles Westward. In this bay, there is a good depth of water, 10 fathoms, in case if you must keep towards the East point, which has 8 fathoms close to it, and as soon as you have passed it, and the vessel begins to lose headway, you may anchor. At the moment you enter under the point, the breeze ceases, and the little you have come ahead. This happens even when the wind is very fresh without the bay. In the West of this bay there is a small one, called La Riviere, where, on South layer Cays, which has both depth and room for small craft only.

POINT LA GRANGE. Four miles Westward from the Bay of Choucheon, about Four leagues, on the former Bottom 100 fathoms broad, and the West point, which is named Palmarie, is distinguished by a chain of rocks extending nearly a league to the West, and thence to Point La Grange. Land by Grange is a good roadstead, and in case, not necessary, a stop of the line may take in it, for throughout it there is not less than 10 fathoms water, and at least a cable's length from the shore. To come in it, you may pass in at the East point, and anchor in about the middle of the bay, on a clayey sand. At a short league Westward from Palmarie Point lies that of Longe. The cove between is a shoal, with sunken reefs, which extend half a league out to sea.

PORT PAIX. Eight miles from Point La Grange is that of the Couronne, which the N. with a wind, be all end of this part of the coast, and which, from a distance, may be mistaken for Point La Grange. The coast between is very clean. From this point the coast trends S. W. by S. to form the cove of Port Paix. To enter here you must avoid the East shore, because from a point which has a little to the N. E. of the town a reef stretches out about a cable's length, and runs directly without it there is a depth of 12 fathoms, with very sand. To avoid this reef, keep in the middle of the entrance, which has only 4 cables length in breadth, and anchor to the N. W. from the town, in 14 or 15 fathoms, on a clayey sand, about a cable and a half from the shore.

CHANNEL OF PORT PAIX. Nearly North from Point La Grange is the East point of Point de l'Empereur, which extends nearly East and West, and in that direction, about a league in extent, but only one from N. to S. All the North side is irregular, and steep, and the South side is, for the most part bounded by a shallow shoal and reefs. The only good anchorage in Point Paix is that of Basseterre, on the South side, at a league and a half from the East point. It is formed by the shore and the reefs which run out from it, and no vessel drawing more than 10 or 12 feet can come in. The passage is narrow, but easy to fetch. You must clear the weather reefs as you enter, leaving them on the starboard hand, and stand N. N. W. and N. to double the reef, you leave on the port hand. Do not be afraid of coming near the land, and anchor in good ground, so soon as you have brought the fore foot to bear S. W. Every breeze may come to anchor outside of the reef, upon white ground a mile to the west of Basseterre.

To go Eastward at Basseterre, towards Portugal (or the East Point), there are several bays or coves, in which boats or schooners may anchor, but nothing of consequence.

The channel which the Isle of Fortune forms with Hyatt, is 6 miles wide, and fit for every class of vessels which may commodiously beat in it, and often with great advantage, for getting to windward, when the currents are at run to the Eastward, which they do for the greater part of the year. For rarely, and only during the months, do they change their direction to West. In the latter case, it is necessary to beat round Northward, and get it in 7 leagues from the Fortune, to beat to windward. When beating in the Fortune Channel, you ought to stand on within less than a mile of the coast on every tack, for to go to the east the current is stronger, and the wind more favourable, than in and around. As there are several bays on each side, the setting of the current is neither in them, nor in the same direction. You will sometimes see it run in numerous directions, and some times, in the middle of the channel, it will run contrary to the current inshore.

PORT PAIX (PORT SAINT NICOLAS' MOLE). Four leagues from Port Paix, or Port Mouton. The coast between is clean, and full or scarp'd. Port Mouton has severely an opening of 1 cable's length, its bottom is no good, and much to be desired, which render it necessary to examine it with the lead before you let go your anchor, for between the two outer points you cannot find bottom with 10 fathoms of line.

Port Paix
to St. Nicholas
by M. A.

Point, which you will see from the Westward. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Bay of Chatham, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

At a distance of a half mile from Point Emily is Point Emily, and the canal between the two is only a few feet wide. The canal is better than the Point Emily, but the water is very shallow, and the current is very strong. The canal is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

Point Emily follows the shore of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point. From the Eastward you will see the light of the East Point, which is a good deal higher than that of the West Point.

See also
W. H. H.
H. H. H.

Directions for ships bound to Cape Hayton, &c. from the Westward

In advancing from the Westward towards Cape Hayton, pass the N. E. part of Tatum Island a good berth, and after you get to windward of the East end of the Island you will describe the cape.

The land to the West of Point Park shuts to the Northward, a low point, and rises gradually towards the South to a high mountain, with a sugar loaf top, and then it

declines on the same side to a large valley, whence it rises quickly to a prodigious high mountain, smooth at the top, and the highest land in this part of Hayti. The high land after this, to the Southward, is of sugar-loaf form, with a little one to the South of it, which are both 10 or 12 miles in the country. The next high land, or point, which is seen by the water-side, is Cape Haytien. The land, at first, makes like a saddle; but on nearer approach, a low point will appear, which shuts from the Eastward the Eastern part of the saddle land. This is Point Pirolet, or the Cape Land, the extremity of the cape already described.

The Western coasts of Hayti or St. Domingo, between St. Nicolas' Mole and Cape Tiburon.

In proceeding from St. Nicolas' Mole, as already observed, you will descend to the Southward the Pointe du Cap au-Foux, or Fools' Cape, which lies 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Southward of St. Nicolas' Point; and the coast thence trends 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues more, nearly in the same direction, to the Pointe de la Perle, or Pearl Point.

This part of the coast is steep, without any shelter; but here it is generally a calm. The currents inshore set to the Northward, and 2 leagues in the offing, to the W and W.S.W.

*Platte-
forme, or
Platform
&c.*

PLATTE-FORME, or PLATFORM, &c.—From Point de la Perle, the coast rounds to the South eastward and East, to the Point of the Platform, which is at the distance of 3 leagues from the former. This point is easily distinguished, as well by its flat form as by its being the Southernmost of this part of the island. The anchorage is before a small sandy cove, at the bottom of which some houses are seen. You anchor near the shore in 8 or 10 fathoms, weedy bottom. At this place water may be obtained after rains, but there is none to be had at other times.

To anchor under the Platform, bring its Southernmost point E. by S., the Westernmost point in sight W.N.W., the watering-place N.N.E. Then come to in about 9 fathoms. In deeper water the ground is foul; and the nearer the shore the clearer the bottom. The bank is very steep for 2 cables' length. Without, 10 fathoms soundings will not be found. The bay is very convenient for cruising ships to heave and boom to in, &c.

From the Platform Point to Point Pierre, on the South side of the entrance of the Port of Gonaïves, the bearing and distance are E. 18° S., 10 leagues. The point is high and steep, and all the coast between is safe, and may be ranged very near. There is anchorage, even for large ships, at Henne Bay and at Port Piment, but it ought to be used only in case of necessity. In the winter months there are tempests or gales of wind almost every night, coming from the S.E., some of which are violent; and unless you have business on this part of the coast, it is best to stand off 2 or 3 leagues, so that you may, with any wind, keep to the Westward.

Gonaïves

GONAÏVES.—The bay of Gonaïves is very large and fine, the anchorage excellent, and the entrance very easy. You range along the shore, at half a league or 2 miles distance, steering nearly East, and let go your anchor in from 10 to 6 fathoms, *ooze*. You will find from the entrance under Gonaïves Point, which is low, and one mile East of Point Pierre, 15 and 12 fathoms; the water decreases as you get into the bay. When you are a good half league from the land, and 2 miles from the Debarcadere, (or landing place,) you will have 6 fathoms. After you have doubled the point, leaving it on your port hand, you will see Fort Castres on a point of land, which you must not approach too near, as there is a key that lies about a mile South of the point.

Observe that from the South point of the entrance, a reef extends to the N.E. to the distance of a quarter of a mile. It is nearly steep to from 6 fathoms.

The harbor of Gonaïves is an excellent one, and capable of containing any number of ships of the largest size completely shut from all winds; it is of very easy access, and generally clear, excepting a small reef that extends about 2 cables' length from Fort Castres, on the North side. The latitude of the town is 19° 26' 41", and its longitude 72° 11' 7" W. Var. 5° 50' E., 1817.

Ships intending to anchor at Gonaïves, and having advanced to Point Pevis, on the North side of the entrance, will gain soundings in 15 or 16 fathoms, and have the town in sight, bearing about E. by N.; they may proceed for the town on that bearing, keeping in mid-channel or any way near it; then soundings will be very regular. When well up the harbor, you will see Fort Castres, which stands on the North side, on the top of a small hill, about one mile without the town. When this fort bears N. by E. & E., you will have 7 fathoms in mid-channel, fine soft mud. When it bears N. by W. & W., in 5 or 6 fathoms, this seems to be the best anchorage, and as close in as a ship-of-war ought to go. You may go so far up the harbor as to have Fort Castres bearing N.W. in 4 fathoms; but the best anchorage is with it bearing N. by W. & W., and the middle of the town E. & N., nearly in mid-channel.

The soundings all over the harbor are so very regular, that it is not necessary to

quickly to a prodigious
his part of Hayti. The
with a little one to the
The next high land, or
the land, at first, makes
it, which shuts from the
the Point Picolet, or the Cape

St. Nicolas' Mole and

d, you will desery to the
which lies 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the
18 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues more, nearly
point.
here it is generally a calm,
in the offing, to the W.

de la Perle, the coast
Platform, which is at the
y distinguished, as well by
f the island. The anchorage
houses are seen. You
at this place water may be
ies.

nt E. by S., the Western-
Then come to in about 9
er the shore the clearer
th. Without, 10 fathoms
t for cruising ships to heel

side of the entrance of the
10 leagues. The point is
may be ranged very near,
and at Port Piment, but in
months there are tornadoes
E., some of which are ve-
t, it is best to stand off 2 or
eastward.

ne, the anchorage excellent,
at half a league or 2 miles
from 10 to 6 fathoms, more,
which is low, and one mile
uses as you get into the bay,
des from the De-baren-daine,
ive doubled the point, leav-
out of land, which you must
the South of the point.
reef extends to the N.E. to
rom 6 fathoms.

le of containing any number
ls; it is of very easy access,
about 2 cables' length from
own is 11 26' 41", and its

anced to Point Pevis, on the
16 fathoms, and have the
d for the town on that bear-
ings will be very regular
ch stands on the North side,
n. When this fort bears N.
off mud. When it bears N.
anchorage, and as close in
harbor as to have 100 fath-
s with it bearing N. by W. 4
annel.

, that it is not necessary to

have marks for running in and out by; but in the event of having to bent with the sea-breeze, you must not stand too near Fort Castres, as there is a small reef extending from it to the Southward: the mark for keeping clear of this reef is a large tree behind the town on with the Northernmost houses, bearing E. by N.; but this reef stretches to so short a distance that a ship will scarcely stand so near the shore as to touch it. In standing to the South side of the harbor, give the shore a good berth until without the inner point, and after that you may stand from shore to shore, by your lead, with safety.

ST. MARK.—From Point Pierre, without the entrance of the bay of Gonaives, *St. Mark* the distance to Cape St. Mark, in a direction nearly South, is nearly 7 leagues. A league and a half to the Northward of St. Mark's Bay is a low point, which appears at a distance like an island, and forms a cape that is called La Pointe du Morne au Diable, or the Devil's Bluff Point: it points out the mouth of the River Artibonite, which falls into the sea 2 miles Northward of the point. There is an anchorage the whole length of this coast for small vessels only.

Cape St. Mark is high, and of a round form: you will desery at a great distance the hillock which forms it, and stands only one mile from the seashore.

The opening of the Bay of St. Mark lies to the North of the cape: it extends one league within the land, and the water in it has a great depth. Ships anchor in the bottom of the bay under the town, in 15 or 18 fathoms of water; small vessels may come into less water, but they will be very near the shore. In the South side of the bay is a piece of foul ground, extending 2 miles from a bluff point to the S. E., and on which a reef stretches out about 2 cables' length from the coast.

The following Description of the Navigation between the Platform and St. Mark, is given by Capt. Hester, an English navigator.

"About 9 leagues Eastward of the Platform is the fine bay in the harbor of Gonaives. All along this coast you are sure, about 10 o'clock in the forenoon, to have the sea-breeze, which lasts till night, and then you have the wind off shore; therefore you may stay till that time, before which there is little or no wind at all. If you intend to go into Gonaives, you must keep a good distance off the South point, which is that for a considerable distance. When you are about the point open with the bay you will desery a small island, which you must leave on your port side, and run in with your lead in 10 or 12 fathoms of water. You may also run along close by the island, if you choose, in 4 or 5 fathoms.

"About 2 leagues to the Southward of Gonaives is Artibonite Point, and 2 leagues further South, Artibonite River. In sailing from Gonaives to the latter place, it is good to keep your lead; for, as you come near the river, you will find the water shoalen to about 4 fathoms, and after that deepening again to 7 or 8 fathoms.

"This place is very remarkable, the land being high and uneven, and a bold clear shore all along to the Northward, from the Platform to Gonaives. When you have run 8 or 9 leagues E.S.E. } E., you will see the land ahead, or Eastward, very low by the water-side, and prodigious mountains over it; this low land reaches from Gonaives to the Southward of Artibonite River, about a mile; and its South end, somewhat higher than the rest, appears like a table-land, overgrown with weeds and green trees; this is the Devil's Bluff: round its South end is the Bay of St. Mark, the other part of which you can see to the S.W. of the Devil's Bluff. To anchor off the river, bring the South end of the low land to bear South, 3 miles distant; and, as you run in, you will see five or six small houses by the water-side; bring them to bear E.S.E., 2 miles; then the river will bear S.E. On the starboard side, or the South side of the entrance of the river, there is, likewise, a small hole, which you may see. Be sure to keep these bearings, and you will be upon a fine level bank, where you may anchor in what water you please, from 20 to 6 fathoms. But if you go within 2 miles of the shore, you will drop off that bank from 6 fathoms to 20 the next east, then 50 or 60, and then 90 or 100 fathoms, w. In less than half a mile of the shore, and from that to 5, at once. When you are at anchor at Artibonite, you may see the Platform, bearing W.N.W., about 10 leagues.

"Artibonite River is not a place of great note, because it ebbs almost dry at low-water; neither is there any town in this place, but only some plantations, 5 or 6 miles up the river; there you can have good water, but no wood. The sea-wind comes on at noon, at N.W., until 10 at night, and the land-wind at E. by S., until 8 in the morning."

From St. Mark's Point the coast of Hayti trends nearly S.E., true, 6 leagues, to La Soufriere, or Vases Point; and thence E.S.E., 5 leagues, to Port au Prince. The coast is generally even and bold, and you may run along it at the distance of a mile, in 10, 15, and 20 fathoms water. In proceeding thus, you will first perceive the magazine of Moutroun, and afterwards the villages of Arcubais, or Arcubaye, and

Boncasin; and finally the city of Port au Prince. Off the coast, at about half way between St. Mark's Point and Port au Prince, are three small islets, called the Areadins, which are situated at nearly a league from the shore, and separated by channels about half a mile in breadth. Near these islets, on every side, the depths are 5 and 6 fathoms.

To the E. by S. of Boncasin, and very near the coast, is Montou, or Sheep Key. A passage ought never to be attempted within this key; near it, on the outside, the coast is clear, and water deep. About 2 leagues to the Southward of this island is the roadstead.

Foso: this to the N. E., and Laurentin Point to the S. W., form the entrance of the bay of Port au Prince. To the Westward of this roadstead is an extensive bank, with a cluster of islets, of which the Easternmost is distant about 2 miles from Foso Roadstead, and the Southernmost 3 miles from Laurentin Point. There are, besides, two other islets, which lie almost in the direction of the two points of the bay, and which are 4 miles from Foso Road, and 2 from Laurentin Point.

Port au Prince

PORT AU PRINCE.*—The shore at the bottom of Port au Prince is very foul, and has a large group of islets. These form the inner anchorage; and to go in this, the aid of a pilot is indispensable; but the Grand Road is without the reefs, and may be entered without a pilot.

Those bound to Port au Prince from the N. W., after having made St. Mark's Point, may slope their course, either to pass between the Areadins and the coast, or between them and the island Gonaive: the first appears to be the best route, for thus the foul grounds on the S. E. side of Gonaive must be avoided: it is also to be observed that the wind in the channel is generally from the N. E.; the nearer, therefore, you pass to the main land, the more free will you run to the Eastward.

Again, almost every afternoon in the rainy season there are torridoes in the channel, which compel vessels to lie to, and to keep on boards or racks, that they may not fall upon the reefs of Gonaive. If you can foresee the gale, it will be best to gain an anchorage near Arcahais Point, and there ride it out; or, you may anchor to the Northward of Leogane, on the South side of the channel, upon the ground extending from Gonaive Island, as shown in the chart.

When past the Areadins, your course will be about S. E. by S. to get near Laurentin Point. If caught by night to the Eastward of this point, here you may anchor. From the point to the anchorage of Port au Prince the distance is 4 miles, and to make it you must steer towards the city, and anchor about half a mile outside the islets in 10 or 15 fathoms.

The channel between the Areadins and coast is 2 miles wide, and in the middle of it you will never have more than 28, nor less than 10 fathoms. The water deepens towards the Areadins to 6 or 8 fathoms, corally ground; at the same distance from the opposite shore is the like depth, with muddy bottom.

From Pearl Point the entrance of St. Mark's Channel, midway between Cape St. Mark and the island of Gonaive, the course and distance are S. E. 4 E., 16 leagues. This will bring you to the Westward of Cape St. Mark, for which you may steer, or, you may continue the same course 6 leagues further, which will lead clear of the Areadins.

Should it be night when you enter the channel of St. Mark, you should steer S. S. E. 4 E., in order to clear the Areadins and the Eastern end of Gonaive Island. Having run about 4 leagues on this track, the course will be about S. E. by E. 3 leagues, to make Point Laurentin, which is on the South side, to the Westward of Port au Prince. You may range along this coast without fear, only avoiding the shoals of the sandy key, which lie at a short league Northward of the point. Should you pass this point in the night, you would do right, after you have run a mile, or a mile and a half, to anchor; you will find 12 or 18 fathoms water, the ground good, and the water always smooth.

You may be forced to turn in this channel, but you must not go so near to the Gonaive as to the St. Domingo side: the latter being safe, may be approached anywhere, within half a league.

The Areadins, as before noticed, are not to be feared; a short stretch is on from them a mile, or half a league at most, with 5 or 6 fathoms of it; on the edge of the West and S. W. sides you will have from 12 to 15 fathoms, corally ground. The latter is good ground to be found in 8, 12, and 13 fathoms, coarse sand and shells.

Gonaive Island.

GONAIVE ISLAND.—The greatest length of Gonaive Island is 10 leagues E. S. E. and W. N. W.—its breadth, which is very regular, is nearly 2 leagues.

This island was surveyed in 1787, by M. de Lieude de Sepinauville, who has given the following description of its coasts and the adjacent dangers:

* See Plan by Com. R. Owen, published by E. & G. W. Blunt, 1833.

st, at about half way
islets, called the Area
separated by channels
side, the depths are 5 and
nton, or Sheep Key. A
it, on the out side, the
ward of this island is the

form the entrance of the
d is an extensive bank
about 2 miles from Fou
nt. There are, besides
o points of the bay, and
nt

rt an Prince is very foul,
orage; and to gain this
without the reefs, and ma

having made St. Mark's
Arendius and the coast, or
the best route, for this
1; it is also to be observed
the nearer, the more, you
stward.

are tornadoes in the chan
r tracks, that they may na
e, it will be best to gain an
my anchor to the North
the ground extending from

by S. to get near Lamentin
int, here you may anchor
istance is 4 miles, and to
out half a mile outside the

vide, and in the middle of
ms. The water decreases
the same distance from the

midway between Cape St.
are S. E. 4 E., 16 leagues
for which you may steer,
which will lead clear of the

St. Mark, you should steer
ern end of Gonave Island
will be about S. E. by E. 3
h side, to the Westward of
out fear, only avoiding the
ward of the point. Should
r you have run a mile or a
water, the ground good, and

must not go so near to the
fo, may be approached any

a shoal stretches out from
on it; on the edge of the
s, locally ground. In these
s and shells.
ive Island is 10 leagues
is nearly 2 leagues.
Seymourville, who has given
ngers:

The most dangerous reefs are those which lie to the S. E. of Petite, or Little Go-
nave, which is situate near the S. E. point of the great island. These seem to be
joined with the land of the Little Gonave, and stretch more than a league into the
offing, being at about 800 fathoms, or nearly a common English mile from the shore.
A vessel may pass, in an urgent case, between them and the Little Gonave, but the
attempt would be imprudent, especially if the wind be not well set in, as the currents
are very strong and irregular. I have observed, however, that in this part they run
more generally to the N. N. E., and between the two Gonaves.

Small vessels, drawing 8 or 9 feet water, may find a good anchorage to the West of
the Little Gonave, which may be best entered from the Southward.

The N. E. point of Gonave, called Gallet Point, is low, and bordered with a reef,
which stretches along the East coast, towards the South, and extends 1,100 toises,
(617½ English fathoms,) opposite the place called Trou a Feu, or Water Hole—
within is a wide ground, where there are from 4 to 6 fathoms of water.

To sail near this reef, which every vessel can do that draws 9 or 10 feet, you must,
mening from the East, take a channel which is opposite to a fisherman's hut.
There are several other channels, which are easily known by the non appearance of
white ground. About 88 fathoms within the reef, you may range along the coast as
far as Anse a Gallet, or Gallet Cove, in case the wind should fail. There is anchorage
everywhere; but the places to be preferred are Byron Cove, Cosentin's Hole, and
especially Gallet Cove, which are very convenient; the hold is good, and the reefs
shelter you from the swell of the sea.

The several anchorages on the North coast, for boats or schooners, are L'Isle a
Mare, Grand Lagoon, and Bohem's Channel, where you are equally sheltered; the re-
minder of the coast is likewise bordered with reefs, but they are very near the shore,
and you find there no anchorage.

The Western part is an iron bound coast, along which you may range pretty near;
but it is not so from the S. W. point of Pointe a Retomes, where you may find a num-
ber of small detached reefs, almost even with the water. Several small vessels may
anchor in that part, on the spot named Les Baleines, or the Whales, but not without
a pilot well acquainted.

The only place where two or three large ships, such as frigates, can anchor, is La
Baie du Parc, or Park Bay, which lies to the N. W. of Pointe Fantastique, the South
point of the island; but coming into it is dangerous, on account of several detached
reefs, which are never seen.

ROCHELOIS.—The reef called Rochelois had been fatal to many ships, its true
situation having never been well ascertained; it lies in the channel which separates
the South coast of the Gonave from that of Hayti. M. Le Compte de La Luzerne
ordered me to survey, and determine the position of that reef. I went and anchored
within a cable's length of the rocks, which are above water; I hauled on these rocks,
where I took four observations of Latitude, as well as the bearing of all the objects in
sight; and having measured the whole extent of the shoal, I found its breadth to be
2000 toises, (2130 fathoms,) in a direction N. and S., nearly, and its length 3155 toises,
(3350 fathoms,) from E. to W.

The rocks, called Progues, which are towards the middle of this reef, were already
known; I found their extent to be 125 toises, (133 fathoms;) they are quite uncovered
at low-tide, but three heads only are perceived at high-water. M. Le Compte de
Chastenet Puysegur, who had occasion to explore the extent of this reef, says, in his
account of the navigation along the coast of St. Domingo, that the rocks which show
themselves at low-water, are the only things to be feared on the Rochelois—but I have
found two other shoals of very small extent, which are very dangerous, since they have
only 2 fathoms water. They lie to the N. W. of the rocks in the middle, one at 800
toises distance, and the other at 300. There may be some other dangers on the
Rochelois, but I could not make myself sure of it, having been only four days on that
expedition. Prudence requires that, with a large ship, you should avoid it entirely—
there is more room for tacking to the North of that reef than to the Southward of it—
you are only to keep at the distance of one mile, at least, from Gonave, if you pass by
the North; whereas, in passing by the South, you may range along the Haytien coast,
which is clear and safe.

The latitude of the middle of the Rochelois, deduced from four observations, is 18°
37' 20" N.

PORT AU PRINCE, to the WESTWARD.—On leaving Port au Prince, when *Port au*
bound to Petite Gonave, you may range along the South coast, at the distance of one *Prince*
or two miles, all the shores being bold and safe, as far as Point Leoganne.

From Point Lamentin to Leoganne Point, there is no anchorage; but you will find a
good bottom for anchoring between the latter point and the anchorage off the town of
Leoganne.

From Leoganne, the coast trends to the South, and forms the bays of Grand Gonave

Rochelois

Port au
Prince

and Petite Gonaive, which are separated by a point and a hill, named the Tapion, or Hummock of Gonaive. You enter into Petite Gonaive Bay, by leaving on the port hand an islet which is very near the coast, and which lies to the North of the town; to the Westward of this islet you may anchor in 9, 12, and 15 fathoms. Petite Gonaive is 10 leagues from Port au Prince; but, as you are forced to double Point L'Ange, the run is longer.

Miragoane

MIRAGOANE.—From the Hummock of Petite Gonaive to the Tapion du Trou Chouehou, or Hummock of Miragoane, the coast runs West, 8 miles; thence W. 4 S., 6½ miles, to the careening island, or Miragoane Bay.

Bound to Miragoane, and off the West end of Gonaive, give it a berth of 3 or 4 miles, and steer E.S.E. or S.E. by E.; or keep the Gonaive side of the channel best on board to clear Rochelois. Steer up in the same way until the highest hummock on Gonaive bears North. This hummock is the Western part of the table-land, so called, and from the West end of Gonaive appears like a high mountain. When this highest land bears North, steer S. or S. 4 E. for Miragoane. The land about Miragoane may be known by a remarkable clearing up and down the side of the mountain, presenting the appearance of a long narrow grass field scorched by the sun. This is 6 or 7 miles to the East of the town. Continue standing in for this mark until near the land, when the town of Miragoane may be seen to the Westward.

To anchor at Miragoane, you come within a mile of the careening island, when you perceive a small town at the foot of a mountain, and some mangrove islands to the Westward. You keep the mid channel between the first islet and the shore, where the village is situated, and come to an anchor within, in from 18 to 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. This anchorage ought not to be taken without a pilot; the channel is not more than a cable's length in width, and you must anchor so soon as you are within.

From Miragoane Careening Island, the coast bends in, and forms the Bay of that name. It is shut in on the North by Frigate Island, a small islet, from which a white shoal extends half a league to the Eastward, and nearly North, to the anchorage at Miragoane; which obliges you, in coming in or going out, to keep the island shore very close aboard. From this place the coast trends West, to the village of Rochelois, which is situated at the foot of a large hummock.

From Miragoane, the coast to the Westward is clear and deep; and beyond Rochelois, are seen the towns of L'Anse-a-Veau and Petit Trou. From the last, the coast forms a large bay, Baradaïres.

Baradaïres Bay.

BARADAÏRES BAY.—From the village of Rochelois to the entrance of the Bay of Baradaïres, the coast runs W. 5 leagues. Baradaïres Bay is formed on the S.E. by Rôtelets Point, and on the N.W. by the Bee du Marsonin, or the Porpoise Snout, these points bear from each other nearly N.W. and S.E., 4 miles. Near the East coast of the bay there is an island, with several islets, which send out a reef and shallow, that almost join the Western coast, leaving a pass, or channel, of only 5 or 6 cables' length in breadth. To proceed into the bay, you keep along the peninsula of the Bee, and come into from 8 to 10 fathoms. There is a good depth of water in the middle of the bay, which is of great extent; but there are several weedy shoals, which prevent you going in without a pilot, well acquainted.

The Caymites.

THE CAYMITES, &c.—The Northern extremity of the Bee du Marsonin, and the North part of Grand Caymite Island, bear nearly W.N.W. and E.S.E., 4 leagues.

The coast West of the peninsula of the Bee bends in to the Southward, and forms a bight; thence, rounding out a little, it trends W. by N., as far as Point Jeremie. This bight and Grand Caymite Island, form a large bay, called Caymite Bay, where there is very good anchorage for all sorts of vessels. You may come to it without a pilot, and anchor under the island, in what depth you choose. You may also proceed to Planard's Bay, near the peninsula, ranging along the peninsula side, and anchor opposite a sandy beach, in what depth you please.

The Bay of Caymites presents several very fine anchorages, very easy to come at with the assistance of the lead alone; but there is not a good passage between the Grand Caymite and the shore; and you will not find more than 13 feet water upon the white shoals of the Little Caymite, or of Fougard Islet; and then there are several coral rocks, which rise within 2 or 3 feet of the surface of the water, so that no vessels but very small ones, ever attempt it without a pilot. These white shoals extend 3 leagues W.S.W. from the Grand Caymite.

Jeremie.

JEREMIE.—From the North point of the Grand Caymite to the Point Riviere Salée; or Cape Rosa, which is 1½ league W.N.W. of Point Jeremie, is 9½ leagues, this Salt River Point is the Northernmost point Westward from Port au Prince. Under Point Jeremie is the village of that name, whose anchorage is very small, and not proper for large ships; schooners and small vessels may anchor within the reef, but no ships which draw upwards of 12 or 14 feet should ever anchor here, except in case of necessity, there being no shelter for them; in short, it is a bad anchorage, which must be avoided during the Norths.

From Cape Rosa, or Salt River Point, to Cape Dame Marie, or Donna Maria, the coast trends W. S. W., 13 miles.

All this shore is safe and bold within a quarter of a league; it does not present any shelter, although, in case of necessity, you might anchor in the Anse a Claire, or Clair Bay, which is 1 league from Salt River. This bay, or rather cove, is so very small, that two ships, 100 feet long, would be embarrassed by each other: it can only serve as a shelter to very small vessels, and is easily discovered by keeping along shore.

CAPE DAME MARIE, or DONNA MARIA.—So soon as you desery Cape Dame Marie, by the false cape of that name, and are half a league distant from it, you will strike soundings of from 15 to 18 fathoms, and may range along this cape at the distance of a quarter of a league, in from 8 to 10 fathoms, weedy bottom.

To anchor in the Bay of Dame Marie, you must keep the shore on board, steering about S. E., the wind being generally adverse; and with your lead you come to an anchor W. N. W. of a large white tapion, or hummock, on which stands a battery, and within a musket shot of which you will find 5 fathoms. There is anchoring bottom all over this bay; a mile from the shore you will have from 1 to 6 fathoms, and at 2 miles, from 6 to 10. You will be sheltered from the winds between the North and South, passing by the East; notwithstanding which, ships that lie in 8 or 10 fathoms will feel the swell, if there is a fresh breeze without. In entering, keep about half a mile off, but not less, in order to keep clear of a reef which extends to the length of a cable and a half to the West from the cape. Preserve this distance from the coast until past the False Cape, to the Southward of Cape Dame Marie, and which is also foul. When once past False Cape, you may haul to the wind, which is generally sent in the bay, to get the vessel's head to S. E., with which course, and keeping the lead going, you may gain the anchorage as above.

From Cape Dame Marie the coast runs S. by W., 5 leagues, to Pointe des Trois, and forms, at that distance, several bays and coves, where vessels may anchor. In general, a frigate may run in along this coast with her lead, and anchor in any part, there being no shoals, or any danger under water, the ground gradually increasing towards the shore.

To the S. by W. of Cape Dame Marie, 2½ leagues distant, and about half a league off Point Ministre or Minister Point, are some rocks, called Les Balenes, or the Whales. These rocks are above water and surrounded with a white shoal, which does not extend more than half a cable's length from them, and on which are 4 fathoms. A ship can sail between it and the shore. In the mid channel she will have 6 fathoms, and may go as close as she pleases to take them on the off side. The sea always breaks on this shoal.

One league to the S. S. E. from the Whales lies Pierre Joseph's Islet, where a cove may anchor. The anchorage is very good and easy, and large ships anchor to the S. W. of the islet.

All along this Western coast you have ground at 2 leagues from the shore, the depth gradually increasing as you leave the land; so that, in general, you will find 4 and 5 fathoms, at one mile distant; 10 or 12, at 2 miles, and regularly from 15 to 17, at 3 miles. When you get into 30 fathoms, you will lose soundings suddenly.

POINTE DES TROIS, or IRISH POINT, as the English sailors call it, is the Westernmost point of Hayti. It is not very high, though remarkable from a small hummock on its extremity, which appears detached from the coast, and makes like an island. This point forms the North part of the Baie des Trois, or Irish Bay. You may range very close to the land on the North side of the bay, there being from 9 to 18 fathoms touching the shore.

The anchorage is to the N. W. of a black rock, which is seen a little way to the Southward of the town. It is in from 9 to 10 fathoms, shelly ground. You may anchor likewise to the Southward of the rocky islet, N. N. W. of a small hummock, towards the middle of the bay. The depth is here from 8 to 9 fathoms, sandy and muddy ground.

The bay is exposed to Southerly winds. There is always a great sea within, and the Barbadaire, or landing-place, is of course a bad one. It is situated in the eddy of the currents, which set to the Northward on the West side, and to the S. E. on the East coast. Besides, the sea in the eddy is alternately agitated with violence by the N. E. and East breezes, which prevail on the West coast, and by the S. E. winds that blow on the South coast. Trois Bay is terminated to the South by Cape Carresse, which, with Cap-an-Foux, or Fools' Cape, forms a large roundish point, whose end is at Cape Tiburon.

CAPE TIBURON.—These three capes, seen at a distance, form but one, which is called Cape Tiburon, and is very easily known by its form and height. It is a large mountain, very lofty, whose top is rounded like the back of a dosser, or French hand basket, and comes gradually down towards the sea.

*Pointe de
Trois, or
Irish Point.*

*Cape Tibu-
ron.*

Cape Tiburon, properly speaking, is 5 miles S. 25° E. of Irish Point, and forms the entrance of Tiburon Bay, which is to the Eastward of it. Its situation is Lat. 18° 19' 25", long. 71° 27' 32". You will get no ground at 50 fathoms, 2 cables' length from the coast, between Cape Curasse and very near Cape Tiburon; but off the latter, at that distance, you will have from 24 to 30 fathoms, and a little further out, quickly lose soundings.

On the North shore of Tiburon Bay, the water is deep to within 2 or 3 cables' length of the rocks, and within half a cable's length you have 6 and 7 fathoms, stiff clayish ground. On the East and S. E. shores you have 4 and 1½ fathoms, fine muddy ground, within a cable's length all round. The edge of soundings runs as the bay forms, half a mile from its head. You may anchor anywhere in the bay; but bring Point Bargas, the South point, (which is foully S. by E., and the pitch of Cape Tiburon W. N. W., in 4 or 5 fathoms. From that to 8 or 9 is very good ground. Wooding and watering in plenty. You may either land your casks, and roll them over a narrow neck of land into the river, or fill them in your boats with buckets.

The Windward Channel between Hayti and Jamaica.

By the Windward Channel is meant that channel which lies between Hayti on the one side, and Cuba and Jamaica on the other. The coasts which form it on the East and North have already been described, and the coasts of Jamaica are described hereafter. The breadth of the channel between Cape Tiburon, in Hayti, and Morant Point, the Eastern end of Jamaica, is 31 leagues, in a W. S. W. direction; and to the Northward of this line is the little isle called Navaza, and a dangerous shoal bank, called that of the Formigas; to the Southward is a bank of soundings, but clear of dangers, and the Morant Keys, with their surrounding bank. These we shall describe in order.

Navaza.

NAVAZA is about 2 miles in length, E. S. E. and W. N. W., and about 1½ mile broad at its widest part. Lat. 18° 25' N., long. 75° 2'. It was surveyed in 1803 by Mr. Francis Owen, Master, R. N., who says, "This island is a flat level rock, apparently of volcanic origin, is above 300 feet in height, and covered with small shrubs. It may be seen on a clear day from the deck of a line-of-battle ship, about 7 leagues. Every part thereof shows a rocky perpendicular cliff, except a small space on the Northern side, which is but little above the surface of the sea. From the Western extremity of the island, a coral reef stretches to the Westward about 100 fathoms, on which are only 27 feet, with 15 fathoms all round it. In every other part there are 12 fathoms water close to the shore. On the Western and Southern sides, soundings from 16 to 40 fathoms, sand, extend to the distance of three-fourths of a mile, on which you may anchor and be smooth in a strong sea-breeze. On the North side the bottom is rocky, and the bank does not extend beyond half a mile. In crossing this island, on its Eastern side, at the distance of about one-third of a mile, you will have 34, 25, and 18 fathoms; and at half a mile, 38, and soon after no ground with 75 fathoms. At the distance of 13 mile from the East end, no bottom will be found with 230 fathoms. The N. W. end bearing N. or N. by E., and the S. E. point E. S. E., or a little more Southerly, you may anchor in 16 fathoms, fine sand, about half a mile from the shore. There are great quantities of sea-fowls on the island; and round the rocks, cod and red-snappers in abundance. Between Navaza and Cape Tiburon there is a small bank of fine white sand, with plenty of fish thereon. The depth is from 14 to 16 fathoms, with the following bearings: Navaza, W. ½ S.; Cape Tiburon, E. S. E. ½ E.; and Cape Dame Marie, N. E. ½ E., by compass.

From Navaza to Cape Dame Marie, the bearing and distance are N. E. by E. ½ E., 11 leagues.

From Cape Tiburon to Morant Point, which is the East end of Jamaica, the bearing and distance are W. S. W. ½ W., 31½ leagues; and from Navaza to the same point, S. W. by W. ½ W., 23 leagues.

The Formigas, or Ants.

THE FORMIGAS, or ANTS, are some dangerous coral spots upon a sand-bank, nearly 9 miles in length, extending in a N. E. and S. W. direction, about 10 leagues to the Westward from Navaza. Its Eastern part bears N. E. by N., 40 miles from Morant Point, Jamaica; and from the body of the shoal, the N. E. end of Jamaica bears S. W. by W., 38 miles. The Eastern part is the shoalest, not having in some places more than 13 or 14 feet of water. The edge here is nearly steep to, and there is generally a great swell upon it. In standing over the bank, when the depth increases to 7 or 7½ fathoms, there will be a sudden increase to 13 and 15 fathoms, and thence no bottom at 20. On the Eastern edge the bottom is dark, and not easily seen in hazy weather; but to the Westward the water is discolored, and appears lighter.

The centre of the bank is about 18° 30' N., and 75° 40' W. The fall of the high land over Plantain Garden River, which is the Easternmost high land on Jamaica, bearing S. W. by S., leads directly on the bank.

sh Point, and forms the
its situation is lat. 18
fathoms, 2 cables' length
of Tiburou; but off the
and a little further out.

o within 2 or 3 cables'
ive 6 and 7 fathoms, and
13 fathoms, fine muddy
undings runs as the bay
ere in the bay; but bring
the pitch of Cape Tibu-
good ground. Working
and roll them over a nar-
ath buckets.

Jamaica.

lies between Hayti on the
which form it on the East
Jamaica are described here-
ron, in Hayti, and Morant
N.W. direction; and to the
d in a dangerous shoal bank,
of soundings, but clear at
k. These we shall describe

N.W., and about 13 mile broad
surveyed in 1803 by Mr
flat level rock, apparently
with small shrubs; if
attle ship, about 7 leagues
cept a small space on the
ie sea. From the Western
astward about 100 fathoms.
every other part there are
d Southern sides, soundings
e-fourths of a mile, on which
the North side the bottom
In crossing this island, on
mile, you will have 33, 25,
ground with 75 fathoms. At
be found with 230 fathoms
ut E.S.E., or a little more
half a mile from the shore
nd round the rocks, coral and
iburon there is a small bank
th is from 14 to 16 fathoms.
ron, E.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; and Cape

distance are N.E. by E. 1 E.
t end of Jamaica, the bear-
n Navaza to the same point.

oral spots upon a sand-bank,
irection, about 10 leagues to
E. by N., 10 miles from Mo-
N.E. end of Jamaica bears
t, not having in some places
nearly steep to, and there
the bank, when the depth
ease to 13 and 15 fathoms,
ottom is dark, and not crusty
r is discolored, and appears

N.W. The fall of the high
most high land on Jamaica.

THE MORANT KEYS.—These keys, which lie at the distance of 32 miles S.S. *The Morant Keys*
E. from the East end of Jamaica, consist of four low islets or keys, situate in form of
a crescent, and are surrounded by a dangerous reef. They are named N.E. Key, Sand
Key, Savanna or Bird Key, and S.W. Key. You may approach within 21 miles of
any of them. The reef on the Eastern side is a most dangerous ledge of coral. The
keys lie between lat. 17° 21' and 17° 28', long 75° 55'. To the N.W. of them is good
anchoring ground, in 5 or 6 fathoms, white sand and shells. To anchor, give the N.E.
Key a berth of 14 or 2 miles; and when the S.W. Key bears S. by E., steer directly
for it, and you will pass close to Westward of the rocky spit that extends to the
Westward from the N.E. Key, and has but little more than 3 fathoms over it. When
the N.E. Key bears E. by N., or E.N.E., you may haul more to the Eastward, and an-
chor with the S.W. Key bearing S., or S. by W., and Savanna Key, the next to it, S.
E., in from 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom. As there are some spots of coral, it is re-
quisite to ascertain that the bottom be clear.

These keys are only 7 or 9 feet above the water. The body of them lies from
Port Morant, Jamaica, S.S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., about 14 leagues. With the keys bearing S.W.,
nearly 4 miles, there are about 18 fathoms water, stony ground, mixed with fine red
speckled gravel. With them S.W. by S., about 4 miles, there are 16 fathoms; and
when S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 6 miles, there are 23 fathoms, with ground as above.

In order to ascertain when you are to the Eastward of the keys, observe that Mo-
rant Point, or the East end of Jamaica and the N.E. end of the same, bear from each
other N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., and S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., so that when the North-east end, which is high and
bluff, is to be seen on that bearing, or to the Westward of it, you will be to the East-
ward of the keys.

Also, when coming in from the Southward for Jamaica, by keeping Vallah's Hill,
hereafter noticed, to the Northward of N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., you will pass clear of the keys to
the Westward.

Be very cautious on approaching the keys in the night, lest you be driven on them
by the current.

In turning between the Morant Keys and the East end of Jamaica, there is a good
league of turning ground; and as it seldom happens that the land is not discovered
before night, its bearing may direct in turning or sailing.

The coconut trees formerly on Morant Keys have been cut down, and there is
not a shrub of any kind to be seen, except a few small coconut bushes on the N.E.
key. Very great care should be taken in approaching the N.E. Key, on either side,
as it is foal to a great distance off; and vessels intending to anchor at the keys
ought not to come on the white water at all, that is, to the Westward of the N.E.
key, until they are far enough to the Southward to have the South part of the N.E.
key bearing E. by N.; they may then haul up to the Eastward of Savanna, or
Bird Key, and when it bears S.E., and the S.W. Key S., or S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., anchor in 5 or
6 fathoms. If it is necessary to work up to this anchorage, with the wind East, you
may stand to the S.W. Key by your lead, not going nearer than 5 or 6 fathoms; but
the reef off the N.E. Key is steep to, and you will have 6 fathoms at one end, and
the next 3, or perhaps less; therefore, in working up, keep the point of the N.E. Key
always to the Northward of E. by N., after you are in the white water.

Directions for the Windward Passages, including those for sailing to and from Jamaica, and thence to New Providence, Havana, Europe, &c.

Ships from Europe, when bound to Jamaica, generally take the broad and safe
channel between the islands and Guadaloupe, but they may pass it with equal
safety between St. Bartholomew's and Saba, or St. Eustatius, and thence make the
parallel of 17° 20' to the Southward of Hayti, or on the meridian of 70° W. When
thus far advanced, they may continue W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., until they make Altavella, or the Little
Mount, which lies off the Southern point of Hayti, as already described. They will
thus avoid the dangers in the vicinity of Neiva Bay, towards which there is frequently
an undercurrent, as before noticed.

Should you happen to miss Altavella, you may probably make the land of Jacquemel,
or Jacmel, before described; or, if not, with the next great promontory, of which
Point Abacon and Point a Gravois are the extremities. Jacquemel may, as already
shown, be distinguished from sea by the sudden cut-off or drop of a hill, seen over
another long hill at the upper part of the harbor. This mark leads directly to the
harbor's mouth.

The Isle a Vache lies to the Eastward of Point Abacon, and forms the channel to
Aux Cayes, &c. From Altavella to the East end of the Isle a Vache, the bearing and
distance are W. by N., 12 leagues. From the East end of the Isle a Vache to Point
Abacon, W. by S., 14 miles; thence to Point a Gravois, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 24 leagues.

When off at sea, abreast of the Isle à Vache, the middle of a saddle mountain over Port St. Louis bears nearly N. by E., and then the Eastern end of Isle à Vache is between it and the ship. The island is low, though hilly, and lies so under the land of the main, that is not distinguishable from it at any considerable distance. At 6 leagues off it appears, as already said, like an assemblage of small islands. The water towards it shoals gradually.

The saddle mountains over St. Louis, which are called the Grand Anse Mountains, are the second high range from the West end of Hayti. The Westernmost, which is highest, may be seen in clear weather 30 or 40 leagues off, on both sides of the island. Observe, however, that after noon the exhalation of vapor is sometimes so great as to render them invisible. Be cautious, at such times, of making the land, lest you run on the dangers of the Isle à Vache.

From Point à Gravois to Cape Tiburon, the bearing and distance are N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 43 leagues. The land about Cape Tiburon is so high as often to be seen at more than 20 leagues off.

Morant Point, the Easternmost extremity of Jamaica, already noticed, bears from Point à Gravois W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 42 leagues; and from Cape Tiburon W.S.W., 31 leagues.

In running for Jamaica from the West end of Hayti, or the Isle of Albavilla, be cautious of running too far North, lest you should get on Morant Point, this point being very low. In thick hazy weather it may possibly be approached so near as to be difficult to weather; the wind setting right on, and the current always going to the East. By keeping the proper parallel, ($17^{\circ} 45'$) you will run down without danger, and close to Yallah's Point, off which you are sure to meet with pilots, who will conduct you to Port Royal Harbor, if required.

Sailing Directions for the Coast and Harbors of Jamaica.

Morant Point Light.

MORANT POINT.—On this point there is a revolving light, 113 feet above the level of the sea, which can be seen in clear weather 24 miles. Yallah's Hill bears from the light-house W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; North-east Point, N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; and the Morant Keys, S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 33 miles distant. Latitude, $17^{\circ} 56'$ N. Longitude, $76^{\circ} 41'$ W.

Morant Point to Kingston.

MORANT POINT TO KINGSTON.—The Southernmost high land of Jamaica to the Eastward of Port Royal, is Yallah's Hill, which is very remarkable. The middle of this hill is 20 miles to the Eastward of Port Royal Point. When the full of this hill bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., a W. by S. course will carry a vessel a league or more to the Southward of the East end of the island, which is very low. The latitude at noon will be a guide; for when Yallah's Hill bears W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 11 or 12 leagues distant, the ship will be in lat. $17^{\circ} 50'$ or $17^{\circ} 54'$.

Should you make the Southernmost high land, bearing W.S.W., 9 or 10 leagues distant, when bound to the South side of the island, you must haul up S.W., to clear the East end, which will not be in sight at a greater distance than 4 leagues; and observe, also, that a current frequently sets to the Northward around this end of the island.

From off Morant Point, or the East end of Jamaica, when bound to Port Royal, ships should keep at a distance of 4 miles from shore, until past Morant Bay, as the coast from the East end to the Southward of Rocky Point is lined with a reef that stretches nearly 2 miles outward, and over a part of which the sea generally breaks.

To the Westward from Rocky Point the coast continues rocky to about one mile from the shore, as far as Morant Bay; it is then clear to the white cliffs called the White Horses, off which there are some rocks, at about half a mile from shore.

From the White Horses to Yallah's Point, the distance is one league. In running down, when the former bear North, and Yallah's Point West, you will have soundings, and frequently see the bottom in 7 $\frac{1}{2}$, 8, 9, and 10 fathoms; and on approaching Yallah's Point, the water will be found to deepen until you lose soundings.

From Yallah's Point to Cow Bay Point there is no danger; the latter is bold to, as well as all the coast to the Westward, as far as Plum Point. The course and distance between the two points are W. by N., 8 miles; but should you be 3 or 4 miles from Cow Bay Point, you must steer more to the Northward.

Plum Point is the S.E. point of the Palisadoes; you may run in boldly for it, and approach its extremity within half a cable's length, having nothing to fear until abreast of it, or between it and the Middle Ground, in the entrance of the Eastern channel to Port Royal.

When you have brought Rock Fort N. by E., you will come on a cross ledge without the entrance of the channel, and must then bring the leading-mark on, which is the North part of the Apostle's Battery and the magazine of Port Charles in a line.

This mark is to be kept on until you are abreast of Lime Key. When thus far advanced, steer a little to the Southward towards Raekham Key, giving Lime Key a good berth, until Port Royal Point comes open between Gun Key and Raekham Key. Now steer in mid-channel between these keys, and immediately after passing them proceed directly towards Port Royal Point, till you bring the fall of Yallah's Hill on the centre of Gun Key, which will bring you between the Knoll and Port Royal Point; you may approach the point within half a cable's length, and by sailing close to it you will also pass between it and the Harbor Knoll, which lies to the Westward about the length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable, with 19 feet on it.

Having passed the point, steer to the Northward till the Admiral's Penn comes to the North of Gallows Point. This mark leads you clear of Old Port Royal, where you may anchor abreast of the dock-yard, or even before you come to it. With a land or North wind, the channel between Gun Key and Port Royal is to be preferred: then the Twelve Apostles' Battery on the South angle of Fort Charles leads you clear of Gun Key Reef.

Strangers, in case of necessity, may pilot their ships down to the anchorage in the channel, even when the marks are not to be seen, as nothing is to be feared on the side of the Palisadoes, which is low and bushy. They must only keep within half or three-quarters of a mile from Plum Point, and steer down by the Palisadoes, till they bring Lime Key to bear S.S.E., or S.E. by S., then they anchor in 15, 16, or 17 fathoms, near the middle of the channel.

SHOALS IN THE EASTERN CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—The most remarkable shoal in the Eastern Channel is the Middle Ground, or Eastern Middle Ground, which lies $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile S.S.W. from Plum Point; it consists of two patches, the rocky bottom: the East patch having 12 feet, and the West patch (about 70 fathoms to the W.N.W. of the other) having 9 feet; they are divided by a narrow wash, 10 fathoms deep, and both break with strong sea-breezes.

A beacon with a small triangle, about 50 feet above the level of the sea, has been erected on the Palisadoes, between Great and Little Plum Points. A light bearing N. by W., by compass, or in one with Kingston church, it will lead clear of the Eastward of the East Middle Ground.

You may sail within the Middle Ground, or without it to the Southward, as necessity requires; but to the Northward is the best and safest channel. The soundings in that channel are uneven, from 7 to 19 or 20 fathoms; but when you are past the Middle Ground they are regular, from 19 to 13 fathoms, between Raekham and Gun Keys.

The first key you meet with, in steering from the Middle Ground towards Port Royal, is Lime Key, from the North end of which a reef stretches about a cable's length; your eye is the best mark for it, as it is generally seen; to the Westward of the key lies another shoal, with 8 or 10 feet upon it.

The Knoll of Port Royal Point is the third shoal; it is a small hard coral bank to the Southward of the point, with only 16 feet water upon it. If your ship draw 12 or 13 feet water, you must be careful to keep clear of it.

To go within the Knoll, the leading-mark is to bring the highest bush on Gun Key (which is near the middle of it) in one with Yallah's Point; you have then 10 fathoms water, and the channel is 70 fathoms wide. The mark to strike the Knoll is the South point of Gun Key, on the high hill of Yallah's, or a ship's length open of Yallah's Point; the best mark is the church on the seventh or eighth embrasure of the fort, Sandy Key just open with Lime Key, and you will have 16 or 17 feet of water.

To go between the Knoll and the Western Middle Ground, which lies about 300 fathoms to the South-westward of it, the leading-mark is True Land's Hummock within Yallah's, on the Southernmost part of Gun Key, or Yallah's Point well open to the Northward of the North point of Raekham's Key. This channel, which is the widest, and has 12 fathoms of water, is mostly used when taken with the land-breeze.

The anchorage is good all over Port Royal Harbor; but the best anchoring for ships that are bound for sea, is in 9 fathoms, with a notch on the East side of a high mountain, called the Leading Notch, a little open to the Eastward of Fort Augusta, and Raekham Key in one with Port Royal Point.

SOUTH CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—To go to sea from Port Royal, you may make use of the South, or the New Channel; the small craft generally go through the East Channel, but it is to be avoided by large vessels, unless they are privateers, and have a strong land-breeze or North, with an appearance of its lasting long enough to carry them through.

When bound through the South Channel, you should get under way with the land-wind, as soon in the morning as you can see the marks, observing that the current then sets most commonly to the Westward. The general leading-mark is the Leading Notch in one with the magazine of Fort Augusta, which is the Easternmost building of the fort. This mark leads ships of 16 or 17 feet water clear through; but

for heavy ships, the notch should be kept very little to the Eastward of the magazine until Hellshire Hummock comes open with Fort Small.

To keep well to the Westward of the Middle Ground, be careful not to bring the church steeple upon the corner of the wall with embrasures, until Yallah's Hill is brought in one with Lime Key. In case you should not see Yallah's Point, look out for a hummock on Hellshire, and when it is open of Salt Pan Hill, you will be to the Southward of the Middle Ground.

The Middle Ground is a large coral bank, which often breaks, with only 3 feet on it in the middle; the North and West sides are almost steep. On its N.W. edge lies a buoy, whose marks are, Port Royal tower on the fourth embrasure of Fort Charles, counting from the Westward, and Hellshire Hummock on the flag-staff of Fort Small.

When you have opened Hellshire Hummock with Fort Small, you steer out with the Leading Notch a little to the Eastward of the magazine, which carries you between the Drunken Man's Key, the Turtle Heads, and the South Knoll; or, to avoid these heads, you are to haul up so as to bring the church steeple to the Easternmost part of the fort, and continue to keep that mark until the South Key is brought on with Yallah's Point. Then you may haul to the Westward, if the wind will permit. But if you should not keep up the leading-mark, and the church steeple should come near the corner of the fort, you must then come to, or tack and stand in. The mark, when ashore on the Turtle Heads, is the church steeple upon the magazine of the fort, and Spanish Town land just open.

When Maiden Key is open a ship's length to the Southward of Drunken Man's Key, you will be to the Southward of the South Knolls, and should bring the Leading Notch in a line with the magazine, which will bring you close to the Westward of the Little Portuguese, in 8 or 9 fathoms: when Yallah's Hill comes to the Southward of South Key, you are clear of the Portuguese, and may haul to the S.E., giving South Key a berth of about a mile.

Drunken Man's Key is a narrow ledge of rocks just above water, covered with some loose sand, that gives it the appearance of a sand-bank. To the Southward of it, about half a mile, there is a shoal which breaks with strong sea-breezes; and between it and Drunken Man's Key is a channel, having 6 or 7 fathoms of water.

The Turtle Heads are three dangerous spots, with 10 or 11 feet of water on their shoalest part, and deep water close to them. The South Knolls, to the S.E. of these heads, are two small patches, about 70 fathoms asunder, with 23 feet water on them. And to the S. by W. of these lies One-bush Reef, which always breaks, and is almost steep to. The Three-fathom Bank is a large coral shoal, with 19 or 20 feet of water, which breaks with strong sea-breezes. A small patch, about a quarter of a mile to the S.S.E. of it, has 20 feet of water; it is called the Warrior's Bank.

The Little Portuguese is the Southernmost shoal on the Eastern side of the South channel. It has from 22 to 39 feet water over it, and in general a great swell.

When Portland makes an island open about three-quarters of a point, or a point, with Hellshire, you will be to the Southward of the Three-fathom Bank and Warrior's Bank.

It frequently happens that the land-breeze fails before a ship can get clear of the channel; and there is sometimes a long interval of calm between the land and sea breezes. Should this occur, it will be requisite to anchor so soon as the breeze fails, or there will be danger of being set, by the swell, on the Three-fathom Bank or One-bush Reef. By inattention to this precaution, there have been instances of ships slipping or cutting their cables, when the sea-breeze has come on, and running into Port Royal for safety.

The best anchorage is within the length of the Little Portuguese, with the Leading Notch a little open to the Eastward of the magazine of Fort Augusta. Then, if the wind changes Southerly, a ship may easily return to Port Royal, or, with the common sea-breeze, may proceed to sea.

When clear of the channel, if bound to leeward, you may steer S. by W., or not further than half a point more Westerly, in order to avoid some shoal spots that lie to the South-eastward of Wreck Reef.

Wreck Reef always breaks. This danger lies about a mile, or little more, to the S.E. from Hellshire Point, and is about a mile in length from N.E. to S.W. There is a channel for small craft between it and Hellshire Point. About a mile to the S.W. of the reef there is a shoal spot of 34 fathoms, with 7 fathoms around it.

To sail through with the sea-breeze.—Ships of war, or those that sail well, may safely proceed to sea from Port Royal, if they can lie S. by E., or a little to the Eastward of it, if the foregoing precautions be strictly attended to. When through the channel, soundings will be found of 10 and 11 fathoms, if steering S. by W., until Portland bears W.N.W.

The shoals in general, when the sea-breeze prevails, may be distinctly seen from the mast-head. They appear of a brownish color, being covered with large branches of coral. The greatest part of them are very steep, having a depth of several fathoms close to them. The bottom of the channels between is mostly soft mud or clay.

Eastward of the magazine

careful not to bring the
res, until Yallah's Hill is
e Yallah's Point, look out
an Hill, you will be to the

anks, with only 3 feet on it

On its N.W. edge lies a
abrusure of Fort Charles,
the flag-staff of Fort Small.
Small, you steer out with
line, which carries you be-
South Knoll; or, to avoid
steer to the Easternmost
e South Key is brought on
ard, if the wind will permit,
church steeple should come
k and stand in. The mark
upon the magazine of the

ward of Drunken Man's Key,
l should bring the Leading
lose to the Westward of
comes to the Southward of
ul to the S.E., giving South

ve water, covered with some
To the Southward of it,
ing sea-breezes; and between
homs of water.

o or 11 feet of water on their
Knolls, to the S.E. of these
with 23 feet water on them,
always breaks, and is almost
with 19 or 20 feet of water,
about a quarter of a mile to
arrior's Bank.

he Eastern side of the South
general a great swell.
quarters of a point, or a point,
ce-fathom Bank and Warren-
a ship can get clear of the
ln between the land and sea
or so soon as the breeze fails,
Three-fathom Bank or One-
ave been instances of ships
us come on, and running into

Portuguese, with the Leading
Fort Augusta. Then, of the
t Royal, or, with the common

ny steer S. by W., or not far
some shoal spots that lie to

a mile, or little more, to the
from N.E. to S.W. There is
t. About a mile to the S.W.
thoms around it,
or those that sail well, may
by E., or a little to the East-
ended to. When through the
s, if steering S. by W., will

may be distinctly seen from
covered with large branches
aving a depth of several fath-
en is mostly soft mud or clay

Ships bound to windward from Port Royal, if they can weather the Middle Ground
or the time the sea-breeze comes on, may pass through the Eastern or Windward
Channel, and thus they may gain 6 or 7 miles more to windward than by going through
the South Channel. Small sloop-rigged vessels generally pass this way; but to
others it is hazardous; because, if the land-breeze fails, with an interval of calm, a
swell may come on ahead, and be extremely dangerous.

NEW CHANNEL OF PORT ROYAL.—The New Channel lies to the East-*New Chan-*
ward of the South Channel, and almost parallel to it; it is preferable, on many ac-*nel of Port*
counts, to the South Channel; it has smooth water till you come to South Key, with
Royal
good anchoring-ground, easy riding, and a facility of going to sea to the Southward
with the sea-breeze as far as S. E., &c.

The leading-mark to enter this channel, is a remarkable flat hummock on the moun-
tain to the N.N.W. of Port Royal. When the middle of this hummock is in a direct
line with the white house standing to the N.W. of Fort Augusta, it leads to the
Westward of the harbor and Point Knolls, as well as between the East edge of the
Western Middle Ground and the West end of Bachelman's Key Shoal. Steer with
these marks on until a remarkable round billock, to the Westward of Stony Hill bar-
racks, comes open to the Eastward of Gun Key.

After you have opened this hummock, you steer away to the Southward, keeping it
open until a saddle in the mountains to the N.W. comes in a line with Fort Small.
Then you bring the same hummock on the centre, or West edge, of Gun Key; which
marks carry you to the Westward of the shoals on the East side of the channel, and
about a quarter of a mile to the Eastward of the Great Portuguese. As soon as Port-
land appears like an island, you may haul to the Eastward, being clear of the reef and
shoals of South Key.

The shoals in this channel are: 1. The Western Middle Ground, (on the East side
of which there is a buoy,) and the small shoals to the Southward of this ground.

2. The Great Bay Shoal, which has 16 feet least water, and a floating beacon, in 18
feet.

3. The Four-fathom Knoll is a very small spot, with no less than 24 feet water on
it, and deep water all around. Ships of 20 feet draught may sail over it, as the water
is smooth.

Between Great Bay Shoal and South Key Breakers there are two shoals: the
Northernmost, at about half a mile S. by W. from the former is steep, and a small
part of it appears just above the surface of the water. This shoal always shows
itself by the rippling on it. About half-way between this and the breakers lies the
second shoal, having only 16 feet of water.

The South Key Breakers have a buoy upon them. The marks for the West edge
of this reef are, the Leading Notch open a little to the Eastward of the capstan-house,
and a saddle-mountain to the N.W. and Fort Small in one.

Half a mile to the Southward of these breakers is the Eighteen-feet Reef, remark-
able by the great swell upon it. To the Westward of that reef lies the Great Portu-
guese, which is the Southernmost shoal on the West side of the channel.

The preceding description of, and directions for, the South Channels, may be con-
sidered as more for the use of the pilot, than of the general navigator. Captain Liv-
ingston remarks, "I think the Derrotero is right in omitting directions for any of the
channels at Port Royal, Jamaica, excepting the Eastern one, as directions for the
Southern channels are absolutely useless; because no one who is unacquainted
ought to be fool hardy enough to attempt carrying any vessel in or out, except by the
Eastern channel, even with the most correct instructions an almost accurate chart."

OLD HARBOR, LONG'S WHARF, &c.—Mr. Leard's directions for these har-
bors are as follows: Being clear of the South or New Channels, steer to the South-
ward, or S. by W., and give Wreck Reef a berth of 2 miles; and then edge away, and
along the fall of Braziletto Hill to bear W. 4 N., or W. by N., and steer for it; this
will lead you to the Southward of the foul ground off the Pelican Keys; and as you
approach them you will see Pigeon Island, which is low and bushy, in a direction
of the fall of Braziletto Hill; keep it so, and pass the Pelican Keys in 7, 7, and 6
fathoms; and, as you steer down with those marks on, you will see a remarkable hum-
mock on the mountain to the Northward, called Cudjoe Hill; it is like a jockey's cap.
When this hummock comes on the West extremity of the slant fall of Goat Island,
and will bear N. 4 W., then haul to the N.W. by N. for Old Harbor. This last mark
leads you clear to Westward of Dry Shoal, part of which is even with the surface of
the water, and you will see it.

You will have from 63 to 6, or 54 fathoms; and, after you have passed Dry Shoal,
continue steering N.W. by N., and you will deepen your water to 8 fathoms; and
as you approach Careening Key will shadden it to 7 and 6 fathoms. You must
give Careening Key a berth of nearly half a mile, to avoid a reef that runs from it to
the South-east; and steer direct for the wharfs at Old Harbor, and anchor in 14

*Old Harbor,
Long's
Wharf, &c.*

or 4 fathoms, keeping clear of the reef on the South side of the harbor, which generally shows itself.

The most frequented and best channel for entering into this great bay, is between Pelican and Bare-bush keys, and to enter it, those who come from Cow Point must steer W S W $\frac{1}{2}$ W, 9 leagues, until the slope of the Braziletto mountain bears W by N. With this mark and bearing you proceed to Pigeon Island, &c. The Braziletto mountain cannot be mistaken, it being the Northernmost of the two which are seen to the West, and the Southern is of a round shape. The opening which these mountains form, is the point to be used as the leading mark, bearing W by N, as above. *Derrotiro, &c.*

*Buoy
Long's
Wharf and
Salt River.*

There is a black buoy on the S W, Pelican spot. *Long's Wharf and Salt River.* If you are bound to Long's Wharf, in sailing to the Northward of Pigeon Island, there is a small white shoal of only 18 feet; it shoals gradually on the East end, and bears North from Pigeon Island, distant one mile. The South edge of Round Hill just open with the Braziletto Hill leads on it. You may sail between this shoal and Pigeon Island, in 8, 7, 6, or 5 fathoms, but to the Northward is the straightest course. After passing Pigeon Island steer to the North west and bring the top house about one third from the North side of the large opening or gap in the mountains; this mark leads between the reefs to the anchorage at Long's Wharf, in 4 or 33 fathoms.

*Salt River
Anchorage*

Salt River Anchorage. If you are bound to Salt River, after passing Pigeon Island, keep the South part of Braziletto Hill open a little on your port bow, which will lead you close to Salt Island; you may go either to the Northward or Southward of Salt Island, but the North passage is the best. You may pass within a cable and a half's distance of Salt Island, on the North and West part, on the South part is a reef which shows itself, and is steep close to. There is a reef extending along on the East side of Long Island, which you see, and also a reef extending from the Salt River shore to the Eastward, which sometimes breaks. Therefore, steer round the North end of Salt Island, at about 3 or 23 cables' distance from it, and then steer towards the entrance of Salt River, until you bring the South edge of Pigeon Island almost in a line with the South edge of Salt Island. Keep them in that direction, and when you are in 14, 1, or 3 fathoms, anchor, according to the size of your ship. If you are in a low vessel, it will be necessary to go a little up the stream to see Pigeon Island over Salt Island. The South end of Pigeon Island, a little way to the Southward of Salt Island, leads on the edge of the Salt River Reef. There is good anchorage under the West part of Salt Island, in 5 fathoms, good holding ground.

Peake Bay.

Peake Bay. To sail into this bay, give the reef that runs off Rocky Point a head of a cable's length, or more, and steer towards the North part of the sandy beach, and anchor in 1, 4, or 33 fathoms, good holding ground. The reef off Rocky Point, and the reef on the South side of the bay, are nearly even with the surface of the water, so that you generally see them. There is a great sea in this bay with strong sea breezes.

*West Har-
bor.*

West Harbor. The entrance into this harbor is between two coral reefs, that are nearly even with the surface of the water, and the heads of coral frequently show above water. The channel between the reefs is above half a mile wide, with 6 fathoms in it. There is very good anchorage, with smooth water, just to the Westward of the North reef, in 3, 5, or 1 fathoms, good holding ground. The lead to the Westward does not show any mark to guide you into this anchorage, but it is not difficult. As you go to the Westward in the West harbor, the water shoals to 2 or 9 feet. It is also shoal on the South side, towards the mangroves, and smooth water.

*Going to
sea.*

Going to Sea from Old Harbor, Long's Wharf, &c.—Ships generally get under way with the land wind, so as to get clear of the reefs near the anchorage before the sea breeze comes on. Being clear of the reefs, you may turn out with the sea breeze, and may go on either side of Pigeon Island. The channel between Pigeon Island and the reef of the Half moon keys is 2 miles wide, with deep water; but the smooth water is to the Northward of Pigeon Island. You may stand towards Goat Island or Cabarita Point, by your lead, (the soundings are gradual,) and tack when you come to 5 or 13 fathoms. If the sea breeze should be very strong, you may anchor near the Shoal, and wait for the land wind. But with moderate sea breezes, any ship may turn out between the keys and reefs. Being as far to the Eastward as Dry Shoal, and standing to the Southward, your leading mark for the channel between the bare-bush key and Morris' Shoal, is Cuploe Hill, on the blunt fall of Goat Island, the best mark us for Dry Shoal; keep it so until the Half moon keys come in one; then stand to the Eastward of Morris' Shoal, and may edge away a little, keeping the Cuploe Hill about a large sail's breadth on the lower part from the blunt of Goat Island, and your mark will lead you along the white water on Bare-bush side to sea. But if the

LOT

e harbor, which generally

has great bars, is between
one from Cow Point must
to mountain bears W
on Island, &c. The bars
most of the two which are
The opening which these
ark, bearing W by N, is

's Wharf, in sailing to the
of only 48 feet, it shoals
Island, distance one mile
to Hill leads on it. A few
fathoms, but to the North
and steer to the North west,
side of the large opening of
to the anchorage at Long

after passing Pigeon Island,
your port bow, which will
Northward or Southward of
pass within a cable and a
part on the South part will
is a reef extending along on
reef extending from the S.W.

Therefore, steer round the
mice from it, and then steer
the South edge of Pigeon Isl-
and keep them in that direc-
according to the size of your
to go a little up the shore of
Pigeon Island a little up
the Salt River Reef. There
in 5 fathoms, good holding

Crms off Rocky Point a half
th part of the sandy beach.
The reef off Rocky Point, as
with the surface of the water
in this bay with strong su-

ween two coral reefs, that is
roads of coral frequently seen
e half a mile wide, with some
th smooth water, just peck-
od holding ground. The best
you into this anchorage, but
West harbor, the water shoals
rds the mangroves, and some

Ships generally get under way
r the anchorage before the sun
urn out with the sea breeze
between Pigeon Island and
deep water; but the shoals
y stand towards Goat Island
nd), and tack when you come
rong, you may anchor under the
ente sea breeze, any ship
to the Eastward as Dry Shoal
for the channel between the
ut full of Goat Island, the
ys come in one; then you are
a little, keeping the Cape of
the slant of Goat Island, and
sh side to sea. But it is not

ing to the Southward from Dry Shoal, you find that you cannot weather Morris' Shoal, which you will know by the fall of Cudjoe Hill not being within a sail's breadth of the fall of Goat Island; in this case you must tack to the Northward when Bare-bush Key bears E. S. E., or when a saddle hill to the North, west of Pigeon Island is just coming on the North end of Pigeon Island. And in standing to the Northward, tack when the fall of Braziletto Hill comes on the centre, or near the North end of Pigeon Island; you may approach the white water on the side of Bare-bush to 5 fathoms. There is a good channel between Morris' Shoal and Hill moon keys; but it is dangerous to approach the latter on the South east side, for you will have from 6 to 7 fathoms to 12 feet, in one or two casts of the lead. To the E. S. E. and S. E. of Bare-bush Key, distant about one mile, are some spots of coral, with from 3 to 5 fathoms on them, and 7 fathoms close to them. And to the Southward and S. S. E. of the Portland Keys, distant about 2 miles, are some spots of 3 and 4 fathoms on them. After you have passed those keys in sailing to the Westward, come to anchor Portland than 2 or 2½ miles, or 7 or 8 fathoms; for the reef off Rocky Point, which is the West part of Portland, extends nearly 2 miles from the point to the southward.

It is said, that about thirty years ago ships sailed over Morris' Shoal; if so, it must have grown fast, for there is not at present more than 9 or 10 feet on the North edge of it, and a great swell in general. Marks for the East end of it—Cudjoe Hill, about half way from the fall of Goat Island, upon the low and bushy land towards the rising to the Westward, (this rising is commonly called Little Goat Island,) and the Hill moon keys about 1 open, and North part of Bare-bush Key bearing E. 4 S. Marks for the West end are, Cudjoe Hill, on the before mentioned rising of Little Goat Island, and Bare-bush Key bearing E. 1 S. It is in length little more than a quarter of a mile, and in breadth about one sixth of a mile, and shoals too suddenly for your lead to be a guide in standing towards it.

PORT ROYAL, TO PORTLAND. In proceeding towards Portland, observe that *Port Royal*
Wreck Reef, which is a large shoal composed of dry rocks and breakers, lies about *to Portland*
half way between Port Royal and Old harbor, at the distance of more than a mile from the shore. This danger, which appears in the day, consists of two parts, lying between them a channel of 4 fathoms water. Ships passing in the night should approach no nearer than 12 fathoms, nor come to an anchorage until morning. Within the reef there is good shelter, and tolerable anchorage, in 4 and 5 fathoms, bottom of sand, with shells and mud. Here vessels occasionally ride during the prevalence of a breeze, &c.

From Port Royal to Portland, the distance, on a circuitous course, is 9 leagues. In this track, when clear of the South Channel, give Wreck Reef a berth of 2 miles.

There are soundings outward as far as with the Easternmost end of Hell-hole bearing N 4 E., and Rocky Point, or the Southernmost land of Portland, N. W. 3 N. With these bearings, soundings have been found of from 17 to 23 fathoms, and the nearest no ground at 20 fathoms, although not a ship's length from the bottom.

The Pedro Keys.

THE PORTLAND ROCK is elevated from 15 to 20 feet above the level of the *The Port*
sea. H. M. S. Winchester rounded it on the South side, and brought it to bear East, *land Rock*
carrying from 10 to 11 fathoms water, on a sandy bottom, with pieces of coral. In this
being a vessel might anchor with safety in moderate weather.

We made the latitude 17° 7' 23" N
— — — — — longitude 77° 25' 20" W.

which is only 20' difference from De Mayne's meridian distance reduced, he having considered Port Royal in 76° 52' 28" W., whilst we use 76° 49' W.

We stood from the Portland Rock to the S. W., carrying from 12 to 15 fathoms, and making these soundings further to the Southward than had been by the chart. We saw the Eastern Breakers, so called by De Mayne; they appeared to have an extent of about 2 cables' length, with two small rocks above water, and were breaking in mild quarters.

Near these the water shoaled to 8 fathoms and a half; and when they (the rocks) bore N. E. distant 1 mile, we had only 7 fathoms, the Pedro Keys just then coming in sight. Steering W. by S., we soon after had no bottom, having got into the shoal, as shown in De Mayne's chart, so that the shallowest water we had must have been very near the edge of the bank.

We did not go nearer than a mile and a half to the Eastward of Pedro Keys, and had no soundings with the land lead; but the chronometers gave the centre of the middle of 77° 47' 13" W., or 58° 13' West of Port Royal.

The South-west breakers.

THE SOUTH WEST BREAKERS.—They are dangerous, and require a strict lookout. The sea breaks over two small rocks, not more than 3 feet above the level of the sea, constantly, but so irregularly, that from the deck of a vessel, and in a moderate breeze, a high breaker might not be distinguishable oftener than once in 5 minutes, and the ordinary ones would be taken for waves. In the *Wmchester*, with a good mast head lookout, we passed within 3 miles of these, without their being discovered.

On the West side they are bold to. Having stood to the Northward on the bank, passing them at the above named distance, we carried 11, 12, and 10 fathoms for 6 miles. When the breaker bore S. S. W. about that distance, we tacked, and stood for it; and when about 3 miles distant, the soundings became irregular, varying from 11 to 84 fathoms.

We were at noon as near to it as one mile, bearing East, and we had not less than 9 fathoms.

The whole breaking part does not extend more than 1 or 1½ cable's length; but it is to be supposed there is foul ground to the Eastward of it for a mile or so. The ocean color of the water above it is remarkable even in soundings, and I should befor this reason cautious in approaching it to the Eastward.

Latitude of South-west Breaker 16° 47' 56" N.
Longitude of do. 78° 40' 32" W.

or 1° 21' 32" West of meridian of Port Royal, which is nearly a mile to the Eastward of De Mayne's reduced.

The Pedro Shoals (Byora Bank of the Spaniards) have been regularly surveyed, and the representation of them in the chart is to be relied on. Of the Cascahel, or Rattlesnake, which is supposed to distinguish the N. W. end of the Pedro Bank, it does not exist, as there has been an accurate survey of the bank, and it was not to be found.

Carlisle, or Wither-wood Bay.

CARLISLE, or WITHER WOOD BAY, to the West of Portland, is an open bay, winds from W. to S. E. Its S. E. extremity is the rocky point of Portland, from which a spit of 12 feet water, extends about three quarters of a mile to the S. W. Westward of Rocky Point is a bank, called Robertson's Shoal, on some part of which there are only 6 feet at low water. The outer edge of this shoal is one mile and a half West from Rocky Point. The form of the shoal is nearly oval, from E. to W. Its breadth N. and S. is three quarters of a mile.

To sail into the bay, bring a remarkable round hill to bear nearly North, and steer for it until Rocky Point comes almost on with the East point of Portland. Here, rounding Robertson's Shoal, you may come to an anchor in from 5 to 4 fathoms. With the hill above mentioned N. by E., there is a spot of 3½ fathoms at about 2 miles from the beach. With the fort N. E., or N. N. E., is the best place to anchor in for loading, because your boats can sail both ashore and aboard with the sea winds. No tides here, but a strong Westerly current generally runs in the offing. Air 65 to 80 E.

Along the coast to the Westward, to the distance of nearly 20 miles from Carlisle Bay, at a mile or a mile and a half from the shore, there is a regular depth of 13 or 14 fathoms.

Alligator Pond Key.

ALLIGATOR POND KEY—Alligator Pond Key is a key just above the surface of the water, with a reef all round it. Its distance from the shore is about 1 mile, and vessels may approach it by the lead, or on seeing the breakers. There is good anchorage for small vessels along shore, between it and the main, in 3 and 4 fathoms.

Briene Bank.

BRIENE BANK, a small bank, having on it a little more than 4 fathoms, with 12 or 13 close to it, lies 6 miles S. E., by compass, from Alligator Pond Key. The shoal is about a mile and three quarters in extent, from East to West, and one mile and a half in breadth. It has from 4 to 6 fathoms water on it, and the outer edge is about 5 miles from the shore.

Pedro Bay.

PEDRO BAY, &c.—In Pedro Bay, to the Westward of Pedro Bluff, there is good anchorage for any vessels, but it is open to Southerly winds. The lead is here the best guide for anchoring. The coast hence to the Westward, nearly to Parrot Point, is bold to. Off Parrot Point is a small reef; and to the N. W. of this point a Black River, which is formed by extensive reefs. To clear these reefs, keep Pedro Bluff open with Parrot Point.

Entrance of Black River.

The entrance of Black River is between two reefs, and has not more than 8 feet water. To sail into the river, when advancing from the Eastward, keep Pedro Bluff open of Parrot Point, till you bring the church on with a gap in the high land, or to bear N. E.; then steer directly for the church, which will carry you into the best of the channel. It is full of heads of coral rocks.

PORT ROYAL TO BLACK RIVER.—On leaving the South Channel of Port Royal, when bound to the Westward, you may clear Wreck Reef by keeping the muzzle of Port Johnson open of St. George's Rocks, until Portland bears West; thence you may alter your course along the land, as there are no dangers to be apprehended until you approach Alligator Key, about 4 miles S. E. & E. from which is the Brine Reef, already described.

Pedro Bluff is very remarkable, and may be known from any other land on the coast. At 4 or 5 miles to the Eastward of the bluff, there is a remarkable white spot on the cliff, called the White Horses, which, when you first make it from the Eastward, appears like a schooner under sail, close to the land.

From Parratee Point to Larina Point, the bearing and distance are N. W. by W. 4 W., 9 miles. The coast between forms the bay of Black River, which is obstructed by a number of reefs, all of which lie within the line of the two exterior points, and a course N. W. by W. & W. will therefore lead clear of them. The bay does not appear to have been regularly surveyed. The main channel, which is between two reefs, has only 18 feet of water.

If going to Black River, or its bay, when advancing towards Parratee Point, take care not to approach the point nearer than one mile, as there is a reef extending off to the S. W. nearly a mile. Your leading marks into this bay, to the anchorage where merchant ships land, will be the church just open to the Eastward of a large cotton tree; run in with this mark, until you are within half a mile of the town, and anchor in about 18 feet. Large ships, that cannot approach so near the town, should anchor under the Eastern shore, in 8 or 9 fathoms. Your best mark for anchoring, is Pedro Bluff shut in about a cable's length of Parratee Point, in 9 fathoms, with the town bearing about N. E. by E. & E. There is a very dangerous reef lying on the Western side of this bay, with only 4 feet of water on the shoalest part. There is also a coral bank nearly in the middle of the bay, with only 2 fathoms over the shoalest part.

From Larina Point the coast continues clear for a league and a half to the N. W., but it thence becomes foul, and so continues to Bluefield's Bay, &c. The direct course and distance, clear of danger, from Larina Point to South Negril, the S. W. end of Jamaica, are W. N. W. 1/2 W., nearly 10 leagues.

South 4 leagues from Bluefield's, lies a rocky bank, discovered in 1821, with from 13 to 20 fathoms on it.

BLUEFIELD'S BAY.—This part of the coast is environed by reefs, and the anchorage here for large ships is without a rocky ledge which stretches from Crab Pond Point to the West of Bluefield's, and joins the reef of Savanna la Mar. Vessels coming from the Eastward to anchor in the bay, must keep down by the outside of the reef, or keep the land to the Eastward open of the point, until the leading mark is brought on, which is the overseer's house a little open to the Eastward of the tavern, bearing N. E. by E. & E. For anchoring, bring the overseer's house and tavern in a line, N. E. by E. & E., and the Easternmost point E. S. E. Ships drawing 16 or 17 feet water, may sail over the rocky ledge, in 34 or 4 fathoms, with the overseer's house and tavern as above, until over the ledge, which may be known by finding a sandy bottom, and a depth of 54 or 6 fathoms. The watering-place is to the Northward of the Bluff Point, on the lee side of the bay. Water may also be obtained at a stream off Bluefield's River, near the tavern.

In steering in, keep the lead going, and be ready to anchor, as the water shoalens rather suddenly.

SAVANNA LA MAR.—The coast from Bluefield's to Savanna la Mar is rocky, in some places, to the distance of 2 miles from the shore. The entrance to Savanna la Mar is very narrow, and lies between a small reef called the Middle Ground, (on which there is a depth of only 4 feet,) and another reef having 7 or 8 feet over it. In the channel there is a depth of 19 or 20 feet. The leading-mark in is a large gap on the highland, called the Dolphin Head, in a line with a remarkable large tree on the lowland to the Eastward of the town, and bearing N. 4 W. This mark leads close to the Middle Ground, which will be seen. After passing the latter, haul to the Eastward, and anchor in 7, 16, or 15 feet water. This channel should never be attempted without a pilot.

A mile and a half to the Westward of the former channel, is the Great Channel of Savanna la Mar, which is a mile in breadth, and has a depth of 24 to 19 and 13 feet towards the shore. To sail through, in mid-channel, it is only requisite to bring the fort on, bearing N. N. E.

On the Southern extremity of the bank extending from shore, between Savanna la Mar and John's Point, the British ship Monarch struck, in 1782, upon a bottom of coral. This extremity lies with John's Point bearing N. W. by W. 3/4 W., and will be avoided by keeping one-half of the highland of South Negril open to the Southward of John's Point.

In traversing hereabout, it is necessary to be very particular in the use of the lead, for the bank which extends along the front of Bluefield's, and thence to opposite Savanna la Mar, &c., is rocky, and has on its edge from 20 to 21 feet of water; and on it, as on the White Banks, there are many shoals with little water on them, some of which uncover, and many have breakers. Without the edge of the reef, and very near to it, are 5 fathoms of water, which deepens to 13 fathoms at three-quarters of a mile from the edge of the bank: the depth therefore is the best guide, for, when you get from 8 to 10 fathoms, you will be from one-third to half a mile from the edge of the reef; and when you get 13 fathoms you will be three-quarters of a mile from it; and, pursuing your route, you should not keep in the depth of 8 or 10 fathoms, but in that of 13 to 15, for only in the vicinity of the anchorage they wish to make, should vessels get into the first of these depths. The anchorage of Savanna la Mar is of the same nature as that of Bluefield's: large ships must anchor outside of the reef, and, in such a situation, they will not be sheltered from the sea from East round to S. by W. It seems probable that such will very seldom come to this place, because they here run much risk of losing their anchors; as the instant there is the least appearance of the wind freshening they must make sail. Such vessels as do not draw more than 12 or 13 feet water may anchor upon the bank, and behind, (or in the lee of the reefs,) in 15 or 16 feet of water, with the town bearing N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., nearly three-quarters of a mile distant. You may cross over the edge of the bank as soon as the wharves at Savanna la Mar bear N. W. by W., which will be three-quarters of a mile to windward of the Eastern Channel, (that is, if the vessel is on the edge of the reef, or near it,) and sending a boat to be placed to the Westward of the Middle Ground; it will serve for a guide and buoy; and then you have only to shave close to the boat, as the mean to keep clear of the reef to leeward. The boat may proceed with the leading-mark as above, or may steer Northerly until she comes to the edge of the reef which runs along to the East of the anchorage; and, keeping along the Southern edge of this reef, she must thence steer N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., so soon as the wharf of Savanna la Mar bears on that rhumb, with this course she will pass over the rock.

Western end of Jamaica.

WESTERN END OF JAMAICA.—From St. John's Point to South Negril the coast is bold to, or high and steep. The inlet between South and North Negril is called Negril, or Long Bay, and affords tolerable anchorage. Close to the South side of North Negril is Negril Harbor, a small harbor with good anchoring-ground for small vessels; and to the North are Orange Bay and Half-moon Bay, places fit for droghers, &c. Six miles to the N.E. from North Negril is Green Island Harbor, and about 2½ miles from the latter is Davis Cove. These are places seldom resorted to but by those who go thither on purpose to load, and have pilots.

A rock, with 24 feet water on it, was seen some years since by one of the ships in a convoy lying to, about (as well as I can recollect) 10 miles West of Negril Point, Jamaica; and I am pretty certain it was in lat. 18° 21'.

Between Negril and North Pedro the coast is bold, excepting at Green Island, which is low, and environed by a reef, nearly even with the water. From Pedro Point to the harbor of Lucea, vessels may stand within a mile of the shore.

Mr. Town says, a ship being off the West end of Jamaica, and bound to any port on the North side, should endeavor to round the points called South and North Negril, as close as she can: for the current, in general, sets to the N.E. If proceeding for the Harbor of Lucea, you may know its entrance by a remarkable notch in the mountain, called the Dolphin Head. At a little to the Westward of the harbor there is, also, a remarkable white spot in the land, which may be seen 8 or 10 miles off.

Harbor of Lucea.

HARBOR OF LUCEA.—This harbor is one of the best on the North side of the island. It is safe, there being little danger in sailing in or out. The N.E. point is called Lucea Point, and on the Western point stands the fort. Vessels, having opened the harbor, stand directly in, only giving the Fort Point, on the Western side, a berth, as a reef stretches from it, on the extremity of which there is generally a buoy. To sail in, bring the remarkable mountain called the Dolphin Head open to the Westward of Barbara Hill, which has a house on the top of it, and is on the East side of the harbor, bearing nearly S. by E. Continue on in this direction, until the fort bears West, when you will be within the Fort Reef. Hence proceed towards the town on the West, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms, muddy bottom, with the fort bearing from N. by W. to N. N. W., and Lucea Point, at the Eastern side of the entrance, from N. N. E. to N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Those approaching this place from the Eastward, must observe to keep at least 3 miles from the shore, until past Buckner's Reef, which lies off Mosquito Cove, and sometimes breaks. It is also to be observed that around Lucea Point, and to the North-eastward, there is a rocky flat extending out to a considerable distance.

in the use of the lead, and thence to opposite to 21 feet of water; and the water on them, some of the reef, and very much at three-quarters of best gulle, for, when you are a mile from the edge of waters of a mile from it: 8 or 10 fathoms, but in they wish to make, should of Savanna la Mar is of labor outside of the reef, a sea from East round to come to this place, because tant there is the least aply vessels as do not draw and behind, (or in the lee ing N.N.W. ½ W., nearly edge of the bank as soon a will be three-quarters of the vessel is on the edge of Westward of the Middle ave only to shave close to l. The boat may proceed until she comes to the edge range; and, keeping along W. ¼ N., so soon as the course she will pass over

Point to South Negrit the South and North Negrit is ge. Close to the South sea good anchoring ground for moon Bay, places fit for Green Island Harbor, and places seldom resorted to pilots.

Since by one of the ships in des West of Negrit Point.

excepting at Green Island, h the water. From Pedro mile of the shore.

rien, and bound to any port alled South and North Vesets to the N.E. If proce by a remarkable notice the Westward of the har- hich may be seen 8 or 10

st on the North side of the r out. The N.E. point is rt. Vessels, having opened the Western side, a berth, re is generally a buoy. In n Head open to the West- and is on the East side of rection, until the fort be s proceed towards the townon th the fort bearing from N the entrance, from N.E.

observe to keep at least 3 es off Mosquito Cove, and nd Lucea Point, and to the onsiderable distance.

Within the point the reef extends to a cable's length from the shore. It is nearly steep to, and the heads of coral sometimes appear above water.

For passing clear of the edge of the Eastern bank, the mark for the Malcolm House, which stands on a small hill or rising at the East end of Lucea Town, brought on the East end of the fort, and kept so until you bring the Dolphin Head, as already mentioned, to the Westward of Barbara Hill. This mark leads through 8, 7, and 6 fathoms, then deepening to 13, and shoaling again into the harbor.

MOSQUITO COVE, an excellent harbor, lies 3½ miles to the Eastward of the *Mosquito* harbor of Lucea. Here a hundred sail of merchant-ships may lie secure from all *Cove*. winds. The channel, at the entrance, is little more than a cable's length in breadth, but widens inward to where the harbor has from 7 to 4½ fathoms. The bottom in general is muddy. To sail in, you may pass to the Eastward of Buckner's Reef, or over its Eastern end, in 5 or 6 fathoms. The course into Mosquito Cove is nearly S.E. by S., but it should not be attempted by a stranger without great caution, as the entrance is much contracted by a reef from the Eastern side.

MONTEGO BAY.—The Northern point of Montego Bay lies in lat. 18° 32'. This *Montego* is a good bay with the wind from N.N.E. to the Eastward and Southward: but it is *Bay* open to the North and West; and the Northerly wind in December and January has frequently driven vessels on shore.

To sail in from the Eastward, give the point, on coming down, a berth of 2 miles, in order to avoid a reef which extends from it, and which may be distinctly seen from the bows, when in 4 or 5 fathoms. When you open the town you may approach the reef, which is pretty steep, into 10, 9, or 8 fathoms, and will see the bottom. You now haul round towards the town, but must not venture to anchor until you have well shut in Sandy Point. (without the bay on the North,) with Old Fort Point. For, with Sandy Point in sight, there are from 35 to 30 fathoms, and the bank is so steep that the anchor will not hold. If a ship drives off, she will, with a sea-breeze, be in danger of grounding on the lee reefs. The mark for the best anchorage, is the barracks upon the mill in a line, or nearly so, with Redwick's stone wharf, on the N.E. side of the bay. The ground here is good in 11, 10, and 9 fathoms. On entering from the Westward with a fair wind, the church bearing East leads directly to the anchorage.

The following descriptions and directions are those of Mr. Town: Montego Bay affords good anchorage for 20 or 30 vessels, except during the prevalence of strong North winds, which generally commence in the beginning of November, and end in the latter end of February. With the general trade-wind, which is from the N.E. to the E.N.E., ships will ride here with perfect safety. There is a small harbor or cove, in the N.E. part of the bay, which will hold from 10 to 12 vessels. This is the only safe place for ships during the strong North winds.

On coming into this bay with the sea-breeze, which is from N.E. to E.N.E., you should endeavor to get well to the Eastward before you attempt to run in.

The leading-mark for clearing the Old Fort Reef, which extends from the anchorage in the bay to the Northward of the Northernmost point, is the Boge Road end on, bearing South, or South a little Westerly. Proceed with this mark until Montego church comes open of Old Fort Point; then haul in for the S.E. part of the town, and when Sandy Point is shut in with Old Fort Point, you may anchor in from 17 to 19 fathoms, fine sand and mud. The reef off and to the Northward of Old Fort Point, lies nearly ¼ mile from the shore: advance, therefore, no nearer to the point Northward of Old Fort Point than 2 miles.

About 5 miles to the Westward of Montego Bay is a small creek, a bay without, which is called Great Roads. In this bay merchant-vessels lie to load; a shoal extending nearly the whole of the way across, which affords a good shelter for ships lying here during the North winds.

All ships lying either in Montego Bay or at Great Roads, pay harbor dues, at the rate of one shilling per ton, register tonnage; and in the event of any ship's going into the inner harbor, at Montego Bay, she is charged one-halfpenny per ton for every day that she may lie in this harbor, in addition to the fee that is paid for anchoring in the bay.

If bound from Montego Bay to the Eastward, it is best to leave the bay in the evening, as soon as the land-breeze comes off, which will generally run you clear of the bay, and in a good offing for the sea-breeze. It is generally best to beat to windward close to the land, in order to have the advantage of the Eastern currents; but I am of opinion that the only advantage you have by keeping inshore is that you meet the land-wind, which sometimes will carry you well to the Eastward during the night, for the current sets to the Westward as often as to the Eastward. If your destination be Falmouth Harbor, endeavor, if by night, to keep the shore close aboard, and the land-breeze will lead you to the Eastward.

*Peak of
Tarquino.*

PEAK OF TARQUINO.—In working hence to windward, in clear weather, when Cuba is visible, a remarkable hill will be discerned. This is the Pico de Tarquino, the highest land on this side of Cuba, which bears from Montego Point N. E. 4° N., distant 35 leagues; from St. Anne's Bay, N. by E., 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues; and from the East end of Jamaica, N. N. W., 10 leagues, by which you may judge how far you are to windward on any other bearings. The Peak of Tarquino, &c., have already been described.

*Falmouth
Harbor, or
Martha
Brae.*

FALMOUTH HARBOR, or MARTHA BRAE.—This harbor, which lies 6 leagues to the Eastward of Montego Bay, is a bar-harbor. Its channel, or entrance, is very narrow, not more than 16 or 17 feet in depth, and too intricate to be attempted without a pilot. The town of Falmouth is on the Western side of the harbor, throughout the greatest part of which there is a regular depth of from 5 to 10 fathoms.

*Marabona
Bay.*

MARABONA BAY.—At about 3 leagues to the Eastward of Falmouth is Marabona Bay, which is very remarkable. It has a low pleasant plantation close to it; and on the hill over it is a large house or castle. Within a league to the Eastward of this is the small harbor of Rio Bueno.

*Rio Bueno
and Dry
Harbor.*

RIO BUENO AND DRY HARBOR.—Rio Bueno, which lies nearly 4 leagues to the Eastward of Falmouth, is a bay exposed to all winds between N. and W. N. W. and has but indifferent anchorage, the bank being steep. It is seldom visited by other than merchant-vessels, which go there to load. From the entrance to the place of anchorage, the distance is about 2 miles. The harbor is formed by two reefs. A ship may lie, with the point N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in 9, 8, or 7 fathoms. Dry Harbor, which lies 3 miles more to the Eastward, is a good harbor for small vessels, although its channel be narrow, and has a depth of only 16 feet.

*St. Anne's
Bay.*

ST. ANNE'S BAY.—The entrance of this bay lies in lat. 18° 31', long. 77° 15'. It is narrow, and lies between two reefs, which have on their edges 3 and 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, deepening abruptly in the channel to 10 and 11 fathoms. The entrance is less than half a cable's length in breadth, and lies with the barracks on the rise of the hill bearing nearly S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., but it is not to be attempted without a pilot. With a Northerly wind, a stream of considerable strength sets outwards through the channel; this is occasioned by the great quantity of water thrown over the reefs by the swell. In passing in, as the water is clear, vessels generally pass close to the Western reef, on the starboard side.

Mr. Town says, St. Anne's Bay lies about 12 miles to the Eastward of Dry Harbor. This bay may be known by its having a very regular row of coconut-trees around it close to the water's edge, and the town of St. Anne, which stands on the side of the hill on the S. E. side of the bay. The houses stand close to the water's edge on the Western side, and the plantations are, in appearance, in a state of cultivation much superior to any Westward of this place. The harbor of St. Anne is small, and is close to the town. You may anchor here in from 6 to 9 fathoms, good ground.

Deho Rios.

DEHO RIOS, which lies 7 miles to the Eastward of St. Anne's, is an anchorage open to the North and N. W. winds. To enter, you sail by a reef which spits off from the Eastern side of the bay, bearing up and bringing the Westernmost part of it N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to N. W., in 7 fathoms. There is another reef to the Southward, but, as the water is very clear, it will be seen. This is a small harbor frequented by merchant-vessels only, which go there to load.

Oru Cabeca.

ORU CABECA, 10 miles to the Eastward of Deho Rios, is another anchorage, exposed, like the former, to North and North-west winds. To sail in here when advancing from the Eastward, first make Galina Point; in order to do which, when off at sea, bring the Westernmost highland of the Blue Mountains S. S. E., which, thus kept on, will lead to the point. To anchor, give the small reef on the East side a berth, and when the Westernmost bluff point bears W. or W. by N., anchor in 3, 4, or 7 fathoms.

In Allan's Hole, which is formed by reefs level with the water on the one side, and the Eastern shore of the bay on the other side, vessels drawing from 10 to 12 feet may lie as secure as in any harbor in Jamaica. When once inside the reefs the bottom is quite clear, and the reefs completely break the sea off. Vessels drawing not more than 12 feet of water may warp into this place. At the North end of the reef is an islet, with bushes on it, divided from the main-land by a narrow and shallow channel. Allan's Hole has two entrances; one through the reef, which is extremely narrow, and one by the point of the reef; but neither ought to be attempted without a pilot.

GALINA POINT lies 4 miles to the Eastward of Oru Cabeca. This point is low, but the land to the Southward of it is high; and in making it from the Westward, a remarkable round hill that stands within the point will, on its first appearance, be

in clear weather, when the Pico de Tarquino, Stego Point N. E. 1 N. 4 S.; and from the East how far you are to &c., have already been

harbour, which lies 6 is, channel, or entrance, too intricate to be at the Western side of the bar depth of from 5 to 10

ed of Falmouth is Mara- plantation close to it; eague to the Eastward of

h lies nearly 14 leagues to between N. and W. N. W.

It is seldom visited by the entrance to the place formed by two reefs. A outs. Dry Harbor, which an til vessels, although its

lat. 18° 31', long. 77° 45, depth 33 and 33 fathoms. The entrance is less than 20 fathoms on the rise of the hill at a point. With a North through the channel; this the reef's by the swell. In use to the Western reef, on

the Eastward of Dry Har- bar row of cocoanut-trees. The entrance is less than 20 fathoms, in a state of entire the harbor of St. Anne's is from 6 to 9 fathoms, good

St. Anne's, is an anchorage a reef which spits off from the Westernmost part of it N. W. to the Southward, but is the or frequented by merchant-

Rios, is another anchorage,

To sail in here when ad- order to do which, when off contains S. S. E., which, thus will reef on the East side a r W. by N., anchor in 30, 40,

with the water on the one vessels drawing from 10 to 12 fathoms. When once inside they break the sea off. As to this place. At the North a the main-land by a narrow one through the reef, which but neither ought to be at-

Cabeen. This point is low- ing it from the Westward, on its first appearance, from

the point; but, on a nearer approach, the land slopes off to the Northward to a low point.

PORT MARIE.—The entrance of this harbor lies in lat. 18° 27', and long. 76° 23'. Its anchorage is open to N. N. E., N., and N. W. winds. In coming in, the high island, named Cabarita Island, must be seen, and its Northern point should have a berth of 2 cables' length. You may haul into the bay, and anchor with the N. W. point of the island N. E., or N. E. by N., at the distance of about a cable or a cable and a half's length. Small vessels drawing 10 feet of water may anchor between the island and the main. The bottom is foul in the outer part of the bay, and ships have injured it by heaving over their ballast. There is not room for more than ten or twelve vessels to lie here, as the foul ground extends nearly over the whole harbor.

From Port Marie the coast trends E. S. E., 6 miles, to Blowing Point; thence it continues S. S. E. 1 E., about 5 miles, to Anotta Bay.

ANOTTA BAY, which lies about 11 miles to the S. E. of Port Marie, has its anchorage open to N. and N. W. winds. To sail in, give the reef on the Eastern side, which is called the Schoolmaster, a sufficient berth; then steer down until you bring the tavern, a building easily known, S. by W. or S. When advanced within the Schoolmaster, haul a little to the Eastward, and have the anchor clear, the bank being steep and narrow. The first sounding will be 10 or 9 fathoms. Let go in 7 fathoms, which is about a quarter of a mile from shore, with good holding-ground. Be cautious of anchoring on the Western edge of the bank, as it will not hold, and you may be in danger of getting on shore to the Westward.

Anotta Bay is an extremely unhealthy place; so is Port Maria; but Ora Cabeen is a tolerably healthy situation.

Of Anotta Bay, Captain Livingston says, "This is the wildest road I ever saw. No vessel ought to enter it, without being uncommonly well found in ground-tackle. They ought, by all means, to have chain-cables. The following is from memory only: The reef off Gibraltar Point, the Schoolmaster, is much more dangerous than is generally supposed. It extends fully 1 1/2 miles out; and some places have only from 6 to 9 feet of water, while there are gulps or gateways through them with as many fathoms."

PORT ANTONIO, which lies about 8 miles from the N. E. end of Jamaica, was formerly a king's port, where there are still to be seen the remains of a careening wharf, &c. It is formed by nature into two harbors, divided by a peninsula, on which stands the town of Titchfield, to the N. and N. W. of which lies the island called Navy Island, extending E. and W., and about half a mile in length.

To sail into the Eastern harbor, first bring the Eastern part of the Blue Mountains to bear about S. S. W., and steer in that direction until you approach near Folly Point, the East point of the Eastern harbor. Next bring the church (which is a large square building, on the side of the hill in the S. W. part of the bay) on with the second wharf from the Westward, bearing S. by W. 1/2 W., and you will thus pass safely into the harbor. But observe that on approaching the fort, (which stands on the Western side, upon the point of Titchfield peninsula,) to open the church to the Eastward of the wharf. When the fort bears N. W., you may anchor in 8, 9, 10, or 11 fathoms, good holding ground. The bottom is, indeed, so stiff, that it is rather difficult to get up the anchors.

The preceding directions must be particularly attended to, in order to avoid a reef which stretches from the Eastern end of Navy Island, as well as from the point of the peninsula. The Eastern side of the harbor is shoal, and there is a reef nearly in the middle, having over it only 8 or 10 feet of water.

To sail into the Western harbor, after having brought the church west open to the Eastward of the fort, proceed, under easy sail, into the entrance of the channel between Navy Island and Titchfield, bringing a long building, which is a store house, standing on a hill to the Westward, open of the South-western point of Navy Island. This mark is to be kept on until the church appears open to the Westward of the peninsula; then haul round to the S. W., and anchor in from 7 to 4 fathoms, where there is good ground.

A channel, called the Hog Channel, leads directly from sea into the Western harbor, from the West end of a long reef that extends from Navy Island; but it is crooked and narrow, has only 13 or 14 feet of water on the Western part of it, and is therefore used only by small vessels.

The tides here are not regular, being influenced by the winds. The variation in 1771 was 7° 15' E., and it is still nearly the same.

The Western harbor is the best, the Eastern being open to the North winds. When entering the port with the sea-breeze, keep as nearly in mid-channel between Navy Island and the main as you can. Run in with the leading-mark (c), and anchor in about 6 or 7 fathoms. If in a small ship, anchor in 4 or 5 fathoms, as the ground without the latter depth is foul.

Port Marie.

Anotta Bay.

Port Antonio.

Tides.

Port Morant.

PORT MORANT.—This is a good harbor, but the reefs extend to the distance of half a mile from shore on each side of the entrance, and the breadth of the channel between is only a cable's length and a half. As the direction of the entrance is N. by W., it can be attempted only with the sea breeze, or between the hours of 10 and 2 in the day. To sail in, a ship must lay N. by N. by E., until the leading mark is on. This mark is a remarkable house, which stands upon a hill, in a line with the East end of the Easternmost reef chuff, bearing N. 3 W. With this mark you may sail into the bay with safety. Take care not to approach too near the reefs, but bring the marks exactly as described. You will thus have 9, 8, 7 1/2, 7, 6 1/2, 6, 5, and a quarter less 5 to 4 fathoms of water. There is anchorage in 6 1/2 and 7 fathoms, with the leading mark on, and Pero Battery, which is on the Eastern side, bearing E. S. E.

The Caymans.

The CAYMANS are three islands lying between the meridians of 79° 30', and 81° 35' W., and parallels of 19° 10', and 19° 45' N. The larger and Westernmost is named the Grand Cayman, the second, the Little Cayman, and the Easternmost the Cayman Brack.

The Grand Cayman.

The GRAND CAYMAN is about 8 leagues long, and 2 1/2 broad. The S. E. end lies in latitude 19° 46' N., and the N. E. point in latitude 19° 22'. The Eastern end is surrounded by a reef, extending 1 1/2 mile from shore, which thence extends along the North and South coasts. Off the S. W. point there is also a key and reefs, to which a good berth must be given. The N. W. or W. point is 3 leagues from the S. W. point, and between is the spot called the Hogsties, where there is a small village, of which you may anchor in from 12 to 7 fathoms, by bringing the Southernmost house to bear E. by S., at half a mile from shore. The bottom is rocky, but you may see the ground where you let go, as the water is very clear; it will, however, be proper to buoy up the cables, and steady the ship with a small anchor.

Captain Dalzel, in some observations on passing the Grand Cayman, has said, "The island is low, covered with cocoanut and other trees, and of greater extent than is generally imagined. The North side forms a bay, across the mouth of which runs a reef of snaken rocks, which may be readily seen in the daytime, before you are near enough to run any kind of risk. It is impossible for anything but small craft to anchor on this side, for there are no soundings close to the reef, and the deepest water over it is 6 feet, though there are 2 or 3 fathoms within it. The small vessels of the island go in here; as they do, likewise, on the South side, which is also foul and not to be approached by strangers.

"The West end of Grand Cayman, which is best inhabited and mostly resorted to, is the only place large vessels can come to, though even here it is but indifferent anchorage. For, without the utmost care, you are in danger of getting your cables cut by the rocks, or may, perhaps, let go your anchor in a place where it cannot be purchased. Our anchor got under the shelf of a rock, and we had two days' hard work to purchase it; nor could we have weighed it at all, if we had not borrowed a small anchor, (we rode by our only anchor,) and bucked with a swivel. This luckily hooked another shelf; we hoove upon the cable that was fast to it, and then with much difficulty purchased our own anchor from under the rock. We came to in 14 fathoms, but most of the inhabitants say that 8 fathoms is the anchorage.

"Your first soundings going in are about 17 fathoms, three quarters of a mile off shore; after which you shallow your water 2 or 3 fathoms every ship's length, till you get into 8 fathoms, where you may come to in one of the white holes. These holes are patches of sand among the rocks, which you can easily see when looking over the side. Let a careful person look out forward, to pick a large hole, and be sure you let go your anchor well towards the weather side of it, that when you wear away, cable it may not come upon the rocks. If it should come to blow, and you are in danger of dragging your anchor towards any of the shelves, you must have it up again. You can plainly see your anchor as often as you please, and you can easily distinguish the rocky bottom from the white holes, by its blackness. Observing the above directions, you cannot get amiss; perhaps you do best not to take a pilot, as they are not over careful.

"The West end forms a kind of double bay; the Southernmost is the road for the middle point a good berth, as some rocks lie off it; you need not leave the lead until you see the bottom, for you will get no ground until then."

The Grand Cayman is inhabited by many persons, descended from the old buccanniers, exclusive of negroes. The climate and soil are singularly salubrious; the people are vigorous, and commonly live to a great age. They raise various produce for their own use, and have some to spare. As navigators, their chief employment is to fish for turtle, and to pilot vessels to the adjacent parts.

Refreshments may be obtained here, as fowls, turtle, yams, plantains, coconuts, &c., but no beef nor mutton. Water is procured by filling a bucket about 20 yards from the beach, the well bearing S. N. E., or N. by E., from the anchoring place.

From the S.W. end of the Grand Cayman to Cape Corrientes, the true bearing and distance are N. 17° W., 71 leagues; and to Cape Antonio N. 51° W., 81 leagues.

THE CAYMAN BRACK is very level land, covered with small trees, and at a *Cayman Brack* short distance presents a smooth, unbroken surface, very like Nuyza, except towards the S.W. point, where there is a small bunch of trees, a little higher than the rest, apparently logwood trees, as they are small leaved. The S.E. point appears very high, and the South side also very bold—we ran down it at less than a mile distant, and saw no danger of any kind, except the breakers on the shore. From off the S.W. point, which is low and sandy, a reef runs off an eighth of a mile, but you can easily see the breakers, and even the colored water, 13 mile distant. We were not far enough to the Eastward to ascertain whether any reef extended from the East end or not; but, from the bold appearance of the S.E. point, I should think that if there are any reefs, they do not extend to the Southward of the East point. The East end of the Cayman Brack is the highest, and with a slight but even declination towards the West end. The Cayman Brack is considerably higher than the Little Cayman, and before leaving the Cayman Brack you will raise the Little Cayman, of which you will at first discern scarce anything, except three large cocoonut trees on the East end, and which, at a distance, appear like two vessels at anchor. These cocoonut trees are the only ones I saw on this island. These islands are separated by a deep channel, and are resorted to by the turtles.

CAYMAN BANK—A bank was discovered in July, 1839, having on it from 15 to *Cayman Bank* 15 fathoms water.

It is about 13 miles long, in an E.N.E. and S.W. direction, and from a mile to 14 mile in width.

The North eastern end is in long 81° 32' W., lat. 19° 20' N.; the South western point, long 81° 36' W., lat. 19° 18' N.

PICKLE BANK—On this bank there are from 11 to 17 fathoms water. It runs *Pickle Bank* about W. by N. 3° N. It lies in lat. 20° 18' N., long 80° 23' W.

THE ISLAND OF PORTO RICO.

This island is 30 leagues in length, and throughout this extent, from East to West, is a chain of mountains, with branches diverging to the North and South, and extending to the coasts. The whole are covered with wood, and in the intervals are fertile valleys and plains, watered by more than fifty rivulets, in the sands of which gold dust has been found. The highest summits of the mountains are called the Peaks of Layaanita. They are often covered with snow, and may be seen from a great distance.

The capital, St. Juan, stands on the Western part of an island on the North side, which forms a good harbor, defended by a citadel, called the Morro Castle, and other works. The town is populous and well built; the residence of the governor.

The Northern coast, which extends like the Southern coast, nearly East and West, is but imperfectly known. It is rugged and uneven, having many rocks and islets on which the sea breaks heavily. The town of St. Juan, which stands at the distance of 3 leagues from Cape St. Juan, is the N.E. point of Porto Rico.

There are no large bays, either on the Northern or Southern coast, and a vessel may generally run along the former without any risk, at the distance of 3 miles, and along the South coast at 5. Fully observing, in the latter case, to give sufficient birth to the small isle, called Dead Chest, which lies about half way between the S.E. and S.W. points of Porto Rico.

On the Morro there is a light, 154 feet above the sea. It is a revolving light, show- *light* ing eight seconds of light every two minutes.

The harbor of St. Juan is very capacious, and the largest ships may lie there with the utmost safety, in 3, 6, and 7 fathoms. The entrance is along the island on which the town is erected, and between the Morro Point and three islets, called the Cabans, or Goat Islands. South of the latter is a small islet, occupied by a little square fort, or castle, called the Cannelo, which defends the Western side of the harbor. The channel is generally buoyed.

The Western and Southern sides of the harbor are flat and shoal. The Western side of the entrance is rocky, but in the channel the ground is generally of gravel and sand, with a depth of 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms. From the South side of the town a low point of land extends to the Southward, and is surrounded by a shoal. Ships

generally ride to the Eastward of this flat, and out of the wash of the sea, occasioned by the trade-wind, which commonly sets directly into the harbor.

If you make the harbor with the wind Southerly, you must run into the channel with all the upper sails well set, in order to preserve your way, when you come under the lee of the Morro, and have a boat out for towing, or to carry out a warp, both of which are frequently necessary. It is high-water in the harbor at 8h 21m, on the full and change; and the greatest rise is about 13 foot.

Off the Eastern coast of Porto Rico are numerous keys and rocks, which cannot be approached by large vessels, and therefore serve as a rendezvous for smugglers, &c. Before these are the Isles Culebra and Vieque, or Snake and Crab Islands. The passages among these isles and rocks are generally deep; but no one should venture in who is not intimately acquainted with the place.

Passages between St. Thomas' Island and Culebra and Crab Islands.

In this channel there are soundings, with 20 fathoms, on the West side of it; and approaching either the island of Culebra or Vieque, it is shoaler. We had 10 fathoms, with the following bearings:—East end of Crab Island, S. by W. 4 W.; East end of Culebra, N. by W. 4 W.; and Sail Rock, E. by N. 4 N. The currents set through this channel strong to the Westward, which would render it necessary, in case of being becalmed, to anchor before you are drifted on the Western shore.

*Vieque, or
Crab Island.*

VIEQUE, or CRAB ISLAND.—It is of moderate height, and well wooded. The S.W. end is hilly, and to the Westward it is low and uneven. On the West end is a low and sandy point; and with it bearing N. by E., about 13 mile, is the anchorage. In working in, do not bring this point to the Southward of East, as there are numerous shoals between it and the East side of Porto Rico. We found the soundings regular, and 1 mile from shore you will have 6 fathoms. The shore should not be approached nearer, as the soundings there are irregular, and the ground rocky. There are a few settlers, principally on the North end. There are two sandy bays on the West side: the Northernmost is bold, and the bottom of sand. You may approach it to within three fourths of a mile, with 4 fathoms. The Southern one has a rocky bottom; soundings irregular.

*Carlit, or
Serpent's
Island*

CARLIT, or SERPENT'S ISLAND, sometimes called the Great Passage Island is more than 6 miles in length. It has numerous reefs and keys about it, which require a large berth when passing. Off its Eastern side is Culebra, or Little Passage Island, from the South end of which a dangerous reef extends to the S.S.W. and S.W. 3 miles. To the West of the Southern part of this reef is the harbor of Culebra, which is 2 miles in extent from the entrance. There are 2 channels into this harbor, which are divided by a bed of rocks, and bordered with reefs, but the interior is clear and secure. Great caution is required when entering, but a pilot lives in the port. Plenty of wood, water, and fish may be obtained. The neighboring keys are famous for the great number of tropical birds which breed here.

The course through the Virgin's Passage, on the East of Vieque and Carlit, is N. W. by N., or rather N. N.W., in case of a calm and lee current; the Western side being foul and without wind, it is dangerous. Continue on this course until the St. Jago, the N.E. point of Porto Rico, bears W. by S., or W. S.W., and you will be clear of all danger.

If you are bound down the South Side of Porto Rico, you will see the S.E. part of that island when lying at anchor off Crab Island; it bears from thence S.W. by W. 4 W. or W. S.W., about 13 leagues, and is called Pasqui, or S.E. Cape. You must run down until you come abreast of that cape, within 3 or 4 miles of it, and then steer West; and by the time you have run 3 leagues down past the cape, and it bears N. E., you will see a large breach, or shoal, 2 or 3 miles in length, which lies 3 or 4 miles from the coast. By keeping a mile or two without the breach, in running down, you will desery a small building by the water side, which is a guard house, and by running down as directed until the guard house bears N., or a little to the weatherward of that bearing, you may haul in N., or N. by E., for it, and anchor 4 fathoms, with the house bearing N., or N. by E., one mile distant, and the West end of the beach S. by E. This place is called Guayama, or Yama, Bay, which may be known by a windmill on a hill, one mile to the Westward of the anchorage, and is much frequented, though there is no shelter from the effects of the sea breezes than the reef. In going in, although you give the West end a good berth, you must keep the lead going. The soundings are irregular, from 20 to 8 fathoms, whence it shoalens gradually inshore. The land by the water side is low, but up in the country, high and uneven, as before explained. In going out of Guayama Bay, run S. S.W., or S. W.

From Guayama Bay the next trading-place is Salinas, a good place to lie in. The *Caxa de Muertos*, or *Dead Chest*, may be seen from, and is a guide to it. When at the distance of from 2 to 3 leagues from Guayama Bay, you may steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., passing several keys to the Northward which lie near the shore; then, having run to a sufficient distance, haul in for the Western end of the outermost of these keys, and about a mile or a mile and a half off that end is a reef, or sunken key, which cannot be seen, but the sea breaks over it; leave this to the Westward, and run with the Westernmost key on board, within a cable's length. This key is bold to, but shoaler to leeward towards the bench. The guard-house is 3 or 4 miles from this key, and may be seen before you get within. You may run in boldly for 2 miles towards the guard-house, and anchor within a mile of the same, in 4 or 5 fathoms, good ground, and moor to the North-west.

When at anchor at Salinas, with the guard-house bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., there is a good watering-place close to the water-side, a kind of lagoon, which will be about N. by W. from the ship, and half a mile to Westward of the guard-house. The water appears white to nearly a league without the key. The soundings are from 12 to 7 fathoms, very gradual, and there is no danger.

Within the key above mentioned, there are several other keys a little to the Eastward of it; and in running in you will see, at about 3 leagues to Westward, two small keys at a little distance from each other, one appearing double, the other single; you leave them to windward.

In quitting Salinas, steer outward in the same way as you entered. When without the key steer S.S.W., until the *Dead Chest* bears West; you may then run down boldly, giving that isle a berth of a mile. There is a small key about a cable's length from the S.W. end of the *Dead Chest*, to which a berth of a mile and a half should be given. You may then haul in, and anchor under the lee of the isle, at pleasure, in from 7 to 12 fathoms. With the West point of the small key S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 14 mile distant, and the North end of the *Dead Chest* N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., there are 10 fathoms of water, at a mile from shore.

CAXA DE MUERTOS, or DEAD MAN'S CHEST.—This island is on the South *Caxa de* side of Porto Rico, and bears E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 36 miles, from Cape Roxo. When made, it ap- *Muertos,* pears in the form of a wedge. The North end is high, the centre low, and the South *or Dead* end has a sugar-loaf mountain, which at a distance appears a detached island. The *Man's Chest.* anchorage is on the West side, off the low land, half a mile off shore, in 8 fathoms, in the following bearings.—South east point of the small island, connected to Caxa by a reef above water, S.W.; the only sandy bay S. by E.; the North west point and Northern peak in one, East. There is no danger on the West side of this island, and off the low land the soundings are regular; but to the Northward of it the water is deeper, and you will have 17 fathoms close to the shore. Off the Southward of the island there is a shoal, which breaks, about half a mile off shore.

PONCE.—The town and harbor of Ponce, lie about 5 leagues to the East of Guan- *Ponce.*ico. To run for this port keep a mile off the small key off the S.W. end of the *Dead Man's Chest*, and run N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., or N.W. by N. The land is low near the water, covered with mangrove bushes and some coconut-trees; but the houses are also low, so you will not see them until you open the harbor. In running over, you will see a low sandy island, which you leave on the port hand. If it blows fresh, the reef which you turn round on the starboard hand, will appear as though there were breakers across the mouth of the harbor; but, as you approach, you will find the breakers do not make off far from the bushes. You may pass them within 2 cables' length, and keep nearest the shore on the South or side of the harbor.

In proceeding on a West course towards Cape Roxo, that cape, when first seen, appears low, gray, and like two keys. A shoal, called the *White Grounds*, encompasses the cape, and extends to the S.W. At 2 or 3 leagues to the Eastward and Westward of this cape there are 10, 12, and 15 fathoms. It is a coral bank, and close to the outer edge no bottom is to be found. The Southern extremity bears from the cape S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 8 or 9 miles.

GUANICO.—On this coast the best anchorage is in the harbor of Guanico, 5 leagues *Guanico* to the Eastward of the *Morillos*—it is fit for vessels of all classes, with from 63 to 3 fathoms of water, which latter depth is found in its interior. The bottom is of sand and gravel. The mouth of the harbor is in the middle of the bay, formed by the point and cliff of *Brea* (*Pitch Point*) on the West, and that of *Puena* on the East. In the neighborhood of this last are two islets, and from them to *Punta de la Meseta*, which is the East point of the entrance of the harbor, there is a reef, which reaches out from the coast about a mile, and nearly forms a circle, uniting at one end with the islets, and at the other with *Punta de la Meseta*.

Between *Punta de Brea* and *Punta de los Pescadores*, (*Fisherman's Point*), which is the West point of the mouth of the port, the coast forms another bay, of which the mouth is shut by a reef that, running out from *Punta de Pescadores*, ends on the

South side of the bay, about a mile within the point and cliff of Brea. It is necessary not only to give a berth to the reef which runs from Punta de Piedra to Punta de la Meseta, but also to a rocky shoal which stretches out a short half mile from it.

To enter this harbor you must steer on the outside of these banks or reefs. To do this bring the Punta de la Meseta exactly in one with one of the Paps of Cerro Guada, which are at some distance inland. If you run in with the point in one with the Western Pap, you will have the bank very close, but will have 10 fathoms of water; but if you run in with Punta de la Meseta in one with the Eastern Pap, you will pass without any risk whatever. You will have passed the shoal when the islets at Punta Piedra bear E. 1 N., or perhaps a little sooner.

If you advance to the harbor by Punta de Brea, or Pitch Point, you may pass this point or bluff at a cable's length, and thence steer to within the Punta de la Meseta, passing it, if necessary, at a quarter of a cable's length, and thence proceeding for the interior of the harbor, only observing that you may make bold with the South than with the North side of the entrance. You may anchor where you please, in 1 or 3 fathoms of water.

Mayaguez.

MAYAGUEZ.—The best leading-mark in, is a hill, about 10 miles inland, with a double summit called Montoso, in range with the custom-house, (which has one side, ple.) bearing E. by S. 1 S.

In beating in, stand to the N. until the custom-house and church (which has two steeples) come in range, sounding for the Manchac, and to S. tack, before Montoso ranges with the church, until you have over 5 fathoms inside the bar when the land S. of Guanagiva shuts in behind it you are inside all the reefs South of Algarroba.

The Manchac extend about 3 miles W.N. Westward from Algarroba Point the soundings upon them are very irregular; the least water found was 2½ fathoms, the bottom shows very plain, the brown spots being generally shoalest; they break sometimes in rough weather. There is a good channel inside from Anasco Bay, giving Algarroba Reef a small berth, and taking care not to haul round it until Montoso opens to the South of a white sugar-house chimney, (Vico's,) which stands conspicuously near the shore, N. of Puntilla.

Algarroba Reef is nearly bare, and is bold to the South-westward. Vico's white chimney, on with Montoso, is the mark for it. They intend to erect a light-house at the point.

The Puntilla Reefs are nearly dry, and bold to the South-westward.

The church and Montoso in range, lead into 12 feet water on the bar.

Montoso shut in with a hill South of the church, having a remarkable red mark upon the side of it, is the range for Piedra Blanca, which has only 8 feet water in one spot.

The Rodríguez Reef is dry in several spots, and always shows itself. There is a passage through the midst of it, about N.E. by E.; least depth 12 feet, green water. To the N. and N.N.W., for nearly 2 miles, the soundings are irregular, and there are probably spots having less water than what is marked.

Zachco Island is 22 miles N. 50° W. (true) from Guanagiva, and 2½ miles N. 60° W. from Algarroba.

Lat. of custom-house, N.	18° 43' 00"
Long. of do. (by French survey) W. from Greenwich	67° 12' 45"
Do. do. (English charts) W. do.	67° 08' 00"

Tides.

Tides rise and fall 2 to 4 feet; time irregular.

Description of Porto Rico, from the "Derrotero de las Antillas," &c.

This island is 31 leagues in length from East to West, and 11 leagues in breadth in the broadest part. The N.E. point of it is named Juan, (St. John's Head,) where the range of mountains, called Luquillas, commences. The highest part of these, Yunque, or the Auyil, may be seen at the distance of 68 miles. The range continues to the Westward with many intervals or openings, until it ends at the hill named Silla de Caballo, (Horse's Saddle,) which is to the Southward of Arrecibo.

The harbor of San Juan requires a pilot. The harbor of Arrecibo is about 90 leagues more to the West; it has a small town on its Western side, and a good river, but little frequented, being open to the North winds. From Arrecibo the coast runs nearly true West to the N.W. end of the island. The land here is generally low, until it reaches Punta de Peñon Agujerado, (or Point of the Holed Rock,) where a range of cliffs highland begins, which trends S.W., rather more than a mile, to Point de Guen, the North-westernmost point of Porto Rico. The coast again declines in height.

cliff of Brea. It is ne-
from Punta de Pinar to
res out a short half mile

the banks or reefs. To do
the Paps of Cerro Gordo,
out in one with the West-
10 fathoms of water; but
Eastern Pap, you will pass
when the islets at Punta

Point, you may pass this
on the Punta de la Meseta,
thence proceeding for the
holder with the South then
here you please, in 1 or 2

out 10 miles inland, with
house, (which has one side

se and church (which has
as, and to S. tack, below
5 fathoms inside the bar,
e inside all the reef South

from Algarroba Point the
found was 2 fathoms, the
shoalest; they break some
de from Anasco Bay, giving
haul round it until Monte
co's,) which stands conspicu-

th-westward. Vigo's whar-
tend to erect a light-house

uth-westward,
water on the bar.

aving a remarkable red reef
hich has only 8 feet water

ays shows itself. There is
st depth 12 feet, green water
gs are irregular, and there is

magiva, and 20 miles N. by W.

18° 43' ea-
am Greenwich 67° 12' W.
do. 67° 08' W.

o de las Antillas," &c.

est, and 11 leagues in breadth
man, (St. John's Head) which

The highest part of these
st miles. The range ending
it ends at the hill named San
rd of Arrecibo.

of Arrecibo is about 90 leagues
n side, and a good river, but
rom Arrecibo the coast trends
land here is generally low,
(the Holed Rock) which is
more than a mile, to Punta
e coast again declines in height

and forms a convex bow, to Punta de Penas Blancas, (Whitston's Point,) the North
point of Aguada Bay.

AGUADILLA BAY, called Aguada on some charts.—From the Point Penas Blancas, *Aguadilla*
the little town of Aguada bears S. S. E., 2 miles. In the bay before the town, or *Bay*
rather village, is anchorage for the largest ships, with shelter from the sea breeze.
This bay may be entered at any hour of the day, with facility and safety; but not at
night, as the breeze then dies away, and a calm ensues. There is excellent water to
be obtained at a rivulet which passes through the middle of the village. The situation
of the latter, as given by the Spanish officers, is lat. 18° 25' 53", long. 67° 0' 20".

This bay is much frequented by vessels bound from Europe to Cuba, both on ac-
count of the facility with which they can procure refreshments, and because pilots for
the Bahama, or Old Channel, may always be found here. If intending to anchor in
Aguada Bay, after rounding Point Braguén, keep about 3 cables' length from the
shore, in order to avoid a shoal which spits out from Punta de las Palmas; whence
to that of Penas Blancas you may approach the coast nearer, as it is very clean; and
at half a cable's length from the shore you may find 4 fathoms of water.

To anchor, bring Point Aguada N. N. W., 2 or 3 miles, the church tower E. N. E.,
the Island of Zacheo W. by S., when you will be in 10 fathoms water, about 3 cables'
length from the shore. There is a good river of fresh-water; the sea in general
smooth, with usual trade-wind; but should the wind incline to the Northward, avoid
anchoring, or weigh as soon as it sets in.

At S. W. by W. 7½ miles from the village of Aguada, is Point St. Francisco, with
various rocks about it. All the coast between has a beach, with many shoals, formed
by the rivers that empty themselves into the sea. At 2 cables' length from the coast
are 4 fathoms of water, with bottom of rocks and sand; but there is no anchorage.
At S. W. by S., 7 less than half a mile from Point St. Francisco, is Point Guigero,
the Westernmost point of Porto Rico, otherwise called El Rincon. About it the ground
is shoal, with many rocks.

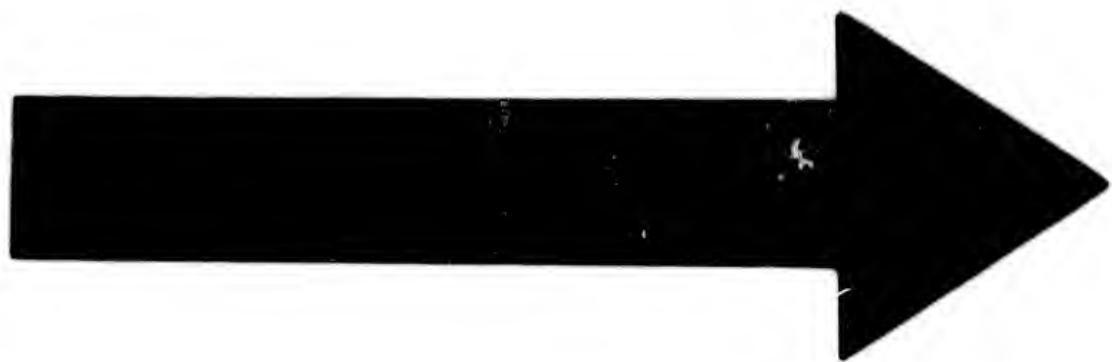
Remarks on Aguadilla Bay, &c.

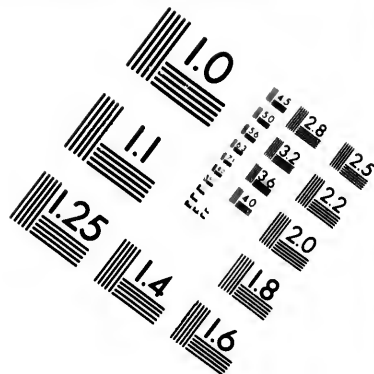
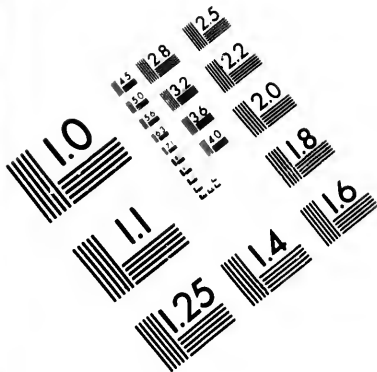
The town is in lat. 18° 24' 57", and long. 67° 8' 15". In proceeding for the an-
chorage from the Northward, you may run round the N. W. point of the island, about
S. W. or S. S. W., within a mile of the shore; your depth of water will be 20 or 25
fathoms. Point Braguén, the N. W. point, is a high steep cliff; about a mile to the
Southward of it is Point Palmas, a low sandy point, covered with trees. The latter
forms the North side of the bay; and in rounding you must give it a berth of a mile, as
a reef stretches off at that distance. Having rounded this reef, with the bay fairly
open, you will see the town, lying on the N. E. side of the bay, with straggling houses
to the S. W. for 2 miles. The anchorage is before the town and near the shore. The
water of the bay is perfectly clear, with the exception of the white reef, (Penas
Blancas,) extending from Point Palmas; and you may stand to a quarter of a mile
from shore anywhere, for the depth of water will not be less than 7 or 8 fathoms. The
marks for anchoring are, a large house standing by itself, about a cable's length from
the North end of the town. Between it and the town is a small battery of three guns.
Bring this house to bear N. E. 4 N., the church steeple E. 4 S., and the North point
of the bay N. by W. Here you will have 18 fathoms, and very good bottom, at about
half a mile from shore. The anchorage is very good further inshore, in from 10 to 15
fathoms. If you moor, lay your anchor in 10 fathoms, and under one from 15 to 18.
There is also good anchorage in from 20 to 24 fathoms, but there you are more liable
to drive of the hulk. Inshore the anchorage is so extensive that you can hardly err
in anchoring any way before the town. The winds are frequently variable, and render
it difficult to get up to the anchorage. At times the sea-breeze blows fresh over
the land from the N. E.; then you may beat in with ease.

In the winter months, when the North wind blows strongly, there is a heavy swell
into the bay, and great surf on the beach. Large ships ought not then to anchor fur-
ther in than from 23 to 25 fathoms; they will thus have room to get under way and
work out, in event of its coming on to blow; and as the West point of the bay bears
from the anchorage S. W. ½ W., a ship will lie out with the wind at N. W., and may run
through between Zacheo and the S. W. point of the island.

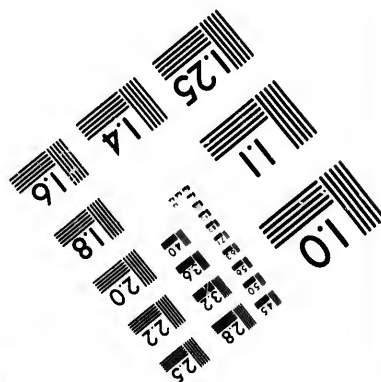
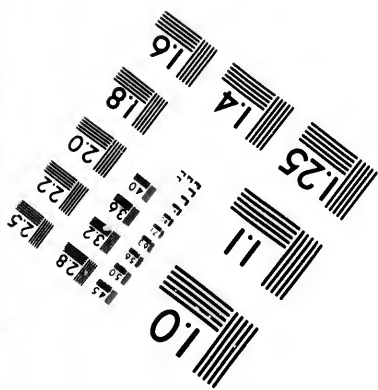
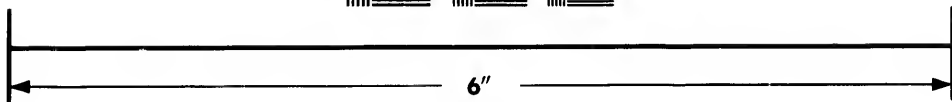
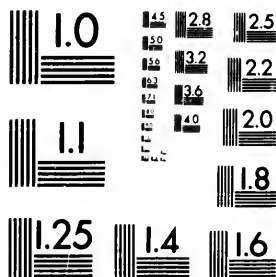
Ships coming from the Southward for Aguada, may also pass between Zacheo and
the island; and when Zacheo bears W. by S. they will have the bay fairly open, and
may work up as above; taking care to keep the West point of the island bearing to
the Southward of East; for off it there is foul ground all the way to the Southward,
as far as Cape Roxo, but all clear to the Northward.

From Point Guigera (says the Derrotero) the coast trends S. E. by S. 3½ miles,
to Punta de la Cadená, having one small bay, named Del Rincon, which, although well
sheltered from the sea-breeze, has a very unequal bottom, and is full of rocks. After





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 28 25
13 32
11 22
9 20
8 18

11
10
9
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1

Punta de la Cadena follows that of Algarroba, which lies S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the former. Between these points lies the bay of Anasco, fit for vessels of any size, in which they will be completely sheltered from the North winds. The coast is all beach, and the bank, or shallow water, which extends from it about half a mile, is probably formed by the River Anasco, which disembogues at this place.

"The Punta de Algarroba is the North point of the Bay of Mayaguez, and lies nearly N. by E. and S. by W. with the South point, named Punta de Guanagiva; the distance between them being about 4 miles.

"The anchorage of Mayaguez is well sheltered from the Norths, and fit for briggs and ships, provided they are not very large; but a good knowledge of its entrance is necessary, in order to avoid a shoal which stretches out about half a mile from Punta del Algarroba. It is necessary, also, to give a berth to the Pantilla, or Little Point, for a reef stretches out about 2 cables' length from it.

"To the Westward of Punta del Algarroba, and about a large mile from the coast, there is a rocky shoal, named Las Mauchas, with 4 fathoms water on it; but vessels may pass very well between it and the shore.

"A little without the line of the two points, and about half-way between them, is a rocky shoal, stretching nearly North and South. Its length is about half a mile, and its greatest breadth not much less; it is named Baxo de Rodriguez, (Rodrigo's Shoal.)

"To anchor in the part of the bay which is best sheltered, having rounded the Little Point, (Pantilla,) place yourself in such a situation that, when the island Desecheo is directly astern, you will have the highway of the town of San German exactly ahead. San German is upon a hill, which is pretty high and pointed. The highway is of red earth, and winding like a snake; and there can be no danger of mistaking it, as there is no other. Run thus until being something to the Southward of the Little Point, you may huff up and anchor within it, in either 3 or 4 fathoms, as you may think proper. The River of Mayaguez runs into the sea at the bottom of this bay; and in it the schooners and sloops for the most part winter, as it is the best anchorage on the West coast of the island.

"South from Punta de Guanagiva, about $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, is Puerto Real de Calo Roxo, its figure is almost circular, and the extent from West to East is about three-quarters of a mile. At its entrance are 3 fathoms of water, and in its middle 16 feet. The entrance is by a very narrow channel, near the South point of the harbor, and from the North point a great reef stretches out, which, doubling Cayo Fandueo, ends at Puerto de Veras.

"S.S.W. from this, at the distance of 2 miles, is the Punta de Guaniguilla, which is the North point of a bay named Del Boqueron; this is so full of reefs as not to allow anchorage. Punta de Melones, (Melon Point,) which is the South point of the bay, is distant from the first (Guaniguilla) about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, or a little more; and nearly West from this point, at about 6 miles distant, is the Baxo de Gallardo, (Gillard's Shoal,) of which we shall speak hereafter. Along the whole of the West coast the Monte (or Hill) de la Ataylaya may be seen. It is the highest and most Northerly peak of the two, which are seen on the highest part of the mountain range, and which stands S.E. by E., true, from the Punta de San Francisco, and does not alter the appearance of its shape, even when you are to the Southward of the Isle Desecheo."

*Shoals off
the West
Coast.*

SHOALS OFF THE WEST COAST.—Besides the shoals on this coast already noticed, there are several others, which we shall now describe:

"Baxo Negro (Black Shoal) is a reef of very small extent, and upon it the sea always breaks. It is distant from the nearest coast about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and lies W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Punta Guanagiva, and S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Punta de Guiguera.

"Media Luna (Half-moon) is a reef of about two-thirds of a mile in length, North and South, and about $2\frac{1}{2}$ cables in breadth. The sea always breaks upon it. It is about 5 miles from the coast. Half a mile from it, about E.N.E., there are three reefs which show above water, and on which the sea always breaks. The Northern extremity of the reef is nearly S.W. by W. from Punta de Guanagiva, and South from Punta de Guiguera.

"Las Coronas (the Crowns) are shoals of sand, on which at times the sea breaks, and its extent in all directions is scarcely a mile. It is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from the coast, and bears nearly S.W. by S. from Punta de Guanagiva, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Punta de Guiguera.

"A shoal lies to the Westward from Punta de Guaniguilla, at the distance of 2 miles. It may be about 2 cables' length in extent, and there are 3 fathoms of water upon it; the bottom is rocky. It bears S. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. from the Punta de Guanagiva, and S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Punta de Guiguera.

"Baxo de Gallardo is almost due West from Punta de Melones, and 6 miles distant from it. Its extent is about 3 cables length, and the least depth of water on it is 3 fathoms, with rocky bottom. It lies in the Isle Desecheo, bearing N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Monte de Atalaya, S. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W.; and the Southern extremity of the Morillos E.S.E."

The South Coast, from West to East.

From the Morillos, or Little Hills, in the S.W., to Cape Malapasqua, which is the S.E. extremity of the island, the coast is of double land, and is very foul, with reefs, islets and shoals, which stretch out from it. In the middle of it is the Island Caja de Muertos, or Coffin Island, distant from the Coast 4 miles, and foul on both its N.E. and on its S.W. sides.

Directions for making Porto Rico, &c.

By those advancing from the Eastward, and bound to Porto Rico, every precaution must be taken, so as to avoid the dangers of Aneгада. This island, the last of the Virgins to the N.E., is so low, that it may be considered rather as a dangerous shoal than as an island. If navigating with care, and with certainty of the situation of the vessel, nothing is easier than to cross the meridian of Aneгада on a parallel above 19°, and so to run down afterwards on Porto Rico, as to make the land to windward of your destined port: thus you will not be obliged to beat up again for a distance over-run, at the expense of both time and labor. But as it may happen, that some one may be misled by an erroneous reckoning, and find himself in this predicament, we recommend such, in order that they may avoid the dangers of Aneгада, and also avoid overrunning Porto Rico, that they, at all times, shape a course to make the islands of St. Bartholemew and St. Martin's, (or the parallel of 18°,) because these islands are high and clean, and there is no danger of being wrecked on them, although sailing by night, or in thick weather, so that you have a league of horizon; for that distance here affords time, either to steer so as to take some of the channels, or, in case you prefer it, to haul by the wind, and wait for daylight, or for clear weather. Neither is there a risk of passing them without seeing them; and even if by a combination of circumstances, which will be very strange, this should happen, they could not fail on the following day to see some of the Virgin islands, by which the situation of the vessel might be rectified. In choosing either of the channels between St. Bartholemew and St. Martin's, or between the latter and A-guilla, we should prefer the latter, because it has no detached islets lying off from the principal lands; and, therefore, running through it, even at night, it is not so unsafe. Having run through any of these channels, the course must be made to the South of the Virgins, and thence to the N.W., so as to make the Cape of St. Juan of Porto Rico, and having recognized this, you have only to run afterwards as may best answer for your port of destination.

From the island of Porto Rico you may escape from the region of the general or trade-winds, into that of the variables, merely by steering to the North; and as this island is so far to windward, it is easy to gain all the Easting that is necessary for going to the lesser Antillas, or Carribee Islands. You may gain this to windward, and heave with the breeze without being under the necessity of running into high latitudes to catch the variables. On Porto Rico you cannot count on land-breezes to facilitate the getting to windward, for on the next coast the utmost is that the breeze calms at night, but no land-breeze proceeds. Lastly, from this island you may, on one stretch, catch any point of the Colombian main, from Laguyra to leeward.

General Directions for making and navigating among the Carribee Islands.

[From the Derrotero de las Antillas.]

As to choosing the North or South part of any of these isles for making your land-fall, you ought to consider, firstly, which point is nearest to the port or road to which you are destined; and secondly, the season in which you go. In the dry season, it is to be remembered that the winds are generally from the North eastward, and in the rainy season they are often from the South-eastward. Thus, in the dry season, it is best to make the North side, and the wet season, the South, but without losing sight of the first consideration.

There can be no mistake in recognizing any of the Artilles; and, in making St. Bartholemew's and St. Martin's alone, can there be any doubt on seeing at once the eminences or heights of various islands. That this may not mislead any one, they must remember the following instructions:—

When in the parallel of St. Bartholemew's at less than 4 leagues off, if there be no fog or haze, the islands of St. Eustanias, Saba, St. Kitt's, Nevis, and St. Martin's appear plainly.

The mountain of St. Eustatius forms a kind of table, with uniform declivities to the East and West. The top is level, and at the East part of this plain a peak rises, which makes it very remarkable. To the West of the mountains seems to be a great strait, (in consequence of the lands near it being under the horizon, or seeming drowned,) and to the West of that there then appears, as it were, another long low island, the N.W. part of which is highest; but it is necessary not to be deceived, for all that land is part of the land of St. Eustatius. From this station Saba appears to the N.W.; it is not so high as St. Eustatius, and apparently of less extent than the Western part of St. Eustatius, which is seen insulated.

The N.W. part of St. Kitt's is also seen, formed by great mountains, in appearance as elevated as St. Eustatius, with low land at the East; to the Eastward of this low land, Nevis will be seen, apparently higher than all the others.

The lands of St. Martin's are notably higher than those of St. Bartholomew's, and this island appears also when you are some leagues further distant from it than from St. Bartholomew's.

When there are any clouds that hinder St. Martin's from being seen, there may be some hesitation in recognizing St. Bartholomew's; and thus it is proper to notice that the latter, seen upon its own parallel, appears small, and with four peaks, trending North and South, and occupying almost its whole extent; and if you are not more than 8 leagues from it, you will see, also, the appearance of an islet to the North, and another to the South, at a very short distance. As this island has neither trees, high mountains, nor thickets, it is not subject to fogs; and it may, therefore, be seen oftener than St. Martin's, St. Kitt's, Nevis, St. Eustatius, and Saba; it is, therefore, advisable to keep its appearance in mind.

At 8 leagues to the East of St. Bartholomew's you may see Nevis, very high; from it to the West the strait called the Narrows, and then the lands of St. Kitt's, appearing to rise out of the water, and which continue increasing in height to the Westward, so that the Westernmost of two mountains, which are at the West part of it, is the highest. This mountain, which is higher than that called Mount Misery, has to the West of it a gentle declivity, terminating in low land; and it cannot be mistaken for any other. To the West of this you may also see the large strait towards St. Eustatius; but from this situation you will see only the high S.E. part of that island, or rather its mountain, in consequence of which it appears like a very small island, while its mountain seems to be lower than Mount Misery; but it is easily known from the table which its top forms, by the uniform declivities to the East and West, and by the peak on the S.E. part of it. Saba seems, from this situation, equal in size to the visible part of St. Eustatius; but it shows only an eminence without peaks, with uniform declivities, and almost round.

If a small islet appears to the West of, and very near to St. Eustatius, that must not confuse you; for it is the N.W. extremity of that island; and on getting nearer, you will perceive the land which connects it with the S.E. part. Mount Misery, on St. Kitt's, which has a very high and sharp peak on the Eastern part of its summit, seems at a distance to be the summit of Mount Eustatius; but it cannot be mistaken for such, if you attend to its surface, being more unequal than the table-land at the top of St. Eustatius, and that there is another less elevated mountain to the East, and with gentle declivities, which show much land to the East and West of the high peak.

When you are 6 leagues to the Eastward of Bartholomew's, its N.W. extremity appears insulated, and has the appearance of a pretty large island, on the top of which there are four small steps, (like steps of stairs, Escalones,) with a considerable strait to the South, between it and the principal island. In the middle of this strait you may also see a smaller islet. This is one of the islets which surround the island; but the first is only the N.W. point, to the North of which you will also see some islets; all these are much nearer St. Bartholomew's than St. Martin's.

Finally, to navigate from one of the Antillas to another of them, there is no more trouble than what a simple navigation requires; but it is something greater when you have to get from leeward to windward; yet this will be reduced to a trifling consideration, if the navigation is made by the straits which are to the North of Martinique, and in which the currents are weakest; but the same does not follow in the Southerly straits, in which the waters set with more vivacity towards the West; and it would be impracticable by the straits of Tobago, Grenada, and St. Vincent, in which the waters run at the rate of not less than 2 miles an hour.

uniform declivities to the
of this plain a peak rises.
ntains seems to be a great
the horizon, or seeming
t were, another long low
ary not to be deceived, for
his station Saba appears to
ly of less extent than the

t mountains, in appearance
; to the Eastward of this
the others.
ose of St. Bartholomew's;
further distant from it than

From being seen, there may
nd thus it is proper to notice
and with four peaks, tred-
extent; and if you are not
pearance of an islet to the
As this island has neither
atus; and it may, therefore, be
atus, and Saba; it is, there-

y see Nevis, very high; from
e lands of St. Kitt's, appear-
sing in height to the West-
n are at the West part of it,
hat called Mount Misery, has
y land; and it cannot be mis-
o see the large strait towards
ly the high S.E. part of that
h it appears like a very small
out Misery; but it is easily
unt declivities to the East and
ms, from this situation, equal
ws only an eminence without

r to St. Eustatius, that must
island; and on getting nearer,
S.E. part. Mount Misery, on
e Eastern part of its summit,
statis; but it cannot be mis-
e unequal than the table-land
ess elevated mountain to the
d to the East and West of the

olomew's, its N.W. extremity
rge island, on the top of which
ns,) with a considerable strand
the middle of this strait you
which surround the island; but
you will also see some islets
Martin's.

Other of them, there is no more
is something greater when you
t be reduced to a trifling con-
ch are to the North of Martin's
same does not follow in the
ivacity towards the West; and
Grenada, and St. Vincent, in
iles an hour.

WINDWARD AND LEEWARD ISLANDS.

UNDER the denomination of Windward Islands, we include the whole range from the Virgins to Trinidad; and under that of Leeward Islands, the range which exists between Trinidad and the Gulf of Maracaybo.

The Windward Islands appear at a distance as if united together: but there are many deep channels between them, through which those acquainted sail with safety.

The Passage Isles, which are dependencies of Porto Rico, and the Isles of St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, which lie to the Southward, were originally included under the general name of the Virgin Islands.

The Western division (Danish) includes the islands of St. Thomas and St. John, with the numerous islets, as those of St. James, Montalvan, or Little Saba, Savanna, or Green Island, the Brass Isles, Hansatic, and others. The Eastern division (British) includes Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, Jost Van Dyke's isles, the Thatch isles, Norman's, Peter's, Salt, Cooper's, Ginger, Beef, Camanoa, Scrub, and Guana isles, with a number of islets in their vicinity. The whole group, Anegada excepted, is high, craggy, and mostly bold to.

Tortola, a few miles to the N.E. of St. John, is the principal of the English Virgin Islands. It is nearly 5 leagues long, and 2 broad, but badly watered, and has the name of being unhealthy. The entrance is wide, with plenty of water.

The town is situated on the South side, at the bottom of a bay 2 miles deep, with a pretty good road at the entrance, with 12 fathoms water, good ground.

Virgin Gorda, that is, the Great Virgin, or Penniston, more commonly Spanish-town Island, lying to the Eastward of Tortola, is formed of elevated land, and is watered even worse than Tortola. The island has two good harbors, the largest of which is that called East Bay, on the Northern side, where you may anchor safely in from 5 to 12 fathoms, to leeward of the island called the Prickly Pear; but the entrance is narrow, being obstructed by a reef on each side. The next harbor is that called the Great or West Bay, which is in some degree sheltered to the West by the islets called the Dogs. The roadstead here has very good holding-ground, of sand and ooze, in 8 to 10 fathoms of water. In the smaller bay, called Thomas Bay, more to the S.W., vessels may anchor before the town, in 6 to 8 fathoms: but there is a reef in the middle of the bay, which stretches North and South; and there are likewise many rocks in the bottom, which chafe the cables.

The course from Saba to Virgin Gorda is N.W. by W. Northerly, above 26 leagues. When Virgin Gorda bears from you N.W. by N., 7 leagues off, the Virgins appear like three islands, with a great many small ones about them; the middle one is the longest, and when you come within 3 leagues, they seem as if they were joined together.

The best mark for Virgin Gorda is an insulated hill, of moderate height, standing near the middle of it, and which is easily known by its being alone. This hill, in clear weather, may be seen at the distance of 7 leagues.

Under the lee of Virgin Gorda, the ground is so clear that 300 sail may anchor in the space between the Dogs and the Valley. The North Sound is a perfectly secure port, and of great capacity. The entrance between the two reefs is not difficult to discover.

ANEGADA, or ANAGADA, is the most Northern of the Virgin Islands, and is *Anegada, or Anagada.* about the size of Virgin Gorda, but so low that its coasts are inundated at high tides, and it has not even the smallest hummock on its surface. You may discern over it two high hills on Virgin Gorda, which appear like a great hummock. There is good water on the low part, near the South point.

Many have been lost on this dangerous island and the reefs surrounding it, which has been caused by the strong North-westerly current which prevails there most of the time; its average set being about one knot per hour in that direction.

Those bound to St. Thomas, or any of the islands in that parallel, will find it necessary to take every opportunity of ascertaining their latitude at night, as from the causes above stated, there will always be a great uncertainty in their position.

The whole of the windward side of Anegada is bordered with a dangerous reef, which thence continues under the name of the Horse-shoe, about 4 leagues to the S.E., and terminates at E.N.E., 7 miles from Point Pejaro, the East end of Virgin Gorda. There are swashes in the reef, but on many parts only 2 to 6 feet of water. On approaching the isle from the North-eastward, the hill on Virgin Gorda will appear over it like a great hummock, and by this mark the relative situation of a vessel may be known.

From the observation of R. H. Schomburgh, who has made a plan of this dangerous island, it appears that the greatest number of wrecks on Anegada occurs in the months from March to June, and that vessels of large burden strike usually on the reefs to the South east, while smaller ones generally go on shore further West, which he imputes to the wind which blows frequently from S. and S.E. from March to June, thereby increasing the North westerly current, in consequence of which vessels bound during that time for these islands, are more subject to error than at any other period, and that light bodies being more influenced by the current than heavy ones, is the cause of the small vessels going on shore further to the Westward.

Fallen City, or Old Jerusalem. FALLEN CITY, or OLD JERUSALEM.—A very remarkable cluster of broken rocks, to the Southward of Virgin Gorda, bears this name. They appear to have been thus left by some great convulsion of nature. To the Southward of these is a large bluff rock, called Round Rock, next to which follows Ginger Island. Between the two latter is the general entrance into Sir Francis Drake's Channel, which is called the King's Channel, it being the best passage inward for those bound to the road of Tortola.

Tortola. TORTOLA.—To run through Sir Francis Drake's, or the King's Channel, between the Round Rock and Ginger Island, towards Tortola, as soon as you make the land of Virgin Gorda, steer for the S.W. end of it, W.N.W. Northerly; and when you are within 6 or 7 leagues of it, you will raise the high land of Tortola, and also the highest keys and islands to the Eastward and Southward of it; that is, beginning with the Easternmost, or Round Rock, Ginger Island, Cooper's Island, Salt Island, Dead Chest, Peter's Island, and Norman's Island.

Having these keys in sight, steer for the South end of Round Rock, which you cannot mistake, for within 3 or 4 leagues of Round Rock you will raise the low keys called the Broken City, or Old Jerusalem, which extend from the S.W. end of Virgin Gorda, in a S.S.W. direction, to within 2 cables' length of the North side of Round Rock: these keys are the more remarkable, not having the least earth or verdure on them, but are merely heaps of large stones, resembling the ruins of a city or island.

When 2 or 3 leagues to the Eastward of these keys, having the Round Rock N.W. Westery, steer for the South side of the rock, keeping it on board as you run through, that is, keep about one-third of the breadth of the channel from it towards Ginger Island: this caution is necessary in case of light winds, when strong leeward currents may hurry you close to Ginger Island. The course through is nearest N.W. by W. by compass. The Round Rock is a barren slate rock, and the Eastern cliffs of Ginger Island are also full of slate. The channel is about half a mile over you may pass safely within a cable's length of Round Rock, at which distance we sounded 11 and 15 fathoms, no ground.

Having passed Round Rock to the W.N.W. of you, on the Island of Tortola, you will see a negro town, a white dwelling-house, and a fort. Keep to the Westward of this mark, steering W. by N. and W. As you run down towards Tortola, the Easternmost point of Tortola Road bears nearest West, by compass, from the Round Rock. You may see with a glass, at the same time, the fort and flagstaff on the West point of the harbor, from which extends a dangerous reef: the Eastern point is a craggy bluff, with a footpath or road winding around it. The first soundings in running down (with the lead line) are found abreast of the East end of Ginger Island 15, 13, and 12 fathoms; the course from W. to W. by S.; which soundings continue nearly to the East point of the road.

It is particularly to be observed, that there is a bay to the Westward of Road Harbor, called Sea Cow, or Rogue's Bay, which, by strangers, may be mistaken for the road, as the points make alike. Therefore, when drawing near the Eastern side of Road Harbor, if you have any doubt, look to the S.W. quarter, and you will see four remarkable perpendicular rocks, called the Indians, off the N.W. end of Norman's Island, and bearing S.W. by S. At this time the Easternmost point of Tortola Road will bear nearest to W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. With this bearing on we sounded, and had 8 fathoms about half a mile from Tortola. Come no nearer. We found no ground, after 8 fathoms, on the next east with 14 fathoms of line; and, thinking it bold, we neared the shore, having the point N.N.W., but again found that it suddenly shoaled to 4 fathoms, then at 3 cable's length from the shore, hauled off W.S.W., and deepened in two or three casts to 7 fathoms; and, at the fifth cast, no ground at 15 fathoms. Be cautious to keep at least half a mile from the point.

You now open the road of Tortola, and keep your eye on the Easternmost or weather-shore of the bay. On the third bluff point in you will descrie a battery, (Fort Shirley,) abreast of which ships-of-war anchor. Keep to the Westward, until you open the next point to the Northward of this, on which stands Fort George, of

the Citadel, with a flagstaff; bring this citadel North westerly, then haul in, and steer for it.

As you steer in for the citadel on the above bearing, keep in 10 fathoms of water; indeed, the mark will lead you in 11, 12, and 10 fathoms. You anchor abreast the point of the first battery, the battery bearing N. E., but the mark for letting go the anchor is the flagstaff of the battery on the West point of the bay in one with the South end of the guard house, which is close behind the battery, depth 10 fathoms, and about one cable's length from the shore. The Western battery will bear nearest S. W. by W. Westerly. Moor with your stream to the N. N. E., because the ground is foul; and should you part your bower, your stream will check you into the bay, and clear the reef of the Western point of the road.

The merchants' anchorage is in from 10 to 13 fathoms, on the Western side.

In proceeding outward, from Tortola, you sail through the Southern channel, between the West end of Norman's Island and the East side of Flanagan, or between the latter and the East end of St. John's Island.

Mr. Lockwood says, "In the passages, and also in Drake's Channel, the current, running quick over the foul ground, causes a ripple, which wears the appearance of danger. The anchorage at Tortola is not good, and experienced masters usually anchor under Peter's or Norman's Islands, both of which have good bays."

Current, &c. — About Virgin Gorda, and the passage of the Virgin Islands, the current runs regularly, setting Eastward during the moon's passage from the horizon to her zenith, and from her setting till she arrives at Nadir, and to the Westward while the moon passes from zenith to the horizon, and from Nadir until her rising. The rate varies, according to the breadth of the channels, from 2 to 53 knots, and the rise is from 20 to 40 inches.

ISLAND OF ST. JOHN.—This island is 2 leagues broad and 4 in length, and has no heights or eminences of importance. The North and South coasts are chilly, and the former rather foul; as is also the East coast. The island is said to be the best watered of any of the Virgin islands, and its harbor, called Coral Bay, to afford as good shelter as any harbor in the West Indies. An inlet on the West, having 4 fathoms within it, is a complete natural dock, where a frigate may careen or refit, lashed to the shore on each side.

The East point of the harbor is called Moor's or North Point. The walls of the fortress upon it, which are white, may be seen from the distance of 7 or 8 leagues. From a little without Moor's Point quite into the harbor, there are regular soundings, with from 10 to 5 fathoms of water.

With the wind any degree to the Northward of East, you may lie into the entrance of the harbor; but if it be to the Southward of E. S. E., you must anchor without the point, and warp in. The Governor's house and part of the town are not above half a mile within the point on the East side; but there is a large harbor, with lagoons, &c. above that; though ships seldom go higher than the Governor's house. You anchor within a quarter of a mile from the weather shore, in 5 fathoms of water, good ground, and run a stream anchor to the S. W. by reason of the land breeze, which is, at most times, betwixt the S. S. E., South, and S. S. W. You moor N. E. and S. W.

Observe, in coming in, to leave one-third of the channel to windward from Moor's Point, and two-thirds to leeward towards the key called Duck Island, and you will not have less than 5 fathoms of water.

There is a small bank, which does not show itself, directly off from the gate, at a cable's length from the shore, with only 10 feet over it. The watering place is at the South side of the town, just without the South gate, but it is brackish.

If you are bound to Porto Rico from the Eastward, night coming on, and you off the E. N. E. part of St. John's, you will take notice of the Easternmost high land; it is inland a little from the East end of the island, which is low. You may run to the Westward till you bring that high land to bear S. by E., then bring to till morning, but take great care that this high land does not deceive you, for it lies a long way in the country, and it is all low land by the water-side. In the morning make sail; you may see the walls and works all white about Moor's Point.

From the South point of St. John's Island, called Run's Head, to the entrance of St. Thomas' Harbor, the course is about W., 53 leagues; from the North side of Santa Cruz, N. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 10 leagues. The latitude of St. Thomas' town is $18^{\circ} 22' N.$

ISLAND OF ST. THOMAS.—The eminences of this island are almost like those of St. John's, and descend gently towards the shore. The entrance into the harbor is very easy and commodious; the town has more commerce than any other of the Virgin Islands, and is always well supplied with every requisite, being a kind of warehouse or depot of rich merchandise; it has a regular careening place, and is defended by a fort and several batteries.

In running down from St. John's to St. Thomas' Harbor, you leave Bird Key to the Southward of you, and you continue your W.N.W. course until you come down to Buck Keys: they are much lower and longer than Bird Key, before mentioned, and there is a small opening of no consequence between them. You leave these keys to the Southward of you about one mile, and then steer N.W., when you bring them S. E., and continue your N.W. course about 2 or 3 miles until you bring the harbor open; then haul in for the town N. by W. or N.N.W., giving the East shore all along a good berth, and run within half a mile of the fort, which is white, and plainly seen at the East of the town. You anchor in 5 fathoms water, fine clear ground; it is a fine harbor, where you are landlocked from all winds, but from the S. by W. to the S.E. by S., which part lies open to the sea; but the wind seldom blows in unless it is in the hurricane months. There is a rock above water in the harbor's mouth, (called Prince Rupert's Cliff,) which you leave to the Eastward of you; you may make bold with the West side of it, but there is no passage within.

The channel between the main island and Buck Island is but $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile broad, and at the entrance, in the fairway, lies a rock, called Packet Rock, which is a hard, whitish, rocky shoal, the S.W. point of which is from the flag-staff on Mühlenfeldt's Battery, (the Eastern battery at the entrance of the harbor,) S. 57° E., 2180 fathoms, and from the Northern, or nearest point of Buck Island, N. 4° E., 1050 fathoms distance.

This sunken rock or shoal extends from its S.W. point on which are 6 feet water, E.N.E., upwards of 15 fathoms to $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet—in the centre are 9 feet. From $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet water it inclines a half point to the North, upwards of a quarter cable's length, with a depth of 12 and 9 feet water.

The whole shoal is consequently little above 40 fathoms in length, and has a direction of nearly E.N.E. and W.S.W.; its position being one-third the distance from St. Thomas' to Buck Island. The passage between this sunken rock and Buck Island is perfectly free, with good soundings from 10 to 14 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The way to clear this shoal is to keep Buck Island close on board.

Light.

Entrance of the Harbor of St. Thomas.—There is a fixed light on Mühlenfeldt's battery, at the East side of the entrance of the port of St. Thomas, lat. 18° 19' 29", long. 61° 55' 8". The elevation of this light is 95 feet above the level of the sea, and is visible at the distance of 5 leagues. The light is red, in the S.E., S., and S.W., and can thus be distinguished from those of the city and neighborhood.

To avoid the hidden rocks, called the Triangles, lying outside to the Eastward.—To clear these rocks in passing to the Westward, the Eastern angle of the light must be brought to bear N. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in a line with the S.W. corner of an out-building, painted white, and (standing to the Northward) this range carries you within a cable's length of the Triangles, and is the least distance at which it will bring you; and the more you keep the building covered by the light-house, the greater will be your distance from these rocks. The outbuilding is about 65 feet to the Northward of the light-house, and will be lighted during the night, and visible in clear weather.

Prince Rupert's Rock, which is nearly in the middle of the entrance of the harbor, will be always white-washed, and visible at night.

Scorpion Rocks lie about midway between Mühlenfeldt's Point and Cowell Point, and have on them 20 feet at low-water. You are on them when Frederick Point is in range with the house on French Hill, (Western part of the town,) and Cowell Point in one with the South point of Sandy Bay, on Water Island.

Kiaer Rock has on its shoalest part 17 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. The marks for it are, Content House in one with the N.E. end of Gallows Hill, and the Castle Telegraph in one with Kiaer Tower.

From St. Thomas' Harbor, if bound to Porto Rico, being in the offing, steer W. by N. until you come down the length of the West end of the island, which is about 3 leagues from the harbor. You will see a small island called Little Passage, about 4 or 5 miles to the Westward of the West end of Little St. Thomas. Little St. Thomas is a small island, that almost joins with the West end of the great island: there is a small opening between them, but of no note. There is likewise a channel of small importance between Little Passage and Little St. Thomas; but there are two other islands before you come down to the West end of that island. The Easternmost, just to the leeward of the harbor, is called Water Island, and almost joins with the main land; about 2 or 3 miles to leeward of that, is a rocky island, about half a mile round, which lies a mile from the shore, and is called Little Saba; it is foul all round, and must have a good berth. All the shore along these islands must be left on your starboard hand. In running down, till you pass Little Passage, you have soundings all the way, but deep in some places.

W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the mouth of St. Thomas' Harbor, above 4 leagues, and S.W. by S. 7 miles from the West point of the island, lies a remarkable rock in the middle of the channel. It is round, rugged, and double pointed, as high as Beachy Head.

and may be seen 5 or 6 leagues off, being all white; it appears at some distance like a sail, whence it has been called St. Thomas' Carvel, or St. Thomas' Hoy. This rock is bold to all round, and may be seen 5 or 6 leagues off.

Remarks on the passages in general, from the "Derrotero de las Antillas."

The straits between the Dog's Isles and Virgin Gorda are all excellent, and are those by which the entrance into Drake's Channel is made from the Northward. The channels to the Southward are, that between Salt Island and the Dead Chest, or Peter's Island; that between Peter's and Norman's islands; and that between Norman's Isle and Flanagan Key. The pass between the Dead Chest and Salt Island, when used for going out of Drake's Channel, requires the breeze to be steady, that it does not pass from E.S.E. towards S.; for otherwise you will be apt to get entangled with Peter's Island, as the water sets strongly towards the strait which it forms with the Dead Chest, and the swell also aids, as it diminishes the vessel's way, and increases her lee-way.

It is to be noted that, at about half a mile to the E.N.E. of the Dead Chest, is a rock, having over it only 12 feet.

Vessels which navigate by the South of the Virgins, commonly pass between Bird's Key or Frenchman's Cap and Buck Island; and all those which run for the Southward of the Virgins from St. Juan's Head, in Porto Rico, pass through the channel between the Sail Rock and Savanna, or Green Island.

The sea along the whole of the West coast of Virgin Gorda is tranquil during the time of the breezes, and you may anchor along the whole length of it, in the certainty of not having more than 16 fathoms, nor less than 8 fathoms at a mile from the shore, and the quality of the bottom is commonly sandy.

On the West coast of Norman's Island there is a harbor, Man-of-war Bay, which is much better sheltered and more secure than that of Virgin Gorda; for in it, and as far as Flanagan Islet, the sea, during the breezes, is as calm as a bath. Within this harbor they do not experience gusts of wind, and it also appears that the breeze in it is light when it is fresh outside. As the interior of the harbor is to windward of its points, and it is not more than half a mile wide, large vessels cannot beat up into it, and, therefore, when these come from the North, it is necessary that they should shave the point, and luff up and anchor in about the middle of the harbor's mouth, warping or towing in afterwards, if they have to make a long stay; for if not, they will lie very well at the very mouth, if it be not in the hurricane season. On coming in from the South, they must prolong the tack to the North, in the certainty that they will find no unseen danger; and when far enough they must heave about to manœuvre, on the South tack, as already directed. If the wind with which you run to take this harbor should be from the North, you may run further in, and lie as if in a dock; but it is necessary to furl your sails smartly; for with Norths there are flaws of wind which might cause you to drive, and there is no room for manœuvring. Keep in mind that about a league to the S.S.E. of the S.W. point of Norman's Islands, there is a rock of small extent, which has not more than 9 feet water on it. The situation of this rock is not well ascertained; for, though the brigantines under the command of Don Cosme Churrua made every exertion to find it, they never could succeed.

ST. CROIX, or SANTA CRUZ, is the Southernmost of the Virgin Islands, and *St. Croix, or Santa Cruz*, lies W. by N. from Sandy Point, in St. Kitt's, 33 leagues. It is not very high, though full of hummocks, two of which, on the Eastern side, are higher than the rest. At the S.W. end of the island, there is a flat extending outwards to the distance of a mile; and the whole of the South side is bordered with reefs, which render an approach dangerous to a stranger. The island is scantily watered; and wood can be procured only at a high price.

There are two towns, one on the North and the other on the West side. The first is Christiansted, the capital of the Danish West India islands, lying on the South side of a harbor, protected to seaward by extensive reefs, and on the land by a fortress.

Christiansted is situated at the bottom of a bay on the North coast, under the cannon of a fortress, which defends the principal harbor. The other town, named Frederiksted, lies on the West side, about half-way up on the middle of a spacious bay, wherein ships may anchor at pleasure, in from 3 to 10 fathoms.

From the town of Christiansted to the S.W. point of St. John's Island the course is N. by E., about 10 leagues. In the channel, about 6 miles S. by W. of this point, lies a remarkable round rock, called Bird Key, which is about one quarter as large as Reclondo, near Montserrat.

The harbor of Christiansted is difficult of access, and shoal in several places. It is defended by the fort of Louisa Augusta, situated on a neck of land which trends from the Eastward, and by that of Sophia Frederica, situate on Loot's Key, an inlet

North of the town, under the guns of both of which vessels must pass to the anchor-
age. This is one of the handsomest towns in the West Indies; its principal streets
being wide, long, and straight, and intersect each other at right angles.

To enter the port of Christiansted much practice is required, and therefore a pilot
must be taken.

FREDERICKSTÆD.—The roadstead of Frederickstæd, or as it is called the
West End, is free from rocks or shoal places. The ground shelves gradually off,
with clean bottom of white sand, with here and there a patch of dark color. It is not
very good holding-ground, and you want both anchors down. The wind most gene-
rally comes off the land, which is the trade-wind, but occasionally, say once in two or
three years, during the hurricane season, the wind for a few hours will blow from the
West right on the land, when the only safety is to up anchor and put to sea.

Vessels drawing 12 feet can anchor two stone throws from the beach, in front of the
fort or custom-house, and vessels drawing 15 to 18 feet from 300 to 400 yards off.
This is well to know, for in coming in you have to make two or three tacks, and wish
to get as near as possible to the landing-place, which is just South of the fort. All
goods are landed and loaded by small lighters, that hold about ten hog-heads of
sugar, from staves or small wharves of wood that project some 30 feet into the water.
There are three of them. At night there is an ordinary sized glass lantern South of
the fort. There is more commerce at this place than at Christianstad, the other town
of the island.

The greatest length of St. Croix from E. to W. is 20 miles. On advancing, its
North side presents a chain of embayments almost like those of the Virgin Islands. At
about a league to the W.N.W. of the East point, and half a league from the North
coast, there is an island named Bokken, or Goat Island, which appears at a distance
like a part of the coast. Between this island and St. Croix there is a passage, but it
is bad and little frequented. From the East point of Goat Island a reef extends $\frac{1}{2}$
mile to the E.S.E.; there are others stretching to the N. and N.W.

The West coast of St. Croix is clean; the South coast is very foul, and requires
much practice, either to navigate near it, or enter into its bays, of which there are
two.

The Eastern point of St. Croix is in lat. $17^{\circ} 45' 30''$ N. lon. $64^{\circ} 34'$ W.

The Eastern point of Buck Island, lat. $17^{\circ} 47' 18''$ N., lon. $64^{\circ} 36' 10''$ W.

A. Lang's observatory, (elevation 400 feet.) lat. $17^{\circ} 41' 32''$ N., lon. $64^{\circ} 41'$ W.

Full 9 nautical miles N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the East end of St. Croix, and about 11
nautical miles E. by N. from the E. point of Buck Island, commences the Eastern ex-
tremity of an extensive bank or shoal, the Northern limits of which round off thence
to the N.W., soon afterwards stretch Westery, inclining at last to the Southward of a
Westerly direction, towards Buck Island Eastern shoals, with which it may be con-
sidered as connected. The Northern edge of this shoal is a narrow coral ledge, of
several miles in length, on which $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water is the least depth yet found,
the more common depth being 6, $6\frac{1}{2}$ and 7 fathoms.

Along the whole line of the Northern edge, and to the very Eastern extremity of
the bank, where there are not less than 7 fathoms water, the sea breaks in an awful
manner, during severe gales of wind, and sometimes, also, in moderate weather
during the great Northerly ground-swell, which occasionally sets in during the win-
ter months.

A line of direction, drawn from the observatory E. $24^{\circ} 15' 30''$ N., passes through
the shortest part of the Northern edge of this coral ledge, through its whole length,
until it approaches the Eastern limits of the shoal, where it rounds off to the S.E. and
S. as far as the bearing E. $15^{\circ} 50'$ N., from the observatory. Its most Eastern part
bears from the observatory E. $17^{\circ} 20'$ N., which will place it in lat. $17^{\circ} 49' 25''$ N.,
lon. $64^{\circ} 24' 40''$ W. from Greenwich, having there 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, which, in coming from
the Eastward, you at once strike from an ocean depth. At this spot the East end of
St. Croix is distant $9\frac{1}{2}$ nautical miles. In approaching the Northern edge of the
shoal from the Northward, you at once get from an ocean depth upon its shallowest
part, passing which, and standing to the South, the water gradually deepens, on a
clean sand bottom, during the short time taken in crossing the bank when standing
in this direction.

The bank is the resort of many whales during spring and summer.

*Island of
Sombbrero.*

ISLAND OF SOMBRERO.—Between the Virgin Islands and that of Anguilla, lies
a small rocky island, about 2 miles in length; it consists of a very flat embayment,
without any hummock upon it, covered with birds from the Southward. You can-
not descry this island further off than 5 or 6 leagues at most.

This island is rugged, steep, and barren; a little camphor and grass are the only
vegetable productions which appear on its surface; the little water that lodges in the
cavities of rocks during rains soon evaporates. You may anchor on the West side
of it. The cliffs are steep to, and are from 40 to 15 feet high.

must pass to the anchor-
ages; its principal streets
are light angles.
ed, and therefore a pilot

or, as it is called the
d shelves gradually off,
a of dark color. It is not
The wind most gene-
rally, say once in two or
hours will blow from the
and put to sea.

the beach, in front of the
from 300 to 400 yards off,
two or three fathoms, and with
South of the fort. All
about ten hog-heads of
some 30 feet into the water.
ized glass lantern South of
Christianstad, the other town

miles. On advancing, its
of the Virgin Islands. At
a league from the North
which appears at a distance
ex there is a passage, but it
at Island a reef extends E.
and N.W.

It is very foul, and requires
its buoys, of which there are

lon. 64° 34' W.

lon. 61° 36' 40" W.

32' N., lon. 64° 41' W.
nd of St. Croix, and about 11
commences the Eastern ex-
s of which round off thence
at last to the Southward of a
with which it may be con-
l is a narrow coral ledge, of
s the least depth yet found.

very Eastern extremity of
the sea breaks in an awful
also, in moderate weather
mully sets in during the win-

15° 30' N., passes through
ge, through its whole length,
it rounds off to the S.E. and
tory. Its most Eastern part
lace it in lat 17° 45' N.,
fathoms, which, in coming from

At this spot the East end of
g the Northern edge of the
can depth upon its shoalest
water gradually deepens, on a
sing the bank when standing

and summer.

lands and that of Anguilla, lies
sts of a very flat eminence,
n the Southward. You can
most.

uphor and grass are the only
little water that lodges in the
may anchor on the West side
t high.

The latitude of Sombrero is 18° 38' N., and its longitude is 63° 30' W. Two leagues off Sombrero, when it bears from E. N. E. to E. by S., is found from 25 to 22 fathoms, uneven ground and rocky bottom. It lies about 14 leagues E. by S. from the island of Anegada, and 12 leagues due East from the reef lying off the S. E. end of it. In going between the two you have 5, 6, 7, 8, and 10 fathoms of water. The course from Saba to Sombrero is N. W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant 20 leagues.

The passage to leeward or windward of Sombrero is very clear and safe; there is no swell. The winds are generally favorable for going out, and when once you are past Sombrero, all obstacles are at an end.

Anguilla, and the islets in its vicinity.

Anguilla lies E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., above 2 leagues to the North of St. Martin's; it is a low, flat and withered island, without any mountains, so that it cannot be seen further off than 4 or 5 leagues. The anchoring-ground is good on the South side, because the current there has no force, on account of a long ledge which stretches off S. E. from the East point. On the South part of the West point there lies, about one mile from the shore, a small island, not above 100 fathoms in length. To the N. W. by W. of the West point of Anguilla, distant about 4 leagues, lie several small islands, the principal of which are Dog and Prickly Pear islands, between which is a good channel. The first is the Easternmost; the second, which is the largest of all, lies further than any of them to the West, save a little rock that is almost joined with it on the West side. It is about one mile in length, and has a few inhabitants. All these islands are very low, and cannot be seen further off than 4 or 5 leagues.

Remarks by an experienced navigator.

"When we came to sail so far out, I found that the highest top of St. Eustatia came *Bearings.* even with the top of Brimstone Hill, and that the two Southernmost points of St. Kitt's and St. Eustatia were in one, and bore N. W. by N. At the same time Fort Tison bore N. E. Easterly, when Sandy Point, and Tumble-down-dick, or the Northernmost part of St. Eustatia, came in one, and bore W. N. W.

"The direct course from the West end of St. Kitt's is N. N. W. to St. Martin's West end, and so through between the Dog and Prickly Pear. For when you are within half a mile of the West end of St. Martin's, the Southernmost part of St. Bartholomew comes in one with the Southernmost land in sight of St. Martin's, and they bear S. E. by E., and then Saba will bear S. by W., Westerly. By the aforesaid bearings of St. Bartholomew and Saba, if you see either of them, you may by them know how to direct your course for the West part of St. Martin's.

"The west part of St. Martin's and the West end of Anguilla bear N. N. W., North-erly. When the N. E. part of Anguilla, the North side of Prickly Pear, and the middle of Dog Island bear all in one, it is East and West. Three miles N. of Dog Island, I observed at noon, and found the latitude 18° 26' N., and the variation 2° 30' E. At the same time St. Martin's showed itself beyond Anguilla from E. S. E. to S. by W."



Dog Island N. N. E., distant one league.

The following particulars of Anguilla, &c., are from the Derrotero de las Antillas, &c. Anguilla is situated to the North of St. Martin's, and separated from it by a channel, of which the least width is 4 miles. It is extremely low, and has neither the smallest hill nor prominence. Its soil is very sandy and sterile, and both fresh-water and wood are very scarce. The town is on the East side, near the N. E. end. It is very small, and has no commerce. The bay is shut almost entirely with reefs, and is therefore of very little value. To the N. E. of the East end, there is an islet, Anguillita, which is still much lower. It is very clean on its South side, and has 12 fathoms water on the side of the channel which separates it from Anguilla, which channel is nearly half a mile in width. On passing here, when running from windward to leeward, Anguillita seems part of Anguilla, and the strait between them cannot be seen until you are to the Westward of the meridian of the former. Off the East end of Anguillita are four rocks, on which the sea breaks with violence, but they do not

lie further out than 2 cables' length, and at less than a mile there are 24 fathoms, sand, gradually increasing to 30 fathoms at 4 miles.

The channel between St. Martin's and Anguilla is excellent, and fit for any class or number of vessels; for it has not less than 13 fathoms of water, and the depth is in general from 13 to 20 fathoms, sand and gravel; and near both coasts it does not decrease to less than 7 fathoms. The only thing which is to be avoided is the Spanish Rock, lying within a mile from the N.E. end of St. Martin's, on the South side.

St. Martin's.

ST. MARTIN'S is divided from Anguilla by the channel above described. It is divided between the Dutch and the French, and contains a great number of hills, or rather huge rocks, covered with heath, which may be seen above 10 leagues off. The shape is very irregular, and the Western coast is comparatively low. Rains very seldom fall here, and as the soil of the plains and valleys is sandy, they are unfruitful. The island, destitute of rivers, has fountains and cisterns, which afford good and drinkable water for the planters. The air is very healthy, the shore full of fish, the sea rarely disturbed, and the anchorage safe everywhere about the island, especially with a N.E. wind. Wood is scarce and dear.

The principal town, Phillipsburgh, lies on the S.W. side, in a harbor called Great Bay, which has 8, 9 and 10 fathoms, good sandy ground. Near it are three salt ponds, where a great quantity of salt is made. This is the chief place of the Dutch quarter, the French quarter being to the North.

The Derrotero says, St. Martin's has many heights and hollows, but no mountain of consequence. On the S.W. side, in Phillipsburgh Bay, vessels anchor more commodiously than in any other in the island. The town, the capital of the Dutch part, extends in the direction of the shore. On the South side of this harbor stands an eight gun fort, called St. Peter's, and on the N.W. point is Amsterdam fort. These two forts defend the entrance. The harbor has from 3 to 1 fathoms of water, on fine sand; but on the line between the two exterior points, are from 6 to 9 fathoms, and vessels of a large draft go no further inward than this line. About a mile to the S.W. of this bay is a rock named the Man-of-war, which has only 10 feet of water on it, and is about 2½ cables' length in circumference. The point of it on which there is the least water may be found by bringing the S.E. point of Simson's Bay, which is to the N.W. of Phillipsburgh Bay, on with the high point of the Westernmost mountain in St. Martin's; and on the opposite direction, by bringing the flagstaff at the governor's house, which is at the Eastern end of the town, on with another large house which stands on the top of the hills to the North of the bay. The last house may be known by its standing to the East of a great tamarind tree, which is insulated and separated from the other trees. In addition to these marks, it may be kept in mind that the shoal is exactly S. 38° W., true, from the White Point, which is the Western point of the bay, and S. 6° 30' E., true, from Port Amsterdam. At a third of a cable's length around this rock, or shoal, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms, rocky bottom, are found.

On the N.W. coast there is a bay named Marigot Bay, open to N.W. winds, and having a depth of from 4 to 7 fathoms on sand: at the bottom of it stands the town of Marigot which belongs to the French, and which is defended by a fort to the North of it.

To the East of the N.E. end of St. Martin's is an islet, named Hat Island, which is very bare, and surrounded by reefs close round it. The channel between it and St. Martin's is a mile broad and passable. The shoal named the Spanish Rock lies nearly 2 miles W.N.W. of Hat Island. This is a very small rock, the least water on which is 3 feet. When passing to the North of Hat Island, and near to it, in order to steer to the N.W., be careful to give a sufficient berth to the rock. The strait between this island and St. Bartholomew's is 10 miles wide. It is without shoals, sunken rocks, or any other invisible dangers; but those bound through it, and not destined for any of these islands, ought to leave to the South all the islets to the N.W. of St. Bartholomew's, and to the North all those of St. Martin's. The navigable channel is thus reduced to a league and a half in width. The ordinary depth, until touching the islets, is from 13 to 20 fathoms, but almost always upon rocks, and you may safely run within half a mile of the islets. The navigation of this channel is excellent, not only for those going from windward to leeward, but also for those bound from leeward to windward; but attention must be paid to keep clear of the rock called the Man-of-war, before described.

St. Bartholomew's.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW'S.—St. Bartholomew's S.W. end bears from Sandy Point, in St. Christopher's, N. 4 E., distant 10 leagues. It lies E. and W., and is 5 or 6 leagues long. The middle part is very high land. Its shores are extremely dangerous, chiefly on the North part where there are many rocks above and under water, and the approaching them requires an experienced pilot; but it enjoys the advantage of having a very good harbor of an excellent hold, in which ships of any size are perfectly sheltered from all winds. The island of St. Bartholomew's appears at first almost round, and can be seen 9 or 10 leagues off. E. ½ N., 14 leagues distant from

there are 21 fathoms.

and fit for any class of vessel, and the depth is in all parts it does not decrease. The Spanish side of the South side.

above described. It is a great number of hills, or more than 10 leagues off. The wind is low. Rains very seldom. The hills which afford good and the shore full of fish, the South side of the island, especially

in a harbor called Great Bay, and three salt ponds, and the Dutch quarter.

follows, but no mountain. Vessels anchor more commodious in the Dutch part. This harbor stands an eight steradian fort. These two islands of water, on fine sand, 6 to 9 fathoms, and vessels a mile to the S.W. of this island, 3 feet of water on it, and is on which there is the least water, which is to the N. The easternmost mountain in St. Gustavia, the governor's flagstaff at the governor's another large house which is the last house may be known. It is insulated and separated. It is kept in mind that the island is the Western point of the island, a third of a cable's length from the shore, are found.

open to N.W. winds, and the bottom of it stands the town enclosed by a fort to the North

named Hat Island, which is the channel between it and St. John's. The Spanish Rock lies nearly a mile to the N.W. of St. John's, the least water on which is 10 fathoms, in order to steer to the N.W. of St. Bartholomew. The strait between this island and the Dutch coast, out shoals, sunken rocks, and is not destined for any of the N.W. of St. Bartholomew. A navigable channel is thus formed, until touching the islets, and you may safely run within 10 fathoms. The channel is excellent, not only for vessels bound from leeward to windward, but also for the Man-of-war.

and bears from Sandy Point, S. E. and W., and is 5 or 6 miles above and under water, and it enjoys the advantage of being a safe harbor for ships of any size are frequented. St. Bartholomew's appears at first N., 14 leagues distant from

the island, lies a large bed of rocks, about 20 yards square. On the West side of it is a swell. The rock is sharp-pointed, and sometimes covered. When the sea falls, it is about 4 feet dry.

Vessels bound for this island from the Eastward, should endeavor to run down the South side, and keep as near the shore as possible. There are several rocks on the South side, but all above water, and hold to, the largest of which is a long flat key, called Turtleback. From Turtleback round Point Negro the coast is clear and bold.

Vessels bound in harbor should keep about 200 fathoms from the shore, and when abreast of the first battery, lay off and on, and wait for the pilot. A stranger should not enter the harbor without a pilot, as the channels are narrow, and the winds often baffling.

There are three channels by which vessels enter the harbor, according to the winds viz.: South, South-west, and North-west channels.

The South Channel has a good depth, but it is dangerous for a stranger to attempt, as a rocky reef extends from the middle key, called the Saints, two-thirds across the channel; but should a vessel be compelled to run in without a pilot, keep the main shore close aboard, and anchor when within the second battery, in 4 fathoms. With the wind at East, the South west channel is the best, and with a N.E. wind the North-west channel is the best, as it is the broadest of the three.

The North side of the island is perfectly safe; there are several keys and small islands, but the channels between them are all bold and free from danger with the wind at N.E.

I would recommend to those bound in to run down the North side of the island, double the West point and stand in for the harbor. The Baleine, or Whale, is a rock 150 fathoms West from the key called the Islets, in front of the harbor, is even with the water, and has a point standing up like the fin of a whale. Vessels can pass all around, within 10 fathoms of the rock.

On the West side of the island is the town of Gustavia, pleasantly situated at the foot of a hill, forming three different sections, and in the centre is the carenage, with wharves all around. On the South-west side of the water are several ship-wharves, with conveniences for careening, caulking, and carpenters' work well executed, and at a moderate expense. The carenage can contain 60 sail, and the road from 300 to 400 shipping, good holding-ground, from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 fathoms, sandy bottom.

About the island of St. Bartholomew, the day after the full moon, runs S.E., and it is then high-water at 10h. and 3m. p.m., while the sun is furthest to the North of the equator, but comes about two hours sooner in the following months, until the sun gets furthest to the South, when it is high-water at 10h. 30. a.m., and it runs afterwards in the same proportion back again. The winds which are of long continuance sometimes make a trifling difference. The horizon is also lowest at the time when the sun is furthest to the North of the line; and so to the contrary. The greatest difference in the ebbing and flowing is 18 inches; but, in general, only 10 inches.

DANGEROUS ROCK.—S. 51 E., 12 miles from the S.E. point of St. Bartholomew's, lies a dangerous rock, nearly even with the water's edge.

SABA.—The island called Saba belongs to the Dutch. It is very high, and its shores bluff and clean. On the S.W. part is a small town built in a plain, but hid from the sea by very high hills, except to the Southward. A very high mountain constitutes the centre of the island. The island appears like a steep rock, of a round form; it is about 9 miles in circumference, accessible only on the South side, on which there is an intricate and artificial path leading to the summit, which admits only one man at a time.

It is said that the bottom may be seen all round. On the N.W. side there is a rock, called the Diamond, standing at about a musket-shot from the shore, and which appears afar off like a sail. There is an extensive bank of soundings, extending 7 leagues to the Southward and S.S.W. of the island, having on it within that distance from 12 to 17 fathoms. Beyond these soundings, to the South, no bottom is to be found. At 4 miles to the Southward of the island there is a shoal spot of 3 or 4 fathoms, on which the sea breaks, during gales of wind, but the exact spot has not been ascertained.

THE ISLAND OF ST. EUSTATIUS makes, at a distance, like a steep rock, *The Island* rising out of the sea, and in a sugar-loaf form, ascending upwards in a round hill, but, on a nearer approach, its figure changes, and it appears longer. The rock is composed of two mountains, whose middle land is pretty even. The Eastern mountain is much higher than that to the N.W.; it is hollow in the middle, the excavation being the crater of an exhausted volcano, which has probably constituted the island; the bottom is pretty nearly on a level with the town, and is frequented by sportsmen in pursuit of game.

The town stands on the South side, and is divided into two parts, called the Upper and Lower Towns. The latter is on the shore; it consists of shops and warehouses,

High-water.
Dangerous rock.
Saba.

and is inhabited in the day only, as the inhabitants pass their nights and holidays in the upper town, 50 or 60 feet above the level of the sea, to which they ascend by means of steps cut in the rock. The lower town consists of a single street, and is very indifferently built.

Light.

There is a revolving light on the centre of the island in the upper town: time of revolution, one minute.

The anchorage, which is off the town, is not of the best; there is a swell when the wind blows from the S.E. quarter, and landing is rendered very difficult by the great and continual breaking of the waves against the shore. If bound into the road, give the Eastern point a small berth, and anchor in 12 fathoms before the town. The ground is mostly coarse sand and coral, and merchantmen buoy up their cables. The anchoring-marks are, the church bearing E.N.E., or N.E. by E., about three-quarters of a mile from shore; and the West end of the bay, called Interloper's Cape, N. W. by N. Vessels may even anchor further in the offing, in 11 or 15 fathoms, similar ground. The road is much frequented, and ships are often there, even in the hurricane months; but in this season, the wind must be attentively observed, as, on the smallest indication of a squall from the Southward, they should immediately proceed to sea.

The Derrotero says, "This island shows itself from the S.W. The only hill which it has, is situated near the S.E. extremity, and extends to the West, descending tolerably gently, and comes down to the shore at the place where the town and anchorage is situated. The latter is so bad that, being open to the S. and S.W. winds, (when the breeze even comes to the Southward and Eastward,) so much swell comes in as to incommode the vessels much, and prevent landing on the shore conveniently; the depth in this roadstead is from 7 to 12 fathoms, sand, and vessels in it must remain at single anchor, ready to make sail the moment the wind comes on shore, which, however, does not frequently occur. The channel between it and St. Christopher's is excellent, and without any danger whatever."

Nevis and St. Kitt's.

NEVIS AND ST. KITTS are high, and their eminences may be descried at the distance of 18 leagues; they are separated by the Narrows, a channel of half a league wide, but which, though there is depth enough in it for every class of vessels, ought not to be attempted by a stranger without a pilot, as it is obstructed by several shoals.

Nevis

NEVIS is a small island, which may be readily known, being low on both sides, and very high in the middle. The top of the high land, which to those situated at N. or S., makes like a saddle, reaches far above the clouds. The plantations are on the sides of it, near the bottom. On the Western side are two brooks of fresh water, and three tolerable roadsteads, on the principal of which, near the S.W. end, is Charleston, the principal town of the island.

As the shores of the Southern and Western sides are very low, ships must not approach near to them in the night, as they are not to be distinguished from the high land behind them. From the S. and S.W. points there are reefs stretching off to the distance of nearly half a mile, which must also be carefully avoided.

The Derrotero reports that there is a shoal off the windward coast of Nevis, the situation of which has not been made known; all that is known of it being, that an English sloop touched on it at 2 leagues from the shore. It is added that an English ship of the line also touched upon a rock nearly 2 miles S.S.E. from Nevis. This may probably be the same.

The narrows, or straits, between St. Kitt's and Nevis, is rather more than half a league broad, and lies N.E. and S.W. Nearly in mid-channel, at the Eastern end, there is a remarkable high rock, called Booby's Island; and nearly one mile and a half to the S.W. of this island are two others, called the Cows. The channel, which has a depth of from 3 to 12 fathoms, is between these rocks and St. Kitt's; for on the Southern side there are several shoals.

An extensive shoal, from a mile to a mile and a half in breadth, and 5 miles long, from N.W. to S.E., lies without the Eastern end of the Narrows. The passages in are, therefore, between its North end and St. Kitt's, and between its South end and Nevis. The Southern half of the shoal, which is the broadest, is rocky, and has, in some parts, a greater depth than 10 feet. There is also a dangerous patch of 15 feet of water near the North end.

In sailing up to the Narrows, between this bank and the Isle of Nevis, bring Booby Island W.N.W., and keep it so until the Cows bear S.W. by W. This leads clear of the reef, whence you may proceed as shown hereafter. In sailing in from the Northward, before arriving at the narrows, Booby Island will be seen nearly in mid-way of the channel. In sailing downwards, that isle is to be kept on the port side, keeping over towards the shore of St. Kitt's. The South part of Nevis, kept open to the Westward of Booby Island, will clear the reef. The Cows are also to be left on the port side, keeping over to the shore of St. Kitt's, in 4, 5, or 6 fathoms, good ground.

The Road of Nevis is on the West side of the island. In approaching it from the Southward, give the Fort Point, near Charleston, a berth of a mile, to avoid a shoal which lies to the Southward of that point; then luff up, and anchor in from 10 to 7 fathoms, good ground, with the fore bearing S.E., the S.E. part of St. Kitt's N. 4 E.; distance off-shore about one mile.

On the beach at Bassaterre there is a fixed red light, 37 feet above the sea.

Light-house.

In running from Nevis to Bassaterre, you will cross a bank, on the shoalest part of which there are 4 fathoms, or quarter less 5. It is not quite a mile over, and its middle lies S. by W., Westerly, from the Nag's Head, or the South end of St. Kitt's, two miles.

ST. CHRISTOPHER'S, or ST. KITTS.—The centre of this island is occupied by *St. Christopher's, or St. Kitt's.* a great number of high and barren mountains, intersected by rocky precipices, almost impassable, and among which there are several hot springs. Mount Misery, which is an exhausted volcano, whose head is hidden in the clouds, is the highest of all these mountains, its perpendicular height being 3711 feet. The assemblage of hills makes the island appear, on an approach from the sea, like a huge mountain covered with wood; but advancing nearer, the coast becomes less abrupt, and the ascent of the mountains, rising one above another, will be seen cultivated as high as possible. The S.E. side, on sailing along at 2 leagues distance, appears like several detached islands. The N.W. part is the highest, but declines gradually to the sea.

The bottom of the great crater of Mount Misery is a level of fifty acres, of which seven are covered with a lake, and the rest with grass and trees; amongst the latter is mountain-cabbage. Streams of hot water, impregnated with sulphur, still issue from the fissures.

The principal town is that of Bassaterre, on the South coast, situate at the mouth of a river, which opens into a bay called Bassaterre Road. Sandy Point Town, towards the N.W., is also a town of consequence. There is no harbor whatever, and, on the contrary, a surf continually beats on the shore, which is sandy, and prevents any tree or wharf being erected upon it, and also makes landing always inconvenient; sometimes dangerous. Owing to this, the inhabitants are under the necessity of landing and shipping heavy goods in the manner practised at Montserrat.

SOUTHERN SIDE OF ST. KITTS.—In sailing off the Southern coast of St. Kitt's, the following lands are to be particularly noticed, namely, the Nag's Head, South end of St. Kitt's, on which there is a high hummock; the high-lands on each side of Frigate Bay, the bay at the North end of the isthmus which connects the Northern and Southern parts of St. Kitt's; Monkey Hill, a high mountain to the Northward of the town of Bassaterre; and Brimstone Hill, another high mountain, with a square fort on it, to the Eastward of Sandy Point Town in the West.

In proceeding from the Southern side of Nevis towards Bassaterre, you may cross a bank lying off the Narrows, on which the least depth is about 4 fathoms. It is rather more than a mile in breadth, and its middle part lies nearly 2 miles S.S.W., Westerly, from the Nag's Head, above mentioned. Advancing towards Bassaterre, and having passed the South end of Nevis, the course will be N.W. by N. When off Frigate Bay, run in until the Nag's Head appears to the Southward of the mountain in Nevis, or until the hummock on the Nag's Head appears on with the Southern part of the top of the same mountain; keep this mark on until a single tree on the green ridge behind the town of Bassaterre comes on with the edge of Monkey Hill, or begins to shut in behind it; you may then anchor in 10 or 9 fathoms, mud or clay, with the fort on the East side of the town bearing North, about half a mile distant, and the West point of the bay W. by N. Vessels from the Westward, when bound for the road, may run in with the single tree above mentioned just open to the Eastward of Monkey Hill; and, when the points of high land on each side of Frigate Bay begin to shut in on each other, the water will be found to deepen from 7 to 10 fathoms, after having passed over a rocky ridge into clean ground.

The following remarks on sailing from Nevis to Bassaterre, have been made by Mr. Backhouse: "In sailing past the island of Nevis from Bassaterre Bay, give the S.W. point a berth of 13 mile, and steer N.N.W. and N.W. by N., and there is no danger. You may anchor in 7, 8, or 9 fathoms of water, coarse sandy bottom, with Fashion Fort bearing N.E., the Half-moon Battery N.W. by W., and the town N. by W. You cannot wood nor water here."

Old Road lies 5 miles to the Westward of Bassaterre. In sailing close along shore to this place, the embrasures of the low battery on Stony Point (the Eastern point of the bay) will first appear. The town on low ground will then come in sight, with its houses intermixed with trees. The anchoring-place is nearly midway between Stony Point and the town. In sailing to this spot, run first so far to leeward as to fetch it upon a wind, or nearly so; and then stand in under easy sail, directly for the gully to the Eastward of the town; and when the church of St. Thomas, standing nearly a mile to the Westward, is brought on with the flagstaff on

Brimstone Hill, you may anchor, at about a cable's length from the beach, in 9 or 10 fathoms, stony, but good ground. Fresh water here is obtained by the casks being landed and rolled about 100 yards, then filled at the running gully, and floated off to the boat. There is a great surf on the rocky shore.

Give the Eastern point a small berth, and anchor a little to the Eastward of a red house, abreast of a large gully, in 10, 11, or 12 fathoms of water. If you go abreast of the town, you will soon be off the bank. The mark for anchoring is Old Road Fort by the Red House N. by W. half a mile, and the extreme points S.E. and W.N.W. You cannot wood here, but watering is extremely convenient.

Sandy Point Town lies a mile to the Westward of Brimstone Hill. Off this town, and to the Eastward of it, the bank is narrow, and the ground rocky: the anchoring-place is consequently to the Westward, at about a cable's length from shore, in from 9 to 13 fathoms, and the mark for anchoring is, the street extending from the landing-place, through the middle of the town, end on. In running along shore to the anchorage, you must cautiously avoid a reef stretching half a mile from Charles Fort Point.

Remarks made in Bassaterre Road and Old Road.

In Bassaterre, which is a large open bay, the marks of the anchorage are as follow: The long point of Nevis S.S.E., Nag's Head S.E., Bluff Point W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., the town of Bassaterre North, distance off shore half a mile, depth of water 7 fathoms; wood purchased, water better and easier got at Old Road, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ league from hence; tides none.

In the Old Road the following are the marks of the anchorage, viz.: the long point of Nevis S.E., Southerly; Stony Fort E.S.E., the Westernmost point of Old Road N.W. by N., Stony Point, S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. Depth of water where the anchor lay, 10 fathoms, one-third of a cable out—wind off the land; 13 fathoms under the stern—West distance off shore two-thirds of a mile. You land your casks, roll them about 100 yards, and fill them at a running gully; then float them off to the boat. A great surf and a rocky shore.

Barbuda.

BARBUDA.—The greatest extent of Barbuda, from S.E. to N.W., is 15 miles. Its highest land cannot be discerned at more than 6 leagues off. The greater part of the coasts of this island are very foul and dangerous. In its proximities, it is not uncommon to sound with 50 or 60 fathoms at the bow, and have only 4 or 5 fathoms at the stern; the reef extends several miles to the S.E. from the island, and the rocky soundings continue to the South as far as mid-strait between it and Antigua, where 9 fathoms, on the same kind of bottom, have been found. To the N. and N.W., the reef extends outward to the distance of 5 miles.

There is anchorage in a well-sheltered road on the Western side, where ships may ride in 9, 12, or 14 fathoms of water; or within the reef in 31 fathoms, 1 mile above Palmetto, on the S.W. point. There is also anchorage off the S.W. coast, in 51 fathoms, sandy bottom, with Palmetto point N.W. by W., 3 miles, and Cocoa Point, the South point of the Island, E. by S., 4 miles distant.

Antigua.

ANTIGUA has, in general, a rocky shore, and is surrounded by many dangerous reefs. The climate of this island is commonly hotter, less healthy, and the hurricanes more frequent than those of Barbadoes. There being no rivers, and but few springs, and those brackish, the inhabitants are obliged to preserve the rain-water in cisterns. Excessive droughts frequently impede and destroy vegetation.

Antigua however, derives considerably by advantage from the circumstance of having several excellent harbors, particularly English Harbor, on the South side, which is capable of receiving the largest ships-of-war in the navy; here also is a dock-yard, with stores and all materials and conveniences for repairing, heaving down and careening ships. To the Westward of English Harbor is the Harbor of Falmouth, and to windward is Willoughby Bay. At the Eastern end of the island is Nonsuch Harbor; and on the North side is the town and harbor of Parham, &c. The coasts are, in general, very foul, especially on the N. and N.E., whence many reefs extend out to the distance of more than a league.

The town of St. John, on the N.W. side, is the capital. This town is situated on the harbor of the same name, in which there is a sufficient depth for merchant vessels, and perfect security in all winds. Ships from the Eastward generally make for the S.E. coast of the island.

Willoughby Bay.

WILLOUGHBY BAY.—The first harbor on the S.E. side is that called Willoughby Bay, on the Western side of which is a little island, called Sandy Island, environed to a short distance by sunken rocks. From the Eastern side of the bay a long narrow reef extends more than two-thirds over the entrance, and to within half a mile of Sandy Island. The passage is therefore between the island and the reef; and even in mid-channel between, there is a shoal having only 9 feet over it, called the

the beach, in 9 or 10 fathoms, and floated off to

the Eastward of a red buoy. If you go abreast anchoring is Old Road point S.E. and W.N. convenient.

Off this town, the anchorage is rocky; the anchorage is from the shore, in from the anchorage along shore to the mile from Charles Fort

Road.

anchorage are as follows: the town of Old Road, in 7 fathoms; wood pier anchorage from hence; tides

anchorage, viz.: the long point of Old Road, where the anchor lay, 10 fathoms under the stern—four casks, roll them about off to the boat. A great

S.E. to N.W., is 15 miles off. The greater part of its proximities, it is not more than 4 or 5 fathoms at the island, and the rocky point of Antigua, where 9 to the N. and N.W., the reef

on the stern side, where ships may anchor in 31 fathoms, 1 mile above the S.W. coast, in 51 fathoms, 3 miles, and Cocoa Point,

is surrounded by many dangerous rocks, healthy, and the hurricanes are few, and but few springs, and the rain-water in cisterns is pure.

The circumference of having on the South side, which is very deep; here also is a dock-yard, for repairing, heaving down and building the Harbor of Falmouth, the end of the island is Nonsuch Point, &c. The coast is very dangerous, whence many reefs extend

to the sea. This town is situated on a shallow depth for merchant vessels, and generally make for the

S.E. side is that called Wilkeson Island, called Sandy Island, on the Eastern side of the bay a long narrow entrance, and to within half a mile on the island and the reef, and only 9 feet over it, called the

Weymouth, which lies only half a mile from Sandy Island. Between Sandy Island and this shoal there is a depth of 4 fathoms; between it and the West end of the reef there are 7 fathoms, and the channel is wider. At a mile within the entrance there is good anchorage, in 4 and 5 fathoms; in going up, it is recommended to near the port shore.

ENGLISH HARBOR.—This harbor is perfectly safe, and lies close under the West part of the Easternmost high land, so as to afford a shelter in all winds; and ships-of-war commonly lie here during the hurricanes. In the bay without the harbor, ships may anchor in 5, 6, or 7 fathoms. They must warp in, and cannot lie excepting N.N.E. There are, generally, flatterings of wind from the highland.

Three fixed lights on a staff are shown on Fort Berkeley when the mail-steamers are expected. The upper light is red; the others of the natural color.

The lights are in lat. $17^{\circ} 10'$, long. $61^{\circ} 45' 12''$ W.

In entering the harbor give the Old Horse-shoe, or low battery point, on the starboard side, a good berth, and keep as nearly as possible in mid-channel, between that and the opposite point, on which stands Fort Berkeley, until you get into the bay on the Eastern side, called Freeman's Bay. In this bay there are moorings for shipping, and good anchorage hence up to the storehouses on the Western side, in 3, 4, and 5 fathoms. The water is generally smooth. It is not safe for a stranger to enter, as the entrance is narrow and rather shoal. When you are off the harbor, a pilot, or the master-attendant, will come on board.

Large ships lie at proper moorings, but small ones lie with one anchor to the E.S.E., and the other made astern on shore. There are four moorings for ships in Freeman's Bay, just within the harbor's mouth, the best bower to the Westward, and the moorings on shore to the Eastward.

Wood and water are not to be obtained here. You may, however, obtain the latter at Falmouth, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to leeward. It is not very good, being soft, muddy and brackish.

FALMOUTH HARBOR.—To sail into this harbor, run close in towards the Western point, called Proctor's Point, and you will pass clear of a ledge of snaken rocks called the Bishops, which lie towards the middle, just within the entrance, and terminate a shoal extending from the Eastern point, on which there is a redoubt for the protection of the harbor; beyond these rocks there is good anchorage in from 3 to 6 fathoms water. There is a battery on an islet within for the defence of the town, on the Western side of the harbor; beyond which there is a spring of fresh water.

Vessels bound to St. John's harbor, from the South side of the island, on approaching Westward, must give the coast a berth of 3 or 4 miles, until they come abreast of Johnson's Point, (the S.W. point of the island,) in order to avoid the dangerous reefs which lie about 2 miles from shore, Eastward and North-westward of the point. If bound to the North-westward from English Harbor, the course to abreast of Johnson's Point is first W. by S., or W.S.W., about 8 miles; then hauling towards the N.N.W., and keeping the lead going, still keeping at the above-mentioned distance from the island, steer for Sandy Island, the little island lying to the Westward of St. John's Road, and about 7 miles N. by W. from Johnson's Point.

Or, in sailing from off English Harbor to the Westward, when to leeward of Falmouth Harbor, keep the small battery on the Eastern side of the entrance of that harbor open with the Western point of the same, until you are off Carlisle Bay, or Old Road. The bluff land of English Harbor being then kept open without that of Old Road, will lead clear of Johnson's Reef, in a depth of about 18 fathoms.

On the Western side of Antigua, at about half-way up, and nearly a league to the Northward of Sandy Island, is a large harbor, called Five Islands Harbor, from a cluster of five remarkable small islands, which lie nearly in a line, about half a mile East and West, off the point on its South side. About three-quarters of a mile to the Northward of the harbor, and close inshore, is another conspicuous little island, called the Hawk's Bill. When you have approached so far to leeward with the mark above mentioned, (namely, the bluff of English Harbor kept open without that of Old Road,) you may have the Hawk's Bill open to the Westward of the Five Islands, you will be clear of the reefs, and may tack up towards Sandy Island. In approaching this island, keep it on your starboard bow, in order to avoid several shoals extending to the distance of a mile from shore, to the N.W. of Five Islands Harbor.

Should the wind permit, you may run within Sandy Island; but it is better for strangers to go to leeward of it, at the distance of not less than 2 cables, so as to avoid a reef which stretches from its Southern side to the S.W. Be careful not to stand above 3 miles to the Northward of this island, lest you be caught by a lee current, or run on the shoals which lie to the Northward. By keeping in 15 fathoms, you may pass clear of the island in the night.

ROAD OF ST. JOHN'S.—This roadstead lies about 13 mile East, a little North-ward, from Sandy Island. It lies in lat. $17^{\circ} 10'$, or very nearly so. The Western point *John's*.

on the South side, which forms the bay, is called the Ship's Stern, at about a mile North of which there is a dangerous ledge of rocks, with not more than 3 feet water over them, called the Warrington. Here are breakers in a wind.

The road lies to the Southward of the Warrington Rocks, and has a depth of from 6 to 10 fathoms. The anchorage, which is 2 or 3 cables' length within the rocks, lies with the Ship's Stern, S.W. by W.; Fort James on the North point of the entrance of the harbor, E.S.E.; and the Warrington N. by W., or with the flagstaff of Fort James on with the North side of the island in the harbor, called Rat Island, where there are from 5 to 7 fathoms water, and good holding-ground.

The middle of the Warrington Rocks lies with the Northern part of the buildings on Fort James on with Rat Island above mentioned. Close to the Westward of them, in the depth of 9 fathoms, the largest of the Five Islands appears open to the Westward of the Hawk's Bill. The Western part shoalens about a cable's length from the breakers, but the Eastern part is bold to.

Ships bound to the road stand on upon a wind for half a mile above Sandy Island, then tack, and run close in to the Ship's Stern; but be sure not to get further to windward than to open the Hawk's Bill without the land, or to bring it in a line with the Easternmost of the Five Islands. When thus far in, if standing to the Northward towards the Warrington, you must tack so soon as the flagstaff of Fort James appears on with the middle of Rat Island.

To sail up within Sandy Island, bring the Westernmost of the Five Islands N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and keep them open on the starboard bow, which will lead clear of danger.

At the distance of a mile from the Westernmost of the Five Islands, you will be in the channel; keep Sandy Island, as before mentioned, on the starboard bow, until you open the Hawk's Bill, and then luff. The Eastern side of Sandy Island is nearly bold to, and in the day the shoaling may be seen. The Ship's Stern is bold to. After the Hawk's Bill bears E. by S. you may haul up as near to it as you choose, there being 11 fathoms of water close to it. In steering for the harbor, keep along the South shore, which is all clear.

There is a bar at the entrance of the harbor, which stretches from the North side S.W. to the land on the South side. The deepest water, 14 feet, is on the Southernmost part of the bar. The depth on the Northern part is about 12 feet.

NORTHERN SIDE OF THE ISLAND.—The Northern and Western coasts of Antigua are environed by numerous reefs, between which and the land there is a good channel for shipping. At the N.E. part there are also a number of small islands, of which two or three of the outermost are called the Bird Islands. The whole are encompassed by reefs, which render them inaccessible to shipping. Of the latter the Northernmost is a narrow ledge, part of which is sometimes dry. This ledge stretches N.E. about a mile from the Northernmost Bird Island. A shoal of 3 fathoms lies about three-quarters of a mile to the Northward of the end of the ledge, between which and the Bird Islands Reef there is a clear channel of 8 and 6 fathoms. The white water from the shoal may frequently be seen at the distance of a mile and a half.

THE HARBOR OF PARHAM lies at the distance of 2 miles Westward of the Bird Islands Ledge. This harbor, though large, will admit small vessels only. The town is situated on the South side of the harbor.

A little island called the Prickly Pear, lies off the West point of the entrance of Parham Harbor, and about 4 miles due West from the North end of the Bird Islands Ledge. In advancing towards this island, and thence to Boon's Point, 2 miles to the Westward of it, be sure not to get over to the Northward, as the reefs on that side are extremely dangerous, and in some parts not more than a mile from the coast.

From Boon's Point, to go clear of the Warrington Rocks, on the Northern side of St. John's Road, the course and distance are W.S.W., Southerly, 4 miles.

THE NORTHERN LEDGES off the North coast of Antigua, commence with the rock called Addison's Rock on the East, and terminate with the reef called the Diamond Reef on the West. Addison's Rock is a shoal, having on some parts only 2 feet of water, and lying nearly North of the Fort on Barvaile Point, upon the Western side of the entrance to Parham Harbor. It has a depth of about 3 fathoms around it. Within a short distance, N. by W., Westerly, from Addison's Rock, there are two other shoals of about 3 fathoms; and half a mile thence, West, is a reef, sometimes above water, and called the Horse-shoe. This reef bears North, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile distant from the Prickly Pear, close to the Westward of the Horse-shoe, and between and the great cluster of reefs which stretch to the Westward, there is a channel of 4 fathoms.

At a short distance to the Westward of Beggar's Point (the point to the Southward of the Prickly Pear) there is a windmill; and at the distance of one-third of a mile to the S.W. there is another. These mills form the mark for sailing through the channel.

Northern side of the island.

The Harbor of Parham.

The Northern Ledges.

NOT.

Stern, at about a mile more than 3 feet water and has a depth of from 15 to 20 fathoms within the rocks, lies at the entrance of the channel with the flagstaff of Fort called Rat Island, where the buildings of the fort appear open to the Westward a cable's length from the Westward of them.

ern part of the buildings to the Westward of them, appears open to the Westward a cable's length from the Westward of them.

mile above Sandy Island, not to get further to windward in a line with the standing to the Northward of the flagstaff of Fort James appears

of the Five Islands N. by W. will lead clear of danger.

Five Islands, you will be in on the starboard bow, until the end of Sandy Island is nearly abreast of the Ship's Stern is held to. After that it as you choose, there is a small shoal in the harbor, keep along the

stretches from the North side of the island, 14 feet, is on the Southern side about 12 feet.

Eastern and Western coasts of the island and the land there is a good number of small islands, of which the largest is called Bird Islands. The whole area is very fertile and well adapted to shipping. Of the latter, the largest is called Bird Islands, sometimes dry. This ledge is about 3 fathoms deep at the end of the ledge, between the channel of 8 and 6 fathoms, at the distance of a mile and

2 miles Westward of the Bird Islands, small vessels only. The town of St. John is situated on the West point of the entrance of the harbor, 2 miles to the North end of the Bird Islands, and 2 miles to the East of Poon's Point, 2 miles to the East, as the reefs on that side are a mile from the coast.

Reefs, on the Northern side of St. John, 4 miles.

of Antigua, commence with the reef called the Diamond, having on some parts only a depth of about 3 fathoms around the point, upon the Westward of about 3 fathoms around Addison's Rock, there are two more reefs, the first of which bears North, 1 1/2 mile distance from the Horse-shoe, and between it and the second, there is a channel of

10 fathoms, the point to the Southward, at a distance of one-third of a mile from the mark for sailing through the channel

pel on the Western side of the Horse-shoe; and steering S. by W. between them will lead a vessel through.

A small shoal of only 5 feet water lies S.W. by W., at the distance of nearly 1 1/2 mile from the Horse-shoe, and nearly at the same distance N.W. by W. from the Prickly Pear. There is also a shoal stretching half a mile from the Western side of the Prickly Pear, which may be seen during the day.

There are so many shoals and rocky spots without the great reefs above mentioned, that it is dangerous to come too near. That, in particular, called the Diamond, lies a mile to the West of the reef, and in the channel between you have 6 and 5 1/2 fathoms. You will be in this channel whilst you keep the Western side of the leeward Sister in a line with the flagstaff of James Fort. The Diamond is of a circular form, and one mile in extent; the depth of water over it is from 1 to 9 feet. To avoid it, when coming in from the N.W., bring the Ship's Stern to bear S. by E. before you haul up with the fore, and then look out for the Warrington Reefs. If the wind will serve, you may pass close to the Westward of the Westernmost Sister, and you will thus weather the Warrington, which bears North, above a mile from the Ship's Stern. The Westernmost part shoals from the breakers a full cable's length, but to the Eastward it is held to.

Remarks on the Coast of Antigua.

[From the Derrotero de las Antillas.]

On approaching Willoughby's Bay, upon the S.E. coast, great caution is required, in order to avoid its rocky shoals, and a pilot will be requisite for strangers who enter here.

From this bay the coast continues to the Westward very clear, and in it you will soon find ENGLISH HARBOR, which is an excellent port, having dock-yard and *English Harbor.* careening-place for vessels of any size. The strait of this harbor is about a cable's length in width, and in the middle of it there are from 4 to 5 fathoms, and 3 fathoms at a quarter of a cable from the points. After English Harbor that of PALMOUTH *Falmouth* follows, and thence the coast begins to be foul, having for more than 2 cables' length from it, very dangerous rocky reefs. Thus it continues to CARLISLE BAY, or the *Carlisle Bay* Old Road. From Carlisle Bay to Johnson's Point, the South-west point of the island, the coast extends to the North, but has a rocky shoal, of the length of 2 1/2 miles, which lies at a mile and a half from the coast. Between this shoal and the coast there is a passage fit for any vessel, but it ought not to be attempted without a pilot.

From Johnson's Point the coast continues to the North, to the FIVE ISLANDS, on *Five Islands* the South side of the harbor of that name; and another shoal of rocks and sand extends between these points, which lies about a mile and a half from the coast. The depth between is very unequal, and the navigation therefore dangerous.

From the Five Isles the coast forms a great bay, named Five Islands Harbor, of which the North point is called Pelican Point. At about 2 miles from the N.N.E. of this point, is the point called the Ship's Stern, which is the S.W. point of St. John's Bay. Between the two points is a sand-bank, which extends out above a mile from the coast, and its edge is nearly on the meridian or South of Sandy Island, an islet 2 miles to the West of the Ship's Stern. A reef surrounds Sandy Island, and is three-quarters of a mile in extent from N.E. to the S.W.

Two miles to the N.E. by N. of the Ship's Stern are two islets, named the Sisters, which are three-quarters of a mile N.W. by W. from Caribon's Point, on which there is a fort.

Between the Two Sisters and Sandy Island, and just within this line of direction, is the rocky shoal called the Warrington, which has, in its shoaler part, not more than 3 feet of water.

The town of St. John, situated at the bottom of a bay of the same name, is the capital of the island and centre of its commerce. We therefore give directions which may guide any one to the anchorage. The North coast of this island is very foul, as already noticed: it is, therefore, more advisable, on advancing, to make the island on the South side, and direct your course so as to pass about 2 miles to the South of its Southernmost points, and continue steering true West, but nothing to the North, until the Westernmost part of the Five Islands bears North, when you may hull up to N.N.W.; with which course you will pass about a mile from the outermost part of the Fish Bank, a shoal of sand and rock, and you will follow it until the Five Islands bear East; when, if the wind allows, you will steer so as to pass about 2 cables' length from the S.E. side of Sandy Island, taking care not to pass to the Eastward of N.E. by N., that you may keep clear of the sand-bank, which extends from the coast between Pelican Point and the Ship's Stern, until Sandy Island bears North, when you may hull to the wind all you can; and if you can, place the vessel's head towards

the Ship's Stern Point, which is very clean, and follow on towards the road within and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms water, nearly South from the Warrington Shoal. If, when passing between Sandy Island and the coast, the wind will not permit your approach to the Ship's Stern Point, you may follow the tack until Fort Hamilton, which is the middle one of the three standing on the coast to the North of the town, bears East; then go about on the other tack, and continue beating, taking care not to prolong the North tack more than until Hamilton Fort bears East; or go about even sooner; but the South tack you may follow until you are within a cable's length of the shore of Ship's Stern Point, for it is very clean.

If, when to the West of the Five Islands, the wind will not permit you to pass to the S.E. of Sandy Island, you must steer to the North until the North point of Sandy Island bears East, South-erly, and then you will haul by the wind, and prolong the stretch until you can weather Sandy Island on the other tack; and having weathered it, you will beat in as above stated: that is, on the North tack until you are nearly West of Fort Hamilton; and on the South tack to within a cable's length of the coast near the Ship's Stern.

To proceed to the Northward from the road of St. John, it is necessary to give a berth to the rocky shoal called the Diamond, and others, which extend West almost to the meridian of the Warrington; and the Northernmost part of which is nearly 5 miles distant from the Ship's Stern Point. To effect this you must steer from the anchorage about N.W. by N., but nothing to the North of that, until Sandy Island bears from South towards East, and then you may steer North, which you will continue until the Sisters bear S.E. by S., when you may haul to the wind, and pursue your route, according to destination.

If, having made the North part of Antigua, you wish to anchor at St. John's, you ought to steer true West, passing outside of all the shoals; that is, avoiding the North coast by about 4 miles, until Sand Island bears South, a little Easterly, when you may steer towards it, until you are due West from the Northernmost land of Antigua; thence steer for Ship's Stern Point, and so run until being something to the South of Fort Hamilton, you may haul by the wind, or shape the most convenient course to gain the anchorage.

The channel between Guadaloupe and Antigua is most excellent, and does not offer the least danger.

The channel between Antigua and Barbuda, on the contrary, is at times dangerous, particularly between May and November, during which season no one should pass through it, because there are many calms in it, alternating with very heavy squalls of wind; and, as the depth of the channel is so unequal, and the bottom frequently rocky, an anchor cannot be let go when the calms come on, and the risk is incurred of being driven upon the rocks, either on one side or the other, by currents that may occasionally prevail here.

MONTSERRAT AND REDONDO.—There is no harbor in the Island of Montserrat, and the greater part of the coast is so encompassed with rocks as to render it riding dangerous, in case of a hurricane or tornado. The principal roadstead is off the town, and there are two others, namely: Old Road and Ker's Bay; but in all these a surf beats continually on the shore. Large heavy goods are therefore landed and shipped by means of a boat, called a Moses, manned by expert rowers; who, when they see what is termed a lull, or abatement of the surge, push ashore and lay the broadside of the Moses on the beach, so as to roll out or admit the hogheads, kegs, Cotton, rum, and other commodities, which will bear the water, are generally floated off or ashore.

Two fixed lights are shown on the beach at Plymouth, on the expected arrival of the mail steamers.

It has been recommended to those who lie near this island, when the state of the atmosphere indicates an approaching tornado, to get under way for Antigua, or St. Christopher's, according to the wind and other circumstances.

The Spanish description says: "Montserrat, which lies nearly S.S.E. and N.N.W., is a great rock, formed by two mountains. The N.E. part is remarkably high, scarped, or cliffy and clean. The island has not the smallest bay, nor any breakers, except they break upon the very shore, which you may come so near as almost to touch it, without the least risk. The N.W. point is also high and scarped, (or ruffly) and bluff. The highest parts of the island may, in clear weather, be seen at the distance of 15 leagues.

"The S.E. part is higher than the N.W., but it has a gentler declivity, and when it joins the sea is rather low; the South part is also very clean; but, when the trade South-easts, the sea breaks upon it with much force. The road is an opening of some depth, which affords shelter only when the breeze is N.E. This renders it impossible for large vessels to anchor in it, and none frequent it but some small ones, which carry away the produce of the island, which they take to Antigua."

*Montserrat
and Redondo*

Lights

towards the road within
the Warrington Shoal. If
will not permit your ap-
proach until Fort Hamilton, which
North of the town, bears
S. by E., taking care not to pro-
ceed East; or go about even
within a cable's length of

permit you to pass to the
North point of Sandy Is-
land, and prolong the stretch
having weathered it, you
until you are nearly West of
a length of the coast near

it is necessary to give a
which extend West almost to
part of which is nearly 3
you must steer from the
of that, until Sandy Island
North, which you will con-
tinue to the wind, and pursue

to anchor at St. John's, you
goals; that is, avoiding the
with, a little Easterly, when
the Northernmost land of An-
tigua, being something to the
shape the most convenient

excellent, and does not offer

contrary, is at times dangerous,
season no one should pass
with very heavy squalls of
the bottom frequently rocky,
the risk is incurred of being
currents that may occasion

barbor in the Island of Mont-
serrat, as to rocks as to rocks,
the principal roadstead is off the
Ker's Bay; but in all these
roads are therefore landed and
expert rowers; who, when
urge, push ashore and lay the
or admit the horse-shoes, &c.
the water, are generally floated

on the expected arrival of the

island, when the state of the
under way for Antigua, or St.
ances.

lies nearly S. S. E. and N. N. E.
part is remarkably high,
smallest bay, nor any breakers,
y come so near as almost to
to high and scarp'd, (or ruffly)
weather, be seen at the dis-

a gentler declivity, and where
y clean; but, when the road
the road is an opening of some
N. E. This renders it impos-
sible to see it but some small ones,
to Antigua."

REDONDO, which lies 3 leagues to the N.W. from the North end of Montserrat, *Redondo*
is a very high, round, barren, and uninhabited rock, having the appearance of a hay-
cock, and may be seen from the distance of 9 or 10 leagues. There is anchorage on
the West side of it, in the depth of 11 fathoms. You may approach the isle on either
side, it being steep to. On the S. E. side is a little islet called the Pinnacle, which
is nearly joined to the land.

AVES, or BIRDS' ISLAND.—This little solitary isle, which takes its name from *Aves, or*
the multitude of sea-fowl with which it is always covered, lies, according to the *Birds' Isl.*
Spanish chart, in lat. $15^{\circ} 50'$ and long. $63^{\circ} 43'$. It is extremely low, and surrounded by *and*
a sandy beach. In the middle it is somewhat higher than at its extremities, and has
some trees. There are reefs on its S. E. and N. W. sides, which extend out to
a short distance, and on which the sea always breaks. The length is about 3 cables,
from N. to S., and nearly the same from E. to W. The height is about 12 or 15 feet
above the level of the sea. At the Western part of it there is good shelter from the
sea, where a vessel may anchor in 10 or 12 fathoms water, on a sandy bottom. This
island may be seen, in a clear day, at 3 or 4 leagues off, but the flight of birds, at the
setting of the sun, will always point out its situation.

Fisher Loyal says, that there is anchorage on the S. W. side, at half a pistol-shot
from shore, in 31 fathoms, white sand. He adds, there is neither pond nor spring of
fresh water on the island; but, it is supposed, that by digging at the distance of 150
or 200 paces from the shore water might be found.

On the West and N. W. sides are two islets, or barren rocks, white with the dung
of birds who resort there. These islands are connected to Aves by shoals and break-
ers, which may be seen.

Mr James Finlaison, (M. R. N.) describes the Isle of Aves as follows.—The
Island of Aves lies in lat. $15^{\circ} 40' N.$, long. $63^{\circ} 33' W.$, variation $4^{\circ} 20' E.$; it is a
low small island, about three-quarters of a mile in length; you will not see it further
off than 6 or 8 miles; broken water extends from both ends of the island, about half
a mile from it. Ships must be careful that they keep near the parallel, in the night-
time, as it is impossible to see it, being so very low; there is a slight covering of grass
on the top."

The position of Aves, as given in the French tables, is $15^{\circ} 30' 18'' N.$, and $63^{\circ} 38'$
 $17'' W.$ The mean of the three statements is $15^{\circ} 40' N.$, and long. $63^{\circ} 38' W.$

GUADALOUPE.—The form of Guadeloupe is very irregular, and the land is *Guadeloupe.*
divided into two parts by an arm of the sea, called the Rivière Salée, or Salt River,
a stream diminishing in width from 50 to 15 fathoms, and of which the soundings are
in some places deep enough for a ship of 500 tons, whilst in others there is scarcely
water enough for a bark of 50. The length of this strait is about 2 leagues, and no
scene can be more pleasant than the passage; the water being clear and still, and the
banks on each side lined with mangroves and palmettos, which afford excellent re-
freshment and shelter from the heat.

The Western division of the island, which is the most important, is divided into
two parts by a ridge of very high rugged mountains, extending North and South;
so high, indeed, that the continual cold suffers nothing to grow but fern and some
useless trees covered with moss. Towards the South point there appears in the
middle region of the air a mountain called La Soufrière, or the Sulphur Hill, which
is about 5500 feet above the level of the sea. This mountain exhales a thick black
smoke, mixed with sparks, visible in the night.

Its principal town, Port au Petre, or St. Louis, is a place of considerable trade.

The chief town of Guadeloupe is that named Bassaterre, situated on the West side,
near the South end of the island.

Lying at anchor at Bassaterre Road, you have the Westernmost part of the Saintes
and some part of the Western side of Dominica in one, bearing S. E. by S.; Montserrat
at the same time bearing N. W.; Northerly, and the Westernmost part of Bassaterre
Bay N. W. by N., distant one mile.

There is also good anchorage in this road in 7 fathoms, sandy ground, with the
small anchor in 37 fathoms, similar ground, on the following bearings; by compass:
the fort to the S. W. of the town, S. E. by E.; the church N. E.; the N. W. end of the
town N. by W.; Point Troiz, N. N. W.; and the Southernmost point of Dominica S.
E. by S.

Should you be bound from the road of Bassaterre to Antigua, the best way is to
weigh at night, and sail at such a distance from the shore as to keep the land-wind,
that it may carry you to the Northern part of the island by morning, where you will
have the sea-wind to carry you across. Should you act otherwise, you may be
caught by the baffling winds from under the highlands. Off the N. W. point of
Guadeloupe there is a small but remarkable high rock, called Tête à la Anglais, or
Englishman's Head; it appears gray, and particularly distinguishes this coast, and
there is no passage within it.

Remarks on Guadaloupe.

[From the Derrotero de las Antillas, &c.]

*Grande
Terre*

This island, the mountains of which may be seen in clear weather at the distance of 20 leagues, is divided into two almost equal parts, by a channel navigable solely for boats and canoes. The Eastern part is named GRANDE TERRE, and the Western part is subdivided into two by the mountains: the East being named Cabes Terre, and the West Bassaterre. The capital of this island is St. Louis, or Point à Petre, on the Western part of Grande Terre, at the South entrance of the Rivière Sable, or channel, which separates it from Cabes Terre. The anchorage of Point Petre is sheltered, and vessels which have to remain at Guadaloupe winter in it. In the hurricane season it is necessary to have a pilot for this anchorage. If bound to it, you proceed towards the town of St. Louis, taking care not to get to the West of it, but keeping to the Southward and Eastward, that is, you must make it to the N.W. of you.

On the S.W. of Point Bassaterre stands the town of the same name, which is the most considerable in the island, and the centre of its commerce. This is the reason why it is generally resorted to. The anchorage here is a very inconveniently unsheltered roadstead, where there is a constant swell: its bottom, at the edge, is so steep, that at 2 cables' length from the shore there are 80 and 100 fathoms. The ground is not good, and these circumstances make it necessary to keep close to the shore, and let go one anchor in 20 or 30 fathoms, on clay, and hang to it without letting go another, that you may be ready to sail the moment that winds from the S.E. quarter come on.

From the anchorage of Bassaterre you may approach as near to the West coast as you choose, as far to the Northward as the hill named Gros Morne, which is the N.W. extremity of this part of the island.

Every one bound to Guadaloupe ought to take the South part of it, for the principal commercial ports are on it. If bound to Point à Petre, you ought to approach within 2 miles of the South coast, or Grande Terre, and continue at that distance to the East and Bay of Fergeant, on which is the town of St. Louis, whence you ought to take a pilot to carry you into Point à Petre.

On this coast there are two roadsteads, with towns at them, the first called St. François, and the second St. Anne's. Between the last and Fort Louis there is another town, a little island, named Le Gosier, which is nearly North from an island of the same name. From this island to the West, in about 2 miles of the coast, are 6 or 8 fathoms of water.

If bound to Port Royal or Bassaterre, direct your course so as to approach Cabes Terre about Point St. Sauveur; then follow the coast at the distance of a mile, or thereabouts, and pass about half a cable's length from Point du Vieux Fort, or Old Fort Point, which is the Southermost point of Petite Terre, and luff up immediately when round it, in order to keep at the same distance, of half a cable's length from the coast, until you are opposite the town, where you must anchor.

It ought to be observed that, when sailing either to the Northward or Southward to leeward of Guadaloupe, you ought to keep within 2 miles of the shore, as by doing so you may have the advantage of a light land-breeze, which will be almost always sufficient to pass it before day; but, getting further off the coast, it is no uncommon thing to be 4 or 5 days absolutely becalmed. Any one who is not able to get near the land of Guadaloupe, that is, within the distance of 2 miles, must positively pass at 7 or 8 leagues from it to avoid the calms.

Lighthouse.

There is a fixed light, 108 feet above the sea, on the Eastern end of Terre-de-haut one of the islets of Petite Terre, near Guadaloupe. It is in lat. N. 16° 10' 29" and long. W. from Greenwich, 61° 01' 51", and is visible in fine weather 5 marine leagues.

The light bears S. 36° 45' E. from the extremity of Point des Chateaux, the Eastern point of Guadaloupe; from the Western point of Descada, it bears S. 5° W. and from the Eastern point of the same island S. 32° 15' W.

The reef, called Baleine du Sud, which is the most Southerly, and the most distant one from Petite Terre, bears from the light S. 19° W., distant half a mile.

The soundings to the Eastward of the light are from 13 to 20 fathoms, at the distance of 2 miles; nearer than which it should not be approached.

Petite Terre

PETITE TERRE is a small sandy island divided into two parts by a shallow channel. It lies directly in the fairway, or in a line between the Eastern coast of Marie-Galante and the Isle Desirade. There is pretty good anchorage by Petite Terre, to the Westward, at 2 miles from shore, in 7 fathoms water.

POINT PETRE.—Point Chateau, the Easternmost land of Guadaloupe, is composed of irregularly-shaped rocks, some of which appear ready to tumble over into the water. From this point you may keep down the South side of the island, within about 2 miles of the shore, until you pass an island called Le Grosier, which is the first island you come to, and between which and the main island there is no passage, and only a small opening. From this island to near the harbor, you may go along in the edge of the white water. When up with Isle Le Grosier, you will discover a building on a hill near the water, which is called the fort, although it has not much the appearance of one. About a mile or a mile and a half from the fort, is the entrance to the harbor of Point Petre. In sailing along here, you will, if not too far off shore, observe an island so low that the mangrove bushes appear to stand in the water, from which a reef extends off some distance to the Westward. A little to the Westward of the last is another island, larger and higher, with coconut-trees and some houses on it, where the pilots stop, from which a large reef extends off in an Easterly direction. Between these two reefs is the entrance to the harbor. A little inside the low island are several large square buoys, near which you pass, leaving them all on the starboard hand. There are several islands to the Westward of those already mentioned, among and around which the ground is foul, so that vessels lying off and on should keep to windward.

There are 3 fathoms on a small piece of shoal ground, nearly S. by E. from the entrance to the harbor. Point Petre is one of the best in the West Indies, and pilots are readily obtained.

THE SAINTES, MARIE-GALANTE, DESIRADE, &c.—These islands are dependencies of Guadaloupe, from which island Marie-Galante, the principal, is 11 miles distant. The channels between them are generally clear and deep.

THE SAINTES.—The assemblage of little islands, called the Saintes, or All Saints, were so denominated from having been discovered by the Spaniards on All Saints' Day. They are bold to, and so arranged as to form as fine a road for shipping as any in the neighborhood.

The two largest islands are called Terre d'en Haut, or the Upper Land, and Terre d'en Bas, or the Lower Land. The first is the Easternmost, and contains the town, or rather village, which is situated about half-way down, on its Western side. Between this town and a small island to the N.W. is the anchorage, which is nearly half a mile broad, and has a depth of 16 to 14, 10, and 6 fathoms. On the Terre d'en Bas is a neat wooden church, with two convenient creeks for anchorage and landing.

The islands have constantly a fresh breeze, let the wind blow from what quarter it may.

On the S.W. side of the upper island is a mountain, called Mont de Filles, the summit of which is 813 feet above the level of the sea. To the N.W. of this mountain, on the North coast of this island, is a remarkable promontory, called the Sugar-loaf, which serves as a guide to ships coming in from the Northward; for bearing S.W. by W., it leads between a rock called the Whale, and a bank lying more to the North-westward, at the entrance of the channel, within which ships may haul round to the road.

In passing out hence to the Westward, keep over towards the South shore, in order to avoid a shoal which lies at the distance of a cable's length from the South point of the island to the North-westward.

It is said that there is a sunken rock lying a mile and a half to the Northward of these islands, of which the particulars are unknown.

MARIE-GALANTE.—The land of Marie-Galante is of moderate height, and it rises gradually towards the North. On the South and Eastern sides are several sunken rocks and dangerous reefs, some of which extend nearly a league to sea; but the Western side is a fair shore, with good anchorage in several places. The town Bas-saterre, which is protected by a fort, stands on the S.W. point of the island.

Along the Eastern shore are lofty perpendicular rocks, that shelter vast numbers of tropical birds. The Western shore is flat, and the ground, in general, is proper for cultivation. It has several large caverns, where crabs are found, with many little streams and ponds of fresh water.

DESIRADE, or DESEADA.—This is a small rocky island, destitute both of wood and fresh water, but whereon some cotton is cultivated. The island lies nearly E.N. E. and W.S.W., shaped like a galley, the Eastern end making like the head or prow, and the Western end like the tilt. But on advancing towards the North side, some white broken patches will appear, like heaps of sand with red streaks in them. On this side there are some rocks under water.

There is anchorage off the S.W. part, at a mile and a half from some houses standing near the shore. You may anchor in from 5 to 7 fathoms water, taking care to look out for a clear spot, as the ground is rocky. When at anchor, Petite Ferre will bear South, Easterly, and Point Chateau W. by S. The latter is the Easternmost

Point Petre.

The Saintes Marie-Galante, Desirade, &c.

Marie-Galante.

Desirade, or Descada.

point of Guadeloupe, and may be known by a hummock on it. Between it and Desade there are 22 and 23 fathoms of water.

Moaal Guadeloupe.

MOAAL, GUADALOUPE.—This port, which is often visited by vessels from the United States, and also from other ports, is W. N. W. 44 miles from Point Chateaux, and 18 miles W. from the North east end of the Island of Pescadore. The entrance to it is between two reefs, which protect it, but when the sea is heavy, which is often the case, it breaks entirely across the channel, which prevents vessels from passing in or out, and causes such a sea in the harbor that it is difficult to land or take in cargo.

When once in, you moor head and stern with your bower chains to anchors secured in the rocks on each side of the harbor. With the wind from S. E. by E. and to the Southward of it, vessels cannot enter, and when it blows from N. E. by E. and to the northward of it, they cannot leave this place. It is not uncommon for vessels to wait from six to twelve days for a chance to get in, and a like time for an opportunity to get out after they are ready for sea. Vessels drawing over 13 feet of water should not visit this place. The hire of a launch is from twenty to twenty five dollars per day, and should you damage one, which is sometimes the case, will have a pretty round sum to pay for the repairs of it. Sand ballast can be had for the trouble of taking it from the beach. Stone ballast costs \$1 per ton, put on board. Water costs \$1 per 100 gallons.

The town contains about 1000 inhabitants, and is 18 miles from Point a Pitre, over a good road, and through a well cultivated part of the island.

Dominica.

DOMINICA has, properly speaking, no harbours; but there are good and safe anchorages along the Western side, all of which is held. Ships are, however, exposed to Westerly winds, as in the other islands, but those winds prevail only in the winter months.

The chief town is that called Roseau, or Charlotte Town, on the S. W. side of the island. There is no danger in going in, and there are 6 and 7 fathoms at half a cable's length from shore. You lay one anchor in 7 or 8 fathoms, the other in 10 fathoms, a very bad ground. The anchoring mark is to bring the fort N. E.

Between 3 and 4 miles from the North end lies a noble bay, called Prince Rupert's Bay, which, besides its safety, its magnitude, the depth of water, and the goodness of the anchorage, has the advantage of three fresh rivulets running into it. Fleets destined to other parts of the West Indies commonly come to anchor in this bay, for the purpose of supplying themselves with wood and water, for which there are excellent conveniences.

Scott's Head, or Point Caibaeron, the South point of Dominica, is a high rock having a flag-staff on it, and from a distance appears like an island.

The town of Roseau, is about 6 miles to the Northward of Scott's Head, and will be readily discerned when sailing along shore. Merchant ships generally anchor in the bay off the South end of the town, but ships of war in the smaller bay to the Northward, called Woodbridge Bay, abreast of a gibbet erected near the beach, and appearing on with the middle of a large cane field. To come to an anchor here, run in under easy sail, nearly opposite to the gibbet, and let go the moment you get proper soundings. A light is usually shown from the flagstaff on Fort Young.

Light.

The course and distance from Roseau to Prince Rupert's Bay, are nearly N. W. 17 miles. The coast between is generally bold and steep.

Barbadoes to Dominica, &c.

BARBADOES TO DOMINICA, &c.—If you are bound to Dominica from Barbadoes, you must steer N. N. W. until you have passed Martinique, and a S. W. course will then carry you to the Northward of Dominica. Leaving Marie Galante on the starboard side, haul up close in with the North point of Dominica, (Cape Melville) you will see a round bluff making like an island (Prince Rupert's Head) at some distance; go round that bluff, and you open the bay; turn into the North part, and anchor in 7, 8, or 9 fathoms. You will see the mouth of a large river, which anchor to the Northward of half a mile, and you will be opposite a small river, which you water at, the best in the bay; the great river is brackish. There is another river to the Southward, where you may anchor in 6 fathoms, clear ground; but in 10 fathoms you will have coral rocks.

When turning into the bay, its Southern side will be in sight; which is a low point with a remarkable high hill over it, called Rollin's Head and Hill. Prince Rupert's Head, on the North side, is distinguished by two fortified hills, called the Cabris, which are connected to the main by a low marshy neck. At the bottom of the bay, which is a mile deep, is the town of Portsmouth, consisting of houses irregularly placed. Westward of Portsmouth, on a rising ground at the inner part of the marsh which connects the Cabris to the main, there is a small plantation, called Cotton Hill, with a few small houses. Over the town appear two high sugar loaf hills, to the Southward of which is a high mountain whose summit is involved in clouds. To the Southward of Portsmouth, at the distance of nearly a mile and a half, and on low

Between it and Des

by vessels from the
s from Point Chateaux,
escently. The entrance
is heavy, which is
prevents vessels from
difficult to land or take

turns to anchors, round
on S. E., by E., and to the
from N. E., by E., and to
men for vessels to
time for an opportunity
or 13 feet of water should
to twenty five fathoms per
se, will have a party
had for the trouble of
on board. Water casks

s from Point a Petre, over
are good and safe an-
ps are, however, exposed
prevail only in the winter

n, on the S. W. side of the
7 fathoms at half a cable's
the other in 10 fathoms, a
N. E.

bay, called Prince Rupert's
water, and the goodness of
running into it. There is a
and in this bay, for the
which there are excellent

Dominica, is a high rock
island.

of Scott's Head, and will be
ups generally and/or in the
smaller bay to the North-
near the beach, and appear
an anchor here, run in under
moment you get proper sound-
Young.

S. Bay, are nearly N. W.,

nd to Dominica from Barba-
rtinique, and a N. W. course
aving Marie Galante on the
minion, (Cape Melville) you
er's Head) at some distance,
North part, and anchor in 7
, which anchor to the North-
er, which you water at, the
another river to the South-
but in 10 fathoms you will

sight: which is a low point
and Hill. Prince Rupert's
led hills, called the Cabrits.

At the bottom of the bay,
sisting of houses irregularly
the inner part of the marsh
all plantation, called Cotton
two high sugar loaf hills, to
it is involved in clouds. To
a mile and a half, and on low

ground near the beach, is a plantation, called Pierre Estate, and nearly midway
between Pierre Estate and Rolla's Head, is a fine plantation, called that of Mount
Allen.

Nearly midway between Portsmouth and Pierre Estate, in the valley on the
Southern side of the two sugar loaf hills that appear over the town, is the river called
Indian River, which falls into the bay.

When working into the bay, you may stand boldly over from side to side, which is
a distance of nearly 3 miles. The bay is rather more than a mile deep. Prince Ru-
pert's Head and Rolla's Head are both so steep that either may be approached to the
distance of a ship's length. When off Mount Allen, you may stand towards it so as
to bring a single tumour tree, which stands to the Northward of the middle of
Portsmouth, on with the highest land behind it. You may stand towards Pierre
Estate into a little hill to the West begins to open with the cultivated part of Mount
Allen Estate, without the Western edge of Rolla's Hill. When standing towards the
marsh, between the Cabrits and Cotton Hill, you should tack in 9 or 7 fathoms, ac-
cording to the ship's draft.

From the inner part of the Cabrits, round the bay to the Western side of the cul-
tivated part of Mount Allen Estate, a shelf stretches from the beach, which is, in gene-
ral, a cable's length broad; off Indian River it is a cable's length and a half, at about
that distance there are 3 fathoms of water; thence it gradually deepens to 5, 7, and 10
fathoms, and then suddenly to 15, 20, and 25 fathoms. The shallowest ground is in the
shall water; for without the depth of 10 fathoms it is rocky. The best anchorage is
off the tumour tree above mentioned, and the coast seen over the low land within
the Cabrits, or on with the Western part of Cotton Hill, or on with the dean at the
Western end of it. Should you be to the Southward of the tumour tree, you must
run in until the highest ground on the Western side of the cultivated part of Mount
Allen Plantation is open without the Western side of Rolla's Hill. With either of
these marks the ground is muddy, and the depth is from 9 to 7 fathoms. There is an
anchorage farther out, in from 12 to 20 fathoms, fine dark sandy bottom, at from 4 to
3 cables' length from shore, with the tumour tree E. N. E.

There is good fishing and good hunting for the same throughout the bay. The
water of the small rivers is to be preferred, that of the larger being brackish.

Remarks from the Derradero, &c

The Derradero says that Dominica is the highest of all the Antilles; it has much
wood and is very fertile. All its coasts are clean, and you may approach within less
than a mile of them. On the West coast they experience great calms, which extend
fades out at sea; and here it is necessary to navigate under moderate sail, and with
much caution, on account of the heavy gusts that abruptly proceed from the openings
and valleys of the mountains; for, if caught, you may sustain serious damage from
them. This island has neither harbor nor secure anchorages, the best are those of
Rosenau, on the South part of the West coast, and Rupert's Bay, in the North in part
of the same coast; in both roadsteads they anchor at less than 2 cables' length from
the shore, and in front of the towns; there is no need of instruction for going to them,
for there is no hidden danger.

After what has been said of the calms and gusts of wind on the West side, it
seems that the best way to avoid them will be, for those bound to Rupert's Bay, to
make the North part of the island; and for those bound to Rosenau, to make the South.
The channel between Martinique and this island offers no danger whatever, and the
current sets to the N. W., but they are of little importance.

ST. ESPRIT REEF, reported in lat. 14° 37' N., long. 58° 59' W., does not exist. *St. Esprit Reef.*

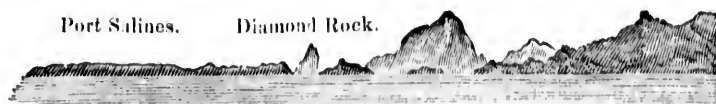
MARTINIQUE is about 12 leagues in length, and lies N. W. by N., and S. E. by S.
Its breadth is extremely unequal, and scarcely anywhere more than 1 or 2 leagues,
and if you include the promontories, which project in many places 1 or 2 leagues be-
yond the rest of the island, its circumference will include above 30 leagues. The
land is very uneven, and everywhere intersected with large hummocks, in the form of
sugar loaves. Three mountains rise above these innumerable hummocks, the highest
of which has been a volcano; it appears like the crown of a hat, and may be plainly
seen from every side of the island.

The principal towns are those named St. Pierre (St. Peter) and Port Royal, both on
the Western side of the island. The latter, which is very advantageously situated
near an excellent harbor, and under cover of a peninsula entirely occupied by a fort,
is the residence of the governor. It stands on the North side of a deep bay, called
Cul de Sac, or Royal Bay, and is situated to the N. W. of the fort. A little harbor
on the East of it is called the Carénage. Here are all the conveniences for refitting
ships-of-war.

On every side of the island are large bays containing good harbors and sandy coves; but some of them do not afford protection during the hurricanes.

The DIRECT and TRUE course from the North end of Barbadoes to Point Salines, the South point of Martinique, is N.W., distant 31 leagues; but the course to be taken should be N.W. by N., to allow for a lee current. Point Salines is low, and has off it three rocky islets; when these bear West, you may see between them and the point. To the Westward of the islets there are several dangers.

The Diamond Rock, which lies off the S.W. point, is, according to the description of Captain Hester, about twice the size of the cupola of St. Paul's in London, and nearly as high. To the N.E. of it is Great Diamond Cove. There is no sailing within the rock, but on the South side it is bold.



Martinique: the Diamond bearing W. by N., and Point Salines distant 2 or 3 leagues.

Having made the Diamond, the course thence to Fort Royal Bay is N.N.W., 3 leagues. The track is free from danger, and the shores bold. When you see the bay open, haul up, and the fort will be in sight; turn up towards it until it bears N. by E., or N., when you may anchor on a bank in 8 fathoms, or off the bank in from 14 to 17 fathoms, which is the best ground. The bank has coral on it, but is not rocky.

Fort Royal Bay.

FORT ROYAL BAY.—The Bay of Fort Royal, by its position on the West side of Martinique, affords a shelter from the reigning winds. During the whole of the dry season, its different anchorages offer all the same degree of safety during this part of the year, and we have no other motive in preferring one place to the other for anchoring, than the superior facility of entering or leaving which some places afford over others, and their neighborhood to places with which we wish to communicate. It is different during the rainy season, when we have to fear gusts of wind and sudden changes in the atmosphere. At this season we must renounce the advantage of coming to anchor in favorable situations for getting a ship under sail, and must seek a refuge in a situation sheltered by surrounding land, secure from accidents to which we might otherwise be exposed. We shall point out, among these anchorages, the most secure ones, and the means of entering them.

The Bay of Fort Royal is nearly 54 miles wide between Point Negro and Cape Solomon, which we shall regard as its Western limits. It narrows so, that as we reach the middle of its length, it is reduced to 2 miles in width, and preserves about this mean breadth. Its greatest depth is nearly 7 miles, in an E.S.E. and W.N.W. direction. This great bay of water incloses a multitude of banks of gravel and coral, which encumber it, and greatly diminish the navigable part. These banks produce a change in the color of the sea, by which they are easily known, and serve as a guide through the passes, which they limit. They are generally very perpendicular, and form irregular curves.

Fort Royal, the capital of the island, and the seat of government of the colony, is situated on the North side of the bay, and 14 mile E.N.E. of Point Negro. This city, of which the population is nearly 4,000, without including the garrison of Fort Bourbon, is built on a low flat piece of ground, formed probably by the alluvial deposits of the River Madame, which forms its Western boundary. It is bounded South by the sea, East by the careening-place, North by a canal which serves to communicate with the careening-place, the stores of the port, and the River Madame. At its Eastern extremity, near the careening-place, there is a fine parade called the Savanna, which forms the glacis of Fort St. Louis, elevated, like the rest of the ground, only 3 or 4 feet above the surface of the sea.

Lights.

Fort St. Louis (on which there are two fixed horizontal lights, 131 feet above the sea) is built on a peninsula, terminated on all sides by steep rocks of a considerable height, especially on the Western part. This peninsula extends 660 yards South of the parade, and separates the careening-place from the German Anchorage, which is situated between the city and Point Negro. It is not accessible from the land, except by a narrow isthmus, which joins it to the savanna. On the East side it is defended by a bank of gravel and madrepore rocks, which stretches S. and S.W. about half a mile.

Light.

On the fort on Point Negro there is a red light elevated upon a red mast.

The German Anchorage has for its limits to the North, after leaving Point Negro, a coast of middling elevation, whose almost perpendicular shores terminate before reaching Madame River, by a little wharf built for a landing-place. Further to the East, near the peninsula of Fort St. Louis, and on the site of the city of Fort Royal, we find the soil composed of gray sand, which is terminated by a handsome beach, where you can land with great facility at all times.

The anchorage extends Westward as far as the Virgin Banks, situated 6 cables' length S. S. E. from Point Negro. It is bounded South by the Mitau Bank, and near Fort St. Louis, by the banks from this fort. On the Western extremity of these banks is a pier, anchored in 19 feet water, and 6 cables' length S. 35° W. from the flagstaff of the fort.

From Virgin's Bank to the Southward of the church of Fort Royal, the soundings decrease gradually from 154 to 41 feet, on a line on which the flagstaff of Fort St. Louis bears N. 51° E. This line indicates the best place to come to anchor. If you quit this line, either to the N. or S., you will find at different distances the madreporic rocks, which are dangerous to come to anchor on, as they will cut your cable. Some of them rise suddenly 50 feet above the bottom of mud by which they are surrounded.

It is on this line of bearing relative to the flagstaff of the fort, and nearly S. | W. of Madame River, in from 90 to 110 feet water, that government vessels usually anchor. Merchant vessels usually approach nearer the fort and the savanna.

You can, if necessary, anchor on the Mitau Bank, the length of which, in an E. and W. direction, is half a mile, and the mean width 3 cable's length; but you should anchor about the centre of the bank, in from 8 to 9 fathoms, as this part offers few irregularities, and where the risk of damaging your anchor and cable is less. In anchoring too near the edge of this bank you will expose your cables to be cut, and your anchors to be caught in the crevices of the rocks. For greater security, however, we advise you not to anchor on this bank, except with a chain cable.

The highest part of this bank is covered with 21 feet water, and is situated one mile S. 36° W. from the South extremity of Fort St. Louis.

We are not certain that Virgin's Bank is composed of madreporic rocks. The highest part of this bank has 51 feet water.

With the winds from E. to E. N. E., which almost always blow here, you cannot reach German Anchorage without making several tacks; but this offers no difficulty, for there is only one dangerous bank at the entrance of Fort Royal Bay, which is the Bank of Gros Islet, on the shoalest part of which are 21 feet water. This bank is situated $1\frac{1}{4}$ mile North of Islet Ramers, and about the same distance from Point Negro.

The permanency of the winds from the East, from November to July, makes the German Anchorage perfectly safe. It is only in the months of August, September, and October that it is necessary to quit it and seek refuge in the careening, at the Three Islets, or at the Colic du Lamentin, which we shall presently describe.

The port of the Careenage, by its situation East of Fort St. Louis, affords a shelter from all winds which would endanger a vessel at the German Anchorage. It is a little bay, four-tenths of a mile wide, bounded West by the peninsula of Fort St. Louis, and East by Point Carriere. A point of small height divides this bay, near the marine establishment, into two parts, one of which communicates with the canal which surrounds the city, and the other, which is more spacious, is encumbered with banks of gravel and madreporic rocks. The port of the Careenage extends from the mouth of the canal to the North and South extremity of Fort St. Louis. Its width is scarcely a cable's length at its entrance and diminishes gradually, so that vessels stationed there, the number of which is oftentimes very great, have not sufficient room, and are obliged to preserve their respective situations, to moor to anchors, secured to the foot of the walls of the fort.

There is, at the entrance of the Careenage, a little to the North of a line from Point Carriere, to the extremity of Fort St. Louis, a coral bank, which narrows very much the anchoring-place. This bank is situated East of the barracks of the fort; is near a cable and a half's length from N. N. E. to S. S. W., and has only from 8 to 9 feet water on its shoalest part. Its North point is marked by a pier.

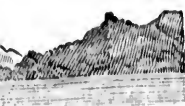
The channel of the Careenage is between banks of gravel and madreporic rocks, which extend on one side 4 cables' length South of Fort St. Louis, and on the other side 3 cables' length S. S. W. from Point Carriere. Small vessels find here space enough for beating in, but others should not attempt it, except with a leading wind.

We advise you not to pass the Grand Seche Shoal. It is probable, however, that the shoalest part has not less than 20 feet water.

harbors and sandy coves;

does to Point Salines, at the course to be taken is low, and has of between them and the

rding to the description t. Paul's in London, and e. There is no sailing



es distant 2 or 3 leagues.

Royal Bay is N. N. W., 3 old. When you see the wards it until it bears N. us, or off the bank in from ms coral on it, but is not

position on the West side During the whole of the egree of safety during this g one place to the other for e which some places afford e wish to communicate. It r gusts of wind and sudden nce the advantage of coun- der sail, and must seek a from accidents to which we these anchorages, the most

Point Negro and Cape Sol- narrows so, that as we reach h, and preserves about this n E. S. E. and W. N. W. di- f banks of gravel and coral, art. These banks produce ssily known, and serve as a generally very perpendicular.

government of the colony, is N. E. of Point Negro. This duding the garrison of Fort probably by the alluvial de- n boundary. It is bounded by a canal which serves to port, and the River Madame, re is a fine parade called the evated, like the rest of the

tal lights, 131 feet above the steep rocks of a considerable e extends 660 yards South of e German Anchorage, which e accessible from the land, ex- a. On the East side it is de- stretches 65. and S. W. about

ed upon a red mast.

South of the mouth of Monsieur River, and in a bend of the Grand Seebe Shoal, is an excellent anchorage, where you can anchor in 70 to 80 feet of water, with a bottom of clayey mud. This anchorage is bounded North by the banks extending from Point Carriere, at the entrance of the Careenage, and South by the Southern part of the Grand Seebe Shoal.

Near Point Salle is the entrance to the Cobe du Lamentin, a bay extending 4 of a mile N. N. W. and S. S. E. Its greatest width perpendicular to its length is 1 mile, and the entrance seven-tenths of a mile wide. The River Lamentin winds through drained lands, and enters the bottom of this bay.

One-quarter of a mile S. S. W. from the entrance of the River Lamentin, is Point Mill, remarkable for a handsome building situated on the highest point.

Many banks of gravel and rocks occupy a considerable space in the Cobe du Lamentin: the largest extends from Point Mill W. S. W., 4 cables' length, dividing the bay into two parts, where you can anchor on a bottom of mud, with excellent holding-ground.

The next anchorage, that of the Three Islands, is one of the most important in the bay of Fort Royal. This anchorage is easily known from the appearance of the surrounding land, and particularly by a small island called the Great Islet, which is situated half a mile from the South side of the bay, and South from Red Hill, 2 miles distant. Great Islet is composed of two distinct parts: the first part has a round summit, and descends gradually to the sea; the second part, on the contrary, has an abrupt rise of 70 yards from the bed of the sea, and is terminated on the top by a little rocky plateau, covered by a slight vegetation, composed of small bushes and herbs, dried up for the most of the time by the sun. The anchorage, as well as the village of the Three Islands, takes its name from three small islands situated near the coast, forming a triangle. By its position, defended by banks which break off the sea, caused by Westerly winds, this anchorage is a very safe one during the rainy season, but it contains a number of banks, which diminish the space of the anchorage. The place for anchoring to which we give the preference, is on the middle of a line drawn from the Eastern of the three small islands to the top of Great Islet. In going further South, we meet with banks reaching almost to Great Islet.

A bank of gravel and madreporic rocks, covered with but 2 to 3 feet of water, surrounds almost entirely the Western part of Great Islet, and extends to within 5 cables' length of Point Rose. This bank limits to the N. and E. the anchorage of the Three Islets.

From Point du Bout, S. 56° W., is the Isle Ramieres, a rock elevated 25 yards above the sea. It is separated from the coast by a channel about 4½ cables' length wide, and in depth 8 to 9 feet. A fort, built on the highest part, defends the entrance to the bay.

Between the Diamond Rock and Fort Royal Harbor there are three small coves, the Southernmost of which is called Little Diamond Cove, and the others Grand and Petite Ance d'Arlet, or Arlet Coves. At the S. W. corner of the harbor there is a small green islet, strongly fortified, called Islet Aux Ramieres, or Pigeon Island, from which the fort bears nearly N. by E. In working into the harbor, by keeping the lead going, and having weathered Pigeon Island, you may anchor at pleasure.

On the South side of Pigeon Island there is a little rockstead for small vessels. In order to gain this place, those who are well-acquainted go round the N. E. point of the islet and turn in. The South shore is steep. The anchorage lies with the Western part of the isle bearing N., N. by W., or N. N. W., in 7, 8, and 9 fathoms, clear ground. Be cautious of approaching too near the Eastern shore, as a bank stretches from it, which breaks with a great swell.

Description of the Bay and Harbor of Trinity, by Monsieur Monier.

Leaving the island of St. Mary, the coast trends about E. 60° S., to the bottom of the harbor of Trinity, which is distant from this island 3½ miles, and is defended by a border of reefs which surround it in almost every direction. It forms little bays of small depth separated from each other in many places by high steep points, in other places of but middling elevation; among others we distinguish Fort Point, situated towards the North part of the City of Trinity.

You will remark, before arriving at the bottom of the harbor, an islet, distant from the preceding coast three-quarters of a mile, lying near a mile and a half North of Fort Point, and a little more than that distance from the Islet of St. Mary, from which it bears S. 58° E. This islet, known by the name of St. Aubin, indicates the entrance of the harbor of Trinity to vessels coming by the Dominica Channel. Its appearance and position make it easily distinguished. It appears high and steep in all parts.

Mary, situated N.N.E. of St. Mary's Islet, a mile distant. The shoal occupies a space of 3 cables in length by one in width, and the shoalest water we found on it was 32 feet. It is best, however, not to pass over it, notwithstanding the great quantity of water by which it is covered; for the sea there is always heavy, and oftentimes breaks, particularly when the winds blow from the E.N.E. to the N.E. strongly from these points: the soundings are at the least 25 fathoms, less than a cable's length from the Loup St. Mary; and in the channel which separates it from the islet, the depth of water varies from 18 fathoms to 9.

The passage between the Loup Ministre, the Loup St. Mary, and the Islet of St. Aubin, is at least a mile wide, and is frequented by vessels bound to Trinity; but it is very important not to get in with the chain of the Loup Ministre, for you would expose yourself in passing over the shoals, where the soundings are scarcely $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, to very great danger from the sea. You will take the precaution to keep your distance until the Islet St. Aubin bears S. $4\frac{1}{2}$ E., true, at the distance of nearly 2 miles, the directions given for this course being very near by the West part of the banks of which we have just spoken. You should not deviate from this course to the Eastward, (whether you have a fair wind or must beat in,) till you open the Island of St. Aubin to bear S. $4\frac{1}{2}$ E., at 6 or 7 cables' length distance. You may then stretch towards the Southern limits of the madreporic rocks, and when you are W.N.W. of the Loup Ministre, and you have got sufficiently to windward to be N.E. $4\frac{1}{2}$ E. of the small island of St. Aubin, and W. of the Loup Ministre, you must steer S. $4\frac{1}{2}$ W. for this anchorage, guiding yourself, however, through the passing by the sight of the reefs which lie at East and West. You may come to anchor East of Fort Point, between the two chains of reefs, and in the whole space comprised between this position and the bottom of the harbor the anchorage is excellent. It is sheltered from the prevailing winds, which generally vary only from the N.E. to the S.E., passing Easterly. The winds from the N. and N. $4\frac{1}{2}$ E., are the only ones which cause any swell, because their direction is the same as that of the entrance; but these winds blow very rarely, and are not to be feared except in the winter season.

It is oftentimes more difficult to get out of the harbor of Trinity than to enter, particularly when the winds are E.N.E.; taking care, however, to tow your vessel so as to approach as near as possible to the banks which limit the anchorage to the East, which may be done without inconvenience, as these banks are to windward; you will then be able to double a little rock detached from the reef which surrounds Fort Point, and on which there are but 7 fathoms of water. After having passed to the North of this danger, which is about 2 cables' length E.N.E. from the Fort, the passage will present much less difficulty, as the pass widens much, and is marked through the greatest part of its extent by lines of breakers, which border it almost without interruption. The Mitau Bank, covered with 11 feet of water only, and the banks to the E.S.E. of the Islet of St. Aubin, are the only dangers which the breakers do not render always apparent; but it is not necessary to prolong your distance as far as the Mitau Bank to pass clear of the banks of the Islet of St. Aubin.

Once outside of the Islet of St. Aubin, you will make your course Westward of the Loup Ministre; and in case you want to go towards the entrance of the Dominica Channel, you may pass inside of Loup St. Mary, or outside, opening the wind-mill of Beau Sejour a little to the East of the Islet of St. Aubin to avoid this bank.

The reef to the South of the Islet of St. Aubin does not extend to the shore. Between it and the border of breakers which surrounds the coast, there is a channel about a cable's length or more wide, and in which the soundings are from 5 to 6 fathoms, with a bottom of white sand. This narrow passage is frequented by boats; as for vessels, they should not attempt it.

The Carvel Channel, which we have before mentioned, is used by vessels of a great draught of water, but as it does not shorten the route to the Harbor of Trinity, or the other anchorages on the East coast, and as there are great inequalities in the soundings, and the violent currents oftentimes cause a heavy sea, it is but rarely used. The least soundings we ever found there are 40 feet.

Trinity, next to Saint Pierres and Fort Royal, is the most commercial place in the colony. The city extends along a beach of sand, which terminates to the North at Fort Point. Its length is about 300 feet, its breadth is very small. There is no remarkable edifice. It is a watering-place which may answer for vessels anchored in the road: but to have pure and limpid water, it is necessary to go to the interior a considerable distance. Good water may be had from a spring at the plantation of Beau Sejour.

*Fort Royal
to St. Pierre.*

FORT ROYAL to ST. PIERRE.—The N.W. point of the Fort Royal Harbor is low, though bold, and has a masked battery on it. To the N.W. of this point, about 2 miles distant, there is a rivulet of fresh water, and a village called Case des Navires, off which there is excellent anchorage, from abreast its Westernmost houses to abreast of a battery East of it. The anchoring-ground, or bank, reaches only to the distance

of a cable's length and a half from the shore. Within half a cable's length of the beach the water is shoal, deepening thence to 3 fathoms on the outer part, and to 5, 7, 10, 15, 18, and 25 fathoms, at a cable's length distance: off the battery the ground is clean, softening to soft mud abreast of the Westernmost houses. Without the depth of 24 fathoms the ground is hard and gravelly.

In order to anchor in this road, you must turn to windward before you stand in, until the Easternmost cluster of houses in the village appears on with the middle of the valley behind them; then steer in with this mark. When the point between Case des Navires and the next village, called Case Pilote, opens without the land to the N.W., you will be entering on the bank in 43 fathoms; then steer so as to have the Westernmost house of the cluster above mentioned on with the middle of the valley; and with Le Gross Pointe, on the South side of Port Royal Harbor, shut in behind Point Negro, you may anchor a large ship in 18 or 20 fathoms. Small vessels may stand further in, with the same mark, to the depth of 9 or 7 fathoms.

ST. PIERRE, (St. Peter,) the trading-town of Martinique, lies about 4 leagues to the N.W. of Fort Royal. It is built partly upon the rising grounds at the foot of a ridge of hills, and partly along the shore of a spacious circular bay, which forms an open road to the Southward and Westward.

The best anchoring-place, called the Frigate's Anchorage, lies in the Southernmost part of the road, (when you see some steep hills and rocks,) in 7 fathoms, gravelly ground. If you bring the highest steeple of the town N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., and Point Carbet (on the South side of the road) South, you will have 7 fathoms, oozy ground.

Lying moored in this road, with one anchor in 25 fathoms, fine sand, and the other in 14 fathoms, same ground, the following bearings by compass were taken—the variation was $3^{\circ} 52'$ E.:

Point Precheur N.W. by N. 3° N., the Galley's End N. 9° W., the Black Friar's Tower N. 3° W., the Negro's Chapel E. 2° N., Point Carbet S. 4° W.

If you intend to stay some time in this road, it is proper you should lie with one anchor close to the shore, to the S.E. or E.N.E., (or even on shore,) and the other to the N.W.

In the hurricane months, that is, from the 15th of July to the 15th of October, ships cannot lie with safety in this road, and the French ships are generally obliged to leave it on the 15th of July at furthest. If they are to remain for a longer time at Martinique they retire into Fort Royal Bay, where they lie secure against the hurricanes; they may also find shelter in Trinity Bay to the windward, and on the North side of the island.

Mr. Backhouse, in his description of the Road of St Pierre, observes:—"there are 30 and 10 fathoms, at 2 cables' length from the shore; but further off than that you will be off the bank. They generally lay one anchor in 25 or 30 fathoms, and the other in 12. The marks with which we anchored were the fort S. by E.; the great church N. off shore one cable's length, in 24 fathoms."

In sailing from Case Navires to St. Pierre, you will pass the village and battery of Case Pilote, and those of Fort Capet and Carbet. Between the latter is the promontory called Morne aux Bœufs, which bears N.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., distant $5\frac{1}{2}$ leagues, nearly, from the Diamond Rock.

The anchorage in this bay is far from offering adequate security to the many vessels that frequent it from Europe, West Indies, the United States and Gulf of Mexico. Its being exposed to all winds from S.S.W. to N.W. by W., renders it particularly dangerous during the winter months, as well as towards the commencement and at the end of that season, by reason of sudden squalls of wind then frequent. The ground-swell is then often experienced with a violence that afterwards causes great damage. In the other parts of the year, the road of St. Peter's is almost entirely exempt from these dangers, and it is a shelter from the reigning winds, which blow from the E. to the E.N.E., and the phenomenon of the ground-swell is much nearer and less dangerous; the only inconvenience it occasions is to impede considerably the communications to the city, and sometimes to render them impracticable.

Vessels surprised at the anchorage by strong winds from the open sea, or from a heavy ground-swell, find themselves in a critical situation. If they cannot tow out, or beat out, they are oftentimes thrown ashore by the enormous surges; if instead of attempting to go to sea they remain at anchor, their loss is almost certain, particularly if they have not chain cables: for the continual shocks of the sea cause them to drag their anchors, or if they hold, the agitation of the sea causes the cables to part, and in either case they drive on shore and soon go to pieces. With the intention of preventing such shipwrecks, the colonial government orders all French vessels to quit the road of St. Peter at the commencement of the winter, and obliges them to depart for Europe, or pass this season in the bay of Fort Royal, either at the Carénage or at the port of the Three Islets.

The best anchorage in St. Peter's Road extends from Point St. Martha to the South extremity of Thurin's Bay. The soundings in this part have less declivity than in the other part of the road. They form relative to the depth which exists before the city a flat space of less depth, called the Plateau of Carbet. You may anchor on this plateau in 21 fathoms, 2 cables' length from the shore, but you must not anchor further off, particularly if you are West of a little ravine where the steepness in the rocks round the bay of Thurin is interrupted, as at this place are 150 to 180 feet of water, and a bottom of irregular rocks, on which many anchors have been lost.

The anchorage for merchantmen extends from Point St. Martha to the river des Peres, which bounds the city to the North. French vessels occupy the space South of the Place Bertin, and foreign vessels North of this place. In these two parts of the road, the soundings having a very rapid increase towards the sea, you are obliged to come to anchor at a cable and a half's length from the shore, and to moor by the head to an anchor carried on shore. It is important to bury your anchors very deep in the sand, that they may resist the violent shock to which vessels are exposed from the ground-swell. It is also necessary to take the precaution to have your cables tight to prevent your vessel changing her position, and avoid falling on board other vessels.

A little distant from the Place Bertin, W.N.W. from the marine hospital, and at a cable's length from the shore, is a bottom of rock called Hospital Key, on which foreign vessels are obliged to anchor. Its breadth gradually diminishes in approaching the shore, but on the Western side it terminates abruptly by an almost perpendicular wall, so that from 50 to 96 feet, the soundings found off the key, you suddenly have from 166 feet to 213 feet, which are immediately outside its Western limits. It is necessary to sound before anchoring on this key, and let go your anchor in 50 feet water, as in going further off, at a cable and a half's length for example, you expose your cables to be cut by the rocks which form the limits of this key.

North of this key, and in approaching it from the river Des Peres, the anchorage becomes more and more difficult, by reason of the declivity of the soundings. At less than 2 cables' length from the mouth of this river, the depth is 550 feet, and further off you will find no bottom with 600 feet.

Variation at Port Royal Bay, 1821, 2° 47' N. E.

North-eastern side of the Island to St. Pierre.

NORTH-EASTERN SIDE OF THE ISLAND TO ST. PIERRE.—Ships advancing from the Eastward, off the North side of Martinique, generally take their departure from La Carvaille, or the Carvel, a remarkable rocky islet, lying about 1½ mile off the N. E. point. In running thence along the coast, you must cautiously avoid the effect of eddies, or sudden and partial gusts of wind, which frequently proceed from the narrow openings of the mountains; and if the top-gallants are up you must keep a good look-out after the halliards. For it is to be observed, generally, that the mountains intercept the course of the trade-wind, and consequently occasion calms and variable winds to leeward.

This side of the island is well cultivated. You will distinguish the plantations to the very summit of the hills, which are themselves covered with trees and grass, excepting only the Mount Pelee, or Bald Mountain, the highest of those hills, and the only one that is barren.

Point Macouba, the Northernmost point of the island, is distinguished by a waterfall, or kind of torrent, falling into the sea from the top of a high rocky coast. About 5 miles to the W.S.W. from Point Macouba lies a round rock detached from the land, called the Pearl, to the Southward of which are the little islets, called those of Preecheur, or Precher. Next follows the point of the same name. Soon after Point Preecheur presents itself, which ends in a flat hummock, with a plantation on it, then the town of Le Preecheur. Beyond Preecheur Point, you will discern two others in a line, namely, the Morne aux Beaufs, before mentioned, to the Southward of the road of St. Pierre, and the Diamond Rock to the Southward of Port Royal.

Between the North end of the island and St. Pierre there are several villages, protected by batteries. The coast is very steep and clear of danger.

Having doubled Point Preecheur, you will descry the ships which lie at anchor in the road of St. Pierre, as they all have awnings to protect them from the intense heat of the sun. You would take them at first sight for so many white houses, whose roofs are built like a terrace; you cannot come to anchor close-hauled; for the winds, which always prevail from the E. and E.N.E., will compel you to traverse up to the road.

Remarks on the Navigation about Martinique, from the Derrotero de las Antillas, &c.

The land of this island is high and rocky, and may be discerned at about 15 leagues off. Its Eastern part is full of bays, but they afford little shelter, and are frequented by coasters only. From the South Point, or Point Salines, along the Western coast, to the North Point, Point Macouba, you may approach within a mile of the coast without any danger.

The principal anchorages of Martinique are those of Port Royal and St. Pierre. That of St. Pierre is an open roadstead, which affords shelter from the general breezes only: and vessels that are obliged to remain in Martinique during the hurricane season, go to Fort Royal to pass it over. The fortress, called Fort Royal, is on a tongue of land, which runs nearly half a mile to the South into the sea; from the S.W. part of this tongue, a shoal of sand and rock stretches out, but it may easily be discovered by the color of the water. By the Eastern side of this point is the harbor and arsenal, where vessels anchor in the greatest safety; but they enter into it only in the season of hurricanes, or for the purpose of careening; its bottom is excellent, with a depth of from 6 to 10 fathoms. The city is about one-fourth of a mile to the North of this point, and at the seaside on the West part, in Flamingo Bay, which is, therefore, the anchorage for merchant-vessels; and indeed, generally, for all vessels which are not to remain long at Martinique.

If you approach Martinique on the North side, and mean to anchor in the road of St. Pierre, you may haul in as close as you choose for Macouba Point, and should run along the coast afterwards so as to pass the outside of the Islets du Seron, which lie on the N.W. point of the island; and from these you may shave the Pointe du Precheur (Preacher's Point) within half a cable's length, in order to run and anchor in front of the town of St. Pierre, or a little to the South of it; keeping in mind that the coast is so steep, that half a cable's length from it you will have 4 or 5 fathoms water, and 35 or 40 fathoms at 3 cables' length. Vessels moor with two anchors, one to the West in 35 or 40 fathoms, and one to the East in 4 or 5 fathoms; it is, however, better to have a cable on shore, in place of the anchor to the East, that you may not drag with the strong gusts of wind which come over the land.

If you are bound to Fort Royal, you will steer from Pointe Precheur to Morne aux Beaux, which is the South point of the Bay of St. Pierre; and from it you will sweep along the coast to shave Pointe des Nègres, (Negro Point,) from which you must haul to wind all you can, in the understanding that, from the said point to Flamingo Bay, you may shave the coast without any risk.

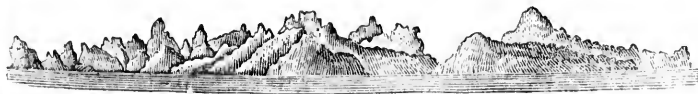
As it is necessary to beat up from Negro Point to the anchorage, keep in mind that the shoal which runs out from Fort Royal Point, extends to the West as far as the meridian of a brook which runs into the sea, to the Westward of the city; and thus, when you mark the said brook at North, you must not prolong the South tack further than to bring Fort Royal Point a little to the Northward of East, but ought rather to go about before you bring it to bear East, and anchor on the other tack, opposite the city. If you have to enter the harbor, it is advisable to take a pilot.

Those approaching Martinique from the Southward, must steer so as to pass close to the Diamond Rock and Point, and shave Cape Solomon, where the course is nearly North, but nothing to the East of it, until Point Noire bears East; from this situation you will haul by the wind to take Flamingo Bay, or enter into the harbor, as may be requisite, it being well understood that you can anchor in any part of the Great Bay.

If coming from the South, and bound to St. Pierre, you must steer from Solomon's Cape to Morne aux Beaux, hauling in to anchor to the S.W. of the town, as already directed.

It is almost a matter of indifference what part of Martinique you make: only in case of the wind's being free from the N.E., you may consider it preferable to make the North side.

The strait between St. Lucia and Martinique is clear of all danger; the breeze is always steady in it, and its current is scarcely perceptible.

The Island of St. Lucia.

St. Lucia bearing N.W. by W., 3 or 4 leagues.

About $\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the West of the Sulphur Hill, on the sea-shore, stand two high peaks, called by the French Les Pitons, and by the English the Sugar-loaves; they lie very near each other, but between them there is opening enough to distinguish both on coming from the Southward.

On the Western side of the island, at the distance of about 3 leagues from its Northern cape, is Port Castries, or the Careenage, one of the harbors in the Windward Islands, having deep water and good ground all over it. These careening-places have been formed by nature, require no wharfs, and only a capstan to turn the keel ashore ground. Thirty line-of-battle ships might lie securely here unmoored, during the hurricanes. No ships can enter without warping in; but there is always a breeze to carry them out; and in less than an hour the largest squadron may be in the offing. The shores are so bold that a first-rate man-of-war may approach within 6 yards of them.

Lights.

Two lights are shown from Tampion Battery on the expected arrival of the mail-steamers.

Nearly a league to the Southward of the Careenage lies the Grand Cul de Sac, or Grand Bay; and nearly 2 leagues to the Northward of the same, is the Bay of Gros Islet; these places form excellent roads for ships of war.

When bound from the Northward to the Careenage, you will see a bluff 2 leagues to the leeward, which may be approached boldly; you must haul close in to see the harbor, then run into it as far as you can fetch, and warp in. When the sun shines, all the dangers may be seen.

Should you have occasion to anchor off the South coast, you may do so in Old Fort Bay, (Anse de Vieux Fort.) under the S.E. bluff, unto which you may turn until you bring Point Moulacique, the Southern point, to bear S.S.W., and then anchor in 7, 8, or 10 fathoms, good ground. At the North part of this bay there is a river, which runs into the sea. If you water here, it must be by proceeding half a mile up with the boat; unless after great rains, when you may fill at the entrance.

Remarks on St. Lucia.

[From the Derrotero, &c.]

The Island of Santa Lucia shows high, and in detached hills, with various peaks sufficiently visible; in particular, two, at its extreme S.W. part, called the Pitons, which may be seen at the distance of 16 leagues; they are black, and covered with wood.

At the N.W. part of this island there is an islet named the Gros Islet, which is rather more than a mile distant from Point Salines, to the S.W. Between Salines Point and the Gros Islet there is a rock named Burgaux. To the South of the islet is the Bay of Gros Islet, or roadstead of St. Croix, with excellent anchorage for every class of vessels, having a depth of from 17 fathoms down to 5 fathoms, which are found at half a mile from the coast; between the coast and the Gros Islet there is a passage for small vessels only, it being impeded by a shoal, on which there are only 2 fathoms of water. The Gros Islet is foul, and you ought not to approach nearer to it than 2 cables' length.

Near Brelotte Point, to the South of Gros Islet Bay, there is an islet which forms a strait, practicable for any vessel, it having 7 fathoms of water in it. This islet, like the Gros Islet, is foul, and you must not approach nearer to it than 2 cables' length; the coast, on the contrary, is clean, and a rock which is also clean, lies about a cable's length out from it. On all this coast there are from 8 to 10 fathoms, at half a mile from it, and you may anchor in any part, though the safest anchorage is in the road of St. Croix, where there is good shelter from the sea.

About $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to the S. by E. of Brelotte Point, there is a rocky shoal extending nearly in that direction, which is a mile in length, and about 2 cables in breadth; its distance from the coast is more than half a mile. This is the only danger on all the Western side of St. Lucia, on which there are excellent anchorages, but principally in the Careenage, which is 2 leagues to the S. by W. of the great islet, and the best harbor in the Lesser Antillas, with excellent anchorage, very clean, and three natural coves in the interior, and such steep shores that they might serve as wharves, or moles, at which the largest men-of-war may be hove down. This harbor has, however, the disadvantage that you cannot enter it except by towing or warping, it being impossible to beat in, on account of its narrowness; but, in exchange, it is easy to get out of it, even with a large squadron: as you must enter either towing or warping, it is sufficient to say that the South point sends out a very shallow tongue of sand to the N.W., and that the North point is deep and clean, and you may approach within a quarter of a cable's length of it, without giving a berth to more than the rocks which are seen

shore, stand two high
Sugar-loaves; they lie
high to distinguish both on

3 leagues from its North-
ers in the Windward Isle
e careening-places have
n to turn the keel above
e unmoored, during the
ere is always a breeze to
ron may be in the offing,
prouch within 6 yards of

ected arrival of the mail-

the Grand Cul de Sac, or
same, is the Bay of Gros

will see a bluff 2 leagues to
and close in to see the bar.
When the sun shines, all

you may do so in Old Fort
ch you may turn until you
V., and then anchor in 7, 8,
there is a river, which runs
g half a mile up with the
rance.

ed hills, with various peaks
W. part, called the Pitons,
are black, and covered with

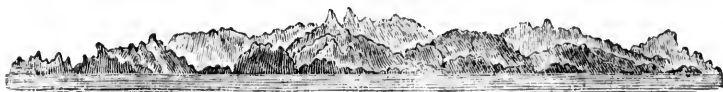
ed the Gros Islet, which is
e S.W. Between Salines
To the South of the islet is
cellent anchorage for every
5 fathoms, which are found
Gros Islet there is a passage
ch there are only 2 fathoms
pproach nearer to it than 2

ere is an islet which forms
water in it. This islet is
r to it than 2 cables' length;
so clean, lies about a cable's
10 fathoms, at half a mile
anchorage is in the road of

is a rocky shoal extending
out 2 cables in breadth; it is
s the only danger on all the
anechorges, but principally
the great islet, and the best
very clean, and three nau-
might serve as wharves, or
sn. This harbor has, how-
t by towing or warping, it
but, in exchange, it is easy
enter either towing or warp-
very shallow tongue of sand
and you may approach with-
erth to more than the rocks

The strait between this island and St. Vincent's is subject to tornadoes, and strong currents to the W.N.W.; and as Port Castries and the bay of St. Croix are towards the Northern extremity of the island, it is advisable to make the land, when bound to them, from the Northward.

The Island of St. Vincent's.



St. Vincent bearing S. by W., about 4 miles.

From Bequia to St. Vincent's the course is North about 2 leagues. The channel between these two islands is very good to come through, if bound from Barbadoes to the Salt Tortuga, or the Spanish Main; and there are small trading-vessels which work up through it. St. Vincent's is about 5 leagues long, and lies nearly N. and S. and E. and W. The North end, which is much higher than the South part, is inhabited by about 2,000 natives, or Caribs. On the North end there is a volcano, called La Soufriere, or Sulphur Hill, near Spanish Point. On the West side of the island, which is bold, are several bays, having all of them fresh-water rivers; and on the S.W. side you have good anchorage, as near or as far off as you please, especially in Kingston Bay, where the chief town is situated. But the best bay of the island is Balair Bay. When you turn up between St. Vincent's and Bequia, you will see a large bluff of land, and just to the windward of that is Balair Bay, or Calliaqua. The shore is bold on each side. Run in to 19, 20, or 15 fathoms, and anchor. There are two rivers which run into the sea.

The course from Carlisle Bay to the South end of St. Vincent's is W., Northerly, 33 leagues. If you intend to anchor in Kingston Bay, you will see a small high-peaked island, called Young's Island; pass the bay to leeward of this island, and go round a long sloping point; you may go within pistol-shot, but if the wind takes you short, you may anchor in 35 fathoms, and warp in. There is a small ledge of rocks close on the weather shore, within 6 fathoms.

Kingston Bay is completely open to the S.W., and is more than a mile in breadth. The town is at the head of the bay, close to the water-side; the anchorage good, the soundings regular, with a bottom of dark sand, apparently clear, and forming a good holding-ground. The water is deep on each side of the bay, and you may round the Eastern head, called the Old Woman's Point, as close as you please, there being 20 fathoms at no more than 200 feet from the shore. The best anchorage for a frigate is with the court-house bearing North, in 19 or 20 fathoms, not more than a quarter of a mile from the beach. There is a light current setting along the bay, but it is not regular. The tide rises about 4 feet. Fresh water is good, and easily obtained.

PRINCESS, or BARAWALLY BAY.—This little bay lies $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the Princess, or Barawally Bay. North-westward of Kingston, and its North side is formed by rocks, called the Bottle and Glass, between which and the main there is a passage for boats. There is no danger in going in; and, in coming from the Northward, you may haul close round the Bottle and Glass. When round this point, luff up as much as possible, and you will open the town barracks, bearing N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., which may be kept thus until the Bottle and Glass Point bears N.W.; you will then be in about 22 fathoms, with sandy ground.

All along the Bottle and Glass side is rocky, but the bottom of the bay all sandy and good ground. If you moor in and out, which is used for ships-of-war, you may warp in, and lay your inner anchor in 12 or 13 fathoms of water, and your outer anchor will be in 32 fathoms. Moor a cable each way.

THE GRENADINES, or GRANADILLOS.—The Grenadines form a chain of The Grenadines, or Granadillos. innumerable rocks and barren spots, which extend N.E. by N., for about 16 or 18 leagues. Some, however, are of considerable size and value, particularly Cariacou and Bequia, both inhabited, and producing good coffee and cotton. Cariacou lies about 6 leagues N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the N.W. of Grenada. It is of a circular form, of about 6 miles in length and breadth, and has a commodious harbor.

Bequia, called also Little Martinique, is the Northernmost of the Grenadines, and lies about 2 leagues South from St. Vincent's. On the West side it has a very

good sandy bay, where you may ride occasionally; and wood is to be got there, with plenty of fish, but no water. The little islands to the Southward of Bequia are very fair, and near them you may stand boldly, having neither rocks nor dangers to fear.

A N. by E. course from Point Laurent, or the N.W. point of Grenada, will carry you clear along the Grenadines.

Observe that towards the South part it is rather dangerous to come near in the night.

Island of Grenada.

ISLAND OF GRENADA.—There is good anchoring-ground along the coasts, and on the Eastern and Western sides are several small bays and creeks, commodious for vessels, as well as for the landing and shipping of goods.

St. George.

The principal town is that of **ST. GEORGE**, in the S.W. quarter of the island, which is situated on a bay of the same name, formerly called La Grande Bay. This bay is formed by a point called Molenier's Point, on the North, and Cabrit, or Goat Point, on the South. The distance between these points is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles. The space between is not entirely clear, as a coral reef extends out to a considerable distance from Point St. Eloi, which lies a mile to the South-eastward of Molenier's Point; and there is a sand-bank, of only 17 or 18 feet water, on which coral is beginning to grow, at some little distance off the fort point, on the North side of the entrance to the harbor.

Greenville.

The chief bay on the Eastern side of the island is that called Greenville Bay, which is open and protected by extensive reefs.

The town of **GREENVILLE** is a port of entry, having its distinct custom-house establishment. The villages are generally on the shipping bays round the island.

On the South side of the island, immediately on the Western side of the point of Fort Jedy, and 2 leagues to the Eastward of Salines Point, lies the harbor called Calavine, or Egmont harbor, which is very deep, and where, it is said, sixty men-of-war could ride in safety without anchors. The entrance is nearly half a mile in breadth. Within, its peculiar conformation is such, that it may be considered as forming two harbors, namely, the Outer and Inner Ports. The entrance into the latter is narrow, and its length rather more than half a mile. The depth in the greater part is 7 fathoms, with excellent holding-ground, being everywhere a soft, oozy bottom. The ships may here lie alongside of the warehouses, and take in their lading with great ease and convenience; after which they may, with very little trouble, be towed into the outer harbor, which enjoys this peculiar advantage, that ships can sail in or out with the common trade-wind.

In sailing off the South side of the island, there is little danger until you get to the Westward of Fort Jedy's Point. But thence to the rocks named the Grampuses, it is necessary to keep a good offing, as the ground inshore is very foul, and full of reefs. The Grampuses lie about three-quarters of a mile off the land, with the point called Pirogue Point bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. They appear just above the surface, and there is a passage within them, but it is not deemed safe.

On the North side of the island, in the channel between it and Redonda, or Round Island, there stands a remarkable rock, called London Bridge, (from its having a natural arch in it,) and from the South side of which extends a reef. This rock may be easily avoided by keeping over to the North side of the channel. Hence, and along the West coast of the island, the shore is bold, all along to the point of St. Eloi, whence a coral reef extends, as before explained.



Islets off the North end of Grenada.

St. George's Bay

ST. GEORGE'S BAY.—When sailing into St. George's Bay from the Northward, give Molenier's Point a small berth. You may run within half a cable's length of it, in 8 or 9 fathoms. The point is low, with some straggling trees on it, and makes like an island. When near the point you will see St. George's Fort bearing S.S.W. Keep your hull for the fort, and when you cannot fetch near enough to anchor, with the fort bearing East, tack, or you will be in danger of running on the Three-fathom Bank, before noticed. The soundings are very irregular from Molenier's Point—some casts 20, 13, 9, and 12 fathoms; and inshore, towards the fort, from 9 to 5 fathoms the bottom is foul.

To sail within the Three-fathom Bank, or Middle Ground, you may be directed by two white houses over the town, about half-way up the hill. Keep them open with the North end of the fort, and run directly in, until you see a single tree to the Southward, upon a little hill, open a good sail's breadth to the Northward of a large tree close to the shore; you will then be within the bank, and may pass the fort point at a distance of half a cable's length, in 4 and 5 fathoms. In the mouth of the harbor there are 15 fathoms of water, but it shoalens very fast to the Southward.

The best anchoring-ground in St. George's Bay is off the mouth of the harbor, at about a cable's length from the fort, with the two white houses, above mentioned, open to the Southward of the fort: but, if you anchor in the bay off the town, the houses must be open to the Northward of the fort, and bear E.S.E.

In advancing towards St. George's Harbor from the Southward, it must be observed that after passing Point de Salines, there is a very dangerous coral reef lying between that point and Goat Point, with only 2 or 3 feet over it in the shallowest part. This bank lies with the signal-staff of Fort St. George in one with the house that has two little turrets, or pavilions, situated on the top of a hill a little to the Eastward of the redoubts on Hospital Hill. With this mark you will be in a line with the reef, and must give it an offing. The bank is about a mile in length, lying parallel with the shore. Within it there is a narrow channel, through which small craft frequently pass.

In running from the Eastward towards Point de Salines, you will see Islet Rameur, a very small island, lying rather more than half a mile from the nearest shore, and nearly a mile from the point. Give that islet a berth of a mile, and do not attempt to pass within it, as the passage is shoal. To Point de Salines it is sufficient to give a berth of half a mile, as at that distance there are 7 fathoms water. So soon as you pass the point, the bay will be open. You must now carefully avoid the bank above described, which you will have passed, when a remarkable house, like a summer-house, upon a high point close to the end of the reef, bears S.E. On the bank the sea frequently breaks.

To sail into the harbor, you leave the Three-fathom Shoal, as before directed, on the starboard hand, and run in close under the fort, and then warp up. The ground is all clear, and the harbor capable of containing, with the utmost safety, a large fleet of ships of the line.

You will generally be obliged to work up into the bay, as it lies open to the Westward, and the trade-wind blows directly outward. The true entrance of the port is from W.S.W.

GREENVILLE BAY.—This port lies about half-way down the island, on the Eastern side, and all those bound for it must be very cautious, and not go too leeward of it; for, if they do, they must pass round Point de Salines, and turn to windward, on the other side of the island, as the current sets so strongly to the Southward that, with the prevailing winds, the fastest sailing-vessel cannot lead up. They should veer to a little to windward of the Greenville Rock, which lies to the North-eastward, (off Telescope Point,) and is round, pretty high, and steep on all sides. Upon firing a signal, a pilot will come off, and take charge of the ship.

The marks for going in are two white beacons, formed at the head in the shape of a diamond. One stands at the head of the bay, and South end of the town, at high-water mark; the other a little inland, on the side of the road leading over the mountains. They bear, when in a line, N. 71° W. By keeping them thus you may run directly in, under easy sail. Be careful to steer very small, as the channel between the rocks is very narrow, not being a ship's length across. After you are through the narrows, if your ship draws more than 13 feet, you must come to at the mooring chain, and lighten.

This harbor, to those acquainted with it, is safe and commodious, being sheltered from all winds. Yet it is impracticable to a stranger, the lead being no guide; and, if you once get too near the rocks, the current sets so strongly that you cannot get off again.

Remarks on Grenada.

[From the Derrotero de las Antillas.]

Any part of Grenada may be safely approached to within less than 2 miles. On its Western coast are many bays fit for anchoring in, but the principal is that in which stands the town and harbor of ST. GEORGE, or Fort Royal. This bay is about one league from the Salines, or the S.W. point. Between that point and Fort St. George, there is a rocky shoal and banks of sand, with coral. The rocky shoal is half a mile in extent from N.E. to S.W., and its greatest breadth is 2 cables' length. On all its edges there are 6 and 7 fathoms. It bears N. 25° E., true, three-quarters of a mile

Pt. David.

Pierced Rock.



e's Bay from the North within half a cable's length, and makes St. George's Fort bearing S.S.E. or enough to anchor, with a line on the Three-fathom bank, from 9 to 5 fathoms

distant from Point de Salines, and the Northernmost part of it lies nearly W., or W. by N., from Goat Point, at about 3 cables' length. Goat Point is the Southernmost point of St. George's Bay. The first sand-bank is a mile in extent, N. by E. and S. by W., and its greatest breadth is 3 cables' length. The least water on it is 3½ fathoms, and close to it are 6½ and 7 fathoms. Between it and the coast the depth increases to 10 fathoms. The Western extremity lies nearly North from Goat Point, and at the distance of half a mile. The second bank, on which there are not more than 3 fathoms of water, lies S. 59° W., true, from the fort, at the distance of half a mile. The greatest extent of this bank is 3 cables' length.

Behind the point on which the fort stands is the harbor, which is only 3 cables' length in depth, and into which vessels go to load and unload, or to be careened. This place is well sheltered as the best harbor can be, and vessels of the greatest burden can haul alongside the shore, in a depth of 8 or 10 fathoms.

Grenada may be seen at the distance of 7 or 8 leagues; and, as the principal harbor is by the S.W. point, the best way is to make and haul in for its South side.

To the South of Point Pirogue, on the South coast, there are some rocks even with the water's surface, which are called the Grampuses, and which lie out about two-thirds of a mile from the point. At night it is necessary to be certain how you run, that you may keep clear of them. To the Westward of Pirogue Point, nearly half a league, there is an islet named Glover's Island, which is very clean, and has 1½ fathoms of water at a cable's length from it. To take St. George's Bay, you ought to pass about a mile without Glover's Island, and at half a mile with Point de Salines, steering to the North so soon as you have passed the latter, until Goat Point bears East; then haul to the Eastward, and steer towards Point St. Eloi, which is about a mile to the Northward of the Fort St. George. Thus you will pass safely outside of the shoals. So soon as the point on which the fort stands bears East, you will have passed the last shoal, and may beat up between it and Point St. Eloi, taking care neither to prolong the tacks to the South of the fort, nor within less than 2 cables' length of St. Eloi's Point, which sends out some rocks to the West.

The anchorage is to the West of the town, at a quarter of a mile from the coast, in 6 or 9 fathoms. The bottom is very various, for you may equally find clay, sand, or rocks. Vessels intending to make a short stay only, bring to in this place, with only one anchor; but those which have to make a stay and unload, go into the harbor, where they moor with four.

There is said to be a bank and a shoal to the S.W. of Point de Salines, with 13 and 45 fathoms. In the strait between Grenada and Tobago, the water has been found to set S. 70° W., with the velocity of 1½ mile an hour.

The Island of Barbadoes.



Barbadoes bearing W.N.W., about 6 leagues.

Barbadoes. BARBADOES, which lies out of the line and to windward of the Carribee Islands, is of moderate height, and generally level, although there are a few hills of easy ascent. The island may be seen, in fine clear weather, 10 or 11 leagues off. The East end is much lower than the other parts; but on coming from the Eastward, or when the North end of the island bears W. by N. and the S.W. point about W.S.W., then the Eastern part appears the highest. From the Eastern part to the Southward the land is even, and declines towards the sea; but, between the Eastern and Northern points, it is uneven, rugged, and broken.

The S.E. coast, from South Point to Kitriages on the Eastern point, is inclosed by a ledge of rocks, called the Cobblers, from one of the most remarkable among them. They extend about a mile from the shore, and you must be careful to avoid them in the night. At South Point where the rocks terminate, there is a flat spit, which must have a berth, as it runs off above a mile to the W.S.W. In the day-time you may see how far it extends by the white water.

The principal town of Barbadoes is that called Bridgetown, situated at the mouth of a little rivulet on the North side of Carlisle Bay, upon the S.W. side of the island.

There is a revolving light on the South point of the Island of Barbadoes, 145 feet above the level of the sea, from which it is 200 yards distant, and stands in lat.

Light.

it lies nearly W., or W. by N. The Southernmost extent, N. by E. and S. by E. the depth in the North from Goat Point, which there are not more than 2 miles at the distance of half a

which is only 3 cables' load, or to be careened. 1 vessels of the greatest tonnage.

and, as the principal harbor for its South side, there are some rocks even with the surface, which lie out about two miles to be certain how you run, the Cape Point, nearly half a mile from the shore, is very clean, and has 14 fathoms water in George's Bay, you ought to be careful to sail with Point de Salines, or the Cape Point bears N. by E. until Goat Point bears N. by E. St. Eloi, which is about a mile from the shore, you will pass safely outside the Cape Point bears East, you will pass Point St. Eloi, taking care to be within less than 2 cables' length of the West.

at a distance of a mile from the coast, you may equally find clay, sand, and shells, and in this place, with care, and unload, go into the harbor.

Point de Salines, with 13 and 14 fathoms, the water has been found



leagues.

ward of the Carribee Islands, there are a few hills of easy access, 10 or 11 leagues off. The distance from the Eastward, or the S.W. point about W.S.W. by S. to the Southernmost point, is enclosed by a reef, most remarkable among them. You must be careful to avoid them in the day-time you may

Speightstown, situated at the mouth of the S.W. side of the island, is about 15 leagues distant, and stands in lat.

$13^{\circ} 27' 45''$ N., and long. $59^{\circ} 33' 30''$ W. The tower is painted in alternate red and white bands.

From the light Seawell Point bears about N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and Needham Point W.N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.; and, except from between the opposite bearings, the light is visible in all directions from the deck of a vessel, within the distance of 18 miles.

Vessels approaching the island from the Eastward are recommended not to run down their longitude to the Northward of $12^{\circ} 55'$ N.; and as soon as the light is discovered, to bring it to bear West; steering from thence W. by S., and not passing it at a less distance than 2 miles.

If coming from the North-eastward the light will not be visible until it bears to the Westward of S.W. by W., being concealed by the high land forming Seawell Point; and if kept in sight well open to that point, it will lead clear of the Cobblers. Mariners are advised to give them a wide berth, on account of the prevailing current to the Westward.

When the light is brought to bear N.E., a course may be shaped for Needham Point; but in hauling up in Carlisle Bay, that point should be kept at the distance of a third of a mile.

Those bound to Bridgetown should always endeavor to make the South side of the island, by sailing on or near the parallel of 13° . In the latitude of Barbadoes, at about 70 or 80 leagues to the Eastward, you will find the water discolored and thick, as if there were soundings, though there are none; by this indication, if met with, your situation will be nearly ascertained. When you approach the island, you may run along within 3 miles of the shore, until you advance towards Needham's Point, which forms the South side of Carlisle Bay. You may haul up and anchor in Osten's Bay to the Westward of South Point, by avoiding the spit above described, where you will find ground in 7, 8, 9, or 10 fathoms water. This bay is rocky; but the best ground, which is tolerably good, lies with a mill close by the water-side, at the head of the bay, bearing E. by N., or E.N.E.

In Carlisle Bay, also, the ground is foul, and apt to chafe the cables. In hauling in for this place, give Needham's Point a berth of a quarter of a mile, to avoid a reef which stretches from it, and always breaks. You may then run in until you bring Charles Fort, on Needham's Point, to bear S.E., and the steeple N.N.E.

There is also anchorage in this bay in 25 fathoms, fine sandy bottom, with Needham's Point S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S., the church N.N.E., and the N.W. point of the bay N.W. by North.

The Needham Point light (Carlisle Bay) will show red to the Southward of West, and as a bright light to the Northward of West. The bright light may be seen in clear weather 8 to 10 miles, and the red one about 3 miles. Vessels approaching from the Southward, after passing the revolving light on the South point of the island (giving the point a berth of at least 2 miles) may haul up W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. for Carlisle Bay, when they will soon make the red light. Gradually nearing it, (the lead kept going) as soon as the light shows bright, they may haul into the bay and bring up. Needham Point may be rounded within about a quarter of a mile in 5 fathoms water. Vessels approaching from the Northward, as soon as they see the light on Needham Point, must bring it on an E.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. bearing, which will clear the Pelican and Kettle-bottom shoals.

The long mark for the reef of Needham's Point, is a house standing upon the hill above the North end of the town, open with the outermost or Southernmost flagstaff on Needham's Point; and the thwart mark is the three flagstaves in one. With the above-mentioned house on the hill open to the Northward of the church, the ground is foul, but to the Southward it is more clear; and with the house just open to the Southward of the church, there is an anchorage in about 12 fathoms: the other marks for which are, a road to the Eastward of the town directly open, the fort S.S.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E., and Pelican Point N.W. by N. The tide is almost imperceptible.

On the leeward side of the island, N.N.W. from the Northern part of Carlisle Bay, are several shoals, called the Pelican and Half-acre Shoals, the outermost of which lies about three-quarters of a mile off.

Before Speightstown, which lies between 8 and 9 miles to the Northward of Bridgetown, and which is defended by three forts, vessels occasionally ride.

There is a bank lying about 300 miles to the windward of Barbadoes, called Glass-ionieres, from the name of the French admiral who first reported it, but subsequent information confirms it.

TOBAGO, like Barbadoes, lies out of the line, and to windward of the Carribee Islands. The land in the Northern part is so high as to be seen, in clear weather, at the distance of 15 leagues.

Though Tobago does not possess any harbors, properly so called, yet it has several good bays, which, considering that from their Southern latitude they are never exposed to dangerous gales of wind, are equally convenient and secure to shipping. For

this reason the men-of-war stationed at the Carribee Islands, frequently repair hither for safety in the hurricane months.

The principal towns are Scarborough and Georgetown, situated on the South side of the island, and its roadstead is in Man-of-war Bay, on the North side. The vertical rise of the tide, on the full and change, is only 4 feet. The currents near the island are very strong and uncertain, especially between it and Trinidad. The N.E. trade-wind prevails all the year round.

The course usually taken from the island of Barbadoes to the S.E. side of Tobago, is South rather Easterly, so as to allow for the current, which sets most frequently to the N.W., and so as to get several leagues to windward of the island.

If you make Tobago towards the evening, and are afraid of running in with it, you must not, by any means, lie to, but stand to the Southward under easy sail, otherwise the current, which always sets either to the N.W. or N.E., may occasion your losing sight of the island; and it is possible that a N.W. current may carry you so far to leeward as to render it difficult to regain it.

Ships bound to the bays on the N.W. side, should always endeavor to make the North end of the island, which is bold and clear. A cluster of large bold rocks, called Melville's Rocks, lies off the N.E. point. Of these the Westernmost is very remarkable, having a large hole in it, from North to South. You may run as near to these rocks as you choose, and along the coast hence to Man-of-war Bay.

Port Scarborough Light.

PORT SCARBOROUGH LIGHT is upon Point Bacolet. The light is a bright white one, and is elevated 128 feet above the level of the sea. Vessels approaching Scarborough from the windward, and coursing down the coast, steering S.W., will not discern the light until it bears W. 1 S.; when it is brought to bear W.N.W., the Minister Rock must be looked out for; it bears E.S.E. from the light, distant half a mile. Continue to steer W.S.W. until the light bears S.W., then steer W.N.W. until the light bears N., then you will have passed the light, and must steer N.W. for the harbor, giving attention to a proper distance from the land. When you are well inside of the light-house, and have lost sight of the light, be guided by the soundings, as the depth decreases gradually. Anchor when you are in from 6 to 6½ fathoms.

Man-of-war Bay.

MAN-OF-WAR BAY.—This bay is not only the best in Tobago, but is one of the best harbors in the West Indies, having sufficient depth for the largest ships close to the shore. The distance from Melville's Rocks to North Point, on the N.E. side of this bay, is about 3 miles. In sailing in, haul round this point, when you will have the bay open, and you must be careful not to be taken aback, the wind being very fluttering under the high land.

You will find no soundings until close up in the bay, and then from 10 to 16 fathoms.

Having entered, turn in and anchor as far to windward as you can. After you are shut in, you will see the little bay, on the Eastern side, called Pirate's Bay; get as near to that bay as you can; you will find all clear ground, and may anchor in from 12 to 14, 16, or 17 fathoms. If you cannot turn in, you may anchor in 35 or 40 fathoms, and warp up. In Pirate's Bay is the watering-place in the rainy season.

On the South shore of the bay you may anchor in 16 or 18 fathoms, at a quarter of a mile from shore, and have good water at all times, half a mile from the anchorage; but there is a great surf which makes watering hazardous.

The western side of the bay is a good place for fishing; but there is a small shoal called the Cardinal, lying within half a mile from the shore, on that side, about half-way down the bay.

Nearly 2 miles to the Westward of Point Corvo, the Western point of Man-of-war Bay, are some bold rocks, called the Brothers; and in the same direction, at a league and a half from that point, are some others of the same description, called the Sisters, close to which there is a depth of 40 fathoms. All the coast hereabout is bold to. From abreast of the rocks, the South-west end of the island, which is low and sandy, may be seen.

Courtland Bays.

COURTLAND BAYS.—The first bay from the Northward, on the Western side of the island, excepting a few for small vessels, is that called Great Courtland Bay, the Northern point of which, called Guana Point, lies 13 miles to the South-westward of the Sisters. To this point a berth must be given, as a rock, called the Beef Barrel, which breaks at low-water, lies just off it. There is anchorage in 6 fathoms, but good fishing in 9 or 10 fathoms, either with the seine or with the hook and line. The ground is clear, only that there are a few stumps of trees close up to the mouth of the river. If the wind hangs to the Southward of East, you will ride very roughly, and if at N.E., will roll very much. In the bay you will have the common trade-wind all day, and an offshore breeze during the night. If you arrive in the night, and do not care to push for the bay, you may find very good anchorage to windward of the cliff, in from 6 to 20 fathoms, regular soundings.

To the Southward of Great Courland Bay is Little Courland Bay, having very good anchorage within the windward point, which is pretty bold. Vessels ride more safe and smoothly here than in the former.

Between Man-of-war Bay and Courland Bay are the bays called Bloody bay, Penetuyver's Bay, Englishman's Bay, and Castum Bay, which have safe anchorage for vessels of 150 tons.

At the S.W. end of Tobago is Sandy Point Bay, in the bottom of which ships may anchor in 6 fathoms. When you weigh for this place, be sure of a breeze to carry you without the reef, called the Buckoo, which extends from Little Courland Bay to Brown's Point, and is dry, in some places, at the distance of 2 miles from shore. If it be calm, the current may set you on this reef. At the distance of 2 cables' length from the breakers, you will be safe to enter Brown's Point Bay; haul close round the reef, and having passed the point, anchor as above.

EASTERN COAST.—About 3½ miles S.S.E. from Melville's Rocks lies the *Eastern Coast*, small island called Little Tobago, near which there are several islets and rocks. Within these is the bay called Tyrrel's Bay, in the bottom of which vessels of 150 tons may anchor, in 7 fathoms. The ground between Little Tobago and the main is very foul, and the currents very strong and uncertain. In sailing off this part of the coast ships must, therefore, keep well to the Southward, allowing for a N.W. current, which almost constantly prevails about Little Tobago.

At the distance of 3½ miles to the Southward of Little Tobago is Pedro Point, and rather less than 2 miles from Pedro Point lies a high rocky islet, called Queen's Island. Between these points is the bay called King's Bay, which has good anchoring-ground in every part within the windward point, in from 6 to 20 fathoms of water. The land on the Eastern side being high, intercepts the trade-wind, and the swell from the Eastward is apt to set a vessel down to the leeward point; the best time to sail out is early in the morning, about daybreak, when the wind blows fresh from the land on the Northward.

South-westward from Queen's Island, at the distance of a league, lies a similar islet, called Richmond Island; and 1½ league from the latter, in the same direction, is a lesser islet called Smith's Island. These islets being situated off projecting points of the coast, are conspicuous. Nearly a mile West of Queen's Island is a large dry rock, called the Roxburg, and between lies the bay named Queen's Bay. Between the Roxburg Rock and Richmond Island is Hog Bay, in which the ground is foul. To the N.W. of Richmond Island is the little bay called Halifax Bay, which is noticed hereafter. From Halifax Bay, extending nearly to Smith's Island, there is a dangerous bank and reef half a league broad, called the Great River Shoal, on which the depth, in several places, is only 3 fathoms.

In running down for Queen's Bay, which lies within Queen's Island, as above mentioned, give the latter a good berth, until you open a large house, having a gallery, on a rising ground, fronting the quay, which is the only one of that description in the bay. Continue on this, without nearing the shore, until you bring this house in a line with one on the hill above; and keep this mark on, if the wind permits, until you are 2 cables' length from the shore; then haul your wind, and anchor about 150 fathoms from shore, in 5 fathoms, fine ground, abreast of the watch-house on the beach. Should the wind be adverse, you must let go an anchor and warp up. In sailing outward attend to the same mark as in sailing in, without getting over to windward.

The dangers are so numerous, from Queen's Bay to the West end of the island, that no stranger should venture without a pilot. The most accessible bays are those described as follow:

Halifax Bay, to the N.W. of Richmond Island, as before mentioned, is a good bay for vessels of 150 tons, but a shoal lies in the middle of the entrance. The next is called Barbadoes Bay, and lies to the leeward of Smith's Island. To avoid Great River Shoal, in sailing for Barbadoes Bay, or to the Westward of it, keep Little Tobago open without Richmond Island, with Smith's Island bearing N.W., you may haul up for the bay, cautiously avoiding a reef of coral rocks, which stretches to the distance of a cable's length from Granby Fort Point, on the windward side. Within this reef, before Georgetown, there is good ground, in from 12 to 7 fathoms; particularly with a silk cotton-tree on the beach in a line with the flagstaff on the top of the hill.

Rocky Bay, on which the town of Scarborough is situated, is a deep bay, generally safe; but a heavy swell rolls in with the breeze, especially when it is to the South of East. It lies 5½ miles to the Westward of Barbadoes Bay. In sailing towards this place, keep Little Tobago open of Richmond Island, as above directed, to avoid Great River Shoal; and next observe that the Chesterfield Rock is a danger which must, also, be cautiously avoided. This is a sunken rock, having only 7 feet over it, and on which the sea frequently breaks. It lies at half a mile from shore, about 2½ miles

to the Southward of Granby Fort Point, and at the same distance to windward of the East side of Rocky Bay. You may sail clear within it, with Richmond Island open between Smith's Island and the main; and without it, by keeping Richmond Island open without Smith's Island; for Richmond and Smith's Islands in a line, lead directly on it.

When past the Chesterfield Rock, you haul in for Scarborough Point, which is a bold bluff point, with a fort on the hill. There is no danger provided you keep the weather shore well on board until you open the main street, which extends directly up the hill. With this mark you may anchor in from 7 to 9 fathoms, being the only clear part of the bay. It is requisite, even here, to buoy up the cables. No stranger should attempt to leave the harbor without a pilot, as it would be extremely hazardous. The channel between Scarborough Point and the reefs is less than three-quarters of a mile in breadth, and the dangers extend thence to the end of the island.

In the channel between Tobago and Trinidad there is a dangerous shoal, having only from 17 to 24 feet water upon a considerable portion of it, and lies directly in the channel of vessels going from Tobago to Trinidad, as also of vessels coming from Demerara and rounding the Southern extremity of Tobago on their voyage home. The shoalest part lies S. 20° W. from Brow's or Crown Point, distant about 2½ miles, and from Point Columbus, Island of Tobago, S. 67° W., distant 3½ miles, and upon the ebb-tide there is generally a current of 3 miles an hour, setting about N.W. by W., probably caused by the outlet of the waters of the river Oronooka. In this channel, or strait, the current runs to the Westward at the rate of 2 miles per hour; but so that when approaching Trinidad, the direction of the current is towards the N.W., and near Tobago towards the S.W. On the N.E. part of Tobago the current sets to the North-westward with more velocity than is stated above.

THE ISLAND OF TRINIDAD AND GULF OF PARIA.

Chiefly from the Directions and Survey of Captain Columbine.

All the bearings given, whether points or degrees, are true bearings, unless otherwise expressed.

*Island of
Trinidad.*

THE ISLAND OF TRINIDAD is of considerable magnitude, containing, according to computation, 2,012 square British statute miles. It presents a front to the Eastward of nearly 12 geographic miles, from Point Galere to Point Galeota, its N.E. and S.E. extremes; the latter bearing from the former S. 74° W. From Point Galeota the South Coast extends 56 miles Westward to Point le veque, or le veos; and from the latter to Mona Point, which is the N.W. extremity of the island, it is 43 miles in a N.N.E. direction. The North Coast extends Eastward from Mona Point, about 46 miles, to that of Galere. A range of high mountains extends all along the North Coast, which may be seen at the distance of 11 or 12 leagues; and thence stretch to the Southward above 3 leagues on the East Coast. The South side is also bordered by a range of mountains, but considerably inferior in height to those on the North side; and near the middle of the East Coast is another range, extending to the W.S.W. The other parts of the island are principally low and level land, with some savannas.

*Gulf of
Paria.*

GULF OF PARIA.—Between the Island of Trinidad and the main land, there is a large space, or opening, called the Gulf of Paria, affording secure shelter to ships of all classes, as they may anchor in any part of it without the smallest risk, and in any convenient depth of water. This great Gulf may be entered by two channels, one to the North, the other to the South; that to the North is divided into several small channels by some islands; and that to the South has an islet in it surrounded by rocky shoals, which are dangerous.

*North Coast
of Trinidad.*

NORTH COAST OF TRINIDAD.—From Point Galere, the North Coast of Trinidad stretches first S. 85½° W., 29 miles, to Point Chipara, and thence S. 76° W., 11½ miles, to point Corozal; whence it bends to S. 58½° W., about 4 miles, to Point Mona. All this coast is bounded by rocky shores; and, with the exception of a small part, with steep mountains, thickly covered with wood, close down to the sea, which breaks in a heavy surf along the whole extent, and renders landing impossible, except at a very few places. The land immediately about Point Galere is not above 50 feet high; it rises towards the West, and about Poco begins to connect itself with

distance to windward of the
Richmond Island open
keeping Richmond Island
's Islands in a line, lead

orough Point, which is a
ger provided you keep the
et, which extends directly
9 fathoms, being the only
p the cables. No stranger
ld be extremely hazardous,
ss than three-quarters of a
of the island.

a dangerous shoal, having
of it, and lies directly in the
so of vessels coming from
ago on their voyage home.
oint, distant about 2½ miles,
distant 3½ miles, and upon
our, setting about N.W. by
er Oronooka. In this chan-
e of 2 miles per hour; but so
urrent is towards the N.W.,
of Tobago the current sets
above.

GULF OF PARIA.

Captain Columbine.

ings, unless otherwise expressed.

magnitude, containing, accord-

It presents a front to the
Galere to Point Galeota, its
mer S. 74° W. From Point
Point leveque, or leacos; and
remity of the island, it is
Eastward from Mona Point,
ntains extends all along the
12 leagues; and the stretch
The South side is also hor-
or in height to those on the
another range, extending to
ally low and level land, with

ad and the main land, there is
rding secure shelter to ships
hout the smallest risk, and in-
be entered by two channels.
North is divided into several
a has an islet in it surrounded

Galere, the North Coast of
Chupara, and thence S 76°
S. 58½° W., about 4 miles; to
es; and, with the exception of
wood, close down to the sea,
nd renders landing impossible.
out Point Galere is not above
o begins to connect itself with

the chain of mountains which extend along the whole North coast, from Rio Grande to the Bocas. Of these, that of Maraceas, called by the Spaniards Cerro de las Cuevas, is the highest, being 2,917 feet above the surface of the sea, and not 2 miles from the sea-coast; those to the Eastward are estimated from 2,000 to 2,500 feet high, and those to the Westward at less than 2,000.

Between Mona Point and that of Chupara, there are some bays; but so much swell sets into them, and the wind is so uncertain and light else to the shore, that it is dangerous to anchor a ship in any of them, except Escouvas and Maraceas. Of these, the first from the Westward is Macaripe, a cove in which there are from 7 to 3½ fathoms water, sheltered from the N. E. winds, and defended by two batteries; this lies about 3 miles to the Eastward of Mona Point, and one mile to the Westward of Point Corozal. The next is Chute d'Eau, at the distance of 5 miles to the Eastward of Point Corozal; this is also a small sandy cove, deriving its name from some rills of water, which, as they descend from the hills, are projected over the rocks in various directions. Off the East point of this cove is an islet of the same name; and about 1½ mile to the Eastward of it is Isle aux Vaches, an islet lying close to the East point of another cove or bay, in which there is anchorage in from 12 to 8 fathoms, sheltered from N. N. E. winds. About E., 1½ mile from Isle aux Vaches, is the West point of Maraceas Bay, having to the Eastward of it a small bay, called Mal d'Estomac, in which there is no shelter; this point lies 9 miles to the Eastward of Point Corozal.

MARACAS BAY.—This bay is a mile wide, and about the same depth, having from 16 to 10 fathoms, on mud, at its entrance, decreasing gradually to 8 and 7 fathoms, on sand, near the middle. It is open to the North, but is capable of affording more shelter than any other on this part of the coast; the land about it is level for a considerable space. Two miles further North-eastward is Escouvas Bay, five-sixths of a mile wide, and about half that in depth, with from 10 to 5 or 4 fathoms water in it. The East point of this bay, on which there is a battery to defend it, is 1½ mile S. W. from the West part of Point Chupara. Here is anchorage at about one-third of a mile from the East point, in 9 fathoms of water, sand and mud, with the fort. (Abercrombie,) bearing E. N. E., and the large house on the South side of the bay S. by W. Escouvas is a better anchorage than Maraceas Bay; the latter, although much larger, being more subject to calms and sudden shiftings of the wind.

Maraceas Bay.

POINT CHUPARA.—Point Chupara is scarped and cliffy, and extends about a mile nearly East and West. At the distance of 700 feet to the Westward of its West extremity, is a rock, on which the sea generally breaks; and the reef extends about half a mile Eastward from its East extremity. From this point the coast inclines to the East South-eastward, being a sandy beach; and at the distance of three-quarters of a mile is the entrance of the little river Chupara, fit only for boats. Here the coast again trends Eastward; is partly composed of cliffs, and at the distance of 3½ miles is the mouth of the little river Macapon, similar to that of Chupara. Nearly 3 miles further, in the same direction, in the East part of a small sandy cove, is the little river Paria, of the same description as the former; a small islet lies off the East side of the cove, close to the shore, called Paria Islet; 2½ miles to the Westward of this islet, and about one-third of a mile off from the rocky points on the East side of the River Macapon, there is a reef of rocks; there are also several other rocks lying at a short distance from shore, between Chupara and Paria, but none so far off as the reef just mentioned. About 2 miles Eastward of Paria Islet is Trou Bouille Rio; the shore between being chiefly rocky cliffs with two islets lying near it. Nearly 1½ mile farther, in the same direction, and at the East end of a sandy beach, is the mouth of the little river Mandamus, having between a projecting rocky point; this, like the former, will admit nothing but boats. Hence the coast trends to East North-eastward 3 miles, to Point Matelot, which lies 11 miles N. 87° E. from Point Chupara.

Point Chupara.

From Matelot Point to Rio Grande Point, the bearing and distance are N. 80° E., 7½ miles; at about a mile to the Eastward of the former is Le Petit Matelot; and between these, close to the Eastward of a rocky spot, is the entrance of Shuck's River, similar to those already described. The coast thence, to within half a mile of Rio Grande, is chiefly rocky and high, with a few sandy bays. Rio Grande, contrary to its appellation, is a small river, like those before mentioned; it lies about S. W. by S., three-quarters of a mile from the point of that name, the shore between being scarped; from the entrance of the river a sandy beach extends Westward about half a mile, having off its West extremity two islets, or rocks, the outermost of which lies nearly one-third of a mile from shore. A vessel may anchor in 9 fathoms water at one-third or two-fifths of a mile W. by N. from Rio Grande Point, (off which is an islet or rock,) with the East end of the sandy beach bearing about S. by E. 4 E.

The coast from hence trends nearly E. 2½ miles, to Point Sans Souci; the shore being chiefly scarped.

From Point Sans Souci to Reefs Point, (called by the Spaniards Toco Point,) the bearing and distance are S. 87° E., 4½ miles. Here the coast bends in a little to the Southward, and is of the same description as the anterior. About E. by S. 23 miles from Sans Souci Point is Toco Point, with some islets or rocks, lying close to it; and between it and Reefs Point, to the West South-westward of the latter, is Toco Bay, where a ship may anchor at about three-quarters of a mile from the land, in 12 fathoms water, muddy ground, with Reefs Point bearing E. by S., Harris' house (at the S.E. side of the bay, and easily distinguished, being the largest in that neighbourhood,) S. S. E. ½ E.; or further Southward, in 12 or 14 fathoms, with Reefs Point E. by N., and Harris' house as before; but this is not a good place to lie at, as a great swell sets in.

From Reefs Point the coast trends S. 61° E. nearly 1½ mile, to Point Galere, which, as before noticed, is the N.E. point of the island. The land between is of a moderate height. A reef extends about one-third of a mile from shore along all this space, and should not be approached nearer than the depth of 12 fathoms. There is also a rock to the Eastward of Point Galere, about three-fourths of a mile, often visible, but on which the sea always breaks; and there is reason to suspect that some sunken ones lie still further out, and also within it.

The whole of the North coast is bold, with the exception of the places already mentioned; and the soundings extend several miles off, and are almost regular. Four miles N. by W. from Point Galere there are 22 fathoms; half a mile further off, 40 fathoms, sand and mud. Three and a half miles North from Point Sans Souci there are 23 fathoms; at the same distance N. by W. from Rio Grande, 20 fathoms; and at a similar distance N. N. W. from Point Matelet, 17 fathoms. N. by E., 5½ miles from Paria, there are 13 fathoms; N. by W., 2½ miles from the River Macapou, 21; and N., three-fourths of a mile from Chupara Point, 16 fathoms. There are 78 fathoms 5 leagues N. by W. from Escouvas; and 43 fathoms 5½ miles North from Maracaes Bay. North 6½ miles from Point Corozal, there are 60 fathoms; and at 7 leagues N. by E. from Boca Mona, 93 fathoms. These depths decrease gradually towards the shore, very close to which are 8, 7, and 6 fathoms.

The bottom being everywhere good, sand and mud, a vessel having occasion to anchor, may choose her anchorage on any part of this coast, with the precaution not to go into any of the bays to leeward of Maracaes; as the high mountains there prevent the wind from blowing home, and the swell, in such a case, renders it difficult to manage a ship.

High-water. At Rio Grande, on the full and change days of the moon, it is high-water at the 30m.; and between this and Point Chupara, the last 2 hours of the ebb, and sometimes the whole of it, set to the Eastward along the shore.

East Coast of Trinidad. EAST COAST OF TRINIDAD.—The range of high mountains extending along the North coast of this island from West to East, continues on the East coast as far as Point Salibia. The highest part of the range, as before said, is near the meridian of Escouvas; on the East, the most elevated part is near Point Salibia.

The general bearing of the East side of the island, from Point Galere to Point Galcota, is S. 74° W., about 41½ miles. Cape Galere, as before said, is comparatively low and rocky, with a heavy sea constantly breaking on it; and S. 71° W. from it, 1½ mile, is Point la Forest, having between a rocky bay, in which there is no landing. From Point la Forest, S. 40° W., 4½ miles, lies Point Guayaman. Between these the coast forms a bay, on the shore of which, and nearly midway, is the little settlement of Cumana. From Point Galere to Cumana the coast is very rocky. Cumana consists of 3 or 4 plantations, situated on land tolerably even, and rising with gentle ascent from a sandy bay, which always affords good landing, although quite unsheltered, and as much exposed to the East, and to the consequent violence of the ocean, as the rest of the coast, along whose whole extent, except at this spot, a tremendous surf breaks. At three-fourths of a mile off there are 9 fathoms of water, whence the depth decreases gradually to the shore. From Cumana to Point Guayaman, a distance of 2½ miles, the shore consists of some points of rocks and sandy beaches. From the latter point it becomes cliffy to within three-fourths of a mile of Balandra Point, and then a sandy beach almost to the point itself, which terminates in a scarped rock, and bears from Guayaman Point S. 40° W., at the distance of 4 miles. Balandra Bay is to the Westward of the point; it is not large or deep enough to shelter any vessel larger than a trading schooner, in from 2 to 4 fathoms. The North part of this bay is a sandy beach, and at its West end a mountain torrent discharges; the shore there is cliffy as far as Salibia Point, which is nearly a mile S. 48° W. from that of Balandra. The coast now bends more to the Westward; and at the distance of nearly 2 miles W. S. W. ½ W., is Patura Point, to the N.E. of which is Salibia Bay, where a small vessel, drawing 8 feet water, may find tolerable shelter within a small rocky

Sans Souci; the shore be-

Spaniards (Toco Point) the coast bends in a little to the prior. About E. by S. 25° islets or rocks, lying close westward of the latter, isers of a mile from the land, ring E. by S., Harris' house ng the largest in that neigh- fathoms, with Reefs Point ool place to lie at, as a great

mile, to Point Galere, which, land between is of a moder- an shore along all this space, 2 fathoms. There is also a fths of a mile, often visible, n to suspect that some sunk-

ception of the places already and are almost regular. Four : half a mile further off, 40 from Point Sans Souci there o Grande, 20 fathoms; and at oms. N. by E., 5½ miles from the River Macapou, 21; and oms. There are 78 fathoms miles North from Maracaes fathoms; and at 7 leagues N. decrease gradually towards the

vessel having occasion to an- east, with the precaution not to high mountains there prevent ase, renders it difficult to man-

moon, it is high-water at the 2 hours of the ebb, and some- ore.

gh mountains extending along innes on the East coast is far fore said, is near the meridian ar Point Salibia.

om Point Galere to Point Gal- before said, is comparatively it; and S. 71° W. from it, 14 in which there is no landing, Guayaman. Between these the idway, is the little settlement is very rocky. Cumann con- ven, and rising with gentle as- s, although quite unsheltered, violence of the ocean, as the

this spot, a tremendous surf thoms of water, whence the to Point Guayaman, a distance and sandy beaches. From the a mile of Balandra Point, and minutes in a scarped rock, and of 4 miles. Balandra Bay is enough to shelter any vessel

The North part of this bay t discharges; the shore there S. 48° W. from that of Bal- and at the distance of nearly which is Salibia Bay, where a shelter within a small rocky

islet on the North side. There is also anchorage about a quarter or a third of a mile to the Southward of the islet, in 5 or 6 fathoms water, but more exposed. This islet lies four-fifths of a mile from Salibia Point; the rocky shore extends nearly as far, and thence to Patura Point is a sandy beach. About W. by N., half a mile from the islet, is the entrance of Salibia River, fit only for boats; and a little to the Westward of it is a tolerably good landing-place. Patura Point has a small islet, or rock, near it, and the coast is somewhat cliffy, though somewhat lower than before, for about two-fifths of a mile, whence it turns abruptly to the Southward. Salibia is at the foot of the range of mountains which extends along the Northern coast; and here ends the rocky quarter of Point Galere. From hence to the Southward is a long sandy shore, the interior being a vast extent of land, apparently level, and of a moderate height, with a few distant insulated hills arising out of the plain; the whole covered with a continued forest.

We have just said that the coast turns abruptly to the Southward, and is a sandy shore. It continues of the same description so far as Manzanilla Point, which is 9¼ miles S. 8° E. from Patura Point, with a surf breaking along its whole extent, so heavily as to render landing on any part of it totally impracticable. This is called Patura Bay; near the middle of it the River Oropuche discharges itself through the surf, and over a very bad bar.

At Manzanilla Point the coast turns suddenly to S.W. by W. and W.S.W., for about 1½ mile, chiefly rocky, but forming a small sandy bay, or harbor, of the same name, sheltered by some rocky islets lying near its East point. This bay has a depth of water sufficient for any vessel not drawing more than 9 feet; and, although very small, it is the best on all the East coast of the island. A reef of rocks stretches from Manzanilla Point Eastward, rather more than half a mile; and nearly 2 miles S. 49° E. from the same point are three rocks, above water, over which the sea always breaks. Half a mile S. 71° W. from these rocks is another, so small that it scarcely makes the sea break, and is not to be seen until you are close to it. Vessels from the North may run with great safety between the reef which stretches off from the point and these rocks; but the wind will scarcely permit a square-rigged vessel to lay her course through this channel to the Southward. There is also some foul ground about two-fifths of a mile E.N.E. from the three rocks, on and near which the sea breaks in very bad weather. It shoals suddenly from 9 to 4½ fathoms. A ship may anchor off Manzanilla Bay, in 5 fathoms water, with the leewardmost of the rocky islets at the entrance of the bay bearing N.W. about the distance of 3 cables' length, and Manzanilla Point N.N.E. This is by far the best anchorage on the coast, as a ship from hence will always have plenty of room to make sail in case of necessity. Here the flood and ebb streams both set North-eastward. Nearly W.S.W., about 3½ miles from Manzanilla Point, is the East end of Lebranche Mountains, which thence extend West South-westward. This, by estimation, is about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, and forms a conspicuous mark to know this part of the coast by.

COCOS BAY.—Close to the Westward of the cliffy shore, on the West side of Manzanilla Bay, is the mouth of the little River Lebranche; and hence the coast again turns abruptly to the Southward as far as the River Orotoire, a distance of 10½ miles; the shore being all a sandy beach, nearly straight, with the surf breaking heavily on it. This is called Cocos Bay, from its shore being bordered by a narrow grove of cocconut-trees 7 or 8 miles long. Near the middle of the bay the River Mitau discharges its waters. About half a mile Eastward of the mouth of the Orotoire River is a landing-place behind a rocky point, on the North side of a scarped promontory, which advances 1½ mile into the sea, and presents a front of high cliff to the Eastward of about a mile in length, N.N.E. and S.S.W. This is called Mayero Point, (but by the Spaniards Cape Guataro.) Several rocks and reefs lie off its N.E. part to a considerable distance; and it should not be approached from the East nearer than a mile, as there are only 3 fathoms at the distance of four-fifths of a mile from it, in that direction; but a vessel may anchor, at nearly a mile to the Northward of this promontory, in 5 fathoms, good ground, having the N.E. part of the point bearing S.E. ½ S., and the Westmost rocky bluff, which is near the mouth of the Orotoire, S.W. ½ S. Mayero Point is remarkable at the distance of 5 or 6 leagues, from advancing into the sea, and also from the almost equal elevation of the whole tongue of land that forms it. It lies nearly 11 miles S. 13° W. from Manzanilla Point.

MAYERO BAY.—From the South part of Mayero Point, the land continues high and scarped for about two-thirds of a mile to the W.N.W., whence a low sandy beach begins, turning to S. by W. and S., and continues of the same description, with low land in the interior, as far as Point Galeota, which is 12¼ miles S. 8° W. from Mayero Point. The space between these points is called Mayero Bay; and at its Northern part the water is sufficiently smooth to afford good landing for 2 or 3 miles, although it is as much exposed to the East as the middle and Southern parts,

Cocos Bay

Mayero Bay.

where a heavy surf breaks; and off this part, also, a vessel may anchor, as there are about 6 fathoms at $\frac{1}{2}$ mile off, and it shoals gradually to the shore. To the Southward of Mayero Point are some plantations, and at the distance of 3 miles, a church.

Point Galeota

POINT GALEOTA, as we have before said, is the S. E. point of the island. Several rocks lie off it, but they are all above water; and at the distance of three-quarters of a mile to the E. and S. E. of it, is a depth of 10 fathoms. This promontory is of moderate elevation, and may be discovered from the North-eastward at the distance of 6 or 7 leagues. The soundings extend to a considerable distance off to the Eastward, and shoal gradually to the land; these will be best understood by inspecting the chart.

Sunken rock.

SUNKEN ROCK.—Before we quit this part we ought not to omit mentioning a dangerous rock that lies 6 or 7 leagues from the land, although we are not acquainted with its precise situation. The surveyor, (Capt. E. H. Columbine,) when searching for it in the direction that was pointed out to him, found a bank of 16 fathoms, with deep water all around it, on which it is supposed to exist. This bank lies 7 leagues S. 37° E. from Point Galere, and N. 82° E. from the mountain at Lebranche, distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ leagues from Manzanilla Point. There is no doubt of its existence, a vessel having been wrecked upon it; and it has been seen by several persons at very low spring-tides; it is a very small rock, and steep close to.

South Coast of Trinidad.

SOUTH COAST OF TRINIDAD.—From Point Galeota to the Point de la Grande Calle, it is 3 miles S. 75° W. The coast between forms Guaya-Guayara Bay, which is spacious, with a sandy shore, but so shoal that nothing can be sheltered in it, except very small vessels, there being only 3 fathoms water a mile from the land. A rocky shoal lies nearly in the middle of it, and there are several rocks near Galeota Point, but they are all above water. From Point de la Grande Calle the coast trends S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., all scarped and rocky, to Point Casa Cruz, a distance of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles. All along this part there are 5 fathoms water at $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the land. From Point Casa Cruz the coast runs nearly West, with several inflections, about 32 miles to Point Tabaro, the shore being chiefly scarped, with two or three spots of sandy beach, and a few rocks at the projecting points. From Point Tabaro the coast trends W. by N., about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Point Herin, a projecting point of sand, with some rocks lying off it. Nearly 5 miles W. by N. from the latter lies Islet Point. The coast between is sandy and forms a small bay, called Herin Bay, in which there are 3 or 4 fathoms water. The coast from hence trends W. S. W., nearly 6 miles, to Point Quemada, the shore being all sandy. About midway lies Point Chaguaramas. About 3 miles to the Westward of Point Quemada is Point Icaeos, or Icaque, the South-western extremity of the island. We have already said that Point Galeota may be distinctly made out at the distance of 6 or 7 leagues. From this point the land begins to be more elevated, and continues so along the South coast. No part of this coast can properly be called mountainous, although it is very hilly; but these gradually diminish from the vicinity of Point Herin towards Point Icaeos, which is quite low and flat. The hill of Guaya-Guayara, at the Eastern extremity of this range, and about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N. W. by W. from Point de la Grande Calle, is 760 feet high by admeasurement. This may serve as a guide whereby to estimate the height of the others. There is a watering-place about a mile to the Westward of Point Casa Cruz, where, with a little trouble, water may be obtained from a mountain-stream that falls into a well on the beach. Five fathoms will be found at $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from the shore, in which depth you may run along the coast; but it is more advisable to keep at 2 miles from the land. You will then be in 8 or 10 fathoms, and clear of all risk. At the distance of 3 or 4 leagues to the Eastward of Point Icaeos, a reef of rocks lies upwards of a mile from the land. It does not show itself, but some red cliffs on the shore will nearly point out its situation. After passing Point Quemada, you may approach the shore to a quarter of a mile without the least risk.

Point Icaeos, or Icaque.

POINT ICACOS, or ICACQUE, is a sandy promontory advancing into the sea in a circular form, but so steep that at half a cable's length there are 8 or 9 fathoms water. From its S. W. part it first runs Northward about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to Point Coral, and thence North-eastward, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to Point Gallos, which has two or three islets lying off its West side.

West Coast of Trinidad.

WEST COAST OF TRINIDAD.—From Point Icaeos to Port d'Espagne, the bearing and distance are N. 36° E., 43 miles. All this part is low, excepting Mount Naparima, which is round, and 602 feet high. In clear weather, it may be seen at 5 leagues distance, and is a good mark within the Gulf of Paria.

From Point Gallos, before mentioned, to Point Cedro, it is 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles N. 61° E. the coast between forming a bay of the same name, the N. E. part of which is flat at a considerable distance off. From the point a spit projects Westward, and at its extremity, two-thirds of a mile from the point, is a rock called the Barrel of Beef. A shoal of 9 feet lies also about 3 miles N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the same point. N. 67° E.

OT.

may anchor, as there
to the shore. To the
distance of 3 miles, a

point of the island. Sev-
erence of three-quarters
miles. This promontory is
orth-eastward at the dis-
erable distance off to the
st understood by inspec-

not to omit mentioning a
gh we are not acquainted
unabine.) when searching
bank of 16 fathoms, with
his bank lies 7 leagues S.
ain at Lebranche, distant
s existence, a vessel hav-
persons at very low spring-

leota to the Point de la
forms Guaya-Guayara Bay,
othing can be sheltered in
water a mile from the land.
several rocks near Galeota
ande Calle the coast trends
a distance of 5½ miles
from the land. From Point
lections, about 32 miles to
three spots of sandy beach,
aro the coast trends W. by
sand, with some rocks lying
Point. The coast between
ich there are 3 or 4 fathoms
miles, to Point Quemada, the
paramas. About 3 miles to
que, the South-western ex-
at Galeota may be distinctly
point the land begins to be

No part of this coast can
but these gradually dimin-
eos, which is quite low and
ity of this range, and about
60 feet high by admeasure-
e the height of the others.
of Point Casa Cruz, where
tain-stream that falls into a
ile from the shore, in which
able to keep at 2 miles from
of all risk. At the distance
rocks lies upwards of a mile
ills on the shore will nearly
on may approach the shore

ory advancing into the sea in
gth there are 8 or 9 fathoms
out 1½ mile, to Point Corral,
which has two or three islets

eos to Port d'Espagne, the
part is low, excepting Mount
weather, it may be seen at
aria.

it is 54 miles N. 61° E., the
E. part of which is det at a
ets Westward, and at its ex-
alled the Barrei of Beef. A
the same point. N. 62° E.,

at the distance of 14 miles from Point Cedro, is the N.W. extremity of Cape, or Point Brea, or Pitch Point. Between these the shore forms two shallow bays, separated by Gnape Point. Cape Brea presents a front of 2 or 3 miles in extent, projecting to the N.W., and within it is a wonderful lake of pitch or bituminous matter. In the bay to the Southward about a mile from Point Brea, there are two small rivers of excellent fresh water close to the beach.

From the North part of Point Brea to Mount Naparima, the bearing and distance are N. 59° E. 9¼ miles, and from the latter to Point Caseaal, the coast trends N. 6° W., 11 miles. The shore between Cape Brea and Point Caseaal forms a deep bay, with shallow water, into which several rivers discharge; of these the first is the Sibaira, at about 1¼ mile to the S.W. of Mount Naparima. Between this river and the mount, at two-thirds of a mile from shore, lies a farallon, or rock, and to the W.N.W. of it, till 2 miles, the water is shallow. At the foot of the mount, on its West side, is Petit Bourg, and to the Northward of it are the little rivers Tarouga and Guaraerao. About 2½ miles to the Northward of Petit Bourg is Stony Point, at the Western end of the middle range of hills. The coast thence trends about N. ½ W., 8½ miles, to Caseaal Point, bordered with shallow water to the distance of 4 miles off. About S. E. by S. 1¼ mile from Caseaal Point, is the mouth of the little river Coura, and 17 mile N. E. ½ E. from the same point, is that of Carapielima, of a similar description. From hence it is N. 134° W., 9 miles, to Port d'Espagne; the land between is low and swampy, through which the little rivers Chagouane, Aripo, and Arouca, discharge their waters. On the Jetty at Port d'Espagne there is a fixed light 50 feet

Light.

above the sea.

Here we discontinue the description of this coast from the South, resume it again at the Rocas, and conclude at Port d'Espagne.

Mona Point, as we have before said, is the N.W. extremity of the island. From thence to Taitron's Point, or Punta del Diablo, it is little more than 1¼ mile S. 8° E. At three-quarters of a mile from the former lies the North point of an inlet, called the Careenage of Mona, which runs in North-eastward more than half a mile, and has from 17 fathoms, at the entrance, to 4 and 3 at the extremity. At the head of this inlet, or bay, a ship of the line might lie secure to the shore, land-locked. Off the sandy shore which forms the East side of it, there is a bank which shoals suddenly: it will therefore be necessary to keep on the opposite shore, if you should have occasion to work up so far. Taitron's Bay, called also Ensenada del Infante, lies to the Northward of Taitron's Point, is about one-third of a mile wide, and of nearly the same depth, having a sandy beach at its head, and a depth of 15 fathoms at the entrance. The high land between these bays is 100 feet above the surface of the sea, Westward from these points lie the three islands, Mona, Huevo, and Chaca-chacare, which form the Bocas, and which will be described hereafter.

GASPAR GRANDE.—S. 4° W., one mile from Taitron's Point, lies the West *Gaspar Grande.*
point of Gaspar Grande, named Espolon (Cock-spur.) This island extends Eastward nearly 1½ mile to Punta de la Reyna, the East point, and is about half a mile broad. Its elevation is considerable, the highest part being 337 feet; and its coasts form some coves, or little bays, in which small vessels may anchor.

From Taitron's Point the coast of Trinidad runs S. 73° E., four fifths of a mile, to Punta de San Jose, whence it bends in to the N. E. and E., 1¼ mile, and thence to the S. S. W., about two-thirds of a mile, to Punta San Carlos, being the West part of Chagouanous Peninsula. This point lies almost 2 miles S. 65° E. from Taitron's Point, one and one-tenth mile S. 60° E. from Punta de San Jose, and 740 yards to the Eastward of Gaspar Grande. Gasparilla Island lies to the Southward of Punta de San Jose, and has an islet on its North side. This island forms two passages: that on the North is 250 yards wide, with 5 to 15 fathoms water; and that on the South, between it and Gaspar Grande, is 740 yards wide, with from 9 to 14 fathoms water.

CHAGUARAMUS BAY is comprised between Gaspar Grande, on the S.W., the *Chaguaramus Bay.*
West side of the peninsula on the East, and the land on the North. It is spacious, and

affords good anchorage. The shores are bold, except off the large plantation, which is situated in the principal valley on the North side, whence a shoal of 1 to 3 fathoms extends 600 yards off. Its outer edge trends to W. N. W., and is very steep. Vessels may anchor in this bay anywhere; but the most convenient spot for watering, is in 12 fathoms, with the East end of Gaspar Grande bearing S. by E., and Taitron's Point in a line with Punta de San Jose. There is a wreck of one of the Spanish ships-of-the-line that were burnt here at the taking of the island. It lies in 17 fathoms water, bearing the Western Diego Island open 1° 10' of Punta San Carlos, and the North extreme of Gaspar Grande W. by S. Avoiding this wreck, a ship or two may water very well here.

At full and change of the moon, it is high-water by the shore at 3 o'clock, and it
ges about 5 feet; but at the anchorage the flood-stream runs until half-past 3 o'clock.
The flood runs to the Eastward, and continues only 5¼ hours; the ebb runs to the
Westward.

High-water.

Escondido Harbor.

ESCONDIDO HARBOR.—To the Northward of Punta San Carlos, or Escondido, is a little harbor, named Escondido. From this point S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., four-tenths of a mile, is Prince's Point; and thence to the East end of Chagarramus Peninsula, it is about E. N. E. $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. From this latter point to another point at the West side of Lynch's Bay, it is N. 53° E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile. To the N. W. of the East point of the peninsula, nearly half a mile, is an inlet, or bay, called the Careenage, an excellent harbor for merchant-ships, but too shoal for men-of-war, there being only from 10 to 23 feet water. North-eastward from this bay is another, with 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 fathoms in it.

Diego's Islands

DIEGO'S ISLANDS.—To the S. and S. E. of Prince's Point, about one-third of a mile, lie Diego's Islands, two in number, of about a quarter of a mile in extent each, and the same distance asunder, N. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. There is a good passage between them of 9 to 12 fathoms water, and also between them and Prince's Point, of 20 to 25 fathoms.

Coloras.

COLORAS.—The Coloras are a cluster of small islands, five in number, occupying a space of four-tenths of a mile. They lie $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the Easternmost of Diego's Isles, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile S. E. from the East point of the peninsula. There appears to be a passage between the two Southernmost and the others.

Port d'Espagne.

PORT D'ESPAGNE.—From the point on the West side of Lynch's Bay, the coast, with some inflections, trends E. S. E., a distance of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to Port d'Espagne, and there turns about S. S. E. $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the River Caroni, which in the rainy season pours on a furious stream. The water in the road of Port d'Espagne is very shallow, there being only 3 fathoms at a mile and a half off. It is extremely foul and muddy there, and nearer to the shore it is proportionably more so. At about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile off from the shore, with the round white tower on a hill near the town bearing N. E. by E., there are 3 fathoms, very soft mud, but ships may anchor anywhere. The ship will turn the soft mud up long before she gets into a good anchoring-place, which should be in about 3 feet more water than she draws. The water is always perfectly smooth.

Light.

On the Jetty Port d'Espagne, there is a square tower, 50 feet above high water, containing a fixed light, which can be seen 5 miles.

Tide.

The tide flows here, on full and change days of the moon, at half past 5 o'clock; the flood comes from the West, and the ebb from the S. E.; and the water is slack about 1 hour, both at high and low water. The course of the tides, both ebb and flood, being checked by an opposing shore in the corner where the town is situated, they naturally deposite there much of the mud which they carry along with them; hence the quantity of mud in the anchorage.

The coast of the main-land is low and swampy, opened by a great number of rivers and channels falling into the gulf; of these the deepest and most frequented is the Guarapiche, by which a trade is carried on with the interior of Cumana; it is navigable for schooners and large balaxies.

Description of the Islands which form the Bocas.

The Northern passages into the Gulf of Paria, between the N. W. end of Trinidad, three islands lying off it, and the coast of Paria, were by Columbus called Bocas de Bragos, from the velocity of the current which he found setting through them. This, however, is very various in its strength, though constant in its direction to the Northward.

Mona Island.

MONA ISLAND.—The three islands which form the passage are Mona, or Ape's Island, Huevo, or Egg Island, and Chaca chacare. The first is about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length from N. E. to S. W., and $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile in breadth; it consists of two lofty hills, from which the land in the South side shelves down to the sea, in ridges singularly sharp; the highest of these hills, at the North part, is 1013 feet above the surface of the sea. On the East side of the island are two bays; the Northernmost named Moris's Bay, the other Deheri's, besides some coves; to the Westward of these, on the South side, are some others. The N. E. point of this island bears about S. W. by W., distant half a mile from Mona Point, and the S. E. point W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 1330 yards from Taitron's Point; but in the narrowest part, the channel is not quite one-third of a mile wide. This is called Boca Mona; it lies nearly North and South, and has from 23 to 17 fathoms water in it. A cluster of rocks lies about 300 yards E. N. E. from the N. E. point of Mona Island; these have 8 fathoms close to them.

Huevo, or Egg Island.

HUEVO, or EGG ISLAND, is the next; this is of a semi-circular shape, forming a bay on its S. W. side. Its N. E. point, near to which lies the Umbrella Rock, is distant one and one-tenth mile, W. by S. from the N. W. part of Mona Island, and thence extends $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile about N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. Its South point lies one mile W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from the S. W. point of Mona. Huevo, near its N. E. point, is 655 feet above the surface of the sea. The channel between it and Mona is called Boca Huevo, or more commonly the Umbrella Passage, from the rock of that name; the course through is about S. W. by S. and N. E. by N.; and its narrowest part, which is near the S. W.

entrance, is about three-quarters of a mile wide, with a depth of more than 100 fathoms.

CHACHA-CHACARE is the Westernmost of the three islands; Point St. Jago, *Chacha chacare* the East point of this island, lies three quarters of a mile nearly W.S.W. from the South point of Huevo; and thence extends about N.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. one and four fifths mile to the North point, near which is an islet; and thence turns about S. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., nearly the same distance, to its S.W. point. From the latter to Point Antoine, the S.E. point, the coast runs about E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N. $\frac{1}{4}$ mile; and from this point to that of St. Jago, N.E. by E. about three-quarters of a mile. Between the latter points a deep bay is formed North-westward, with safe anchorage, but difficult to get into or out of, except by warping. At the further end of the bay of Chacha-chacare, which nearly divides the island into two parts, is a low sandy neck or isthmus. To the Southward of this beach, and on the West side of the island, are some scattered rocks, at about a cable's length from the shore; and there is a small rock, with 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms on it, lying one-third of a mile West from the S.W. point of the island, and S. 25 $^{\circ}$ W. from its N.W. extremity. The whole of the high land of the peninsula of Chaguaramus open to the Southward of the rock at the S.W. point of Chacha-chacare, clears it on the South side; the altitude of the hill on that point, from the top to the sea at its foot, from an angle taken in a boat anchored on the rock, is 7 $^{\circ}$ 50'. This hill is 126 feet above the surface of the sea; the North part of the island has an elevation of 840 feet. Here it is high water, full and change, at 30 minutes after 2 o'clock. *High water*

There is another rock lying off the S.W. point of Chacha-chacare, with only 9 feet water on the shoalest part of it, at low-water, with very deep water all round; it is about 16 yards in circumference.

The bearings by compass from the Chacha-chacare rock are, S.W. point, E.N.E.; El Plata, or Goose Island, S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.; and the S.E. end of Cumana, or Paria, W. by S.

The channel formed by Chacha-chacare and Huevo, is called Boca Navios, or Ship Passage; it lies S.E. by S. and N.W. by N., and is, at the narrowest point, the S.W. entrance, two thirds of a mile wide. To the Westward of this island is Boca Grande, of great extent, and almost free from danger.

Description of the Bocas.

The great depth of water in the three largest of the Bocas, namely, Nuevo, Navios, and Boca Grande, prevents anchoring in any part of them, except in case of absolute necessity, very close to the shore. A ship may anchor anywhere in Boca Mona, but in 20 or 30 fathoms, in mid-channel. The beds of these channels are much deeper than the bottom either within or without them; as if they had been thus worn away by the constant operation of the Northern current, which runs through them. An opinion its rapidity at times is so great, that ships are frequently driven out again, after having entered one of the passages with a good breeze; during the rest of the year its rate may commonly be estimated to be about 2 or 3 knots; but close to the S.W. point of Chacha-chacare, it runs much stronger. Except in autumn, the tide of flood, which sets through them into the Gulf of Paria, has a considerable power towards the top of high water in checking this current; and at spring tides, the water is frequently perfectly slack in Boca Mona for an hour; and very nearly so in Boca Huevo.

BOCA MONA.—In the Boca Mona, (the Eastern mouth,) at ebb tide, the current runs outward with a velocity of 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 miles an hour, and somewhat less at ordinary flood; so that, with the exception of about an hour near the top of a spring flood, it always runs outward. For this reason, and because it is subject to calm and eddy winds, occasioned by the great elevation of the coast, from being very narrow, (not exceeding one-third of a mile in width,) long and winding, and consequently full of eddies, it should not be attempted by a ship except in a case of necessity, although it is the windward one; but either of the others should be preferred. It is high water here, *High-water* full and change, at 50 minutes after 3 o'clock.

A ship may anchor anywhere in the South part of this passage, and all along the South side of Mona. Deheri's Bay affords excellent anchorage, and there is deep water far into it; a ship anchored off the mouth of it in 15 fathoms, clay, with the South point bearing S.W. by S., and found the ground so tough that it was with great difficulty the anchor was weighed.

BOCA HUEVO, EGG PASSAGE, (or, as it is now more commonly called the *Boca Huevo*, Parosol, or Umbrella Passage,) is safe to attempt to run in at, if the wind hangs to the N.E., as it will then, probably, blow quite through the passage; but, at any rate, if the ship cannot stem the current, there is ample room to back and fill her out again. The shores are bold, but care must be taken to avoid a rock at the S.W. point of

Mona: although it is not above a ship's length from the point, the eddy of the flood-tide at the springs sets directly over it. At ebb-tide the current sets through with rather less velocity in the former; and during the last two hours of flood, it is nearly slack water: on this account, it being the shortest, being to the windward of the other two, and being entirely clean, it is considered the best for entering the Gulf. It is advisable to keep closer to the island of Huevo than to that of Mona, to avoid being becalmed by the high land of Mona, and also because the current inclines to the N.E.

Boca Navios, or Ship Passage. BOCA NAVIOS, or SHIP PASSAGE, may be safely entered, if, when a ship hauls round the N.W. end of Huevo at a quarter or one-third of a mile distance, she can lie up high enough to bring the South end of the island on her starboard bow, so as to have the current under her lee; otherwise it will be improper to attempt it, as the current does not run fairly out, but rather inclines down on Chachu-chuacare.

High-water. With a flowing tide, it runs with a velocity of 1½ mile per hour; but at the ebb, frequently at the rate of 3; or 4 miles. It is high-water, full and change, at 30 minutes after 3 o'clock. Although the entrance by this channel is practicable only under the above circumstances, with a flood-tide; yet, on the other hand, it is far superior to the Boca Huevo for getting out of the Gulf; but it is necessary, in so doing, to pay attention to the set of the current, as we have just mentioned, and also to the following:

On June 5, 1801, at 7 P.M., His Majesty's ship *Ulysses* weighed from Chaguarama Bay; but, falling calm, it was 10 o'clock on the following morning before she reached the South point of Huevo, with an intention of going through Boca Navios. Here was found such a strong current setting round that point to the E.S.E., that, being unable to stem it, she was let drive out through the Umbrella Passage, which took two hours to perform, owing to a number of eddies and opposite currents, from the tide of flood setting into the Gulf and contending against the usual stream running outward. It was high-water in the Bocas that day at about half-past 12 o'clock, being three days before the new moon.

Boca Grande. BOCA GRANDE.—In this channel, at ebb-tide, the current runs with less velocity than through either of the others, and at flood there is scarcely any. It is also very clean, with the exception of the sunken rocks lying off the S.W. point of Chachu-chuacare, and of sufficient breadth to tack at pleasure; but, being the leewardward, it is only resorted to in case of having failed to effect a passage by either of the preceding.

Remarks on the Currents on the Coasts of Trinidad and in the Gulf of Paria.

Currents. CURRENTS IN THE VICINITY OF TRINIDAD.—We have already seen that the Western Equinoctial, or Tropical current, occasioned by the trade-wind, being confined by the trending of the coast of South America, is thrown in a collection upon Trinidad, and runs there with great strength; we have now further to observe that the force of this current is still further increased along its shores by the obstruction which the island itself presents against the free course of the stream; and by the waters of the Orinoco, which, flowing through vast plains, subject to periodical inundations, and discharging itself into the ocean near this island, greatly increases the current in its vicinity, particularly about the months of August and September, when that river is at its greatest height. The River Amazon, also, collecting the waters almost half the Southern continent, may, perhaps, though at the remote distance of 280 leagues, contribute somewhat to its strength.

These currents vary much in their velocity at different times, without any apparent cause. It is said they run strongest in the declining quarters of the moon; but this no satisfactory proof has hitherto been obtained. Adapting itself to the current, the vessel runs to the Northward along the East side of Trinidad, and takes the Western direction between the Island Tobago and Point Galere, round which it runs with such accumulated strength, that it is scarcely possible for a square-rigged vessel to beat against it, round that point, although there are instances of its having been effected.

Passing Point Galere, it runs along the North coast, close to the shore, for a few leagues, as far as Rio Grande; but there it often quits the shore, and takes a W. or W. direction, increasing its distance from the land until it gets to the Northward of the Bocas, where it seldom prevails within 5 or 6 leagues, being repelled by the current which runs out of these passages; there the two streams blend and run to the Westward.

Along the South coast it always runs to the Westward, seldom less than 1 or 2 knots, near Point Galeota, but often more; and as the opposite shore of South America contracts the channel towards Point Leaque, or Leacos, its velocity is much accelerated.

point, the eddy of the flood current sets through within a few hours of flood, it is nearly always to the windward of the Gulf of Paria, the best for entering the Gulf is to that of Mona, to avoid the cause the current inclines to

ely entered, if, when a ship is within a third of a mile distance, she is on her starboard bow, so that it is improper to attempt it, she comes down on Chacha-chacare, one hour; but at the ebb, the flood and change, at 30 minutes, is practicable only under the other hand, it is far superior to the necessary, in so doing, to pay attention, and also to the al-

s weighed from Chaguarama, being morning before she reached the Gulf through Boca Navios. Her best point to the E.S.E., that being the abella Passage, which took her to the opposite currents, from the usual stream setting against the usual stream setting at about half-past 12 o'clock

the current runs with less velocity, scarcely any. It is also to be off the S.W. point of Chacha-chacare; but, being the leewardmost, it is a passage by either of the

and in the Gulf of Paria.

AD.—We have already stated that the trade-wind, being a S.W. breeze, is thrown in a collection of eddies, which have now further to be observed along its shores by the observed course of the stream; and by the eddies, which explain, subject to periodical changes, the great increase of the current in August and September, when, also, collecting the waters together at the remote distance,

at certain times, without any apparent cause, the quarters of the moon; but it is a safe method of rectifying the course of a ship arriving from the Eastward, and under circumstances of night, or cloudy weather, will save much time; for, being in the parallel of the island, it is necessary to try for soundings, which may be done without more delay or inconvenience than that of trying at about every 20 miles, when the ship is supposed to be nearing the land. The depth of water and latitude will give the situation of the ship with tolerable precision. Knowing this, no more is requisite than to steer for the Points Galere or Galeota, according to the season of the year, for entering the Gulf either by the North or South passage. It is necessary, however, to be cautious of the smoken rock that lies about 7 leagues S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Point Galere. But, as it frequently happens that 2 or 3 days elapse without obtaining a meridian altitude, it is very possible that the mariner supposing himself to be in the parallel of Trinidad, may actually be in that of Tobago, or even of Grenada, as the current sets with such violence to the N.W.; for this reason no opportunity of observing the latitude either by the moon, a star, or by altitudes of the sun, before and after he has passed the meridian, should be neglected. It is also advisable to make the

rated there, and may be estimated generally at 3 knots, but it frequently runs still stronger.

The channel between the coast of America and the S.W. point of Trinidad, is called the Serpent's Mouth, through which the current enters the Gulf of Paria, dispersing itself over it. Near the shore of the Gulf, it is subject to the influence of the tides; but, in the middle, it always runs to the Northward towards the Bocas; where, its channel being again contracted, its velocity is proportionally increased. Having passed these straits, the body of this water preserves its Northerly direction for 5 or 6 leagues, before it falls into the common course of the stream of the ocean, which is there W.N.W. But it is to be observed that so soon as it has passed the Bocas, a considerable part diverges to the E.N.E., and either runs with some rapidity to the windward, or so thoroughly destroys the effect of the Western current that a ship will seldom fail of working up, at least to Point Chuparra, with ease, by keeping within a moderate distance of the shore. This Easterly current frequently extends to a considerable distance further along the North coast.

That part of the stream which goes out of the Boca Grande on the West side, turns round the N.E. point of Paria, and runs down that coast with such velocity, that if a ship bound to Trinidad should fall in with the land to leeward of this point, though ever so little, she must immediately stand to the Northward again, at least so far as 13° of lat., out of the great force of the current, and work up to Grenada before she again attempts the Bocas. Even then, if she cannot lie S.E. by S. at least, her reaching them will be very doubtful; and her best mode of proceeding will be to go through the passage between Kick-em-Jenny and Carrimou, in order to weather Grenada, before she gets into the strong lee-current that prevails between that island and Trinidad. This current renders it very difficult for ships to fetch Point Saline, in Grenada, from the Bocas; they generally only run about 4 or 5 leagues to leeward of that island; hence the necessity of working to windward on the North coast of Trinidad.

Practical Directions for making the Island of Trinidad, and for entering the Gulf of Paria.

[From the Derrotero de las Antillas]

It has been already observed, that from July to November is called the rainy season in this country, in which the general trade-wind is very light, and veering to E.S.E. and S.E.; and that, in the other months, it blows fresh from N.E. or E.N.E.; this circumstance, and the two channels by which the Gulf of Paria may be entered, occasions the preference to be given to the South entrance during the rains, and to the other during the dry season. It is, therefore, obvious that Trinidad should be approached with due regard to the season; from December to June the object is to make it about Point Galere; and from July to December, about Point Galeota. These two points being the N.E. and S.E. extremities of the island, cannot fail of being known. A ship coming from the Eastward, and making the body of the island, will see the mountain of Lebranche ahead of her, and a flat low shore extending from thence about 4 leagues to the Northward, where it is bounded by the Northern range of high mountains. To the Southward of Lebranche will be seen another, and more extensive low shore, at the extremity of which are the hills of Guaya-guayrare. The range of high mountains which extends along the Northern coast may be seen, in clear weather, at the distance of 11 leagues, but Point Galere cannot be distinguished at more than 3 leagues, from being low.

The soundings off the Eastern coast of the island, to the distance of 17 leagues, furnish a safe method of rectifying the place of a ship arriving from the Eastward, and under circumstances of night, or cloudy weather, will save much time; for, being in the parallel of the island, it is necessary to try for soundings, which may be done without more delay or inconvenience than that of trying at about every 20 miles, when the ship is supposed to be nearing the land. The depth of water and latitude will give the situation of the ship with tolerable precision. Knowing this, no more is requisite than to steer for the Points Galere or Galeota, according to the season of the year, for entering the Gulf either by the North or South passage. It is necessary, however, to be cautious of the smoken rock that lies about 7 leagues S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Point Galere. But, as it frequently happens that 2 or 3 days elapse without obtaining a meridian altitude, it is very possible that the mariner supposing himself to be in the parallel of Trinidad, may actually be in that of Tobago, or even of Grenada, as the current sets with such violence to the N.W.; for this reason no opportunity of observing the latitude either by the moon, a star, or by altitudes of the sun, before and after he has passed the meridian, should be neglected. It is also advisable to make the

land rather to the South than to the North of either of the points, as the currents always favor working to the Northward. The facility is still greater in times of N.E. winds for getting up from Point Galeota to Point Galere. The passage may also be made from the latter to the former, but not with so much ease. As soon as one of the points or capes has been made out distinctly, the route to the mouths of the Gulf is as follows:

From Point Galere a ship may run along the coast at the distance of 2 miles, with an understanding of its being quite clear, as before described.

Point Corozal may be approached to half a mile. It will then be better to close in upon the land, to reach the mouths with great facility.

Directions for the Bocas.

From the description already given of the islands which form the Bocas, and also of the Bocas, it is evident that the Boca Huevo, or Umbrella Passage, should be chosen for entering the Gulf; and that the best time is with a flowing tide, and with a wind that will insure the ready working of the ship; but, if there be a four knot breeze there is no necessity to wait for the tide. At night, if the weather be clear, there is no inconvenience in entering the Huevo Channel, as the only risk is of getting too close to one of the little islets, which is almost impossible to happen; but if calms, scant winds, want of tide, darkness, or excess of caution, should determine the mariner to wait for a more favorable opportunity, he may anchor about two thirds of a mile from the coast, in 18 or 20 fathoms, except the wind be N. E., which raises a heavy sea; in such a case he will do better by keeping under sail, and making short tacks on and off shore. Along the coast, from Point Toco to Point Chupara, the bottom is soft mud; on the meridian of the latter point it is coarse sand and fine gravel, and to the West of it, so far as the mouths, it is mud of a greenish color. The differences in the bottom will point out with sufficient accuracy what part of the coast the ship is on.

When a ship has passed through either of the channels, she should be kept close to the wind on the port tack, in order to get away from the mouths, and near the coast of Trinidad; and she should, in general, be continued on this tack so long as the flood tide lasts, that she may go on the starboard tack so soon as the ebb begins, with a certainty of reaching the anchorage, or at least within a very little of it. It may probably appear, to some persons, more eligible to make several tacks, after entering the Gulf, and particularly so if the port tack is not the most advantageous; but it must be remembered that the strongest currents are in the narrows; and, therefore, from remaining near the mouths, in consequence of having made several tacks, it would not be extraordinary if the ebb-tide should force them through the channels again, or compel them to anchor to prevent it; and even if neither of these circumstances should take place, the ebb will be found unfavorable for gaining the Boca d'Espagne. On the other hand, by having stood on the port tack within the Gulf, if necessary, as far as the parallel of Mount Naparima, the ebb-tide will then favorably assist the ship on the starboard tack, perhaps, so much as to reach the anchorage, or it will be gained by another short board. If calms or very light winds prevent gaining ground by keeping under sail, the kedge-anchor may be let go; but anchors should be avoided as much as possible; because, as they bury themselves deep in the soft mud, there is considerable trouble in weighing them. In Boca d'Espagne ships may anchor in the S.W. part, in 4 or 5 fathoms, according to the ship's draught; moor N.W. and S.E.

At about 4 miles within the Bocas, soundings may be got with the hand-line, in fathoms; from whence, in standing Southward, the water soon shoals to 14, 13, and 12 fathoms, which depths will continue several miles; but the soundings are not quite regular, though nearly so, there being some small banks with 6 or 7 fathoms on the 5 or 6 leagues from the shore. When about 6 or 7 miles from Point Brea, the depth will increase suddenly to 17 and 18 fathoms; the latter will continue until about 10 miles from the shore; the water then shoals gradually to 3 fathoms, about the length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable from the beach. The best anchorage off this part of the island is within the town of Brea, which consists of 5 or 6 old houses near the beach, bearing about S. or S. by E., one mile off the shore, in 6 or 7 fathoms.

Running down the coast to the Southward from Port d'Espagne, observe that about 8 miles from it, and off a point of mangroves, there are only 2 fathoms, at 14 miles from the shore. To the North-westward from Naparima Hill, about 7 miles, there are 2 fathoms 2 miles distant from the land, and this bank is steep, with 10 fathoms not far without it. Go into no less than 4 fathoms between Point Brea and Point Cedro; from the latter to Point los Gallos, the shore is flat, and a ship may be guided by the lead.

The following remarks on Boca Huevo are by Captain Samuel Chambers, of H. M. S. *Druid*. He says

"As had been recommended, we tried the second passage two different evenings, approaching it with a fine breeze; but when almost through, both times, the current forced her on; and the second night, had not the boats been ready down, and she a quick ship, she must have gone on shore. According to calculation, this was at flood tide. We immediately bore up for the Great Bocas, where we soon got through: (the reason, I by no means recommend any passage but the large one, as the advantage is trifling comparative with the safety of your ship. For, when through either, in less than an hour, with a moderate breeze, you come in 13 fathoms water, when you may anchor."

In going through the Great Bocas, be careful of the rock that lies W. S. W. from the S. W. point of Chacha Chacare, as well as that which lies one-third of a mile due West from it.

Description of and Directions for the South Channel.

So soon as the ship has reached Point Galeofa, she should be kept along the shore of the island at the distance of 2 miles or less; at the distance of 2 miles she will be in from 7 to 9 fathoms, clear of all risk; and although it may be perceived that the water is of different colors, particularly to the Eastward of Point Hern and about it, there is no reason to be suspicious of shoals, as the variety of colors is occasioned by the current. On clearing Point Quemeda, she may near the shore to a quarter of a mile, without the least risk, to gain that channel which, under the existing circumstances, may be most convenient.

The First Channel is formed by Point Icaeos, or Icaque, and a shoal lying to the West of it, distant about half a mile, and which is from East to West about 2 cables' length, with 13 fathoms, rocky bottom. In the channel there are 9 fathoms water. Point Icaeos, as before said, is a sandy promontory, advancing into the sea in a circular form, but so steep, that, at half a cable's length from it, there are 7 or 8 fathoms. The current in this channel sets to the S. W., at the flood, with a velocity of 23 miles per hour, and N. W., with the ebb, at the rate of 3 and 3½ miles.

The Second Channel is formed by the rocky shoal and a bank of rock and gravel lying to the N. W., upon which there are 4 fathoms. This point bears from Point Gallos S. 60° W., distant 3 miles, and from Icaeos N. 73° W., distant 2 miles. The greatest extent of it is three-quarters of a mile, N. W., and S. E. The current in this channel sets in nearly the same direction as in the preceding one. Its breadth is about a mile.

The Third Channel lies between the bank last mentioned and the Isote del Soldado, (Soldier's Islet,) with the reefs and shoals on the S. and S. E. of it. This channel is about 2 short miles from East to West. About 2½ cables from the reef off the East part of Soldado, there are 6 fathoms water, in mid channel, and near the bank.

At flood-tide the current sets W. by S., with a velocity of 3½ miles; and with the ebb N. W., and W. N. W., at the rate of 4 and 4½ miles per hour.

The Fourth Channel is formed by the Soldado with the reefs and shoals on the South of it and the main-land. The breadth of it is about 1 mile. The current always sets to the N. W., and W. N. W., with a velocity of 4 or 5 miles per hour in mid-channel, and near Soldado; but at half a mile from the main it runs only from 1½ to 2 miles.

To enter the First Channel, it is only necessary to near Point Icaeos at about a cable's length, huffing up, by degrees as it is passed, and then steering North, to pass at convenient distance from the Points Corral and Gallos. This passage can never be attended with difficulty, either by day or night, especially at ebb-tide, as the current will keep the ship clear of the shoals; and if it should be necessary to anchor, there will be no risk of getting aground, as the shoal will be at least 3 cables' length distant from the ship.

To enter the Second Channel, it will be necessary, after having passed Point Quemeda, and approached the coast to a quarter of a mile, to steer towards Soldado, until Point Gallos comes open of Point Corral, and then huff, but without going to the N. E., until Point Corral bears East; she may then be kept along the coast of Trinidad.

To pass through the Third Channel, the course is towards the Soldado, in the same manner as for the second, until Point Gallos bears N. 67° E.; then huff up to N., until the South front of Point Icaeos bears S. E. by E., and Point Gallos N. 83° E.; then run along the coast of the island.

To pass through the Fourth Channel, you have only to pass at 2 miles S. of the Soldado, and when it bears N. E. huff up to N., and keep huffing by little and little to East along the island of Trinidad. Care must be taken not to get within 2 miles of the Soldado, observing that the current will set the ship strongly to the N. W.

A ship may enter the gulf by the South Channels, even by night, if not very dark, the First Channel is the best, not only because it is the windward one, but by keeping the luff, every danger will be avoided, especially with the ebb-tide. In fact, there can be no danger whatever, if an anchor be ready to let go in case of a sudden calm, or other cause, that might carry the ship towards the shoal. In the night-time either of the channels can be more easy to enter than the first; for as the point must necessarily be passed within a cable's length, every impediment from darkness will be avoided, because at so short a distance it can be very distinctly seen.

But, if any circumstance, either of calm or want of daylight, render it advisable to wait sometime before attempting to enter the channels, the ship should be anchored on the South Coast of Trinidad; for if kept under way and tacking, as the current always sets inward, it will be very difficult to maintain a determinate position.

On getting through the channels into the Gulf, steer for the West coast of Trinidad, and keep along it, at 2½ or 3 miles distant, as far as Brea Point. Port d'Espagne is not above 8½ leagues from this point, and steering N. by E. ½ E., the buildings in it will soon be discovered. If this course cannot be made good, recourse must be had to tacking; but the boards must not be stretched within 4 miles of the shore, on account of the shoal that lies off it; and if standing into the Bay of Naparima, it will be necessary to be careful of two shoals: one West of the mouth, distant about 2 miles; and the other S. 75° W. of it, distant 4 miles. In proceeding from Brea Point to Port d'Espagne, the depths are from 7 to 12 fathoms, at the distance of 3 miles from the point; then 14 fathoms for about a mile; after which, 18 or 19 fathoms for nearly 10 miles; and then a gradual decrease to 5 fathoms, at the distance of 2½ miles S.W. from the town.

Good fresh water may be obtained from two small rivers in the bay, about a mile to the Southward of Point Brea; at high-water a boat may land close to it. Wood can be procured in abundance with little trouble, as the trees are very large, and close to the water side.

In September, 1821, his Majesty's ship *Forte*, Capt. Sir T. J. Cochrane, passed over a bank with only 4 fathoms water on it, at about 4 or 5 miles Northward of the Soldado, and the same distance from the shore. The Captain says, "I felt a very strong smell of tar, or pitch, and observed some of the former floating on the surface, which no doubt oozed from the bank below. I have since learned it is composed of pitch, and that there is a spot on it with only 3 fathoms water; but being suddenly called from the station, I had no time to ascertain that fact."

THE COAST OF COLOMBIA, FROM THE GULF OF PARIA TO CARTHAGENA.*

IN the description of the Island of Trinidad and the Dragon's Mouth, (Isla de Dragos,) it was said that the fourth, or Boea Grande, is formed by the Island of Chachacare and the main-land. The most projecting, or N.E. point of the coast forms a lofty steep islet, called the Morro. This lies about 4 leagues N. 78° W. from Point Moun, in Trinidad. From the Morro the coast runs Westward, with a little indention to the South, for the distance of 19 miles, to the Bay of Mexillones, whence it trends a little Northward to Cape Tres Puntas, (Three Points,) which is distant from the Morro 50 miles, due West. The whole of the land along this space is high and mountainous, and the shore perfectly clean, so that it may be run along at half a mile distant. At the distance of a mile there are from 20 to 40 fathoms, on a bottom of muddy sand.

Cape Tres Puntas is the most Northerly cape of all this part of the coast, and it continues to be equally as clean and deep as the preceding part of the Bay of Unare, a distance of 2 miles.

Unare Bay presents a good anchorage, sheltered from the trade-wind. To enter it it is necessary to keep about a mile from the N.E. point, which is fronted by a rock shoal extending half a mile out; then stand in and anchor in 5, or 4½ fathoms, sand bottom, immediately on getting round within the point. A little river falls into this bay, and on the hill to the East of it, there is an Indian town named San Juan de Unare. Off the S.W. point of the bay extends a reef, with several islets upon it.

* From the Derrotero de las Islas Antillas, &c., &c., &c.

HLOT.

by night, if not very dark
downward one, but by keeping
the ebb-tide. In fact, there
is in case of a sudden calm,
In the night-time either
for as the point must be
from darkness will be
suddenly seen.

By daylight, render it advisable
channels, the ship should be
under way and tacking,
to maintain a determinate

the West coast of Trinidad,
Point. Port d'Espagne is
E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., the buildings in it
good, recourse must be had
4 miles of the shore, on the
Bay of Naparima, it will
the point, distant about 2
proceeding from Bren Point
the distance of 3 miles from
18 or 19 fathoms for nearly
the distance of 2, unless

ers in the bay, about a mile to
land close to it. Wood can
are very large, and close to

P. J. Cochrane, passed over
miles Northward of the Soli-
in says, "I felt a very strong
floating on the surface, which
and it is composed of pine,
ed; but being suddenly called

IN THE GULF OF VENA.*

the Dragon's Mouth. (Boens de
ruined by the Island of Chacha-
S. E. point of the coast forms
degrees N. 78° W. from Point
ward, with a little inflection
Mexillones, whence it trends
(S.) which is distant from the
long this space is high and
may be run along at half a mile
to 40 fathoms, on a bottom of

the trade-wind. To enter it
t, which is fronted by a rock
hor in 5, or 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, sandy

A little river falls into this
Indian town named San Juan de
with several islets upon it.

the distance of half a mile. Passing outside of them, at about 2 cables' length from the most Northerly one, will clear every danger.

From Unare Bay the coast continues to run West, with some inflections to the south, for the space of 10 miles, whence it turns gradually to the Northward of West for 9 miles further, to Cape Mala Pasera, between which and Cape Three Points all the shore is clean, and may be coasted at a mile's distance, in 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. The bearing and distance from Cape Three Points to that of Mala Pasera, are S. 83° W., 20 miles.

TESTIGOS ISLANDS.—Nearly N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from this cape, at the distance of 10 miles, lie the little islands called the Testigos. These consist of seven principal islands, besides several furallones, or high rocks. The passages between the islands are free and clean, and may be run through without any risk whatever; but the contrary is the case with those between the rocks, for they are very narrow. All those islands may be approached to the distance of 2 cables' length, or even nearer if necessary, excepting that which lies most to the North-eastward. This is surrounded by a reef extending half a mile from it. Between the islands the bottom is sandy, and will admit of anchoring in case of necessity. The principal island, called Testigo Grande, (Great Testigo,) lies N. W. and S. E., about 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length. The S. W. part affords good anchorage, sheltered from the trade-wind, with a depth of 8 to 15 fathoms, coarse sand. It may be approached either by the N. W. or S. E. side. If by the former, it must be on the outside of the reef that lies off it; if by the latter, the passage is between the great island and another lying S. W. of it. The channel is sufficiently spacious; for, at the narrowest part, between the reef and the East side of the little island, and another about a cable's length from the S. W. coast of the large island, it is half a mile wide, with a depth of 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 9 fathoms, red gravel.

The Testigos may be seen at the distance of 5 leagues. The Great Testigo, called Great Island, abounds with land-tortoises. It is not inhabited, except in the season, by turtles. It appears a bold shore, and has a sandy beach near its North end. Anchorage may be had here in 16 fathoms, sandy bottom, about $\frac{1}{2}$ mile from shore, the North end of the island bearing N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and the South end E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; the current sets West North-westward, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile per hour. No fresh water to be had.

Between these islands and the coast, there are soundings. About 5 miles to the S. S. E. of them lies a large bank of sand, with 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water on it, which should be avoided by large ships.

From Cape Mala Pasera the coast runs nearly West 7 or 8 miles to the Morro of Porto Santo. This Morro is joined to the shore by a little low sandy tongue; and very near to the Morro on the West, lies an islet called Porto Santo. To the Westward of the Sandy Tongue is an anchorage sheltered from the trade-wind, in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, sand and mud. The North side of the Morro and island may be approached to 2 cables' length if necessary. To gain the anchorage immediately after passing the island, steer S., or S. by W., and anchor in 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, as soon as shelter from the wind is obtained; but taking care not to get to the Eastward of the Western part of the islet, because there lies a bank in that direction with only 3 fathoms water on it. Southward from the Morro, and about 2 leagues inland, stands the mountain of Porto Santo.

From this bay the coast inclines to W. S. W. for the space of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and sends off a bank with little water on it, about half a mile, and extending all the way to the Point of Hernan Vasquez, which forms another little bay, with an anchorage of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 6 fathoms water, sheltered from the trade-wind. From a river that disembogues into the Bay of Hernan Vasquez, fresh water may be obtained; and to the Southward of its Western point, off which is a small islet, stands the town of Carupano; 2 miles West of Carupano are the Point and Morro of Salines, or of Jarro, with an islet near it, which, with the Point of Hernan Vasquez, form the Bay of Carupano, including that of Hernan Vasquez. There are two shoals at the entrance of this bay, lying a little to the Northward of the parallel of Point Hernan Vasquez, and Westward of the meridian of Carupano: of these the first has 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms on it, with 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms close to, and lies one mile W. N. W. from the point; the other lies $\frac{1}{2}$ mile W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from the same point, and $\frac{1}{2}$ mile N. E. from Point Salines; this has 1 fathom on it, with $\frac{1}{2}$ close to it. A third shoal, of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, with 5 close to it, lies within the bay, at three-quarters of a mile W. S. W. from Point Hernan Vasquez, and the same distance North from the town of Carupano; and Westward of the town there is a bank, with little water on it, extending from the shore Northward nearly three-quarters of a mile, and one mile E. N. E. from the islet of Point Salines.

MORRO BLANCO.—From the Point and Morro of Salines to Morro Blanco, a distance of 3 miles, nearly West, the coast is clean, with several patches of small rocks lying close to the shore; nearly South of this Morro, and about 3 leagues inland, the mountain of San Jose, or St. Joseph, may be seen.

*Testigos
Islands.*

*Morro Blan-
co.*

From Morro Blanco to the Westward, a bank runs off, with little water on it, that does not permit the coast to be approached nearer than 2 miles; on this part of it, there are, 1st, the Point and Morro of Padilla, known by an islet and several rocks extending to a little distance from it; 2d, the Point and Morro of Taquien which projects further Northward than the preceding, and is also surrounded by several islets; 3d, the Morro of Lebranche, which is joined to the main by a low sandy and swampy tongue of land; and 4th, the Morro de la Esmeralda, or Emerald Morro, which is an islet separated from the coast by a channel of about half a cable's length wide. Between Lebranche and the Emerald Morro, at a moderate distance from the land, lie the Garrapotas Islets; but from rocks and shoals there is no passage between them; there is, however, between the most Southerly islet and the main-land, a good passage; but the better way, always, is to go on the outside of them, especially with large ships. From Morro Blanco to the point of Taquien, the distance is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, N. $83\frac{1}{2}$ W., and thence to the Emerald Morro, $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles, S. $7\frac{1}{2}$ W. Southward of the latter, and about 13 miles inland, will be seen Mount Redondo.

*Esmeralda
Bay*

ESMERALDA BAY.—To the Westward of the Emerald Morro there is formed a large bay, but it is obstructed by a bank, with very irregular soundings, which extends from the middle of the Morro about S. and S.W., nearly a mile, then S.W. by S. to within one-third of a mile of the coast, whence it turns to the Eastward, and runs parallel to the shore, at about that distance from it. In the bay and on the bank, there are three islets, called the Casabells, lying nearly East and West. On going to anchor in this bay, ships may pass as close as may be necessary to the North and West of Emerald Island, and anchor under shelter of it, at the distance of 2 cables' length, in $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, sandy mud.

From this bay the coast runs West about 5 miles to the Point and Morro of Manzanilla, all the way bounded, at the distance of one-third of a mile, by a bank which extends from Emerald Island. The Point of Manzanilla forms a bay; but it is obstructed by the same bank of which we have spoken, and which terminates at the first steep point, about two-thirds of a mile to leeward of the bay; it not only impedes the entrance into the bay, but also prevents steering to the Southward before getting to the Westward of the said steep point. From this situation, West of the point, the coast is quite clear for the space of 8 miles, to Point Guarapoturo, where another bank begins, and extends two-thirds of a mile from the coast. About one mile N.E. of Point Guarapoturo lies a sunken rock that must be carefully avoided. A little Eastward of this point, and about a league inland, will be seen the peak of a mountain, called Pico del Este, Peak of the East.

Three miles Westward from Guarapoturo Point, is that of Eseudo Blanco, or White Shield Point, the coast being steep and high; but from that the coast runs out about N.W., very low and swampy, for the space of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, where there rises a Morro called Chacopata, which forms a point projecting into the sea almost 2 miles. From this point the coast takes a Southerly direction and forms a great bay, in which, at $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile West from the middle of the said Morro, there is a little island called Caribes, at about a mile West of Caribes Island is an island called De Lobos, or the Wolf, with a rock close to the East part of it. The shoal bank that begins at Guarapoturo Point, also borders this part of the coast, and reaches about one-third of a mile from the Morro point; it hence continues to Caribes Island, whence it turns to the South, bearing so close upon the shore, that at Cayman Point, the Southermost and Westernmost of the bay, it does not extend more than half a mile.

N. $8\frac{1}{2}$ E. from Chacopata, at the distance of 17 miles, lies the Eastern point of the Island Margarita, forming with the main-land a channel, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. In the middle of this channel are the Coche or Coach, and Cagua or Cubago Islands; and, as a description of the coasts on both sides of this channel will be necessary, we will first proceed along that of the main, as far as Araya, and then return to Margarita and the other islands.

From the Point and Morro Cayman, the coast is level towards the West, the only salient points being those of Tuma, a mile and a half from the preceding, and the Point and Morro del Castillo, 2 miles beyond Tuma. From Castillo Point, the coast inclines somewhat to the North, as far as the Point and Morro of La Pena, a distance of 1 mile; this point lies S. $77\frac{1}{2}$ W., $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from the Morro of Chacopata. From the Point of La Pena, the coast descends somewhat to the Southward of West to Point Gorda, a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from which it forms a bay with a very flat shore and beach to Point Guachin, or Guaranahe, forming a piece of steep and high land, which rises above the low land, and seems insulated by it; along the shore of the bay, there is a steep point of little extent, called Minas. From Point Gorda to that of Guachin, it is $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

From Point Guachin the shore continues low and flat as far as Punta del Escarreo, or Eddy Point, where it rises a little; the distance from one to the other is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles;

with little water on it, and 2 miles; on this part by an islet and seven-point and Morro of Tag, and is also surrounded joined to the main by a rea de la Esmeralda, or est by a channel of about e Emerald Morro, at a ts; but from rocks and ever, between the most e better way, always is ss. From Morro Blanco W., and thence to the utter, and about 13 miles

at Morro there is formed regular soundings, which early a mile, then S.W. by it turns to the Eastward, from it. In the bay and ls, lying nearly East and s as close as may be neel anchor under shelter of ons water, sandy mud.

the Point and Morro of one-third of a mile, by a it of Manzanilla forms a e have spoken, and which a mile to leeward of the ont also prevents steering mid steep point. From this e space of 8 miles, to Point o-thirds of a mile from the a sunken rock that must be ont a league inland, will be of the East.

of Escudo Blanco, or White at the coast runs out about where there rises a Morro sea almost 2 miles. From a great bay, in which, at 1/2 little island called Caribes; De Lobos, or the Wolf, with egin at Guaraputuro Point, e-third of a mile from the nce it turns to the South, e Southernmost and West-ile.

ies the Eastern point of the 1 miles wide. In the middle Cubago Islands; and, as a ll be necessary, we will first return to Margarita and the

towards the West, the only om the preceding, and the in Castillo Point, the coast Morro of La Pena, a distance Morro of Chacopata. From Southward of West to Point with a very flat shore and f steep and high land, which g the shore of the bay, there at Gordal to that of Guacilin,

as far as Punta del Escareco, one to the other is 3 1/2 miles;

the latter bears from the Point La Pena N. 85° W., 12 1/2 miles. Point Escareco presents a front extending half a mile, the Western extremity of which is called Point Cardon, whence the coast bends to S. 49° W., a distance of 2 1/2 miles, to Point Araya, the whole space being a very low sandy beach. About half a mile from Araya Point is another, called Point Chica. On Araya Point there are a few small houses, inhabited by people employed in the salt-works. All the coast, from Point Cayman to that of Escareco, has a bank about half a mile from shore, which from the latter point extends 1 mile Westward, forming what is called the Araya Shoal, the South edge of which terminates at Point Chica, to the Southward of Point Araya. This will be cleared on the South side by bringing the most Southerly of the houses on the point to bear East. Thence Southward the coast may be approached at 2 cables' length; for although the sandy beach is very flat, at that distance there are 5 or 6 fathoms of water. The beach continues for 2 miles about S.S.E. to Punta de Piedras, formed by the Western extremity of the ridge of Guaranache; this point shows a front of about half a mile, and immediately within it the land rises to a lofty hill; on the South part of it stands a chapel, or sanctuary. The coast continues in the same direction, S.S.E., to Point Barragon; at first it is low and sandy, and afterwards steep, but all of it is so clean that it may be coasted at a cable's length. On the South Point of the little Bay of Araya, where the high land of Point Barragon begins, there is a castle in a ruinous state. From Point Barragon the coast continues high and very clean, about S.E. by S., a distance of 2 miles, to Point Caney, from whence it changes its direction to S.E. by E., and continues for rather more than a mile to Punta de Arenas, or Sandy Point, which is the Southernmost part of this coast, and Northernmost of the Gulf of Cariaco. From Point Caney there is a bank extending along the coast as far as half a mile South of Point Arenas.

Here we suspend our description of the coast and return to

THE ISLAND OF MARGARITA.—The greatest length of this island is, from *The Islands of Margarita.* East to West, about 37 1/2 miles; it is mountainous, and, when seen at a short distance from the North, it appears like two islands, from a space of low swampy land in the middle of it. On the Eastern part there are several heights, that may be seen in clear weather from Cape Three Points, a distance of 24 leagues; and on the West part, a ridge of heights called Macanao. The Eastern point is named Ballena, and, as before stated, lies N. 8° E. from Chacopata Morro; the coast runs thence N.N.W. 1/4 W. to Cape La Isla, a distance of 13 miles, forming the N.E. side of the island. The whole of it is clean, only sending off a bank of about 3 cables in breadth; two islets named Isles of the Cape, lie about 1 1/2 mile South-eastward of the cape, and about half a mile from shore. From Cape La Isla the coast runs S.W. by W. to Point La Galera, a space of 7 miles, all clean; there is also an islet lying 1 1/2 mile N.E. by N. from the point, named La Galera, having between them 11 fathoms water, on sand and shells. From Point La Galera to Point Maria Libre, it is S.W. 1/4 S. 3 1/2 miles; between these points there is a large bay with a bank edging the shores of it, which in the centre runs off nearly a mile. On the shore opposite to the widest part of the bank, stands an Indian village. In approaching this bay from the Northward and Westward the soundings will be regular, from 30 fathoms at the distance of 4 leagues to 6 fathoms. Pass the islet of Galera at a discretionary distance, and in hauling round Point La Galera, which is high and bluff, you will see a fine open bay, where you may ride at anchor in safety, in from 10 to 11 fathoms, with Point La Galera bearing N.E. 1/4 E., distant about 2 miles.

Point del Tunar bears from that of Maria Libre N. 83° W., at the distance of 11 1/2 miles; in the intermediate space there is a very large bay, running about 5 miles inland. The whole of this bay is very clean, and presents no other danger than the bank which borders it, which, at the widest part, extends only about half a mile from the land: the shore at the extremity of the bay is a low swampy beach. A reef of considerable extent runs off in a N.N.E. direction from Point del Tunar. From this point the coast trends about W. by S. for 8 miles, to Point del Tigre, the whole very clean, and may be coasted within half a mile; from the latter point the land bends to S. 72° W. for 2 1/2 miles, to the Morro of Robledar, and thence S.S.W. a distance of 13 miles, to the Punta de Arenas, which is the Western extremity of the island. The bank of shallow water which surrounds the coast, extends about 1 1/2 mile from the Western part of the island, between the Morro of Robledar and Point Arenas. About N.W. 1/4 N., 14 miles from Point Arenas, and W. 1/4 S. 4 miles from the Morro of Robledar, lies the Eastern edge of a rocky shoal, named the Ostial, having on its shoalest part 1 1/2 fathoms; it thence extends about N.W. by W. 3 miles, and is nearly a mile wide. Between it and the Morro of Robledar, there are from 5 to 7 fathoms, on sand and mud; to the Northward and Westward, the soundings extend to a considerable distance; but on the S.W. side, at a short distance, the water is very deep.

Three miles and a half about S.W. from Balena Point, are Points Moreno and Morro: the intermediate coast forms a spacious bay, on the North side of which stands the town of Paupatar. Nearly in a line between the two points, and about midway, lies the little islet called Blanco, which is very clean; the passage between it and the land is very safe. All parts of this bay afford anchorage in 7 and 8 fathoms water, at two-thirds of a mile from the beach: with the trade-wind blowing fresh, it is rather exposed, as there is no shelter; and although such a wind does not send in much sea, it will be advisable to anchor in such a position that, in case of necessity, there may be room to run freely for the Morro Moreno, which, if occasion require, may be passed on the East side, at the distance of a cable's length.

Ships from the Eastward having approached Ballena Point to about a mile, should edge away to the S.W., sounding in 12 and 10 fathoms water, until Fort La Carranta comes open: this fort is on a point of land over the sea, about half a mile to the East South-eastward of Fort St. Carlos, which is situated in the middle of the town. With Fort La Carranta bearing N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., by compass, distant one mile, there is good anchorage in 8 fathoms water; there is little shelter against any weather, and a great scarcity of water and every species of provision.

In sailing out of Paupatar Bay and bound to the Westward, pass to the Westward of Blanco Islet, on account of a reef lying off its S.E. side, which makes it dangerous to near it in that direction.

From the Morro Moreno the direction of the coast is S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. for a space of 6 miles to Mosquito Point: the land between forming a great bay, on the North part of which stands the town, so called, of La Mar, but more correctly, a cluster of straw huts. The coast from Moreno Point to that of Mosquito is so foul, that it would be hazardous to get within 2 miles of it: the same character may be given to that further Westward. From Mosquito Point to Punta de Mangles, or Mangrove Point, the bearing and distance are S. 83° W. $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles; the coast between is very foul, from a rocky shoal that extends off about a mile. From Mangles Point the shore turns to the Northward, forming a bay between it and Point Piedras, a distance of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles; from the latter point it runs further Northward, forming another bay with Point del Pozo, which is distant 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the preceding. Point del Pozo lies 10 miles N.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from Point Mangles; and from the former to Point Arenas, the bearing and distance are W. by N., 12 miles. All that part of the coast from Mangles Point to Arenas Point is like the preceding, foul, and should not be approached to less than 2 miles.

The Frayles. THE FRAYLES.—Nine miles E.N. Eastward from Cape La Isla, in Margarita, lie a group of islets, called the Frayles, or the Friars, of which the Southernmost is the largest. They are all very clean, except the Northernmost, which is surrounded by a reef extending about 2 cables' length from it.

Sola Islet. SOLA ISLET.—About 12 miles N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from the largest of the Frayles, lies the little islet called Sola, which is very clean. From Sola to the Testigos, the distance is 27 miles. The passages between the Testigos and Sola, Sola and the Frayles, the Frayles and Margarita, are all so clear that ships of all sizes may use them in any kind of weather.

Channel between Margarita and the Main. Channel between Margarita and the Main.—In this channel there are two large islands: the Easternmost one is called El Coche, or the Coach; and that on the West, Cubagua, or Cuagna. Coche Island is low, lying W. N.W. and E. S. E., about 6 miles in length, and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles wide. It is surrounded by a rocky shoal and reef, which extend from the N.W. and S.E. points about 14 miles, and form two channels: the one to the North, with the island of Margarita, which in its narrowest part, is 2 miles across, and that on the South, with the main-land, of nearly similar breadth in its most confined part. In both of them the passages are clear, the bottom very good, and a vessel may ride at anchor in either of them as securely as in a harbor.

Cubagua is smaller than Coche Island, and lies nearly East and West; it is about 5 miles long and 2 miles wide. From the East point there are a shoal and a reef, extending out about a mile. The North and South sides are very clean; but on the West side, a rocky shoal extends about one-third of a mile from the shore. This, like Coche Island, forms two channels,—one on the North with Margarita, and the other on the South with the main-land—both very clear. In the narrowest part, which is between the shoal and reef which stretches out from the East end of Cubagua, and the bank that extends off from Mangles Point in Margarita, the width is 34 miles.

In navigating the North Channel of these islands, no other care is necessary than that of keeping in the middle of the passage: for, by so doing, the banks of Margarita, that from the N.W. of Coche Island, and that from the East end of Cubagua, will all be cleared; but for greater certainty, the most Northerly little point of Cubagua may be brought to bear West; which course may then be kept on to past Mangles Point, and then edging a little to the Northward, so as to pass a cable's

length to the Northward of the said North point of Cubagua, every danger will be avoided.

To navigate the South Channel, you ought to pass near to the Caribes and Lobos Islands, by which you will clear the bank that extends to the S.E. from Coche Island, and thence shape a Westerly course without fear, as the three Tuna Islets, lying off Tuna Point, are very clean, and may be passed between, if necessary. From these islets, Westward, the channel widens considerably, and consequently requires less care. In all these channels it is advisable to anchor at night, in any part of them, when the ship is bound to Araya or Cumana, lest the current should carry her to leeward; and also because these ports should always be entered in the day-time, that the shoal off Point Araya, and the shallow bank of Cumana, may be avoided.

To sail to the ANCHORAGE of ARAYA, the only danger to be avoided is the shoal off Point Araya, which, as before observed, extends 2½ miles to the N.W. of it.

Anchorage of Araya.

This may be effected by standing on about 3 miles from the point before the course is altered to the Southward; or, what is nearly the same thing, to make no Southing until out of soundings. But if thought preferable to use landmarks, be careful not to cross the parallel of Point Escaereo until the Westernmost peak of four, on the height of Macanao, in Margarita, bears North, a little Easterly; for when it bears N. 5° E. it will clear the West extremity of the shoal about half a mile. The island of Cubagua will also afford a mark; for, by bringing the West point of it to bear N.E., the Western edge of the shoal will be cleared 2 miles. Hence a ship bound to Araya, having run down the South Channel between Coche and Cubagua on the North and the main-land on the South, should pass about a mile to the Northward of Point Escaereo, and steer West until the West point of Cubagua bears N.E., when, by altering the course to the Southward, she will pass 2 miles distant from the West edge of the shoal; and if it be desirous to keep closer to it, to avoid getting so much to leeward, it may be done by steering West, until the Westernmost peak of Macanao bears N. 5° E., or rather more Easterly; then bring her head to the Southward, and she will pass at the distance of one mile from it. Keep on the South course until abreast of the Southernmost house on Point Araya, then haul to the wind, in order to fetch into the little Bay of Araya, which will be known by the fort on the South side, and the Sanctuary of Our Lady of Agua Santa on the North side, and on the South slope of Guaranelie. In this bay, and also on every part of this coast, as far as Point Arenas, a ship may be anchored in any convenient depth; and, if desirable, at a cable's length from the shore.

In like manner, in doubling Point Araya, from the Northward, that is from Cubagua or Margarita, the parallel of Point Escaereo should not be crossed to the Eastward of the bearings before given; and if by any accident you happen to do so, you should immediately steer in an opposite direction, until you are due West from Point Escaereo; and then West, until the proper bearings come on—namely, the Westernmost peak of Macanao N. 5° E., or rather more Easterly; when you should steer South, so as to be able to haul to the wind on getting abreast of the Southernmost house on Point Araya. On coming from the North, the soundings will also be a good guide, either by keeping out of them altogether, or, at least, by not getting into less than 35 fathoms, until after crossing the parallel before mentioned.

There are a shallow bank and reef stretching about half a mile South from Point Arenas, which have been already spoken of as the North point of the Gulf Cariacou, which runs 3½ miles inland to the Eastward; at the broadest part it is 8 miles across, and may be considered as a spacious, well-sheltered harbor, there being good anchorage in every part of it; but the best is in 36 fathoms. The shores are very clean, and may be approached to half a mile, or even a less distance, except in the vicinity of Cumana, where a shallow bank extends about two-thirds of a mile from the shore. On the North side there are two harbors, called the Little and the Great, or Bishop's Lagoon: the former is very small, but the latter is spacious; and, besides having from 8 to 15 fathoms water, is so clean that there is no danger except what is visible. Its entrance is 12 miles from Point Arenas. Within the gulf there is no town of consequence, or other inducement for ships from Europe to visit it; the main object of attraction for all is Cumana, which is situated on the South point of the entrance into the gulf. This point is low and sandy, with a bank running from it to the West and South, so steep, that from 10 fathoms there are almost immediately 5; and from 5, a ship would be aground before getting another cast of the lead. The edge of the bank running Eastward, lies nearly East from the point, about 1 mile, to Punta Baja or Low Point, whence it turns to South-eastward with the coast, narrowing by degrees to the vicinity of Mount Blanco, where it terminates on a clean shore.

The edge of the bank that runs Southward from the point is very close to the shore, forming with it the mouth of the River Manzanares, or Cumana, whence it increases in breadth to the S.W. so much that, N.W. of the Escarpado Roxo, a little mount with a red cliff South of the town, it reaches about a mile from the shore; from this point it narrows again, and terminates at Point Piedras.

The Town of Cumana

The *POWA* and *FORP* of *CU MANA* stand on the high land of the point, on the banks of the Manzanares, or Cumana River, on the low land, and near to the beach, stands in Indian town, separated from Cumana by the river. The anchorage is nearly in front of, or to the Westward of, the river's mouth, on the South point of which is another fort. In order to fetch this anchorage, ships should steer from Point Cana toward Escopido Roxo, but not more to windward, until the bank of Punta de Ar was as cleared. Having passed it, they should keep to the wind, and steer direct for the mouth of the river, which will be known by the fort already spoken of. Keep the lead going, and on getting a depth of water suitable for the size of the vessel, let go an anchor, with which, and a stream anchor towards the shore, the ship will be secured. The bank shelves off very suddenly, which occasions vessels to anchor near the beach, in 11, 8, and 6 fathoms, on good ground. To the Northward, and at the foot of the beach, it shelves off quicker still, but to the Southward, the shoal water extends further off shore. The rise and fall of the tide is from 6 to 5 feet. Good water may be obtained in a little river to the Northward of the fort on the beach. The wind always blows off the shore.

Tide

If from a severe wind, or from the current having set the vessel to leeward, it should be necessary to work to windward to gain the anchorage, when standing to the Southward, she should tack before Fort St. Antonio, which is situated on the most elevated part of the town of Cumana, bears to the Northward of the fort, in order to keep clear of the projecting point of the bank of Escopido Roxo. To the Northward there is no danger, and the bay may be prolonged according to pilotage.

To the S.W. of the Escopido Roxo, and a little to the Eastward of Punta de Piedras, the River Barahona discharges its waters, and from this latter point the coast lies nearly West for the distance of 3 miles, in some parts scarp'd, and in others a sandy beach, to Port Escudido, which is a bay running about half a mile inland, and 3 cables' length wide at the entrance. In the middle of it the depth is 10 fathoms, on sand, but nearer to the shore, only 3 and 4. On the West Point there are some rocks, which may be avoided by passing a little more than a cable's length from it.

From the West point of Port Escudido, the coast trends about West for the distance of 11 miles, to Punta de Campanario, all of which is scarp'd, and very clean, except one sunken rock, about half a cable's length from the coast, and 2 or 3 cables' length to the Westward of the West point of Port Escudido.

From Point Campanario to the Motro and Vigna, or Signal tower, of Mochnua, the distance is three quarters of a mile, between them is a very fine bay, varying in depth of water, from 10 fathoms to 3, which will be found within a cable's length of the shore. Every part of the bay is clean, and only off the North and West sides of Point Campanario there are a few rocks, extending somewhat less than half a cable's length from it, but nevertheless, it might not to be passed nearer than one.

About W.S.W. from the Signal tower of Mochnua, a little town of land projects, and forms the East point of the Harbor of Mochnua, which is spacious, beautiful, and well sheltered. The shores are indented with several coves, or little bays, which are so many natural docks. The depth of water is very regular, nowhere exceeding 11 fathoms, or being less than 4, the latter from one to 11 cable's length from the shores, which are generally very clean. In keeping at the distance of 11 cable's length from every visible obstruction, all danger will be avoided. To these good qualities may be added that of sailing in and out with trade wind, altho' the making it the best harbor in this part of America, indeed it may be reckoned one of the best in the world.

About a mile to the Westward is the harbor of Manare, which is also an excellent port. The depth of water is from 11 to 13 fathoms, the latter at half a cable's length from the shore. It is very clean, and as the entrance is spacious, it may be entered with the trade wind at any time, and quitted with equal facility. The West point of the harbor is called Point Manare.

From Point Manare, the coast runs about W.S.W. for the distance of 13 miles, to Punta de Fegullo, which has a reef on every side, to the distance of half a cable's length from it. The coast thence trends to the Southward and Eastward, a distance of 21 miles, whence it returns to W. by S. for 3 miles, to Punta Gorda, forming what is called Fegullo Bay, at the further extremity of which there is a canal communicating with the Harbor of Mochnua. In the entrance of this bay there are three islands, the first, or Eastermost, is named Venados, the second, or middle one, the East Caraca, and the third, the West Caraca. The shores of the bay, as well as those of the islands, are very clean, there being only off the North point of Venados, called Point Campanario, a rock which extends about a cable's length from it, and from the S.W. part of the same island, a small shallow bank running off a considerable distance. All the passages or straits between these islands, and also between

at the point, on the land near to the beach, an anchorage is nearly north point of which is east from Point Guaya bank off Punta de Arica, and stores direct for y spoken of. Keep the size of the vessel, for on here, the ship will be able vessels to anchor the Northward, and off the Southward, the shoal is from 1 to 3 fathoms of the fact on the beach

ed to leeward of, should a standing to the south of the anchorage, in order to keep clear Northward there is no

ward of Punta de Pium this latter point the e parts scarp'd, and running about half a mile middle of it the depths of the West Point there are than a cable's length

about West for the dis scarp'd, and very clean coast, and it is a cable's

to tower, of Machuca, the fine bay, very fine, in depth cable's length of the shore of the West Point is about a cable's length from

to be forming of land projects by is capacious, in small coves, or little bays, which peninsular, much have exceed to a cable's length from at the distance of 1/2 cable will be rounded. To these the trade wind, when the it may be reckoned one or

which is also an excellent for at half a cable's length venous, it may be entered safely. The West point of

the distance of 1/2 mile, to distance of half a cable's and Eastward, a distance Punta Garda, forming which there is a canal common to this bay there are three second, or middle one, the use of the bay, as well as a North point of Venados, cable's length from it, and ink running off a consider islands, and also between

them and the main land, are free and available for ships of any class, and although some of them are narrow, there is sufficient room for anchoring, in case of necessity.

The only danger to be avoided is a rocky shoal, called the *Cuacua*, which lies about N.W. at the distance of rather more than a mile from the First *Cuacua*. It is about half a mile in extent from East to West. There is not, however, much risk, for in passing between it and the *Cuacua*, it will be avoided by keeping near to the latter, and in going outside of it, keeping to the Northward of Point Muro will clear it in that direction.

To the Southward of Punta Garda, distant 1/2 miles, lies Punta del Encapado Roxo, (Red slope Point.) These form the entrance of the Gulf of Santa Fe, which runs about 6 miles inland to the Eastward. All its shores are very clean, but at the entrance, at about one third of a mile from the North coast, there is a foul rock, that should not be approached within 2 cable's length. The depth of water in this gulf is from 27 to 36 fathoms, on mud bottom.

From the Point of Encapado Roxo the coast inclines to the Southward, and then to the Westward, for 1/2 miles, to Punta de Cruz, forming a bay that is very clean, and without any great anchorage, called the Bay of Santa Cruz. About W. 1/2 W. one mile from the latter point, lies the Easternmost of the little islands called the *Arquip*, extending all together to the Westward about half a mile. They are very clean, except in the strait between them, which is impassable on account of a bank and reef that unites them together. The passage between the Easternmost one and the next is deep, and without danger. Off the Western part of the Westernmost land there are two rocks, but they are very clean.

From Punta de Cruz the coast continues Westward, including a little to the Southward, nearly 1/2 miles, to Punta Comuna, the whole of it clean, and available without a cable's length of the shore, without the least risk. Westward from Punta Comuna, almost 1/2 miles, is Punta de Portugete, in which space there is a fine bay, with 12 fathoms water within a cable's length of the shore. In the further part of this bay there is a sandy beach, where two small rivers discharge their waters. It is all very clean, except on the Eastern part, from which extends a reef about a cable's length from the shore.

MODOC ISLAND. In front of this bay, and about 1 cable's length to the Southward of Portugete Point lies the South coast of the Island *Momod*, or *Temeraria*, the shores of which are steep and clean. About 2 cable's length from the North side there is a rock and a foul reef, which should not be approached nearer than half a cable's length; the channel between *Momod* and the rock is very clean, with 12 fathoms water, and in sailing through it will be best to keep closer to the land than to the rock. The channel between *Momod* and the coast is also very clean, with 12 to 15 fathoms water in the middle of it, and nearly the same depth near to the land, which should be kept close on board, if anything prevents running through and channel.

Momod Isd and

The inlet and a half to the Westward of Punta de Comuna is Point Guaya, and between the two formed the Bay of Portugete, within which there is a small inlet, and a little river empties into it. In case of anchorage here, it will be necessary to keep clear of the West side of Portugete Point, passing at it a cable's length at least, to avoid a reef, which runs out from that part. It is also necessary to avoid the reef and shoal from the centre of the bay, which will be cleared by not getting too close to the Westward of the most Easterly part of the reef, but to the South. With this attention a ship may be anchored nearly north from the mouth of the little river, in 12 fathoms water, at about 1/2 cable's length from the beach on the East side.

Point Guaya

To the Westward of Punta de Guaya, and 1 mile distant, is Punta de Berantun, between the two, and about 1/2 mile from the first, is the little bay of Guaya, in the mouth of which lie several foul rocks, with very narrow channels between them, though very clean and navigable. Within the bay there is a reef from E. to N. 1/2 N. for, at half a cable's length from the base of the West front of the bay a reef runs all about 2 cable's length, but, by keeping over to the Eastern side, which is very clean, every difficulty will be avoided.

THE PENINSA DEL BERGANTIN has a foul reef, which runs all about a cable's length, and extends about a mile to the Southward. On the S.W. side of the point there is an inlet, so very foul all round as not to leave a clear passage, but even if and the point, from which the coast continues West, forming *Berantun Bay*, the Southern side of which has a foul reef that borders the coast Westward to *Las Barras*, the *Morro of Berantun*. This *Morro* has high land, lying nearly north and south one mile in extent, and joined to the main land by a very narrow isthmus, or *tongue* of sand, rather more than a mile in length.

The Punta del Bergantin

The distance between Punta del Bergantin and the *Morro of Berantun* is 1/2 miles, and the coast inclines to the Southward, forming a large bay called *Pozo de Bay*, all

this track of shore, which is a sandy beach and very low land, sends off a shallow bank a mile into the sea. Therefore, in navigating on this part of the coast, it is not advisable to steer directly from Bergantin Point to the North point of the Morro, which is steep and clean, and may be passed within a cable's length; or, should it be thought preferable to go into the bay, the lead must be kept going, to avoid getting into less than 7½ fathoms water, sandy bottom.

Barcelona.

The Western side of the Morro of Barcelona is foul, and ought not to be approached nearer than 2 cable's length, from its North point to Punta Maurea, which is to the Southward of it, the distance is about 4 miles; the coast, a low sandy beach, rounds in to the Eastward, and in this part the river of Barcelona, discharging itself into the sea, forms a large bank of sandy mud. About 1 mile inland, on the left bank of the river, stands the city of Barcelona. To anchor in the bay, the lead will prove the best guide, for being very shoal, each ship may take a berth suitable to its draught of water.

On the coast from Cape Manare, besides the Caraca Islands, already noticed, there are several others, called the Piendas, the Chumana, and the Borracha. The Great Pienda lies to the Westward of the West Caraca, with which it forms a channel rather more than a mile wide, free from all danger, except a sunken rock that lies about 2 cable's length to the Eastward of the East point of Pienda. This island lies about S.W. and N.E., and is little more than a mile in length; its shores are very clean; to the Northward of its East extremity there are two rocks. The first of about a mile, is the East Chumana, another islet less than the preceding, and equally clean. Two miles further West is the East point of the second Chumana, which lies East and West, about 4 mile in length, and also very clean; to the Eastward of it are two little islets, the nearest being about one cable's length off, and the other 5 cables, and on the West side is another little islet about a cable's length distant. About S.W. 2 cable's length from the West point of the second Chumana, lies the East point of the Great Chumana, which island is of a very irregular figure, and in its greatest extent about E. by S. and W. by N., 3 miles. To the Westward of it, about one third of a mile, lies the West Chumana, joined to the Great Chumana by a shoal of rocks and sand, extending a full half mile to the Northward of the North extremity of the Great Chumana. On this shoal, and midway between the two islands, there is an islet, also another at a short distance from the West extremity of the West Chumana, and, finally, to the Southward of the East part of the Great Chumana lies the South Chumana, that, in its greatest extent from N.E. to S.W., measures 2 miles. This island forms two channels: one on the North with the Great Chumana, about 1½ cable wide, and very clean, with a depth of 20 fathoms, or a mud; and the other to the South, between the island and Punta del Bergantin, half a mile wide, and very clean, in passing through it, the reef, which extends about a cable's length from Bergantin Point, is the only danger to be avoided. Between the Great and the South Chumana, there are several islets, all very clean.

From a recapitulation of what has been said of the Piendas and Chumana, it appears that these islands and their islets are clean and steep to; the only dangers being the rock on the East of the Great Pienda, and the shoal in the channel between the Great and West Chumana; consequently, all the channels or passages between these islands and their islets are navigable, although some of them, from being very narrow, are not so eligible for large ships; this circumstance, however, is a matter of choice for the navigator, in other respects he has no hidden danger to guard against.

Borracha Island.

BORRACHA ISLAND (Drunken Woman's Island) is about 3 miles to the Westward of the West Chumana: it lies nearly North and South, in which direction it is rather more than 2 miles in length, and 1 at its greatest breadth. All the East and North sides of it are clean; but on the N.W. a very foul rocky bank, with very little water on it, extends to a considerable distance, having on it several little islets, all of which should be passed on the outside, at 2 cable's length distance from the most Westerly. From the South extremity of the island a large sand bank runs off about S.S.W., on which is situated an islet, called Borracha; near the island two small islets, called the Borrachitos, at the distance of 2 large miles from the Borracha. They should always be passed on the South side, at the distance of 3 cable's length from the Southernmost of them; for, between them and the Borracha, as well as between it and the principal island, the water is very shallow.

From the anchorage of Barcelona the coast trends to the S.W. and Westward, 32 miles, to the Morro of Pnare, which lies about W.S.W. 4 W., 41 miles, from the Morro of Barcelona. It thence inclines to the Northward of West, then N.W., and

lastly, North to Cape Codera, distant from the Morro of Unare 57 miles N.W. by W. *Cape Codera*
 4 W., and from that of Barcelona, 85 miles N. 76° W.

The whole of this coast is low land, on which are seen the Morros of Paritu and of Unare, distant 7 miles from each other. The water is shallow along it, but it is very clean, and in approaching it the lead will be a sufficient guide. The two islands of Paritu lie nearly 12 miles to the Westward of the anchorage of Barcelona, and about 31 miles from the shore; they lie nearly E.S.E. and W.N.W., are low like the coast, and have a reef extending 1½ cable's length from them. There is a passage between the two islands, but it is hazardous to attempt, on account of the reefs on each side, which leave a channel of only 2 cable's length wide, with 53 fathoms water. The passage between the islands and the main land is free for ships of any size; and in going through it there is no necessity for any other guide than the lead.

About due North from the Morro of Roldan, at the N.W. point of Margarita, about *Hermanos*
 40 miles, lies the Southernmost of seven islets, called the Hermanos, or Brothers, *Islets*
 which Southernmost, at the distance of 2 miles therefrom, is called Pico, and from it to the next, which is the largest, and called Orquilla, the distance is 3 miles; the others lie to the North and N.N.W. of it; they are all very clean and steep to, so that there are no soundings in the passages between them.

BLANCA. - To the Westward of the Northernmost of the Hermanos, at the dis- *Blanca Isl*
 tance of 73 miles, lies the Island Blanca, or Blanquilla, about 6 miles in extent from *and*
 North to South, and 3 from East to West. It is very flat and sterile, and the coasts are very clean, except the S.W. point, where there are several ridges of rocks extending about 3 cable's length from the shore; and some parts of the West side, and off the North point, where there are some foul rocks extending 2 cables from the shore. On the N.W. part there is an anchorage in from 18 fathoms, at a mile from the shore, in 6 or 7 at 3 cable's length from it, all the bottom being sand. On the West side, about half way, at a cove in the beach, there is a Cazumba, spring or well, where fresh water may be obtained.

TORTUGA. - Westward from Margarita, at the distance of 47 miles, lies the *Tortuga*
 East end of the Island Tortuga, (Turtle Island,) which thence extends about 12 miles to the Westward, and is about 5 miles at its greatest breadth. All the East and N.E. sides are very clean, except at Punta Delgada, the N.E. extremity, where a reef extends off about 2 cable's length; the South side is also clean, but at the S.E. part are several islets. The West point of the island is named Punta de Arenas, from which to the North point, called Punta Noire, there are so many banks, that it will be necessary to keep the lead going while passing that space. On this side there is, first, Angulla Key, lying about half a mile from the shore, the intermediate channel being very foul with reefs; second, Cayo Herradura, or Horse shoe Key, forming, with the coast, a channel of one mile wide, but too dangerous to be attempted by large ships; from the N.E. point of this key, a ridge of rocks extends about 2½ cable's length Eastward; thirdly, the Tortuguillos Keys, two in number, entirely surrounded by a bank, with little water on it. The anchorage at this island is between the Tortuguillos and the coast; it may be entered from the S.W., or from the North, through the channel formed by the Tortuguillos and Herradura Key. At the anchorage, and in all the channels, the greatest depth of water is from 64 to 74 fathoms, with sandy bottom in the middle. In going in, the only care required is not to go into a less depth than 64 fathoms.

Description of the Coast of Caracas and the Frontier Islands, from Cape Codera to Cape St. Roman.

CAPE CODERA, a place well known on this coast, is a very round hill, to the *Cape Codera*
 North of which, about a mile, a tongue of low land projects, and is so clean that at half a cable's length from it there are 9 fathoms water, on sandy bottom. On the West side this tongue forms a very fine anchorage, named Puerto Casarros, or Privateer's Bay; to enter which it is only necessary to double the West point of the tongue, close to which there is a Fallon, or rock, and anchor as soon as there is shelter from the wind, wherever the depth of water may be suitable; with an understanding, that at 2 cable's length from the shore there are 7 fathoms water, on sandy bottom. At the South extremity of the bay, the coast, for a space of about 3 cable's length, is a low swampy beach, to the Westward of which it is foul, with a reef stretching about half a cable's length from the shore. The West point of the bay, named Caracoles, has on the North side a rock close to it, from which a reef extends about a cable's length.

From Cape Codera the high mountains of Caracas are visible, extending East and West many leagues. Nearly 1½ miles N. 4 W. from the cape lies an islet, which appears like a ship under sail; it is very clean, except about a musket-shot to the

North, where there are two sunken rocks, leaving between them and the islet a channel of great depth.

Point Caracoles

From Point Caracoles the coast runs in the direction of W. N. W., a distance of 10 miles, to Point Maspa, whence it trends W. by S., 9° miles, to Point Chuspa, which is the Eastern extremity of an anchorage of the same name. All this space is bordered by a reef, which extends one mile Northward from Point Maspa, and terminates at Point Chuspa, for this reason it should not be coasted at a less distance than 2 miles.

Chuspa

The anchorage of Chuspa is excellent. From the Point Chuspa, which is the N. E. point of the bay, the coast runs about S. W. for 1½ mile, to the mouth of the River Chuspa, on the East bank of which stands the town of Chuspa, about 2 cables' length from the bank.

From the mouth of the river the coast rounds to the Westward for the distance of 1½ mile, to Point Curum, to the Southward of which, at about one third of a cable island, stands the town of Curum. From Point Chuspa to that of Curum the shore is very clear, and the only guide required for entering the anchorage will be the lead, but from Point Curum the coast is very foul, with a reef extending 2 cables' off, and continuing so to La Punta del Frayle, (Fra's Point,) with a cañon, or rock, of the same name, about a cable's length from it. This point is nearly 4 miles from Point Curum; between the two points there is a projection to the North, called the Sabana, and to the North of it lies a bank, the South edge of which is about 2 miles from the shore; its greatest extent is about a mile from S. E. to N. W., on rocky bottom, and although the general depth on it is from 8 to 14 fathoms, in some places there are only 33, and even less than 3, for which reason it should be carefully avoided. It lies 3 miles from the anchorage of Chuspa, and, as in making this place it will be necessary to pass near to Point Chuspa, there can be but little room in approaching it, it will, however, be entirely cleared, by taking care to be to the Northward of the parallel of Point Chuspa, before crossing the meridian of Curum.

From Point del Frayle the direction of the coast is S. 86° W., 20½ miles, to the anchorage of Lagunera, on every part of which a ship may be anchored at half a mile, or even at a musket shot from the shore.

About 3 miles to the Eastward of Lagunera is the little village of Maento, situated in a small bay of that name, and is an excellent place for watering. The water is procured from three iron pipes, or spouts, distant about 84 feet from the beach. There is good anchorage all over the bay, and the soundings are very regular in approaching the watering place. On going in towards the village keep the watering place on a line with the N. W. corner of the chapel, and the highest coconut tree over the East angle of the fort, West of the village.

There is a depth of 20 fathoms at about three quarters of a mile from the shore, with a street of the village, close by the watering place, open, or cut out, and the Easternmost point about a sail's breadth open to the point to the Westward of it.

The Port of Lagunera

THE PORT OF LAGUNERA, with respect to its commerce, is the principal one on this coast; it cannot properly be called either a harbor or a roadstead, but a restricted coast, with a little shooshy between Point Carabellera on the East, and Cape Blanco on the West; consequently, it affords no shelter from winds in the N. E. and N. W. quarters, and the trade wind from the Eastward, which constantly produces a heavy sea. To prevent ships from dowering the sea when the winds on the sides, or falls calm, they are generally moored with a cable a tern to the Westward, at a cable's length from the shore there are nearly 3 fathoms water. In this anchorage it is seldom that any other wind than the trade is experienced, which, however, some times, for short intervals, veers to the West, in which case, the position of the ship should be changed, and her head placed to the Westward; there are seldom any fresh winds, but there are squalls from the S. E. during the rainy season. Lagunera cannot be called anything else than a dangerous roadstead; but as the trade wind blows along shore, by being prepared a ship may always clear the land. There is good anchorage, the town bearing S. by E., in a depth of 10 fathoms, at 1½ mile from the shore. The rollers are very heavy. The ground is very bad for holding.

Ships from sea bound to the anchorage of Lagunera, will have a good mark in a high and steep peak, called the Peak of Cares, situated about 9 miles inland, and 3 miles to the Eastward of the anchorage. At about 10 miles to the Westward of the peak is another, called the Peak of Nguatar; and thence a range of mountains extending towards Lagunera, among which the Silla de Caranus, (Saddle of Caranus,) and Mount Avila, may be very well distinguished; the latter being about 2 miles inland, and nearly on the meridian of the anchorage. It is advisable to make the land well to windward; there will then be no danger in running down to the anchorage. Cables are sometimes injured here by some anchors lost by the English in one of their expeditions against this place. There is a fixed light on the pier at Lagunera, in lat. 10° 57' N., long. 66° 56' 30" W.

Light.

em and the islet to a bay

N. W., a distance of 9½
to Point Chuspa, which
All this space is a bay
Point Maseta, and from
at a less distance

Chuspa, which is the N. P.
to the mouth of the River
9, about 9 cables' length

ward for the distance of
about one third of a mile
that of Chuspa the bay
anchorage will be the best
extending 9 cables off, and
a barrow, or rock, at the
nearly 4 miles from Point

to the South, called the
of which is about a mile
on S. E. to N. W., on rocky
10 fathoms, in some places
son it should be carefully
and, as in making the
there can be but little reg-
d, by taking care to be in
crossing the incident at

S. 86° W., 90½ miles, to the
to be anchored at half a mile

e village of Maento, situated
or watering. The water is
best from the beach. There
very regular in approach
keep the water in place in
concurrent tree over the East

ers of a mile from the shore
open, or end on, and the
out to the Westward of it
experience, is the principal one
nor or a red-stem, but red
all over on the East, and close
from winds in the N. E. and
d, which constantly procs,
is the sea when the wind is
ble a term to the Westward
ous water. In this anchorage
enced, which, however, some-
case, the position of the bay
d. There are seldom any land
any season. Lagunera called
as the trade wind blows
the land. There is one
fathoms, at 14 mile from the
y lead for holding

will have a good mark in sight
about 9 miles inland, and
tures to the Westward of the
sure a range of mountains
Caramas, (Saddle of Caras),
latter being about 2 miles
is advisable to make the
ing down to the anchorage
st by the English in one of the
on the point Lagunera, and the

From the anchorage of Lagunera the coast first runs West for the distance of 6 miles, and thence W. by S., 90½ miles, to the little harbor of Cruz, and is sufficiently clean to be run down at the distance of a mile. This part is a small indent in the coast, with an entrance about 1½ cables' length wide, and 2 cables in extent inward, very clean, for at half a ship's length from the coast, all round, there are 12 fathoms water. At its South extremity a little river discharges its waters, and at its Eastern point, called Point la Cruz, there is a rock close to it. Were it of greater capacity, this anchorage would be excellent, but it is so small as to be eligible for small vessels only.

From Point la Cruz the coast trends N. 83° W., a distance of 3½ miles, to the bay of Cota. It is all very clean, and may be approached with safety within a mile, or less. About 2 leagues to the Eastward of this bay, and 2 miles inland, will be seen Monte de Maseta, (Pable Manatru), and at about the same distance inland, on the meridian of Cota, another, called Mount Oemure. These will serve as marks for taking Point Bay, or the anchorage of Oemure, which is farther to the Westward.

Cota Bay is half a mile wide at the entrance, and about as much in depth. At the Eastern point there is an islet lying almost close to it, and from this point the shore runs to the South to the extremity of the bay, where a river falls into it, throwing up a bank, with little water on it, which extends almost a cable's length from the shore. Every other part of the bay is clean, with a depth of water from 7 to 12 fathoms, about 1½ cable's length from the beach.

Two thirds of a mile Westward from the West point of Cota Bay, or the Eastern point of the bay of Oemure, is in which there is a very good anchorage. An islet lies at the East point, in a N. W. direction, forming with it a strait, or channel, of about half a cable's length wide, very clean, and with a depth not less than 6 fathoms. In taking the anchorage in this bay, pass close to the islet, and steer to the South until shelter is obtained from the wind, then anchor in 6 or 6½ fathoms, sand, at about a cable's length, in a little more Southward of the islet. The bay has many banks on it, but the E. has a good guide. Care must however be taken, for as the current narrows in the Southward, a large ship may possibly touch the ground, unless attention be paid to the islet, and stop her headway in time. A river falls into this bay to the Southward of the islet, leaving on its banks a few fishermen's huts.

Two miles and a half Westward from the islet of Oemure, is the East point of a bay, called Chenga de Oemure, (the Bog of Oemure), which, in fact, is no more than a swampy opening in the land, and which, between shoals of a rock, has a channel of 12 to 14 fathoms water. The West point of this bay is formed by an island near to that rises on the low land. The anchorage is very bad, and fit only for small coasting vessels.

One mile and a half to the Westward of the Mouth of Chuspa, is the harbor of Turano, which is excellent, and capable of receiving every class of ships. At the entrance it is about a mile broad, but decreases inward to two thirds of a mile. From the entrance to its South extremity is about 2 miles, and the general depth, in mid channel, is from 5 to 15 fathoms, on mud and sand. All its shores are low, and very clean, extending all about one third of a cable. Therefore, by not approaching nearer than half a cable's length, all danger will be avoided. At the further extremity of the harbor, the River Turano discharges itself on a sandy beach. Off the East point, at a cable's length in a N. W. direction, lies Turano Islet.

From the harbor of Turano, Westward, at the distance of 9 miles, is Porto Caballo. This part of the shore is very clean, and may be coasted at the distance of a mile. There are various detached islands lying off it to the Eastward of Porto Caballo, and for sailing by or between them, sufficient information will be obtained by inspecting the plan of the port.

There is a very good and spacious anchorage between Isla Larga, or Long Island, and the main, about 3½ miles to windward of Porto Caballo. There is plenty of room in 10 or 12 fathoms water. You may sail into, or out from, this anchorage, between any of the islands, but the best passage is round the East end of Long Island, between it and the main, in order to take a berth well to windward.

It is necessary to be cautious of a shoal that lies about a cable's length to the Southward of the West end of Long Island.

Porto Caballo is a channel formed by several islets and tongues of low land, covered with mangroves. Ships desirous of entering must be warped into it, and those of the largest size may be made fast to the mole, not requiring even the use of a plank to land from them. The mouth of this channel opens into a spacious bay, with excellent anchorage, in 10 to 12 fathoms, sandy mud, and well sheltered from the trade wind. Being in 13 fathoms, will be near enough to the beach, which is rocky, and good. The best berth is about West from the harbor's mouth, at the distance of 3 or 4 cables' length, in 11 to 12 fathoms. In this harbor, all Spanish merchant ships that come to Lagunera, are careened, and winter. Each ship, as soon as she has delivered

her cargo at Lagunayra, proceeds to Porto Cabello for greater security, to receive and repairs as may be necessary, and take in part of the homeward bound cargo. She then returns to Lagunayra to complete her lading. At Porto Cabello there is always a body of good shipwrights, &c., although it is not very numerous. Ships of war should only enter the harbor when it may be necessary to enter them; for other purposes it is not only useless, but prejudicial. They should, therefore, always remain in the bay; for the excessive heat in the harbor, the mangroves with which it is surrounded, added to any degree of intemperance, occasion almost immediate attacks of putrid fevers and the black vomit, both of which are very fatal to Europeans. A fixed light is proposed to be placed at the entrance of Porto Cabello.

Light

The coast to leeward, or to the Westward of Porto Cabello, forms a great bay called Tucacas, or the Gulf of Triste, in which there are several islets. With the trade winds it is a lee shore, and rather dangerous. Ships from Europe should keep clear of it, as there can be no inducement to enter. Point Tucacas, the North point of this gulf, bears N. 28° W., 25 miles from the mouth of Porto Cabello; therefore vessels bound Westward from that port should steer about N. by W., until they are abreast of Point Tucacas, or N. N. W., if they intend to keep close in with the point in order to take the anchorage at it, called Chichiriviche.

Light

There is a fixed light, 30 feet above the sea, on Brava Point. It is in lat. 10° 47' N., long. 68° 48' 30" W., and may be seen 9 miles.

Point Tucacas.

Point Tucacas, is formed by a low swampy land, covered with mangroves, which projects out from the high land about a mile. On the East side of it there is a key, about a mile in length from S. E. to N. W., called Sombrero, between which and the coast there is a channel barely half a mile wide; and although there are 14 fathoms water in it, it is dangerous from shoals and the reefs extending from the coast. A key on the N. E. side of it is also surrounded by a reef of 2 cables' breadth, which should not be approached at less than a mile. From Point Tucacas, which is to Westward of the most Northerly part of Sombrero Key, the coast runs about N. W. It is low and foul, with a reef half a mile broad, which extends as far as the mouth of the harbor of Chichiriviche, distant 3 miles from the point. This harbor is formed by low lands covered with mangroves; and although well sheltered from all winds with 63 fathoms, good holding ground, the entrance to it is a little difficult on account of shoals and reefs.

Chichiriviche harbor.

The East point, called Chichiriviche, presents a front of rather more than a mile in length, from which a reef runs off about 3 cables' length, having on it several islets that must be passed on the outside. To the North of these there is a key, called Peraza, with a foul reef all round it, half a cable broad. This key, and the islands off the point, form a channel 2 cables' length wide, with upwards of 7 fathoms water. To the Westward of Peraza Key lies another, called Chichiriviche Key, larger than the former, and also surrounded by a reef a cable's length broad. Between these two there is a channel rather more than 2 cables' length wide, with 6 and 7 fathoms water in it. To the West of Chichiriviche Key lies the West point of the harbor, forming between them a channel of 2 cables' length wide, with 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. There are, however, two shoals in it, with only 2 fathoms water over them. Half a mile North from Chichiriviche Key, there is a large one, called Salt Key, from the salters in it. This key is also surrounded by a reef, nearly a cable's length broad, except on the S. W. part. Finally, about N. by E., at the distance of 4 miles from Salt Key lies Borracho Key, which is very foul, with a reef extending half a mile from the N. E. and S. points of it. All this part of the sea just described is of so regular a bottom, that at somewhat more than one half a mile from the coast there are 63 fathoms, which depth continues so far as 2 miles North of Borracho Key, where there are 14 fathoms, on sandy mud. To enter this harbor, observe that on getting abreast of the Northernmost part of Sombrero Key, which should always be passed on its outside, steer towards Peraza Key, and on approaching it steer West, so as to pass in the middle of the strait between it and the islets off the point, and Peraza Key bears N. E. by E., and then S. W. by W., edging towards the South, so soon as the largest islet off Point Chichiriviche bears East; thence run under shelter of the point, holding up to S. S. E., and there anchor in 63 fathoms, mud. The plan of this harbor will show all that is necessary to be done, either in going in or coming out.

From the harbor of Chichiriviche the direction of the coast is N. N. W. 3 W., for the distance of 18 miles, to Point St. Juan; the ground in all that track is so regular, that at the distance of 4 miles there are only 14 fathoms water; the only danger is a small shoal, called La Piragua, lying off a little point, named Manatic, about 4 miles before arriving at Point St. Juan; it does not, however, extend more than a mile from the shore.

Point St. Juan forms, on its West side, a large bay, but so shallow, that at a mile from the beach there are no more than 3½ fathoms water. N. W. of the point there

security, to receive mail and found cargo. Sta. Cabello there is always numerous. Ships of war are seen there; for other purposes, always numerous vessels with which it is sur-
 most immediate attacks of all to Europeans. A fixed

lo, forms a great bay several islets. With the from Europe should keep Tucacas, the North point Porto Cabello, therefore N by W, until they are close in with the point

Point. It is in lat 10 47

ed with mangroves, which side of it there is a key ro, between which and the rough there are 10 fathoms ending from the coast. A 2 cables' breadth, which Tucacas, which is to West-
 east runs about N.W. Its as far as the mouth of the

This harbor is formed by sheltered from all winds is a little difficult on an chiviviche, presents a front of runs off about 3 cables the outside. To the North of all round it, half a cable a channel 2 cables' length stward of Peraza Key lies ner, and also surrounded by e is a channel rather narrower in it. To the West of forming between them a ous. There are, however,

Half a mile North from Key, from the saltens in a length broad, except on the of 1/2 mile from Salt Key, ending half a mile from the dese bed is of so regular a n the coast there are 63 fath-

Borracho Key, where there serve that on getting abreast could always be passed on us- ing it steer West, so as to elts off the point, until Per- ziging towards the South, so ers East; thence run under anchor in 63 fathoms, und- y to be done, either in going

e coast is N.N.W. 3/4 W., for in all that track is so regu- lous water; the only danger- int, named Manatic, about 1/2 however, extend more than a

out so shallow, that at a mile r. N.W. of the point there

are two keys; the first, half a mile distant, called St. Juan's Key, and the second, nearly 2 miles further, named the N.W. Key. On the N.W. side of Point St. Juan a reef stretches off about 2 cables' length, and the Key of St. Juan is surrounded by another about half that breadth. The N.W. Key is also surrounded by a reef that extends out about half a mile from its S.E. point, having on it several keys and islets. The anchorage is to the S.W. of St. Juan's Key, in order to take it, it will be necessary to pass to Northward and Westward of that key, and anchor in any depth of water suitable to the ship's draught. It is directed to pass outside of St. Juan's Key, because the channel formed between it and the point is eligible for small vessels only; not alone for its narrowness and the foulness of the reef, but because the greatest depth of water is only 34 fathoms.

From Point St. Juan the direction of the coast is about N. 60° W., 19 miles, to Point Ubero, the whole space being clean, and the depths regular, but there is a farallon, or rock, lying near a rocky or cherty part of the shore, about 8 miles from Point St. Juan, called Pezon del Soldado. On the West side of Point Ubero there is a bay, but being very shallow, it scarcely affords any shelter for large ships from the trade wind. About N.N.W., 13 miles from this point, there is a bank, over which the least depth is 13 fathoms; on it there are some loose rocks.

From Point Ubero to that of Zamuro the distance is 12 miles N.W. by W., and from Point Zamuro the coast runs N. 77° W., forming various sinuosities, for the distance of 25 1/2 miles, to Point Manzanilla, and thence S. 83° W., 14 miles, to Point Taymatayma. All this coast is clean, and the soundings regular, requiring no other guide than the lead to run along it at half a league distance, and in the interior are several heights that may be seen far at sea. Between the Points Manzanilla and Taymatayma the coast bends in to the Southward, and at the distance of 5 miles S. 62° W. from the former, is the bay of Cumurebo, being a sandy beach, so called; the town of the same name standing on a hill at the distance of 3 miles S.E. from it. N.N.W., 6 1/2 miles from the sandy beach, and N. 65° W., 7 1/2 miles from Point Manzanilla, lies the rocky bank of Cumurebo, with 5 fathoms water on it, and from 14 to 15 fathoms very near it. From Point Taymatayma the coast trends S.W. by W., about 1 mile, to Point des Frailes; on the East side of the bay of La Vela de Coro. This bay has an anchorage, and, in proceeding to it, no other guide than the lead is required, as the bottom is regular and clean. At the S.E. part of the bay stands the town of La Vela de Coro, and about 2 miles inland to the Eastward of it, an Indian village, called Currazal. The River Coro falls into the sea 1/2 mile West of the town.

From the River Coro the coast turns abruptly to N.W. 1/4 N., forming a chain of sand hills about 19 miles in length, uniting the peninsula of Paraguana with the coast; these sand hills are called the Isthmus of Medanos, or Sand hills. The Eastern coast of this peninsula trends true North for 15 miles, to Point Auricula, which bears N. 24° W. from the bay of Coro, and distant 33 miles; all the coast has very regular soundings, there being 18 fathoms at the distance of 10 miles from it.

From Point Auricula the coast trends from N. by W. to N.W. 1/4 N., a distance of 16 1/2 miles, to Point Tamatey; and thence about W.N.W., 3 1/2 miles, to Cape San Roman, the Northernmost land of the peninsula. The mountain of Santa Anna, on the peninsula of Paraguana, may be seen from the sea at the distance of many leagues.

One North from Cape Codera, at the distance of 23 leagues, lies the island of Or- *Orechila Is-* elchila, rather flat; its greatest extent is from East to West. On its North coast are *and* some peaks, the highest of which is at its Western extremity. Off the East end a key runs to the Northward about 3 miles, and to the Westward of it, a great reef extends in that direction, nearly half the length of the island; there are several keys on the reef. All the rest of the coast is clean, and may be approached to a cable's length. On the S.W. part, near the Western extremity, there is a very clean sandy beach, in front of which there is good anchorage, well sheltered from the trade wind, in 6 or 17 fathoms water, within 1/2 cable of the beach. Half a mile W.N.W. from the West point of the island, there is a high rock, very clean and steep, forming a passage eligible for ships of any burden.

S.W. 1/4 W. from Orchila, and S.E. by E. 1/4 E. from the East end of the Roccos, there is a shoal with 3 fathoms water; the form of the shoal is nearly circular and is about 1 1/2 mile round. Longitude corrected by the Roccos, 66° 27', latitude 11° 12'.

The ROCCOS.—Twenty two miles to the Westward of Orchila is the Roccos, an *The Roccos.* assemblage of low keys raised on a very dangerous reef. This group occupies a space of 12 miles from North to South, and 2 1/2 from East to West; of which the S.E. Key, named Grande, is 6 miles from East to West, and nearly the same in breadth. To the Westward of it is Key Sal, upwards of 7 miles in length, nearly East and West, very narrow; and to the Northward and Westward of Key Sal, there lie a great num-

ber of smaller ones, without any passage between them. The Northernmost group consists of El Roque, nearly 2 miles in length, E. by S. and W. by N.; the French Keys, four in number; the N.E. Key, Naman's Key, and Pirate Key. All the exterior keys on the edge of the reef may be passed at a mile distance, except on the Eastern side, where the reef extends upwards of 3 miles beyond them. The passage between the keys must not be attempted, as most of them are barred by the reef, except on the West side of El Roque Key, where there is an entrance into a very fine bay, formed by the other keys and reefs, in which there are from 13 to 20 fathoms water, but a foul rocky bottom frequently does great damage to the cables. The anchorage is on the West side of the key, in 17 or 18 fathoms water, on sand and mud, and about 3 cables' length from the beach. The Roque Key may be easily distinguished by several peaks on it, that may be seen at a moderate distance. It will be most prudent to give all these keys a wide berth, as the vicinity of them will be perilous to a ship, particularly at night.

Light-house. There is a light house building on Cayo Grande.

Port of Roque.

PORT EL ROQUE.—There is a fine harbor to the Eastward of El Roque—it is sheltered on the North by the French Keys, from the East by the N.E. Key and the reef, and on the South by Pirate and Naman's Keys, and their reefs. There is a space of about 2 miles in length, and half a mile wide at the narrowest part between the reefs, where ships may anchor in from 12 to 14 fathoms, and five entrances, or outlets quite clean.

Port El Roque presents considerable advantages, as a safe and convenient anchorage, as from whatever quarter of the compass the wind may blow, a vessel can scarce find a difficulty in getting to sea. Nor, from the manner in which it is locked in, by the keys and reefs, is it probable she would receive any injury, should her commander deem it necessary to ride out a gale at her anchors.

Beside which, a ship will find another important advantage over the old anchorage—that of having, almost invariably, a clear unobstructed trade breeze across the reef, which can bring with it no decaying vegetable, or other impure effluvia, to render the place unwholesome.

The channels are clean, and, without exception, steep to the reefs on either side, which are of coral, and have scarcely sufficient water on their edges for a four oared gig: thus displaying by the contrast between the shades of deep and shallow soundings, a secure guide to a stranger on entering. The bottom is mostly of a hard sandy nature, though there is a patch of stiff clay off the N.E. point of Pirate Key, in 13 fathoms.

Fish of excellent quality may be caught in plenty, either with seine, or by anchoring in a boat near the reefs, and employing a hook and line for that purpose. Turtle are met with, but not numerous.

Ships requiring small plank, firewood, boats' knees, and breast hooks, can be well supplied for the labor of cutting them, though it is recommended, should time admit of it, to have it always barked, split, or sawed up, before embarkation, as, should the sap lodge upon decks or anything else, the stains would be found difficult to eradicate. There is a well of water upon the S.W. end of El Roque. The supply is uncertain, never, however, exceeding 80 gallons a day. The lime-burners obtain what they make use of by digging wells in the sand.

A stranger, in running for the harbor, is recommended to pass to the Westward of the peaks, and then stretch across towards Blackman's Key, which may be easily known as appearing, without the use of a glass, like a single large rock, (though actually a low islet with bushes on it,) until he can fetch through the South channel, which will open clearly to sea, at the bearing of N. 16° E., per compass, when he can pass with safety between Pirate Key on the port, and a small dry sand bank on the starboard side, both of which are bold within the channel; but a reef extends 233 fathoms off the S.S.W. end of the former, which, like all others, is easily traced from a vessel's deck by the eye.

High-water. On the full and change of the moon, it is high-water at 4h. 30m. p.m. Spring tides rise 3 feet perpendicular.

Isles de Aves.

ISLAS DE AVES.—Thirty miles to the Westward of the Roques are the Islas de Aves, (Bird Islands,) which are two groups of keys, rising upon two distinct reefs, and forming between them a channel of 9 miles in breadth. These keys are very low and flat: and as the East group has a reef extending 4 miles to the North from it, and the Western another, extending 6 miles in the same direction, it results that an approach to them, especially from the North, is extremely dangerous; and therefore they ought to be given as wide a berth as any other dangerous shoal.

Buen Ayre light.

B. EN AYRE LIGHT.—On Point Rasa del Euen there is a fixed light, 50 feet above the sea, in lat 12° 12' N., long. 68° 17' W. This light cannot be seen to the Northward.

the Northernmost group W. by N.; the French Key. All the exterior except on the Eastern. The passage between by the reef, except on into a very fine bay, 13 to 20 fathoms water, cables. The anchorage sand and mud, and about easily distinguished by ee. It will be most piti- them will be perilous to a

ward of El Roque. It is by the N. E. Key and the reef. There is a space or reef part between the five entrances, or outlets

and convenient anchorage, a vessel can scarce find which it is locked in, by the could her commander deem

age over the old anchorage side breeze across the reef, pure effluvia, to render the

to the reefs on either side, near edges for a four oared of deep and shallow sound it is mostly of a hard sandy point of Pirate Key, in El

with seine, or by anchor for that purpose. Turtle

breast hooks, can be well mended, should time admit subarkation, as, should the found difficult to eradicate.

The supply is uncertain, burners obtain what they

to pass to the Westward of Key, which may be easily large rock, (though ac- through the South channel, per compass, when he can small dry sand bank on the 1; but a reef extends 23 all others, is easily traced

th. 30m. p.m. Spring tides

the Roques are the Islands upon two distinct reefs. These keys are very low es to the North from it, and tion, it results that an ap- dangerous; and therefore ous shoal, ere is a fixed light, 70 feet light cannot be seen to the

Buen Ayre Island. To the Westward of Ayres, and at the distance of 33 miles, is the island of Buen Ayre. It is of moderate height, with several mountains and peaks on it, the most elevated of which is close to the North point. The South point of the island is rather low and flat, and called Point Rasa del Luere. About the middle of the West shore there is a town and small fort. There also is the anchorage, which is so steep that at 13 cable's length from the shore is a depth of 17 fathoms, and it increases so rapidly, that at a cable's length further out there are 60 fathoms. For this reason it is necessary to run out and make fast a cable to the shore. Small ships should always be prepared, in order to prevent the anchor from dragging, for should she be driven from the anchorage, it will cost much trouble to regain it. From the West part of the anchorage, at the distance of a mile, lies an island named Little Buen Ayre; and although the passage formed by it on the N. E. will admit ships of any size, yet it will be preferable to use the S. W. channel, as being more free, both inward and outward. There is no danger whatever to be apprehended at the distance of a cable's length from all the coast of Buen Ayre, except on the East side, where a reef runs out in some places more than half a mile; but the N. E. and S. E. points are very clean.

Curazao Island. Twenty seven miles Westward from the South point of Buen Ayre lies the S. E. point of the Island Curazao. It thence extends about N. W. 1/4 W. 35 miles, but the greatest breadth does not exceed 6 miles. It is moderately high, with some mountains, that may be seen from a considerable distance at sea. All its coasts are very clean, and may be passed at the distance of a cable's length without risk. S. E. by E. from the S. E. point, named Canon, at the distance of 4 miles, there is a little low sandy island, named Little Curazao, which, although very clean, is from its lowness dangerous at night and in thick weather. No part of this island appears elevated more than 6 or 8 feet above the level of the sea, except that on the West end there are two small clumps of mangrove bushes, showing higher than the rest of this land. On the East end there is a large cairn of stones, having on its top an old tree, and bearing at a distance a great resemblance to a martello tower. It bears from the mountain of Sta. Barbara, on the S. E. side of Curazao, E. by S., by compass.

On Little Curazao there is a light house containing a red fixed light, 10 feet high.

The island of Curazao has many bays and harbors, the principal of which, where the whole commerce of the island is carried on, is St. Ann's, on the West coast, situated at the distance of 10 miles from Point Canon. To the Eastward of this, about 6 miles, is another bay, named Sta. Barbara. In proceeding to the harbor of St. Ann, it will be proper to make Point Canon, so as to run down the coast at one or two miles' distance, taking care not to get to leeward of the harbor's mouth, as the current sets with considerable strength to the Westward. The entrance is very narrow, and formed by tongues of low land. That in the inner part, also, forms large lagoons. On the Eastern point stands Fort Amsterdam and the principal town of the island, inhabited by Protestants and Jews. On an islet close to the West point there is a battery, which, with Fort Amsterdam, defends the mouth of the harbor; and on the Western shore stands the town inhabited by the Catholics. The channel leading into the bay runs in about N. E. by N., is three quarters of a mile long, and a cable's length broad, except between the forts at the entrance, where it is barely half that breadth. The towns, wharfs, and magazines, are on the banks of this channel, where also ships anchor and are careened. To enter the channel it is necessary to keep the windward coast close on board, but not within half a cable's length, as there are rocks, and also a reef, extending about one third of a cable from it; and on getting abreast of the batteries on the point of Fort Amsterdam, luff enough to bring the ship's head towards the battery on the islet at the West point, and then stand inward through the middle of the channel. The Dutch always have a launch ready to assist in towing ships into the harbor.

There is a six light on the South side of St. Ann's Harbor.

Oruba Island. At the distance of 13 miles to the Westward of the most Northern part of Curazao, lies the S. E. point of the island of Oruba, which extends thence nearly N. W., 17 miles, and 4 miles wide. Although low, there are some heights upon it that may be seen at a moderate distance off, particularly one, which is called the Sugar-loaf. All the Eastern coast is very clean, and has islets close to it. On the Western coast there is a chain of keys extending almost as far as the West point. These may be crested on the outside, at the distance of 2 cable's length, if necessary. This island lies to the Northward of Cape St. Roman, the intermediate channel being 13 miles wide, and very clear.

The island is moderately high; the East part even, and gradually lowering to a point. The West end, at a distance, appears like broken hummocks. The Sugar-loaf Hill, which is about 7 miles from the N. W. point, is the highest in the island, and

Buen Ayre Island

Curazao Island

Little Curazao light house

St. Ann's light house, Oruba Id.

may be seen at the distance of 18 or 20 miles. A chain of low bushy keys stretches along the South shore, bold to, having, at a cable's length off, no soundings with the haul lead. These keys terminate in a rocky islet, considerably higher than the rest, about 3 miles to the Westward of the East point, and 2 cables' length off shore. About 3 miles to the Westward of the Sugar loaf there is a projecting point, having an opening between the keys to leeward of it. To take the shelter afforded by this point, it is necessary to get close in with the land as far to windward as the Sugar loaf and run along shore until the port bears N. N. W., when the flagstaff will come on with a small sea house standing by itself on a hill behind. These marks kept in a line will lead clear of a rocky ledge at the extremity of the point. To leeward it is all clear. When far enough in to be sheltered from the breeze, you may anchor in 4 to 5 fathoms, on sandy bottom. There are, however, some rocky patches to be carefully avoided. It is particularly necessary for a stranger to get close in with the keys well to windward, otherwise the current will sweep him so far past the opening as will require half a day to beat up again. There is also good anchorage in from 5 to 12 fathoms under the West end of the island; but as procuring provisions, or temporary refit, can be the only inducements for visiting Oruba, it is advisable to go into the harbor, which is distinguished by the town along the beach, close to leeward of the sandy point, and named Port Caballos. The pilots are skilful and attentive, and the anchorage, within the reefs and close to the town, in 3 fathoms water, sandy bottom, is very good. Fresh water is scarce, there being no spring. It is collected in tanks in the months of September and October, but is good and wholesome; it may also be procured by digging a few feet in the sand, at a short distance from the beach.

The Gulf of Venezuela, or of Maracaibo.

From Cape St. Roman the coast runs S. 62° W., 13 miles, to Point Macolla. It is shallow and clean, and may be safely approached by the lead. St. Roman bearing E. N. E. 3 E., distant from 12 to 15 miles, and off shore about 3 miles, there is a shoal on which the water breaks, having close to it 15 fathoms. The land being very low about this part of the coast, it would be dangerous to beat up along shore during night; although with the Westerly current running through the channel, a strong counter-current will be found along shore and with the very strong breezes if at you frequently get in this channel, it is difficult to get up, except by beating inshore. You will, however, find good anchorage all along this part of the coast, in from 5 to 10 fathoms; and during the day you may see all your danger. This point, and Point Espada, (Sword Point) which lies nearly West from it, at the distance of 50 miles, form the entrance of the Gulf of Venezuela, or of Maracaibo. The South extremity of this gulf opens into the Great Lagoon of Maracaibo, by a delta that has but one month navigable, and that only for vessels drawing no more than 12 feet water, as there is a bar, upon which there is no more than 11 feet. As the water is shallow, but without banks, or detached islands, the lead is the best guide that can be recommended. The same may be recommended for the West coast, which may be safely approached to the depth of 6 or 5 fathoms, in every part. Those who enter this gulf proceed to the lagoon, for the purpose of loading with cocoa, tobacco, and other produce. We shall, therefore, now proceed to give some instructions for navigating it with certainty.

Being 4 leagues to the Westward of Cape St. Roman, a S. W. by S., course will take a ship in sight of the Mesas of Borojo, which are some level hills, or sand-hills, situated to the East of the bar. From this situation steer about West, keeping at the distance of 2 leagues from the coast, and in from 43 to 53 fathoms water, until the castles of Zapara and San Carlos appear in sight; these defend the entrance of the lagoon, and are placed, the first on the Eastern point, and the second on the Western. They are not, however, on the bar, but rather to the Southward of it; the bar itself being formed by the shoals, which extend out W. N. W., to the distance of 2½ or 3 miles from the Bajo Seco, or Dry Shoal. The sea breaks on all these shoals, and the deeper water is easily distinguished by its having no breakers. This will be found by keeping at 13 cable's length from the outermost breakers off Bajo Seco. This Bajo Seco is an islet of sand, which is about 13 cable over in every direction; it lies N. N. E., at the distance of 13 mile from San Carlos castle, and at about East from it will be seen the other. The island of Zapara has some very high mangroves; and outside of it, in 53 or 63 fathoms, the bottom is hard mud mixed with sand; and this is where ships ought to anchor, in case of necessity; observing that the ground-tackle ought to be good, as the prevailing wind blows very fresh at the place.

Being off Point Espada, at the distance of 2 leagues, and bound to the bar, a S. S. W. 4 W. course will take a ship to the N. E. of the islet named Bajo Seco.

ow bushy keys stretches
 E, no soundings with the
 bly higher than the rest,
 cables' length off shore,
 projecting point, having
 shelter afforded by this
 ward as the Sugar loaf
 flagstaff will come on
 these marks kept in a line
 out. To leeward it is all
 you may anchor in 1 to
 rocky patches to be care-
 to get close in with the
 in so far past the opening
 good anchorage in from 5
 during provisions, or tem-
 it is advisable to go into
 reach, close to leeward of
 skilful and attentive, and
 fathoms water, sandy bar
 spring. It is collected
 and wholesome; it is a
 short distance from the

canabo.

es, to Point Macolla. It is
 lead. St. Roman bearing
 out 3 miles, there is a shoal
 The land being very low
 eat up along shore during
 ough the channel, a strong
 very strong breezes that you
 of by heaving inshore. You
 of the coast, in from 5 to 10
 ter. This point, and Point
 at the distance of 50 miles
 ybo. The South extremity
 y a delta that has but one
 more than 12 feet water, as
 As the water is shallow,
 st guide that can be recom-
 coast, which may be safely
 Those who enter this gulf
 on tobacco, and other pro-
 ducts for navigating it

n, a S.W. by S., course will
 come level fathoms, or sand-
 to steer about West, keeping
 3 to 5 fathoms water, until
 these defend the entrance of
 out, and the second on the
 to the Southward of it; the
 W.N.W. to the distance of
 a breaks on all these shoals,
 g no breakers. This will be
 os, breakers off Bajo Seco
 ble over in every direction.
 Carlos castle, and at about
 ara has some very high moun-
 tom is hard mud mixed with
 of necessity; observing that
 ind blows very fresh at the

d bound to the bar, a S.W.
 ed Bajo Seco.

On this course, as well as the former, the depth diminishes very gradually as you advance Southward; and it will be advisable not to approach the bar in the night, but to run out aground, or make short boards about 4 leagues from it, until daylight comes on. The breezes in this gulf are fresh, and from N. N. E., which cause a heavy sea on the bar and all the South shore, so that there is great risk of getting aground, which must be guarded against.

High-water on this bar takes place, on full and change of the moon, at a quarter *Tides* after 5 o'clock, afternoon; on spring tides, the water rises from 2 to 2½ feet. The least water on the bar, at high water, in the season of the breezes, is 11 feet 8 inches; and 16½ feet in the rainy season, which is August, September, October, and November.

The bar cannot be crossed without a pilot, and therefore as soon as the ship is nearly North and South with the castle of San Carlos, and in 5½ fathoms water, the course should be altered to the West, until in the depth of 13 fathoms, when the breakers on the shoals will be seen in a line about W. N. W. Continue steering to the Westward, keeping the same depth, until abreast of the last breakers, which will be near the mouth, heave to on the starboard tack, or, what is better, make short tacks off and on, until the pilot gets on board.

Steering for the bar, the first object that comes in sight, as being the highest there, about, is the island of Todus, or Todus, which lies about 3 miles to the Southward of the castle of San Carlos; shape a course towards this island, until the castles and the Bajo Seco can be seen, and then proceed as before directed.

A knowledge of the exact situation of the mouth of the bar is very essential; that is, to the Westward of the meridian of the castle of San Carlos; because, without this information, every person would suppose it to be between the Bajo Seco and the Eastern coast, where Zapara castle stands. By such a mistake, the ship might be cast away on the shoals.

Vessels drawing from 9 to 12 feet water, should endeavor to be at the entrance at high water, to avoid all danger of even touching; for if she would not answer the helm immediately, from the narrowness of the channel, shipwreck would be inevitable.

A pilot is also requisite for getting over the bar outward, and clearing the shoals, after which, particular instructions for sailing out of the gulf are necessary, for although it must be done by working out, yet every navigator knows how to regulate his tacks, so that they may be more or less favorable; and here he may prolong either tack without any other guide than the lead. It is, however, necessary to remark, that in the gulf the wind generally shifts to the North, or nearly so, at 4 or 5 o'clock, p.m.; therefore endeavors should be made to get near the Western coast about that time, in order to take advantage of it for a long board to the E. N. E., and to go on the other tack again so soon as the wind rounds back again to the Eastward, not only to gain Northing by it, but also to get again over the West coast, to make the best use of the next shift of wind to the North.

Directions for navigating from Santa Martha to the Bar of Maracaibo.

In sailing from Santa Martha to Maracaibo, round Cape Aguja quit close, and by keeping within 5 miles of the foot of the Snow Mountains, you may carry the Easterly set of the Magdalena up to Cape la Vela.

On entering Rio de la Hacha, you must keep the lead going, as you will be in 5 and 7 fathoms water the whole night. After passing Cape la Vela, the best plan is to make one good stretch to sea, and the next morning you will in all probability weather Cape Chichibacoa, in which case you will weather Punta Espada, and be able to stand for the bar of Maracaibo. You will run the greater distance from Punta Espada in 9 and 10 fathoms, and the shoaling of the water will be a guide to shorten sail for daylight.

The best anchorage is with the castle of the Bajo Seco in a line with that of St. Carlos, and distant from the latter about 7 miles, in about 6 fathoms water.

The entrance of the bar is in lat. 11° 2' long. by chronometer, 71° 13' W.

The bar of Maracaibo is a shifting bar; formerly the entrance was by the island of Zapara, on the West end of which stands the old fort. It then formed its channel to the Southward of Bajo Seco, (which at that time was not above water, although now an island of some magnitude,) but now it seems to have settled into a permanent channel of 13 feet depth, to the N.W. of the Bajo Seco. The whole bar is a quick sand.

To pass the bar, a pilot should always be taken.

The town of Maracaibo stands 21 miles up the lake, and you have to pass over the Tablizo, shoals of soft mud, with about 10 feet, in some places, which you may drag through with ease.

You may cross the bar with 11 feet.

Water can be procured, if you are outside of the bar, from the main-land, exactly opposite the fort of the Bajo Seco: and, if inside, the lake is fresh water, 10 miles above the bar.

Although the Derrotero de las Antillas mentions the depth of water on the bar in the rainy season, from August to November, to be 16½ feet, it is stated by others to be but 11 feet at most. The tides are very strong.

Continuation of the Coast from Point Espada to Carthagena.

It has been already said that Point Espada is the West point of the entrance to the Gulf of Venezuela, or of Maracaybo: from it the coast trends about N.W. by N., a distance of 13 miles, to Cape Chichibacoa, and is all so clean and shallow, that the lead is a sufficient guide: and, although the coast is low, there are several peaks which rise inland, the highest of which are named Sierras de Arica, &c.

From Cape Chichibacoa, N. 75° E., at the distance of 10 miles, are the Monges del Sur, or Southern Monks, which are two very small and perfectly clean islets, and may be passed at the distance of half a cable's length, without any fear. About N.E. by E. from them, at the distance of 2 miles, there is another named Monge del Este, or East Monk, which is also very clean; and at the distance of 8 miles N. ½ W. from the first is another group of seven islets, named Monges del Norte, or Northern Monks; these are foul with a reef, and ought not to be approached at less than a mile. The channels which the Northern Monks form with the East and with the Southern Monks, as well as between them and the coast, are very free and clean; therefore there is not the least risk in navigating them.

From Cape Chichibacoa the coast bends nearly W.N.W., 25 miles, to Point Gallinas, which is the most Northerly part of all this coast. From Point Gallinas the coast bends to W.S.W. a distance of 5 miles to Point Aguja, from which a shoal bank extends a mile out to sea. At Point Aguja the coast turns to the Southward, and forms a bay of small extent, named Bahía Honda Chica, or Little Bay Honda, which has very shallow water and affords no shelter: next to this is the harbor of Bahía Honda, the Eastern point of which is 4 miles from Point Aguja.

There is a shoal with only 2 fathoms on it, in latitude 12° 30' N., longitude 71° 46' 30" W. Point Gallinas bears from it S.S.E. distant 5 miles, and Bahía Honda S.S.W. 4 W. Ships of a large draught of water should not go nearer than to bring the low sandy hills on the shore in sight. If clear weather, the high land of Chimane will be seen.

Bahía Honda.

BAHÍA HONDA is a bay of great extent, and its mouth is 3 miles wide. In entering this bay you have only to be careful to avoid a shoal which lies in the mouth of it, and in a line with the two points of the entrance, and which is distant from the West point three-quarters of a mile, and from the East point a mile and two-thirds. This bank, whose greatest extension is nearly E. and W., is about one-third of a mile in length, or a little more; and the least depth of water on it is at the East end, where there is only one foot: upon which, with the slightest wind, the sea breaks. In other respects the bay is shallow and clean, so that no other guide than the lead is required for choosing an anchoring-place in it, the depths being from 4 to 8 fathoms. The coast from Cape Chichibacoa to this bay is low and level, but clean and shallow, so that no other guide than the lead will be required.

From the West point of Bahía Honda the coast runs about S.W. for the distance of 11 miles, to a large bay, named El Portete, the entrance of which is very narrow, and the depth of water in the interior will admit none but small vessels. From El Portete the coast trends about West, 14 miles, to Cape la Vela: the coast is clean, and from Bahía Honda the land begins to rise higher. One league before arriving at Cape la Vela, there is a small hill, in form of a sugar-loaf, against which the sea breaks, and which projects about half a mile to the Northward of the rest of the shore. From this hill the land continues of a good height, rounding Southward so far as the West point, which is that properly named Cape la Vela: about 2½ cables' length to the Westward of this point, there is an islet, or rock, very clean and steep to, which may be passed at a ship's length. The channel between it and the cape is quite clear, and may be run through without danger, there being 5½ fathoms in the middle of it; but it is better to keep nearer the islet than the cape, because there are 5½ fathoms water close to the former, and only 4, or even less than 3, near the latter. The land about Cape la Vela is very sterile, and S.E. from it, about 7 miles inland, there rises a mountain named Sierra del Carpintero, the Carpenter's Mountain.

Cape la Vela

ANCHORAGE OF CAPE LA VELA.—From the cape the shore trends to the Southward, forming a large bay, where there is shelter from the trade-wind to enter it no other guide than the lead is necessary, for all the bottom is clean, and so shallow, that at 2 miles from the coast there are 5½ fathoms, and from that the depth gradually diminishes towards the shore.

in the main-land, exactly
is fresh water, 10 miles
of water on the bar in
it is stated by others to

Carthagena.

Point of the entrance to the
islands about N.W. by N., a
can and shallow, that the
there are several peaks
le Arca, &c.

10 miles, are the Monges
perfectly clean islets, and
out any fear. About N.E.
er named Monge del Este,
ce of 8 miles N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from
del Norte, or Northern
oached at less than a mile.
East and with the Southern
y free and clean; therefore

N. 25 miles, to Point Gallina.
From Point Gallina the
ja, from which a shoal bank
runs to the Southward, and
r Little Bay Honda, which
his is the harbor of Bahía
Aguja.

2° 30' N., longitude 71° 36'
miles, and Bahía Honda S.S.
go nearer than to bring the
the high land of Chimane

h is 3 miles wide. In en-
d which lies in the mouth of
d which is distant from the
point a mile and two-thirds,
is about one-third of a mile
it is at the East end, where
nd, the sea breaks. In other
nd than the lead is required
to 4 to 8 fathoms. The coast
clean and shallow, so that it

out S.W. for the distance of
of which is very narrow, and
ll vessels. From El Ponce
the coast is clean, and from
e before arriving at Capela
st which the sea breaks, and
the rest of the shore. From
outhward so far as the West
of 23 cables' length to the
can and steep to, which near
d the cape is quite clear, and
uns in the middle of it; but
there are 53 fathoms water
the latter. The land about
miles inland, there rises a
Mountain.

cape the shore trends to the
rom the trade-wind to the
ttom is clean, and so shallow,
rom that the depth gradually

CAPE LA VELA TO POINT MANARE.—From Cape la Vela the coast runs *Cape la Vela*
about South, with some inclination Westward, 23 miles, to Castilletis Point, where *la to Point*
there is a grove or group of mangroves, from which the cape bears N. 21° E. From *Manare*.
this point it trends S. 71° W. 11 miles, to Manare Point, and between the two bends
a little to the Southward, with some projecting points. S. 72° W., at the distance of
13½ miles from Manare Point, is that of La Cruz, the intermediate coast being nearly
straight, although the points of Almidones, Pajaro, and the Fonton de Jorote, project
out a little. Between the two latter, at a mile and a half to seaward, lies the Pajaro,
or Birds' Shoal, with 2 fathoms water on it, sandy bottom.

From Point de la Cruz, at the distance of 4 miles S. 51° W., is Point Vela; and at
7 miles from it S. 42° W., are the city and river of La Hacha. The coast thence
trends S. 61° W. and S. 53° W., to Punta Dibulle, which is 31½ miles distant from
the city of La Hacha. From Dibulle Point the coast runs West, and N. 75° W., to
Cape San Juan de Guia, which is distant 38½ miles from Dibulle Point. All this coast,
from Cape la Vela to 12 miles East of San Juan de Guia, sends out a bank of sound-
ings, more or less projecting into the sea, but it is dangerous on account of several
shoals on it, which extend a considerable way off to sea. The first shoal, which is
already noticed, is that named Pajaro; and the second, named Navio Quebrado, or
Wrecked Ship, is situated at 24 miles from the coast, between the Laguna Grande
and the Laguna Navio Quebrado, in latitude 11° 26' 15", and longitude 73° 14' 30"
W.; therefore ships should not approach the coast nearer than 4 leagues; and care
should be taken not to get into a less depth than 20 fathoms. The shore is generally
low; but somewhat to the Westward of the city of La Hacha, the celebrated Sierras
Nevadas, or Snowy Mountains, begin to rise inland, well known, not only for the great
elevation, but also because the summit terminates in two peaks like sugar-loaves,
which are always covered with snow. These mountains extend to the Westward, and
terminate under the meridian of Cape Aguja.

Instructions for the anchorage off the CITY OF LA HACHA.—Although we have *La Hacha*.
said it is not advisable to approach this coast, but to steer a direct course from Cape
la Vela to Cape Aguja, and take care to get into no less depth than 20 fathoms;
nevertheless, as vessels bound to La Hacha must of necessity stand in for the shore,
it is requisite to give some rule by which they may do it without risk. To make the
anchorage off the city of La Hacha, which can be known by a new white cathedral,
visible nearly 15 miles, and which can be seen before you see the land, and being near
the rock or farallon of Cape Vela, it will be necessary to steer S. 53° W., or 55° W.,
with which course run in sight of that coast; and having run 51 miles they will be
on the meridian of the city of La Hacha, in 5½ to 6½ fathoms water, on sandy bottom,
and may then direct themselves to the anchorage without more attention than by the
chart appears necessary, observing that large vessels ought to steer for the anchorage
N.N.W. of the city, in 5 or 6 fathoms; and when they sail from it, they ought to fol-
low this course until they are 3 leagues out.

This anchorage, as well as all others which have no secure distinguishing marks,
demands some vigilance; and as a case may happen in which a vessel may pass it,
the bank of 4 and 5 fathoms, on gravel, sand, and rock, which lies 15½ miles to the
Westward of the city of La Hacha, may serve as a mark for ascertaining her situation.
The snowy mountains of Santa Martha may also serve as good marks for the same
purpose.

From Cape San Juan de Guia the coast runs W.N.W., W., and W.S.W., 124 miles,
to the North part of the islet of Cape Aguja, which forms a prominent or projecting
front of high hills scarped, with deep water close to, with several covers or small bays,
and good anchorages. The islet of Cape Aguja forms, with the cape, a channel of
three-tenths of a mile in breadth; but the passage is very narrow, on account of the
reefs which extend out both from the cape and the South part of the islet; so that,
although there is water enough for any vessel, yet none should attempt it, as by so
doing they run great risk.

To the N.W. of the islet of Cape Aguja there are three rocks, or farallones, very
near each other; and the one which extends furthest out, which is also the largest, is
at the distance of 3 cables' length. There is another, to the Westward of the West
point, which is higher than either of the former, and is also at a short distance; they
are all clean and steep to. From Cape Aguja the coast trends S. 31° W., 3½ miles,
to Betin Point, which is the North point of the bay of Santa Martha, and the South
point of the Bight or Ancon of Tagango; the coast is high and scarped, with some
beaches and indents.

SANTA MARTHA.—The harbor of Santa Martha may be considered as one of the *Santa Mar-*
best on this coast. To the Westward of its Northern point, called Point Betin, at the *tha*.
distance of half a cable, there is a farallon, or rock, named El Morrochica, which is very
clean, so that it may be passed at half a ship's length, if necessary; between it and the
point there are from 5 to 8 fathoms water; but we advise that no one should attempt

this passage, which is very narrow, as there is nothing to be gained by it. About 4 cables' length to the Westward of the same point lies an islet, called the Morro, also very clean, so that it may be passed on either side at the distance of half a cable's length. There is a fortification on this island. The channel between the morro and the rock off the point is very open and clean, with a depth of water from 13 to 27 fathoms. The bay is also very clean, and the bottom good; there is nothing in it to avoid, or give a berth to, but a bank before the city, which extends out about half a mile from the beach; but as the depth diminishes gradually from the edge, the use of the lead will be sufficient to avoid all risk from it. The best anchorage is to the Northward of the city, as much as possible within the cove, or basin: to enter it, pass at about half a cable's length outside of the Morrochica, steering thence so as to pass at about the same distance from some rocks which extend Southward from the point; having passed them, huff as much as possible, and anchor where most convenient, with the precaution of being guarded against the edges which extend from the coast and the points, exhibited in the particular plan of the harbor. On entering into this anchorage, be particularly attentive to the sails, &c., for the gusts of wind come off the land very heavy. The river Manzanares disembogues a little to the South of the city, which, although not large, has very good water.

Light.

A fixed light is proposed, and will probably be shortly erected on Betin Point. There is a rock off Point Betin. It bears from the East end of El Morrochica S. 55° E.; from the S. E. of Point Betin, S. 46° W.; and from the West point, S. 10° W., all true bearings. On its inside it is quite perpendicular, with 5 fathoms, decreasing gradually to the shore: its outside is a quick descent to 9, 12, and 15 fathoms; and on the top of it are exactly 12 feet.

FROM SANTA MARTHA TO THE RIVER MAGDALENA.—From Gaira Point, which is the South point of Santa Martha, the coast trends nearly South, 13 miles, to the Cienega, which is a lagoon, formed by some of the branches of the river Magdalena. From the Cienega it bends to the West, and W. N. W., a distance of 34 miles, to the Western mouth of this celebrated river, named Boca de Ceniza, leaving at 8 miles to the Eastward another, named Boca de Rio Viejo, or Old River. These streams form an island in form of a delta, named Isla de los Gomez, which is 6 miles from North to South, and 8 from East to West. By the two directions which the coast takes from Santa Martha, it forms a very large bay, in the bottom of which is the Cienega. All this coast is low and shallow; and from the Cienega towards the West it forms the Isla de Salamanca, the West point of which is formed by the Boca de Rio Viejo. The waters of the Cienega, and those which form this island, communicate with the Magdalena by several small channels. The current of this great river is so powerful, that at more than 5 leagues out at sea it gives a greenish color to the water, resembling that over a shallow bank. All the bay may be coasted by a hand-lead, for it is all clean. The West part of Isla de los Gomez, and the East part of Isla Verde, or Green Island, form the Boca de Ceniza of the River Magdalena; and in the middle of this mouth there are two keys.

The Isla Verde stretches from East to West a distance of 5 miles, and to the Southward of it is another, of greater extent, called Sabanilla, at the S. W. end of which is a harbor of the same name, with 4, 5, and 6 fathoms water, on sand and mud.

Sabanilla Harbor.

The harbor of Sabanilla is situated about 7 or 8 miles to the South-westward of the Boca Ceniza of the Magdalena River, and is formed by the main-land on the South side, and by the islands Sabanilla, Verde, and others, on the North side. Its entrance is between the point of Morro Hermoso and a shoal bank that extends about 4 miles South-westward from the Isla Verde, and nearly 2 miles from the West end of Sabanilla Island. The extremity of this bank has about 7 feet water on it, and lies about 3 miles North-eastward from Morro Hermoso point.

The land to the Eastward of the anchorage is quite low, and full of trees. It consists of small islands lying about the mouth of the River Magdalena. The shore on the North side of them is safe, by attending to the lead; but should not be approached nearer than 2½ miles.

Coming from the Eastward, and having a distinct view of the S. W. part of the low islands, and the high land to the Southward of them, go no nearer than 2 miles, but continue steering Westward, until the point of Morro Hermoso bears about S by W., and then steer directly towards it, until you bring a small hummock upon the table land to the Southward to bear about S. E., (some yellow-faced cliffs close to the water will then be seen, and nearly on with the said hummock.) You may then with safety haul up for it, and it will lead you clear to the S. W. of the shoal that stretches off 2½ miles S. S. W. from the low islands, with only 5 feet water on it. Keep this latter mark on, and run S. E., until you get a small whitish-looking house to the right of the fort, and close to the water, a little to the Eastward of the highest part of the highest of three hills at the back of the fort, bearing E. N. E.

then haul up for it, which is about as high as a ship will lie, as the wind is generally at N.N.E.

But if, in going in, you should happen to get into 7 fathoms water, before you have the latter mark on, bear up to S.W. immediately, until you deepen to 9 or 10 fathoms, which you will soon do. The reason for this precaution is, that if you are without the bark, you may have 6 fathoms, and before another cast of the lead can be had, the ship be on shore.

On a line with the S.W. part of the shoal and the main-land, there are not more than 6½ fathoms water. Ships of a small draught may anchor close to the fort, in 3 fathoms.

There are good turning-marks for working up to the fort, but rather difficult for strangers to understand. In standing South-eastward, be careful to keep a good look-out for a small red or yellow spot in the land to the N.E. of the custom-house, and keep it open of the fort. In standing Northward, keep a very small hillock on the land, a considerable distance off, just open of the South easternmost low land, though this will not be known unless pointed out. Large vessels may work in by standing no further to the S.E. than the depth of 5 fathoms, nor to the Northward than 5½ fathoms. In mid-channel, above the line of the S.S.W. part of the reef, there are no more than 6½ fathoms, on muddy bottom. The soundings are very regular, but in standing towards the reef it is steep to.

The fort is not very conspicuous, but may be seen 8 or 9 miles. It has 6 guns, which cannot be seen one mile off, and a small howitzer. It is situated on a rising bluff under the high land.

About 34 miles from the nearest shore, with Morro Hermoso bearing between E. N.E. and N.E., distant 5 or 6 miles, there is a rock, with 11 feet water on it, and 6 fathoms all round it.

A frigate might work up half or three-quarters of a mile nearer the fort, and anchor in 5 fathoms, to windward of all the red-faced land. About 3 cables' length off lies a rock just above water, with two others close to its North side, with 2 feet on them; and another 20 yards N.E., with 4 feet on it. There are 4 fathoms close to their N.W. side, and 2½ fathoms between them and the shore. The custom-house kept open of the fort clears them. Although these rocks are out of the track of vessels working up, it has been thought proper to notice them, as they are dangerous for boats.

COAST BETWEEN ISLA VERDE AND GALERA POINT OF ZAMBA.—From the Isla Verde the coast trends S. 53° W., for a distance of 33 miles, to Galera Point of the island of Zamba, or Zamba Point: the shore between forms a bay of 5 or 6 miles in depth, all of it being shallow: for, at 3 leagues from the shore, there are only 26 fathoms of water, on muddy bottom. The Caseabel and Palmarito Shoals are in it; the first, very near the coast, in the middle of a little bay formed by the morros, or hills of Darias and of Inasco: the second is more dangerous, for it lies at a league off shore, N. 26° W. from Morro Pelado, or Bald Hill.

ANCHORAGE OF GALERA DE ZAMBA.—The Galera Point of Zamba is so *Galera de Zamba*. low that, when there is a fresh breeze, the sea washes over the greater part of it. To the West, W.N.W., and N.W. of its Western extremity, and at the distance of 2 miles from its most projecting part, there are four small banks, of different sizes, with 5 fathoms water, on black sand. Between these banks, and between them and the coast, the depths are 7, 8, 9, and 10 fathoms, black sand. This Galera Point of Zamba projects into the sea about 8 miles, and forms on its South part an anchorage, sheltered from the breezes: but in taking it, great care is necessary, on account of the banks in it, and of the Isla de Arenas, or Sandy Island, which lies in the middle of the bay of Galera de Zamba: therefore, every one intending to enter into this anchorage must pay great attention to the hand-lead.

At S. 20° W., distant 11½ miles, from Point Galera of Zamba, is the Point of Canoas, which is low at the water's edge, but hilly very close to it. Between these two points the coast is of moderate height; and at about one-third from Point Canoas there rises a hill forming table-land at its top, with several barrancas, or reddish-colored ravines, upon it, called *Bujio del Gato*. On the intermediate coast there are several dangerous spots. Of these, the first is the islet *Caseajal*, which lies from the Point Galera of Zamba S. 6° E., at the distance of 6 miles, and from the coast a long ¼ mile. North, and N. 6° E., from this islet, at the distance of one mile and three-tenths, and eight-tenths of a mile, are two little banks, with 2 and 4 fathoms water on them; and there is another of equal depth, lying N. 58° W., at the distance of 2 short miles from the *Caseajal*. S. 14° W. from the Point Galera of Zamba, and at the distance of 7 short miles, is the West rock of *Bujio del Gato* Shoal, which extends a long half mile from North to South. At about N.N.E. from its North extremity, distant half a mile, there is another rock, called the N.E. Rock, or *Uña de Gato*, Cat's Claw. The depth on the outside of this shoal is 7, 8, 9, and up to 11 fath-

oms, at the distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles. There is also, at the distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles N. 31° E. from Point Canoas, a rocky bank, of 3 fathoms water. This lies in the middle of the bay of Bajío del Gato. We ought to warn the navigator that going into this bay is dangerous, especially by night, and if he is compelled to do so, he ought not to go into a less depth than 20 fathoms.

Negrillo Shoal.

NEGRILLO SHOAL.—The point of Canoas has lying off it, at the distance of one long mile and a quarter, S. 49° W., a shoal, called the Negrillo, of one-quarter of a mile extent. It is composed of three rocks, at a short distance from each other, in a triangular form, with from 2 to 5 feet on them. All round these rocks, and very near to them, there are 6, 8, and 9 fathoms water, on a bottom of rocks, small gravel, and sand; and the channel between them and the coast would be practicable, were it not for three sunken rocks, which make it difficult to pass. From the Negrillo shoal, the hill of La Popa, at Cartthagena, bears S. 44° W., distant $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and this bearing may, if necessary, serve to guide the navigator clear of it. At S. 50° W., a short mile from the Southernmost morrito, is the Cabeza Shoal, with 2 feet of water on its shoalest part.

There is a reef of rocks, Canoas Point bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., distant about 3 miles, consisting of several heads of rocks, about 100 yards in length, with 3 to 5 fathoms between them, 7 fathoms all round them, and on the tops, which are sharp pointed, from 4 to 5 feet.

Cartthagena.

CARTHAGENA.—From Canoas Point the coast trends to the Eastward a long mile; and thence it bends round to the Southward 3 miles, where rise some little hills, called Los Morritos. From these, the coast, which is low, and covered with mangroves, trends S. 33° W., $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles, to the city of Cartthagena, which is built upon the Western part of this swampy land. About $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile to the East of the city, rises the hill of La Popa, on the summit of which there is a convent of Augustine monks, and a chapel or sanctuary, dedicated to the Virgin of La Popa. In clear weather, this hill may be seen, from the quarter-deck of a line-of-battle ship, at the distance of 10 leagues.

Harbor of Cartthagena.

HARBOR OF CARTHAGENA.—The little tongue of land on which the city is built, extends S.S.W., 2 short miles from it; then turning round to the East, it forms with the main-land, a basin, which is the anchorage or harbor, and which is as well sheltered as the best arsenal. One mile to the Southward of the exterior point of the little tongue, of which we have just spoken, is the North Point of the island called Tierra Bomba, and the passage which is formed between the two is called Boca Grande, and is artificially closed in such a manner, that only boats, and vessels drawing very little water, can enter by it. Tierra Bomba Island is about 4 miles from North to South, and its South point is the North point of Boca Chica, which is the only entrance to the harbor of Cartthagena. The South point of this entrance is the North point of another large island, named Barn, which is separated from the main, and by a creek named Passa Caballos, navigable by canoes only. On both points of the Boca Chica there are castles to defend the entrance. This boca, or entrance, is rather more than 2 cables' length in width; but there are parts of it where the bank of shallow water which extends off from the Southern castle (San Josef's) narrows it one half.

This entrance opens first into a large and well-sheltered bay, where there is a depth of 13 and 15 fathoms. To the North of this the Eastern coast of Tierra Bomba inclines towards the main-land, leaving a channel of a mile in width, at the entrance of which and in its middle, are some shoals, which lie to the Westward of an islet called Brujas, and which is very near to the main land. Through this strait is the entrance into a second bay which corresponds with, or is opposite to, the Boca Grande, and in which there are also 14 and 15 fathoms. To the North of this second bay there is an entrance less than half a mile wide, defended by other castles, and which conducts into the harbor. This channel or entrance has a shoal in the middle, which forms it into two very narrow channels, but with 6 to 12 fathoms water; and the depth in the anchorage nowhere exceeds 14 fathoms.

Having given an idea of the harbor, we shall now speak of the exterior coast and the shoals.

Bank of Boca Grande.

BANK OF BOCA GRANDE.—From Point Canoas to Boca Grande there is a large bank, on which the depth of water diminishes gradually; and there are 9 fathoms at 4 miles, or somewhat less, from the land. This bank is named the Playa Grande, and ships may anchor on it, in 7 or 8 fathoms water, on a bottom of gray sand, in front of the city. After passing the most Northerly part of Tierra Bomba, the depth increases to 20, 30, and 40 fathoms; and at 2 cables' length from the shore there are 6. To the Westward of Tierra Bomba, at the distance of 4 miles, there is a shoal, called the Salmolina, which has been much spoken of an account of the great loss of ships which, it has caused. This shoal, which is a little more than a mile in

extent from North to South, and a little less from East to West, lies with the following bearings:

The Head or North Edge of it.

The Castle del Angel.....	S. 61° E.
Hill of La Popa.....	N. 68 E.
N.W. point of Tierra Bomba.....	N. 80 E.
Point Canoas.....	N. 35 E.

The South Head, or Edge, on which the sea generally breaks.

The Tower of the Cathedral.....	N. 55° E.
Hill of La Popa.....	N. 62 E.
N.W. point of Tierra Bomba.....	N. 70 E.
Point Canoas.....	N. 33½ E.

In addition to these marks, by which it may with certainty be avoided, in running from Playa Grande for Boca Chica, ships ought to get into from 6 to 8 fathoms, to the West of the city, and at the distance of 3 short miles from it, and then steer South, without inclining anything to the Westward; and so soon as the depth increases keep more to the port hand, in order to close in with Tierra Bomba to the distance of half a mile; and run along thus, closing to within a pistol-shot of the North shore, at the entrance of Boca Chica, avoiding the South shore, which is foul. To enter Boca Chica, and navigate within the bays, up to the harbor, requires a pilot, and one may always be obtained at Boca Chica.

Ships having occasion to anchor and stop in Boca Chica, should haul round the S.W. point of Tierra Bomba, at the distance of half a cable's length, and run along by the beach, until the centre of San Fernando castle bears N.E., true, and then drop an anchor in 13 fathoms, at about 100 yards from the beach. They may then drop with two-thirds of a cable on the N.E. anchor, and half a cable on the S.W., in 16 fathoms, which ought to be the bearings of the anchors. When moored, the centre of San Fernando castle will bear N.E., as before, the centre of San Josef castle, E.S.E., and the extremity of Tierra Bomba, W.N.W.

As the harbor of Carthagena may be made by ships from the Southward, it is necessary to give some description of the South coast, as far as the islands of Rosario, in order to connect all the information required for making the land with correctness and safety.

We have already said that the South coast of Boca Chica is the North coast of the Island Baru. The exterior coast of this island, from the point forming the entrance of Boca Chica, trends S. 35½° W., for 13 miles, to Baru Point. This coast is sufficiently clean as far as an islet, named the Farallon of Perico, from which to the South is very foul, with a reef. To the Westward of this latter part of the coast, that is from the Farallon of Perico Southward, are the islands of Rosario, of which there are four principal ones, with several small islets. The Eastermost and Southermost of these, which is also the smallest, is named Isla de Arenas, and it is distant from the shore of Baru scarcely ¼ mile; but the channel between them is reduced to three-quarters of a mile, by the reefs and shoals which extend from both sides. W.N.W. ¼ W., at the distance of 3½ long miles from Arenas Island, is the Island of Rosario; and to the Northward of these two, is that named Isla Larga, or Long Island, which is the largest, and which, with its banks, shoals, and islets, extends out to the Westward further than the Rosario Island. To the Northward of the middle of Isla Larga, at a little more than 3 miles distant, lies the Islet Tesoro, with a reef to the Westward. The channel between them has from 17 to 25 fathoms water, on a bottom of sand and rocks, from which Boca Chica bears N. 63° E., distant 10½ miles. By the chart it bears N. 57 E.

The Rosario Islands are very foul, and no one should sail among them unless well acquainted; but always keep at a sufficient distance to the Westward, in order to avoid the shallows which extend out from them. About S.S.W., distant 7 miles from Rosario Island, there is a shoal called the Tortuga. These islands are fertile in trees, and to the Southward of them there is good shelter from the trade-wind. Between the bank of Rosario Island, there are two others, one 3½ miles to the W.N.W., and the other 2½ miles S.W. by S. Both are rocks and sand, with 6 and 7 fathoms water on them.

Observations on Navigating on the Coast of Colombia, from the Dragon's Mouth to Carthagena.

Reflecting on what has been stated respecting the winds that are experienced on this coast, it would appear that nothing further need be added to the description already given, to enable the navigator to prosecute his voyage with the greatest safety. In fact, as there is on this coast only the general breeze, or trade-wind, neither hurricanes nor hard Norths are to be feared, the first being absolutely unknown, and the second, if they do at any time occur, never exceed the strength of the ordinary breeze. If in the rainy season, that is, from May to November, there are sometimes strong Southerly winds, they must be considered rather as squalls with heavy rain, of short duration; and as they blow off shore, do but little injury. This coast, therefore, especially as far as Cape La Vela, may be considered as a continued harbor, as far as climate is concerned; and no more is necessary to enable us to avoid every danger upon it than a reference to the description given; for we are sure that the loss of a vessel upon it has been very rarely the effect of a storm.

From Cape La Vela Westward, it is proper to give some notices; for as the breezes, especially from Cape Aguja, or rather from Point San Juan de Guia, are exceedingly strong, so much so that they may be considered as real gales, it becomes necessary to present some rules for making the different harbors, to prevent as much as possible those accidents that, during such unmanageable winds, might prove of the most serious consequences. The shifting of the wind, which we have before said sometimes changes from the W., from June to November, raises some doubt with respect to the navigation; and therefore the following reflections will not be considered irrelevant, for though they may not be necessary for those who are acquainted, they cannot fail of being beneficial to those who are not so.

The principal commercial establishments on this coast are Cumana, Barcelona, Laguayra, Porto Cabello, Maracaibo, Santa Martha, and Carthagena; Pampatar, in the island of Margarita, and Santa Ana, in the island of Curazao. It being a general rule on this coast, as well as in the whole sea of the Antillas, or Caribbean sea, to make the land to windward of the port of destination, as a matter of necessity, to prevent the trouble consequent upon getting to leeward of it, we may say with safety, that being once within the sea of the Antillas, all those who intend to anchor at either Margarita or Cumana, should close with the coast about Cape Mala Pasque, or Cape Three Points, passing in preference through the channel which Margarita forms with the main-land, as we have before stated in the description. This route also appears preferable for those who are bound to Barcelona, although there certainly can be no inconvenience in their going to the Northward of Margarita.

Those who are bound to Laguayra from Cumana or Barcelona, should shape a direct course from Cape Codera, passing always between the Island Tortuga and the coast; but those who, from windward, are bound to that port, should navigate to the Northward of Tortuga, to approach the coast about the same cape, or a little to leeward of it, taking care, if they choose, to make the rock called the Sentinel, which lies to the Northward of the cape. For those bound to Porto Cabello, it will not be so necessary to make Cape Codera, as any other point on the coast will answer the same purpose, provided it be sufficiently to windward of their port.

To make Cape Codera, or any harbor upon the coast to leeward of it, every one may do it in the manner that is easiest, or that he considers best; that is, he may just through any of the straits or passages that are formed by the islands to the Northward of the coast; in doing which, nothing more is necessary than to attend to the description of the one that he takes.

Those bound to Maracaibo from the East, should get sight of Cape St. Roman, and those from the Westward should make Point Espada. In running for Cape St. Roman, they may pass either to the Northward or Southward of Curazao; and from that cape they may run along by the coast, until they get about 2 miles to the Westward of Point Macolla, which is the situation from which the course to the bar is certain, as has already been stated in the description.

Should the navigation to Cape St. Roman be made outside the islands, it should be recollected that the Roques and the Islas de Aves are extremely dangerous on their North sides; and to the end that they may be careful to keep themselves at a sufficient distance from them, especially by night, they must not forget to apply to their reckoning for the night, a correction for currents which they experience during the day, as deduced from the comparison of the dead reckoning with the points of departure and landfalls. The due observation of this remark is very important, as from what has been before stated relative to the currents, they in this place require particular attention.

Those bound direct for Santa Martha, or Carthagena, ought unquestionably to navigate outside all the islands, so as to make that of Oruba and the land about Cape La Vela: for, having obtained a sight of the latter, they may with safety shape a direct course for Cape Aguja, in order to reach the anchorage of Santa Martha, as before directed. We speak of the propriety of navigating to the Northward of all the islands, because by so doing a more direct course may be shaped, and the distance be thereby shortened, which is well known to every skilful navigator.

Those who, without touching at Santa Martha, go on to Carthagena, will shape a direct course from Cape Aguja for the mouths of the River Magdalena, whence, by passing about 2 leagues to the Westward of Point Zamba, and 13 from Point Canoas, they may proceed direct to Boca Chica, or else anchor off Point Canoas, or on the bank of Playa Grande, if they should not be able to effect an entrance into Boca Chica with daylight. Calculation ought to be made, in order that the distance may be proportioned at the rate the vessel sails at, or the sailing of the vessel to the distance to be run, so as to reach Point Zamba, and thence take the Boca Chica by day; or anchor off Point Canoas, or on Playa Grande, in order, if possible, to avoid the necessity of hauling the wind for the night, which will be troublesome and injurious to the ship and her rigging, in the time of the hard breezes; but if there be no means of avoiding it, the situation must be maintained by short tacks off and on; or, if the wind and sea will permit, let go an anchor.

When we advise a direct course to be shaped from point to point on the coast, as Aguja, Zamba, and Canoas, it is not only on account of distance, which would be greatly lengthened by following every turn of the coast, but also for the purpose of avoiding the various shoals and dangers which lie between Cape La Vela and Point Aguja, as noticed in the description of the anchorage of the city of La Hacha, as well as those lying between Point Zamba and Point Canoas, among which we recommend no one to go with a large vessel.

If, during the season of the breezes, it is necessary to follow the route which we have described to Carthagena, from any place situated to the Eastward of, you ought, in the season of the rains, or during the vendavales, to steer true West from Cape La Vela, in the parallel of 12° , or somewhat more, in order to reach the breeze, until you get so far as $75^{\circ} 15'$ or $76^{\circ} 15'$ West longitude; and from that station to steer South, coming up by degrees to S. E., on getting into the limits of the rains; observing, also, that it is better to make the land to the Southward of Boca Chica than to the Northward of it, because in this season the currents set to the N. E., though in the season of the breezes they run to the S. W. Particular care should likewise be taken, not to run in upon the land by night, but only by day; for at such times the land is very hazy.

In working to windward on this coast, from Carthagena to Margarita, or Trinidad, haul close by the wind, and make the boards as long as convenient. The proper time of tacking ought to be decided by the daily variation of the trade-wind, which, at about 12 at night, or somewhat sooner, comes off the shore from about E. S. E., or even S. E., if it has been raining before, and the ground is soaked; and from 9 to 11 in the forenoon, the sea-breeze, or that from E. N. E., comes on. At all distances from the shore these variations take place; and the navigator may, and ought, to take advantage of them in working from leeward to windward; therefore when at night the breeze gets to the S. E., it will be proper to tack, and stretch off from the land until the morning; and when the wind gets to the Northward of East, he ought to tack and stand in towards the land again. And if, on account of hearing the land he cannot continue on the same tack until the breeze changes, he ought to make short tacks along shore until the breeze again changes to E. S. E., and then again stand out to sea. By these means two long stretches may always be made, one to the N. E., the other to the S. E.; that is to say, both of them within eight points of the compass. By working to windward on short tacks along shore, this advantage cannot be obtained, because the breeze always blows along the coast, unless sometimes there may be a light land-wind in the night, and before the sun rises during the season of the rains; but they do not last, and such variations afford but little assistance.

Very small vessels cannot proceed upon this system when the breezes are very fresh, which, from Point Aguja to the Isla Fuerta are like storms, with a rough sea, so that they cannot make any way; in these cases, it is most advisable for them to keep in near the coast where the water is smoother. But large vessels, well equipped, and capable of resisting these gales, or when the breezes are moderate, ought to make long stretches when the wind will admit of it, in the manner already describe.

Observations by Capt. Don Tarquato Peñola.

On the coast of Cartagena de Indias, of which I can speak with certainty, the breezes do not begin until the end of November, and generally with little strength until the middle or end of December, from which time they are powerful both day and night; only they frequently, but not always, moderate a little between sunrise and 9 or 10 in the morning, when they recover their ordinary force. When you are very near the coast, especially if it be high, you may often find them moderate at the dawn of day, and at sunrise veer to E. N. E., until 9 or 10 o'clock, when they again blow in their usual direction, which, on this coast, is from N. N. E. to N. E. Of these variations, those who are acquainted with the coast, and sail near it, may take advantage; and it may be better, at nightfall, to anchor at the various points which offer, even for large vessels. In the season which is not of the breezes, that is, from April or May until December, they experience the wet season, but not in the other seasons, as has been made manifest; adding, that a vessel which attempts to get to windward on-side will not accomplish it without great difficulty and damage, as much from the strength of the breeze, because the sea is very rough and short, as far as 30 or 40 leagues from the coast, when it becomes longer; and because being forced in the night to take in the reefs, and that the current draws towards the N. W. quarter, it results that the little gained by tacking is lost by these causes. These facts have been proved by continued experience.

COAST OF COLOMBIA, MOSQUITO, HONDURAS, AND YUCATAN.

From Cartagena to Cape Catache.

[From the *Derradero de las Antillas, &c.* &c.]

*The Rosario
Islands and
Island of
Baru.*

THE ROSARIO ISLANDS and ISLAND OF BARU have been described in the preceding section, and it has also been noticed that the latter is separated from the main-land by a narrow channel, named the Paso Caballos (Horse Pass). The North end of the channel opens into the first bay of Cartagena; the South end of it into the N. E. part of a great bay between the island of Baru and the coast, which extends inward, North-easterly, nearly 12 miles: the points which form its entrance are, the S. W. end of the Island Baru on the West, and Barbaecos Point on the main-land, on the East. This bay is named Barbaecos, or the Little Gulf of Baru: it has several shoal spots in it, but is generally clean, with a depth of 3 to 9 and 10 fathoms, on fine sand and ooze; the most general depth being from 4 to 5 fathoms. In it there is very good shelter from the breeze: and, in entering, care must be taken to avoid the edges of the shoal ground that extends from the Rosario Isles, and not to forget the Tortuga Bank, which lies at the distance of 10 miles, S. 42° W., from Rosario Island, with 7½ fathoms water, on sand and rock.

At one mile N. 41° W. from Barbaecos Point, is a shoal, the least water on which is 2 fathoms; and there is another, lying S. 82° W., 2½ miles from the same point, with from 1½ to 2 fathoms on it; these are named the Barbaecos Shoals. Besides these, there are two others, named Atillo and Matunilla; the first lies N. 25° W., distant 3½ miles from Barbaecos Point, with the depth of one foot, on rock; and the second lies N. E. by N., nearly 5 miles from the same point, and has very little water on it.

From Barbaecos Point the coast runs about S. 8° W., 15½ miles, to the Fronton, or Bluff of Tigua; this is easily known, because a cerro or hill rises on it, which is the highest of any on this part of the coast. From this Fronton, a bank, with little water on it, extends to the North a little West-ly, about 1 mile, the extremity of which, opposite to Point Comisario, (the first projecting point to the North) extends 2½ miles from shore. From the Fronton or Bluff of Tigua, to the Boqueron or Point San Bernardo, it is 12 miles S. 25° W. To the North-eastward of Point San Bernardo, and in the direction of the coast, are two islets; the Northernmost, named Isleta de Jesus, and the Southern one, Cabrana; they lie respectively at 4 and 3 miles from the point.

DT.

Trola.

peak with certainty, the rally with little strength are powerful both day and night, and the wind is little between sunrise and sunset. When you are very near moderate at the dawn when they again blow in to N.E. Of these varieties, it may take advantage; points which offer, even for that is, from April or May to the other seasons, as his is to get to windward our advantage, as much from the N. short, as far as 30 or 40 miles, being forced in towards the N.W. quarter, it causes. These facts have

TO, HONDURAS.

che.

e., &c.]

RU have been described in the latter is separated from the Bahías (Horse Pass) The Bahía; the South end of Barú and the coast, which forms which form its entrance and Barbacoas Point on the north, or the Little Gulf of Barú, with a depth of 3 to 9, and 10 fathoms, being from 4 to 5 fathoms, entering, care must be taken to clear the Rosario Isles, and not to pass within 10 miles, S. 42° W., from the coast, the least water on which is 10 miles from the same point, Barbacoas Shoals. Besides these, the first lies N. 25° W., with a depth of one foot, on rocks; and the second point, and has very little

15½ miles, to the Fronton, or the hill rises on it, which is the Fronton, a bank, with little or no depth, the extremity of the point to the North, extends to the Boqueron or Point San Bernardo, the Northernmost, named Isla de San Bernardo, respectively at 4 and 3 miles from

The point of San Bernardo is the S.W. point of a drowned mangrove key; between it and the coast there is a narrow channel, called the Boqueron, frequented by canoes and pirogues. S. 20° E. from the Point San Bernardo, nearly 2 miles, lies a rocky bank, called the Pajirito, (Little Bird Rock,) the least water on which is 3½ fathoms, and the most 4½ fathoms.

To the Westward of San Bernardo Point lie the islands of the same name, which are eleven in number, including those of Jesus and Cabrera, already mentioned, but without including some other small islets of little consideration. The edge of the banks on which these islands are situated extends to the Westward 15 miles, and nearly 10 from North to South. Various little channels are formed between them. The depth on the bank to the West and South of these islands is very unequal; for you may suddenly pass from shallow into deep water. All the islands are low, and covered with trees.

SALAMANQUILLA CHANNEL.—The Salamanquilla Channel lies to the Eastward of the San Bernardo Islands, or rather between the bank on the E. and S.E. side of the Island Salamanquilla, and that on the West side of the Islet Cabrera. Its direction is N. 17° E., and contrary, and in the narrowest part is only three-tenths of a mile wide; but the depth is from 9 to 12½ fathoms, clay, with 5 fathoms at the edges of the banks. The banks have but little water on them, and therefore, unless precisely in the middle of the passage, there is great danger of grounding. The channel is nearer to Salamanquilla than to Cabrera; therefore it is necessary to pass nearest to the former; and if the weather be clear, the banks may be seen, by which ships may sail through with less risk; but, in thick cloudy weather, the lead is the only guide.

SAILING THROUGH THE SALAMANQUILLA CHANNEL.—To sail through this channel from the North, as soon as you have passed to the Westward of the Rosario Islands, steer toward the Cerro, or Hill of Tigua, bearing in mind that the shallow bank, called the Tortuga, lies N. 63° W. from that hill, which will be a sufficient guide for giving it a suitable berth; that is, you must not steer towards Tigua Hill when in that direction, but either to the Southward or Eastward of that bearing. Stand on until the Easternmost of the Rosario Islands, named Salamanquilla, bears South, from which situation you may steer S.S.E., until the Hill of Tigua bears N.E.; and then steer S.W., keeping the same bearing on; and keeping in mind what has been previously said of this channel, have persons on the lookout for the banks which stretch off from both sides, and which, as we have before said, show plainly.

GULF OF MORROSQUILLO.—Having passed through Salamanquilla Channel, and being opposite to San Bernardo Point, you will discover the great bay of Tolu, called also the Gulf of Morrosquillo, which is formed by the islands of San Bernardo Point on the North, and the Island Fuerte on the South. The latter lies with the Southernmost key of the former bearing N. 16° E., distant 26 miles. All this gulf has a good depth of water, there being from 9 to 23 fathoms, green ooze; therefore a ship may anchor in any part of it during the season of light breezes, calms, and variable winds.

TOLU.—Thirteen miles S. 33½° E. from Point San Bernardo, in the bottom of the gulf, is the town of Santiago de Tolu, situated close to the sea; this town lies 13 miles N. 63° E. from the mouth of the harbor of Cispata, and is in lat. 9° 30' 56". The land in the vicinity of this town is plain, with savannas, which extend to the North, East, and South, terminated on the East by a chain of mountains, over which here rises one mount forming two round hummocks, named the Tetras de Tolu; these lie 12 miles to the Eastward of the town, and are useful marks for recognizing the coast.

In order to pass to the Westward of the islands of San Bernardo, it is necessary to keep at about 6 miles from the Northernmost of them, named Tintipan; and then not steer to the Eastward of South, until the point of San Bernardo bears E. by N., in which direction you may steer towards it if you choose. It is very convenient for those bound to Santiago de Tolu, to enter by the Salamanquilla Channel; and as soon as they are advanced to abreast of San Bernardo Point, they will see the Tetras de Tolu, which mark they can direct themselves to that town. Of other hills, which are seen to the Southward, the Easternmost is called Santero; it bears from the point of San Bernardo S. 5° W., distant 21 miles; and the Westernmost, named Cispata, bears S. 29° W., distant 25 miles from the same point. Neither the North side of this hill is the harbor of Cispata. Cispata Hill is not so high as that of Santero; steering directly between the two, will lead direct to the entrance of this harbor, bearing in mind what was before said.

PUERTA DE CISPATA.—The mouth of Cispata Harbor lies S. 16° W., at the distance of 17½ miles from the point of San Bernardo; and the point of Zapote, which is the Eastern point of the harbor, is in latitude 9° 24' 19", and longitude 75° 51'; the Western points are Terraplen and Balandra, distant from each other one mile,

Salamanquilla Channel.

Gulf of Morrosquillo.

Tolu.

Puerta de Cispata.

and covered with high mangroves, extending into the water. From its mouth the harbor runs in S. 64° W., to the distance of 7 miles. This harbor is well sheltered from seas and winds, and the best anchorage is on the Northern shore, between Habandra and Navios Points; the latter being very remarkable from its projecting out to the Southward. The hills of Santero and Cisputa will serve to find this harbor exactly; the middle and highest part of the former lies S. 18° E., distant above 4 miles from the Fronton, or Point of Zapote; near this hill, and to the Westward of its North part, is the village of Santero, at the distance of 2 miles from the little bay of Zapote. The highest points of Cisputa Hill lie S. 27° 30' W., 8 long miles from the said Fronton, or Point of Zapote.

The River Sanu disembogues into the interior of Cisputa Harbor: it forms almost a semicircle towards the West and South, passing by the Southern slope of Cisputa Hill, including to this point the village of San Bernardo del Viento on the left bank, and the villages of San Nicolas and Santa Cruz de Lorien on the right.

From the Mezizos Point, which is the Northernmost point of Cisputa Harbor, the coast runs S. 81° W., S. 70° W., and S. 63° W., to Point Piedras, a distance of 17½ miles: in the intermediate space, and on the bearings mentioned, are found the Ciénaga de Venidos and Punta del Viento, (Wind Point,) between which is the part where the bank extends furthest from the coast; for there it extends 3½ miles Northward, and 6½ miles Westward, with a depth of 3, 4, and 5 fathoms, sand and rock, and also sand and ooze.

Punta de Piedras forms a front in the direction of S. 40° W., for 3 miles; it is of moderate height, scarped, and foul at the water's edge; at its N.E. end a small bay is formed, and to the Northward of it, at the distance of 2 cables' length, lies a little high rock, with some shoals half a mile to the N.W. of it. These shoals extend nearly a mile from N.E. to S.W. and have some rocks above water, and others which appear only at low water; the depth on them is from 1½ to 2 fathoms. Those who run along near this coast ought to take care and keep the lead constantly going.

The S.W. extremity of the front or bluff of Point Piedras is called Point Rada, and at the distance of 5 long miles S. 39° W. from it, is Punta Broqueles, low and rocky, with a reef which extends out Northward 2 cables' length. At a short distance from this reef lies the Toro, or Bull Shoal. Between Broqueles Point and Rada Point is the bay named Elsenada de la Rada, which has a low bencheshore; it is shallow, with 3½ fathoms, on oozy bottom, at the distance of 8 to 9 of a mile. S. E. from this bay a ridge of hills may be seen, extending N.E. and S.W., having three remarkable peaks, the highest and largest of which lies about 5 miles South-eastward from Point Broqueles.

la Fuerte.

ISLA FUERTE.—The N.E. end of Fuerte Island lies S. 84½° W., 21½ miles from Point Mezizos, and from the N.E. part of Point Piedras S. 57° W., 6½ miles. The island is one mile and a quarter in length from North to South, and somewhat less from East to West: it is high in the middle, and covered with trees and royal palms, which appear above the others. It can be approached at the South point, named Arenas Point, only; because it is surrounded by reefs, with various scattered rocks, some of which appear above water, and others do not. On the back, on the outside of the reef, and even on them, there are from 2 to 4 fathoms water, on rock and coarse sand. Besides these banks, which surround the island, there are two other small ones; the one with 1½ fathoms, sand, lies S.S.W. from the island, distant one mile; and the other, with 5½ fathoms water, sand, and gravel, lies S. 28° E., distant a long mile from Arenas Point. In the channel between the island and the main-land, there are from 6 to 11 fathoms water. The island may be seen from the deck of a brig or schooner at the distance of 20 miles.

S. 19° W. from Broqueles Point, at the distance of about 56 miles, is the point Caribana, which is the Northernmost point of the Gulf of Uraba, or of North America.

The intermediate coast forms bays, trending inward 6 miles, or somewhat less, and in this space is the fronton and hill of Tortugon, which is remarkable; the point of Arboletes, or Little Trees, San Juan and Savanilla: that of San Juan is high and scarped, the others are low to the water's edge, with benches from one point to the other. The interior is a low range of hills, terminating near the cerros, or hills of Savanilla, which are about 4 miles S.S.E. from the point of that name. All this coast has a bank lying along it; so that, during the season of light breezes, or of variable winds and calms, ships may anchor on it, at any convenient distance from the coast according to the size of the vessel. There are no other obstructions on it than farallon, which lies S. 39° W., a long mile and a half from Broqueles Point; the Island Tortuguilla, which lies 16 miles S. 37° W. from the same point, and nearly 10 miles from the fronton and hill of Tortugon, rather more than 4 miles; and the Gigantones Shoal, which lies S.W. from Savanilla Point, at the distance of a long mile; this, lying near the shore, presents no danger, except to those who run near the coast, or Gigantones Point. Tortuguilla Island is low, and covered with trees; a small reef extends from it Northward, with very little water on it.

er. From its mouth the harbor is well sheltered on the eastern shore, between a headland from its projecting out to sea to find this harbor extends 18° E., distant above 1 mile, and to the Westward of 2 miles from the little bay 30° W., 8 long miles from

Harbor: it forms almost a Southern slope of Cispata del Viento on the left bank, on the right. The point of Cispata Harbor, the Piedras, a distance of 17 miles, is the part where the bay extends 33 miles Northward, and is composed of mud and rocks, and also

40° W., for 3 miles: it is of a small bay of 2 cables' length, lies a little above water, and others which extend to 2 fathoms. These will lead constantly going.

The point is called Point Rada, is Punta Broqueles, low and of a small length. At a short distance between Broqueles Point and the main land has a low benchy shore of a distance of 8 to 9 miles, of a mile. S. 10° E., and S.W., having there about 5 miles South-eastward

lies S. 84° W., 214 miles from the main land, N. 57° W., 62 miles. The bottom is South, and somewhat less for the trees and royal palms, which are the South point, named Arenas, various scattered rocks, some on the back, on the outside of the reef, and on rock and coarse sand, are two other small ones, the first, distant one mile; and the second, distant a long mile from the main-land, there are from the deck of a brig or schooner

about 56 miles, is the point of Uraba, or of North Darien, and 6 miles, or somewhat less, which is remarkable: the point is that of San Juan is high, and benches from one point to the other near the cerros, or hills, of that name. All this coast is of light breezes, or of variable distant from the coast, and other obstructions on it than the Gulf from Broqueles Point, at the same point, and nearly Westward, than 4 miles; and the bay at the distance of a long mile to those who run near the coast, covered with trees; a small bay in it.

CARIBANA POINT.—*Gulf of Uraba or Darien.*—Point Caribana, as we have already said, is the Northernmost point of the Gulf of Uraba: it is low, with trees on it, and surrounded by rocks close to it. It is readily known, because from it the coast trends to the South to form the said gulf, and also by the Cerro de Aguila, or Eagle Hill, which is near it: this hill is in latitude 8° 37' 50" N., and longitude 76° 56' 30" W.; and from it, Cape Tiburoo, which is the Western point that forms the Gulf of Darien, bears N. 84° W., 29 miles distant.

Aguila Hill, although of moderate height, is remarkable from being insulated in the middle of low land.

SHOALS OFF CARIBANA POINT.—The shoals off Caribana Point are at the S.W. end of the bank, already described as generally extending along the coast; the outer corner of which, with 4½ fathoms water, is 4 miles N.W. by N. from the point.

In this extent, and nearly in that direction, there are two rocks; one at a little distance from the point, partly shows itself; and the other, farther separated from it, with very little water on it. From the edge of the bank, in 5 fathoms, the depth increases onwards to 6 and 7 fathoms, on sandy bottom, and successively to more; so that 6 miles N.W. from Caribana Point, there are 9 and 10 fathoms, oozy sand; at 11 miles, 24 fathoms, ooze; and, lastly, at 14 miles, 32 fathoms, ooze. These soundings, with the bearings of Aguila Hill, may serve to direct those who are bound to the gulf; observing that as soon as Aguila Hill bears East, they will be entirely free from the shoals of Caribana Point, and may steer freely for the Gulf of Darien, nearly to Arenas Point, which lies 5½ miles S. 35° W. from that of Caribana; all this part having a good depth of water.

GULF OF URABA, or of NORTH DARIEN.—This gulf, as above stated, has an entrance between Caribana Point on the East, and Cape Tiburoo on the West. All the Eastern and Southern coasts of it, to the bay of Candelaria, offer secure anchorage at every season of the year; but the other parts to Cape Tiburoo are very bad in the season of the breezes, and without any shelter, except for small vessels; but in the season of the ventayales, when there are light breezes, variable winds, and calms, you may anchor in any part of the gulf, without either wind or sea to incommodo you.

ARENAS POINT.—The North and South points of Arenas form a low front of 2 miles extent, and they bear from each other S. 19° E., and N. 19° W. These two points form the Eastern dyke of Aguila Lagoon, which extends from thence Eastward 5½ miles, and is 3 miles from North to South, with various low islets in it; this lagoon commences at the Southern extremity of Aguila Hill, heretofore described.

RIO SALADO.—From Arenas Point Southward, the coast trends Eastward a distance of 5½ miles, to the Rio Salado, and thus forms a tongue of sand, projecting into the sea, and which, although it is low, has a sufficient depth of water near it, and may be crossed at less than a mile.

From the Rio Salado the coast takes a Southerly direction, with some inclination Eastward; it is all low land, with hillocks at intervals; and the depth on the bank along it is so regular, and the bottom so clean, that it may be coasted without any other care than due attention to the lead. From the point and hill of Cayman, which are distant from Rio Salado 14 miles, S. 44° E., the shores to the Southward on both sides of the gulf, so far as the principal mouth of the Rio Atrato, are swampy, without even one hill on it; and, from the Rio Suriguilla, which is in the Southernmost part of the gulf, to the North and West, may be considered as the Delta, where the great river Atrato, or Darien, disembogues. The bay of Candelaria, which is formed by the swampy land at the mouths of the river, bears from the hill of Cayman about S. 19° W., at the distance of 12 miles. For navigating all along this coast of the bottom of the gulf, from Cayman Point on the East to the bay of Candelaria on the West, there needs no other direction than that of attending to the lead; nor is there any danger, for a ship may be anchored wherever it may be convenient, or necessity may require.

The principal, indeed the sole object for entering into the Gulf of Darien, can only be to avail yourself of the facilities which the River Atrato affords for conducting into the interior the imports, and withdrawing therefrom the exports: thus, notwithstanding this river branches into the sea by many mouths, extending over a great distance, and forming the swampy and inundated lands just spoken of, yet only eight of them are navigable for boats and launches; and of the whole of them, not one of them offers the same advantage as the Little Faysan, or Pheasant, which discharges into the Southern part of the bay of Candelaria: inasmuch, as ships anchoring there, will be sheltered from the sea, and be near to the channel by which their freights are to be conveyed inland.

BAY OF CANDELARIA.—The coasts of the bay of Candelaria are so very low, and the greater part of them are inundated, even at low-water, and bordered with

Shoals.

Gulf of Uraba, or of N. Darien.

Arenas Point.

Rio Salado.

Bay of Candelaria.

mangroves, reeds, and rushes, so that only the N.W. point of the bay appears dry. The mouth, or entrance of the bay, from the N.W. point to the S.E., where the branch called the Little Faysan falls into it, is about 2 miles in width; but there is a sand-bank which borders the whole circuit of it, and extends out a mile to the S.E., from the N.W. point, which reduces the entrance to scarcely a mile in breadth. This shoal also stretches off from the S.E. point, but only to a cable's length and a half; within the bay it narrows on the South shore, but widens considerably on the N.W. side. The clear space of good anchorage is about a mile and a third each way.

Instructions for entering CANDELARIA BAY.—To enter this bay, caution and a careful use of the lead are necessary, taking care not to get into less depth than 17½ or 17 fathoms in its entrance, nor 12 within it. This caution is very necessary, because the sand-bank that surrounds it is so steep, that it shoals immediately from 13 to 5 fathoms, and from 5 to getting aground. By taking care to preserve the proper depth, you will go in mid-channel, at about 4 cables' length from the S.E. point. It will also be advisable to have a man upon the lookout on one of the yard-arms, as the color of the water indicates the channel and the shoals. On the bar of the Little Faysan branch, there are 3 feet water, and the tides rise 2 feet throughout the whole of the Gulf of Darien.

Tide.

Choco Anchorage.

CHOCO POINT AND ANCHORAGE.—From the N.W. point of Candelaria Bay the coast continues low, and covered with mangroves, in the direction of N. 10° W., nearly 5 miles, to Reyesa Point: thence W. N.W. 7 miles, to the Tarena Keys; on all this coast the shallow bank, thrown up by the waters from the mouths of the river, extends outward. The principal mouth of the Atrato lies at about one-third of the distance from Reyesa Point towards Tarena Keys; and it is necessary to keep at 2 miles distance from the coast. Reyesa Point, which is also called Choco Point, forms a curve that presents a fine anchorage, well sheltered from the North winds and breezes; to enter it you have only to keep about 14 cable's length distant from the South side of the point; and when you are abreast of it, or to the Westward of it somewhat further into the bay, you may anchor in 13 or 14 fathoms.

Peaks.

PEAKS OF TARENA, CANDELARIA, DE CABO, AND GANDI.—On this coast, and to the Southward of the Tarena Keys, will be seen a mount, or hill, called the Peak of Tarena, whence lies a very lofty ridge, extending to the N.W. of the various peaks of these heights: the Southernmost is called Candelaria, and the Northernmost, which is over Cape Tiburon, is called Pico de Cabo, or Peak of the Cape; the peak next to it Southward is named Gandi.

Islets.

ISLETS TUTUMATES, TAMBOR, AND BOLANDEROS.—From Tarena Keys the coast runs about N. 28° W., a distance of 10 miles, to the Bolanderos: it is all high, and there are various islets lying along it. The first of these, named Tutumates, is a group of three islets, very clean, and lying about half a mile from the coast. To these follow another named Tambor, which is separated from the coast rather more than half a mile. Although this is clean, it must be borne in mind, that at the distance of half a mile N. N.E. from it there is a rocky shoal which shows itself, between which and the islet there is a passage; but it is always better to pass outside. To the West of this islet the coast forms a bay called Puerto Escondido, or Hidden Harbor, which, on account of its small capacity, admits small vessels only. To Tambor follow the Bolanderos, consisting of a larger islet, with other small ones at its South part: all these are clean, with deep water around them, and do not lie further than three-quarters of a mile from the coast.

Three miles N. 35° W. from the Great Bolandero, and at the distance of half a mile from the coast, lies the Piton Islet, which is very clean; from thence N. 65° W. 5 miles, lies Gandi Point forming a beachy bay named Tripo Gandi. From Gandi Point the coast follows about N. N.W. for the distance of 15 miles, to the point of the River Gandi, with which Gandi Point forms the bay of Estola, or Gandi, where the rivers of these names disengage; this bay is of little importance.

At N. 16° W., 6 miles from Gandi Point, lies the Tonel Islet, very clean, with deep water, especially on its Eastern side; it is rather more than a mile from the coast. From this islet to Cape Tiburon it is 6½ miles N. 42° W. All this coast from the Tarena Keys to Cape Tiburon, is high and steep, with deep water, but it is very wild in the season of the breezes; for which reason it is most prudent to avoid it during these seasons, and to keep on the Eastern side of the gulf, as it not only affords security and the accommodation of anchorage in every part, but, as there is no inconvenience arising from the sea, it is much more easy for working to windward and much time may be saved by it.

Cape Tiburon.

CAPE TIBURON.—This cape, as before said, is the N.W. boundary of the gulf; it is rocky, high, and scarp'd, and projects out in a N.E. direction, forming an isthmus, on the South and West sides of which are two little harbors. The first of these is so narrow as to be of little importance, the second is larger, and called Mel

of the bay appears dry to the S.E., where the width is only a mile; but there is a narrow channel about a mile to the S.E., which is only a mile in breadth, and widens considerably on the N.W. side, to about a mile and a third.

After this bay, caution and care to get into less depth than the shoals immediately from the S.E. point, and to preserve the length from the S.E. point, on one of the yard-arms, as the bar of the latitude 2 feet throughout the

N.W. point of Candelaria, in the direction of N. 40° W., to the Parena Keys; the distance from the mouth of the bay to the N.W. point is about one-third of a mile, and it is necessary to keep at least a cable's length distant from the N.W. point, or 14 fathoms.

O. AND GANDI.—Out lies seen a mountain, or hill, called Gandi, extending to the N.W. of the Cape, and the North Cape, or Peak of the Cape.

DEROS.—From Parena Keys to the Bolanderos; it is called the first of these, named Tuna, about half a mile from the Cape, and is separated from the Cape by a rocky shoal which shows out at low water, but it is always better to pass by the N.W. point, called Puerto Escondido, or the N.W. point, with other small rocks around them, and do not lie

at the distance of half a mile; from thence N. 65° W. to Tripo Gandi. From Tripo Gandi, the distance is 15 miles, to the point of Estora, or Gandi, where the importance.

Tonel Islet, very clean, with a depth of more than a mile from the N.W. point. All this coast is with deep water, but it is very prudent to avoid the gulfs, as it not only adds to the danger, but, as there is no anchorage or working to windward, and

the N.W. boundary of the gulfs, in the E. direction, forming an island, the harbors. The first of these is larger, and called Mel

hor, in which there is good holding-ground, and the greatest depth is from 11 to 12 fathoms, on sand and clay.

POINT AND PEAK OF CARRETO.—Thirteen miles North 62° W. from Cape Tiburo are the Point and Peak of Carreto, which is the Eastern point of a little harbor of that name. Between the two points a bay is formed of about 2½ miles in depth, which is called the Bay of Anachucma; all its shore is beachy to the foot of the high mountains, without any remarkable point. In the N.W. part of this bay, and at the distance of 2 miles to the Southward of Point Carreto, is a little harbor, called Puerto Escondido, fit for smugglers only.

CARRETO HARBOR.—The Point and Peak of Carreto are, as before stated, at the Eastern part of the harbor of that name, the Western part being formed by a cluster of islets of various sizes; and between these points the greatest distance is 14 miles, but the narrowest part of the mouth is only a mile. This harbor is of a semi-circular form, and extends inward about a mile; the depth of water in it is not less than 34 fathoms, nor more than 8 fathoms. Notwithstanding these good qualities, it is, on the contrary, open to the N.E. breezes and the seas they raise, and has little shelter from the N.W.; it is, therefore, only of use during the season of the calms and variable winds.

CARRETO SHOALS.—To the North of this harbor, at the distance of a long mile, there are two small shoals near each other, bearing N.E. and S.W., with 54 fathoms over them, rocky bottom, and near them from 20 to 25 fathoms; with fresh breezes the sea breaks over them.

Seven miles N. 48° W. from the Point and Peak of Carreto is Punta Escoeces, or Seal's Point; on this bearing there are clusters of islets of different sizes, extending out to N.N.E., a long mile, from Punta de los Isletes; to this point which is 3 miles South-eastward from Punta Escoeces, the coast is high and scarped; but from thence to Punta Escoeces, it is lower, with a beach.

CAROLINE BAY.—Punta Escoeces is the S.E. point of a bay named Caroline Bay, the former islet of Oro, or Santa Catalina, being the N.W. point bearing from the former N. 40° W., distant 4 miles; and from this line of direction, the bay falls inward about one mile and two thirds. In the S.E. part of this bay is Puerto Escoeces or Escondido, (Scottish or Hidden Harbor,) which extends inward in that direction nearly 3 miles, and forms good shelter. There are some shoals in it, which are represented in the particular plan of the harbor, by which any vessel may run in for the anchorage where they will find 43, 50, 6, and 7 fathoms water, sandy bottom.

GRANDE DEL ORO, SAN AUGUSTIN, AND PIEDRAS ISLET.—The Isla Grande del Oro is high; and at one mile and eight tenths to the South of it, there is a smaller island, called San Augustin; and on the same bearing, a little more than a cable's length from San Augustin, is Piedras Islet, which doubtless takes its name from the many rocks with which it is surrounded.

Between Piedras Islet on the North, the West point of Aglatomense River on the South, and that of San Fulgencia on the S.W., is formed the Estanada, or Bay of Caroline, or Caledonia, and the channel of Sasardi.

CALEDONIA BAY.—The Bay of Caledonia is, strictly speaking, formed by the points already mentioned, which bear from each other N. 25° W., and contrary, distant one mile. This bay is clean, and has a good depth of water; the greatest part of its shore is beach, and near the middle of it disembogues the River Aglateniqua. The front or point of San Fulgencia is salient, scarped, and clean; and it also has a little bight at its Western part, with little depth of water, bordered by mangroves and various keys.

SASARDI CHANNEL, S.E. ENTRANCE.—Between San Fulgencia Point, the Great Oro Island, Piedras Islet, and the Mangrove Keys which lie to the West of them, the Channel of Sasardi is formed; whose S.E. entrance, from edge to edge, is about 4 cables' length wide, with a depth of 8 to 11 fathoms, ooze; and further in, from 7 to 9 fathoms; as also between the edge of the bank of Piedras Islet, and the Bay of Caledonia, the depth is from 6 to 11 fathoms; and the space of sea between the Bay and Puerto Escoeces, is of a good depth; but at S. 55° E., a short mile from Piedras Islet, the sea breaks when the breeze is fresh.

These harbors are equally sheltered from the winds and seas of both seasons, and have a good depth of water; but the Channel of Sasardi and Bay of Caledonia are preferable, because you can either enter or sail out from them with all winds, with more facility and less risk than you can either into or out of Puerto Escoeces.

SASARDI CHANNEL, N.W. ENTRANCE.—At the distance of 15 miles N. 20° W. from the East end of the Great Oro Island, is the West extremity of two larger islands, which, with the reefs, shoals, and multitude of smaller islets extending thence to the N.W., form with the coast the channel of Sasardi. The N.W. mouth of this channel is formed by the said Western point of the two large

islands and the fronton of Sasardi with an opening of three-quarters of a mile; this channel has many shoals in it, and is, therefore, of no utility; neither is there any population near it. Those who wish to enter it must have a free wind for that purpose.

Between the Eastern point of Great Oro Island and the N.W. mouth of the channel of Sasardi some reefs project out, with two islets at the extremity, which bear from the said Eastern point of Great Oro, N. 25° W., 2 miles distant, and from the S.E. extremity of the two large islands already mentioned, about N.E. Also, at the distance of 1½ mile to the Westward of the fronton or point of Sasardi, there is a bank with little water on it.

The fronton of Sasardi is projecting, round, scarped, and surrounded by reefs close to the shore. From the most salient part of this fronton, the S.E. part of the Isla de Pinos bears N. 59° W., distant 2 miles; and in the intermediate space the coast forms various open bays, of little importance, the points of which are scarped and surrounded by reefs. Off the West part of the said island is the Cienaga of Navagandi, with its mouth shut by reefs; which, with the island, form a channel of 2 cables' length wide in the narrowest part, with a depth of from 1½ to 5 fathoms water.

The Isla de Pinos is high, with a hill extending along it, on which rise two remarkable points, covered with wood; its greatest extent is N.E. by N. and S.W. by S., rather more than a mile, and its greatest breadth is scarcely a mile; its N.E. and South sides are scarped, and bordered by reefs, very near the shore. The N.E. point of this island is in latitude 9° 1' 30", and longitude 77° 50' 10". At the distance of 2 miles N. by W. from the North end of the Isle of Pinos, is the Isla de Pajaros, or Birds' Island, which is low, narrow, covered with brushwood, and surrounded by reefs, which have a depth of 7 or 8 fathoms close to their edges, on rocky bottom. From this point commences the immense archipelago of the Mulatas, composed of islands, keys, shoals, and reefs, forming between them and the main-land many anchorages and well-sheltered channels, secure in all weathers, and terminating at Punta de San Blas. The interior of the coast is a high mountain range, with notable peaks, whose situations are exhibited in the chart of the coast, and may serve as marks to direct the various anchorages, &c., which it comprises.

The channels which are formed in this space, are those of Pinos, Mosquitos, Caba, Zambogandi, Punta Brava, Coeos, Rio de Monos, Ratonos, Playon Grande, Puyado, Arevalo, Mangles, Moron, Caobos, Holandes, Chichime, and San Blas. These are more or less free, as may be seen by inspection on the chart.

A ship at the distance of one league to the Northward of Pajaros Islet, and steering N.W., 25 miles, and N. 65° W., 38½ miles, will pass clear of all these dangers, and will be to the North of the Easternmost keys of the Holandes Group, at the distance of 1½ or 5 miles. With these courses you will, in the beginning, pass at 1½ or 2 miles outside the reefs, and afterwards at 1 and 5½ miles; but it remains at the option of the navigator to pass at a greater distance, if more convenient.

GULF OF SAN BLAS.—Seventeen miles to the Westward of the Easternmost keys of the Holandes Group lies Point San Blas, in lat. 9° 31' 30", and long. 76° 21". It is low, and forms the N.E. boundary of the Gulf of San Blas, the mouth of which extends N. and S. to the anchorage of Mandinga, 6 miles, and from thence an equal distance to the Westward. Its coasts are low, with mangroves, which advance into the sea.

From Point San Blas Eastward, to the distance of 1½ mile, extend some reefs with various keys, the Easternmost of which is called Cayo Frances. From the extending to the S.W. and Westward, there are twelve other keys; and to the Eastward of them are many banks and islands, which make part of the archipelago of the Mulatas, and form various channels.

To run into and anchor in the Gulf of San Blas, whether it be in Bahía Inglesa, which is to the S.W. of Point San Blas, or at Mandinga, which, as before said, is to the South of it, the most commodious passage is by the channel of Chichime and the Gulf of San Blas.

THE CHICHIME CHANNEL is formed to the West by the keys off Point San Blas, to the East by the reef and group of keys of Chichime, and to the South by another group surrounded by reefs, which some call Cayos de Limon, or Lemon Keys.

THE CHANNEL OF SAN BLAS is formed by the Cayos de Limon to the S.E. and those of San Blas to the N.W. The first is 3 miles in extent between the outer edges of the reefs; and the second 1½ mile.

Directions for entering the Gulf of San Blas.

To enter this gulf it is necessary to open the mouth of the channel of Chichime until you are on the true meridian of the second islet, counting from the Westward.

*Gulf of
San Blas.*

*Chichime
Channel.*

*Channel of
San Blas.*

LOT.

ree-quarters of a mile; this
 ability; neither is there any
 a free wind for that pur-

e N.W. mouth of the chan-
 at the extremity, which bears
 miles distant, and from the
 d, about N.E. Also, at the
 of San Blas, there is a bank

nd surrounded by reefs close
 the S.E. part of the Isla de
 mediate space the coast forms
 here are scarp'd and surrounded
 uaga of Navagandi, with its
 nnel of 2 cables' length wide
 oms water.

it, on which rise two remark-
 N.E. by N. and S.W. by S.
 scarcely a mile; its N.E. and
 r the shore. The N.E. point
 2 50' 10". At the distance of
 nes, is the Isla de Pajaros, or
 wood, and surrounded by reefs,
 lges, on rocky bottom. From
 Mulatas, composed of islands,
 e main-land many anchorages
 nd terminating at Punta de Sa-
 ge, with notable peaks, whose
 may serve us marks to direct to

ose of Pinos, Mosquitos, Cuchi-
 ones, Playon Grande, Puyalos,
 ne, and San Blas. These are
 e chart.

nd of Pajaros Islet, and steering
 clear of all these dangers, and
 Holandes Group, at the distance
 beginning, pass at 14 or 2 miles
 nt it remains at the option of
 convenient.

Westward of the Easternmost
 nt. 9 34' 36", and long. 79-
 Gulf of San Blas, the mouth of
 ga, 6 miles, and from that
 w, with mangroves, which ad-

of 13 mile, extend some reefs
 ed Cayo Frances. From the
 ve other keys; and to the east-
 e part of the archipelago of the

whether it be in Bahía Ingo-
 ga, which, as before said, lies
 e channel of Chichime and the

e West by the keys of Pon-
 of Chichime, and to the South
 all Cayos de Limon, or Le-

he Cayos de Limon to the S.E.
 les in extent between the sea

f San Blas.

th of the channel of Chichime
 et, counting from the West-

to Cayos de Limon; from which situation steer South towards it, until abreast of, or
 rather before you get so far to the South as Cayo Frances; then steer South 50° W.,
 through the middle of San Blas Channel, which, as already noticed, is 13 mile wide
 between the reefs of the West South-westermost islet of the Lemou Keys, called
 Gallo, or the Cock, and the reef which extends to the Southward from Cayo Frances;
 thus directing yourself to the anchorage, whether it be to that on the North side of
 the gulf, or in Mandinga Bay. To proceed to the latter, the keys which lie to the
 North of Mandinga Point will serve for a mark. Of these, the outermost, called
 Cabras, lies a mile from the point; and it should be noticed, that at nearly a mile
 N. 10° W. from Cabras, there is a little sandy key, to which a berth must be given,
 and there is a bank, with 4 and 14 fathoms on it, lying N. 69° W., distant a long mile
 and a half from Cabras Islet. The passage is between this bank and the little
 sandy key. The anchorage of Mandinga is sheltered, and has depth sufficient for
 any class of vessels. In the gulf, and extending out from the bottom of it to the dis-
 tance of 34 miles, there are various islets, keys, and banks, the Easternmost of which
 is called Cayo Maeceta. To all of these a berth must be given, if desirous of going
 far into the gulf.

HOLANDES CHANNEL.—This is the largest of all the channels that are formed
 by the Mulatas Islands. Its mouth is formed on the East by the Western extremity of
 the reefs of the Holandes Group, and on the S.W. by Itecos Key. The distance
 from one key to the other is 24 miles N. 55° E., and S. 55° W., and the least depth in
 the channel is 14 fathoms, on a bottom of sand; but W.N.W. from Holandes Key, at
 the distance of a little more than 13 mile, there is a shoal, which extends half a mile
 N. and S., with 6 and 64 fathoms on it, over rocks. The sea breaks over it when
 there is but little swell. It may be passed either on the East or West side, but it will
 be always best to pass to the Eastward of it, and near to the reefs of the Holandes
 Group, the breakers on which will serve as marks. Proceed afterwards towards the
 East part of Itecos Key, and give it a berth in passing. This key or island is of
 firm land, covered with high wood, and named from the abundance of Itecos-trees
 growing on it. From the meridian of Itecos Key, or its South side, the direction of
 the Holandes Channel is about S. 75° W., to the bottom of the Gulf of San Blas. It
 is clean, and has a depth of 24 to 25 fathoms, oozy bottom, with a breadth of 2 to 3
 miles, between groups, detached keys, and reefs, but free and commodious to turn in,
 in case of necessity, towards the anchorages already described.

FROM THE POINT OF SAN BLAS WESTWARD.—At N. 49° W., rather
 more than half a mile from Point San Blas, is the North part of its front, low and
 covered with mangroves; and in the intermediate space is a little key, called Piedras,
 and other shoals connected with Cayo Frances. At the distance of a quarter of a
 mile, N. 34° W., from the North point of San Blas, is a key named Cayo Perro, also
 united to the reefs extending Westward from Cayo Frances, and which terminate at
 an island lying in front of Cocoga, a mile and a quarter further West.

From Perro Key the coast continues nearly 10 miles S. 88° W. to Coeos Point, on
 the East side of the mouth of Escribanos Harbor. The intermediate coast continues
 low, with reefs along shore, and somewhat of a bay. The most visible objects on it
 are Magote Point, which is small, a little salient, and has a hillock on it; that of Cerro
 Colorado, which is round, scarp'd, and projects out but a little; and that of Playa
 Colorado, which is round and surrounded by reefs which extend out to a cable's length.

POINT ESCRIBANOS.—Coeos Point advances into the sea, and from it the
 point of Escribanos bears S. 80° W., 13 mile, and in this space a bay is formed, in
 the middle of which is Escribanos Harbor, extending inward to the South, from its
 mouth, half a mile. This harbor is very shallow, having no more than one and one
 and a half fathoms water. Without, on both sides, there are reefs with very little
 water on them; and in the channel, which is formed by them, there are from 34 to 6
 fathoms.

ESCRIBANOS SHOALS.—To the North-eastward of the mouth of this harbor
 are the shoals named the Escribanos. They are two in number, and are composed of
 reefs with very little water on them, and lying near each other. On the reef nearest
 to the coast is an islet lying rather less than 2 miles from Coeos Point. This reef
 extends a mile from W.S.W. to E.N.E. The other lies about W.N.W. from the
 said islet or rock, and extends nearly a mile from E to W. Both are steep to, with 3
 and 4 fathoms water; and on the bank are from 8 to 12 fathoms, on gravel and coarse
 sand. In the channel formed by the South-easternmost shoal and Coeos Point, there
 are from 9 to 12 fathoms, diminishing to 6 and 5 fathoms on each side.

Escribanos Bank lies nearly N.W. by W. from the shoal of that name, distant 54
 miles. This extends N. 56° W., and S. 56° E., nearly 2 miles, and has from 5 to 8
 fathoms water, on rocky bottom. To the Northward of its edge, about 2 cables' length,
 from 8 to 34 fathoms are found. In heavy seas, the water breaks on this bank, which
 may serve as a guide; and when it does not, a lookout must be kept at the must-

*Holandes
 Channel.*

*From the
 Point of San
 Blas West-
 ward.*

*Point Es-
 cribanos.*

*Escribanos
 Shoals.*

*Terrin
Point.*

head. In the channel between this bank and the Escribanos Shoal, there are from 8 to 17 fathoms water, on sand, gravel, and rocks. The N.W. part of it lies N. 32° W., distant 8½ miles from Escribanos Point.

TERRIN POINT.—Nineteen and one-third miles N. 81° W. from Cocos Point, lies Terrin Point and Pescador Islet. Between the former and Quingongo Point, which are distant from each other 8½ miles, and on the meridian of Escribanos Bank, is Culebra Islet, distant from Culebra Point two-thirds of a mile, about N.N.W. Following on to the Westward, the point and islet of Quengo are met with. Port Escudido, which is somewhat to the Westward of this point, is only a little cienaga or lagoon. Point Chaguachagua, and that of Macolla, are the most remarkable points on this part.

The range of mountains which extends along this coast, from those of Darien to those of Porto Bello, are sufficiently remarkable; that called Cerro de la Gran Loma, or Gordo, being rather more so than the others. It lies S. 121° W. from Culebra Islet, distant full 7 miles, and may serve as a mark for keeping clear of the Escribanos Shoals and Bank. This hill is a little higher than the Cordillera, in which it is situated. Its top is large, and of some extent.

Pescador Islet lies about 2 cables' length, N. 43° W., from Terrin Point, and the point is surrounded by reefs, which extend a cable's length to the North, and half a mile to the West, continuing to S.S.W., so as to surround three islets, which lie between that point and the N.E. point of the harbor of Nombre de Dios.

Between Point Terrin, on the East, and the Islet Martin Pescador and Manzanilla Point, on the West, the first of which bears from Terrin Point N. 64° W., at the distance of 4 long miles, and the second, N. 73° W., 5 miles, a great bay is formed, which extends in nearly 3 miles to the S.W., and to the W. and N.W., 2 miles; to the bottom of the bay of San Cristoval. At 1½ mile, S. 49° W., from the Eastern extremity of this bay, lies the Western point of the harbor of Nombre de Dios, surrounded with reefs, as is also the Eastern point, although at this part they extend but furthest off. This harbor is small, and the greatest part of its shores are bordered with reefs and shallows. Its clear depth is 3, 4, and 5 fathoms in the month. The other parts of the great bay of San Cristoval are useless in the season of the breezes, and the reefs from the bottom of it extend out nearly a mile towards Point San Cristoval.

From point San Cristoval, distant 2 long cables' length to the N.E., lies an islet, called Juan del Pozo, surrounded with rocks; and about 8 E. from it, at the distance of half a mile, is a bank named Vibora. Between this bank and the Islet Juan del Pozo, and between the latter and Point San Cristoval, there is a depth of 9, 10, and 13 fathoms, on gravel and coarse sand.

Point San Cristoval lies S. 88° W., 3½ miles from Terrin Point; also from this point the Buoy shoal bears N. 60° W., distant nine-tenths of a mile. Between this shoal and the reefs of Terrin Point there are from 9 to 12 fathoms water, on rock, sand, and clay; and 9, 12, and 14 fathoms, on ground of the same quality, between the Buoy and Vibora Shoals. The coast between Point San Cristoval and that of Manzanilla is high and scarped.

The Point of Manzanilla is the Northernmost of all the coast of Porto Bello. It is also high, scarped, and projecting out, with two hummocks on it. Near this point are several islets and a shoal. The greatest of these, named Manzanilla Islet, is high and scarped, and lies four-fifths of a mile to the East. It has three firrallons to the North, of which the furthest out is distant a long cable's length. At S. 30° W. from the same islet, there are three small islets surrounded with reefs, which extend N.E. and S.W., and also to the East there is another small one, distant about 1½ cable; and, lastly, to the N.N.E. of the said Manzanilla Islet, at the distance of four-tenths of a mile, lies the islet of Martin Pescador, extending about a cable's length N. and S. All these islets are high and scarped, and between those of Manzanilla and Martin Pescador there are from 10 to 14 fathoms water.

Manzanilla Shoal lies N.W. of the point of the same name, at the distance of four-tenths of a mile. It has very little water on it, and 5 and 6 fathoms close to it; and in the strait between it and the point, there are 13 fathoms water.

Among the mountains on this coast two are remarkable, named Saxino and Nombre de Dios, which may serve as marks for recognizing the harbor of the last name. The first, which is high, terminates in two peaks, near each other, and the North-easternmost of them is about S. 22° E. from Terrin Point, distant nearly 7 miles. That of Nombre de Dios, which is to the South of the harbor, terminates in one peak, and is distant from Terrin Point 8 miles S.S.W.

N. 65° W., at the distance of a mile and a half from Manzanilla Point, is the highest part of Tambor Islet, which is high, round, and scarped, and which is connected by a reef of 2 cables' length, with the Northernmost part of Venados or Bastimentos Island. This island is nearly a mile in length, N.E. and S.W., and forms, with the main-land,

Shoal, here are from
W. part of it lies N. 32°

W. from Coeos Point,
er and Quingongo Point,
dian of Escribanos Bank,
of a mile, about N. N. W.
ngo are met with. Part
it, is only a little rivenage
the most remarkable points

from those of Darien to
ed Cerro de la Gran Loma,
27° W. from Culebra Islet,
g clear of the Escribanos
Cordillera, in which it is

om Terrin Point, and the
to the North, and half a
three islets, which lie be-
bre de Dios.

1 Pescador and Manzanilla
Point N. 64° W., at the dis-
a great bay is formed, which
and N. W., 2 miles, to the
W., from the Eastern ex-
or of Nombre de Dios, sur-
ough at this part they extend
part of its shores are bor-
and 5 fathoms in the mouth,
useless in the season of the
nearly a mile towards Point

th to the N. E., lies an islet,
S. E. from it, at the distance
bank and the Islet Juan del
ere is a depth of 9, 15, and 15

errin Point; also from this
hor of a mile. Between this
12 fathoms water, on rock,
to same equality, between the
Cristoval and that of Man-

coast of Porto Bello. It is
s on it. Near this point
Manzanilla Islet, is high and
three farallons to the North.

At S. 30° W. from the same
which extend N. E. and S. W.,
out 13 cables; and, lastly, to
of four-tenths of a mile, lies
length N. and S. All these
zanilla and Martin Pescador

name, at the distance of four-
d 6 fathoms close to it; and
us water.

s, named Saxino and Nombre
rbor of the last name. The
ther, and the North-eastern-
ent nearly 7 miles. That of
erminates in one peak, and is

manzanilla Point, is the highest
and which is connected by a
ndos or Bastimentos Island,
nd forms, with the main-land,

the N. E. channel of Bastimentos Harbor, the greatest extent of which, between the reefs, is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile, with 5 and 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, sand. This island of Bastimentos is foul on its S. E., S., and S. W. sides; and the latter, with Cabre Islet, which lies somewhat to the Southward of West, forms the N. W. channel, the narrowest part of which, between the reefs, is three-tenths of a mile wide, with from 3 to 9 fathoms, mud. The harbor of Bastimentos is of little importance, although sheltered, with a depth of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 fathoms. All its shores are bounded by reefs; and the customary anchorage is to the S. W., S., and S. E. of the South or sandy point of Bastimentos Island.

GARROTE HARBOR.—At S. 51° W. from the highest part of Tambor Islet, at the distance of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, lies the mouth of Garrote Harbor, formed by the main-land, to the South, by Great Garrote Island in the East, and by Pelado Island, and other islets which follow, to the Westward, $\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to the mouth of the Boquerones. The mouth of Garrote Harbor is scarcely three-tenths of a mile wide between the reefs to the West of Great Garrote Island and Pelado Islet. Its first direction is from North to South, and afterwards to S. E., with a depth of from 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms in the interior of the harbor, to 12 and 18 in the mouth, mud. Between this harbor and that of Bastimentos, rises the hill of Garrote. It is of middling height, and its top terminates in a peak, at the distance of seven-tenths of a mile from the coast.

At the distance of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles S. by E. from the little bay of Garrote, is the mountain of Capiro, or Capira, high, and almost always covered with clouds. This mountain is situated nearly East from the city of San Felipe of Porto Bello.

At a short distance to the Southward of Capira is the Sierra or Mountain Ridge of Llorona, extending nearly East and West. It is the highest of all on the coast of Porto Bello. On the Eastern part of its top it appears as if cut down vertically, forming a peak called the Campana, or the Bell. From this peak the ridge descends gradually to the West, to near the peak of Gunche. The appearance of this ridge is such, that it cannot be mistaken for any other. In clear weather it may be seen at the distance of 15 miles; but in the season of the fresh breezes it is generally covered with haze; and in the season of the vendavales and variable winds it may often be seen between 8 and 9 in the morning, and 4 and 5 in the afternoon; but in the rest of the day it is covered with clouds.

The Lavandera Shoal lies N. 6° E., seven-tenths of a mile from the North extremity of Pelado Islet, and N. 85° W., distant one mile from Cabra Islet, at the mouth of Bastimentos Harbor. This shoal is of rock, with very little water on it, and steep to, with 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 9 fathoms close to the rock, on which the sea breaks. The channels between it and Cabra and Pelado Islets have a depth of from 14 to 17 fathoms, mud.

BOQUERONES POINT AND ISLETS.—S. 64° W. from the highest part of *Boquerones Point and Islet.* Tambor Islet, at the distance of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles, lies the point of Boquerones, which is salient, high, and scarped; and from it, almost on the opposite bearing, that is, N. 64° E., there are 5 islets, called the Boquerones, which extend out about 3 cables' length. Here terminate the reefs and islets which extend Westward from Pelado.

CASIQUE HILL.—Boquerones Point has to the South, at a long mile's distance, *Casique Hill.* a hill named Casique, which terminates in a point, and is of middling height. It may serve as a mark for keeping clear of the Farallon Sucio, or Foul Rock, which lies N. 33° W., nearly 2 miles from Boquerones Point. The Foul Farallon is at the West end of two groups of islets and shoals, which, from S. W. to N. E., extend $\frac{1}{2}$ of a mile, forming a channel between both, with 4 to 7 fathoms water. The North-easternmost islet, or farallon, bears N. 88° W. from the highest part of Tambor Islet, at the distance of nearly 1 mile; and in this space there are from 16 to 20 fathoms water, clay, and sand; and 16, 21, 22, and 25 fathoms, between the said farallon, the islets of the coast, and the Lavandera Shoal.

DUARTE ISLETS.—Three miles S. 69° W. from Boquerones Point, lies the *Duarte Islets.* North end of the Duarte Islets, which are 4 in number, and extend S. 25° E., and N. 25° W., six-tenths of a mile. From the North-easternmost one a reef extends a cable's length in the same direction. The Southernmost of these islets are separated a little more than 2 cables' length from the point of Duarte on the main-land to the Southward of it; and from that of Sabanilla, which bears N. 64° E., nearly half a mile. Between the two straits there is a depth of from 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms, close to the islet, to 15. The intermediate coast is high and scarped, with some bays. The point of Josef Pobre extends furthest out, and is surrounded with rocks and reefs. Sabanilla Point has also a reef, and some rocks.

At the distance of 2 long miles S. 24° W. from the Northernmost part of Duarte Islets, is Drake's Point, which is the N. W. point of Porto Bello. The intermediate coast is high and scarped, with a little harbor, called Leon, of very little importance,

Garrote Harbor.

Boquerones Point and Islet.

Casique Hill.

Duarte Islets.

*Porto Bello,
or Porto
Velo.*

and bordered with reefs, which terminate to the N.N.W., at a little farallon, distant four-tenths of a mile from its mouth.

PORTO BELLO, or PORTO VELO.—This port is capable of receiving and accommodating ships of every class. The widest part of its entrance, which is between Drake's Point on the North, and the islet of Buenaventura on the South, is $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile; and these bear from each other S. by E. and N. by W. The narrowest part between Todo Fierro Point and that of Farnesio, is rather more than half a mile wide, and these lie in the direction of S. 2° E., and N. 2° W. From the last-mentioned points the harbor extends inward E.N.E., $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, to the mangroves at its bottom. The North shore is clean; but from the South shore some reefs and rocks, with very little water on them, stretch off to between 1 and $1\frac{1}{2}$ cable's length; and in the bottom, or East part of the harbor, there is a sand-bank, which advances $2\frac{1}{2}$ cables' length from the mangroves towards the West; and also at N. 26° W. from the city mole, one and a half-tenth of a mile, there is a very little sand-bank, with 1 and $1\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water on it. The rest of the harbor is clean, and sufficiently deep, diminishing regularly from 16 to 8 fathoms. Ships of the line ought to enter this harbor by warping or towing, because there are regularly either head-winds or calms. The best anchorage is to the N.W. of the battery of Santiago de la Gloria, in 9 or 10 fathoms on clay and sand; but smaller vessels may go nearer to the city, taking care to avoid the little shoal already spoken of.

The reefs on the South shore continue to the W.S.W. and W., to the Islet Buenaventura, the N.W. point of which bears S. 55° W., 3 long cables' length from the point of the same name; and between this islet and the point there are two smaller ones, all connected by reefs. S. 37° W. from Drake's Point, at the distance of one-fifth of a mile, lies the middle of Drake's Islet, which is clean all round, and has a break in the middle that appears to divide it into two parts. From this break to the West, and N. 65° W., at the distance of three-fifths of a mile, lie the South and North ends of the Salmedina Shoal. The South part consists of rocks above water, over which the sea breaks; and the other parts have from 2 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms water, on rocks. There is deep water all round it, and in the channel between it and the islet there are from 11 to 26 fathoms water, clay.

At three-fifths of a mile South from Drake's Islet, and $\frac{7}{8}$ of a mile West from Point Farnesio, lies the Farnesio Shoal, of a triangular form, with $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 fathoms water on it, on a bottom of rock. There is no passage between it and the coast, but, in the channel between it and the Salmedina Shoal, there are from 16 to 21 fathoms water, clay.

*Fresh
Water*

Fresh Water.—This harbor is surrounded by high hills, from which some rills, or rivulets, descend on both coasts, and from whence vessels may procure water, particularly from that which runs into the bay to the Westward of the fort of San Fernando. The battery of San Gerommo, at the city, is in lat. $9^{\circ} 21' 22''$ N., and long $79^{\circ} 13' W.$

To the Southward of Porto Bello, at the distance of a long half-mile, is the Ensenada, or Cove of Buenaventura, much bordered with reefs, and consequently of little use.

To enter Porto Bello when approaching it from the North-eastward, it is advisable to approach the Farallons of Duarte, and from them to steer so as to pass at about a cable's length to the N.W. of Drake's Islet, by which the Salmedina Shoal will be avoided; but never attempt to pass between Drake's Islet and the Shoal. Having passed the Drake, steer to the South and East, to gain the middle of the harbor, and proceed inward in that direction, or rather nearest to the North shore.

If bound into this harbor from the Southward, pass at about half a mile from the Islet Buenaventura, and thence towards Drake's Islet, to clear the Farnesio Shoal, then steer N.E., and more Easterly as the harbor opens; and lastly, run in mid-channel, or rather nearer the North side, as before directed.

*From Porto
Bello to
Chagres.*

FROM PORTO BELLO TO CHAGRÉS.—About S. 50° W., at the distance of nearly 15 miles from Drake's Point, is the Western extremity of the fronton of Longarremos, which, with the North-eastermost of the Islas de Naraujos, or Orange Isles, form a bay, in which are two creeks, called those of Minas; the Orange Isles lie N. 66° E., at the distance of $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, from Longarremos Point. The Minas Creeks are formed among mangroves, and the Eastermost one extends inward 3 miles to the S. S.E., is of various breadths, and its shores are bordered with reefs. The Western creek is narrower and shorter; it extends inward to the South rather more than a mile. At the S.E. part of the Orange Isles, which are low, covered with trees, and surrounded with reefs, there is an anchorage, with $4\frac{1}{2}$, 6 , and 7 fathoms water, sand.

In the intermediate part of this coast, Point Gorda is the most projecting, and there are several coves of little consideration. To this point the coast is high, with basins

or ridges; and between it and Buenaventura Cove, the River Guanche disembogues: Guanche Hill bears from Point Gorda N. 82° E., distant 3½ miles. From Point Gorda to the S.W. the coast gradually diminishes in height, and the remainder from the point of Rio Grande and the creeks of Mimms, is a low coast with mangroves. The fronton of Longarremos is likewise low, with mangroves, and bordered with reefs, as are also the points which form the Mimms Creeks; these reefs extend somewhat more than a cable's length off, are steep to, and at the distance of one-third of a mile there are 11 fathoms water, clay.

There is a reef off Manzanilla Point, with the island of Bastimentos bearing S.W. by W. by compass, distant 3 miles, and Monkey Island S.E. There are 3 fathoms water on it, and 7 or 8 fathoms round it.

There is also a shoal of 6 fathoms, with 20 fathoms round it, 4 miles W. ½ S. of Tambor Island, Manzanilla Point bearing S.W. by compass. The bottom is rocky.

MANZANILLA POINT.—From the fronton of Longarremos, the mangroves extend to the S.W., nearly 1½ miles, to the point of Manzanilla, which is also of mangroves, round, and bordered with reefs, to the distance of a long cable, with a small shoal, that is distant 3 cables from it, N.W. by N.

MANZANILLA HARBOR is formed between the islet of that name to the West, and the main-land to the East, extending in nearly 2 miles S.S.E. from Manzanilla Point: this harbor is clean, from 2½ to 6 fathoms water. The best anchorage for every class of vessels is a little to the South of its mouth, and on the East coast, in 5 fathoms water, on sand and clay.

Five miles S. 68° W. from the fronton of Longarremos is Toro Point, which is the Western point of Naos Harbor, the Eastern one being the North end of Manzanilla Island, which is distant from Toro Point 2½ miles. Toro Point is salient, high, scarped, and bordered with reefs, extending out 2 cables' length, or more, with an islet near them. Naos, or Navy Harbor, extends inward nearly 1 mile to the South from the middle of its mouth; its breadth is nearly equal, narrowing somewhat from two-thirds of the said distance: it is clean to the parallel of Point Limon, with a depth from 3½ to 6 fathoms water, sand and clay; from Point Limon to the South it is shallow. As this harbor is open to winds from N.E. to N.W., round by North, it can be of use in the season of the variable winds and calms only.

From Toro Point the coast trends S. 67° W., nearly 2½ miles, to Brujas Point, which is of moderate height, and, like the intermediate coast, bordered with reefs, which extend only a short distance out, but surround an islet, named Magote de Brujas, which lies to the N.E. of the point of the same name, about 2 cables' length.

From Brujas Point the coast that follows is lower than before, and in the direction of S. 35° W., for 2 miles, to Butata, or Vigia Point, so named from having a guard-house on it: from this point that of Chagres is a cable's length distant, and is lower than the former, bordered with low rocks, which show above water, and reefs which extend out to a short distance.

NAVY BAY.—Navy Bay is 2½ miles wide and 3½ deep, open to the Northward. Four fathoms of water can be carried 2 miles within the bay, with bold shores on either side. Under Point Limon is a three-fathom anchorage, but all the rest of the bottom of the bay is shoal water.

Point Toro to the West, and Manzanilla Island to the East, are the extreme points of land forming Navy Bay. A reef extends from Point Toro N.E. half a mile, upon which the sea always breaks: beyond this, a cable's length, are a few detached rocks, upon which breakers are visible during the ordinary "trades." Manzanilla Island, which forms the East side of Navy Bay, is one mile N. and S. by half a mile E. and W. This island is owned by the Panama Railroad Company, and is made the terminus of the railroad, connecting the Pacific with the Atlantic. Several wharves have been run out to 26 feet of water, and others are in course of construction. The place is called Aspinwall. On the extreme N.W. point of Manzanilla Island, is a fixed white light, on a frame-work of timber, elevated 50 feet above high-water, visible 10 miles at sea, at the ordinary elevation of the eye.

ASPINWALL.—Bound to Aspinwall, or any of the ports in the Caribbean Sea, through any of the windward passages, the course should be steered so as to allow 20 miles Westerly drift in the 24 hours.

In running down for Aspinwall near a S.S.W. course, the high land of Porto Bello is first made, bearing near S.E. by S., some 50 miles. This high land slopes away to the S.W. and disappears; immediately to the right the woody high land about Chagres becomes visible. The gap between these highlands is Aspinwall harbor.

When off Porto Bello, and within 5 miles of the islands off the port, steer S.W. for Aspinwall. Should the weather be thick, and it very frequently is so, and you fall in with Point Longarremos, you will know it by the mangrove keys and the breakers about them. Do not go closer than 12 fathoms water.

Shoals.

Manzanilla Point.

Manzanilla Harbor.

Navy Bay, or Aspinwall.

Light.

The land to the Westward of the harbor makes like main-land. It is low, but entirely unlike the keys about Langarremos. At the termination of Point Toro, when at the distance of 5 to 10 miles, it makes as if there was a small round island near the point.

In clear weather the town can be seen, and at night, the light. The bay is wide and clear. Steer for the town, or light, from S. E. to S., or any point between them. Run up off the town, and anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms water, at a distance of a quarter of a mile, or closer.

A coral reef makes out one cable's length distant from the light-house. Just beyond its limits, in 36 feet water, is a large iron can buoy, painted white, with an imitation flag on top. South of this, 100 feet clear of the Western limit of the reef, is placed, in 34 feet of water, a barrel buoy. Outside of these buoys, and in front of the town in any direction, there are no dangers whatever. The U. S. Mail Steam-ship Company have several large buoys placed off their wharf for the purpose of securing their steamers. The Panama Railroad Company has placed three mooring buoys of the best description, at such points in the bay as render them very convenient and useful, and contemplate building a breakwater from the light-house, 1500 feet in a South-westerly direction. This will protect the wharves from every wind. Now the front of the town is exposed to the N. W. gales, which may be expected during December and January. They are, however, of rare occurrence, and seldom violent. From May to December is the wet season. The winds prevail during this period from S. E. to S. W. and W., light airs and frequent calms, with heavy showers of rain. From December to May is the dry season. The N. E. trades then blow home a steady fresh breeze. As the shore line of Aspinwall inclines half a point to the West, the wharves and anchorage immediately in front of the town are completely sheltered, the slightest swell scarcely ever being felt there during these winds.

Mean rise and fall of the tide, 14 inches. Mean range of the thermometer (yearly) 72 to 88.

Chagres

CHAGRES.—From Chagres Point to the West point of the Peñon, or rock, on which stands the castle of San Lorenzo, is about 14 cable's length S. by E. The Peñon is scarped to the N. W. and South, and the castle of San Lorenzo, as we have said, is situated on it. This Peñon to the North, with Point Arenas to the South, form the mouth of Chagres River, which, at the widest part, is 2 cable's length across, and is where narrowest.

To the E. S. E., at a short distance from the castle of San Lorenzo, is the little town or village of Chagres, consisting of huts, covered with thatch. The mouth of the river narrows between the Peñon and bank, which extends out from Arenas Point in a N. W. direction, to the distance of a cable's length. In the mouth, and to the South of the Peñon, there are 2 and 3 fathoms water; and the same depth continues, a little more or less, to the distance of half a mile up the river. To the West of the castle of San Lorenzo, at the distance of 92 English fathoms, is a shoal, named Laja, which extends from North to South 70 fathoms, and is of rock, with very little water over. To enter and to sail out of this river is very dangerous, and can only be effected by very manageable vessels, which do not draw more than 12 feet. Both operations must be performed with a fair wind, for otherwise the current of the river, and the various eddies it forms, from the opposition of the Peñon, Laja, and the West shore, will carry vessels on either one or the other of these dangers.

From Point Arenas of the River Chagres, the direction of the coast is S. 65° W. one mile, to the Point of Morrito, or Little Hill Point; and from thence S. 28° W. nearly 2 miles, to the Point of Animas; all the shore being low with a bench.

Directions for sailing from Jamaica, to and upon the Coast of Colombia between Escudo Island and Cartagena, including Chagres and Porto Bello.

Jamaica to Escudo Island and Chagres.

JAMAICA TO ESCUDO ISLAND AND CHAGRES.—The current between the island of Jamaica and the Spanish Main, or Coast of Colombia, is not always to be depended upon as setting to the Westward, as is generally supposed; for in crossing from Jamaica to the Main, ships have been known to be driven to the Eastward by the current 50 or 60 miles, in 4 or 5 days; which can only be guarded against by lunar observations, or good chronometers. From the month of May until the middle or end of November, the E. and N. E. trade-winds seldom blow home to the Main, therefore, ships should never go to the Southward of the parallel of 11° until they are 40 or 50 miles to the Westward of their intended port; after which they may make a South course good, allowing half a point Easterly variation, and with the winds, which in the afore-mentioned months blow from S. W. to W., and sometimes in the morning, after daylight, till 8 o'clock, even at South, together with the current, will set them to the Eastward, and thereby gain the anchorage. If, however, not making the land, they should find that the current has set them to the Eastward.

the intended port, and light winds prevail, they should immediately stand to the Northward, so far as $10^{\circ} 30'$, or even 11° , of latitude, in order to meet the N. E. trade-wind, and with it to make good the necessary Westing again.

The land to the Westward of the River Chagres, within the Island Escudo, is high, and unless you are close inshore, it is impossible to discover that island; but in a clear day, a remarkable high hill will be seen to the Eastward of it, which makes like a sugar-loaf. Steer in towards that hill, until you are within 3 miles of the shore, and then run to the Eastward, at about that distance from it, free from danger, until you see a fort on a small bluff, which is the entrance of the river, bearing about E. by S. or E., according to your distance from the land. The mouth of the River Chagres is strongly marked, by the land to the Westward forming a bluff, and the fort on the Eastern side; the latter, however, cannot be seen at a greater distance than 10 or 12 miles. You have good anchorage by bringing the fort to bear E. S. E., or E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., in from 10 to 6 fathoms, sand and mud: the sugar-loaf, to the Westward, will appear about one-third above the low land between Chagres and Escudo and the two high hills of Porto Bello open Point Brujas. In mooring, lay your small bower to the Westward, and the best to the Eastward, as the offset of the river will generally keep the bawse clear during the prevalence of Westerly winds. Variation 7° E.

CHAGRES TO PORTO BELLO.—From the road of the River Chagres to Porto Bello, the course, by compass, is N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; but if you run 3 or 4 miles to the Northward, then a N. E. course will take you into the harbor—the distance is about 28 or 30 miles. Should light winds prevail, which is generally the case from May to the end of November, ships bound to the Eastward should get a good offing, as the current runs at the rate of from 1 to 2½ miles an hour, to the Northward and Eastward, and sets right on the rocks to the N. E. of Porto Bello, particularly in the rainy months, that is, as above stated, from May to November. In this season the River Chagres has a discharge which discolors the sea 6, 7, and 8 miles off; and this water, meeting the sea-current, raises a strong set to the Eastward.

If you intend going into Porto Bello, the entrance of the harbor may be known by two remarkable trees on the top of the hill, on the starboard or South side, and on a hill, on the port side, is a small signal-post. In coming from the Westward, keep within 3 miles of the shore, until you open the town of Porto Bello, on the starboard or South side of the harbor, which will lead you in; but observe, should you have light winds, to keep well up, on account of the Salmédina Shoal, which lies in a line with Drake's Islet, on the port hand, when going in, as the current may set you down upon it. Take care, however, that you do not shut the town of Porto Bello in with the land on the South side, as a shoal extends off from the Islet Buenaventura, on that side. You may anchor in from 10 to 18 fathoms, on soft mud. There are no other dangers in going into the harbor, besides those stated. The Salmédina is frequently visible, and generally breaks; it is from 50 to 60 fathoms in extent, N. N. E. and S. S. W., and 50 fathoms in breadth, with 6 fathoms all round it, at 25 fathoms distance from the breakers. It bears from Drake's Islet, on the North side of the entrance, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. by compass, distant about 300 fathoms; and between is the passage generally taken by ships coming from the Eastward for Porto Bello.

During the N. E. trades blowing home, that is, from December to May, there is no danger to be apprehended in going through this passage, as you may keep within a cable's length of the islet, and within half a cable's length of the Salmédina; between which are from 7 to 14, and 22 fathoms of water. In turning up to Porto Bello, great care must be taken, when within 3 or 4 miles of the harbor's mouth, that you do not shut the town in with the land on the South or starboard side of the harbor, in order to avoid the sunken rocks off Buenaventura Islet.

There are no particular marks for anchoring; but when ships require refreshment, and supplies of water and wood, they should anchor about a quarter of a mile below Fort Fernando, which stands on the North shore, and is easily seen; then they will be nearest of the only watering place in the harbor. In going in with a leading wind, keep the town well open on the starboard bow, and anchor in from 30 to 15 fathoms, or even in 12 or 10, according to the size of your ship.

During the months of May, June, &c., to November, light airs prevail in the harbor, from the S. W. and W., and early in the morning, light winds from the N. E., down the harbor; therefore, be prepared with boats ahead, to be under way by the dawn of day. In mooring, let the small bower be to the Northward, and the best to the Southward.

CHAGRES TO CARTHAGENA.—When at the River Chagres, during the months of the rainy season, or from May to the end of November, stand out to the Northward, for 5 leagues, as soon as you can; because the winds during these months are a general light, and the current very strong, setting directly on the rocks which are off Porto Bello, and thence along the line of coast from E. by N. to E. N. E. and E. S. E., and seldom less than at the rate of 1½ to 3 miles an hour. Should you, how-

Chagres to Porto Bello

Salmédina Shoal

Chagres to Carthagena

ever, be unavoidably drawn in near the land of Porto Bello, be constantly on your guard, but particularly in the evening and at night, against squalls, which frequently shift from the land, round the compass, with torrents of rain and gusts of wind so as to oblige you to clew all up.

When you get to the Eastward of Point St. Blas, and open the Gulf of Darien, the current appears to have less effect, and generally draws in to the South, S. by W., and S. by E.; but it is much influenced by the prevailing wind at the different periods of the seasons. After passing the gulf, you may see the islands of San Bernardo, which lie to the Eastward and form a cluster, the centre of which is in latitude $9^{\circ} 45' N.$, longitude, by chronometer, $75^{\circ} 57' W.$ These islands are low, but very remarkable; when at the distance of 10 or 12 miles, and bearing from E. to E. by S. & S., several parts of them will appear like small rocks between the islands; but at the South end of the Northernmost island there are two remarkable trees which may be mistaken for a vessel at anchor. These islands, like the whole of the coast, are covered with wood, and may be seen about 5 leagues off.

As you proceed further to the Eastward, you will make the islands of Rosario, which may always be known from those of San Bernardo, as they lie in a triangular form, and are long and low. Having passed these islands, if the weather be fine, you will see the hill over Carthagena, called Popa, on which a convent and castle with a signal-staff stands, and forms not unlike a gunner's quoin. After you get to the Eastward of the Rosario Islands, you will find a current setting to the N.W. and N.N.W., at the rate of from 1 to 2½ miles in an hour.

In proceeding to your anchorage you must steer to the Northward, until you open the town of Carthagena to the Southward of the Popa, which may be seen at the distance of 10 or 12 leagues off. In running in from sea, you must never bring the Popa to bear to the Northward of East; either of the above marks or bearings will lead clear of the Sabuedra Shoal, which has only 8 feet water on it, and bears from the Popa S.W. by W., about 8 miles.

The anchorage of Carthagena is very good, sand and mud, and from 8 to 6 fathoms of water. Here you are about 3½ or 4 miles from the city, and may see a gateway on the face of the bay, named the St. Domingo Gate, where you may land, keeping a little to the Westward, where there is a good sandy beach. In the fine season the winds generally blow along shore, and seldom bring in much sea. The marks for anchoring are: the citadel on with the lower or South part of the Popa, or the Popa, E. by S., and the Boea Chica S. ½ E.

The Coast from Chagres to Boca del Toro of the Chiriqui Lagoon.

Escudo Island.

ESCUDO ISLAND.—The course from Chagres to the Island Escudo is W. by S. by compass, about 75 miles. The island lies 9 miles from the main-land, and its East end is in $81^{\circ} 33' W.$ longitude. It is low, and covered with cocoanut-trees, and is about 1½ mile in length, with a reef of rocks extending from each end.

Point Valiente bears from this island W. by S., 22 miles, and may be seen in clear weather. To the Eastward of the point there are two small keys, named the Plantain keys, and are covered with trees. To the Westward, about 3 miles, are the three Tiger keys, between which and the main is a passage about a mile in breadth, having from 7 to 16 fathoms water. Here the current sets strong to the Westward.

Green Bay

GREEN BAY.—Six or seven miles to the Westward of the Tiger keys is the entrance of the Chiriqui Lagoon; and 8 miles S.E. of this entrance is Green Bay, where you may anchor in 10 fathoms, about a mile from the shore, abreast of an old hut in the middle of the bay. At about half a mile from the shore, the water shoals suddenly. Fresh water may be procured in abundance; it runs out of a hollow rock nearly 500 yards to the Westward of the hut. There is also a pool of water close to the hut, but it is not so good as that obtained from the rock. Wood is plentiful. There are no inhabitants within 7 or 8 miles.

In working out of Green Bay, two small keys will be observed; they are named the Zapadillas, and bear W.N.W. from Point Valiente. To these a berth must be given, on account of a reef which stretches to the South-eastward from them about 2 miles, on which the water breaks in most parts.

Boca del Toro, another passage into the lagoon, is about 10 miles W. by S. from the Zapadilla keys. This may be known by a remarkable rock, standing near the middle of the entrance. Ships going into the lagoon should keep the rock open at about a cable's length on the starboard side, until a reef appears on the port side, which must not be approached to a less depth than 4 fathoms, it being very steep. Pass the end of the reef in 7 fathoms, and haul up for the bay, where you may choose your anchorage in from 8 to 4 fathoms, well sheltered.

The only supplies to be obtained here, are turtle, fish, and wood.

Chiriqui Lagoon is about 26 miles long, and in some places 12 or 13 miles wide, with several rivers falling into it. The principal entrance into this lagoon is called the Valiente Channel, which is about 2 miles wide, lying North and South, with from 23 to 11 fathoms water. Point Valiente is in lat. 9° 41' N., long. 81° 53' W. The Western side of this channel is formed by the Zapadillas and Water Keys; the former having a reef on the North side of them, from the S.E. end of Provision Island to about 2 miles S.E. of the Easternmost Zapadilla Key. Off the East end of Water Key, a reef extends about half a mile. The Eastern side of the channel is formed by the Tiger Keys and Valiente Point. The Tiger Keys lie 13 mile from Valiente Point, and are four in number, three having trees on them, and the fourth perfectly bare, to the S.W. of which is a rock just even with the surface of the water. On this the sea always breaks, and there are 17 fathoms within half a mile of it. There is little or no danger in going into this channel, by keeping a good look-out from the mast-head, until you get within Water Key; then there is a rocky bank with 11 feet on some parts of it. The mark to avoid this bank, is to keep the two Zapadilla Keys open of the East end of Water Key, N.N.W. 4 W. In going across to the South side of the lagoon to Chirico Mola River, the soundings are very irregular, there being in some places not more than 3 fathoms. By observing the following directions, you will not have less than that depth:

When abreast of Water Key, steer to the Southward until you bring the two Zapadilla Keys just open of the East end of Water Key, bearing N.W. by N.; keep them on that bearing until the small keys which are off Valiente South Point come on with the North Valiente Point, and you will have from 18 to 5 and 6 fathoms; then steer to the W.S.W., until the Eastern Zapadilla Key comes within half its breadth of the East end of Water Key, bearing N.N.W. 4 W., and keep it thus open, or in that direction, until the North and South Valiente Points appear in a line. You will then be on a bank of 3 fathoms, which is about half a mile wide; and when over it, the water will deepen fast to 10 and 12 fathoms. When you are on the bank of three fathoms, Chirico Mola River will bear about S.E. 4 or 5 miles distant. It is not perceptible until you are within 2 or 3 miles. Nine fathoms is near enough to approach on the river side. It has, however, two entrances. The best anchorage is off the Northernmost, in 9 or 10 fathoms, muddy bottom, with Valiente Point bearing N. by W.; W., and the East end of Water Key N.W. 4 N., or you may go further Eastward, in 9 fathoms.

At the head of the river a tribe of Indians live, from whom you may purchase hogs, fowls, and plantains, by going up to their village, about 25 miles. The water is perfectly fresh at a quarter of a mile from the sea.

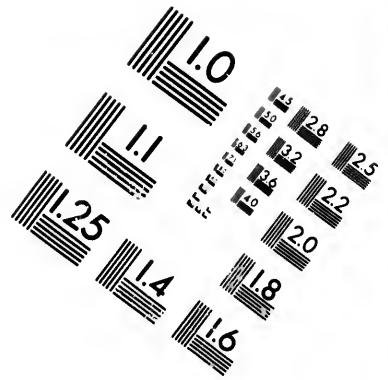
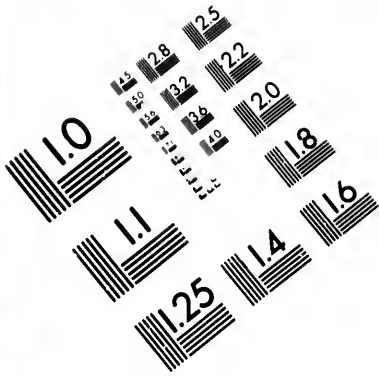
There is a very good anchorage on the South side of the Zapadilla Keys, in 12 or 13 fathoms water, about one mile off either of them, and little danger in going in there, by giving the reef off the S.E. key a berth of about a mile. Your eye will be the best guide for you here.

Remarks on the Coast of Nicaragua.

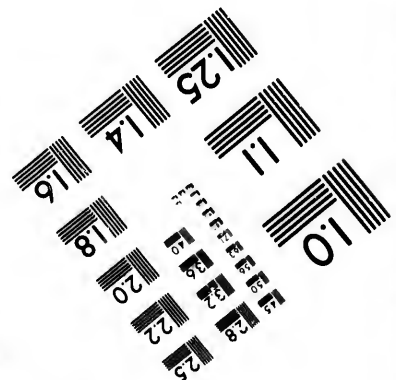
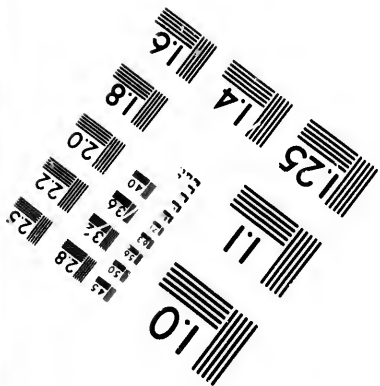
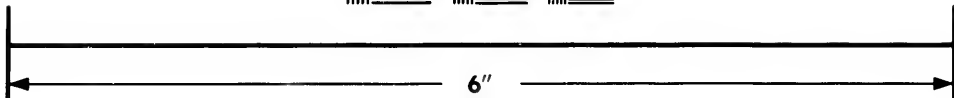
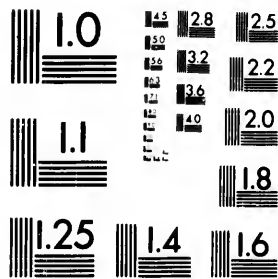
Near the River Tortuga is the most remarkable land on the coast. It is a high hammock, shaped at the West end like a gun boom, and called the Turtle Bogue. The land to the Eastward is very low, and perfectly level. To the Westward it is the same for about 10 miles, where there are three hills rising inland near the River Colorado. From this to Point San Juan, it is uniformly level, very low, and covered with trees. There are 50 fathoms blue mud and small shells, at about 10 or 11 miles off shore. The wind variable from N. to N.E., a current running to the S.W., about one mile an hour. Off this part of the coast, particularly after rain, the water will be much discolored for a considerable distance from the land; and if the wind blows on shore, you will often observe a ripple that has the appearance of broken water, which is occasioned by the outsets from the many rivers on the coast; but the soundings are very regular, there being 9 and 10 fathoms from 3 to 4 miles off shore. Nevertheless, at night it would not be prudent to go into less than 7 fathoms, as the currents are constantly varying, but mostly set on shore. The anchorage is good all along this part of the coast, generally blue mud and clay.

SAN JUAN DE NICARAGUA, OR GREY TOWN.—Bring a remarkable tree *San Juan de Nicaragua* on the main-land opposite Point Arenas, and bearing from it West, Northerly, to bear S.W. and steer for it; or bring the beacon on Point Arenas open to Eastward of a remarkable white house to the Westward of the town, and steer for it, giving it a berth of one-fourth of a mile until the centre of the town bears S.E. by E., when you may run in on this course and anchor, off the town, in 4 fathoms, with Point Arenas N.W. by N. During the Northerly, haul up rather sooner, and anchor off Point Mandeville, in 5 fathoms. In going out, beware of the current, which sets on the spit.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
13 28
16 32
18 36
20 40
22 45
25 50
28 56
32 64
36 72
40 80
45 90
50 100

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

From Chagres to Cape Catoche.

*The coast
between
Porto Bello
and Valiente
Point.*

THE COAST BETWEEN PORTO BELLO AND VALIENTE POINT.—From the last low point without a name, the coast trends about S. 70° W., a distance of 53 miles, to the River Bolen, from whence it bends N. 55° W., 8 leagues, to Point Escudo; and thence it runs West another 8 leagues, to Valiente Point. All this coast is generally low, excepting some parts which rise a little; and the water is deep, so that at the distance of 3 or 4 miles off there are from 20 to 40 fathoms, the bottom being chiefly mud and sand. Several rivers disembogue upon it, two of which, besides Chagres, namely, that of Indios and that of Coelet, are navigable, and have communication with the interior. The River Coelet is 42 miles to the Westward of Chagres; and between them are four remarkable mountains, two of them inland, and the other two on the coast; and as they may serve for recognizing the land by, we give a description of them.

1. The Caladeros Altos of Chagres, are two mountains situated on the River Chagres, and some distance inland. They lie North-west and South-east, and appear separate from each other, as you come from Porto Bello. They seem only as one when they bear S.E., and thus apparently united, they have the same bearing from the castle of San Lorenzo, at Chagres; therefore, those bound to Chagres, from sea, have only to bring these two mountains in one, and steer S.E. for the port.

2. The Pilon of Miguel de la Borda is a single mountain, so named from its resemblance to a sugar-loaf, which is seen inland, at about 9 leagues to the S.W. by S. from Chagres. When this mountain bears S. by W., it will be in a line with the River Indios, which is 5 leagues to the Westward of Chagres.

3. The Sierra of Miguel de la Borda is 1552 feet high, and rises upon the same coast. It extends North and South, and is 13 leagues to the Westward of Porto Bello.

4. The Sierra of Coelet, which is 1432 feet high, lies to the S.S.W. of the River Coelet.

The Cordillera of Veragua and Serrania of Salamanca.—Besides the mountains above described, there are others about 7 leagues inland, very well known, and celebrated for their great elevation, named the Cordillera de Veragua, which commence nearly to the South of the River Coelet, and unite with the Serrania of Salamanca, nearly on the meridian of Boca de Toro, which ends a little to the Westward of the meridian of the River Matina. Both are so elevated as to be seen 36 leagues out to sea, in clear weather. At the East end of the mountains of Veragua, there is a gap resembling a riding-saddle, and is called the Silla, or Saddle of Veragua, and which lies South from the River Coelet. Therefore, to find that river from sea, you have only to bring the Silla to bear due South, and steer in for the shore. To the Westward of the Silla there is a mount on the highest top of the same cordillera, of the figure of a house or castle, and is called the Castle of Choco, from which the island named Escudo de Veragua, (Shield of Veragua) bears N 38° W. Therefore, when the mount bears S. 38° E., the island will be found by steering in that direction. Upon the West end of the same mountain, may be seen a remarkable peak, called Pan de Suerre, so called from the village at its base. This may serve as a mark for finding Matina.

The island of Escudo is low, covered with cocoa and other trees, and surrounded on the East and North parts with various keys of a chalky clay, also covered with trees. From the East side a reef extends off about half a league, on which the sea generally breaks. All the island and its keys are surrounded by a bank of sand and gravel, which extends out about 5 miles, on which, and very near to the land, there are 43 fathoms, and the depth gradually increases outward. The island is situated about 3 leagues from the main-land, and in case of emergency, water may be procured from its various rivulets, but not without considerable trouble, from the scantiness of the streams, and from their distance above the beach. On the S. and S.W. sides of this island there is good anchorage, sheltered from the Norths and the breezes. There is also anchorage on the bank to the Eastward, but this is not so commodious as the other, not only because it is not sheltered from the breeze, but also because the bottom is rocky, and may chafe the cables.

From Point Valiente, already noticed, and which is situated in 9° 11' of North lat. the coast forms a great bay, shut in by various keys and islets, which extend from that point W.N.W., a distance of 14 leagues, to Punta Gorda de Tirbi. This great bay is separated into two parts, by several interior keys. The Eastern part is called the Lagoon of Chiriqui, and the Western part, Almirante Bay. They are connected by various arms and creeks, of little depth of water. The lagoon of Chiriqui may be entered through the channel which is formed by Point Valiente and the Eastern-

most keys of the group; and, according to our information, although shallow, there is depth of water sufficient, both in the channel and within the lagoon, for vessels of all burdens. Almirante Bay must be entered exclusively by the channel which is formed by Punta Gorda de Tirbi and the Westernmost key. In this mouth, and within the bay, there is, from the same authority, depth of water sufficient for all classes of vessels. This channel is called the Dragon's Mouth, Boca del Dragon, to distinguish it from another mere to the Eastward, called Boca del Toro, by which only small vessels can enter. Within both bays the anchorage is as well sheltered and secure as the best harbors; but as we possess no information respecting them, we shall say no more than that to enter in or go out by the Dragon's Mouth, you should give a good berth to the Western coast, or that of Punta Gorda de Tirbi, on account of a rocky reef that runs out from it to mid-channel.

COAST BETWEEN PUNTA GORDA AND SAN JUAN DE NICARAGUA.—Coast between Punta Gorda de Tirbi the coast trends about N. 56° W., a distance of 14 miles, to Punta Carreta, which is the Eastern point of a bay that falls into the S.W., *Gorda and W., and N.W.,* a distance of 13 miles, to Blanca, or White Point, which has an islet near it. Thence the coast trends N. 3° W., 26 miles, to the point of Arenas, which forms the harbor of San Juan. All this coast is clean, and the water deep, and several rivers disembogue in it, of which the principal is that of Martina, or Port Cartayo, or Cartago, and that of San Juan. The last discharges its water by several mouths, one of which enters the very harbor.

From the harbor of San Juan de Nicaragua, the coast trends to the North a little Westward, a distance of 80 leagues, to Cape Gracias á Dios, and what is properly called Mosquito Shore. It is all low land, for the high lands terminate at San Juan; and in this extent there are numerous rivers and lagoons. A bank of soundings extends all along it, being about 8 miles from the shore, at Point Arenas, and running off, in a North-easterly direction, into latitude 16° 33' N., and longitude 84° W.

Upon this bank there are a number of keys and reefs, and those of Cape Gracias á Dios are very dangerous.

COAST BETWEEN ARENAS POINT AND THE PIGEON KEYS.—North of Point Arenas, 30 miles distant, is Point Gorda; the coast between forms an extensive bay, called the Gulf of Matina. About Point Gorda, and near it, are several islets, which, with the coast, are clean; and the soundings are so regular that no other guide is necessary than the use of the lead.

From Point Gorda the coast trends to N., about 3 leagues to Point Monkey, S. E. of which there are several keys very clean; and between them and the coast there is an anchorage in 3 fathoms water: this anchorage ought to be entered from the Southward of the islets. To the North of the point there are others, which rise upon the bank and reef, called the Pigeons, extending about 12 miles from North to South. To the Eastward of all these, and without the bank, lies a key, which, with the Pigeons, forms a channel; but it is best to avoid it, by sailing on the outside, as the Pigeon's Reef will thereby be entirely cleared, although it extends about 2 miles North from the islands.

BLEWFIELD'S LAGOON.—Aforeast of the Pigeon Keys, on the coast, is the Southern point of Blewfield's Lagoon, which is a bay extending inland to the Westward about 10 miles, and receiving in its Northern part a considerable river, called Rio Escondido. From the Southern point of the bay, or lagoon, to the Northern one, called Blewfield's Point, the distance is 12 miles N.; the latitude of this point is 11° 59' N., it being the mean of several observations. Nearly on the line between the two points is a key 7 miles in length, which forms, with the points, two channels: of these the Northern is the principal one, and has, in the season of the breezes, about 2 fathoms water; but at that season it is dangerous, because there is a fall of 3 feet. In the time of the vendavales, or rainy season, there are 2½ fathoms, without any fall.

Having passed the bar, or channel, there are within the bay 5 and 6 fathoms water, clay; the anchorage is near the town, on the N. E. side. To enter the lagoon you have only to keep along by Blewfield's Point, at the distance of a stone's throw, for it is very clean; and the point may be known from its being the highest land on this part of the coast. When within, continue on near the North shore, for the South is very foul, and requires the utmost caution; it will be indispensably necessary in going up to have anchors and cables all clear, to let go at an instant when the current, which is moderately strong, may render such an expedient necessary.

PEARL LAGOON.—From Blewfield's Point the coast trends North, inclining a little to the West, for the distance of 21 miles, to the entrance of the Pearl Lagoon. Of this part of the coast is a key, called the Cayman, lying at the distance of 7 miles from Blewfield's Point, and somewhat more than half a league from the shore. A reef extends from the North part of this key to the distance of 1 mile; but as every vessel ought to pass to the Eastward of it, there can be no danger if the lead be kept

going. The entrance of Pearl Lagoon has deeper water than that of Blewfield's: there is also anchorage on the outside of it, under shelter of the North coast, which rounds to the E.N.E., a distance of 8 miles, to Pearl Key Point.

Pearl Key Point.

PEARL KEY POINT—A reef runs off E.S.E., 1 mile distant, from Pearl Key Point. From that point to Man-of-war Keys, in lat. 13°, there are also a number of keys and reefs, some 14 miles from the main-land. From lat. 13° to Fox Reef, lat. 15° 30', the coast is clean up to Blackman's Bluff, lat. 14° 4'.

Between Blackman's Bluff and Morrison's Keys, there is a good channel of 8 miles in the narrowest part, up to Cape Gracias.

From lat. 11° 5' to lat. 16° 7', the Northern point of the Cuxones, or Hobbies, and long. 82° 22' to 83° 21', the bank is full of keys and reefs, with channels between them, and which can only be used in daylight with the charts as guides.

Island of St. Andrew.

ISLAND OF ST. ANDREW.—There is a fine bay on the West coast of this island. The bay is spacious and clean, sheltered from N. by E. round by E. to S. by E., and it appeared that a S.W. wind would not send in much sea. The bottom is rocky without the depth of 7 fathoms; so that you must run in until you get upon the white bottom, which consists of white sand, and bounds the bay, stretching off a long mile, having good anchorage on every part of it. The anchorage is with a small inlet lying nearly East, three-quarters of a mile off shore: the North point of the bay bearing N. by W., and the South point S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., in 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms.

No other directions are necessary for entering this bay than to steer directly in, and anchor where convenient. To find the situation of the bay from the offing, look out for the highest part of the island, near the South end, on which are two coconut-trees, very conspicuous by their overtopping the other trees, and by being the only coconut-trees that show themselves on the high land: bring them to bear N.E. or N. E. by N., and you will find the bay by steering in that direction.

It is flat to the distance of 2 cables' length from the North point, with no more than 2 and 3 fathoms, deepening suddenly to 8 fathoms; but this lying so near the shore, is out of the way of sailing in from the Southward. But if from the Northward, running along shore, with a scant N.E. wind, it will be necessary to give it a berth, going no nearer to the shore than 8 fathoms; and keeping the South side of the point a little open of the port bow, bearing nearly South; and when the two coconut-trees come over a remarkable withered tree which stands near a sandy place on the point, bearing about N.E., you will have passed the point of the flat, and may haul in S.E. for the anchorage.

The island in general presents a level fertile appearance: it is of moderate height, and may be seen 18 or 20 miles off: when seen from the Eastward, it makes in two hummocks, of which the North one is the highest. The East coast is bounded by a reef, which extends off 4 or 5 miles: the South point of this reef, with the shore inside of it, forms what is called the Eastern Harbor, the entrance of which is from the Southward. The North end is very dangerous, having a low key with a reef off it, on which the sea breaks as far as can be seen from the deck, probably 7 miles; it joins with the Eastern reef, and they together encompass all the North end and two-thirds of the East side of the island, ending a mile or so South of the entrance to the Eastern harbor.

The South end is bold, as is the West side: you may anchor in a bight near the shore to the Northward of the cove, near some chalky cliffs. There are no soundings until you come very near the shore.

From the hills you can see the E.S.E. keys, which lie 7 leagues from St. Andrew's; the S.S.W. keys 10, and Old Providence 18 leagues.

Currents.

The currents about these islands are very irregular, setting occasionally in every direction, but generally to the Northward and Southward.

The S.S.W. Keys.

THE S.S.W. KEYS are the Southernmost and Westernmost of the keys around St. Andrew's Island, being S. by W. 20 miles from the South point of St. Andrew's Island. These are three islets, which afford good anchoring-ground, and so clean that there is nothing to be guarded against, except what is in sight; for although there are a few rocks round them, they are too near to be any interruption.

The E.S.E. Keys.

THE E.S.E. KEYS.—About E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from St. Andrew's Island, at the distance of 5 leagues from the South end of it, there are three keys, called the E.S.E. Keys. They are surrounded by a reef and a bank of 7 miles in extent, which is very dangerous, and although there is anchorage for small vessels on it, it is necessary to have a pilot.

Little Corn Island.

LITTLE CORN ISLAND lies about 20 leagues W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from St. Andrew's, and has a reef round the East side of it, about a mile from the shore. The island appears to be all savanna, bordered round the beach with trees: all around the East side there are a great number of coconut-trees. There is good anchorage in a bay on the S.W. side of the island, where you may lie sheltered from North winds; from the North and South points of the bay there are reefs running off to the distance of 2 cables'

han that of Blewfield's: of the North coast, which point.

distant, from Pearl Key here are also a number of lat. 13° to Fox Reef, lat.

a good channel of 8 miles

Caxones, or Hobbies, and with channels between s as guides.

n the West coast of this by E. round by E. to S. by such sea. The bottom is in until you get upon the bay, stretching off a long anchorage is with a small e; the North point of the in 6½ fathoms.

y than to steer directly in. e bay from the ofing, look on which are two cocoanuts, and by being the only ng them to bear N.E. or N. ection.

th point, with no more than his lying so near the shore. f from the Northward, un- necessary to give it a berth.

the South side of the point d when the two cocoanuts near a sandy place on the of the flat, and may land in

e: it is of moderate height, Eastward, it makes in two East coast is bounded by a this reef, with the shore-ur- nance of which is from the a low key with a reef off it. deck, probably 7 miles; it all the North end and two- south of the entrance to the

anchor in a bight near the ds. There are no soundings leagues from St. Andrew's:

ting occasionally in every rmmost of the keys around south point of St. Andrew's ng-ground, and so clean that ight; for although there are rption.

y's Island, at the distance of s, called the E.S.E. Keys. extent, which is very dan- on it, it is necessary to have

W. ½ W. from St. Andrew's, the shore. The island ap- trees: all around the East good anchorage in a bay on from North winds; from the f to the distance of 2 cables'

length, but there is good room to work in, and regular soundings. You may anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms, sandy ground, at about a mile from the shore. In approaching this bay from the Northward, it is necessary to give the North point of the island a berth of a mile, in order to clear the reef. The tide rises and falls about 3 feet. Latitude of the bay by observation is 12° 17' N. Variation of the compass 7° 20' E.

GREAT CORN ISLAND.—This island lies S.S.W., 10 or 11 miles, from Little *Great Corn Island.*

Corn Island: it has a reef off the N.E. end of it that runs along the East side, about a mile and a half from the shore. The N.W. part of the island is pretty bold: in the N.W. bay, called the Brigantine Bay, there is good anchorage with the sea-breeze, but no shelter from Norths. There is another called the S.W. Bay, where we anchored in 3 fathoms. Off the point between the two bays lies a very dangerous ledge of rocks, stretching from the point to sea, nearly East and West, about 2 or 2½ miles, and having from 10 to 13 feet water on it: it does not appear to be more than 2 cables' length across in any part, and on the outer end there is a spot with only 9 feet on it, where the sea breaks when it blows strong. This ledge breaks off the sea from the bay, when the wind is to the Westward of North. In going down the West side of the island for the bay, it is necessary to give these rocks a good berth, and not haul up for the bay till the S.W. point of the island bears about E.S.E.: but, by keeping a lookout from the mast-head, you may see the rocks and round them, taking care to go no nearer to them than 6 fathoms: you may then work up into the bay, the soundings being regular, from 6 to 24 fathoms, on fine sandy bottom. You may sail along on the outside of the reef to the Eastward of the island, and go round the S.E. point, which is pretty bold; then haul into the bay, and fetch further to windward than by going to the Westward round the ledge. The latitude observed at the anchorage is 12° 13' N., and the longitude 83° 3' W.

This island is very conveniently situated for those bound to the harbor of Blewfields, which bears from it W. by S., distant 11 leagues, and which it is very dangerous attempting, in blowing weather, with the wind on shore, as there are only 12 or 13 feet water on the bar; but here they may stay in safety until the weather settles, that they can get in.

BLOWING ROCK.—S. 7° E., 7 miles distant from Great Corn Island, there is a *Blowing Rock.*

THE ISLANDS OF SANTA CATALINA AND PROVIDENCE, separated *Santa Catalina & Providence.*

only by a narrow channel, may be considered as one island. They are situated about 15 leagues N. 23° E. from St. Andrew's. Catalina is scarcely anything more than a rock, extremely craggy, and mostly covered with stones. The highest parts of it are exceedingly irregular, so that it is of no value, and is therefore uninhabited. Providence is about 4 miles in length from North to South, and 2 from East to West. From the level of the sea, at the most salient points, it begins to rise with a very gentle declivity towards the centre, where, resembling an amphitheatre, it forms four hills, crowned by a high mountain. From the summit, or cusp of the Easternmost hill, four streams descend from the same source, and run down to the shore in different directions, subdividing in their course into smaller rivulets of most excellent water. The most abundant of these streams in the dry season, is that which runs down on the West side, into what is called Freshwater Bay. In clear weather the island may be seen from 10 to 12 leagues off. It is, as well as Catalina, surrounded by a reef, that will not admit of coming within a league of it, and on the North side, not nearer than 4 miles. It is inhabited by three or four families, who cultivate some portions of it. Vessels not drawing more than 10 or 11 feet, may get in between the reefs, but it is necessary to have a pilot for the purpose.

MUSKETEERS.—This shoal, of which we have no written description, is dangerous, and has an extent of 8 miles, in a North-westerly direction. The centre lies in 13° 31' N. lat., and 80° 3' W. long. *Musketeers.*

QUITA SUENO.—This is an extensive bank, of 35 miles in length from North to South, and 13 miles in width from East to West, having on it from 7 to 20 fathoms *Quita Sueno.* water, excepting on the Eastern edge, which is dangerous, being a range of shoals and reefs for an extent of 23 miles, ranging nearly North and South.

South point of the bank is in.....	14° 2' N. lat.,	81° 15' W. long.
North point.....	14 37 "	81 7 "
South point of the shoal ground.....	11 7 "	81 7 "
North do. do. do.	11 30 "	81 7 "

SARRANA.—East, 52 miles from the Eastern edge of Quita Sueno, is the Sarrana *Sarrana.* Bank. It is of a triangular shape, longest from N.E. to S.W., being 20 miles long. On the S.W. point there is a key. The N.E. and South sides are bounded by reefs.

North point.....	14° 28' N. lat.,	80° 17' W. long
East point.....	14 21 " 80 8 "	
S. W. point.....	14 16 " 80 23 "	

Serranilla. SERRANILLA—This is a bank of 25 miles in extent from East to West, and 20 miles from North to South, of different depths, from 3 to 30 fathoms. The S. E. side is a range of keys and breakers; the Western side is clean and clear, with the exception of one small spot, called the Western Breaker.

The N. E. Breaker, which may be called
the N. E. point of the bank, lies in.....15° 47' N. lat., 79° 42' W. long
The West point of the bank, in.....15 45 " 80 7 "

The New Shoal. THE NEW SHOAL is a bank extending about 13 miles from N. E. to S. W., and 7 from East to West. All the Eastern part is a reef, very steep to; but on the West side the depth diminishes gradually. On the bank, at 13 mile from its Northern extremity, there is a sandy key, situated in latitude 15° 52' 20" N., and longitude, 78° 33' W. Three or four miles W. N. W. from this key you may anchor; but take care not to get into less than 9 fathoms water, because, at 2½ miles W. N. W. from it, a rock has been found with only 7 feet water on it; and S. by E. from it, at the distance of a mile, there is another, with no more than 4 feet water on it. Both of them stand in 5 fathoms. They are very steep, and not larger than a boat.

The Baxo del Comboy. THE BAXO DEL COMBOY does not exist; particular search has been made for it, but it could not be found.

Great River. GREAT RIVER.—From Pearl Key Point, already mentioned, the coast trends about N. 7° W., a distance of 30 miles, to the Rio Grande or Great River. This part of the coast is very foul, with a reef, which stretches off from it about 6 miles. On the Southern edge of the reef, and East from the point, there are two keys, the Easternmost of which is called Seal Key. To the North, a little Westerly from this key, and at the distance of 9 miles, there is another, which is outside the reef. Without these two keys there are others, of which the Southernmost are called the Pearl Keys. To these follow three others, called the King's Keys, which lie S. E. by E. from the mouth of the Great River, at the distance of about 14 miles. Next to these follow the Tyra and Man-of-war Keys. The Northernmost of the Man-of-war Keys lies about 11 miles distant from the Great River. Between all these keys there are good channels, with from 5½ to 9 fathoms water, on clean mud; but to enter them it is necessary to have a pilot, and if you have not one, you ought to go outside the whole of them. To enter the anchorage of Great River, you should pass between the Man-of-war Keys and the coast, in which channel, until you arrive at Great River, there is nothing to fear or attend to but the lead.

Prince Apulca River. PRINCE APULCA RIVER.—To the N. by W. from Great River, at the distance of 31 miles, there is another, called Prince Apulca, from which, in the same direction, at the distance of 25 miles, is the River Wava.

The coast to Blackman Bluff. THE COAST TO BLACKMAN BLUFF.—From the River Wava the coast continues to the N. E. for 13 miles, to Blackman Bluff. This last part of the coast forms a bay, sheltered from the North and Westerly winds, and in it you may anchor to any depth that suits you, understanding that at 2 miles from the land there are 4 fathoms, upon coarse gray sand and small shells. Great care should be taken in landing from this beach, as there is a bank before it, on which, with ever so little wind from the East, the sea breaks with great force.

The coast to Gracias a Dios. THE COAST TO GRACIAS A DIOS.—From Blackman Bluff the coast trends about N. N. W., a distance of 6 miles, to the River Hueson, which is known by a town situated about three-quarters of a league from the beach, and discernible at a good offing, as the ground is level and bare. From there the shore runs about N. N. E. 15 miles, to the Gordo Point, which is known by being more salient Eastward than any other on this coast, and thickly covered with trees. From this point the coast trends to the N. N. W., a distance of 7 miles, to the mouth of Arenas, or Sandy Bay, in which there is so little water that, in the time of the breezes, launches pass with difficulty; but within there is a deep and spacious bay.

From Sandy Bay the coast trends to the North 24 miles, to the Wano Lagoon, and thence to the bay of Gracias a Dios it is 7 miles in the same direction.

The Bay of Gracias a Dios. THE BAY OF GRACIAS A DIOS is formed by a tongue of land, extending to the Eastward more than 4 miles, which affords a good roadstead, with winds from S. S. W., round by W. and N., to S. S. E. The Easternmost and Southernmost point of this tongue of land is that which is called Cape Gracias a Dios; and from it to the South there are several keys, of which the last or Southernmost is called San Pio; and the South point of it, called Arenas Point, is also the East point of the bay. The

LOT.

lat., 80° 17' W. long
80 8 "
80 23 "

from East to West, and 20
fathoms. The S.E. side
is clear, with the excep-

lat., 79° 42' W. long
80 7 "

les from N.E. to S.W., and
steep to; but on the West
side from its Northern ex-
tremity, 20' N., and longitude, 75'
W. anchor; but take care not
to go W.N.W. from it, a rock
lies from it, at the distance of
1/2 mile. Both of them stand
on a boat.
A regular search has been made

mentioned, the coast trends
about N.E. or Great River. This part
of the coast is about 6 miles. On
this part there are two keys, the East-
ern, a little Westerly from this
point, is outside the reef. With-
in the reef are called the Pearl
and Keys, which lie S.E. by E.
about 1-1/2 miles. Next to these
keys, most of the Man-of-war keys
between all these keys there are
shoals and mud; but to enter them it
is necessary you ought to go outside the
reef, you should pass between
the keys, until you arrive at Great

the Great River, at the distance
of 1/2 mile, which, in the same direction,

the River Wava the coast con-
tinues its last part of the coast forms
a point in it you may anchor in any
part of the land there are 4 fathoms,
and could be taken in landing from
the coast ever so little wind from the

Blackman Bluff the coast trends
about N.W., which is known by a town
and discernible at a good
distance the shore runs about N.N.E. 13
degrees or salient Eastward then any
more from this point the coast trends
about N.W., or Sandy Bay, in which
the launches pass with difficulty;

the Wano Lagoon, and
in the same direction.

a tongue of land, extending to
the roadstead, with winds from
the East and Southernmost point of
the coast is called San Pio
and from it to the
Southernmost is called San Pio
the East point of the bay. The

depth of water in the bay is 20 feet, which is found at the entrance, to 16, which is
found well within it; and in all parts of it the bottom is soft, slaty clay.

ANCHORAGE OF GRACIAS A DIOS.—To anchor in this bay, if approaching *Anchorage*
it from the North and West, you have only to pass the sandy point of Key San Pio, *of Gracias*
and then run into the bay, and anchor in the number of feet suitable to the vessel's *à Dios.*
draught of water, for all of which you have only to attend to the lead. The only
thing which demands a little care, is not to mistake for the Key San Pio, that which
comes before it, called Troncoso; for having a strait of a mile in breadth between
them, and the Key San Pio being very low, any one coming from sea may be de-
ceived, and take the strait between the keys for the entrance; but this mistake may
be avoided, if you bear in mind that Key Troncoso is very small, and on the contrary,
that Key San Pio is a mile in extent from N.E. to S.W.; and further, in this strait
there is so little water that scarcely a canoe can pass, which is the cause of the sea
generally breaking in it. To those coming from the Southward, in order to enter this
bay, we have nothing further to recommend.

The canal made by the English from the Great River Segovia, across the tongue
of land that forms the bay, for the purpose of conveying into it the timber which they
bring down that river, has increased so much in width that from a narrow canal, it
has become a branch of the river, and brings with it so much soil and so many trunks
of trees, that the depth of water is gradually diminishing, and particular attention
should on that account be paid to the lead.

All the coast from the River Tongula is clean, without any other keys or reefs on
the bank than those already described; and those which are between the parallels
of Governor's Point and Cape Gracias à Dios, which are named the Mosquitos and
Thomas' Keys. These keys, with their reefs, form, with the coast, a channel 1
league in breadth where narrowest; and although between them there are passes
with the depth of 6 fathoms or more water, yet it is not advisable to attempt them,
but always run to the Westward, between them and the coast; for there can be no
risk in this channel, as the lead will give timely warning, either in sailing with the
wind large or working to windward; as at half a league from the coast there are
4 fathoms, and 9 in the vicinity of the keys; therefore, by not getting into less than
11 when standing Westward, or into more than 8 fathoms to the Eastward, there will
not be the least risk or cause of anxiety.

From the bay of Gracias à Dios you may steer S.S.E., which will take you in
sight of the Westernmost key of this group, which is a dark brown rock, that may
be seen at the distance of 5 or 6 miles. On this route you will have from 7 to 8 1/2
fathoms, and the course must be kept without going anything to the Eastward of it,
until you are West, clear of the Southernmost keys; the surest indication for which
will be your getting the depth of 11 fathoms, and thence you may shape a course for
your voyage.

FROM CAPE GRACIAS A DIOS WESTWARD.—From Cape Gracias à Dios *From Cape*
the coast runs about N.W., for the distance of 10 leagues, to Cape False, which may *Gracias à*
be known from being the highest land on this part of the coast. From the False *Dios West-*
Cape a bank, with very little water on it, projects out to the N.E. 6 miles; but the *ward.*
coast bank preserves its regular soundings, and it even seems as if they extended to
the Sarranilla; but however that may be, it is so little known, that 9 fathoms is the
greatest depth that you ought to navigate in, because there are various shoals, of
which the positions are very doubtful; and, therefore, to navigate with safety, you
ought not to get into deeper water than 9 fathoms, nor into a less depth than 5 1/2
fathoms; and this rule will hold good, either in steering a direct course, or working
to windward; for you will thus be sure of navigating in a clean channel of 20 miles
breadth.

From False Cape the coast trends about W.N.W., for a distance of about 35 miles,
to the lagoon of Cartago or Caratasa, which is easily known by its wide mouth. All
this coast, like the preceding, is clean, with regular soundings along it; and to nav-
igate on it the lead is a sufficient guide, so that you may not get into less than 5 1/2 fath-
oms when standing towards the shore, or into more than 9 when standing off; by doing
which you will evade falling on the Vivorilla, &c., as they lie about 8 leagues off the
coast Northward.

From Cartago Lagoon the coast trends about W.N.W., for a distance of about
20 leagues, to Brewer's Lagoon; and thence, almost on the same bearing, a distance
of 84 leagues, to the Rio Tinto, or Black River.

BLACK RIVER, AND METHOD OF ANCHORING OFF IT.—Black River *Black River,*
is distinguished by the mountains of La Cruz, which are very lofty, and are the first *and method*
to be seen on all the coast, after passing Nicaragua. These mountains are a little to *of anchoring*
the Eastward of the river's mouth; on the same river there is a peak, named the *off it.*
Sugar-loaf, because it is of that shape. To anchor off this river, bring the mouth of
it to bear South, and Cape Cameron West, taking care not to get into less than 11

fathoms; because in less depth there are many lost anchors, left by ships obliged precipitately to make sail when the Norths have set in.

This anchorage is an open roadstead, where, even with an ordinary breeze, it is necessary to ride with two thirds of a cable out, and as soon as the wind falls, to heave in to nearly a peak, in order to avoid fouling the anchor. When lying in this anchorage during the season of the gales, which, as we have said, is from October to February, the utmost attention must be paid to the state of the weather—and when you see the wind gets to the South east, and then veers to South and South west you ought immediately to weigh the anchor, and make sail off shore, well clear of the land, for a gale will surely succeed. Cloudiness, or a foul appearance on the N.W. quarter during these months, is an almost infallible sign of an approaching gale—a swell from the North is an indication equally certain, that precedes the gale at a moderate interval. In any of these gales, the loss of a ship remaining at anchor is inevitable—frequently the wind will not give time to weigh the anchor; in which case the cable must be slipped, with a buoy upon it, or even cut, that you may immediately make sail, and get clear from the land, in order to encounter the gale under sail. These gales are very violent, and raise a heavy sea, and therefore, if a ship is very much distressed, she has the resource of running to the bay of Gracias a Dios for shelter, and riding out the gale at anchor; and it has been already observed, that the lead is a guide which there will carry you clear of all danger. As these gales occur more frequently from the N.W. and W. than from the North, the result is, that ordinarily the anchorage of Gracias a Dios may be considered as a port to leeward, to which you can bear away; in which resource there will be found the advantage of being to windward of the Black River, when the land weather ceases; because then the breeze blows from the East, and, therefore, in a short time, and almost without trouble, you can return to your former anchorage.

Black River Bar.

BLACK RIVER BAR.—The bar of Black River is extremely dangerous, and boats run great risk of being upset on it, and the crews on board of them of perishing, from the very heavy sea there is generally upon it. Therefore, either to enter or come out of it, it is necessary that it should be done in the calm of the morning before the sea-breeze sets in, and after the land-breeze has blown the preceding night. If the breeze has been tolerably fresh, neither going in nor coming out can be effected, so that communication from the shore is far from frequent, and is always very troublesome and dangerous.

Coast to Cape Cameron and Punta Castilla.

COAST TO CAPE CAMERON AND PUNTA CASTILLA.—From Black River the coast trends West, with some inclination to the North, for a distance of 9 miles, to Cape Cameron, which is formed by a low tongue of land projecting into the sea. From this cape the coast trends W. 3° S., a distance of 20 leagues, to Punta Castilla, or Cape Honduras; it is all clean, and also deeper than the anterior coast, so that it should not be approached into less than 7½ fathoms water.

Punta Castilla is low; and a small sand bank, with very little water on it, extends from it one quarter of a mile to the Westward. Castilla is the North point of the bay of Truxillo, which at the entrance is about 7 miles wide. This bay is easily entered, as there is nothing to be guarded against except the little bank off Punta Castilla. On the South coast of the bay there is a high mountain, called Guaimoreto, which may be seen at the distance of 24 leagues. In making the bay from the offing, this mountain is a good mark for running in by; for, by bringing it to bear about S. E., or S. E. by S., it will lead clear of Punta Castilla, and up to the anchorage off the mouth of the River Cristales, which falls into the South side of the bay. This anchorage seems preferable, not only because its contiguity to the river affords the opportunity of procuring water conveniently, but also because from this spot Punta Castilla may be easily cleared, in case of being obliged to get under way by a gale from W. S. W., W., or W. N. W.; whence it blows most frequently from October or November until February. With such winds, a simple inspection of the plan of the bay will show that there must be a heavy sea in it.

To enter in or sail out of this bay no particular instructions are necessary, as there is plenty of room for working, without the smallest risk, observing only not to approach Blanquilla or St. Lucas Key nearer than half a mile; this key is off the South coast, about 2 miles outside the bay, and is surrounded by a bank, with little water on it, the best guide towards which is the lead. Take care not to get into less than 3½ fathoms in its vicinity, and you will avoid every danger. Blanquilla lies about a mile from the coast, and you may run through the channel between, without any other guide than the lead. It was heretofore believed that this bay was well sheltered, and a good place of refuge during the storms of winter; but this is not the fact, and any vessel stationed on the coast at that season, ought to prefer Port Royal, to it.

Guanaja, or Bonacca.

GUANAJA, or BONACCA.—North from Point Castilla, at the distance of 8 leagues, is the island of Guanaja, about 3 leagues in length, N. E. and S. W. It is a

left by ships obliged to
 h an ordinary breeze, it
 soon as the wind falls, to
 hor. When lying in this
 e sand, is from October to
 f the weather, and when
 o South and South west
 off shore, we'll clear of the
 appearance on the N.W.
 f an approaching gale, a
 at precedes the gale at a
 up remaining at anchor is
 igh the anchor; in which
 n cut, that you may imme-
 encounter the gale under
 and therefore, if a ship is
 the bay of Guacra a Dias
 been already observed, that
 if danger. As these gales
 he North, the result is, that
 sired as a port to leeward, to
 ound the advantage of being
 r courses; because then the
 and almost without trouble.

extremely dangerous, and
 a board of them of pe-shing,
 therefore, either to enter or
 e calm of the morning before
 wn the preceding night. If
 coming out can be effected,
), and is always very trouble.

CASPIA.—From Black
 he North, for a distance of 9
 le of land projecting into the
 uce of 20 leagues, to Punta
 eper than the anterior coast,
 ous water.

ry little water on it, extends
 is the North point of the
 es wide. This bay is easily
 ept the little bank off Punta
 ountain, called Guamoretto,
 King the bay from the offing,
 bringing it to bear about S.
 up to the anchorage off the
 h side of the bay. This an-
 y to the river affords the op-
 cause from this spot Punta
 to get under way by a gale
 frequently from October or
 inspection of the plan of the

ations are necessary, as there
 sk, observing only not to ap-
 mile; this key is off the South
 y a bank, with little water
 not to get into less than 3
 Blanquilla lies about a mile
 between, without any other
 this bay was well sheltered,
 but this is not the fact, and
 ight to prefer Port Royal, in

estilla, at the distance of 8
 gth, N.E. and S.W. It is co-

rely surrounded by keys and reefs, which extend a league off from it. On the East side of the island there is a very good anchorage, particularly during the North winds, but it will be necessary to pass between the keys and reefs to enter it. The best passage is to the Southward, leaving the Southernmost key on the port, and another key, lying N. by E., half a mile from it, on the starboard. Endeavor to pass in mid-channel, and steer towards another key that lies two thirds of a mile West from the Northernmost of those you have passed. It will bear from you about N 71 W. You ought always to pass between the two last mentioned keys, and then nothing remains but to coast along the island to the N.E., and anchor at any convenient place, after getting under shelter of the land; observing to keep about the middle of the channel, between the island and the keys, in 7, 8, and 9 fathoms water, on muddy sand. It may be necessary sometimes to run for this anchorage in blowing weather from N., N.W., or W., which will not permit of entering it on one stretch. In such a case, however, it may be observed that you may work between the three keys before mentioned, on the supposition that it will be sufficient to give them a berth of a cable's length. The plan of the harbor will clearly illustrate what has been said of it.

RATTAN.—Westward of Guinap is the Island Rattan, about 10 leagues in length, from E.N.E. to W.S.W. A reef runs off Eastward from the East point, to the distance of 12 miles, on which there are several keys and islands; of these, the Easternmost is called Barburet. The distance from Barburet to Guinap, is about 10 miles; but the channel is reduced to 5 miles only, by the reefs which extend from both islands. Without great experience, the passage through it will be attended with great danger. All the North coast of Rattan is bordered by reefs that prevent its being safely approached nearer than a league; and those not well acquainted with the coast should keep at a still greater distance. On the South coast there are several good roadsteads, but most of them are difficult of access from the foul reefs at the entrances. Of all these harbors, that called Port Royal, on the Eastern part of the island, is the principal; and of which mention was made when describing the bay of Truxillo, as being well adapted for affording shelter during the season of the Norths. It is formed by the coasts of the island on the North and West, and by some reefs and keys on the South and East: the entrance to it is by a narrow channel, scarcely half a cable's length wide between the reefs; but, fortunately, this narrowness is not more than 1 cable's length. The East side of this channel is formed by a reef extending from the West side of the island called Leon, which is easily distinguishable from its size, and cannot be mistaken for the other keys, which are very small. In attempting to enter this harbor without a pilot, it will be necessary to mark the entrance by boats or otherwise; and it ought always to be done with the wind from N.E., Easterly, or from West, Southerly, in order to get clear within the reef; we refer to the Plan of the Harbor, but we cannot guarantee the correctness of it. In approaching the island from the Southward, great caution is required, to avoid a rocky shoal nearly opposite the Western extremity of it, at the distance of more than 4 miles from the coast; the channel between it and the coast is also obstructed by several other shoals; and although there is a passage for large ships, yet without an experienced pilot, they should always pass on the outside of it.

Rattan.

FROM TRUXILLO, WESTWARD.—From the River Cristales, in the bay of Truxillo, the coast trends about S. 75° W., a distance of 32 leagues, to Triunfo de la Cruz, or Triumph of the Cross. This coast is dangerous on account of several reefs and shoals which extend from the South side of Utila; for which reason, if there is no cause for keeping near the shore, or you have not the requisite experience for making the passage without risk, we strongly recommend a course always to the Northward of both the Cochinos and the Island Utila.

From Truxillo, Westward.

THE COCHINOS are two rather large islands, clean on the North side, but with various foul keys and reefs on the South; between these islands and the keys there is a regular anchorage.

The Cochinos.

UTILA ISLAND lies about N. 75° W. from the Cochinos, at the distance of 23 miles: the North, South, and West coasts of it are foul, but the East coast has a good anchorage, to enter which safely, much experience is requisite. To the S.W. of this island lies a shoal, called the Salmedina, of more than 5 miles extent; on account of which, when going to the Northward of Utila, observe to approach it no nearer than 2 leagues, until you are abreast of its Western points; you may then run down for the coast about Punta Sal; in doing which, a S.W. by W. course will counteract the effect of the current, that hereabout sets N.W., and might otherwise drift the ship into some difficulty with Long Reef.

Utila Island.

THE TRIUNFO DE LA CRUZ is a point whence the coast rounds to S.S.W. and S., about 7 miles, and then bends to the N.W. for the space of 22 miles further to Punta San, forming a great bay, sheltered from the breezes, and with good anchorage for ships of every denomination. To the North of Cape Triunfo, at the distance of half a mile, there are some islets, two of which are tolerably large, and may be

Triunfo de la Cruz.

seen at the distance of 2 leagues; they are clean, and by passing at half a mile from all that is visible, you may proceed direct to the anchorage in the Eastern part of the bay, a little to the Southward of the point, in 5½ to 8 fathoms water, on sand.

Punta Sal.

PUNTA SAL.—The point at which the bay terminates is called Punta Sal, or Salt Point; and at about half a mile to the Northward of it lie some high rocks, called the Fishops, forming a channel unvailable for boats only. The point appears with some hillocks and broken ground, and to the Southward of it there is a little harbor, called Puerto Sal, but of which we have no details; however, off the mouth of this harbor, and at the round of Punta de Sal, you may anchor, under shelter from the breezes; but it will be necessary not to come to in more than 12 fathoms, because in 17, 16, 15, and 14, the bottom is rocky: while, on the contrary, in less than 12, it is clean clay.

From Puerto Sal the coast lies about W.S.W., a distance of 8 miles, to the River Lúa, which is large and deep: in front of this river there is anchorage on excellent holding-ground, of clay, but without the least shelter from the Norths.

Port Caballos, or Cavallos.

About 8 miles, W. & S., from the River Lúa, is that of Chamalceon, off which there is also anchorage on good holding-ground, but also unsheltered from the Norths.

PORT CABALLOS, or CAVALLIOS, lies about W.S.W. from the River Chamalceon, and at the distance of 4 leagues. This harbor is formed by a low point of sand to seaward, on the West side of which there is an anchorage in 5½ to 11 fathoms, on sand. The harbor may be known by a high round hill, which is situated close to the sea, on the Eastern coast, and at about 2 leagues to the Eastward of the port. To enter this port, you have only to keep clear of what is visible.

From Porto Caballos to Omoa the distance is 7 miles, S.W. by W. Within this space there is a small bank, with little water on it, lying North of some red gullies or broken ground, which are seen on the coast, and at the distance of about a league and a half from them. To keep clear of this bank, take care not to get into less than 8 fathoms, until you have passed the red gullies; you may then steer direct for Omoa.

Omoa.

OMOA.—The harbor of Omoa is formed by a low point of land, covered with mangroves, which projects out to sea. It is now fit for vessels drawing 12 feet water only. It may also be known by the high land rising from Omoa, and running Westward, because from Omoa Eastward it is all low. To enter into Omoa, you may pass at a cable's length from the mangrove point, which forms the harbor; and on getting to the Westward of it, you ought to luff as much as possible to the South and East, to fetch the South part of the point, with the object of trying whether you can enter into the basin, or caldera, under sail; but, as it will be necessary to steer North for this purpose, the best way will be to get as much to the Eastward as possible, until you are abreast of the mouth of the basin, and anchor there for warping in.

Light.

On the fort at Omoa, there is a fixed light, 60 feet above the sea, in lat. 15° 47' 10" N., long. 88° 03' 45" W.

From the anchorage of Omoa, in clear weather, Cape Three Points may be seen bearing about W. by N. ½ N. All the land to the Westward of Omoa is very high, and upon it rise three or four summits, resembling sugar-loaves; but the coast is very low, and continues so to the gulf of Honduras. From Omoa to Cape Three Points, the distance is about 11 leagues, the intermediate coast trending a little to the Southward, so that it forms a bight, in which there is generally a confused sea: and therefore, it is advisable not to go too near to it, but rather to steer W.N.W., or N.W. by W., to pass well clear of Cape Three Points. After running a short distance on these courses, you will see at the N.W. the Southernmost keys, which lie off the coast of Bacalar, and which are about 5 leagues distant from Cape Three Points. In all the channel leading into the gulf of Honduras, and as far as Point Manabique, the greatest depth of water is 23 fathoms. Point Manabique is about 3 leagues W. by N. from Cape Three Points; and West from it, at the distance of a league and a half, there is a bank, with little water over it, called the Buey, or Ox, to which a berth must be given.

Gulf of Honduras.

GULF OF HONDURAS.—Point Manabique and the Southernmost keys of the coast of Bacalar form the entrance of the Gulf of Honduras, within which, and at S. or S. by E. from Manabique Point, is the bay of St. Thomas de Castilla; and S.W. by S. or S.W., from the same point, lies the mouth of Rio Dulce. All this gulf is shoal, but with depth sufficient for ships of every class; but in navigating in it, you ought to keep the lead going, and have the anchors ready to let go, if necessary, or if you wish to anchor. The mouth of the River Dulce may be known by a little insulated hill which is somewhat to the Westward of it. The anchorage is N.N.E. from the mouth of the river, in any convenient depth of water, and the anchors must lie N.W. and S.E.

passing at half a mile from
in the Eastern part of the
ons water, on sand.

is called Punta Sal, or Salt
ie some high rocks, called
The point appears with
f it there is a little harbor,
ever, off the mouth of this
or, under shelter from the
e than 12 fathoms, because
contrary, in less than 12, it

nce of 8 miles, to the River
e is anchorage on excellent
in the Norths.

Chumbeon, off which there
ltered from the Norths.

S.W. from the River Cha-
is formed by a low point of
an anchorage in 5½ to 1½ fath-
t hill, which is situated close
to the Eastward of the port,
is visible.

s, S.W. by W. Within this
g North of some red gullies
ie distance of about a league
take care not to get into less
you may then steer direct for

point of land, covered with
vessels drawing 12 feet water
om Onoa, and running West-
nter into Onoa, you may pass
us the harbor; and on getting
is possible to the South and
object of trying whether you
t, as it will be necessary to
get us much to the Eastward
basin, and anchor there for

ve the sea, in lat. 15° 47' 10"

Three Points may be seen
stward of Onoa is very high,
r-loaves; but the coast is very
Onoa to Cape Three Points,
trending a little to the South-
lly a confused sea; and there-
r to steer W.N.W., or N.W.,
r running a short distance on
most keys, which lie off the
d as far as Point Manabique,
ambique is about 3 leagues W.,
the distance of a league and a
the Buoy, or Ox, to which a

he Southernmost keys of the
duras, within which, and at S.
homos de Castilla; and S.W.
Rio Dulce. All this gulf is
lass; but in navigating in it,
s ready to let go, if necessary,
alce may be known by a little
it. The anchorage is N.N.E.
f water, and the anchors must

From the River Dulce the coast rounds to the N. and E., to Point Tapet, which is about 18 miles N.W. from Manabique; and thence North-easterly to Cape Catoche, which, with Cape San Antonio, in the island of Cuba, forms the South channel into the Gulf of Mexico. On this coast there is a reef extending to the 19th degree of latitude, on which there rise almost innumerable keys, with various openings or passages through them, by which the coast may be approached. The Southernmost keys on this reef are the Zapadillos, which are about 5 leagues distant from the coast. Between this reef and the coast there is a channel, with a good depth of water in it, but it is full of dangers; and speaking generally, it may be said that all this part of the coast is so foul, and so little known, that it cannot be navigated near without great risk. There are not only the reef and chain of keys already mentioned, but other foul reefs also; namely, Long or Glover's Reef, Four Keys Reef, and Chinchorro.

Some of these lie more than 20 leagues from the coast, and with it form channels free and navigable.

The Mosquito Coast, from Black River to Blackman's Bluff.

Black River is known by the land over it, which is the Easternmost high land on the Mosquito shore, and very remarkable, called Poyer Hills; to the Westward it is all high land. Therefore, if when steering in for Black River, you fall in with high land to the Eastward of you, you will be certain of being to the Westward of it. It is quite an open road, the shore lying nearly East and West; you must, therefore, lie at a single anchor, and be ready to put to sea the instant the North comes on, even if you are obliged to leave your anchor; as the swell sets in so violently, there would be little chance of riding it out and in case of parting, in all probability you will be driven on shore.

The number of anchors left here makes the road very bad, as your cables are liable to be cut by them, or in heaving up, to hook one; in which case you seldom fail losing your own, as it is good holding-ground. For the above reason, it is advisable to lie somewhat to the Eastward of the usual anchoring-place, where you will have clear ground. Should the wind come to the Westward of North, you must run to Cape Gracias á Dios; but if it should be to the Eastward, you may go either to Truxillo or Bonacca. The North prevails from October to February.

We anchored in 12 fathoms, directly off the river, with the Sugar-loaf of Poyer Hills bearing South, and Cape Cameron West; but with the Sugar-loaf bearing S. ½ W., there is less risk of getting foul of anchors. When the trees on the low land are seen from the deck, you will have 80 or 90 fathoms, from which it shoals regularly to 9 fathoms, muddy bottom. The entrance into the river is narrow, and distinguishable from the other land; it has a dangerous bar across it, which can very seldom be passed, except in the morning before the sea breeze sets in; and then only in their craft; though it is sometimes smooth enough for a ship's boat to go over in safety. Being over the bar, and in the entrance of the river, you must proceed up a lagoon on the right hand, about 1½ mile to the town, or bank, as they call it, which is the principal settlement, and is very pleasantly situated on the left side of the lagoon, going up. The town is about a mile long, and consists of only one street; at the East end of it there is a battery of 12 guns *en barbette*.

Good water may be obtained a little way up the river, and plenty of wood; but both must be got off in the country craft, on account of the bar.

Off Patook River, which lies at a considerable distance to the Eastward of Black River, the fresh water, where it joins the sea, forms a distinct line, being very brown and muddy, and has the appearance of a shoal.

Off the Caratasca Lagoon it is shoal to some distance. On passing the False Cape, be careful to give it a good berth, keeping in 5 fathoms, as a dangerous shoal runs off from it; then keep along the shore in 5 fathoms for the cape, which appears like a bluff point, with level low land to the Westward of it. As you proceed to the Southward, keeping in 4½ or 5 fathoms, you will see near the cape three small islands, with moderately high trees on them; but they all join the land by a narrow beach; beyond them is a low sandy key, connected with the other by a reef, and forming the entrance of the harbor, it appears to lie across the mouth of it. As a spit runs from this key, you must give the point a berth of about 2 cables' length. There is good anchorage within the spit point in 4 fathoms, the said point bearing S. E. distant three-quarters of a mile. You may bring the Southernmost point of the Spit Key to bear S., and the Northernmost point S.E. by E., distant three-quarters of a mile, and anchor in 4 fathoms.

In working up the harbor the soundings are regular, from 4 to 3 fathoms, muddy bottom. The town, which is only a few huts built for the convenience of the woodcutters, is situated on both sides of the Haulover, which is a cut they have made from

the River Wanks across into the harbor, the river running into the sea by the gap. Through this cut, great trees and logs have been drove, which have lodged round it, and formed a bar about 2 cables' length off, over which there is barely water for a boat; and it is increasing, so that it is very probable it will in time spoil the harbor. Latitude observed, $11^{\circ} 59' N.$

Sandy Bay. SANDY BAY lies about 9 leagues from Cape Gracias á Dios, to the Southward, it is low level land, and only to be distinguished by a gap among the bushes near the beach, which the Indians have cut through for nearly a mile, to open a passage into a spacious lagoon for their craft, directly across which is their town, very near the water side. The coast here trends nearly North and South. The bar, which is off the creek, is not above a cable's length from the shore, and has a continual breach over it, without any very heavy surf. Neither wood nor water can be procured, except from the Indians, and brought off in their craft, for the ship's boats cannot go over the bar. Latitude observed, $11^{\circ} 30'.$

You anchor to the Southward, off the creek, bringing it to bear W. by S., or W. S. W., for the convenience of getting off from the shore. The water rises and falls here a little, but there is no regular tide.

Trebuppy. TREBUPPY is about 7 leagues to the Southward of Sandy Bay. On running down you will see houses a considerable way inland, which is the Governor's Town, off which we anchored. The land is not high, but has the appearance from the ship of being cultivated. The bar is at the entrance of a small river that runs winding up to the town, and is only safe to be passed in the country craft. It is no better lying here than at Sandy Bay, as it is a straight shore. The bearings at the anchorage are, Blackman's Bluff, S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., the river's mouth West, and the Northernmost land N. by E. Latitude observed, $11^{\circ} 8' N.$ The current sets to the Southward.

Neither wood nor water to be had here, except procured from the Indians, and brought off in their craft.

Blackman's Bluff. BLACKMAN'S BLUFF makes off in a point from Trebuppy, about 5 miles, and has somewhat of a bay to the Southward of it. You may run in until the bluff bears N.N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and anchor in 11 fathoms, about 2 miles from the shore, with the river's mouth bearing N.W., and the Southernmost land S.W. by S. At about half a mile within this anchorage there are only 3 fathoms. The appearance of the land is much the same as at Trebuppy; there is a bar at the river's mouth; and at about 2 miles up the river are the few houses of the inhabitants, who have a number of cattle and good pasturage. There are no Indians living here. There is a considerable rise and fall of the tide in the river, but at the anchorage there is only a small southerly current. Latitude observed, $11^{\circ} 3' N.$

Tide. Wood and water may be got here, but they must be brought off by the inhabitants in their craft.

Description of the Swan Islands, &c., with directions for navigating from Half-moon Key to Balize; and from English Key Northward past Manger Key, Turnoff.

The Swan Islands, two in number, are low, but may be distinguished from the mast-head in clear weather at a distance of 5 leagues. They are in extent about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles, in an E.N.E. and W.S.W. bearing, and have a passage between them, in which there is only sufficient water for a boat: they may be approached on either side with safety to a distance of three-quarters of a mile; and at the S.W. end of the Western island there is a fine sandy bay, and clean bottom, where a ship may anchor in safety in from 7 to 10 fathoms, at half a mile off shore. Further West, at from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 miles distant, the bottom becomes foul, with very irregular soundings, from 10 to $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The Easternmost island is infested with innumerable boobies, its shores not accessible without great danger, or injury to the boat. The Western island, on the contrary, is well wooded, with several good landing-places in small sandy bays, which abound in turtle. Coconuts are in great numbers on the North side. Water cannot be had, though it probably may be found by digging.

Observed latitude of the West island, $17^{\circ} 24' N.$; longitude, by chronometer, $83^{\circ} 53' W.$

Misteriosa Bank. MISTERIOSA BANK.—North, 90 miles distant from the Swan Islands, is the Misteriosa Bank, in lat. $18^{\circ} 52' 42'' N.$, long. $83^{\circ} 51' 37'' W.$

Albion and Maud's Bank. THE ALBION AND MAUD'S BANK, described in a former edition of this work, are without doubt the Misteriosa Bank.

Glover's Reef. GLOVER'S REEF.—The bank is in general very dangerous. With the common trade-wind the current sets strongly over it to the Westward.

It has two sand-spots on the North end, and lies nearly south from Hat Key, distant 15 miles, trending thence S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. to the South end of the reef, on which there are five islands or keys. These may easily be known from the Southern Keys, as they are quite bold on the South side. The keys are very little detached, and nearly

into the sea by the cape which have lodged round it, there is barely water for a in time spoil the harbor.

Dios, to the Southward, among the bushes near the e, to open a passage into a town, very near the water. The bar, which is off the as a continual breach over can be procured, except ship's boats cannot go over

to hear W. by S., or W. S. e water rises and falls here

ody Bay. On running down s the Governor's Town, off appearance from the ship of river that runs winding up raft. It is no better lying arings at the anchorage are, and the Northernmost land s to the Southward.

ared from the Indians, and

ebuppy, about 5 miles, and y run in until the bluff bears n the shore, with the river's y S. At about half a mile ppearance of the land is much outh; and at about 2 miles ave a number of cattle and e is a considerable rise and y only a small southerly cur-

rought off by the inhabitants

navigating from Half-moon st Manger Key, Turnell.

distinguished from the mast- are in extent about 1¹/₂ miles, between them, in which there ed on either side with safety S. end of the Western island may anchor in safety in from at from 1¹/₂ to 2 miles distant, from 10 to 1¹/₂ fathoms. The es, its shores not accessible m island, on the contrary, is sandy bays, which abound in ide. Water cannot be had,

itude, by chronometer, 83°

om the Swan Islands, is the W.

t former edition of this work,

dangerous. With the common vard.

ly south from Hat Key, dis- n end of the reef, on which n from the Southern Keys, ery little detached, and nearly

all of the same height, with numerous cocoonut-trees on them. If, from want of ob- sertation and strong current, you may have gotten to the Southward of Glover's Reef, and the wind be so far to the Northward that you cannot sail North for Key Bokel, might coming o. r, you should anchor to leeward of the key, where there is good ground, in from 7 to 17 fathoms, within half a mile of the keys, and there either wait for a wind, or till you send into English Key for a pilot.

BALIZE, or BELIZE. For Balize are always in readiness at Half-moon *Balize, or Belize, or Light.* Key, (the S. E. key,) on the E. end of which is a fixed light, elevated about 50 feet above the sea, which may be seen in clear weather when 4 leagues distant—a circumstance that causes this route to Balize to be generally preferred—though in the season of the North winds, that is, from October to March, it is considered by some, and with apparent justice, best to make Manger Key, the Northern key on the Turnell, from which you may run with a fair wind S. S. W., 6 leagues, to English Key: whereas by approaching Half-moon Key at this season, the prevailing winds will not allow you to fetch Key Bokel from Hat Key Reef, and also gives you a dead bent to English Key. It has been recommended by some to make Bonacca, in lat. 16° 35' N.; but this island is surrounded by reefs, which circumstance combined with the strong Southerly currents, at the season alluded to, when gales from the N. and N. W., may be frequently expected, renders it a coast rather to be avoided, particularly as the only port under your lee would be New Port Royal, in the South side of Rattan—a most desirable port for persons acquainted—but the entrance lies between reefs, and is intricate, and pilots are seldom to be obtained.

Distance from the light-house on Half-moon Key, 17° 4' 30"; longitude, by chronometer, 87° 27' 40" W.

HAT KEY AND REEF.—W. S. W. of Half-moon Key lies Hat Key, which is *Hat Key and Reef.* wooded and resembles, in form, a coronet. A dangerous reef extends from this key S. 8 by E., 3 miles, to clear which, when 2 miles South of Half-moon Key, they steer S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., 10 miles. From the edge of the reef to Key Bokel the course is W., or W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., according to the wind, 7 leagues.

KEY BOKEL AND ANCHORAGE.—Key Bokel may be known by its fine sandy *Key Bokel* beach and three or four cocoonut-trees, and may be rounded at half a mile distant, *and An-* but not nearer. Should you wish to anchor, a clear sandy bottom will be found with *chorage.* from 10 to 1 fathoms, the centre of the key bearing from E. by S. to S. E.; the E. S. E. bearing is preferred. It is advisable to give a good scope of cable at once, as from the edge of the bank being very steep, you are liable, in case of squalls or fresh breezes from the Eastward, to drive off it before you could have time to veer.

ENGLISH KEY.—The course and distance from hence to English Key is N. W. *English Key.* by S., 4 leagues. It has three cocoonut-trees on its centre, is sandy on the N. E. side, and bushy to the water's edge on its S. and S. W. sides, lying at the South side of the entrance to the channel to Balize. God's Key is situated on the North side of the channel, is very small and bushy, with one cocoonut-tree in the centre, and surrounded by a sandy beach. To the Eastward about half a mile is a sand-patch, called by the pilots "Sand Bore," nearly even with the water's edge, and requires a good berth in rounding. The anchorage is in from 8 to 4 fathoms, with God's Key bearing from N. by W. to N. by E., or the keys to the Northward of God's Key in one. From this place, unless perfectly acquainted, you cannot proceed without a pilot.

There are three lights on English Key similar to those on Manger Key, described *Lights* below, lat. 17° 49' 35" N., long. 88° 01' W.

There is also anchorage in 4 fathoms at "Joe's Hole," under Turnell, as far North from Key Bokel as to have English Key bearing N. W. by W. The depth of water between English and God's Keys is 20 fathoms. Pilots are generally found on the former of those keys waiting the arrival of vessels coming in from the Northward.

The course in mid-channel from English Key to Balize is about W. N. W., till the West end of Water Key bears North; then haul up to N. by W., or N. N. W., till God's Key is on with Water Key, which is the mark to run over the narrows in 2¹/₂ fathoms; then N. W. and N. W. by W., hauling to the Northward after passing the middle-ground, which has only 10 feet water on it, and lies from 2 to 2¹/₂ miles from Balize. From the narrows you will find 7 fathoms, decreasing gradually as you approach the anchorage. The marks for anchoring off Balize are the steeple of the church on with the centre of Government House, and the South end of Fort George, situated on a low flat island, bearing N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., where you will have 2¹/₂ fathoms, on muddy bottom. Ships of greater draught of water lie at a considerable distance from the town, and proceed to it through a wider and deeper channel than the one described, having in it 3 fathoms and upwards.

The current in the anchorage sets to the Southward, at the rate of one mile per hour, with a rise and fall of 2 feet.

Supplies of all sorts are of a very inferior description. Vegetables are seldom to be procured, and never but in very small quantities. Beef is also inferior, and very scarce. Turtle alone is abundant. The water is not good for a voyage, unless taken from about 11 miles up the river, except during the rainy season, when it may be had perfectly fresh 2 miles from its mouth.

Mauger Key.

MAUGER KEY.—The course from English Key to Mauger Key is N.E. by N., 6 or 7 leagues. It is the Northernmost key on Turneff, with a reef extending from it N.N.W., 2 miles. To the S.S.W. is Crawl Key, at the S.W. end of which there is anchorage during the regular trade-winds, in 4 or 5 fathoms. To the Eastward of Crawl Key lies Three-cornered Key, all having a great resemblance to each other, Mauger Key being the smallest, and, as before stated, the Northernmost.

Lights.

On Mauger Key there is a triangular light, formed by three lanterns hoisted on a flagstaff. The lights are on the North-west point of the key, and bear from the N.W. point of the reef E.S.E., so that a vessel by bringing the two lower lights in one, at a distance of 4 miles from the key, may safely shape her course S.S.W. for English Key, distant from Mauger Key about 7 leagues, where, if no pilot offer, by keeping the English Key lights well on board, and a good lookout, a small sandy spot will be clearly seen, and anchorage can be had on the edge of the bank.

The latitude of the lights is $17^{\circ} 36' N.$, longitude $87^{\circ} 46' W.$ The upper light is 95 feet above the level of the sea, and the two lower lights 75 feet. The lights can be seen distinctly, in clear weather, at a distance of from 14 to 15 miles.

Swan Islands.

SWAN ISLANDS.—The courses and bearings are magnetic. The North side is bold, and may be approached with safety to the distance of half a mile, until within three-quarters of a mile of the West end, where shoal water and dangerous rocks lie off full 1½ mile. The Easternmost of these islands is not low, and may be seen in clear weather 18 or 20 miles off. The discolored water extends a full mile off from the E.S.E. part along the South side to the West end, where it extends off full 1½ mile. They are two distinct islands, connected by a reef of rocks, and well wooded, the trees on the Easternmost being moderately high. The latitude of the Eastern end is $17^{\circ} 22' 30'' N.$; the longitude, by chronometer, $83^{\circ} 48' W.$

From Swan Island towards Balize, it is necessary to guard most particularly against the influence of the currents in running down to the shores of Honduras. They are entirely influenced by the winds, and change their direction when the wind changes; but on approaching the shoals, reefs, and keys South of Balize, you will generally find a strong current setting to the Northward, which must be guarded against by frequent observations during the night. The South-eastermost of the Southern four keys is Half-moon Key, so called from the form of the sandy shoal projecting from it. On this key the light-house is placed, in lat. $17^{\circ} 42' 30'' N.$, and long. $87^{\circ} 27' 10'' W.$, by chronometer. Here the pilots for Balize reside.

Light.

The approach to Balize from the Outer Keys is too difficult to be attempted by any one not having a thorough and practical knowledge of it.

When about 12 miles to the Southward of Mauger Key, you will see two or three remarkable hillocks on Turneff; from these hillocks English Key will bear about W. by S. From hence you may steer across to English Key, with less chance of mistaking it, attending to the lights seen in the space between the coconut-trees. The course from Mauger Key to English Key is S.S.W., 20 miles; but there is a great risk of a stranger's being bewildered, from the similarity of the keys near English Key, by steering directly for it; and therefore recommend running along the Turneff shore, as above, in preference.

Anchorage at English Key.

ANCHORAGE AT ENGLISH KEY.—In anchoring at English Key, take your soundings from Goff's Key, and round towards English Key, as there is a dangerous spit off the latter, called by the pilots the Sand Bore. With English Key bearing S. W. ½ S., and Goff's Key N. by W., there are 5 fathoms.

Between the anchorage and Mauger Key there is always a Southerly set; it is, however, influenced by an ebb and flow of the water, but not very strong. The edge of the reef of Mauger Key is about 2 miles off. Unless very dark, by keeping a good lookout, you may see it in time to avoid danger.

Current.

Navigators should guard against a strong current, which almost always sets between Mauger Key and the opposite keys, about N. W. This current sometimes sets Westerly, and then to the Southward.

The coast of Bacalar is bold, and may be approached in some places within one mile; there is a reef all along it, which, both by the color and breaking, plainly indicates itself; and off some of the projecting points they are plainly seen breaking at a considerable distance off. You have no soundings outside the reef, nor any means of ascertaining your approach to it in the night.

Ambergris Key.

AMBERGRIS KEY.—The long isle, called Ambergris Key, to the Northward of Balize, is said to abound with extensive fresh-water lakes; to produce logwood, and the valuable kind of dye-wood, named Brazilletto. In most seasons it is plentifully stocked with many kinds of game.

Vegetables are seldom to be had, and is also inferior, and very scarce for a voyage, unless taken in the winter season, when it may be had in great quantities.

Mauger Key is N. E. by N. 6 miles, and has a reef extending from it to the S. W. end of which there is a shoal. To the Eastward of Mauger Key is a shoal of resemblance to each other, and is the Northernmost.

Three lanterns hoisted on a high point, and bear from the N. W. end of the reef two lower lights in one, at a distance of 2 miles, for English Key, and a small sandy spot will be seen on the bank.

46' W. The upper light is 75 feet high. The lights can be seen at a distance of 14 to 15 miles.

Magnetic. The North side is of half a mile, until within 1/2 mile of the shore, where the rocks are not low, and may be seen in the distance. It extends a full mile off from where it extends off full 1/2 mile of rocks, and well wooded. The latitude of the Eastern end is 17° 48' W.

To guard most particularly to the shores of Honduras, their direction when the wind blows South of Balize, you will find that the South-easterly wind, which must be guarded against, extends a full mile off from where it extends off full 1/2 mile of rocks, and well wooded. The latitude of the Eastern end is 17° 48' W.

To guard most particularly to the shores of Honduras, their direction when the wind blows South of Balize, you will find that the South-easterly wind, which must be guarded against, extends a full mile off from where it extends off full 1/2 mile of rocks, and well wooded. The latitude of the Eastern end is 17° 48' W.

At English Key, take your bearings, as there is a dangerous shoal with English Key bearing S.

Always a Southerly set; it is not very strong. The edge is very dark, by keeping a good look out.

Which almost always sets here. This current sometimes sets in some places within one mile; it breaking, plainly indicates a shoal, and is chiefly seen breaking at a considerable distance from the reef, nor any means of ascertaining its depth.

At Ambergris Key, to the Northward of the reef, to produce logwood, and most seasons it is plentifully

The whole of the shore of Ambergris Key has a reef about a quarter of a mile, or a little more off, in many places dry, and the sea breaking on all of it.

EL CHINCIONO.—The shoal called the Northern Triangle lies at the distance *El Chincion* of 13 leagues to the Northward of Mauger Key. When the trade-wind prevails, a *chono* current, often very strong, sets down between Mauger Key and Triangle; there dividing itself, it sets to the Southward, between Turnell and the main reef, and, to the Northward, between the Triangle Reef and Ambergris Key. With a wind from E. to E. S. E., as you sail to leeward of the Triangle, you will have a strong current in your favor.

The South end of the Triangle Reef is from 1 to 5 miles broad: it makes in two points, between which there is a sandy spot. From the S. W. point, the reef trends N. by W. 1/2 W. to the great key on the centre of the reef; from thence N. by E. to the two keys on the North end. The course along shore to Cozumel is N. by E. 1/2 E., and the shore pretty bold.

COZUMEL ISLAND is of moderate height, extending N. E. and S. W., upwards *Cozumel Island* of 7 leagues, and is about 2 leagues in breadth. Its East side is free from danger; but off the N. E. point a reef runs out in a N. E. by N. direction, upwards of 3 miles; this reef is steep to in every part; and there are 10 and 11 fathoms close to the breakers, on the N. E. extremity. Passing the North-easterly breakers at a distance of half a mile, having 12 fathoms, and rounding them gradually, you may stand into a bay on the West side of the island, and anchor in 6 fathoms, on rocky bottom, at about 2 1/2 miles from the beach, with the N. E. point bearing East, distant 5 miles. From this spot you can plainly see the main-land of Bacalar to the Westward, which is rather low, with a number of large trees along the shore.

The N. E. point of Cozumel is situated in latitude 20° 32' N., and longitude 86° 41' 52" W. The North part of the island is low and swampy, covered with thick underwood; on the South part the trees appear much larger, but of the rustic or logwood kind.

Off the North part, or end, the soundings extend to a considerable distance Northward from the reef before mentioned. You will have 13, 11, 20, and 16 fathoms, on rocky bottom. In lat. 20° 50', and long. 76° 40' you have 16 fathoms, on rocky bottom, with strong rippling, similar to the Gulf Stream, the set being N. by E. 2 1/2 knots; at this point the bank appears to terminate.

The current to the Eastward of Cozumel sets N. by E., at the rate of 2 knots; but to the Westward, between the island and the main, it runs South-westward, at the rate of 2 1/2 knots.

The variation of the compass is 7 1/2°, Easterly.

The main-land opposite to Cozumel, trends about N. N. E. 1/2 E., to the Island Mauger Key, and is all low and woody.

On first making the Island Cozumel, from the North-west end being much higher than the Southern, you are inclined to think the island lies nearly East and West; but, on a nearer approach, it will be found to lie nearly in a N. E. and S. W. direction. There is good anchorage all along the West side of the island, at about three-quarters of 1/2 mile from the shore, on stiff sand and clay; the anchor may be seen. The bank running all along the Western side is free from danger, and very steep to, having from 13 to 10 fathoms at one east of the lead. On approaching the shore you plainly see the edge of the bank, which shows itself by the discolored water, and a very strong and turbulent motion, caused by the stream of current which sets very strong to the Northward outside, at one mile from the shore, coming in contact with the eddy current, which sets in a contrary direction along from the edge of the bank.

ANCHORAGE.—There is good anchorage in the first bend of the coast to the Southward of the N. W. point, having that point bearing N. by E., and the Southern extreme S. S. W., distant off shore about half a mile. It is necessary to remark, that the land from the N. W. to the North point, falls in to the Eastward, forming a long deep bight of 8 miles. About 8 miles to the Southward of the N. W. point, there is a small lagoon, the entrance to which is not discernible till very near it, having about 5 or 6 feet of water at the mouth; there are many small islets all about it, and an abundance of fish of the finest quality. All along the coast there is an abundance of wood, and fish may be caught; in some places the seine may be hauled, but generally speaking, the beach is lined with small rocks near the water's edge. The South end of the island is low, and has a long sandy spit projecting from it. It is stated that fresh water is to be found.

THE COAST AND RIVERS OF GUYANA, FROM THE EQUATOR AND THE AMAZON, WESTWARD TO THE GULF OF PARIA, OR TRINIDAD.

THE COAST OF GUYANA, IN GENERAL.—The country comprehended under the name of Guyana, extends Southward from the River Orinoco to the River Amazon. The coasts of it are generally low; as the numerous rivers bring down vast quantities of alluvial matter, which accumulating on the shores, has formed a border of low ground. This ground, between the high and low water marks, is commonly covered with mangroves: at low-water, it appears like an inaccessible bank; but with the rising tide it is inundated.

Portuguese Guyana.

PORTUGUESE GUYANA.—The Amazon is considered the first or largest river in the world. The sources of this river are within 2 degrees of the Pacific Ocean, about the parallel of 11° S., and several great rivers fall into it; these again having innumerable branches. The course of its grand stream is nearly East, across the continent, until it falls into the Atlantic, under the equinoctial line. The river is said to be navigable through nearly its whole length, though impeded by many banks of sand, some of which extend 30 or 40 leagues. Below its confluence with the River Xingu, at 40 leagues from the sea, its opposite banks are invisible from each other. At Ovidos, more than 140 leagues from the sea, its breadth is about 1600 fathoms. The tide is perceptible to the distance of 150 leagues.

Tide.

The declivity of the bed of the river, from Ovidos, has been computed at only 4 feet; yet the immense body of interior water gives it an astonishing impetus; so that it rushes into the sea with amazing velocity, and is said to freshen the ocean, at times, to the distance of nearly 80 leagues from the shore. This rapidity, on the return of tide, occasions a bore, called by the Indians *pororooca*, which is chiefly observable towards Cape North, and which surpasses those of other great rivers. This phenomenon always occurs two days before and after the full and change of the moon; when, at the commencement of the flood, the sea rushes into the river, forming three or four successive waves, that break mountain high on the bar, and raise the tide within its greatest elevation in one or two minutes. It has been said that the elevation of these ridges of water has amounted to not less than 200 feet; but the ordinary rise over the bar is from 12 to 15 feet. The noise of the irruption may be heard at the distance of 2 leagues.

French Guyana.

FRENCH GUYANA.—The coasts of French Guyana are much like those of the Portuguese or Brazilian territory, and present nothing remarkable to the navigator; the whole being lined by drowned mangrove isles and mud-banks, which bar the mouths of the numerous rivers. The rains on this coast prevail from January to June, and form stagnant ponds and marshes, which render the climate very unhealthy. The currents along the coast are strong and irregular.

Dutch and British Guyana.

DUTCH AND BRITISH GUYANA.—Dutch Guyana, or Surinam, extends from the Marowyne to the Corantine, an extent of 170 miles; and British Guyana, from the Corantine to Essequeibo, an extent of about 120 miles.

General directions for the coasts of Dutch and British Guyana.

Ships bound from the windward, or Caribbee islands, to these coasts, should steer as far to the Eastward as S.E., if the wind will permit, on account of the strong draught, or current, setting all times of the year to the Westward, into and through the Gulf of Paria. The moment you come on to the outward edge of the ground, you will perceive the color of the water change to a light green, and will have from 35 to 45 fathoms. If in that depth you should be so far to the Southward as 7° 25', or 7° 30' North latitude, you may steer in S.W., and make the land; but if more to the Northward, keep your wind till you attain that latitude, you will have very gradual soundings quite to the shore, but very shallow; you will be in 9 fathoms when you first get sight of the land about Demarara; but you may run in, without fear in 1 fathoms, being attentive to your lead. As it is the general opinion that there are many unexplored sand-banks on this coast, a great attention to the lead and the quality of the ground will be necessary, as by that only you will be apprised of the danger: for on most parts of this coast, to the Eastward of the River Orinoco, the bottom is of very soft mud; if, on a sudden, you find hard sandy ground, be assured some danger is near, and immediately haul off, till you again find soft ground, as before.

The making of the land all the way from the Orinoco, as far to the Eastward as Cayenne, is very low and woody, and therefore appears in all parts so much alike.

that the most experienced pilots are frequently deceived. Your chief dependence, therefore, is in a true altitude; if that, by reason of thick weather, cannot be obtained, it will be advisable to anchor in about 6 fathoms, which you may do with great safety, having good ground, and in general, moderate gales and smooth water.

The making of the land about Demarara is the most remarkable of any part of the coast: the woods in many places being burnt down, and cleared for cultivation, makes the land appear in large gaps, where the houses, &c., are plainly to be seen; and if there are many ships lying at the lower part of the river, their mast-heads may be plainly seen above the trees for some distance at sea.

If bound into Demarara, you must run to the Westward till you bring the entrance of the river S.S.W., or S. by W., and either lie to or anchor for the tide, in 4 fathoms water; but be very cautious not to be hauled further to the Westward than these bearings, for the flood runs very strongly into the River Essequibo, at the mouth of which, and at a great distance from the land, lie many very dangerous sand-banks, on some of which there are not more than 9 or 10 feet of water, and the flood-tide sets directly on them.

On many parts of this coast, particularly off Point Spirit, a league to the Eastward of Demarara, the flood-tide sets directly on the shore, and the ebb sets off to the N. E. It will be advisable, when calm and near the land, to anchor there.

In the month of December, there is at times, particularly in shoal water, on the coming in of the flood, a great sea, called the rollers, and by the Indians, porooca. It is often fatal to vessels at anchor.

At the distance of between 12 and 40 leagues from the coast, the wind generally prevails from the E.S.E., but within 12 leagues the wind is variable; in the morning S.E. and E.S.E. towards noon, drawing round to the East; and between 2 and 8 it is generally to the N.E. and N.N.E., or North. In the night it varies from E. by N. to E. by S.

To get to the windward on this coast, care must be taken not to suffer the Southerly winds to take you more than 10 leagues from the land, at which distance you should be about noon; for by two hours after, the wind may prevail so far to the North as to lay you along shore. By 8 in the evening the North wind has gradually subsided, and the wind then blows along shore from the Eastward; therefore, with a whole ebb before you, it may be best to anchor and stop for a tide. By daylight the wind will be found to have changed to West, Southerly; hence the advantage of being near shore. Thus proceeding, and taking advantage of the tides, a ship may beat from Demarara to Surinam in the space of 3 or 4 days.

SURINAM RIVER.—It is advisable for ships bound for Surinam, when coming from the Eastward, or long voyages, to get into latitude $5^{\circ} 55'$ in the longitude of 59° , unless they have a time-keeper, or lunar observation, to depend on, as they will have an opportunity, from observation to observation, of ascertaining the current, which almost constantly, off the Marowynne, runs to the N.W.; and you are also to observe that, during the rainy season, you cannot always depend on a meridional observation.

When arrived in the above latitude, and having found no bottom with 60 fathoms, you ought to keep directly to the South-west, because it is certain you are then about the meridian of Cape North, or perhaps still more to the Eastward, where the current, with uncommon velocity, sweeps to the North and North-west, by which one may be prevented from gaining Southing. With a South-west course you may the sooner be able to pass through the current, and enter the boundary of the tides, which should be your principal aim.

Having gained ground in the latitude $5^{\circ} 55'$, already quoted, and a depth of 60 fathoms, fine sand with mud, you may be certain of having arrived nearly to the meridian of Cayenne, at least not more to the Westward.

To the North and N.E., from 20 to 30 leagues off the Marowynne shoals, are the depths of 30 to 45 fathoms of water, the bottom soft mud with fine sand and broken shells. To the Marowynne shoals you should not, in the night, approach nearer than 10 fathoms, when the soundings will be gradually coarser; in hauling to the Northward, you will have deeper water and finer sand; and in 10 fathoms of water, heaving-to with your lead to the Northward, you will drive clear enough of the shoals to the North-west. You may always know whether you are to the Eastward, and consequently to the windward, by the soundings; for the ground, 6 leagues to leeward of the Marowynne, all the way to Bram's Point, is soft mud. Your best landfall will be between Post Orange and the Marowynne; indeed, it is absolutely necessary that you should make the land thereabout. The Marowynne is known, not only by the high land lying at a great distance inland, but best of all by the appearance of its mouth, opening towards the N.E., in which this stream differs with nearly all the other rivers on this coast, as no one of them shows its entrance open in that direction. Its sand and clay banks also lie dispersed to the N.E. and N.N.E.

The coast between the Marowynne and Surinam River lies still uncultivated, with the exception of Mr. Cameron's plantation; and nothing but thick wood, of an almost uninterrupted uniformity, presents itself to the view, without the smallest emerged object; from this reason ships ought to run as near the land as their draught of water will permit, which they may do with perfect safety, there being no known danger; to this they are the more compelled as the espying the few existing marks requires the utmost attention, from their being projected against a wood, the trees and leaves of which are of different hues.

In making Post Orange, (which is in longitude $54^{\circ} 36'$) you will see the Dutch flag hoisted there, and a few houses, of a dark brown aspect, lying nearly hidden in the forest. This post lies nearly 13 leagues to the Westward of the Marowynne, and at about the same distance from Bram's Point.

It ought to be remarked that, although in former times there may have existed some likeness between Post Orange and Bram's Point, at present none such is to be found; the large tree at Post Orange, mentioned in former descriptions, is probably fallen or dead, and the flag only may serve to distinguish the spot. At Bram's Point, however, no flag is now to be seen.

About 5 miles to the West of Post Orange is the Motkreek, where also the Dutch flag is displayed as a mark for ships; a few houses, in a similar manner, lie scattered among the trees.

The next mark you have (for you must be very attentive in keeping a good lookout) is a break in the land, through which appear the houses and buildings of a plantation called Cameron's Castle. The mansion, a large structure, painted white, has a steeple upon its roof, which makes it the best mark on this part of the coast.

From here the mud-bank begins to spread further off shore; the lead is your best guide; and by keeping all along its edge, you will discover, in due time, the buoys, placed along the channel which leads over the bank into the river. When seeing the land leading inward to the S.W., and marking the trees opposite the ship, you may perceive a row of trees along the forest bank without leaves, and of a singular brown, burnt aspect; these trees have been known, during at least half a century, by the name of Krabbewoesh or Crab-wood.

As Surinam River disembogues towards the West, you may not see its Western bank before you have discovered the outer vessel, which serves as a mark to lead over the bank.

In 1717 a beacon was erected on Bram's Point, but since 1832 it has broken down, together with the houses, flagstuffs, and every other object previously existing; so that, at present, not the smallest trace of human habitation is to be seen there. Instead of the beacon, there have been placed four marks along the windward side of the channel, leading over the bank towards the river, which consists of two iron vessels with masts, and two copper buoys, placed in the following order:

No. 1—The outermost vessel with Bram's Point South 19° East; and No. 2, the other vessel, South 10° West, in latitude observed $6^{\circ} 1' 30''$, and has $2\frac{1}{2}$ or $2\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms around it.

No. 2 has Bram's Point South 37° East, and No. 3, being one of the buoys, South 11° East: it lies in $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water. N.B. These bearings are true.

No. 3 lies in $2\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water, to the Westward of the sand-banks which extend from Bram's Point, with the Easternmost point of land bearing North 74° East; Bram's Point, South 61° East; and No. 4, South 50° East. (You must keep a sharp lookout in going from the one to the other, in order to find out their place.)

No. 4 lies to the Southward, and close to the edge of the sand-banks, in 3 fathoms of water, with Bram's Point North 45° East. To the West of this buoy is a pit or hole with $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water, and which affords a good anchorage for ships waiting for wind or tide. N.B. These bearings are by compass.

Every depth above given is at low-water, full and change of the moon, when the water rises 9 or 10 feet; but at the intervals only $5\frac{1}{2}$ or 6 feet. It is high-water 4h. 30m.

Light-house. A light-house is building on Bram's Point, in lat. $5^{\circ} 56' N.$, lon. $55^{\circ} 9' 30'' W.$

Regarding the marks as above, the only additional caution necessary is against the setting of the tides; the flood sets with force upon the lee shore, and the ebb rushes straight over the sand-banks; the former is of some importance to ships working in, especially when the wind is not sufficient to keep the ship in restraint; for here the bottom, of a soft mud, has now and then, by suction, prevented the effect of the rudder; and as, in such cases, a ship may not always let go an anchor, they have been pressed deep in the mud, before they could do anything to prevent it. This has happened, even in 1833, with one of the returning merchant-ships, which, passing the bank against the flood, touched but lightly; after which she ran till in 4 feet of water alongside, and although fortunately got off she lost her rudder, besides a great lapse of time, together with hard working and expenses. As vessels, small craft excepted,

es still uncultivated, with thick wood, of an almost out the smallest emerged as their draught of water being no known danger; to existing marks requires the d, the trees and leaves of

you will see the Dutch flag lying nearly hidden in the l of the Marowyne, and at

ere may have existed some at none such is to be found; ptions, is probably fallen or st. At Bram's Point, how-

reek, where also the Dutch similar manner, lie scattered

tive in keeping a good look- uses and buildings of a plan- structure, painted white, has this part of the coast.

shore; the lead is best over, in due time, the buoys, the river. When seeing the es opposite the ship, you may ives, and of a singular brown, t least half a century, by die

you may not see its Western ich serves as a mark to lead

since 1832 it has broken down, object, previously existing; so ation is to be seen there. In ks along the windward side of which consists of two iron ves- following order:

uth 19° East; and No. 2, the 1' 30', and has 2½ or 2, fathoms

being one of the buoys, South e bearings are true.

of the sand-banks which extend bearing North 74° East; Bram's on must keep a sharp lookout in their place.)

of the sand-banks, in 3 fathoms West of this buoy is a pit or hole anchorage for ships waiting the

change of the moon, when the or 6 feet. It is high-water

56° N., lon. 55° 9' 30" W. caution necessary is against the lee shore, and the ebb rushing importance to ships working the ship in restraint; for here the prevented the effect of the rudder to go an anchor, they have been hant-ships, which, passing the ch she ran till in 4 feet of water er rudder, besides a great loss. As vessels, small craft excepted

always enter the river with the flood-tide, the effects of the ebb are to be shunned by those who come driving down the river; because the tide will throw them upon the sun-bank which juts out from Bram's Point. This bank, called Schulpe Rif (Shell-shoal) is of a tenacious substance, and nearly as hard as solid ground; therefore care should be taken not to be driven upon it.

Finally, no vessel of any considerable draught should enter the channel of Surinam without the certainty of going in at once, at least so far as to reach the anchorage West of the buoy No. 4; for getting aground here is always attended with some fatal consequence, during the following ebb-tide, which causes the ship to plough the soft ground till she is fairly driven ashore. If it be evening, or ebb-tide, you had better haul to the Northward, and must anchor when you have 3½ or 4 fathoms of water, with the outer vessel, (No. 1,) bearing S. by E. or S.S.E., as, should you lie to, the current would, during the night, drift you as far to the Westward as the River Saranacca; and many ships have been three to four weeks beating back to Bram's Point, although the distance is only 7 or 8 leagues. (It must however be remarked, they were probably unacquainted with the mode of working up along this coast.)

Having passed the buoy No. 4, you have only to keep in mid-channel with the lead going. A mile inward from Bram's Point stands a flagstaff, with a few houses, destined for a lazaret; here you may anchor in 3½ and 4 fathoms of water. Between this place and Jaglust plantation, you will find the deepest water by keeping three-quarters over to the Eastern shore. After passing the first plantation called Resolutie, you will find only 2 fathoms at low-water, and from thence to within a mile of the entrance of the Comowinie may not be improperly termed the Lower Bar.

Having reached nearly to the entrance of the Comowinie, which branches from the Surinam, you must be very particular in guarding against the flood, which sets strongly into the Comowinie, and which, without great precaution, would set you on a spit of sand, which extends from Fort Amsterdam almost across the Comowinie. On the other hand, you must guard against some sunken rocks, which lie a little below Fort Amsterdam, on the Western shore, so as to keep between the two. Having passed the flagstaff, you will have 18 feet at low-water; and from thence to the edge of the bar, the deepest water in the river. It is here that those ships complete their lading which draw too much water to pass over the bar.

At Tiger's Hole there are 6 fathoms of water, which is just above Governor Frederic's plantation, called Voorburg. Here you will then have a leading wind up; and by keeping three-quarters over the Eastern shore you will have the deepest water, 11 feet at low, and 18 feet at high water. You may anchor abreast of Paramaribo, in 4 fathoms, observing that the deepest water is close to the town.

It is high-water, at full and change, at Bram's Point, at 4½ o'clock. The flood sets High-water. to the Westward, ebb to the Eastward.

DEMERARA.—In sailing for the coast of Demerara from the Northward, you must keep well to windward, as the general set of the current along the coast is W. or W. N.W., about 2 miles an hour. Demerara.

At the distance of 20 miles off shore the currents vary according to the wind, and it may be observed, as a general rule, that when there is any Westing in the wind, a strong Easterly set will be found along the whole coast; and that when the wind inclines to the Eastward, the set will then be Westerly.

The trade-wind, blowing between N.N.E. and S.E., causes the Westerly set usually found; but as the wind occasionally veers to the Northward, and even so far as N.N.W., particularly in the winter months, the Easterly current above alluded to sometimes exists.

The flood-tide sets along the coast S.W., and the ebb N.E. Their influence is not felt beyond 8 miles off shore.

As the passage from Demerara to Berbice, or other ports to windward, exposes you to the general Westerly current, it is well to keep close inshore, and take advantage of the inshore tides; and should the winds be light it will be necessary to anchor with the flood.

Appearance of the land on the Demerara coast.—Nine miles to the Eastward of Cocobano Point are five or six single cocoanut-trees; 10 miles further to the Eastward are two rows of the same trees, appearing like white cliffs.

Twenty-six miles to the Eastward of the river there is a hillock, formed by a large cotton-tree. This towers above the low land, and forms like a sugar-loaf: it is called General Murray's tree.



Forty-six miles to the Eastward of the river General Murray's Tree, S.W. by S. 12°.

are two hillocks close together. They also form like sugar-loaves, and show themselves above the land.

Vessels on the coast of British Guyana, and bound to Demerara, will clearly make these objects, as they alone alter the appearance of the low land.



Two Cotton Trees S.S.W. 11.

Crab Island, at the entrance of the River Berbice, will point this part of the coast out, there being no other island between Demerara and Surinam.

Fourteen miles to the Eastward of Berbice, there is a building close down to the water; its sides and top are white, and a little to the Westward is a deep gap in the land.

Fifty miles to the Eastward of Berbice there is a patch of burnt trees, having the appearance of vessels at anchor.

The intermediate coast between these objects is low; patches of trees, and a few dispersed houses, alone altering its appearance.

There is no danger if the lead is kept well going.

Unless standing in for a harbor or river, do not go into less than 5 fathoms, as there are many banks but little known inside these soundings. There is anchorage along the whole coast, but be careful, if you anchor off Berbice, to have sufficiently deep water to prevent touching the bottom between the hollows of the rollers, which break.

Berbice.

High-water.

Light.

BERBICE.—Latitude and longitude of the light-vessel $6^{\circ} 19' 18''$ N., $57^{\circ} 22' 30''$ W.; high-water, full and change, 4h. 0m.

There is a fixed light at New Amsterdam, near the Palace of Justice, in lat. $6^{\circ} 11' 11''$ N., long. $57^{\circ} 22' 40''$ W.

Berbice light-vessel carries one fixed light by night, and a black ball at the foremast head by day, painted black outside and roofed over; she has a small jiggermast abaft, and lies in a quarter less than 3 fathoms, at low-water.

From the light-vessel to the entrance of the river the course is S.S.W., 10 miles. To enter the river all vessels have to pass over a bar or flat of 6 miles in extent, having 16 feet at high-water, and only 7 feet at low water, spring tides.

All vessels drawing from 11 to 15 feet, going up the river, should leave the light-vessel about an hour before high-water, and steer S.S.W. When about 2 miles from the light-vessel the water will shoal to 15 feet, until a tree on the low point to the Eastward, is shut in by a bluff point, bearing E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. They will then be about 2 miles from the entrance of the river. The water will then deepen from 15 to 20 feet, and they will be over the bar. The channel narrows in approaching the river, there being a long mud-flat, extending about 6 miles to the Northward, on the Western side, which is sometimes dry at low water; and a hard shell-bank to the Eastward, on which the sea breaks at low-water, and which is steep close to. The channel lies between these two banks, and a vessel may keep so far to the Eastward as to shut in Crab Island half-way with the Eastern point of the river, and to the Westward, so as to open Crab Island from the Eastern point. When about three-quarters of a mile from the Eastern point, open the shipping between Crab Island and the Eastern point; and when off the East point, which is 5 miles from the town, steer South, or S. by W., in 3½ fathoms, keeping close to the Eastern shore, and about three-quarters of a cable's length off shore.

To avoid a shoal off the S.E. point of Crab Island, keep the steeples of the two churches touching each other, or about half a cable's length off the bushes on the Eastern shore.

Off Point Canje there is a mud-bank lying N. and S., of 30 fathoms in extent, having only 9 feet water on it, at low-water. It is half a cable's length off shore, and the mud on it is very soft.

After passing Canje Creek haul out a little to the Westward, in order to anchor with a flood-tide, and in 17 to 21 feet at high-water. Vessels drawing 12 feet generally lie aground here at low-water.

BERBICE TO DEMERARA.—The true course and distance from Berbice light-vessel to Demerara light-vessel is N. 49° W. 51 miles; the magnetic course N. 34° W.

Leaving Berbice with an ebb-tide, steer N.W. by N., by compass, 20 miles, and then N.W. by W., with which courses Demerara light-vessel will be seen ahead. The N.W. by N. course is to avoid the long mud-flat lying N.W. by W. from Berbice light-vessel, having at high-water only from 12 to 6 feet water on it; whereas this track will give from 16 to 20 feet, muddy bottom. To know when the vessel is to the Westward of this flat, two groups of trees, called the Eighteen and the Nineteen, will be touching each other, bearing S. by E. by compass. Alter the course then to N.W. by W. by compass, and in approaching the Demerara light-vessel there will

*Berbice to
Demerara.*



Cotton Trees. S.S.W. 11.

point this part of the coast
 building close down to the
 outward is a deep gap in the
 of burnt trees, having the
 patches of trees, and a few
 to less than 5 fathoms, as
 buildings. There is anchorage
 Berbice, to have sufficiently
 mallow of the rollers, which
 el 6° 19' 18" N., 57° 22' 30"
 lace of Justice, in lat. 6° 14'
 d a black bull at the foremast
 has a small jigger mast abaf.
 e course is S.S.W., 10 miles.
 flat of 6 miles in extent, hav-
 spring tides.
 river, should leave the light-
 S.S.W. When about 2 miles
 til in tree on the low point to
 y S. ½ S. They will then be
 ater will then deepen five 15
 el narrows in approaching the
 iles to the Northward, on the
 a hard shell-bank to the East-
 is steep close to. The channel
 tar to the Eastward as to shut
 river, and to the Westward, so
 about three-quarters of a mile
 Island and the Eastern point;
 own, steer South, or S. by W.,
 about three-quarters of a ca-
 keep the steeples of the two
 length off the bushes on the
 of 30 fathoms in extent, hav-
 cable's length off shore, and
 Westward, in order to anchor
 Vessels drawing 12 feet gene-
 and distance from Berbice light-
 tles; the magnetic course N.
 N., by compass, 20 miles, and
 dit-vessel will be seen ahead,
 lying N.W. by W. from Ber-
 to 6 feet water on it; whereon
 To know when the vessel is
 ed the Eighteen and the Nine
 compass. Alter the course the
 emerara light-vessel there will

be from 18 to 26 and 30 feet water, muddy bottom. Twenty miles to the Eastward of Point Corrobana (the Eastern point of Demerara River) the coast assumes a more lively appearance, the mangrove-trees having frequent gaps in them, through which the smoke is seen rising from the different factories. There is also seen a very long remarkable group of trees, with large tops and small stems, called Paradise Plantations, with a white factory building half a mile to the Westward of it; and as there are no other trees on this coast having the same appearance, it will be a very good guide to know if a vessel is to the Eastward of Demerara, which frequently happens during the rainy seasons, when the current, which usually sets W.N.W., alters to N. by E. and N.N.E.

Ships coming from the Windward Islands and bound to Demerara, making these trees, and being in 5 or 6 fathoms water, by steering W.S.W., will make Demerara light vessel; but they should not shoal the water to less than 3 fathoms.

DEMERARA.—Demerara light-vessel is in latitude 6° 59' 30" N., longitude 58° 5 W. Time of high-water, at full and change, 4h. 30m. The light-vessel is painted red, has two masts, and carries a fixed light by night, and a broad red pendant by day, and lies in 4 fathoms at low-water, N.N.E. ½ E., 12 miles, from the light-house on Corrobana point.

The light-house is striped red and white perpendicularly, and has a signal-post on the top of it.

It is a fixed light, 103 feet above the sea, latitude 6° 49' 20" N., longitude 58° 11' 20" W.

Ships bound into the river have to pass over a bar, one mile in length and 1½ mile across, having 13, 12, and 8 feet on it at low-water. On leaving the light-vessel steer S.W. by S., or S.S.W. ½ W., allowing for the tide, keeping the light-house a little on the port bow, just over the cathead, for 8 miles. In this track there will be from 21 to 11 feet. When a single large tree, (the high cabbage-tree) on the Western shore of the river bears S.W. ½ W., or the Northernmost large factory chimney on the same side of the river bears S.W. ½ S., steer S.W. ½ S., passing to the Northward of a black buoy and a staff, with a small cask on it, called the Tub Beacon; this track will afford 16, 18, and 20 feet water. It is not safe to shoal to less than 16 feet in passing the beacon, as the ground is very hard there. About W.S.W. of this beacon there is a white buoy in 16 feet, lying off the N.E. point of the river. Pass to the Northward of it, and between it and the red buoy, which lies N.W. from it about 1½ mile.

When the light-house bears S. by E. haul into the river, and moor off the town as most convenient.

In coming from the Northward, it should be carefully remembered, that the light in the light-house can be seen before that of the light-vessel. By bringing the former to bear S.W. by S. it will lead to the light-vessel; but if anything should have happened to the latter, and the light of the light-house be mistaken for it, when bearing anything to the Southward of S. by W., or Eastward of South, it would lead to a very hard sand-bank, having only 8 feet on it, lying W. and W.N.W. from the light-vessel.

The pilots for this harbor are very good, and keep a sharp lookout for vessels coming down, picking vessels up 15 and 20 miles to the windward of the river.

It is high-water (spring tides) at George Town at 4h. 45m p. m. Rise at ordinary springs, 9 feet; at neaps, 8 feet. The tide continues to flow on the surface 1h. 10m. after high-water, and during spring-tides runs about three knots per hour at the anchorage, in the dry season, from July to November. Variation 5° 43 East.

The distance from George Town to the sand-hills up the river is about 25½ miles. In going up to the sand-hills keep the Eastern shore close on board, after passing the flats of Providence, until abreast of Howeroenie Creek; then haul over towards the point on the West shore above Glasgow.

SPANISH, or COLOMBIAN GUYANA.—The most remarkable feature of Spanish or Colombian Guyana is the course of the River Orinoco. A great part of the upper portion of this river was explored in the year 1800, by the celebrated Humboldt, who proved its communication with the Rio Negro, and consequently, with the Amazon. The mouths of the Orinoco are of dangerous navigation, and require an expert pilot. Seven of them are navigable; but the chief is the Great Mouth, (Boea Grande, or Boea de Navios,) which is about 6 miles in width. This is most to the Southward, and in the direct course of the river. The isles of the Orinoco, or rather its Delta, which is of prodigious extent, are possessed by the Guarannas and the Marians, two independent tribes of Indians. The Northern part, opposite to Trinidad, is overflowed from the middle of January to the middle of June; and, during this season, the Guarannas dwell upon the palm-trees with which it is covered.

The seven navigable channels into the river, already mentioned, are as follow, commencing Northward:

Demerara. High-water.

Light.

High-water.

Spanish or Colombian Guyana.

The first of the navigable mouths is the Grand Mamano, in the gulf of Paria; the second is the Cano, or Canal of Perdernales, 3 leagues South of the Soldier's Island at the entrance of the gulf; it is fit for long boats only; the third mouth, named Capura, is 7 leagues to the Eastward of Perdernales, and likewise is fit only for boats; the fourth, named Macareo, is 6 leagues Eastward of Capura, and is navigable by small craft; Marimus, the fifth, is 12 leagues to the South eastward of the fourth, but between are many mouths navigable when the river is high; the sixth mouth is 18 leagues to the Southward of Marimus, and is navigable for small vessels; the seventh, Boca Grande, or Great Mouth, is 8 leagues S. E. from the sixth; its breadth is 6 miles between the islands, Congrejo (Crab Isles) on the N. W. and Point Barma on the S. E., but the navigable channel is not above 3 miles, and is crossed by a bar, with 17 feet at low water; the approach to this entrance is dangerous, from the shoals running off 7 miles Eastward from Congrejo Island, and 2 miles Northward from Point Barma.

The flux and reflux of the tide are felt in the mouth of April, when the river is lowest, beyond Angostura, at a distance of more than 85 leagues inland. At the confluence of the Carony, 80 leagues from the coast, the water rises 1 foot 3 inches. These oscillations of the surface of the river, this suspension of its course, must not be confounded with a tide that flows up. At the Great Mouth, near Cape Barma, the tide rises to a height of 2 or 3 feet; but further to the N. W., towards and in the gulf of Paria, the tide rises 7, 8, and even 10 feet. Such is the effect of the configuration of the coast, and of the obstacles presented by the Boca del Dragon, &c.

Currents.

The currents on the whole of this coast run from Cape Orange towards the North-west, and the variations which the fresh waters of the Orinoco produce in the force of the general current, and in the transparency and the reflected color of the sea, rarely extend further than 3 or 4 leagues E. N. E. of Congrejo, or Crab Island. The waters in the gulf of Paria are salt, though in a less degree than in the rest of the Caribbean Sea, attributed to the small mouth (Bocas Chicas) of the Orinoco, and the mass of water furnished by the River Guarapiche. From these reasons there are no salt-pits on this coast.

The navigation of the river, whether vessels enter by the Great Mouth, or by the labyrinth of the Bocas Chicas, requires various precautions, according as the bed may be full or the waters very low. The regularity of these periodical risings of the Orinoco has long been an object of admiration to travellers, as the overflowsings of the Nile furnished the philosophers of antiquity with a problem difficult to solve. The cause is similar, and acts equally on all the rivers that take their rise in the torrid zone. After the vernal equinox, the cessation of the breezes announce the season of rains. The increase of the rivers is in proportion to the quantity of water that falls in the different regions. This quantity, in the centre of the forests of the upper Orinoco, and the Rio Negro, appeared to me to extend 90 or 100 inches annually. The following is the usual progress of the oscillations of the Orinoco. Immediately after the vernal equinox, (the people say on the 25th of March,) the commencement of the rising is perceived. It is, at first, only an inch in 24 hours, (sometimes the river again sinks in April;) it attains its maximum, or greatest height, in July; remains full, at the same level,) from the end of July until the 25th of August, and then decreases progressively, but more slowly than it increased. It is at its minimum, or least depth, in January and February.

The River Amazon, according to information obtained on its banks, is much less regular in the periods of its oscillations than the Orinoco; it generally begins, however, to increase in December, and attains its greatest height in March. It sinks from the month of May, and is at the lowest height in the months of July and August at the time when the lower Orinoco inundates all the surrounding land. As no river in America can cross the equator from South to North, on account of the general configuration of the ground, the risings of the Orinoco have an influence on the Amazon; but those of the Amazon do not alter the progress of the oscillations of the Orinoco. It results from these data that, in the two basins of the Amazon and the Orinoco, the concave and convex summits of the curve of progressive increase and decrease correspond very regularly with each other, since they exhibit the difference of six months, which results from the situation of the rivers in opposite hemispheres. The commencement of the risings only is less tardy in the Orinoco. This river increases sensibly as soon as the sun has crossed the equator in the Amazon, on the contrary, the risings do not commence till two months after the equinox.

Foreign pilots admit 90 feet for the ordinary rise of the lower Orinoco. M. de Pons, who has, in general, collected very accurate notions during his stay at Caracas, fixes it at 13 fathoms. The heights naturally vary, according to the breadth of the

bed, and the number of tributary streams which the principal trunk receives. It appears that the mean rise of Angostura does not exceed 24 or 25 feet.

When vessels that draw much water sail up towards Angostura, in the months of January and February, by reason of the sea breeze and the tide, they run the risk of taking the ground. The navigable channel often changes its breadth and direction; and no buoy has yet been laid down to indicate any deposit of earth formed in the bed of the river, where the waters have lost their original velocity.

General Description of, and Directions for, the Coast of Guyana.

[From the "Derrotero de las Antillas," &c., &c.]

The coast which extends from Cape North to the Great Mouth of the Orinoco, which is in latitude 8° 41' N., is very low, and soundings off it reach out a great way to sea. This circumstance is the only means of ascertaining with certainty the proximity. Any other mode of recognizing the coast is very difficult: for, in the clearest day, it is not possible to discern the land at 5 leagues off; and the nature of the coast itself impedes a nearer approach than 2 leagues, on account of the shallowness of the water, and the banks of sand and mud of great extent with which it is obstructed.

The harbors on this coast are the mouths of rivers only, all of which have bars, more or less navigable: and to enter, a practical knowledge is necessary.

From North Cape to Cape Cassapama, the land is very low and wet, and covered with a thick wood, without any other mark to recognize it by than the Hill or Mount of Mayes—a kind of platform, insulated and lilly, which may be seen, in clear weather, at the distance of 5 or 6 leagues. Its latitude is 3° 5' N. The soundings hereabout extend far out to sea. You may sail along the coast at 3 leagues from it, and at that distance have from 8 to 10 fathoms. At 10 leagues from land, the depth increases to 15 and 20 fathoms; and, at 15 and 20 leagues distance there are from 25 to 30 fathoms, with bottom of soft clay, or fine sand of various colors. The current runs N. N. W., but, close to the shore, varies according to the tide, of which the flood runs W. N. W., and the ebb N. E., at the rate of about 3 miles an hour. It flows at 6 o'clock on full and change days, and rises from 12 to 15 feet.

The general velocity of the current, outside the influence of the tides, may be estimated at 2 miles an hour. On this account, in making this coast, it is always necessary to make it in less latitude (i. e. more to the Southward) than that of your port of destination. It is the custom of those bound to Cayenne, to endeavor to strike soundings about N. E. from Cape North, and 20 or 30 leagues from it, at which distance they find from 10 to 50 fathoms of water.

Cape Cachipour lies in latitude 3° 50': near it there is a great bank of clay, which extends 5 or 6 leagues out to sea; its extent from N. to S. is about 4 leagues, with 4 and 5 fathoms of water upon it. On account of this, vessels from the Southward, making this cape, ought not to run along the shore nearer than 5 or 6 leagues. After having passed this bank, Cape Orange bears W. by N., distant from 6 to 7 leagues; and although from this place it cannot be discovered, yet its proximity may be ascertained without any doubt; for, steering North, you will deepen the water from 5 to 10 fathoms, in running less than a mile; when you find this latter depth, you ought to steer W. N. W., (or even West, if necessary,) to preserve the same depth. It is to be remarked, that when a vessel is near Cape Cachipour, and in 5 fathoms of water, she ought not to be steered so as to maintain that depth; but that it is necessary to steer North, or even N. by E., until you get 7 fathoms of water, when you will no longer be able to see the land from the deck, as it is very low. After steering the same course for a short time, in 7 fathoms, you may steer N. N. W. and N. W., with the same depth; with these courses you will near Cape Orange, insensibly, and make it at the distance of 2 or 3 leagues, when in 8 or 9 fathoms of water. Between this cape and Cape Cachipour, the river of that name disembogues itself.

Cape Orange may be known by a point (Punta Cortado,) which seems to have been cut or shortened, which is on the side next to the sea, and is the highest land to the S. E. of the same cape; and also by the Silver Mountains, which form various penes, appearing insulated and detached the one from the other, and which are the more remarkable, as they are the first high land discovered in coming from Cape North. Approaching Cape Orange, you may discover various remarkable hills over the point which forms the entrance of the River Oyapoc.

Beyond Cape Orange the coast forms a bay, of 4 leagues in breadth, in which the great River Oyapoc disembogues, and into which also two other rivers of small consideration discharge their waters: the one to the Eastward is named Coripe, and that to the Westward is called Warnari. The Silver Mountains serve not only as a

Tide

Cape Orange

River Oyapoc.

mark for Cape Orange, but also for this bay, because, beginning to rise on the West coast, in a swampy country, they come down almost to the edge of the sea.

*River
Oyapoc*

The River Oyapoc is 2 leagues wide at its entrance, and you may anchor in it in 4 fathoms, clayey bottom, keeping Warari West, at the distance of three quarters of a league. Mount Jary is a small, but tolerably high, hill on the point which divides the Rivers Warari and Oyapoc. One league to the river, (Oyapoc) there is a low island, named Isla de Venados, which is covered by very high tides. You may pass to the Westward of it, where you will have 4 fathoms water close to the shore. After the Isla de Venados, there are some other small islands, which do not embarrass navigation of the river. After sailing up the river 5 or 6 leagues, there is a fine bay, which serves as a harbor, and in which you may anchor in 4, 5, or 6 fathoms of water, and as near the shore as you please. At this place there is a small fort and a country house.

*Apronague
River.*

About 12 leagues to the N. W., from the River Oyapoc, is the River Apronague. Its entrance is 2 leagues wide, and it has from 3 to 4 fathoms of water. The lands which form it are very low, marshy, and covered with mangroves. Two leagues up the river, and in the middle of it, there is a low and very narrow island, about half a mile in length, covered with wood, and named Fisherman's Island. To the North of it a bank of sand stretches out more than 2 miles, to which it is necessary to give a berth when you enter into the river. There is a channel on each side of the island. The one to the Eastward has 3 fathoms water, but that to the Westward not more than 2 fathoms.

Five leagues North of the mouth of this river there is a tolerably high bare island, in shape resembling a half orange. It is called the Great Constable, to distinguish it from a smaller island, which lies half a league from it, nearer the coast, almost level with the water, and which is called the Little Constable. The Great Constable, (or Gunner,) may be discovered 8 or 10 leagues out to sea. Vessels bound to Cayenne direct their course to these islands from Cape Orange, from off which they bear N. N. W., distant 18 leagues. In this passage it is necessary to keep in 8 or 9 fathoms. The Great Constable has 3 fathoms of water all round it, and is very clean. The little one lies E. N. E. and W. S. W. with the great one. You may pass between them in 8 or 9 fathoms of water, observing to keep within two market shots of the great one, and to leave the little one on the port hand.

N. N. W. from the Great Constable, there is a rocky shoal, which some place at 2, others at 3, and others even at 4 miles distant from it. To avoid this shoal is the principal reason for passing between the Constables; it lies N. 39° W., true, from the Great Constable, at the distance of 4 miles. Its extent may be about a cable's length, and it lies N. W. and S. E.

The course from the Great Constable, to pass outside the Mother and Daughters, which lie about 6 leagues distant from it, is N. W. by W.; with this course you will shorten the water, and will not have more than 6 fathoms near the Milingre, (one of the Mother and Daughters,) near the N. N. E. part of which you may anchor in 3 fathoms, at low water.

Four leagues N. W. from the Apronague is Kay River, and from it to the River Mahury is reckoned 4 leagues more. The River Mahury separates Cayenne on the East from the main land. It has 3 fathoms, at low-water. The banks are pretty high, and covered with large trees.

Cayenne.

CAYENNE. — The city and fortress of Cayenne are situated on the N. W. point of the island, the North part of which has various hills and eminences, but the South part is low and wet, in the season of the rains. The harbor is to the Westward of the city, in the mouth of the River Cayenne.

Light.

There is a fire light, 64 feet above the sea, on the infantry barracks at Cayenne, lat. 4° 56' 12" N., lon. 52° 13' 4" W.

At about 14 leagues, or something more, from the island of Cayenne, are the islets of Reunira; they are five in number, viz., the Child, the Father, the Mother, and the two Daughters. The last are two little rocks, very close together, and about a mile distant from the Mother, to the E. S. E. The Father is the largest of all these islets, and bears E. N. E., true, from Mount Joly, on the Eastern coast of Cayenne Island, 4 miles distant. It may be about half a mile long, E. S. E. and W. N. W.

The Child is very small, and lies about a league E. N. E. from Mount Reunirah, and 4 miles from the Father. You may pass without them at 3 miles, or a little less, with out any risk, and with a certainty of not having less than 5 or 6 fathoms of water. Between these islets and the coast there are about 15 feet of water, at low ebb, but the passage is dangerous on account of a rocky shoal which lies in mid channel, almost even with the surface of the water. There is also a shoal, which extends between the Father and the Child; this shoal lies N. N. W. from Mount Joly, and nearly East from Mount Reunirah. Round the Milingre, the bottom is very shallow, and it is

LOT.

ing to rise on the V edge of the sea.

You may anchor in it in a distance of three quarters of a mile on the point which is the river. (Gyproc.) there is very high tides. You may anchor close to the shore is, which do not embarrass you. There is a fine bay, in 4, 5, or 6 fathoms at there is a small fort and a

is the River Apronague, a fine bay of water. The lands are very fertile. Two leagues up the river is a narrow island, about half a mile long. To the North of it is necessary to give on each side of the island to the Westward not more

a tolerably high head of water. Great Constable, to distinguish from it, nearer the coast, the Constable. The Great Constable is to sea. Vessels from Cape Orange, from this passage it is necessary to have 3 fathoms of water. E. N. E. and W. S. W. with 5 fathoms of water, observing to leave the little one on the

shoot, which some place at. To avoid this shoal is the of the N. 30° W. true, from the point may be about 5 cables.

the Mother and Daughters, with this course you will be near the Milagre, one of which you may anchor in 3

er, and from it to the River separates Cayenne on the water. The banks are pretty

situated on the N. W. point of the bay, but the South harbor is to the Westward of the infant barracks at Cayenne,

and of Cayenne, are the islets of the Father, the Mother, and the Child, which are all together, and about a mile from the coast of all these isles, from the coast of Cayenne Island, 4 or 5 leagues N. W.

from Mount Remontado, and at 3 miles, or a little less, with 5 or 6 fathoms of water. Besides this, at low ebb, but the channel, which extends between Mount Joly, and nearly East of it, is very shallow, and it is

and that a reef stretches out about 2 cables' length N. N. W. from its Western extremity.

It is for these isles there is another, at about 3 leagues to the W. N. W. of the Child, called the Forlorn Hope, or the Last Child, which lies nearly on the meridian of the town of Cayenne, at the distance of 7 miles.

To enter to enter Cayenne, it is first absolutely necessary to anchor between Milagre and the Forlorn Hope, both for the purpose of receiving a pilot, and to wait for the tide, so as to pass the shoals at the entrance of the harbor. Between the Child and the Father, the anchorage is very inconvenient, for the N. E. winds raise much sea on it, which, catching vessels on the beam, makes them roll as if in a storm. An anchor is very apt to drag, and it is necessary to have another all ready to let go; and after three or four days' elapse, in which no communication can be had with the shore. In this anchorage there are from 20 to 25 feet at low water, clay bottom.

In general, vessels anchor to the E. N. E., N. E., or North of the Child, at the distance of 2 miles; but some anchor to the E. N. E. or N. E. of the Forlorn Hope, about 2 miles distant from it. From the East to the South of the latter, the depth of water diminishes to 15, 12, or even 10 feet, and you must take good care not to place your self between it and the coast, because there it has even less depth. In this place the tides rise 7 or 8 feet; and at high water, full and change, at the 30m

High water.

N. W. by N. from the Forlorn Hope, at the distance of 8 or 9 leagues, are three small islets, which are so placed as to form a triangle. They are called the Devil's Islets. They form a fine and well sheltered harbor. The best anchorage of them is E. S. E. of the most Southerly islet, in 5 or 6 fathoms of water, with a hard clay bottom, at about a musket shot from the islet. In this islet there is a reservoir of fresh water; but it is necessary to get the water with small kegs which can be carried, as the roughness and steepness of the ground render it impossible to get it with large casks.

Fresh water.

Between these islets and the Forlorn Hope, there are 5, 6, and 7 fathoms of water, at 3 or 4 leagues from the land; near the Devil's Islets are 9, and leaving them to the S. or S. E., you will have 20, 30, and 40 fathoms, increasing your depth as you increase your distance from the islets.

Five leagues N. W. from Cayenne is the River Marouma. The coast between is low level, and has many handsome houses. At 10 leagues N. W. from Marouma is the River Surinam. This river affords excellent anchorage at 2 or 3 leagues from its mouth, in which vessels are not incommoded by the sea, because the bottom is of very soft clay.

Marouma River.

Twenty-two leagues N. W. by W. from Surinam is the River Marom, which is very considerable. Its entrance is about 2 leagues wide, but is difficult of access, on account of the shoals of sand and clay which are in it. In this space of coast the rivers Surinam, Tracoubo, and Orinima disembogue themselves, and shoals and banks of dirt stretch out about 3 leagues to sea along the whole of it; so that it is necessary to keep at least 4 leagues from the land, in 5 or 6 fathoms of water. Between Cayenne and Marom there are many single or detached rocks, some of which are 2 leagues from the shore.

River Marouma.

From the River Marom to Surinam River, the distance is about 24 leagues. The coast trends W. by N.; it is all so much alike, and so low, that it is totally impossible to distinguish one part from another, so as to rectify the position of any vessel, hence it is absolutely necessary to make the Marom, in order to be sure of falling in correctly with Surinam. This coast, also, has various banks of clay stretching from it, which render it necessary to keep 4 leagues off it. The entrance of the River Surinam, when coming from the Eastward, may be known by its crow's bill point, which may be seen at 4 or 5 leagues off, and is the only land which, under these circumstances, can be discerned. It has a beacon on it, as before mentioned. The East shore is that which is first seen; the opposite cannot be discerned until you are in the entrance of the river, it being remarkably low land, which, as it were, hides itself to the West.

Beacon.

To anchor in the entrance it is necessary to bring the East point, of which we have spoken, to bear S. E., or S. E. by S., at the distance of 3 leagues, and to anchor then in 10 fathoms at low water. The tides flow at six o'clock, on full and change days; and at the anchorage, at the entrance of the river, the flood tide sets from S. to S. S. E., and the ebb from N. to N. N. W. The least water is 24 fathoms. When the wind is favorable for entering the river, steer S. E. or S. E. by E., until the East point bears East; then steer E. S. E. to anchor in 5 fathoms, on a clay bottom, at a quarter of a league from the East point, which is named Bram's Point, with that point bearing N. 9° W.

At one league up the River Surinam the River Comowinie discharges its waters into it. A little farther up is the bar, upon which there are not more than two fathoms.

River Surinam.

oms at low-water. After passing this, you find, on the West shore, the town of Paramaribo.

River Surama. Four leagues West of the River Surinam the Rivers Suramaen and Copename enter the sea by the same mouth. Their banks are uninhabited, and in their mouths are 2 fathoms at low-water.

River Corentine. Ten leagues West from these rivers, the River Corentine disembogues. Its entrance is about a league in width, but of difficult access, on account of the sand-banks off it, which extend 3 leagues out to sea. Within the river are three islands, which are very clean, running North and South; between you may anchor in 5 fathoms of water. The entrance and anchorage are on the West side. The small River Nikesa also discharges its waters by the same mouth as the Corentine.

River Berbice. Five leagues West from the Corentine is the river of Berbice. Its mouth is about a league in width. Its banks are very low, and covered with trees. In the very mouth lies Crab Island, which divides the entrance into two channels. This island is low and bushy, and is surrounded by a bank of sand and clay, which prevents a nearer approach to it than at least a long musket-shot. It is in length about a mile, and half a mile in breadth. The bank which surrounds it stretches about a league to the Northward of it. A rocky shoal extends from its East point, to which it is necessary to give much attention, as you must enter by the East channel, on the bar of which there are not more than two fathoms at low-water.

[Directions for the Demerara have already been fully given.]

River Essequibo. The River Essequibo is very large. Its mouth is 3 miles wide, but full of islands and shoals which render it difficult to enter; and although the islands and shoals form channels deep enough for all classes of vessels, yet it requires much care and practical knowledge to enter them. The islands are numerous, low, and bushy. The greater part of them are a league or 2 leagues in length, but very narrow, and run North and South. There are two principal channels for entering the river, viz. the East and West channels. The Eastern is the best; there are in it from 15 to 35 fathoms. After having passed the islands at the entrance, you will see another cluster of them, which it is proper to pass on the East side, where they form so deep a channel that there are from 10 to 70 fathoms in it.

At 10 leagues from the entrance the fort is situated, upon an island in the middle of the river. The town, or rather village, is situated on the West side, in front of the fort.

River Pauroma. At 15 or 16 leagues from the Essequibo, is the mouth of the River Pauroma, which is about half a league in width; its shores are low, and covered with trees. The East point of the entrance is named Cape Nassau. Six leagues up the river, on the Eastern side, is the town or village, named Middleburgh.

Coco Point. From the River Pauroma the coast trends, without varying its appearance, to Coco Point, which forms a bay to the South, and to the Westward has some very high coconut-trees, which are the only ones on all this coast, on which, in general, there is nothing but mangroves.

From Coco Point you steer N.W. and N.N.W., with the precaution of keeping in 5 or 6 fathoms of water, in order to avoid a bank of mud, which lies about 2½ leagues N.N.W. from it. Having run 12 leagues on these courses, you will see the mouth of the Guayana, situate in 8° 25' N. latitude. The making of this mouth is very necessary for those who seek the great entrance of the Orinoco, as there is no other point which can be used with certainty as a mark, and it cannot be mistaken; not only because it is the sole entrance or opening which can be seen, but also on account of three little hills, or hillocks, which may be seen, if the day be clear, bearing about S.W., at some distance inland.

N.E. from this mouth, about 3 leagues distant, there is a shoal of fine sand, with 2½ fathoms of water on it; and to avoid it, you must take good care not to shoal the water more than to 5 fathoms, muddy bottom.

From the mouth of the Guayana the coast is woody, level, and low, and trends for 8 leagues about N.W. to the point of Mocomoco; after which comes the coast named Sabaneta, which trends West about 4 leagues; it also is covered with wood, level, and lower, and the water on it shallower, than the former. All this coast is bounded by a shallow bank of soft clay and shells, and sand with clay and shells.

River Orinoco. RIVER ORINOCO.—The Isle Congrejo, (Crab Island,) of which the N.E. point is in lat. 8° 51' N., has a shoal of hard sand, of the color of ground coffee, which extends 6 leagues from its Eastern part, and about 2 leagues from the Northern part of the island; and this renders the entrance of the river dangerous: for between it and the coast of Sabaneta is formed the bar of the Grand Entrance of the River Orinoco, the depth of which, at low-water, is 15 feet, and at high-water, only 16 feet; the bottom soft clay. The bar is about 3 leagues in extent from N. to S., and a little less from E. to W.

The coast, which is rather higher than the former, though still woody, trends S.W. from Point Sabaneta, about 3 leagues, and ends at Cape Barma, which forms the boundary of this line of coast; as after this it forms a great bay, into which the river empties itself.

The coast which follows from Isla de Congrejo to leeward, is very indistinct from the former; low and all broken, forming different mouths, by which the small branches of the Orinoco discharge their waters. They are fit for small vessels only, which have pilots, because they are full of dangerous sand-banks.

North of Point Barma, in 18 feet water, there is a light-vessel, on board of which pilots are stationed for the river; the light can be seen 9 or 10 miles in clear weather, lat. 8° 37' N., long. 60° 40' W. *Light-vessel*

GRAND MOUTH OF THE RIVER ORINOCO.—Having recognized the Boca de Grand Guyana, you may run along the coast at the distance of 5 or 6 leagues, in 4 or 5 fathoms, in soft clayey bottom, until Cape Barma bears S. by W., when you may shape your course for the bar; keeping the lead going, in order to preserve the soft clayey bottom, although even in shallow water; as it is better to get ashore on the clayey mud than to run the risk of falling on the shoal of hard sand off Isla Congrejo. If you catch that quality of soundings, (hard sand-like ground coffee,) you must immediately steer South, to recover the soft bottom. Following these directions, you will near Cape Barma; and when about 2 leagues from it, you will see a large island covered with trees, which is that called Isla de Congrejo; and having passed the bar, you will begin to increase the depth of water until you find 5 fathoms, when it is proper to steer from S.W. by S. to S.W. by W., to keep mid channel, understanding that, if you are in less than 5 fathoms, soft bottom, you are too much on the main-land side of the channel, and must steer more to the Westward to recover the mid-channel; but if you find less than 5 fathoms water, with a sand bottom, you are getting upon the shoal off the Isla de Congrejo; and, in this case, must steer more to the Southward to recover the mid-channel. With these directions, and attention to the soundings, you may run in, until the S. E. point of Isla de Congrejo covers some woody islets which lie off the N. E. point of it; you may then run close to the island, and anchor in 5 or 6 fathoms of water, the bottom soft clayey mud, Moor with a cable ashore, and in this situation every vessel will be secure and well sheltered; and it is necessary at this place to wait for a pilot to conduct you up the river. A pilot may be engaged from any of the small vessels of the country.

On all this coast the tides are rapid and irregular. They are said to be felt as high up the river as Imatua, a village of the Guaraunas Indians. At one-third ebb, at the rising of the moon, the water of the Orinoco increases from April to September, and decreases during the other months of the year. It is navigable for large vessels up to the capital, only between the months of May and December; during the rest of the year they must stop 16 leagues further down, not being able to ascend higher, in consequence of a bar or pass, named Del Mamo, which at that time has not more than 4 or 5 feet of water on it; and large merchant-vessels, therefore, must employ lighters to load and unload them.

The magnetic variation at the mouth of the river, is 4° E.

The termination of this coast may be fixed at the Grand Mouth of the Orinoco, which we have described; and we now proceed to make some general remarks which follow:

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE COAST OF GUYANA.—It is necessary to remark, that on a coast of which there is scarcely a possibility of recognizing the different places except by the latitudes, it is very easy to make a mistake, and get to leeward of your port of destination. For this reason it is proper to run down the coast from windward to leeward, taking good care to make the various places out distinctly. It is also proper to examine the mouths of the rivers; and what renders this more necessary is, that in the season of the rains there are often days on which the latitude cannot be observed.

If such is the uncertainty as to recognizing the points, it is no less in respect of the soundings at the entrances of the rivers. All these rivers form bars, and the bars generally have very little water on them. The best way for those who have not a practical knowledge of these entrances, is either to obtain such by means of their boats, or not to enter a river without a pilot.

The wind, which from E. N. E. to N. E., or E. S. E. and S. E., always prevails upon this coast, and the current, which always runs W. N. W., make the lesser latitude to windward, and hence on all this coast it is very easy to increase your North latitude, but almost impossible to decrease it.

The general current of which we have spoken, must not be confounded with that which is produced by the tides, the influence of which is principally felt near the coast; and 12 leagues out at sea, or 9 fathoms of water, may be considered as their limit, as at that distance out at sea no other current than the general one is felt, but

LOT.

est shore, the town — Pa.

maen and Copemite into
and in their mouths are 2

ine disembogues. Its en-
s, on account of the sand,
the river are three islands,
you may anchor in 5 fath-
est side. The small river
the Corentine.

rbice. Its mouth is about a
h trees. In the very mouth
annels. This island is low
y, which prevents a nearer
ngth about a mile, and half
ches about a league to the
int, to which it is necessary
channel, on the bar of which

given.]
ides wide, but full of islands,
ough the islands and shoals
et it requires much care and
erous, low, and bushy. The
gth, but very narrow, and be-
or entering the river, viz. the
here are in it from 15 to 25
ce, you will see another chan-
e, where they form so deep a

upon an island in the middle
on the West side, in front of

of the River Pauroma, which
nd covered with trees. The
x leagues up the river, on the
h.

rying its appearance, to Cabo
ward has some very high co-
on which, in general, there is

the precaution of keeping in
d, which lies about 24 leagues
ces, you will see the mouth of
king of this mouth is very ne-
Orinoco, as there is no other
t cannot be mistaken; nor only
e seen, but also on account of
day be clear, bearing about S.

re is a shoal of fine sand, with
ake good care not to shoal

level, and low, and trends for-
r which comes the coast name-
so is covered with wood, level,
er. All this coast is bounded
h clay and shells.

land,) of which the N. E. point
or of ground coffee, which tra-
ues from the Northern part of
dangerous; for between it and
entrance of the River Orinoco,
h-water, only 16 feet; the bar
from N. to S., and a little less

Tides.

between that and the land no other currents than those caused by the tides are felt. It is high-water, full and change, at Cayenne and at Surinam, at 4h. 30m.

In addition to what has already been said, it is advisable for vessels bound to Guyana, to make the land about the coast of Mayez; shunning the vicinity of the River Amazon, because it produces vast swellings, which are felt a great distance out at sea; and which, near the mouth of the river, might prove fatal to the vessel. This phenomenon, which is known in the Ganges, and other great rivers, by the name of a bore, is here called the porroco, as already noticed.

Having made and recognized the coast, it is necessary to run along it, keeping the lead constantly going, so as to keep in 7, 8, or 9 fathoms, taking care not to get into less water, from fear of striking on some of the shoals which stretch out from the coast; and although with that depth, in some places, the land cannot be seen from the vessel, even in clear weather, this can occasion little or no inconvenience; as when near the latitude of your place of destination, it is easy to put the vessel on the port tack, and run in to sight the land. Nor is there any difficulty in examining it, when necessary, as you have only to keep more away on the port tack; but in such cases it is very necessary to be extremely careful with the lead. When night comes on, and you are near your destination, it is proper to anchor; as also when it is calm, within the limits of the tides, (described before,) as the current, or set of the flood-tide, carries a vessel towards the coast.

Getting aground on this coast is not generally attended with much danger, as the bottom is always of clay, more or less soft. Notwithstanding this, no one ought to navigate without due care, as getting ashore not only causes loss of time, but occasions much work in carrying out anchors, &c., to get a vessel off. We notice here that, even when a vessel is in the regular track, although in 9 fathoms of water, she will raise the mud as if ploughing it with her keel. This may cause uneasiness to those who witness such a thing for the first time, though it is the consequence of a very natural cause.

The islands of Ramire, the Constables, and the Health Islands, are the only points of this coast which are likely to cause the loss of a vessel, if she gets ashore on them. In order to avoid this, it is needful to pay attention to the currents, that they do not drive you upon them; and not to attempt to pass between the Constables, unless with a free wind; with the contrary, it is better to anchor at 3 leagues from them, or to pass outside of them, taking care to give the shoal, of which we have already spoken, a sufficient berth.

On the whole of this coast there are no other harbors than those formed by the mouths of the rivers, the greater part of which require practical knowledge to enter them, on account of the bars and shallows which run out from all of them; but, as on all this coast storms are unknown, and there is not the smallest risk in anchoring where one deems it to be necessary, there can be no necessity to run rashly for one of these anchorages, but rather wait at anchor outside for a pilot, or till such time as you obtain a sufficient practical knowledge of the place by means of your boats, so as to be able to take the vessel in safely yourself.

When any one wants to beat to windward on this coast, or what is the same, wishes to go from the Orinoco, or Surinam, to Cayenne, he must work along the coast with the ebb-tide, in from 3½ or 4 fathoms water, out to 8 or 9 fathoms; for though you may be shouldered away by the current to the N.E., you will gain very well on the tack to the S.E., or E.S.E., but with the flood it is necessary to anchor; for then both wind and current being against you, you will irremediably be driven upon the coast.

Those who, from the Antillas, are bound to any port in Guyana, ought to keep their port tacks on board, until in a convenient latitude to make the land to the Southward of their port of destination, which ought to be more or less to the Southward, according to the practice and knowledge of the navigator who directs the vessel; but upon all this coast, especially from Cayenne to the Orinoco, even the most experienced are unable to ascertain the places where they find themselves; and without the assistance of observation for latitude, and of prudent conjectures on the different appearances to windward and leeward, they would often commit very serious mistakes.

The environs of Demerara are the parts of the coast easiest known, on account of the trees being burnt and cut down to clear the land for cultivation; and where these trees have been cleared away, there are clear spots, or gnps, in which (as already stated) houses, &c., may be plainly seen. When at a loss, it is best to anchor until you can clear up your doubts; as, although you lose time, yet you keep still to windward, which is what interests you most; and which, if lost, it would cost you much time and labor to recover.

Dead Reckoning.

DEAD RECKONING in shoal water on the coast of Guyana, &c. — As the greatest uncertainty in the situation of a vessel arises from the errors in the dead reckoning, caused by currents; to diminish such errors, and render the computation more correct, it is advisable to take off the log-chip from the log-line, and to substitute a lead

anced by the tides are felt. m, at 4h. 30m. sable for vessels bound to h are felt a great distance t prove fatal to the vessel. her great rivers, by the name

to run along it, keeping the taking care not to get into which stretch out from the land cannot be seen from the no inconvenience; as when to put the vessel on the port difficulty in examining it, when port tack: but in such cases it. When night comes on, and also when it is calm, within nt, or set of the flood-tide.

ed with much danger, as the standing this, no one ought to causes loss of time, but occa- vessel off. We notice here in 9 fathoms of water, she will ay cause uneasiness to those is the consequence of a very

h Islands, are the only points el, if she gets ashore on them. the currents, that they do not tween the Constables, unless hor at 3 leagues from them, or al, of which we have already

ors than those formed by the e practical knowledge to enter t from all of them; but, as on e smallest risk in anchoring ecessity to run rashly for one r for a pilot, or till such time as ce by means of your boats, so

st, or what is the same, wishes st work along the coast with or 9 fathoms; for though you ou will gain very well on the ssary to anchor: for then both ly lie driven upon the coast. n Guyana, ought to keep their ke the land to the Southward ess to the Southward, accord- directs the vessel; but upon even the most experienced are s; and without the assistance n the different appearances to serious mistakes.

easiest known, on account of cultivation; and where these r gaps, in which (as already oss, it is best to anchor and ne, yet you keep still to wind- lost, it would cost you much

Guyana, &c. —As the greatest errors in the dead reckoning, the computation more correct, ne, and to substitute a lead

weight, weighing 4, 6, or 8 pounds, as may be judged necessary: this, taking the bot- ton, (when the log is hove with it, in place of a log-chip,) will not so easily follow the vessel, or be influenced by currents. By this mode it is clear that the log will show the whole distance which the vessel runs, whether caused by winds or by currents. Then having made fast the log-line, before you haul it in, mark the bearing of it, and the opposite point or direction will be the course which the vessel makes good. It is clear that, by this mode, the course and distance ought to be as exactly found as if no current existed. If you heave the log with a chip, in the usual manner, as well as a log with a lead attached to it, and compare the distance by it, and the course which the vessel appears to make by compass, with the distance and course found by the proposed method, you will be able to ascertain the direction and velocity of the current.

SOUTH AMERICA, SOUTH OF THE EQUATOR.

VESSELS bound to the coast of South America, South of Cape St. Roque, should endeavor to cross the equator as near the long. of 30° W. as may be, as experience has shown that that is about the best point to avoid falling to leeward. The island of St. Paul's, being near that route, we give its position and description.

ST. PAUL'S ISLETS are in lat. 0° 55' 30" N., long. 29° 22' 30" W. They appear extremely small at the distance of 8 miles, and are covered with multitudes of birds. Numbers of fine fish, like the groupas of the Bermuda Islands, may be caught with hook and line. The highest point is 64 feet above the sea. The variation, in 1832, was 91° W.

FERNANDO NORONHA consists of one large and several smaller islands. At Fernando is hilly and uneven land, and may be seen 10 leagues in clear weather. The principal island has on it a high rocky peak, called the Pyramid, which is very remarkable, and seems to lean to the Eastward when it bears S.S.W. The S.W. point has off it a sunken rock at a considerable distance, which renders it dangerous to approach. A reef and some sunken rocks extend off the S.E. part, at about 3 miles from the shore. There is a reef, on which the sea breaks, about 3 miles off the East part of the island, with a channel of 10 to 15 fathoms inside. The Pyramid shut in with the highest hill leads directly upon it.

The group lies N.E. and S.W., about 7 miles, and is nearly 2 miles broad. Wood and water may be obtained here, (the latter not at all times,) but are difficult to get off, on account of the heavy surf. It is high-tide, at full and change, at 1 o'clock. Rise of tides 8 feet. Variation 7° W. The Pyramid is in latitude 3° 55' 8", long. 32° 25" W.

The current here commonly sets strongly to the Westward, for which due allowance must be made in rounding the islands to the N.E.

THE ROCCAS.—These are dangerous low keys to the Westward of Fernando Noronha. The keys or islets are sandy, with shrubs upon them; they cannot be seen from the mast-head in the clearest weather at the distance of more than 3 leagues. At their N.E. end there is a high rock, and the sea breaks exceedingly high all around them. At 2 miles to the Westward of the reef there is bottom at 25 fathoms, coral rock. The current here sets 2 1/2 miles hourly to the Westward. Rise and fall of tide 6 feet. Latitude 3° 50' 51" S., and longitude 33° 48' 39" W; variation, 10° 56' W.

COAST OF BRAZIL.—The appearance of the coast of Brazil is very various. From the island of Santa Catharina up to Olinda Point, (60 leagues North of Cape Frio,) the land is very high and woody, and can be discovered in fine weather from 50 to 60 miles distant, and, consequently, with little care a vessel can make land without danger. North of this, in many places, the land is very low and not to be perceived from that distance: as, for example, between Espirito Santo and Mount Pascal; between the bay of Porto Seguro and the bay of All Saints; between the Torre de Gracia de Avila and Cape St. Augustine; in short, everywhere between Olinda and the island of Maranhau: in all these places the land is more or less low, few mountains can be perceived, being too far in the interior.

Sounding in general is of very little service to indicate the distance from the land, particularly from Santa Catharina Island up to Olinda Point, on account of the great depth even at a short distance from the shore, except in the neighborhood of the Abrolhos. It may be generally stated that the depth under the following parallels is nearly this: 70 fathoms at 18 leagues distant from the land of Santa Catharina; 40

Depth of the Sea.

fathoms at 12 leagues from the Paranagua; 50 fathoms at 12 leagues East from the island of San Sebastian; 35 fathoms at 5 leagues South-east of Tinga Point; 77 fathoms at 18 leagues South-east of Rio Janeiro entrance; more than 60 fathoms at 7 leagues only from Cape Frio. The depth of the sea is very great N.E. of Cape Frio, for at 30 leagues distant, in a direction E. & S. of Cape St. Thomas, you cannot find bottom with 100 fathoms. Soundings increase again E. and S.E. of Abrolhos; generally speaking, (it is in a few instances not to be depended on,) a less depth than 100 fathoms is not to be had at 30 leagues from the coast.

No bottom is to be had with 200 fathoms 8 leagues S.E. of St. Salvador, nor at 12 miles South of this, although at a distance of 4 miles there are but 20 fathoms; and finally, E. from Cape Morro San Palo there is no bottom with 120 fathoms, at 9 leagues distant. From Bahia de Olinda the coast is not less bold, for at 9 leagues East of Torre de Graçia de Avila there are over 180 fathoms; at the same distance 9 leagues East of the bar of Bapieracu, over 200 fathoms; the soundings are over 190 fathoms 20 leagues from Rio Real, and 15 fathoms are found 10 leagues East of Rio San Francisco. Finally, everywhere up to Pernambuco, there are not less than 30 to 40 fathoms at 9 or 10 leagues distant from the shore, and between Olinda and Pernambuco, from 18 to 20 leagues distant from the shore, the bottom is not met with over 120 fathoms. Though the soundings are less North of Olinda, they are too great at a small distance to be of service.

North of Cape St. Roque, the land being more low and extending into the sea, the soundings decrease gradually towards the shore.

From Monte Malancia up to the village of Amufadas, there are but 15 fathoms at 16 leagues distant, and further North the soundings increase, but it may be taken as a general rule, that 10 fathoms are to be met with at the distance of 10 or 12 miles, between Amufadas, and Jericacoara. Opposite the village of Caraca there is a spot where 2 to 25 feet only of water are to be met with, over an extent of 3 leagues, but it is the only place up to Maranham.

The coast of Brazil has this peculiarity, viz., that there are two banks or shoals at no great distance from the shore, the first of which is not far distant from the land, and in many places rises over the level of the sea, and in others forms breakers or shallow waters. The other bank, further distant from the shore, is not equally distant anywhere. It cannot be stated as forming shallow water, but between this bank and the former there is a deep channel, separated from the main sea by this bank and the small islands of Figuera, Castillo, Guemado, los Aleatroces, los Abrolhos, Manuel Luis Shoal may be considered as the prominent point of this second bank.

The dry season is from September to February; the rainy season from March to September, but the only months in fact which may be considered as rainy, are May, June, and July.

On the Brazil coast the South monsoon is from March to September; the Northern one, from September to March. The prevalent winds according to the saying of the natives, during the South monsoon, are from E.S.E., and S.S.E., and during the Northern monsoon are from E.N.E. and N.N.E.; this may be the case at sea; but at a short distance from the shore the monsoon is not so regular; in fact, the most prevalent wind at all times is from the Eastern part of the compass. The ribajos are very strong winds, blowing from the S.W. during the rainy season. They last three or four days with great force, not so great when it rains, but very heavy in dry weather. This begins at the change of the moon. The grains are squalls, and are met more frequently in the neighborhood of Abrolhos islands, and called for this reason Abrolhos squalls. They are more frequent in the months of May, June, July, and August, and in very rainy seasons they blow from E.S.E. They are said to arise from a white cloud of a round shape, and of a little appearance at first, increasing to such a force as to be dreadful.

Land-breezes are very regular on the whole extent of Brazil coast, but not equally so, being more so as you approach the equator. At Rio Janeiro they are not very regular, and very often not at all felt. The land-breezes are more powerful in the Northern monsoon, and in the Southern monsoon very often the land-breeze has quite the same direction as the sea-breeze, this part coming from the S.W.

As a general rule the land-breeze will be more powerful in proportion as the sea-breeze is so.

Generally, the more you proceed South along the coast, the more you must expect to find the winds coming from the South and West, in the rainy season. In this time of the year, from Abagoados Patos up to Cape Frio, they blow with great violence from S.E. to S.W., and even N.W. In this case they turn into hurricanes, and are called *pampeiros*. In the River Plata they are very dangerous. If, at sunset, foggy clouds, and the land appears more distinct at a small distance, it is an omen the wind will blow from the S. or S.W., and will be powerful in general. They last in proportion to their strength; the stronger the shorter. When they turn into a hurricane,

t 12 leagues East from the east of ... Point; 77 ... more than 60 fathoms at ... very great N.E. of Cape ... St. Thomas, you cannot ... E. and S.E. of Abrolhos; ... a less depth than

of St. Salvador, nor at 12 ... are but 20 fathoms; and ... with 120 fathoms, at 9 ... less bold, for at 9 leagues ... at the same distance ... the soundings are over ... found 10 leagues East of ... buco, there are not less than ... and between Olinda and ... here, the bottom is not met ... North of Olinda, they are too

and extending into the sea, the

s, there are but 15 fathoms at ... rease, but it may be taken as ... the distance of 10 or 12 miles ... lage of Caraca there is a spot ... er an extent of 3 leagues, but

ere are two banks or shoals at ... not far distant from the land, ... nd in others forms breakers or ... the shore, is not equally dis- ... llow water, but between this ... from the main sea by this bank ... los Alcatroces, los Abrolhos, ... t point of this second bank.

The rainy season from March to ... considered as rainy, are May,

rch to September; the North- ... ds according to the saying of and S.S.E., and during the ... may be the case at sea; but at ... so regular; in fact, the most ... the compass. The rajas are ... rainy season. They last three ... s, but very heavy in dry wea- ... rains are squalls, and are met ... ds, and called for this reason ... onths of May, June, July, and ... S.E. They are said to arise ... earance at first, increasing to

f Brazil coast, but not equally ... Rio Janeiro they are not very ... zes are more powerful in the ... ry often the land-breeze has ... ing from the S.W. ... erful in proportion as the sea-

ast, the more you must expect ... he rainy season. In this time ... they blow with great violence ... turn into hurricanes, and are ... ngerous. If, at sunset, foggy ... stance, it is an omen the wind ... n general. They last in pro- ... ven they turn into a hurricane,

they will never last over 24 hours. When the wind hauls towards the East, you may expect fine clear weather. It is to the contrary when it nears towards the West: Easterly winds bring clear weather; Westerly winds bring fogs.

Nothing positive can be said respecting the regularity of the currents: they generally follow the direction of the wind, for there is no river of a sufficient magnitude on the whole extent of the Brazilian coast capable of causing a current, according to numerous observations. The average running of the currents is at the rate of six-tenths of a mile an hour; in the monsoon time, never over that rate, and in many instances below it, even no current at all. It is only North of Pernambuco that the current can be considered as permanent, and capable of causing errors in the day's work of a ship; and, even in this case, it is only when you go along the coast at no great distance, for if distant at sea, no current exists. From what has been said respecting winds and currents, we may infer that no impediment exists in navigating the Brazilian sea from Santa Catharina to Olinda Point, and it is unnecessary to make land more South than the place bound to, as formerly prescribed. If going to Olinda, or any other place more North, up to Maranhim, it is better to keep East of the place bound to, in order to counteract the effects of the currents, which run generally W.N.W., as will be more particularly stated when describing the several harbors, and the manner to reach them.

A revolving light, twice white and once red every 3 minutes, has been erected at the entrance of Pernambuco, on the reef, by which that part of the coast may be recognized. *Light-house.*

THE CAPE AND BANKS OF ST. ROQUE.—The Cape of St. Roque admits *The Cape and Banks of St. Roque* hardly any description, for nothing particular exists by which this cape may be distinguished from the sandy beach. The color of the sand is white, but in some places appears of a reddish tinge, owing to the reflection of the light, and for this reason is not a very certain guide. From place to place bushes are to be seen on the top of the beach, and some trees can be discovered far in the interior, which is not the case in coming from the South. Cape St. Roque is not, in fact, the most extreme end of this great elbow of the South American land, for the direction of the shore remains nearly the same 20 miles further, and it is only at Calcanar Point that it changes its course to N.N.W.

From St. Roque the land lowers more and more, and 8 miles distant it forms Cape Petefinga, which cape offers no more particulars than St. Roque, and the beach is of the same white sand.

The Portuguese cosmographer, Pimentel, states that near Cape Petefinga there is a good watering-place for ships, but we had no chance to ascertain that fact.

Near Cape Petefinga the soundings begin to indicate the shallow water of the Banks of St. Roque. This shoal runs in a direction parallel with the shore, nearly 60 miles, and the average breadth may be considered 6 miles. The channel between them and the main-land is from 5 to 6 miles wide, and it is reported that vessels of a less draught of water than 7 or 8 feet, can pass without the least danger. The greatest distance from the Northern shoal to St. Roque is 20 miles.

Notwithstanding the small height of the shore near these shoals, in fine and clear weather, it may be discovered before you reach them.

The whole extent we ascribe to the shallow water is not equally dangerous, and it is reported that places exist where large ships may cross them. As the whole coast is of very little interest, one will do well to keep at a distance from it.

The Eastern breaker lies 12 miles distant from Calcanar Point. The sea seldom breaks over it. The next West of the former, and 8 miles distant from Dos Tres Irmaos Point, is called the Lavandera; and the third one, called the Ureas, is 12 miles N.E. 4 N. from Tubarao Point, and opposite St. Alberto Bay. The sea breaks coastwise with great force on these two last, particularly when the wind blows from the sea.

By keeping at a reasonable distance, there is not the least danger to be apprehended. We found the soundings increasing regularly and very fast towards the sea, the surest proof that no more shallow water is to be met, though in many charts another shoal is marked E. 20° N. of this place. This we consider as an error, for the reasons previously stated.

The soundings are of no service to indicate the approach of this place. The nature of the bottom seems to be the same everywhere, and we found it always a mixture of white madrepores and sand, and in some instances gravel.

The green color of the water, like every shallow water, deserves more notice, and you may consider yourself safe as long as you have not reached this green water.

The current runs N.N.W. and N.W., at the rate of nearly 2 miles an hour; and the tide rises from 6 to 10 feet, according to the new or full moon.

From Cape St. Roque to Ponta Petefinga, is 5 leagues to the N.W. and N.W. by *Cape Petefinga*. At the foot of this hill, or eminence, is a stream, where you may obtain water: *Tide.*

and at about a musket-shot from shore is a high reef, near which you may anchor in 3 or 4 fathoms, sand and mud. The coast, in general, is flat and barren.

At 3 leagues from Petatinga, Westward, are some rocks on the shore called Pedra de Gira, near which any ship may anchor; and at about 15 leagues to the West, is the Ponta das Pedras, or Point of Rocks, with the rocks called the Three Brothers. Of all the coast between, the country is bare and black, its surface covered with sand, and it appears like small islands.

*Point of
Rocks.*

Of the Ponta das Pedras are three shoals of rocks, having a channel between them and the main of 3 and 4 fathoms. At 3 leagues outward are reefs above water.

*River Gua-
mare.*

Of the River Guamare to the S.W., the distinguishing marks are two inland sugar-loaf mountains of unequal heights. To the West is the Island Tubarao; then follow the Rivers Amargos, Cavallos, and Conchas; of these rivers the first two lead to the Salines, or Salt Pools of Assu; whence many parts of Brazil have been supplied. The coast hence trends to the Ponta do Mel, or Honey Point. The point may be known by its high red cliffs; and hereabout were, and probably still are, some palm or cocoa-trees.

Salt Ponds.

*River Upa-
neva.*

At the River Upanema are natural salinas, which, like those of Assu, require no artificial means for crystallization. Its entrance has a bar of little more than one fathom at high water, although within there is a depth of 8 fathoms. Here the land is very level; and on the West of the river there are red cliffs. Further inland is Monte Vecanhos, a sugar-loaf hill. Ships, however, should not advance into the bay, as it is full of shallows.

*River Lagua-
ripe.*

From the River Upanema to the N.W., the next river of consequence is the Laguaripe, which may be known by a round bare hill of sand on the N.W. terminating in a rock below, and by a mountain inland having seven sugar-loaf points.

Five leagues inland from the Laguaripe rises the range of the Guama Mountains, which extend ten leagues in the direction of East and West.

Commencing at about 3 leagues from the River Laguaripe, the land for nearly 1 league, close to the sea, appears dark and full, with several openings like bays. At about half a league from the commencement of these openings are some white cliffs, in shape like a schooner with all sails set, and head at East. So soon as this full land terminates, the coast assumes a more flat and level appearance.

Upon the South bank of the River Laguaripe, at the distance of about 9 miles from the entrance, is the town of Araçati. At the entrance is a bar, narrow and dangerous, owing to sand-banks on each side; and upon these the surf is very violent. The sand is so loose at the mouth of the river, that, even with the coasting vessels of the country, every precaution is required. The river widens immediately within the bar, and forms rather a spacious bay; but the port cannot, from the uncertainty of its depth, ever become important, and it has, at times, been nearly choked up.

The bay of Laguaripe to the South eastward of Crira, forms a small harbor to the Westward of some low level land. The bay is surrounded by very high perpendicular cliffs, against which the sea breaks at half tide. It has a high round rock, behind or within which is shelter and anchorage in 2½ or 3 fathoms. On the N.W. of this bluff rock you may anchor in the very roll of the sea, as it has 4 and 5 fathoms; and on the strand are pits for watering. Along side of the rock of Laguaripe, on the East, the River Xiro falls into the sea; and on its West side, 3 leagues out to sea, is a shallow of green water, of 5 to 7 fathoms, with bottom of mixed sand, and, in some places, small shells.

River Xiro.

*Crira,
Light.*

CIARA is the most important town upon this part of the coast. The bay on which it stands is formed by Point Macoripe (on which there is a fixed light, 37 feet above the surface of the sea, in lat. 3° 41' S., and long. 38° 29' W.) to the Eastward, and by the River Papiua to the Westward, an extent of about 4 leagues. It is extremely open; its greatest depth being 3 miles.

Directions for good anchorage off Crira.

Get the light-house on Macoripe Point to bear S.E. by E., and stand on this course until the church steeple is in one with a notch in the West end of the ridge of the mountain in the interior, at which time it will bear S.W. by S. Keeping this bearing, run in on this course, until in 6 or 5 fathoms water, where anchor, and wait for the pilot to take the vessel inside the reef. The anchorage outside is good holding ground, and perfectly safe, in as much as there seldom or never occurs a gale here. Should this port be visited at night, there will be no difficulty in anchoring in perfect safety with the light-house on the above bearing, in from 8 to 5 fathoms. The light is a very inferior one. Inside the reefs, 3½ fathoms; between them, is the least water at high-tide. Ordinary rise 3 feet.

Tide.

All communication with the shore is had by means of *jangadas*.

HOPE.

which you may anchor in 3 fathoms on the shore called Pedra.

15 leagues to the West, is called the Three Brothers; its surface covered with sand.

A channel between them is above water.

Two islands, Tabarao, then follow; the first two lead to the Bay of Brazil, have been supplied by Point. The point may be probably still are, some palm

like those of Assu, require no bar of little more than one of 8 fathoms. Here the land is red cliffs. Further inland it should not advance into the

of consequence is the lagoon of the N.W. terminating in a narrow point.

West of the Gumame Mountains, West.

quarrie, the land for nearly 4 openings are some white cliffs, East. So soon as this full land

distance of about 9 miles from is a bar, narrow and dangerous, the surf is very violent. The with the coasting vessels of the

adens immediately within the mouth, from the uncertainty of been nearly choked up. It forms a small harbor to the

ded by very high perpendicular is a high round rock, behind or is. On the N.W. of this bluff has 4 and 5 fathoms; and on the

of jaguaripe, on the East, is 3 leagues out to sea, is a bar of mixed sand, and in some

the coast. The bay on which is a fixed light, 37 feet above 29° W.) to the Eastward, and at 1 leagues. It is extremely

Ciara.

E., and stand on this course West end of the ridge of the N. by S. Keeping this bearing, where anchor, and wait for a gale outside is good holding; or never occurs a gale here, safety in anchoring in perfect 8 to 5 fathoms. The light between them, is the least water

jangadas.

Abrast of the town, and at the distance of half a mile from the shore, extends a ridge of rocks, level with the water's edge, and within which small craft generally anchor, the entrance to the anchorage being around the Eastern end of the reef.

The land within Point Macoripe is a high and irregular sand hill, terminating in a point which has a tower near the extremity. Ships advancing from the N.E. should not approach the point nearer than 3 miles, and should choose a berth without the points which form the bay. Tolerable anchorage may be obtained by bringing the point to bear S.E. by E., and the town of Ciara S., about 4 miles distant from shore, in 5 fathoms, sand and mud.

The reef forms a complete ridge, at a considerable distance from the shore, and is to be seen at low-water. It extends parallel with the shore for about one quarter of a mile, with two openings, one above and the other below the town. A small vessel may come to anchor between it and the shore; but a ship can bring up only in one of the openings of the ridge, or on the outside of it. A vessel coming in from the Northward should make Point Macoripe, which is a league to the Eastward of the town, with a small fort on it, and may thence bring up in 6 or 5 fathoms. On the appearance of a ship, the town fort displays a white flag upon a tall flagstaff.

North eastward of Ciara, between the reef and shore, is a rock, called Pedra da Velha, or the Old Woman's Rock, which may be known by the breakers over it. When a vessel leaves the port she may pass between this rock and the shore, giving berth to a shoal which lies about 100 yards to the Northward, or she may run out between the rock and the principal ridge or reef.

The inner anchorage, above mentioned, is between the reef and the shore. You enter by the Eastern channel and go out by the Western, when you cannot fetch out by the Eastern one. Here a vessel lies at low-water surrounded by breakers, except in the channels; and, as the pilots are very inattentive, it is, altogether, very dangerous. This is, nevertheless, becoming a place of very considerable trade.

From Ciara the coast trends N.W. by W., to Jericoacoara, the depth gradually increasing off shore; but a N.W. course should be pursued, to avoid a spit, the base of which extends from Mount Melanetas to Jericoacoara, and terminates in a N.E. direction from the latter at the distance of 6 or 7 leagues off shore. Having run 100 miles upon the above N.W. course, including a mile and a half per hour for the current's assistance, in soundings varying from 11 to 20 fathoms, change the course to W. ½ N., which is nearly the direction of the coast from Jericoacoara to Mangues Point, and it will give you a sight of the land as far as the island of St. Anna.

When ships are bound to Maranhão, from seaward, it is absolutely necessary to make the land considerably to the Eastward, as the currents, in general, set very strongly between W. ½ S. and W. N.W. If, in endeavoring to make the land, you should be in lat. about 3° S., on discovering it you will be off Mount Melanetas, or between it and Ciara; if the latter, three other mountains will be observed to the S. S.E., lying nearly S.E. and N.W. of each other, which mountains are about 7 leagues to the Westward of Ciara, and are easily seen from that place. About this part of the coast you will have a bottom of fine sand and shells.

If you should make land when you consider yourself in from lat. 2° 15' S. to 2° 30' S., and have a bottom of small red and white stones, you will be off Jericoacoara; if the bottom consists of yellow, blue, and red stones, you will be off Parnahiba or Tamoma, and three mountains lying nearly in the meridian of each other, in the neighborhood of the latter, will be seen.

The whole coast, from Point Macoripe to Parnahiba, is sandy to about half a league inland, whence it appears well cultivated; so that it is easy distinguishable from the coast between Parnahiba and Green Mangues (Mangrove) Point, which consists of nothing but sand, without the least sign of vegetation.

The bar of Tutuia is between 7 and 8 miles wide, and may be crossed at all times Tutuia, with 15 feet water.

The bars of Igarrassu and Barra Velha are not navigable. Tutuia, above mentioned, is the only port accessible, and is highly important in a commercial point of view.

Inclining to the shore, and observing the sand banks well as you pass along, the entrance of the River Perguicas will easily be distinguished. The land will now begin to assume a higher and more irregular appearance: this height and irregularity does not, however, deserve the appellation of hills. When the Perguicas bears S.S.E. you will begin to shoalen your water to 8 or 9 fathoms, but a steady course should be pursued, as you will presently pass the spit formed by the sand washed from the river, and which, meeting the natural course of the current in the offing, inclines it to the N.W.

If the day should be far advanced when you are off this part of the coast, haul to the wind under topsails and foresails for the night; standing off into 22 or 24 fathoms,

River Perguicas.

and on into 12 or 14. It would not be advisable to haul the wind before you are past the Pergnieas, as, otherwise, you may be short of daylight for the operations of the ensuing day. At daylight you may bear up under all sail, pursuing the former course and distance from the shore, and towards the conclusion of the sand-banks the land will begin to appear a little more fertile, and Green Mangues Point will easily be distinguished.

*Angerstein
Rocks.*

ANGERSTEIN ROCKS.—Lat. $4^{\circ} 28' S.$, long. $37^{\circ} 6' W.$, sounding 11 feet. They are not dangerous by day, being of a dark brown color, so that they show themselves sufficiently for a vessel to pass clear of them; and before the second cast of the lead can be got, you are in 10 fathoms water. They lie in a triangular form, about 11 miles from the land, with Ponto do Mel S.S.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., the Red Mount on the Return W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 7 or 8 leagues.

*St. Marco
Bay.*

ST. MARCO BAY.—St. Marco Bay is that part of the sea comprised between the Western coast of Maranham and the main-land; its entrance lies N.N.E. and S.S.W.; its length is over 72 miles, and its width 6 miles; everywhere the depth of water is sufficient for large vessels, even frigates, which may cast anchor near the harbor of St. Louis, situated on the Western coast of the island of Maranham.

The prevalent winds being from the East, vessels bound to Maranham must endeavor to make the first land East of the island, except in case of a fair and favorable wind from North to West.

*Lancoe
Grandes.*

The white sandy beach, called Lancoe Grandes, is the first land a vessel bound to Maranham must endeavor to make; but it is proper to observe, that, by an error in the day's work, you may be deceived, and mistake the Lancoe Pequenas for the Lancoe Grandes, and in such case consider yourself West of the Pergnieas, when in fact you will be on the East of this shallow water. To prevent such an error, the surest way will be to keep at 10 or 12 miles distant from the shore, with from 6 to 10 fathoms water, and sail along the coast until you reach the green mangle shore; from this point you must steer West, and very soon after you will discover the breakers of St. Ann Island, and the island itself. Now you must direct your course round the breakers of St. Ann at 2 or 3 miles distance, until North of them, and you will be certain to have passed them when St. Ann Island will stand South a few degrees East of you.

Having passed the Northern breakers of St. Ann, you must steer again West, a few degrees North, until you discover the breakers of Corao Grande, which you may approach as near as the former. From this point you may proceed to the harbor by two different courses: if you intend to follow the first course, then you must steer round Corao Grande, keeping at a regular distance, with 10 or 12 fathoms of water; if the second, you coast along the Western shore of Maranham Island. Maranham Island is easily distinguished from Santa Anna Island by its greater height, and its white shore towards the North.

The first point to be discovered, when keeping close to the Maranham Island, is Cape St. Marcos, from which the bay derives its name. It is a high land of very great declivity, on the top of which a house is to be discovered, with a mast for a signal. This cape and the land project into the sea, and 300 yards from the sea-shore there are many rocks and sandy breakers, which you must not approach, being very dangerous.

Keeping always the same course, S.W. and S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., you will reach the parallel of the small fort of San Antoni de la Barra, situated at the point of Arcas, which forms the Northern point of St. Luis harbor. That point being part of the rocks and sandy bank, above stated, it will be dangerous to approach too near, as long as you stand West of it, but when you are beyond this cape you may cast anchor.

*Maranhm
Beacon
Light.*

MARANHAM BEACON is a fixed light on Fort St. Marcos, which can be seen 15 miles. It is placed to avoid the dangerous bank Do Meyo. From it the West edge of the bank bears N. $27^{\circ} 30' E.$, and the East edge N. $63^{\circ} E.$ The light should not be run for between the opposite of these bearings.

*Shoal of
Manoel
Luiz.*

SHOAL OF MANOEL LUIZ.—At the distance of 77 miles N. $8^{\circ} E.$ from Itacolomi, you will find one of the most dangerous shoals that you can possibly meet with at sea; this is called the Shoal of Manoel Luiz, and was only known by the number of wrecks that happened before we were able to discover or assign its true position. It consists of many groups of conical rocks, nearly even with the water's edge, separated by intervals, irregular both in distance and in depth.

This shoal being situated in a sea rarely exposed to violent winds, breaks only for an instant, and that when the tide is quite low, so that it is almost impossible to perceive it even when passing very near. Nevertheless, the rocks on the surface which we have explored, are not more than from 5 to 15 feet under water at low tide, while there are 8, 12, and 10 fathoms close to them.

The instantaneous breakings rise in appearance like the back of a whale, when the sea is calm; and when these disappear, they leave masses of white foam which

are visible for some time. When the sky is clear you may discover the rocks under water, which appear in large black patches; but as these patches are not perceptible until you are too near, you must not wait for such indications. After two hours of flood, and at the distance of half a mile, it is probable you will not see one trace of this danger, if the sea is calm.

The survey made of this shoal has enabled us to be well acquainted with its approaches from the East, the South, and from the West, so as to be certain that nothing dangerous exists in these directions. I wish I could state the same with confidence respecting the approach from the North; but we had not the opportunity of making the examination. These rocks are in latitude $0^{\circ} 54' 25''$ S., longitude $41^{\circ} 14' 45''$ W., and the variation was $0^{\circ} 57'$ E. The rise of the tide was 12 feet, and it was high-water at 5 o'clock; the flood ran for 6 hours at the rate of six-tenths of a mile per hour to the S.W., and the ebb ran N.E. for the same period, and with the same velocity.

We were told that another group of rocks had been discovered nearly 7 leagues more to the Northward, and almost in the same meridian. The position given to this new danger is latitude $0^{\circ} 32'$ S., longitude $41^{\circ} 17' 21''$ W., and there does not appear to be any doubt at least of their latitude.

It is difficult to determine, from the soundings, your distance from the shoal of Manoel Luiz; the depth and the nature of the ground being so variable, at a certain distance from the danger, that you can deduce from them only very uncertain conclusions. The soundings of white sand, speckled black and red, as before mentioned, being the most common in that part of the sea, between the meridian of the Coroa Grande and that of the Eastern coast of the adjacent continent, extend 10 or 15 leagues to the Northward of the entrance of the bay of St. Marcos; but these are not without exceptions, as you will often find soundings of a very different appearance.

Beyond this limit, as well as to the Eastward of Coroa Grande, sand and broken madrepora are the most commonly met with. These are nearly the same which you so constantly meet with all along the coast of Brazil from the Abrolhos. We found them at the extremity of all our routes to the Eastward, and on the parallel of this shoal; and it is probable they extend much further to the Northward and Eastward.

In fact, broken madrepora are most common in the vicinity of this danger, to the East, South, and West of it; but they are mixed sometimes, though rarely, with coarse gravel, broken shells and rocks, but varying in depth so much, that you cannot by the soundings determine your distance from the shoal to within 5 or 6 leagues.

MARANHAM.—A light is erected on Mount Itacolomi, on the Western side of the bay of Maranhão, 117 feet above high-water. It is a revolving light of two distinct colors, white and red every minute, and lies in latitude $2^{\circ} 10'$ S., longitude $41^{\circ} 21'$ W. of Greenwich. *Maranhão Light.*

Vessels bound to Maranhão may cross the equator in longitude 40° W., which will enable them to fetch the Lancoes Grandes. It has been customary to make the light-house on the island of Santa Anna, but an error in the longitude will be of less importance by making the Lancoes Grandes.

A vessel arriving off Santa Anna light, and not having sufficient daylight to find her way into the bay of St. Mark, may lie to for the night, keeping the light as near South of her as possible, distant 6 and 7 miles. The light is revolving, time of revolution 40 seconds, and can be seen about 15 miles. *Light-house.*

As there is constantly a heavy swell on the coast, anchorage should be avoided if possible, as it is both difficult and dangerous to recover the anchor.

From Santa Anna, a vessel should steer $W. \frac{1}{2} N.$, by doing which she will pass the breakers off Coroa Grande, at the distance of about 3 miles, and Mount Itacolomi will be discovered bearing about West. When distant about 10 or 11 miles from the point, alter course to $S. \frac{1}{2} W.$, till the fort and flag-staff of St. Mark's are made out nearly ahead. St. Mark's Point should not be passed at a greater distance than $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, that the bank of De Cere (on the starboard hand going in) may be avoided; a reef of rocks runs off from the point; and to avoid these, it should not be approached within three-quarters of a mile. Within these limits a vessel may coast along until Fort Antonio bears $E.$, or $E. by S.$, when she should anchor and wait for a pilot.

A vessel, by following the above route to Maranhão, will avoid getting entangled among the swash-ways on the Coroa Grande shoals, so very dangerous to strangers.

Vessels should be careful not to anchor off St. Mark's Point, as the ground is foul, and many anchors have been lost there.

ROUTE FROM MARANHÃO TO PARA.—A vessel bound from Maranhão to Para, during the rainy season, should get to the Northward of the equator as soon as possible. She will thus avoid the light baffling winds and calms that prevail in this season; and also the current, which sets from $E. N. E.$ to $S. E.$, about 2 or 3 *Route from Maranhão to Para.*

miles per hour, occasioned by the waters from the various rivers and bays of the coast.

To the Westward of the island of Salina there are some white cliffs so nearly resembling those to the Eastward of that island, that they have been frequently mistaken for each other. Vessels mistaking the Western cliffs for those East of Salina, have stood on until they have become lost on the Braganza Shoal, or in that equally dangerous place called the Well. The utmost caution therefore is necessary, to attend to the following directions for anchoring at Salina:

Bring the town of Salinas to bear S. by E., and anchor in 9 fathoms. The whole coast from Turnivissa is woody, and the white sand-hills are very remarkable.

A flag hoisted on the flagstaff at Salinas village, is the day-signal that a pilot may be obtained.

If the pilot should not, however, come off during the day, and at night there be shown two lights, the pilot may be expected off the following morning.

If there be three lights shown, the pilot has no boat, and must have one from the vessel to bring him off; in which case the vessel must bring the village of Salinas to bear S.S.W., in soundings of 5 or 6 fathoms water, when Point Atalaia will be distant about 5 miles. You may dispatch a boat well-manned, which must be kept close in with the shore at Atalaia, clear of the surf, until it meets with an opening in the reef which lines the coast in front of the village, through which it must pass. Inside the reef, the water is quite smooth, and you may land anywhere upon the beach.

High-water. The boat should be sent at half-flood, in order that it may return the same tide. It is high-water, full and change, at 7 o'clock, and off shore at 8.

Light. On Point Atalaia there is a revolving light, (Fresnel,) of 70 seconds of light and an eclipse of 16 seconds, then 12 seconds of very brilliant light succeeded by an eclipse of 22 seconds; this is repeated every 2 minutes.

Accidents have frequently happened, and lives have been lost, by boats going for the pilots being swamped in the surf. They have frequently landed immediately under the town, which is very wrong. They should pass to the Westward of the island; by doing this a river will be observed, which leads up to the town, where boats may land in safety, and thereby avoid the surf outside.

Maranhão to Para.

MARANHAM TO PARA.—Para, or Grand Para, is the Northernmost province of Brazil, and is celebrated for its cotton, sugar, vanilla, chocolate, and coffee. The coast from the bay of Maranhão to Para is generally low and sandy, and has many little isles of the same description, with numerous coves and rivulets. A vessel bound from Maranhão to Para, should take her departure in the morning, run to the anchorage off the Aracaji, or cliff, already described, thence stand out to sea, beyond the shoals of Cuna, (or Carnaveros Banks,) which may be effected in a run of 8 leagues. Having passed these, you approach the sand-bank stretching from the Western shore, and over which there are 6, 10, 7, 6, 5, 7, and 8 fathoms. Thus you may proceed to the N.N.W., or N.W. by N., to the distance of 22 leagues, when the ground of the bank, white sand with black specks, will be succeeded by coarse sand and stones, or brown sand and broken shells, with 13 to 17 and 20 fathoms water. Here you will be off the island of St. João, or St. John, and near the parallel one degree South.

The island of St. João is nearly level with the sea, and about 3 leagues from E.N.E. to W.S.W. Between the N.E. end of this island and Point Tamandua, to the W.N.W., the distance is about 9 leagues. The bay between affords shelter, and vessels may anchor at the N.W. side of St. John's Island, in from 6 to 1 fathoms, sandy ground.

At the distance of 18 leagues W.N.W. from Tamandua Point is Cape Gurupi, over which is a mountain, insulated, and therefore remarkable. This mount is several leagues inland, and near it is another, somewhat smaller and rounder. The coast here, as in other parts, is, however, low, level, and sandy, covered with a dark brush-wood, and from the point a shoal, with breakers, extends 3 miles out to sea.

From Cape Gurupi to the River Cayte, on the Western bank of which is a small town of the same name, the distance is 24 leagues, on a course nearly West. At the entrance of this river, on the Eastern side, are several low islets of the same name. Off the shore, throughout this extent, the bottom is generally flat, and there is commonly 7 and 8 fathoms at 3 leagues off, with clear ground.

From the Cayte to the inlet of Maracão, the distance W. by N. is 124 leagues. In sailing along, it is proper to keep 2 or 3 leagues off shore, in soundings of 7 and 6 fathoms.

The coast here is distinguished by a range or chain of white sand-hills, the highest of which, Pirassu Hill, is about 31 leagues Westward of Cayte Point, the Western point of the mouth of the Cayte. Pirassu Hill appears like a high bluff, and perpendicular point, close to the sea, with red cliffs on its Eastern side.

is rivers and bays of the white cliffs so nearly receive been frequently mistaken for those East of Salina. Shoal, or in that equally therefore is necessary, to not

in 9 fathoms. The whole are very remarkable. day-signal that a pilot may

why, and at night there be being morning.

and must have one from the village of Salinas to Point Atulain will be discerned, which must be kept it meets with an opening in through which it must pass. any land anywhere upon the

may return the same tide. It is at 8.

of 70 seconds of light and an light succeeded in an eclipse

been lost, by boats going for atly landed immediately under the Westward of the island; to the town, where boats may

is the Northernmost province at, chocolate, and coffee. The low and sandy, and has many coves and rivulets. A vessel ure in the morning, run to the nce stand out to sea, beyond may be effected in a run of 8 and-bank stretching from the 7, and 8 fathoms. Thus you stance of 22 leagues, when the be succeeded by coarse sand to 17 and 20 fathoms water, b, and near the parallel one de-

ga, and about 3 leagues from land and Point Tavaandua, to ay between affords shelter, and stand, in from 6 to 1 fathoms,

ua Point is Cape Gurupi, ever cable. This mount is several tler and rounder. The coast ly, covered with a dark brush, is 3 miles out to sea.

stern bank of which is a small a course nearly West. At the l low islets of the same name, nally flat, and there is com-

nd. e W. by N. is 12½ leagues. In shore, in soundings of 7 and 8

t white sand-hills, the highest of Cayte Point, the Western s like a high bluff, and perpen- stern side.

At 5½ leagues W. by N. from Piraussu Hill is Point Atulain, distinguished by a *Point Atulain* watch-tower, having a gun which is occasionally fired when a vessel is approaching. *Point Atulain* On making this, and keeping a good lookout, the smoke may be seen. At this place are two eminences of white sand, and immediately West of the point is the inlet, or bay of Maracuno, having 5 or 6 fathoms water, and good ground.

RIO PARA.—Point Tijoca, the Eastern point of the mouth of the Para, is 9 leagues *Rio Para*. West from Atulain Point; and within this, at the distance of 7 miles to the S.W., is Point Tapua. Here an extensive bank extends 2 leagues from the shore between the two points, and to the Northward are the Tijoca shoals and breakers, the positions and nature of which can be understood only by reference to the charts. The passage in is between these shoals, in a depth of 12, 11, and 15 fathoms, at about 11 miles from the Southern shore, in lat. 0° 23' S. There is also a channel for small vessels, at 5 miles from shore, and along the edge of the Baxo de Boronoco, the bank which extends from Point Tijoca, as already noticed.

DIRECTIONS FOR PARA.—Vessels bound to Para should endeavor to make *Directions for Para* the land about Salina or Cayte, which lies to the Eastward of Salina, and is remarkable for its white sand-hills. Steering to the Westward, keeping the land in sight 6 or 7 miles distant, you will make the Point Atalain, which has a house near its extreme point, and immediately after will be seen the village of Salinas, which faces the sea, and easily perceived in clear weather by its white buildings. Here vessels take a pilot for Para, and if one should not come off by making a signal, you will have to send a boat on shore for one.

Should you not see Salinas, or find any difficulty in procuring a pilot, by attending to the following directions you will find no difficulty in passing the shoals, or getting up the river.

The land between Salinas and Tijoca runs about W. by N., about 4 leagues. To the Westward of Salinas you will see a point of land, S.W. of which are two remarkable white sand-hills, and by keeping a good lookout at the mast-head, you cannot pass them without seeing them, they being the only thing remarkable between Salinas and Tijoca, and a good departure to run between the shoals. Tijoca lies about 17 miles to the Westward of this land, and is a low point. You will have running along, 11, 12, 11, and 15 fathoms water, channel-way, and be careful in sounding; come no nearer the land than 9 or 10 miles, as you approach Tijoca, for fear of getting into the Well, which is a dangerous place, and oftentimes deceives strangers by supposing it to be a good channel inside, but should never be attempted by any. The Well (or entrance of do.) is about 5 or 6 miles to the North and Eastward of Point Tijoca, and has from 20 to 2½ fathoms water; by getting that soundings you may judge immediately you are in the Well, for there are no such soundings anywhere about that part of the coast. Haul off as soon as possible to the South and East, to avoid the Braganza Bank, for in that soundings you are not far off danger; perhaps the next soundings you may not have more than 2 or 3 fathoms.

A flag-staff 10 feet in height has been placed 58 fathoms E.N.E. of the light-house, where the signals will be made with seven different flags, as follows:

No. 1. A red flag, with white swallow-tail, signifies to vessels arriving at Salinas that a pilot is there, and a boat to take him on board.

No. 2. A white flag, with a blue cross through it, signifies that the pilot goes on board immediately.

No. 3. A flag, upper half red, lower half white, signifies that the tide will not allow the pilot to embark.

No. 4. A flag, all blue, signifies that the pilot will go on board before noon.

No. 5. A flag, inner half white, outer half red, signifies that the pilot will go after noon.

No. 6. A flag, blue and white chekered, signifies that the pilot will go on board before midnight.

No. 7. A flag, red and white chekered, signifies that the pilot will go on board after midnight.

When a bonfire is seen in the village of Salinas, it signifies that there is a pilot, and a boat to take him on board as soon as the tide will allow. When two bonfires are seen, it is a signal that there is a pilot but no boat to take him on board. When no bonfire is seen during the night in the village, the vessel having appeared during the day, it signifies that there is no pilot at the station.

Vessels wishing a pilot, should hoist a red flag at either the fore or mainmast head, but never at the peak.

When it is known by the signals made on shore that the tide will not allow the pilot to go off, vessels not wishing to anchor in 6 or 7 fathoms, keeping the light-house bearing South-east, should lie off and on, standing out during the flood and in shore during the ebb tide.

Signals

Vessels being North-west from the light can receive pilots more promptly than in any other position. The pilots embark at high-water, which, at the full and change of the moon, is, on the coast, at 30 minutes past 7, (7h. 30m.) and at the place where the vessel should anchor, 15 minutes past 8 o'clock, (8h. 15m.)

Masters of vessels need pay no attention to signals hoisted at Salinas, as they are merely made for the information of the keeper of the light, who also has charge of the signals.

Channel between Tijoca and Braganza Banks.

THE CHANNEL BETWEEN TIJOCA AND BRAGANZA BANKS.—When you make Tijoca Point from the mast-head, and running along the land so that you can see it plain from the deck, (say 9 or 10 miles,) you will soon discover the Braganza breakers from aloft, which break very high on the port hand going in, and is the best mark to run in by. The tide runs very rapid in this channel, and the sea at times. The ripple caused by the tide appears to a stranger like shoal-water, where there are probably from 14 to 15 fathoms water; and while the Braganza is in sight, you need not be apprehensive of any danger, for the bank is steep close to the breakers, and you should pass within 2 miles of them, or even less, and when Tijoca Point bears about S. E. by S., Braganza distant about 2 or 3 miles, you may haul up about S. W. to avoid Tijoca Shoal, which lies outside of you, and stretches to the South and West, and breaks heavy at the East part, but seldom seen going through this channel; and should your water shoalen, approaching said shoal, (which will not be the case while the land is in sight plain from the deck,) haul more to the South, and your water will deepen immediately; you may then proceed up the river by keeping the Braganza in sight, which will always be a sure guide for going in, keeping them at a distance of about 2 miles, more or less, as the courses given may be affected more or less by the tides.

The land between Tijoca and Point Taiper is broken, appearing in spots of small islands, which makes them more remarkable; and near to Taiper is a dry sand-bank, about 5 miles from the land, to the South of which, abreast of Point Taiper, is good anchorage, in about 7 or 8 fathoms water. This is where pilots come to anchor, outward bound, to wait an opportunity of running out between the shoals, on account of being less exposed to the heavy sea which sets in with the flood-tide.

Point Taiper is about 11 miles from Tijoca Point. The land between Taiper and Vigia lies about S. W. by W. and N. E. by E., distant about 17 miles, between which, keeping at a distance from 5 to 4 miles, you will have 9 to 10 fathoms water; and as you approach Vigia, your water will shoalen gradually to 8 and 7 fathoms. The point of Vigia is remarkable in coming from the Northward, and as you draw to the Southward, another point will open, which shows the entrance of Vigia. Be careful not to approach too near Vigia, as a shoal stretches off about N. W. by N., 2 miles, from the Northern part of the land which forms the entrance; and North from the Southern part, which forms the entrance to Vigia, $2\frac{1}{2}$ or nearly 3 miles, hard sand. Vigia is a small fishing-town, and cannot be seen in passing, as there is an island in front of it, which stands some distance from the entrance.

Running along the land, at the distance of 4 miles, you will have 7, 8, and 9 fathoms towards Colares, a small village which faces the water, and is very easily distinguished by its white buildings, distant from the South point of the land 5 or 7 miles. Off this village, or between it and Vigia, is good anchorage about 3 miles from the land, sticky bottom. Be careful not to come too close to Colares, as there is a reef of rocks that stretches off nearly 2 miles.

If night is coming on, it is advisable not to pass Colares, but come to an anchor and wait until morning. When you pass Colares, your water will deepen very soon after as you approach the Bay de Sol, which will open to your view. Bay de Sol is a large deep bay, being about 5 miles wide at the entrance.

Bay de Sol.

Be careful not to get into this bay, as it is dangerous, being full of rocks, and no safe anchorage, and has sometimes been taken for Bay St. Anthony. Between Bay St. Anthony and Colares there is no good anchorage that can be recommended with safety, the water being very deep, particularly abreast the Bay de Sol, where you will have from 16 to 18 and 20 fathoms water, which is not the case anywhere else in the river. Colares bearing East about 5 miles, steer from S. S. W. to S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. You will then pass two small islands on your port hand, one abreast of the land, which forms the Bay de Sol, (S. part,) the other about 3 miles to the S. and W. In approaching these islands your course will draw you towards the land, but come no nearer than 2 miles, as there are rocks which stretch off about $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, with 7 fathoms close to them; therefore 8 or 9 fathoms is near enough. As you draw up with the South island, you make the island of Tatuoek, nearly ahead. Be careful in drawing up to this island, not to come too close to it, as there are rocks stretching off it to North Tatuoek, between 2 and 3 miles. Leave this island on your starboard hand, after passing the small island previously mentioned, 4 or 5 miles; you may then haul in for the land which forms the Bay St. Anthony. The shore becomes bold and without danger.

The Bay St. Anthony is a fine clear bay, good anchorage all through, from 5 to 7 and 8 fathoms, and by hauling into the bay, if you want to anchor, particularly the Southern part close in, which forms a lee, you will have the sea perfectly smooth, good shelter from the wind, and out of the strength of the tide; but if you want to proceed to town, steer across the bay, the wind being always fair for going up; you will then see several islands; keep between them and the point which forms the South part of the bay, (or Point Penheiro,) which is close to. When you pass Point Penheiro steer directly for the fort, which stands on a small island, giving it a berth of half a cable's length on the port hand, where you must send the boat on shore with your papers, or come to anchor; the latter is preferable for a stranger, as the channel is very narrow. When you weigh anchor, steer for Para, or city of Belem, which will be open and plain to your view, distant about 5 miles from the fort, keeping the land distant about one mile on your port hand, and as you approach the town, haul in for the shipping, or custom-house, the next large building to St. Anthony's church, which is the first or nearest church in coming up the river; then you may anchor abreast the custom-house, where you will have to land your cargo.

N.B.—There is a shoal of considerable length runs between the island of Marajo and the main land that runs nearly North and South, which the sea constantly breaks on. Nearest distance of said shoal from the main-land being abreast of Colares, or that part of the land which forms the Bay de Sol, distant 7 or 8 miles.

High-water, full and change, at Para, 12 o'clock.

Do. entrance between the shoals, 10 do.

High-water.

From the mouth of the river, within Point Tijoen, the distance to the basin or anchorage of Para, is 20 leagues. All the Western side of the river is shoal, but on the Eastern side are even soundings of 8, 7, 8, 9, 10, 7, 10, 12, 9, 7, and 6 fathoms. In the basin itself are from 5 to 3 fathoms.

A vessel direct from sea, with good observations, may cross the equator on the meridian of 45°, where soundings, from 50 to 40 fathoms, may be found. A course hence W. by S. will lead towards Maracumo Inlet, on the East of which a pilot may be obtained. The soundings over the bank decrease gradually, from 40 to 15 fathoms; and it is to be observed that the flood-tide sets strongly to the West, while the winds are from the East.

The flood sets into the Rio Para at the rate of 4 miles an hour. The beginning from the Eastward is very rapid, and it veers gradually to the N.E. and N. The vertical rise is 10 feet.

Vessels outward bound, from Point Tapua, steer according to the tide, keeping that point S.E. to the distance of 15 or 16 miles. With Cape Magouri then in sight, haul up N.E. or N.N.E., taking care to avoid the banks of St. Rosa on the West. The wind here being generally from the Eastward, with frequent squalls, great caution is required. In thick weather, when Cape Magouri cannot be seen, the approach to St. Rosa's Bank may be known by the soundings becoming irregular, which is not the case to the Eastward of the channel. The weather shoals should be kept on board as much as possible.

PERNAMBUCO BAY.—Cape St. Antonio is the land which vessels bound to Pernambuco must endeavor to make first. The coast North of Cape Antonio forms a bay, in the centre of which lies Pernambuco. At the extreme end of this coast, N. 17° E. stands Olinda Point; half-way from Olinda Point to Semambius, the church of Nossa Senhora Da Rosario is built on a height; its two towers are easily distinguished when coming from the main sea; going along the coast at 2 to 4 miles distance, there are 12 to 19 fathoms water.

PERNAMBUCO LIGHT is a revolving light, on the reef forming the South point of the entrance of the port. It is composed of three lights, two white and one red, which show alternately, and revolve once in three minutes. It is visible 18 miles.

When you have made Cape St. Antonio, you must keep at 2 or 3 miles from the shore, until you bring the fort of Picao to bear between N.W. and W.N.W., and then run for the fort built on the breakers, until the cocoa-tree of Olinda (which stands between the two highest buildings of the city) bears N. ½ E.; keep on this course to within two or three thousand yards of the breakers, which form a key. The anchorage is not very good, large ships ought never to go nearer, and it is prudent never to anchor, in bad weather, West of the meridian of the cocoa-tree of Olinda. Going to Pernambuco during the Northern monsoon, it is best to make land on Olinda Point. From Olinda Point up to the fort of Picao, there is a shoal extending 2 miles from the shore towards the sea, which makes it necessary to keep at 3 miles distance, and in from 8 to 10 fathoms, until Fort Picao stands West, a few degrees towards the North, by which you will avoid the English Bank, which is formed by sandy rocks lying at the Southern end of Olinda Bank. That does not extend further East than the meridian of Olinda city, nor further South than the parallel of Fort Ciesco. The sea breaks there with great violence in heavy winds, though there are 2 fathoms of

water. Small vessels may avoid it to the West and North, keeping at half a mile from the main-land from Pernambuco up to Olinda Point, but such vessels should not draw over 5 feet, and a pilot is indispensable.

The white con Olinda buoy is moored in 5 fathoms at low-water, at about 2 miles E.S.E. of Olinda Point, with the following approximate bearings:—Se church tower, W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.; the flagstaff of Fort Braco, W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.; and the tower of the naval arsenal in Pernambuco, S.W. by W. In clear weather it may be seen at from 5 to 6 miles distance.

Buoys

On the English Bank there are two buoys, a red one on the Southern end and a black one on the Northern end.

South of the red buoy there is plenty of water for any vessel. North of the black buoy should not be attempted without a pilot.

The harbor of Pernambuco is not a very safe one, for the swell of the sea is very great outside, and if too near the shore there will be great danger, should the anchor drag or the ship fall to the leeward, when getting under sail, which may become indispensable should the wind turn S.S.E. or E.N.E., as is the case in the months of March and September. During the Northern monsoon the prevalent winds are from the East, particularly at the time of new or full moon, and though the weather is clear and fine generally, yet it requires to be careful in the anchorage, and the surest will be not to cast anchor too near the shore, the bottom being very rocky, and it is requisite to make use of chain-cables in this place more than in any other. Large vessels will do well to be at all times in readiness to get under sail, and prudence requires a second anchor for safety during the night.

If there is any necessity to remain a long time at Pernambuco, the best way will be to moor with two anchors to the Eastward, and another toward the W.N.W., over the stern, in order to prevent the ship from swinging during the calm which comes after every squall of wind.

The harbor of Pernambuco is sufficiently spacious and deep for vessels from 10 to 12 feet draught of water; it is divided into two parts: the interior part, which is called the Poco, (the Well,) is situated on the Northern end. The entrance is formed by several rocks or banks of small stones. There are from 17 to 30 feet water on the bar, as well as inside. The shore is sandy, and the water decreases in depth, in proportion as you go toward the land. The only guard vessels have from the winds coming from the sea, are the rocks, or breakers, before stated; but they are insufficient for that purpose, and during the Southern monsoon this place is not at all safe. The second part is called Recife Port; it is comprised between the natural quay of rocks and the city; it is also called Mosqueirao. This harbor is better guarded than the former, by the quay of rocks, but the bar has but 7 feet at low-water.

If you wish to enter the Poco Harbor, you must proceed as follows: being inside of the English Bank, the cocoa-tree of Olinda N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of you, you will have a small pyramid on the shore, in range with the church of San Amarao, which is surrounded with cocoa-trees, and you must run for them until Fort Picao bears South. If you wish to go into Mosqueirao you must steer S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. from that place.

Small vessels sometimes pass through the South entrance to Mosqueirao, which is at the Northern end of the quay of rocks whereon Fort Picao is built. The mark is, to keep the two corner-towers of the Southern end of Fort Bruin in range, and run for them, true West, until Fort Picao bears South; then steer along the Western side of the breakers into the harbor. There is no great danger in going near the breakers; it is customary with pilots, when called, to come to vessels lying in the bay. Vessels trading with Pernambuco must not draw over from 10 to 12 feet water.

The two harbors of Pernambuco are safer than the bay, ships being sheltered from the swell of the sea by the breakers, or quay of rocks.

The prevalent winds are from S.S.E. to N.N.E.; from March to September, they are more towards the South, and sometimes S.W.; during the other six months they stand E.N.E. and N.N.E.

Bahia to St. Augustine.

THE COAST FROM BAHIA TO ST. AUGUSTINE.—From Itapuanzinho Point up to Itapan, the shore is sandy and low; a few trees are to be perceived at a distance, and from place to place some cocoa-trees. All along shore are ridges of rocks, and in many instances they rise above the level of the sea; the one at the Itapan Point, particularly, seems like small islands. Thirty-eight miles further N. 15° E. of Itapan Point, you are opposite the Torre de Garcia of Avila, a kind of fort built on the top of the coast, among the trees, and which is now used as a house for signals. The coast, from 9 to 10 miles distant, appears like a wall of great magnitude and equal height, except where the two rivers, San Joannes and Jacuhype, discharge into the sea, where a large cut appears in this wall. The depth of the sea is very great opposite this place. From Torre of Avila up to Oiteras of San Miguel, the shore is higher, but with small hills.


All the coast from Rio Real up to Rio St. Francisco is low and sandy, with small brown bushes, and small hills at no great distance in the interior. A vessel may approach very near the land: the bottom is sandy, with gravel and broken rocks. The next after Rio Real is Rio Sergipe, which is 21 miles distant from Vassa Barris. The mouth of this river, when viewed at a small distance, is distinguished by the three small hills of equal height, covered with briars, lying 9 miles S.W. of the bar. These hills are called the *Ostres Irmãos*, (or *Three Brothers*.)

At the mouth of the Sergipe River a very white sand-bench is to be seen, presenting a marked contrast with the green coast all around. At the bar the sea breaks with great force, from which we infer there is shallow water. The rivers next in succession are: Colindiba River, near the Misericórdia Point and Japuratuba Points, south of the mountains of Pacatuba. There are but 7 feet of water at the bar. When the bar bears W., the Mount Aracajou bears a few leagues N.W., and in the West Marro Pelha is discovered. The Mount Aracajou runs parallel with the coast, and in its Northern extremity there is a deep cut. The second mount has the shape of a Quaker's hat.

COLINDIBA RIVER.—Vessels bound to the Colindiba River during the North-*Colindiba*
erly monsoon, viz., from March to September, should make the land in the latitude *River.*
10° 50'.

Mount Aracajou will be about West, and will appear near the shore. Steer S.W. along the shore in no less than 5 fathoms, and the Atalaia will soon be seen, and if the flag is set, it will be a proper time to pass the bar; and a flag will be put out North or South as it may be necessary to steer. Sometimes the pilots come outside the bar, but not at all times. When the flag is set on the Atalaia, the pilots will be in readiness on or within the bar.

The Atalaia on with Mount Cajuiba will lead to the channel over the bar. Course N.W. by W., W., or W.N.W.

If in the Southerly monsoon, it will be well to make the land in latitude 11° 2'; the Three Brothers will then be seen thus , and Mount Aracajou to the Northward, like a promontory; no land to be seen beyond it. Steer along shore North-easterly, in not less than 4 or 5 fathoms, and the Atalaia will soon be seen, when you can steer in as directed above.

The Atalaia has the appearance of a tower with a flat top and flagstaff in the centre, but is nothing more than four large spars put upright, and secured with rafters or beams, some 10 or 15 feet apart; some boards are nailed at the top, which makes it look white when the sun is on it. Steer direct for the flags.

If clear, Mount Itabayama can be seen 30 miles, and Aracajou 12 or 15, the Atalaia 3 to 5 miles. There is usually a small nun buoy on the South sand-head.

The coast from Rio Idaparutuba up to St. Francisco River, is very dangerous in a strong S.E. wind, for vessels going near the land, they having no good chance to escape the wind, and the bottom being too hard for the anchor to hold.

Near St. Francisco River the land is very low, and cannot be seen even at a short distance, for which reason great care is required in making the land here. The only mountains to be discovered at a distance are the Itabayama and Pacatuba, but only in the clear weather, and when exactly opposite the River St. Francisco. The entrance of this river lies South of Mangualha Point, which is very low, and all covered with mangel-trees. It projects E.S.E., and at 11 mile distant from it, in that direction, there are dangerous breakers. The North point of the entrance is much lower than the former, of white sand, and there are extending from it dangerous breakers. Between these breakers you must anchor until a pilot comes on the bar. There are from 12 to 13 feet water; the land from St. Francisco River up to Alagous is low and sandy, and a ridge of rocks, at a short distance from the shore, is to be seen. Many small rivers discharge into the sea, but none of a sufficient depth to be navigated; they may be approached very near without danger.

Opposite Oururippe, 3 miles distant from the shore, stands the rock of Don Rodrigo. All around this place there is a great depth of water, and the shallow water does not extend over 3 miles. As there is no reason to keep near the land, one will do better to remain at a greater distance than 4 miles. The land-breeze, during the night-time, is hardly perceived when 4 or 5 miles from the land, but at daylight it begins to reach that distance, and seems to attract the Eastern wind towards the North until 12 in the morning; and afterwards the Eastern wind returns gradually towards the East; from that fact vessels may derive some benefit on either course, when obliged to beat. Near San Miguel the shore is very bold, and nearly 80 feet high, and the top perfectly even and horizontal for an open space of 15 miles. When coming from the South, the village of Macayo will be seen on the top of a highland. The church is easily distinguished, and for this reason the place deserves notice. The Jaraguá River empties below Macayo, and the point which forms the Northern land of the month is covered with cocoa-trees, and breakers are to be seen at some distance in its direction. North of Macayo, and from the interior, the mount of Marambaya may be seen at 45 mile

OT.

peping at half a mile from
vessels should not draw

y-water, at about 2 miles
rings:—So church tower,
S.; and the tower of the
er it may be seen at from

the Southern end and a
essel. North of the black

well of the sea is very great
er, should the anchor drag
which may become indispens-
se in the mouths of March
at winds are from the East,
the weather is clear and fine
and the surest will be not to
rocky, and it is requisite to
ther. Large vessels will do
prudence requires a second

mbuco, the best way will be
ward the W.N.W., over the
the calm which comes after

leep for vessels from 10 to 12
erior part, which is called the
entrance is formed by seven-
to 30 feet water on the bar, as
eases in depth, in proportion
from the winds coming from
they are insufficient for that
not at all safe. The second
natural quay of rocks and the
guarded than the former, by
er.

eed as follows: being inside
f you, you will have a small
Amarao, which is surrounded
Pieno bears South. If you
that place.

nce to Mosqueirao, which is
Pieno is built. The mark is,
Fort Bruin in range, and ma-
steer along the Western side
er in going near the breakers:
ssels lying in the bay. Ves-
10 to 12 feet water.

y, ships being sheltered from
in March to September, they
ing the other six months they

PINE.—From Itapanzinho
trees are to be perceived at a
All along shore are ridges of
f the sea: the one at the Ita-
ty-eight miles further N., 130
rein of Avila, a kind of fort
h is now used as a house for
like a wall of great magnitude
unes and Jarudype, discharge
The depth of the sea is very
Oiteras of San Miguel, the

distance. The country on which it stands, though high, is very level on every side of its base. The shore North of Macayo is sandy, and from place to place of a reddish color; low trees are seen not far distant from the shore. The port of Tamandare though not very important, deserves some notice, being the only place affording a safe shelter between Bahia and Pernambuco. This anchorage is formed by a deep cut into a bold shore, and is sufficiently large and deep for large vessels.

Nine miles N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. of Tamandare Harbor, lies the small island, or rocks of Alexo, situated at the mouth of the small river Serehen. Previous to your arrival there, the bar of Rio Ferno is discovered. When two rocks, Alexo, are in range, they bear N. 6° W. North of these two rocks, Monte Do Sella is seen in the interior, which derives its name from its shape, (Little Saddle.)

Being a few miles East of the rocks of St. Alexo, you will distinctly perceive the cape of St. Augustine, lying 16 miles N. 18° E. This cape is hardly covered with wood and not very thick; it is of a moderate height, which decreases gradually towards the sea. A steep beach of a red yellow color, is to be seen in many places upon it; on its top there is a church; towards the North side, a little below the church, fortifications are to be seen.

*The Bay of
All Saints,
or Bahia.*

THE BAY OF ALL SAINTS, OR BAHIA.—Vessels bound to Bahia during the Southern monsoon, should make land near San Paulo. If during the Northern monsoon, they will do better to make land North of Itapiun, which is a little further North than Cape St. Antonio. Upon the whole, this will depend on the accuracy of the day's work, the actual situation of the vessel, and the wind to be met with when near the coast. The main entrance of Bahia, called likewise St. Salvador, is formed by the cape, or promontory, of St. Antonio on the East, and by the island of Itaparica on the West. The distance from Cape St. Antonio to Itaparica Island is not less than 4 miles; but one-half only of this channel, which is towards the main-land, is safe for navigation of large ships. If from the Morro San Paulo, you steer N. 46° E., with a favorable wind, you will pass at the proper distance of the bold shore of Itaparica Island and the breakers of St. Antonio; but if you are obliged to beat, it requires care to avoid both places.

Nothing is to be feared by keeping parallel with the main-land, on which stand San Paulo, Mount Arod, Itaparica, until you discover towards the North, the Jaburu Point, which is the Eastern end of Itaparica Island. Arrived opposite Point Aratuba, you are 7 miles from Jaburu, and 5 miles S. 41° W. of Cape St. Antonio, and nearly 3 miles W. of the Southern extremity of the breakers of St. Antonio. From that situation you must steer towards Cape St. Antonio until 2 miles only from the shore; from thence steer for the church of Bom Fim (situated on the point of Monteferrate) until up with the Fort Do Mars, or Sant Marcello, near which is the usual anchorage.

The flat of St. Antonio, lying 4 miles S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. of Cape St. Antonio, is easily avoided, and is not very dangerous. It is a sandy bank of a reddish color; no rocks are to be met there, and 4 fathoms of water are to be found everywhere according to the statements of the natives; but as in some places the sea breaks on this bank during strong wind, large ships should keep at a distance, which is the case when following the course we have described. The anchorage for merchant-vessels is inside of the line drawn from the fort of Marto Monteferrate Point. It is necessary when going to this anchorage to avoid the sandy bank of Panella, which has on it 3 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms only, lying W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from Fort Do Mar.

Generally the wind permits you to come to anchor in front of St. Salvador, the most prevalent wind being from E. and from S. E., and vessels can generally go in by making short tacks. During the night-time, the breeze comes from several points of the compass, but more generally from the land side. The tides are perfectly regular from St. Salvador, and the flood and low water have equal times. The harbor is very safe, and there are only a few instances, when a strong wind from the S. W. blows, that the water is much swelled, and ships do not ride easy.

The course out of St. Salvador is very near the reverse to the one in. When one mile distant West of Cape St. Antonio, by steering 43 miles S. S. W., the shallow water will be avoided, and afterwards you may go round the cape into the open sea. All the lands near Cape St. Antonio are tolerably high, compared to those on the opposite side. They are of a pleasing appearance, being covered with trees, and a luxurious vegetation of a green color. This shore, in fine weather, can be discovered 30 miles distant. On the end of Cape St. Antonio stands a light-house, containing a brilliant revolving light, showing two white sides and one red, the latter to be seen once in every 4 minutes, situate on Fort Santo Antonio da Barra, 140 feet above the level of the sea, and visible at a distance of about 25 miles. In the day-time, when the light-house bears W., the fort of St. Antonio appears as separated at a small distance from the main-land. Two and a half miles East, a few degrees South of the light-house, there is another point, on the top of which stand the poles for sig-

Tides

Light-house

very level on every side of place to place of a reddish

The port of Tamandare the only place affording a anchorage is formed by a deep large vessels.

small island, or rocks of rocks, Alexo, are in range, Sella is seen in the interior,

will distinctly perceive the cape is hardly covered with which decreases gradually to be seen in many places north side, a little below the

is bound to Bahia during the if during the Northern mon- un, which is a little further if depend on the accuracy of the wind to be met with when wise St. Salvador, is formed and by the island of Hapar- to Haparrica Island is not less is towards the main-land, is San Paulo, you steer N. 46- distance of the bold shore of if you are obliged to beat it

the main-land, on which stand towards the North, the Jaburu rivied opposite Point Aratuba, Cape St. Antonio, and nearly of St. Antonio. From that 2 miles only from the shore; on the point of Montferate), near which is the usual an-

St. Antonio, is easily avoid- reddish color; no rocks are l everywhere according to the ea breaks on this bank during ch is the case when following elant-vessels is inside of the It is necessary when going to hich has on it 3 to 3½ fathoms

in front of St. Salvador, the vessels can generally go in by comes from several points of the tides are perfectly regular at times. The harbor is very wind from the S.W. blows, any.

se to the one in. When one 4 miles S.S.W., the shallow d the cape into the open sea, compared to those on the op- ing covered with trees, and a e weather, can be discovered nds a light-house, containing one red, the latter to be seen du Barra, 140 feet above the files. In the day-time, when ears as separated at a small East, a few degrees South of which stand the poles for sig-

nals. This last point forms, with the Hapuanzinho Point, which stands one mile East, a small bay. Many houses are to be seen along the sea-coast.

MARTIN VAS' ROCKS are high and barren; the central one is the largest, and may be seen from a ship's deck at 3 leagues distance: this is a little more Easterly than the other two, although they are nearly on the same meridian, as they are in range when bearing S. Between the central and Southern rocks there is a channel. With the largest rocks E.N.E., about one mile distant, you will have 12 fathoms. Plenty of rock-cod and other fish may be caught here. N.E. from the largest rock, about 2½ miles distant, there is a sunken rock, on which it usually breaks. Their extent from North to South is 3 miles. They are all steep and inaccessible. The channel between them and the island of Trinidad is about 25 miles wide. The largest rock is in lat. 20° 29' S., long. 28° 54' W.

TRINIDAD ISLAND is about 6 miles in circumference, and lies N.W. and S.E., nearly. The S.E. point is in lat. 20° 31' S., long. 29° 21' W. The island is high and uneven, and may be seen from a ship's deck about 17 leagues. In some parts, particularly the Southern part, there are trees from 12 to 18 inches in diameter, but it is mostly barren. The surf continually breaks upon it, rendering landing difficult and dangerous. On the West side there is a rock with a stupendous arch, like that of Fernando Noronha, and a very remarkable rock called the Monument, or Ninepin which is 850 feet high, and almost detached from the island, with large trees on its top. At the S.E. end of the island is the Sugar-loaf, a large conical rock, 1160 feet high, with trees on its summit.

The Coast between Rio Janeiro and the Bay of All Saints, the Harbor of Espirito Santo, Porto Seguro, &c., &c.

Leaving the bay of Rio Janeiro to proceed Eastward, 11 miles distant, E. 15° S. of the Sugar-loaf, you will find the two islands of Marice, situated nearly one league from the shore; they are not very high, their Southern shore is quite perpendicular, and there is no danger in going near them.

At 11 miles further, N. 77° E. of these islands, you meet Cape Negro, which is formed by a hill not very high, adjoining the highest mountains between Rio Janeiro and Cape Frio, which, with its dark green tinge, are quite sufficient to distinguish it. There is not the least danger in nearing it, for even at the distance of 3 miles, the soundings are from 30 to 40 fathoms, muddy bottom.

The sea-shore from Rio Janeiro to Cape Frio is low and sandy; the mountains which surround that bay run first E.N.E. until you reach the meridian of Cape Negro, and afterwards N.E., leaving an empty flat between, over 10 leagues in extent, which is to be seen from the sea in fine weather only.

Between Cape Negro and Cape Frio the land is low, and a few small hills may be seen at some distance from the shore, which is there sandy and bushy. On the top of one of these small hills, 9 miles E.N.E. from Cape Negro, stands a church. At no great distance from the shore a ridge of rocks and sand are to be seen at low-water, with 30 and 40 fathoms water, 6 miles distant, muddy bottom, the depth increasing very fast towards the sea, and at 10 leagues distant, from 70 to 90 fathoms, bottom sandy, rocky, and muddy.

Though of little importance, it is proper to state that inside the beach a flat of water can be seen. The depth of the sea near Rio Janeiro is very great, varying from 76 to 90 fathoms, at the distance of 10 or 15 leagues, diminishing gradually towards the land. The bottom is a mixture of coarse sand, gravel, broken shells, rocks, and mud.

CAPE FRIO (on which there is a light-house, with a revolving light, 1000 feet above the sea, which is visible 2 minutes and eclipsed 2 minutes, and can be seen 10 miles in clear weather) is the Southern side of an island lying on the Eastern end of the beach of Maranhaya. This island is rocky; there are trees only in some places, and green grass is nowhere to be seen. In fine weather it may be discovered 15 leagues distant. Viewed from E. and N., two hills are visible on Cape Frio, the Northern one of which is the largest and highest, and on the Southern one a kind of rock seems to project and hang over. Viewed from N.N.E. and S.S.E., those two hills appear to be but one with two tops; and at a small distance from the Cape, in an E.S.E. direction, lies a small island of a conical shape. All this shore is so bold, that 30 and even 40 fathoms are to be met in every direction, even at one mile distance, bottom almost everywhere mud.

Between the island of Frio and the main-land there is a good channel for small vessels, and a good anchorage for others of any size. The channel runs N.E. and S. W. It is not frequently used, on account of its narrowness at the Southern part, but the depth of water is everywhere more than sufficient. The Northern passage is very spacious and safe against any wind except N.E.: but by anchoring more North

Martin Vas' Rocks.

Trinidad Island.

Cape Frio. Light-house

towards the Island Dos Porcos, you will be perfectly safe, the anchorage being firm, and often resorted to by coasting-traders. Variation $2^{\circ} 3'$ E.

The Northern part of the coast of Cape Frio, together with the islands, runs N. 35° E. up to the Anchor Islands, and forms a deep bay, in the inside of which stand the numerous islands of Papagoros: several of them afford very safe anchorage in case of contrary wind.

The islands of Anchoros are 4 miles E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from Cape Busios; the Eastern one has the appearance of a Quaker's hat.

North of Cape Busios lies the small island of Branoa, from whence another beach extends to the Morro San Joa, or San Joam, and at no great distance the island of Feno. The land now runs Easterly up to Cape St. Thomas. This gulf, formed by the coast between the Capes Busios and St. Thomas, is very near 30 leagues in extent, and in the middle of it, at 3 leagues distant from the shore, lies the island of Santa Anna.

The Morro San Joam is easily distinguished, being entirely separated from the chain of mountains lying in its rear.

At 20 miles N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. of Morro San Joam is another hill, the Northern side of which is quite perpendicularly cut, and its top ends in a sharp point. It is known by the name of Father de Macaya, or Macahe.

The islands of St. Ann are three in number. Viewed from the S.S.W. and N.N.E., they appear as one only. The Southern one is the highest. The anchorage in the channel is one of the safest and most convenient for any kind of repairs, and to refit vessels of any description. Good water and timber are to be found; and at the distance of 4 to 5 miles from the shore, there is, in every direction, from 19 to 30 fathoms of water, and a good mud bottom.

From the parallel of the islands of St. Ann up to Benevente, which lies in latitude $20^{\circ} 53' 50''$ S., a flat land projects considerably into the sea, and is known by the name of Granes.

*Cape
Thomas.*

CAPE THOMAS.—From the island of St. Ann to Benevente End, the land extends more and more to the sea; and at Cape Thomas the mountains appear to be 13 leagues from the sea-shore. This part of the Brazilian coast is very low; a few trees and small sand-hills seem as buried in the sea-water. This beach extends far into the sea, and forms what are called the Banks of Cape Thomas. At the distance of 5 miles are from 10 to 21 fathoms, increasing regularly towards the sea. By keeping 15 miles from the shore there is not the least danger.

Some coasting-traders state that places on the banks are to be met with having 2 or 3 fathoms of water only, but the pilot thinks differently.

The bottom near Cape Thomas is not mud, but white sand and broken shells. It should here be observed, that this white sand, which extends so far North, appears to begin only there, and is never met with further South.

At a short distance from Benevente you meet, in succession, the Barra Guarapaya, (Bald Island,) La Rosa, and the small islands of Guarapari.

The River Guarapari enters into the sea between two hills covered with trees. On the top of the Southern hill there is a church with a steeple, many houses and cocoa-trees. The other hill is called Perro de Cao. To proceed up the river, it is necessary to keep Guarapari Hill N.W.

The surrounding coast is tolerably high, and everywhere covered with small trees, and in several places a yellow steep beach not perceived to the Southward of Benevente. The mountains in the interior deserve particular notice, being of a conical shape, and appearing to incline on one side, which is not to be observed to the South or North.

*Espirito
Santo.*

ESPIRITO SANTO.—The Island Calvada lies 4 miles distant from the shore. There is no danger passing in the channel, being from 12 to 20 fathoms water. Outside this island, and off the Island Rosa, the depth varies from 12 to 20 fathoms up to Espirito Santo Bay. Keeping at the distance of 2 to 7 miles from the shore, at nearly two-thirds the distance from Guarapari Santo, you meet the rocky Island Juen and a little further distant the Pocotes Rocks, which indicate the entrance of the bay of Espirito Santo. The particulars which distinguish Espirito Santo Bay, are Monte Moreno and Mertue Alvara. Monte Moreno is a mountain on the Southern end of the bay, its Northern base forming the Southern entrance of the river of Espirito, and is of a conical shape, covered in part with wood; no green grass to be seen on its Eastern side; it may be discovered 10 leagues distant. Vessels going up the river must range along it at no great distance. The two Pocotes Rocks lie 24 miles off, and are of unequal size. The inside channel is used only by small vessels.

Nearly one mile distant from Monte Moreno, S. 60° W., stands the Morro de Nozza, (Sembora de Porã) a rocky hill with little wood. The church which is built on its top, can be discovered 5 leagues distant. The hill called Mastre Alvaro, is distin-

the anchorage being firm,
with the islands, runs N. 35°
inside of which stand the
safe anchorage in case of

Busios; the Eastern one
from whence another beach
at distance the island of
as. This gulf, formed by
very near 30 leagues in ex-
shore, lies the island of

y separated from the chain
the Northern side of which
point. It is known by the

from the S.S.W. and N.N.
highest. The anchorage in
any kind of repairs, and to
are to be found; and at the
ry direction, from 19 to 30

ente, which lies in latitude
sea, and is known by the

enevete End, the land ex-
mountains appear to be 13
coast is very low; a few
r. This beach extends far
e Thomas. At the distance
towards the sea. By keep-

are to be met with having 2
land and broken shells. It
nds so far North, appears to

ssion, the Barra Guarapaya,
ri.
hills covered with trees. On
de, many houses and cocoa-
ed up the river, it is neces-

re covered with small trees,
to the Southward of Bene-
notice, being of a conical
to be observed to the South

es distant from the shore.
to 20 fathoms water. Out-
from 12 to 20 fathoms up
7 miles from the shore, at
meet the rocky Island Jien
dicate the entrance of the
sh Espirito Santo Bay, are
a mountain on the Southern
entrance of the river of Espi-
no green grass to be seen
ant. Vessels going up the
Pacotes Rocks lie 24 miles
only by small vessels.

stands the Morro de Nozza,
e church which is built on
ed Mastre Alvaro, is distin-

guished by its great height on a low ground, appearing entirely separated from the other mountains.

The greatest part of the bay of Espirito Santo is occupied by two islands in a direction N.N.W. of Monte Moreno. Through the space between this island and the mountain, a vessel not drawing over 16 feet water may easily pass without danger, as you will not have less than 18 feet water.

Espirito Santo is of some importance to navigators. At one league's distance from the city of Victorin, there is good water. Wood and cattle can be had in plenty and cheap. The climate is unhealthy, being extremely damp. There is a rock called the Pao de Haunar, (Sugar-loaf,) about 2000 yards from the city: you steer in its direction after weathering Monte Moreno, if you intend to get into the river. The tides are not more than 4 feet, and are regular except inside the bay.

The coast North of Espirito Santo is low and covered with trees; and the shore which runs N. 32° E. from the Tuberon, (the Shark,) up to the bar of Rio Doce, nearly 16 leagues distant, is of a yellow red color.

From Rio Doce (Soft River) the coast runs North and South up to the bar of San Matheo, a distance of 20 leagues. The country in the interior does not appear so low as the sea-shore, but from Rio Doce to Mount Pascoal the country is very flat. There is consequently no difficulty in recognizing Espirito Santo Bay when coming from the South or from the North, as in the first instance Mount Mastre Alvaro comes next to the flat land, and in the second instance it ends a land tolerably high.

The shore from Tabarao End up to San Matheo, may be approached everywhere at the distance of 2 or 3 miles. From 9 to 10 fathoms water are to be found at that distance, sandy bottom, sometimes muddy and with broken shells.

It is reported Rio Doce runs far in the interior, but its mouth does not admit of large vessels.

The bar of Rio Seea lies 10 leagues North of Rio Doce. Rio Seea is a stream only in the rainy season.

The bar of San Matheo is 10 leagues distant from Rio Seea. This bar may be distinguished at a great distance by the breakers, which are greater than on the surrounding places. The shallowness of the water, the impossibility of crossing over the bar, and above all, the little benefit to be derived from this place, are more than sufficient reasons to keep at a distance from it.

ABROLHOS.—At a distance of 4 to 5 leagues from San Matheo, in a Northern *Abrolhos* direction, and at 3 to 4 leagues from the land, the soundings begin to indicate the shallow water of the Abrolhos. This shallow place may be considered to extend North and South 18 to 20 leagues, and East and West not less than 20 leagues; and though the whole extent is not equally dangerous, yet a vessel not bound to this place, will do well to keep away from it.

The Abrolhos Islands, or Santa Barbara Islands, are four in number, not including two or three flat rocks. The two Northern islands are the highest. The Western one is nearly 130 feet above the sea: the other 115. They may be perceived from the top of a frigate, in fine weather, 20 miles.

Nothing is to be found on these islands except some reeds and cactus. Numerous tribes of birds inhabit them. A few turtles are to be met with. Fishes are plenty, and the fishermen of Porto Seguro repair there to fish, and dry what they call garoujas. This is consequently the only thing a vessel can expect.

We have already stated that the extent assigned to the shallow water is not everywhere dangerous. In the same extent, it appears that from the E.S.E. up to S. by N., and W., large ships may approach from one to eight miles, in fine weather. The only part we had no chance of sounding, and which remains consequently doubtful, is that part comprised between the S. and S.S.E.

West of this island there is a channel of nearly 3 leagues wide, where the soundings show from 10 to 15 fathoms, except in a few places where it shows only 8 fathoms. The Western side of this channel is formed by more shallow water, called the Paredes, (or Walls,) which is very dangerous. According to the report of the native mariners, the tides are irregular on the Abrolhos; the current runs according to the wind, and not over three-tenths of a mile an hour. The soundings show no mud over the whole extent of the shallow water of Abrolhos, and if any is to be perceived, it is a certain sign you are no longer there. The nature of the bottom in the Abrolhos is white sandy stone, mixed with broken madrepora, in a powdered state. Sometimes that sandy gravel is very firm and combined with sand and rock, particularly in a N. E. direction. In the direction of S.S.W. or N.E. by N., the bottom is very firm and like tough mortar, in which the anchors have a good hold, though they enter very little into it. We have no certain information respecting the Paredes, which are placed in the chart according to the statements of the native mariners, beginning at the bar of Portalegra, and ending at Aleobaca.

Capt. Fitzroy, of H. M. sloop Beagle, on the Abrolhos Banks.

"On the 18th of March we sailed from Bahia, and worked our way slowly towards the Eastern limit of the Abrolhos banks. The winds being light and Easterly, favored our sounding frequently, and taking good observations.

"Having reached the parallel of the islands, to the Eastward of the Easternmost soundings laid down in the charts, and finding no ground with 300 fathoms of line, I began to steer Westward, sounding continually, and keeping a sharp lookout at the mast-head. At 2 p. m. on the 26th, we had no bottom with 230 fathoms, and at 4 p. m. we found only 30 fathoms, without the slightest change either in the color of the water or in its temperature, or any indication of so sudden a change in its depth.

"I directly hauled to the wind, and worked back again to the Eastward, to have another opportunity of confirming the place of the edge of the bank. We lost soundings as suddenly as we found them; and in standing to the Westward a second time, with a grapnel towing astern with 200 fathoms of line, we hooked the rocky bottom and straightened the grapnel, but my object in ascertaining the exact beginning of the bank was gained.

"From that spot we had soundings in less than 40 fathoms, until we anchored near the Abrolhos islands.

"I passed to the Southward and Eastward of them, because that side had not been examined; but time would not allow of my doing what I wished while so favorable an opportunity offered.

"At least a fortnight would be necessary to complete the survey of Baron Ronisim, which appears, so far as we have examined, to be extremely correct. The soundings are so irregular, that little dependence can be placed on the lead. It is only by a multitude of soundings, by watching the sea when there is much swell, and traversing every part with a sharp lookout at the mast-head, that the neighborhood of the Abrolhos, particularly to the South-east, can be thoroughly examined.

"More than once we had 4 or 5 fathoms under one side of the vessel, and from 15 to 20 under the other side. The *sauts de sonde*, as the French express it, are surprising.

"The tide, or rather current, which we experienced, was continually to the Southward for the three days we were near these islands, varying from half a mile to 1½ mile an hour.

"I supposed that the bottom was chiefly composed of coral rock, but was surprised to find no coral excepting small fragments growing on the solid rock, which is chiefly gneiss and sandstones. As the charts say, 'coral rock,' I have sent a few of the soundings for your inspection; and you will see by them that what has here been called coral, is the coating of a solid rock, formed by the deposit of the sea-water, mixed with coralline substances, and what a sailor generally calls 'barnacles.'

"My meridian distance of the Abrolhos Rocks from Bahia, their latitude and their size, agree precisely with those given in the French survey; but between Bahia and Rio de Janeiro, and consequently between the Abrolhos and Rio de Janeiro, there exists a difference of from 4 to 5 miles between us, this being the only point on which I have found any such difference either on this or on the Beagle's former voyage.

"Having made both passages, I venture to observe, that going within Abrolhos certainly shortens that between Rio and Bahia very much; but yet I should not recommend it to any vessel unless she has reason to make unusual haste. The soundings are very irregular, varying suddenly from 20 to 6 fathoms; and there are both reefs and currents."

*Hotspur and
Victoria
Banks.*

HOTSPUR AND VICTORIA BANKS.—The Hotspur is about 15 by 10 miles across, in lat. 17° 51' S., long. 36° 53' W., variation 6° 33' W.; and the other 72 miles by 12, the middle of which is situated in lat. 20° 46' S., long. 37° 47' W.

No bottom at 200 fathoms has been found between them, nor between them and the coast, from which the nearest is 180 miles.

*Montague
Shoal.*

THE MONTAGUE SHOAL is in lat. 20° 45' 8" S., long. 37° 47' 23" W., with one spot at its N.E. extreme of only 19 fathoms; the current sets to the S.W. three-quarters of a mile per hour. The same description of fish as on the Hotspur may be found on it in abundance. The variation is 3° 42' W.

The little city of Prado lies on the mouth of the river Incruen, a very deep cut amongst the trees, which are numerous on the shore, at the place where the river discharges into the sea. There is no danger near the mouth; even at 3 miles there are from 10 to 14 fathoms of water. This depth remains the same as far as the village of Columbiana, situated E.S.E. of Mount Pascal. Mount Pascal is to be perceived even from the Abrolhos.

Abrolhos Banks.

our way slowly towards
 light and Easterly. fav-
 ward of the Easternmost
 with 300 fathoms of line, I
 ing a sharp lookout at the
 with 230 fathoms, and at
 change either in the color
 so sudden a change in its
 to the Eastward, to leave
 the bank. We lost sound-
 Westward a second time,
 hooked the rocky bottom
 the exact beginning of
 oms, until we anchored near
 cause that side had not been
 wished while so favorable
 the survey of Baron Rouis-
 e extremely correct. The
 e placed on the lead. It is
 en there is much swell, and
 ad, that the neighborhood of
 oughly examined.
 e of the vessel, and from 15
 French express it, are sur-
 was continually to the South-
 ying from half a mile to 1½
 oral rock, but was surprised
 e solid rock, which is chiefly
 e, I have sent a few of the
 em that what has here been
 the deposit of the sea-water,
 ally calls 'baruaeles.'
 ahia, their latitude and their
 ey; but between Bahia and
 and Rio de Janeiro, there ex-
 ing the only point on which
 Beagle's former voyage.
 h; but yet I should not re-
 unusual basin. The sound-
 athoms; and there are both
 our is about 15 by 10 miles
 W.; and the other 72 miles
 long. 37° 47' W.
 hem, nor between them and
 long. 37° 47' 23" W., with
 erent sets to the S.W. three-
 fish as on the Hotspur may
 r Incruen, a very deep cut
 re place where the river dis-
 ; even at 3 miles there are
 same as far as the village of
 usen is to be perceived even

E. by S., 28 miles from Mount Pascal, in a direction North and South, and at 12 miles distant from the coast, the water is very shallow, intermixed with rocks. This dangerous place is called the Itacolomis, and runs E.S.E. and S. by W. There is not the least danger by keeping away 13 miles from the shore, and when North of Mount Pascal the lead may be heared to 3 miles, the depth being from 11 to 24 fathoms.

Mount Pascal, as we stated before, is the highest of the mountains perceived from the Abrolhos. The chain it belongs to runs nearly S.E. and N.W. The Southern part of this mountain seems as if a large square tower had been built on its top. Viewed from the East, Mount Pascal appears of a conical shape, and being the highest of the whole, it cannot be mistaken.

The shore from Villa Prado up to Mount Pascal runs N. 10° E. It is low, woody, and its general appearance is very much like the shore between Itacolomis and Mount Pascal; it differs only in its yellow red colors. This red color increases towards Porto Seguro, the shore is more high and steep, and the cow-tree is more numerous amongst the trees which cover the land. In going along the coast you will pass in succession the bars of Gramminnan, of Josium, of Frade, the small bay of Trancoso, and the church of Mossa, in Senhorada Judea, distant only 2 miles from Porto Seguro; the walls of that church being perfectly white, it is perceived among the trees at some distance. There is a small river that empties into the harbor of Porto Seguro; on the bar there are 18 feet at high-water, and only 11 inside; moreover, there are many banks extending very far; taking the whole together, Porto Seguro is not a good place for vessels of small size, and of no use for large ones.

From Porto Seguro to Rio Grande is 12 leagues; the coast runs N. 14° E., very woody; sandy banks and shallow water are to be found at 3 miles distance.

From Belmonte to Fort St. George dos Ilheos is 20 leagues, steep shore and equally woody; depth of water from 7 to 20 fathoms; and at 5 miles distance, muddy bottom and broken madrepore. At half the distance from Belmonte to Fort St. George, you will see the Seras de Itaraca, a group of mountains on which terminates the flat country beginning after Mount Pascal; the Southern mountain is named Commandatuba.

From Fort St. George, up the two Castelbanos Ends, 19 leagues distance, the coast is perfectly safe; the largest ships may approach it within 2 miles.

The Dos Castellhanos Ends belong to a high land joining to Ponta de Muta, at the extremity of which stands the small island of Quipe. The Muta Point and the island of Quipe form a kind of basin, into which empties the small river Acaacui. The breakers which obstruct the bay do not permit vessels to go into it.

Beginning at this place the coast seems divided into two, and appears like two islands. This appearance is produced by the low land existing between the two hilly parts, and remains the same until you arrive at Cape or Morro San Paulo.

Morro San Paulo, from the East end of the bar of Uha's River, may be easily distinguished, though not very high; there are on its top two separate groups of cow-trees. When near it, the green verdant color of its top seems spotted on the Northern side with large white stains, which, in fine weather, may be seen 54 miles. Two miles East of Morro San Paulo there are 17 fathoms, muddy bottom. North of San Paulo the coast is low, sandy, and a reef of rocks runs along within a short distance of it. This coast appears at first connected with the island of Tamarica; but the fall on this island is higher; the space between the Western side of Itaporica Island and the main-land forms what is called the false entrance of Bahia. This channel is very crooked, narrow, and difficult.

A vessel may steer direct from Morro San Paulo to Cape St. Antonio; but if the wind blows strong towards the land, it is better to keep a little more to the N.W., until the Eastern point of Tamarica Island stands North of you.

Description of the Mountains and other objects which show your approach to Rio Janeiro

At the Eastern end of the bench of Maranhaya stands the large point of Guaratiba, where begin the high mountains which surround the bay of Rio Janeiro. From this point, in clear weather, the Island Redonda (Round Island) can be seen, 8 leagues distant. It stands at the entrance of the bay of Rio Janeiro, and is distinguished by its round shape, and the green and white color of its shores. From the same point is seen the mountain called Gabia, or Main-top, which by its peculiar shape cannot be confounded with any other. When near Round Island, there is no difficulty in reaching Rio Janeiro. It is necessary to reach it before night-time, and for that to wait for the sea-breeze, which generally begins at 12 or 1 o'clock.

Some say that it is better to make the land near Cape Frio, when bound for Rio Janeiro; this may do for vessels coming from the North or East, but in every other instance it will be wasting time.

When coming from the E.S.E. up to the S.W., the tops of the mountains resemble a man lying on his back, in a direction W.S.W. and E. N.E., the Main-top seeming to form the head, and Sugar-loaf the extremities of the feet.

The Main-top Mount is flat on its top, and seems not so large at its base as at its top, from whence it derives its name. Eight miles distant from the mountain lies the Paofasucar (Sugar-loaf) Mount, a large rock, not so high, so distinct, or so near the shore, as the Main-top Mount. Its shape is very conical, and it appears above all the other mountains of a like shape around it, and seems to incline a little towards the N.W.

It is very prudent to keep at some distance from the shore, between Rio Janeiro and Cape Frio, because the sea-breeze blows towards the shore, and the waves generate a current, having the same tendency, particularly when it blows from S.W., and in case of a sudden storm there will be some danger in the anchorage.

It is prudent not to approach too near the islands which stand at the entrance of the bay of Rio Janeiro, except in case you are certain to reach the harbor during the daytime; for if engaged amongst them you may be dangerously situated, in case of a squall of wind: if not enabled to reach the harbor in daylight, it is better to put to sea again.

Rio Janeiro. RIO JANEIRO.—To enter the harbor of Rio Janeiro, pass between the Island Rasa, (Bare Island,) on which there is a revolving light 150 feet high, and showing a bright and red light alternately, and the Islands of Para, (Father and Mother,) the first one nearly 7 miles from the Sugar-loaf, the two last 5½ miles N. 41° E. of Bare Island. They have bold shores, and may be approached very near; and even if necessary a vessel can pass between them and the shore. The depth of water between these islands is from 13 to 23 fathoms. Standing one mile abreast of Bare Island, you must perceive the Western end of the most Western Island (Paya) N. 47° E. from this point. Steer 7½ miles N. 5° E., until 800 yards West of the fortress of Santa Cruz, on which is a fixed light, at the Eastern extremity of the entrance. On that course you will pass on your port hand several small rocks and small islands, which lie between the Round Island and the land on the Main-top Mount side, and you will pass at one half mile distance the small island Toncinho. (Ham Island,) which is not far distant from the Sugar-loaf Mount. There is no danger. You have only to keep at a proper distance from the rocks which are visible. The least depth of water is 7 fathoms at the entrance; but when in the harbor it increases very fast, and at a few yards from the Santa Cruz Battery there are over 12 and 16 fathoms.

Light.

The passage between Fort Santa Cruz and Fort Lage is the only one used in passing—the one formed by San Joao Point is never used; not on account of deficiency of water, but because it is narrower, more crooked, the bottom rocky.

When 600 yards West from Fort Santa Cruz, the course to the best anchorage is N. 35° W., until you arrive E.N.E. of Fort Villegagnon, which you may pass at 600 yards distance. Then steer towards the Island dos Ratos, (Rat Island,) and, being in sight of the city, you may choose your anchorage in from 10 to 20 fathoms.

If you draw a line from the flag of Fort Villegagnon to the Cobras (Snake) Island, that line will separate the anchorage for vessels-of-war from that of the merchant-vessels. The best for vessels-of-war is towards the E.N.E. of the palace, and South of a line drawn from Rat Island to the main church in the city, and the best for the merchant-vessels is near the city. The largest reach that place by passing North of Snake Island, and they are separated from the vessels-of-war by a bank, or shallow water, where boats only can pass, and over which the sea is constantly breaking at low-water.

The sea and land breezes are regular, and each lasts one half of the day. The land breeze begins in the evening, continues during the night, and stops at 9 or 10 in the morning; a calm of one hour generally succeeds it, and at about 11 the sea-breeze commences.

Vessels going to sea will follow the course opposite to that pursued when going in. It is best to take your departure in the morning, in order to take advantage of the land-breeze, which, lasting three or four hours during daylight, enables you to clear all the small islands and reach the open sea. Vessels used sometimes to go at some distance from the city the day previous to their departure, in order to have a better chance of getting to sea the day after, with the land-breeze. In case the breeze should subside, it would be better to anchor.

Description of the Coast between the Island of St. Catharina and the Bay of Rio Janeiro.

Volage Bank

VOLAGE BANK, on the coast of Brazil, lat. 26° 44' S., long. 48° 15' W. Soundings 12½ to 14 fathoms.

His Majesty's ship Volage, on her way to St. Catharine's on the coast of Brazil, in September, 1832, struck soundings in 14 fathoms, mud. From thence, while the ship

was sailing 2 miles West by South, bottom was found with 14 to 12½ fathoms; after which, on steering W. and W.S.W., the water deepened suddenly to 23 and 29 fathoms; and these depths were preserved until the island of Arboredo, at the North end of St. Catharine's Island, was passed.

The above position of the shoal depends on that of Fort San Jose, which was considered to be in lat. 27° 26' 30" S., and long. 48° 39' W. The variation was found to be 7° Easterly.

FROM RIO JANEIRO TO THE RIVER PLATE.—On quitting Rio Janeiro, *From Rio* the shore bends W. by S. towards the great point of Guaratiba, where the range of *Janeiro to* mountains terminates which surrounds the bay of Rio Janeiro. From this point you *the River* may, in fine weather, clearly perceive Redonda, or Round Island, distant 8 leagues, *Plate.* which island is distinguished by its form, and the deep streaks of white and dark green which slope down on every side. You will also discern La Gabia at the distance of 6 leagues, bearing E.N.E., which is a remarkably formed mountain, as already described, and cannot well be confounded with any other, when coming from the Southward.

From the point of Guaratiba, a W.S.W. course will lead along the low land of Maranhaya, the Western point of which terminates in a little hill, called the Morro de Maranhaya, at the entrance of the bay of Ilha Grande. The Eastern point of Maranhaya Island, is separated from the land of Guaratiba by a small channel, which boats only can enter. This island extends 8 leagues E. and W. It is very low, and must be approached with great caution, especially when the weather is not clear. This circumspection is necessary on account of a rock, surrounded with shallow ground, which projects 3 miles to the Southward from the coast, about midway. By keeping about 4 miles from the coast at this part, you will have from 22 to 30 fathoms of water, with a bottom of sand and gravel.

BAY OF ILHA GRANDE.—The great bay of Ilha Grande has two entrances. *Bay of Ilha* The Western one is bounded by the point of Joatinga and the island of Grande; *Grande* the Eastern one by the same island and the promontory or low land of Maranhaya. The bay is calculated to receive the largest vessels. The pilots say "whole fleets may enter there, and find shelter from every wind. The soundings vary from 30 to 7 fathoms in the greatest part of the bay, and you may readily procure wood and water from many parts of the coast."

At the distance of 2 miles from the South part of Ilha Grande is the little island of Georgi Greco, which has a barren appearance, but supplies both wood and water. The largest vessels may find anchorage on its Northern side, and supplies procured at the little village of d'Angra dos Reos, which is there situated.

This bay is bounded on the N.E., and also on the S.W., by the main-land, comprehending a length of full 60 miles, and is studded with numerous islands and places of anchorage, having many villages on the Northern shore. The Eastern, or Maranhaya Channel, is 8 miles wide, and may be known by the single bold mountain about 700 feet high, which stands on the low point of Maranhaya. The sandy flat, or island of Maranhaya, is about 20 feet above the level of the sea. In most parts, especially near the middle of the island, it is quite barren; in others it is covered with various creeping plants. It exhibits on its summit a little brushwood, and at its Northern extremity some mangroves. Towards the sea it is steep, and the surf breaks with violence against it; but towards the bay it is level and smooth. This latter side abounds with shell-fish and sand-larks. The herbage shelters many armadillos, and there are numerous deer and other animals of chase. There is a church, and some few springs of good water.

The Island Grande, which bounds the Western side of the channel, is 14 or 15 miles in length, and lies in the centre between the two channels. The Western or Gairoso Channel, is 3 leagues wide, and both channels have deep water within them. On entering this passage there are said to be several small bays at the Western shore; and in entering the Eastern channel there are also the bays of Palmas, Albro, and Eschella, all situated on the Eastern side of the Isla Grande. Palmas Bay is reported to have good anchorage, inasmuch as a vessel may lie land-locked within it, and ride in 6 or 8 fathoms water. The other two are smaller, and have a depth of 5, 6, and 7 fathoms.

The Western channel between the Ilha Grande and Joatinga Point, may readily be known by a remarkable hill inland, called the Friar's Hood; this you should bring N. by E. ½ E., and steer towards it until you get within 2½ miles of the point. Keep at this distance from the island, in order to avoid the sunken rock about mid-channel. After passing Starling Point, you will see a low and barren island, lying about 1½ mile from Ilha Grande, having 9 and 10 fathoms close to it. You then discover Ter-ville Island, and also the town of Villa Grande; steer for the Island Terville, and you will have nowhere less than 6½ and 7 fathoms. Green Island lies so very close to Villa Grande, that, until you get close to it, it cannot be distinguished as an island.

You leave this on the starboard side, and Teryillo Island on the port, having 9 and 8 fathoms between them; keep close to Ilha Grande, until Gabia Grande is distinctly perceived; then steer towards it, and you will gradually deepen your water to 12 and 13 fathoms. Round close to the Island Gabia Grande, in 9, 10, and 11 fathoms, and then steer for the cluster of islands which lie round Jagenos's, or Jagenos Island, and come to in 11 fathoms, sandy ground; the extremes of the islands bearing S.E. and N.E. by E., distant 13 mile from the shore. There is a passage between the Islands Fortada and a small low, round, and well-wooded one, which lies nearly West, distant 2 miles from the former, in 16 and 17 fathoms water. This is a very safe passage with a leading wind; but due East from the woody island a dangerous reef runs off about the length of 3 cables, upon which are only 12 feet water; this, therefore, must always be carefully guarded against.

The best, most common, and by far the safest passage to Sapatiba, is by keeping the main-land on board, leaving the whole of the islands of Theurecu and Madeira on the port side, and those of Jagenos on the starboard; you will then have 10 and 9 fathoms of water, until you get abreast of Madeira; it then gradually shoalens towards the anchorage of Santa Cruz.

In sailing from hence, we kept the main-land on board, and when we were between the islands of Gabia Grande and Fortada, caught a Westerly wind. You may stand towards Gabia Grande into any depth you choose; but you must be cautious in approaching the shores of Marabuya. Run into no less than 10 fathoms to avoid the reefs on that side; you will have 15, 17, 10, and in two casts only 5 fathoms, and before you can get the ship round, you will be in 4 fathoms; with the above soundings, Gabia Grande bears N.N.W., and Point Marabuya S. by E. It appears by the water having shoaled gradually when standing towards the reef, from 15 to 10, 10 and 7 fathoms, that the Western edge of it lies with Point Marabuya S.E. 4 E., and Gabia Grande N.E. 1 N.

The Marabuya, or Eastern, Channel is upon the whole safe, and may be navigated, with common prudence, with very little danger. Should the winds be light when you get within Point Marabuya, and the flood or Easterly current is making, you should not bring Gabia Grande to the Northward of N.E. or N.E. 1 N., for the tides set strongly over Marabuya Reefs, and there are plenty of places for anchorage.

Point Joatinga, which is the Western point of the Gairaso Channel, has a small islet before it. This island lies in latitude $23^{\circ} 18' 30''$ S., and longitude $14^{\circ} 39'$ W. This point, with that of Cariocu, terminates the Southern part of the high land which forms the vast bay of Ilha Grande; both are very lofty and may be approached with safety by all kinds of vessels.

From Point Cariocu the land runs W. 23° S., about 9 leagues, towards the islands of Porcos: this group comprehends an island somewhat high, and is accompanied by three other smaller ones: one of these lies to the Southward, the others to the Eastward. The pilots assert that between this island and the continent there is a very fine channel, through which large vessels may pass, and anchor in perfect safety. You may, at many parts of the coast, procure wood and water, also cattle and other necessaries; but you should not attempt this passage without having the advantage of a fair wind.

Mr. Bruce says, "When I was near the shore about the island of Porcos, I took the following bearings of a very interesting cluster of islands; between the whole of which there appear to be good and safe passages, with excellent anchorages inside, sheltered from all winds. The island of Porcos bore S.W. 4 W., distant 12 miles; the first, or inshore island, about half a mile from the main, and situated abreast of a very fine sandy beach, N. by E., distant three-quarters of a mile; second island, N.E. by E., distant one mile; a rock, which is 10 feet above the level of the sea, E.N.E., distant 13 mile; and an island, which appeared to be $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, and forming a sort of cape to this little bay, E. by S., distant 3 miles, with 6 smaller islets inside of it, running to the North-eastward in a semicircular form.

Mr. I. Engledue, of H.M. ship Bedford, observes, "The bay in Porcos Island shows a good roadshead, being sheltered from all winds, except those from the N.E. to the E. by N., which seldom continue long enough to occasion a sea of any consequence; it may, therefore, be considered the best and safest of any on this part of the coast. There is no regular tide, and the water does not rise or fall above one foot. Shark's Road also has good anchorage with all winds, except those from the Southward, which occasion a heavy tumbling sea, and render large vessels unsafe."

St. Sebastian's Island.

SAINTE SEBASTIAN'S ISLAND.—Point Pirasonungo, which is the South-eastern point of the island of St. Sebastian, bears from Redondo Island W.S.W. 1 S., distant 10 leagues, and from the Point Cariocu, S.W. 4 S., distant 19 miles. This point, according to Baron Ronnison, is in lat. $23^{\circ} 57' 32''$, and longitude $15^{\circ} 20' 15''$ W., but Lt. Heywood, in 1810, made it only in longitude $15^{\circ} 9' 30''$. It is about 4 leagues in diameter, and the mountains are as lofty as those upon the main-land, from

the port, having 9 and 8 fathoms. Grande is distinctly open your water to 12 and 10, and 11 fathoms, and 8, or Jagenos Island, and islands bearing S. E. and S. W. between the Islands lies nearly West, distant is a very safe passage in dangerous reef runs off water; this, therefore, must

to Sapatiba, is by keeping Tacuru and Madeira on will then have 10 and 9 men gradually shoalens to-

nd when we were between rly wind. You may stand must be cautious in ap- 10 fathoms to avoid the casts only 5 fathoms, and us; with the above sound- S. by E. It appears by the the reef, from 17 to 15, 1 at Marabuya S. E. 4 E., and

safe, and may be navigated, and the winds be light wherely current is making, you 2, or N. E. 1 N., for the tides of places for anchorage.

of places for anchorage. uraso Channel, has a small S., and longitude 14 39 W. n part of the high land which and may be approached with

leagues, towards the islands high, and is accompanied by ward, the others to the East- the continent there is a very and anchor in perfect safety. 1 water, also cattle and other without having the advantage

the island of Porcos, I took the and; between the whole of excellent anchorages inside, S. W. 3 W., distant 12 miles; ain, and situated abreast of a 1/2 a mile; second island, N. E. the level of the sea, E. N. E., 1/2 miles in length, and forming 1/2 miles, with 6 smaller islets insou- arm.

the bay in Porcos Island shows those from the N. E. to the on a sea of any consequence; any on this part of the coast, fill above one foot. Shark's those from the Southward, vessels unsafe."

ungo, which is the South- Redondo Island W. S. W. 1/2 S., distant 49 miles. This 2', and longitude 45 20' 15" de 45 9 30". It is about 4 those upon the main-land, from

which it is separated by a narrow channel. This island is visible 15 leagues off in clear weather: the shores are very steep, the South point projects sensibly, and the coast runs directly to the E. S. E. as far as the S. S. E. point of the island. The Eastern coast runs nearly in the direction of the meridian. The whole island is in the form of a triangle, and the coast opposite to the continent forms with it a strait, or channel, with deep bays, where you will find excellent anchorage on a bottom of mud, having from 25 to 8 fathoms.

Many islands or groups of islets, situated to the Northward of the island of St. Sebastian, contribute to shelter the vast basin which the island forms with the continent. The most contiguous is the island of Victoria. Six miles E. 28° N. of Victoria, are the three little islets of Buzios; and 11 miles N. 15° W. of these lie the Porcos Islands, already noticed. The passages between these islands have water sufficient for the largest vessels, like that between the island of St. Sebastian and the main; however, the passage between Victoria and St. Sebastian being contracted by a reef, which stretches 2 miles to the S. S. W. of the former, it is hazardous for large vessels.

THE STRAIT OF ST. SEBASTIAN, between the island and the continent, offers a safe and commodious port for the largest vessels; its general direction is N. 30° E., and S. 30° W., but this course cannot be followed exactly throughout the strait, on account of the banks which run out from the continent two-thirds of its length from North to South. Vessels coming from the Northward, and leaving a point situated half a mile from L'Armenio, which is built at the head of the North-west side of the island, should first proceed South 16° W., for about 5 miles, and then S. 45° W., until they get out of the strait. In this passage which is about 11 miles in length, the least water will be 10 fathoms, but more frequently from 15 to 20 fathoms, the ground being always mud. The greatest breadth between the island and the main is about 3 miles, and this is at the Northern entrance; but two-thirds of this space is occupied by the banks just mentioned, over which there are not above 3 fathoms water; so that you must range along the shore of St. Sebastian's Island, at the distance of 500 or 600 fathoms.

The Southern entrance is much narrower; nevertheless, all the natives assure you that the largest ships may navigate it, by only following the direction of the channel. You could not wish for a harbor more tranquil than this of St. Sebastian, for, environed by high land, the vessel rides on water which is as smooth as though it were in a basin.

You will find at St. Sebastian the advantages of a good supply of cattle, poultry, and other provisions customary to the countries situated within the tropics. You may obtain these very easily, and at moderate prices, either at the two principal establishments, or at the habitations of the natives. Fish are seldom very plentiful, but they are of a good quality.

There are a great many watering-places on the island of St. Sebastian; one of the best is situated at the N. W. point of the island, where water is good and easily obtained. Wood for fuel may also be had on all parts of the adjacent continent.

The winds of St. Sebastian follow, almost always, the direction of the strait, except at night, when the land-breezes blow alternately from many points, without following any regular law. During the day the winds generally come from the N. N. E. and the S. S. W., following the direction of the land; but are frequently interrupted by intervals of calm.

The currents follow the same directions as the winds, and their velocity is proportionate to the force of the latter; the most common in the straits is from 1/10 of a mile per hour, to 1/5 of a mile.

The tides have no regularity within the strait; nevertheless, we thought we could reckon that it is high-water, on the days of new and full moon, at 2 o'clock. The rise of the tide has been estimated at 4 feet.

The anchorage is situated in latitude 23° 17' 26" S., and in longitude 45° 27' W.; the variation 3° 25' E. We have observed that the land of St. Sebastian's Island, and that of the neighboring parts, is much elevated; the hills are covered with wood up to their summit, and have a most agreeable aspect. The coasts are steep, and you may anchor anywhere at a little distance from them, on a good bottom; and there is, in general, no danger but what appears above water.

About W. S. W. 1/2 W., 50 miles from the Southern entrance of the strait of St. Sebastian, is that of Santos. Between them you will perceive the deep bay which forms the coast, and also a number of islands near the shore, of which the Monte de Trigo, (Stack of Corn), is the most considerable. The Monte de Trigo is nearly conical, high, and woody to its very summit. At 2 or 3 miles from it, as well as at the same distance along the neighboring coast, you will find a good passage, with from 12 to 15 fathoms, on an excellent bottom of mud. Due East from this island, at about 14 miles distance, is a small rocky islet, called Toquetoque; it lies just off the Western entrance of the strait of St. Sebastian; and in coming out or going in, should always

Strait of St. Sebastian.

High-water.

be left to the Northward. Some small rocky islands also lie close to the shore, and to the N.E. of Monte de Trigo.

Les Alcatrazes.

LES ALCATRAZES.—The group of Alcatrazes is composed of several barren rocks above water, the largest of which may be seen 7 leagues off. Viewed from the E.S.E. it has the appearance which painters commonly give to the dolphin; whose head, joined to two little rocks, is turned to the W.S.W.; another rock, larger than the two latter, lies at the distance of 2 miles to the W.N.W., while 2 or 3 others are situated about a similar distance to the North-eastward. The pilots say the bottom is not safe in the parts adjacent to this group of rocks, and that it will be prudent not to approach them nearer than 4 or 5 miles, and that with a fair wind. This precaution may be rendered necessary by the vicinity of the strait and island of St. Sebastian, which cause the currents to be very considerable at this part. Vessels beating to windward from Santos may pass close to the Alcatrazes, which are steep to, and visible 10 or 12 leagues off in clear weather.

The summit of the principal island of the Alcatrazes is in latitude $24^{\circ} 6' 5''$ S., longitude $45^{\circ} 46' 32''$ W.; the variation is 5° E.

It will here be proper to mention a rock first seen by Manoel Madeiros, a Portuguese commander, who sounded round it at 100 fathoms' distance, and was unable to reach bottom. He described it as a round naked rock, sometimes above water, and often covered by the swell of the sea. The mariners of Brazil allow the existence of this danger, which is said to lie 35 leagues S. by E. from the S.E. point of St. Sebastian, and 72 leagues E. $29'$ N. from the N.E. point of St. Catharine's Island; or in lat. $25^{\circ} 41' 20''$ S., long. $44^{\circ} 59'$ W. of Greenwich.

$W. \frac{1}{4}$ N., distant 11 leagues from the Alcatrazes, is the island of Moela, upon which a light-house is erected, which shows a fixed light, 100 feet above the sea. The island is situated off the Eastern point of the harbor of Santos.

Light-house.

Santos.

SANTOS.—The port of Santos was formerly much frequented by Portuguese vessels. This port is formed by the continent and the Island St. Anuro, being only separated from the former by the little river Bertioaga. There are two entrances, but only that of the South is navigable by large vessels. The harbor of Santos will admit large ships, which may ride sheltered from all winds, except those from S.S.W. to S.E.

The point of Tavpu, which forms the Western point of the entrance, is in lat. $24^{\circ} 11''$ S., long. $46^{\circ} 30' 20''$ W. The point of Manduba is to the Eastward, and on the same parallel, about a mile to the South-eastward of which is the little island Moela, which may be approached without danger.

In steering for Santos from the Southward, you may pass close to the Island Redonda, bearing N.E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., distant one mile; it is 2 miles long, and narrow, and lies about N. N.E. and S.S.W.; the highest part is to the S.W., which appears lofty and bluff, and with the above bearings, seems to be round. N.W. from this island is another, distant nearly 6 miles; this is small and quite round, being thickly wooded, and visible 20 miles off. After passing between these islands, you will see a rock 12 or 15 feet high, and a little larger than a line-of-battle ship's launch. The following are their bearings and estimated distances: small round Woody Island, S.W., 24 miles; and the Rock, N.E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., about 6 miles; the Rock in one with Redonda, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; Rock and Woody Island in one, S.W. by S.

In advancing into the River Santos you will have 10, 9, 8, and 7 fathoms water, until you near the bar, upon which there are 44 and 5 fathoms; the entrance is narrow, but the starboard side is much the boldest, and has 19 fathoms water close to the shore. After passing the first Barra Grande, the water deepens to 15 and 16 fathoms within 12 fathoms of the shore. Keep the starboard land close on board until you get abreast of a few huts; then steer mid-channel, keeping gradually on towards the highest, or Northernmost hill, there being two on the Westernmost bank of the river, and these are the only ones, therefore you cannot be mistaken. Steer from the huts before mentioned, towards these two hills. The reach is shallow, with not more than 3 fathoms on it; the starboard side is the shallowest; keep close to the hills, and your water will deepen to 6 fathoms; but having passed the hills, you may again run toward the starboard shore, and when you have passed about 2 cables' length, steer for the fort on the starboard bank of the river. This is erected upon a perpendicular rock close to which are 20 fathoms water; and when you arrive abreast of this fort, you will see the town of Santos nearly open of the point on the port side. Steer toward it, keeping about 2 or 3 cables' length from the shore, and you will then avoid the shoal which runs from it, and be perfectly clear also of the bank, which runs off the fort in the direction of the town, on the starboard hand; and when almost up with the town, you can anchor. The best anchorage will be abreast nearly of the centre of the town, in 7 fathoms, on a bottom of mud. Provisions are abundant, and good water may be obtained by sending a boat about 7 or 8 miles further up the river.

lie close to the shore, and

composed of several barren
islands. Viewed from the
side to the dolphin; whose
is another rock, larger than
No. 1, while 2 or 3 others are
smaller. The pilots say the bottom
is such that it will be prudent not
to anchor in a fair wind. This precau-
tion is necessary on the S.E. and
S.W. parts. Vessels beating
to windward, which are steep to, and

in latitude $24^{\circ} 0' 5''$ S., lon-

itude $46^{\circ} 17' 15''$ W., a Portuguese
ship, and was unable to reach
the anchorage above water, and often
times allowed the existence of this
island, S.E. point of St. Sebastian,
Marine's Island; or in lat. 25°

the island of Moela, upon which
is a fort above the sea. The
islands.

frequently by Portuguese ves-
sels, and St. Amaro, being only sep-
arated by a narrow channel. There
are two entrances, but the
harbor of Santos will admit
except those from S.S.W. to

of the entrance, is in lat. $24^{\circ} 15'$
to the Eastward, and on the
which is the little island Moela,

pass close to the Island Redonda,
and narrow, and lies about N.
which appears lofty and bluff, and
from this island is another, dis-
tinguished by thick woods, and visible
from the sea will see a rock 12 or 15 feet
high. The following are their
names: Island, S.W., $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles; and
Island, S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.; Rock

No. 1, 9, 8, and 7 fathoms water, un-
der No. 2, 19 fathoms water close to the
entrance, and deepens to 15 and 16 fathoms
land close on board until you
begin to drop gradually on towards the
Westernmost bank of the river,
mistaken. Steer from the latitude
is shallow, with not more than
10 fathoms deep close to the hills, and you
will see a 2 cables' length, steer for the
entrance upon a perpendicular rock
arrange abreast of this fort, you
to the port side. Steer toward
the fort, and you will then avoid the
entrance of the bank, which runs off the
entrance nearly of the centre of the
entrance are abundant, and good water
further up the river.

To enter this port, a pilot is not absolutely necessary; for the above directions, if well attended to, will be fully sufficient to carry you in, clear of every danger. When you get abreast of the town, you will observe the high land opposite, on the Northern side of the river. You may pull towards this, and round Curvallo Point, pretty close by which you will open the Lago de St. Rita. This lake is about 4 miles in circumference. Steer right up it for the distance of a quarter of a mile, and stretch directly over for a low round island, thickly covered with brushwood: and when you get near to this, you will perceive another island, somewhat similar in appearance. Keep nearer to the first island, and pass between them; when you will open the entrance of the river, and also will observe another branch or opening on the starboard side. Keep the port shore on board, and pull up about 3 or 4 miles. You will then find the water fresher. A boat may with ease make two trips a day; but as the atmosphere is hot and sultry, all boats should endeavor to get on board before half after 3 o'clock; for at this time it commonly begins to rain, and continues to do so until 10 at night. Wood is in abundance.

The Lago, or Rock of Santos, lies $16\frac{1}{2}$ miles S. 14° E. from the island of Moela: it is a smooth white stone, elevated about 6 or 8 feet above the surface of the sea; it lies in latitude $24^{\circ} 18'$ S., and in longitude $46^{\circ} 17'$ W. Midway between this danger and the port of Santos, there are 19 and 20 fathoms, with a bottom of sand and mud, which is the usual quality of the ground hereabout.

Leaving the port of Santos, the coast runs S.W. towards the village of Conceicao, a distance of 8 leagues. The land is generally low at the water's edge, but high in the interior; for a chain of mountains runs along 4 or 5 leagues inland, and the shore is intersected and broken by several rivulets, which, in sailing along at a distance, give to it the appearance of islands. This chain of mountains is broken by the harbor of Santos, but continues to run E. by N. as far as the harbor of Sebastian.

The village of Conceicao is situated on a little mountain near the shore, 4 miles off, where you may anchor in 10 or 12 fathoms water. To the S.W. of Point Tappu, distant 20 miles, is an isolated rock, elevated about 10 or 12 feet above the surface of the sea, which the Portuguese call Lago de Conceicao, at a pistol-shot from which are from 12 to 14 fathoms, sand and mud. Off this part you may distinctly perceive the port of Santos. This rock lies 7 miles E. 31° S. from the village of Conceicao, and 15 miles N. 4° W. from Queimada Grande.

The islands of Queimada are two masses of rocks, nearly barren, and distant from each other 10 miles, in a S.E. and N.W. direction: the largest, which is furthest to the S.E., and may be seen 7 or 8 leagues off, has a little rock lying to the Northward of it; you may, without danger, go between the two Queimadas, or pass between them and the land.

In sailing along the shore to the South-westward, you will recognize successively the river and hill of Piruibe, the two isles of Queimada, the isles of Guarahu, the Barra de Unha, the Point da Jurca, and the River Iguaque. At the distance of from 3 to 10 miles off the land, you will have a depth of from 8 to 15 fathoms. The coast near the shore becomes rather high, and runs S. 50° W., and the soundings of the increase in proportion to the elevation of the adjacent coast.

IGUAQUE AND CANANEA.—The coast from the entrance of the River Iguaque to the River Cananea, is called the Playa de Iguaque: it is a low sandy flat, except about the middle, and cannot be seen unless you are a very little distance off: therefore, in sailing along it, you ought never to come nearer the land than 2 leagues; nor into less than 10 or 12 fathoms water, with a bottom of sand. It is separated from the continent by a lake, or natural canal, which communicates with the bar of Cananea, and is called by the Portuguese, Mar Pequena, or the little sea. This lake has depth sufficient for large vessels, but the bar of Iguaque will only admit of boats. You must not confound this opening with the bar of the River Iguaque, which is situated 3 leagues further to the North-eastward, in lat. $24^{\circ} 35'$ S.

You may anchor all along this coast at the distance of 2 or 3 miles off the Playa, on excellent muddy ground, with from 6 to 10 fathoms water: but there are no ports on this coast accessible to large ships, and there can be no necessity to anchor here, unless in a calm, when you have no occasion to expose yourself to danger.

After passing along the Playa de Iguaque, you will arrive at the bar of Cananea, and at the island of Bom Abrigo, which lies to the Southward of the bar of Cananea, within which the Brazilians construct their large vessels; and the natives say that to enter the river "you may pass with a pilot to the Southward of the island of Bom Abrigo; but the common channel is to the Northward, although it is encumbered with many shoals." The Island Bom Abrigo is very high, and covered with trees; vessels may anchor at a little distance off to the Eastward. There is a small island lying to the Southward of it, about 2 miles to the Eastward from which there are 11 and 12 fathoms of water, on a bottom of sand.

*Iguaque and
Cananea.*

The bar of Cananea may be known from seaward by two objects, both equally conspicuous: one is the mountain of Carдоз, situated inland, about 5 leagues W.N.W. from Bom Ambrigo; the other is the Playa de Iguaque, or flat, consisting of little downs of white sand, interspersed with brushwood, which extends all the way from the bar of Iguaque, a distance of 10 leagues. Notwithstanding the short distance, and the height of the chain of mountains, of which Mount Carдоз constitutes a part and predominates so remarkably, the fogs that prevail throughout this part of the coast in the South monsoon will prevent your discovering the land, and large vessels should therefore approach the low coast with the greatest precaution. Mount Carдоз is the highest mountain upon this part, and is situated in lat. $21^{\circ} 54' 45''$ S., and in long. $4^{\circ} 42' 26''$ W. The variation, 6 leagues off the land, is 7° E.

Pimentel, in describing this part, proceeds thus:—"From the Barra de Iguaque to the Barra de Cananea the distance is about 30 miles, the shores being low and flat. Opposite to the entrance to the latter, lies the island of Abrigo, dividing it into two channels, both of which are dangerous, on account of the breakers and shoals thereabout. The Northern entrance, called Barra Falsa, is narrow and shallow. Corvettes and small boats only enter there. The Southern entrance is wider and deeper, and in this channel ships of burden find a passage. Sail in towards the Southern shore, keeping close in 3 and 4 fathoms water; but observe the bar is shifting, and consequently dangerous to all strangers. The bar is about a mile in breadth. When you are within, you will deepen your water to 5, 6, and 7 fathoms, and may anchor as most convenient for your purpose.

"From Cananea Southward, you will fall in with a small island, called Castillo. This is nearly opposite to the River Arrepirá, which is not navigable. Further on is Figuera, another small island; and, coasting along, you will reach the Barra de Superaguí, admitting canoes only. This creek is divided from the main entrance to the bay of Paranaguá by the island of Peers, nearly a mile from the Southern part of which are some rocks. These rocks form the Northern boundary of the channel, while the island do Mel lies to the South. The passage between is near a mile in width. A league off at sea are only 3, 4, and 5 fathoms; but as you approach the bar, it deepens to 5, 6, 7, and 8 fathoms; in the channel are 4 and 5 fathoms; and when within you will have 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. There is another entrance to the Southward of Mel Island, called Barra do Sul; but, like the Barra do Superaguí, it is fit only for boats. The course to Paranaguá town and the Villa Antonina is due West. The former is on the port side, almost 4 leagues from the bar, while the latter is rather to the Northward, and about 6 leagues up the river. There are several islands scattered about, but the channel is generally clear, and every known danger is visible."

In following the land to the South-westward of Bom Abrigo, to the distance of 10 miles, you will meet the little island Castillo; and $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles beyond that, in the same direction, the Island of Figo, or Figuera. The former is somewhat less elevated than the latter, but broader, and has a ridge rising up in the middle, which may be mistaken for a castle—the latter resembles a fig. They are both nearly barren, and bear from each other S. 35° W., and N. 35° E. In drawing near to them, you will have, at the distance of one mile, from 15 to 10 fathoms, fine sandy ground.

Paranaguá. PARANAGUÁ.—Having passed to the Southward of Figuera, about 8 or 9 miles, you will open the bay of Paranaguá. This is a bay of 3 or 4 leagues diameter, receiving many brooks and little rivers; the entrance is sheltered, and at the same time divided into two channels by a low island, upon which are many little hills, appearing when seen at a distance, like several islands. This island, named Isle do Mel, has, on its North-eastern side, three little islets, Das Palmas. The Southern entrance is encumbered with breakers, and not navigable. The Northern channel will admit of brigs, and many are built in the bay, which is surrounded by forests. In navigating the Northern passage, the pilots say you ought to leave the islands of Palma to the starboard: these you will recognize by the palm-trees with which they are covered, but a pilot must always be employed for the interior navigation.

The water which runs out of the bay of Paranaguá constantly carries with it the alluvial soil of the country, which sensibly is diminishing its depth, but there is otherwise nothing material to obstruct its navigation; and 2 leagues from the two entrances there are from 5 to 9 fathoms water, the bottom being gray sand and mud. The coast from hence to the island of St. Catharine, generally speaking, runs South.

The summit of the Southern hills on the island of Mel is in lat. $25^{\circ} 32' 13''$ S., and in long. $48^{\circ} 25' 40''$ W. The variation is $6^{\circ} 1'$ E.

Guaratuba. GUARATUBA.—S.S.W. from the Barra do Sul de Paranaguá is the point of João Diaz, the Eastern point of the entrance of Rio San Francisco; 16 miles N. by W. from which is the entrance to the River Guaratuba, from the Northern point of which a shoal runs up the Barra do Sul; this shoal extends 4 or 5 miles from the shore, and is bounded to the Eastward by the little islets of coral, and by two great

objects, both equally con-
sisting of little downs
all the way from the bar
short distance, and the
constitutes a part and pre-
his part of the coast in the
large vessels should there-
Mount Cardoz is the high-
57' S., and in long. 4° 12'

on the Barra de Iguape to
shores being low and flat.
brigo, dividing it into two
breakers and shoals three-
and shallow. Corvettes
is wider and deeper, and
towards the Southern shore,
bar is shifting, and conse-
in breadth. When you
s, and may anchor as near

island, called Castillo. This
igible. Further on is Figu-
each the Barra de Superaguí,
main entrance to the bay of
e Southern part of which are
the channel, while the island
a mile in width. A league
each the bar, it deepens to 5,
4; and when within you will
the Southward of Mel Island,
it is fit only for boats. The
West. The former is on the
r is rather to the Northward,
lands scattered about, but the
isible."

Brigo, to the distance of 10
iles beyond that, in the one
somewhat less elevated than
iddle, which may be mistaken
nearly barren, and bear from
to them, you will have, at the
ground.

f Figuera, about 8 or 9 miles,
or 1 leagues diameter, receiv-
ered, and at the same time de-
d many little hills, appear-
d, named Isle do Mel, has, on
The Southern entrance is en-
rn channel will admit of brigs,
y forests. In navigating the
islands of Palma to the star-
which they are covered, but
tion.

on constantly carries with it
nishing its depth, but there
on; and 2 leagues from the
bottom being gray sand and
atharine, generally speaking

Mel is in lat. 25° 32' 13" S.

le Paranagua is the point of
n Francisco; 16 miles N. by
from the Northern point of
xtends 4 or 5 miles from the
ets of coral, and by two great

rocks, 20 feet high, called the Itacelomis. The shoal is not navigable except by boats; but you may approach the rocks. Eastward to the distance of one or two miles, where you will have from 10 to 12 fathoms water, sand and mud.

This river is remarkably rapid, and famed for its fisheries. Whoever runs for the harbor from the Northward, should keep close to the land, make for the point of the rock above mentioned, and, when about to enter, keep the small flat island astern; this island lies about 1½ mile to sea, and your anchorage will be immediately behind the hill to the Northward, or opposite to the hill on the South side. This river is supplied by several others, of which Rio St. Joao is the most considerable, and is said to be navigable for upwards of 12 leagues.

RIO SAN FRANCISCO.—About 16 miles South from Guaratuba is the North-
Rio San Francisco.
ern entrance to the Rio San Francisco, capable of accommodating any vessel, and having from 6 to 13 fathoms in its channel. To sail in, it is advisable to coast up the land which lies to the Southward, in 6, 7, and 8 fathoms; and when you arrive at the headland where this coast ends, you should make for the Northern point, taking care to avoid a bank running to the N.E., which is shoal, having not more than one fathom at low-water; and as soon as this North point comes abreast, stand S. by W. for the town, or for the church of St. Joze, built on an eminence, opposite to which you may anchor in clear ground. This entrance may be known by the high woody land of San Francisco, which terminates at the hill; and also by the three islets lying 2 or 3 miles to the Westward of this hill. The other entrance to the river, called the Aracary, is 6 leagues to the Southward, and fit only for canoes; but opposite are some islands with anchorage and shelter from the sea, in 4 and 5 fathoms water, on a bottom of whitish sand.

The islands of Garcia lie on the parallel of the point of Jono Diaz, which forms the Eastern extremity of the bay of San Francisco, and are situated about 2½ miles from the point. Fourteen miles to the Southward of this group are the Tamboretos islands, from abreast of which the coast turns more to the Westward, so far as the River Aracary; near the bar, or entrance of which, is another group, called the Remedios; all these islands lie at the distance of 2, 3, or 4 miles from the coast, and are said to have passages between them. The islands are covered with trees; but between the Remedios and the mouth of the River Aracary, the passage is said to admit of small vessels only, and is not to be depended on.

The River Aracary, after running a considerable way up, and separating the island of San Francisco from the main, turns N.E. Easterly, and runs into the sea at a spacious bay of the same name, where you may anchor in several places. At 2 leagues from the shore, N.N.E. from the entrance of Rio San Francisco, you will not find more than 6 fathoms water, on a bottom of fine sand. The coast is flat, the land adjacent but little elevated, but interspersed with desolate spots, which are rather remarkable. A few leagues in the interior are the Sierras of Maratuba, a chain of very high mountains.

Directly South of the Remedios Islands, distant 6 leagues, is Point Itapacoroia, the Eastern extremity of a bay, rather deep and sheltered by the winds from the South and West; here are an armacao, or oil-house, and two little rocky islands, near which you may anchor in sufficient depth of water. At the bottom of this bay the land runs N. 4 E., so far as the Islands Garcia, where you may see another armacao, the whole distance being 13 leagues.

S.S.E., 7½ leagues from Point Itapacoroia is the point of Bombas, and between them are the points of Cambecudo, Camborin, Ytapeba, and Garopas, forming several bays. You may safely sail along these points at the distance of 2 or 3 miles. The entrance to Garopas Bay is 8 or 9 miles broad, and well sheltered from all winds, with depth of water enough for any ship. Two rivers discharge themselves into it over beds of white rocks, and the surrounding land is covered with thick woods. To the Southward is Point Manduri, from whence you proceed on Southerly to the island of St. Catharine.

THE ISLAND OF ST. CATHARINE is situated at a little distance from the *Island of* continent, upon the parallel of 28° S.; it is visible 15 leagues off, in fine weather. *St. Catha-*
At the above distance you will find 70 fathoms; thence the depth diminishes gradu-
ally to within 4 cables' length of the coast, where there are 4 fathoms. *-rine.*

In approaching from the Eastward, this island appears very uneven, being inter-
sected with mountains and deep valleys: its elevation is greater at the Southward
than at the Northward. Across it the mountains on the continent are a little more
elevated than those on the island; and you will distinguish among these principally
the Morro de Camborella, which is a branch of the Eastern Cordilleras, which extend
from Rio Janeiro to this island.

About the middle of the island, and near the edge of the sea, is a large lake which
presents an opening that may serve to distinguish it as a landfall. At 3 leagues from
the Eastern coast, if you bring this opening to bear West, the N.E. point of the isl-

and will be about 3 leagues to the N.W. All the Eastern side of this island is safe, and rather steep to, and you may run alongside many large rocks on the coast without danger.

The island of St. Catharine may be entirely circumnavigated, and many anchorages will be found between the Western coast and the continent; but the Northern part of the channel is the only one fitted to receive vessels which draw much water, and it is to this part we shall limit our description.

*North
Channel*

To enter by the North Channel into the Gulf or Bay of St. Catharine's.—The passage most frequented, leading to the anchorage, is between the North point of St. Catharine's and the Arvoredo, a woody island situated N.N.E. from the Northern point, called Point Rapa. This passage is rather less than 2 leagues in extent, and does not contain any danger. You may approach it on either side, observing only to keep clear of the Moleques, which you will leave to the Southward: these are large rocks, and lie near the shore. All the points which surround this passage you may sail close to, and beat up to them without the least risk or danger. There are 26 feet water at 600 fathoms distance from the N.W. coast of St. Catharine's, which is the deepest water in this part of the channel.

*Anchorage
for large
vessels*

When you are within the bay, you may anchor anywhere, agreeably to the size of your vessel; by keeping in the middle of the channel, the depth will be sufficient for the largest ships, to 1000 fathoms S. by E. of the little island Anhatomirim. Having passed this point, in advancing to the Southward, the depth gradually decreases; and S. of the Raton Islands there are not more than 10 or 12 feet water. There is little more depth West of these islands, in the large bay, called by the natives Saeco Grande: it is a quiet place to ride in, and principally frequented by vessels in the whale fisheries; but ships drawing any great quantity of water could not have access to it.

There is plenty of water in all the anchorages in the bay of St. Catharine's. In that which vessels of war most commonly frequent, you will have the following bearings:—North point of St. Catharine's, N. 69° 30' E.; middle of the Port of Santa Cruz, S. 63° 30' W.; the Fortress St. Joseph, S. 55° 30' E.; and the point of the Armaenco, on the continent, N. 16° 50' E.

The depth of the above anchorage is 30 feet; and the bottom is mud, of a greenish cast, and holds well.

Here you enjoy almost always a perfectly tranquil sea, under shelter of the highlands with which it is surrounded, the only exposed part being to the N. Eastward; but the winds from this part are seldom dangerous.

Many places for obtaining water are in the vicinity of this anchorage: the best is about 2 miles North of the Island Anhatomirim, upon the continent, which is supplied day and night with excellent water, of which you can obtain an ample quantity. You may get permission, at a cheap rate, to take fire-wood, either on the continent or on one of the isles of Raton, and also for repairing your vessel, if needful. In short, the principal town of the island, and the habitations near this anchorage, furnish at moderate prices, all kinds of supplies, &c., which the country produces. The provisions consist of bullocks, pigs, fowls, maize, rice, spirits, farina, dried meats, sugar, coffee, all tropical fruits, &c. The island of St. Catharine's is, therefore, one of the best ports at which a vessel can be supplied with necessaries.

The anchorages of this island are sometimes plentifully supplied with fish. Most of the shores are covered with the bones of whales, which it is difficult to avoid in hauling the seine.

When you provide yourself with fire-wood from the country, it is better to prefer the young trees; for the old trunks are commonly hollow and filled with insects and the eggs of reptiles, which are very often venomous, and might be highly dangerous on board your vessel. It will, therefore, always be prudent to throw the wood into the sea before you take it on board.

The winds most frequent in the gulf of St. Catharine's follow the direction of the channel, whether inwards or outwards, but these are seldom violent; and the storms are not dangerous to vessels well moored.

From March to September—that is, during the time called winter, or the Southern monsoon—the winds in the neighborhood of the islands blow generally from the S. or S.S.W. Sometimes they come on with very great violence, and are accompanied with rain; but these gales seldom last more than 18 hours. Towards the month of October, the winds approach towards the E. and N.; the six following months form the summer, and are the hottest throughout the year. There are frequently storms, which come from the N. and S.E. round by the West; and if in this season the winds blow from the S.E., they are accompanied with considerable rain; but in general, the greatest quantity of rain falls during the months of August and September. The tides are regular at the anchorage: and it may be remarked, that as they flow into the North and South entrances of the strait at the same time, meeting at the

Tides

le of this island is safe,
e rocks on the coast

ted, and many anchor-
ment; but the Northern
high draw much water,

Catharine's.—The pas-
the North point of St.
N.E. from the Northern
2 leagues in extent, and
her side, observing only
Southward: these are
around this passage you
or danger. There are
of St. Catharine's, which

e, agreeably to the size of
depth will be sufficient
island Anhatomirim. Hav-
pth gradually decreases;
12 feet water. There is
lled by the natives Sacco
mented by vessels in the
water could not have ac-

y of St. Catharine's. In
ll have the following bear-
ddle of the Fort of Santa
E.; and the point of the

ottom is mud, of a green-

under shelter of the high-
being to the N. Eastward:

this anchorage: the best is
continent, which is supplied
in an ample quantity. You
her on the continent or on
sl, if needful. In short, at
this anchorage, furnish at
ntry produces. The pro-
ruits, farina, dried meats,
atharine's is, therefore, all
ecessaries.

supplied with fish. Most
h it is difficult to avoid in

ntry, it is better to prefer
an l filled with insects and
might be highly dangerous
nt to throw the wood into

follow the direction of the
m violent; and the storms

ed winter, or the Southern
w generally from the S., or
and are accompanied with
wards the mouth of Octo-
following months form the
ere are frequently storms,
and if in this season the
considerable rain; but, in
s of August and September,
emarked, that as they flow
same time, meeting at the

anchorage near the town, they turn in a similar manner, with more or less velocity, according as they are accelerated or retarded by the prevailing winds.

The common rapidity of the current seldom exceeds three-tenths of a mile an hour at half-tide, and the rise of the water does not in general exceed 3 feet; but at the springs the currents run sometimes $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile per hour, and then the water rises 6 feet. It is high-water at the above anchorage at 40 minutes after 2, full and change.

The position of the flagstaff of Fort Santa Cruz, on the island of Anhatomirim is $27^{\circ} 25' 32''$ S., and the longitude $48^{\circ} 41'$ W. Point Rapa, the North point of St. Catharine's, is in lat. $27^{\circ} 22' 31''$ S., and in long. $48^{\circ} 32' 7''$ W. The variation at the anchorage is $7^{\circ} 29' 26''$ E.

The island of St. Catharine's may be made indifferently upon all parts of the island, and it rarely happens that either the winds or the currents are strong enough to occasion any difficulty in correcting your route; however, you ought to prefer making the Southern part of the island in the South monsoon, and the Northern part in the contrary monsoon.

Many little isles are visible to the Northward of St. Catharine's: the largest of these is Arvoredo, which has been already described. Its distance from Points Ganzos and Zombo on the continent, and from the Isle Pedra de Galle, is nearly the same as from the Point Rapa in St. Catharine's; and you may pass through, in great safety, all the channels formed between these islands and the continent. The depth varies from 21 to 12 fathoms, on a bottom of mud and gray sand; you have only to avoid the rocks and breakers of San Pedro, situated rather less than 3000 fathoms (about 3 miles) W.N.W from Arvoredo.

Directly to the Northward of the entrance to the harbor of St. Catharine's is the bay of Tijoucas, where there is good anchorage. Three leagues to the Eastward of all the islands, the depths are from 27 to 31 fathoms.

There are no particular dangers in going to the anchorage of Santa Cruz; and in entering you will carry regular soundings, 13, 12, and 9 fathoms, gradually shoaling towards St. Catharine's Island until you get abreast of Papagaios Island. It then shoals abruptly from $7\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 and $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms. The best leading-mark for a large ship to enter, when she is abreast of the above islands, is to haul over to the Westward until Great and Little Raion Islands are in one; then steer for them until you are nearly abreast, or a mile from Santa Cruz, when you may haul over to the Eastward, until you get the Southernmost Raion Island, which is the smaller of the two, open of the great island. Keep it just open, and you may anchor within a mile of them in 6 or 7 fathoms, good holding ground and well-sheltered. In working out from this anchorage, when you are standing to the Westward, do not stand into less than 5 fathoms, for there is a bank of 1 fathoms on its Eastern edge, and only $3\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathoms on its inner part. It lies rather less than 2 miles to the Southward of Santa Cruz. Standing to the Eastward, you may bring the island of Arvoredo on with Point Groca, (St. Jose,) and when you get nearly as far as the points of Groca and Santa Cruz, you may stand into any depth you please. There is good anchorage under Santa Cruz, where ships commonly touch for water; but the best anchorage is with the small island Ratonas just open to the Eastward of the larger one, in 54 fathoms. The deeper water will be found on the Eastern side; but when off Santa Cruz, the Western side will be the holdest. There is but a scanty supply of water inside of Santa Cruz, which comes from a small rivulet close to the beach. Here you may fill your casks in the boat, by bailing with buckets; but this supply in dry weather sometimes fails. Wood may be either cut or purchased.

The island of Santa Catharina is of such height as to be discovered in fine weather from 15 miles distant, at which distance there are 70 fathoms water, diminishing gradually towards the shore. Nearing it from the East, it appears with high mountains and deep valleys. Taking the whole together, the Southern part appears higher than the Northern side. The Morro Camborello is a mountain which appears above every other. Vessels may go round this island with safety. The channel between the main-land affords good anchorage, but the best place to cast anchor is on the Northern part.

Santa Catharina affords the best place to refit a vessel. There is an inexhaustible quantity of good water, to be got without any expense; fuel and provisions of every kind at a cheap rate—such as beef, pork, poultry, corn, sugar, ried beef, arrack, &c., &c. It is then the most convenient place for a ship to stop, in case of want, and for repairs. When taking on board wood for fuel, it is necessary to take young branches only, and even to let them float in the sea-water, in order to destroy the numerous worms, as their eggs are very dangerous on board of a ship.

The coast North of Santa Catharina is everywhere very high. Woody mountains and deep valleys are to be discovered all round. From Santa Catharina to the bay of San Francisco, you meet several small islands and rocks, and the last are the small

High-water.

Garcia Islands, 2 miles distant from Joao Diaz Point, which point forms the Eastern extremity of the River San Francisco. San Francisco River is not very deep. Its mouth is turned N.N.E., and empties in a large bay, in which you may anchor any where. The shore of this bay is flat, the surrounding land not very high, but from place to place small hillocks are to be seen, which render that place remarkable, particularly by the chain of very high mountains to be seen nearly at 9 miles in the interior. The island of San Sebastian is to be seen 45 miles distant. The shores are very bold. The whole island taken together seems of a triangular shape. The channel affords good anchorage, but is not to be followed in a straight line from end to end. Banks connected with the main-land exist nearly two-thirds of the whole extent, in the direction of N. to S., and consequently, when coming from the North, and starting from a point situated one-half mile from the armacao, or oil house, which is constructed at the head of the island, it is necessary to steer first 5 miles S. 16° W., and from thence S. 45° W., until you are out. This route is nearly 11 miles, and the depth of water from 10 to 20 fathoms. The greatest distance between the opposite lands is nearly 3 miles, but two-thirds of that space is not safe for navigating. Go no nearer the shore of Sebastian Island than from ten to twelve hundred yards. The Southern entrance is more narrow. The natives say that very large ships may pass through. San Sebastian Harbor is one of the safest in the world, and offers the same facilities as Santa Catharina for provision of any kind.

St. Catharine to Cape St. Martha Grande. FROM THE NORTH POINT OF ST. CATHARINE TO CAPE ST. MARTHA GRANDE.—The land of the isle of St. Catharine, and the neighboring continent to Cape St. Martha Grande, is very high and woody. The highest mountains perceived from this island are of the Cubatao chain, covered with clouds when the winds from the South prevail, and clear in N.E. winds. At sea, with a clear horizon, the coasts can be easily perceived at 12 leagues distance. The soundings are from 70 to 80 fathoms, muddy bottom. In approaching the coast, the soundings diminish gradually. At 3 leagues distant the soundings are still from 37 to 40 fathoms, and 20 to 30 at 4 miles distant.

The whole coast is safe, and may be coasted at 3 or 4 miles off, passing between the Irmaos Islands and Moleques do Sul, in 17 fathoms water. The only dangers to be avoided are the islands and islets, which can be perceived at 3 leagues off, and round which there are 15 fathoms water.

The usual anchorages are at Isle de Campexe, Point Pinheira, and La Laguna.

The two first form shelters from Southerly winds; the third is only practicable for small vessels, drawing at the most from 7 to 8 feet of water, by reason of a bar at the entrance of the Lagune, near the borders of the lake where the city of Laguna is built.

The island of St. Catharine is about 9 leagues long, and its greatest width does not exceed 10 miles. It forms, with the continent, a strait in which vessels find excellent anchorages.

The points to distinguish the entrances into the strait are the following:

The North entrance.

THE NORTH ENTRANCE.—The island of Arvoredo, which rises in the form of a sugar-loaf, with two summits, (seen at a distance.)

The islet Budejo, which is in the form of a tiller, and without vegetation.

The South entrance.

THE SOUTH ENTRANCE.—The islet of the Great Moleque do Sul, which resembles a steep bench when seen from the S.E., and for this reason is perfectly delineated on the coast, which is woody.

The Isle Coral stretching from North to South, and round when perceived in this direction. It is covered with trees, and is about 1½ mile long.

If you wish to come to anchor North of St. Catharine's, where large ships ought to anchor, you must follow the directions given by Admiral Roussin; but if you wish to come by the South bar to the city of Nostra Senhora do Desterro, the capital of the island, you cannot do it with a vessel drawing over 13 feet water. You may govern yourself by the following directions:

Steer for Cape Quebra Cabaco, leaving the two Raton Islands on your port hand, not less than 1½ mile distant; when you bring the small Ratone Island to bear East, 2 miles distant, steer S.E. until the two rocks of Itapitinga do Norte are in a line with Cape Quebra Cabaco. You will then have on your starboard hand a flat rock, on which, at low-water, there are about 4 or 5 feet. As soon as you open this cape to the South of the rocks of Itapitinga do Norte, steer S.W., and proceed on this course until the rocks bear N.N.W.

From thence steer so as to pass within 4 or 5 cables' length East of the rock of Cape Tres Henriques, a wooded cape, and more apparent than Cape Quebra Cabaco. Then steer direct for the little strait of the city, taking care to pass 3 or 4 cables' length from the islet of Point do Lial. From this islet you will enter the little strait defended by Fort Santa Anna on your left, and by the battery of San Jono on your

point forms the Eastern
er is not very deep. Its
ch you may anchor any-
l not very high, but from
r that place remarkable,
nearly at 9 miles in the
distant. The shores are
a triangular shape. The
a straight line from end
y two-thirds of the whole
n coming from the North,
e armacao, or oil-house,
sary to steer first 5 miles
at. This route is nearly
t. The greatest distance
hirds of that space is not
n Island than from ten to
narrow. The natives say
harbor is one of the safest
arina for provision of any

ARINE TO CAPE ST.
arine, and the neighboring
oody. The highest moun-
covered with clouds when
s. At sea, with a clear hor-
stance. The soundings are
g the coast, the soundings
are still from 37 to 40 fath-

4 miles off, passing between
water. The only dangers to
ceived at 3 leagues off, and

Pinheira, and La Laguna.
p third is only practicable for
water, by reason of a bar at
where the city of Laguna is

and its greatest width does not
in which vessels find excel-

are the following :
edo, which rises in the form

without vegetation.
t Moleque do Sul, which re-
this reason is perfectly de-

ound when perceived in this
long.

s, where large ships ought to
Roussin; but if you wish to
Desterro, the capital of the
et water. You may govern

Islands on your port hand,
Ratone Island to bear East,
tianga do Norte are in a line
r starboard hand a flat rock,
s seen as you open this cape
S.W., and proceed on this

length East of the rock of
than Cape Quebra Cabaco.
care to pass 3 or 4 cables'
ou will enter the little strait
buttery of San Joao on your

right. You will find there a bottom of 12 to 18 fathoms, and you will perceive, in approaching, the islet of Gato and the islet of Vinhas, situated before the city. You will leave the first on your port, and come to an anchor in 19 to 20 feet water, the island of Gato bearing, by compass, N.N.E., the islet of Vinhas, S.S.E., and the steeple on the cathedral, N.E.

The city of Nostra Senhora do Desterro is situated in 27° 35' 25" S. latitude, and in 48° 34' 9" W. long.; the variation is 5° 29' E.

In coming from the North bar to the city, we frequently found but 7 feet water, and a muddy bottom; but the mud is at least 5 feet deep, and a vessel lies easy; at high-water the passage is made. The Emulation, which drew 13 feet 4 inches, was 3 days coming up to the city. She was dragged through the mud by her anchors, when the water was low or the tide weak.

In coming in by the South Bar, you must have a fair wind, high-water, smooth sea, and fine weather, without which the currents may throw you on Fort Isle, or on the Point dos Naufragodos, distant from each other only 280 fathoms. The vessel should draw less than 15 feet. The following is the route to take: steer on a line drawn from Coral Island to Fort Island, towards the last island; when you are abreast of the two islands Dos Papigios, (they are on your left,) you will have the three Irmaos islands, and the Moleques do Sul on your right, and you will bring the cape to the N. E. to open the passage; arrived at this point, you will steer directly in the middle, until you find yourself South of the Isle dos Cardos, remarkable by a single tree, elevated on the summit. Steer then so as to pass East of the Isle dos Cardos one or two cables' length distant, and from thence continue until you find yourself E. or W. with the South point of Encendo do Brito, half a mile distant. Follow the coast of the continent, until you come up to Cape Pesqueiro Fundo, at 4 cables' length distant. You will pass the village of Encendo do Brito, and at a little distance forward is a group of houses or cabins, forming the little village Dos Cedros. On your right, at a great distance, you will perceive the village of Robeirão, situated on the island of St. Catharine's, and almost before you Isle Largo.

Before arriving to this last, you will have to avoid a reef of rocks always under water. You are on this reef when the towers of the cathedral in the city are W. of the Isle Largo, and those of Cardos by the fort of the South bar.

From the Isle Largo steer N. until you are off the Isle das Caseas, and then steer for the steeples of the city, till you come to the anchorage indicated between Isles Gato and Vinhas.

There are on the coast of the island of St. Catharine, from Point Rupa, the North extremity, the following islands and islets: the North Molequez, the Isle Badejo, (the outward one,) the two Aranhas Islands, Pavier Island, (of a middling height, and without trees,) Campexe Island, the three Irmaos Islands, the South Moleques, (three large white rocks which touch each other, composing the Grand Moleque.) On the coast of the continent, commencing at the South bar, are the following islands and islets: Coral Island, (S.E. of Point Pinheira;) Araras Islands, (S.E. of Point Bituba;) Tocoromi Islet, (an elevated and perpendicular rock, S.E. of Araras Island;) Lobos de La Laguna, (S.W. of Araras and Tocoromi.)

In passing along the coast, we find the following points and capes: Point Pinheira, Cape Guaratuba, Cape Cirmi, Cape Uvidoa, Point Viraquera, Point Bituba, or Embituba, Morro-da-Barra, Morro-da-Forro, Cape Santa-Marta-Pequeno, and Cape Santa-Marta-Grande.

At Point Bituba commences the beach, behind which is a lake and the cities of Villa Nova, Santa Anna, and Laguna. This last is situated on the South side of the lake, at one mile from the bar within, in latitude 28° 28' 23" S., and 48° 50' 17" W. longitude. This position has been determined on shore.

CAPE SANTA MARTA GRANDE is remarkable on account of several large *Cape Santa* white rocks situated on the summit of the cape, which may be taken at a distance for *Marta* a number of houses. The latitude is 28° 39' S., and the longitude 48° 49' 49" W.; *Grande*. the variation is 7° 20' E.

FROM CAPE SANTA MARTA GRANDE TO RIO GRANDE DE SAN *From Cape* PEDRO.—This space of land, about 95 leagues in extent, has a coast extremely low, *Santa Mar-* having, at intervals, little sand-hills and brambles. The land can hardly be perceived *ta Grande* in clear weather, from the mast-head, at the short distance of 7 or 8 miles, and from *to Rio* the deck at 3 miles distance the furthest. It may be divided into three parts. The *Grande de* first runs N.E. and S.W. true, and is called the Beach of Torres. The Easterly *San Pedro*, part is in 48° 49' 49" W. longitude, and the situation of the Westernmost part is in 49° 54' 45" W. longitude.

The second part runs N. 4 E., and S. 4 W., true, and is called the Beach of Fernambuco. The Easterly part is in 29° 52' S. latitude, and 49° 58' 45" W. longitude.

The third part runs N.E. and S.W., true, and is known by the name of the Beach of Destretto. The Easternmost part is in 31° 12' S. latitude, and 50° 39' 45" W. longitude.

Beach of Torres.

BEACH OF TORRES.—A chain of mountains, distant about 15 leagues from the sea, stretches along in the interior, and ends abruptly at Torres, 25 leagues from Cape Santa Marta Grande. This beach may be approached within 3 or 4 miles.

We found 30 fathoms of water, bottom of sand, mud, and shells, 4 miles South of Cape Santa Marta Grande, and from thence to Torres, the soundings decrease to 5 fathoms, almost to touching the shore at this last place. You can judge of the decrease of the soundings, as the distance between the first soundings in 30 fathoms, and the soundings at 5 fathoms, was 25 leagues.

Beach of Fernambuco.

BEACH OF FERNAMBUCO.—This is more perpendicular than the first, especially in the latitude of 30 and 31 degrees. There are 40 fathoms water, with a bottom of sand, mud, and shells, 4 to 5 miles from the shore.

In steering off shore to the distance of 15 leagues, the soundings augment progressively to 95 fathoms, with a bottom of muddy sand: at a greater distance, no bottom is found with 100 fathoms; at 10 leagues distance, the soundings are about 83 fathoms.

Beach of Destretto.

BEACH OF DESTRETTO.—It terminates at Rio Grande de San Pedro. You will find 10 to 15 fathoms in coasting along, at the distance of 3 or 4 miles. It is not higher than the beach of Fernambuco, but there are hills of sand and less vegetation. Twenty to 21 leagues S.E. of this beach are 38 and 39 fathoms water, bottom of mud and sand, and in sailing towards the land, these soundings gradually decrease.

We will also remark, that of the three beaches that of Fernambuco, the Easternmost, has more water towards the shore, and also at a distance; on the contrary, that of Destretto has the least.

Rio Grande light.

RIO GRANDE LIGHT is an iron structure, 114 feet above the level of the sea. It is a revolving light, making its revolutions in 3 minutes, presenting three views of bright light, three darker, and three eclipses. It can be seen from 25 to 30 miles. Lat. $32^{\circ} 7' 15''$ S., long. $52^{\circ} 4' 25''$ W.

Rio Grande de San Pedro.

RIO GRANDE DE SAN PEDRO.—The approach to Rio Grande de San Pedro is difficult on account of the want of elevation of the neighboring land, it being low for a distance of 95 leagues North, and 40 leagues South. You should not attempt the bar except when the wind is N.E., the weather very fine, and appearing as though it would last several days. You should coast along the beach of Destretto at a small distance, until you perceive the light-house, which is situated at the North point of the bar, 2 miles inside. You must not, if possible to avoid it, get embayed or wind-bound on the South side, because the sea breaks in the shoal water.

When you make the tower, endeavor to get it to bear North 5 or 6 miles, then steer direct for it, but be particular to observe if a red flag be hoisted on the tower. If so, it signifies you must approach and continue to advance (as long as the flag is up) direct for the tower, until you see a boat, which will be at anchor on the bar, in which a pilot will be situated, showing flags which represent the depth of water on the bar as follows:

A blue flag over a red flag, 10 feet.

A red flag over a blue flag, 10 feet 6 inches.

A blue pendant over a white flag, 10 feet 10 inches.

A white flag over a blue pendant, 11 feet 3 inches.

A blue pendant over a blue flag, 11 feet 7½ inches.

A blue flag over a blue pendant, 12 feet.

A blue pendant over a red flag, 12 feet 4½ inches.

A red flag over a blue pendant, 12 feet 9 inches.

Steer for the boat, guiding yourself by a staff with a flag, which is inclined by the man in the boat as follows: If the staff is held upright, it denotes you are steering correctly; if the staff be inclined to port, or starboard, you must haul or keep off accordingly; if the flag on the tower is hauled down, you must not approach. From the tower they also throw out lateral flags, particularly in rough weather, to guide vessels keeping off or luffing, according as the flags are shown to North and South.

There is good anchorage 6 miles from the tower, which bears North, 6 miles distant; but as a general rule it is best to avoid anchoring. At night keep in 10 fathoms water, or over, and be very careful to sound frequently when your head is to shore. The soundings diminish regularly to 5 fathoms, which is close to the breakers. On the beach to the South of the bar the water decreases gradually, but to the Northward it shelves more suddenly.

The bar changes every year, during the winter; and, as soon as the pilots have well ascertained the channel, the president of the province notifies the government at Rio Janeiro. It sometimes happens that it is impossible to cross the bar for a long time, after a great S.E. gale.

The geographical position of the tower is $32^{\circ} 07' 20''$ South latitude, and $52^{\circ} 09' 45''$ W. longitude. The variation is $8^{\circ} 30'$ E.

E. by N., 12 miles from the light, there is a rock of 8½ and 9 fathoms, with 14 fathoms inside of it.

about 15 leagues from the
es, 25 leagues from Cape
to 3 or 4 miles.

shells, 4 miles South of
soundings decrease to 5
You can judge of the de-
ndings in 30 fathoms, and

ular than the first, espe-
thoms water, with a bot-

ndings augment progress-
eater distance, no bottom
ings are about 83 fathoms,
nde de San Pedro. You
e of 3 or 4 miles. It is
s of sand and less vegeta-
39 fathoms water, bottom
ndings gradually decrease.
Fernambuco, the Eastern-
nce; on the contrary, that

bove the level of the sea.
representing three views of
seen from 25 to 30 miles.

y Rio Grande de San Pedro
ghboring land, it being low
You should not attempt
ne, and appearing as though
nech of Destretto at a small
ed at the North point of the
d it, get embayed or wind-
oal water.

orth 5 or 6 miles, then steer
oisted on the tower. If so,
long as the flag is up direct
hor on the bar, in which a
depth of water on the bar

ig, which is inclined by the
it denotes you are steering
n must luff or keep off ac-
must not approach. From
in rough weather, to guide
own to North and South.

h bears North, 6 miles dis-
At night keep in 10 fathoms
when your head is to shore,
close to the breakers. On
radually, but to the North-

as soon as the pilots have
e notifies the government at
to cross the bar for a long

South latitude, and 52° 08'
and 9 fathoms, with 14 fath-

FROM RIO GRANDE DE SAN PEDRO TO CAPE ST. MARY.—In this *Cape St.*
part of the coast the soundings are very shallow and variable, you are therefore obliged *Mary.*
to keep off. The Emulation, in 33° 30' 30" S. latitude, and 52° 19' 45" W. longitude,
passed at once from 22 fathoms, sand and mud, to 18 fathoms, sand and shells; she
soon ascertained the edges of a great bank, extending from the coast 7 or 8 leagues,
and extending to the Castillos.

The Castillos are black and scarped rocks, situated at a very small distance from
the land, in 34° 21' S. latitude, and 53° 40' 45" W. longitude. At the North is found
an immense bay, in which you find shelter from S.W. winds, but you should quit this
anchorage as soon as the winds vary to the E. and N.E.

South of the Castillos is Bahin Falsa, of which we shall speak hereafter.

Some time before arriving at the these rocks, if you coast along the land 11 to 12
miles in coming from the North, the soundings show 11 to 12 fathoms water, with a
bottom of sand; when shells are mixed with sand, you are still on the Great Bank,
and you steer a little more to the port; you will then perceive two hills having the
form of teats, the only ones which can be seen to Cape St. Mary.

WINDS, TIDES, AND CURRENTS.—At the island of St. Catharine's, the pre- *Winds,*
ailing winds are N.E., N.W., S.W., and S.E. The winds from N.W. bring fine *Tides, and*
weather, and the winds from S.E., in the winter, are extremely rainy. *Currents.*

The tides are not regular in the strait, until the approach of new and full moon. The
difference between high and low water is, there, scarce above 5 feet.

The sea rises in the South basin from the South to the North, and it rises in the
North basin from the North to the South, in such a manner, that the waters meeting
from two sides accumulate towards the city, built near the little strait, which serves
as a limit for the whole strait, of which the two basins are composed. It falls also
in a contrary manner from which it rises.

About the beach of Rio Grande de San Pedro, the winds from the S.W., N.E., N.
W., and S.E., are usually the most frequent, and those from the S.E. the most vio-
lent and dangerous. A vessel surprised by a sudden squall from this quarter, on the
coast, cannot get away from it. During these winds from the S.E., the sea runs ex-
traordinarily high, and the currents run rapidly towards the shore.

The winds blow usually from the S.E. after having blown from the S.W. These
last winds do not usually blow until after the N.E. winds have varied to N.W. and
W.N.W.

RIO DE LA PLATA.—The River Plate is 55 leagues wide at its mouth, and runs *Rio de la*
nearly W.N.W. and E.S.E., true. It is formed by the waters of the Uruguay and *Plata*
the Parana, two great rivers which receive the waters of an immense number of other
rivers, among which may be mentioned the Paraguay, the Pileomnya, and Rio Grande
de Curitiba.

The capes which mark the entrance are those of St. Maria and St. Anthony; the
first is situated on the Northern side, and the second on the Southern.

The coast on the Northern side, comprised between St. Maria and the mouth of the
Uruguay, is in general high.

The coast on the Southern side comprised between Cape St. Anthony and the
mouth of the Parana, is, on the contrary, very low; it is on this side that those im-
mense plains, known under the name of Pampas, are found.

The river sensibly diminishes in width from its mouth to the confluence of the
Rivers Uruguay and Parana. It may be divided into two parts, nearly equal in length.

The first extends from Cape St. Maria and St. Anthony on the North, to the river
of Santa Lucia, and South to Point das Piedras de San Borrombon; the water of the
river is brackish. The second part extends from these points to the confluence of
the Uruguay and the Parana; the water is here generally sweet.

The depth of water in the River Plate increases in going from this confluence to
the sea, and the bottom between the banks is generally composed of mud, and fre-
quently of soft sandstone, to the meridian of Monte Video: from this place it is of oozy
sand, sand only, sand and shells, and sand and gravel, as far as Cape St. Anthony, ex-
cept towards the North side, and towards Ensenada de San Borrombon, where it is
formed of mud. The South side, from near the River Salado to near the borders, the
Ensenada de Borrombon has a border of soft sandstone 2 to 3 leagues wide, on which
it is very shallow.

The Point das Piedras de San Borrombon forms with Cape St. Anthony a great
bar, called the Ensenada de San Borrombon, in which two small rivers discharge
themselves, the San Borrombon and the Salado; this last is the largest. It is difficult
to discover its mouth, the following, however, serves as an indication of it: the
South side is covered with bushes, which terminate at two brick towers, used for-
merly as lime-kilns, and at the North part of the entrance are two banks of sandy
land, on which two batteries are built.

We may consider the bottom of sand, sand and shells, and sand and gravel, situated East of the meridian of Monte Video, as forming an immense bank, the highest part of which is known by the name of the English Bank.

The bottom of hard sand, found West of the same meridian forms sundry banks, on which the depth of water is from one to one and a half fathom at the most.

Three cities are built on the North bank: the first, after leaving Cape St. Mary, is Maldonado; the second, Monte Video; and the third, the colony of San Sacramento; they belong to the republic of Banda Oriental, or Uruguay, the chief of which is Monte Video; from Monte Video to the colony of Uruguay is 10 leagues.

The city of Buenos Ayres is the only one situated on the South side of the river; it is the chief city of the United Provinces of La Plata; the distance to Parana is 5 leagues.

From Cape St. Maria to Maldonado, is 26 leagues; from Maldonado to Monte Video, 21 leagues; and from this last city to Colonia, 28 leagues; the distance from Cape St. Maria to the Uruguay is thus 75 leagues.

From Cape St. Anthony to Buenos Ayres is 45 leagues, and from thence to Parana 5 leagues; the South side of the river is thus 25 leagues less in extent than the North side.

On the North side there are many islands, and a number of rocks, above and under water; there are none on the opposite side as far as Buenos Ayres. These islands are Lobos, 8 miles S.S.E. of Maldonado; Goritti, in the bay of Maldonado Flores, E. of Monte Video, 15 miles; San Gabriel, Farallon, and Lopez, before Colonia; and Hornos, 5 and 6 miles West of the city. The rocks are all a short distance from the shore.

The islands situated at the point of Santiago of Eusebada, being very small, we do not mention.

Banks.

BANKS.—The first we meet with coming from the sea is the English Bank, which breaks in $35^{\circ} 11'$ S. latitude, and $55^{\circ} 54' 45''$ W. longitude; it is 11 miles South of the island of Flores.

The second is Archimedes Bank. It is very small, and is situated S. 4 E., (true,) from Monte Video, at 19 miles distance.

The third is New Bank, formed within a few years, very probably by the sand drifted from the little bank of Ortiz. It is situated on the Southern side of the river.

The fourth, and the largest of the whole, is the Ortiz; its Eastern extremity is only half a mile wide, and is North of New Bank; its Western extremity stretches to within a very short distance of Colonia; it is nearer the mouth than the South side of the river. Its greatest width is 11 to 12 miles.

The fifth is the Chico Bank, a dangerous bank, by reason of the irregularity of the soundings on the edges. It is placed between the Ortiz Bank and the South side.

The sixth and seventh are the Banks of Santiago and of Larn; and the eighth, ninth, and tenth, those of Ciudad, Camerones, and the Palmas, all situated on the same side, except the Palmas, which is between the confluence of the Uruguay and Parana, on the way from Buenos Ayres to Colonia.

In going to Maldonado, there is no bank to fear, but in going to Monte Video, you must avoid English and Archimedes Banks; in going to Buenos Ayres you have to pass all the banks. Vessels do not generally take a pilot in going to Monte Video, but they rarely omit to take one in going to Buenos Ayres.

The pilots who conduct vessels to Buenos Ayres live at Monte Video or Point Indio. They keep under sail, or at anchor, near the coast, in schooners or cutters.

The government of the United Provinces of La Plata caused to be placed, several years since, large buoys on the edges of most of the banks, but bad weather and the strong currents have caused them to disappear. The government of Monte Video have erected a tower containing a revolving light on the isle of Flores, elevated 99 feet above the level of the sea: it can be perceived in the night at 15 or 16 miles distance, and serves to avoid the English and Archimedes Banks. It is badly attended, and frequently not lighted.

Light.

WINDS, TIDES, AND CURRENTS.—At the entrance of the river, and at Monte Video, the prevailing winds are the N.E. and S.W.

At Buenos Ayres and at Colonia, they are N.N.W., S.E. and S.W.

During the summer, and in fine weather, the winds blow in the whole river, with considerable regularity, from the E. to the S.E. from 10 o'clock in the morning, until sunset. In the night the winds vary to the North.

The winds from S.W. and S.S.W. are known about the River Plate, by the name of the Pamperos, from the Paupus, from which they come.

The Pampero lights up the sky, the same as the N.W. winds in Provence, and the N.E. on the coasts of Brittany; it blows usually after rain, or when the wind has varied from the N. to N.W., and to W.N.W., and in summer after a calm and very hot day. Oftentimes it comes all at once, with a strong wind from the N.E., when the

*Winds,
tides, and
currents.*

d sand and gravel, situated
nse bank, the highest part
ium forms sundry banks, on
hom at the most.
- leaving Cape St. Mary, is
colony of San Sacramento;
oy, the chief of which is
y is 10 leagues.
the South side of the river;
the distance to Parana is 5

Maldonado to Monte Video,
es; the distance from Cape

and from thence to Parana
es less in extent than the
r of rocks, above and under
enos Ayres. These islands
e bay of Maldonado Flores,
e Lopez, before Colonia; and
all a short distance from the
nda, being very small, we do

is the English Bank, which
e; it is 11 miles South of the
d is situated S. 4 E., (true.)

, very probably by the sand
n the Southern side of the
iz; its Eastern extremity is
Western extremity stretches
e mouth than the South side

on of the irregularity of the
Bank and the South side.
Larna; and the eighth, ninth,
all situated on the same side,
he Uruguay and Parana, on

going to Monte Video, you
Buenos Ayres you have to
in going to Monte Video, but

Monte Video or Point Indio,
poners or cutters.
caused to be placed, several
ks, but bad weather and the
government of Monte Video
isle of Flores, elevated 99
e night at 15 or 16 miles dis-
anks. It is badly attended,

ce of the river, and at Monte
E. and S.W.

ay in the whole river, with
oclock in the morning, until

River Plate, by the name
e.
winds in Provence, and the
nin, or when the wind has
mer after a calm and very
nd from the N.E., when the

sky is covered with clouds; the explosion is then sudden and very dangerous; and it is best for vessels in the River Plate, or the entrance, to get under easy sail, as soon as there are any indications of a Pampero. The barometer falls previous to the Pampero, and rises afterwards.

As it rains oftener in winter than in summer, this wind is more frequently in the winter, and lasts each time from two to three days. In summer it blows with more violence and ceases sooner; and it is then called in the country the *Turbonada* (Torment.)

When the weather is fair, and the wind light and constant, the tides on t. is coast are regular; on the contrary, in bad weather and strong winds, the tides are irregular, and form currents which oftentimes run from 4 to 5 miles per hour.

At Buenos Ayres the sea is high with t. winds from the S.E., and low with the winds N.W. and S.W. At Monte Video and the remainder of the Northern side, the river rises with the winds from the S.E. and S.W., and falls with those from the North. The difference between high and low water on the borders of the river rarely exceeds 4 or 5 feet; but in strong gales from the S.W. they sometimes rise 10 feet. Tide.

In the months of March, April, and a part of May, the River Plate is higher than in the other months of the year, occasioned by the Rivers Parana and Uruguay. It then brings down trees and shrubs, which form little islands of verdure sufficiently remarkable. This is the epoch of the finest season in this interesting part of South America, of moderate breezes and a mean temperature. During the spring, summer, and winter, the winds are very strong, and the temperature of the atmosphere very variable.

ANCHORAGES.—Whenever the lead shows mud, you can anchor; having care, *Anchorages.* however, to anchor far enough from the banks not to be driven on them.

With the winds from the S., the anchorages on the South side are best; with the winds from the N., the opposite side is preferable.

Large vessels and frigates may go up to Monte Video; vessels drawing less than 17 feet may go up to Buenos Ayres, and the Hornos Islands.

The anchorages which shelter from the N.W., N.E., E., and S.E., are Maldonado, Monte Video, and Hornos. Those which give shelter from S.W. winds are Enseada de Borrombon and Buenos Ayres.

Small vessels may anchor at Cape St. Mary, at the entrance of the River Santa Lucia, and at Colonia on the North side; at Rio Salado within Enseada de Borrombon, and at Riachuelo, near Buenos Ayres, on the South side.

You can come to anchor at Maldonado in 6 to 8 fathoms water; at Monte Video, in the road in 5 to 6 fathoms; in the port, in 3 to 3½; at the Hornos Islands, in 3½ to 4½ fathoms; in the road of Enseada de Borrombon, in about 5 fathoms; at Buenos Ayres, in the road, in 3½ to 4½ fathoms; and near the city, in 2 to 3 fathoms.

In the anchorage, on the North side, you should moor for the S.W. winds; in the others for the S.E. winds.

Of all these ports and roads, the best holding-ground is at Maldonado. It is much covered with sand. In the other places the bottom is of soft mud, through which the anchors drag in sudden blasts of wind. During the Pamperos, the Hornos Islands offer an excellent anchorage, because the sea is broken off by the Palmas Bank.

DEPTH OF THE RIVER AT THE ENTRANCE AND OFF THE *Depth of the River.* **MOUTH.**—When in the parallel of Cape St. Mary, and in the longitude of 52° 8'

45', which is that of Rio Grande de San Pedro, the soundings at the distance of 33 leagues from the cape are 90 fathoms, mud; at 25 leagues the bottom is sand or mud mixed with shells, and show 40 to 28 fathoms only. In going towards the cape, the soundings decrease irregularly.

On the parallel of Castillos, at 33 leagues distance, the depth of the water is 58 fathoms, and the prevailing quality of the bottom is sandy.

In sailing on parallels further South than Cape St. Mary, you will find less water in the same longitude, and the depth diminishes more regularly. At 15 leagues from Cape St. Antonio the depth is 17 fathoms, bottom of sand. At 28 leagues S.E. from the same cape, you will have 15 fathoms, same quality of bottom. North of the cape, and 5 leagues from the land, you will have 7 to 8 fathoms water.

If you shape your course for the English Bank, that is to say in the parallel of 35° 11' S., you will find 6 to 7 fathoms, and a sandy bottom, 5 leagues before arriving there. You are then nearly in 55° 39' 45' longitude.

On the parallel of 35° 30', when you reach the longitude of 50° 39' 45' W., the bottom is of fine sand, and the depth 8 fathoms. On the parallel of 35° 35', and to the parallel of Cape St. Antonio, the bottom is sand mixed with shells and gravel.

In the latitude of 35° 20' S., when you have passed the longitude of the English Bank, the soundings do not reach above 8 fathoms; on the parallel of 36° it reaches to 11 and 12 fathoms; West of the bank, on the same parallel, there are 5 and 6 fathoms only.

At 20 leagues distance from the entrance to the river, the water loses its blue color, and becomes green, tinged with yellow.

In coasting along the North side, in sight or near the land, you will have no soundings; running on a parallel greater than that of Lobos Island, you have no soundings of mud except in the neighborhood of the meridian of this island; at 2 miles South, you have 16 and 17 fathoms of water; and at 6 miles, 23 and 24 fathoms, mud bottom. In going from Lobos to Monte Video, the depth diminishes gradually, but irregularly. In the passages formed by the hard sand-banks situated between Monte Video and Buenos Ayres, there are from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathoms of water.

*Points to Recognize.
Cape St. Mary.*

POINTS TO RECOGNIZE IN MAKING THE LAND.—There are three, Cape St. Mary, Lobos Island, and Cape St. Antonio.

CAPE ST. MARY.—Its position, determined on shore, is $34^{\circ} 39' 1''$ S. latitude, and $51^{\circ} 9' 45''$ W. longitude. The variation of the needle is $10^{\circ} 7' E.$

Although of but little elevation, the cape is distinguished by the neighborhood of two little islands named Tuna and Palomma, distant from each other only 260 feet. The separation forms a passage for small vessels drawing less than 10 feet water, and is the entrance of a bay which is sheltered by the cape and the two islands. You find there from 11 to 12 feet of water. It will contain perhaps 7 or 8 vessels.

The island of Tuna, the smallest and the nearest to the cape, is covered with the cactus, which is peculiar to the sandy coast. You will remark also, in coming from sea, a large sand-hill with a double peak, S.W. of the cape, near a very flat beach. At the North, on a hill, is seen an establishment consisting of a group of houses called an Estancia, for raising cattle. Near to these houses are many trees, and all about them many inclosures.

The coast to the North forms a large bay, 11 miles in extent, with a point surrounded by the Palmarone and Castillos Islands. The island of Palmarone, the nearest to the point, is verdant; the Castillos are barren. Otherwise, this resemblance to Cape St. Mary has caused sometimes one to be taken for the other. It is named False Bay.

At 2 miles East of the Castillos, are found 16 fathoms of water, bottom of sand. From these islands to Cape St. Mary, at the same distance, are found 11 to 11 fathoms, same kind of bottom. At the East of the cape, 11 fathoms, a bottom of sand, or sand and gravel; S., 13 miles distant, 20 fathoms, sand; and S.W., from 15 to 22 fathoms, bottom of mud.

Isle of Lobos.

ISLE OF LOBOS.—It is situated in $35^{\circ} 1' 00''$ S. latitude, and $54^{\circ} 52'$ W. longitude, and is only a mile in extent. It can be seen 15 to 16 miles off. It is inhabited by a great number of seals. The Eastern part ought to be avoided, as a chain of reefs extends 3 miles off. A light-house is proposed to be built here.

This island is without vegetation. In the strait between it and the main-land, there are 17 fathoms of water.

The variation of the needle is the same as at Cape St. Mary.

Cape St. Antonio.

CAPE ST. ANTONIO.—We comprehend under this name a large collection of little mountains or hills composed of sand, which stretch to the E. and S., and which are terminated in the West by a low coast covered with bushes.

Its position, determined at the anchorage, is $36^{\circ} 19' 36''$ S. latitude, $56^{\circ} 47' 15''$ W. longitude. The variation of the needle is $13^{\circ} 30' E.$ The point determined is that where the separation takes place between the sand-hills and the low verdant coast.

This cape is surrounded by a bank of sand, which breaks oftentimes at a considerable distance from the land, extending N. and E., and ought to be carefully avoided.

Navigation of the river.

NAVIGATION AT THE ENTRANCE AND IN THE RIVER PLATE.—The description that we have given of this river naturally indicates the precautions necessary to take to ascertain the points of the entrance. We think it preferable to make the North side, as the land is the highest.

You cannot depend upon the soundings, as they are on all the coast nearly at the same depth and quality as towards the entrance of the river. Besides the Great Bank between the Rio Grande de San Pedro and the Castillos has the same sort of soundings we met with West of Cape St. Mary, and this resemblance causes numerous errors.

We advise mariners bound to the River Plate, to be well assured of their position by frequent observations of latitude and longitude, and to take them with the greatest precaution, as the currents may deceive them between the hours of observation.

If the winds are well established from the N.E., by making the land about Cape St. Mary, you can recognize a larger extent of land before entering the river. But in all other circumstances Lobos Island offers more chances of success, by the position of the island, to avoid being wind-bound on the North coast, and to beat up

water loses its blue color.

land, you will have mud. Lobos Island, you have no. dian of this island: at 2 at 6 miles, 23 and 24 fathoms, the depth diminishes gradually sand-banks situated between 5 1/2 fathoms of water.

AND.—There are three,

is 31° 39' 1" S. latitude, and is 10° 7' E.

ed by the neighborhood of each other only 260 feet, less than 10 feet water, cape and the two islands, in perhaps 7 or 8 vessels.

cape, is covered with the mark also, in coming from cape, near a very flat beach, ting of a group of houses, uses are many trees, and all

in extent, with a point sur- island of Palmarone, the. Otherwise, this resemblance taken for the other. Its

s of water, bottom of sand, ere, are found 11 to 11 fathoms, a bottom of sand, d; and S.W., from 18 to 23

atitude, and 51° 52' W. lon- 15 to 16 miles off. It is part ought to be avoided, s proposed to be built here, n it and the main-land, there

Mary. s name a large collection of to the E. and S., and which bushes.

36' S. latitude, 56° 47' 15" E. The point determined and-hills and the low ver-

peaks oftentimes at a consi- and ought to be carefully

THE RIVER PLATE.— y indicates the precautions. We think it preferable to

t all the coast nearly at the river. Besides the Great rillos has the same sort of is resemblance causes nu-

well assured of their po- le, and to take them with a between the hours of ob-

aking the land about Cape re entering the river. But ces of success, by the posi- orth coast, and to beat up

with greater advantage. Making the land at Cape St. Antonio should be considered the most difficult and dangerous.

COURSE TO MONTE VIDEO.—Being South of Lobos Island, at 2 or 3 miles distant, the direct course for Flores Island is W. 7° N., true, or W. 4 S. by compass. *Monte* But the River Plate is subject to very variable currents; and you should steer in *Video*. such a manner as to approach the North border of the river, rather than the South side, on account of the English Bank. You will perceive in good season the tower of Maldonado, and the elevated land to the East. In sailing along at a distance of 5 or 6 miles, you will distinguish a point formed of black rocks, on both sides of which, to the right and the left, are sand-beaches. This is Black Point, or Point Negro, situated 14 miles from Maldonado, near a vast sandy bay. The high lands on the city side are remarkable for a great white band, which shows itself on both sides of Whale Point, which is the West extremity of the bay of Maldonado. It is very near the same parallel as the tower of the city.

When Point Negro bears N., 6 miles distant, the island of Flores bears W. 7° N., true. The island of Lobos is then on the same bearing, about 37 miles distant, and the soundings are from 13 to 14 fathoms, with a muddy bottom.

The land North of Point Negro makes a deep bend, and becomes lower. In steering along in sight of land, you can distinguish the hills of Afilar, situated in 31° 47' 15' S. lat., and 55° 31' 8' W. long. When they bear by compass N. by W., and the nearest hill bears E. 45° N., you are 27 miles distant from Flores. The soundings are then 12 to 13 fathoms, mud, and still on the same rhumb with Lobos. The hills of Afilar are isolated, and resemble two teats.

In running W. 1/2 S., by compass, you have to run only 12 to 13 miles to perceive from mast-head the tower built on Flores. This island at first resembles three islands, then the lower part gradually shows itself, and at the distance of 5 miles, if the sea is low, the whole island is seen. If the sea is high, the island at the same distance appears in two parts.

If it be night, as soon as you perceive the light on the tower, steer direct until within 4 miles distance.

From thence keep on the port side, leaving the island on the starboard hand, and passing within 2 or 3 miles South of it: or you can pass North of Flores, taking the precaution to pass at a good distance from the Eastern point, to avoid a bank of rocks under water, which extends 1 1/2 mile North. You can anchor only North of the tower, one or two miles distant.

Between Flores and English Bank, the bottom is mud, and the depth of water 7 to 8 fathoms.

From Flores to Monte Video is 16 miles in a straight line, and you must steer by compass W. by S.: avoid Point Brava.

Point Brava, situated East of the city, is formed by a long line of rocks stretching off from the land. You must give a good berth to a rock detached from the rest. A large white house is built North of Brava, and another smaller one, is situated towards the middle of the rocks. In quitting Flores, you can, at the same time, if the weather be clear, perceive the cerro, or hill of Monte Video, and soon after the steeples of the cathedral in the city.

If the wind is from the N., or N.E., you ought to steer in the night W. by S., to double Point Brava. But if the wind is from S.E., or E.S.E., it is prudent to steer W.S.W. You should, by way of precaution, in either case, bring the light of Flores to bear E. by N., or E.N.E., to be assured that the currents have not set you towards Point Brava.

When the hill of Monte Video bears N.W. by compass, the point is doubled, and you steer gradually towards the starboard hand, if you would anchor in the harbor. A large vessel, which can only anchor in the open road, should steer W. by S. from Brava, and anchor in 5 fathoms.

South of Brava, one mile distant, there are from 5 to 6 fathoms of water.

On the passage from Lobos to Monte Video, and also in the navigation of any part of the river, you must estimate the distances run by a ground log, that is to say, by a log of which the "chip" has been replaced by a piece of lead. If you throw the common log immediately after the deep log, the difference given by the two logs shows if the currents are in favor of, or against the vessel.

As any part of the coast between Point Negro and Flores may be approached within 5 or 6 miles, it may be well, in the night-time, to steer wide to the starboard. The revolving light on the island, in this case, may be perceived on the port side, but it will be easy to rectify the vessel's course in steering directly for it, and then leaving it on the starboard hand, when you estimate yourselves 4 or 5 miles distant. You will by this means certainly go clear of the English Bank.

MONTE VIDEO LIGHT is a revolving light on the Cerro, 486 feet above the *Monte Video* level of the sea. It has a flash of 30 seconds every 3 minutes, and can be seen 30 *light* miles. Lat. 31° 53' 15" S., long. 56° 14' 45" W.

If you wish to go to Monte Video South of the English Bank, you must enter the river on the parallel of $35^{\circ} 30'$, and steer W. by S. with Northerly winds, and W. S. W. with Southerly winds.

The soundings are at first fine sand, then sand of the usual kind, further on muddy sand, and again mud. You will be in this last case on the meridian of Monte Video, and ought to see the hill of Monte Video, which can be seen in the day-time, in clear weather, 9 leagues distant. The position of this hill is $34^{\circ} 53' 2''$ S. lat., $56^{\circ} 16' 30''$ W. long.

If in spite of your precautions you should get in 5 or 6 fathoms of water in passing S. of English Bank, it will be necessary to steer more to port, and keep in from 7 to 9 fathoms.

Monte Video is in $31^{\circ} 51' 11''$ S. latitude, and $56^{\circ} 13' 18''$ W. longitude. The variation of the needle is $1^{\circ} 42' 21''$ E.

In a thick fog, or in the case of uncertainty of the true position of the ship, it is best to anchor, rather than pursue your course up the River Plate.

Course to Buenos Ayres.

COURSE TO BUENOS AYRES.—Vessels that do not wish to take the passage by the island of Flores, must run on the parallel of Point Piedras de San Borromben, and steer true W. until they make it. Its position is $35^{\circ} 27' 40''$ S. lat., $57^{\circ} 0' W.$ long. This point is very low, and can only be perceived in clear weather. You will remark on the right many woody hills, among which the highest bears nearly N. W., and is called Salvador Grande. It is situated between Point Piedras de San Borromben and Point Indio; the hill situated E. of Salvador Grande, is called Salvador Chico. The pilots confound Indian Point with these hills.

From Point Piedras de San Borromben the course is the same as when the vessel has passed Monte Video.

Vessels that draw less than 9 feet of water, pass generally over all the banks between Monte Video and Buenos Ayres.

Those drawing 13 feet, may pass between Chico Bank and the South side.

Those drawing 15 feet may pass between the channel formed by Ortiz Bank and the North side.

Those drawing 15 to 17 feet, should choose the passage between the Ortiz Bank and Chico Bank.

Passage between Chico Bank & the land. Light-ship.

PASSAGE BETWEEN CHICO BANK AND THE LAND.—On leaving Monte Video, steer S. W., by compass, 30 miles, to avoid being drifted on the Ortiz by the currents. You must then head W. S. W., until you make Point Indio, or rather Salvador Grande.

There is a light-ship, with a red flag in the day-time, between Point Indio and Ortiz Bank. From it Indio Point bears S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., 9 miles distant; and the S. E. point of Ortiz Bank N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N., 7 miles distant. Pilots can be obtained on board.

Point Indio is in $35^{\circ} 15' 20''$ South lat., $57^{\circ} 11' 42''$ W. long., and 52 miles from Monte Video; it is very low, and can only be known by the woody hills in the East part, while the coast to the West has no hills. When you reckon yourself 9 to 10 miles from Point Salvador Grande, head W. N. W., along the land. You will soon perceive the three ombu-trees of the Magdalena, and then the church of the same name. When the first ombu-tree bears S. by E., by compass, you are then N. and S., true, from the East point of the Chico Bank; when the church is on the same rumb, you are in the middle of the channel. You will distinguish in a short time a large single ombu-tree on a hill, and, more distant, three other ombu-trees, forming a single group.

In sailing along with the land in sight, it is better to steer first one side and then the other, to ascertain the limits of the border of soft sandstone, which we have said exists in this part of the river, and not to quit it more than 2 or 3 cables' length, in obtaining with the lead alternately soft sandstone and mud; by this means you will avoid the Chico Bank.

When you distinguish two small elevations covered with bushes and trees, and an ombu-tree by the side of two low houses, you have passed the narrowest part of the channel. When you are N. and S., true, with these elevations, you are entirely clear. From thence you may follow the coast, or steer N. W., until you make the edges of the Ortiz.

In the first case it is necessary to steer at a distance from the land, twice as great as before to avoid the banks of Santiago, Lara, and Ciudad. In the second case, which is the most prudent, you must pay great attention to the soundings. The depth increases at first to 5 fathoms, at the least, and then diminishes gradually to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 3 fathoms. As soon as you have these last soundings, you are on the edge of Ortiz, and you must then head to the West.

This course will bring you towards the South side. You will soon see the village of Quilmes, situated on a little hill, on which there are many ombu-trees, and the towers of Buenos Ayres, and the vessels anchored in the open road. When these

different objects are well distinguished, steer W.N.W., to avoid the Ciudad Bank. As soon as the towers of the cathedral bear S.W., you are in the outward road of the city.

The city of Buenos Ayres is in $31^{\circ} 36' 18''$ S. latitude, and $58^{\circ} 23' 57''$ W. longitude. The variation of the needle is $12^{\circ} 30' 59''$ E.

PASSAGE BETWEEN ORTIZ AND THE NORTH SIDE.—In leaving Monte Video, you may follow the land along 6 miles distant, taking care to avoid the Panella Rocks, near which is a large iron buoy, secured by means of a strong anchor and chain.

Passage between Ortiz and the North side.

The Panella Rocks are situated in $31^{\circ} 51' 15''$ S. lat., and $56^{\circ} 26'$ W. long. You are on them when you see Point das Yeguas of the hill of Monte Video, with the steeples of the city, and Point Espinito bears N. by E., by compass, distant 5 miles. These rocks are never uncovered, but when the water of the river is very low, it occasions a long eddy, which may be easily distinguished.

Point Espinillo, though low, is apparent; because it terminates the coast of the hill of Monte Video, and it forms the entrance of the river of Santa Lucia, 11 miles from Monte Video.

Being N. and S., true, with Point Espinillo, you must steer W. by N. by compass, and follow the land always at the distance of 6 or 7 miles, to avoid the little banks of sand on the borders of the river. You will soon perceive the high scarped mountains, called Barrancas de San Gregorio, or Santa Lucia. When you are N. and S. with their East extremity, called Point de Jesus Maria, steer W.N.W., until you bring this point to bear E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. by compass. You must then head to the W., until you make Point Sauce, the only part of the coast which is woody. The lat. is $24^{\circ} 25' 20''$ S., and the long. $57^{\circ} 26' 21''$ W.

From thence you may coast along at a short distance, until you pass North of you a great bank of rocks, of which some are out of water, and are known by the name of the Pupas, which will bring you off Point Colonia, with a considerable depth of water, but in a very narrow channel between this part of the coast and the Ortiz Bank.

COLONIA BEACON is a fixed light on the S.W. angle of the Plaza, which can be seen 6 miles.

Colonia Beacon.

When you are before the city of Colonia, and have on your right the San Gabriel Islands, Farallon and Leper, steer S.W. for Buenos Ayres.

The navigation South of the Chico Bank, and North of the Ortiz Bank, is not practicable, except with a fair wind and a favorable current.

POINT JESUS MARIA.—S.E. true, from Point Jesus Maria, and S.W., true, Point Jesus from St. Gregory and Santa Lucia, is a shoal of light-colored quicksand, having on it 12 feet.

PASSAGE BETWEEN THE CHICO BANK AND THE ORTIZ BANK.—You may leave Monte Video until within 9 or 10 miles of Salvador Grande, then you bring the vessel's head W.N.W., to bring the first ombu-tree of the Magdalena S.E., and avoid by this course the new bank. From this the course is N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Passage between the Chico Bank and the Ortiz Bank.

This course leads directly to the edges of the Ortiz Bank: as soon as you come up to this bank, and have $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{3}{4}$ fathoms, steer W., until you perceive the village of Quilmes and Buenos Ayres.

If the winds are ahead and the currents favorable, you may beat between Chico and Ortiz Bank, but the tacks should be short, and you should prefer the neighborhood of the Ortiz, because this bank is announced by the progressive and regular diminution of the soundings. If the currents are contrary, you should anchor between the banks, taking care to avoid the soft sand-bottom which you often meet in the River Plate.

COURSE FOR THE HORNOS ISLANDS.—If you are before Colonia, going from Monte Video to the North of the Ortiz, leave the islands on the right; and when you bring the island of Farallon to the North, steer N.N.W., and then N. by W.; you will soon see the Hornos Islands on the same line, the last islands after leaving Colonia, covered with small trees, and very bushy.

Course for the Hornos Islands.

You will anchor N.W. from the outer one, and at from one to one and one-third mile off.

In going from Buenos Ayres, you must steer so as to bring Farallon North of you, and then steer as in the preceding case.

Colonia is situated in $31^{\circ} 28' 11''$ S. latitude, and $57^{\circ} 50' 37''$ W. longitude. The variation of the needle is $11^{\circ} 8'$ E.

Additional Remarks.

A shoal is said to exist in latitude $36^{\circ} 28' S.$, long. $51^{\circ} 30' W.$, about a mile long, and the same in breadth, with a sea breaking very high over it: it has the appearance of sand, and a little water on it.

At the entrance of the Plata, the prevailing winds, during the summer months, from September to March, are North-easterly, with tolerably clear weather overhead, but a dense atmosphere near the horizon. These winds haul generally to the Eastward as you advance up the river, and, about the full and change of the moon, strong breezes from the South-eastward are common at this season, accompanied with rain and foul weather. At Buenos Ayres, during the summer months, the S. E. winds are generally fresh in the day-time, hauling round to the Northward in the night.

During the winter months, from March to September, the prevailing winds, at the entrance of the Plata, are S. W., or more Westerly; but up the river, more generally from the Northward than the Southward of West.

The winter season is the best, in point of weather, at Buenos Ayres; for, the winds being chiefly from the N. W., to S. W., the water is smooth, and the communication can be kept up between the shore and the shipping with more facility. The weather is sometimes, but not frequently, foggy. Fogs are most common in the months of July, August, and September, and prevail more at the entrance of the river, as far up as the S. E. tail of the Ortiz, than above the banks.

As it cannot be said that there are regular tides in the Plata, but currents, as uncertain in their duration as they are irregular in their rate and direction, no certain allowance can be made for them; therefore, a ground-log should always be used, to know the course made good and distance run.

The tides, generally speaking, when the weather is fine and settled, and the winds moderate, do not, in any part of this river, rise or fall more than 5 or 6 feet; though at Buenos Ayres, at the distance of 8 miles from the city, when the winds are strong at N. W., there is so little, sometimes, as 15 feet water; while with strong breezes from E. S. E. to S. S. W., the depth is upwards of 5 fathoms; but except on such extraordinary occasions, there are between 17 and 22 feet water. It is said that the river has been almost dried up across from Buenos Ayres to Colonia, during heavy West-erly gales.

The River Plata has many singularities. Its entrance being very wide and very shallow, it is affected by every change of wind in a most extraordinary manner; so much so, that a shift of wind may be predicted to a certainty, by observing carefully the state of the mercury in a barometer, and the set of the currents, which usually shift before the wind. In calm weather the currents are generally very slack; and then as regular, almost, as tides: setting up and down the river alternately. When the winds are variable, the currents are equally so. When the current comes in from the Eastward, along the North bank of the Plata, a North-easterly wind may generally be expected to follow; and at the same time, (should the wind have been previously to the S. E.,) the mercury in the barometer will fall a little; but much more if the transition be quick from the South-west, without stopping in the South-eastern quarter.

When the wind continues in the North-east quarter, the mercury is more depressed (according to its strength) than with any other wind; and there is usually, then, a set into the river on the North bank, and out on the opposite. Indeed, whilst the winds are between N. E. and S. S. E., the current generally runs to the Westward past Monte Video, though without much augmenting the depth of water off that place, but filling the river above the banks.

The winds between N. N. E. and W. N. W. make the water lowest: the out-set being then strongest along the South bank of the river, past the Points del Indio and Menaria; but very inconsiderable along the North bank.

Before the setting in of a S. W. gale, or pampero, the weather is usually very unsettled, and the winds unsteady and variable in the Northern and North-western boards, preceded by a considerable fall in the mercury, though it usually rises a little again before the wind shifts to the South-west, and often continues to rise, even though the wind may increase from that quarter.

Before these winds set in at Buenos Ayres, the current runs up, and fills the river unusually high; at the same time as strong an out-set is experienced along the North bank, which continues whilst the winds are strongest from W. S. W. to S., seeming to prove that these winds force up from the Southward a large accumulated body of water past Cape St. Antonio, which can only find a passage out again by the North shore, where they increase the depth of water, as well as up the river, and particularly in the shallow harbor of Monte Video. Whilst these S. W. winds blow, the air is cold, and the atmosphere clear and elastic, in a degree rarely to be met with in any other part of the world. They are generally succeeded by some days of fine serene

weather, the wind continuing moderate from the Southward, or varying to the Eastward.

The velocity of the tide or current, in the River Plata, seldom exceeds 3 knots per hour; although some have found it to run at the rate of 6 or 7 miles an hour.

As the winds outside the River Plata, and particularly about Cape St. Mary, are most frequently from the North-eastward and Northward, except when the S.E. summer and S.W. winter gales blow, about the times of new and full moon, it is on the whole, most advisable for ships bound in the river to get in with the land about the latitude of that cape.

In latitude 33° S. the bank of soundings extends off the land full 36 leagues, where the depth of water, in longitude $50^{\circ} 20'$ W., is 34 fathoms, and the quality of the bottom dark olive-colored mud, or ooze, as it is all along the outermost verge of the bank.

In latitude 34° S. and 30 leagues from the land, the bank is steep, and the soundings decrease quickly, in standing to the Westward, to 25 fathoms, 20 leagues from land.

Latitude $34^{\circ} 20'$ S., and longitude $51^{\circ} 50'$ W., or about 30 leagues East of the Great Castellus Rock, the depth is 63 or 64 fathoms, dark mud. In standing in for the land, between the Great Castellus and Cape St. Mary, the water shoals, in a short distance, from 60 to 25 fathoms; and the quality of the bottom changes to sand, which grows coarser as you approach the coast; and, as far as 7 leagues off shore, is intermixed with shells. This bottom is found only in, and to the Northward of, the latitude of Cape St. Mary, except very close in with it.

To the Southward of $34^{\circ} 40'$ S., the bottom is chiefly mud, intermixed with fine sand or gravel; and if a ship happen to be set to the Southward of Cape St. Mary, as she hauls in for the land, yet keeps to the Northward of Lobos, she will get out of fine sand into dark mud, which is the quality of the bottom, chiefly, between Cape St. Mary and Lobos, as well as 8 or 9 leagues to the Eastward of that island; and the depth of water between them is generally 26 to 30 fathoms.

In latitude 35° S., and longitude 52° W., or 42 leagues true East of Lobos, there are about 30 fathoms water, dark sandy bottom; from whence the bank of soundings takes a S.W. direction. East of Lobos, 27 leagues, the depth is 25 fathoms; and, in steering in, on its parallel, the same depth nearly continues until very near that island. But, if set a little to the Southward of Lobos, the water will shoal even to 10 fathoms, perhaps on a hard sandy or gravelly ridge, that extends all the way from the English Bank, in its parallel, as far as longitude $52^{\circ} 30'$ W.; or full 18 leagues to the Eastward of the meridian of Lobos.

Thus the approach to this river cannot be considered dangerous, if proper care be taken in navigating, and due attention paid to the lead, and to the course steered.

THE COAST FROM THE RIVER PLATA TO THE RIVER NEGRO.

PIEDRAS POINT should be approached with more caution than any other land near the entrance of the Plata, excepting the North-east part of Cape San Antonio.

The point is low and ill defined. A few trees of stunted growth show themselves at a small distance from the shore; but as the land is almost flat, and not 20 feet above the level of the river, it is difficult for a stranger to recognize the spot, either by description or by a drawing.

Very near the point, about half a mile inshore, is a single tree; 2 miles South-west of the point is another tree, rather larger. Six miles to the South-west is a clump of trees; 4 miles beyond which is another clump; all easily distinguishable by those who are accustomed to low land, but appearing like bushes to eyes familiar with such noble scenery as that of the coast of Brazil.

Northward, and to the North-west of Piedras Point there are no distinct trees; although straggling bushes are sometimes altered in their appearance, by refraction, so much as to deceive a practised eye.

Towards the East and South, extends a dangerous bank, to the distance of 7 miles in an Easterly direction, and 15 towards the South. The North part is hard clay, with many patches of Tosea, (clay hardened to the consistence of half-baked bricks,) almost as injurious to a vessel as actual rock.

Within the limits of the bank, the bottom is uneven, and the lead cannot be trusted. Outside of the limits a vessel may go by the lead, with confidence, accord-

Piedras Point.

Piedras Bank.

ing to her draught of water. But in estimating distance from this low land by the eye, one may be very much deceived, so much is it at times either elevated or apparently depressed by refraction. In approaching the banks from the Northward or Eastward, the ground hardens, and the water decreases gradually in depth; from the Southward the decrease of depth is somewhat quicker, though the bottom is not nearly so hard.

Salado River.

From Piedras Point to the River Salado, the land is uniformly low and level. Besides the clumps already mentioned, there are but a few straggling trees. Having given a wide berth to the South-east part of the Piedras bank, and being to the Southward of it, a vessel may close the land, from 5 to 8 miles, according to her size, off the mouth of the Salado.

Mount Rosas.

Brick-kiln.

Northward the land is, as has been said, uniformly low, not exceeding 20 feet above the level of the water, in many places much lower; but to the Southward of the river, distant 5 miles from its mouth, is a rising ground covered with trees, called Mount Rosas. The highest part of this mount may be 30 feet above the water. Being covered with trees, and higher than the adjoining land, it affords a good mark for the entrance of the Salado. Another remarkable object is a red brick-kiln, 20 feet in height, upon the shore, 2 miles S.S.W. of the mouth of the river. When within 4 miles distance from the shore, the entrance of the river is distinguishable. Two wrecks now lie near, but they will of course soon perish. The Salado is a very shallow bar-river, unfit for anything but the smallest vessels. At times, when the Plata is high, there are 6, 8, or 10 feet water on the bar. But at other times the smallest boat cannot even approach the mouth of the river; and the mud is so soft that one cannot walk from the boat, lying aground, to the firm land. There are a few houses near the Salado, and on Mount Rosas.

Sanborombon River.

Tuyu Bank.

The San Borrombon River is frequently dry, and is not navigable.

From Mount Rosas to Cape St. Antonio the land is very low, and quite flat. Trees occasionally show themselves. The great extent of the Tuyu bank prevents even the smallest vessel from approaching this half-drowned land. The ground near, and even on the bank, is extremely soft; the depth decreases gradually, and with the lead going there is no danger. This bank is also called Arenas Gordas.

In San Borrombon Bay, particularly within 5 miles from the land, the bottom is so soft that the lead sinks 1, 2, or 3 feet into the mud, if suffered to lie on the ground. In the bay there is but little current at any time.

Rasa Point.

Rasa Point, the Northern extremity of Cape San Antonio, is a low sandy spit, extending to the Northward, and under water towards some breakers, near the Northern limit of the Tuyu bank.

Close behind Rasa Point, to the West, is the little river Tuyu, communicating with several lakes, with 2 fathoms water at its entrance. There is a small creek winding through the Tuyu bank, by which a very small vessel can approach and enter that river. The creek is extremely difficult to find, and at present of no consequence.

At Rasa Point the almost united land and water of the coast of Sanborombon Bay is succeeded by a well defined, though low, extent of sand and shingle. The Tuyu bank gradually diminishes, and a few miles South of Rasa Point vessels may approach the land as near as 2 or 3 miles.

From Cape St. Antonio, Southward, the coast is of a light color, low and sandy. Occasionally straggling bushes, or patches of rough grass, are seen. Sand-hills between 20 and 40 feet in height begin to show themselves 10 miles to the Southward of Rasa Point, gradually increasing in number and height as they approach Medano Point, rising near that point to 100 feet above the sea. Two of these sand-hills, near one another in latitude 36° 27', remind one of a Spanish saddle; they are rather higher than their neighbors.

Currents.

Off Cape St. Antonio there are currents setting into or out of the Plata, varying in their strength and duration as the winds vary, by which they are principally governed. Generally speaking, the current sets to the Northward before and during the commencement of Southerly winds, from 1 to 3 knots; and to the Southward before and during the beginning of Northerly winds, with about the same strength.

Medano Bank.

Off Medano Point is the Medano Bank, an extensive and dangerous shoal stretching 6 miles to seaward. Generally the water upon it is much discolored, and the lead will give warning; but at any time, even in fine weather, it is more prudent to give this shoal a wide berth. In crossing it, irregular and shoal soundings are obtained; and at 3 or 4 miles from the shore there are places over which are not more than 2 fathoms water.

About Medano Point the land is higher than to the Northward or to the Southward. A range of hills between 100 and 200 feet in height, appears to stretch to the N. W., or more Westerly. The Medano shoal seems to be a continuation of that range; irregular soundings, with many shoal spots, may therefore be expected.

this low land by the
her elevated or appa-
om the Northward or
ly in depth; from the
gh the bottom is not

y low and level. Be-
gging trees. Having
nd being to the South-
ording to her size, off

not exceeding 20 feet
er to the Southward of
ered with trees, called
feet above the water.
it affords a good mark
red brick-kiln, 20 feet
e river. When within
distinguishable. Two
e Salado is a very shal-
times, when the Plata
ther times the smallest
and is so soft that one
There are a few houses

igable.
y, and quite flat. Trees
bank prevents even the
e ground near, and even
y, and with the lead go-
lus.

e land, the bottom is so
to lie on the ground.

is a low sandy spit, ex-
akers, near the Northern

r Tuyu, communicating
There is a small creek
can approach and enter
sent of no consequence.
st of Sanborombon Bay
nd shingle. The Tuyu
at vessels may approach

t color, low and sandy,
re seen. Sand-hills be-
miles to the Southward
they approach Medano
of these sand-hills, near
addle; they are rather

of the Plata, varying in
re principally governed,
re and during the com-
Southward before and
e strength.

dangerous shoal stretch-
uch discolored, and the
er, it is more prudent to
shoal soundings are ob-
ver which are not more

rd or to the Southward.
rs to stretch to the N.
inuation of that range is
expected.

From Medano Point to the narrow isthmus between the sea and the lagoon, called Mar Chiquito, the coast is lower than near Medano Point; but it has a similar appearance, sand-hills, with a few patches of verdure, being the only objects visible. These sand-hills, and the coast near them, have a whiter look than those to the Northward of the point.

In approaching this part, there is no danger while at a reasonable distance from the shore—from 1 to 3 miles, according to the weather; but as in some places, especially to the Northward, near Medano Point, the soundings are irregular, shoaling suddenly, a fathom or two at a time, and then deepening again, it is as well not to go nearer than 3 miles.

Mar Chiquito is a lagoon of salt water (visible from the mast-head of a passing *Mar* ship) into which flow the Tandil, and other small rivers. At times it overflows and runs into the sea, but generally there is a dry bank of shingle between the two. From the spot where the Mar Chiquito overflows, the land rises and is no longer sandy. A low range of cliffs, from 20 to 30 feet in height, is surmounted by a rising ground, of which the highest part is about 80 feet above the sea. Pasture land now meets the eye. On that high ground near which is the Estancia de la Loberia Chica, (Seal Farm,) thousands of fine cattle may sometimes be seen feeding.

Cape Corrientes is a high and rather a bold headland; the South-eastern extremity of a range of hills running nearly East and West. The Sierra Tandil and Sierra Vulcates. can form part of this range. In clear weather three ranges of the latter are visible from a vessel at sea, and have a singular wedge-like form, somewhat resembling the Bill of Portland. These ranges of high land are like the downs on the English coast, but they do not end so abruptly, nor with such imposing cliffs. Near the sea they slope away gradually, and are ended by broken rocky shore.

Half a mile to the Northward of the cape is a little bay, where a boat may land in fine weather. The Southern side of the bay is bounded by the rising ground of the cape; the Northern by the cliffy shore under the Estancia. A vessel may anchor in this bay during off-shore winds, in from 5 to 10 fathoms water, over a clean sandy bottom; but with Easterly winds of any strength a heavy swell would set in, and render the anchorage unsafe.

There is a bare sandy place on the East side of Cape Corrientes, around the upper part of which the green turf has so regular an edge that it appears artificially cut; and all the higher part of the cape is covered by smooth green turf, without either trees or bushes. The highest part is 120 feet above the level of the sea.

Five miles Southward is Mogotes Point; high, bare, and sandy; ending towards the sea in a low projecting spit, which requires a berth of 2 miles in rounding the point. The summit is 104 feet above the sea.

When near the point you can distinguish several sand-hills, some of which are peaked and higher than others. Behind the sand-hills, the down-like hills, described above, extend to the Westward.

Off Mogotes Point it has been said that there is a shoal; but no less water than 7 fathoms near the shore, and 9 fathoms at 5 miles distance, was found by the *Beagle* when seeking expressly for the reported shoal, excepting on the ridge which continues under water one mile from the spit off the point.

Andres Head is the South-west extremity of a range of high bold cliffs, which extend from the North-east half-way between that Head and Mogotes Point. From the place where they end the shore is low, sandy, and rocky.

The bay, or rather bight, between Mogotes Point and Andres Head should not be entered by ship or boat. Many sunken rocks lie near the shore, causing blind breakers at sudden intervals.

The highest part of the cliffs, near Andres Head, is 70 feet above the sea. A short distance inshore of those cliffs is the Estancia de la Sociedad (Society Farm), formerly the Estancia de la Loberia Grande (Great Seal Farm.)

Off the projecting land, which extends from Andres Head to Cape San Antonio, the current sets strongly to the Northward previous to and during Southerly winds; and as strongly in the opposite direction under contrary circumstances. From 1 to 3 knots are usually the limits of strength, although there are intervals when no current is perceptible.

From Andres Head to Hermeneg Point the coast is rugged, not high, nor yet very low, from 30 to 80 feet being the usual height. There are a few detached irregular cliffs, and some gaps, or creeks, which might afford a landing-place for a fine weather; but there is neither shelter nor anchorage for a ship.

Close to Hermeneg Point is a little bight, into which runs a small stream of fresh water.

Very few bushes appear on this part of the coast, and scarcely a tree, excepting a few near the Estancia de la Sociedad. Sometimes a considerable extent of grass land

appears, but in most places near the sea the ground appears sandy and barren, thinly covered here and there by coarse grass, or by low prickly shrubs.

Black Point. From Herneneg Point to Black Point, and thence onwards to Asuncion Point and Mount Heraoso, the coast has a similar appearance, and is equally unfit to approach. Occasionally the sand-hills rise higher, to 100 or 130 feet above the sea, and some are more than usually barren, or there are a few more bushes, and rather more grass, to vary the view; but there is no other variety.

Gueguen River. About 5 miles to the Eastward of Black Point the River Gueguen, or Josef, runs into the sea. Its entrance is accessible to boats during moderate weather, when there is not much swell; but it is inaccessible to small vessels. A large swell is generally rolling towards this shore, so fully exposed to the Southern Ocean.

If a vessel should anchor near any part of this coast, it is probable that she will lose or break her anchor in endeavoring to weigh. Hard tosea, full of holes, receives the anchor in most places. On the lead line brown sand and broken shells always come up, indicating a clean bottom; but the sand lies thinly over the treacherous tosea.

There is sufficient depth of water for the largest ships near all the coast between Cape San Antonio and Asuncion Point, excepting near the Medano bank and Mogotes spit.

As you approach the land the soundings decrease gradually. They extend to a great distance. When 50 miles off shore you will find between 30 and 60 fathoms. At 100 miles distance there are between 50 and 80 fathoms. The bank of soundings may be traced to an average distance of 150 miles from the land.

Ariel Rocks. Some rocks, or a shoal, said to have been discovered by the Ariel, of Whitehaven, Dixon master, have been sought for repeatedly, without the least success. Their alleged situation is in the track of vessels trading between the Rivers Plata and Negro.

El Rincon. The deep bight, formed by the sudden change in the direction of the coast on each side of Bahía Blanca, or Blanca Bay, is called the Rincon (corner.) Generally speaking it is shallow.

Inside of an imaginary line drawn across this deep bight from the River Gueguen to the River Colorado, more than 20 fathoms water will not be found. Between that and 10 fathoms will be the depth until you approach either shore near enough to see the highest parts in clear weather, with the eye 20 feet above the water; and throughout the space thus described there is anchorage during North or West winds. South or East winds send a swell into the Rincon which obliges vessels to keep under sail. But it should be remembered that winds prevail from North and West during at least four days out of five.

In the Rincon, and along the coasts to the Eastward and Southward, the lead will invariably bring up sand, or sand mixed with broken shells, and perhaps some gravel, but the quality and color of the sand is very different in different situations, and should be carefully noticed, whether with a view to anchoring in good ground, or avoiding any of the numerous and very dangerous sand-banks which throng the coasts between Bahía Blanca and the River Negro. On and near the banks the sand is always of a dark brown color, very fine, and generally unmix'd with other substances; sometimes bits of shell come up on the lead; seldom anything else. If an anchor is let go upon this sort of ground, its recovery is doubtful. There may be soft ground underneath, but rarely; most of the banks are formed of tosea, and this very fine dark brown sand is simply the tosea pulverized. In the offing, over soft ground, the sand is speckled, or black or white, rather fine generally; when coarse it is mixed with gravel; broken shells are frequent, though not so regular in their location as to assist in ascertaining a ship's place.

Having such soundings as those last described, the seaman may be certain that his ship is out of danger from a shoal; and that if necessary an anchor may be dropped with confidence. At night, if the weather is moderately fine and the wind off shore, it is better to anchor than to keep under sail.

Tides. The tides set strongly, the flood to the North, the ebb in a contrary direction, nearly six hours each way. They are much influenced by the winds, their strength varying from 1 to 4 knots when within 10 miles of the banks or land; and from half a knot to 2 knots when between 10 and 20 miles from the outer limit of the dangers.

If the weather threatens, or the wind is Southerly or Easterly, it is more prudent to stand directly off shore during the greater part of the night. Heaving-to, or making free with the land, is not to be recommended on any coast, much less on this, which is considered by those who have frequented it during many years to be most intricate and dangerous.

The land is extremely low, almost flat, in most places. The banks are very extensive, and suddenly steep. A vessel may shoal her water from 10 to 2 fathoms in 2 cables' length, even while out of sight of land from the deck. To this unwe-

niences should also be added strong tides, and gales from the South-east, which bring thick weather and a heavy sea, overfalling and breaking as it approaches the banks.

When entering the Rincon, if the object be to anchor in or near Bahía Blanca, the Northern shore between Black Point and Asuncion Point should be kept in sight from the main-top; or the ship should be kept between the parallels of $39^{\circ} 5'$ and $39^{\circ} 15'$.

Eastward of Asuncion Point, the land may be approached as near as may be thought proper, but from that point to the Westward more caution must be used, particularly when about 10 miles West of Asuncion Point, as well as in the immediate vicinity of Bahía Blanca.

To the Westward of Asuncion Point, and thence along shore, the soundings are irregular, within 8 miles of the land. Ridges of tinea run out in a South-east direction, from 5 to 10 miles from the shore. These ridges are so frequent, and so regular, that crossing them from North-east to South-west gives one the idea of a vast land-swell, the hollows of which are 6 fathoms lower than the risings, and about 2 cables' length from one hollow to another. In crossing those spaces the lead shows from 10 to 1 fathoms; and the water deepens again as quickly as it shoals. From 8 to 6 fathoms is the usual change; 10 to 4 is the extreme.

At a less distance than 5 miles from the land, near Asuncion Point, these ridges have not 4 fathoms water over them; and by keeping within the limits above mentioned they will be avoided.

When to the Westward of the meridian of Asuncion Point, and between the parallels of $39^{\circ} 10'$ and $39^{\circ} 20'$, the Sierra Ventana will be seen if the weather is clear.

The Sierra Ventana is a high mountain 3,500 feet above the sea, a considerable height anywhere, but in this low country extraordinary. When seen from the South-east the summit is peaked; seen from the South it appears rather square, with a notch in the middle.

A good bearing of this mountain (astronomical if possible) and the latitude of the ship will fix her position with certainty.

Supposing that the weather is thick, or that the Sierra Ventana is not seen, the distance of the vessel from the North shore should first be ascertained, either by latitude or by steering due North, with attention to the lead and the lookout, until the water shoals to 8 or 7 fathoms, if the land is not seen previously to obtaining that depth. Reference to the chart and the ship's reckoning will show the position. By distance from the land, which runs nearly East and West from 10 miles West of Asuncion Point, the latitude will be known.

Being about 10 miles West of Asuncion Point, (which is a projecting sand-hill 120 feet above the sea, difficult to distinguish with certainty, yet the most marked feature of this unvaried coast,) and 8 or 9 miles from the North shores, in latitude $39^{\circ} 10'$, steer so as to make good a true W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. course, and a distance (by ground log) of 30 miles. The vessel should be kept as nearly as possible in the parallel of $39^{\circ} 10'$, not going to the Northward of it, when between 40 and 10 miles East of the meridian of Mount Hermoso, nor to the Southward of it when less than 10 miles from that meridian.

Excepting the Sierra Ventana and the Northern shore, no land will be seen. The Northern shore will appear low, just topping above the horizon of an eye 20 feet above the water.

Monte Hermoso is a little round hill, higher than those around it (excepting one little hillock, which is rather more inland). It is close to the sea, and forms, when seen from the Eastward, a distinct finish to the sea-coast; Westward of it the land is lower, and is not at first visible. Upon it there is a pile of tinea, 10 feet square, raised by the Beagle's crew. Below the mount a low cliff of about 12 feet in height will be seen; it is the only one hereabouts, and is called Papagayo cliff.

Between Monte Hermoso and Bahía Blanca the North Bank, which shoals very gradually, projects S.S.E. from the shore; and which, with the two Toro Banks, nearly block up the entrance into Port Belgrano.

Between Bahía Blanca and Falsa Bay lies the Lower Toro Bank and the Horn Spit, which is very suddenly steep at its North-east side; and then the Lobos Bank, which extends nearly North and South to the parallel of $39^{\circ} 20'$. To the Westward of these banks the land is so low that it is visible only from aloft.

Next to Falsa Bay is Green Bay, and between them are some large banks. Westward of Green Bay is Green Island, with banks lying off its South-east end. Between Green Island and Laberinto Head is Brightman Inlet.

From 3 miles South of Laberinto Head, or from latitude $39^{\circ} 30'$ to the mouth of the Colorado River, in latitude $39^{\circ} 51'$, the coast runs directly South, and is quite free from obstructions, or dangers of any description. The water shoals gradually, and regularly, therefore a vessel may go by her lead and close the land as much as she thinks proper. The land is low. A range of sand-hills, between 30 and 10 feet in height, extend parallel to the high-water mark. The beach is sandy, and in some

places runs off more than a mile at low-water. It has neither opening nor break of any kind.

At the entrance of the Colorado River the sand-hills end abruptly, forming a low but distinct headland. The *Sauci* (a kind of willow) trees show themselves as you open the river. They are the only trees of this or any other kind on this part of the coast. From the Colorado the land is very low until near Indian Head.

Indian Head.

Indian Head cannot be mistaken, being a bluff 25 feet high, rising from very low land, which nowhere exceeds 20 feet in height above the sea, and is in many places almost level with the water at ordinary spring-tides.

Starve Island.

From seaward Starve Island, and perhaps a part of the South-west side of Union Bay, may be seen at the same time as, or soon after, Indian Head.

Serpent Bank.

Off Indian Head is the Serpent Bank, extending 4 miles to the Eastward, and with more water over it to a greater distance. Between Indian Head and Starve Island is Union Bay, a good harbor for vessels drawing less than 17 feet water. The Serpent is the first of the extensive flats and shoals lying between the Colorado and San Blas Bay. They extend to the Eastward and Southward, from 10 to 15 miles from the land.

Anegada Bay.

This portion of coast, lying between Indian Head and Rubia Head, is appropriately named *Anegada* (lowland overflown) Bay.

Prodigious sand-banks, as level as the water, extend beyond eyesight soon after the first quarter ebb. At high-water very little dry land can be distinguished, even from the mast-head. Every vessel, large or small, should give these shoals a wide berth; more particularly when going Northward. They extend to the South-east Southerly, the flood-tide sets up between them to the North-west Northerly. In steering to the Northward during the flood, a vessel will probably be set towards or amongst the banks; and if so hampered she will have great difficulty in extricating herself.

Shoal water probably on each side, the tide setting 1, 2, or 3 knots towards the danger, and with a Southerly wind, no resource left but anchoring.

In this case it is probable that she will not be able to haul off to seaward, because banks extend in parallel ridges on each side. These ridges are very numerous, all lying North-west Northerly and South-east Southerly; upon them from 2 to 6, and between them from 8 to 12 fathoms water.

Between the parallels of $40^{\circ} 5'$ and $40^{\circ} 35'$, a vessel might run aground so far from the land that it could hardly be seen from the mast-head in the clearest weather. Between those parallels the banks extend from 10 to 15 miles to the Eastward. Their length North-west and South-east is much greater. Some parts are more suddenly steep than others. The water over them is always more or less discolored. When there is a swell the breakers are high and the ground-swell on the banks is sufficiently distinct to show their position. There are no rocks.

Viper Bank.

The Viper Bank, and the tail of the Snake, with their accompaniment of parallel ridges, are extremely dangerous. In going towards the South there is less danger if the lead is carefully attended, because you will naturally find the water shoaling upon an outside bank first, and may haul off to seaward when you please; besides the dangerous tide, that of flood will probably be a weather-tide, while it is running. The quality of the soundings, as before mentioned, must be strictly watched, and the time of tide borne in mind.

Southerly winds, particularly if strong, raise the flood-tide, causing it to run half an hour or an hour longer, and with more strength. Strong Northerly winds have a diminishing effect upon the flood, but they make the ebb run stronger, and cause the water to fall unusually.

Creek and Deer islands.

While passing these banks, Creek Island and Deer Island may be seen from the mast-head if the weather is clear, but it is better to keep so far off as not to see land at all.

If the land is seen between the parallels of $40^{\circ} 5'$ and $40^{\circ} 35'$ the vessel is in a more or less dangerous situation. There are always breakers near the edges of the banks even in a calm; but on the dangerous ridges, where are only 2 or 3 fathoms, there are no breakers in fine weather. A slight rippling, or an unusual smoothness, and some difference in the color of the water, are, with the soundings, the only warnings of these dangers. When there is much swell the whole extent of the banks is shown, even where there are 4 or 5 fathoms water over them.

Between the North-east sands of San Blas and Rubia Head are small banks, narrow channels, and strong tides.

Rubia Head.

Rubia Head is the North end of the land which now takes the place of the low islands and extensive sand-banks in *Anegada Bay*. It is still low, only 30 feet above the sea.

Rubia Point.

Rubia Point is a little higher, 40 feet. The coast between and on each side of them, and Southward to the River Negro, is a line of sand-hills, few as high as Rubia Point, here and there partly covered by rough grass, and by low prickly shrubs. No hills appear inland, until you approach the River Negro.

Raza Point will be recognized by the trend of the coast, as well as by three or four *Raza Point* flat-topped sand-hills.

From Rubia Point to the bar of the River Negro the coast may be more closely approached. There are neither shoals nor rocks when one mile from the beach. The lead may be trusted.

The tide sets strongly from 2 to 5 knots, following the coast's line nearly six hours *Tides*. each way.

As the River Negro is approached, the sand-hills are lower; some hills of a different character just show themselves inland.

At Main Point, on the North side of the river, the land rises a little, to 40 feet. The *Main Point*. point makes in three hummocks, tolerably covered with verdure; on one of them is a flagstaff.

Around Main Point, to seaward, are the breakers on the bar; beyond it to the Southward, is lower land, on the further side of the river, which extends about a mile, to the comparatively high and extensive range of cliffs called the South Barranca.

The River Negro separates the provinces of La Plata and Patagonia.

THE COAST FROM THE RIVER NEGRO TO THE STRAIT OF MAGELLAN.

THE South Barranca range of hills extends from the River Negro to Belen Bluff, in the Gulf of San Matias, with only a slight interval that of Rosas Bay. Their utmost height (near Belen Bluff) is 300 feet. At their beginning, near the River Negro, they are 200 feet above the sea. Thence, nearly to Bermeja (red) Head, erroneously called by many Cape Two Sisters, the low land above and inshore of the cliffs is so extremely level as to appear parallel to the water-line when seen from the South-eastward. *Bermeja Head.*

Near Bermeja Head there are hummocks and irregular hills, nearly covered with tough verdure. At the North-eastern part of these heights are two peaks, very small, yet showing distinctly when seen from the Eastward.

They stand nearly over two peculiar cliffs, which so much resemble one another that they have obtained the name of the Two Sisters (or *Dos Hermanas*).

The bar of the River Negro is the only outlying danger on this part of the coast, or, between San Blas Bay and Port San Antonio. The banks off each of those places excepted, the intervening coast is quite clear.

As far as Belen Bluff, soundings in from 10 to 20 or 25 fathoms will be found from 10 to 20 miles from the land. Everywhere there is a clean sandy or gravelly bottom. Bermeja Head is an excellent point to make when approaching the River Negro, the Bay of San Blas, Port San Josef, or Port San Antonio. It will keep a vessel clear of numerous dangers which attend the approach to either of those places on a parallel, as is the frequent but, on the coast, dangerous practice. It is dangerous on account of the tides, the lowness of the land, and the extensive banks. *Belen Bluff*

Thirty miles to the Eastward of Bermeja Head, you will have only 20 fathoms water (a fathom more or less.) Twenty miles to the Southward, the same bank extends.

Westward and Southward of Belen Bluff, there is a ledge of rocks with less than 13 fathoms over them. The water appears light-colored.

In all other parts of the Gulf of San Matias there is deep water; from 30 fathoms when a mile or two from the shore, to 80 fathoms in the offing.

West of the meridian of Norte Point, and Northward of latitude $41^{\circ} 50'$, but little stream of tide is felt; though the water rises 1 fathoms perpendicularly. Round Norte Point and thence to the bay of San Josef, the tide sets strongly, with ripples and eddies, dangerous for boats, or very small vessels. From Belen Bluff it sets strongly to the Eastward along shore with the flood and but faintly to the South or South-eastward during the ebb. Westward of Belen Bluff the flood-tide sets to the North-west, the ebb to the South-east. *Tides.*

The tide-wave, coming up the coast from the Southward, rushes round the projecting land of San Josef with much strength, causing violent and dangerous overfalls off Valles Creek, and off Norte Point. Part of the body of water goes round Norte Point. The main body continues Northward, inclining to the West, until near Belen Bluff, when it divides: one stream running to the North-west, the other to the Eastward along the land. With the wind against the tide, there is a very cross short sea in the entrance of the gulf.

Tide Creek. Ten miles West of Belen Bluff, there is a tide creek in which there are 3 or 4 fathoms at high-water, but at low-water it is dry.

West of that creek, another range of cliffs begins. This range, which is about 100 feet in height, and with one break, extends about 18 miles. To the cliffs succeed low land, with a shingle beach. Near and inshore of the cliffs, to the Westward of Bermeja Head, are irregular ranges of hills, tolerably covered with rough verdure. Where there are no cliffs, the land is low and without hills. Rosas Bay and Tide Creek appear, when first made from seaward, like openings in the land. The hills and cliffs on each side show like islands or headlands.

Lobos Bank. In the North-west bight of the gulf there is no danger, either near the shore, or outlying, except the Lobos Bank. Deep soundings may be had anywhere, and when only a few miles from the land, soundings will be obtained with the hand-lead.

From Cliff End to Villarino Point the land is low, a few banks, partially covered with grass and stunted bushes, or low sand-hills, alone rise above the shingle beach. At high-water mark, the beach is either shingle, or coarse sand. At half-tide it is composed of large shingle stone; at low-water tosea and rock are mixed with large stones.

Villarino Point. Villarino Point is low and sandy. Some little hummocks upon it are covered with rough grass and straggling bushes. Before seeing Villarino Point, the land to the Westward of Port San Antonio, and perhaps the range of hills lying to the Northward of it, will be distinctly made out. Direction hill, or the Fort, will first appear according as you are more to the East or to the South.

Direction Hill. Continuing along the coast Southward from the fort, the Sierras de San Antonio attract notice. The highest part of this range of hills may be about 1700 feet above the sea. It is peaked, and visible from a ship's deck when 20 or 30 miles from the land. There are several ranges of hills in irregular succession. Amongst these hills are ponds and streams of fresh water; but the steep and exposed nature of the shore renders it impracticable to use them for ship purposes.

All this West coast of San Matias is bold and steep to. From the point of the Sierra, to the Southward, the coast is chiefly cliffy, but with intervals of low land. The cliffs are moderately high, from 100 to 200 feet nearly perpendicular. They are composed of loose earth, or diluvium, but mixed with shingle and vast quantities of fossil shells. At high tide the shore is sandy; at low-water it is rocky.

Port San Josef. On each side of Port San Josef are bold, cliffy headlands, with deep water to seaward; but a shoal ledge runs from one to the other under water. From the East side of Port San Josef to Norte Point, there is a continued cliff from 60 to 100 feet in height. No high land appears inshore; all looks low, bare, and sun-burnt. No danger lies under water; to small vessels the races of tide which are sometimes met between San Josef and Norte Point, are rather troublesome, if not dangerous.

Tide Race. The races to the Eastward of Norte Point and Valdes Creek are yet worse. But the height and violence of these overfalls, races, or rippings, vary as much as the winds and tides by which they are occasioned. Norte Point (by some called Lobos Point) is lower than the adjacent cliffs, and a reef extends under water about a mile. It is rocky and unfit to approach nearer than that distance. In the offing is deep water.

From Norte Point to Valdes Creek the land is low, mostly a shingle beach, and off this piece of coast are the worst tide-races; being occasioned by the rush of water across shoals, and rocky patches lying from 2 to 10 miles off shore to the South-eastward of Norte Point, and to the N.N. Eastward of Valdes Creek.

There are no marks on the land by which the shoals can be avoided. The strength of tide is so great as to render the sails of doubtful effect. It is, at least, prudent to avoid going nearer to this shore than 15 or 20 miles. Sometimes the overfalls extend 15 miles from the land; sometimes they are hardly 5 miles distant; their locality depending upon wind and tide.

Valdes Creek. The entrance of Valdes Creek may be known by the shingle beach ending, and by a line of cliffs commencing at Cantor Point, on the South side of the creek, and continuing to Ereules Point.

Cantor Point. At Cantor Point the cliffs are low, but they increase in height to 220 feet at Ereules Point. There are no heights inland which can assist in showing a ship's place.

Ereules Point. Ereules Point is a high white cliff: when first seen it appears to be perpendicular, or rather overhauling. When near, the upper and lower parts of the face of the cliff meet at an angle near the middle, resembling the back of the letter K. Close to the Northward of it are two perpendicular cliffs of the same height, off which a shoal ledge of tosea extends 2 miles to seaward, and 3 miles along shore.

Delgada Point. Delgada Point is sloping and green, and is 200 feet above the water. A tosea ledge runs to the Eastward $\frac{1}{2}$ mile.

Lobo Peak rises only 15 or 20 feet above the table range. It appears from the Northward like a small peaked sand-hill; but from the Southward it appears double; a smooth round-topped sand-hill to the Northward, with a peaked one close to the Southward of it. A rocky ledge off this point extends about a mile to the South-east.

Near all the clifly points between Valdes Creek and Nuevo Gulf, there are rocky ledges extending nearly a mile from the high-water mark. In some places they extend still further, and should be allowed a berth of 2 miles. On the outer part of some of these rocky places there are not more than 2 fathoms water.

The upper outline of the portion of coast between Cantor Point and Nuevo Head is nearly horizontal.

Nuevo Head is bold. Its vicinity is free from danger, a few tosea ledges close to the shore excepted.

Ninfas Point is bold to the eye, but there are some rocks and tosea ledges extending towards the East and North-east. At the North side of the point there is a reef running to the North-east nearly 2 miles. One mile and a half from the shore there are rocks, dry at low-water, with 7 fathoms close to them. The tide rushes over these rocks at the rate of 5 or 6 knots, causing heavy and, for a small vessel or for an open boat, very dangerous ripplings or races.

There are good anchorages, wood, and water in Nuevo Gulf.

From Ninfas Point the coast runs nearly straight to Engaño Bay. This straight shore is clifly, and similar to the coast Eastward of the gulf. There is no outlying danger. The tide runs North-east and South-west, nearly in the direction of the shore, from 1 to 2 knots.

In Engaño Bay the water is shoaler than near the higher land. Around this bay, between North and South Cliffs, the land is low and sandy. Many small sand-hills or hummocks appear near the beach. At the South-west corner of the bay, where the low and sandy hummocks end and the clifly shore again begins, is the little river

Chupat. Southward to the mouth of the river is a range of table-land, from 50 to 60 feet in height, ending in very white chalky-looking cliffs.

Castro Point is the North-east termination of this table-land. The entrance of the river is partly concealed by a ledge of rocks which crosses and, at low-water, quite hides it from view.

From Castro Point to Delfin Point, and thence to Lobos Head and Union Point, the coast is high and bold. The water near it is deep and free from danger. The cliffs hereabout have a chalky appearance. They consist of very light-colored sand and clayey earth, with horizontal strata of a dark color.

At Delfin Point a small conical hummock is seen above the table-land. This hummock appears double, saddle-shaped, and rugged, when seen from the Northward.

Eight miles South of Delfin Point is Hidden Islet, and so much like the cliffs near it that one might easily run past, even if looking out, and only a mile or two distant, without seeing it.

Union Point is rather low and rocky. Here the character of the coast changes. Bold cliffs and extensive ranges of table-land no longer meet the eye, the shore becomes lower and more uneven.

Tambo Point is low and rocky. Its outline is very rugged. For a quarter of a mile from the sea it is quite bare, rocky, and dark-colored. There are some rocks and a rocky ledge extending half a mile to the North-eastward.

On the North side of the point, inside the reef, there is an anchorage where small craft might find shelter from South-east winds. Sealers anchor there at times.

Atlas Point, the Northern head of the bay of Vera, shows a smooth slope, terminating in a low rocky point, when seen from the Northward or Southward, but in a ragged ridge of rocks, if seen from the Eastward. There are rocks under water near, within 2 cables' length of the extreme point.

One mile South-west of Atlas Point is an anchorage fit for small craft drawing less than 12 feet. It is formed by a reef of rocks lying South-west and North-east nearly a mile in length, and half a cable's length broad. You may enter in a vessel drawing less than 12 feet from the North-east or from the South-West. In each entrance the bottom is rocky and uneven, and there are only 12 feet at low-water in them. Inside, opposite the shingle beach, is a good berth in 15 feet at low-water, over a bottom of coarse sand, shells, and sandy mud.

The tide sets through, between the reef and the shore, about a mile an hour.

The land is low, close around the bay of Vera; but rather high ground is seen in-shore. Two islets with rocks near them lie nearly in the middle of the bay.

Cape Raso is level and rather low. There are few rocks close to its extreme point. Two miles North-west of Cape Raso is Raso Cove, a good anchorage with all winds, excepting those between N. by W. and N.E. The cove is free from impediment of any kind; but on the East side the ground is hard and stony. In the middle, and near

*Lobo Peak.**Ninfas Point and Reef.**Nuevo Gulf.**Engaño Bay.**River Chupat.**Castro Point.**Delfin Point.**Hidden Islet.**Union Point.**Tambo Point.**Atlas Point. Vera Bay.**Tides.**Cape Raso. Raso Cove.*

the West side, there is good holding-ground, a stiff yellow clay. Sand is shown by the hand-lead, but underneath is clay. There is neither fresh water nor any fire-wood, excepting a few straggling bushes.

Salaberría Reef.
Cruz Bay.

South-eastward of Cape Raso is the reef of Salaberría, extending 8 miles North-eastward from Cape San Josef.

Westward of the rocks of Salaberría is the bay of Cruz, in which there may be good and well-sheltered anchorage.

New Cove, close to the Northward of Cape San Josef, is small and exposed to East winds. West Cove has not been examined.

Camarones Bay.
Tides.

The shore of Camarones Bay is rocky as far as Fabian Point, where it changes to shingle, and so continues as far as Cape Dos Bahías. Along this shore, and especially along the headland, the tide runs strongly from one to three knots, nearly N. N. E. and S. S. W. It rises from 8 to 12, sometimes even to 15 feet.

Cape Dos Bahías.
Moreno Islet.

A ledge of rocks extends a mile to the N. E. of Cape Dos Bahías. It should be carefully avoided.

Moreno Islet, 2 miles North-west of Cape Dos Bahías, and a third of a mile off shore, is high and rocky. It is of a dark color. In the depth of Camarones Bay, 11 miles from Cape Dos Bahías, there is a high rocky islet, with two lower and smaller ones to the Northward, all of which are perfectly white. Their whiteness is caused by numerous sea-birds.

Gregorio Cove.

From Cape Dos Bahías to Gregorio Cove the coast is bold and steep to, without an anchorage. Excepting Raso, the islets in the offing are not dangerous, being rather high, from 20 to 100 feet, with deep water near them.

Gregorio Cove is exposed to South-east winds. It is somewhat difficult to enter, because of the strong tides setting past. From the prevailing winds there is good shelter.

Rasa Islet.

Rasa Islet is dangerous because it is so low and so far from the land: the water round it is deep, excepting at the South side, where there are some rocks near the islet. They extend rather more than a mile.

Leones Isle.

Leones, or Ship Island is high and bold. It is about 100 feet above the sea. There

Leones Cove.

is a snug anchorage at the West side, between it and Harbor Island. The entrance to this cove, called Leones Cove, is from the Northward, midway between the islands. The tide sets directly through, causing eddies, which are strong enough to turn a ship round at her anchors against a strong breeze. This and the strength of the tide setting between the isles and the main-land are objections to anchoring here; yet the bottom is good, and there is generally a small stream of fresh water upon Leones Isle.

San Roque Point.

San Roque Point is low and rocky with a hummock upon it. While the flood-tide is running, a vessel ought to give it a good berth, as the tide sets rather towards it. There is no other danger in the passage between Leones and the main.

Tides.

The flood-tide sets to the N. E. Easterly, 3, 4, or 5 knots.

Cape del Sur.

From San Roque Point to Cape del Sur, or South Cape, the tide sets to the Eastward during the flood, passing the latter at the rate of 3 knots, and causing much rippling. In the bight to the Northward of Cape Sur is the Oven, a concealed dock-like cove.

Port San Antonio.
Gill Bay.

At the West side of that cape, between Valdes Island and the main, is the little port of San Antonio.

Gill Bay is formed by Cape del Sur and the North shore. There is anchorage in the bight to the South-west, in 8 fathoms at low-water. Southerly gales send a heavy swell into Gill Bay, as well as into Port San Antonio. Cape Sur makes an island when seen from the Eastward, the isthmus being very low.

Cayetano Islands.
Frayles.

Between Cayetano Islands and the main-land is a bight which appears to offer anchorage and shelter; but it is unfit for any vessel.

Pan de Azucar.

At low-water the Frayles show as three distinct rocks. At high-water there are always breakers upon them. They may be closely approached on either side.

The isle called Pan de Azucar does not resemble a sugar-loaf; its summit is uneven and rocky, rising to 190 feet above the sea. There are rocks close around, and dangerous ones between it and the reef of San Pasqual. To the Northward of the West-ermmost of these out-lying rocks, off its Eastern and Western extremities, there is anchorage under the island in 7 or 8 fathoms over a muddy bottom. This anchorage might answer for a vessel wishing to enter Port Melo and waiting for the tide.

Tides.

The tides here are strong, running along the land 2 or 3 knots. Off the projecting points and in confined passages their strength is of course increased, and causes heavy ripplings, when opposing the wind.

Port Melo.

Port Melo is too rocky, and too much exposed to Southerly winds to be valuable as a port. Off it are several rocks, lying in a direct line between San Pasqual or Molino Reef, and Pan de Azucar.

From Point Castillos to Cape Aristazabal, are several bights and coves, though none of them are worth notice as fit places for anything larger than a decked boat.

Tova Island is large and bold at the North-east side of it is Tova Cove, a good anchorage for vessels drawing less than 15 feet. In entering, avoid the reef on the starboard hand, and close the opposite shore, which is steep to. You may anchor in 5 fathoms, muddy bottom, sheltered from all winds excepting Northerly, which cannot raise much sea, as the main-land to the Northward is so near, and a strong tide is always setting through, between the island and the main. On Tova there is abundance of excellent fire-wood, and, in general, water may be procured.

The Robledo Rocks, and Medrano Shoal, lie South-eastward of Tova, and must be carefully avoided. The Medrano is a mere reef, but so far outlying, is very dangerous. At most times, the sea breaks upon it with violence.

The Lobos and Galiano Isles are beset with rocks. The Viana Isles have a reef 1½ mile to the Eastward of the largest, on which the sea generally breaks. In other directions they may be approached with safety.

Instamante Bay is very open, and exposed to the South-east winds; several rocks lie near the middle.

Port Malaspina is a mere rocky inlet, unfit for anything except a boat. Upon this coast, which forms the North side of the bay of St. George, a Southerly gale drives a very heavy sea. The land has everywhere a barren desert appearance, destitute of trees or any verdure. In height it is generally between 100 and 300 feet. No mountains are visible.

Off Cape Aristazabal the flood-tide sets to the North-eastward about 2 knots; with the ebb it runs to the Southward. There is deep water close to the cape, excepting at three-quarters of a mile to the South-east, where there is a rocky place which causes breakers at half-tide.

From Cape Aristazabal to Cordova Cove, the land gradually rises. A range of table-land is seen increasing in height, as it extends Southward. There is no danger of any kind between these places, excepting a rock off the Quintano Isles. The soundings are regular, the tides scarcely felt, the coast steep to, and bold.

After passing the Quintano Isles, high light-colored cliffs bound the coast; they continue nearly as far as Cordova Cove.

Salamanca Peak is remarkable. It is visible 40 or 50 miles distant. It is a regular cone-shaped cone, and shows itself distinctly above the high ranges of table-land.

Cordova Cove is rocky and shallow, almost unfit for the reception of any vessel. From the Northern point of the cove, a reef extends half a mile. To the N.E. of the point lies the Novales Shoal, a small rocky ledge under water. There is also a ledge of rocks directly East of the cove, and to the South-east of the North point. Five miles Southward of Cordova Cove, and one mile off shore, are the Ali Rocks; they are at low-water, and having breakers on them when covered. There is no other outlying danger between Cordova Cove and Cape Tres Puntas.

Tilli Road is a tolerably good anchorage during Westerly winds. The beach is level and sandy, but so much swell generally breaks upon it that landing is difficult. There is plenty of small fire-wood near the shore, and a *salina* of fine white salt. From North to South, by the East, Tilli Road is quite open. The anchorage is in 5 or 6 fathoms water, over a clean sandy bottom. The heights near this shore are composed of a sandy light-colored diluvial earth, and great quantities of fossil shells, principally oyster-shells of a very large size. The position of Tilli Road may be recognized by its lying between the second and third prominent bluffs, which are seen to the Southward of the lower land about Cordova Cove.

In the depth of the Gulf of St. George, from Tilli Road to Cape Murphy, the shore is low; generally a shingle or sandy beach, without cliffs or rocks. The soundings are the offing are regular. Cape Murphy is a cliffy bluff. Thence to Casamayor Point, the shore is rugged and broken.

Very little cliff is seen until you reach Casamayor, where the land again rises into a high ridge, fronted towards the sea by precipitous cliffs. This ridge is called the heights of Espinosa. Thence to Cape Tres Puntas the coast is alternately cliff, rock, sand, or shingle, in discontinued portions.

Cape Tres Puntas may be known from seaward, by observing that it is the termination of a long level range of table-land running nearly North and South. A little to the South-east of the Northern end of that range is a remarkable conical hill, like a sugar-loaf, attached to the main range, though rather a straggler; and there is a small sharp peak rather Northward of the fall of the range.

Cape Tres Puntas shows three distinct upright heads of a light-colored earthy cliff. Off these heads are ledges of rocks, extending half a mile to seaward. Over them the tide runs and ripples with violence. One mile from the shore there is no danger whatever.

*Tova Island.**Robledo and Medrano Rocks.**Lobos, Galiano and Viana Isles.**Instamante Bay.**Port Malaspina.**Cape Aristazabal.**Quintano Isles.**Salamanca Peak.**Cordova Cove, Novales Shoal.**Ali Rocks.**Tilli Road.**Cape Murphy.**Espinosa Heights.**Cape Tres Puntas.*

From Cape Tres Puntas to Cape Blanco the coast is low and rocky, with table-land showing inshore. A thick bed of kelp lines the rocky coast. Salinas (salt lagoons or marshes) extend for many miles inshore of these points.

*Cape
Blanco.*

When at a distance, Cape Blanco appears to be an island. Three distinct masses of rugged rock 130 feet high are connected to the main-land by a narrow low isthmus. On each side of the isthmus is a small cove. That on the South side is sheltered excepting from South to East. A very small vessel might obtain tolerable shelter from all winds, by anchoring close to the end of the kelp, in the North-east corner of the cove.

A vessel intending to anchor here should make great allowance for the tide. The flood sets with great force over the bed of rocks, which lie half a mile North-eastward of the cape. They would prove extremely dangerous, if drawn in among them. The beach around the cove is rather steep, and formed of shingle, here and there mixed with dark sand. The depth is from 4 to 6 fathoms. Plenty of excellent fire-wood, of a small sort, may be cut on the South-west side of the cove, a few yards only from the beach. There is no appearance of fresh water. From the summit of the cape, patches of shoal water are seen towards the N.E. and S.E., some 10 or 12 miles off shore. On and about them are rippings and overfalls, more or less violent according to the time of tide, and the direction and strength of the wind.

Over these shoals there is but little water in many places, and the soundings are very irregular. A ship should entirely avoid them.

From Cape Blanco Southward, the land is low, and the bench regular, until near Port Desire, when it rises into a remarkable bluff.

Tides.

It should be borne in mind, when approaching any part of the coast between Union Bay and Port Desire, that there is a difference of half a tide, or three hours nearly, between the turn of tide in the offing and high-water, or the turn of tide in the harbors. Three hours after high-water in the harbors, or rather upon the shore, the tide ceases to run to the Northward, and begins to run in a contrary direction. Also 3 hours after low-water on the shore, the tide turns in the offing.

*Cape Blanco
Shoals.*

There are several shoals off this part of the coast, which, at low-water, would doubtless be dangerous. His Majesty's ship Adventure passed over two of them, and had not less than 5 fathoms, but possibly at low-water the depth may be considerably less; they are thrown up by the force of the tide, which sweeps round the cape, into and out of St. George's Gulf, with great strength.

Byron Shoal.

The North and South ends of the Byron Shoal bear respectively from Cape Tres Puntas and Cape Blanco, E. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., distant from the former 7 miles, and from the latter 5 miles; consequently it extends in a N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. and S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. direction for 6 miles; it is scarcely a quarter of a mile wide.

Anne Shoal.

The North end of Anne Shoal bears E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N., 7 miles from Cape Blanco, and extends in nearly a Southerly direction for 2 miles. Between these shoals there is a passage 2 miles wide, and the depth gradually increases to more than 45 fathoms.

Within these shoals are two others; a small one with 2 fathoms on it, bearing E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from the cape, and distant 2 miles; and another 2-fathoms bank, which has been named after the Susannah cutter which struck on it. It is 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles in length, and nearly a mile broad; its direction is S. S. E. and N. N. W., and its Northern end lies 33 miles S. E. by S. from Cape Blanco. There is probably more shoal ground to the N. E.; for in the year 1829, having approached the land within 14 miles of Cape Tres Puntas, bearing S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S., the depth rather suddenly decreased from 10 to 11 fathoms, pebbly bottom, being then about 10 miles within the 50-fathoms' edge of the bank. On approaching the land, the quality of the bottom becomes irregular, and changing from ooze to sand, with pebbly shoal patches; so that by attention to the soundings and nature of the bottom, these shoals may be easily avoided.

A good mark to avoid them is, not to approach so near to the cape as to see the rugged hillock of Cape Blanco, and to keep the high land of Cape Tres Puntas, which is visible from the deck, about 20 miles on the horizon.

Tides.

The flood or Northerly tide ceases in the offing at 4h. 15m. after the moon's passage, which agrees very well with the establishment of the tide off Penguin Island; but in the neighborhood of the cape and among the shoals, the tides may be less regular; they produce strong rippings, and set with considerable strength.

*Coast
between
Cape Blanco
and Port
Desire.*

The coast line between Cape Blanco and Port Desire was imperfectly seen; within the distance of 3 to 5 miles from the shore there are several small patches of rock, which uncover at half-tide, but beyond that belt the coast is free from any known danger, and may be approached to not less than 15 or 14 fathoms; within that limit the ground is foul. To the Northward of Port Desire the land is low, with a shingle beach, except for the first 3 miles, where it is high and lofty. The North Point of entrance of the port is a steep bluff, and is therefore remarkable as being the only point of that description along this part of the coast. At 4 miles N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from that bluff there are some rocks, called Sorrell Ledge, a quarter of a mile without

*Sorrell
Ledge.*

and rocky, with table-land at. Salinas (salt lagoons)

Three distinct masses and by a narrow low isthmus on the South side is sheltered might obtain tolerable kelp, in the North-east

wance for the tide. The half a mile North-east, if drawn in among them shingle, here and there

Plenty of excellent fire-of the cove, a few yards-ter. From the summit of 2, and S.E., some 10 or 12 r-falls, more or less violent th of the wind.

es, and the soundings are

beach regular, until near

f the coast between Union tide, or three hours nearly, the turn of tide in the harbor upon the shore, the tide contrary direction. Also 3 fting.

which, at low-water, would assed over two of them, and e depth may be considerably sweeps round the cape, into

respectively from Cape Tres primer 7 miles, and from the and S.E. 4 S; direction for

in Cape Blanco, and extends se shoals there is a passage on 15 fathoms.

2 fathoms on it, bearing E, thoms bank, which has been is 2 1/2 miles in length, and .., and its Northern end bes more shoal ground to the within 11 miles of Cape Tres creased from 10 to 14 fath- ne 50-fathoms' edge of the om becomes irregular, and so that by attention to the easily avoided.

r to the cape us to see the of Cape Puntas, which

15m. after the moon's pos- he tide off Penguin Island; ls, the tides may be less re- erable strength.

is imperfectly seen; withn eral small patches of rock, st is free from any known fathoms; within that limit land is low, with a shingle lity. The North Point of markable as being the only 4 miles N. by E. 4 E. from quarter of a mile without

which the depth is 13 fathoms. The Tower Rock, on the South side of the coast, becomes visible after passing this ledge; it opens out when the North bluff bears S. W. 4 S. A ship bound to Port Desire, or merely wishing to anchor in the bay which fronts it, may procure a good berth in 7 fathoms, at low-water, well sheltered from N.N.W. to S.E., with the North Bluff bearing N.W. 4 W., and Tower Rock W. 4 S. This situation being a little to the Southward of the fairway of the port, and about 1 mile from the nearest shore, is quite out of the strength of the tide. The bottom, however, being strewed with rounded stones, is rather foul for hemp cables, but the holding-ground, although of such suspicious quality, seemed to be good. At this place the tide rose from 6 1/2 to 9 1/2 fathoms, a difference of 16 1/2 feet.

The outer side of Penguin Island is bold, and may be passed very close without danger, for the tide rather sets off than towards the shore. The tide is very rapid, and forms, even in a calm, strong rippings, which in a breeze must be very dangerous for boats to pass through, and, indeed, not agreeable for vessels of any size. The flood sets to the Northward, and during its strength at more than 3 knots; off the island the high-water, or the termination of the Northerly stream, takes place at about 4h. or 4h. 15m. after the moon's passage; which is 3 1/2 or 4 hours at least after it is high-water at the shore.

Sea Bear Bay is one of the best anchorages on the coast, but it is difficult of access without a leading and fresh wind, on account of the strength of the tides, which set to the Northward through the narrow channels separating the rocky islets that are strewed between Penguin Island and the main-land; and the bottom there is not only 20 to 30 fathoms deep, but very foul and rocky; so that although a ship may be prevented from drifting through by dropping an anchor, yet its loss, from the foulness of the ground, would be almost certain.

The South point of Sea Bear Bay is in 47° 57' 15" S., and 65° 45' 40" W.; variation 20° Easterly; high-water, at full and change, 12h. 45m., and the tide rises 20 feet.

Spring Bay is contained between the South head of Sea Bear Bay and the point within the Shag Rock; it forms a deep bight, but is much exposed, being quite open to the South and East; and at the conclusion of a South-west gale, when the wind always veers to South and South by East, there is a considerable sea. The shore is skirted for some distance off with many rocks, and the bay altogether is quite unfit for anchorage. The land is of the same height as about Sea Bear Bay, but has more lumps or nodules of rocky hills visible on the outline of its summit.

Off this bay, in the old chart, is laid down a rock called the Eddystone; it would seem that this rock and the Bellaco Rock, discovered by Nodales in 1619, is the same danger; but the whole coast between Cape Blanco and Port San Julian is much strewed with shoals, which are the more dangerous from the strength of the tides which set between them. In navigating upon this part of the coast, the depth and quality of the soundings is a good guide, and, as a general rule, when the depth is more than 10 fathoms, there exists no known danger.

A reef of rocks is said to exist about 10 miles E.N.E. from the Southern point of Spring Bay. The position of the reef, according to the same report, is about 48° 7' S., 65° 37' W.

In directing the ship's course by night near this coast, regard should be paid to the tide, which sets with considerable strength, the current parallel with the shore.

The Shag Rock is a whitish mass of rock, perfectly bare, lying about 1 1/2 mile off Lilly Point; 2 miles to the Southward of it there are four small dark-colored rocks; and a mile further there is rather a large rocky islet.

On the land, and at a short distance from the coast, there are three hills, which appear, when a little to the Southward of Sea Bear Bay, to be round-topped, but on reaching more to the Southward, they extend in length and form into two hills, and when 3 leagues to the Southward of the Shag Rock, they appear to form one mass of table-land.

Cape Watchman is very low, but may be distinguished by its bell-shaped mount; at 2 leagues from the point there is a shoal with kelp on it, and only 3 fathoms water. There are also many other shoal patches, but all are buoyed with sea-weed; the ship passed between several in 7 and 9 fathoms.

To the Northward of Cape Watchman the shore falls back into a bight, called Desvelos Bay, which offers good shelter from Westerly winds; but in approaching or quitting it, due allowance must be made for the tides, which sweep along the shore from 2 to 3 knots.

The ground is very foul for more than 4 miles from Cape Watchman, and is so uneven that the tides ripple much. Though no positive danger has been discovered, it would always be prudent to give the cape a wide berth, and pass to the Eastward of the Bellaco. When the cape has been passed, a hill will be seen to the N.W. of it,

Port Desire.

Penguin Island. Tides.

Sea Bear Bay

Spring Bay.

Shag Rock

Desvelos Bay.

Cape Watchman

Monte Video. somewhat resembling Monte Video, in the River Plata, both in shape and color, but not quite so high; it also is called Monte Video, and is in $48^{\circ} 13' 40''$ S., and $66^{\circ} 25' 50''$ W.

Bellaco Rack. The Bellaco Rock, or the San Estevan Shoal, is in latitude $48^{\circ} 29' 20''$, and longitude $60^{\circ} 12' 15''$. It bears 10½ miles S. 40° E. true, or nearly S. E. by E. ½ E. magnetic, from the extremity of Cape Watchman, and S. E. ¼ E. from Monte Video. The rock is a dark mass, about 6 feet above the water at high-tide, and has the appearance of a boat turned bottom up; within half a mile of its South side are 12 and 15 fathoms, rocky bottom, and on its East side, at the same distance, the depth is from 20 to 24 fathoms. The ground around it being foul and uneven, the coast in its neighborhood should be avoided.

Lookout Point. From 4 miles to the Southward of Cape Watchman to Lookout Point the land rises and the coast is safer; but 5 miles to the Eastward of Lookout Point, there is a large patch of foul ground with much kelp. The land still rises, in advancing to the Southward, till it attains the height of above 600 feet, and is then remarkable for its horizontal outline.

Flat and Bird Islets. Flat and Bird Islets, though low, are too near the land to be dangerous to vessels that keep a fair offing.

Dañoso Reef, Port San Julian. Nine miles to the Southward of Flat Islet, and off the high table-land of Cape Dañoso, a dangerous reef projects 3 miles from the shore to the South-eastward, but it does not appear to be steep to. From thence to Port San Julian, there is no known danger; and Mount Wood, and the above-mentioned long range of horizontal land, show so far out to sea, that they are unfailling guides for making that port.

When Mount Wood bears W. S. W. ½ W., it is in a line with Descargaño Head, the South point of the entrance, which may be distinguished 6 or 7 miles or more, according to the state of the weather. The North point of the entrance, Cape Curioso, is a low point jutting out to the Northward, formed of cliffs horizontally stratified, of which the upper part is white-brown, and the lower generally black, or with black streaks.

The land to the Southward of Port San Julian is uniform, flat, and low; it is covered by scrubby bushes, and fronted by a shingle beach. At 10 or 12 miles South of it, coming from the Eastward, a small flat-topped hill is seen over the low coast hills.

In latitude $49^{\circ} 29'$, the character of the coast changes to a range of steep white clay cliffs, the average height of which is about 315 feet. They rise like a wall from the sea, which, at high-water, nearly washes their base; but at low-water they are fronted by a considerable extent of bench, partly of shingle and partly of mud. Some short rocky ledges, which break at half-tide, lie off several parts of this range, but none of the ledges extend for more than a mile from the shore. This cliffy range occasionally forms projections, but so slight as not to be perceived when passing abreast of them.

Anchorage off the coast. Anchorages along the coast may be taken up with the wind off shore, at from 1 to 2 miles from the beach, and in from 9 to 14 fathoms, oozy bottom. In latitude $49^{\circ} 58'$ the range of steep white cliffs begin gradually to diminish in height, and terminate at 9 miles further to the Southward, in a low point, forming the Northern side of the entrance of Santa Cruz river. It is called in the chart North Point, and is in $50^{\circ} 3' 20''$ S., and $68^{\circ} 3' 10''$ W.

Santa Cruz. The appearance of the coast about the entrance of the river of Santa Cruz is very remarkable, and easy to be known, from the manner in which it makes, when seen from the Northward, and is even more conspicuous when seen from the Southward. From the latter direction a coast line of cliffs and downs of considerable height is seen extending to the Southward of the entrance as far as the eye can reach, and terminating abruptly to the Northward in a high, steep, flat-topped cliff, Mount Entrance, of which the upper part descends vertically, the lower slopes off, and appears to be united with some very low land, which will be seen extending (according to the distance off) two or three points of the compass to the Northward of it. Mount Entrance is at the South entrance of the river, and is 356 feet high; the low land is on the Northern side of the entrance of the river.

Tides. Well up the harbor the spring-tides rise 42 feet, and run sometimes 6 knots. The neaps rise only 18 feet, and with a much more moderate velocity. In the offing the tides flow regularly 6 hours each way, but turn 2 hours later than the time of high-water inshore. The flood, as before, runs to the Northward.

The harbor and river of Santa Cruz will be more particularly described in the following chapter.

The coast to the Southward of Santa Cruz is bounded by a ledge of rocks, which are either dry at half-tide, or are then shown by a line of breakers; they extend as far off as 3 miles.

Between Santa Cruz and Coy Inlet the coast trends in, so as to form a considerable *Coy Inlet*. It is a succession of cliffs and intervening low benches. Coy Inlet is conspicuous, as it is the only part of the coast that has the appearance of an inlet between Santa Cruz and Cape Fairweather.

When within 7 miles of its latitude, (50° 57') as well to the Northward as to the Southward, a ship should keep at the distance of 4 or 5 miles off the coast. There can be no inducement to go nearer, as it affords neither fuel nor water; and if incautiously approached, much trouble and danger may ensue, from the ledges of rocks, which project at least 3 miles, and perhaps more, from the coast.

Coy Inlet is said to be a shoal basin of some miles in breadth at high-water, terminating 19 miles from the entrance, and fronted by a bar of rocks, leaving a passage of only 6 feet water; inside there are little more than 3 feet water, and in most parts of the inlet the banks, which are of mud and sand, are dry at low-water; it seems to be useless for any other purpose than to afford shelter to a small boat. The Southern side of the inlet is cliffy, and at its termination receives the drains of an extensive flat country.

Thence to Cape Fairweather the coast is similar to that to the Northward of the inlet, but more free from rocky ledges, and good anchorage may be had from 2 to 6 miles off shore, in from 7 to 12 and 14 fathoms, muddy bottom, the water shoaling gradually to the shore. The beach is of shingle to high-water mark, and then of hard clay as far as 100 feet beyond the low-water limit, where a green muddy bottom commences, and the water gradually deepens. The outer edge of the clay is bounded by a ledge of rocks, on which the sea breaks; it extends for some distance parallel with the coast.

The flood sets to the N.W. by N., and the ebb S.E. by S., 6 hours each way; high-water, at full and change, takes place between 9 and 10 o'clock, and the tide rises 21 feet. *Tides.*

About 17 miles North of the cape there is a ravine containing abundance of fresh water, which may be obtained, when the wind is off shore, without any difficulty; it is standing water, and being much grown over with plants, may not keep, but for a temporary supply it seemed to be very good. *Fresh water.*

Cape Fairweather is the Southern extremity of the long range of clay cliffs that extends from Coy Inlet, almost without a break. The cape resembles very much Cape St. Vincent on the coast of Portugal, and appears to be of the same character as Cape Virgins, for which it has frequently been mistaken, notwithstanding there is more than 45 miles' difference in the latitude of the two headlands. *Cape Fairweather.*

On the old charts of this part of the coast the shore is said to be formed of chalk-hills, "like the coast of Kent;" the resemblance certainly is very great, but instead of chalk they are of clay. They are from 300 to 400 feet high, and are horizontally stratified, the strata running for many miles without interruption.

The interior is formed by open plains of undulating country, covered with grass and plants, among which is abundance of wild thyme, but entirely destitute of trees; guanacoos may be procured by lying in wait at the water-holes.

Besides the pond above-mentioned, there is no want for fresh water; it may be seen trickling down the face of the cliffs at short intervals. *Fresh water.*

The entrance of the river and Port Gallegos is formed on the North side by the cliffy land of Cape Fairweather, and on the South by a low shore that is not visible at sea for more than 4 or 5 leagues, excepting the hills in the interior called the Friars, the Convents, and North Hill. It is fronted by extensive sand-banks, most of which may be crossed at high-water, but at half-ebb they are almost dry. The entrance is round the South extremity of the shoals, which bears from Loyala Point S. E., distant 10 miles. The passage in is parallel with the coast, taking care not to open the land to the Northward, the most Eastern trend of Cape Fairweather. The shore may then be gradually approached, but in the present state of the knowledge we possess, the ship should be anchored there in 10 fathoms, to wait low-water at 13 mile from the shore, as soon as Loyala Point begins to be observed to trend round to the Westward; the anchorage there is good, and well sheltered from the prevailing winds. *Port Gallegos.*

By anchoring, the passage in will be easily detected, and may be passed before the shoals are again covered, which will be a good guide. Anchorage may be taken up on the South side, for to the Northward the banks are extensive. *Directions for entering.*

There is also a middle channel, which, as it appears to be the widest, may be the best for crossing the bar. The outer part was not examined, but no doubt there is a sufficient depth of water at three-quarters flood for any vessel to pass it.

The water of the river is fresh at 25 miles from the mouth. In the entrance the time of high-water, at full and change, is 8h. 50m.; the rise of tide at the springs is 46 feet, and the stream runs as much as 5 knots. *Fresh water.*

*Coast to the
North of
Cape
Virgins.*

From Port Gallegos the coast, towards Cape Virgins, extends in a more Easterly direction than it does to the Northward of Cape Fairweather; and, for the first half of the distance, is formed by a low shelving coast, which, at a few leagues from the shore, is not visible, so that a stranger might readily suppose it to be the entrance of the Strait of Magellan. There are, however, some marks by which it may be known, even should the latitude not have been ascertained. In clear weather the Priars and the other hills will be visible, and in thick weather the soundings off the cape will be an infallible guide; for at the distance of 4 miles off no more than 4 fathoms will be found, whereas at that distance from Cape Virgins the depth is considerable; the bottom also to the North of Cape Fairweather is of mud, whilst that to the North of Cape Virgins is of gravel or coarse sand; and the latter cape has a long low point of shingle running off for nearly 5 miles to the S.W.; and, lastly, if the weather be clear, the distant land of Tierra del Fuego will be visible to the S.S.W.

At 18 miles to the Southward of Cape Fairweather the cliffs again commence, and continue to Cape Virgins, with only one or two breaks, in one of which, 8 miles North of the latter cape, a boat might land, if necessary. There is good anchorage along the whole coast between the Gallegos and Cape Virgins, at from 2 to 5 miles from the shore; but the bottom is rather stony, and might injure hempen cables. As the cape is approached, the ground becomes still more foul.

THE PORTS BETWEEN THE RIVER PLATA AND THE STRAIT OF MAGELLAN.

Port Belgrano.

THE first harbor after quitting the River Plata is Port Belgrano, in the Rincon, or Bahía Blanca; but it will be expedient, in order to show the way into it, to retrace a part of the coast which has been already described.

Sierra Ventana.

When to the Westward of the meridian of Asuncion Point, and between the parallels of $39^{\circ} 10'$ and $39^{\circ} 20'$, the Sierra Ventana will be seen if the weather is clear. The Sierra Ventana is a mountain 3,500 feet above the sea. Seen from the South-east, the summit appears peaked; seen from the South, rather square, with a notch in the middle. A good bearing of this mountain, (astronomical in preference to magnetic,) and the latitude of the ship, will fix her position with certainty.

Supposing that the weather is thick, that the Sierra Ventana is not seen, and that the reckoning is uncertain, the safest plan is to steer due North, with attention to the lead and the lookout, until the water shoals to 9, 8, or 7 fathoms, if the land is not seen previous to obtaining that depth. Reference to the chart and the reckoning will then show the ship's place very nearly.

Asuncion Point.

Asuncion Point is a projecting sand-hill, 120 feet above the sea, difficult to distinguish with certainty, although the most marked feature of this part of the coast. Being about 10 miles West of Asuncion Point, and 8 or 9 miles from the nearest part of the North shore, or in latitude $39^{\circ} 10'$, steer so as to make good a course between W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and W.S.W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W., and a distance of 20 miles by the ground log.

The nearer a ship is kept to the parallel of $39^{\circ} 10'$ the better; not going Northward of it when between 40 and 10 miles East of the meridian of Mount Hermoso, nor South of it when less than 10 miles from that meridian. Excepting the Sierra Ventana and the North shore, no land is visible in the clearest weather. The North shore will appear low, just topping above the horizon of an eye 20 feet above the water. While visible, the Sierra Ventana is an excellent mark, and becomes more useful as you approach the Bahía Blanca.

Tides.

On the days of new and full moon, it is high-water in the Rincon, or great bight outside of Bahía Blanca, at 5 o'clock. In Port Belgrano it is high-water at 6. The tide sets along the North shore about one knot; the flood to the Westward near that bay; but to the Eastward, when off Asuncion Point. In the entrance to Port Belgrano, it runs between and parallel to the banks, nearly North-west and South-east, from 1 to 3 knots. The rise of the tide in the Rincon is from 6 to 8 feet. In Port Belgrano it is from 8 to 12, and at the extremity of the inlet from 10 to 14 feet is the usual difference between high and low water.

*Toro and
North
Banks.*

In approaching Bahía Blanca, the dangers to be chiefly guarded against are the two great shoals, the Toro and the North Bank. The banks are all hard; of fine brown sand, where they are steep and dangerous; of coarser and light-colored sand, where flatter and safer to approach. The Toro and the Eastern extremity of the North Bank are instances of the different qualities.

nds in a more Easterly
; and, for the first half
a few leagues from the
it to be the entrance of
which it may be known,
weather the Friars and
ings off the cape will be
than 4 fathoms will be
th is considerable; the
ilst that to the North of
has a long low point of
, if the weather be clear,
S.W.

nds again commence, and
one of which, 8 miles
There is good anchorage
rins, at from 2 to 5 miles
injure hempen cables. As

ER PLATA AND LAN.

Belgrano, in the Rincon, or
the way into it, to retrace a

int, and between the paral-
en if the weather is clear,
sea. Seen from the South-
rather square, with a notch
omical in preference to
n with certainty.

ntain is not seen, and that
be North, with attention to
or 7 fathoms, if the land is
the chart and the reckoning

the sea, difficult to distri-
of this part of the coast
miles from the nearest part
ake good a course between
les by the ground log.

e better; not going North-
meridian of Mount Hermoso,
ian. Excepting the Sierra
rest weather. The North
an eye 20 feet above the
at mark, and becomes more

the Rincon, or great light
it is high-water at 6. The
to the Westward near that
in the entrance to Port Bel-
North-west and South-east,
is from 6 to 8 feet. In Port
let from 10 to 14 feet is the

guarded against are the two
are all hard: of fine brown
nd light-colored sand, where
eru extremity of the North

The fine brown sand, of a very dark color, generally lies upon tosea. In the chan-
nels between the banks, the bottom is everywhere soft—a dark, soft, sandy mud. On
and near the banks it is everywhere hard. In the otting, when in the fairway, the
ground will feel rather soft and sticky. Still further off, it is somewhat hard, being
clay-covered by speckled sand, with broken shells.

The Great North Bank shoals very gradually, and may be approached by the lead
in a large ship with safety. The Toro is the reverse. From the deepest water be-
tween the banks it shoals so suddenly that there is hardly time for the best leadman
to give warning. The Horn spit is particularly steep. From 7, 8, or at high-water
nearly 9 fathoms, over a soft muddy bottom, you will shoal in two casts of the lead,
or less, if going fast, to 2, 3, or 4 fathoms.

Sometimes there are breakers on the edges of these banks; sometimes only rip-
plings. The Toro is generally more marked than the North Bank. Sometimes there
is not a mark on the water by which they can be distinguished by a stranger. Gene-
rally the water in the channels is less discovered than that on the banks; but where
all the water is extremely dirty and discolored, a few shades are hardly noticed.
From the mast-head, in fine settled weather, the water in the channels will appear
bluish, while that on the banks is muddy; but in windy weather the color is every-
where alike. Generally in fine weather the water is smoother on the banks than it
is in the channels, where there is a slight tide-ripple. This is also the case with a
fresh breeze at high-water; but at low-water, particularly with a breeze, breakers
show themselves upon the banks in all directions.

With or after South-east winds, as long as the swell lasts, there are breakers on all
the banks, the highest being on the Toro.

A good azimuth compass, a sextant, the plan of the bay, and good leadsmen, should
be turned to account in entering Port Belgrano.

A vessel should not go to the Westward of the meridian of Mount Hermoso before
she sees the land, and sounds up to the edge of the North Bank. When near that
meridian, it is best to steer due North until you get between 6 and 7 fathoms water
over a rather soft clayey bottom: Mount Hermoso should then bear about North-
west.

If the weather is thick, it is prudent to anchor, or stand to the South-east, for it is
out of the question attempting to enter until you are certain of the ship's place.

Mount Hermoso bearing N.W., appears as a low rounded distinct headland. It is
higher than the surrounding hills, excepting one small one, rather inshore. It is
120 feet above the sea, and at the summit is a pile of tosea, 10 feet square, raised by
the Beagle's crew. There is a low cliff (Parrot Cliff) 12 feet in height under the
mount: the only one upon the coast hereabouts. Mount Hermoso is close to the sea,
and forms, when seen from the Eastward, a distinct finish to the Northern sea-coast.
West of it, looking from the Eastward, the land appears much lower and more distant.
When seen from the Southward, this little mount is confounded with the adjacent
land, and by a stranger would hardly be made out, unless by seeing the Beagle's
mark.

Having made out Mount Hermoso and sounded on the edge of the North Bank,
alter your course entirely, and steer between S.E. and S. by E. (according to your
position) to cross or round the North Bank. In doing this, if the water shoals, or
you wish to get into a greater depth, South-easterly is the course upon which the
depth will increase fastest. All the banks and ridges lie North-west and South-
east.

When the greater part of the land is sunken beneath the horizon of an eye 20 feet
above the water, you will have between 6 and 8 fathoms water, (according to the
time of tide,) with a soft or sticky clay bottom. No land will be seen from the deck
to the Southward or Westward. From the mast-head some bushes will be seen
nearly West, apparently rising out of the water. They are on a low, flat, marshy
island, called Zuraita Island. Those first seen are Laborde Bushes; afterwards
some, more to the Westward, called Ryan Bushes, make their appearance.

It should be remembered that the tide is always setting strongly either in or out,
excepting at the very few minutes of slack water; that the fairway is narrow; that
the deepest water is close to the most dangerous bank, the Horn Spit, and that, if in
doubt, an anchor should immediately be dropped.

Supposing that you have rounded the North bank, and have between 6 and 8
fathoms water over a sticky bottom, steer N.W. by W., or from that to N.W., ac-
cording to the wind and tide, until you again get hard casts and shoaler soundings on
the South side of the North bank. Do not go into more than 6 fathoms water, or 7
at high-water, while steering Southerly, which will keep you from crossing the fair-
way and getting too near the Horn Spit. It is safest to borrow upon the North Bank,
and not to go into the very deepest water at all.

Horn Spit.

Breakers.

*Mount
Hermoso.*

Parrot Cliff.

*Zuraita
Island.*

Horn Spit.

Near the Horn Spit there are between 7 and 9 fathoms water over a soft bottom, but unless the edge of the Horn shows by rippling or breaking, it is rather too close to the deepest water.

Having run along the South side of the North Bank, and shoaled your water a little, one bearing of Mount Hermoso will show your position. Should you shoal too soon, keep more Westerly, and deepen again. When Hermoso bears N.N.E., steer one or two points more Westerly to find the end of the East Gate Post.

East Gate

The tail of this spit shoaling very gradually, is an excellent guide to the Gateway Channel, and a far better one than the Horn Spit, which shoals so suddenly.

When near the end of the Gate Post, you will see (if the weather is clear) Mount Hermoso, Texada Point, with its low, round, bare sand-hills; the Black Spot or Medano Mark, and the Laborde Bushes. Bearings of two, or angles between three of which will show the ship's position.

*Black Spot,
or Medano
Mark.*

The Black Spot, or Medano Mark, is a very singular hillock of sand close to the water, so covered with verdure as to look quite black, and well-defined among the other bare sand-hills. Behind it the land is rather higher than on any other part of the shore.

The Sierra Ventana may occasionally be used, but it is often clouded, and for so narrow a channel, such a distant mark is of little use, excepting in a line with one nearer. Its summit in one with the Black Spot, leads to the middle of the North end of the Gateway.

From the South-east end of the East Gate Post, Mount Hermoso bears N.E. by N. ; Texada Point, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. ; Black Spot, N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. ; and Laborde Bushes, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.

Having found this spot, which, if the ship anchors, may be done by a boat, pass on the South side of it in 5, 6, or 7 fathoms water, but not more, and steer along the South-west side of the East Gate Post until Mount Hermoso bears N.E. ; then steer N.W. till Laborde Bushes bear S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., the highest part of the dry Toro Sand, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. ; Anchorstock Hill, W.N.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. ; Black Spot, N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. ; Texada Point, N.E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., or Mount Hermoso, N.E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

When either of the bearings are on, you will have passed the Gateway and be in Port Belgrano. Hence, W. by N., will lead up the harbor, and the plan will be a sufficient guide. Indeed the plan, the eye, and the lead ought to be trusted more than any written directions, for they cannot embrace all the contingencies of winds, weather, tides, and oversights.

When in the Gateway, the rippling on the East and West Gate Posts, or the smoothness of the water on them, and the rippling in the channels assist one much. At low-water many parts of both banks show by breakers, and sometimes quite uncover.

*Anchorstock
Hill.*

Anchorstock Hill is the highest (57 feet) and most peaked of the hummocks seen to the North-westward ; on it is a mark which looks at a distance like a mast.

For passing the Gateway, the best time of tide is the last-quarter ebb, or the first-quarter flood. The banks show more distinctly ; and if the vessel should touch the ground, the tide will soon lift her off. The dry part of the Toro Sand is a good mark when you are near the North end of the Gateway. The breakers upon the Toro Spit are also serviceable.

All the Northern shore from Mount Hermoso Westward is low ; a succession of sand hills, partly covered with shrubs and rough grass.

To go higher up the inlet and anchor off the Pilot's House, (or the Guardia,) it is advisable to weigh at the last-quarter ebb, and to anchor again before half flood. When the banks are covered, it is difficult to find the way, but easy when they show themselves at low-water. At high-tide an unbroken extent of water is seen ; when the tide is out, mud-banks, with narrow channels winding between them, meet the eye in every direction. Above Anchorstock Hill most of the banks are mud, mixed with fine sand ; and in the creeks so soft in most places near the water that it will not support a man's weight.

Tides.

In Port Belgrano it is necessary to moor, because the tide runs strongly and rather irregularly. From 1 to 3 knots is the usual strength. South-east gales raise the water several feet ; those from the North-west have a contrary effect.

The head of the inlet ends in a small creek. Throughout its entire extent the water is salt ; some small fresh-water rivulets run into it at and above the Guardia. A boat can go from the anchorage of Anchorstock Hill to the Guardia in one tide, if the wind is not strong against her.

*Excellent
water.
Fire-wood.*

Plenty of excellent water may be obtained from wells between Anchorstock Hill and the beach. There is but little fire wood. Bushes, the stems and branches of which burn well, grow upon Zuruta Island, and in hollows between the sand-hills on the North shore. Deer, carves, and ostriches are numerous. Fish swarm in the creeks and at the edges of the banks.

*Supplies at
Puerto Ar-
gentino.*

Fresh beef may be procured at the settlement called Fuerte Argentino, and but little else.

Falsa Bay is an extensive and dreary waste. Sand-banks surround it, and neither land nor landmarks can be seen until a vessel is within the banks, and then they are not wanted. The remarks on the precaution necessary on the nature of the banks, and on the passages between them, just given in the description of Bahía Blanca, apply equally to Falsa Bay, Green Bay, and to Brightman Inlet.

It is high-water in Falsa Bay at 5h, 30m, on the days of new and full moon.

Tides.

Between Bahía Blanca and Falsa Bay are the Horn Spit, Lower Toro Bank, and Lobos Bank. The latter does not shoal so quickly as the others, particularly the Horn; but it stretches out to the South-east as far as $39^{\circ} 24' S$. This and the other two banks should be carefully avoided, whether approaching Falsa or Bahía Blanca. A large part of Lobos Bank uncovers at half ebb.

Horn Spit,

Toro, and

Lobos

Banks.

To the South and West of Falsa Bay the Laberinto Shoals extend to the South-east, from Ariadne Island as far as the parallel of $39^{\circ} 27'$. They are nearly all under water. Here and there a patch of sand is uncovered temporarily, and affords a resting-place for seals.

Ariadne

Island

Laberinto

Shoals.

When near these Laberinto shoals you will see some rising ground upon Green Island, appearing rather high, because surrounded by a dead flat, although no more than 60 feet above the water.

Green Isl-

and

and.

The Paz Bank, at the South-east extremity of the Laberinto Shoals, is the most outlying, and very dangerous. At low-tide there are not 10 feet water on it. Its seaward side shoals gradually. As the land is in sight from the vicinity of this bank, it is not difficult to avoid it during daylight.

Paz Bank

Laberinto Head next appears. It seems to be the termination of the shore on the South side of Brightman Inlet, and makes as a perpendicular bluff 40 feet in height.

Laberinto

Head

From the Paz Bank the heights upon Green Island bear $W. N. W. \frac{1}{2} W$. Northwesterly. The nearest point of the island is distant 5 miles; the heights are distant 8 miles. Laberinto Head bears $W. \frac{1}{2} S$. Southerly from the same place.

Green Isl-

and Spit

The interior of Green Bay is beset with shoals, though the entrance appears some what tempting. If it is necessary to enter, keep close to Green Bank, taking your soundings from it, and anchor to the Northward of the narrow passage (off the East end of Green Island) with the peaked hillocks bearing $W. \frac{1}{2} S$. Southerly. Remember that the banks on the East side of the entrance shoal suddenly. Low-water should be chosen as the time to enter.

Green Bay

Off Laberinto Head, Green Island Spit extends from Green Island to latitude $39^{\circ} 29'$. Between this spit and the shore is the entrance to Brightman Inlet, a narrow bar-harbor. At a distance it looks like a large river. On the South side of the entrance, the land is level and rather low, ending in a bluff, 40 feet above the water.

Green Isl-

and Spit

Brightman

Inlet

To the Northward upon Green Island are some peaked hillocks, rising 60 feet above the sea. At the Southern extremity of Green Island is a single hillock, of use as a mark. At low-water, there are 2 fathoms on the bar, which is about 2 cables' length wide.

To pass over the bar bring Laberinto Head to bear $N. W. \frac{3}{4} W$, and when the East end of Green Island bears $N. \frac{1}{2} W$, you will be close to or upon it. Keep Laberinto Head bearing $N. W. \frac{3}{4} W$, until the water deepens to 3 or 4 fathoms, with Single Hillock bearing $N. N. W. \frac{1}{2} W$. Steer upon that line, keeping the hillock on the same bearing until Laberinto Head bears $W. S. W$, then steer $W. N. W. \frac{1}{2} W$, until you are almost in a line between Single Hillock and Laberinto Head, with about 4 fathoms water over a soft muddy bottom. There anchor.

Tides.

The flood-tide sets across the entrance, (not right into it,) therefore a vessel should keep to the Southward sufficiently to insure a proper position. It is high-water at 5h, 10m, on the days of full and change. The tide rises 12 feet at the springs, and 8 with the neap-tides. There is only half an hour's interval between high water in the harbor and in the offing. The strength of tide is between one and two knots.

A vessel approaching Brightman Inlet, with a view of anchoring, should not go to the Northward of $39^{\circ} 30'$. Further South will be still safer, because the coast between Brightman Inlet and the Colorado is quite free from outlying dangers, while to the Northward of that parallel the banks are extensive and dangerous.

There is abundance of game on the main and on Green Island. Good water may be obtained by digging wells, about 8 feet deep, on Green Island. Plenty of fuel may be cut on the main land.

Game,

Good Fresh

water.

Fuel.

It appears probable that a creek, fordable at low-water, is the only separation between Green Island and the main. The tracks of cattle and horses are too numerous to suppose that there is not an easy communication. Perhaps there is no separation at all.

The River Colorado is accessible to vessels which do not draw more than 7 feet. A bar surrounds and defends the entrance. This bar, and the banks inside the river, are continually changing their position. Floods, high-tides, and gales of wind cause frequent and material alterations. It is high-water on the bar at 1h, on the days of full and new moon. The tide rises from 6 to 9 feet.

Colorado

River.

The entrance to the Colorado may be known by the abrupt ending of the sand-hills. South of the river the land is quite flat and low. When East of the river's mouth, you will see the trees which grow on the banks, a short distance inshore. They are a kind of ash, and the only trees on the coast. The entrance to the river is not more than half a cable's length in breadth, and has only 3 feet water when the tide is out. It is difficult to enter, even with the flood-tide, unless the wind is fair, and not too strong. A strong South-east or Easterly wind, throws so much sea upon the bar that it is then impossible to make the attempt. The stream of the river makes the flood very weak. The ebb runs extremely strong.

The best passage is from the Northward; and when you have passed the point on the West side, keep over towards the banks on the East. All to the Westward is flat and low. A stranger would perhaps suppose the river lay more to the Westward, and would get rather hampered in consequence. This error must be guarded against by keeping over to the East side.

The river does not show itself distinctly until you are close upon the green banks, which are nearly a mile from the bar. It is about a cable's length wide, with 2 fathoms at low-water; the banks are steep to, consisting of clayey earth. From the appearance of the banks, and the large trees that are scattered about the low land, it is evident that the river is subject to vast floods; in two months only, the entrance had quite changed; what was the deepest part having become shallow, and the reverse.

No vessel, however small, should attempt to enter while there is a swell on the bar. It is also prudent to wait during one low-water at the entrance, in order to see which is the best channel. It is the only safe way. Sometimes the water is fresh outside the bar.

Cañada River. The Cañada is an arm of the Colorado, less navigable than the latter. Between the Cañada and the main-stream there are low marshy islets and winding streamlets, almost dry at low-water.

Union Bay. Union Bay is adapted to the use of vessels drawing less than 17 feet. In smooth water, with a fair wind, a line-of-battle-ship might enter, as there are not less than 5 fathoms in the fairway at high-water; but for general use, 15 or 16 feet is quite draught enough. At full and change, it is high-water at 3h. 10m. The rise of tide, from 6 to 12 feet. Vessels intending to enter Union Bay should make the land about the River Colorado, where the coast is clear, and the lead may be trusted.

Tides. Three-quarters of a mile North of the Colorado is a flat-topped sand-hill covered with verdure. It is 40 feet in height, the highest about that part of the coast, and may easily be recognized by a stranger. When this height bears 5. by N. and is distant 4 or 5 miles, you will have from 5 to 7 fathoms water over a dark sandy bottom, and should steer S. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., or rather steer so as to make good that course, until you shoal your water upon the North side of the Serpent Bank, or until Creek Hill bears W. by S. Creek Hill is the highest of three hillocks 2 miles N.W. of Indian Head.

Flat-top Hill. Indian Head is the North point of Union Bay. It appears as an island when seen from the Northward, the land Westward of it being very low. It is 45 feet high above the sea; bluff to the South-east, composed of sand-hillocks, partly covered with bushes.

Creek Hill. In approaching and entering Union Bay, the chief dangers to be guarded against are the Serpent Bank, the Dog Bank, and the tide, which sets across those banks. The Serpent, or Northern bank, extends in a long ridge, 4 or 5 miles from the shore. As far out as 2 miles from the land it dries at low-water. It shoals gradually on the North, but rather suddenly on the South side.

Indian Head. The Dog Bank extends in a similar manner to the South-east, but it is of great extent to the Southward. The water shoals upon its edge rather quickly. The flood-tide sets to the Northward right across the banks about 2 knots, seldom more, generally less. The ebb-tide sets right out at first, and then more to the Southward as it clears the Dog Bank.

Serpent Bank. The quality of the bottom alters as you approach the banks as it does in the other inlets and harbors of this coast. In the middle of the channels, there is soft, dark-colored sandy mud. Near and upon the banks there is hard, fine, brown sand.

Dog Bank. On Starve Island there is a peaked hillock, (the middle one of three,) which may be of use when crossing the tail of the Serpent. It ought to be kept to the Westward of S.W. by W. while you are crossing, in order to insure having sufficient water. When Creek Hill bears W. by S. and Indian Head S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., steer S.E., 5 miles, (by ground log,) then S.S.W. until Indian Head bears W. by N. With Indian Head bearing W. by N., steer for it (allowing for tide, and keeping it on the same bearing) until you are between the Serpent and the Dog Banks, and between 2 and 3 miles from the head; then steer West and anchor with Indian Head bearing N.N.W., distant half a mile. You will then have 4 fathoms at low-water over a soft muddy bottom.

Tides. The quality of the bottom alters as you approach the banks as it does in the other inlets and harbors of this coast. In the middle of the channels, there is soft, dark-colored sandy mud. Near and upon the banks there is hard, fine, brown sand.

Starve Island. On Starve Island there is a peaked hillock, (the middle one of three,) which may be of use when crossing the tail of the Serpent. It ought to be kept to the Westward of S.W. by W. while you are crossing, in order to insure having sufficient water. When Creek Hill bears W. by S. and Indian Head S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., steer S.E., 5 miles, (by ground log,) then S.S.W. until Indian Head bears W. by N. With Indian Head bearing W. by N., steer for it (allowing for tide, and keeping it on the same bearing) until you are between the Serpent and the Dog Banks, and between 2 and 3 miles from the head; then steer West and anchor with Indian Head bearing N.N.W., distant half a mile. You will then have 4 fathoms at low-water over a soft muddy bottom.

Swedish bay. On Starve Island there is a peaked hillock, (the middle one of three,) which may be of use when crossing the tail of the Serpent. It ought to be kept to the Westward of S.W. by W. while you are crossing, in order to insure having sufficient water. When Creek Hill bears W. by S. and Indian Head S.W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., steer S.E., 5 miles, (by ground log,) then S.S.W. until Indian Head bears W. by N. With Indian Head bearing W. by N., steer for it (allowing for tide, and keeping it on the same bearing) until you are between the Serpent and the Dog Banks, and between 2 and 3 miles from the head; then steer West and anchor with Indian Head bearing N.N.W., distant half a mile. You will then have 4 fathoms at low-water over a soft muddy bottom.

ending of the sand-hills, of the river's mouth, you are on the shore. They are a kind of bar, and are not more than half a mile wide. It is difficult to pass them, and not too strong. A bar that it is then makes the flood very weak.

When you have passed the point on the Westward, it is more to the Westward, must be guarded against

the green banks, length wide, with 2 fathoms of earth. From the top of the low land, it is only, the entrance had a swell on the entrance, in order to see the water is fresh than the latter. Between the sand and winding streamlets,

(than 17 feet. In smooth water are not less than 5 feet, 15 or 16 feet is quite good. The rise of tide would make the land about 10 feet may be trusted.

stopped sand-hill covered that part of the coast, and it bears S. by N. and is over a dark sandy bottom. Bank, or until Creek hillocks 2 miles N.W. of

is an island when seen low - 3 or 4 feet high rocks, partly covered with

to be guarded against are across those banks. The tides from the shore. As the shoals gradually on the

east, but it is of great value quickly. The floods, seldom more, generally the Southward as it clears

banks as it does in the other channels, there is soft, dark, fine, brown sand. (one of three,) which may be kept to the Westward of a sufficient water. When W., steer S.E., 5 miles, by N. With Indian Head (it on the same bearing) between 2 and 3 miles end bearing N.N.W., dis-water over a soft muddy

This anchorage is preferable because of ready communication with the shore. Mud-flats extend so far from the land in all other parts that at low-water a boat cannot land. Good water may be obtained on Indian Head by digging only a few feet into the sand.

A little to the Westward of the Head is a creek through which boats may work their way to the Colorado at half-tide. It passes close to the Creek Hills. Fire-wood is scarce about Indian Head.

Vessels wishing to enter the harbor of San Blas ought to make the land to the Southward of Raza Point; on no account to the Northward of it, unless absolutely certain of their latitude. Even then they should not close it to the Northward of Second Barranca Point, unless the tide is ebbing.

The tides run along this coast with dangerous strength, from 3 to 5 knots. The flood is strongest by nearly a knot. As the flood sets directly towards the outlying banks you must, when near the entrance, with the flood-tide running, do one of three things: enter the channels leading to the harbor, stand to the Southward, or anchor. By standing off and on, or to the Eastward, you will be on the banks in a very short time. If you cannot stem the tide by standing to the Southward, and do not choose to enter the passage, the anchor must be dropped; and if it should come on to blow from the South-eastward, your situation will not be pleasant. With the flood-tide, weighing would be out of the question; with the ebb, you might get clear, but remember that a heavy sea tumbles in with a South-east gale.

Raza Point is low, but on it there is a bare round sand-hill, 30 feet in height. Seen from the Southward, it appears like an island, the land to the Westward being low. Five miles South-west of Raza Point are some sand-hills, rather more remarkable than their neighbors, being flat-topped, and partly covered by straggling bushes, which somewhat resemble a drove of cattle.

Second Barranca Point (so called in the old charts, though called by some near the sea is a low cliff, the only one hereabouts, and therefore remarkable. Rubia Head and Rubia Point are in their appearance similar to Second Barranca Point, excepting the cliff at the base.

Rubia Point is 40 feet, Rubia Head 35 feet above the sea. Between Raza Point and Rubia Head the coast is low, consisting of sand-hills more or less covered with verdure.

Five miles E.N.E. of Rubia Point is the Southern extremity of the San Blas Banks. Generally breakers are visible, though not always. Half-way between the shore and this extremity of the banks is the proper distance to keep while steering for Helgat entrance. There are three channels or passages lying close together, the Great Gat, the Little Gat, and the Ship Gat. These channels are formed by three banks and the shore. Between the shore and the nearest bank lies the Little Gat, a narrow passage, fit only for the smallest coasting craft, or for boats.

Between Helgat Bank and Middle Bank, is the Great Gat, the least bad of the three; and between Middle Bank and East Bank is the Ship Gat, but unfit for any vessel.

Middle Bank is a narrow ridge of shingle. Something was seen in the middle of it, which might have been a piece of wreck, but it had the appearance of a rock occasionally showing at low-water. This bank generally shows at half-tide.

The tides run with great force, particularly in the channels; 3, 4, or even 5 knots, with very short intervals of slack water. At full and change, high-water takes place at 2h. 30m. in the offing, at 1h. 30m. under Rubia Point, and at 2h. in the harbor. It rises from 8 to 12 feet.

The most simple and the surest directions appear to be: wait for the last-quarter ebb, and enter as near low-water as possible. Take your soundings from the East side of Helgat Bank, and go through the Great Gat by the lead, the eye, and the plan. But to enter at any other time, more trouble will be required. When near Rubia Point, bring it to bear West, distant about 3 miles; bring Rubia Head to bear N. by W. 3 W., and the Estancia (farm-house) on the rising ground N.W. Then steer N. 3 W. until Rubia Head bears N.N.W., and the Estancia W. 3 N. when you will be abreast of the South end of East Bank, in 44 fathoms at low-water. From this spot N. by W. ought to take you safely through the Great Gat into the broad channel.

With the Estancia bearing W.S.W. 3 W., and Rubia Head S.W. by S., you will be in the deepest water between Helgat Bank and the South east end of Middle Bank. When past the Middle Bank, the Estancia will bear S.W. 3 W. In mid-channel, between Helgat Bank and the South end of Middle Bank, when the Estancia bears W.S.W. 3 W., and Hog Island beacon is one degree open to the Eastward of Rubia Head, N. by W. 3 W. ought to carry you safely through the deepest water.

Fresh Water.

Wood.

San Blas Harbor.

Tides

Raza Point.

Sand Hills.

Second Barranca Point.

Rubia Head.

San Blas Banks.

Tides.

Great Gat.

This is the best course (N. by W. 4 W.) with a leading commanding breeze, as long as Hog Island beacon is visible.

Beacon. If Hog Island beacon is not seen, it will be advisable to keep towards Helgat Bank until Rubia Head bears N. N.W. 1/2 W., and then steer N. by W. 1/2 W. The lead, the breaking or rippling water upon the shoals, and the plan must assist in directing your track.

The flood-tide sets strongly towards the South-east end of the Middle Bank. The ebb sets towards the North-west extremity.

The dangerous part of this entrance is about a mile in length, after which Great Gat and Ship Gat join, making the channel comparatively wide and also deeper. While Hog Island beacon is standing, the entrance will be less difficult; but it cannot be expected to stand long in the shifting sand.

Little Gat. Little Gat is used by small fishing-vessels and by boats. Being quite close to the shore, a place of refuge is at hand if a roller should fill or capsize them. Being within three banks much sea is broken off before it reaches this passage. The eye and the lead are the only guide of those that enter by the Little Gat.

Skip Gat. Skip Gat, or Channel, has a bar across its entrance, between Middle and East Bank. It is probable that this bar and the Middle Bank, both of which are chiefly composed of loose shingle, shift occasionally. From the North-west end of Middle Bank the flood sets rather towards the North end of Helgat Bank, therefore you must be guarded in steering up N. by W. 1/2 W.

Broad Channel. When you have entered by either of the two large Gats, and have brought Rubia Head to bear W., you may steer W. N.W. to the anchorage off the watering-place. This part of the harbor is called the Broad Channel; it is about a mile wide, and the tide sets directly through. It is best to keep on board the South shore, which is steep to, and will afford some shelter from South-east winds if obliged to anchor sooner than you wish.

In working up the Broad Channel, do not stand far over to the North shore. The bank shoals very suddenly on that side. There are places where in one cast of the lead the water will change from 10 to 3 fathoms. The best anchorage is off the watering-place, within half a mile of the beach, secure from all winds, and well sheltered from the South-east. The best bower inshore is 10 or 12, the small bower to the North-east in about 14 fathoms, and open hawse to the South.

Best anchorage. The beach is steep to, having 6 fathoms a few yards from it. The bottom is still sandy mud, covered with coarse gravel and shingle. Boats may land here in any weather.

Fresh water. There is a plentiful supply of good water in the wells near the beach.
Fuel scarce. Fuel is scarce in the immediate neighborhood, but can be procured in great quantity, and of excellent quality, by sending to the inhabitants, who bring it from the interior in carts. It is called Peccolipi, and is the best fuel on this coast, and perhaps as good as any wood for burning. Iron may be brought by it to a welding heat.

Good fresh Provisions. Fresh provisions may be procured in abundance from the neighboring Estancia. Fish are plentiful.

Tides. With and after a gale from the South-eastward, both channels and banks are covered with heavy rollers and breakers. At such a time it would be highly improper attempting to enter. The usual rise of the tide is between 8 and 12 feet; but it is affected here, as elsewhere on the coast, by the wind. The last part of the flood-tide comes from the Northward, from Anegada Bay, at which time the tide is beginning to ebb at the gats.

Through Anegada Bay there are numerous creek communications by which a boat may go to Union Bay and thence to the Colorado. On Deer Island there are wild dogs, the produce of those which have been left by vessels, either accidentally or on purpose. They are very savage.

San Carmen. There is frequent intercourse with San Carmen, the town on the banks of the River Negro.

Besides the injury to shipping, which is caused by the extreme dryness of this place, their chain-cables suffer from some hidden cause. Whether there is copper or anything in the bottom of the harbor which acts chemically upon the iron is hard to say, but the fact is, that in a surprisingly short time chain-cables are considerably corroded if suffered to lie upon the ground. During most summer nights no dew falls. At no period of the year is there a rainy season. During winter there are occasional but not heavy rains.

Rio Negro. In approaching the Rio Negro, it is best to keep to the Southward, and to make the land about the Fulse Sisters, or Bermeja Head. Being certain of the latitude, and making proper allowance for the tide, may justify a direct course for the river, but on no account should a vessel incur the risk of being set to the Northward of Raza Point. The tides set so strongly along shore, from 2 to 4 knots, that a stran-

Tide.

nding breeze, as long

towards Helgat Bank
W. & W. The lead,
ust assist in directing

the Middle Bank. The

after which Great Gat
d also deeper. While
ult; but it cannot be

cing quite close to the
capsize them. Being
his passage. The eye
le Gat.

reen Middle and East
h of which are chiefly
rth-west end of Middle
ank, therefore you must

nd have brought Rubia
off the watering-place
about a mile wide, and
the South shore, which
nds it obliged to anchor

the North shore. The
el are in one east of the
anchorage is off the wa-
ll winds, and well shid-
or 12, the small bower to
South.

rom it. The bottom is
Boats may land here in

er the beach.
e procured in great quan-
who bring it from the in-
l on this coast, and per-
ught by it to a welding

the neighboring Estancia.

annels and banks are cov-
ould be highly improper
s and 12 feet; but it is
last part of the flood-tide
ne the tide is beginning

ications by which a boat
er Island there are wild
either accidentally or on

on the banks of the Ri-

extreme dryness of this
Whether there is copper
ly upon the iron is hard
-cables are considerably
summer nights no dew
ring winter there are oc-

Southward, and to make
ertain of the latitude,
ect course for the river,
et to the Northward of
to 4 knots, that a strat-

ger, unaware of their existence, might run aground on the banks near San Blas, think-
ing himself to the Southward of Raza Point.

About Cape Bernucia the land is high, and the water free from danger. If set out
of her reckoning during the night or thick weather, a vessel will not run any risk of
getting ashore. Northward of Raza Point, the case is reversed, as the flood-tide
will sweep her strongly towards the San Blas banks. Many vessels have been wreck-
ed owing to this cause.

At the full and change of the moon, it is high-water at 2 o'clock in the offing, 3 *Tides.*
hours later than upon the bar and at the entrance of the river. The tide runs parallel
to the coast from 2 to 4 knots.

Raza Point may be known by observing the trend of the coast, and by some flat-
topped sand-hills which are a short distance to the South-westward. It is low; upon
it is a bare rounded sand-hill, 30 feet in height. Seen from the Southward it appears
like an island, the land close to the Westward of it being low. Five miles South-
west of Raza Point is a range of sand-hills, somewhat more remarkable than their
neighbors, being very flat-topped, and covered with straggling bushes, which appear
rather like a drove of cattle. *Raza Point.*
Sand-hills.

Northward of the Rio Negro, the nearest land of any height is the North Barranca, *North Bar-*
so called, though in reality a range of sand-hills 110 feet high, without any cliff. *ranca.*
From the North-eastward this ridge appears as a bluff headland, visible as soon as
Raza Point is passed. All the coast Northward and Eastward of the Rio Negro is
low, and generally shows sand-hills slightly covered with vegetation, or entirely
barren.

Main Point, or Redonda Point, is a low, rounded hummocky sand-hill. From the *Main Point.*
Eastward it appears to be formed by three hummocks, tolerably covered with verdure.
On the highest, which is 40 feet above the sea, is a small half-formed battery and a
flagstaff. The battery cannot be distinguished outside the bar. At some distance
inshore two headlands will be distinguished, one of which, Leading Hill, bearing N. *Leading*
W. from Main Point, is the mark of most use in entering the river. It is the highest *Hill.*
and the Easternmost of the two headlands: it has a small round-topped hillock at the
South-west extremity, which slopes suddenly to the South-west. It is 130 feet high,
and may be seen from 3 to 4 miles outside the bar of the river.

Medano Point is very low, bare, and sandy. In very high tides it is overflowed: *Medano*
at such a time the entrance of the river would appear three times its usual breadth. *Point.*
and it would be difficult to hit the deep-water channel. South Point rises a little: *South Point.*
it is a cluster of sand-hills.

Flat Point (within the river) is a sandy point, 25 feet high, covered with verdure. *Flat Point.*
It shows a steep side to the South-west, and is rather wedge-shaped. At present this
point is distinguished by a mark, the bowsprit of a large ship, erected by the Beagle's
officers. This mark, if distinguishable, in one with the highest part of Leading Hill,
is the best guide for crossing the bar in the deepest water.

On the beach to the Northward of the river are two wrecks; while they last they
will be excellent marks. One, a brig with her lower masts standing, her hull half
buried in the sand, lies rather more than 4 miles from Redonda or Main Point. The
other, without masts, is a mile from Main Point, and so far inside of high-water mark,
that one must suppose the land is there gaining upon the water unusually fast. They
may soon decay, or be carried away for fire-wood; and yet they may be of use longer
than these remarks, for heavy gales and heavier seas assist the torrent from the inter-
rior in altering and shifting the ground about the entrance of the river. In 1827,
there was a battery on a part of Main Point, where in 1833 we found 2 fathoms
of water.

Again, within the river, the deep-water channel has changed sides. Six years ago
there were 3 fathoms where now are 6 feet. Yet the principal entrance, the South-
east, and the marks (Leading Hill and the summit of Flat Point) have varied very
little.

From Medano Point, a low sand-hilly shore extends 2 miles to the South-west.
There the land changes its character, suddenly rising into a range of perpendicular
cliffs, from 150 to 200 feet in height. These cliffs are called the South Barrancas. *South Bar-*
Above them no land is seen; their upper outline is as horizontal as the surface of the *rancaas.*
sea when they are viewed from the South-east in the offing.

With Redonda or Main Point bearing N.N.W., or more Northerly, approach
the bar until the water shoals to 10 fathoms. The lead lines should be carefully exam-
ined, marked to feet, and well used in both chains. The edge of the bar will always
show either by breakers or by rippings; rarely does a day occur on which there are
no breakers; with any swell the breakers continue all round the bar, not excepting
the channel.

Do not bring Main Point to the Westward of N.N.W. until you mean to pass
the bar.

• If circumstances do not admit of attempting the passage at once, you should anchor, or stand directly off shore again, because of the strong tide. Good anchoring-ground, and a convenient place for awaiting a proper time for entering, is to the Southward of the bar, with Main Point bearing North, and the North-east end of the cliffs (South Barranca) bearing W. N. W., or from that to N. W. by W. The former bearing will give 8 fathoms, the latter 10, over a clean sandy bottom.

While the winds have Northing and Westing this is a good roadstead; but it must be quitted directly if the wind gets to the Southward or Eastward, threatening to blow strong. Very heavy seas are sent in by Southerly gales. The strength of tide should be remembered.

The proper time for crossing the bar is during the last quarter flood, before the time of high-water by calculation. The water does not rise during the last-quarter flood, and it is of material consequence that a vessel should enter the river before the ebb-tide makes out with strength. At this time (last-quarter flood) the tide is setting strongly to the North-eastward, along shore over the bar. The difficulty is to avoid being set to the North-eastward in crossing the bank. After high-water this difficulty is increased, because the powerful ebb-out of the river meets the tide flowing to the North-eastward, along shore, and they together sweep over the Eastern bank at the rate of 3, 4, or 5 knots.

*Rio Negro
Bar.*

The passage across the bar is very narrow, not more than a cable's length in breadth. At low-water there are only 6 feet upon it. Great attention to the marks, a commanding breeze, and smooth water, are absolutely necessary to enable a vessel drawing 12 or 14 feet to enter the river. Fourteen feet is almost too heavy a draught. Not that vessels of 15 or even 16 feet might not occasionally pass the bar, but to do so they must have perfectly smooth water, a spring tide, and a fine breeze of wind. The least swell might be fatal. Such smooth water is very rare on this exposed coast. Generally speaking, 14 feet is the utmost draught that may enter the River Negro without incurring risk.

By keeping Redonda or Main Point summit distinctly open to the Eastward of Leading Hill summit, so that a sail passing between them on the horizon would just fill the intermediate space; or, by keeping Flat Point in one with the summit of Leading Hill; or, by keeping the extreme of Main Point in one with the summit of Leading Hill, about N. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ N., you will cross the bar at the proper place.

When on the shallowest part of the bar the North-east end of the South Barranca will bear W. S. W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. At spring tides you will have about 18 feet, at neaps about 14.

Keep the marks in one until the end of the Barranca bears W. S. W.; then steer one point more Westerly until the Barranca end bears S. W. by W. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.; then one point yet more Westerly until Main Point summit bears N. N. W. Thence steer direct for Flat Point, passing close to Main Point. Having passed Main Point, steer so as to pass close to the opposite Medano Point, and anchor in a line between Medano and Flat Points if your object is to proceed further up the river. If intending to remain at the Boea, (entrance,) a better berth is rather more to the Northward, out of the strength of the tide, in 3 fathoms (at low-water) over a muddy bottom.

In a line between Medano and Flat Points there are from 2 to 4 fathoms at low-water, with a soft, sticky, muddy bottom.

Both Main Point and Medano Point are steep to: by closing them you avoid the opposite banks, which are dangerous.

Tides.

Abreast of Main Point the channel is only 300 yards in breadth.

The tide of ebb runs through it at the rate of 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 knots, according to the wind, the body of fresh water coming down from the interior, and the state of the outgoing-tide. The flood-tide is less strong, seldom exceeding 2 or 3 knots. When an unusually great body of fresh water is brought down, owing to floods in the interior country, the ebb is at the strongest; and, on the contrary, the flood-tide is hardly to be noticed, though the water rises as usual. Like all large rivers having their sources in mountainous countries, it is subject to periodical inundations.

Directly after high-water, the ebb-tide begins to set strongly out of the river, and over the N. E. bank. Care must be taken to avoid its effects by anchoring, if in sufficient water, or running out to sea again, if on the bank. There is no time to be lost; one or other alternative must be instantly adopted, if unable to obtain the proper anchorage before the tide makes out too strongly for the wind to enable you to overcome it. Very few vessels have escaped that have once grounded on the banks or bar of this river.

*North-east
and South-
west Banks.*

The North-east bank is hard sand and shingle. The South-west is chiefly a quick-sand. The sand composing it is very fine and dark-colored.

For boats there is a safer entrance than the South-east channel. They should pass the South Barranca in 4 or 5 fathoms water, and steer about N. by E. till some bare sand-hills, rather inland, on the North-east side of the river, are distinguished.

Bringing the second of these hills (South Channel Hill) counting from the West, to bear N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., and steering upon that bearing, will carry a boat at three-quarters flood into the river. At high-water a vessel drawing 7 feet may thus cross the South bank.

This is called the West Channel, though channel there is none; but it is safer for boats to enter by this line, because they run less risk from blind breakers, which are common in the South-east channel. Also, if any accident does occur, the shore is close at hand, and the tide sets into the river.

From the Boca to the town of Carmen, the plan and the lead will suffice. If a vessel should ground, with a flowing-tide, smooth water, and soft banks, she will not be injured; but, both for the bar and for the river, a local pilot should always be procured if possible. The banks alter more or less every year, although the main-channel is nearly stationary.

There is a pilot resident at the Boca, maintained by the Buenos Ayrean government. When vessels approach the bar, if the weather will allow of his going out in a whale-boat, he readily embarks, and remains on board until an opportunity offers for their entering. Leaving the river is rather more difficult than entering, because of meeting instead of leaving the Southerly swell. There are instances of vessels having been detained 40 days at the Boca, waiting for an opportunity to cross the bar. No vessel should make the trial without a commanding breeze. Light winds are treacherous; they blow different ways on the river. North-east winds are the best, either for entering or leaving the river.

Some say it is high-water, upon the bar at 11h. 15m.—others say 11h.—on the full and change days. It will vary much more than that quantity, even half an hour, or an hour, during gales of wind; but the usual time of high-water upon the bar, during settled weather, is 11h., or a few minutes later, on the days of new and full moon.

The tide reaches a few miles above the town of San Carmen, during the dry season. It is then high-water at the town 2 hours later than at the Boca.

Fresh provisions, in moderate quantity, some fire-wood, plenty of vegetables, and, during the season, abundance of excellent fruit, may be procured at San Carmen.

Encouragement and protection would make this a very thriving settlement. The climate is delightful, the soil on the banks extremely rich, and watered by the periodical overflow of the river.

Port San Antonio is the best place on the coast for a large ship in want of serious repair. It may, for that reason, prove very valuable, notwithstanding its remote situation and the barren nature of the surrounding country. A ship may approach as near as may be convenient without getting into shoal-water, or running any risk, until an opportunity offers favorable for running within the Lobos Bank.

In approaching Port San Antonio from the South-eastward, Direction Hill and the Fort are seen before any of the low land can be made out. If approaching from the Southward, the hill called El Fuerte, or the Fort, is seen sooner than Direction Hill. If from the Eastward, the reverse. A more singular resemblance to a regular fortification it would be difficult to find. Some call it the Castle; but its appearance is that of one side of a regular polygon, the curtain and each bastion showing distinctly.

Direction Hill is 560 feet above the sea; three small hummocks, close together, are visible on its summit.

The entrance to Port San Antonio is much exposed to South-easterly winds, and at such times it would be imprudent to approach without a probability of speedily entering, as you would be embayed, and have to contend with a heavy rolling sea.

On each side of the entrance is a bank, partly dry at low-water, and very steep at the edges. The Eastern or Lobos Bank extends 5 miles South of Villarino Point. It is very steep, shoaling suddenly from 7 to 5 fathoms.

When off the bank of shoal soundings, or in upwards of 20 fathoms water, the stream of tide is little felt, not more than, if as much, as one knot; but as you near the Lobos Bank its influence increases fast.

There is good anchorage in from 10 to 30 fathoms between the end of Lobos Bank and the Fort, as well as to the Southward and Eastward of that bank, the ground being quite clear, either fine sand or a soft, greenish, sandy mud. The shelter is good, excepting with South-east winds, which, it must be remembered, do not often blow, and still less often with violence.

For entering, keep Direction Hill bearing W. N. W. until the Fort bears S. by W., when you will see the hummock on Villarino Point bearing N. by E., and Nipple Hill showing over it on the same bearing. The Nipple Hill is the highest land hereabouts, 600 feet above the sea. It is on a range of down-like heights to the Northward of the port, and carries a small hummock upon its summit resembling a nipple. Having on those bearings, steer about North (allowing for tide,) so as to keep the

*Carmen.**Pilots.**Tides.**Supplies.**Port San Antonio.**El Fuerte.**Direction Hill.**Lobos Bank.**Good Anchorage.**Nipple Hill.*

Nipple just open of the West extremity of Villarino Point, until you are half a mile from that part of the point, when you may go, by the eye, close to the bank on the East side, round the point, and go to the berth which is most convenient.

Villarino Point.

Villarino point is low and sandy, with a few hummocks on it, nearly covered with verdure, and having, therefore, a dark appearance. The highest is 40 feet above the water.

Tides.

At full and change, high-water is at 10h. 45m. The rise of tide depends much upon the wind, being between 3 and 5 fathoms. Between Villarino Point and the Reparo Bank the tide runs from 3 to 5 knots.

For a line-of-battle-ship two-thirds flood, but for most vessels the last quarter ebb, should be chosen as the time for rounding the tail of Lobos Bank, so as, if possible, to arrive off Villarino Point at low-water. When there all is safe and easy. The water is always smooth, and the only inconvenience is the rapid tide. A sheltered berth, suited to the object in view, may be gained by warping when the tides suits.

Lobos Bank.

It must be remembered that the fairway is not sufficiently examined, particularly along the West side of Lobos Bank. Many more soundings are required on both sides, and in the bight near the West shore; although enough have been taken to ascertain and show the nature and practicability of the passage.

A large ship intending to enter this port must take the trouble of fixing two boats or two marks upon the shoal places of 2 and 3 fathoms marked in the plan. The fairway should also be partially sounded by the person who is to pilot the ship into the harbor, to insure his acquaintance with the marks, and to guard against any shifting of the banks which may occur in so rapid a tideway.

Lieutenant Wickham remarks, "That Port San Antonio is the best harbor on this coast. It is a good port in a bad situation. Should the River Negro become of importance to commerce, vessels of much draught ought to anchor here rather than in San Blas Bay. The land-carriage from each place to the town of San Carmen is about the same, (supposing that from San Antonio you take the nearest line to the river.) Fuel is abundant. Water is deficient, but may be obtained by digging wells. Dry docks might be built for vessels of any size. There are many places where vessels may be laid ashore for a tide, without the slightest risk, the harbor being perfectly sheltered from every wind."

Escondido Creek.

Tides.

In Escondido Creek the keel of a line-of-battle-ship may be examined, the rise of tide being from 24 to 32 feet. The greatest rise during our stay was 25 feet, and the least 16; but from marks on the shore it was evident that 30 feet would be too small a limit to name for a spring tide, during South-east winds.

Port San Josef.

The great basin of San Josef, though 26 miles in length and 14 wide, was called Port San Josef by the Spaniards; it is free from interior obstructions or danger, but the entrance has an unpleasant appearance owing to a rocky ledge crossing it, over which the water ripples so much that a stranger would hardly think it safe to enter. Eleven fathoms is the least depth that has yet been found in that channel, but the tide sets so strongly over the narrow ledge that soundings upon it are not easy. Many vessels have entered at various times, and as no one has yet encountered danger it may be supposed that none exists, excepting within half a mile of either point.

Both East and West heads are moderately high, and show distinctly from seaward. They are bold cliffs, rising abruptly to 100 or 150 feet above the water. Their color is the same as that of all this coast, where a yellowish, sun-burnt appearance continually meets the eye. Under water, from each head, the above-mentioned ledge of rocks extends across, causing, when the wind opposes the tide, a heavy rippling.

The best anchorage is in the bight to the Eastward of the Eastern head. Northern winds send much sea into the Southern bight.

Lieut. Wickham says, "Masters of vessels who have been some months at anchor in this gulf speak very unfavorably of it. They say that a short heavy cross sea gets up with any strong wind; although the gulf is nearly landlocked. Fuel may be cut in the South-west part of the bay, from stunted shrubby trees; but near the shore there is no appearance of fresh water." To the eye, all is barrenness and desolation. How the Spaniards could have selected such a spot for a colony, is surprising.

Tides.

Within the gulf it is high-water at 10h. 0m. full and change. The tide rises from 20 to 30 feet, and rushes between the heads 3, 4, or 5 knots.

Valdes Creek.

Valdes Creek is a dangerously deceiving inlet of a singular character. The entrance is only a third of a cable's length in breadth at most times, but sometimes it is entirely blocked up by shingle.

The tides run most rapidly through the opening, and up the long narrow passage which extends to the Northward, at the rate of 4, 5, or 6 knots. A heavy surf breaks across the entrance, when there is any swell.

The depth of water on the bar is quite an uncertainty, depending upon the length of time that has elapsed since a South-east wind has heaped up shingle at the entrance. The strong tides scour out a channel as repeatedly as the gales block it up.

It is an unfit place for any vessel unless obliged to enter from some urgent cause. Being merely in want of a port should never be a reason for attempting it. Nuevo Gulf, with every advantage, is close at hand, and always easy of access.

With the wind blowing from the South-east, no vessel, under any circumstances, should run for it; since, if the entrance is found closed, she will inevitably be lost, being then too close to get out again. The exact place of the entrance is easily known, all the land to the Northward being low, all to the Southward high and cliffy. Cantor Point, and the tides off this part of the coast, have been described in the *Cantor Point*. To avoid the races and rippings, it is absolutely necessary to keep well to the Southward, as far at least as Ereules Point, and then run to the Northward along shore. Valdes Creek should be entered with the flood-tide and the wind off shore, by backing and filling, with the vessel's head to the Southward. There is no room to wind inside, and when bringing up, headway will be necessary to lessen the strain upon the cable.

Nuevo Gulf is easily known by the two well-defined headlands at the entrance. Off *Nuevo Gulf*. Nuevo Head no danger exists. It is steep to, high, and bold. The highest part is 200 feet above the sea. Nifus Point is high also for this coast, being 210 feet above the water. It makes us a double point, the two corners lying N.N.W. and S.S.E. of each other.

It ought not to be approached nearer than $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 miles, as there are rocky ledges extending from it, particularly from the N.N.W. extremity, off which there are rocks, dry at low-water, distant from the land $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. Alongside of these rocks there are 7 fathoms water; over them the tide rushes into Nuevo Gulf 5 or 6 knots, causing a heavy and dangerous rippling, the swell from which is felt entirely across the gulf, and with a Westerly wind, causes a short hollow sea.

In mid channel you are out of the rippings, and the tide is sufficiently strong to carry a vessel Northward, while hove to in a fresh gale. When once well inside the heads, the swell is much less strong, and the sea longer and more regular. On the South side of the gulf there are several good anchorages, off the shingle or sandy *Anchorage*. beaches, between the different heads.

There is no danger whatever in approaching them, only taking care to avoid being too near to the projecting points, as they have, like the rest of the projections on the coast, rocky, foul ground, extending to seaward some part of a mile.

The cliffs here are like those further Northward, consisting of sandy clay, or rather diluvial earth, containing prodigious quantities of fossil shells.

The best anchorage in the gulf is in the South-west corner, lying between the first *Best anchorage*. two white cliffy points. These points are between 40 and 50 feet in height.

With the Eastern cliff bearing E.N.E., and distant about a mile, you will find a good anchorage, with 5 fathoms at low-water, over a muddy bottom. Westward of this anchorage there are many places where an anchor may be dropped with propriety, the bottom being sandy mud, or clay.

The Northern part of the gulf is lined with steep cliffs. There is a remarkable *Pyramid*. rock called the Pyramid at the North-east part.

Pyramid Road, near the Pyramid, is sheltered, and good anchorage, except with *Pyramid*. Southerly winds. No tide is felt here. The best berth is with the Pyramid bearing *Road*. West, or W. by S. Ten miles within the heads of the gulf the tide is scarcely felt.

On full and change days of the moon it is high-water at 7h. 0m., and the average *Tides*. rise is 10 feet.

There is plenty of small wood for fuel in the South-west part of the bay, and there *Fuel*. are some ponds of excellent water upon a clayey soil, which appear to last all the *Fresh water*. year round. Good water may also be procured in abundance by digging wells.

The entrance to the River Chupat is at the South-west corner of the bay of En- *Chupat*. gaño, just where the beach ends, and the rising ground begins. A reef of rocks, dry *River*. at low-water, extends across the mouth, and apparently shuts it up. At half-tide the rocks uncover.

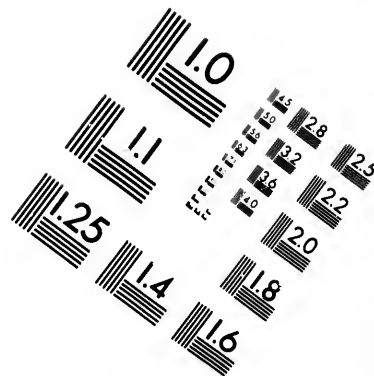
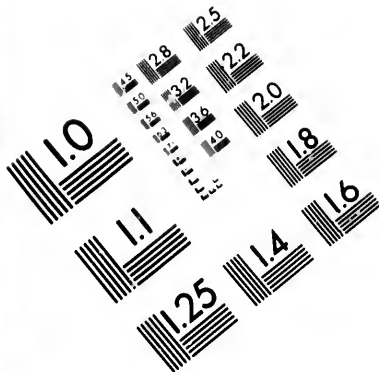
The bar between the reef and the beach has scarcely a foot of water on it when *Chupat Bar*. the tide is out. At high-water there are from 7 to 12 feet, according to the state of *Tides*. the tide. The greatest rise of tide during the neaps was found to be $6\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

To enter, the channel must be examined at low-water, and a buoy placed at the end of the reef, because the deepest water is close to it. Within the reef the water is at all times quite smooth. Near the mouth the river is not more than 60 yards wide, and is 5 feet deep at dead low-water. Higher up it gets broader, but not deeper.

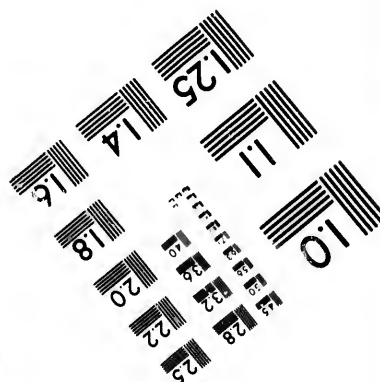
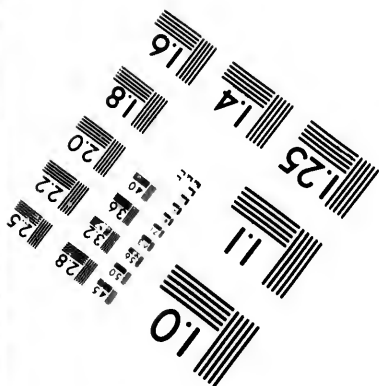
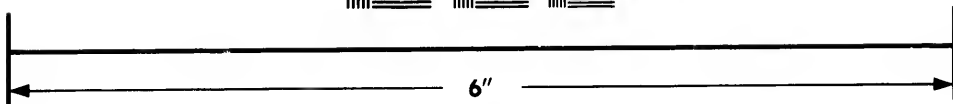
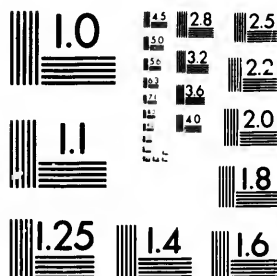
At low-tide the water is quite fresh at the bar, and at high-water 3 miles only above it.

Boats, or flat-bottomed barges, might be tracked up by men or horses to a great distance. The river is free from obstacles, and the banks are firm and level. The ebbs run 2, 3, or 4 knots; the flood is not felt more than 6 miles from the entrance.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WERSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17

The best time to leave the river is before high-water with the last-quarter flood, because when the ebb makes it sets directly upon the reef. At each side of the mouth are great quantities of drift-wood. Many fragments of light volcanic scoriae were picked up, possibly washed from the volcanic mountains on the Western side of the continent.

Sauci-trees (a kind of willow) grow on the banks of the river in great abundance; they are chiefly the red sauci, which is more durable than the white. It is fit for pumps, pump-boxes, boats, and many other purposes for which elm is frequently used. The very winding course of this river, and the rich soil through which it flows, affords facilities for isolating numerous peninsulas, and artificially watering a very large extent of country. No defence is so certain against the Indians as a ditch filled with water, no matter how small. They never willingly cross water in their attacks.

Had Sir John Narborough seen this part of the country, he would not have given so unpromising a report to his master. How the Spaniards could have overlooked it, having a settlement so near, upon the peninsula of San Josef, is surprising. Perhaps the Indians were numerous, and kept them within bounds.

Port Santa Elena.
Anchorage.

Santa Elena harbor may be easily known by some hummocky hills on the North-east projecting point, on the Easternmost of which there is a remarkable stone resembling a monumental record, but it is a natural production. The best anchorage is at the N.W. corner of the bay, in 6 or 7 fathoms, but not too near to the shore, for when the sea is heavy the ground-swell breaks for some distance off. In working into the bay the 2-fathoms bank must be avoided, for which the low island is a good mark.

Tides.

It is high-water, at full and change, at 4 o'clock, and the tide rises at springs 17 feet.

Bad water.
Fuel.

The water that is contained in the wells is too brackish to be worth consideration; nor is there any fresh water to be obtained from any part of the harbor. Of fuel, a temporary supply may be procured from the small shrubby tree which is described in the account of Port Desire, and which is tolerably abundant here. Guanacoës, ostriches, armadilloes, and the cavia or Patagonian hare, are to be procured, as are also wild ducks, partridges, snipes, and rails, but fish seem to be scarce. The guanaco affords an excellent food, but it is a difficult animal to approach.

Refreshments.

Reef off Cape Raso.
Salaberria Reef.

In approaching Port Santa Elena from the Northward, there are several rocks near the shore which are very little above the water, and there is a considerable reef in the offing called the Salaberria Reef, situated $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles E. by S. from Cape Raso, and N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 8 miles, from the N.E. trend of the North head of the port. It is a dry rock, and is near the extremity of a ridge which probably projects off from the latter point, for there are two dry rocks in the same line of bearing, one $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile, and the other $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the point, besides several patches which break. The tide sets rather strongly along the shore, which is fronted by reefs for 2 or 3 miles off. Great caution should therefore be used in approaching the coast, as the water is deep, and if becalmed it may be necessary to anchor, which will be in at least 30 fathoms water.

Cruz Bay.

Should the above reef be as continuous as it appears, there ought to be good riding in the bay between Cape Raso and Port Santa Elena.

Cape Dos Bahias.
Leones Isle.

Between the South head of Port Santa Elena and Cape Dos Bahias are two bights in the coast, the Southernmost of which is considerable, and may probably afford a good anchorage. Cape Dos Bahias is a rounded point, with a hill close to the sea on the most projecting part of the cape, and the small islet of Arce to the S.E. of it.

Between Leones Isle (sometimes called Ship Island) and Harbor Isle is an anchorage, good in point of safety, but somewhat disagreeable on account of the eddy tides. The eye is a sufficient guide in entering, as the shore is bold, and there is no hidden danger. There is generally a small stream of fresh water at the North-west part of Leones Isle, but it cannot be depended upon during the summer months. A few bushes may serve for a temporary supply of fuel, but there are not enough for a store. There is no passage between the two islands except for boats. The ground towards the narrow part of the passage is rocky and uneven. The tide sets directly through, causing eddies which will turn a ship round at her moorings against a strong breeze.

Harbor Islet.

In the best anchorage abreast of the middle of Harbor Islet there are 4 fathoms at low-water, over a clean sandy bottom.

In approaching this anchorage, the set of the tide should be considered, in order to determine whether to pass round the North or round the South side of the island. The flood-tide runs strongly to the Eastward round the Northern side, between it and the main-land.

Egg Harbor.

Egg Harbor, formerly called Port San Antonio, is one of the best ports on the coast. In entering, a vessel may pass on either side of Valdes Isle, and steer by the eye. There is no hidden danger. Southerly winds send in a good deal of swell, but

cause no further inconvenience. The best anchorage is in the North-west corner, shutting the point of the main-land in with Valdes Isle. In this spot are 5 fathoms water, over a stiff clayey bottom. The lead may show shingle or gravel, but there is stiff clay underneath.

Port Desire has rather a difficult entrance, from the strength of the tide and its narrow breadth, and it is rendered still more confined from several rocky reefs that extend off the North shore, or that lie nearly in mid-channel. There is good anchorage off the mouth. By waiting, therefore, for low-water, all the dangers that exist will be seen, and the vessel easily dropped in with the tide, should the wind be, as it generally is, Westerly. If it be fair, it will be advisable for the ship to be in the entrance at slack water; or, if the breeze be strong enough, a little before; as the water is deep on the South shore, there seems to be no real danger that may not be avoided by a careful lookout for kelp, which on that coast always grows upon, and therefore plainly indicates the existence of, rocky ground. The course in is about W.S.W., and the distance from the entrance to the anchorage is $\frac{1}{2}$ mile. The anchorage is off the ruins on the North shore, and the vessel should be moored; the tide sets in and out regularly. *Port Desire.*

Four miles above the ruins there is a small peninsula, connected by a narrow isthmus to the North shore; by sending a party up, and stationing men with guns on the isthmus, it is very likely that several guanacoos may be shot as they are driven across it; for the peninsula is their favorite feeding-place. These animals are abundant, but unless stratagem be used, they are very difficult, from their shyness, to be approached. There are some water-holes near the ruins, which generally contain water, but of so brackish a quality as scarcely to be worth notice. The wood is the same kind that was described in the account of Santa Elena, and it burns well; but on the islets further up the inlet, and in many of the valleys, fire-wood of a superior quality may be freely obtained. *Refreshments.*

Captain Fitzroy adds to the above account of Captain King's, that vessels of 300 tons will not find very easy access to Port Desire, the narrow and hooked entrance, the strong tides, the short interval of slack water, and the uncertain bottom, are sufficient obstacles to deter any large ship from making the experiment, unless urged by necessity. In the Beagle's last visit she knocked off a piece of her fore-foot against the rock, to which she has given her name, and which lies N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 3 cables' length, from Chaffers Point. Entering by a compass course is out of the question; for two leads, a sharp eye, the braces in hand, and moderate sail are precautions absolutely necessary, as the tide hustles a vessel through in a few minutes, even against a strong wind. With Westerly winds, good anchorage may be obtained outside the port. *Water Wood.*

Once or twice in the year, a large body of Indians visit this place as if to reconnoitre, and therefore no straggling parties from the ship, much less individuals, should venture to any distance without having ascertained that these sanguinary intruders are not in the neighborhood. "War to the knife" with all white men is now their maxim, in consequence of the treatment they have received from the Spaniards and their descendants. *Natives.*

At the entrance of Port Desire, it is high-water, at full and change, 10 minutes after 12 o'clock, and the springs rise 18 feet. *Tides.*

Sea-bear Bay is a good anchorage, but from the strength of the tides troublesome to enter. *Sea-bear Bay.*

The bottom, besides, is very foul, and 30 fathoms deep; and though an anchor might save a vessel from driving ashore, she would not be likely to regain it. In entering the bay, border pretty close to the Wells Point, the low rocky point to the Southward, in order to avoid May Reef, which lies about a quarter of a mile N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. from it; but as the sea always breaks upon it, the eye and a due consideration of the tides are the best guides. This reef extends for some distance to the Eastward of the breakers, and therefore the tide, when within it, sets in or out of the bay, but with little strength. Should a ship not be able to enter the bay, there is anchorage off Wells Point between it and the reef, on, I believe, tolerably clear ground. You will have 12 or 13 fathoms off the reef; then the depth shoals for one or two casts of the lead to 7 fathoms, after which it deepens again; you may then haul across the bay, and anchor at about a quarter of a mile within, Wells Point bearing E. by N., in 4 fathoms at low-water, but avoiding the kelp which projects off from the sandy beaches: this is, however, sufficiently distinct. A small vessel may easily turn in, but I should hesitate in taking such a step unless I was certain of her qualities. When once in, the anchorage is good, and protected at all points, except between N. E. and E. by N.; but from the appearance of the beaches it is not probable that a heavy sea is often thrown in. There is no wood to be procured of any size, and the few gallons of water that may be collected in the wells at the point are too precarious to be worth attention. The passage to those watering-holes is over a small rocky *Anchorage.* *Wood and water.*

bar, which a boat may cross at three-quarters flood; they lie immediately within the Wells Point: there is a small spring at the North end of the third sandy beach, which a herd of guanacoos was observed to visit every morning, but as the water only trickles down in a very small quantity, it cannot afford more than a temporary supply. Two of the three of the wells at the point we found to be full of sea-water, which had breached over the rocks; the other contained about 40 gallons, which were rather brackish. In short, besides a secure anchorage, this place affords no other advantage, though convenient for sealing-vessels to anchor in while employed in their occupation upon Penguin Island.

Tides.

Wells Point is in lat. $47^{\circ} 57' 20''$ S., and long. $65^{\circ} 41' 40''$ W.; variation 20° E.; high-water, at full and change, 12h. 45m., and the tide rises 20 feet.

Port San Julian.

Mount Wood is visible from the deck for at least 11 leagues, and is a good mark for Port San Julian, being flat-topped, and much more elevated than the land about it: the trend of the coast may also be a good mark; and as the land about the port is higher than to the Southward or Northward, no mistake can be made. The North head, Cape Curioso, is a low point jutting out to the Northward, formed of cliffs horizontally stratified, of which the upper part is white brown, and the lower generally black, or with black streaks.

Keeping Mount Wood W.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. will lead you to the South head, which will be easily distinguished when at the distance of 6 or 7 miles, or more, according to the state of the weather.

Having made out the two points which form the entrance, Curioso and Desengaño, steer for the latter, and if the tide does not serve for going in, anchor in 8 or 9 fathoms about a mile N.E. of that point, till a proper opportunity offers; but if the wind be S.E., or the weather threatening, stand off and on. An extensive bar crosses the entrance, and in the middle dries at low-water, leaving a channel on either side, with something less than 2 fathoms in them, and rather intricate. But the great rise of tide (30 feet at the highest springs, and 16 in the dead neaps) makes the passing this bar comparatively easy. Great attention should be paid to the set of the tides, which run in and out sometimes at the rate of 4 knots. Half-flood is the best time for entering, as a vessel will then have depth enough on the bar, and the parts that dry at low-water will still be visible. The most convenient anchorage is off Sholl Point, in 4 fathoms.

No fresh water was found in any part of the inlet, its upper division being a chain of salinas; but wood may be procured with ease on Shag Island, and at other places. Abundance of sea-fowl may be killed, and fish of various kinds are plentiful.

Tides.

The little monument erected by his shipmates to the memory of Lieutenant Sholl, close to the point, stands in $49^{\circ} 15' 20''$ S., and $67^{\circ} 42'$ W. It is high-water, at full and change, at 10h. 45m., and rises at high springs 30 feet.

Santa Cruz.

The appearance of the coast about the entrance of the river of Santa Cruz is very remarkable, and easy to be known, from the conspicuous manner in which it makes either to the Northward or the South-eastward. From the latter direction, a coastline of cliffs and downs of considerable height is seen extending from the Southward as far as the eye can reach, and terminating abruptly in the high, steep, flat-topped cliff, Mount Entrance, of which the upper part descends vertically; the lower slopes off, and appears to be united with some low land, which will be seen (according to the distance off) two or three points of the compass to the right of it. Mount Entrance stands on the South side of the river, and is, by angular measurement, 356 feet high; the low land is on the Northern side, and outside of the river.

The outer part of the bar, on which at low spring-tide there are 14 feet, lies 4 miles outside of Mount Entrance. There are several shoal patches on it which dry, or at least break, at low-water. Weddel Bluff kept open to the North of Entrance Point, and seen over Sea-lion Island, on the bearing of N.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., seems to offer the most direct route across the bar. This mark, however, does not agree with that given by Captain King and Lieutenant Weddel; and Captain Fitz-Roy judiciously remarks, that where the tides are rapid and a heavy sea frequent, it is not probable that a bar of sand and shingle stretching across the mouth of a large river should long retain its position. Strangers are therefore advised to remain outside the bar, either at anchor or under sail, till low-water, when its shallow parts will show themselves; and then, as the tide rises very high, to weigh at half or two-thirds flood, and steer directly in through the most convenient of the channels, of which there were three open in 1834.

Twelve miles up the river, on the South bank, is Weddel Bluff, a conspicuous headland; and 6 miles further is another, called Beagle Bluff. Weddel Bluff, kept open of the South entrance point, and in a line with the centre of Sea-lion Island, bearing N.W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W., is the leading-mark for the passage over the bar; and the Beagle Bluff a little open of the low points on the North side of the river, is also a

mediately within the
e third sandy beach,
but as the water only
in a temporary supply.
l of sea-water, which
ons, which were rather
ords no other advan-
employed in their oc-

W.; variation 20° E.;
feet.

es, and is a good mark
ed than the land about
the land about the port
n be made. The North
rd, formed of cliffs hor-
and the lower generally

South head, which will
or more, according to the

Curioso and Desengaño,
in, anchor in 8 or 9 fath-
y offers; but if the wind
extensive bar crosses the
annel on either side, with
e. But the great rise of
s) makes the passing this
he set of the tides, which
nd is the best time for en-
and the parts that dry at
orage is off Sholl Point,

per division being a chain
bag Island, and at other
of various kinds are plen-

emory of Lieutenant Sholl,
It is high-water, at full

ver of Santa Cruz is very
anner in which it makes
e latter direction, a coast-
ding from the Southward
the high, steep, flat-topped
erically; the lower slopes
will be seen (according to
e right of it. Mount En-
angular measurement, 356
le of the river.

ere are 14 feet, lies 4 miles
hes on it which dry, or at
North of Entrance Point.
W. 3 W., seems to offer
e does not agree with that
tain Fitz-Roy judiciously
requent, it is not probable
th of a large river should
o remain outside the bar,
low parts will show them-
e half or two-thirds flood,
channels, of which there

Weddel Bluff, a conspicuous
Bluff. Weddel Bluff, kept
centre of Sea-lion Island,
sage over the bar; and the
side of the river, is also a

leading-mark to cross the bar. After passing the bar, which is about a mile broad, there is no impediment to a free course up the river, keeping midway between the narrow points of entrance until reaching the shoals which project off the East point of Sea-lion Island. The best anchorage seems to be on the South side of Sea-lion Island, where the water is shoaler, and the tide not so strong.

If the object of entering this harbor be wood or water, or to refit, a good berth will be found above Sea-lion Island, and near the shore under Weddel Bluff; but strangers should first anchor in the bight near Keel Point, so that another ebb may expose to view the shoals that surround that island. If it be intended to sight the vessel's bottom, the sloping shingle beach at Keel Point offers a most convenient spot; and the prodigious rise of tide, and clean shore, renders Santa Cruz a most desirable place for that operation. The anchorage off Keel Point is easily taken or quitred, but in moving, all vessels should have their anchors ready, and a boat ahead, for the tides are sometimes furiously strong, from 3 to 6 knots, and the banks are somewhat changeable. In bringing up, they should use heavy anchors, and veer plenty of cable; they should avoid dropping them in the strength of the stream; and if near high-water, they should carefully consider the probable fall of the tide.

Fire-wood may be cut near the anchorage, but water can only be obtained by sending the boats up the river; during the last half of the ebb the river water is generally fresh above Weddel Bluff.

The position of Keel Point is 50° 6' 45" S., and 68° 23' 30" W. It is high-water, *Tides.* at full and change, 9h. 30m.; spring tides rise 40 feet, the neaps 18, and they run from 6 to 3 knots. In the offing they turn 2 hours later than in the harbor, and the flood runs to the Northward.

OF THE WINDS AND WEATHER, TIDES, AND VARIATION OF THE COMPASS, BETWEEN CAPE BLANCO AND CAPE VIRGINS.

Our knowledge of the wind and weather upon this part of the coast is not sufficient to enable us to form any judgment of the changes that are liable to occur. The prevailing winds, particularly towards the Southern portion, are from the South-west, from which quarter the gales are the strongest; but near the land, during the summer season, they veer about between South and W.N.W.; and in the winter, when the sun has Northern declination, they hang more commonly to the Northward of West. Northerly winds are accompanied by misty or foggy weather, particularly on that portion of the coast between the Rio de la Plata and Port St. Elena.

The marine barometer here is of signal advantage. It is low with a Northerly wind, but as soon as the column has fallen to 29 inches or lower, and ceases to fall, a change of wind from the S.W. may be expected; which commences with, or very soon follows, the ascent of the mercury; the wind then freshens and blows hard, and the weather clears up. The clouds are white, of large size, and of rounded form, and the air becomes elastic, dry, and cold. During the existence of, and for some days preceding, a Northerly wind, there is generally a very copious deposition of dew; indeed, the appearance of it is an infallible presage of the change. With Northerly winds, the air is mild and excessively damp, but when they blow from the opposite quarter it is cold and dry. The wind rarely blows from East, but sometimes obliquely towards the coast from N.E. or S.S.E.

The flood-tide sets to the Northward parallel with the coast. Near Cape Virgins, *Tides.* the Northerly tide ceases at about four hours before the moon's passage: in the Gallegos River it is high-water, at full and change, at 8h. 50m., and rises 46 feet; at Cape Fairweather, at 9 o'clock, and rises 28 feet; at Coy Islet, at between 9 and 10 o'clock; at Santa Cruz, about 10h. 15m., rising 38 feet, but in the offing two hours later; at Sea-bear Bay, 12h. 45m., rising 20 feet; Port Desire, 12h. 10m., rise 18½ feet; and at Port St. Elena, at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, they rise 17 feet. In the offing of Port Desire, the tides are 3½ or 4 hours later than they are inshore, which is probably owing to the eddy-tide setting out of St. George's Gulf.

The variation of the compass gradually increases from the Rio de la Plata, where it is about 14°; in lat. 36½°, long. 55½°, it is about 14½°; in lat. 41°, and long. 60°, it is 16°; in lat. 41½°, and long. 60½°, it is 17°; at Port St. Elena, 19° 10'; at Port Desire, 19° 42'; at Sea-bear Bay, 20° 47'; at Port St. Julian, 22° 18'; at Santa Cruz, 20° 51'; at the River Gallegos, 21° 47'; and at Cape Virgins, it may be considered about 22½°.

Cape Virgins.

CAPE VIRGINS.—In approaching the strait of Magellan from the Eastward, the first land usually seen, and the best to make, is Cape Virgins; it is the South eastern point of a range of steep white cliffs, about 200 feet in height: the cape itself is 160 feet high.

Dungeness Point.

Extending nearly 4 miles to the Southward is Dungeness Point, a low flat, formed entirely of shingle. On the opposite coast lies Cape Espiritu Santo, very similar to Cape Virgins; and Catharine Point, very like Dungeness. Cape Espiritu Santo is the North-west end of a high range of white cliffs. Beyond it, to the Westward, there is only one low short range of cliffs, less than half the height of Espiritu Santo. The upper outline of this cape slopes away on both sides like the roof of a house.

Between these remarkable headlands, or rather between the two shingle points, lies the entrance to the strait.

In the vicinity of Cape Virgins and Espiritu Santo, it is high-water between 8h. and 9h. in the morning, on the days of new and full moon; while the stream of flood is still running to the Westward into the strait, and to the Northward past Cape Virgins.

Tides.

Spring tides rise from 36 to 40 feet vertically; neap tides, about 30 feet.

Sarmiento Bank.

Off Cape Virgins lies the Sarmiento Bank; this shoal has been too little considered by those who have hitherto passed that cape. After half flood, or before half ebb, a ship may pass Cape Virgins at any distance not less than a mile, and may cross the Sarmiento Bank without hesitation; but when the tide is low, 10 miles is not too far for a ship to keep from the Cape, until it bears N.W. by W. A ship might often pass over this bank without touching, even at low water, because the bottom is uneven; but there are places which no vessel drawing more than 12 feet could pass at a low spring tide without injury. This bank extends about 20 miles E.S.E. from Cape Virgins, and appears to average a mile in breadth. The soundings on it are shoal and very irregular, at a less distance from the cape than 10 miles; but beyond 10 miles distance, as they increase, they become more regular.

Virgins Reef.

A reef, which at half-tide is scarcely observable, projects full a mile from Cape Virgins; this and Sarmiento Bank are the only dangers on the North side of the approach.

Soundings.

In standing Eastward from Cape Virgins, the bottom is very fine brown sand, without shells or stones. When, by standing more Southerly, the water shoals upon the Sarmiento Bank, the sand becomes much coarser, and is mixed with slate pebbles, or broken stones of all sizes; the sand is slaty.

This rule continues till the water deepens to 30 fathoms, or more, to the Southward, when shingle only is found; and when it begins to shoal in approaching Tierra del Fuego, there is coarse dark sand, mixed with stones of various sorts, chiefly slaty. Between the shoal parts of the bank and the deep water, or from 16 to 30 fathoms, the sand is coarse, particularly near the deep water. In standing to the Southward, after bringing the cape to bear West, the bottom is a very fine gray sand, until near the ridge or bank, with Cape Virgins bearing W. N.W.; with the cape in this bearing, the sand is coarser, and mixed with large and small shingle.

In crossing the Sarmiento Bank, when standing to the Southward, the fine dark grayish-brown sand changes to coarse slaty sand, with small stones and shingle; the stones chiefly slaty. Some casts after crossing the ridge were found to be entirely of coarse sand, while others were all shingle. As the water shoals, the bottom is coarser and more mixed.

When to the Northward or Eastward of the Sarmiento Bank, the lead brings up fine brown-gray sand, while near the latitude of Cape Virgins; but when N.N.E. of the cape, the sand is like steel-filings.

OUTER OR SEA-COAST OF TIERRA DEL FUEGO.

Catharine Point.

Catharine Point is the North-eastern extremity of Tierra del Fuego; it is formed of shingle, very low, and precisely similar to Dungeness upon the opposite coast of Patagonia. Between Catharine Point and Cape Orange there is a large bay, called by Sarmiento, Lomas Bay. The land around it is very low, and the space which appears to be water is chiefly occupied by extensive shoals: some of them are visible at low-water.

Cape Espiritu Santo.

Ten miles inshore there is a range of land from 200 to 600 feet in height, and extending from Cape Espiritu Santo to the Westward. From Catharine Point to Cape Espiritu Santo the shore is low. Lying 2 miles Northward of that cape, there is a reef with shoal water. Cape Espiritu Santo is a steep white cliff, 190 feet high, somewhat resembling the gable-end of a large but low barn. This cliff is the termination of a range of rather high land, lying nearly East and West, corresponding in

from the Eastward, the
it is the South eastern
the cape itself is 150

point, a low flat, formed
Santo, very similar to
Cape Espiritu Santo is
nd it, to the Westward,
the height of Espiritu
sides like the roof of a

the two shingle points,

high-water between sh.
while the stream of flood
e Northward past Cape

, about 30 feet.

been too little considered
ood, or before half ebb, a
mile, and may cross the
is low, 10 miles is not
W. by W. A ship might
ter, because the bottom is
re than 12 feet could pass
about 20 miles E. S. E. from
e soundings on it are shoal
a 10 miles; but beyond it

r.
ets full a mile from Cape
on the North side of the

very fine brown sand, with
the water shoals upon the
mixed with slate pebbles, or

ous, or more, to the South-
shoal in approaching Tierra
various sorts, chiefly shaly,
y or from 16 to 30 fathoms,
standing to the Southward,
ry fine gray sand, until near
th the cape in this bearing,
gle.

he Southward, the fine dark
small stones and shingle; the
ge were found to be entirely
water shoals, the bottom is

to Bank, the lead brings up
virgins; but when N. N. E. of

DEL FUEGO.

Tierra del Fuego; it is formed
upon the opposite coast of
there is a large bay, called
ow, and the space which ap-
s: some of them are visible

o 600 feet in height, and ex-
tending from Catherine Point to Cape
ward of that cape, there is a
p white cliff, 150 feet high
urn. This cliff is the termin-
t and West, corresponding in

height and position to the opposite range, which is terminated by Cape Virgins, but not so horizontal in outline.

The Fuegian shore has many hummocks, and does not show any extent of table-land similar to the Patagonian ranges. From Cape Espiritu Santo cliffs from 100 to 300 feet in height, extend, with but few breaks, to Nombre Head: the land is 200 or 400 feet high, irregularly rounded in outline, quite destitute of wood, and, excepting *Nombre Head*, being rather greener, resembling the coast of Patagonia.

South-eastward from Nombre Head extends a low shingle beach, forming a spit, behind which is the large bay of San Sebastian—an excellent anchorage as respects shelter, good bottom, and easiness of access, but without wood, or a good watering-place, though water may be procured.

Coasting along this shingle spit, the depth is not more than 10 fathoms, but it deepens suddenly near the South-east extremity. Within the shingle point, which is steep to, or nearly so, the bottom is uniform, but the depth gradually decreases.

Between Nombre Head and a range of higher and more hilly land which is terminated by Cape San Sebastian, the land is so low as not to be visible from a ship's deck until within the horizon; hence the old supposition that a channel existed in this place. The shingle beach, or, rather, the long ridge of shingle which extends 9 miles Southward from Nombre Head, ends in a narrow steep point, which may be closely approached.

Westward of this point, called Arenas and between it and Cape San Sebastian, *Arenas* there is a spacious harbor, secure from all but Easterly winds, which seldom blow, *Point* and never with any strength. There is no hidden danger on the North side of the *San Sebastian* bay, the shingle is steep to, the shores of the bay shoal gradually, the bottom is clean, *Iron Bay*, and the soundings are regular. On the South side, off Cape San Sebastian, it is otherwise: a shoal rocky ledge extends under water to the North-eastward, and requires a berth of 3 miles; there is no kelp upon it. On its edge you shoal suddenly from 12 to 4 fathoms; the ebb-tide sets rather strongly over it, about 2 knots; the bottom is hard, and offers bad holding.

Cape San Sebastian is a bold cliffy headland, of a dark color; inshore of it the land *Cape San* rises to near 1000 feet above the sea, and becomes more irregularly hilly. From *Cape Sebastian*, San Sebastian a short range of cliff extends; then low land; and then another small cliff, off which there is a rock above water about a mile off shore.

Hence to Cape Sunday the shore is rather low, irregularly hilly, and fronted by a *Cape Sun*-shingle beach. Cape Sunday is a prominent headland, of a reddish color, rising 250 *days* feet above the sea: the shores near it are free from danger until near Cape Penas, near which are some dangerous rocks.

Cape Penas is not more than 100 feet above the sea; around it, to a distance of 2 *Cape Penas* miles, there are dangerous rocks: the sea generally, if not always, breaks upon them; but they should be carefully avoided, especially at night.

The bay lying to the Southward of Cape Penas appears to afford anchorage; but the appearance is deceitful, as it is shallow and strewed with rocks. The hills hereabout are higher and partially wooded, and the view of the country is pleasing.

Capes Santa Inez, Medio, and San Pablo are high and bold: they are fronted by *Capes Santa* steep cliffs, 200 or 300 feet in height. Hence to Cape San Diego there is no outlying *Isles*, &c. danger: the water is rather deep near the shore, but not so steep as to prevent a ship anchoring during Westerly or Southerly winds.

The Table of Oroseo is a remarkable table-topped hill, about 1000 feet above the *Table of* sea. Between it and Cape San Diego there are three remarkable hills, called the *Oroseo*, Three Brothers, and the Westernmost of these hills is very like the Table of Oroseo: they are from 1000 to 1400 feet in height.

Polcarpo Cove is a deceiving place; it looks like a harbor, but is fit only for a boat. *Polcarpo* False Cove will hardly give a boat shelter. Cape San Vincente is a dark looking low and *False* bluff point, backed by woody hills, 200 or 300 feet in height. Some rocks and foul *Coves*, ground extend half a mile from the point of the cape.

Between Cape San Vincente and Cape San Diego lies Thetis Bay, an anchorage *Cape San* which might be taken by a vessel intending to go through the Strait of Le Maire, but *Vincente*, defined by wind or tide; the bottom is mixed rocky, in some places, in others sandy, *Thetis Bay*, with mud and stones; and the tide sets strongly from 1 to 3 knots across the bay, on a line between the heads. There is much kelp in the bay, but no dangers could be discovered amongst it. When the wind opposes or crosses the tide, a great sea rolls into this bay, which can only be recommended as an anchorage fit for remaining at during a few hours. In leaving it to pass Cape San Diego, a considerable offing must be obtained in order to pass round the very heavy tide-race which extends from the cape to a distance of 3 miles into Le Maire Strait, and on no account, through it.

Cape San Diego is low, with a smooth outline ending in a small bluff. The rocky *Cape San* ledge, extending to the Eastward from this cape, is more dangerous than has been *Diego*, supposed. So violent was the race of tide upon it, as to prevent soundings being *Race*.

taken so frequently and accurately as was desirable; in the middle of the race, they were found to vary suddenly from 60 and 70 to 5 and 9 fathoms; it will be, therefore, but prudent to give this cape a berth of at least 3 miles. This race is at times very dangerous; a vessel was seen to founder in it, but whether from striking on a rock, or from being swamped, was not known.

Along this North-east coast of Tierra del Fuego the soundings are regular, and the bottom in most places clean and fit for anchorage. During Westerly and Southerly winds a vessel may lie at anchor under the lee of the land very conveniently; but a Northerly or Easterly wind sends a heavy swell upon the shore. Near the Straits of Magellan, as well as Cape San Diego, the tide is much felt, but there is very little along the intermediate coast.

Tide. From Cape San Diego to the Northward the flood-tide sets North and West along the shore from 1 to 3 knots. The ebb sets in a contrary direction, but not so strongly.

Good Success Bay. Seven miles South of Cape San Diego is the bay of Good Success. It is a good anchorage, perfectly safe, provided that a vessel does not anchor too far in towards the sandy beach at its head; for, during South-east gales, a heavy swell with dangerous rollers sets right into the bay. The best berth is shown in the plan. Heights, of about 1200 feet above the sea, surround the bay; therefore with strong winds it is

Squalls. subject to squalls, which during Westerly gales are very violent. It is an excellent unchorage for vessels of any size to stop in to get wood or water, but it would not answer if a vessel required to lie steady for repairs, as a swell frequently sets in. It is quite safe; but in the winter season, when Easterly winds are common, no vessel should anchor so near the head of the bay as she might in summer.

Cook's Broad Road. The "Broad Road," mentioned by Cook, is a good mark for the bay, if the inbend of the land does not sufficiently point out its situation. It is a barren strip of land on the height outside the harbor.

Cape Good Success. Cape Good Success is high and bluff; some rocks lie close to it above water.

Strait of Le Maire. The soundings in the Strait of Le Maire are similar near their Southern entrance. Towards the North the soundings diminish; and 2 miles from Cape San Diego, there are not more than 30 fathoms water, over a rocky bottom. The strait is clear of all obstacles, the tide excepted.

Tides. It is high-water on the shore in Good Success Bay, and slack-water in the strait, at 4 in the afternoon, on the full and change days, and low-water with slack-tide in the offing at 10 in the morning. The rise of tide is from 6 to 8 feet, according to the wind.

In the Strait of Le Maire the flood runs from 2 to 4 knots near Cape San Diego, and from 1 to 3 in mid-channel, more or less, according to the strength and direction of the wind.

Tides. The tides in the strait are as regular as in any part of the world. They will assist a vessel materially in her passage, if taken at the right time.

As the strait is very wide, perfectly free from obstacles of any kind, the soundings regular, with Good Success Bay close at hand, in case the wind or tide should change, vessels may pass through without difficulty or risk.

Valentyn Bay, &c. Neither Valentyn Bay, Aguirre Bay, nor Spaniard Harbor, is fit for more than temporary anchorage during Northerly or Westerly winds, all being much exposed to the South.

Bell Mountain. The Bell Mountain is remarkable: it is seen far at sea, from the Northward as well as from the Southward; it is high, and in shape resembles a large bell.

Lennox Island. Lennox Island, as well as New Island, and indeed any part of the coast hereabouts may be approached with confidence, using the lead and looking out for kelp. There are no shoals, but the water is not so deep as to the Westward of Cape Horn, neither is the land near so high.

At the East side of Lennox Island there is excellent anchorage; small vessels may go into a cove, but large ships must anchor in the road, which is quite secure and sheltered from all but South-east winds, with which of course a vessel would not wish to remain at anchor. To the North of Lennox Island is the Eastern opening of the Beagle Channel. It is easy of access, but useless to a ship. Boats may profit by its straight course and smooth water. It runs 120 miles, in nearly a direct line between ranges of high mountains covered always with snow. The highest are between 3000 and 4000 feet above the sea. This channel averages $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile in breadth, and in general has deep water; but there are in it many islets, and rocks near them.

Mount Sarmiento. A range of high mountains continues uninterruptedly from the Strait of Le Maire to the Barbara Channel. Mount Sarmiento, 6800 feet above the sea, is in this range. Southward of these mountains is a long extent of broken land, intersected by passages or large sounds. A boat can go from the Eastern entrance of the Beagle Channel to the Week Islands, without being once exposed to the outside coast, or to the sea, which is there found.

Some heights on New Island were noticed by Cook; they were not, however, so visible from the West as from the East side.

Good temporary anchorage during Westerly winds may be obtained under New Island, or near the shore to the Northward; but there appears to be no good harbor, between Richmond Road and Good Success Bay, in the Strait of Le Maire.

Regular soundings are found hereabouts, in all directions, and the shore is steep to. Goree Road, on the West side of Lennox Island, is an excellent place for ships; very easily entered or quitted, and able to furnish wood and water with as little trouble as any harbor on the coast. It should be particularly remarked here that the kelp in Goree Road, as well as that which extends out from Guanaco Point, partly across the entrance to the road, does not, as far as we have been able to discover, grow upon rock, but upon loose detached stones, and need not, therefore, be a subject of so much alarm.

Nassau Bay extends to the North and North-west, into the Beagle Channel, through Ponsorby Sound. It is very accessible, and free from dangers. Anchorage may be found on each coast, and the only dangers are some rocks (or islets) above water, shown in the chart, and visible at a distance by daylight. The Northern shore is low, particularly towards Guanaco Point, where the coast changes its level land, and low earthy cliffs, for rocky heights. In Nassau Bay the compasses are much affected; they become very sluggish, and might cause a serious error if not carefully attended to.

The Northern shores of the Hermite Islands afford anchorages, and are free from outlying or hidden dangers.

Middle Cove, though small, is secure, but when it blows, the squalls from the high land around are furious.

North Road is easy of access, quite sufficiently sheltered, and a very good stopping-place for a vessel working through Nassau Bay.

Franklin Sound is clear of obstruction, and has no other dangers than those which are shown in the chart.

Port Maxwell is a perfectly secure anchorage, and untroubled by mountain squalls, (or willywaws,) but it is rather out of the way. Though it has four openings, only two are fit for vessels,—those to the North and East. The best berth in it has 16 fathoms water, over a clear, sandy bottom. This harbor is decidedly good, though it requires a little more time and trouble in the approach.

The passages between these islands have deep water, and are free from dangers; what few rocks there are, show themselves above water, or are thickly covered with kelp. Some rocks lie off the South end of Chanticleer Island, but they are too close to be of much consideration.

A strong current sets, at times, along the outer coast of the Hermite Islands and through the Bay of St. Francis. It varies from half a knot to two knots, according to the wind and tide; and in the bay, changes its direction with the change of tide.

Cape Horn is the Southernmost point of the Hermite Islands. There is nothing very striking in the appearance of this promontory, as seen from a distance; but, in passing near, it is more remarkable, showing high black cliffs towards the South; it is about 500 feet above the sea.

One mile to the Westward of the cape there are three rocks, generally above water; the sea always breaks on them.

Off the East point of Horn Island, there are some small rocks and breakers; and off Cape Decoit several rocks, but all above water; and 2 miles to the South-east of the cape, there is a cluster, rising 30 or 40 feet above the sea.

West Cape, on Hermite Island, is low. The land about St. Martin Cove is high and rugged. Wollaston and Herschel Islands have also ridges of mountains. Kater Peak, the highest land (excepting Mount Hyde) on the islands, is 1740 feet above the sea.

No dangers exist to the Southward, in approaching these islands; they may be closed without hesitation.

Off Cape Horn the current is as strong as on any part of the coast; between it and Cape Pillar, it is by no means regular; sometimes with a strong wind and flowing tide it runs 2 knots, at others it is hardly worth notice. It has never been found to set to the Westward at any time of tide, or with any wind.

In the channel between False Cape Horn and the Hermite Islands, a current is found setting into Nassau Bay, and rather towards the Hermite Islands, at the rate of 2 knots, with the flood-tide, and about half a knot with the ebb. As this current sets rather towards West Cape, a good berth must be given to it in passing.

The Barnevelt Islands lie 14 miles N.E. by E. from Cape Decoit.

The Eastern side of Hardy Peninsula affords several anchorages.

Pack-saddle Bay, sheltered from N.W. winds by a curious island resembling a castle or pack-saddle, is safe and roomy, but not so convenient as Orange Bay.

New Island.

Goree Road.

Compasses affected.

Middle Cove.

Franklin Sound.
Port Maxwell.

Chanticleer Island.

St. Francis Bay.
Cape Horn.

Rocks.

Cape Decoit.

West Cape.
Kater Peak.

Currents.

Barnevelt Isles.

Pack-saddle Bay.

Orange Bay. Orange Bay is considered the best anchorage on the coast; it is somewhat open to the East winds, but they seldom blow strong. No sea can be thrown in, because of the Hermite Islands.

Anchorage. Off Orange Bay anchor-soundings extend to 2 miles from the land. The opening of the bay is 3 miles wide, and in that part are 18 or 20 fathoms, over fine speckled sand. Two islands, the largest having a smooth, down like appearance, lie in the middle; behind them is the harbor, a square mile of excellent anchorage, without a single rock or shoal. In the two creeks at the South side is good anchorage for small vessels, on a bottom of fine speckled sand, and the depth of the water varying gradually from 5 to 20 fathoms. The land hereabouts is low, comparatively speaking, and you are not annoyed by the violent squalls which come from the heights in other places.

Wood and water. You may go close to the shore in every part, therefore no directions are necessary to point out the way to the best berth, which is marked in the plan. Wood and water are plentiful; the best watering place is in a small cove at the North side, called Water Cove. This harbor is fit for a fleet of line-of-battle ships, and could supply them with any quantity of wood and water.

Tides. Off the North point are several small islets, which must not be approached too closely; they are, however, out of the way.

Schapenham Bay. It is high-water at 3h. 30m.; rise of tide 6 feet. There is no current worthy of notice.

Schapenham Bay. Schapenham Bay is 1 mile wide; there is a small black rock, above water, rather to the Northward of its middle. A great deal of kelp, lying over a rocky bottom, is seen at the head of the bay, and a large waterfall marks the place distinctly. There is anchorage in from 10 to 15 fathoms, near its South point; but I should not recommend a vessel to use it, when by going further she may get into an unexceptionable harbor, or anchor off its entrance in perfect security.

The land behind is high and rugged; two singular peaks show themselves, which resemble sentry-boxes. Near the shore the land is low, compared with other parts of the coast, and has not the iron-bound forbidding appearance of the more Westerly shores.

From the heights sudden and very strong squalls blow during Westerly winds. Being generally a weather shore, and regular soundings extending along it, there is no difficulty in choosing or approaching an anchorage.

Lort Bay. Five miles S.S.W. of Schapenham Bay, is the Bay of Lort; about 2 miles wide. A vessel may anchor there, if necessary, in 8 or 10 fathoms, sand; but some rocks above water lie off its Northern shore.

False Cape Horn. False Cape Horn, the Southern extremity of Hardy Peninsula, is a very remarkable headland, and from the East or West resembles a large horn.

Nassau Bay. If bound to the Westward of Cape Horn, it might be preferable to work through Nassau Bay, and stand out from False Cape Horn, instead of making Westing in the open sea, as is usually done. There are no dangers but those which are shown in the chart, the water is comparatively smooth, and an anchorage may be taken at night; for this purpose Gorce Road, North Road, or Orange Bay may be chosen.

When it blows too hard to make any way to windward, it is at least some satisfaction, by lying quiet, to save wear and tear, and to maintain one's position, instead of being drifted to leeward, and perhaps damaged by the sea in the offing. There is less current through the bay than in the offing near Cape Horn.

Diego Ramirez Islands. The Diego Ramirez Islands lie nearly North and South, and extend over a space of 5 miles. The highest part of these islands is about 150 feet above the sea. There is no hidden danger near them. A ship may pass between the Northern cluster and that to the Southward. Detached rocks lie off the Southern Island; all the outer ones are above water. The Southern, or Boat Island, has a cove at its N.E. corner, in which boats may land, and where water may be procured on the point close to the Eastward of the landing-place.

Water. Between the Hermite and Diego Ramirez islands, there is no danger of any kind. In proceeding Westward New Year Sound next presents itself. It is a large tract of water studded with islands, and extending to the North-west.

New Year Sound. On Henderson Island, at the entrance of the Sound, there is a high sharp-pointed hill, visible at a great distance. From its summit the Diego Ramirez Islands may be seen, though 50 miles distant.

Henderson Island. Indian Cove, about 12 miles from the entrance of the sound, and on the Western shore, is not a place to be recommended; vessels must go far among the islands to reach it, and when there, they will find a bad rocky bottom, with deep water.

Indian Cove. Between False Cape Horn and Cape Weddell, at the Eastern side of New Year Sound, there is a tract of broken land, which has not been properly examined. It is, however, a lee shore during S.W. and Southerly winds, and therefore unfit for anchorage.

st; it is some what open
can be thrown in, because

the land. The opening
horns, over fine speckled
ke appearance, lie in the
ent anchorage, without a
le is good anchorage for
epth of the water varying
ow, comparatively speak
come from the heights in

directions are necessary
the plan. Wood and water
at the North side, called
e ships, and could supply

st not be approached too
ce is no current worthy of

black rock, above water,
elp, lying over a rocky bar
marks the place distinctly,
th point; but I should not
y get into an unexception-

ks show themselves, which
ompared with other parts
ance of the more Westerly

uring Westerly winds. Be-
nding along it, there is no

ort; about 2 miles wide. A
land; but some rocks above

insula, is a very remarka-
ge horn.

preferable to work through
d of making Westing in the
ose which are shown in the
ge may be taken at night;
may be chosen.

it is at least some satisfac-
in one's position, instead of
in the offing. There is less
u.

and extend over a space of
et above the sea. There is
n the Northern cluster and
thern Island; all the outer
s a cove at its N.E. corner,
ed on the point close to the

e is no danger of any kind,
is itself. It is a large tract
n-west.

ere is a high sharp-pointed
go Ramirez Islands may be

sound, and on the Western
go far among the islands in
on, with deep water

Eastern side of New Year
n properly examined. It is,
and therefore unfit for an-

There may be good anchorage between Morton and Henderson Islands. There was *Morton Isl*
no time to examine some coves on the Eastern side of Morton Island, but their up *and*
pearance seemed to promise shelter and holding ground.

Clearbottom Bay is at the North end of Morton Island, and a good anchorage; it is *Clearbottom*
an anchorage which, by being close to the coast, is convenient for a vessel to touch *Bay*
at for wood and water. To sail into it from sea, bring the Eastern Hildefonso Island S.
4 E., and steer N 4 W for Point; about 14 mile E N E; on this point is the
anchorage, and at the distance of 3 cables' length from the shore, in 22 fathoms on a
bottom of sand and clay, is the most eligible berth.

Landing Hill on Hund Island, is a very remarkable double peaked height, and may *Hund Island*
be seen from a distance of 6 or 7 leagues. It points out the entrance of Duff Bay.

The Hildefonso's, a large group of rocks and islets, 5 leagues to the Southward *Hildefonso*
of Morton Island, next claim attention. They extend 5 miles in a N W. and S E *Islands*

direction, are very narrow, and about 100 feet above the sea. They appear to be the
remains of a mountain ridge, broken through in many places by the sea. Vessels
may pass close by them, for there is no danger. Sealers have much frequented them
for fur seals.

Neither Rous Sound nor Trefsis Bay afford anchorage.

The Wood Islands afford no good anchorage. Passages and broken land lie behind *Wood Isl*
them to the Northward *lands*

Captain Cook's description of Christmas Sound is as accurate as his accounts of *Christmas*
other places. His Great Black Rock, and Little Black Rock show the marks as *Sound*
you enter. There is no hidden danger. Adventure Cove, in which he anchored, is *Adventure*
the easiest of access, but it will only hold one vessel. *Cove*

March Harbor is large, with good holding ground, but there are many rocky *March Har*
places; and on a sunken rock marked by very thick kelp, there is only one fathom. *har*
No vessel of more than five hundred tons should attempt to enter Christmas
Sound.

Port Clerke is a bad place for any vessel, though quite secure when inside; access *Port Clerke*
is difficult, and from its situation, it is exposed to very violent squalls.

Waterman Island is known by its remarkable heights, the Southernmost of *Waterman*
which was named by Captain Cook, York Minster, from its fancied resemblance *Island*
to that building. He describes it as a "wild-boar egg rock." Close to the Eastward *York Min*

of York Minster, there are several rocks and islets; one, on which the sea breaks *Isle*
violently, lies 2 miles E. 4 N. from the extremity of the Minster. You may pass it
quite close. Off the Great Black Rock, there are two or three breakers, caused by
rocks under water. But little current sets among these islands.

Eight miles West of York Minster, and 4 miles South of the Western point of Wa-
terman Island, are the Capstan Rocks, about 20 feet above water. There are no *Capstan*
other dangers to seaward of a line from York Minster to the Phillips Rocks *Rocks*

Cook Bay is a large space between Alkhuolip and Waterman Islands. Broken *Cook Bay*
land, islets, and breakers, surround and make it unfit for the approach of vessels.

To the Eastward of Cook Bay there is an entrance to the Beagle Channel, and to
the North west a passage to Whale boat Sound, but both are unfit for sailing vessels,
excepting with a fair wind.

About 4 miles S S W 3/4 W. from Alkhuolip, are the Phillips Rocks. They are *Phillips*
dangerous, though above water, because so far from the shore, and so low. *Rocks*

The Londonderry Islands are a large group which nearly fills up the space *Londonderry*
between the two last-mentioned passages. *Islets.*

Tribble Island is remarkable, having three peaks; and is visible from a con- *Tribble Isl*
siderable distance; near it are some straggling rocks. *and*

Four miles to the Westward of the Londonderry Islands are Gilbert and Stewart *Gilbert and*
Islands. *Stewart Isl*

Between the two latter islands lies Adventure Passage, an open space, with deep *and*
water, and clear of danger. *Adventure*

At the N.E. side of the Eastern Gilbert Isle, there is a safe anchorage for a small *Passage*
vessel, called Doris Cove. There are no hidden dangers hereabouts; the eye and the *Doris Cove*
chart will guide a vessel safely.

The next promontory we meet in passing along the coast, is Cape Castleburgh, it *Cape Castle*
is high and remarkable. Under this cape is an excellent anchorage called Stewart *burgh.*
Harbor. It is not large, but for small vessels is an exceedingly good place, being *Stewart*
easy of access with any wind, having three openings. A vessel may anchor in the *Harbor*

entrance and warp in; there is nowhere more than 16 fathoms, generally from 6 to
12. The rocks just awash at high-water lie nearly in the middle of the harbor. A
rock on which the sea breaks, lies one mile nearly W.S.W. of the middle opening to
the harbor. There is no other danger.

Wood and water, as in every Fuegian harbor, are plentiful and easily obtained.

Cape Desolation. Cape Desolation, the South point of Basket Island, is a very remarkable headland; it is rugged, with many peaks.

Desolate Bay. Between Cape Castlerough and Cape Desolation is a large space of water, called Desolate Bay, leading to Courtenay Sound, Thieves Sound, and White-boat Sound.

Rocks and breakers abound, and make these sounds quite unfit for shipping; no doubt small vessels might, in clear weather, traverse any of these passages, but it would always be with much risk, and should not be attempted without an adequate object. Such an object does not now, nor is it likely to exist.

London Isle. Townshend Harbor. London Isle is one of a large group called the Camden Islands. At its East end there is a safe anchorage called Townshend Harbor. The Horace Peaks point out its position. Some rocks, on which the sea breaks violently, lie off the islands, and near the entrance of Pratt Passage. As there are no soundings in less than 50 fathoms after passing these rocks, and getting into the passage, you must depend upon the wind hasting to carry you into or out of the harbor. The holding-ground in it is excellent, and though you have tremendous squalls off the high land to the Westward, there is no fear of an anchor starting.

The lee side of high land, is not the best for anchorage in this country. When good holding can be found to windward of a height, and low land lies to windward of you, sufficient to break the sea, the anchorage is much preferable, because the wind is steady, and does not blow home to the heights. Being to leeward of them is like being on the West side of Gibraltar rock, when it blows a strong Levanter.

Between, and to the Northward of these islands, there are several passages with deep water, numbers of islets and rocks, and anchorages opposite to most of the valleys, or between the islands, in which small vessels could lie securely, if necessary.

Fury Harbor. At the South side of Fury Island, and N.W. by W. 4 W., 14 miles from the North-western point of London Isle, is Fury Harbor, a bad place, unfit for any vessel. There is little shelter, and very bad ground.

North Cove. At the North side of Fury Island a snug and perfectly safe anchorage, called North Cove, will be found. It is, however, only fit for small vessels. When there, they are in security; but there is no anchorage in the channel, nor until you get into the cove, unless you close the weather shore, and find a creek, in which the anchor will hold you temporarily. At the North side of Mount Skyring is another anchorage, Tom Harbor, fit for small vessels.

Tom Harbor. The entrance of the Barbara and Cockburn channels, lies between Fury and London Islands. Rocks show themselves in every direction, the two clusters called East and West Furies being the most remarkable. They have been much frequented by sealing vessels' boats, fur seals being numerous upon them at times.

East and West Furies. Barbara Channel. Four remarkable mountains point out the entrance to the Barbara Channel very distinctly. The Kempe Island peaks are high, and show three points. The Fury Island peaks are high and divided. Mount Skyring is high, and has a single peak. Mount St. Paul, from near Fury Island, appears very like the dome of the cathedral, the name of which it bears.

The situation of the rocks off the entrance of this channel, as laid down in the chart, is accurate: but no vessel should attempt to pass them without daylight and clear weather, so that she may steer more by a good eye at the mast-head, than by any chart.

Breakneck Passage is wide, and clear of all danger. I should prefer entering or leaving the Barbara Channel by this way to passing the Fury Rocks.

Agnes Islands. The Agnes Islands, and these in their neighborhood, do not require any description. They are so fortified by outlying rocks as not to be fit places for the approach of any vessel.

Stokes Bay. Northward of them is Stokes Bay, and to the Eastward a number of islands, between which lies the South-west entrance to the Barbara Channel.

No vessel ought to entangle herself in these labyrinths; if she does, she must sail by the eye. Neither chart, directions, nor soundings, would be of much assistance, and, in thick weather, her situation would be most precarious.

Noir Island. Noir Island is about 600 feet above the sea, and with a remarkable neck of land to the South-west, ended by a rock like a steeple or tower. One mile South of this point there is a sunken rock, over which the sea occasionally breaks: two other breakers are in the light close to the point.

Noir Road. There is an excellent roadstead under the East side of Noir Island. Several ships may lie there secure from all Westerly winds, over a clear sandy bottom. Wool and water plentiful and easily obtained. There is a cove at the South part of the island where boats would be perfectly safe in any weather, but the entrance is too narrow for larger vessels.

very remarkable head-
large space of water,
sound, and Whale-boat

unfit for shipping; no
these passages, but it
ed without an adequate

Islands. At its East
the Horace Peaks point
ly, lie off the islands,
soundings in less than 50
assage, you must depend
r. The holding ground
ff the high land to the

in this country. When
and lies to windward of
rable, because the wind
ceward of them is like
rong Levanter.

ere are several passages
ages opposite to most of
could lie securely, if ne-

11 miles from the North-
unfit for any vessel. There

anchorage, called North
sels. When there, they
nor until you get into the
in which the anchor will
ng is another anchorage,

s between Fury and Lon-
the two clusters called
ve been much frequented
em at times.

te Barbara Channel very
three points. The Fury
and has a single peak,
ne dome of the cathedral,

mel, as laid down in the
tem without daylight and
at the mast-head, than by

should prefer entering or
y Rocks.

require any description,
s for the approach of any

a number of islands, be-
hannel.

f she does, she must sail
ld be of much assistance,
s.

remarkable neck of land to
One mile South of this
ully breaks: two other

ir Island. Several ships
only bottom. Wood and
South part of the island
e entrance is too narrow

The large space between Noir Island and the Agnes Islands is extremely dangerous for shipping, being scattered with rocks, the Jupiters and Neptunes and many others; *Jupiter and Neptune Rocks.* some just awash, some showing themselves several feet above, and others under water. Still there is abundant room to go round the island in perfect security, therefore no ship need fear being hampered by an Easterly wind, in the event of anchoring in Noir Road. A rock lies in the road, and another, which is very dangerous, 4 miles to the Eastward.

Seven miles S.S.W. of Noir Island are the Tower Rocks; they are high and quite steep to. A ship u close to either side of them. *Tower Rocks.*

Between Cape Schonberg on London Isle and Noir Island, lie many reefs, and a great number of detached outlying rocks, which render this part of the coast extremely dangerous and unfit for vessels. No chart could guide them; they must trust to daylight and clear weather, with a good lookout, if necessary to enter or leave the Barbara Channel, which opens into this bay.

To the space between Kempe and Noir Islands, the name of the Milky Way has been given, as in every part of it rocks are seen just awash with, or a few feet above, the water. On them the sea continually breaks. *Milky Way.*

The Grafton Islands extend about 20 miles, in a North-west direction, they are high, and the remarks on the general character of the coast are applicable to them. *Grafton Islands.* Between them are several anchorages, but the best and easiest of access is Easton Bay. Behind them lies a passage, through which a sealing-vessel has passed. To the North-east of it is a mass of land, broken into islets and rocks.

Hope Harbor is one of those formerly used by sealing-vessels.

Isabella Island contains an anchorage fit for a sealing-vessel, but for no other. *Isabella Island.*

Rocks lie in the way to it. *Cape Gloucester.*

Cape Gloucester, the Western extremity of Charles Island, the largest and Westernmost of them, is a very remarkable promontory, and cannot be mistaken. At a distance it appears to be a high detached island; but, on a nearer approach, a low connecting isthmus is seen. A rock on which the sea breaks, lies nearly a mile to the North-west; there is no other danger. The cape may be passed quite close, being steep to.

Cape Gloucester is a guide to Easton Bay, one of the best anchorages on this coast, as it can be approached and left with any wind, without risk, and in which a fleet may lie in perfect security from all but the S.E. winds, the least prevalent of any on this coast. *Easton Bay.*

If coming from the Westward, on passing Cape Gloucester, a high island will be seen to the South-east, distant 7 miles; this is Ipswich Island, between which and Cape Gloucester lies Maria Bay, in which are many rocks and breakers. *Ipswich Island.*

Rounding Ipswich Island you must give a good berth to the rocks under water, which lie a mile from its South-east extremity. The sea does not always break upon them, but it does generally, and there is no other hidden danger. After clearing these rocks, pass close to Leading Island, and steer for the opening of Laura Harbor, which you will see under a high-peaked mountain. Choose your berth by the eye, if intending to anchor in Easton Bay, or work as far up the passage to the basin as you think proper, then anchor and warp to the berth marked in the plan. *Laura Harbor.*

The Bragle worked up all the way against a fresh wind blowing directly out. There is water for a frigate in the basin, but it is better suited to a small vessel. Large ships should anchor in the bay; and as the bottom is even and good, and the bay capacious, exposed only to South-east winds, which come on gradually and seldom blow hard, it may be considered a fit place for ships of any size, or for a squadron. Wood and water are plentiful, and easy to be obtained. The depth of water in the bay varies from 5 to 20 fathoms—the bottom generally fine speckled sand.

A large patch of kelp lies across the entrance of the harbor, but there is no danger beneath it, except for a line-of-battle-ship, as in one spot there are 4 fathoms only. This kelp was very closely examined, and its safety satisfactorily proved. *Kelp Patch.*

The Fincham Islands may be next noticed in passing to the North-westward. Between these islands and Cape Gloucester lies the Breaker Coast, a large wild extent, full of rocks and breakers, and exposed to all the strength of Westerly winds. I had neither time nor inclination to examine it, for I never saw a place more unfit for the approach of a vessel. The shore is broken into islands, islets, and rocks, almost innumerable. *Fincham Islands. Breaker Coast.*

Off Cape Tate, which is rather high, and rounded at the summit, are several clusters of rocks, the two Southern parcels are called the College Rocks; they are only seen when near the land. *Cape Tate. College Rocks.*

As a reference to the chart will show, there is no good anchorage hereabout, the coast is very dangerous and unfit to be approached.

Seven leagues to the N.W. of Cape Tate are the Landfall Islands, so named by Captain Cook, from seeing them first when he visited this coast. *Landfall Islands.*

At Cape Horn it is high-water, full and change, at 3h. 30m.; at York Minster, at *High-water* 3; and at Cape Pillar, at 1 o'clock. At the intermediate places the time gradually changes between those limits; and the rise varies from 4 to 8 feet.

General Observations upon the Sea-coast of Tierra del Fuego; its Seasons, Winds, and Weather.

From Cape Horn to Cape Pillar, the coast of Tierra del Fuego is very irregular and *Cape Horn to Cape Pillar.* much broken; being, in fact, composed of a prodigious number of islands. It is generally high, bold, and free from shoals or banks; but there are many rocks nearly *Nature of the level with the surface of the water, distant 2 and even 3 miles from the nearest shore, coast.* which make it very unsafe for a vessel to approach nearer than 5 miles, except in daylight and clear weather. The coast varies in height from 800 to 1,500 feet above *Height above the sea.* the sea. Further inshore there are ranges of mountains always covered with snow, their height being from 2,000 to 4,000 feet, and in one instance, Mount Sarmiento, 6,800 feet.

With daylight and clear weather a vessel may close the shore without risk, because the water is invariably deep, and no rock is found which is not so marked by *Rocks buoyed by kelp.* sea-weed, (or kelp, as it is generally called,) that by a good lookout at the mast-head, its situation is as clearly seen as if it were buoyed. By avoiding kelp you are sure of having sufficient water for the largest ships on any part of this coast. At the same time it must be remembered that kelp grows in some places from a depth of 30 *Kelp or sea-fathoms,* and that on many parts of this coast you may pass through thick beds of *weed, a sign of danger.* sea-weed without having less than 6 fathoms water; still it is always a sign of danger, and until the spot where it grows has been carefully sounded, it is not safe to pass over it with a ship.

Viewing the coast from a distance, it appears high, rugged, covered with snow, and *Appearance of the coast.* continuous, as if there were no islands; but when near, one sees many inlets which intersect the land in every direction, and open into large gulfs or sounds behind the seaward islands. The high land covered with permanent snow now disappears, and *Appearance of the land.* the hills close to the sea will be seen thickly wooded towards the East, though barren on their Western sides, owing to the prevailing wind. These hills are seldom covered with snow, because the sea-winds and the rain melt it soon after it falls.

Opposite to the Eastern valleys, where the land is covered with wood, and water *Places fit for anchorage.* is seen falling down the ravines, good anchorage is generally found. But these valleys are exposed to tremendous squalls, which come from the heights. The best of *Squalls.* all anchorages on this coast, is where you find good ground on the Western side of high land, and are protected from the sea by low islands. It never blows nearly so hard against high land as from it, but the sea on the weather side is of course too formidable, unless stopped by some barrier cape or islet.

Where the land is chiefly composed of sandstone or slate, anchorages abound; where of granite, it is difficult to strike soundings.

The difference between granite, and slate or sandstone hills, can be distinguished *Granite* by the former being very barren and rugged, and of a gray or white appearance; *sandstone* whereas the latter are generally covered with vegetation, are dark-colored, and have *and slate* smoother outlines. These slate or sandstone hills show few peaks, and the only *hills.* rugged places are those exposed to wind or sea.

Soundings extend to 30 miles from the coast. Between 10 and 20 miles from the *Soundings.* land the depth of water varies from 60 to 200 fathoms, the bottom almost everywhere a fine white or speckled sand. From 10 to 5 miles distance the average depth is 50 fathoms; though varying from 30 to 100, and in some places no ground with 200 fathoms of line. At less than 5 miles from the shore the soundings are very irregular; generally less than 40 fathoms, but in some places deepening suddenly to 100 or more; while in others a solitary rock rises nearly to the surface of the water.

After carrying 50, 40, 30, or 20 fathoms, towards an inlet, which you are desirous of entering, you will possibly find the water suddenly deepen to 60 or 100 fathoms as soon as you enter the opening; and in the large sounds, behind the seaward islands, the water is considerably deeper than on the outside.

A bank of soundings extends along the whole coast, and 20 or 30 miles in breadth, *Outer Bank.* which appears to have been formed by the continued action of the sea upon the shore, wearing it away and forming a bank with its sand.

Between the islands where there is no swell or surf worth notice, the water is deep, and the bottom very irregular.

A small vessel may run among the islands in many places, and find good anchorage; but she runs into a labyrinth, from which her escape may be difficult, and in thick weather, dangerous.

Fogs are extremely rare on this coast, but thick rainy weather prevails, and strong *Fogs.* winds. The sun shows itself but little; the sky, even in fine weather, being generally overcast and cloudy. A clear day is a very rare occurrence.

- Weather.* Gales of wind succeed each other at short intervals, and last several days. At times the weather is fine and settled for a fortnight, but those times are few.
- Winds.* Westerly winds prevail during the greater part of the year. The Easterly winds blow chiefly in the winter months, and very hard, but they seldom blow hard in summer.
- Easterly winds.* Winds from the Eastward invariably begin gently, and with fine weather:—they increase gradually,—the weather changes,—and often end in a determined heavy gale. More frequently they rise to the strength of a treble-reefed topsail-breeze, then die away gradually, or shift to another quarter.
- North and North-west winds.* From the North the wind always begins to blow moderately, but with thicker weather and more clouds than from the Eastward, and it is generally accompanied by small rain. Increasing in strength, it draws to the Westward gradually, and blows hardest between North and North-west, with heavy clouds, thick weather, and much rain.
- When the fury of the North-wester is expended, which varies from 12 to 50 hours, or even while it is blowing hard, the wind sometimes shifts suddenly into the South-west quarter, blowing harder than before. The wind soon drives away the clouds, and in a few hours you have clear weather, but with heavy occasional squalls.
- South-west wind.* In the South-west quarter the wind hangs several days, (generally speaking,) blowing strong, but moderating towards its end, and granting two or three days of fine weather.
- Summer.* Northerly winds begin generally during the summer months but change continually from North to South, by the West, during that season, which would hardly deserve the name of summer, were not the days so much longer, and the weather a little warmer. Rain and wind prevail much more during the long than the short days.
- Changes of the winds.* It should be remembered that bad weather never comes on suddenly from the Eastward, neither does a South-west or Southerly gale shift suddenly to the Northward, South-west and Southerly winds rise suddenly and violently, and must be well considered in choosing anchorages, and preparing for shifts of wind at sea.
- Usual weather.* The most usual weather in these latitudes, is a fresh wind between North-west and South-west, with a cloudy overcast sky.
- Barometer.* Much difference of opinion has prevailed as to the utility of a barometer in these latitudes: but Captain Fitz-Roy, during twelve months' constant trial, found its indications of the utmost value. Its variations do not of course correspond with those of middle latitudes, but they do correspond with those of high Northern latitudes in a remarkable manner, changing South for North.
- Currents.* There is a continual current setting along the South-west coast of Tierra del Fuego, from the North-west towards the South-east, as far as the Diego Ramirez Islands. From them the current takes a more Easterly direction, setting round Cape Horn towards Staten Island, and off to seaward about E.S.E.
- Much has been said of the strength of this current, some persons supposing that it is a serious obstacle in passing Cape Horn to the Westward, while others almost deny its existence. From the experience of the *Beagle* it appears to run at the average rate of a knot. Its strength is greatest during Westerly, and least or insensible, during Easterly winds. It is strongest near the land, particularly when close to the projecting capes or detached islands.
- This current sets rather from the land, which diminishes the danger of approaching this part of the coast.
- Coast not dangerous.* There is, in fact, much less risk in approaching this coast than is generally supposed. Being high and bold, without sand-banks or shoals, its position accurately determined, and a bank of soundings extending 20 or 30 miles from the shore, it cannot be much feared. Rocks, it is true, abound near the land, but they are very near to the shore, and out of a ship's way.
- Southerly gales.* Gales of wind from the Southward, and squalls from the South-west, are preceded and may be foretold by heavy banks of large white clouds rising in those quarters, having hard edges, and appearing very rounded and solid.
- North and North-west winds.* Winds from the Northward and North-westward are preceded and accompanied by low flying clouds, with a thickly overcast sky, in which the clouds appear to be at a great height. The sun shows dimly through them, and has a reddish appearance. For some hours, or for a whole day, before a gale from the North or West, it is not possible to take an altitude of the sun although it is visible; the haziness of the atmosphere in the upper regions causing its edges to be quite indistinct. Sometimes, but very rarely, with the wind light between N.N.W. and N.N.E., a few days of beautiful weather may occur; but they are generally succeeded by gales from the Southward, with much rain.
- Succeeded by Southerly gales.* It may be as well to say a few words respecting the seasons in the neighborhood of Cape Horn, as much question has arisen respecting the best time for making the passage around the cape—in winter or in summer.

The equinoctial months are the worst in the year, generally speaking, as in most other parts of the world. Heavy gales prevail at those times, though not, perhaps, exactly at the equinoxes. August, September, October, and November, are the worst of all. Westerly winds, rain, snow, hail, and cold weather, then prevail.

December, January, and February, are the warmest months, the days are long, and there is then some fine weather; but Westerly winds, which often produce very strong gales, with much rain, prevail even throughout that season, which carries with it less of summer there, than in almost any part of the globe.

March is the most boisterous month in the year, though not so rainy as summer.

In April, May, and June, the finest weather is experienced; and though the days are shortened, it is more like summer than any other time of the year. Bad weather often occurs even during these months, but not so much as at other times. Easterly winds are frequent, with fine clear settled weather. During this period there is some chance of obtaining a few successive and corresponding observations. To endeavor to rate chronometers, by equal altitudes, would be a fruitless waste of time at other seasons. June and July are much alike, but Easterly gales blow more during July.

The days being so short, and the weather cold, make these months very unpleasant, though they are, perhaps, the best for a ship making a passage to the Westward, as the wind is much in the Eastern quarter. Upon the whole the summer months, December and January, are the best for making a passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic, though that passage is so short and easy, that it hardly requires a choice of time. For going to the Westward, April, May, and June are preferable.

Lightning and thunder are scarcely known; violent squalls come from the South and South-west, giving warning of their approach by masses of clouds. They are rendered more formidable by snow and hail of a large size.

STATEN ISLAND AND THE ISLANDS OF CAPE HORN.

Staten Island lies off the South-eastern extreme of the American continent, and like the Falkland Islands, is so deeply indented by bays as to form nearly four different islands. It offers a good departure to ships bound into the Pacific, as well as a landfall when returning. It is composed of lofty hills, the peaked summits of which retain through most of the year the snowy covering amassed during the long and dreary winter. The harbors are merely the continuation of the valleys, and consequently all preserve nearly the same direction, and are surrounded by high land, the water in them deepening rapidly towards the centre. The coast consists everywhere of rocky cliffs elevated from 200 to 500 feet, and have generally from 15 to 20 fathoms water close to their bases.

The velocity of the tides is very great, and as they meet with constant obstacles in the manner in which the headlands jut out at right angles to their directions, there is produced, when the wind is strong and contrary, a rough cross-breaking sea which is impassable by a boat, and even dangerous to a ship of considerable size.

There is also reason to believe that the meeting of the two flood-tides coming round Cape Horn, and through the various channels of Tierra del Fuego, contributes to the unusual agitation of the sea in the vicinity of Staten Island. The flood comes from the Eastward along the Northern shores of the island, and continues its course Southward through the Strait of Le Maire, varying in velocity from 5 to 7 knots. To the Southward of the island but little amount of tide is perceptible; there is, however, a remarkable undertow, which renders it dangerous for boats to stretch across the mouths of the deep bays, as it is difficult to close again with the land; and for this reason the sailors invariably follow the circuitous route of the shores. The times of high-water, at full and change, at Cape St. Bartholomew and Cape Horn are 3h. 50m. and 4h. 30m. respectively, showing that the great tide-wave of flood comes from the South-west. This seems to point out that Staten Island, standing with its extreme length about N.E. and S.W., or nearly at right angles to its direction, receives upon its Southern shore the whole force of the flood, which having passed Cape St. John, follows the direction of the coast to the Westward, where it meets the flood coming down the Eastern side of the South American continent and also that proceeding from the Strait of Magellan, together with those streams that find their passage between the islands of Tierra del Fuego. This heaping together of the tides in one place from such a variety of directions, would be quite sufficient to account for the constant state of agitation exhibited by the surrounding sea of Staten Island, even in moderate weather, without taking into account the prevalence of Westerly gales of the most violent character.

Harbors.

The harbors of Staten Island are with one exception confined to its Northern side; they are, St. Johns Harbor, Port Cook, New Year Harbor, Port Basil Hall, Port Parry, Port Hopper, and Port Vancouver. There are also two or three small bays in the Strait of Le Maire, but they are rendered unsafe by their exposure to the prevalent Westerly winds. All these anchorages, though well protected when once gained, are more or less difficult of access from the force with which the tides set across the mouths of the inlets, the depth of water, and variability of the wind, which in every instance, except that of blowing immediately lengthways of the port, finds its way down the ravines of the mountains in various directions, according to the peculiarity of their form.

New Year Islands.

The New Year Islands afford a sort of protection from Westerly winds, and there is anchorage under the North-easternmost in 17 fathoms; but it cannot be recommended, being open to the influence of all winds between N. and E.S.E., the bottom rocky, and the tides rapid, while the eddies are so uncertain in their distance from the island, that it is by no means easy to keep a ship clear of her anchors.

St. Johns Harbor.

St. Johns Harbor is the Easternmost in the island, and may be easily recognized at a distance by Mount Richardson, at the base of which it is situated. On nearing it a remarkable cliff like a painter's muller, appears on the Eastern shore, which is high and steep. Allowance must be made in steering for the harbor for the set of the tide, which at all times runs rapidly across its mouth; it is, however, less sensible when within the headlands forming the North-west bay, in which in case of necessity, or to await the turn of the tide, an anchor may be dropped in from 20 to 30 fathoms. The mouth of the harbor is wide, having 25 fathoms in the centre, with a rock standing off at some distance from the Western point, to which a berth must be given. The shores, with this exception, are bold, and immediately within the Western point is a small bay, where anchorage may be had in 10 fathoms. The most sheltered situation is at the head of the harbor, distant from the entrance 3 miles S.S.W., where a vessel may choose any depth between 20 and 5 fathoms, with sandy bottom, and moor with an open hawse to the S.W., from whence the gusts that come from the mountains are violent. The wind, anything to the Westward of N.N.W., or even N.W. outside, will be found to draw out of the harbor on nearing its head, and if at all strong, it will be impossible to beat further, as it follows the direction imparted to it by every ravine in the hill as it passes; and therefore warping will be found the only means of advancing, taking care to have hands by a bower anchor ready to let go, and the cable stoppered at a short scope, in the event of the hawsers being carried away. A ship may readily heave down on a beach of sand at the head of this harbor. Wood and water are plentiful and easily procured.

Wood and water.

The shores of St. Johns Harbor are lined with kelp, which is an excellent indication of its navigable part, the border of it being almost invariably in 8 fathoms, and that close to the shore, the depth rapidly increasing towards the centre, until near the head of the harbor, where the depth gradually decreases to the beach.

Port Cook.

Port Cook is the most eligible harbor in Staten Island for a ship in want of shelter, from the good anchorage at its entrance in not too deep water, the greater regularity of the prevailing winds, and the facility of communication with the South side of the island, by means of the low isthmus separating it from Port Vancouver.

Port Basil Hall.

Port Basil Hall is separated by a narrow neck of elevated land from the head of New Year Harbor, though their mouths are $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles apart. This is a most convenient anchorage when once attained, and well sheltered from all winds, though the depth of water and contraction of its mouth by two detached rocks render it difficult of entrance without a commanding breeze and favorable tide. There are three rocky patches nearly in the middle of the space within the entrance, but all the danger is pointed out by the kelp and the tops of the rocks themselves, which show at half-tide: they must be passed on the Eastern side, where there is a space sufficiently wide to admit of beating in moderate weather. The best anchorage is between a small green island on the Western shore, and a fine sandy beach to the Northward of the island; it gives from 7 to 10 fathoms, and the island may be passed on either side, taking care to avoid a rocky ledge that runs off its South-east extremity. Although the whirlwinds common to all the harbors of Staten Island are found to exist here, yet the comparative lowness of the South-western shore renders them less violent than in many of the others; and the New Year Islands afford some protection to the harbor from the sea, by stretching, though at a distance, across its mouth.

Wood and water.

Wood and water are abundant, and a fine sandy beach abreast of the anchorage affords facility for a small vessel in want of repair.

There is anchorage on the Eastern side also, in a bay just within the entrance, but it cannot be compared with the other, being exposed to the swell that rolls in from seaward, and open to the influence of Westerly, the prevailing winds. The best directions for entering the port are, after having passed the rocks in its mouth, to steer for a remarkable peaked hill, the Easternmost of two near the head of the harbor,

until another peaked hill, on the Western shore, which stands by itself, comes into view, after which the course may be shaped so as to pass the island on the Northern side, where the best anchorage will be found.

The entrance of Port Parry may easily be distinguished by its being the first opening to the Westward of New Year Islands, and by Buckland Peak on its Eastern side, the quoin-shape appearance of which renders it a very remarkable object. There are detached rocky islets off both the points of entrance, but they are bold and steep, and there is no danger to be apprehended from approaching them.

Port Parry.

The harbor itself is divided into two parts by the near approach of its opposite shores, about 2½ miles from the entrance, after which they again expand, forming a well-sheltered and secure anchorage.

The depth of water in the gorge of the inner harbor is 8 fathoms, and the breadth about 150 feet; and after having passed it, the Eastern point of the outer entrance should be brought in one with the Eastern point of the gorge, in order to lead clear of two rocky patches that lie one on either side within it, and are pointed out by the kelp growing on them.

There is good anchorage in 9 or 10 fathoms to the Southward of a small grassy island on the Eastern shore of the inner harbor, with sandy bottom, after which the water again deepens to the head of the harbor, where a vessel may be moored with an open hawse to the S.S.W., opposite to a sandy beach—the place in which the observations were made.

The deepest water is on the Western shore, more particularly abreast of a perpendicular cliff opposite to the small island before mentioned. In this harbor, wood and water may be got on board with facility, and clams may be caught by a scissors-shaped rake to detach them from the sand at low-water.

There is a rocky patch having 4 fathoms on it nearly in the centre of the outer port, and as the water gradually shoals all round it, a vessel might find a temporary anchorage. The depth of water in the Western arm is an objection to it as a place of long continuance for a ship, but the bottom is good, and both wood and water may be procured, though the swell that rolls in on the rocks would be very destructive to the boats on landing; there is, however, a convenient place for the employment of a hose for watering. The hawse should be open to the Westward, in the event of mooring.

After entering the outer harbor, there is no bottom with 30 fathoms, until near the contraction; and the Western shore should be kept on board if the intention be to anchor in the Western arm of the outer harbor. If bound into the inner harbor, the Eastern shore should be hugged tolerably close until abreast of the white ravine. Unless with a leading wind, it would be impossible to sail through the contraction. If the wind is found to baffle on nearing it, the sail must be taken off the ship and preparations made for towing or warping; indeed it would be perhaps better in all cases to adopt those precautions, as the height of the surrounding land frequently causes flaws that might, in so narrow a channel, drive the ship on shore before the sails could be trimmed.

To this harbor the sealing-vessels are accustomed to resort when in want of repairs, or as a place of shelter while their boats are absent in the pursuit of furs; in this respect it is, however, very inferior in point of convenience to Port Cook, for though the distance across the island from the head of the harbor hardly exceeds the breadth of the isthmus at Port Cook, and there is a boat-harbor on the Southern shore nearly opposite, yet the elevation of the land is too great to admit of a communication being kept up without two separate establishments.

From the height of the land also the squalls are frequent and violent, though not sufficient to cause apprehension to a ship well moored.

Port Hopper is the next opening to the Eastward of Cape St. Anthony, and is divided from Port Parry by a peninsula of 2 miles between Isabella Point, the Western point of Port Parry, and Austin Point, the Easternmost of Port Hopper. Abreast of the Western arm of Port Parry, however, the distance across the neck of land does not exceed half a mile. This harbor is also divided into two parts, like Port Parry; it has a high rocky island in its mouth, by which it is protected from North-westerly winds, and which affords anchorage for the space of half a mile within it, in from 20 to 8 fathoms. To the South-east of this island, however, there is a continuation of rocky patches, and two pinnaled rocks peep above the water's edge, and are surrounded by abundance of kelp. Near the head of the outer harbor, there is also anchorage close to the shore, which on the Western side is high and precipitous. The gullet is not more than from 25 to 30 yards broad, with from 2 to 4 fathoms in it; yet the sealers sometimes haul their small schooners through into the inner basin, where they are completely secure from all winds in from 20 to 6 fathoms, and moor by hawsers to the rocks. The tide rushes through the narrow openings with great velocity; it would be prudent, therefore, not to commence warping in until the last-quarter flood.

Port Hopper.

A tolerably-sized stream falls into the head of the inner basin from the mountains by which the whole of the harbor is surrounded. In the outer harbor there are no soundings in the centre with 40 fathoms of line. Wood and water are here tolerably plentiful; but the harbor is by no means so convenient or so secure as either of those previously mentioned.

Flinders and Crossley Bays.

Port Hoppner is the Westernmost harbor in the island, but anchorage may be found in the small coves on the Eastern side of Flinders Bay, and also in Crossley Bay; they are, however, open to the prevalent winds, and unprotected from the sea, and can by no means be recommended.

Port Vancouver.

On the South side of Staten Island, the only well-sheltered harbor is Port Vancouver, immediately opposite to Port Cook, from which it is separated by a low isthmus. In it a vessel may ride in security in 16 or 17 fathoms, sandy bottom, close to a rivulet, and near a convenient wooding-place in the Western arm. There is a rocky island on the Eastern side of the entrance which is always visible, and a reef extends some distance from the South point of the Western arm, which may be avoided by not hauling in for the anchorage there until a remarkable white ravine on the South shore becomes visible. These are the only dangers; and in this harbor the same advantages of communication with the other sides of the island, by means of the isthmus, are offered as in Port Cook, while it possesses the important one of affording a place of refuge during a S.W. gale. It may easily be recognized from seaward by its being the first opening to the Eastward of Dampier Islands, from the Southernmost of which it is distant 43 miles. A ship must moor with an open bayse to West.

Back Harbor.

Back Harbor cannot be recommended, on account of the heavy rolling sea that sets into it with S.W. winds, the scarcity of wood, and difficulty of procuring water, in consequence of the surf that breaks on the beach. The holding-ground, however, is good, and small vessels have rode here occasionally in N.W. winds.

Tides.

The time of high-water, at full and change, is about 1h. 30m., and very nearly the same in all parts of the island; the rise and fall is from 7 to 9 feet.

Natural History.

The seal, the otter, the rat, and the mouse are the only quadrupeds on Staten Island. Birds are more numerous, and comprise three species of penguins, gulls, albatrosses, and shags, of which the crested shag form extensive flocks, building their nests in the loftiest trees on the hills.

THE HERMITE, OR CAPE HORN ISLANDS.—The whole of these islands are composed of greenstone, in which the hornblende and feldspar are more or less conspicuous, and the presence of iron very apparent, as already stated. Their shores are bold; and the mountains are peaked, rising with a steep ascent to an elevation of from 1000 to 1700 feet above the level of the sea; and being thickly clothed to within 200 or 300 feet of their summits with different sorts of shrubs and evergreen trees, render them difficult of access.

St. Martin Cove.

The entrance into St. Martin Cove bears from Cape Horn W.N.W. 4 W., from which it is distant about 10 miles, and is farther distinguishable by Chanticleer Island, that lies about a mile due N.E. from South Head. In this direction there are no dangers but what show themselves, and the cove is of easy access with N.E., E., or S.E. winds; but with the Westerly winds that prevail here it is quite the reverse, and ships then should anchor off the entrance in about 22 fathoms, and wrap into the cove, where there is a convenient berth in 18 fathoms, sandy bottom, midway from either side, and about half a mile from the head of the cove. This anchorage is safe, although the gusts of wind in Westerly gales (which are of frequent occurrence at all seasons of the year) rush down the sides of the mountains in various directions with impetuous violence, and may be very properly called hurricane squalls. They strike the ship aloft and have more the effect of heeling a vessel than of bringing a strain upon the anchors, which, when once imbedded in the sandy bottom, hold remarkably well, and will cost a heavy heave in weighing.

Wood and water.

Wood and water are in abundance in every part of the cove, but cannot always be procured, from the steepness of the shores and the heavy swell that sometimes sets in. The water is highly colored by the vegetable matter through which it percolates, but we found no inconvenience from its use than that of giving to our tea a deeper color, and somewhat unpleasant taste. The wood was very much twisted and stunted in growth, and did not appear fit for any other purpose than fuel.

Tides.

Time of high-water, at full and change, 3h. 50m. Rise about 8 feet; but the swell that sets into the cove rendered the observations both on the times and on the rise and fall very uncertain. There was no very decided direction observed in the stream of either tide, which was very slack; but it appeared that the flood came in from the Southward amongst these islands.

Currents.

At the distance of 3 or 4 leagues to the Southward of Cape Horn, however, there is a current running to the E.N.E., at the rate of about one mile per hour; but in what manner this current may influence the tides near the shore, or what changes may be produced in the direction and strength of the current itself by the flood and ebb tides, will require a very extensive set of observations to ascertain.

basin from the mountains
 water harbor there are no
 water are here tolerably
 secure as either of those

anchorage may be found
 also in Crossley Bay ;
 protected from the sea, and

red harbor is Port Van-
 separated by a low isth-
 sandy bottom, close to
 an arm. There is a rocky
 visible, and a reef extends
 which may be avoided by not
 sailing on the South shore
 harbor the same advantages
 means of the isthmus, are
 of affording a place of
 from seaward, by its being
 Southernmost of which
 to West.

heavy rolling sea that
 difficulty of procuring water,
 holding-ground, however,
 V. winds.

mi., and very nearly the
 feet.

seals on Staten Island,
 terns, gulls, albatrosses,
 building their nests in the

whole of these islands
 part are more or less con-
 tated. Their shores are
 cent to an elevation of
 thickly clothed to within
 bushes and evergreen-trees,

ru W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., from
 e by Chanticleer Island,
 section there are no dan-
 ers with N. E., E., or S. E.
 ate the reverse, and ships
 carp into the cove, where
 ay from either side, and
 age is safe, although the
 irulence at all seasons of
 rections with impetuous
 . They strike the ship
 ing a strain upon the
 ld remarkably well, and

e, but cannot always be
 vell that sometimes sets
 gh which it percolates,
 ing to our tea a deeper
 uch twisted and stunted
 el.

ut 8 feet ; but the swell
 imes and on the rise and
 served in the stream of
 flood came in from the

Horn, however, there is
 per hour ; but in what
 r what changes may be
 the flood and ebb tides,

The circumstance of there being no well authenticated account of the existence of a current to the Southward of Cape Horn, induced me to throw together the following observations upon that subject, made during the passage of His Majesty's sloop Chanticleer, from Staten Island to Cape Horn, from Cape Horn to South Shetland, from South Shetland to Cape Horn, and from Cape Horn to Staten Island, during the summer and autumnal months of those regions

The ship's way through the water was measured by Massey's self registering log, and the variation of the directing compass was ascertained by actual observation on the course steered, whenever the state of the weather would permit. The local attraction of the Chanticleer did not exceed two degrees in extreme cases.

The observed places of the ship were computed with every possible care and attention.

The following tables comprise those observations —

Date.	Latitude South.	Long. West.	Temperature.		Apparent set of Current. True bearings.	Current deducted. True bearings.
			Water.	Air.		
<i>From Staten Island to Cape Horn.</i>						
1828.						
22d December.....	54 41 55	63 29 00	46.5	49.0	deg. N. 20 E. 15 in 42	N. 80° E. 11° 6' in 24 hours.
24th ".....	55 56 11	62 08 00	44.0	43.5	mic. S. 63 E. 13 in 21	
25th ".....	56 31 49	63 05 45	41.0	46.0	S. 50 W. 8 in 24	
26th ".....	56 51 30	66 17 12	44.0	45.0	N. 26 E. 18 in 16	
27th ".....	56 12 42	66 51 38	50.0	56.5		
<i>From Cape Horn to South Shetland.</i>						
29th ".....	56 18 00	67 28 00	47.5	45.0	No current observed.	
31st ".....	56 56 40	65 22 30	42.5	43.5		
<i>From South Shetland to Cape Horn.</i>						
1829						
1st January.....	57 39 43	64 58 12	41.5	41.0	N. 57 E. 41 in 24	S. 65° E. 11' in 24 hours.
2d ".....	59 35 43	65 16 18	38.5	41.5	S. 55 E. 15 in 24	
3rd ".....	60 26 57	65 28 00	36.0	39.0	S. 21 E. 7 in 24	
5th ".....	62 58 00	63 01 30	34.5	38.0	N. 75 E. 13 in 48	
<i>From South Shetland to Cape Horn.</i>						
9th March.....	62 30 38	62 31 00	31.5	39.0		N. 49° E. 21' in 24 hours.
12th ".....	61 47 38	61 22 00	36.0	37.5	N. 25 E. 37 in 72	
14th ".....	58 53 42	62 29 30	38.0	39.5	N. 51 E. 54 in 48	
16th ".....	58 57 54	64 36 00	41.5	43.0	N. 70 E. 14 in 48	
18th ".....	56 55 30	63 57 30	42.0	43.0	North 69 in 48	
19th ".....	56 21 14	63 57 42	44.0	45.5	N. 12 W. 6 in 24	
20th ".....	56 51 16	65 18 40	41.0	45.5	West 22 in 24	
22d ".....	57 21 00	65 27 30	43.5	46.0	S. 80 E. 52 in 48	
23d ".....	57 36 00	66 02 30	42.0	43.5	S. 70 E. 32 in 24	
24th ".....	56 42 30	67 07 36	43.0	42.0	N. 71 E. 26 in 24	
25th ".....	55 59 48	67 19 30	47.0	48.0	N. 72 E. 20 in 25	
<i>From Cape Horn to Staten Island.</i>						
24th May.....	55 59 30	67 14 00	45.0	41.0		N. 51° E. 54' in 23 hours
25th ".....	54 18 47	63 18 00	41.5	42.0		

All vessels intending to touch at this group, and coming from the Northward, should endeavor to get soundings off Cape Corrientes, in about 39° S. latitude. If their longitude is incorrect, they would thus be able to correct their position; for the edge of the bank is so steep that, in a distance of 10 miles, the depth changes from 100 fathoms to bottom to 60 fathoms sand; and by sounding every 2 or 3 miles, until the edge of the bank is hit in about 80 or 90 fathoms, a vessel might obtain her longitude within a very few miles of the truth. In the parallel of 39° S., the edge of the bank is in $55^{\circ} 15'$ W. longitude; in latitude 41° , in about $56^{\circ} 55'$ longitude; in latitude 45° , in about 60° longitude; and in latitude 46° S., in about $60^{\circ} 15'$ W. longitude.

Should a vessel be unable to get in with the coast so as to strike the edge of the bank as far North as 39° S. latitude, she should endeavor to do so as soon afterwards as possible; taking advantage of every Northerly and N.W. wind to steer about S. W., in order to make up for what she is certain to be driven to the S.E. about the wind draws to the S.W., which it does at least every second or third day. By persevering in getting to the S.W., whenever the wind will allow it, until the Westward of 60° W. longitude, there will be no fear of being driven to the N.E. of the islands; whereas, if a vessel make a straight course for the islands when the wind is fair, she will be certain of being driven to leeward by the frequent South-westerly winds, and find great difficulty in getting to windward again. Having, if possible kept as far to the Westward as 60° W. longitude, until in $49^{\circ} 30'$ S. latitude, soundings will be obtained on the bank to the Northward of the Falklands, in about 80 to 85 fathoms, fine dark sand. If the longitude can be depended on, a course may then be steered to make the land about 20 miles to the Westward of Volunteer Point; but if the position of the vessel is doubtful, or the wind drawing round from the N.W. towards the S.W., it would be better to keep to windward, so as to make the Eddystone Rock, which is seen well from a vessel's deck about 8 miles off, and exactly resembles a ship under all sail when seen at that distance. It can be seen in the darkest night (if the horizon is clear) before a ship would be in danger, as there is deep water close round it; but if the longitude is uncertain, it would be better, in the night, not to run on, after shoaling to 50 fathoms, should the wind be towards the shore, as a vessel might pass the Eddystone, and become embayed in the deep bight to the Westward of it. The same rule should apply in thick weather, which is always the case with Northerly and N.E. winds; but if a vessel has had observations shortly before, and can depend on her position, she may run for the N.E. point of the island in any weather; and if the land is not seen about Macbride Head, or Cape Carysfort, when the water shoals to 40 fathoms, her head should be put off shore until daylight, or until a break in the thick weather enables the land to be seen; but the days of thick weather are very few, and it is not often that the land cannot be seen when 20 miles off.

*Eddystone
Rock.*

*First appearance
of the
land.*

The first appearance is very unfavorable; rugged hills, the summits of which are stony and very light-colored, have made many suppose that the high land is always covered with snow, but this is rarely the case from October to April or May, except patches in the hollow of the mountains, which sometimes remain till November.

*Macbride
Head.
Cape Carys-
fort.
Cow Bay.*

In coming from the Northward, the most Eastern hills seen are those immediately over Berkeley Sound; by steering for them, when within 6 or 7 miles of the land, the cliffs of Macbride Head and Cape Carysfort will be plainly seen. Both these capes, and a projecting point between them, have small detached rocks lying off them, which show plainly in coming from the Westward. Cape Carysfort may be passed at a mile distance, and the low land and rocky islets which form Volunteer Point, will then be distinctly seen. Cow Bay lies a couple of miles to the Southward of Cape Carysfort, and affords clean sandy anchorage in 7 or 8 fathoms, but open to the Eastward. It is easily known by its white sandy beach, and the bluff land about the cape; and, at the close of the evening, vessels bound to Stanley might find it convenient to drop an anchor here for the night. A berth of 2 miles should be given to the rocky islets off

Uranie Rock.

Volunteer Point, in order to clear the Uranie Rock, on which a French frigate of that name struck. It is the more dangerous, as with Westerly winds the sea seldom breaks on it, and it is the only rock of the whole group on which no kelp grows. The best marks to clear it, particularly in the night, are the bearings of Cape Carysfort and

Mount Low.

Mount Low. By keeping Cape Carysfort to the Westward of W.N.W., until Mount Low bears S.S.W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., a vessel will pass nearly 2 miles outside of it, and may then haul up for Mount Low, which is the most Eastern high hill on the island, and may easily be seen, in a clear night, when to the Northward of Volunteer Point; the summit, which is 840 feet high, forms two peaks, and from the Eastern one the land slopes down to the point that divides Berkeley Sound from Port William.

*Berkeley
Sound.*

The entrance to Berkeley Sound is seen opening out directly after passing Volunteer Point, and cannot be mistaken either by night or day. This capacious bay may be said to lie between Aigle Point and Kidney Island, and is therefore 4 miles wide

the Northward, should
S. latitude. If their
position; for the edge
ph changes from 100
2 or 3 miles, until the
at obtain her longitude
, the edge of the bank
itude; in latitude 45°,
W. longitude.

strike the edge of the
o so us soon afterwards
wind to steer about S.
a to the S.E. when the
d or third day. By per-
w it, until to the West-
iven to the N.E. of the
lands when the wind is
requent South-westerly
in. Having, if possible
° 30' S. latitude, sound-
nklands, in about 80 to 85
n, a course may then be
Volunteer Point; but if
g round from the N.W.
so as to make the Eddy-
miles off, and exactly re-

It can be seen in the
be in danger, as there is
it would be better, in the
the wind be towards the
embayed in the deep bght
weather, which is always
had observations shortly
N.E. point of the island
Head, or Cape Carysfort,
at off shore until daylight,
be seen; but the days of
cannot be seen when 20

the summits of which are
at the high land is always
r to April or May, except
remain till November.

en are those immediately
or 7 miles of the land, the
seen. Both these capes,
ocks lying off them, which
sfort may be passed at a
Volunteer Point, will then
outhward of Cape Carys-
nt open to the Eastward.
d about the cape; and, at
d it convenient to drop an
ven to the rocky islets off
h n French frigate of that
nds and the sea seldom breaks
to kelp grows. The best
as of Cape Carysfort and
of W.N.W., until Mount
outside of it, and may then
ll on the island, and may
olunteer Point; the sum-
astern one the land slopes
William.

ctly after passing Volun-
This capacious bay may
s therefore 4 miles wide

at its entrance, and upwards of 5 leagues in length, terminating in the three excellent anchorages of Johnson Harbor, Stag Road, and Port Louis. After passing Aigle Point, from which a reef extends half a mile to the Eastward, the sound is clear of all danger up to Sea-lion Rocks. These rocks make at a distance like two or three small boats; and vessels bound to either of the above three anchorages should in the first instance steer for these rocks, the dangers round which are well marked by kelp.

The entrance to Johnson Harbor is two-thirds of a mile in breadth, from kelp to kelp, which shoots up there in 5 or 6 fathoms, and well marks the limits of the channel. Off Lamarche Point the kelp will be seen to run out a long way, with another large patch opposite to it, which together narrow the passage to a third of a mile. After clearing these, the vessel may boldly proceed up the harbor and anchor off Magellan Cove, in from 5 to 6 fathoms, mud. The Conway found the ground there so tough that in weighing the anchor the head of the capstan was wrung. The watering-place is at the N.W. corner of Magellan Cove, but it is inconvenient, as the beach shelves out a long way, so that the people are obliged to roll the casks some distance, and are therefore constantly wet. If not in want of water, a better berth may be found further to the Westward, for the sake of shelter during heavy S.W. and Southerly gales, which raise a heavy sea off Magellan Cove. The landing, also, is more sheltered on the Western shore; and that side of the harbor abounds with rabbits.

Stag Road offers a still better anchorage for large ships off Bougainville Creek; the two large kelp patches may be passed as close as possible, and the largest ship may work in, and anchor in 4½ or 5 fathoms in any part of the road. The best berth and the best ground will be found mid-channel between Hog Island and the North shore; but it is 2 miles from the watering-place, which is to the Westward of the Carenage.

Berkeley Sound is the only place, on the East coast, that can be entered by night, if the entrance has been made out before; and even worked into safely, by standing close to the shore on each tack till nearly abreast of Johnson Harbor, where a ship can anchor in from 12 to 15 fathoms, outside the kelp patches off Long Island, but rather to the Southward of mid-channel, to avoid getting too close to the Sea-lion Rocks, which cannot be seen in a dark night.

Port Louis lies in the Western extremity of the bay. The entrance is between Long Island on the South and Peat and Hog Islands on the North; but a rocky patch nearly mid-channel contracts the passage to a little more than a cable's length. After passing this narrow gullet, keep to the Northward of Round Island. This anchorage is nearly landlocked; the most convenient berths for small vessels are off the Carenage, in 3 fathoms, about a quarter of a mile from the shore, or further over to the Southward in 3½ or 4 fathoms.

The Carenage, at its entrance, is scarcely more than 100 yards across, but expands to a sheet of water of nearly a circular form, and nearly half a mile wide; from the shallowness of the water, however, it is only adapted for boats. The old settlement was on its Western side.

It is high-water at Port Louis, full and change, at 5 o'clock, and the rise of tide at springs does not appear to be more than 7 feet.

The entrance to Port William cannot be made out well till near the land. With a fair wind, after rounding Volunteer Point, Mount Low should be kept about a point on the starboard bow; some white sand-hills will then be seen ahead, and close to Kidney Island; at the same time the Seal Rocks, which form the extreme of the South entrance to Port William, will be seen on the horizon, just above Cape Pembroke, and about two points on the port bow. By continuing on this course till within a mile of Kidney Island, (which can be approached in safety to within a quarter of a mile,) the Northern point of the entrance to Port William (William Point) will be made out clearly; it is low and rocky, and has *tussac* growing on it, which has the appearance of low green bushes, and is easily distinguished from the rest of the land. This point may be passed within a cable's length, and the entrance to the harbor will be seen bearing S.W. The port is entered after passing William Point, and there is good anchorage in the bay, between it and Cape Pembroke, in from 11 to 12 fathoms, sheltered from all the prevailing winds. The next point is Charles Point, about two miles further; it has two small detached rocks at its extreme, off which there is a kelp patch, extending about one-third of a mile; there is deep water close to the edge of the kelp. Yorke Point, on the South side of the harbor, and the islets to the Eastward of it, are all steep, and may be approached within 100 yards; the entrance is wide enough for a line-of-battle ship to work in, and the edge of the kelp is a secure guide; but the white sandy bay on the South side should not be entered, as it is shallow. In standing towards it, a vessel should tack when in the line of the islets and of Yorke Point. Immediately this point is passed, Sparrow Cove will be seen open on the North side of the harbor, under Mount Low, and the entrance of Stanley Harbor (where the settlement is now) on the South side. If the wind is Southerly, the

Johnson Harbor.

Stag Road.

Port Louis.

Port William.
Seal Rocks.

White-sand Bay.

Stanley Harbor.

passage into Stanley Harbor should not be attempted, except by a small quick-working vessel; but, with the wind to the Westward of S.W., it may be passed by the largest ships; it is little more than a cable's length broad, but both points can be passed within 30 yards. If the wind is S.W., so as to make it necessary to pass very close to the Western point (Navy Point) to fetch through, a vessel should work up well to windward of the entrance, and entering the passage under all sail and with good way on, directly the sails lift from the wind drawing out in passing the point, she should be kept a little higher, so as to shoot through with the sails shaking till she gets the steady wind inside the point. When through the Narrows, the harbor may be traversed by any vessel under the size of a line-of-battle ship; there are 3 fathoms a cable's length from the kelp on each side, and above 4 fathoms in mid-channel, close up to the site of the town, which is about 2 miles to the Westward of the entrance, on the South shore. The largest ships have plenty of room to round to and anchor in mid channel, in about 5 fathoms, as far up as they choose to fetch. After passing the Narrows, the bottom is excellent—a stiff mud, which often causes some trouble in getting the anchor up again.

Water.

The greatest drawback on Port Stanley was its want of running water near the settlement; but several wells have been recently sunk by its present active governor, and all vessels can now depend on a ready supply. Good and cheap beef may be obtained in any quantity, and wild fowl and fish are also very abundant.

Wood.

Wood cannot be had, but *peat* which is a fair substitute for it, is plentiful, and when compressed, is found to be a valuable fuel.

Above Port William anchorage, a long creek winds through the hills to the Westward, up to Murrell River; its whole extent being about 34 miles. It varies in width from one-fifth of a mile to half a cable's length for the first mile, with a depth of 3 to 2 fathoms, beyond which it shallows rapidly, so that a boat cannot get up till the tide begins to flow. The landing on all the benches is very bad in consequence of the scattered fragments of quartz rock from one to three feet long, which may greatly injure a boat if she touches them; the only safe landing is on the rocks where the shores are steep to. There is a very good watering-place on the West side of the cove on the North shore, in a bight outside the entrance to Weir Creek; but care must be taken in landing on account of the stones. Nearly every hollow has a small stream running through it, and peat may be dug in several places.

The shores of this port seem to be the favorite resort of the wild horses; but the horned cattle are never seen there, as they keep on the low grounds to the Southward of the hills.

Sparrow Cove.

Vessels that remain in Port William will find good anchorage in Sparrow Cove, and an unfailing supply of good water in its N.W. corner. In Port Harriet there is a good stream in a cove on the North shore, about a mile inside the entrance.

Ships bound round Cape Horn should not enter Stanley Harbor, as the wind which would be fair for them to sail, would be foul for getting through the Narrows; they may anchor outside the entrance about a quarter of a mile N.W. of them.

Vessels coming from Cape Horn might always go into Stanley Harbor, as any wind which would be fair for them to sail, if bound to the Northward, would also be fair to leave the harbor.

Large ships, when abreast of the entrance, in coming up Port William, not intending to enter Stanley Harbor, should stand towards the Narrows till they shut in the entrance points of Port William, when they will have from 6 to 7 fathoms, about one-third of a mile from the shore, and can easily leave with any wind.

Beauchene Island.

Vessels from the Southward, wishing to call at Port William, should make Beauchene Island, which is about 2 miles long, and half a mile wide. Its Northern point rises to a green mound about 200 feet high; the Southern end is less than half that height, and is all rocky, covered with birds and hair-seals. It is in latitude $52^{\circ} 51' 4''$ S., longitude $59^{\circ} 12'$ W.; the South and East sides form high cliffs, but the West side slopes gradually to the sea. There is no danger within a quarter of a mile of the shore, so that it may be run for in safety.

Making Port William from the Southward.

In coming from the Southward the lead will not be a guide, as Beauchene is on the Southern edge of the bank which surrounds the Falkland Islands; and within 4 miles of the South point there is not any bottom with 100 fathoms. After passing outside Beauchene, a N.N.E. course for 60 miles will clear all the islands off the S.E. coast of the East Falkland, and the depth then will be from 50 to 56 fathoms, about 15 miles to the S.E. of Lively Island. This is supposing it to be night, or thick weather; if daylight, and the weather clear, the high land in the central chain will be seen, and a course may be steered nearer the coast, passing about 6 or 7 miles outside the West Sea-lion Island, and the same distance from the Shag Rock (which shows high out of the water) and from Lively Island. In either case, after passing Lively Island, a course should be steered towards the Easternmost of the hills; if thick, or too dark to see the hills, a vessel will be in a very good position for waiting for day-

Shag Rock.

by a small quick-work-
may be passed by the
but both points can be
necessary to pass very
vessel should work up
under all sail and with
in passing the point, she
he sails shaking till she
narrows, the harbor may
ship; there are 31 fath-
fathoms in mid-channel,
the Westward of the en-
of room to round to and
choose to fetch. After
which often causes some

running water near the
present active governor,
and cheap beef may be ob-
abundant.

it, is plentiful, and when

gh the hills to the West-
miles. It varies in width
mile, with a depth of 3 to
cannot get up till the tide
ed in consequence of the
ing, which may greatly in-
on the rocks where the
on the West side of the
to Weir Creek; but eare
every hollow has a small
places.

the wild horses; but the
grounds to the Southward

age in Sparrow Cove, and
Port Harriet there is a good
the entrance.

harbor, as the wind which
rough the Narrows; they
N. W. of them.

Stanley Harbor, as any wind
ward, would also be fair

Port William, not intend-
rows till they shut in the
6 to 7 fathoms, about one-
y wind.

o, should make Beauchene
its Northern point rises to
less than half that height,
a latitude 52° 51' 45" S.,
a cliffs, but the West side
a quarter of a mile of the

le, as Beauchene is on the
d Islands; and within 4
foms. After passing out-
l the islands off the S.E.
50 to 56 fathoms, about 15
to be night, or thick wea-
the central chain will be
about 6 or 7 miles outside
Shag Rock (which shows
ence, after passing Lively
ost of the hills; if thick.
osition for waiting for day-

light, and should endeavor to keep in about from 40 to 50 fathoms, not standing inshore into less than 30, nor off into more than 60 fathoms. When the land can be made out, by bringing the Eastern hill (Mount Low) to bear North, and keeping it on that bearing, it will lead into the shore, where it can be approached in perfect safety, just outside the entrance to Port Harriet. The Wolf Rock will then be seen; and by passing a mile on either side of it, the Seal Rocks, at the entrance of Port William, will show clear of the extreme Eastern point of Cape Pembroke. If the wind is off the land, a vessel might pass inside the Wolf Rock, but not nearer to it than three-quarters of a mile, as some rocks run out nearly half a mile to the Westward of it; nor should the kelp near the main shore be approached nearer than a quarter of a mile, as there is a sunken rock at its outer edge, which breaks when there is any swell.

On the S.E. coast there is so little tide that it need not be considered, though a current will generally be found running with the wind, of from half a knot to one knot; but, after passing Port Harriet, a strong tide begins to be felt. The flood runs to the N.E., past the Wolf Rock, and becomes stronger as it approaches Cape Pembroke, round which it runs from 2 to 3 knots, according to the age of the moon. The flood runs directly to the Northward from the Seal Rocks to Volunteer Point, while very little tide is felt within the heads of Berkeley Sound or Port William. The ebb runs equally strong to the Southward; and when there is a strong breeze, a heavy tide-rip extends 2 miles off shore. With a flood tide it is necessary to guard against being swept too near Cape Pembroke or the Seal Rocks; but if there is a commanding breeze, there is a good passage for the largest ships between the rocks and the cape; with a strong tide and swell, without a good breeze, it is best to pass outside both the Wolf and Seal Rocks.

Should a vessel, in doing so, find that she is setting towards the Seal Rocks, the best way then is at once to try and pass between them and the cape, as the tide sets through strongly; but there is a rock to be avoided in this passage, and it is the only danger in the entrance to Port William. It lies in a line with William Islets and the Seal Rocks, and N. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E., 4 cables' length from Cape Pembroke; it always shows at half-tide, or when there is much swell, but at high-water it is covered; there is a little kelp close round, and deep water close to it on the East side. Billy Rock is more particularly to be guarded against in leaving Port William to pass round Cape Pembroke with an ebb-tide; for there is no tide felt while running down Port William till near this rock, and then the outside tide being met running strongly to the Southward, it is very likely to sweep a vessel towards the rock, unless allowance is made for it. In passing Cape Pembroke bound to the Southward, the same rule applies as when bound into Port William; that is, if a good breeze, and not much swell, you may run inside the Seal Rocks in safety, the water is deep within a cable's length of the outer rock of Cape Pembroke; but in light winds, or much swell, it is better to pass outside the Seal Rocks, and to keep well to the Northward of them, in order to allow for the tide running to the Southward.

Directions for entering Port William.—Ships from the Southward should sight Cape Pembroke, which is the Easternmost point of the Falkland Islands, and on which there is a fixed light, 58 feet above the sea. With a commanding breeze anything South of West, keep to seaward of the Wolf Rock, and pass between the Seal Rocks and Cape Pembroke, and then between the Billy Rock and Seal Rocks, where there is plenty of water and no danger that is not visible; having passed the Billy Rock, haul up, and if in doubt, or if the pilot has not come off, anchor abreast of the William Islets; but in daylight there is no danger in standing on to the entrance of Stanley Harbor. The above directions are for Westerly winds, which generally prevail; but when the wind is Easterly, keep outside of the Seal Rocks.

Coming from the Northward, with Westerly winds, make Cape Carysfort, or with Easterly winds, Volunteer Point; when they are passed, steer for Cape Pembroke, on which the beacon will be seen, until Port William opens to starboard, when run in and anchor, or wait for a pilot, according to the above directions.

In case of darkness or fog, ships may anchor in the mouth of Berkeley Sound or of Port William, or stand off and on, as may be expedient, there being no danger that is not buoyed by the kelp.

The Wolf Rock bears from Cape Pembroke S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W., by compass, distant nearly 3 miles. It is of a triangular shape, each side being about 3 cables' length.

The Seal Rocks lie about three-quarters of a mile from Cape Pembroke, and are clean on all sides. The tide runs North and South about 3 knots between Cape Pembroke and the Seal Rocks; the flood sets to the Northward, and the ebb to the Southward.

It is high-water by the shore, at about 5h. 15m. at full and change, and in Ports William and Stanley, about 5h.; the rise and fall being 4 feet at near, and 7 feet at spring tides, and about the same at all places on the S.E. coast of the East Island. It sometimes rises and falls 8 feet, but very seldom.

Wolf Rock.

Tides near Port William.

Billy Rock.

Light.

Tides.

Remarks upon the passage round Cape Horn.

Ships bound from the Atlantic to any of the ports in the Pacific, will find it advantageous to keep within 100 miles of the coast of Eastern Patagonia, as well as to avoid the heavy sea that is raised by the Westerly gales which prevail to the Eastward, and increase in strength according to the distance from the land, as to profit by the variableness of the wind when fixed in the Western board. Near the coast, from April to September, when the sun has North declination, the winds prevail more from the W.N.W. to N.N.W., than from any other quarter. Easterly gales are of very rare occurrence, but even when they do blow, the direction being obliquely upon the coast, I do not consider it at all hazardous to keep the land on board. In the opposite season when the sun has South declination, the winds will incline from the Southward of West, and frequently blow hurl; but as the coast is a weather shore, the sea goes down immediately after the gale. In this season, although the winds are generally against a ship's making quick progress, yet as they seldom remain fixed in one point, and frequently shift backward and forward 6 or 8 points in as many hours, advantage may be taken of the change so as to keep close in with the coast.

Having once made the land, which should be done to the Southward of Cape Blanco, it will be beneficial to keep it topping on the horizon, until the entrance of the Strait of Magellan be passed.

With respect to this part of the voyage, whether to pass through the Strait le Maire, or round Staten Island, much difference of opinion exists. Prudence, I think, suggests the latter; yet I should very reluctantly give up the opportunity that might offer of clearing the strait, and therefore of being so much more to windward. With a Southerly wind, it would not be advisable to attempt the strait; for, with a weather-tide, the sea runs very cross and deep, and might severely injure and endanger the safety of a small vessel and to a large one do much damage. In calm weather it would be still more imprudent, (unless the Western side of the strait can be reached, where a ship might anchor,) on account of the tide setting over the Staten Island side, where, if it becomes necessary to anchor, it would necessarily be in very deep water, and close to the land. With a Northerly wind the route seems not only practicable, but very advantageous, and it would require some resolution to give up the opportunity so invitingly offered. I doubt whether Northerly winds, unless they are very strong, blow through the strait—if not, a ship is drifted over to the Eastern shores, where, from the force of the tides, she must be quite unmanageable.

Captain Fitz-Roy, whose authority, from his experience, must be very good, seems to think there is neither difficulty nor risk in passing the strait. The only danger that does exist, and that may be an imaginary one, is the failure of the wind. Ships passing through it from the South, are not so liable to the failure of the South-westerly wind, unless it be light, and then it will probably be from the N.W. at the Northern end of the strait. The anchorage in Good Success bay, however, is admirably situated, should the wind or tide fail.

In passing to leeward of Staten Island, the tide-race, which extends for some distance off Cape St. John, at the N.E. end of the island, must be avoided, otherwise there exist no dangers.

The anchorage under New Year's Islands, although it is a wild one, the bottom bad, and the tide very strong, yet offers good shelter from South-west winds, and might be occupied with advantage during the existence of a gale from that quarter, since it is unfavorable for ships bound round the Horn.

After passing Staten Island, if the wind be Westerly, the ship should be kept upon the starboard tack, unless it veers to the Southward of S.S.W., until she reaches the latitude of 60° South, and then upon that tack upon which most Westing may be made. In this parallel, however, the wind is thought to prevail more from the Eastward than from any other quarter. Never having passed round Cape Horn in the summer season, I may perhaps be justified in opposing my opinion to that of others; who, having tried both seasons, give the preference to the summer months. The advantage of long days is certainly very great, but from my experience of the winds and weather during these opposite seasons at Port Famine, I preferred the winter passage; and in our subsequent experience of it, found no reason to alter my opinion. Easterly and Northerly winds prevail in the winter off the cape, whilst Southerly and Westerly winds are constant during the summer months; and not only are the winds more favorable in the winter, but they are moderate in comparison to the fury of the summer gales.

Having passed the meridian of Cape Pillar, it will yet be advisable to take every opportunity of making Westing in preference to Northing, until reaching the meridian of 82° or 81° , which will enable a ship to steer through the North-westerly winds that prevail between the parallels of 50° and 51° . (See Hall's South America, Appendix.)

Horn.

Pacific, will find it advan-
 Patagonia, as well as to
 which prevail to the East-
 the land, as to profit by
 rd. Near the coast, from
 winds prevail more from
 asterly gales are of very
 being obliquely upon the
 on board. In the oppo-
 s will incline from the
 coast is a weather shore,
 ason, although the winds
 they seldom remain fixed
 points in as many hours,
 with the coast.

Southward of Cape Blan-
 until the entrance of the

pass through the Strait le
 exists. Prudence, I think,
 the opportunity that might
 more to windward. With
 the strait; for, with a wea-
 nerly injure and endanger
 mage. In calm weather
 of the strait can be reach-
 ing over the Staten Island
 necessarily be in very deep
 outh seems not only prac-
 resolution to give up the
 ly winds, unless they are
 fied over to the Eastern
 unmanageable.

must be very good, seems
 strait. The only danger
 ure of the wind. Ships
 uture of the South-west-
 in the N.W. at the North-
 ay, however, is admirably

ch extends for some dis-
 st be avoided, otherwise

a wild one, the bottom
 th-west winds, and might
 from that quarter, since it

ship should be kept upon
 W., until she reaches the
 h most Westing may be
 sail more from the East-
 ound Cape Horn in the
 opinion to that of others;
 mmer months. The ad-
 erience of the winds and
 eferred the winter pas-
 son to alter my opinion.
 pe, whilst Southerly and
 d not only ure the winds
 arison to the fury of the

advisable to take every
 il reaching the meridian
 e North-westerly winds
 Hall's South America,

With respect to the utility of the barometer as an indicator of the weather that is experienced off Cape Horn, I do not think it can be considered so unfailing a guide as it is in the lower and middle latitudes. Captain Fitz-Roy, however, has a better opinion of the indications shown by this valuable instrument; my opinion is, that although the rise or fall precedes the change, yet it more frequently accompanies it. The following sketch of the movement of the barometer, and of the weather that we experienced, may not be without its use.

Being to the North of Staten Island for 3 days preceding full moon, which occurred on the 3d of April, 1829, we had very foggy weather, with light winds from the Eastward and Northward, causing a fall of the mercury from 29.90 to 29.56. On the day of full moon the column rose, and we had a beautiful morning, during which the high mountains of Staten Island were quite unclouded, as were also those of Tierra del Fuego. At noon, however, a fresh gale from the S.W. set in, and enveloped the land with a dense mist. No sooner had the wind changed, than the mercury rose to 29.95, but fell again the next morning; and with the descent the wind veered round to, and blew strong from N.W., with thick cloudy weather and rain, which continued until the following noon, when the wind veered to S.W., the barometer at 29.54, having slightly risen; but after the change it fell, and continued to descend gradually until midnight, when we had a fresh gale from the W.S.W. When this wind set in, the mercury rose, and continued to rise, as the wind veered, without decreasing in strength, to S.S.W., until it reached 29.95, when it fell again, and the weather moderated, but without any change of wind. During the descent of the mercury, the sky with us was dull and overcast, with squalls of wind and rain, but on shore it seemed to be very fine sunshiny weather.

The column now fell to 29.23, and during its descent the weather remained the same, dull and showery; but as soon as the mercury became stationary, a fresh breeze set in from the Southward, with fine weather.

After this to new moon, the weather was very unsettled, the wind veering between S. and W.S.W., the barometer rising as it veered to the former, and falling as it became more Westerly; but on no occasion did it precede the change.

The mean height of the barometer is about 29.5.

The mercury stands lowest with N.W. winds, and highest with S.E.

With the wind at N.W., or Northerly the mercury is low; if it falls to 29 inches, or 28.80, a S.W. gale may be expected, but does not commence until the column has ceased to descend. It frequently, however, falls without being followed by this change. In the month of June, at Port Famine, the barometer fell to 28.17, and afterwards gradually rose to 30.5, which was followed by cold weather, in which the thermometer stood at 129.

The following table shows the mean temperature and pressure as registered at the Observatory of Port Famine, in the strait:

1828.	Temperature.	Pressure.
February, ..	51.1	29.40
March,	49.4	29.61
April,	41.2	29.57
May,	35.5	29.50
June,	32.9	29.28
July,	33.0	29.57
August,	33.2	29.28

This Table contains the LATITUDES and LONGITUDES of the most remarkable Harbours, Islands, Shoals, Capes, &c., in this work, founded on the latest and most accurate Astronomical Observations, Surveys, and Charts.]

The Longitudes are reckoned from the Meridian of Greenwich.

RIVER ST. CROIX TO CAPE CANSO.			Lat.		Long.	
<i>Nova Scotia.</i>	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Ent. of St. Croix R.	45	00	N	67	02	W
Maegoine Island, entrance St. John's River.	45	12.5		66	05	
Cape Spencer.	45	12		65	55	
Cape Chignecto.	45	19		64	58	
Haute Isle	45	15.1		65	00	
Annapolis Gut.	44	41		65	45	
Bryer's Island light.	44	16		66	22	
Cape Fouchu light.	43	49		66	07	
Sand Island light.	43	24		65	58	
Cape Sable.	43	24		65	36	
Snelburne light.	43	37.5		65	15	
Collins Island light.	44	03		64	36	
Cross Island lights.	44	20		64	07	
Sandro light.	44	26.9		63	33.3	
HALIFAX, Obs. Dock Yard.	44	39.4		63	35	
Sheet Harbor ent.	44	52		62	29	
Shorbrooke	48	08.5		62	00	
White Head Island	45	11.7		61	10	
Cape Canso, Cranberry Island light.	45	19.8		60	55.7	
SABLE I., E. end.	43	59		59	46	
do W. end.	43	57		60	19	
GULF OF ST. LAWRENCE.			Lat.		Long.	
<i>Cape Breton.</i>	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Gut of Canso, S. ent.	45	30	N	61	14	W
Cape Hinchinbroke.	45	34		60	42	
Cape Portland.	45	49		60	05	
Louisburgh.	45	53.5		60	00	
Cape Breton	45	57.2		59	47.3	
Seneari Island light.	46	02.2		59	40.6	
Flint Island light, N. E. end.	46	11.1		59	46.1	
Stoney, light on Flat Pt.	46	16.2		60	07.6	
Cape Egmout.	46	51.0		60	18.3	
Cape North.	47	02.6		60	25.2	
Island St. Paul, N. extreme.	47	13		60	08.6	
Cheticam Point.	46	36.4		61	03.2	
Seat Island.	46	23		61	15	
Cape Mahon.	46	12		61	26	
Fort au Corps I.	46	00		61	37.5	
Gut of Canso, N. ent., light.	45	41.7		61	29.2	
Cape St. George	45	51.8		61	55.1	
Pictou I., S. side.	45	48.1		62	33.5	
do light, E. end.	45	49.8		62	30.5	
Cape Tormentin.	46	19.1		63	50	
Richibucto River, entrance.	46	43.1		64	48.2	
Cape Escuminac light.	47	04.5		64	47.9	
<i>Prince Edward I.</i>			Lat.		Long.	
Prince Edward I., N. cape.	47	03.7		63	59.7	
do W. point.	46	37.2		64	23.6	
Red Head.	46	26		64	08	
St. Peter's Island.	46	07		63	12.1	
Hillsborough R., ent.	46	20.4		62	56.8	
Bear Cape.	46	00.3		62	27.5	
East Cape.	46	27.3		61	58.3	
Richmond Bay, Royalty Pt.	46	33.9		63	42.4	
Pt. Mison, ent. Chaleur Bay	48	01.5		64	32.1	
Cape Despair.	48	25.4		64	18.8	
Cape Gaspé.	48	45.0		64	09.8	
Cape Rozier.	48	51.6		64	12.2	
Mt. St. Louis River, E. Pt.	49	14.5		65	43.9	
Cape Chatte.	49	05.9		66	45.6	
<i>Anticosti Island</i>			Lat.		Long.	
I. of Anticosti, E. pt.	49	08.3		61	40.3	
do Observation Cape	49	38.9		62	41.7	
do N. pt.	49	57.5		64	09.3	
do W. pt.	49	52.2		64	32.4	
do Ellis' Bay ent.	49	47		64	25	
do S. W. pt.	49	23.8		63	36.1	
do S. pt.	49	03.6		62	15.8	
<i>Magdalen Islands.</i>			Lat.		Long.	
Magdalen Is., N. Bird Rock.	47	51		61	09.5	
Beyon I., E. pt.	47	47.9		61	24.9	
East Point.	47	37.6		61	23.4	
Entry Island.	47	17		61	43.2	
Amherst Harbor.	47	14.4		61	49.4	
Deadman's Rock.	47	16		62	12.1	
NEWFOUNDLAND I.			Lat.		Long.	
<i>Newfoundland.</i>	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.
Cape Norman.	51	38		0	55	53.7
Green Island.	51	24.2		56	34.1	
Ferrol Point.	51	02		57	02	9
Rich Point.	50	41.7		57	21.5	
Port Saunders, N.E. pl. of ent.	50	38.5		57	18.8	
Bay St. Paul's, ent.	49	50		57	51	
Bon Bay.	49	33		58	00	
Cape St. Gregory.	49	22		58	16	
Red Island, S. E. pt.	48	33.8		59	13.1	
Cod-Roy Island, Boat Harbor	47	52.5		59	21.1	
Cape Ray.	47	37		59	18.7	
Connoise Bay.	47	40		58	00	
Burgeo Islands.	47	23		57	43	
Penguin Island.	47	22.5		57	01	
St. Pierre.	46	46.8		56	09	
Pt. May.	46	54		56	06	
C. Chapeau Rouge.	46	53		55	22	
Pt. Brecon.	46	59		54	16	
Cape St. Mary.	46	50		54	13	
Cape Pine light.	46	37.1		53	32	
Cape Race light.	46	39.2		53	02	
Cape Race (Virgin) Rocks.	46	26		50	55	
Cape Ballard.	46	47		52	59	
Cape Brayle Harbor.	47	05.5		52	52	
Bay of Bulls.	47	18		52	47	
Cape Spear Light.	47	30.5		52	36.8	
St. Jous.	47	34		52	13.4	
C. St. Francis.	47	48		52	49	
Breakheart Point.	48	09		52	57	
Trinity Harbor.	48	22		53	22	
Cape Bonavista Light.	48	42		53	08	
Cape Freels.	49	18		53	30	
Funk Island.	49	45		53	12	
Snap Rock.	49	55		53	41	
Cape Fogo.	49	41		54	00	
Cape St. John, N. Bill.	50	00		55	31	
Horse Island, E. pt.	50	13		55	49	
Belle Isle, N. E. pt.	50	49		55	29	
Groats Island, N. pt.	50	58		55	35	

entable Harbors,
and most accurate

	Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.
.....	48 45.0	64 09.8
.....	48 51.6	64 12.2
.....	49 14.5	65 43.9
.....	49 05.9	66 45.6
.....	49 08.3	61 40.3
.....	49 38.9	62 41.7
.....	49 57.5	64 09.3
.....	49 52.2	64 32.4
.....	49 47	64 25
.....	49 23.8	63 36.1
.....	49 03.6	62 15.8
.....	47 51	61 09.5
.....	47 47.9	61 24.9
.....	47 37.6	61 23.4
.....	47 17	64 43.2
.....	47 14.4	61 49.4
.....	47 16.1	62 12.4
.....	51 38.0	55 53.7
.....	51 24.2	56 34.1
.....	51 02.2	57 02.9
.....	50 41.7	57 24.3
.....	50 38.5	57 18.3
.....	49 50	57 51
.....	49 33	58 09
.....	49 22	58 16
.....	48 33.8	59 13.1
.....	47 52.5	59 21.1
.....	47 37.0	59 18.7
.....	47 30	58 00
.....	47 33	57 43
.....	47 22.5	57 01
.....	46 46.8	56 09.7
.....	46 51	56 00
.....	46 53	55 22
.....	46 59	54 16
.....	46 50	54 13
.....	46 37.1	53 32.0
.....	46 39.2	53 02.9
.....	46 26	50 55
.....	46 47	52 59
.....	47 05.5	52 52
.....	47 18	52 47
.....	47 36.5	52 36.8
.....	47 34.5	52 13.4
.....	47 48	52 49
.....	48 09	52 57
.....	48 22	53 22
.....	48 42	53 08
.....	49 18	53 30
.....	49 45	53 12
.....	49 55	53 44
.....	49 41	54 00
.....	50 00	55 31
.....	50 13	55 43
.....	50 49	55 29
.....	50 58	55 35

	Lat.		Long.	
	D. M. N.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.
Oroc Harbor.....	51 03.3	55 49.6	49.6	
Iluro Bay entrance.....	51 16	55 41		
Cape St. Anthony.....	51 23	55 31		
Cape Baild.....	51 39.7	55 27.4		
Belle Isle, N. E. point.....	52 01.3	55 19.1		
do S. point.....	51 53	55 25		
Grand Fork, Newfoundland... do Southern edge.....	42 56	50 00		
Cape Race (Virgin) Rocks.....	46 26	50 55		

QUEBEC TO BELLE ISLE.

	Lat.		Long.	
	D. M. S. D.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.
<i>Canada.</i>				
QUEBEC, N. bastion.....	46 49	71 13	3	
Condre-1, W. pt. Prairie Bay	47 24.7	70 25	3	
Grave Island light.....	48 03	69 25	5	
Port Neuf church.....	48 37.3	69 06	5	
Be Island.....	48 25.1	68 48	8	
Beatus Point.....	48 53.9	68 38	9	
Mamcomagon Point.....	49 06.1	68 12	3	
Cape St. Nicholas.....	49 15.8	67 50	5	
<i>Labrador.</i>				
Point des Monts light.....	49 19.6	67 22	3	
Egg Island, W. pt., N. Id.....	49 38	67 10	5	
Loobter Bay.....	49 49.5	67 06		
St. Margaret's Point.....	50 02	66 45	1	
Point Mouse.....	50 11	66 05	0	
Mauton Point.....	50 17.6	65 14	5	
Mingan Island, summit.....	50 12.8	64 07	8	
Clearwater Point.....	50 12.5	63 27	4	
Appetetat Bay, E. pt.....	50 16.6	62 58	4	
Nabesippi River, ent.....	50 13.9	62 13	1	
Natushqan River, S. pt. ent.	50 07	61 48		
Kegaska Bay, S. end.....	50 11.3	61 15	7	
Cape Whittle.....	50 10.6	60 07	1	
Hare Harbor, E. side.....	50 36.4	59 17	5	
Grand Meentina Point.....	50 44.0	59 00	2	
Mis-tanoque Island, N. E. pt.	51 15.8	58 12	4	
Lion Island, Isthmus.....	51 24.0	57 38	7	
Greenly Island, N. E. pt.....	51 23.2	57 10	9	
Forteau Point.....	51 25.5	56 56	7	
Loop Bay, Flagstaff.....	51 31.5	56 49	1	
Red Bay, Harbor Island.....	51 43.8	56 25	7	
York Point.....	51 57.9	55 53	2	
Battle Islands, S. E. island.....	52 15.6	55 32	6	
Cape St. Lewis.....	52 21.3	55 38	7	
BELLE ISLE, N. E. point.....	50 01.1	55 16	4	
do S. point.....	51 53	55 25		

COAST OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

	Lat.		Long.	
	D. M.	D. M.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.
<i>Maine.</i>				
Entrance of St. Croix River.....	45 00	67 02	W	
Ampe Bello Island, N. pt.....	44 57	66 55		
Wolf Islands, northernmost.....	44 57.5	66 43		
Quoddy Head, lighthouse.....	44 47.5	66 58		
Grand Mann, N. E. head.....	44 45	66 15		
do S. W. head.....	44 34	66 53		
Libby I. lightho., entrance of Machias Bay.....	44 32.5	67 22		
Machias Seal Is., 2 lights.....	44 29	67 05		
Point Mann light.....	44 22	67 52		
Baker's Island light.....	44 13.5	68 08		
Mount Desert Rock light.....	43 58.5	68 08		
Isle au Haut.....	43 59	68 34		
Caimes.....	44 22	56 45		
Mesmon Island light.....	43 46	56 49		

	Lat.		Long.	
	D. M.	D. M.	D. M. W.	D. M. W.
Mauheigun Island light.....	43 44	8 69	15	W
Pennaquid Point light.....	43 48	69	29	
Buntun Ledge.....	43 42	69	55	
Seguin Island light.....	43 42.4	69	45	2
Brunswick College.....	43 54.5	69	57	4
Cape Small.....	43 46.7	69	50	4
Cape Small point.....	43 42.1	69	49	9
Cadieux Ledge, shoalest part	42 56	68	51	5
PORTLAND, lighthouse.....	43 37.4	70	12	2
do City hall.....	43 39.2	70	15	2
Cape Elizabeth W. light.....	43 33.8	70	11	8
Agamenticus Hills.....	43 13.4	70	41	2
Cape Porpoise light.....	43 24.3	70	25	2
Bald Head Cliff.....	43 13.2	70	34	4
Cape Needock.....	43 10.0	70	35	6
Boon Island light.....	43 07.3	70	28	3
<i>New Hampshire.</i>				
Whale Back light.....	43 03.5	70	41	5
New Castle light.....	43 03.2	70	42	2
Is. of Shoals, White I. light	42 58.0	70	37	1
PORTSMOUTH, Ft. Constitution	43 04.3	70	42	2
Great Bour's Head.....	42 55.1	70	47	5
<i>Massachusetts.</i>				
Newburyport, E. light.....	42 48	4 70	48	7
Ipswich, E. light.....	42 41	4 70	45	6
Squam light.....	42 39	70	40	6
Straitsmouth Harbor light.....	42 39	70	35	0
CAPE ANN, Thatcher's I. S. light	42 38	70	31	2
do Eastern point light	42 34	70	39	5
Marblehead light.....	42 30	70	59	5
Baker's Island, lights.....	42 32	70	46	8
SALEM, city hall.....	42 31	5 70	53	9
BOSTON, lighthouse.....	42 19	6 70	53	1
do State house.....	42 21	5 70	03	5
Scituate light.....	42 12	3 70	19	6
Plymouth lights, Garnet S. Light	42 00	2 70	35	7
Billingsgate light.....	41 51	6 70	03	9
Race Point light.....	42 03	7 70	14	3
CAPE COD, Highland Light.....	42 02	1 70	03	3
Long Point light.....	42 02	0 70	01	8
Chatham Harbor, S. light.....	41 40	2 69	56	6
Nanset Centre light.....	41 51	6 69	56	7
Momomoy Point light.....	41 33	5 69	53	3
<i>Shoals of George's Bank.</i>				
Great Shoal, S. E. point.....	41 34	67	43	
do W. pt.....	41 42	67	59	
do N. E. pt.....	41 48	67	47	
do N. shoal.....	41 53	67	43	
do Third shoal.....	41 51	67	26	
do E. shoal.....	41 47	67	19	
Nantucket, Great Point light	41 23	4 70	02	4
do Brant Point light.....	41 17	4 70	05	2
do Sankaty Head Light.....	41 17	0 69	57	6
Nantucket South Shoal* old.....	41 04	69	51	
Cape Poge light (Vineyard).....	41 25	2 70	26	7
Holmes' Hole, W. Chop light	41 29	70	36	7
Nobsque Point light.....	41 34	9 70	39	0
Tarpaulin Cove light.....	41 28	1 70	15	1
Centyunk light.....	41 24	8 70	56	7
Gay Head light.....	41 20	9 70	49	8
No Man's Land.....	41 13	2 70	18	5
New Bedford, Baptist Church	41 38	2 70	55	3
Clark's Point light.....	41 33	5 70	53	7
Dumpling Rock light.....	41 32	2 70	55	0
Gooseberry Neck.....	41 29	3 70	02	0
<i>Rhode Island.</i>				
Seacommet Point.....	41 26	5 70	13	5
Newport, spire.....	41 26	2 70	18	5
Beaver Tail light.....	41 26	9 70	23	6
Goat Island light.....	41 29	6 70	19	3

*New, 40 57.05 59 51 04

	Lat.	Long.		Lat.	Long.
	D. M. N. D. M. W.	D. M. N. D. M. W.		D. M. N. D. M. W.	D. M. N. D. M. W.
Dutch Island light.....	41 29.8	71 23.9	Charleston lighthouse.....	32 41.9	79 52.5
Warwick light.....	41 40.0	71 22.4	North Eddisto Inlet.....	32 32	80 13
Nayat Point light.....	41 43.5	71 20.0	BEAUFORT, (S. C.).....	32 25.5	81 40
Providence Baptist Church.....	41 49.6	71 24.2	Port Royal entrance, (Bar).....	32 09	83 36
Point Judith light.....	41 21.6	71 28.9			
Block Island, lights.....	41 13.4	71 34.2			
do S. E. point.....	41 08	71 34	<i>Georgia.</i>		
Watch Hill light.....	41 18.2	71 51.2	Tybee light.....	32 01.4	80 50.5
Gulf Island light.....	41 12.3	72 06.1	SAVANNAH Exchange.....	32 04.9	81 05.3
			St. Catherine's Sound, (Bar).....	31 41	81 07
<i>New York and Connecticut.</i>			Sapello Bar.....	31 31	81 12
Montauk Point light.....	41 04.2	71 51.1	Sapello light, S. pt. I.....	31 21	81 18
Fire Island light.....	40 37.9	73 12.8	Doboy Bar.....	31 19	81 14
Cedar I. light, (Sag Harbor).....	41 02.4	72 15.3	St. Simon's light, S. pt. I.....	31 07	81 26
New London light.....	41 19.0	72 05.1	Brunswick.....	31 06	81 31
Plum Island light.....	41 10.4	72 12.4	Cumberland I-land light.....	30 56	81 26
Saybrook Point light.....	41 16.2	72 20.3	S. pt. Cumberland Island.....	30 43	81 28
Faulkner's Island light.....	41 12.7	72 38.9	Amelia Island light.....	30 40.5	81 26.5
NEW HAVEN, Yale College.....	41 18.5	72 55.4			
do light.....	41 14.9	72 53.9	<i>East Coast of Florida.</i>		
Stratford Point light.....	41 09.1	73 05.9	Amelia Island, S. p.....	30 30	81 23
Black Rock light.....	41 08.5	73 12.7	River St. John's light.....	30 20.5	81 24
Norwalk Island.....	41 02.8	73 25.6	St. Augustine, lighthouse.....	29 52.2	81 19
Old Field light.....	40 58.6	73 06.8	Cape Canaveral.....	28 27	80 33
Eaton's Neck light.....	40 57.2	73 23.4	Outer breakers off do.....	28 28	80 28
New York, City hall.....	40 42.7	74 00.1	Portulas or Hammocks.....	27 35	80 30
Sandy Hook light.....	40 27.7	73 59.8	Hillsborough Island, North pt.....	27 32	80 18
			Hillsborough Island, South pt.....	27 11	80 11
<i>N. Jersey and Pennsylvania.</i>			Mount Pelado or Bald Head.....	27 01	80 11
Navasink, lights.....	40 23.7	73 58.8	Greenville's Inlet.....	26 47	80 02
Barnegat light.....	39 46.0	74 06.0	Jooper's Hill.....	26 42	80 03
Great Egg Harbor entrance.....	39 19	74 35	New Inlet.....	26 32	80 03
Cape May light.....	38 55.8	74 57.3	Middie River entrance.....	26 02	80 00
Cape Henlopen light.....	38 46.6	75 04.7			
Egg Island light.....	39 10.5	75 08.0	<i>South Coast of Florida.</i>		
PHILADELPHIA, State house.....	39 56.9	75 08.7	Cape Florida, light.....	25 39.9	80 09.4
			Carysfort Light.....	25 13.3	80 12.7
<i>Maryland and Virginia.</i>			Key Tavernier.....	24 59	80 31.5
Smith's Island light.....	37 07.8	75 52.2	Old Matecumbe, S. W. point.....	24 51	80 11
Cape Charles.....	37 07.3	75 57.9	Key Sombbrero.....	24 38	81 07
Cape Henry light.....	36 55.5	76 00.2	Looe Key.....	24 33	81 21
Norfolk City Hall.....	36 50.8	76 17.0	Sambroes Keys (centre).....	24 27.5	81 40
Old Point Comfort light.....	37 00.0	76 18.1	Key West, light.....	24 33.0	81 48.1
Yorktown.....	37 13	76 34	Sand Key, light.....	24 27.2	81 52.7
Petersburg Court house.....	37 3.8	77 24.0	Forugas Islands and Banks,		
Richmond Capitol.....	37 3.2	77 23.8	N. E. part.....	24 41	82 47
WASHINGTON CITY, Capitol.....	38 53.3	77 00.2	N. W. part.....	24 40	82 53
Baltimore, Wash. Monument.....	39 17.8	76 36.6	S. E. part.....	24 33.5	82 53.2
Annapolis, Md. State house.....	38 58.7	76 29.2	S. W. part.....	24 31	83 07
			Bush Key light.....	24 36.7	82 54
<i>North Carolina.</i>			<i>West Coast of Florida.</i>		
Wimble Shoals (centre).....	35 35	75 22	Key Vaca.....	24 12	81 35
Cape Hatteras light.....	35 15.2	75 30.6	Key Ani.....	21 57	81 07
Deep soundings off do.....	35 06		Cape Sable.....	25 06.5	81 09
Ocracoke light.....	35 06.5	75 58.5	Cape Roman.....	25 51	81 56
Cape Lookout light.....	34 37.3	76 30.7	Entrance Bay Carlos.....	26 33	82 12
Deep soundings off do.....	34 28		Tampa Bay, entrance.....	27 35	82 48
Old Topsail Inlet.....	34 41	76 40	Anclote Keys.....	28 14	82 51
Beaufort Court house.....	34 43.1	76 39.5	St. Mark's, lighthouse.....	30 04.4	81 10.6
Wilmington Custom house.....	34 14.0	77 56.8	Dog Island light.....	29 46.5	81 40
Brunswick.....	34 02	77 58	Cape St. George.....	29 34	85 02
Smithville.....	33 54	78 01	Cape St. Blas.....	29 37.5	85 20.6
New Inlet Federal Pt. Lt.....	33 58	77 55	St. Joseph's Bay, entrance.....	29 51.6	85 23
Cape Fear Bald Head Lt.....	33 52.3	77 59.8	St. Andrew's Island, N. W.		
Deep soundings off do.....	33 35		point.....	30 03	85 37.7
			St. Rosa's Bay, entrance.....	30 27	86 31
<i>South Carolina.</i>			PENSACOLA, TOWN.....	30 25	87 11.5
GEORGETOWN Church.....	33 22.1	79 12.5	PENSACOLA, Light.....	30 13	87 16.9
Georgetown lighthouse.....	33 13.4	79 06.7	Mobile Point, light.....	30 13.8	88 00.5
Cape Roman.....	33 01	79 17			
CHARLESTON, Fort Pinckney.....	32 46.4	79 54.4			

	Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.		Lat. D. M.	Long. D. M.
Grand Cayman, Fort George,			Providence Caycos, N. W. pt.	21 50 N	72 29 W
W. end.....	19 14 N	81 21 W	West Caycos, S. W. pt.....	21 37.5	72 27
— E. P.....	19 20	81 10	South Point Shoal.....	21 02.5	71 42
Swan Islands, E. P.....	17 25	83 51			
New Shoal, (Sandy Key).....	15 52	78 33	<i>Passage Islands.</i>		
			Great Inagua or Henengua,		
<i>South Side of Cuba.</i>			N. E. P.....	21 20	73 00
Cape Maize.....	20 15	74 06	— Statira Shoal, S. E. P.....	20 55	73 08
Entrance Cumberland Harbor	19 54	75 05	— S. W. P.....	20 55	73 38
St. JAGO DE CUBA, Light.....	19 58	75 52	— N. W. P.....	21 09	73 10
Tarquin's Peak.....	20 18	76 51	Little Henengua, E. P.....	21 29	72 55
Cape Cruz.....	19 47	77 45	— W. P.....	21 29	73 06
Manzanilla.....	20 20	77 20	Hogsties or Corrolacs.....	21 40	73 18
Key Breton.....	21 05	79 28	Lookout or Cuidado Bank.....	21 57	72 55
Trinidad River.....	21 43	81 00	Mayaguana, E. Reef.....	22 20	72 40
Bay Xagua Lt.....	22 02	80 28	— N. do.....	22 32	73 09
Piedras Key.....	21 57	81 15	— S. W. point.....	22 22	73 11
Los Jardinillos, S. E. point of			E. point French Keys, or I.		
the Bank.....	21 35	81 15	Pinas.....	22 41	73 27
Canal del Rosario.....	21 33	82 03	Miraporvos, S. Key.....	22 05	71 31
I. Pines, E. P.....	21 32	82 31	Castle Island, or S. Key.....	22 07	74 20
— S. W. P.....	21 25	83 07	Fortune Island, S. P.....	22 32	74 23
Point Piedras.....	22 00	83 55	North Key, Bird Island.....	22 49.5	74 24
Cape Corrientes.....	21 45	81 32			
CAPE ST. ANTONIO.....	21 52	84 53	<i>Great Bahama Bank.</i>		
			Crooked Island, W. P.....	22 48.5	74 23
<i>North Side of Cuba.</i>			Acklin's Island, N. E. P.....	22 44	73 51
Sancho Pedro Shoal.....	22 01	85 02	Atwood's Keys, or I. Samana,		
Los Colorados, S. W. P.....	22 09	81 48	E. P.....	23 05	73 37
— N. E. P.....	22 11	81 08	— W. P.....	23 01	73 48
Bahia Honda, entrance.....	23 01	83 13	Rum Key, E. P.....	23 41	74 46
Port Cabanas.....	23 02.5	82 51.2	Watling's Island, N. E. P.....	21 08	71 25
Mariel.....	23 03	82 47	— S. W. P.....	23 55	71 32
HAVANA, (the M. do).....	23 09.4	82 22	Conception or Little Island.....	23 50	75 05
Point Escudido.....	23 08	8 51	St. Salvador, or Guanahani, S.		
Point Guanos.....	23 08	81 41	E. P.....	24 09	75 18
Pan of Matanzas.....	23 02	81 46	— N. P.....	24 42	75 43
MATANZAS.....	23 03	81 49.2	Jenhera, or Hetera Island,		
Point Yeacos.....	23 13	81 10.2	S. P.....	24 37	76 08
Key Cruz del Padre, N. point	23 18	80 53.7	— N. P.....	25 31	76 43
Las Cabezas, centre N. point.	23 16	80 36	Nassau, New Providence, light	25 05.2	77 21.2
Nicola's Shoal.....	23 14	80 19.3	Andros Islands, S. P.....	23 41	77 33
Key Verde.....	23 09	80 11	— N. E. P.....	25 10	78 02
Point Maternillos.....	21 41	77 08	Jerry Islands, S. E. Whale		
Nuevitas.....	21 36	77 06	Key.....	25 25	77 44
Point de Mulas, entrance.....	21 05	75 31	Great Stirrups Key, centre.....	25 49	77 53
Tanamo.....	21 41.5	75 12.2	Blackwood's Bush.....	25 27	78 03
Key Moa.....	20 43	71 47	Little Isaac, Eastern.....	25 58.5	78 51.3
Point Guarico.....	20 39	74 41	Great Isaac.....	26 02	79 06.3
Baracon, Town.....	20 21	74 24	Jemini Island, Southern.....	25 44.3	79 20
			San Key light.....	25 34.6	79 18.4
<i>Caycos I.</i>			South Riding Rocks.....	25 14.5	79 09
N. Point Bajo Navidad.....	20 12	68 46	Orange Keys, North.....	24 57	79 08
Silver Key Bank, S. E. end.....	20 14	69 32	— South.....	24 54	79 08.5
— N. E. do.....	20 35	69 17	Ginger Key.....	22 46	78 08
— N. do.....	20 12	69 52	Key Lobos, Beacon 20 feet.....	22 22.5	77 33
Square Handkerchief, N. E. P.....	21 07	70 26	Las Mucaras, Diamond Point,	22 11	77 14
— S. E. P.....	20 49	70 23	Key San Domingo.....	21 42	75 45
— S. W. P.....	20 55	70 56	Key Verde Island.....	22 02.5	75 10
Turks Island, N. P., Grand			Key Sal, Ragged Island.....	22 12	75 42
Turk.....	21 32	71 04	Yuma, or Long I., S. P.....	22 50	74 50
Turks Island, Salt Key.....	21 20	71 08	— N. P.....	23 45	75 18
Sand Key.....	21 11.5	71 10.5	Exuma, N. W. P.....	23 42	76 00
Endymion Rocks.....	21 07	71 15			
Great Caycos I., S. pt., Swim-			<i>Little Bahama Banks.</i>		
mer Shoal.....	21 05	71 27	THE HOLE IN THE WALL.....	25 51	77 09
— N. E. pt. or Shoal St.			Light on do.....	25 51.5	77 10.6
Philip.....	21 42.5	71 20	E. point of Abaco.....	26 18	76 57
— N. W. part.....	21 53	72 17	Elbow Reef.....	26 34	76 52
North Caycos, middle.....	21 56	71 57	Man of War Key.....	26 37.5	76 57.5
Booby Rocks, off do.....	21 58	71 58	Great Guana Key.....	26 42	77 04

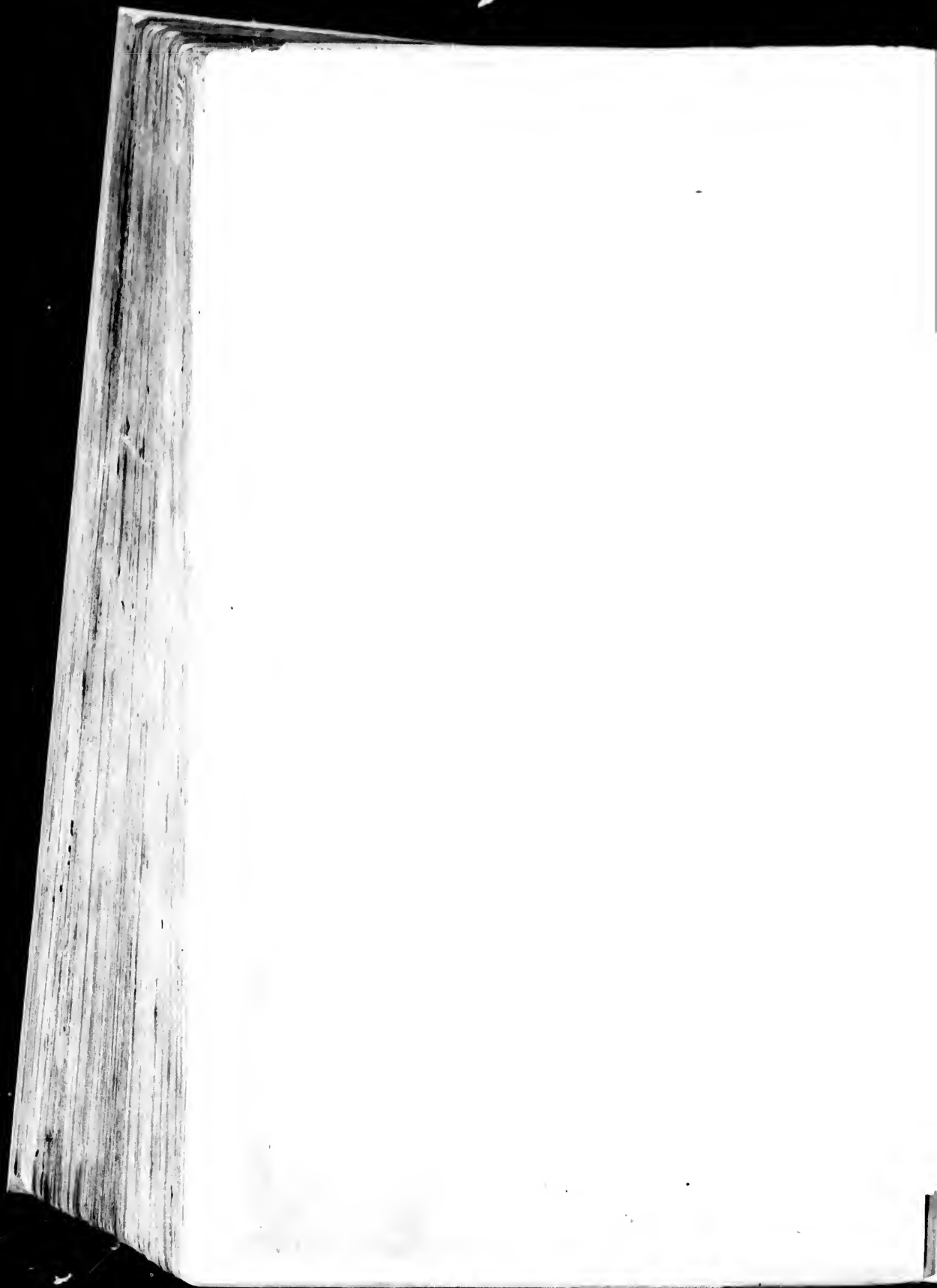
	Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.
pt.	21 50 N	72 29 W
	21 37.5	72 27
	21 02.5	71 42
agua,	21 20	73 00
E. P.	20 55	73 08
	20 55	73 38
	21 09	73 40
	21 29	72 55
	21 29	73 06
	21 40	73 18
	21 57	72 55
	22 20	72 40
	22 32	73 09
	22 22	73 11
or I.	22 41	73 27
	22 05	71 31
	22 07	71 20
	22 32	74 23
	22 49.5	74 24
	22 48.5	74 23
	22 44	73 51
mana,	23 05	73 37
	23 04	73 48
	23 41	71 46
	21 08	71 25
	23 55	71 32
nd,	23 50	75 05
ari, S.	24 09	75 18
	24 42	75 43
sland,	24 37	76 08
	25 31	76 43
, light	25 05.2	77 21.2
	23 41	77 38
	25 10	78 02
Whale	25 25	77 44
	25 49	77 53
	25 27	78 03
	25 58.5	78 51.3
	26 02	79 06.3
	25 44.3	79 20
	25 31.6	79 18.4
	25 14.5	79 09
	24 57	79 08
	24 54	79 08.5
	22 46	78 08
et.	22 22.5	77 33
Point,	22 11	77 14
	21 42	75 45
	22 02.5	75 10
	22 12	75 42
	22 50	74 50
	23 45	75 18
	23 42	76 00
is.	25 51	77 09
	25 51.5	77 10.6
	26 18	76 57
	26 34	76 52
	26 37.5	76 57.5
	26 42	77 04

	Lat.	Long.		Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.		D. M.	D. M.
La de Bahama Bank, N. P.	27 35 N	79 11 W	South Coast of the Gulf of Mexico.		
Murray Key	26 55	79 02	Vigia	18 38 S	95 18 W
San Keys	26 49	79 01.5	Point Boca Parada	18 42	95 11
Wood Key	26 45	79 02	Point Manilla	18 40	94 54
Green Bahama, W. P.	26 42	79 01	Pic de San Martin	18 30	94 10
— E. P.	26 40	77 48	Point Olapa	18 34	94 50
Salt Key Bank.			Point Misappa	18 24	94 38
Dog Keys, N. W. P.	21 04	79 50	Barilla	18 11	94 35
Water Key	23 59	80 17	Bar Guazacoleos	18 11	94 22
Dolph. Handed Shot Key, light	23 56.4	80 27.0	River Tonata	18 48	93 59
Salt Key	23 42	80 24	River St. Ann	18 20	93 49
Anguilla, E. P. small island.	23 29	79 26	River Cupicou	18 26	93 26
			Cas Boens	18 26	93 06
Bermuda.			River Chutepeque	18 24	93 02
Georgetown	32 22.2	64 37.6	River Tadasco	18 34	92 40
Wreck Hill, westernmost land	32 18.5	64 50	River St. Peter and Paul	18 38	92 32
			Island Cañon, W. P.	18 38	91 51
EAST COAST OF AMERICA, FROM GULF OF MEXICO TO CAPE HORN.			Yucatan.		
Texas.	Lat.	Long.	Point Escobedo	18 58	91 15
	D. M.	D. M.	Achona	19 10	90 58
Galveston Inlet	29 17 N	94 45 W	Point Moros	19 45	90 13
W. P. Galveston Island	29 01	95 26	Caspeque	19 45	90 33
Rio Brazos	28 58	95 33	Point Descobedon	20 46	90 26
Pisa del Caballo	28 24	96 18	Point Garcia	21 06	90 13
Yranzas Inlet	27 43	95 04	Point Pedras	21 09	90 07
Corpus Christi	27 36.5	95 16	Ysidro	21 29	89 24
Bezo de Santiago	26 06	97 12	St. Charles	21 22	89 02
Rio Bravo del Norte	25 56	97 12	Pocos de Santa	21 24	88 56
River St. Fernando, entrance	25 22	97 32	El Cayo	21 50	87 43
Islets to Laguna Madre	25 02	97 41	Island Jolyon, N. P.	21 34	87 11
Bar de la Martine, entrance			Island Conroy, N. P.	21 36	86 52
— River St. Ander	23 45	97 58	Arucas Island	20 19	91 59
Bar del Tordo	22 52	97 57	Norta Bishop	20 34.5	92 13
Mount Commandante	22 48	97 58	S. W. Tarague	20 59	92 15
			New Simon	20 33	91 50
			Island Arucas	22 07	91 25
East Coast of Mexico.			Baxo Nuevo	21 50.2	92 04.7
Bar de la Trinidad	22 39	97 57	Sisal Fort	21 01.1	90 02
Bar Ciega	22 31	97 58	Alicurmes	22 32.3	89 43
River Tampico	22 16	98 02	N. part of Bank off this coast	23 13	88 43
Point de Xeres	21 55	97 45	S. E. do	23 27	86 37
Cape Rojo	21 45	97 22	Isle de Mujeres or Women's I.	21 18	86 12
Tamuzim City	21 16	97 20	E. Cayman, S. P.	20 42	86 58
River Tampus, entrance	20 58	97 18	New River	20 26	87 15
Point Pedras	20 45.5	97 12	River Bacales	20 05	87 31
River Cazonas	20 42	97 12	Bay Ascension, entrance	19 26	88 03
Temestiquepe	20 40	97 9	Island Cosumel, N. E. P.	20 36	86 45
Boca da Lima	20 33.5	97 04	— S. W. P.	20 10	87 00
River Toculata, entrance	20 27	97 00			
Mount Gordo	20 16	97 01	Handuvas.		
River Nauta, entrance	20 13	96 47	Pt. Tamack	18 54	87 42
River Palmos, entrance	20 10	96 45	N. Trough, N. Key	18 44	87 15
Point Pedras	20 00	96 35	Sandy Key, S. P.	18 22	87 18
River de Santa Nos	19 55	96 36	S. P. Ambergris Key I.	17 52	88 01
Point Delgado	19 49	96 26	BALIZE.		
Point M. Andrea	19 43	96 21	Burned Reef, N. P.	17 29	88 12
Point de Bernat	19 40	96 21	— S. P.	17 39	87 41
River St. John Angel	19 32	96 20	English Key	17 19	87 56
Xalapa	19 32	96 50	Half Moon Key lighthouse	17 13	87 34
Penk de Orizaba	19 02	97 09	Hat Key	17 10	87 41
Point de Zampola	19 30	96 16	Tobacco Key I.	16 57	88 04
River St. Carlos	19 26	96 15	Santanilla or Swan I.	17 23	83 51
River Antigua	19 20	96 14	Glover's Reef, N. P.	16 55	87 40
Point Gorda	19 15	96 04	— S. P.	16 41	87 48
VERA CRUZ.			Renegado Key	16 20	85 11
St. John de Ulloa	19 12	96 09	Sajoulla's Keys, S. E. P.	16 10	88 14
Xamapa	19 04	95 58	Rattan I., E. P.	16 23	86 15
River Medelin, entrance	19 06	96 04	— W. P.	16 16	86 51
Point Anton Lizardo	19 04	95 58	Guanaja, or Bonaca I., S. P.	16 24	86 00
Bar de Alvarado	18 46	95 45	Cape Three Points	15 59	88 34
Thucotalpan	18 35	95 36	Omoa	15 47	88 01

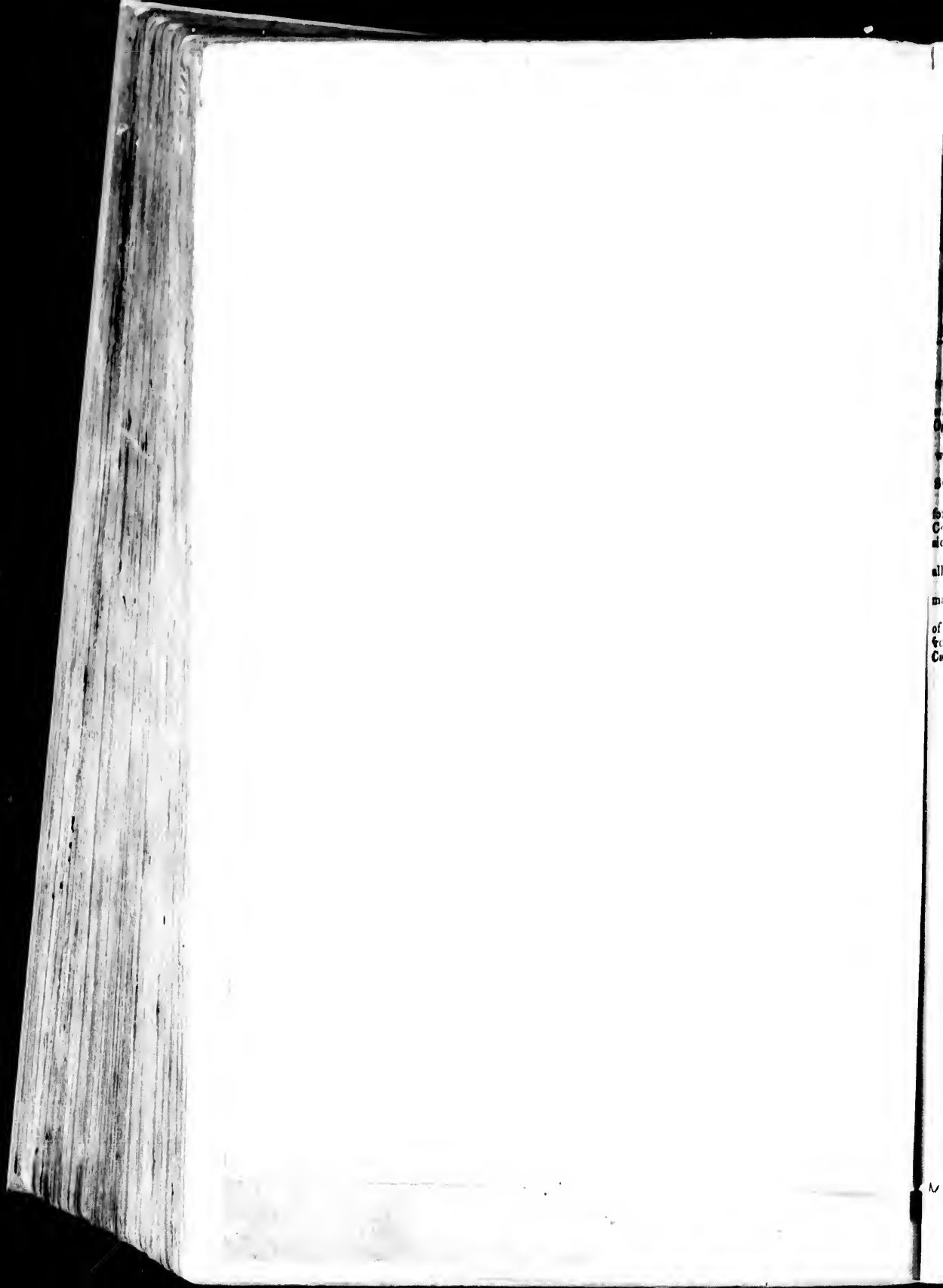
	Lat.	Long.		Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.		D. M.	D. M.
Point Sal.....	15 53 N	87 48 W	Point Soldado.....	11 14 N	69 40 W
Punta de la Cruz.....	15 59	87 38	Key Borracho.....	10 57	68 22
Uulla, N. P.....	16 06	87 02	Point Tucetas.....	10 51	68 24
Proxillo.....	15 54	86 02	PORTO CABELLO.....	10 28	68 07
Cape Delegado, or Honduras.....	16 00	86 06	Point St. John Andres.....	10 30	67 50
Cape Cameron.....	16 02	85 14	Point Oricario.....	10 31	67 18
Cape Falso.....	15 14	83 21	Point Trinchera.....	10 37	67 08
Cape Gracias a Dios.....	15 00	83 12	LAGUIRA.....	10 36	67 02
<i>Mosquito Shore.</i>					
Caxones, W. P.....	16 07	83 13	CARRACAS.....	10 30	67 01 A
— S. E. P.....	16 02	83 08	Cenitella I., or White Rock.....	10 50	66 15
Alagarte Alto, N. W. P.....	15 09	82 27	Cape Codera.....	10 36	66 12
Serauilla, N. E. Breaker.....	15 45	79 41	Curacoa I., N. P.....	12 24	69 17
Serauilla, W. Breaker.....	15 41	79 58	— S. E. P.....	12 02	68 49
Sarrauna, N. P.....	14 29	80 16	Little Curacoa.....	11 59	68 45
Sarrauna, S. P.....	14 15	80 23	Buenayre, N. P.....	12 19	68 31
Musketiers, centre.....	13 31	80 03	— S. P.....	12 02 J	68 22
Providence I., N. P.....	13 23	81 20	Birds or Aves I. Western.....	12 00	67 46
Bracian's Bluff.....	14 02	83 20	— Eastern.....	11 57	67 32
Little Corn Island.....	12 14	82 58	Los Roques, W. P.....	11 50	67 01
Great Corn Island.....	12 09	83 03	— S. E. P.....	11 47	66 38
I. St. Andrew, middle.....	12 33	81 43	Orcula I., mid.....	11 48	66 13
E. S. E. Keys.....	12 21	81 28	Blanca I., mid.....	11 51	64 41
S. S. W. Key or Albuquerque.....	12 08	81 52	E. Port of Tortuga I.....	10 55	65 18
River St. John, S. P.....	10 57	83 37	Seven Brothers, mid.....	11 47	64 31
Port Boca Toro.....	9 25	82 12	Morgan, W. P.....	10 5	64 39
<i>Darien.</i>					
I. Escudo, N. P.....	9 14	80 57	— E. P.....	10	63 52
River Chagro, entrance.....	9 19	79 59	I. Cuagua or Pearl I.....	10 21	64 18
PORTO BELLO.....	9 34	79 40	Frans I.....	11 1	63 49
Point Manzanillo.....	9 39 J	79 32	I. Sol.....	11 9	63 40
Point St. Blas.....	9 35	79 03	Testigos I.....	11 23	63 13
Point Moschitos.....	9 08	77 58	Morro de Umare.....	10 06	65 22
Ile of Pines.....	9 01	77 50	New Barcelona.....	10 19	64 48
Cape Tiburon.....	8 41	77 27	I. Borracho.....	10 19	64 51
<i>Cartagena.</i>					
Point Caribana.....	8 38	76 58	<i>Camana.</i>		
Point Arbolotes.....	8 55	76 30	Camana.....	10 28	64 16
Island Fuerte.....	9 24	76 16	Pta. de Araya.....	10 38	64 39
I. S. Barnard, N. W. P.....	9 49	75 56	Morro Chocopata.....	10 42	63 54
CARTAGENA.....	10 26	75 38	Escondido or Hidden Port.....	10 40	63 29
Punta de la Galera de Samba.....	10 47	75 39	Cape Malapasqua.....	10 42	63 07
West ent. River Magdalen.....	11 05	74 56	Cape Three Points.....	10 45	62 46
<i>St. Martha.</i>					
St. Martha.....	11 15	74 18	Point Galera.....	10 43	62 31
Cape Ajuga.....	11 20	74 16	Point Penn or Salina.....	10 43	61 56
Bank Navio quebrador.....	11 26	73 15	Dragon's Mouth.....	10 43	61 51
Hacha.....	11 33	72 59	River Giarapiche, entrance.....	10 12	62 43
Cape La Vela.....	12 11	72 16	Point Redondo.....	9 50	61 43
Point Gallinas.....	12 25	71 44	Mouth of Oronoco River.....	8 50	60 00
Monges Islands, N. P.....	12 28	71 03	Cape Nassau.....	7 32	58 40
Cape Chichibacoa.....	12 15	71 20	<i>Guayana.</i>		
Point Espada.....	12 04	71 13	Essequibo River.....	7 02	58 26
St. Carlos.....	10 57	71 44	DEMERARA, lighthouse.....	6 49	58 11 J
<i>Maracaybo.</i>					
MARACAYBO.....	10 39	71 45	River Berbice, entrance.....	6 23	57 11
Coro.....	11 24	69 50	Surinam River, entrance.....	5 57	55 03
Point Cardon.....	11 36	70 23	Paramaribo.....	5 48	55 00
Point Macolla.....	12 04	70 22	R. Maroury, entrance.....	5 53	53 49
Cape St. Roman.....	12 11	70 09	CAVERNEL.....	4 56	52 13
Island Oruba, N. W. P.....	12 36	70 12	Mouth of Oyapock River.....	4 14	51 26
— S. E. P.....	12 24	70 01	Cape Orange.....	3 14	51 11
Point Auricula.....	11 56	69 56	R. Cassipour, entrance.....	3 50	51 00
<i>Venezuela.</i>					
Point Zamuro.....	11 26	68 59	Cape North.....	1 49	50 06
<i>Moranham.</i>					
Northern mouth of River Amazozon.....					
Southern do.....					
Cape Magoany.....					
Point Tagoca.....					
Para.....					
Bay Maracuno.....					
Cait Harbor.....					

	Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.
	11 14 N	68 40 W
	10 57	68 22
	10 51	68 24
	10 28	68 07
	10 30	67 50
	10 31	67 18
	10 37	67 08
	10 36	67 02
	10 30	67 01 1/2
White Rock	10 50	66 15
	10 36	66 12
	12 24	69 17
	12 02	68 49
	11 59	68 15
	12 19	68 31
	12 02 1/2	68 22
Western	12 00	67 46
	11 57	67 32
	11 50	67 01
	11 47	66 38
	11 48	66 13
	11 51	64 41
	10 55	65 18
	11 47	64 31
	10 5	64 30
	10	63 52
	10 4	64 18
	11 1	63 49
	11 9	63 40
	11 23	63 13
	10 06	65 22
	10 10	64 48
	10 19	64 51
	10 28	64 16
	10 38	64 30
	10 42	63 54
den Port	10 40	63 29
	10 42	63 07
	10 45	62 46
	10 43	62 31
	10 43	61 56
	10 43	61 51
entrance	10 12	62 43
	9 50	61 43
o River	8 50	60 00
	7 32	58 40
	7 02	58 26
ouse	6 49	58 11 1/2
rance	6 23	57 11
rance	5 57	55 03
	5 48	55 00
nce	5 53	53 49
	4 56	52 13
k River	4 14	51 26
	4 14	51 11
nce	3 50	51 00
	1 49	50 06
m.		
River Ama	1 10 N	50 00
	0 05 S	49 45
	0 12	48 29
	0 32	47 58
	1 28	48 29
	0 33	47 41
	0 45	47 06

	Lat.	Long.		Lat.	Long.
	D. M.	D. M.		D. M.	D. M.
Cape Garapi	0 39 S	45 56 W	Cape Blanco, steep part	7 08 S	31 48 W
Shoal off do.	0 36	45 56	Point de Guya	7 26	34 47
E. Point of Island of St. Jono.	1 19	44 50	Point das Pedras	7 35	34 48
Vigia, fell in with by M. du			Village of Pilar	7 36	34 48
Sylvia, officer of the Brazil-			Fort, entrance of Rio Ay.	7 47	34 51
ian Marine, in 1824 or 1825	0 32	44 17	Nossa Senhora Farinha	7 57	34 51
Vigia of Manuel-Luis, Wester-			Olindo, west tower	8 01	34 51
ly Rock	0 51	44 15	Tower de Recife, Pernambuco	8 04	34 53
Mondrain Itacolomi	2 09	44 25	Nossa Senhora de Rosario	8 09	34 56
Mt. Alegre (the summit)	2 17	44 20	CAPE ST. AUGUSTIN	8 21	34 57
Aleantara (west church)	2 24	44 23	River Ipojuca, entrance	8 23	34 58
Rock E. of Isle Medo	2 30	44 19	Mount Sellada, S. peak	8 25	35 11
City of San Luis de Maranham			Islands of St. Alexio	8 36	35 01
(cathedral)	2 31	44 16	Fort de Tamandare	8 43	35 05
Fort San Antonio das Areias,			San Bento	9 05	35 17
the flag staff	2 29	44 17	Village of Quintana	9 16	35 22
Fort San Marcos	2 28	44 16	La Forquilla, bill	9 10	35 48
Isle Maranham, (white sand			Frenchmen's port	9 40	35 41
hills, north part)	2 25	44 04	Village at the point of River		
Breakers of Coroa Grande, the			Alagoas	9 40	35 47
north one	2 10	43 58	Merro Sant Antonio	9 22	35 35
Northwest one	2 13	44 04	River San Francisco	10 29	36 93
West	2 17	44 05	Tabayana Mountain summit	10 47	37 23
Isle St. Anne, N. E. point	2 15	43 38	Rio Vasa Barris	11 11	37 17
Breakers of Isle St. Anne, E.			Rio Real, S. point	11 25	37 20
point	2 13	43 30	Torre de Garcia de Avila	12 32	38 01
Morro Alegre	2 20	43 13	River Jaempe	12 2	38 07
Lanceos Grande, E. point	2 26	43 00	Rock of Itapuan	12 58	38 22
River Perguicas, E. point	2 41	42 27	Itapanzinko, the point	13 01	38 28
River Tutoya, entrance	2 41	42 12	ST. ANTONIO, N. W. tower	13 06	38 32
River Tapuyu, entrance	2 50	40 50	Point Caso Itregos, Isle Ita-		
Mt. Tapuyu, W. summit	2 58	40 51	porica	13 08	38 46
Mt. Ticondiba, summit	3 11	40 37	Point Aratuba do	13 05	38 41
Point de Jericacoara, the high-			Point Iabam do	12 57	38 36
est sand hill	2 47	40 27	Mt. Conceicao do	13 03	38 41
Sand Hill, near the shore	2 50	40 34	Morro Sant Alvaro do	13 01	38 45
Mount Memoca	3 18	40 06	Morro de San Paulo	13 22	38 54
Fernando Noronha	3 55	32 21	Isle Boypeda	13 38	38 57
Roccos, (dangerous)	3 51	33 49	Isle Quipi	13 51	38 57
Pernambuquinho	3 02	39 37	Point of Mata	13 53	38 57
Morro Melancia	3 12	39 20	Villa of Comas	14 18	39 00
Sand hill of Parati	3 24	38 59	Os Ilacos, the largest rock	14 17	38 59
Mountains of Ciara, 1st.	3 58	38 41	Villa de San George, des Ilhas	14 49	39 00
2d. summit	3 53	38 16	Rio Cachoira, S. point	14 49	38 59
3d. do	3 50	38 43	Villa of Unhao	14 59	38 58
4th. do	3 46	38 43	Morro de Comandantaba, S.		
5th. do	3 39	38 48	l. summit	15 22	39 08
Ciara, steeple in the city	3 43	38 31	Vill. of Comandantaba	15 25	38 56
Point Macoripe	3 42	38 31	Village of Belmont	15 51	38 54
Morro Aracati, summit	4 42	39 55	Santa Cruz, steeple	16 19	39 02
Point Reteiro Grande	4 36	37 33	Porto Seguro, steeple of the		
Reteiro Pequeno, remarkable			Cathedral	16 27	39 03
sand hill	4 48	37 19	Isolated Mount	16 52	39 31
Morro Tibao	4 49	37 18	Mount Pascal, summit	16 51	39 25
Point de Mel	4 55	36 59	Mount Joao de Siam	17 00	39 37
Point du Tubarro	5 02	36 28	River Grandman	16 51	39 09
Breaker das Ureas	4 52	36 19	Columbiana	17 06	39 12
(Do.) de la Lavandela	4 55	36 20	Villa Prado, Fort	17 21	39 12
Point Calcanhar, summit	5 08	35 31	Abrolhos Islands; the largest		
Point Petetingo, low	5 22	35 20	island	17 58	38 42
			Rio de San Matheo	18 37	39 15
			Rio Doce, entrance	19 37	39 51
			Serra dos Reis Magos, the S.		
CAPE ST. ROQUE	5 28	35 17	summit	19 50	40 22
Port of Rio Grande	5 45	35 15	Morro Almeyda	19 57	40 23
Point Negra, Mountain	5 53	35 12	Mestre Alvaro, summit	20 09	40 22
Point Pipa, sand mount	6 13	35 01	Cape Zabarro	20 16	40 17
Bahia Ferosa, S. point	6 23	35 00			
Bahia da Traico, N. point	6 41	34 57	"Piton" at the north of the		
Church of St. Theresa	6 57	34 53	city of Victoria	20 18	40 23
Fort Cabedello	6 58	31 50	Nossa Senhora de Penha, the		
Paranahyba de Norte	7 06	31 53	church	20 20	40 20



	Lat. S. M.	Long. W. M.		Lat. S. M.	Long. W. M.
Mount Morena.....	30 19	40 19	Beach of Fernambuco, east		
Pacotes rocks.....	30 21	40 17	part.....	39 32	49 59
Point Jicu.....	30 26	40 22	Beach do Desterro, E. part.....	31 12	50 40
Martin Vas Rock, largest.....	30 29	28 54	Rio Grande de San Pedro.....	32 07	53 69
Trinidad Island, S. E. Pt.....	30 31	29 31	Bank of Sand and Shells, E.		
Guarapari.....	30 44	40 33	part.....	33 44	52 31
Morro Bo, (isolated moun'ts).....	30 48	40 41	Los Castillos, the eastern rock.....	34 24	52 41
Morro de Benevento.....	30 55	40 49			
Serra de Guarapari.....	30 50	41 08			
Mt. de Campos, S. summit.....	31 23	41 28	<i>Rio de la Plata.</i>		
Mtns. of Furado, highest.....	31 50	41 43	Cape de Rocha, or St. Maria.....	34 39	54 10
CAPE ST. THOMAS.....	32 03	41 00	Isla de Lobos, the middle.....	35 01	54 54
Isla St. Ann, the largest.....	32 25	41 46	City of Maldonado, the tower.....	34 53	55 00
Pic do Frade de Macahe.....	32 19	42 09	Isla de Coriti, English Tomb.....	34 55	55 00
Morro San Joao, summit.....	32 32	42 06	Whale Point.....	34 54	55 04
Cape Buzios, S. point.....	32 46	41 56	Black Point.....	34 53	55 17
Islas Ancora, easternmost.....	32 46	41 51	Point d'Alilar.....	34 47	55 31
CAPE FRIO, S. point.....	33 01	41 59	" das Piedras Negras de		
Cape Negro.....	33 57	42 35	Saint Rosa.....	34 46	55 44
Islas Maricas, southernmost.....	33 01	42 51	Isla de Flores, the Tower.....	34 56	55 57
Redondo.....	33 04	43 09	Monte Video, the Cathedral.....	34 54	56 13
Rio JANEIRO, sugar loaf.....	32 56	43 09	Isla Ratos of Monte Video.....	34 52	56 15
La Gabia.....	32 59	43 23	Cerro de Monte Video.....	34 53	56 17
Isla Georgi Grego.....	33 15	44 19	Point de l'Espinillo.....	34 50	56 26
O. Pakagaio, top of I. Grande.....	33 11	44 21	La Panella.....	34 55	56 26
Ilha Grande, Pt. Acaya.....	33 15	44 29	Point du Sauce.....	34 25	57 27
Point Iantinya.....	33 18	44 39	The Colony of San Sacra-		
Pic de Parati, summit.....	33 19	44 54	mento.....	34 28	57 51
Islas Couves, largest.....	33 26	44 58	Cape St. Antoine.....	36 20	56 47
Isla Victoria.....	33 48	45 14	Le Salado, the entrance.....	35 44	57 25
Isla Buzios, S. E.....	33 44	45 06	Hill of Juan Jeronimo.....	35 29	57 21
Islas dos Porcos, south sand			Point de Piedras de St. Bor-		
hill.....	23 34	45 10	ombon.....	35 28	57 09
Isla St. Sebastian.....			Hill Salvador Grande.....	35 19	57 10
" Highest mountain.....	23 48	45 22	Point de l'Indio.....	35 15	57 12
" Point Pirassonungo.....	23 58	45 20	First Ombu tree of the Mag-		
Alcatrasses.....	24 06	45 47	dalena.....	35 03	57 10
Monton de Trigo.....	23 51	45 52	La Magdalena, the Church.....	35 02	57 34
Lage de Santos.....	24 18	46 18	Point de la Atalaya.....	31 55	57 44
Isla de Santos.....	24 04	46 13	" de Santiago.....	34 50	57 55
Point Grossa.....	23 59	46 24	Point de Lara.....	34 47	58 02
" Tappu.....	24 01	46 30	Buenos Ayres, Florida street,		
Isla Queimada Grande.....	24 28	46 47	No. 87.....	34 36	58 24
Isla Queimada Pequena.....	24 21	46 51	Cape Lobos.....	36 55	56 47
Point Jurca.....	24 33	47 19			
Mount Cardoz.....	24 59	48 12	<i>Rio de la Plata to Cape</i>		
Isla Bom Abrigo.....	25 07	47 58	<i>Horn.</i>		
Rocher Castello.....	25 16	48 03	Cape Corientes.....	37 59	57 39
Rocher Figo.....	25 22	48 10	Point de Neuva.....	42 55	64 69
Isla de Mel, south top.....	25 33	48 26	St. Elena.....	44 31	65 17
Roc Coral.....	25 46	48 30	Cape Blanco.....	47 12	65 43
Roc Itacolomi.....	25 50	48 33	Point Desire.....	47 45	65 52
Point Jono Diaz.....	26 07	48 40	Port St. Julien, Cape Corioso.....	49 11	67 35
Islas Tamboretas.....	26 21	48 39	St. Cruz Harbor.....	50 09	68 19
Islas Remedios.....	26 29	48 42	Cape Fairweather.....	51 32	68 55
Point Itapacoroya.....	26 47	48 44	Cape Virgins, northern point		
Isla Avoredo, top.....	27 17	48 29	of entrance to Magellan's		
Isla St. Catharine, E. point.....	27 26	48 29	Straits.....	52 19	68 17
do. Point Rapa.....	27 23	48 32	Cape Espirito Santo, summit 5		
do. Steeple of Nossa Senhora			miles inland.....	52 42	68 41
do Desterro.....	27 36	48 40	Terra del Fuego, C. Penas.....	53 45	67 29
Point Viraquera.....	28 13	48 39	— Cape St. Diego.....	51 41	65 12
Isla das Araras.....	28 18	48 37	Staten Land.....		
Point Bituba.....	28 16	48 39	— Cape St. John, eastern		
Isla de Lobos de la Laguna.....	28 24	48 45	most land near Cape Horn.....	54 48	63 42
Morro da Barra.....	28 29	48 50	— C. St. Bartholomew.....	54 57	64 39
The City de la Laguna.....	28 28	48 51	— C. del Medio, entrance		
Cape St. Marta Pequeno.....	28 39	48 51	to Le Maire's Straits.....	54 49	64 48
" St. Marta Grande.....	28 39	48 50	New Island E. part.....	55 17	66 25
Barra Velha.....	28 51	49 16	Evout's Island, middle.....	55 33	66 44
As Torres.....	29 28	50 00	Barnevelt Islands, E. point.....	55 49	66 40
			Cape Horn, summit.....	55 59	67 11



	Lat.		Long.			Lat.		Long.	
	D.	M.	D.	M.		D.	M.	D.	M.
Diego Ramirez, S. part.....	56	27	68	36	Cape Bougainville.....	51	18	58	23
— N. part.....	56	22	68	37	Cape Caryfort.....	51	26	57	50
<i>Terra del Fuego.</i>					Berkely Sound, (Eagle Point).....	51	34	57	46
— Yorkminster.....	55	24	70	02	Cape Pembroke.....	51	42	57	42
— C. Gloucester.....	54	30	73	02	Sea Lion Islands, easternmost point.....	52	27	58	54
— Cape Pillars, S. W. en- trance to Magellan's straits.....	52	43	74	38	Beauchêne Island.....	52	51	59	12
— Evangelist I., W. entrance to Magellan's straits.....	52	24	75	03	Cape Meredith, S. W. point.....	52	16	60	39
<i>Falkland Islands.</i>					Falkland Islands.....	51	49	61	20
— Eddystone Rock, (20 feet).....	51	10	59	03	Cape Split.....	51	00	61	20
					Jason Islands, (West Key)....	51	00	61	27

The Latitudes and Longitudes in the preceding Table have been selected from the most recent and best authorities.

Those of the Coast of Newfoundland and Gulf of St. Lawrence have been altered to correspond with the recent observations, as far as received, of the officers under the direction of Sir Charles Blye, and those made by Captain Bayfield, R. N., who is surveying the St. Lawrence.

The positions of the principal points of the Coast of the United States are altered to agree with the observations made of the Eclipse of the Sun of February 12th, 1831.

August, 1857.—The positions of the Coast of the United States are those of the Coast Survey, A. D. Bache, Superintendent.

The Balize from a number of occultations by Captain A. Talcott, United States Commissioner for the Northeastern Boundary; and the Sabine by Major J. D. Graham, U. S. T. E., one of the Commissioners for determining the United States Southwestern Boundary, and now a Commissioner on the Northeastern Boundary Line.

In the above cases it will be seen that both points have been placed too far to the westward in all previous publications.

The West Indies are adapted to the most recent observations; among others, to those of Commander R. Owen, and E. Barnett, R. N.

The Coast of South America, from St. Luis, Maranhão, to St. Catharine's, from the observations of Baron Roussin, with the exception of Rio Janeiro, which is that of Capt. R. Fitzroy, R. N.; from St. Catharine's to the River Plate, by M. Barral; and from Port St. Elena to Cape Horn, by Captains P. P. King, and R. Fitzroy, R. N.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,

179 WATER-STREET,

NEW YORK.



C
S
N
A
C
B
G
M
O
I
A

Al

to
the

Ev

Str
lish

C
esta
the
and
C
on h

Sept

DIVIDING ENGINE.

They have just completed at their establishment, after a labor of over five years, a Dividing Engine, by which they are enabled to divide Astronomical and Nautical Instruments to a degree of precision which they will guarantee to be equal to the best of foreign make. The subscribers, therefore, ask that American ships may be navigated by American made instruments.

INSTRUMENTS.

Chronometers of the best makers, for sale and to hire.
Sextants, Quadrants, &c., of American manufacture.

Spy Glasses.

Night Glasses, new kind.

Aneroid Barometers.

Compasses, Dent's Improved, and others.

Binnacles.

Globes, Terrestrial and Celestial, 16 inch, by CHARLES COPLEY.

Massey's Patent Logs.

Ogden's, Ericsson's, and Massey's Patent Sounding Instruments.

Improved Compasses with elastic centres.

ABBOTT'S HOROMETER, a new and simple instrument for working the Longitude, either by Lunar Observations or the Chronometer.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,

170 WATER STREET.

ALL THE U. S. COAST SURVEYS AND ENGLISH ADMIRALTY SURVEYS.

NOTICE.

Ship-owners and Ship-masters are informed, that by sending their Chronometers to, and taking them away from the establishment of the subscribers, they can have them rated free of expense.

Extract of a letter from Lieut. John Rodgers, commanding U. S. Ship "Hancock," attached to the Surveying Expedition to the China Seas, North Pacific.

NEW BEDFORD, January 4th 1852.

"I had a long discussion on Charts of the extreme North Pacific, Behring's Straits, Sea of Okotsk, &c. All the Whalers say that you are right, and the English entirely wrong."

COMPASSES.—Attention is invited to the new Compasses constructed at the establishment of the subscribers. It is a fact now well understood, that most of the losses charged to Currents are due to the imperfect construction of Compasses, and to their deviation not being ascertained.

Compasses of a superior quality are manufactured by them, and are constantly on hand. Also, Dent's Patent and other approved Compasses.

E. & G. W. BLUNT,

Sept., 1857.

